1. General Description

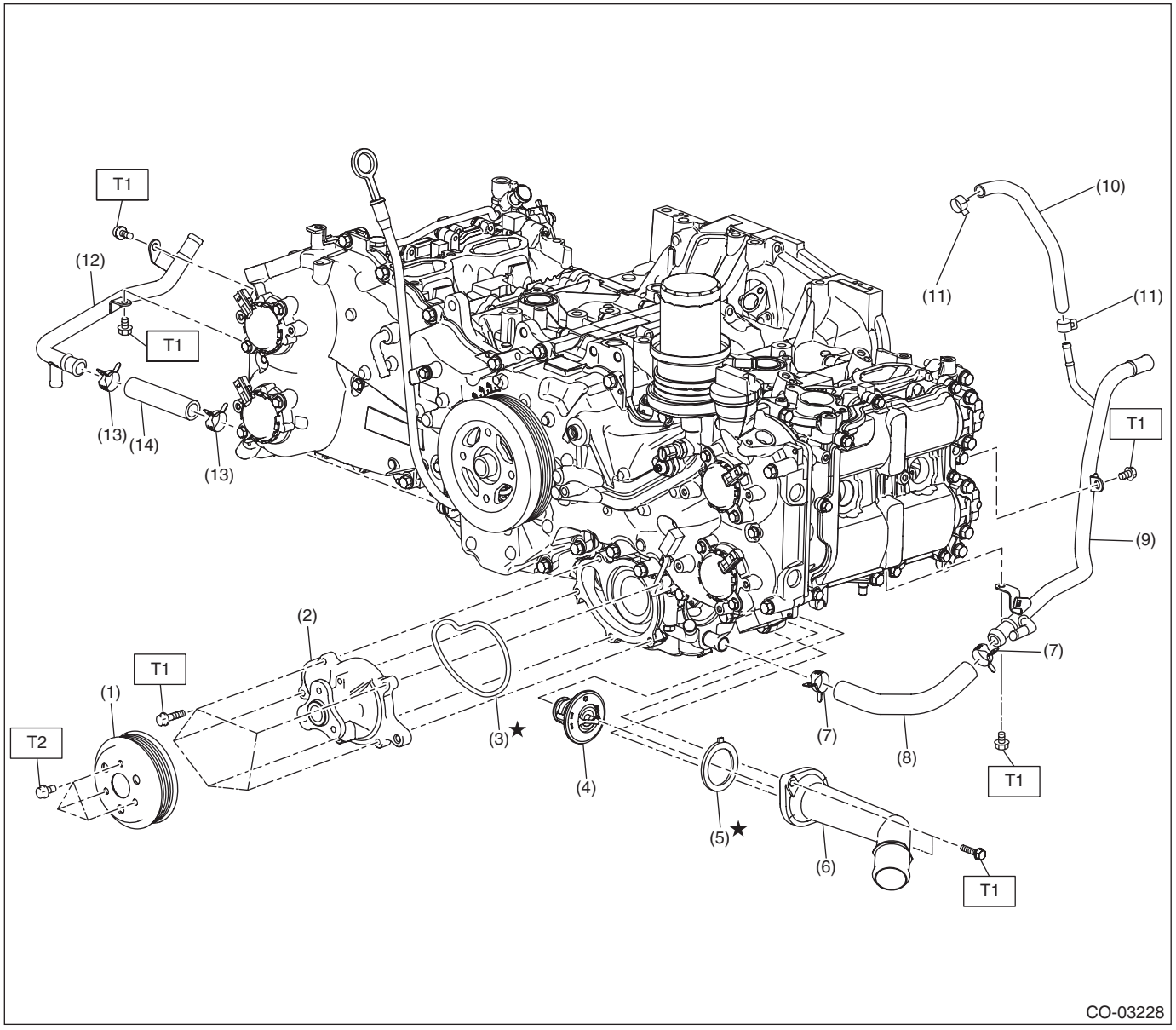
A: SPECIFICATION

Cooling system					Electric fan + Forced engine coolant circulation system
Total engine coolant capacity				L (US qt, Imp qt)	Approx. 8.9 (9.4, 7.8)
Water pump	Type				Centrifugal impeller type
	Discharge performance	Discharge rate		L (US gal, Imp gal)/min	248 (65.5, 54.6)
		Pump speed — Discharge pressure			8,580 rpm — 88 kPa (9.2 mAq)
		Engine coolant temperature			80°C (176°F)
	Impeller diameter			mm (in)	56 (2.2)
	Number of impeller vanes				7
	Pump pulley diameter			mm (in)	100 (3.9)
Thermostat	Type				Wax pellet type
	Starting temperature to open				86 — 90°C (187 — 194°F)
	Fully opens				95°C (203°F)
	Valve lift			mm (in)	8.0 (0.315) or more
	Valve bore			mm (in)	32 (1.26)
Radiator fan	Motor input	Main fan		W	120
		Sub fan		W	120
	Fan diameter / Blade	Main fan			318.5 mm (12.54 in)/9
		Sub fan			318.5 mm (12.54 in)/11
Radiator	Type				Down flow, pressure type
	Core dimensions	Width × Height × Thickness		mm (in)	691.3 × 340 × 27 (27.06 × 13.39 × 0.63)
	Pressure range in which cap valve is open	kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	Positive pressure side	Standard	93 — 123 (0.95 — 1.25, 14 — 18)
				Limit	83 (0.85, 12)
			Negative pressure side	Standard	–1.0 to –4.9 or less (–0.01 — –0.05, –0.1 — –0.7)
	Fins				Corrugated fin type
Reservoir tank	Capacity			L (US qt, Imp qt)	0.45 (0.48, 0.40)

	Recommended materials	Item number	Alternative
Coolant	SUBARU SUPER COOLANT (concentrated type)	—	—
	SUBARU SUPER COOLANT (diluted type)	K0670Y0001	
Water for dilution	Distilled water	—	Soft water or tap water
Cooling system protective agent	Cooling system conditioner	SOA345001	—

B: COMPONENT

1. WATER PUMP



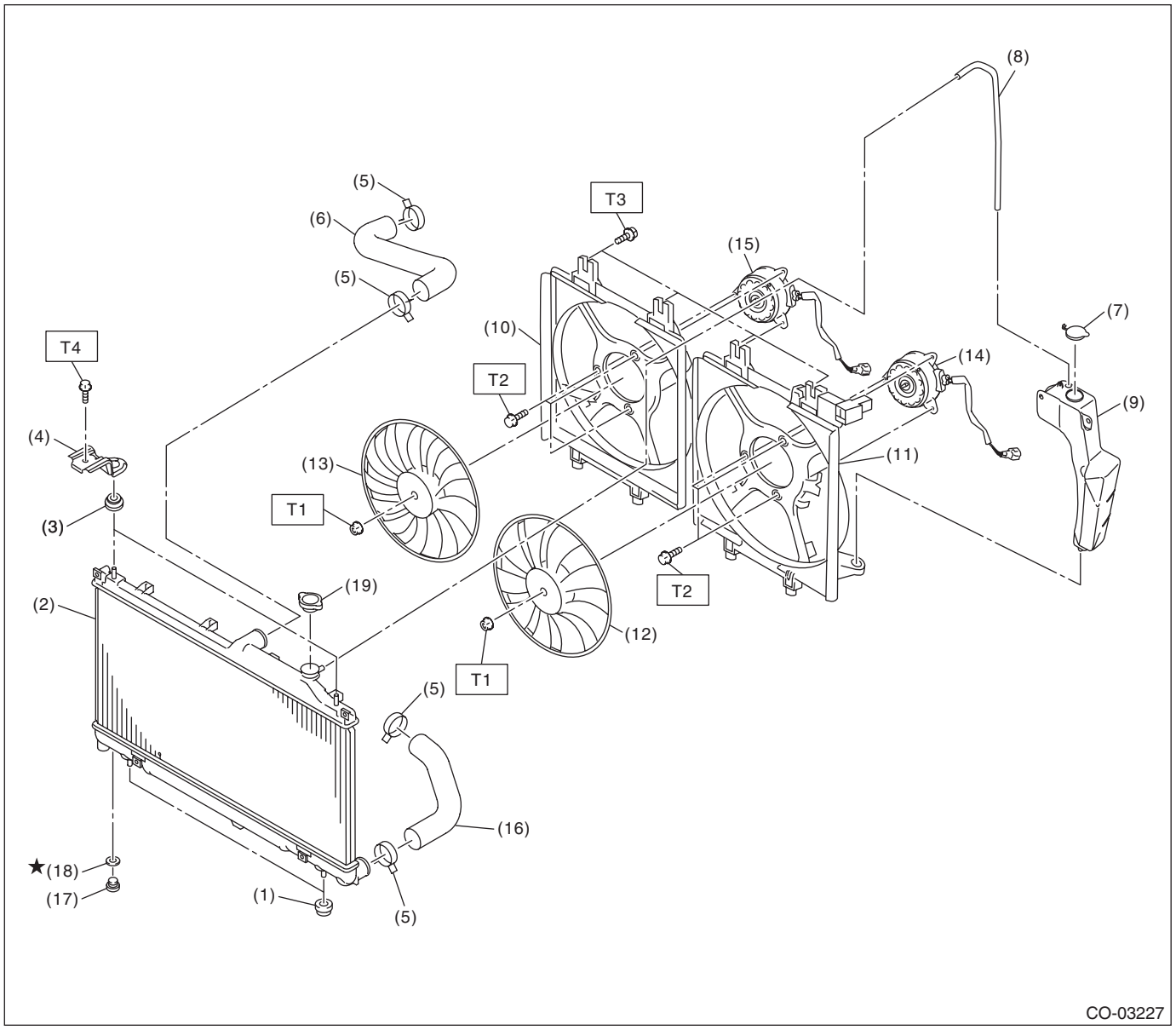
(1)	Water pump pulley	(7)	Clip	(13)	Clip
(2)	Water pump ASSY	(8)	Water pipe hose LH	(14)	Water pipe hose RH
(3)	Gasket	(9)	Water pipe LH		
(4)	Thermostat	(10)	Preheater hose		
(5)	Gasket	(11)	Clip		
(6)	Thermostat cover	(12)	Water pipe RH		

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)

T2: 14 (1.4, 10.3)

2. RADIATOR AND RADIATOR FAN



(1) Radiator lower cushion
(2) Radiator
(3) Radiator upper cushion
(4) Radiator upper bracket
(5) Clip
(6) Radiator inlet hose
(7) Engine coolant reservoir tank cap
(8) Over flow hose
(9) Engine coolant reservoir tank
(10) Radiator sub fan shroud
(11) Radiator main fan shroud
(12) Radiator main fan
(13) Radiator sub fan
(14) Main fan motor
(15) Sub fan motor
(16) Radiator outlet hose
(17) Radiator drain plug
(18) O-ring
(19) Radiator cap

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 3.4 (0.3, 2.5)
T2: 4.41 (0.45, 3.25)
T3: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)
T4: 12 (1.2, 8.9)

C: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
  1. Always wear work clothes, a safety cap, protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
  2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
  3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Prepare a container and cloth to prevent scattering of engine coolant when performing work where engine coolant can be spilled. If the oil spills, wipe it off immediately to prevent from penetrating into floor or flowing out for environmental protection.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Follow all government and local regulations concerning disposal of refuse when disposing engine coolant.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

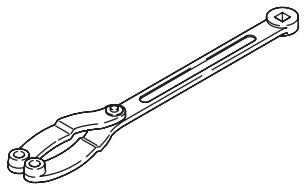
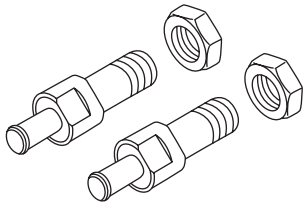
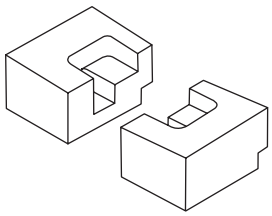
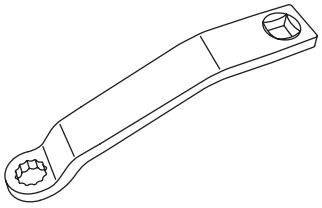
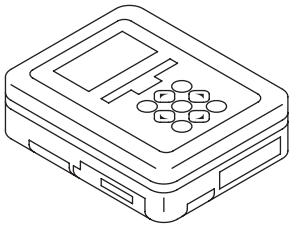
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18355AA000	18355AA000	PULLEY WRENCH	Used for removing and installing water pump pulley.
 ST18334AA030	18334AA030	PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET	Used for removing and installing water pump pulley.

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18632AA020	18632AA020	STAND ASSY	Used for removing and installing the water pipe assembly.
 ST73099SG000	73099SG000 (Newly adopted tool)	SPECIAL TOOL CONDENSER	Used for installing the radiator.
 ST1B022XU0	1B022XU0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for troubleshooting the electrical system.

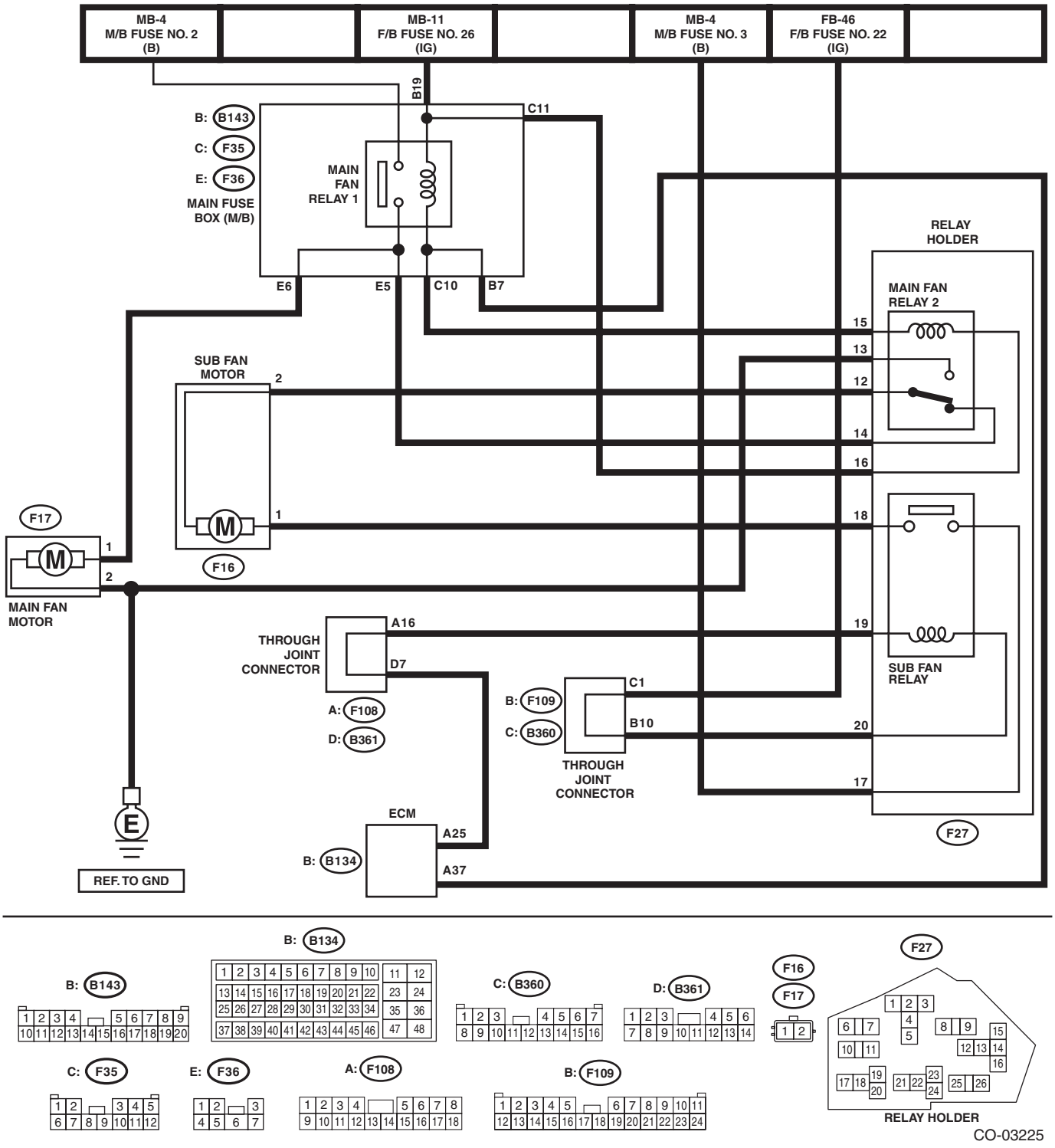
2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.
Radiator cap tester	Used for checking radiator and radiator cap.

2. Radiator Fan System

A: WIRING DIAGRAM

Radiator fan system <Ref. to WI-345, WIRING DIAGRAM, Radiator Fan System.>



CO-03225

B: INSPECTION

Operating condition:

Vehicle speed	A/C compressor load	Engine coolant temperature		
		Increase: 94°C (201°F) or less Decrease: 92°C (198°F) or less	Increase: 95 — 99°C (203 — 210°F) Decrease: 93 — 94°C (199 — 201°F)	Increase: 100°C (212°F) or more Decrease: 95°C (203°F) or more
		Radiator fan operation	Radiator fan operation	Radiator fan operation
During acceleration: 19 km/h (12 MPH) or less During deceleration: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or less	OFF	OFF	Low-Speed	High-Speed
	Low	Low-Speed	Low-Speed	High-Speed
	High	High-Speed	High-Speed	High-Speed
During acceleration: 20 — 69 km/h (12 — 43 MPH) During deceleration: 11 — 64 km/h (7 — 40 MPH)	OFF	OFF	Low-Speed	High-Speed
	Low	High-Speed	High-Speed	High-Speed
	High	High-Speed	High-Speed	High-Speed
During acceleration: 70 — 134 km/h (43 — 83 MPH) During deceleration: 65 — 129 km/h (40 — 80 MPH)	OFF	OFF	Low-Speed	High-Speed
	Low	OFF*	Low-Speed*	High-Speed
	High	Low-Speed*	High-Speed	High-Speed
During acceleration: 135 km/h (84 MPH) or more During deceleration: 130 km/h (81 MPH) or more	OFF	OFF	OFF	High-Speed
	Low	OFF	Low-Speed	High-Speed
	High	OFF	Low-Speed	High-Speed

*The fan may run at High-Speed when ambient temperature is high.

DIAGNOSIS:
Radiator main fan and radiator sub fan do not rotate under the above operating conditions.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN.** 1) Install the delivery mode fuse. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, perform the compulsory operation check for the radiator fan relay. NOTE: • When performing the compulsory operation check for the radiator fan relay using the Subaru Select Monitor, the radiator main fan and radiator sub fan will repeat low speed revolution → high speed revolution → OFF in this order. • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor".	Do the radiator main fans and radiator sub fans rotate at low speed?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN.** 1) Install the delivery mode fuse. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, perform the compulsory operation check for the radiator fan relay. NOTE: • When performing the compulsory operation check for the radiator fan relay using the Subaru Select Monitor, the radiator main fan and radiator sub fan will repeat low speed revolution → high speed revolution → OFF in this order. • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor".	Do the radiator main fans and radiator sub fans rotate at high speed?	Radiator main fan system is normal.	Go to step **27**.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the sub fan relay from the relay holder. 3) Measure the voltage between the sub fan relay terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between the sub fan relay terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **6**.
5	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuse No. 3. 3) Check the condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Repair the power supply line.
6	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuse No. 22. 3) Check the condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Repair the power supply line.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between sub fan relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 17 — No. 18:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **8**.	Replace the sub fan relay. <Ref. to AC-32, Relay and Fuse.>
8	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Connect the battery to terminals No. 19 and No. 20 of the sub fan relay. 2) Measure the resistance between sub fan relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 17 — No. 18:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Replace the sub fan relay. <Ref. to AC-32, Relay and Fuse.>
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN RELAY TERMINAL AND SUB FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from the sub fan motor. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between the sub fan relay terminal and sub fan motor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 1 — (F27) No. 18:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between sub fan relay terminal and sub fan motor connector.
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR AND MAIN FAN RELAY 2 CONNECTOR.** 1) Remove main fan relay 2 from the relay holder. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between sub fan motor connector and main fan relay 2 connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 2 — (F27) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **11**.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between sub fan motor connector and main fan relay 2 connector.
11	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact of sub fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact of the sub fan motor connector?	Repair the poor contact of sub fan motor connector.	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK SUB FAN MOTOR.** Connect the battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 1 of the sub fan motor, and the ground (–) terminal to terminal No. 2.	Does the radiator sub fan rotate?	Go to step **13**.	Replace the sub fan motor. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-55, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>
13	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 2.** Measure the resistance of main fan relay 2. ***Terminals*** ***No. 14 — No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **14**.	Replace the main fan relay 2. <Ref. to AC-32, Relay and Fuse.>
14	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 2 AND MAIN FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from the main fan motor. 2) Measure the resistance of the harness between main fan relay 2 terminal and main fan motor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 1 — (F27) No. 14:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **15**.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan relay 2 terminal and main fan motor connector.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
15	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN FAN MOTOR.** Measure the resistance between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **16**.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan motor connector and chassis ground.
16	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact of main fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact of the main fan motor connector?	Repair the poor contact of main fan motor connector.	Go to step **17**.
17	**CHECK MAIN FAN MOTOR.** Connect the battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 1 of the main fan motor, and the ground (–) terminal to terminal No. 2.	Does the radiator main fan rotate?	Go to step **18**.	Replace the main fan motor. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-52, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.>
18	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN RELAY AND ECM.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between the sub fan relay terminal and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 25 — (F27) No. 19:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **19**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between sub fan relay terminal and ECM.
19	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Check the DTC. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-43, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
20	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 1.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove main fan relay 1 from the main fuse box. 3) Measure the resistance between terminals of main fan relay 1 switch.	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **21**.	Replace the main fan relay 1. <Ref. to AC-32, Relay and Fuse.>
21	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 1.** 1) Connect the main fan relay 1 coil side terminal to the battery. 2) Measure the resistance between terminals of main fan relay 1 switch.	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **22**.	Replace the main fan relay 1. <Ref. to AC-32, Relay and Fuse.>
22	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 1 AND MAIN FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from the main fan motor. 2) Measure the resistance of the harness between main fan relay 1 terminal and main fan motor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 1 — (F36) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **23**.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan relay 1 terminal and main fan motor connector.
23	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 1 AND ECM.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between main fan relay 1 terminal and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 37 — (B143) No. 7:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **24**.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan relay 1 terminal and ECM.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
24	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 2 AND ECM.** Measure the resistance between main fan relay 2 terminal and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 37 — (F27) No. 15:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **25**.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan relay 2 terminal and ECM.
25	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuse No. 2 and No. 26. 3) Check the condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Go to step **26**.
26	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the power supply circuit to the main fuse box.
27	**CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN.** If the both fans do not rotate at high speed in the condition of step 2, check whether the radiator sub fan is rotating.	Does the radiator sub fan rotate?	Go to step **20**.	Go to step **28**.
28	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Remove the main fan relay 2 from A/C relay holder. 2) Measure the resistance between main fan relay 2 terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 13 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **29**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between main fan relay 2 and chassis ground.
29	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between main fan relay 2 terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **30**.	Repair the power supply line.
30	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main fan relay 2. 3) Measure the resistance of main fan relay 2. ***Terminals*** ***(F27) No. 12 — (F27) No. 13:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **31**.	Replace the main fan relay 2. <Ref. to AC-32, Relay and Fuse.>
31	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Connect the battery to terminals No. 15 and No. 16 of the main fan relay 2. 2) Measure the resistance of main fan relay 2. ***Terminals*** ***(F27) No. 12 — (F27) No. 13:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **23**.	Replace the main fan relay 2. <Ref. to AC-32, Relay and Fuse.>

3. Engine Coolant

A: INSPECTION

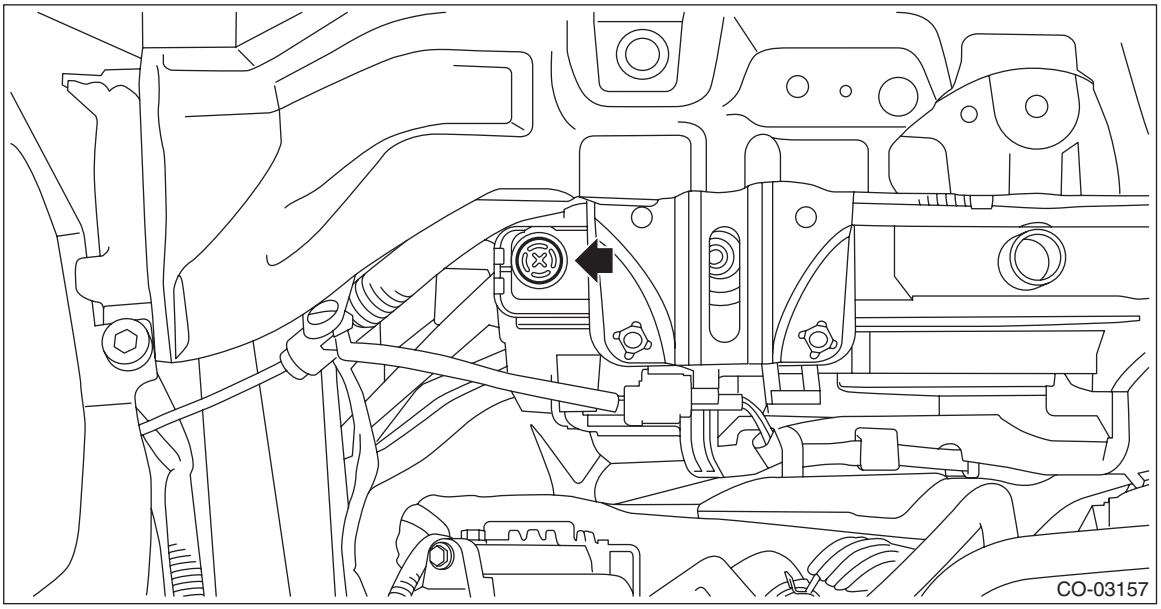
NOTE:
When adding the engine coolant, always use SUBARU Super Coolant.
1) Park the vehicle on a level surface.
2) Check the engine coolant amount, and if the coolant level is low, check for the coolant leakage, and then add the engine coolant.
(1) Make sure the engine coolant level in the reservoir tank is between “FULL” and “LOW” with the engine in a cold condition.
(2) Open the radiator cap and make sure that the radiator is filled with the engine coolant up to its filler neck position.

B: REPLACEMENT

1. DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT

1) Lift up the vehicle.
2) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
3) Remove the drain plug to drain engine coolant into container.

NOTE:
Remove the radiator cap so that engine coolant will drain faster.



4) Install the drain plug.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.
5) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>

2. FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT

1) Pour cooling system conditioner through the filler neck.

Cooling system protective agent:
Refer to "SPECIFICATION" for cooling system protective agent. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

2) Pour engine coolant into the radiator up to the filler neck position.

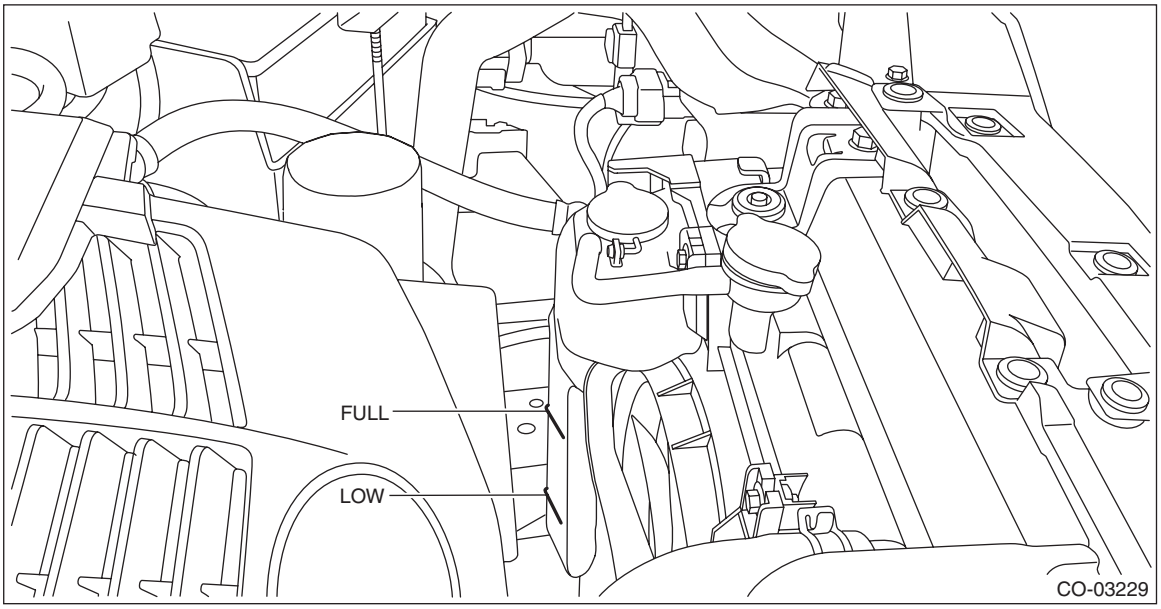
Recommended engine coolant:
Refer to "SPECIFICATION" for recommended engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

Engine coolant level:
Refer to "SPECIFICATION" for engine coolant level. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

Engine coolant concentration:
Refer to "ADJUSTMENT" for the recommended engine coolant concentration. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-15, ADJUSTMENT, Engine Coolant.>

NOTE:
The SUBARU Super Coolant contains anti-freeze and anti-rust agents, and is especially made for Subaru engines with an aluminum cylinder block. Be sure to use SUBARU Super Coolant, since other coolant may cause corrosion.

3) Fill engine coolant into the reservoir tank up to "FULL" level.



4) Close the radiator cap and start the engine. Race 5 to 6 times at 3,000 rpm or less, then stop the engine. (Complete this operation within 40 seconds.)
5) Wait for one minute after the engine stops, and open the radiator cap. If the engine coolant level drops, add engine coolant into radiator up to the filler neck position.
6) Perform the procedures 4) and 5) again.
7) Attach the radiator cap and reservoir tank cap properly.
8) Start the engine and operate the heater at maximum hot position and the blower speed setting to "LO".
9) Run the engine at 2,000 rpm or less until radiator fan starts and stops.

NOTE:
Be careful with the engine coolant temperature to prevent overheating.

10) Stop the engine and wait until the engine coolant temperature lowers to 30°C (86°F) or less.
11) Open the radiator cap. If the engine coolant level drops, add engine coolant into the radiator up to the filler neck position and the reservoir tank to "FULL" level.
12) Attach the radiator cap and reservoir tank cap properly.

13) Set the heater setting to maximum hot position and the blower speed setting to “LO” and start the engine. Perform racing at 3,000 rpm or less. If the flowing sound is heard from the heater core, repeat the procedures from step 9).

C: ADJUSTMENT

1. PROCEDURE TO ADJUST THE SUBARU SUPER COOLANT CONCENTRATION

CAUTION:
Use the SUBARU Super Coolant with a 50 — 60% concentration in order to obtain maximum anti-freeze and anti-rust performance.
To adjust the concentration of SUBARU Super Coolant according to temperature, find the proper SUBARU Super Coolant concentration in the table, and add dilution water to the SUBARU Super Coolant (concentrated type) until it reaches the proper dilution.

Relationship of SUBARU Super Coolant concentration and freezing temperature			
SUBARU Super Coolant concentration	50%	55%	60%
Freezing temperature	–36°C (–33°F)	–41°C (–42°F)	–50°C (–58°F)

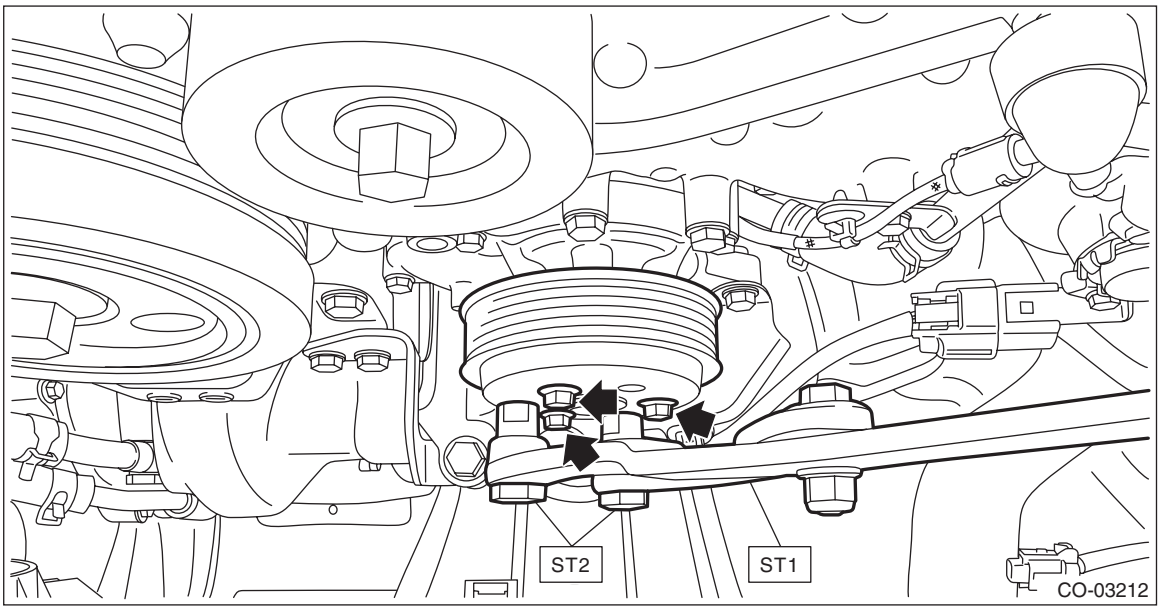
Engine coolant and diluting water:
Refer to “SPECIFICATION” for recommended engine coolant and diluting water. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

4. Water Pump

A: REMOVAL

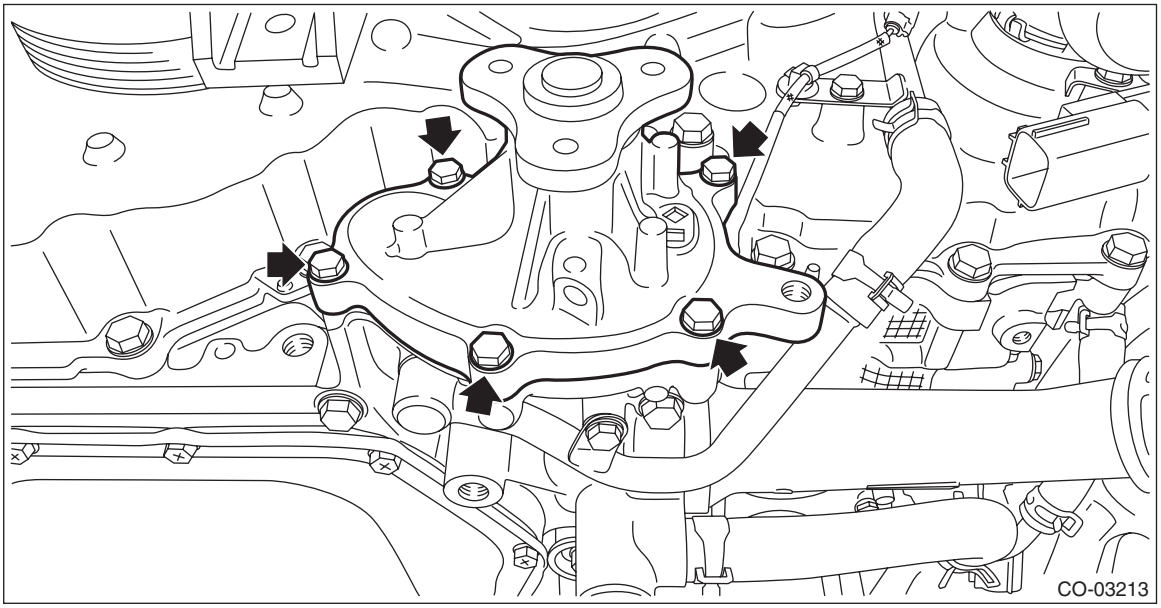
1. WATER PUMP PULLEY

1) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-75, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the water pump pulley using the ST.
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET



2. WATER PUMP

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the water pump pulley. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-16, WATER PUMP PULLEY, REMOVAL, Water Pump.>
3) Remove the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-7, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
4) Remove the water pump from the oil pan upper.

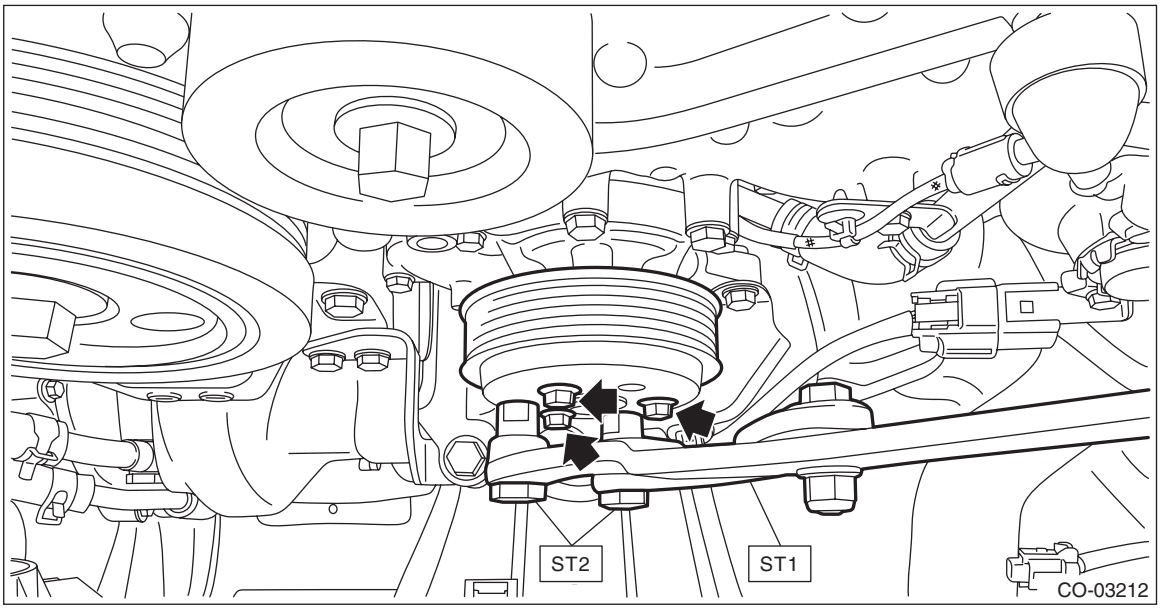


B: INSTALLATION

1. WATER PUMP PULLEY

1) Using the ST, install the water pump pulley.
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET

Tightening torque:
14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.3 ft-lb)



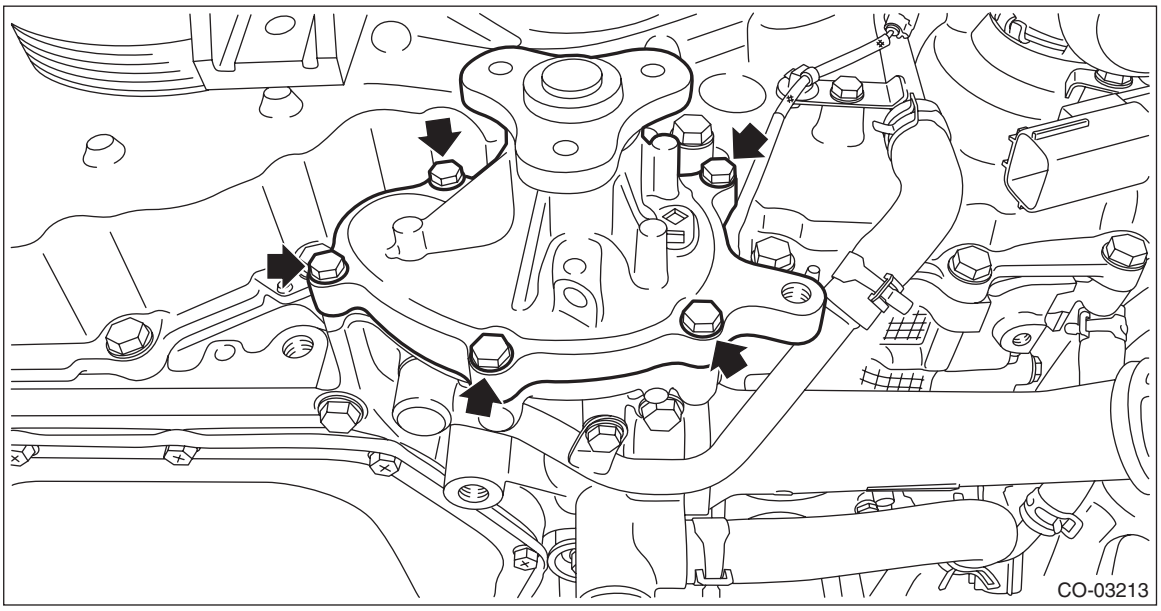
2) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-78, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

2. WATER PUMP

1) Install the water pump to oil pan upper.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



2) Install the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

3) Install the water pump pulley. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-17, WATER PUMP PULLEY, INSTALLATION, Water Pump.>
4) Connect the battery ground terminal.
5) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: INSPECTION

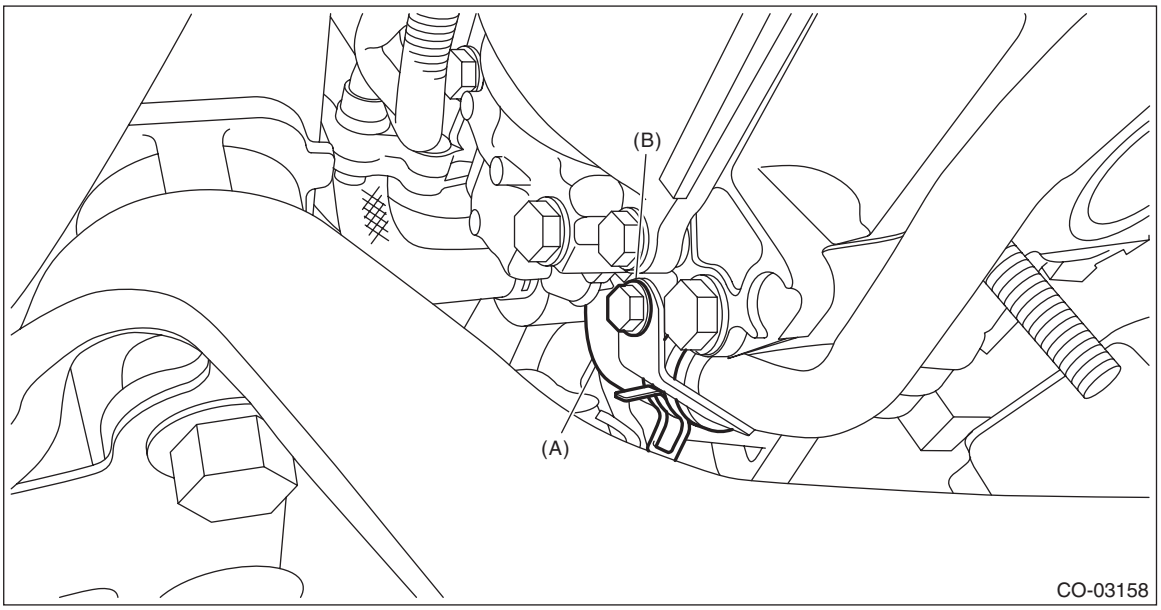
1) Check that the water pump pulley does not have deformation, cracks and any other damage.
2) Check the water pump bearing for smooth rotation.
3) Make sure the impeller is not abnormally deformed or damaged.

5. Water Pipe Assembly

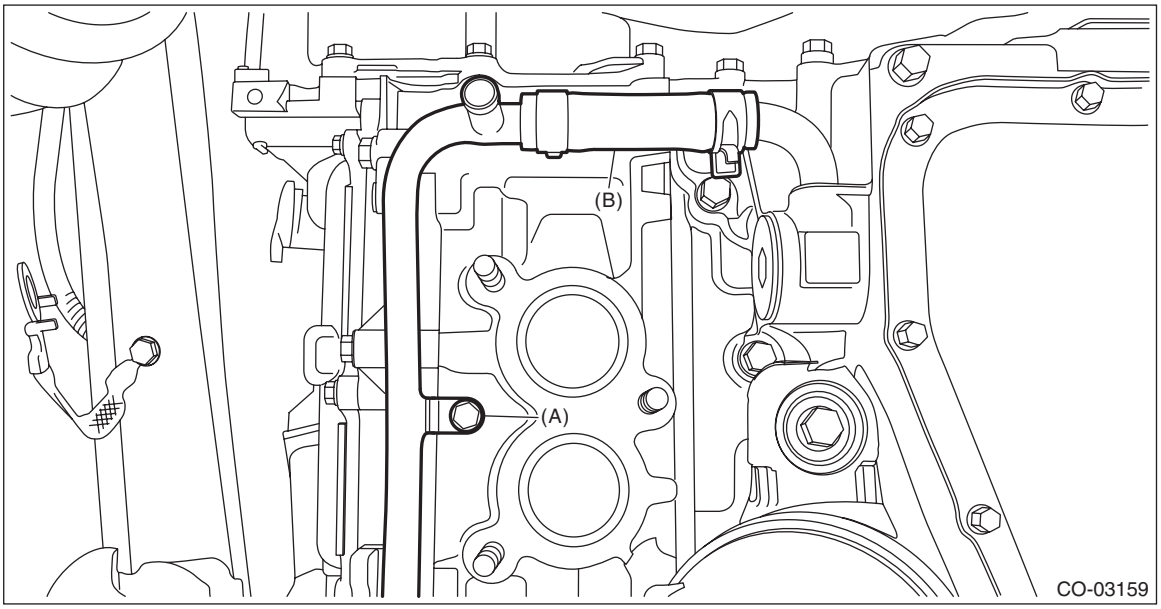
A: REMOVAL

1. WATER PIPE ASSEMBLY RH

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the oil pipe assembly. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-56, OIL PIPE ASSEMBLY, REMOVAL, Oil Pipe.>
3) Remove the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-7, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
4) Disconnect the water hose (A) from the water pipe assembly RH, and remove the bolt (B) securing the water pipe assembly RH to the cam carrier RH.

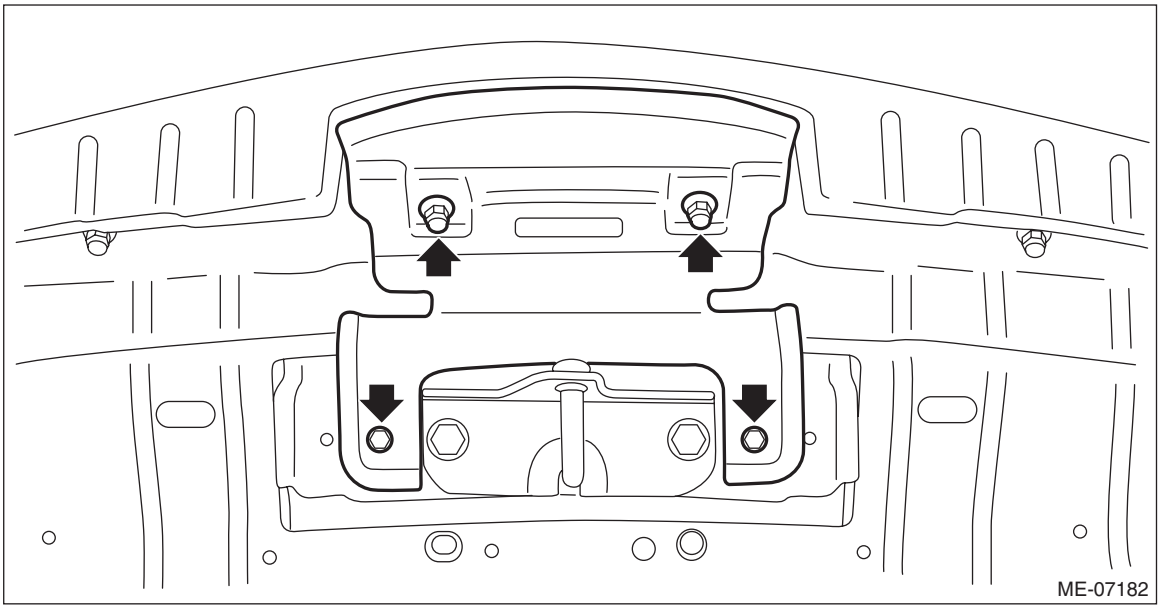


5) Remove the bolt (A) which secures the water pipe assembly RH to the cylinder head RH.
6) Disconnect the water pipe hose RH (B) from oil pan upper, and remove the water pipe assembly RH.

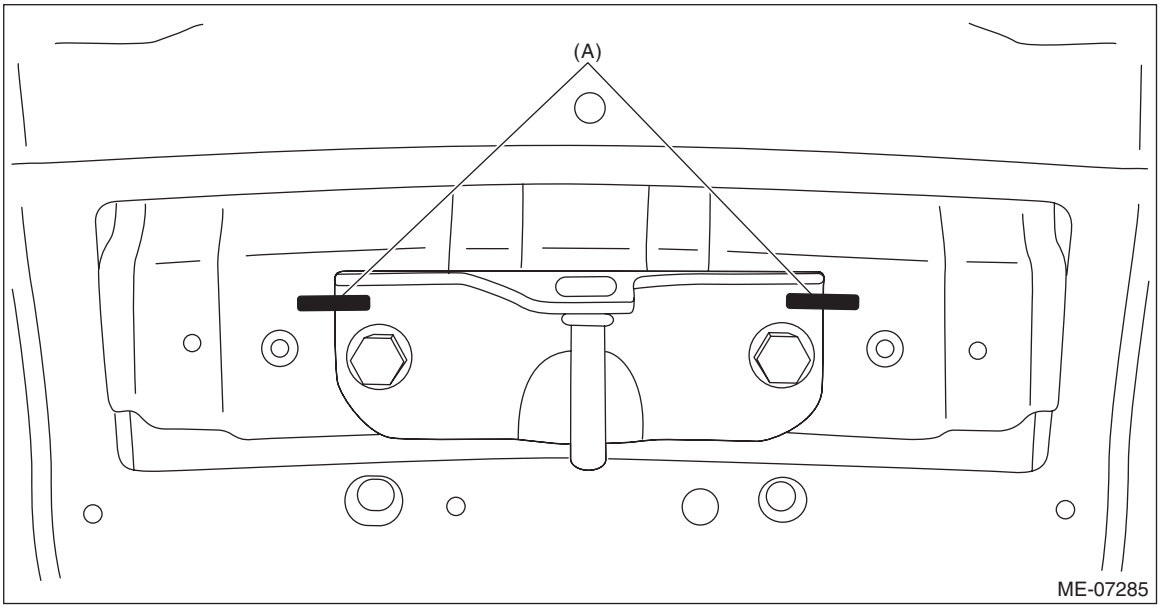


2. WATER PIPE ASSEMBLY LH

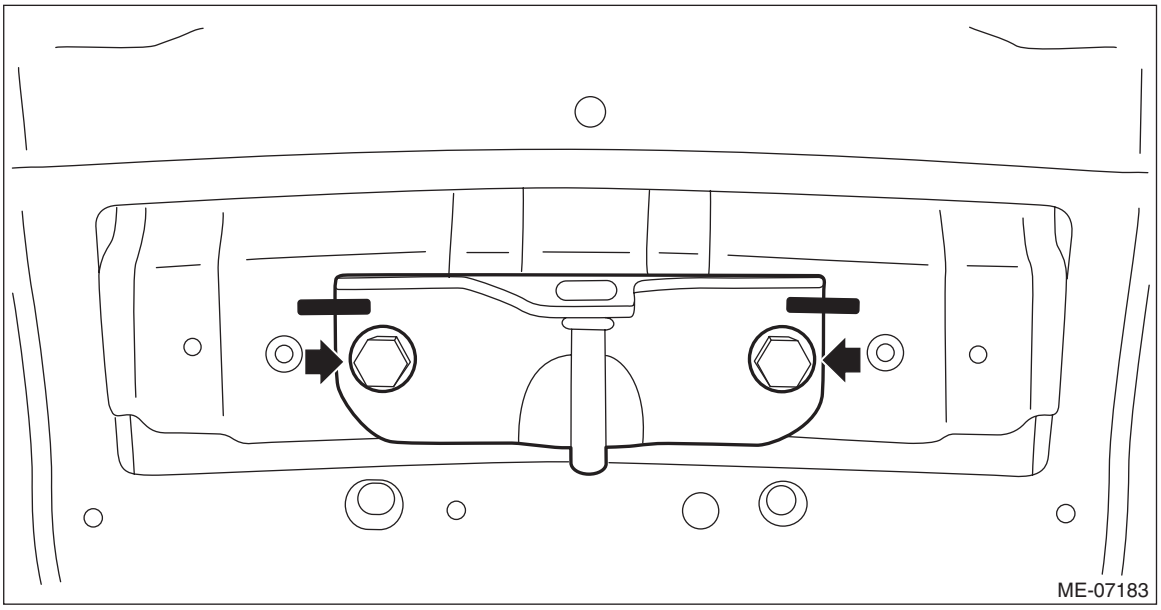
1) Open the front hood, and remove the upper grille bracket from the front hood.



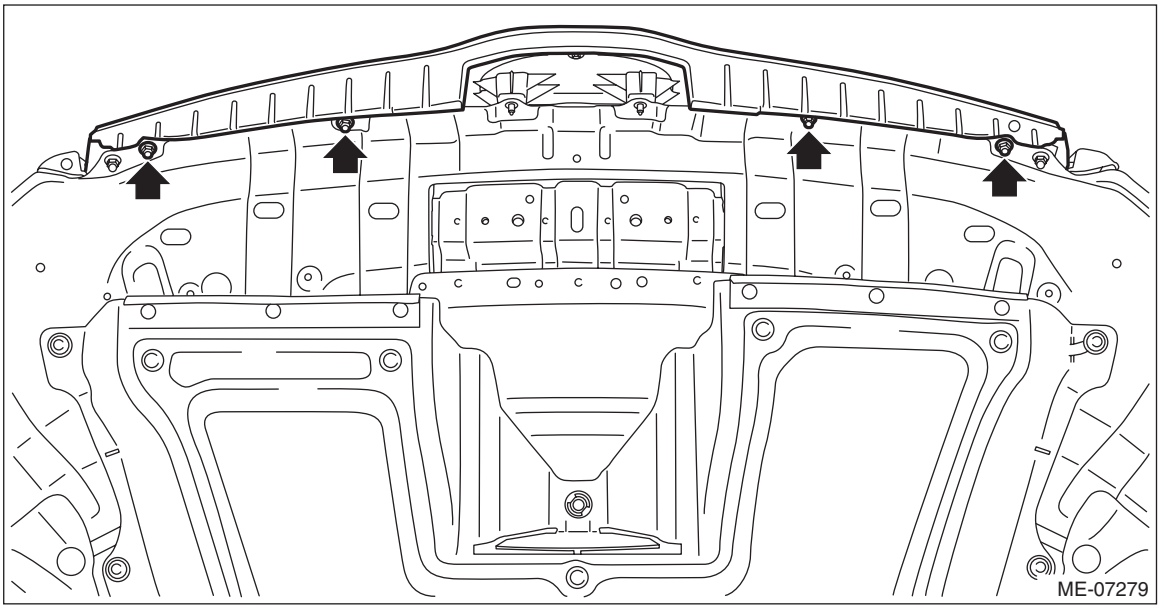
2) Using a marker pen, make alignment marks (A) on both the front hood and the front hood striker.



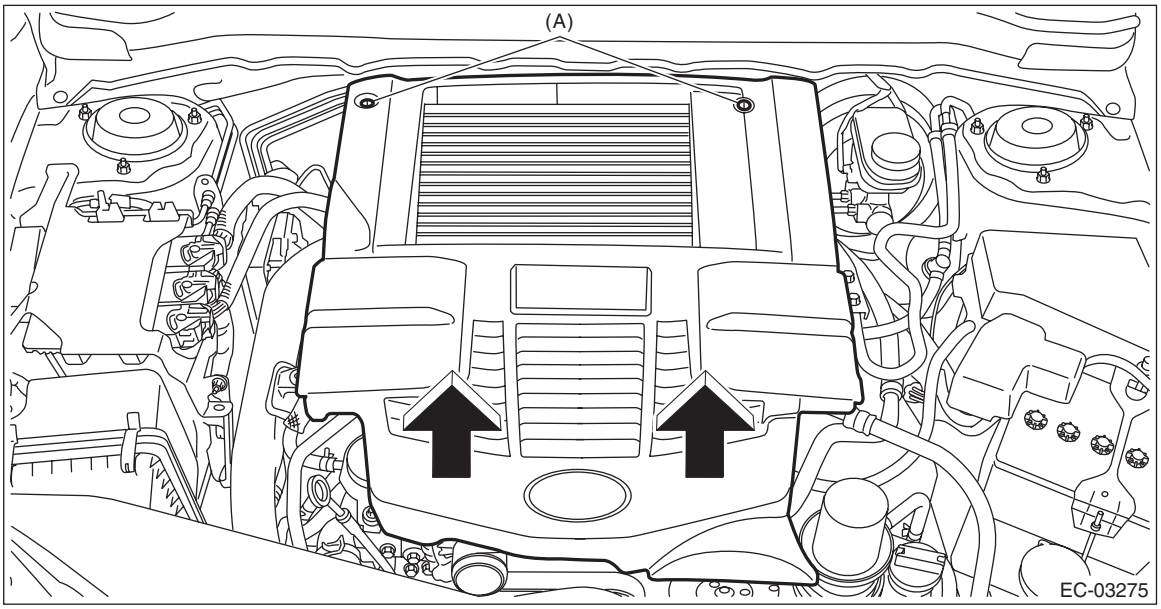
3) Remove the front hood striker from the front hood.



4) Remove the front center grille assembly from the front hood.

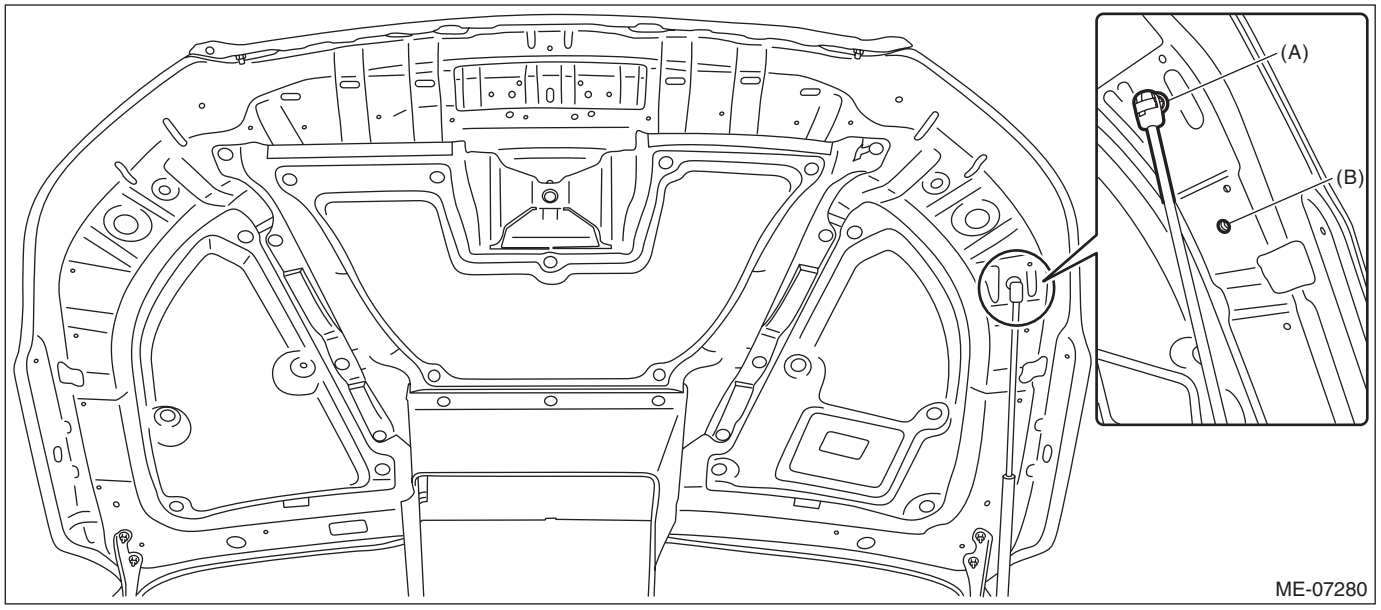


5) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



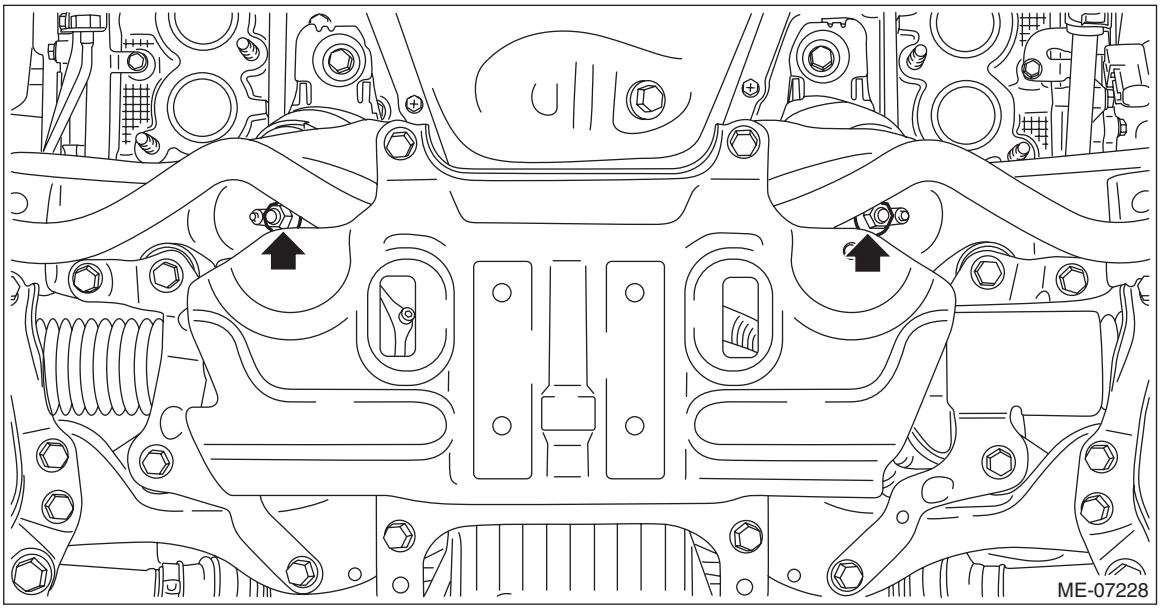
6) Change the front hood damper mounting position from (A) to (B), and completely open the front hood.

Tightening torque:
20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)

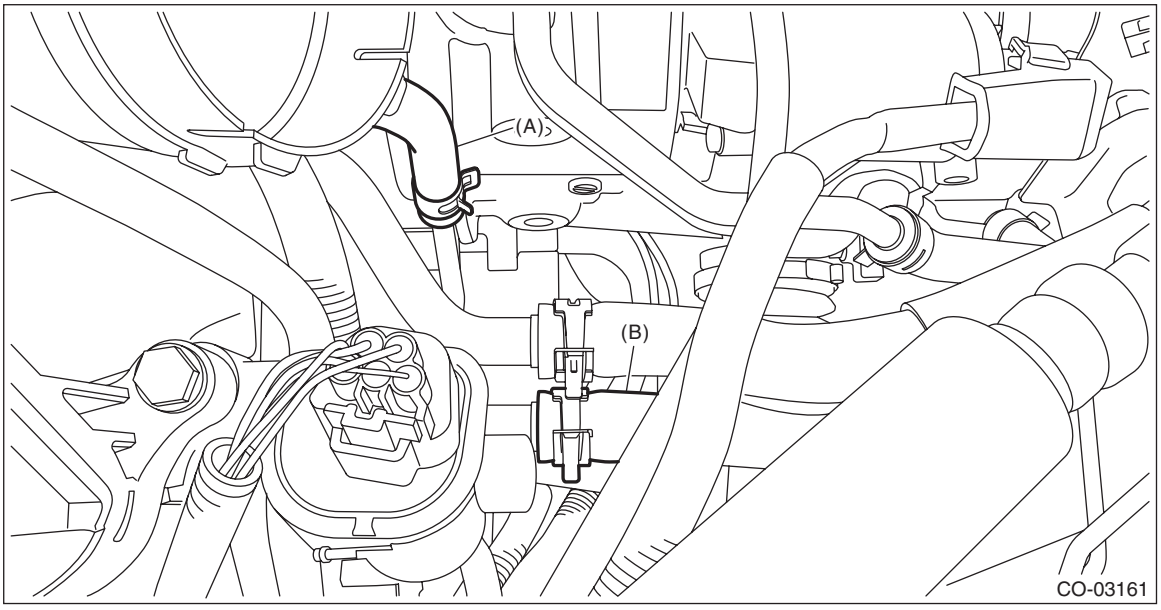


7) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
8) Remove the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
9) Remove the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-7, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

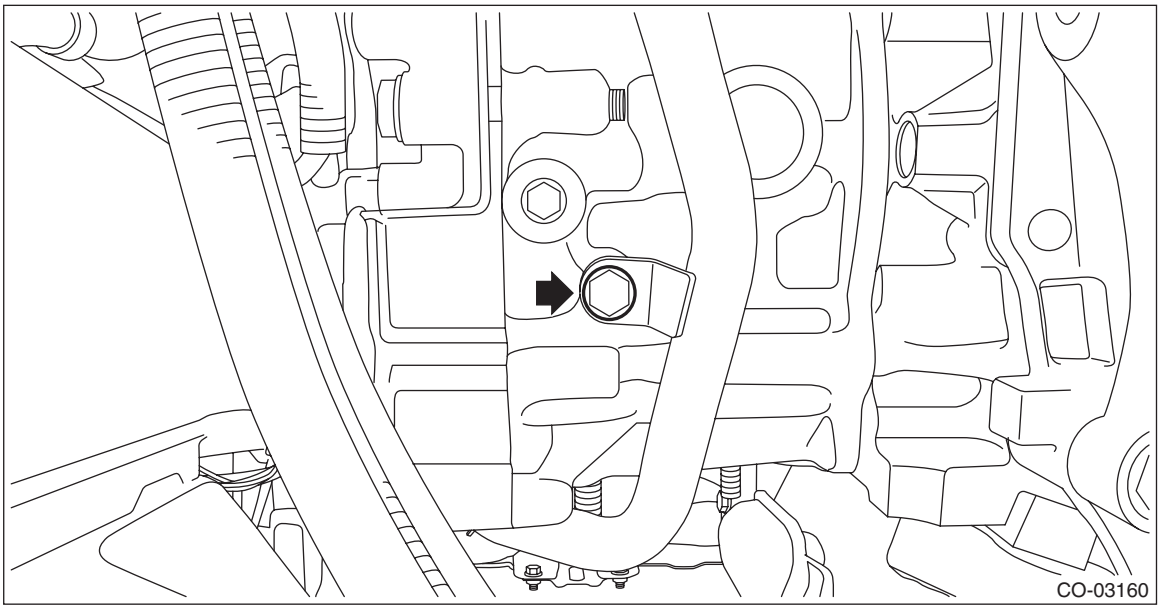
10) Remove the nuts which secure the engine mounting to the front crossmember.



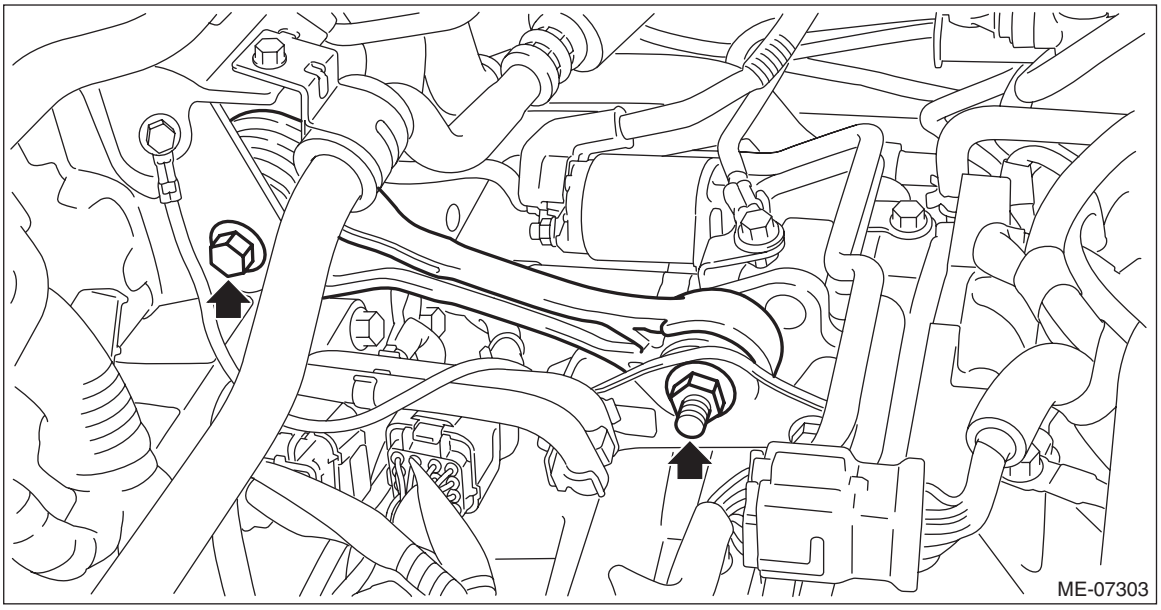
11) Lower the vehicle.
12) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
13) Disconnect the preheater hose (A) and the heater outlet hose (B) from the water pipe assembly LH.



14) Remove the bolt which holds the water pipe assembly LH from the cylinder head LH.

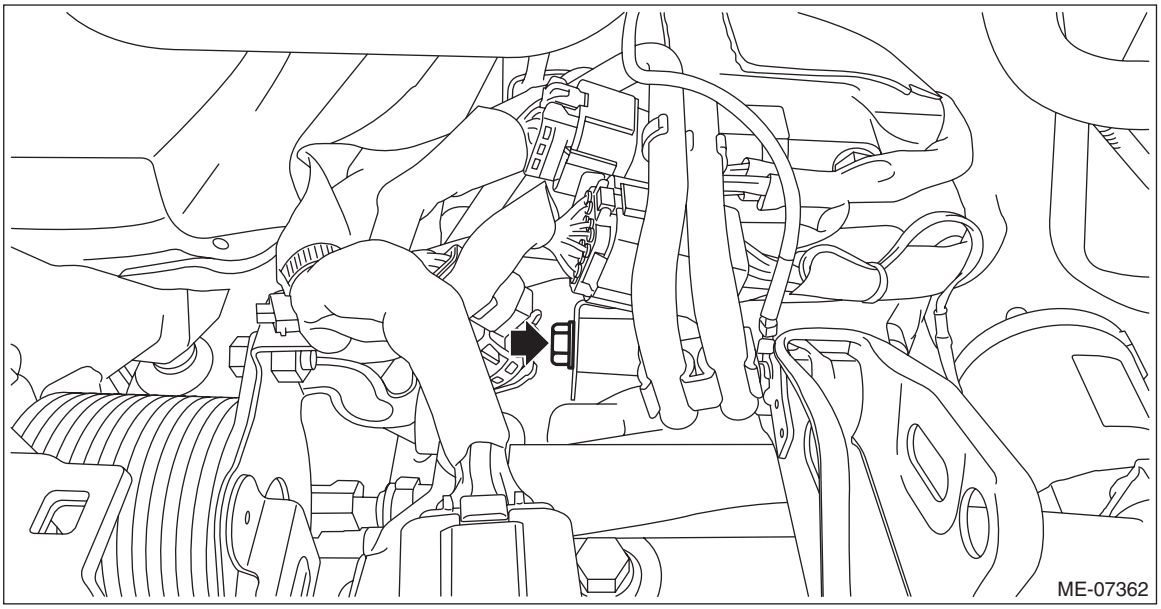


15) Remove the pitching stopper.

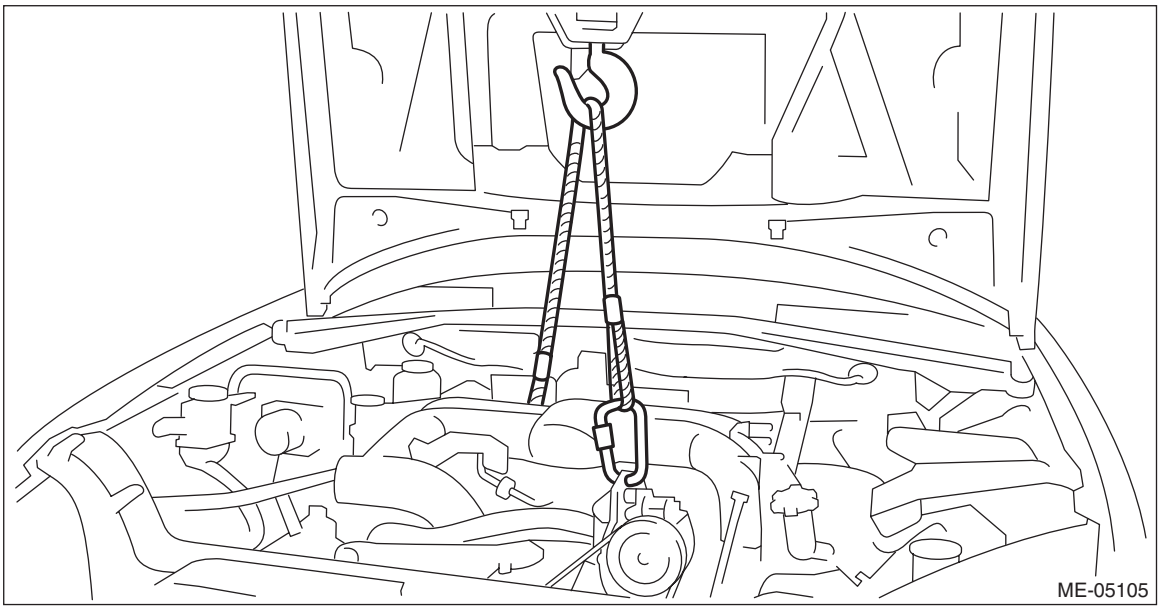


16) Remove the bolt securing the transmission harness stay to the CVT.

NOTE:
This procedure is required to prevent the transmission connector from touching the A/C pressure hose during engine removal/installation.



17) Support the engine with a lifting device and wire ropes.

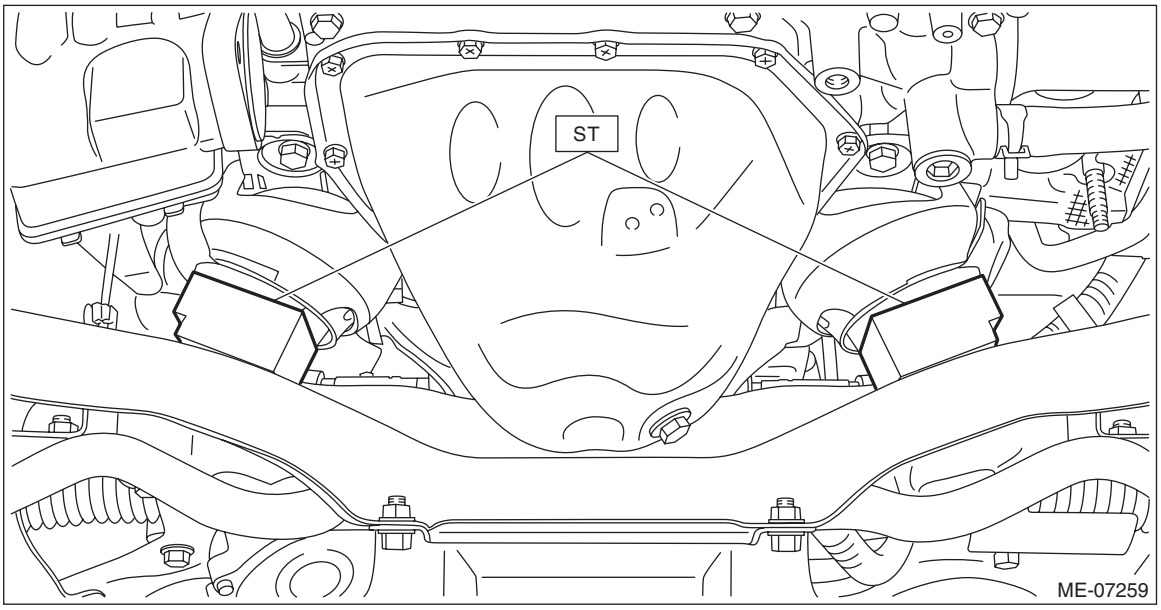


18) Lift the engine high enough until the stud bolt of the engine mount is drawn out of the crossmember.

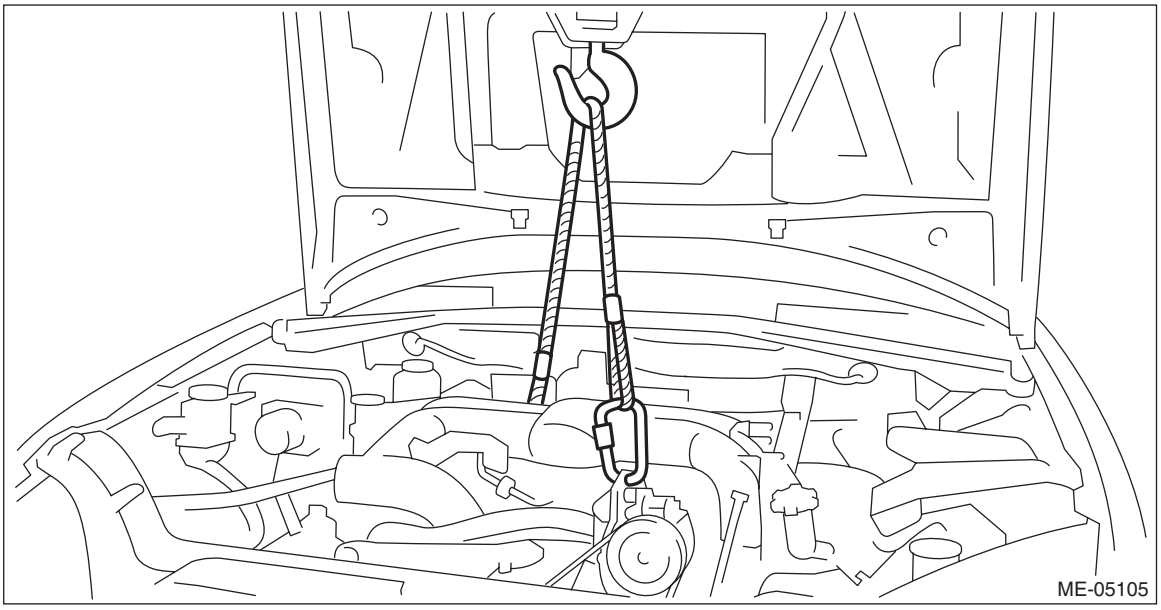
CAUTION:
When lifting up the engine, pay attention to the clearance of each part and be careful not to lift the engine too much, in order to prevent damaging the vehicle.

19) Set the ST between the engine mount and crossmember, and slowly lower the engine.

CAUTION:
After the engine is lowered, rock the engine to make sure that the ST is securely installed.
ST 18632AA020 STAND ASSY

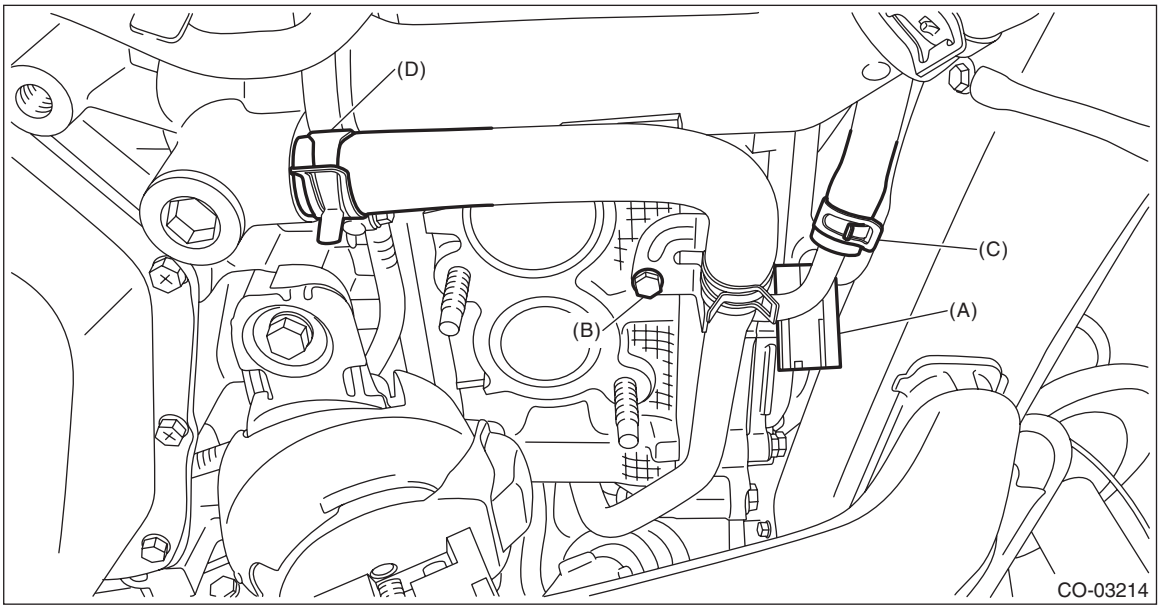


20) Remove the lifting device and wire ropes.



21) Lift up the vehicle.
22) Remove the rear oxygen sensor connector (A) from the water pipe assembly LH.
23) Remove the bolt (B) which secures the water pipe assembly LH to the cylinder head LH.
24) Disconnect the side engine oil cooler hose B (C) from the water pipe assembly LH.

25) Disconnect the water pipe hose LH (D) from oil pan upper, and remove the water pipe assembly LH.

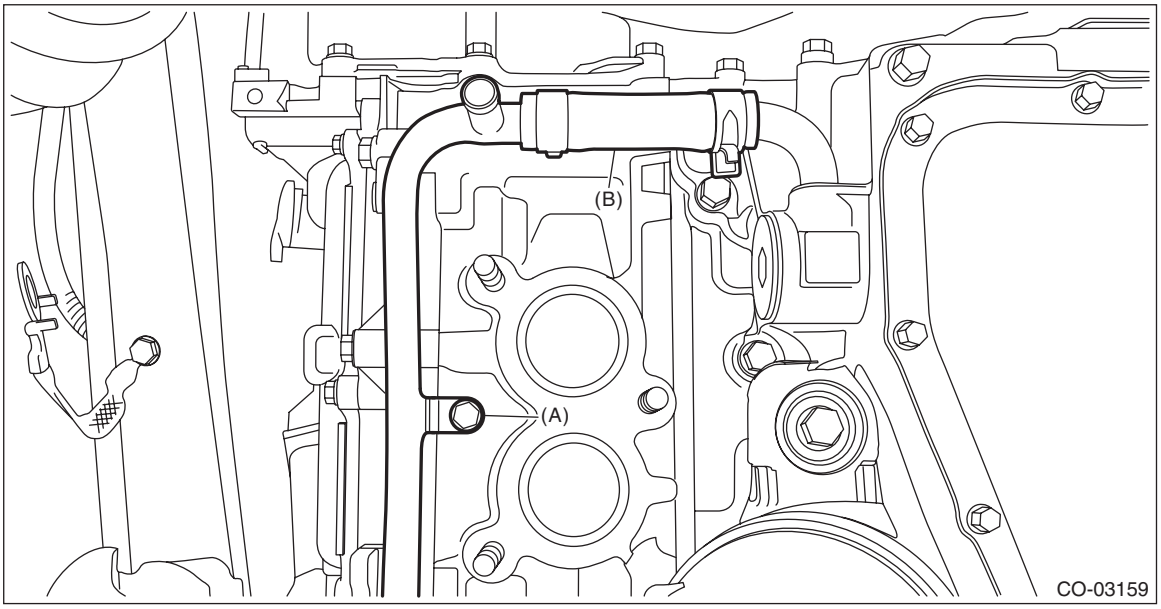


B: INSTALLATION

1. WATER PIPE ASSEMBLY RH

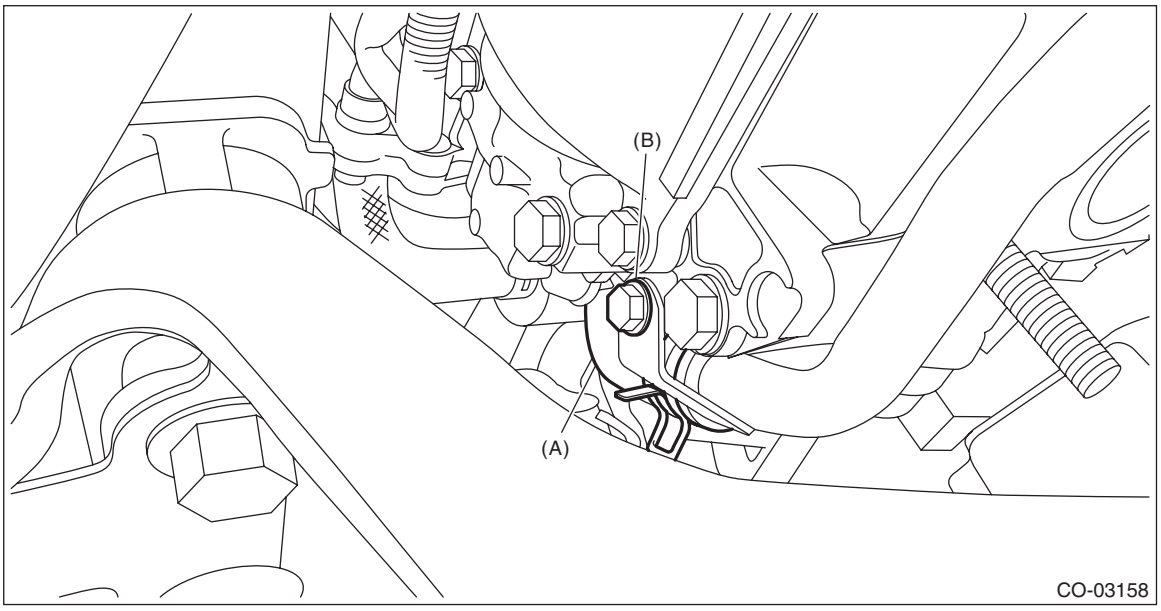
1) Set the water pipe assembly RH on the engine, and connect the water pipe hose RH (B) to the oil pan upper.
2) Install the bolt (A) which secures the water pipe assembly RH to the cylinder head RH.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



3) Connect the water hose (A) to the water pipe assembly RH, and install the bolt (B) which secures the water pipe assembly RH to the cam carrier RH.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

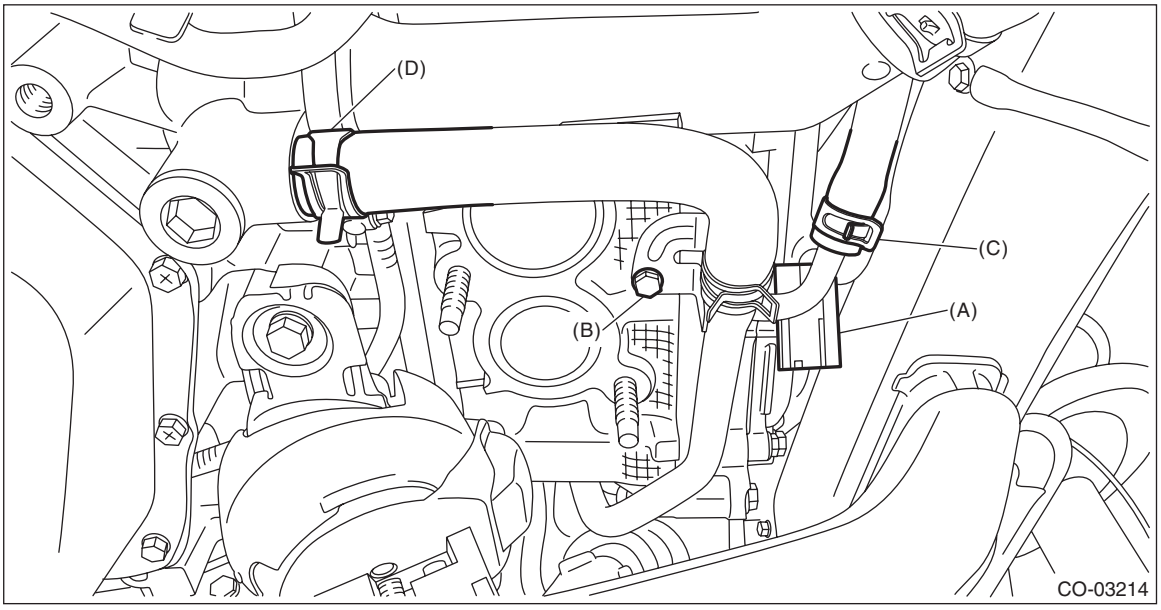


4) Install the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
5) Install the oil pipe assembly. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-59, OIL PIPE ASSEMBLY, INSTALLATION, Oil Pipe.>
6) Connect the battery ground terminal.
7) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

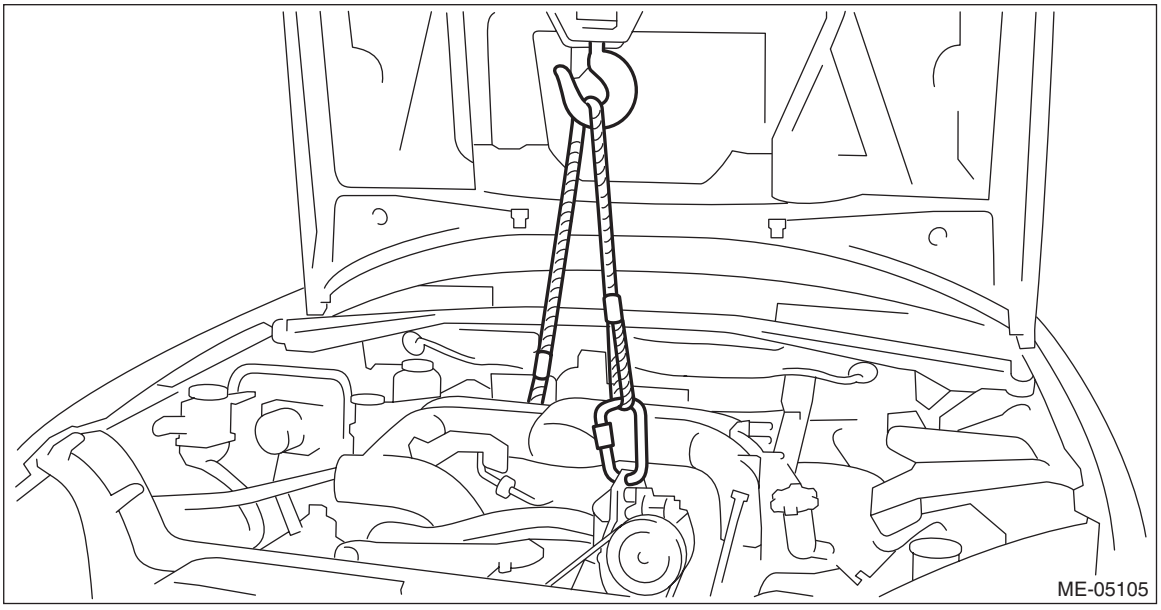
2. WATER PIPE ASSEMBLY LH

1) Set the water pipe assembly LH on the engine, and connect the water pipe hose LH (D) to the oil pan upper.
2) Connect the side engine oil cooler hose B (C) to the water pipe assembly LH.
3) Install the bolt (B) which secures the water pipe assembly LH to the cylinder head LH.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
4) Install the rear oxygen sensor connector (A) to the water pipe assembly LH.

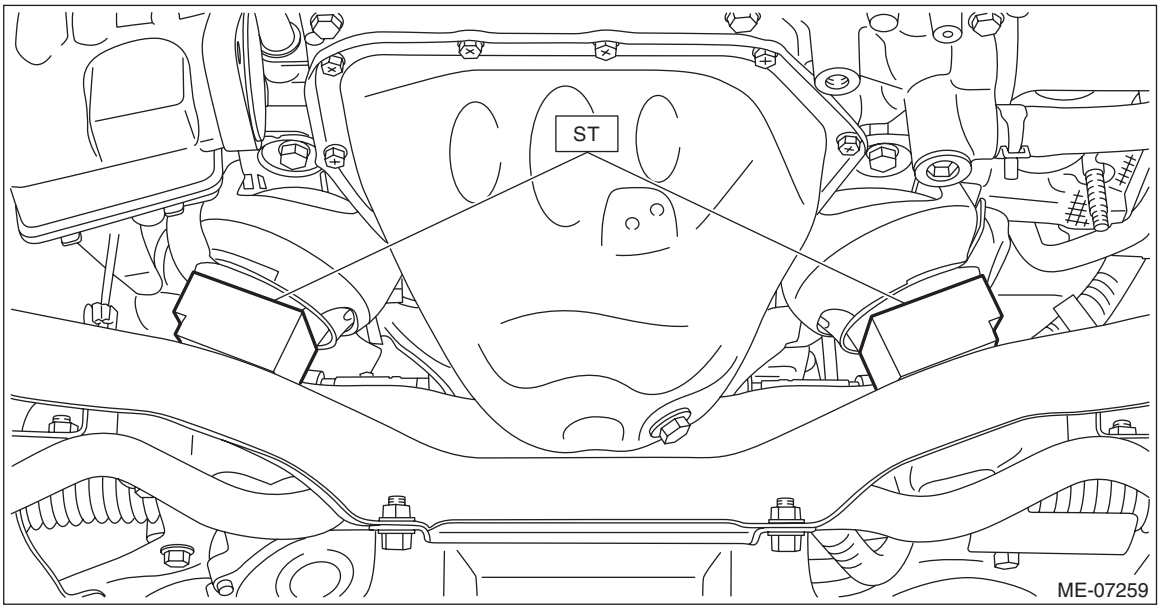


5) Lower the vehicle.
6) Support the engine with a lifting device and wire ropes.

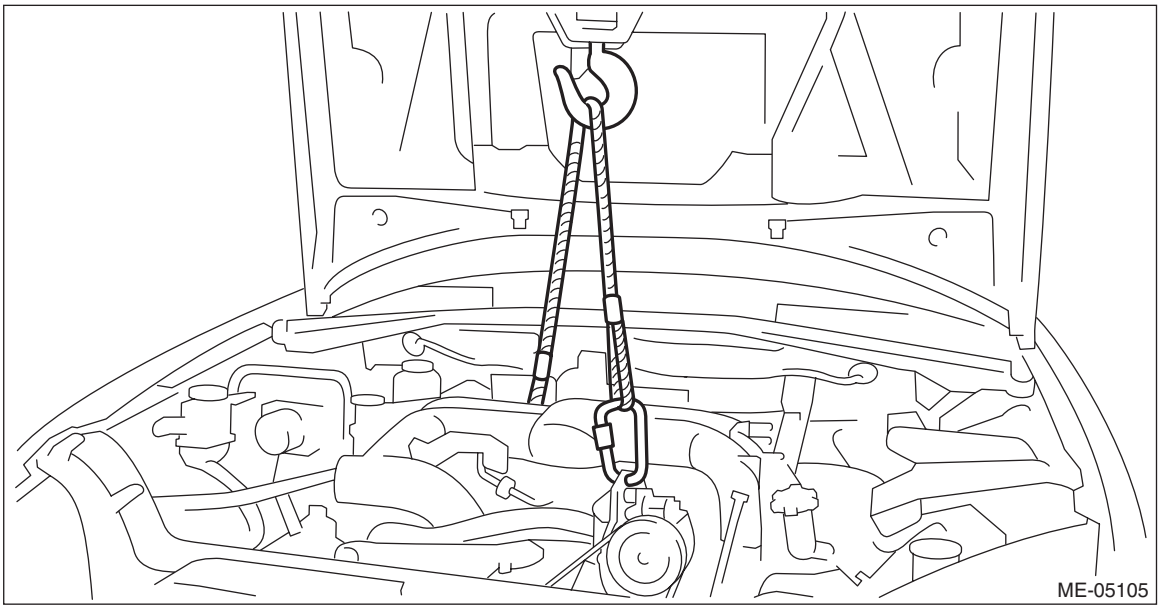


7) Lift the engine, and remove the ST.

CAUTION:
When lifting up the engine, pay attention to the clearance of each part and be careful not to lift the engine too much, in order to prevent damaging the vehicle.
ST 18632AA020 STAND ASSY

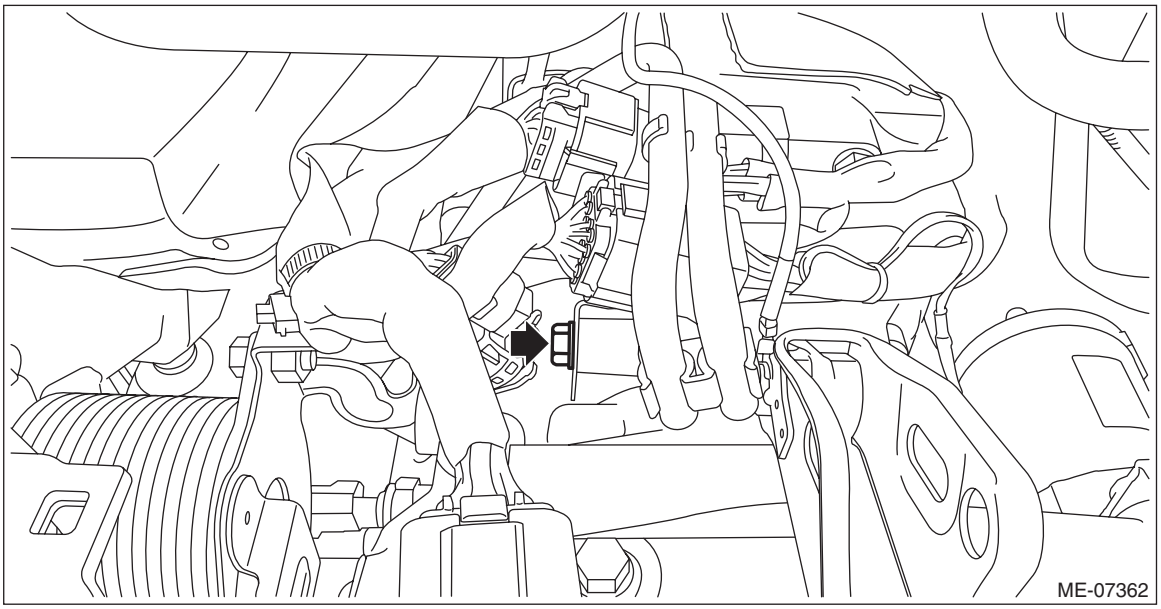


8) Lower the engine and remove the lifting device and wire ropes.



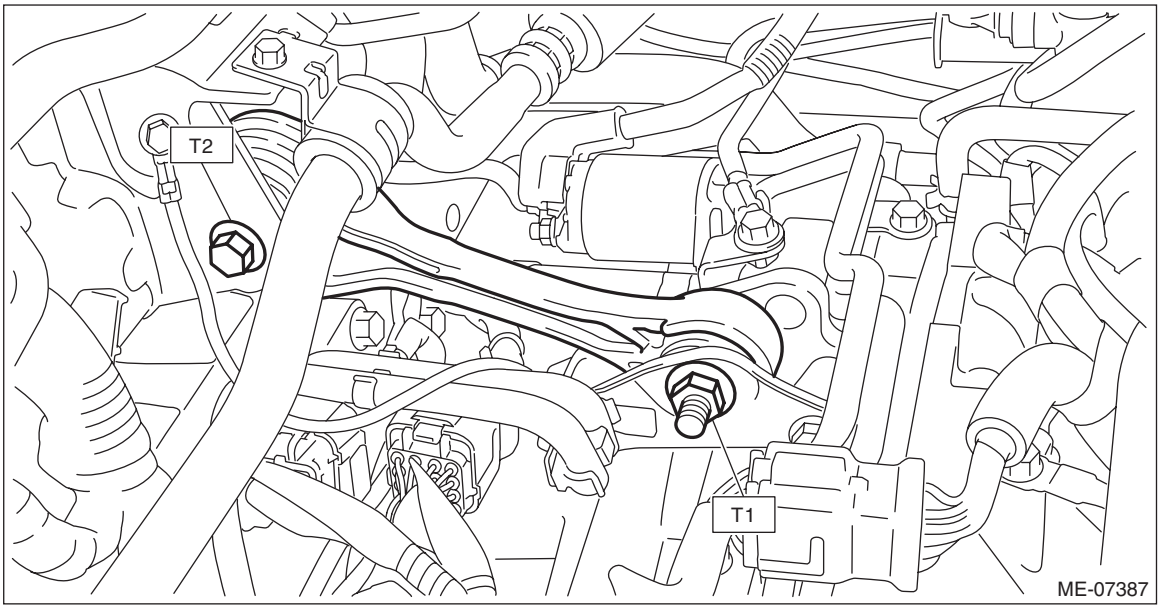
9) Install the bolt which secures the transmission harness stay to the CVT.

Tightening torque:
15 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)

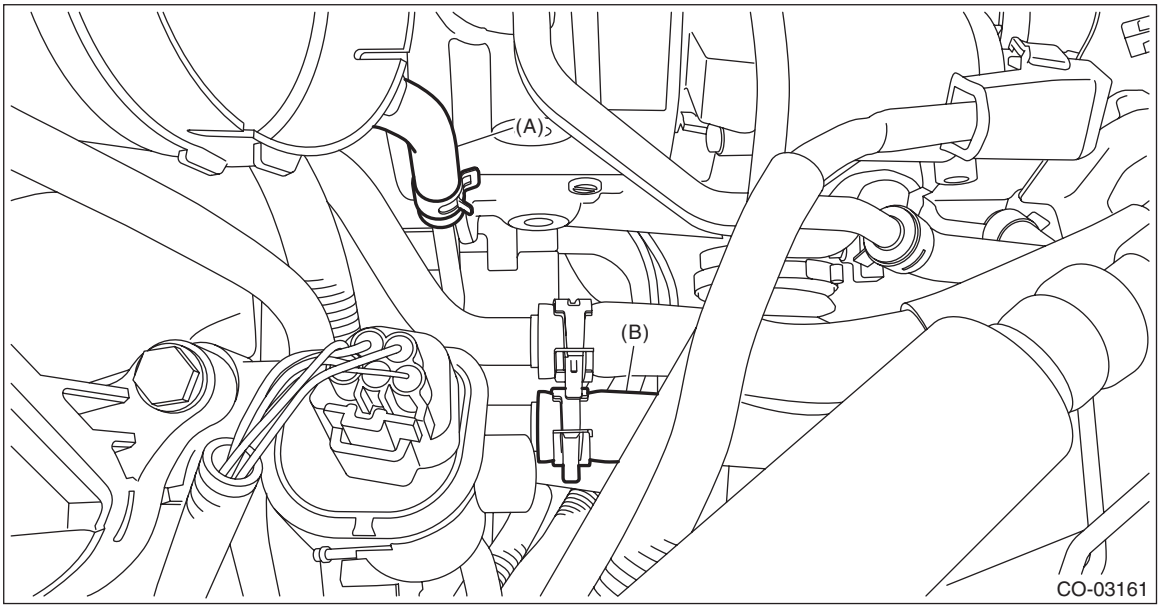


10) Install the pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 42.8 ft-lb)

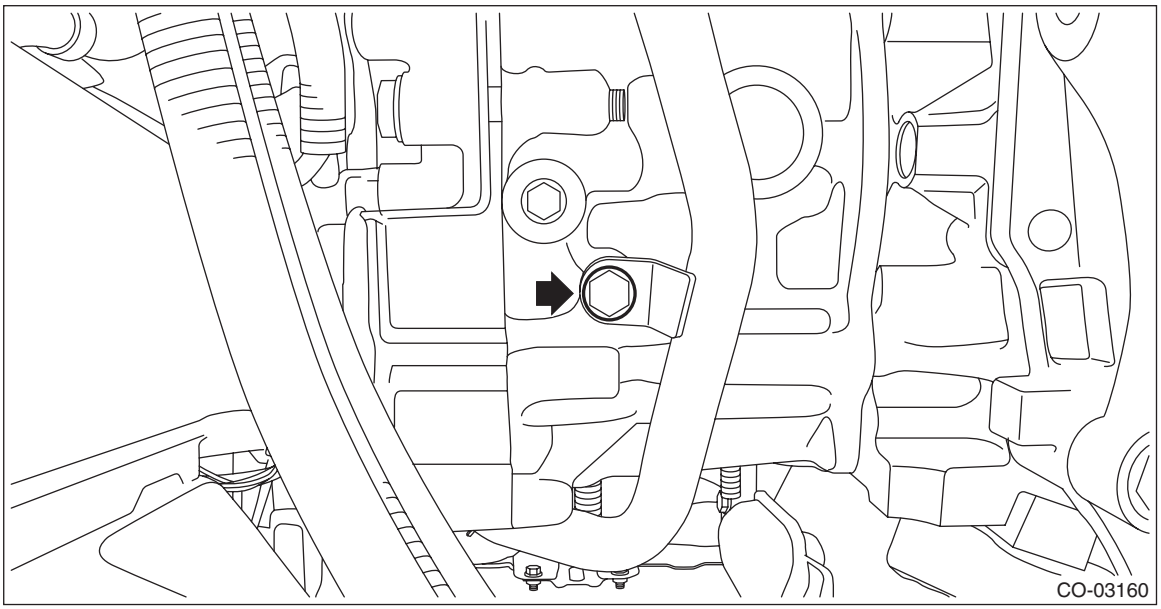


11) Connect the preheater hose (A) and the heater outlet hose (B) to the water pipe assembly LH.



12) Install the bolt which secures the water pipe assembly LH to the cylinder head LH.

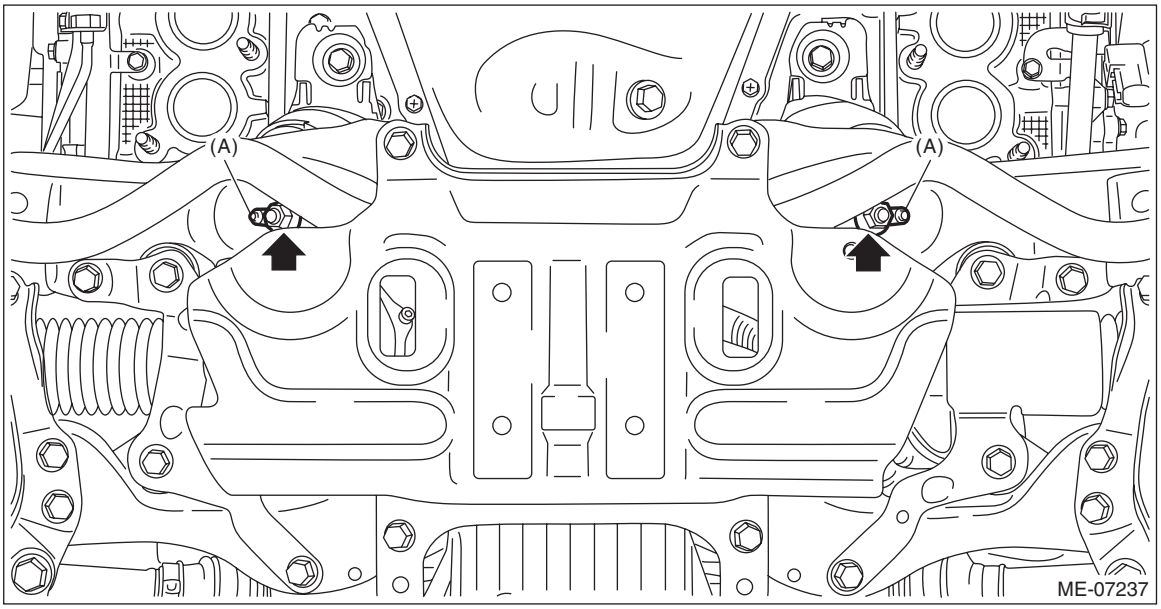
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



13) Install the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-37, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
14) Lift up the vehicle.
15) Install the nuts which hold the engine mounting to the crossmember.

NOTE:
Make sure that locators (A) of the engine mounting are securely inserted.

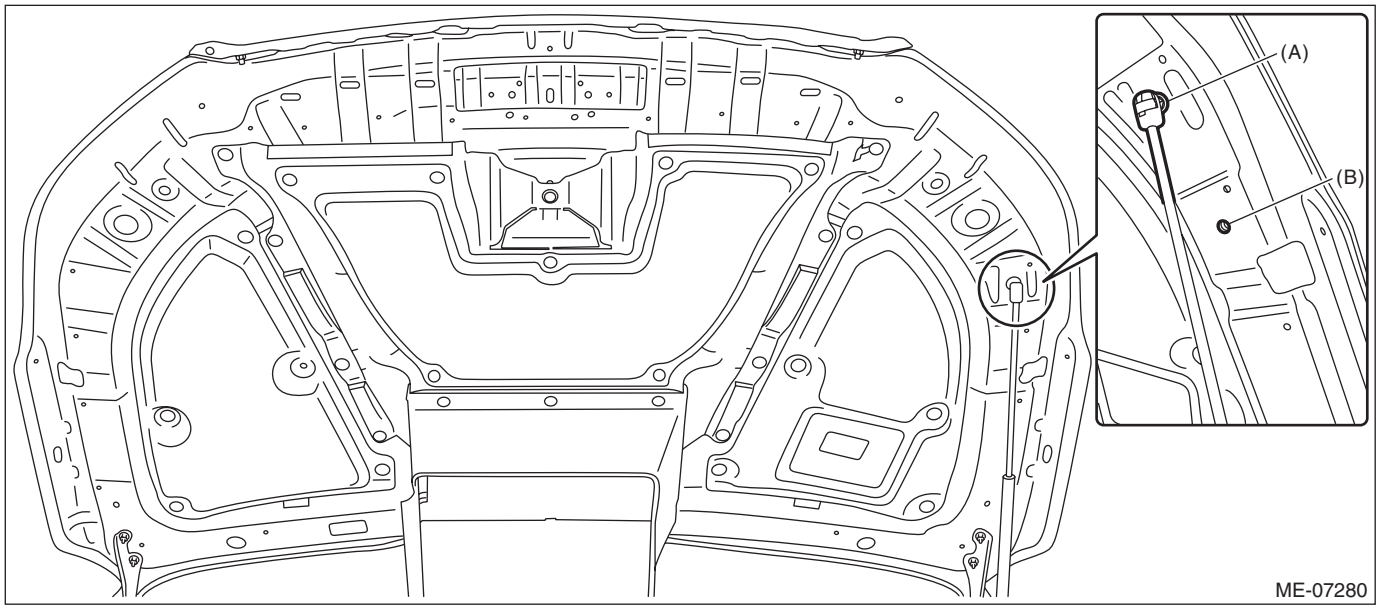
Tightening torque:
45 N·m (4.6 kgf-m, 33.2 ft-lb)



16) Install the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
17) Install the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
18) Connect the battery ground terminal.
19) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
20) Install the collector cover.

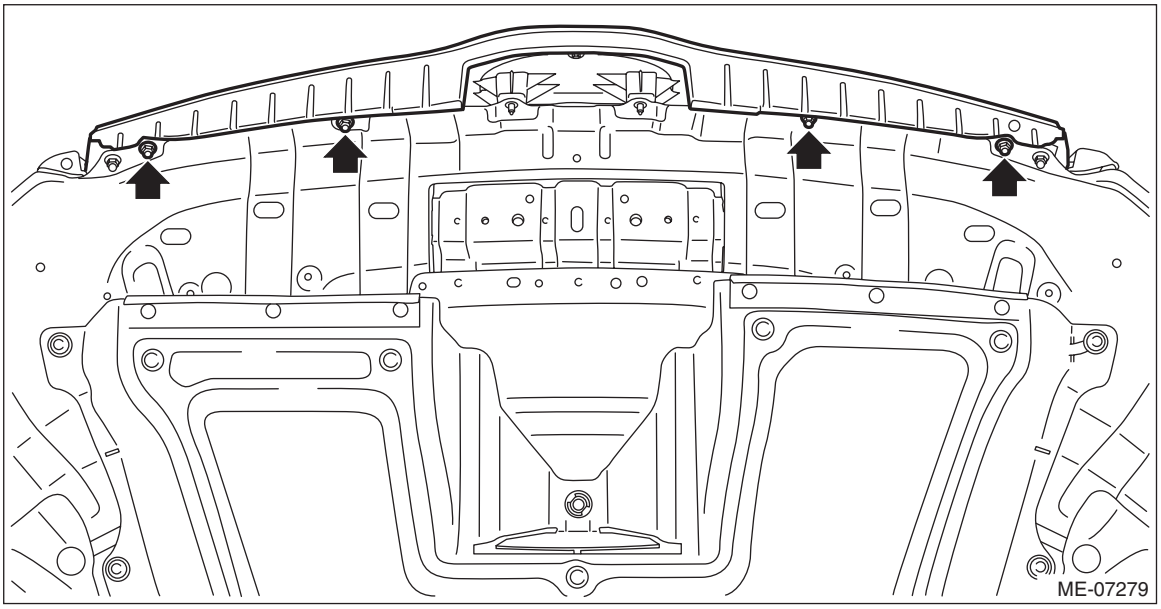
21) Change the installation position of the front hood damper from (B) to (A).

Tightening torque:
20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)



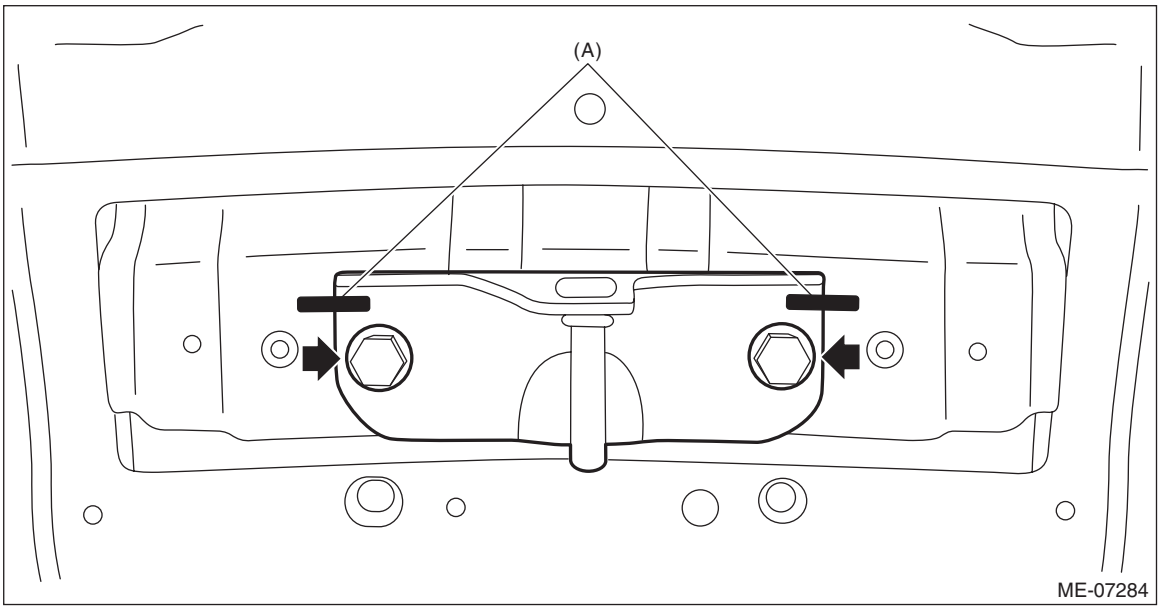
22) Install the front center grille assembly to the front hood.

Tightening torque:
4.5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)



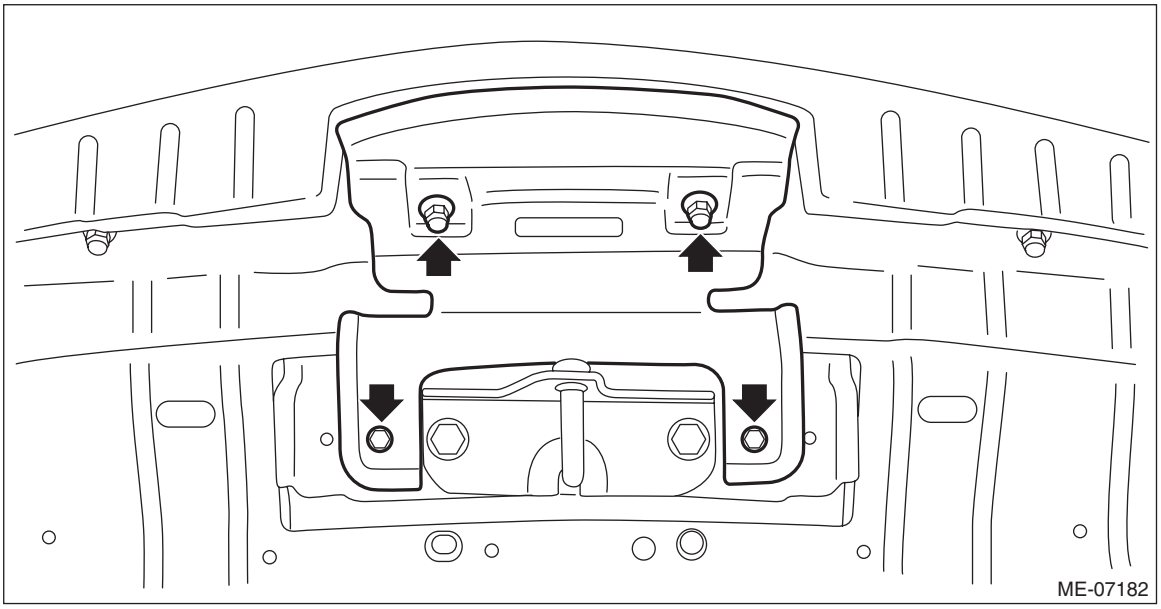
23) Align the alignment marks (A), and install the front hood striker to the front hood.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)



24) Install the upper grille bracket to the front hood, and close the front hood.

Tightening torque:
4.5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)



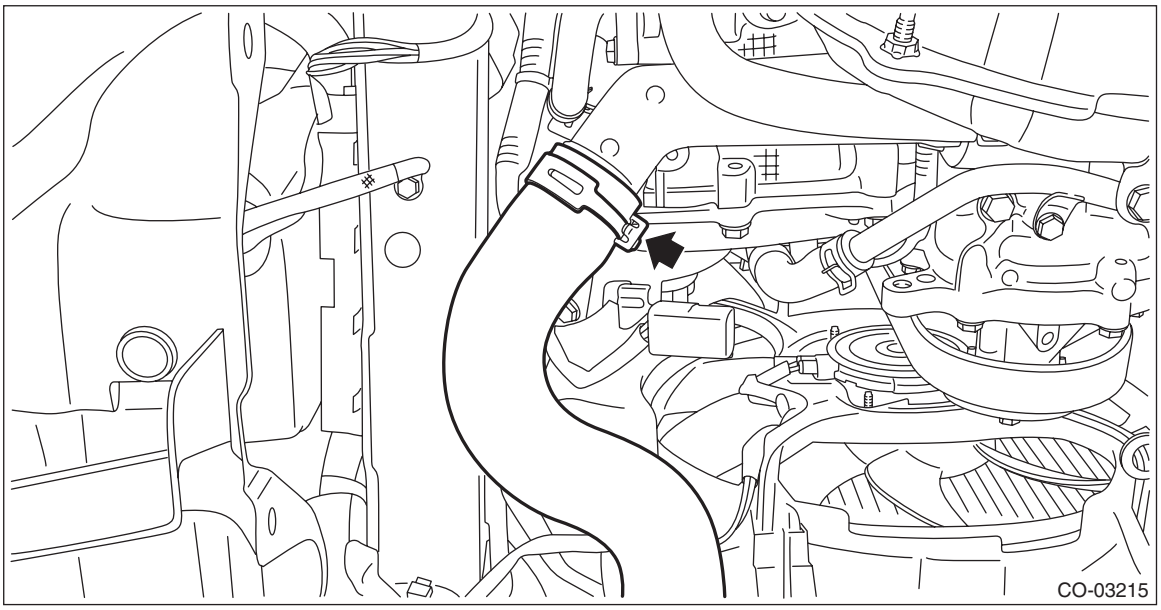
C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the water pipe assembly has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check that the hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.

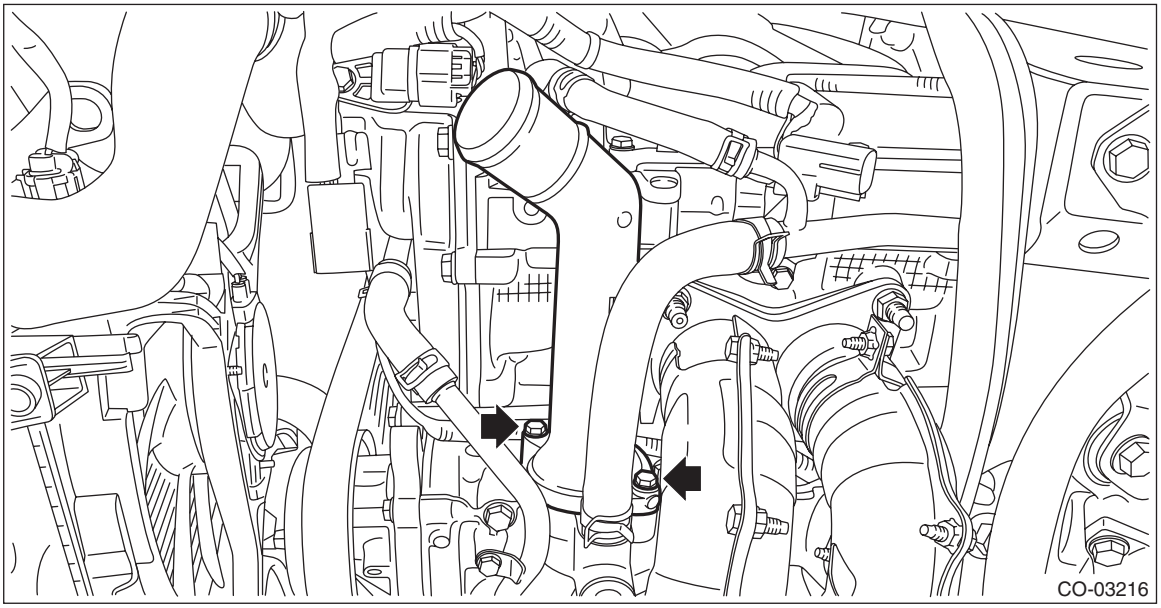
6. Thermostat

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Lift up the vehicle.
3) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
4) Drain engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-13, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
5) Remove the center exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-30, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
6) Disconnect the radiator outlet hose from thermostat cover.



7) Remove the thermostat cover, and then remove the thermostat.

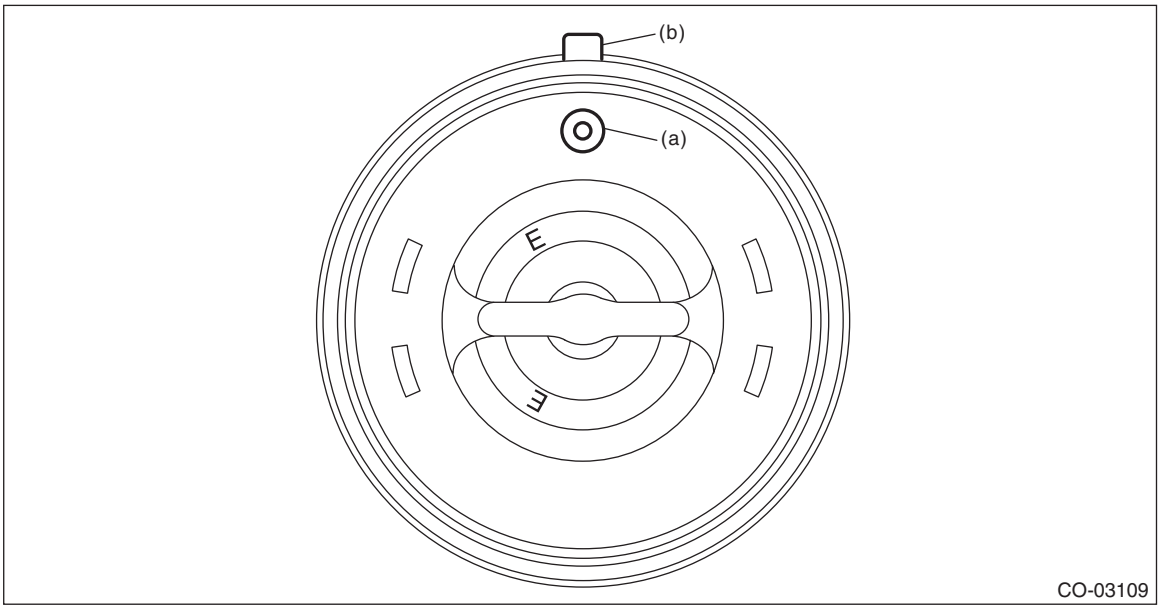


8) Remove the gasket from thermostat.

B: INSTALLATION

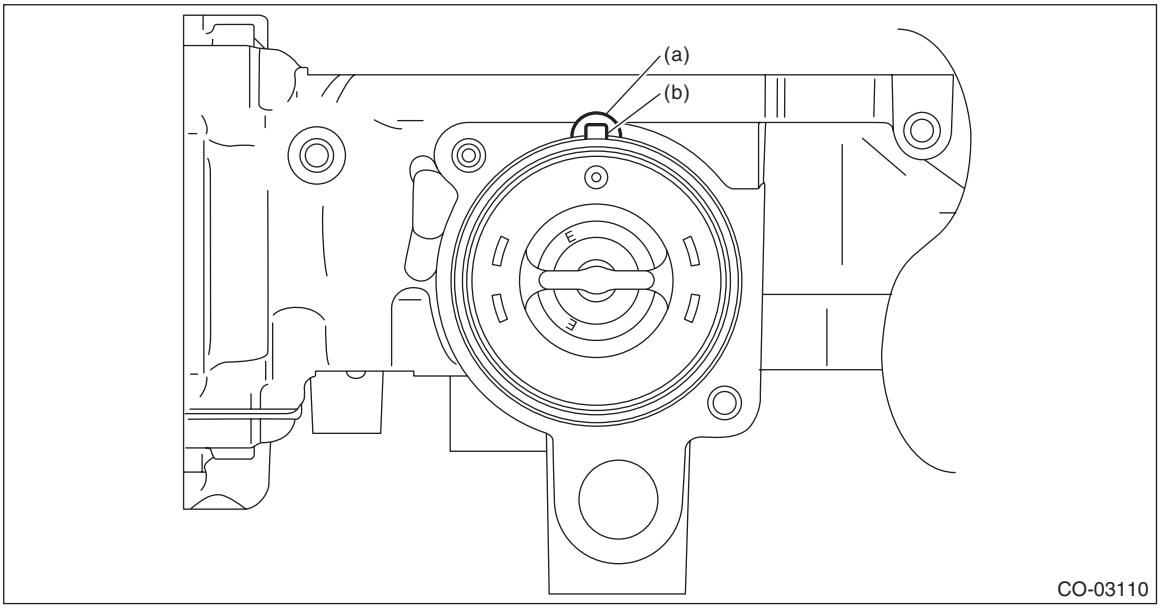
1) Install a gasket to thermostat.

NOTE:
- Use a new gasket.
- Align the positions of the jig pin (a) and gasket ribs (b).

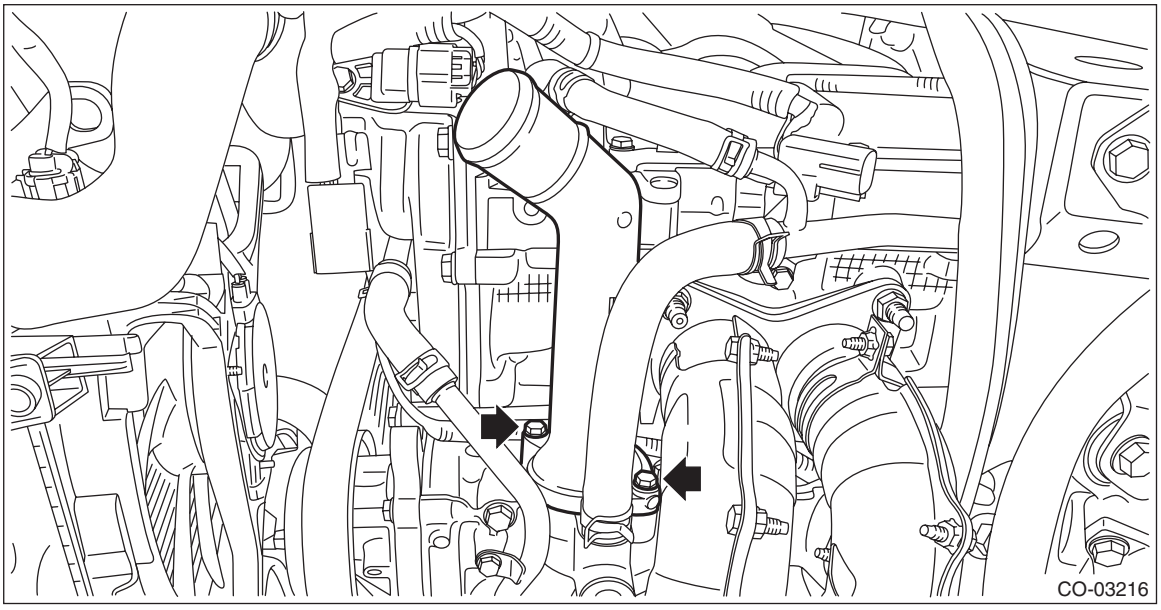


2) Install the thermostat and thermostat cover.

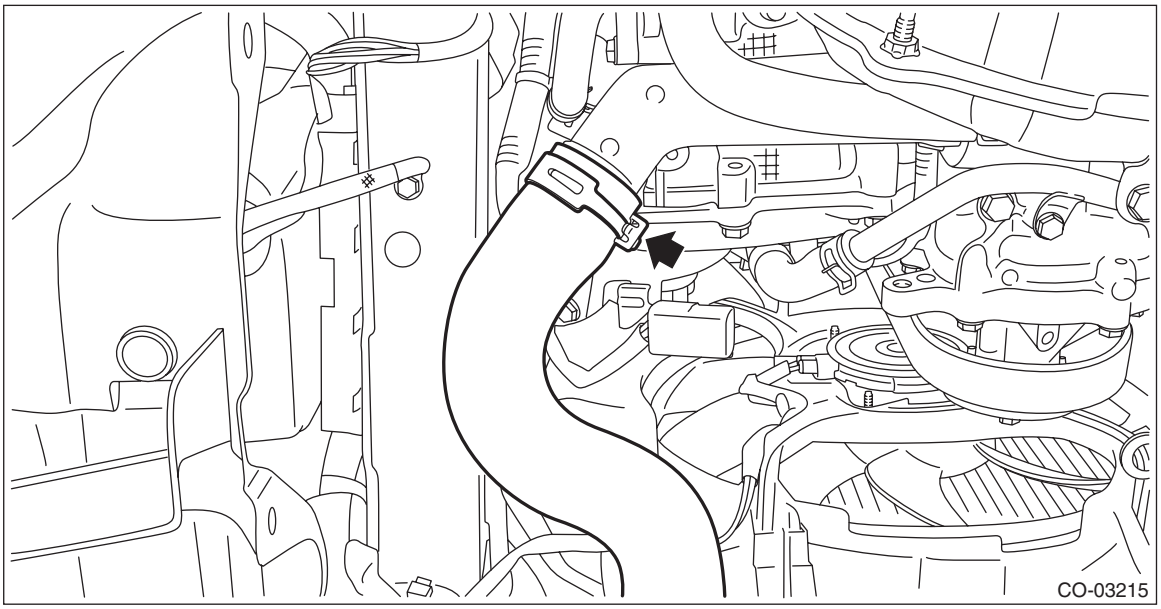
NOTE:
Align the oil pan upper cutout (a) with the position of the thermostat rib (b).



Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



3) Connect the radiator outlet hose to thermostat cover.



4) Install the center exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-35, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
5) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
6) Lower the vehicle.
7) Connect the battery ground terminal.
8) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: INSPECTION

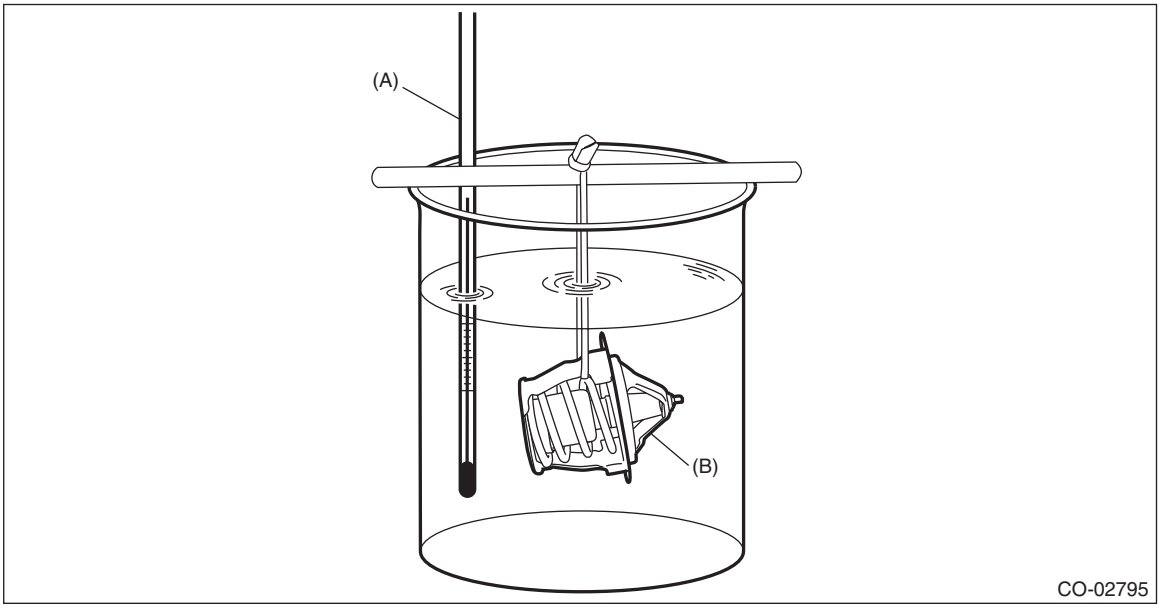
1) Check that the thermostat does not have deformation, cracks or damage.
2) Check that the thermostat valve closes completely at an ambient temperature.
3) Immerse the thermostat and a thermometer in water. Raise water temperature gradually, and check the temperature and valve lift when the valve begins to open and when the valve is fully opened. Replace the thermostat if faulty.

NOTE:
- During the test, agitate the water for even temperature distribution.
- Leave the thermostat in the boiling water for five minutes or more before measuring the valve lift.
- Hold the thermostat with a wire or the like to avoid contacting with container bottom.

Starting temperature to open:
86 — 90°C (187 — 194°F)

Full open temperature:
95°C (203°F)

Total valve lift:
8.0 mm (0.315 in) or more



(A) Thermometer (B) Thermostat

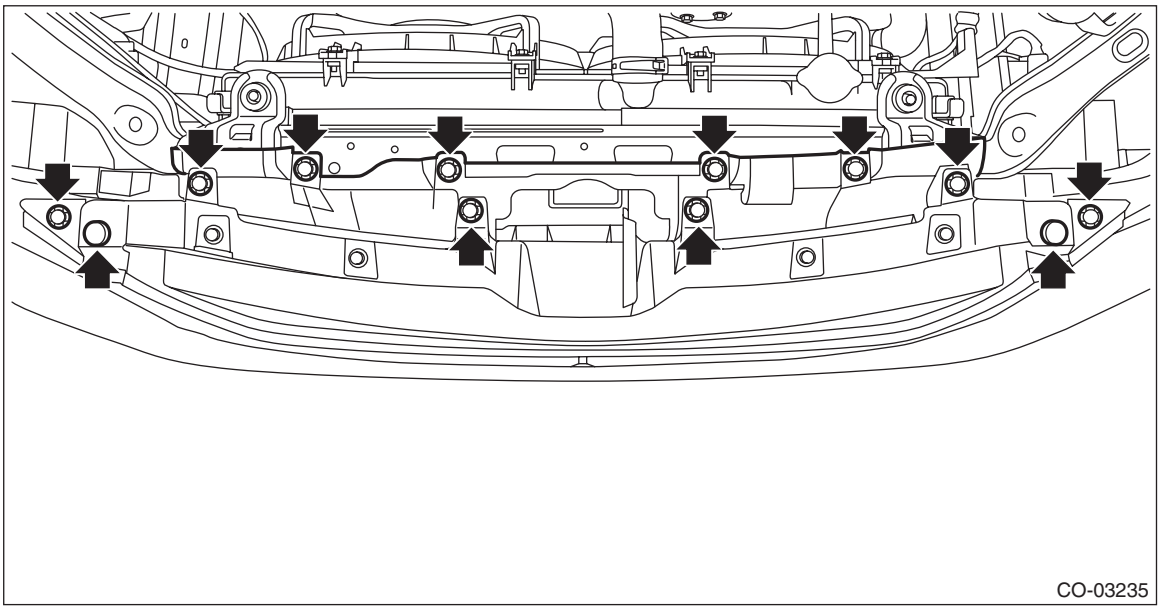
7. Radiator

A: REMOVAL

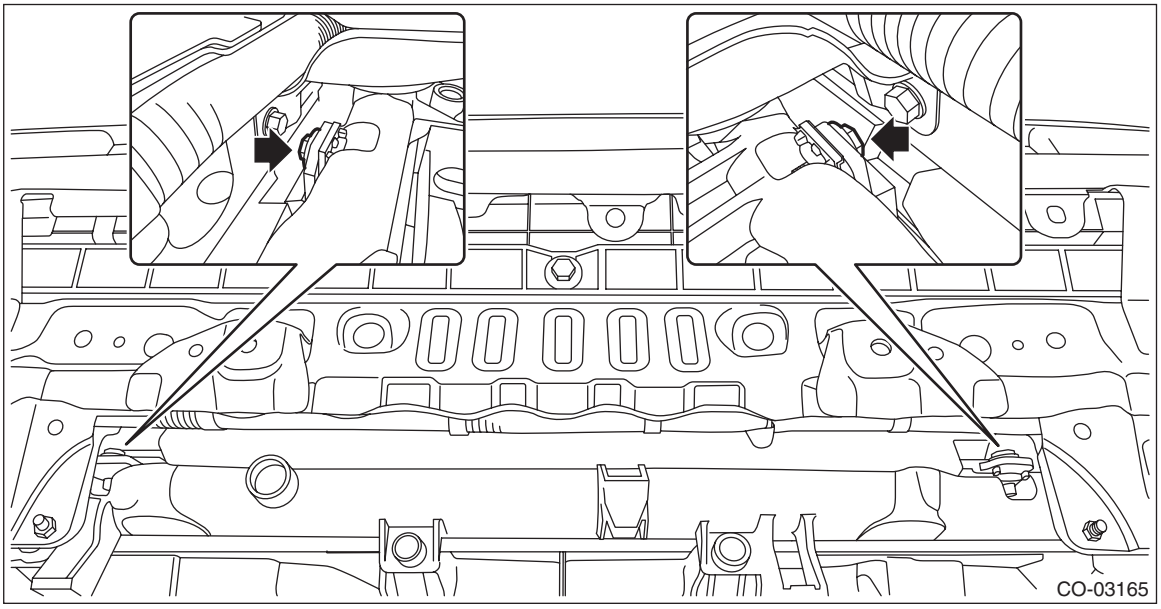
CAUTION:
The radiator is pressurized when the engine and radiator are hot. Wait until engine and radiator cool down before working on the radiator.

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Remove the reservoir tank. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-58, REMOVAL, Reservoir Tank.>
4) Remove the clips from the grille bracket and front bumper to remove the grille bracket.

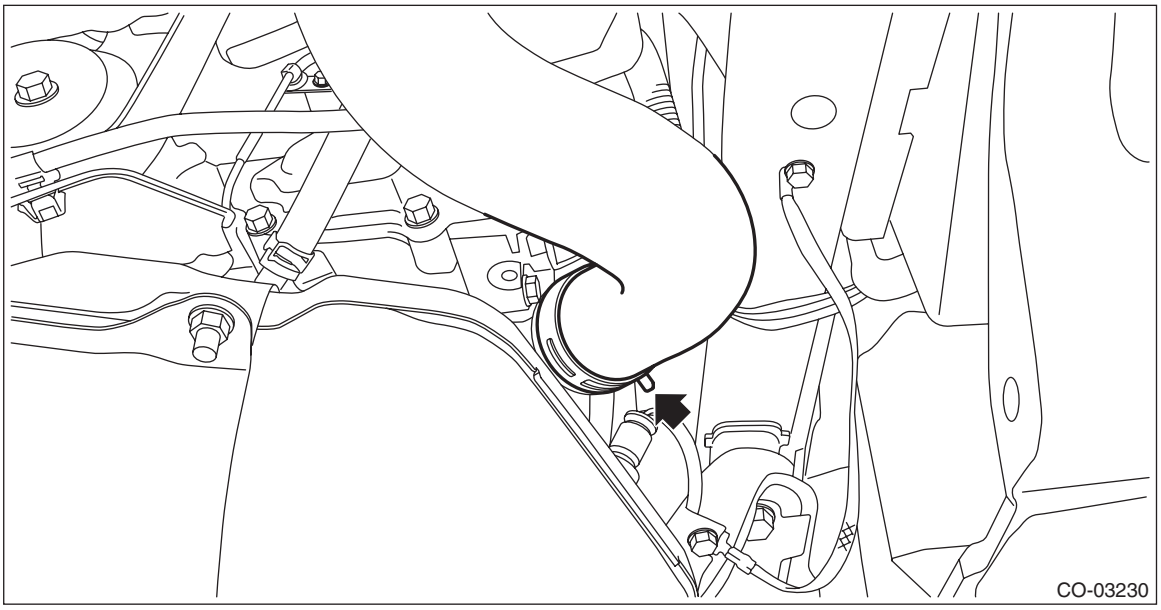
NOTE:
Remove the twelve clips.



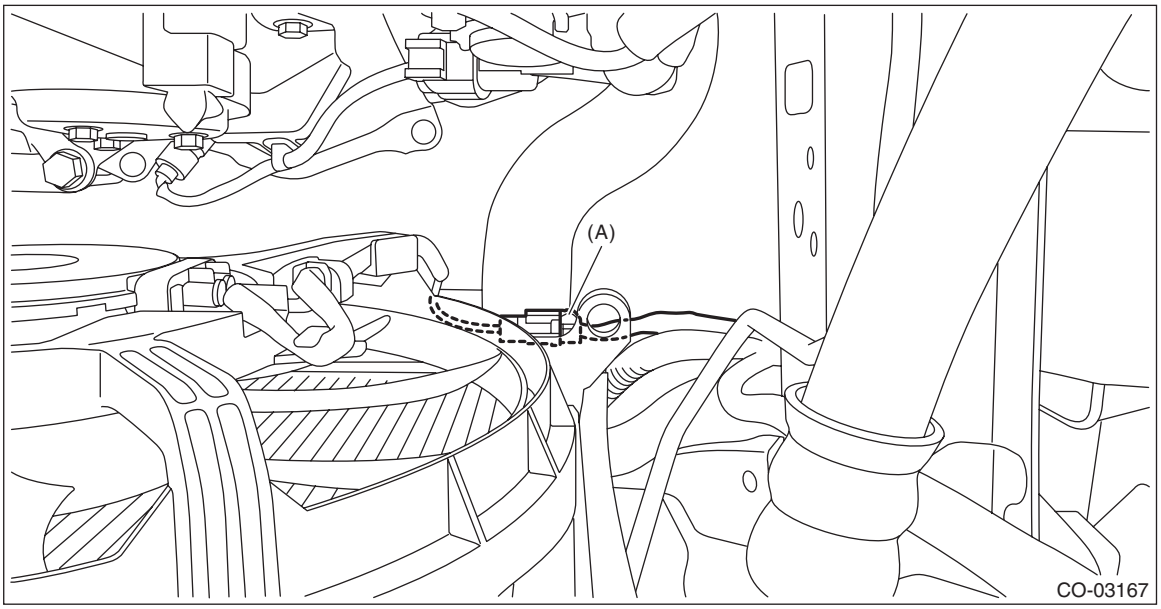
5) Lift up the vehicle.
6) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
7) Drain engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-13, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
8) Remove the bolts at the bottom of the condenser.

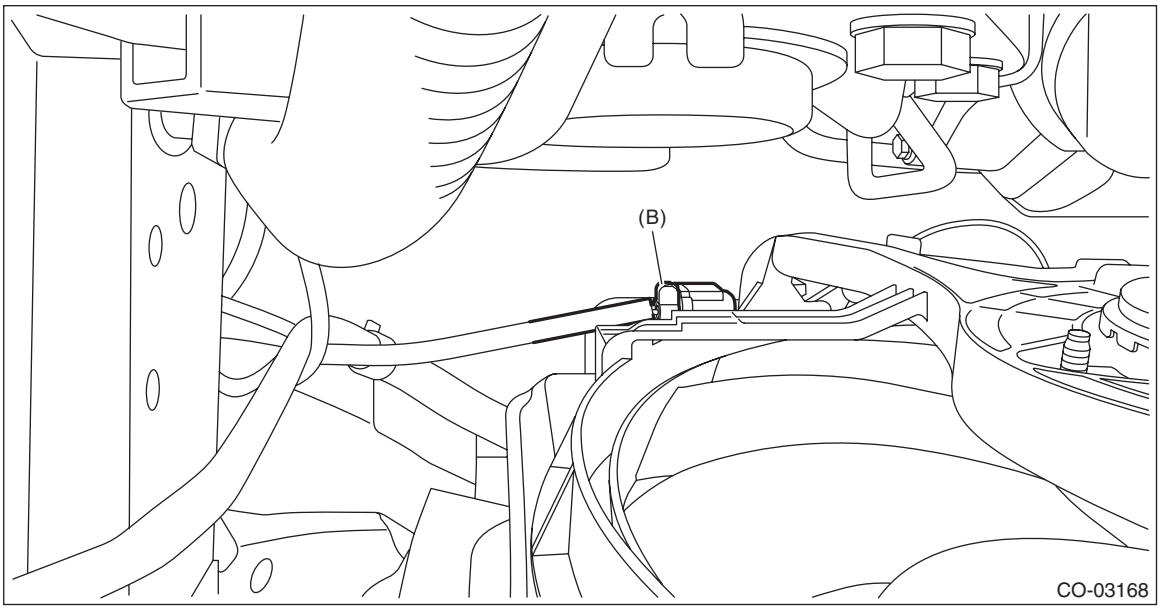


9) Disconnect the radiator outlet hose from thermostat cover.

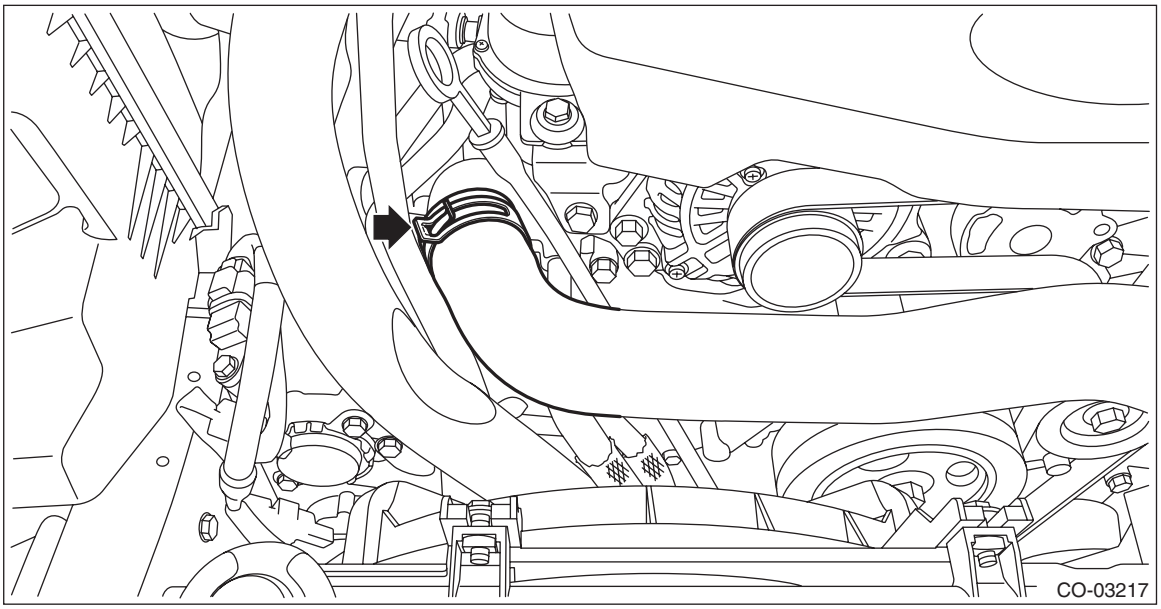


10) Lower the vehicle.
11) Disconnect the connector (A) from the main fan motor and the connector (B) from the sub fan motor.

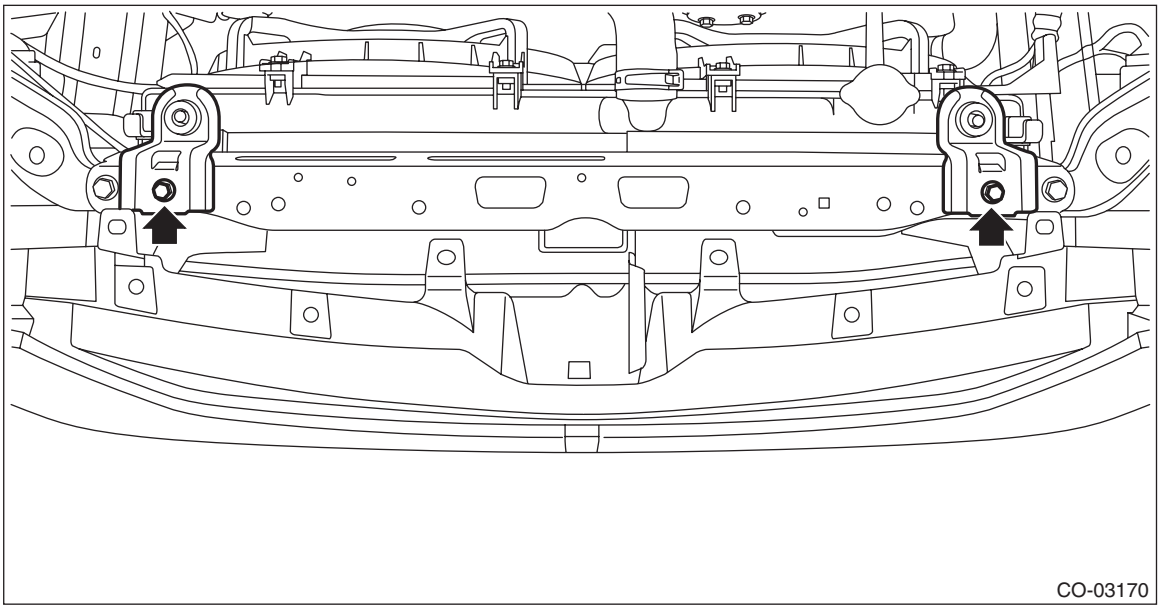




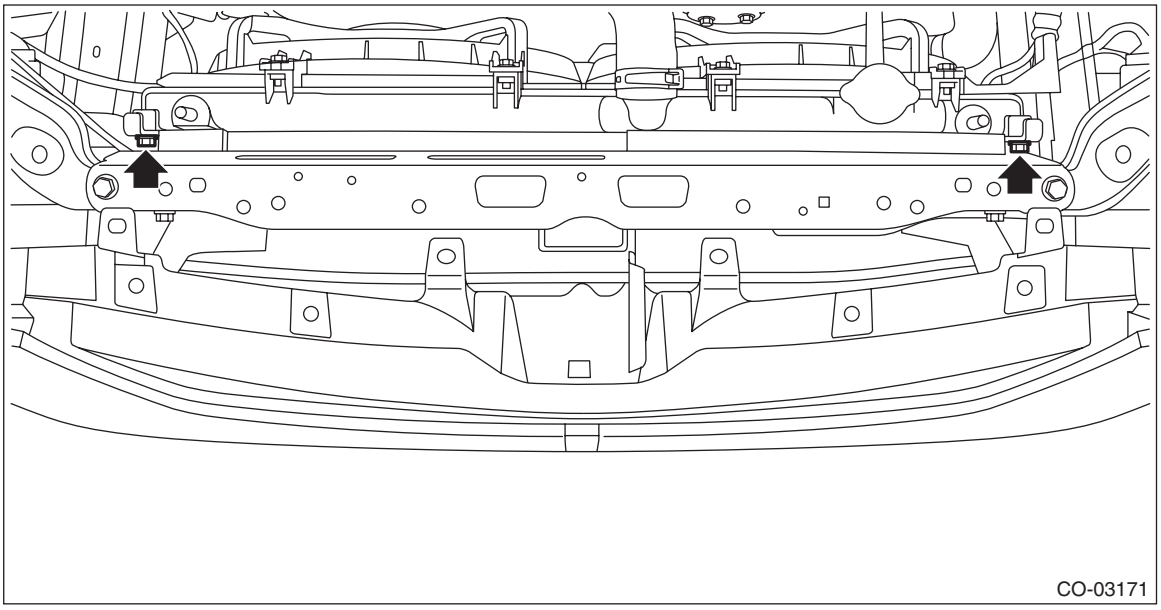
12) Disconnect the radiator inlet hose from the water pipe assembly.



13) Remove the radiator upper brackets.

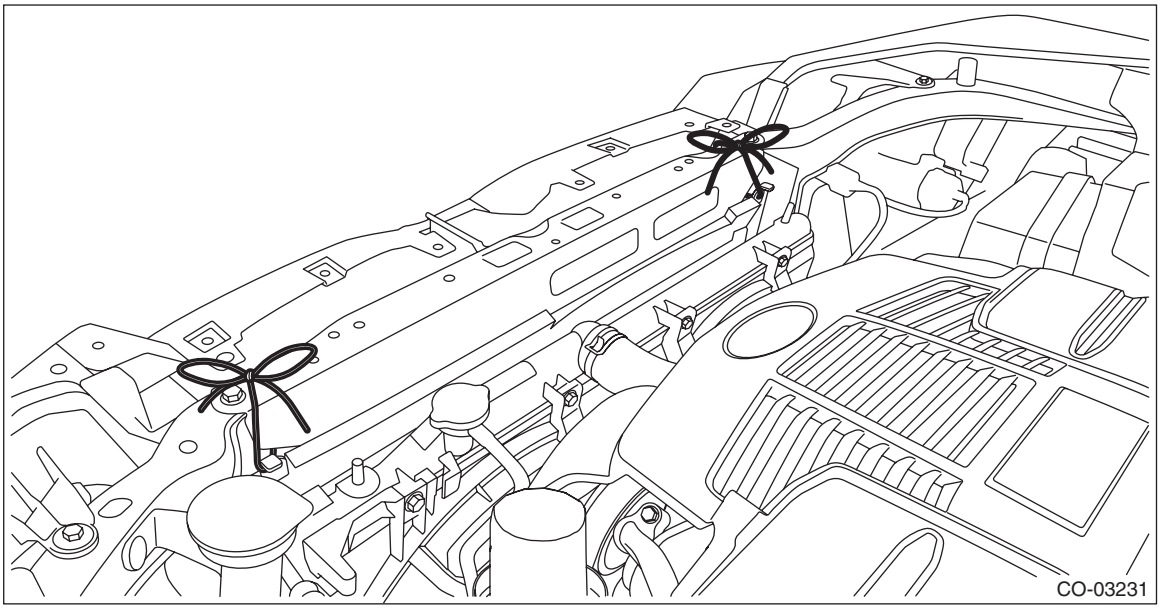


14) Remove the bolts at the top of the condenser.

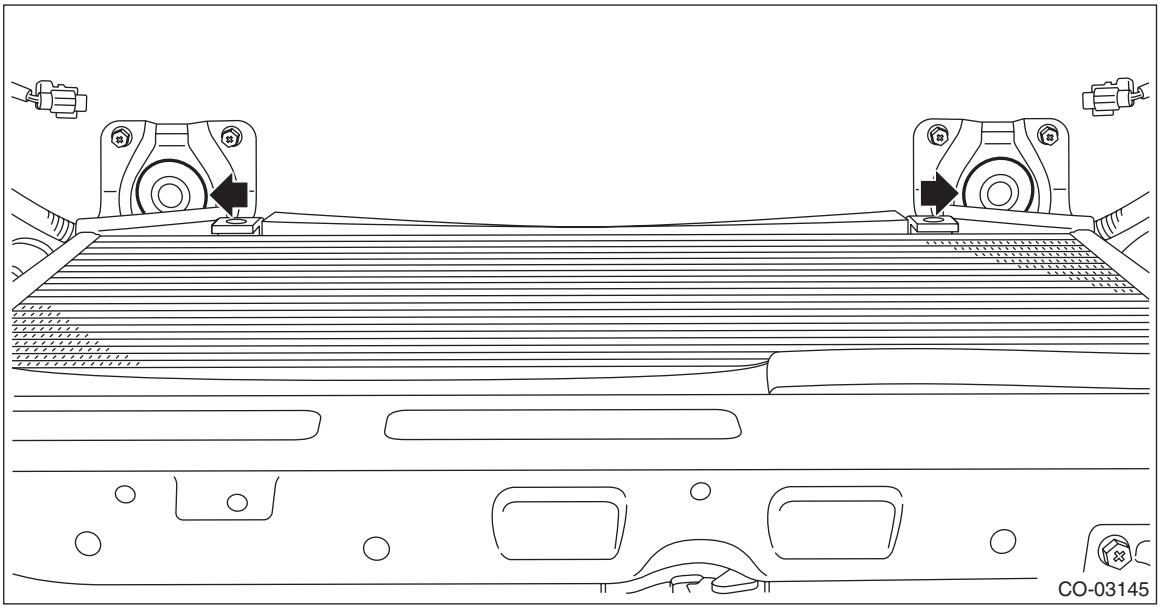


15) Secure the condenser to the vehicle using ropes or other means.

NOTE:
This procedure is required to prevent the condenser from dropping off and also damage to the air conditioner pipes.

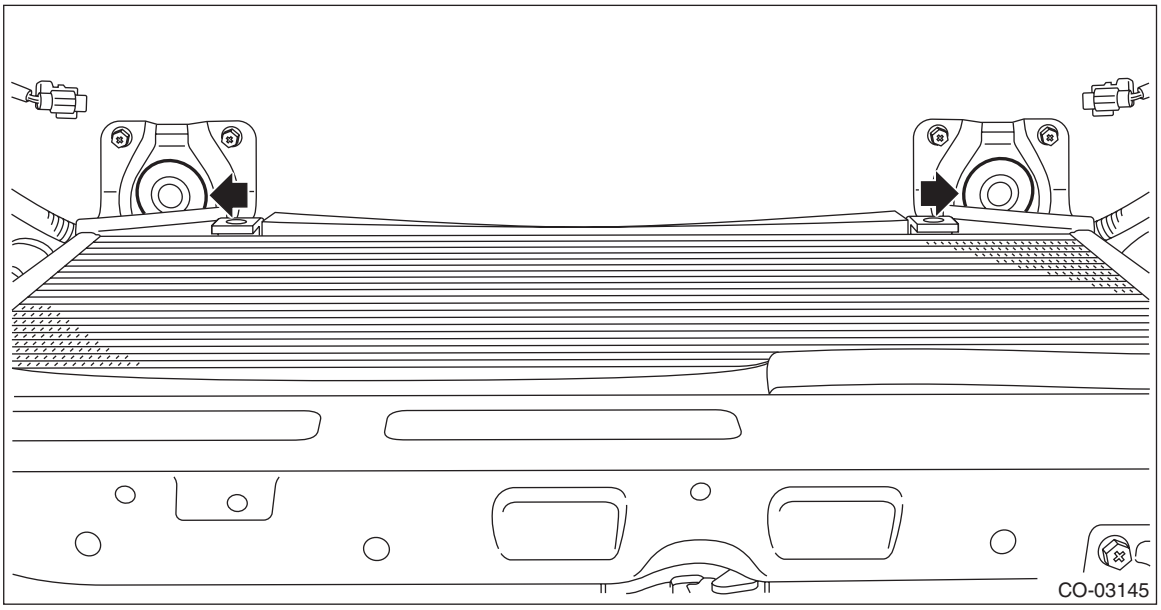


16) Remove the radiator from vehicle.
17) Remove the radiator lower cushion from the radiator lower bracket.



B: INSTALLATION

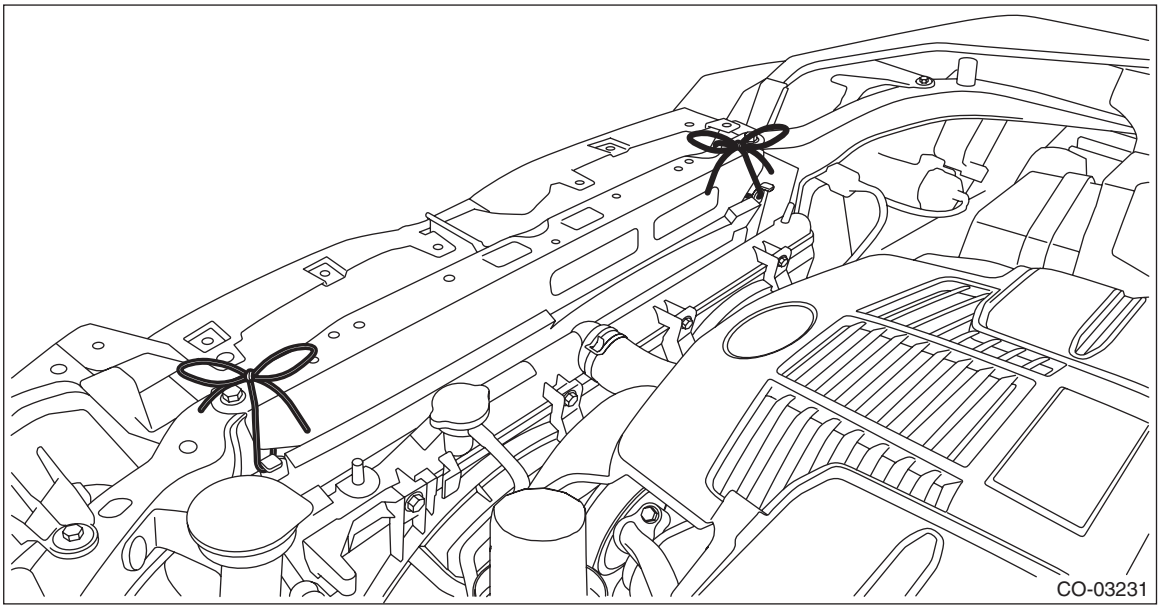
1) Attach the radiator lower cushion to the radiator lower bracket.



2) Install the radiator to vehicle.

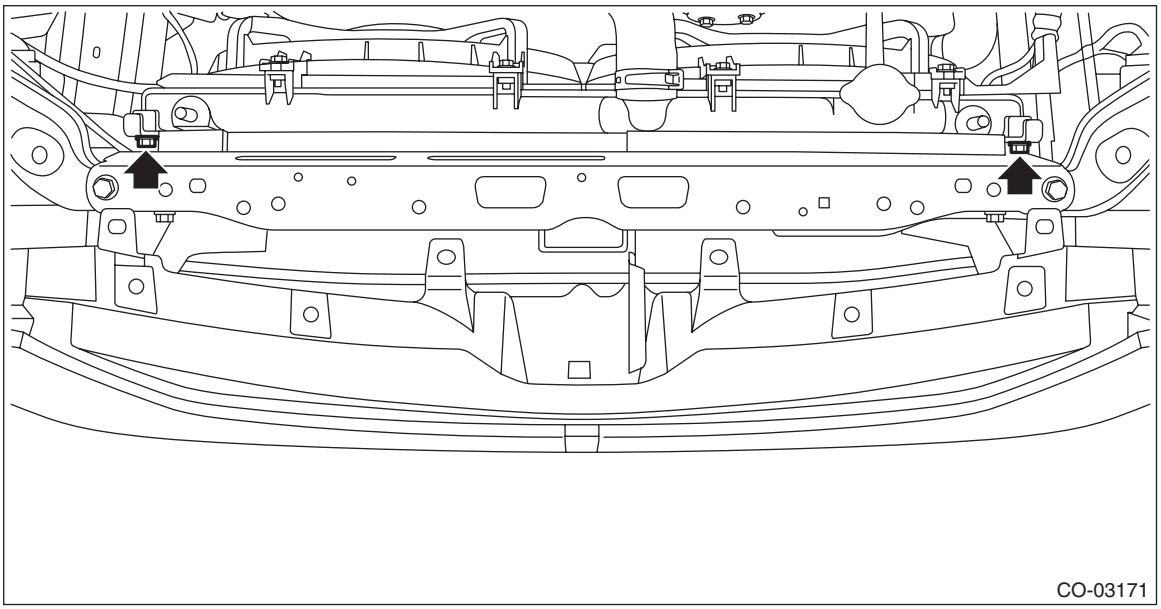
NOTE:
Make pins on the lower side of radiator be fitted into the radiator lower cushions.

3) Remove the ropes or other means used to secure the condenser to the vehicle.



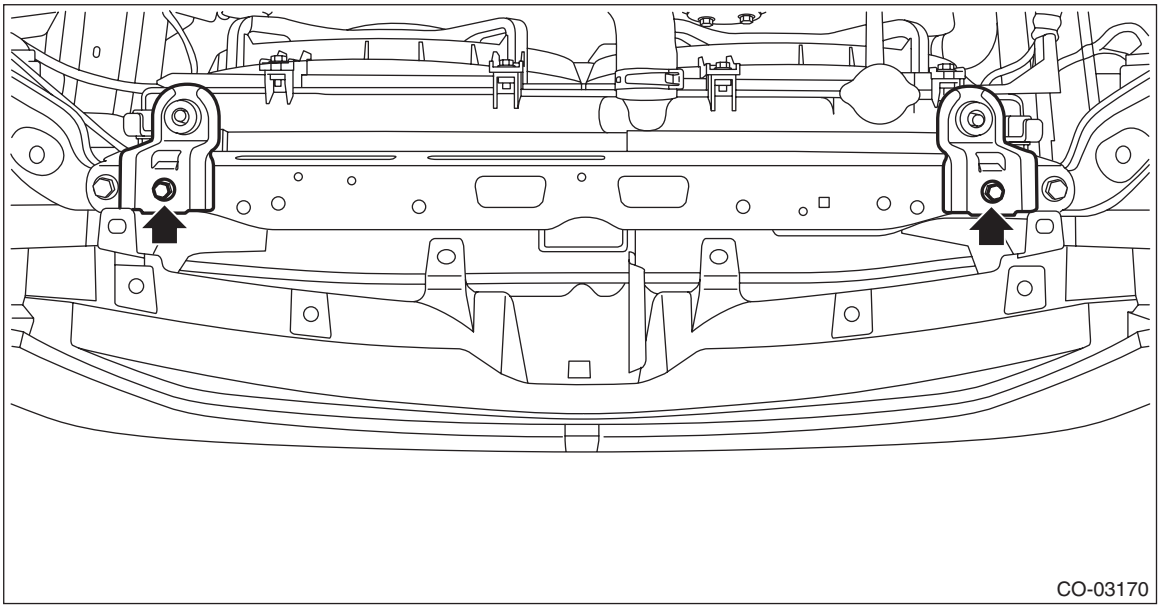
4) Install the bolts at the top of the condenser.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

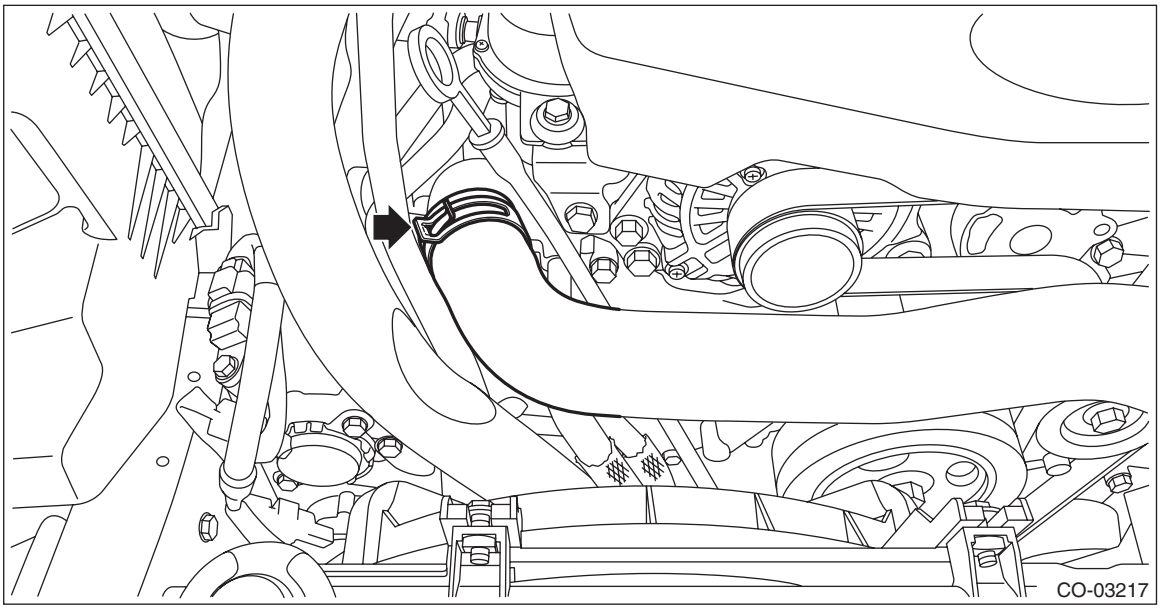


5) Install the radiator upper brackets.

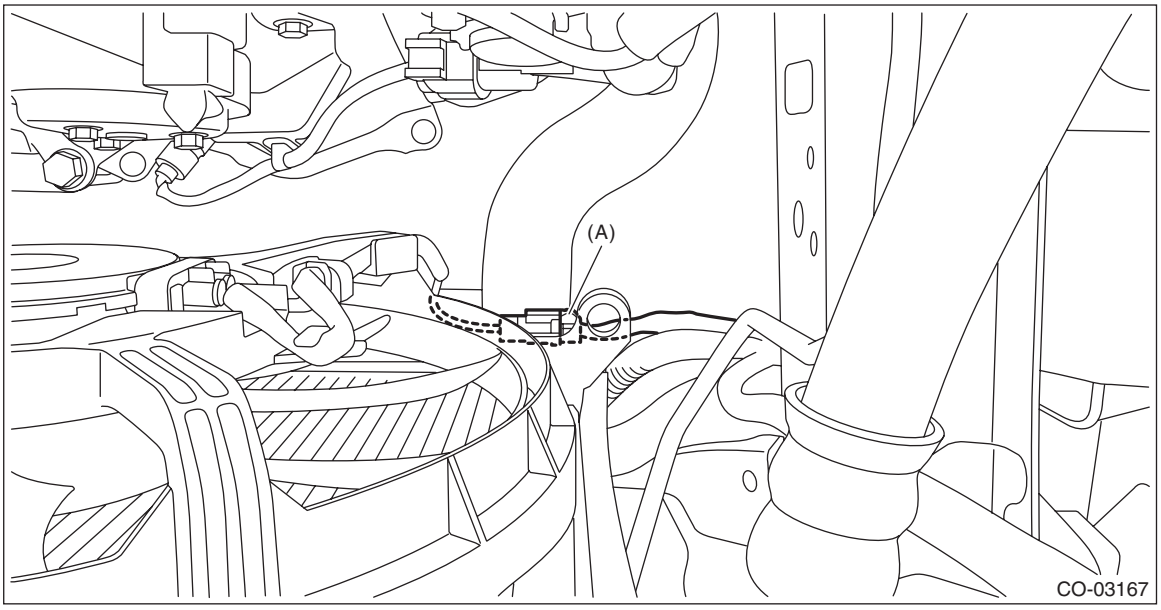
Tightening torque:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)

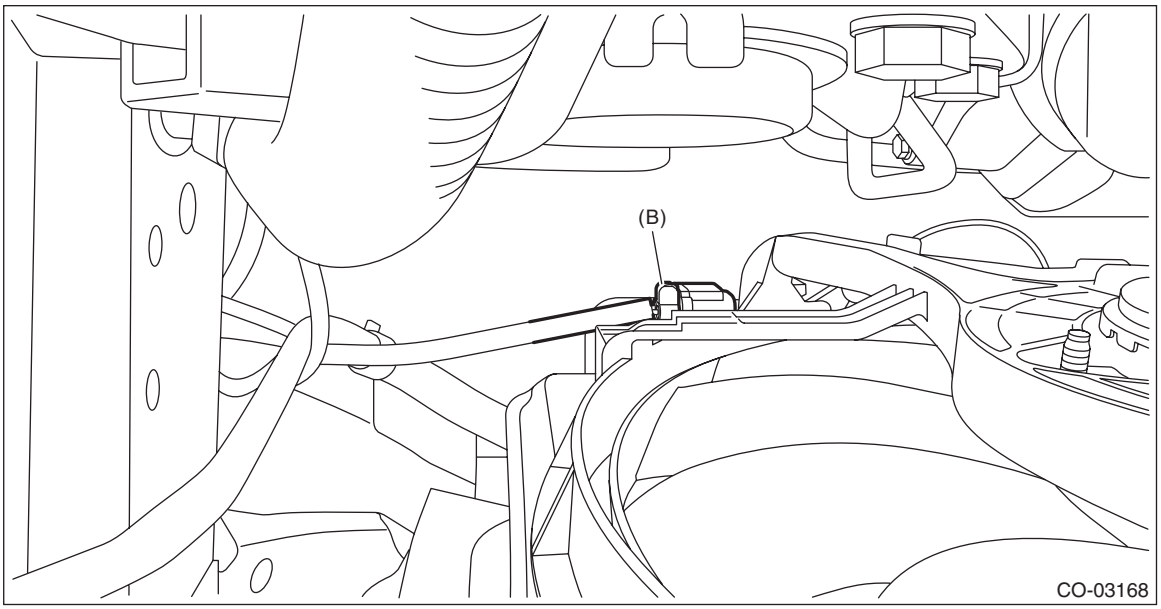


6) Connect the radiator inlet hose to the water pipe assembly.

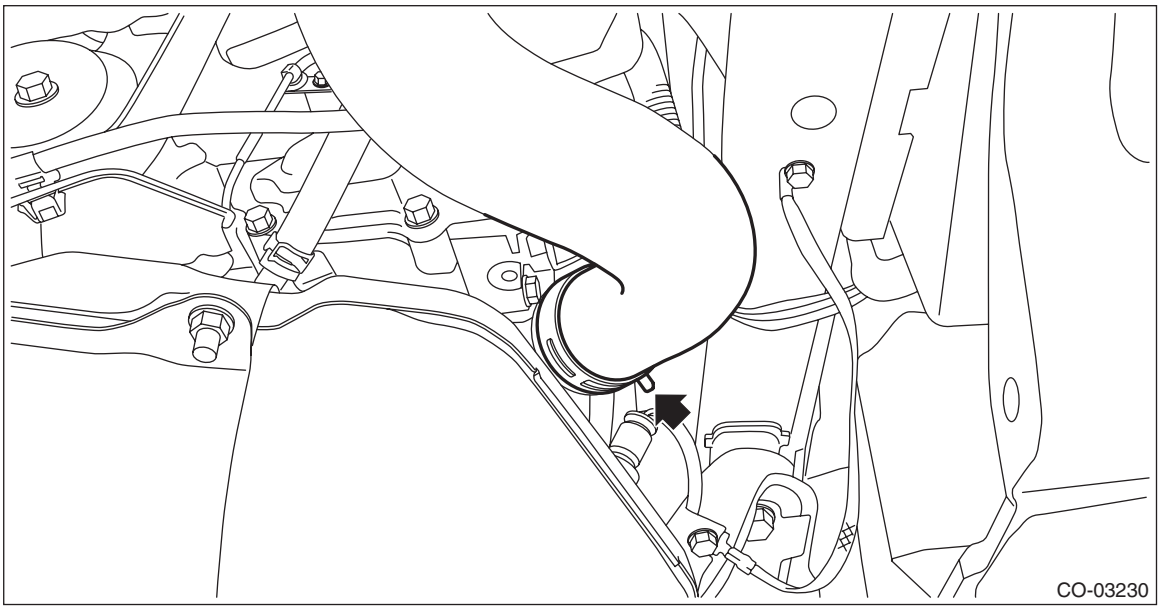


7) Connect the connector (A) to the main fan motor and the connector (B) to the sub fan motor.

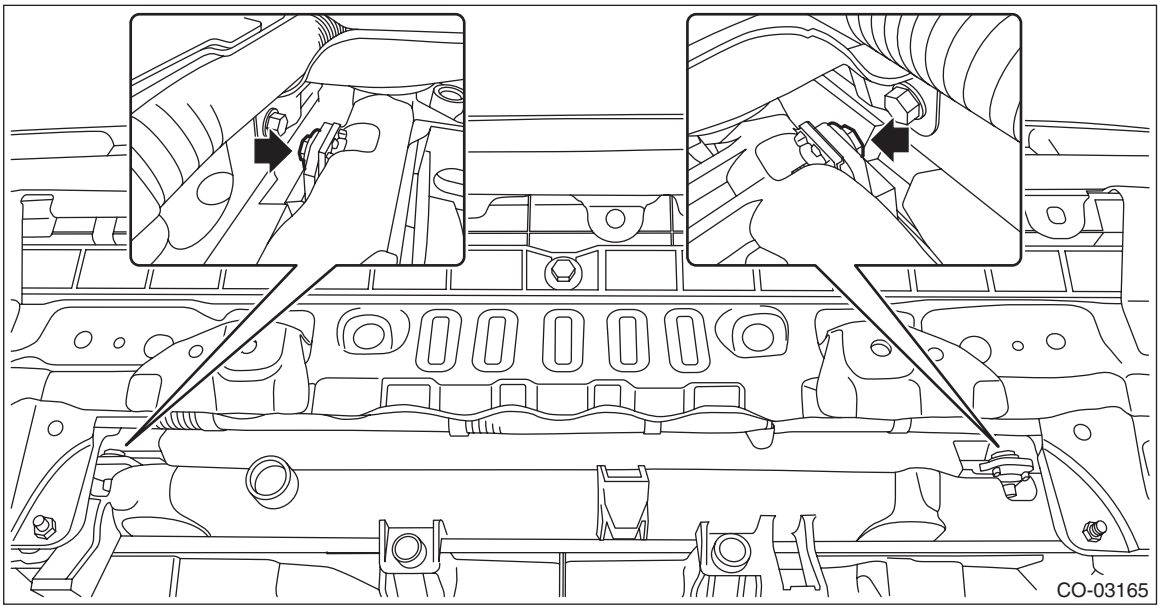




8) Lift up the vehicle.
9) Connect the radiator outlet hose to thermostat cover.



10) Temporarily tighten the bolts a the bottom of the condenser.



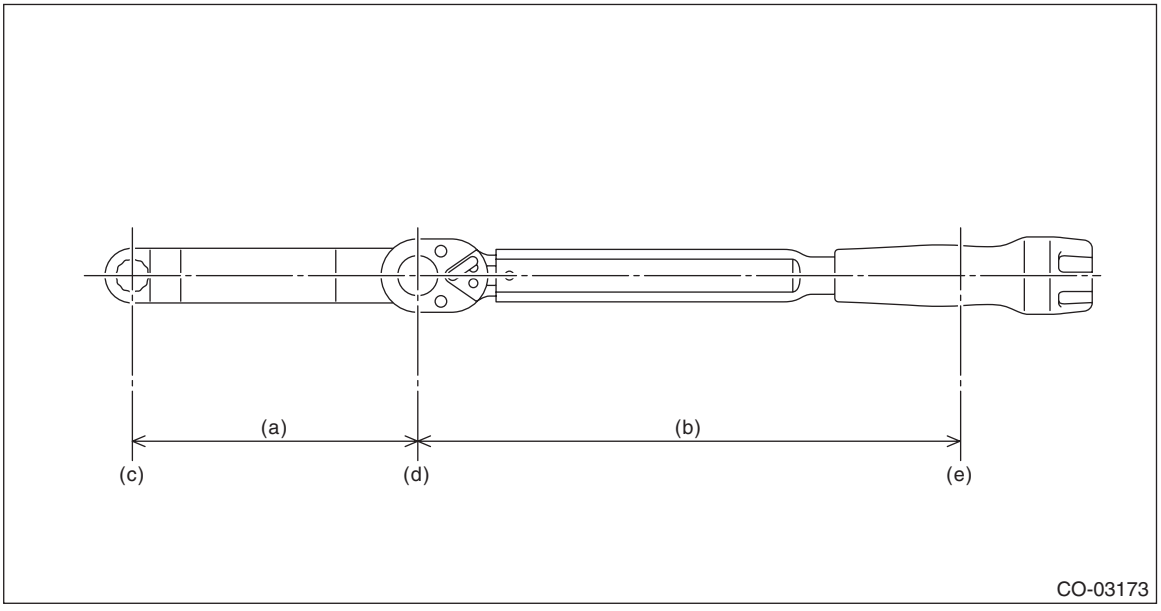
11) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
12) Lower the vehicle.
13) Tighten the bolts at the bottom of the condenser using the ST.
ST 73099SG000 SPECIAL TOOL CONDENSER

Tightening torque:

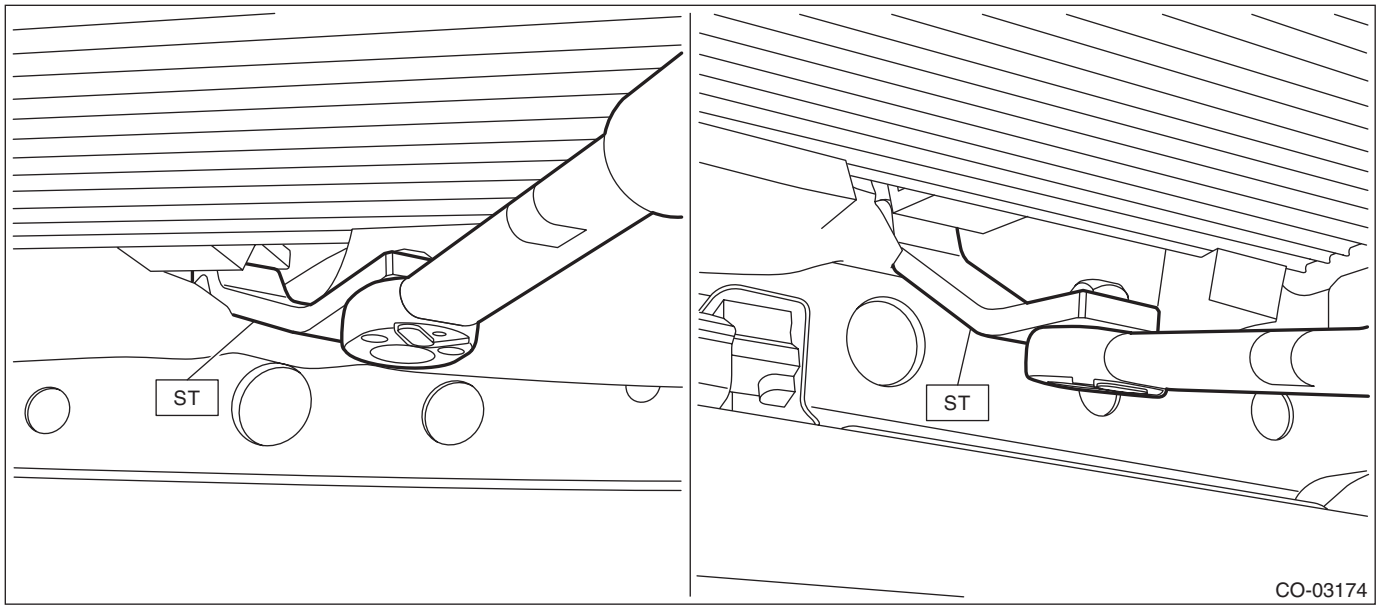
Calculation formula
T = L/(100 mm (3.94 in) + L) × 7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

T: Tightening torque
L: Effective length of torque wrench

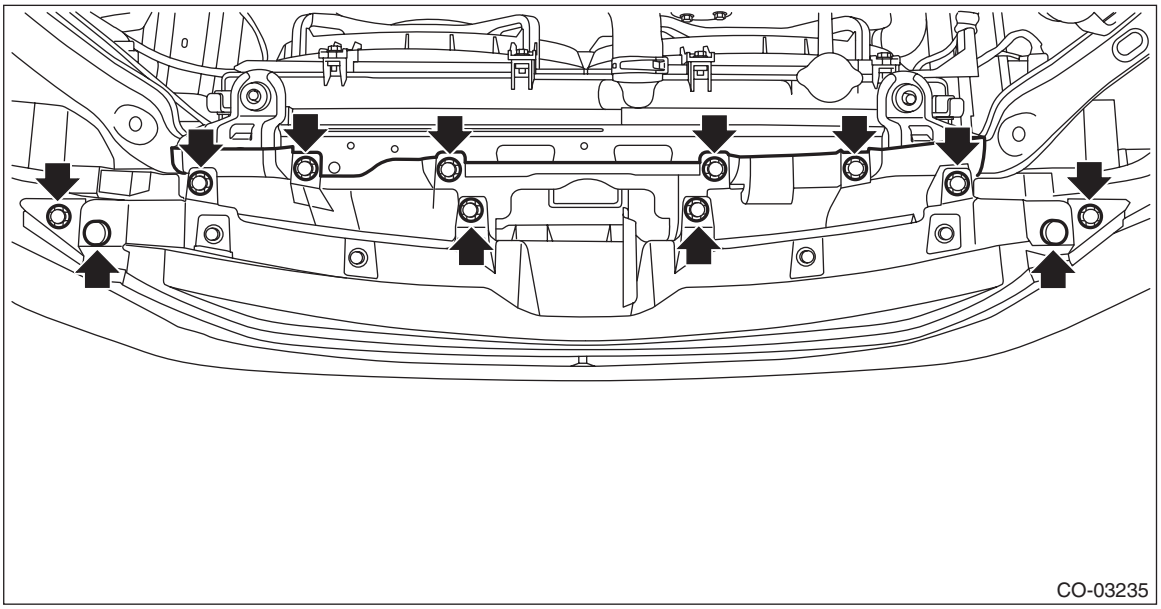
NOTE:
If the effective length of the torque wrench used is unknown, consult the manufacturer of the torque wrench.



(a) Effective length of the ST
(b) Effective length of the torque wrench
(c) Center of drive angle of the ST
(d) Center of drive angle of the torque wrench
(e) Center of the position where a force is applied by hand



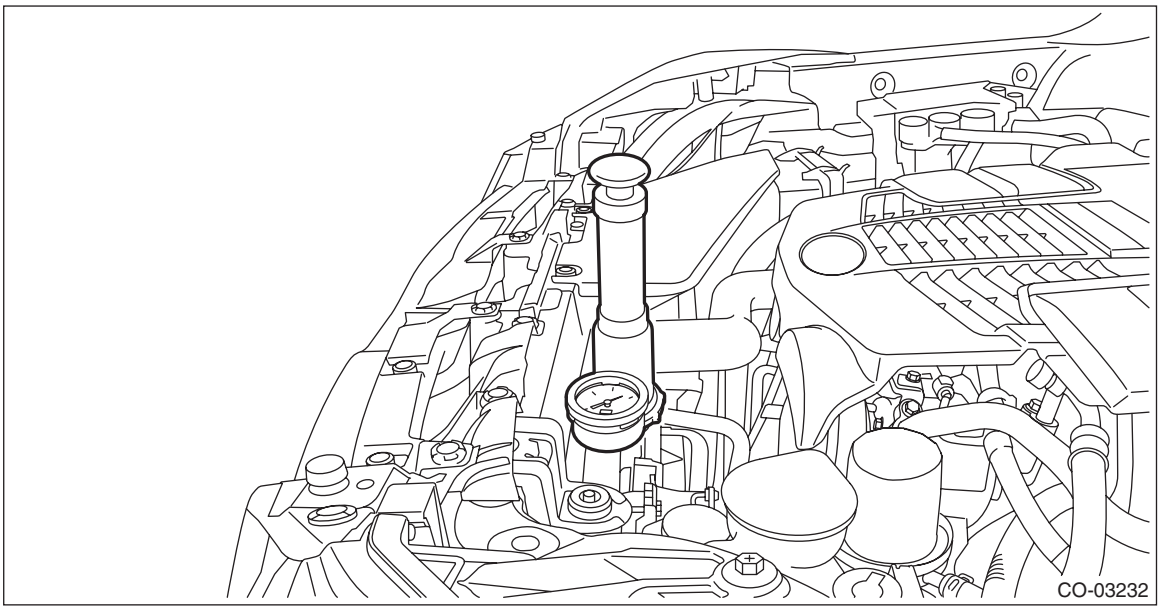
14) Install the clips to the grille bracket and front bumper and install the grille bracket.



15) Install the reservoir tank. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-58, INSTALLATION, Reservoir Tank.>
16) Install the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
17) Connect the battery ground terminal.
18) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the radiator does not have deformation, cracks or damage.
2) Check that the hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.
3) Remove the radiator cap, fill the radiator with engine coolant, and then install the radiator cap tester to the filler neck of radiator.



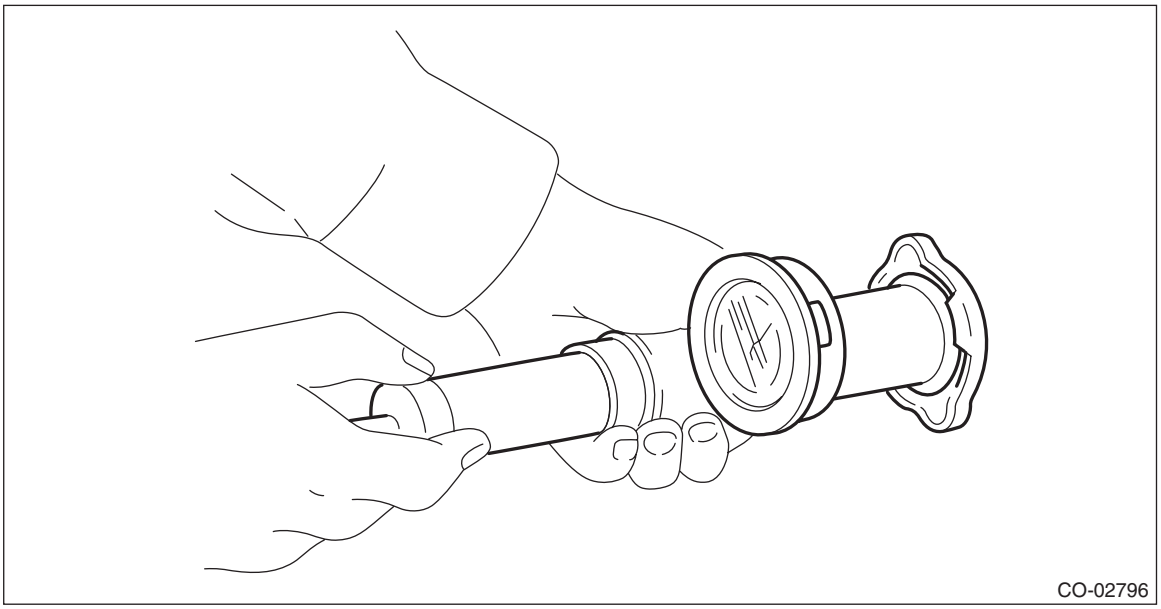
4) Apply a pressure of 157 kPa (1.6 kgf/cm^2, 23 psi) to the radiator, and check the following items.

CAUTION:
- **Engine should be turned off.**
- **Clean the check points.**
- **Be careful not to deform the filler neck of radiator when installing and removing the radiator cap tester.**
- **Be careful of engine coolant from spurting out when removing the radiator cap tester.**
- Leakage from the radiator or its vicinity
- Leakage from the hose or its connections

8. Radiator Cap

A: INSPECTION

1) Check that the radiator cap does not have deformation, cracks or damage.
2) Attach the radiator cap tester to radiator cap.



3) Increase pressure until the radiator cap tester gauge needle stops. Radiator cap is functioning properly if it holds the service limit pressure for 5 — 6 seconds. Replace the radiator cap if its valve opens at less than the service limit.

CAUTION:
Be sure to remove foreign matter and rust from the cap in advance. Otherwise, results of pressure test will be incorrect.

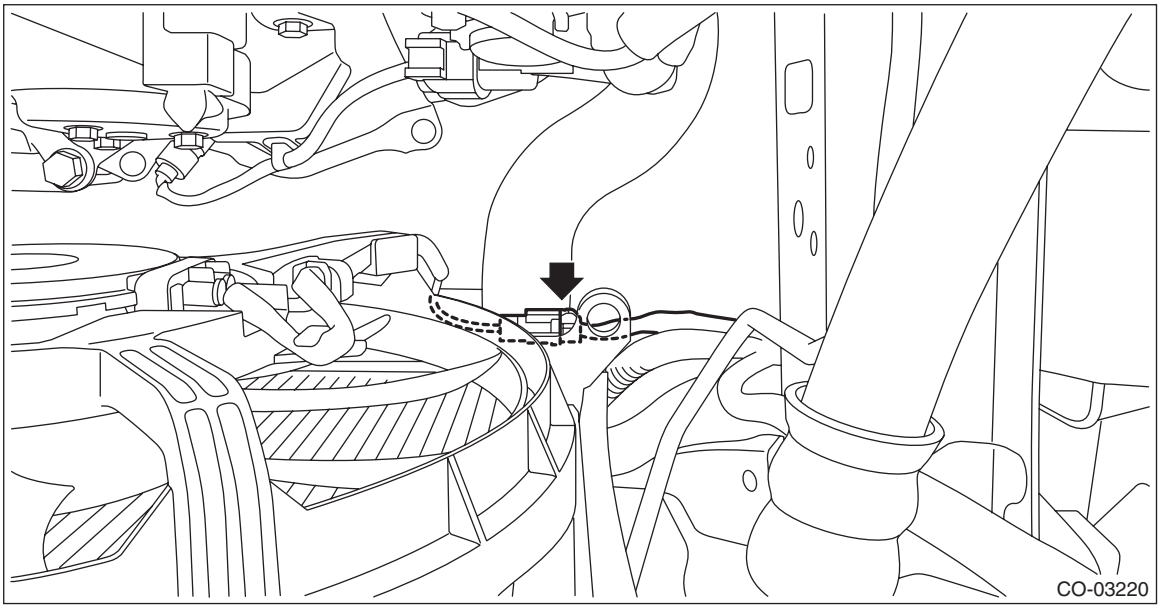
Standard:
93 — 123 kPa (0.95 — 1.25 kgf/cm^2, 14 — 18 psi)

Service limit:
83 kPa (0.85 kgf/cm^2, 12 psi)

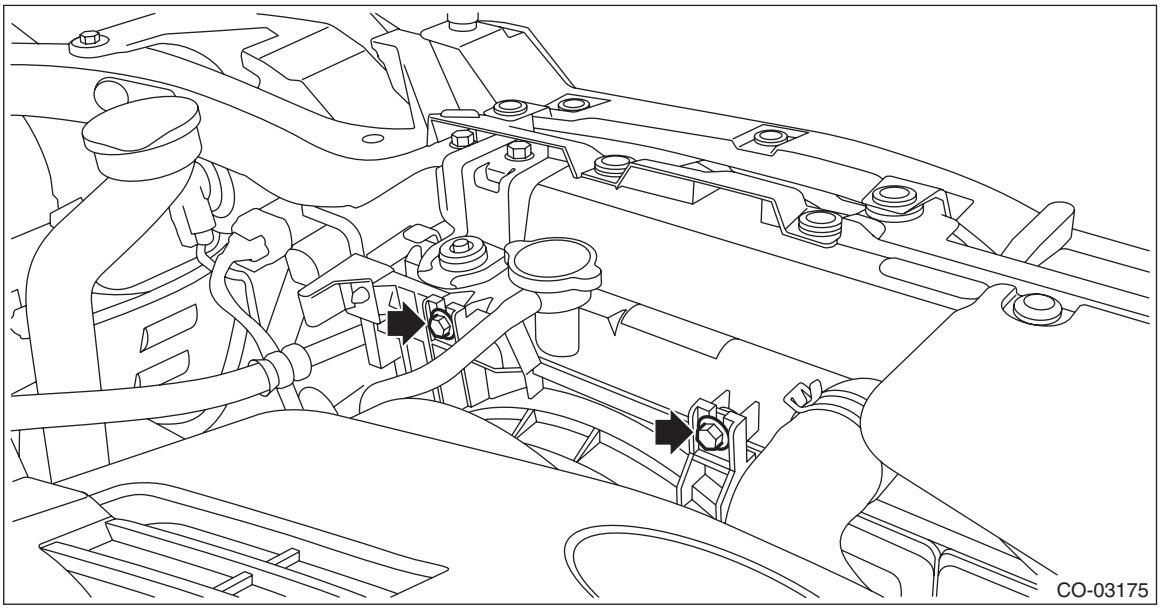
9. Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the reservoir tank. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-58, REMOVAL, Reservoir Tank.>
3) Disconnect the connector from the main fan motor.



4) Remove the bolts which secure the radiator main fan motor assembly onto the radiator.



5) Remove the radiator main fan motor assembly from the vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION

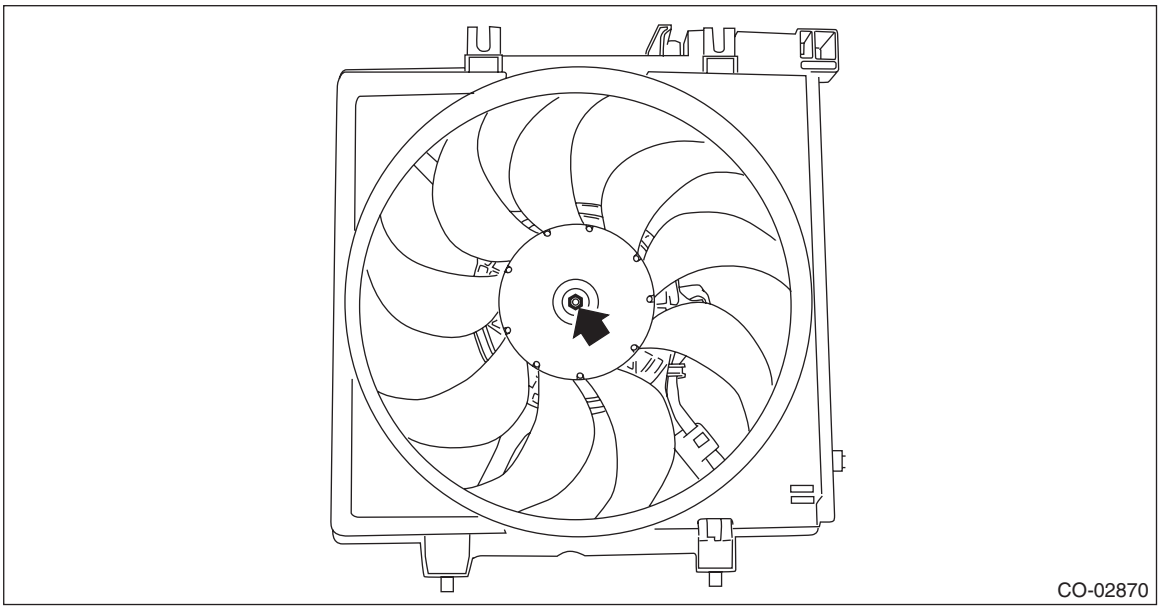
Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Confirm that the radiator hose is securely connected.

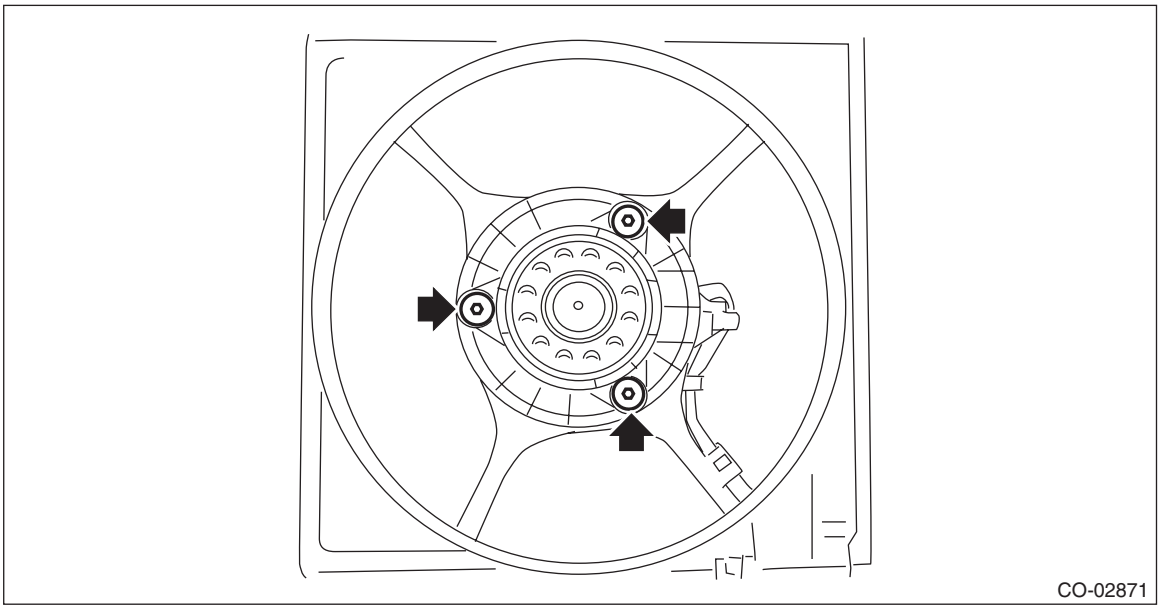
Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the clip which holds the main fan motor connector onto the radiator main fan shroud.
2) Disconnect the radiator main fan from the main fan motor.



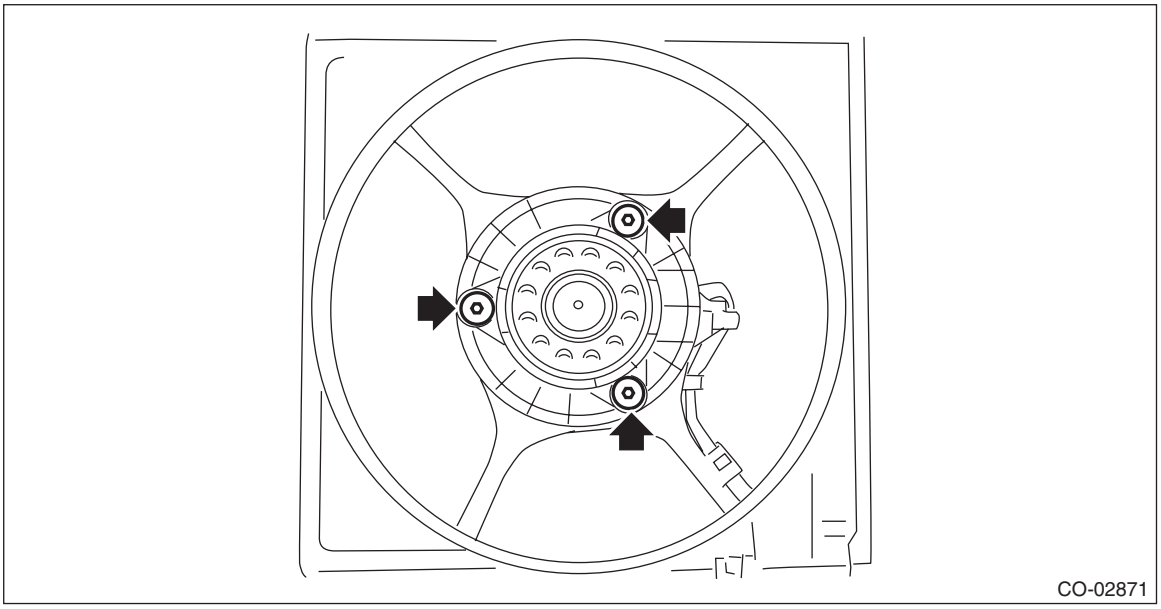
3) Disconnect the main fan motor from the radiator main fan shroud.



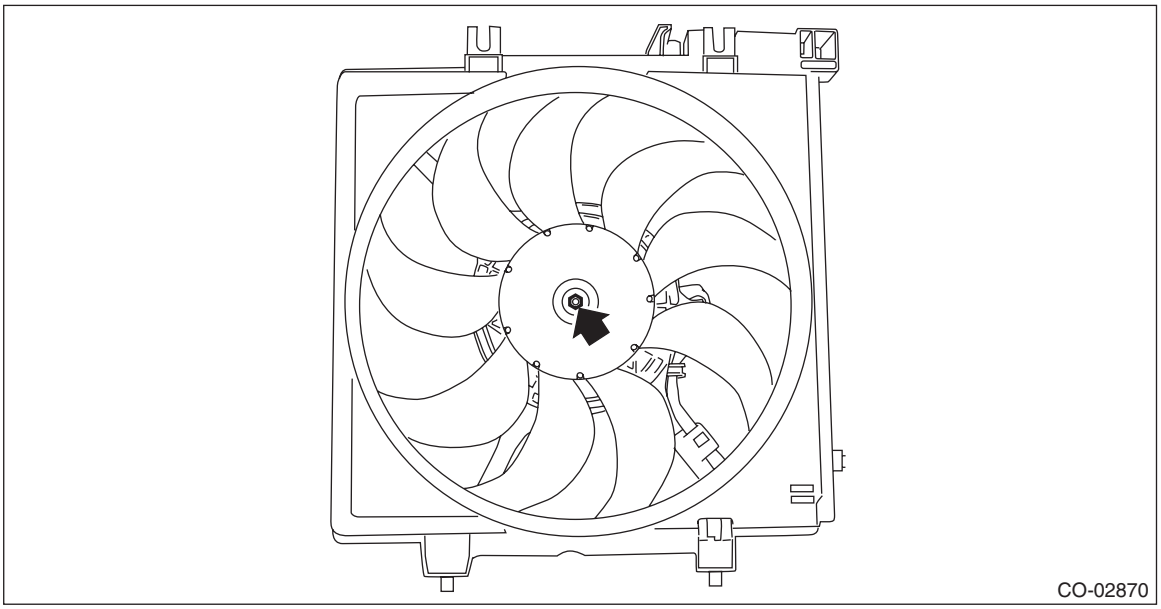
D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:
4.41 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.25 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)



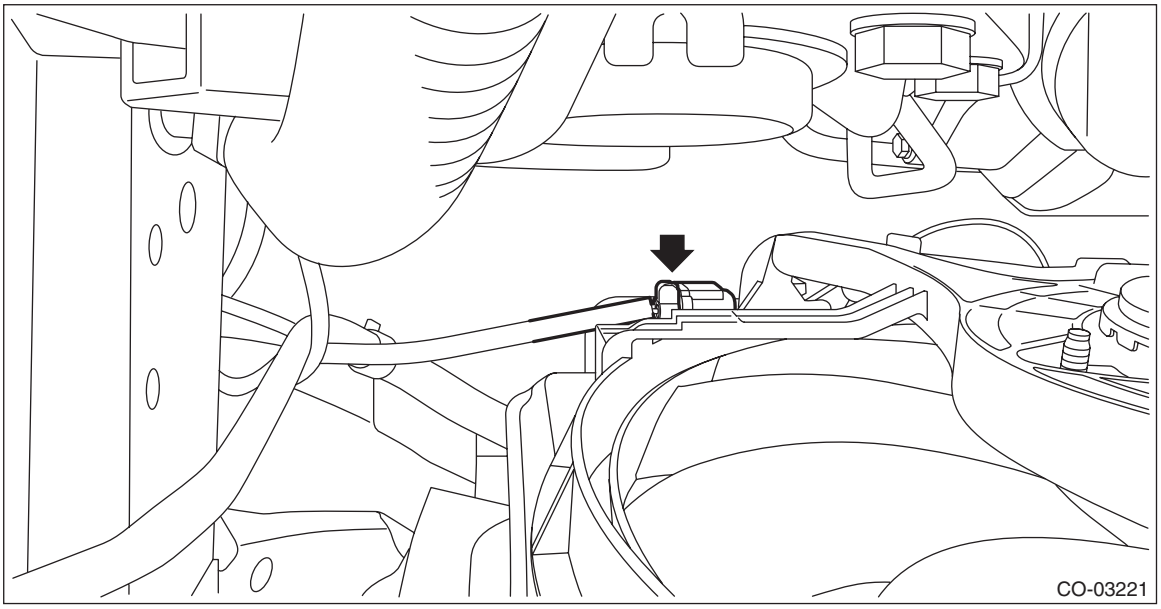
E: INSPECTION

Check that the radiator main fan, radiator main fan shroud and main fan motor do not have deformation, cracks or damage.

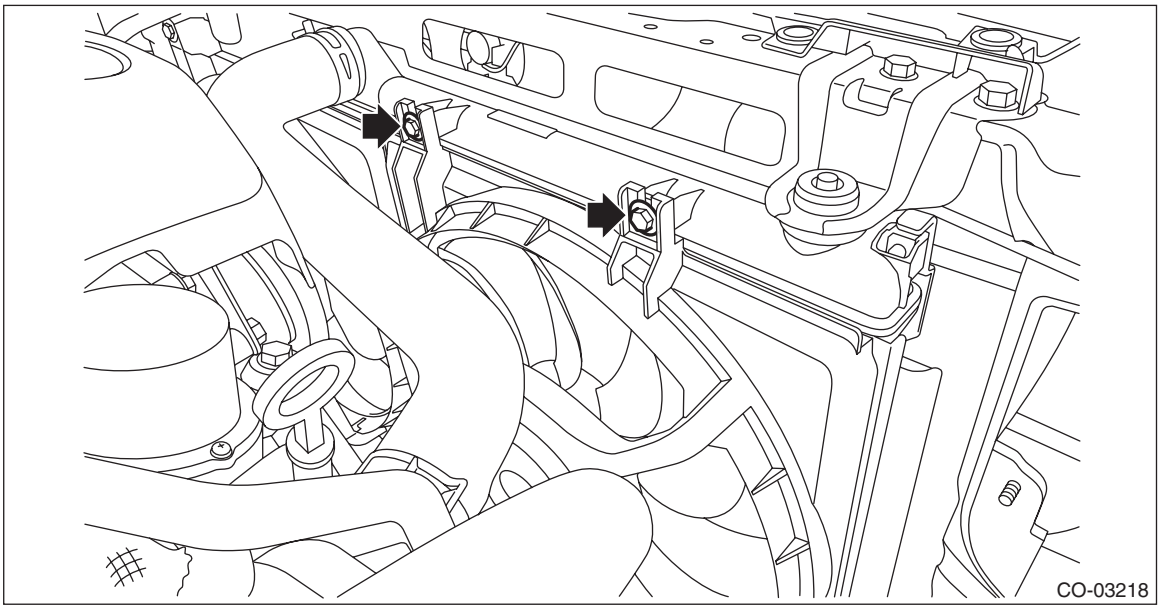
10.Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Disconnect the connector from the sub fan motor.



4) Remove the bolts which secure the radiator sub fan motor assembly onto the radiator.



5) Remove the radiator sub fan motor assembly from the vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION

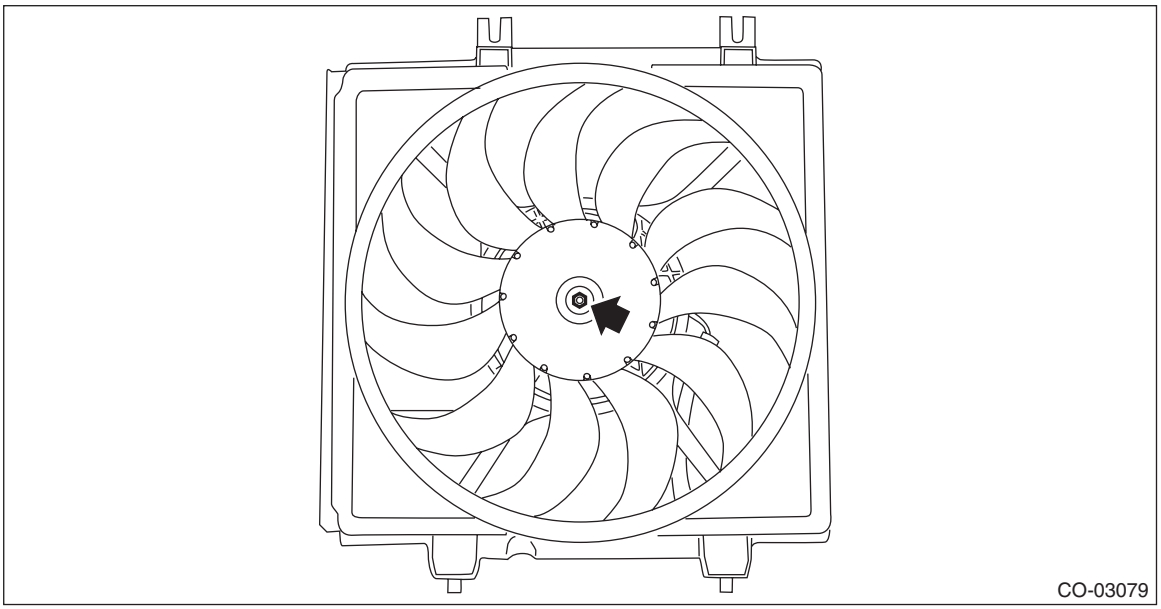
Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Confirm that the radiator hose is securely connected.

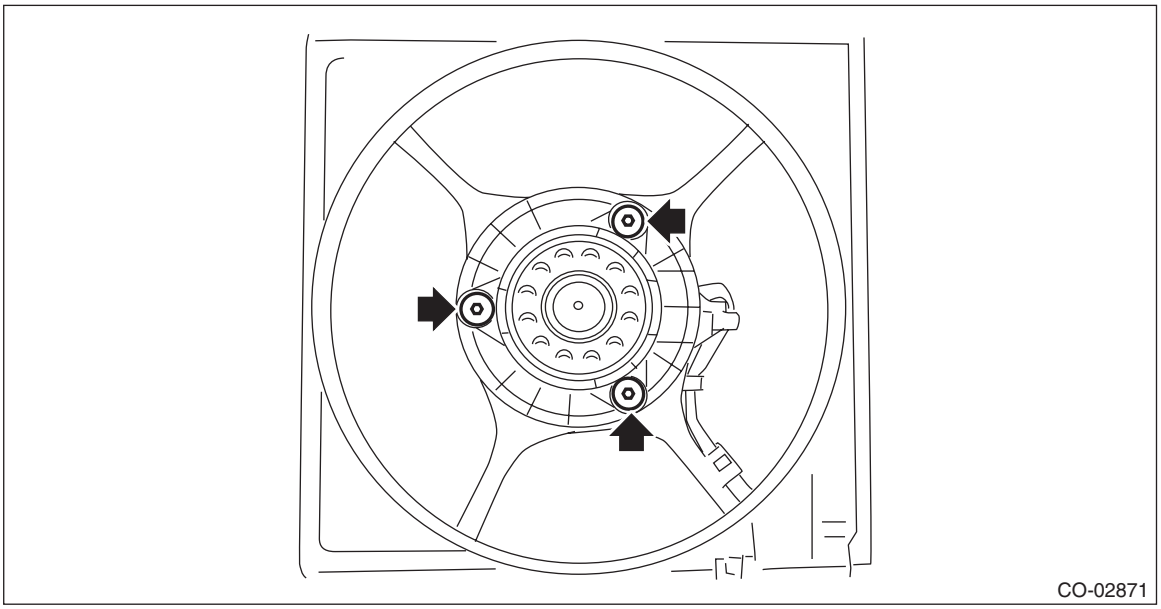
Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the clip which holds the sub fan motor connector onto the radiator sub fan shroud.
2) Disconnect the radiator sub fan from the sub fan motor.



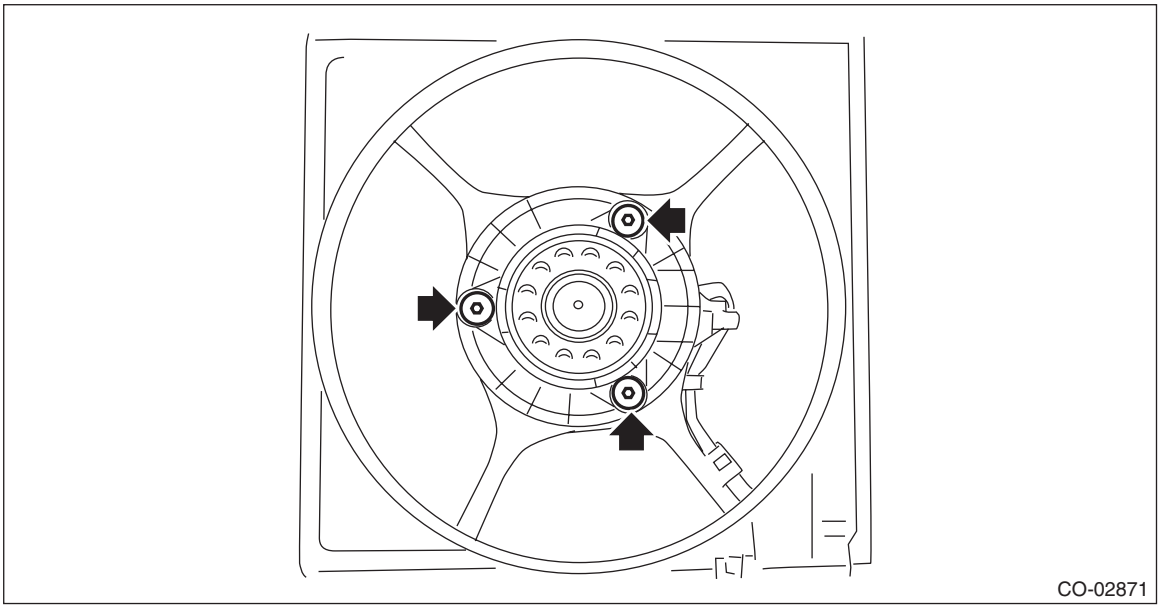
3) Disconnect the sub fan motor from the radiator sub fan shroud.



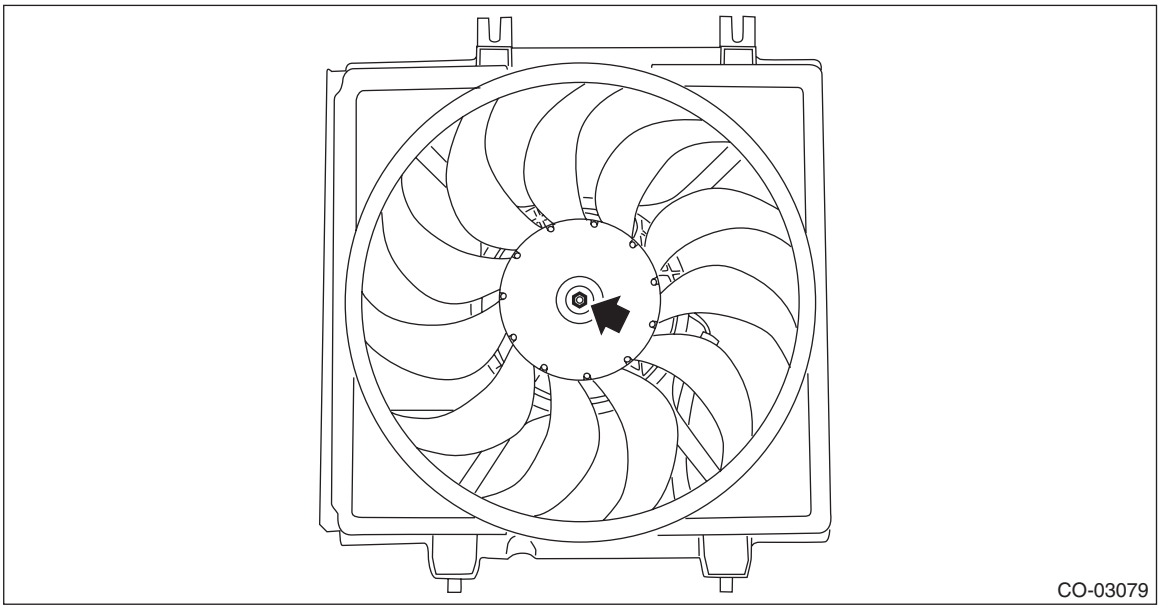
D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:
4.41 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.25 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)



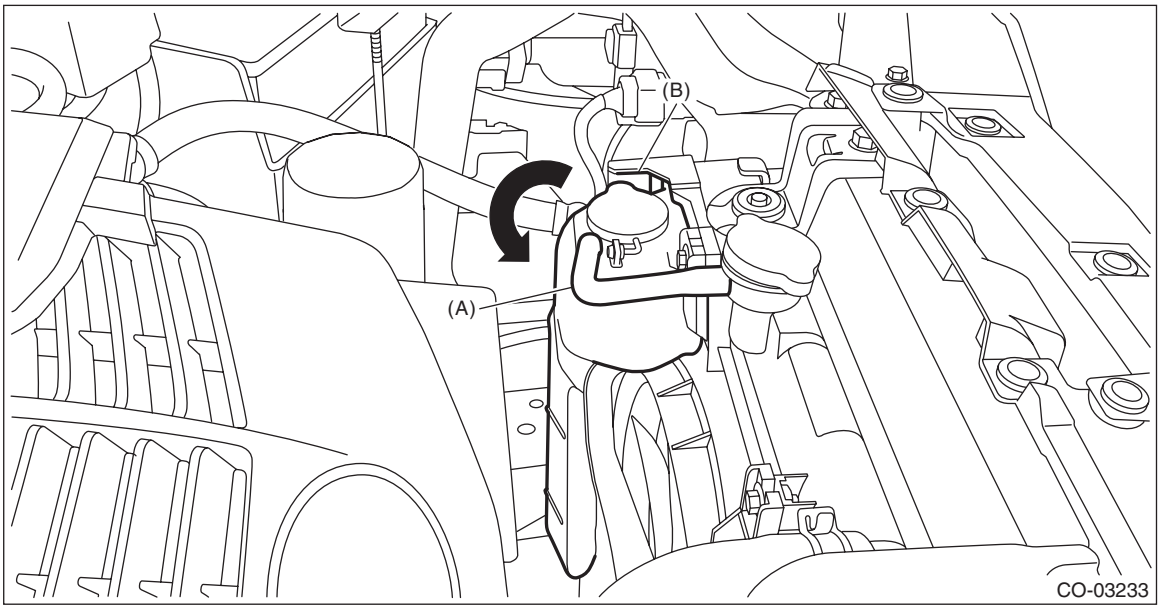
E: INSPECTION

Check that the radiator sub fan, radiator sub fan shroud and sub fan motor do not have deformation, cracks or damage.

11.Reservoir Tank

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the over flow hose (A) connected to the radiator filler neck from the reservoir tank.
2) Pull out the reservoir tank to the arrow direction while pushing the claw (B).

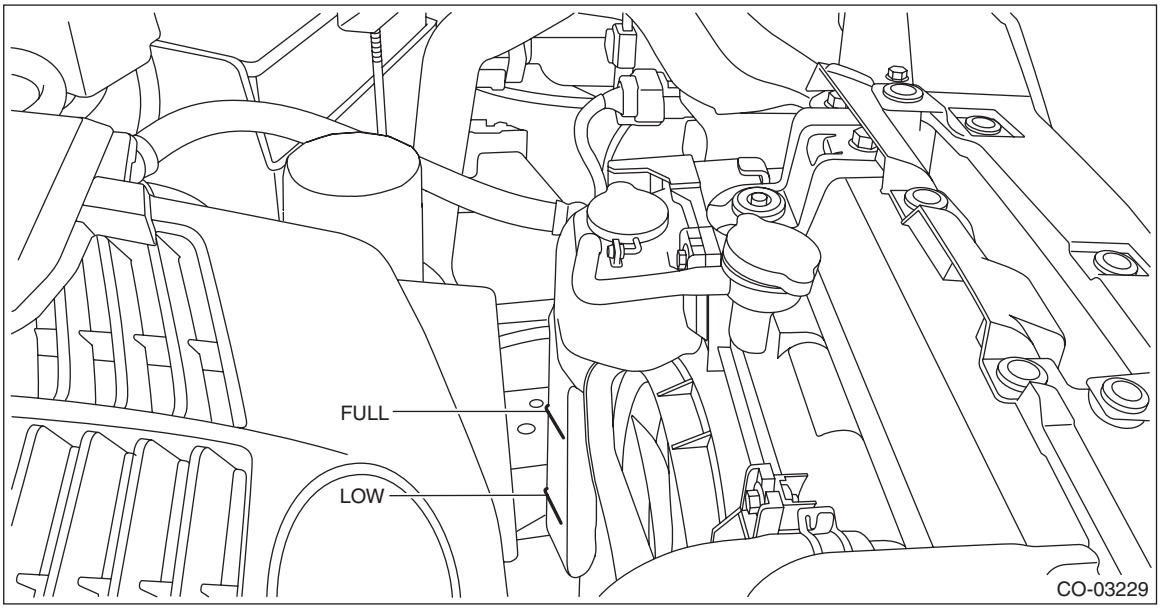


B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the reservoir tank does not have deformation, cracks or damage.
2) Make sure the over flow hoses are not cracked, damaged or loose.
3) Make sure the engine coolant level is between “FULL” and “LOW”.



12.Engine Cooling System Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

Trouble	Possible cause	Corrective action
Over-heating	a. Insufficient engine coolant	Replenish engine coolant, inspect for leakage, and repair it if necessary.
	b. Defective thermostat	Replace.
	c. Malfunction of water pump	Replace.
	d. Clogged engine coolant passage	Clean.
	e. Improper ignition timing	Inspect and repair ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
	f. Clogged or leaking radiator	Clean, repair or replace.
	g. Defective radiator cap	Replace.
	h. Improper engine oil in engine coolant	Replace the engine coolant. If ineffective, check, repair or replace engine components.
	i. Air/fuel mixture ratio too lean	Inspect and repair the fuel injection system. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
	j. Excessive back pressure in exhaust system	Clean or replace.
	k. Insufficient clearance between piston and cylinder	Adjust or replace.
	l. Dragging brake	Adjust.
	m. Defective radiator fan	Inspect the radiator fan relay, engine coolant temperature sensor or fan motor and replace them.
Over-cooling	a. Ambient temperature extremely low	Partly cover radiator front area.
	b. Defective thermostat	Replace.
Engine coolant leaks	a. Loosened or damaged connecting units on hoses	Repair or replace.
	b. Leakage from water pump	Replace.
	c. Leakage from water pipe	Repair or replace.
	d. Leakage around cylinder head gasket	Retighten cylinder head bolts or replace cylinder head gasket.
	e. Damaged or cracked cylinder head and cylinder block	Repair or replace.
	f. Damaged or cracked thermostat cover	Repair or replace.
	g. Leakage from radiator	Repair or replace.
Noise	a. Defective radiator fan	Replace.
	b. Defective water pump bearing	Replace water pump.
	c. Defective water pump mechanical seal	Replace water pump.

LUBRICATION

LU(H4DOTC)

Page
1. General Description 2

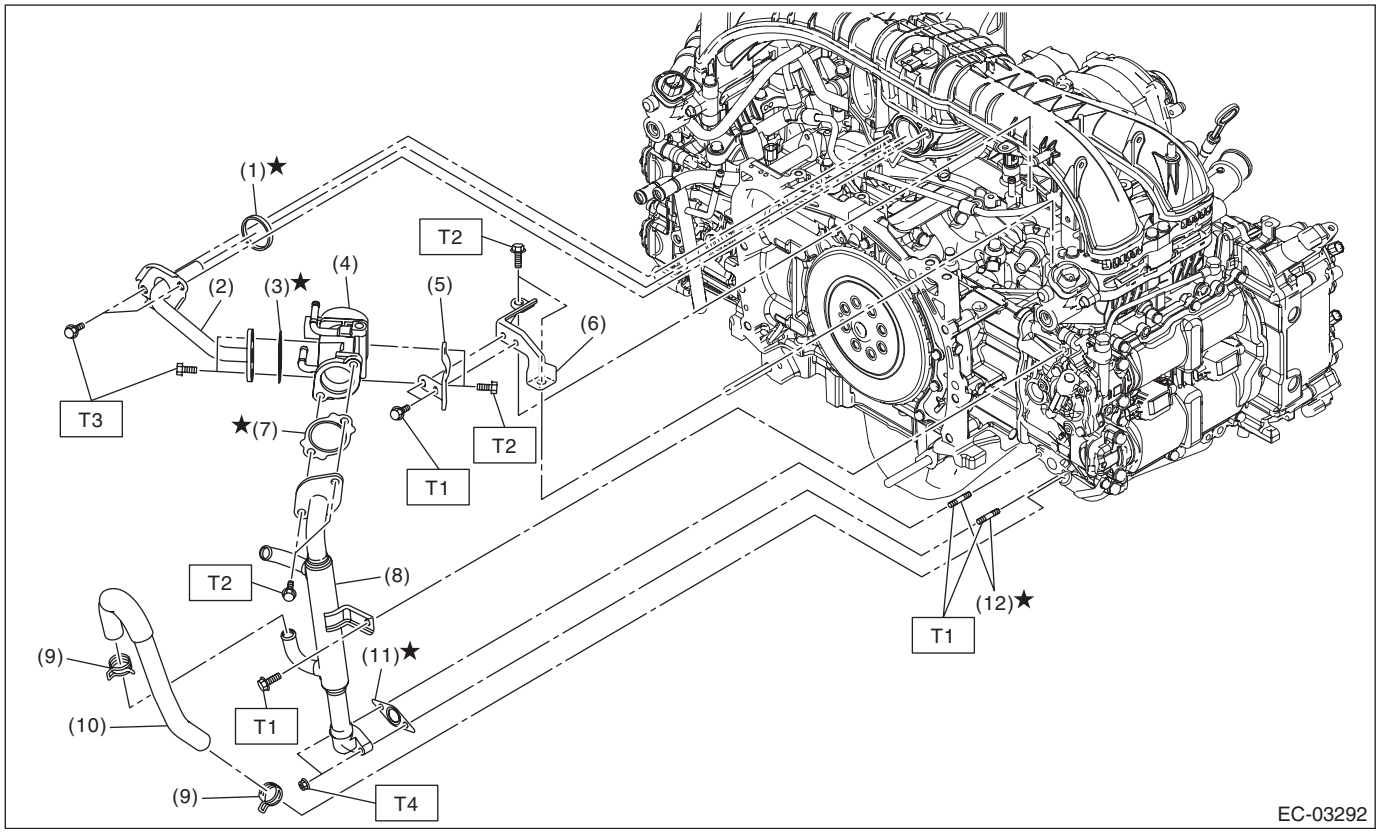
1. General Description

A: COMPONENT

1. CANISTER, PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE, AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

For components of canister, purge control solenoid valve, and leak check valve assembly, refer to FU(H4DOTC). <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-3, COMPONENT, General Description.>

2. EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION CONTROL CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

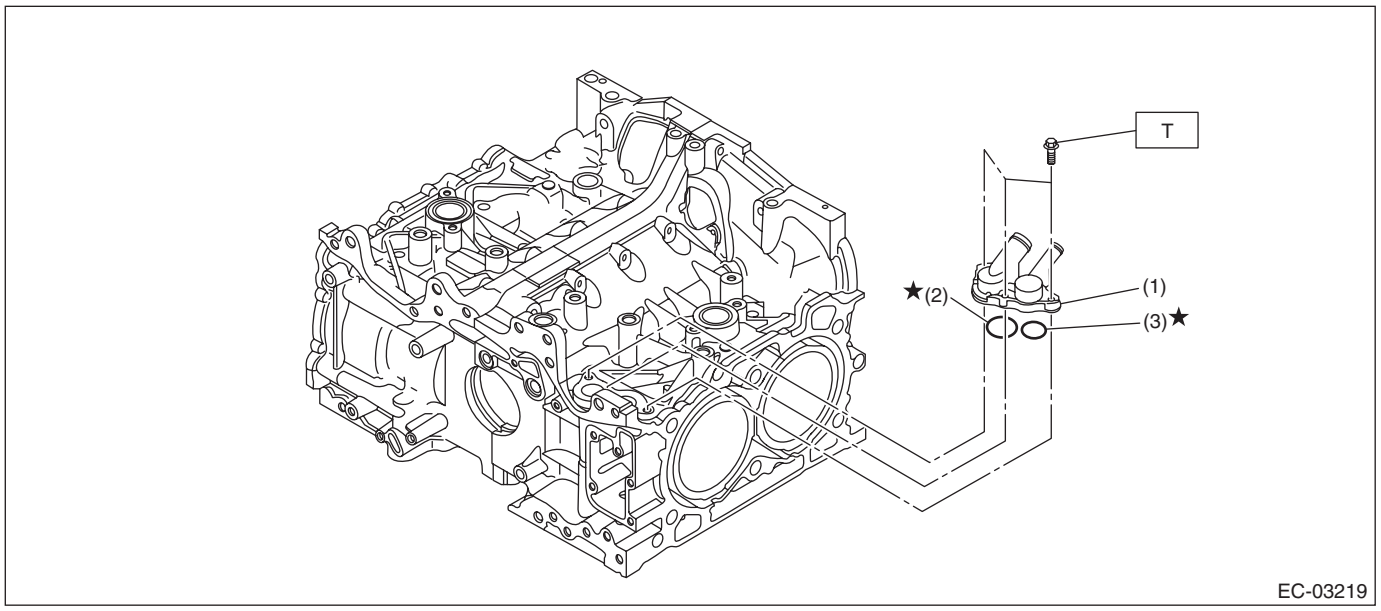


(1)	O-ring	(7)	Gasket
(2)	EGR pipe	(8)	EGR cooler
(3)	Gasket	(9)	Clip
(4)	EGR control valve	(10)	Water hose
(5)	EGR control valve bracket A	(11)	Gasket
(6)	EGR control valve bracket B	(12)	Stud bolt

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

- ***T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)***
- ***T2: 19 (1.9, 14.0)***
- ***T3: <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-27, INSTALLATION, EGR Pipe.>***
- ***T4: <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-38, INSTALLATION, EGR Cooler.>***

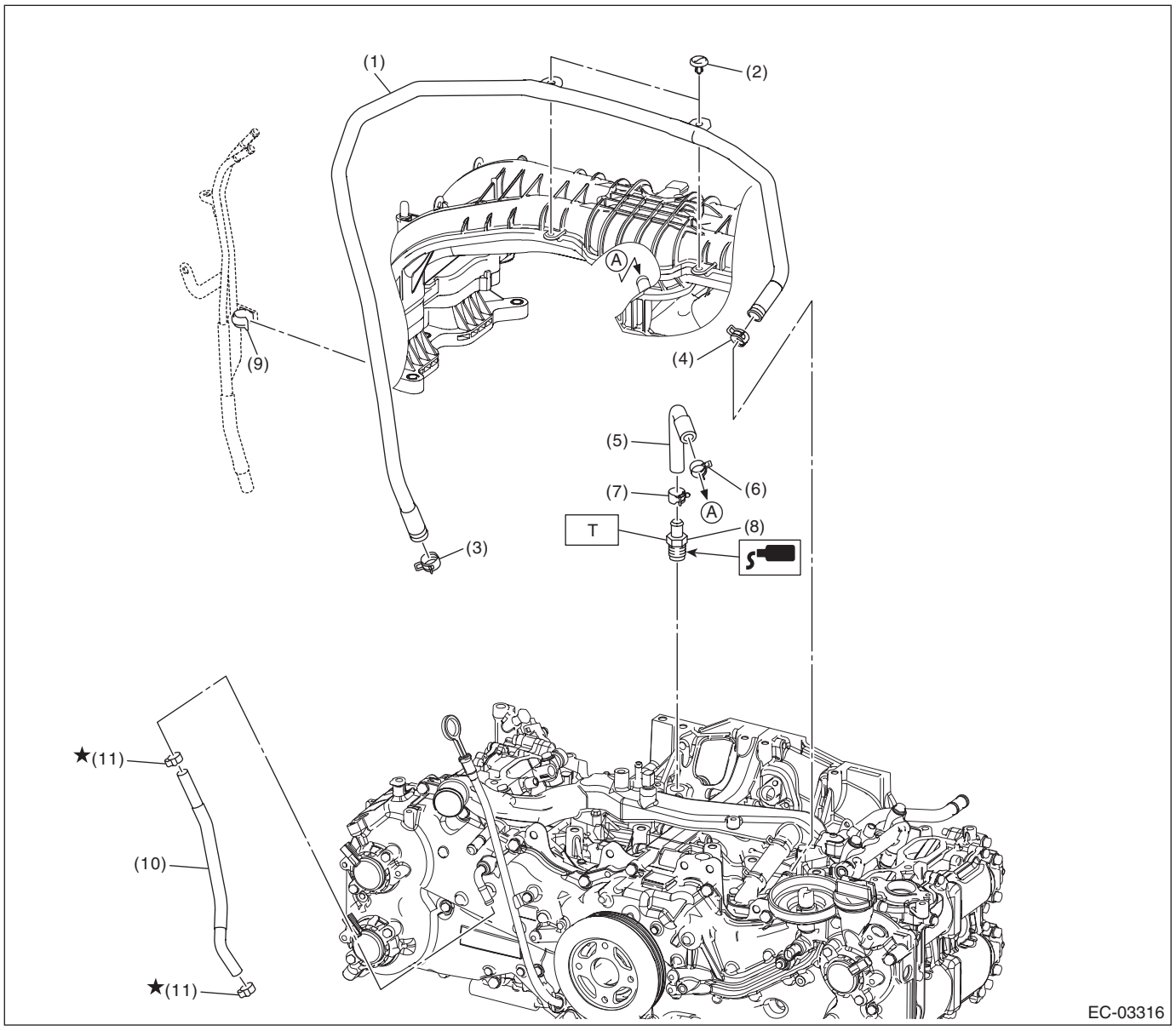
3. PCV SYSTEM 1



(1) PCV connector
(2) O-ring
(3) O-ring

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)

4. PCV SYSTEM 2



(1) PCV pipe
(2) Clip
(3) Clip
(4) Clip
(5) PCV hose A
(6) Clip
(7) Clip
(8) PCV valve
(9) Clip
(10) PCV hose B
(11) Clamp

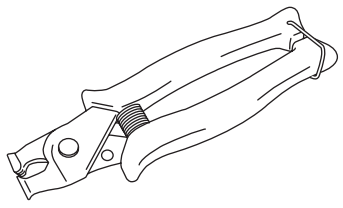
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 23 (2.3, 17.0)

B: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
  1. Always wear work clothes, a safety cap, protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
  2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
  3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

C: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18353AA000	18353AA000	CLAMP PLIERS	• Used for removing and installing the PCV hose assembly. • This tool is made by the French company CAILLAU. (code) 54.0.000.205 To make it easier to obtain, it has been provided with a tool number.

2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.
Mighty Vac	Used for inspection of the two-way valve.

2. Front Catalytic Converter

A: REMOVAL

The front catalytic converter is integrated into the center exhaust pipe (front). Refer to “Center Exhaust Pipe” for removal procedures. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-30, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION

The front catalytic converter is integrated into the center exhaust pipe (front). Refer to “Center Exhaust Pipe” for installation procedures. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-35, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Check the connections and welded parts for exhaust leaks.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

3. Rear Catalytic Converter

A: REMOVAL

The rear catalytic converter is integrated into the center exhaust pipe (rear). Refer to “Center Exhaust Pipe” for removal procedures. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-30, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION

The rear catalytic converter is integrated into the center exhaust pipe (rear). Refer to “Center Exhaust Pipe” for installation procedures. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-35, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

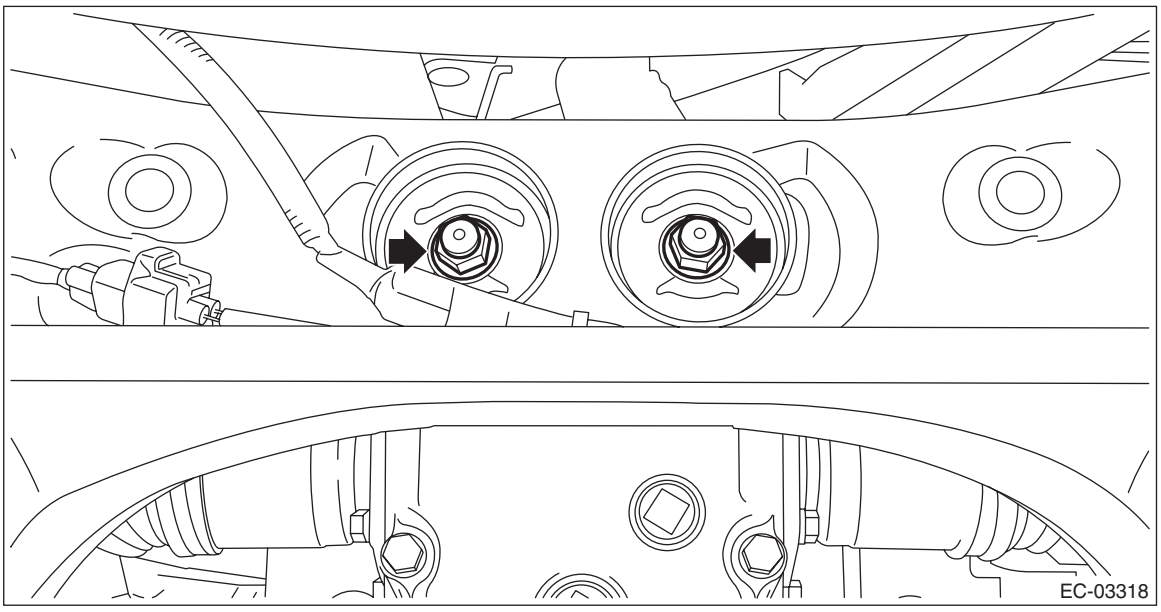
C: INSPECTION

1) Check the connections and welded parts for exhaust leaks.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

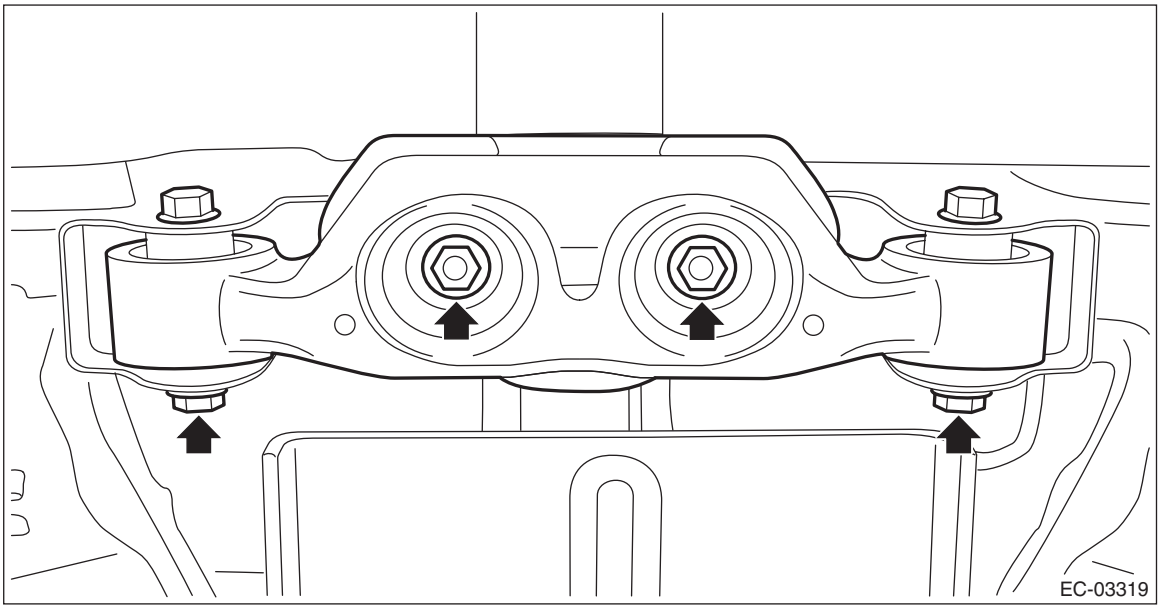
4. Canister

A: REMOVAL

1) Lift up the vehicle.
2) Remove the rear exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-45, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.>
3) Remove the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-11, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
4) Support the rear differential with the transmission jack.
5) Remove the self-locking nuts which hold the rear differential to the rear sub frame assembly.



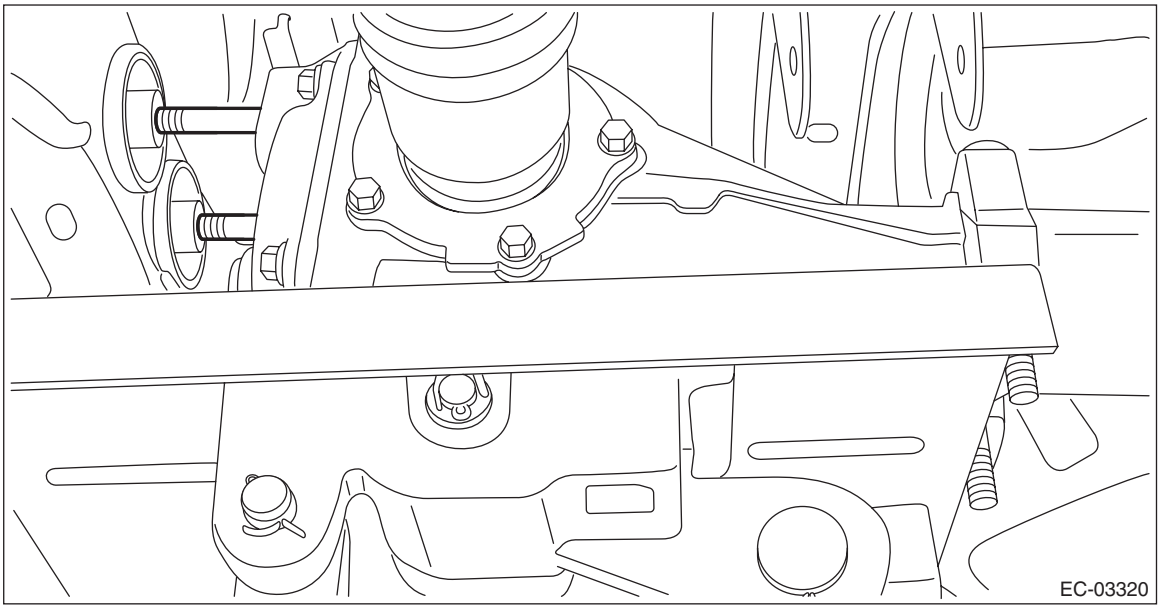
6) Remove the rear differential member from the rear sub frame assembly and the rear differential.



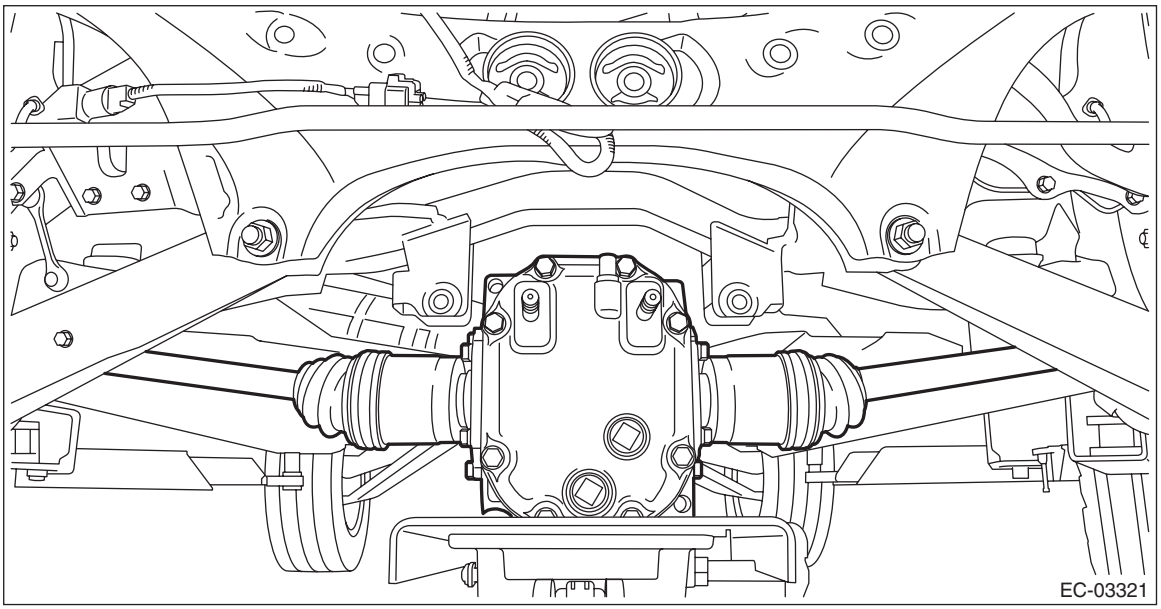
7) Lower the transmission jack gradually until the rear differential is at the position shown in the figure.

NOTE:

• When pulling out the stud bolt from the bushing portion of the rear sub frame assembly, adjust the angle and location of transmission jack and jack stand.

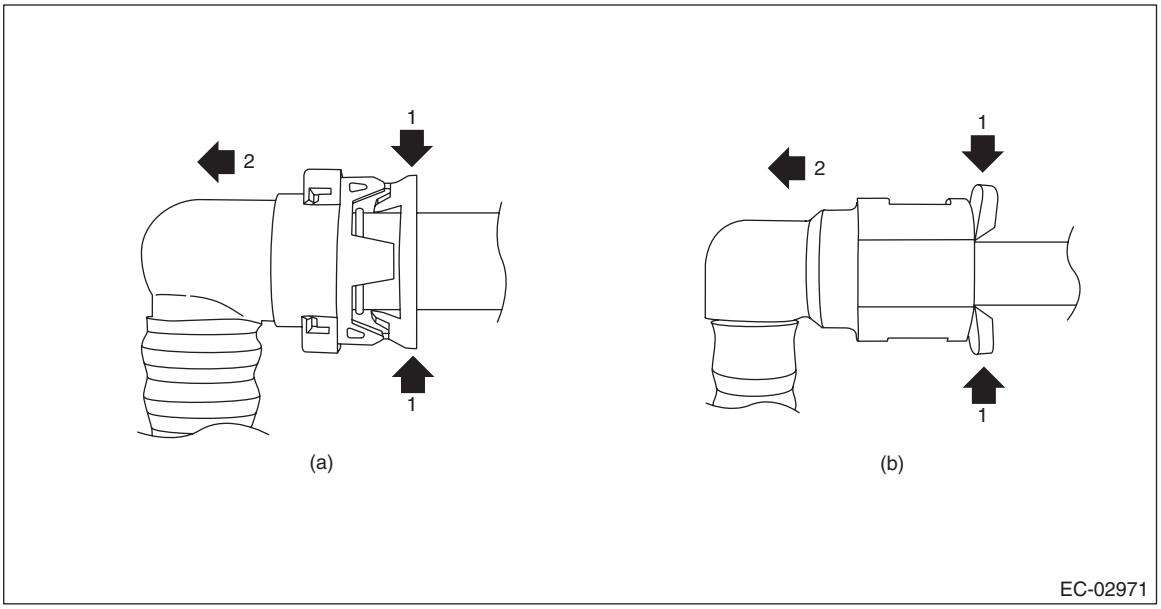


• Do not lower the rear differential excessively. Doing so may add extra load to the drive shaft or cause the falling-off of the drive shaft.

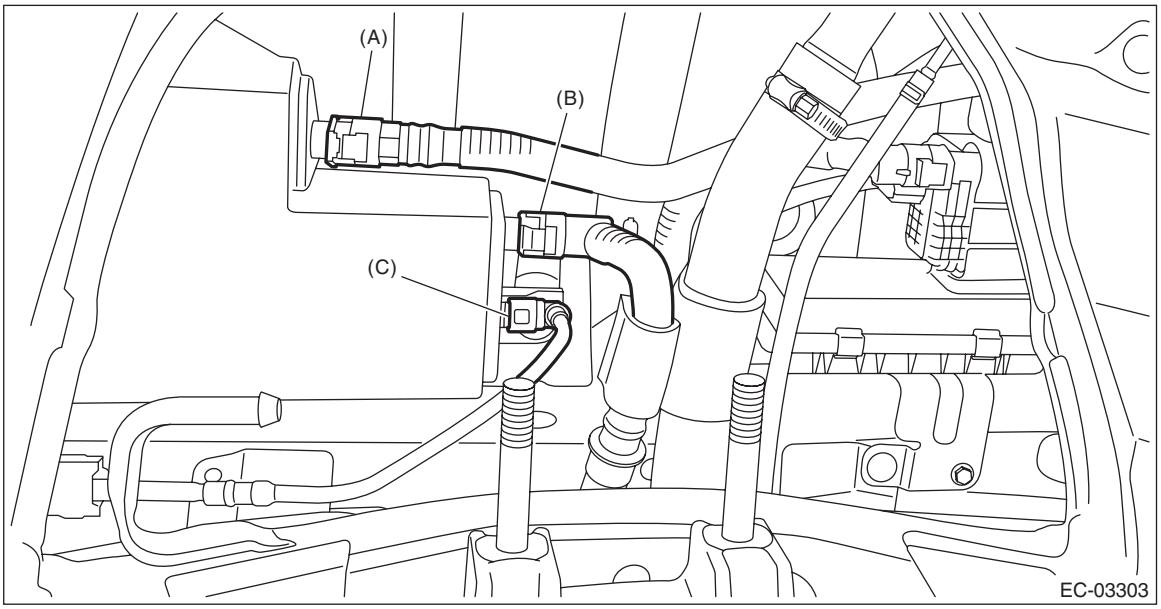


8) Disconnect the drain tube (A), vent tube (B) and purge tube (C) from the canister.

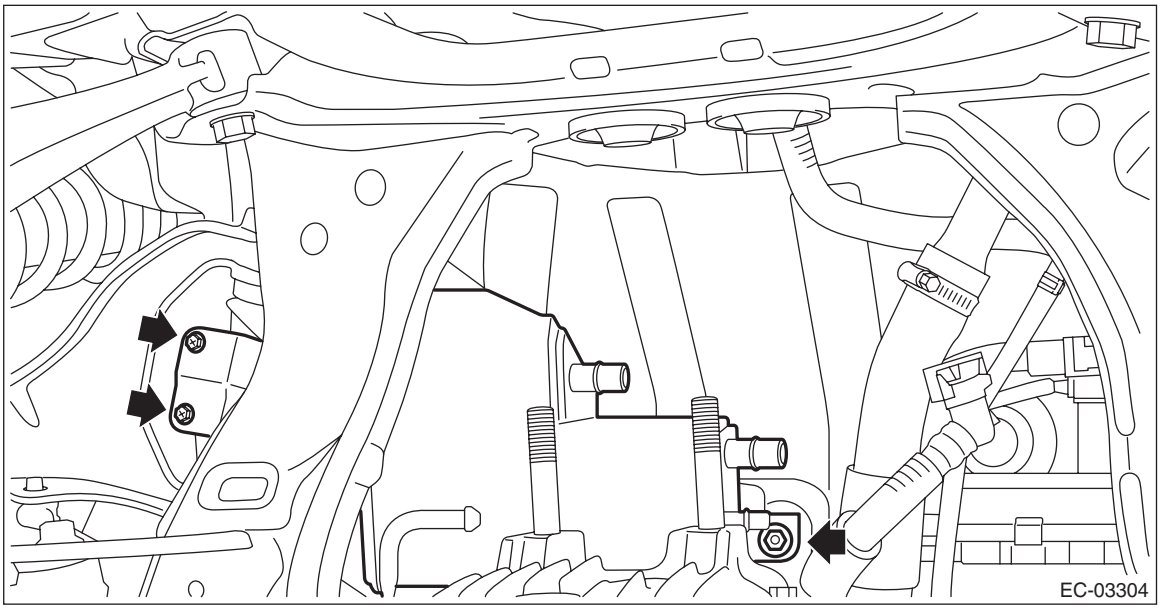
NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Drain tube and vent tube (b) Purge tube



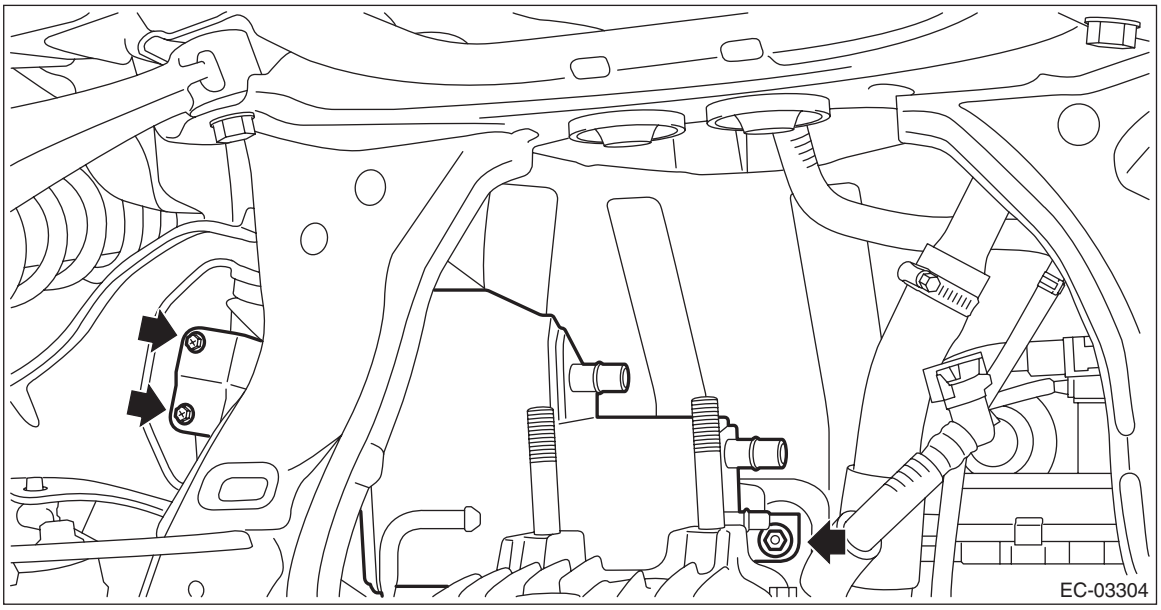
9) Remove the canister from vehicle.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the canister to the vehicle.

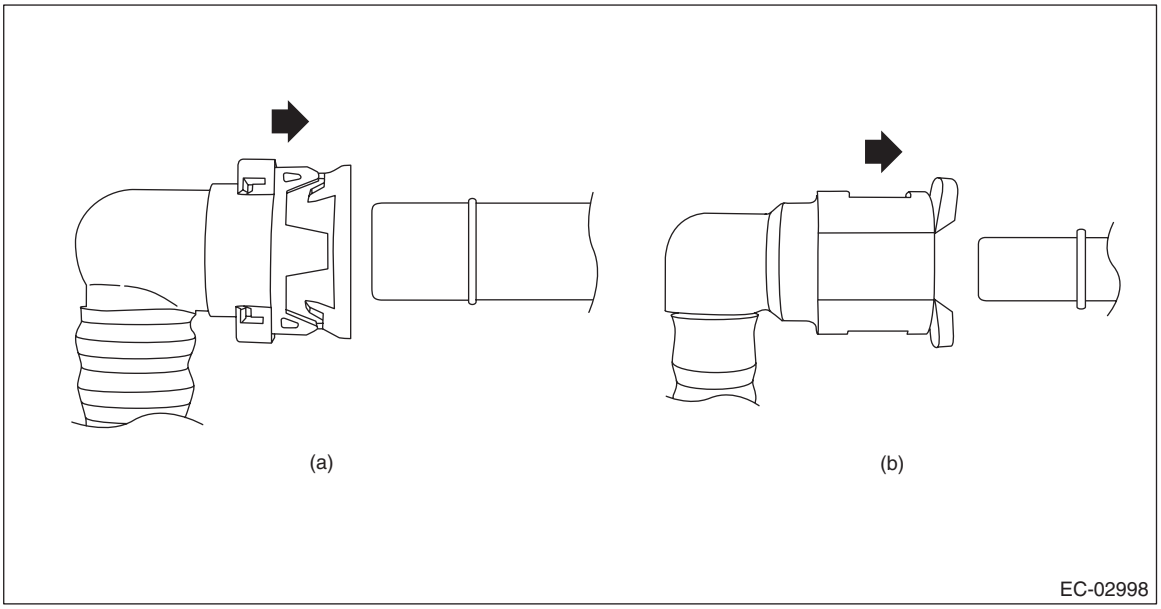
Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



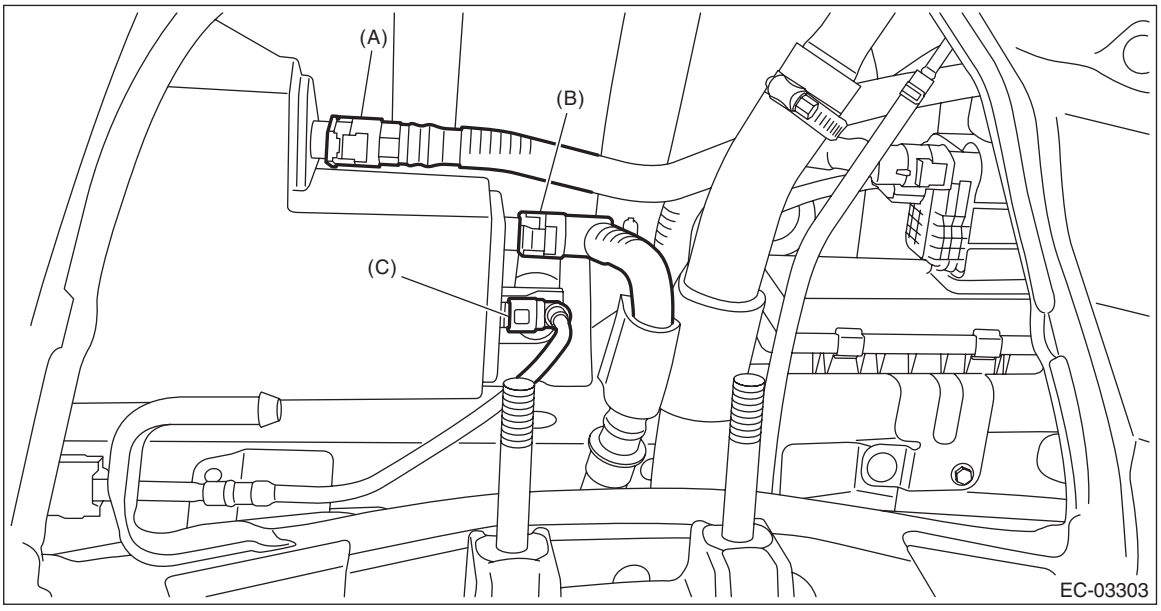
2) Install the drain tube (A), vent tube (B) and purge tube (C) to the canister.

CAUTION:
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:
Install the quick connector as shown in the figure.

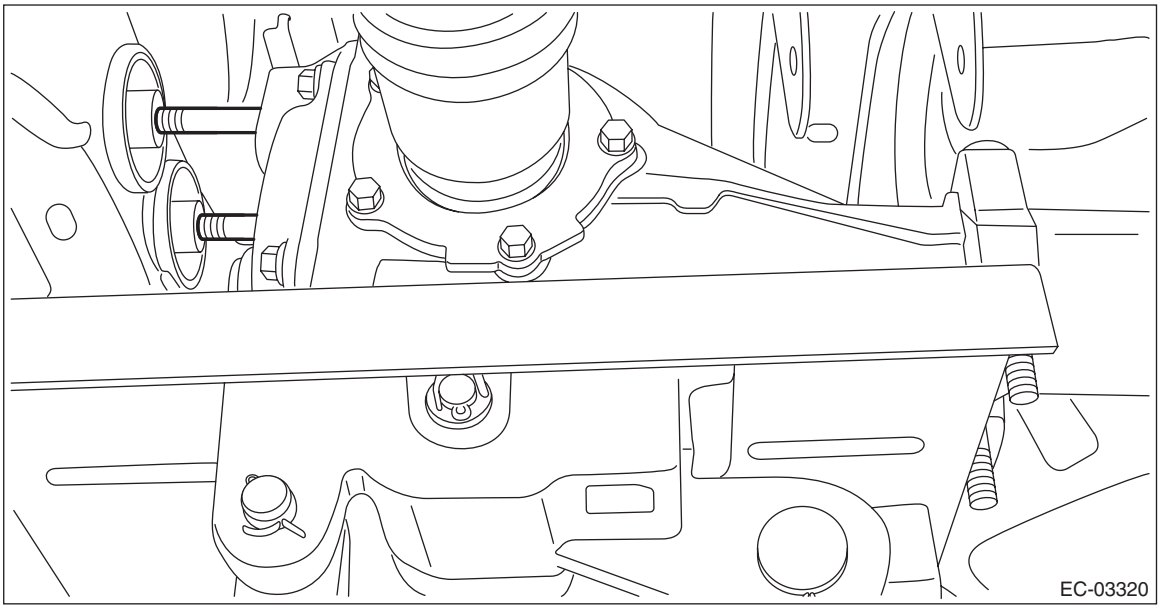


(a) Drain tube and vent tube (b) Purge tube



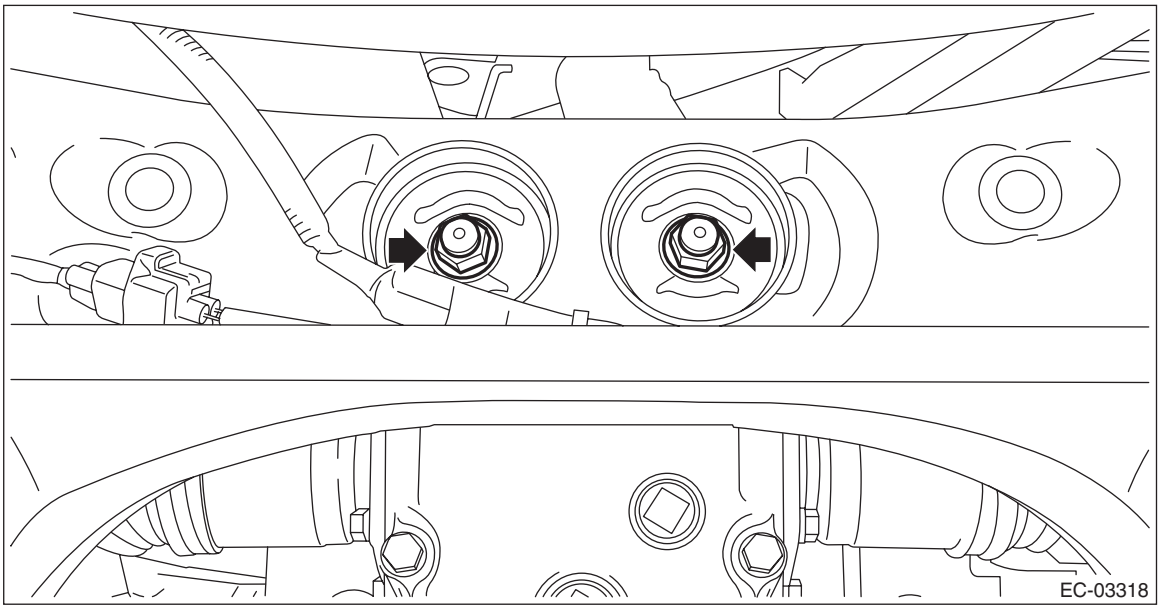
3) Lift up the transmission jack gradually, and set the rear differential to the rear sub frame assembly.

NOTE:
When inserting the stud bolt into the bushing portion of the rear sub frame assembly, adjust the angle and location of transmission jack and jack stand.



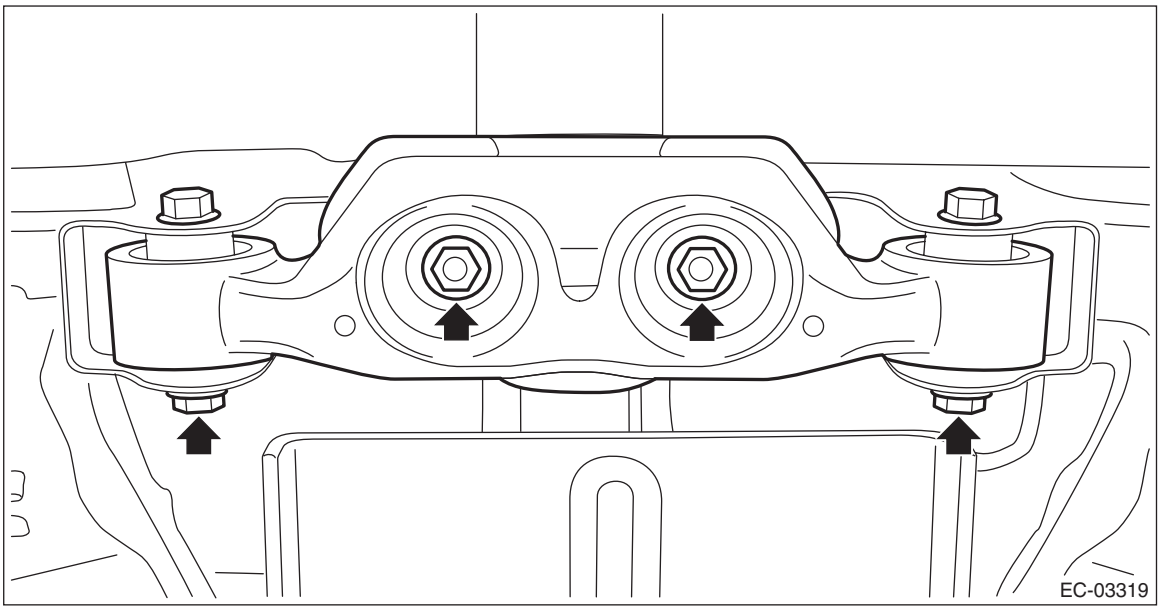
4) Temporarily tighten the self-locking nuts which hold the rear differential to the rear sub frame assembly.

NOTE:
Use a new self-locking nut.



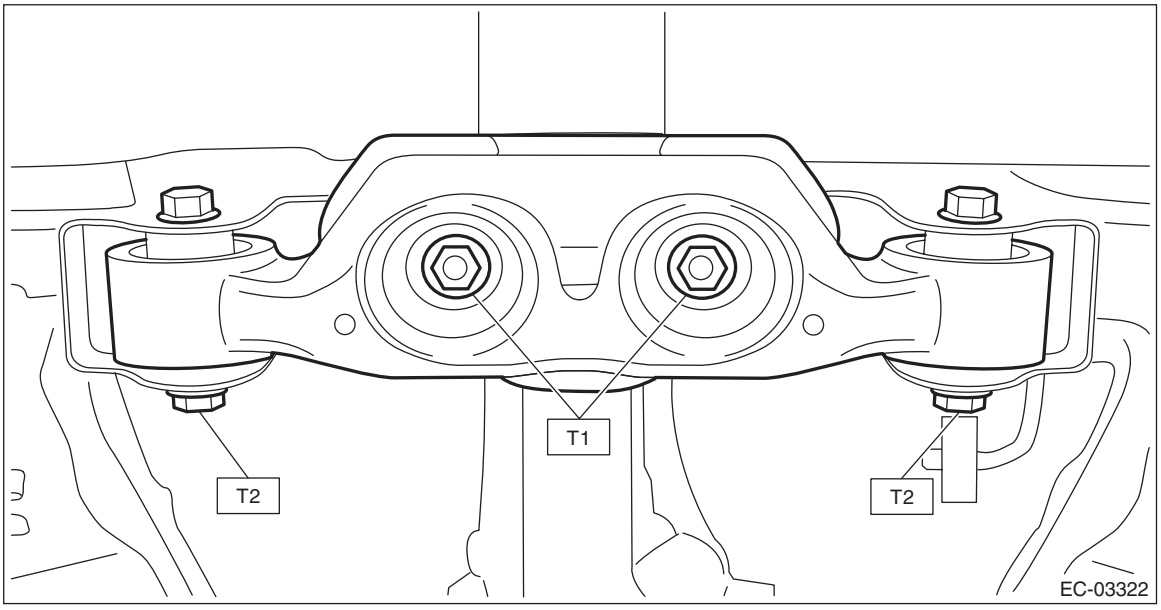
5) Set the rear differential member to the rear sub frame assembly and rear differential, and temporarily tighten the self-lock nuts which secure the rear differential member to the rear sub frame assembly and rear differential.

NOTE:
Use a new self-locking nut.



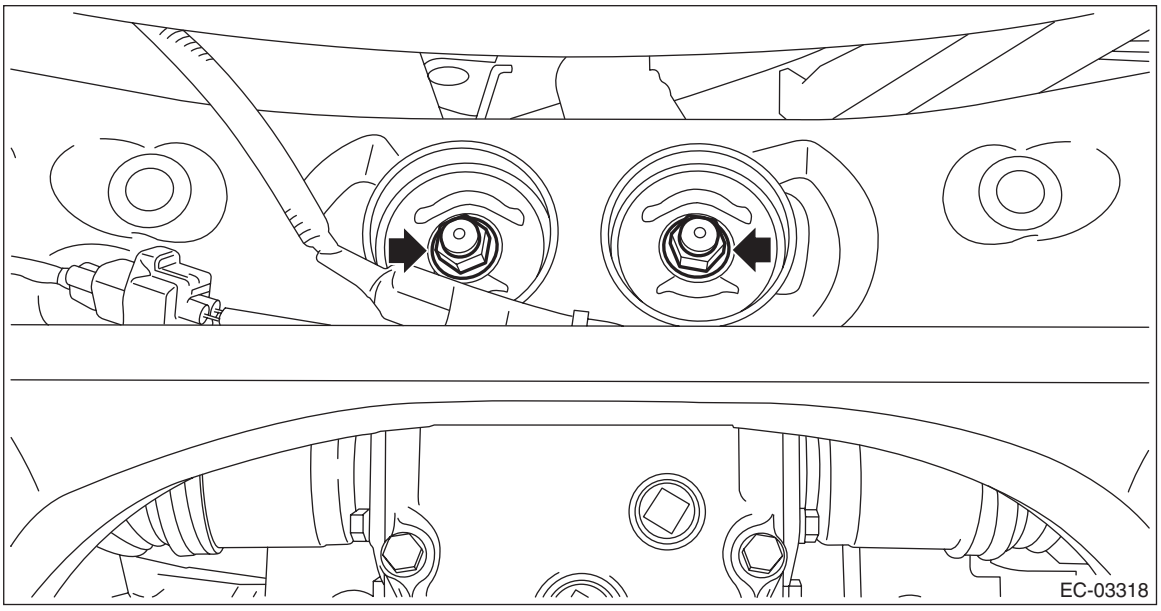
6) Remove the transmission jack from the rear differential.
7) Tighten the self-locking nuts which secure the rear differential member to the rear sub frame assembly and rear differential.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)
T2: 110 N·m (11.2 kgf-m, 81.1 ft-lb)



8) Tighten the self-locking nuts which secure the rear differential to the rear sub frame assembly.

Tightening torque:
70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51.6 ft-lb)



9) Install the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-13, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
10) Install the rear exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-46, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.>
11) Lower the vehicle.

C: INSPECTION

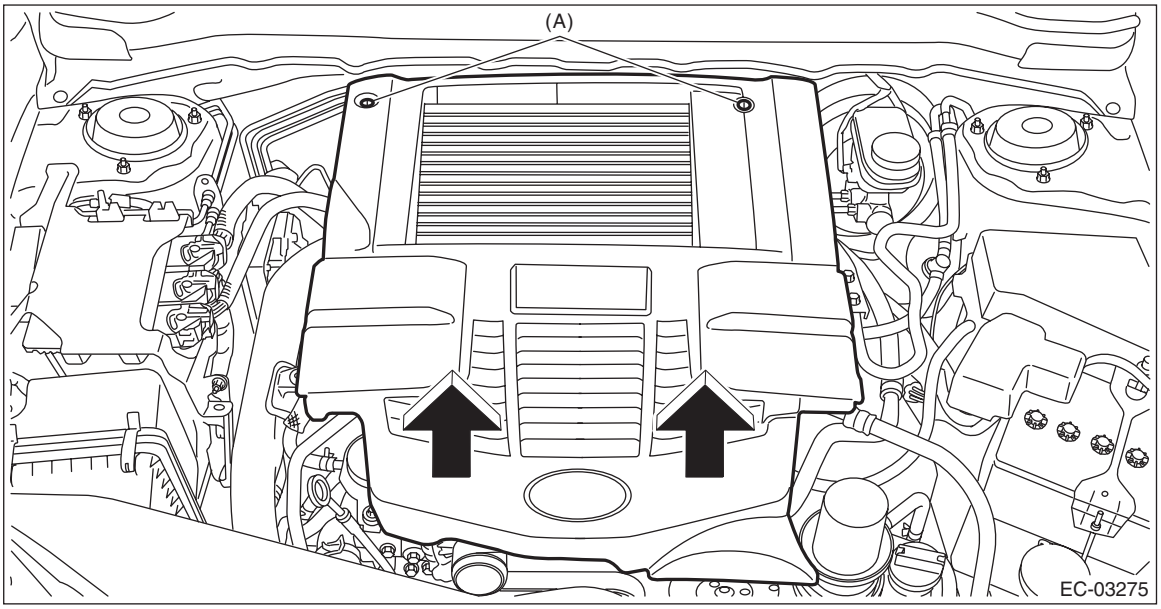
1) Check that the canister has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check that the tube has no cracks, damage or loose part.

5. Purge Control Solenoid Valve

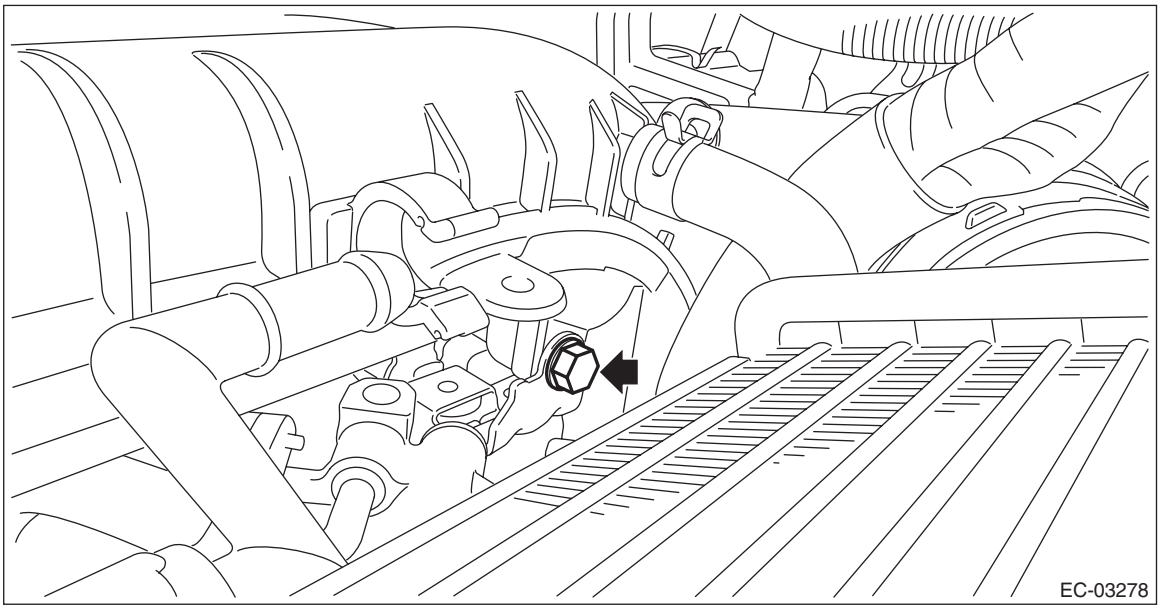
A: REMOVAL

1. PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 1

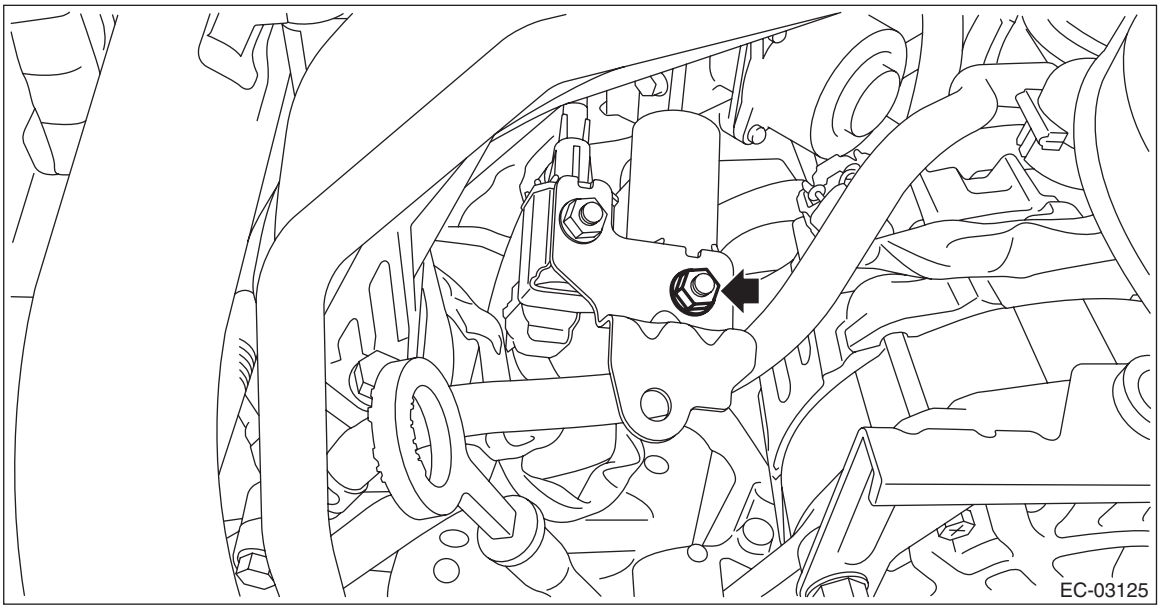
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



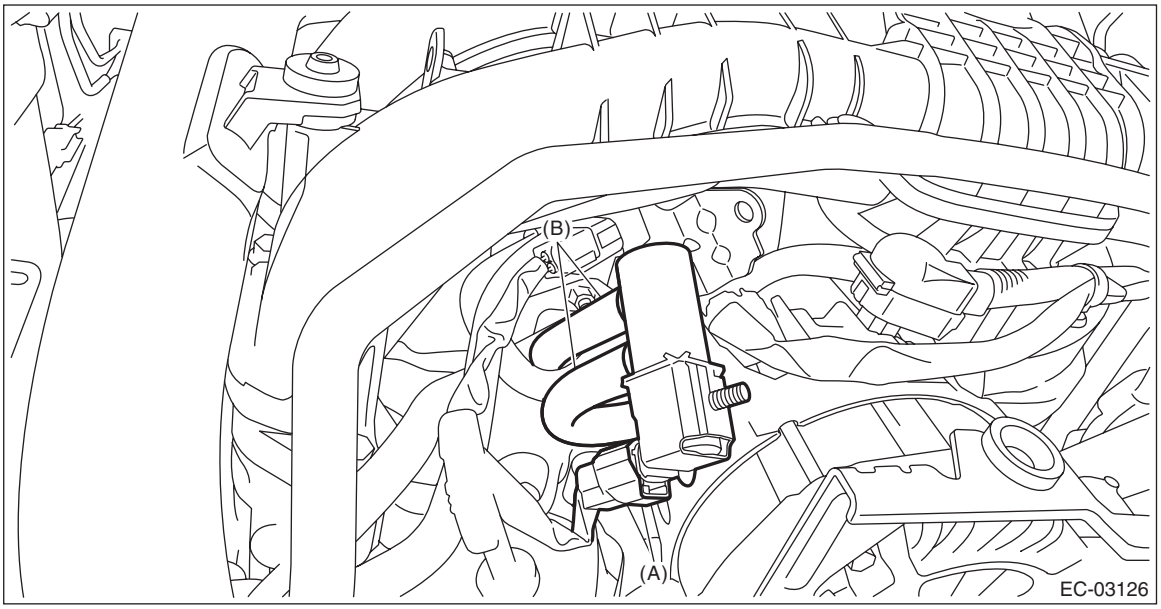
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Remove the brake vacuum pump. <Ref. to BR-79, REMOVAL, Brake Vacuum Pump.>
4) Remove the bolt which secure the solenoid valve bracket from the intake manifold.



5) Remove the nut which secures the purge control solenoid valve 1 to the solenoid valve bracket.

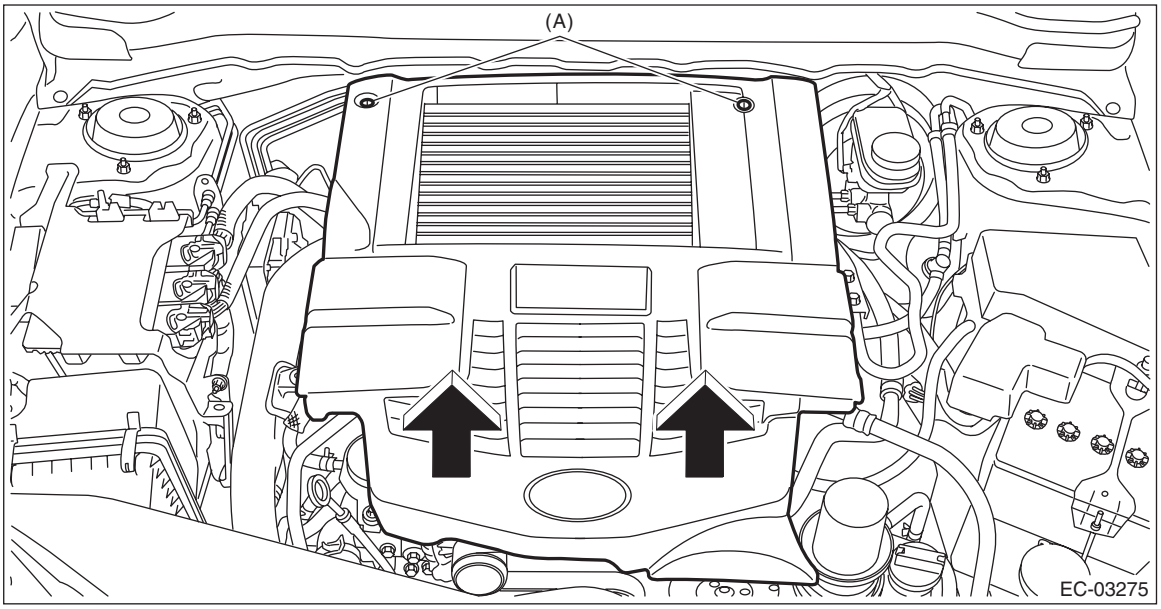


6) Disconnect the connector (A) and vacuum hose (B) from the purge control solenoid valve 1, and remove the purge control solenoid valve 1.

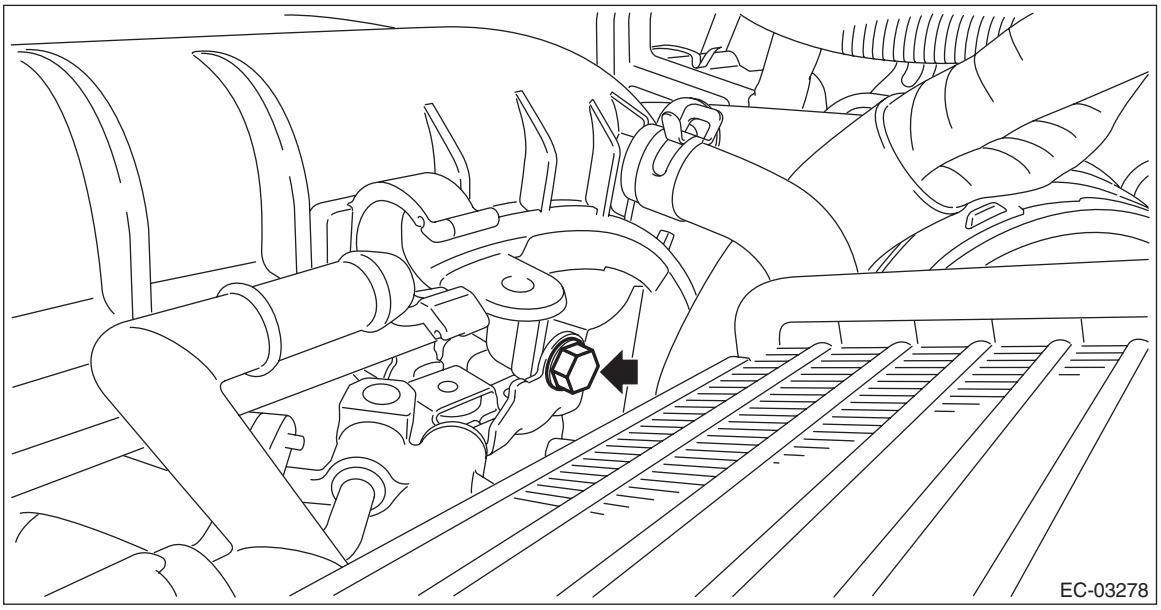


2. PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2

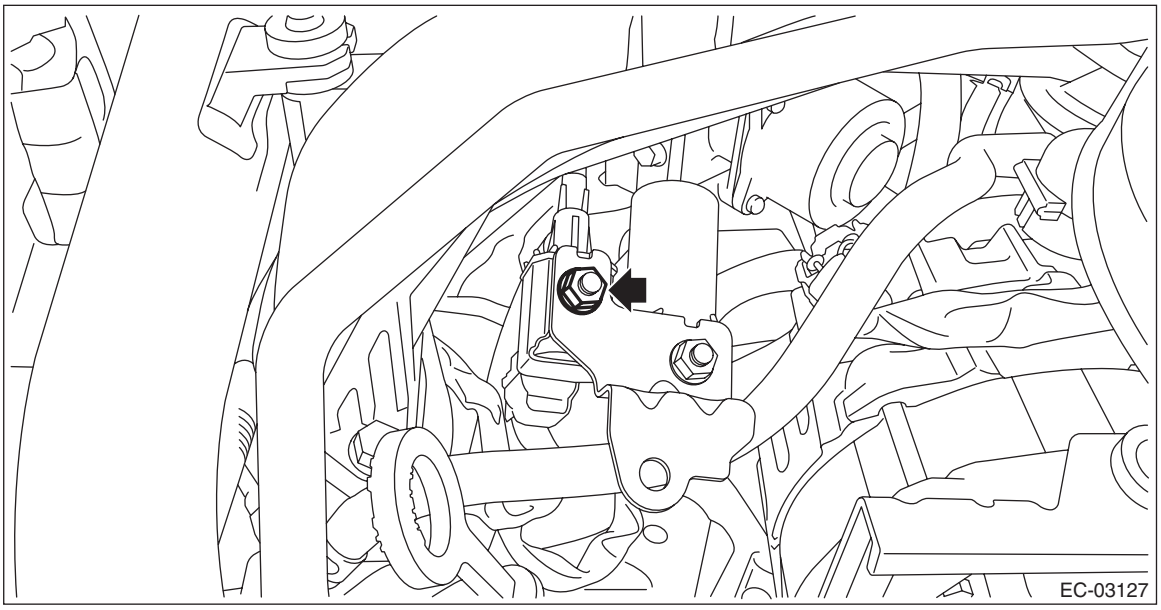
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



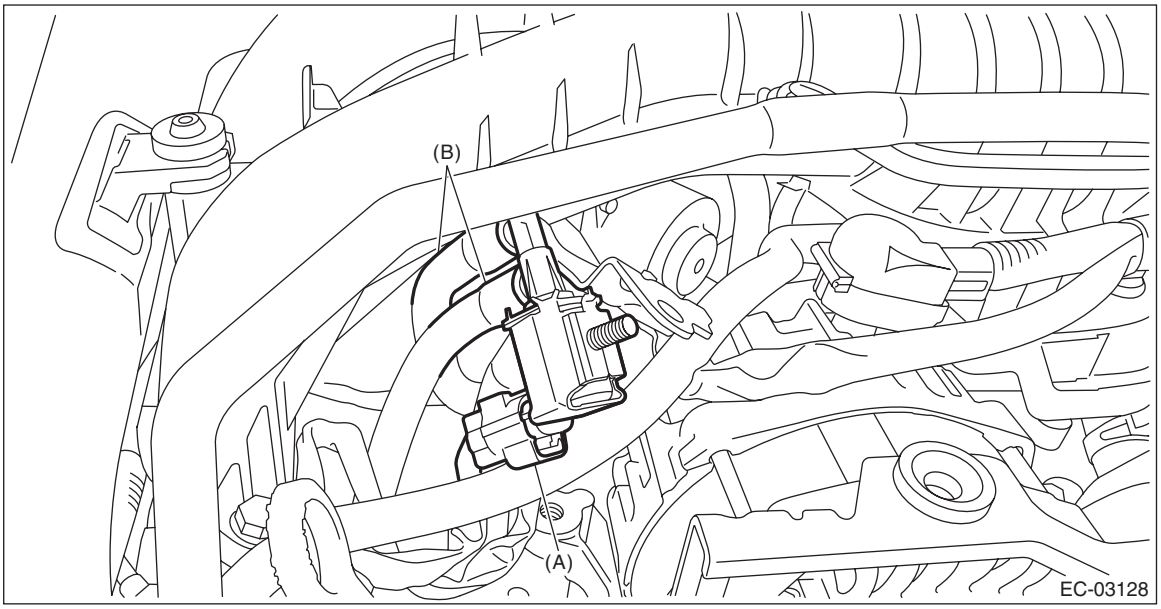
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Remove the brake vacuum pump. <Ref. to BR-79, REMOVAL, Brake Vacuum Pump.>
4) Remove the bolt which secure the solenoid valve bracket from the intake manifold.



5) Remove the nut which secures the purge control solenoid valve 2 to the solenoid valve bracket.



6) Disconnect the connector (A) and vacuum hose (B) from the purge control solenoid valve 2, and remove the purge control solenoid valve 2.

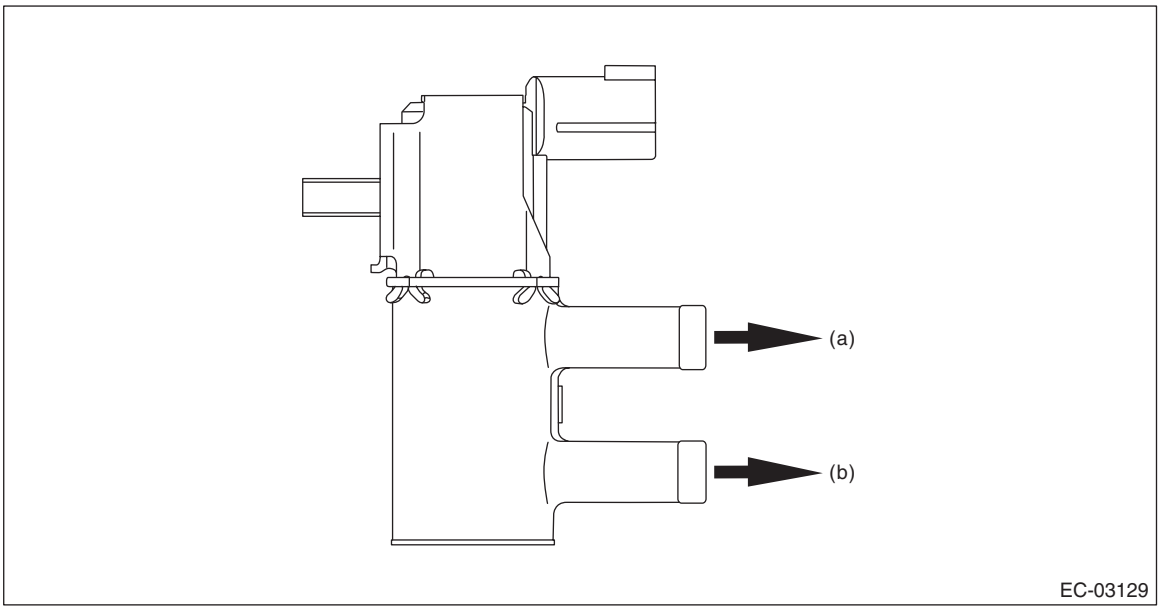


B: INSTALLATION

1. PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 1

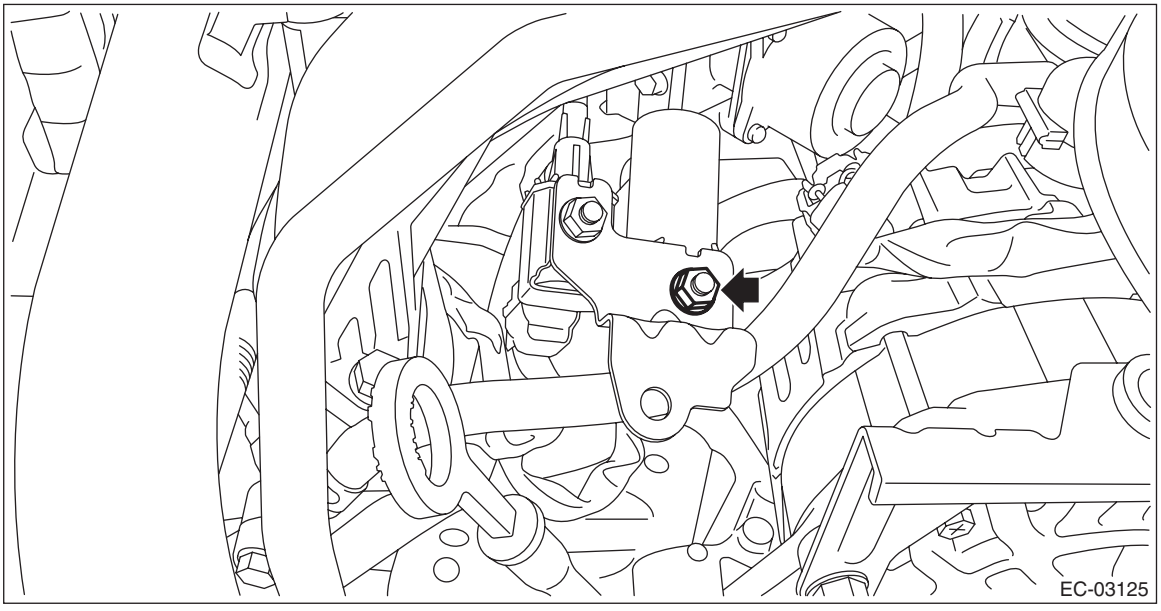
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Connect the vacuum hose as shown in the figure.

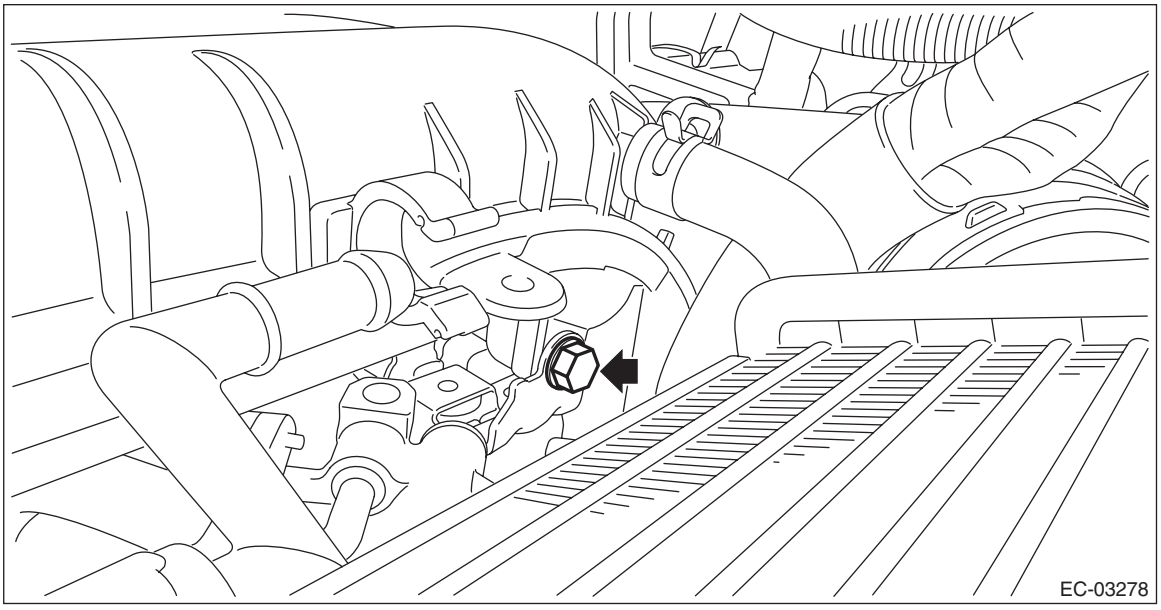


(a) To intake manifold (b) To fuel pipe

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



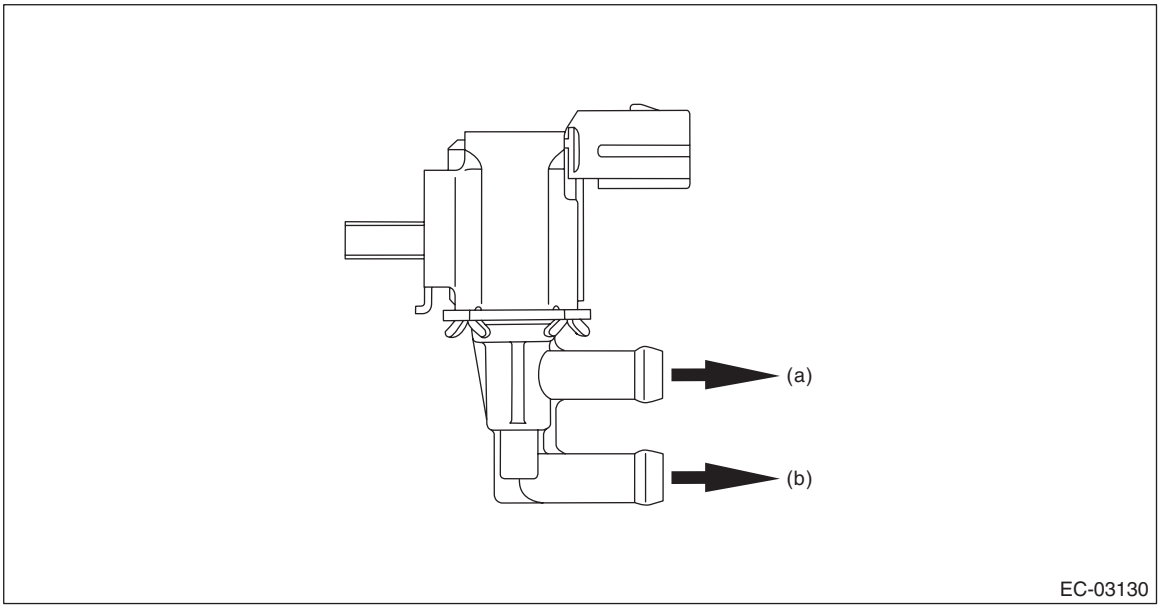
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



2. PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2

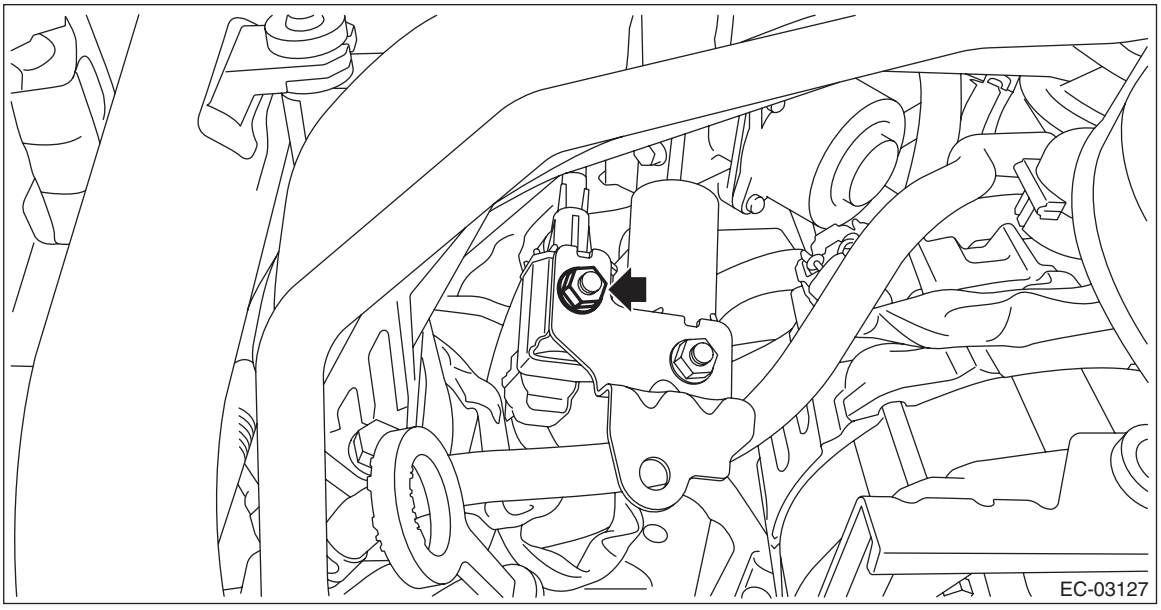
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Connect the vacuum hose as shown in the figure.

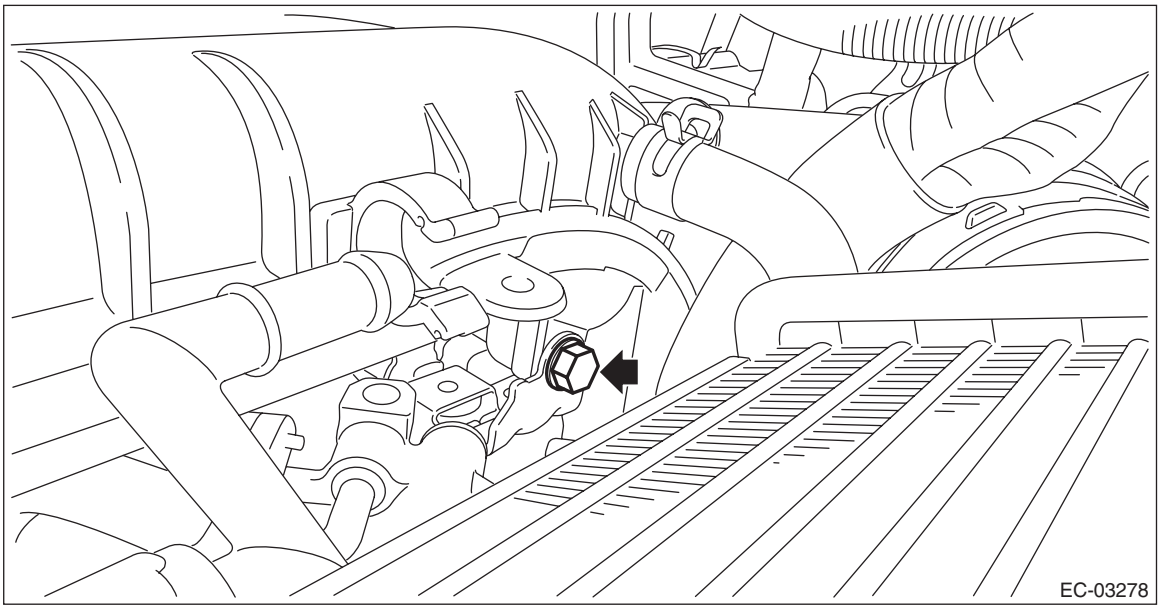


(a) To intake duct
(b) To fuel pipe

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



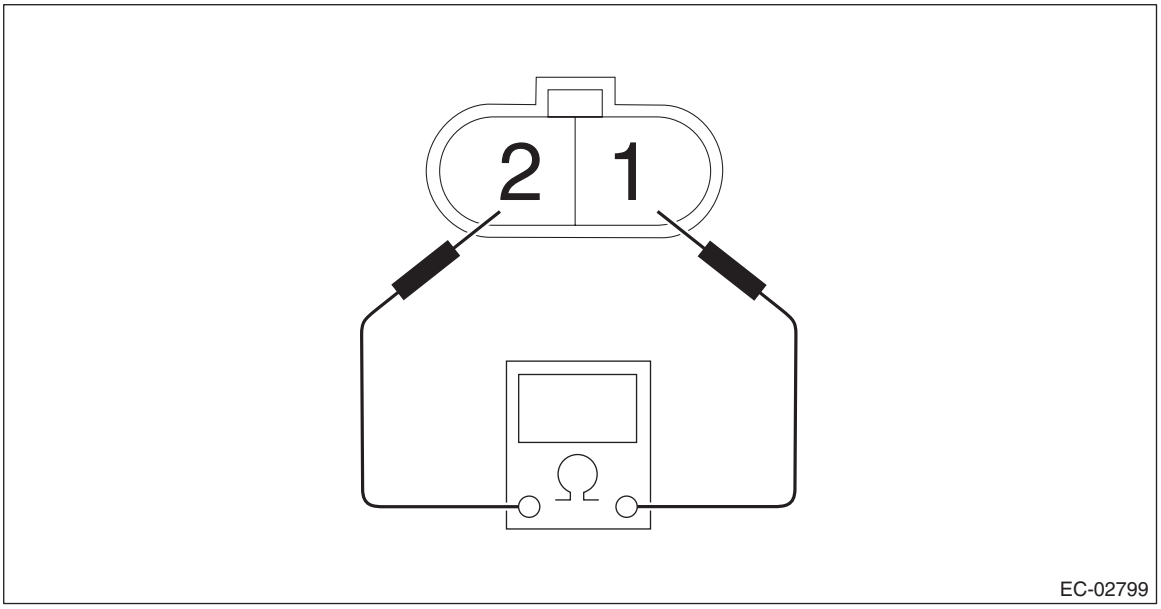
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

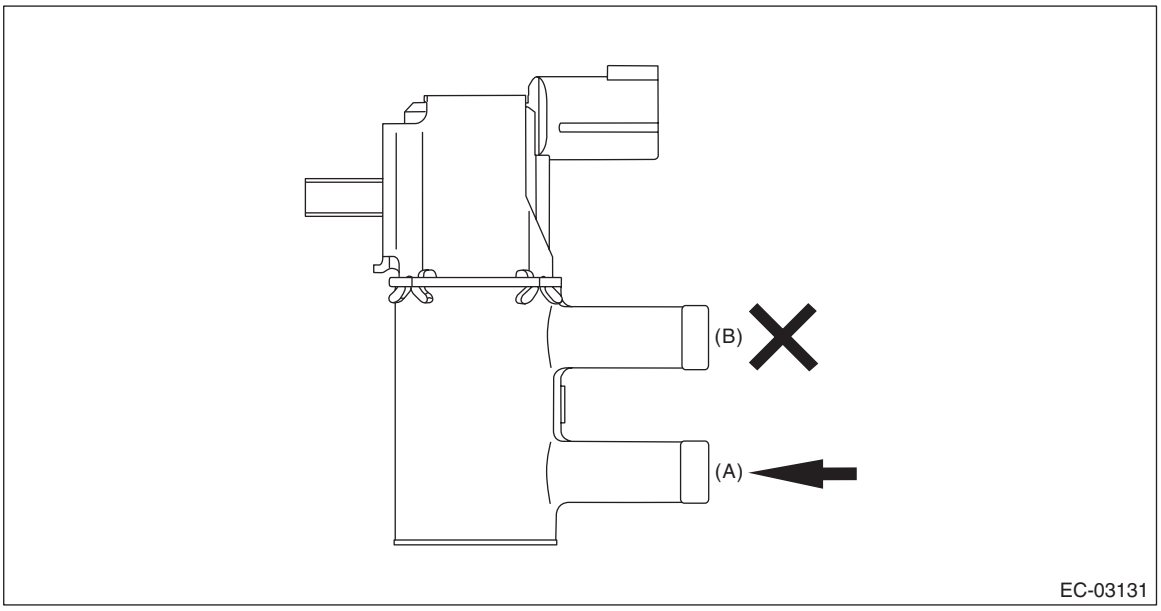
1. PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

1) Check that the purge control solenoid valve has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Measure the resistance between the purge control solenoid valve terminals.

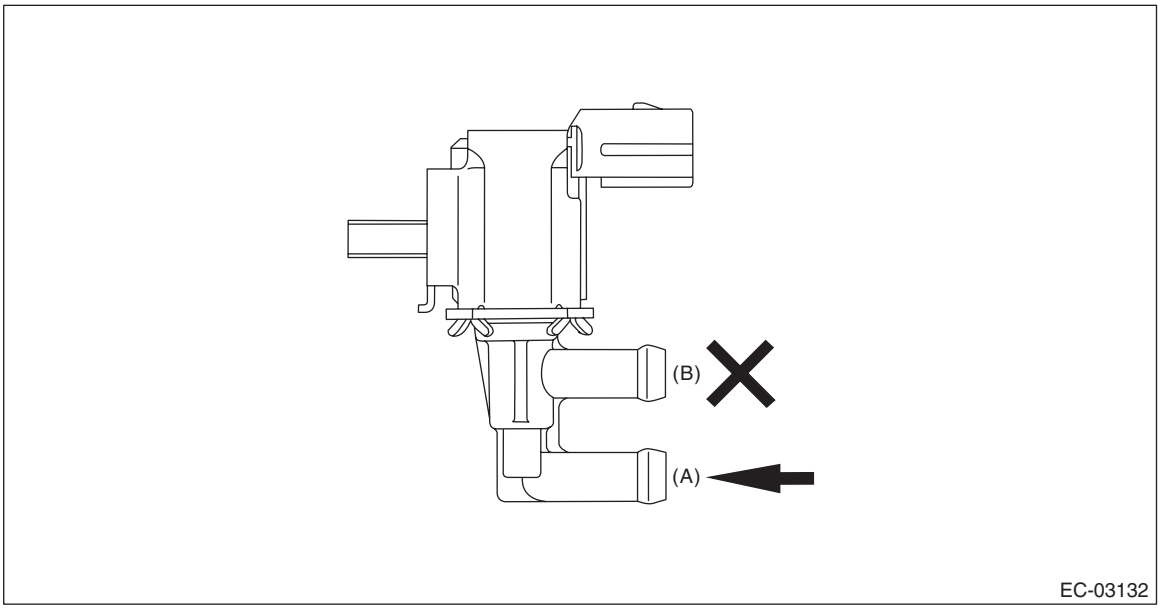


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	24±3 Ω (20°C (68°F))

3) Check that air does not come out from (B) when air is blown into (A).
- Purge control solenoid valve 1

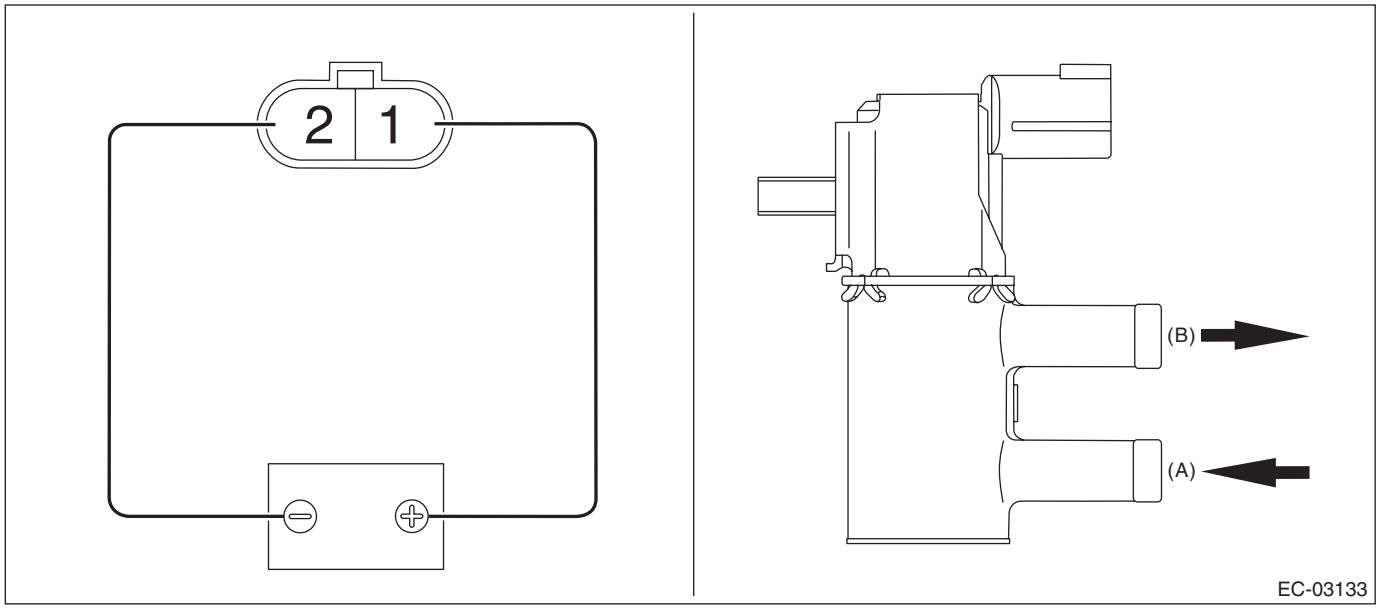


- Purge control solenoid valve 2

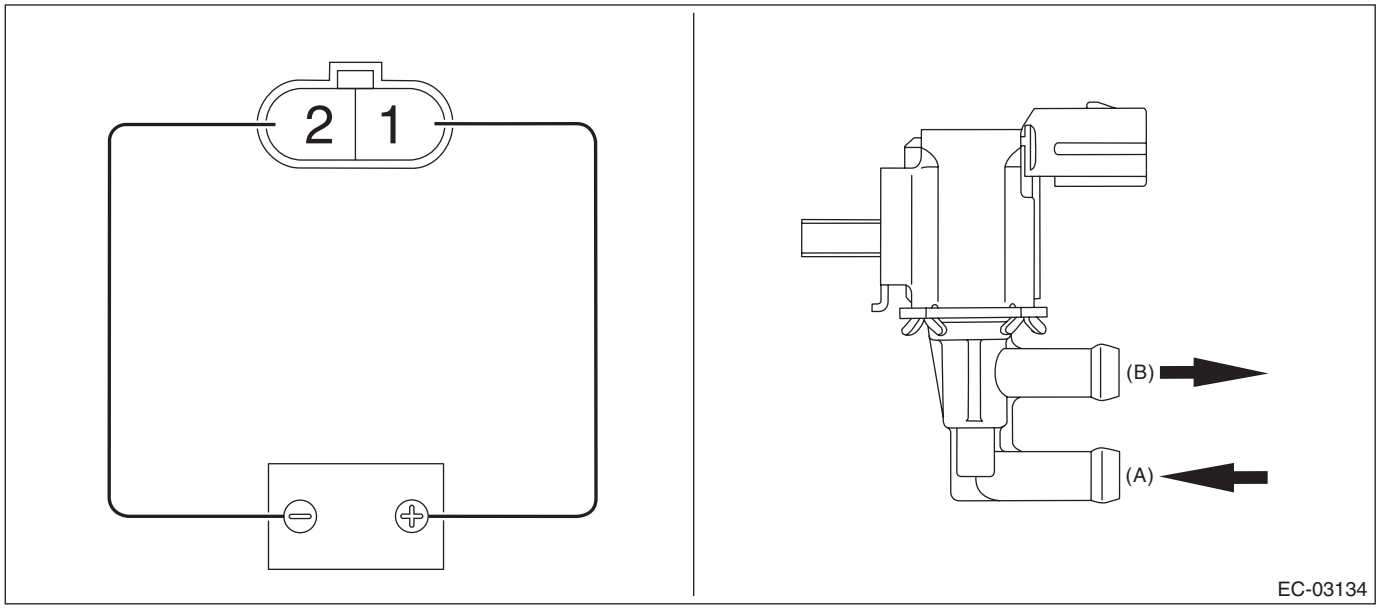


4) Connect the battery positive terminal to the terminal No. 1 and the battery negative terminal to the terminal No. 2. Check that air is discharged from (B), when supplying air to (A).

- Purge control solenoid valve 1



- Purge control solenoid valve 2



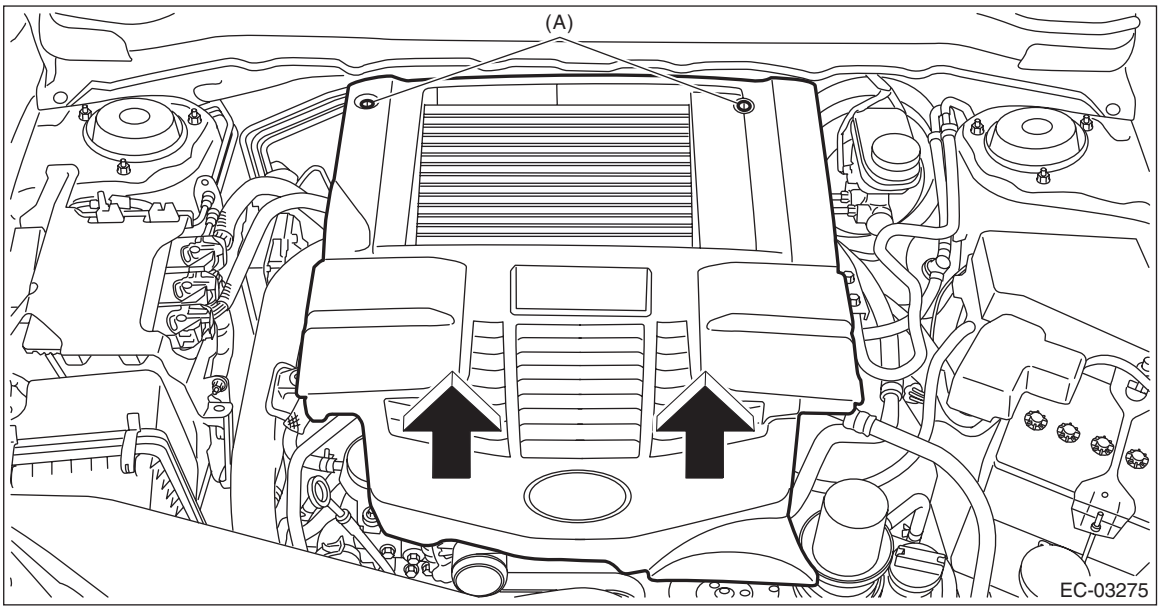
2. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Check the vacuum hose for cracks, damage or looseness.

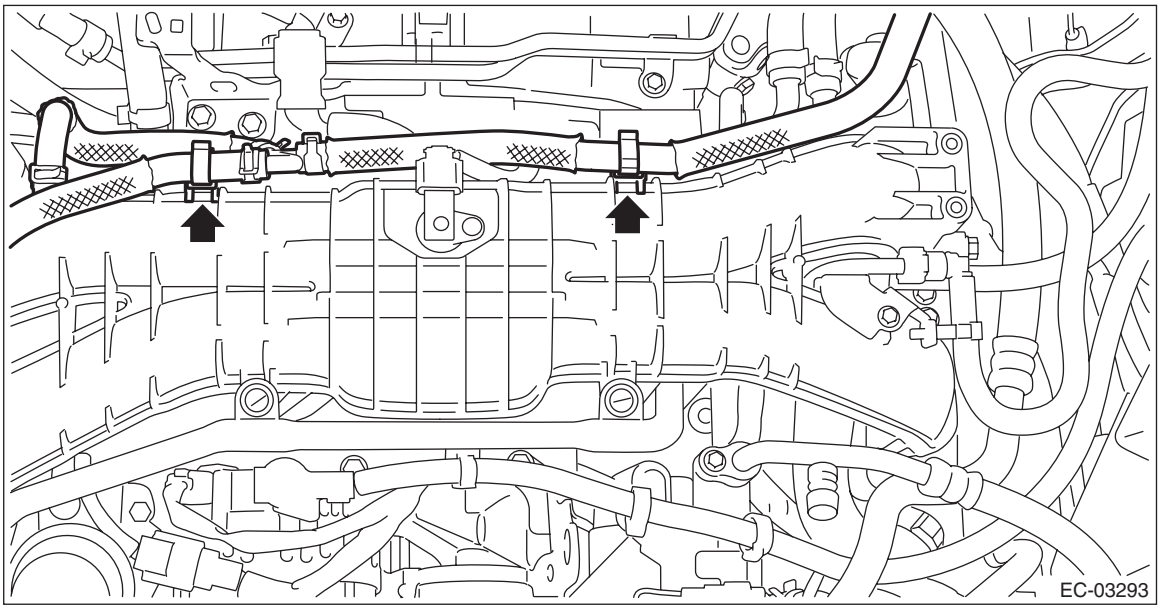
6. EGR Pipe

A: REMOVAL

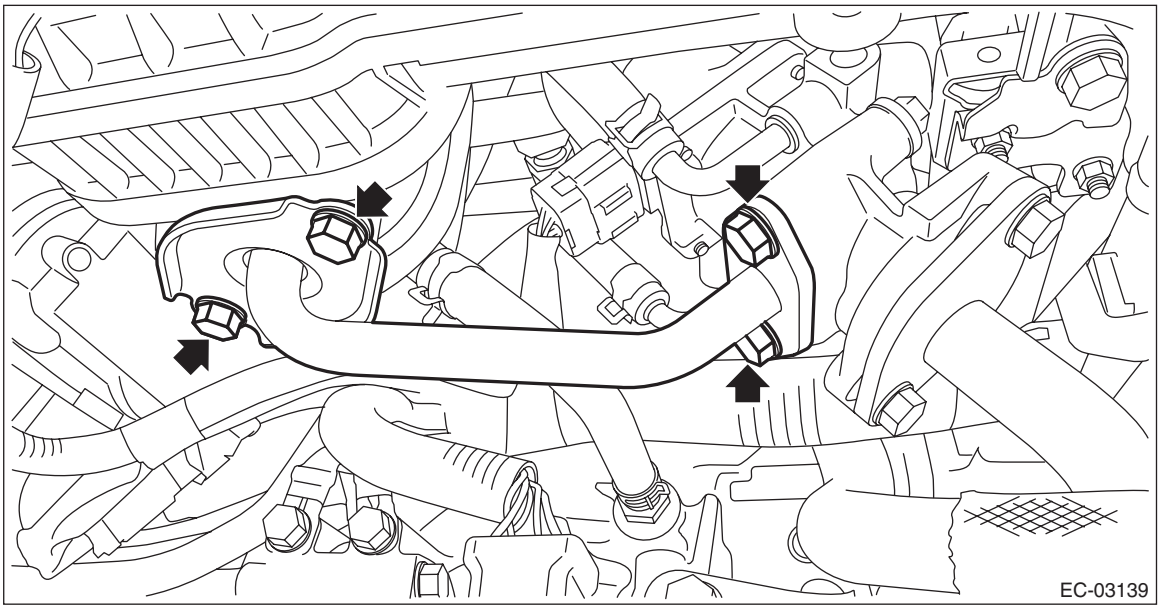
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
4) Remove the clip securing the brake booster vacuum hose to the intake manifold, and move the brake booster vacuum hose at the locations that do not interfere operation.



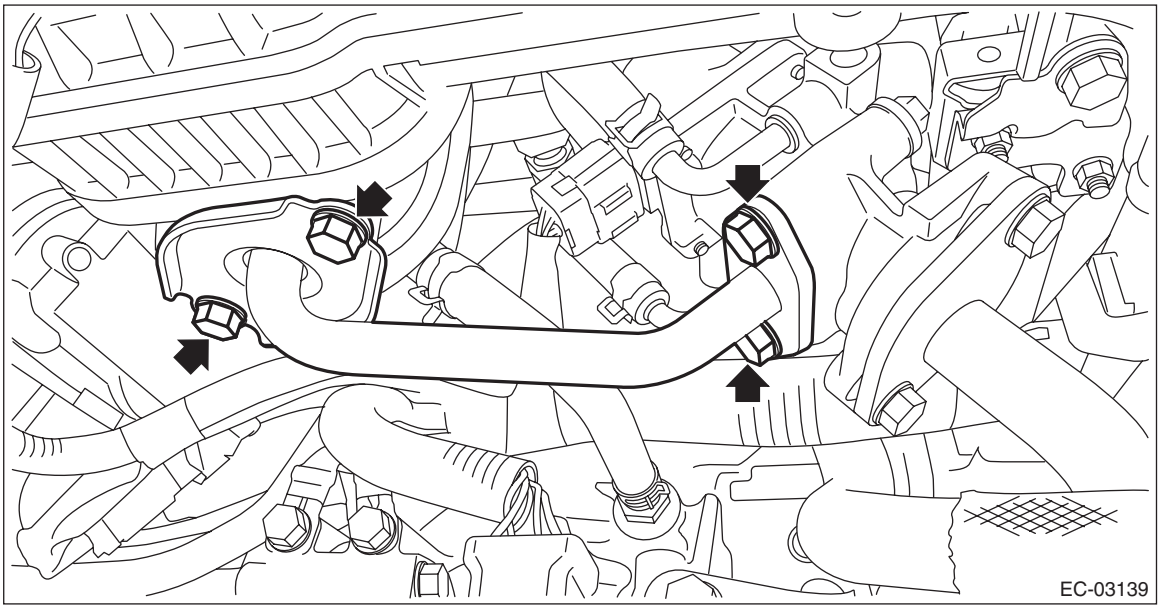
5) Remove the bolts which secure the EGR pipe to the intake manifold and EGR control valve, and remove the EGR pipe.



B: INSTALLATION

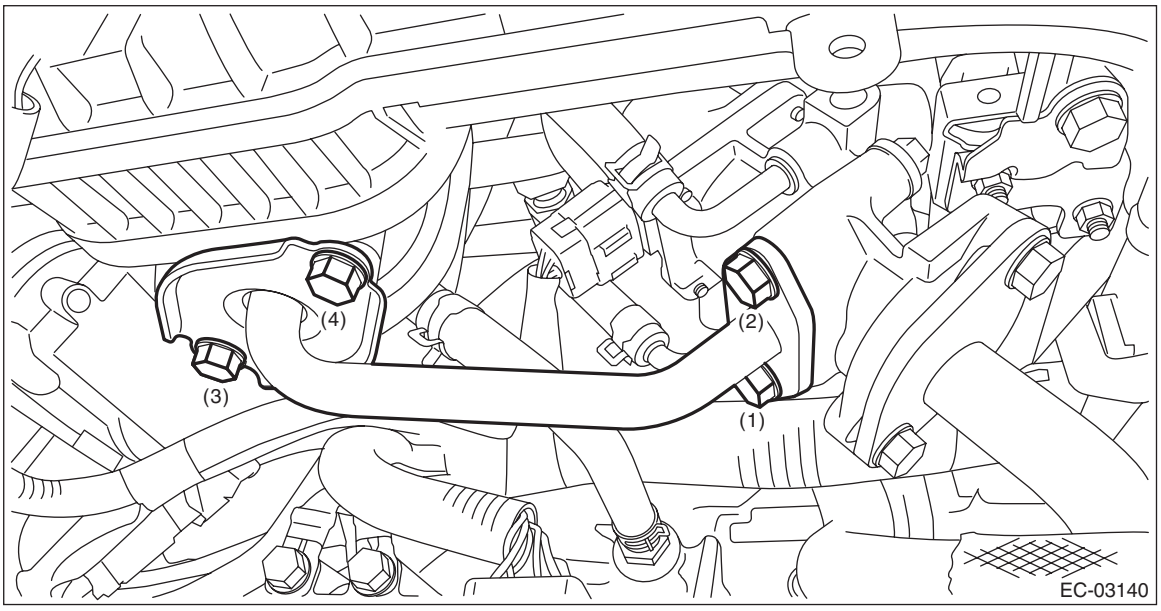
1) Install the EGR pipe to the intake manifold and EGR control valve.
   (1) Set the EGR pipe to the intake manifold and EGR control valve, and temporarily tighten the bolts which secure the EGR pipe to the intake manifold and EGR control valve.

NOTE:
Use new gaskets and O-rings.

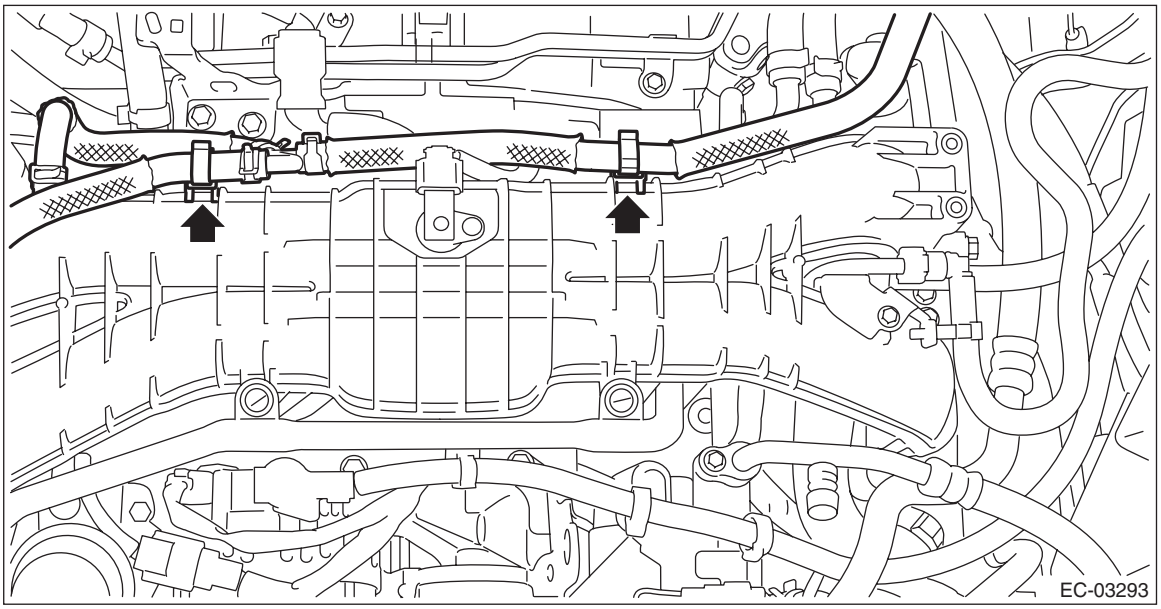


(2) Tighten the bolts which secure the EGR pipe to the intake manifold and EGR control valve in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



2) Install the clip which secures the brake booster vacuum hose to the intake manifold.



3) Install the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-37, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
4) Connect the battery ground terminal.
5) Install the collector cover.

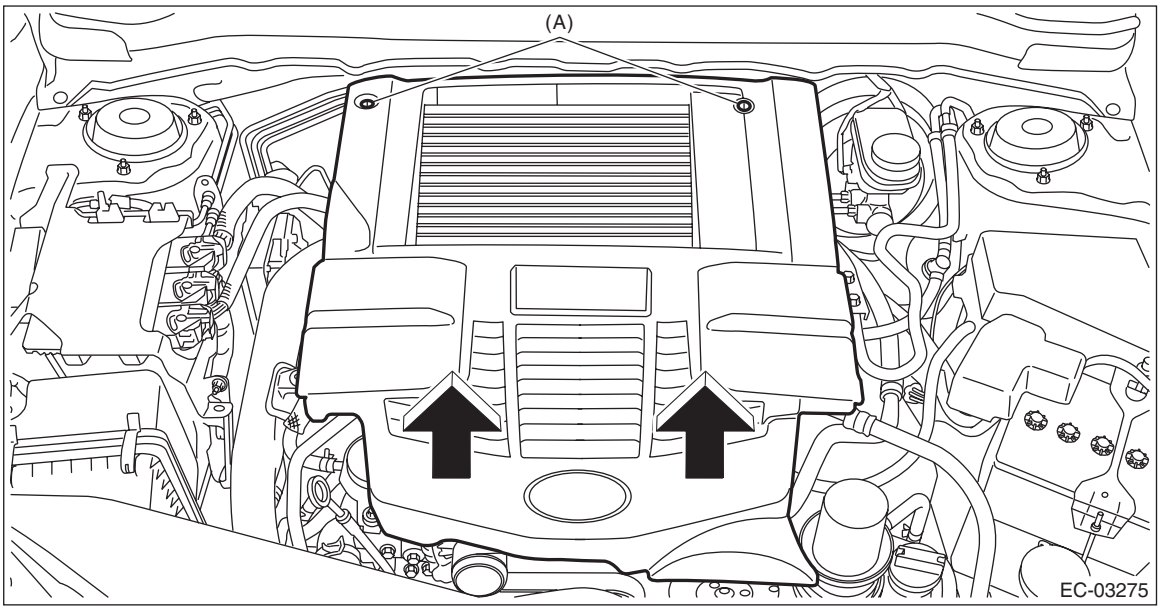
C: INSPECTION

Check that the EGR pipe has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

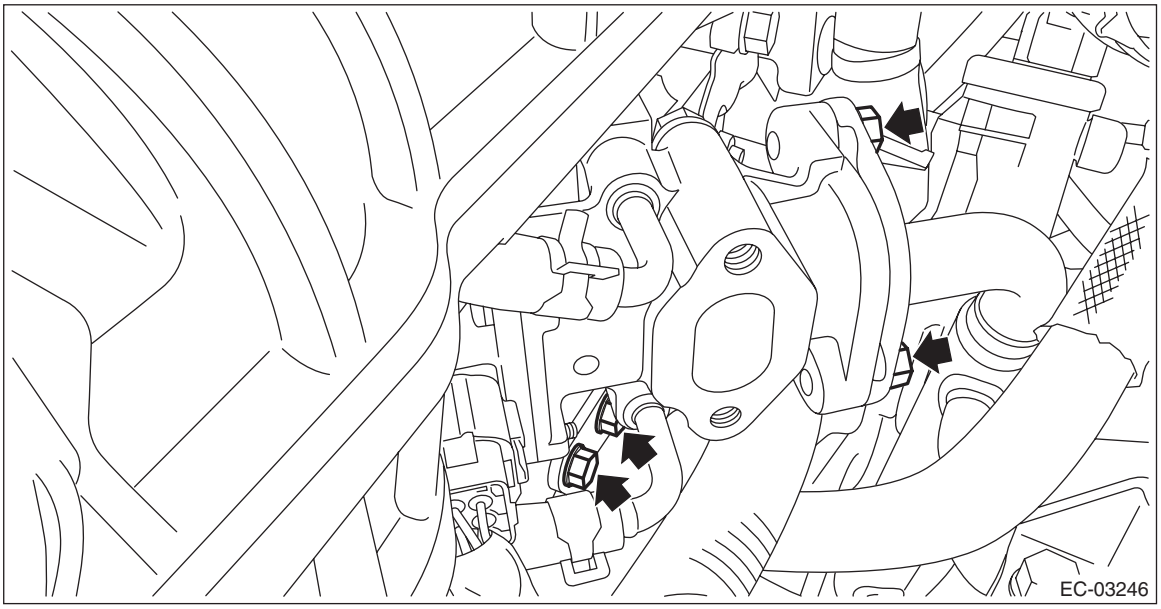
7. EGR Control Valve

A: REMOVAL

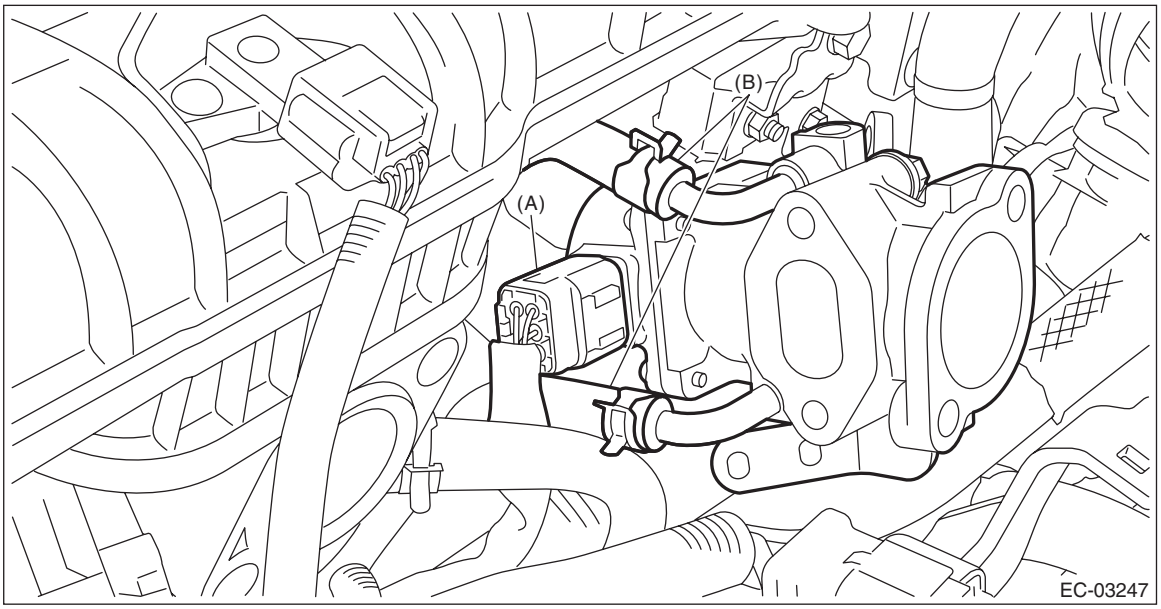
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
5) Drain approximately 3.0 L (3.2 US qt, 2.6 Imp qt) of coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-13, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
6) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
7) Remove the EGR pipe. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-26, REMOVAL, EGR Pipe.>
8) Remove the bolts which secure the EGR cooler to the EGR control valve, and remove the bolts which secure the EGR control valve bracket A to the EGR control valve bracket B.

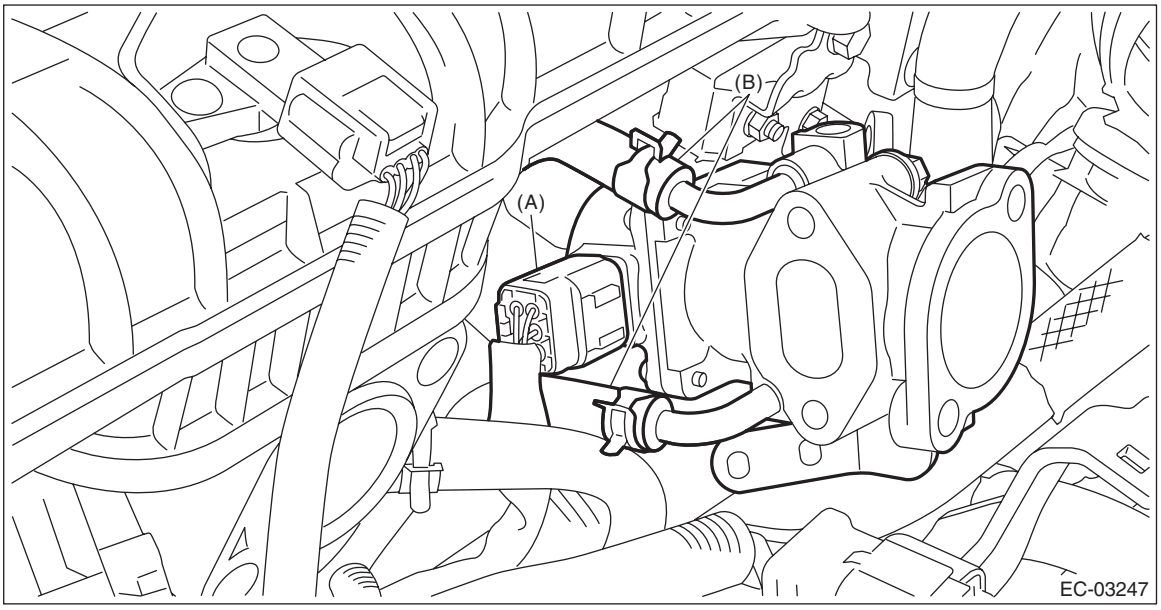


9) Disconnect the connector (A) and preheater hose (B) from EGR control valve, and remove the EGR control valve.



B: INSTALLATION

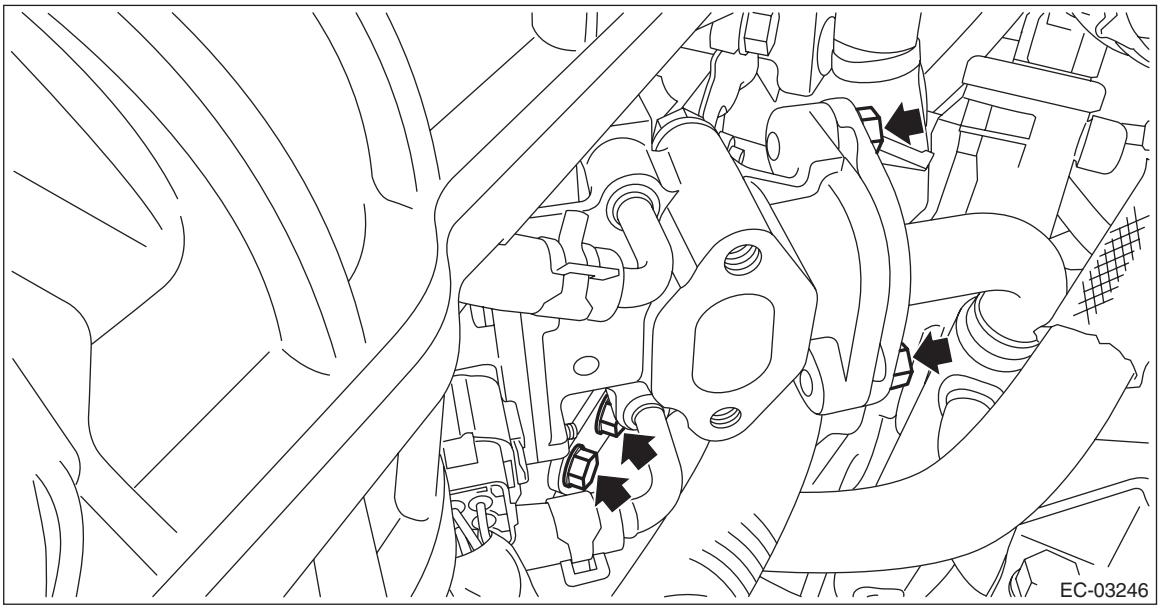
1) Connect the preheater hose (B) and connector (A) to the EGR control valve.



2) Install the EGR control valve and EGR control valve bracket A to the EGR cooler and EGR control valve bracket B.

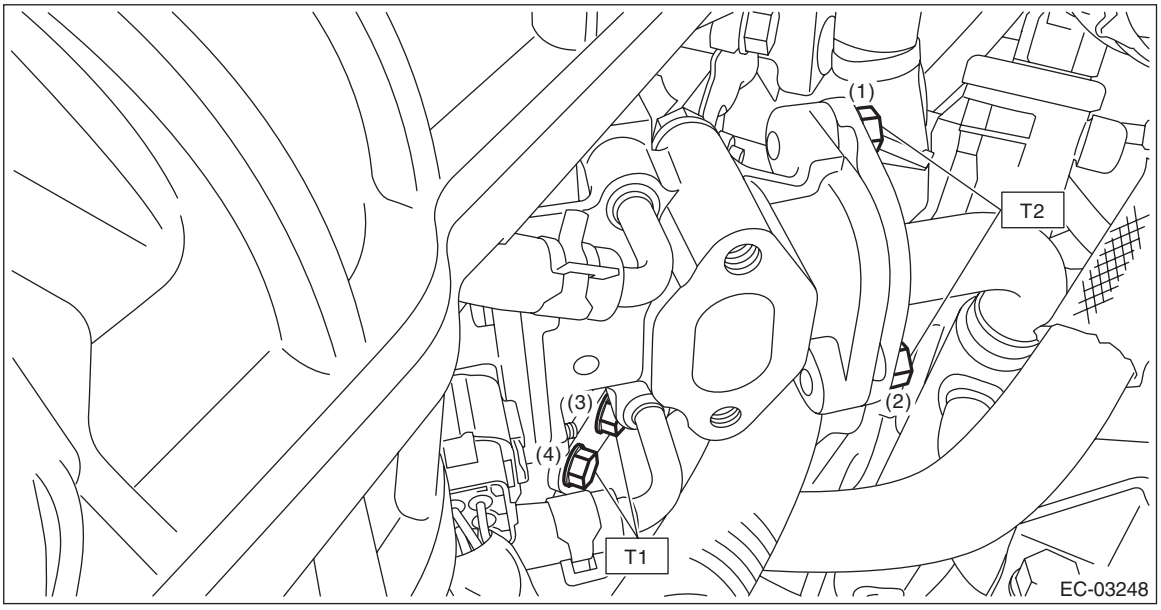
(1) Set the EGR control valve and EGR control valve bracket A to the EGR cooler and EGR control valve bracket B, and temporarily tighten the bolts which secure the EGR control valve and EGR control valve bracket A to the EGR cooler and EGR control valve bracket B.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.



(2) Tighten the bolts which secure the EGR control valve and EGR control valve bracket A to the EGR cooler and EGR control valve bracket B in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
T2: 19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

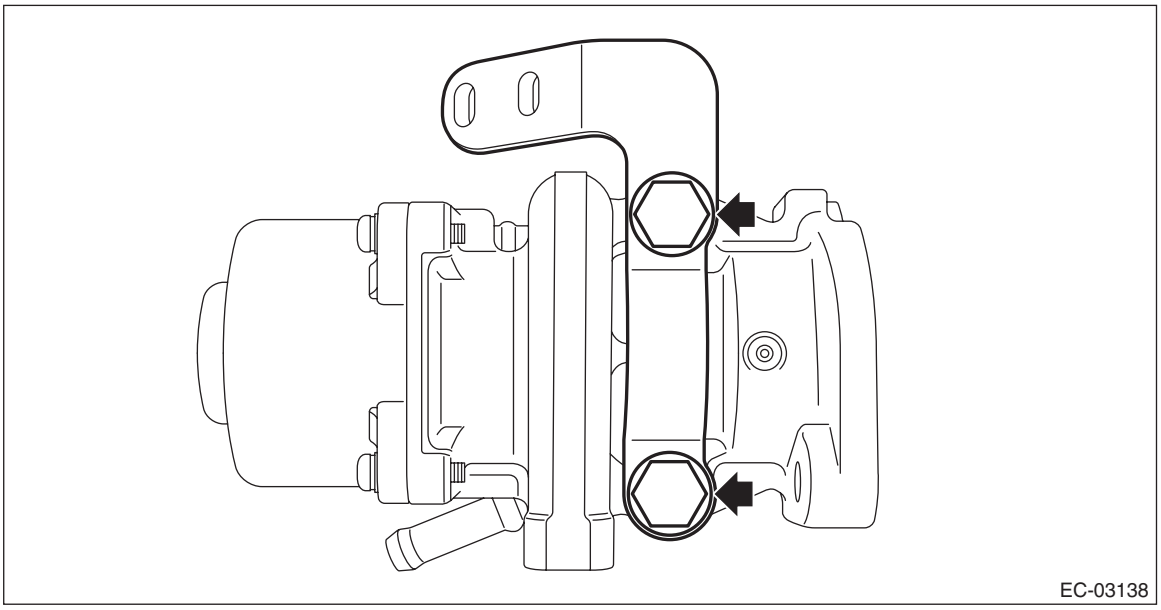


3) Install the EGR pipe. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-27, INSTALLATION, EGR Pipe.>
4) Install the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-37, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
5) Lift up the vehicle.
6) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
7) Lower the vehicle.

8) Connect the battery ground terminal.
9) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
10) Install the collector cover.

C: DISASSEMBLY

Remove the EGR control valve bracket A from the EGR control valve.



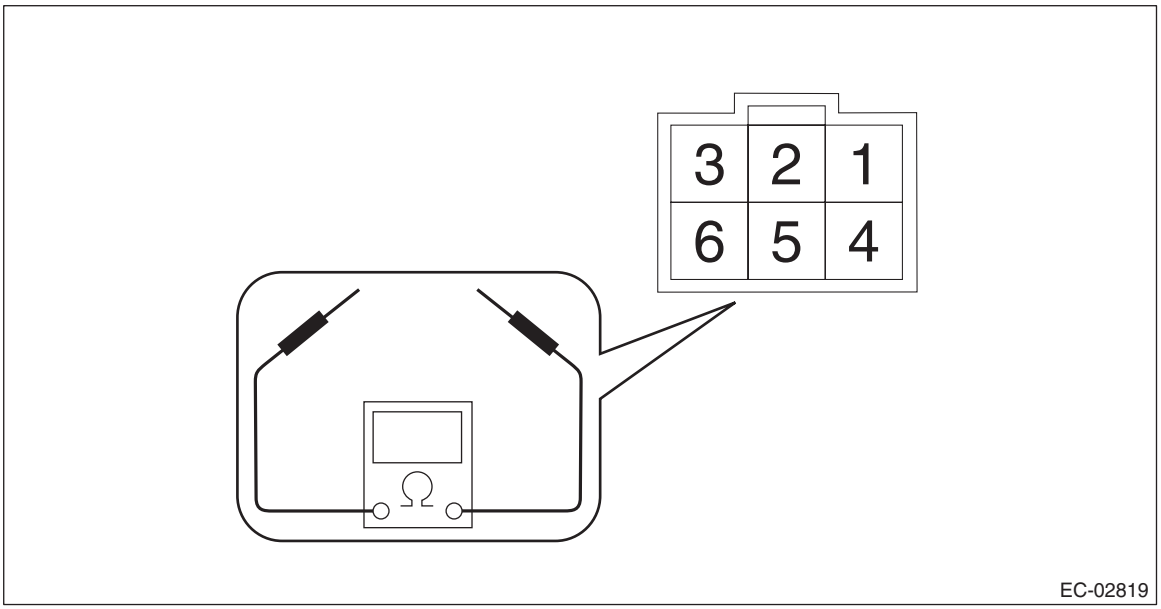
D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

E: INSPECTION

1) Check that the EGR control valve and EGR control valve bracket A have no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Measure the resistance between EGR control valve terminals.

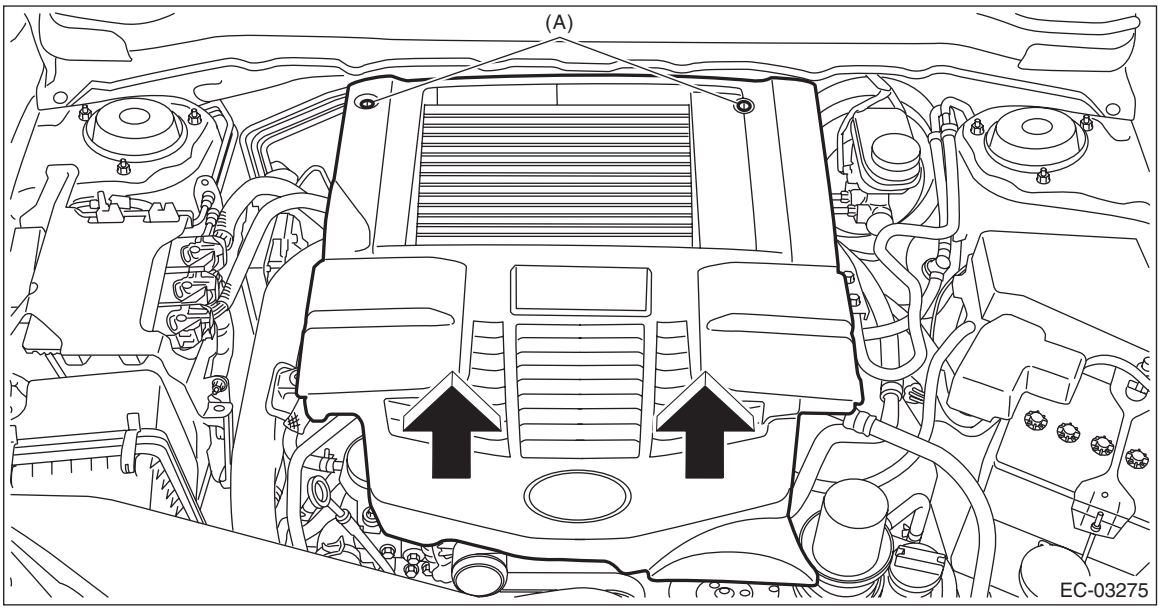


Terminal No.	Standard
2 and 1	15±2 Ω (20°C (68°F))
2 and 3	
5 and 4	
5 and 6	

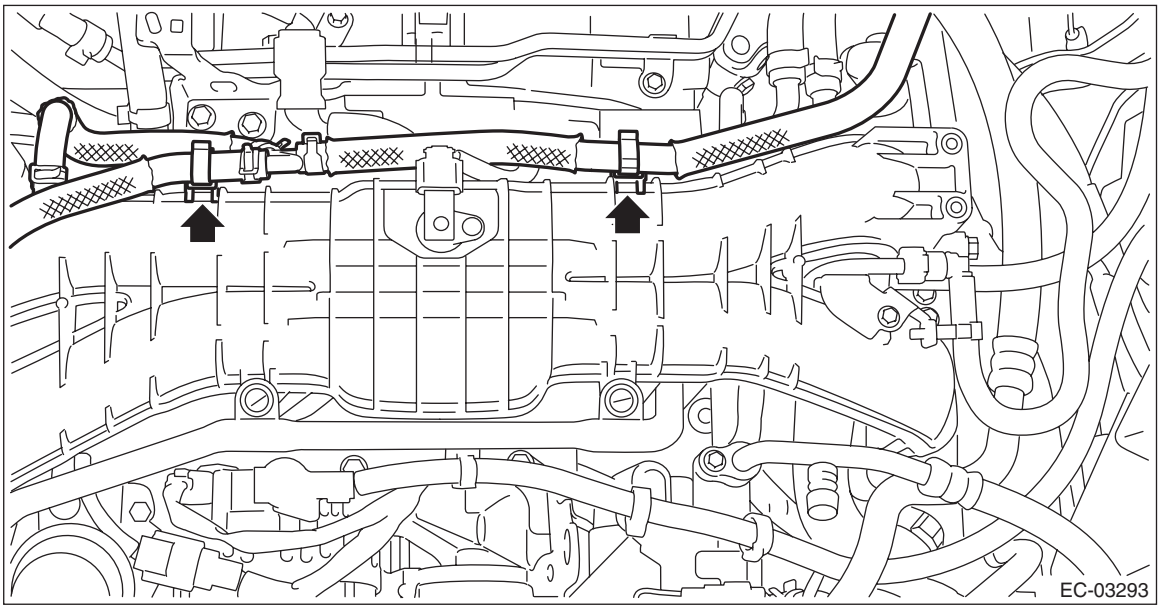
8. EGR Cooler

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.

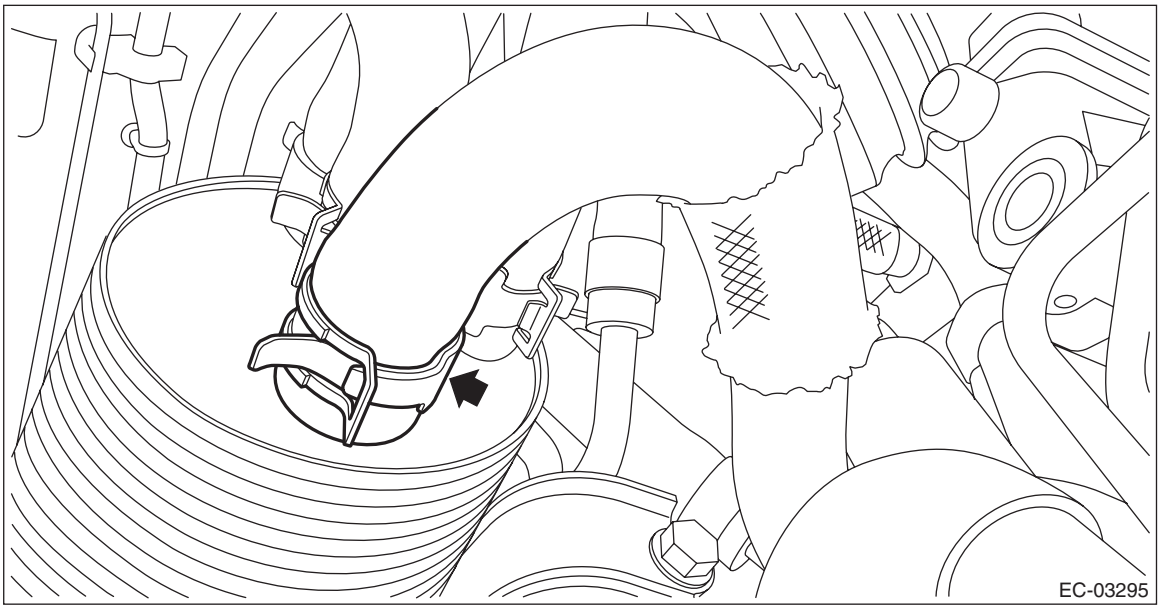


2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
4) Remove the clip securing the brake booster vacuum hose to the intake manifold, and move the brake booster vacuum hose at the locations that do not interfere operation.

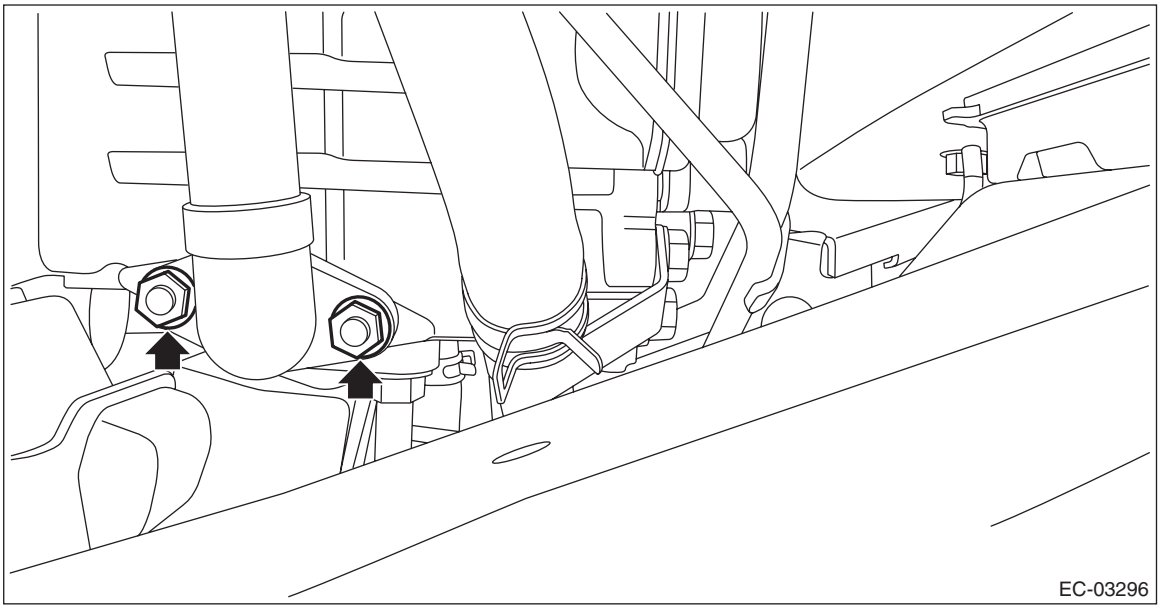


5) Lift up the vehicle.
6) Drain engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-13, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

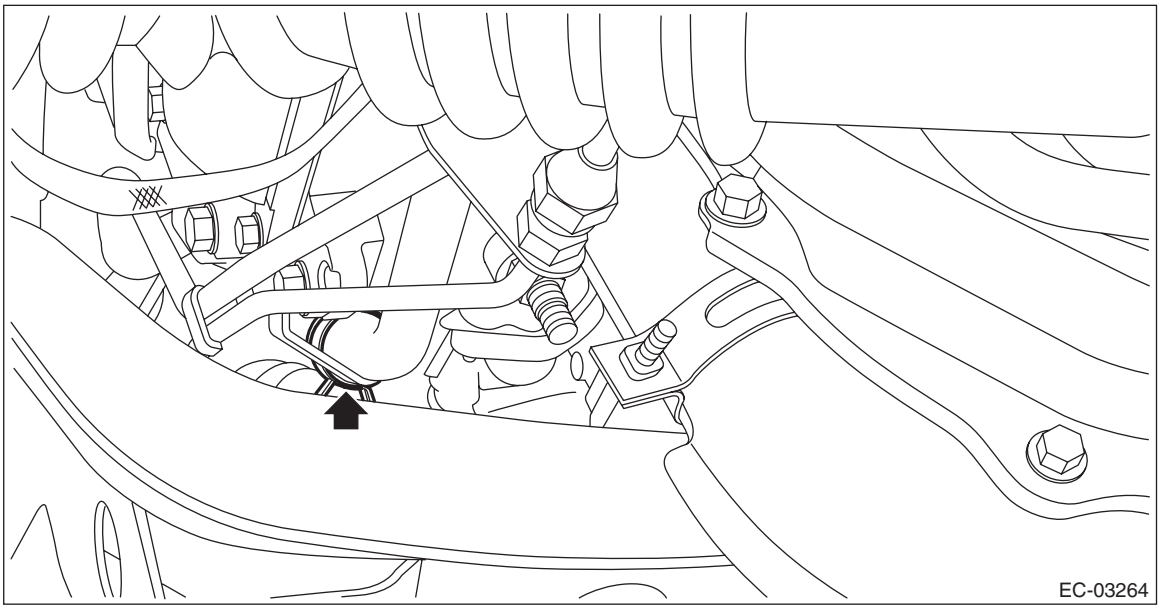
7) Disconnect the engine coolant outlet hose from the CVTF cooler (with warmer feature).



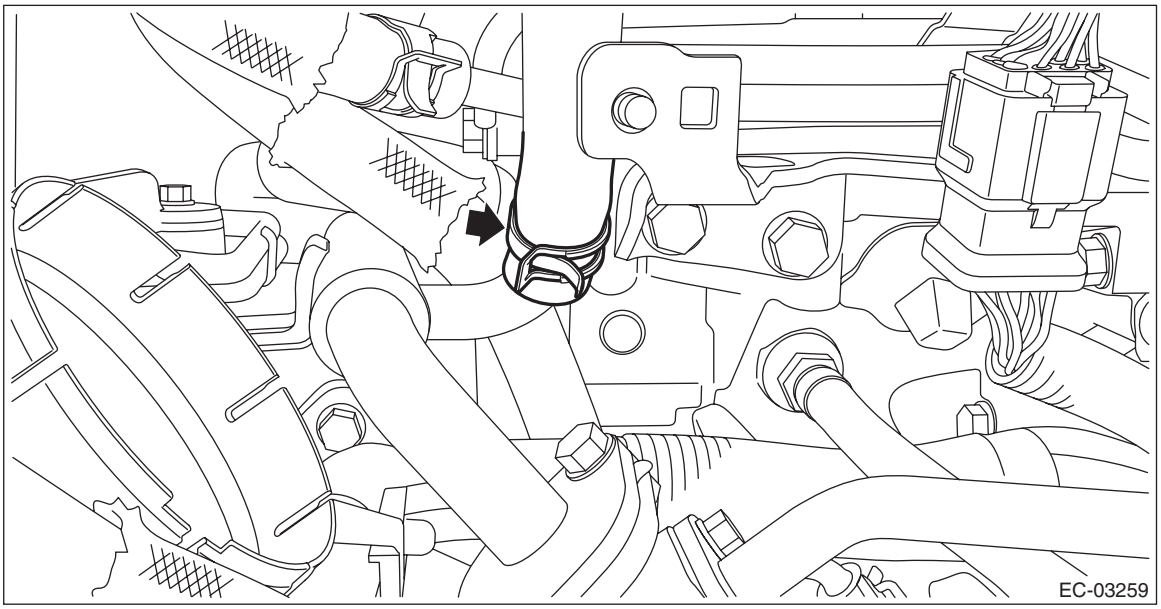
8) Remove the nut which secures the EGR cooler to the cylinder block RH.



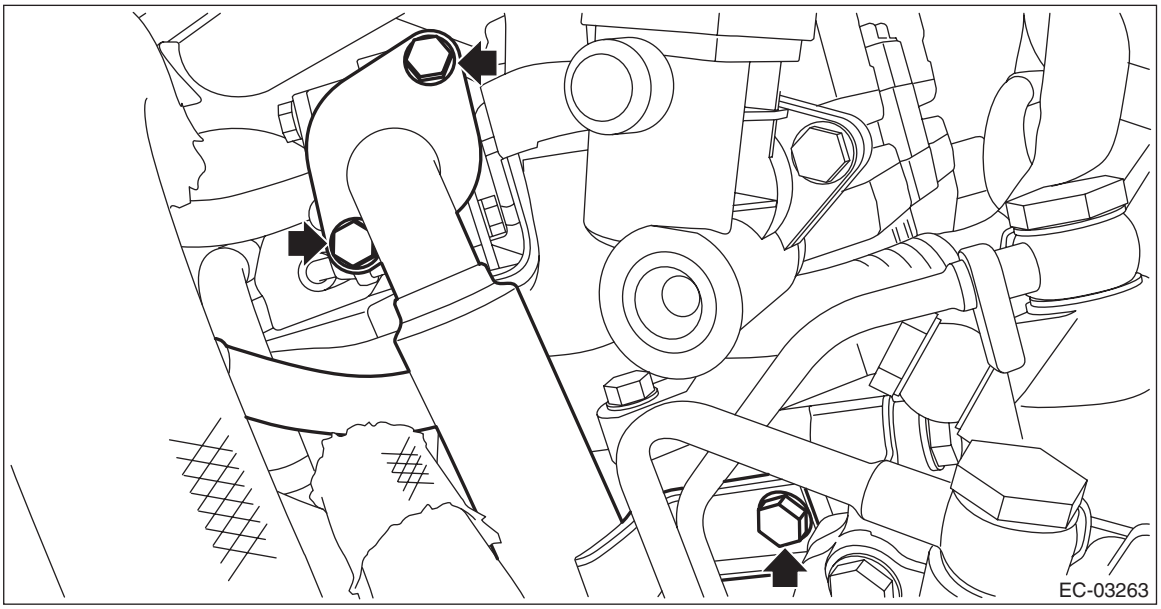
9) Disconnect the water hose from the water pipe RH.



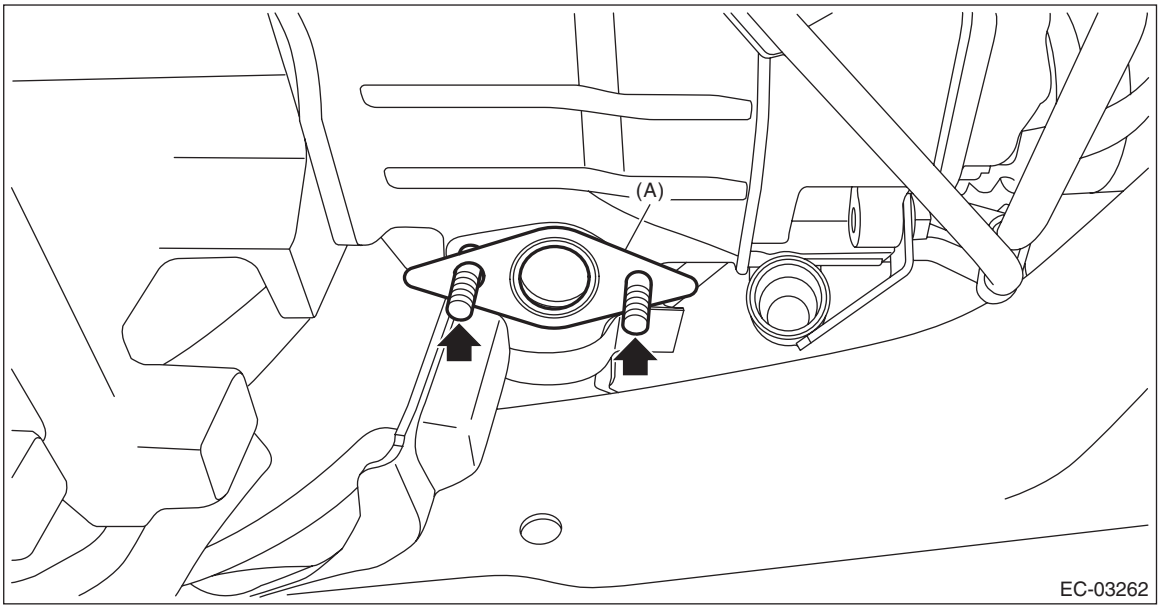
10) Lower the vehicle.
11) Disconnect the engine coolant inlet hose from the EGR cooler.



12) Remove the bolts which secure the EGR cooler to the EGR control valve and cylinder head RH, and remove the EGR cooler.



13) Remove the gasket (A) from the stud bolt, and remove the stud bolt from the cylinder head RH.

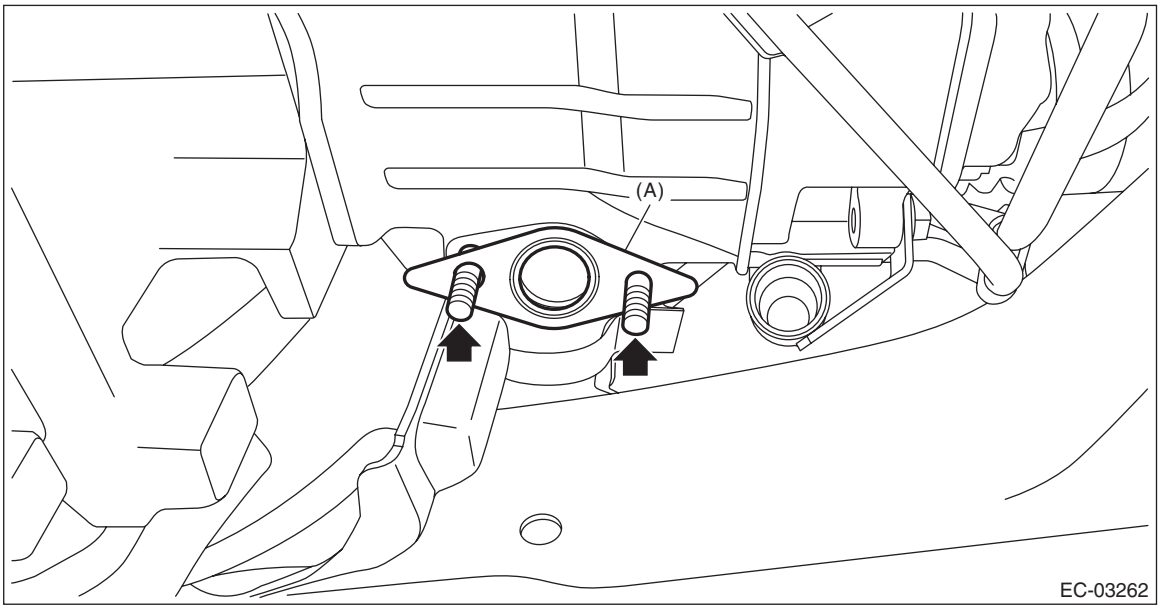


B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the stud bolt to the cylinder head RH, and set the gasket (A) to the stud bolt.

NOTE:
Use a new stud bolt and gasket.

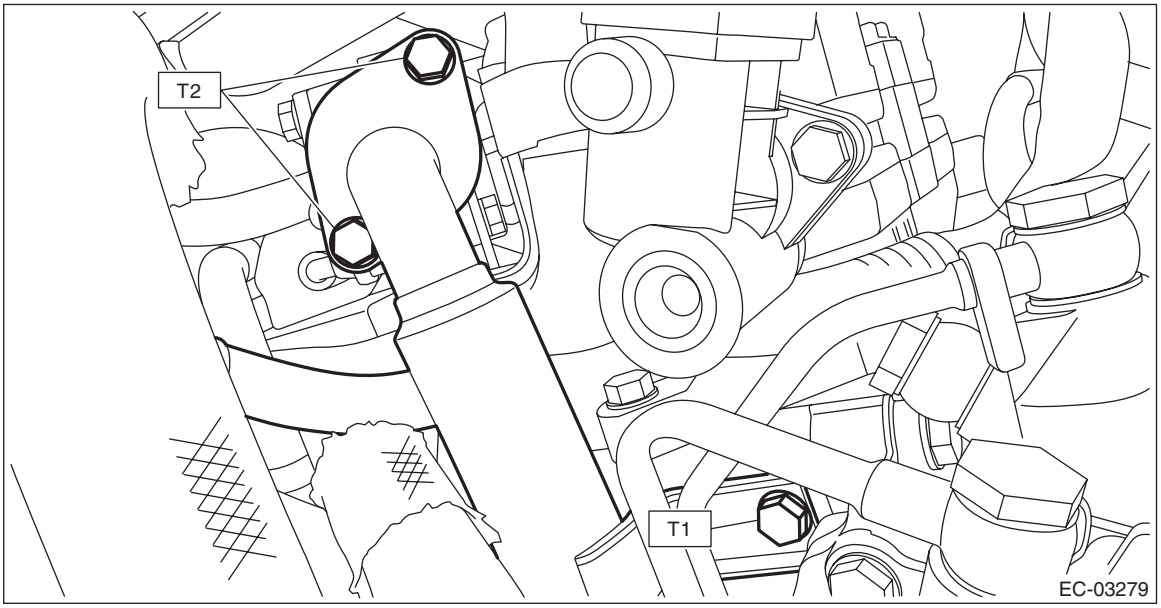
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



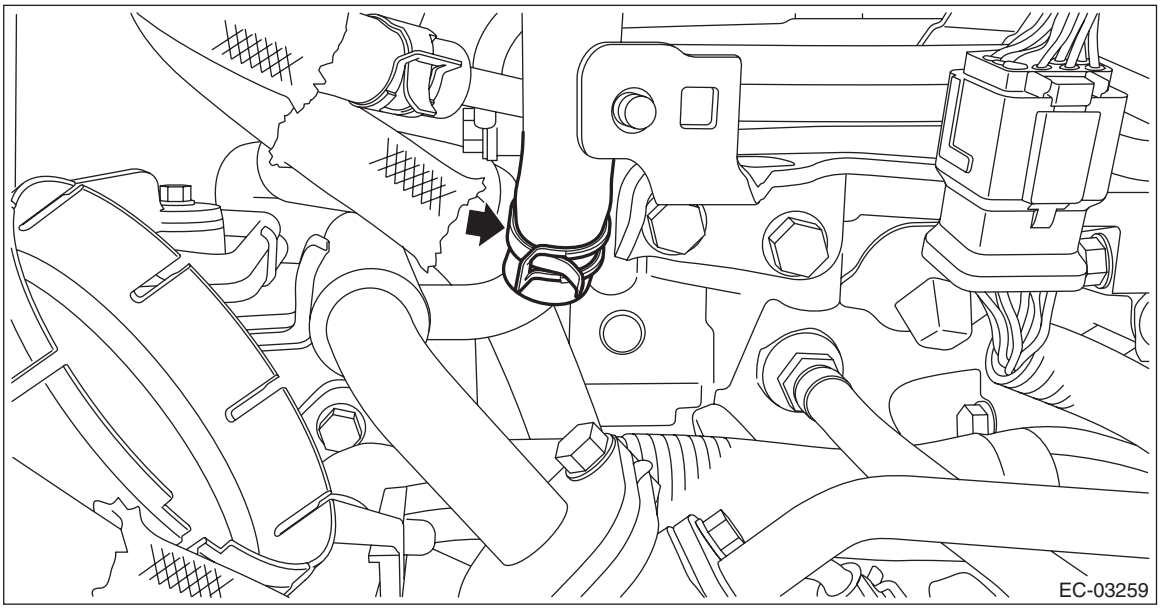
2) Set the EGR cooler to the EGR control valve and cylinder head RH, and install the bolts which secure the EGR cooler to the EGR control valve and cylinder head RH.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

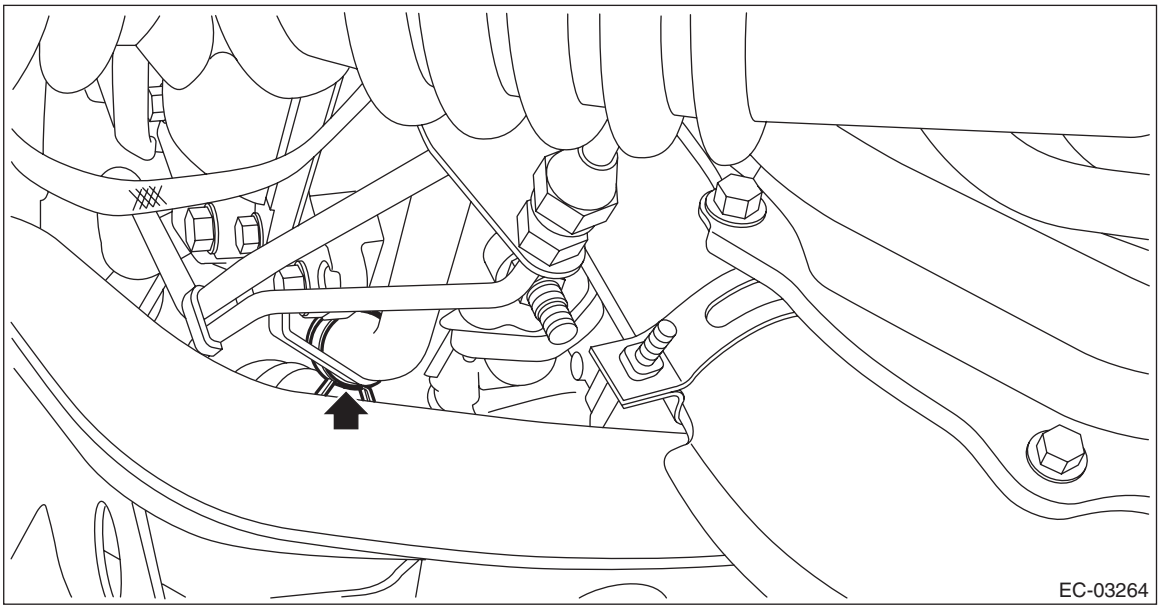
Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
T2: 19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



3) Connect the engine coolant inlet hose to the EGR cooler.

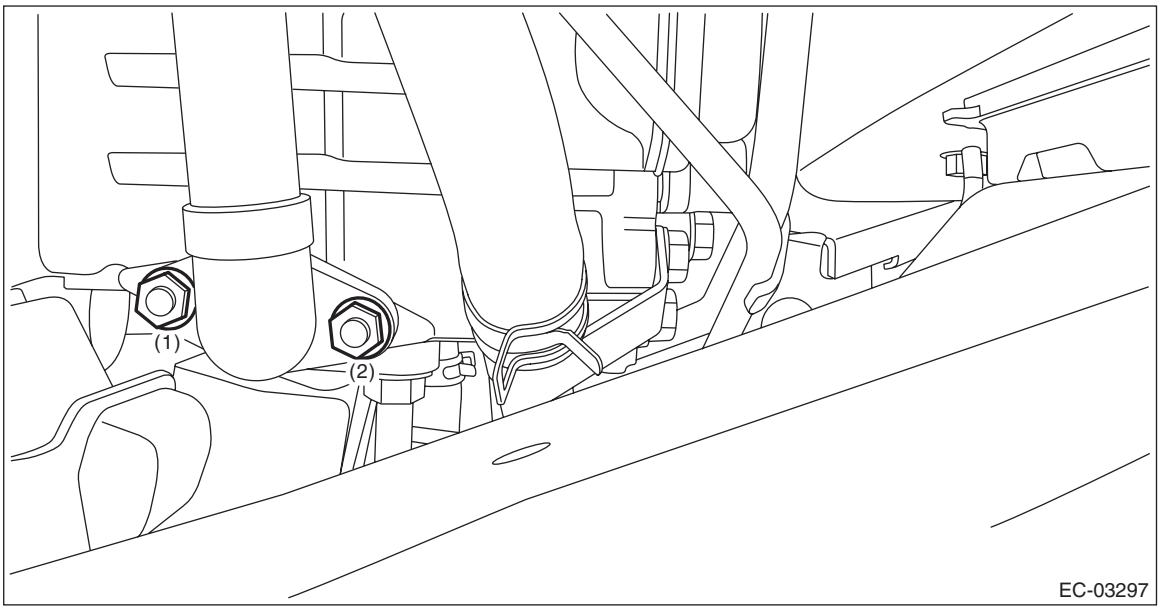


4) Lift up the vehicle.
5) Connect the water hose to the water pipe RH.



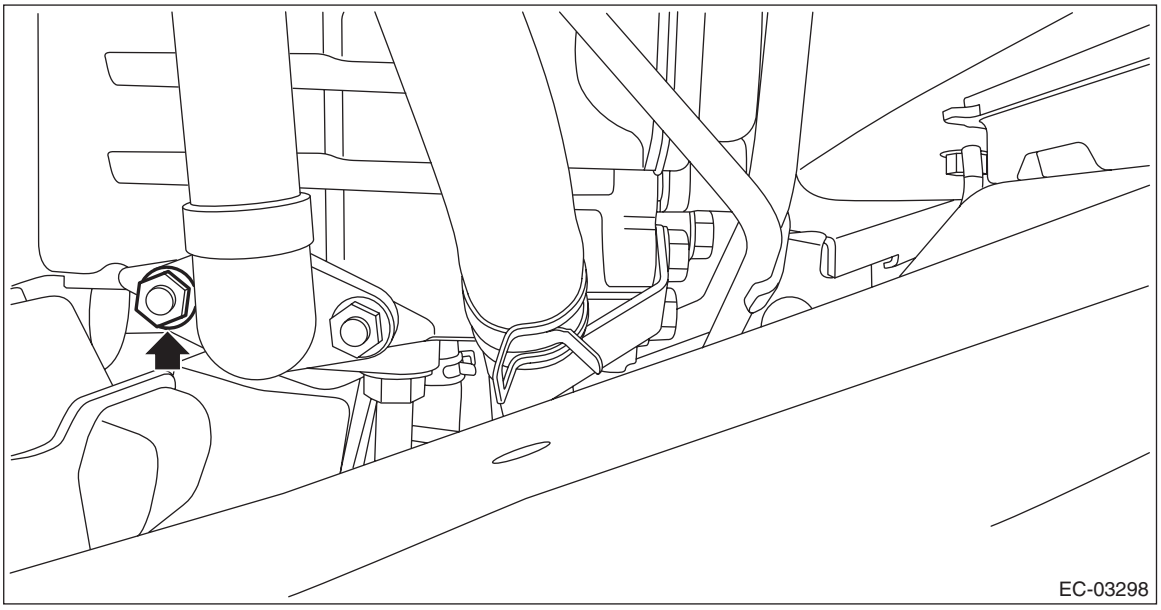
6) Install the EGR cooler to the cylinder block RH.
   (1) Tighten the nuts which secure the EGR cooler to the cylinder block RH in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.6 ft-lb)

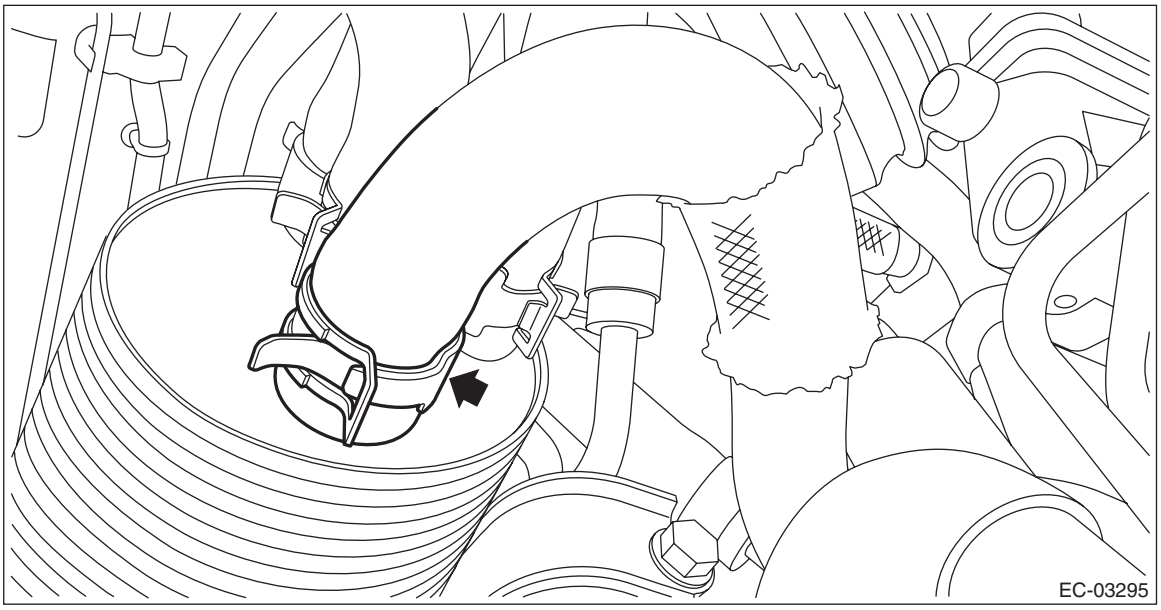


   (2) Retighten the nut shown in the figure.

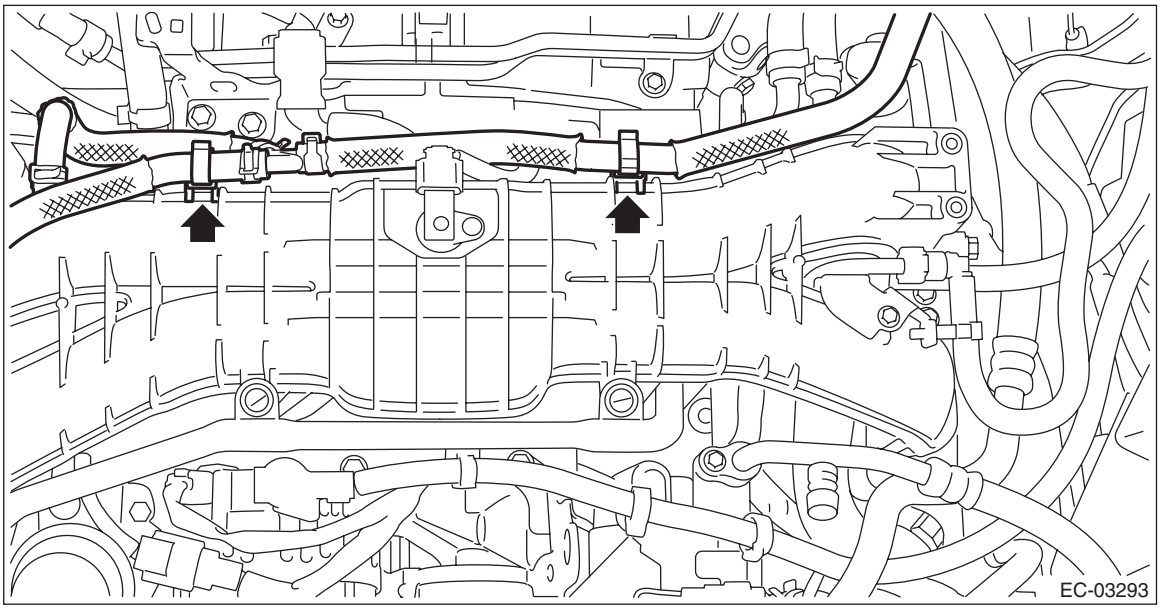
Tightening torque:
9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.6 ft-lb)



7) Connect the engine coolant outlet hose to the CVTF cooler (with warmer feature).



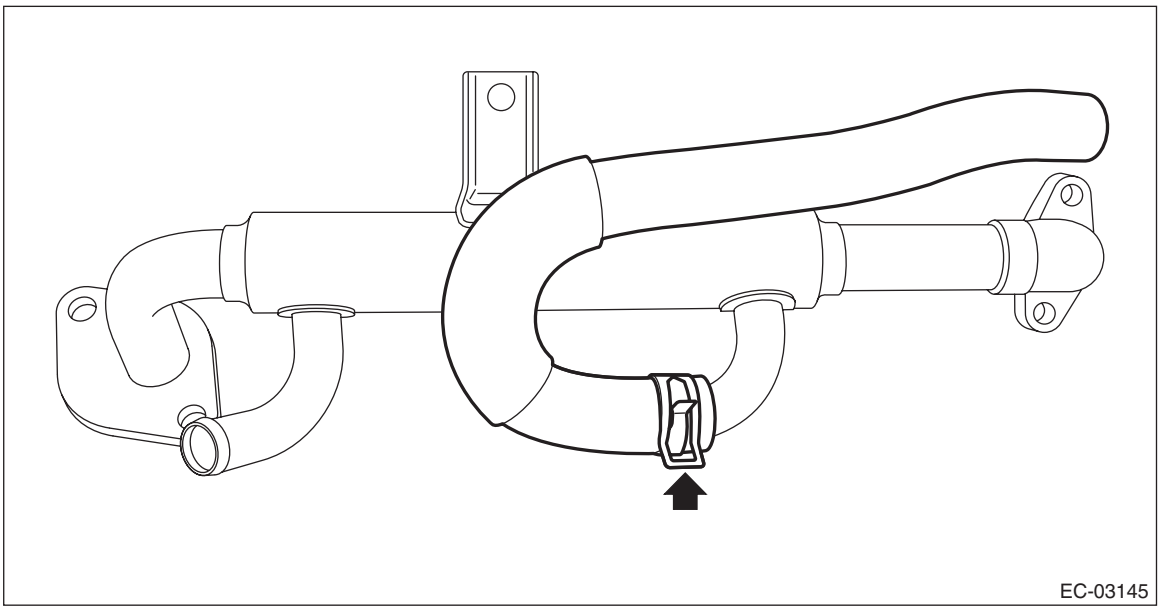
8) Lower the vehicle.
9) Install the clip which secures the brake booster vacuum hose to the intake manifold.



10) Install the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-37, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
11) Connect the battery ground terminal.
12) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
13) Install the collector cover.

C: DISASSEMBLY

Remove the water hose from EGR cooler.



D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

E: INSPECTION

1) Check that the EGR cooler has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check that the water hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.

9. Fuel Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

Refer to “Fuel Level Sensor” for removal procedure of the fuel level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-184, REMOVAL, Fuel Level Sensor.>

B: INSTALLATION

Refer to “Fuel Level Sensor” for installation procedure of the fuel level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-185, INSTALLATION, Fuel Level Sensor.>

C: INSPECTION

Refer to “Fuel Level Sensor” for the fuel level sensor inspection procedure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-186, INSPECTION, Fuel Level Sensor.>

10.Fuel Sub Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

Refer to “Fuel Sub Level Sensor” for removal procedure of the fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-187, REMOVAL, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

B: INSTALLATION

Refer to “Fuel Sub Level Sensor” for installation procedure of the fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-191, INSTALLATION, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

C: INSPECTION

Refer to “Fuel Sub Level Sensor” for the fuel sub level sensor inspection procedure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-193, INSPECTION, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

11.Drain Filter

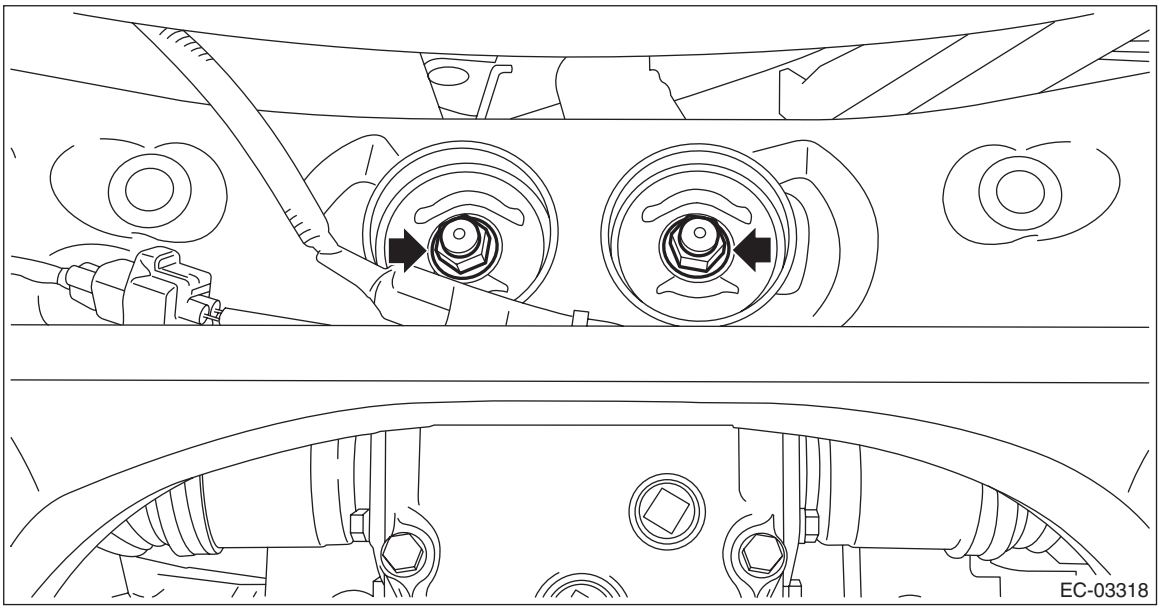
A: SPECIFICATION

The leak check valve assembly is a non-disassembled part. Do not remove the drain filter from the leak check valve assembly. Refer to “Leak Check Valve Assembly” for removal and installation procedures. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, REMOVAL, Leak Check Valve Assembly.> <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-52, INSTALLATION, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>

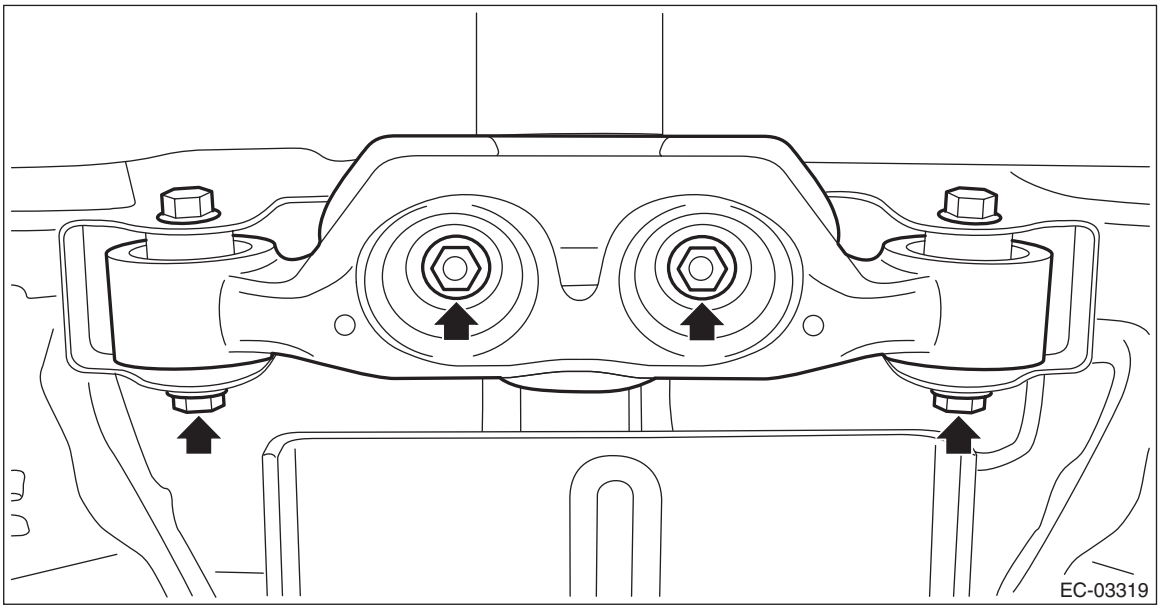
12.Leak Check Valve Assembly

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Lift up the vehicle.
3) Remove the rear exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-45, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.>
4) Remove the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-11, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
5) Support the rear differential with the transmission jack.
6) Remove the self-locking nuts which hold the rear differential to the rear sub frame assembly.



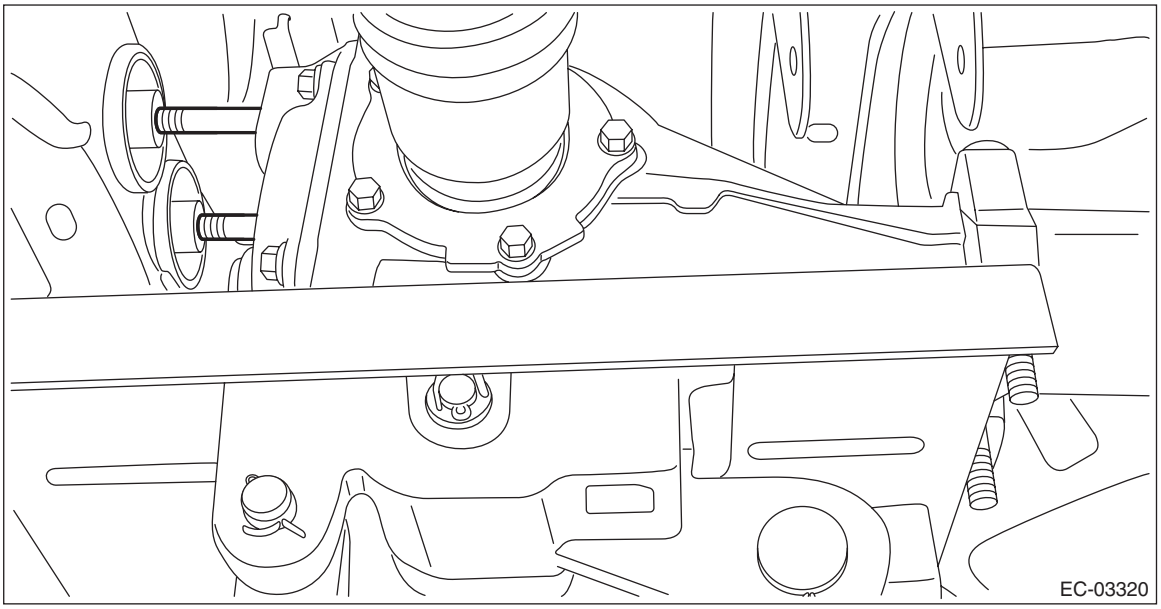
7) Remove the rear differential member from the rear sub frame assembly and the rear differential.



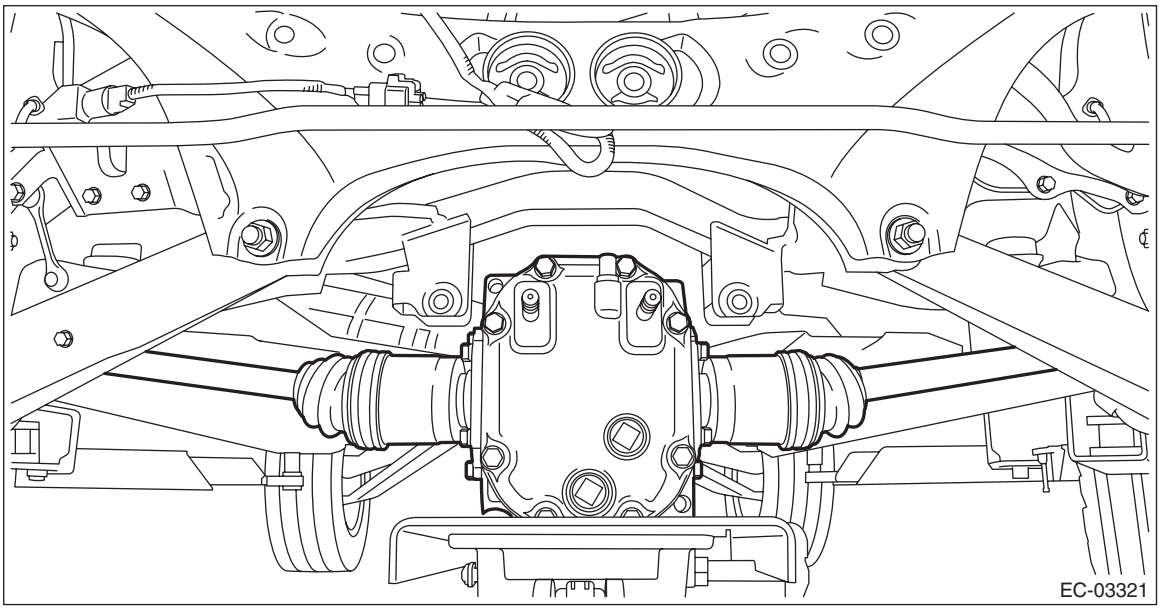
8) Lower the transmission jack gradually until the rear differential is at the position shown in the figure.

NOTE:

• When pulling out the stud bolt from the bushing portion of the rear sub frame assembly, adjust the angle and location of transmission jack and jack stand.

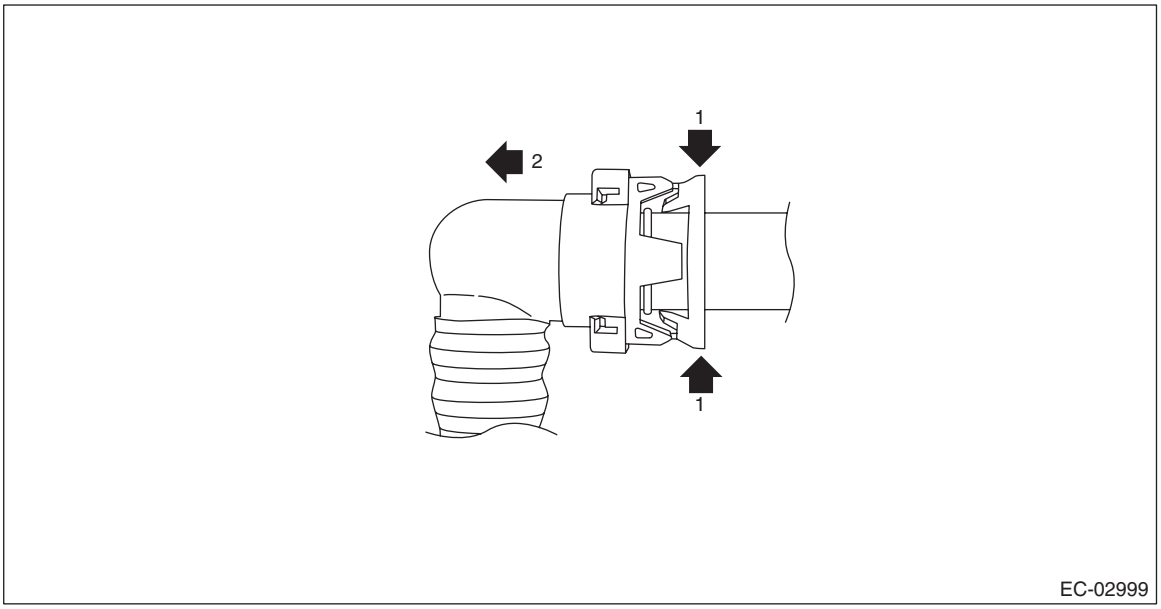


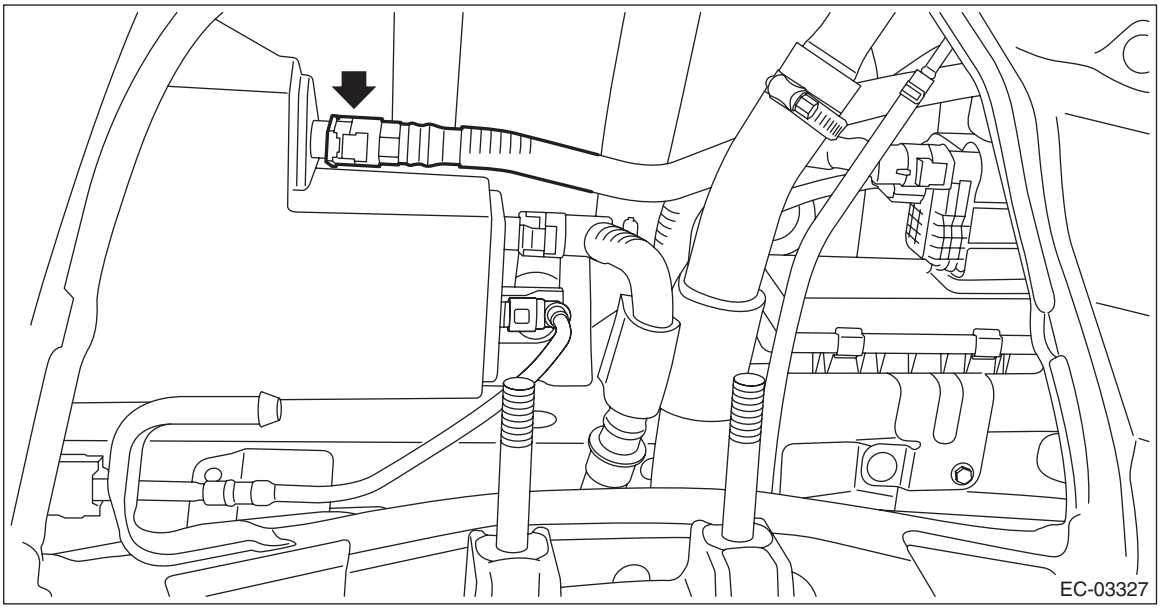
• Do not lower the rear differential excessively. Doing so may add extra load to the drive shaft or cause the falling-off of the drive shaft.



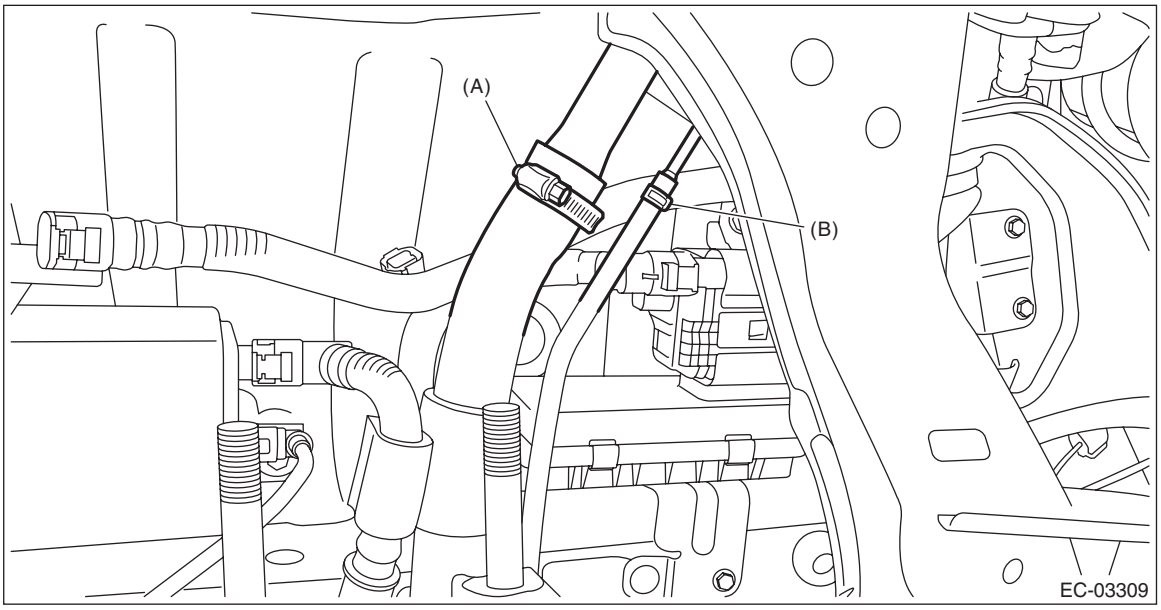
9) Disconnect the drain tube from the canister.

NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



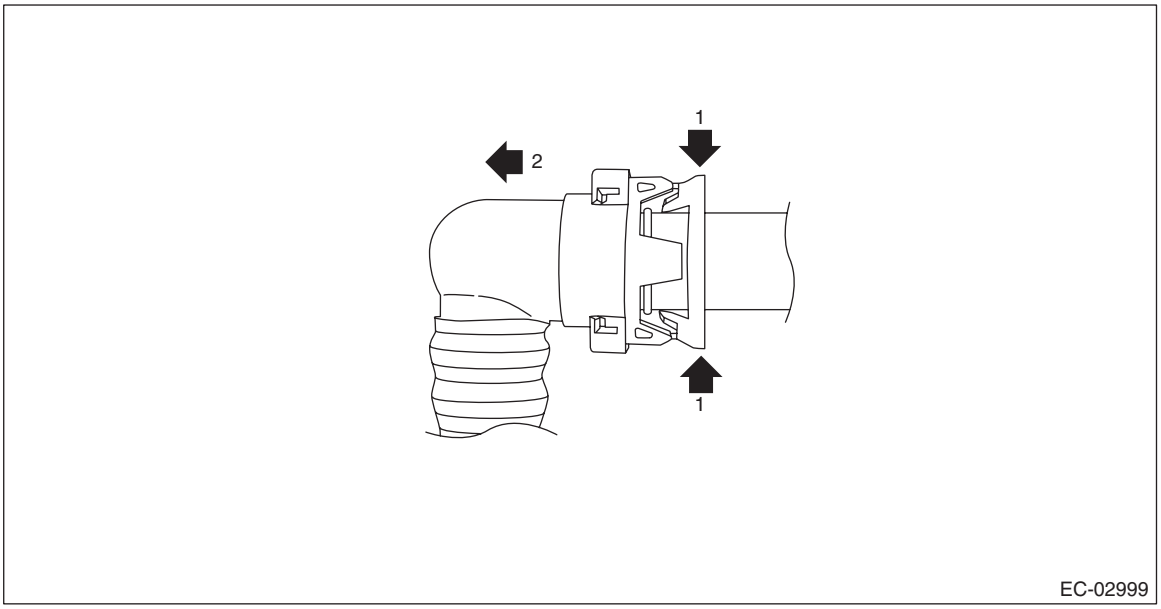


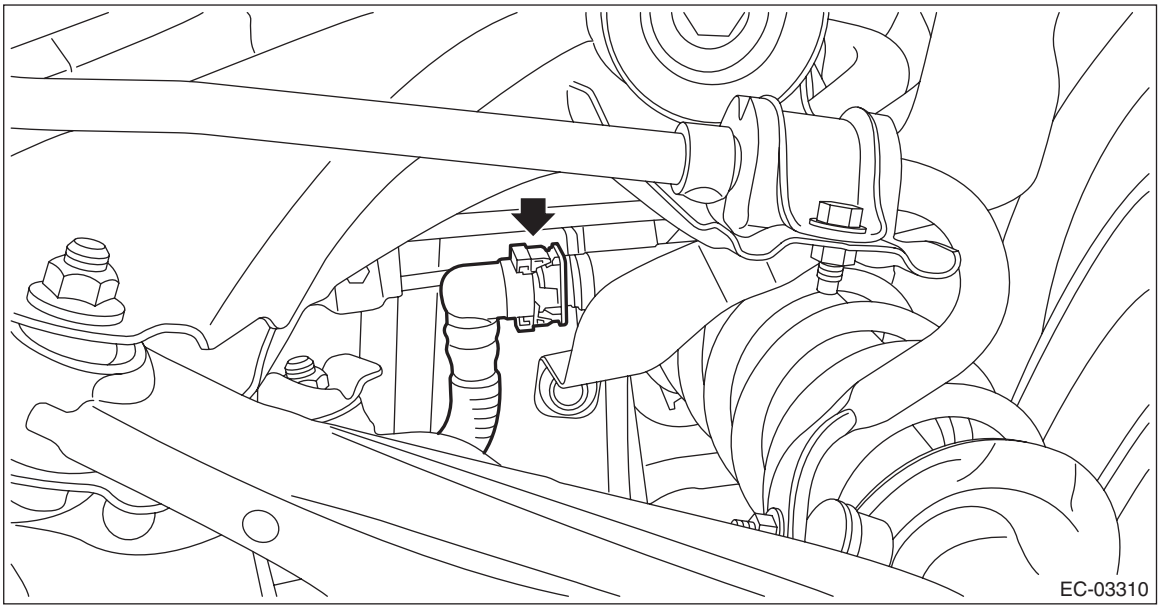
10) Disconnect the fuel filler hose (A) and evaporation hose (B).



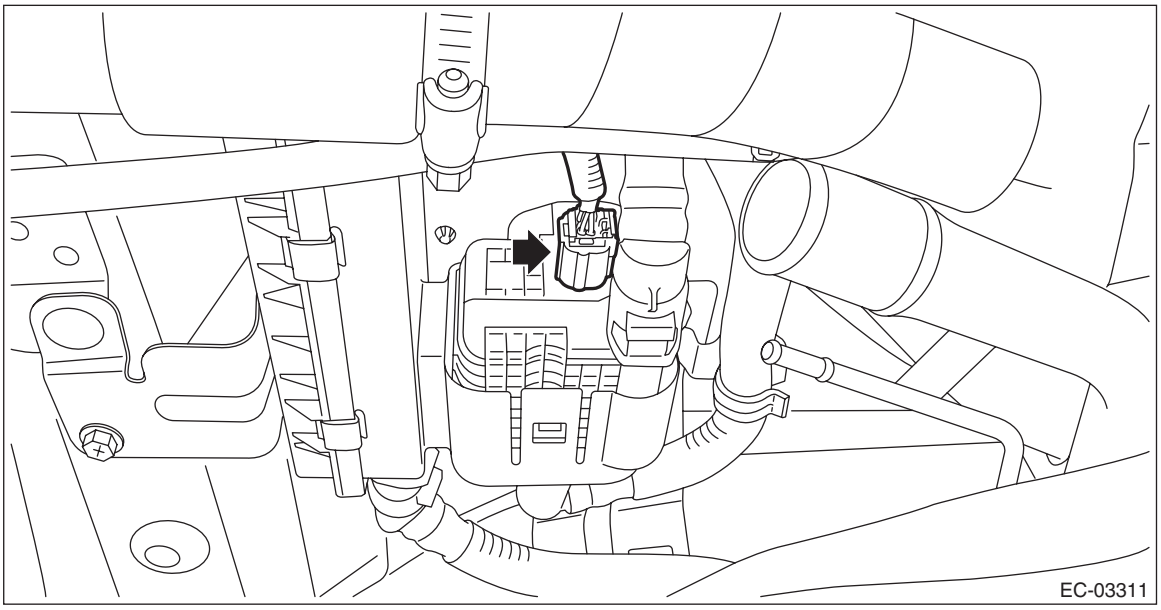
11) Disconnect the drain tube from the drain pipe of the fuel filler pipe assembly.

NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

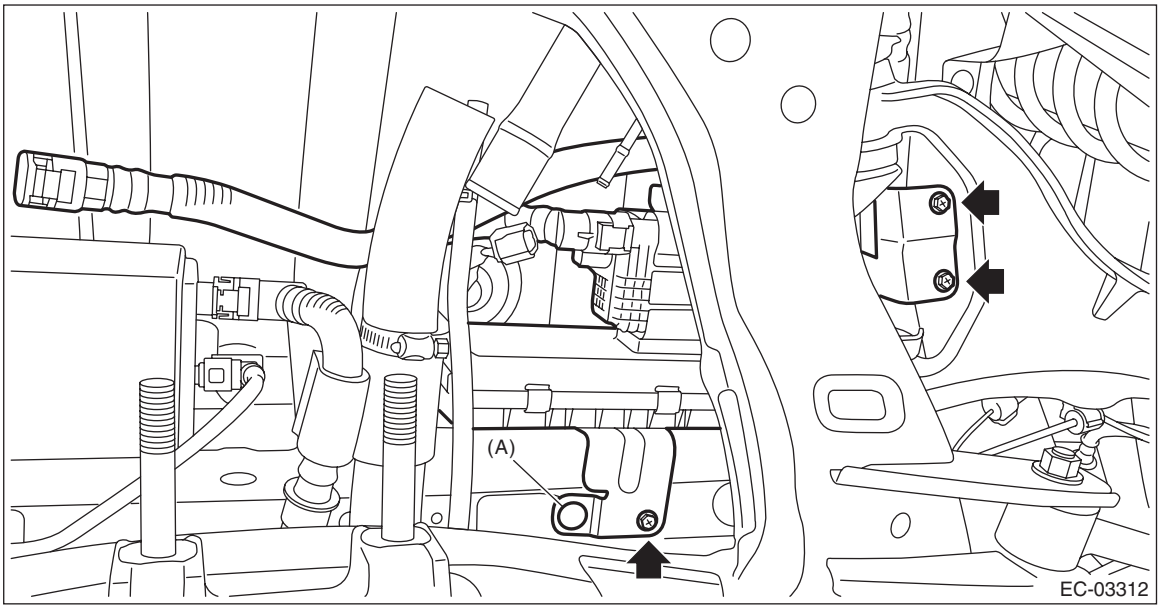




12) Disconnect the connector from the leak check valve assembly.



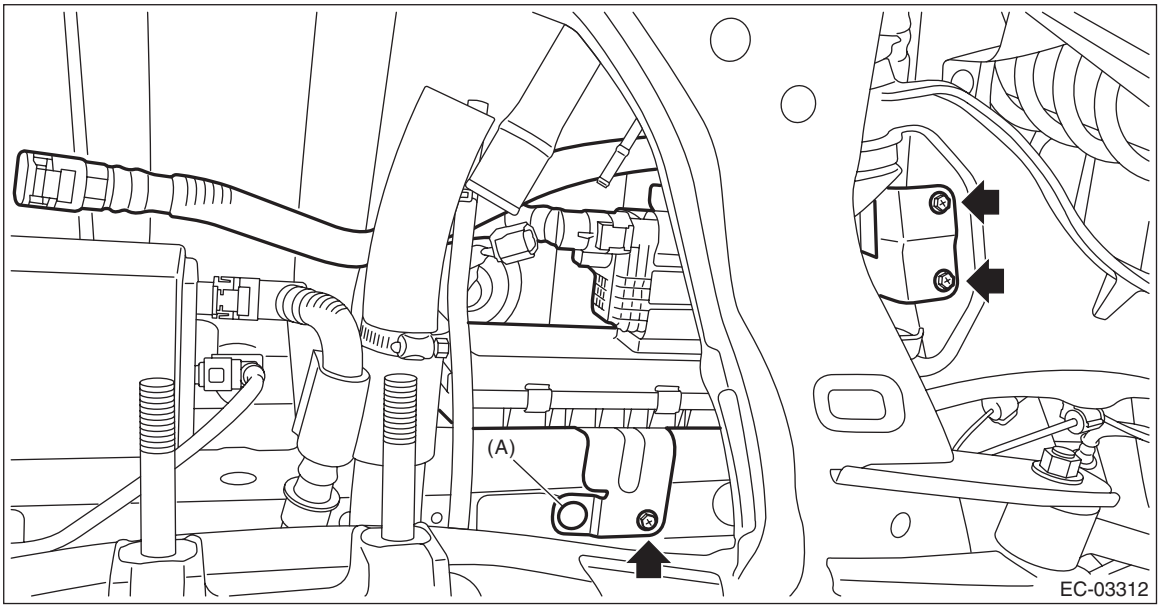
13) Remove the bolt and clip (A) which secure the leak check valve assembly to the vehicle, and remove the leak check valve assembly.



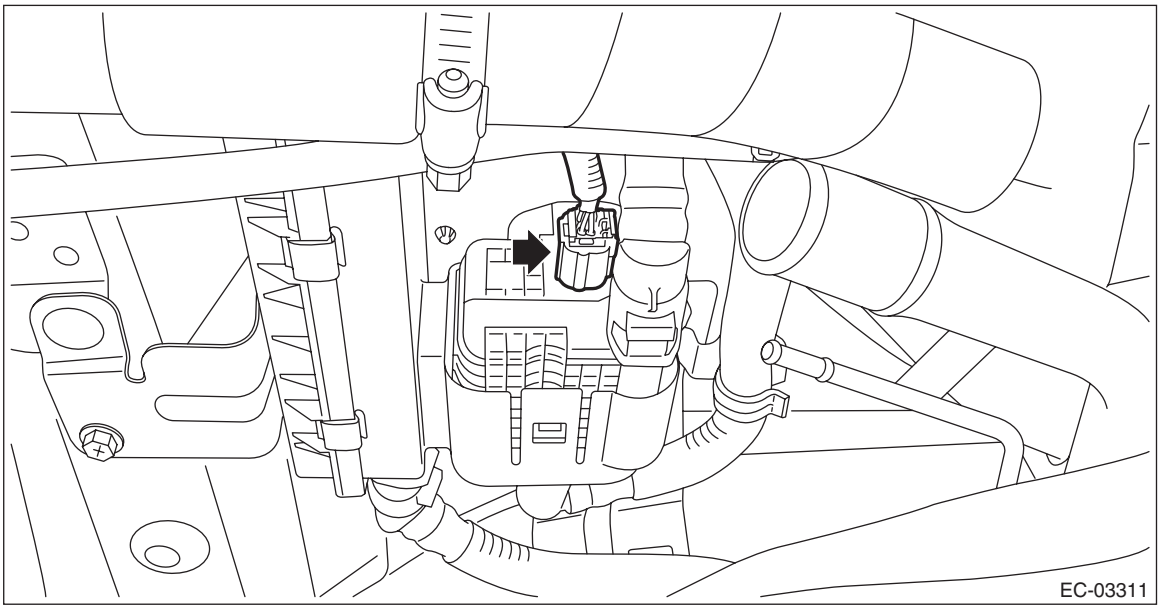
B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the leak check valve assembly to the vehicle with the bolt and clip (A).

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



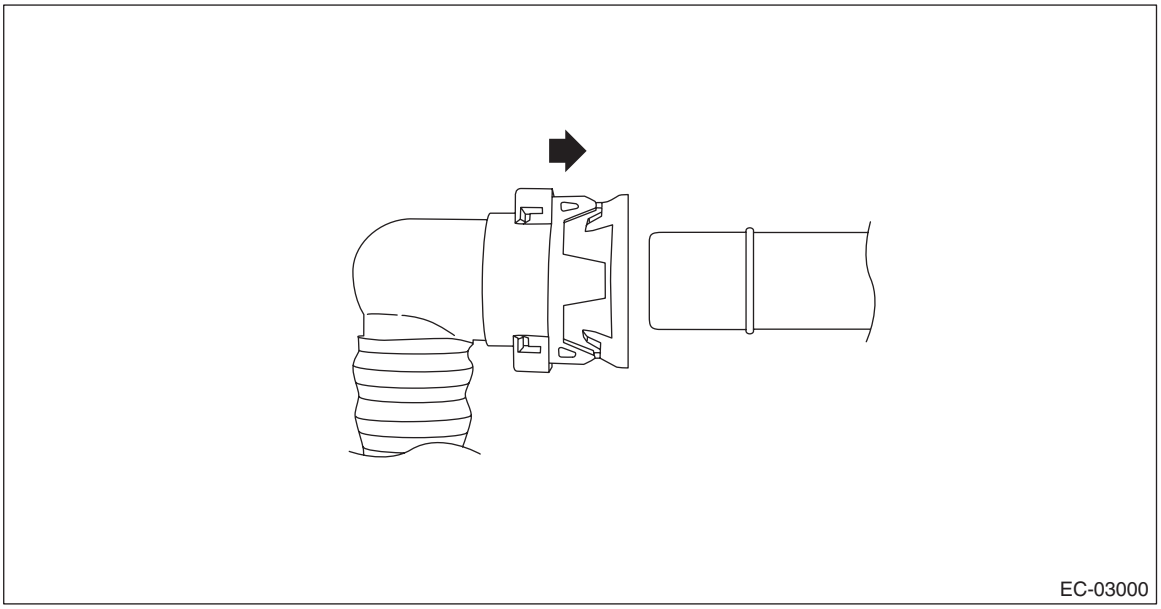
2) Connect the connector to the leak check valve assembly.

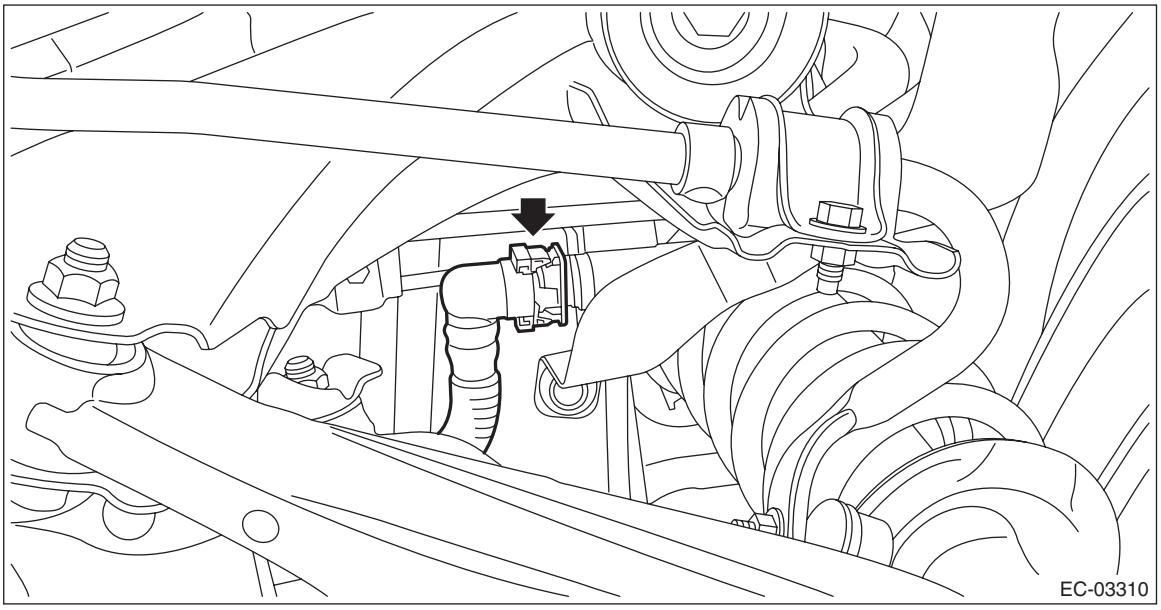


3) Connect the drain tube to the drain pipe of the fuel filler pipe assembly.

CAUTION:
- **Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.**
- **Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.**

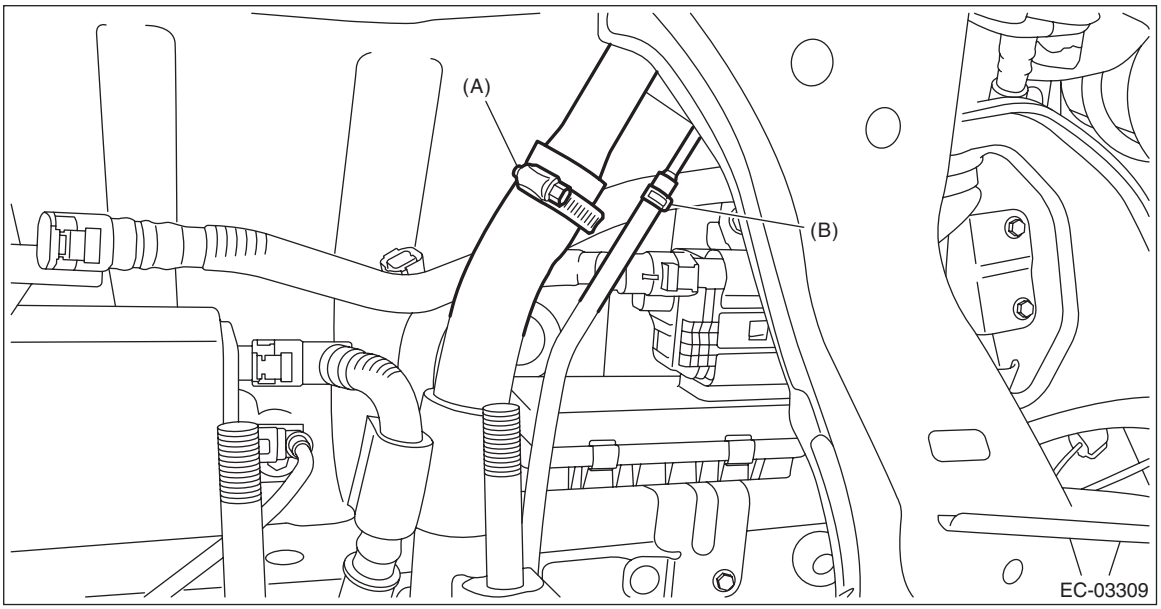
NOTE:
Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

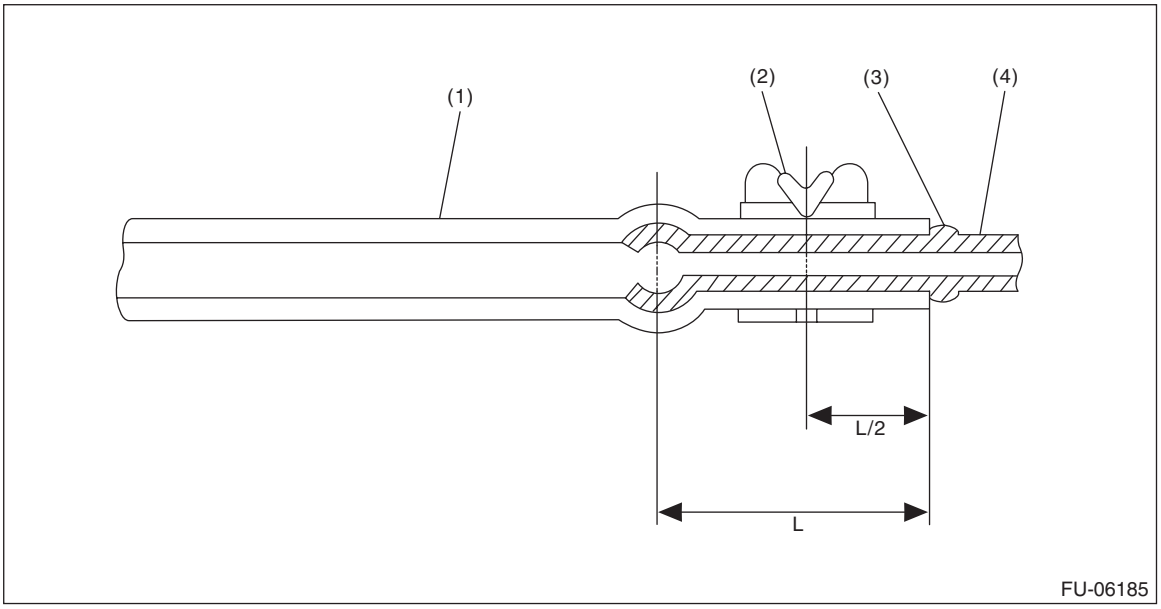




4) Securely insert the fuel filler hose (A) and evaporation hose (B) until the hose end contacts the spool, then attach the clamp and clip as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
2.5 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 1.8 ft-lb)



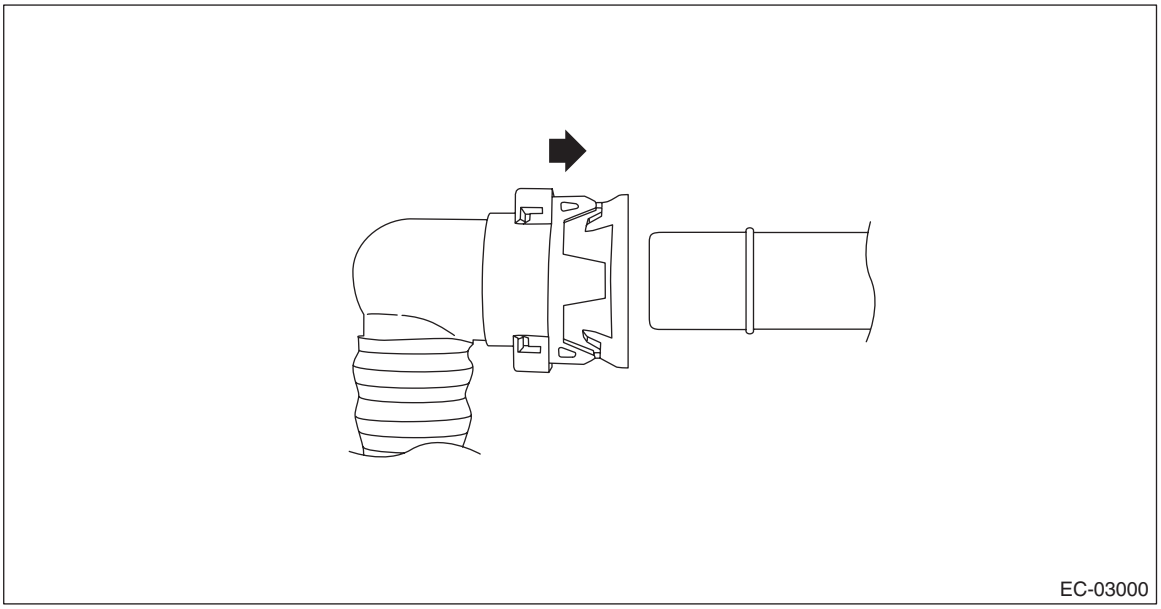


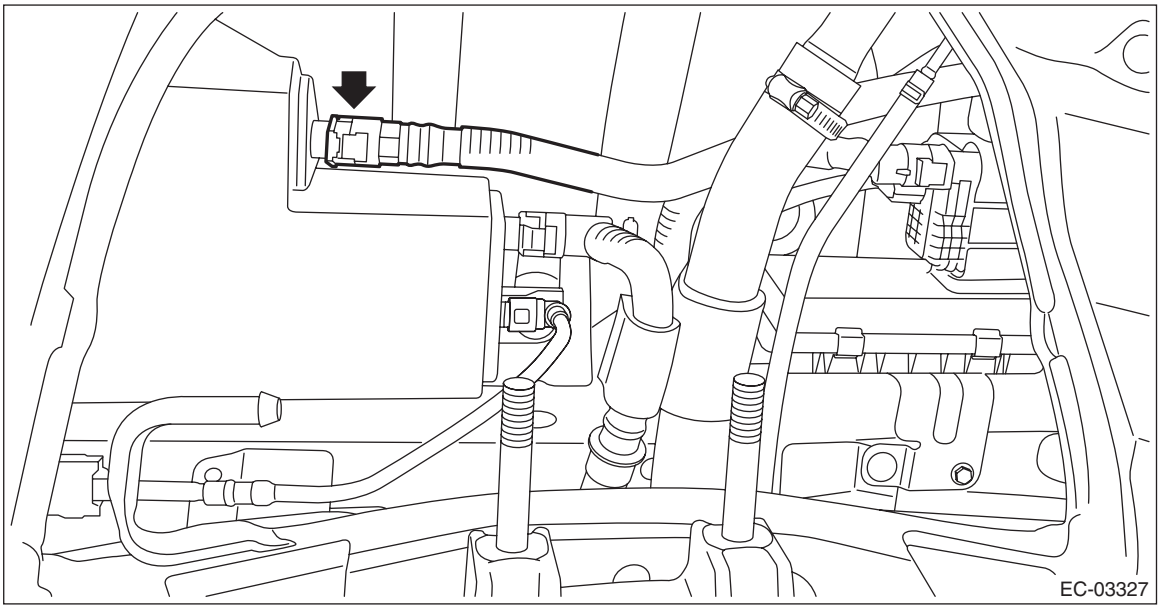
(1) Hose
(2) Clamp and clip
(3) Spool
(4) Pipe

5) Connect the drain tube to the canister.

CAUTION:
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

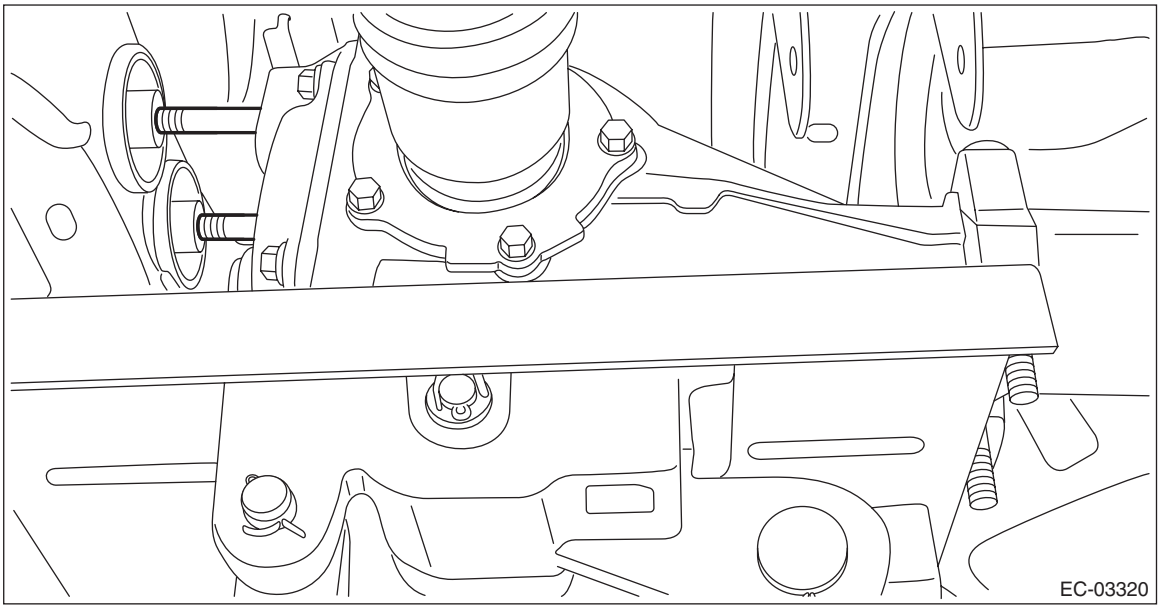
NOTE:
Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.





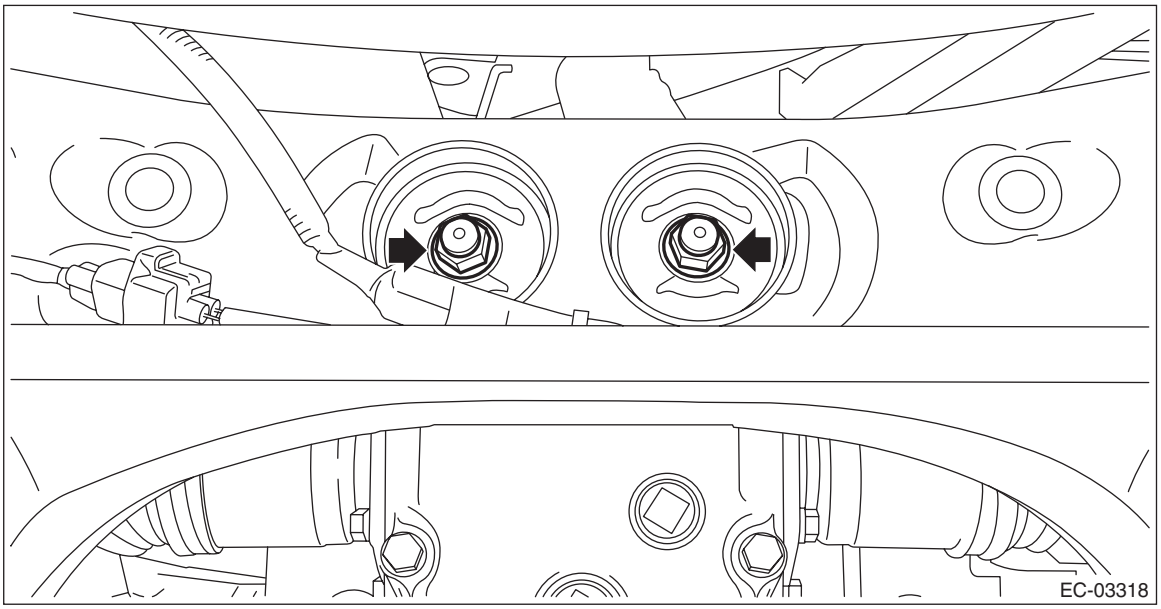
6) Lift up the transmission jack gradually, and set the rear differential to the rear sub frame assembly.

NOTE:
When inserting the stud bolt into the bushing portion of the rear sub frame assembly, adjust the angle and location of transmission jack and jack stand.



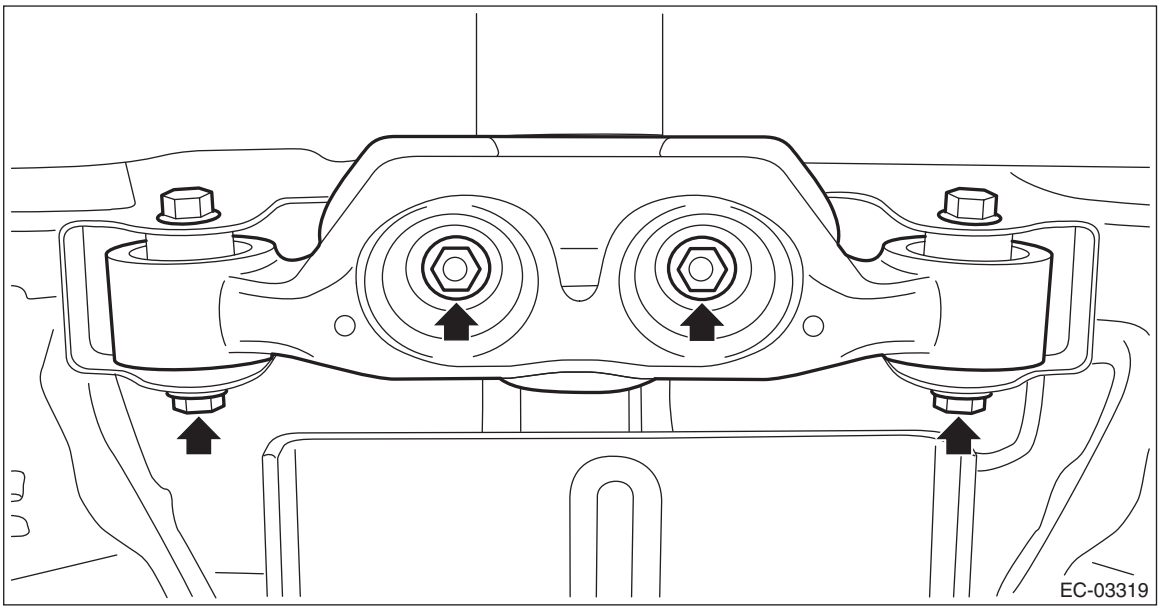
7) Temporarily tighten the self-locking nuts which hold the rear differential to the rear sub frame assembly.

NOTE:
Use a new self-locking nut.



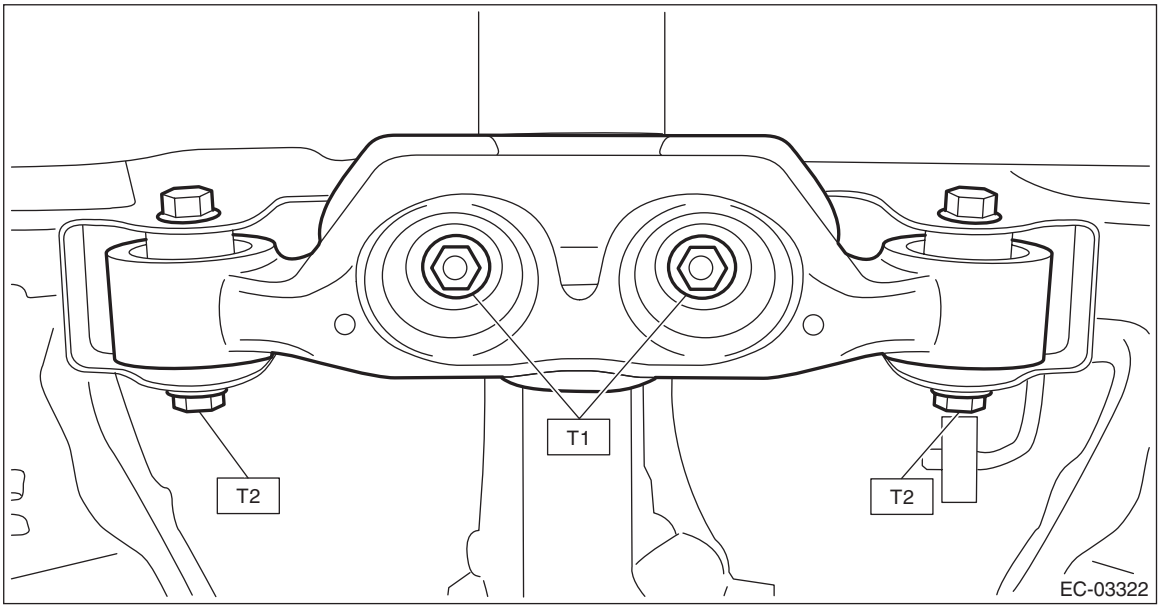
8) Set the rear differential member to the rear sub frame assembly and rear differential, and temporarily tighten the self-lock nuts which secure the rear differential member to the rear sub frame assembly and rear differential.

NOTE:
Use a new self-locking nut.



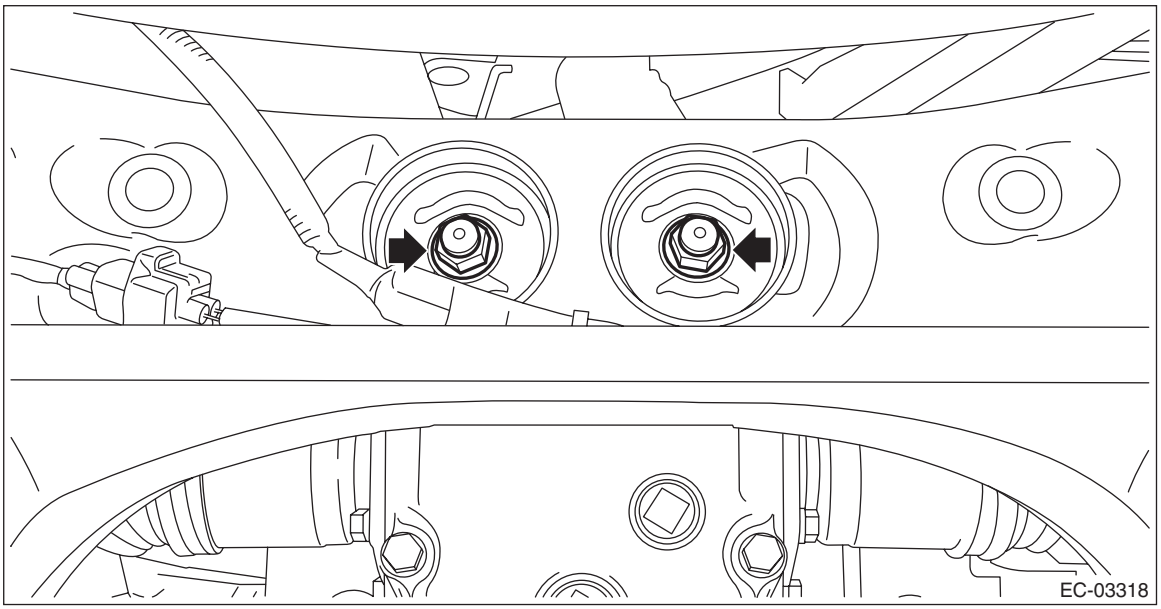
9) Remove the transmission jack from the rear differential.
10) Tighten the self-locking nuts which secure the rear differential member to the rear sub frame assembly and rear differential.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)
T2: 110 N·m (11.2 kgf-m, 81.1 ft-lb)



11) Tighten the self-locking nuts which secure the rear differential to the rear sub frame assembly.

Tightening torque:
70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51.6 ft-lb)

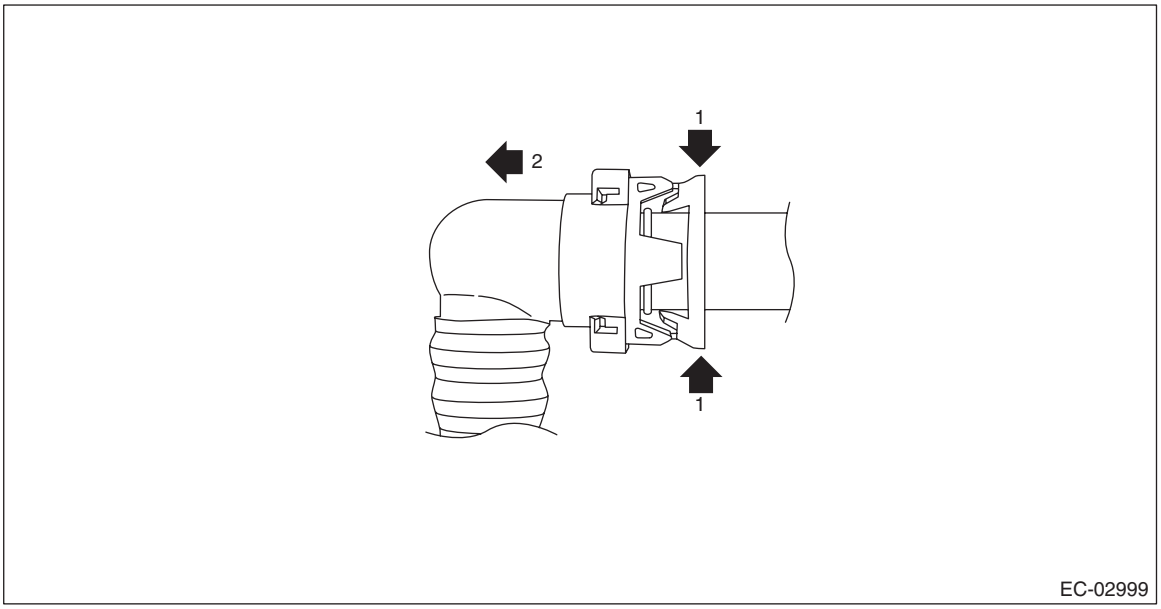


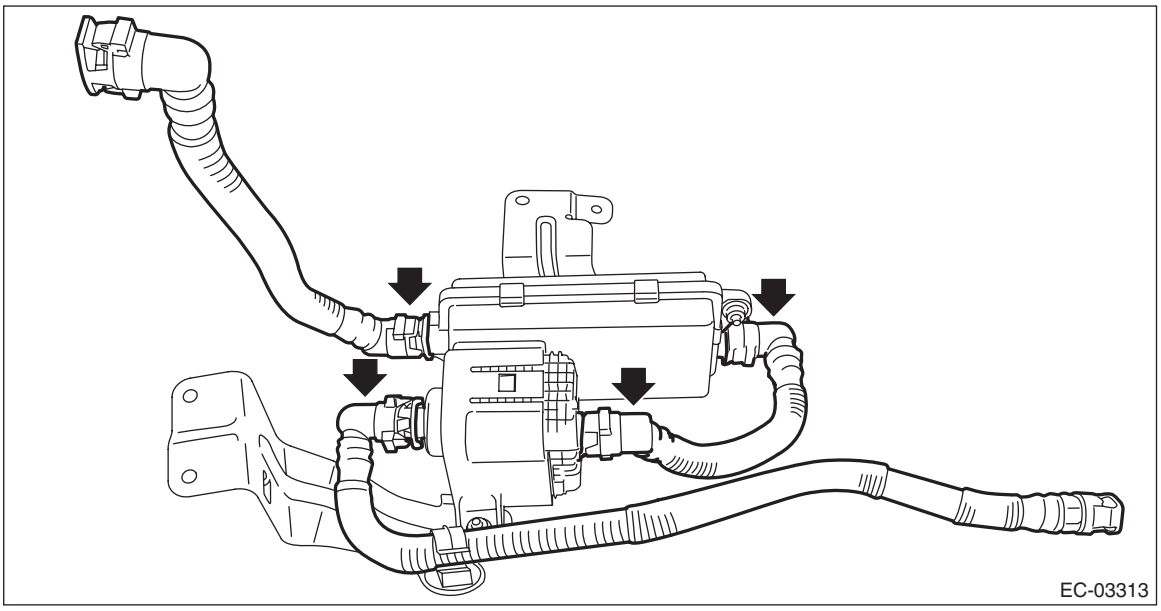
12) Install the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-13, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
13) Install the rear exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-46, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.>
14) Lower the vehicle.
15) Connect the battery ground terminal.

C: DISASSEMBLY

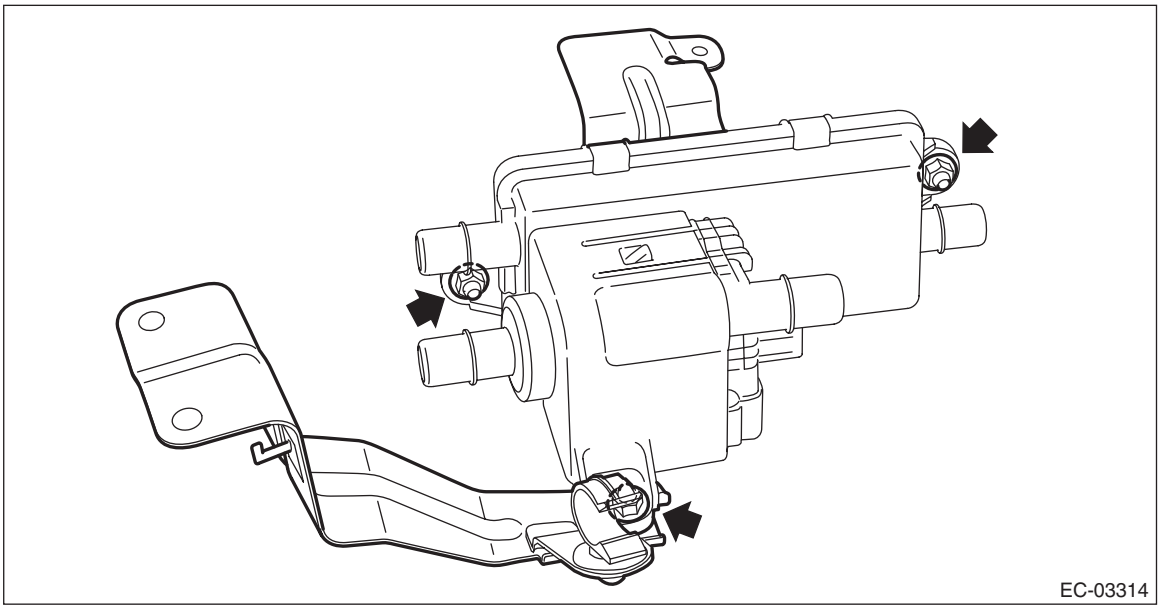
1) Disconnect the drain tube from the leak check valve assembly.

NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.





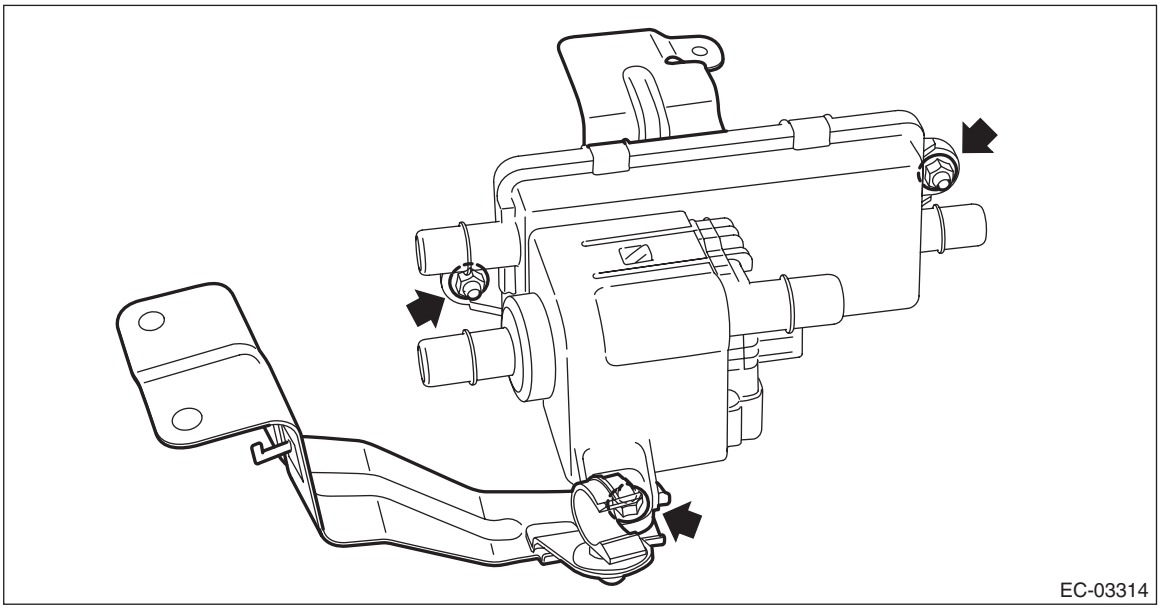
2) Remove the bracket from the leak check valve assembly.



D: ASSEMBLY

1) Install the bracket to the leak check valve assembly.

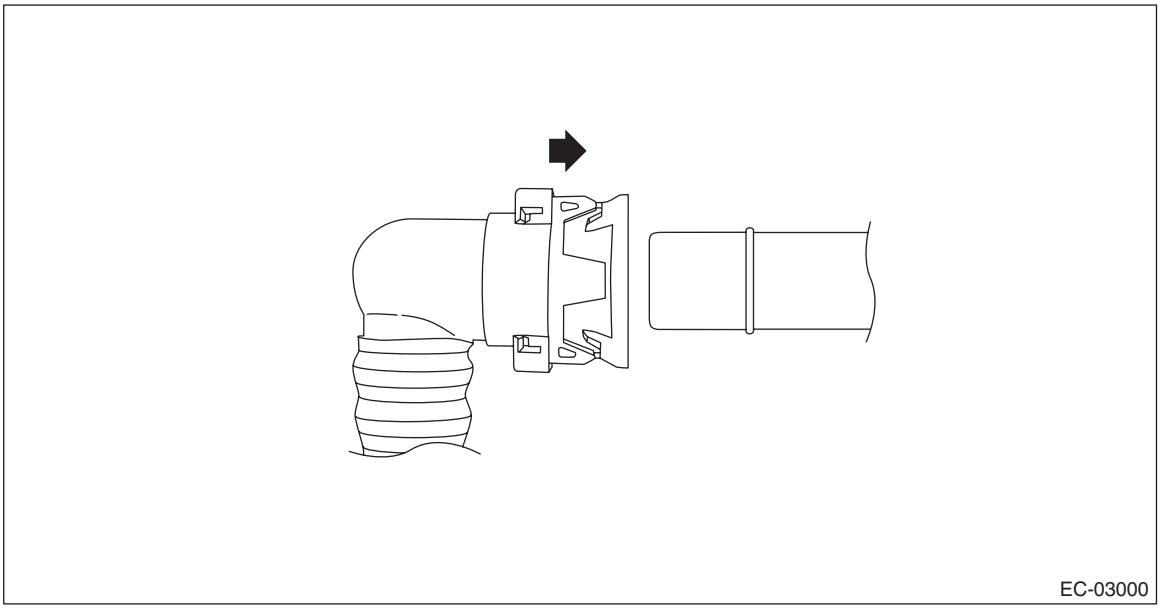
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

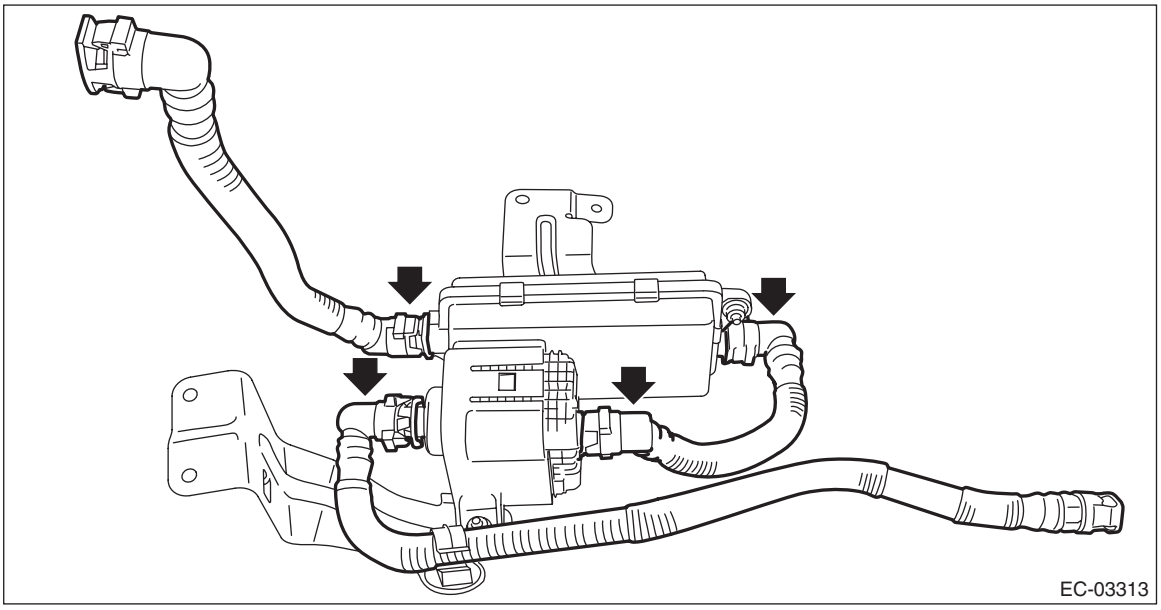


2) Install the drain tube to the leak check valve assembly.

CAUTION:
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:
Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

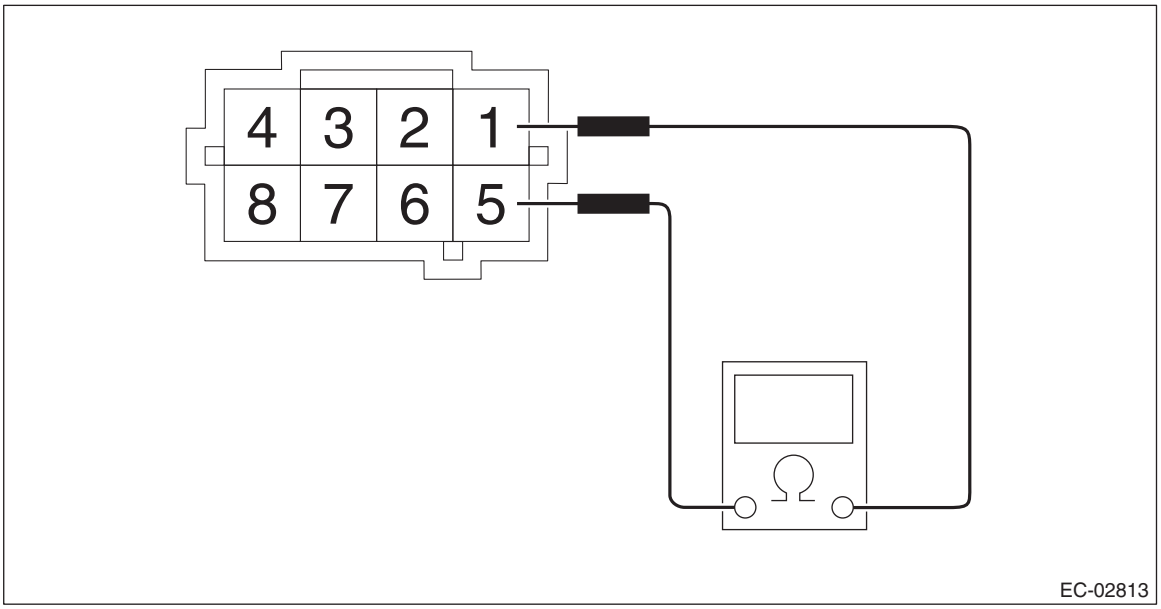

EC-03000


EC-03313

E: INSPECTION

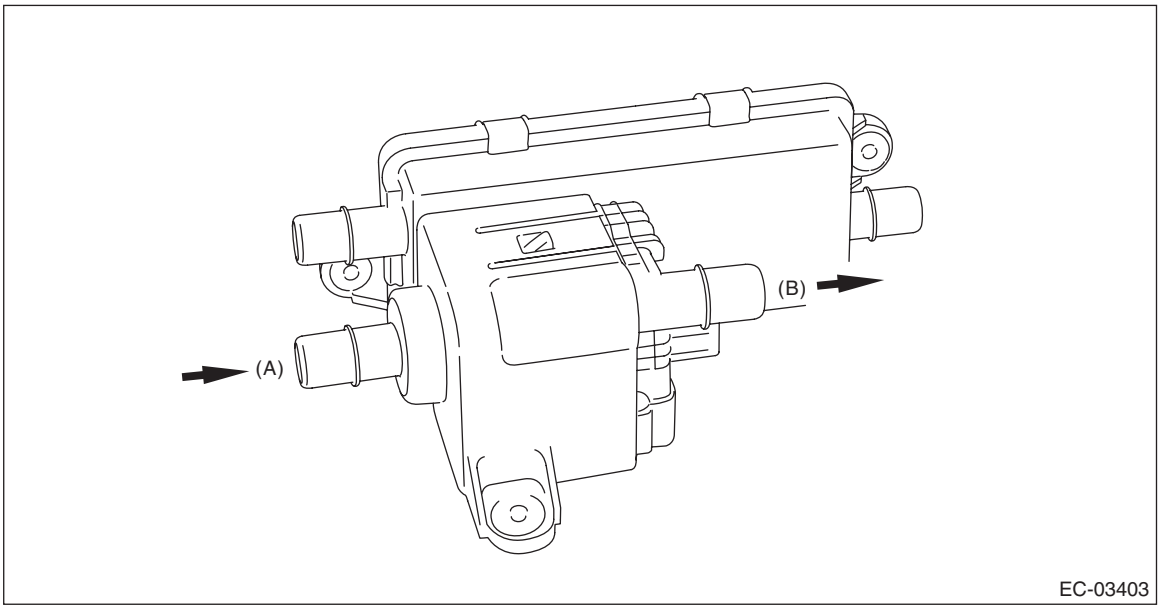
1. CHECK SWITCHING VALVE

1) Check the resistance between switching valve terminals.

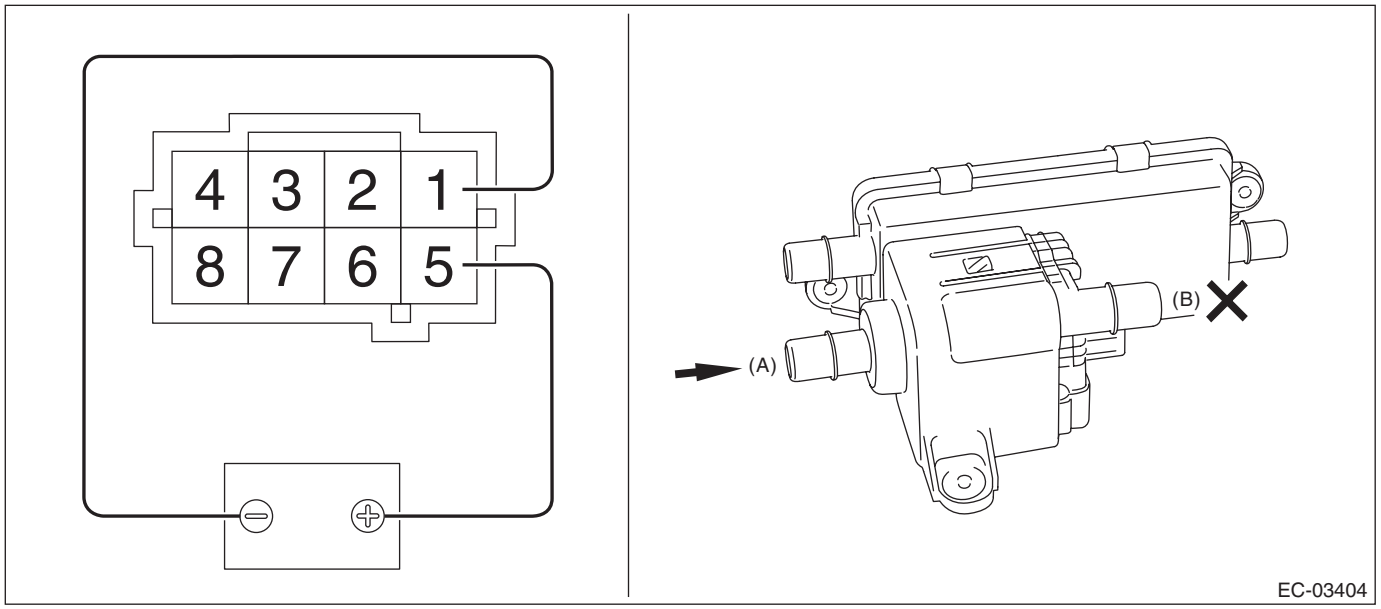


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 5	27^{+3}_{-2} Ω (when 20°C (68°F))
	31±4 Ω (60°C (140°F))

2) Check that air is discharged from (B) when air is blown into (A).



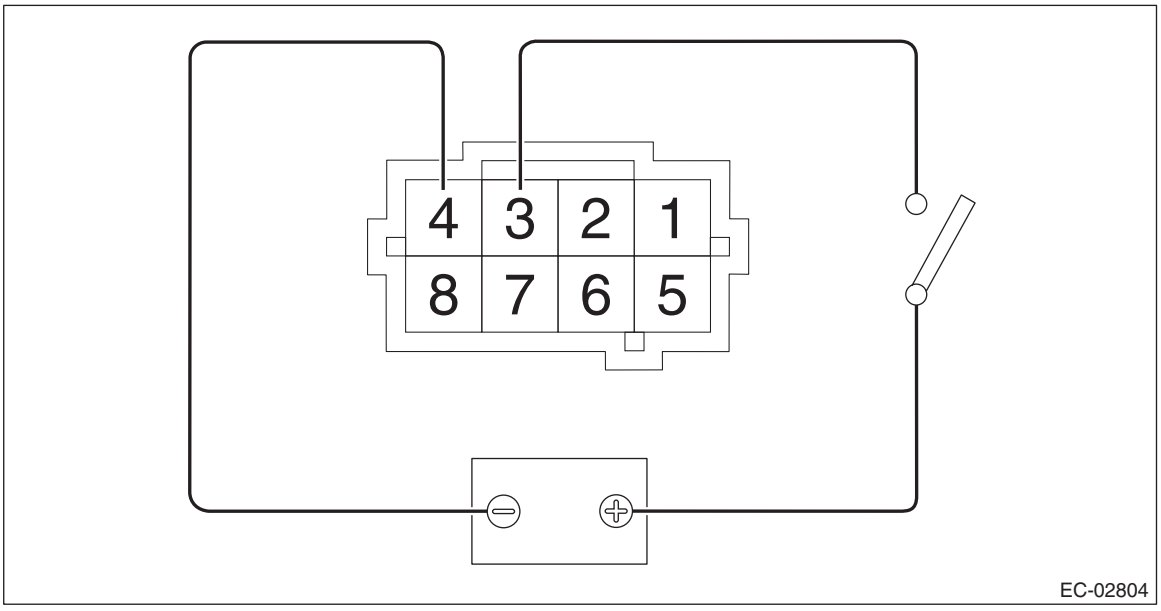
3) Connect the battery positive terminal to the terminal No. 5 and the battery negative terminal to the terminal No. 1. Check that air does not come out from (B) when air is blown into (A).



2. CHECK VACUUM PUMP

1) Connect the battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and the battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and inspect the vacuum pump operation.

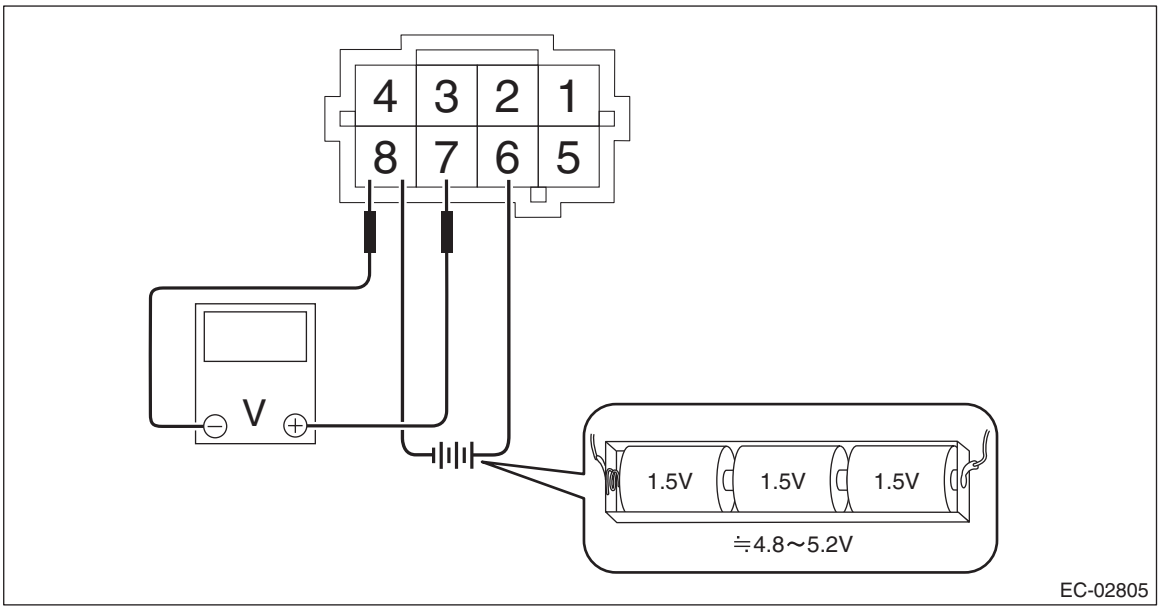
CAUTION:
Do not operate the vacuum pump for 5 minutes or more.



3. CHECK PRESSURE SENSOR

1) Connect dry-cell battery positive terminal to terminal No. 6 and dry-cell battery ground terminal to terminal No. 8, circuit tester positive terminal to terminal No. 7 and the circuit tester negative terminal to terminal No. 8.

NOTE:
- Use new dry-cell batteries.
- Using circuit tester, check the voltage of a single dry-cell battery is 1.6 V or more. And also check the voltage of three batteries in series is between 4.8 V and 5.2 V.

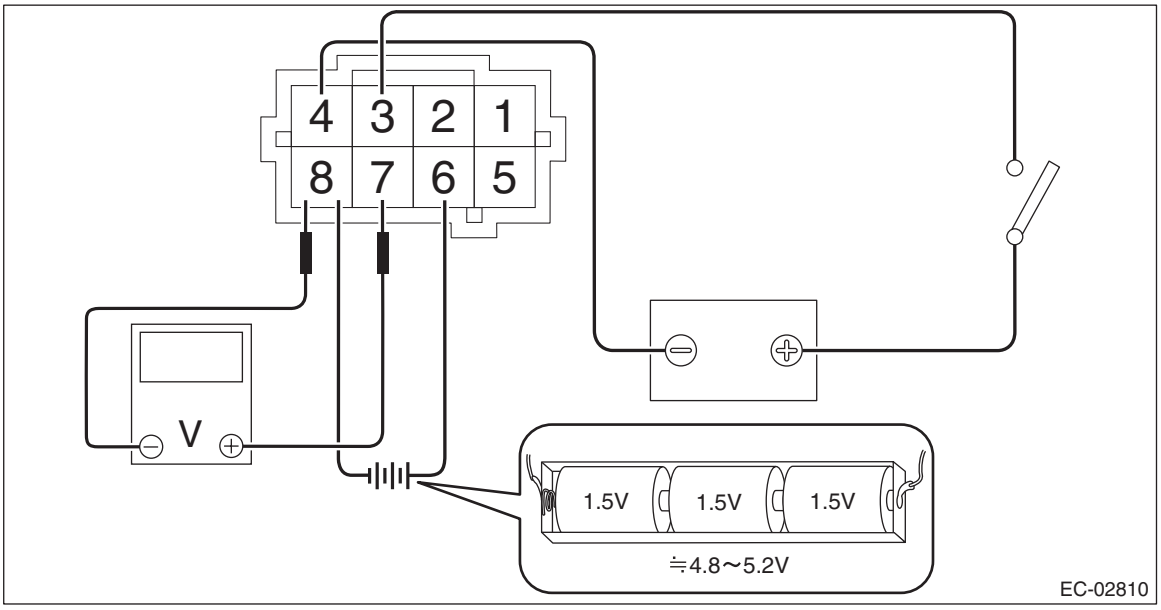


2) Check the voltage at a normal atmospheric pressure.

NOTE:
The atmospheric pressure at higher altitude is lower than normal. Therefore, the voltage is lower than the standard value.

Terminal No.	Standard
7 (+) and 8 (–)	Approx. 3.5 V (when 25°C (77°F))

3) Connect the battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and the battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and check that there is a voltage drop from the voltage measured in step 2) when the vacuum pump is operated.



4. OTHER INSPECTIONS

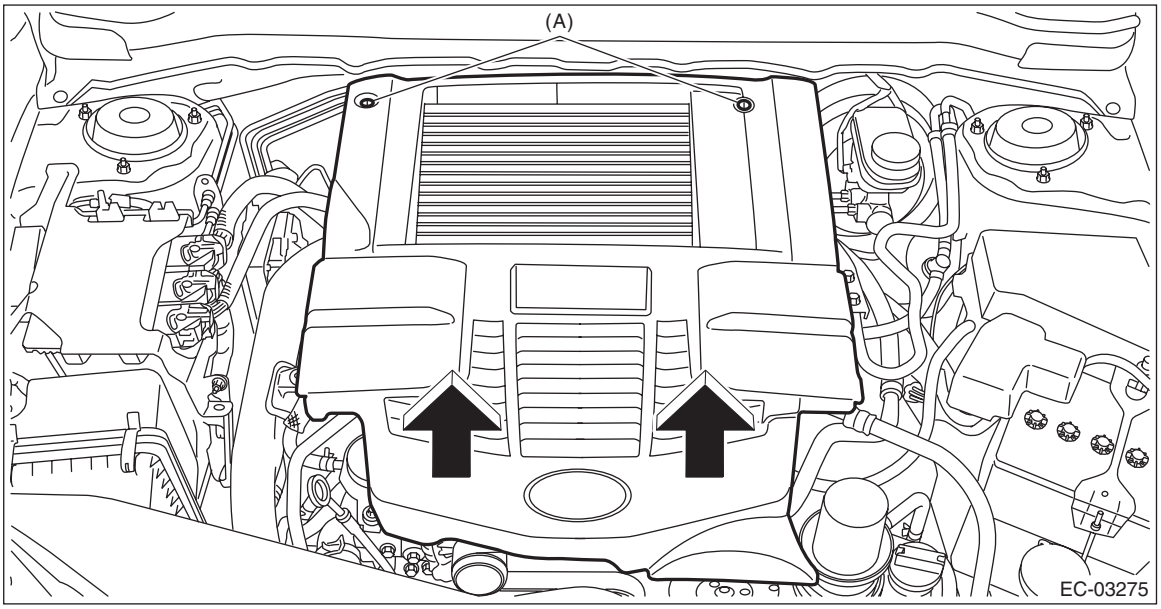
1) Check that the leak check valve assembly has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check that the tube or hose have no cracks, damage or loose part.

13.PCV Pipe

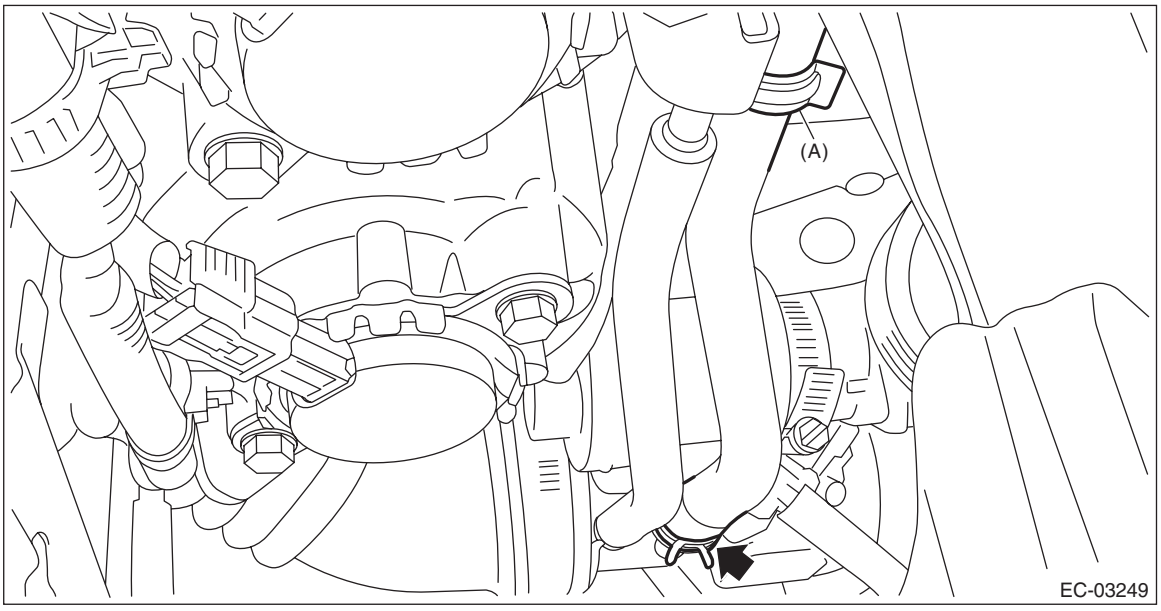
A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:
Do not remove except when the PCV pipe is broken.

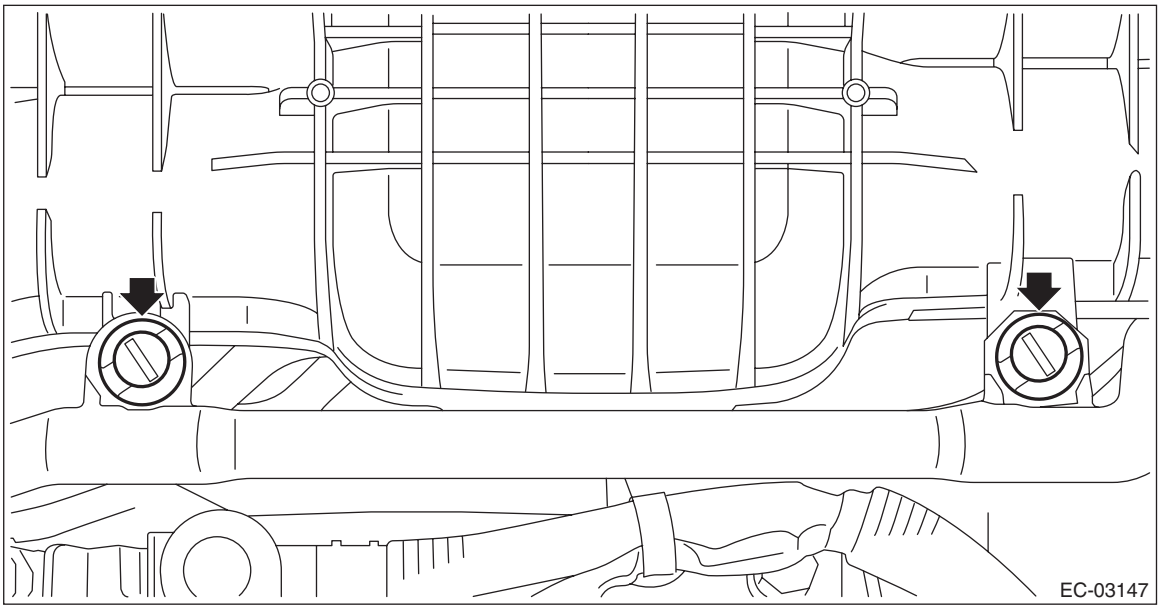
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



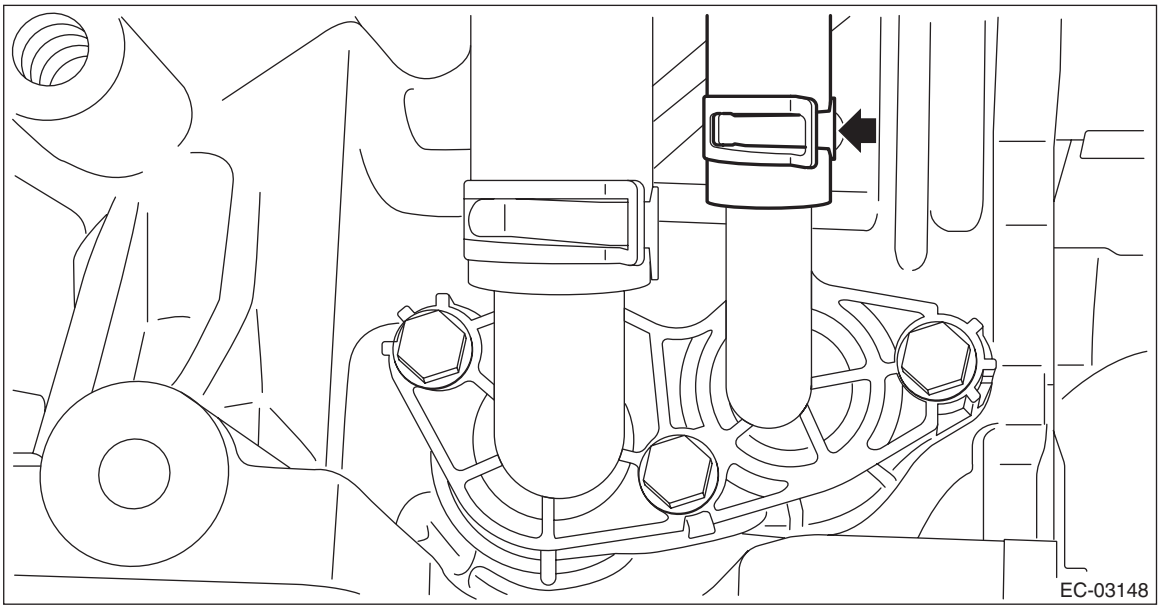
2) Collect the refrigerant from A/C system. <Ref. to AC-26, Refrigerant Recovery Procedure.>
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
4) Disconnect the PCV pipe from the intake duct No. 1, and remove the clip (A) from the PCV pipe.



5) Remove the clip securing the PCV pipe to the intake manifold.



6) Remove the A/C compressor. <Ref. to AC-52, REMOVAL, Compressor.>
7) Remove the PCV pipe from the PCV connector.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

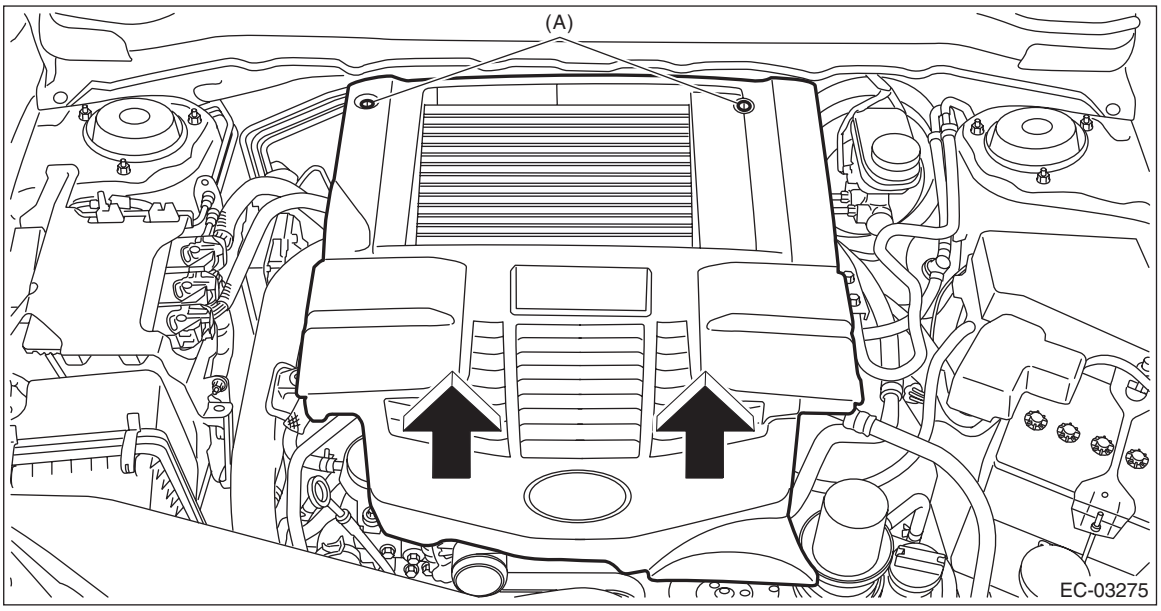
C: INSPECTION

Check that the PCV pipe has no cracks, damage or loose part.

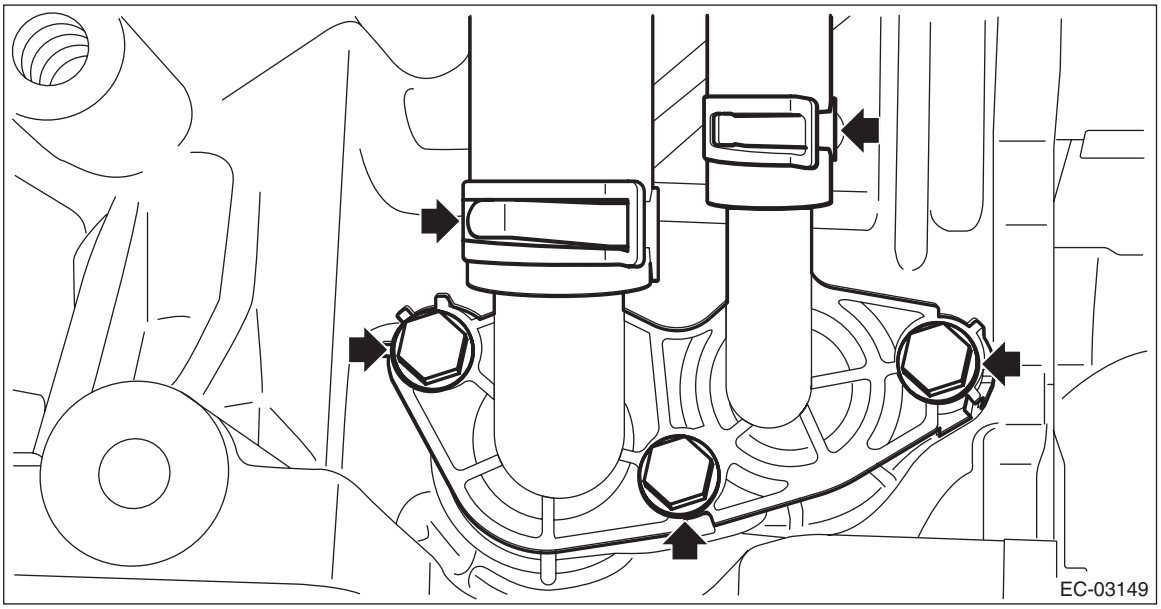
14.PCV Connector

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



2) Collect the refrigerant from A/C system. <Ref. to AC-26, Refrigerant Recovery Procedure.>
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
4) Drain engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-13, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
5) Remove the A/C compressor. <Ref. to AC-52, REMOVAL, Compressor.>
6) Disconnect the preheater hose and PCV pipe from the PCV connector, and remove the PCV connector from the cylinder block LH.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

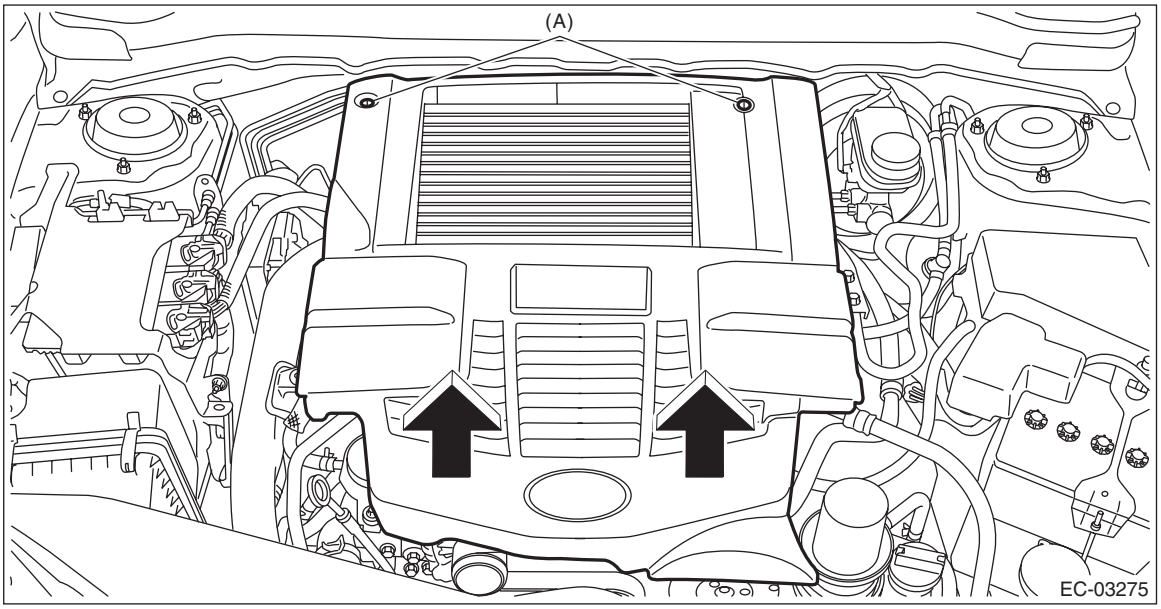
Check that the PCV connector has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

15.PCV Hose

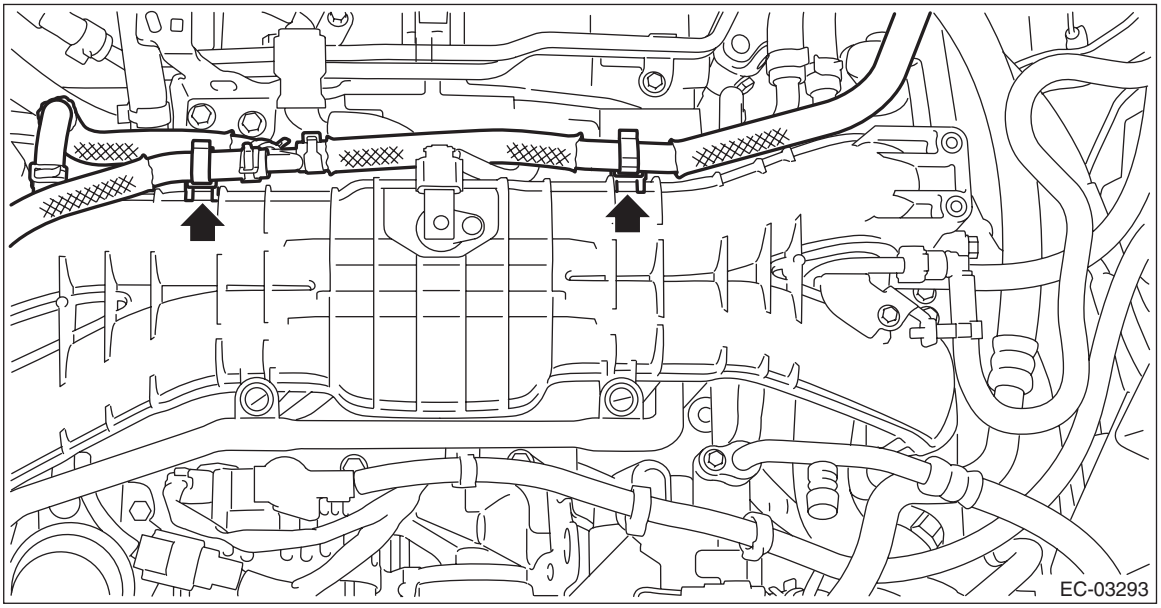
A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:
Do not remove except when the PCV hose is broken.

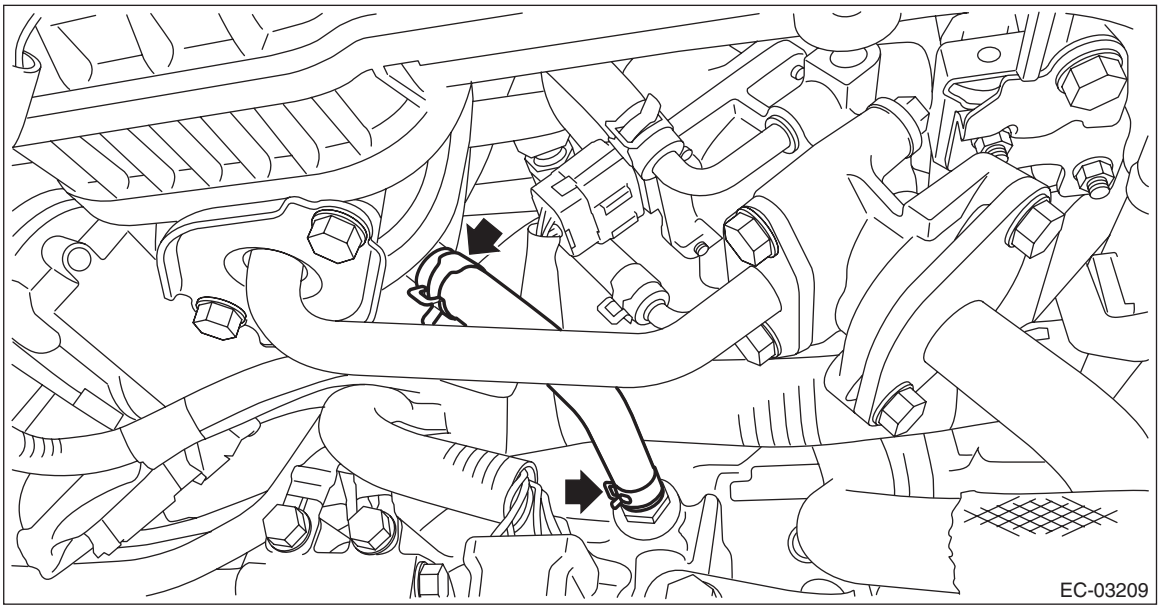
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
4) Remove the clip securing the brake booster vacuum hose to the intake manifold, and move the brake booster vacuum hose at the locations that do not interfere operation.



5) Disconnect the PCV hose A from the intake manifold, and remove the PCV hose A from the PCV valve.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION

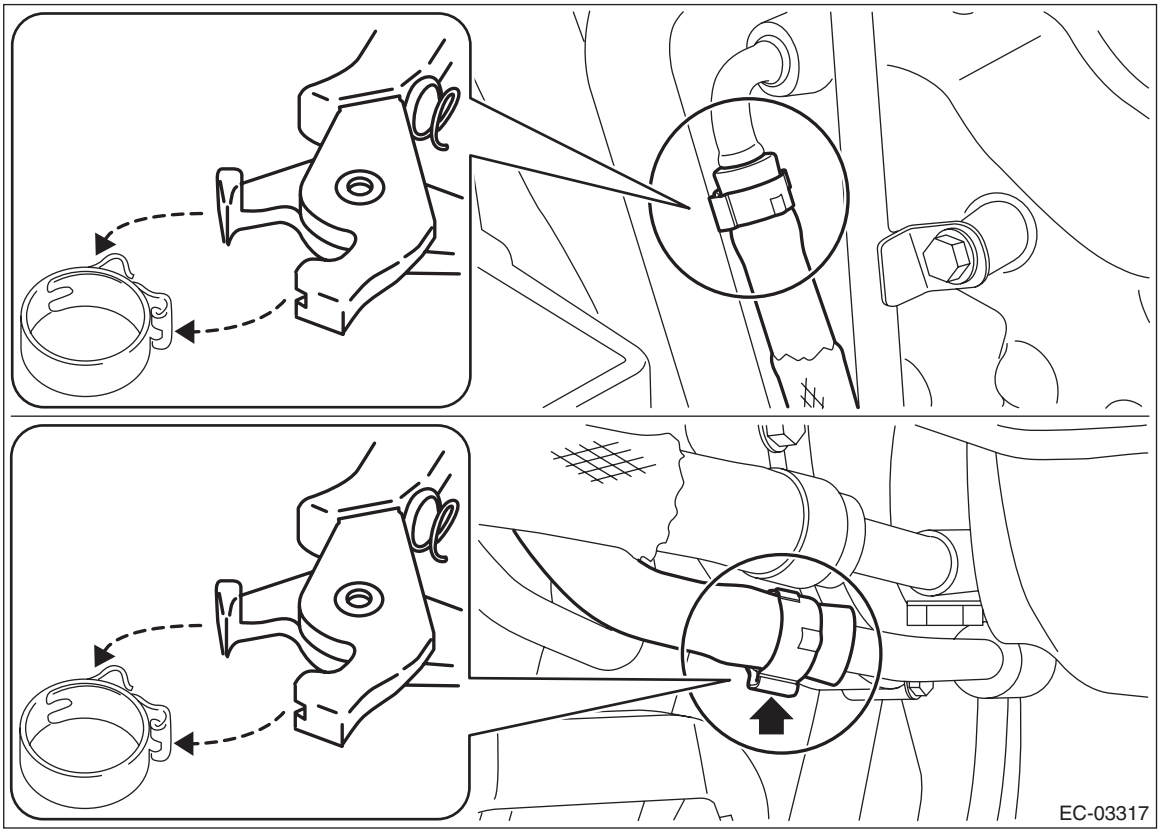
Check that the PCV hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.

16.PCV Hose Assembly

A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:
Do not remove except when the PCV hose assembly is broken.
1) Remove the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
2) Disconnect the PCV hose assembly from the chain cover, and remove the PCV hose assembly from the oil catch tank.

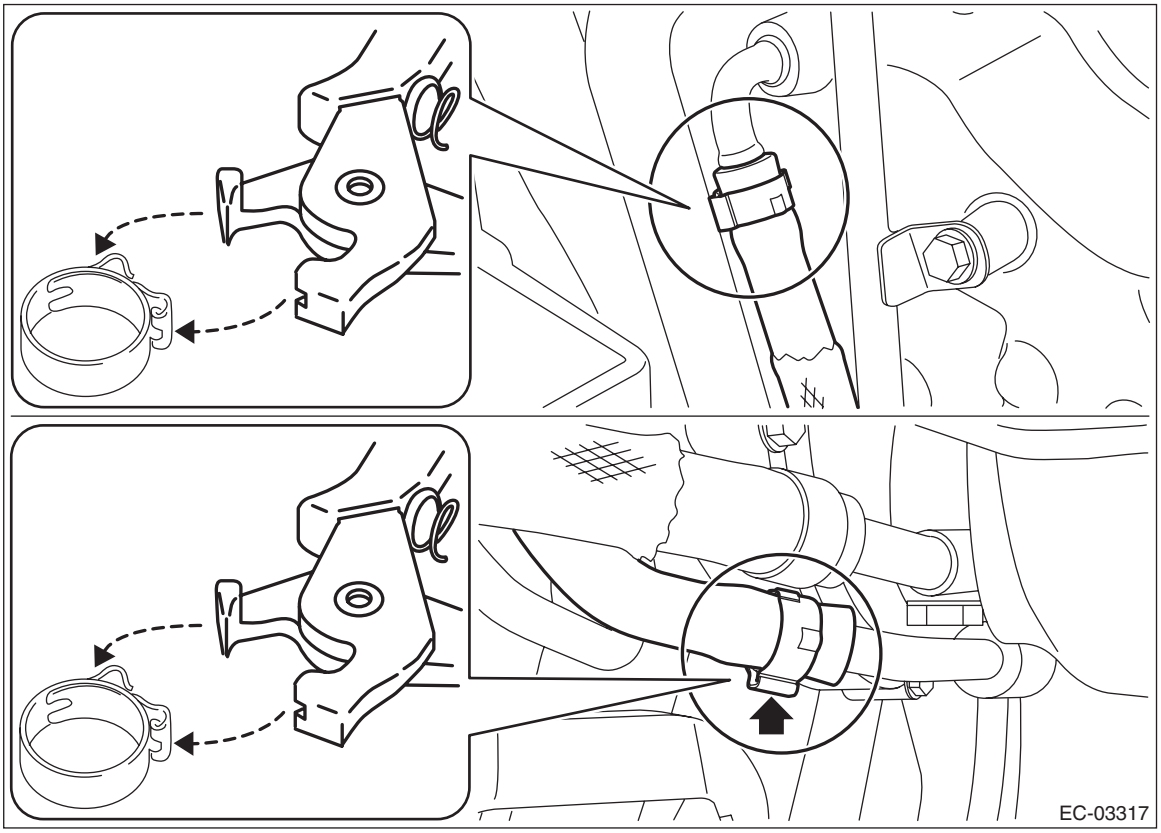
NOTE:
To disconnect the PCV hose assembly, fit the cut outs of the ST with the protrusions on the clamp as shown in the figure, squeeze the ST's handles together and unlock the clamp.
ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use a new clamp. To connect the PCV hose assembly, fit the cut outs of the ST with the protrusions on the clamp as shown in the figure, squeeze the ST's handles together and lock the clamp.
ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS



C: INSPECTION

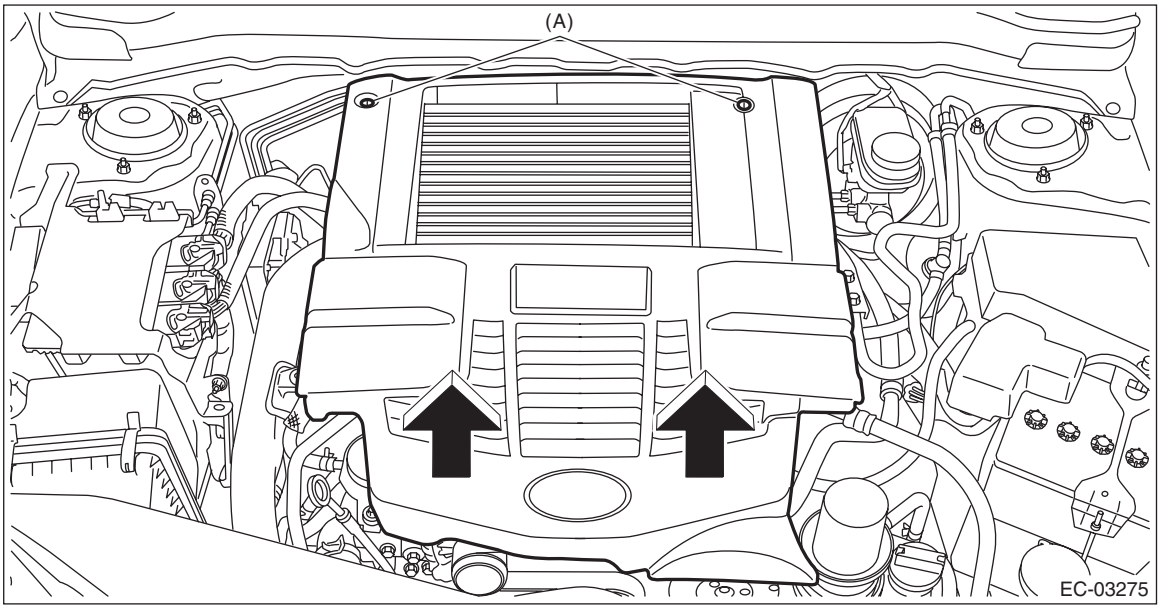
Check the PCV hose assembly for cracks, damage or looseness.

17.PCV Valve

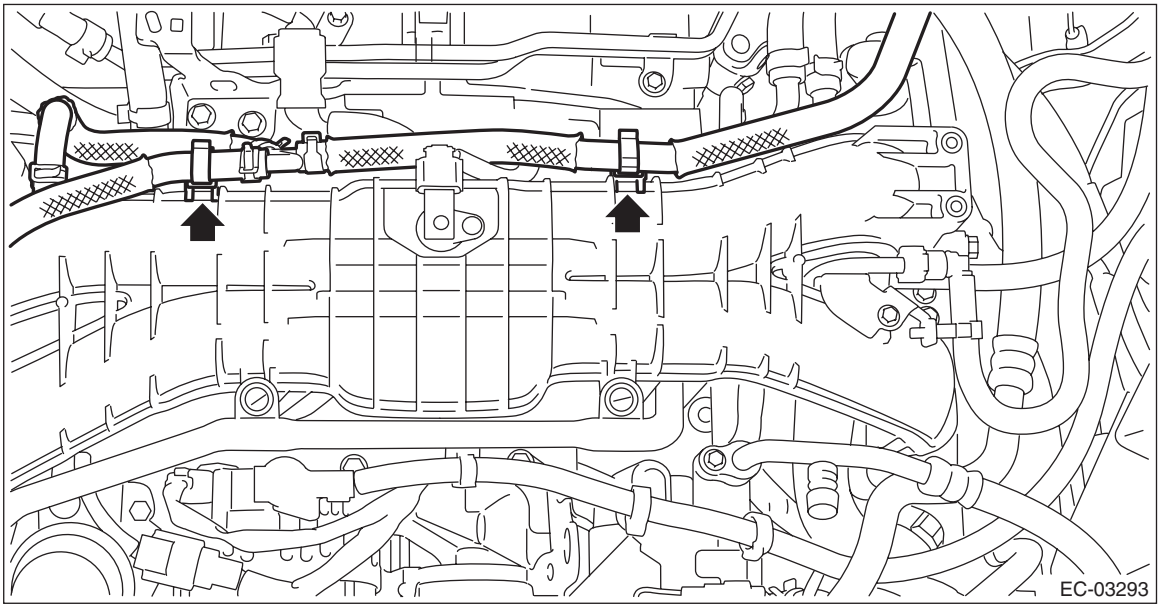
A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:
Do not remove unless the PCV valve is broken.

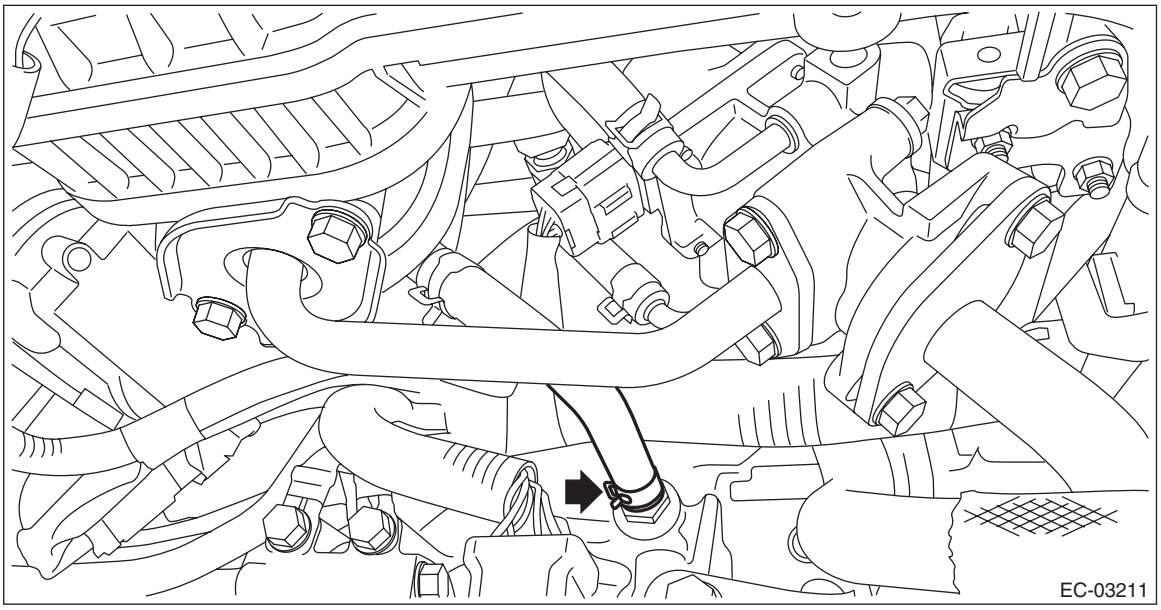
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



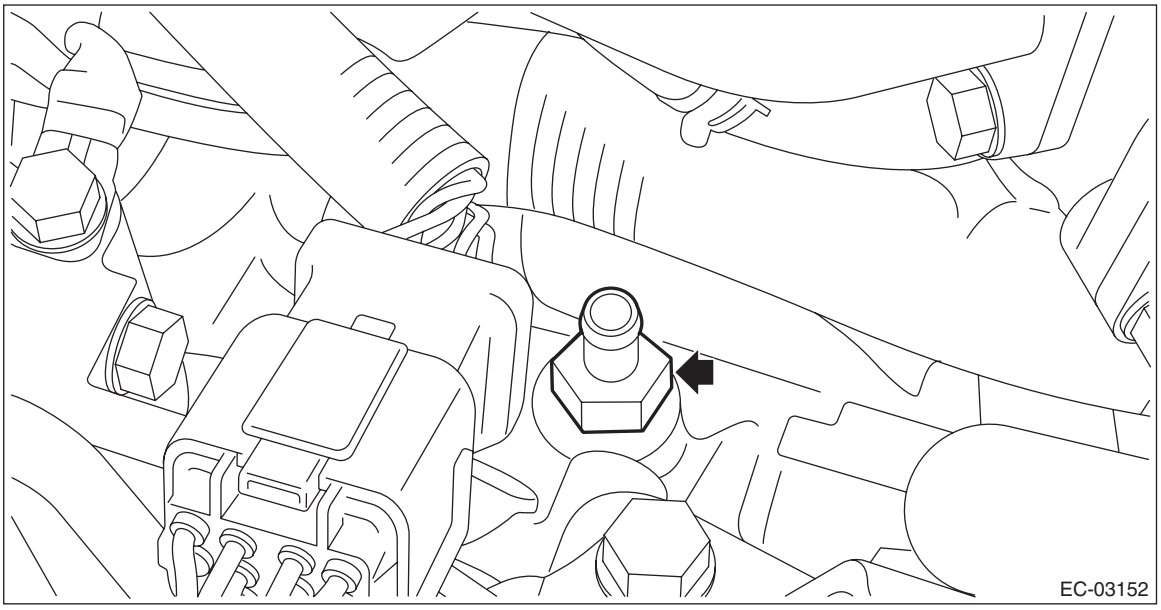
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
4) Remove the clip securing the brake booster vacuum hose to the intake manifold, and move the brake booster vacuum hose at the locations that do not interfere operation.



5) Disconnect the PCV hose from the PCV valve.



6) Remove the PCV valve from the cylinder block RH.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

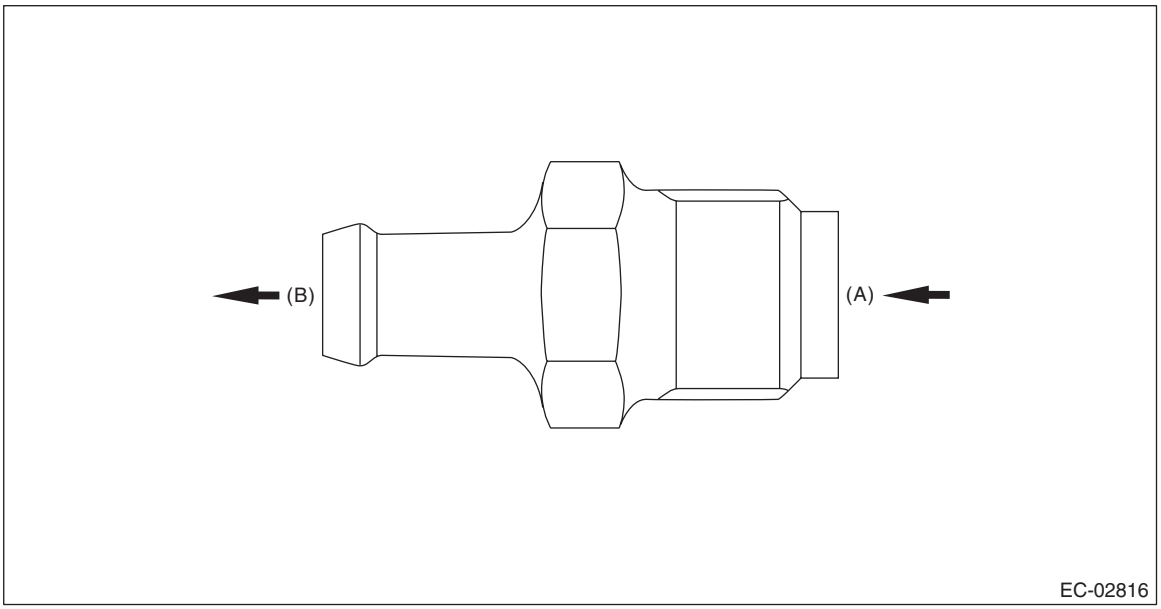
NOTE:
Apply liquid gasket to the bolt threads of PCV valve.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1324 (Part No. 004403042) or equivalent

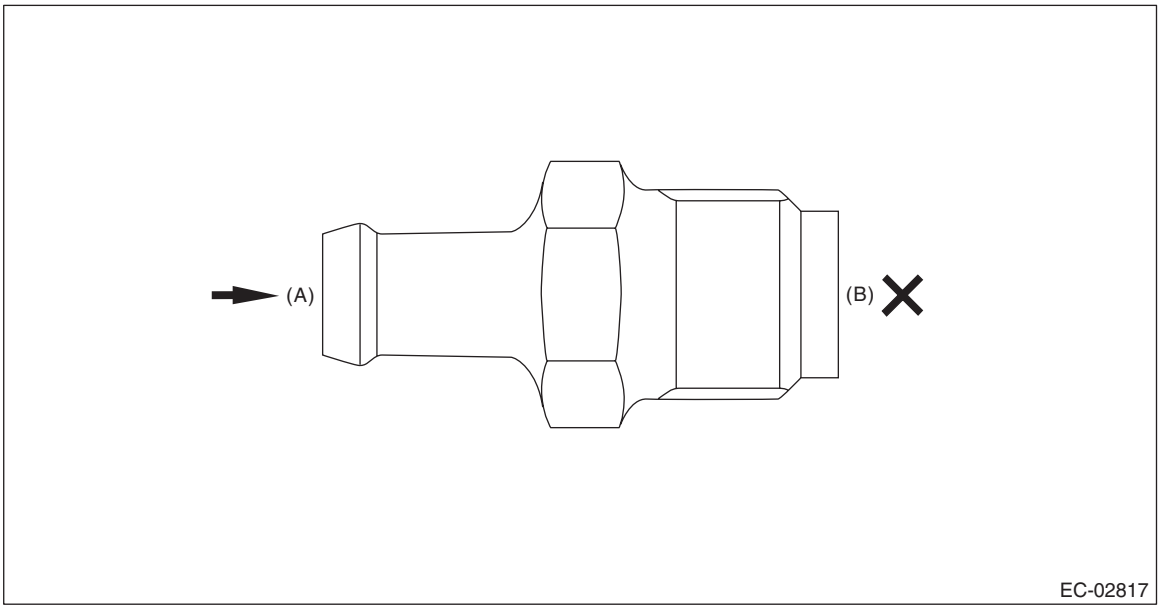
Tightening torque:
23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the PCV valve has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check that air is discharged from (B) when air is blown into (A).



3) Check that air does not come out from (B) when air is blown into (A).



INTAKE (INDUCTION)

IN(H4DOTC)

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Air Cleaner Element	7
3.	Air Cleaner Case	9
4.	Air Intake Boot	15
5.	Air Intake Duct	19
6.	Intake Duct	20
7.	Intercooler	35
8.	Turbocharger	41
9.	Oil Catch Tank	48
10.	Scavenge Pump	53
11.	Air By-pass Valve	54
12.	Resonator Chamber	56

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure

A: PROCEDURE

1. ENGINE

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE START FAILURE.** 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using the interview check list. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-4, CHECK, Check List for Interview.> 2) Start the engine.	Does the engine start?	Go to step **2**.	Inspection using "Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-64, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
2	**CHECK ILLUMINATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **3**.	Inspection using "General Diagnostic Table". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-415, General Diagnostic Table.>
3	**CHECK COMMUNICATION STATUS.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool to the data link connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON, and run the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed procedures, refer to "Subaru Select Monitor". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Does Subaru Select Monitor communicate with vehicle normally?	Go to step **4**.	Inspection using "Basic Diagnostic Procedure" of LAN system <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
4	**CHECK DTC.** Read DTC using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor Refer to "Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)" for detailed operation procedure. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is DTC displayed on Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Record DTC, time stamp, and freeze frame data, then repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> After repair, go to the next step. Go to step **5**. NOTE: • For the time stamp, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-6, TIME STAMP, CAUTION, General Description.> • Depending on DTCs, time stamp may not be stored.	Repair the related parts. NOTE: If DTC is not shown on display although the malfunction indicator light illuminates, perform the diagnosis of malfunction indicator light circuit or combination meter. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-62, Malfunction Indicator Light.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform the Inspection Mode or Drive Cycle. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, Inspection Mode.> <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-48, Drive Cycle.>	Is DTC displayed on Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Inspect using "Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-92, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Finish the diagnosis.

2. Check List for Interview

A: CHECK

1. CHECK LIST NO. 1

Check the following item when problem has occurred.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

Customer's name		Engine No.	
Date of purchase		Fuel type	
Date of repair		Odometer reading	km
V.I.N.			miles
Weather	❑ Fine ❑ Cloudy ❑ Rainy ❑ Snowy ❑ Various/Others:		
Ambient air temperature	°C (°F)		
	❑ Hot ❑ Warm ❑ Cool ❑ Cold		
Place	❑ Highway ❑ Suburbs ❑ Inner city ❑ Uphill ❑ Downhill ❑ Rough road ❑ Others:		
Engine temperature	❑ Cold ❑ Warming-up ❑ After warming-up ❑ Any temperature ❑ Others:		
Engine speed	rpm		
Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)		
Driving conditions	❑ Not affected ❑ At starting ❑ While idling ❑ At racing ❑ While accelerating ❑ While cruising ❑ While decelerating ❑ While turning (RH/LH)		
Headlight	❑ ON/❑ OFF	Rear defogger	❑ ON/❑ OFF
Blower	❑ ON/❑ OFF	Audio	❑ ON/❑ OFF
A/C compressor	❑ ON/❑ OFF	Rear entertainment system	❑ ON/❑ OFF
Radiator fan	❑ ON/❑ OFF	Car phone	❑ ON/❑ OFF
Front wiper	❑ ON/❑ OFF	Wireless device	❑ ON/❑ OFF
Rear wiper	❑ ON/❑ OFF		

2. CHECK LIST NO. 2

Check the following item about the vehicle's state when the malfunction indicator light turns on.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

a) Other warning lights or indicators illuminate. ❑ Yes / ❑ No
❑ Fuel level warning light ❑ Charge warning light ❑ Engine coolant temperature warning light ❑ Oil pressure warning light ❑ ATF temperature warning light or SPORT indicator light ❑ Driver's control center differential indicator light ❑ ABS warning light ❑ VDC warning light ❑ Cruise indicator light ❑ SI-CRUISE warning light ❑ Immobilizer indicator light ❑ STEERING warning light ❑ Electronic parking brake warning light ❑ Glow indicator ❑ Sedimenter warning light ❑ Others:
b) Fuel level
• Lack of fuel: ❑ Yes / ❑ No • Indicator position of fuel gauge: • Experienced running out of fuel: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
c) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of harness connectors or spark plug cords: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• What:
d) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of hoses: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• What:
e) Installing of other parts except genuine parts: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• What: • Where:
f) Occurrence of noise: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• From where: • What kind:
g) Occurrence of smell: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• From where: • What kind:
h) Intrusion of water into engine compartment or passenger compartment: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
i) Troubles occurred
❑ Engine does not start. ❑ Engine stalls during idling. ❑ Engine stalls while driving. ❑ Engine speed decreases. ❑ Engine speed does not decrease. ❑ Rough idling ❑ Poor acceleration ❑ Back fire ❑ After fire ❑ Does not shift. ❑ Excessive shift shock

3. General Description

A: CAUTION

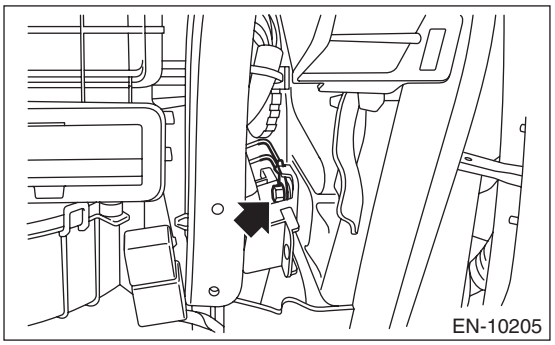
1) Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the ECM, main relay and fuel pump relay.

CAUTION:
• Do not use electrical test equipment on the airbag system circuits.
• Be careful not to damage the airbag system wiring harness when servicing the ECM, TCM, main relay and fuel pump relay.

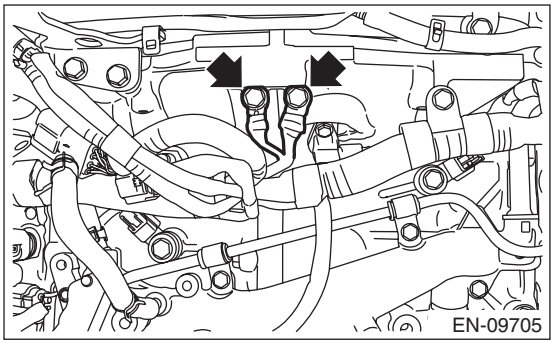
2) Never connect the battery in reverse polarity. Doing so will damage the ECM instantly, and other parts will also be damaged.
3) Do not disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running. A large counter electromotive force will be generated in the generator, and this voltage may damage electronic parts such as ECM etc.
4) When disconnecting the connectors of the electrical components, always be sure to turn the ignition switch to OFF. Perform the Clear Memory Mode after connecting the connectors. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.>
5) When measuring the voltage or resistance of individual sensor or all electrical control modules, use a tapered pin with a diameter of less than 0.4 mm (0.016 in). Do not insert the pin 4 mm (0.16 in) or more into the part.

CAUTION:
When replacing the ECM, be careful not to use the ECM of wrong specification to avoid any damage on the fuel injection system.

NOTE:
When replacing the ECM of the models with immobilizer, immobilizer system must be registered. For detailed procedures, refer to “REGISTRATION MANUAL FOR IMMOBILIZER”.
6) The ECM connector is waterproof. When measuring the ECM connector terminal voltages, or the resistance between the ECM connector terminals, use the ST.
ST 18460AA030 CHECK BOARD
7) Take care not to allow water to get into the connectors when servicing or washing the vehicle in rainy weather. Avoid exposure to water even if the connectors are waterproof.
8) Use the ground terminal of the bulkhead harness for the grounding point when measuring voltage and resistance inside the passenger compartment.



9) Use the engine ground terminal or engine assembly for the grounding point when measuring the voltage and resistance in engine compartment.



10) All parts related to the engine control system are precision parts. Do not drop or otherwise apply impact. Do not reuse the parts that are dropped accidentally.
11) Do not connect the wiring of electrical parts directly to the battery terminals. It may cause erroneous operation of the charge control, leading to early deterioration of the battery or discharged battery.
12) Observe the following cautions when installing a radio in vehicle.

CAUTION:
• The antenna must be kept as far apart as possible from the ECM. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-9, CONTROL MODULE, LOCATION, Electrical Component Location.>
• The antenna feeder must be placed as far apart as possible from the ECM and engine control system harness.
• Carefully adjust the antenna for correct matching.
• When mounting a large power type radio, pay special attention to the three items mentioned above.
• Incorrect installation of the radio may affect the operation of ECM.

13) When disconnecting the fuel hose, be sure to release the fuel pressure beforehand. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
14) Warning lights may illuminate when performing driving test with jacked-up or lifted-up condition, but this is not a system malfunction. The reason for this is the rotating speed difference between the front and rear wheels. When engine control system diagnosis is finished, perform the VDC memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis function. <Ref. to VDC(diag)-23, Clear Memory Mode.>

B: INSPECTION

Before performing diagnostics, check the following item which might affect engine problems.

1. BATTERY

1) Measure the battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

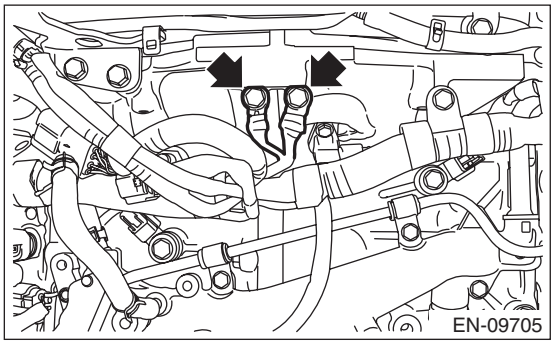
Standard voltage: 12 V

Specific gravity: 1.260 or more

2) Check the condition of the main and other fuses, and harnesses and connectors. Also check for proper grounding.

2. ENGINE GROUND

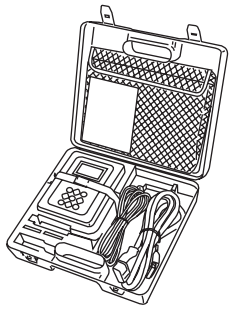
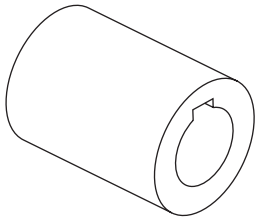
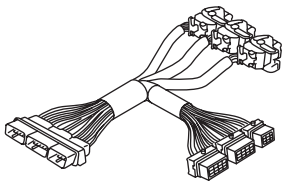
Make sure that the engine ground terminal has no contamination, corrosion or looseness and is properly connected to the engine.



C: NOTE

• The on-board diagnostic (OBD) system detects and indicates a fault in various inputs and outputs of the complex electronic control. Malfunction indicator light in the combination meter indicates occurrence of a fault or trouble.
• Further, against any failure of sensors that would cause the vehicle to stop running, the fail-safe function is provided to ensure the minimal drivability.
• The OBD system incorporated with the vehicles within this type of engine complies with OBD-II regulations. The OBD system monitors the components and the system malfunction listed in “Engine Section” which affects on emissions.
• When the system decides that a malfunction occurs, malfunction indicator light illuminates. At the same time of the malfunction indicator light illumination or blinking, a DTC and a freeze frame engine conditions are stored into on-board computer.
• The OBD system stores freeze frame engine condition data (engine load, engine coolant temperature, fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed, etc.) into on-board computer when it detects a malfunction.
• Freeze frame engine condition data are stored until the DTCs are cleared. However when such malfunctions as fuel trim fault and misfire are detected with the freeze frame engine condition data stored, they are rewritten into those related to the fuel trim fault and misfire.
• When the malfunction does not occur again for three consecutive driving cycles*, malfunction indicator light is turned off, but DTC remains at on-board computer.
*: One driving cycle means the period between the ignition switch ON and the ignition switch OFF after driving.
• When performing diagnosis, connect the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool to the vehicle.

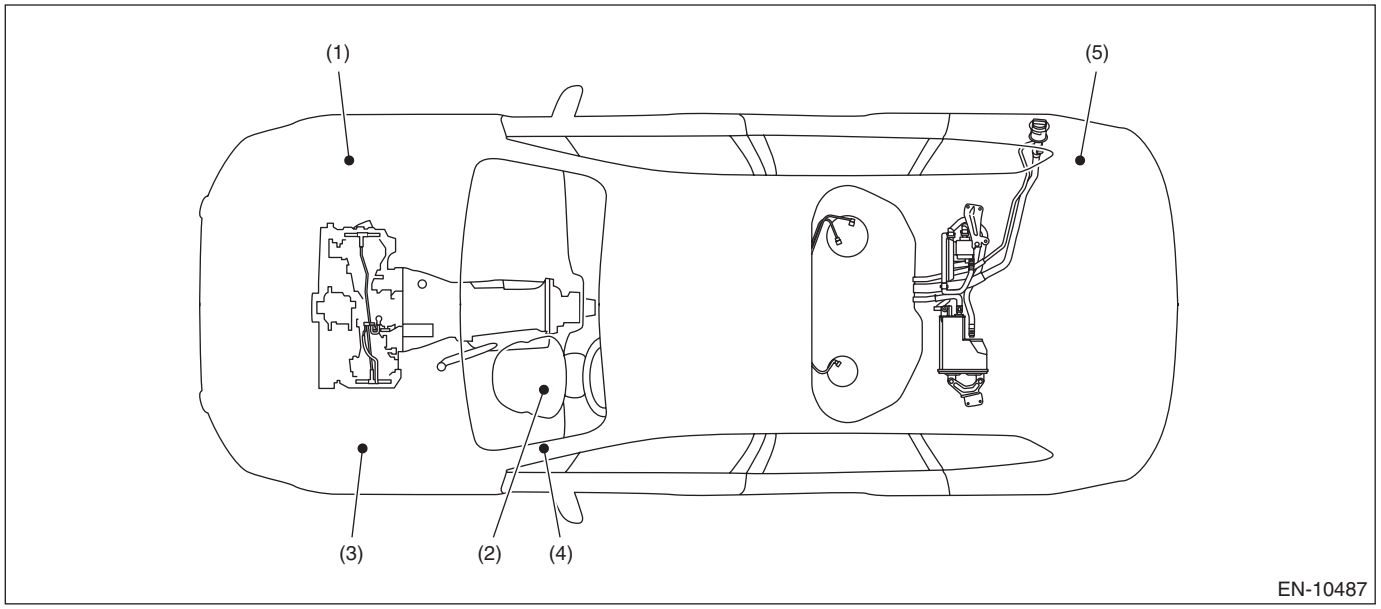
D: PREPARATION TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST1B023XG0	1B023XG0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for troubleshooting the electrical system.
 ST18252AA000	18252AA000	CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Used for rotating crankshaft.
 ST18460AA030	18460AA030	CHECK BOARD	Used for measuring the ECM terminal voltage.

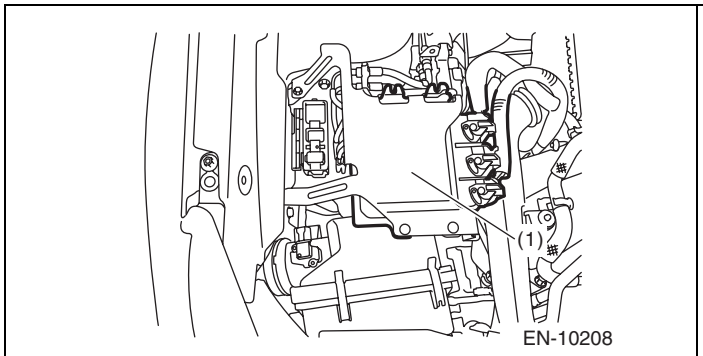
4. Electrical Component Location

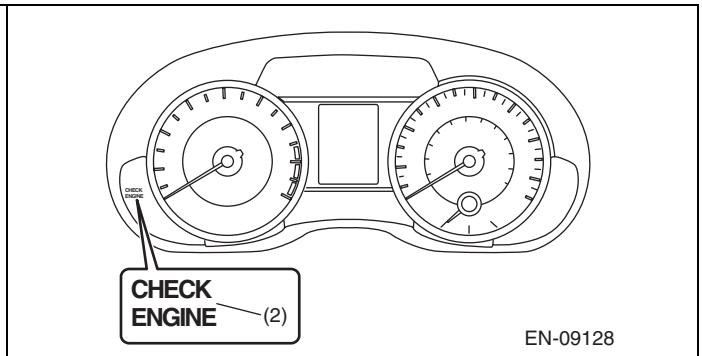
A: LOCATION

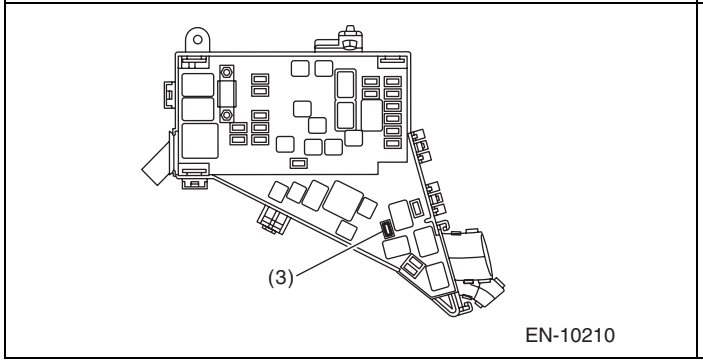
1. CONTROL MODULE

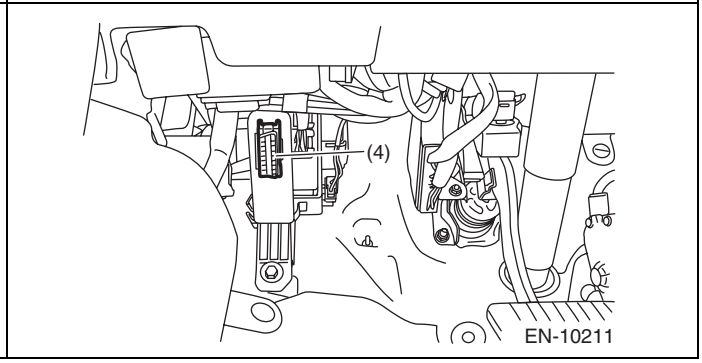


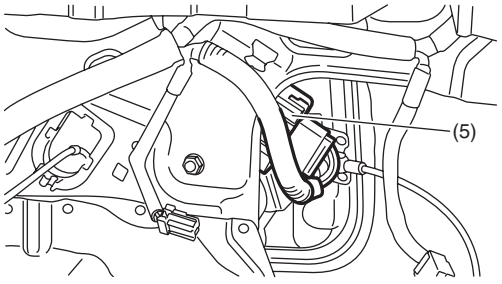
(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Malfunction indicator light
(3) Delivery mode fuse
(4) Data link connector
(5) Fuel pump CM



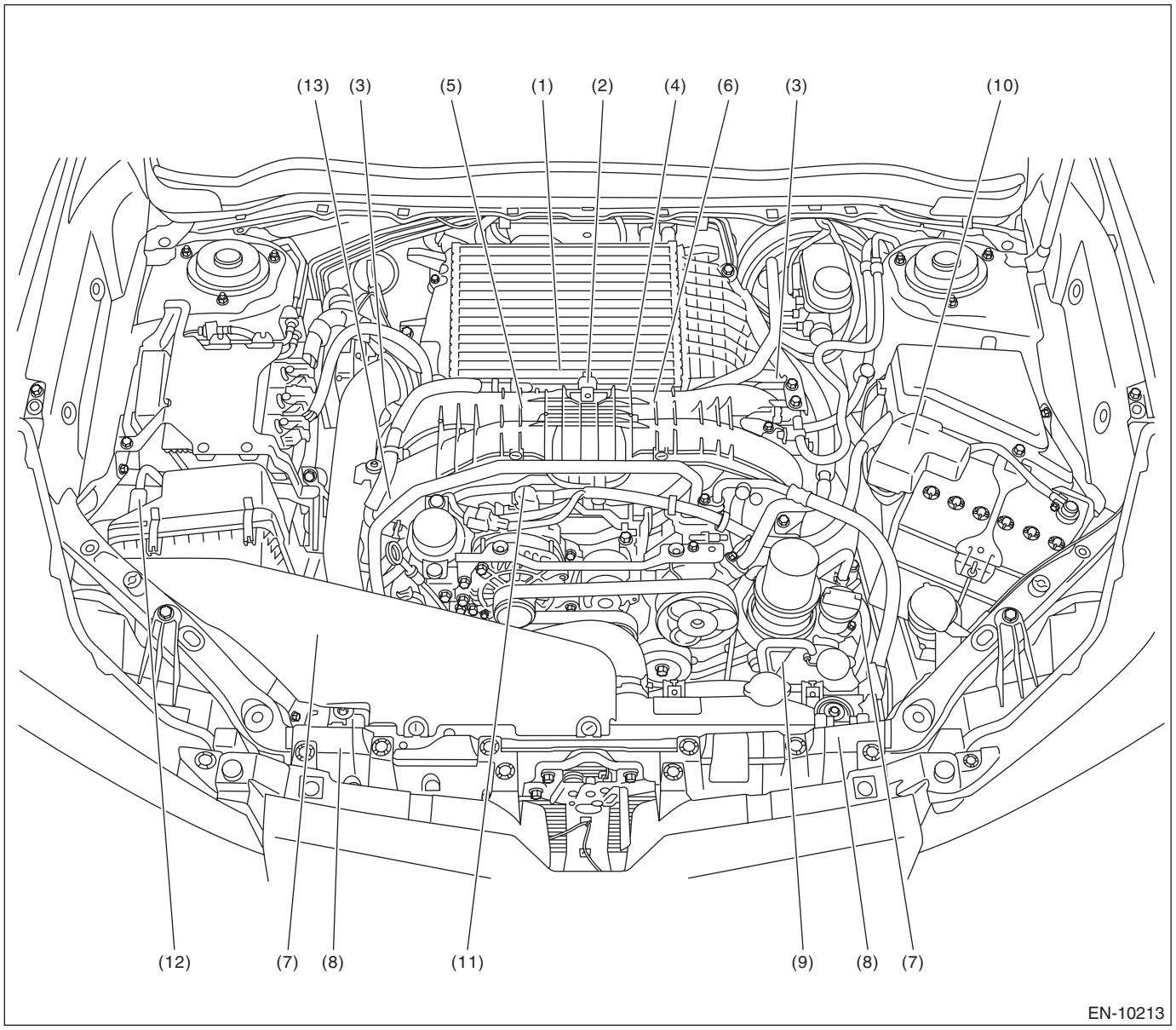




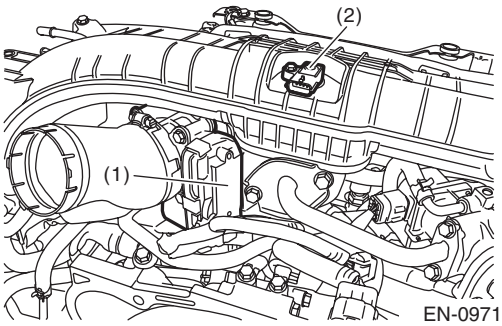


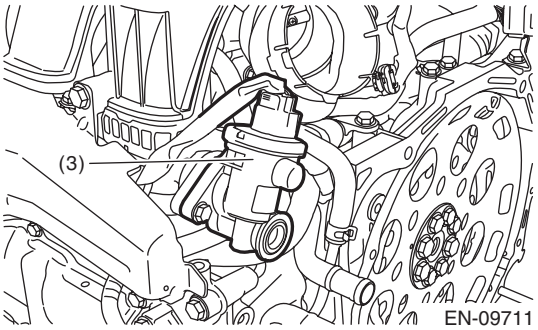

(5)
EN-10212

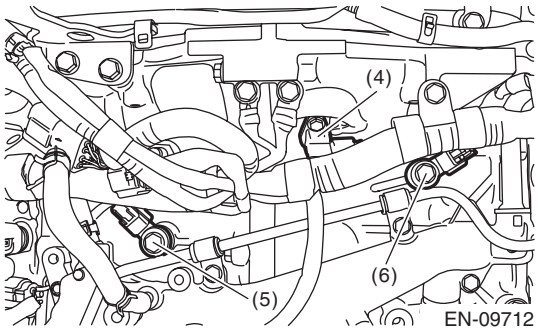
2. SENSOR

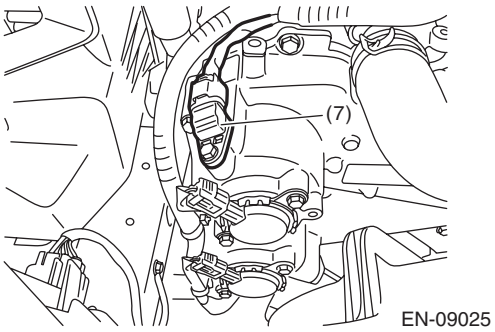


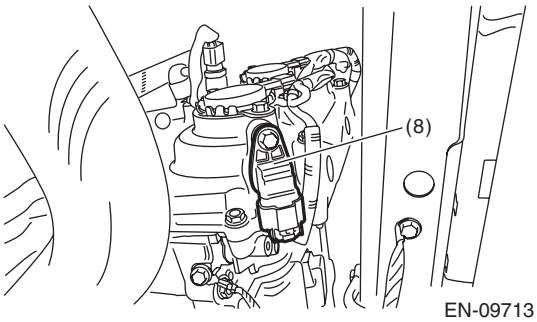
(1) Electronic throttle control
(2) Manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor
(3) Tumble generator valve actuator (with built-in sensor)
(4) Crankshaft position sensor
(5) Knock sensor RH
(6) Knock sensor LH
(7) Intake camshaft position sensor
(8) Exhaust camshaft position sensor
(9) Engine oil temperature sensor
(10) Battery current & temperature sensor
(11) Engine coolant temperature sensor
(12) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor
(13) Fuel pressure sensor

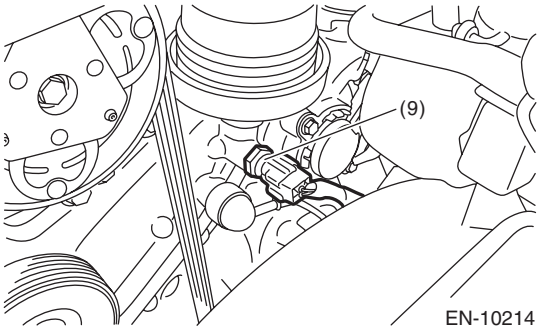

(2)
(1)
EN-09710

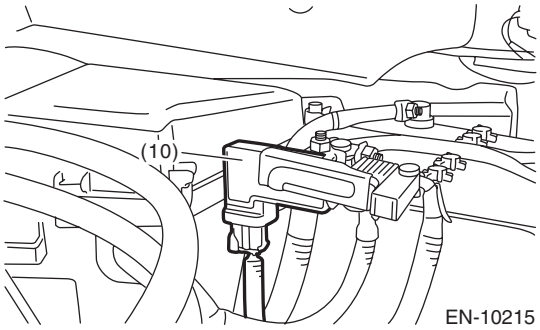

(3)
EN-09711

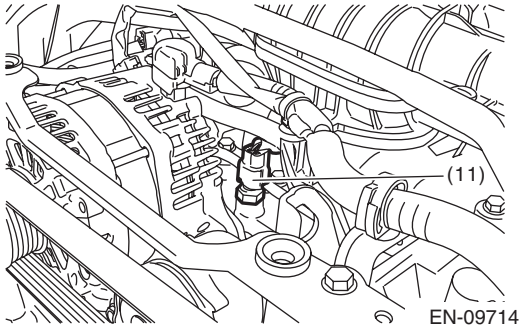

(4)
(6)
(5)
EN-09712

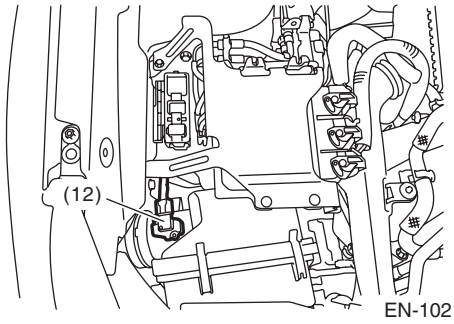

(7)
EN-09025

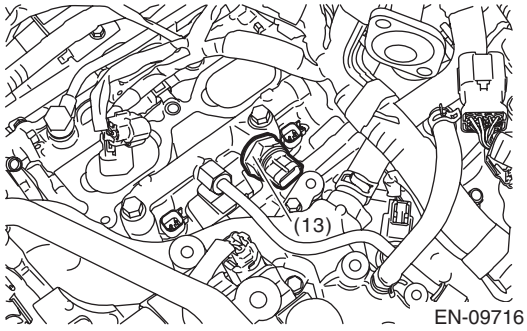

(8)
EN-09713

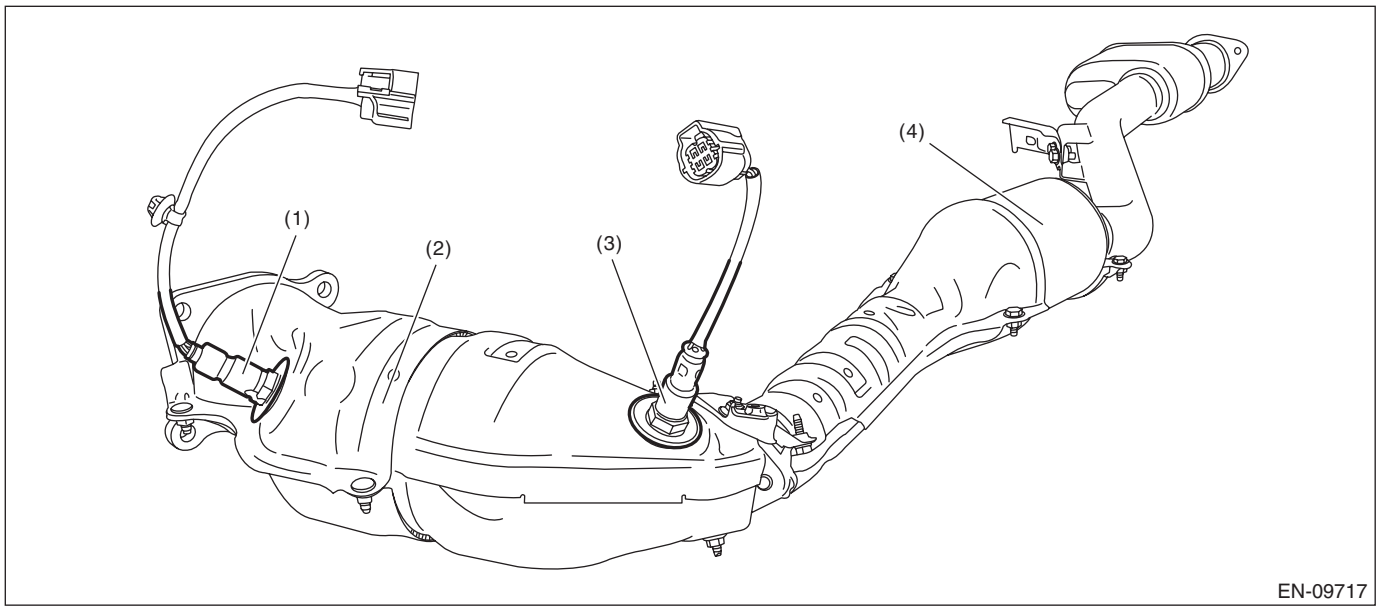

(9)
EN-10214


(10)
EN-10215

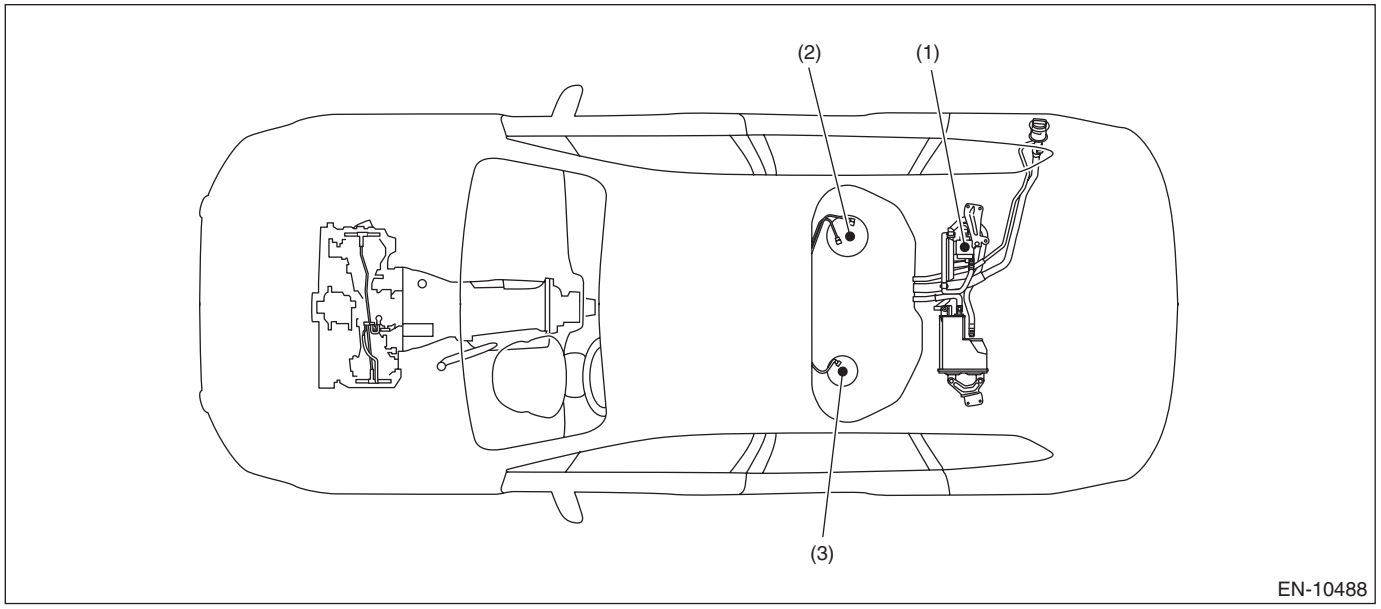

(11)
EN-09714


(12)
EN-10216

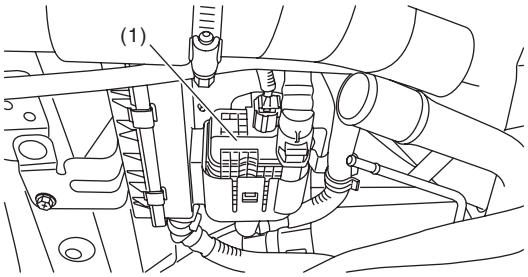

(13)
EN-09716



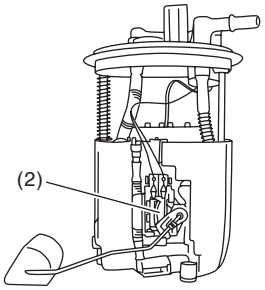
(1) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor
(2) Front catalytic converter
(3) Rear oxygen sensor
(4) Rear catalytic converter



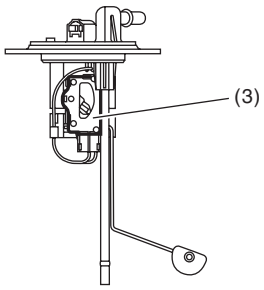
(1) Leak check valve ASSY (with built-in pressure sensor)
(2) Fuel level sensor
(3) Fuel sub level sensor



EN-10472

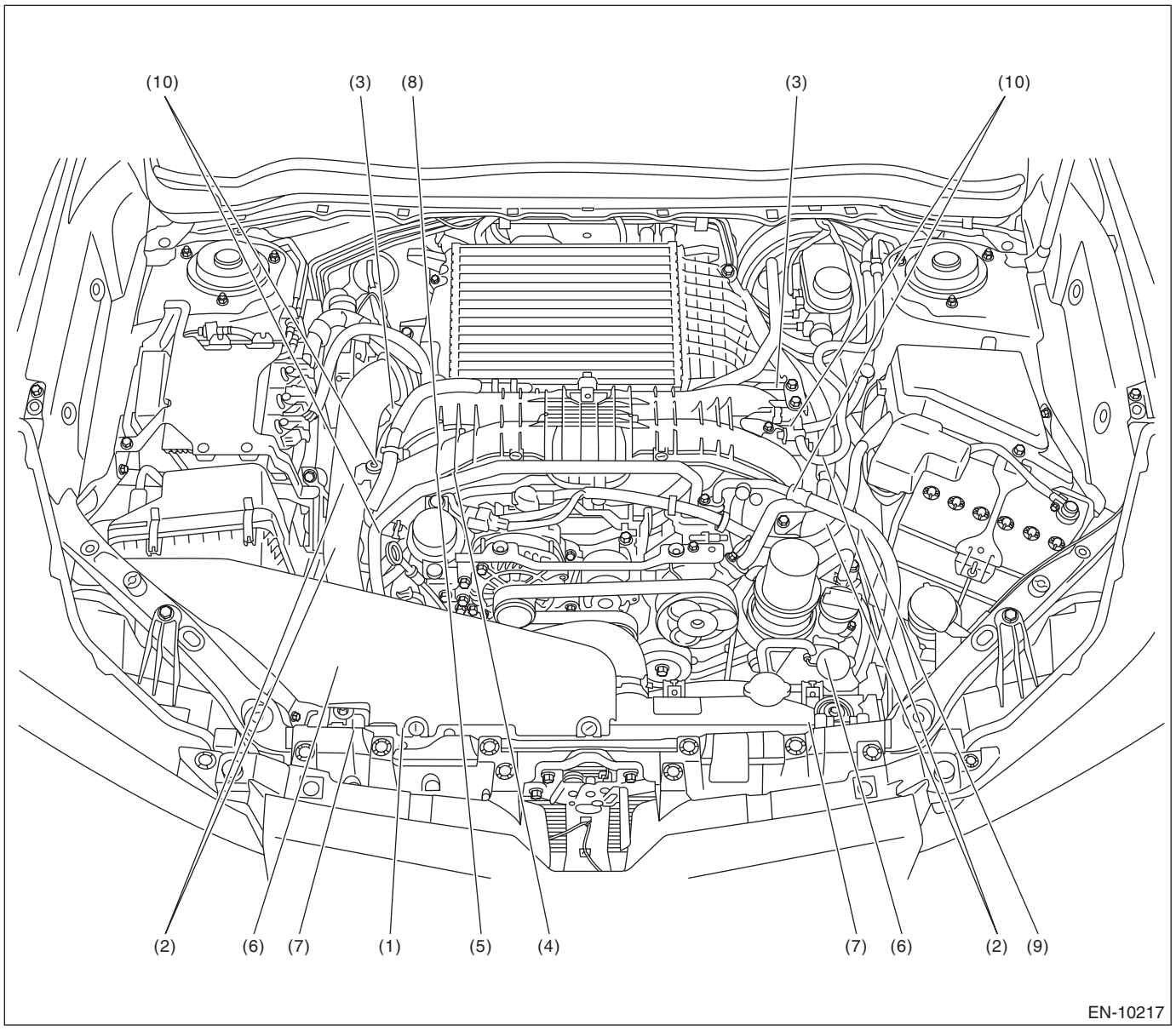


EN-10473

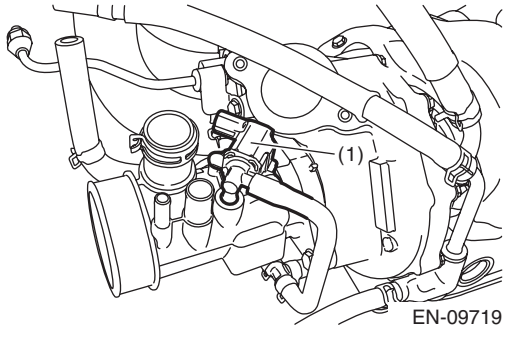


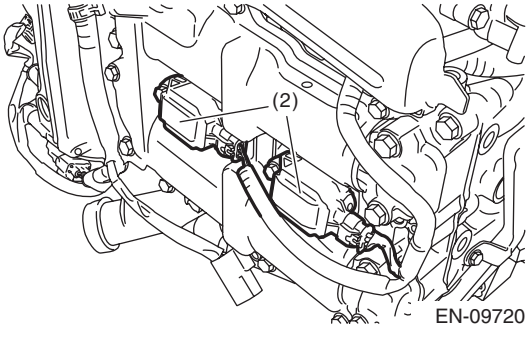
EN-08790

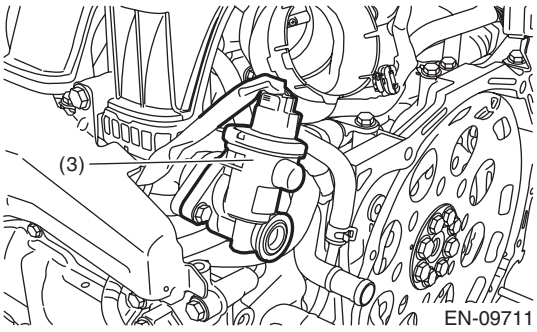
3. SOLENOID VALVE, ACTUATOR, EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PARTS AND IGNITION SYSTEM PARTS

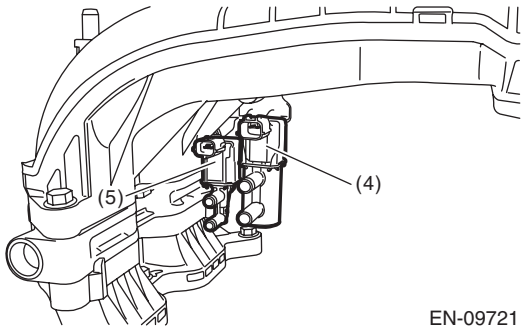


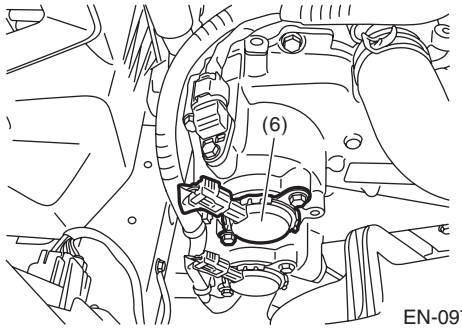
(1) Wastegate control solenoid valve
(2) Ignition coil
(3) Tumble generator valve actuator
(4) Purge control solenoid valve 1
(5) Purge control solenoid valve 2
(6) Intake oil control solenoid
(7) Exhaust oil control solenoid
(8) EGR control valve
(9) High-pressure fuel pump
(10) Fuel injector

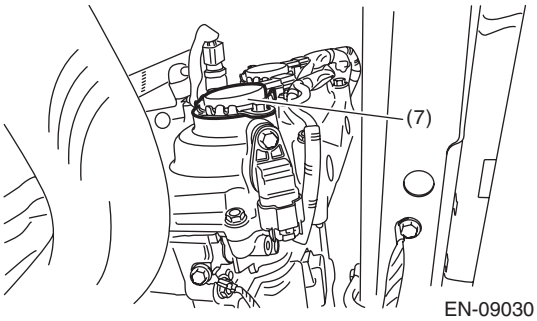


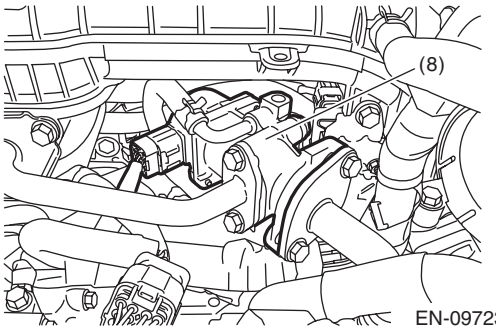


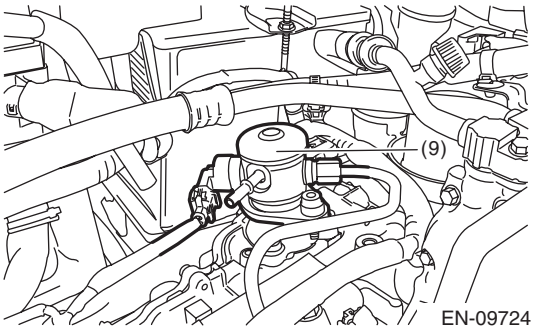

(3)
EN-09711

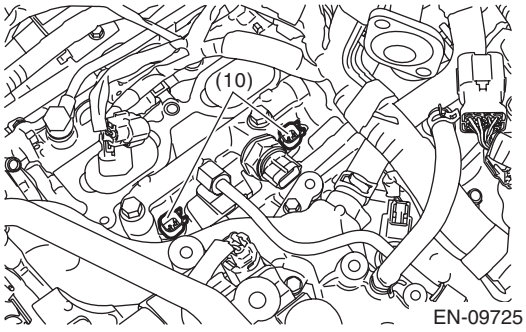

(4)
(5)
EN-09721

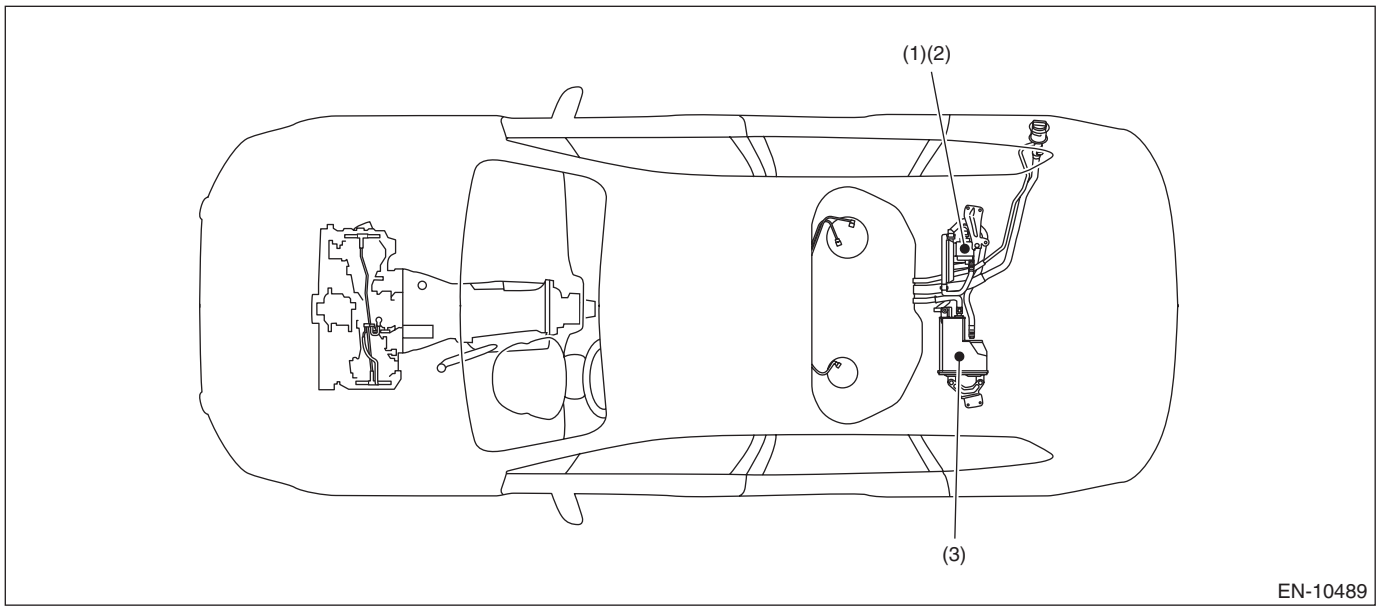

(6)
EN-09722


(7)
EN-09030

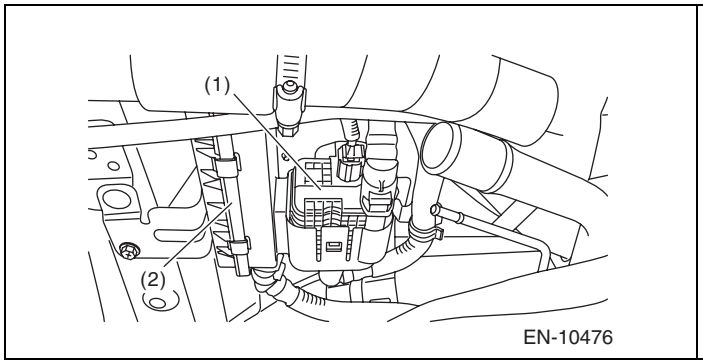

(8)
EN-09723

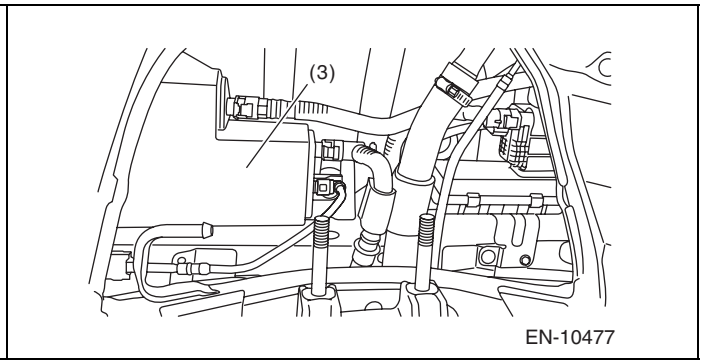

(9)
EN-09724


(10)
EN-09725

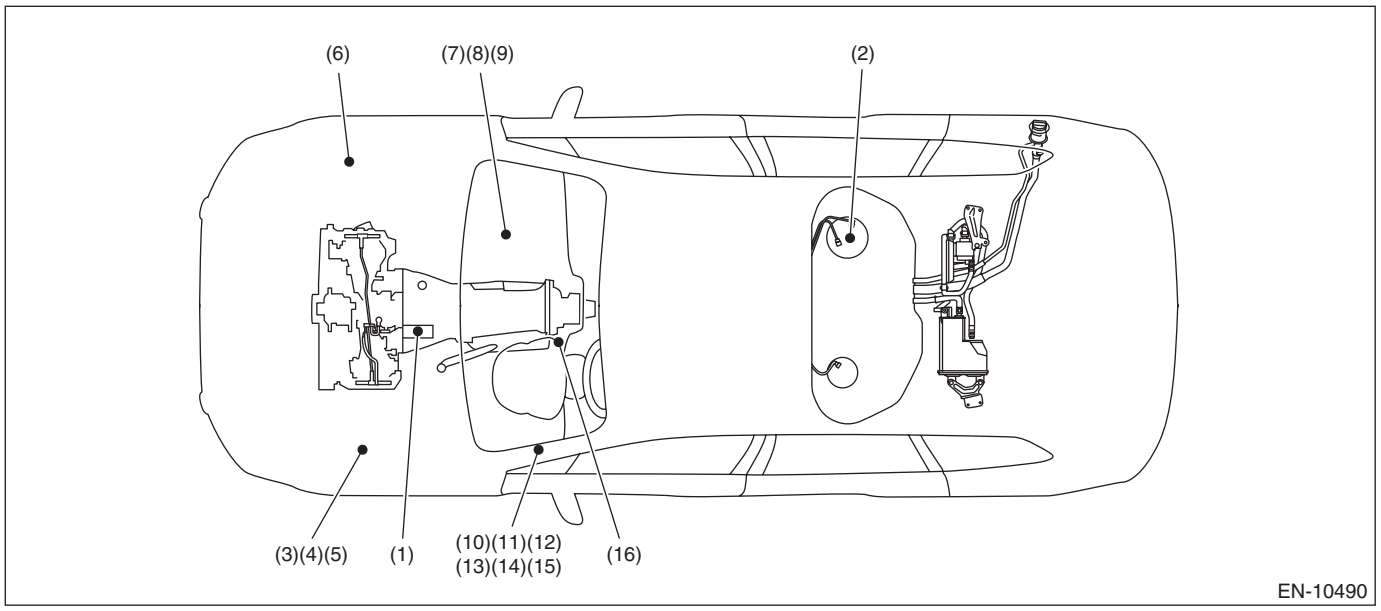


(1) Leak check valve ASSY (2) Drain filter (3) Canister

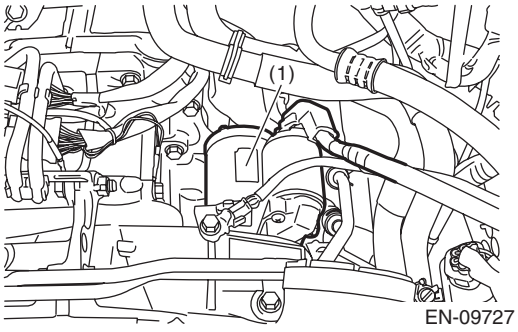


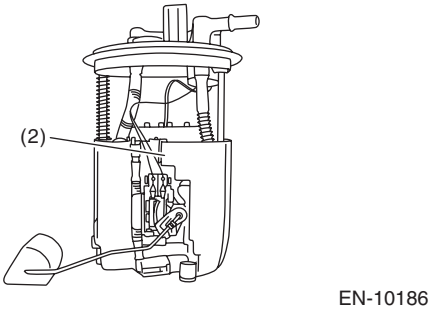


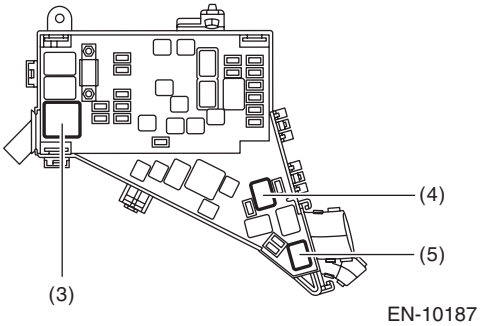
Electrical Component Location

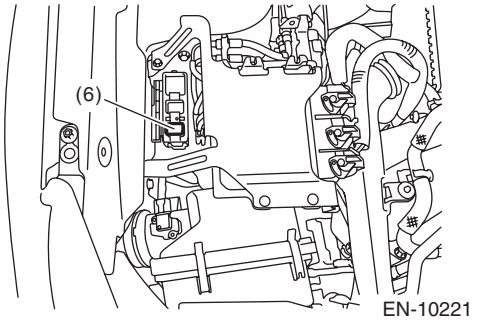


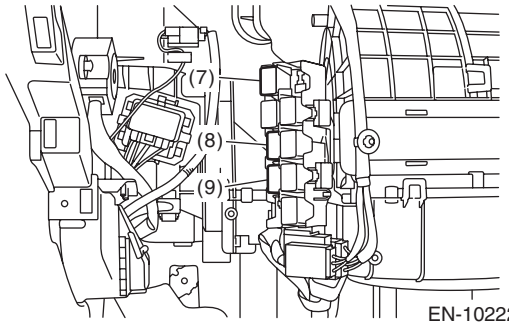
(1) Starter
(2) Fuel pump
(3) Radiator main fan relay 1
(4) Radiator main fan relay 2
(5) Radiator sub fan relay
(6) Fuel injector relay
(7) Fuel pump relay
(8) Main relay
(9) IG relay
(10) A/F, oxygen sensor relay
(11) Electronic throttle control relay
(12) Starter relay
(13) Starter cut relay (model with push button start)
(14) IG relay 1 (push button start) (model with push button start)
(15) Starter relay (push button start) (model with push button start)
(16) Push button ignition switch (model with push button start)



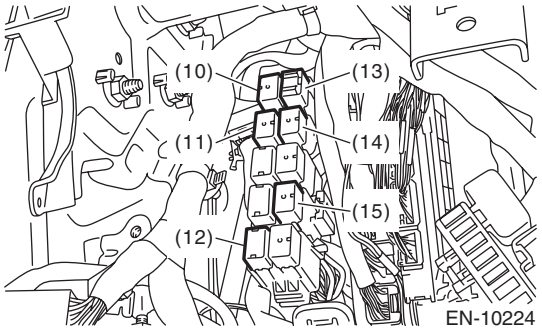




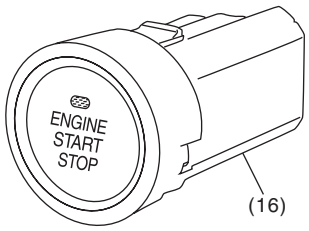




EN-10222

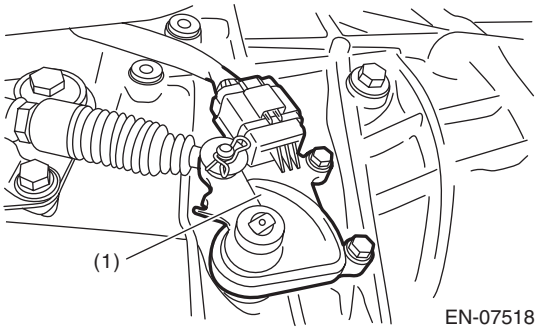


EN-10224



EN-10226

4. TRANSMISSION

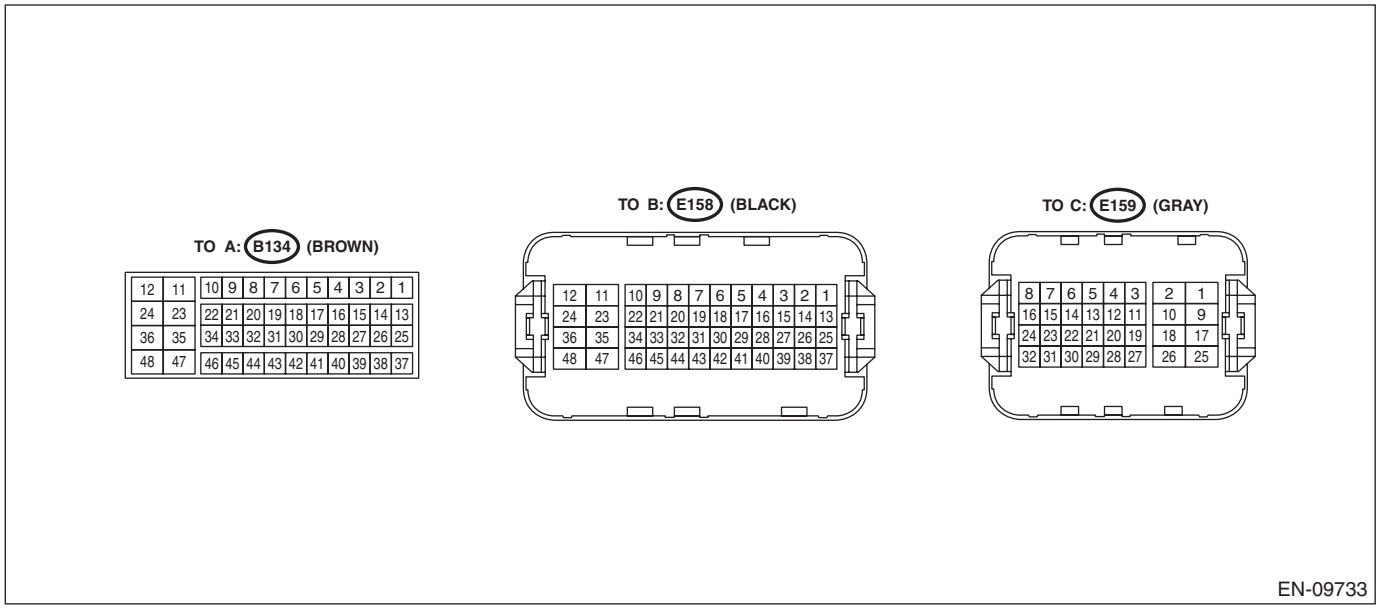


EN-07518

(1) Inhibitor switch

5. Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION



Description		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Remarks
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Crankshaft position sensor	Signal	E158	19	0 or 5	0 or 5	Waveform
	Ground	E158	31	0	0	—
Intake camshaft position sensor (LH)		E158	21	0 or 5	0 or 5	Waveform
Intake camshaft position sensor (RH)		E158	20	0 or 5	0 or 5	Waveform
Exhaust camshaft position sensor (LH)		E158	33	0 or 5	0 or 5	Waveform
Exhaust camshaft position sensor (RH)		E158	32	0 or 5	0 or 5	Waveform
Camshaft position sensor ground		E158	34	0	0	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor	IP+signal	E158	15	1.7	3.3	Waveform
	VS+signal	E158	27	2.2	4	Waveform
	COM signal	E158	39	9.8	3.6	Waveform
	Heater signal	E159	9	12 — 15	0 or 12 — 15	Waveform
Rear oxygen sensor	Signal	E158	16	0.3	0.1 — 0.9	Waveform
	Heater signal	E159	3	12 — 15	0 or 12 — 15	Waveform
Air flow sensor	Signal	B134	16	0.3	1.2	—
	Ground	B134	28	0	0	—
Intake air temperature sensor (integrated with air flow sensor)		E158	5	2.7	3	After engine is warmed up.
Engine coolant temperature sensor		E158	38	2.7	1.8	After engine is warmed up.
Engine oil temperature sensor		E158	2	2.9	2.1	After engine is warmed up.

Description		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Remarks
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Manifold absolute pressure sensor		E158	4	1.9	0.8	After engine is warmed up.
Intake air temperature sensor (integrated with manifold absolute pressure sensor)		E158	25	3	3	After engine is warmed up.
Fuel pressure sensor		E158	6	2	1	After engine is warmed up.
Knock sensor 1		E158	14	2.5	2.5	Waveform
Knock sensor 2		E158	26	2.5	2.5	Waveform
Battery temperature sensor		B134	41	2.2	2.1	After engine is warmed up.
Battery current sensor		B134	42	2.7	2.1	After engine is warmed up.
Accelerator pedal position sensor	Main power supply	B134	30	5	5	—
	Main signal	B134	17	Fully closed: 0.4 — 1.0 Fully opened: 2.4 — 3.7	Fully closed: 0.4 — 1.0	—
	Main ground	B134	31	0	0	—
	Sub signal	B134	29	Fully closed: 0.4 — 1.0 Fully opened: 2.4 — 3.7	Fully closed: 0.4 — 1.0	—
Tumble generator valve actuator (LH)	Position signal	E158	41	3.1	1.0	—
	Motor open	E159	6	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	Waveform
	Motor closed	E159	22	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	Waveform
Tumble generator valve actuator (RH)	Position signal	E158	40	0.9	3.2	—
	Motor open	E159	14	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	Waveform
	Motor closed	E159	30	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	Waveform
Intake oil control solenoid (LH)		E159	15	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	Waveform
Intake oil control solenoid (RH)		E159	7	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	Waveform
Exhaust oil control solenoid (LH)		E159	31	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	Waveform
Exhaust oil control solenoid (RH)		E159	23	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	Waveform
Wastegate control solenoid valve		E159	11	10 — 13	12 — 15	—
Canister purge control solenoid valve 1		E159	4	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	Waveform
Canister purge control solenoid valve 2		E159	12	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	Waveform
Ignition control	#1	E159	8	0	0 or 5	Waveform
	#2	E159	16	0	0 or 5	Waveform
	#3	E159	24	0	0 or 5	Waveform
	#4	E159	32	0	0 or 5	Waveform

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

Description		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Remarks
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
EGR control valve	A+	E159	5	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	—
	A-	E159	21	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	—
	B+	E159	13	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	—
	B-	E159	29	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	—
Fuel pump control unit	Control signal	B134	40	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	Waveform
	Diagnostic signal	B134	44	0	12 — 15	—
High-pressure fuel pump (Hi)		E158	10	0	0 or 12 — 15	Waveform
High-pressure fuel pump (Lo)		E158	22	0	0	Waveform
Fuel injector	Power supply 1	B134	36	10 — 13	12 — 15	—
	Power supply 2	B134	48	10 — 13	12 — 15	—
	#1 (+)	E158	11	0	—	Measurement is prohibited while the engine is running.
	#1 (–)	E158	12	0	—	
	#2 (+)	E158	23	0	—	
	#2 (–)	E158	24	0	—	
	#3 (+)	E158	35	0	—	
	#3 (–)	E158	36	0	—	
	#4 (+)	E158	47	0	—	
	#4 (–)	E158	48	0	—	
Electronic throttle control	Sensor power supply	E158	18	5	5	—
	Main signal	E158	17	Fully closed: Approx. 0.7 Fully open: Approx. 3.9	Fully closed: Approx. 0.7	After engine is warmed up.
	Sub signal	E158	29	Fully closed: Approx. 4.4 Fully open: Approx. 1.1	Fully closed: Approx. 4.4	After engine is warmed up.
	Ground	E158	30	0	0	—
	Motor power supply	B134	11	10 — 13	12 — 15	—
Electronic throttle control motor (+)		E159	2	0	0 or 12 — 15	—
Electronic throttle control motor (–)		E159	1	0	0 or 12 — 15	—
Electronic throttle relay control		B134	39	0	0	—
Starter relay control		B134	14	2.9	2.9	—
Self-shutoff relay control		B134	38	0	0	—
Starter cut relay control		B134	13	0	0	Model with push button start
Main fan relay control		B134	37	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	—
Sub fan relay control		B134	25	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	—
A/C relay control		B134	1	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	—
A/C switch		E158	7	ON: 10 — 13 OFF: 0	ON: 12 — 14 OFF: 0	Manual A/C model

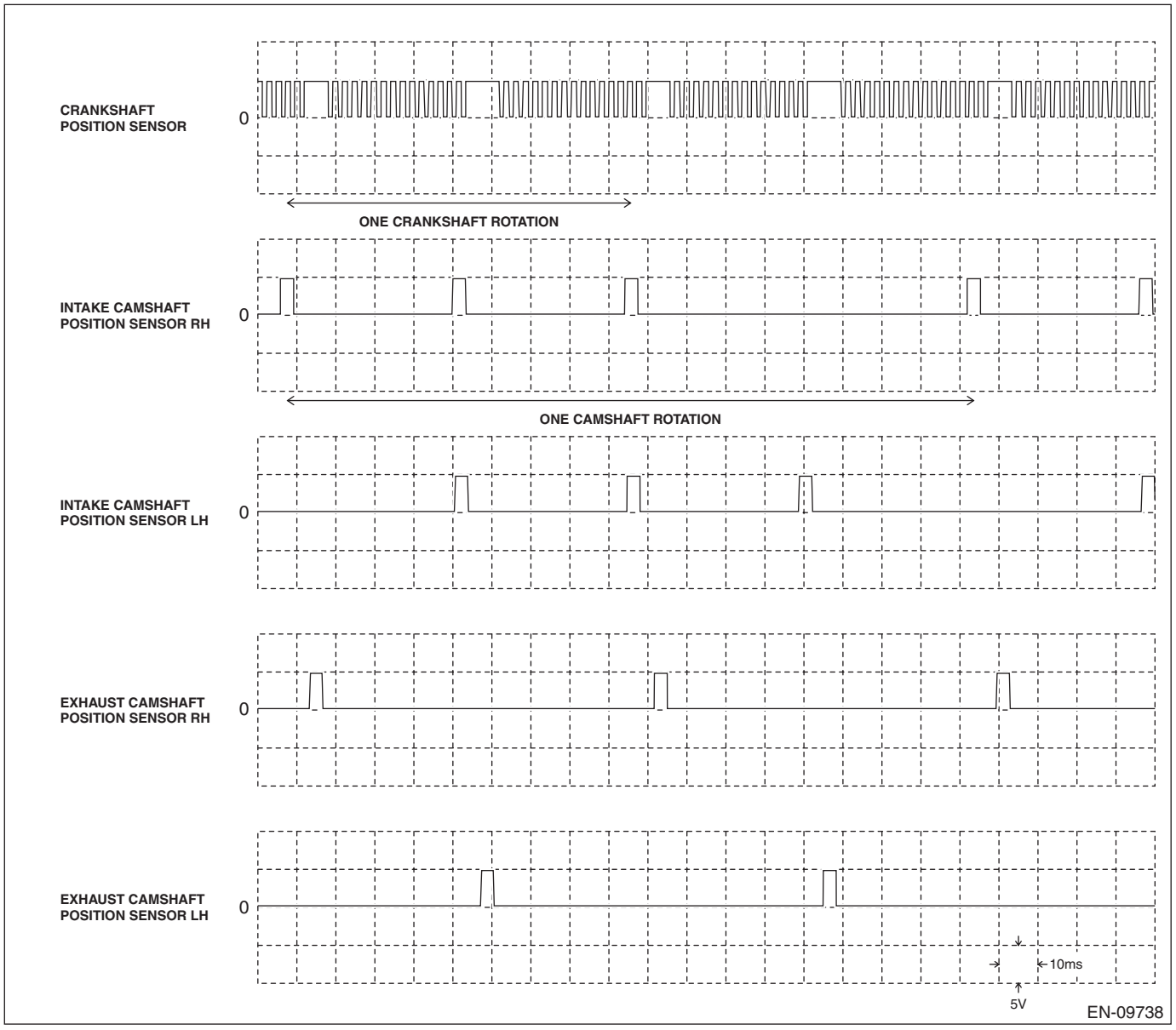
Description		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Remarks
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Blower fan switch		E158	9	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	Manual A/C model
Starter switch		B134	45	0	0	Model with push button start Cranking: waveform
Starter switch 2		B134	8	0	0	Cranking: 8 — 14
Ignition switch		B134	32	10 — 13	12 — 15	—
Pressure switch		B134	7	10 — 13	12 — 15	—
Neutral position switch		B134	33	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 15	Switch is ON when select lever is in “P” range or “N” range.
Cruise control	Main switch	B134	20	ON: 0 OFF: 5	ON: 0 OFF: 5	—
	Command switch	B134	6	When operating nothing: 3.5 — 4.5 When operating RES/+: 2.5 — 3.5 When operating DISTANCE: 1.5 — 2.5 When operating SET/–: 0.5 — 1.5 When operating CANCEL: 0 — 0.5	When operating nothing: 3.5 — 4.5 When operating RES/+: 2.5 — 3.5 When operating DISTANCE: 1.5 — 2.5 When operating SET/–: 0.5 — 1.5 When operating CANCEL: 0 — 0.5	—
Brake switch 1 (brake switch)		B134	43	When brake pedal is depressed: 0 When brake pedal is released: 10 — 13	When brake pedal is depressed: 0 When brake pedal is released: 10 — 13	—
Brake switch 2 (stop light switch)		E158	8	When brake pedal is depressed: 10 — 13 When brake pedal is released: 0	When brake pedal is depressed: 10 — 13 When brake pedal is released: 0	—
Oil level switch		E158	44	0	0	Oil level LOW: 10 — 14
Accessory cut request		B134	2	10 — 13	12 — 15	Model with push button start Cranking: 0
Engine speed output		B134	4	10 — 13	0 or 12 — 15	Model with push button start Waveform
Generator control		B134	26	1.8	1.8	After engine is warmed up.
CAN communication	(Hi)	B134	10	—	—	—
	(Lo)	B134	9	—	—	—
Immobilizer communication		E158	43	—	—	—
Delivery mode switch		E158	45	10 — 13	12 — 15	—
Control module power supply		B134	12	10 — 13	12 — 15	—
		B134	24	10 — 13	12 — 15	—
Back-up power supply		B134	23	10 — 13	12 — 15	—
Sensor power supply		B134	18	5	5	—
		E159	19	5	5	—
Shield (sensor system)		E158	28	0	0	—
Shield (high-pressure fuel system)		E158	46	0	0	—

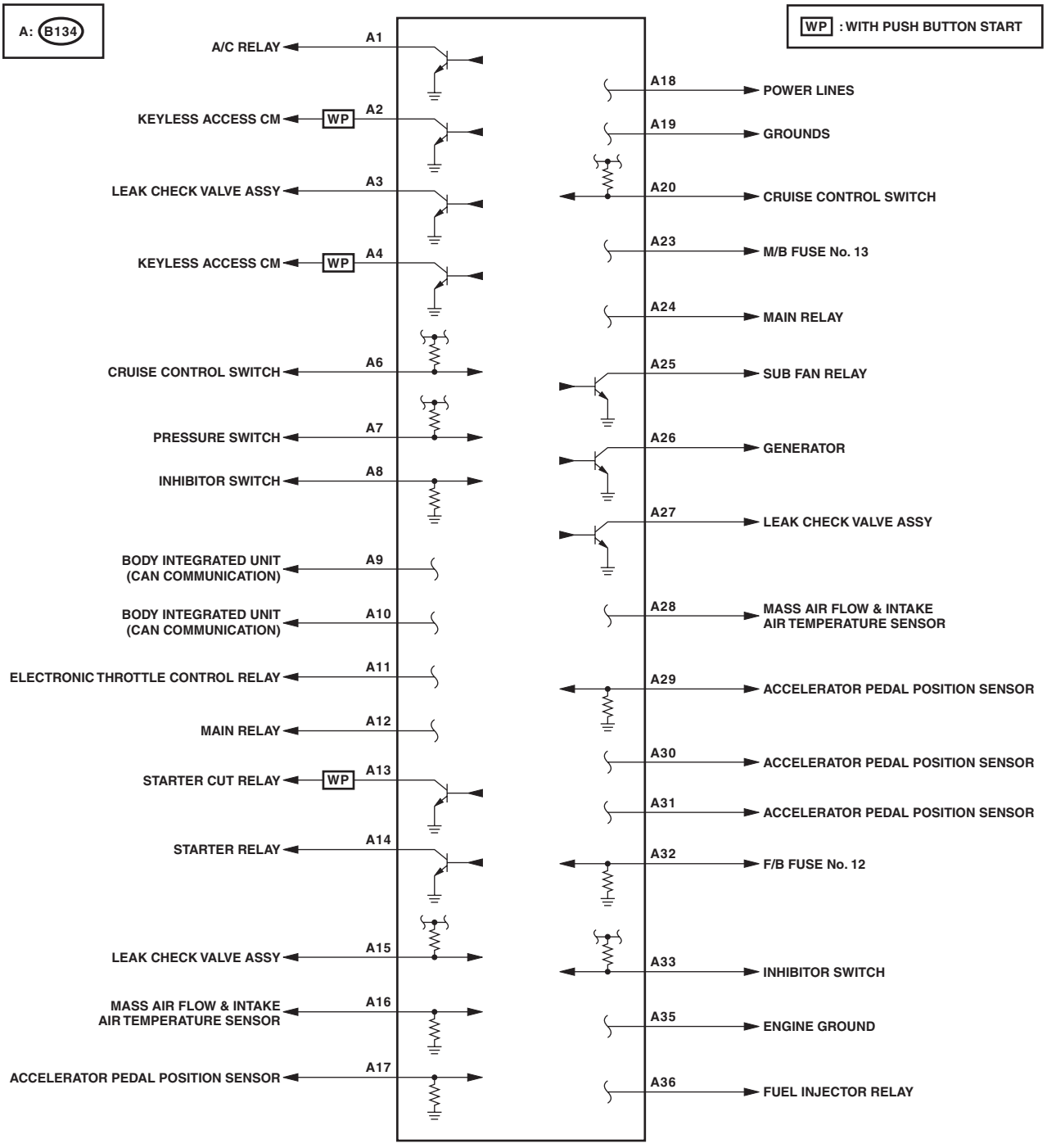
Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

Description		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Remarks
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
ELCM	Switching valve	B134	27	10 — 13	12 — 14	Operating: 0
	Pressure sensor	B134	15	1 — 4	1 — 4	When ignition switch is turned to ON: atmospheric pressure
	Vacuum pump	B134	3	10 — 13	12 — 14	Operating: 0
Brake booster pressure sensor		E158	13	0.8 — 1.2	1.0 — 1.6	After engine is warmed up. When brake pedal is released
Brake vacuum pump		E158	1	0	0	After engine is warmed up.
Brake vacuum pump relay		E158	37	10 — 13	12 — 15	After engine is warmed up.
Sensor ground		B134	19	0	0	—
		E159	27	0	0	—
Ground	Engine 1	B134	35	0	0	—
	Engine 2	B134	47	0	0	—
	Engine 3	E159	10	0	0	—
	Engine 4	E159	18	0	0	—
	Engine 5	E159	26	0	0	—
	Engine 6	E159	17	0	0	—
	Engine 7	E159	25	0	0	—

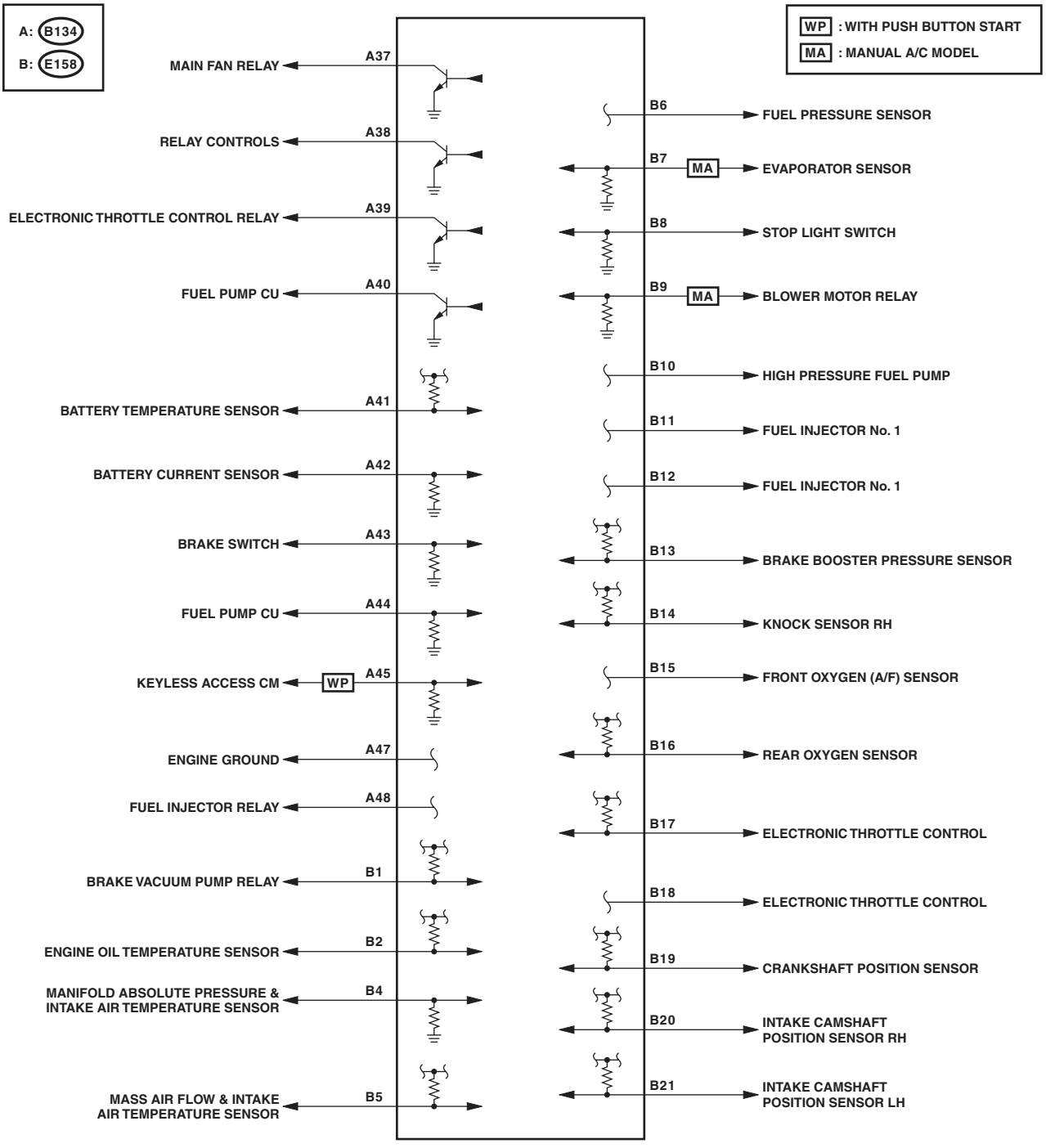
Input/output name:
- Crankshaft position sensor
- Intake camshaft position sensor RH
- Intake camshaft position sensor LH
- Exhaust camshaft position sensor RH
- Exhaust camshaft position sensor LH

Measuring condition:
- After warming-up
- At idling

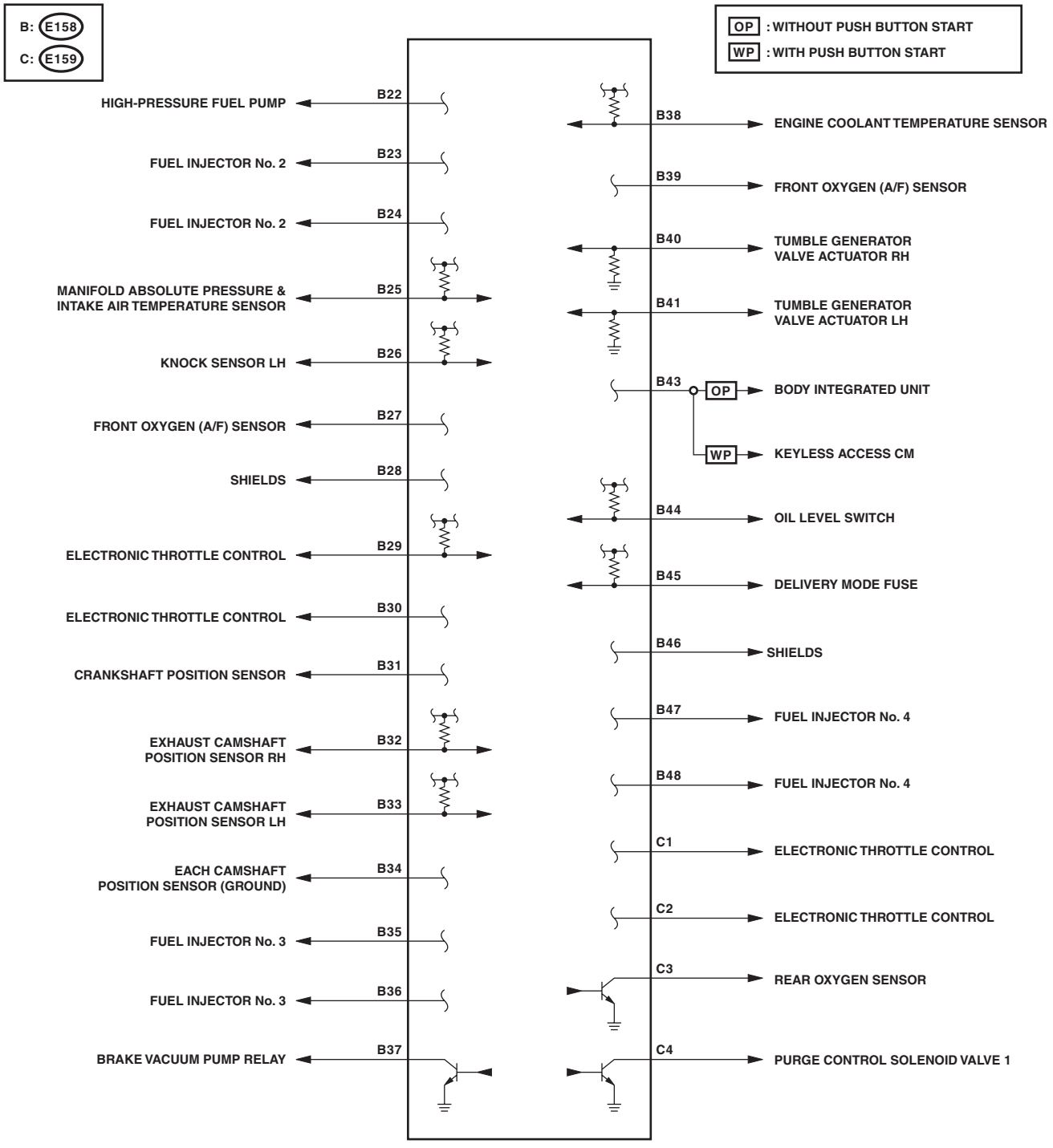



A: B134
WP : WITH PUSH BUTTON START
A1
A/C RELAY
A2
KEYLESS ACCESS CM
WP
A3
LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSY
A4
KEYLESS ACCESS CM
WP
A6
CRUISE CONTROL SWITCH
A7
PRESSURE SWITCH
A8
INHIBITOR SWITCH
A9
BODY INTEGRATED UNIT (CAN COMMUNICATION)
A10
BODY INTEGRATED UNIT (CAN COMMUNICATION)
A11
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY
A12
MAIN RELAY
A13
STARTER CUT RELAY
WP
A14
STARTER RELAY
A15
LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSY
A16
MASS AIR FLOW & INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
A17
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR
A18
POWER LINES
A19
GROUNDS
A20
CRUISE CONTROL SWITCH
A23
M/B FUSE No. 13
A24
MAIN RELAY
A25
SUB FAN RELAY
A26
GENERATOR
A27
LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSY
A28
MASS AIR FLOW & INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
A29
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR
A30
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR
A31
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR
A32
F/B FUSE No. 12
A33
INHIBITOR SWITCH
A35
ENGINE GROUND
A36
FUEL INJECTOR RELAY

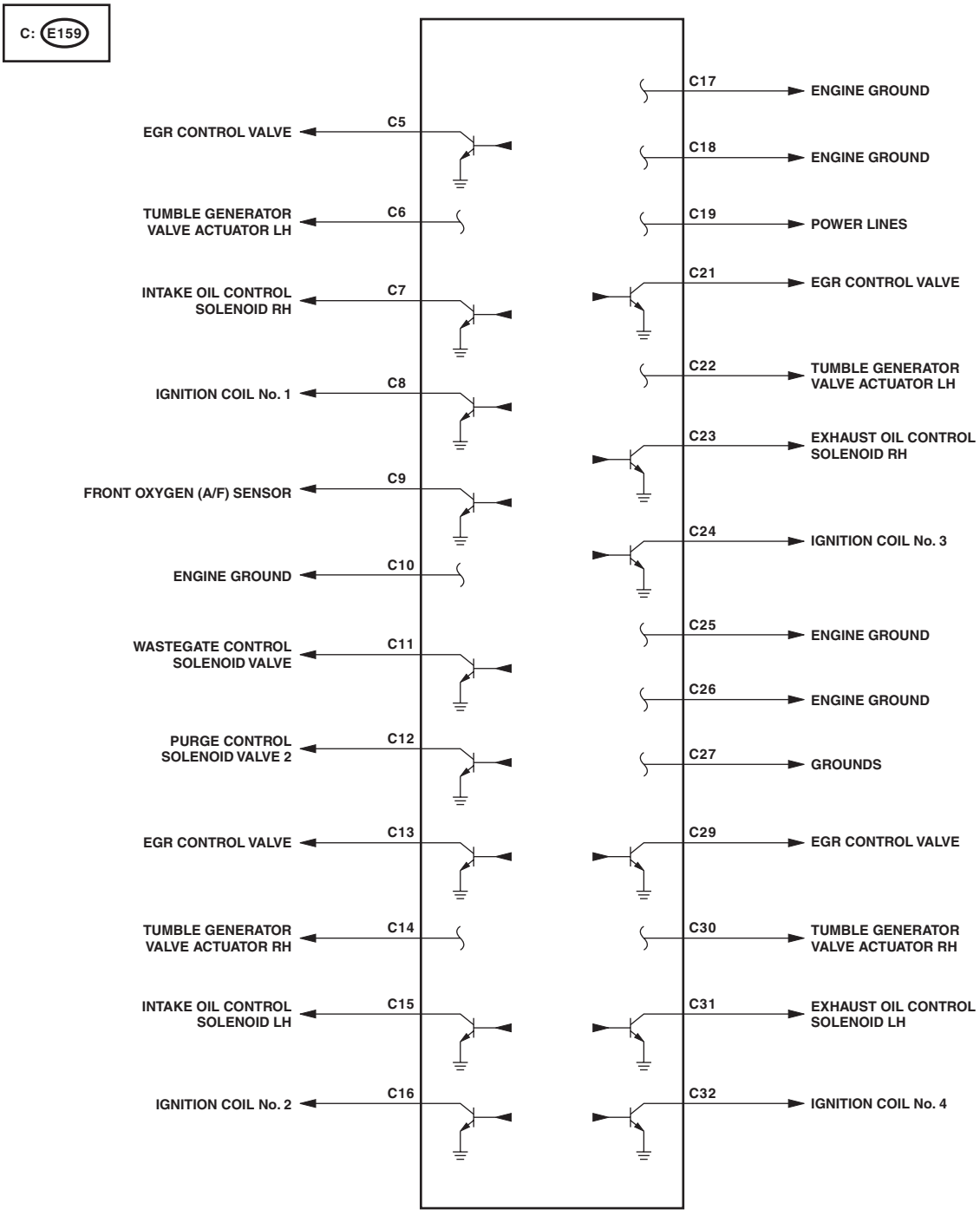
EN-10491


A: B134
B: E158
WP : WITH PUSH BUTTON START
MA : MANUAL A/C MODEL
MAIN FAN RELAY
A37
RELAY CONTROLS
A38
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY
A39
FUEL PUMP CU
A40
BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR
A41
BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR
A42
BRAKE SWITCH
A43
FUEL PUMP CU
A44
KEYLESS ACCESS CM
WP
A45
ENGINE GROUND
A47
FUEL INJECTOR RELAY
A48
BRAKE VACUUM PUMP RELAY
B1
ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR
B2
MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE & INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
B4
MASS AIR FLOW & INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
B5
B6
FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR
B7
MA
EVAPORATOR SENSOR
B8
STOP LIGHT SWITCH
B9
MA
BLOWER MOTOR RELAY
B10
HIGH PRESSURE FUEL PUMP
B11
FUEL INJECTOR No. 1
B12
FUEL INJECTOR No. 1
B13
BRAKE BOOSTER PRESSURE SENSOR
B14
KNOCK SENSOR RH
B15
FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR
B16
REAR OXYGEN SENSOR
B17
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
B18
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
B19
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
B20
INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR RH
B21
INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR LH

EN-10492


B: E158
C: E159
OP : WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START
WP : WITH PUSH BUTTON START
HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL PUMP
B22
FUEL INJECTOR No. 2
B23
FUEL INJECTOR No. 2
B24
MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE & INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
B25
KNOCK SENSOR LH
B26
FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR
B27
SHIELDS
B28
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
B29
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
B30
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
B31
EXHAUST CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR RH
B32
EXHAUST CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR LH
B33
EACH CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (GROUND)
B34
FUEL INJECTOR No. 3
B35
FUEL INJECTOR No. 3
B36
BRAKE VACUUM PUMP RELAY
B37
B38
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR
B39
FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR
B40
TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR RH
B41
TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR LH
B43
OP
BODY INTEGRATED UNIT
WP
KEYLESS ACCESS CM
B44
OIL LEVEL SWITCH
B45
DELIVERY MODE FUSE
B46
SHIELDS
B47
FUEL INJECTOR No. 4
B48
FUEL INJECTOR No. 4
C1
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
C2
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
C3
REAR OXYGEN SENSOR
C4
PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 1

EN-10229


C: E159
C5
EGR CONTROL VALVE
C6
TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR LH
C7
INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH
C8
IGNITION COIL No. 1
C9
FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR
C10
ENGINE GROUND
C11
WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE
C12
PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2
C13
EGR CONTROL VALVE
C14
TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR RH
C15
INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH
C16
IGNITION COIL No. 2
C17
ENGINE GROUND
C18
ENGINE GROUND
C19
POWER LINES
C21
EGR CONTROL VALVE
C22
TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR LH
C23
EXHAUST OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH
C24
IGNITION COIL No. 3
C25
ENGINE GROUND
C26
ENGINE GROUND
C27
GROUNDS
C29
EGR CONTROL VALVE
C30
TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR RH
C31
EXHAUST OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH
C32
IGNITION COIL No. 4

EN-10230

6. Engine Condition Data

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION

Content	Specifications
Engine load	22.1 — 44.7 (%): Idling
	9.6 — 19.4 (%): 2,500 rpm racing

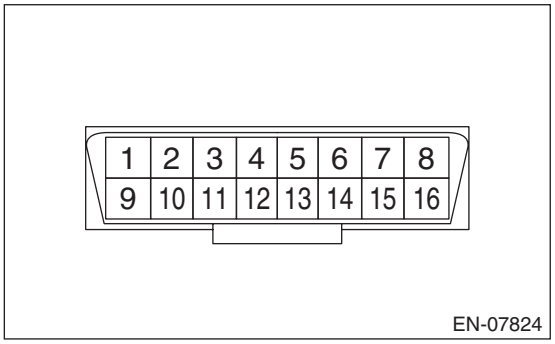
Measuring condition:
- After engine is warmed up.
- Place the select lever in “P” range or “N” range.
- Turn the A/C to OFF.
- Turn all the accessory switches to OFF.

7. Data Link Connector

A: NOTE

This connector is used for Subaru Select Monitor.

CAUTION:
Do not connect any scan tools other than Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool because the circuit for Subaru Select Monitor may be damaged.



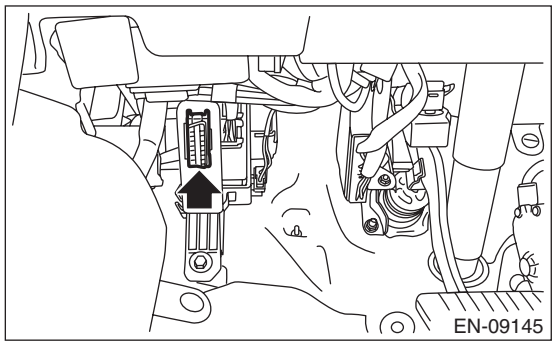
Terminal No.	Content	Terminal No.	Content
1	Not used	9	Not used
2	Not used	10	Not used
3	Not used	11	Not used
4	Ground	12	Not used
5	Ground	13	Not used
6	CAN communication (Hi)	14	CAN communication (Lo)
7	Not used	15	Not used
8	Not used	16	Power supply

8. General Scan Tool

A: OPERATION

1. HOW TO USE GENERAL SCAN TOOL

1) Prepare a scan tool (general scan tool) required by SAE J1978.
2) Connect the general scan tool to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



3) Using the general scan tool, call up each data. General scan tool functions consist of:
   (1) MODE $01: Current powertrain diagnostic data
   (2) MODE $02: Powertrain freeze frame data
   (3) MODE $03: Emission-related powertrain DTC
   (4) MODE $04: Clear/Reset emission-related diagnostic information
   (5) MODE $06: Request on-board monitoring test results for intermittently monitored systems
   (6) MODE $07: Request on-board monitoring test results for continuously monitored systems
   (7) MODE $08: Request control for on-board system, test, and component
   (8) MODE $09: Request vehicle information
4) Read out the data according to repair procedures. (For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.)

NOTE:
For details concerning DTC, refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. MODE $01 (CURRENT POWERTRAIN DIAGNOSTIC DATA)

Refer to data denoting the current operating condition of analog input/output, digital input/output or the powertrain system.
A list of the support data and PID (Parameter Identification) codes are shown in the following table.

PID	Data	Unit of measure
$01	Number of emission-related powertrain DTC, and malfunction indicator light status and diagnosis support information	—
$03	Fuel system control status	—
$04	Calculated engine load value	%
$05	Engine coolant temperature	°C
$06	Short term fuel trim	%
$07	Long term fuel trim	%
$0B	Intake manifold absolute pressure	kPa
$0C	Engine speed	rpm
$0D	Vehicle speed	MPH
$0E	Ignition timing advance	°
$10	Intake air amount	g/s
$11	Throttle valve absolute opening angle	%
$13	Check whether oxygen sensor is installed.	—
$15	Oxygen sensor output voltage and short term fuel trim associated with oxygen sensor	V and %
$1C	Supporting OBD system	—
$1F	Elapsed time after starting the engine	sec
$21	Running distance after MIL turns on	miles
$24	A/F value and A/F sensor output voltage	– and V
$2C	Target EGR	%
$2D	EGR error	%
$2E	Evaporative purge	%
$2F	Fuel level	%
$30	Number of warm ups after DTC clear	—
$31	Travel distance after DTC clear	miles
$33	Barometric pressure	kPa
$34	A/F value and A/F sensor output current	– and mA
$3C	Catalyst temperature	°C
$41	Diagnostic monitor of each drive cycle	—
$42	ECM power voltage	V
$43	Absolute load	%
$44	A/F target lambda	—
$45	Relative throttle opening angle	%
$46	Ambient temperature	°C
$47	Absolute throttle opening angle 2	%
$49	Absolute accelerator opening angle 1	%
$4A	Absolute accelerator opening angle 2	%
$4C	Target throttle opening angle	%
$4D	Engine operation time during MIL on	min
$4E	Elapsed time after DTC clear	min
$51	Fuel used	—
$53	ELCM pressure	kPa
$5A	Relative accelerator opening angle	%
$5C	Engine oil temperature	°C
$65	Neutral status	—
$68	Intake air temperature	°C
$6D	Fuel pressure and target fuel pressure	kPa

NOTE:
Refer to general scan tool manufacturer's operation manual to access current powertrain diagnostic data (MODE $01).

3. MODE $02 (POWERTRAIN FREEZE FRAME DATA)

Refer to data denoting the operating condition when trouble is detected by on-board diagnosis system.
A list of the support data and PID (Parameter Identification) codes are shown in the following table.

PID	Data	Unit of measure
$02	DTC that caused freeze frame data to be stored	—
$03	Fuel system control status	—
$04	Calculated engine load value	%
$05	Engine coolant temperature	°C
$06	Short term fuel trim	%
$07	Long term fuel trim	%
$0B	Intake manifold absolute pressure	kPa
$0C	Engine speed	rpm
$0D	Vehicle speed	MPH
$0E	Ignition timing advance	°
$10	Intake air amount	g/s
$11	Throttle valve absolute opening angle	%
$13	Air fuel ratio sensor	—
$15	Rear oxygen sensor voltage, compensation value	V and %
$1C	Supporting OBD system	—
$1F	Elapsed time after starting the engine	sec
$2C	Target EGR	%
$2D	EGR error	%
$2E	Evaporative purge	%
$2F	Fuel level	%
$33	Barometric pressure	kPa
$42	ECM power voltage	V
$43	Absolute load	%
$44	A/F target lambda	—
$45	Relative throttle opening angle	%
$46	Ambient temperature	°C
$47	Absolute throttle opening angle 2	%
$49	Absolute accelerator opening angle 1	%
$4A	Absolute accelerator opening angle 2	%
$4C	Target throttle opening angle	%
$65	Neutral status	—
$68	Intake air temperature	°C
$6D	Fuel pressure and target fuel pressure	kPa

NOTE:
Refer to general scan tool manufacturer's operation manual to access freeze frame data (MODE $02).

4. MODE $03 (EMISSION-RELATED POWERTRAIN DTC)

Refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)" for information about data denoting emission-related powertrain DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

5. MODE $04 (CLEAR/RESET EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION)

Refer to the mode used to clear or reset emission-related diagnostic information.

NOTE:
- Refer to the manufacturer's operation manual for the general scan tool to clear the emission-related diagnostic information (MODE $04).
- Initial diagnosis of electronic throttle control is performed after memory clearance. Wait for 10 seconds or more after turning the ignition switch to ON, and then start the engine.

6. MODE $06

Refer to diagnostic value of troubleshooting and data of test limit indicated on the support data bit sequence table. A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

NOTE:
Some items are not displayed according to the specifications.

OBDMID	TID	SID	Diagnostic item
$01	$84	$1E	A/F sensor range failure (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
	$85	$1E	
	$86	$20	A/F sensor response failure (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
	$91	$20	
	$92	$10	
	$A3	$20	
	$A4	$10	
	$AC	$10	
	$AD	$10	
	$AE	$10	
	$AF	$10	
	$CD	$20	
	$CF	$20	
	$DF	$10	
$02	$07	$0B	Oxygen sensor drop failure (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
	$08	$0B	
	$A5	$0B	
	$05	$10	Oxygen sensor response failure (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
	$06	$10	
	$BD	$10	
	$D1	$10	Oxygen sensor delay failure (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
	$D2	$01	
$21	$89	$20	Catalyst deterioration diagnosis (Bank 1)
$31	$8A	$17	EGR system diagnosis
$35	$8B	$9D	VVT monitor (Bank 1)
	$8C	$9D	
	$8D	$9D	
	$8E	$9D	
	$D3	$9D	
	$D4	$9D	
	$D5	$9D	
	$D6	$9D	

OBDMID	TID	SID	Diagnostic item
$36	$8B	$9D	VVT monitor (Bank 2)
	$8C	$9D	
	$8D	$9D	
	$8E	$9D	
	$D3	$9D	
	$D4	$9D	
	$D5	$9D	
	$D6	$9D	
$3C	$96	$FE	Evaporative emission control system (0.02 inch leak)
	$C1	$FE	
	$C2	$FE	
	$C3	$FE	
	$C4	$FE	
	$C5	$FE	
	$C6	$35	
	$C7	$FE	
	$C8	$FE	
	$C9	$FE	
	$CA	$FE	
$3D	$98	$FE	Evaporative emission control system (purge flow)
	$CB	$35	ELCM purge flow
	$CC	$FE	
$41	$9B	$14	A/F sensor heater characteristics failure (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
$42	$E1	$0E	Oxygen sensor heater characteristics failure (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
$A1	$0B	$24	Misfire monitoring (all cylinders)
	$0C	$24	
$A2	$0B	$24	Misfire monitoring (#1 cylinder)
	$0C	$24	
$A3	$0B	$24	Misfire monitoring (#2 cylinder)
	$0C	$24	
$A4	$0B	$24	Misfire monitoring (#3 cylinder)
	$0C	$24	
$A5	$0B	$24	Misfire monitoring (#4 cylinder)
	$0C	$24	

7. MODE $07

Refer to the data of DTC (temporary code) for troubleshooting result about emission in the first time.

8. MODE $08 (REQUEST CONTROL FOR ON-BOARD SYSTEM, TEST, AND COMPONENT)

Perform “Active Test” of the on-board system.

9. MODE $09

Refer to the data of the vehicle specification.

9. Subaru Select Monitor

A: OPERATION

1. HOW TO USE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

2. DISPLAY CURRENT ENGINE DATA

NOTE:
- For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.
- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.
- *: For models without cruise control, the brake switch signal does not change.

Content	Item	Note (at idling)	Unit
Engine speed	Engine Speed	729 rpm	rpm
Amount of intake air	Mass Air Flow	2.4 g/s	g/s or lb/m
Vehicle speed	Vehicle speed	0 km/h	km/h or MPH
Throttle valve angle	Throttle Opening Angle	12%	%
Acceleration opening angle	Accel opening angle	0.0%	%
A/F sensor output lambda 1	A/F Sensor #1	1.01	—
#1 Cylinder ignition timing	Ignition timing adv. #1	6.0°	°
Engine coolant temperature	Coolant Temp.	92°C	°C or °F
Injection 1 pulse width	Fuel Injection #1 Pulse	0.51 ms	ms
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (bank 1)	Short term fuel trim B1	0.8%	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (bank 1)	Long term fuel trim B1	3.1%	%
Learned value of ignition timing	Learned Ignition Timing	0.0 deg	deg
Intake manifold absolute pressure	Mani. Absolute Pressure	26 kPa	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
Oxygen sensor (bank 1 sensor 2)	Oxygen sensor #12	0.895 V	V
AVCS advance angle amount RH	VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R	27 deg	deg
AVCS advance angle amount LH	VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L	27 deg	deg
Exhaust AVCS retard angle amount RH	Exh. VVT Retard Ang. R	0 deg	deg
Exhaust AVCS retard angle amount LH	Exh. VVT Retard Ang. L	0 deg	deg
Intake AVCS specified position learning value (bank 1)	VVT Initial Position Learning Value #1	60°CA	°CA
Intake AVCS specified position learning value (bank 2)	VVT Initial Position Learning Value #2	60°CA	°CA
Exhaust AVCS specified position learning value (bank 1)	VVT Ex Initial Position Learning Value #1	90°CA	°CA
Exhaust AVCS specified position learning value (bank 2)	VVT Ex Initial Position Learning Value #2	90°CA	°CA
ECM power supply voltage	ECU ACC	13.924 V	V
Target engine speed	Target engine speed	700 rpm	rpm
A/F target lambda	Target Equivalence Ratio	0.999	—
Engine oil temperature	Oil Temperature	96°C	°C or °F
Intake air temperature (mass air flow sensor)	IAT Sensor #11	50°C	°C or °F
Intake air temperature (intake manifold)	IAT Sensor #12	70°C	°C or °F
Ambient temperature	Ambient Temperature	Ambient Temperature	°C or °F
Engine load data	Calculated load value	21.2%	%
Absolute load	Absolute Load Value	17.3%	%
Atmospheric pressure	Atmospheric pressure	99 kPa	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig

Content	Item	Note (at idling)	Unit
Intake manifold relative pressure	Mani. Relative Pressure	(Air intake absolute pressure – Atmospheric pressure)	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
Primary boost pressure control	Primary Control	0.0%	%
Brake booster pressure	Brake Booster Pressure	99 kPa	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
Target throttle opening angle	Target Throttle Opening Angle	2 deg	deg
Actual throttle opening angle	Actual Throttle Opening Angle	2 deg	deg
Target throttle opening angle	Target Throtlle Opening Angle	3.1%	%
Relative throttle opening angle	Relative Throttle Pos.	2.0%	%
Electronic throttle control motor voltage	Throttle Motor Voltage	13.8 V	V
Main throttle position sensor voltage	Main-Throttle Sensor	0.62 V	V
Sub throttle position sensor voltage	Sub-Throttle Sensor	0.60 V	V
Throttle motor duty	Throttle Motor Duty	–33%	%
Main accelerator opening angle	Main Accelerator Pedal Position	0.0%	%
Sub accelerator opening angle	Sub Accelerator Pedal Position	0.0%	%
Main accelerator pedal position sensor voltage	Main-Accelerator Sensor	0.68 V	V
Sub accelerator pedal position sensor voltage	Sub-Accelerator Sensor	0.68 V	V
Mass air flow sensor voltage	Air Flow Sensor Voltage	0.8 V	V
Fuel pressure	Fuel pressure gauge	3990 kPa	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
Target fuel pressure	Target Fuel pressure gauge	4300 kPa	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
Remaining fuel level	Fuel Level	—	%
Fuel level sensor resistance	Fuel level resistance	—	Ω
Fuel pump duty ratio	Fuel Pump Duty	65%	%
Evaporative purge	Evap Purge	0.0%	%
Purge control solenoid duty ratio	CPC Valve Duty Ratio	0%	%
Generator duty ratio	ALT Duty	69%	%
Alternator control mode	Alternator control mode	High/Mid/Low	—
Battery current value	Battery current value	1 A	A
Battery temperature	Battery temperature	47°C	°C or °F
Retard angle correction for knocking	Knocking Correction	0.0 deg	deg
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 1	Fuel system for Bank 1	Cl_normal	—
A/F sensor current value 1	A/F Sensor #1 Current	0.00 mA	mA
A/F sensor resistance value 1	A/F Sensor #1 Resistance	79 Ω	Ω
A/F correction #3	A/F Correction #3	–1.41%	%
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current value 1 (bank 1 sensor 1)	Front O2 Heater #1	0.00 A	A
Rear oxygen sensor heater current value (bank 1 sensor 2)	Rear O2 Heater Current	0.00 A	A
Number of EGR steps	No. of EGR steps	0 STEP	STEP
Target EGR	Commanded EGR	0.0%	%
EGR deviation	EGR Error	0.0%	%
Tumble generator valve RH opening angle	TGV Position Sensor R	3.12 V	V
Tumble generator valve LH opening angle	TGV Position Sensor L	0.82 V	V
Oil flow control solenoid valve duty ratio RH	OCV Duty R	58.8%	%
Oil flow control solenoid valve duty ratio LH	OCV Duty L	58.4%	%
Oil flow control solenoid valve current RH	OCV Current R	704 mA	mA

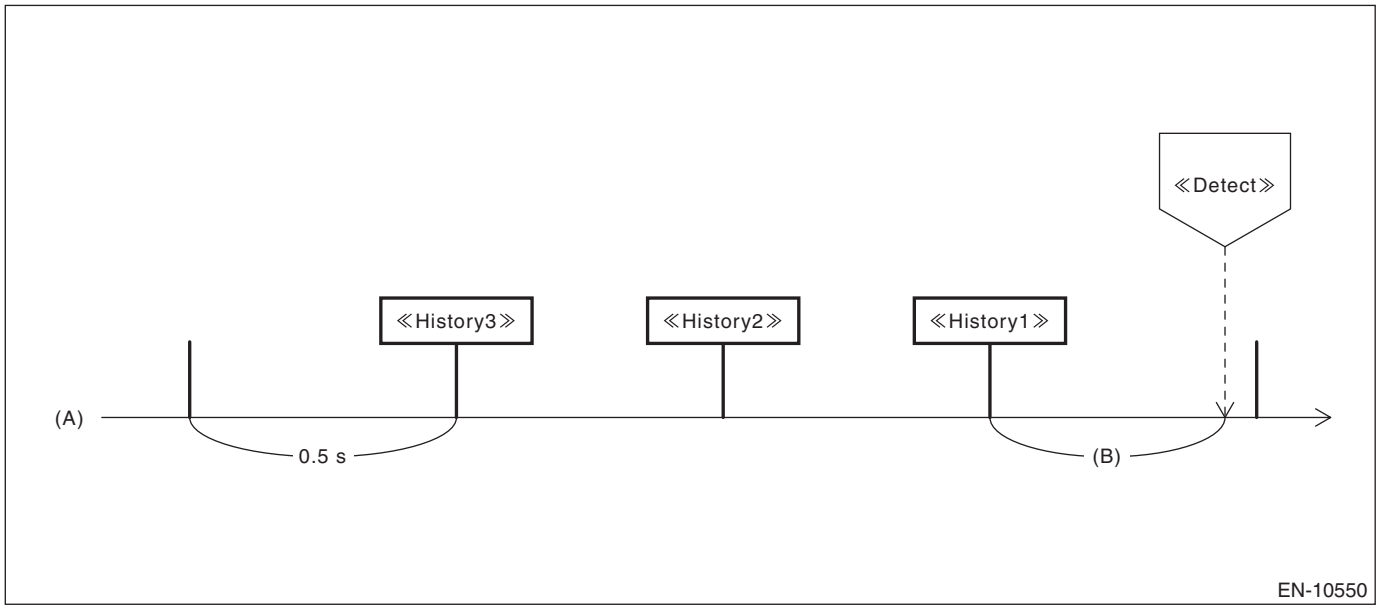
Content	Item	Note (at idling)	Unit
Oil flow control solenoid valve current LH	OCV Current L	736 mA	mA
Exhaust oil flow control solenoid valve duty ratio RH	Exh. OCV Duty R	45.9%	%
Exhaust oil flow control solenoid valve duty ratio LH	Exh. OCV Duty L	45.9%	%
Exhaust oil flow control solenoid valve current value RH	Exh. OCV Current R	544 mA	mA
Exhaust oil flow control solenoid valve current value LH	Exh. OCV Current L	544 mA	mA
#1 cylinder roughness monitor	Roughness Monitor #1	0	—
#2 cylinder roughness monitor	Roughness Monitor #2	0	—
#3 cylinder roughness monitor	Roughness Monitor #3	0	—
#4 cylinder roughness monitor	Roughness Monitor #4	0	—
Total number of ignition switch ON	IGN Counter	—	times
Count	Count	Common	—
Elapsed time after ignition switch ON	past time after IG on	—	ms
Elapsed time after engine start	Time Since Engine Start	—	sec
Travel distance after DTC clear	Meter since DTC cleared	—	km/mile
Engine operating time while malfunction indicator light lit	Time while MIL lighted	0 min	min
Elapsed time after DTC clear	Time since DTC cleared	—	min
Number of warm ups after DTC clear	Number of warm-ups	—	times
Travel distance after the malfunction indicator light illuminates	Lighted MI lamp history	—	km/mile
Odometer	Odometer	—	km
Learning value of main accelerator sensor at fully closed position	Main Accelerator Sensor Learning Value at Closed Position	5.0 deg	deg
Learning value of sub accelerator sensor at fully closed position	Sub Accelerator Sensor Learning Value at Closed Position	5.5 deg	deg
Memory vehicle speed	Memorized Cruise Speed	0 km/h	km/h or MPH
Catalyst temperature #1	Catalyst temperature #11	259.5°C	°C or °F
Type of fuel	Type of fuel	GAS	—
Neutral condition	AT drive status	NEUT	—
Evaporative emission control system pressure	Absolute Evap System Vapor Pressure	99 kPa	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
X mode	X Mode	OFF	—
SI drive mode	SI Drive mode(Display)	I, S or S#	—
Neutral position switch	Neutral switch	Neutral	—
ETC motor relay	ETC Motor Relay	ON	—
Clutch switch	Clutch switch	OFF	—
Stop light switch	Stop Light Switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
Brake switch*	Brake Switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
Idle switch	Idle Switch Signal	Idle	—
Ignition switch	Ignition switch	ON	—
Pressure switch	A/C Mid Pressure Switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
Air conditioner compressor relay output	A/C Compressor Signal	OFF (when OFF)	—
Radiator fan relay 1	Radiator Fan Relay #1	OFF (when OFF)	—
Radiator fan relay 2	Radiator Fan Relay #2	OFF (when OFF)	—
Air conditioner switch	A/C Switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
Starter switch	Starter Switch	OFF	—
Rear defogger switch	Rear Defogger SW	OFF (when OFF)	—
Blower fan switch	Blower Fan SW	OFF (when OFF)	—
Light switch	Light Switch	OFF (when OFF)	—

Content	Item	Note (at idling)	Unit
Wiper switch	Wiper Switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
Tumble generator valve output	TGV Output	OFF	—
Tumble generator valve driving	TGV Drive	Close	—
AT/MT identification terminal	AT Vehicle ID Signal	ON	—
Delivery mode terminal	Delivery Mode Connector	OFF	—
Rear oxygen sensor monitor	Rear O2 Rich Signal	Rich	—
Knocking signal	Knocking Signal	OFF	—
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Crankshaft Position Sig.	ON	—
Camshaft position sensor signal	Camshaft Position Sig.	ON	—
Purge control solenoid valve 2	CPC Solenoid 2	OFF	—
Angle delay request in cooperation with AT	Retard Signal from AT	OFF	—
Fuel cut request in coordination with AT	Fuel Cut signal from AT	OFF	—
Vehicle dynamics control (VDC) torque down prohibition output	Ban of Torque Down	ON	—
Vehicle dynamics control (VDC) torque down demand	Request Torque Down VDC	OFF	—
Permission signal in coordination with AT	Torque Permission Signal	OFF	—
SET/COAST switch	SET/COAST Switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
RESUME/ACCEL switch	RESUME/ACCEL Switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
Cruise control main switch	Main switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
Distance change switch (model with EyeSight)	distance change SW	OFF (when OFF)	—
Cruise control cancel switch	CC Cancel SW	OFF (when OFF)	—
All cylinders fuel cut	All Cylinders Fuel cut	OFF	—
Request for shift pattern during low water temperature	Shift Pattern Demand for Low Water Temperature	OFF	—
Oil level switch signal	Oil level switch	HIGH level	—
ELCM switching valve drive signal	ELCM switching valve	Open	—
ELCM vacuum pump drive signal	ELCM pump	OFF	—
Condition of malfunction indicator light	MI(MIL)	OFF	—
Number of diagnosis code	Number of DTCs	0	—
A/F correction (bank 1 sensor 2)	Short term fuel trim #12	0.0%	%
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor (bank 1 sensor 1)	Oxygen sensor #11	Support	—
Rear oxygen sensor (bank 1 sensor 2)	Oxygen sensor #12	Support	—
A/F lambda (bank 1 sensor 1)	A/F Sensor #11	1.007	—
A/F sensor output voltage (bank 1 sensor 1)	A/F Sensor #11	2.329 V	V
A/F lambda (bank 1 sensor 1)	A/F Sensor #11	1.007	—
A/F sensor current (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	A/F Sensor #11	0.00 mA	mA
Absolute throttle opening angle 2	Absolute Throttle Pos.#2	12.2%	%
Absolute accelerator opening angle 1	Accelerator Pedal Pos.#1	14.1%	%
Absolute accelerator opening angle 2	Accelerator Pedal Pos.#2	13.7%	%
Relative acceleration opening angle	Relative Accelera. Pos.	0.0%	%
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring(Supp)	YES	—
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring(Rdy)	YES	—
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring(Supp)	YES	—
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring(Rdy)	YES	—
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring(Supp)	YES	—
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring(Rdy)	YES	—
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis(Supp)	YES	—
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis(Rdy)	NO	—
Test of heating-type catalyst	Heated catalyst(Supp)	NO	—
Test of heating-type catalyst	Heated catalyst(Rdy)	N/A	—

Content	Item	Note (at idling)	Unit
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system (Supp)	NO	—
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system (Rdy)	N/A	—
Secondary air system test	Secondary air system(Supp)	NO	—
Secondary air system test	Secondary air system(Rdy)	N/A	—
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant(Supp)	NO	—
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant(Rdy)	N/A	—
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor(Supp)	YES	—
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor(Rdy)	NO	—
Test of oxygen sensor heater	O2 Heater Diagnosis(Supp)	YES	—
Test of oxygen sensor heater	O2 Heater Diagnosis(Rdy)	YES	—
Test of EGR system	EGR system(Supp)	YES	—
Test of EGR system	EGR system(Rdy)	NO	—
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring(Enable)	YES	—
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring(Comp)	YES	—
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring (Enable)	YES	—
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring (Comp)	YES	—
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring (Enable)	YES	—
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring (Comp)	NO	—
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis(Enable)	YES	—
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis(Comp)	NO	—
Test of heating-type catalyst	Heated catalyst(Enable)	N/A	—
Test of heating-type catalyst	Heated catalyst(Comp)	N/A	—
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system (Enable)	N/A	—
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system (Comp)	N/A	—
Secondary air system test	Secondary air system (Enable)	N/A	—
Secondary air system test	Secondary air system(Comp)	N/A	—
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant (Enable)	N/A	—
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant(Comp)	N/A	—
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor(Enable)	YES	—
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor(Comp)	NO	—
Test of oxygen sensor heater	O2 Heater Diagnosis(Enable)	YES	—
Test of oxygen sensor heater	O2 Heater Diagnosis(Comp)	YES	—
Test of EGR system	EGR system(Enable)	YES	—
Test of EGR system	EGR system(Comp)	NO	—
Number of counts for denominator of diagnosis frequency	General Denominator	—	times
Number of counts for ignition cycle	IG counter	—	times
On-board diagnostic system	OBD System	OBD/OBD2	—
Long term fuel trim by rear oxygen sensor (bank 1)	Long Term Secondary O2 Fuel Trim #1	0.0%	%

3. DISPLAY OF ENGINE FREEZE FRAME DATA

NOTE:
• ECM captures the freeze frame data every 0.5 seconds and always keeps the latest three cords. Time-series freeze frame data includes the latest three freeze frame data and the freeze frame data when the DTC is detected.
• In the time-series freeze frame data, the following freeze frame data are displayed: «Detect», «History1», «History2», and «History3».
• Time lag between the freeze frame data of «Detect» and the freeze frame data of «History1» changes within the range of 0 — 0.5 seconds. This is because the freeze frame data of «Detect» is recorded when the DTC is actually detected, while the freeze frame data of «History1» is updated every 0.5 seconds.



(A) 0.5 seconds timer
(B) Changes within the range of 0 — 0.5 seconds, depending on the timing of DTC detection.

• When more than one DTCs are recorded, the time-series freeze frame data is recorded only for the first-detected DTC, and for the next DTC, just the freeze frame data of «Detect» is recorded. And for the subsequent DTCs, no freeze frame data is recorded.
• When performing diagnosis, you can utilize the time-series freeze frame data to guess the vehicle status when the DTC was detected.
• For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.
• A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Content	Item	Unit
Total number of ignition switch ON	IGN Counter	times
Count	Count	—
Elapsed time after ignition switch ON	past time after IG on	ms
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 1	Fuel system for Bank 1	—
Oxygen sensor (bank 1 sensor 2)	Oxygen sensor #12	V
A/F correction (bank 1 sensor 2)	Short term fuel trim #12	%
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor (bank 1 sensor 1)	Oxygen sensor #11	—
Rear oxygen sensor (bank 1 sensor 2)	Oxygen sensor #12	—
Neutral condition	AT drive status	—
Engine load data	Calculated load value	%
Engine coolant temperature	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (bank 1)	Short term fuel trim B1	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (bank 1)	Long term fuel trim B1	%
Intake manifold absolute pressure	Mani. Absolute Pressure	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
Engine speed	Engine Speed	rpm
Vehicle speed	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH
#1 Cylinder ignition timing	Ignition timing adv. #1	°
Amount of intake air	Mass Air Flow	g/s or lb/m
Throttle valve angle	Throttle Opening Angle	%
On-board diagnostic system	OBD System	—
Elapsed time after engine start	Time Since Engine Start	sec
Fuel pressure	Fuel pressure gauge	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
Target EGR	Commanded EGR	%
EGR deviation	EGR Error	%
Evaporative purge	Evap Purge	%
Remaining fuel level	Fuel Level	%
Atmospheric pressure	Atmospheric pressure	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
ECM power supply voltage	ECU ACC	V
Absolute load	Absolute Load Value	%
A/F target lambda	Target Equivalence Ratio	—
Relative throttle opening angle	Relative Throttle Pos.	%
Ambient temperature	Ambient Temperature	°C or °F
Absolute throttle opening angle 2	Absolute Throttle Pos.#2	%
Absolute accelerator opening angle 1	Accelerator Pedal Pos.#1	%
Absolute accelerator opening angle 2	Accelerator Pedal Pos.#2	%
Target throttle opening angle	Target Throtlle Opening Angle	%
X mode	X Mode	—
SI drive mode	SI Drive mode(Display)	—
Actual throttle opening angle	Actual Throttle Opening Angle	deg
Target fuel pressure	Target Fuel pressure gauge	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
Intake air temperature signal (air flow sensor)	IAT Sensor #11	°C
Intake air temperature sensor (manifold pressure sensor)	IAT Sensor #12	°C

4. V.I.N. REGISTRATION

1) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.
3) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {Work Support}.
5) On «Work Support» display, select {Entry VIN}.
6) Perform the procedures shown on the display screen.

10. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: OPERATION

1. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

NOTE:
• For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.
• For details concerning DTC, refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. GENERAL SCAN TOOL

Refer to data denoting emission-related powertrain DTC.
For details concerning DTC, refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

NOTE:
Refer to general scan tool manufacturer’s instruction manual to access powertrain DTC (MODE $03).

11.Inspection Mode

A: PROCEDURE

Perform the diagnosis shown in the following DTC table.
When performing the diagnosis not listed in “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”, refer to the item on the drive cycle. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-48, Drive Cycle.>

DTC	Item	Condition
B1570	Antenna	—
B1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	—
B1572	IMM Circuit Failure	—
B1574	Key Communication Failure	—
B1575	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	—
B1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	—
B1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	—
B1578	Meter Failure	—
P0013	B Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 1)	—
P0023	B Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 2)	—
P0031	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0032	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0037	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0038	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0097	Intake Air Temperature Sensor #2 Circuit (Low)	—
P0098	Intake Air Temperature Sensor #2 Circuit (High)	—
P0102	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input	—
P0103	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input	—
P0107	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	—
P0108	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	—
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Low	—
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit High	—
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low	—
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High	—
P0122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “A” Circuit Low	—
P0123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “A” Circuit High	—
P0131	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0132	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0192	Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor Circuit Low	—
P0193	Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor Circuit High	—
P0197	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Low	—
P0198	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor High	—
P0222	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “B” Circuit Low	—
P0223	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “B” Circuit High	—
P023F	Fuel Pump Secondary Circuit/Open	—
P0245	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” Low	—
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	—
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	—
P0332	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit Low (Bank 2)	—
P0333	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit High (Bank 2)	—
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit	—
P0336	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	—
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	—
P0341	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	—
P0345	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 2)	—

DTC	Item	Condition
P0346	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 2)	—
P0365	Camshaft Position Sensor “B” Circuit (Bank 1)	—
P0366	Camshaft Position Sensor B Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 1)	—
P0390	Camshaft Position Sensor “B” Circuit (Bank 2)	—
P0391	Camshaft Position Sensor B Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 2)	—
P0452	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch Low	—
P0453	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch High	—
P0462	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Low	—
P0463	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit High	—
P0512	Starter Request Circuit	—
P0516	Battery Temperature Sensor Circuit Low	—
P0517	Battery Temperature Sensor Circuit High	—
P0560	System Voltage	—
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error	—
P0605	Internal Control Module Read Only Memory (ROM) Error	—
P0606	Control Module Processor	—
P060A	Internal Control Module Monitoring Processor Performance	—
P060B	Internal Control Module A/D Processing Performance	—
P0616	Starter Relay Circuit Low	—
P0617	Starter Relay Circuit High	—
P062F	EEPROM Failure	—
P081A	Starter Disable Circuit Low	—
P1134	A/F Sensor Micro-Computer Problem	—
P1160	Return Spring Failure	—
P1530	Battery Current Sensor Circuit Low	—
P1531	Battery Current Sensor Circuit High	—
P2016	Tumble Generated Valve Position Sensor 1 Circuit Low	—
P2017	Tumble Generated Valve Position Sensor 1 Circuit High	—
P2021	Tumble Generated Valve Position Sensor 2 Circuit Low	—
P2022	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit High (Bank 2)	—
P2101	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range/Performance	—
P2102	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low	—
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	—
P2109	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor “A” Minimum Stop Performance	—
P2119	Throttle Actuator Control Throttle Body Range/Performance	—
P2122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “D” Circuit Low Input	—
P2123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “D” Circuit High Input	—
P2127	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “E” Circuit Low Input	—
P2128	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “E” Circuit High Input	—
P2146	Fuel Injector Power Supply A Open Circuit	—
P2227	Barometric Pressure Circuit Range/Performance	60 seconds have elapsed since ignition switch is OFF.
P2228	Barometric Pressure Circuit Low	—
P2229	Barometric Pressure Circuit High	—
U0073	Control Module Communication Bus “A” Off	—
U0101	Lost Communication With TCM	—
U0122	Lost Communication With Vehicle Dynamics Control Module	—
U0155	Lost Communication With Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC) Control Module	—
U0402	Invalid Data Received From TCM	—
U0416	Invalid Data Received From Vehicle Dynamics Control Module	—
U0423	Invalid Data Received From Instrument Panel Cluster Control Module	—

1) Check that the battery voltage is 12 V or more and fuel remains approx. half [20 — 40 L (5.3 — 10.6 US gal, 4.4 — 8.8 Imp gal)].
2) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.>
3) Read the diagnostic trouble code (DTC) and check that no DTC is displayed. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

NOTE:
If the DTC is displayed on the screen, the trouble is still present. Perform the diagnosis using “Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-92, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> After solving the DTC, repeat from step 2).
4) Start the engine, and run the engine at idle for 10 seconds or more.
5) Read the readiness code using Subaru Select Monitor and check that the concerned DTC is not displayed. For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

NOTE:
• The readiness code shows self-diagnosis status of each DTC. If any DTC is displayed when you select the readiness code, the self-diagnosis of the DTC is not executed or completed. After the self-diagnosis is complete, DTC will no longer be displayed regardless of the diagnostic result.
• Self-diagnosis is executed every time when the ignition switch is turned to ON. Therefore, even after the self-diagnosis is complete and nothing is displayed on the readiness code display, if you turn the ignition switch to ON again after turning it OFF, some DTCs may be displayed on the readiness code display.
• After you repair a DTC and perform the Inspection Mode or the drive cycle, use the readiness code to check if the self-diagnosis of the DTC is completed. If the concerned DTC is displayed, the self-diagnosis of the DTC is not complete. Repeat from step 4).
6) Read the diagnostic trouble code (DTC) and check the DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

NOTE:
If the DTC is displayed on the screen, the trouble is still present. Perform the diagnosis using “Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-92, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> After solving the DTC, repeat from step 2).

12.Drive Cycle

A: PROCEDURE

It is necessary to perform the drive cycle listed below if DTC is not found in the Inspection Mode. It is possible to complete diagnosis of the DTC by performing the indicated drive cycle. After the repair for the DTC, perform a necessary drive cycle and make sure the function recovers and the DTC is recorded.

1. PREPARATION FOR DRIVE CYCLE

1) Check that the battery voltage is 12 V or more and fuel remains approx. half [20 — 40 L (5.3 — 10.6 US gal, 4.4 — 8.8 Imp gal)].
2) After performing the diagnostics and Clear Memory Mode, check that no DTC remains. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.>

NOTE:
Perform the drive cycle after warming up the engine except when the engine coolant temperature at engine start is specified.

2. DRIVE CYCLE A

DTC	Item	Condition
P0087	Fuel Rail/System Pressure - Too Low	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0088	Fuel Rail/System Pressure - Too High	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Closed Loop Fuel Control	«Coolant Temp.» at engine start: Less than 15°C (5°F)
P0128	Coolant Thermostat (Engine Coolant Temperature Below Thermostat Regulating Temperature)	—
P0141	O2 Sensor Heater Circuit (Bank1 Sensor2)	—
P014C	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P014D	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P015A	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P015B	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0191	Fuel Pressure Sensor Performance	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0196	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	«Oil Temperature» at engine start: Less than 40°C (104°F)
P0300	Random/Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 1)	—
P0459	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit High	—
P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P2195	O2 Sensor Signal Biased/Stuck Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P2196	O2 Sensor Signal Biased/Stuck Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—

Diagnostic procedure:
1) Drive for 20 minutes or more at a constant speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more.
2) Stop the vehicle and idle for one minute.
3) Read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

3. DRIVE CYCLE B

DTC	Item	Condition
P0010	"A" Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 1)	—
P0020	"A" Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 2)	—
P0087	Fuel Rail/System Pressure - Too Low	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0088	Fuel Rail/System Pressure - Too High	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0130	O2 Sensor Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0137	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0138	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0191	Fuel Pressure Sensor Performance	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0230	Fuel Pump Primary Circuit	—
P0300	Random/Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0351	Ignition Coil A Primary/Secondary Circuit	—
P0352	Ignition Coil B Primary/Secondary Circuit	—
P0353	Ignition Coil C Primary/Secondary Circuit	—
P0354	Ignition Coil D Primary/Secondary Circuit	—
P0500	Vehicle Speed Sensor “A”	—
P0506	Idle Air Control System RPM Lower Than Expected	—
P0507	Idle Air Control System RPM Higher Than Expected	—
P062D	Fuel Injector Driver Circuit Performance (Bank 1)	—
P0700	Transmission Control System (MIL Request)	—
P1261	DI Injector Circuit / Open - (Cylinder 1)	—
P1262	DI Injector Circuit / Open - (Cylinder 2)	—
P1263	DI Injector Circuit / Open - (Cylinder 3)	—
P1264	DI Injector Circuit / Open - (Cylinder 4)	—
P1532	Battery Charging System	—
P2006	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 1)	—
P2007	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 2)	—
P2009	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	—
P2012	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	—

DTC	Item	Condition
P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P2135	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “A”/“B” Voltage Correlation	—
P2138	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “D”/“E” Voltage Correlation	—
P219A	Bank 1 Air-Fuel Ratio Imbalance	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle C as well.

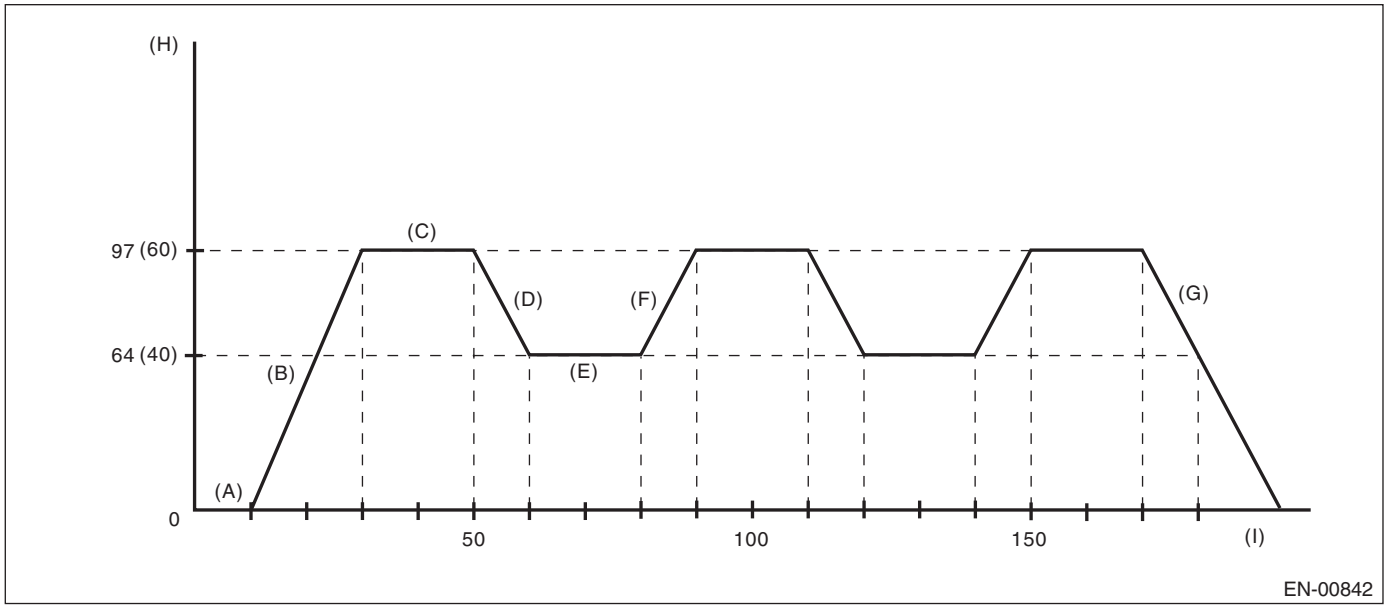
Diagnostic procedure:
1) Drive at 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more.
2) Stop the vehicle and idle for ten minutes.
3) Read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

4. DRIVE CYCLE C

DTC	Item	Condition
P000A	A Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 1)	—
P000B	B Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 1)	—
P000C	A Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 2)	—
P000D	B Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 2)	—
P0011	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 1)	—
P0014	Exhaust AVCS System 1 (Range/Performance)	—
P0021	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 2)	—
P0024	Exhaust AVCS System 2 (Range/Performance)	—
P0030	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0068	MAP/MAF - Throttle Position Correlation	—
P0087	Fuel Rail/System Pressure - Too Low	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0088	Fuel Rail/System Pressure - Too High	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0101	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range/Performance	—
P0134	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P013A	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P013B	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P013E	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P013F	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0140	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank1 Sensor2)	—
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0191	Fuel Pressure Sensor Performance	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0244	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” Range/Performance	—
P0246	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” High	—
P0300	Random/Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.

DTC	Item	Condition
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0400	Exhaust Gas Recirculation Flow	—
P0441	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys. Incorrect Purge Flow	—
P0851	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low (AT Model)	—
P0852	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit High (AT Model)	—
P113A	O2 Sensor Circuit (Open) (Bank1 Sensor2)	—
P1449	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys. Air Filter Clog	—
P1492	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	—
P1493	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	—
P1494	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	—
P1495	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	—
P1496	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	—
P1497	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	—
P1498	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	—
P1499	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	—
P2004	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 1)	—
P2005	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 2)	—
P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P219A	Bank 1 Air-Fuel Ratio Imbalance	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B as well.

Diagnostic procedure:
1) Drive according to the drive pattern described below.



(A)	Idle the engine for 10 seconds or more.	(D)	Decelerate with fully closed throttle to 64 km/h (40 MPH) or less.	(G)	Stop vehicle with the throttle fully closed.
(B)	Accelerate to 97 km/h (60 MPH) or more within 20 seconds.	(E)	Drive for 20 seconds or more at 64 km/h (40 MPH) or less.	(H)	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)
(C)	Drive for 20 seconds or more at 97 km/h (60 MPH) or more.	(F)	Accelerate to 97 km/h (60 MPH) or more within 10 seconds.	(I)	Sec.

2) Read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

5. DRIVE CYCLE E

DTC	Item	Condition
P0461	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	—

Diagnostic procedure:
1) Make sure that the battery voltage is 10.9 V or more.
2) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.>
3) Drive for approximately 30 L (7.9 US gal, 6.6 Imp gal) of fuel.

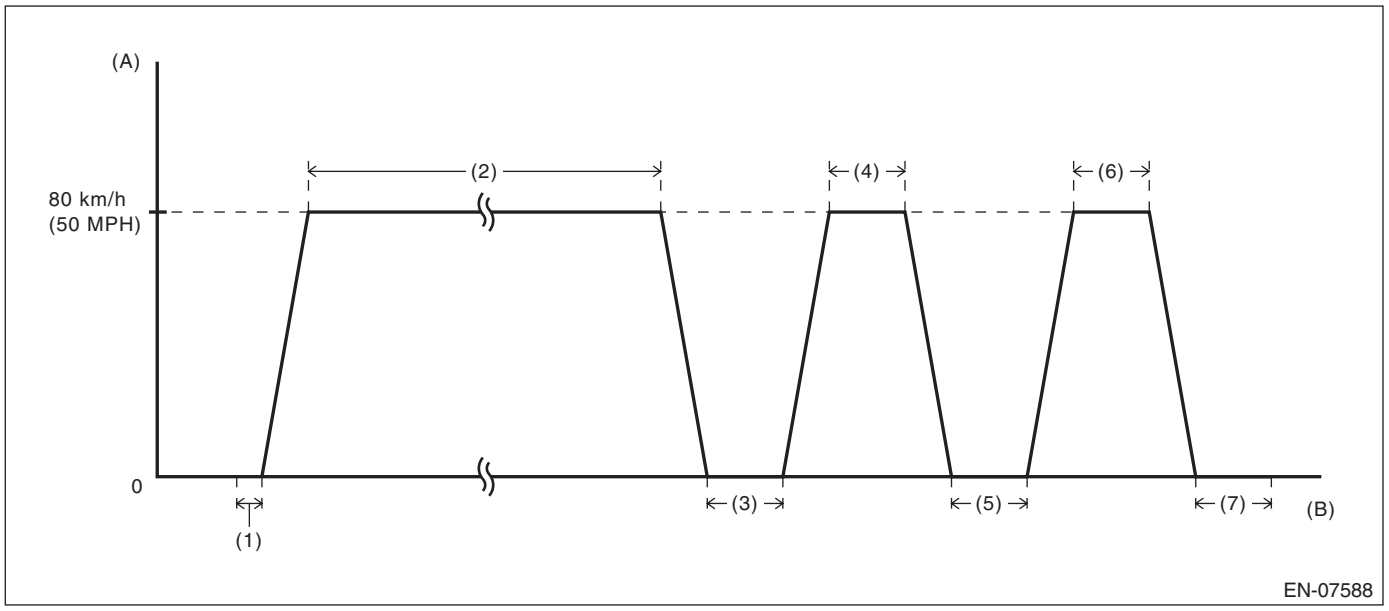
NOTE:
- It is acceptable to drive the vehicle intermittently.
- Do not disconnect the battery terminals while diagnosing. (Data will be cleared by disconnecting the battery terminals.)

4) Read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

6. DRIVE CYCLE F

DTC	Item	Condition
P0096	Intake Air Temperature Sensor #2 Range/Performance Problem	—
P0111	Intake Air Temperature Sensor Range/Performance Problem	—

Diagnostic procedure:
1) Make sure that the engine coolant temperature is less than 30°C (86°F).
2) Drive according to the drive pattern described below.



(A) Vehicle speed
(B) Elapsed time
(1) Idle the engine for 10 seconds or more after engine start.
(2) Drive for 8 minutes or more at a constant speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more.
(3) Stop the vehicle and idle for 30 seconds or more.
(4) Drive for 30 seconds or more at a constant speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more.
(5) Stop the vehicle and idle for 30 seconds or more.
(6) Drive for 30 seconds or more at a constant speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more.
(7) Stop the vehicle and idle for 30 seconds.

NOTE:
- There is no given transition time between idling and cruising.
- Driving at constant speed only on a downhill causes smaller engine load and may result in failure to obtain a right diagnostic result.
- When the engine stops while performing drive cycle F, perform it again from the state of procedure 1).

3) Read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

7. DRIVE CYCLE H

DTC	Item	Condition
P0116	Engine Coolant Temp. Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	6 hours have elapsed since ignition switch is OFF under a completely warmed up condition.
P0451	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch Range/Performance	60 seconds have elapsed since ignition switch is OFF.
P050A	Cold Start Idle Air Control System Performance	—
P050B	Cold Start Ignition Timing Performance	—

Diagnostic procedure:
1) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.>
2) With the ignition switch ON (engine stopped), read the value in «Coolant Temp.» and «IAT Sensor #11». <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, DISPLAY CURRENT ENGINE DATA, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>
3) If the values from step 2) satisfy the following conditions, idle the engine for one minute.

Condition:
|Engine coolant temperature — Intake air temperature| ≤ 5°C (9°F)

NOTE:
- If the conditions are not satisfied, turn the ignition switch to OFF and wait until the parameters are satisfied.
- Hold the select lever in “P” range or “N” range at idling.

4) Read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

8. DRIVE CYCLE I

DTC	Item	Condition
P0455	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detected (Large Leak)	«Coolant Temp.»: 5 — 45°C (41 — 113°F) «IAT Sensor #11»: 5 — 50°C (41 — 122°F)
P0456	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Very Small Leak)	
P1451	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys.	
P2402	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Control Circuit High	
P2404	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Sense Circuit Range/Performance	
P2420	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit High	

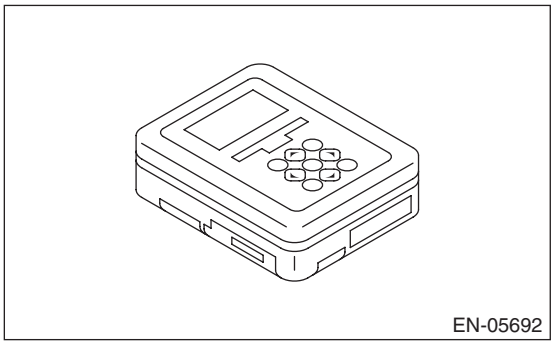
CAUTION:
Be careful of the state of the battery when performing the drive cycle I consecutively. Performing the drive cycle I consecutively without the engine running may cause a low battery voltage and battery discharge.

NOTE:
- If it is necessary to perform drive cycle I consecutively, drive the vehicle under the following conditions to release accumulated evaporating gas. Performing the drive cycle I consecutively without starting the engine causes a large amount of evaporating gas to accumulate in the canister, which hinders an accurate diagnosis.
  - After engine is warmed up.
  - Drive for 10 minutes or more at a speed of 48 km/h (30 MPH) or more (duration of drive can be an accumulation)

- To obtain an accurate diagnostic result, perform the procedures according to the following points.
  - Do not refuel gas immediately before performing drive cycle I. There will be a large amount of evaporating gas immediately after refuel, which may cause a less accurate diagnostic performance.
  - Do not shake the vehicle while performing drive cycle I. Shaking the vehicle causes evaporating gas to increase inside the fuel tank, which may cause a less accurate diagnostic performance.
  - Do not perform any service operation including installation or removal of parts or connectors while performing drive cycle I. Performing service operation could affect on the functions of related parts, which may cause a less accurate diagnostic performance.
- Perform MODE $08 when using a general scan tool.

Diagnostic procedure:

1) Prepare the Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

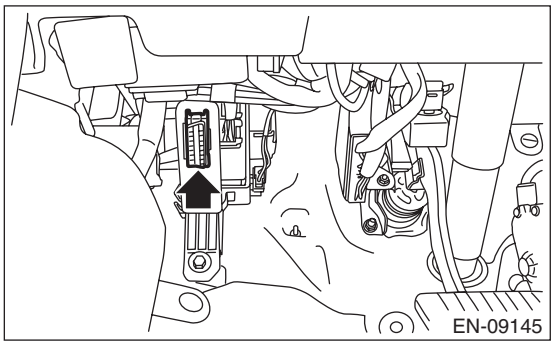

EN-05692

2) Prepare PC with Subaru Select Monitor installed.
3) Connect the USB cable to SDI (Subaru Diagnosis Interface) and USB port on the personal computer (dedicated port for the Subaru Select Monitor).

NOTE:
The dedicated port for the Subaru Select Monitor means the USB port which was used to install the Subaru Select Monitor.

4) Connect the diagnosis cable to SDI.
5) Connect SDI to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).

CAUTION:
Do not connect the scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and general scan tool.


EN-09145

6) Start the PC.
7) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and run the "PC application for Subaru Select Monitor".
8) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
9) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.
10) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.
11) On «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {OBD System}.
12) On «OBD Menu» display, select {Evaporative System Leak Test}.
13) On «Evaporative System Leak Test» display, select {Evaporative System Leak Test}.
14) On «Evaporative System Leak Test is running. Press Cancel to exit this function.» display, click the [OK] button to perform evaporative system leak test.

15) When «Conditions have been enabled to control this function. Turn the ignition switch off to terminate the test.» display appears, wait for 30 minutes without clicking the [OK] button.

CAUTION:
Do not leave the vehicle for an extended period of time after the test is complete. This may cause early deterioration of the battery or discharged battery.

NOTE:
• Clicking the [OK] button bring the «Evaporative System Leak Test» display back, although the test is continuing.
• The Subaru Select Monitor screen does not change after the evaporative system leak test is complete or when the test is aborted by turning off the ignition switch.
• If «Test conditions are not correct» display appears, use Subaru Select Monitor to check that the values in «Coolant Temp.» and «IAT Sensor #11» are within the specified range. If the conditions are satisfied, make the necessary preparation for the drive cycle again. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-48, PREPARATION FOR DRIVE CYCLE, PROCEDURE, Drive Cycle.>
16) After 30 minutes passed from the start of step 14), click the [OK] button to return to the «Evaporative System Leak Test» display.
17) Click buttons until the «OBD Menu» display appears, then select {Result of on-board monitor test}.
18) In the {Result of on-board monitor test}, check TID $C1 — $CA of MID $3C.

NOTE:
Perform MODE $06 and check when using a general scan tool.

Result of on-board monitor test

Display	Details	Remarks
$0000 is stored in all Val.	During the evaporative system leak test, the test conditions were not met and the test was canceled.	Once the test conditions are met, perform the test again.
All Val. are stored with values and OK is set to all the results.	Evaporative system leak test is completed correctly.	While the ignition switch is ON, read the pending code using the Subaru Select Monitor.
Some results were no good.	The evaporative system leak test completed successfully but the results were faulty.	While the ignition switch is ON, read the pending code using the Subaru Select Monitor.

19) When the evaporative system leak test is completed correctly, read the pending code with the ignition switch turned to ON position. If the DTC is recorded, check the appropriate DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

NOTE:
• Perform MODE $07 when using a general scan tool.
• The pending code will be cleared by turning ignition switch to OFF.

9. DRIVE CYCLE J

DTC	Item	Condition
P2610	ECM/PCM Internal Engine Off Timer Performance	—

Diagnostic procedure:
1) Idle the engine for 15 minutes or more.
2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.
3) After 10 hours passed from the start of step 2), read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

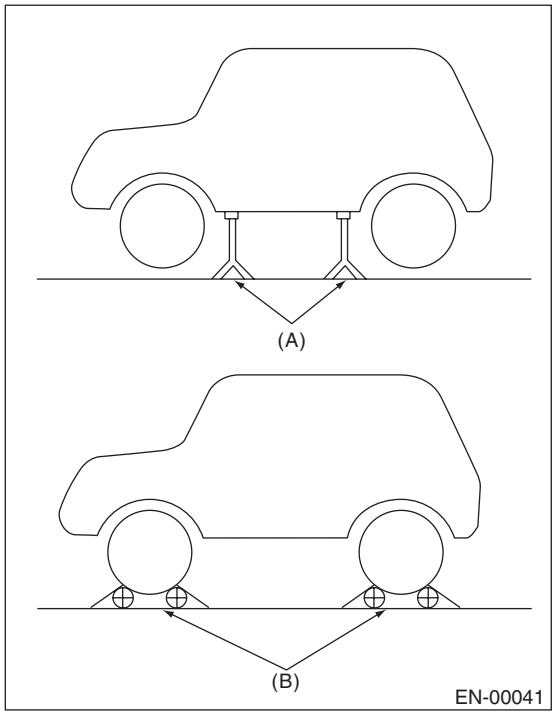
10.DRIVE CYCLE K

DTC	Item	Condition
P0458	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low	—
P1458	Canister Purge Control Solenoid Valve Circuit Low	—
P1459	CPC2 Solenoid Valve (Circuit High)	—
P2401	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Control Circuit Low	«Coolant Temp.»: 5 — 45°C (41 — 113°F) «IAT Sensor #11»: 5 — 50°C (41 — 122°F)
P2419	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit Low	

Diagnostic procedure:
1) Lift up the vehicle using a garage jack and place it on rigid racks, or drive the vehicle onto free rollers.

WARNING:
- **Before lifting up the vehicle, ensure parking brake is applied.**
- **Do not use a pantograph jack in place of a rigid rack.**
- **Secure a rope or wire to the front or rear towing hooks to prevent the lateral runout of front wheels.**
- **Before rotating the wheels, make sure that there is no one in front of the vehicle. Besides while the wheels are rotating, make sure that no one approaches the vehicle front side.**
- **Make sure that there is nothing around the wheels. For AWD model, pay attention to all four wheels.**
- **While servicing, do not depress or release the clutch pedal or accelerator pedal quickly regardless of the engine speed. Quick operation may cause the vehicle to drop off the free roller.**
- **To prevent the vehicle from slipping due to vibration, do not place anything between rigid rack and the vehicle.**

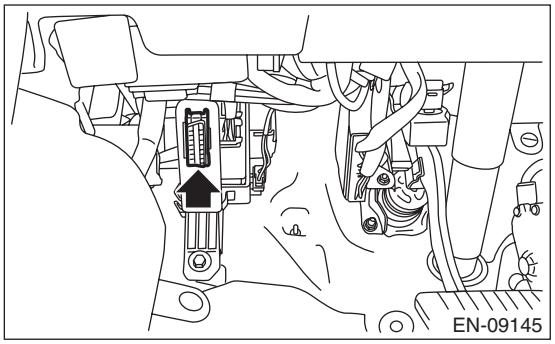
NOTE:
On vehicles equipped with EyeSight, turn the pre-collision function to OFF.



(A) Rigid rack
(B) Free roller

2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).

CAUTION:
Do not connect the scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and general scan tool.



3) Start the engine.

NOTE:
Ensure the selector lever is placed in the "P" range before starting.
4) Turn the neutral position switch to ON using select lever.
5) Depress the brake pedal to turn the brake switch ON.
6) Keep the engine speed in 2,500 — 3,000 rpm range for 40 seconds.
7) Shift the select lever in the "D" range and drive the vehicle at 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH).

NOTE:
- For AWD model, release the parking brake.
- The rotating speed difference between front and rear wheels may illuminate the ABS warning light, but this does not indicate a malfunction. When engine control system diagnosis is finished, perform the VDC memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis function. <Ref. to VDC(diag)-23, Clear Memory Mode.>

8) Read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

11.DRIVE CYCLE N

DTC	Item	Condition
P0016	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank1)	«Coolant Temp.»: 80°C (176°F) or more
P0017	Crank and Cam Timing B System Failure (Bank 1)	
P0018	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank2)	
P0019	Crank and Cam Timing B System Failure (Bank 2)	

WARNING:
When performing drive cycle N on a public road, pay sufficient attention to the traffic condition and give the highest priority to safe driving.

1) Check the data in condition column of table by using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool.

NOTE:
- Subaru Select Monitor

For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, DISPLAY CURRENT ENGINE DATA, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>
- General scan tool

For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.
2) While the conditions in the list are satisfied, race the engine at the speed of approx. 2,500 rpm for 40 seconds or more.
3) Start the vehicle, then accelerate the vehicle to 50 km/h (31.1 MPH) or more.

4) When the speed reaches 50 km/h (31.1 MPH) or more, release the accelerator pedal and brake pedal to decelerate the vehicle without shifting the gear. At this time, select an appropriate gear beforehand so that the engine speed can decrease from 2,500 rpm to 1,900 rpm for 5 seconds or more.

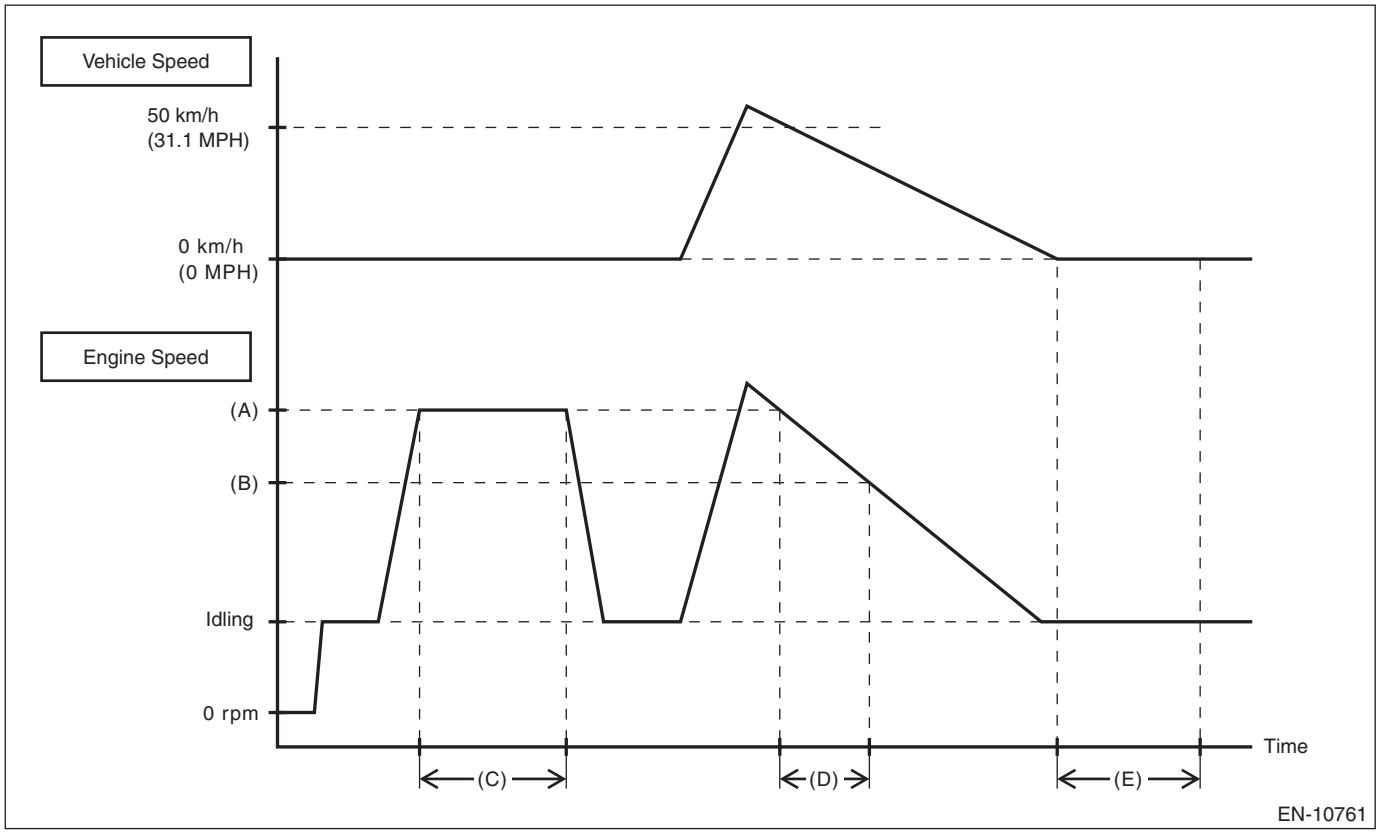
NOTE:
• The vehicle speed does not matter so long as the engine speed can maintain from 2,500 rpm to 1,900 rpm for 5 seconds or more.
Example: On a downhill grade, it can be performed with a low speed gear and at a low vehicle speed.
• When it is performed with the electrical load such as the air conditioner, etc. turned OFF or the vehicle driven on a downhill grade, the engine speed decreases slowly. Therefore, the continuous time can be maintained easily.

5) Bring the vehicle to a stop in a safe place, and idle it for 5 minutes or more.

NOTE:
Driving method while vehicle is driven to a stop at safe place is not restricted.

6) With the vehicle idling, read the temporary diagnostic code of DTC using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool.

NOTE:
• Refer to “Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)” for detailed operation procedure. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
• In the step 6), if the DTC is not displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool display screen, the trouble is resolved.



(A) 2,500 rpm
(B) 1,900 rpm
(C) 40 seconds or more
(D) 5 seconds or more
(E) 5 minutes or more

13.Clear Memory Mode

A: OPERATION

1. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

NOTE:
• Initial diagnosis of electronic throttle control is performed after memory clearance. Wait for 10 seconds or more after turning the ignition switch to ON, and then start the engine.
• For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

2. GENERAL SCAN TOOL

For procedures clearing memory using the general scan tool, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.

NOTE:
Initial diagnosis of electronic throttle control is performed after memory clearance. For this reason, start the engine after 10 seconds or more have elapsed since the ignition switch was turned to ON.

14.System Operation Check Mode

A: OPERATION

CAUTION:
After executing the system operation check mode, execute the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

Item		SSM display		Execution condition
Activating the actuator ON/OFF	Activating the fuel pump ON/OFF	Fuel Pump	ON ←→ OFF	Ignition switch is ON (engine OFF)
	Activating the purge control solenoid valve ON/OFF	CPC Solenoid Valve	ON ←→ OFF	
	Activating the radiator fan relay ON/OFF	Radiator Fan Relay	ON ←→ OFF	
	Activating the A/C relay ON/OFF	A/C Relay	ON ←→ OFF	
	Activating the wastegate control solenoid valve ON/OFF	Turbocharger Wastegate Solenoid	0.0% ←→ 99.6%	
	Activating the purge control solenoid valve 2 ON/OFF	CPC Solenoid 2	ON ←→ OFF	
	Activating the ELCM switching valve ON/OFF	ELCM switching valve	ON ←→ OFF	
	Activating the ELCM vacuum pump ON/OFF	ELCM pump	ON ←→ OFF	
Fuel pump control	Fuel pump OFF operation	OFF drive	OFF	At idling
Fixing the timing of idle ignition		Fixed Idle Ignition Timing	10.0°	At idling
Idle speed control		Idle Speed Control	500 — 2000 rpm	At idling
Injector control	Stopping fuel injection (Cylinder selection)	Injection Stop Mode	Injector 1 Injector 2 Injector 3 Injector 4	At idling
	Fuel injection amount control (All cylinders)	Injection Quantity Control	0 — 20%	At idling
EGR control valve control		EGR Valve Control	0 — 255 STEP	At idling
High pressure fuel pipe inspection		High Pressure Fuel Inspection		At idling
Alternator control		Alternator control	Low mode Middle mode High mode	At idling

15.Malfunction Indicator Light

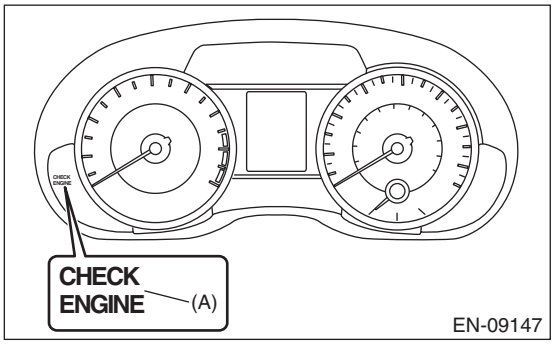
A: PROCEDURE

1. Activation of malfunction indicator light. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-62, ACTIVATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
2. Malfunction indicator light does not come on. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-63, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
3. Malfunction indicator light does not go off <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-63, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF, Malfunction Indicator Light.>

B: ACTIVATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT

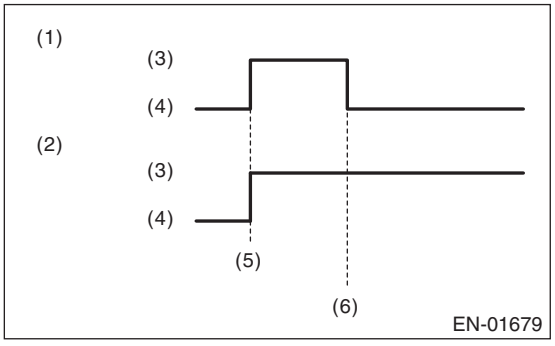
1) When the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine OFF), the malfunction indicator light in the combination meter illuminates.

NOTE:
If the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate, perform diagnostics of the malfunction indicator light circuit or the combination meter circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-63, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>



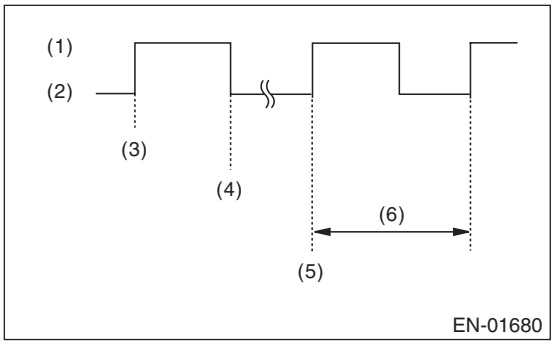
(A) Malfunction indicator light

2) After starting the engine, the malfunction indicator light goes out. If it does not go off, any of the engine and emission control system has malfunction.



(1) No DTC
(2) Trouble occurs
(3) ON
(4) OFF
(5) Ignition switch ON
(6) Engine start

3) If the diagnostic system detects a misfire which could damage the catalyst, the malfunction indicator light will blink at a cycle of 1 Hz.



(1) ON
(2) OFF
(3) Ignition switch ON
(4) Engine start
(5) Misfire start
(6) 1 second

C: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
When the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine OFF), malfunction indicator light does not illuminate.

NOTE:
Refer to IDI section for diagnostic procedure. <Ref. to IDI(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

D: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Although malfunction indicator light comes on when the engine runs, DTC is not shown on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool display.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 **CHECK DTC.**	Is DTC of engine or LAN system displayed? <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> <Ref. to LAN(diag)-99, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check the combination meter system. <Ref. to IDI(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

16.Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

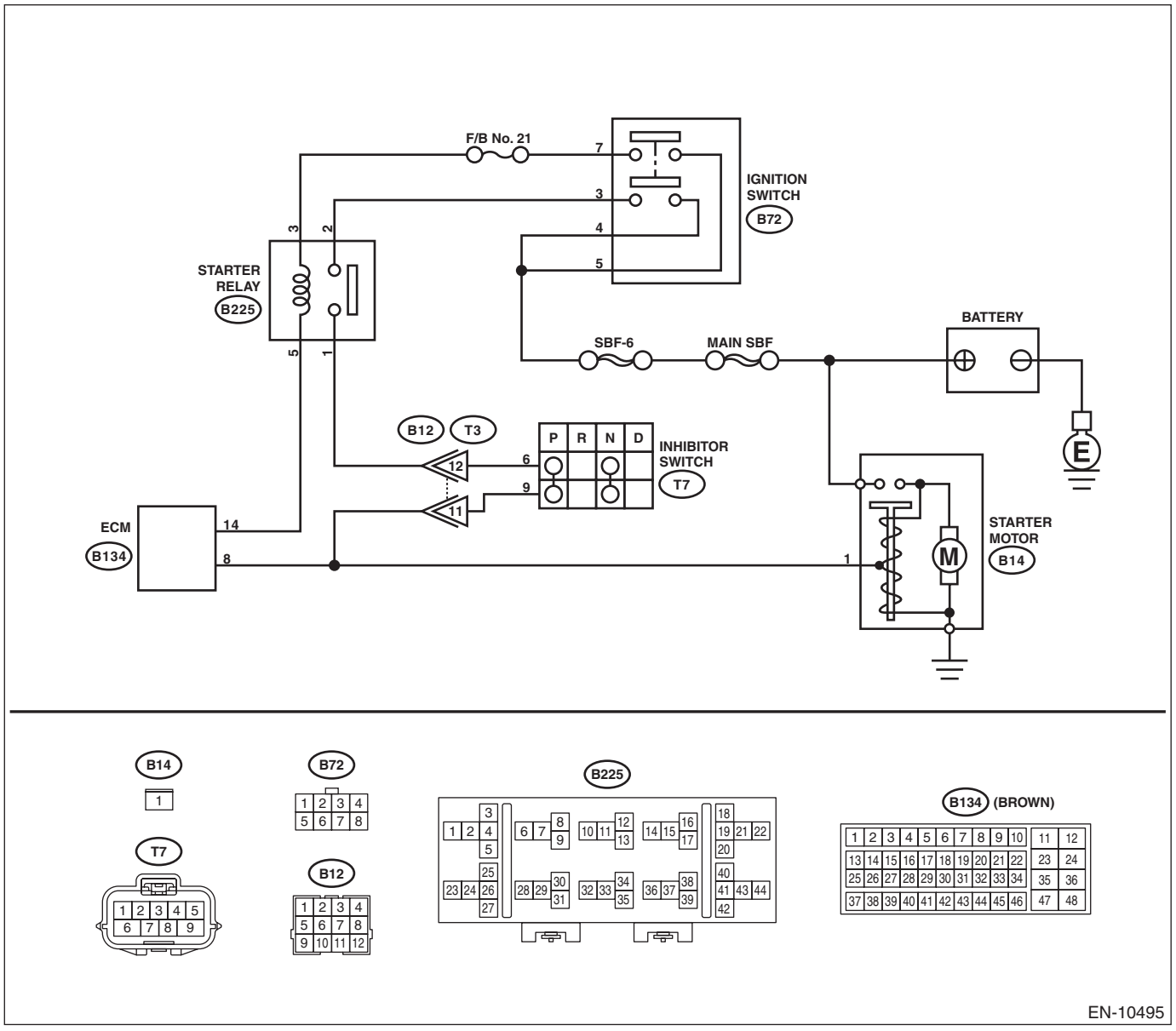
A: PROCEDURE

1. Check for fuel amount.
↓
2. Inspection of starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-65, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
3. Inspection of ECM power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-74, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM), Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
4. Inspection of ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-76, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
5. Inspection of fuel pump circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-78, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
6. Inspection of fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-79, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

B: STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT

1. MODEL WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, Inspection Mode.>.
WIRING DIAGRAM:
Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



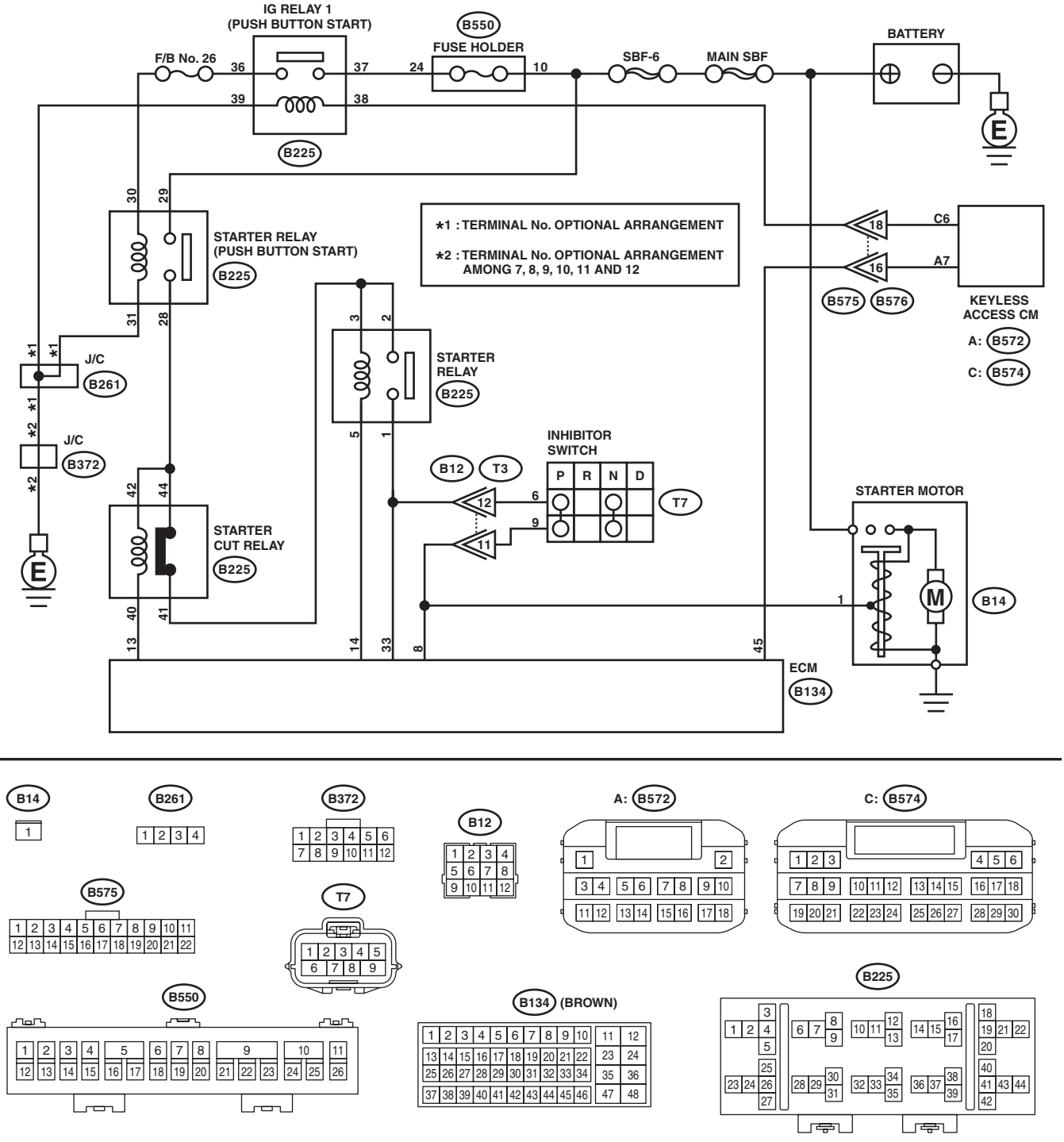
Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK BATTERY.** Check the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-63, Battery.>	Is the battery OK?	Go to step **2**.	Charge or replace the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-63, Battery.>
2	**CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.**	Does the starter motor operate?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK DTC.**	Is DTC displayed? <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-76, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR STARTER MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from starter motor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to START. 4) Measure the voltage between the starter motor connector and the engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B14) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** NOTE: Place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range.	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Check the starter motor. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-8, Starter.>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BATTERY AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ignition switch. 3) Measure the power supply voltage between ignition switch connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B72) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B72) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the power supply circuit.
6	**CHECK IGNITION SWITCH.** Measure the resistance between ignition switch terminals after turning the ignition switch to START position. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 4:*** ***No. 5 — No. 7:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Replace the ignition switch. <Ref. to SL-58, REPLACEMENT, Ignition Key Lock.>
7	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF STARTER RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the starter relay. 3) Connect the connector to ignition switch. 4) Measure the voltage between starter relay connector and chassis ground after turning the ignition switch to START position. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B225) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **8**.	Check the following item and repair if necessary. • Blown out of fuse • Open or short circuit to ground in harness between starter relay and ignition switch connector
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and starter relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 14 — (B225) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and starter relay connector.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK STARTER RELAY.** 1) Connect the battery to starter relay terminals No. 3 and No. 5. 2) Measure the resistance between starter relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Replace the starter relay. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-9, Electrical Component Location.>
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER RELAY AND INHIBITOR SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from inhibitor switch. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between starter relay connector and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 1 — (T7) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **11**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between starter relay connector and inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
11	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INHIBITOR SWITCH AND STARTER MOTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between the inhibitor switch connector and starter motor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T7) No. 9 — (B14) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter motor • Poor contact of coupling connector
12	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Place the select lever in “P” range and “N” range. 2) Measure the resistance between inhibitor switch terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 6 — No. 9:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Check the engine control module (ECM) power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-74, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM), Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Replace the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to CVT(TR690)-91, Inhibitor Switch.>

2. MODEL WITH PUSH BUTTON START

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.
WIRING DIAGRAM:
Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-10496

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK BATTERY.** Check the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-63, Battery.>	Is the battery OK?	Go to step **2**.	Charge or replace the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-63, Battery.>
2	**CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.**	Does the starter motor operate?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK DTC.**	Is DTC displayed? <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-76, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
4	**CHECK PUSH BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH.** Press the push button ignition switch twice with the ignition OFF (ACC OFF). NOTE: Release the brake pedal.	Does the ignition turn to ON?	Go to step **5**.	Check the push button start system. <Ref. to KPS(diag)-88, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>
5	**CHECK PUSH BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH.** 1) Depress the brake pedal. NOTE: Shift the select lever to "P" range. 2) Check the push button ignition switch indicator.	Does the indicator turn to green?	Go to step **6**.	Check the brake signal circuit. <Ref. to CC(diag)-17, 12, Diagnostic Procedure with Cancel Code.>
6	**CHECK START SWITCH SIGNAL.** 1) Read the waveform of «Starter SW» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> 2) Press the push button ignition switch once with the brake pedal depressed.	Does waveform of the «Starter SW» occur?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND KEYLESS ACCESS CM.** 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and keyless access CM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and keyless access CM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 45 — (B572) No. 7:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and keyless access CM • Poor contact of coupling connector
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND KEYLESS ACCESS CM.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 45 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **9**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and keyless access CM.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK START SWITCH SIGNAL.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM and keyless access CM. 2) Read the waveform of start switch signal using an oscilloscope. 3) Press the push button ignition switch once with the brake pedal depressed. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 45 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does waveform of the start switch signal occur?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the poor contact of keyless access CM connector.
10	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR STARTER MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from starter motor. 3) Place the select lever in “P” range or “N” range. 4) Press the push button ignition switch once with the brake pedal depressed. 5) Measure the voltage between the starter motor connector and the engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B14) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Check the starter motor. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-8, Starter.>	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK IG RELAY 1 (PUSH BUTTON START) POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Remove the IG relay 1 (push button start). 2) Turn the ignition to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between the IG relay 1 (push button start) connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 37 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B225) No. 38 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **12**.	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Blown out of fuse • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between IG relay 1 (push button start) connector and keyless access CM • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between IG relay 1 (push button start) connector and battery
12	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IG RELAY 1 (PUSH BUTTON START) CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between the IG relay 1 (push button start) connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 39 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Open circuit in harness between IG relay 1 (push button start) connector and chassis ground • Poor contact of coupling connector

	Step	Check	Yes	No
13	**CHECK IG RELAY 1 (PUSH BUTTON START).** 1) Connect the battery to IG relay 1 (push button start) terminals No. 38 and No. 39. 2) Measure the resistance between IG relay 1 (push button start) terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 36 — No. 37:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **14**.	Replace the IG relay 1 (push button start). <Ref. to SL-101, IG Relay1 (Push Button Start).>
14	**CHECK STARTER RELAY (PUSH BUTTON START) POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Install the IG relay 1 (push button start). 2) Remove the starter relay (push button start). 3) Turn the ignition to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between starter relay (push button start) connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B225) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **15**.	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Blown out of fuse (F/B No. 26) • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and IG relay 1 (push button start) connector • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and battery
15	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER RELAY (PUSH BUTTON START) CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 31 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **16**.	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Open circuit in harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and chassis ground • Poor contact of coupling connector
16	**CHECK STARTER RELAY (PUSH BUTTON START).** 1) Connect the battery to starter relay (push button start) terminals No. 30 and No. 31. 2) Measure the resistance between starter relay (push button start) terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 28 — No. 29:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **17**.	Replace the starter relay (push button start). <Ref. to SL-99, Starter Relay (Push Button Start).>
17	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER RELAY (PUSH BUTTON START) CONNECTOR AND STARTER CUT RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Remove the starter cut relay. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and starter cut relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 28 — (B225) No. 42:*** ***(B225) No. 28 — (B225) No. 44:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **18**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and starter cut relay connector.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
18	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER CUT RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between starter cut relay and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 40 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **19**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and starter cut relay connector.
19	**CHECK STARTER CUT RELAY.** Measure the resistance between starter cut relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 41 — No. 44:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **20**.	Replace the starter cut relay. <Ref. to SL-106, Starter Cut Relay.>
20	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER CUT RELAY CONNECTOR AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between starter cut relay connector and starter relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 41 — (B225) No. 2:*** ***(B225) No. 41 — (B225) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **21**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between starter cut relay connector and starter relay connector.
21	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and starter relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 14 — (B225) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **22**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and starter relay connector.
22	**CHECK STARTER RELAY.** 1) Connect the battery to starter relay terminals No. 3 and No. 5. 2) Measure the resistance between starter relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **23**.	Replace the starter relay. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-9, LOCATION, Electrical Component Location.>
23	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR AND INHIBITOR SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from inhibitor switch. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between starter relay connector and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 1 — (T7) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **24**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between starter relay connector and inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
24	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 33 — (T7) No. 6:*** ***(B134) No. 8 — (T7) No. 9:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **25**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

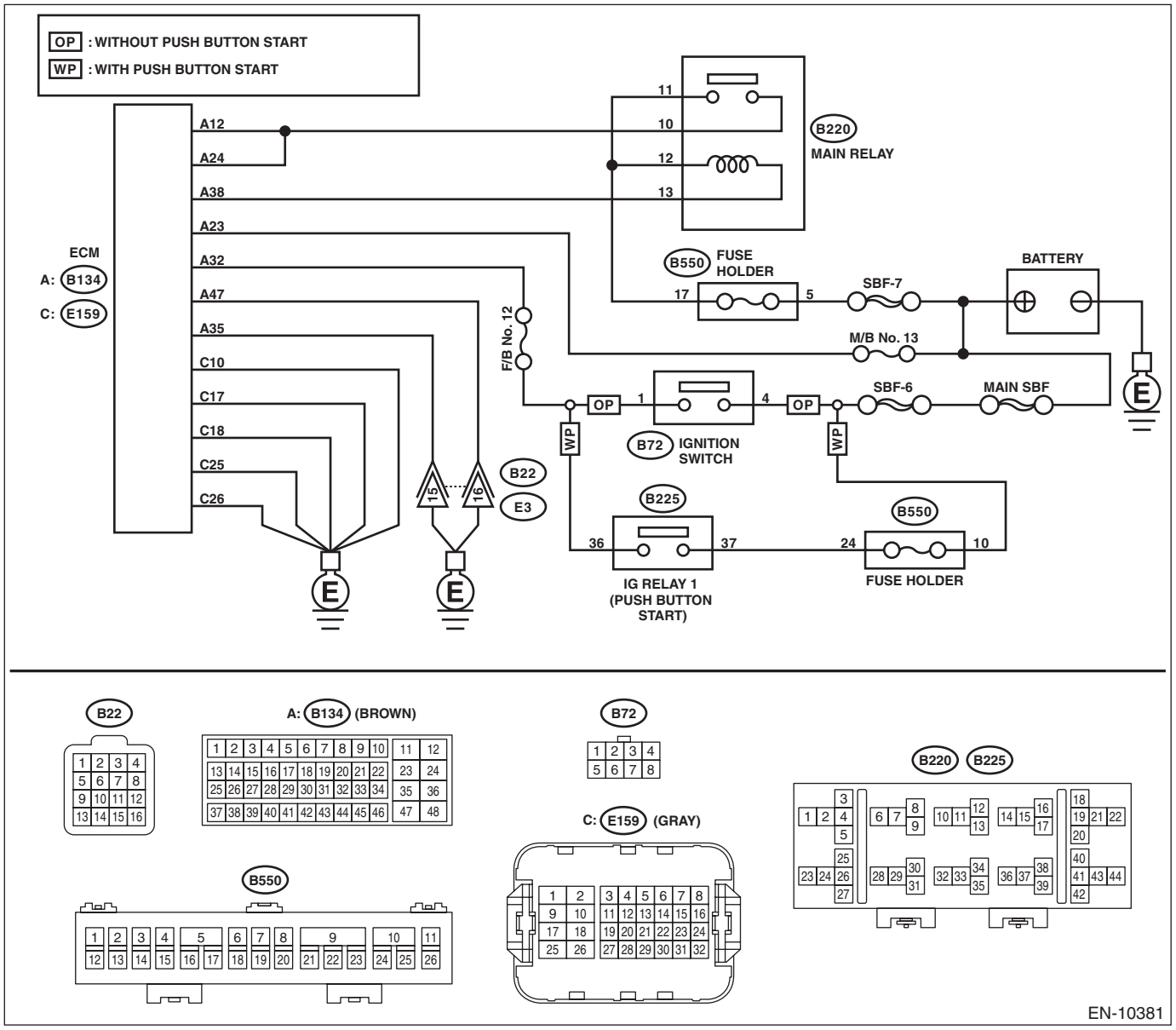
	Step	Check	Yes	No
25	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Place the select lever in “P” range or “N” range. 2) Measure the resistance between inhibitor switch terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 6 — No. 9:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **26**.	Replace the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to CVT(TR690)-91, Inhibitor Switch.>
26	**CHECK NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH SIGNAL.** 1) Connect all relays and connectors to their proper positions. 2) Read the value of «Neutral Position Switch» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “Current Data Display For Engine”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> 3) Turn the ignition to ON. 4) Place the select lever in “P” range or “N” range.	Is «Neutral» displayed?	Check the engine control module (ECM) power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-74, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM), Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter motor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

C: CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM)

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>

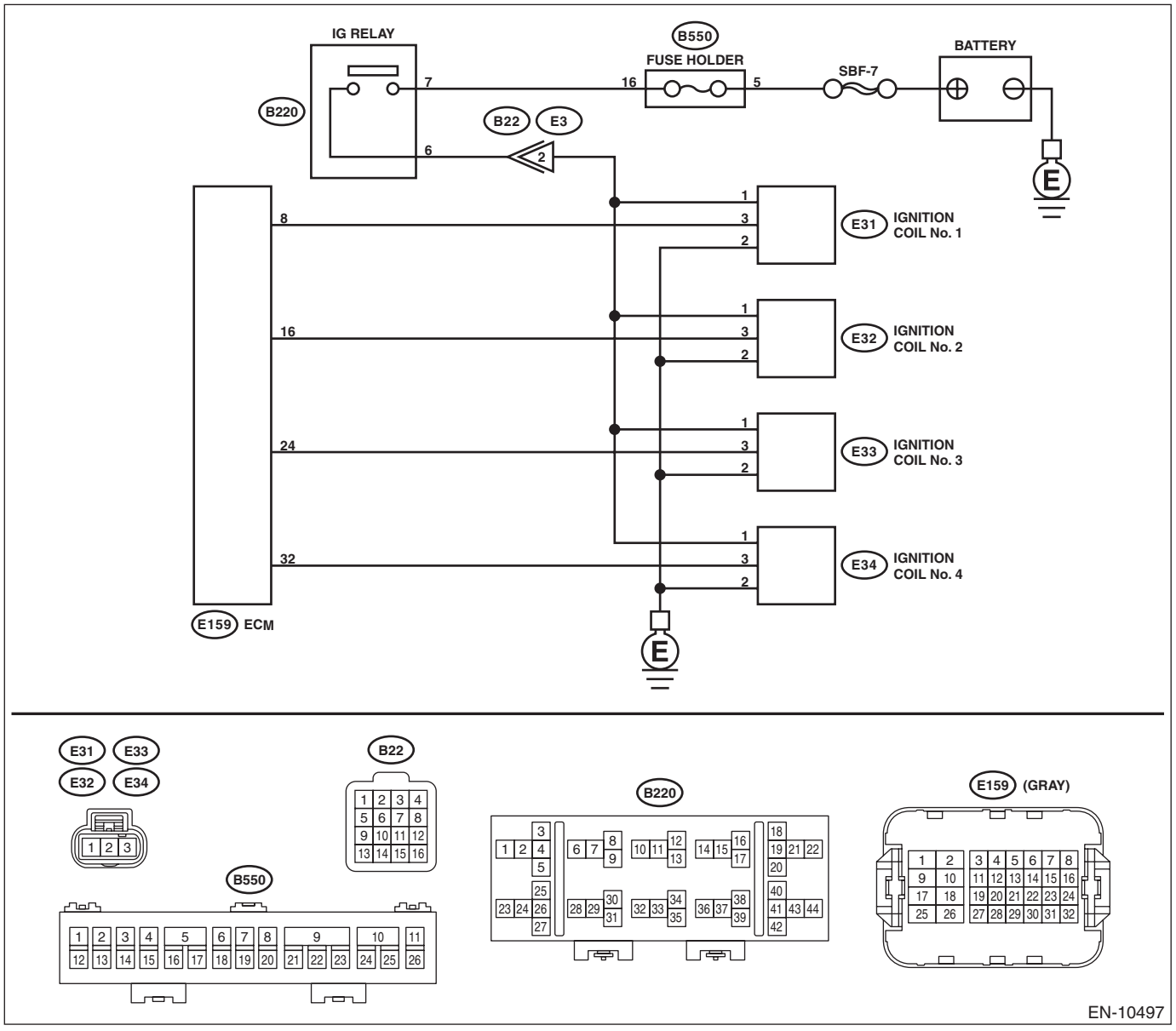


	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK MAIN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main relay. 3) Connect the battery to main relay terminals No. 12 and No. 13. 4) Measure the resistance between main relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 10 — No. 11:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the main relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-138, Main Relay.>
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 35 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 47 — Chassis ground:*** ***(E159) No. 10 — Chassis ground:*** ***(E159) No. 17 — Chassis ground:*** ***(E159) No. 18 — Chassis ground:*** ***(E159) No. 25 — Chassis ground:*** ***(E159) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine ground terminal • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B134) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of harness of power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY.** Measure the voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B220) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B220) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of harness of power supply circuit.
5	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Install the main relay. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 38 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and main relay connector.
6	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the connector to ECM. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B134) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Check ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-76, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and main relay connector • Poor contact of main relay connector • Poor contact of ECM connector

D: IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.
WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SPARK PLUG CONDITION.** 1) Remove the spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.> 2) Check the spark plug condition. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-6, INSPECTION, Spark Plug.>	Is the spark plug condition normal?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-4, Spark Plug.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK IGNITION SYSTEM FOR SPARKS.** 1) Connect the spark plug to ignition coil. 2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.> 3) Contact the spark plug thread portion to engine. 4) While opening the throttle valve fully, crank the engine to check that spark occurs at each cylinder.	Does spark occur at each cylinder?	Check fuel pump system. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-78, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK IGNITION COIL POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ignition coil connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E31) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E32) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E33) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E34) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in power supply circuit • Poor contact of coupling connector • Blown out of fuse
4	**CHECK HARNESS OF IGNITION COIL GROUND CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ignition coil connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E31) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***(E32) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***(E33) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***(E34) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ignition coil connector and engine grounding terminal.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and ignition coil connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 8 — (E31) No. 3:*** ***(E159) No. 16 — (E32) No. 3:*** ***(E159) No. 24 — (E33) No. 3:*** ***(E159) No. 32 — (E34) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil connector.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 8 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 16 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 24 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 32 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **7**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and ignition coil connector.
7	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-9, Ignition Coil.>

E: FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT

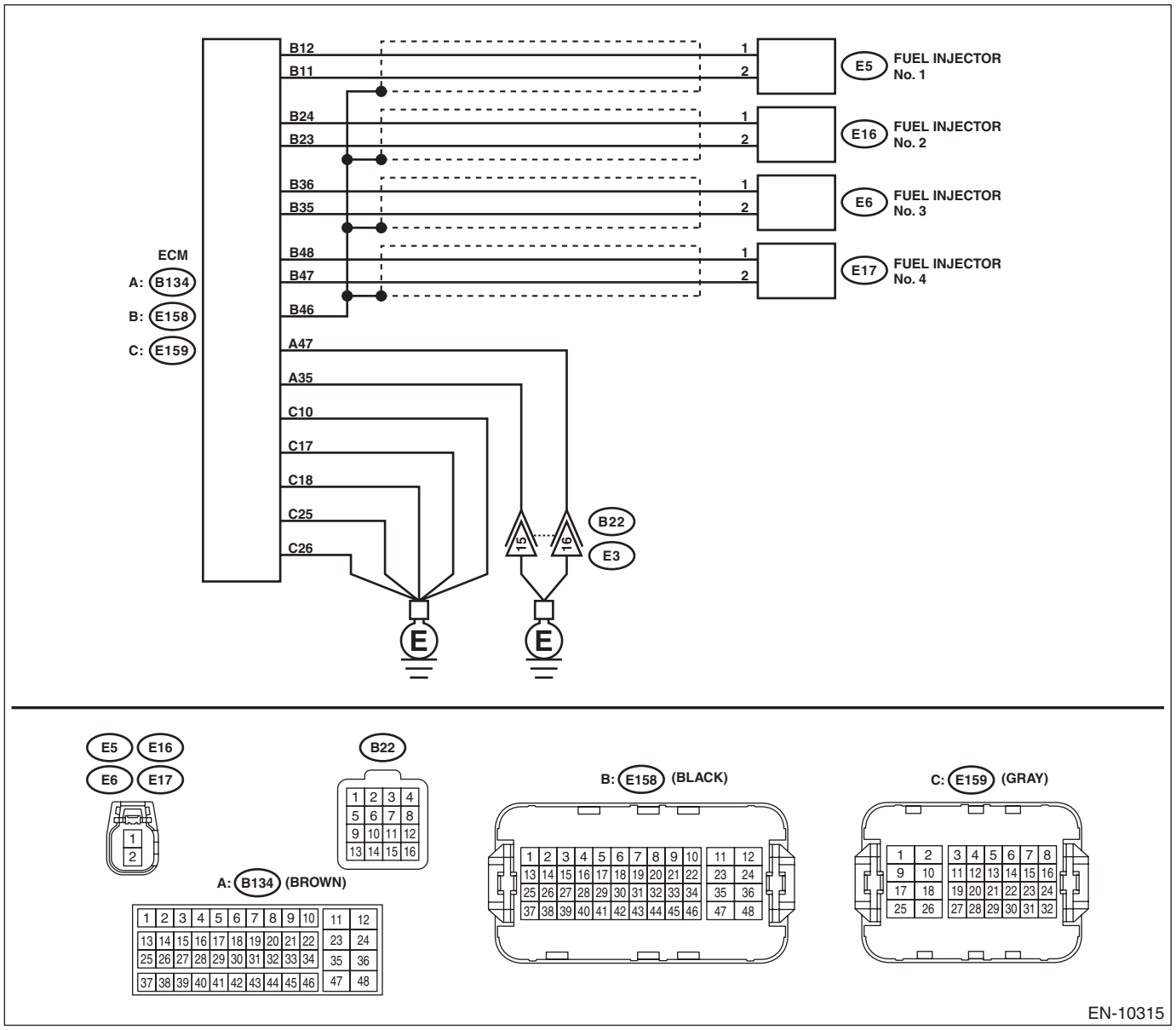
CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATING SOUND OF FUEL PUMP.** Make sure that the fuel pump operates for two seconds when turning the ignition switch to ON. NOTE: Fuel pump operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For detailed procedures, refer to "SYSTEM OPERATION CHECK MODE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-61, System Operation Check Mode.>	Does the fuel pump emit operating sound?	Check the fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-79, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Display the DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

F: FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT

CAUTION:
- **Check or repair only faulty parts.**
- **After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.**

WIRING DIAGRAM:
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** While cranking the engine, check each fuel injector emits operating sound. Use a sound scope or listen by attaching a screwdriver to the injector for this check.	Does the fuel injector emit operating sound?	Check the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-28, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.>	Go to step **2**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 12 — (E5) No. 1:*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — (E5) No. 2:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 24 — (E16) No. 1:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — (E16) No. 2:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 36 — (E6) No. 1:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — (E6) No. 2:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 48 — (E17) No. 1:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — (E17) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 12 — Chassis ground:*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — Chassis ground:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 24 — Chassis ground:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — Chassis ground:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 36 — Chassis ground:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — Chassis ground:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 48 — Chassis ground:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
4	**CHECK EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** Check each fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-70, INSPECTION, Fuel Injector.>	Are fuel injectors OK?	Go to step **5**.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, Fuel Injector.>
5	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Inspection using “General Diagnostic Table” <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-415, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>

17.List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: LIST

DTC	Item	Note
B1570	Antenna	<Ref. to IM(diag)-16, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
B1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	<Ref. to IM(diag)-19, DTC B1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> <Ref. to KPS(diag)-83, DTC B1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
B1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	<Ref. to IM(diag)-20, DTC B1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> <Ref. to KPS(diag)-84, DTC B1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
B1574	Key Communication Failure	<Ref. to IM(diag)-23, DTC B1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
B1575	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	<Ref. to IM(diag)-23, DTC B1575 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
B1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to IM(diag)-24, DTC B1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> <Ref. to KPS(diag)-86, DTC B1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
B1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to IM(diag)-24, DTC B1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> <Ref. to KPS(diag)-87, DTC B1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
B1578	Meter Failure	<Ref. to IM(diag)-25, DTC B1578 METER FAILURE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P000A	A Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-92, DTC P000A A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P000B	B Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-92, DTC P000B B CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P000C	A Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-92, DTC P000C A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P000D	B Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-92, DTC P000D B CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0010	"A" Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-93, DTC P0010 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0011	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-95, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0013	B Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-96, DTC P0013 B CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0014	Exhaust AVCS System 1 (Range/Performance)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-98, DTC P0014 EXHAUST AVCS SYSTEM 1 (RANGE/PERFORMANCE), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0016	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-99, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

DTC	Item	Note
P0017	Crank and Cam Timing B System Failure (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-101, DTC P0017 CRANK AND CAM TIMING B SYSTEM FAILURE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0018	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-103, DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0019	Crank and Cam Timing B System Failure (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-105, DTC P0019 CRANK AND CAM TIMING B SYSTEM FAILURE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0020	"A" Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-107, DTC P0020 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0021	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-109, DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0023	B Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-110, DTC P0023 B CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0024	Exhaust AVCS System 2 (Range/Performance)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-112, DTC P0024 EXHAUST AVCS SYSTEM 2 (RANGE/PERFORMANCE), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0030	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-113, DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0031	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-115, DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0032	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-117, DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0037	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-119, DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0038	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-121, DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0068	MAP/MAF - Throttle Position Correlation	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-123, DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0087	Fuel Rail/System Pressure - Too Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-124, DTC P0087 FUEL RAIL/SYSTEM PRESSURE - TOO LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0088	Fuel Rail/System Pressure - Too High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-127, DTC P0088 FUEL RAIL/SYSTEM PRESSURE - TOO HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0096	Intake Air Temperature Sensor #2 Range/Performance Problem	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-128, DTC P0096 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0097	Intake Air Temperature Sensor #2 Circuit (Low)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-129, DTC P0097 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 CIRCUIT (LOW), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0098	Intake Air Temperature Sensor #2 Circuit (High)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-131, DTC P0098 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 CIRCUIT (HIGH), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0101	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-133, DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Item	Note
P0102	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-134, DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0103	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-136, DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0107	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-138, DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0108	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-140, DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0111	Intake Air Temperature Sensor Range/Performance Problem	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-143, DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-144, DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-146, DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0116	Engine Coolant Temp. Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-148, DTC P0116 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-149, DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-151, DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A” Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-153, DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A” Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-156, DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Closed Loop Fuel Control	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-159, DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0128	Coolant Thermostat (Engine Coolant Temperature Below Thermostat Regulating Temperature)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-160, DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0130	O2 Sensor Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-161, DTC P0130 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0131	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-164, DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0132	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-166, DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0134	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-168, DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Item	Note
P0137	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-170, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0138	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-172, DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P013A	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-174, DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P013B	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-175, DTC P013B O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P013E	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-175, DTC P013E O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P013F	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-175, DTC P013F O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0140	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank1 Sensor2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-176, DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0141	O2 Sensor Heater Circuit (Bank1 Sensor2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-179, DTC P0141 O2 SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P014C	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P014D	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P014D O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P015A	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P015A O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P015B	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P015B O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-182, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0191	Fuel Pressure Sensor Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-186, DTC P0191 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0192	Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-189, DTC P0192 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0193	Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-191, DTC P0193 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0196	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-193, DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0197	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-194, DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Item	Note
P0198	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-196, DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0222	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “B” Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-198, DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0223	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “B” Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-201, DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0230	Fuel Pump Primary Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-204, DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P023F	Fuel Pump Secondary Circuit/ Open	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-207, DTC P023F FUEL PUMP SECONDARY CIRCUIT/OPEN, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0244	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-209, DTC P0244 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0245	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-210, DTC P0245 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0246	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-212, DTC P0246 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0300	Random/Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-214, DTC P0300 RANDOM/MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-218, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-218, DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-218, DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-219, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-224, DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-226, DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0332	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit Low (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-228, DTC P0332 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0333	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit High (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-230, DTC P0333 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-232, DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0336	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-234, DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-235, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Item	Note
P0341	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-237, DTC P0341 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0345	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-238, DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0346	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-240, DTC P0346 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0351	Ignition Coil A Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-241, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0352	Ignition Coil B Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-243, DTC P0352 IGNITION COIL B PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0353	Ignition Coil C Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-243, DTC P0353 IGNITION COIL C PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0354	Ignition Coil D Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-243, DTC P0354 IGNITION COIL D PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0365	Camshaft Position Sensor “B” Circuit (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-244, DTC P0365 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “B” CIRCUIT (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0366	Camshaft Position Sensor B Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-245, DTC P0366 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR B CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0390	Camshaft Position Sensor “B” Circuit (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-246, DTC P0390 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “B” CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0391	Camshaft Position Sensor B Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-248, DTC P0391 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR B CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0400	Exhaust Gas Recirculation Flow	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-249, DTC P0400 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FLOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-250, DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0441	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys. Incorrect Purge Flow	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-255, DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. INCORRECT PURGE FLOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0451	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-256, DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0452	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-257, DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0453	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-259, DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0455	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detected (Large Leak)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-261, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0456	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Very Small Leak)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-262, DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Item	Note
P0458	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-263, DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0459	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-265, DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0461	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-267, DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0462	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-267, DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0463	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-268, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0500	Vehicle Speed Sensor “A”	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-268, DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A”, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0506	Idle Air Control System RPM Lower Than Expected	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-269, DTC P0506 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0507	Idle Air Control System RPM Higher Than Expected	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-270, DTC P0507 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P050A	Cold Start Idle Air Control System Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-271, DTC P050A COLD START IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P050B	Cold Start Ignition Timing Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-280, DTC P050B COLD START IGNITION TIMING PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0512	Starter Request Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-281, DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0516	Battery Temperature Sensor Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-284, DTC P0516 BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0517	Battery Temperature Sensor Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-286, DTC P0517 BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0560	System Voltage	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-288, DTC P0560 SYSTEM VOLTAGE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-290, DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0605	Internal Control Module Read Only Memory (ROM) Error	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-290, DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0606	Control Module Processor	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-291, DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P060A	Internal Control Module Monitoring Processor Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-292, DTC P060A INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE MONITORING PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P060B	Internal Control Module A/D Processing Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-292, DTC P060B INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE A/D PROCESSING PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0616	Starter Relay Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-293, DTC P0616 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0617	Starter Relay Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-298, DTC P0617 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

DTC	Item	Note
P062D	Fuel Injector Driver Circuit Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-303, DTC P062D FUEL INJECTOR DRIVER CIRCUIT PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P062F	EEPROM Failure	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-305, DTC P062F INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE EEPROM ERROR , Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0700	Transmission Control System (MIL Request)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-305, DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P081A	Starter Disable Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-306, DTC P081A STARTER DISABLE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0851	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low (AT Model)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-309, DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0852	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit High (AT Model)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-311, DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1134	A/F Sensor Micro-Computer Problem	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-313, DTC P1134 A/F SENSOR MICRO-COMPUTER PROBLEM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P113A	O2 Sensor Circuit (Open) (Bank1 Sensor2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-313, DTC P113A O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT (OPEN) (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1160	Return Spring Failure	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-313, DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1261	DI Injector Circuit / Open - (Cylinder 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-314, DTC P1261 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1262	DI Injector Circuit / Open - (Cylinder 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-315, DTC P1262 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1263	DI Injector Circuit / Open - (Cylinder 3)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-315, DTC P1263 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 3), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1264	DI Injector Circuit / Open - (Cylinder 4)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-315, DTC P1264 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 4), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1449	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys. Air Filter Clog	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-316, DTC P1449 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. AIR FILTER CLOG, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1451	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys.	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-317, DTC P1451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS., Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1458	Canister Purge Control Solenoid Valve Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-318, DTC P1458 CPC2 SOLENOID VALVE (CIRCUIT LOW), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1459	CPC2 Solenoid Valve (Circuit High)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-320, DTC P1459 CPC2 SOLENOID VALVE (CIRCUIT HIGH), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1492	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-321, DTC P1492 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1493	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-321, DTC P1493 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1494	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-321, DTC P1494 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Item	Note
P1495	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-321, DTC P1495 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1496	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-321, DTC P1496 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1497	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-321, DTC P1497 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1498	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-322, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1499	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-324, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1530	Battery Current Sensor Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-326, DTC P1530 BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1531	Battery Current Sensor Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-328, DTC P1531 BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1532	Battery Charging System	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-330, DTC P1532 BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2004	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-333, DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2005	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-333, DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2006	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-334, DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2007	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-334, DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2009	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-335, DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2012	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-336, DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2016	Tumble Generated Valve Position Sensor 1 Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-337, DTC P2016 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2017	Tumble Generated Valve Position Sensor 1 Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-339, DTC P2017 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2021	Tumble Generated Valve Position Sensor 2 Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-341, DTC P2021 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2022	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit High (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-343, DTC P2022 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-345, DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Item	Note
P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-352, DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2101	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-358, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2102	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-364, DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-366, DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2109	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor “A” Minimum Stop Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-367, DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR “A” MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2119	Throttle Actuator Control Throttle Body Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-367, DTC P2119 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL THROTTLE BODY RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “D” Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-368, DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “D” Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-370, DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2127	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “E” Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-372, DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2128	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “E” Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-374, DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2135	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A”/“B” Voltage Correlation	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-376, DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2138	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “D”/“E” Voltage Correlation	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-379, DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D”/“E” VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2146	Fuel Injector Power Supply A Open Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-381, DTC P2146 FUEL INJECTOR POWER SUPPLY A OPEN CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2195	O2 Sensor Signal Biased/Stuck Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-383, DTC P2195 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2196	O2 Sensor Signal Biased/Stuck Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-385, DTC P2196 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P219A	Bank 1 Air-Fuel Ratio Imbalance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-387, DTC P219A BANK 1 AIR-FUEL RATIO IMBALANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2227	Barometric Pressure Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-397, DTC P2227 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2228	Barometric Pressure Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-397, DTC P2228 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2229	Barometric Pressure Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-398, DTC P2229 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Item	Note
P2401	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Control Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-399, DTC P2401 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2402	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Control Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-401, DTC P2402 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2404	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Sense Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-403, DTC P2404 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP SENSE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2419	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-406, DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2420	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-408, DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2610	ECM/PCM Internal Engine Off Timer Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-410, DTC P2610 ECM/PCM INTERNAL ENGINE OFF TIMER PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
U0073	Control Module Communication Bus “A” Off	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-410, DTC U0073 CONTROL MODULE COMMUNICATION BUS “A” OFF, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
U0101	Lost Communication With TCM	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-410, DTC U0101 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH TCM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
U0122	Lost Communication With Vehicle Dynamics Control Module	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-410, DTC U0122 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
U0155	Lost Communication With Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC) Control Module	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-410, DTC U0155 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH INSTRUMENT PANEL CLUSTER (IPC) CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
U0402	Invalid Data Received From TCM	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-410, DTC U0402 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM TCM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
U0416	Invalid Data Received From Vehicle Dynamics Control Module	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-410, DTC U0416 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
U0423	Invalid Data Received From Instrument Panel Cluster Control Module	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-410, DTC U0423 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM INSTRUMENT PANEL CLUSTER CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

18.Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: DTC P000A A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0011. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-95, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

B: DTC P000B B CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0014. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-98, DTC P0014 EXHAUST AVCS SYSTEM 1 (RANGE/PERFORMANCE), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

C: DTC P000C A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0021. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-109, DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

D: DTC P000D B CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0024. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-112, DTC P0024 EXHAUST AVCS SYSTEM 2 (RANGE/PERFORMANCE), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

E: DTC P0010 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-16, DTC P0010 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

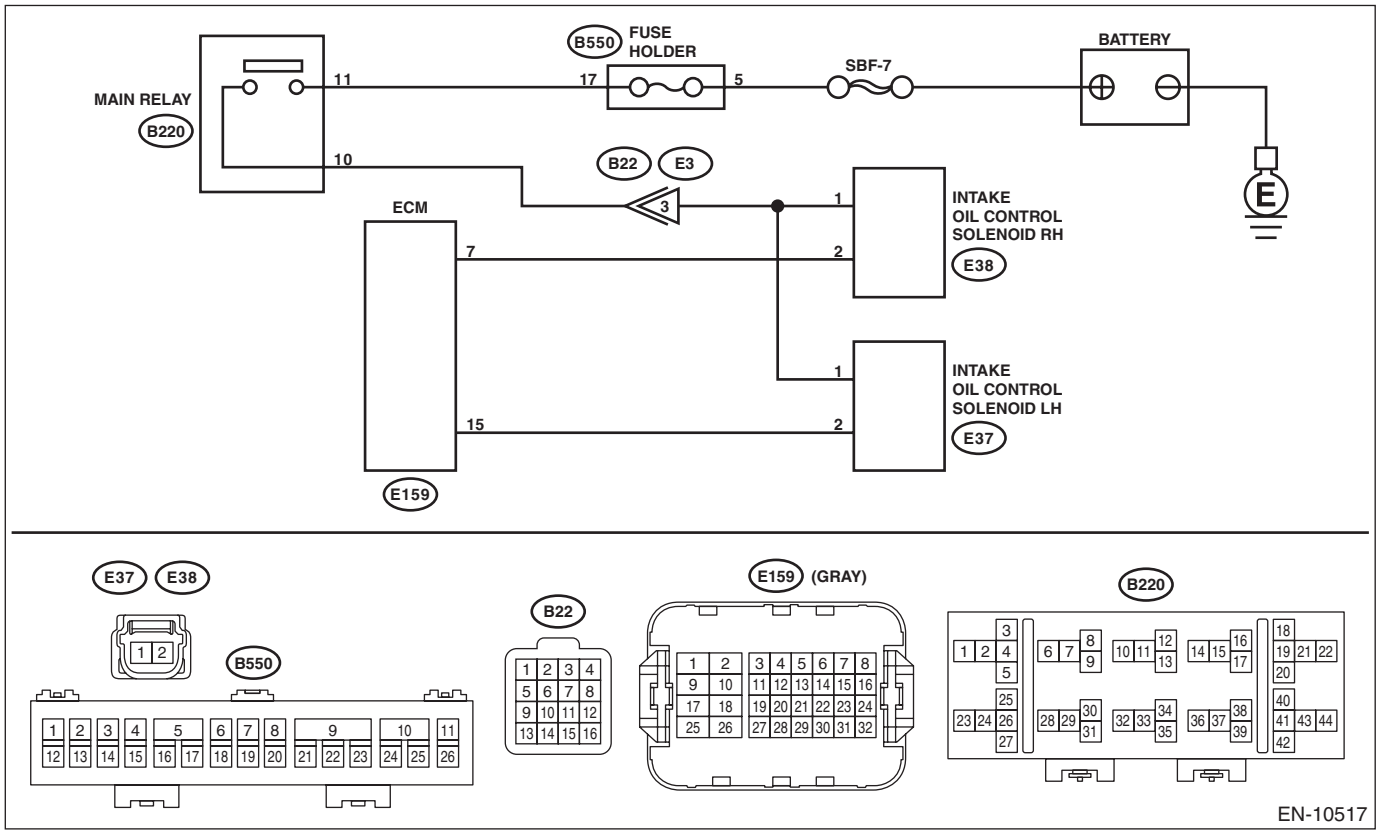
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 7 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO THE INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH.** Measure the voltage between intake oil control solenoid RH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E38) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the ECM and intake oil control solenoid RH. 3) Measure the resistance between intake oil control solenoid RH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E38) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and intake oil control solenoid RH connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and intake oil control solenoid RH. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 7 — (E38) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and intake oil control solenoid RH connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
6	**CHECK INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH.** Measure the resistance between intake oil control solenoid RH terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 6 — 12 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of intake oil control solenoid RH connector.	Replace the intake oil control solenoid RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-109, Oil Control Solenoid.>

F: DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-17, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Read the value of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R» approx. 27 deg?	Go to step **2**.	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Intake cam sprocket (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Drive with acceleration and deceleration at 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less. NOTE: Drive to an extent that the duty output of oil flow control solenoid valve increases. 2) Read the values of «OCV Duty R» and «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	When the value of «OCV Duty R» increases more than 10%, is the value of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R» approx. 27 deg?	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Intake cam sprocket (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)	Perform the following procedures, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-14, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.> <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-64, Engine Oil Filter.>

G: DTC P0013 B CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-19, DTC P0013 B CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

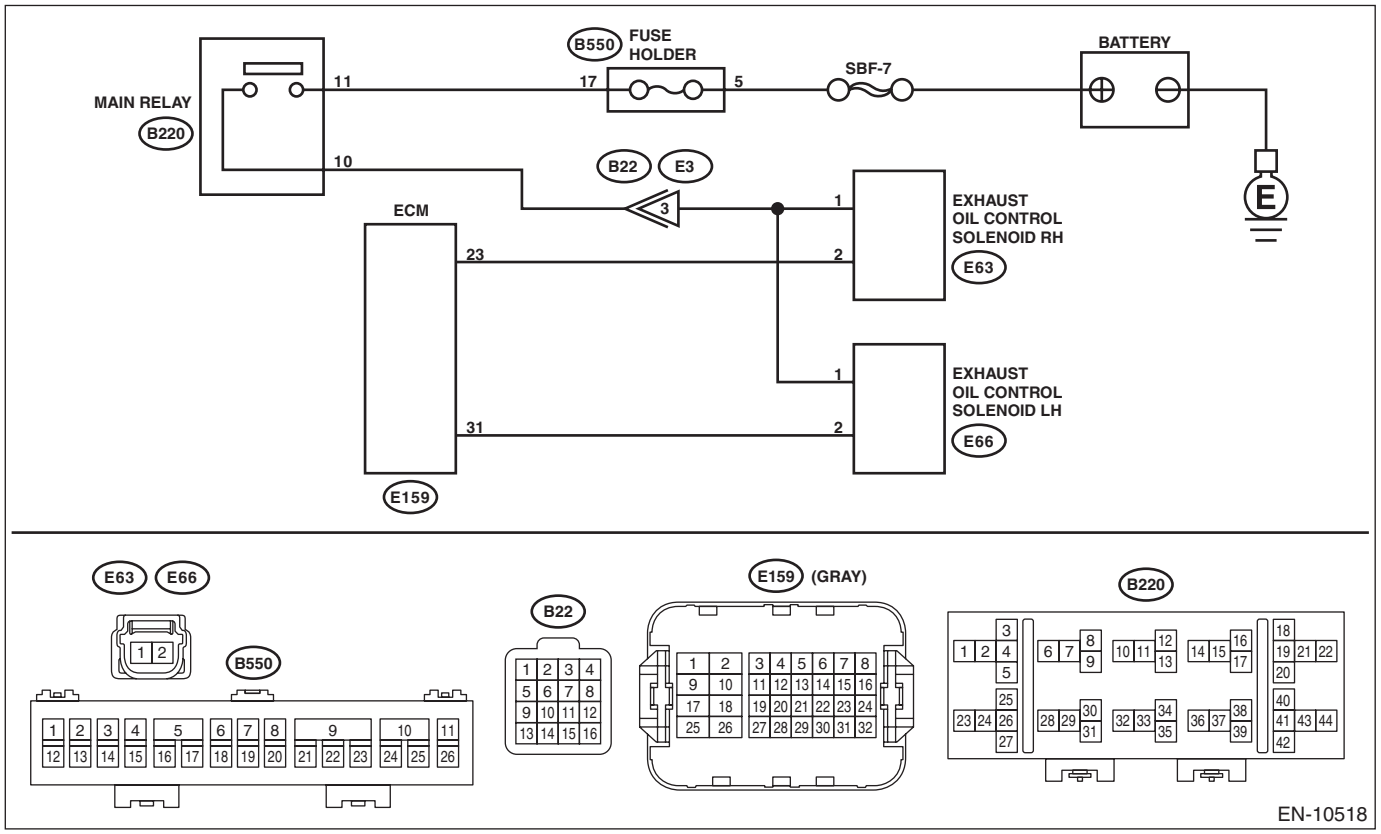
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 23 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO THE EXHAUST OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH.** Measure the voltage between exhaust oil control solenoid RH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E63) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND EXHAUST OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and exhaust oil control solenoid RH. 3) Measure the resistance between exhaust oil control solenoid RH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E63) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and exhaust oil control solenoid RH connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND EXHAUST OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and exhaust oil control solenoid RH. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 23 — (E63) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and exhaust oil control solenoid RH connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
6	**CHECK EXHAUST OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH.** Measure the resistance between exhaust oil control solenoid RH terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 6 — 12 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of exhaust oil control solenoid RH connector.	Replace the exhaust oil control solenoid RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-109, Oil Control Solenoid.>

H: DTC P0014 EXHAUST AVCS SYSTEM 1 (RANGE/PERFORMANCE)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-20, DTC P0014 EXHAUST AVCS SYSTEM 1 (RANGE/PERFORMANCE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Read the value of «Exh. VVT Retard Ang. R» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Exh. VVT Retard Ang. R» approx. 0 deg?	Go to step **2**.	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Exhaust cam sprocket (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Exhaust camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Drive with acceleration and deceleration at 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less. NOTE: Drive to an extent that the duty output of oil flow control solenoid valve increases. 2) Read the values of «Exh. OCV Duty R» and «Exh. VVT Retard Ang. R» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	When the value of «Exh. OCV Duty R» increases more than 10%, is the value of «Exh. VVT Retard Ang. R» approx. 0 deg?	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Exhaust cam sprocket (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Exhaust camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)	Perform the following procedures, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-14, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.> <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-64, Engine Oil Filter.>

I: DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-21, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is DTC other than P0016, P0017, P0018 or P0019 displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH.** Check the intake oil control solenoid RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-111, INSPECTION, Oil Control Solenoid.>	Is the intake oil control solenoid RH normal?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the intake oil control solenoid RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-109, Oil Control Solenoid.>
3	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN.** Using ST and by turning the crankshaft, align the alignment marks of crank sprocket, intake cam sprocket and exhaust cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.> ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain installed in the proper position?	Go to step **4**.	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4	**CHECK CAM CARRIER FILTER.** Check the filter installed to the cam carrier. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-209, INSPECTION, Cam Carrier.>	Is the cam carrier filter normal?	Replace the intake cam sprocket RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-137, Cam Sprocket.> After the operation is complete, go to the next step. Go to step **5**.	Replace the cam carrier filter. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-172, Cam Carrier.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start the engine and warm up completely. 3) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, read the values of «VVT Initial Position Learning Value #1» and «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R» while the vehicle is in stable condition for 30 seconds or more with the engine idling. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “Current Data Display For Engine”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> 4) Calculate the values using the following formula. Ignore the unit at this time. |«VVT Initial Position Learning Value #1» – (60 + «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R»)|	Is the calculation result less than 10?	Go to step **6**.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
6	**CHECK DTC.** 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform drive cycle N. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-58, DRIVE CYCLE N, PROCEDURE, Drive Cycle.>	Is the same DTC as current diagnosis output?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	End.

J: DTC P0017 CRANK AND CAM TIMING B SYSTEM FAILURE (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-22, DTC P0017 CRANK AND CAM TIMING B SYSTEM FAILURE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is DTC other than P0016, P0017, P0018 or P0019 displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK EXHAUST OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH.** Check the exhaust oil control solenoid RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-111, INSPECTION, Oil Control Solenoid.>	Is the exhaust oil control solenoid RH normal?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the exhaust oil control solenoid RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-109, Oil Control Solenoid.>
3	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN.** Using ST and by turning the crankshaft, align the alignment marks of crank sprocket, intake cam sprocket and exhaust cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.> ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain installed in the proper position?	Go to step **4**.	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4	**CHECK CAM CARRIER FILTER.** Check the filter installed to the cam carrier. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-209, INSPECTION, Cam Carrier.>	Is the cam carrier filter normal?	Replace the exhaust cam sprocket RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-137, Cam Sprocket.> After the operation is complete, go to the next step. Go to step **5**.	Replace the cam carrier filter. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-172, Cam Carrier.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start the engine and warm up completely. 3) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, read the values of «VVT Ex Initial Position Learning Value #1» and «Exh. VVT Retard Ang. R» while the vehicle is in stable condition for 30 seconds or more with the engine idling. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> 4) Calculate the values using the following formula. Ignore the unit at this time. |«VVT Ex Initial Position Learning Value #1» – (90 – «Exh. VVT Retard Ang. R»)|	Is the calculation result less than 10?	Go to step **6**.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
6	**CHECK DTC.** 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform drive cycle N. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-58, DRIVE CYCLE N, PROCEDURE, Drive Cycle.>	Is the same DTC as current diagnosis output?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	End.

K: DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-23, DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is DTC other than P0016, P0017, P0018 or P0019 displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH.** Check the intake oil control solenoid LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-111, INSPECTION, Oil Control Solenoid.>	Is the intake oil control solenoid LH normal?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the intake oil control solenoid LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-109, Oil Control Solenoid.>
3	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN.** Using ST and by turning the crankshaft, align the alignment marks of crank sprocket, intake cam sprocket and exhaust cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.> ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain installed in the proper position?	Go to step **4**.	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4	**CHECK CAM CARRIER FILTER.** Check the filter installed to the cam carrier.<Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-209, INSPECTION, Cam Carrier.>	Is the cam carrier filter normal?	Replace the intake cam sprocket LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-137, Cam Sprocket.> After the operation is complete, go to the next step. Go to step **5**.	Replace the cam carrier filter. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-172, Cam Carrier.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start the engine and warm up completely. 3) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, read the values of «VVT Initial Position Learning Value #2» and «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L» while the vehicle is in stable condition for 30 seconds or more with the engine idling. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> 4) Calculate the values using the following formula. Ignore the unit at this time. |«VVT Initial Position Learning Value #2» – (60 + «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L»)|	Is the calculation result less than 10?	Go to step **6**.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
6	**CHECK DTC.** 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform drive cycle N. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-58, DRIVE CYCLE N, PROCEDURE, Drive Cycle.>	Is the same DTC as current diagnosis output?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	End.

L: DTC P0019 CRANK AND CAM TIMING B SYSTEM FAILURE (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-23, DTC P0019 CRANK AND CAM TIMING B SYSTEM FAILURE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is DTC other than P0016, P0017, P0018 or P0019 displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK EXHAUST OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH.** Check the exhaust oil control solenoid LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-111, INSPECTION, Oil Control Solenoid.>	Is the exhaust oil control solenoid LH normal?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the exhaust oil control solenoid LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-109, Oil Control Solenoid.>
3	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN.** Using ST and by turning the crankshaft, align the alignment marks of crank sprocket, intake cam sprocket and exhaust cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.> ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain installed in the proper position?	Go to step **4**.	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4	**CHECK CAM CARRIER FILTER.** Check the filter installed to the cam carrier. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-209, INSPECTION, Cam Carrier.>	Is the cam carrier filter normal?	Replace the exhaust cam sprocket LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-137, Cam Sprocket.> After the operation is complete, go to the next step. Go to step **5**.	Replace the cam carrier filter.<Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-172, Cam Carrier.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start the engine and warm up completely. 3) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, read the values of «VVT Ex Initial Position Learning Value #2» and «Exh. VVT Retard Ang. L» while the vehicle is in stable condition for 30 seconds or more with the engine idling. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> 4) Calculate the values using the following formula. Ignore the unit at this time. |«VVT Ex Initial Position Learning Value #2» – (90 – «Exh. VVT Retard Ang. L»)|	Is the calculation result less than 10?	Go to step **6**.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
6	**CHECK DTC.** 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform drive cycle N. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-58, DRIVE CYCLE N, PROCEDURE, Drive Cycle.>	Is the same DTC as current diagnosis output?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	End.

M: DTC P0020 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-23, DTC P0020 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

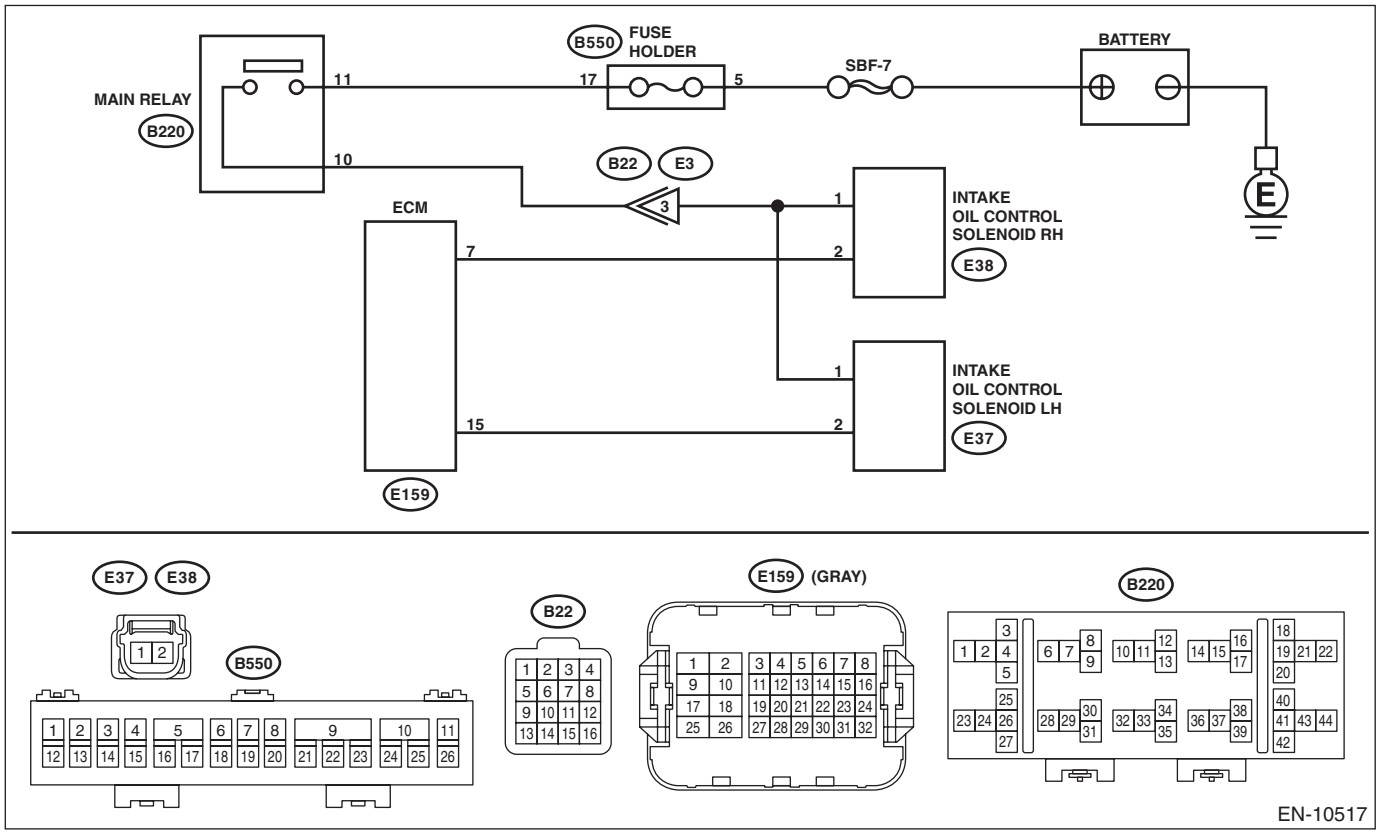
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 15 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO THE INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH.** Measure the voltage between intake oil control solenoid LH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E37) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and intake oil control solenoid LH. 3) Measure the resistance between intake oil control solenoid LH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E37) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and intake oil control solenoid LH connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and intake oil control solenoid LH. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 15 — (E37) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and intake oil control solenoid LH connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
6	**CHECK INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH.** Measure the resistance between intake oil control solenoid LH terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 6 — 12 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of intake oil control solenoid LH connector.	Replace the intake oil control solenoid LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-109, Oil Control Solenoid.>

N: DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-23, DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Read the value of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L» approx. 27 deg?	Go to step **2**.	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Intake cam sprocket (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Drive with acceleration and deceleration at 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less. NOTE: Drive to an extent that the duty output of oil flow control solenoid valve increases. 2) Read the values of «OCV Duty L» and «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	When the value of «OCV Duty L» increases more than 10%, is the value of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L» approx. 27 deg?	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Intake cam sprocket (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)	Perform the following procedures, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-14, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.> <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-64, Engine Oil Filter.>

O: DTC P0023 B CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-23, DTC P0023 B CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

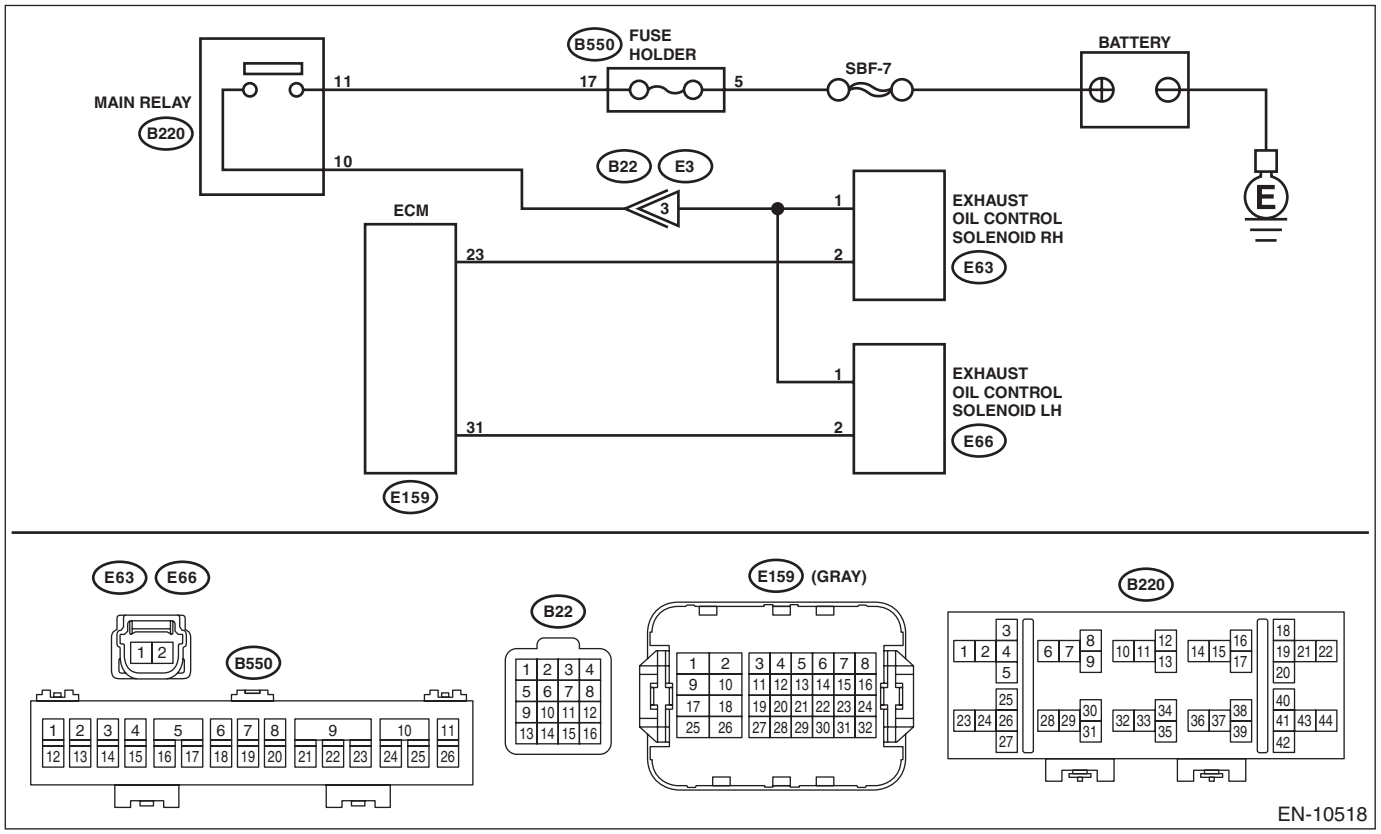
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 31 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO THE EXHAUST OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH.** Measure the voltage between exhaust oil control solenoid LH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E66) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND EXHAUST OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and exhaust oil control solenoid LH. 3) Measure the resistance between exhaust oil control solenoid LH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E66) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and exhaust oil control solenoid LH connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND EXHAUST OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and exhaust oil control solenoid LH. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 31 — (E66) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and exhaust oil control solenoid LH connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
6	**CHECK EXHAUST OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH.** Measure the resistance between exhaust oil control solenoid LH terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 6 — 12 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of exhaust oil control solenoid LH connector.	Replace the exhaust oil control solenoid LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-109, Oil Control Solenoid.>

P: DTC P0024 EXHAUST AVCS SYSTEM 2 (RANGE/PERFORMANCE)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-23, DTC P0024 EXHAUST AVCS SYSTEM 2 (RANGE/PERFORMANCE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Read the value of «Exh. VVT Retard Ang. L» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Exh. VVT Retard Ang. L» approx. 0 deg?	Go to step **2**.	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Exhaust cam sprocket (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Exhaust camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Drive with acceleration and deceleration at 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less. NOTE: Drive to an extent that the duty output of oil flow control solenoid valve increases. 2) Read the values of «Exh. OCV Duty L» and «Exh. VVT Retard Ang. L» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	When the value of «Exh. OCV Duty L» increases more than 10%, is the value of «Exh. VVT Retard Ang. L» approx. 0 deg?	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Exhaust cam sprocket (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Exhaust camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)	Perform the following procedures, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-14, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.> <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-64, Engine Oil Filter.>

Q: DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

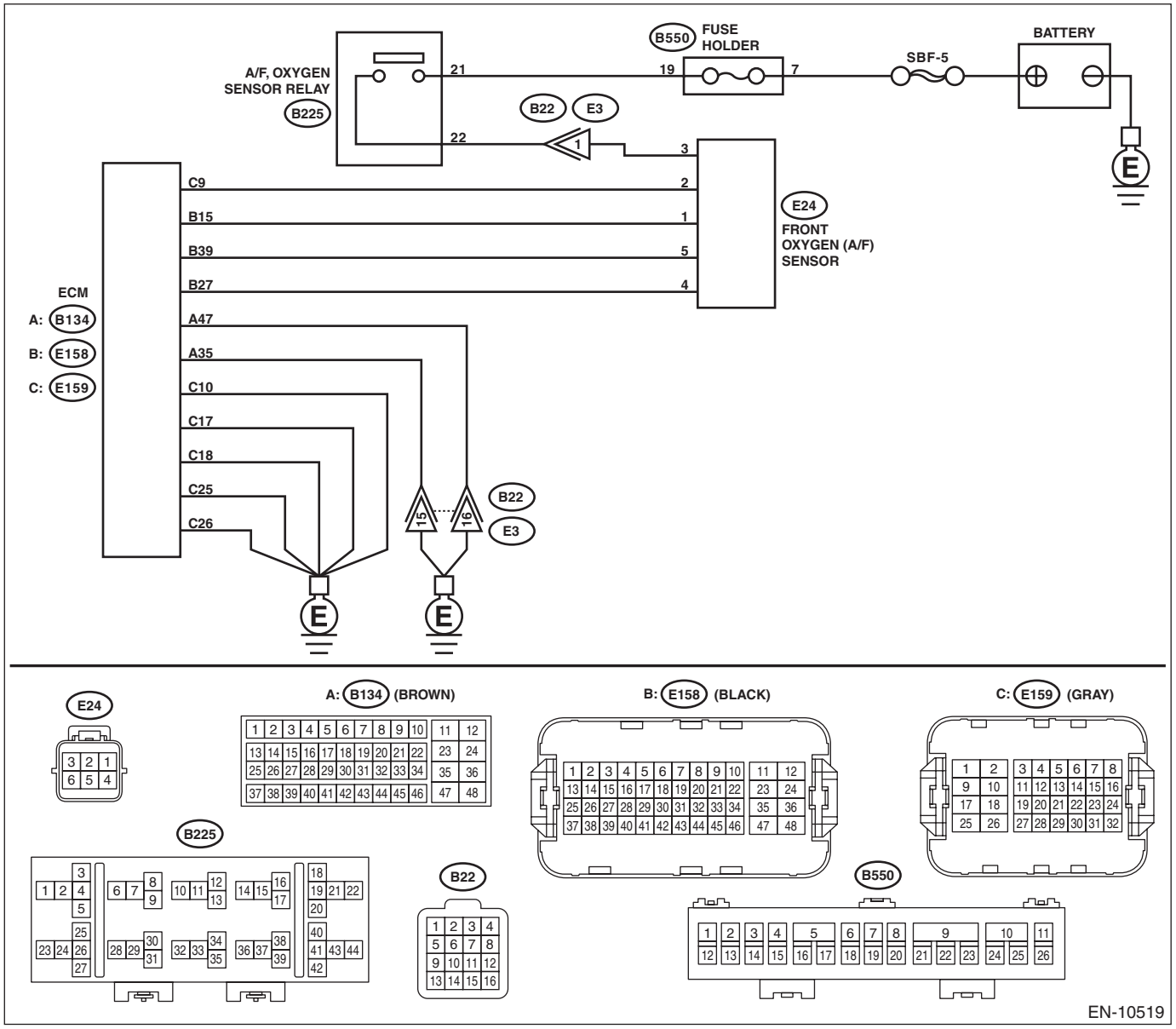
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-24, DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Start and warm up the engine. 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 3) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 15 — (E24) No. 1:*** ***(E159) No. 9 — (E24) No. 2:*** ***(E158) No. 27 — (E24) No. 4:*** ***(E158) No. 39 — (E24) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
2	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance 2 — 3 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-127, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
3	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-127, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

R: DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

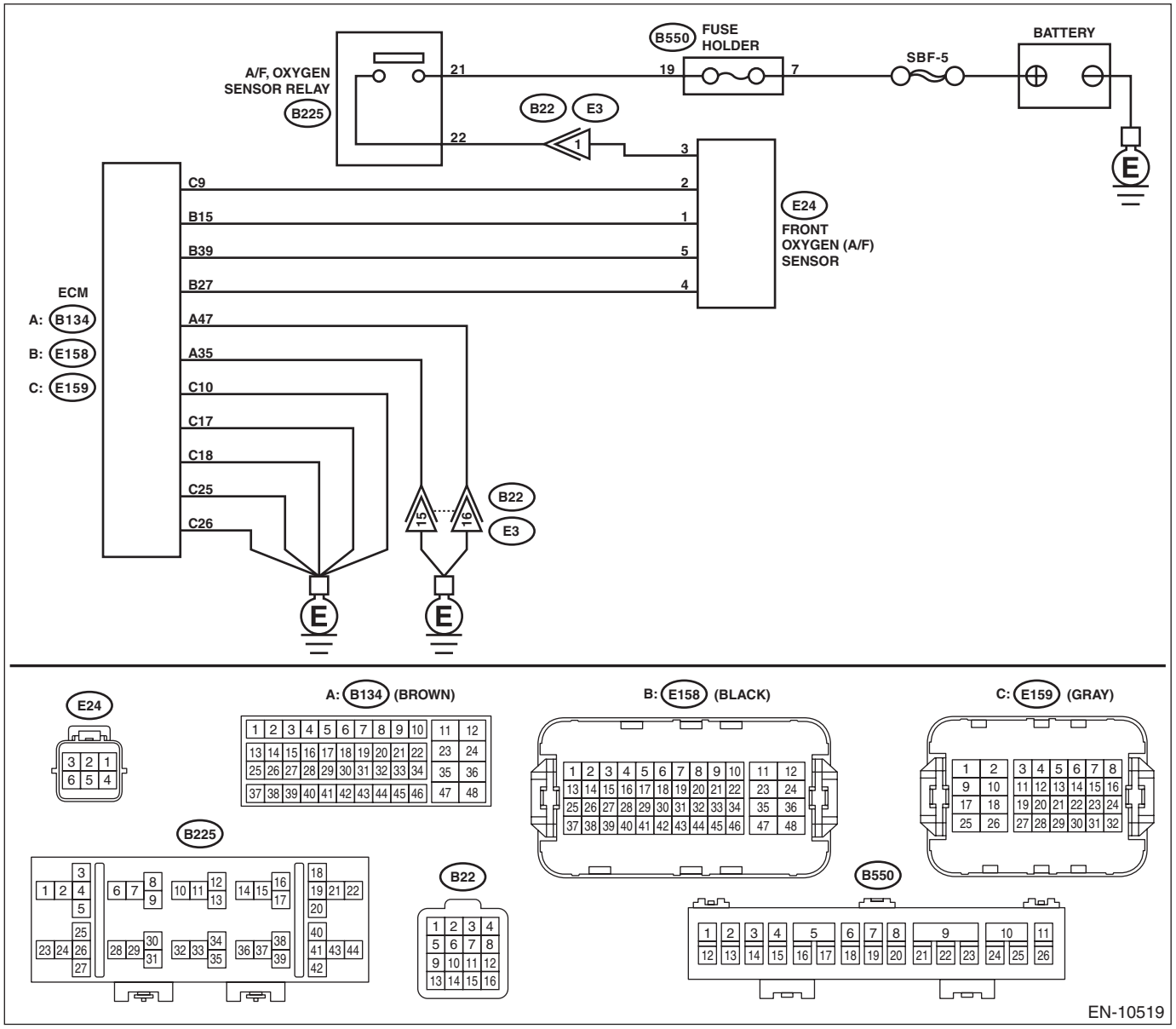
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-25, DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E24) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between A/F, oxygen sensor relay and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of A/F, oxygen sensor relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Malfunction of A/F, oxygen sensor relay
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E24) No. 2 — (E159) No. 9:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
3	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 35 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 47 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 10 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 17 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 25 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 26 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance 2 — 3 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-127, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

S: DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

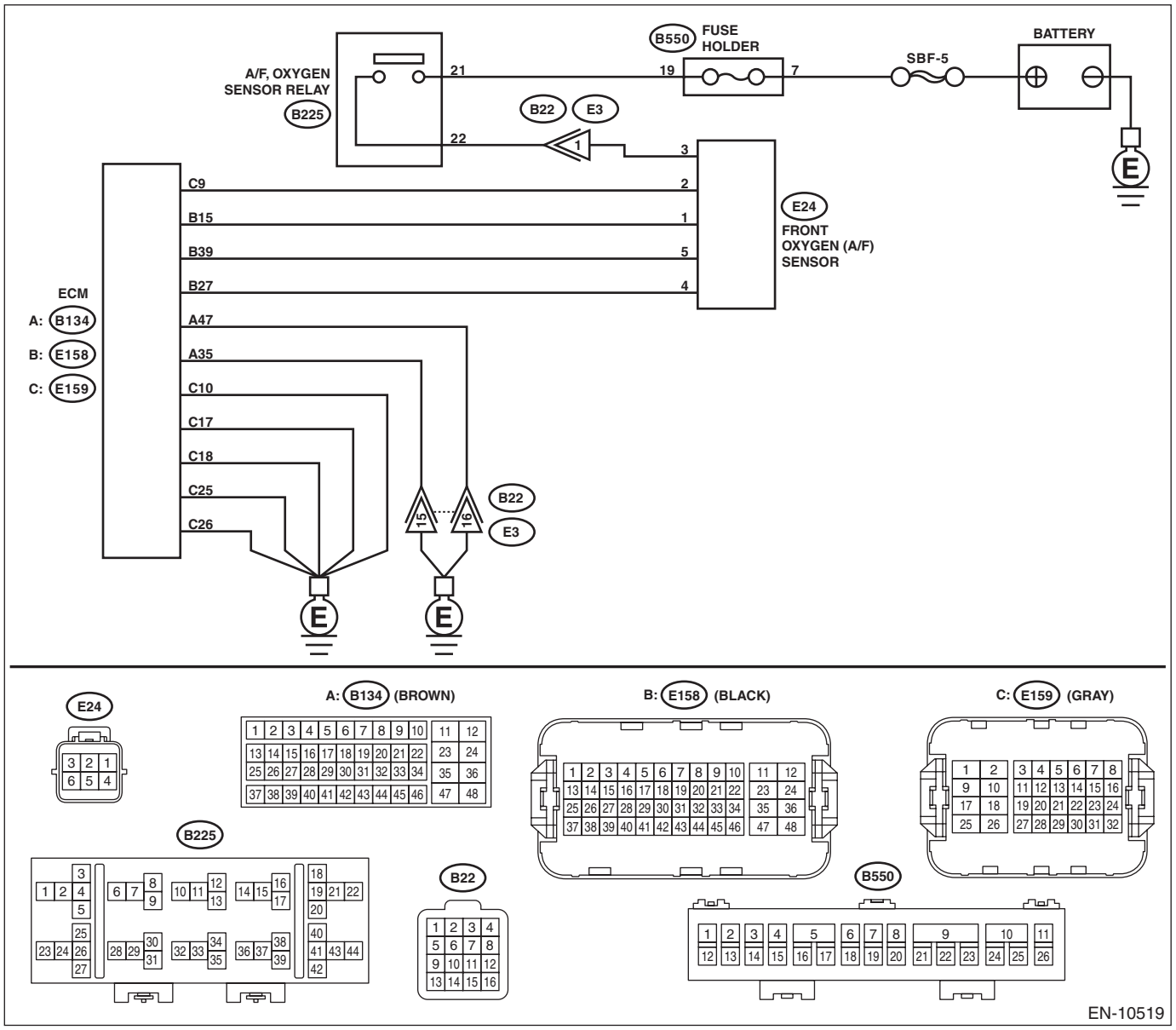
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-26, DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 9 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 35 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 47 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 10 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 17 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 25 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 26 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector

T: DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

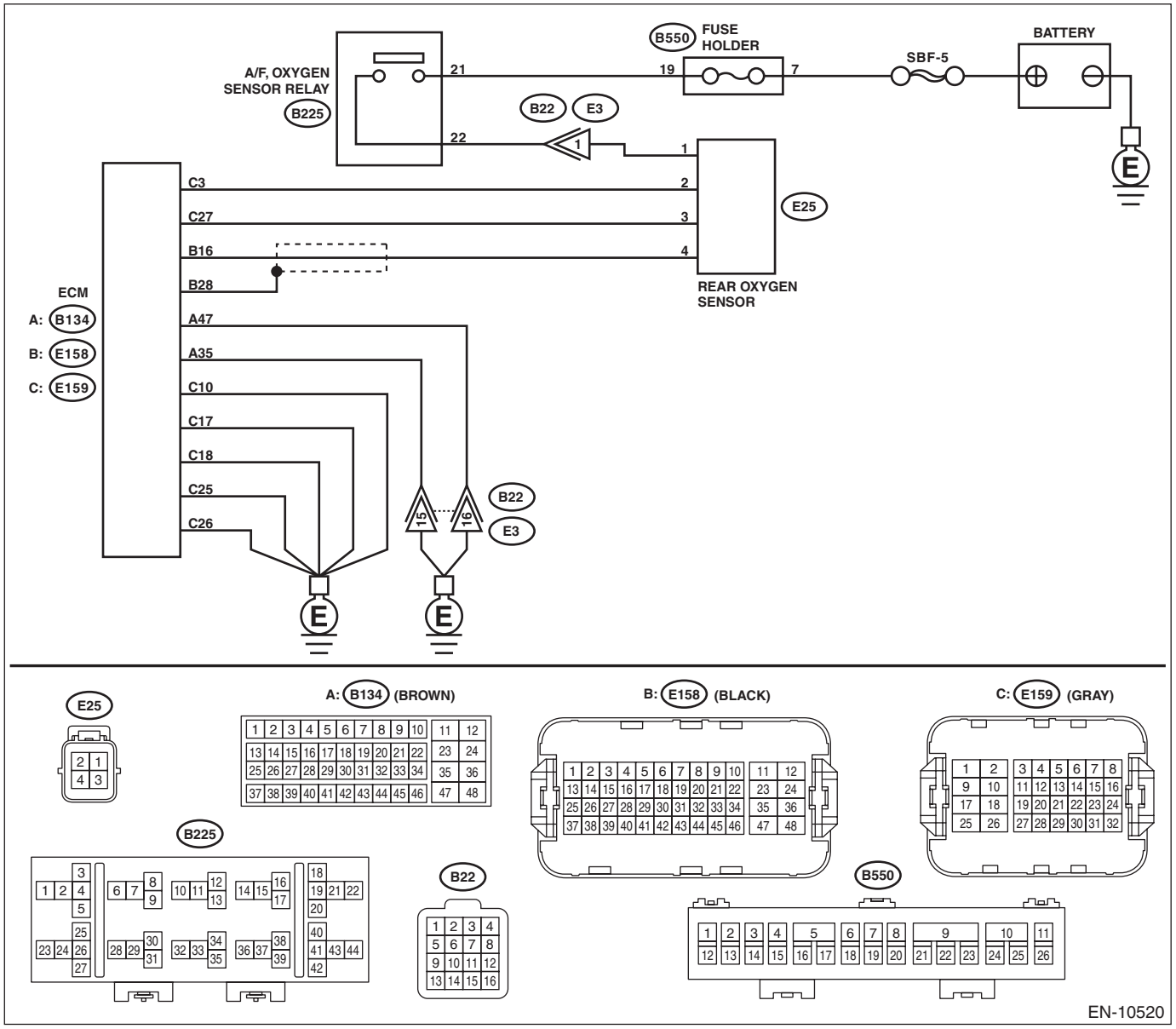
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-27, DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E25) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between A/F, oxygen sensor relay and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of A/F, oxygen sensor relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Malfunction of A/F, oxygen sensor relay
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between the ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E25) No. 2 — (E159) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.
3	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 35 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 47 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 10 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 17 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 25 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 26 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 5 — 7 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-130, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

U: DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

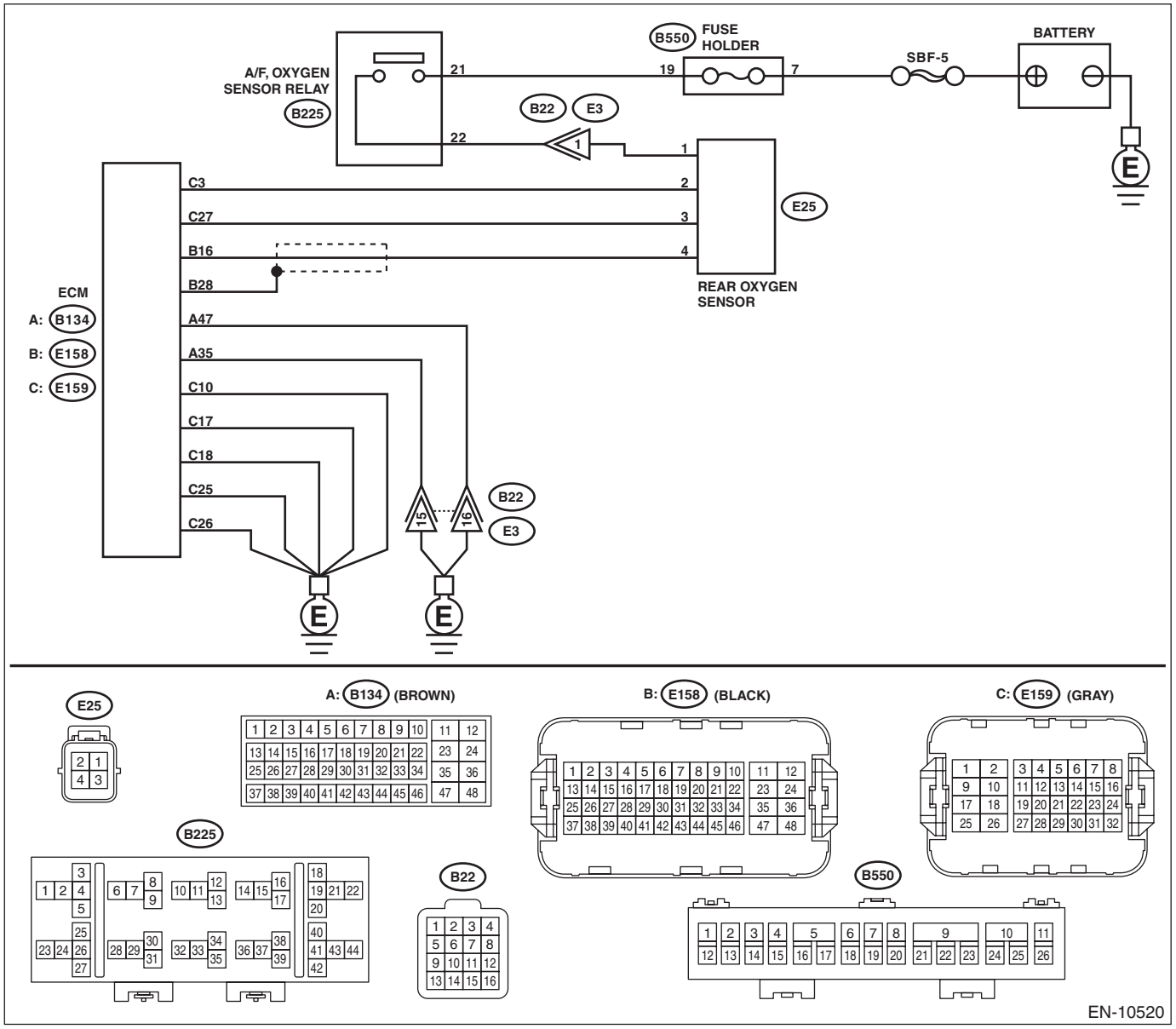
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-28, DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 35 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 47 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 10 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 17 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 25 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 26 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector

V: DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-29, DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the select lever in “P” range or “N” range. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool, read the value in «Mani. Absolute Pressure». NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the “General Scan Tool Instruction Manual”.	Is the value in «Mani. Absolute Pressure» 73.3 — 106.6 kPa (550 — 800 mmHg, 21.65 — 31.50 inHg) when the ignition is turned ON, and 20.0 — 46.7 kPa (150 — 350 mmHg, 5.91 — 13.78 inHg) during idling?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-121, Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
3	**CHECK THROTTLE OPENING ANGLE.** Using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool, read the value in «Throttle Opening Angle». NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the “General Scan Tool Instruction Manual”.	Is the value in «Throttle Opening Angle» with the throttle fully closed less than 5%?	Go to step **4**.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>
4	**CHECK THROTTLE OPENING ANGLE.**	Is the value in «Throttle Opening Angle» with the throttle fully open 85% or more?	Replace the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-121, Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>

W: DTC P0087 FUEL RAIL/SYSTEM PRESSURE - TOO LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-30, DTC P0087 FUEL RAIL/SYSTEM PRESSURE - TOO LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Poor acceleration

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR FUEL DELIVERY LINE LEAKAGE.** Visually check the fuel delivery line for leakage. **WARNING:** **• When checking fuel delivery line during engine operation, be very careful so that one's hair, body and clothes do not touch the rotating part in the engine compartment.** **• If there is fuel leakage, the fuel can be combusted spontaneously by the engine heat, resulting in serious accident. Therefore, take extra care of possible fuel leakage.** **• Prepare the necessary fire-extinguishing appliance for immediate fire fighting in case of fire.** NOTE: Concerning the section where visible inspection is difficult, the fuel odor provides a good indication of determining the fuel leakage.	Are there leaks from the fuel delivery line?	Replace the faulty fuel delivery line. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-205, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.> <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, Fuel Injector.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK EXPERIENCE OF RUNNING OUT OF FUEL.** Check if there was an experience of running out of fuel using “Check List for Interview”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-5, CHECK LIST NO. 2, CHECK, Check List for Interview.>	Has the vehicle experienced running out of fuel?	Finish the diagnosis. NOTE: DTC may be stored by running out of fuel.	Go to step **4**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, read the values in «Fuel pressure gauge» and «Target Fuel pressure gauge» when racing the engine. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “Current Data Display For Engine”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value in «Fuel pressure gauge» synchronized with the one in «Target Fuel pressure gauge»?	Go to step **5**.	• The value in «Fuel pressure gauge» does not increase: Go to step **7**. • The value in «Fuel pressure gauge» does not change: Replace the fuel pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-71, Fuel Pressure Sensor.>
5	**CHECK OF FUEL PUMP.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF) 2) From «Fuel Pump Control» of «System Operation Check Mode», check the operating sound of the fuel pump when performing «ON/OFF drive» for the fuel pump. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.	Does the fuel pump emit operating sound?	Go to step **6**.	Check fuel pump circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-78, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
6	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE (LOW PRESSURE SIDE).** Check the fuel pressure on low-pressure side. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-28, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.>	Is the fuel pressure normal?	Go to step **7**.	Check the fuel pump and fuel delivery line. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-183, INSPECTION, Fuel Pump.> <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-214, INSPECTION, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>
7	**CHECK FOR FUEL DELIVERY LINE LEAKAGE (HIGH PRESSURE SIDE).** 1) Start the engine. 2) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, read the change in values of «Fuel pressure gauge» when stopping the engine. NOTE: • In order to maintain the communication with Subaru Select Monitor, turn the ignition switch to OFF, and immediately turn it to ON. • For detailed operation procedures, refer to “Current Data Display For Engine”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the value in «Fuel pressure gauge» decrease rapidly?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **9**.
8	**CHECK HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL PUMP.** Check the high-pressure fuel pump. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-83, INSPECTION, High Pressure Fuel Pump.>	Is the high-pressure fuel pump normal?	Go to step **9**.	Replace the high-pressure fuel pump. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, High Pressure Fuel Pump.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK FOR REPRODUCTION OF FAILURE.** 1) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform appropriate drive cycle test. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-48, Drive Cycle.> 3) Read the DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the same DTC as current diagnosis output?	Replace the high-pressure fuel pump. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, High Pressure Fuel Pump.> After replacement, go to the next step. Go to step **10**. NOTE: When the high-pressure fuel pump has been replaced in step 8, go to the next step without replacing the high-pressure fuel pump. Go to step **11**.	End.
10	**CHECK FOR REPRODUCTION OF FAILURE.** 1) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform appropriate drive cycle test. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-48, Drive Cycle.> 3) Read the DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the same DTC as current diagnosis output?	Go to step **11**.	End.
11	**CHECK FOR FUEL DELIVERY LINE LEAKAGE (HIGH PRESSURE SIDE).** 1) Start the engine. 2) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, read the change in values of «Fuel pressure gauge» when stopping the engine. NOTE: • In order to maintain the communication with Subaru Select Monitor, turn the ignition switch to OFF, and immediately turn it to ON. • For detailed operation procedures, refer to “Current Data Display For Engine”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the value in «Fuel pressure gauge» decrease rapidly?	Replace the fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, Fuel Injector.>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

X: DTC P0088 FUEL RAIL/SYSTEM PRESSURE - TOO HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-31, DTC P0088 FUEL RAIL/SYSTEM PRESSURE - TOO HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Poor driving performance
- Poor acceleration

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Using Subaru Select Monitor, read the values in «Fuel pressure gauge» and «Target Fuel pressure gauge» until the vehicle is accelerated to 60 km/h (37.3 MPH) from the parked state and stops again. **CAUTION:** **• Follow traffic rules and give the highest priority to safe driving.** **• During driving, do not operate or gaze at the Subaru Select Monitor.** **• Always check the measurement value after bringing the vehicle to a stop in a safe place.** NOTE: • In order to apply the running load to the vehicle, actually drive the vehicle, and read the measurement value. • For detailed operation procedures, refer to “Current Data Display For Engine”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value in «Fuel pressure gauge» synchronized with the one in «Target Fuel pressure gauge»?	Replace the high-pressure fuel pump. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, High Pressure Fuel Pump.> After replacement, go to the next step. Go to step **3**.	Replace the fuel pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-71, Fuel Pressure Sensor.>
3	**CHECK FOR REPRODUCTION OF FAILURE.** 1) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform appropriate drive cycle test. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-48, Drive Cycle.> 3) Read the DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the same DTC as current diagnosis output?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	End.

Y: DTC P0096 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-32, DTC P0096 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE.** 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool, measure the value in «Coolant Temp.». NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 75°C (167°F) or more?	Replace the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-121, Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Check DTC P0125 using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Z: DTC P0097 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 CIRCUIT (LOW)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-34, DTC P0097 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 CIRCUIT (LOW), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

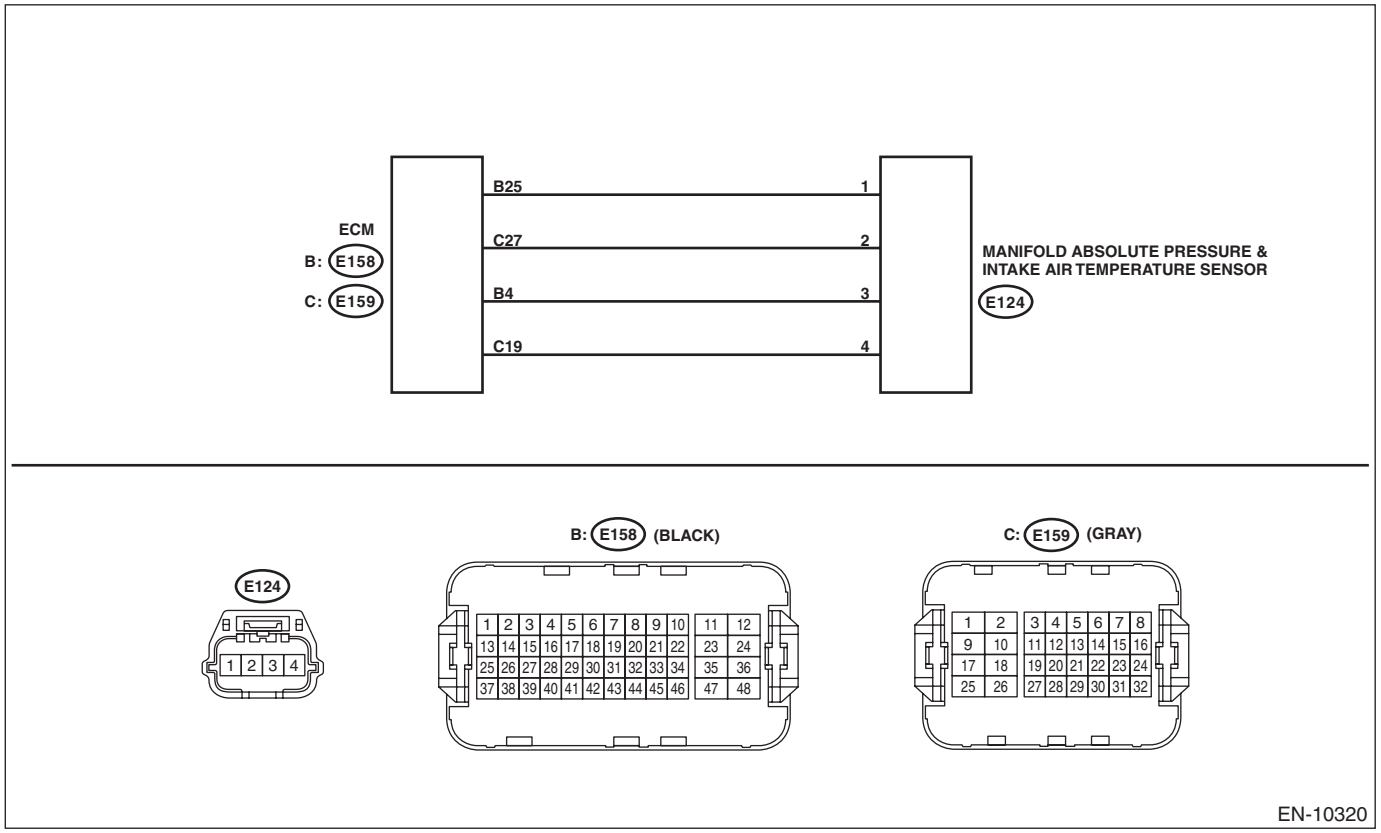
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «IAT Sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value in «IAT Sensor #12» 120°C (248°F) or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 25 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-121, Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector.

AA:DTC P0098 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 CIRCUIT (HIGH)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-35, DTC P0098 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 CIRCUIT (HIGH), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

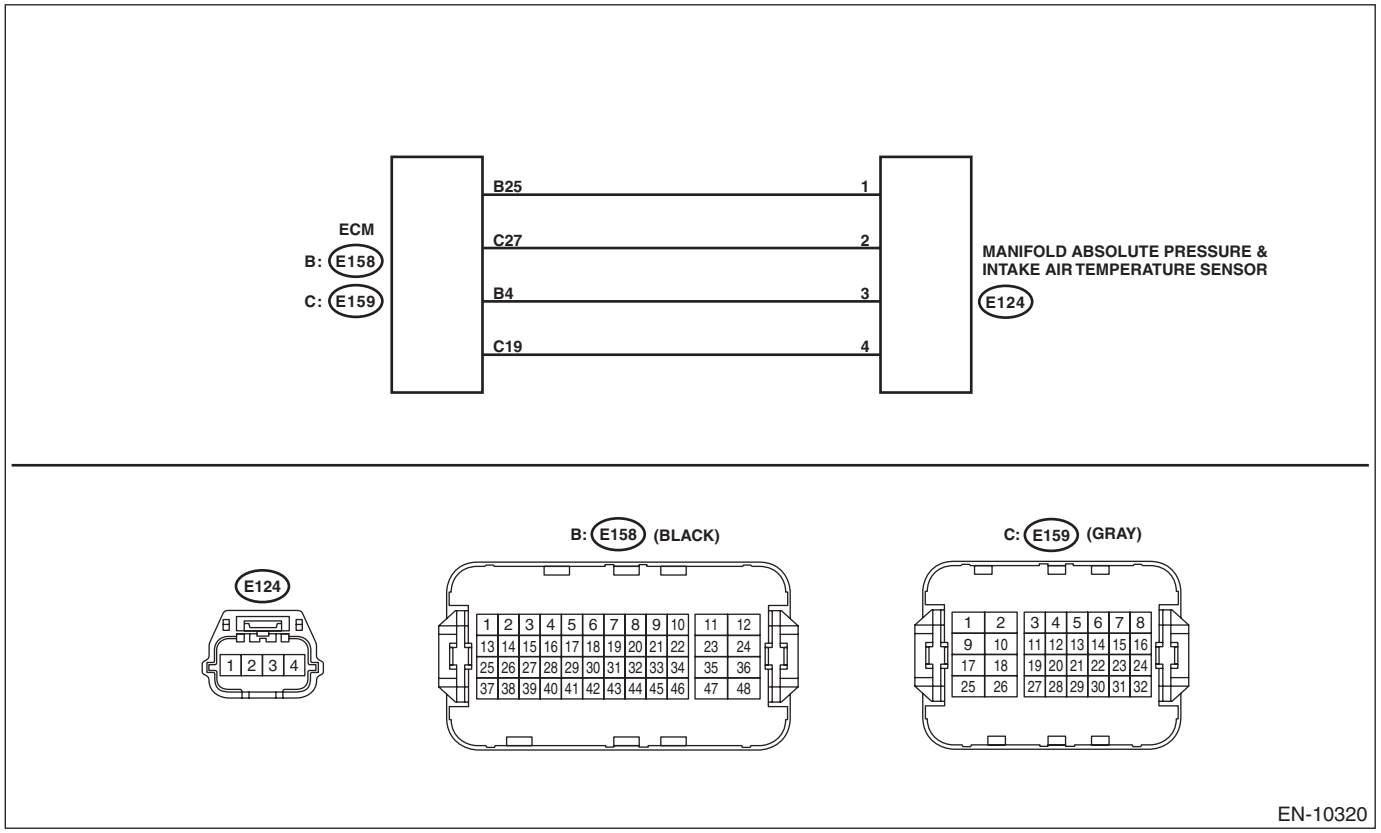
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «IAT Sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value in «IAT Sensor #12» less than –40°C (–40°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 25 — (E124) No. 1:*** ***(E159) No. 27 — (E124) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 25 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-121, Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

AB:DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-36, DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

AC:DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-38, DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

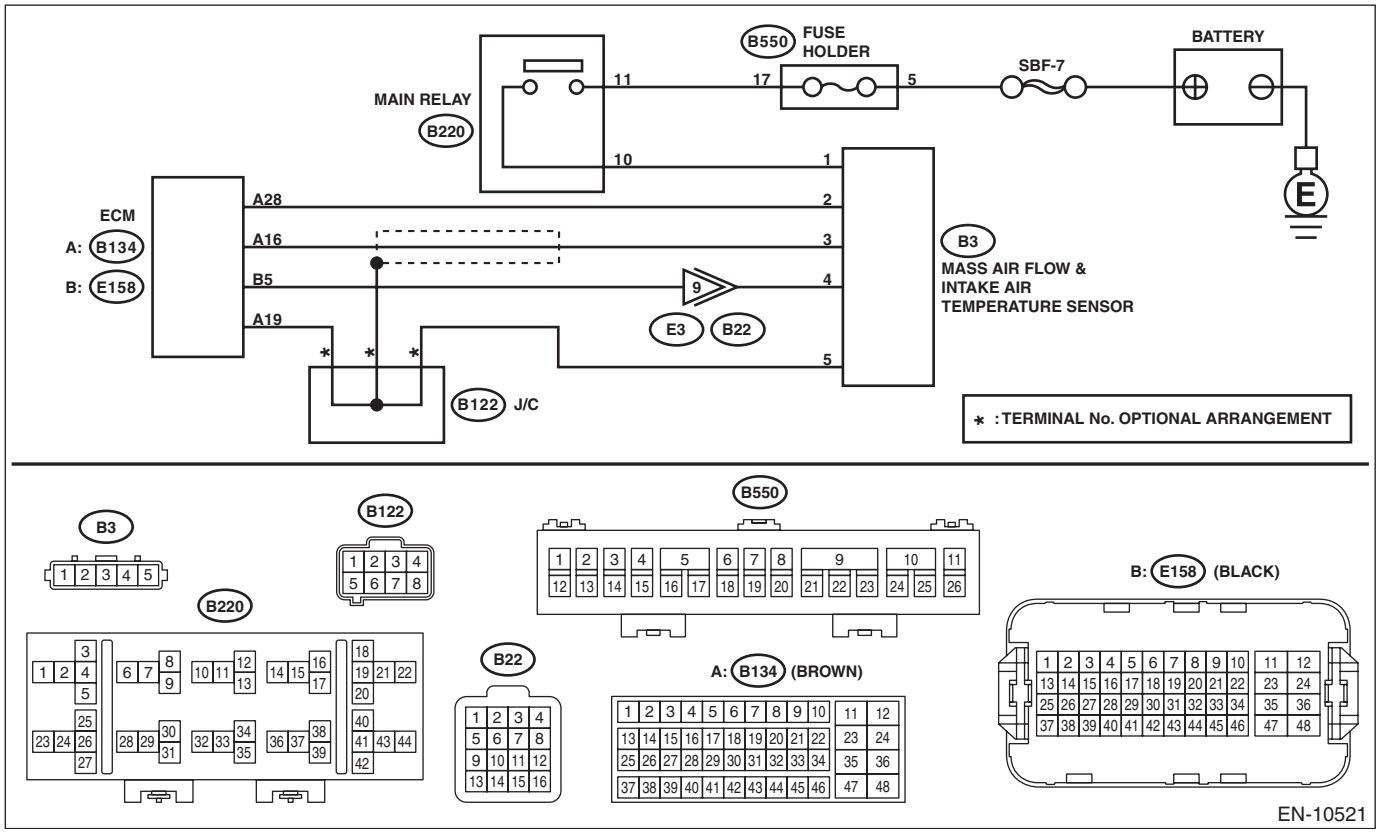
- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Air Flow Sensor Voltage» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Air Flow Sensor Voltage» less than 0.2 V?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B3) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of main relay connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 16 — (B3) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 16 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.
5	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

AD:DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-39, DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

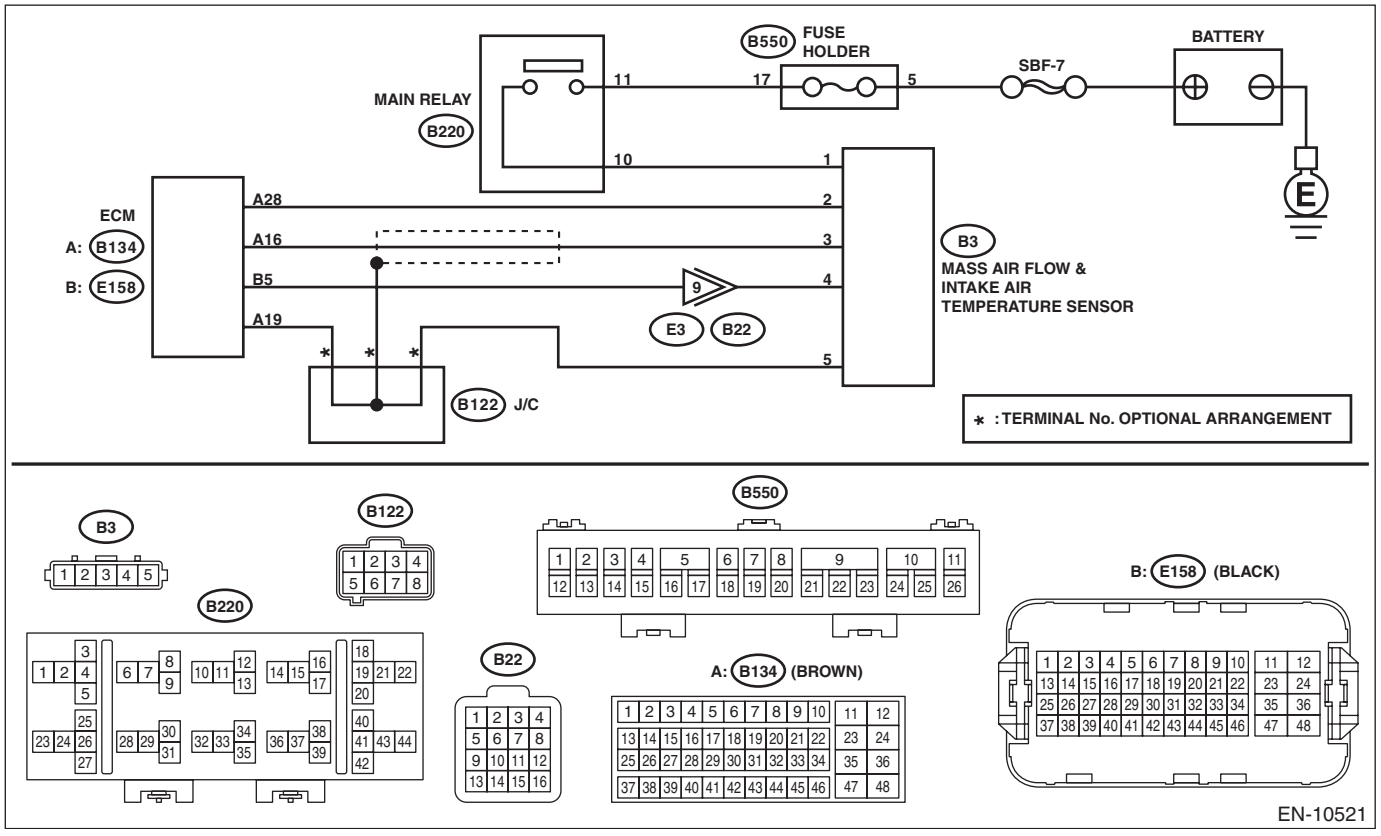
- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Air Flow Sensor Voltage» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Air Flow Sensor Voltage» 5 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Start the engine. 4) Read the value of «Air Flow Sensor Voltage» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Air Flow Sensor Voltage» 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit of harness to power supply between ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B3) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector
4	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

AE:DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

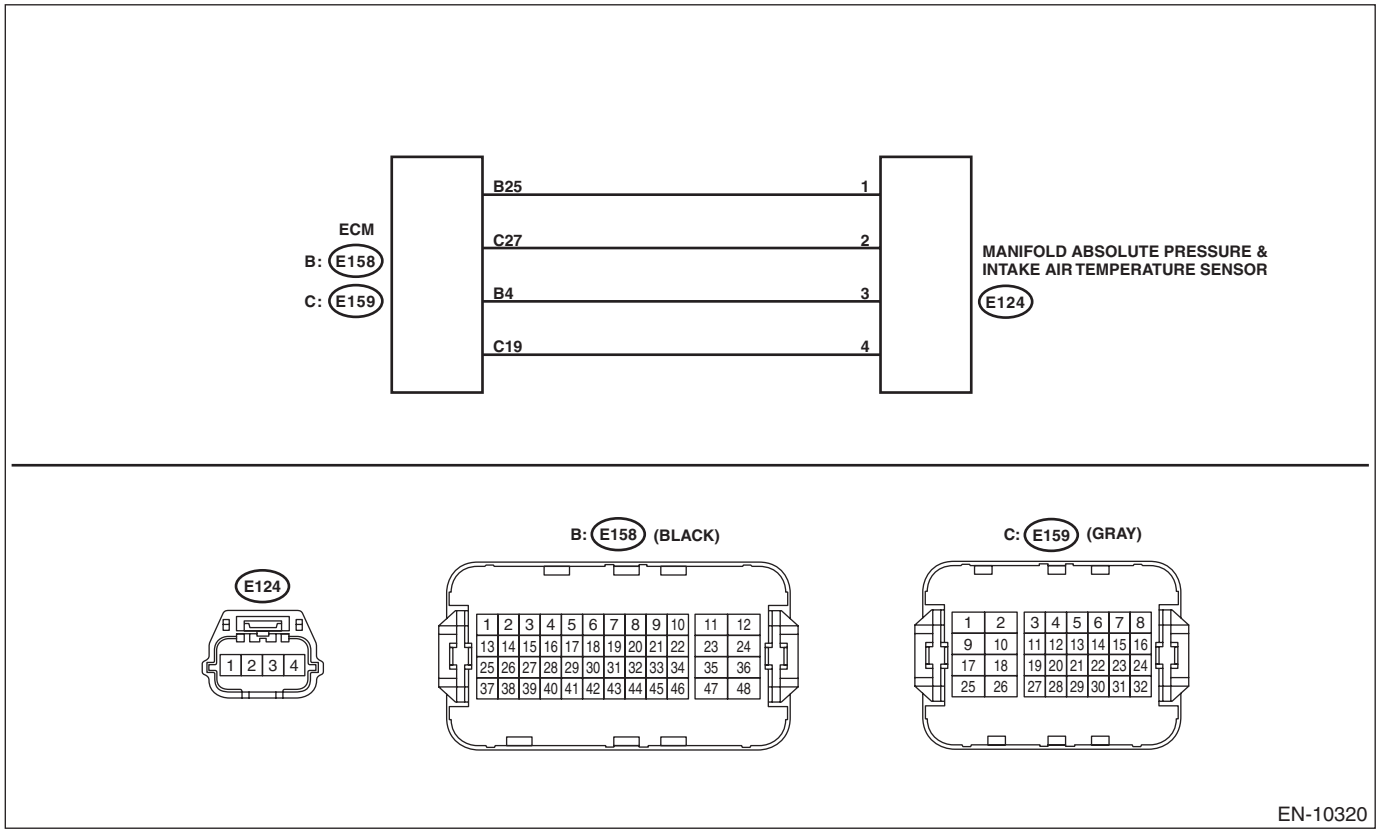
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-40, DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/ BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» less than 13.3 kPa (100 mmHg, 3.94 inHg)?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E124) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 4 — (E124) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector.
5	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-121, Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

AF:DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

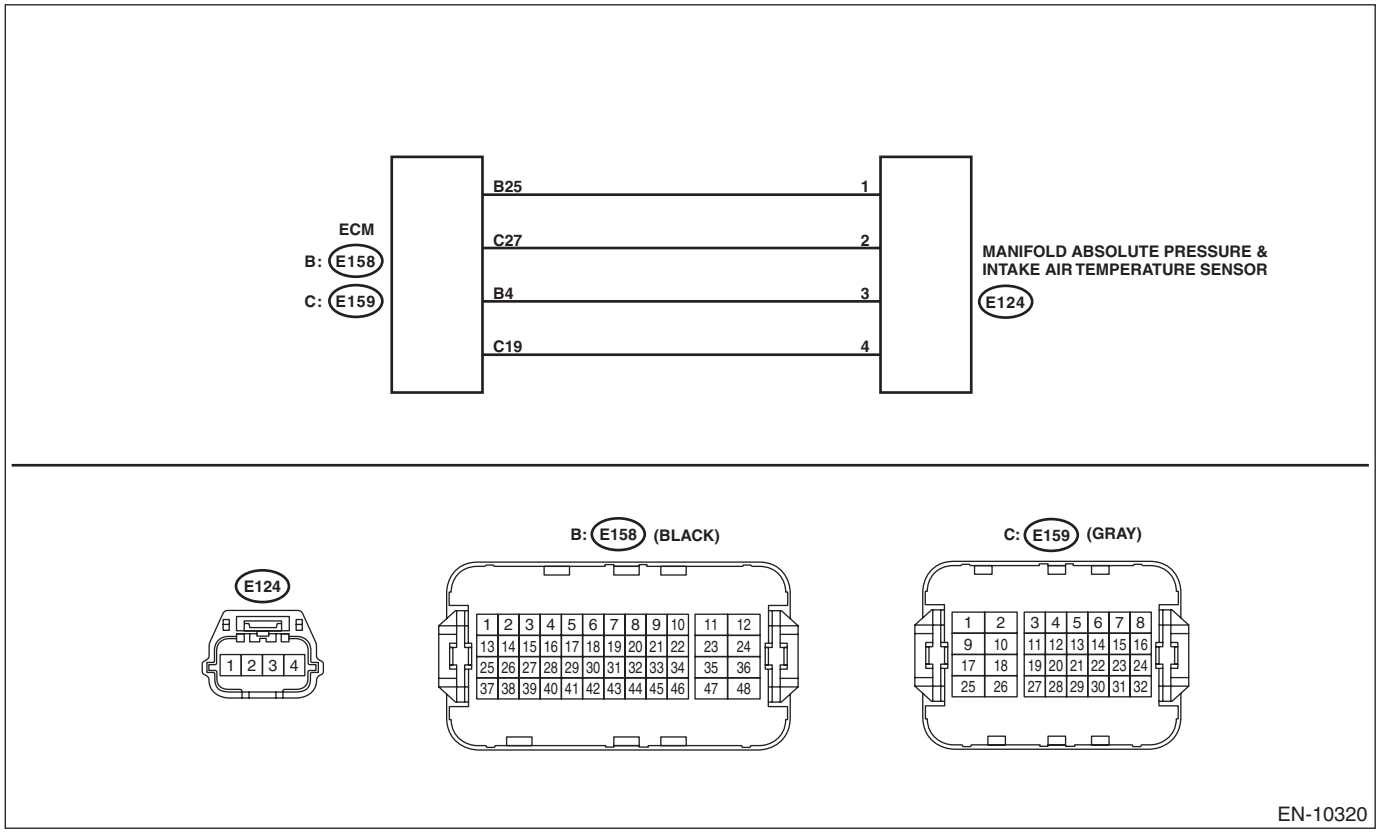
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-41, DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/ BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» 256 kPa (1,920.2 mmHg, 75.6 inHg) or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Start the engine. 4) Read the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» 256 kPa (1,920.2 mmHg, 75.6 inHg) or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E124) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector

	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-121, Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

AG:DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-42, DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE.** 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool, measure the value in «Coolant Temp.». NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 75°C (167°F) or more?	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Check DTC P0125 using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AH:DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-44, DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

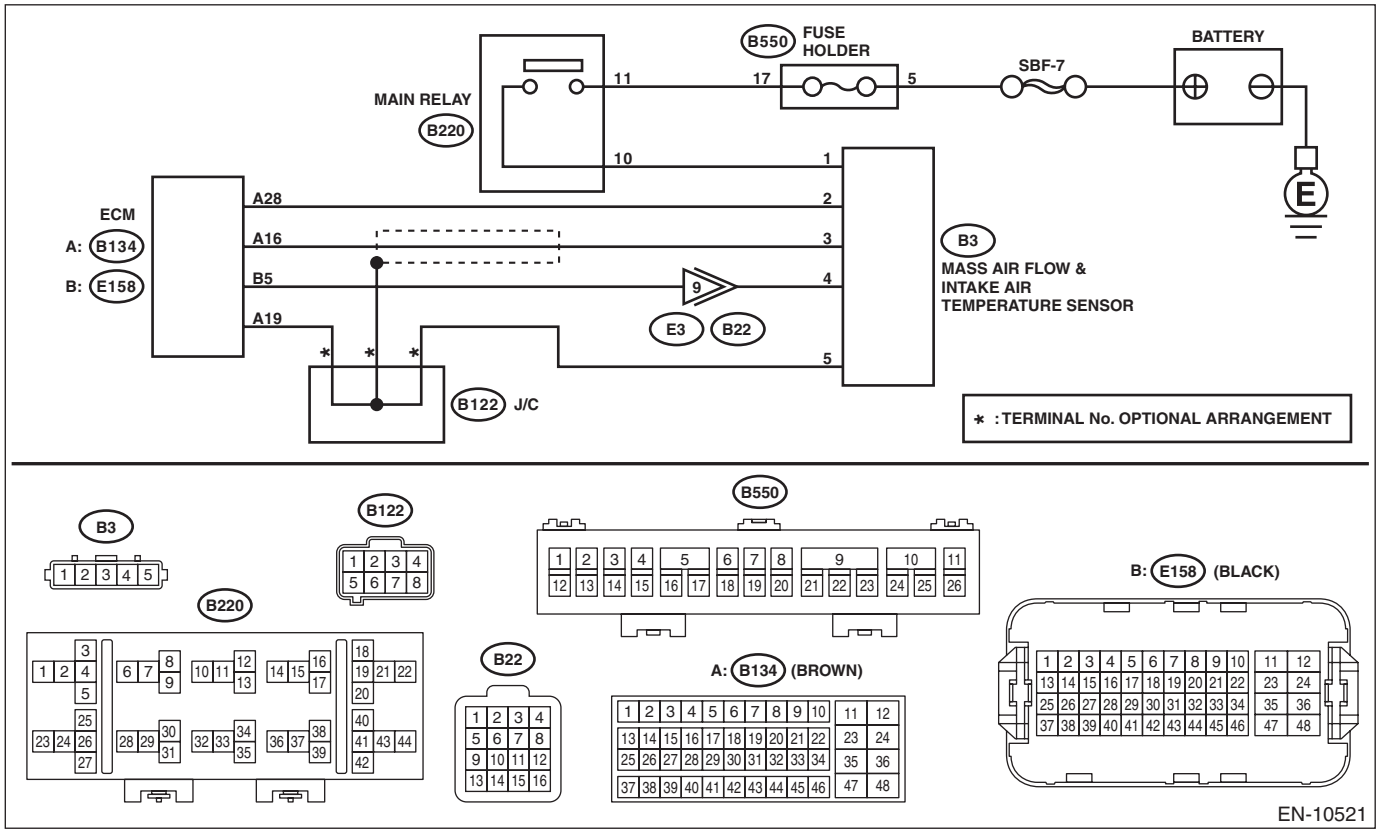
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «IAT Sensor #11» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “Current Data Display For Engine”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value in «IAT Sensor #11» 120°C (248°F) or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 5 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.

AI: DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-45, DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

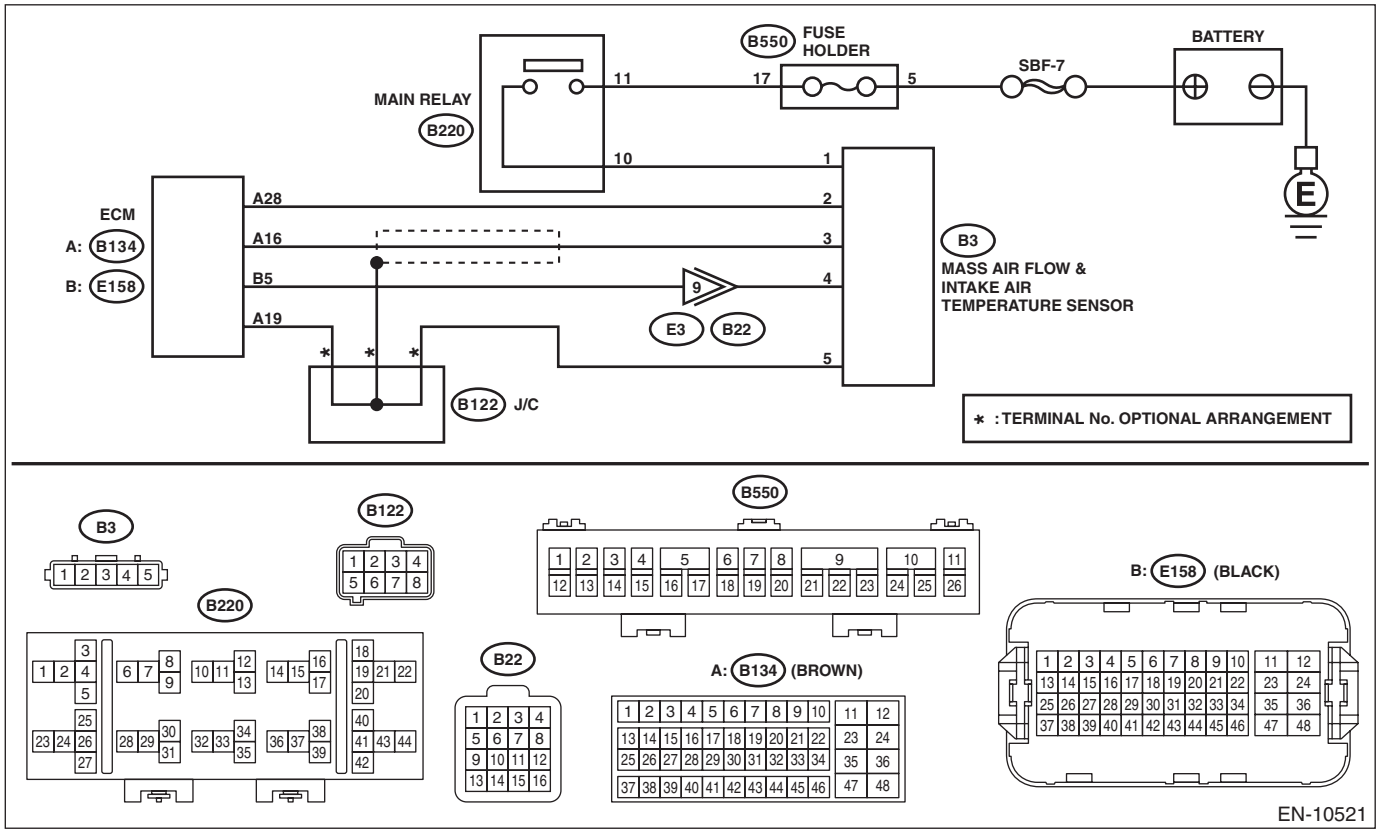
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «IAT Sensor #11» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value in «IAT Sensor #11» less than –40°C (–40°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 5 — (B3) No. 4:*** ***(B134) No. 19 — (B3) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit of harness to power supply between ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

AJ:DTC P0116 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-46, DTC P0116 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from the engine coolant temperature sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between engine coolant temperature sensor terminals when the engine coolant is cold and after warmed up. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance of engine coolant temperature sensor different between when engine coolant is cold and after warmed up?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-94, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

AK:DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-48, DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

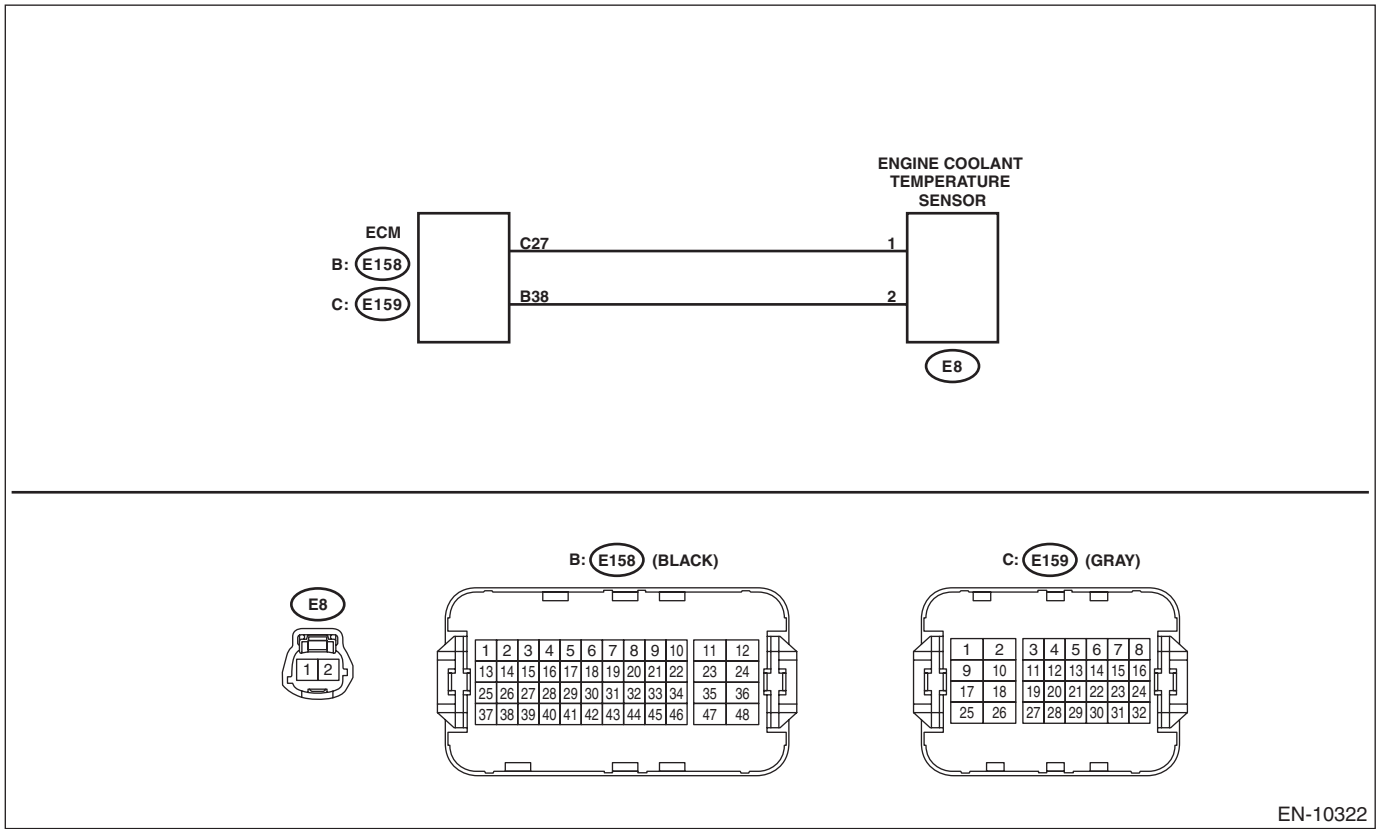
- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “Current Data Display For Engine”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 150°C (302°F) or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 38 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-94, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>	Repair short circuit in harness to ground between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.

AL:DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-49, DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

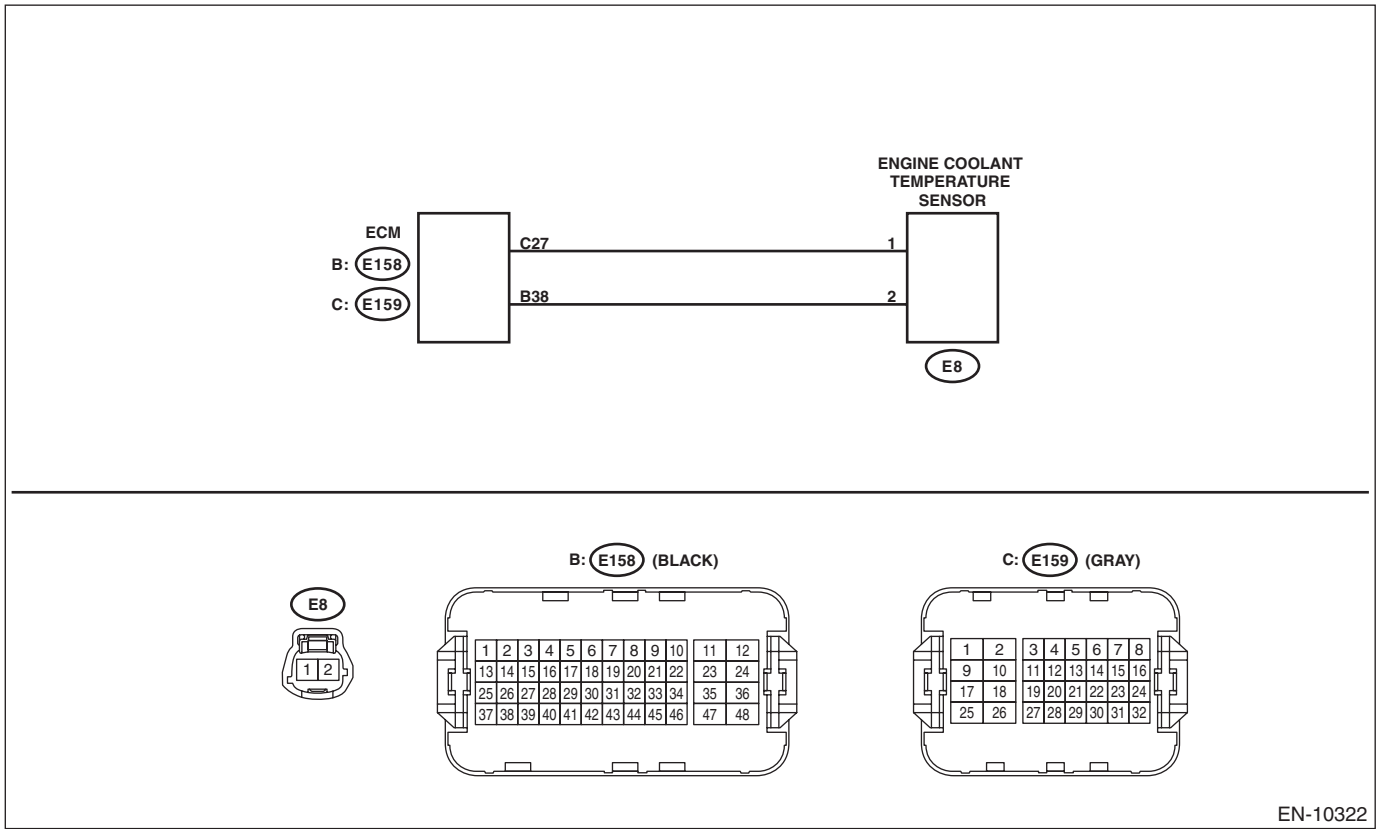
- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» less than –40°C (–40°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or engine coolant temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 27 — (E8) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 38 — (E8) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 38 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-94, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

AM:DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-50, DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

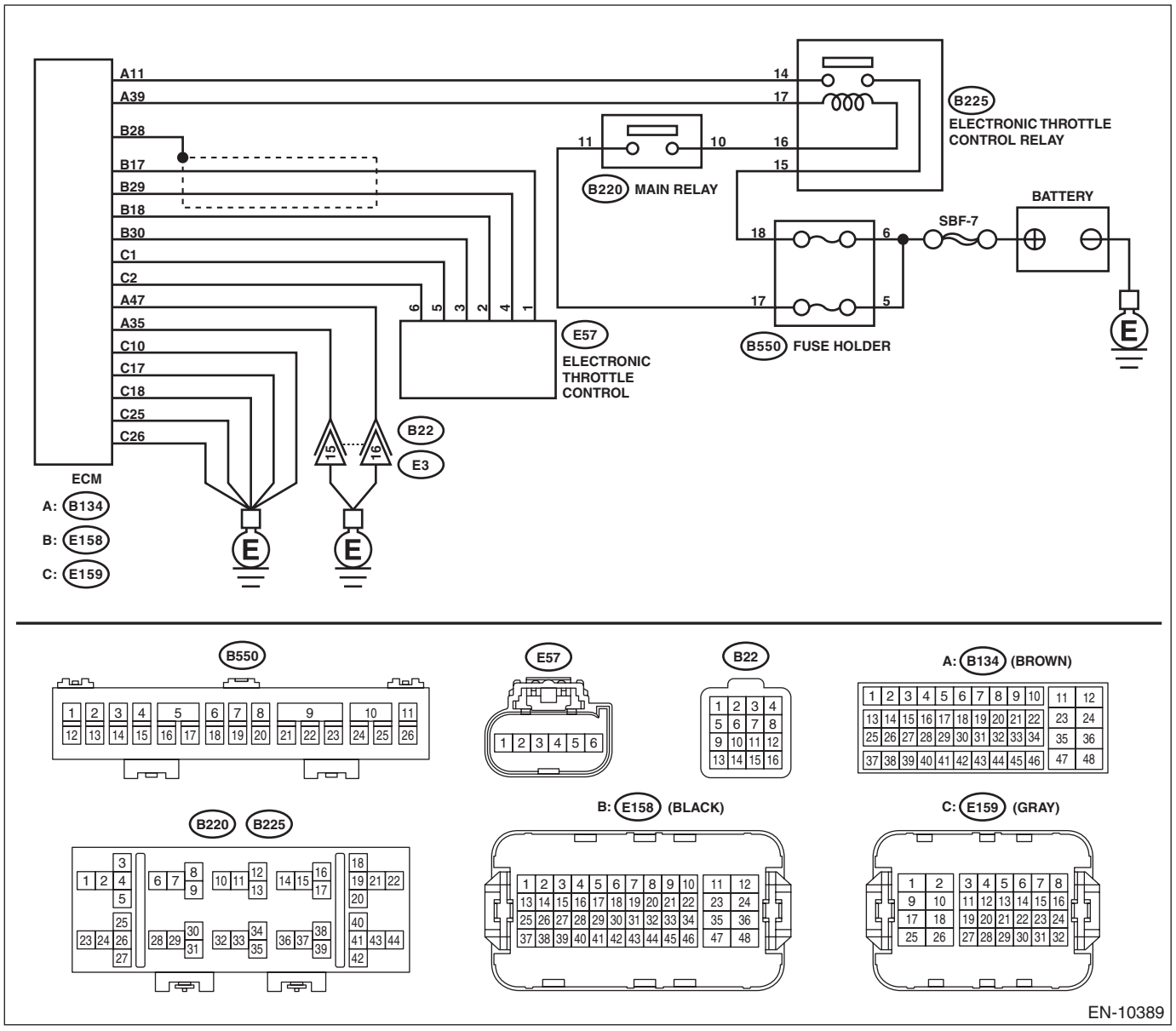
- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 17 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 17 — (E158) No. 28:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

AN:DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-51, DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

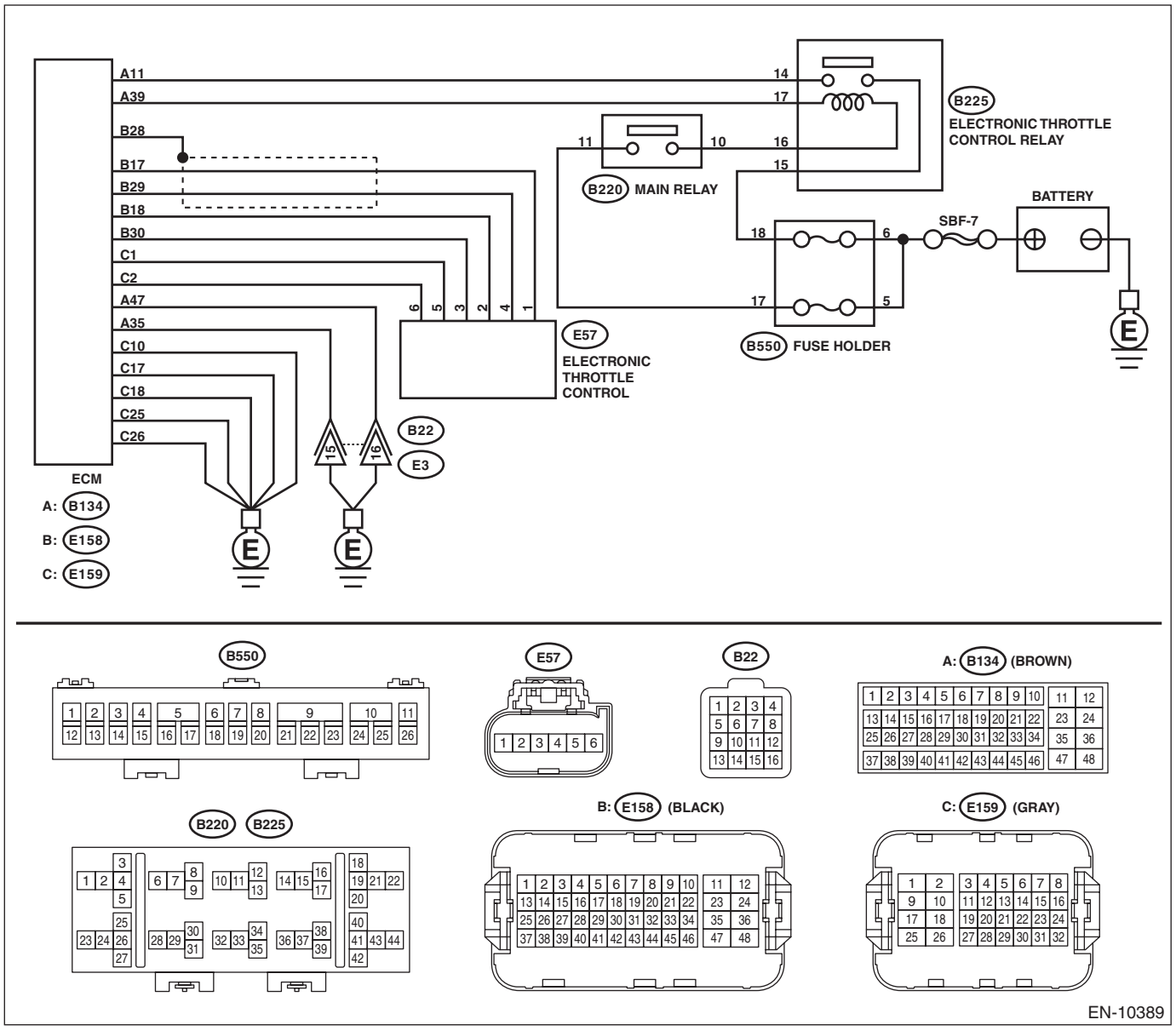
- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 17 — (E57) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 30 — (E57) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 17 — (E158) No. 18:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.

AO:DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-52, DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Engine does not return to idle.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TIRE SIZE.**	Is the tire size as specified and the same size as three other wheels?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the tire.
2	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT.** Check the following items: • Amount of engine coolant • Engine coolant freeze • Contamination of engine coolant	Is the engine coolant normal?	Go to step **3**.	Fill or replace the engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-13, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
3	**CHECK THERMOSTAT.**	Does the thermostat remain opened?	Replace the thermostat. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-35, Thermostat.>	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-94, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

AP:DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-54, DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Thermostat remains open.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT.**	Is the engine coolant amount normal?	Go to step **3**.	Refill the engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-13, Engine Coolant.>
3	**CHECK RADIATOR FAN.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Check the radiator fan operation.	Does the radiator fan continuously rotate for 3 minutes or more during idling?	Repair radiator fan circuit. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-52, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.> <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-55, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>	Replace the thermostat. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-35, Thermostat.>

AQ:DTC P0130 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

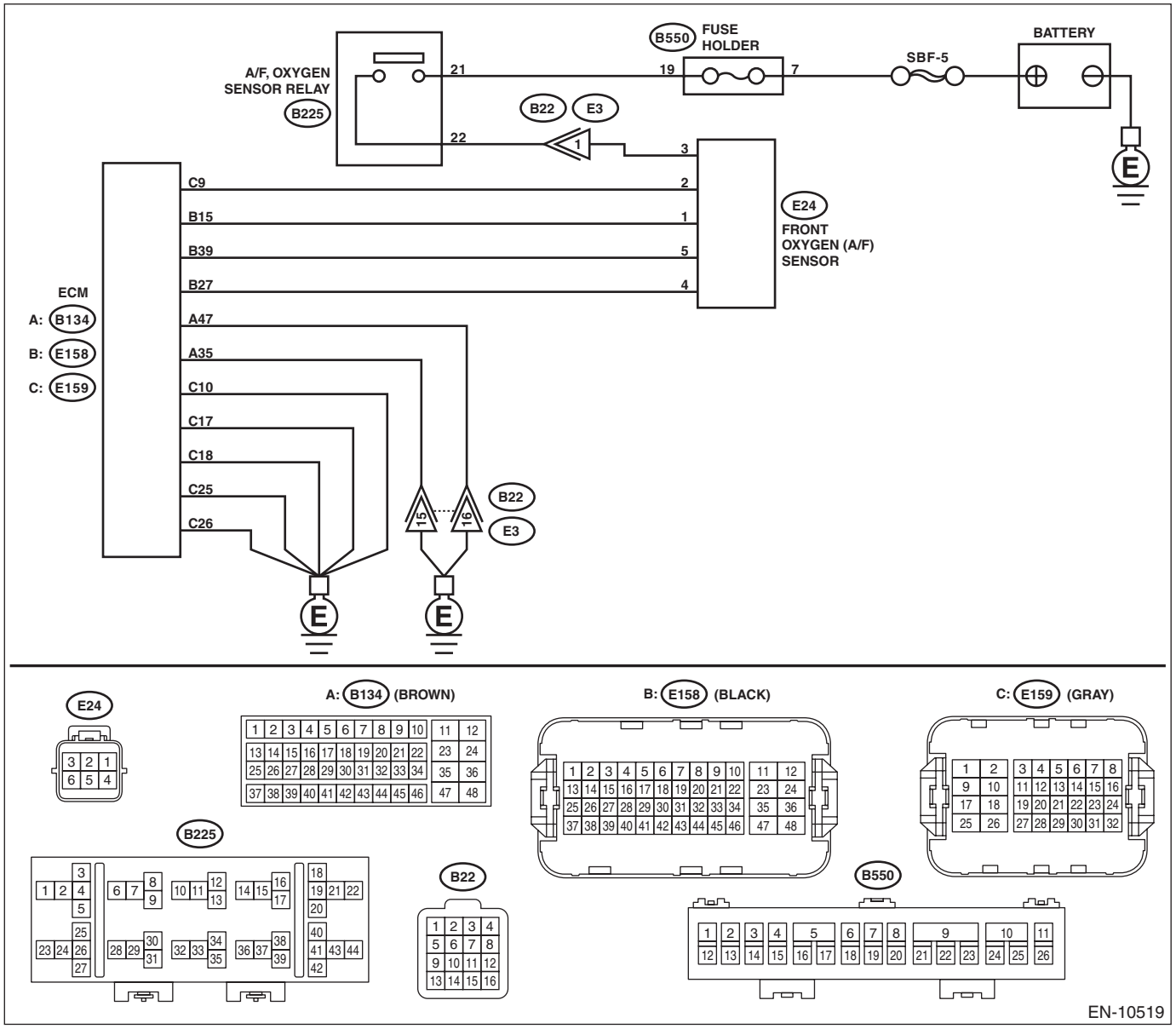
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-58, DTC P0130 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) Idle the engine for one minute or more. 3) Read the value of «A/F Sensor #11» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «A/F Sensor #11» 1.20 — 3.00 V?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA.** 1) Race the engine so that the engine speed reaches 3,000 rpm. (Five times in total) 2) Read the value of «A/F Sensor #11» at racing using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • To increase engine speed to 3,000 rpm, slowly depress accelerator pedal for approximately 5 seconds, and quickly release accelerator pedal to decrease engine speed. • Normally, the air fuel ratio is rich during racing.	Is the value of «A/F Sensor #11» 2.5 V or more?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 15 — (E24) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 27 — (E24) No. 4:*** ***(E158) No. 39 — (E24) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 15 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 27 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 39 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness and improper fitting of exhaust system parts • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness of front oxygen (A/F) sensor • Loose part and improper installation between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-127, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

AR:DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

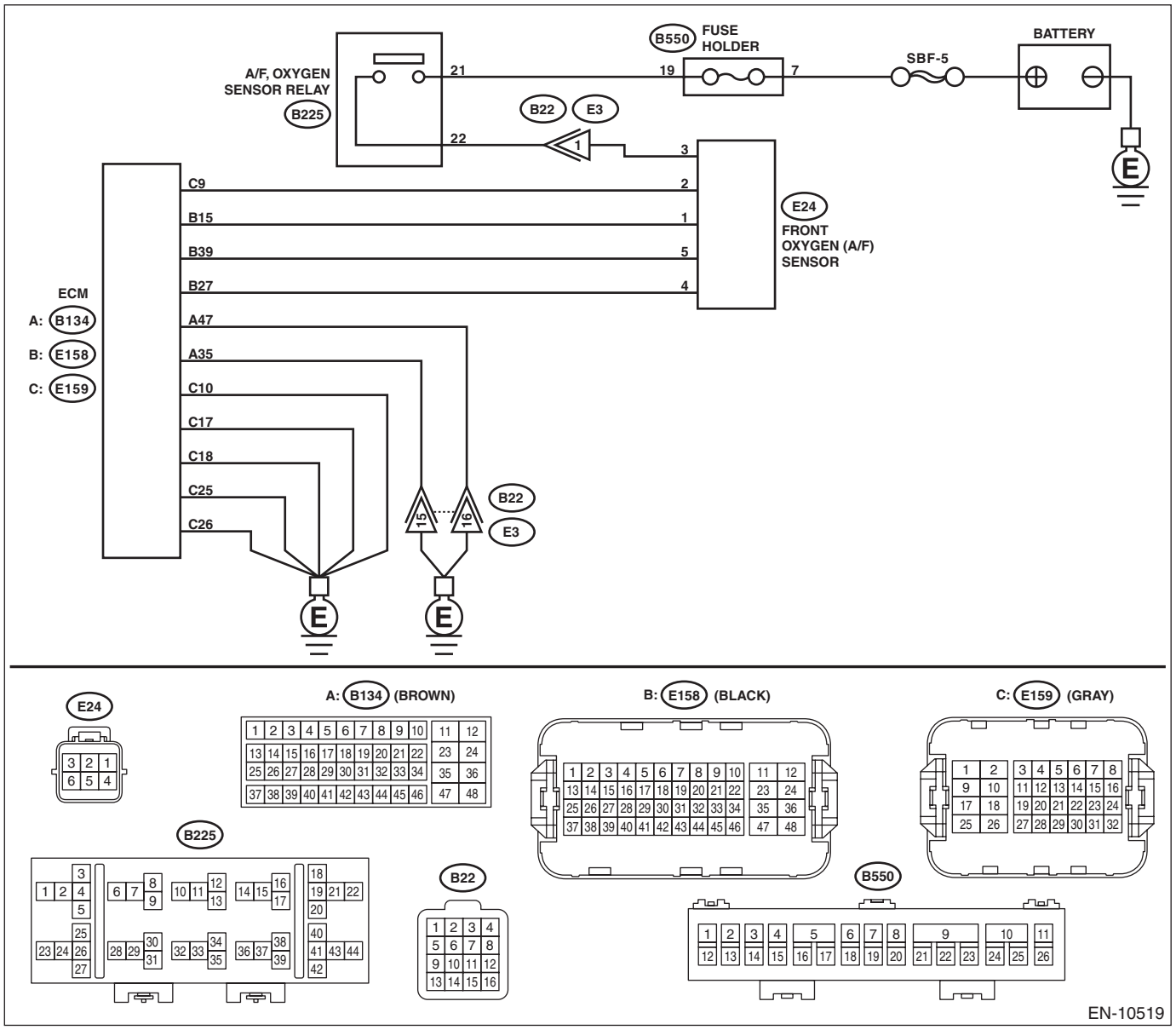
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-60, DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 15 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 27 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 39 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
3	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-127, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

AS:DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

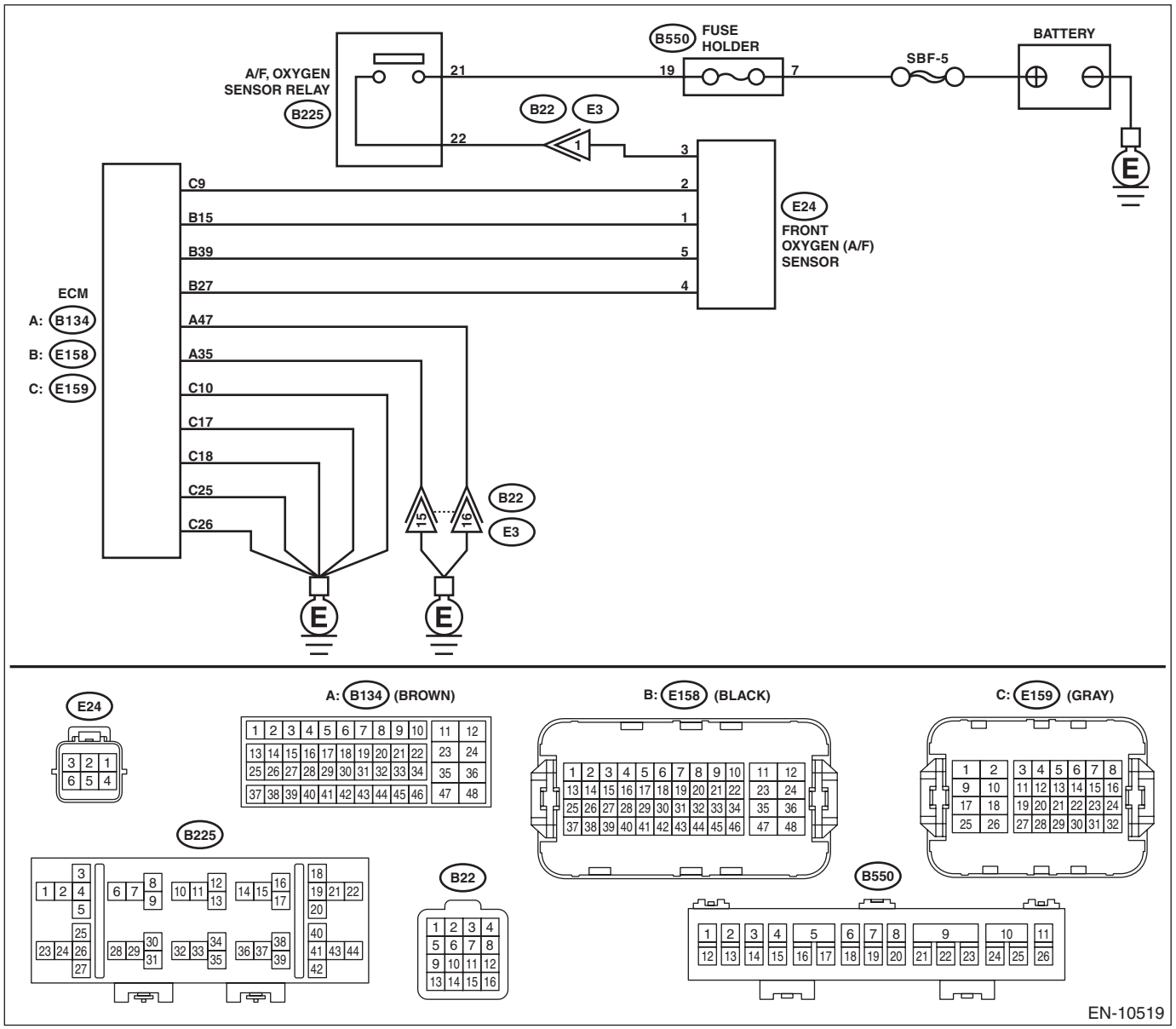
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-62, DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 15 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E158) No. 27 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E158) No. 39 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 8 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-127, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

AT:DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

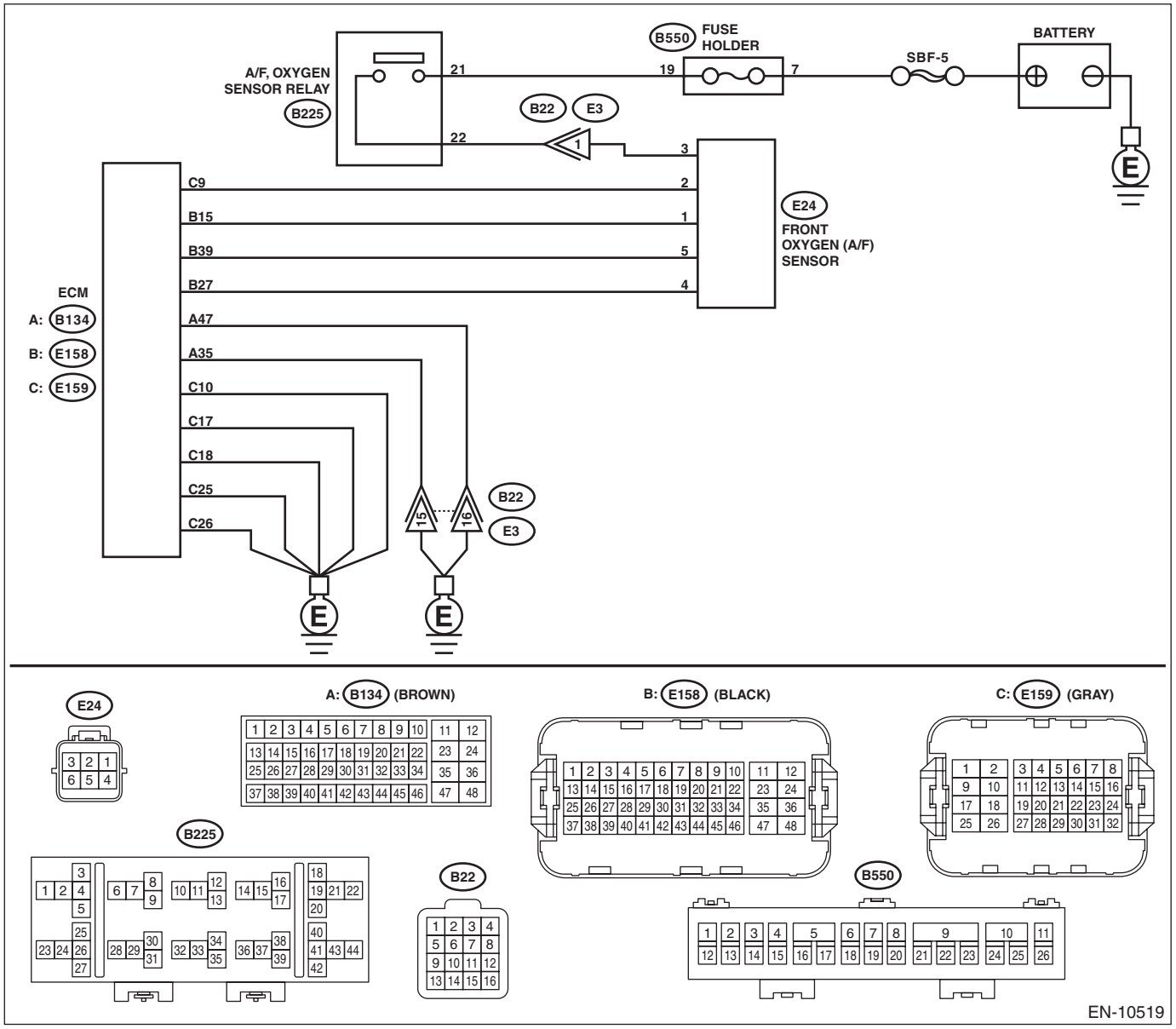
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-64, DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 15 — (E24) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 27 — (E24) No. 4:*** ***(E158) No. 39 — (E24) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-127, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

AU:DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

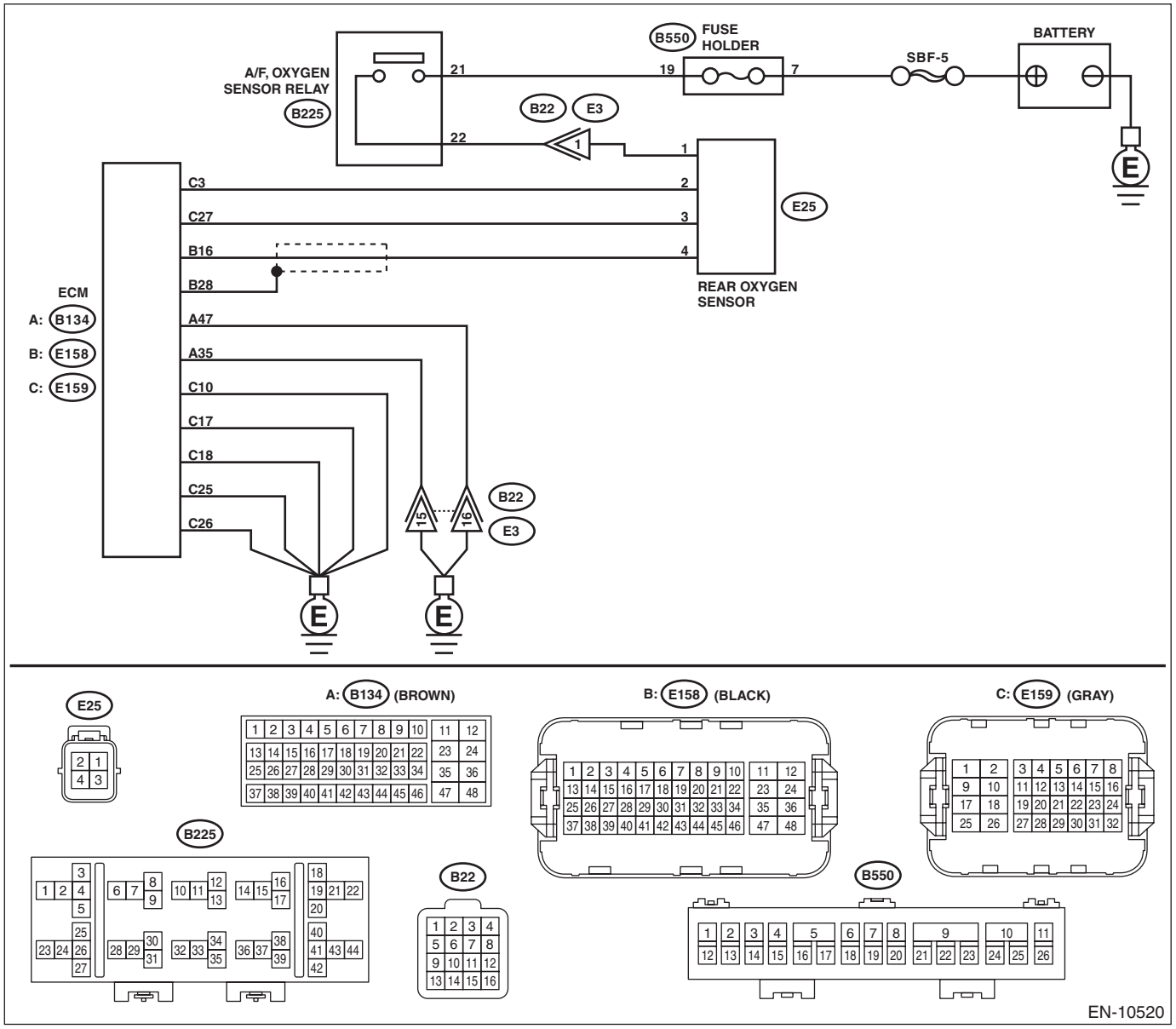
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-66, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and keep the engine speed at 3,000 rpm. (2 minutes maximum) 2) Read the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» 0.490 V or more?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 27 — (E25) No. 3:*** ***(E158) No. 16 — (E25) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E25) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-130, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness and improper fitting of exhaust system parts • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Loose part and improper installation between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-130, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

AV:DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

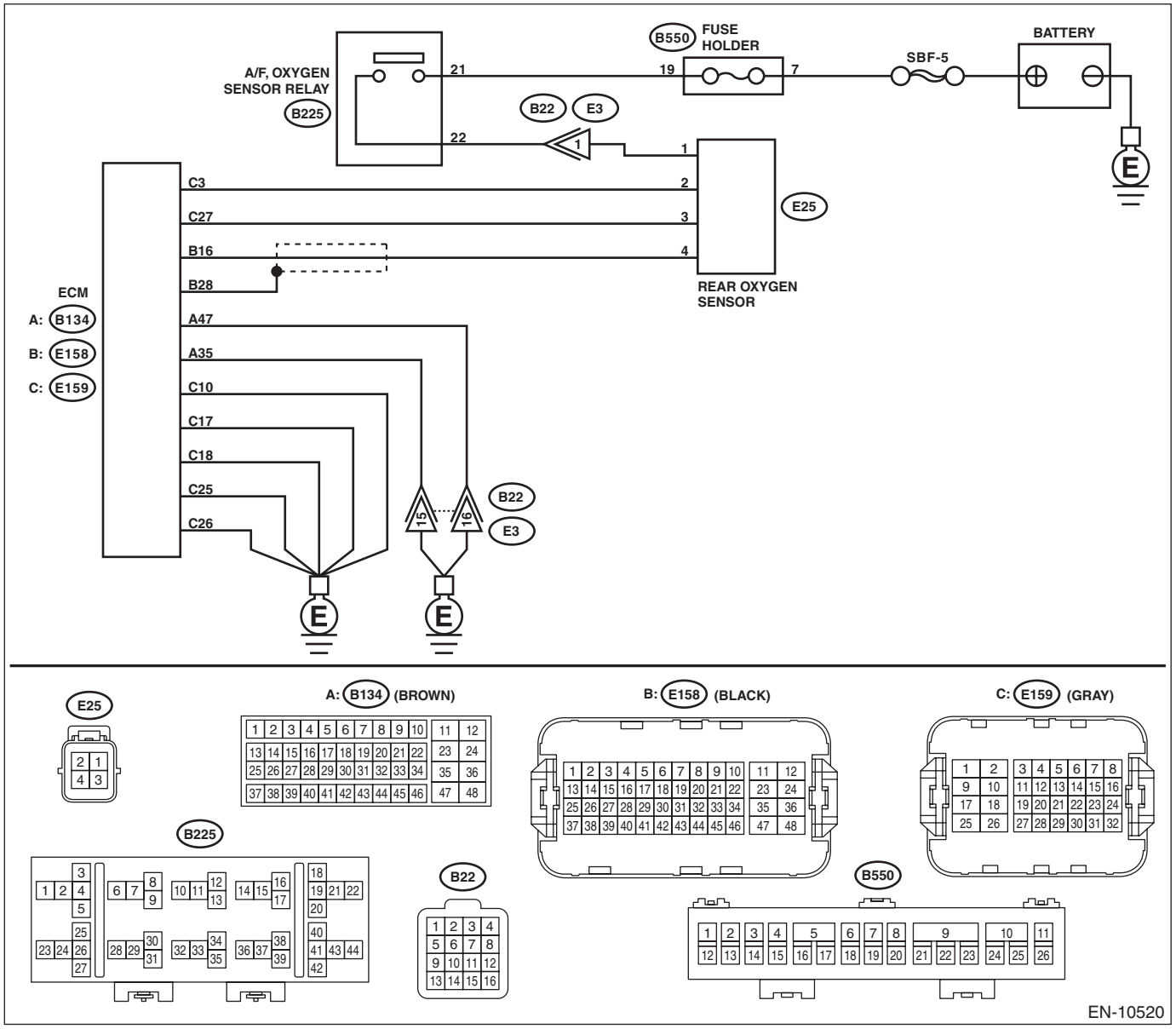
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-67, DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 3,000 rpm. 2) Read the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» 0.250 V or less?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 27 — (E25) No. 3:*** ***(E158) No. 16 — (E25) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E25) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-130, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness and improper fitting of exhaust system parts • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Loose part and improper installation between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-130, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

AW:DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

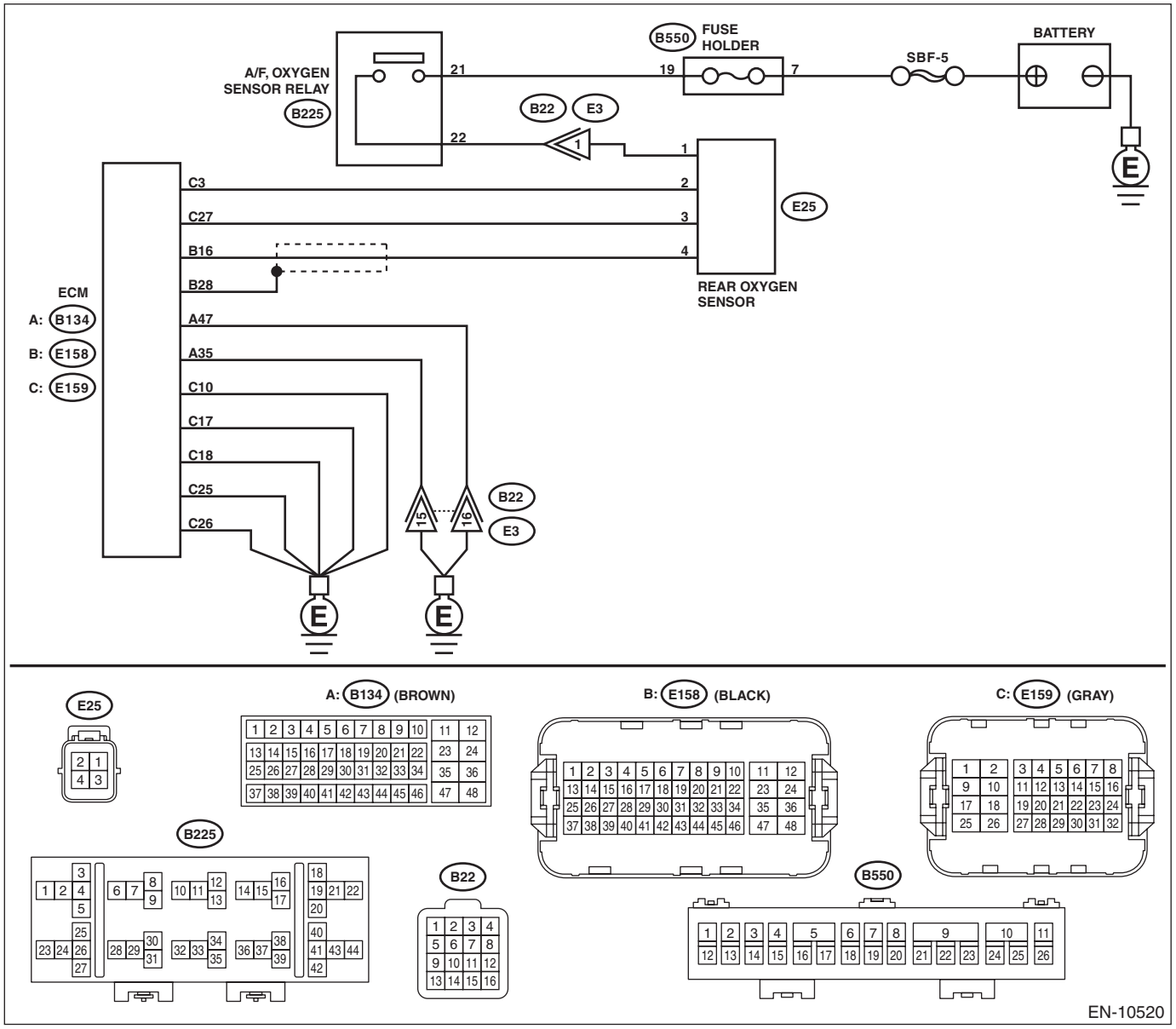
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-68, DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 16 — (E25) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E25) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.
3	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 4***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-130, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.

AX:DTC P013B O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P013A. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-174, DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AY:DTC P013E O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P013A. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-174, DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AZ:DTC P013F O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P013A. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-174, DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BA:DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

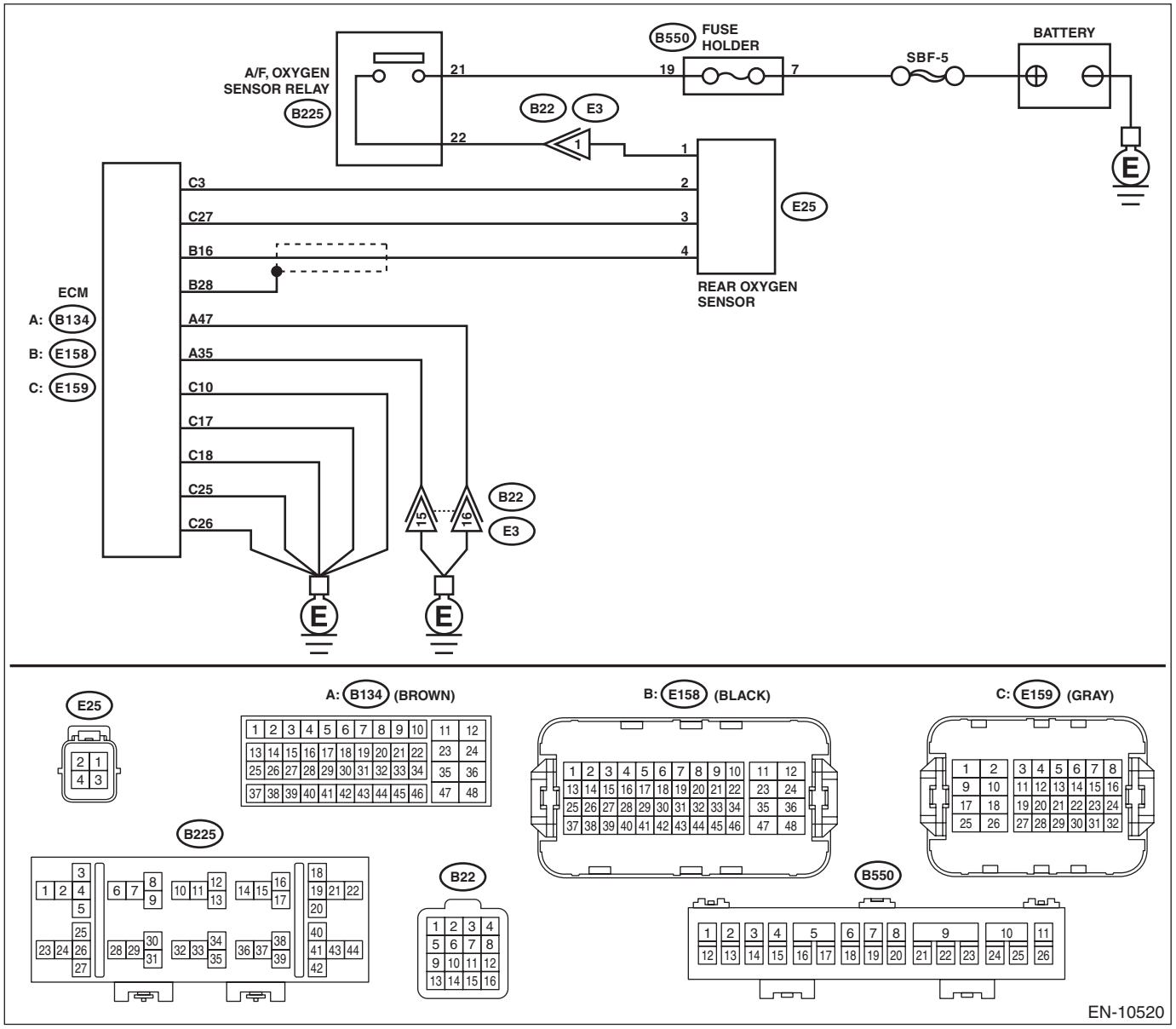
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-76, DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and keep the engine speed at 3,000 rpm. (2 minutes maximum) 2) Read the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» 0.490 V or more?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 3,000 rpm. 2) Read the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» 0.250 V or less?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 27 — (E25) No. 3:*** ***(E158) No. 16 — (E25) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E25) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-130, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector
6	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness and improper fitting of exhaust system parts • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Damage (crack, hole etc.) between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-130, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

BB:DTC P0141 O2 SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT (BANK1 SENSOR2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

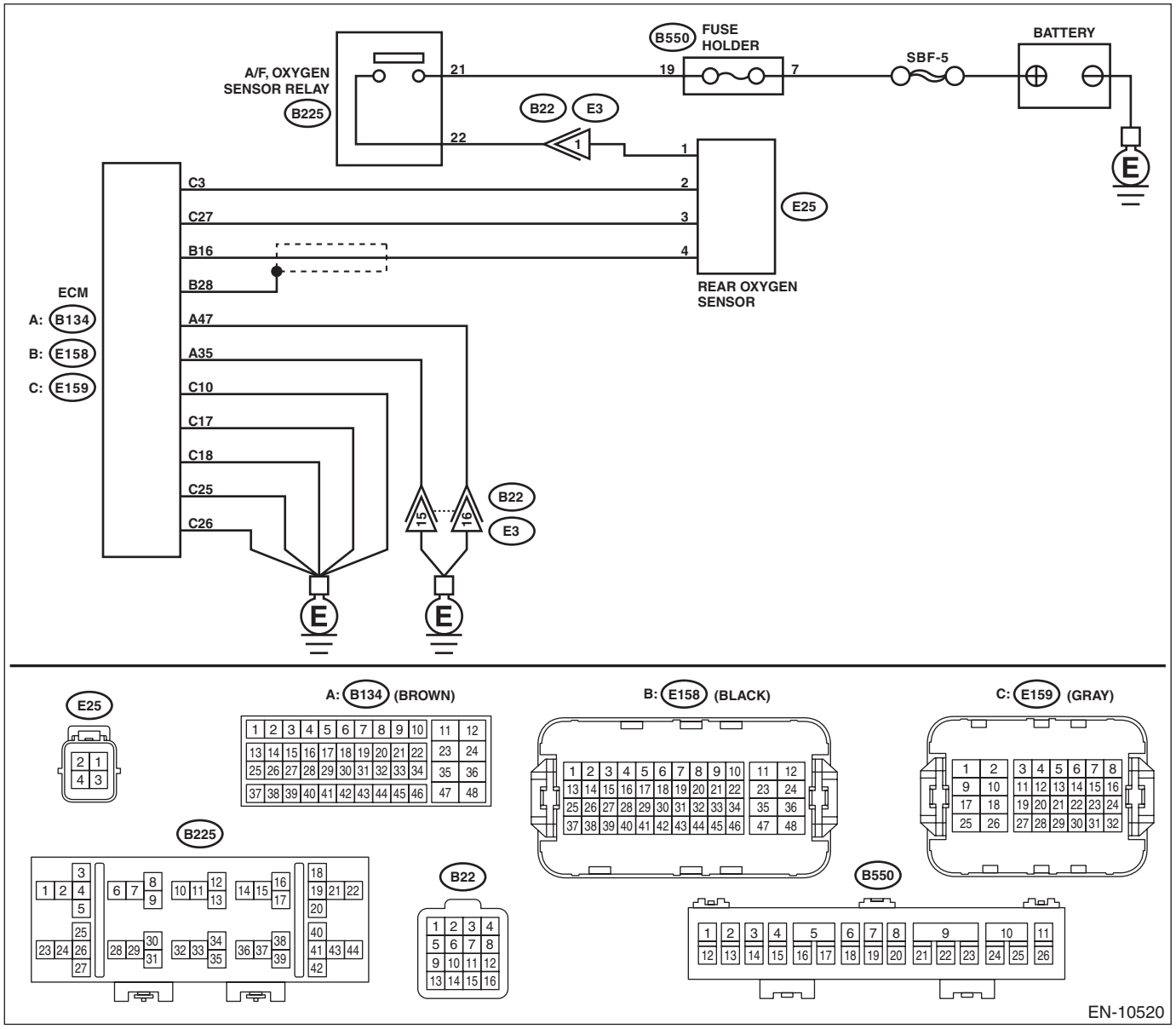
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-78, DTC P0141 O2 SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E25) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between A/F, oxygen sensor relay and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of A/F, oxygen sensor relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Malfunction of A/F, oxygen sensor relay
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between the ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E25) No. 2 — (E159) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.
3	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 35 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 47 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 10 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 17 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 25 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 26 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 5.4 — 7.3 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-130, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

BC:DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-80, DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** NOTE: Check the following items. • Loose installation of front portion of exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads • Loose connection between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter • Damage of exhaust pipe resulting in a hole	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-127, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

BD:DTC P014D O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P014C. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BE:DTC P015A O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P014C. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BF:DTC P015B O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P014C. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BG:DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

Refer to DTC P0172 for diagnostic procedure. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-182, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BH:DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-87, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

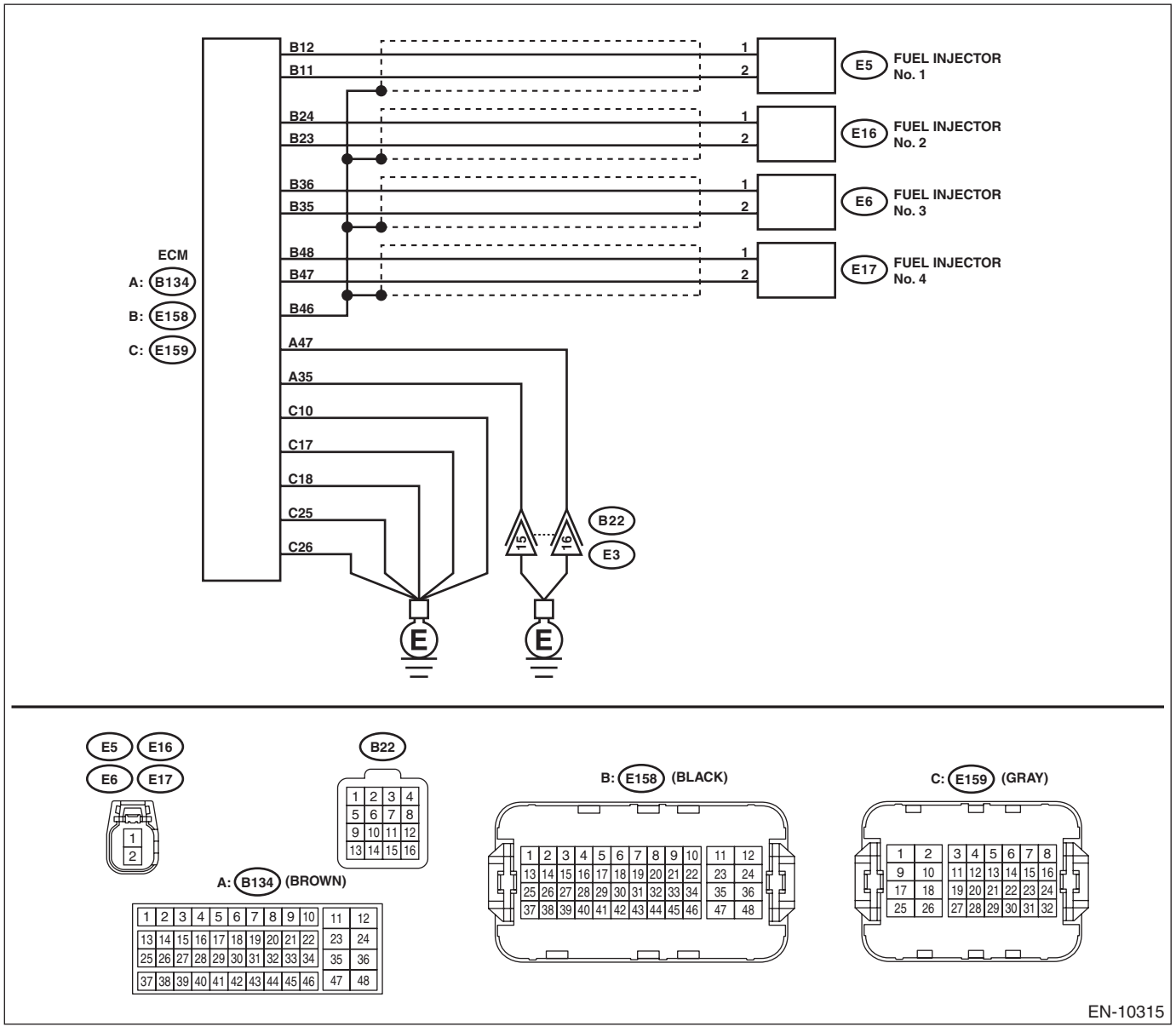
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — (E158) No. 12:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — (E158) No. 24:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — (E158) No. 36:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — (E158) No. 48:***	Is resistance 1.89 — 2.31 Ω at 20°C (68°F)?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and defective fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 12 — (E5) No. 1:*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — (E5) No. 2:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 24 — (E16) No. 1:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — (E16) No. 2:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 36 — (E6) No. 1:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — (E6) No. 2:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 48 — (E17) No. 1:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — (E17) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair or replace the following item. • Poor contact of fuel injector connector • Defective fuel injector <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, Fuel Injector.>	Repair the open circuit of the harness between the ECM connector and fuel injector connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between the ECM connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 12 — Engine ground:*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 24 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 36 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 48 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and engine ground on defective fuel injectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 12 — Engine ground:*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 24 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 36 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 48 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, Fuel Injector.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector.
5	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.**	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step **7**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** **WARNING:** **Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to spill fuel.** Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-28, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> **CAUTION:** **Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.**	Is the measured value 328 — 358 kPa (3.3 — 3.7 kgf/cm^2, 48 — 52 psi)?	Go to step **8**.	Check the fuel pump and fuel delivery line. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-183, INSPECTION, Fuel Pump.> <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-214, INSPECTION, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>
8	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 75°C (167°F) or more?	Go to step **9**.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-94, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
9	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the value of «Mass Air Flow» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mass Air Flow» 2.0 — 5.0 g/s (0.26 — 0.66 lb/m)?	Go to step **10**.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the select lever in “P” range or “N” range. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the value of «IAT Sensor #11» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature value from the value of «IAT Sensor #11». Is the obtained value –10 — 50°C (–18 — 90°F)?	Go to step **11**.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
11	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** Check the fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-70, INSPECTION, Fuel Injector.>	Are fuel injectors OK?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, Fuel Injector.>

BI: DTC P0191 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-88, DTC P0191 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

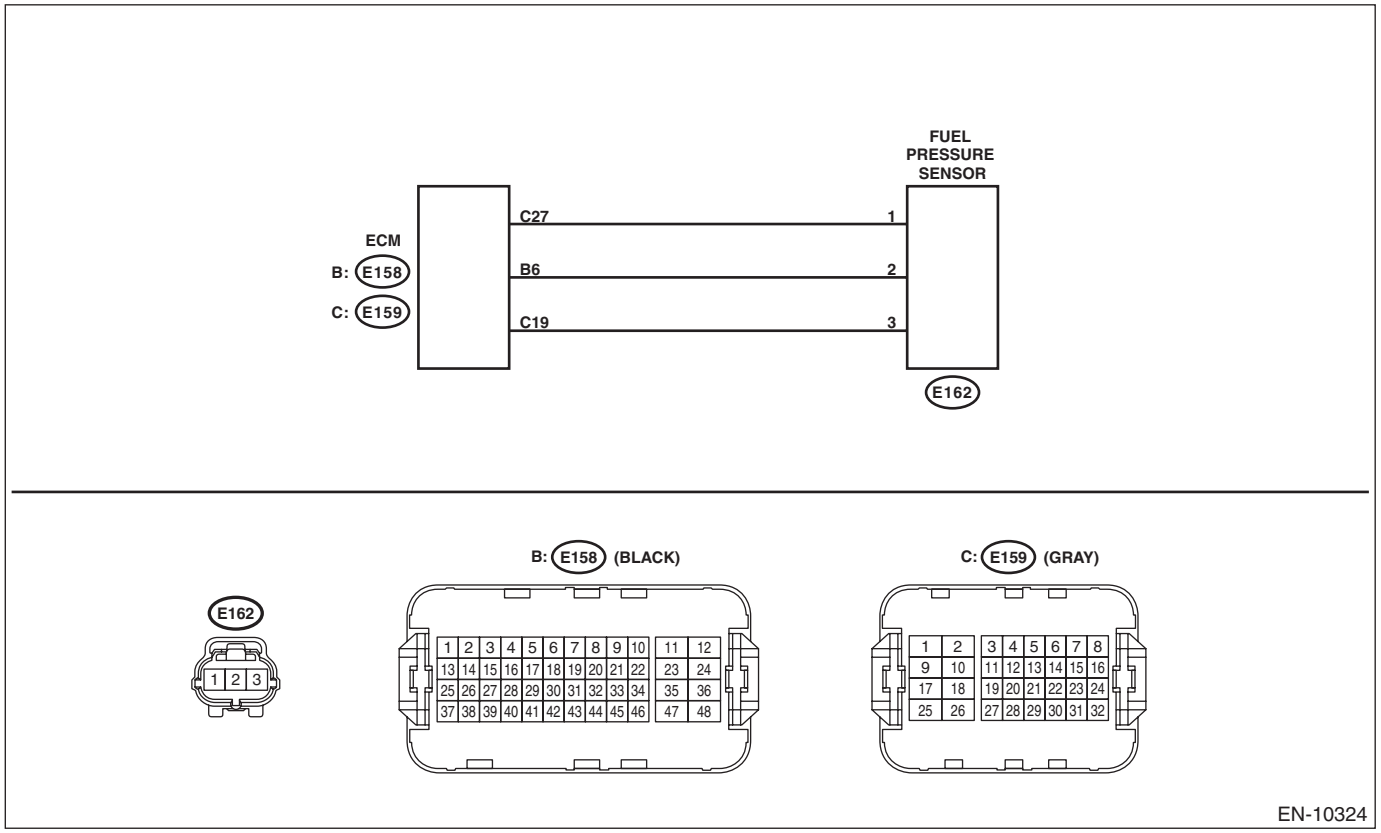
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Fuel pressure gauge» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Fuel pressure gauge» 2,500 kPa (25.49 kgf/cm^2, 362.6 psi) or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the fuel pressure sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between fuel pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E162) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **6**.
3	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Start the engine. 3) Read the value of «Fuel pressure gauge» when idling using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 6 (+) — (E159) No. 27 (–):***	When the value of «Fuel pressure gauge» during idling is approx. 4,000 kPa (40.79 kgf/cm^2, 580.2 psi), is the voltage 0.75 — 1.5 V?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and fuel pressure sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between the ECM and fuel pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 27 — (E162) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 6 — (E162) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel pressure sensor connector.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 6 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 27 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the fuel pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-71, Fuel Pressure Sensor.>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and fuel pressure sensor connector.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between the ECM and fuel pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 19 — (E162) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel pressure sensor connector.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 19 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and fuel pressure sensor connector.

BJ:DTC P0192 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-89, DTC P0192 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

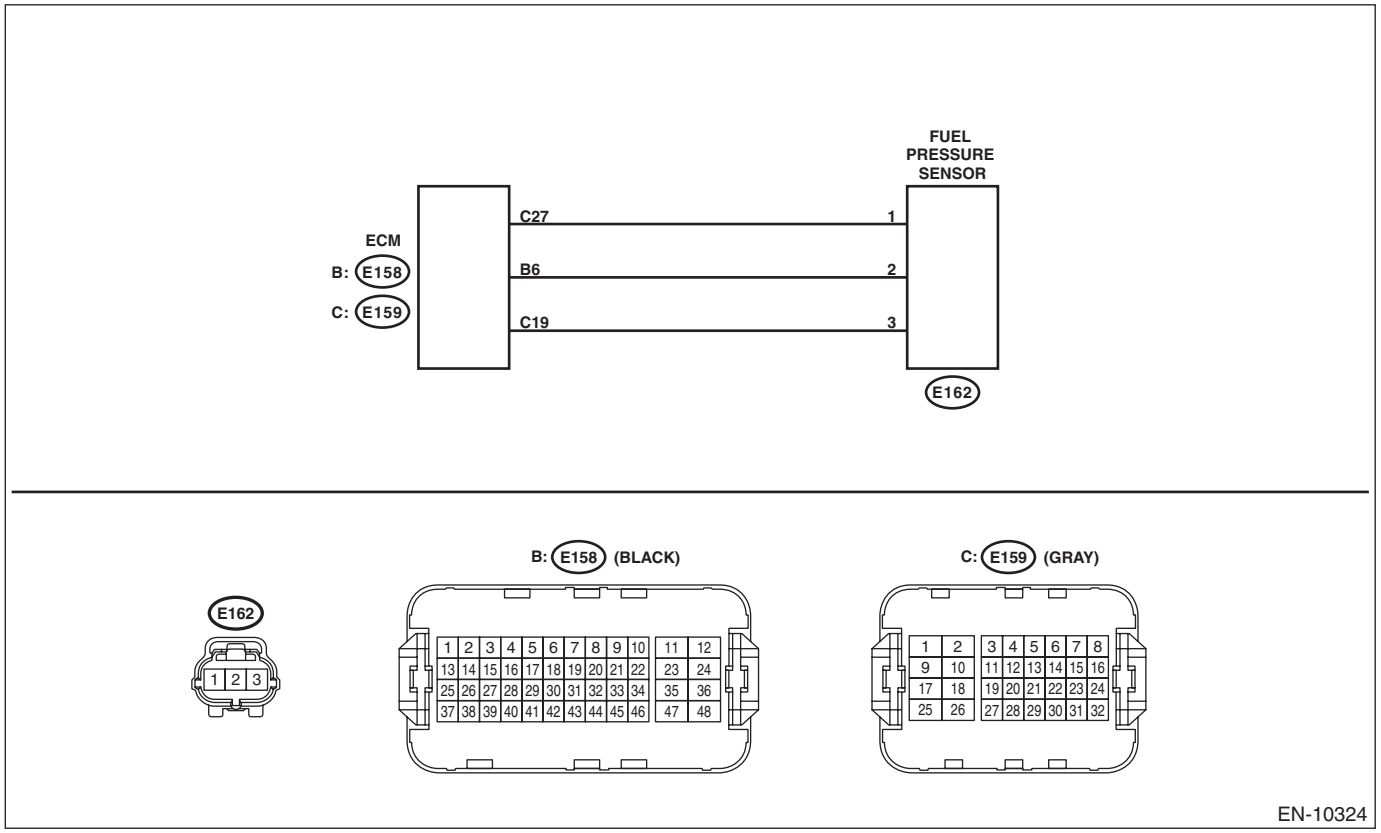
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Fuel pressure gauge» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Fuel pressure gauge» approx. 0 kPa (0 kgf/cm^2, 0 psi)?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and fuel pressure sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 6 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the fuel pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-71, Fuel Pressure Sensor.>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and fuel pressure sensor connector.

BK:DTC P0193 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-90, DTC P0193 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

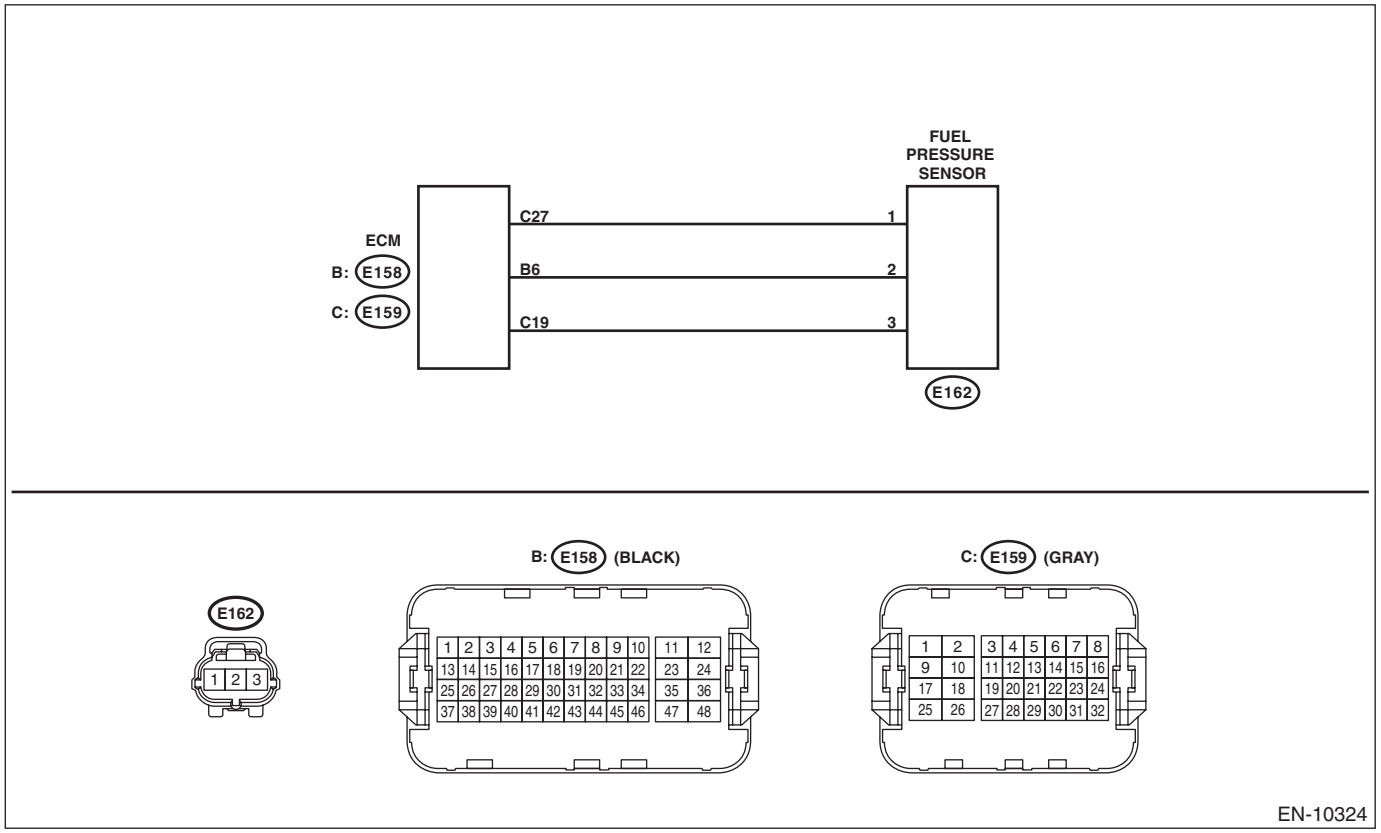
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Fuel pressure gauge» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Fuel pressure gauge» 30,000 kPa (305.9 kgf/cm^2, 4,351 psi) or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and fuel pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of the ECM or fuel pressure sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of the ECM or fuel pressure sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and fuel pressure sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between the ECM and fuel pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 27 — (E162) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 6 — (E162) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel pressure sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and fuel pressure sensor connector.	Replace the fuel pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-71, Fuel Pressure Sensor.>

BL:DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-91, DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the engine oil temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-96, Engine Oil Temperature Sensor.>

BM:DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-93, DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

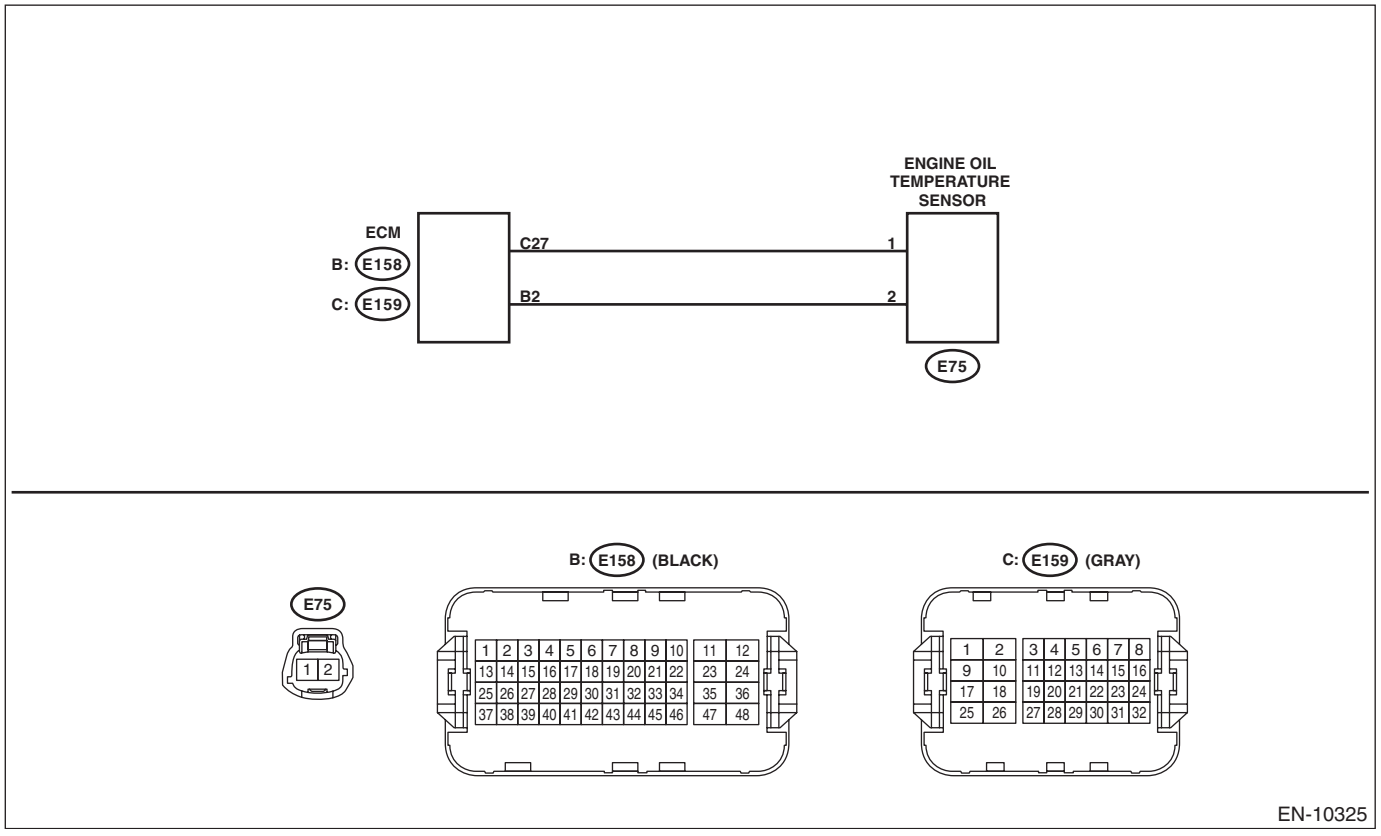
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Oil Temperature» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “Current Data Display For Engine”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oil Temperature» 150°C (302°F) or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the ECM and engine oil temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the engine oil temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-96, Engine Oil Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in the harness between the ECM and engine oil temperature sensor connector.

BN:DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-94, DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

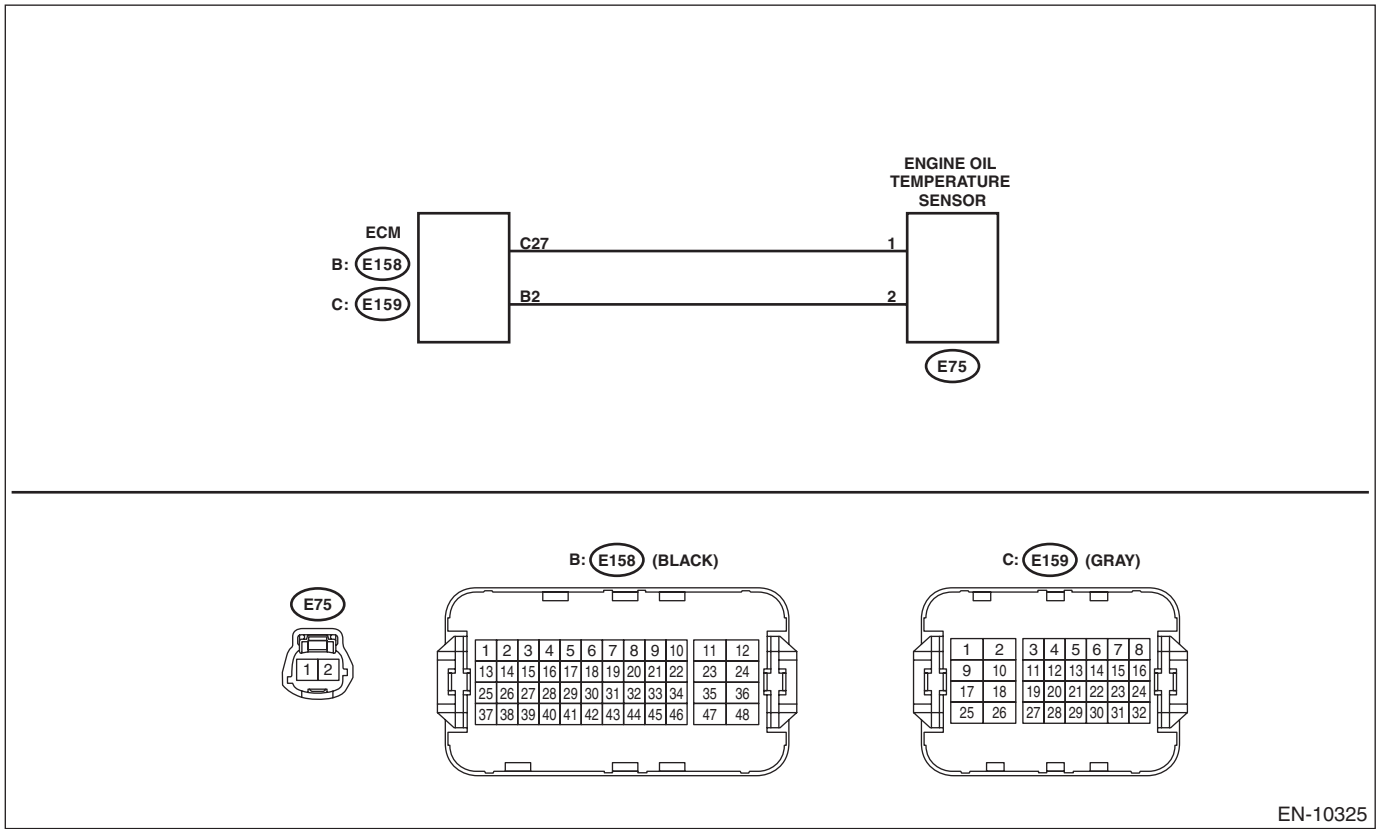
- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Oil Temperature» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oil Temperature» –40°C (–40°F) or less?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact between the ECM and engine oil temperature sensor connectors.	Is there poor contact of the ECM or engine oil temperature sensor connectors?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or engine oil temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the ECM and engine oil temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of the harness between the ECM and engine oil temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 27 — (E75) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 2 — (E75) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit in the harness between the ECM and engine oil temperature sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and engine oil temperature sensor connector.	Replace the engine oil temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-96, Engine Oil Temperature Sensor.>

BO:DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-95, DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

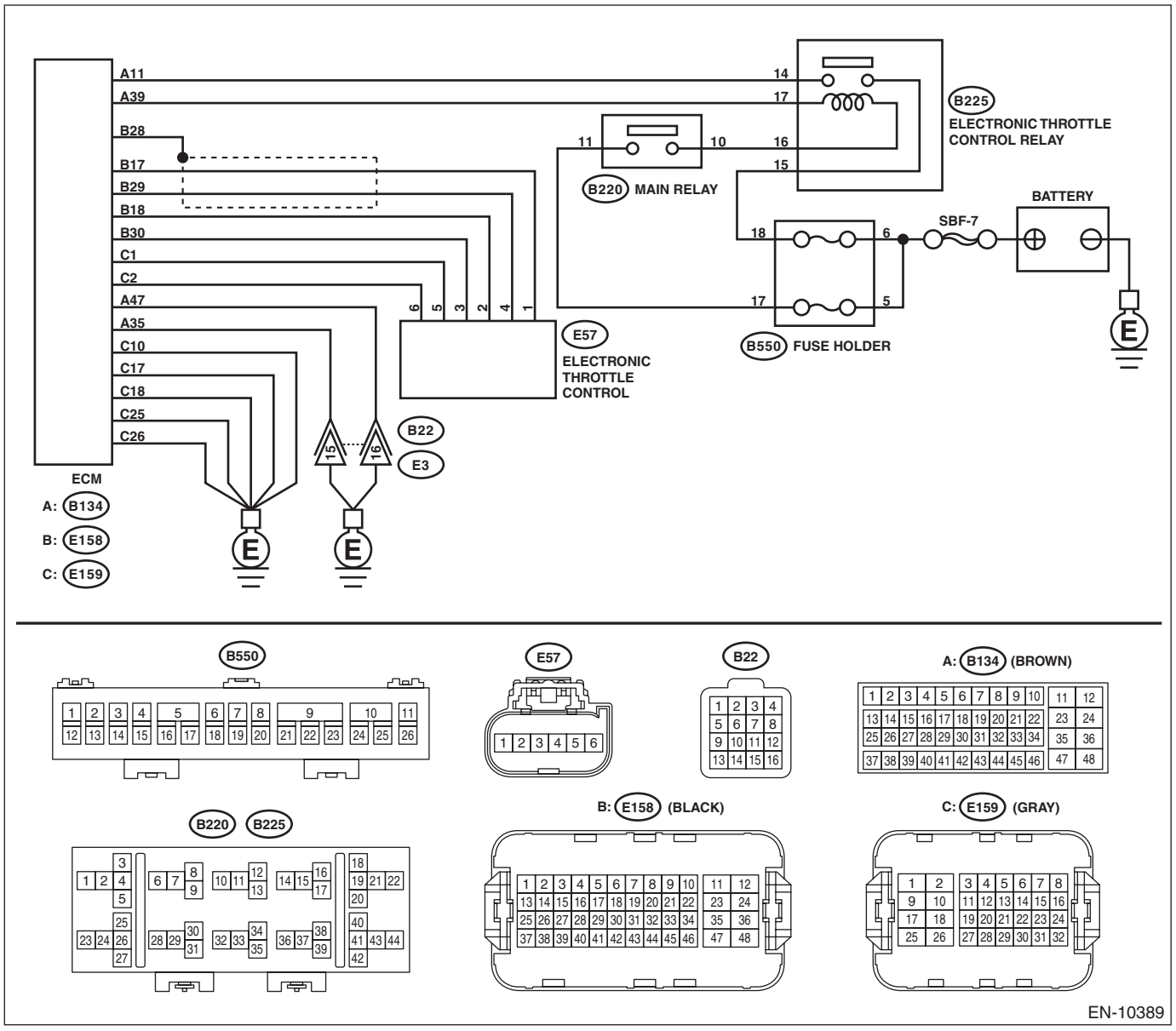
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 29 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 29 — (E158) No. 28:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.

Step		Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

BP:DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-96, DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

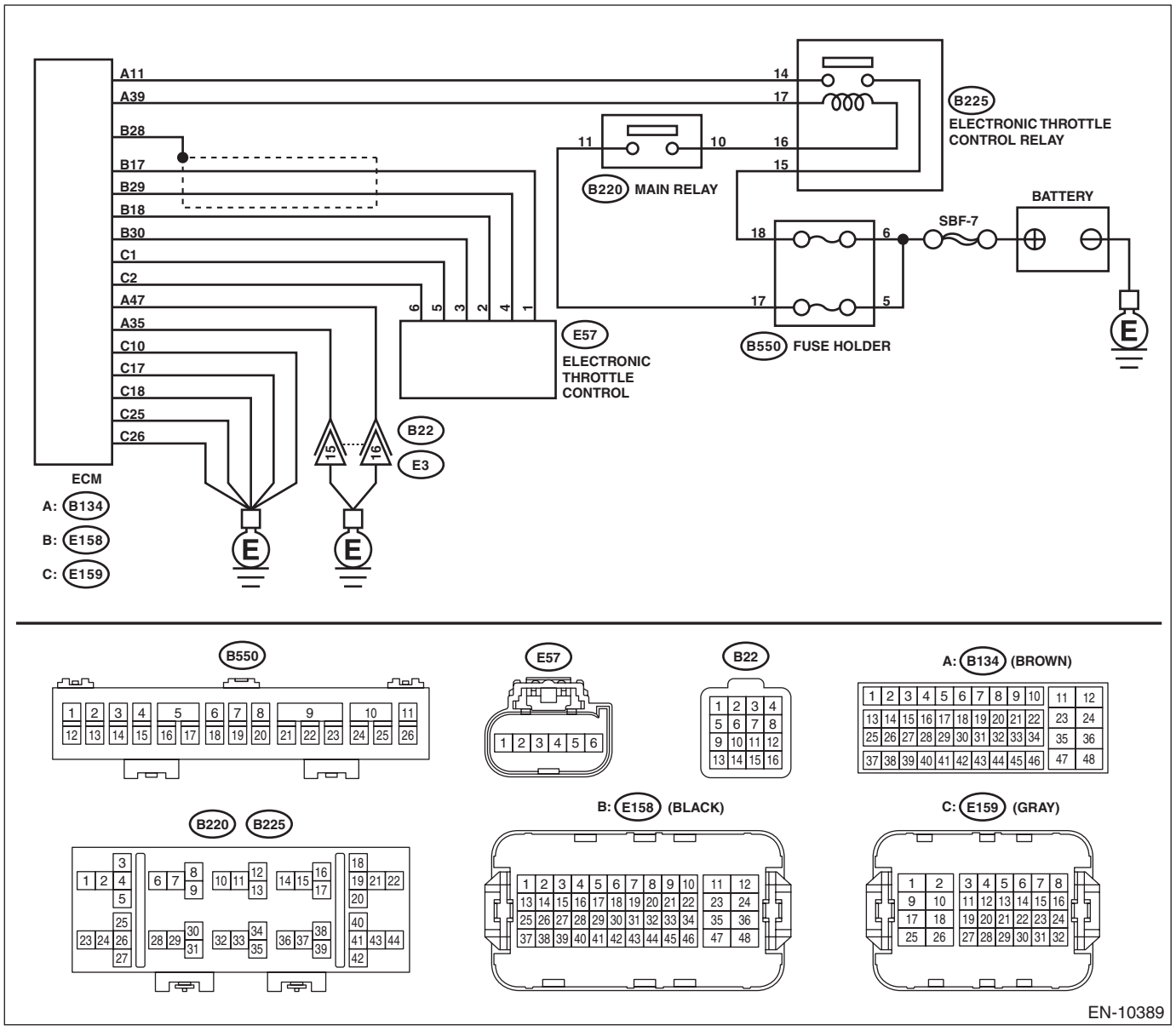
CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 29 — (E57) No. 4:*** ***(E158) No. 30 — (E57) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 18 — (E158) No. 29:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.

BQ:DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

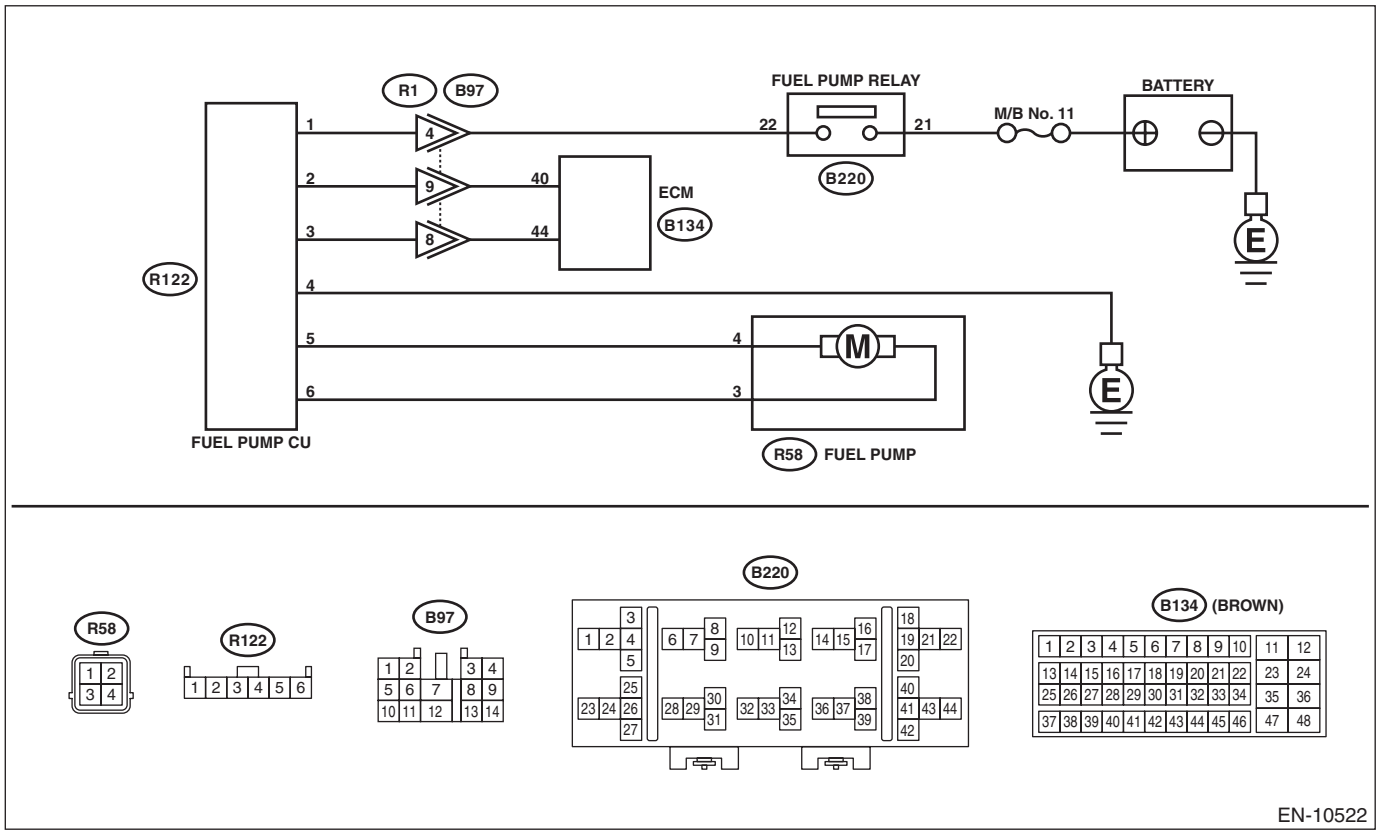
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-97, DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT TO FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump control unit. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between fuel pump control unit connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R122) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the power supply circuit. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between fuel pump relay connector and fuel pump control unit connector • Poor contact of fuel pump control unit connector • Poor contact of fuel pump relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump control unit connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R122) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit between fuel pump control unit connector and engine ground.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT AND FUEL PUMP CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump control unit and fuel pump connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R122) No. 5 — (R58) No. 4:*** ***(R122) No. 6 — (R58) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between fuel pump control unit connector and fuel pump connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT AND FUEL PUMP CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between fuel pump control unit connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R122) No. 5 — Engine ground:*** ***(R122) No. 6 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between fuel pump control unit connector and fuel pump connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel pump control unit connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 40 — (R122) No. 2:*** ***(B134) No. 44 — (R122) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel pump control unit connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between fuel pump control unit connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R122) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***(R122) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **7**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and fuel pump control unit connector.
7	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and fuel pump control unit connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or fuel pump control unit connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or fuel pump control unit connector.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK EXPERIENCE OF RUNNING OUT OF FUEL.**	Has the vehicle experienced running out of fuel?	Finish the diagnosis. NOTE: DTC may be recorded as a result of fuel pump idling while running out of fuel.	Replace the fuel pump control unit. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-150, Fuel Pump Control Unit.>

BR:DTC P023F FUEL PUMP SECONDARY CIRCUIT/OPEN

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

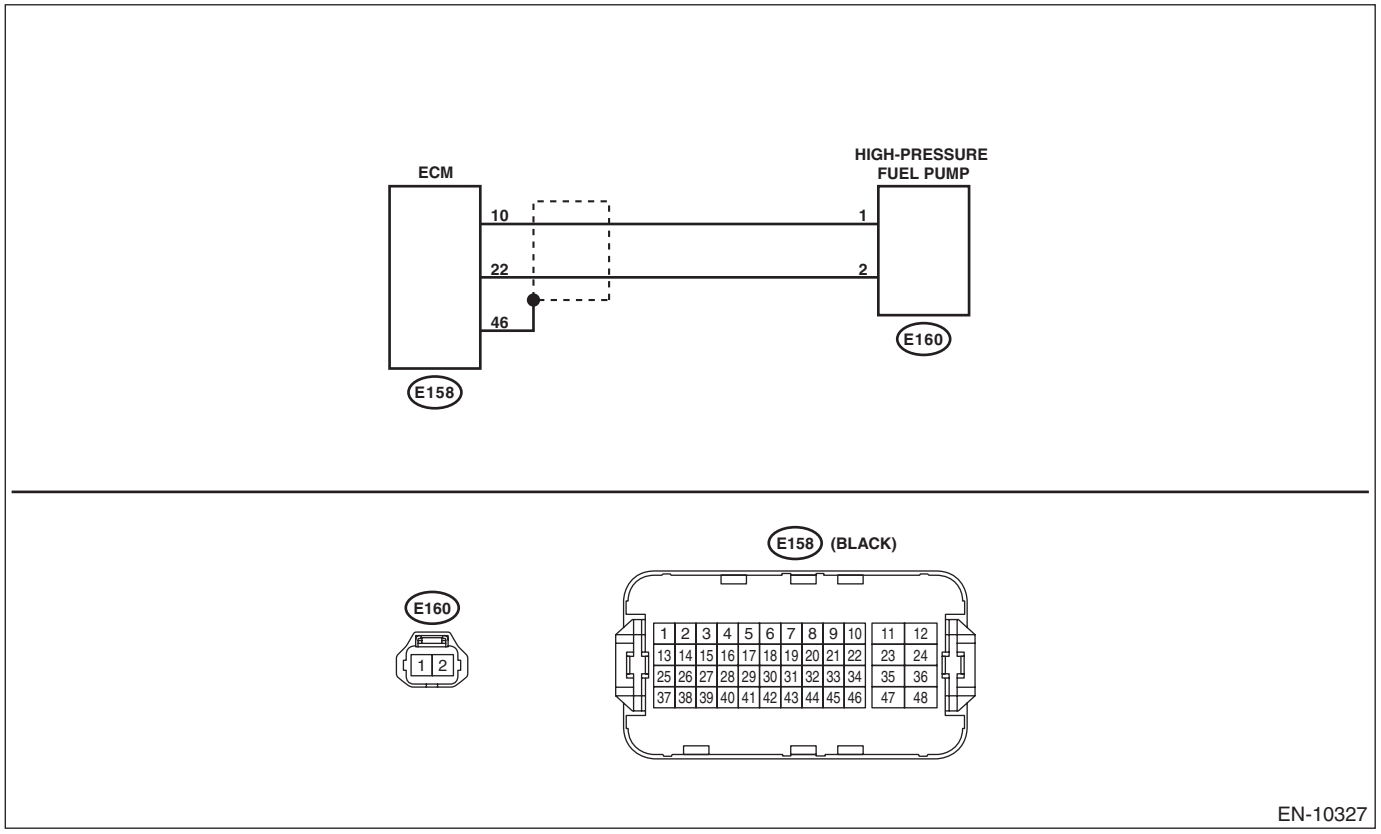
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-99, DTC P023F FUEL PUMP SECONDARY CIRCUIT/OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL PUMP.** Check the high-pressure fuel pump. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-83, INSPECTION, High Pressure Fuel Pump.>	Is the high-pressure fuel pump normal?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the high-pressure fuel pump. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, High Pressure Fuel Pump.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL PUMP CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM and high-pressure fuel pump. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and high-pressure fuel pump connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 10 — (E160) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 22 — (E160) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and high-pressure fuel pump connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL PUMP CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between high-pressure fuel pump connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E160) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***(E160) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and high-pressure fuel pump connector.

BS:DTC P0244 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-100, DTC P0244 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK WASTEGATE ACTUATOR PIPING AND WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE PIPING.**	Are there any damage or disconnection of hose in wastegate actuator piping or wastegate control solenoid valve piping?	Connect the wastegate actuator pipe or wastegate control solenoid valve pipe properly. If defective, replace the hose.	Replace the wastegate control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-125, Wastegate Control Solenoid Valve.>

BT:DTC P0245 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-102, DTC P0245 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

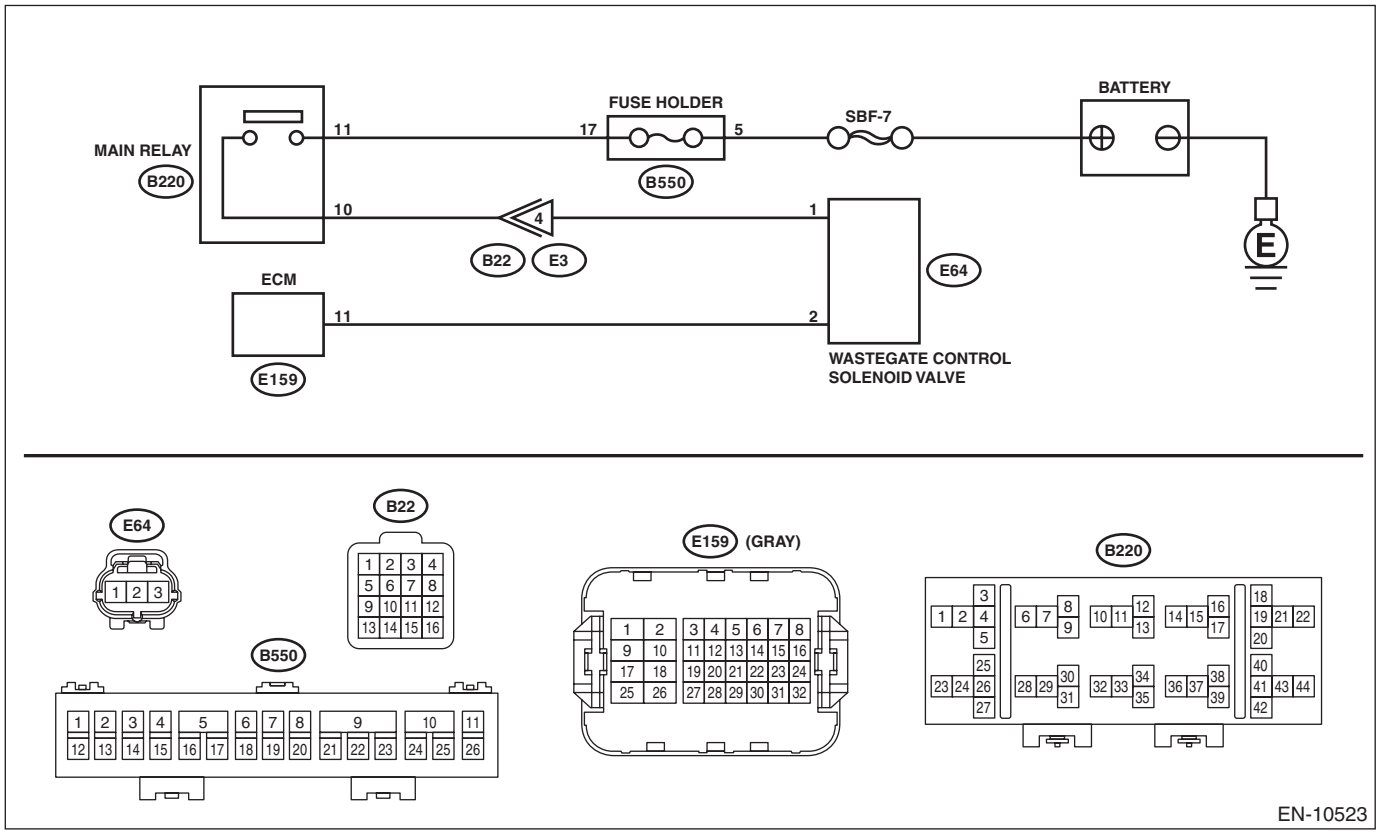
Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 11 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure the voltage between wastegate control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E64) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and wastegate control solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance between wastegate control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E64) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair ground short circuit of harness between ECM and wastegate control solenoid valve connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and wastegate control solenoid valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 11 — (E64) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and wastegate control solenoid valve connector.
6	**CHECK WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Remove the wastegate control solenoid valve. 2) Measure the resistance between wastegate control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 10 — 100 Ω?	Repair poor contact of wastegate control solenoid valve connector.	Replace the wastegate control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-125, Wastegate Control Solenoid Valve.>

BU:DTC P0246 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-103, DTC P0246 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

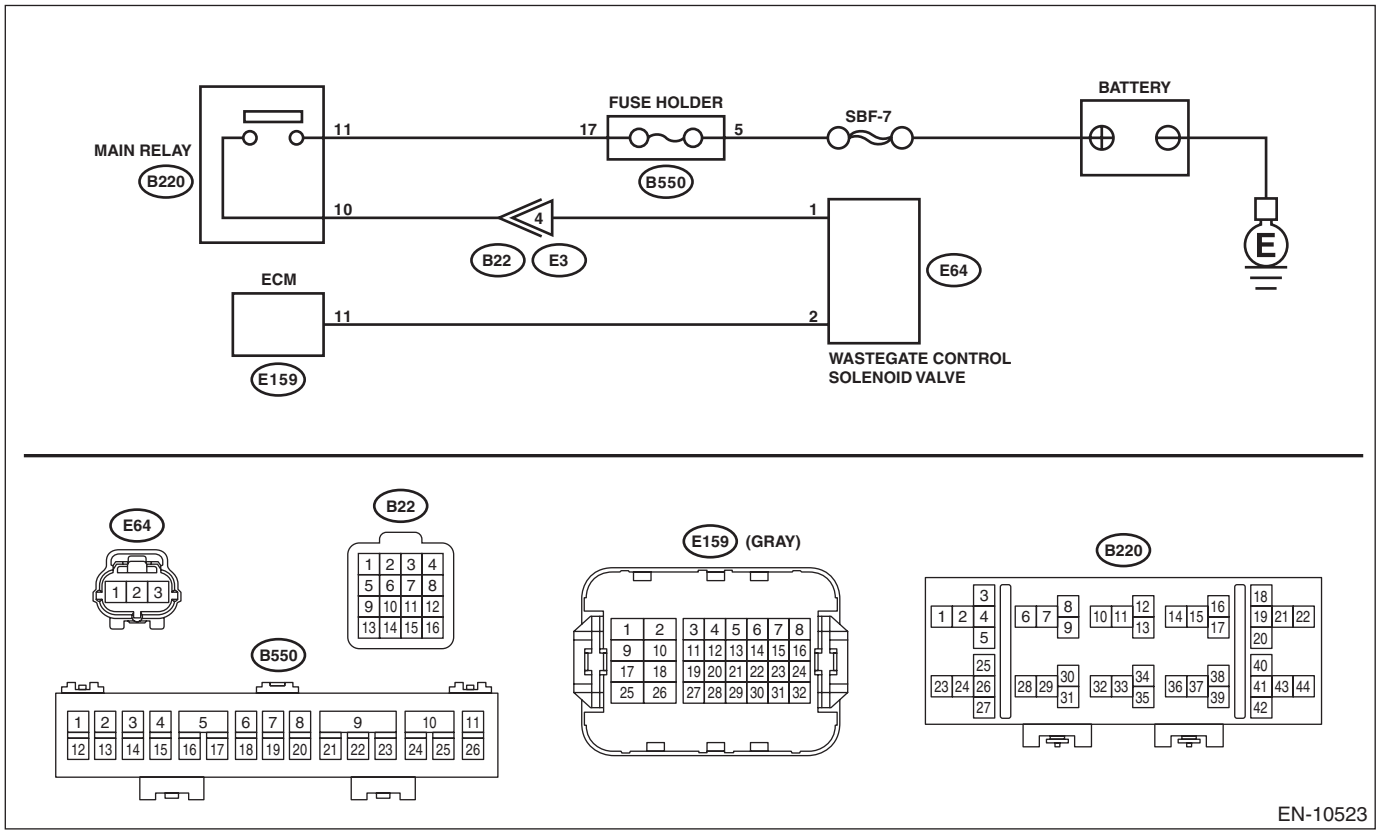
Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and wastegate control solenoid valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 11 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and wastegate control solenoid valve connector.	Go to step **2**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between wastegate control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the wastegate control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-125, Wastegate Control Solenoid Valve.>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

BV:DTC P0300 RANDOM/MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE DETECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- Immediately at fault recognition (A misfire which could damage catalyst occurs.)
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-104, DTC P0300 RANDOM/MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

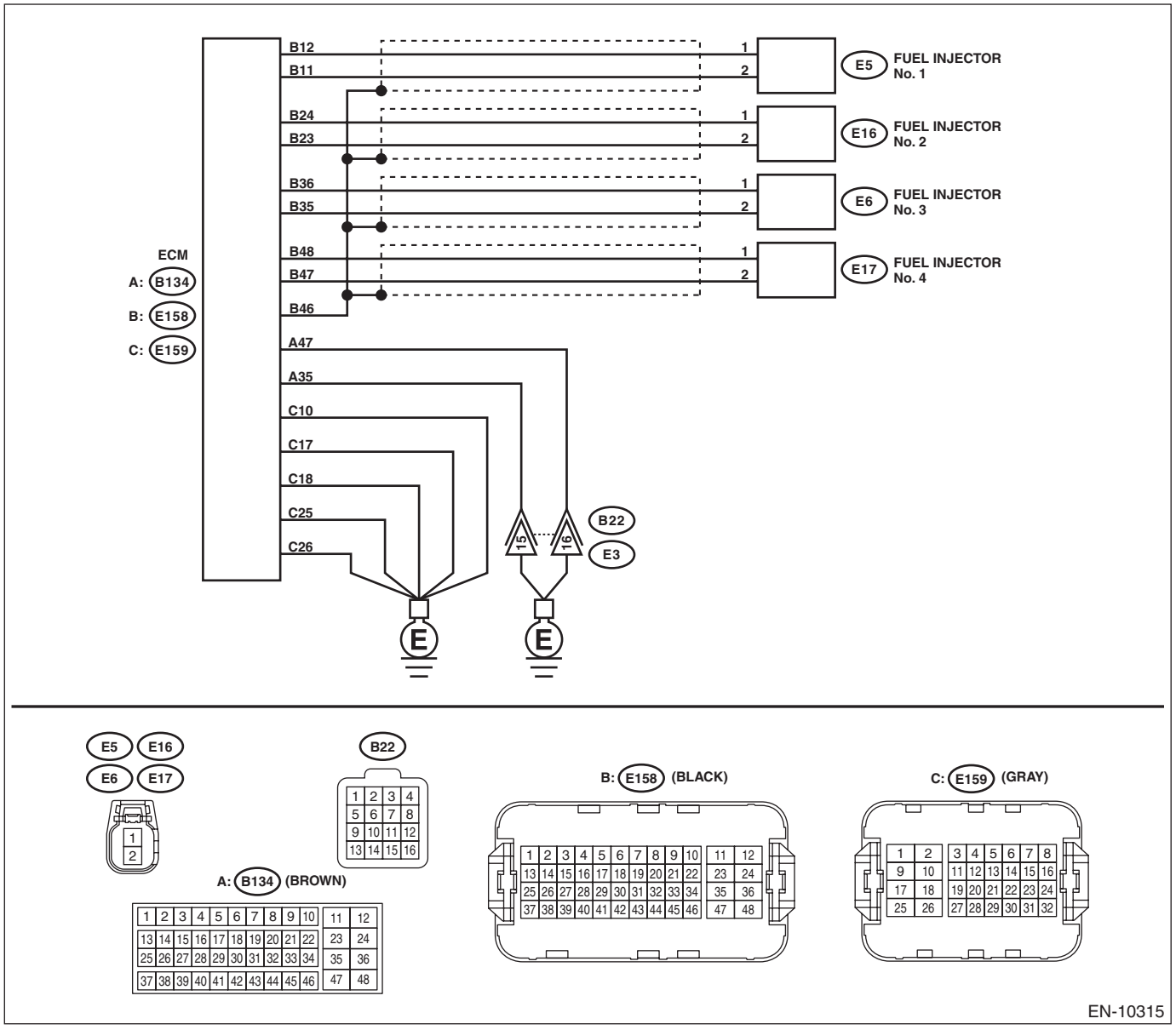
- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling
- Rough driving

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from all fuel injectors. 3) Measure the resistance between all fuel injector connectors and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector on all cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 12 — (E5) No. 1:*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — (E5) No. 2:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 24 — (E16) No. 1:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — (E16) No. 2:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 36 — (E6) No. 1:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — (E6) No. 2:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 48 — (E17) No. 1:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — (E17) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
3	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** Check all fuel injectors. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-70, INSPECTION, Fuel Injector.>	Are fuel injectors OK?	Go to step **4**.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, Fuel Injector.>
4	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR/CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor loosely installed?	Tighten the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-105, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-99, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR PLATE.**	Is the crankshaft position sensor plate rusted or does it have broken teeth?	Replace the crankshaft position sensor plate. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-266, Cylinder Block.>	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN.** Turn the crankshaft using ST, and align the alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain dislocated from its proper position?	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Go to step **7**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL.**	Is the fuel meter indication higher than the “Lower” level?	Go to step **8**.	Refill the fuel so that the fuel meter indication is higher than the “Lower” level, and proceed to the next step. Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK STATUS OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start the engine, and drive the vehicle 10 minutes or more.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate or blink?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK CAUSE OF MISFIRE.**	Was the cause of misfire identified when the engine is running?	Finish diagnostics operation, if the engine has no abnormality.	Repair the poor contact of connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact of ignition coil connector • Poor contact of fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
10	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Is there any fault in air intake system?	Repair the air intake system. NOTE: Check the following items. • Are there air leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts? • Are there cracks or any disconnection of hoses?	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK ALL CYLINDERS.**	Is there a fault in any cylinder?	Repair or replace the faulty part of the faulty cylinder. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Ignition coil • Fuel injector • Compression ratio • Skipping timing chain teeth	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BW:DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-219, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BX:DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-219, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BY:DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-219, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BZ:DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- Immediately at fault recognition (A misfire which could damage catalyst occurs.)
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-110, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

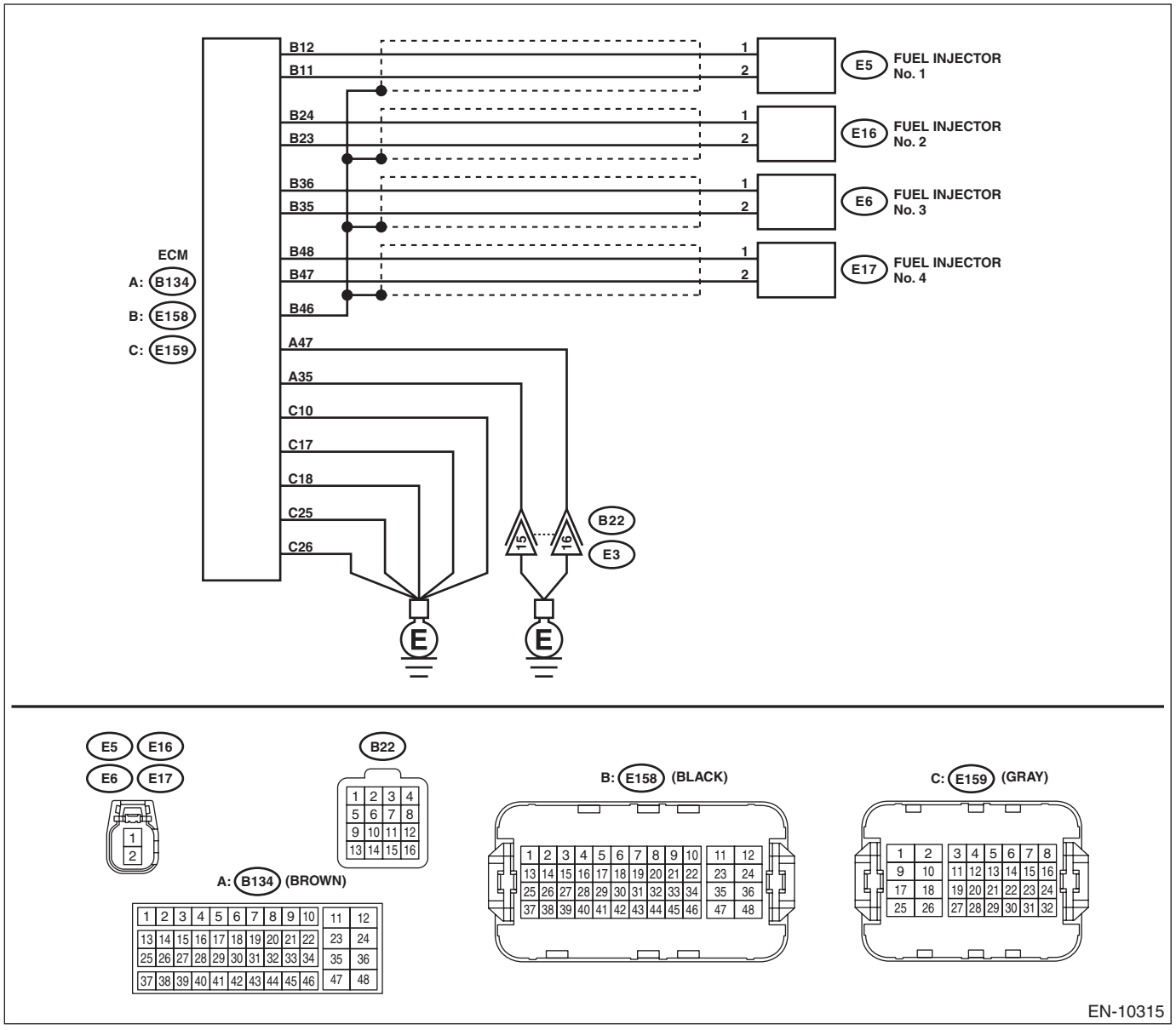
- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling
- Rough driving

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Measure the resistance between fuel injector connector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 12 — (E5) No. 1:*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — (E5) No. 2:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 24 — (E16) No. 1:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — (E16) No. 2:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 36 — (E6) No. 1:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — (E6) No. 2:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 48 — (E17) No. 1:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — (E17) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
3	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** Check the fuel injector on faulty cylinder. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-70, INSPECTION, Fuel Injector.>	Are fuel injectors OK?	Go to step **4**.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, Fuel Injector.>
4	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR/CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor loosely installed?	Tighten the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-105, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-99, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR PLATE.**	Is the crankshaft position sensor plate rusted or does it have broken teeth?	Replace the crankshaft position sensor plate. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-266, Cylinder Block.>	Go to step **6**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN.** Turn the crankshaft using ST, and align the alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain dislocated from its proper position?	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL.**	Is the fuel meter indication higher than the “Lower” level?	Go to step **8**.	Refill the fuel so that the fuel meter indication is higher than the “Lower” level, and proceed to the next step. Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK STATUS OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start the engine, and drive the vehicle 10 minutes or more.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate or blink?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK CAUSE OF MISFIRE.**	Was the cause of misfire identified when the engine is running?	Finish diagnostics operation, if the engine has no abnormality.	Repair the poor contact of connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact of ignition coil connector • Poor contact of fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
10	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Is there any fault in air intake system?	Repair the air intake system. NOTE: Check the following items. • Are there air leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts? • Are there cracks or any disconnection of hoses?	Go to step **11**.

Step	Check	Yes	No
11 **CHECK CYLINDER.**	Is there any fault in the cylinder?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Ignition coil • Fuel injector • Compression ratio • Skipping timing chain teeth	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CA:DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-111, DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

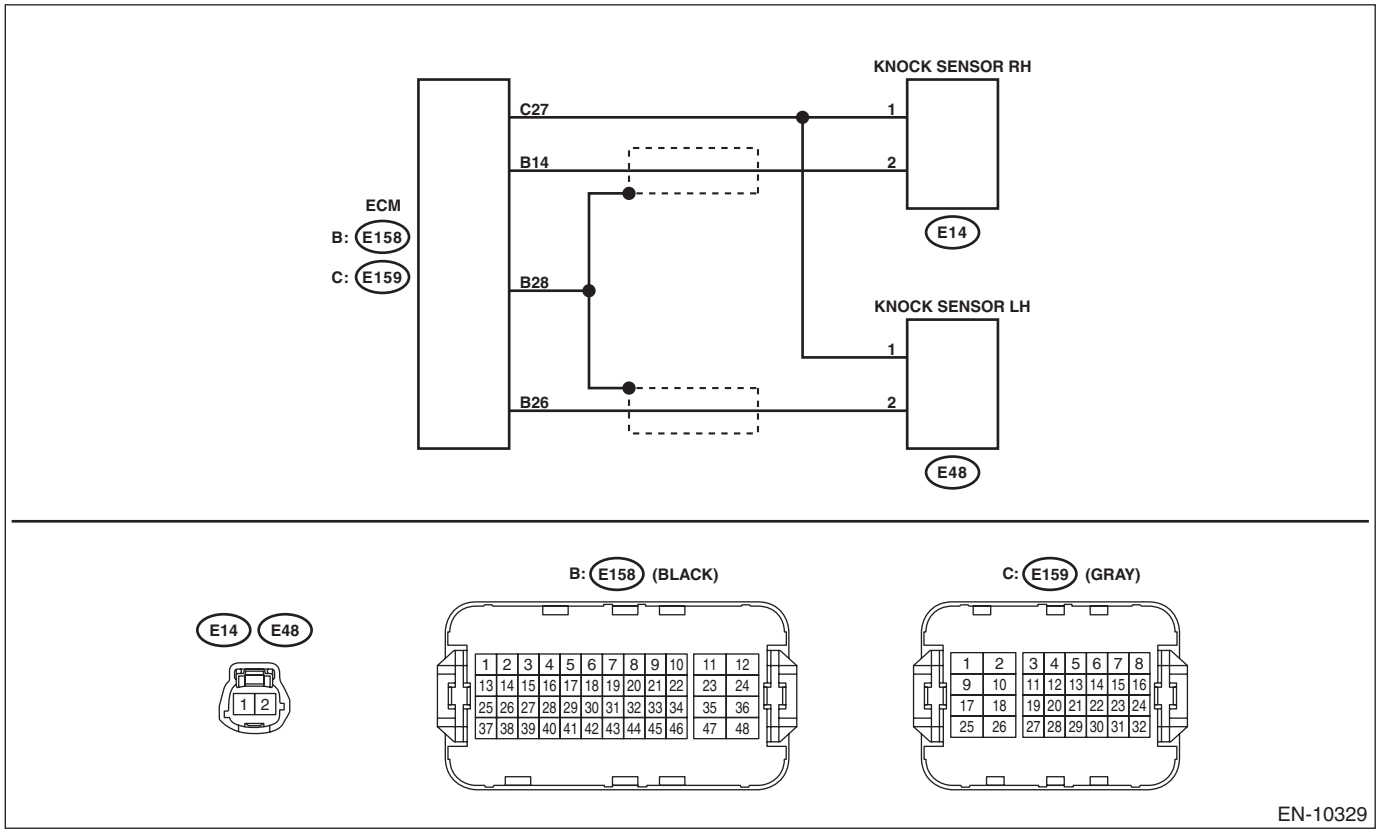
- Poor driving performance
- Knocking occurs

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND KNOCK SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 14 — (E159) No. 27:***	Is the resistance less than 500 kΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from the knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor connectors. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 500 kΩ?	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-112, Knock Sensor.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and knock sensor connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Remove the shield and repair the short circuit of harness.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Connect the ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 14 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 2 V or more?	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and knock sensor connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Remove the shield and repair the short circuit of harness.

CB:DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-113, DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

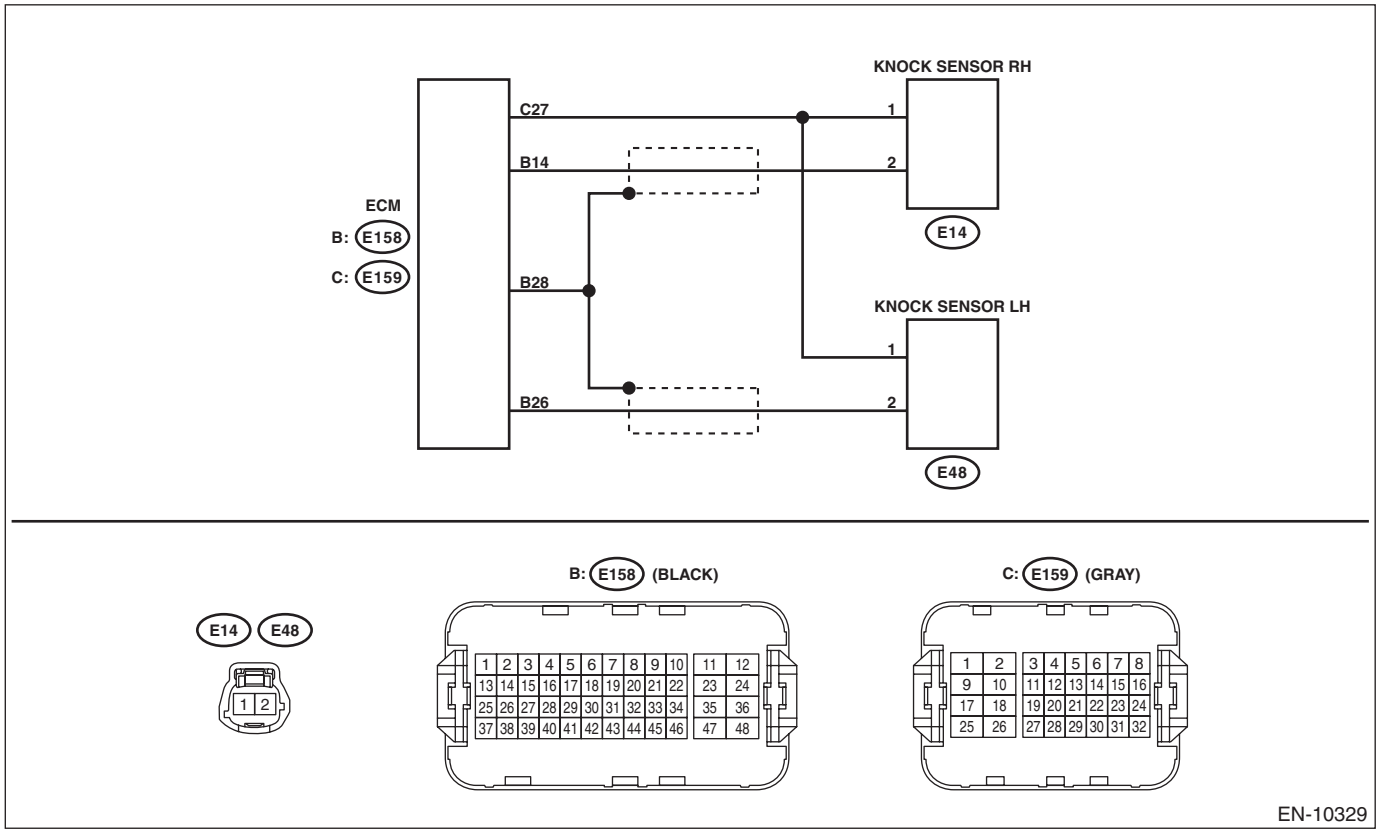
- Poor driving performance
- Knocking occurs

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND KNOCK SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 14 — (E159) No. 27:***	Is the resistance 600 kΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from the knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 600 kΩ or more?	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-112, Knock Sensor.>	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and knock sensor connector.

CC:DTC P0332 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-115, DTC P0332 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

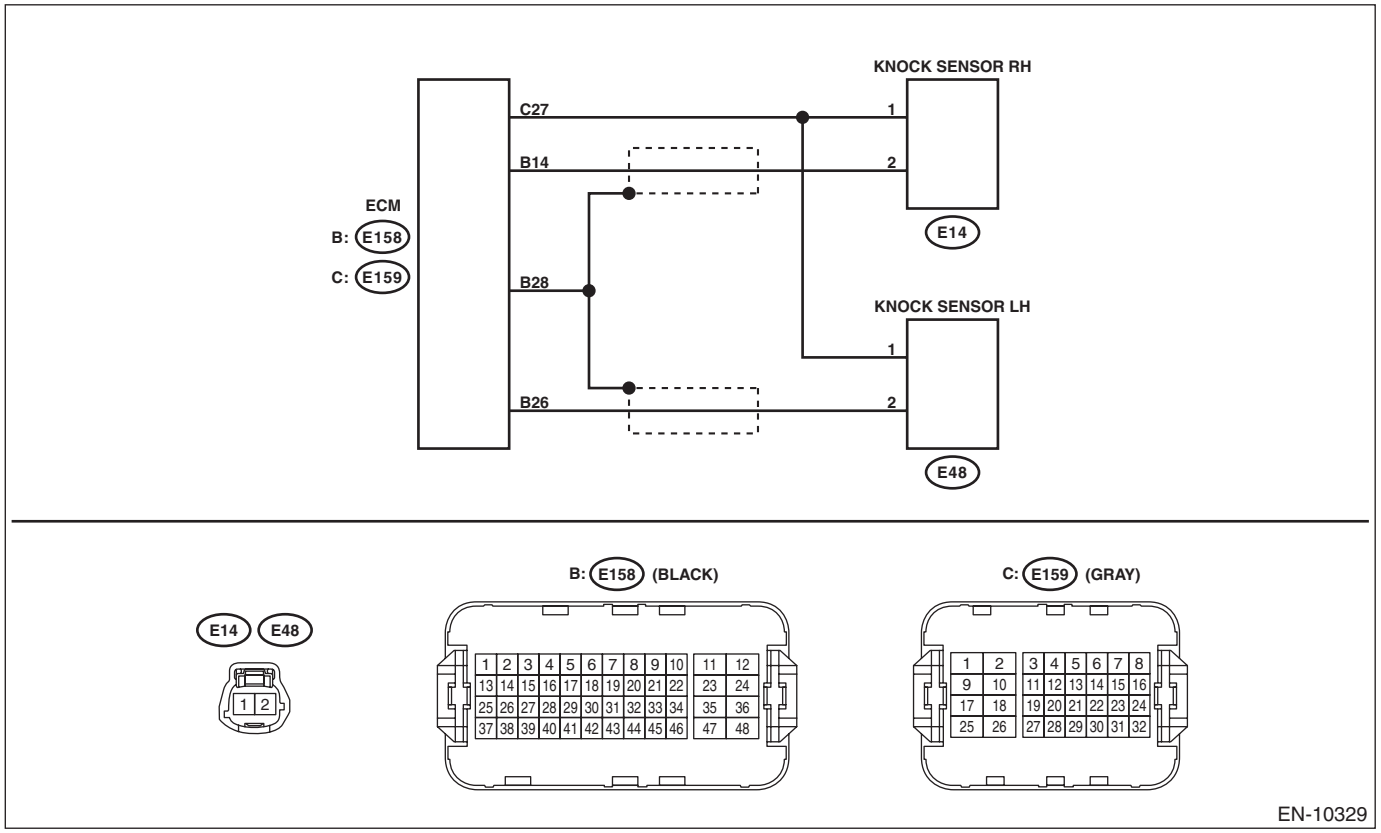
- Driving performance problem
- Knocking occurs

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND KNOCK SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 26 — (E159) No. 27:***	Is the resistance less than 500 kΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from the knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor connectors. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 500 kΩ?	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-112, Knock Sensor.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and knock sensor connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Remove the shield and repair the short circuit of harness.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Connect the ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 26 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 2 V or more?	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and knock sensor connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Remove the shield and repair the short circuit of harness.

CD:DTC P0333 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-117, DTC P0333 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

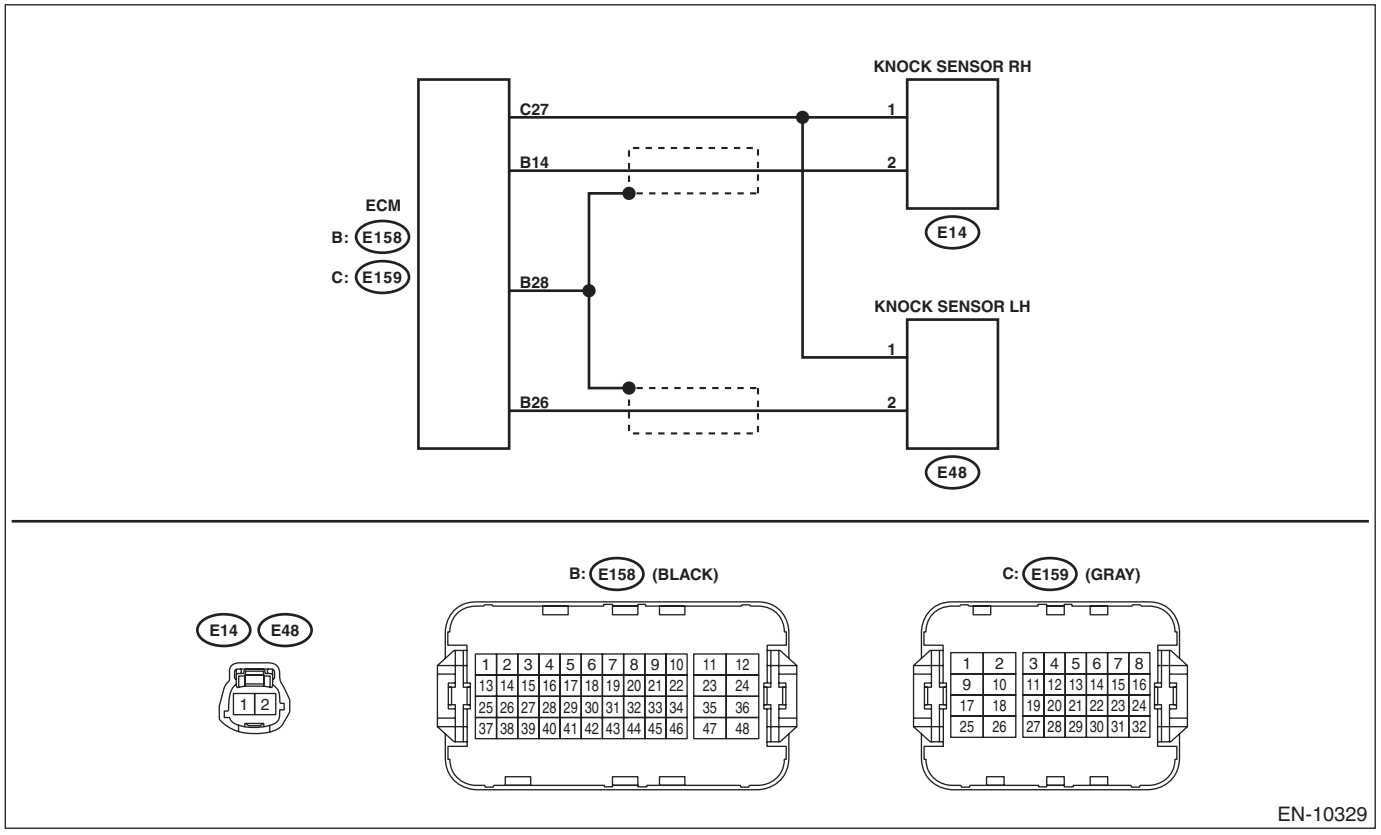
- Driving performance problem
- Knocking occurs

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND KNOCK SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 26 — (E159) No. 27:***	Is the resistance 600 kΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from the knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 600 kΩ or more?	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-112, Knock Sensor.>	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and knock sensor connector.

CE:DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-119, DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

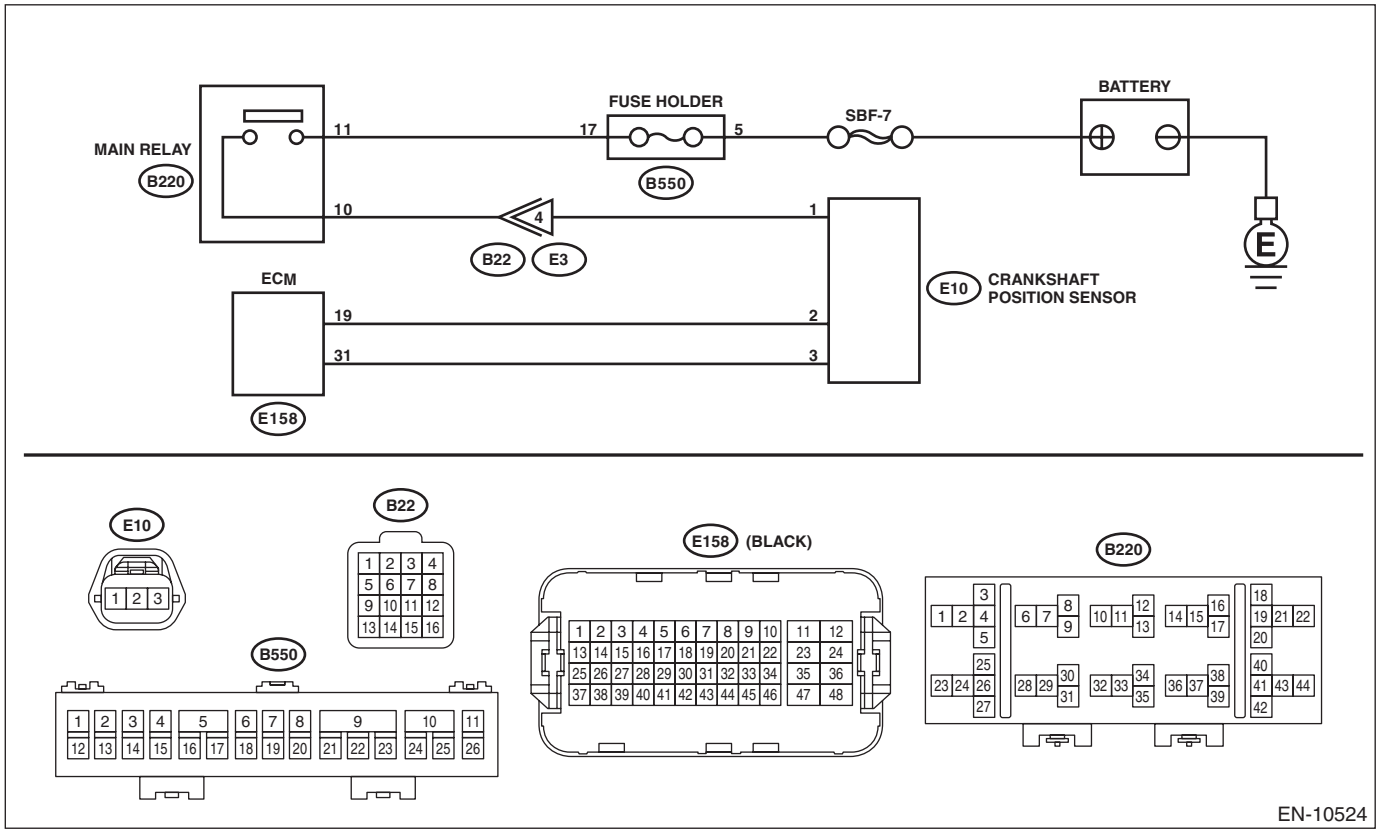
- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the crankshaft position sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between crankshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E10) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between main relay connector and crankshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between the ECM and crankshaft position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 19 — (E10) No. 2:*** ***(E158) No. 31 — (E10) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and crankshaft position sensor connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between crankshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E10) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***(E10) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and crankshaft position sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between crankshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E10) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E10) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and crankshaft position sensor connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **6**.	Tighten the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt securely. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-99, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>
6	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Check waveform of crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-20, Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal.>	Is there any abnormality in waveform?	Replace the crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-104, Camshaft Position Sensor.>	Repair the following item. • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of crankshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

CF:DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-121, DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Is the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **2**.	Tighten the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt securely. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-98, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>
2	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR PLATE.**	Is there crack or damage in the crankshaft position sensor plate teeth?	Replace the crankshaft position sensor plate. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-266, Cylinder Block.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN.** Turn the crankshaft, and align alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain dislocated from its proper position?	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Replace the crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-98, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>

CG:DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-123, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

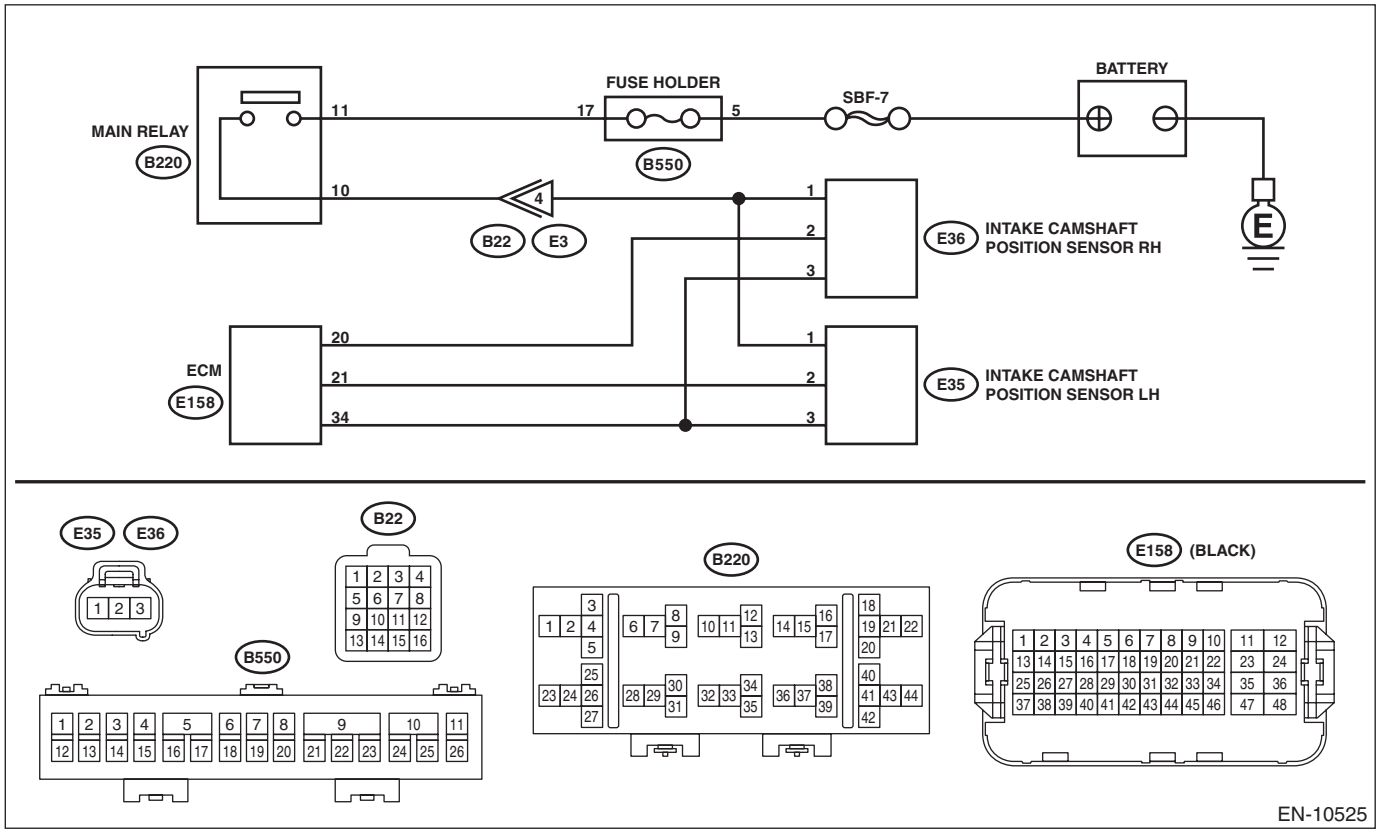
- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E36) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between main relay connector and camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 20 — (E36) No. 2:*** ***(E158) No. 34 — (E36) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E36) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E36) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **6**.	Tighten the camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-105, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
6	**CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Check the waveform of the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-20, Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal.>	Is there any abnormality in waveform?	Replace the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-104, Camshaft Position Sensor.>	Repair the following item. • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

CH:DTC P0341 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0340. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-235, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CI: DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-127, DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

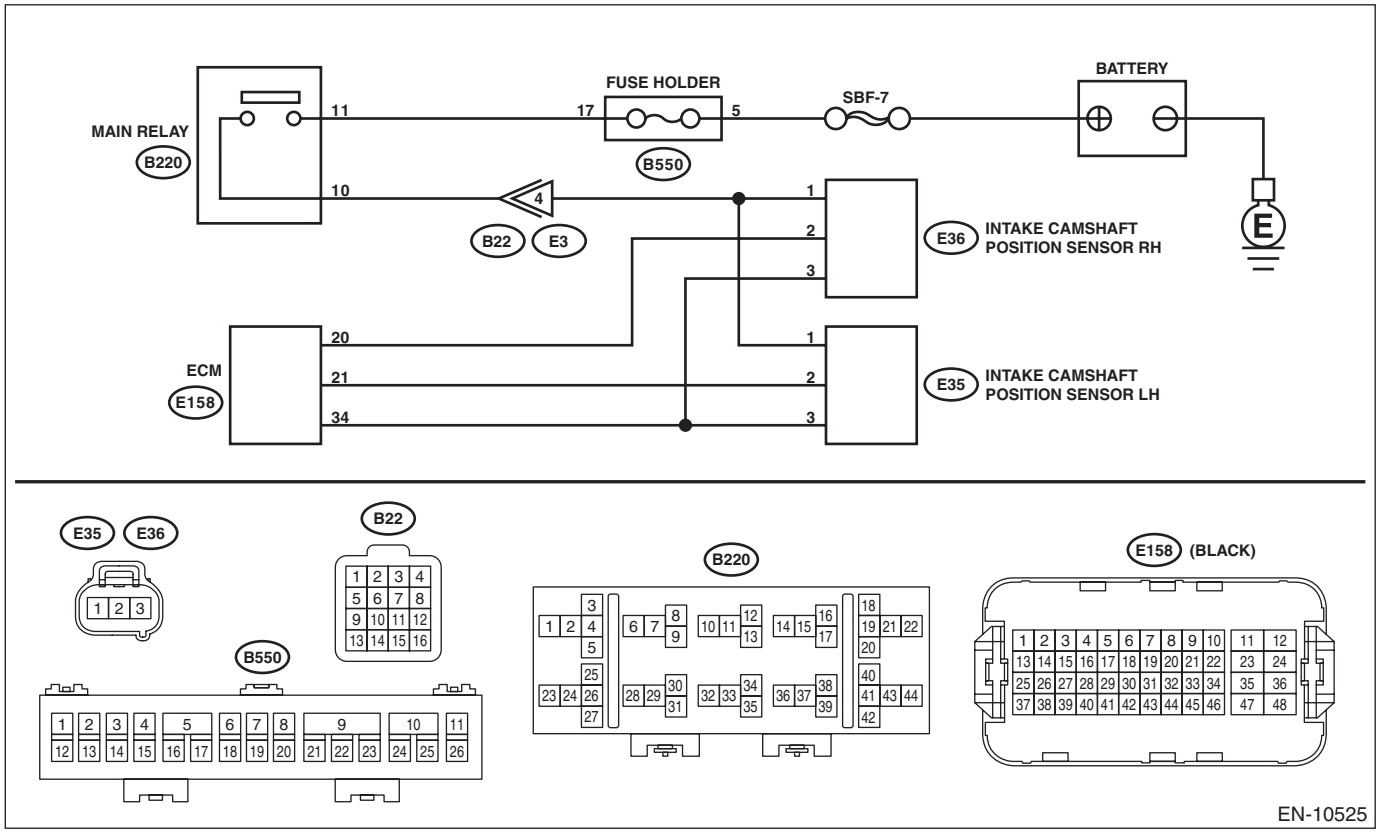
- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E35) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between main relay connector and camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 21 — (E35) No. 2:*** ***(E158) No. 34 — (E35) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E35) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E35) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **6**.	Tighten the camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-105, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
6	**CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Check the waveform of the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-20, Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal.>	Is there any abnormality in waveform?	Replace the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-104, Camshaft Position Sensor.>	Repair the following item. • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

CJ:DTC P0346 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0345. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-238, DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CK:DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-128, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

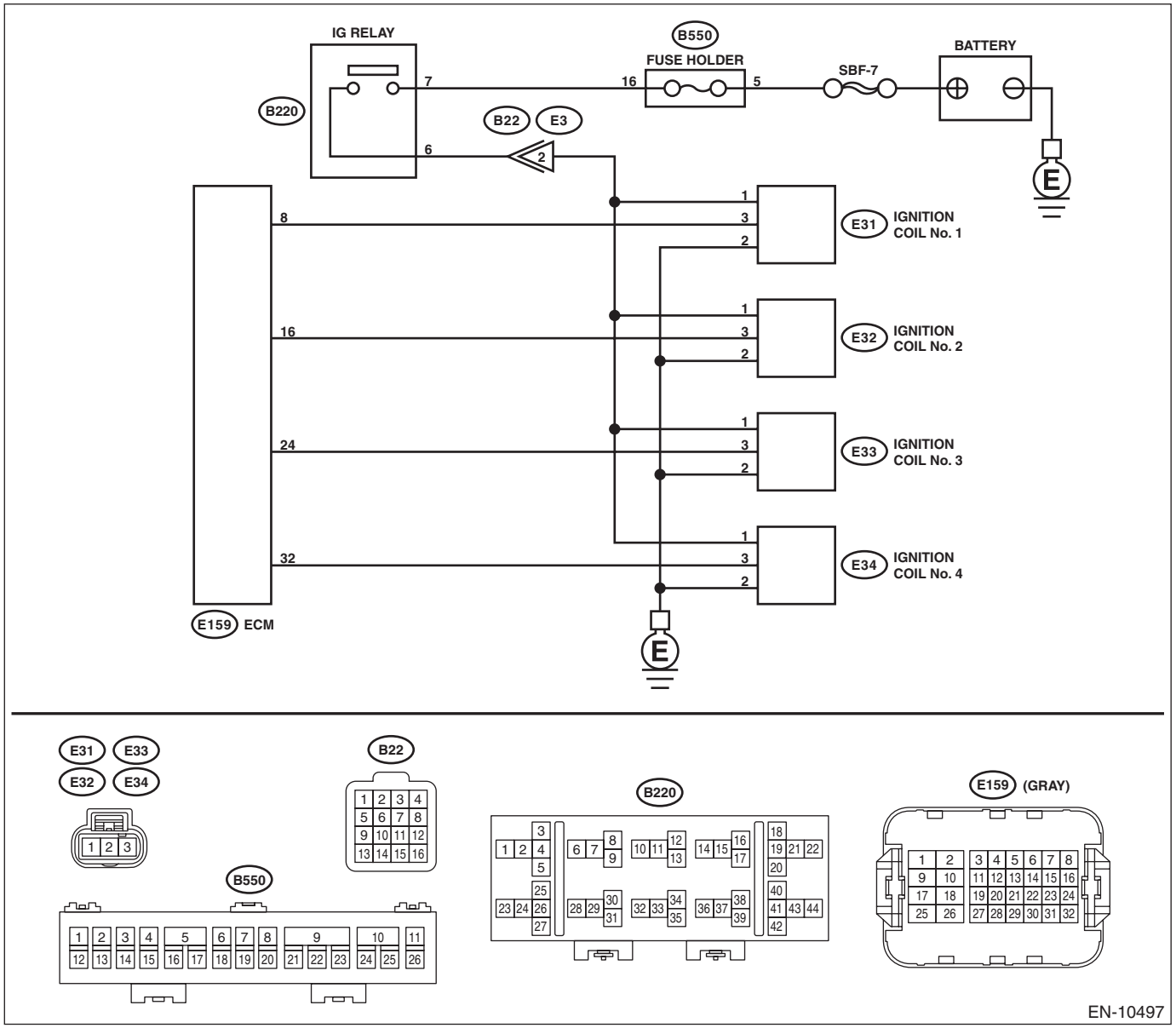
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IGNITION COIL POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ignition coil connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P0351; (E31) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***DTC P0352; (E32) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***DTC P0353; (E33) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***DTC P0354; (E34) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness of power supply circuit • Blown out of fuse • Poor contact of IG relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Faulty IG relay
2	**CHECK HARNESS OF IGNITION COIL GROUND CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ignition coil connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P0351; (E31) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***DTC P0352; (E32) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***DTC P0353; (E33) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***DTC P0354; (E34) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ignition coil connector and engine grounding terminal.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ignition coil connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P0351; (E31) No. 3 — Engine ground:*** ***DTC P0352; (E32) No. 3 — Engine ground:*** ***DTC P0353; (E33) No. 3 — Engine ground:*** ***DTC P0354; (E34) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and ignition coil connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and ignition coil connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P0351; (E159) No. 8 — (E31) No. 3:*** ***DTC P0352; (E159) No. 16 — (E32) No. 3:*** ***DTC P0353; (E159) No. 24 — (E33) No. 3:*** ***DTC P0354; (E159) No. 32 — (E34) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM connector and ignition coil connector.
5	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK SPARK PLUG CONDITION.** 1) Remove the spark plug of the corresponding cylinder. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.> 2) Check the spark plug condition. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-6, INSPECTION, Spark Plug.>	Is the spark plug condition normal?	Replace the ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-9, Ignition Coil.>	Replace the spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-4, Spark Plug.>

CL:DTC P0352 IGNITION COIL B PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0351. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-241, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CM:DTC P0353 IGNITION COIL C PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0351. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-241, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CN:DTC P0354 IGNITION COIL D PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0351. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-241, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CO:DTC P0365 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “B” CIRCUIT (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-130, DTC P0365 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “B” CIRCUIT (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

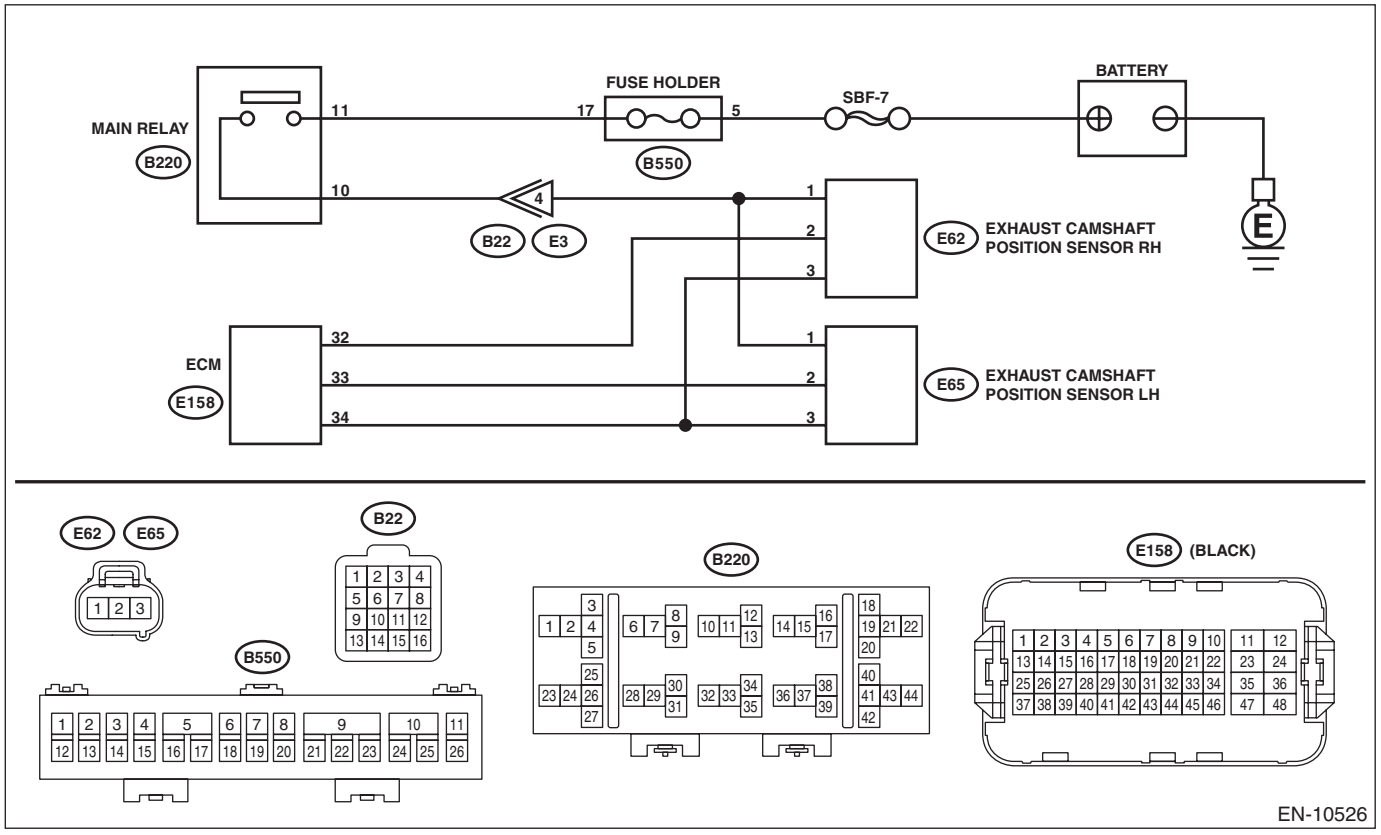
- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E62) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 32 — (E62) No. 2:*** ***(E158) No. 34 — (E62) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E62) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E62) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **6**.	Tighten the camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-105, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
6	**CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Check the waveform of the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-20, Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal.>	Is there any abnormality in waveform?	Replace the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-104, Camshaft Position Sensor.>	Repair the following item. • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

CP:DTC P0366 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR B CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0365. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-244, DTC P0365 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “B” CIRCUIT (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CQ:DTC P0390 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “B” CIRCUIT (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-134, DTC P0390 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “B” CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

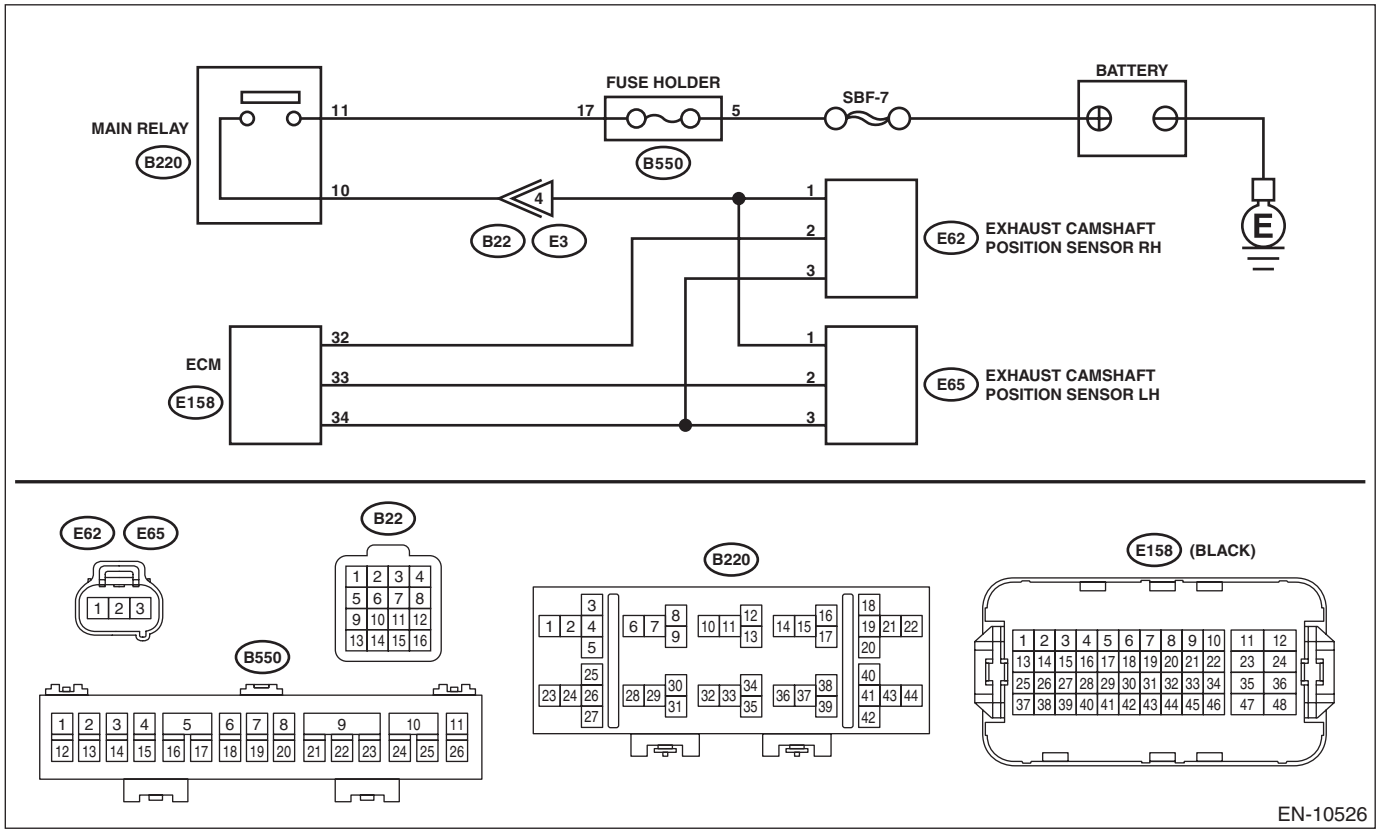
- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E65) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between main relay connector and camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 33 — (E65) No. 2:*** ***(E158) No. 34 — (E65) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E65) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E65) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **6**.	Tighten the camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-105, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
6	**CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Check the waveform of the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-20, Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal.>	Is there any abnormality in waveform?	Replace the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-104, Camshaft Position Sensor.>	Repair the following item. • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

CR:DTC P0391 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR B CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0390. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-246, DTC P0390 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “B” CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CS:DTC P0400 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FLOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-135, DTC P0400 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FLOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Movement performance problem when engine is low speed.
- Improper idling
- Movement performance problem

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “Current Data Display For Engine”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» 53.3 kPa (400 mmHg, 15.75 inHg) or more?	Make sure that the EGR control valve, manifold absolute pressure sensor and throttle body are installed securely.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK EGR CONTROL VALVE.** Remove the EGR control valve.	Are there any holes, clogged lines or foreign matters in the EGR system?	Repair the EGR system.	Replace EGR control valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-29, EGR Control Valve.>

CT:DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-138, DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

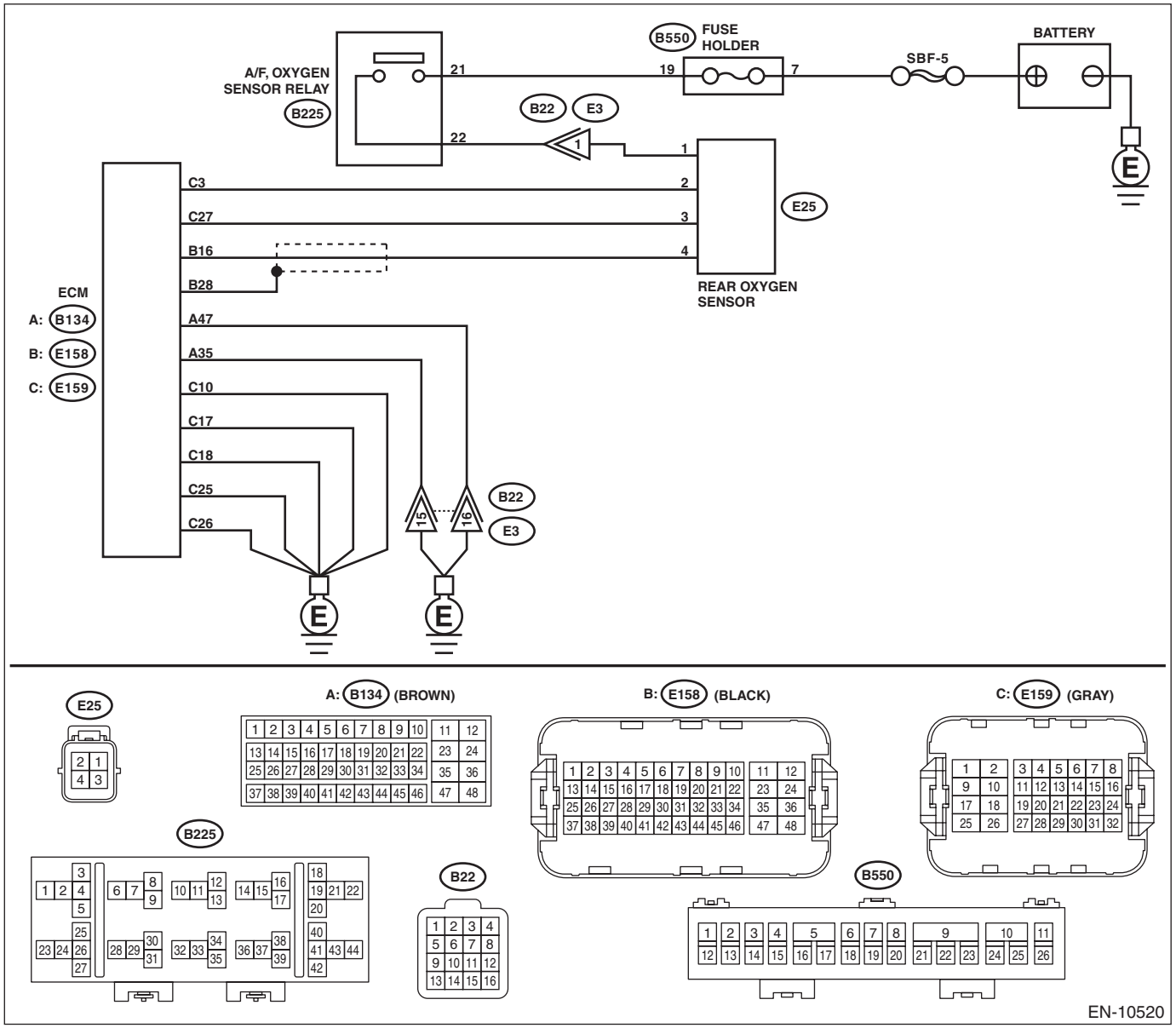
- Engine stalls.
- Idle mixture is out of specifications.

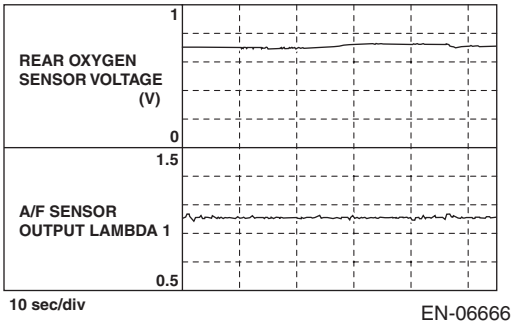
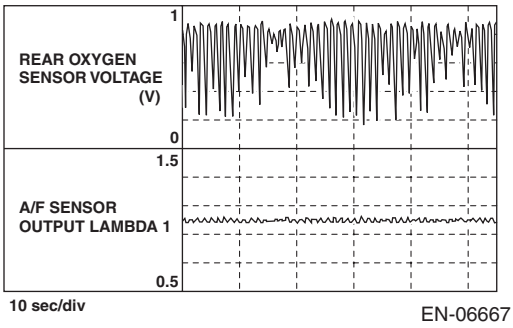
CAUTION:

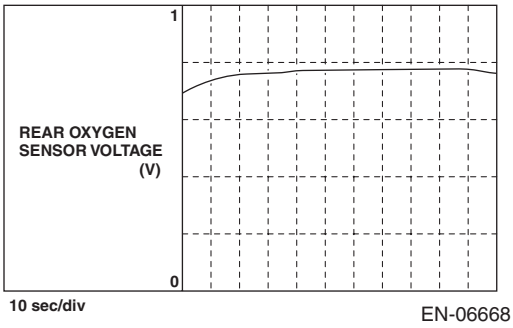
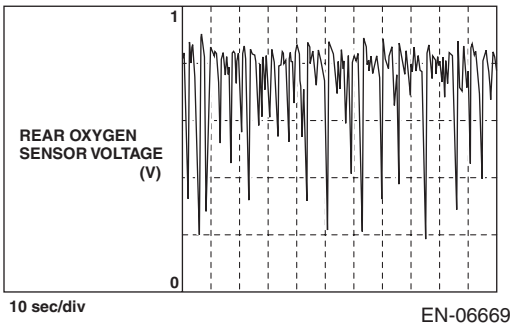
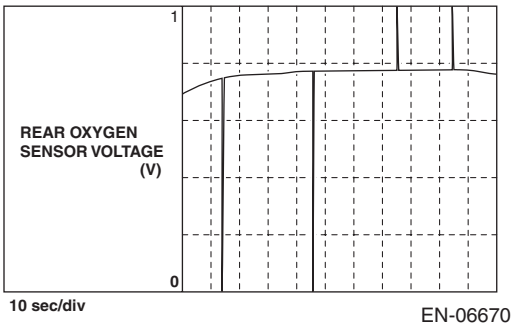
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check for gas leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts, and open hole at exhaust pipes. NOTE: Check the following positions. • Between cylinder head and front exhaust pipe • Between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter • Between front catalytic converter and rear catalytic converter • Loose or improperly attached front oxygen (A/F) sensor or rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace the exhaust system. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-2, General Description.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK WAVEFORM DATA ON THE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (WHILE DRIVING).** 1) Drive at a constant speed between 80 — 112 km/h (50 — 70 MPH). 2) After 5 minutes have elapsed in the condition of step 1), use the Subaru Select Monitor while still driving to read the waveform data. • At normal condition  EN-06666 • At abnormal condition (numerous inversion)  EN-06667	Is a normal waveform displayed?	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK WAVEFORM DATA ON THE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (WHILE IDLING).** 1) Run the engine at idle. 2) In the condition of step 1), use the Subaru Select Monitor to read the waveform data. • At normal condition  EN-06668 • At abnormal condition 1 (numerous inversion)  EN-06669 • At abnormal condition 2 (noise input)  EN-06670	Is a normal waveform displayed?	Go to step **4**.	• The waveform is displayed at abnormal condition 1: Go to step **4**. • The waveform is displayed at abnormal condition 2: Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK CATALYTIC CONVERTER.**	Is the catalytic converter damaged?	Replace the catalytic converter. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-30, Center Exhaust Pipe.>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **6**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 27 — (E25) No. 3:*** ***(E158) No. 16 — (E25) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.
7	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SHIELD.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Expose the rear oxygen sensor connector body side harness sensor shield. 3) Measure the resistance between sensor shield and engine ground.	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair the open circuit of rear oxygen sensor harness.
8	**CHECK ENGINE OIL AMOUNT AND EXHAUST GAS.** 1) Check the engine oil amount. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-13, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.> 2) Check exhaust gas during idling.	Does the engine oil amount drop or white smoke emit from the muffler?	Check the engine, and repair the defective part. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-355, INSPECTION, Engine Trouble in General.> After repairing the engine, replace the front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-30, Center Exhaust Pipe.> After the catalytic converter is replaced, perform step 2 to check the normal waveform is displayed, and then exit the procedure.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK IGNITION SYSTEM.** 1) Check the spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-6, INSPECTION, Spark Plug.> 2) Check the status of the ignition coil connector and the spark plug terminal.	Is there any fault in the ignition system?	After repairing the ignition system, replace the front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-30, Center Exhaust Pipe.> After the catalytic converter is replaced, perform step 2 to check the normal waveform is displayed, and then exit the procedure.	Go to step **10**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK FUEL SYSTEM.** 1) Refer to and check the items in “Insufficient fuel supply to fuel injector (except for “a. Fuel pump does not operate.”)” and “Leakage or blow out of fuel”. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-215, INSPECTION, Fuel System Trouble in General.> 2) Check throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-17, INSPECTION, Throttle Body.> 3) Check intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-42, INSPECTION, Intake Manifold.>	Is there any fault in the fuel system?	After repairing the fuel system, replace the front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-30, Center Exhaust Pipe.> After the catalytic converter is replaced, perform step 2 to check the normal waveform is displayed, and then exit the procedure.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK DTC.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> After checking the DTC, replace the front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-30, Center Exhaust Pipe.> After the catalytic converter is replaced, perform step 2 to check the normal waveform is displayed, and then exit the procedure.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-130, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

CU:DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. INCORRECT PURGE FLOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-140, DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. INCORRECT PURGE FLOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Operate the purge control solenoid valve using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed procedures, refer to “System Operation Check Mode”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-61, System Operation Check Mode.>	Does the purge control solenoid valve operate?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-16, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
3	**CHECK EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LINE.** Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Are there holes, cracks, clogging, or disconnection, misconnection of hoses or pipes in evaporative emission control system?	Repair or replace the hoses or pipes.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

CV:DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/ SWITCH RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-144, DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 2) Using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool, read the value in «Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure» and «Mani. Absolute Pressure», and compare them with the actual atmospheric pressure. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual. • To read the actual atmospheric pressure, connect the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool to the other known good vehicle.	Is the difference with the actual atmospheric pressure 6.2 kPa (46.5 mmHg, 1.83 inHg) or more?	Replace the part that showed larger deviation from the actual atmospheric pressure than the other. • If deviations in value for «Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure» is larger: Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, Leak Check Valve Assembly.> • If deviations in value for «Mani. Absolute Pressure» is larger: Replace the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-121, Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.

CW:DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/ SWITCH LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

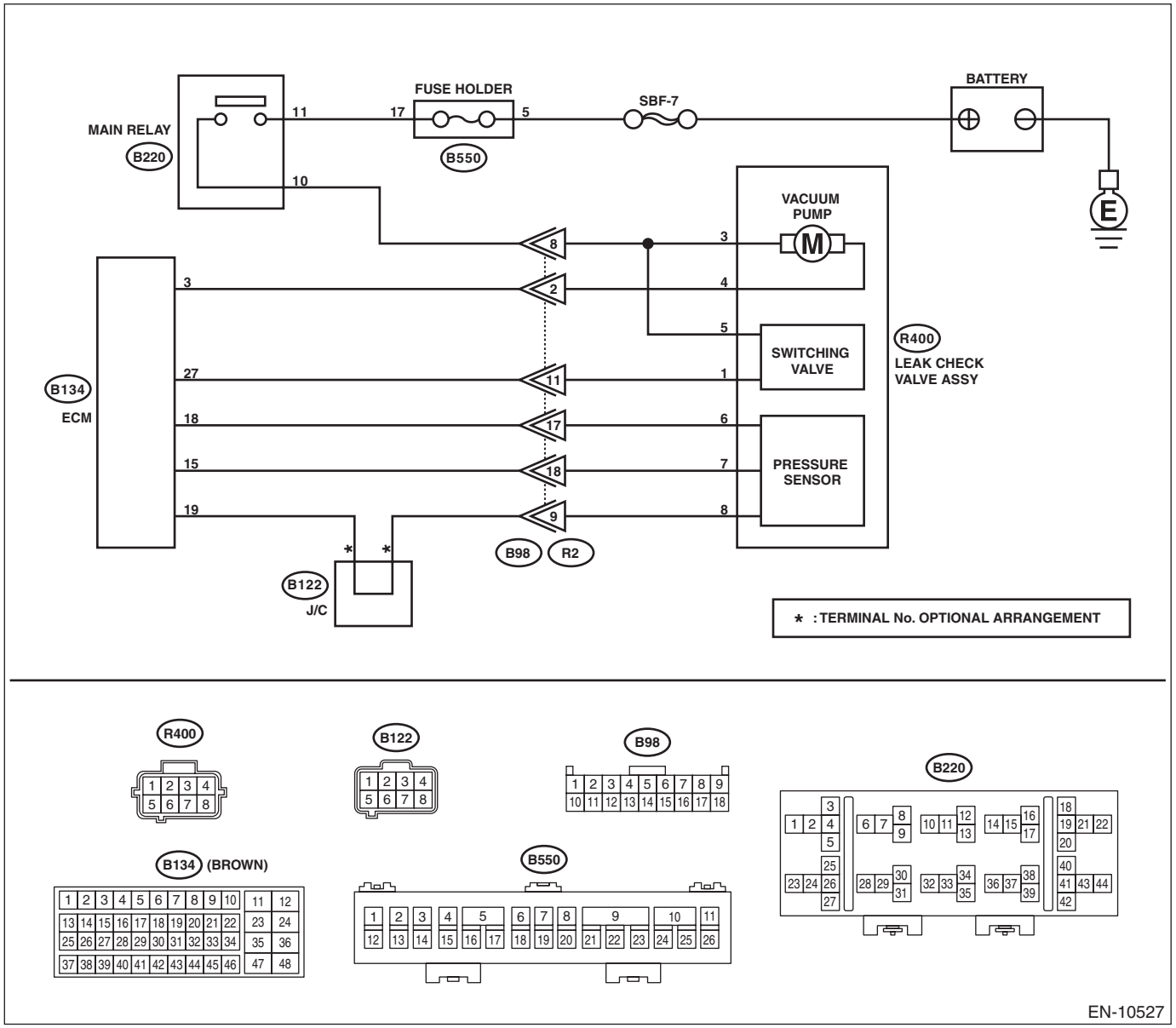
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-146, DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the value of «Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value in «Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure» 34 kPa (255 mmHg, 10 inHg) or less?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the leak check valve assembly. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between the leak check valve assembly connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R400) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and leak check valve assembly connector.
4	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of leak check valve assembly connector.	Is there poor contact in the leak check valve assembly connector?	Repair the poor contact in the leak check valve assembly connector.	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>

CX:DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/ SWITCH HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

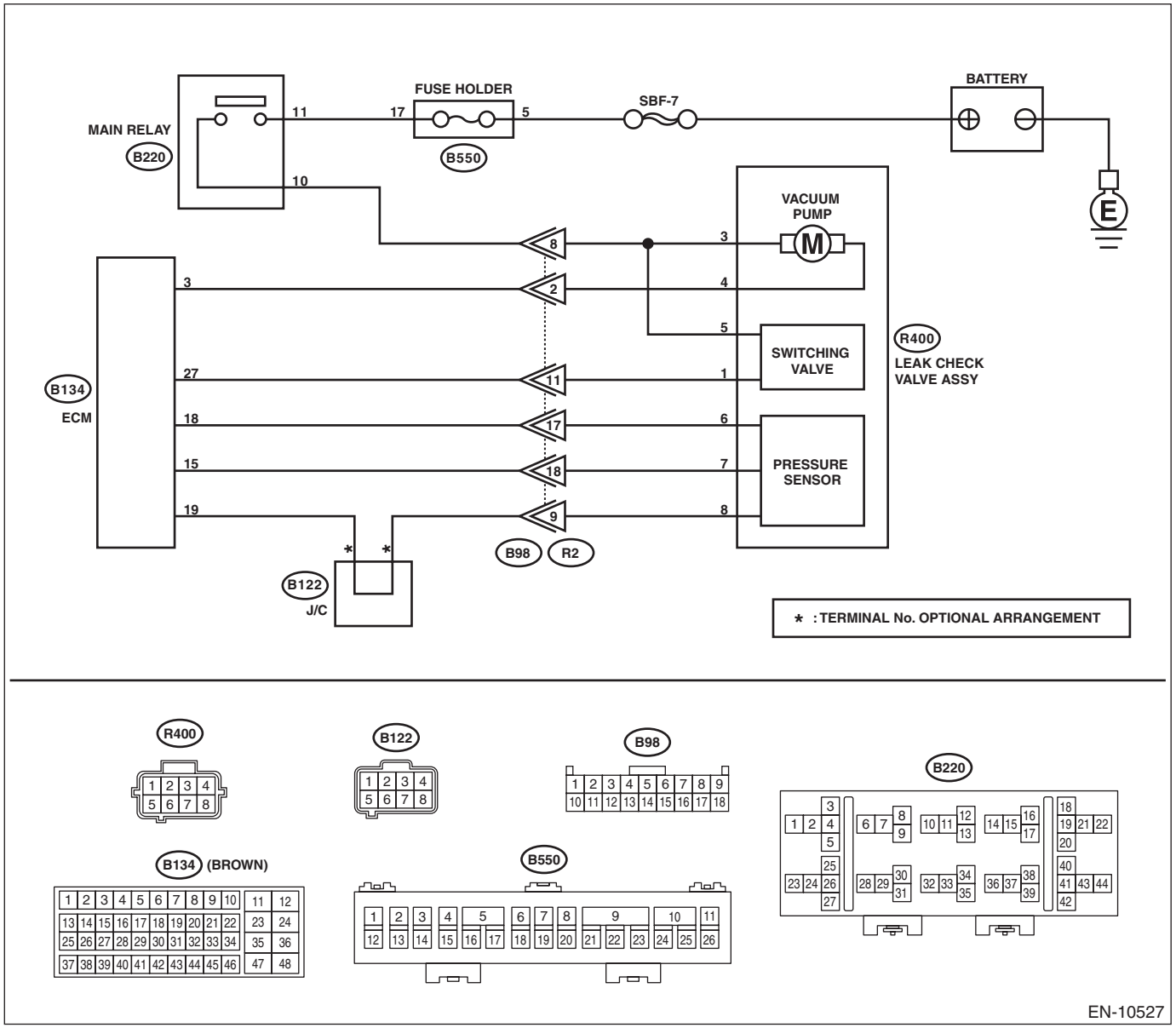
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-148, DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the value of «Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value in «Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure» 125 kPa (938 mmHg, 36.9 inHg) or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and the leak check valve assembly. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 15 — (R400) No. 7:*** ***(B134) No. 19 — (R400) No. 8:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of joint connector
3	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.** Check the pressure sensor of the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-64, CHECK PRESSURE SENSOR, INSPECTION, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Is the pressure sensor of the leak check valve assembly OK?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and leak check valve assembly connector.	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>

CY:DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-150, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Fuel odor
- There is a hole of more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in) dia. in evaporation system or fuel tank.
- Fuel filler cap loose or lost

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the fuel filler cap. NOTE: The DTC is stored in memory if fuel filler cap is or was loose or if the cap chain has caught while tightening.	Is the fuel filler cap tightened securely?	Go to step **2**.	Tighten fuel filler cap securely.
2	**CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP.**	Is the fuel filler cap genuine?	Go to step **3**.	Replace with a genuine fuel filler cap.
3	**CHECK FUEL FILLER PIPE GASKET.**	Is there any damage to the seal between fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe?	Repair or replace the fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-171, Fuel Filler Pipe.>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Check air-tightness of the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-23, INSPECTION, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>	Is the purge control solenoid valve OK?	Go to step **5**.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-16, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
5	**CHECK EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LINE.**	Are there holes on the evaporation line?	Repair or replace the evaporation line. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-205, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK CANISTER.**	Are there holes on the canister?	Replace the canister. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-8, Canister.>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.**	Are there damage or holes on the leak check valve assembly?	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Go to step **8**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK FUEL TANK.** Remove the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-156, Fuel Tank.>	Are there damage or holes on the fuel tank?	Repair or replace the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-156, Fuel Tank.>	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK ANY OTHER MECHANICAL TROUBLE IN EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, cracks, clogging, or disconnection, misconnection of hoses or pipes in evaporative emission control system?	Repair or replace the hoses or pipes.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

CZ:DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0455. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-261, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DA:DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-156, DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

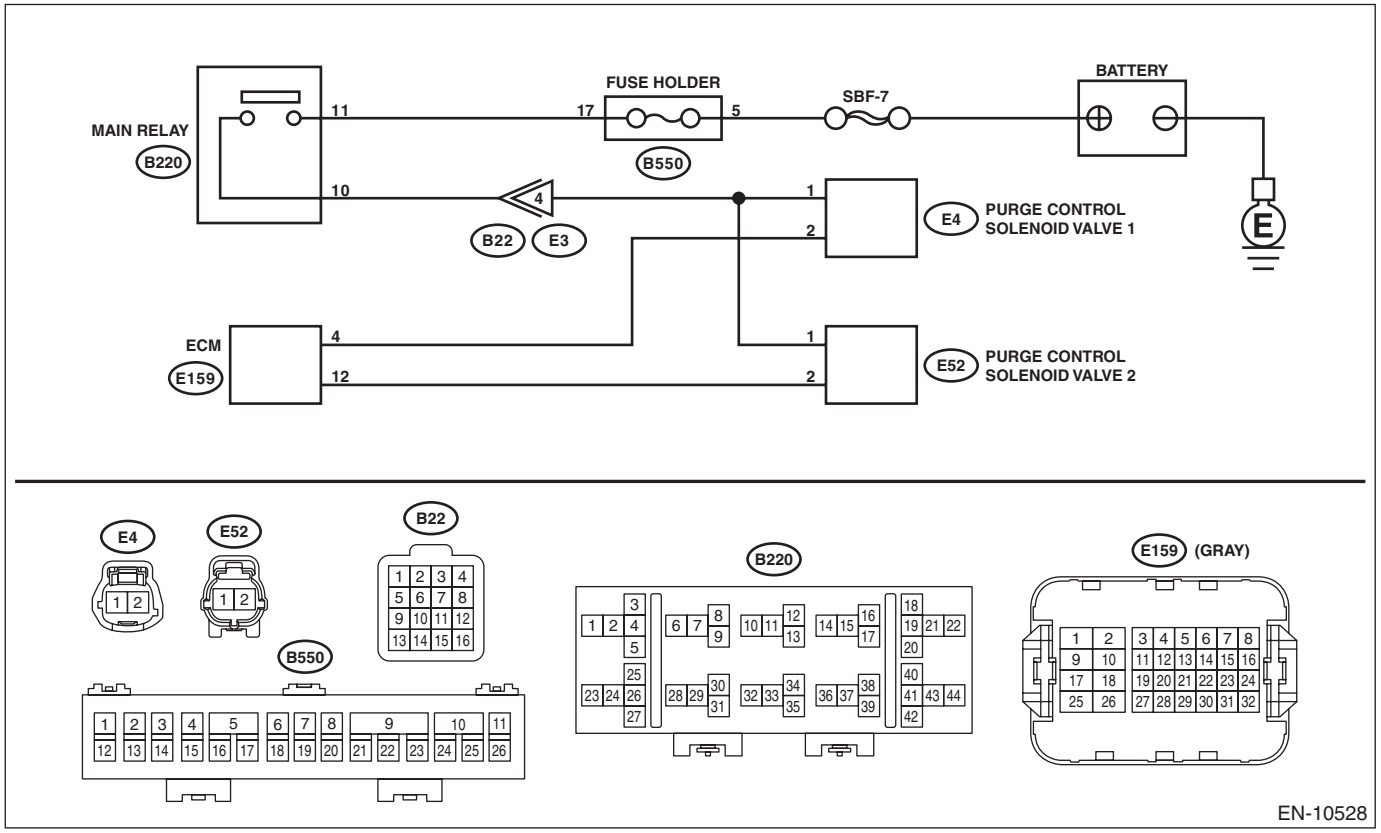
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 1 CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between purge control solenoid valve 1 connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E4) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 1 CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and purge control solenoid valve 1. 3) Measure the resistance between the purge control solenoid valve 1 connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E4) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve 1 connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 1 CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve 1 connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 4 — (E4) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve 1 connector.
6	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 1.** 1) Remove the purge control solenoid valve 1. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve 1 terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 10 — 100 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of the purge control solenoid valve 1 connector.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve 1. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-16, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>

DB:DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-157, DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

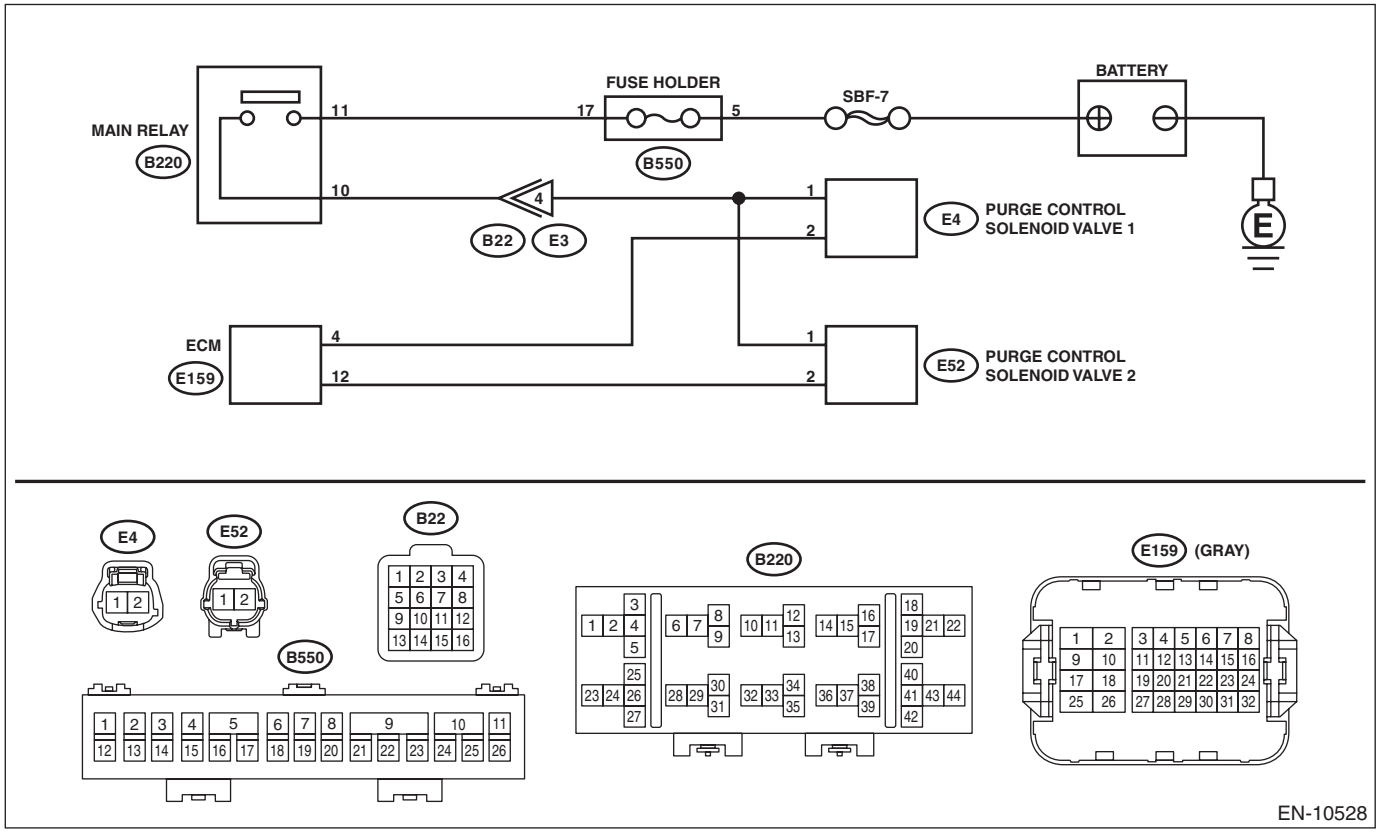
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 1 CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and purge control solenoid valve 1. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short to power in the harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve 1 connector.	Go to step **2**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 1.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve 1 terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the purge control solenoid valve 1. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-16, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

DC:DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-158, DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the fuel level sensor and fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-184, Fuel Level Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-187, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

DD:DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0463. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-268, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DE:DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-161, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is DTC P0462 or P0463 displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor?	Check the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.

DF:DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A”

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-162, DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A”, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DTC OF VDC.** Check DTC of VDC.	Is DTC of VDC displayed?	Perform the diagnosis according to DTC. <Ref. to VDC(diag)-36, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

DG:DTC P0506 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-163, DTC P0506 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start the engine.
- Engine does not start.
- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK AIR CLEANER ELEMENT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the air cleaner element.	Is there excessive clogging on air cleaner element?	Replace the air cleaner element. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-7, Air Cleaner Element.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL.** 1) Remove the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.> 2) Check the electronic throttle control.	Are foreign matter found inside electronic throttle control?	Remove foreign matter from electronic throttle control.	Perform the diagnosis of DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-358, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DH:DTC P0507 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-164, DTC P0507 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Engine keeps running at higher speed than specified idle speed.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.** 1) Start and idle the engine. 2) Check the following items. • Loose installation of intake manifold and throttle body • Cracks of intake manifold gasket and throttle body gasket • Disconnection of vacuum hoses	Is there any fault in air intake system?	Repair air suction and leaks.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.> 3) Check the electronic throttle control.	Are foreign matter found inside electronic throttle control?	Remove foreign matter from electronic throttle control.	Perform the diagnosis of DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-358, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DI: DTC P050A COLD START IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-165, DTC P050A COLD START IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

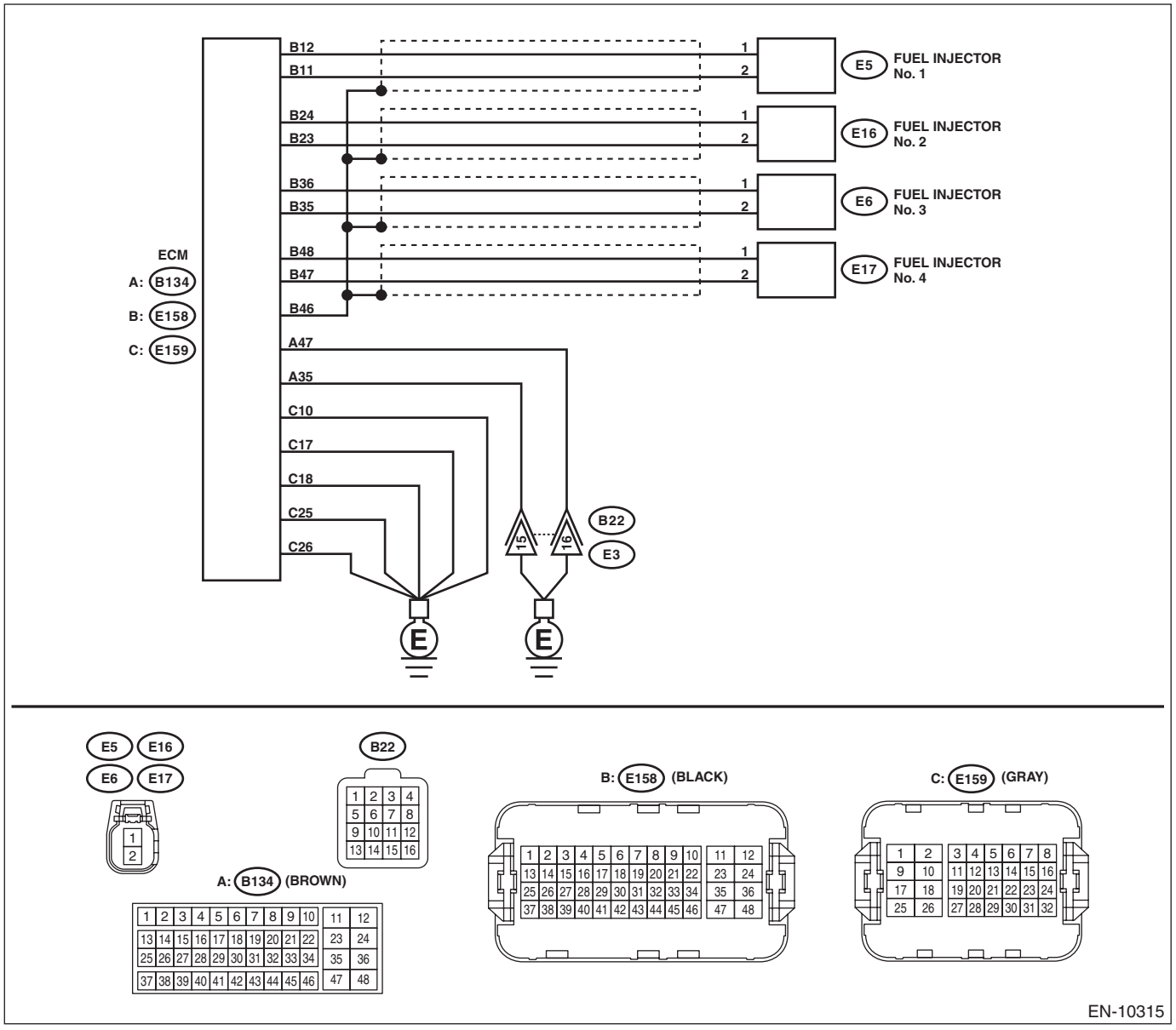
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

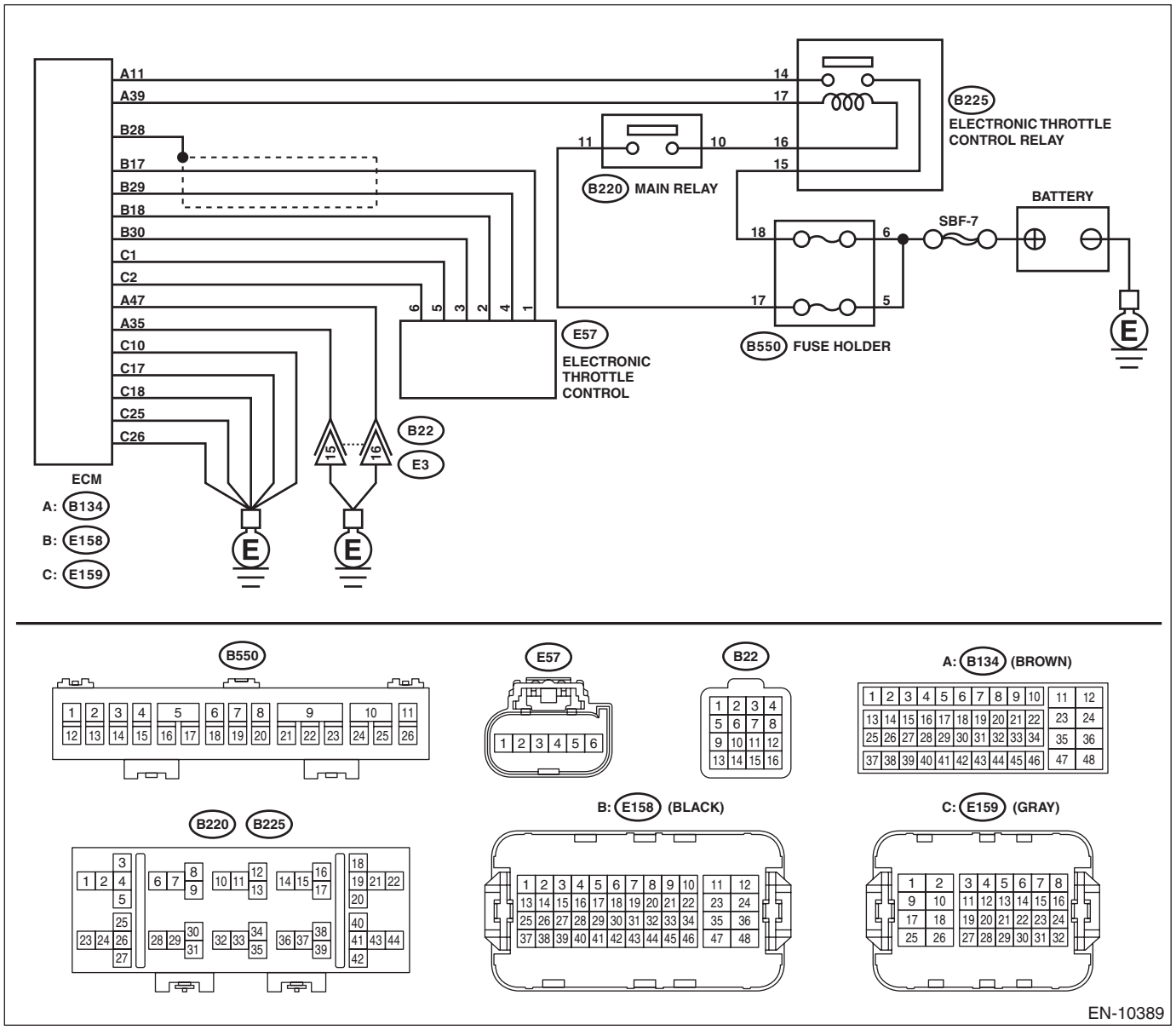
- Engine keeps running at higher speed than specified idle speed.
- Engine keeps running at a lower speed than the specified idle speed.
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>





Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK ENGINE OIL.**	Is there a proper amount of engine oil?	Go to step **3**.	Replace engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-14, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>
3	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.**	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Go to step **4**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** **WARNING:** **Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to spill fuel.** Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-28, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> **CAUTION:** **Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.**	Is the measured value 328 — 358 kPa (3.3 — 3.7 kgf/cm^2, 48 — 52 psi)?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: • Clogged fuel line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel line
6	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 75°C (167°F) or more?	Go to step **7**.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-94, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
7	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the value of «Mass Air Flow» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mass Air Flow» 2.0 — 5.0 g/s (0.26 — 0.66 lb/m)?	Go to step **8**.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the value of «IAT Sensor #11» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature value from the value of «IAT Sensor #11». Is the obtained value –10 — 50°C (–18 — 90°F)?	Go to step **9**.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Measure the resistance between fuel injector connector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **10**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 12 — (E5) No. 1:*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — (E5) No. 2:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 24 — (E16) No. 1:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — (E16) No. 2:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 36 — (E6) No. 1:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — (E6) No. 2:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 48 — (E17) No. 1:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — (E17) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **11**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
11	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** Check the fuel injector on faulty cylinder. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-70, INSPECTION, Fuel Injector.>	Are fuel injectors OK?	Go to step **12**.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, Fuel Injector.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
12	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR/CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor loosely installed?	Tighten the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-105, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-99, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR PLATE.**	Is the crankshaft position sensor plate rusted or does it have broken teeth?	Replace the crankshaft position sensor plate. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-266, Cylinder Block.>	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN.** Turn the crankshaft using ST, and align the alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain dislocated from its proper position?	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Go to step **15**.
15	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Connect the battery to terminals No. 16 and No. 17 of electronic throttle control relay. 4) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 14 — No. 15:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **16**.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-144, Electronic Throttle Control Relay.>
16	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY.** Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **17**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
17	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.	Go to step **18**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
18	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 14 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B225) No. 17 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **19**.	Repair the short circuit in harness to ground between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.
19	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 39 — (B225) No. 17:*** ***(B134) No. 11 — (B225) No. 14:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **20**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.
20	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 17 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 17 — (E158) No. 28:*** ***(E158) No. 29 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 29 — (E158) No. 28:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **21**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
21	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***(E57) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **22**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
22	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 17 — (E57) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 30 — (E57) No. 3:*** ***(E158) No. 29 — (E57) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **23**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
23	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **24**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
24	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step **25**.
25	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 18 — (E158) No. 17:*** ***(E158) No. 18 — (E158) No. 29:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **26**.	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
26	**CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Read the value of «Main-Throttle Sensor» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “Current Data Display For Engine”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Main-Throttle Sensor» 0.60 — 0.65 V?	Go to step **27**.	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>
27	**CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT.** Read the value of «Sub-Throttle Sensor» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “Current Data Display For Engine”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Sub-Throttle Sensor» 0.60 — 0.65 V?	Go to step **28**.	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
28	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 1 — (E57) No. 5:*** ***(E159) No. 2 — (E57) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **29**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control.
29	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E57) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step **30**.
30	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 5 — Engine ground:*** ***(E57) No. 6 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **31**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
31	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR HARNESS.** Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 5 — (E57) No. 6:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **32**.	Repair the short circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
32	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL GROUND CIRCUIT.** Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 35 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 47 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 10 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 17 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 25 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 26 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **33**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector
33	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL.** Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 5 — No. 6:***	Is the resistance 50 Ω or less?	Go to step **34**.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
34	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL.** Move the throttle valve to the fully open and fully closed positions with fingers. Check that the valve returns to the specified position when releasing fingers.	Does the valve return to the specified position? Standard value: 3 mm (0.12 in) from fully closed position	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>

DJ:DTC P050B COLD START IGNITION TIMING PERFORMANCE

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P050A. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-271, DTC P050A COLD START IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DK:DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-168, DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

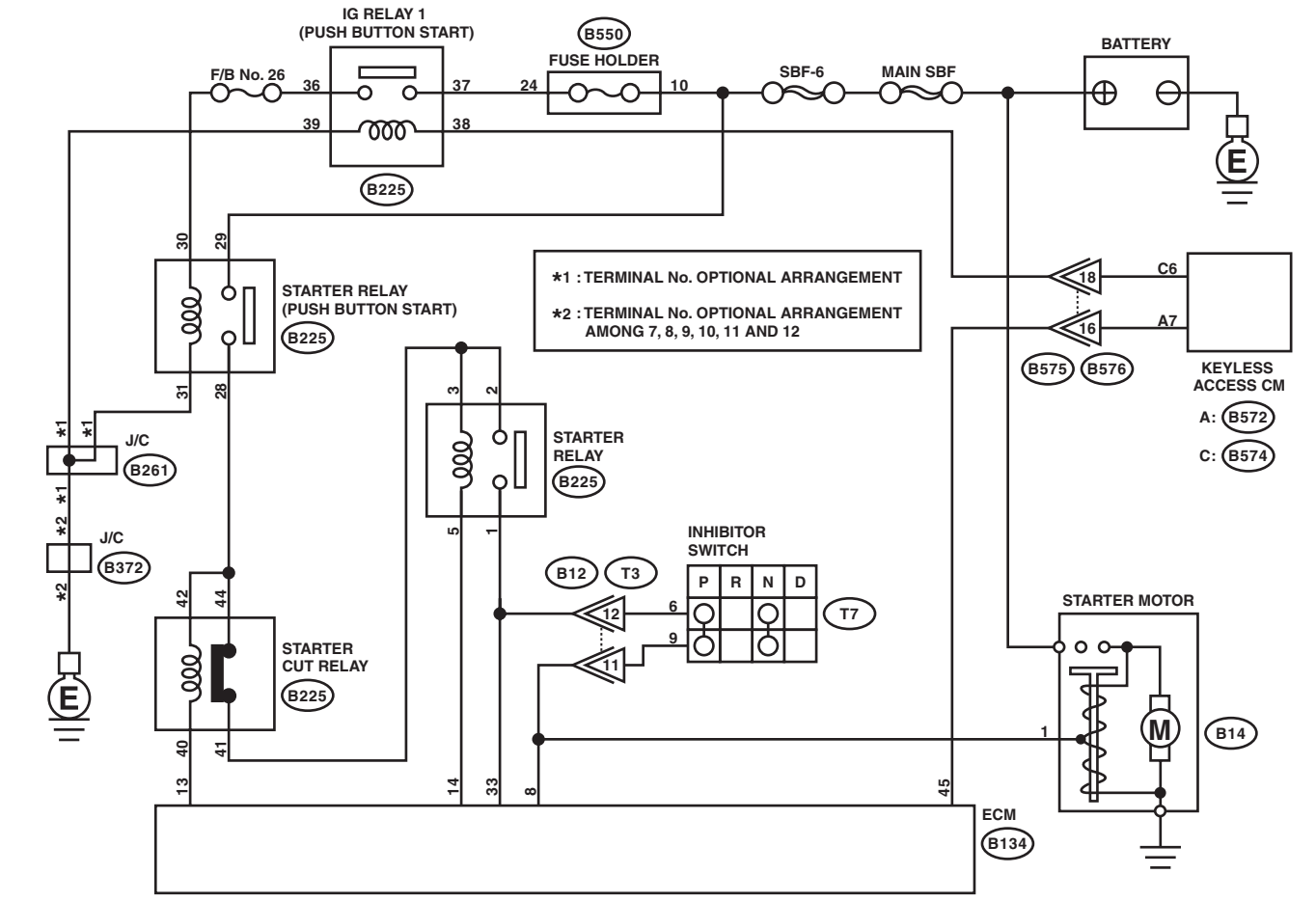
Failure of engine to start

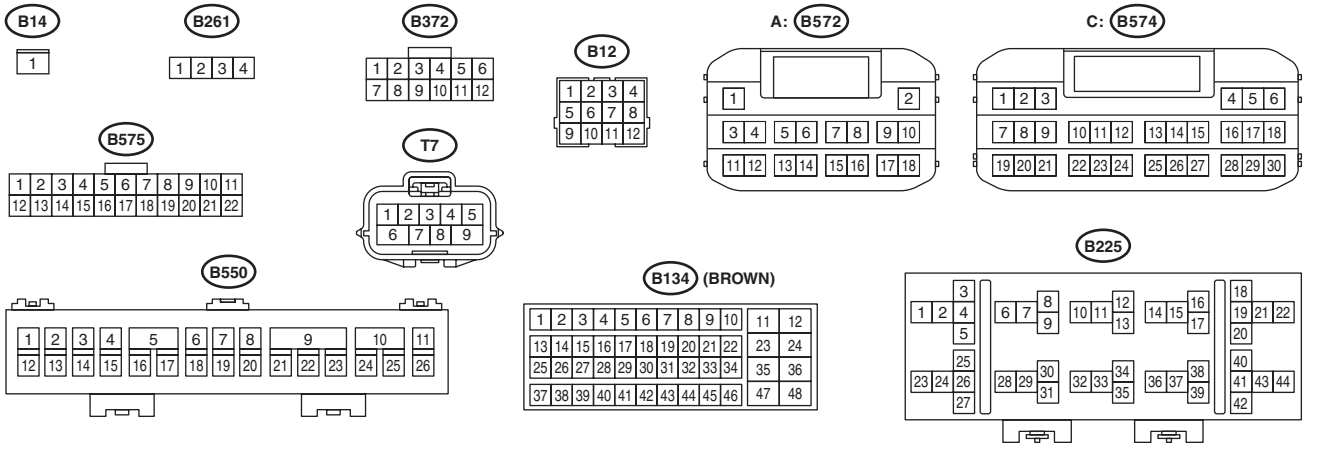
CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>





EN-10496

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK PUSH BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH.** Operate the push button ignition switch.	Does it operate smoothly without catch?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the push button ignition switch. <Ref. to SL-96, Push Button Ignition Switch.>
2	**CHECK DTC.** 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start and idle the engine for three minutes or more.	Is the same DTC as current diagnosis output?	Go to step **3**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND KEYLESS ACCESS CM.** 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Turn the ignition to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 45 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM and keyless access CM.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

DL:DTC P0516 BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

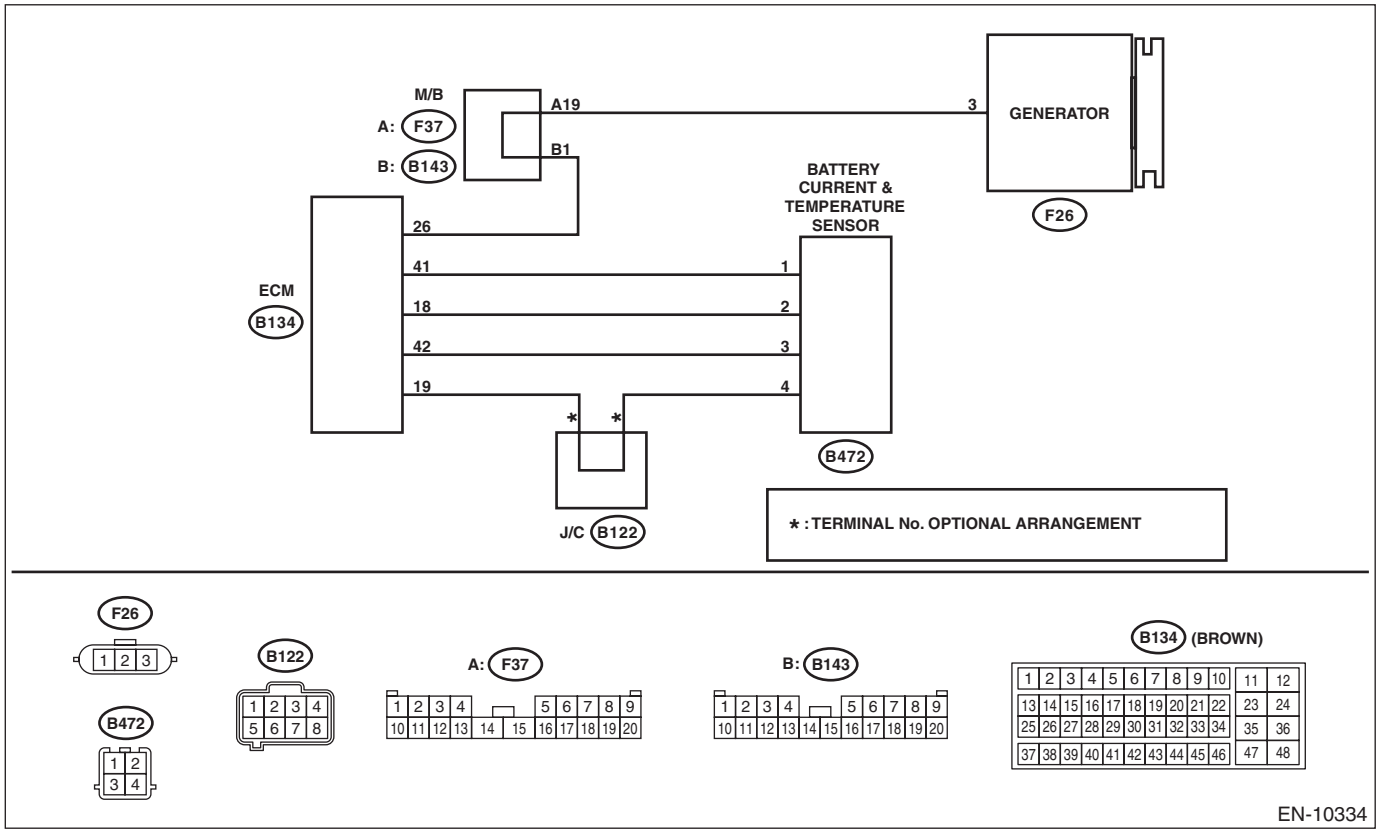
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-169, DTC P0516 BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Battery temperature» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Battery temperature» 100°C (212°F) or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND BATTERY CURRENT & TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and battery current & temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 41 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the battery current & temperature sensor. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-67, Battery Current & Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connector.

DM:DTC P0517 BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH

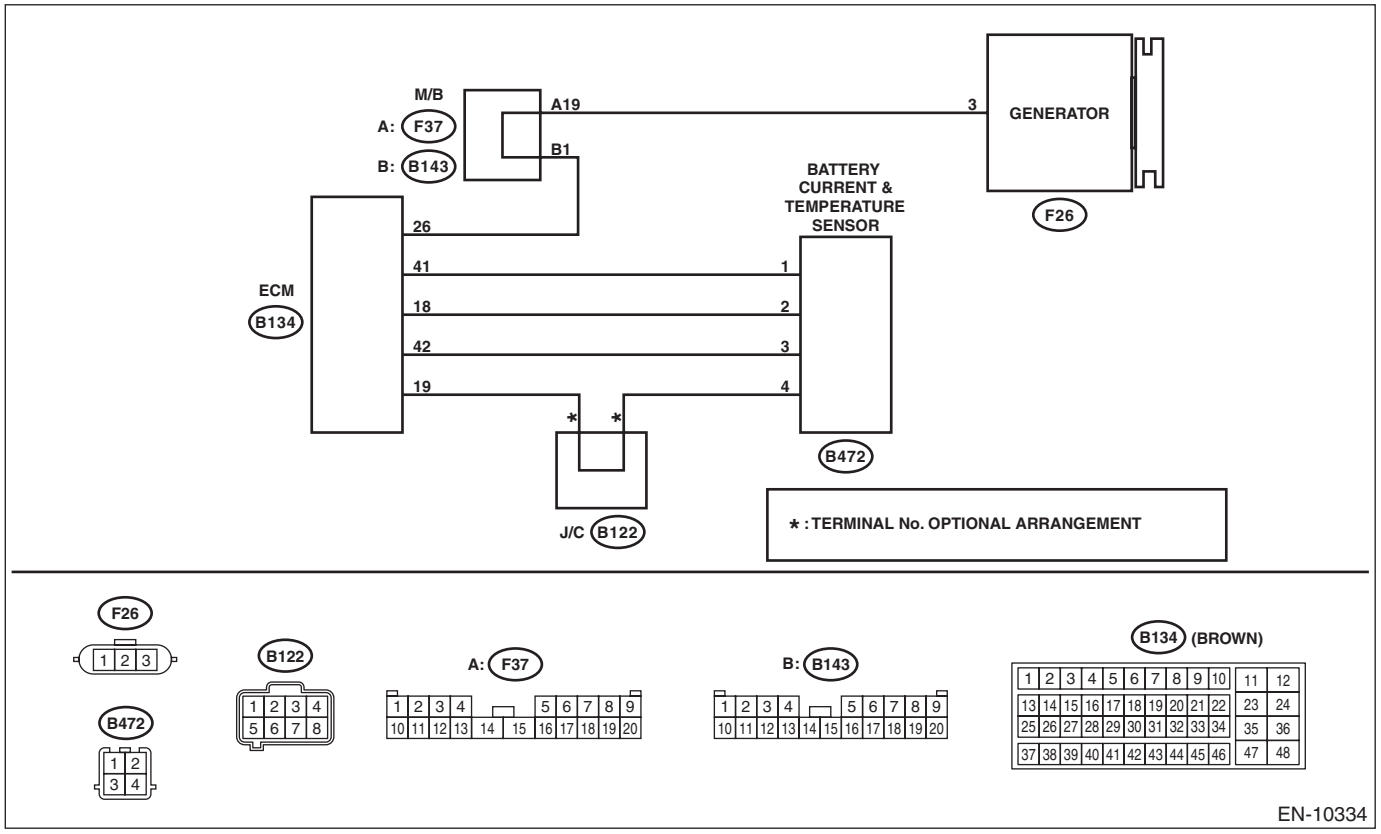
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-170, DTC P0517 BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Battery temperature» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Battery temperature» –40°C (–40°F) or less?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact between the ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connectors.	Is there poor contact of the ECM or battery current & temperature sensor connectors?	Repair any poor contact between the ECM or battery current & temperature sensor connectors.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND BATTERY CURRENT & TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and battery current & temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 41 — (B472) No. 1:*** ***(B134) No. 19 — (B472) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of joint connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND BATTERY CURRENT & TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 41 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connector.	Replace the battery current & temperature sensor. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-67, Battery Current & Temperature Sensor.>

DN:DTC P0560 SYSTEM VOLTAGE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

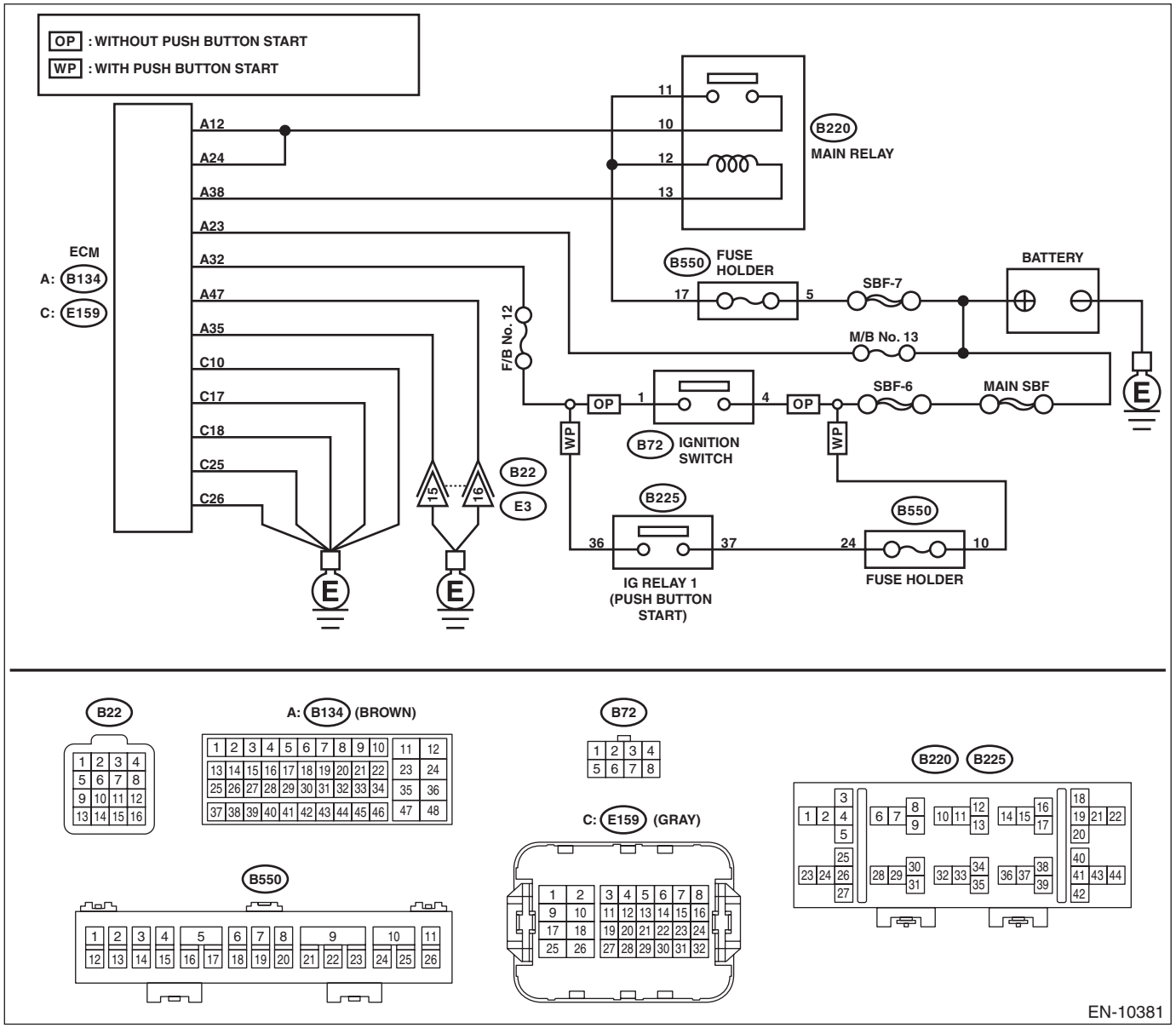
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-171, DTC P0560 SYSTEM VOLTAGE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MAIN FUSE BOX CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and battery terminal.
3	**CHECK FUSE NO. 13 (MAIN FUSE BOX).**	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and battery • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of battery terminal

DO:DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-172, DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine does not start.
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 **CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.

DP:DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0606. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-291, DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DQ:DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-174, DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

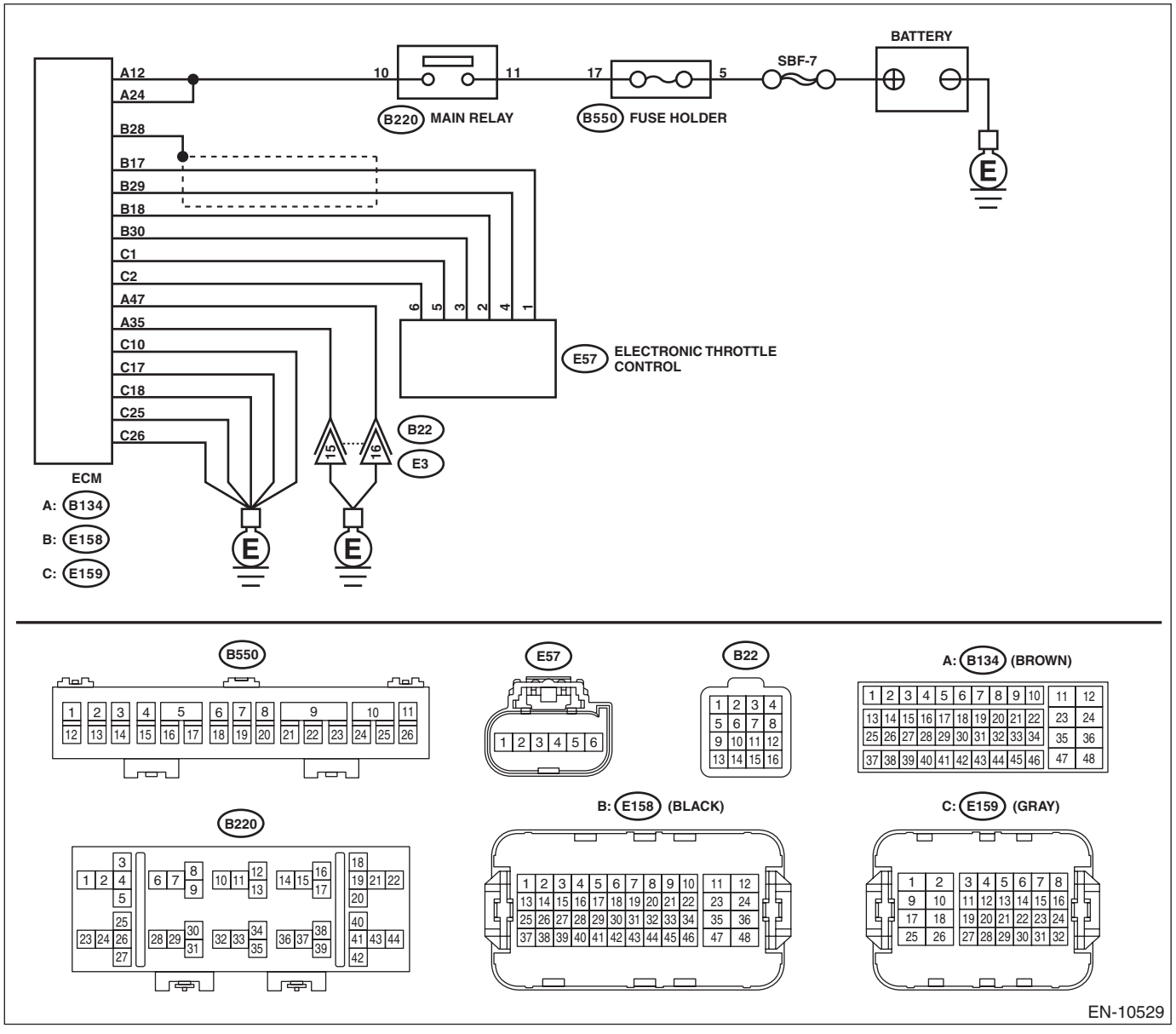
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 12 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(B134) No. 24 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 — 13 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
2	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 12 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(B134) No. 24 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 13 — 15 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 18 — (E57) No. 2:*** ***(E158) No. 30 — (E57) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
4	**CHECK ECM GROUND HARNESS.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 35 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 47 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 10 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 17 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 25 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 26 — Engine ground:***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in ground circuit • Loose engine ground terminal • Poor contact of coupling connector

DR:DTC P060A INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE MONITORING PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0606. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-291, DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DS:DTC P060B INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE A/D PROCESSING PERFORMANCE

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0606. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-291, DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DT:DTC P0616 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT LOW

1. MODEL WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

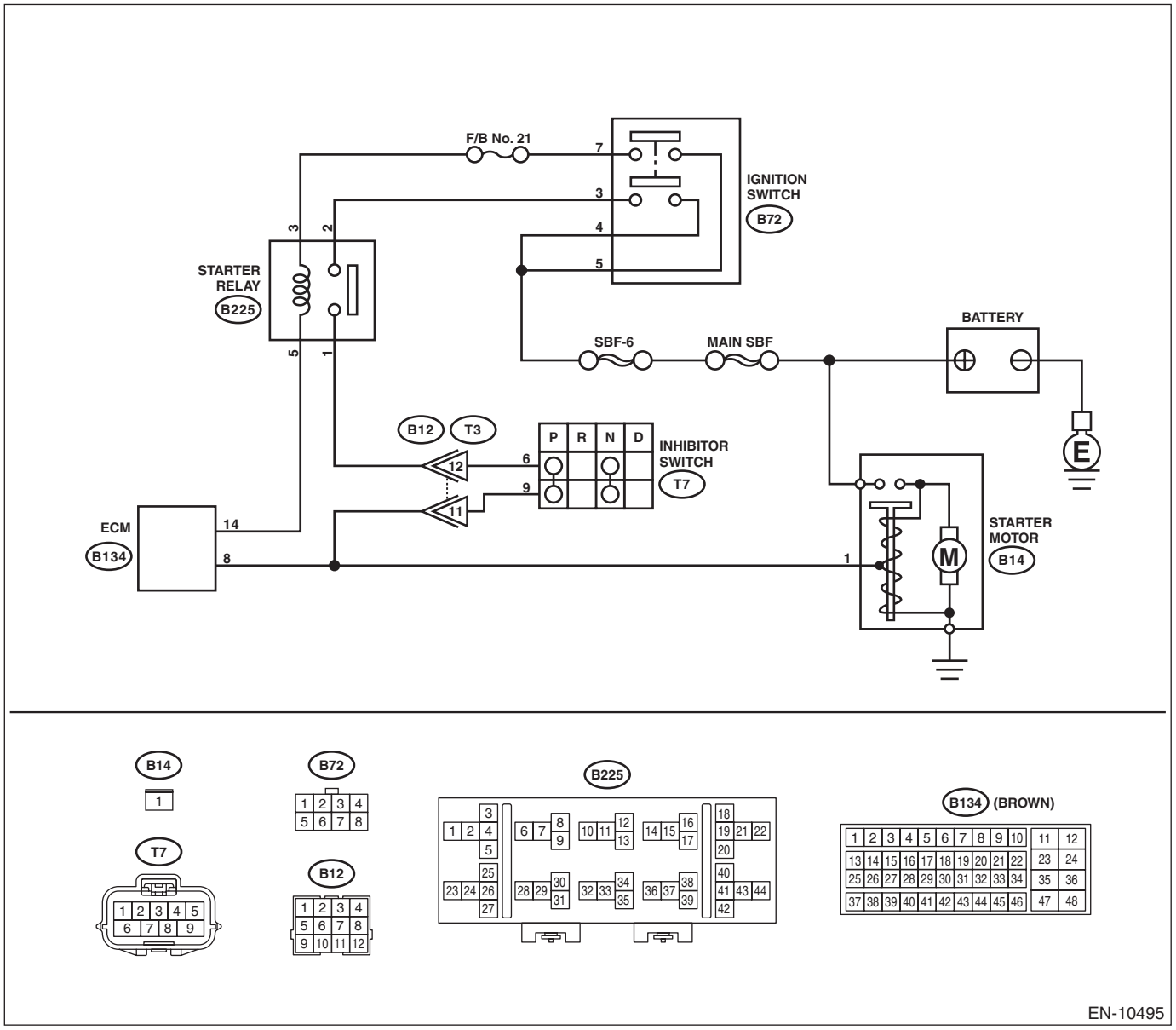
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-177, DTC P0616 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the starter relay. 3) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and starter motor. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and starter relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 8 — (B225) No. 1:*** NOTE: Place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range.	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	NOTE: Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Open circuit of harness between ECM and starter relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and starter relay connector.

2. MODEL WITH PUSH BUTTON START

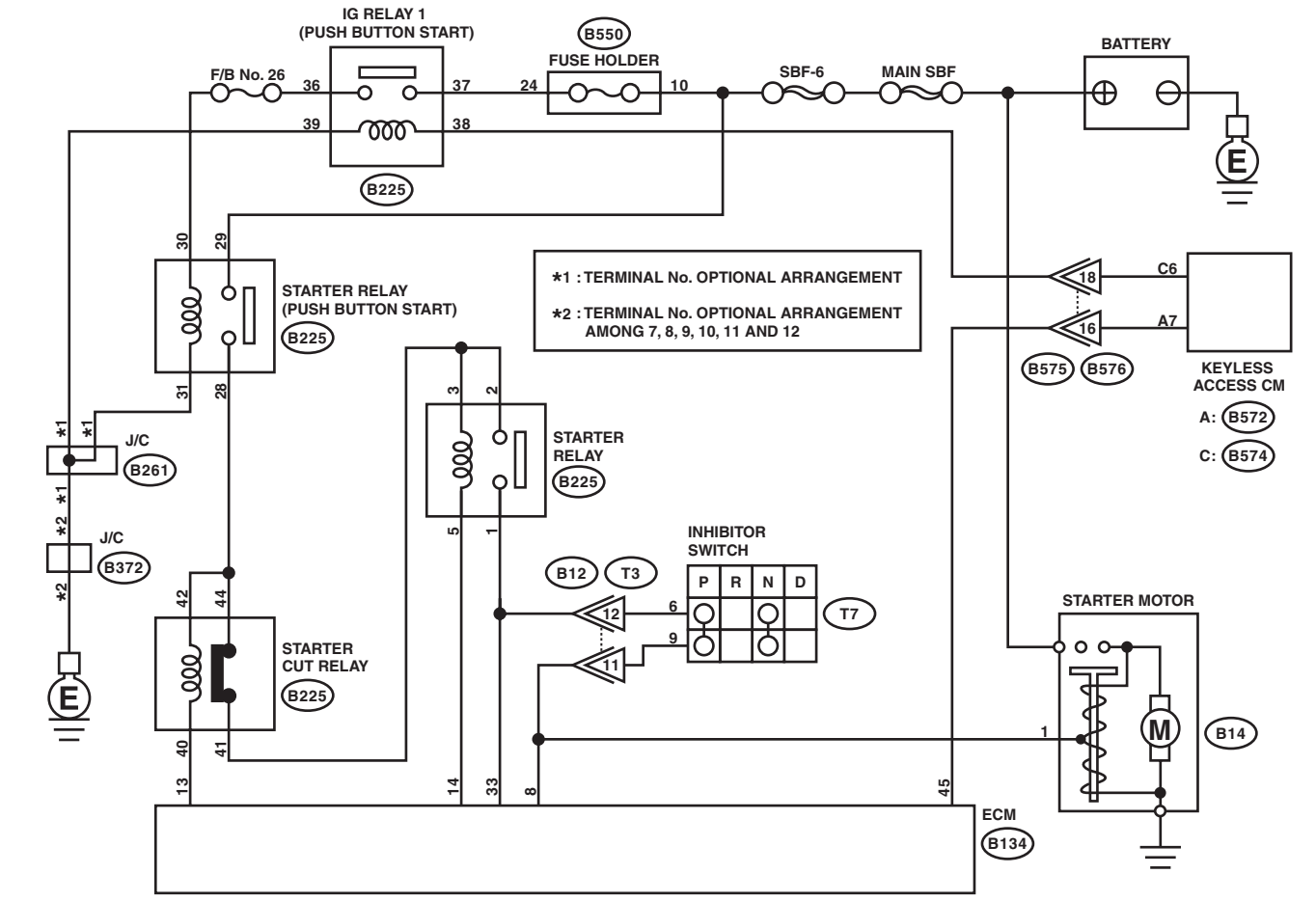
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-177, DTC P0616 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

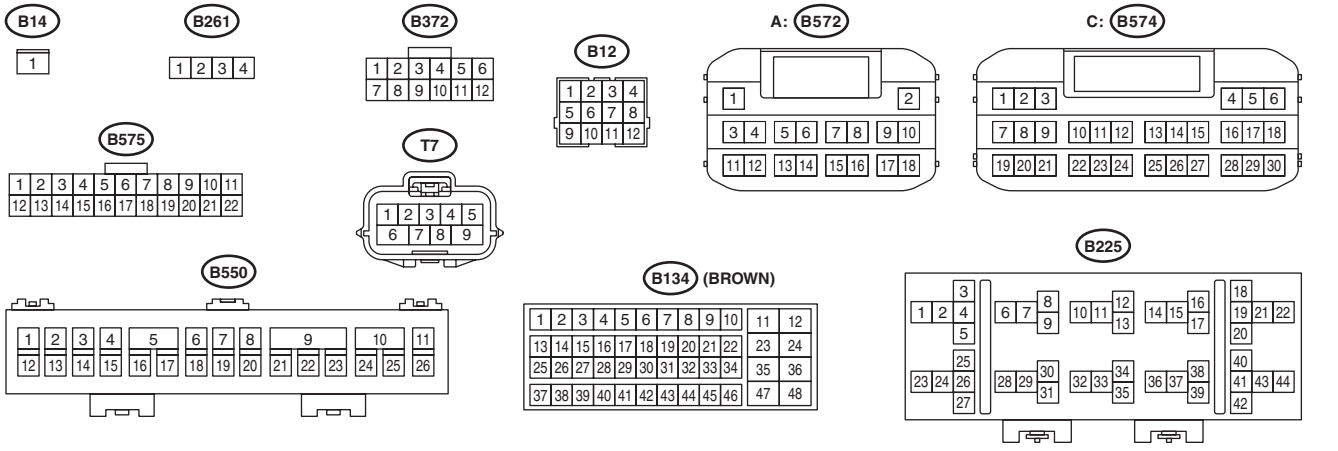
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>





EN-10496

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Remove the starter relay. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and starter relay connector. NOTE: Place the select lever in “P” range or “N” range. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 8 — (B225) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and starter relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from starter motor. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 8 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and starter relay connector.

DU:DTC P0617 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT HIGH

1. MODEL WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-178, DTC P0617 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

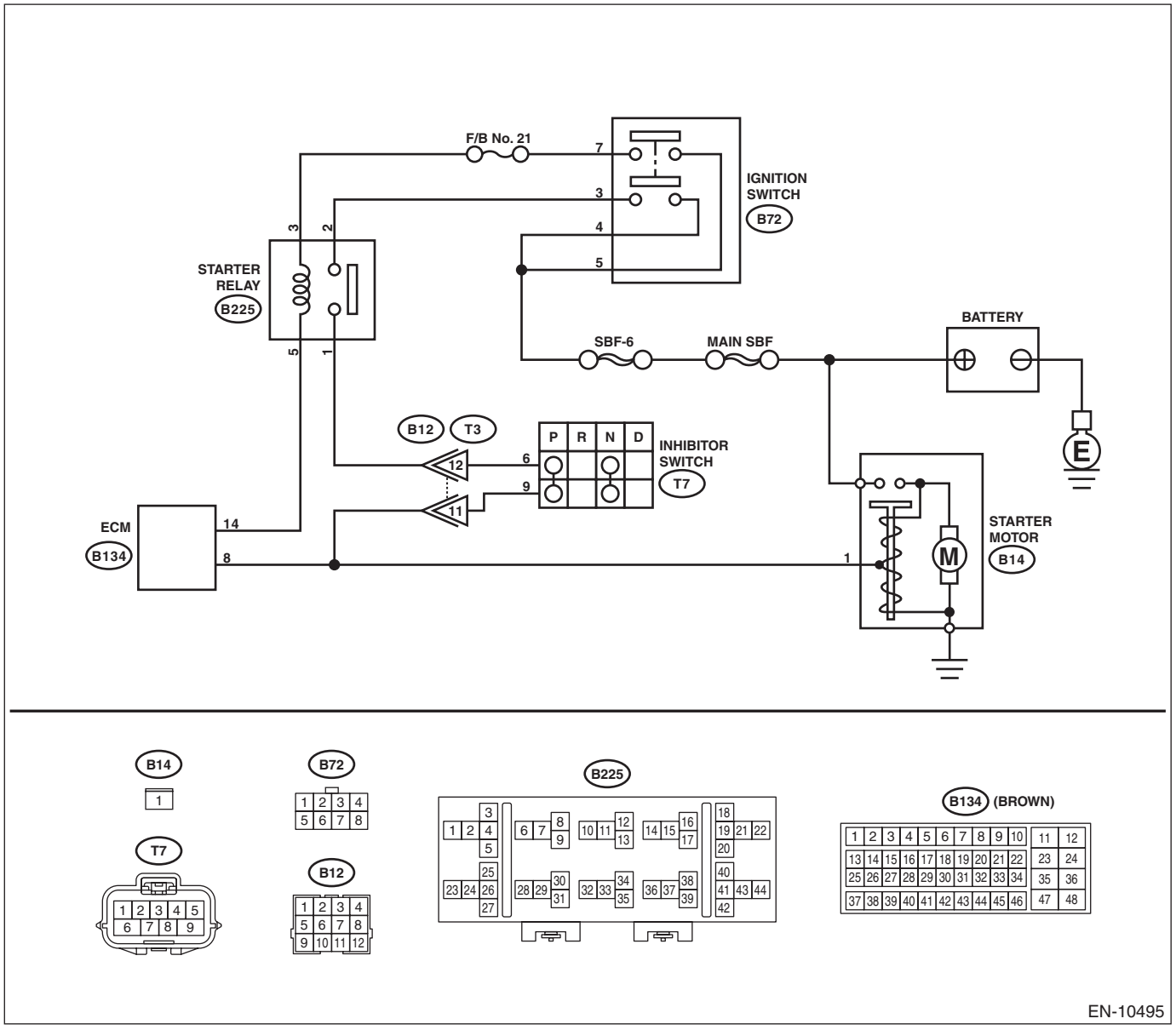
Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** NOTE: Place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range.	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM and starter relay connector.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

2. MODEL WITH PUSH BUTTON START

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-178, DTC P0617 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

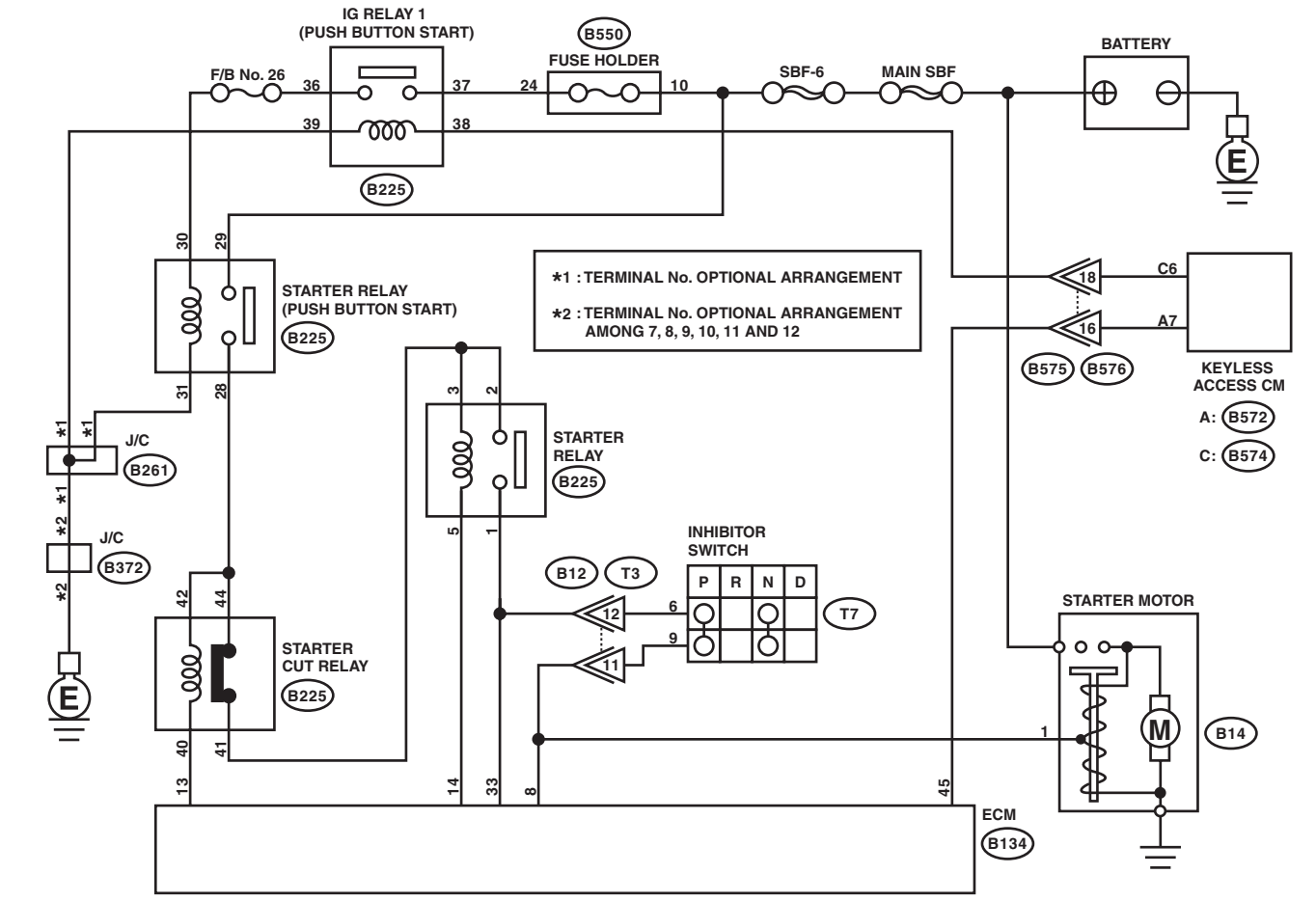
Failure of engine to start

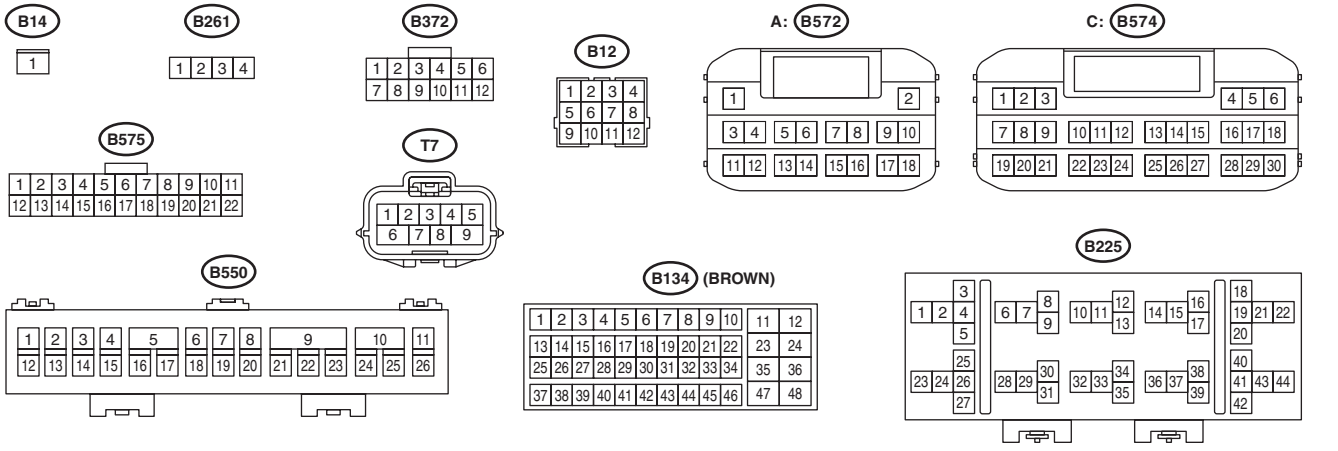
CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>





EN-10496

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK STARTER MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition to ON. 2) Check the starter motor condition.	Is the starter motor rotating?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to power supply. NOTE: In this case, repair the following harnesses: • Short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM and starter relay connector • Short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM and starter motor • Short circuit to power supply in harness between starter relay connector and starter motor
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER CUT RELAY CONNECTOR AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from starter motor. 3) Remove the starter cut relay and starter relay. 4) Turn the ignition to ON. 5) Measure the voltage between starter relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply in harness between starter cut relay connector and starter relay connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK STARTER CUT RELAY.** 1) Connect the battery to starter cut relay terminals No. 40 and No. 42. 2) Measure the resistance between starter cut relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 41 — No. 44:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **6**.	Replace the starter cut relay. <Ref. to SL-106, Starter Cut Relay.> Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 14 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and starter relay connector.
5	**CHECK STARTER RELAY.** Measure the resistance between starter relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **6**.	Replace the starter relay. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-9, LOCATION, Electrical Component Location.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM, STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR AND STARTER MOTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Turn the ignition to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 8 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply. NOTE: In this case, repair the following harnesses: • Short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM and starter relay connector • Short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM and starter motor • Short circuit to power supply in harness between starter relay connector and starter motor	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

DV:DTC P062D FUEL INJECTOR DRIVER CIRCUIT PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-179, DTC P062D FUEL INJECTOR DRIVER CIRCUIT PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

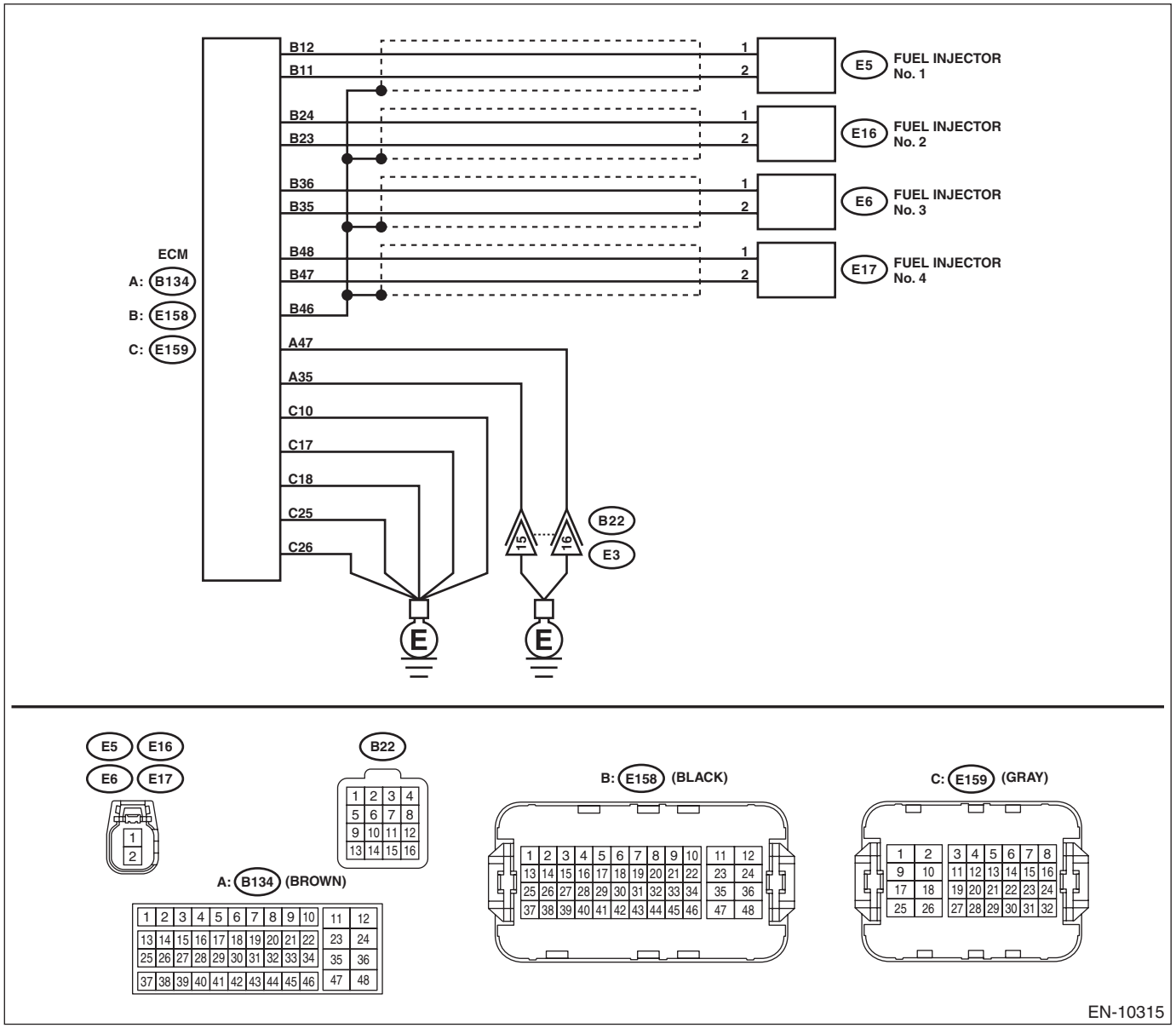
- Engine does not start.
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — (E158) No. 12:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — (E158) No. 24:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — (E158) No. 36:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — (E158) No. 48:***	Is resistance 1.89 — 2.31 Ω at 20°C (68°F)?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and defective fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 12 — (E5) No. 1:*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — (E5) No. 2:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 24 — (E16) No. 1:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — (E16) No. 2:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 36 — (E6) No. 1:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — (E6) No. 2:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 48 — (E17) No. 1:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — (E17) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair or replace the following item. • Poor contact of fuel injector connector • Defective fuel injector <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, Fuel Injector.>	Repair the open circuit of the harness between the ECM connector and fuel injector connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between the ECM connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 12 — Engine ground:*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 24 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 36 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 48 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **5**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and engine ground on defective fuel injectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 12 — Engine ground:*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 24 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 36 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 48 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, Fuel Injector.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector.

DW:DTC P062F INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE EEPROM ERROR

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0606. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-291, DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DX:DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to CVT section. <Ref. to CVT(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

DY:DTC P081A STARTER DISABLE CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-182, DTC P081A STARTER DISABLE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

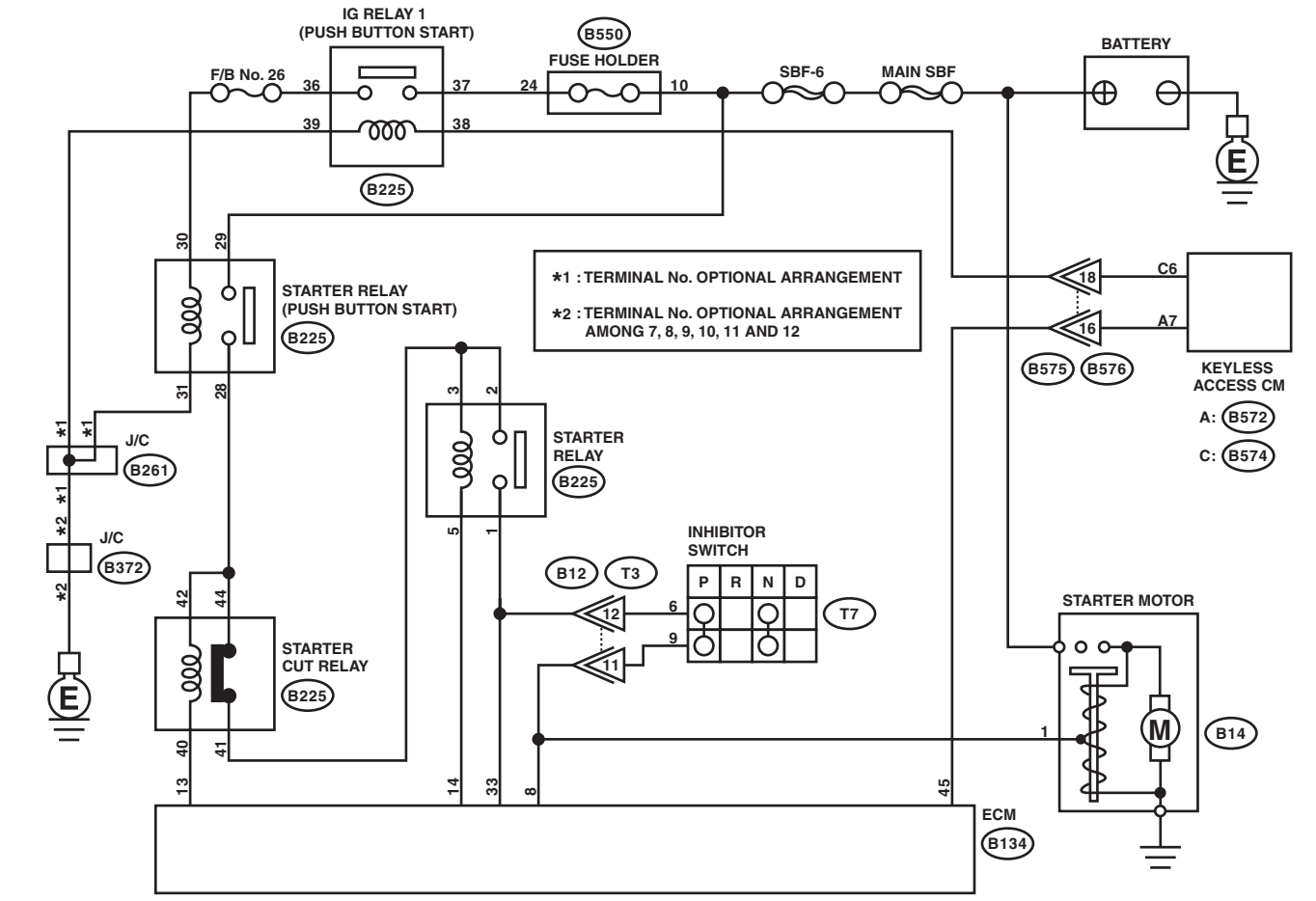
Failure of engine to start

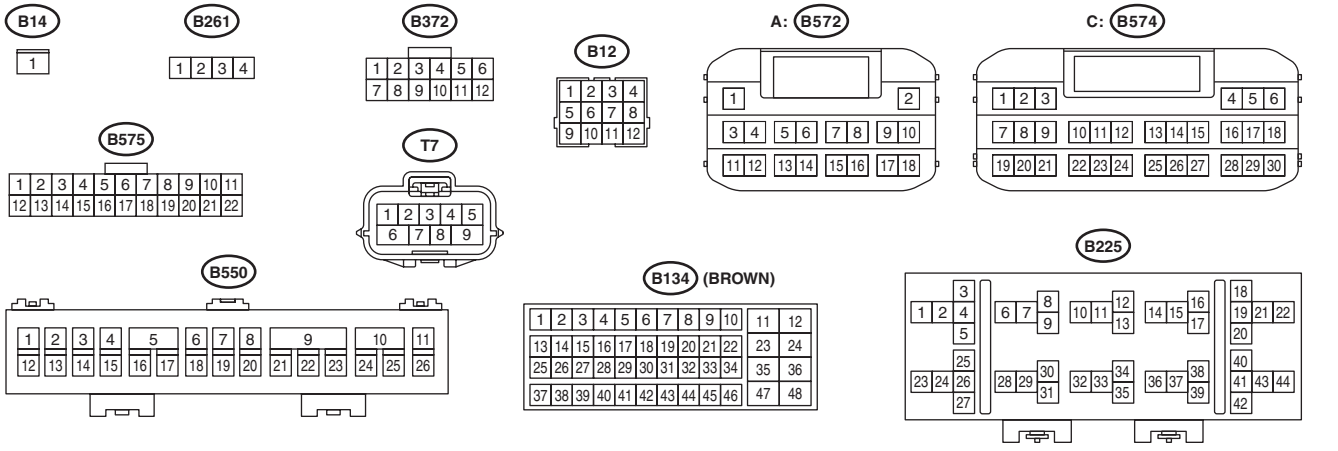
CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>





EN-10496

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER RELAY (PUSH BUTTON START) CONNECTOR AND STARTER CUT RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Remove the starter relay (push button start) and starter cut relay. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and starter cut relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 28 — (B225) No. 42:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and starter cut relay connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER CUT RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and starter cut relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 13 — (B225) No. 40:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and starter cut relay connector.
3	**CHECK STARTER CUT RELAY.** 1) Connect the battery to starter cut relay terminals No. 40 and No. 42. 2) Measure the resistance between starter cut relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 41 — No. 44:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the starter cut relay. <Ref. to SL-106, Starter Cut Relay.>

DZ:DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-183, DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

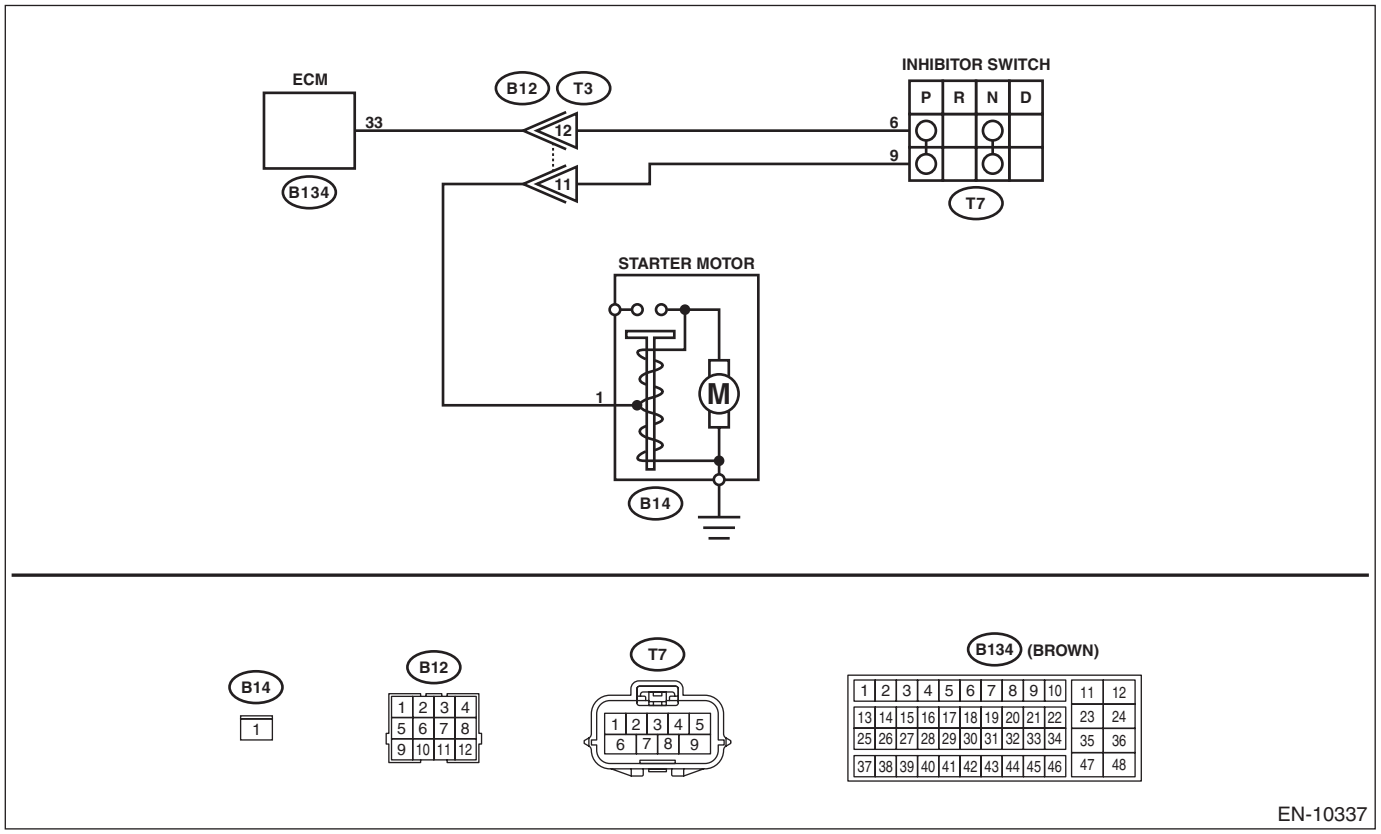
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SELECT CABLE.**	Is there any fault in select cable?	Repair or adjust the select cable. <Ref. to CS-46, Select Cable.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Place the select lever in other than “P” range and “N” range. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 33 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and transmission harness connector (T3). 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 33 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.
4	**CHECK TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from inhibitor switch. 2) Measure the resistance between transmission harness connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T3) No. 12 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to CVT(TR690)-91, Inhibitor Switch.>	Repair short circuit to ground in harness between transmission harness connector and inhibitor switch connector.

EA:DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-184, DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

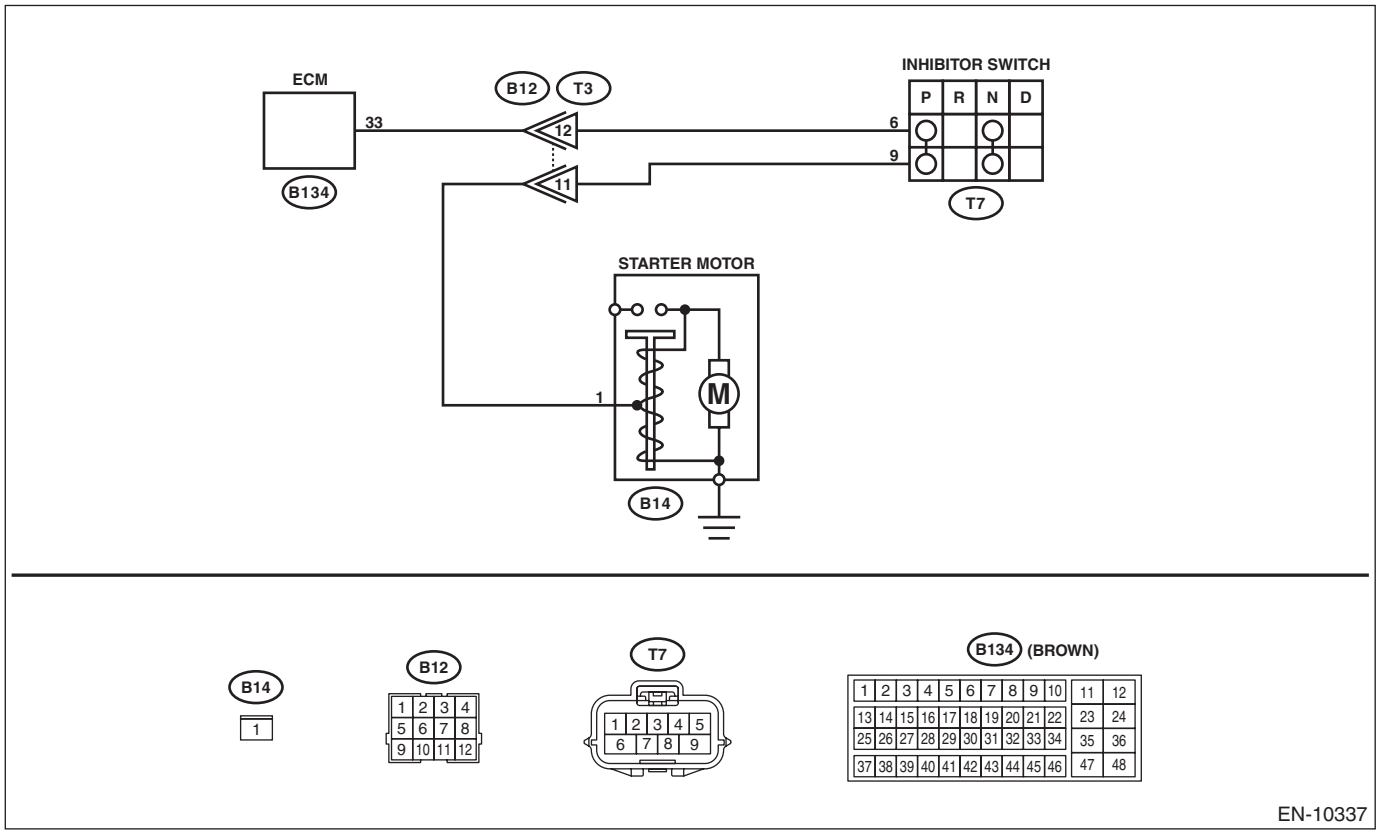
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SELECT CABLE.**	Is there any fault in select cable?	Repair or adjust the select cable. <Ref. to CS-46, Select Cable.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground with select lever at “P” range and “N” range. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 33 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 33 — (T7) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH GROUND LINE.** Measure the resistance of harness between inhibitor switch connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T7) No. 9 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Replace the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to CVT(TR690)-91, Inhibitor Switch.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter motor ground line • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of starter motor connector • Poor contact of starter motor ground • Starter motor

EB:DTC P1134 A/F SENSOR MICRO-COMPUTER PROBLEM

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-185, DTC P1134 A/F SENSOR MICRO-COMPUTER PROBLEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

EC:DTC P113A O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT (OPEN) (BANK1 SENSOR2)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0140. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-176, DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

ED:DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-358, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

EE:DTC P1261 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

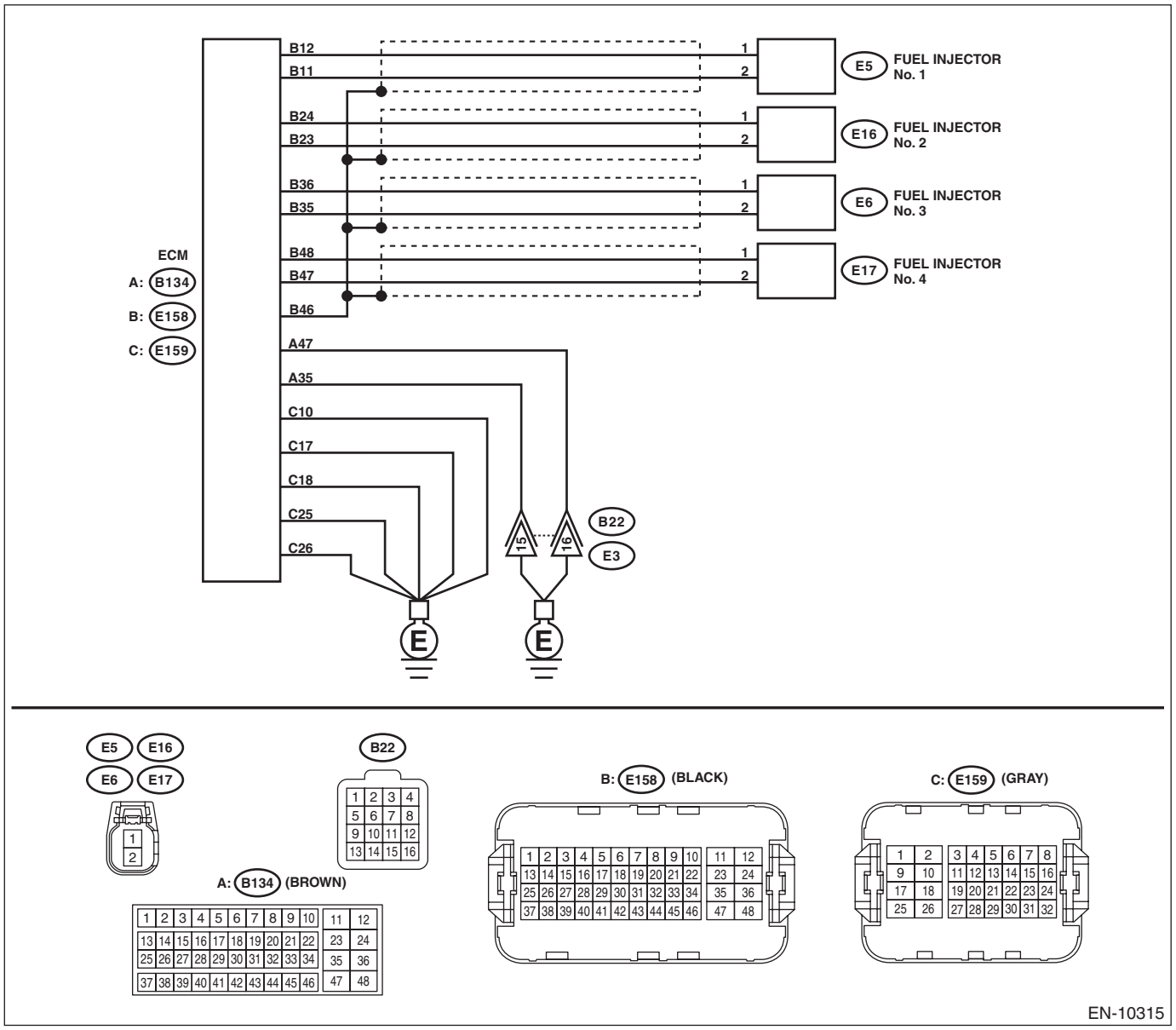
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-189, DTC P1261 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM terminals on faulty fuel injectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — (E158) No. 12:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — (E158) No. 24:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — (E158) No. 36:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — (E158) No. 48:***	Is resistance 1.89 — 2.31 Ω at 20°C (68°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground on faulty injectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 12 — Engine ground:*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 24 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 36 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 48 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** Check the fuel injector on faulty cylinder. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-70, INSPECTION, Fuel Injector.>	Are fuel injectors OK?	Repair the open or ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, Fuel Injector.>

EF:DTC P1262 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 2)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1261. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-314, DTC P1261 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

EG:DTC P1263 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 3)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1261. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-314, DTC P1261 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

EH:DTC P1264 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 4)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1261. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-314, DTC P1261 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

EI: DTC P1449 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. AIR FILTER CLOG

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-191, DTC P1449 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. AIR FILTER CLOG, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK DRAIN TUBE OF LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.**	Is the drain tube of leak check valve assembly clogged?	Replace the drain tube of leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HOSES BETWEEN LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY AND DRAIN FILTER.**	Are the hoses between the leak check valve assembly and drain filter clogged?	Replace the hose between leak check valve assembly and drain filter. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-8, Canister.> <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-45, Drain Filter.>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK DRAIN FILTER.**	Is the drain filter clogged?	Replace the drain filter. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-45, Drain Filter.>	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>

EJ: DTC P1451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS.

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-193, DTC P1451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS., Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DRAIN TUBE BETWEEN CANISTER AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.**	Is the drain tube between canister and leak check valve assembly clogged?	Replace the drain tube between the canister and leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-8, Canister.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HOSES BETWEEN CANISTER AND FUEL TANK.**	Are the hoses between the canister and fuel tank clogged?	Replace the hoses between the canister and fuel tank. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-8, Canister.> <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-156, Fuel Tank.>	Replace the canister. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-8, Canister.> After the operation is complete, go to the next step. Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM.** Perform drive cycle I. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, DRIVE CYCLE I, PROCEDURE, Drive Cycle.>	Is DTC P1451 displayed on the display?	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	End.

EK:DTC P1458 CPC2 SOLENOID VALVE (CIRCUIT LOW)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-194, DTC P1458 CPC2 SOLENOID VALVE (CIRCUIT LOW), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

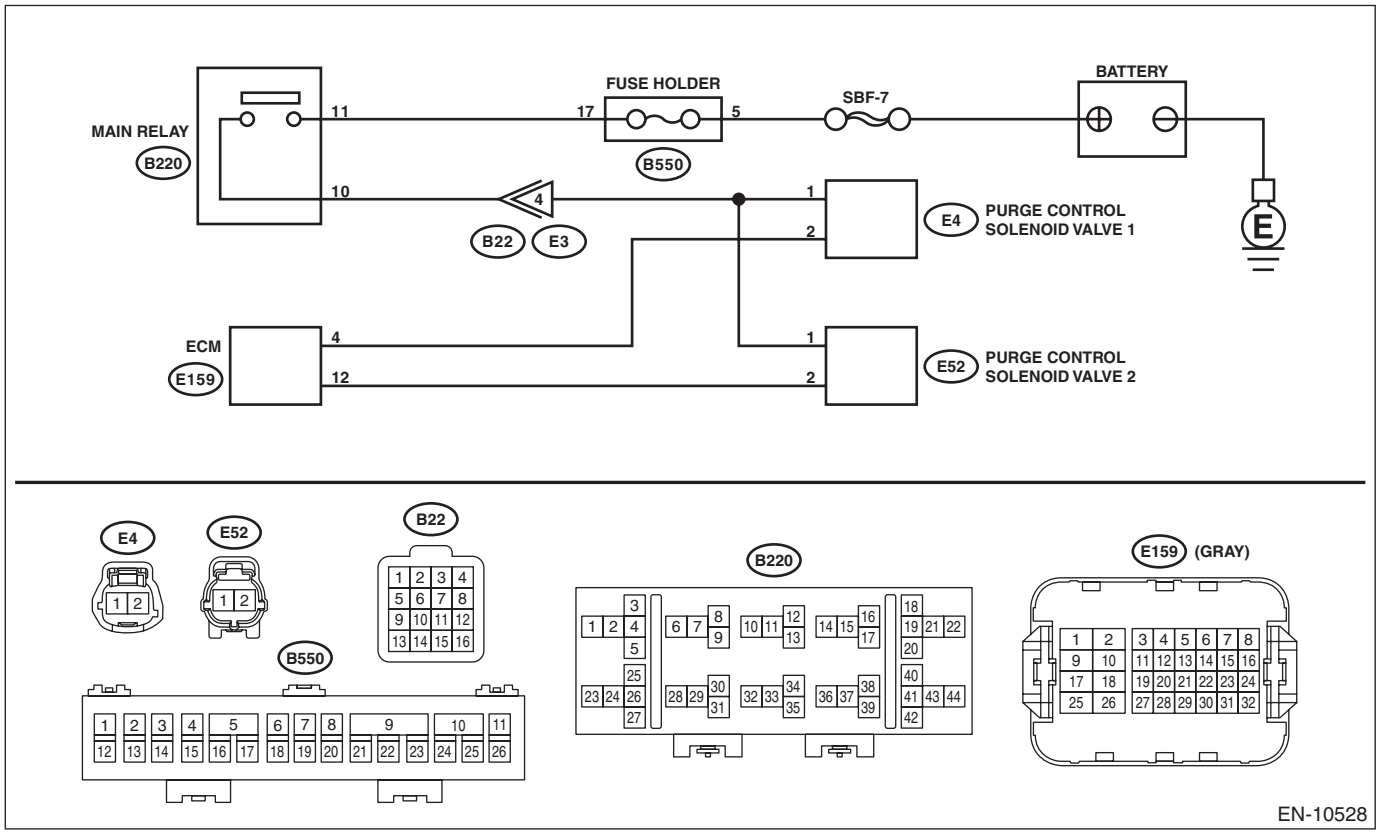
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 12 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2.** Measure the voltage between purge control solenoid valve 2 connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E52) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2 CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and purge control solenoid valve 2. 3) Measure the resistance between the purge control solenoid valve 2 connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E52) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve 2 connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2 CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve 2 connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 12 — (E52) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve 2 connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
6	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2.** 1) Remove the purge control solenoid valve 2. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve 2 terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 10 — 100 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of the purge control solenoid valve 2 connector.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve 2. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-16, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>

EL:DTC P1459 CPC2 SOLENOID VALVE (CIRCUIT HIGH)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-195, DTC P1459 CPC2 SOLENOID VALVE (CIRCUIT HIGH), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

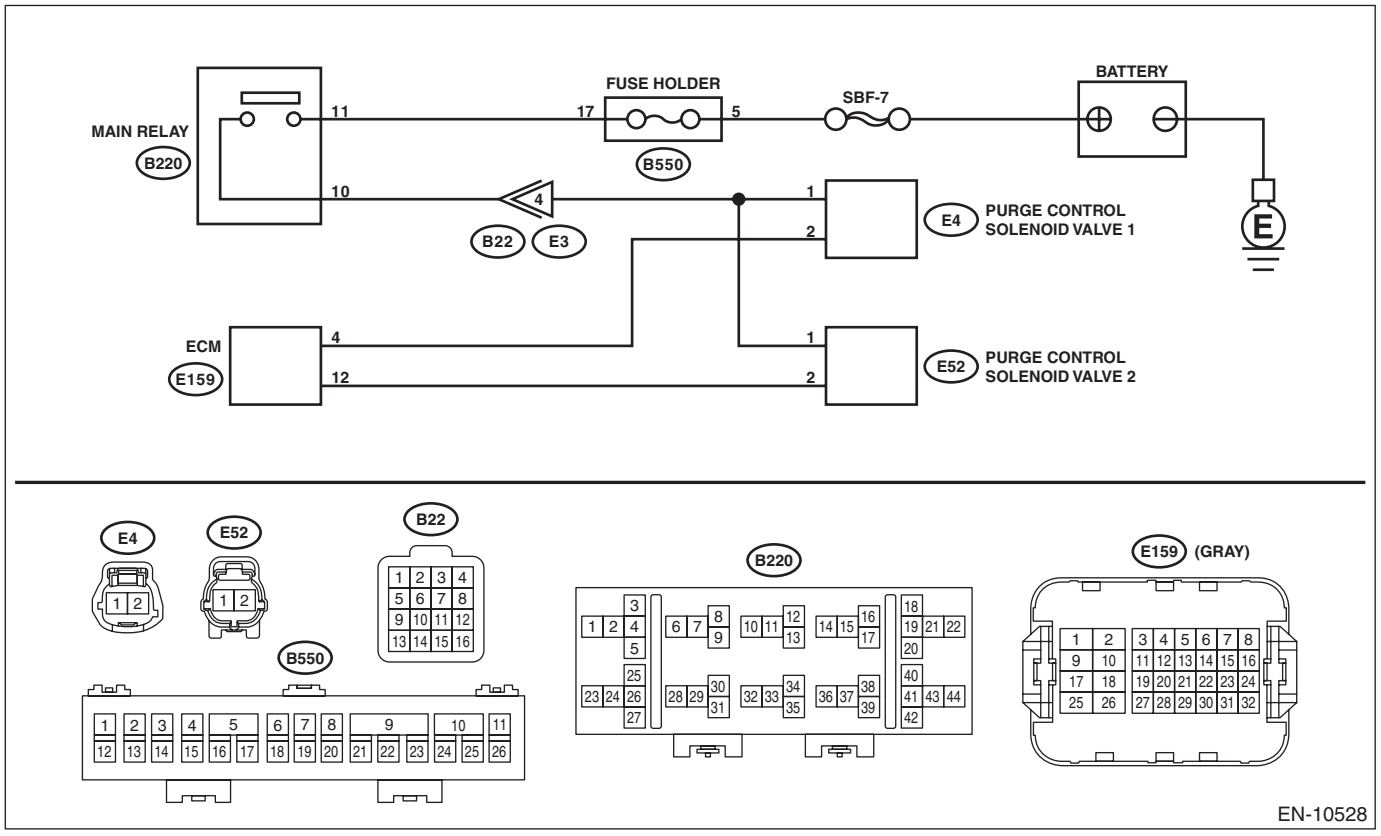
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2 CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and purge control solenoid valve 2. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 12 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short to power in the harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve 2 connector.	Go to step **2**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve 2 terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the purge control solenoid valve 2. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-16, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

EM:DTC P1492 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1498. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-322, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

EN:DTC P1493 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1499. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-324, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

EO:DTC P1494 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1498. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-322, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

EP:DTC P1495 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1499. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-324, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

EQ:DTC P1496 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1498. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-322, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

ER:DTC P1497 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1499. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-324, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

ES:DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-198, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

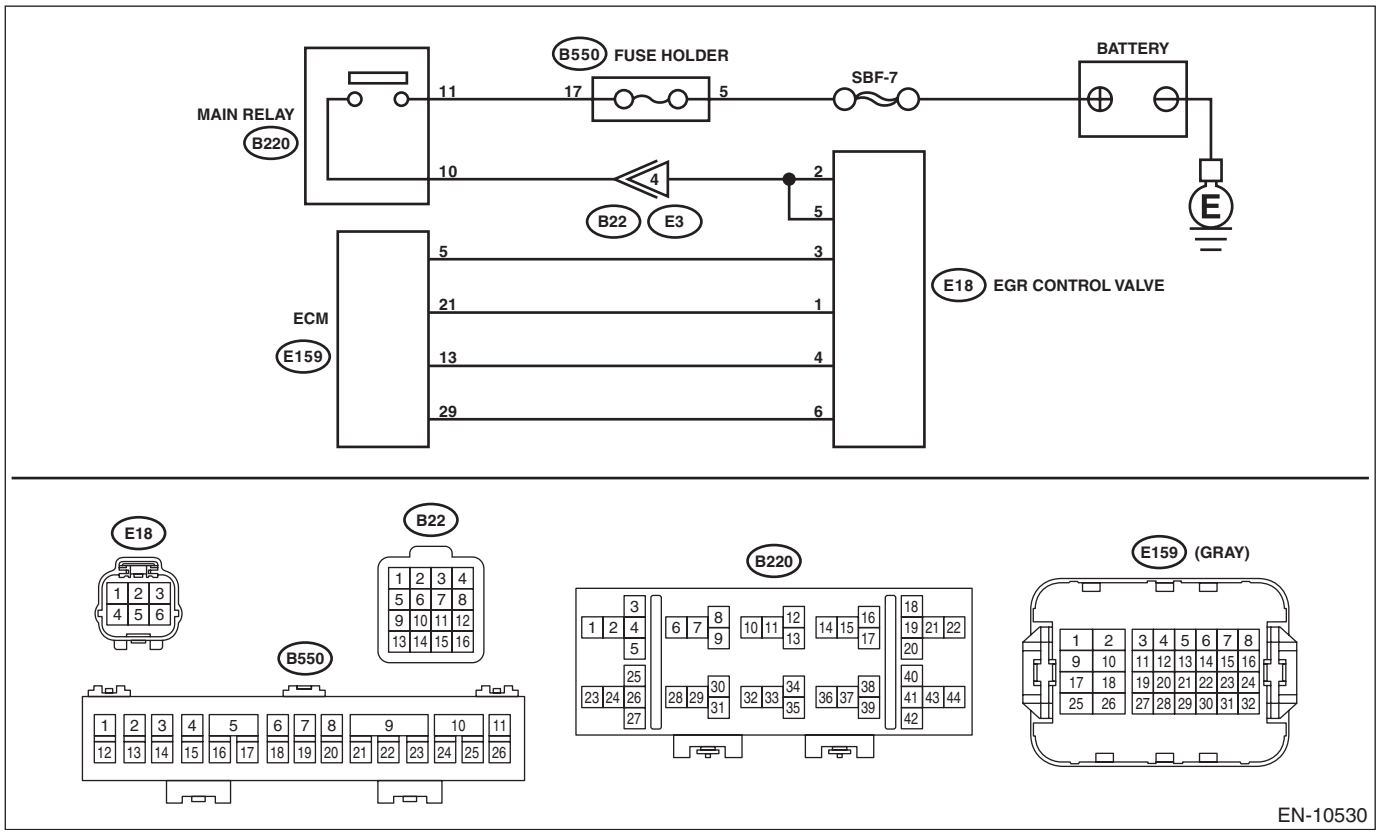
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine breathing

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EGR CONTROL VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the EGR control valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between EGR control valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E18) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E18) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between EGR control valve and main relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND EGR CONTROL VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and EGR control valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P1492; (E159) No. 5 — (E18) No. 3:*** ***DTC P1494; (E159) No. 21 — (E18) No. 1:*** ***DTC P1496; (E159) No. 13 — (E18) No. 4:*** ***DTC P1498; (E159) No. 29 — (E18) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and EGR control valve connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND EGR CONTROL VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P1492; (E159) No. 5 — Engine ground:*** ***DTC P1494; (E159) No. 21 — Engine ground:*** ***DTC P1496; (E159) No. 13 — Engine ground:*** ***DTC P1498; (E159) No. 29 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the ground short in harness between ECM and EGR control valve connector.
4	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact between ECM and EGR control valve connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or EGR control valve connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or EGR control valve connector.	Replace EGR control valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-29, EGR Control Valve.>

ET:DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-200, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

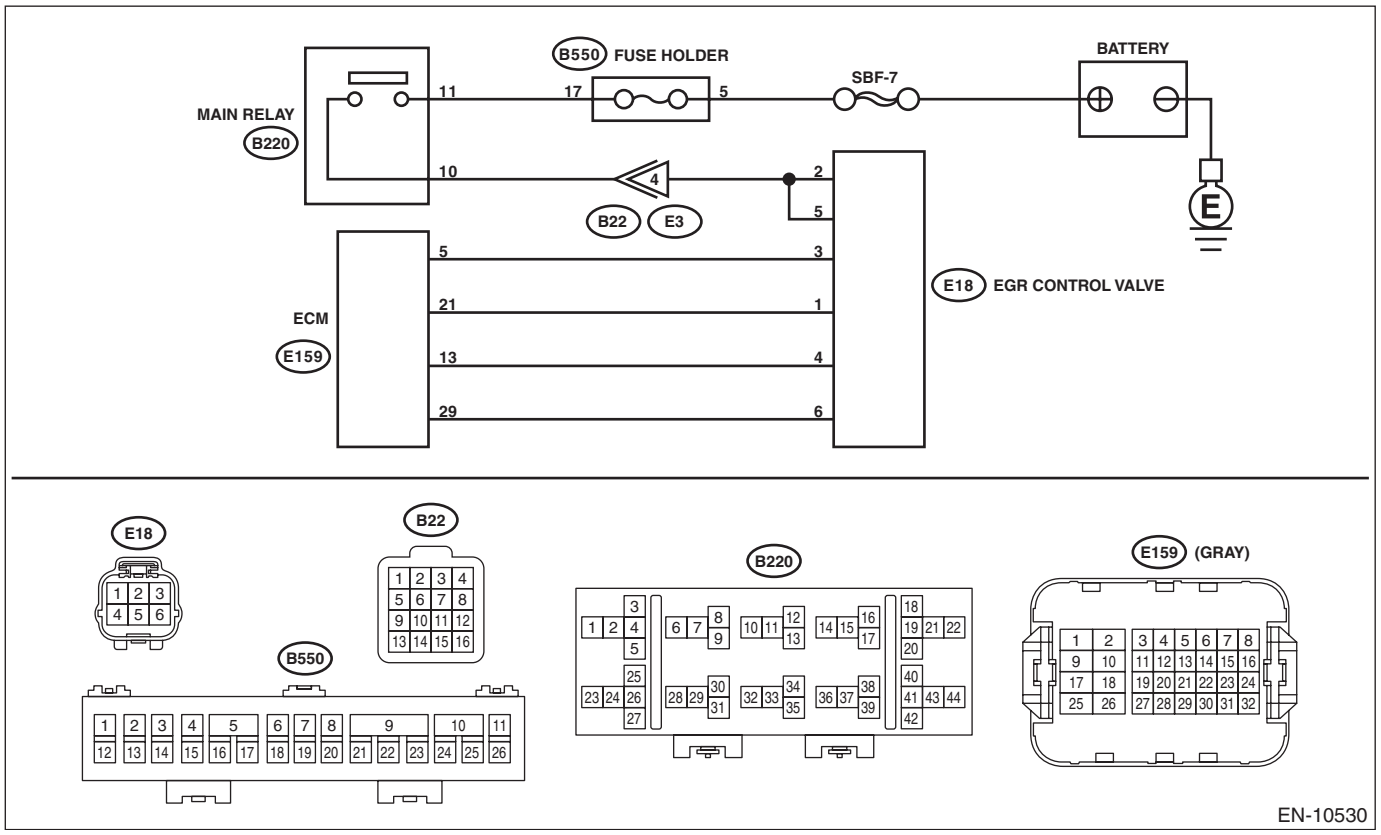
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine breathing

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND EGR CONTROL VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and EGR control valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P1493; (E159) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***DTC P1495; (E159) No. 21 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***DTC P1497; (E159) No. 13 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***DTC P1499; (E159) No. 29 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between the ECM and EGR control valve connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK EGR CONTROL VALVE.** Measure the resistance between EGR control valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***DTC P1493; No. 2 — No. 3:*** ***DTC P1495; No. 2 — No. 1:*** ***DTC P1497; No. 5 — No. 4:*** ***DTC P1499; No. 5 — No. 6:***	Is the resistance 20 Ω or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace EGR control valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-29, EGR Control Valve.>

EU:DTC P1530 BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

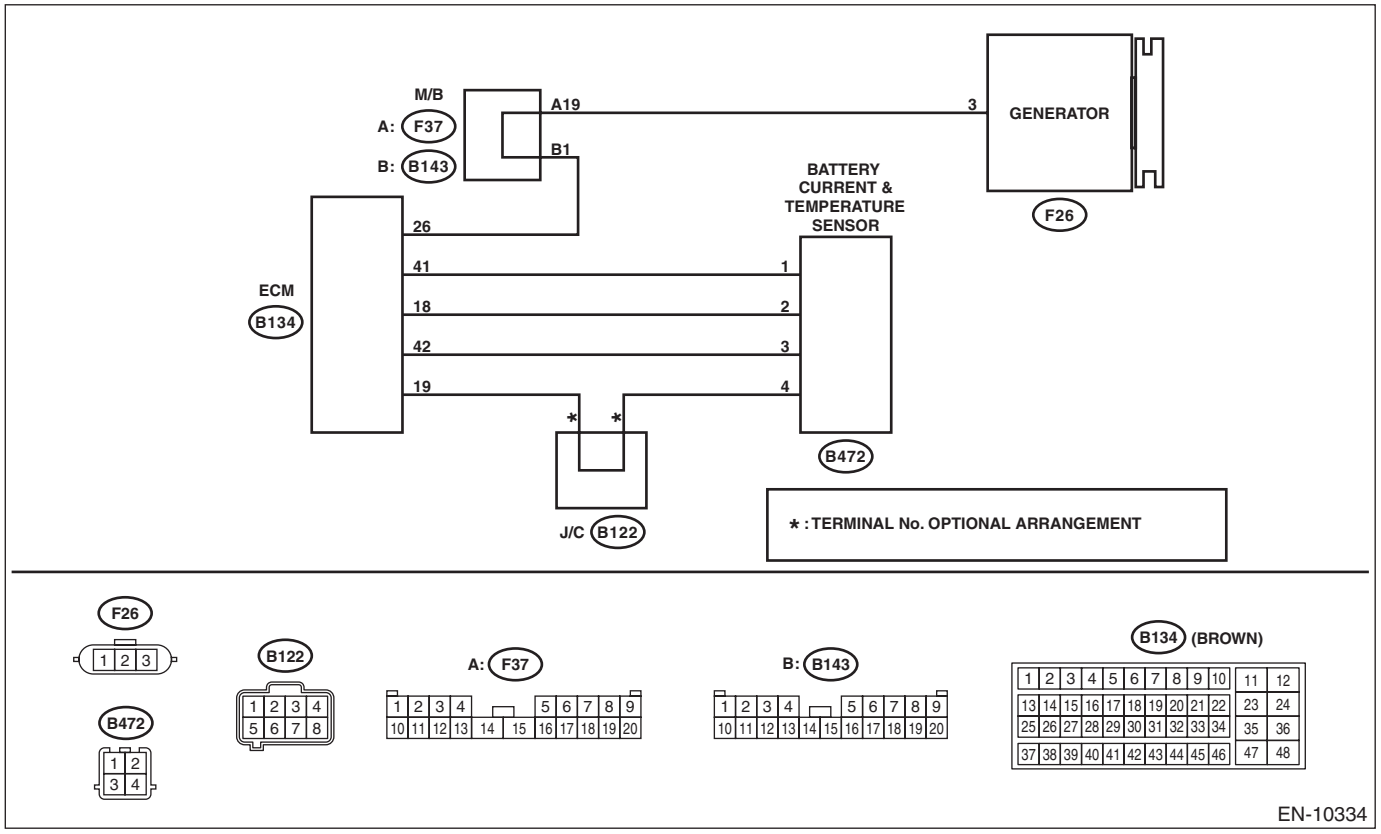
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-202, DTC P1530 BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Battery current value» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Battery current value» 100 A or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND BATTERY CURRENT & TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and battery current & temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 — (B472) No. 2:*** ***(B134) No. 42 — (B472) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND BATTERY CURRENT & TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 42 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connector.
4	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact between the ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connectors.	Is there poor contact of the ECM or battery current & temperature sensor connectors?	Repair any poor contact between the ECM or battery current & temperature sensor connectors.	Replace the battery current & temperature sensor. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-67, Battery Current & Temperature Sensor.>

EV:DTC P1531 BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

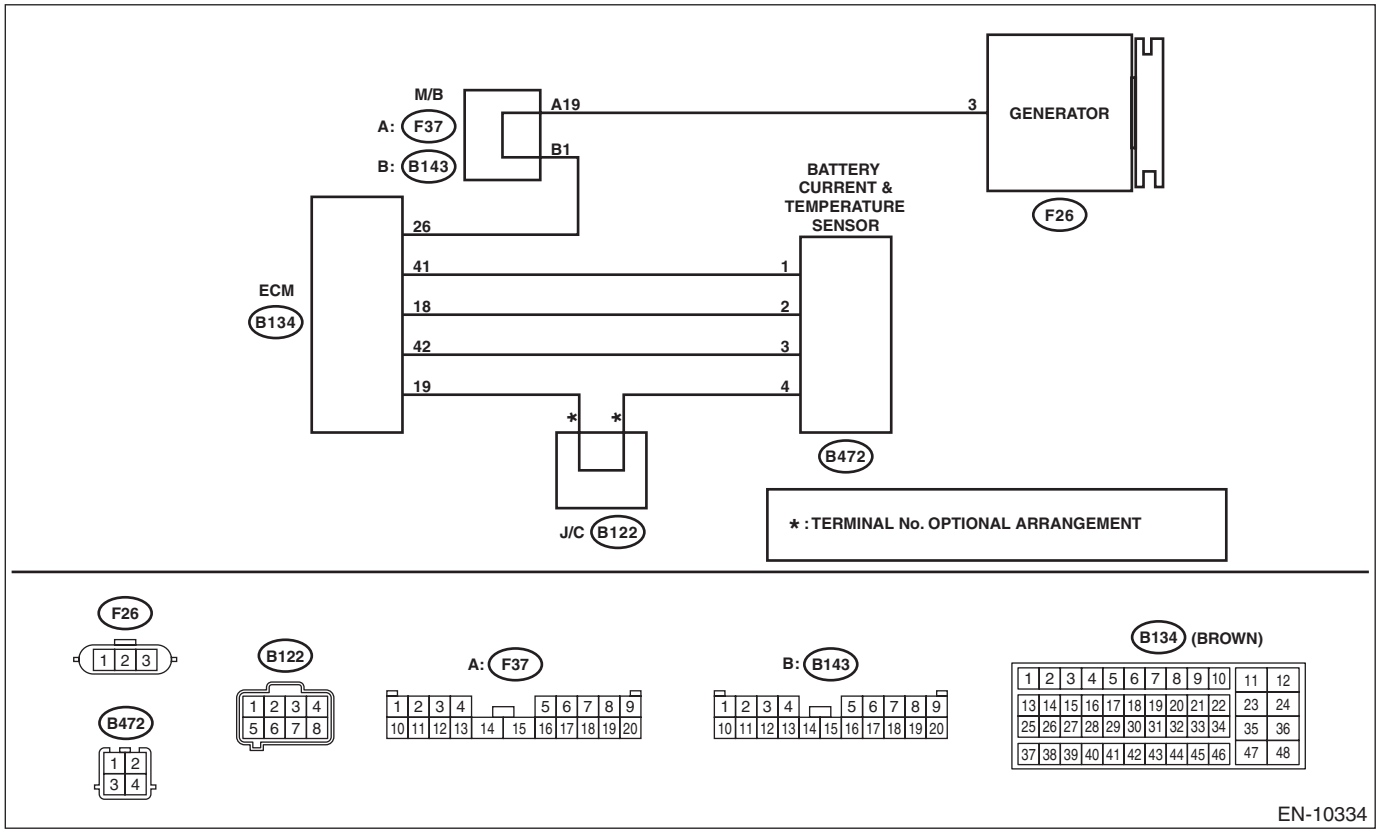
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-204, DTC P1531 BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Battery current value» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Battery current value» –100 A or less?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND BATTERY CURRENT & TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the battery current & temperature sensor. 3) Start the engine. 4) Read the value of «Battery current value» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Battery current value» –100 A or less?	Repair the short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND BATTERY CURRENT & TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between battery current & temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B472) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of joint connector
4	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of battery current & temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of battery current & temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of battery current & temperature sensor connector.	Replace the battery current & temperature sensor. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-67, Battery Current & Temperature Sensor.>

EW:DTC P1532 BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

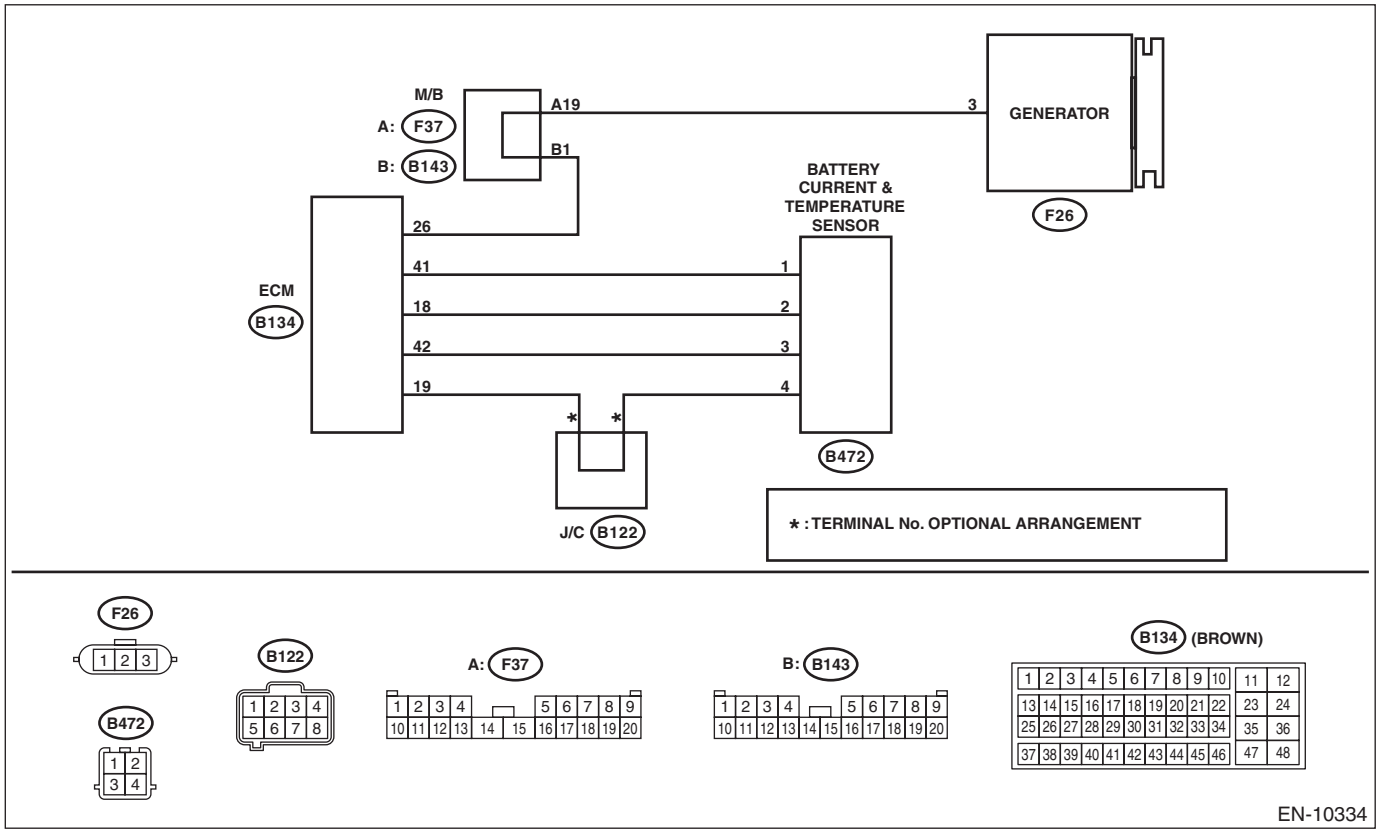
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-205, DTC P1532 BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF BATTERY.** Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Are the positive and negative terminals of battery securely tightened?	Go to step **2**.	Tighten the positive and negative terminals of battery securely.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.**	Is there any connection of electrical parts to the positive and negative terminals of battery?	Remove the wiring of electrical parts connected to the positive and negative terminals of battery. NOTE: Direct connection with any electrical parts may cause the erroneous operation of battery current & temperature sensor.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF V-BELT.** Check the installation condition of V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-81, INSPECTION, V-belt.>	Is the V-belt installed properly?	Go to step **4**.	Install the V-belt properly. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-75, V-belt.>
4	**CHECK BATTERY VOLTAGE.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Select "High mode" from "Alternator control" in "System Operation Check Mode", and measure the battery voltage after 10 seconds or more have passed. NOTE: For detailed procedures, refer to "System Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-61, System Operation Check Mode.> 3) Select "Low mode" from "Alternator control" in "System Operation Check Mode", and measure the battery voltage. **CAUTION:** **Do not continue the "Low mode" operation for one minute or more.** NOTE: For detailed procedures, refer to "System Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-61, System Operation Check Mode.>	Does battery voltage lower from 13.9 — 14.8 V to 12.2 — 13.1 V between step 2) and step 3)?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND GENERATOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and generator. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and generator connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 26 — (F26) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and generator connector.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND GENERATOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between generator connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F26) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **7**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and generator connector.
7	**CHECK BATTERY CURRENT & TEMPERATURE SENSOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **8**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND BATTERY CURRENT & TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM and battery current & temperature sensor. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 — (B472) No. 2:*** ***(B134) No. 42 — (B472) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connector.
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND BATTERY CURRENT & TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 42 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **10**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connector.
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND BATTERY CURRENT & TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 — (B134) No. 42:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **11**.	Repair the short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connector.
11	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND BATTERY CURRENT & TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between battery current & temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B472) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and battery current & temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of joint connector
12	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of battery current & temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of battery current & temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of battery current & temperature sensor connector.	Replace the battery current & temperature sensor. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-67, Battery Current & Temperature Sensor.>

EX:DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-209, DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE RH.** 1) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly RH. 2) Check the tumble generator valve.	Is there any dirt or clogging with foreign objects in the tumble generator valve?	Clean the tumble generator valve.	Replace the tumble generator valve RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-43, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

EY:DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-210, DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE LH.** 1) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly LH. 2) Check the tumble generator valve.	Is there any dirt or clogging with foreign objects in the tumble generator valve?	Clean the tumble generator valve.	Replace the tumble generator valve LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-43, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

EZ:DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-211, DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE RH.** 1) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly RH. 2) Check the tumble generator valve.	Is there any dirt or clogging with foreign objects in the tumble generator valve?	Clean the tumble generator valve.	Replace the tumble generator valve RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-43, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

FA:DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-212, DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE LH.** 1) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly LH. 2) Check the tumble generator valve.	Is there any dirt or clogging with foreign objects in the tumble generator valve?	Clean the tumble generator valve.	Replace the tumble generator valve LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-43, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

FB:DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1)

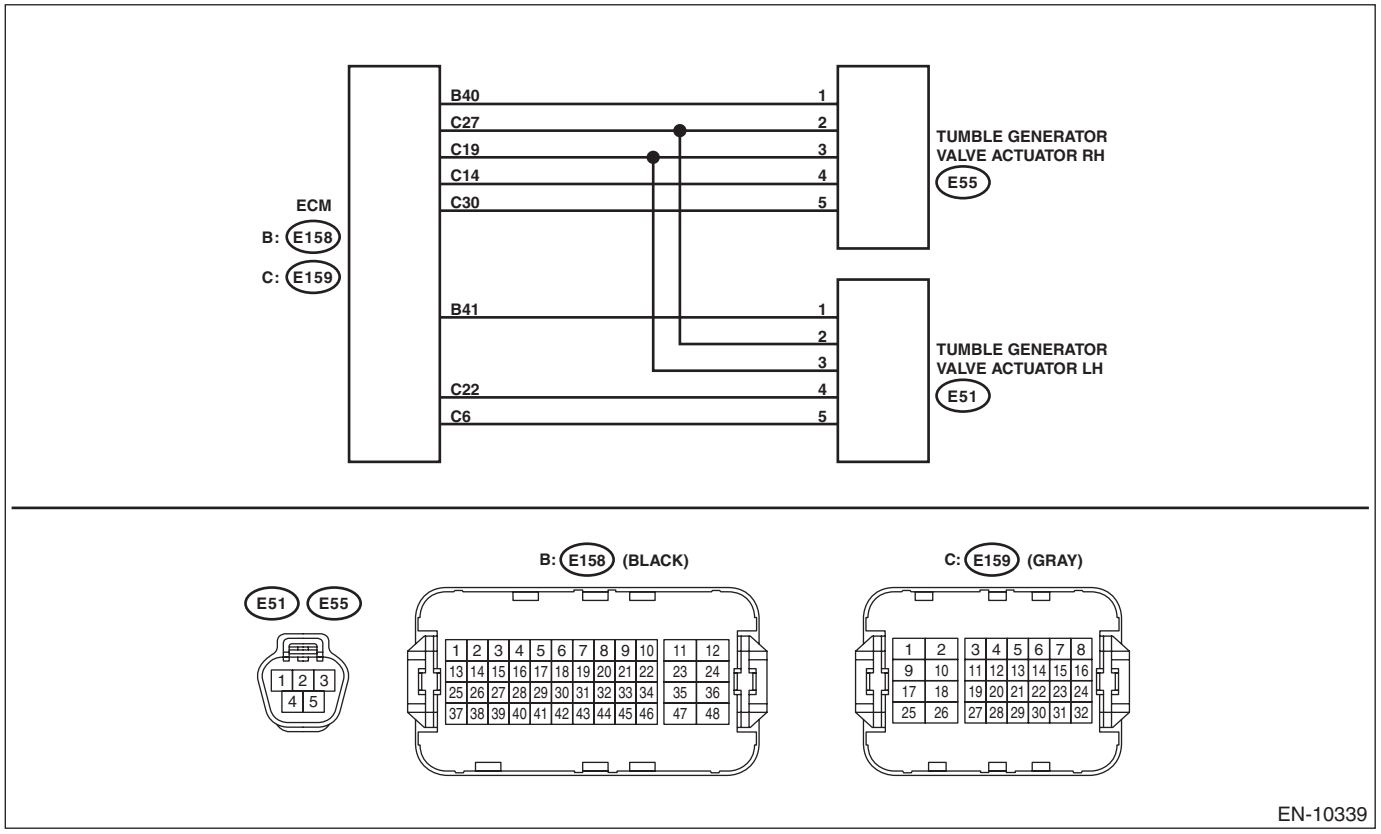
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-213, DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 14 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E159) No. 30 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve actuator RH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve actuator RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-45, Tumble Generator Valve Actuator.>

FC:DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2)

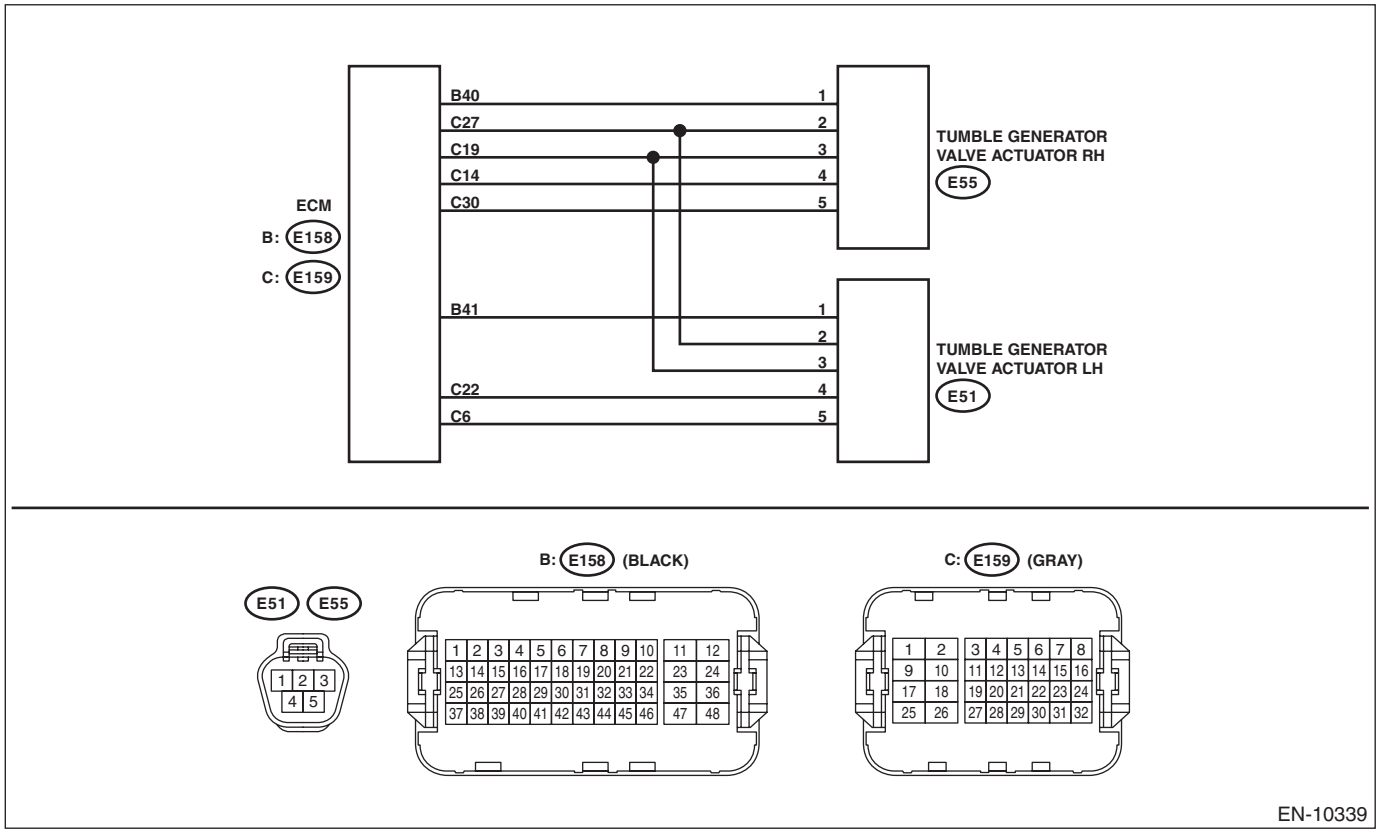
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-215, DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR LH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E159) No. 22 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve actuator LH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve actuator LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-45, Tumble Generator Valve Actuator.>

FD:DTC P2016 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-217, DTC P2016 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

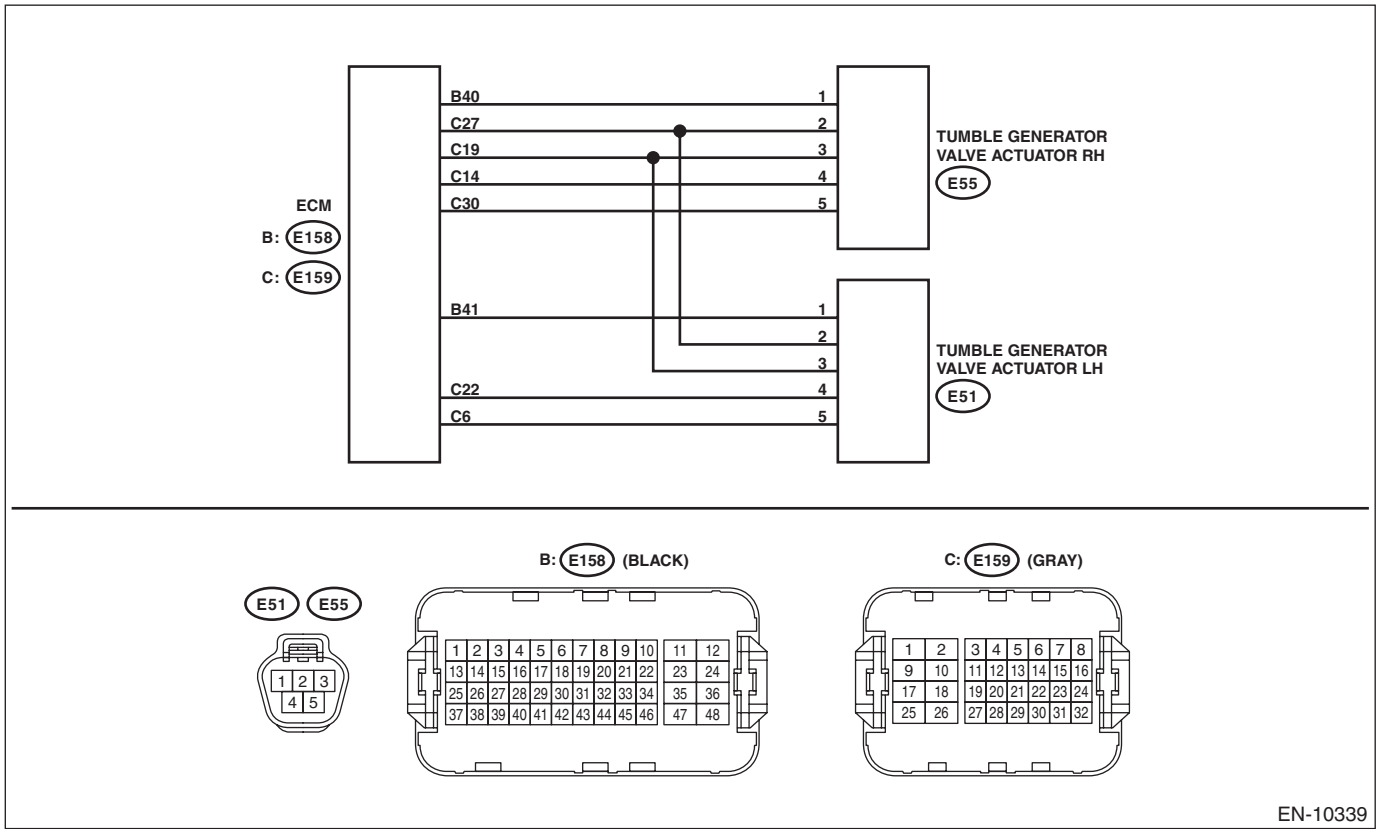
- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «TGV Position Sensor R» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «TGV Position Sensor R» less than 0.2 V?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR RH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from tumble generator valve actuator RH. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between tumble generator valve actuator RH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E55) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve actuator RH connector • Poor contact of ECM connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and tumble generator valve actuator RH connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 40 — (E55) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve actuator RH connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR RH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 40 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve actuator RH connector.
5	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and tumble generator valve actuator RH connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or the tumble generator valve actuator RH connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or tumble generator valve actuator RH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve actuator RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-43, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

FE:DTC P2017 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-219, DTC P2017 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

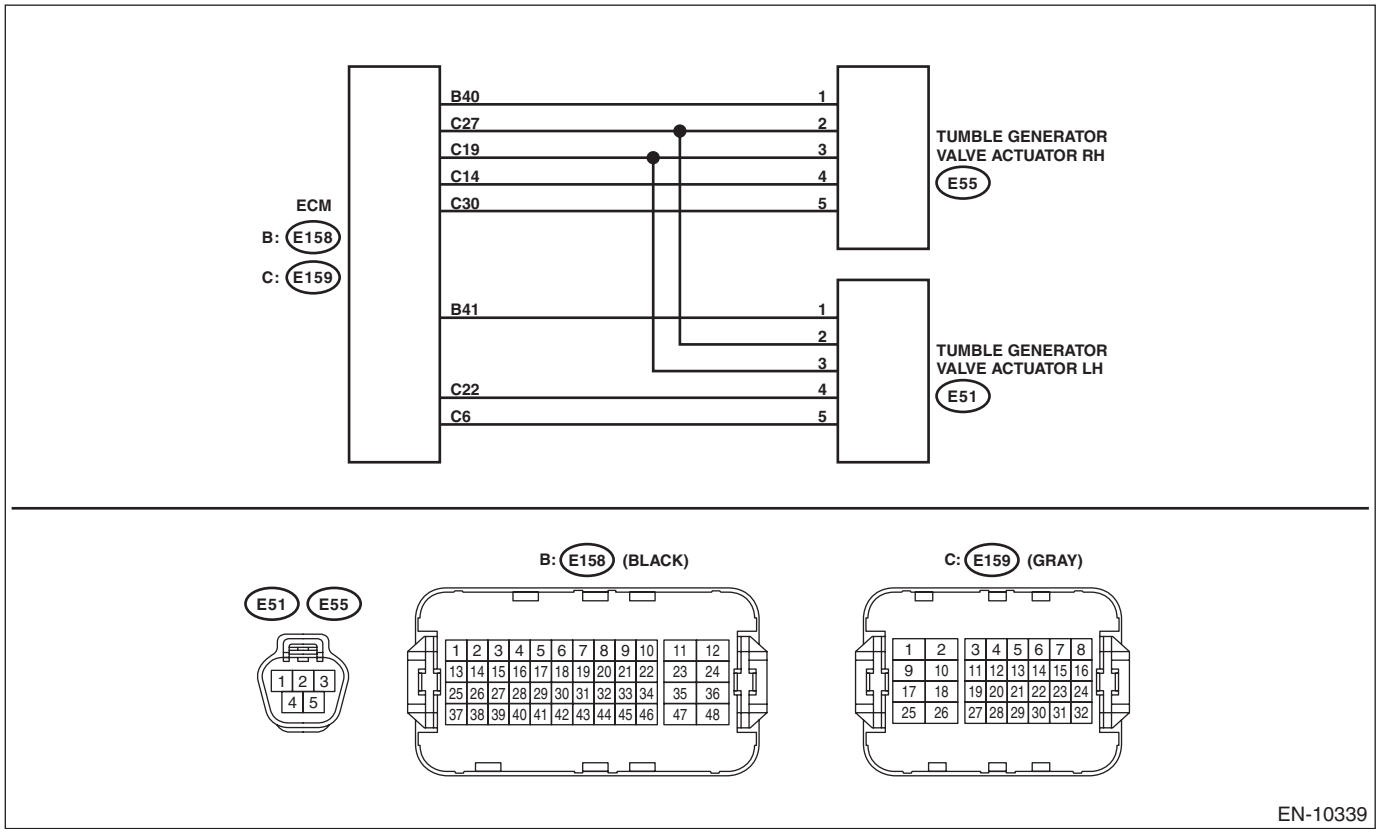
- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «TGV Position Sensor R» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «TGV Position Sensor R» 5 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from tumble generator valve actuator RH. 3) Start the engine. 4) Read the value of «TGV Position Sensor R» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «TGV Position Sensor R» 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve actuator RH connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between tumble generator valve actuator RH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E55) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve actuator RH connector • Poor contact of ECM connector
4	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of tumble generator valve actuator RH connector.	Is there poor contact of the tumble generator valve actuator RH connector?	Repair the poor contact of tumble generator valve actuator RH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve actuator RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-43, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

FF: DTC P2021 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-221, DTC P2021 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

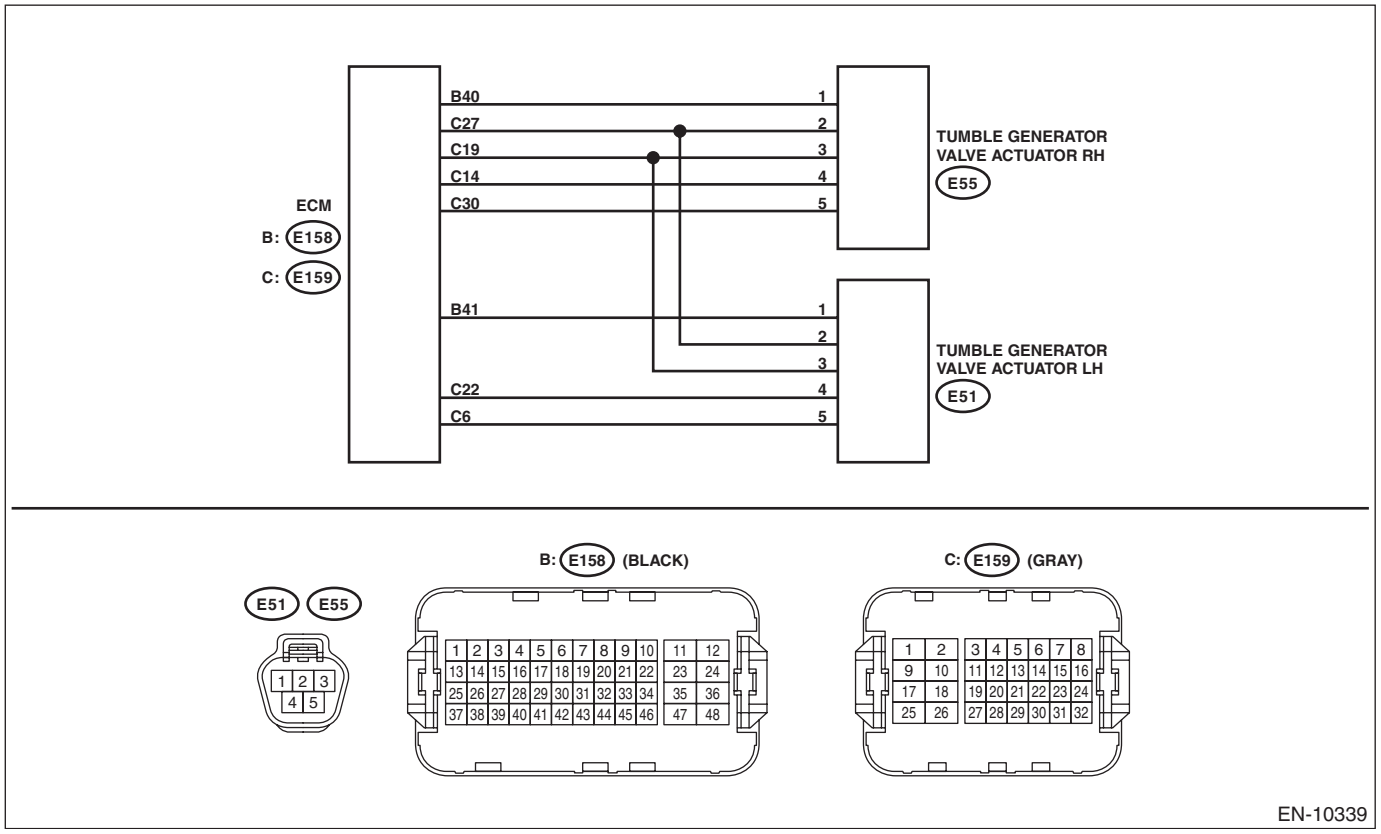
- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «TGV Position Sensor L» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «TGV Position Sensor L» less than 0.2 V?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR LH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from tumble generator valve actuator LH. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between tumble generator valve actuator LH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E51) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve actuator LH connector • Poor contact of ECM connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR LH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and tumble generator valve actuator LH connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 41 — (E51) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve actuator LH connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR LH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 41 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve actuator LH connector.
5	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and tumble generator valve actuator LH connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or the tumble generator valve actuator LH connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or tumble generator valve actuator LH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve actuator LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-43, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

FG:DTC P2022 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-223, DTC P2022 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

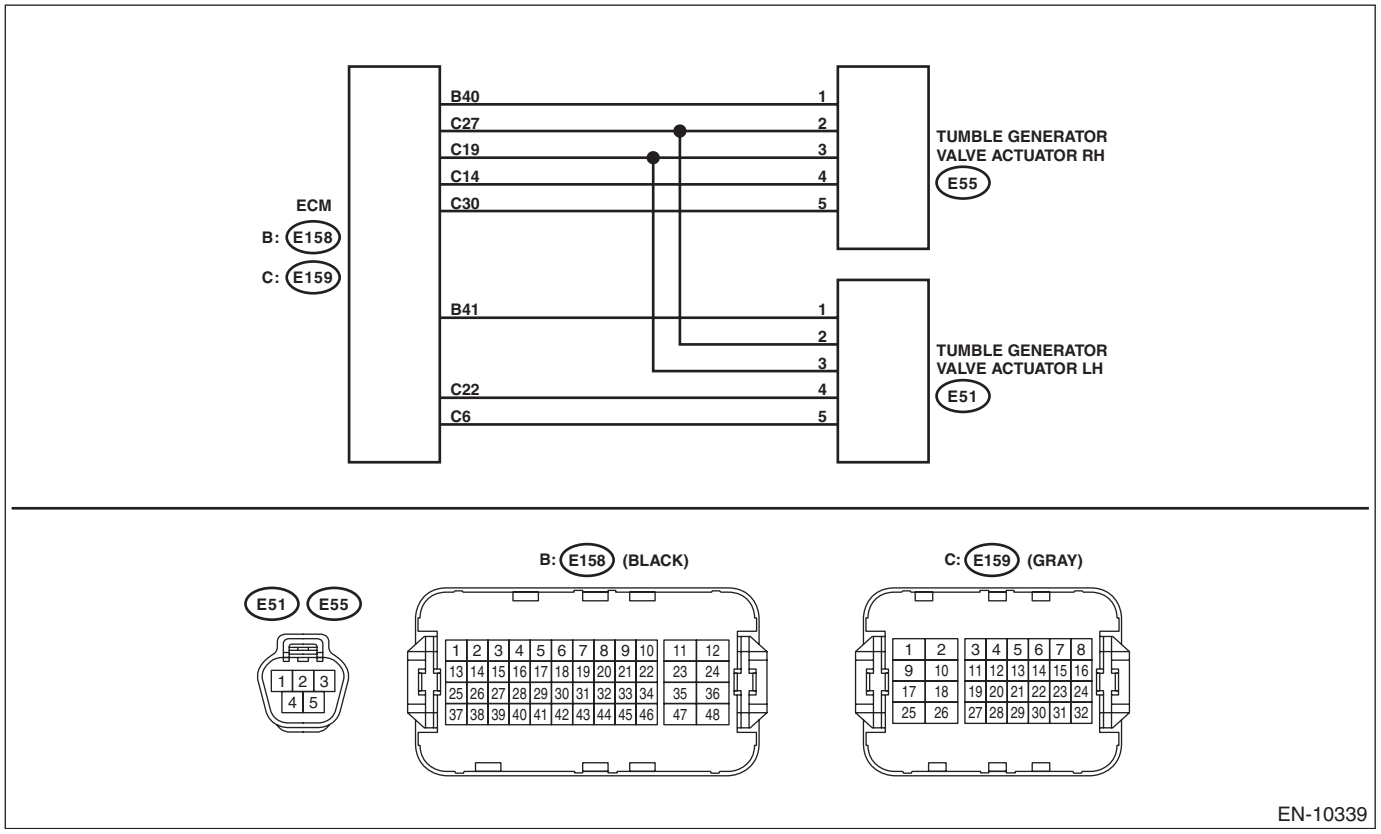
- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «TGV Position Sensor L» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «TGV Position Sensor L» 5 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR LH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from tumble generator valve actuator LH. 3) Start the engine. 4) Read the value of «TGV Position Sensor L» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «TGV Position Sensor L» 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve actuator LH connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR LH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between tumble generator valve actuator LH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E51) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve actuator LH connector • Poor contact of ECM connector
4	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of tumble generator valve actuator LH connector.	Is there poor contact of the tumble generator valve actuator LH connector?	Repair the poor contact of tumble generator valve actuator LH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve actuator LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-43, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

FH:DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

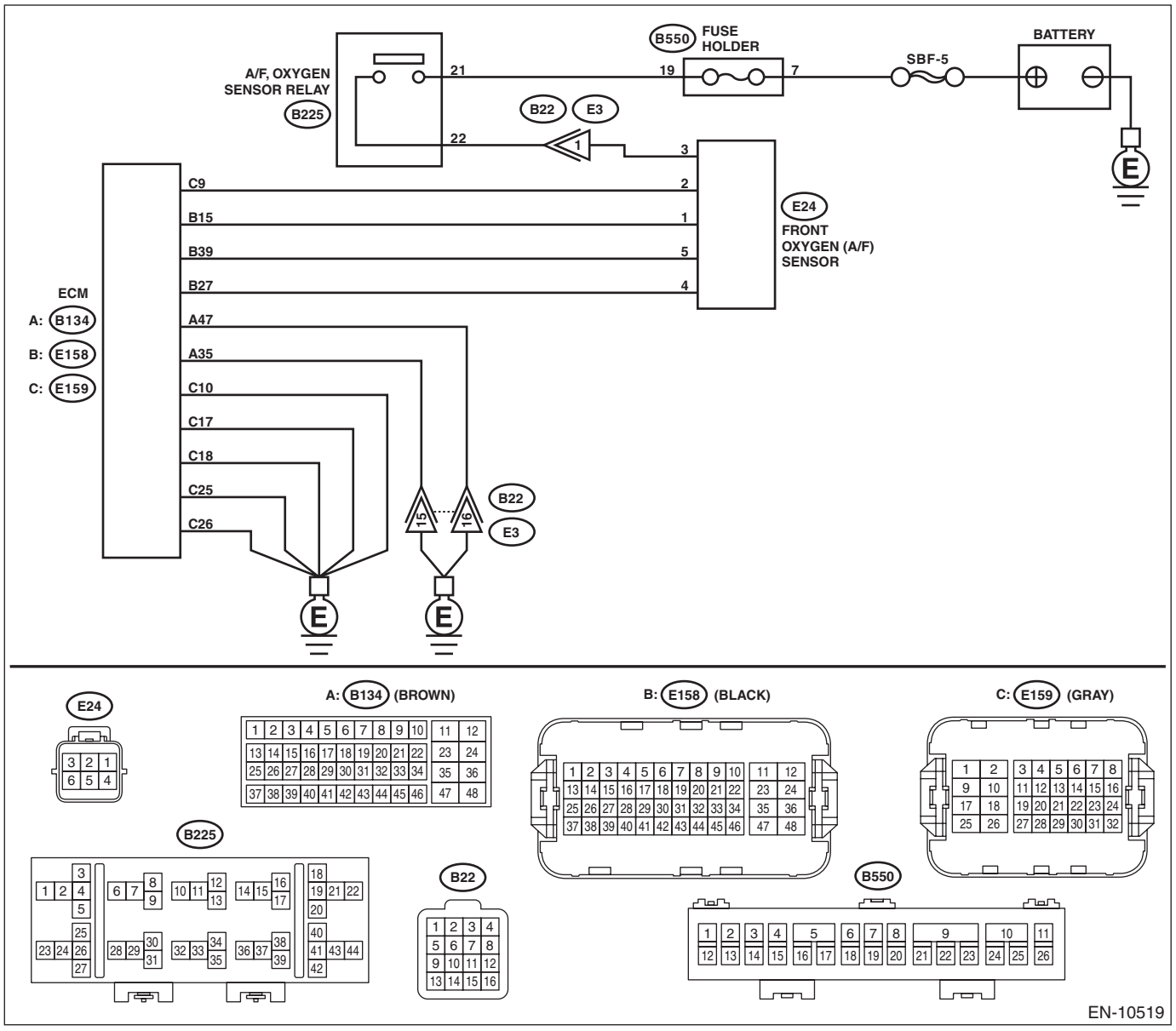
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

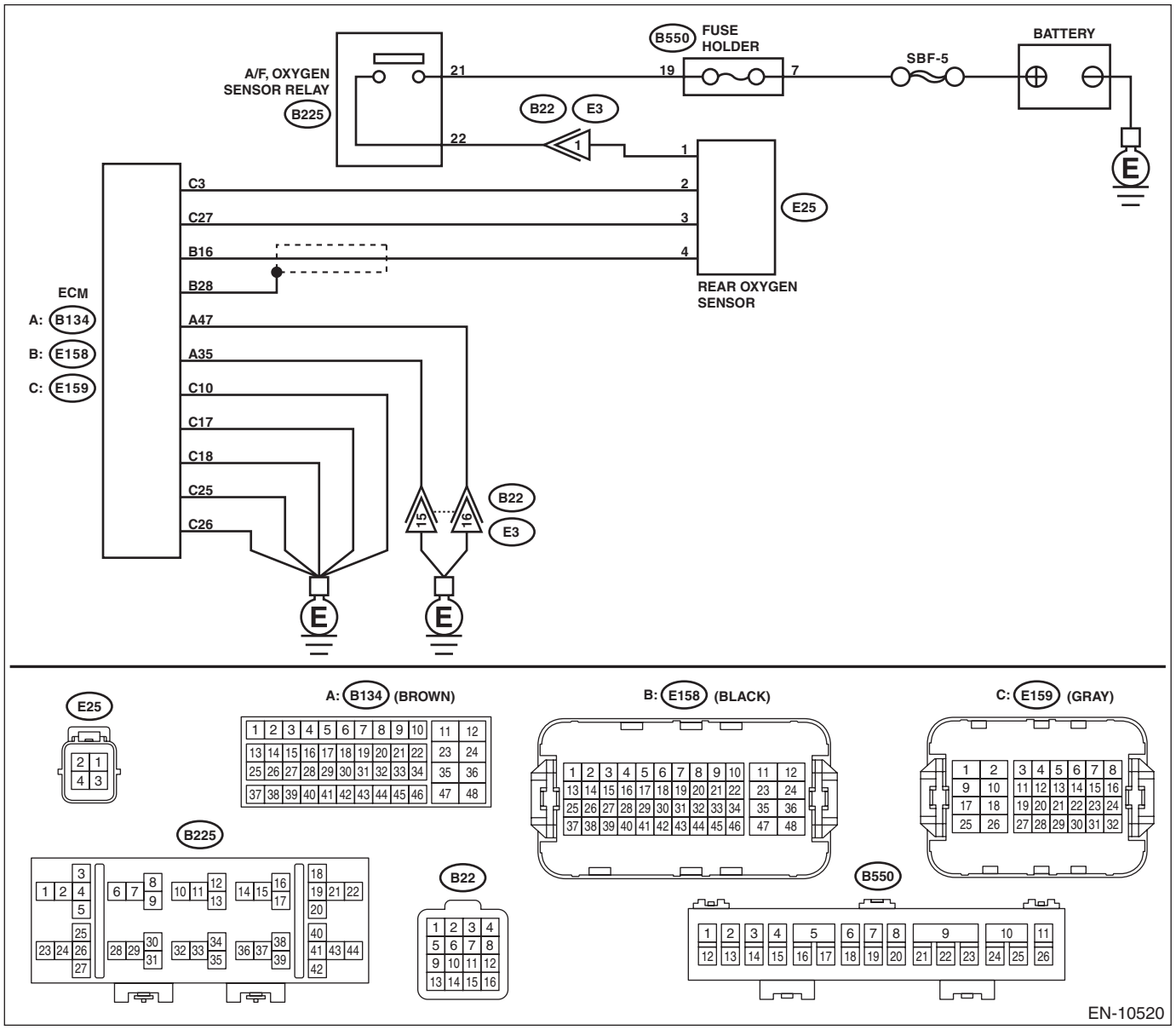
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-224, DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>





Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 15 — (E24) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 27 — (E24) No. 4:*** ***(E158) No. 39 — (E24) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B158) No. 15 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B158) No. 27 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B158) No. 39 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E24) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(E24) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(E24) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 8 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.**	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** **WARNING:** **Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to spill fuel.** 1) Connect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 2) Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-28, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> **CAUTION:** **Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.**	Is the measured value 328 — 358 kPa (3.3 — 3.7 kgf/cm^2, 48 — 52 psi)?	Go to step **9**.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: • Clogged fuel line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel line

	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 75°C (167°F) or more?	Go to step **10**.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-94, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
10	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the value of «Mass Air Flow» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value in «Mass Air Flow» 2.0 — 5.0 g/s (0.26 — 0.66 lb/s)?	Go to step **11**.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
11	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the value of «IAT Sensor #11» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature value from the value of «IAT Sensor #11». Is the obtained value –10 — 50°C (–18 — 90°F)?	Go to step **12**.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
12	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and keep the engine speed at 3,000 rpm. (2 minutes maximum) 2) Read the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» 0.490 V or more?	Go to step **13**.	Go to step **14**.
13	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 3,000 rpm. 2) Read the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» 0.250 V or more?	Go to step **15**.	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **16**.
15	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR USING REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), then keep the engine idling for 5 minutes or more. 2) Read the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value in «Rear O2 Sensor» kept at 0.250 V or less for 5 minutes or more?	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-127, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Go to step **16**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
16	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 27 — (E25) No. 3:*** ***(E158) No. 16 — (E25) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **17**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
17	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E25) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-130, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

FI: DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

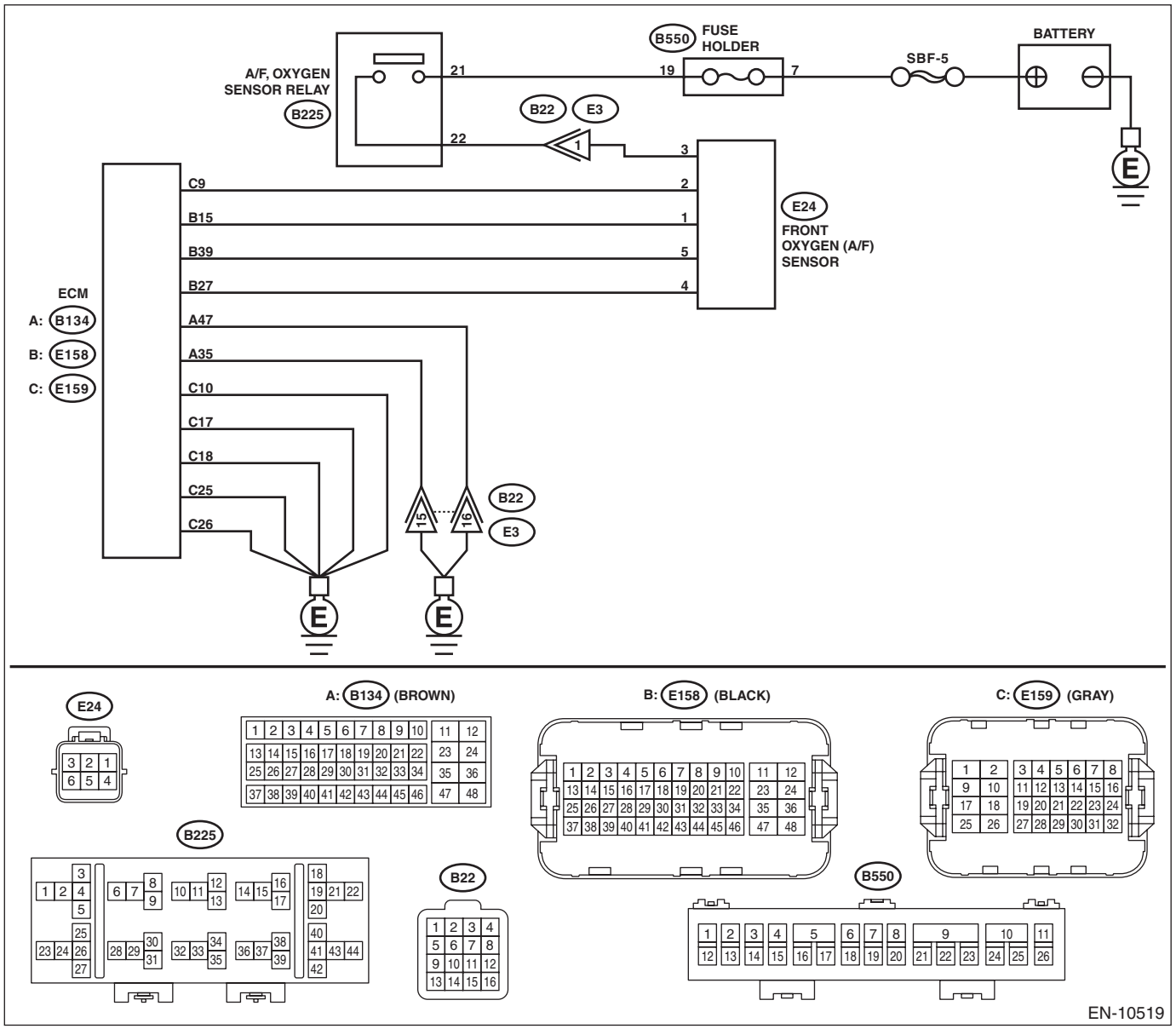
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-225, DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

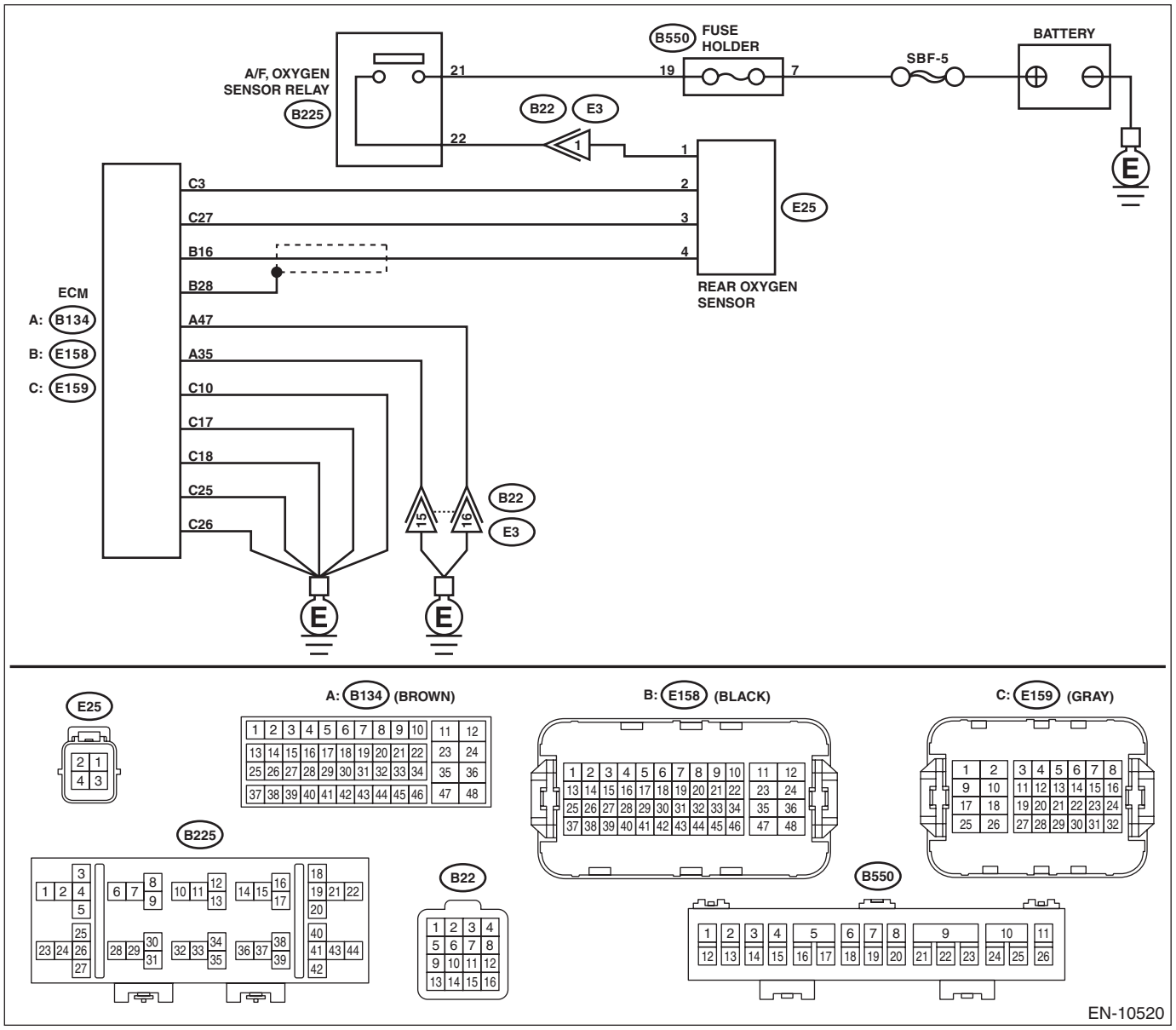
CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>





Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 15 — (E24) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 27 — (E24) No. 4:*** ***(E158) No. 39 — (E24) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 15 — Chassis ground:*** ***(E158) No. 27 — Chassis ground:*** ***(E158) No. 39 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E24) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(E24) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(E24) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 8 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.**	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** **WARNING:** **Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to spill fuel.** 1) Connect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 2) Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-28, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> **CAUTION:** **Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.**	Is the measured value 328 — 358 kPa (3.3 — 3.7 kgf/cm^2, 48 — 52 psi)?	Go to step **9**.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: • Clogged fuel line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel line

	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 75°C (167°F) or more?	Go to step **10**.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-94, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
10	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the value of «Mass Air Flow» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value in «Mass Air Flow» 2.0 — 5.0 g/s (0.26 — 0.66 lb/s)?	Go to step **11**.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
11	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the value of «IAT Sensor #11» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature value from the value of «IAT Sensor #11». Is the obtained value –10 — 50°C (–18 — 90°F)?	Go to step **12**.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
12	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and keep the engine speed at 3,000 rpm. (2 minutes maximum) 2) Read the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» 0.490 V or more?	Go to step **13**.	Go to step **14**.
13	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 3,000 rpm. 2) Read the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» 0.250 V or less?	Go to step **15**.	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **16**.
15	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR USING REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), then keep the engine idling for 5 minutes or more. 2) Read the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value in «Rear O2 Sensor» kept at 0.8 V or more for 5 minutes or more?	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-127, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Go to step **16**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
16	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 27 — (E25) No. 3:*** ***(E158) No. 16 — (E25) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **17**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
17	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E25) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-130, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

FJ: DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-226, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

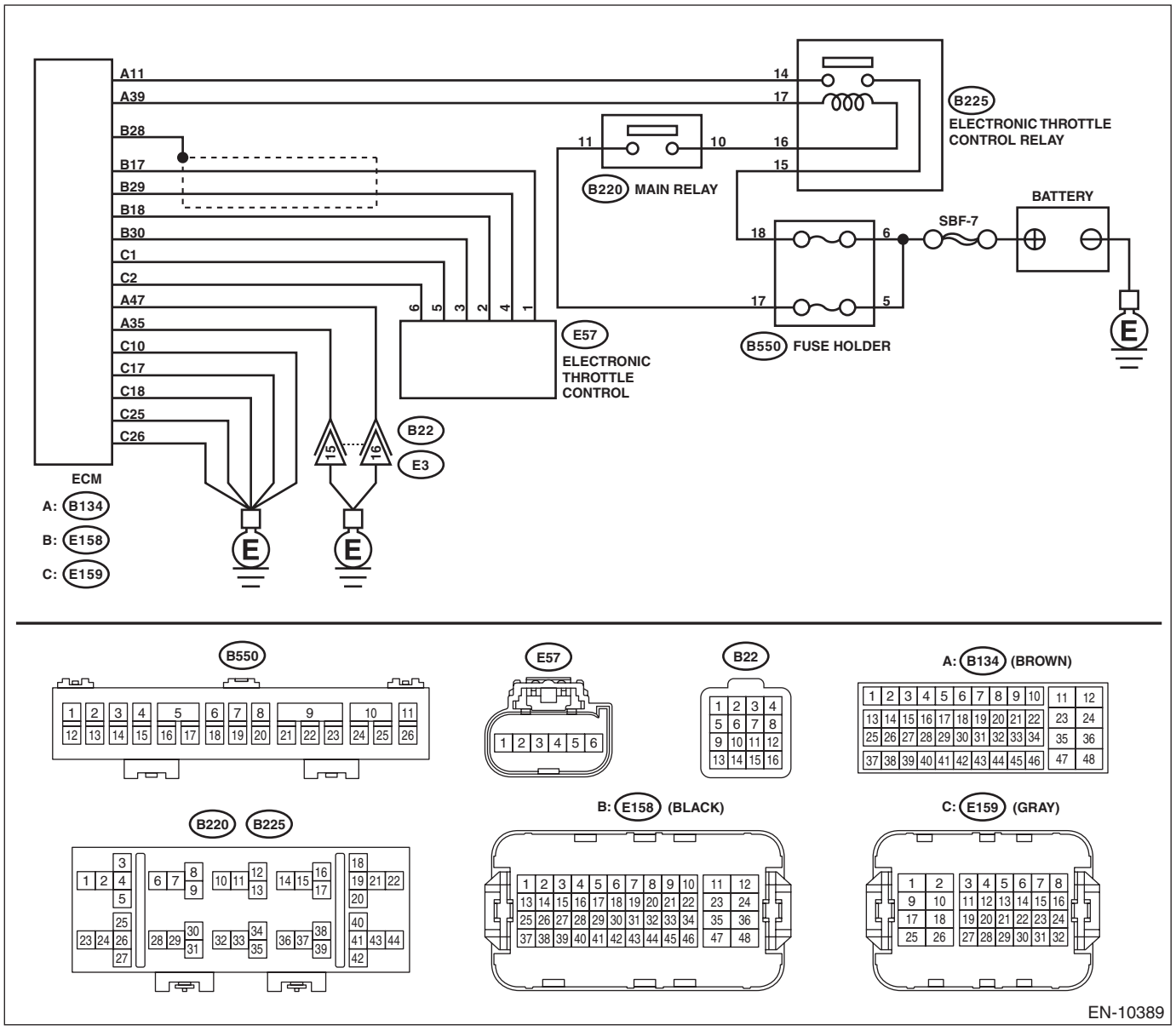
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Connect the battery to terminals No. 16 and No. 17 of electronic throttle control relay. 4) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 14 — No. 15:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-144, Electronic Throttle Control Relay.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY.** Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 14 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B225) No. 17 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit in harness to ground between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 39 — (B225) No. 17:*** ***(B134) No. 11 — (B225) No. 14:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 17 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 17 — (E158) No. 28:*** ***(E158) No. 29 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 29 — (E158) No. 28:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **7**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
7	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***(E57) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **8**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 17 — (E57) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 30 — (E57) No. 3:*** ***(E158) No. 29 — (E57) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 18 — (E158) No. 17:*** ***(E158) No. 18 — (E158) No. 29:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **12**.	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
12	**CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Start the engine and warm up completely. 3) Stop the engine, and then turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 4) Read the value of «Main-Throttle Sensor» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “Current Data Display For Engine”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Main-Throttle Sensor» 0.60 — 0.65 V?	Go to step **13**.	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
13	**CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT.** Read the value of «Sub-Throttle Sensor» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "Current Data Display For Engine". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Sub-Throttle Sensor» 0.60 — 0.65 V?	Go to step **14**.	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>
14	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 1 — (E57) No. 5:*** ***(E159) No. 2 — (E57) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **15**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control.
15	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E57) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step **16**.
16	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 5 — Engine ground:*** ***(E57) No. 6 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **17**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
17	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR HARNESS.** Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 5 — (E57) No. 6:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **18**.	Repair the short circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
18	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL GROUND CIRCUIT.** Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 35 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 47 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 10 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 17 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 25 — Engine ground:*** ***(E159) No. 26 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **19**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector

	Step	Check	Yes	No
19	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL.** Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 5 — No. 6:***	Is the resistance 50 Ω or less?	Go to step **20**.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>
20	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL.** Move the throttle valve to the fully open and fully closed positions with fingers. Check that the valve returns to the specified position when releasing fingers.	Does the valve return to the specified position? Standard value: 3 mm (0.12 in) from fully closed position	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>

FK:DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-228, DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

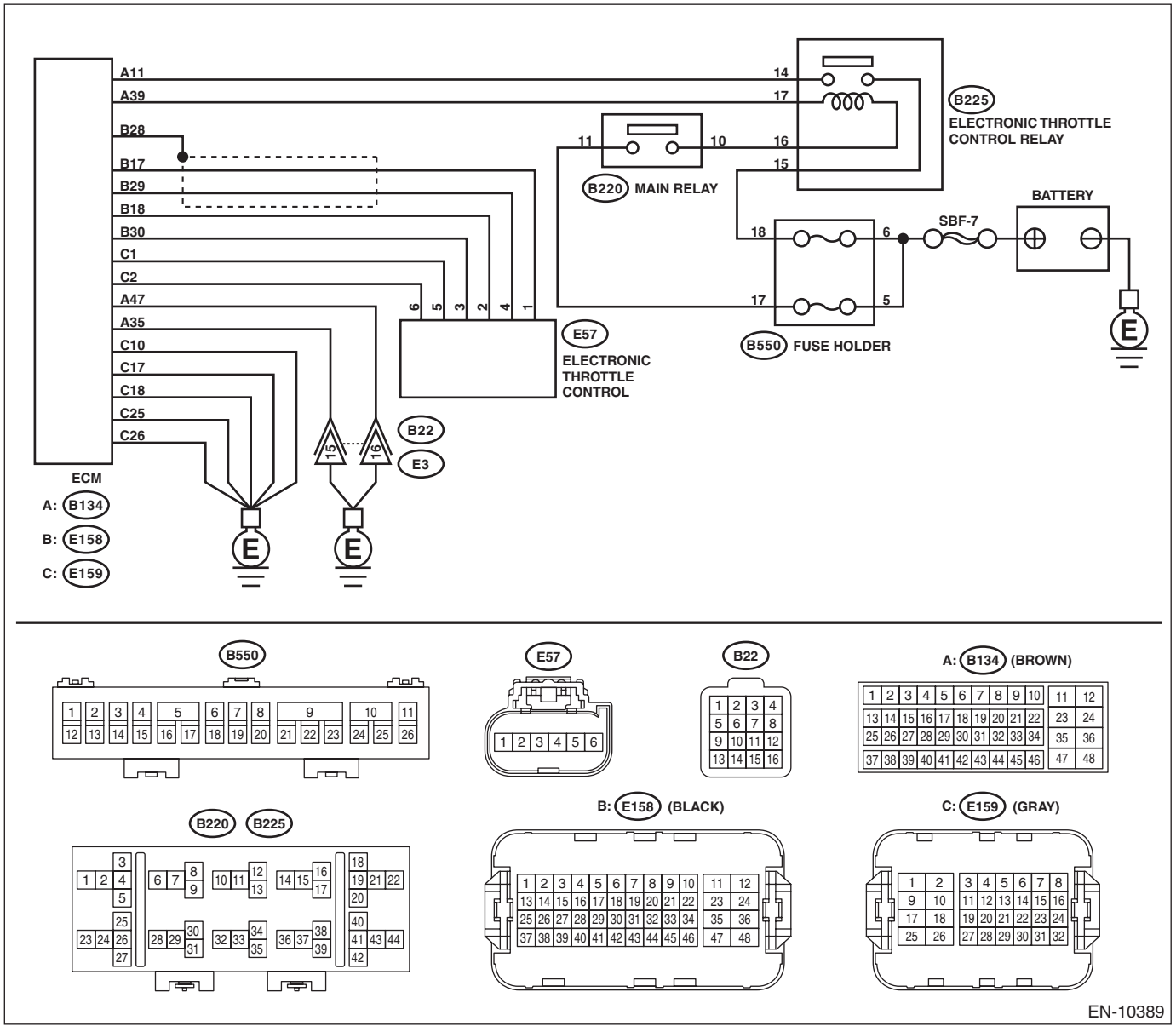
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Connect the battery to terminals No. 16 and No. 17 of electronic throttle control relay. 4) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 14 — No. 15:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-144, Electronic Throttle Control Relay.>
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY.** Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 14 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B225) No. 17 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit in harness to ground between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 39 — (B225) No. 17:*** ***(B135) No. 11 — (B225) No. 14:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.

FL: DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

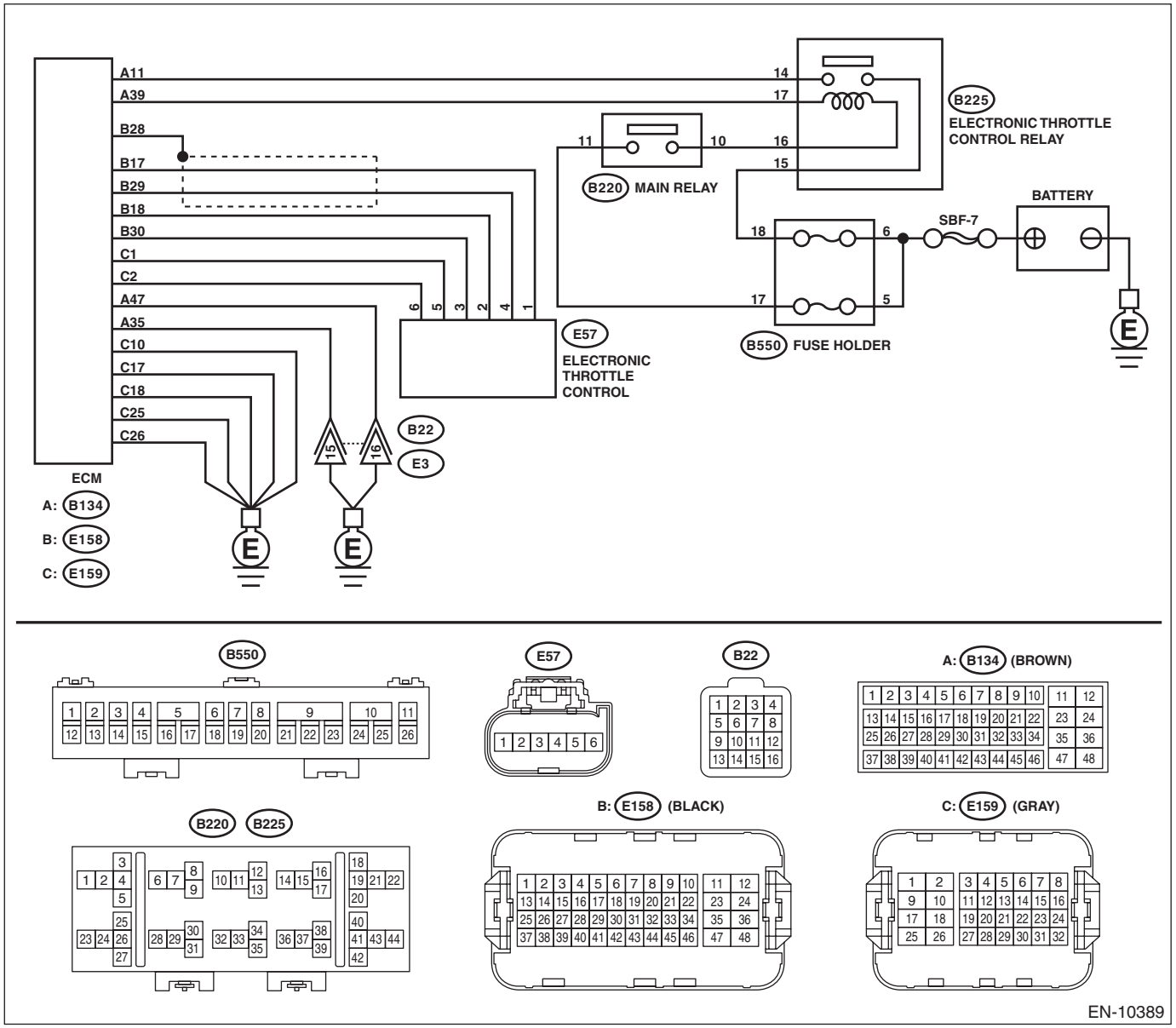
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-230, DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 14 — No. 15:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-144, Electronic Throttle Control Relay.>
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 39 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the short circuit in harness to ground between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.

FM:DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR “A” MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-358, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

FN:DTC P2119 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL THROTTLE BODY RANGE/PERFORMANCE

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-358, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

FO:DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-235, DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

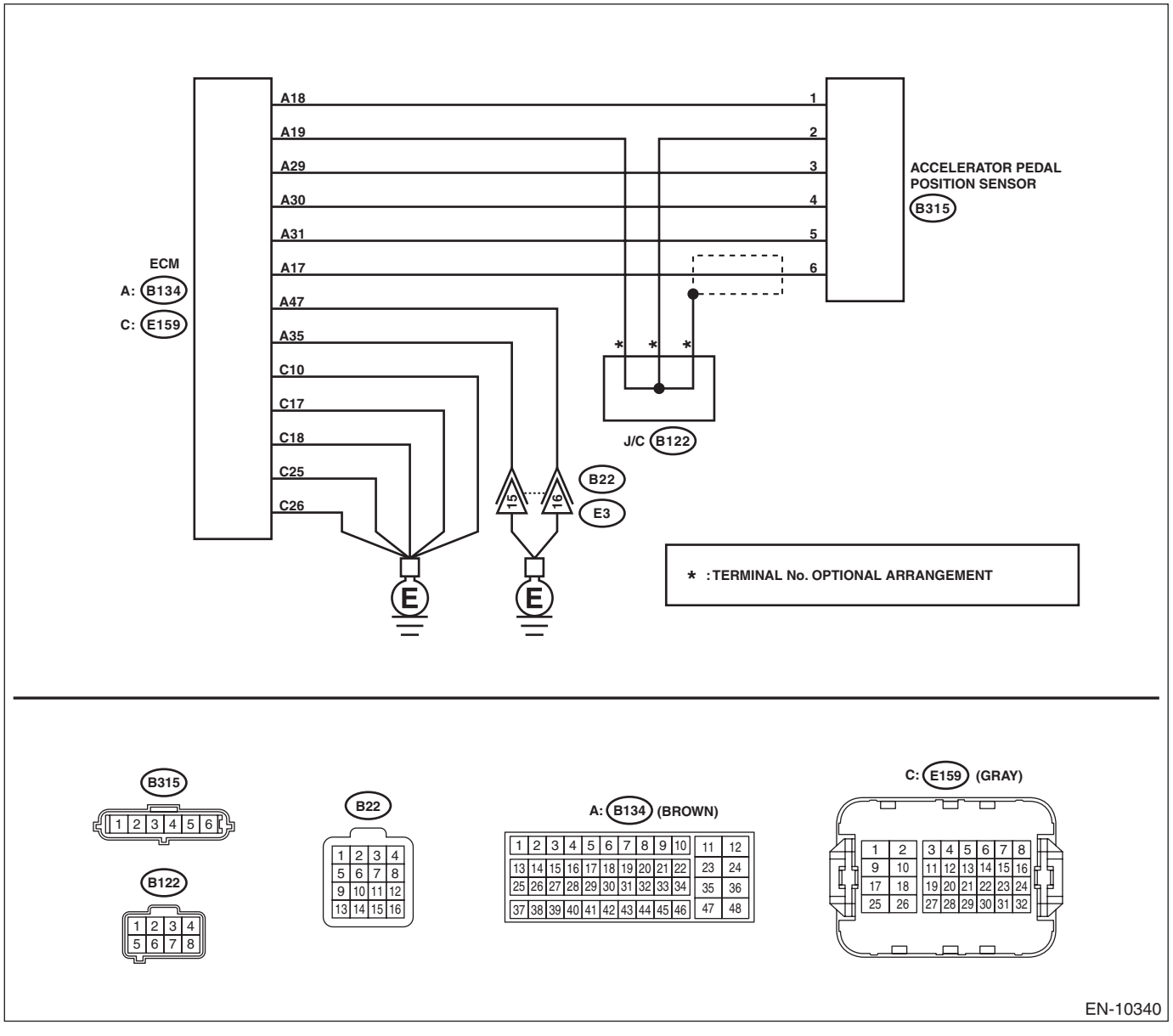
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 30 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 17 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 17 — (B134) No. 19:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the accelerator pedal. <Ref. to SP(H4DO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

FP:DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-236, DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

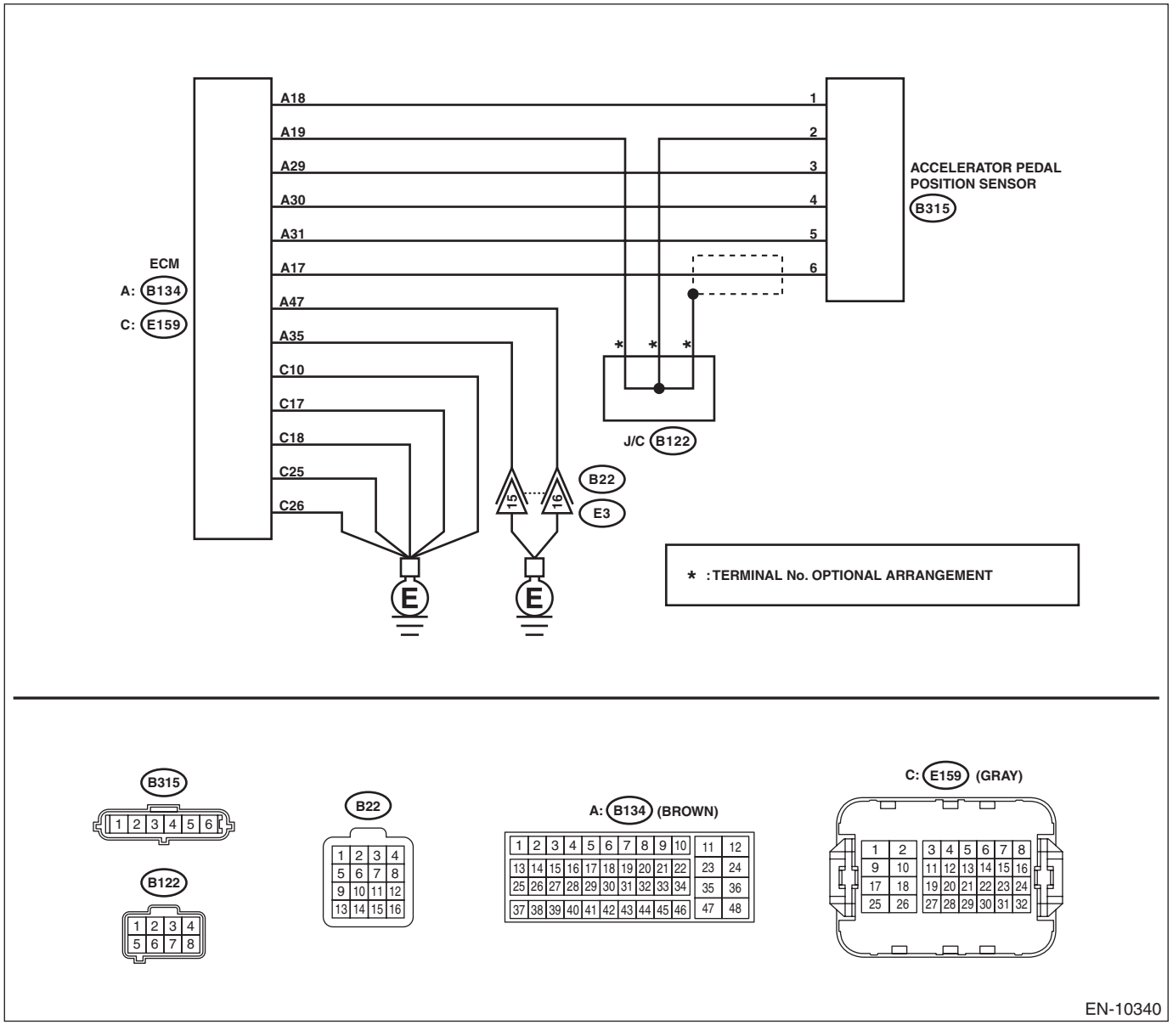
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 17 — (B315) No. 6:*** ***(B134) No. 31 — (B315) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply in the harness between the ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 17 — (B134) No. 30:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Replace the accelerator pedal if defective. <Ref. to SP(H4DO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the short circuit to power supply in the harness between the ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.

FQ:DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-237, DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

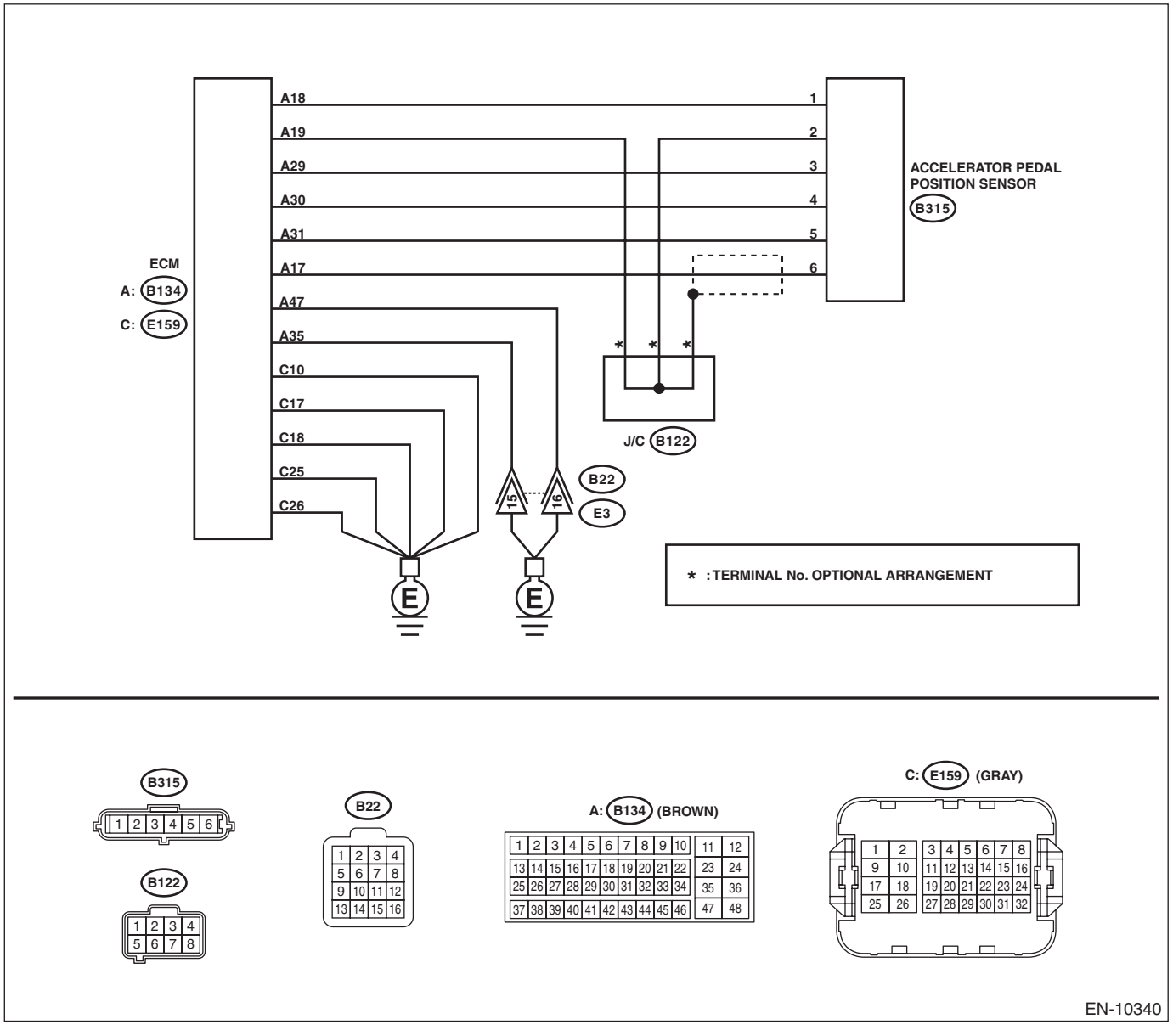
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 29 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the accelerator pedal. <Ref. to SP(H4DO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

FR:DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-238, DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

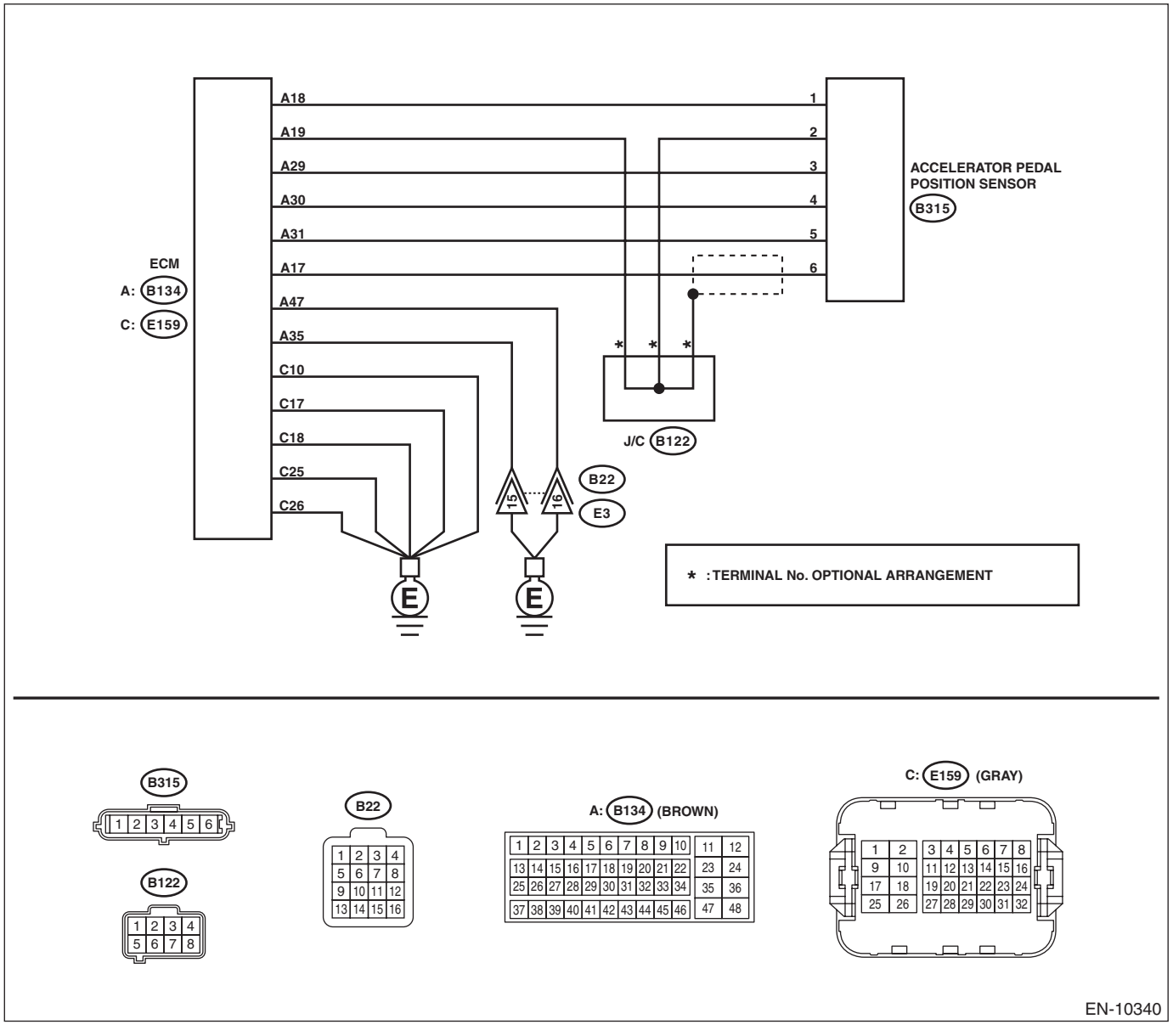
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 29 — (B315) No. 3:*** ***(B134) No. 19 — (B315) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector • Poor contact of joint connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply in the harness between the ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 — (B134) No. 29:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Replace the accelerator pedal if defective. <Ref. to SP(H4DO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the short circuit to power supply in the harness between the ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.

FS:DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLTAGE CORRELATION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-239, DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

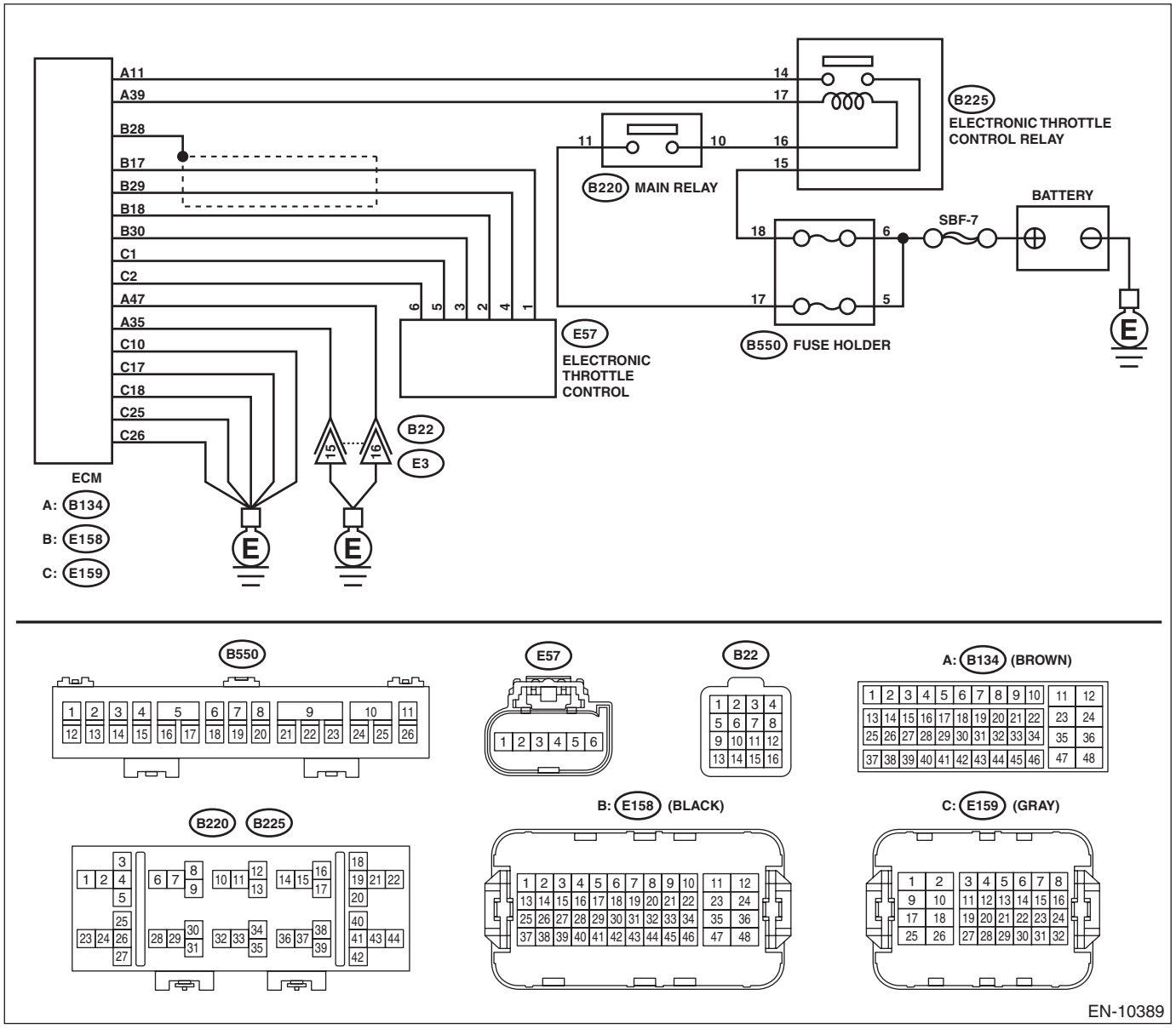
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 17 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 17 — (E158) No. 28:*** ***(E158) No. 29 — Engine ground:*** ***(E158) No. 29 — (E158) No. 28:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***(E57) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 17 — (E57) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 30 — (E57) No. 3:*** ***(E158) No. 29 — (E57) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step **6**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 18 — (E158) No. 17:*** ***(E158) No. 18 — (E158) No. 29:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, Throttle Body.>	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.

FT: DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D"/"E" VOLTAGE CORRELATION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-240, DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D"/"E" VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

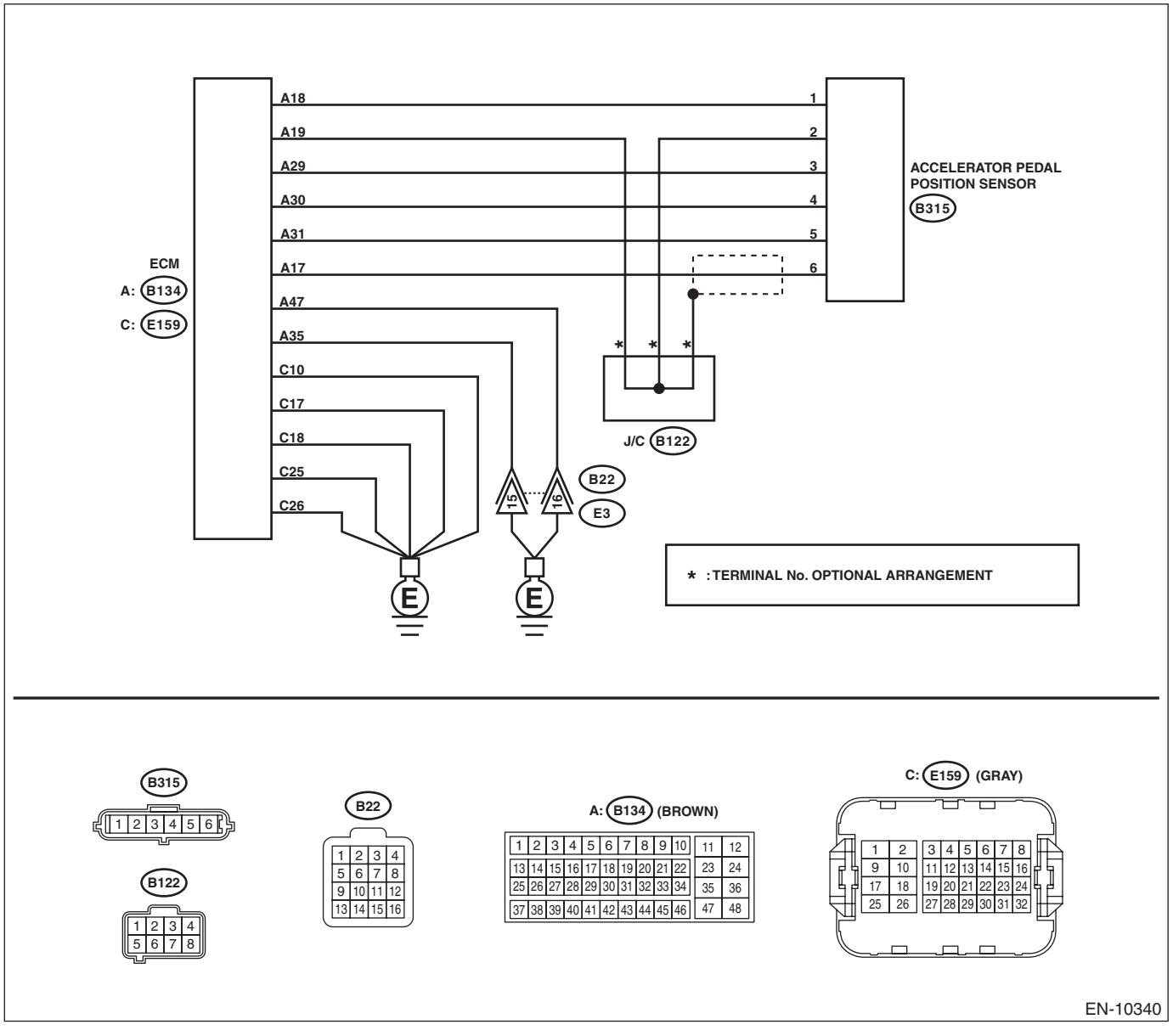
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR OUTPUT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Main accelerator pedal position sensor signal*** ***(B134) No. 17 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***Sub accelerator pedal position sensor signal*** ***(B134) No. 29 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the difference in measured values for the main accelerator pedal position sensor signal and the sub accelerator pedal position sensor signal 0 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR OUTPUT.** 1) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B315) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the difference in measured values for the main accelerator pedal position sensor signal and the sub accelerator pedal position sensor signal 0 V?	Replace the accelerator pedal. <Ref. to SP(H4DO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector • Short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between the accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B315) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector

FU:DTC P2146 FUEL INJECTOR POWER SUPPLY A OPEN CIRCUIT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

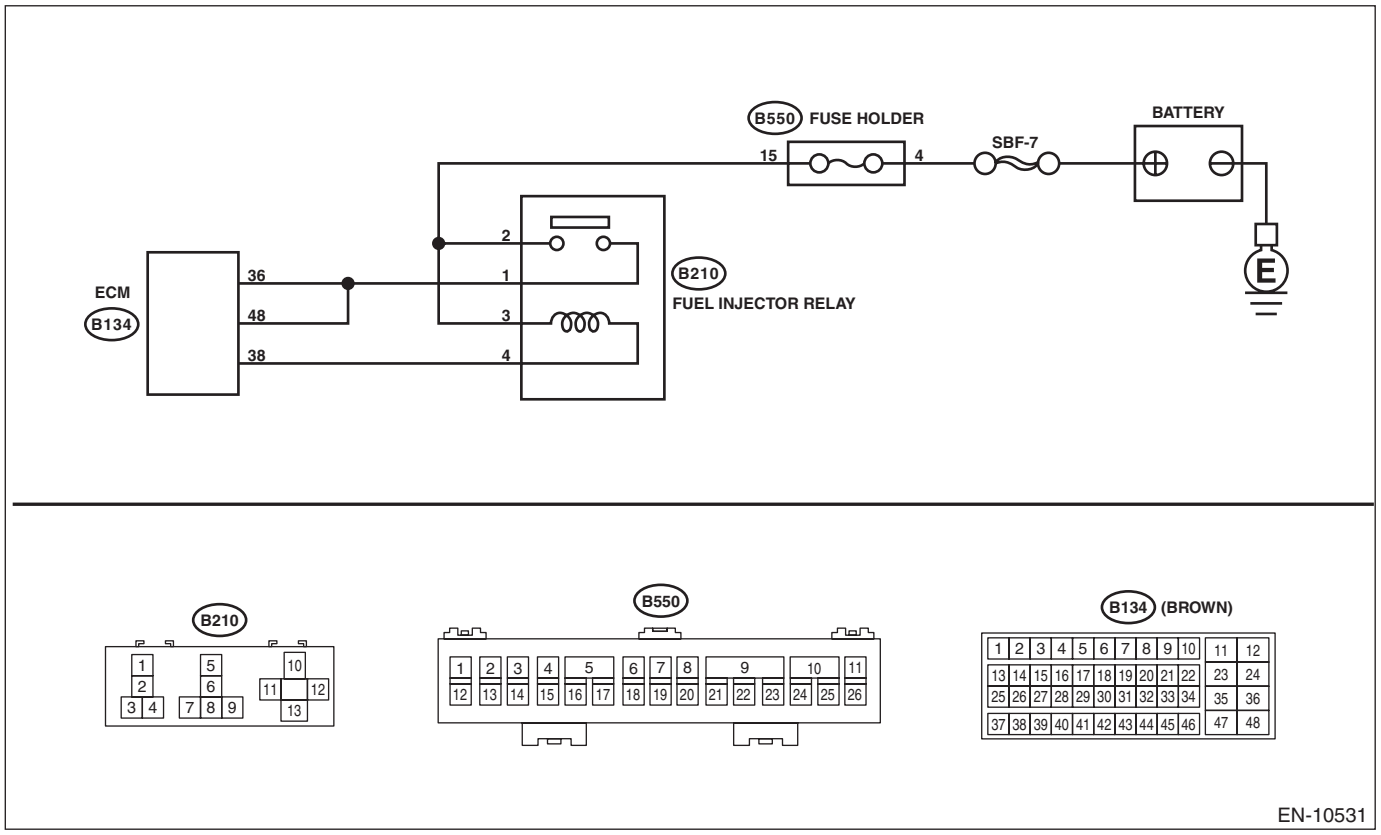
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-242, DTC P2146 FUEL INJECTOR POWER SUPPLY A OPEN CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 36 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(B134) No. 48 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Remove the fuel injector relay. 4) Measure the resistance between fuel injector relay connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B210) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and fuel injector relay connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 36 — (B210) No. 1:*** ***(B134) No. 48 — (B210) No. 1:*** ***(B134) No. 38 — (B210) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector relay connector.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF FUEL INJECTOR RELAY.** Measure the voltage between fuel injector relay connector and the engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B210) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(B210) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Replace the fuel injector relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-148, Fuel Injector Relay.>	Repair the open or ground short circuit of harness of power supply circuit.

FV:DTC P2195 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

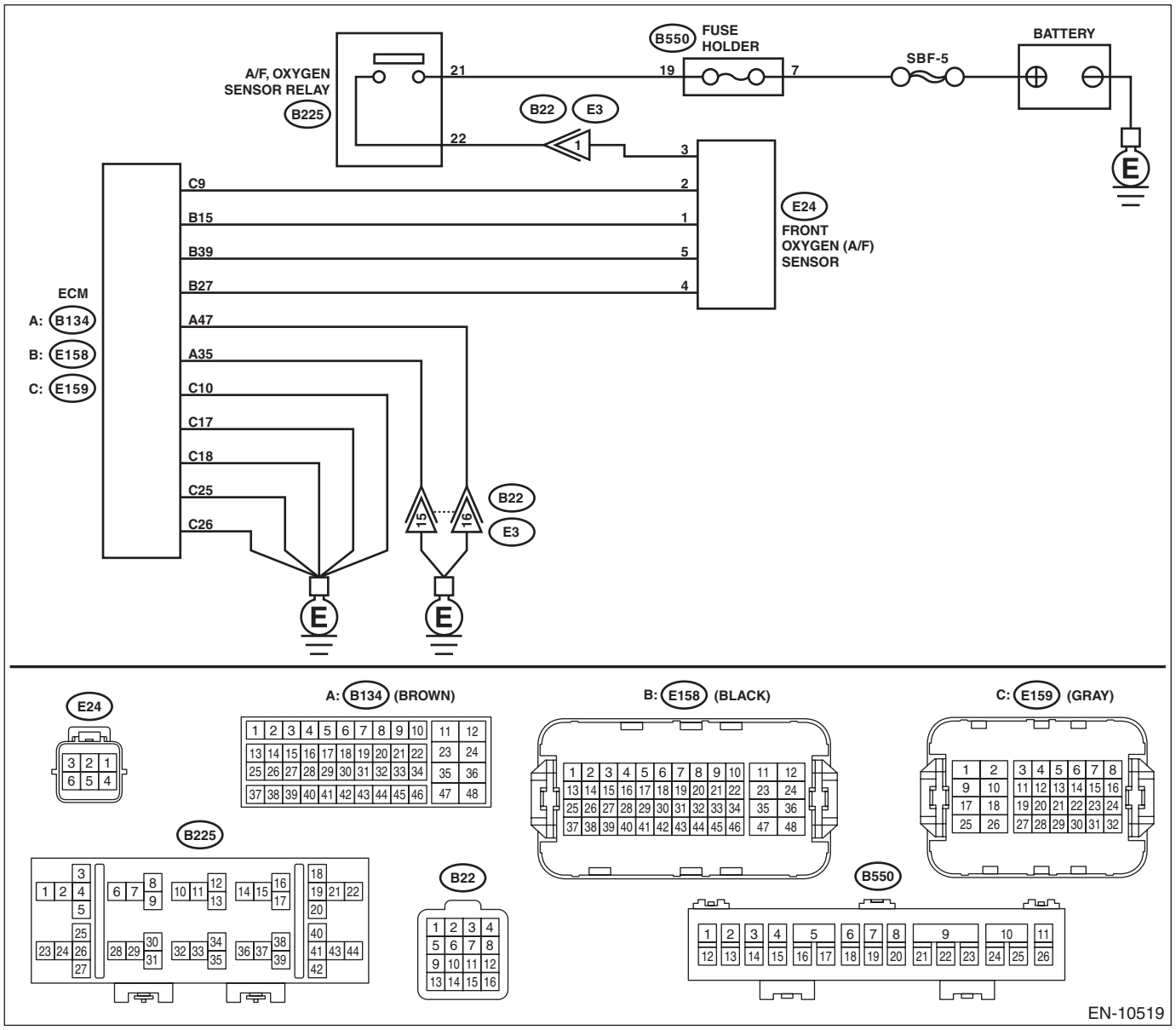
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-243, DTC P2195 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/ STUCK LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 15 — (E24) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 27 — (E24) No. 4:*** ***(E158) No. 39 — (E24) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-127, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

FW:DTC P2196 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

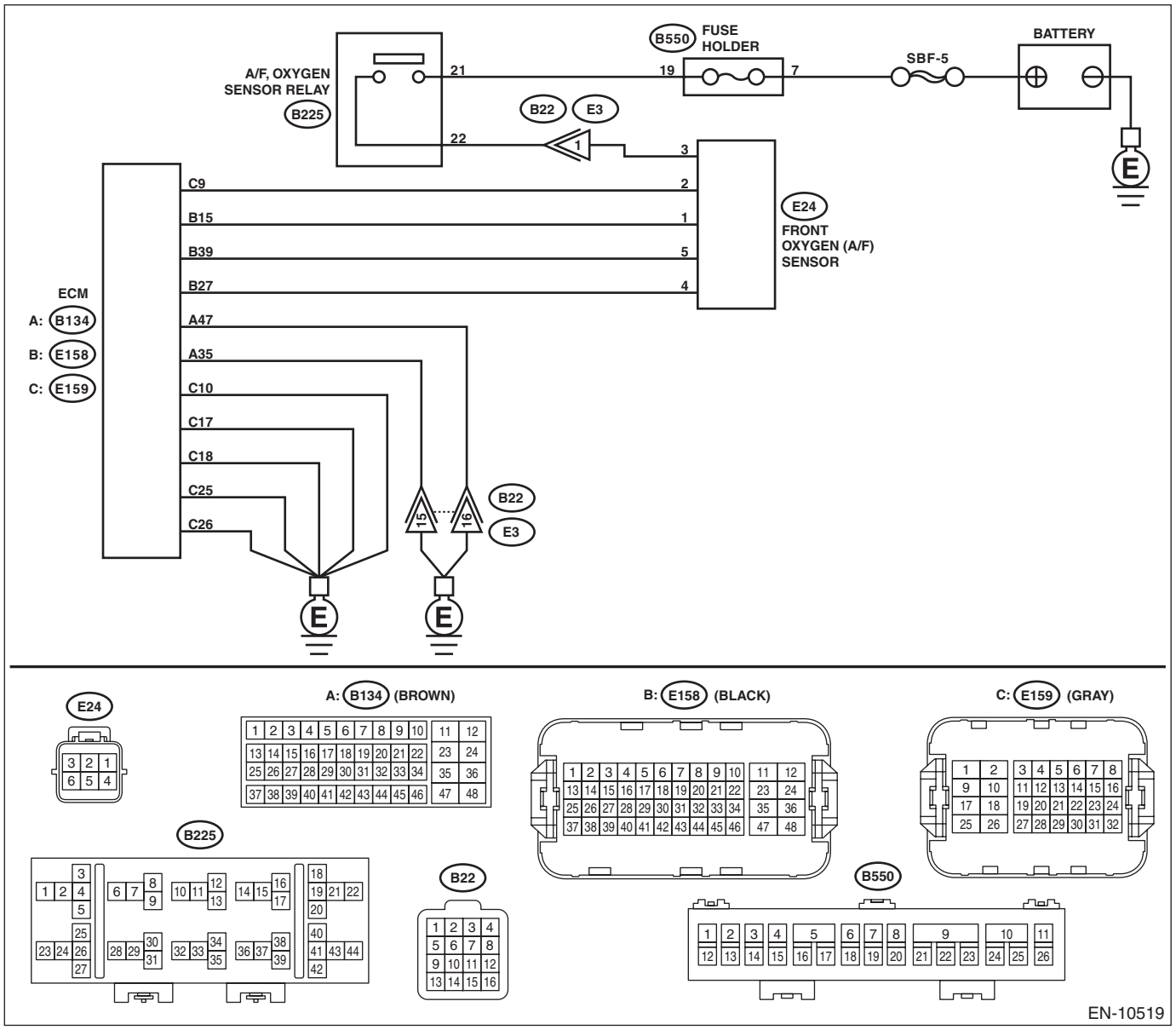
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-245, DTC P2196 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/ STUCK RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 15 — Chassis ground:*** ***(E158) No. 27 — Chassis ground:*** ***(E158) No. 39 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Disconnect the connectors from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(E158) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(E158) No. 39 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 8 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

FX:DTC P219A BANK 1 AIR-FUEL RATIO IMBALANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-247, DTC P219A BANK 1 AIR-FUEL RATIO IMBALANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

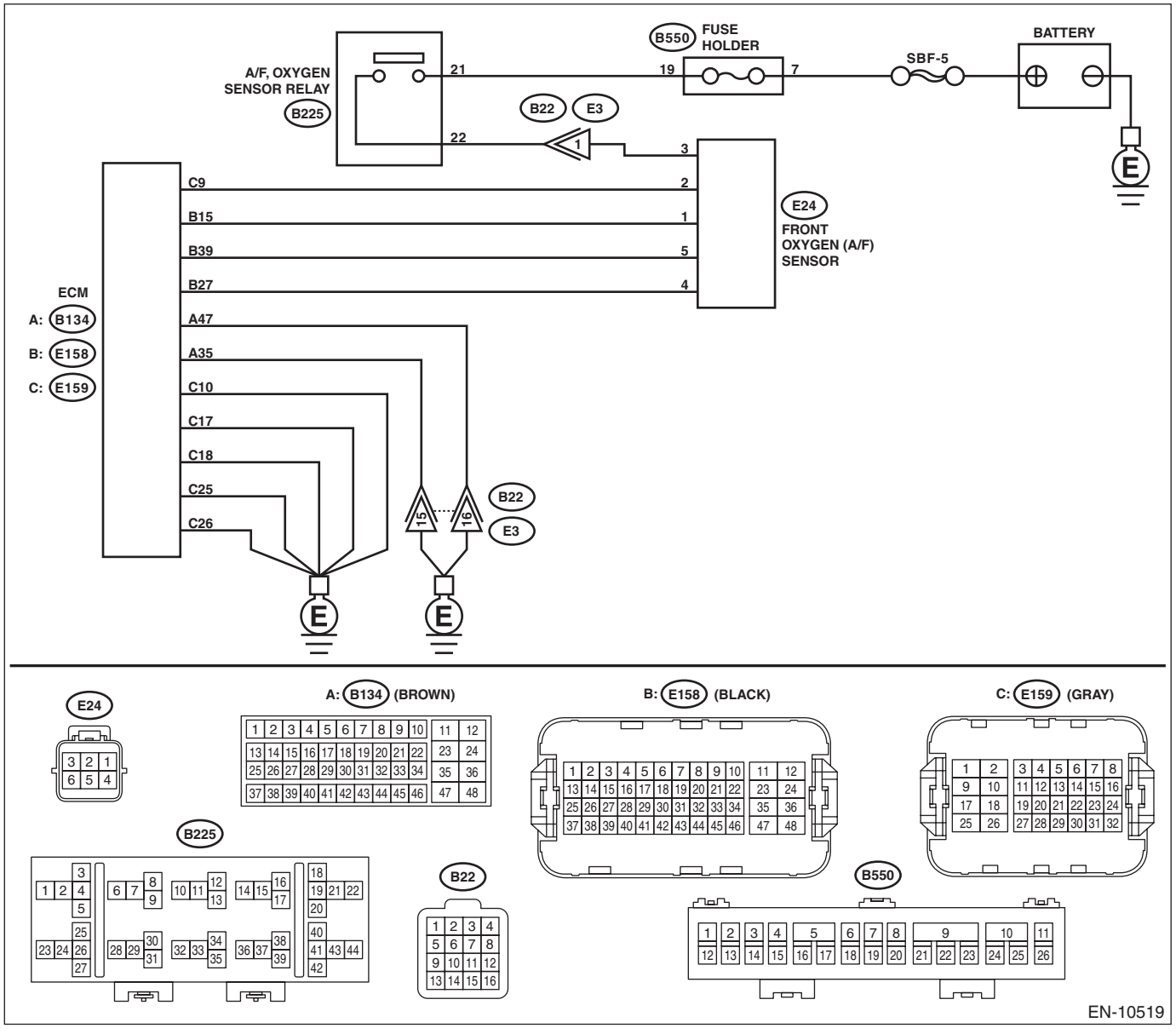
- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

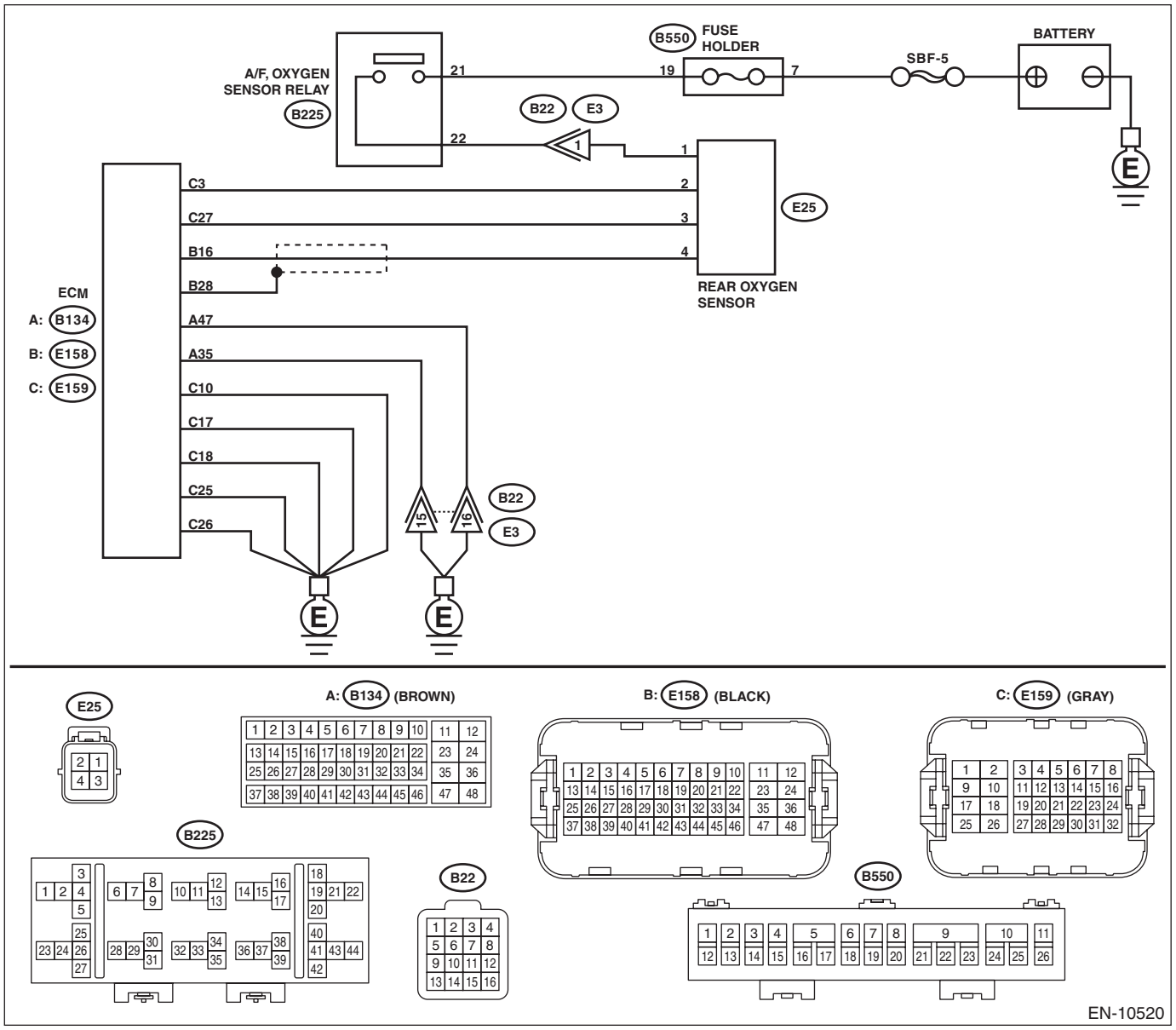
CAUTION:

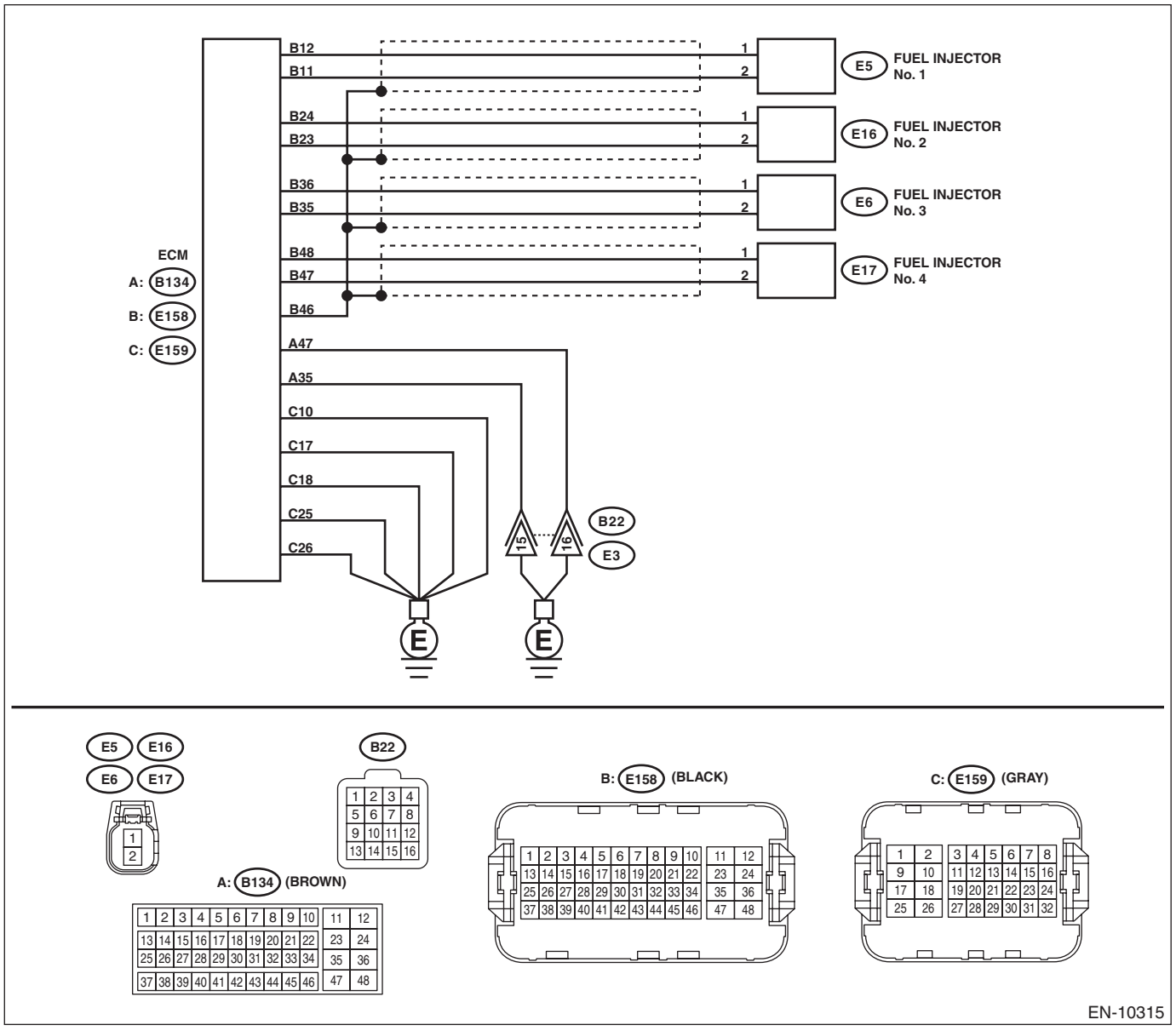
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>




B550
FUSE HOLDER
BATTERY
SBF-5
A/F, OXYGEN SENSOR RELAY
B225
21
19
7
22
B22
E3
1
1
2
3
4
E25
REAR OXYGEN SENSOR
E
C3
C27
B16
B28
ECM
A: B134
B: E158
C: E159
A47
A35
C10
C17
C18
C25
C26
15
16
B22
E3
E
E
E25
A: B134 (BROWN)
B: E158 (BLACK)
C: E159 (GRAY)
B225
B22
B550
EN-10520



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 15 — (E24) No. 1:*** ***(E158) No. 27 — (E24) No. 4:*** ***(E158) No. 39 — (E24) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E158) No. 15 — Chassis ground:*** ***(E158) No. 27 — Chassis ground:*** ***(E158) No. 39 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E24) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(E24) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(E24) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 8 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.**	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** **WARNING:** **Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to spill fuel.** 1) Connect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 2) Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-28, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> **CAUTION:** **Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.**	Is the measured value 328 — 358 kPa (3.3 — 3.7 kgf/cm^2, 48 — 52 psi)?	Go to step **8**.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: • Clogged fuel line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel line
8	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 75°C (167°F) or more?	Go to step **9**.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-94, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the select lever in “P” range or “N” range. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the value of «Mass Air Flow» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mass Air Flow» 2.0 — 5.0 g/s (0.26 — 0.66 lb/m)?	Go to step **10**.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
10	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the select lever in “P” range or “N” range. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the value of «IAT Sensor #11» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature value from the value of «IAT Sensor #11». Is the obtained value –10 — 50°C (–18 — 90°F)?	Go to step **11**.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-119, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
11	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and keep the engine speed at 3,000 rpm. (2 minutes maximum) 2) Read the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» 0.490 V or more?	Go to step **12**.	Go to step **13**.
12	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 3,000 rpm. 2) Read the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» 0.250 V or less?	Go to step **14**.	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **15**.
14	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR USING REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), then keep the engine idling for 5 minutes or more. 2) Read the value of «Rear O2 Sensor» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value in «Rear O2 Sensor» kept at 0.250 V or less for 5 minutes or more?	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-127, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Go to step **15**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
15	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E159) No. 27 — (E25) No. 3:*** ***(E158) No. 16 — (E25) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **16**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
16	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E25) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-130, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Go to step **17**.
17	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Measure the resistance between fuel injector connector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **18**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
18	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E158) No. 12 — (E5) No. 1:*** ***#1 (E158) No. 11 — (E5) No. 2:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 24 — (E16) No. 1:*** ***#2 (E158) No. 23 — (E16) No. 2:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 36 — (E6) No. 1:*** ***#3 (E158) No. 35 — (E6) No. 2:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 48 — (E17) No. 1:*** ***#4 (E158) No. 47 — (E17) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **19**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
19	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** Check the fuel injector on faulty cylinder. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-70, INSPECTION, Fuel Injector.>	Are fuel injectors OK?	Go to step **20**.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, Fuel Injector.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
20	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR/CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor loosely installed?	Tighten the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-105, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-99, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>	Go to step **21**.
21	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR PLATE.**	Is the crankshaft position sensor plate rusted or does it have broken teeth?	Replace the crankshaft position sensor plate. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-266, Cylinder Block.>	Go to step **22**.
22	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN.** Turn the crankshaft using ST, and align the alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain dislocated from its proper position?	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Go to step **23**.
23	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL.**	Is the fuel meter indication higher than the “Lower” level?	Go to step **24**.	Refill the fuel so that the fuel meter indication is higher than the “Lower” level, and proceed to the next step. Go to step **24**.
24	**CHECK STATUS OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start the engine, and drive the vehicle 10 minutes or more.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate or blink?	Go to step **26**.	Go to step **25**.
25	**CHECK CAUSE OF MISFIRE.**	Was the cause of misfire identified when the engine is running?	Finish diagnostics operation, if the engine has no abnormality.	Repair the poor contact of connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact of ignition coil connector • Poor contact of fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

	Step	Check	Yes	No
26	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Is there any fault in air intake system?	Repair the air intake system. NOTE: Check the following items. • Are there air leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts? • Are there cracks or any disconnection of hoses?	Go to step **27**.
27	**CHECK MISFIRE SYMPTOM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Check for DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool indicate only one DTC?	Go to step **30**.	Go to step **28**.
28	**CHECK DTC.**	Is DTC P0301 and P0303 displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Go to step **31**.	Go to step **29**.
29	**CHECK DTC.**	Is DTC P0302 and P0304 displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Go to step **32**.	Go to step **33**.
30	**ONLY ONE CYLINDER.**	Is there any fault in the cylinder?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Ignition coil • Fuel injector • Compression ratio	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
31	**GROUP OF #1 AND #3 CYLINDERS.**	Are there any faults in #1 and #3 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Ignition coil • Fuel injector • Compression ratio • Skipping timing chain teeth	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
32	**GROUP OF #2 AND #4 CYLINDERS.**	Are there any faults in #2 and #4 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Ignition coil • Fuel injector • Compression ratio • Skipping timing chain teeth	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Step		Check	Yes	No
33	CYLINDER AT RANDOM.	Is the engine idle rough?	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Ignition coil • Fuel injector • Compression ratio

FY:DTC P2227 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-252, DTC P2227 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).> NOTE: The barometric pressure sensor is built into the ECM.

FZ:DTC P2228 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-253, DTC P2228 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).> NOTE: The barometric pressure sensor is built into the ECM.

GA:DTC P2229 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-254, DTC P2229 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 **CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).> NOTE: The barometric pressure sensor is built into the ECM.

GB:DTC P2401 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

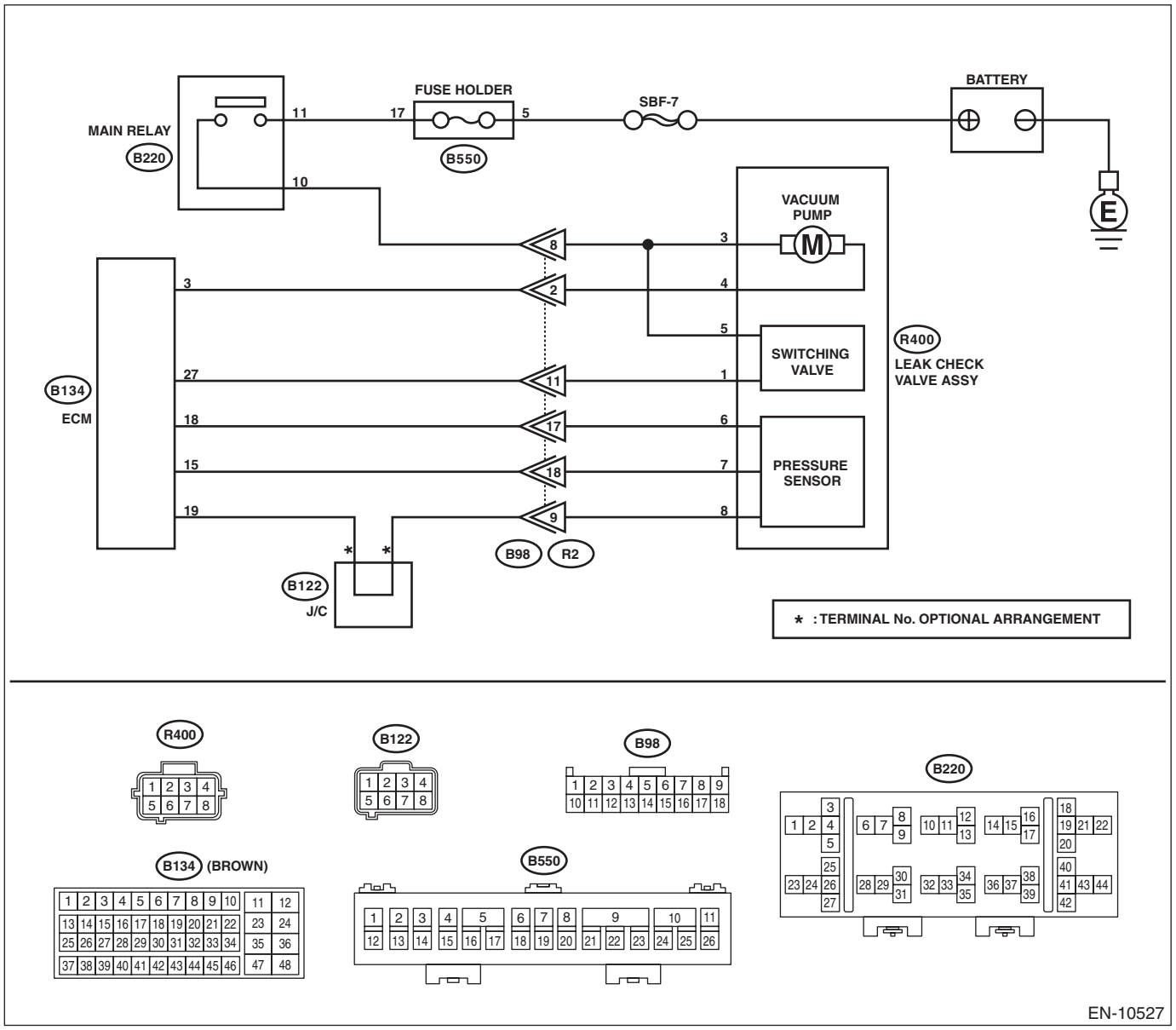
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-255, DTC P2401 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary open or short circuit of harness or temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.** Measure the voltage between the leak check valve assembly connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R400) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and the leak check valve assembly. 3) Measure the resistance between leak check valve assembly and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R400) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and leak check valve assembly connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 3 — (R400) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
6	**CHECK LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.** Check the vacuum pump of the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-63, CHECK VACUUM PUMP, INSPECTION, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Is the vacuum pump of the leak check valve assembly OK?	Repair the poor contact in the leak check valve assembly connector.	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>

GC:DTC P2402 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

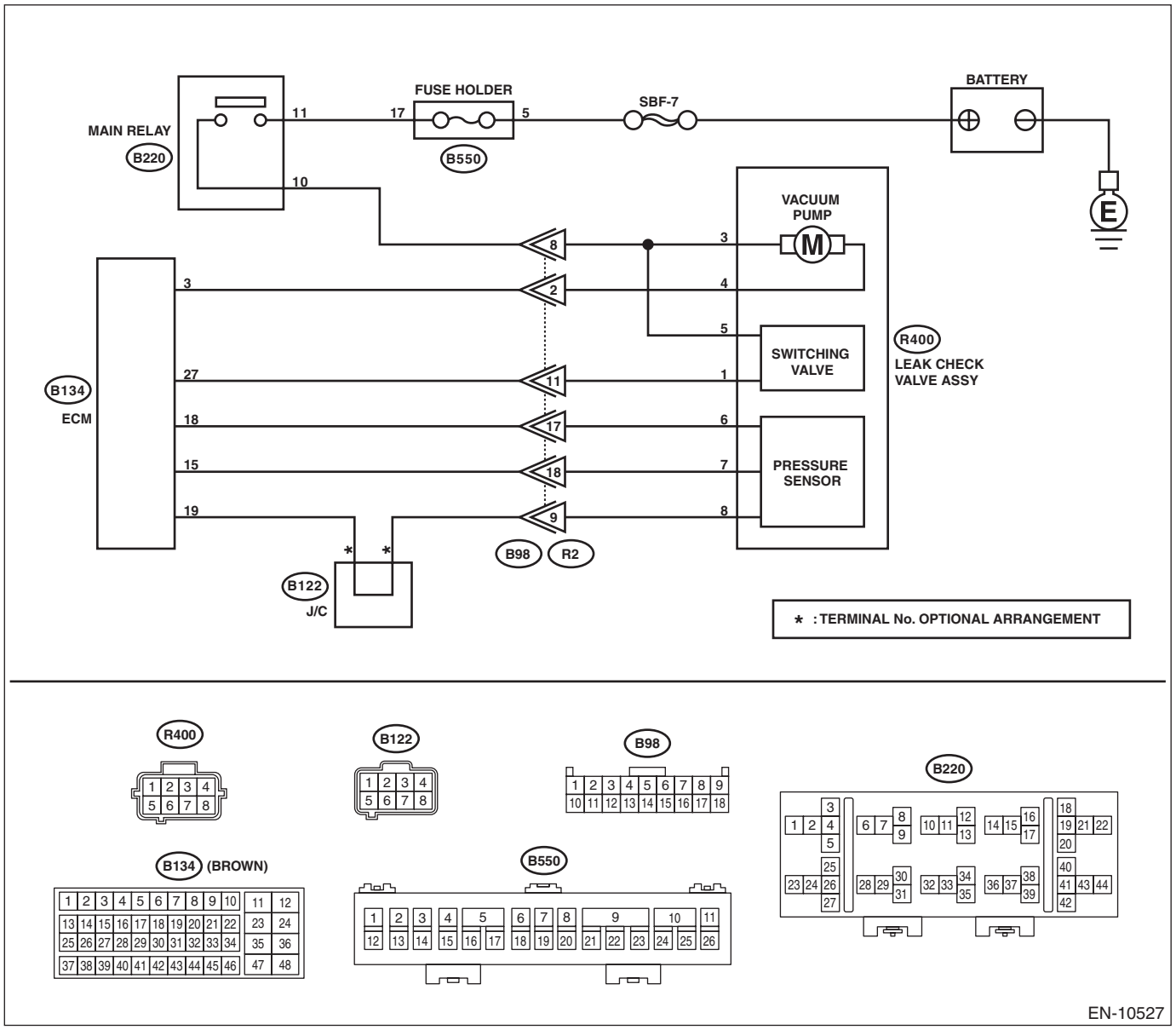
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-257, DTC P2402 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the leak check valve assembly. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between leak check valve assembly and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R400) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and leak check valve assembly connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the vacuum pump of the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-63, CHECK VACUUM PUMP, INSPECTION, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Is the vacuum pump of the leak check valve assembly OK?	Repair the poor contact in the leak check valve assembly connector.	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>

GD:DTC P2404 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP SENSE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

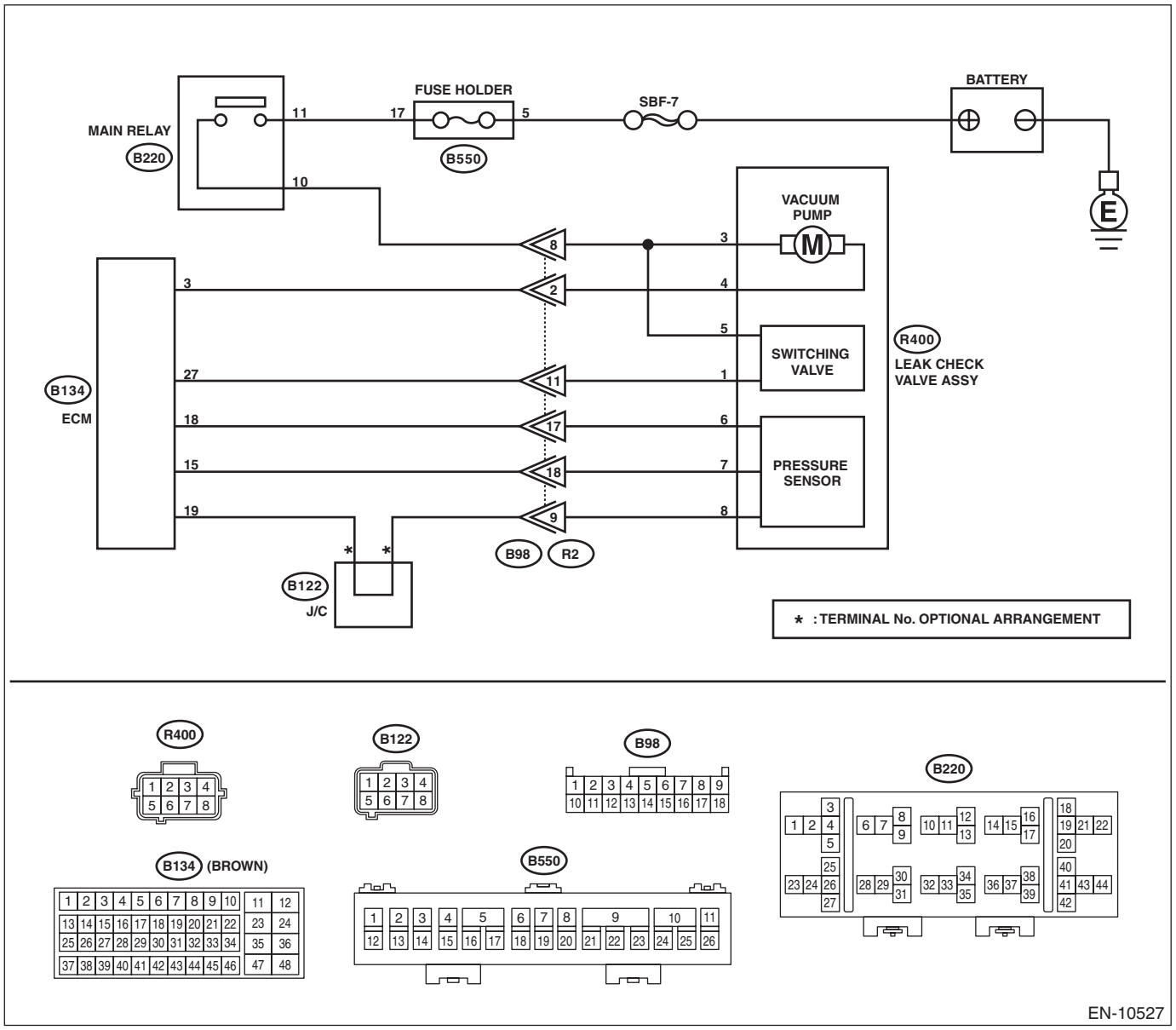
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-258, DTC P2404 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP SENSE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK ELCM PUMP.** Operate the ELCM pump using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed procedures, refer to "System Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-61, System Operation Check Mode.>	Does the ELCM pump operate?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the leak check valve assembly. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between the leak check valve assembly connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R400) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between the main relay and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of main relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 3 — (R400) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and leak check valve assembly connector.
6	**CHECK ELCM SWITCHING VALVE.** Operate the ELCM switching valve using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed procedures, refer to "System Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-61, System Operation Check Mode.>	Does the ELCM switching valve operate?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **7**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the leak check valve assembly. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between the leak check valve assembly connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R400) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **8**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between the main relay and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of main relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 27 — (R400) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 27 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and leak check valve assembly connector.
10	**CHECK EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM.** Perform drive cycle I. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, DRIVE CYCLE I, PROCEDURE, Drive Cycle.>	Is DTC P2404 displayed on the display?	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.

GE:DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

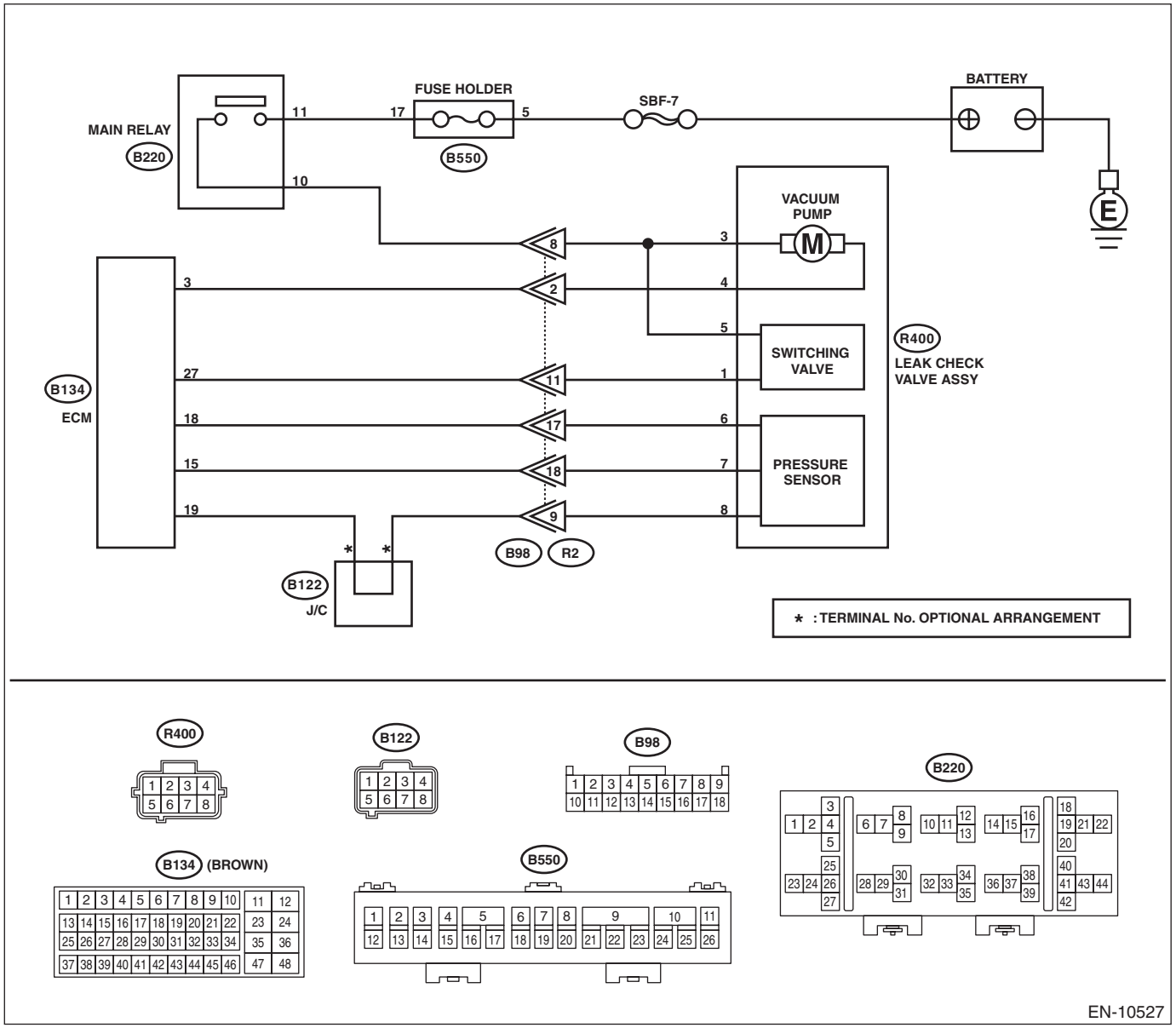
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-259, DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary open or short circuit of harness or temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.** Measure the voltage between the leak check valve assembly connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R400) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and the leak check valve assembly. 3) Measure the resistance between leak check valve assembly and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R400) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and leak check valve assembly connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 27 — (R400) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
6	**CHECK LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.** Check the switching valve of the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-62, CHECK SWITCHING VALVE, INSPECTION, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Is the switching valve of the leak check valve assembly OK?	Repair the poor contact in the leak check valve assembly connector.	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>

GF:DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

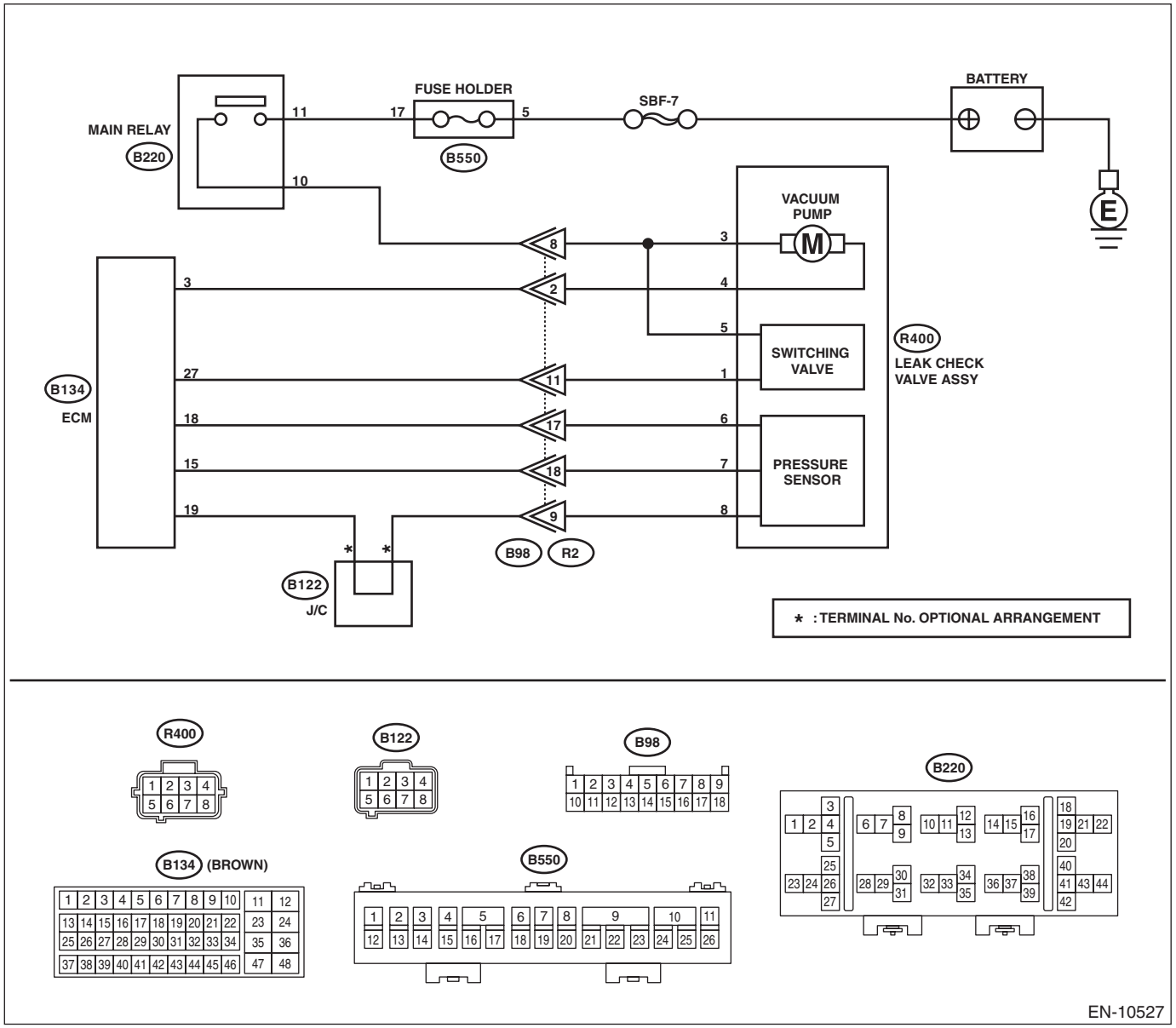
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-261, DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the leak check valve assembly. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between leak check valve assembly and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R400) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and leak check valve assembly connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the switching valve of the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-62, CHECK SWITCHING VALVE, INSPECTION, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Is the switching valve of the leak check valve assembly OK?	Repair the poor contact in the leak check valve assembly connector.	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-46, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>

GG:DTC P2610 ECM/PCM INTERNAL ENGINE OFF TIMER PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-263, DTC P2610 ECM/PCM INTERNAL ENGINE OFF TIMER PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-45, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 **CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).> NOTE: The soak timer IC is built into the ECM.

GH:DTC U0073 CONTROL MODULE COMMUNICATION BUS "A" OFF

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

GI: DTC U0101 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH TCM

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

GJ:DTC U0122 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

GK:DTC U0155 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH INSTRUMENT PANEL CLUSTER (IPC) CONTROL MODULE

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

GL:DTC U0402 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM TCM

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

GM:DTC U0416 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

GN:DTC U0423 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM INSTRUMENT PANEL CLUSTER CONTROL MODULE

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

19.Diagnostic Procedure without Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: CHECK SI-DRIVE (SUBARU INTELLIGENT DRIVE) SYSTEM

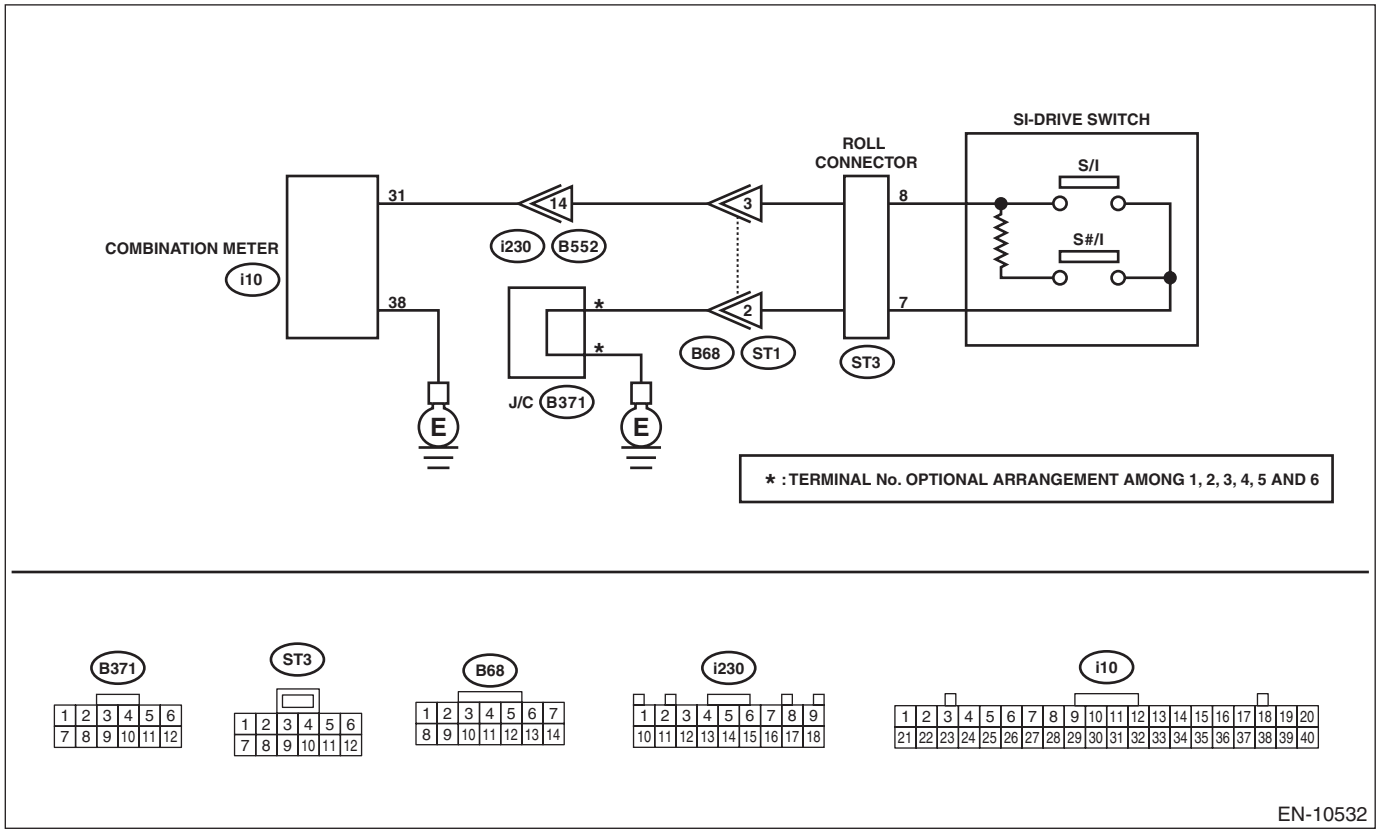
DIAGNOSIS:
SI-DRIVE mode does not switch.

CAUTION:
Note that SI-DRIVE system operates the following controls when it switches the modes.
1. When the engine is cold, the low coolant temperature display will light in the combination meter. In this case, it cannot switch to S# (Sport Sharp), S# (Sport Sharp) switch prohibition buzzer sounds.
2. When turning the engine OFF and then ON again, it switches to I (intelligent) mode although in the mode prior to engine OFF.
3. Switches to S (Sport) when the malfunction indicator light illuminates while the engine is running. In this case, Cannot switch to S# (Sport Sharp) or I (Intelligent) mode.
4. If there is a possible engine coolant or engine oil temperature overheat condition, it will not be possible to switch to the S# (Sport Sharp) mode. Switches to S (Sport) while driving in S# (Sport sharp) mode.

1. EVEN WHEN THE SI-DRIVE MODE IS CHANGED, THE SI-DRIVE MODE DISPLAY IN COMBINATION METER DOES NOT CHANGE, AND THE MODE DOES NOT SWITCH

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-202, TURBO MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system turbo engine model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-220, TURBO MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SI-DRIVE SWITCH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the combination meter. 3) Measure the resistance when the SI-DRIVE switch is operated. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i10) No. 31 — Chassis ground:***	Does the resistance change as below? S#/I: 1.71 — 1.89 kΩ S/I: less than 1 Ω	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND SI-DRIVE SWITCH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between combination meter connector and SI-DRIVE switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i10) No. 31 — (ST3) No. 8:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between combination meter connector and SI-DRIVE switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of roll connector • Roll connector is faulty
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SI-DRIVE SWITCH CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure the resistance of harness between SI-DRIVE switch connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(ST3) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between SI-DRIVE switch connector and chassis ground • Poor contact of joint connector • Poor contact of roll connector • Roll connector is faulty
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND SI-DRIVE SWITCH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i10) No. 31 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of SI-DRIVE switch connector. Replace the SI-DRIVE switch if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-133, SI-DRIVE (SUBARU Intelligent Drive) Selector.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between combination meter and SI-DRIVE switch connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure the resistance of harness between combination meter and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i10) No. 38 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between combination meter and chassis ground.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**RECHECK FAULT.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Switch SI-DRIVE modes.	Is there any fault?	Repair the poor contact of combination meter connector. Replace the meter case assembly if defective. <Ref. to IDI-18, Combination Meter.>	The circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.

2. WHEN THE SI-DRIVE MODE IS CHANGED, “S”, “I” OR “S#” FLASHES IN COMBINATION METER SI-DRIVE MODE DISPLAY IN APPROX. 5 SECONDS

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DTC.**	Is DTC displayed?	Check the corresponding DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)” for each unit.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK COMBINATION METER AND CLOCK DISPLAY.** Check for abnormal display other than “S”, “I” or “S#” flashing. Example: • Malfunction indicator light illuminates. • Fuel economy display area is not ON.	Is there an abnormal display other than “S”, “I” or “S#” flashing?	For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK ECM AND COMBINATION METER.**	Is the part number of ECM and combination meter correct?	Replace the meter case assembly. <Ref. to IDI-18, Combination Meter.>	Replace ECM or meter case assembly with the one with the correct part number. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, Engine Control Module (ECM).> <Ref. to IDI-18, Combination Meter.>

3. WHEN THE SI-DRIVE MODE IS CHANGED, “S”, “I” OR “S#” FLASHES IN COMBINATION METER SI-DRIVE MODE DISPLAY

NOTE:
In this case, there is a fault other than in SI-DRIVE system.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Check if malfunction indicator light illuminates.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Read the DTC using Subaru Select Monitor and check the indicated DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-44, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK COOLANT TEMPERATURE WARNING LIGHT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Check the coolant temperature warning light.	Does it indicate overheating?	Inspect for the cause of overheating and repair.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Check the value of «Oil Temperature» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “Current Data Display For Engine”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Oil Temperature» 117°C (243°F) or more?	Inspect and repair the cause of engine oil temperature rise. NOTE: Ask the customer whether the vehicle has experienced a long drive in low gear or towing of heavy load. If not, drive the vehicle again after the engine oil temperature lowers, and check if the engine oil temperature rises.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK COMBINATION METER INDICATION.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Switch SI-DRIVE modes. 3) Check the SI-DRIVE mode display in the combination meter.	Does the SI-DRIVE mode “S”, “I” or “S#” in combination meter flash?	Replace the meter case assembly. <Ref. to IDI-18, Combination Meter.>	Perform test operation and check the malfunction indicator light, engine coolant temperature warning light, and engine oil temperature. If they are normal, finish the diagnosis.

20.General Diagnostic Table

A: INSPECTION

1. ENGINE

NOTE:
Malfunction of parts other than those listed is also possible. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-355, Engine Trouble in General.>

Symptoms	Faulty parts
1. Engine stalls during idling.	1) Electronic throttle control 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 4) Ignition parts (*1) 5) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 6) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 7) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 8) Fuel injection parts (*4)
2. Rough idling	1) Electronic throttle control 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 4) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 5) Ignition parts (*1) 6) Air intake system (*5) 7) Fuel injection parts (*4) 8) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 9) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 10) Oxygen sensor 11) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 12) EGR control valve
3. Engine does not return to idle.	1) Electronic throttle control 2) Engine coolant temperature sensor 3) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 4) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 5) Accelerator pedal position sensor 6) EGR control valve 7) Engine oil temperature sensor
4. Poor acceleration	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Electronic throttle control 4) Fuel injection parts (*4) 5) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 6) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 7) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 8) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 9) Accelerator pedal position sensor 10) Engine torque control signal circuit 11) Ignition parts (*1) 12) EGR control valve 13) Engine oil temperature sensor
5. Engine stalls, hesitates, or sputters at acceleration.	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Purge control solenoid valve 7) Fuel injection parts (*4) 8) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 9) Electronic throttle control 10) EGR control valve

Symptoms	Faulty parts
6. Surging	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Fuel injection parts (*4) 7) Electronic throttle control 8) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 9) EGR control valve
7. Spark knock	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor 4) Knock sensor 5) Fuel injection parts (*4) 6) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 7) EGR control valve
8. After burning in exhaust system	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Fuel injection parts (*4) 5) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay

*1: Check ignition coil and spark plug.
*2: Indicate the symptom occurring only in cold temperatures.
*3: Ensure secure installation.
*4: Check fuel injector, fuel pressure regulator and fuel filter.
*5: Inspect for air leak in air intake system.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

GD(H4DOTC)

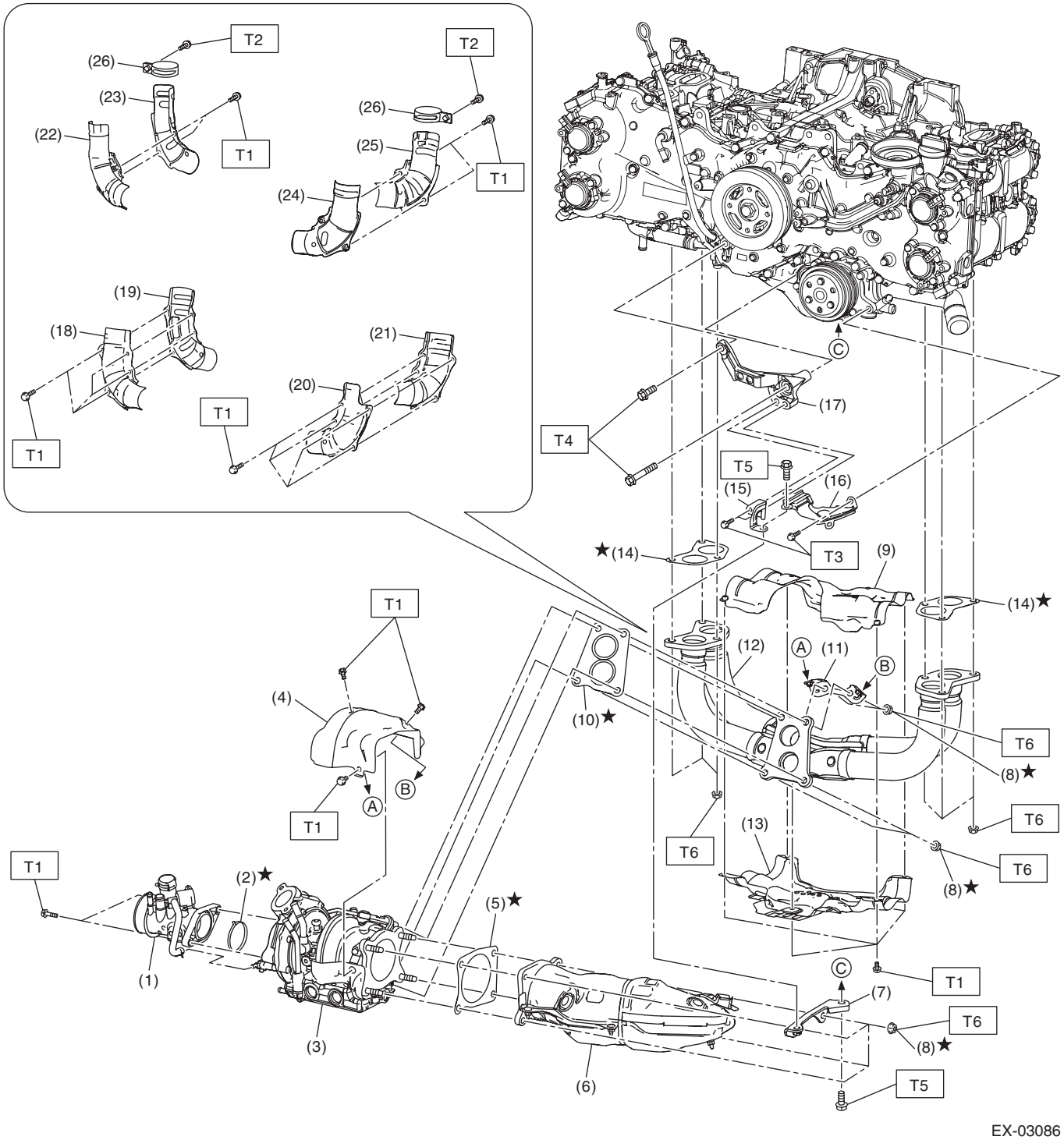
Page

1. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) 2
2. Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria 12

1. General Description

A: COMPONENT

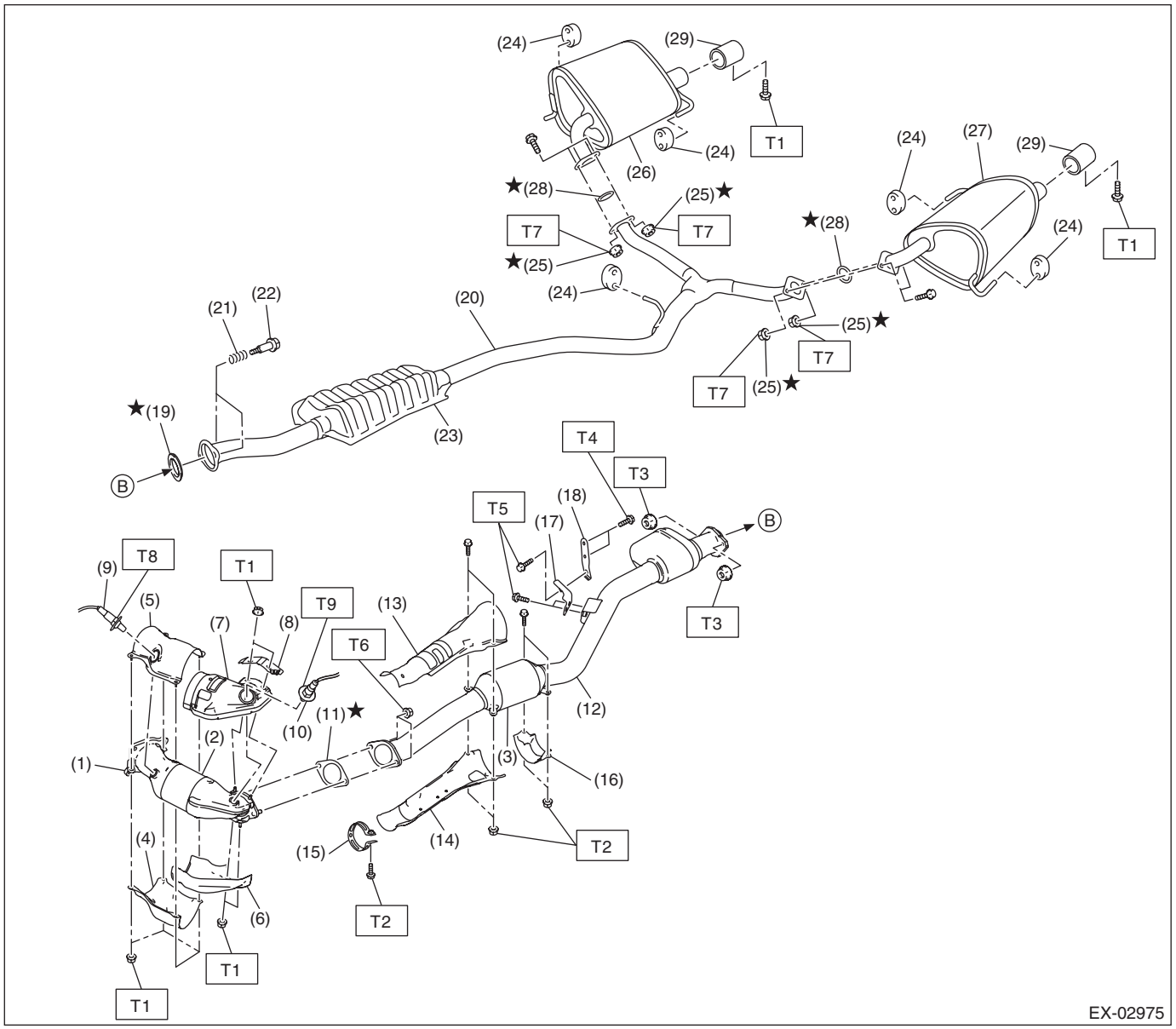
1. FRONT EXHAUST PIPE



(1) Intake duct No. 1
(2) O-ring
(3) Turbocharger
(4) Exhaust pipe cover A
(5) Gasket
(6) Center exhaust pipe (front)
(7) Turbocharger stay A
(8) Self-locking nut
(9) Exhaust pipe cover B
(10) Gasket
(11) Exhaust pipe stay A
(12) Front exhaust pipe
(13) Exhaust pipe cover C
(14) Gasket
(15) Exhaust pipe stay B
(16) Water pump pulley cover
(17) Turbocharger stay B
(18) Exhaust pipe cover D
(19) Exhaust pipe cover E
(20) Exhaust pipe cover F
(21) Exhaust pipe cover G
(22) Exhaust pipe cover H
(23) Exhaust pipe cover I
(24) Exhaust pipe cover J
(25) Exhaust pipe cover K
(26) Front exhaust pipe band

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)
T2: 13 (1.3, 9.6)
T3: 19 (1.9, 14.0)
T4: 30 (3.1, 22.1)
T5: 33 (3.4, 24.3)
T6: 42.5 (4.3, 31.3)

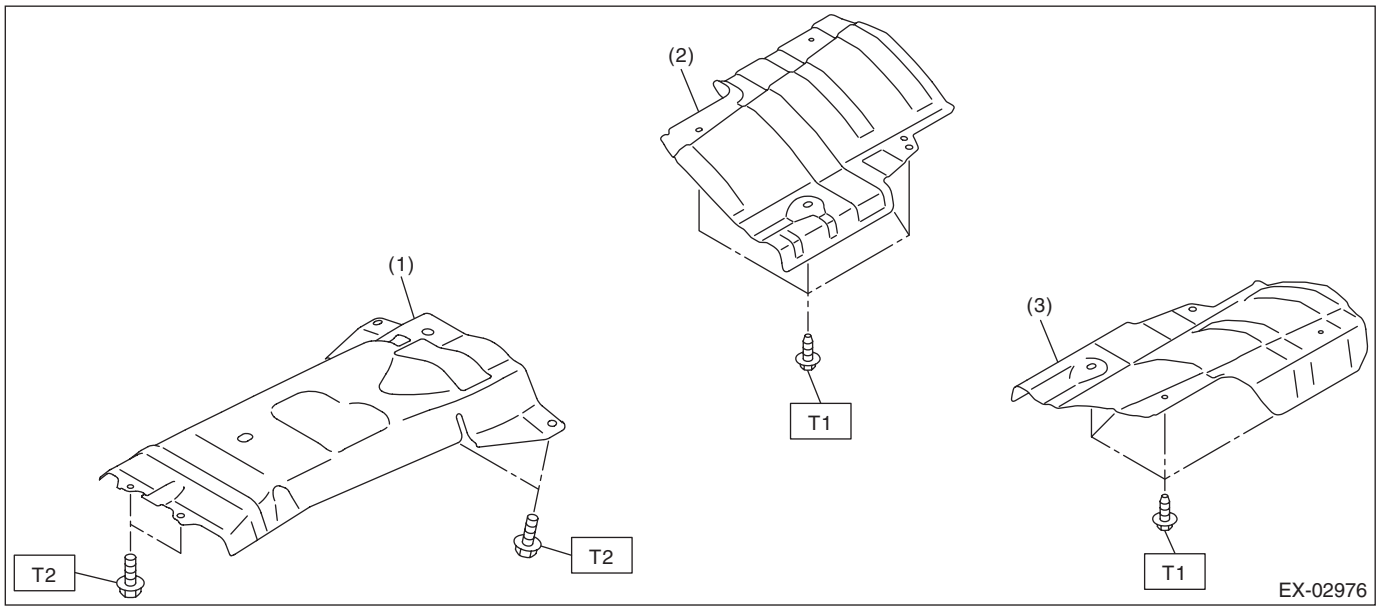
2. CENTER AND REAR EXHAUST PIPE, AND MUFFLER



(1) Center exhaust pipe (front)
(2) Front catalytic converter
(3) Rear catalytic converter
(4) Exhaust pipe cover A
(5) Exhaust pipe cover B
(6) Exhaust pipe cover C
(7) Exhaust pipe cover D
(8) Exhaust pipe cover E
(9) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor
(10) Rear oxygen sensor
(11) Gasket
(12) Center exhaust pipe (rear)
(13) Exhaust pipe cover F
(14) Exhaust pipe cover G
(15) Center exhaust pipe band
(16) Exhaust pipe cover H
(17) Exhaust pipe bracket
(18) Hanger bracket
(19) Gasket
(20) Rear exhaust pipe
(21) Spring
(22) Bolt
(23) Chamber
(24) Cushion rubber
(25) Self-locking nut
(26) Muffler RH
(27) Muffler LH
(28) Gasket
(29) Muffler cutter

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)
T2: 13 (1.3, 9.6)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.3)
T4: 23 (2.3, 17.0)
T5: 35 (3.6, 25.8)
T6: 42.5 (4.3, 31.3)
T7: 48 (4.9, 35.4)
T8: <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-128, INSTALLATION, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
T9: <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-131, INSTALLATION, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

3. HEAT SHIELD COVER



(1) Center exhaust cover
(2) Rear exhaust cover RH
(3) Rear exhaust cover LH

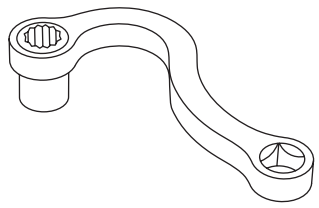
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 10 (1.0, 7.4)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.3)

B: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
  1. Always wear work clothes, a safety cap, protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
  2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
  3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- If any fat adheres to the exhaust pipe, wipe it off. Otherwise a fire may happen.

C: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18283AA010	18283AA010	WRENCH ADAPTER	Used for removing and installing center exhaust pipe (front).

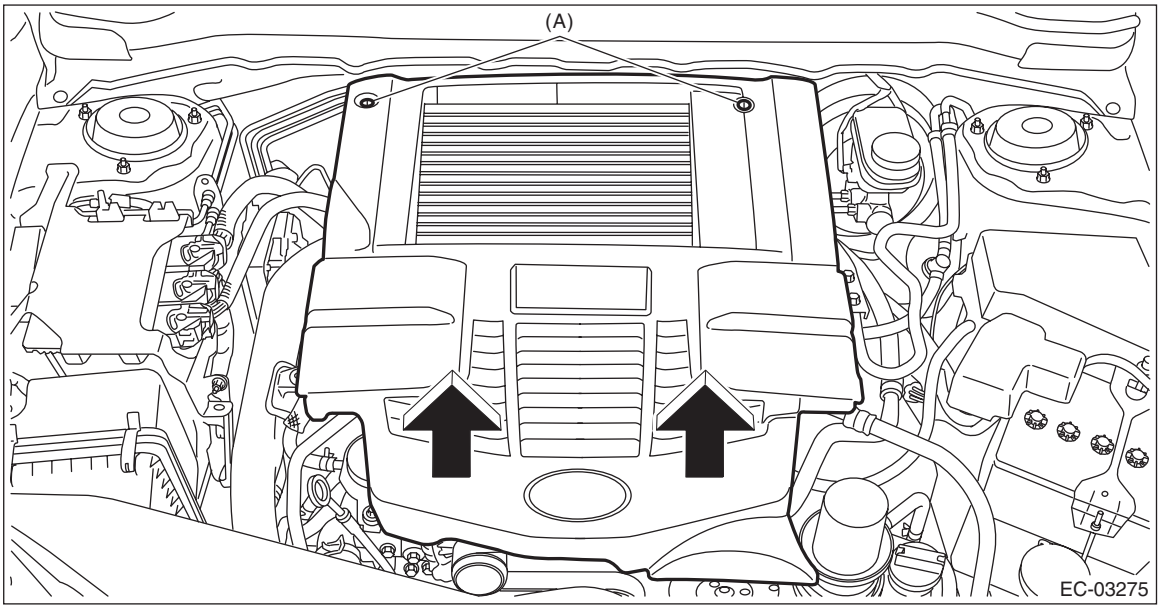
2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
TORX® socket E10	Used for removing and installing center exhaust pipe (front).

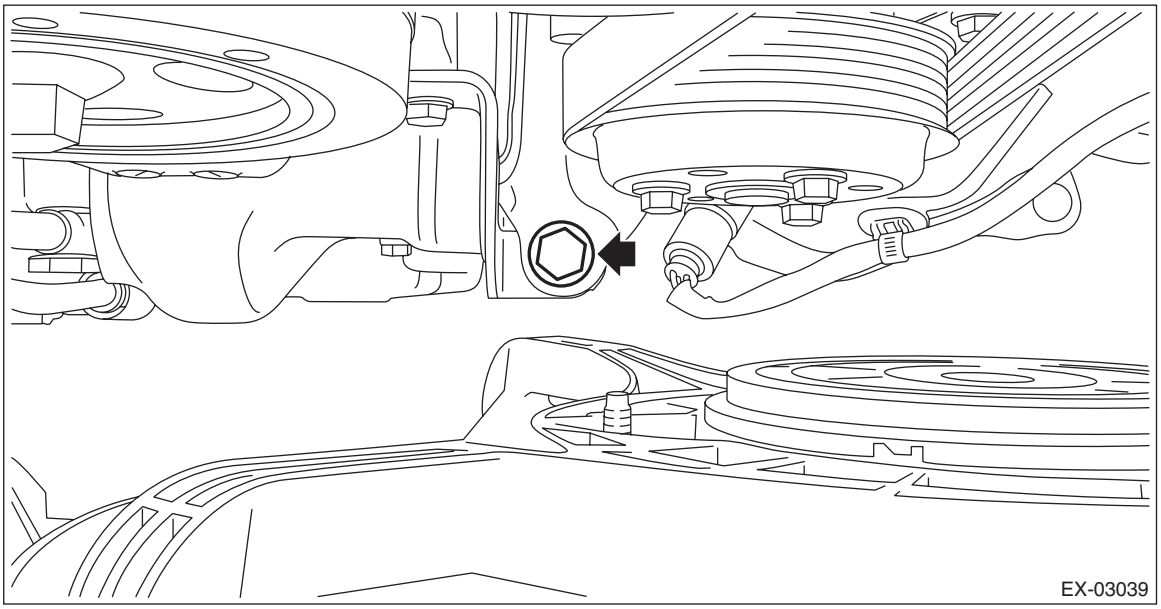
2. Front Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

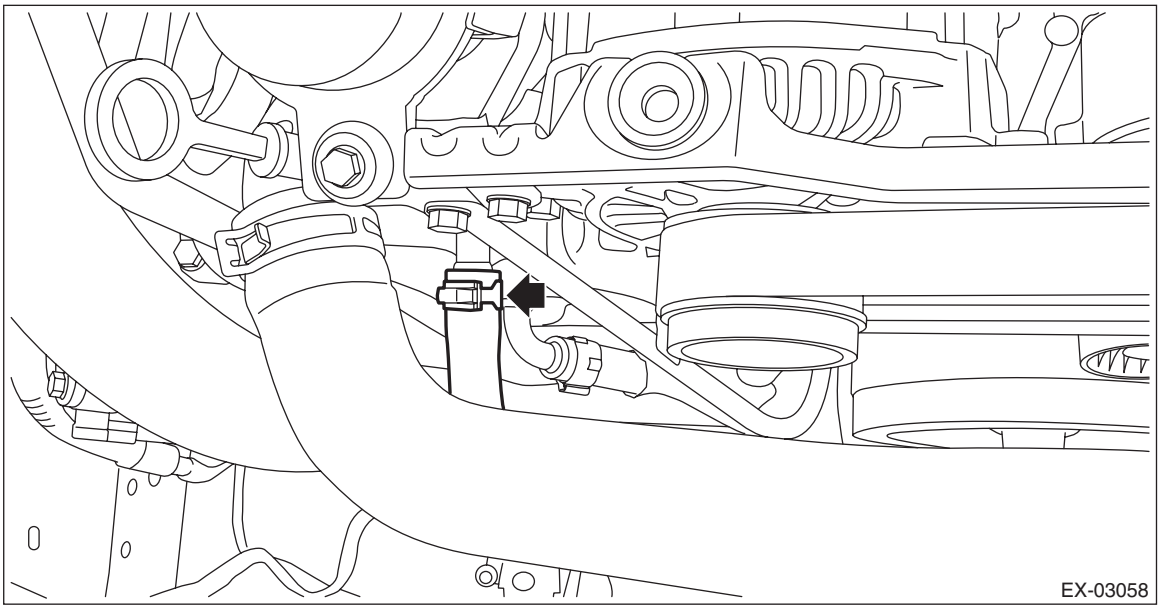
CAUTION:
Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



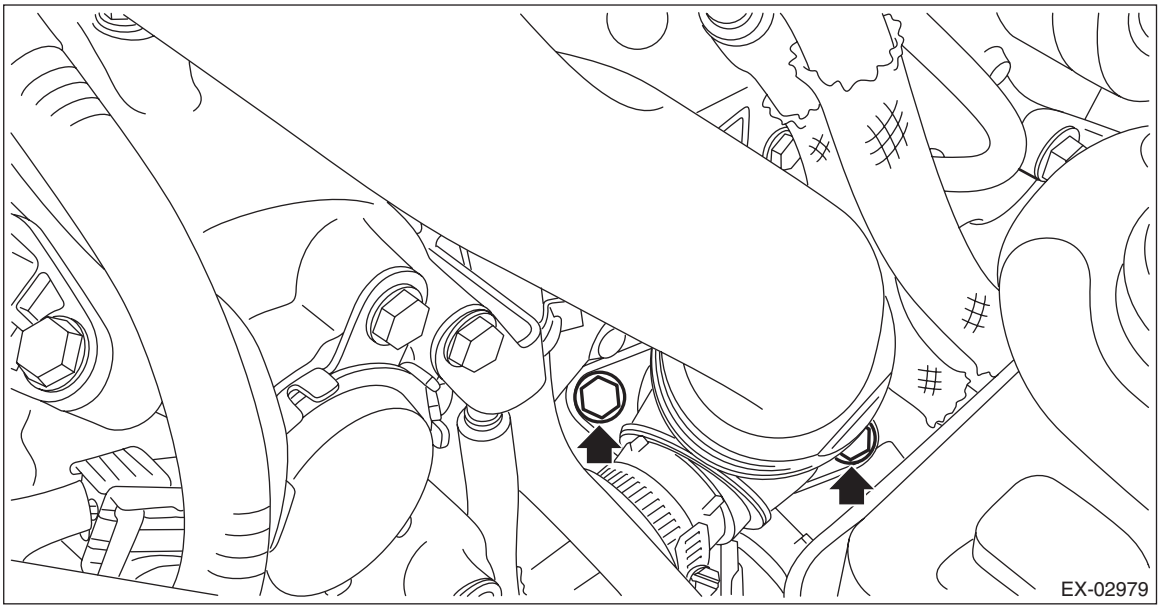
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Remove the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
4) Remove the radiator sub fan and fan motor assembly. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-55, REMOVAL, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>
5) Lift up the vehicle.
6) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
7) Drain engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-13, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
8) Lower the vehicle.
9) Remove the bolts which secure the water pump pulley cover to the turbocharger stay.



10) Disconnect the engine coolant hose from the water pipe assembly.

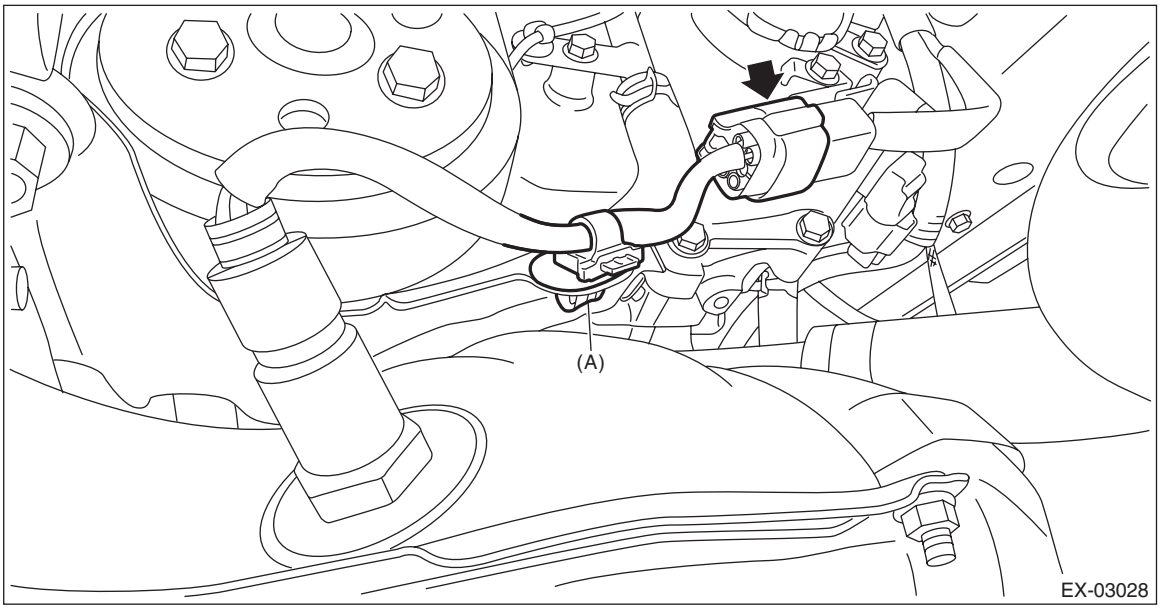


11) Remove the bolts which secure the intake duct No. 2 to the turbocharger.

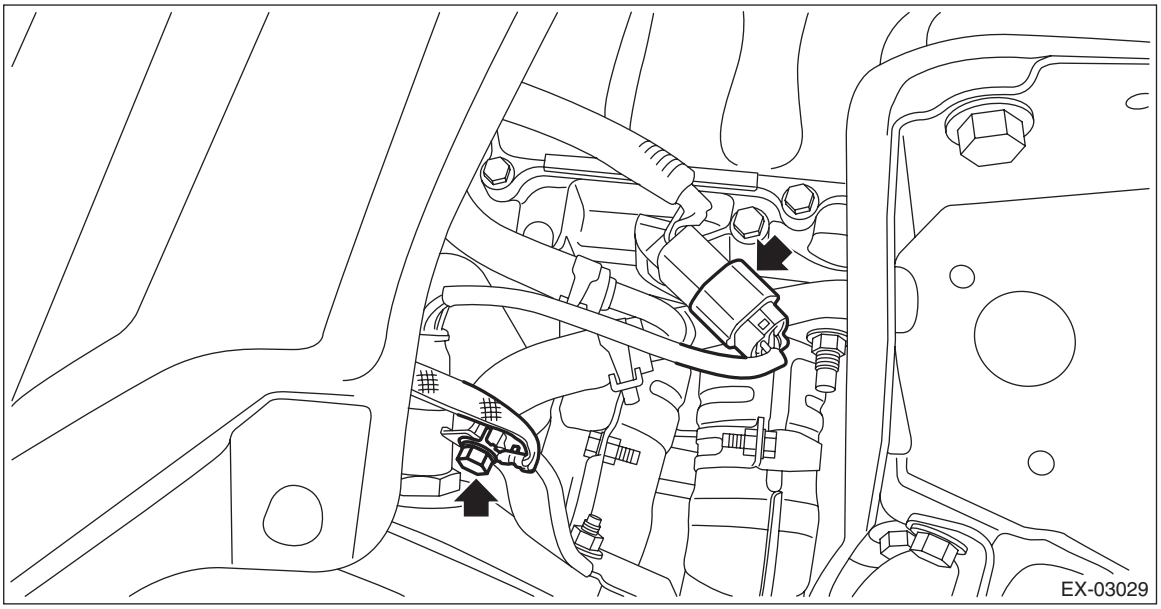


12) Lift up the vehicle.

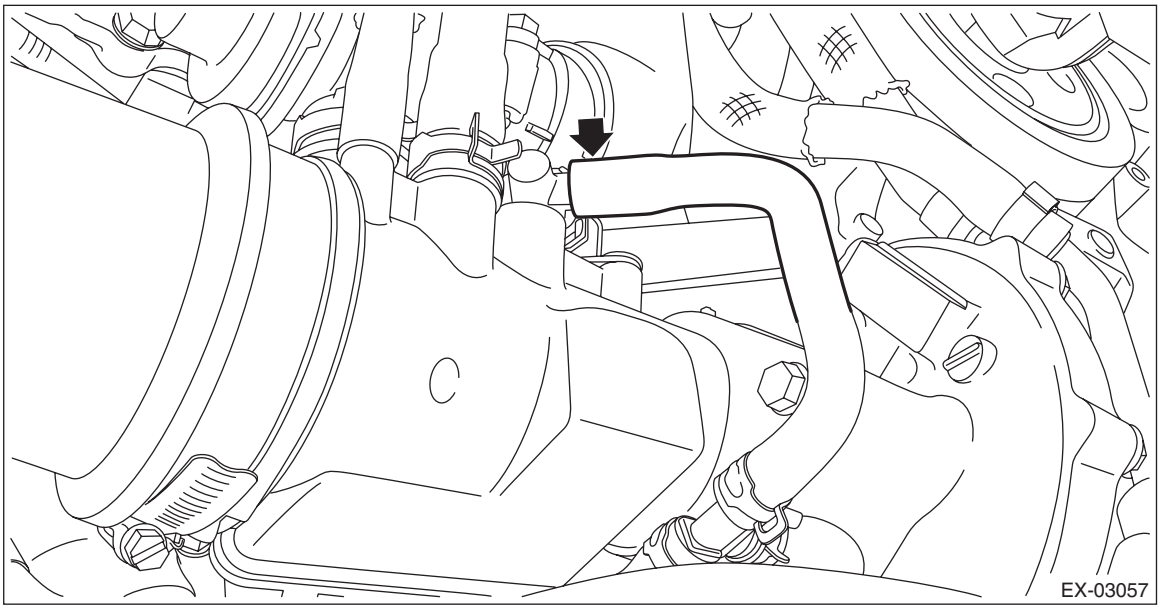
13) Disconnect the connector on the front oxygen (A/F) sensor from the engine harness, and remove the clip (A) which secures the front oxygen (A/F) sensor harness to the water pump pulley cover.



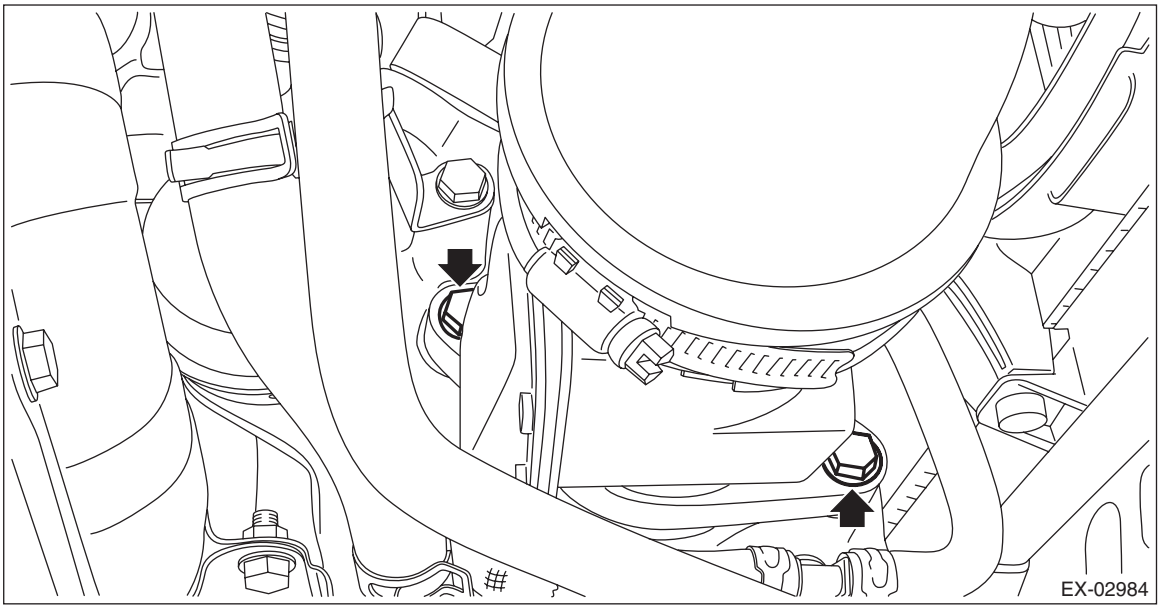
14) Disconnect the connector on the rear oxygen sensor from the engine harness, and disconnect the ground cable from the exhaust pipe cover.



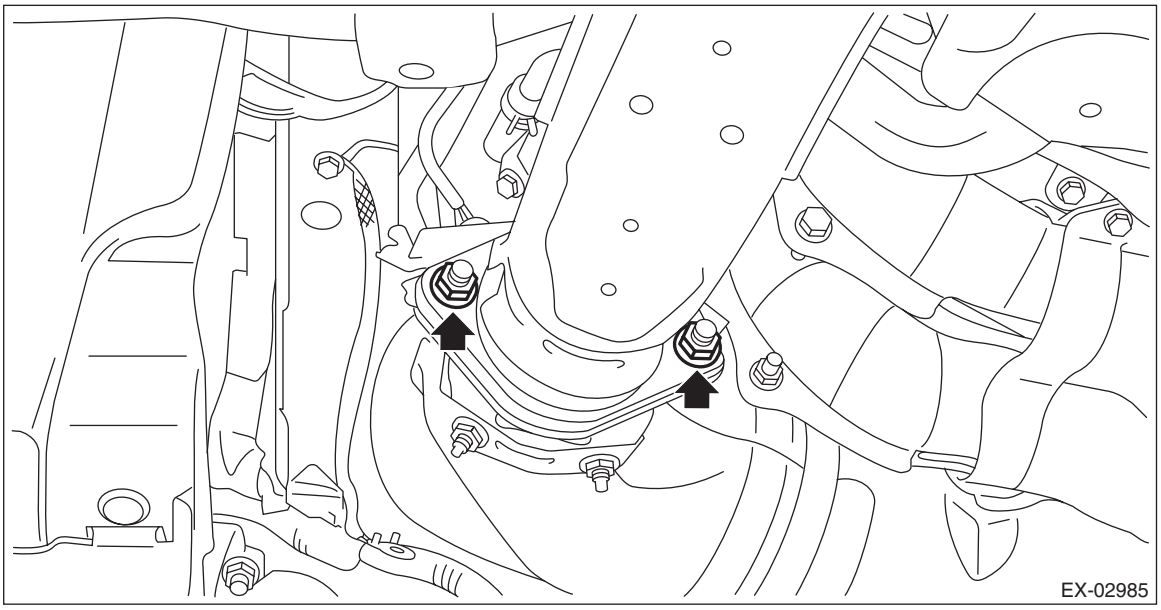
15) Disconnect the vacuum control hose from the wastegate control solenoid valve.



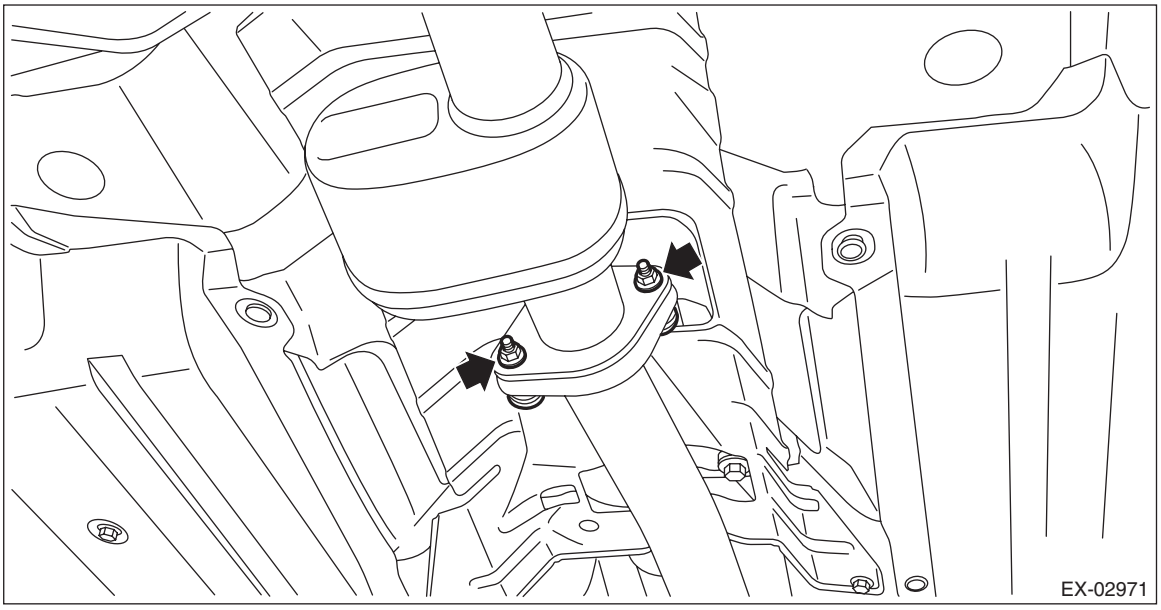
16) Remove the bolts which secure the intake duct No. 1 to the turbocharger.



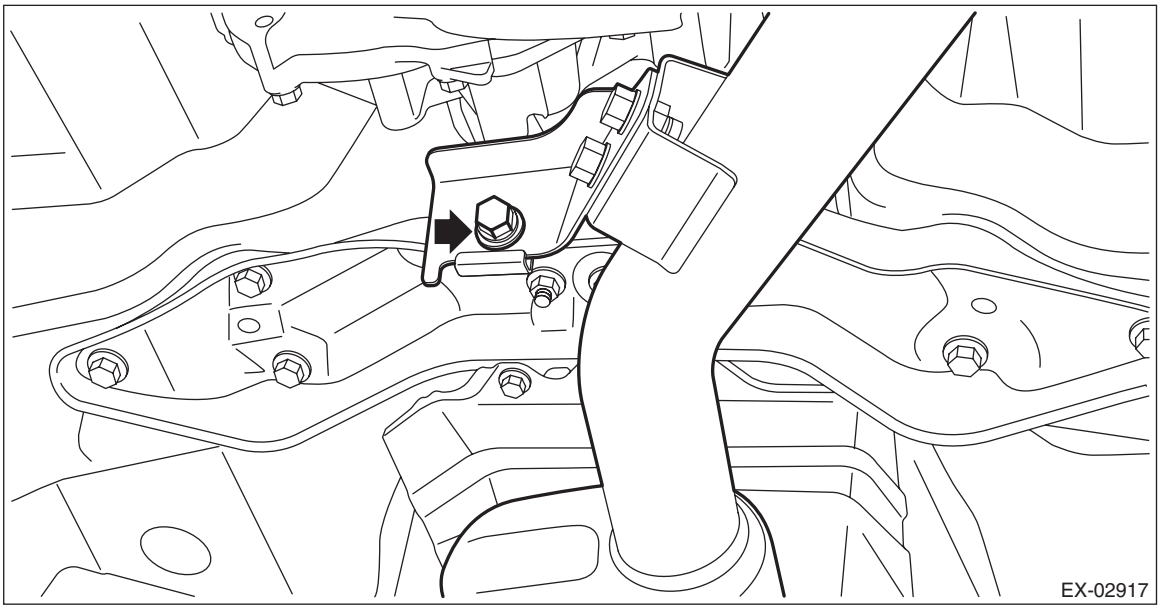
17) Remove the nuts which secure the center exhaust pipe (rear) to the center exhaust pipe (front).



18) Remove the bolts, springs, and nuts which secure the rear exhaust pipe to the center exhaust pipe (rear).



19) Remove the bolt which holds center exhaust pipe (rear) to the hanger bracket, and remove the center exhaust pipe (rear).

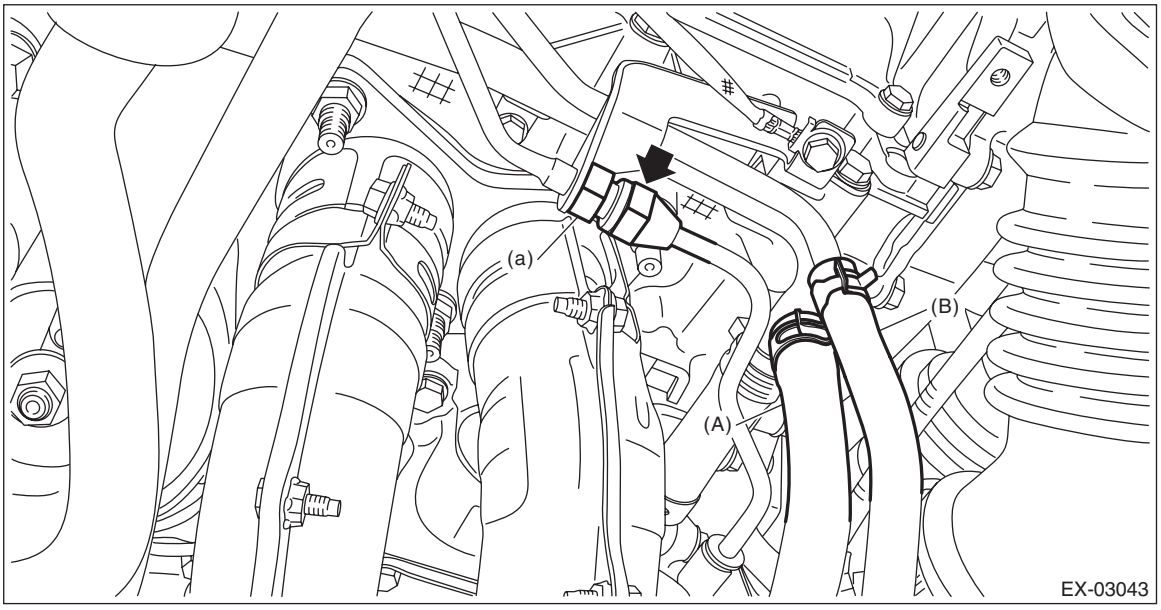


20) Disconnect the union screw pipe assembly from the oil pipe assembly, and disconnect the engine coolant hose (A) from the water pipe RH.

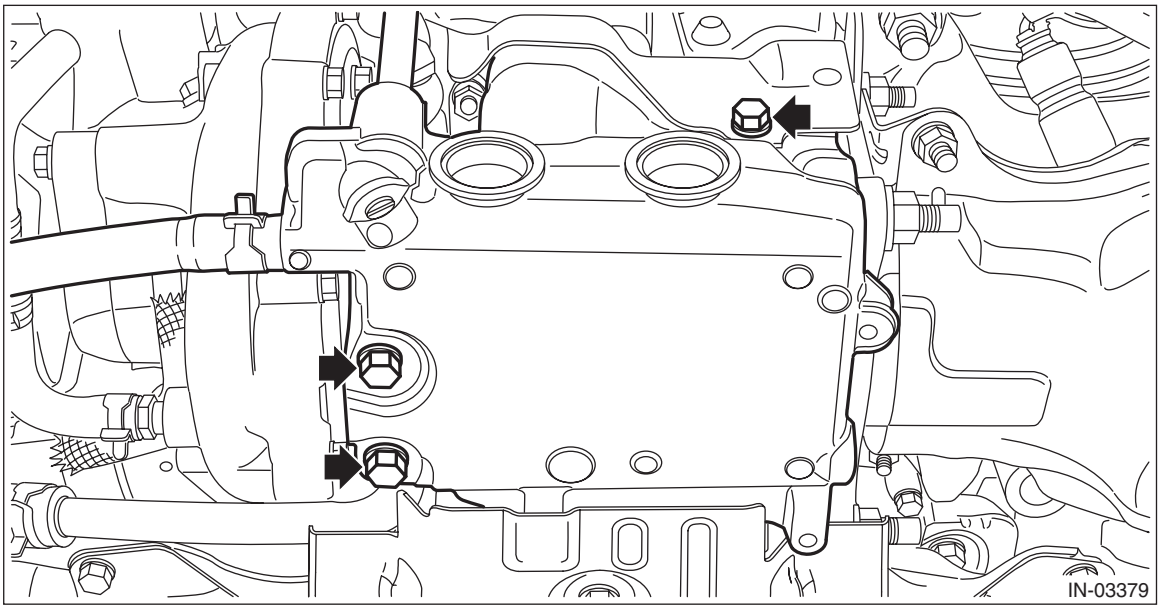
CAUTION:
In order to prevent damaging the oil pipe assembly, fix the section (a) shown in the figure when loosing the flare nut on the union screw pipe assembly, and avoid the part from rotating together while loosening the nut.

21) Disconnect the turbocharger hose (B) from the oil pipe, and drain the engine oil in the oil catch tank.

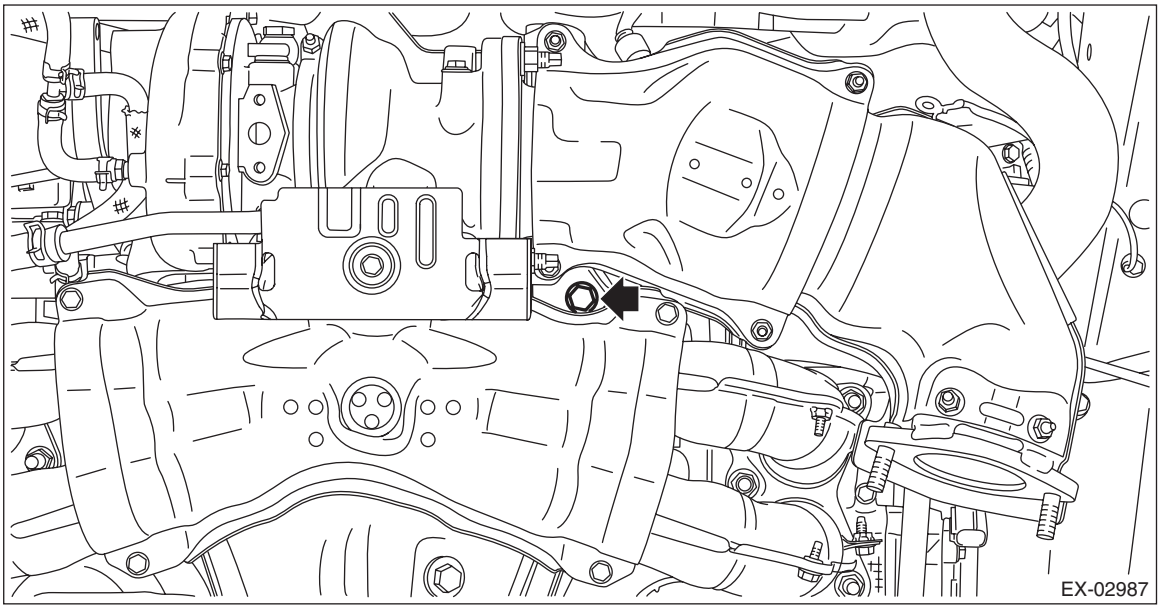
NOTE:
Prepare the container for draining of engine oil.



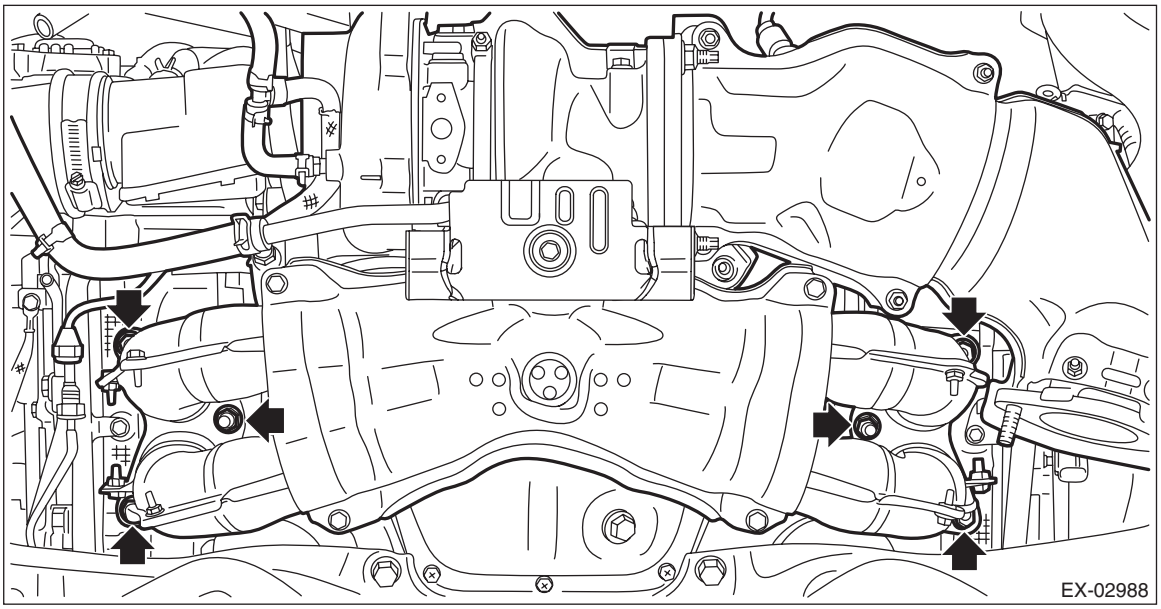
22) Remove the bolts securing the oil catch tank to the turbo charger and the exhaust stay, and place the oil catch tank aside so that it does not interfere operation.



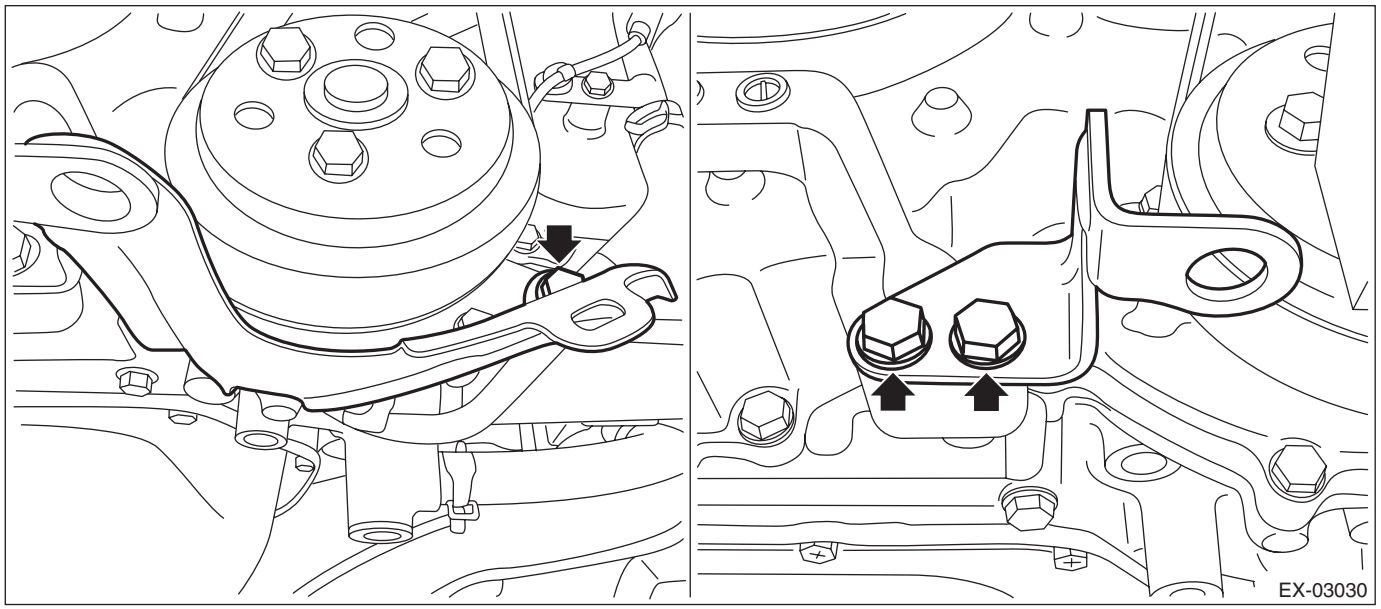
23) Remove the bolts which secure the turbocharger stay.



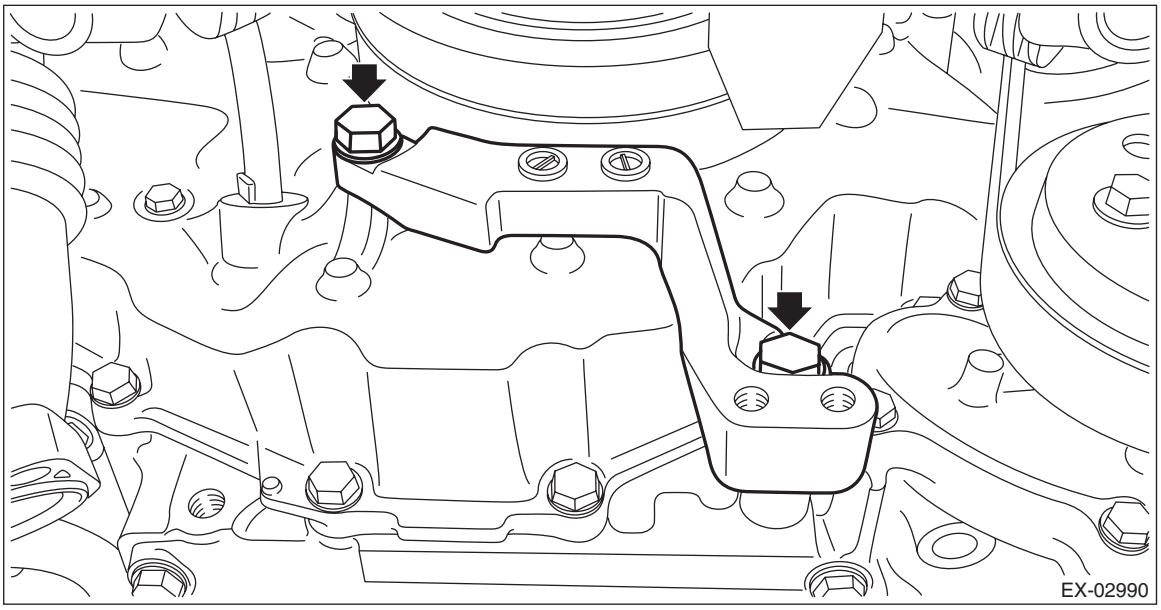
24) While holding the front exhaust pipe with transmission jack, remove the nuts which hold the front exhaust pipe to the cylinder head exhaust port, and remove the front exhaust pipe.



25) Remove the water pump pulley cover and exhaust pipe stay from the engine and turbocharger stay.



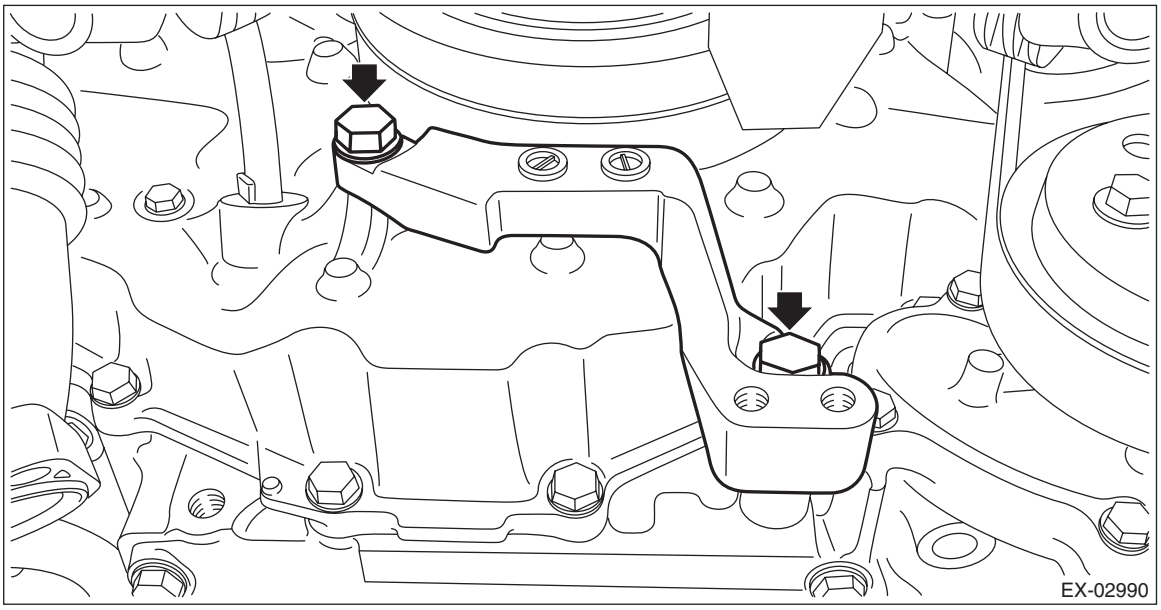
26) Remove the turbocharger stay from the engine.



B: INSTALLATION

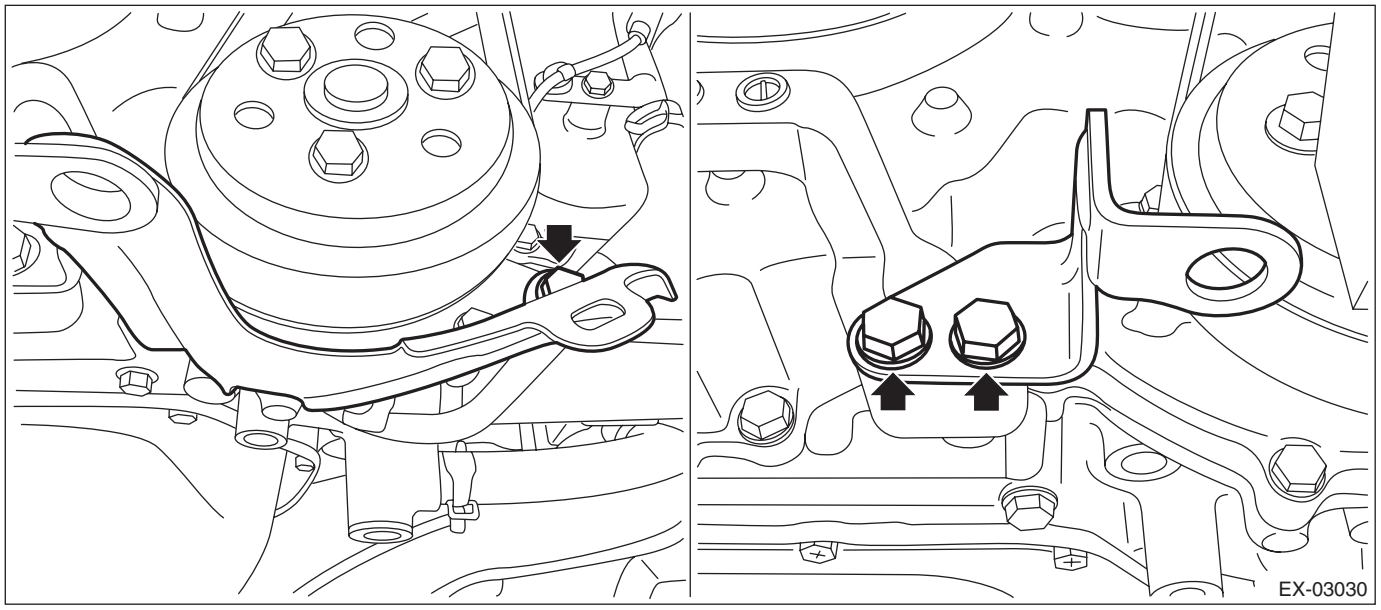
1) Install the turbocharger stay to the engine.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.1 ft-lb)



2) Install the water pump pulley cover and exhaust pipe stay to the engine and turbocharger stay.

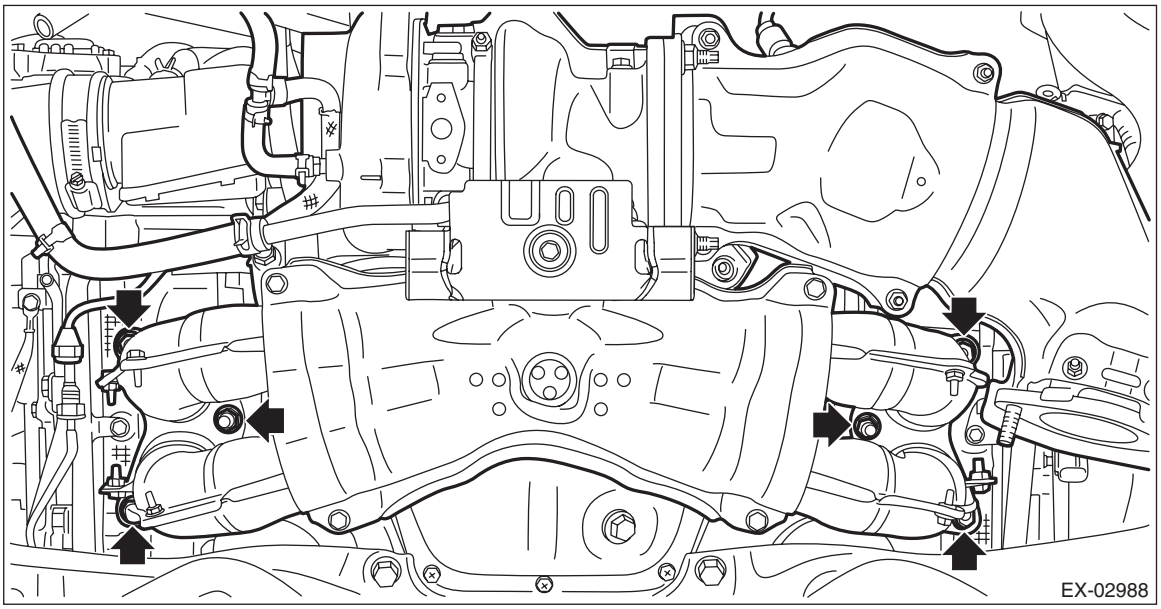
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



3) While holding the front exhaust pipe with transmission jack, set the front exhaust pipe, and install the nuts which hold the front exhaust pipe to the cylinder head exhaust port.

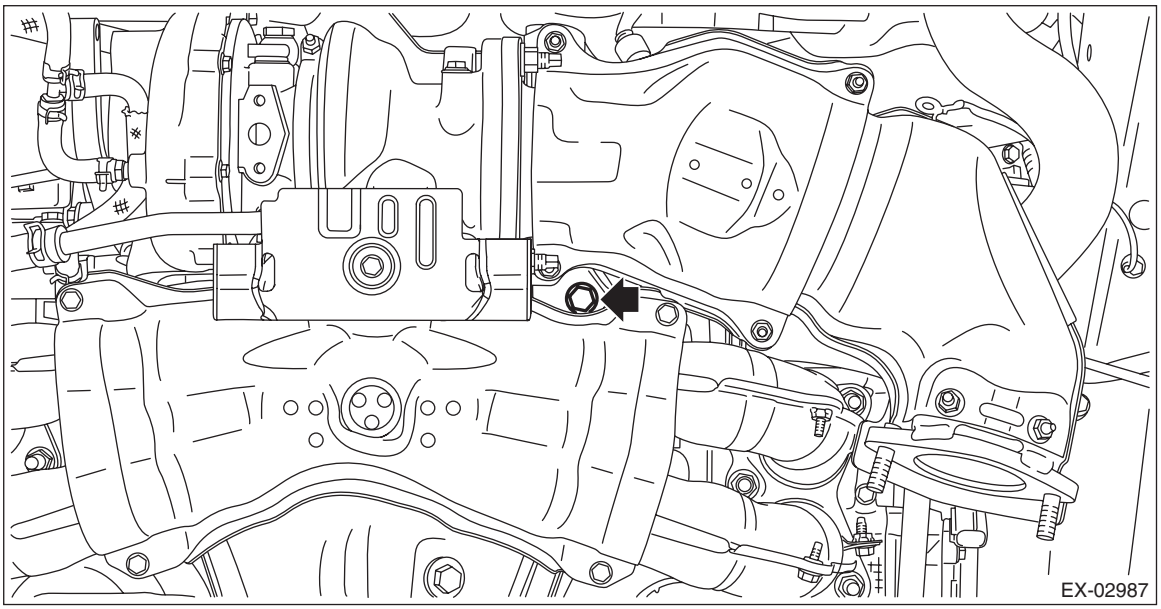
NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
42.5 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.3 ft-lb)



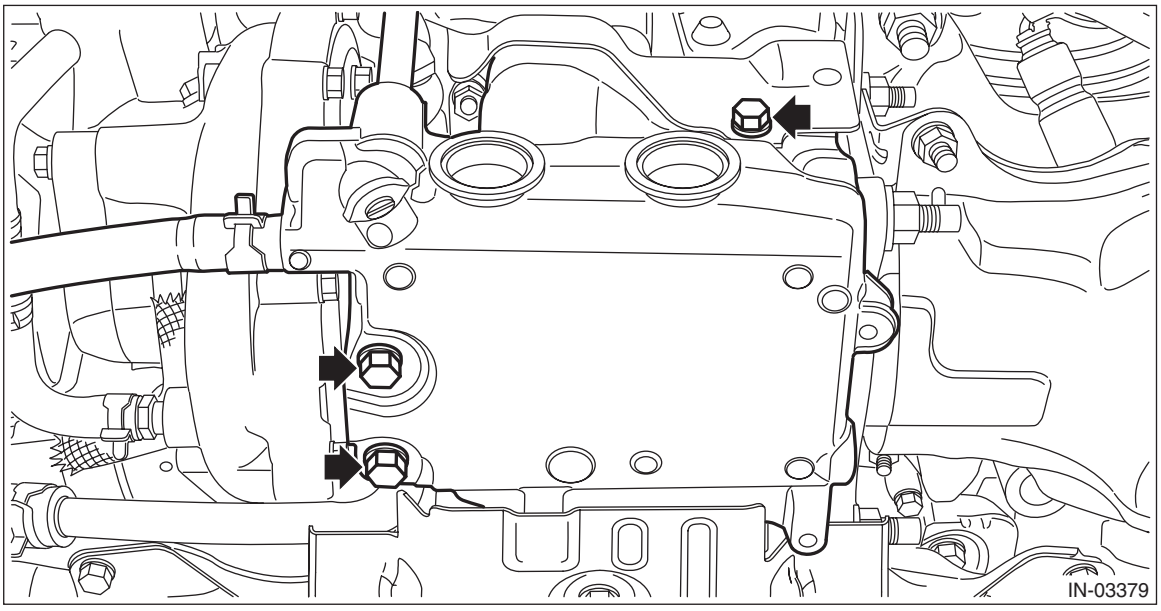
4) Attach the bolt which holds the turbocharger stay.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)



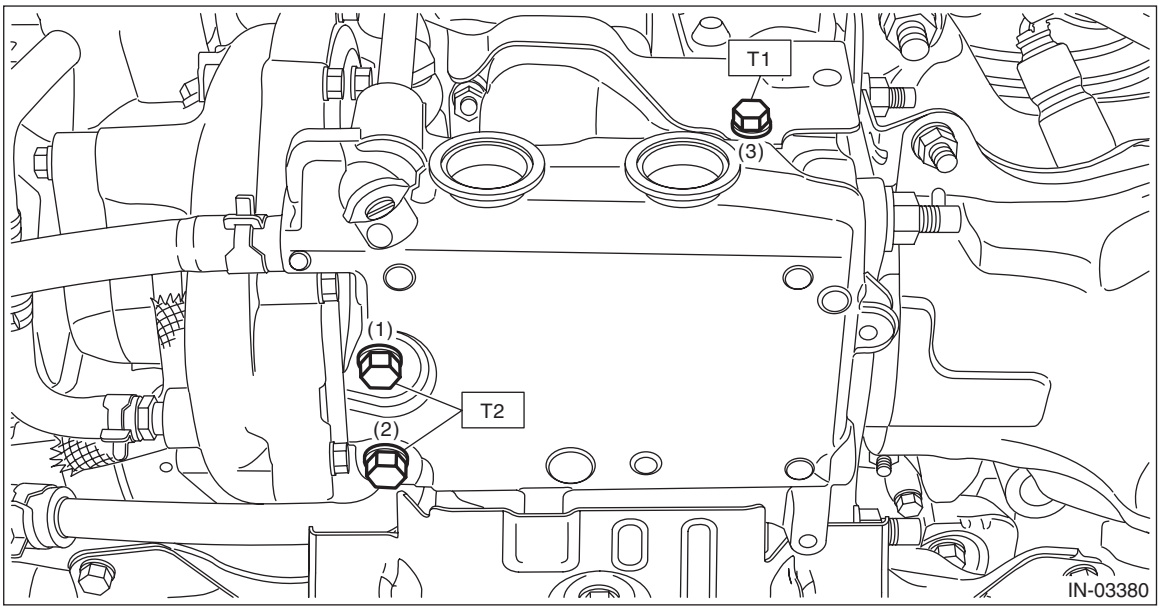
5) Install the oil catch tank to the turbocharger and exhaust stay.
(1) Set the oil catch tank to the turbocharger, and temporarily tighten the bolts which secure the oil catch tank to the turbocharger and exhaust stay.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.



(2) Tighten the bolts which secure the oil catch tank to the turbocharger and exhaust stay in numerical order as shown in the figure.

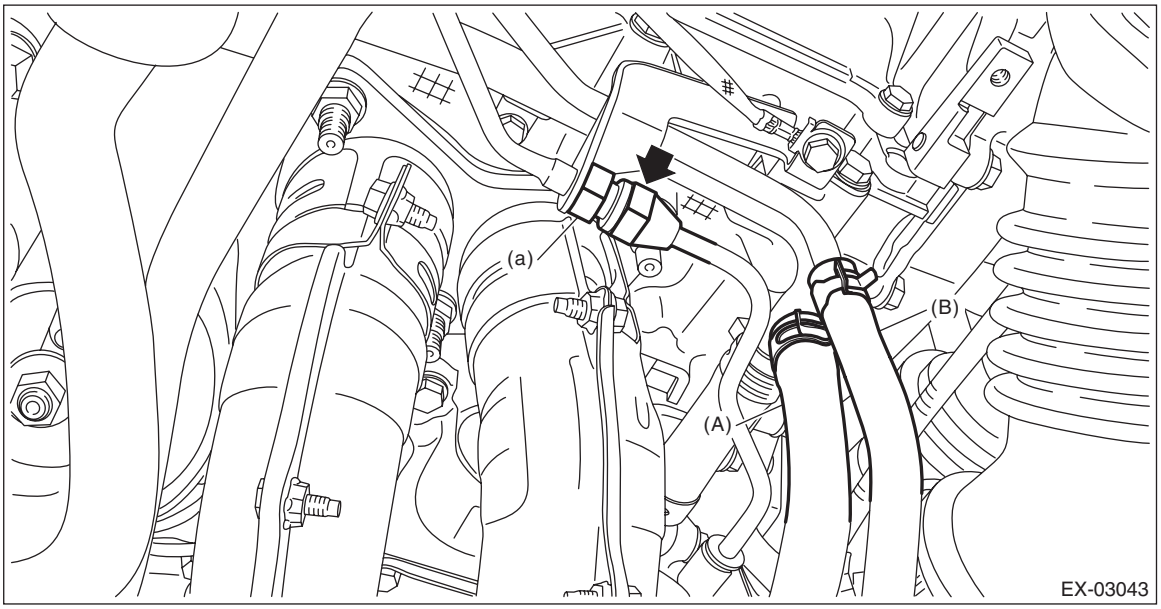
Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
T2: 10.5 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 7.7 ft-lb)



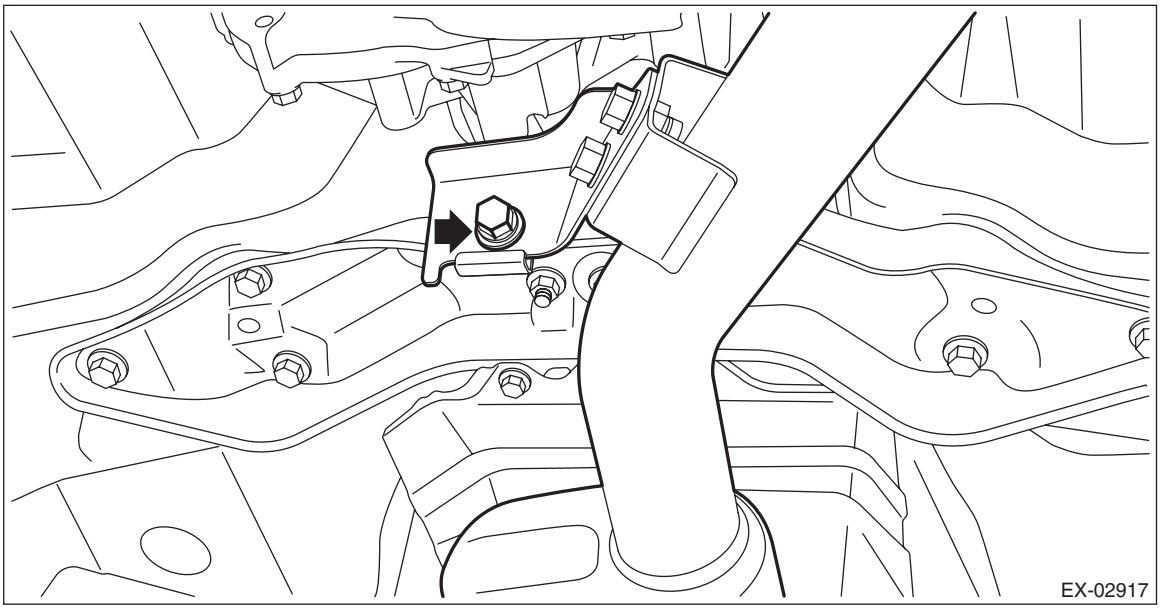
6) Connect the turbocharger hose (B) to the oil pipe.
7) Connect the union screw pipe assembly to the oil pipe assembly, and connect the engine coolant hose (A) to the water pipe RH.

CAUTION:
In order to prevent damaging the oil pipe assembly, fix the section (a) shown in the figure when tightening the flare nut on the union screw pipe assembly, and avoid the part from rotating together while tightening the nut.

Tightening torque:
20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)



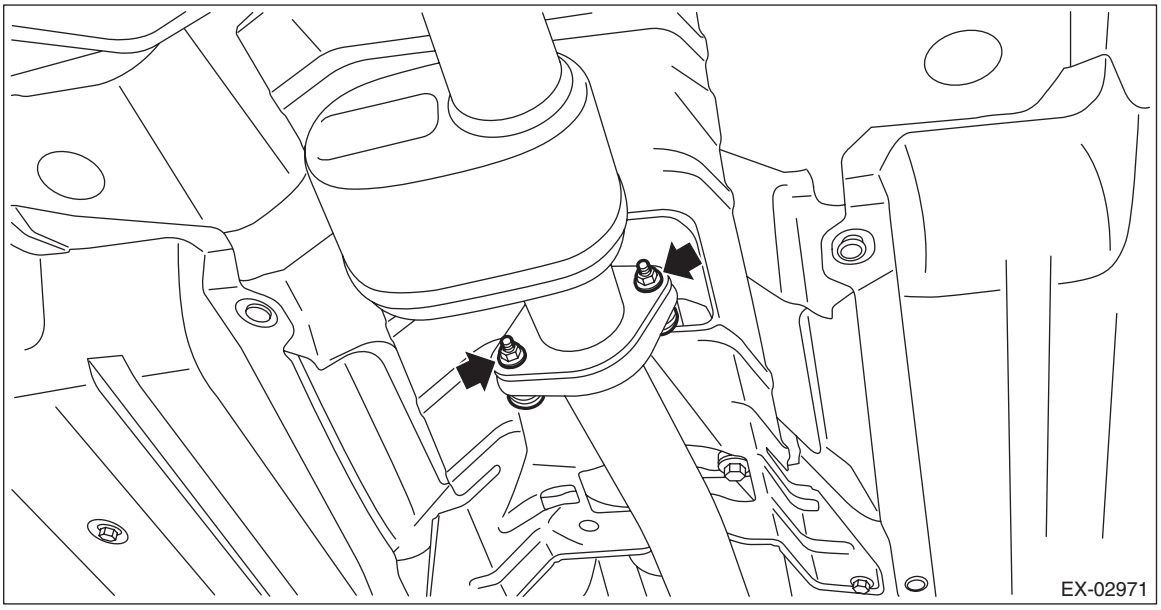
8) Set the center exhaust pipe (rear), and temporarily tighten the bolt which holds the center exhaust pipe (rear) to the hanger bracket.



9) Install the bolts, springs, and nuts which secure the rear exhaust pipe to the center exhaust pipe (rear).

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

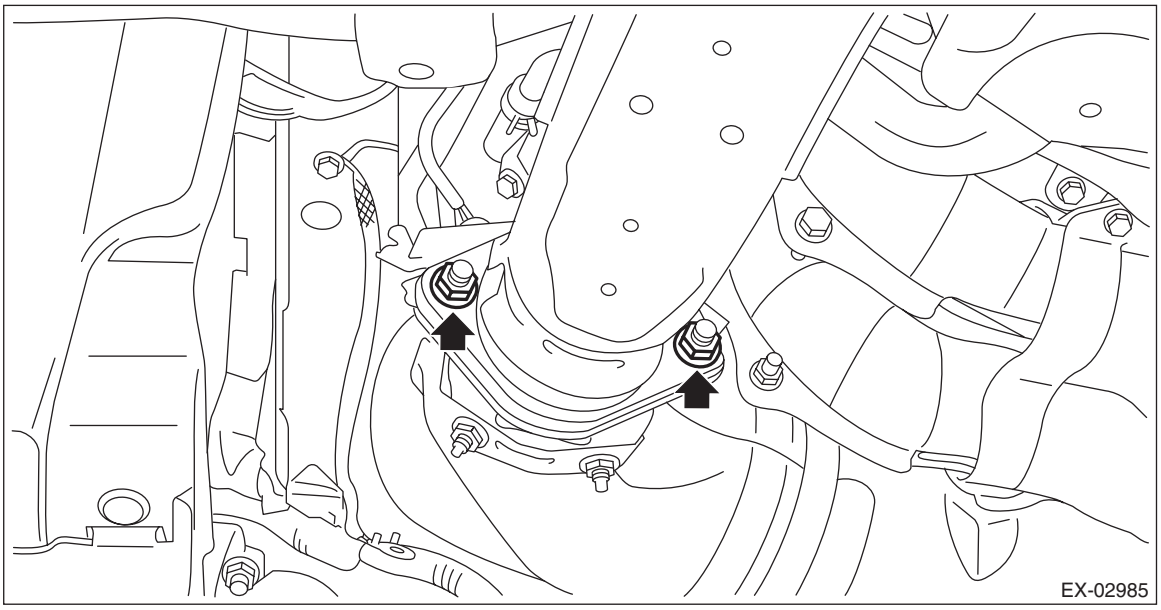
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



10) Install the nuts which secure the center exhaust pipe (rear) to the center exhaust pipe (front).

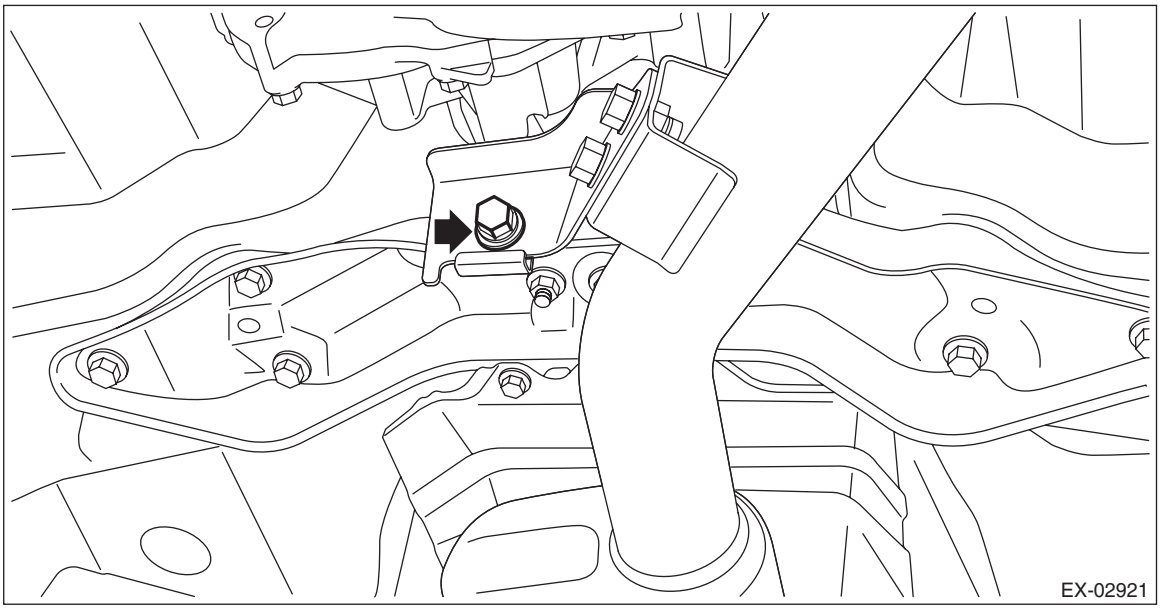
NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
42.5 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.3 ft-lb)



11) Tighten the bolts which hold center exhaust pipe (rear) to the hanger bracket.

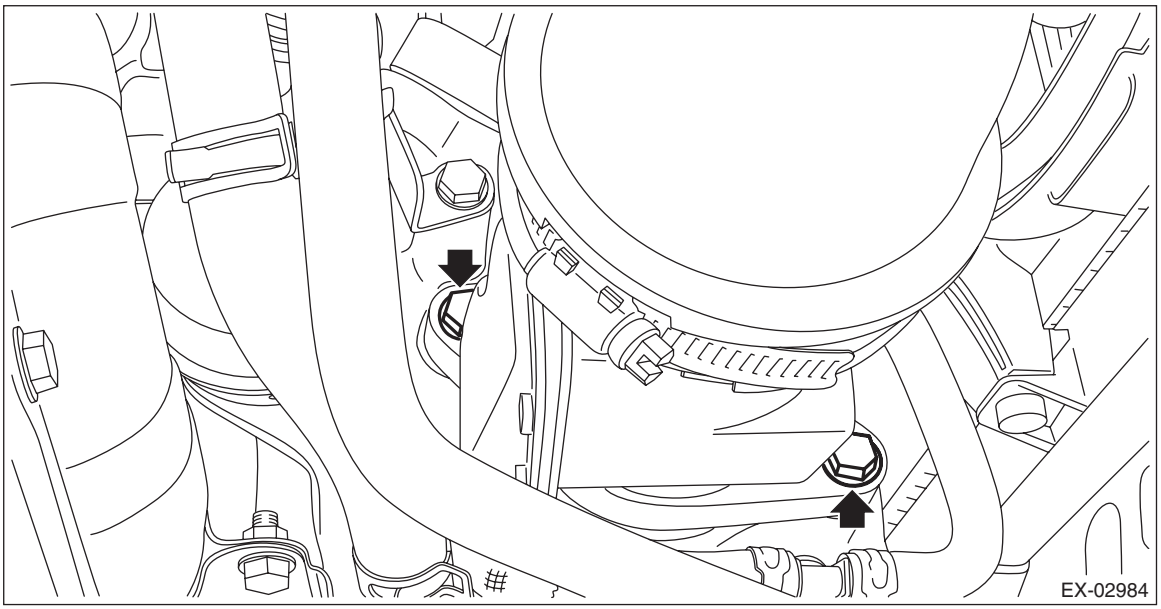
Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)



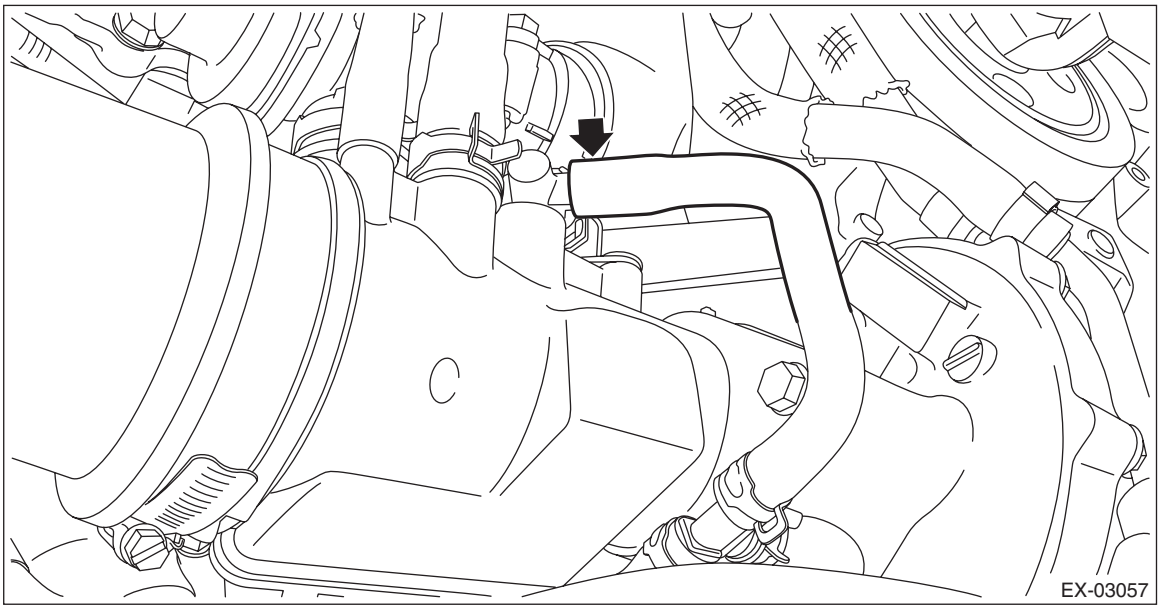
12) Install the bolt which secure the intake duct No. 1 to the turbocharger.

NOTE:
- Use new O-rings.
- Be careful not to pinch the O-ring.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

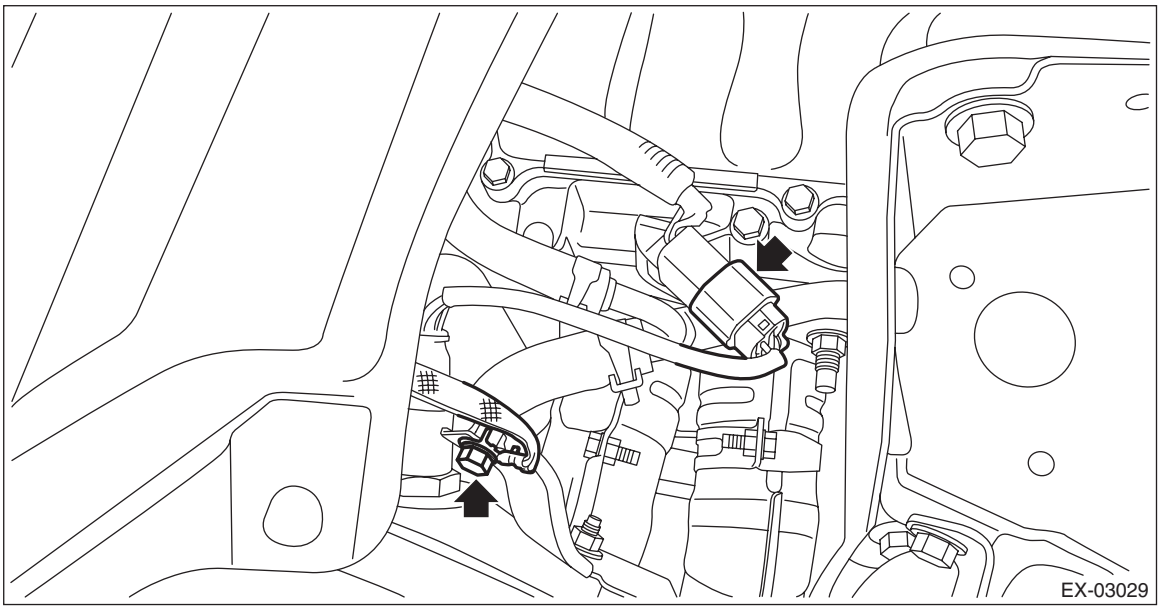


13) Connect the vacuum control hose to the wastegate control solenoid valve.

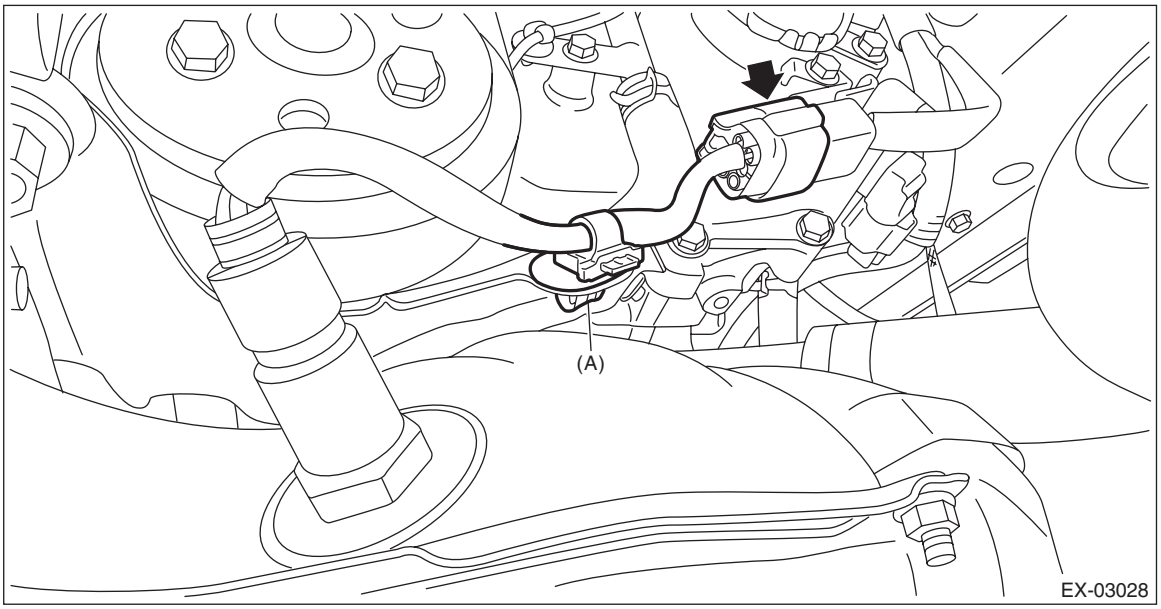


14) Connect the connector on the rear oxygen sensor to the engine harness, and connect the ground cable to the exhaust pipe cover.

Tightening torque:
7 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.2 ft-lb)



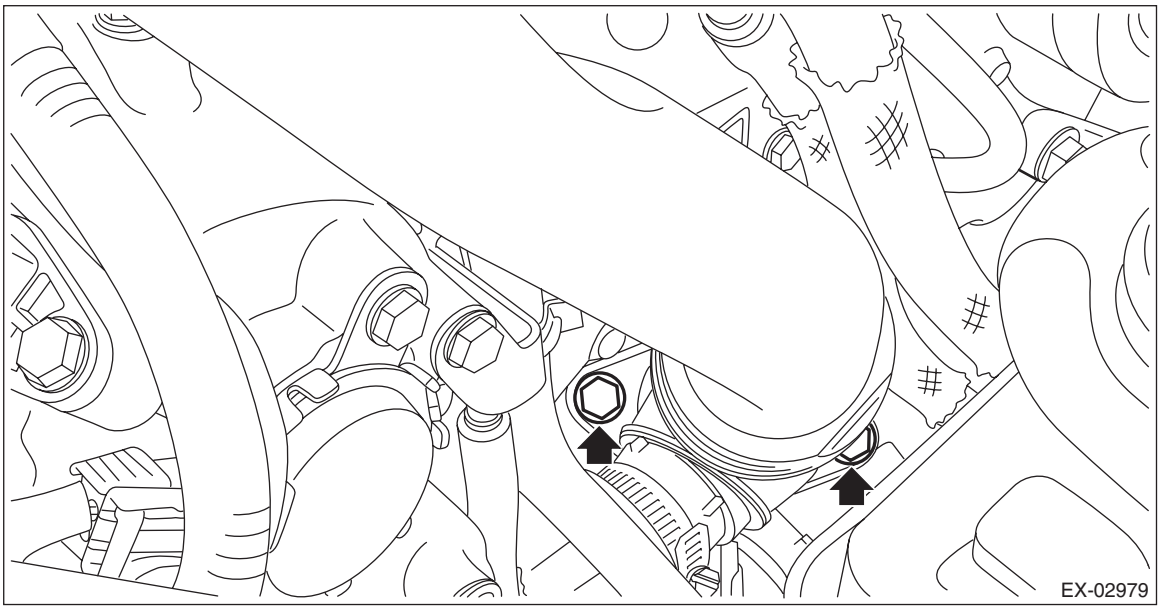
15) Secure the front oxygen (A/F) sensor harness to the water pump pulley cover with the clip (A), and connect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector to the engine harness.



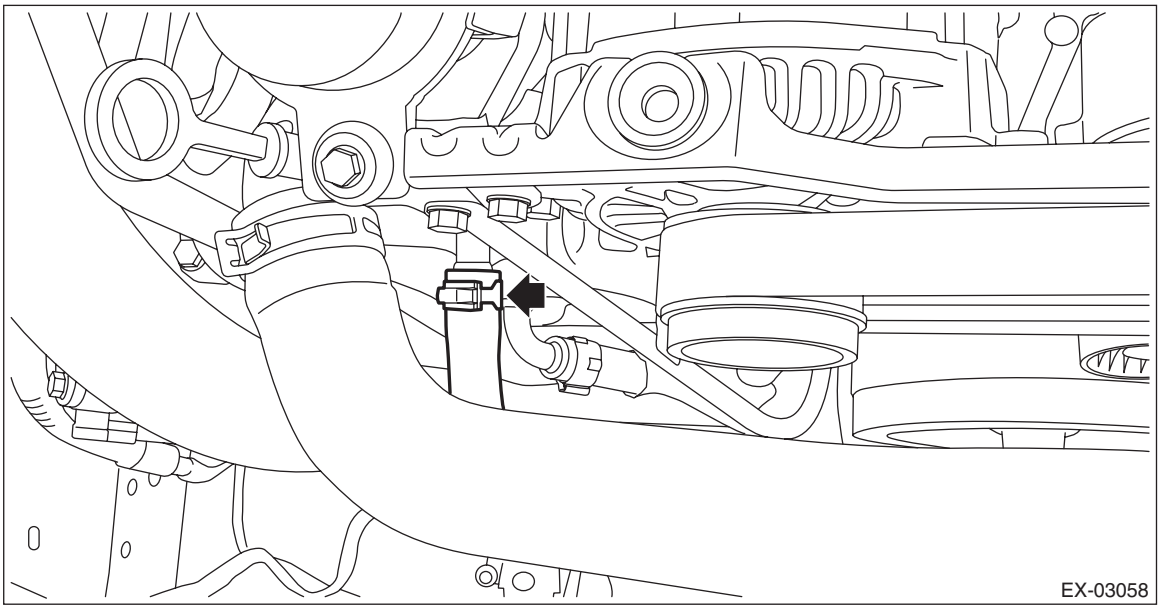
16) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
17) Lower the vehicle.

18) Install the bolts which secure the intake duct No. 2 to the turbocharger.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)

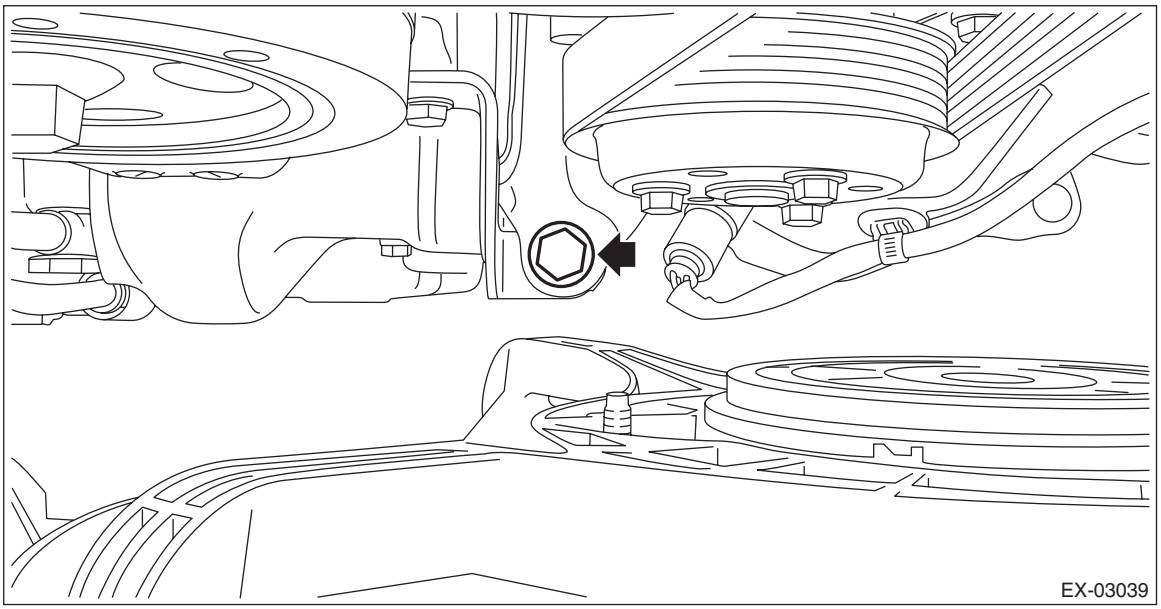


19) Connect the engine coolant hoses to the water pipe assembly.



20) Attach the bolt which secures the water pump pulley cover to the turbocharger stay.

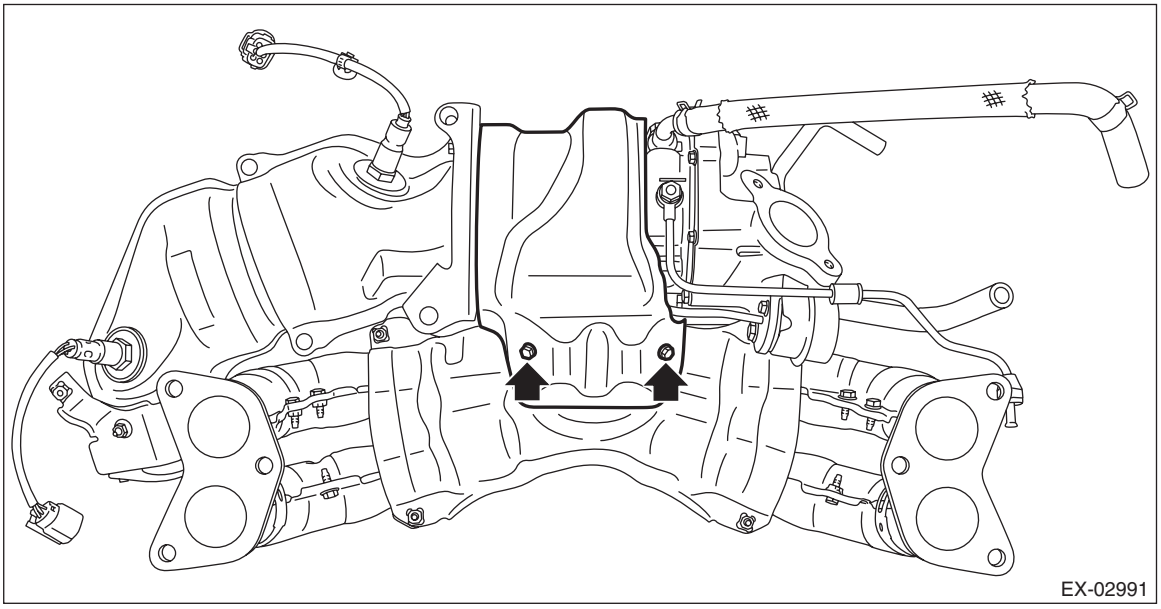
Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)



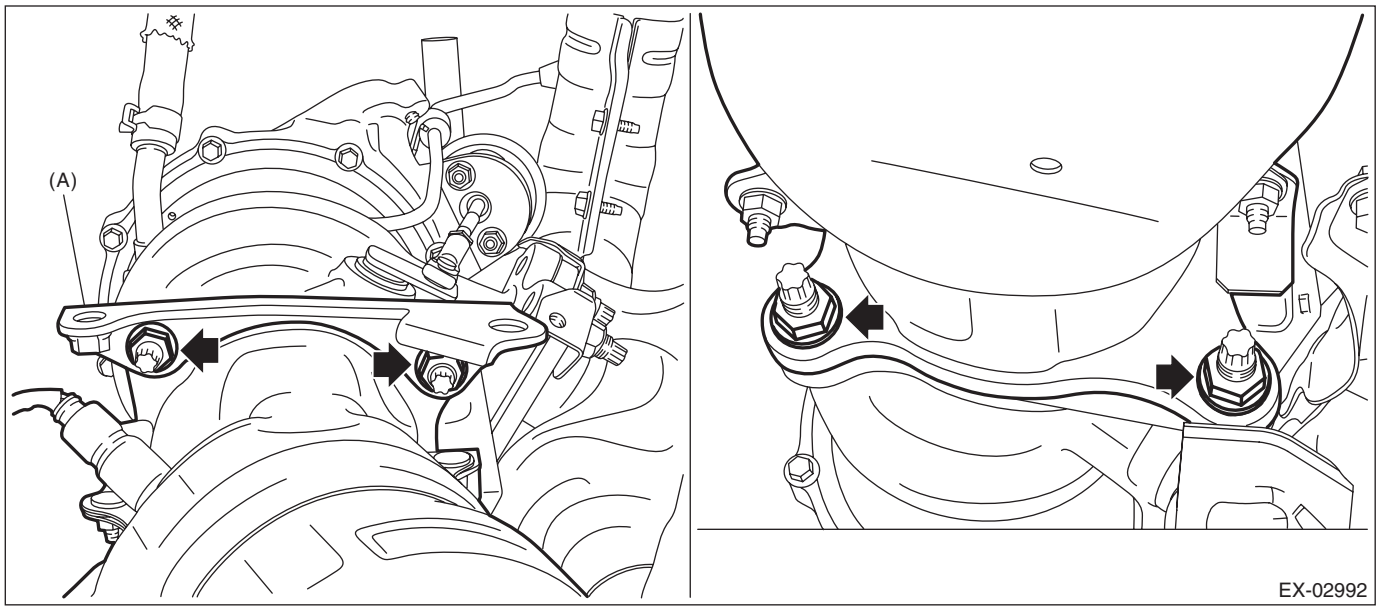
21) Install the radiator sub fan and fan motor assembly. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-55, INSTALLATION, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>
22) Install the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
23) Connect the battery ground terminal.
24) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
25) Check the engine oil level and replenish the engine oil if necessary. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-13, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>
26) Install the collector cover.

C: DISASSEMBLY

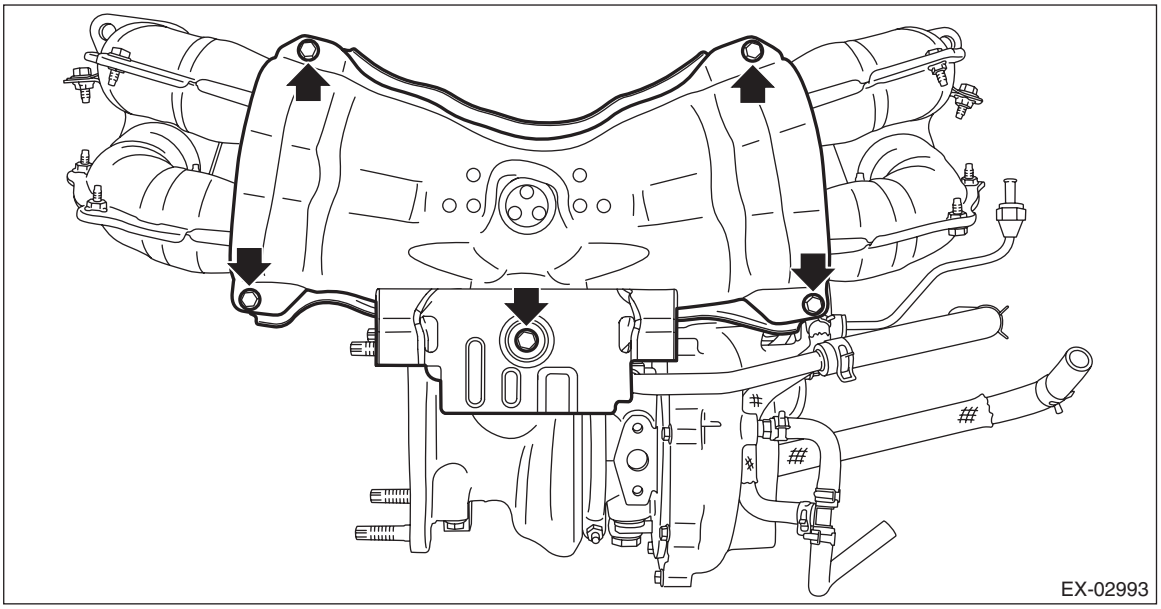
1) Remove the exhaust pipe cover from the turbocharger stay.



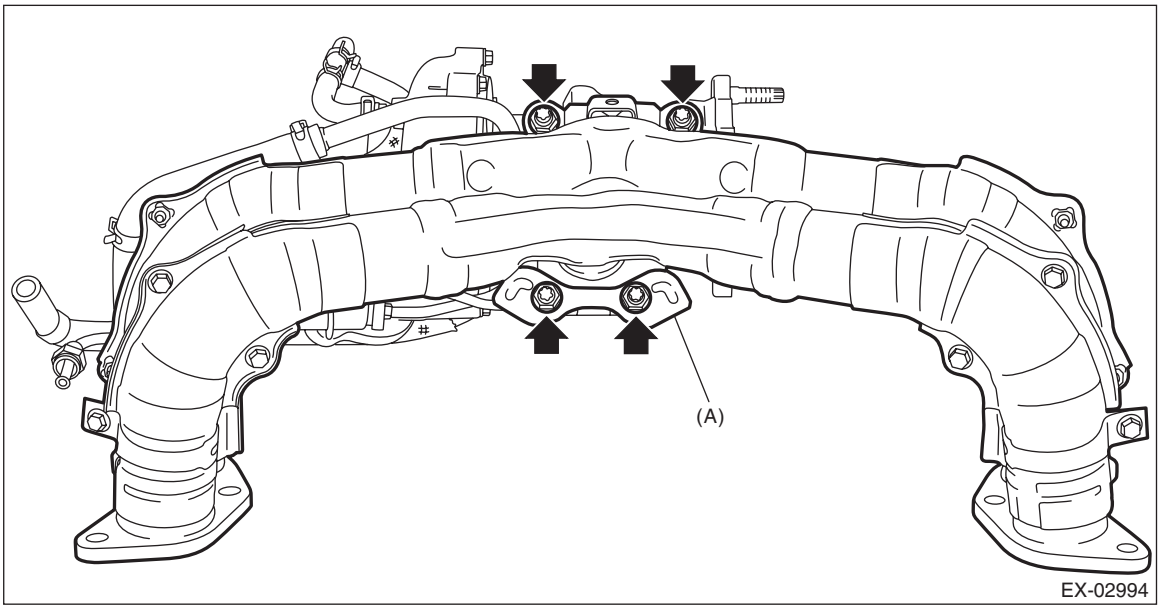
2) Remove nuts which hold the center exhaust pipe (front) to the turbocharger, and remove the center exhaust pipe (front) together with the turbocharger stay (A).



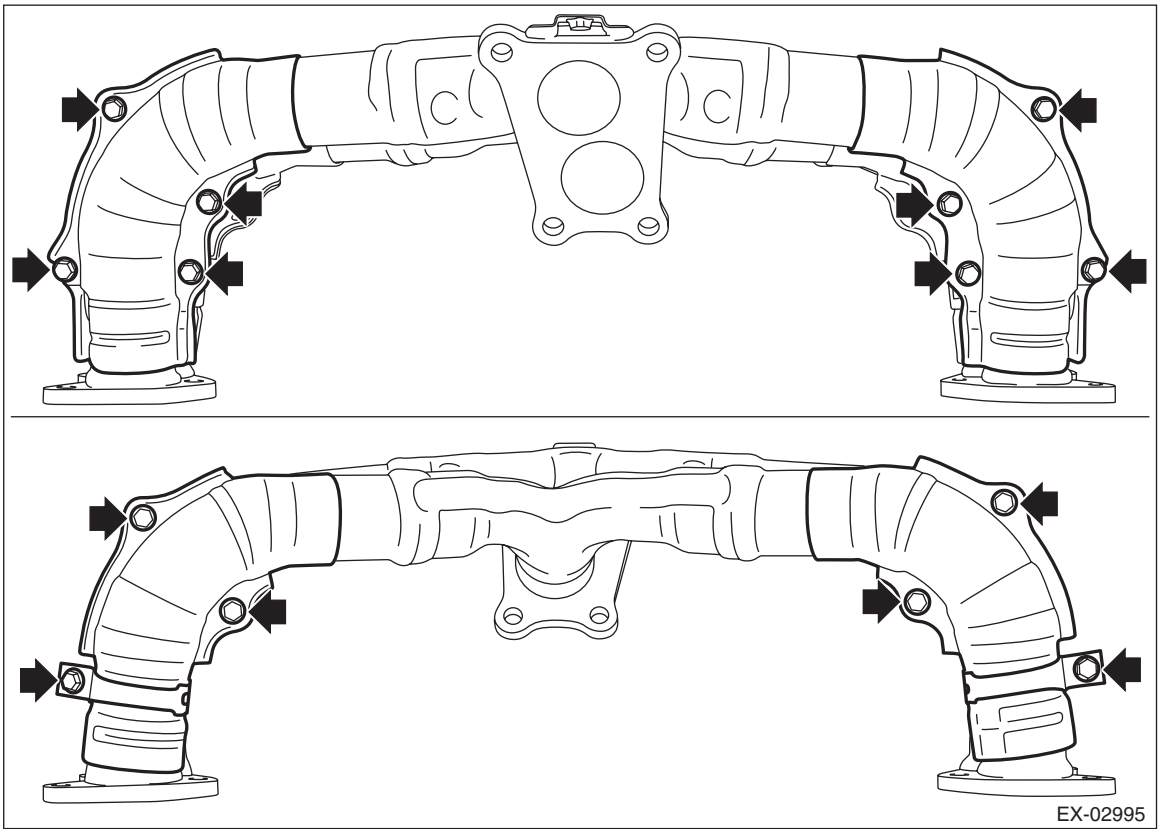
3) Remove the exhaust pipe cover from the front exhaust pipe.



4) Remove nuts which secure the front exhaust pipe to the turbocharger, and remove the front exhaust pipe together with the turbocharger stay (A).



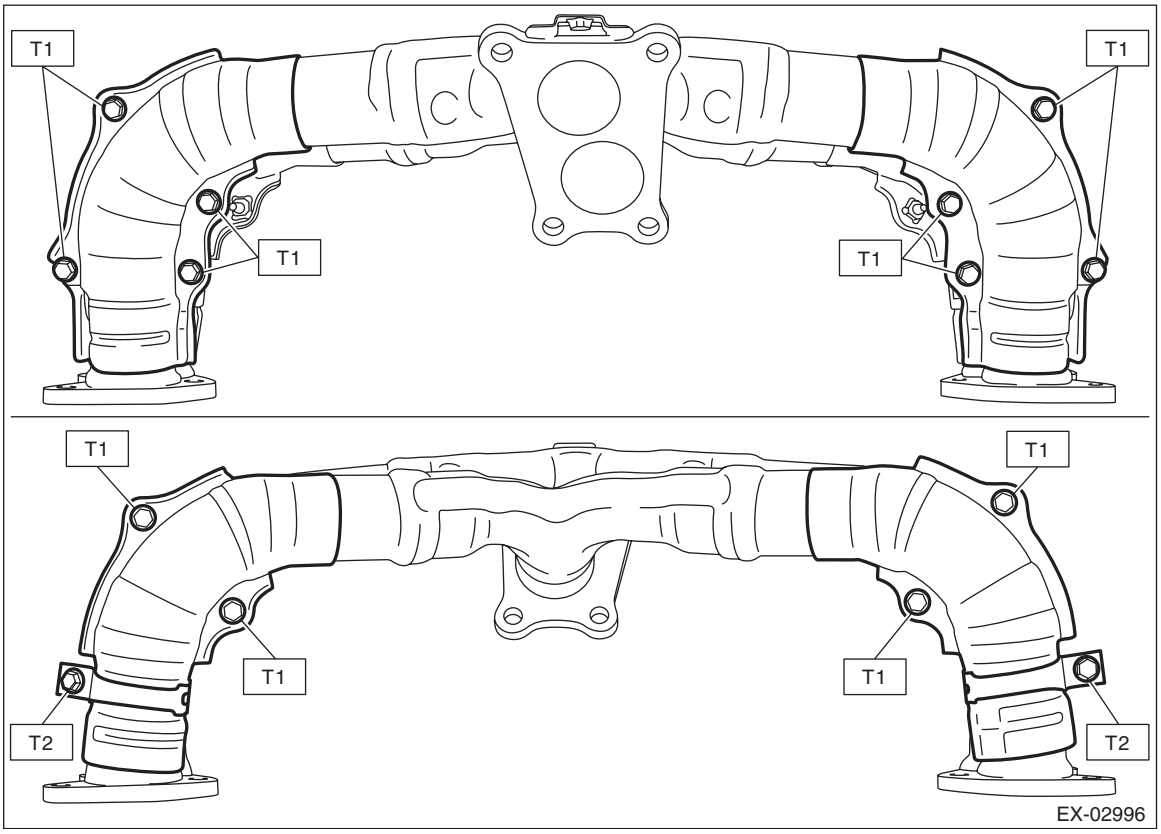
5) Remove the exhaust pipe cover from the front exhaust pipe.



D: ASSEMBLY

1) Install the exhaust pipe cover to the front exhaust pipe.

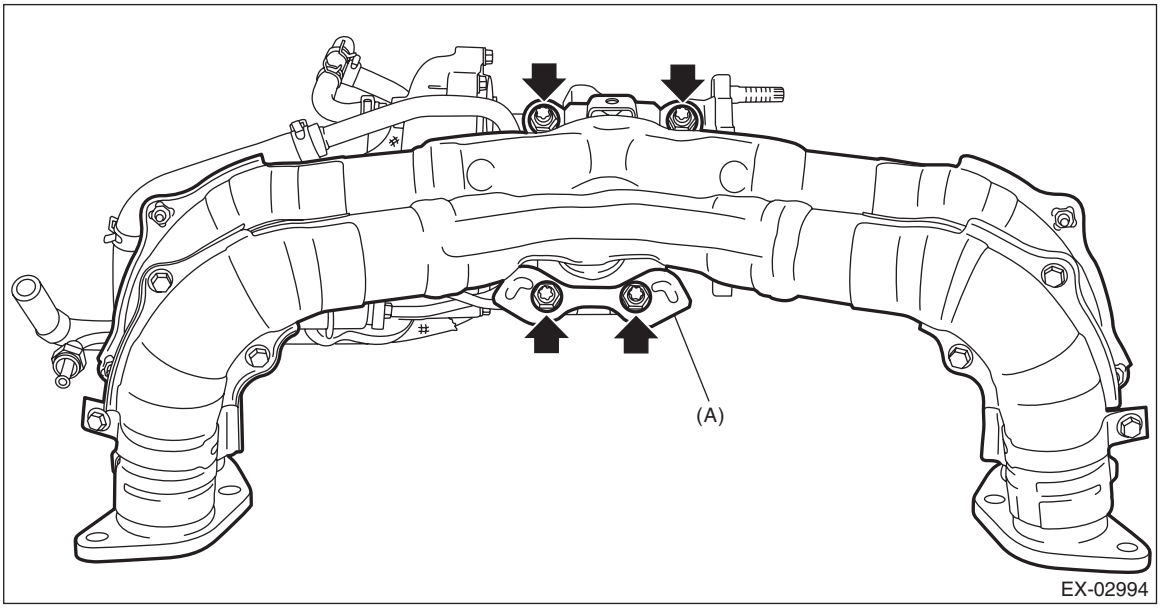
Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
T2: 13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.6 ft-lb)



2) Install the front exhaust pipe together with the turbocharger stay (A) to the turbocharger.

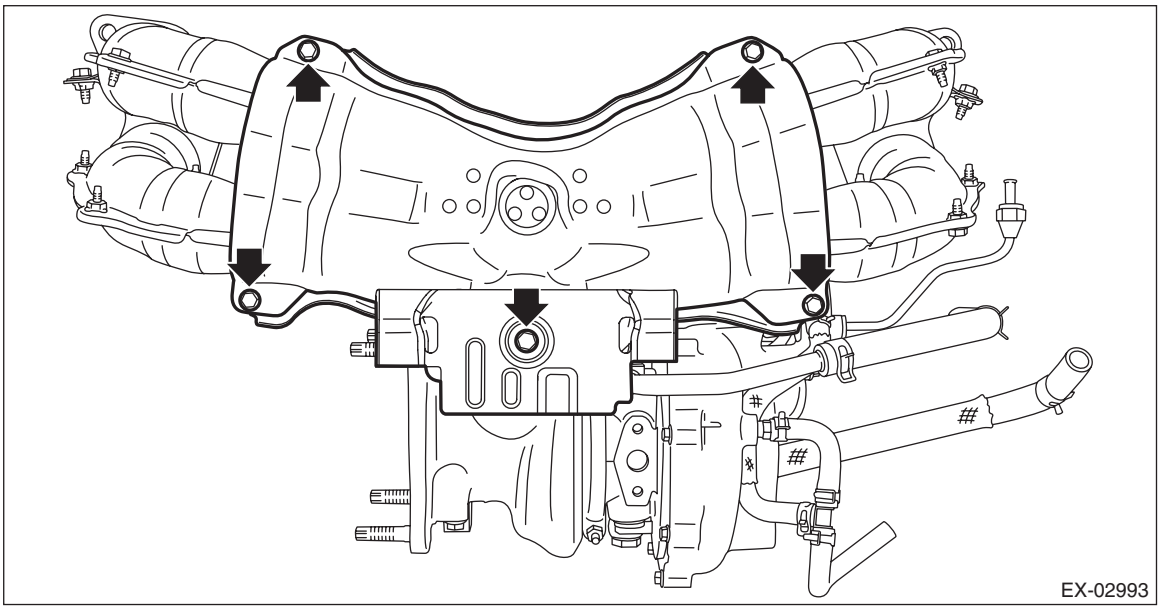
NOTE:
Use a new gasket and self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:
42.5 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.3 ft-lb)



3) Install the exhaust pipe cover to the front exhaust pipe.

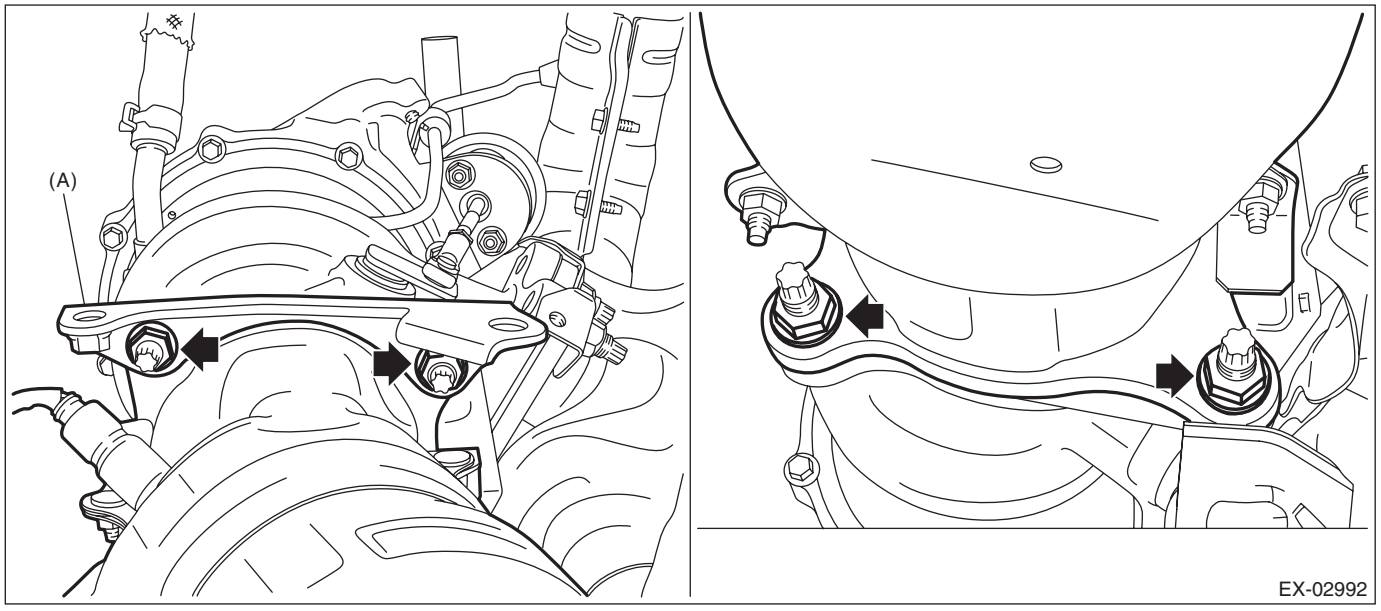
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



4) Install the center exhaust pipe (front) together with the turbocharger stay (A) to the turbocharger.

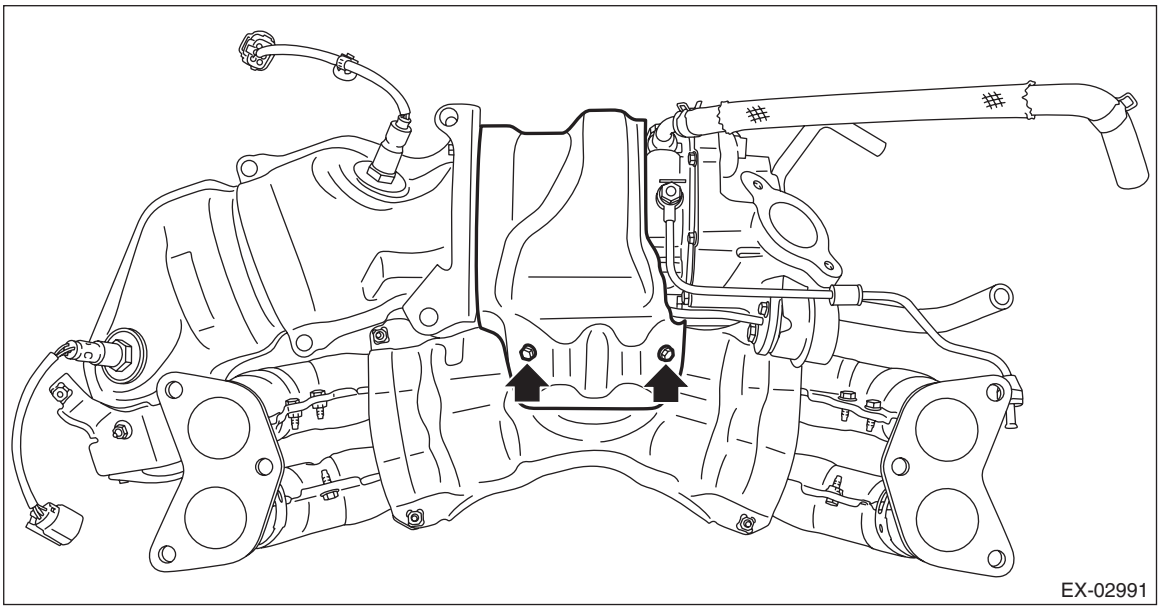
NOTE:
Use a new gasket and self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:
42.5 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.3 ft-lb)



5) Install the exhaust pipe cover to the turbocharger stay.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



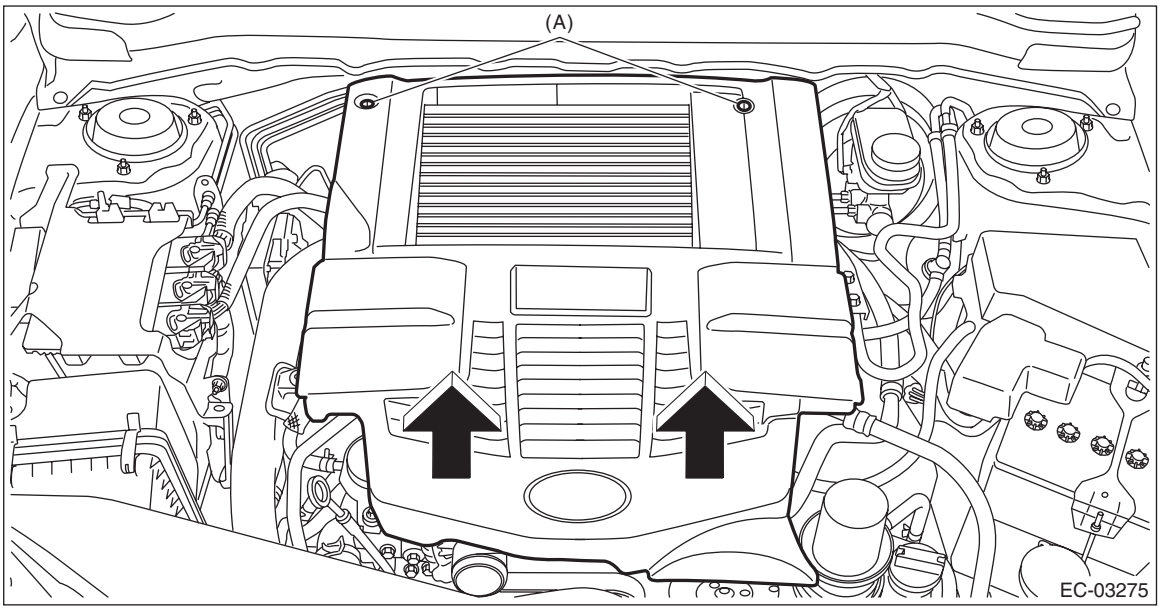
E: INSPECTION

1) Check the connections and welded parts for exhaust leaks.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

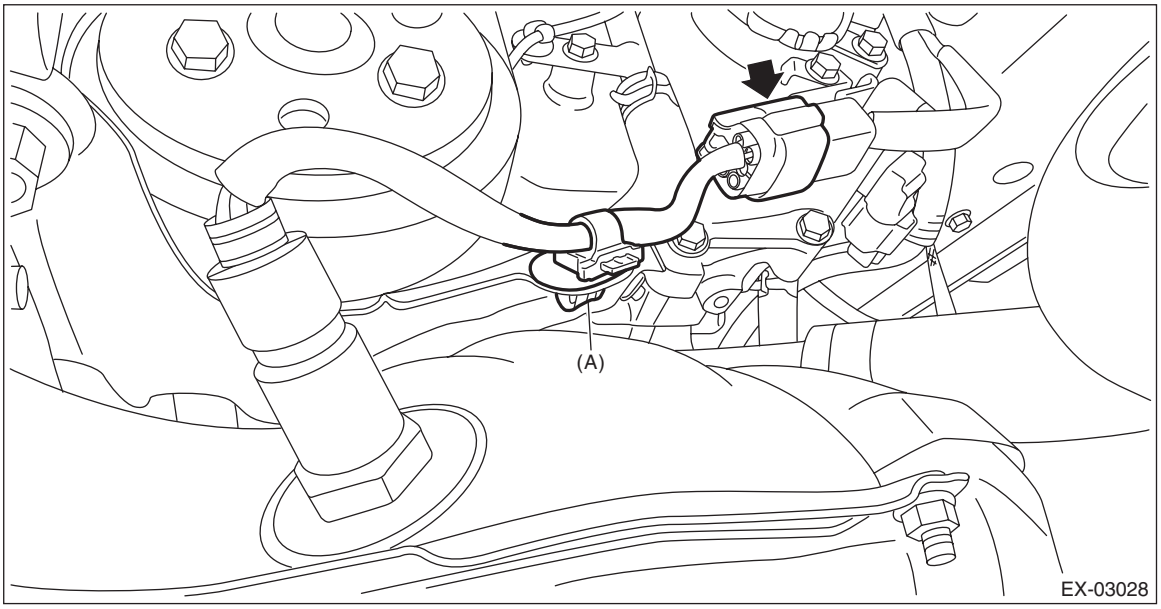
3. Center Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

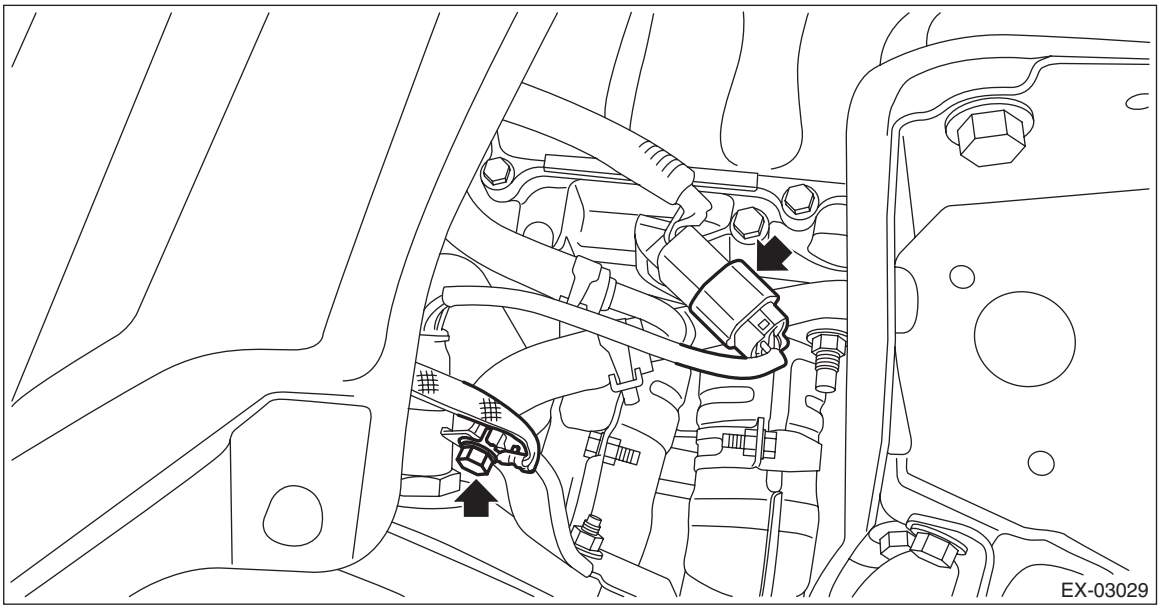
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



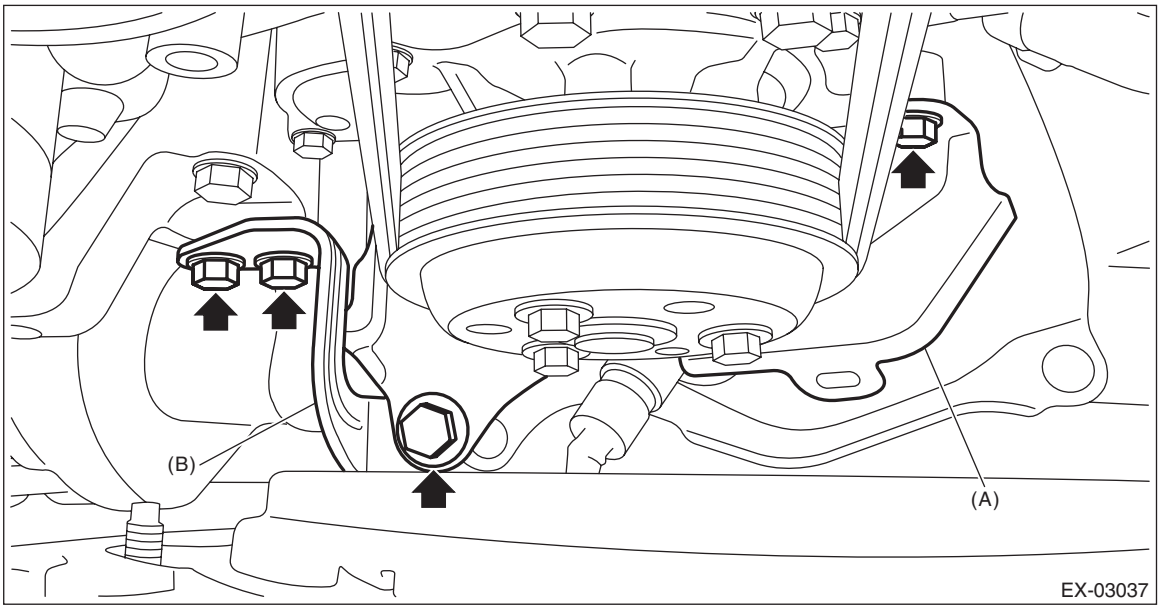
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
5) Disconnect the connector on the front oxygen (A/F) sensor from the engine harness, and remove the clip (A) which secures the front oxygen (A/F) sensor harness to the water pump pulley cover.



6) Disconnect the connector on the rear oxygen sensor from the engine harness, and disconnect the ground cable from the exhaust pipe cover.

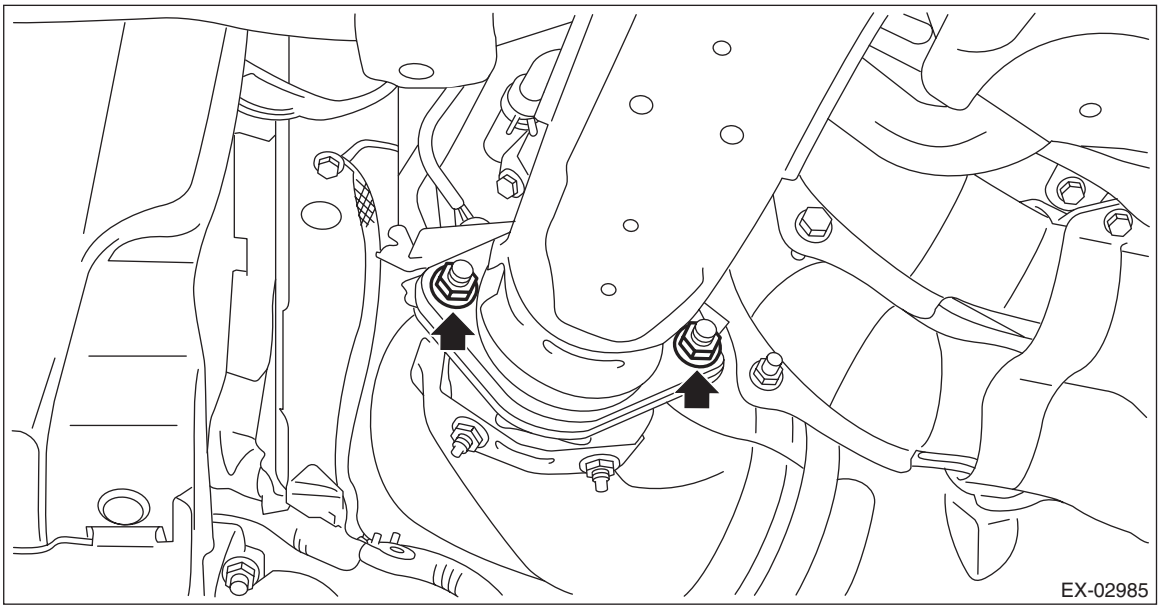


7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Remove the bolts which secure the water pump pulley cover (A) and exhaust pipe stay (B) to the turbocharger stay, and remove the water pump pulley cover (A) and exhaust pipe stay (B) from the water pump and turbocharger stay.

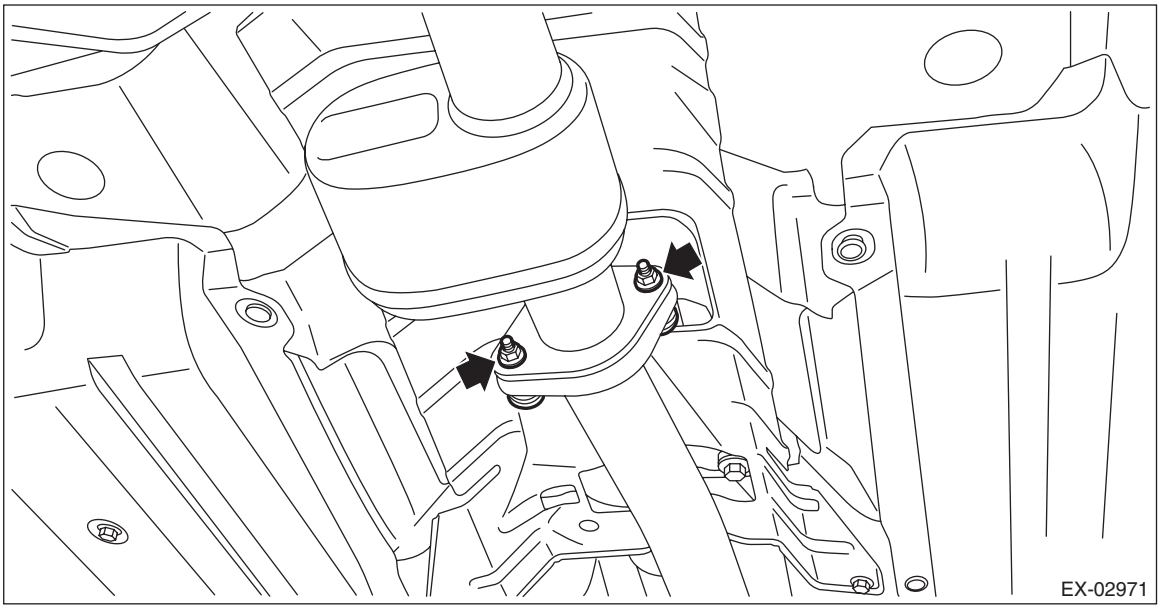


9) Lift up the vehicle.

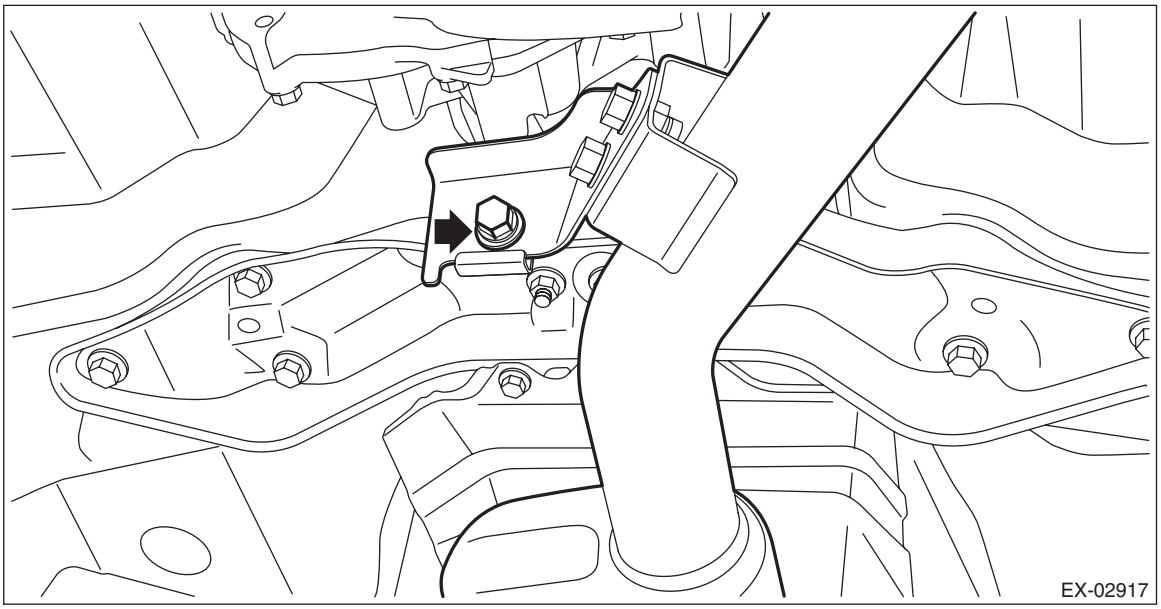
10) Remove the nuts which secure the center exhaust pipe (rear) to the center exhaust pipe (front).



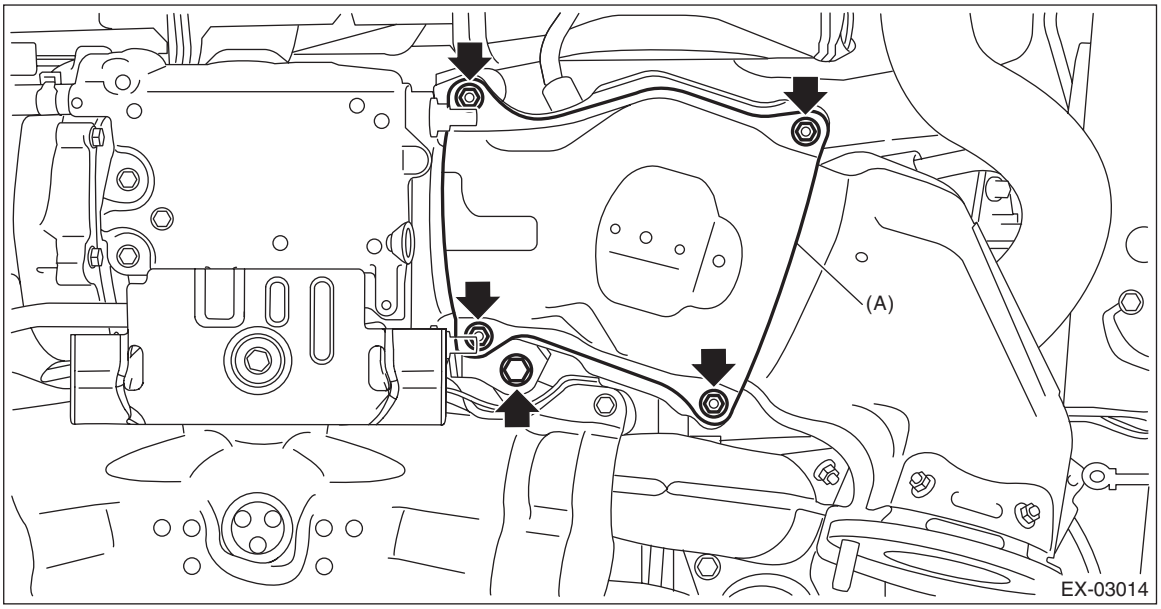
11) Remove the bolts, springs, and nuts which secure the rear exhaust pipe to the center exhaust pipe (rear).



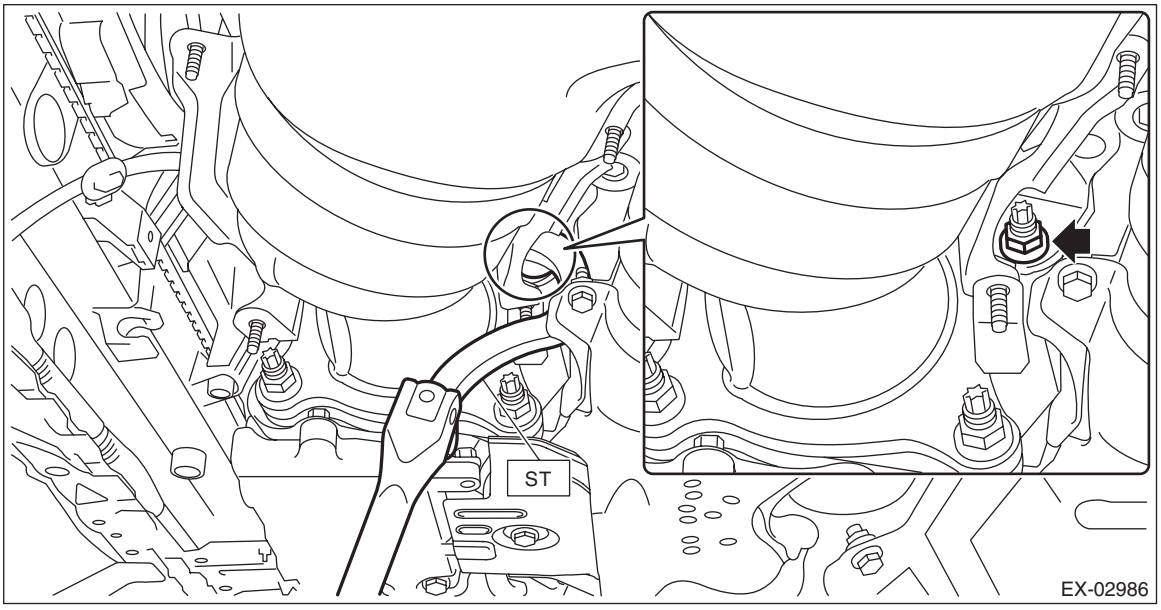
12) Remove the bolt which holds center exhaust pipe (rear) to the hanger bracket, and remove the center exhaust pipe (rear).



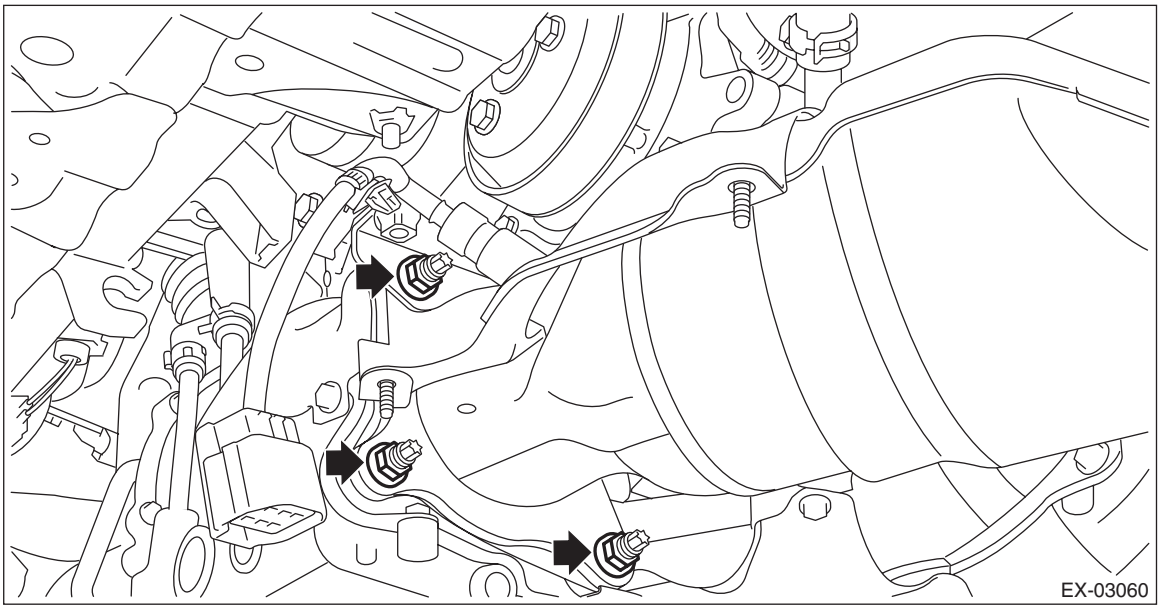
13) Remove the exhaust pipe cover (A) from the center exhaust pipe (front), and remove the bolts which secure the turbocharger stay.



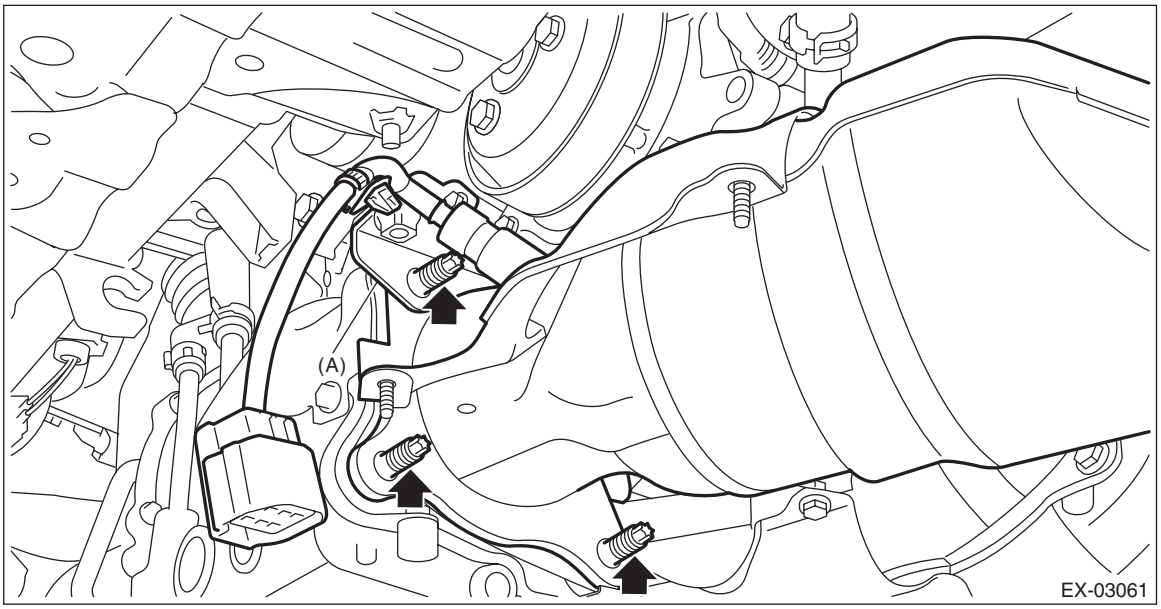
14) Using ST, remove the nut (1 place) which secures the center exhaust pipe (front) to the turbocharger.
ST 18283AA010 WRENCH ADAPTER



15) Remove the nuts (3 places) which secure the center exhaust pipe (front) to the turbocharger.



16) Using the TORX® socket E10, remove stud bolts (3 places) from the turbocharger, and remove the center exhaust pipe (front) together with turbocharger stay (A).

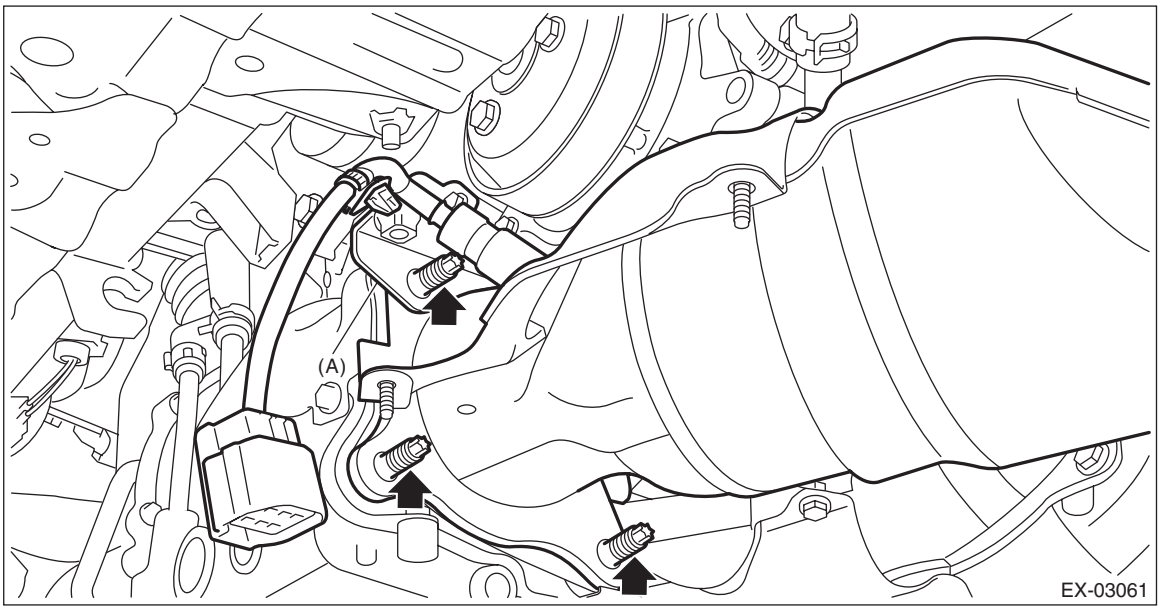


B: INSTALLATION

1) Set the center exhaust pipe (front) together with turbocharger upper stay (A), and install stud bolts (3 places) to the turbocharger by using the TORX® socket E10.

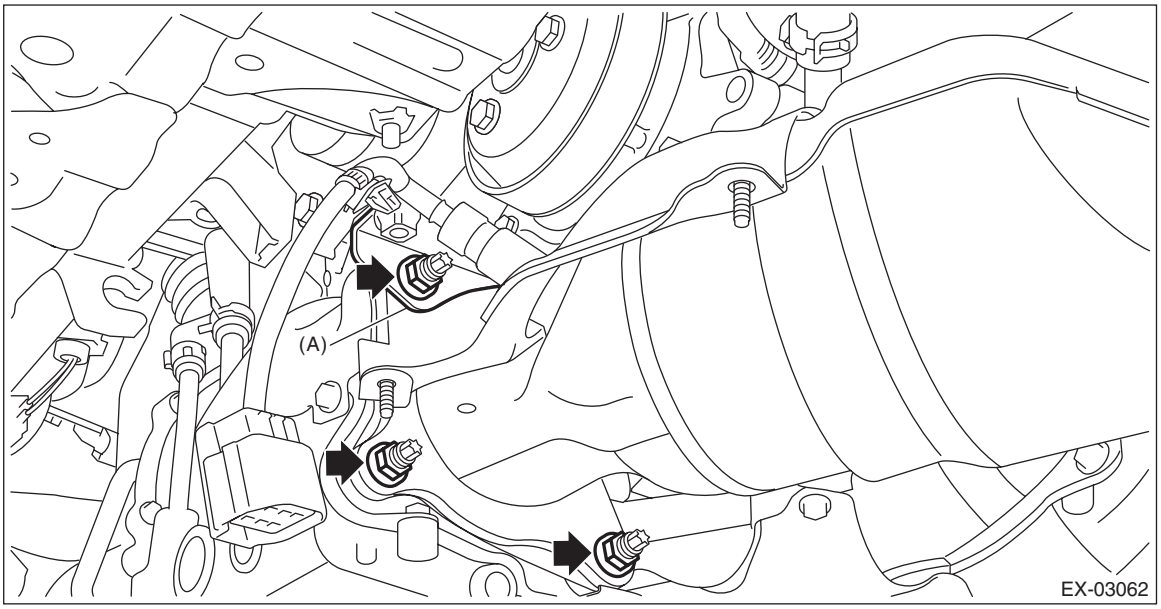
NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
14.7 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)



2) Temporarily tighten the nuts (3 places) which secure the center exhaust pipe (front) to the turbocharger together with the turbocharger upper stay (A).

NOTE:
Use a new self-locking nut.



3) Using ST, install the nut (1 place) which secures the center exhaust pipe (front) to the turbocharger.

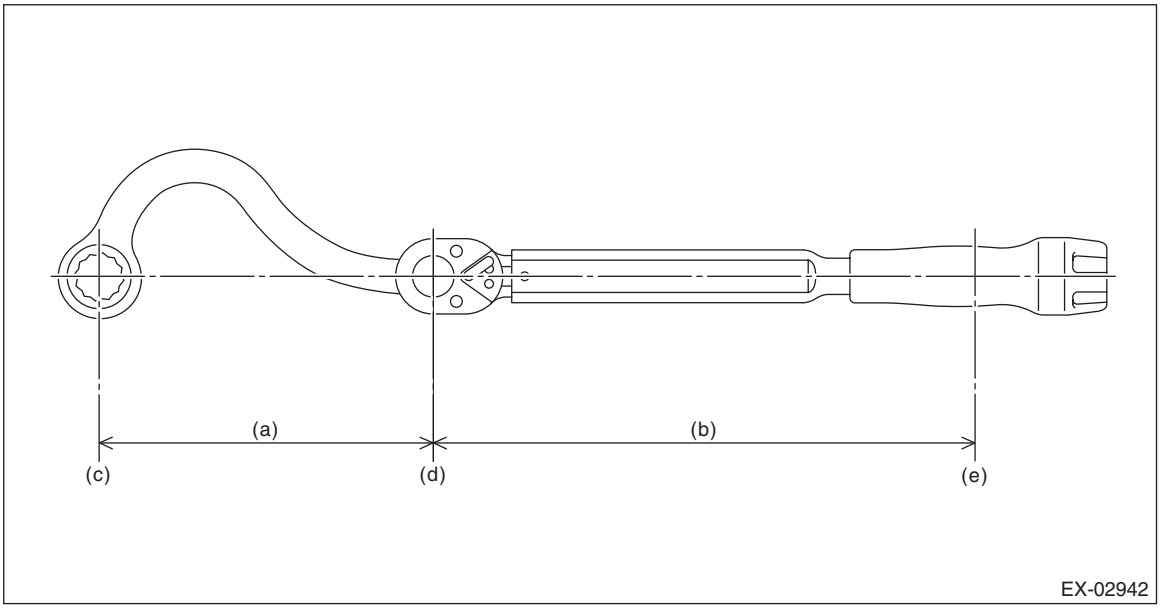
NOTE:
Use a new self-locking nut.
ST 18283AA010 WRENCH ADAPTER

Tightening torque:

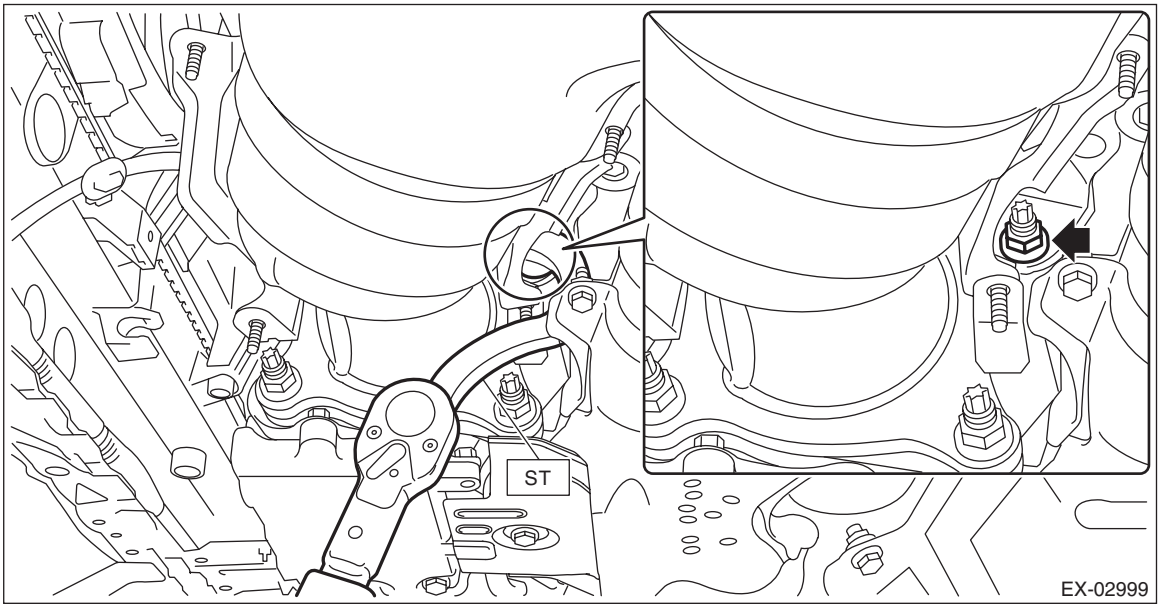
Calculation formula
T = L/(120 mm (4.72 in) + L) × 42.5 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.3 ft-lb)

T: Tightening torque
L: Effective length of torque wrench

NOTE:
If the effective length of the torque wrench used is unknown, consult the manufacturer of the torque wrench.

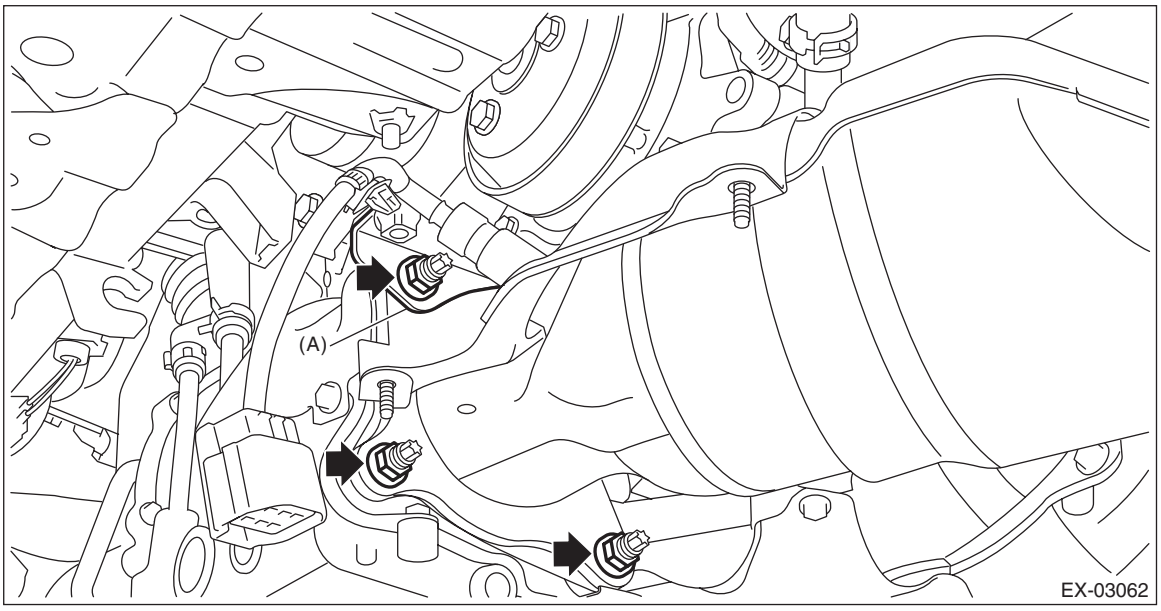


(a) Effective length of the ST
(b) Effective length of the torque wrench
(c) Center of drive angle of the ST
(d) Center of drive angle of the torque wrench
(e) Center of the position where a force is applied by hand



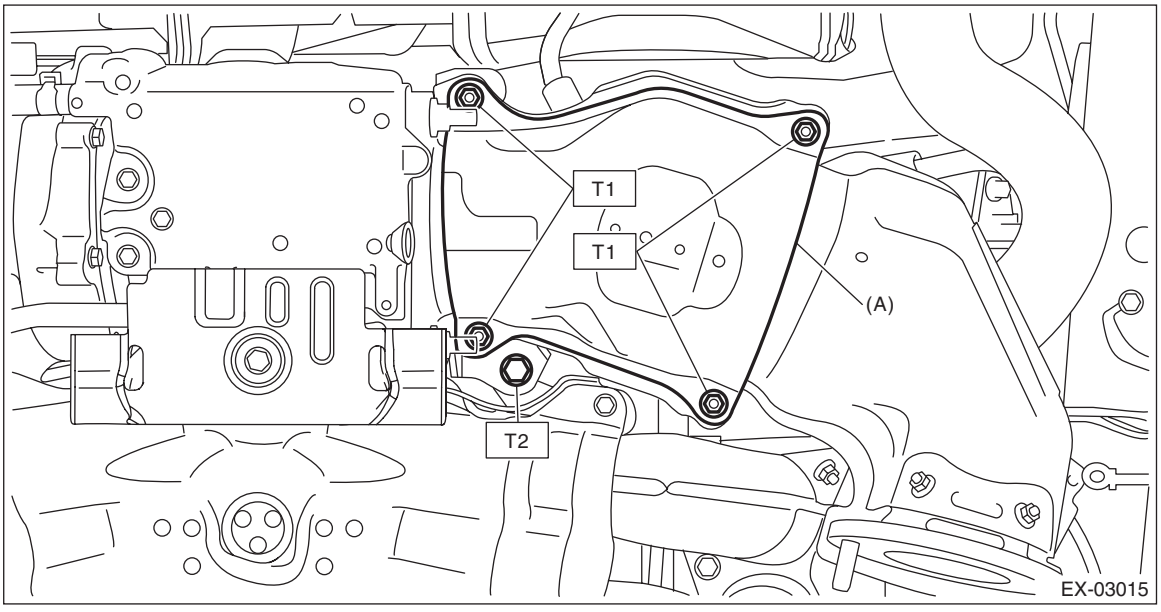
4) Temporarily tighten the nuts (3 places) which secure the center exhaust pipe (front) to the turbocharger together with the turbocharger stay (A).

Tightening torque:
42.5 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.3 ft-lb)

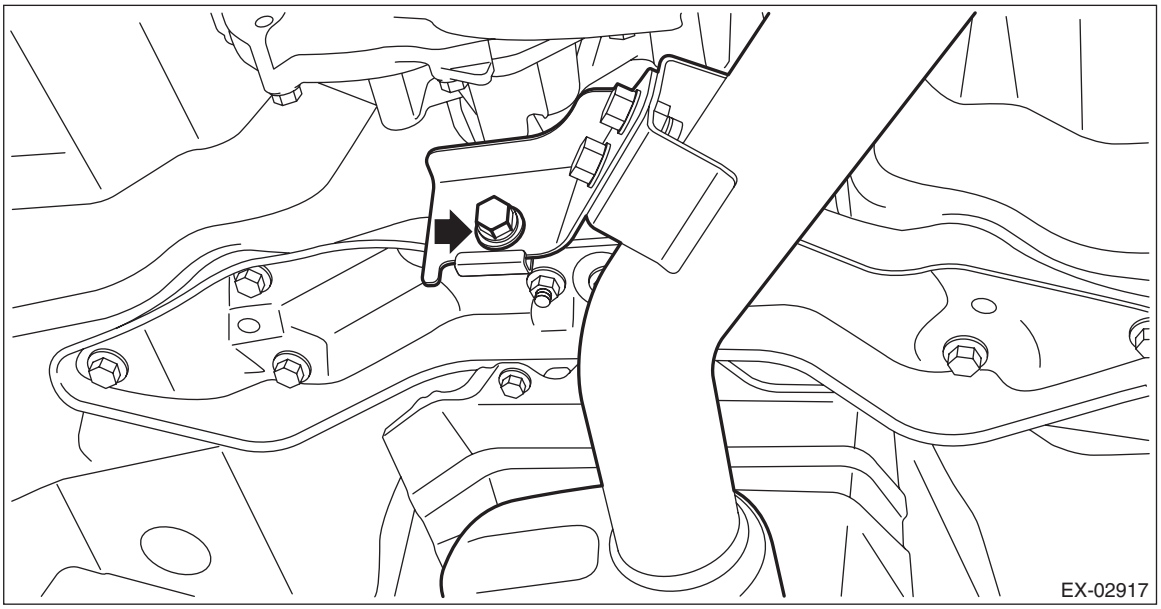


5) Install the bolt which secures the turbocharger stay, and install the exhaust pipe cover (A) to the center exhaust pipe (front).

Tightening torque:
T1: 7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)
T2: 33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)



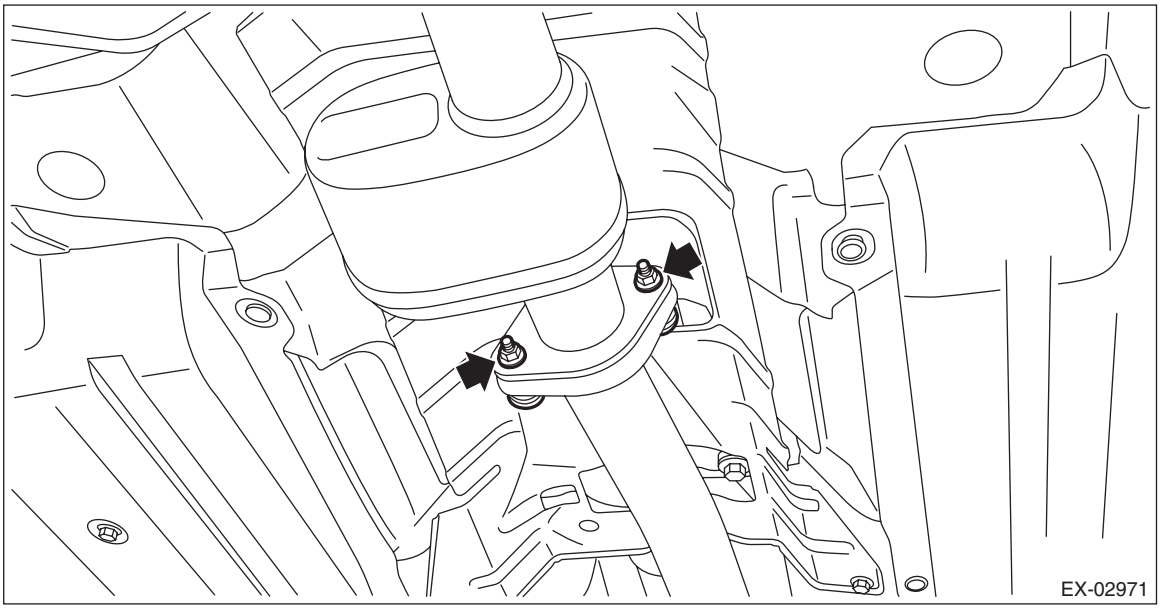
6) Install the center exhaust pipe (rear) and temporarily tighten the bolt which holds center exhaust pipe (rear) to the hanger bracket.



7) Install the bolts, springs, and nuts which secure the rear exhaust pipe to the center exhaust pipe (rear).

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

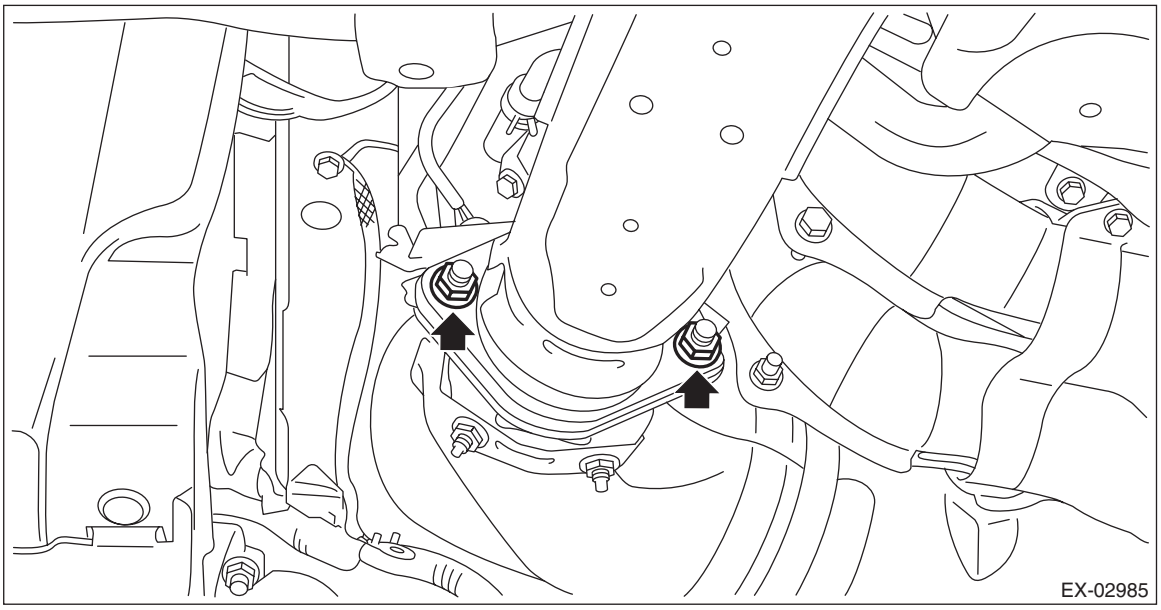
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



8) Install the nuts which secure the center exhaust pipe (front) to the center exhaust pipe (rear).

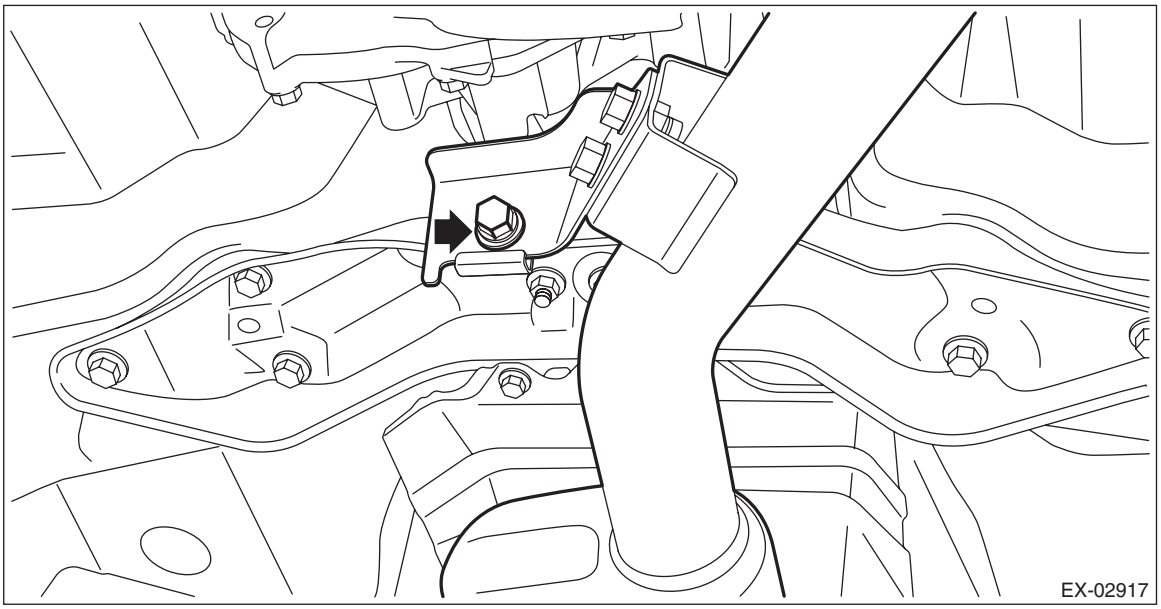
NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
42.5 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.3 ft-lb)



9) Tighten the bolts which hold center exhaust pipe (rear) to the hanger bracket.

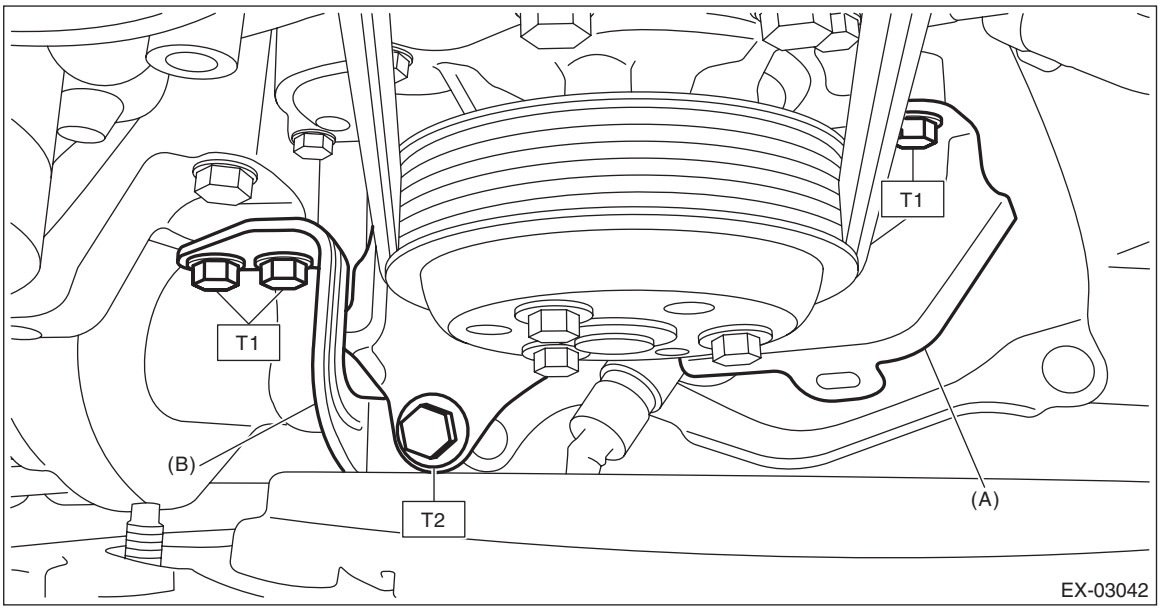
Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)



10) Lower the vehicle.

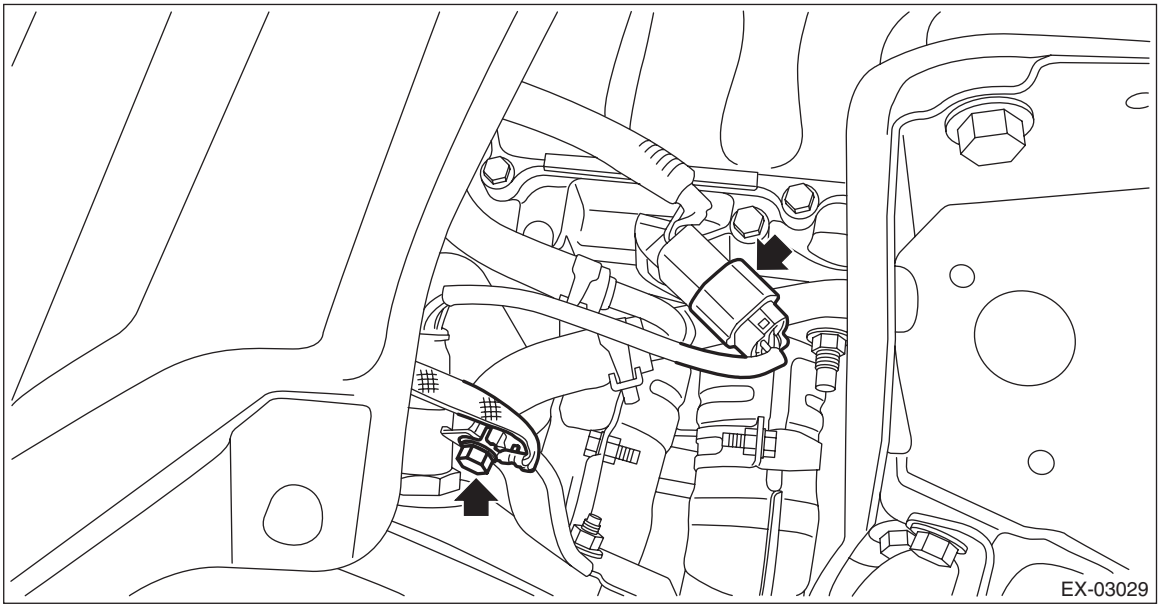
11) Install the exhaust pipe stay (B) and water pump pulley cover (A) to the turbocharger stay and water pump, and install the bolts which secure the water pump pulley cover (A) and exhaust pipe stay (B) to the turbocharger stay.

Tightening torque:
T1: 19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)
T2: 33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)

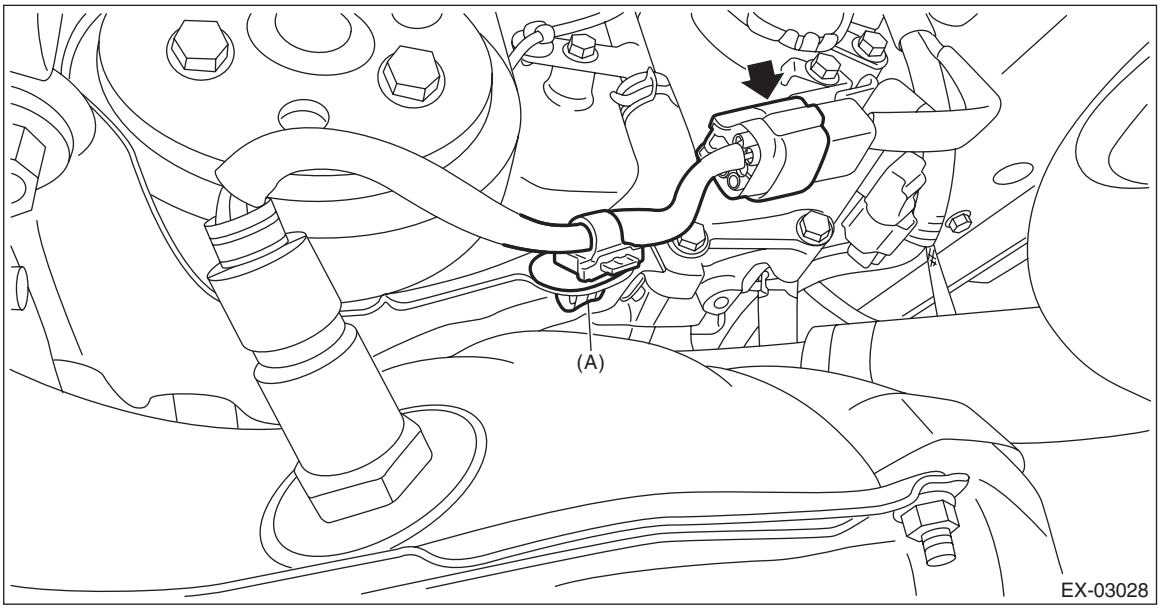


12) Lift up the vehicle.
13) Connect the connector on the rear oxygen sensor to the engine harness, and connect the ground cable to the exhaust pipe cover.

Tightening torque:
7 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.2 ft-lb)



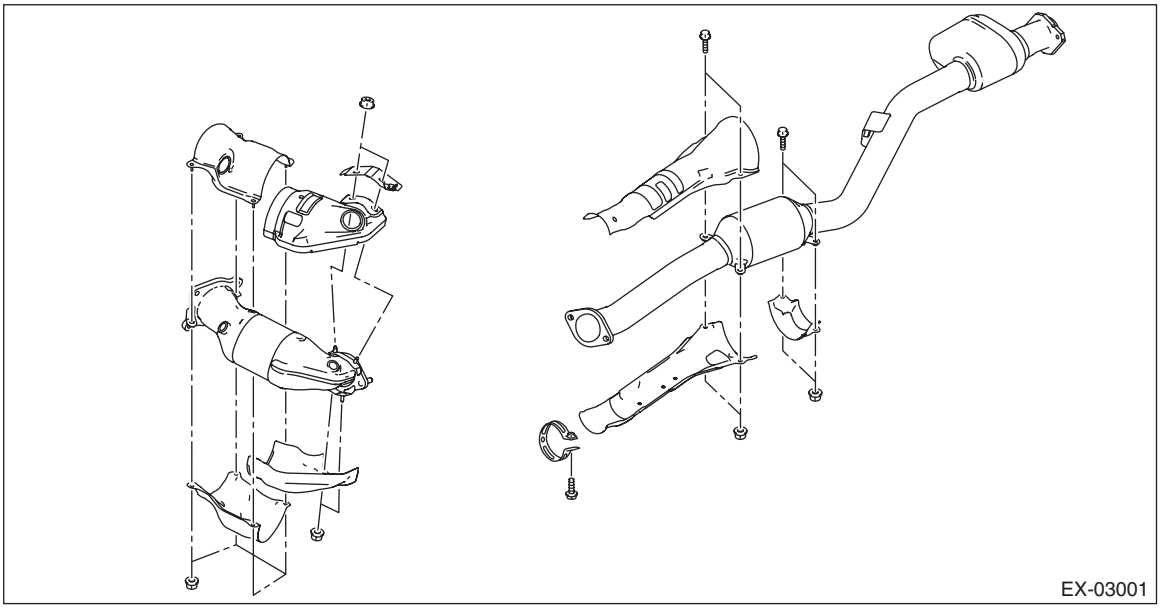
14) Secure the front oxygen (A/F) sensor harness to the water pump pulley cover with the clip (A), and connect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector to the engine harness.



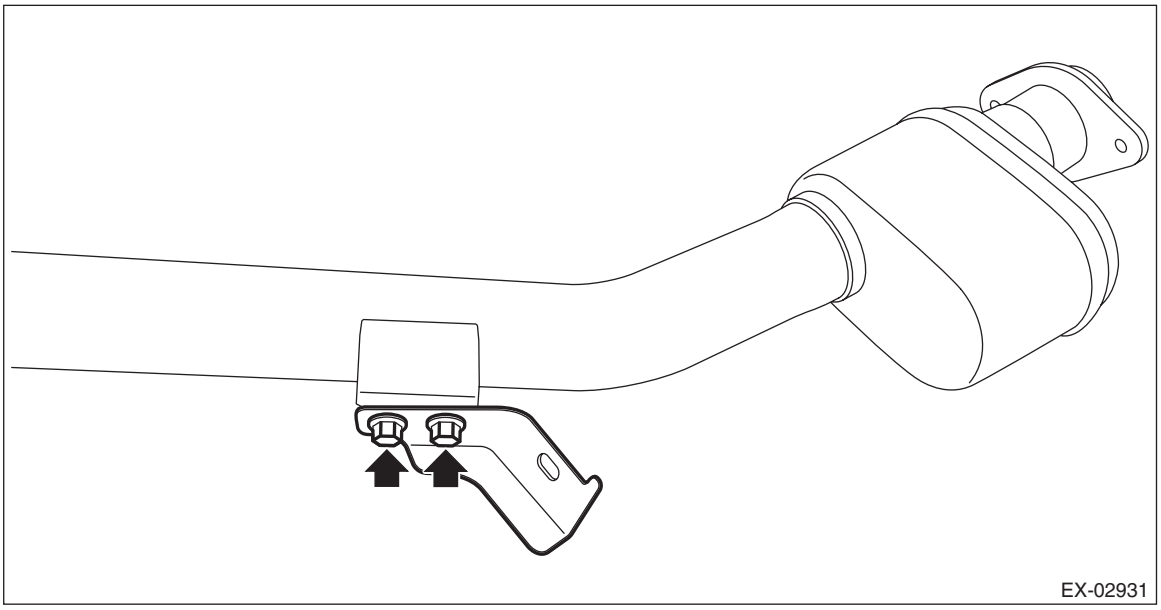
15) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
16) Lower the vehicle.
17) Connect the battery ground terminal.
18) Install the collector cover.

C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-127, REMOVAL, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-130, REMOVAL, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>
2) Remove the exhaust pipe cover from the center exhaust pipe (front) and center exhaust pipe (rear).



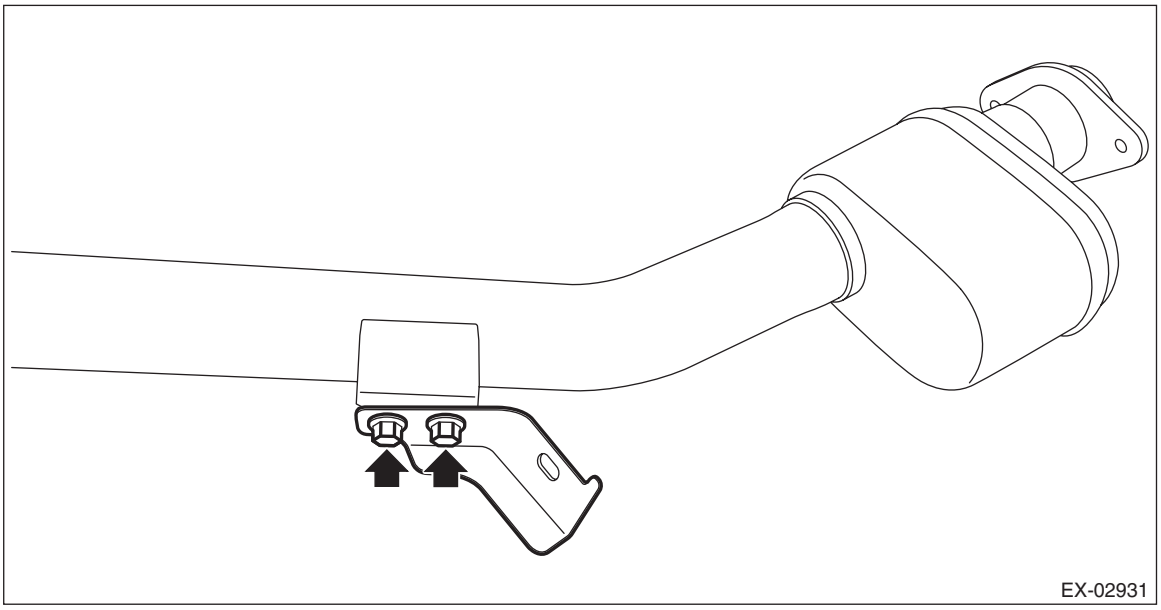
3) Remove the exhaust pipe bracket from the center exhaust pipe (rear).



D: ASSEMBLY

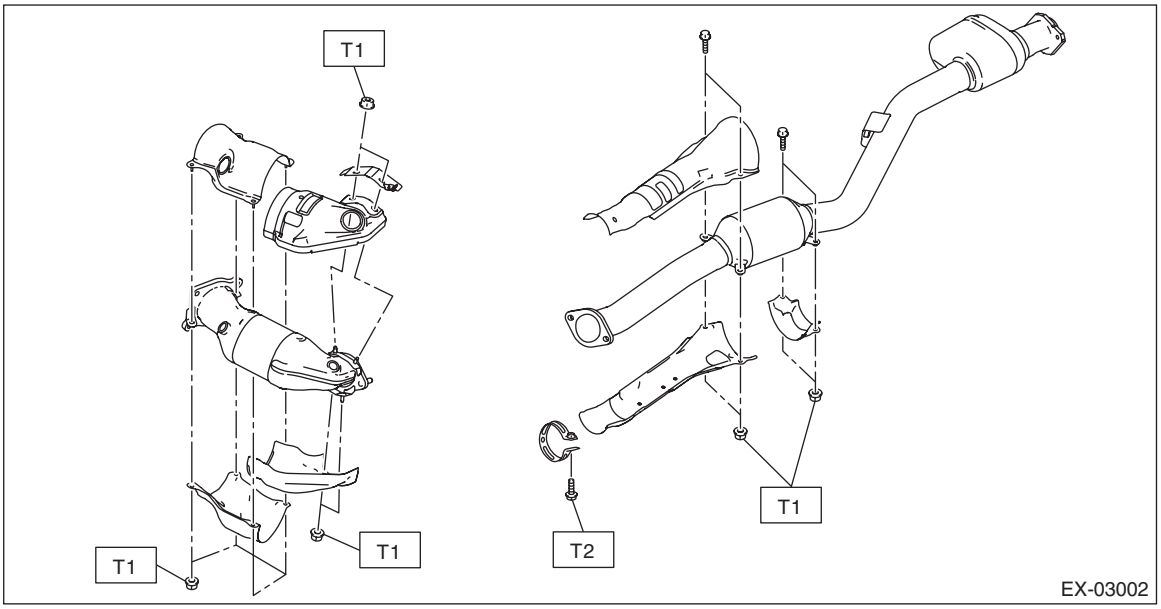
1) Install the exhaust pipe bracket to the center exhaust pipe (rear).

Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)



2) Install the exhaust pipe cover to the center exhaust pipe (front) and center exhaust pipe (rear).

Tightening torque:
T1: 7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)
T2: 13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.6 ft-lb)



3) Install the front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-128, INSTALLATION, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-131, INSTALLATION, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

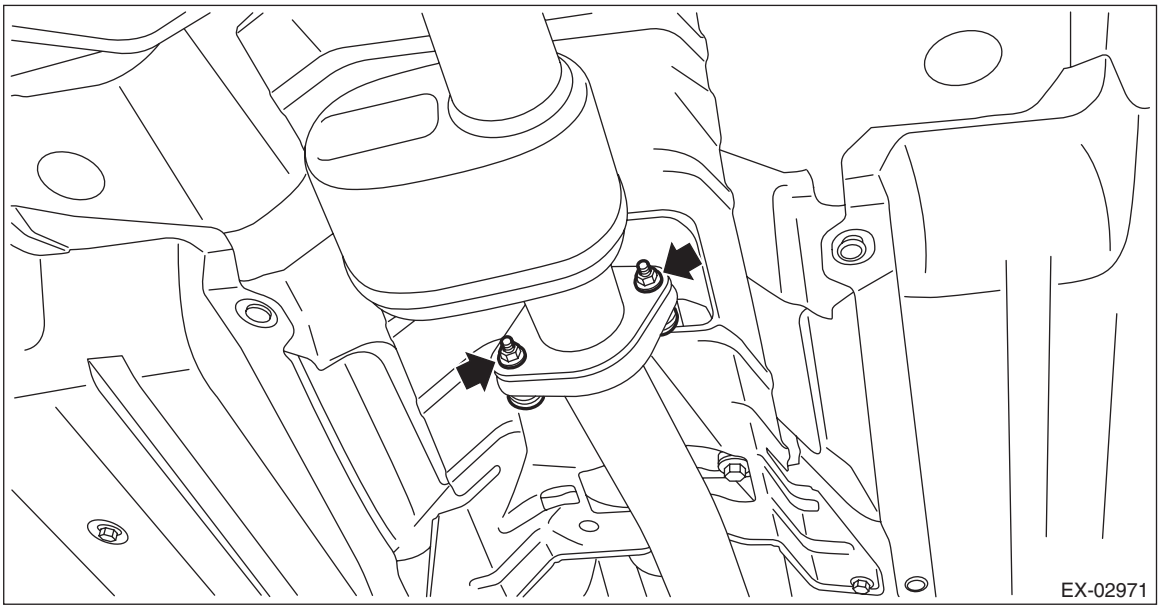
E: INSPECTION

1) Check the connections and welded parts for exhaust leaks.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

4. Rear Exhaust Pipe

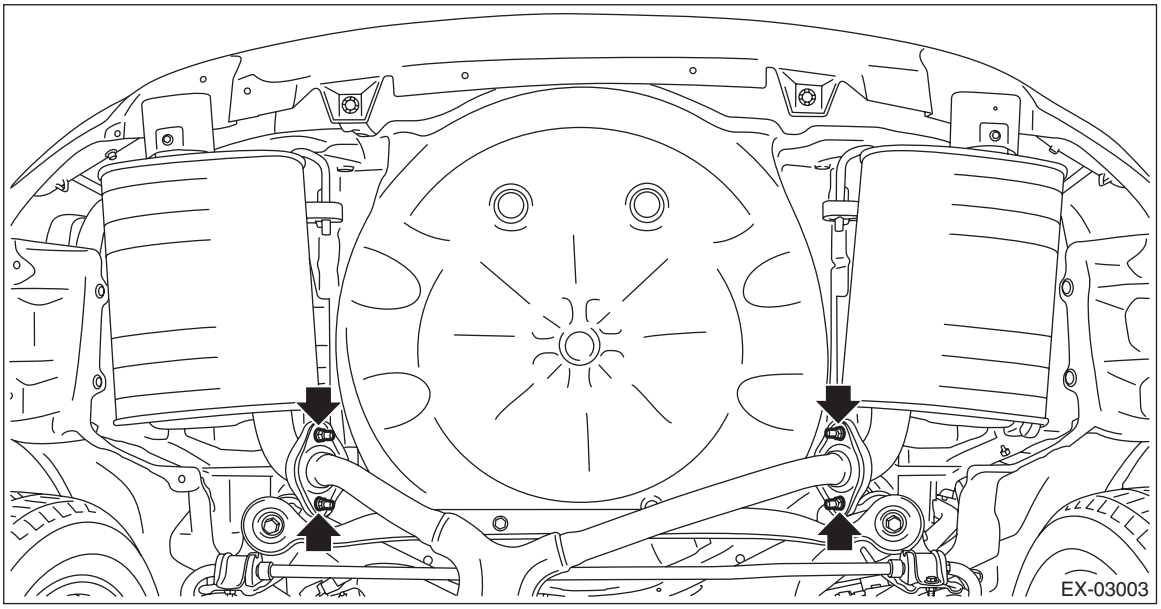
A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:
Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
1) Lift up the vehicle.
2) Remove the bolts, springs, and nuts which secure the center exhaust pipe (rear) to the rear exhaust pipe.



3) Remove the bolts and self-locking nuts securing the mufflers to the rear exhaust pipes.

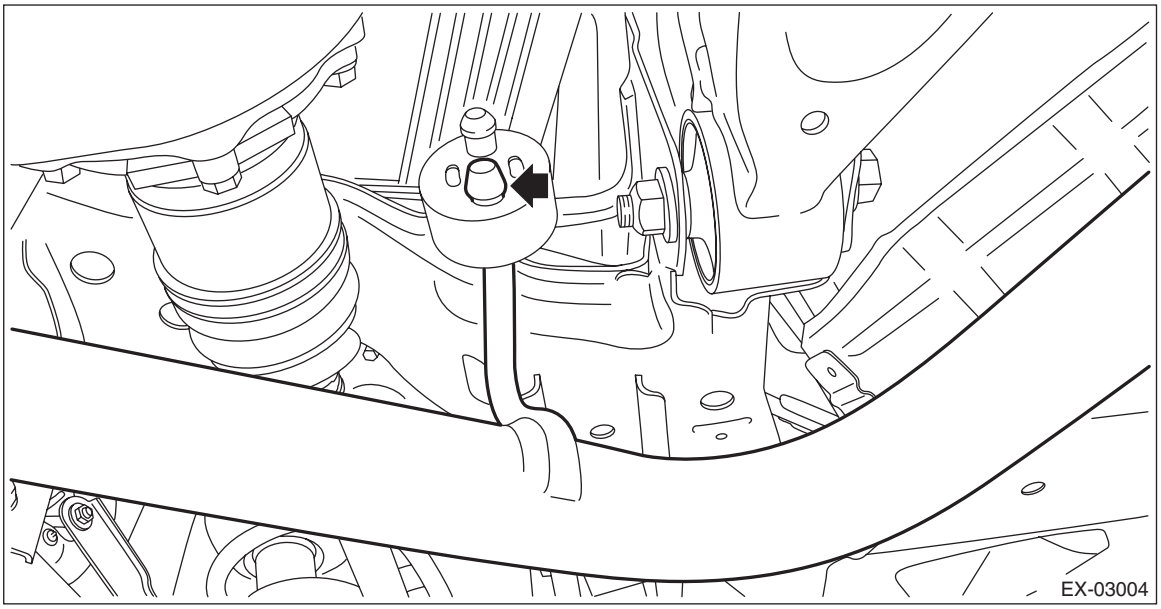
CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the rear exhaust pipe.



4) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubber.

5) Remove the rear exhaust pipe from the cushion rubber.

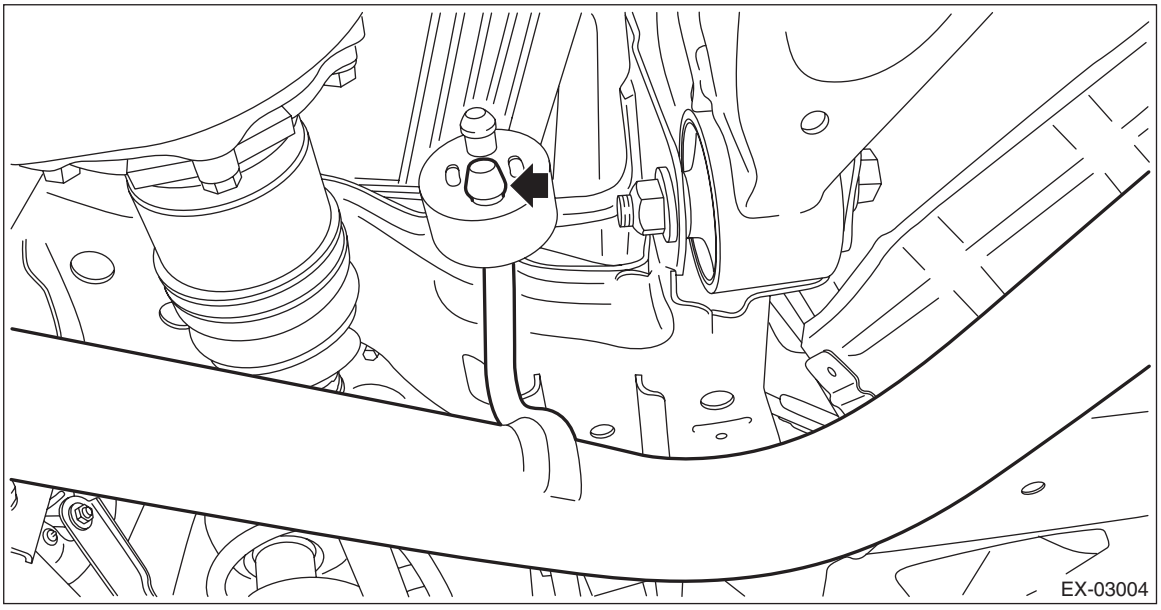
CAUTION:
Be careful not to let the muffler contact the rear bumper.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubber.
2) Install the rear exhaust pipe to cushion rubber.

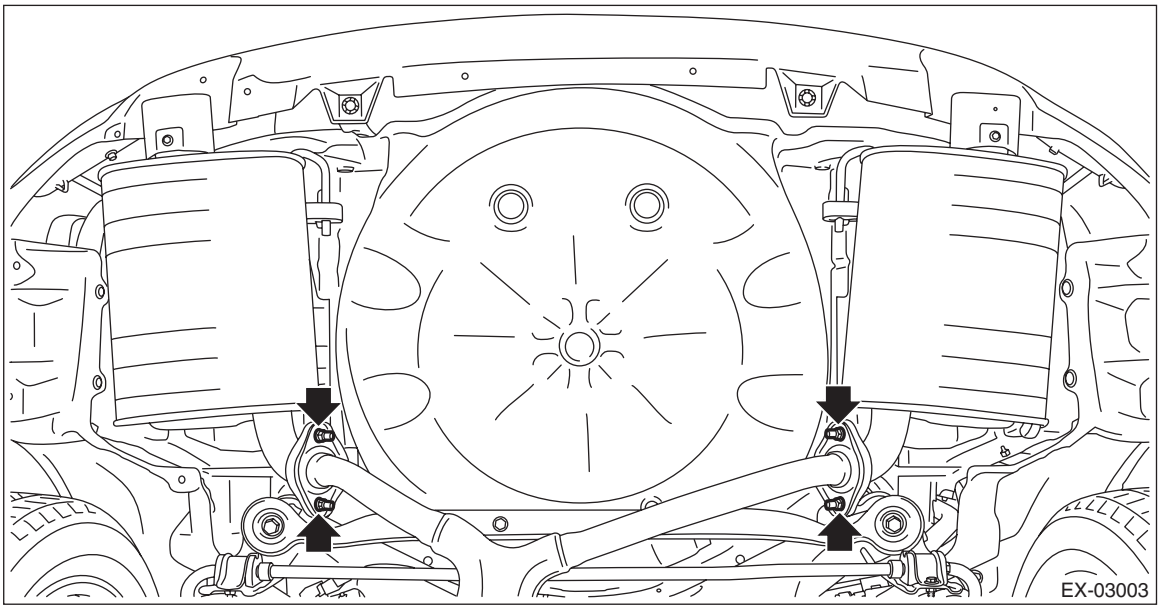
NOTE:
After assembling, degrease the lubricant which was applied to the cushion rubber while removing/installing.



3) Install the bolts and self-locking nuts which secure the muffler to the rear exhaust pipe.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket and self-locking nut.

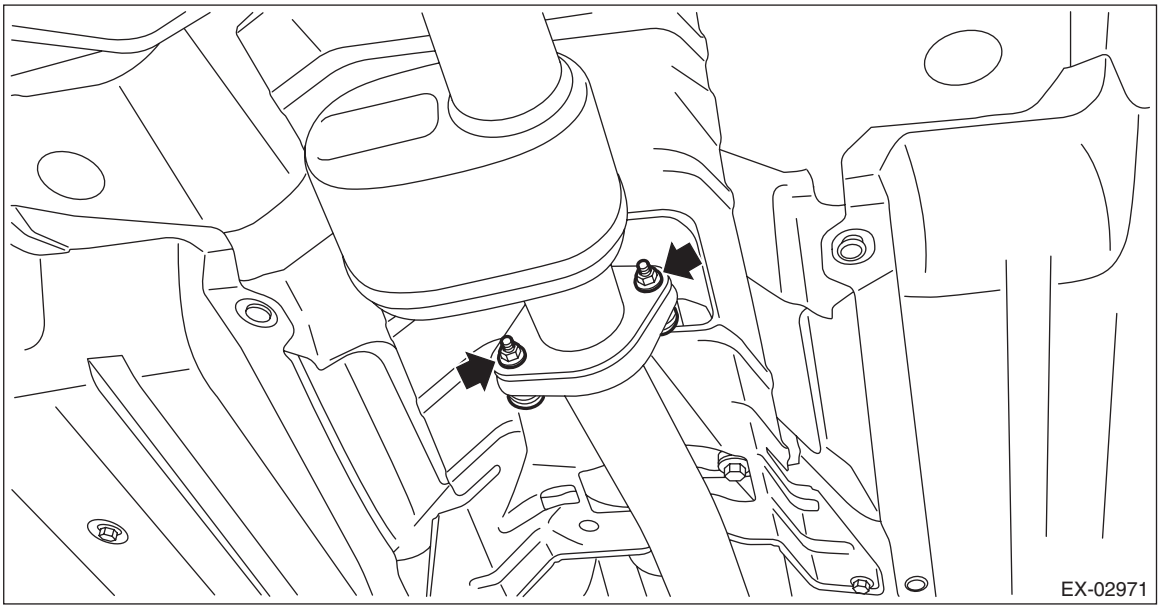
Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)



4) Install the bolts, springs, and nuts which secure the center exhaust pipe (rear) to the rear exhaust pipe.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



5) Lower the vehicle.

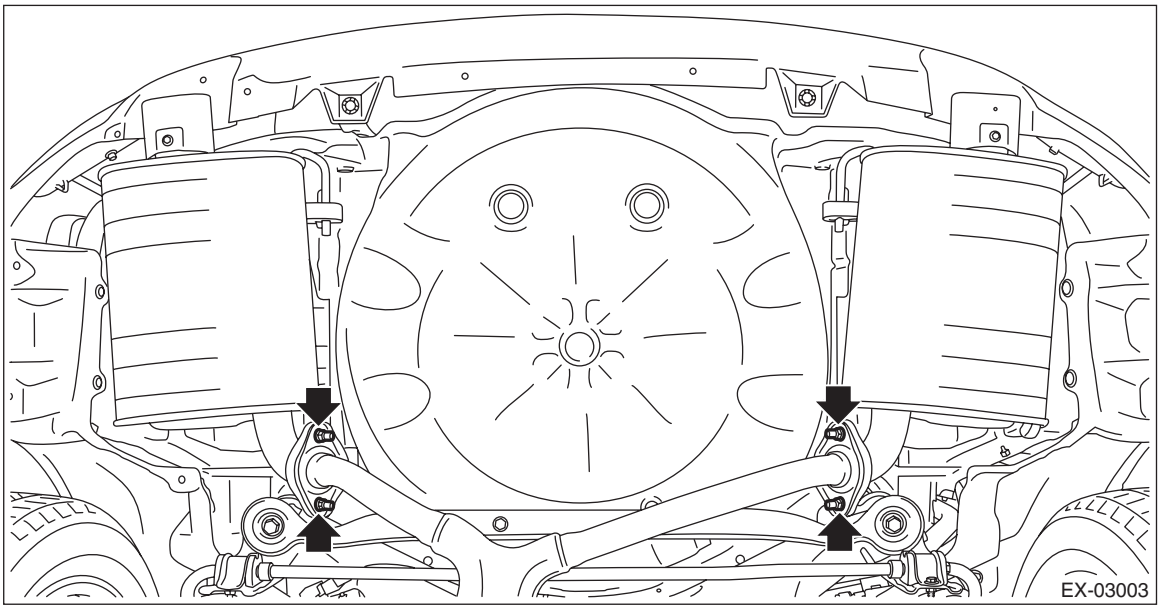
C: INSPECTION

1) Check the connections and welded parts for exhaust leaks.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
3) Check the cushion rubber for wear or crack.

5. Muffler

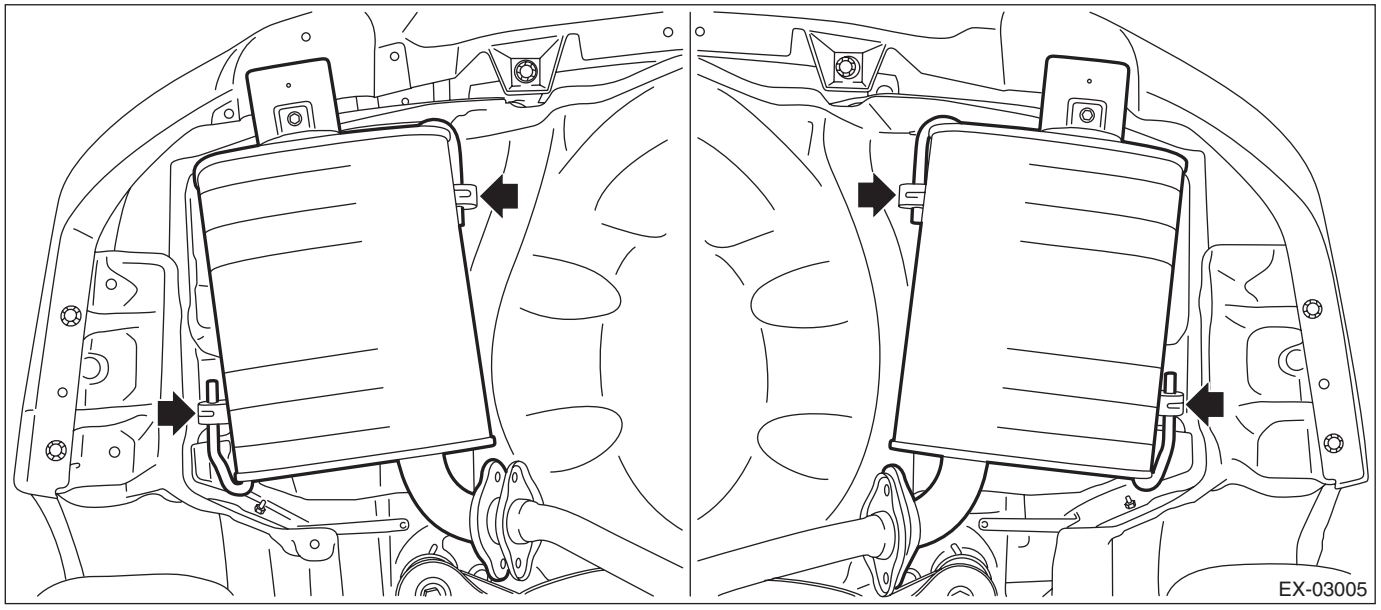
A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:
Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
1) Lift up the vehicle.
2) Remove the bolts and self-locking nuts which secure the rear exhaust pipe to the muffler.

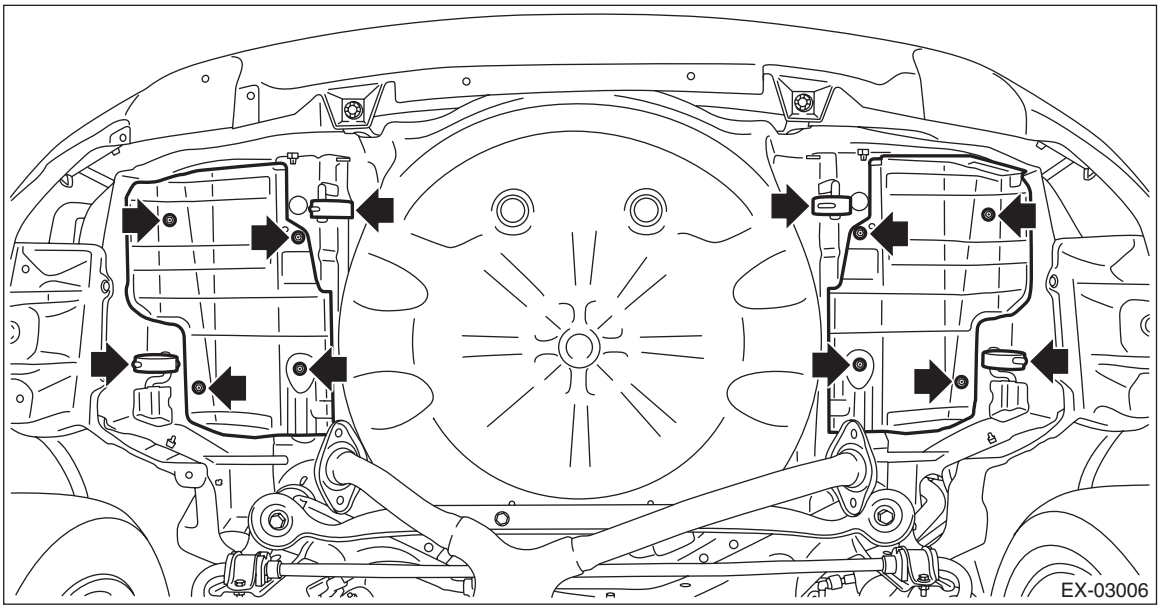


3) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubber.
4) Remove the muffler from the cushion rubber.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the muffler during removal.



5) Remove the cushion rubber and rear exhaust cover from the vehicle.

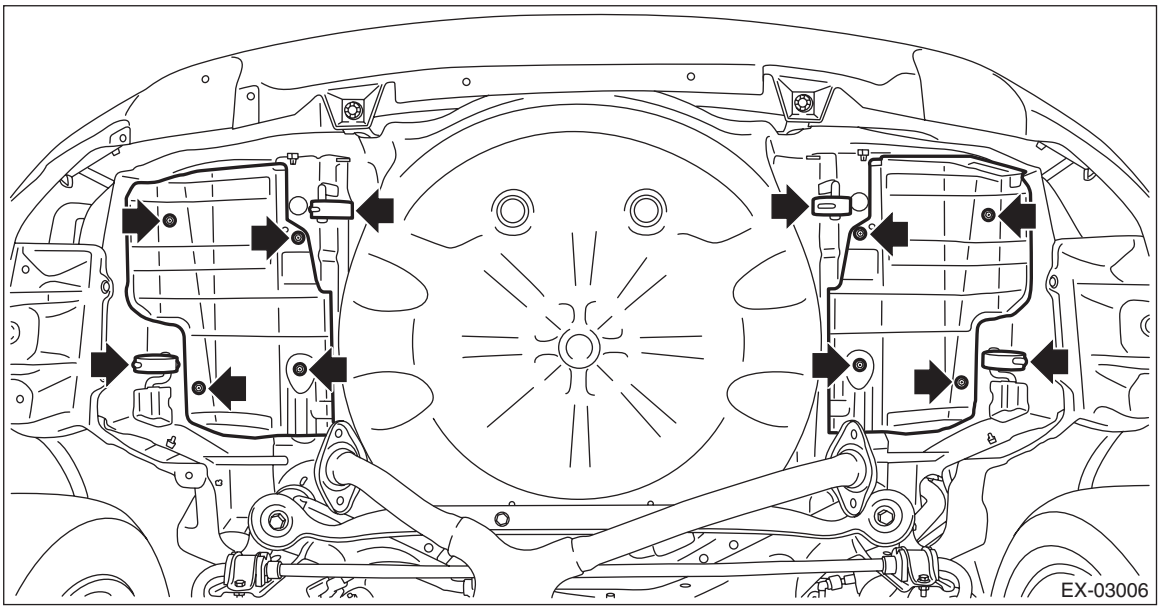


B: INSTALLATION

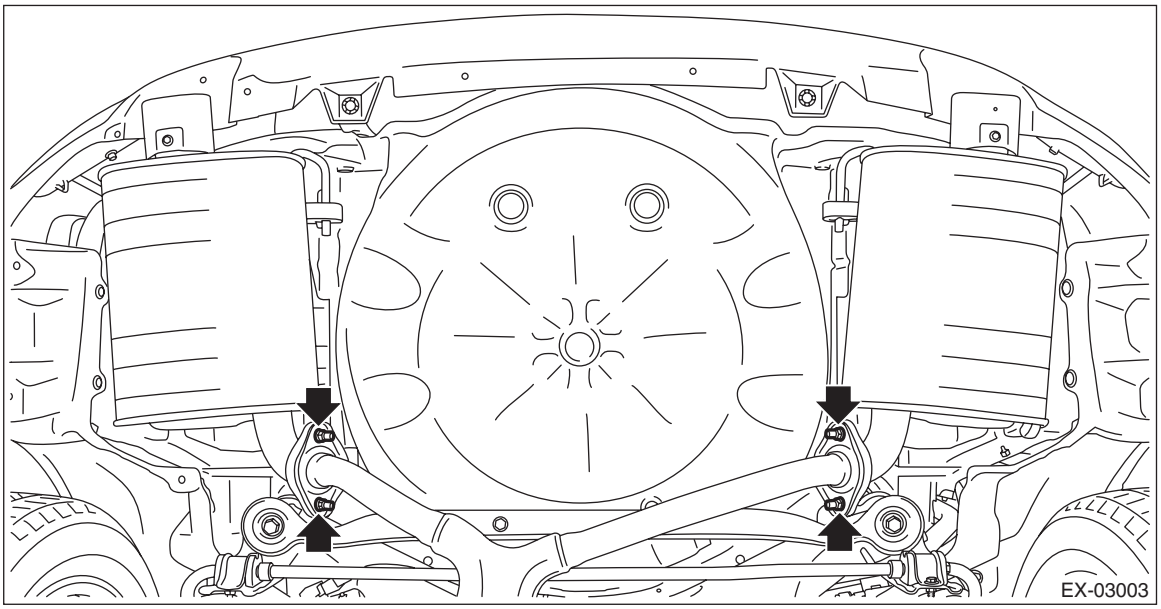
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
- Use a new gasket and self-locking nut.
- After assembling, degrease the lubricant which was applied to the cushion rubber while removing/installing.

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

1) Check the connections and welded parts for exhaust leaks.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
3) Check the cushion rubber for wear or crack.

COOLING

CO(H4DOTC)

Page

1. General Description 2
2. Radiator Fan System 7
3. Engine Coolant 13
4. Water Pump 16
5. Water Pipe Assembly 19
6. Thermostat 35
7. Radiator 39
8. Radiator Cap 51
9. Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor 52
10. Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor 55
11. Reservoir Tank 58
12. Engine Cooling System Trouble in General 59

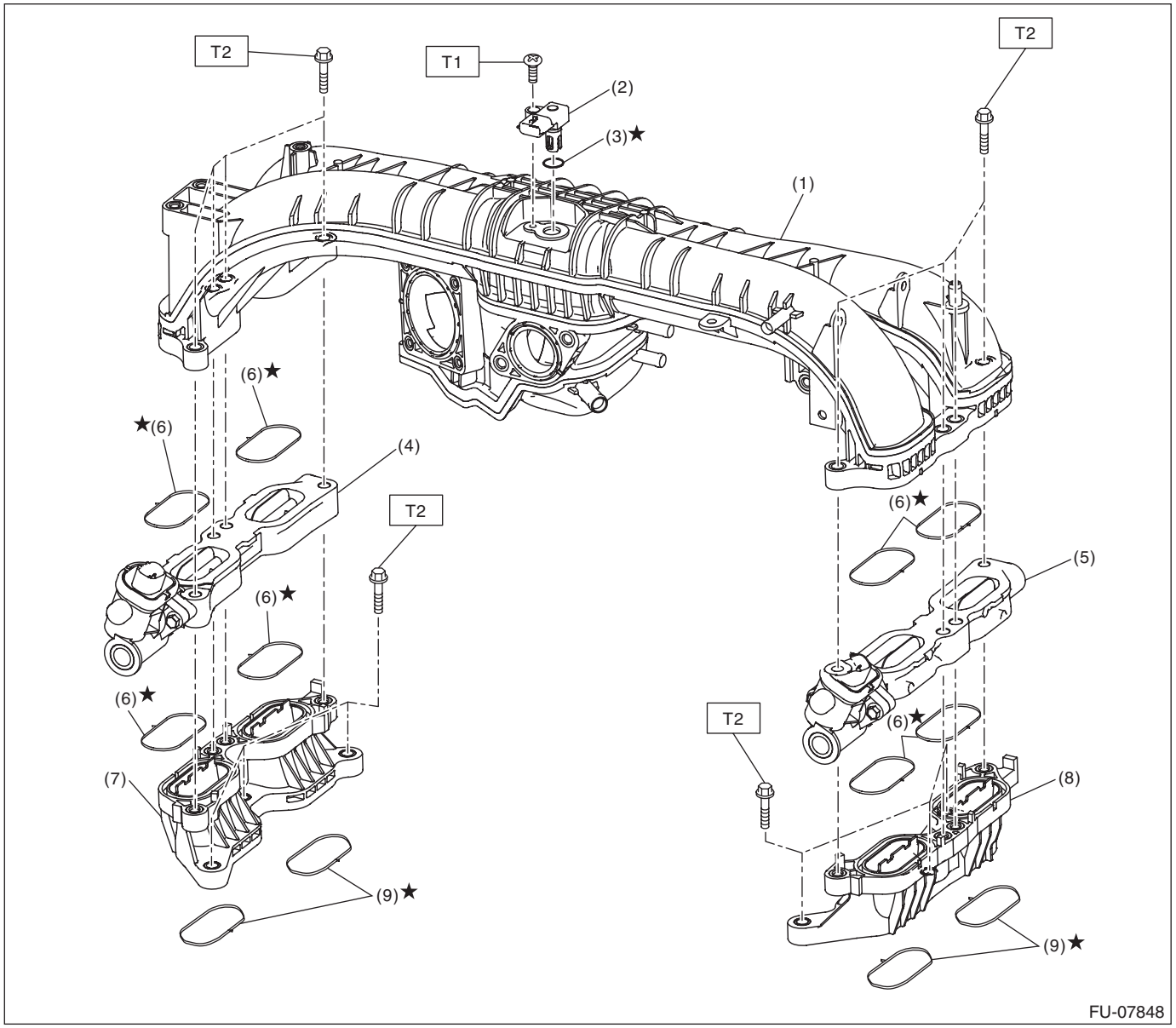
1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Fuel tank	Capacity	60 L (15.9 US gal, 13.2 Imp gal)
	Location	Under rear seat
Fuel pump	Type	Impeller
	Shutoff discharge pressure	940 kPa (9.6 kgf/cm^2, 123.3 psi) or less
	Discharge rate	153 L (40.4 US gal, 33.7 Imp gal)/h or more [12 V at 343 kPa (3.5 kgf/cm^2, 49.7 psi)]
Fuel filter		In-tank type

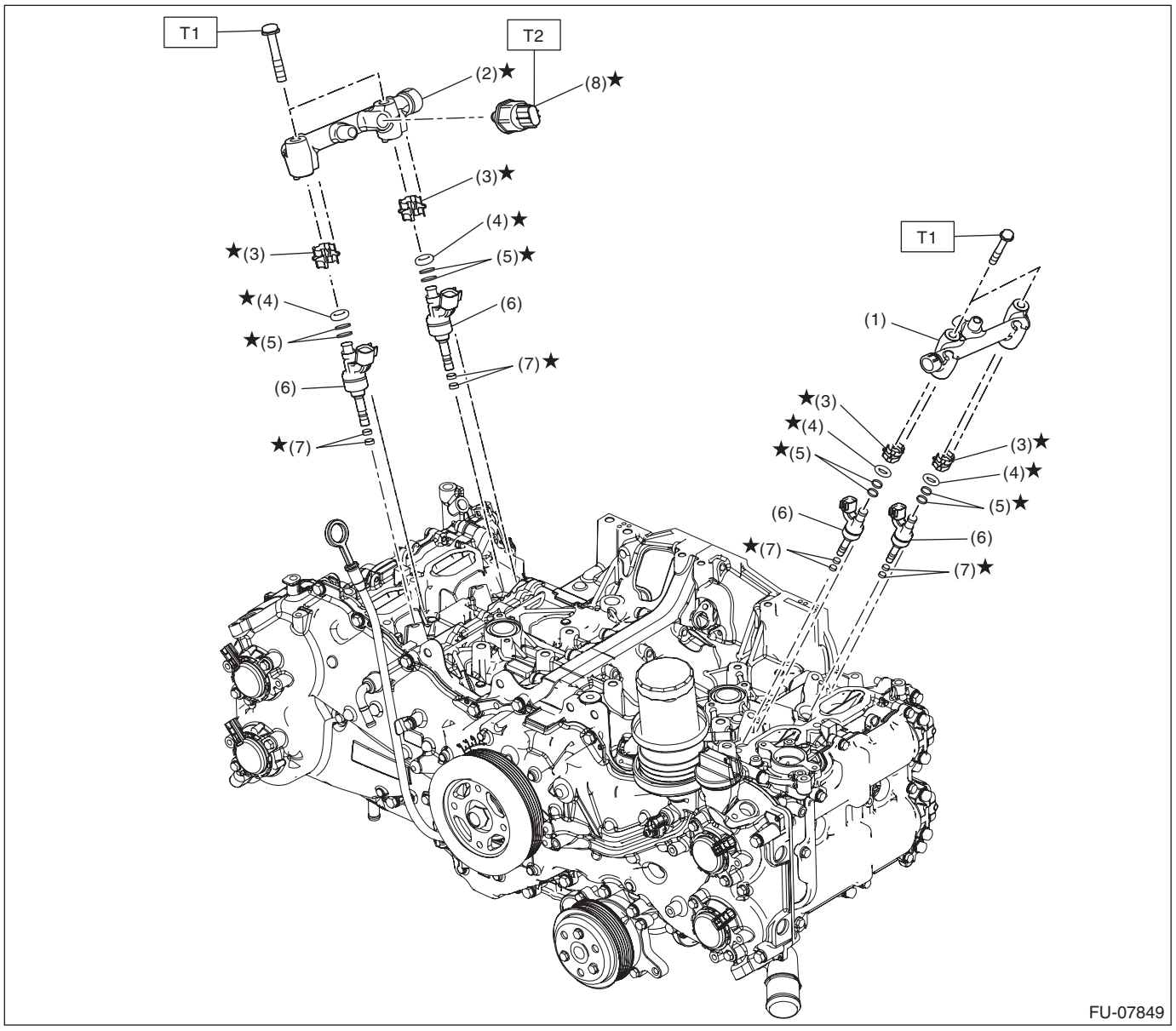
B: COMPONENT

1. INTAKE MANIFOLD



(1)	Intake manifold	(6)	Gasket	***Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)***
(2)	Manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor	(7)	Air intake adapter LH	***T1: 3.5 (0.4, 2.6)***
(3)	O-ring	(8)	Air intake adapter RH	***T2: 25 (2.5, 18.4)***
(4)	Tumble generator valve ASSY LH	(9)	Gasket	
(5)	Tumble generator valve ASSY RH			

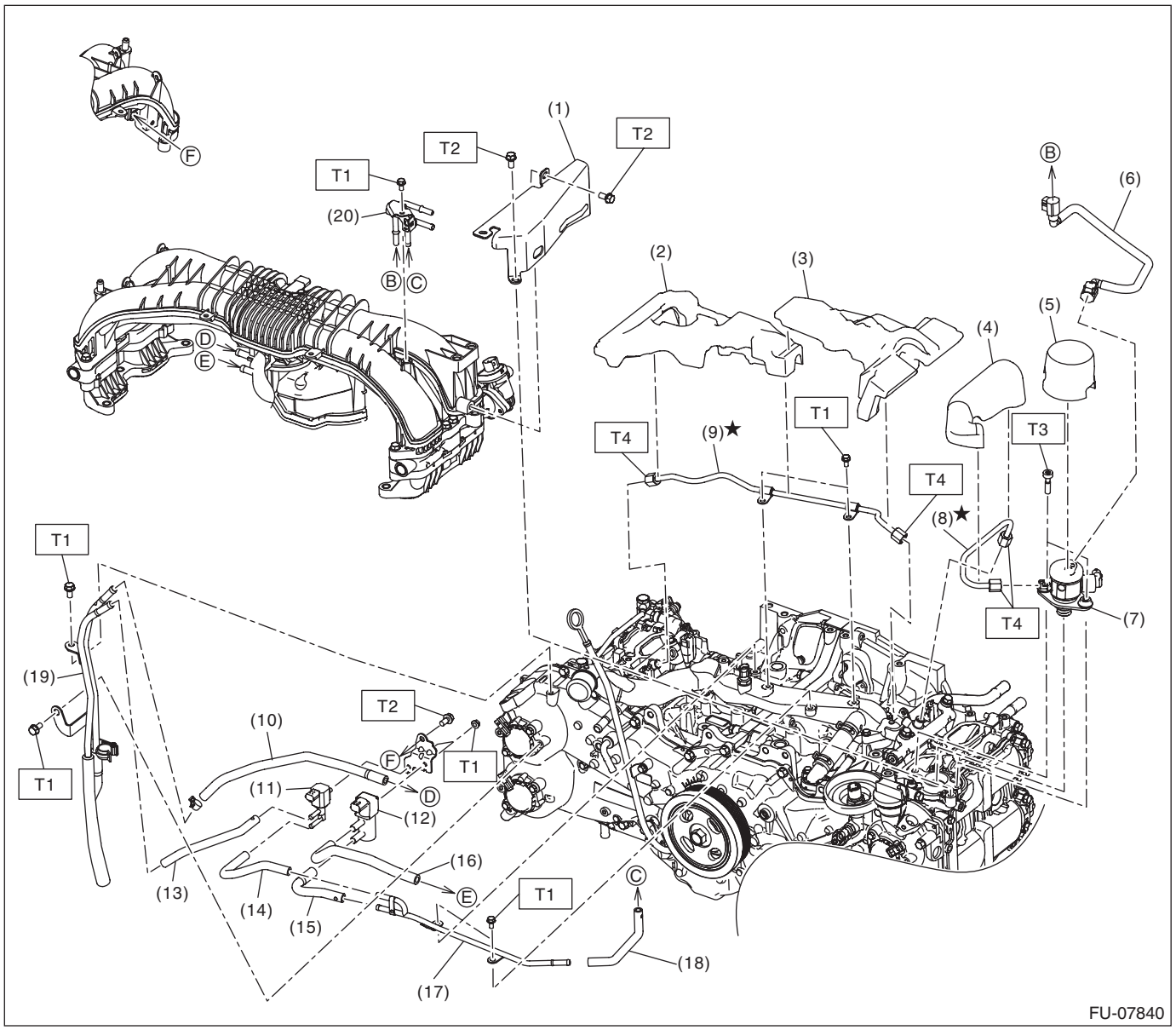
2. FUEL INJECTOR 1



(1) Fuel injector pipe LH
(2) Fuel injector pipe RH
(3) Holder
(4) O-ring
(5) Back-up ring
(6) Fuel injector
(7) Injector seal
(8) Fuel pressure sensor

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 19 (1.9, 14.0)
T2: 46 (4.7, 33.9)

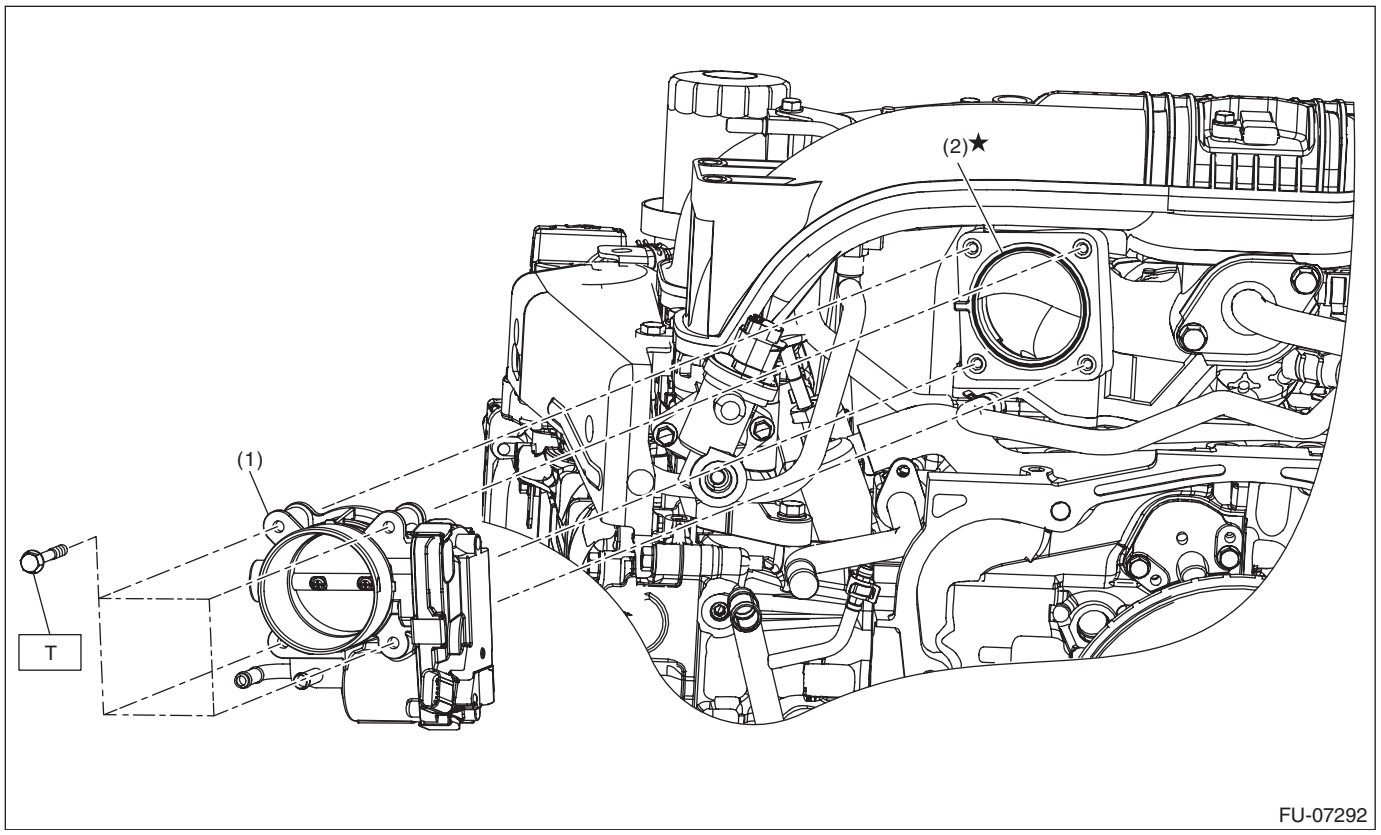
3. FUEL INJECTOR 2



(1) Fuel pipe protector
(2) Fuel pipe insulator No. 3
(3) Fuel pipe insulator No. 2
(4) Fuel pipe insulator No. 1
(5) Fuel pump insulator
(6) Fuel delivery pipe
(7) High-pressure fuel pump
(8) High-pressure fuel delivery pipe
(9) High-pressure fuel delivery pipe ASSY
(10) Vacuum control hose
(11) Purge control solenoid valve A
(12) Purge control solenoid valve B
(13) Vacuum hose A
(14) Vacuum hose B
(15) Vacuum hose C
(16) Vacuum hose D
(17) Canister pipe
(18) Vacuum hose E
(19) Vacuum pipe ASSY
(20) Fuel pipe ASSY

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)
T2: 19 (1.9, 14.0)
T3: 21 (2.1, 15.5)
T4: 25 (2.5, 4.7)

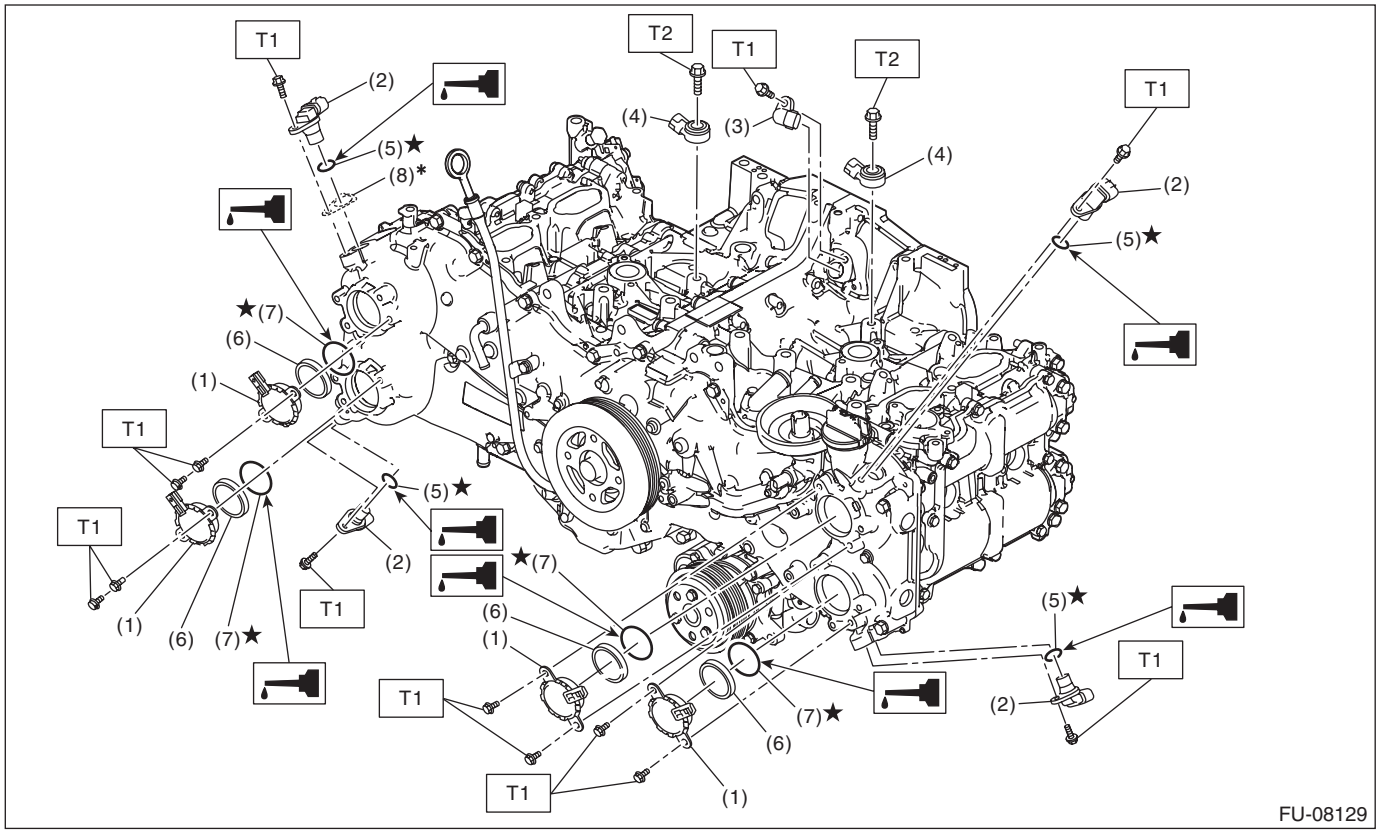
4. THROTTLE BODY



(1) Throttle body
(2) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 8 (0.8, 5.9)

5. CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR, CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND KNOCK SENSOR

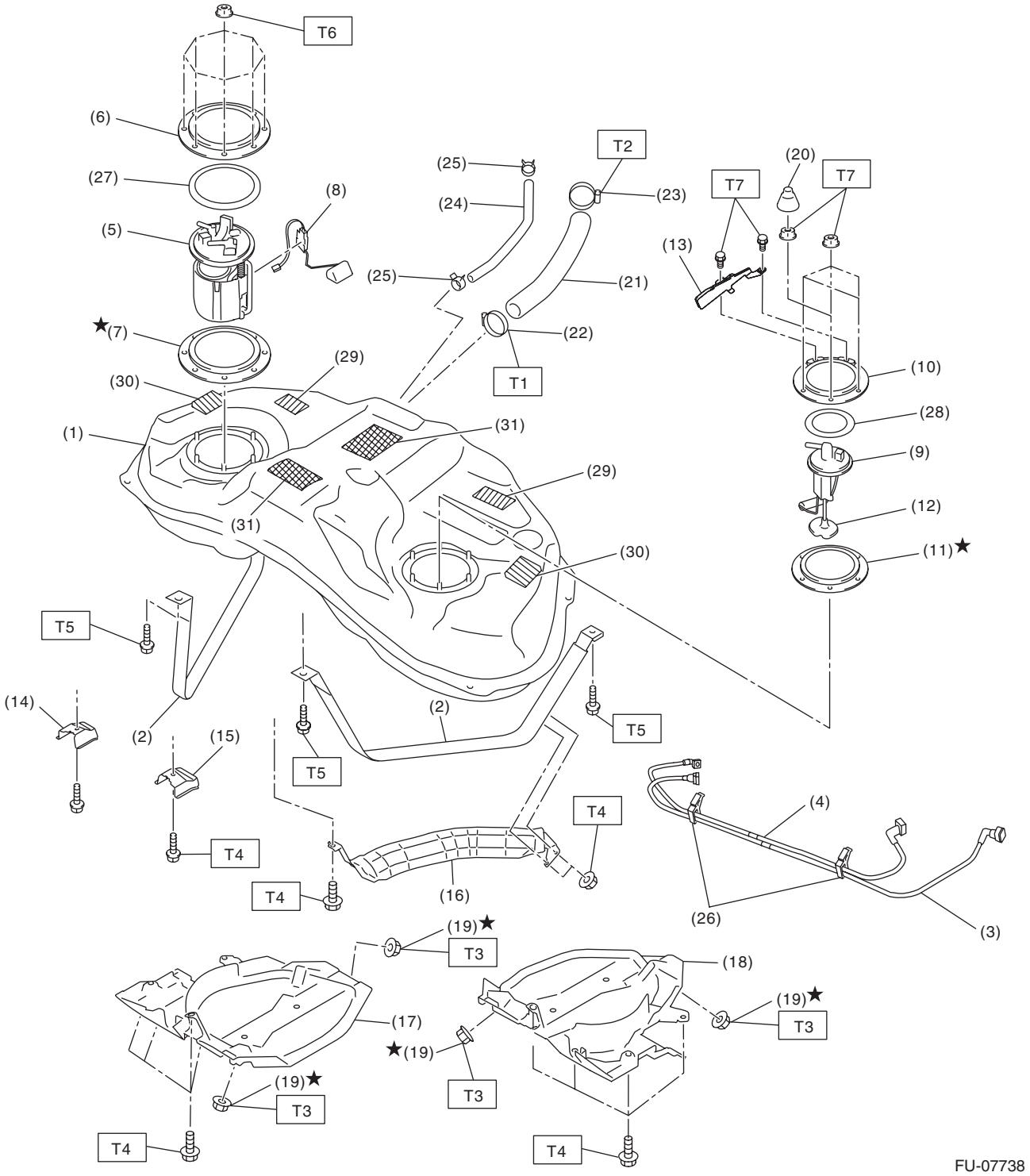


(1)	Oil control solenoid	(5)	O-ring
(2)	Camshaft position sensor	(6)	Back-up ring
(3)	Crankshaft position sensor	(7)	O-ring
(4)	Knock sensor	(8)	Spacer

* Use one or no spacer to adjust the gap.

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)
T2: 24 (2.4, 17.7)

6. FUEL TANK

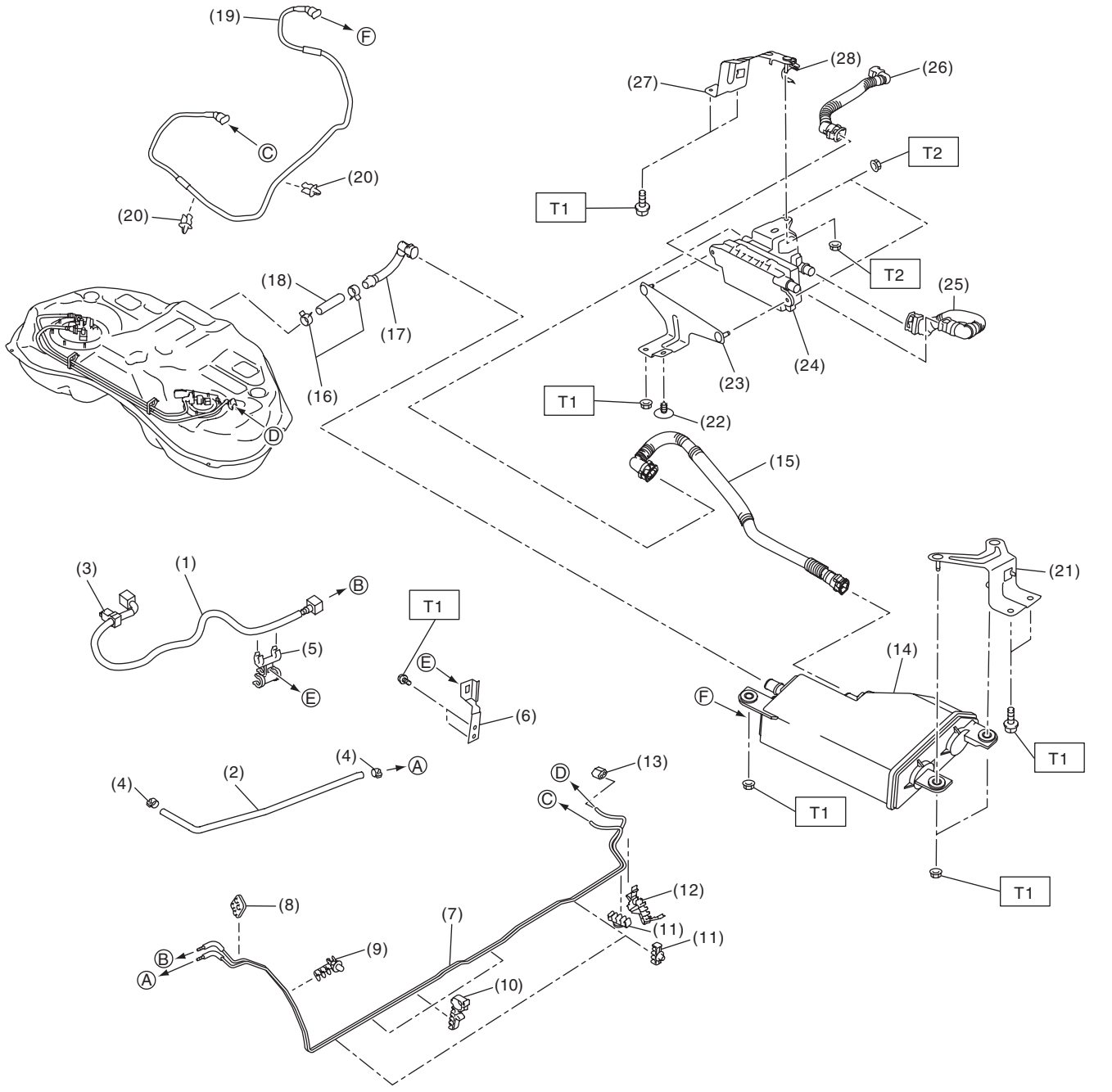

T6
(6)
(27)
(8)
(5)
(25)
(24)
T2
(23)
(20)
T7
T7
(25)
(21)
(13)
★(7)
(22)
T1
(29)
(30)
(10)
(1)
(31)
(28)
(9)
(29)
(31)
(12)
(30)
(11)★
T5
(14)
(2)
(15)
(2)
T5
T5
T4
(4)
T4
T4
(16)
(26)
(3)
(19)★
T3
(18)
(19)★
T3
(17)
★(19)
T3
(19)★
T3
T4
T4
FU-07738

(1) Fuel tank
(2) Fuel tank band
(3) Delivery tube
(4) Jet pump tube
(5) Fuel pump ASSY
(6) Fuel pump upper plate
(7) Fuel pump gasket
(8) Fuel level sensor
(9) Fuel sub level sensor
(10) Fuel sub level sensor upper plate
(11) Fuel sub level sensor gasket
(12) Fuel sub level sensor filter
(13) Fuel sub level sensor protector
(14) Stopper RH
(15) Stopper LH
(16) Heat shield cover
(17) Fuel tank protector RH
(18) Fuel tank protector LH
(19) Self-locking nut
(20) Rubber cap
(21) Fuel filler hose
(22) Clamp
(23) Clamp
(24) Air vent hose
(25) Clip
(26) Tube clamp
(27) Fuel pump upper plate cushion
(28) Fuel sub level sensor upper plate cushion
(29) Cushion
(30) Cushion
(31) Cushion

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 2 (0.2, 1.5)
T2: 2.5 (0.3, 1.8)
T3: 9 (0.9, 6.6)
T4: 18 (1.8, 13.3)
T5: <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-163, INSTALLATION, Fuel Tank.>
T6: <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-181, INSTALLATION, Fuel Pump.>
T7: <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-191, INSTALLATION, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

7. FUEL LINE

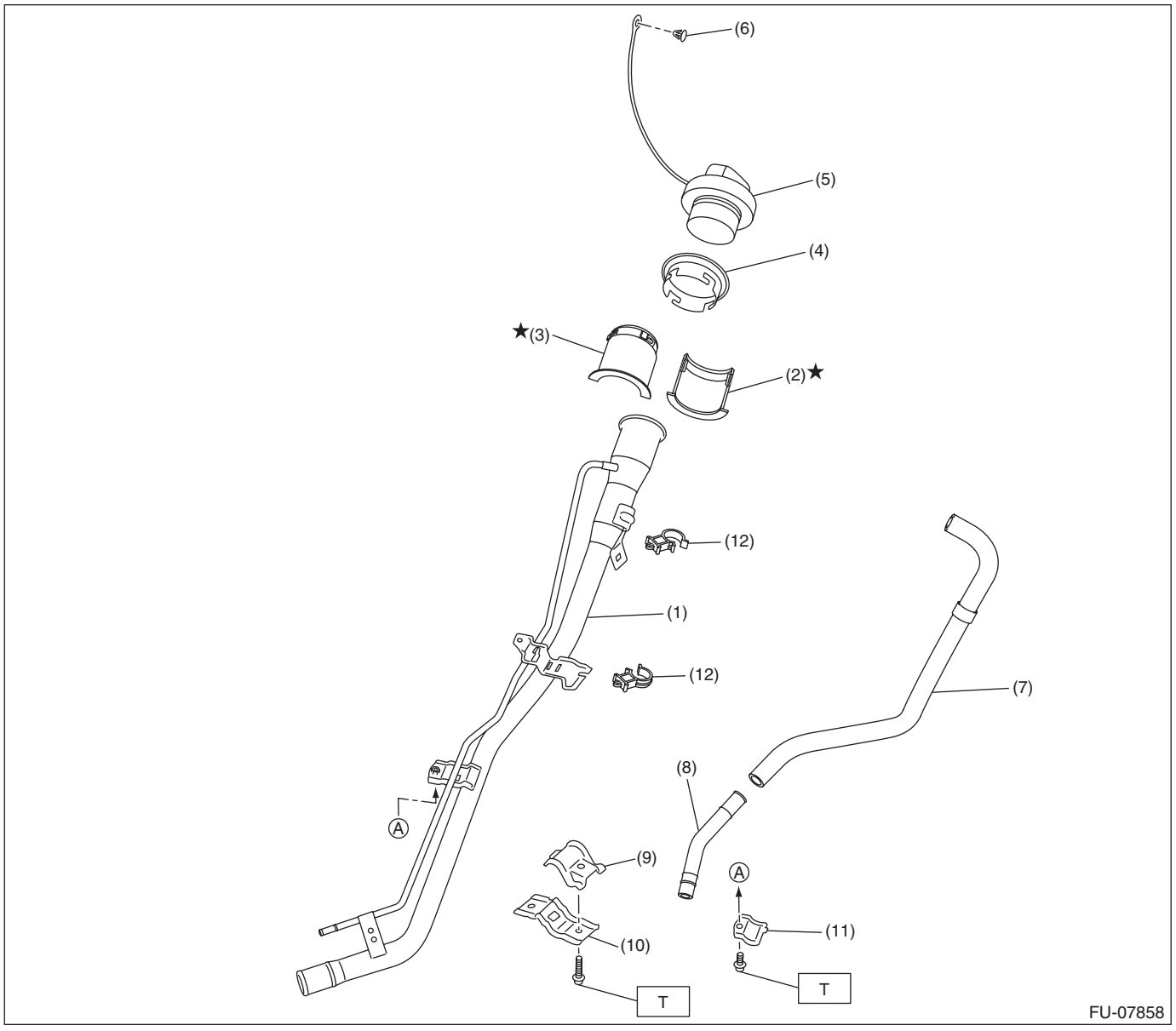


FU-07857

(1) Fuel delivery tube
(2) Evaporation hose
(3) Tube clamp
(4) Clip
(5) Hose clamp
(6) Hose clamp bracket
(7) Fuel pipe ASSY
(8) Fuel pipe front grommet
(9) Pipe clamp
(10) Pipe clamp
(11) Pipe clamp
(12) Pipe clamp
(13) Fuel pipe rear grommet
(14) Canister
(15) Drain tube A
(16) Clip
(17) Vent tube
(18) Vent hose
(19) Purge pipe
(20) Pipe clamp
(21) Canister bracket
(22) Clip
(23) Leak check valve bracket A
(24) Leak check valve ASSY
(25) Drain tube B
(26) Drain tube C
(27) Leak check valve bracket B
(28) Tube clamp

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.3)

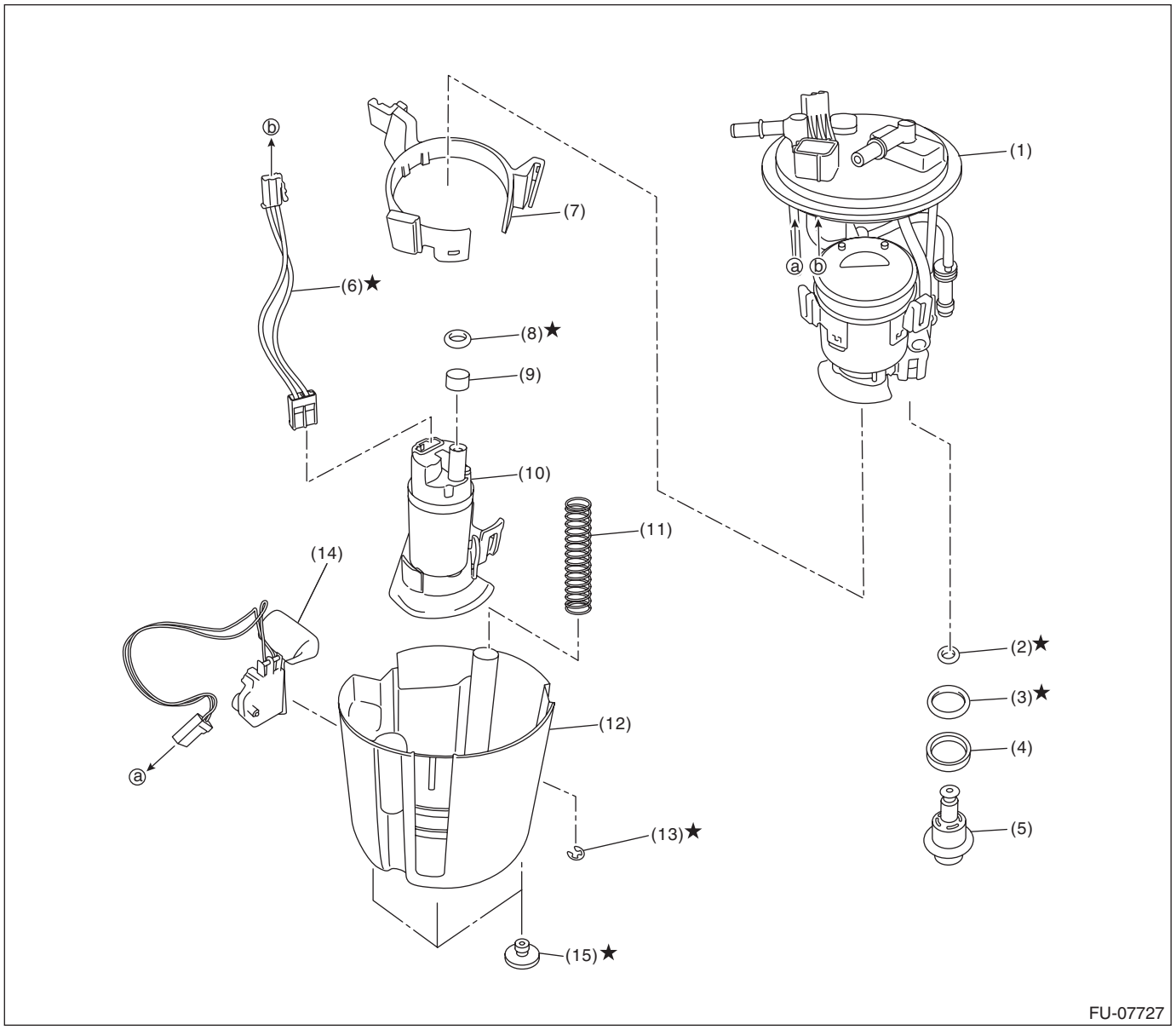
8. FUEL FILLER PIPE



(1) Fuel filler pipe ASSY
(2) Neck holder A
(3) Neck holder B
(4) Fuel filler pipe protector
(5) Fuel filler cap
(6) Clip
(7) Drain hose
(8) Drain pipe
(9) Upper bracket
(10) Lower bracket
(11) Drain lower bracket
(12) Drain hose clamp

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)

9. FUEL PUMP



(1) Fuel filter ASSY
(2) O-ring
(3) O-ring
(4) Back-up ring
(5) Pressure regulator
(6) Connector cable
(7) Fuel pump holder
(8) O-ring
(9) Spacer
(10) Fuel pump
(11) Spring
(12) Fuel chamber ASSY
(13) Clip
(14) Fuel level sensor
(15) Cushion

C: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
  1. Always wear work clothes, a safety cap, protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
  2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
  3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.
- Prepare a container and cloth to prevent scattering of fuels when performing work where fuels can be spilled. If the oil spills, wipe it off immediately to prevent from penetrating into floor or flowing out for environmental protection.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Follow all government and local regulations concerning disposal of refuse when disposing fuel.
- When the suspension-related components have been removed and installed, be sure to adjust the steering angle sensor. <Ref. to VDC-23, ADJUSTMENT, VDC Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (VDC-CM&H/U).>

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

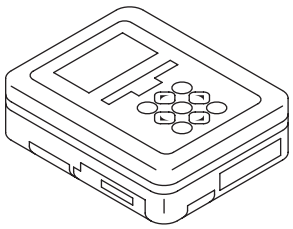
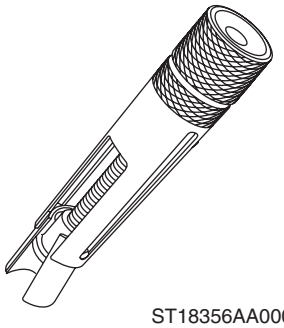
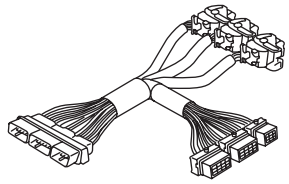
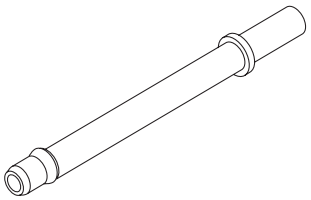
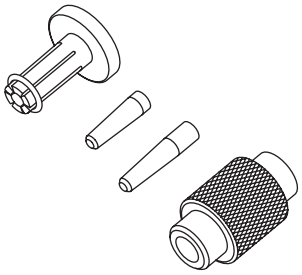
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST1B022XU0	1B022XU0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for draining fuel and each inspection.
 ST18356AA000	18356AA000 (Newly adopted tool)	REMOVER INJECTOR	Used for removing the injector.

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18460AA030	18460AA030 (Newly adopted tool)	CHECK BOARD	Used for inspecting the fuel system.
 ST18471AA000	18471AA000	FUEL PIPE ADAPTER	Used for draining fuel.
 ST18683AA000	18683AA000 (Newly adopted tool)	INSTALLER INJECTOR SEAL	Used for installing the injector seal.

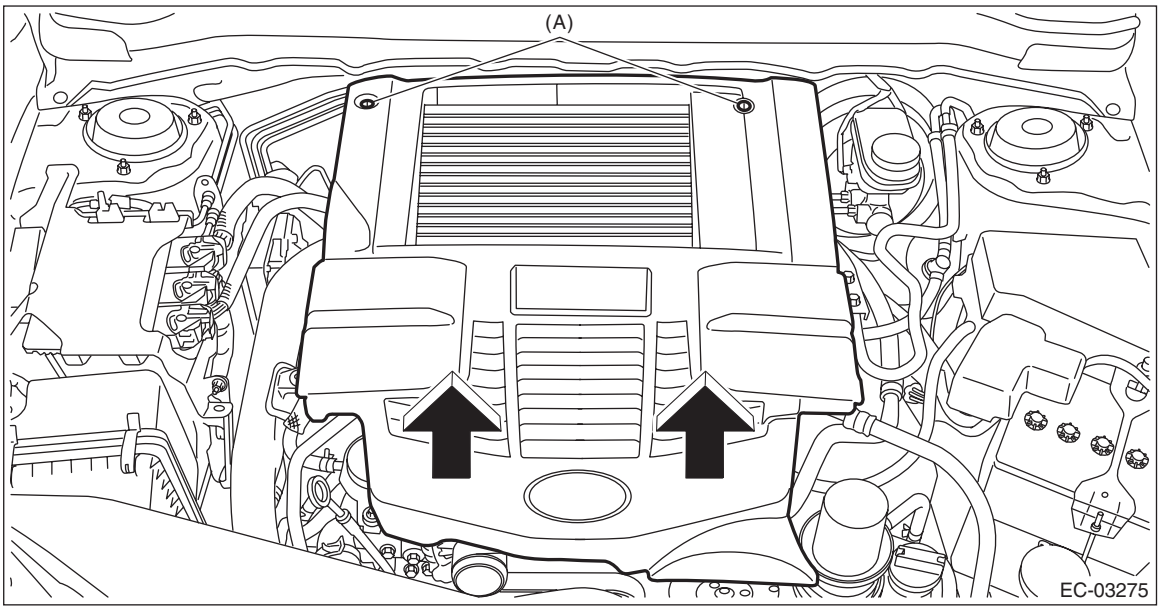
2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.
Oscilloscope	Used for inspecting the waveform of each sensor.
TORX PLUS® bit 40IP	Used for removing and installing high-pressure fuel pump.

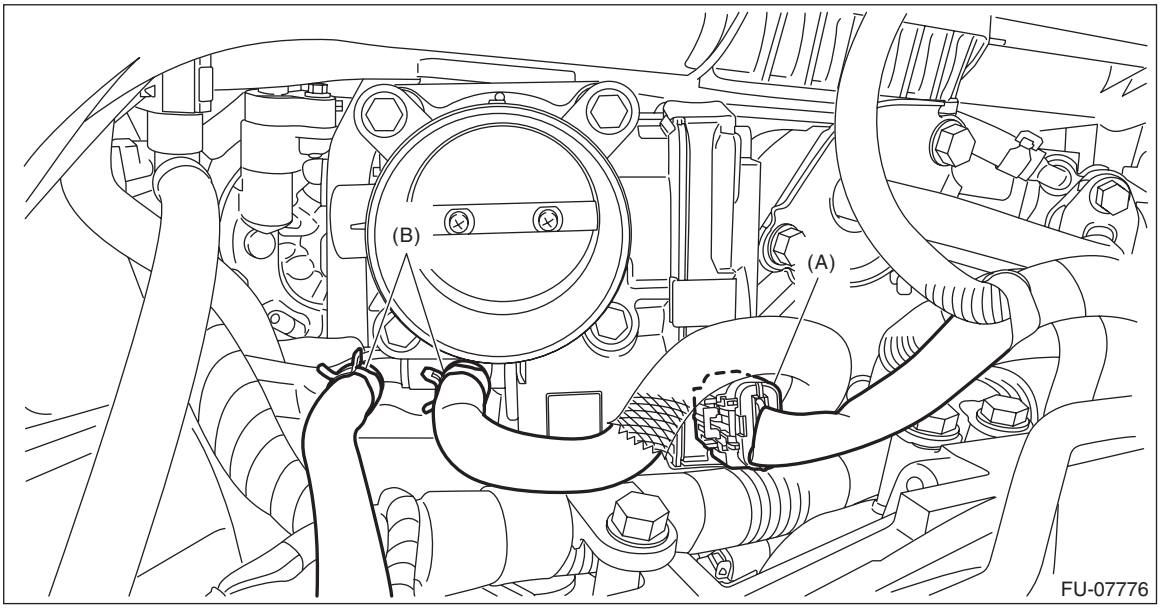
2. Throttle Body

A: REMOVAL

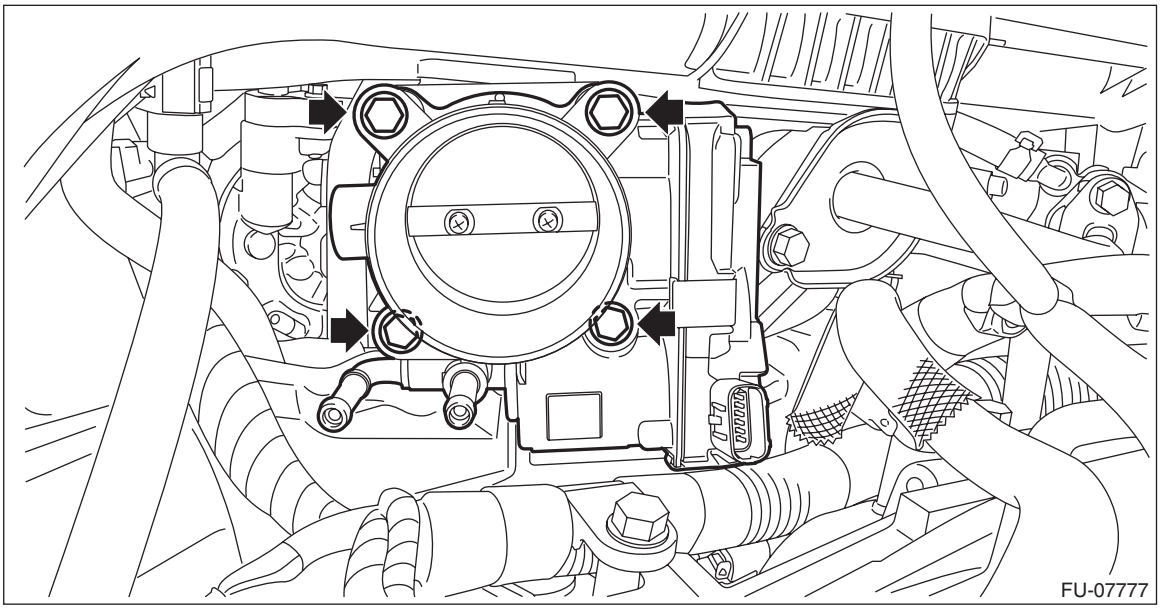
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
5) Drain approximately 3.0 L (3.2 US qt, 2.6 Imp qt) of coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-13, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
6) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
7) Remove the intake duct No. 3. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-25, INTAKE DUCT NO. 3, REMOVAL, Intake Duct.>
8) Disconnect the connector (A) from the throttle position sensor, and disconnect the preheater hose (B) from the throttle body.



9) Remove the throttle body from the intake manifold.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

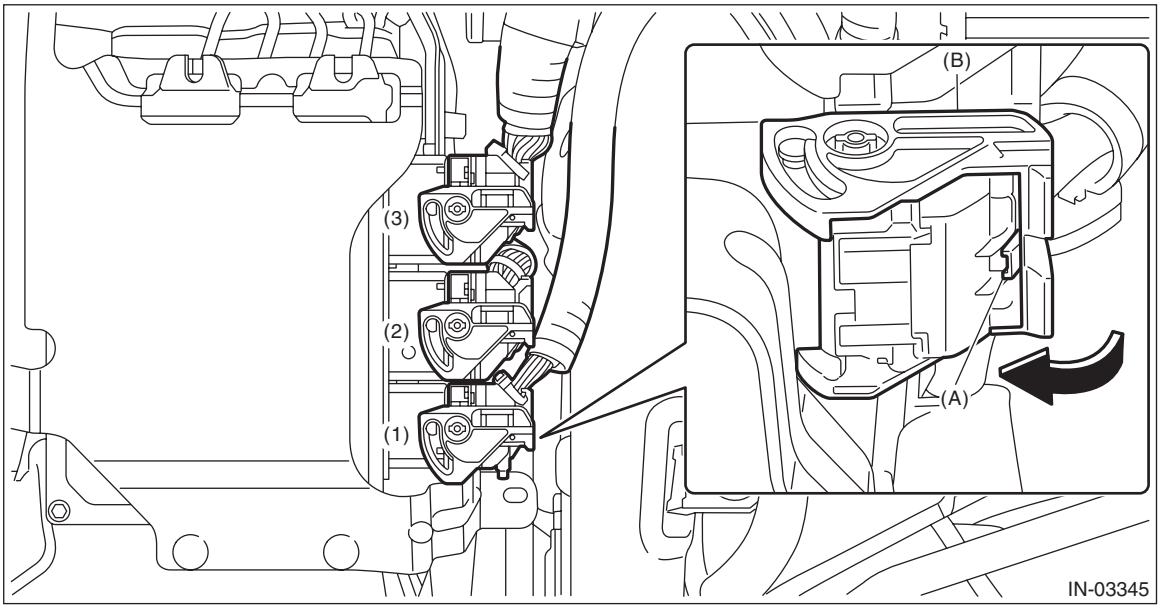
NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

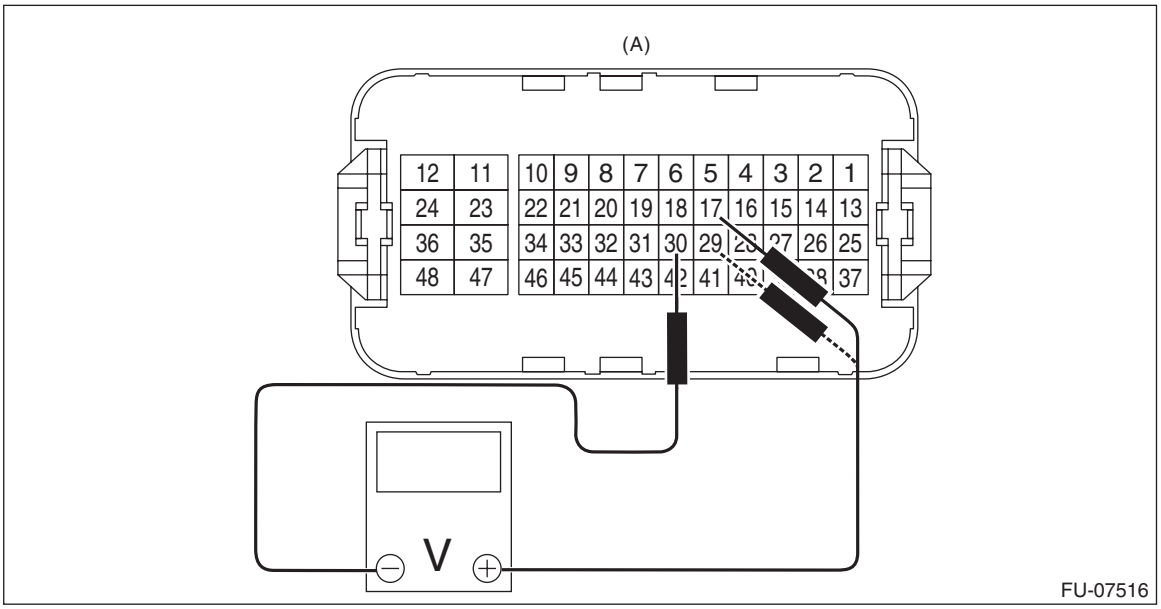
1. THROTTLE SENSOR (METHOD WITH CIRCUIT TESTER)

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) While pressing the section (A) shown in the figure, move the lock lever (B) in the direction of the arrow to disconnect the connectors from the ECM in numerical order as shown in the figure.



3) Install the special tool between the ECM and body harness and the engine harness. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-6, CAUTION, General Description.>
ST 18460AA030 CHECK BOARD

4) Connect the battery ground terminal.
5) After warming-up the engine, turn the ignition switch to OFF.
6) Turn the ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF)
7) Measure the voltage between ECM connector terminals using ST.



(A) To the check board connector (ECM connector)

Throttle sensor	Accelerator pedal	Terminal No.	Standard
Main	Not depressed (full closed)	17 (+) and 30 (–)	Approx. 0.7 V
	Depressed (full opened)		Approx. 3.9 V
Sub	Not depressed (full closed)	29 (+) and 30 (–)	Approx. 4.4 V
	Depressed (full opened)		Approx. 1.1 V

8) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

2. THROTTLE SENSOR (METHOD WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR)

1) After warming-up the engine, turn the ignition switch to OFF.
2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF)
3) Read the throttle opening angle signal and voltage of throttle sensor using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-41, DISPLAY OF ENGINE FREEZE FRAME DATA, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>

NOTE:
Due to the specification of the Subaru Select Monitor, value read from the throttle opening angle signal is highlighted and displayed as the voltage readings of sub throttle sensor.

Throttle sensor	Throttle opening angle signal	Standard
Main	0.0%	Approx. 0.7 V
	100.0%	Approx. 3.9 V
Sub	0.0%	Approx. 1.1 V
	100.0%	Approx. 4.4 V

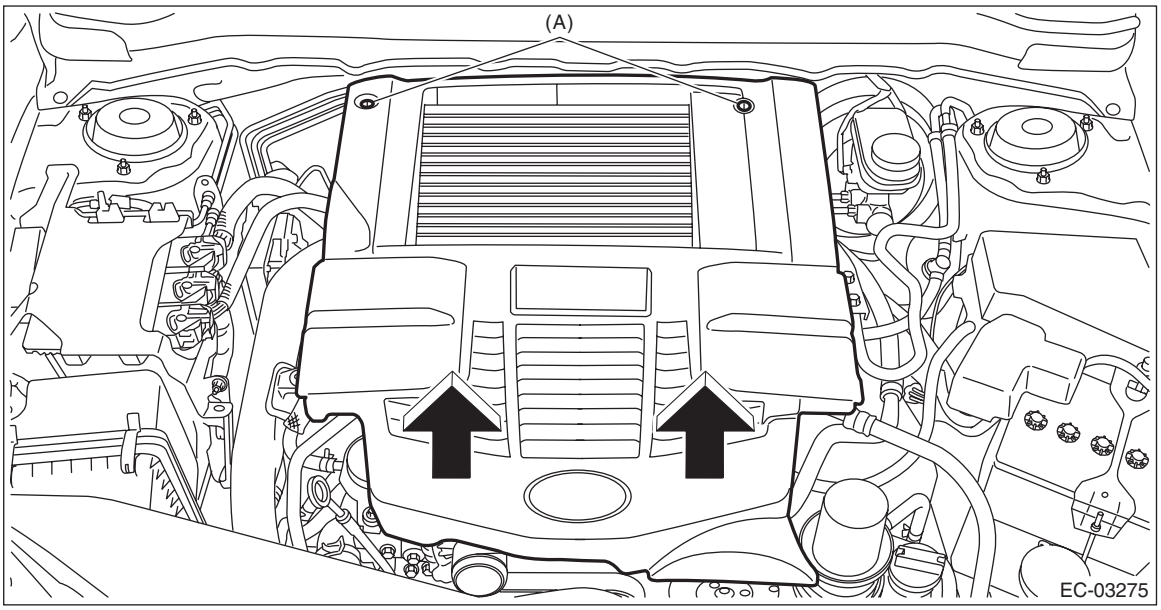
3. OTHER INSPECTIONS

1) Check that the throttle body has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check that the preheater hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.

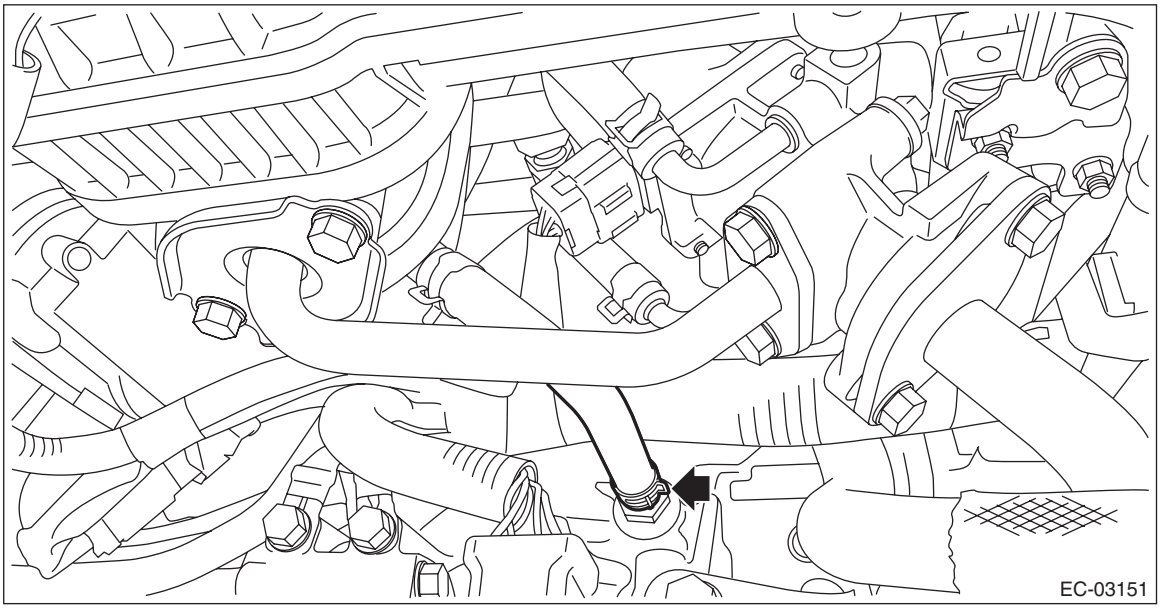
3. Intake Manifold

A: REMOVAL

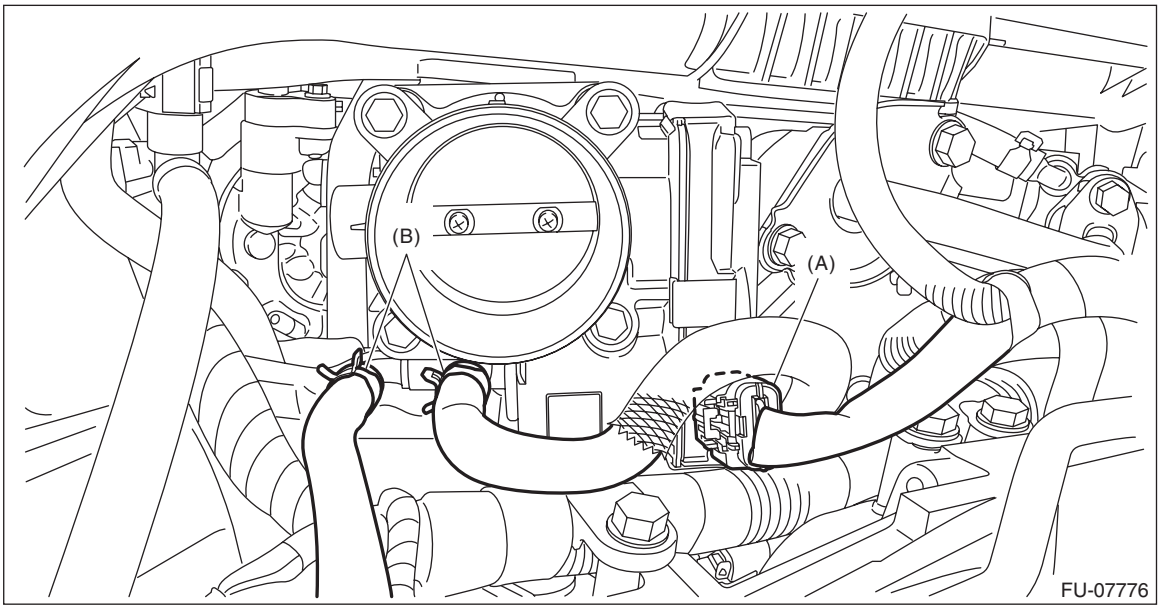
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



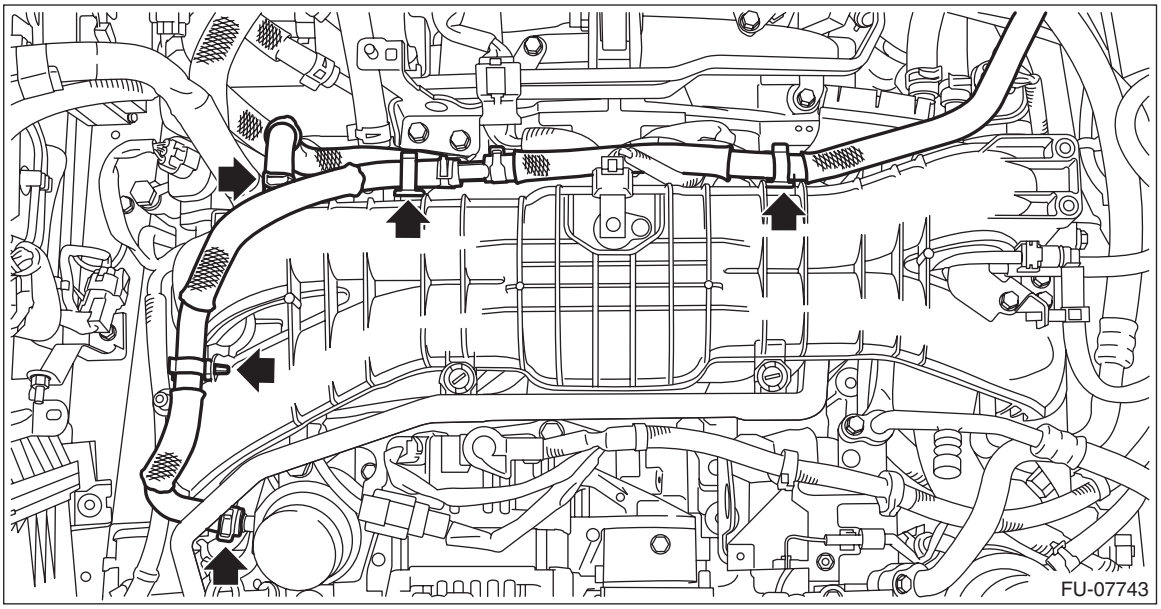
2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
4) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
5) Lift up the vehicle.
6) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
7) Drain approximately 3.0 L (3.2 US qt, 2.6 Imp qt) of coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-13, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
8) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
9) Remove the intake duct No. 2. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-20, REMOVAL, Intake Duct.>
10) Remove the intake duct No. 3. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-20, REMOVAL, Intake Duct.>
11) Disconnect the PCV hose from the PCV valve.



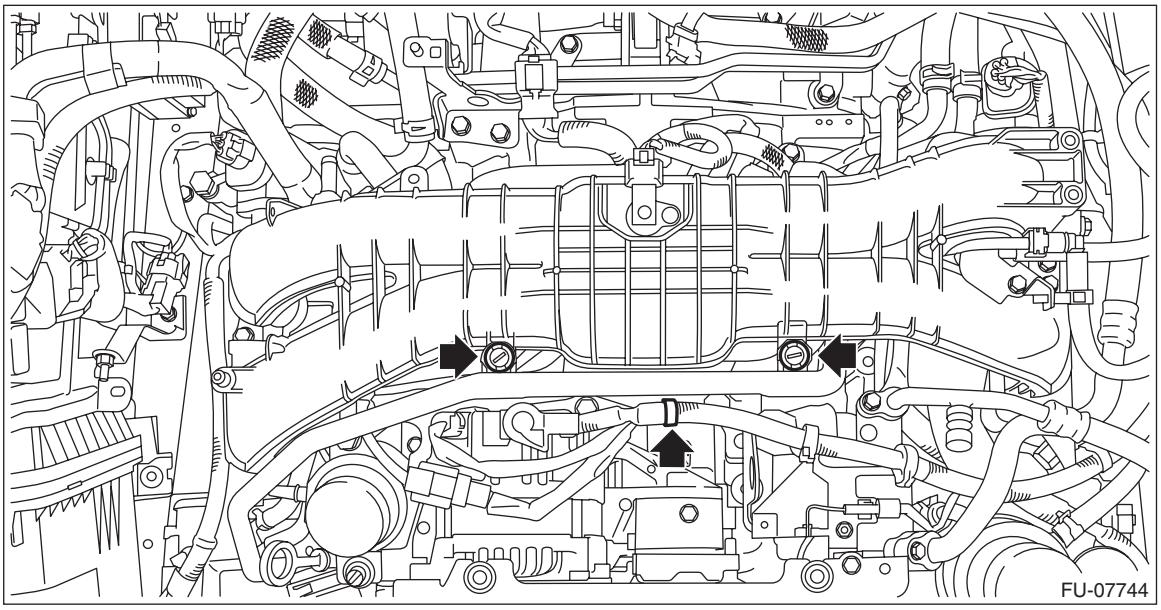
12) Disconnect the connector (A) from the throttle body, and disconnect the preheater hose (B) from the throttle body.



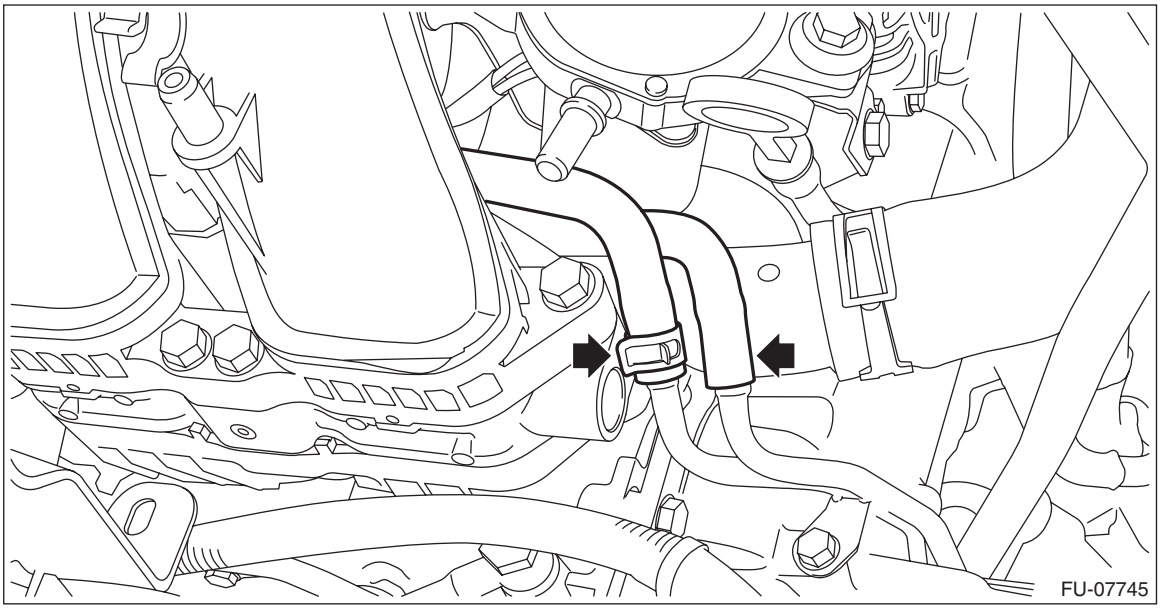
13) Remove the clip, and disconnect the brake booster vacuum hose from the intake manifold.



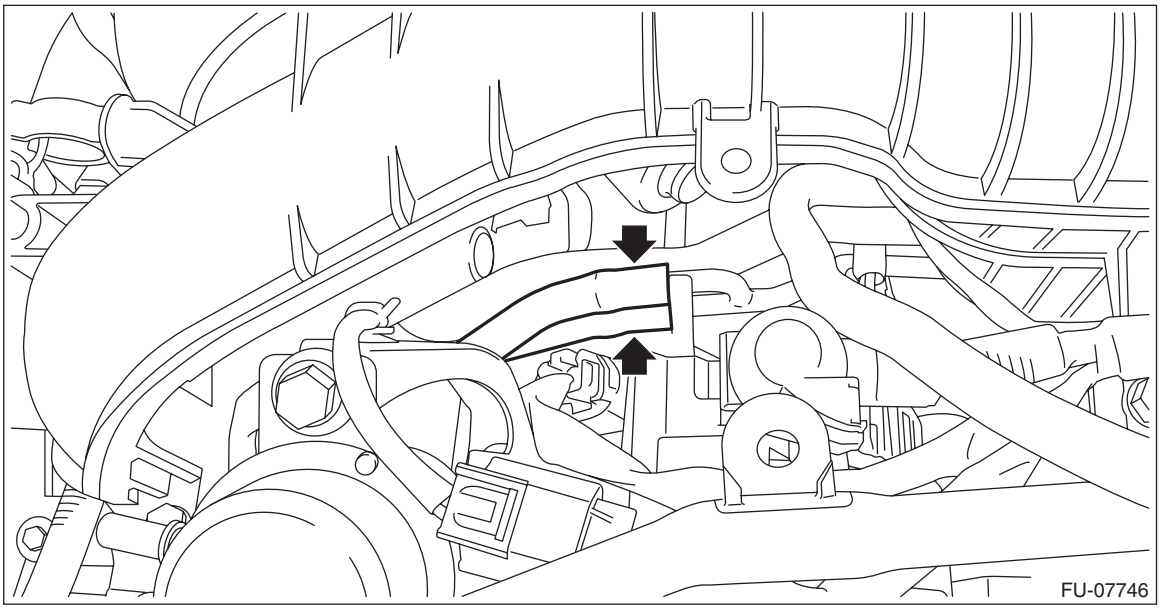
14) Remove the clips securing the PCV pipe and generator cord to the intake manifold.



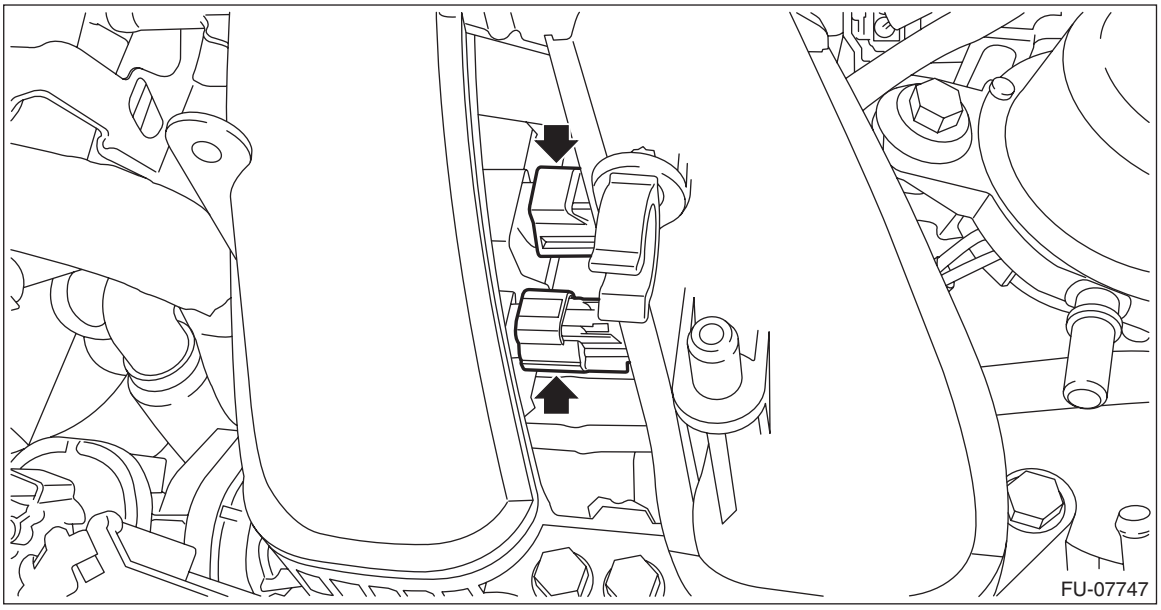
15) Disconnect the vacuum control hose and vacuum hose from the vacuum pipe assembly.



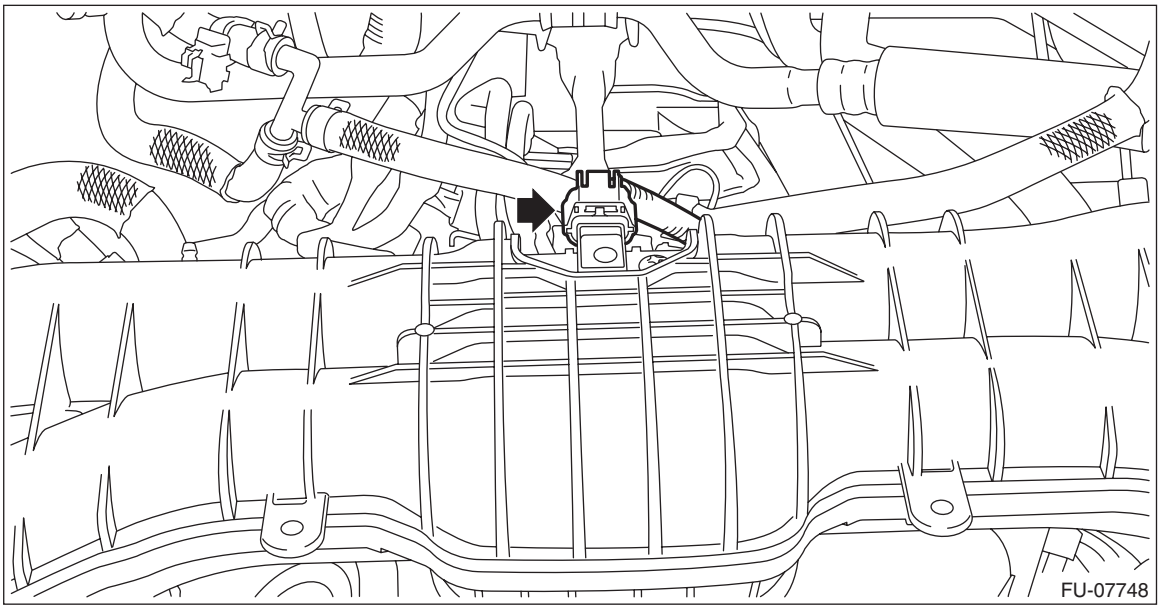
16) Disconnect two vacuum hoses from the canister pipe.



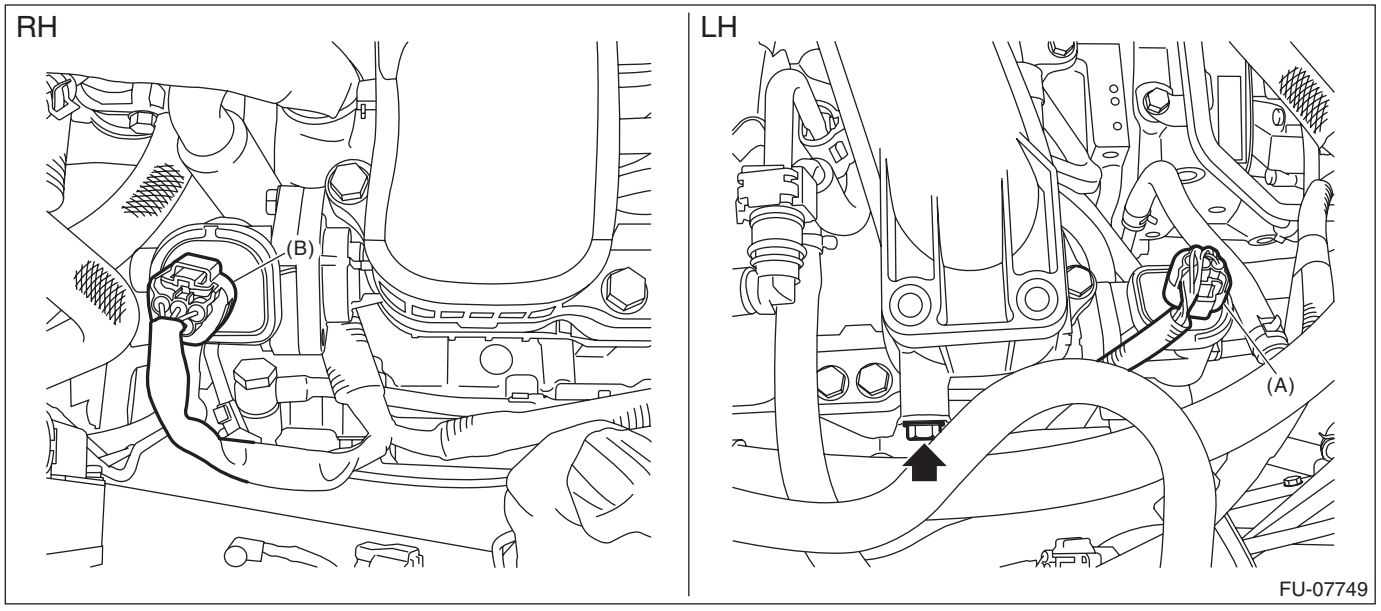
17) Disconnect the connector from the purge control solenoid valve.



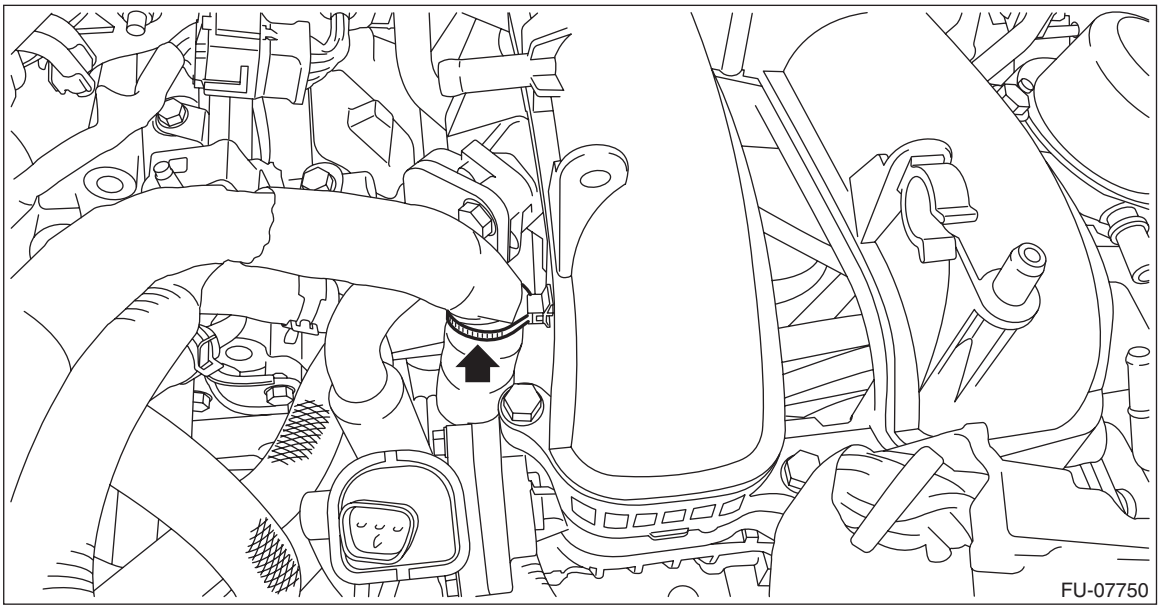
18) Disconnect the connector from the manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor.



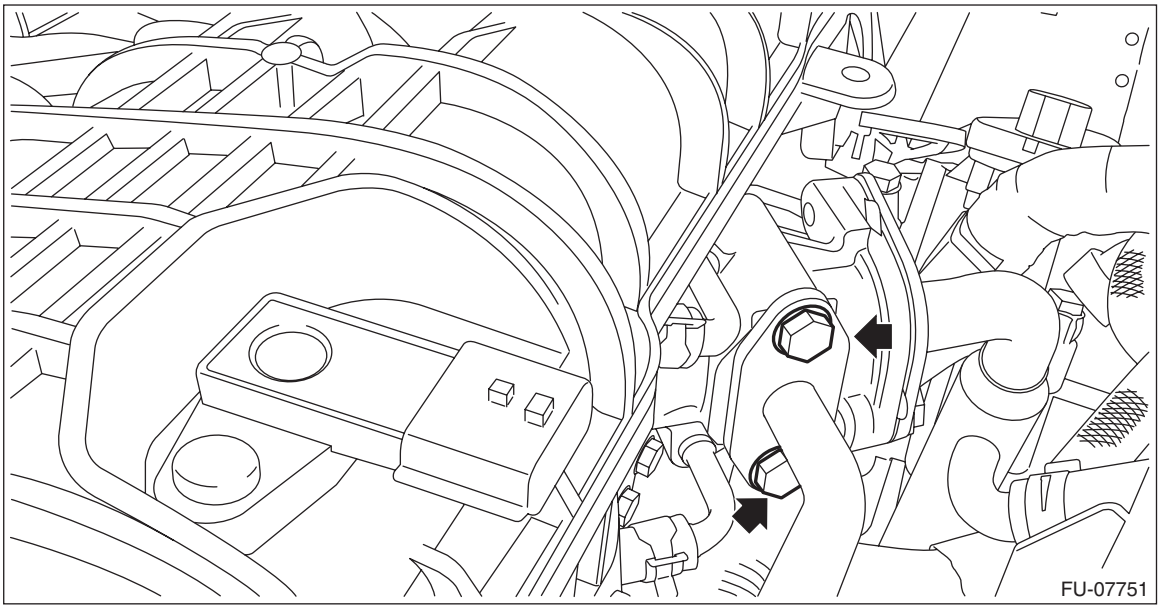
19) Disconnect the connector (A) from the tumble generator valve LH, and remove the bolt securing the fuel pipe protector to the intake manifold.
20) Disconnect the connector (B) from the tumble generator valve RH.



21) Remove the engine harness clip from the intake manifold.



22) Remove the bolt securing the EGR pipe to the EGR valve.

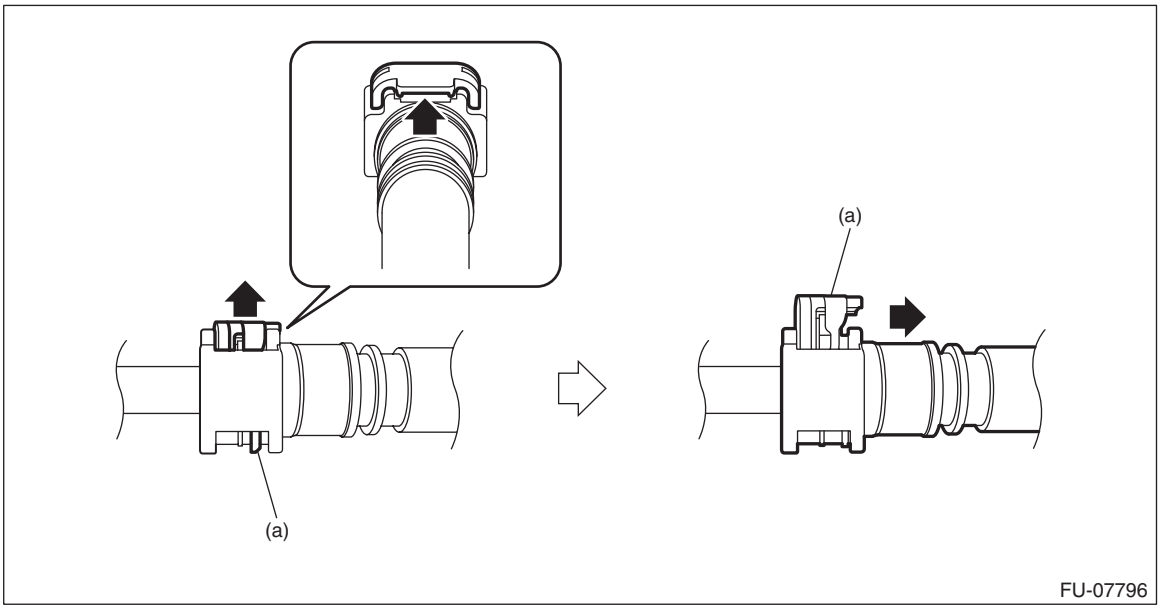


23) Disconnect the fuel delivery tube and evaporation hose.

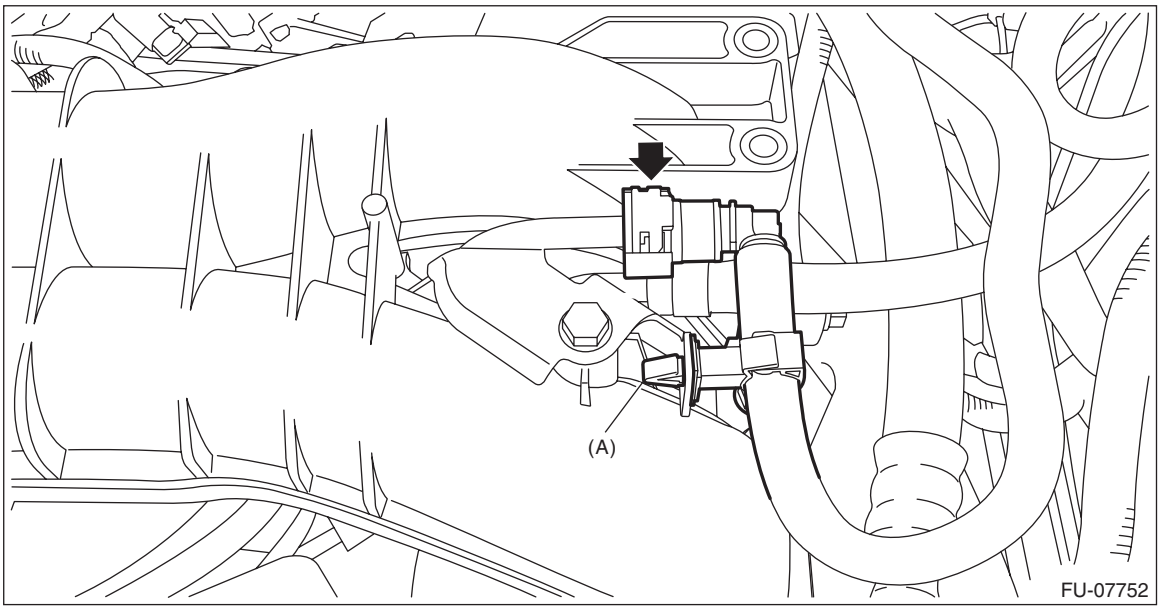
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from the tubes using a container or cloth.**

(1) Disconnect the quick connector on the fuel delivery tube from the fuel pipe assembly, and remove the clip (A) securing the fuel delivery tube.

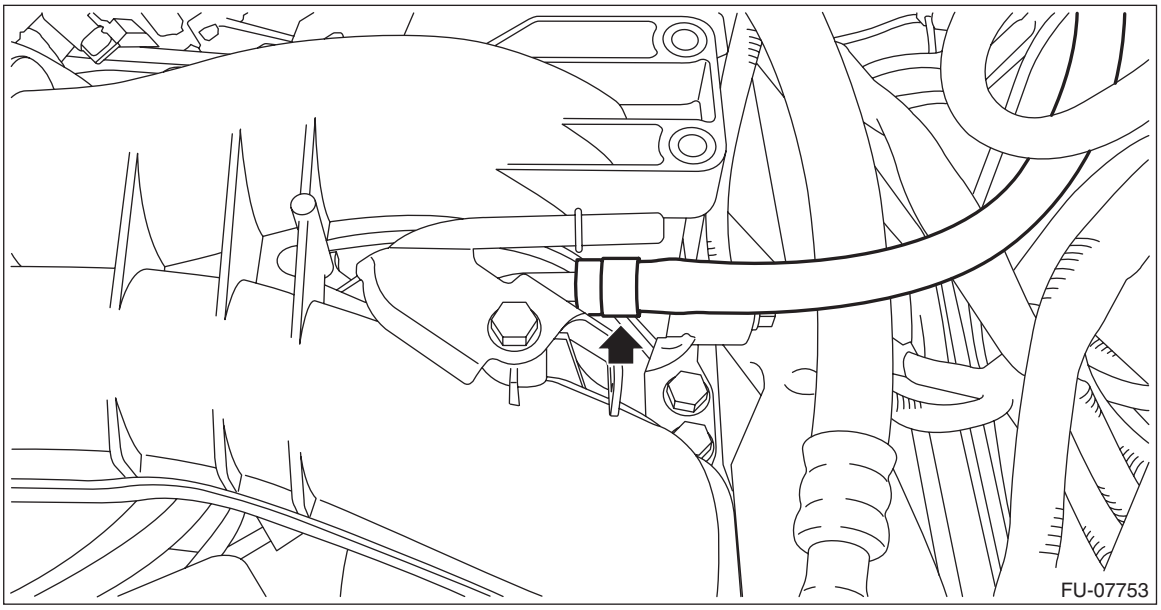
NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



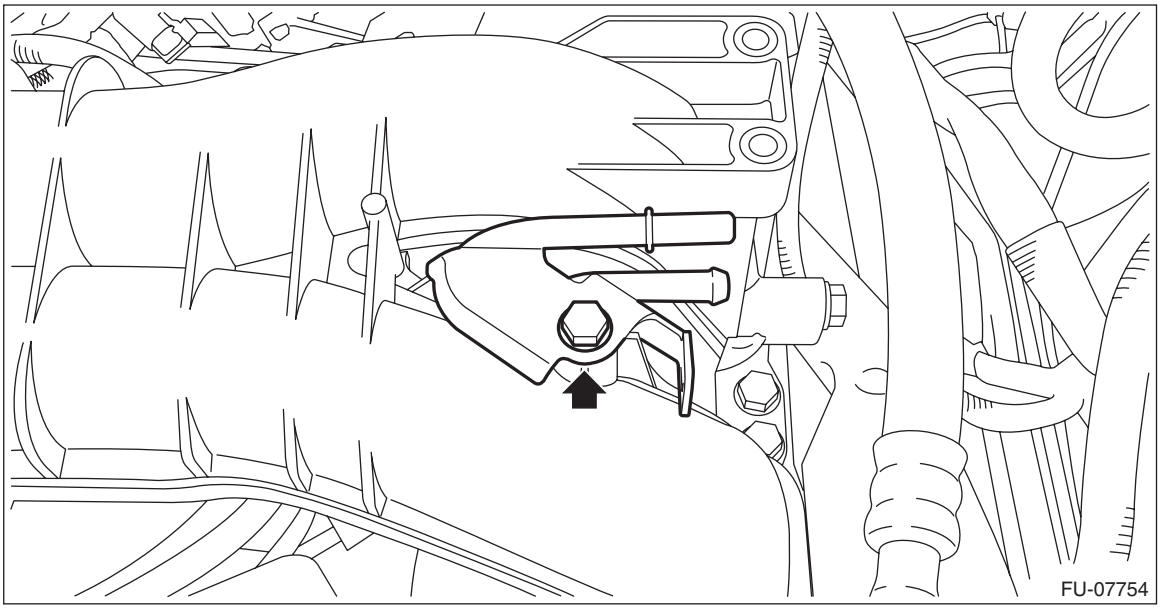
(a) Slider



(2) Disconnect the evaporation hose from the fuel pipe assembly.



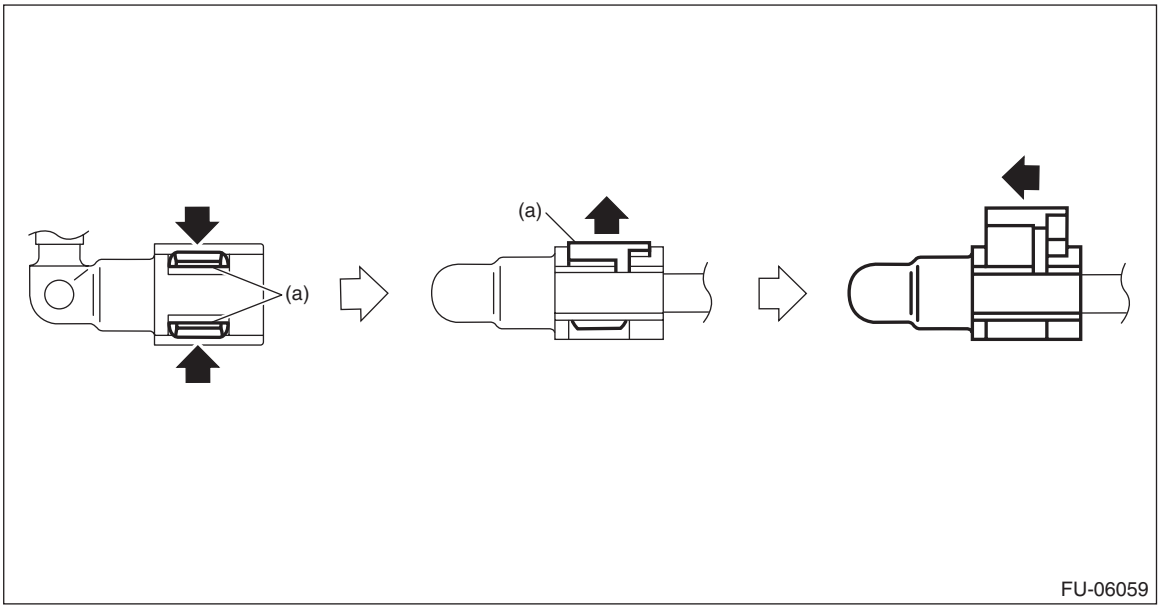
24) Remove the bolts securing the fuel pipe assembly to the intake manifold.



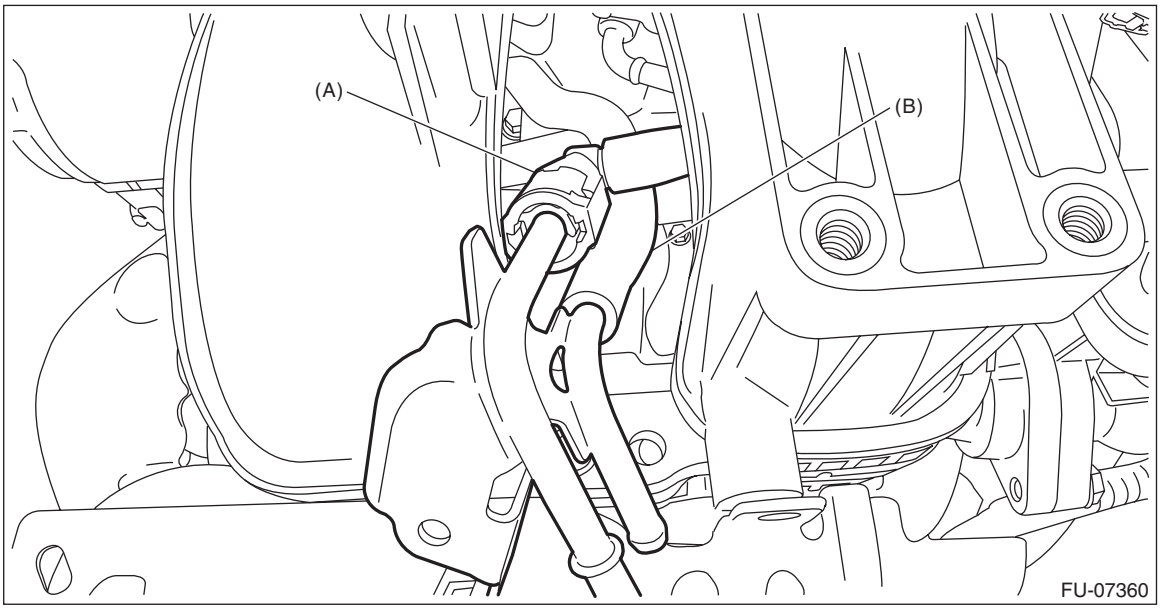
25) Disconnect the fuel delivery pipe (A) and vacuum hose (B), and remove the fuel pipe assembly.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from the pipes using a container or cloth.**

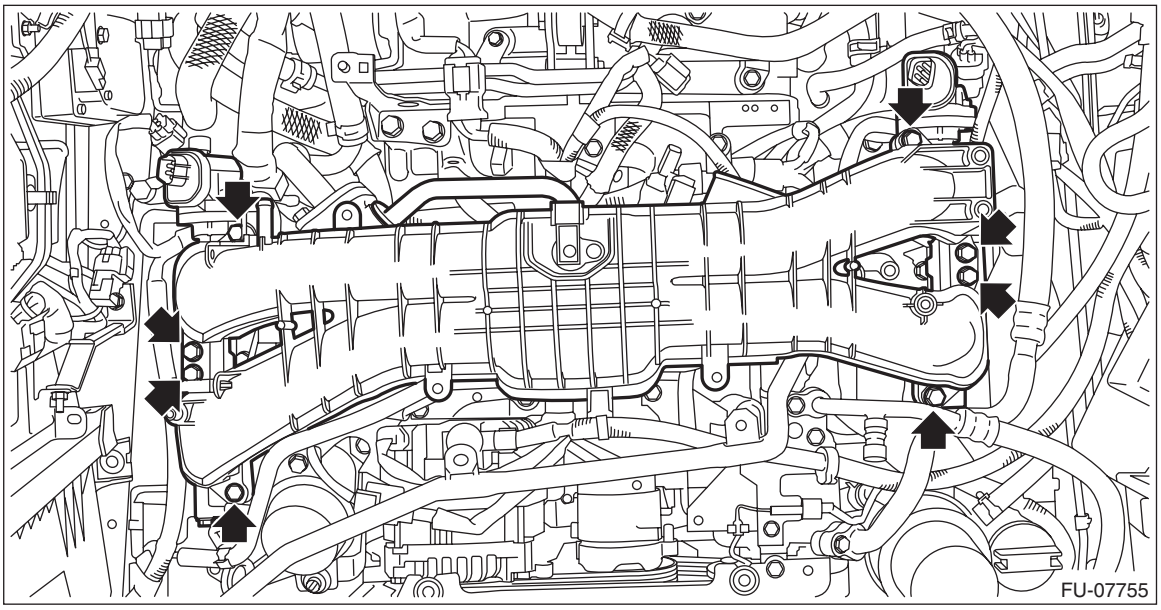
NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



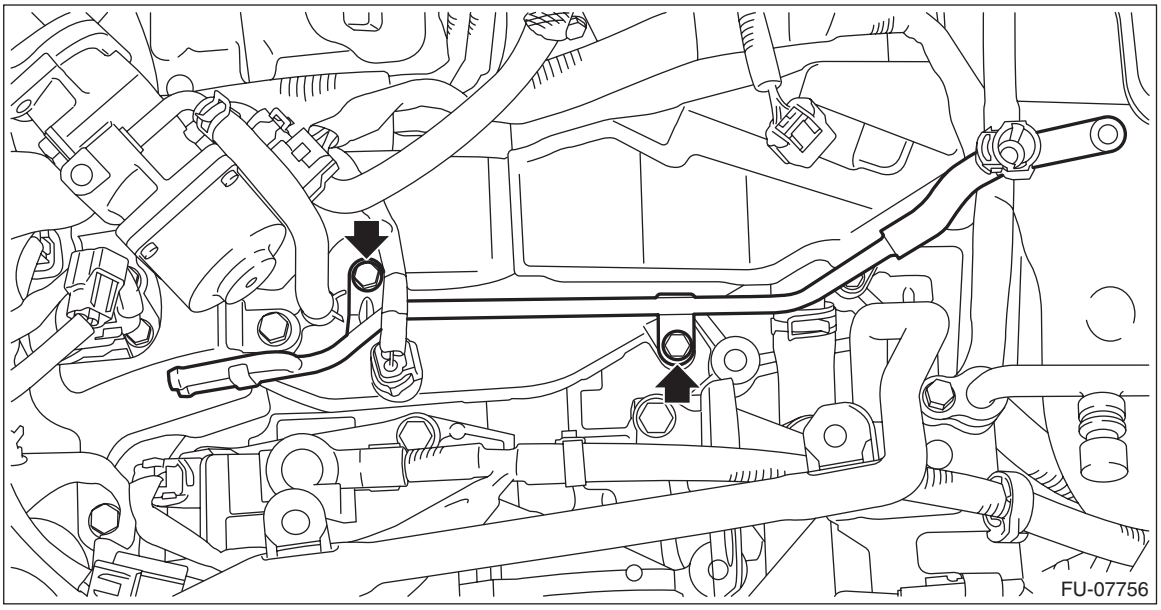
(a) Slider



26) Remove the intake manifold from the cylinder head together with the tumble generator valve assembly.



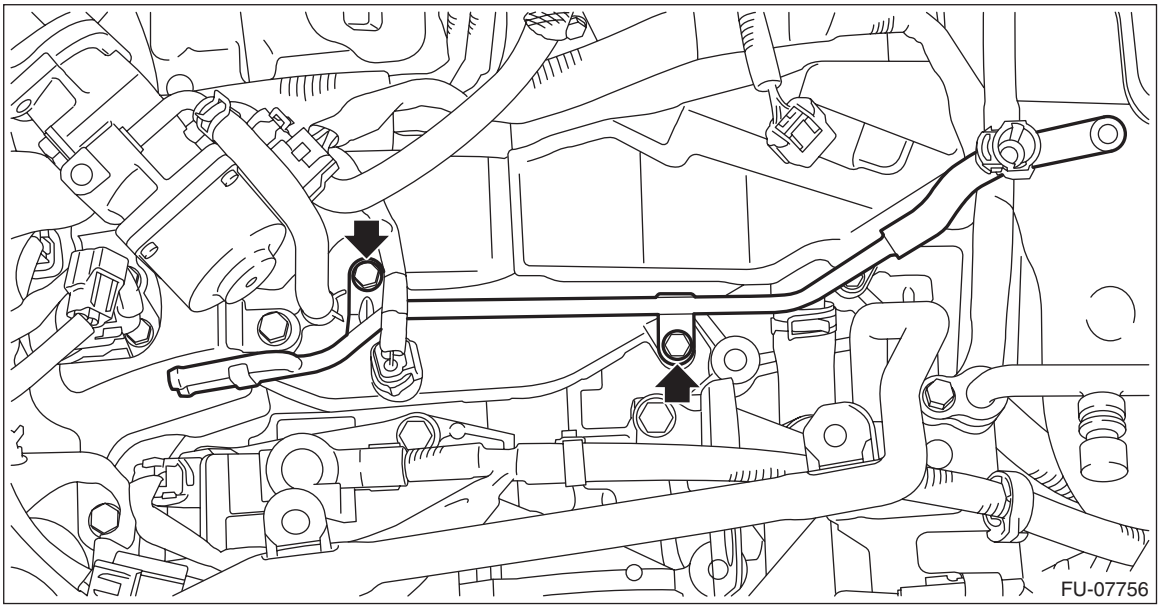
27) Remove the vacuum hose assembly from the cylinder block.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the vacuum hose assembly to the cylinder block.

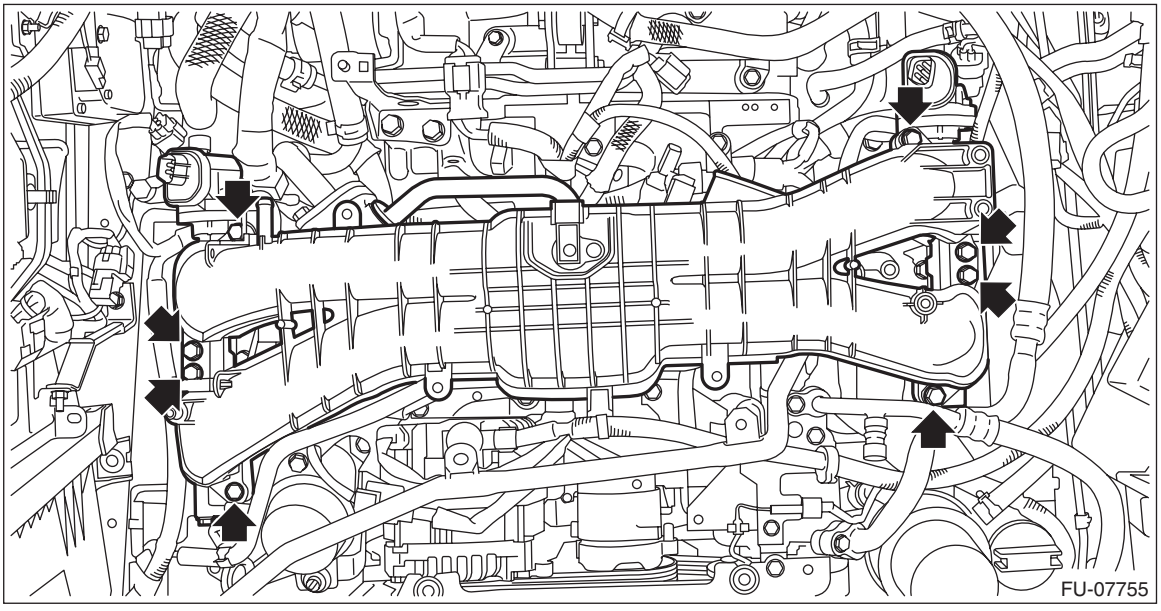
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



2) Install the tumble generator valve assembly to the cylinder head.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

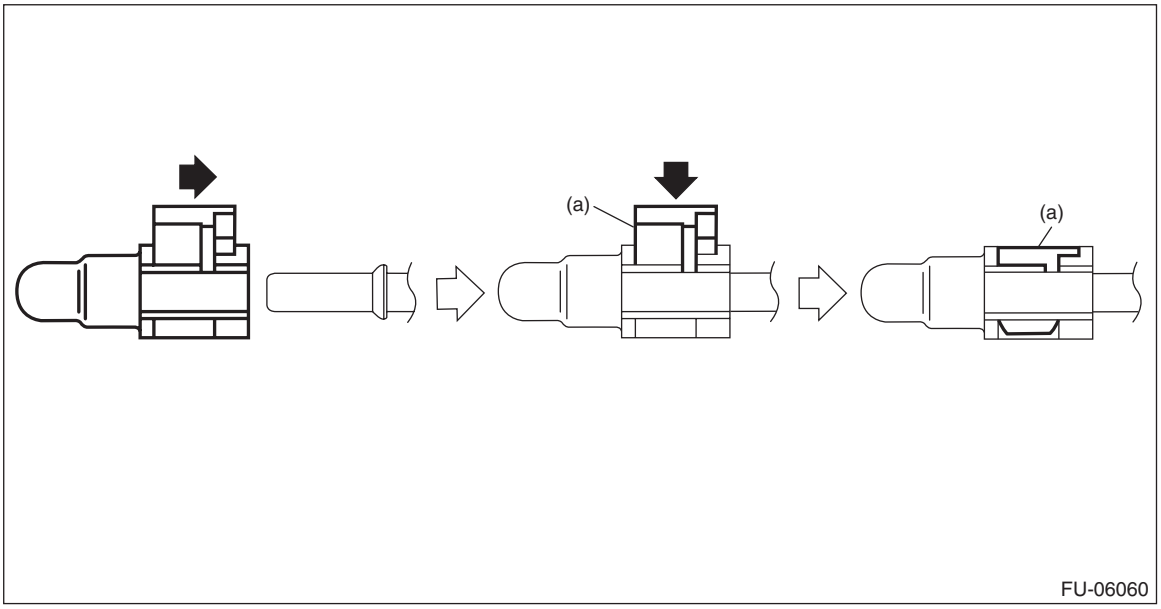
Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



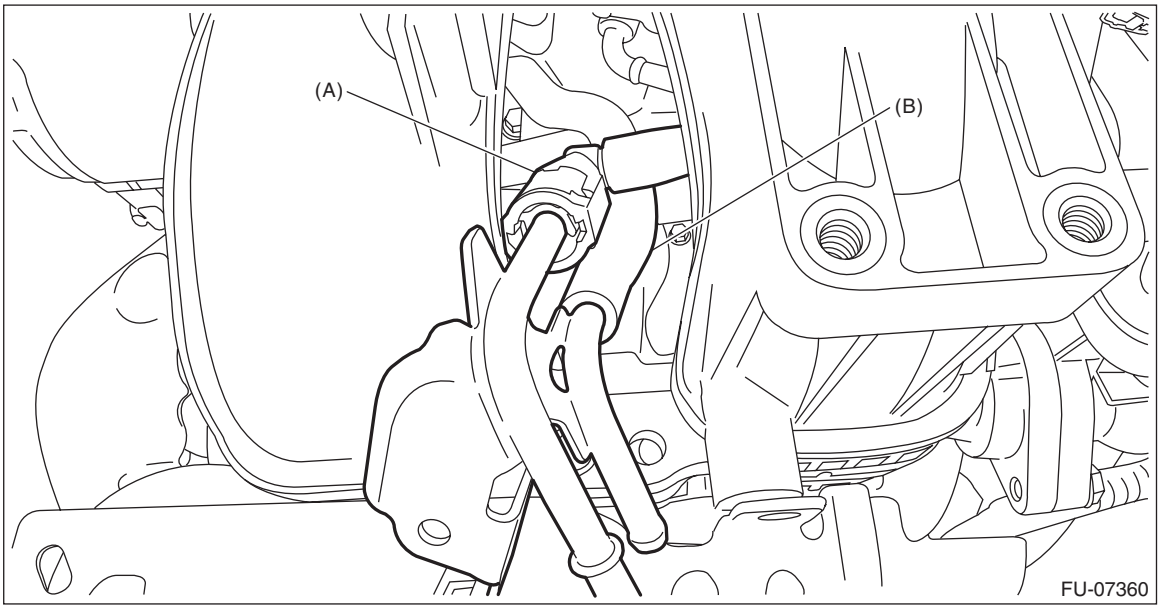
3) Connect the fuel delivery pipe (A) and vacuum hose (B) to the fuel pipe assembly.

CAUTION:
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
• When connecting the quick connector, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.
• When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:
Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

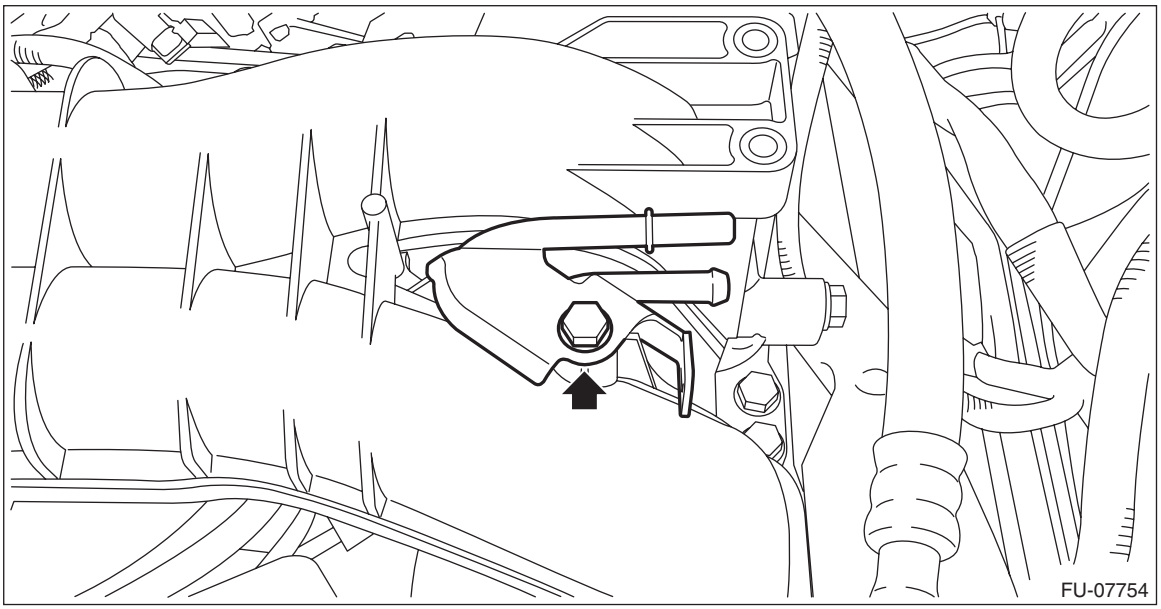


(a) Slider

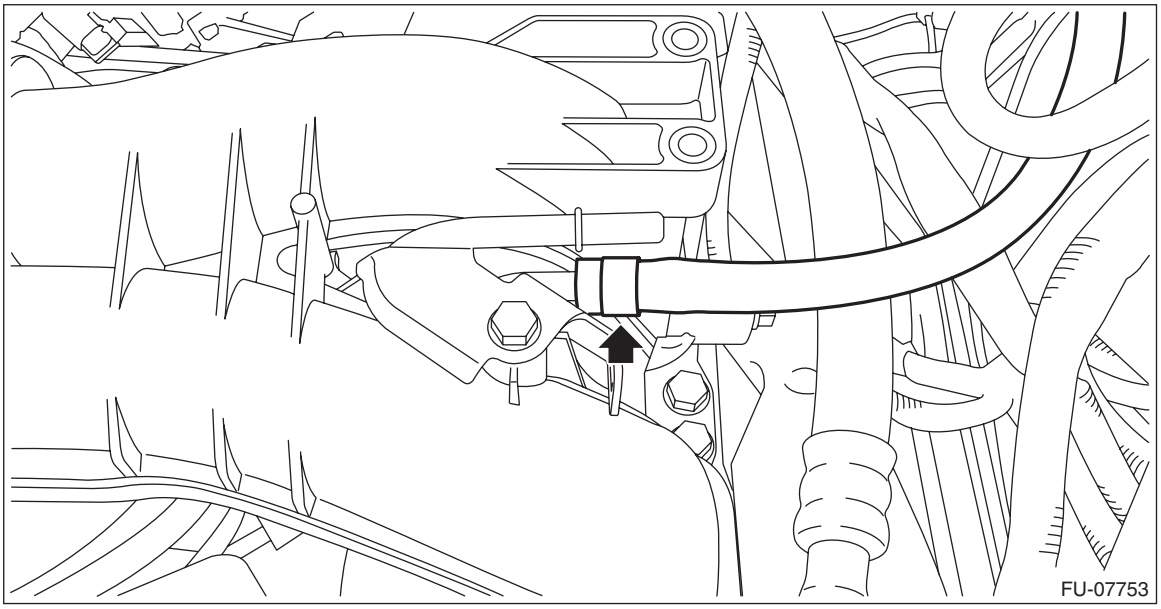


4) Install the fuel pipe assembly to the intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



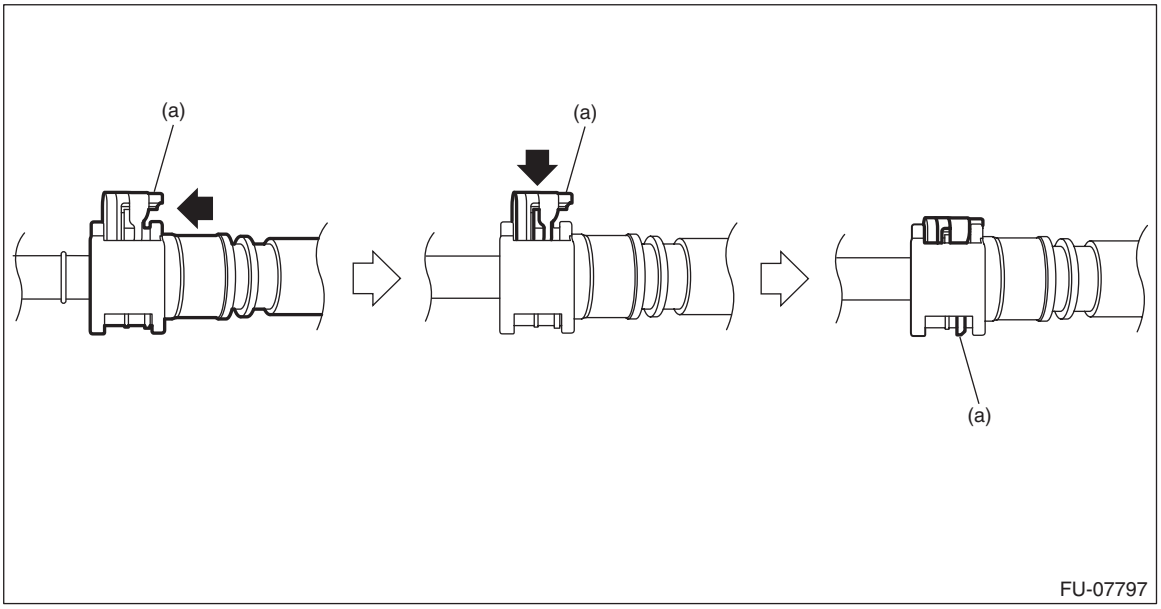
5) Connect the fuel delivery tube and evaporation hose.
(1) Connect the evaporation hose to fuel pipe assembly.



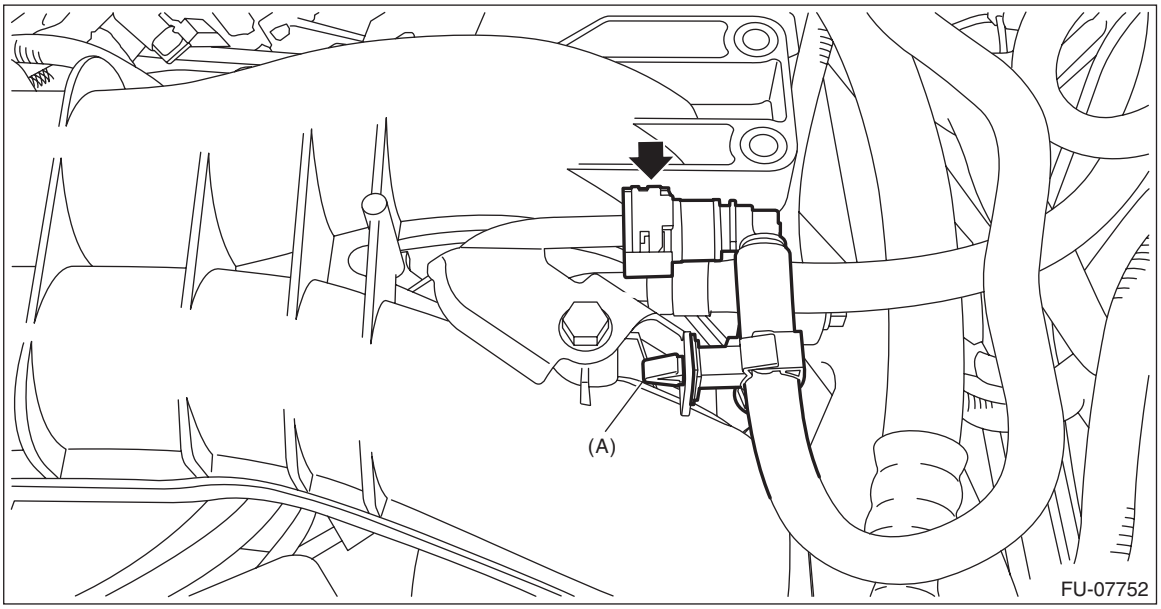
(2) Connect the connector on the fuel delivery tube to the fuel pipe assembly, and secure the fuel delivery tube using clip (A).

CAUTION:
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
• When connecting the quick connector, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.
• When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:
Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

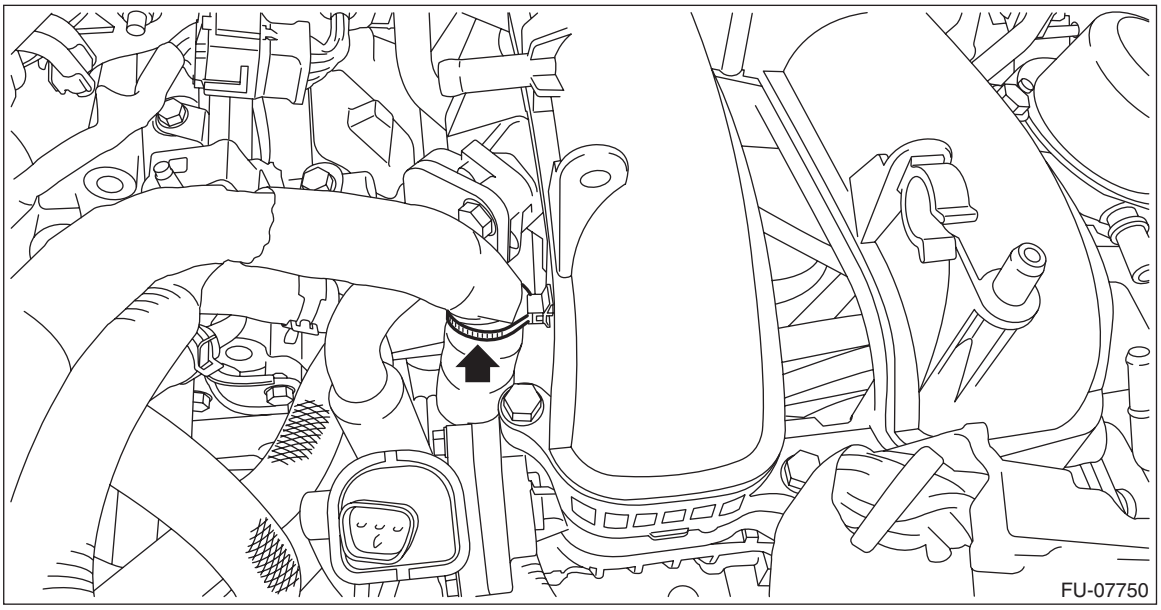


(a) Slider



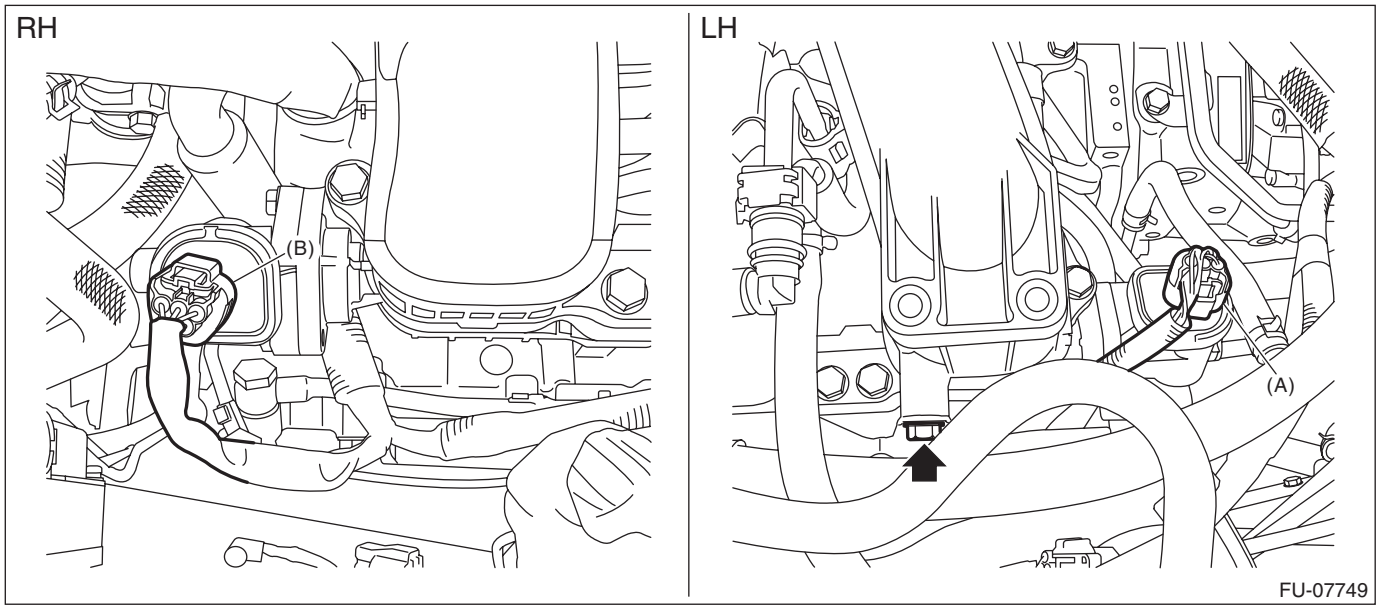
6) Install the EGR pipe. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-27, INSTALLATION, EGR Pipe.>

7) Secure the engine harness to the intake manifold using clip.

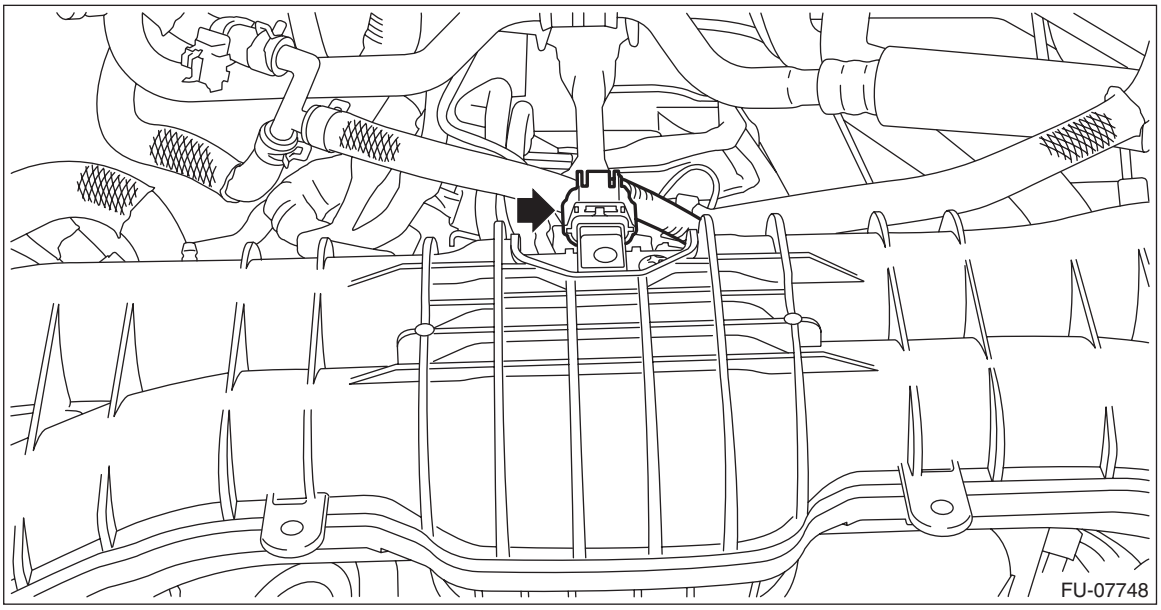


8) Connect the connector (B) to the tumble generator valve RH.
9) Connect the connector (A) to the tumble generator valve LH, and secure the fuel pipe protector to the intake manifold.

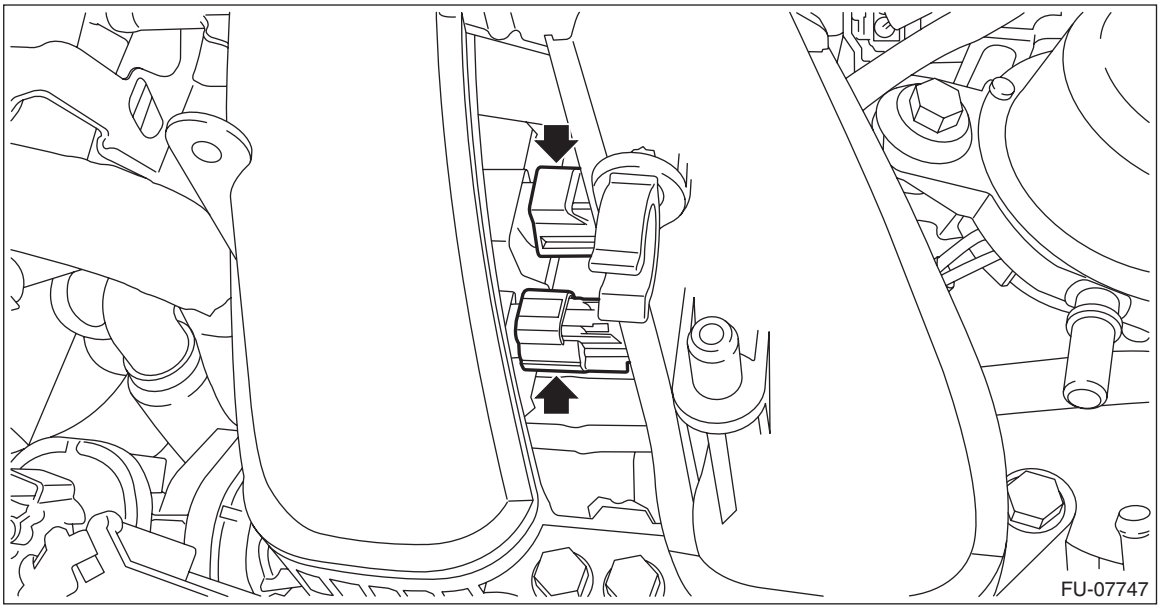
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



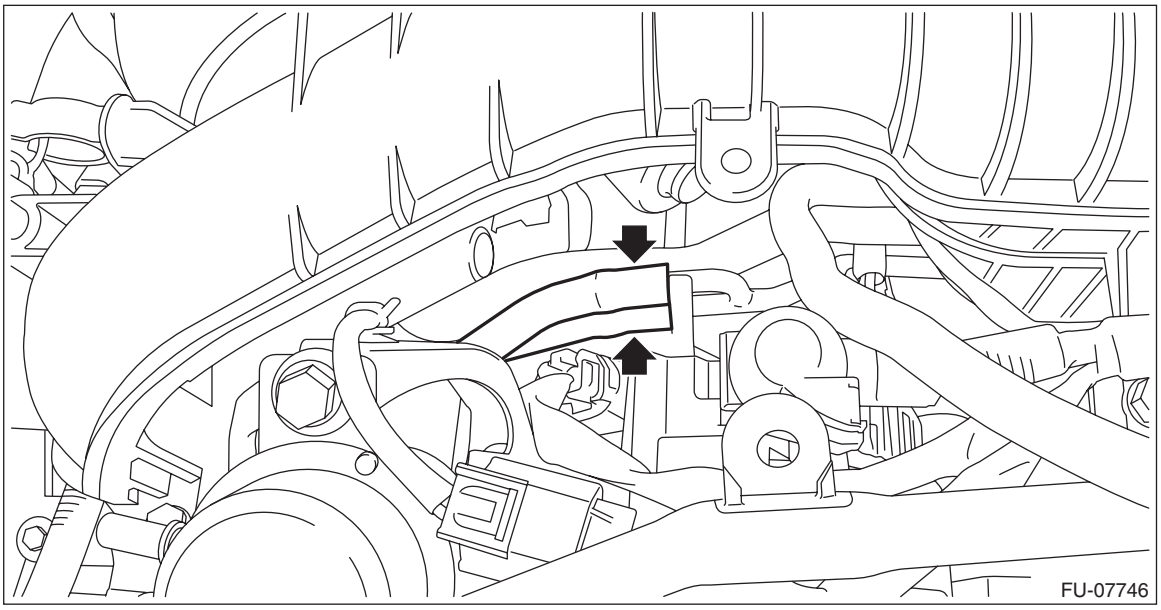
10) Connect connectors to the manifold absolute pressure & intake air temperature sensor.



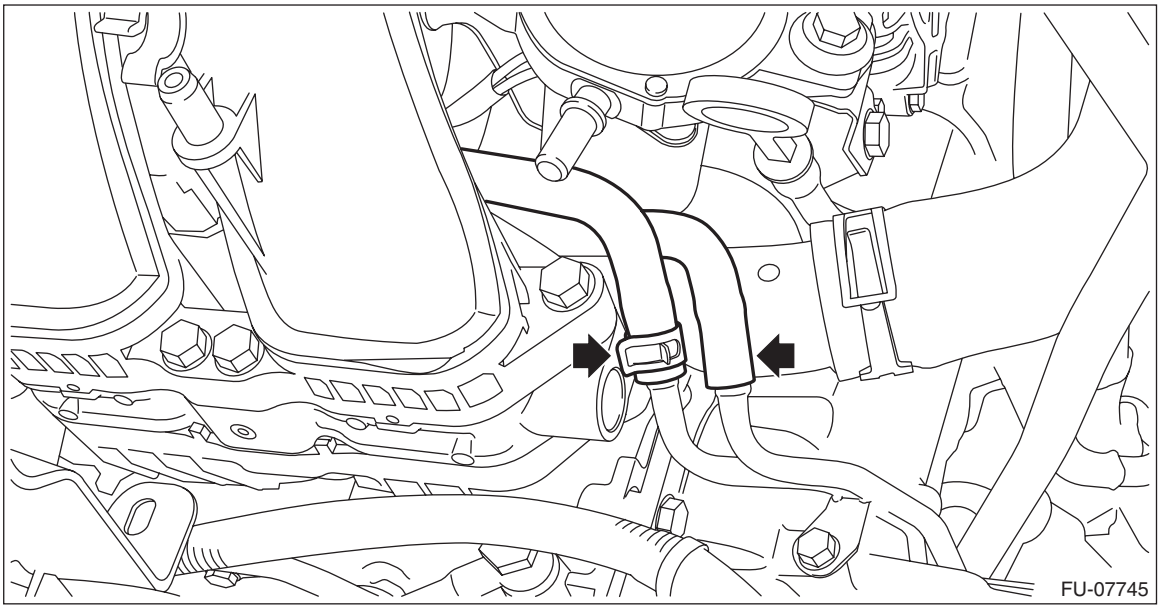
11) Connect the connector to the purge control solenoid valve.



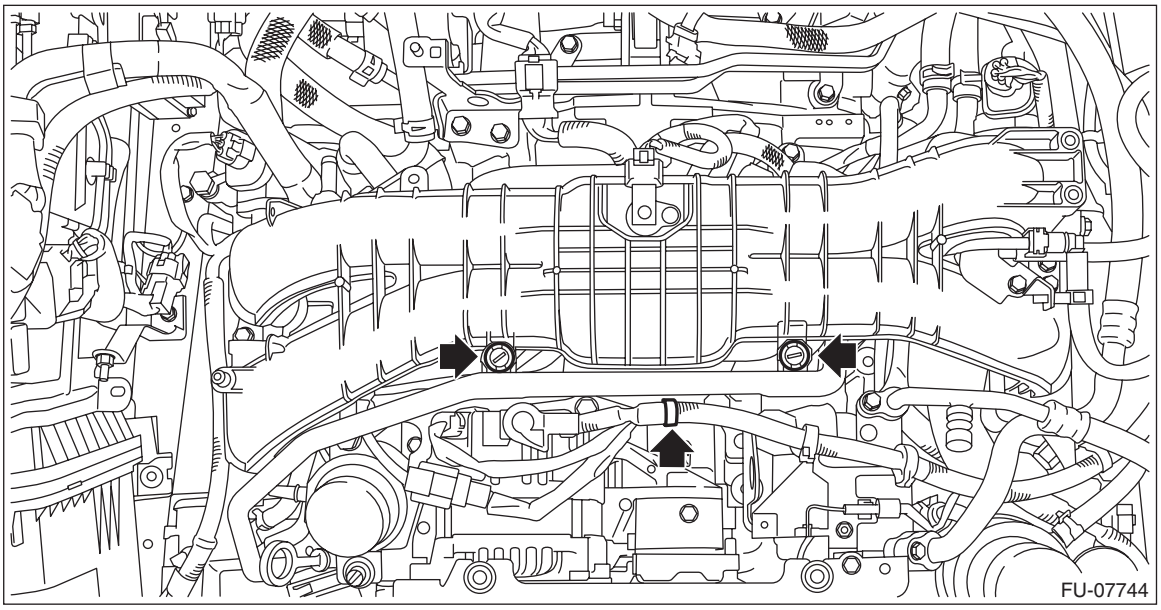
12) Connect the vacuum hose to the canister pipe.



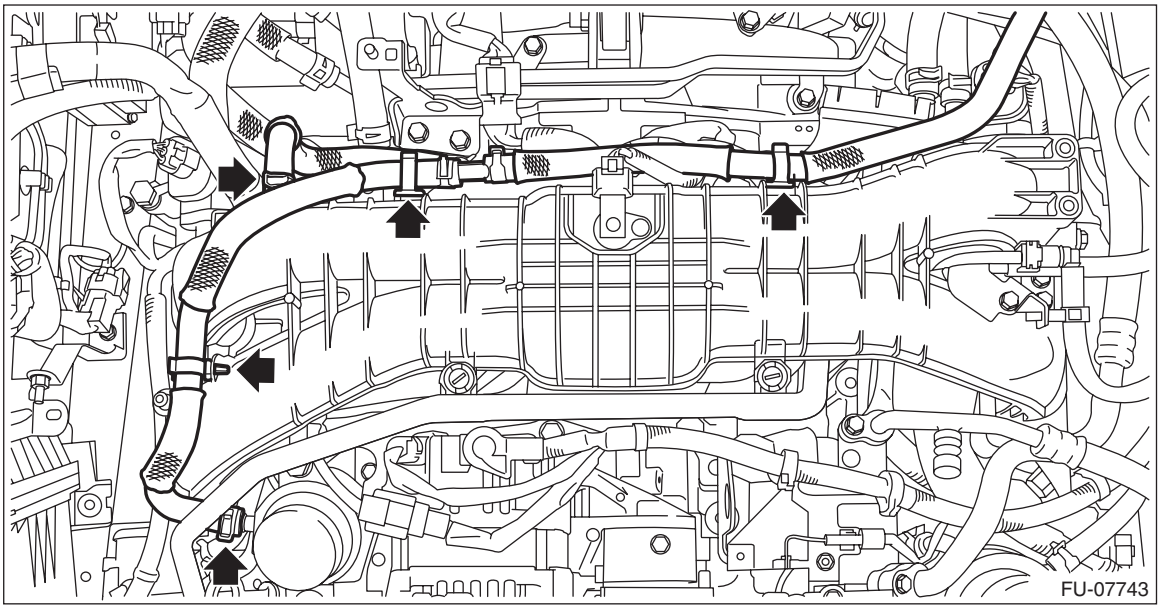
13) Connect the vacuum control hose and vacuum hose to the vacuum pipe assembly.



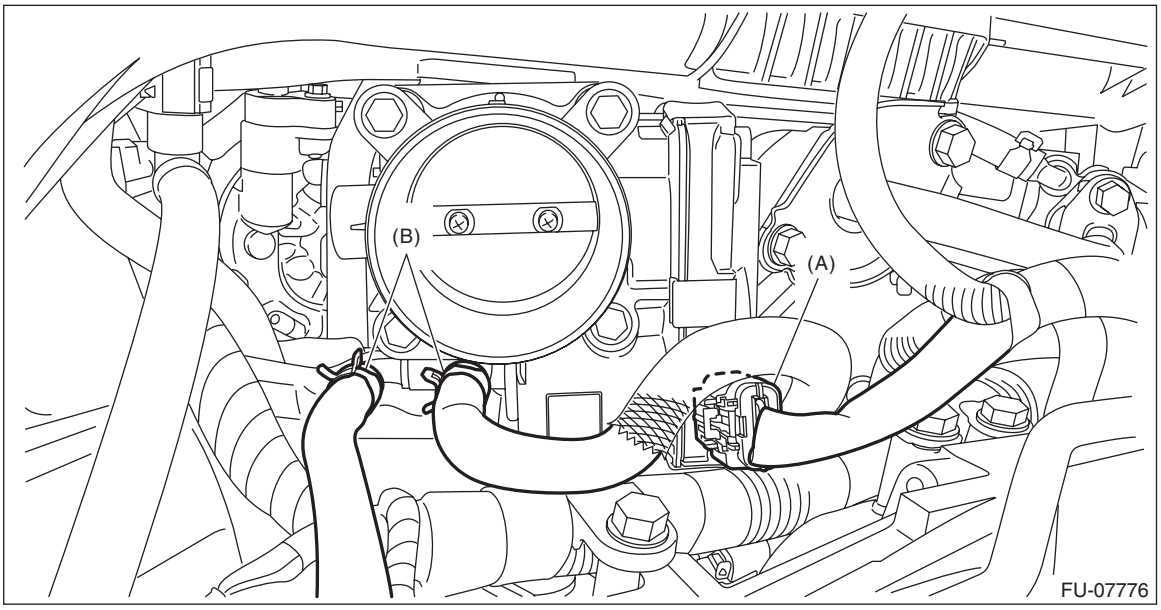
14) Secure the PCV pipe and generator cord to the intake manifold using the clip.



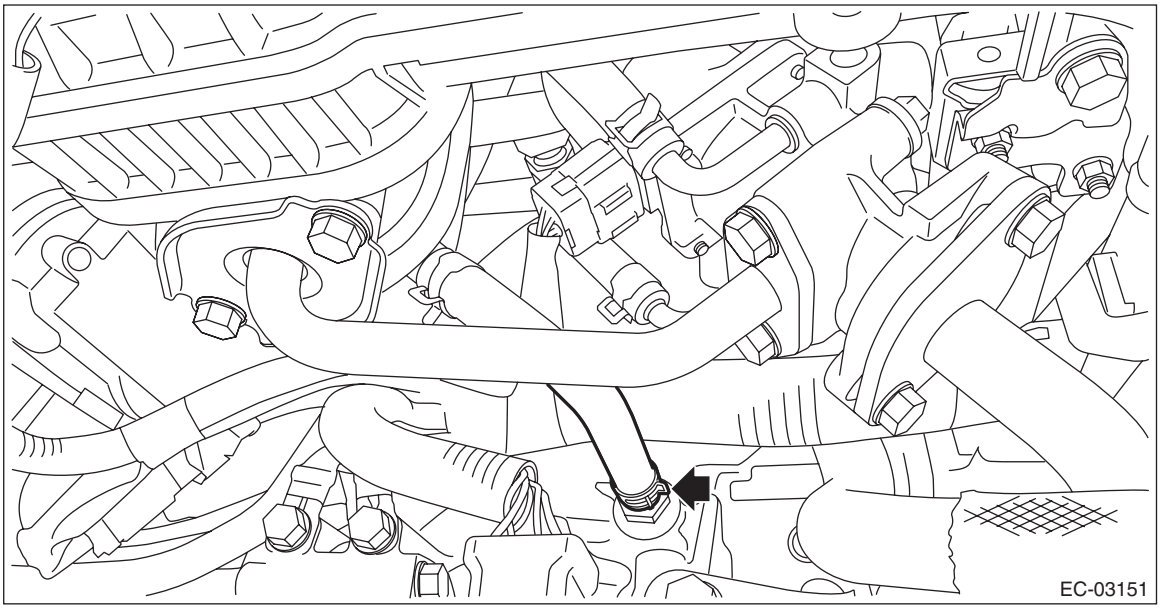
15) Connect the brake booster vacuum hose to the intake manifold.



16) Connect the preheater hose (B) to the throttle body, and connect the connector (A) to the throttle body.



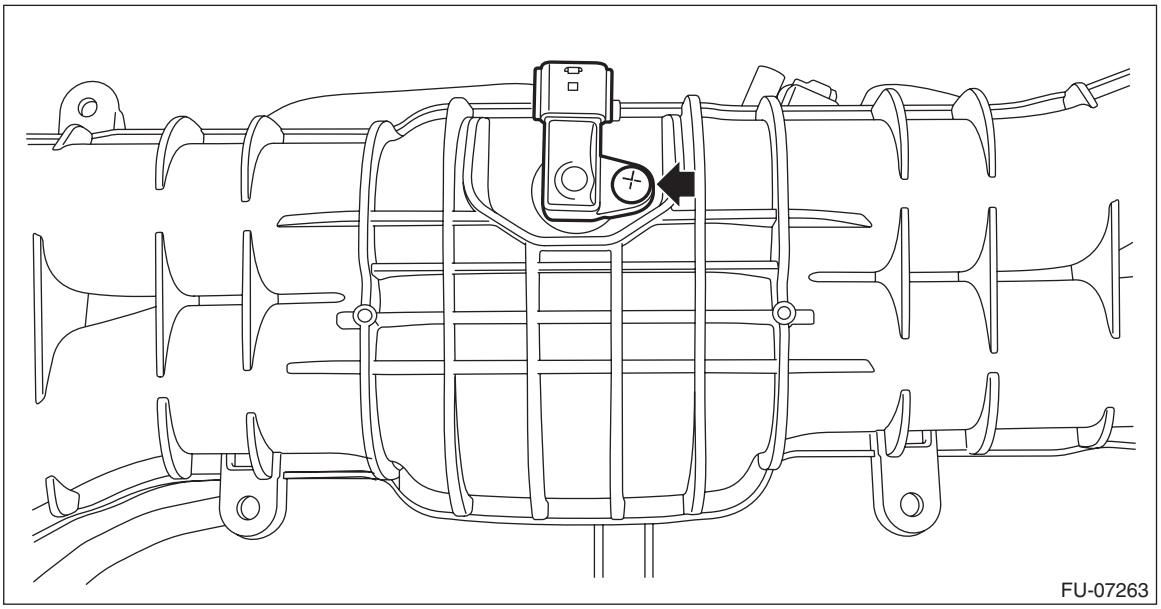
17) Connect the PCV hose to the PCV valve.



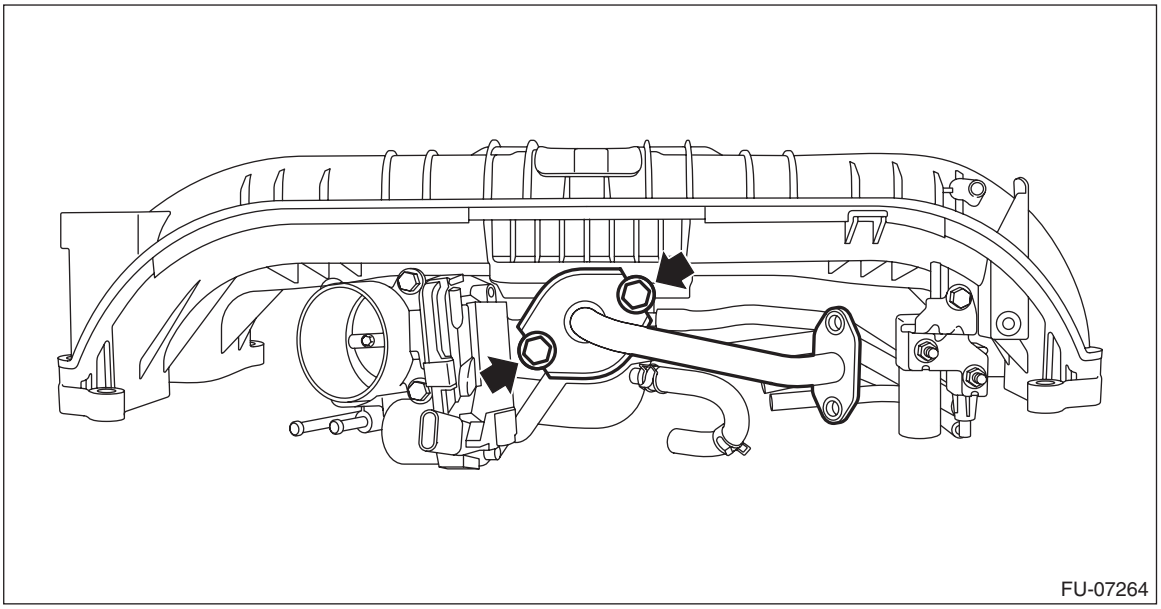
18) Install the intake duct No. 3. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-31, INTAKE DUCT NO. 3, INSTALLATION, Intake Duct.>
19) Install the intake duct No. 2. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-29, INTAKE DUCT NO. 2, INSTALLATION, Intake Duct.>
20) Install the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-37, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
21) Install the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
22) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
23) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
24) Lower the vehicle.
25) Connect the battery ground terminal.
26) Install the collector cover.

C: DISASSEMBLY

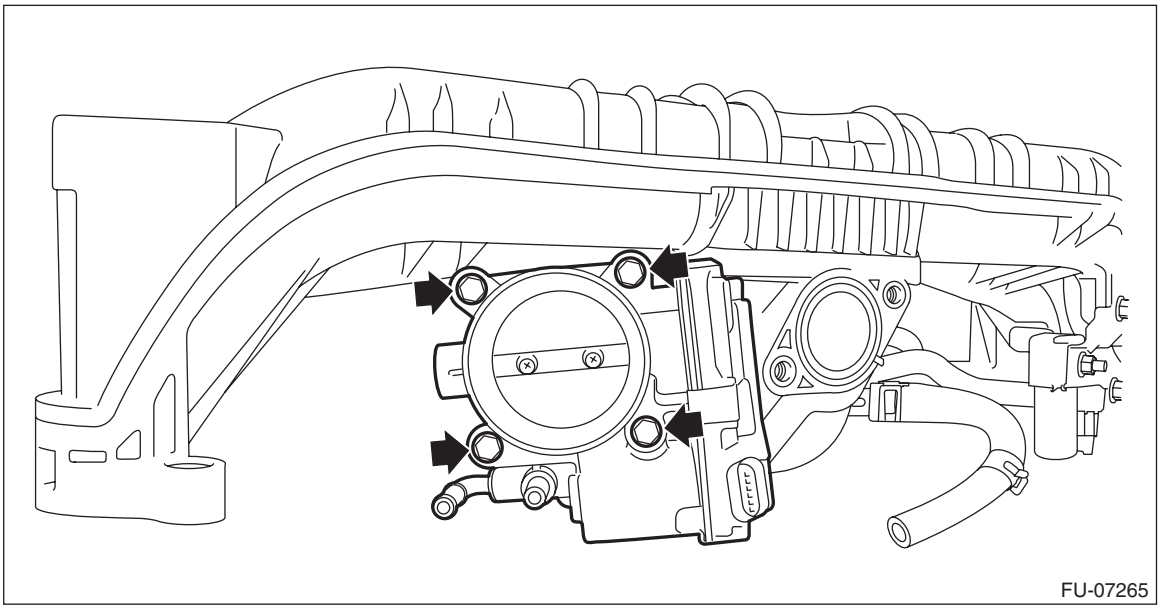
1) Remove the manifold absolute pressure & intake air temperature sensor from the intake manifold.



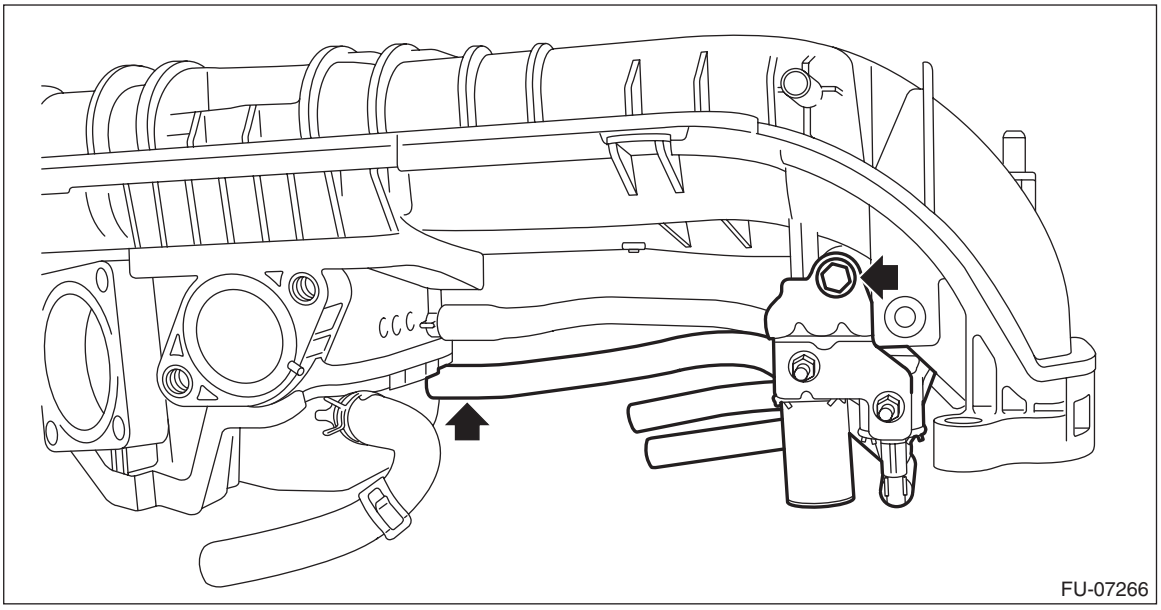
2) Remove the EGR pipe from intake manifold.



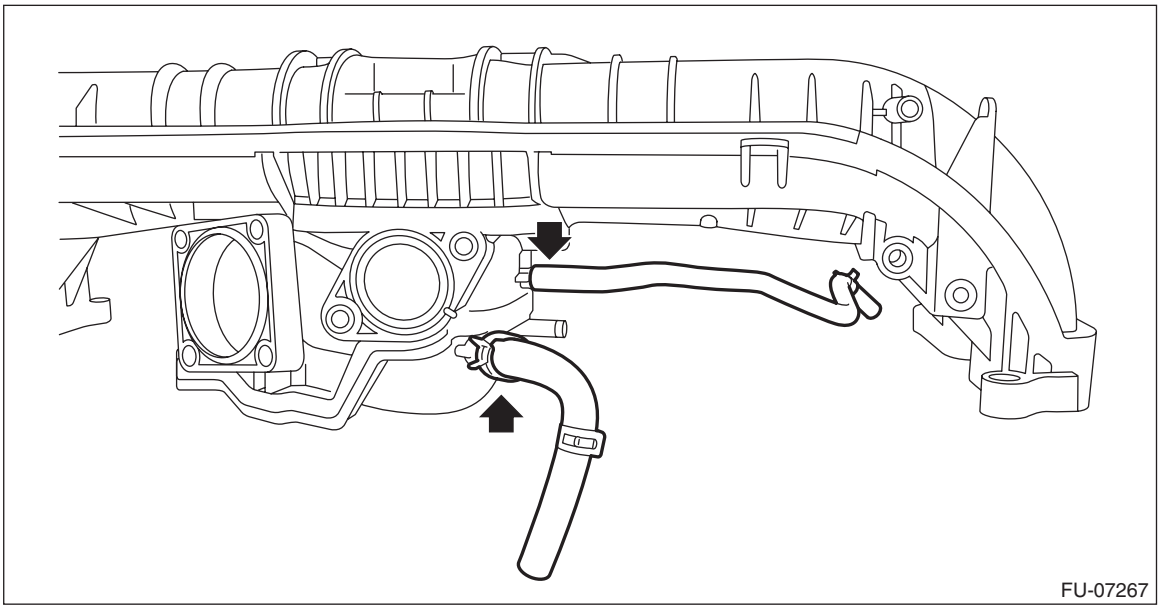
3) Remove the throttle body from the intake manifold.



4) Disconnect the vacuum hose from the intake manifold, and remove the purge control solenoid valve.

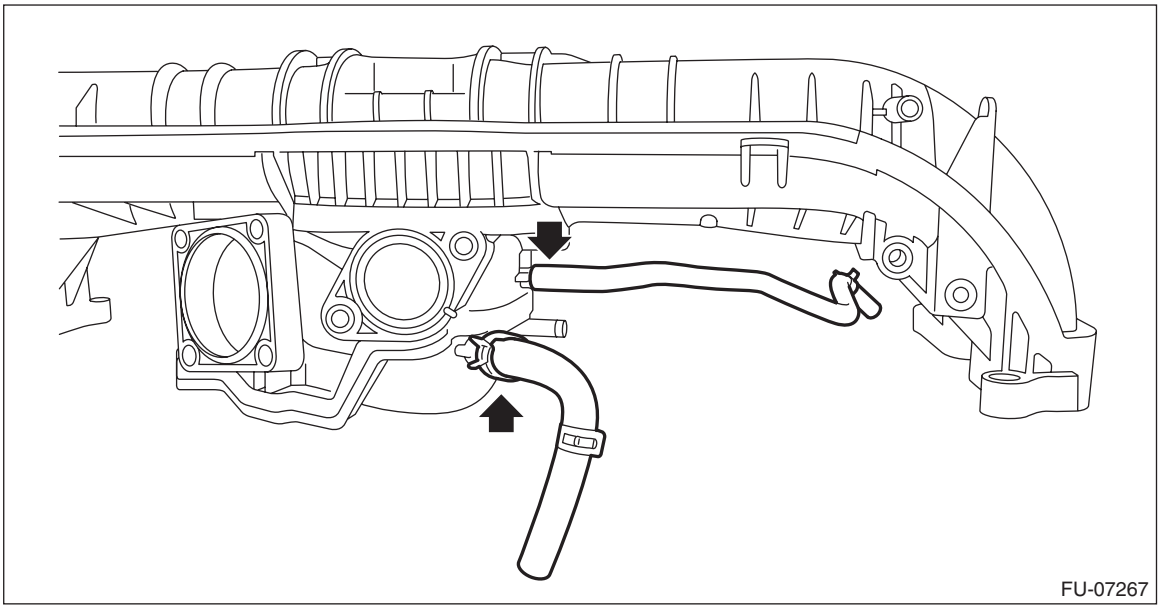


5) Disconnect the PCV hose and vacuum control hose from the intake manifold.



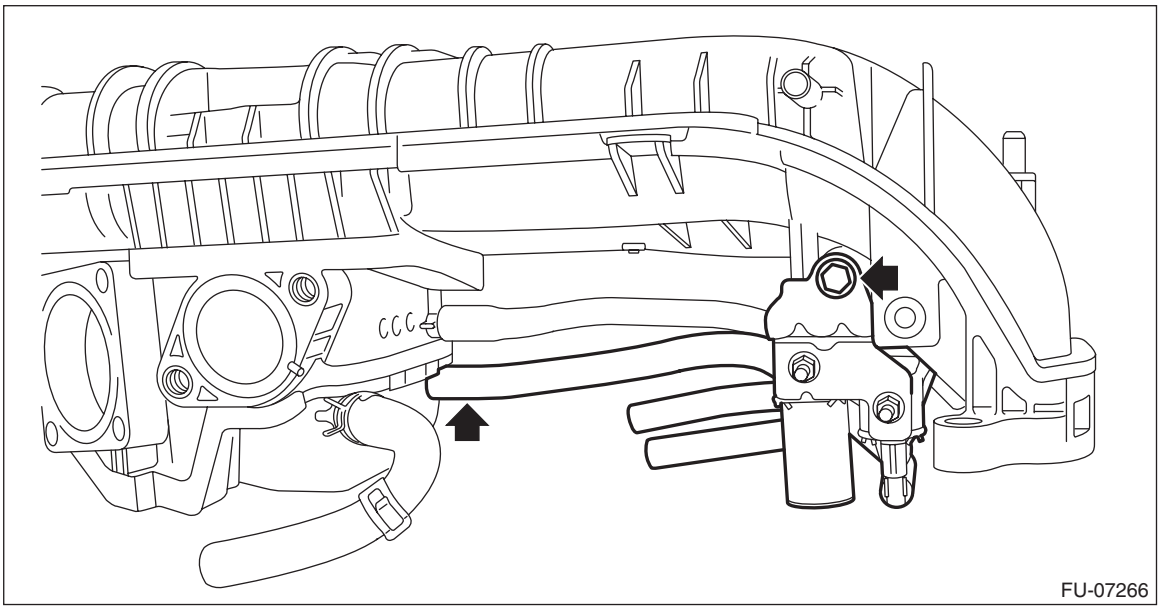
D: ASSEMBLY

1) Connect the PCV hose and vacuum control hose to intake manifold.



2) Connect the vacuum hose to the intake manifold, and install the purge control solenoid valve.

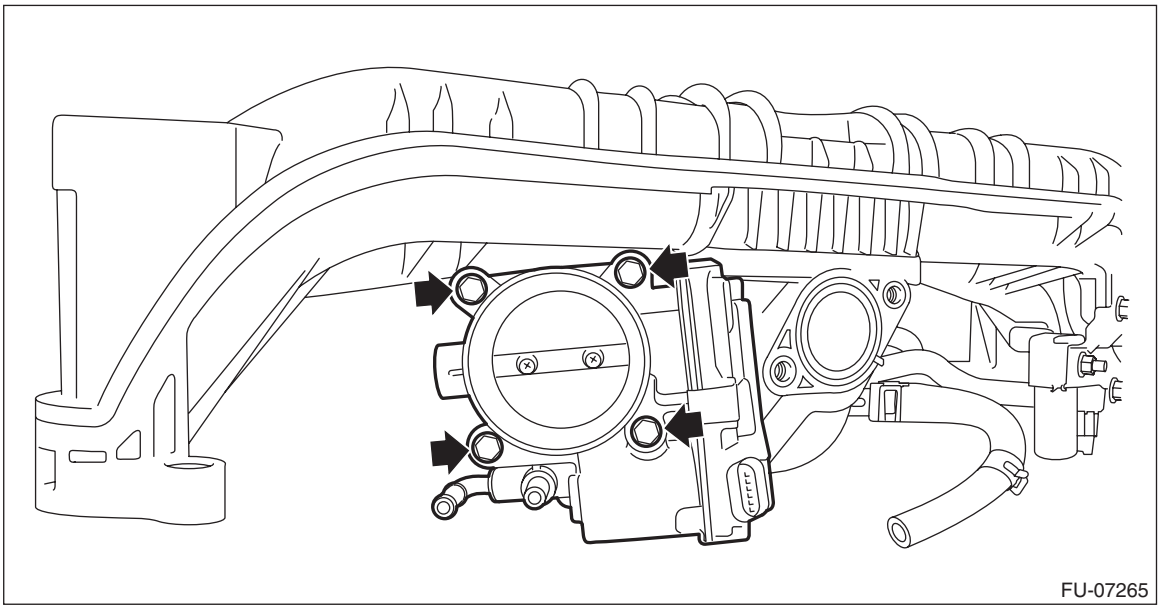
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



3) Install the throttle body to the intake manifold.

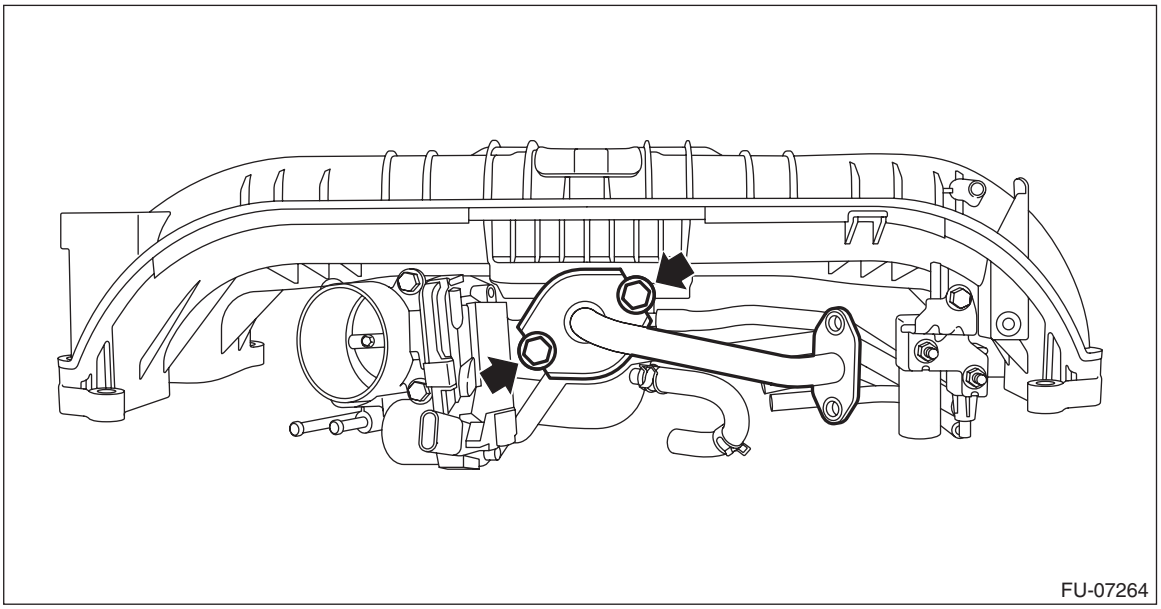
NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)



4) Temporarily install the EGR pipe to the intake manifold.

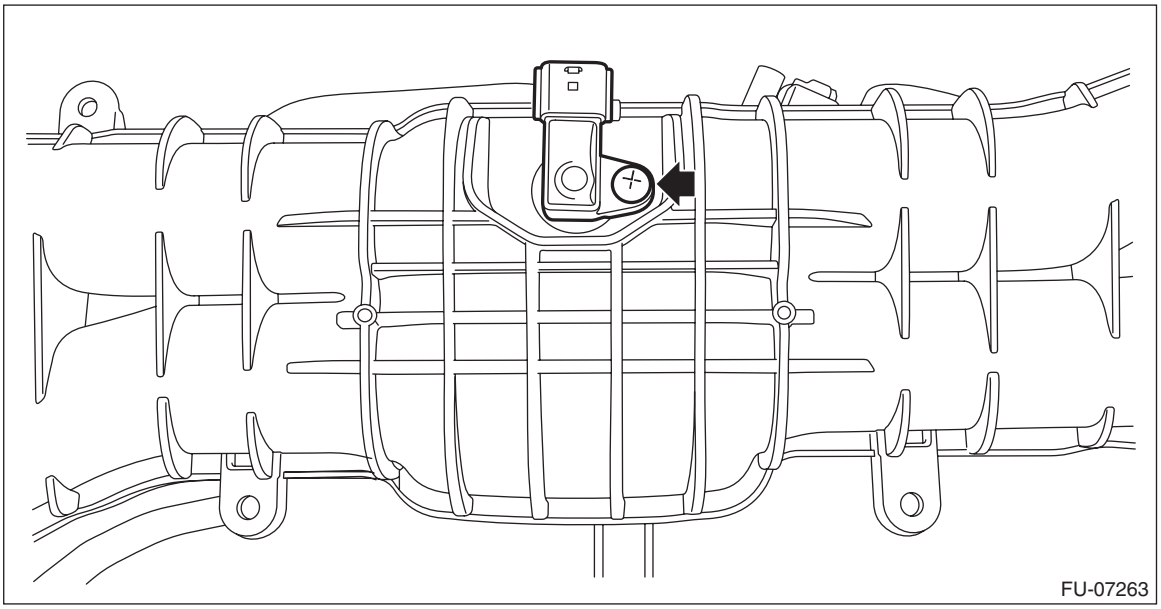
NOTE:
- Use new O-rings.
- Tighten the EGR pipe when installing the intake manifold. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-27, INSTALLATION, EGR Pipe.>


FU-07264

5) Install the manifold absolute pressure & intake air temperature sensor to the intake manifold.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.

Tightening torque:
3.5 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)


FU-07263

E: INSPECTION

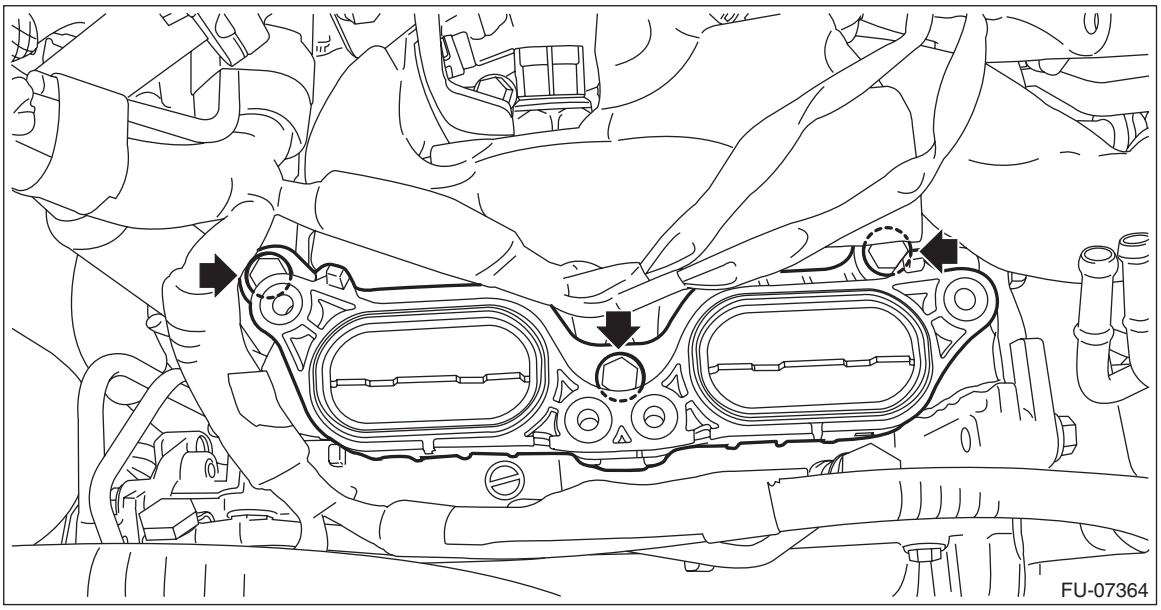
1) Check that the intake manifold and fuel pipe have no deformation, cracks and other damages.
2) Check that the hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.

4. Tumble Generator Valve Assembly

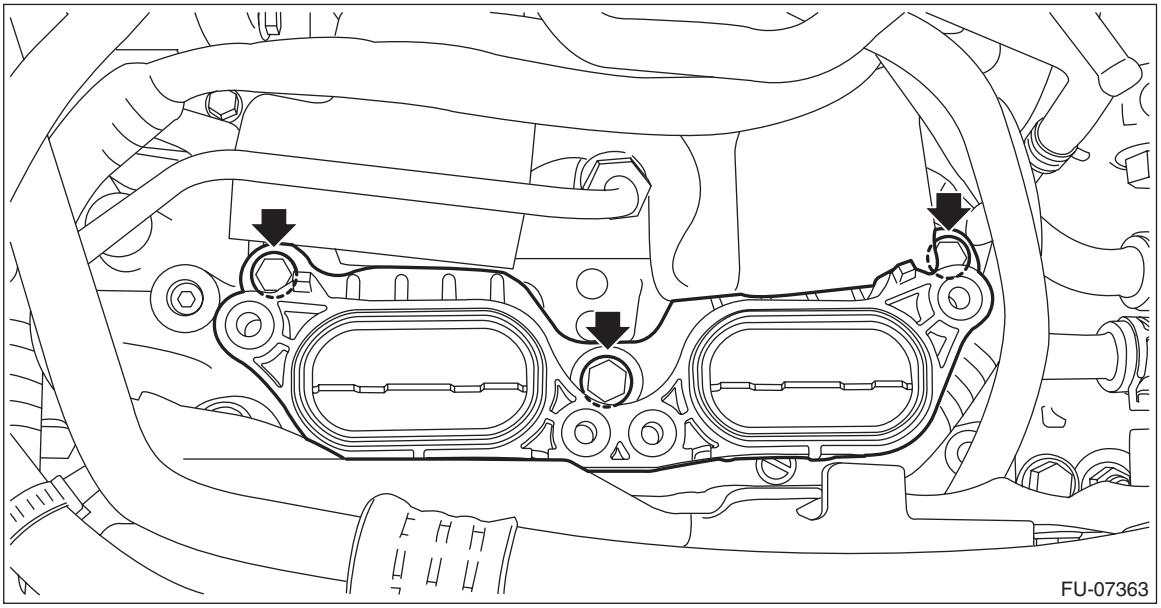
A: REMOVAL

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
5) Remove the air intake adapter from the cylinder head.

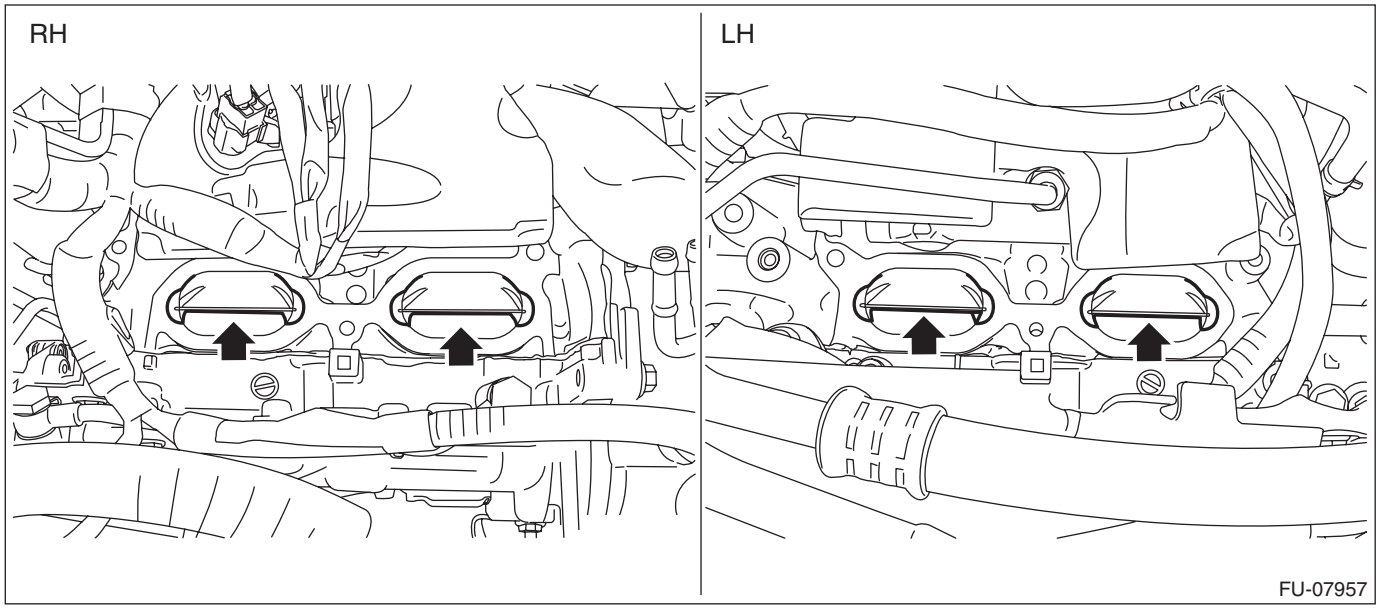
- RH side



- LH side



6) Remove the cylinder head plate from cylinder head.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the tumble generator valve assembly or air intake adapter has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check tumble generator valve assembly or air intake adapter for contamination or clogging.

5. Tumble Generator Valve Actuator

A: SPECIFICATION

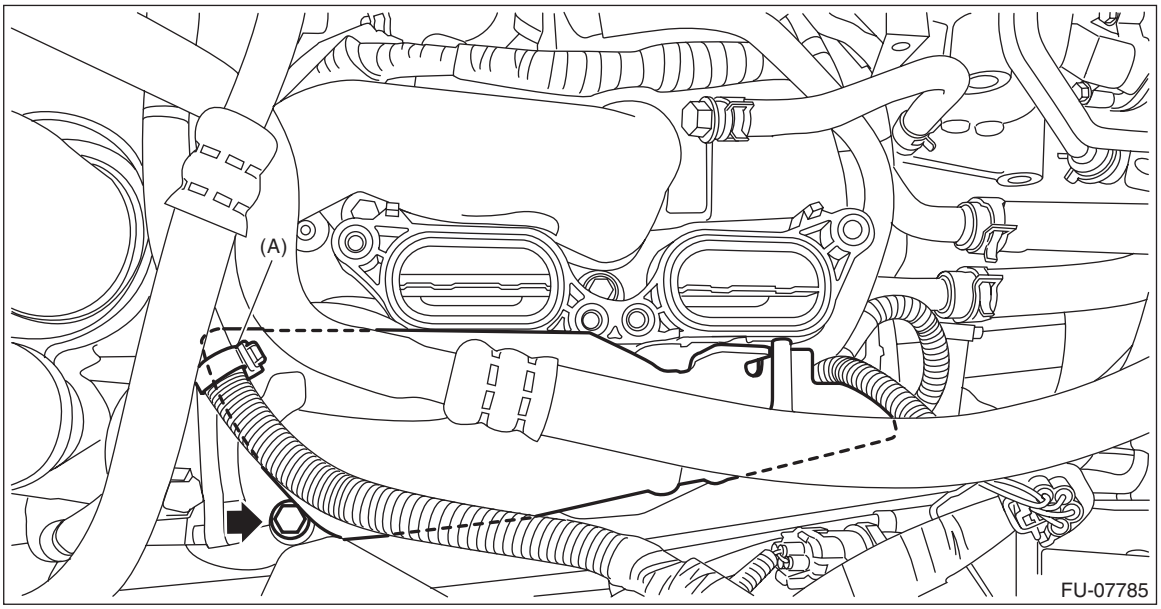
The tumble generator valve assembly cannot be disassembled.
Refer to “Tumble Generator Valve Assembly” for removal and installation procedures. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-43, REMOVAL, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.> <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, INSTALLATION, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

6. Fuel Insulator

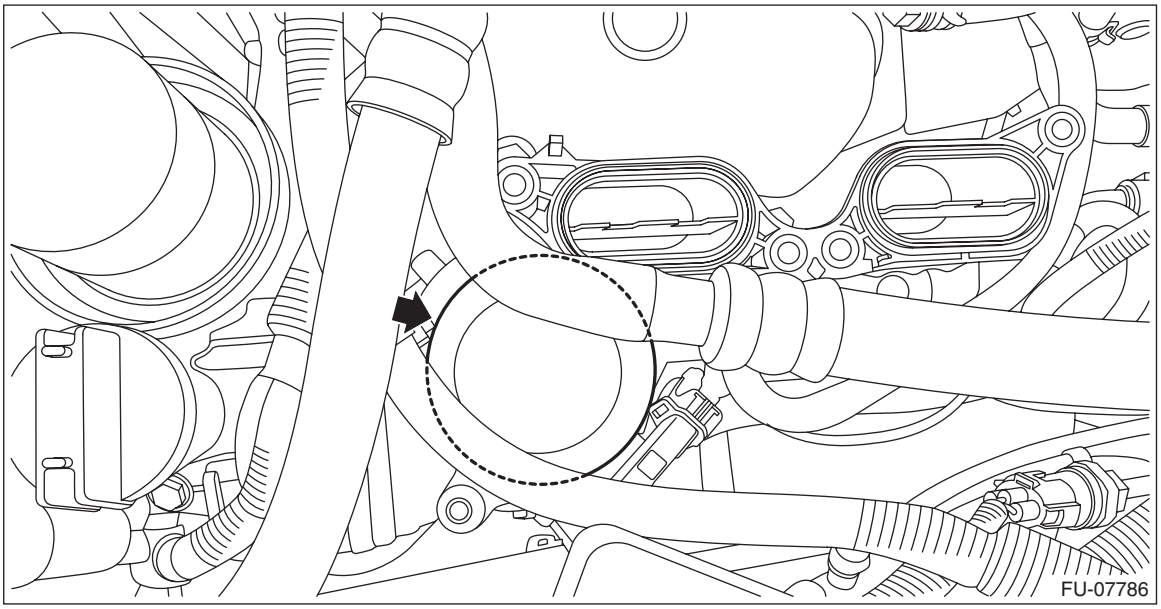
A: REMOVAL

1. FUEL PUMP INSULATOR

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
5) Remove the clip (A) on the generator cord, and remove the fuel pipe protector.

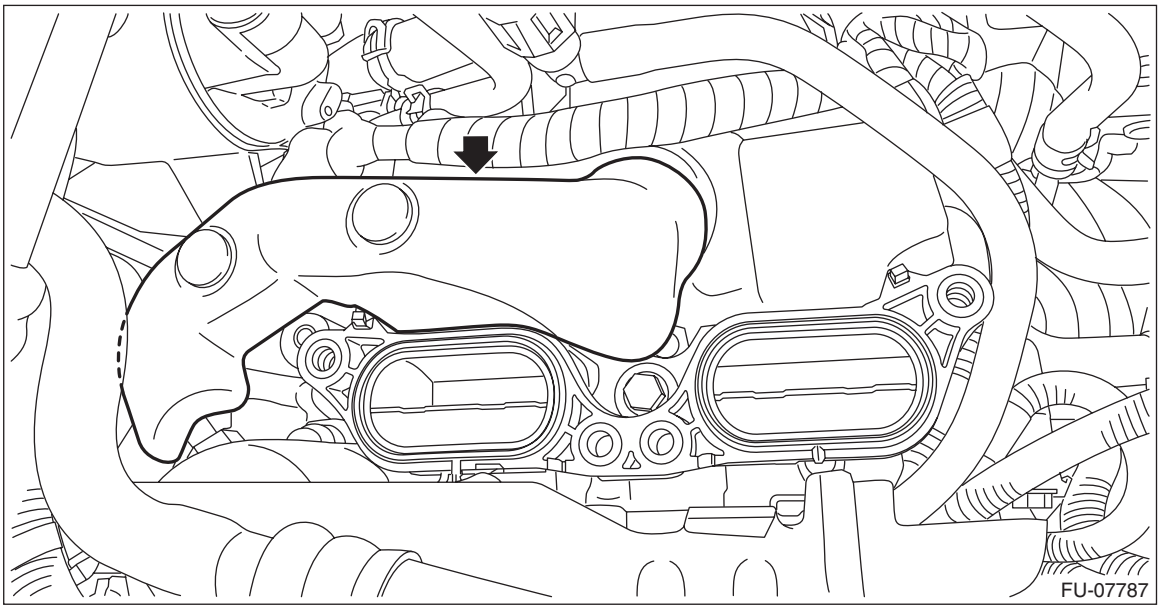


6) Remove the fuel pump insulator.



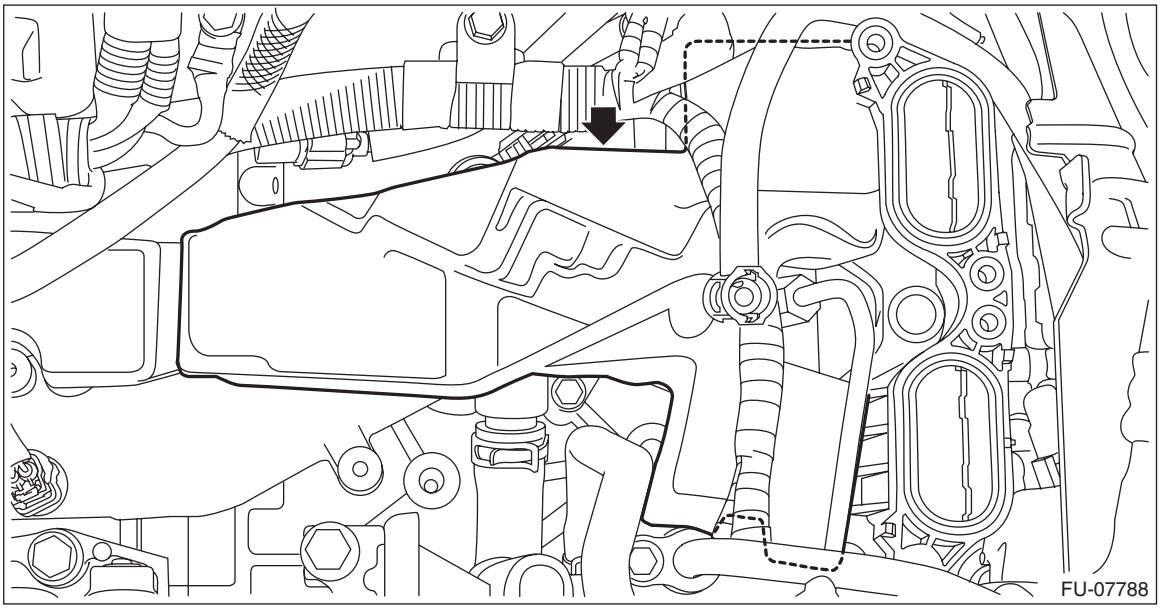
2. FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 1

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, DRAINING FUEL (WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR), PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
5) Remove the fuel pipe insulator No. 1.



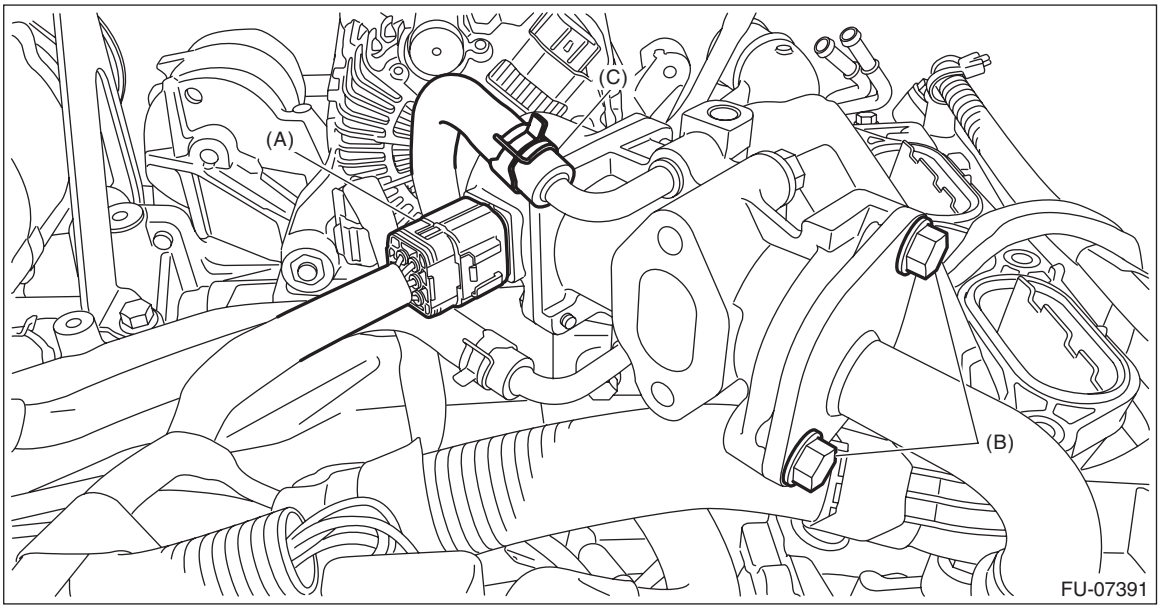
3. FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 2

1) Remove the fuel pipe insulator No. 1. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-47, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 1, REMOVAL, Fuel Insulator.>
2) Remove the fuel pipe insulator No. 2.

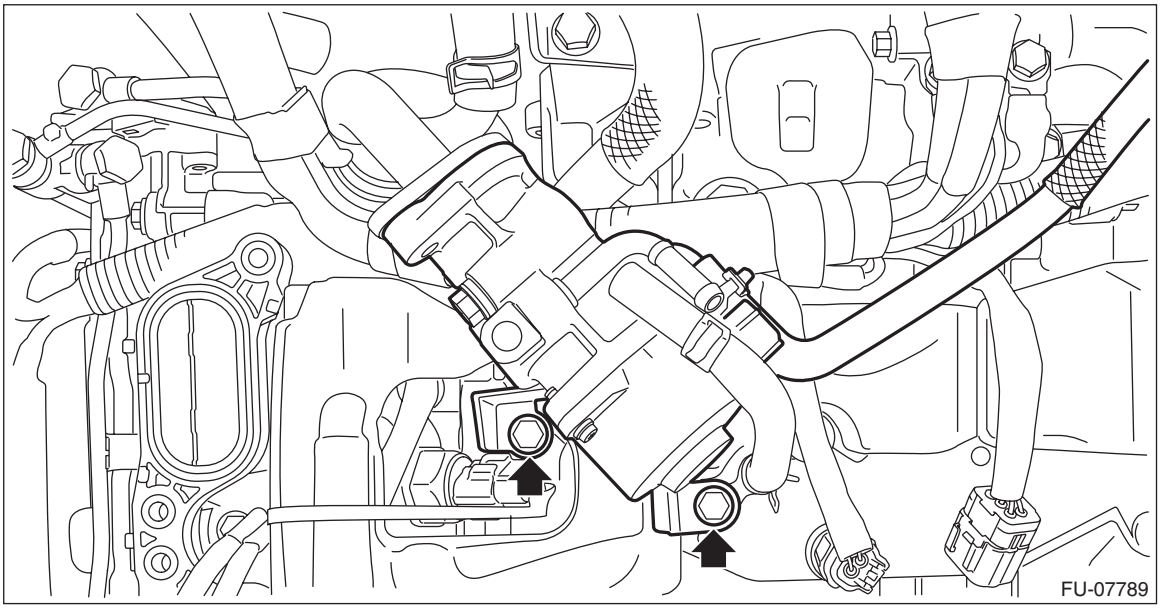


4. FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 3

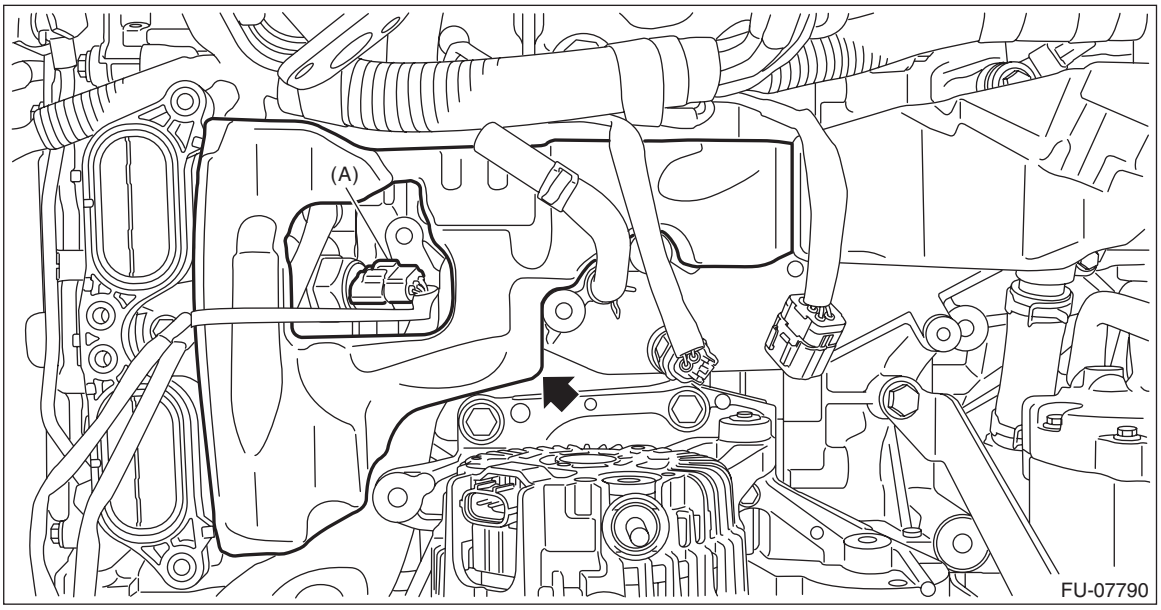
1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, DRAINING FUEL (WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR), PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
5) Disconnect the connector (A) from the EGR control valve.
6) Remove the bolts (B) securing the EGR cooler to the EGR control valve.
7) Remove the preheater hose (C) from the EGR control valve.



8) Remove the EGR control valve.



9) Disconnect the connector (A) on the fuel pressure sensor, and remove the fuel pipe insulator No. 3.



B: INSTALLATION

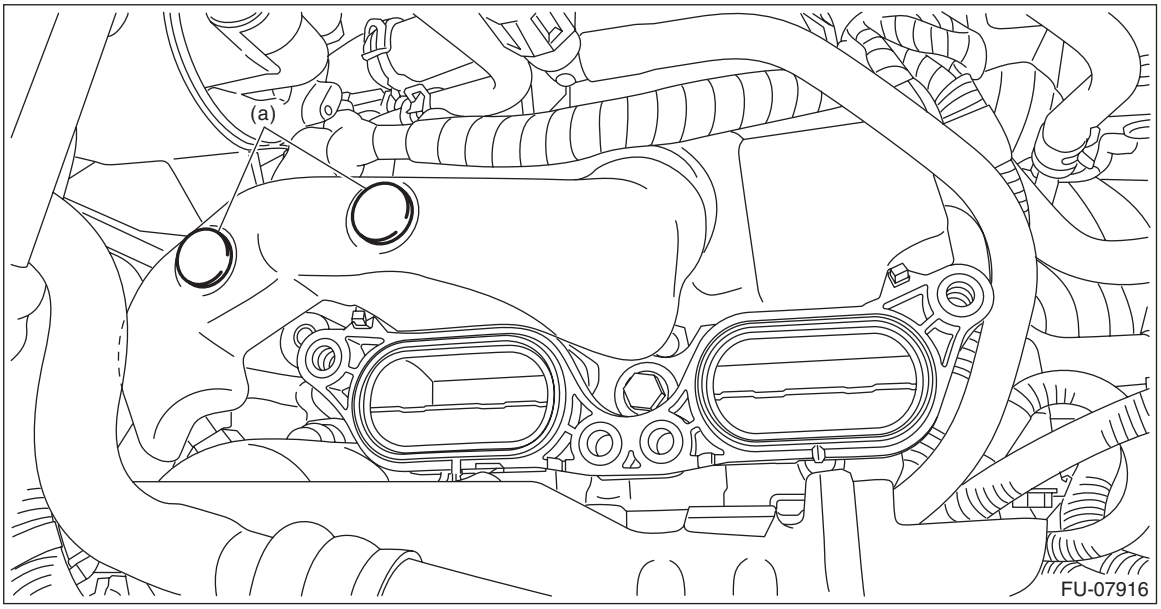
1. FUEL PUMP INSULATOR

Install in the reverse order of removal.

2. FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 1

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Push the sections (a) for the fuel pipe insulator No. 1, and secure them to the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe.



3. FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 2

Install in the reverse order of removal.

4. FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 3

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

Check that the fuel insulator has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

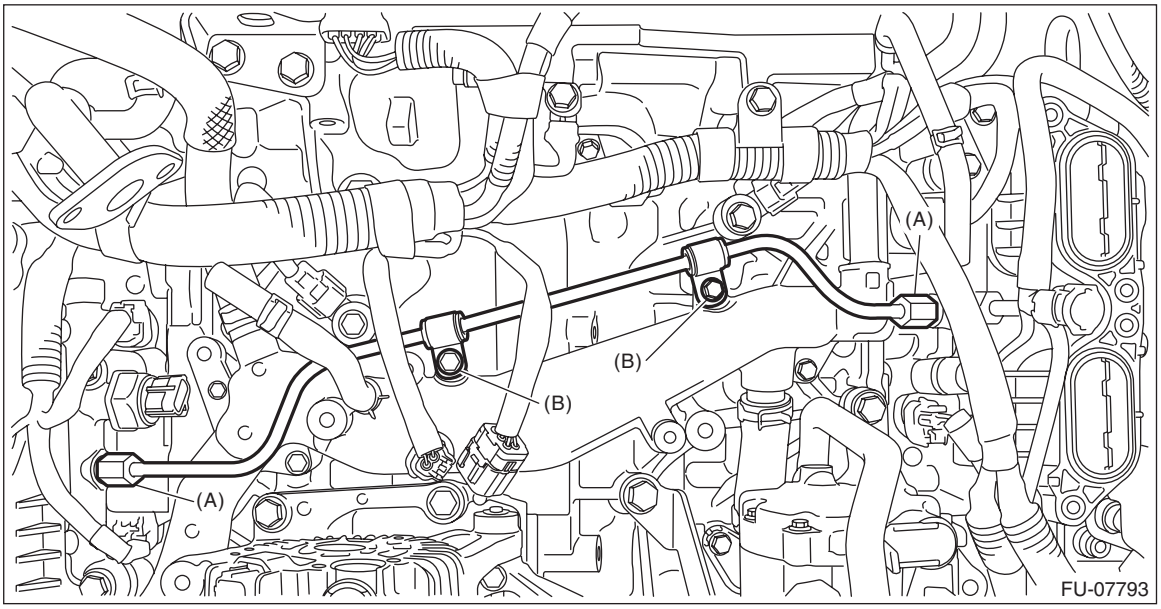
7. Fuel Injector

A: REMOVAL

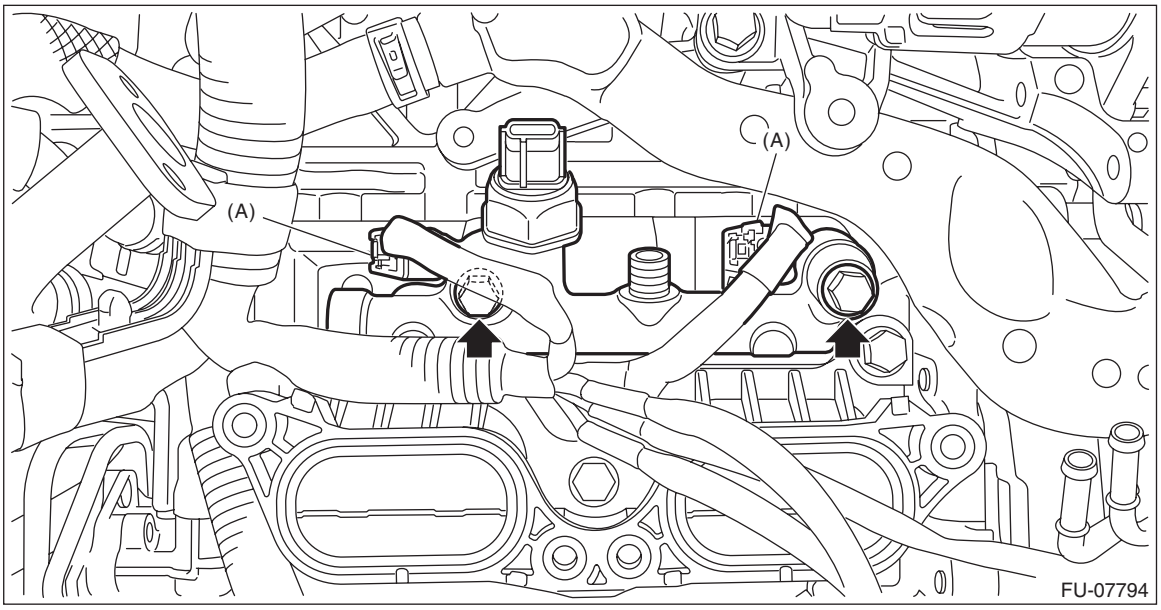
1. FUEL INJECTOR RH

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from the pipes using a container or cloth.**

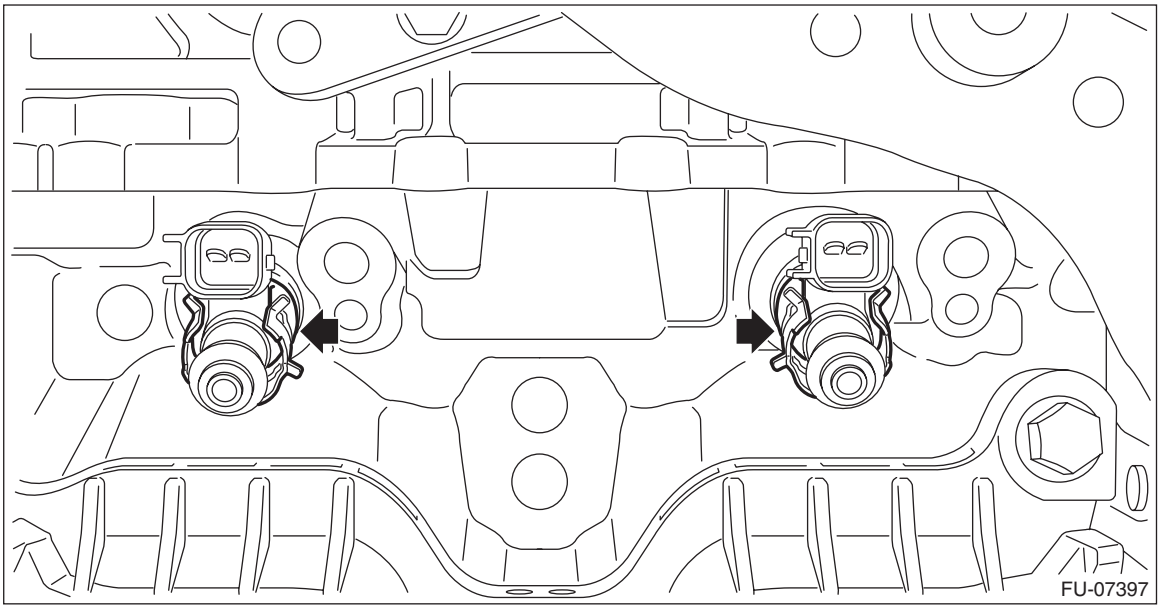
1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
5) Remove the fuel pipe insulator No. 1. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-47, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 1, REMOVAL, Fuel Insulator.>
6) Remove the fuel pipe insulator No. 2. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-47, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 2, REMOVAL, Fuel Insulator.>
7) Remove the fuel pipe insulator No. 3. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 3, REMOVAL, Fuel Insulator.>
8) Remove the flare nut (A) and bolt (B), and then remove the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly.



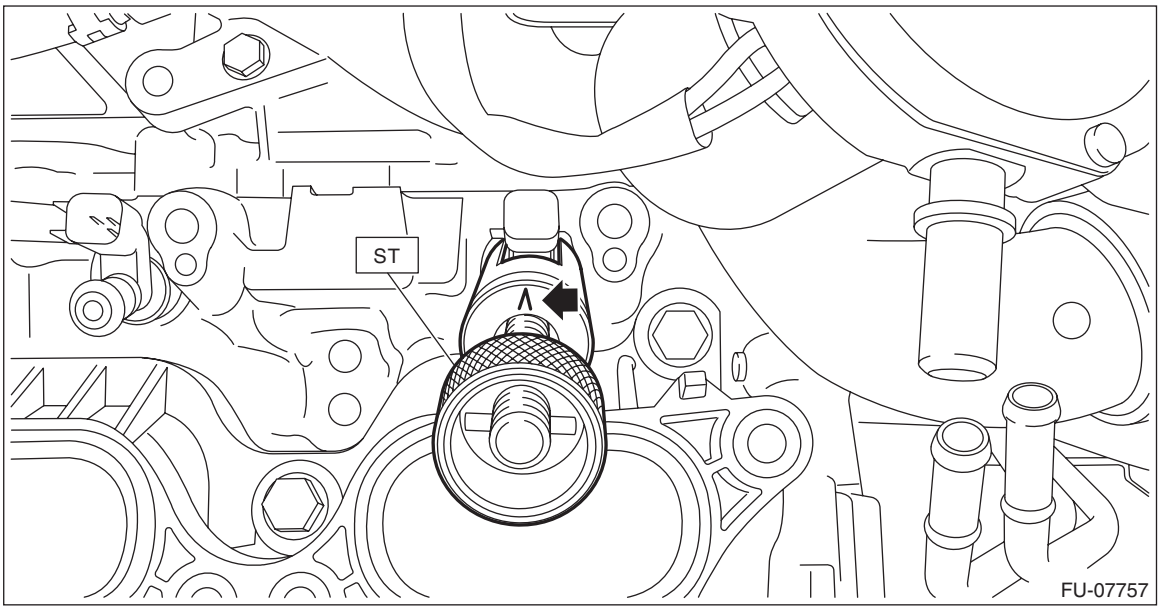
9) Disconnect the connector (A) from fuel injector, and remove the fuel injector pipe.



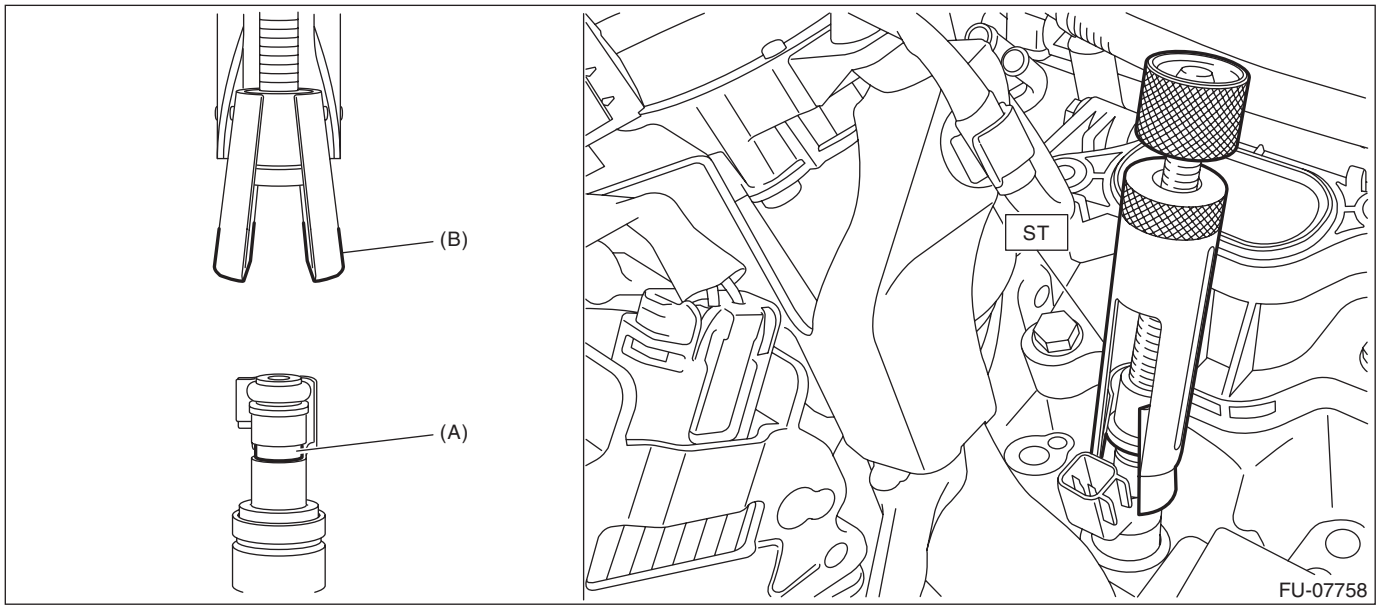
10) Remove the holder from the fuel injector.



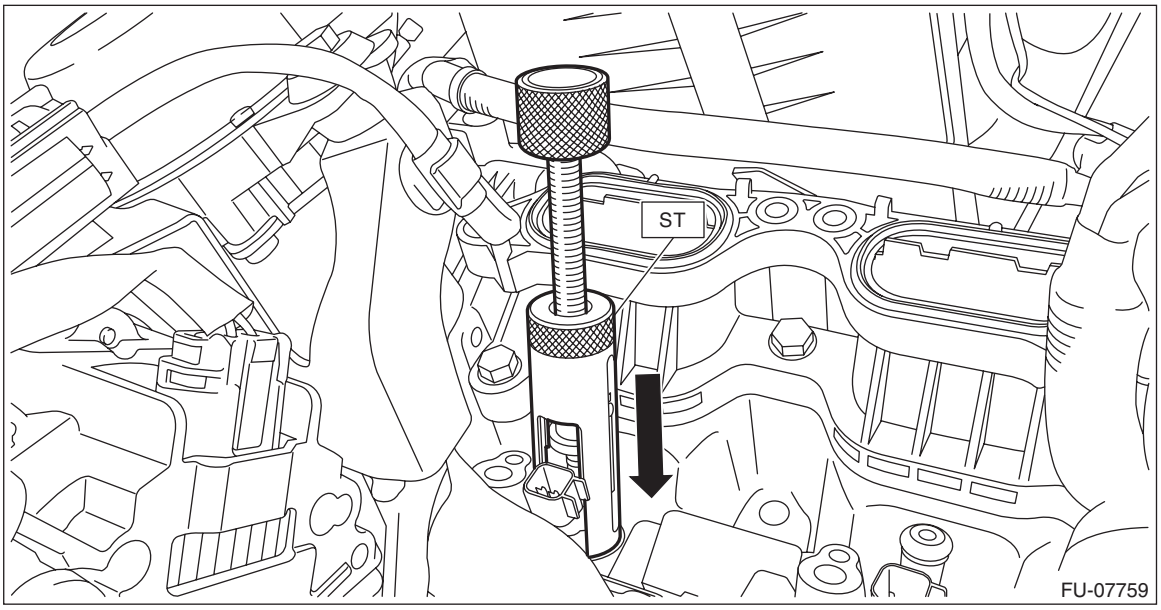
11) Using ST, remove the fuel injector from the cylinder head.
ST 18356AA000 REMOVER INJECTOR
(1) Set the ST so that its mark faces the center of the engine.



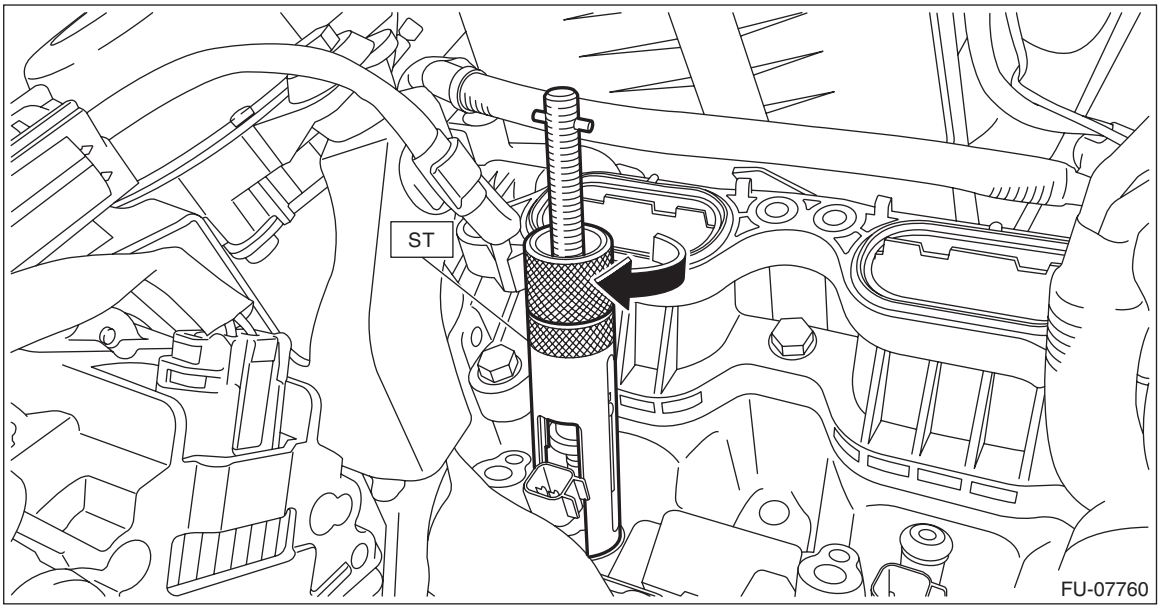
(2) Pinch the fuel injector groove (A) with the claw section (B) of ST.



(3) Press the ST to the cylinder head.

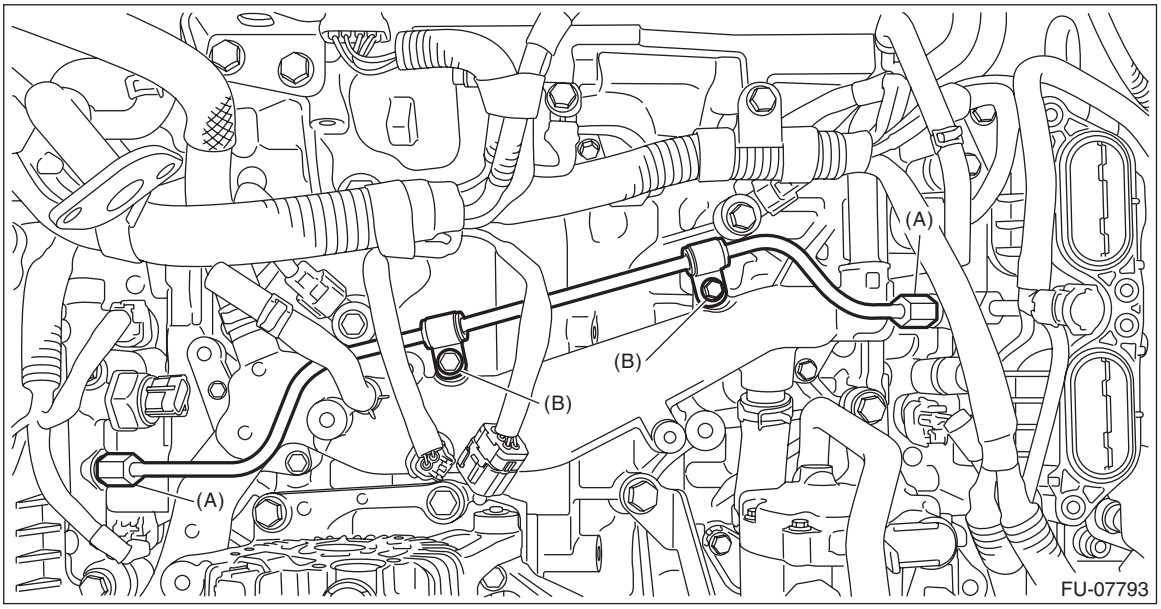


(4) Screw in the threaded section of the ST clockwise, and remove the fuel injector from the cylinder head.

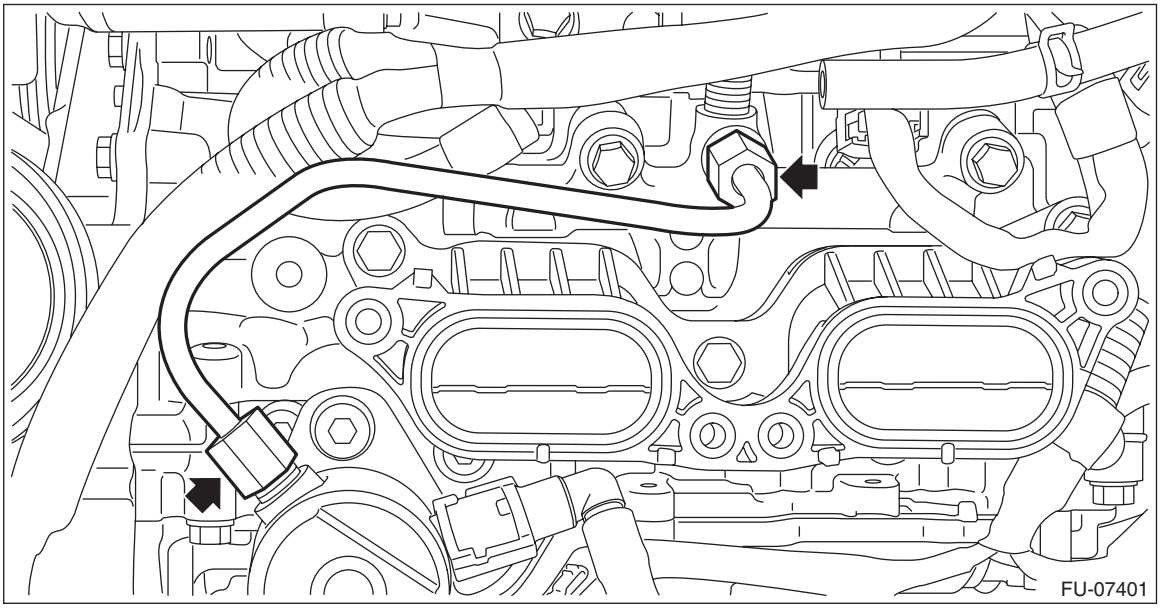


2. FUEL INJECTOR LH

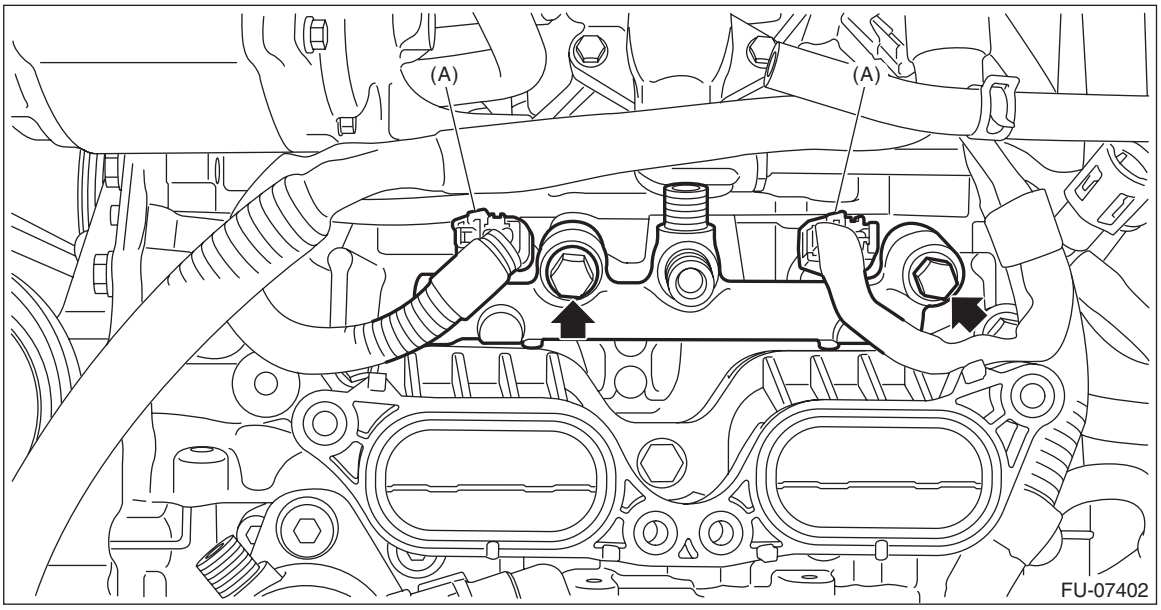
1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
5) Remove the fuel pump insulator. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-46, FUEL PUMP INSULATOR, REMOVAL, Fuel Insulator.>
6) Remove the fuel pipe insulator No. 1. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-47, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 1, REMOVAL, Fuel Insulator.>
7) Remove the fuel pipe insulator No. 2. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-47, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 2, REMOVAL, Fuel Insulator.>
8) Remove the fuel pipe insulator No. 3. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 3, REMOVAL, Fuel Insulator.>
9) Remove the flare nut (A) and bolt (B), and then remove the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly.



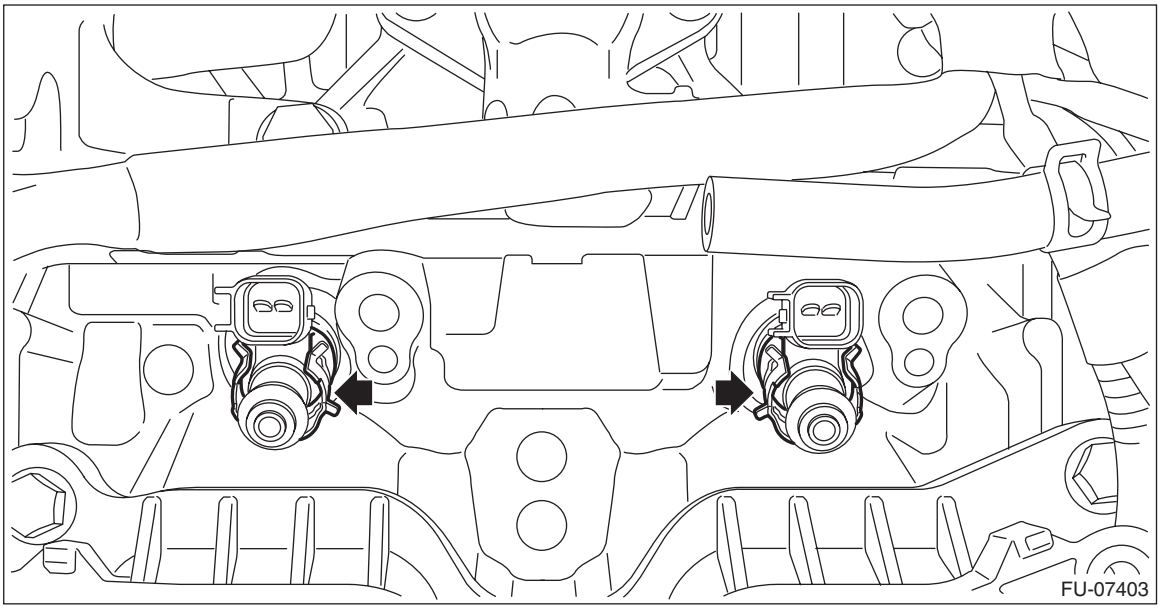
10) Remove the high-pressure fuel delivery pipes.



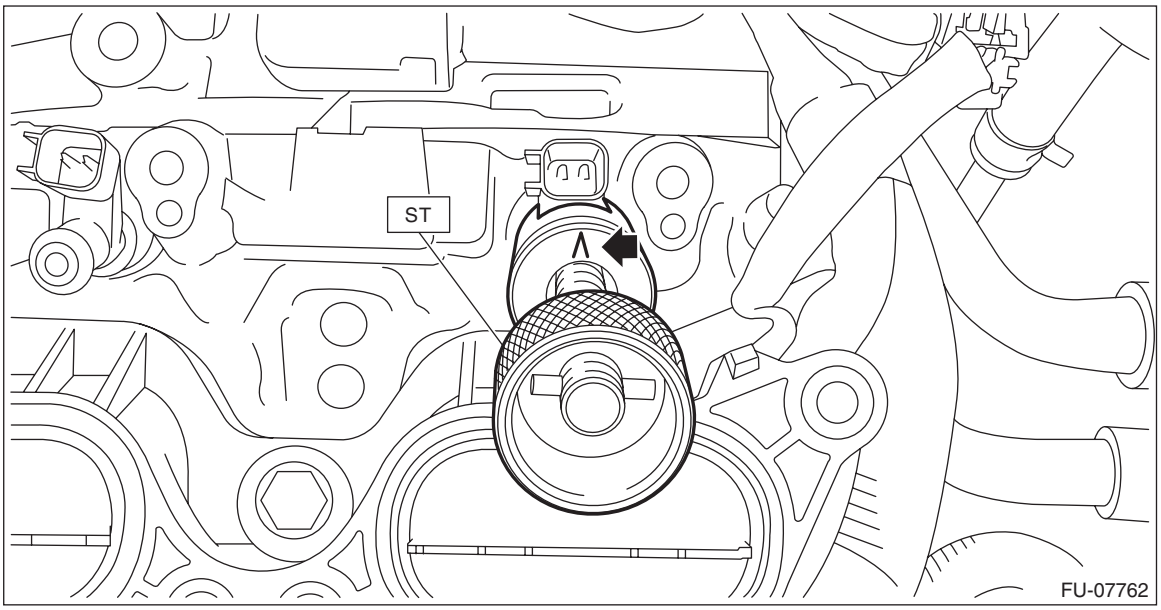
11) Disconnect the connector (A) from fuel injector, and remove the fuel injector pipe LH.



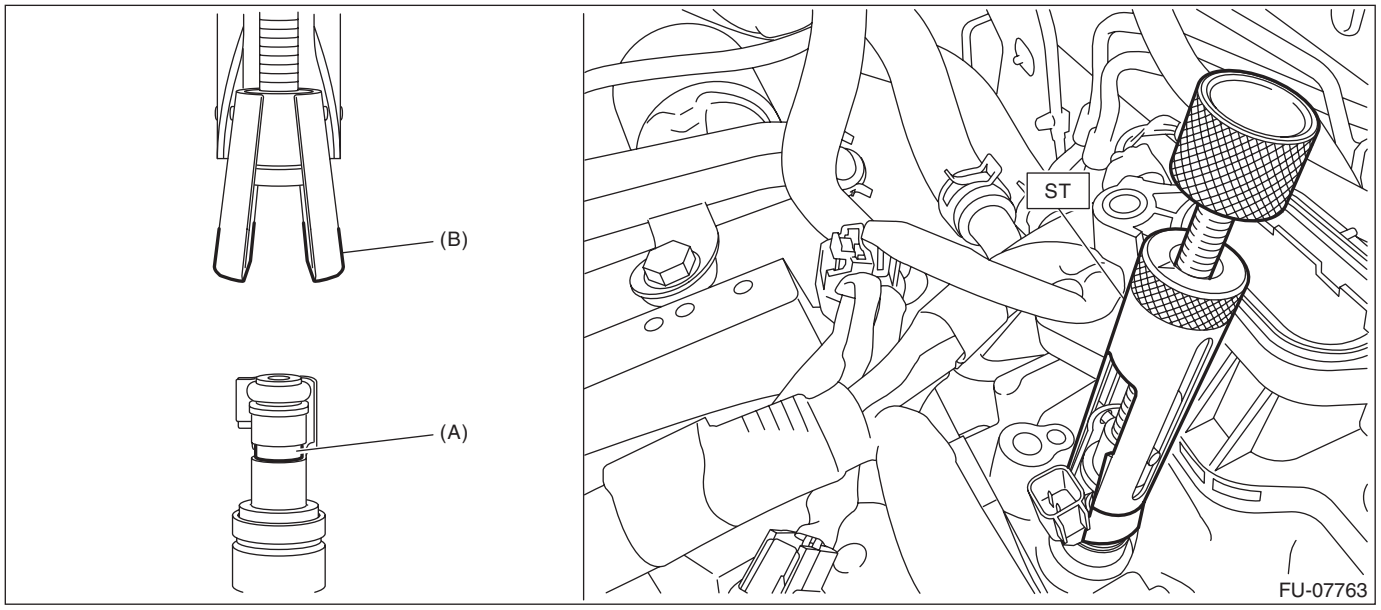
12) Remove the holder from the fuel injector.



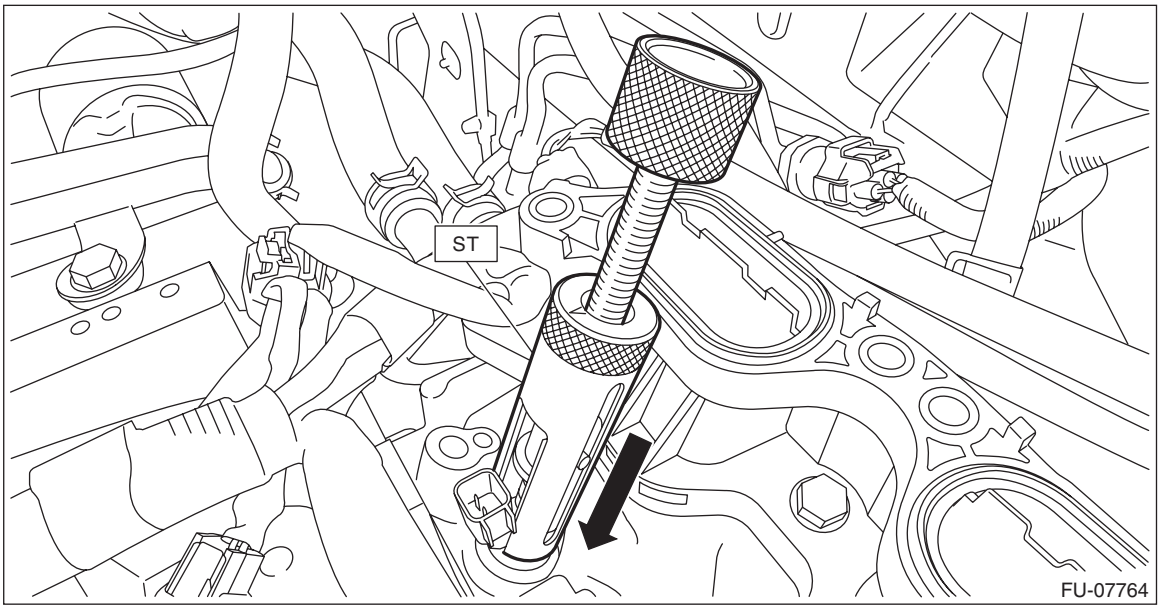
13) Using ST, remove the fuel injector from the cylinder head.
ST 18356AA000 REMOVER INJECTOR
(1) Set the ST so that its mark faces the center of the engine.



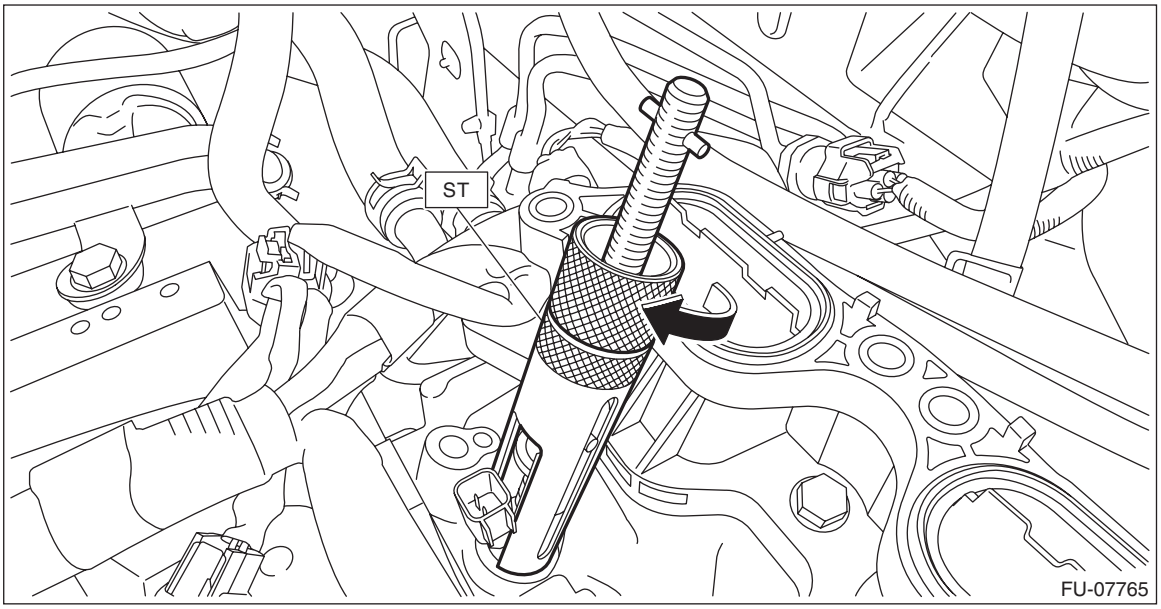
(2) Pinch the fuel injector groove (A) with the claw section (B) of ST.



(3) Press the ST to the cylinder head.



(4) Screw in the threaded section of the ST clockwise, and remove the fuel injector from the cylinder head.

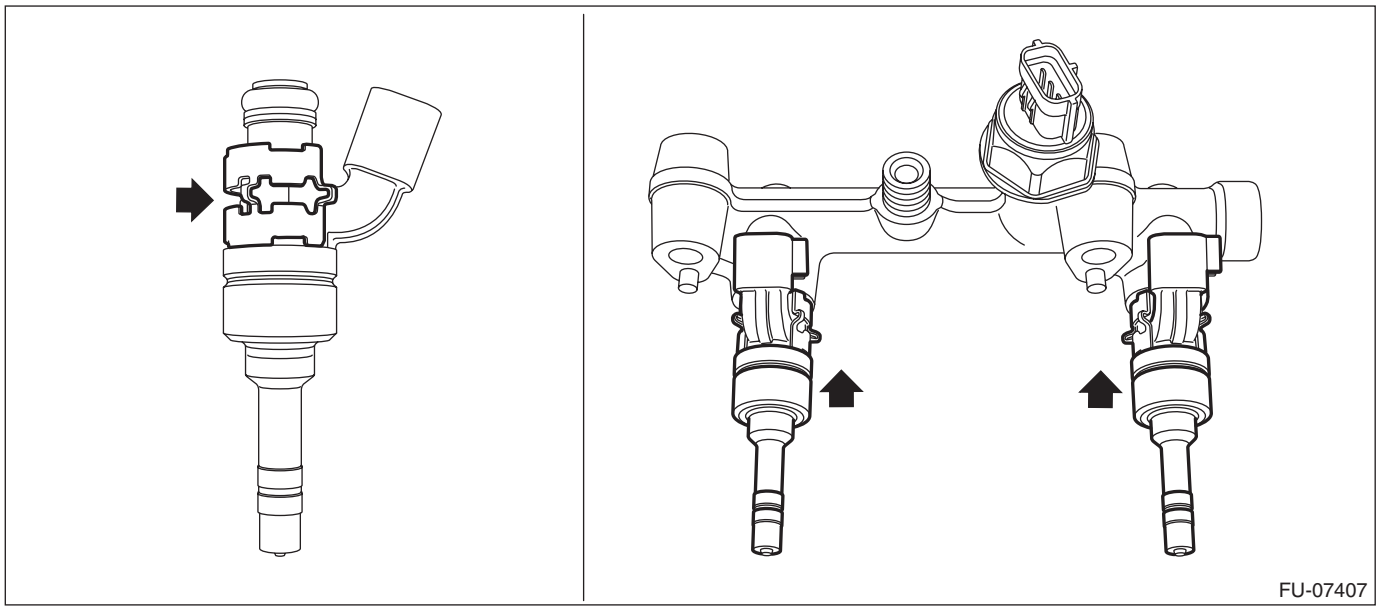


B: INSTALLATION

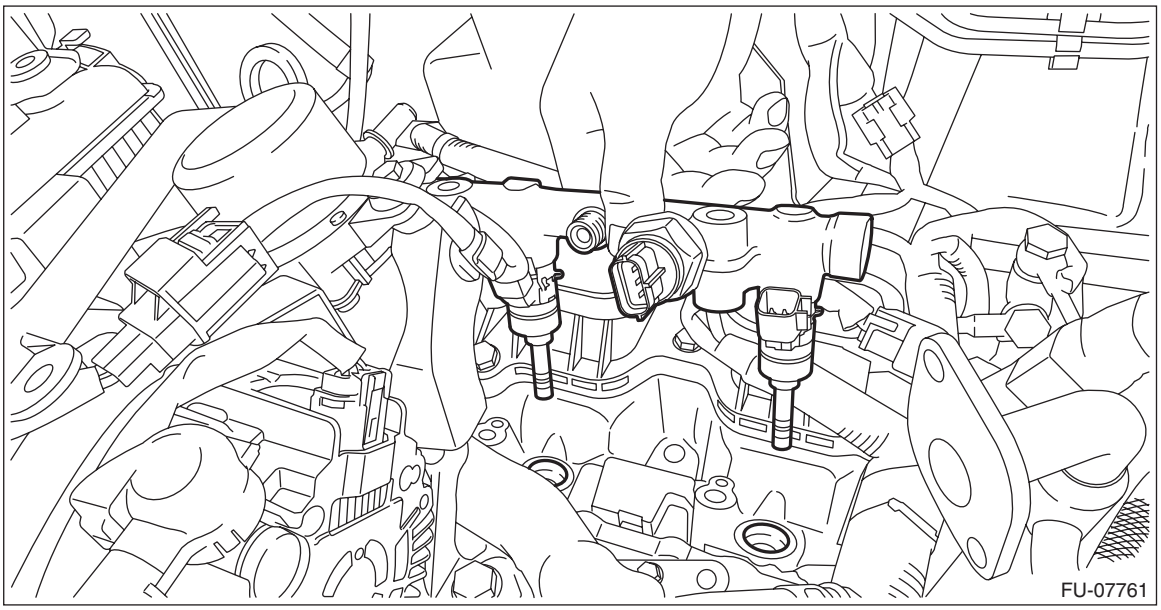
1. FUEL INJECTOR RH

1) Replace injector seal, retainer, and O-ring with a new part. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-64, REPLACEMENT, Fuel Injector.>
2) Set the holder to the fuel injector, and install it to the fuel injector pipe RH.

NOTE:
Use a new holder.

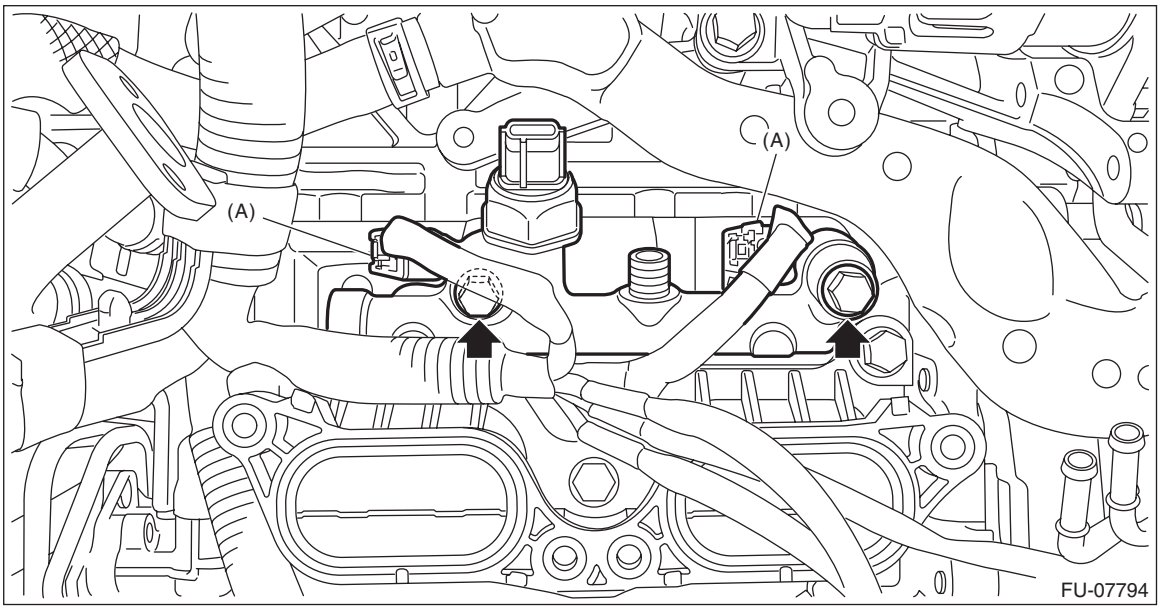


3) Install the fuel injector pipe RH and fuel injector as a single unit to the cylinder head.



4) Tighten the bolt on fuel pipe RH, and connect the connector (A) to the fuel injector.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



5) Install the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly.

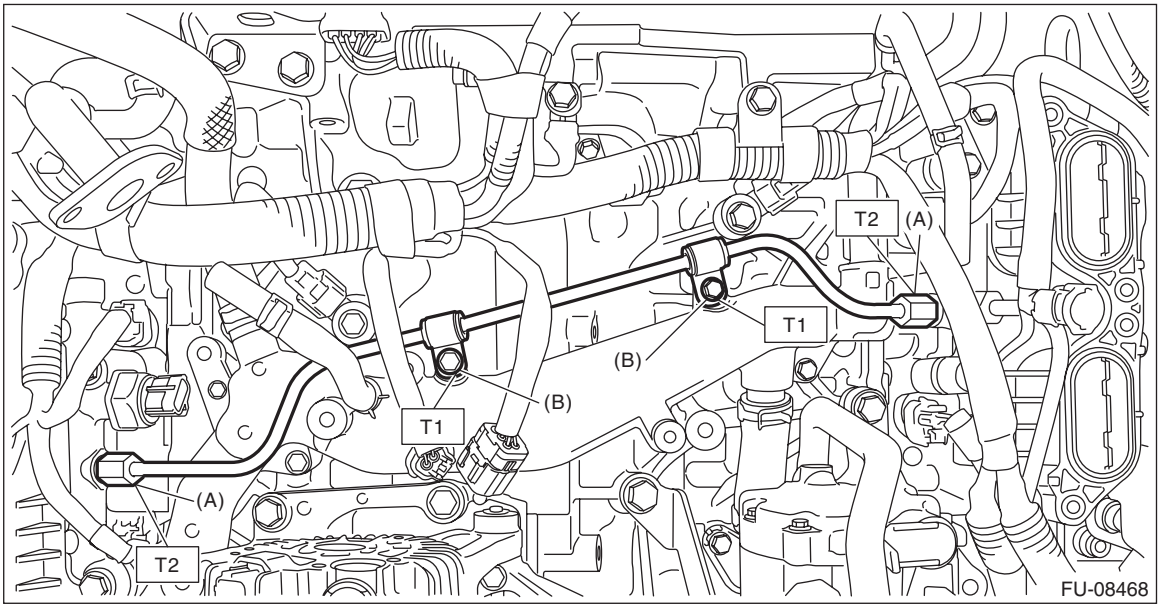
NOTE:
Use a new high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly.

(1) Temporarily tighten the flare nuts (A) to the fuel pipe by hand until it is seated, and secure the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly to the water pipe assembly using bolts (B).

Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

(2) Tighten the flare nuts on both ends (A).

Tightening torque:
T2: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



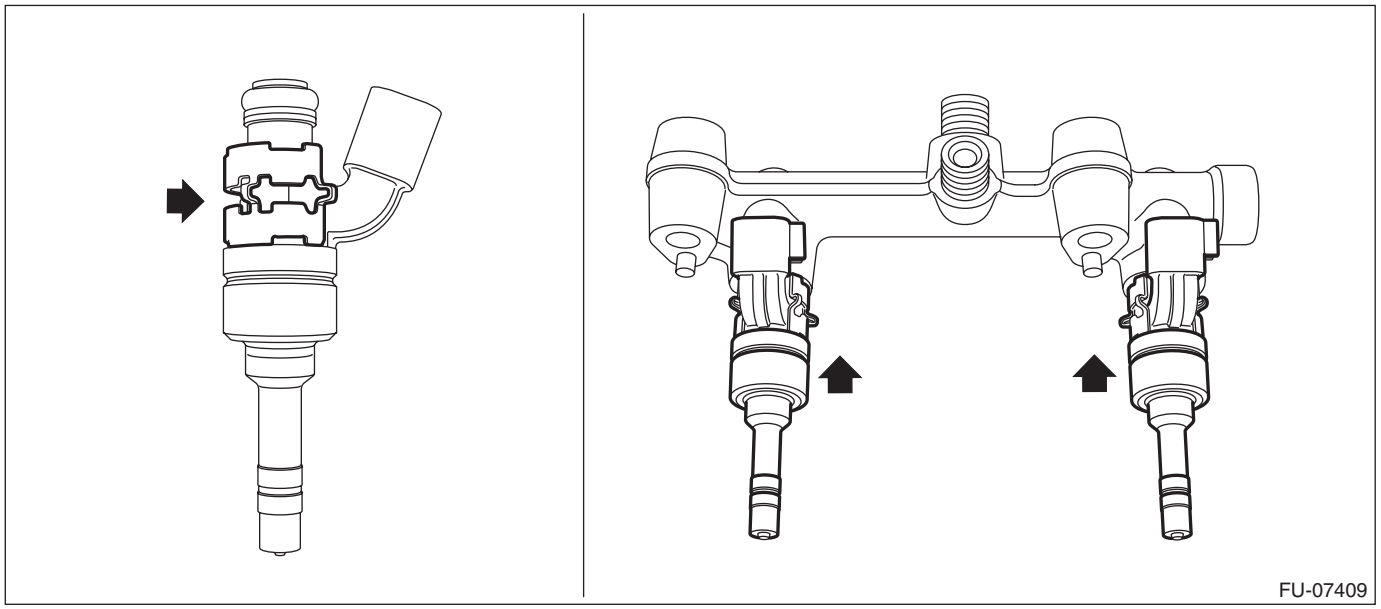
6) Install the fuel pipe insulator No. 3. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 3, INSTALLATION, Fuel Insulator.>

7) Install the fuel pipe insulator No. 2. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 2, INSTALLATION, Fuel Insulator.>
8) Install the fuel pipe insulator No. 1. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-49, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 1, INSTALLATION, Fuel Insulator.>
9) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-29, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
10) Connect the battery ground terminal.

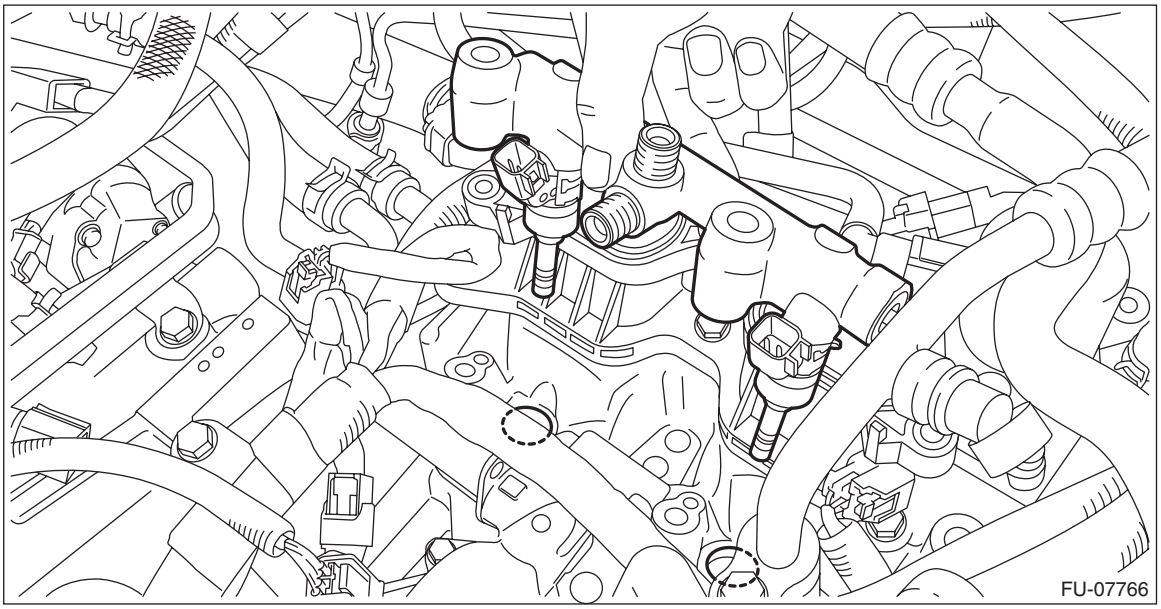
2. FUEL INJECTOR LH

1) Replace injector seal, retainer, and O-ring with a new part. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-64, REPLACEMENT, Fuel Injector.>
2) Set the holder to the fuel injector, and install it to the fuel injector pipe LH.

NOTE:
Use a new holder.

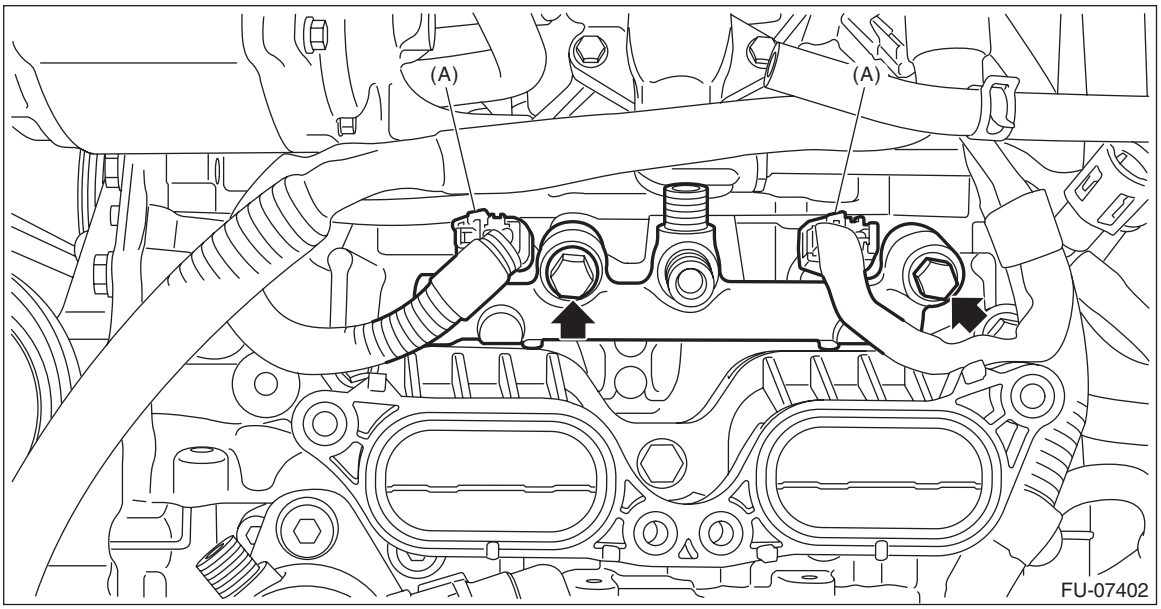


3) Install the fuel injector pipe LH and fuel injector as a single unit to the cylinder head.



4) Tighten the bolt on fuel injector pipe LH, and connect the connector (A) to the fuel injector.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



5) Install the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly.

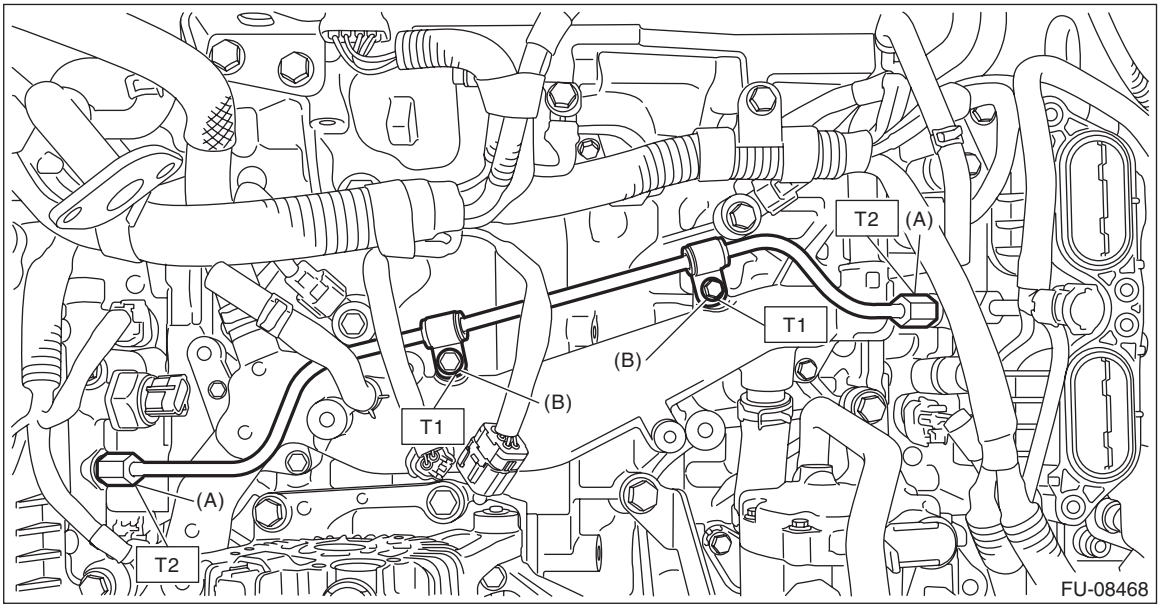
NOTE:
Use a new high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly.

(1) Temporarily tighten the flare nuts (A) to the fuel pipe by hand until it is seated, and secure the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly to the water pipe assembly using bolts (B).

Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

(2) Tighten the flare nuts on both ends (A).

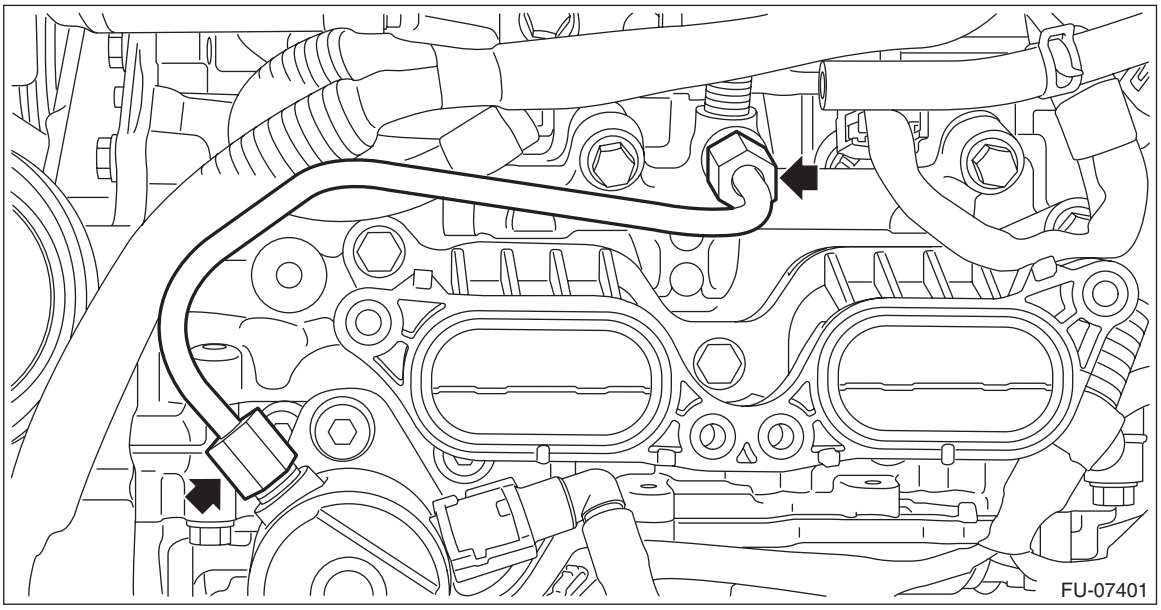
Tightening torque:
T2: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



6) Temporarily tighten the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe by hand until it is seated, and tighten the flare nuts on both ends.

NOTE:
Use a new high-pressure fuel delivery pipe.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

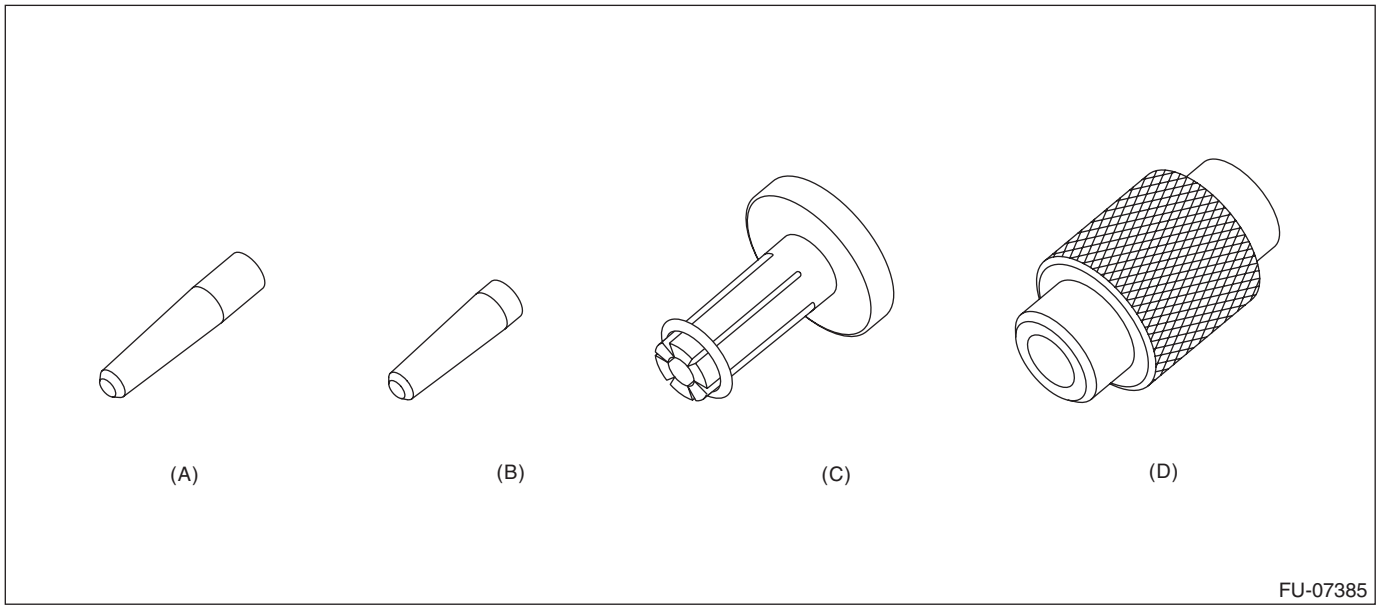


7) Install the fuel pipe insulator No. 3. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 3, INSTALLATION, Fuel Insulator.>
8) Install the fuel pipe insulator No. 2. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 2, INSTALLATION, Fuel Insulator.>
9) Install the fuel pipe insulator No. 1. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-49, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 1, INSTALLATION, Fuel Insulator.>
10) Install the fuel pump insulator. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-49, FUEL PUMP INSULATOR, INSTALLATION, Fuel Insulator.>
11) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-29, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
12) Connect the battery ground terminal.

C: REPLACEMENT

CAUTION:
- **Perform work without using gloves.**
- **Always use the ST when installing the injector seal.**

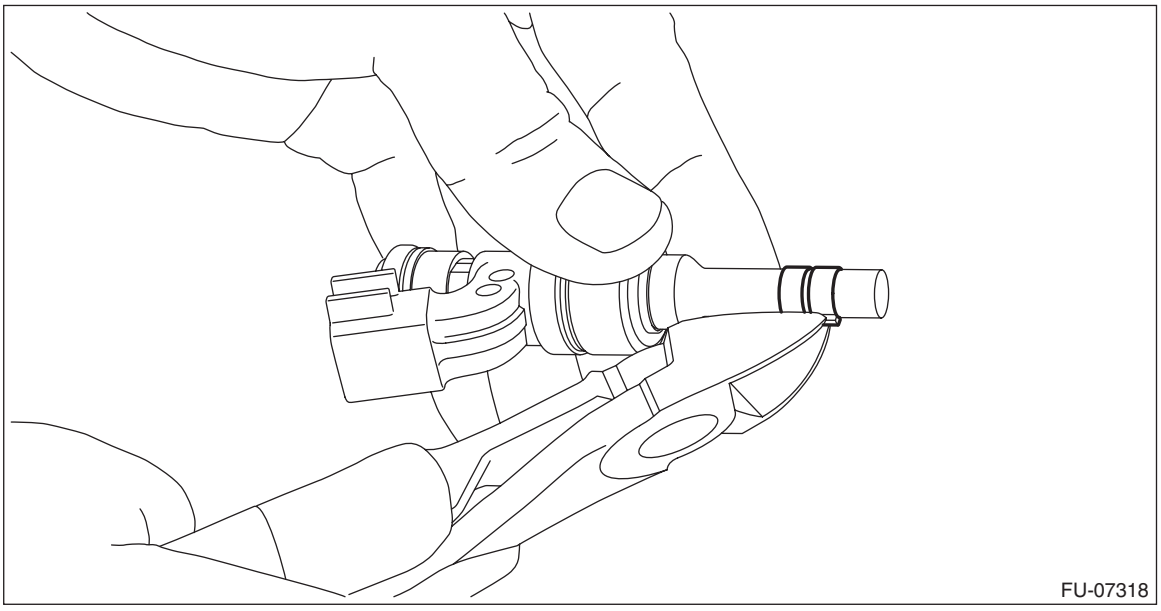
ST 18683AA000 INSTALLER INJECTOR SEAL



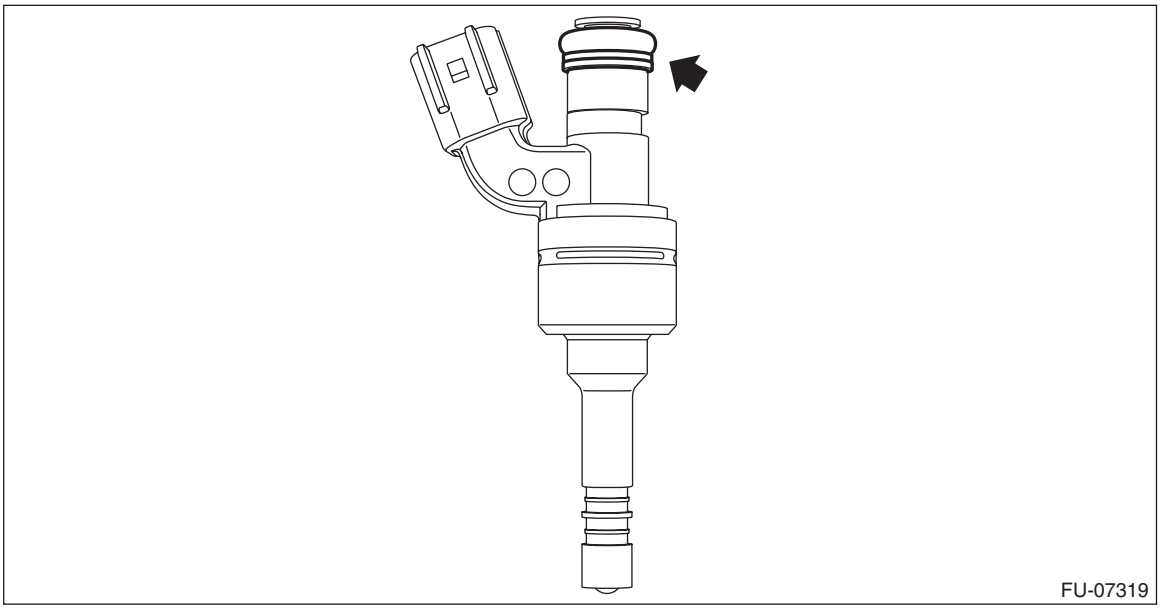
(A) Seal guide A (B) Seal guide B (C) Injector seal installer
(D) Injector seal adjuster

1) Using a pair of nippers, cut off the injector seal by pinching it.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the fuel injector.

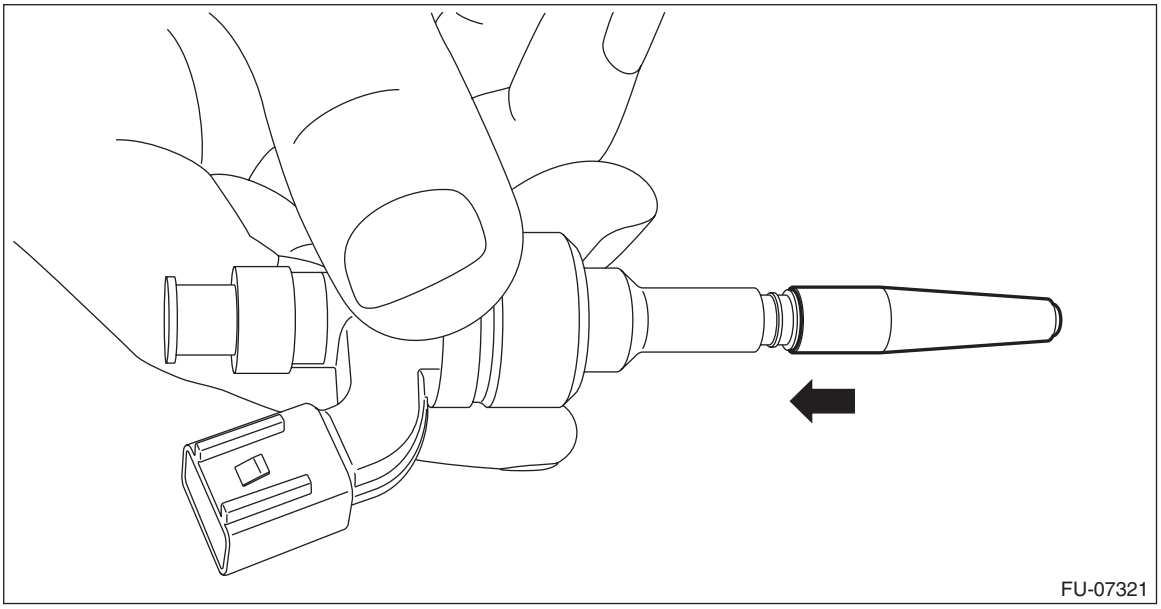


2) Remove the O-ring and backup ring from the fuel injector.

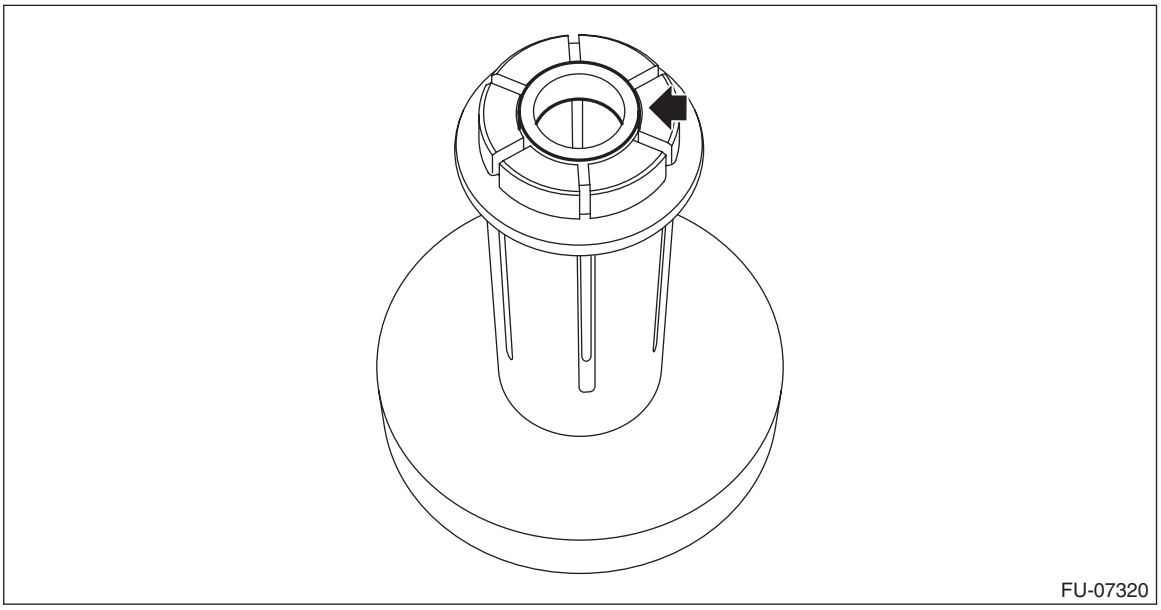


3) Attach the seal guide A to the fuel injector.

NOTE:
Two types of seal guides are provided. So, do not mix up the type to be used.

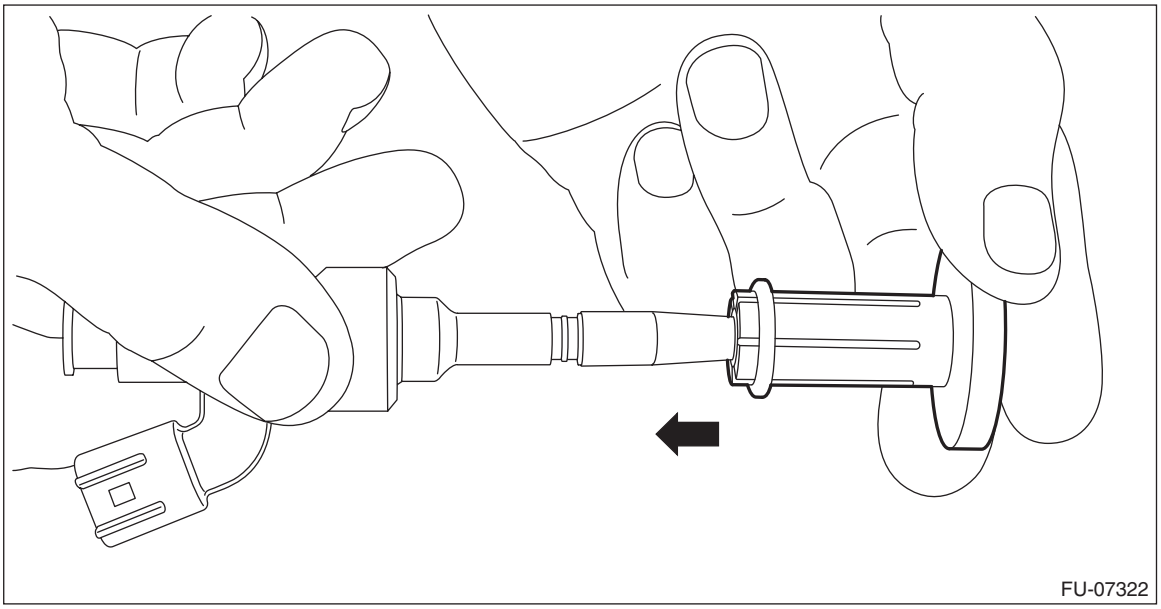


4) Set the injector seal to the injector seal installer.



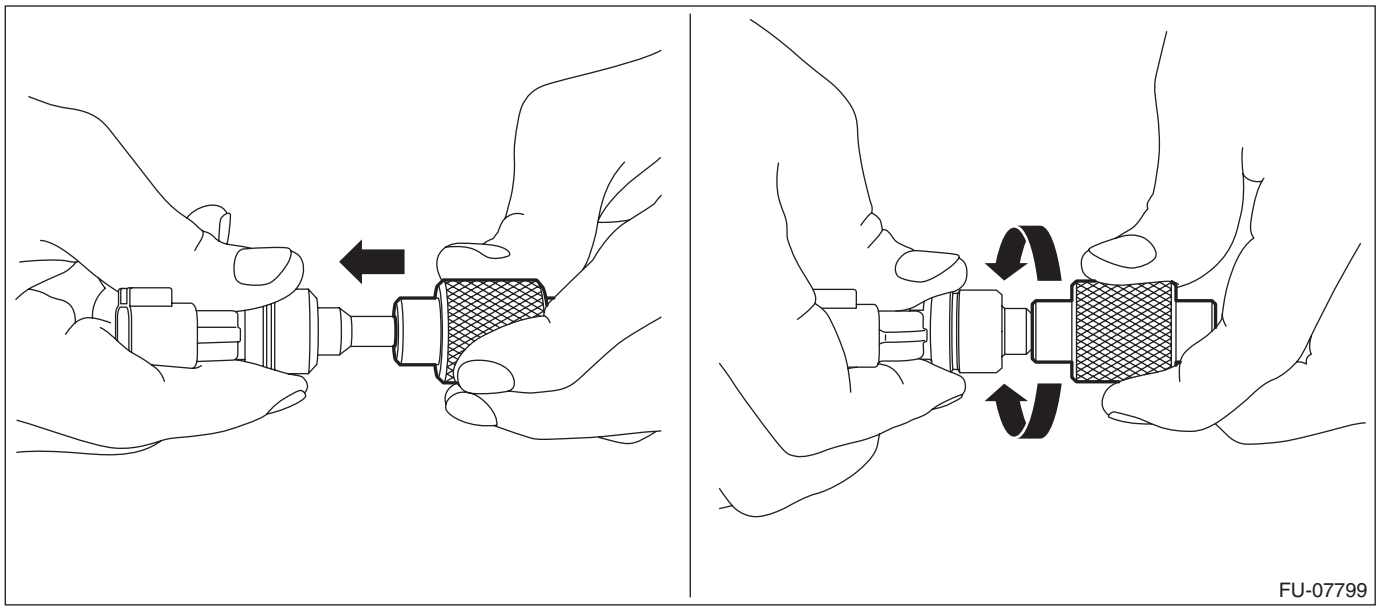
5) Push in the injector seal installer slowly in the direction of the arrow, and attach the injector seal to the fuel injector.

CAUTION:
- **Insert the injector seal straight into the fuel injector.**
- **Install the injector seal so that it does not go beyond the fuel injector groove.**



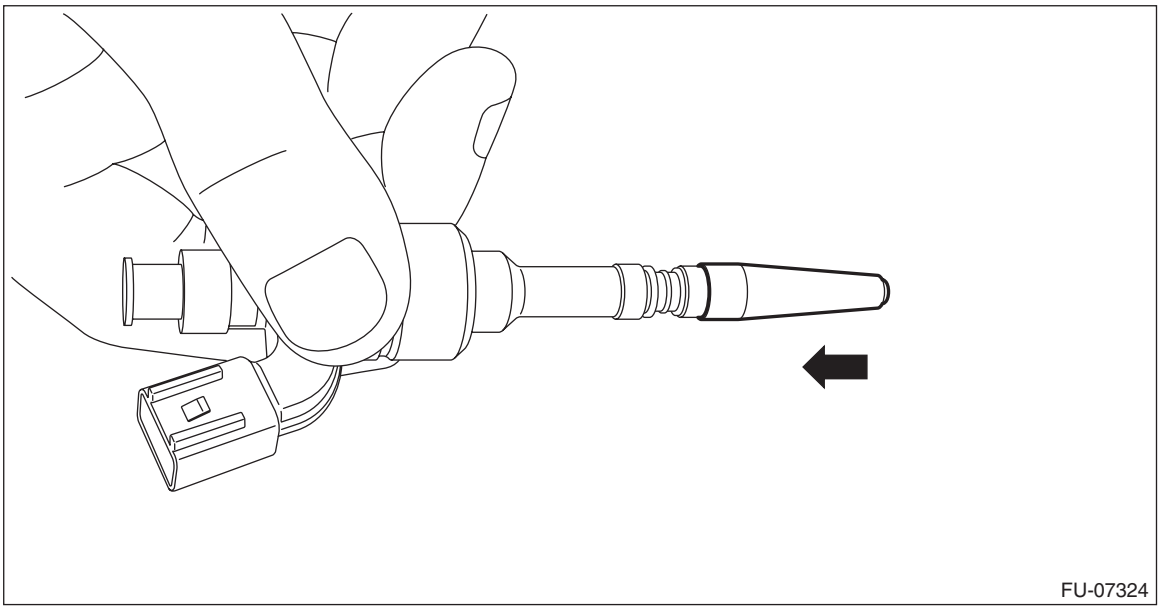
6) While rotating the injector seal adjuster to left and right by 90° for each side, slowly insert it all the way.

NOTE:
- Apply a thin coat of gasoline to the injector seal and injector seal adjuster.
- With the injector seal adjuster fully inserted, rotate it to left and right approx. ten times by 90° for each side to normalize the injector seal.

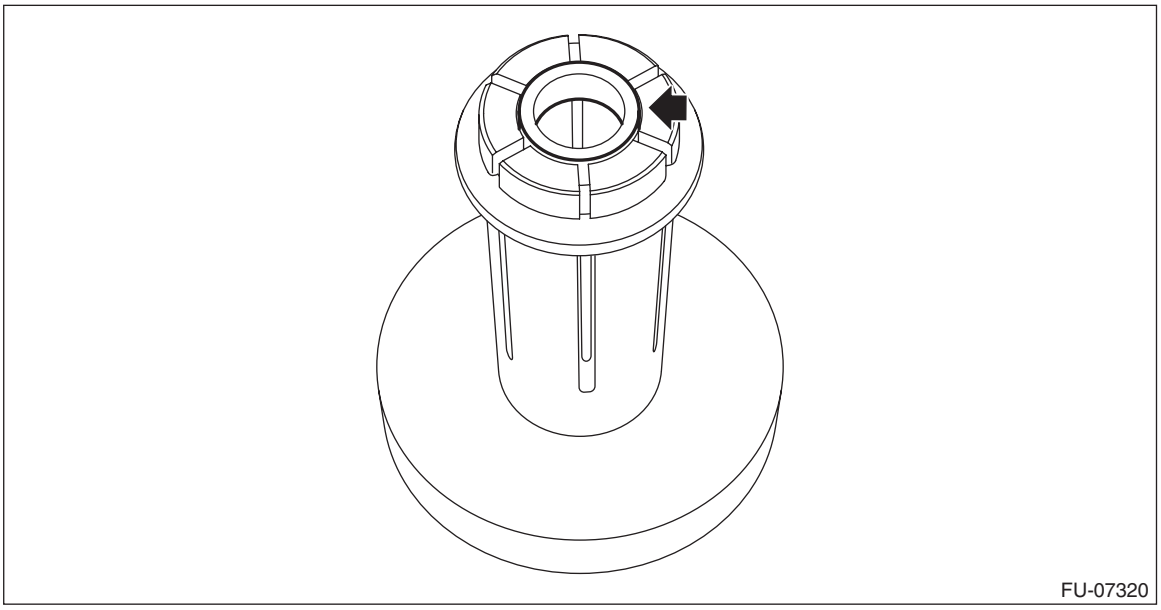


7) Attach the seal guide B to the fuel injector.

NOTE:
Two types of seal guides are provided. So, do not mix up the type to be used.

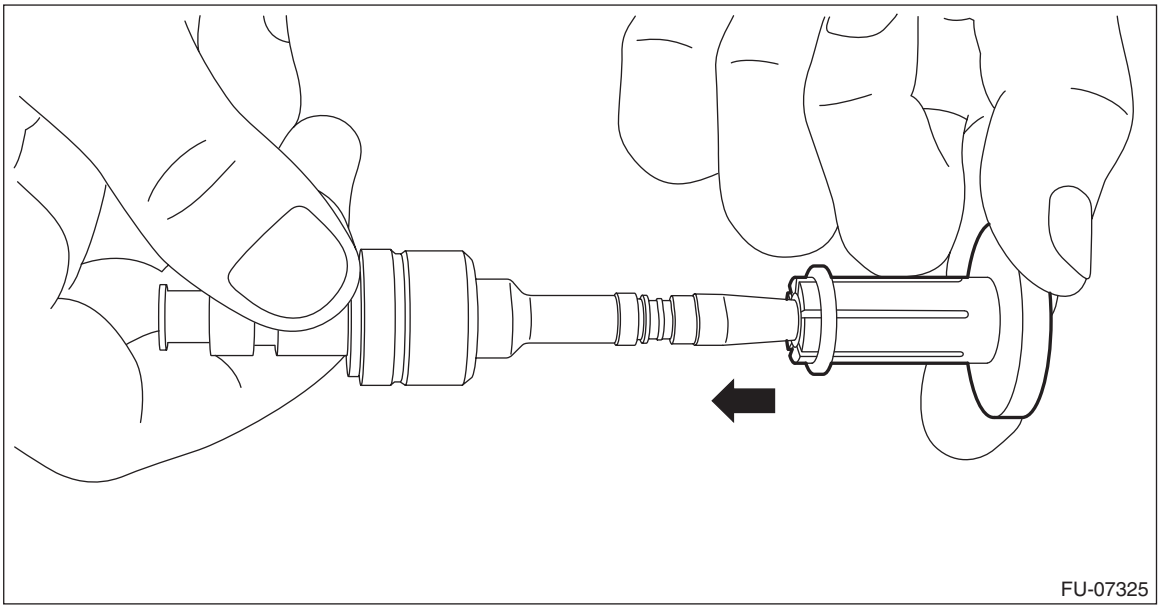


8) Set the injector seal to the injector seal installer.



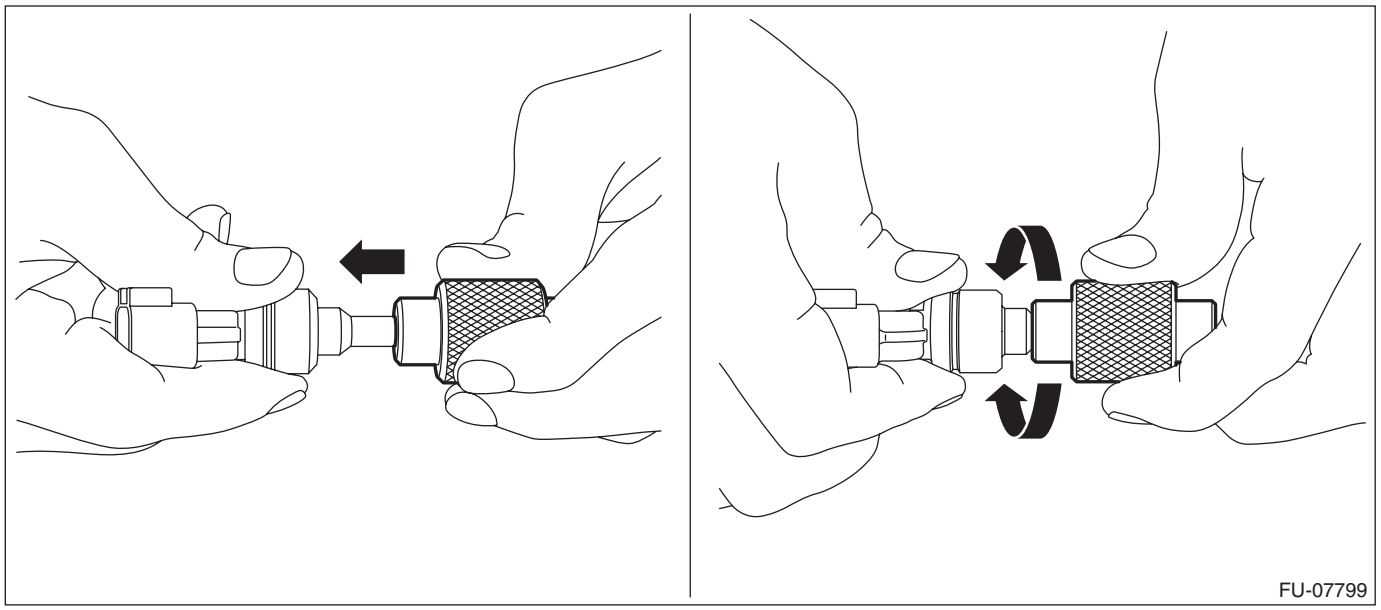
9) Push in the injector seal installer slowly in the direction of the arrow, and attach the injector seal to the fuel injector.

CAUTION:
- **Insert the injector seal straight into the fuel injector.**
- **Install the injector seal so that it does not go beyond the fuel injector groove.**



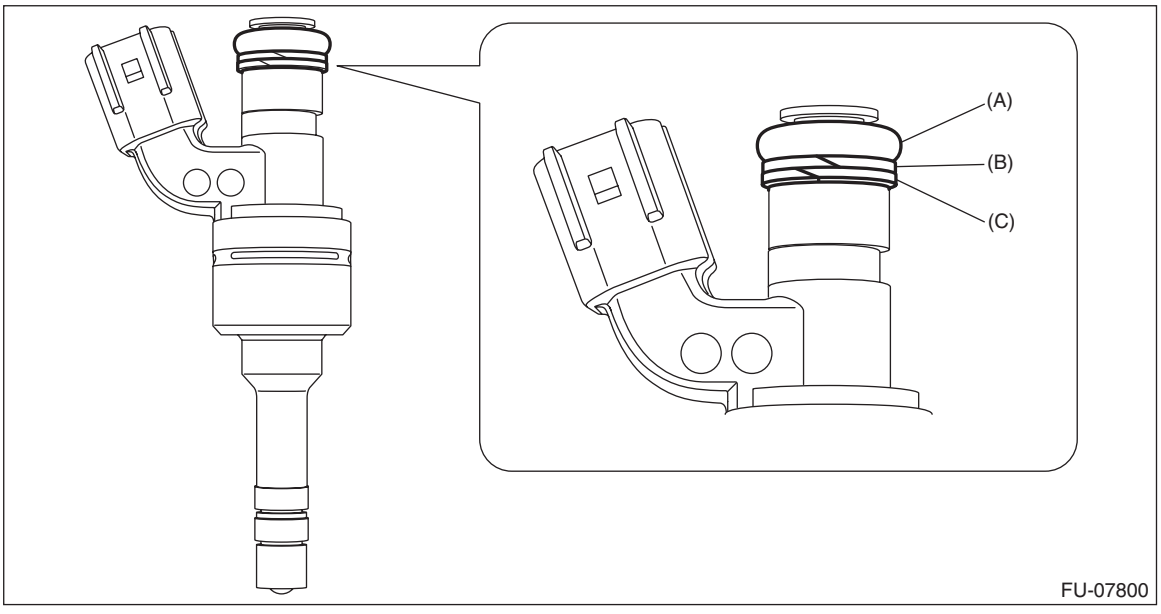
10) While rotating the injector seal adjuster to left and right by 90° for each side, slowly insert it all the way.

NOTE:
- Apply a thin coat of gasoline to the injector seal and injector seal adjuster.
- With the injector seal adjuster fully inserted, rotate it to left and right approx. ten times by 90° for each side to normalize the injector seal.



11) Attach two backup rings and O-ring to the fuel injector.

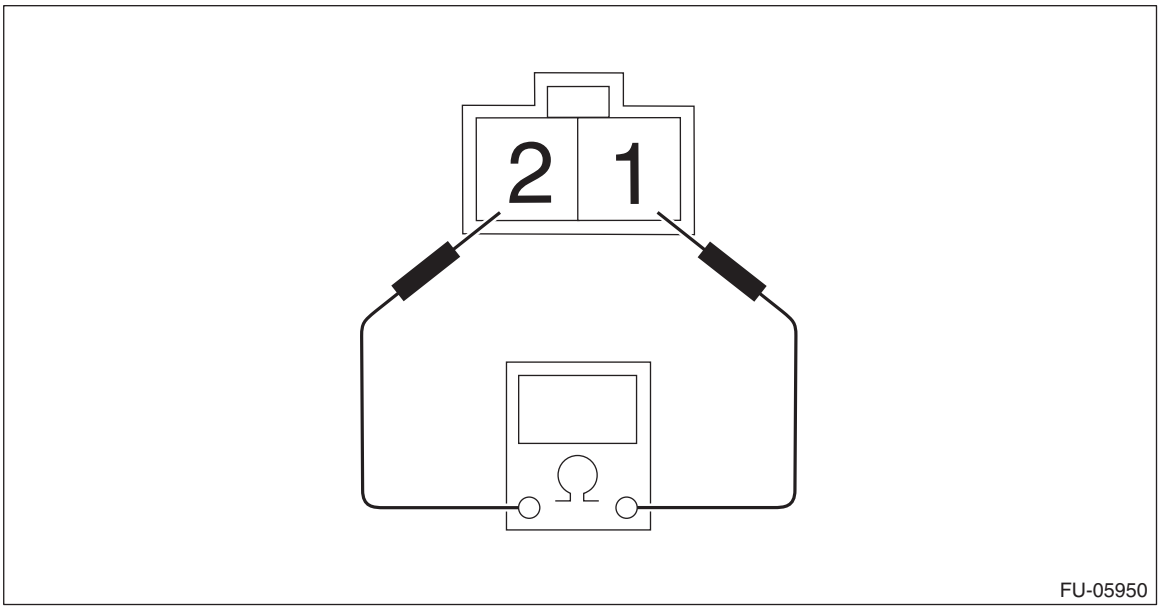
NOTE:
Use new backup rings and O-ring.



(A) O-ring
(B) Backup ring (brown)
(C) Backup ring (white)

D: INSPECTION

1) Check that the fuel injector has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	Approx. 2.1 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

8. Fuel Pressure Sensor

A: REMOVAL

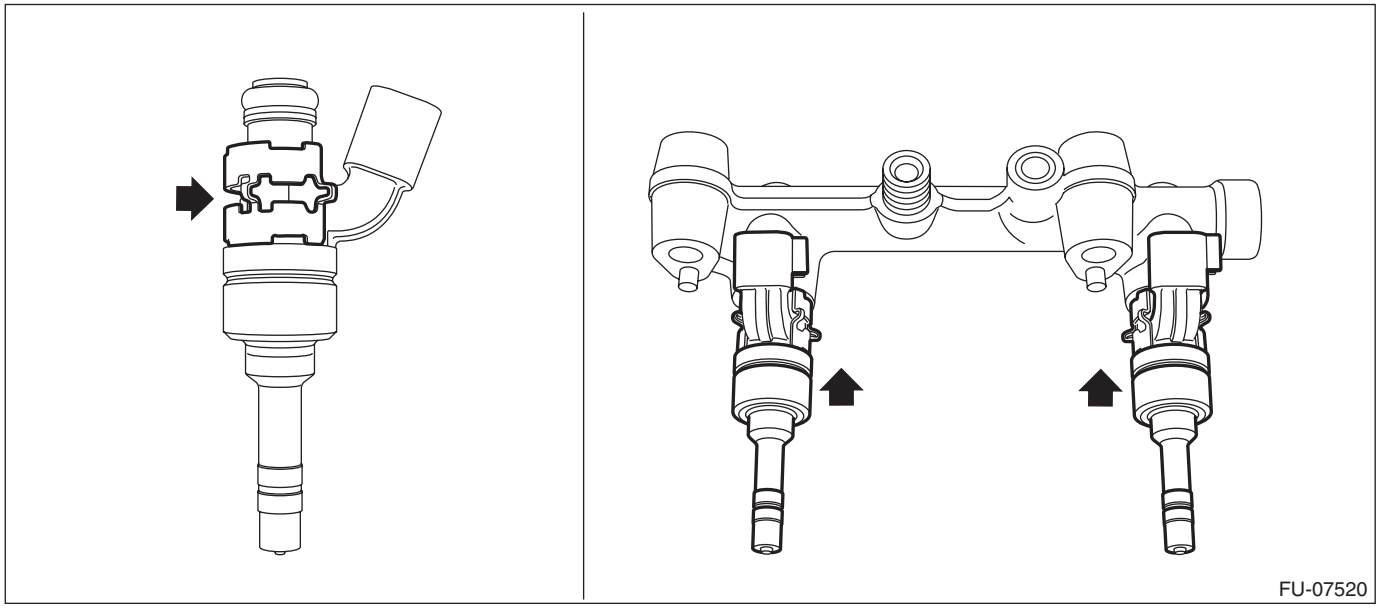
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from the pipes using a container or cloth.**

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
5) Remove the fuel injector RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, FUEL INJECTOR RH, REMOVAL, Fuel Injector.>

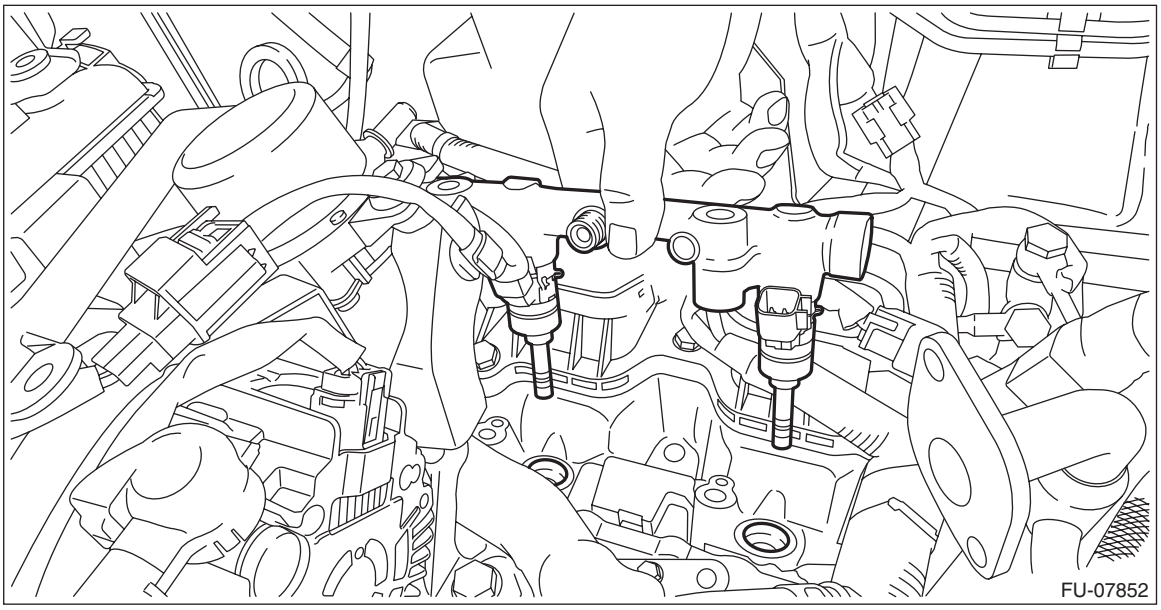
B: INSTALLATION

1) Replace injector seal, retainer, and O-ring with a new part. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-64, REPLACEMENT, Fuel Injector.>
2) Set the holder to the fuel injector, and install it to the fuel injector pipe RH.

CAUTION:
- **Always use a new holder.**
- **Always use a new fuel injector pipe RH.**

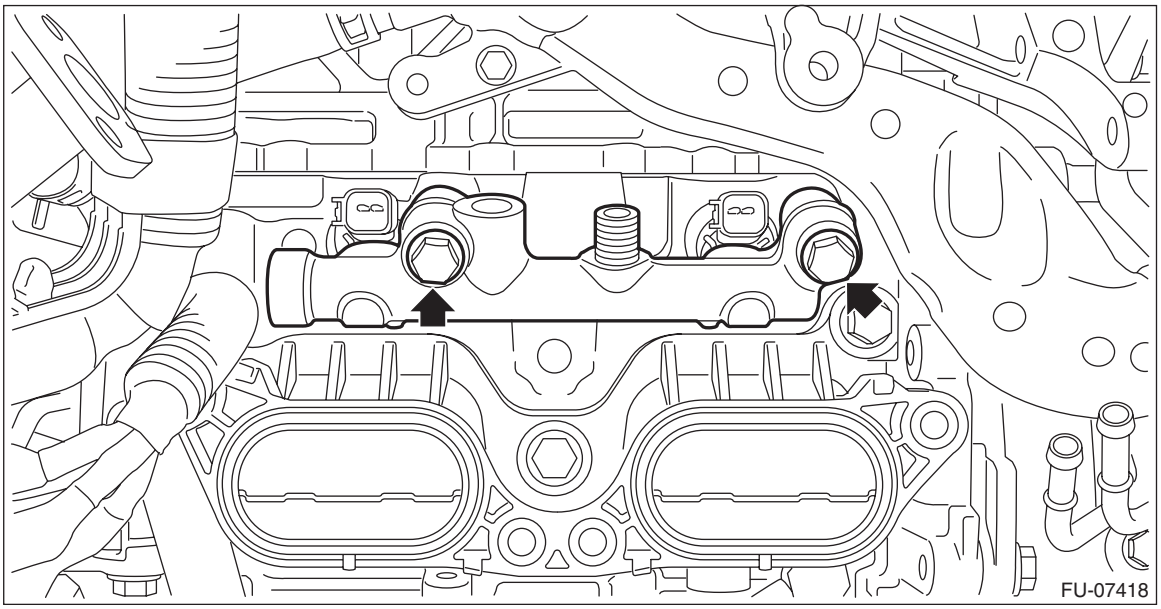


3) Install the fuel injector pipe RH and fuel injector as a single unit to the cylinder head.



4) Tighten the fuel injector pipe RH.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



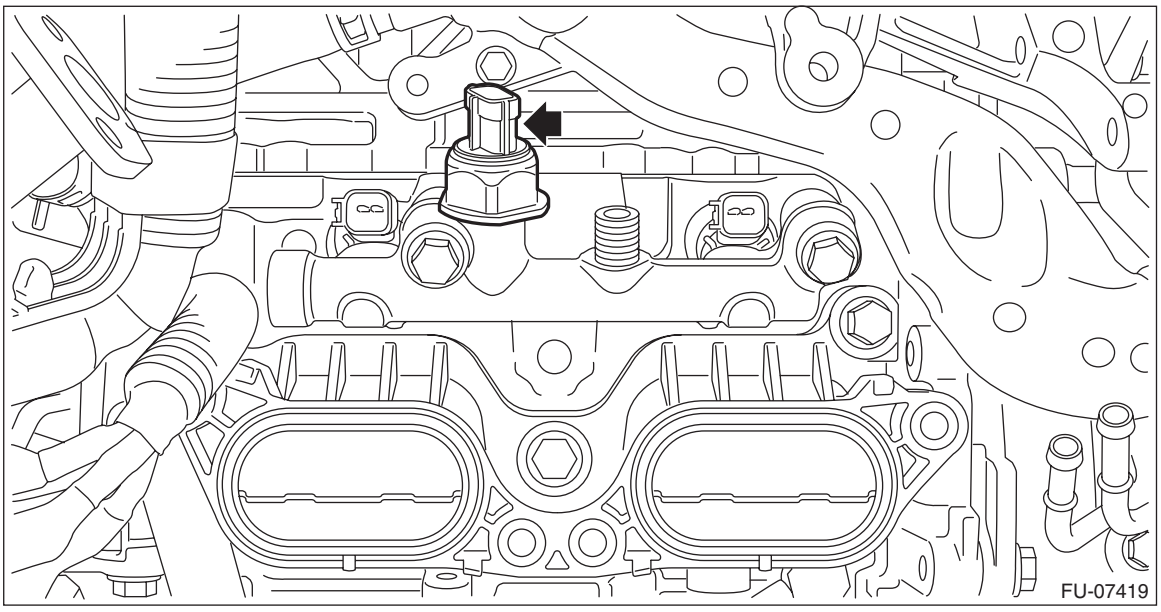
5) Temporarily tighten the fuel pressure sensor to the fuel injector pipe RH until it cannot be turned by hand.

CAUTION:
Always use a new fuel pressure sensor.

6) Tighten the fuel pressure sensor.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill oil on the screw sections of the fuel pressure sensor and the fuel injector pipe RH.**
- **Be careful not to let foreign matter enter into the fuel pressure sensor during installation.**
- **Do not recheck the tightening torque after installing the fuel pressure sensor.**

Tightening torque:
46 N·m (4.7 kgf-m, 33.9 ft-lb)



7) Install the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly.

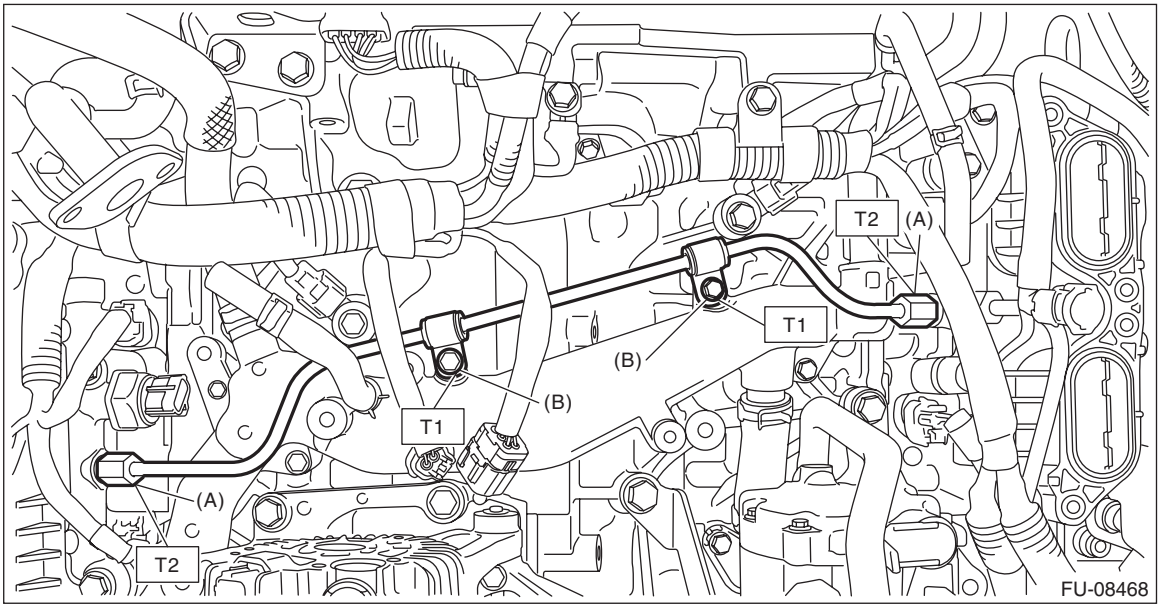
NOTE:
Use a new high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly.

(1) Temporarily tighten the flare nuts (A) to the fuel pipe by hand until it is seated, and secure the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly to the water pipe assembly using bolts (B).

Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

(2) Tighten the flare nuts on both ends (A).

Tightening torque:
T2: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



8) Install the fuel pipe insulator No. 3. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 3, INSTALLATION, Fuel Insulator.>
9) Install the fuel pipe insulator No. 2. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 2, INSTALLATION, Fuel Insulator.>
10) Install the fuel pipe insulator No. 1. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-49, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 1, INSTALLATION, Fuel Insulator.>
11) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-29, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
12) Connect the battery ground terminal.

C: INSPECTION

Check that the fuel pressure sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

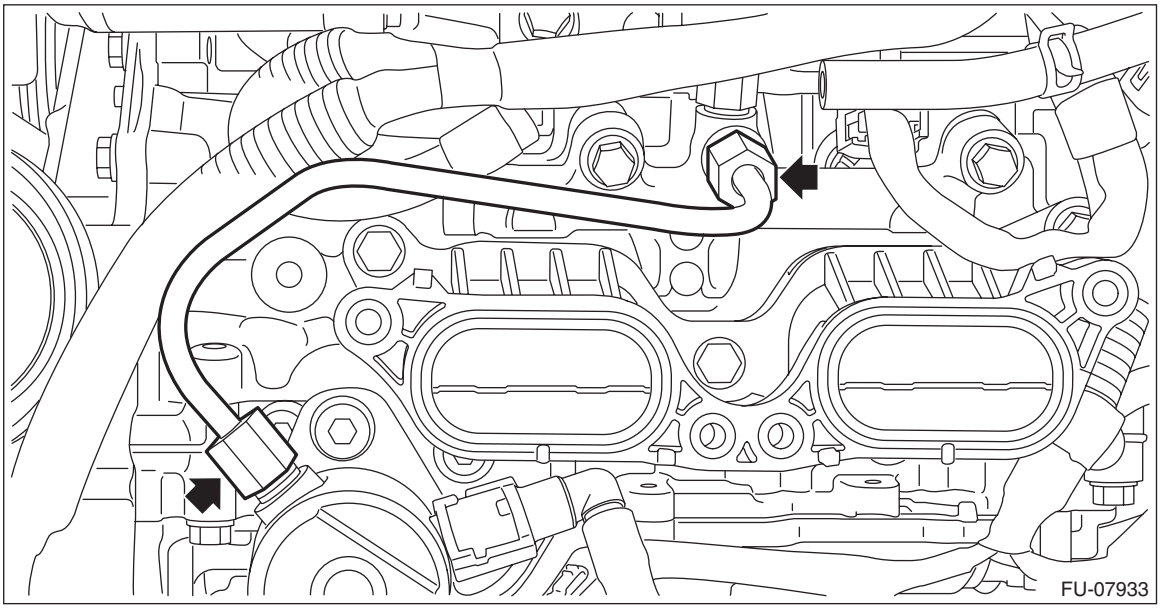
9. High Pressure Fuel Pump

A: REMOVAL

1. HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL PUMP

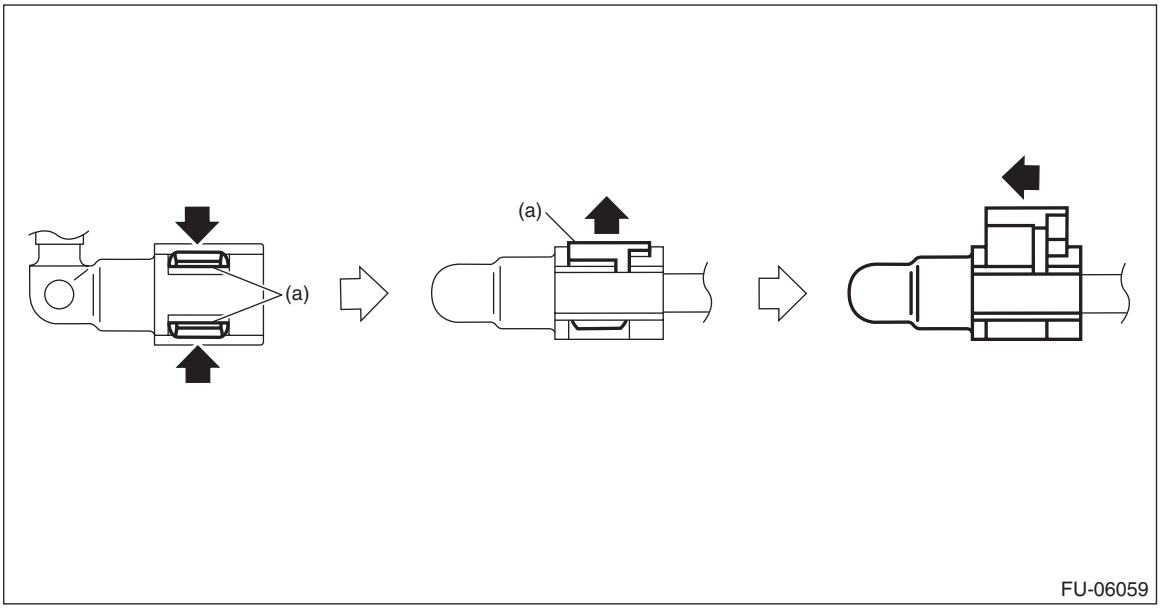
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from the pipes using a container or cloth.**

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
5) Remove the fuel pump insulator. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-46, FUEL PUMP INSULATOR, REMOVAL, Fuel Insulator.>
6) Remove the fuel pipe insulator No. 1. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-47, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 1, REMOVAL, Fuel Insulator.>
7) Remove the fuel pipe insulator No. 2. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-47, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 2, REMOVAL, Fuel Insulator.>
8) Remove the high-pressure fuel delivery pipes.

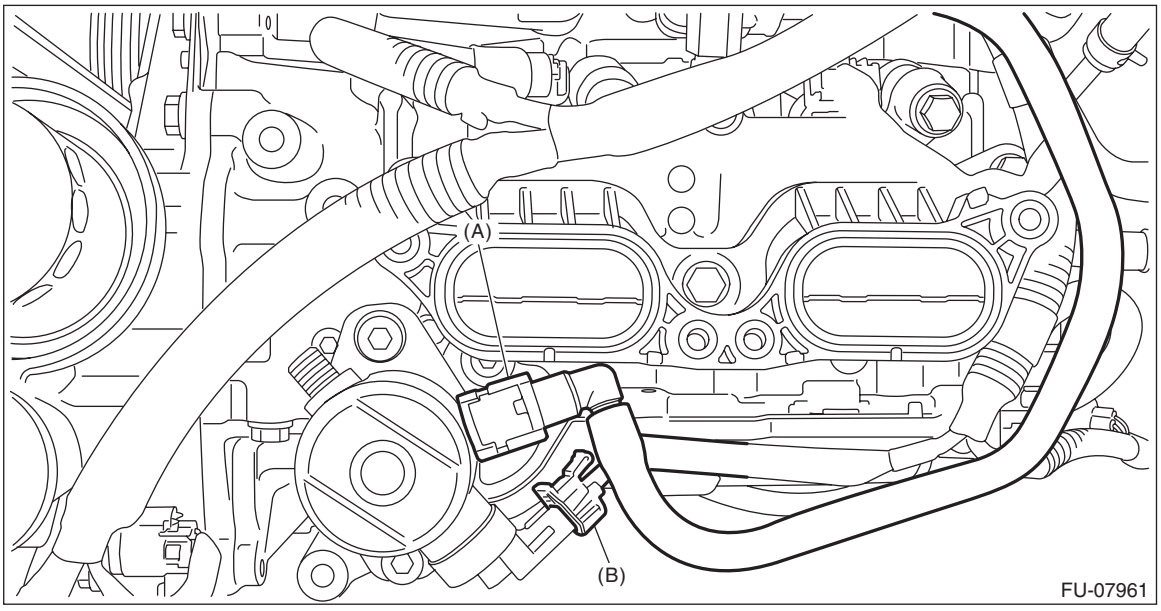


9) Remove the fuel delivery pipe (A) from the high-pressure fuel pump, and disconnect the connector (B) from the high-pressure fuel pump.

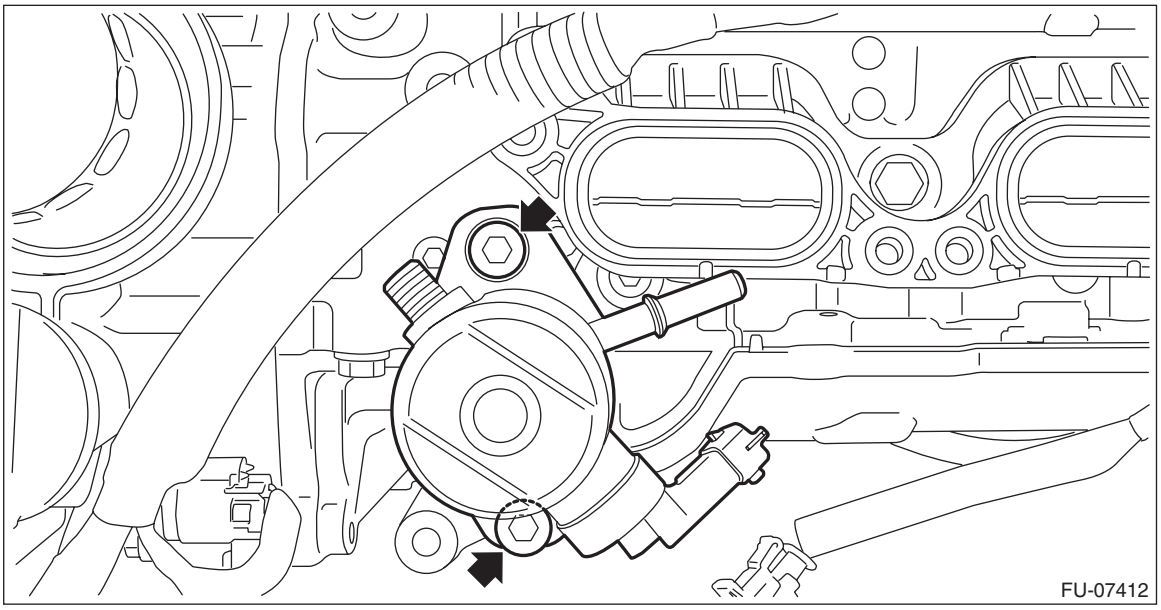
NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



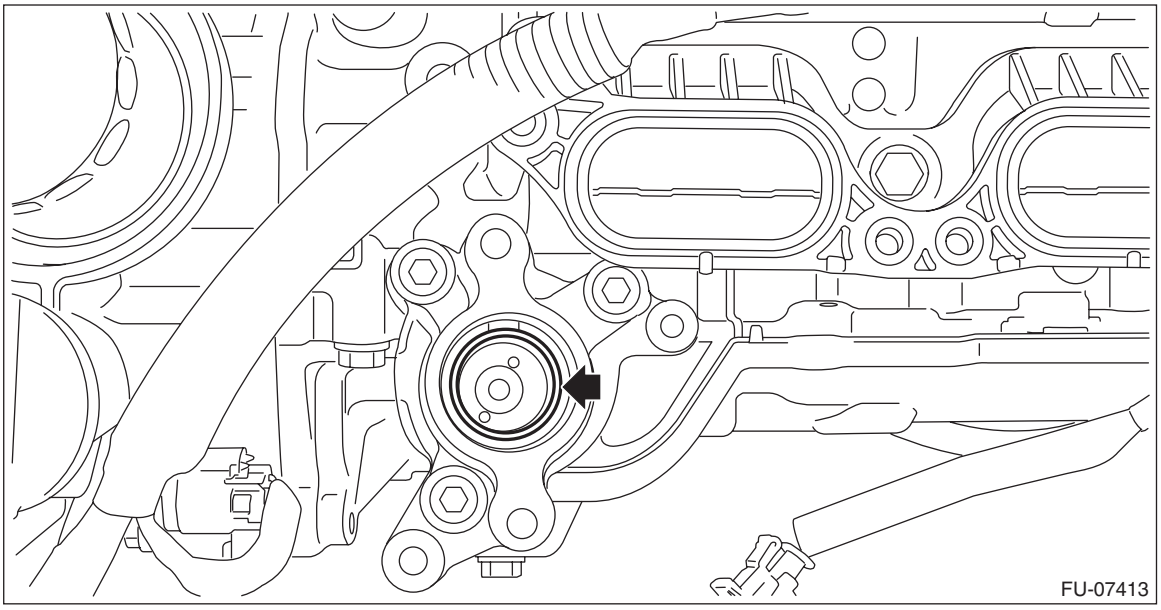
(a) Slider



10) Using TORX PLUS® bit 40IP, remove the high-pressure fuel pump.

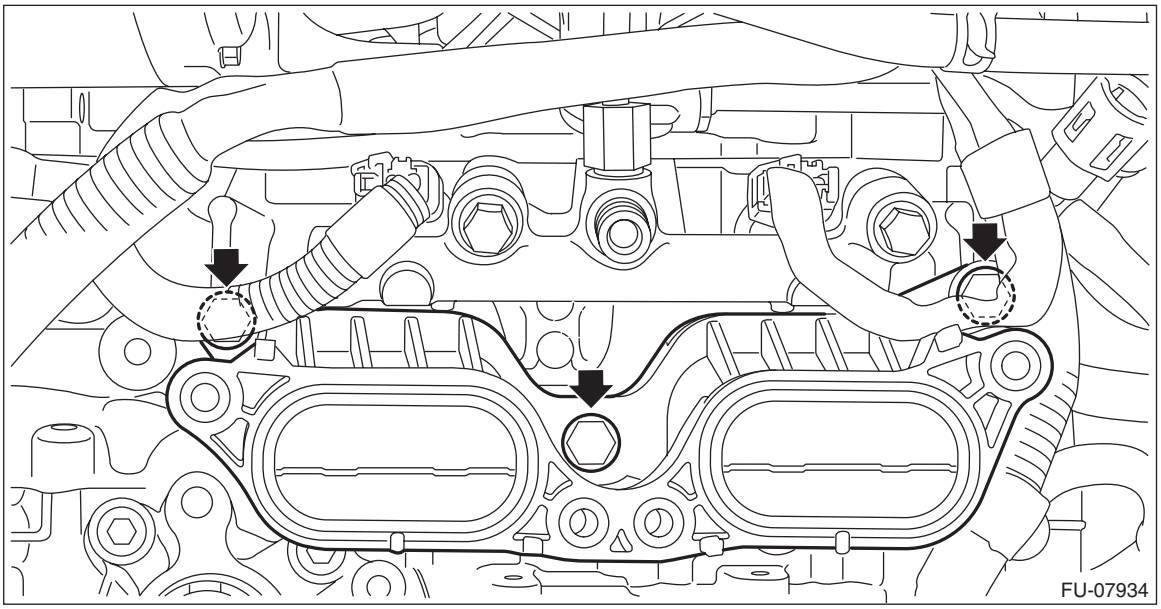


11) Remove the fuel pump lifter from the fuel pump case.

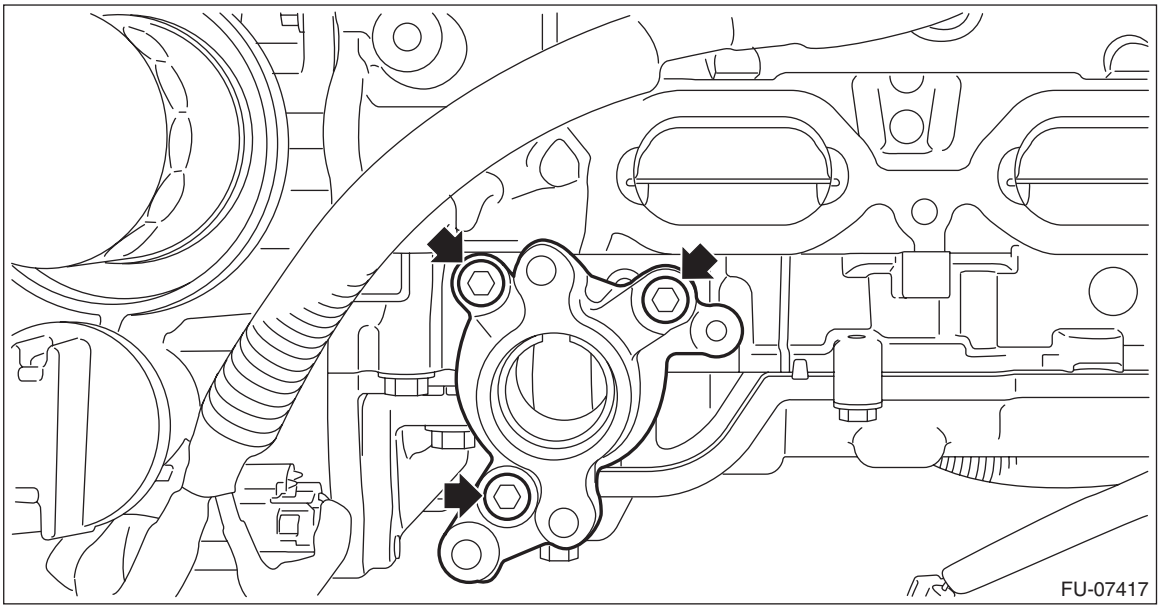


2. HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL PUMP CASE

1) Remove the high-pressure fuel pump. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL PUMP, REMOVAL, High Pressure Fuel Pump.>
2) Remove the air intake adapter LH from the cylinder head.



3) Remove the high-pressure fuel pump case from the cam carrier assembly LH.

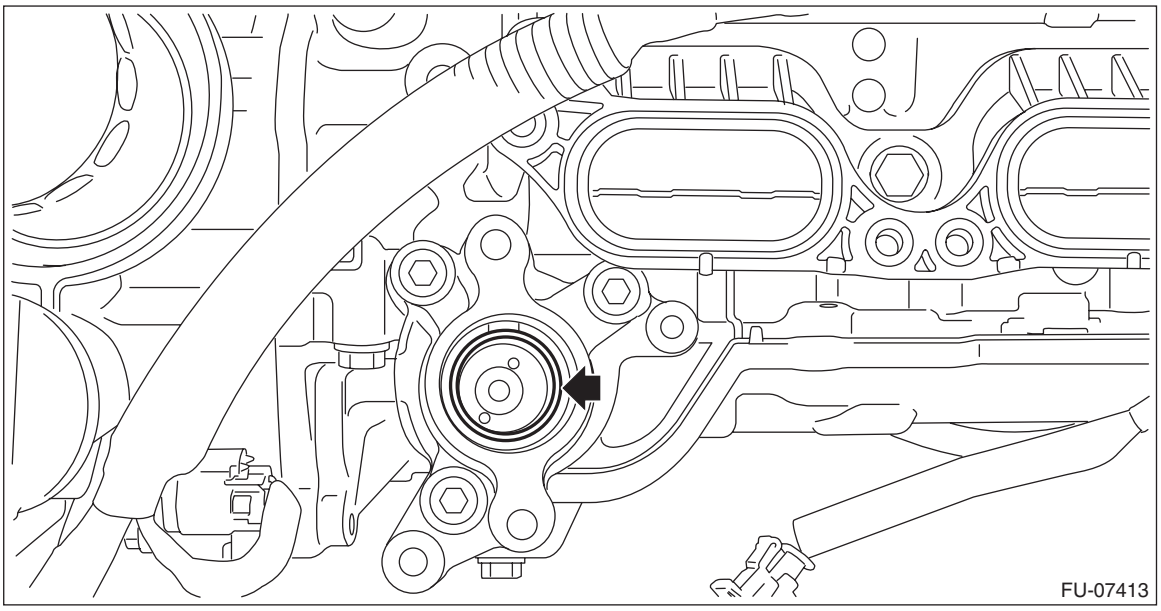


B: INSTALLATION

1. HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL PUMP

1) Install the fuel pump lifter to the high-pressure fuel pump case.

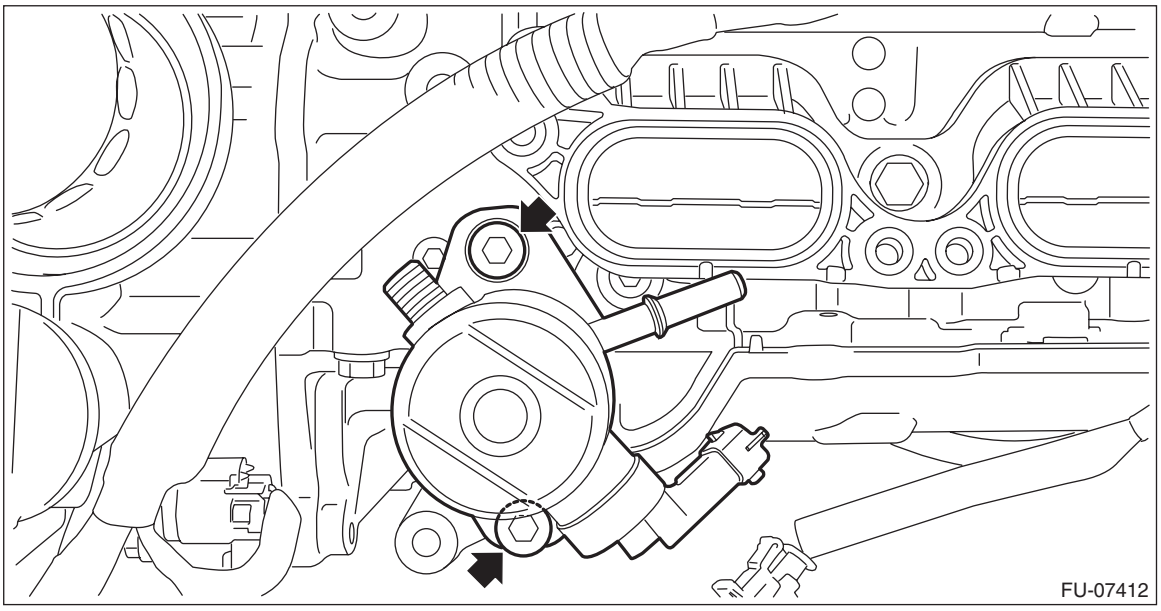
NOTE:
Apply engine oil to the side of the high-pressure fuel pump case and to the bottom surface of the fuel pump lifter.



2) Using TORX PLUS® bit 40IP, install the high-pressure fuel pump.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.

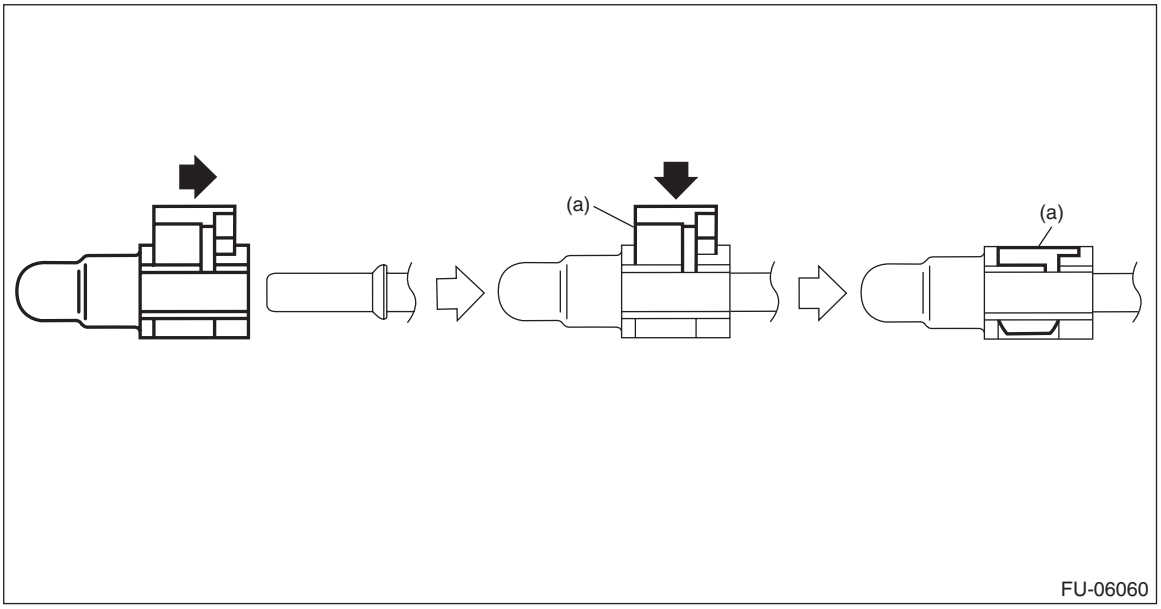
Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 ft-lb)



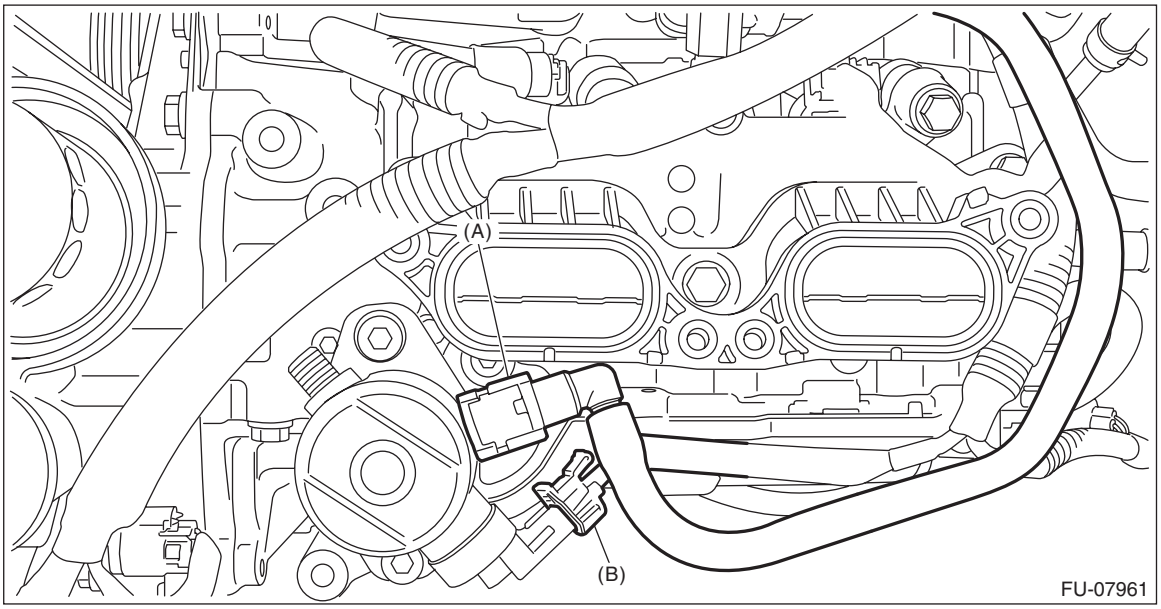
3) Connect the connector (B) to the high-pressure fuel pump, and install the fuel delivery pipe (A) to the high-pressure fuel pump.

CAUTION:
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
• When connecting the quick connector, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.
• When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:
Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



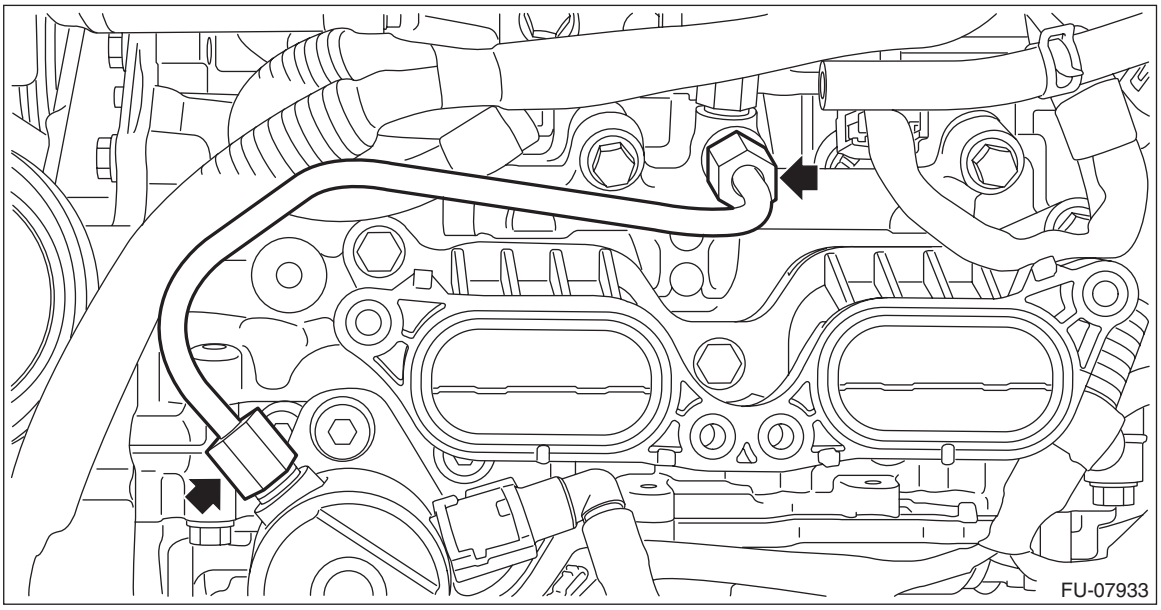
(a) Slider



4) Temporarily tighten the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe by hand until it is seated, and tighten the flare nuts on both ends.

NOTE:
Use a new high-pressure fuel delivery pipe.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



5) Install the fuel pipe insulator No. 2. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 2, INSTALLATION, Fuel Insulator.>
6) Install the fuel pipe insulator No. 1. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-49, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 1, INSTALLATION, Fuel Insulator.>
7) Install the fuel pump insulator. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-49, FUEL PUMP INSULATOR, INSTALLATION, Fuel Insulator.>
8) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-29, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
9) Connect the battery ground terminal.

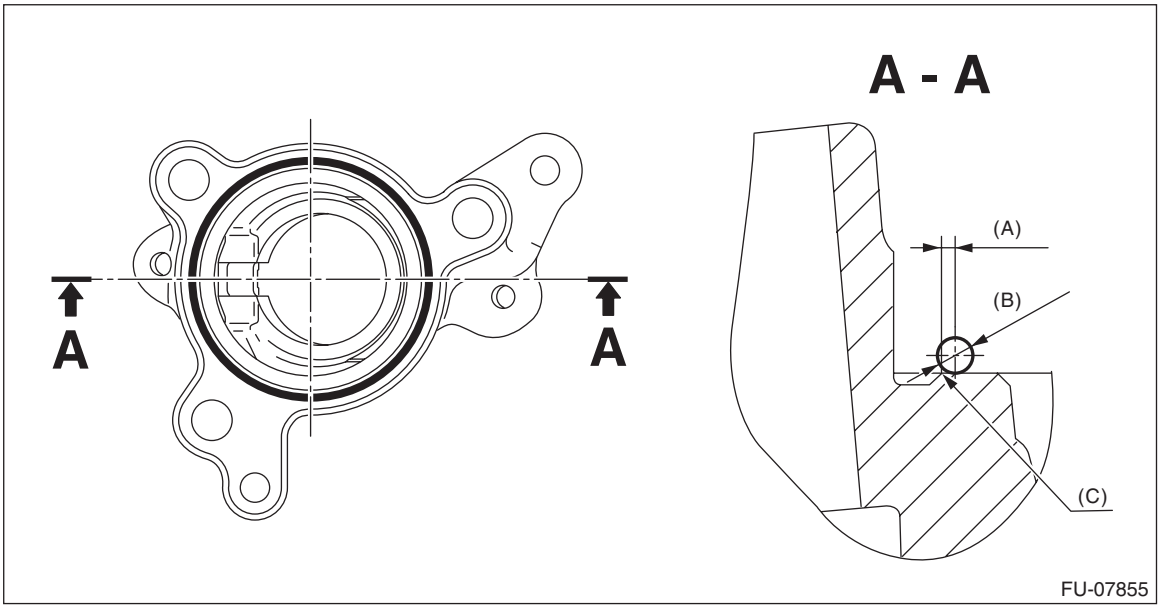
2. HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL PUMP CASE

1) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surfaces of fuel pump case, and install the high-pressure fuel pump case.

NOTE:
- Clean the mating surface of the high-pressure fuel pump case and cam carrier assembly LH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

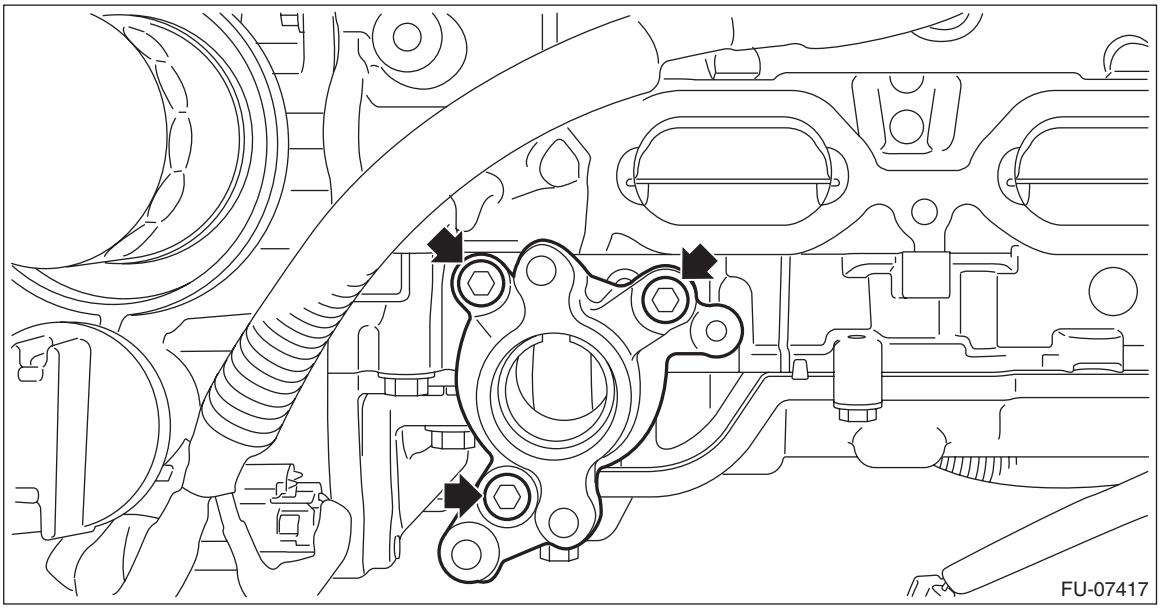
Liquid gasket applying diameter:
3±1 mm (0.1181±0.0394 in)



(A) 1 mm (0.0394 in) (B) 3 mm (0.1181 in) (C) Chamfer edge

2) Install the high-pressure fuel pump case to the cam carrier assembly LH.

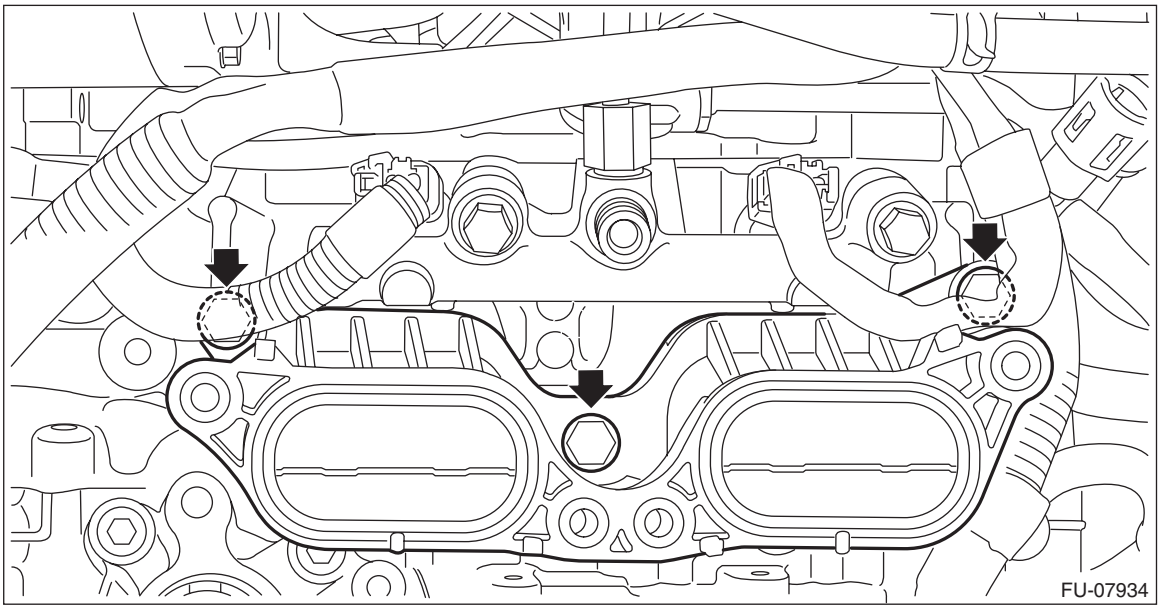
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



3) Install the air intake adapter LH to cylinder heads.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

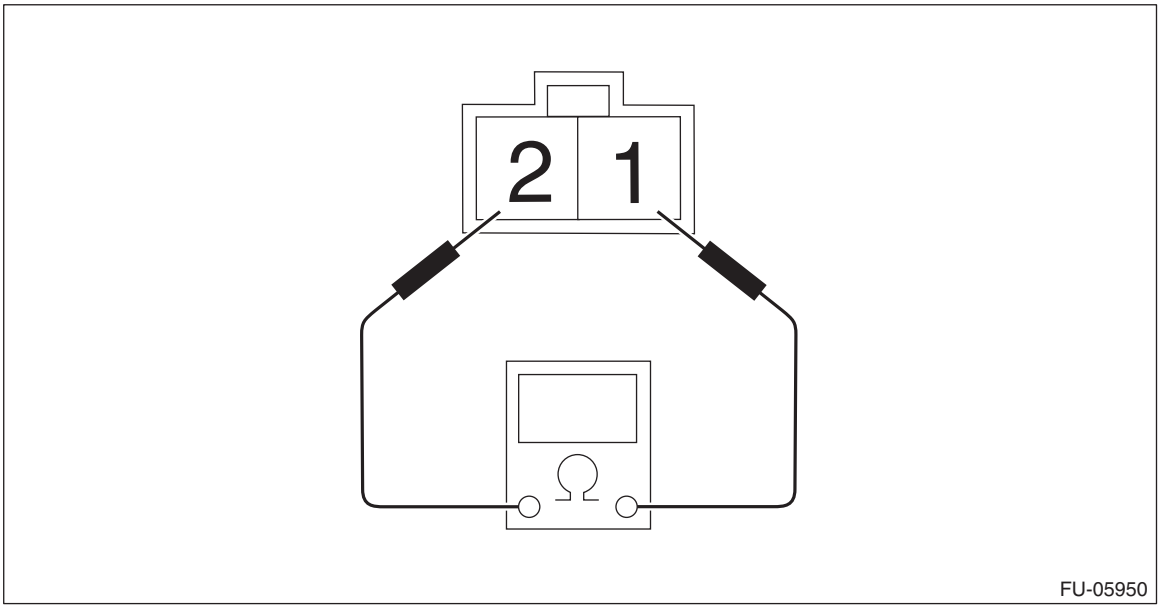


4) Install the high-pressure fuel pump. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-79, HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL PUMP, INSTALLATION, High Pressure Fuel Pump.>

C: INSPECTION

1. CHECK HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL PUMP

1) Check that the high-pressure fuel pump has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Measure the resistance between high-pressure fuel pump terminals.

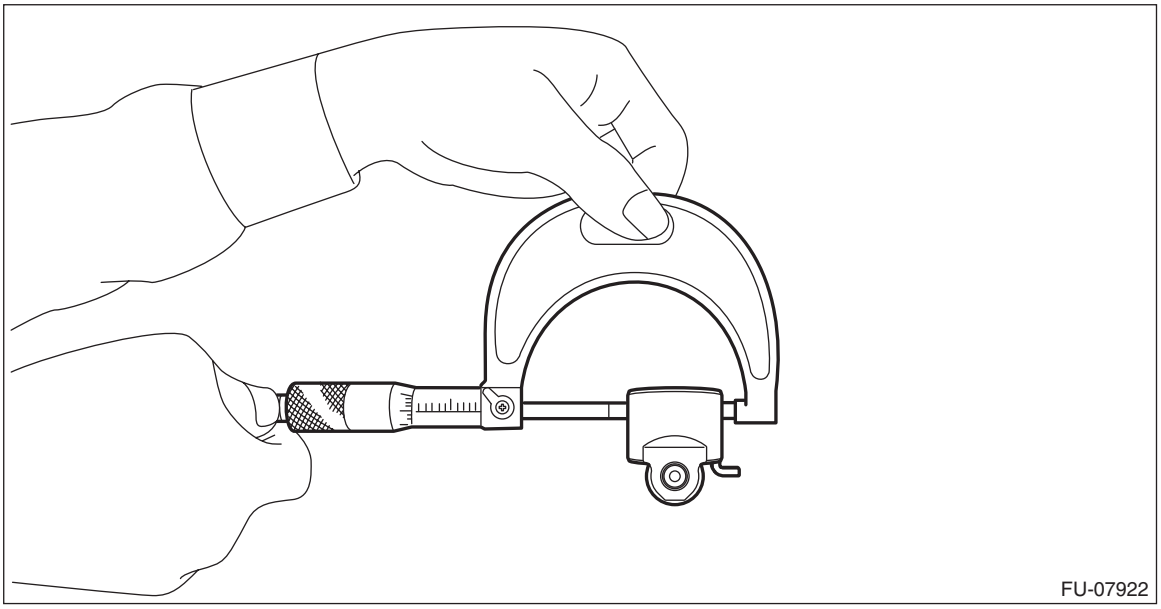


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	10±1 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

2. CHECK HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL PUMP CASE

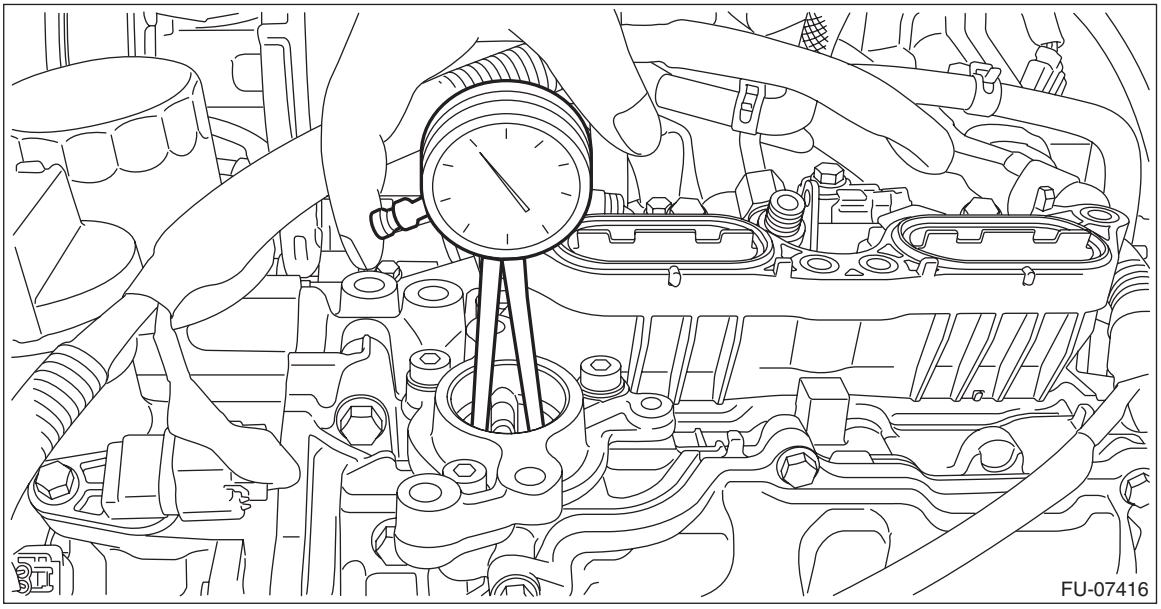
1) Check that the high-pressure fuel pump case has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check the clearance between the fuel pump lifter and high-pressure fuel pump case bore. Check the clearance between fuel pump lifter and high-pressure fuel pump case bore by measuring the outer diameter of fuel pump lifter and the inner diameter of high-pressure fuel pump case bore respectively.
(1) Measure the outer diameter of fuel pump lifter with a micrometer.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Record the measured value.



(2) Using a caliper gauge, measure the inner diameter of high-pressure fuel pump case bore.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Record the measured value.



(3) Calculate the clearance between the fuel pump lifter and high-pressure fuel pump case bore. If it is not within the standard, replace the fuel pump lifter and high-pressure fuel pump case as a set.

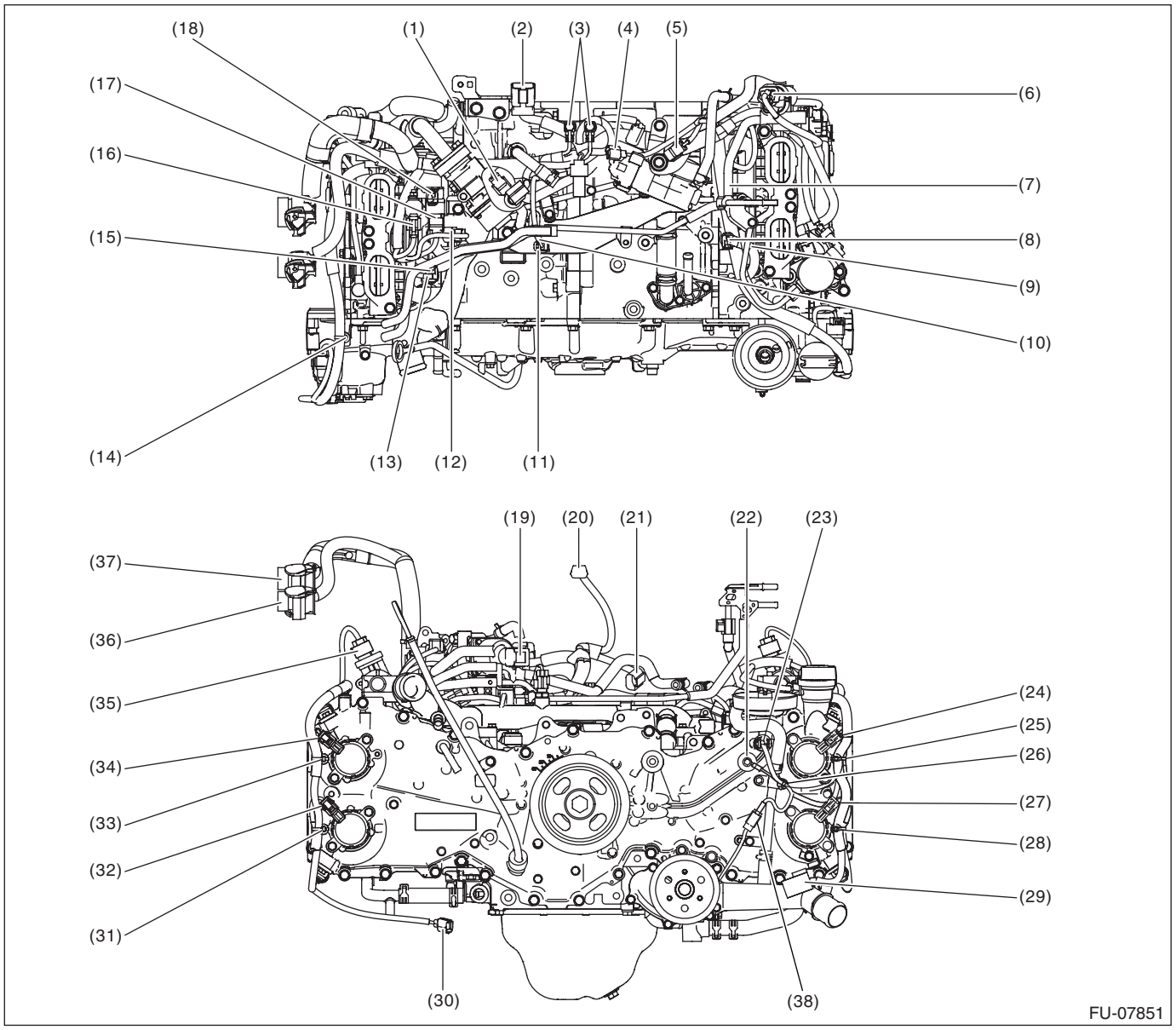
Clearance between fuel pump lifter and high-pressure fuel pump case bore:
Standard
0.065 — 0.134 mm (0.0026 — 0.0053 in)

10.Engine Wiring Harness

A: REMOVAL

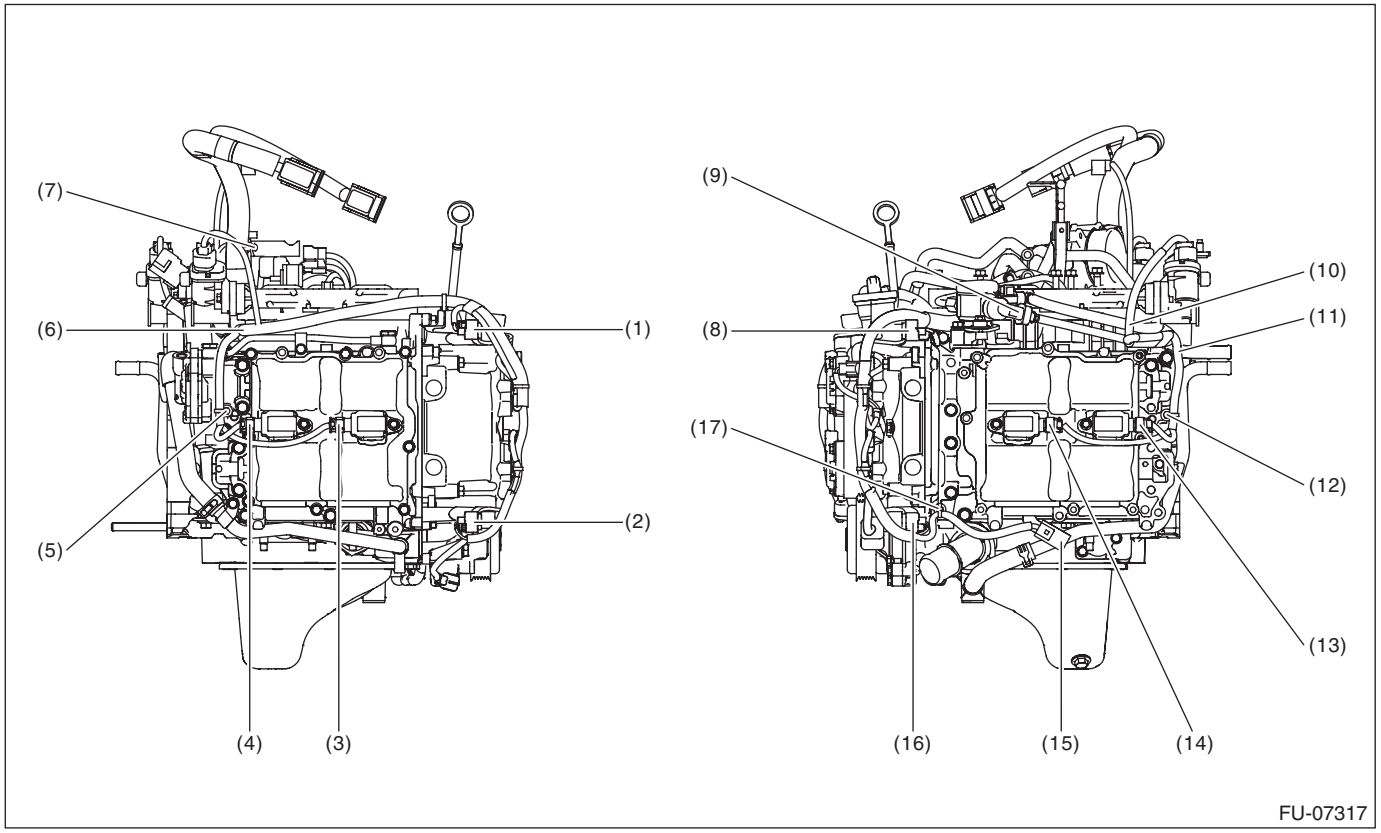
1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
5) Disconnect the connector from the engine.

- Structural diagram 1



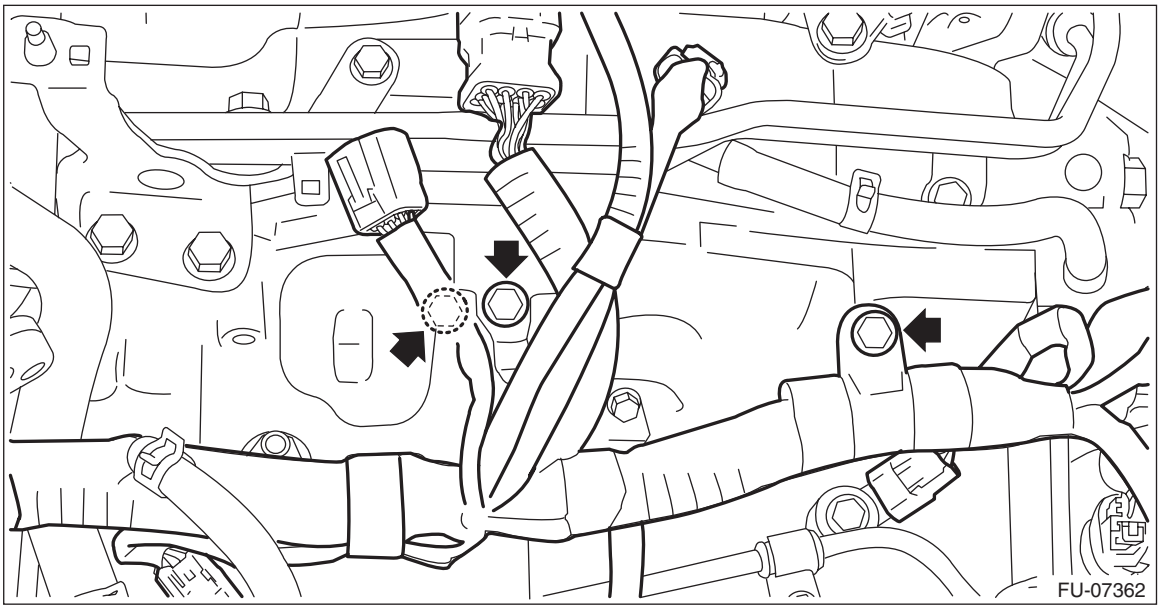
(1) Knock sensor RH
(2) Engine harness connector (16P)
(3) Engine ground (2 locations)
(4) Crankshaft position sensor
(5) Knock sensor LH
(6) Tumble generator valve actuator LH
(7) Fuel injector (#4)
(8) Fuel injector (#2)
(9) White tape
(10) White tape
(11) Engine coolant temperature sensor
(12) Fuel pressure sensor
(13) White tape
(14) Remove clip from screw hole.
(15) Fuel injector (#1)
(16) Purge control solenoid valve (#2) (black connector)
(17) Purge control solenoid valve (#1) (blue connector)
(18) Fuel injector (#3)
(19) EGR valve
(20) Manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor
(21) Throttle position sensor
(22) Oil pressure switch
(23) Engine oil temperature sensor
(24) Intake oil control solenoid LH
(25) Remove clip from screw hole.
(26) Remove clip from the round hole of stay.
(27) Exhaust oil control solenoid LH
(28) Remove clip from screw hole.
(29) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor (Secured to the front oxygen (A/F) sensor bracket.)
(30) Wastegate solenoid
(31) Remove clip from screw hole.
(32) Exhaust oil control solenoid RH
(33) Remove clip from screw hole.
(34) Intake oil control solenoid RH
(35) Tumble generator valve actuator RH
(36) Engine harness connector (32P)
(37) Engine harness connector (48P)
(38) Oil level sensor connector

- Structural diagram 2



(1) Intake camshaft position sensor RH
(2) Exhaust camshaft position sensor RH
(3) Ignition coil No. 1
(4) Ignition coil No. 3
(5) Remove clip from screw hole.
(6) Tumble generator valve RH
(7) Remove clip from the round hole.
(8) Intake camshaft position sensor LH
(9) High-pressure fuel pump
(10) Pull out from the outside of the fuel tube.
(11) Pull out from the lower side of the tumble generator valve LH.
(12) Remove clip from screw hole.
(13) Ignition coil No. 4
(14) Ignition coil No. 2
(15) Oxygen sensor
(16) Exhaust camshaft position sensor LH
(17) Remove clip from screw hole.

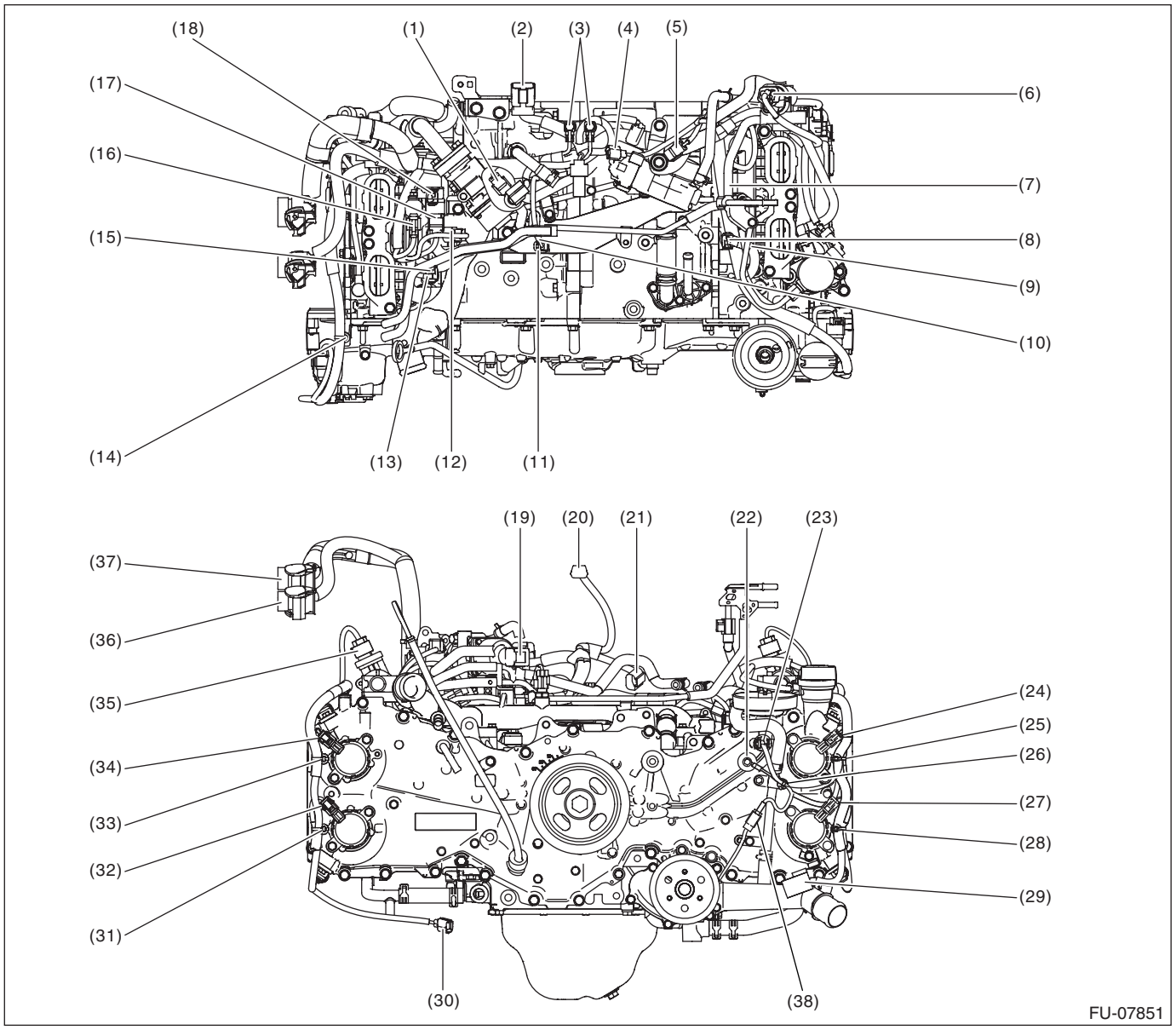
6) Remove the engine wiring harness.



B: INSTALLATION

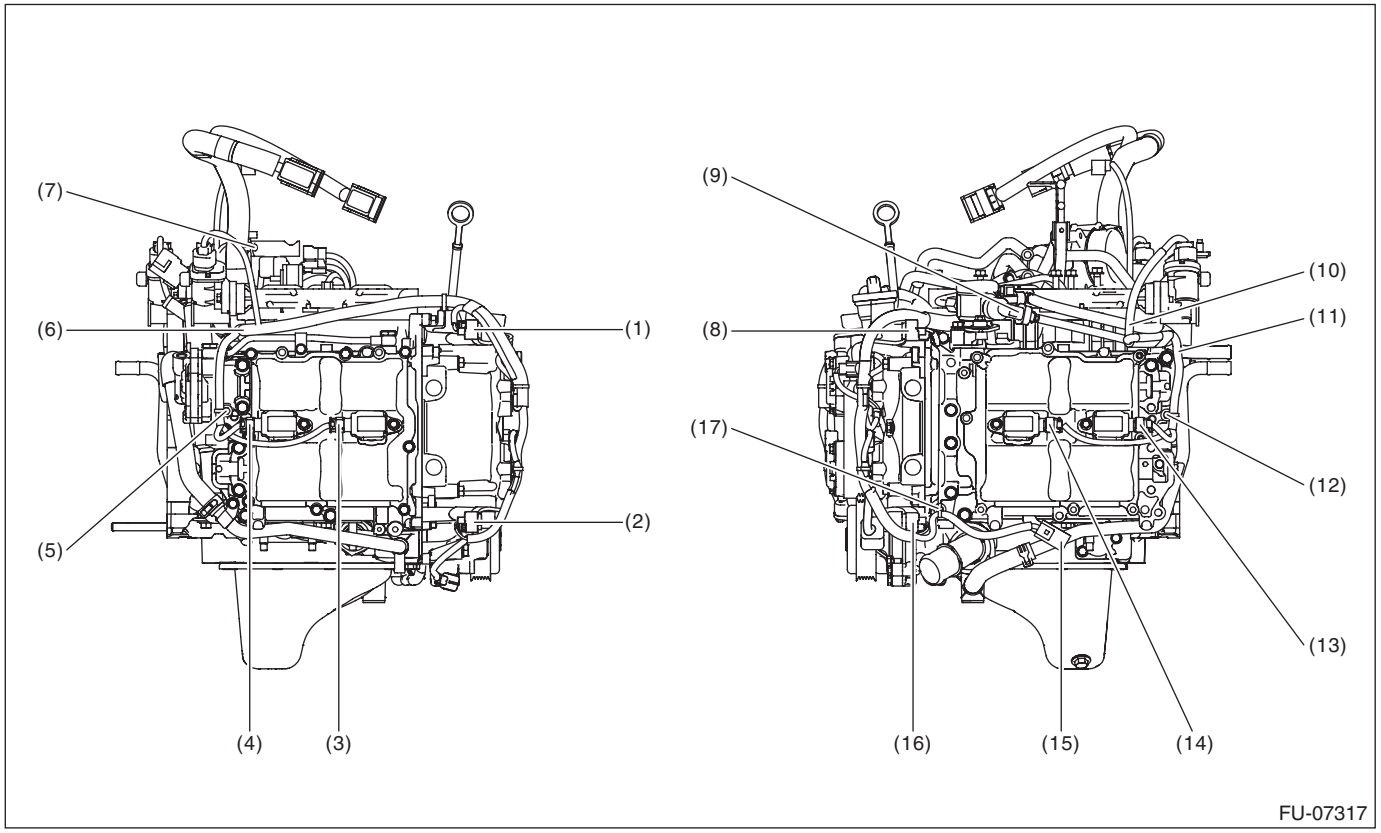
1) Set the engine wiring harness to the engine, and connect the connector.

- Structural diagram 1



(1) Knock sensor RH (Routed under the insulator.)
(2) Engine harness connector (16P) (Secured to engine hanger.)
(3) Engine ground (2 places) (During installation, let the terminal tip come in contact with the block step.)
(4) Crankshaft position sensor
(5) Knock sensor LH (Routed under the insulator.)
(6) Tumble generator valve actuator LH
(7) Fuel injector (#4) (Routed under the insulator.)
(8) Fuel injector (#2) (Routed under the insulator.)
(9) White tape
(10) White tape
(11) Engine coolant temperature sensor
(12) Fuel pressure sensor
(13) White tape
(14) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
(15) Fuel injector (#1) (Routed under the insulator.)
(16) Purge control solenoid valve (#2) (black connector)
(17) Purge control solenoid valve (#1) (blue connector)
(18) Fuel injector (#3) (Routed under the insulator.)
(19) EGR valve
(20) Manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature sensor
(21) Throttle position sensor
(22) Oil pressure switch
(23) Engine oil temperature sensor
(24) Intake oil control solenoid LH
(25) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
(26) Secure the clip to the round hole of stay.
(27) Exhaust oil control solenoid LH
(28) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
(29) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor (Secured to the front oxygen (A/F) sensor bracket.)
(30) Wastegate solenoid
(31) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
(32) Exhaust oil control solenoid RH
(33) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
(34) Intake oil control solenoid RH
(35) Tumble generator valve actuator RH
(36) Engine harness connector (32P)
(37) Engine harness connector (48P)
(38) Oil level sensor connector

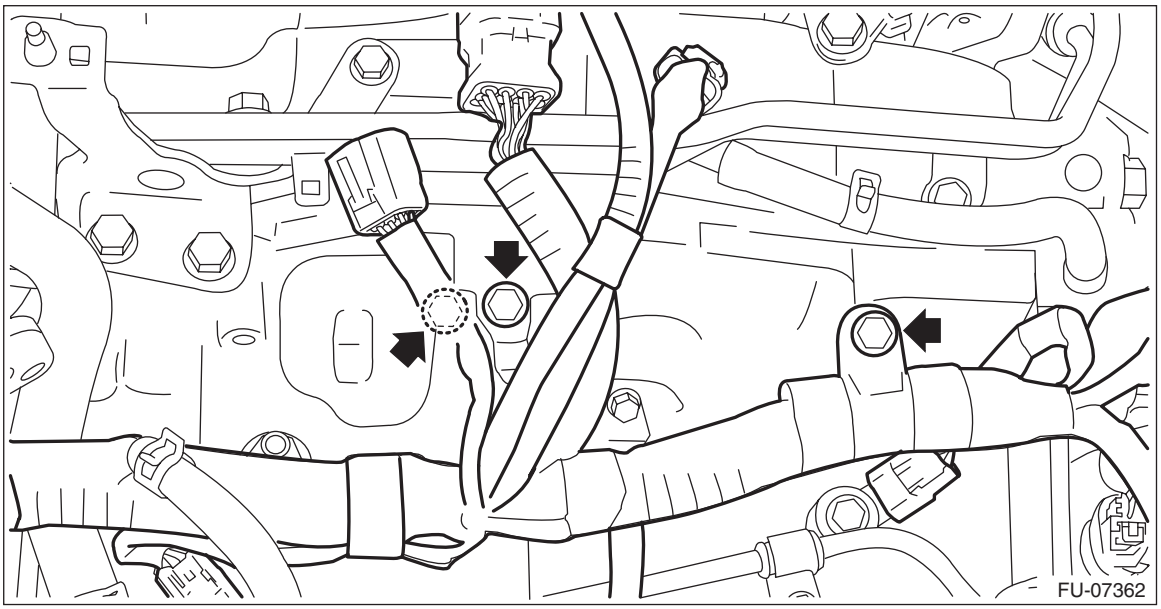
- Structural diagram 2



(1) Intake camshaft position sensor RH
(2) Exhaust camshaft position sensor RH
(3) Ignition coil No. 1
(4) Ignition coil No. 3
(5) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
(6) Route under the tumble generator valve.
(7) Secure the clip to the round hole.
(8) Intake camshaft position sensor LH
(9) High-pressure fuel pump
(10) Route outside of the fuel tube.
(11) Route under the tumble generator valve.
(12) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
(13) Ignition coil No. 4
(14) Ignition coil No. 2
(15) Oxygen sensor (Secured to the heater pipe.)
(16) Exhaust camshaft position sensor LH
(17) Secure the clip to the screw hole.

2) Install the engine wiring harness.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



3) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-29, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
4) Connect the battery ground terminal.

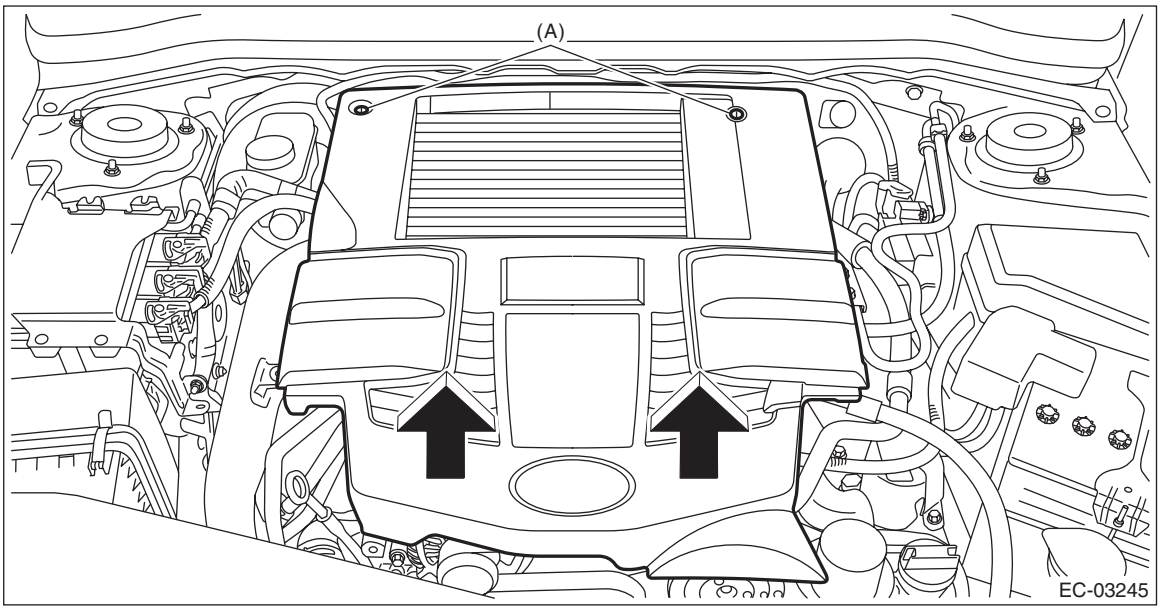
C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the engine wiring harness does not have deformation, cracks and any other damage.
2) Check the engine wiring harness for contamination or clogging.

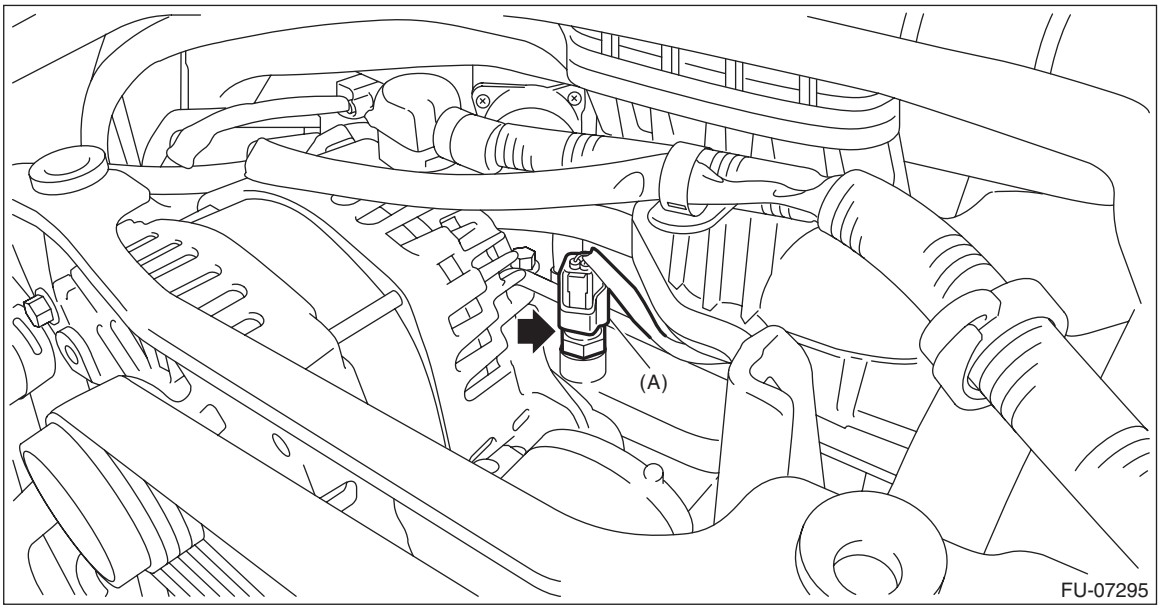
11.Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Drain engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-13, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
4) Disconnect the connector (A) from the engine coolant temperature sensor, and remove the engine coolant temperature sensor.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

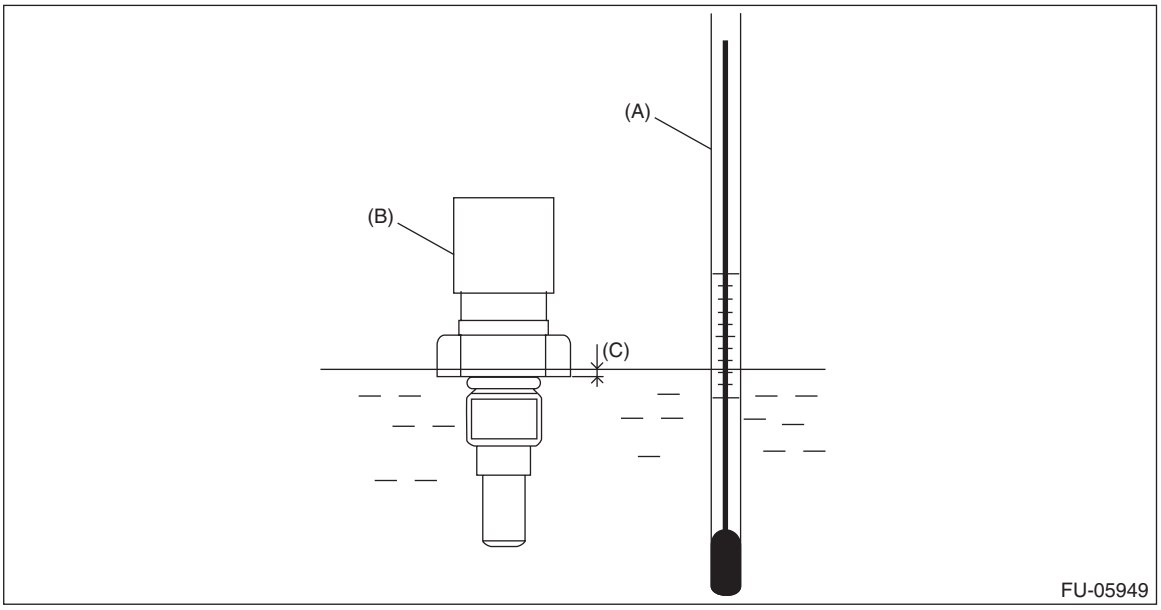
NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the engine coolant temperature sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Immerse the engine coolant temperature sensor and a thermometer in water.

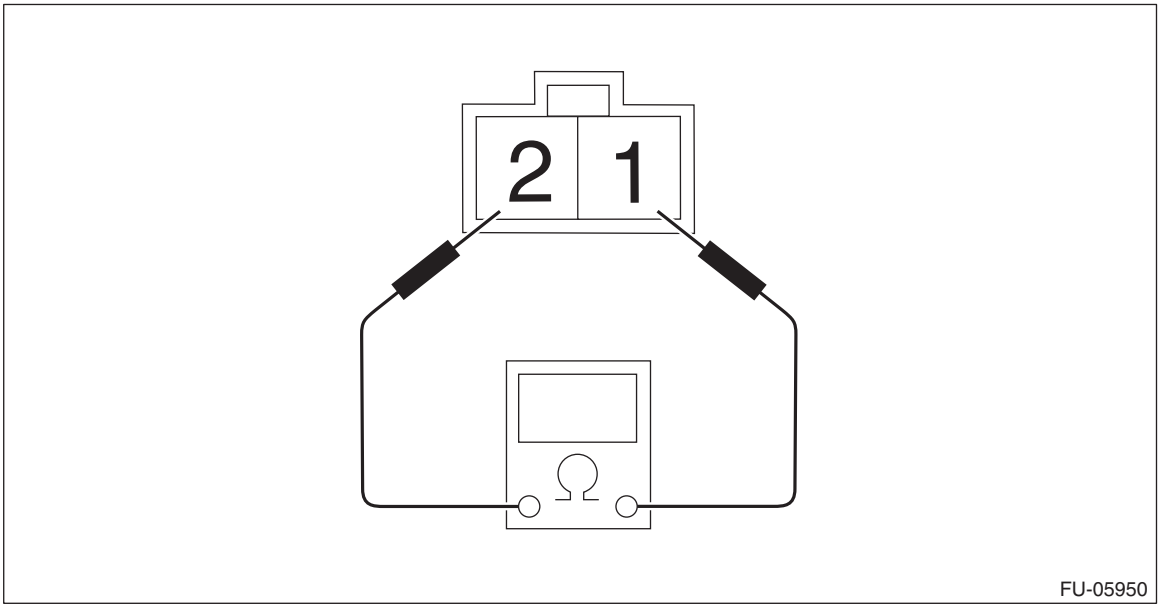
CAUTION:
Take care not to allow water to get into the engine coolant temperature sensor connector. Completely remove any water inside.



(A) Thermometer
(B) Engine coolant temperature sensor
(C) Hexagonal part height: To approx. $^1/_3$

3) Raise water temperature gradually, measure the resistance between the engine coolant temperature sensor terminals when the temperature is 20°C (68°F) and 80°C (176°F).

NOTE:
Agitate the water for even temperature distribution.

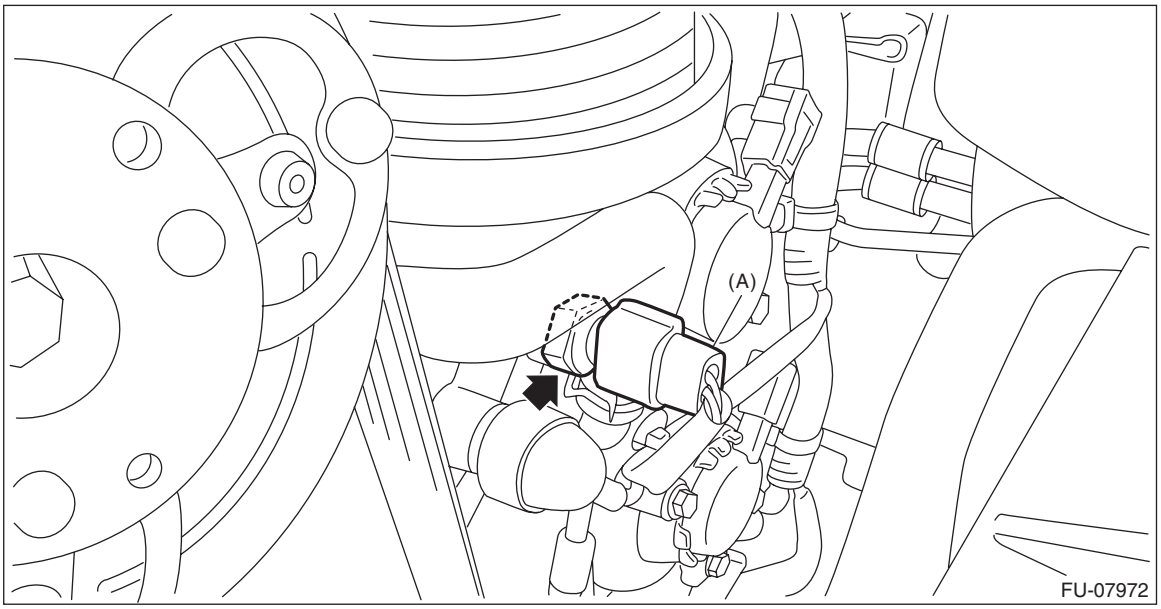


Water temperature	Terminal No.	Standard
20°C (68°F)	1 and 2	Approx. 2.45±0.2 kΩ
80°C (176°F)		Approx. 0.318±0.013 kΩ

12.Engine Oil Temperature Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Disconnect the connector (A) from the engine oil temperature sensor, and remove the engine coolant temperature sensor from the chain cover.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

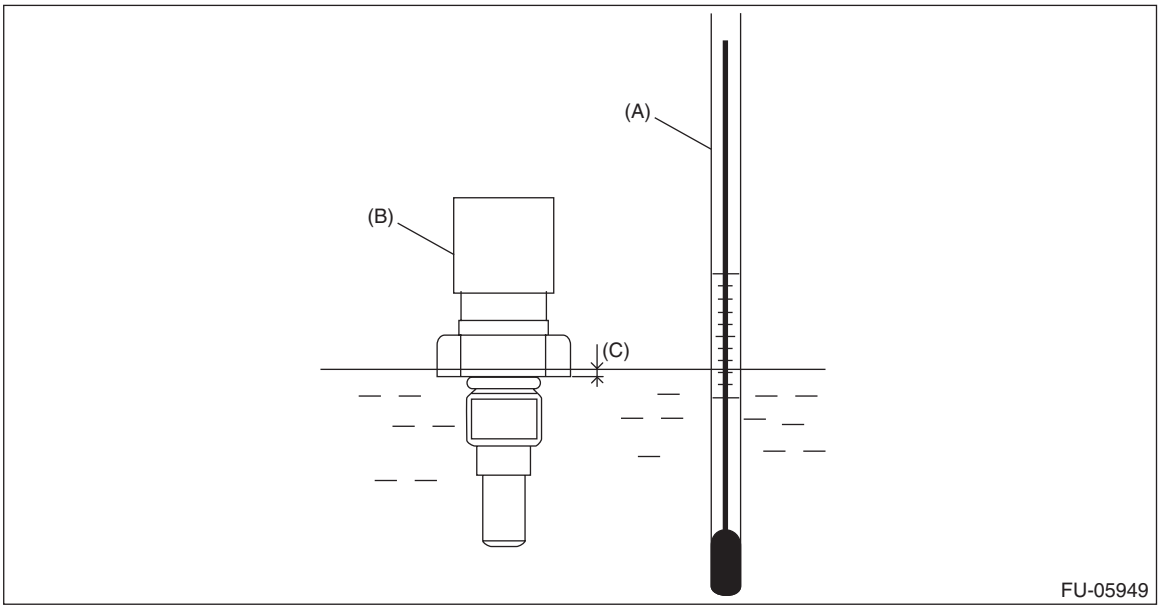
NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the engine oil temperature sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Immerse the engine oil temperature sensor and a thermometer in water.

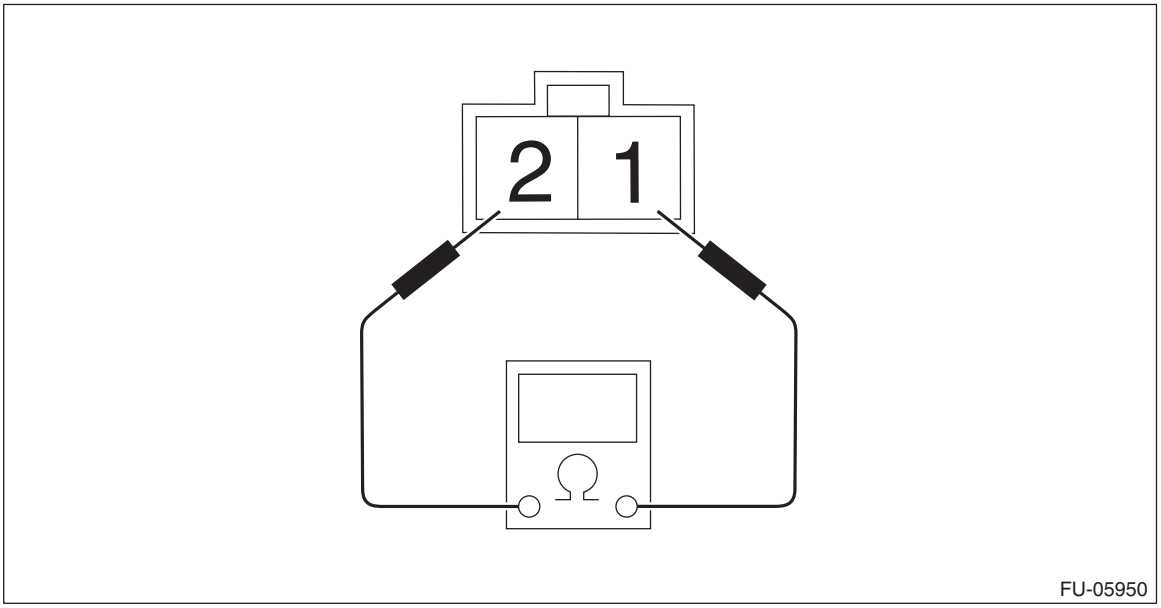
CAUTION:
Take care not to allow water to get into the engine oil temperature sensor connector. Completely remove any water inside.



(A) Thermometer
(B) Engine oil temperature sensor
(C) Hexagonal part height: To approx. $^1/_3$

3) Raise water temperature gradually, measure the resistance between the engine oil temperature sensor terminals when the temperature is 20°C (68°F) and 80°C (176°F).

NOTE:
Agitate the water for even temperature distribution.

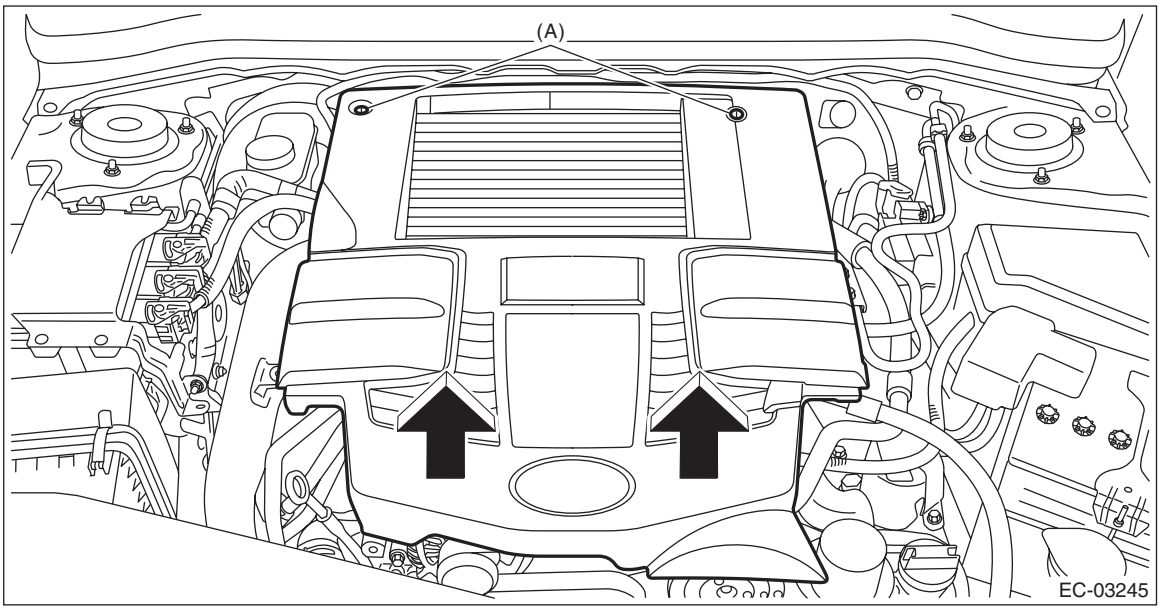


Water temperature	Terminal No.	Standard
20°C (68°F)	1 and 2	Approx. 2.45±0.2 kΩ
80°C (176°F)		Approx. 0.318±0.013 kΩ

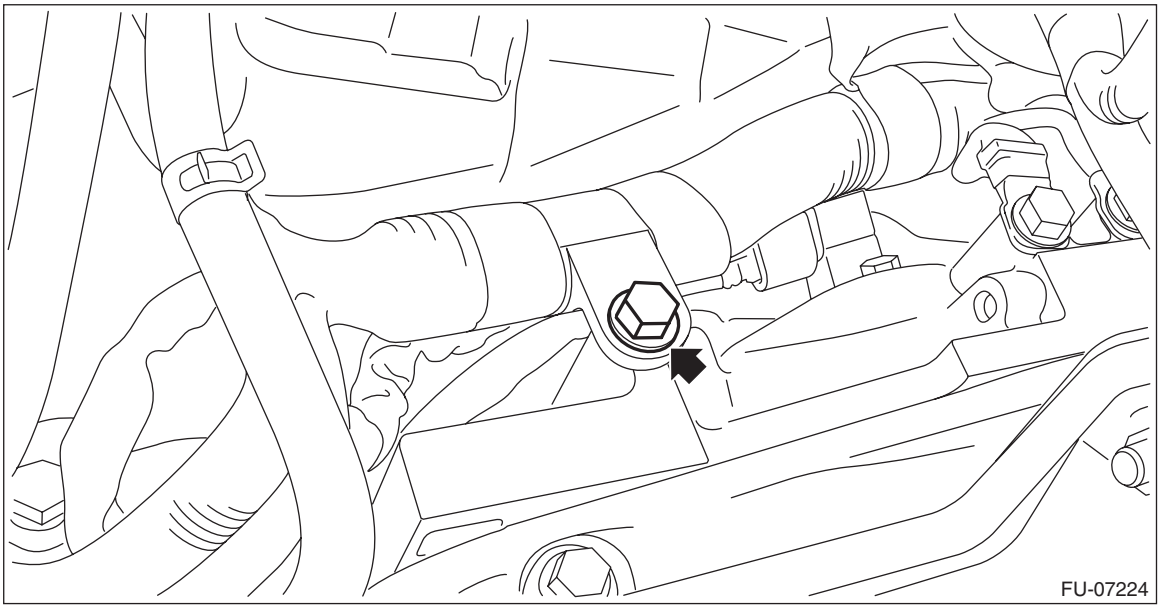
13.Crankshaft Position Sensor

A: REMOVAL

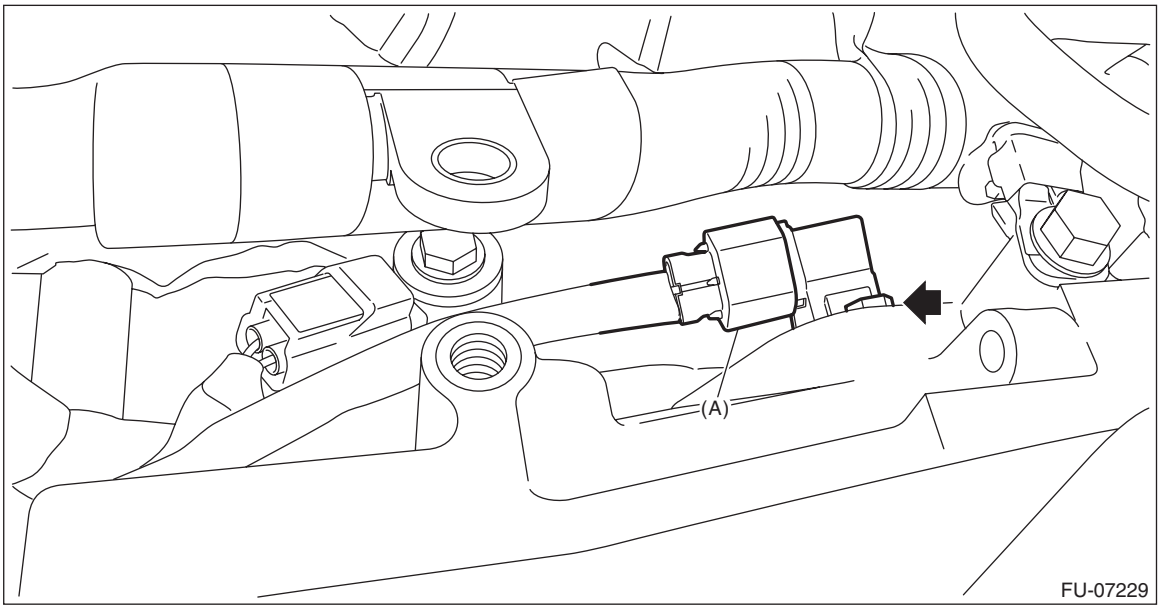
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
4) Remove the throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.>
5) Remove the bolts securing the engine harness.



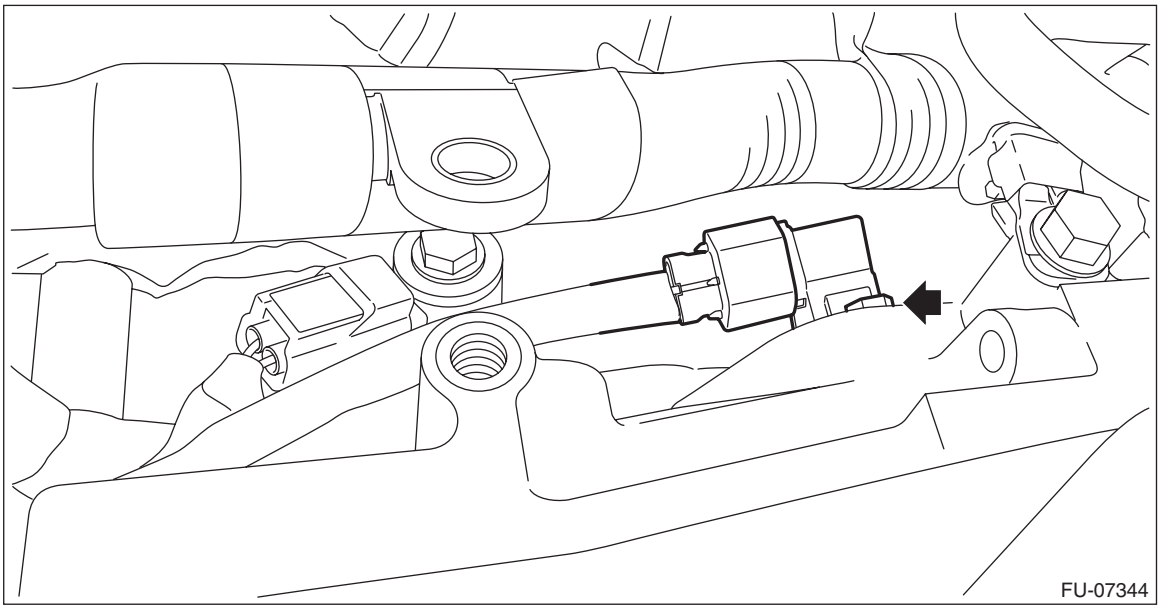
6) Disconnect the connector (A) from the crankshaft position sensor, and remove the crankshaft position sensor from the cylinder block.



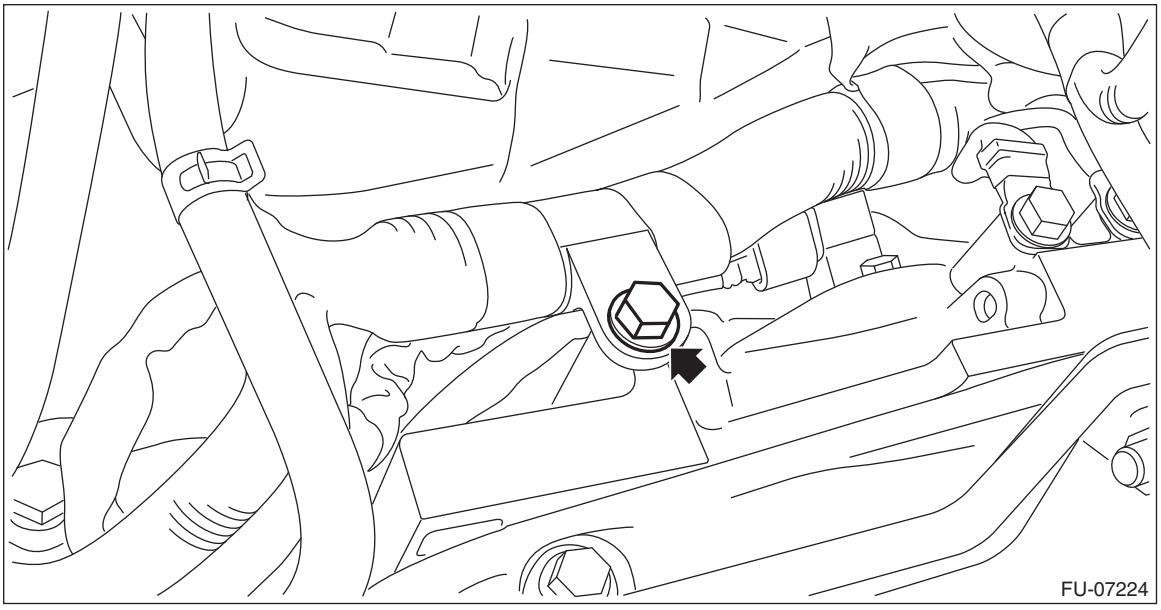
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



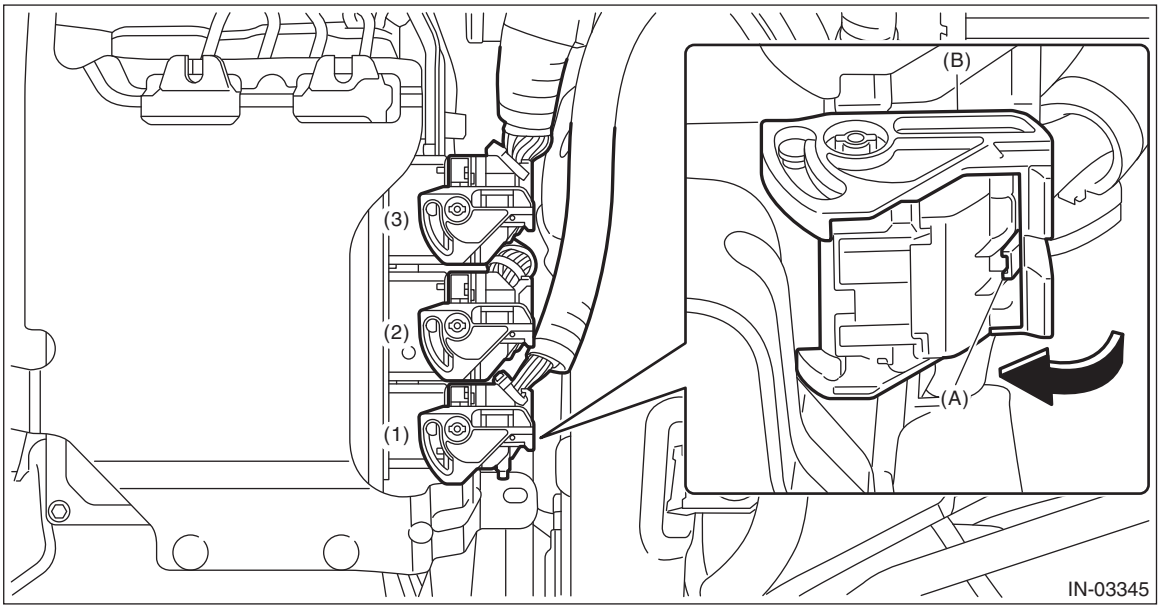
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



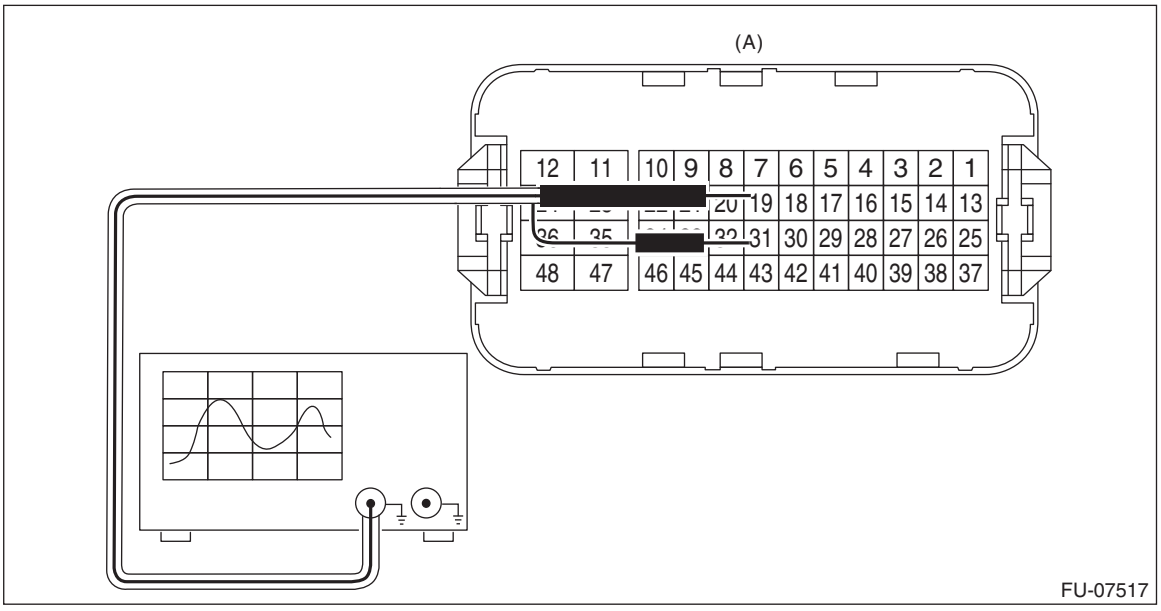
C: INSPECTION

1. CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (METHOD WITH OSCILLOSCOPE)

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Prepare an oscilloscope.
3) While pressing the section (A) shown in the figure, move the lock lever (B) in the direction of the arrow to disconnect the connectors from the ECM in numerical order as shown in the figure.



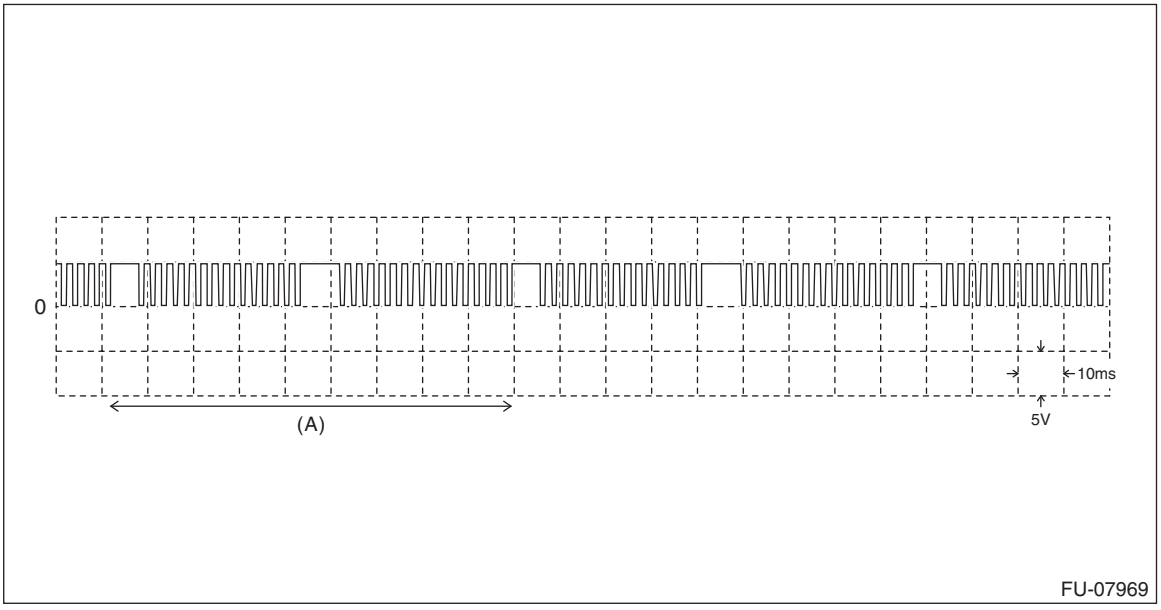
4) Install the special tool between the ECM and body harness and the engine harness. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-6, CAUTION, General Description.>
ST 18460AA030 CHECK BOARD
5) Connect the battery ground terminal.
6) Connect the probe to ST.



(A) To the check board connector (ECM connector)

Terminal No.	Probe
19	+
31	–

7) Start the engine and let it idle.
8) Check the pattern is the same as the waveform and voltage shown below.



(A) One crankshaft rotation

9) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

2. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Check that the crankshaft position sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

14.Crankshaft Position Sensor Plate

A: REMOVAL

The crankshaft position sensor plate is tightened together with the drive plate; therefore, refer to “Drive Plate” for removal procedure. <Ref. to CVT(TR690)-133, REMOVAL, Drive Plate.>

B: INSTALLATION

The crankshaft position sensor plate is tightened together with the drive plate; therefore, refer to “Drive Plate” for installation procedure. <Ref. to CVT(TR690)-134, INSTALLATION, Drive Plate.>

C: INSPECTION

Check that the crankshaft position sensor plate has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

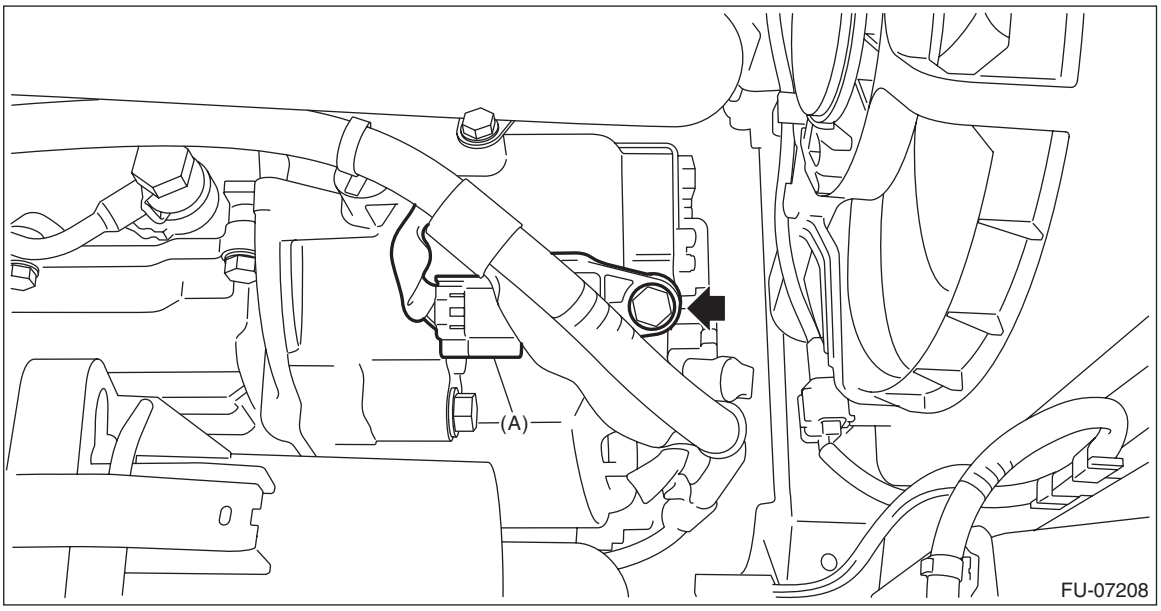
15.Camshaft Position Sensor

A: REMOVAL

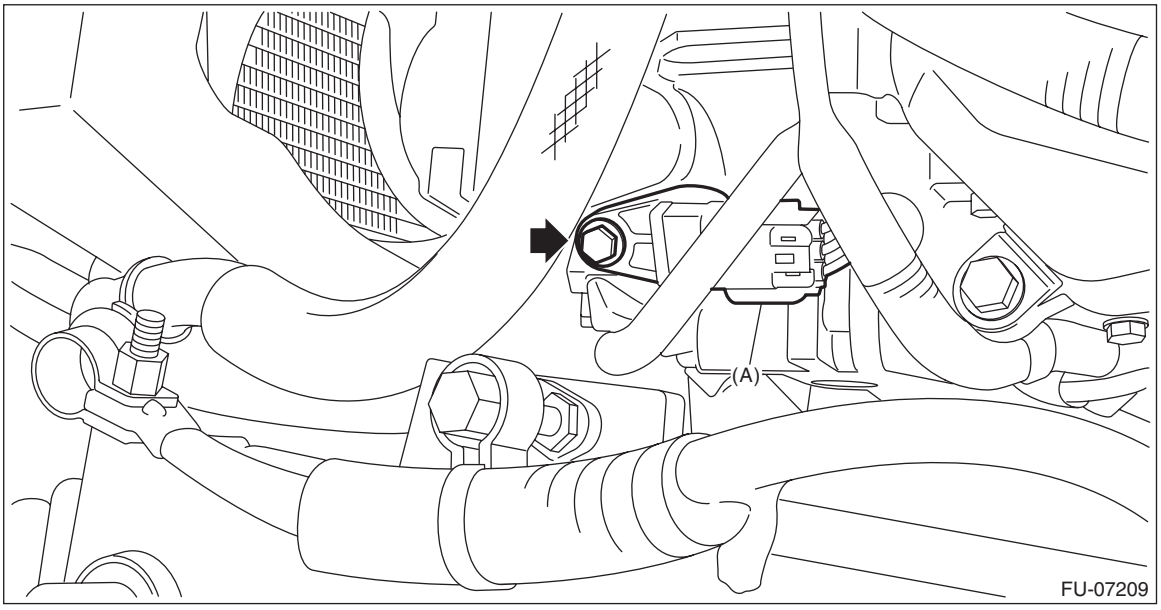
1. INTAKE SIDE

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the air intake duct (rear). (RH side only) <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Disconnect the connector (A) from the camshaft position sensor, and remove the camshaft position sensor from the chain cover.

- RH side



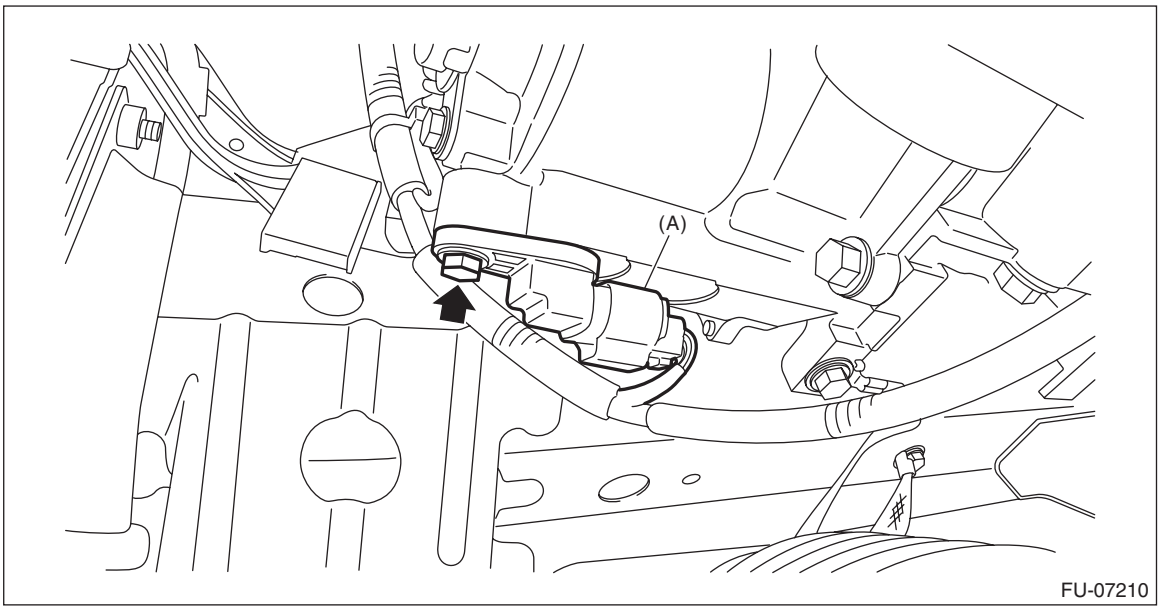
- LH side



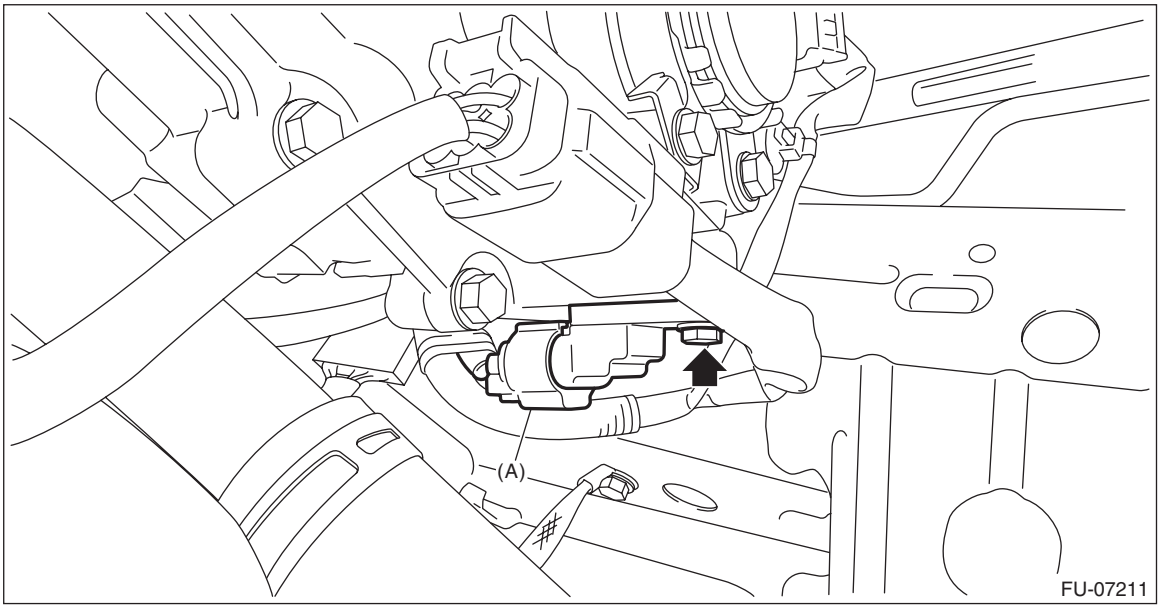
2. EXHAUST SIDE

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
3) Disconnect the connector (A) from the camshaft position sensor, and remove the camshaft position sensor from the chain cover.

- RH side



- LH side



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

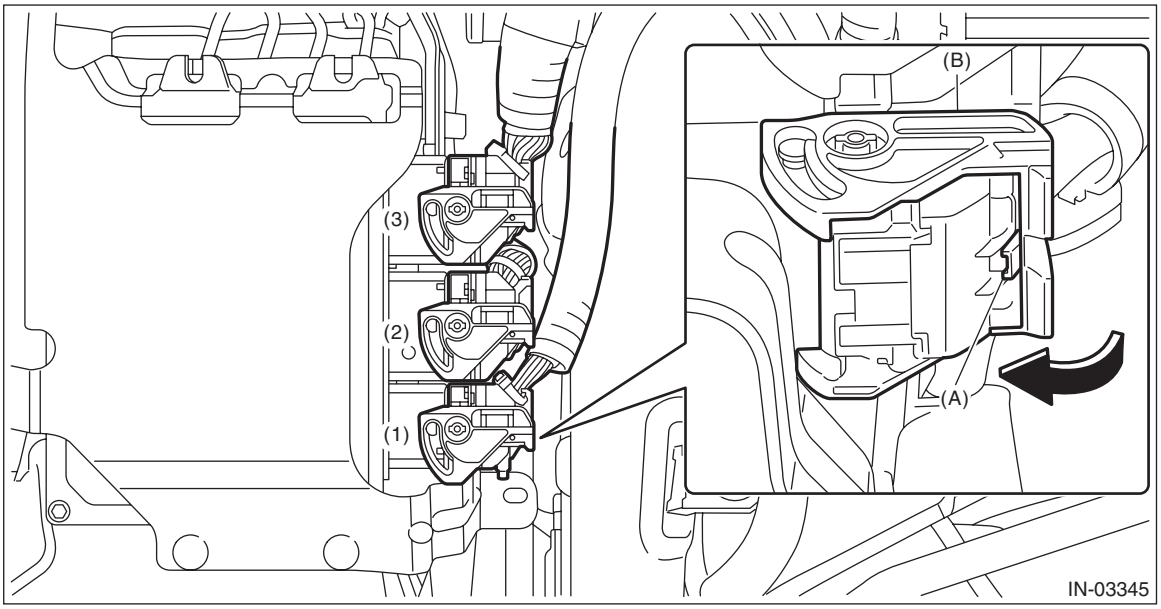
NOTE:
- Use new O-rings.
- Apply engine oil to O-ring.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

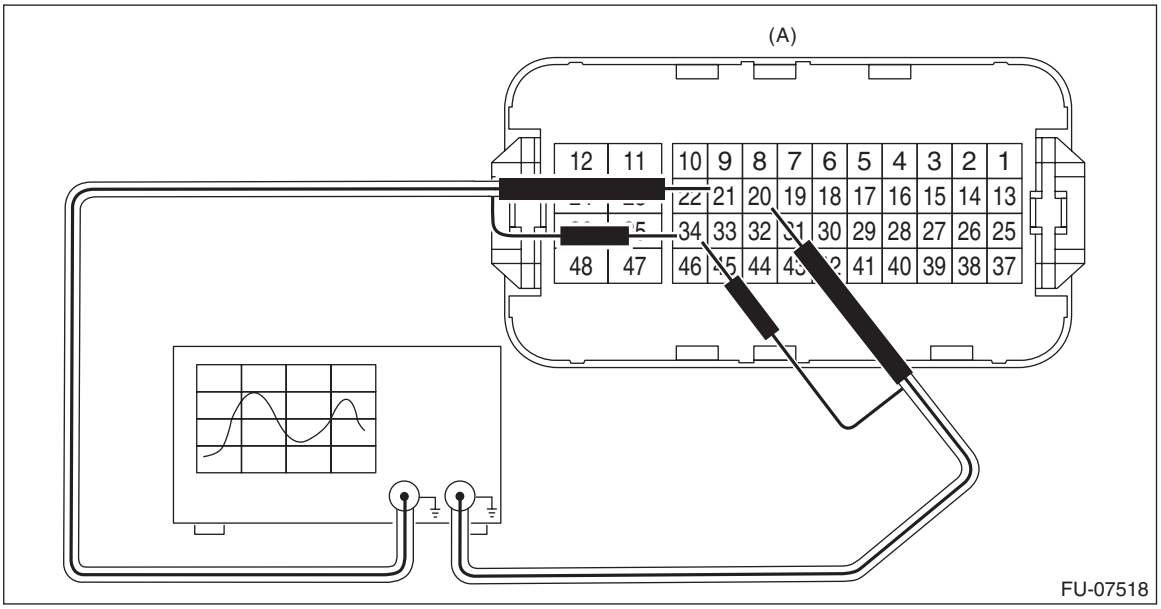
C: INSPECTION

1. CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (METHOD WITH OSCILLOSCOPE)

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Prepare an oscilloscope.
3) While pressing the section (A) shown in the figure, move the lock lever (B) in the direction of the arrow to disconnect the connectors from the ECM in numerical order as shown in the figure.

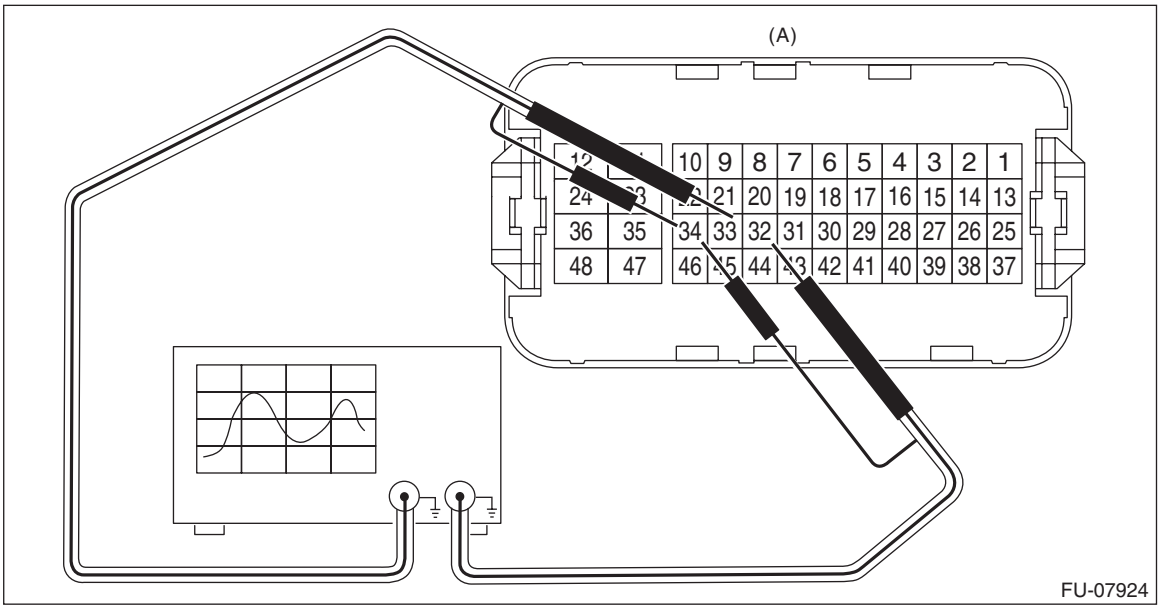


4) Install the special tool between the ECM and body harness and the engine harness. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-6, CAUTION, General Description.>
ST 18460AA030 CHECK BOARD
5) Connect the battery ground terminal.
6) Connect the probe to ST.
• Intake camshaft position sensor



(A) To the check board connector (ECM connector)

- Exhaust camshaft position sensor

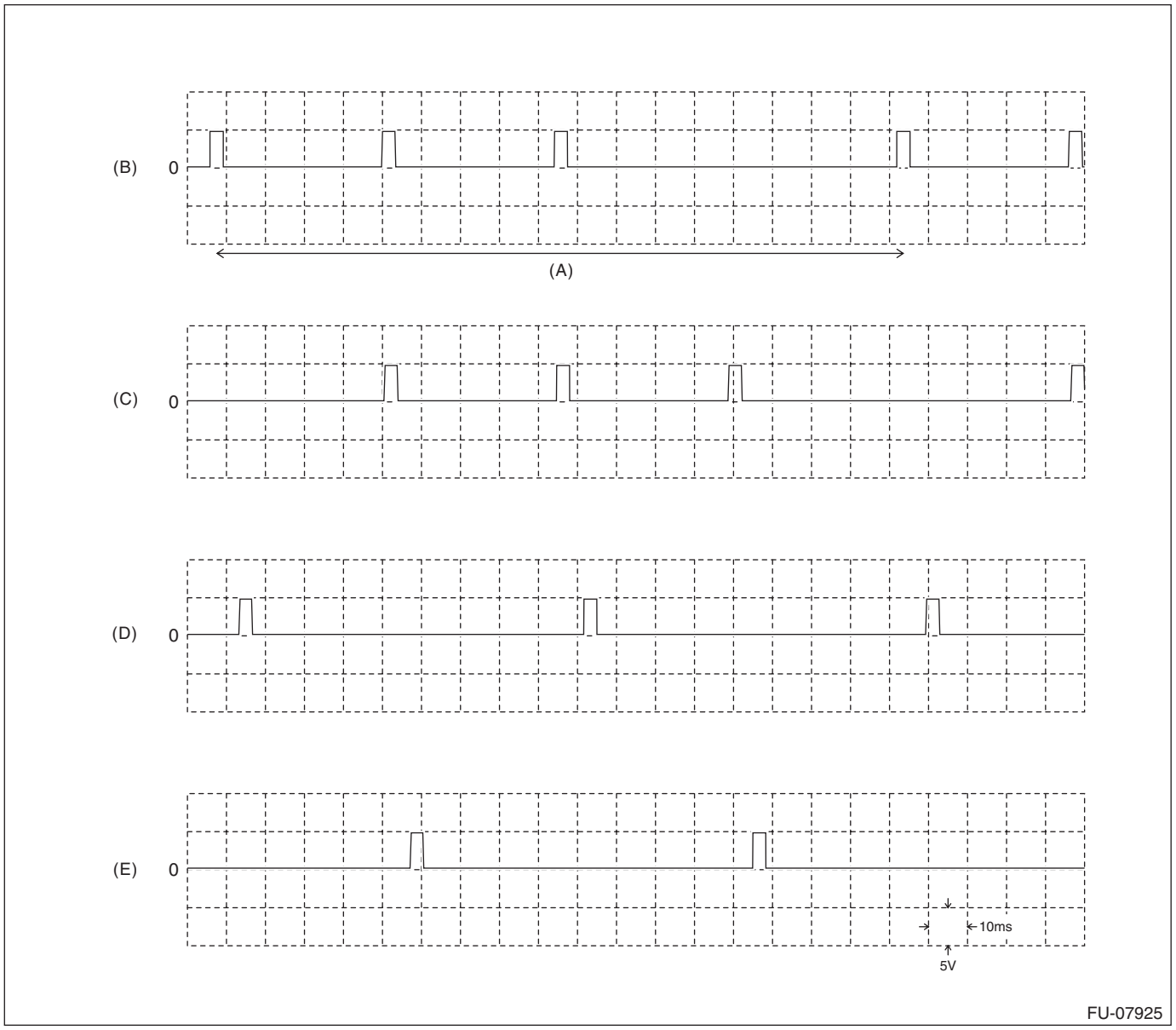


(A) To the check board connector (ECM connector)

Camshaft position sensor		Terminal No.	Probe
Intake	RH	20	+
	LH	21	+
Exhaust	RH	32	+
	LH	33	+
RH and LH		34	–

7) Start the engine and let it idle.

8) Check the pattern is the same as the waveform and voltage shown below.



(A) One camshaft rotation
(B) Intake camshaft position sensor RH
(C) Intake camshaft position sensor LH
(D) Exhaust camshaft position sensor RH
(E) Exhaust camshaft position sensor LH

9) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

2. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Check that the camshaft position sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

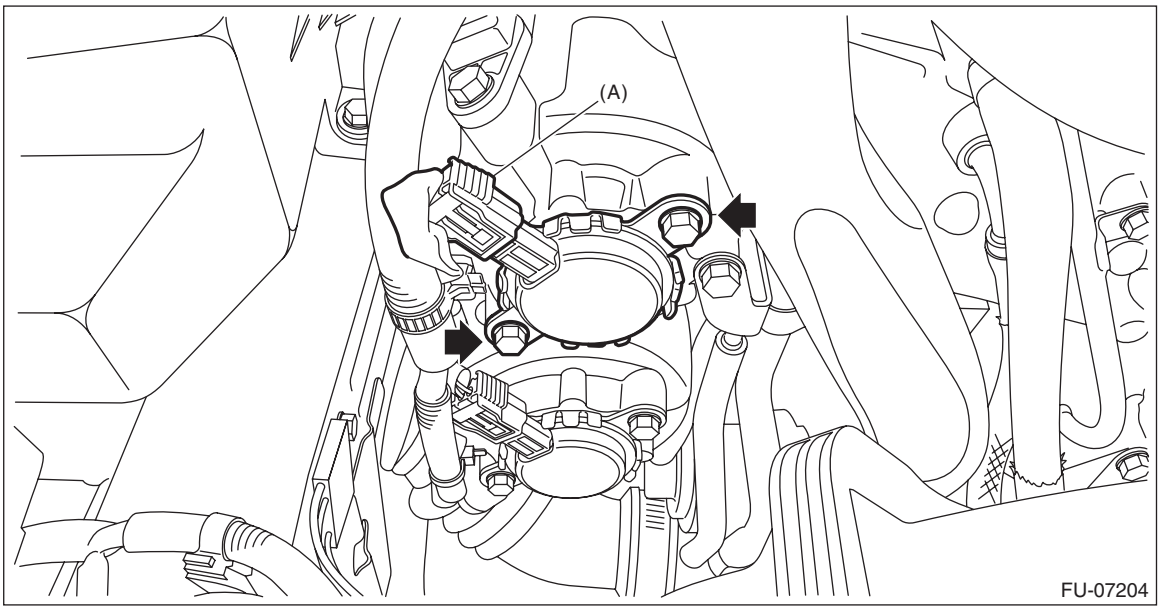
16.Oil Control Solenoid

A: REMOVAL

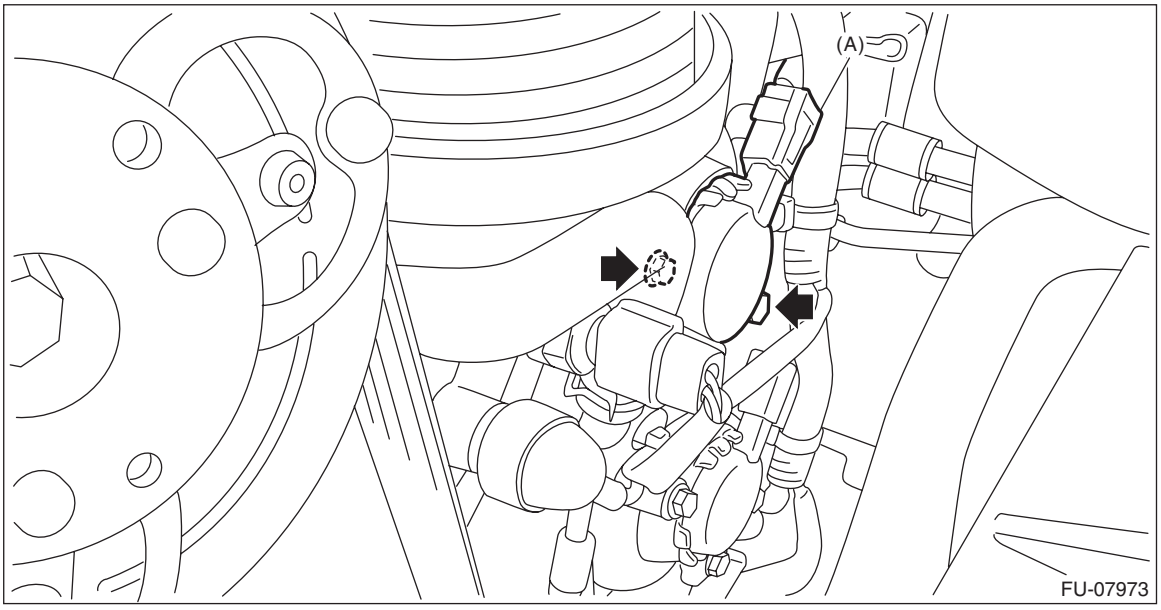
1. INTAKE SIDE

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the air intake duct (rear). (RH side only) <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Disconnect the connector (A) from the oil control solenoid, and remove the oil control solenoid from the chain cover.

- RH side



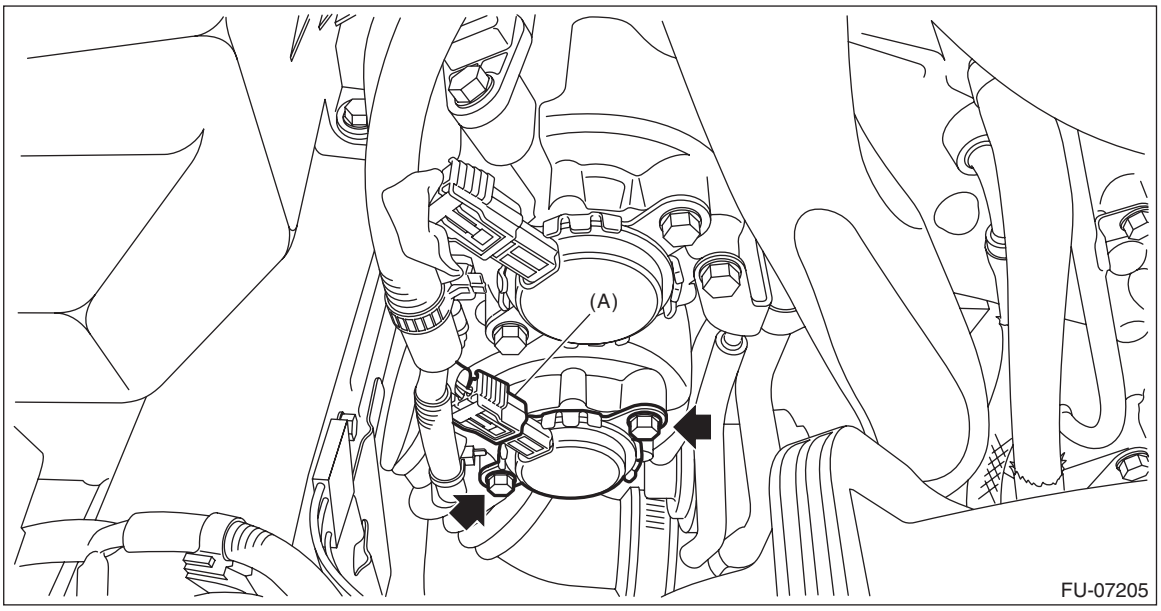
- LH side



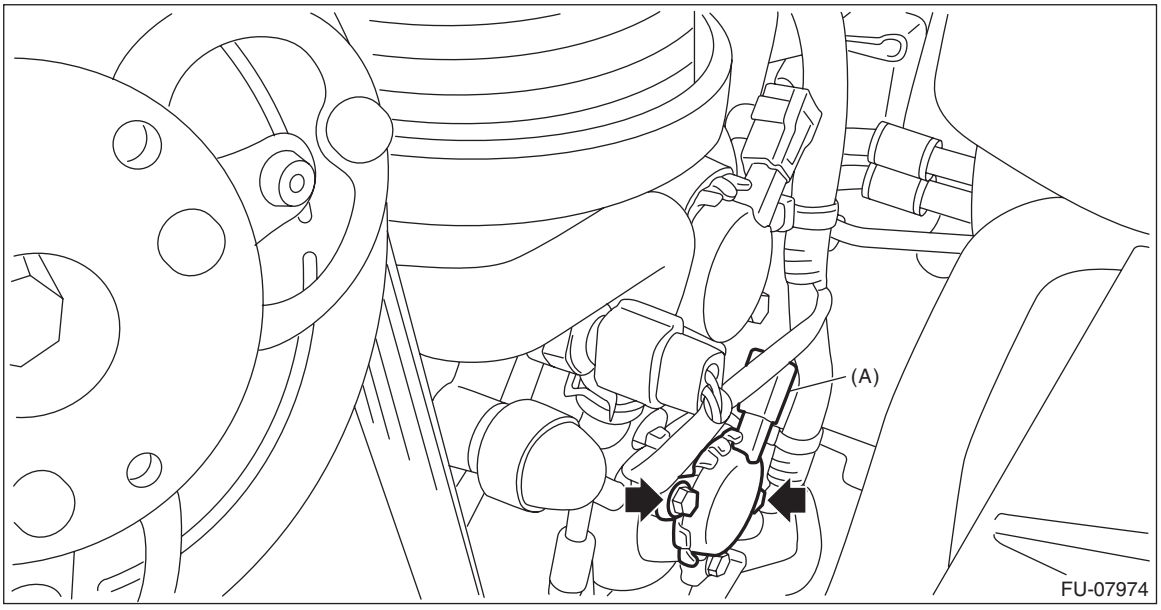
2. EXHAUST SIDE

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the air intake duct (rear). (RH side only) <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Disconnect the connector (A) from the oil control solenoid, and remove the oil control solenoid from the chain cover.

- RH side



- LH side



B: INSTALLATION

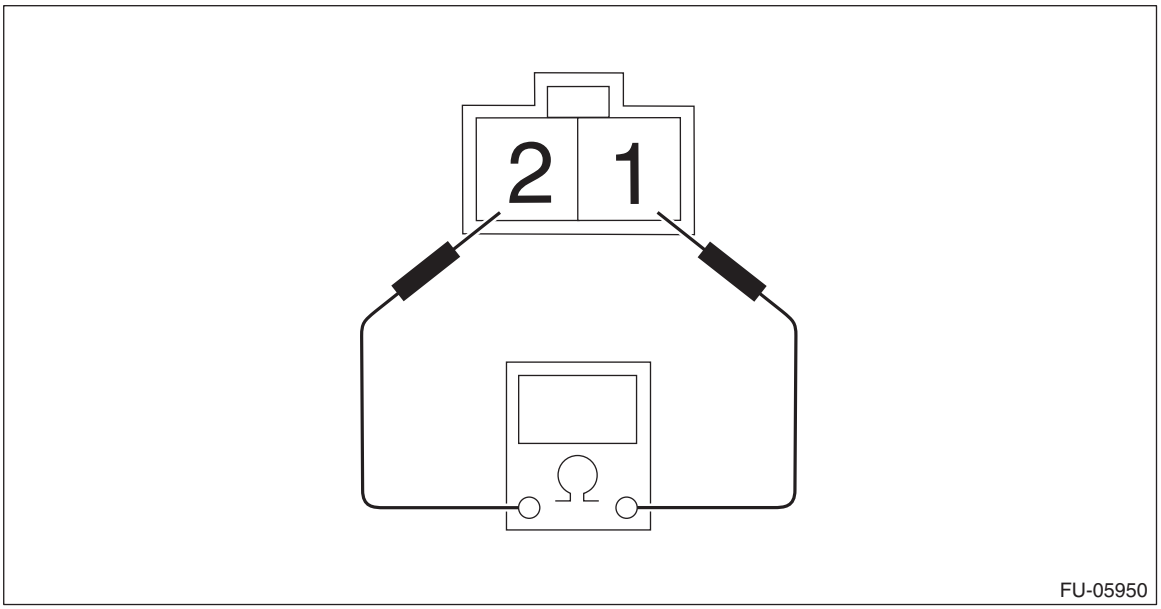
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
- Use new O-rings.
- Apply engine oil to O-ring.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the oil control solenoid has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Measure the resistance between the oil control solenoid terminals.



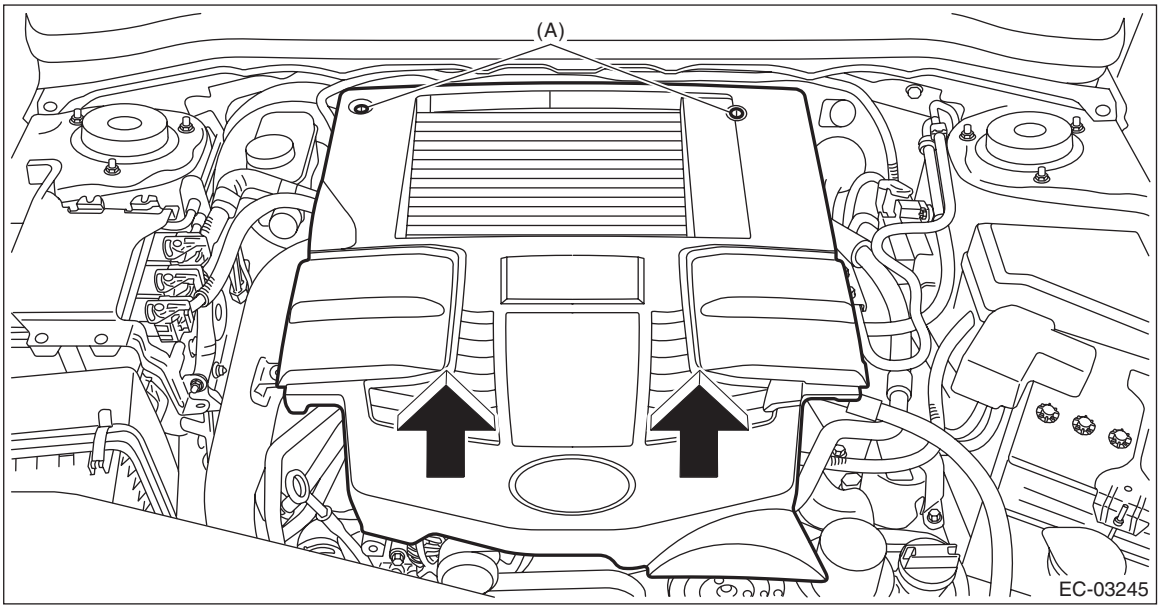
Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	7.25±0.4 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

17.Knock Sensor

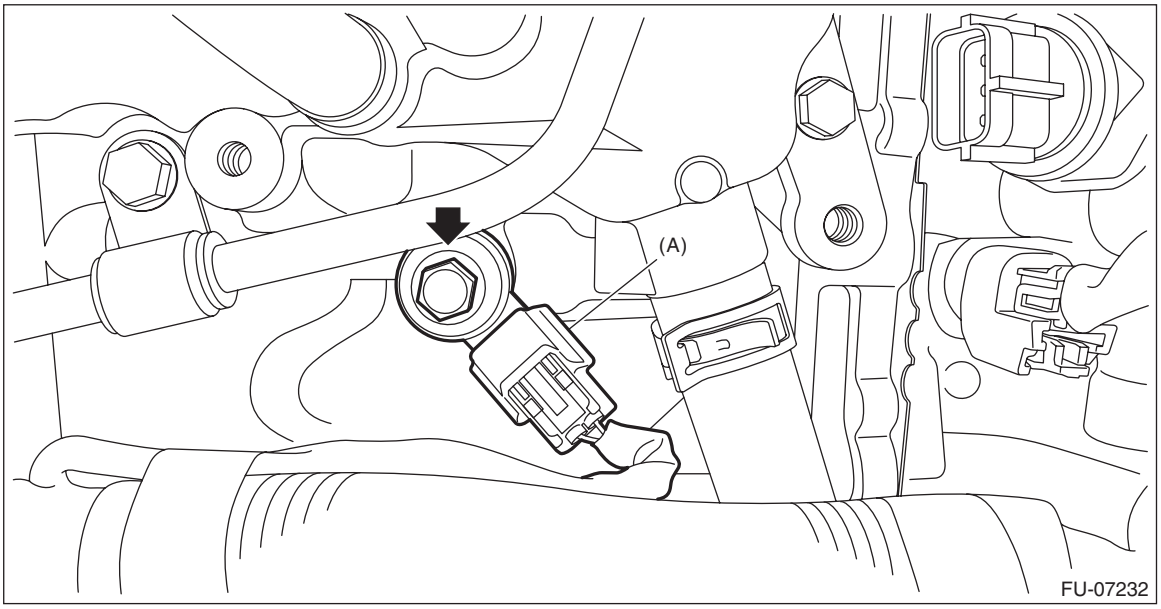
A: REMOVAL

1. RH SIDE

1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.

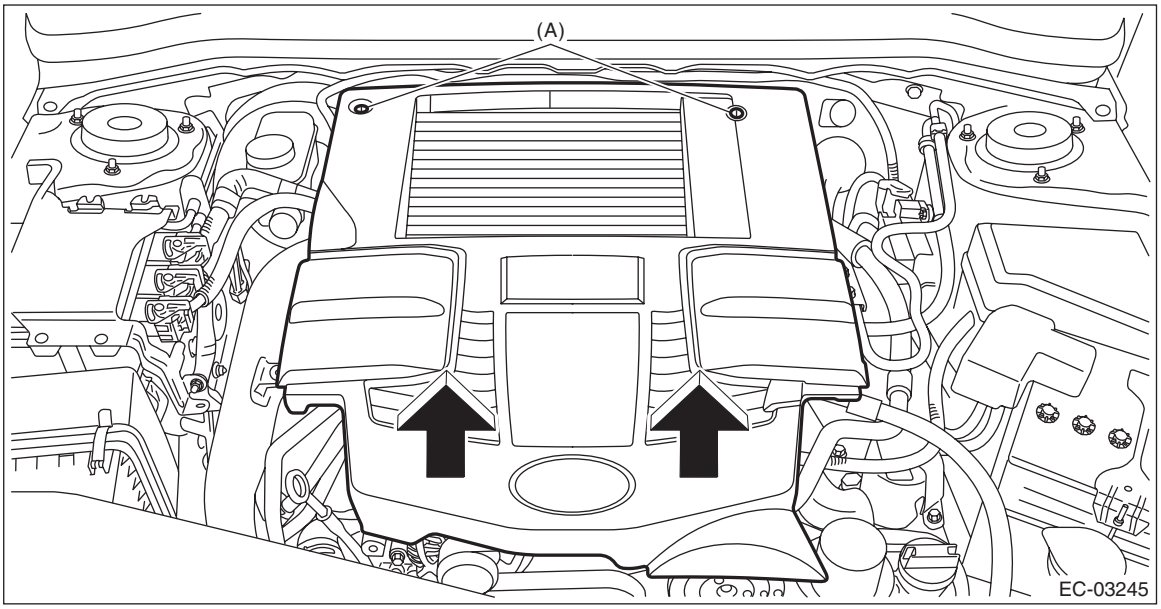


2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
4) Remove the fuel pipe insulator No. 3. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 3, REMOVAL, Fuel Insulator.>
5) Disconnect the connector (A) from the knock sensor, and remove the knock sensor from the cylinder block.

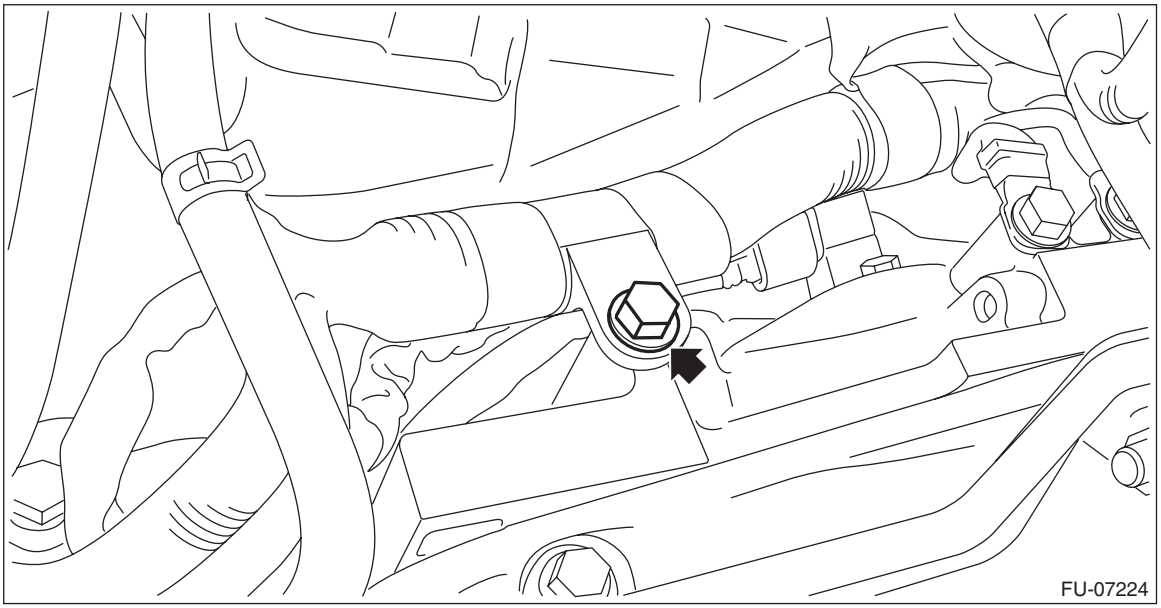


2. LH SIDE

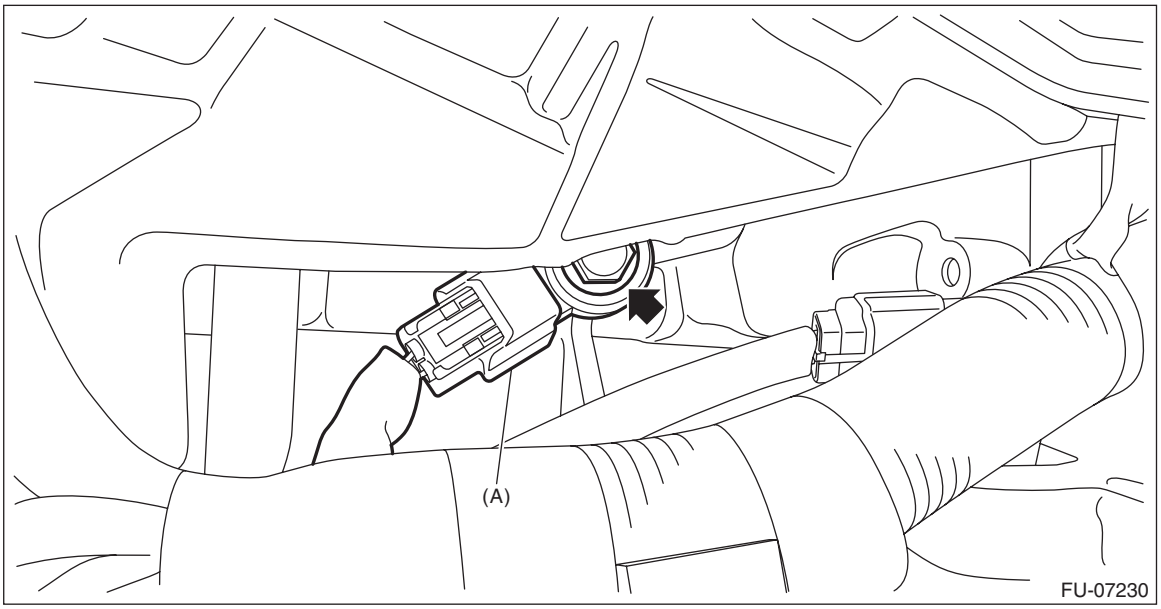
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
4) Remove the throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.>
5) Remove the bolts securing the engine harness.



6) Disconnect the connector (A) from the knock sensor, and remove the knock sensor from the cylinder block.



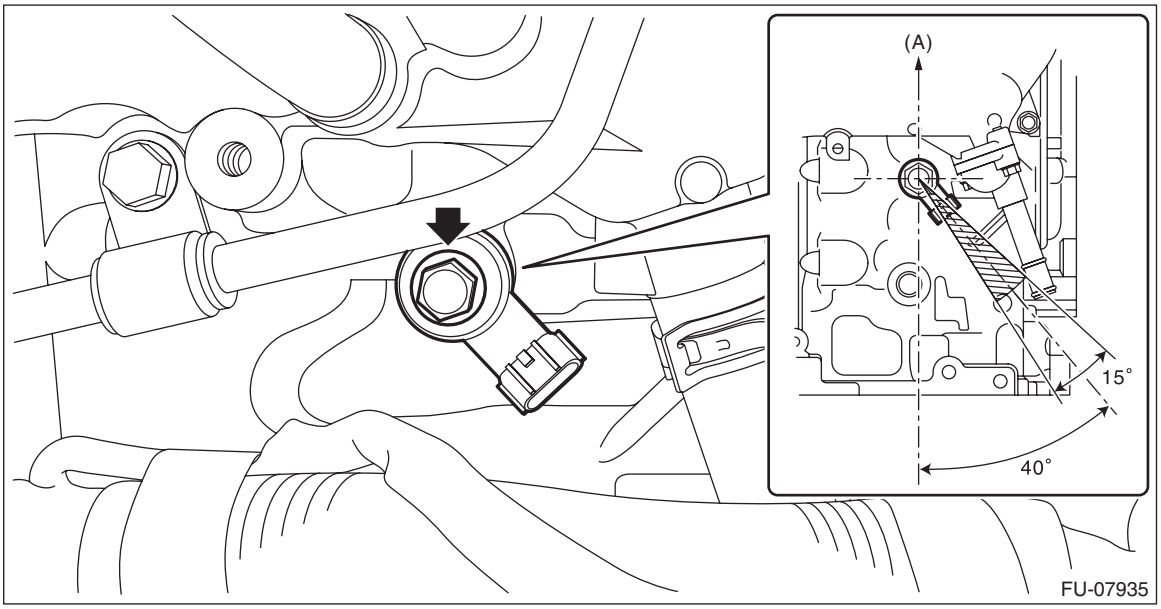
B: INSTALLATION

1. RH SIDE

1) Install the knock sensor to the cylinder block.

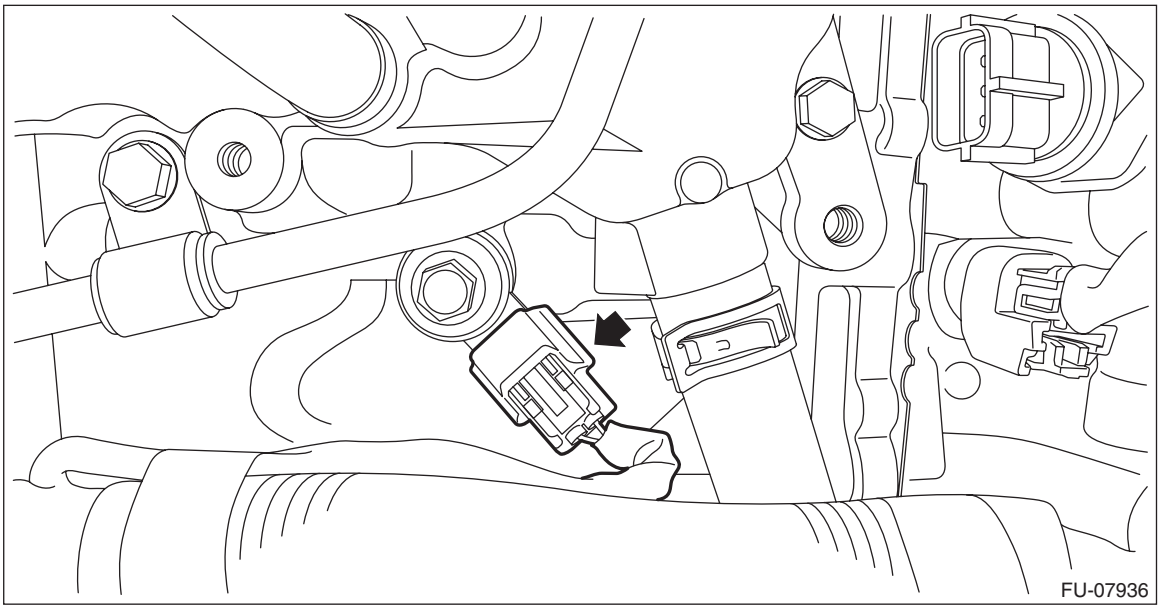
NOTE:
The knock sensor should be installed so that the center of the connector is positioned at a 32.5 — 47.5° angle relative to the rear of engine.

Tightening torque:
24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.7 ft-lb)



(A) Front of engine

2) Connect the connector to the knock sensor.



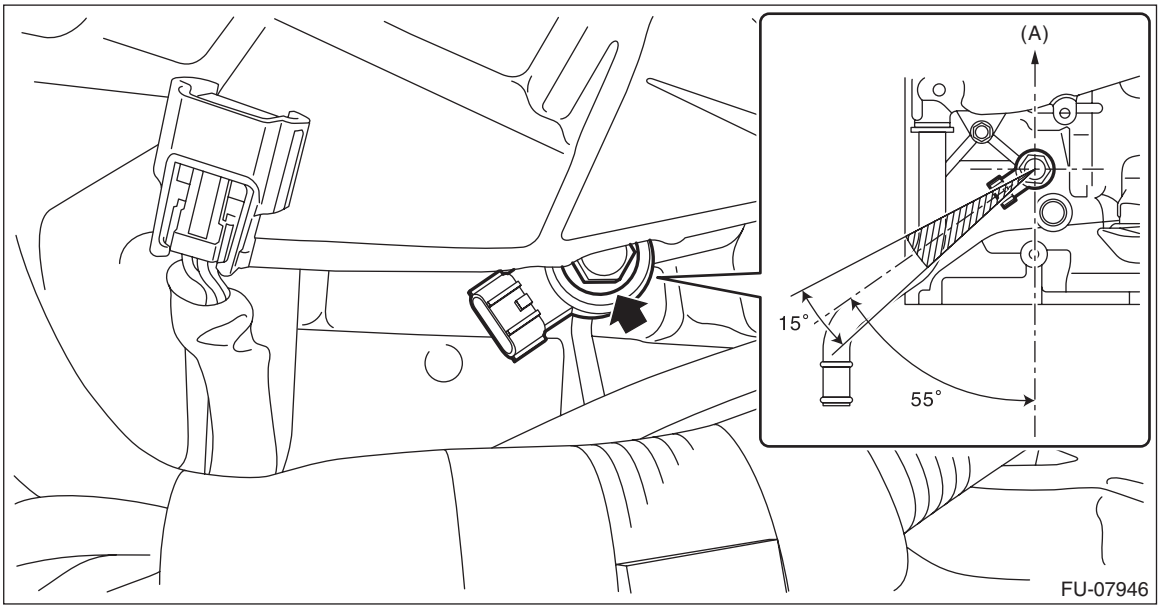
3) Install the fuel pipe insulator No. 3. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, FUEL PIPE INSULATOR NO. 3, INSTALLATION, Fuel Insulator.>
4) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-29, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
5) Connect the battery ground terminal.
6) Install the collector cover.

2. LH SIDE

1) Install the knock sensor to the cylinder block.

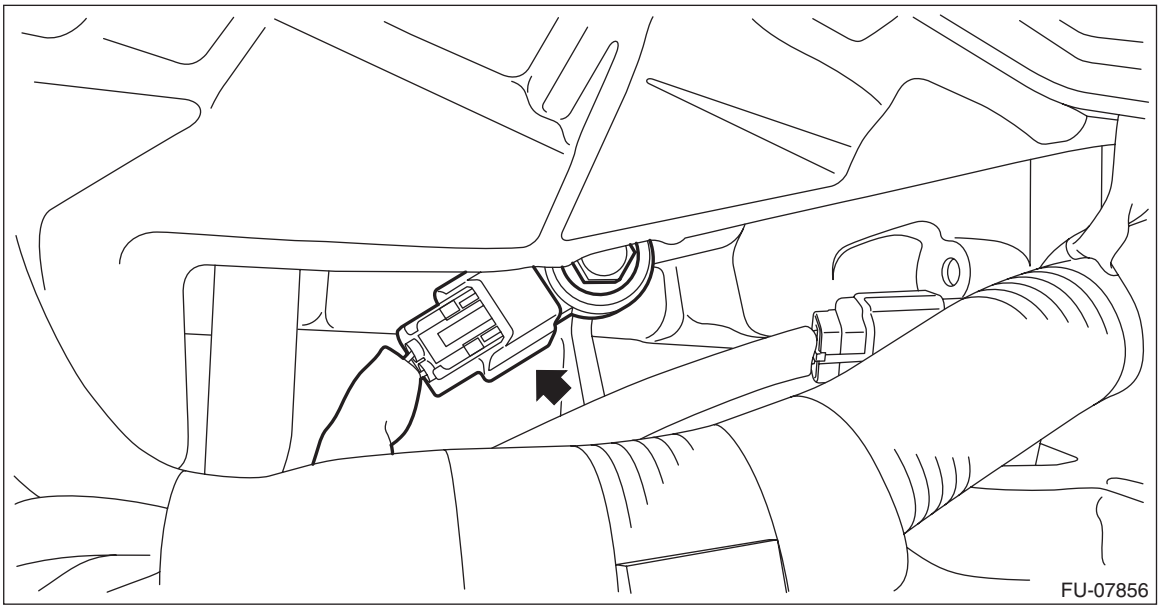
NOTE:
The knock sensor should be installed so that the center of the connector is positioned at a 47.5 — 62.5° angle relative to the rear of engine.

Tightening torque:
24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.7 ft-lb)



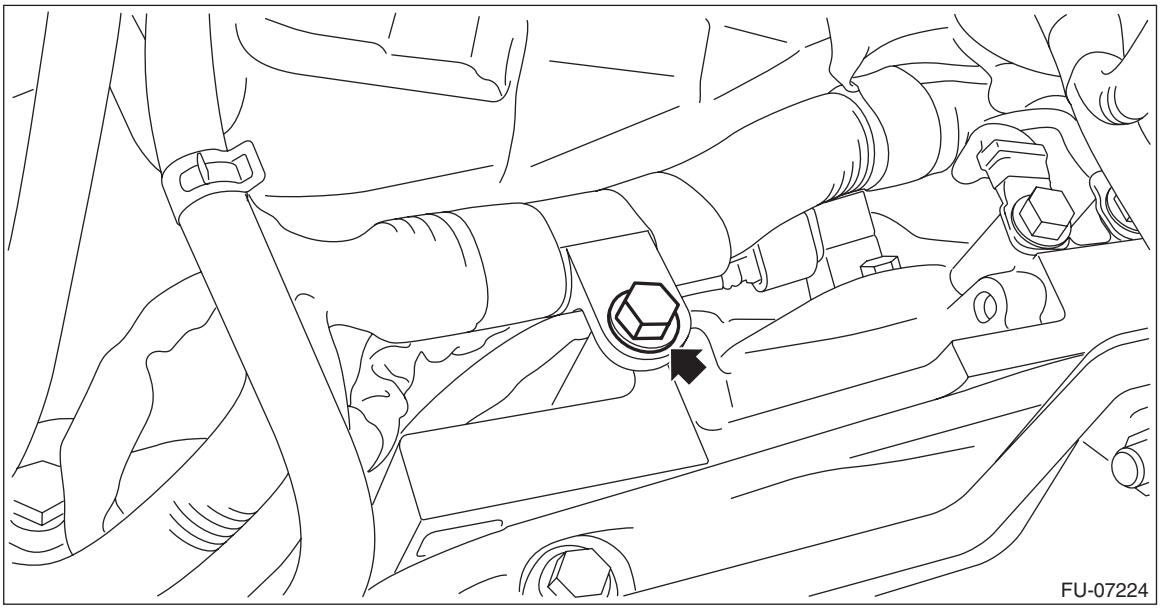
(A) Front of engine

2) Connect the connector to the knock sensor.



3) Install the bolts securing the engine harness.

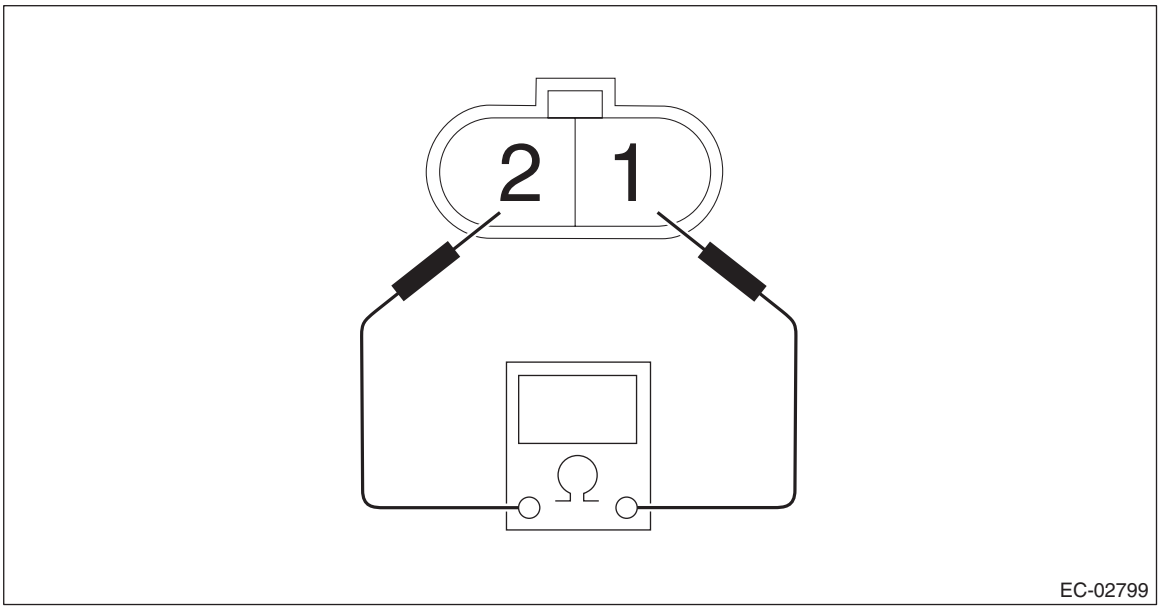
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



4) Install the throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-17, INSTALLATION, Throttle Body.>
5) Install the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-37, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
6) Connect the battery ground terminal.
7) Install the collector cover.

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the knock sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	560±28 kΩ

18.Throttle Position Sensor

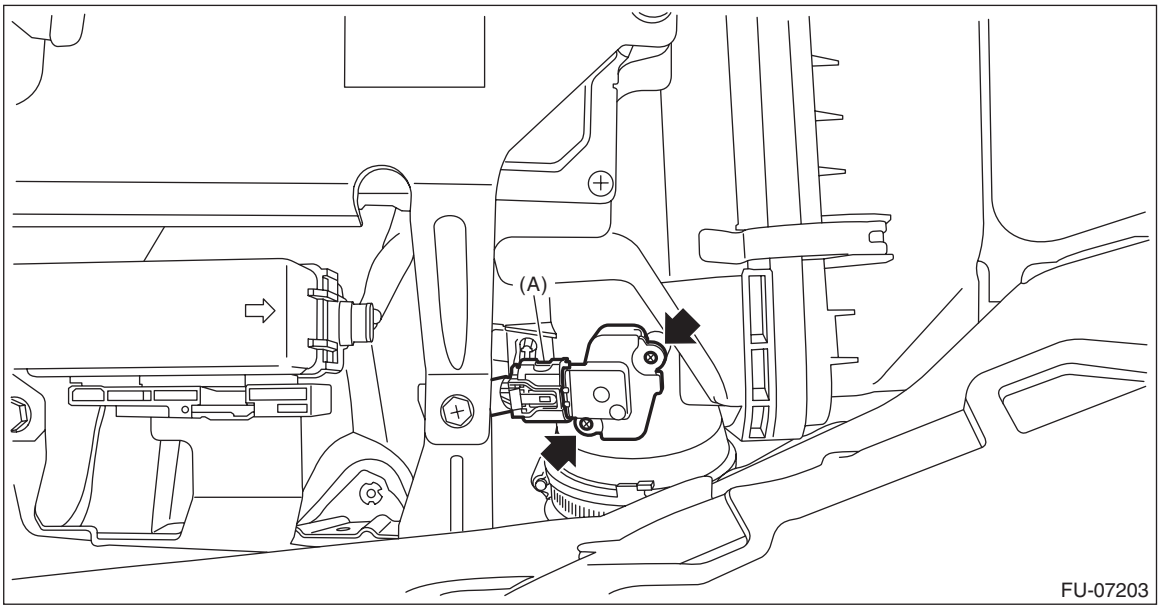
A: SPECIFICATION

Throttle body is a non-disassembled part, so do not remove the throttle position sensor from throttle body. Refer to “Throttle Body” for removal and installation procedure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.> <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-17, INSTALLATION, Throttle Body.>

19.Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Disconnect the connector (A) from the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor, and remove the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor.



B: INSTALLATION

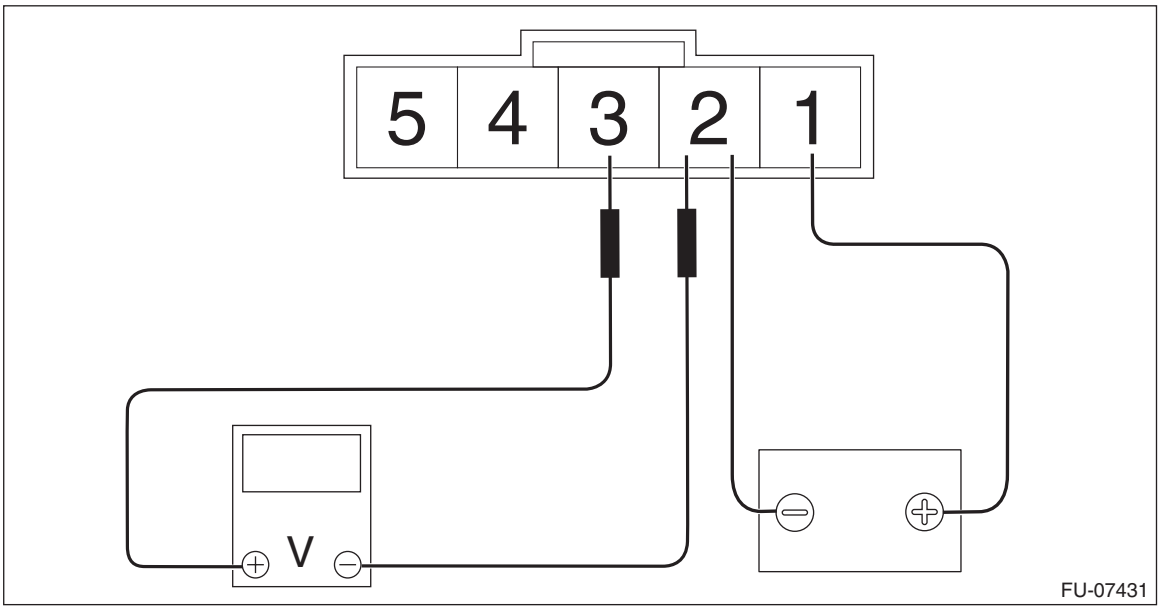
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
1 N·m (0.1 kgf-m, 0.7 ft-lb)

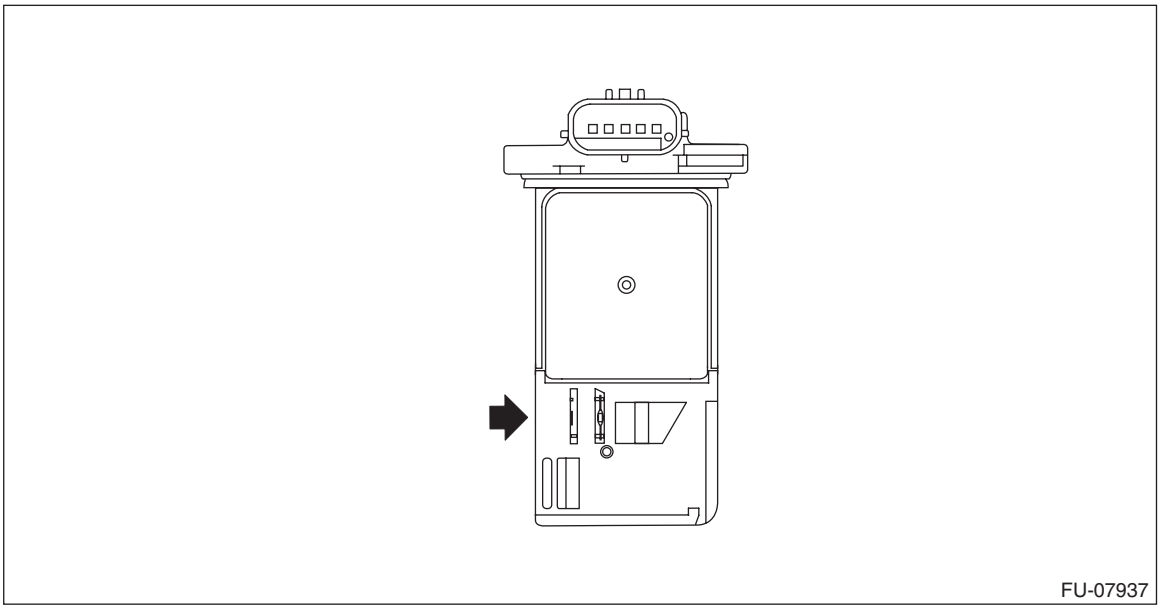
C: INSPECTION

1. CHECK THE MASS AIR FLOW SENSOR UNIT

1) Connect the battery positive terminal to terminal No. 1 and the battery ground terminal to terminal No. 2, the circuit tester positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and the circuit tester ground terminal to terminal No. 2.

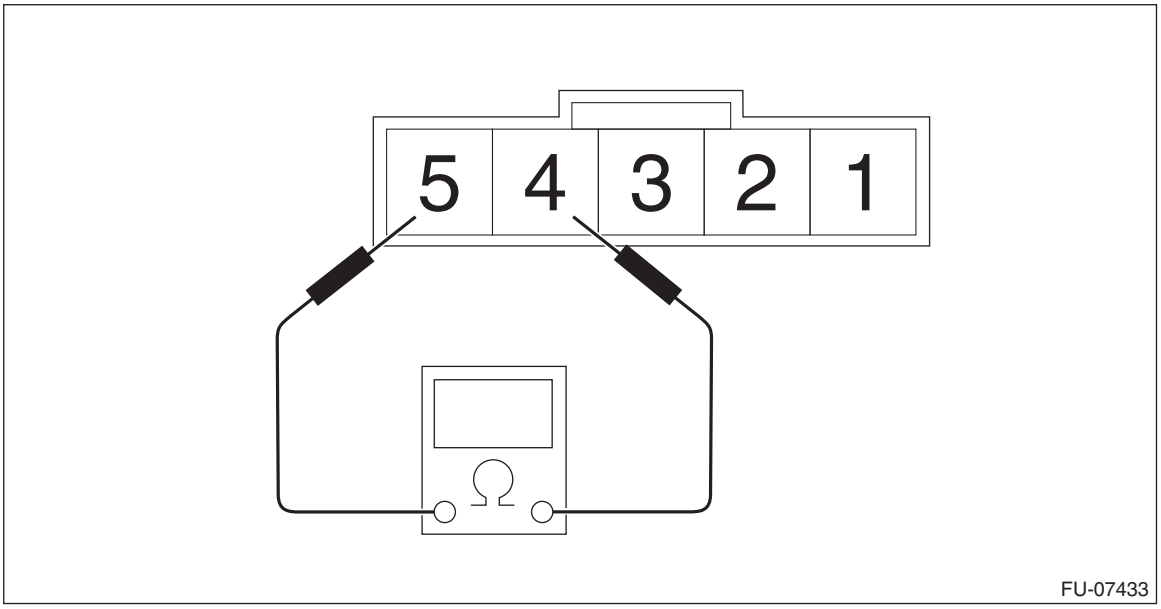


2) Check the voltage changes when air is blown to the mass air flow sensor unit in arrow direction.



2. CHECK THE INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR UNIT

Measure the resistance between intake air temperature sensor terminals.



Temperature	Terminal No.	Standard
–20°C (–4°F)	4 and 5	14.7±2.2 kΩ
25°C (77°F)		2.0±0.2 kΩ
60°C (140°F)		0.59±0.09 kΩ

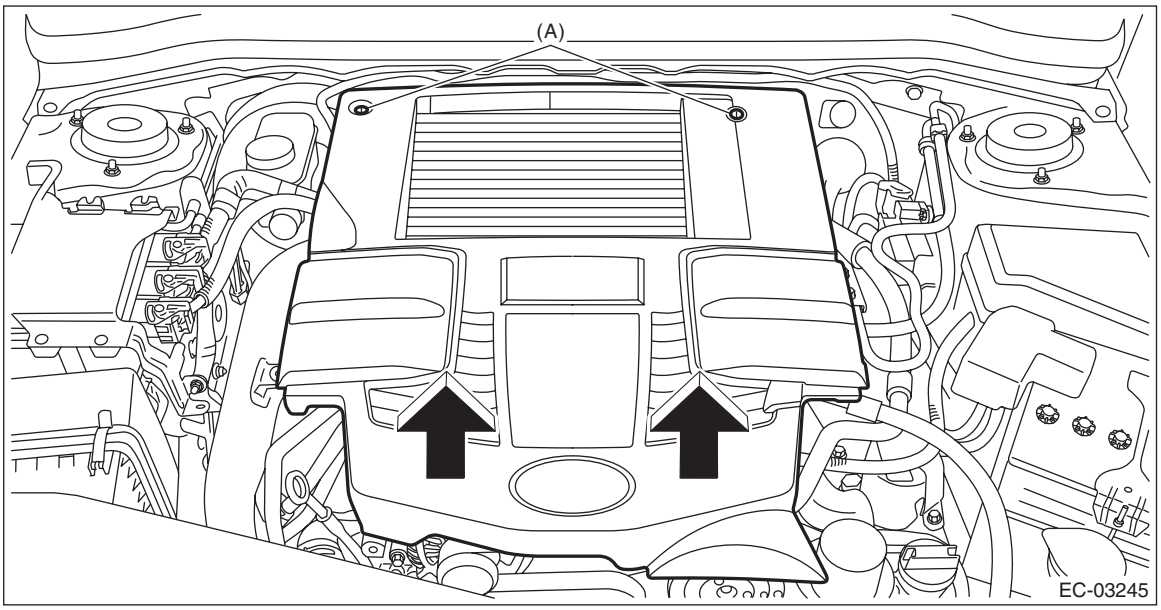
3. OTHER INSPECTIONS

1) Check that the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check that the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor has no dirt.

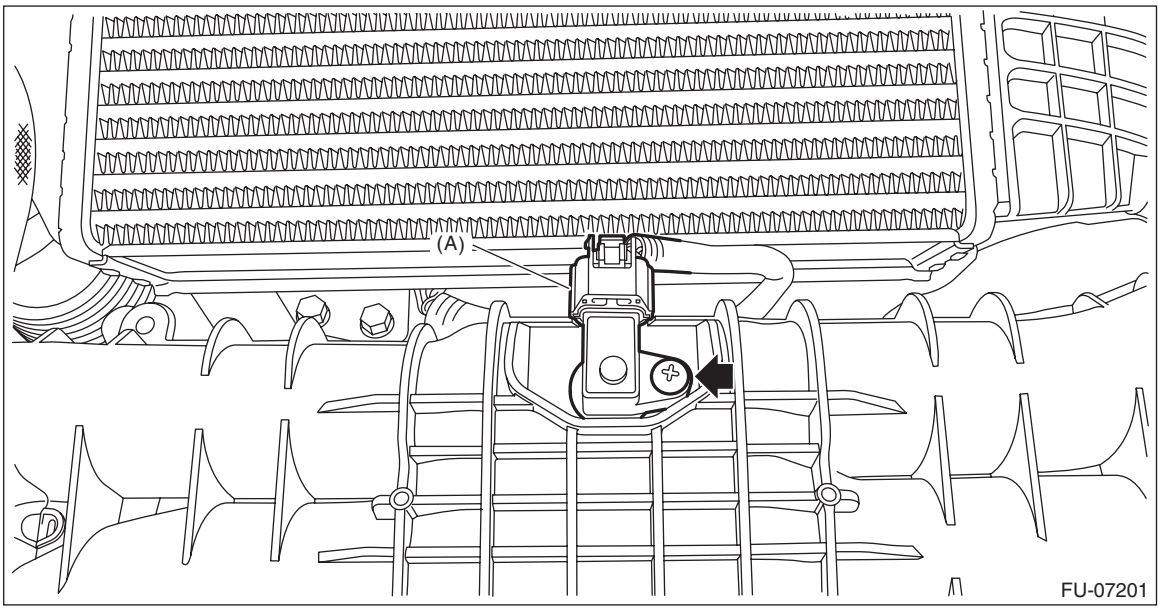
20.Manifold Absolute Pressure and Intake Air Temperature Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Disconnect the connector (A) from the manifold absolute pressure & intake air temperature sensor, and remove the manifold absolute pressure & intake air temperature sensor from the intake manifold.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.

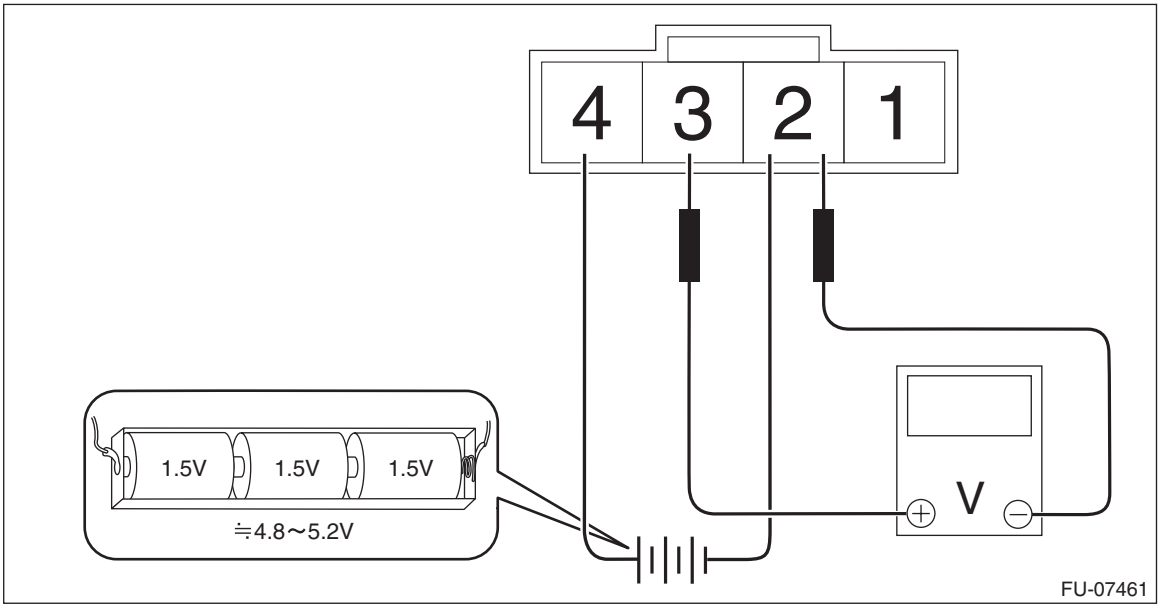
Tightening torque:
3.5 N·m (0.4 kgf-m, 2.6 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1. CHECK MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR

1) Connect dry-cell battery positive terminal to terminal No. 4 and dry-cell battery ground terminal to terminal No. 2, circuit tester positive terminal to terminal No. 3, and the circuit tester negative terminal to terminal No. 2.

NOTE:
- Use new dry-cell batteries.
- Using circuit tester, check the voltage of a single dry-cell battery is 1.6 V or more. And also check the voltage of three batteries in series is between 4.8 V and 5.2 V.

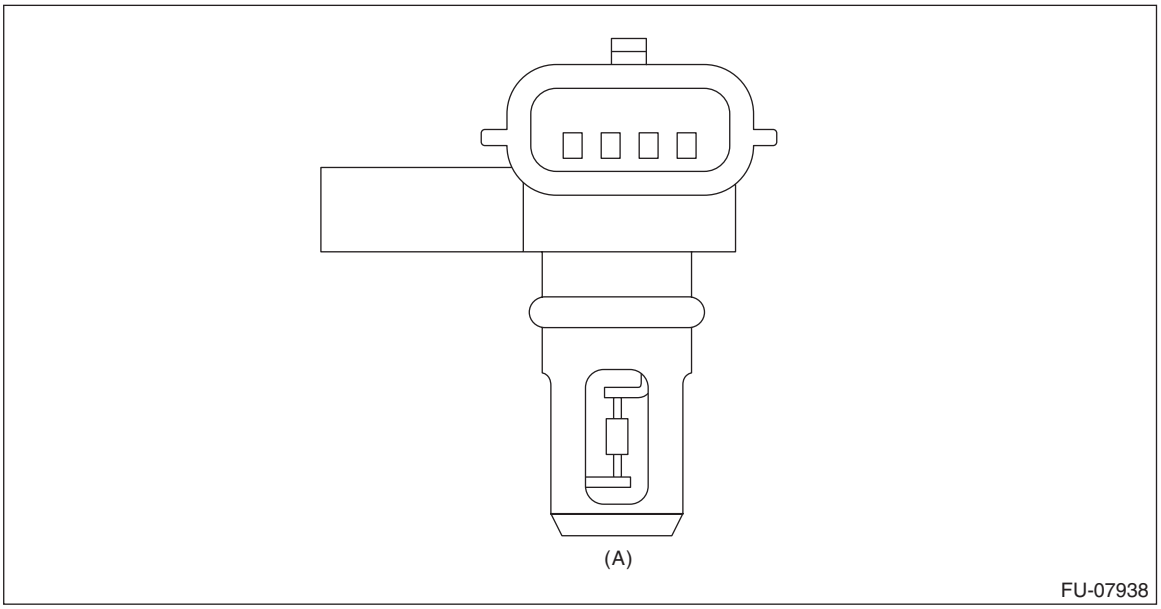


2) Check the voltage at a normal atmospheric pressure.

NOTE:
The atmospheric pressure at higher altitude is lower than normal. Therefore, the voltage is lower than the standard value.

Terminal No.	Standard
3 (+) and 2 (–)	Approx. 4.2 V (when 25°C (77°F))

3) Connect the Mighty Vac to the pressure port (A) of manifold absolute pressure & intake air temperature sensor.



4) Check the voltage when generating vacuum and positive pressure using Mighty Vac.

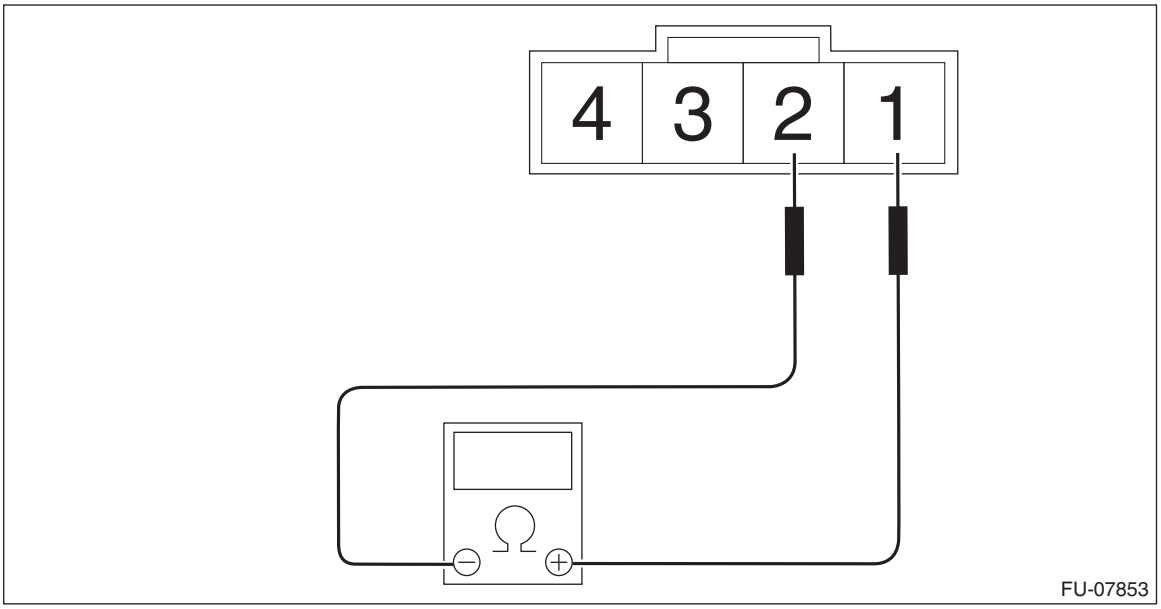
CAUTION:
Do not apply vacuum of less than –88 kPa (–0.9 kgf/cm^2, –12.8 psi). Doing so may damage the manifold absolute pressure& intake air temperature sensor.

NOTE:
When vacuum occurs at the pressure port of manifold absolute pressure & intake air temperature sensor, the voltage will drop from the value as in step 3). When positive pressure occurs, on the other hand, the voltage will rise.

Pressure	Terminal No.	Standard
–88 kPa (–0.9 kgf/cm^2, –12.8 psi)	3 (+) and 2 (–)	Approx. 1 V (when 25°C (77°F))

2. CHECK MANIFOLD TEMPERATURE SENSOR UNIT

1) Measure the resistance between engine coolant temperature sensor terminals.



Temperature	Terminal No.	Standard
–20°C (–4°F)	1 and 2	Approx. 14.7±2.2 kΩ
25°C (77°F)		Approx. 2.0±0.2 kΩ
60°C (140°F)		Approx. 0.59±0.09 kΩ

3. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Check that the manifold pressure & intake air temperature sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

21.Wastegate Control Solenoid Valve

A: REMOVAL

For removal procedures of wastegate control solenoid valve, refer to “Intake Duct No. 1.” <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-20, INTAKE DUCT NO. 1, REMOVAL, Intake Duct.> <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-32, INTAKE DUCT NO. 1, DISASSEMBLY, Intake Duct.>

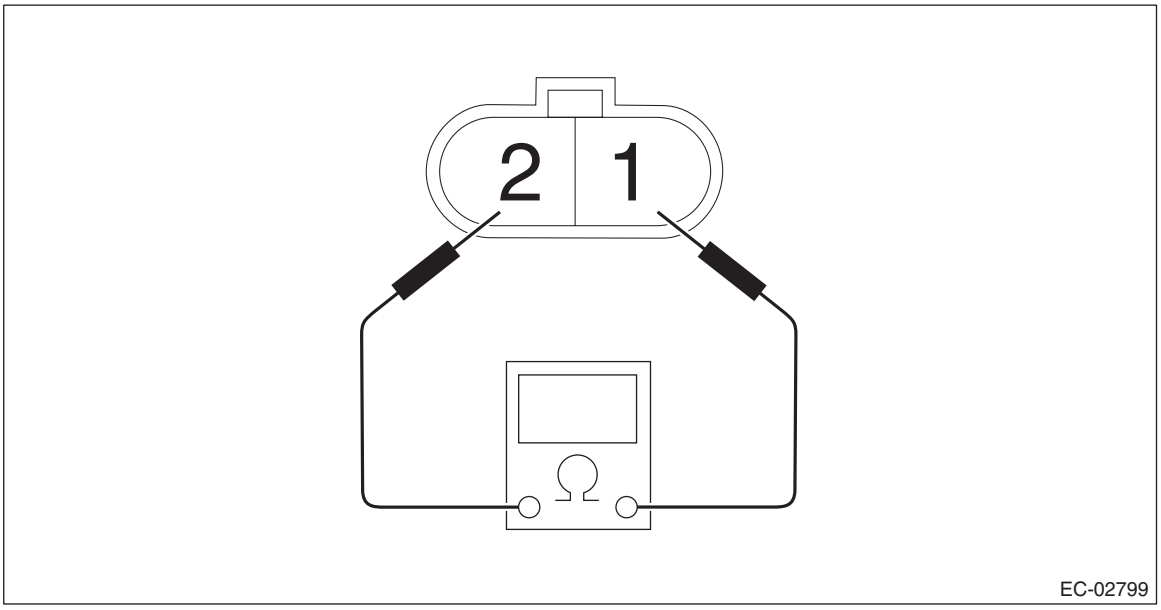
B: INSTALLATION

For installation procedures of wastegate control solenoid valve, refer to “Intake Duct No. 1.” <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-26, INTAKE DUCT NO. 1, INSTALLATION, Intake Duct.> <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-33, INTAKE DUCT NO. 1, ASSEMBLY, Intake Duct.>

C: INSPECTION

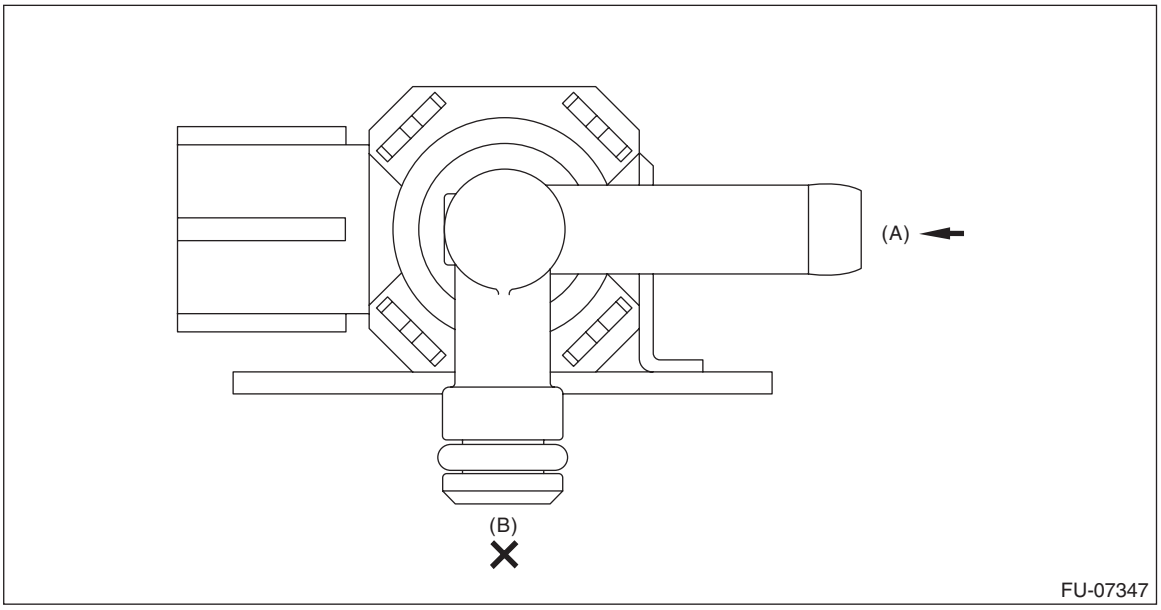
1. WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

1) Check that the wastegate control solenoid valve has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check the resistance between the wastegate control solenoid valve terminals.

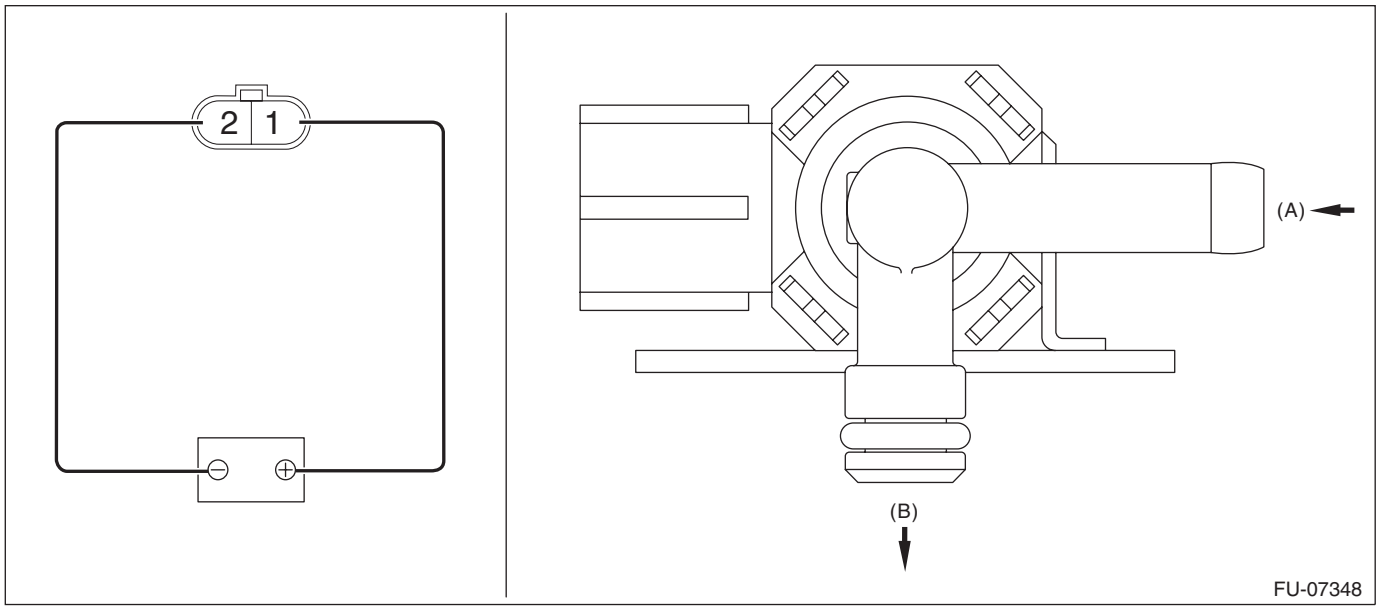


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	24±3 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

3) Check that air does not come out from (B) when air is blown into (A).



4) Connect the battery positive terminal to the terminal No. 1 and the battery negative terminal to the terminal No. 2. Check that air is discharged from (B), when supplying air to (A).



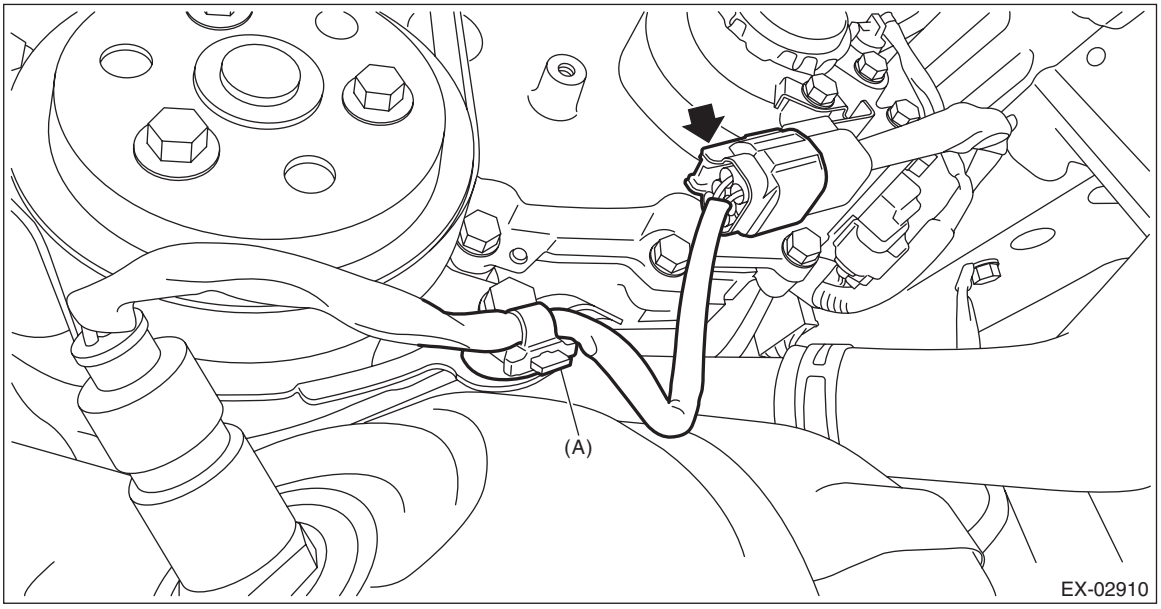
2. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Check that the air control hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.

22.Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor

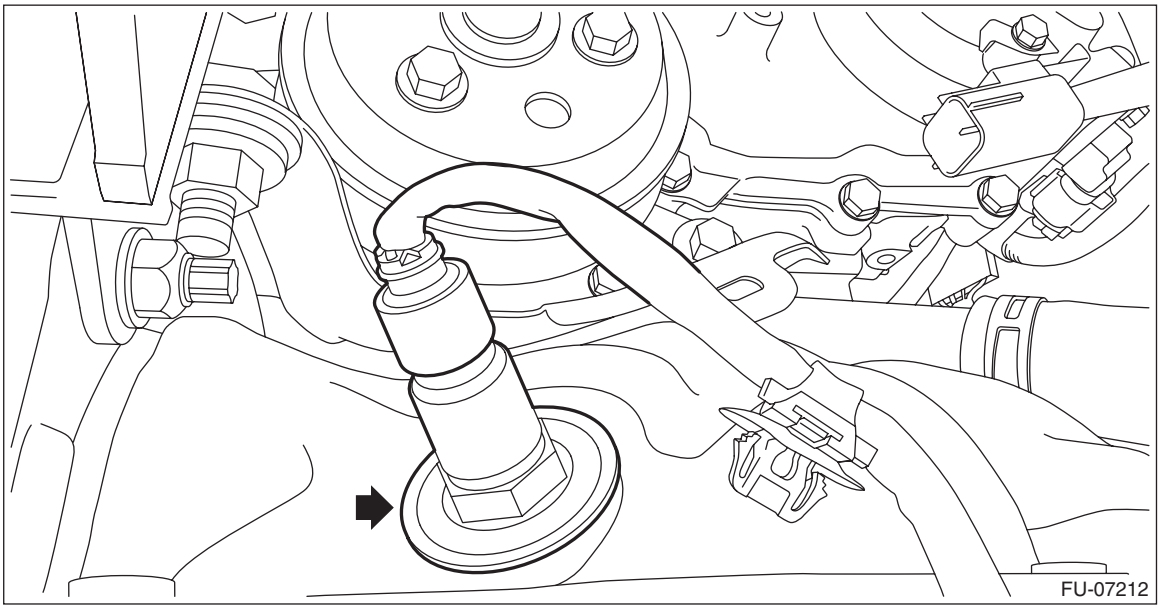
A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the radiator sub fan and fan motor assembly. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-55, REMOVAL, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>
3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
5) Disconnect the connector on the front oxygen (A/F) sensor from the engine harness, and remove the clip (A) securing the front oxygen (A/F) sensor harness to the water pump cover.



6) Apply spray-type lubricant to the threaded portion of front oxygen (A/F) sensor, and leave it for one minute or more.
7) Remove the front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

CAUTION:
When removing the front oxygen (A/F) sensor, wait until exhaust pipe cools, otherwise it will damage the exhaust pipe.



B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:
If lubricant is spilt over the exhaust pipe, wipe it off with cloth to avoid emission of smoke or causing a fire.

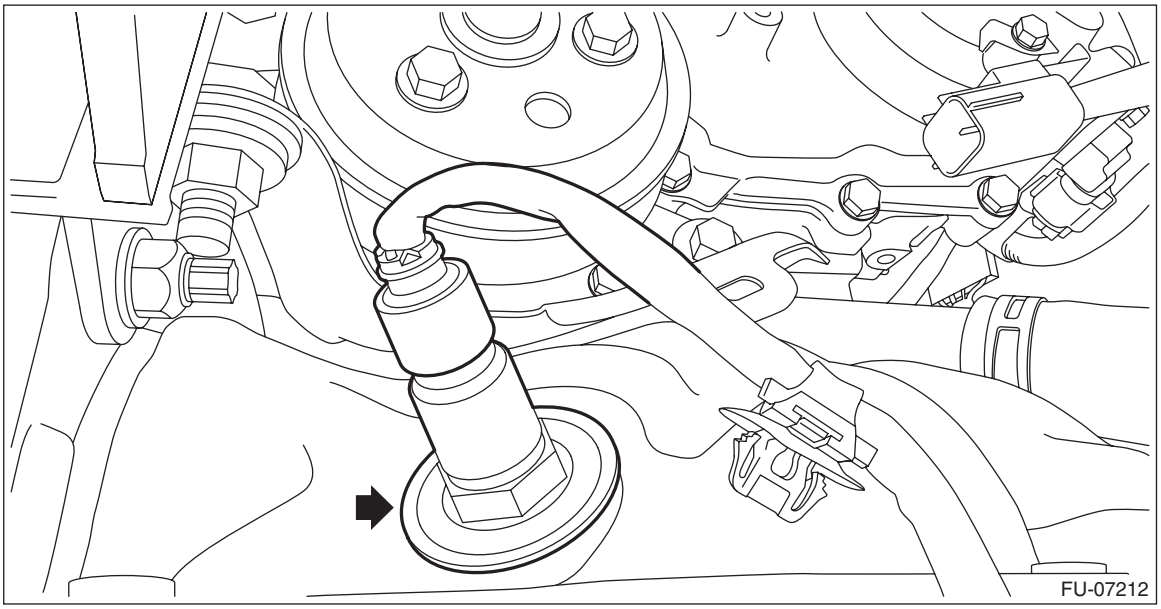
1) Before installing front oxygen (A/F) sensor, apply anti-seize compound only to the threaded portion of front oxygen (A/F) sensor to make the next removal easier.

CAUTION:
Never apply anti-seize compound to the protector of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

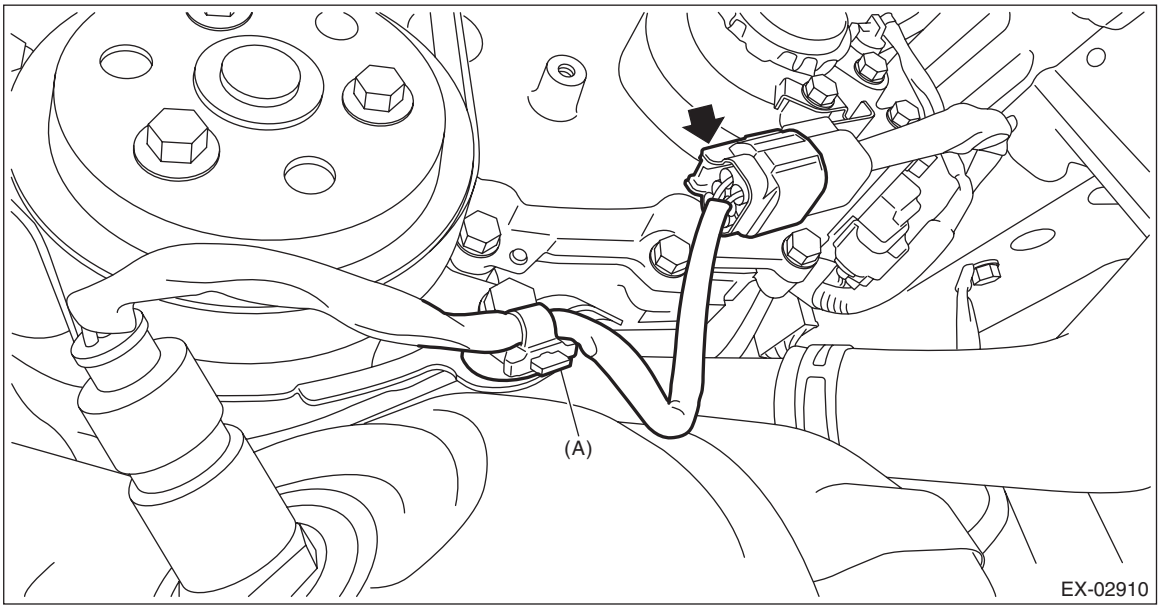
Anti-seize compound:
NEVER-SEEZ NSN, JET LUBE SS-30 or equivalent

2) Install the front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 ft-lb)



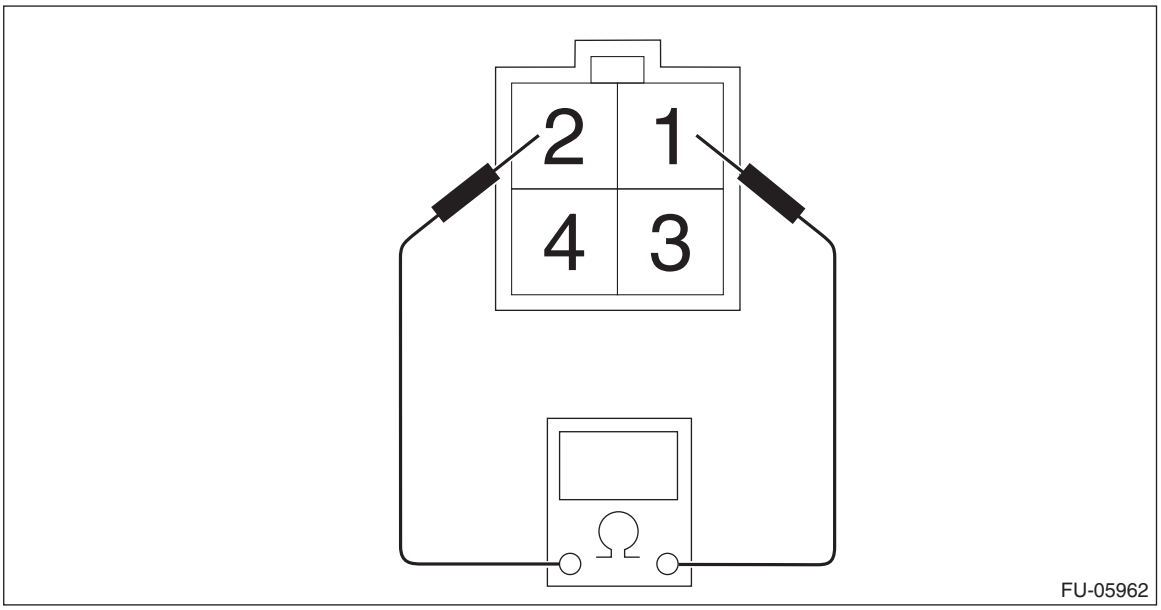
3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Secure the front oxygen (A/F) sensor harness to the water pump cover using clip (A), and connect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector to the engine harness.



5) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
6) Lower the vehicle.
7) Install the radiator sub fan and fan motor assembly. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-55, INSTALLATION, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>
8) Connect the battery ground terminal.

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the front oxygen (A/F) sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Measure the resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor terminals.

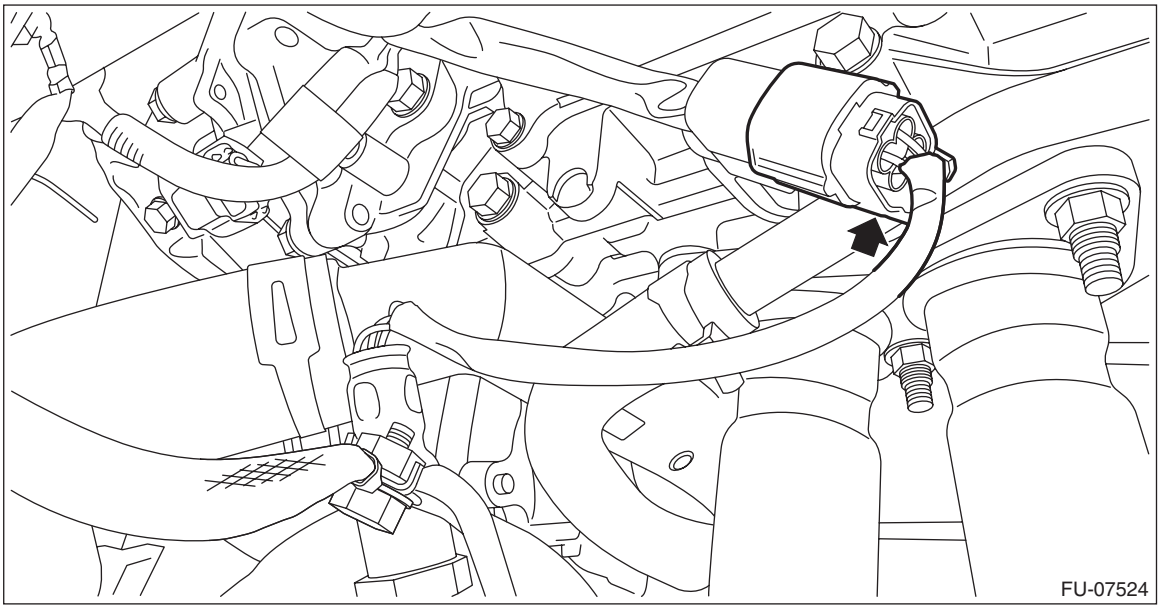


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	$2.2^{+0.45}_{-0.22}$ Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

23.Rear Oxygen Sensor

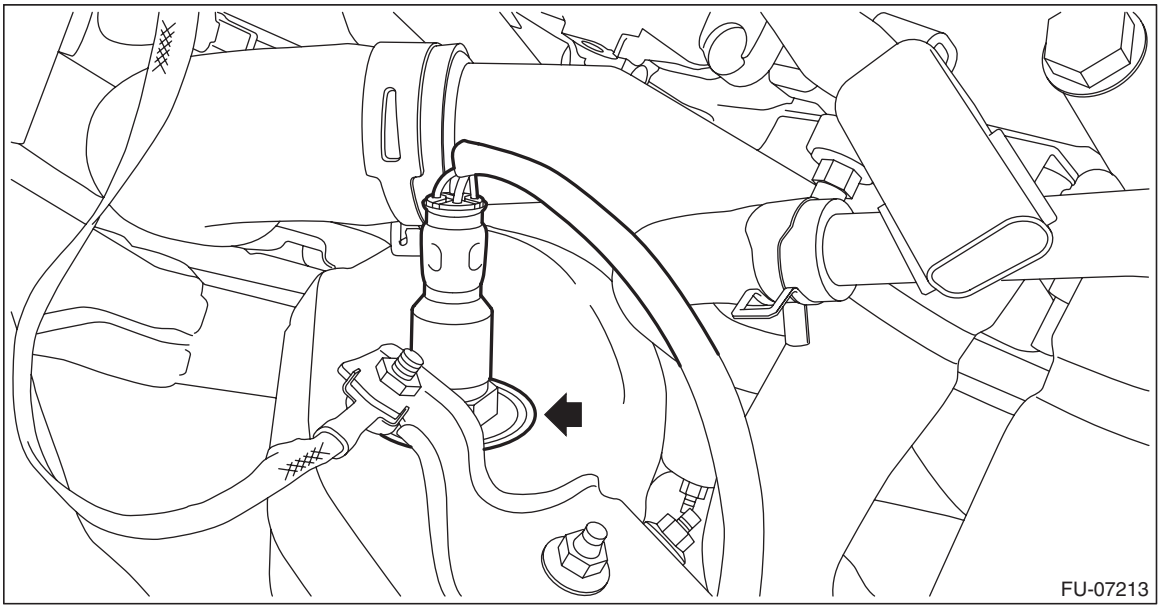
A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Lift up the vehicle.
3) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
4) Disconnect the connector on the rear oxygen sensor from the engine harness.



5) Apply spray-type lubricant to the threaded portion of rear oxygen sensor, and leave it for one minute or more.
6) Remove the rear oxygen sensor.

CAUTION:
When removing the rear oxygen sensor, wait until exhaust pipe cools, otherwise it will damage the exhaust pipe.



B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:
If lubricant is spilt over the exhaust pipe, wipe it off with cloth to avoid emission of smoke or causing a fire.

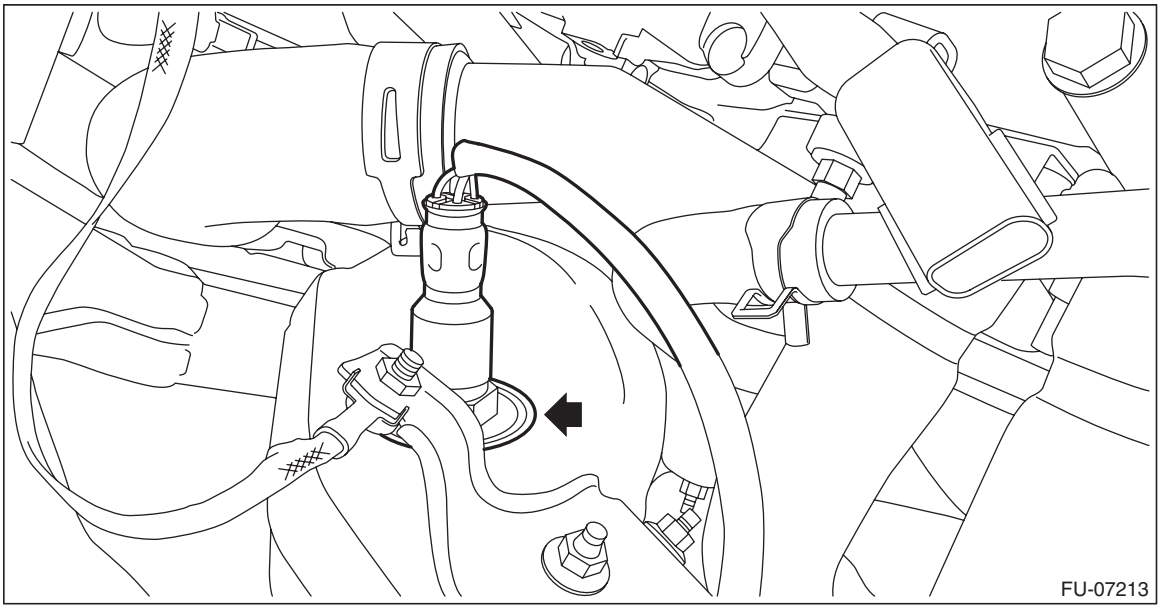
1) Before installing rear oxygen sensor, apply the anti-seize compound only to the threaded portion of rear oxygen sensor to make the next removal easier.

CAUTION:
Never apply anti-seize compound to the protector of rear oxygen sensor.

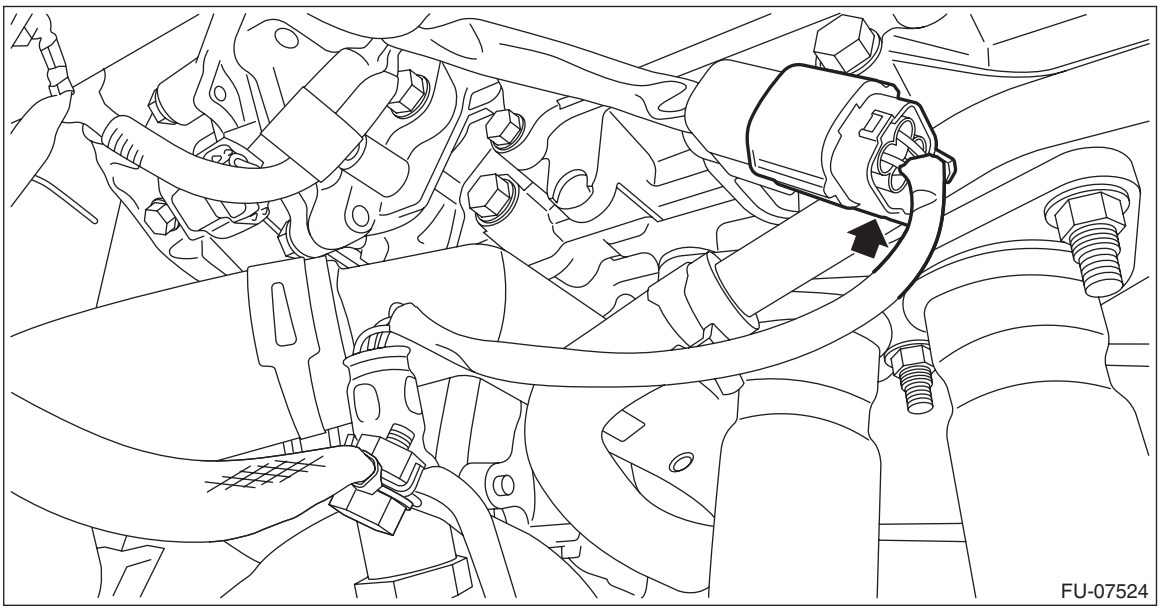
Anti-seize compound:
NEVER-SEEZ NSN, JET LUBE SS-30 or equivalent

2) Install the rear oxygen sensor.

Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 ft-lb)



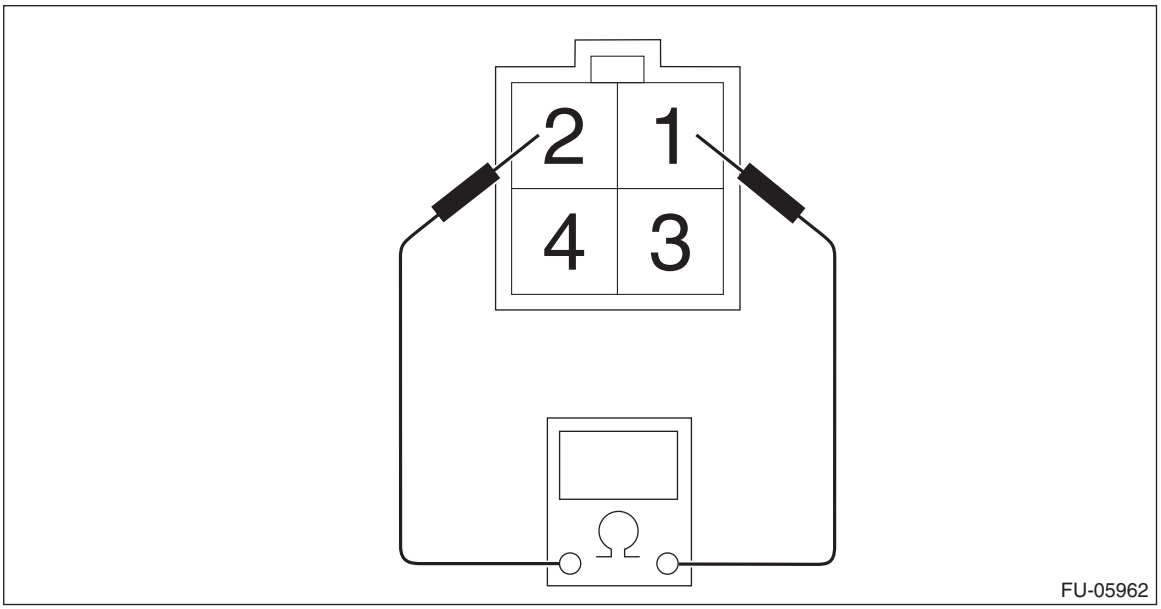
3) Connect the rear oxygen sensor connector to the engine harness.



4) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
5) Lower the vehicle.
6) Connect the battery ground terminal.

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the rear oxygen sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	Approx. 5.6 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

24.SI-DRIVE (SUBARU Intelligent Drive) Selector

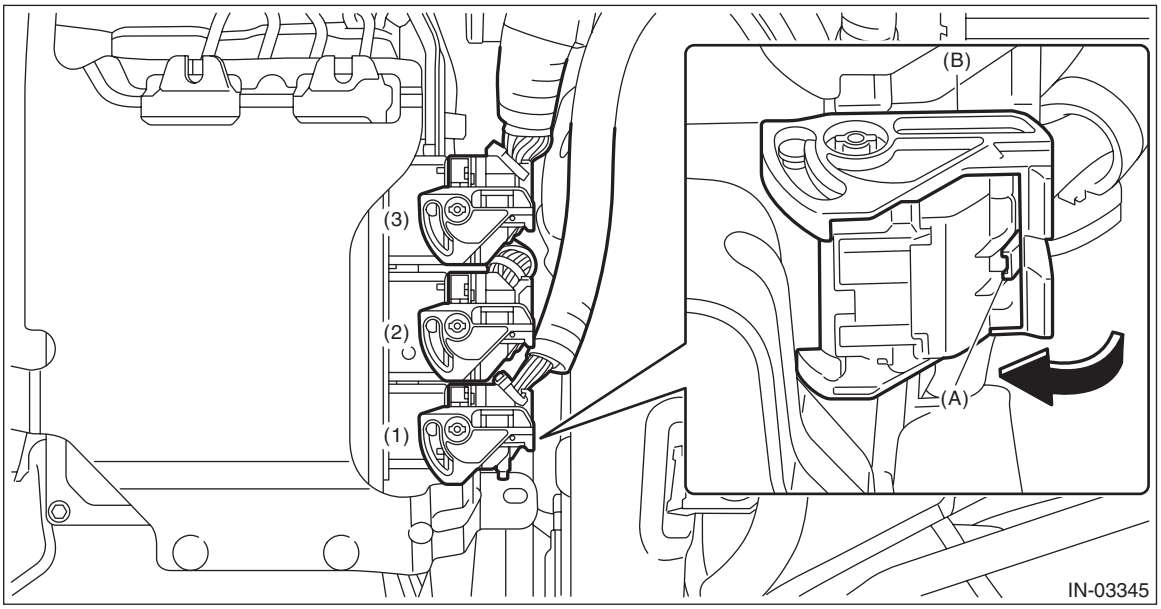
A: SPECIFICATION

SI-DRIVE (SUBARU Intelligent Drive) selector is integrated as a unit with the cruise control command switch. For removal, installation and inspection, refer to “Cruise Control Command Switch”. <Ref. to ES-19, REMOVAL, Cruise Control Command Switch.> <Ref. to ES-22, INSTALLATION, Cruise Control Command Switch.> <Ref. to ES-23, INSPECTION, Cruise Control Command Switch.>

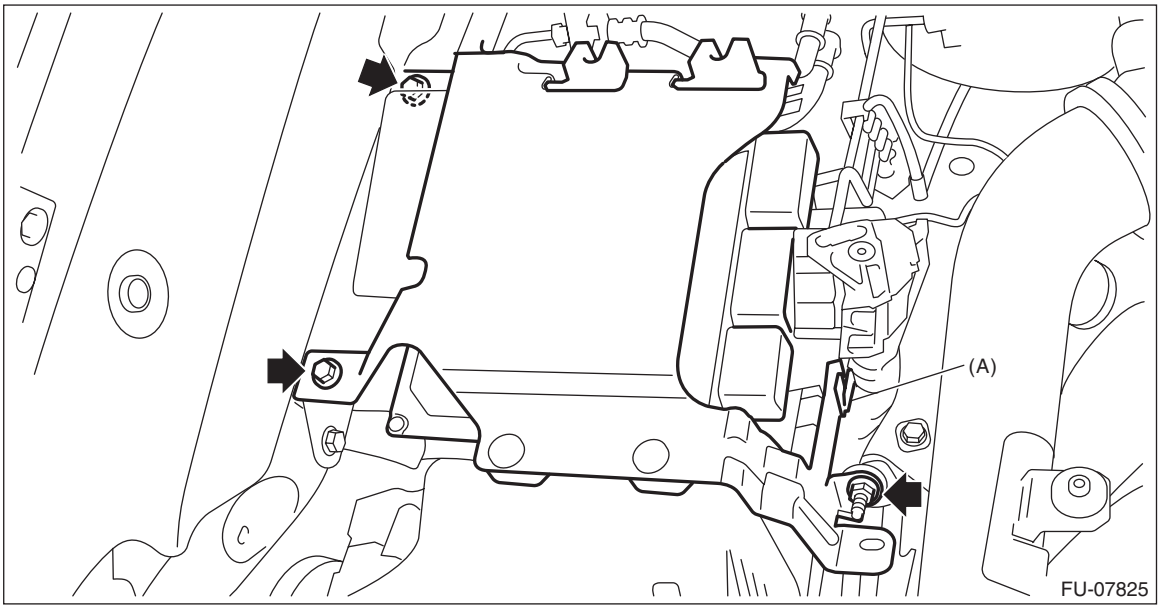
25.Engine Control Module (ECM)

A: REMOVAL

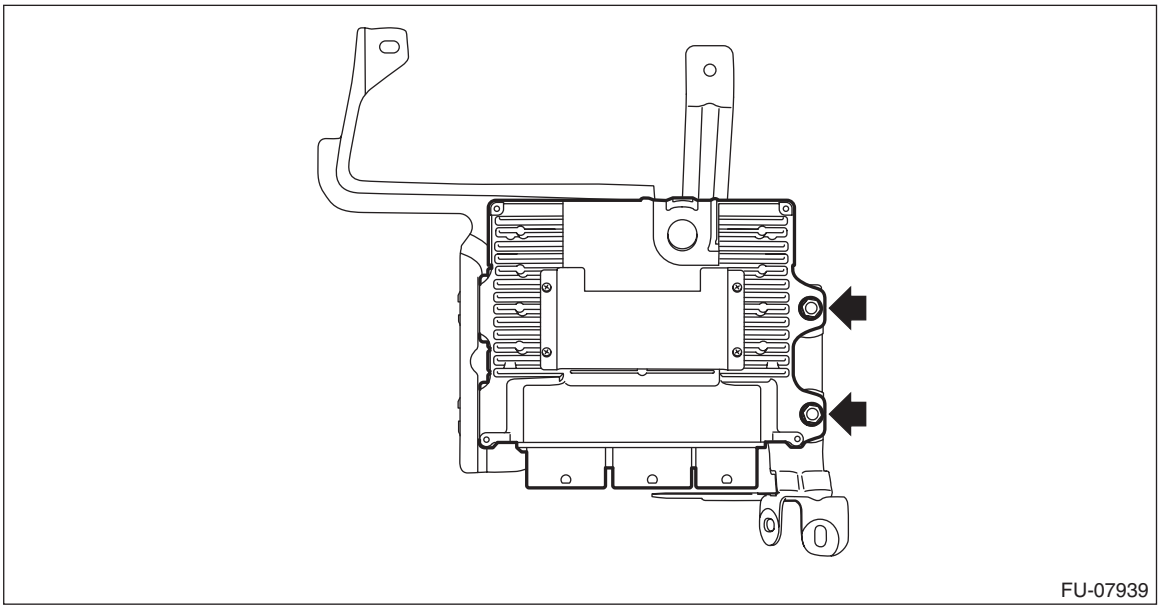
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) While pressing the section (A) shown in the figure, move the lock lever (B) in the direction of the arrow to disconnect the connectors from the ECM in numerical order as shown in the figure.



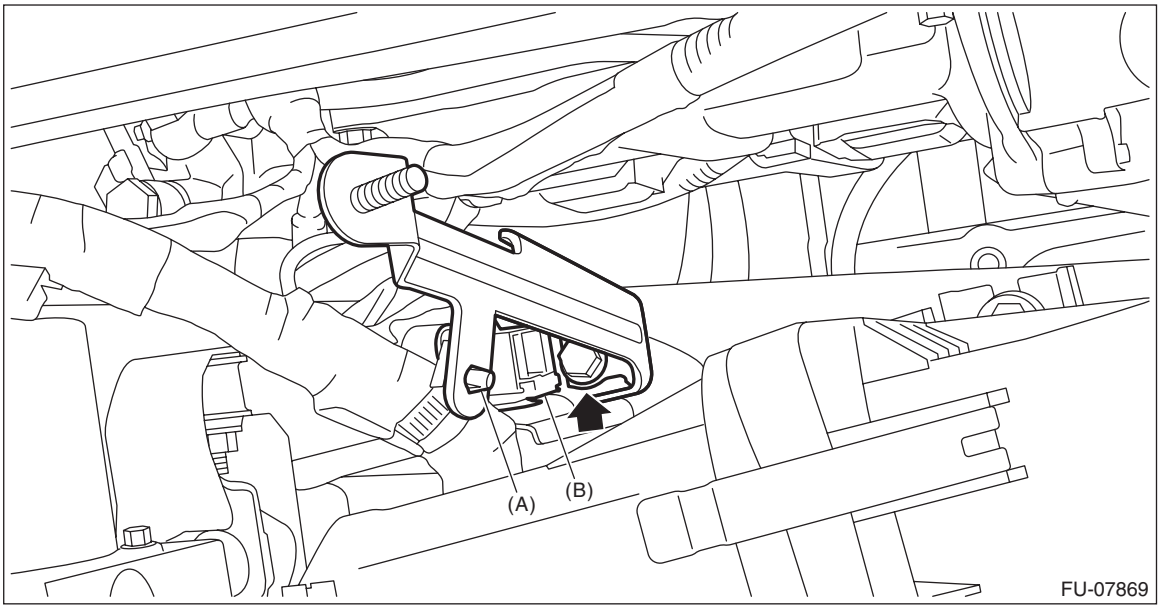
3) Remove the bolt, nut, and clip (A), and remove the ECM.



4) Remove the ECM from the bracket.



5) Remove clip (A) and connector (B), and remove the ECM bracket.



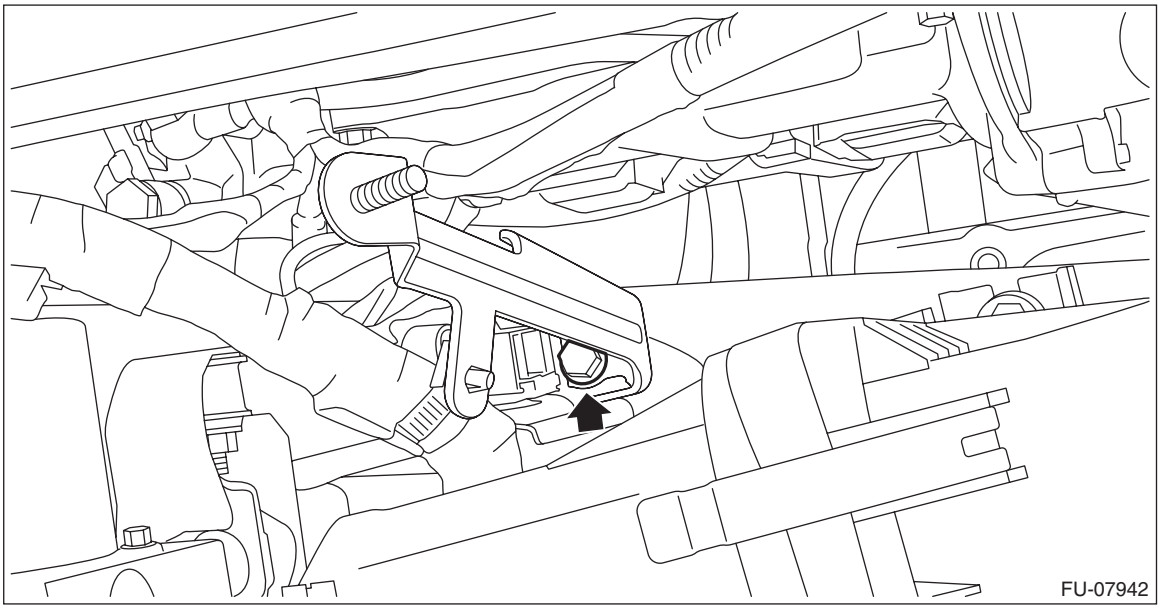
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

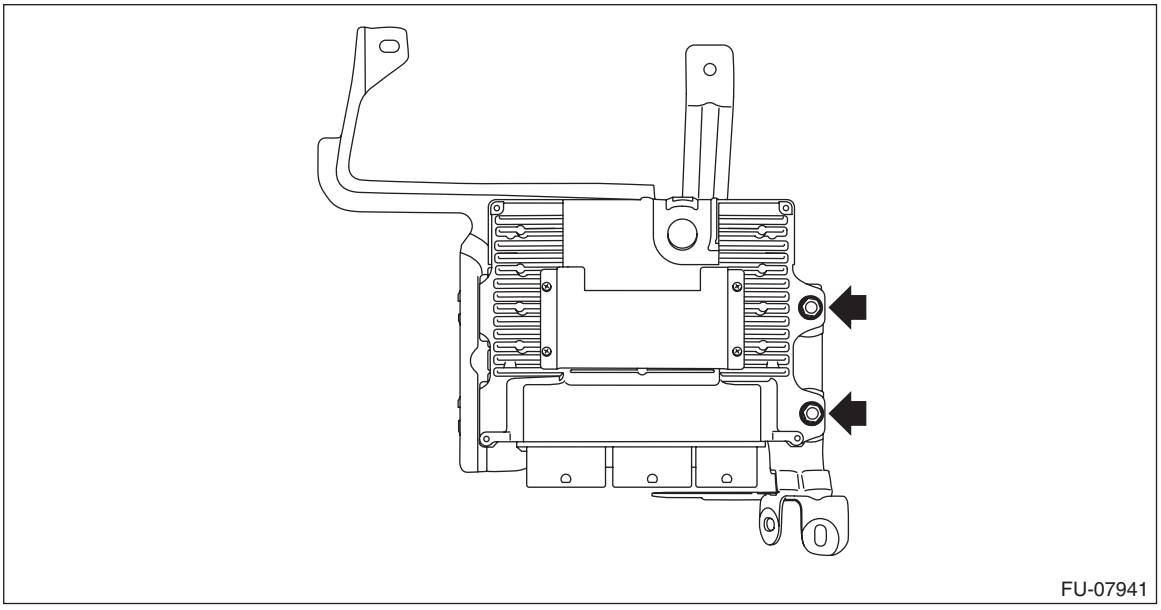
CAUTION:
When the ECM of model with immobilizer has been replaced, be sure to perform the registration of immobilizer system. (Refer to the "REGISTRATION MANUAL FOR IMMOBILIZER".)

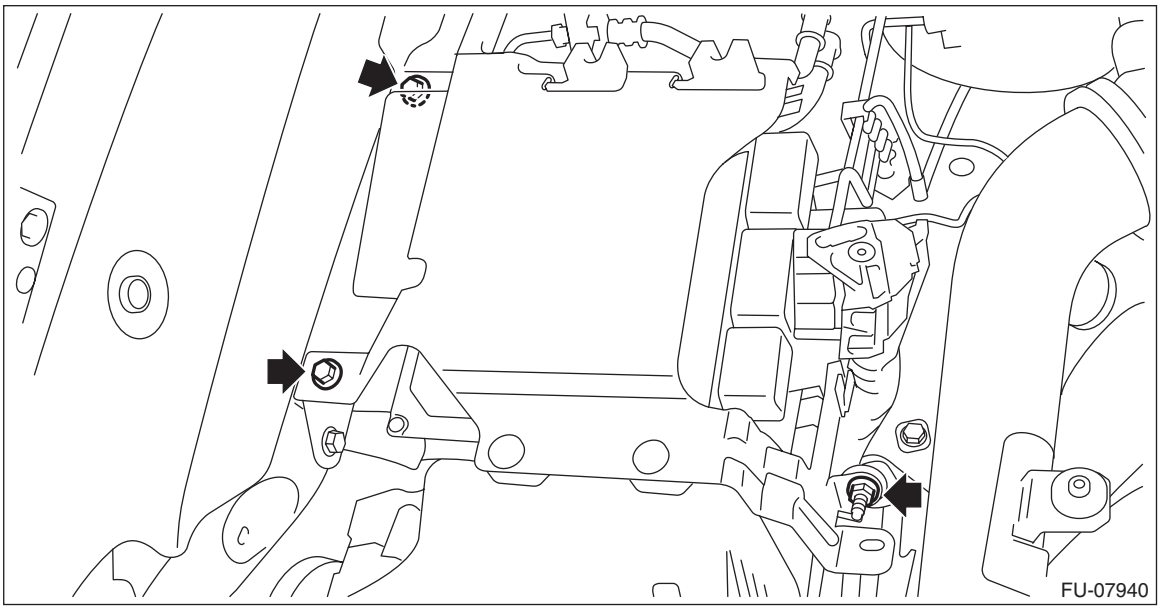
NOTE:
When replacing the ECM, be careful not to use the ECM of wrong specification to avoid any damage on the fuel injection system.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)





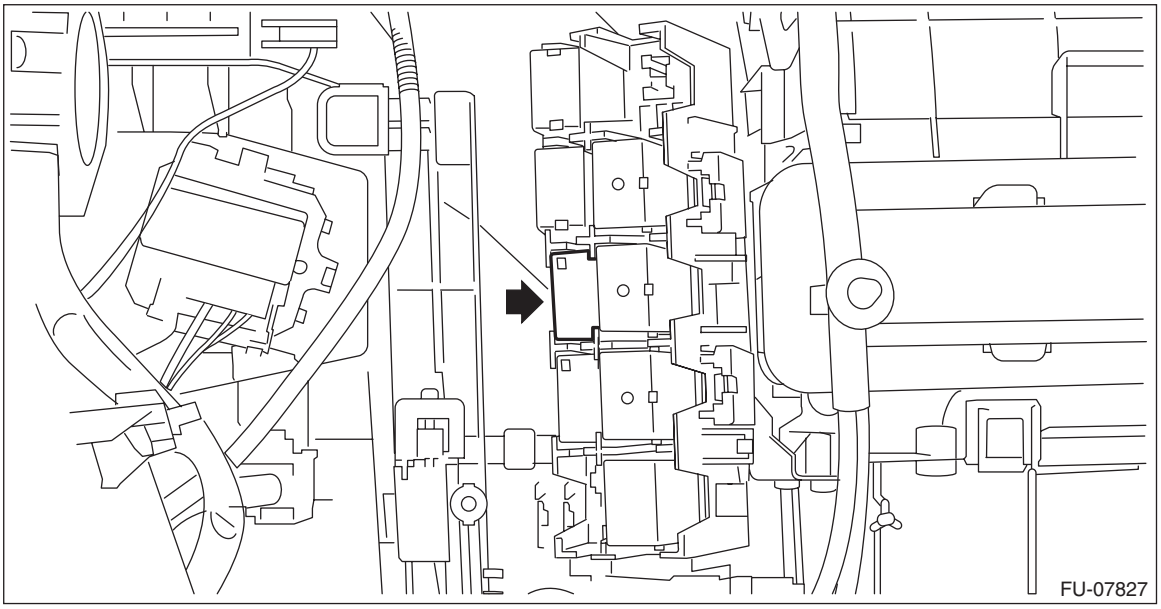
C: INSPECTION

Check that the ECM has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

26.Main Relay

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the glove box. <Ref. to EI-61, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
3) Remove the main relay.

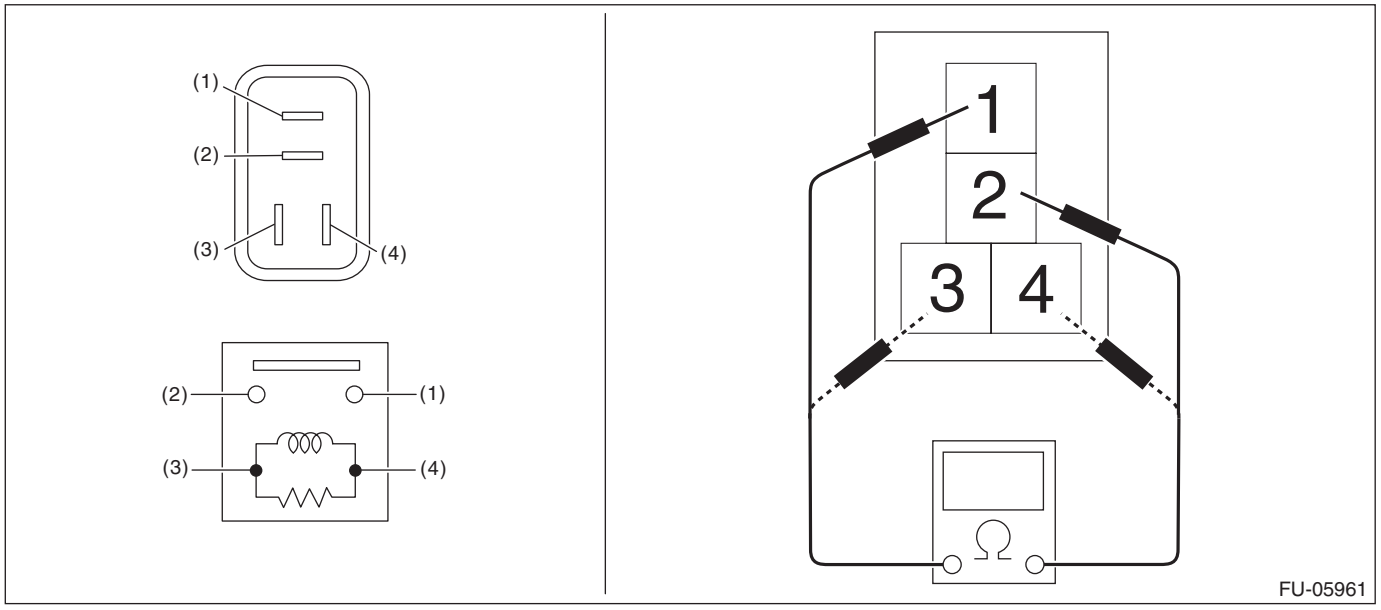


B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

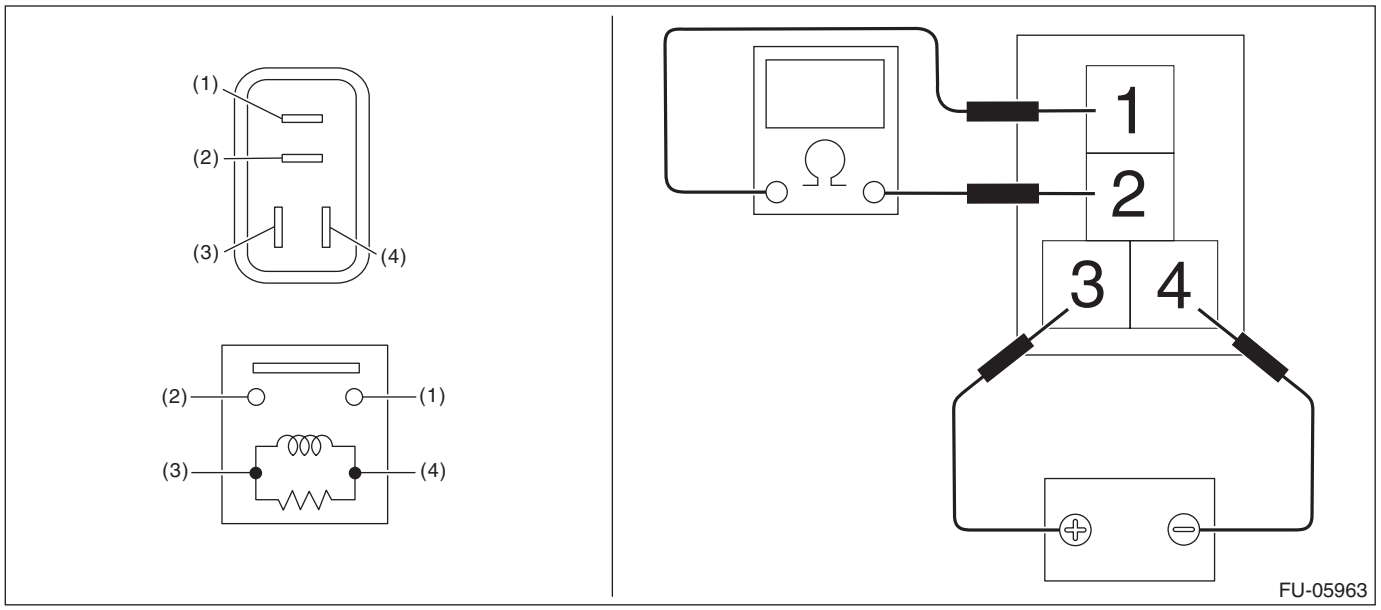
C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the main relay has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Measure the resistance between main relay terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	1 MΩ or more
3 and 4	130.4 — 230.8 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

3) Connect battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and measure the resistance between the main relay terminals.

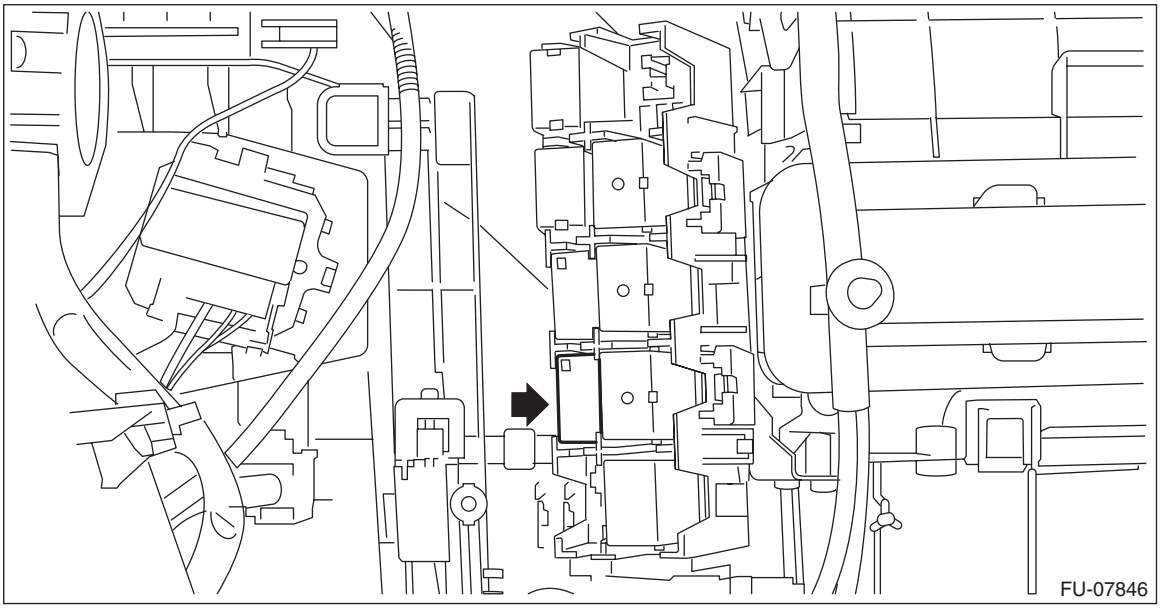


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω

27.IG Relay

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the glove box. <Ref. to EI-61, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
3) Remove the main relay.

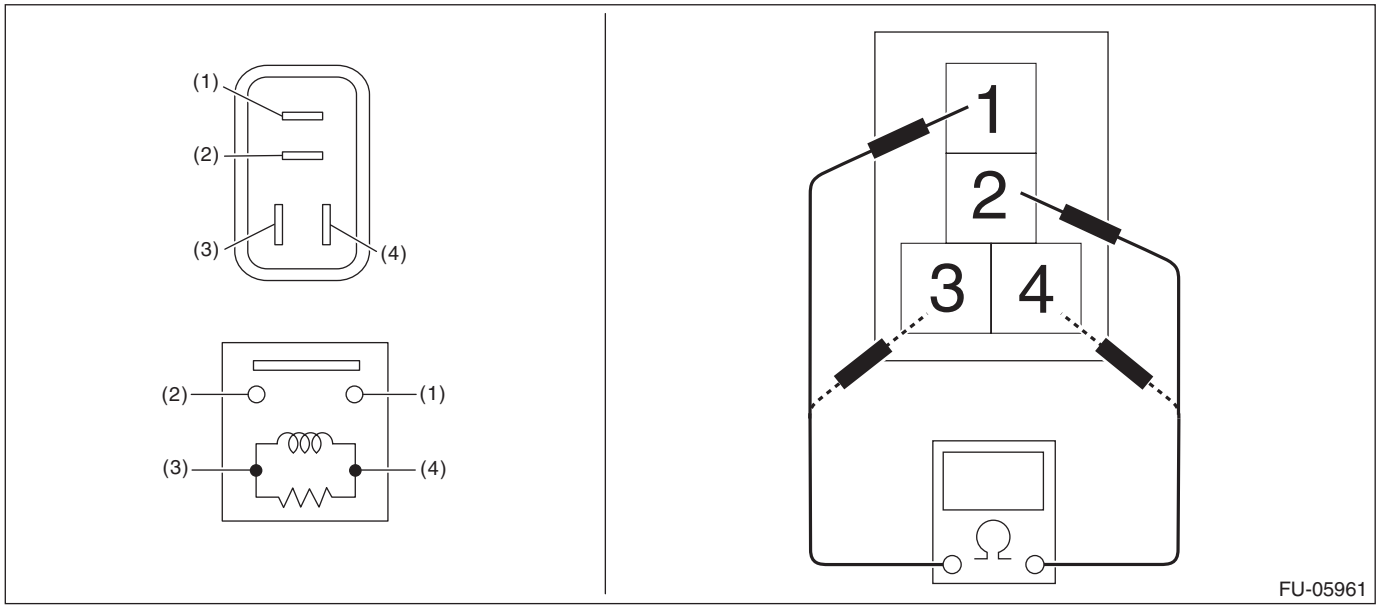


B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

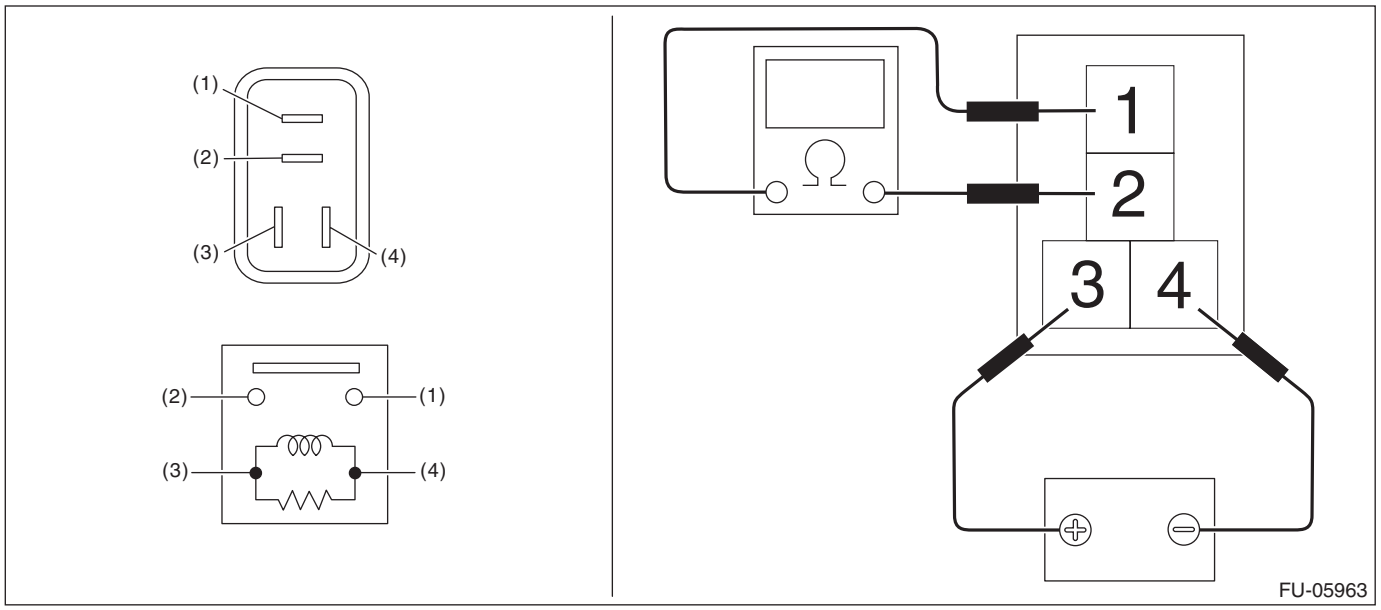
C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the IG relay has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Measure the resistance between the IG relay terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	1 MΩ or more
3 and 4	130.4 — 230.8 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

3) Connect battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and measure the resistance between IG relay terminals.

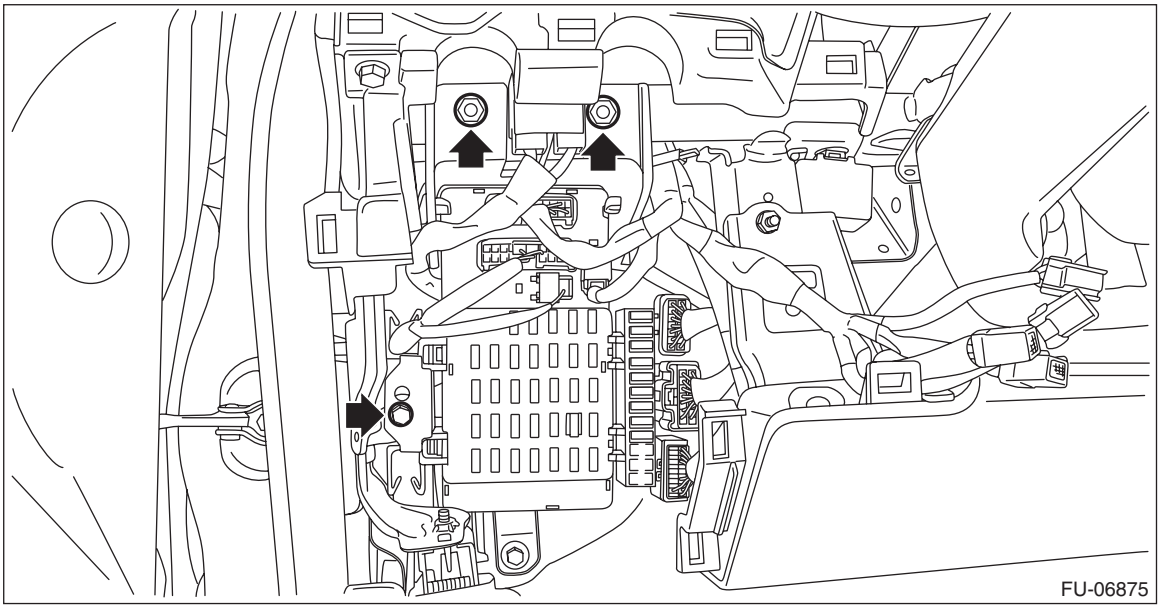


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω

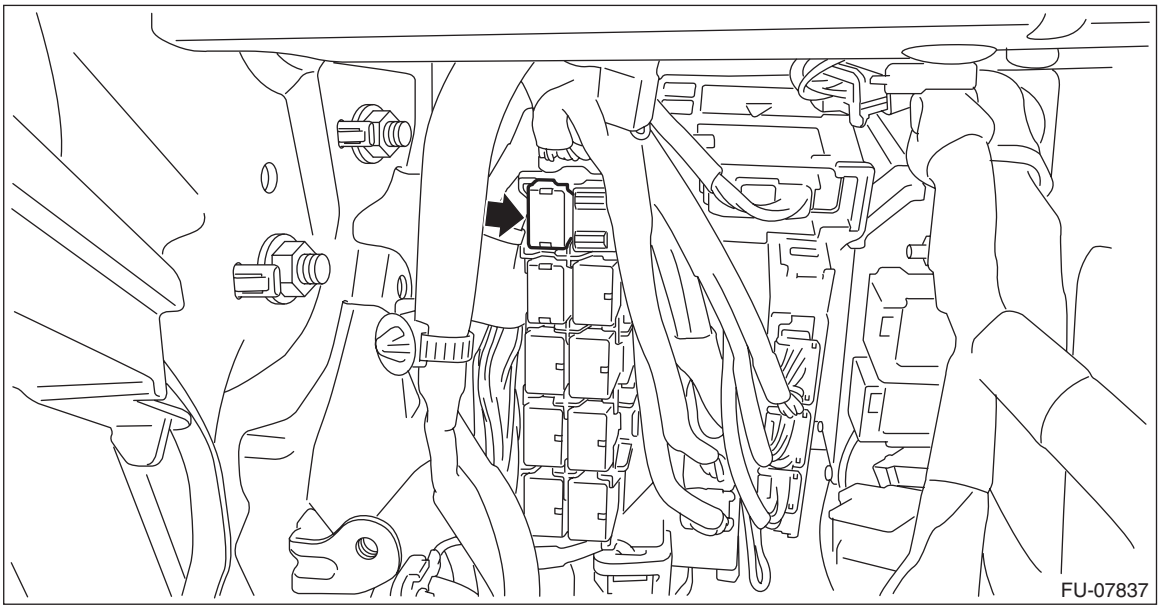
28.Oxygen Sensor Relay

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the instrument panel lower cover. <Ref. to EI-59, REMOVAL, Instrument Panel Lower Cover.>
3) Remove the nut and bolt, and move the fuse block downwards.



4) Remove the oxygen sensor relay from the relay block.



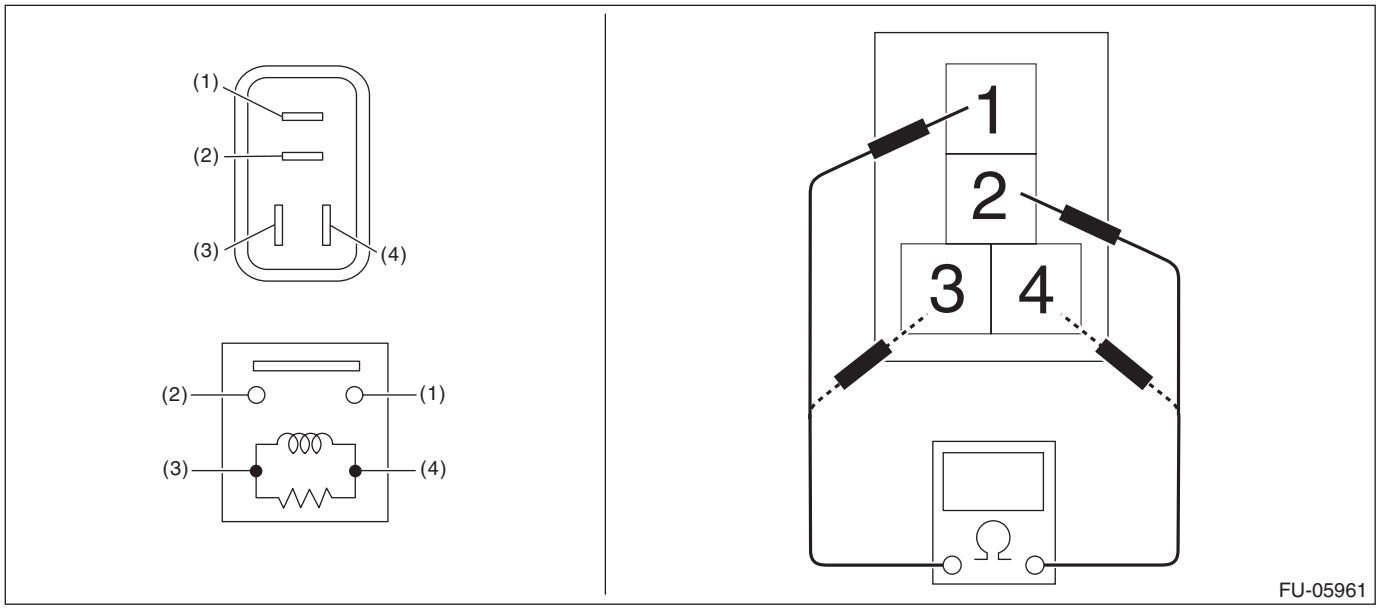
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

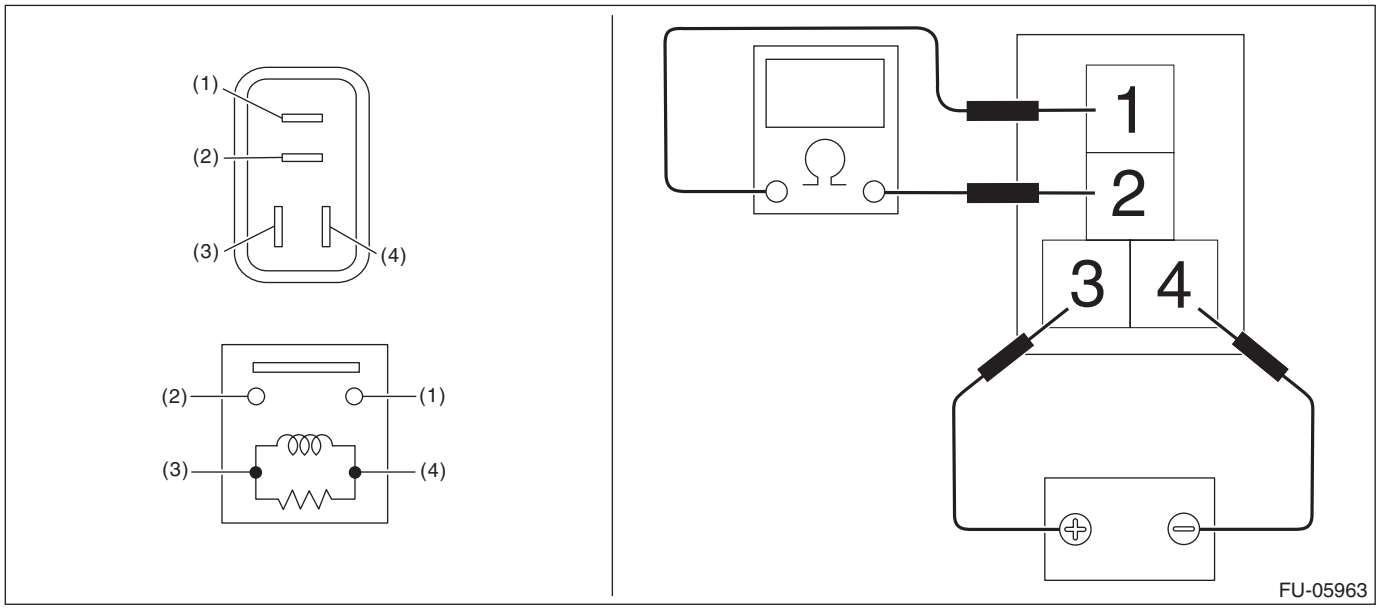
C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the oxygen sensor relay has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Measure the resistance between oxygen sensor relay terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	1 MΩ or more
3 and 4	93.8 — 136.4 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

3) Connect battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and measure the resistance between oxygen sensor relay terminals.

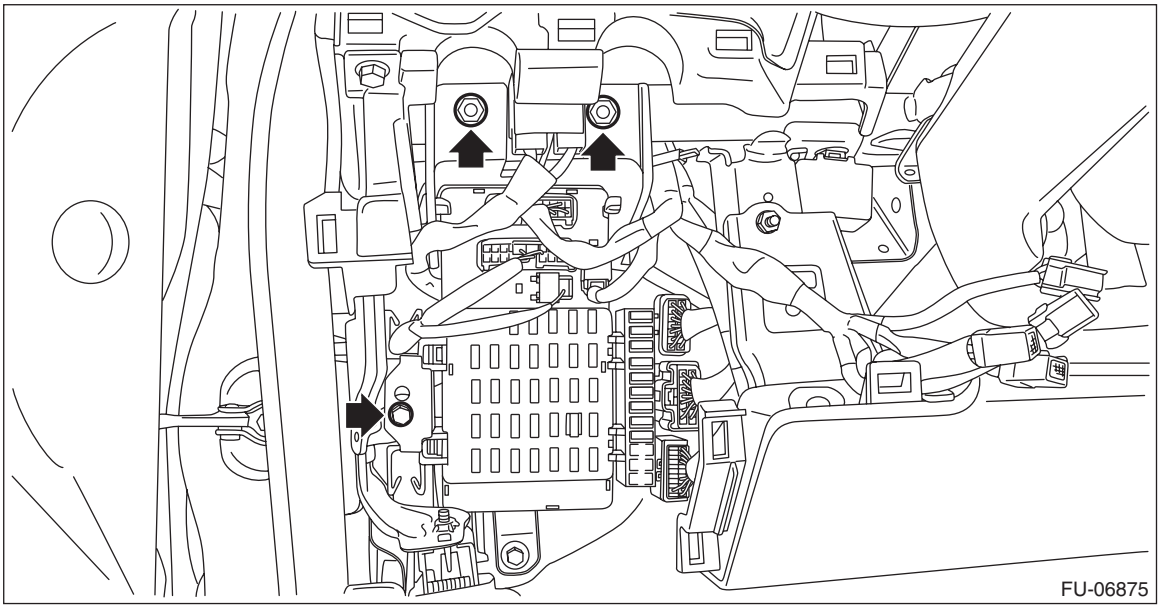


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω

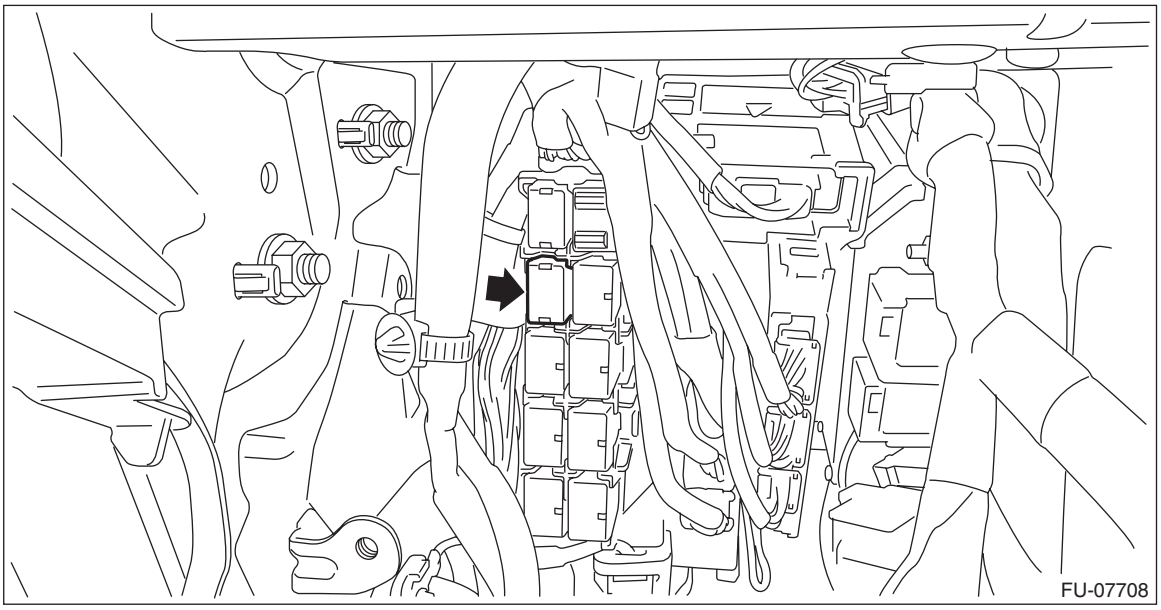
29.Electronic Throttle Control Relay

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the instrument panel lower cover. <Ref. to EI-59, REMOVAL, Instrument Panel Lower Cover.>
3) Remove the nut and bolt, and move the fuse block downwards.



4) Remove the electronic throttle control relay from the relay block.



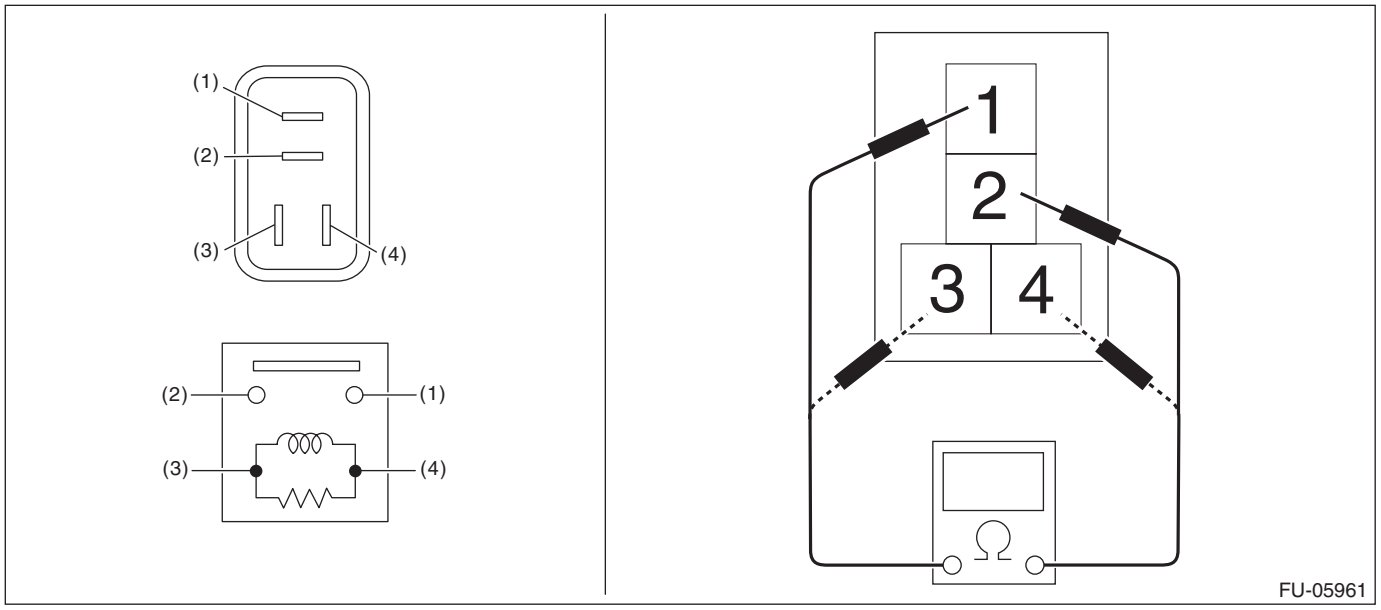
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

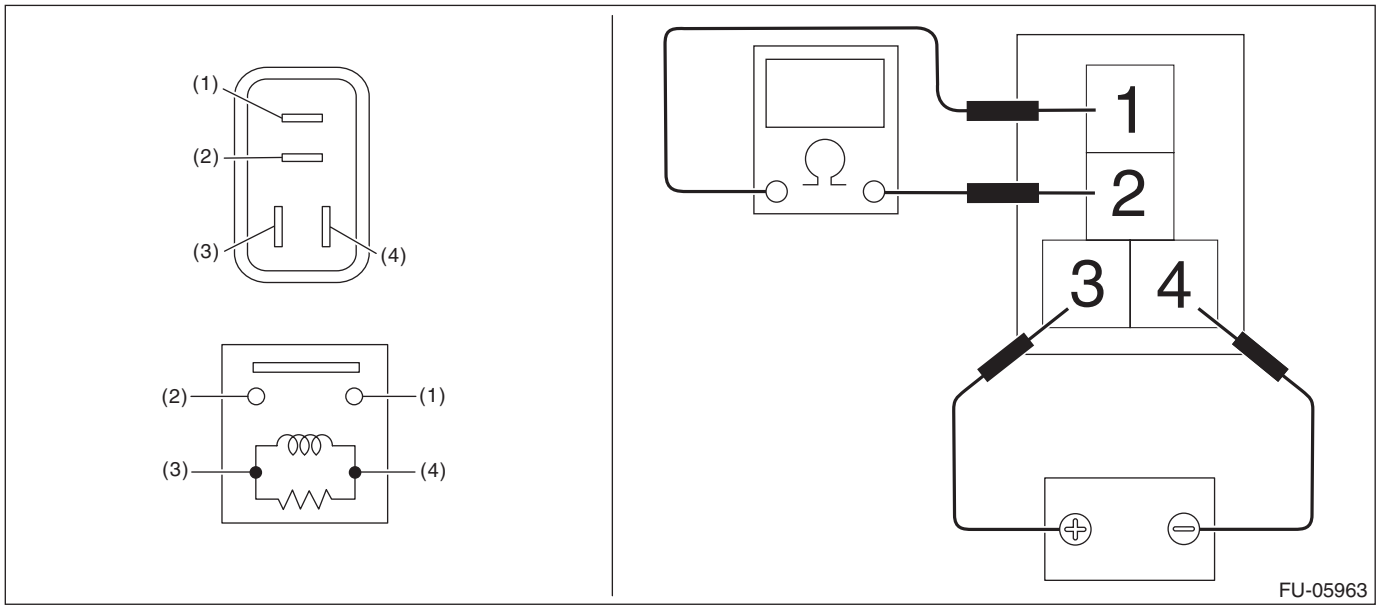
C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the electronic throttle control relay has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	1 MΩ or more
3 and 4	93.8 — 136.4 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

3) Connect battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and measure the resistance between the electronic throttle control relay terminals.

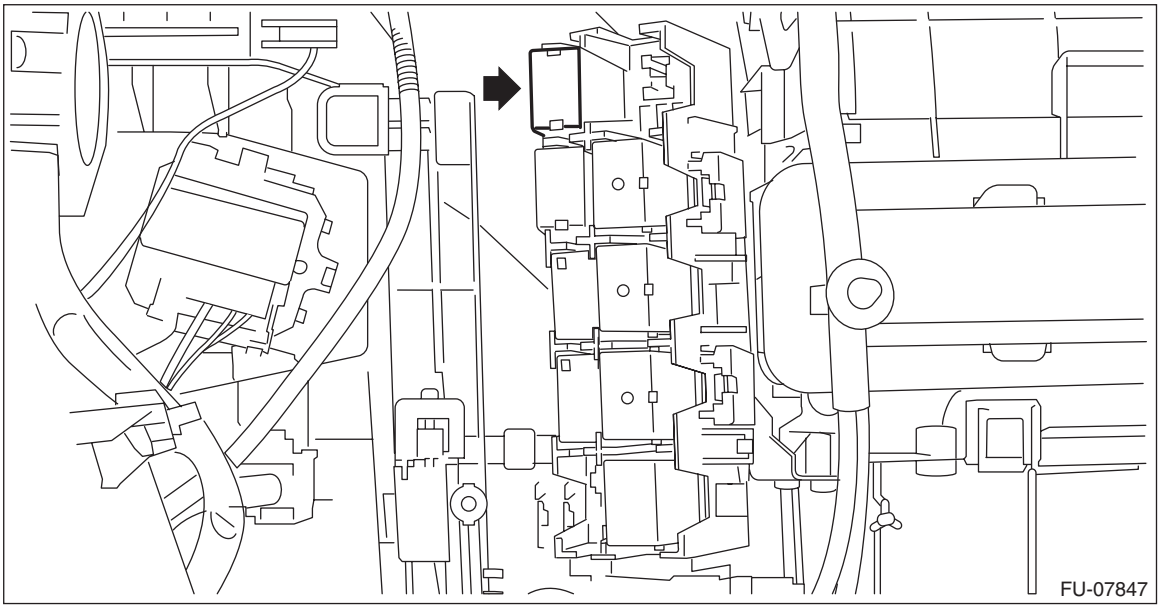


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω

30.Fuel Pump Relay

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the glove box. <Ref. to EI-61, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
3) Remove the fuel pump relay.

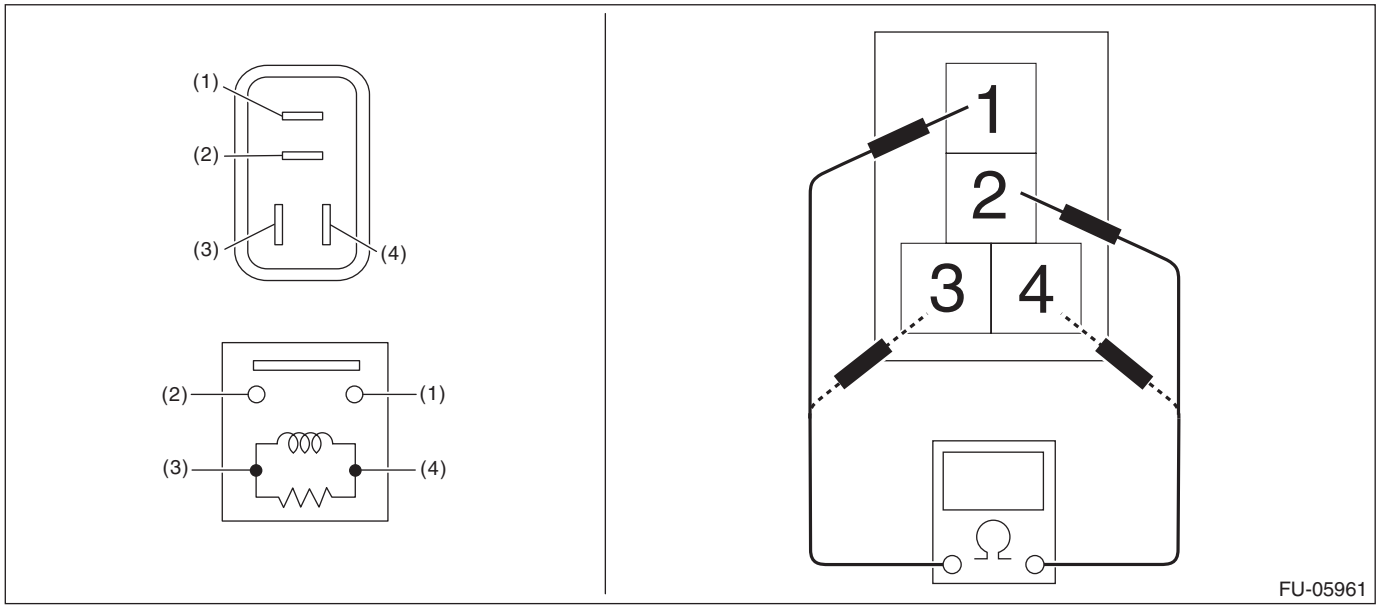


B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

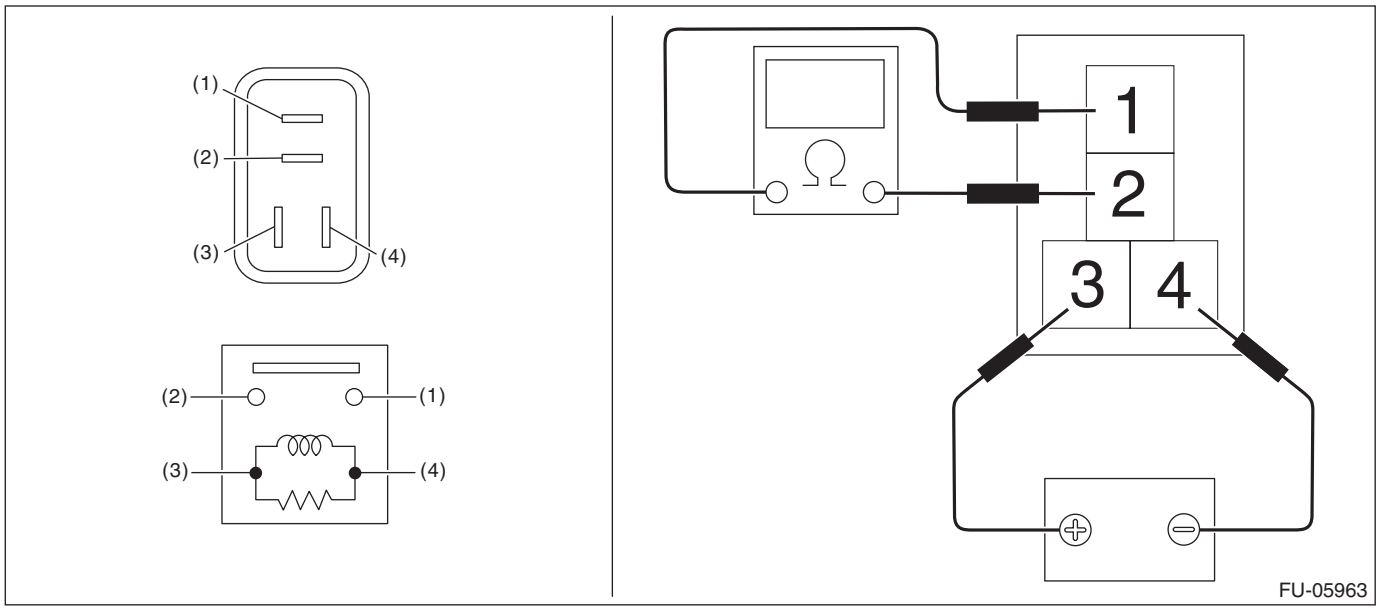
C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the fuel pump relay has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Measure the resistance between fuel pump relay terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	1 MΩ or more
3 and 4	93.8 — 136.4 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

3) Connect battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and measure the resistance between the fuel pump relay terminals.

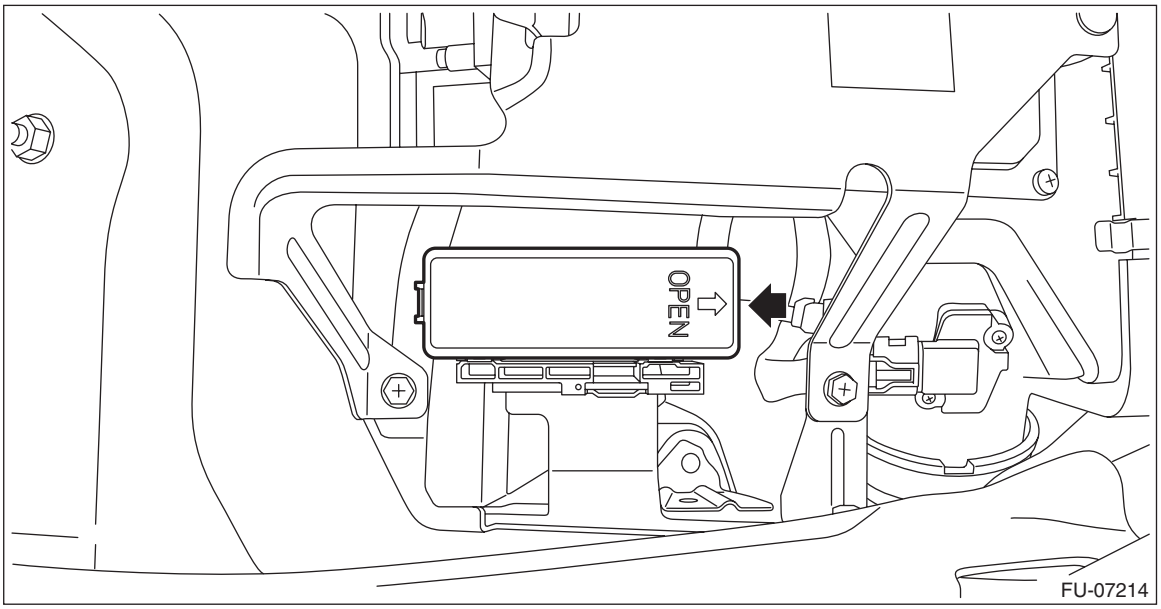


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω

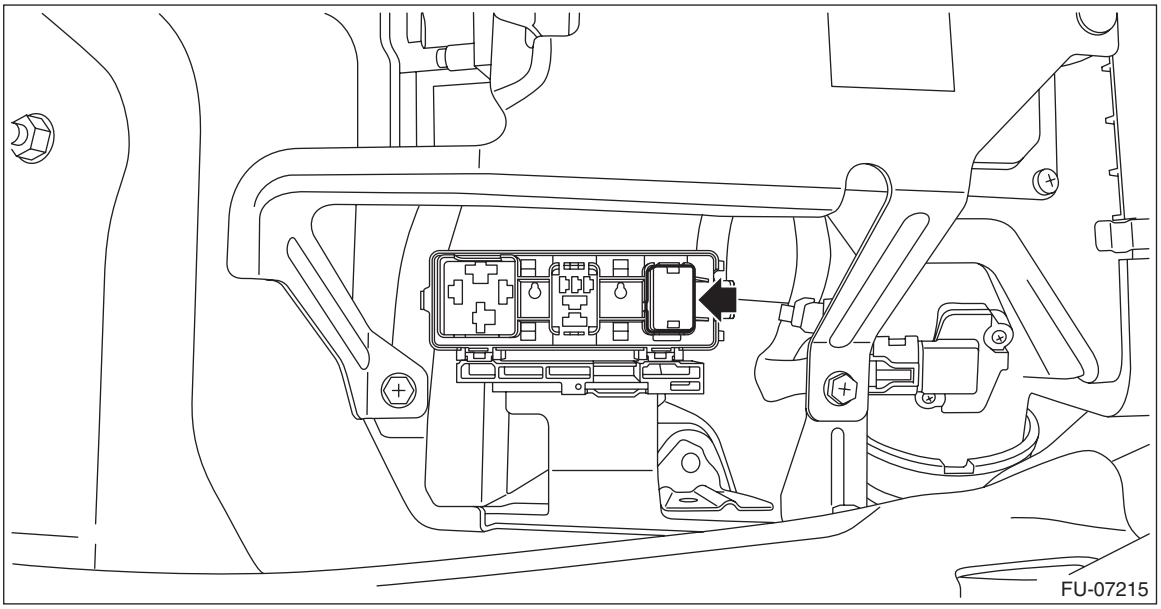
31.Fuel Injector Relay

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the cover from the relay block on the front side of the front strut RH.



3) Remove the fuel injector relay from relay block.

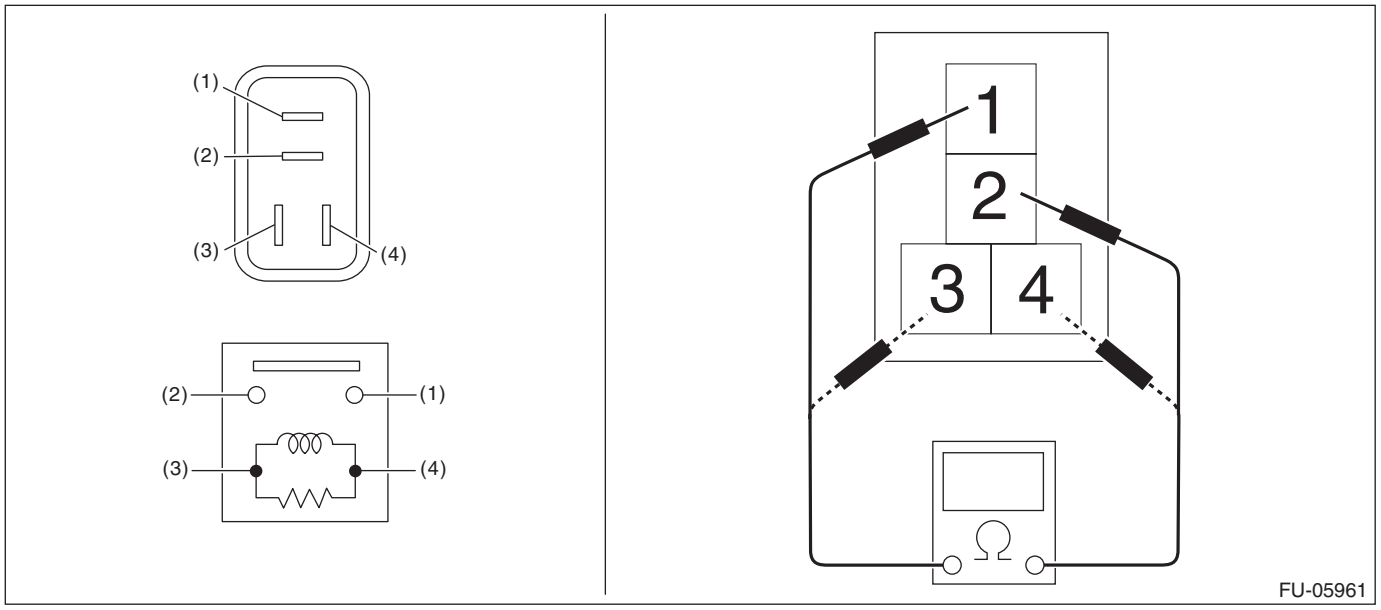


B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

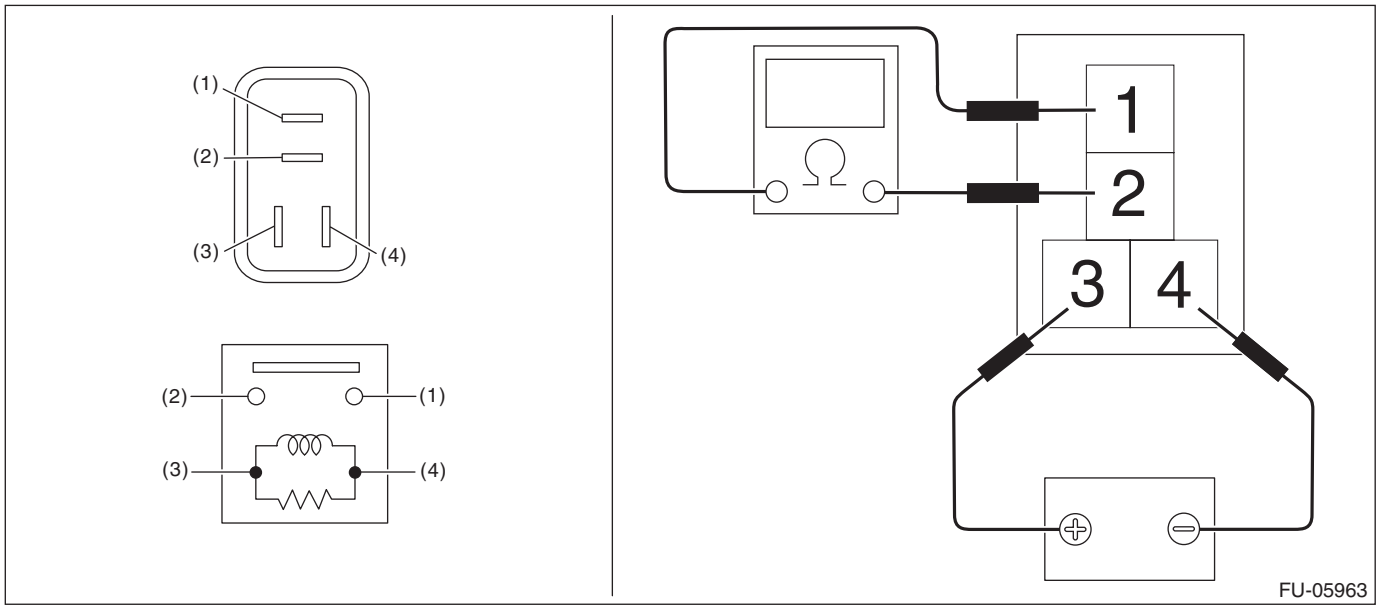
C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the fuel injector relay has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Measure the resistance between fuel injector relay terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	1 MΩ or more
3 and 4	93.8 — 136.4 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

3) Connect battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and measure the resistance between the fuel injector relay terminals.

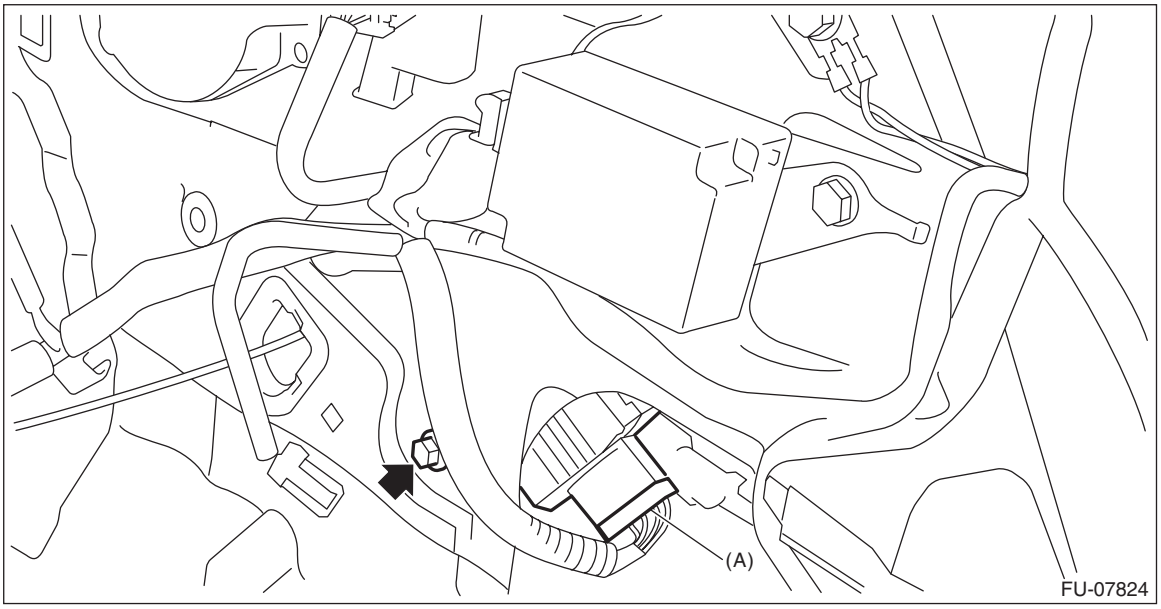


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω

32.Fuel Pump Control Unit

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the right side rear quarter trim. <Ref. to EI-102, REMOVAL, Rear Quarter Trim.>
3) Disconnect the connector (A), and remove the fuel pump control unit.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

Check that the fuel pump control unit has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

33.Fuel

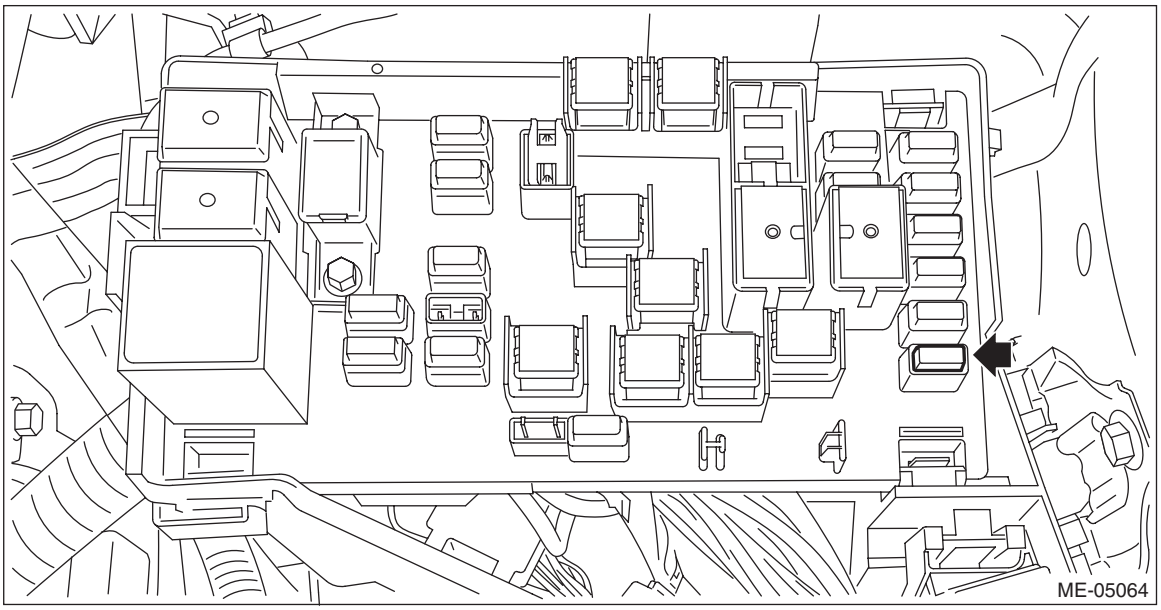
A: PROCEDURE

1. RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE

WARNING:
Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to spill fuel.

1) Remove the fuse of fuel pump from main fuse box.



2) Start the engine and run it until it stalls.
3) After the engine stalls, crank it for five more seconds.
4) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.
5) Install the fuse of fuel pump to the main fuse box.
6) Make sure that the malfunction indicator light is not lit.

NOTE:
When the fuel pressure is released, the malfunction indicator light illuminates and DTC (P0087) may be stored in ECM. When the malfunction indicator light has illuminated, perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.>

2. DRAINING FUEL (WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR)

WARNING:
Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to spill fuel.

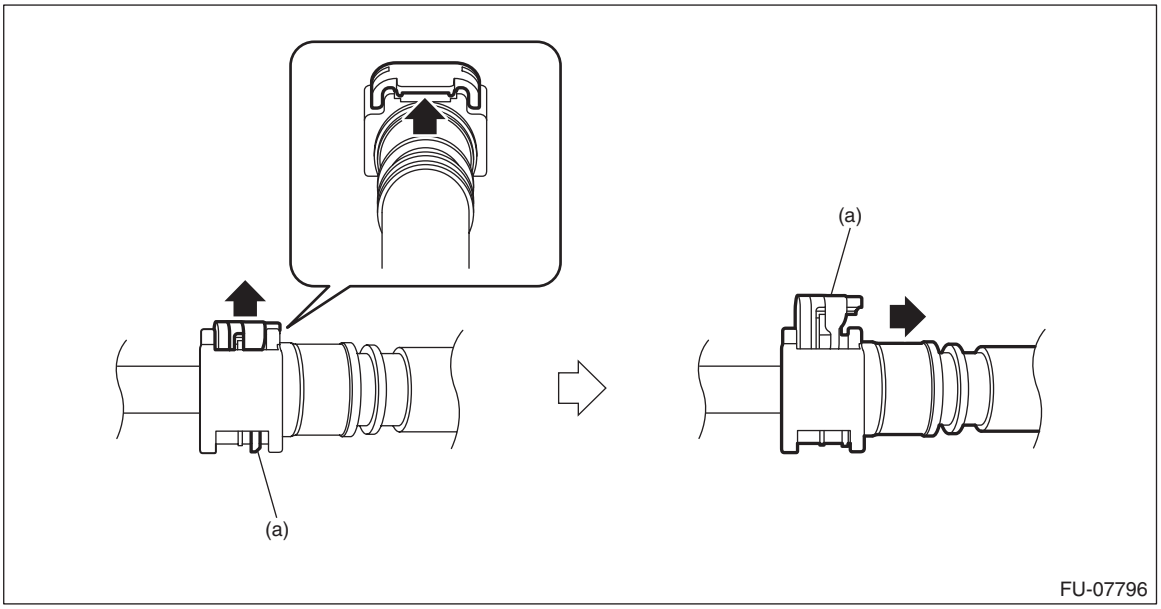
NOTE:
• If the fuel pump cannot be driven, refer to the procedures for draining from the fuel filler hose. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-153, DRAINING FUEL (THROUGH THE FUEL FILLER HOSE), PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
• Be careful not to let the battery run-out.

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>

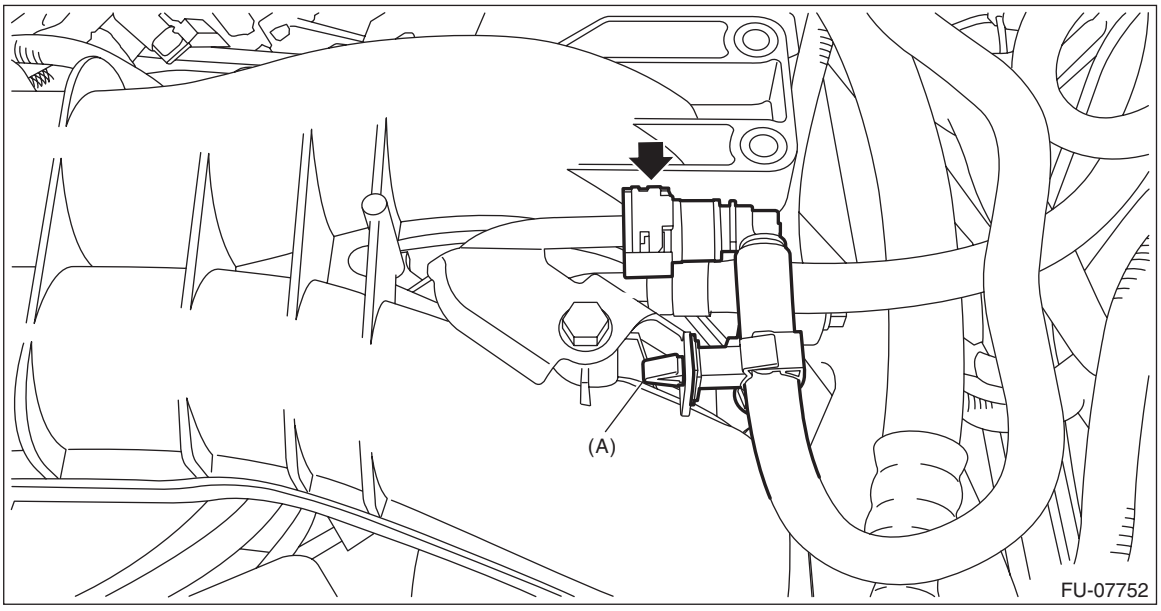
2) Disconnect the fuel delivery tube from the fuel pipe assembly, and remove the clip (A) securing the fuel delivery tube.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from the tubes using a container or cloth.**

NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Slider



3) Connect ST to the fuel delivery tube.
ST 18471AA000 FUEL PIPE ADAPTER
4) Connect the gasoline proof hose to ST and put the end of the hose in the container.

5) Drive the fuel pump and drain the fuel using Subaru Select Monitor.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to spill fuel.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.
6) Install the related parts in the reverse order after draining the fuel.

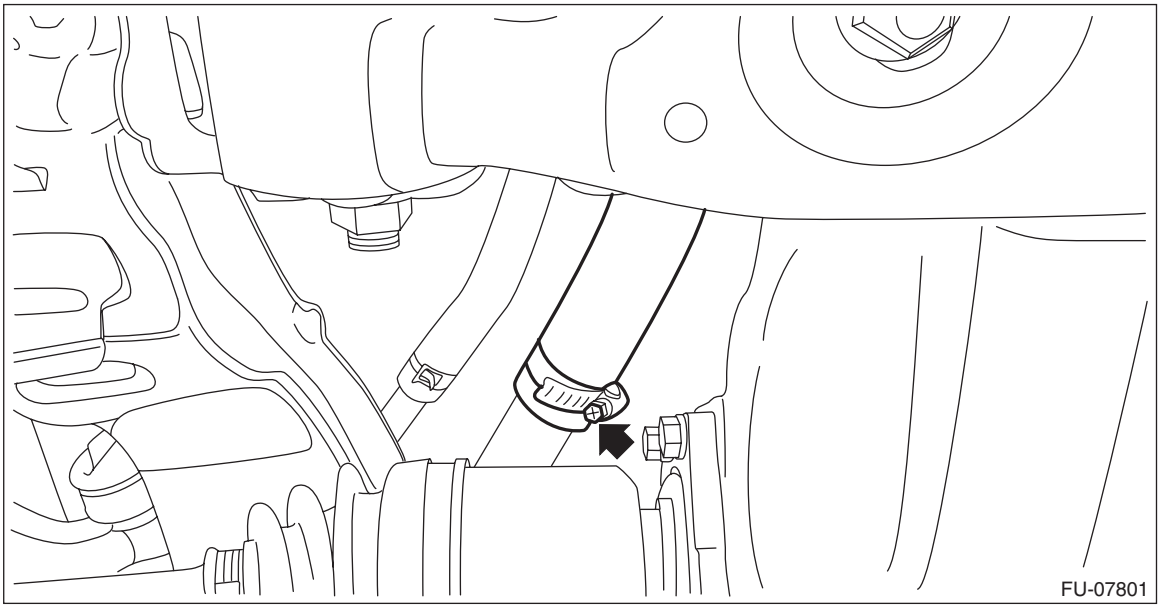
3. DRAINING FUEL (THROUGH THE FUEL FILLER HOSE)

WARNING:
Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Fuel may remain in the fuel filler pipe. Drain the fuel from the fuel filler pipe through the fill opening using the gasoline proof pump and the gasoline proof hose (ø10 or less) before the operation.**

1) Lift up the vehicle.
2) Remove the rear exhaust pipe and muffler. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-45, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-48, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Drain the fuel from the fuel filler pipe through the filler opening using the gasoline proof pump and the gasoline proof hose (ø10 or less).
5) Disconnect the fuel filler hose from the fuel filler pipe assembly.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.**



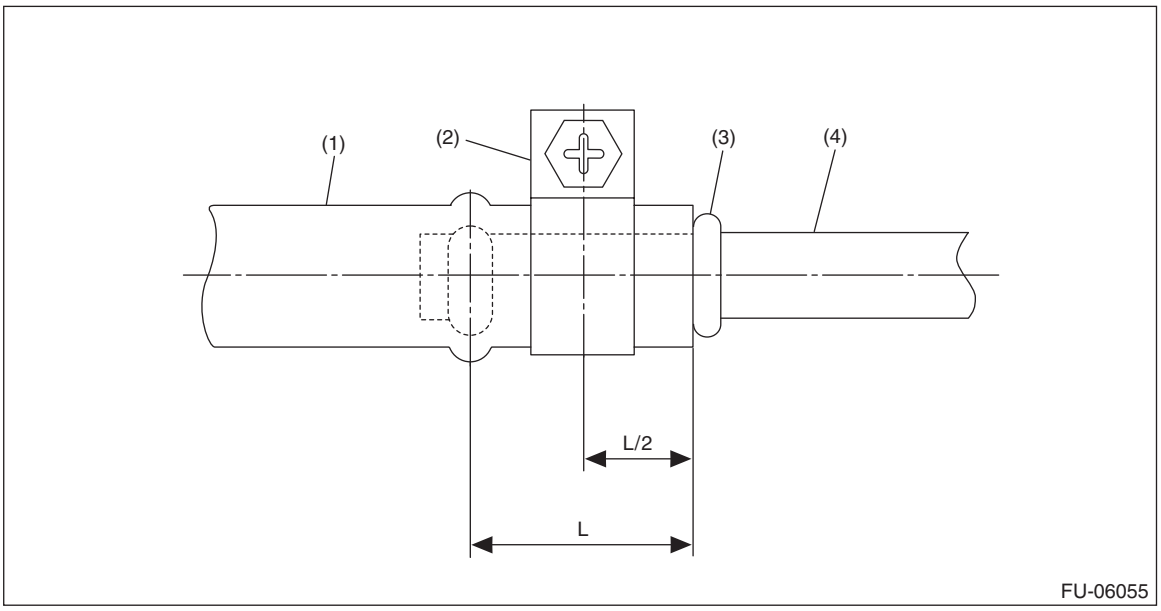
6) Set the container under the vehicle and insert the gasoline proof hose (ø10 or less) into the fuel filler hose to drain the fuel.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to spill fuel.

7) Install the related parts in the reverse order after draining the fuel.

NOTE:
Correctly insert the fuel filler hose to the spool, and then install the clamp as shown.

Tightening torque:
2.5 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 1.8 ft-lb)

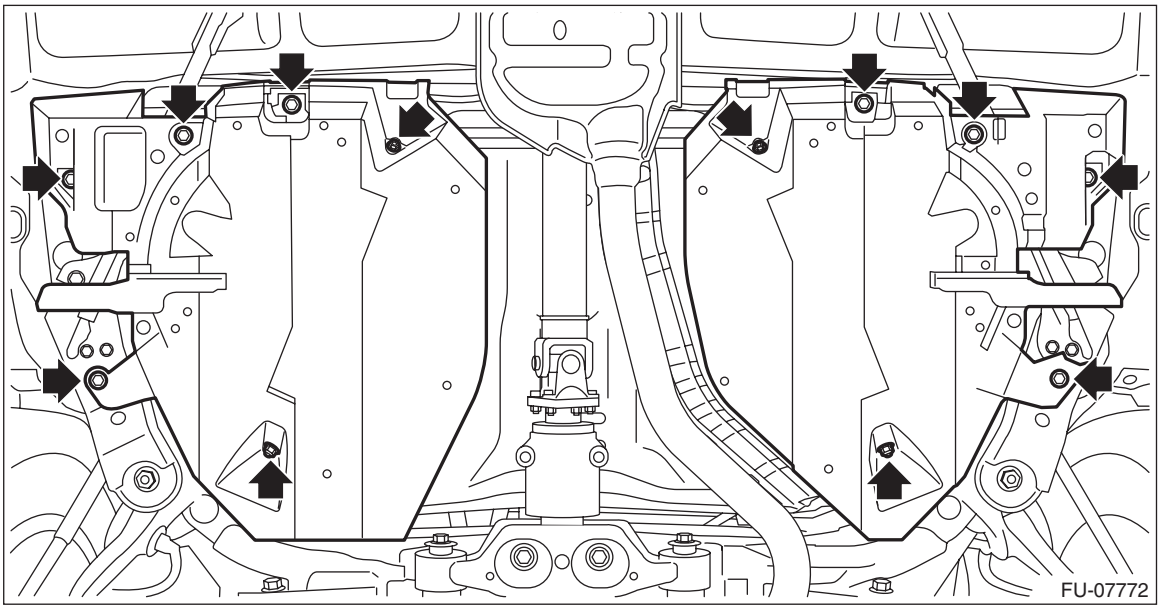


(1) Fuel filler hose
(2) Clamp
(3) Spool
(4) Fuel filler pipe

34.Fuel Tank Protector

A: REMOVAL

1) Lift up the vehicle.
2) Remove the bolt and nuts and remove the fuel tank protector.

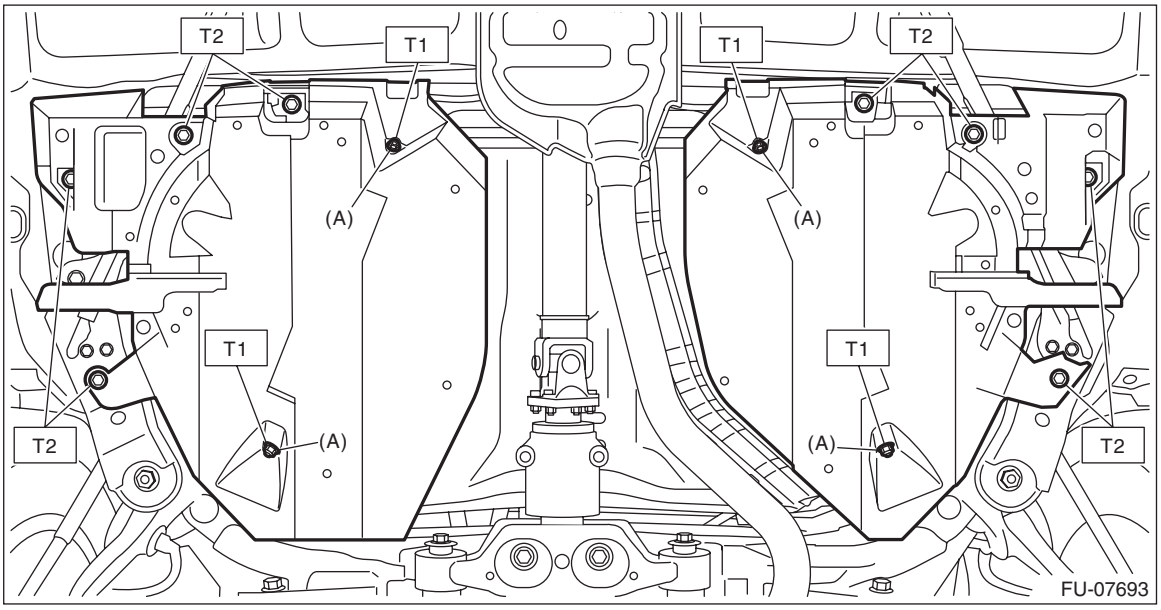


B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use a new self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:
T1: 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.6 ft-lb)
T2: 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



(A) Self-locking nut

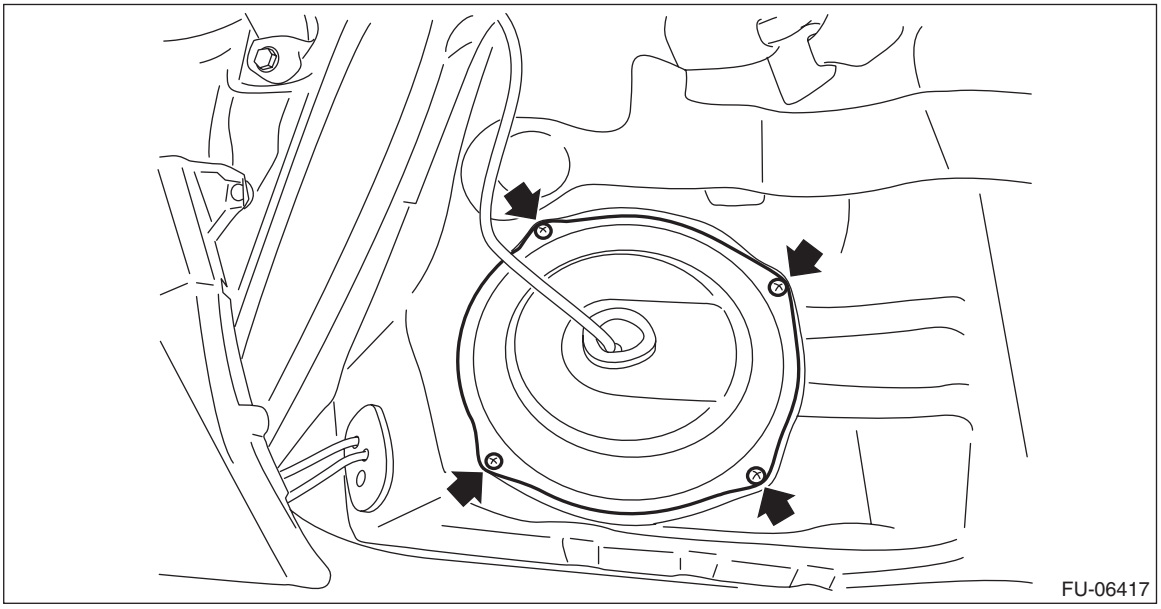
35.Fuel Tank

A: REMOVAL

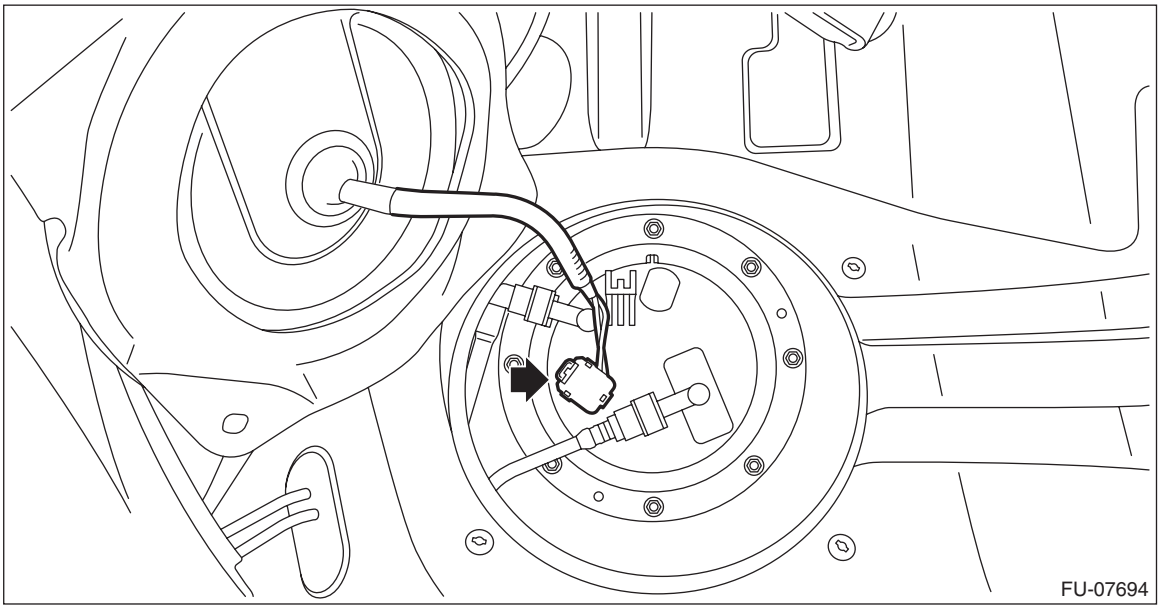
WARNING:
Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from the tubes using a container or cloth.**

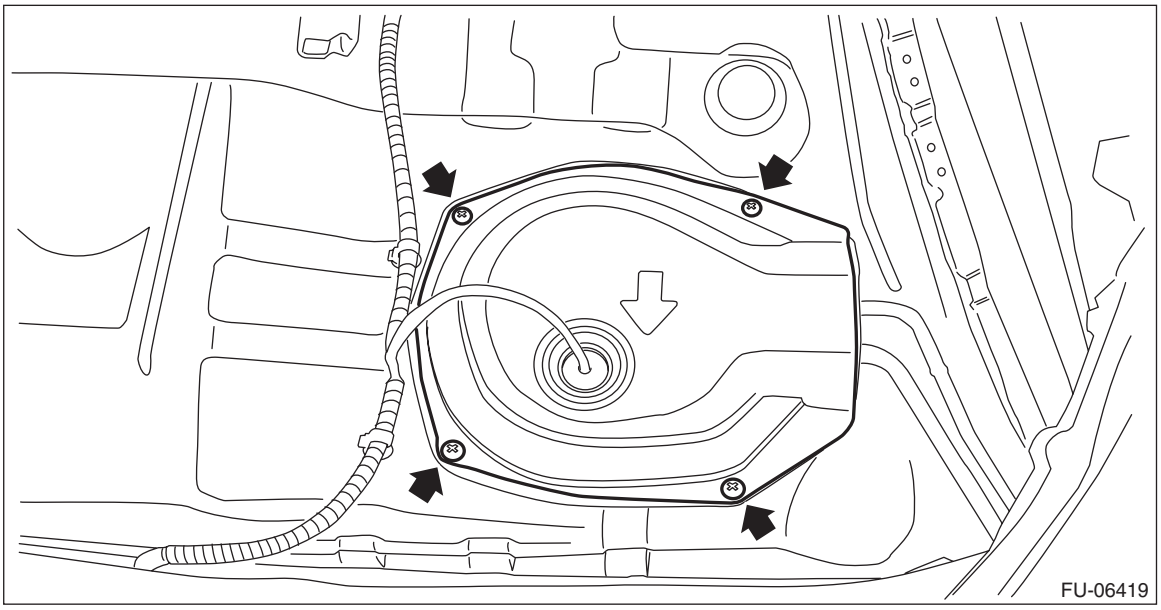
1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Drain fuel. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, DRAINING FUEL (WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR), PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
4) Remove the rear seat cushion. <Ref. to SE-32, REMOVAL, Rear Seat.>
5) Remove the service hole cover of fuel pump.



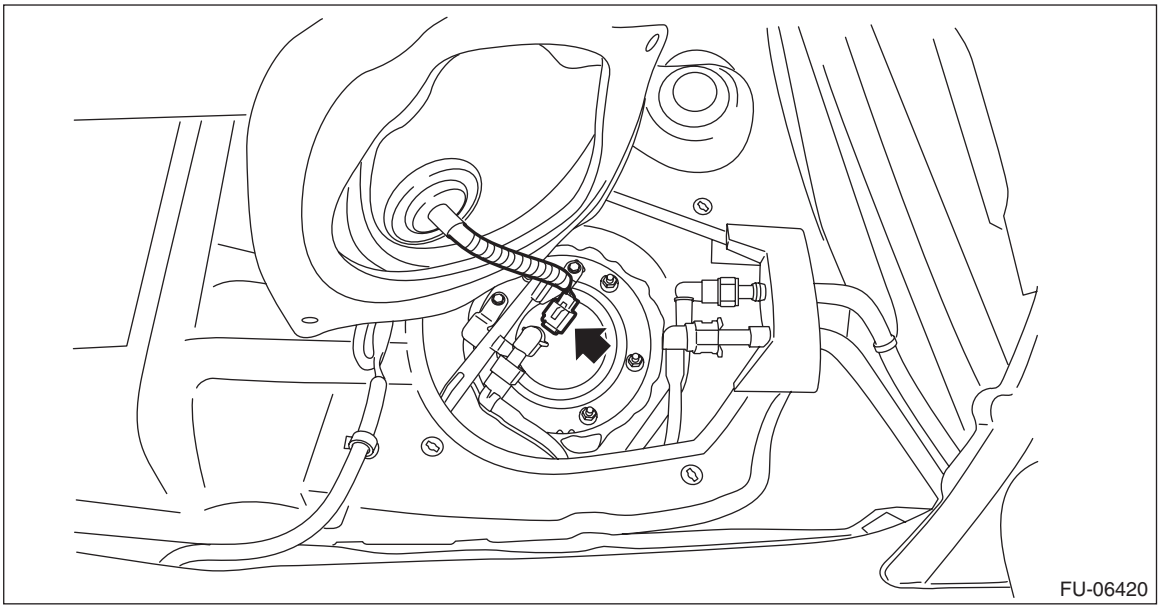
6) Disconnect connectors from the fuel pump, and move aside the service hole cover.



7) Remove the service hole cover of fuel sub level sensor.

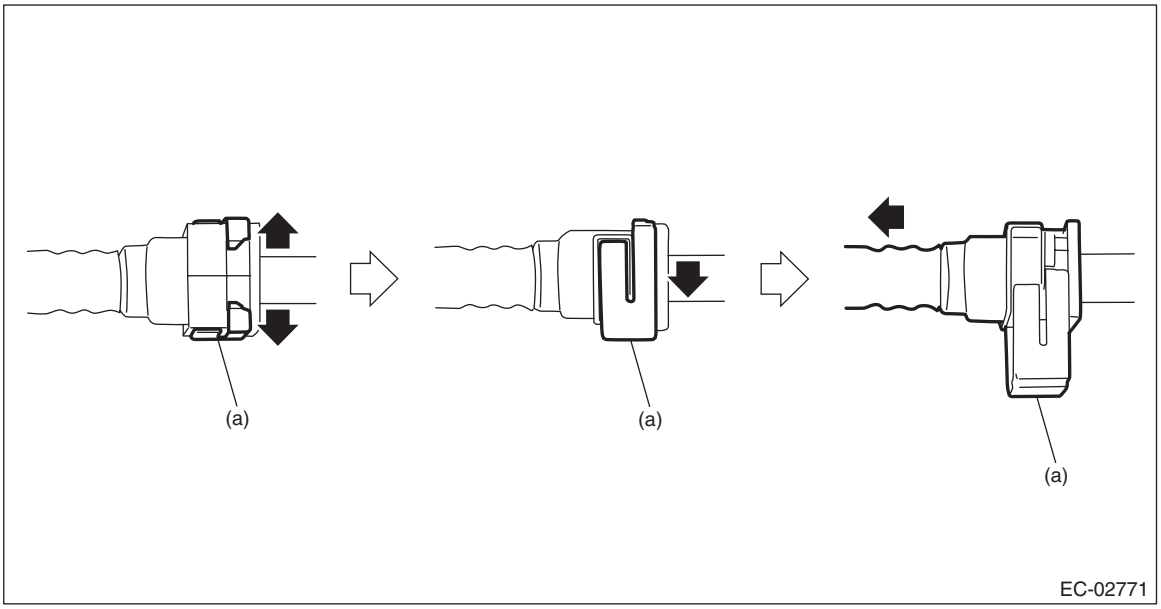


8) Disconnect the connector from the fuel sub level sensor, and move aside the service hole cover.

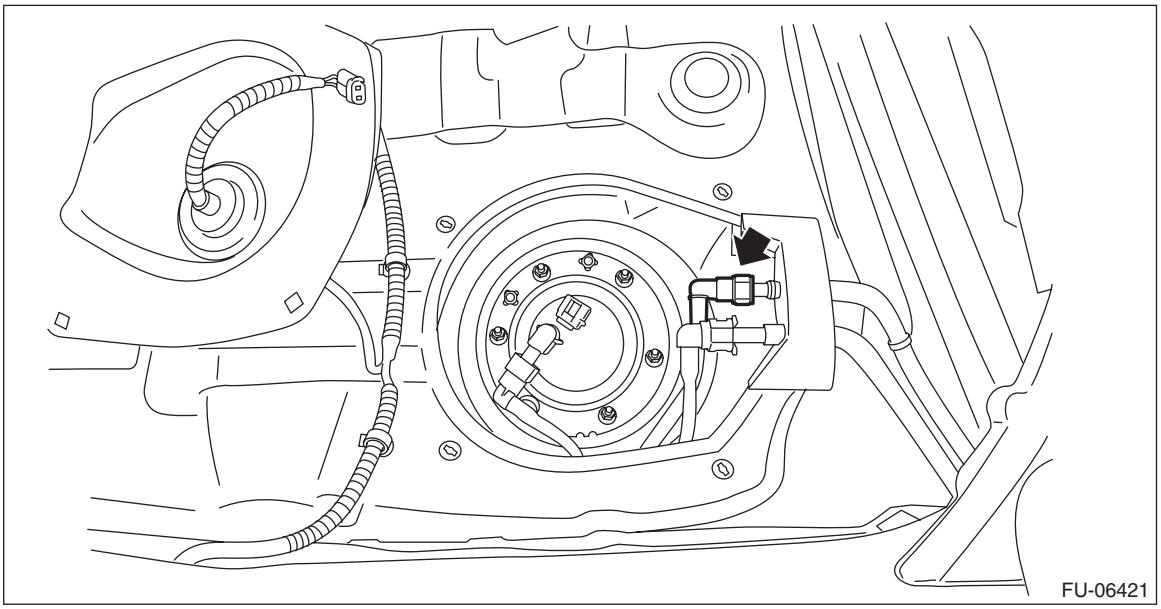


9) Disconnect the quick connector on the fuel delivery tube.

NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

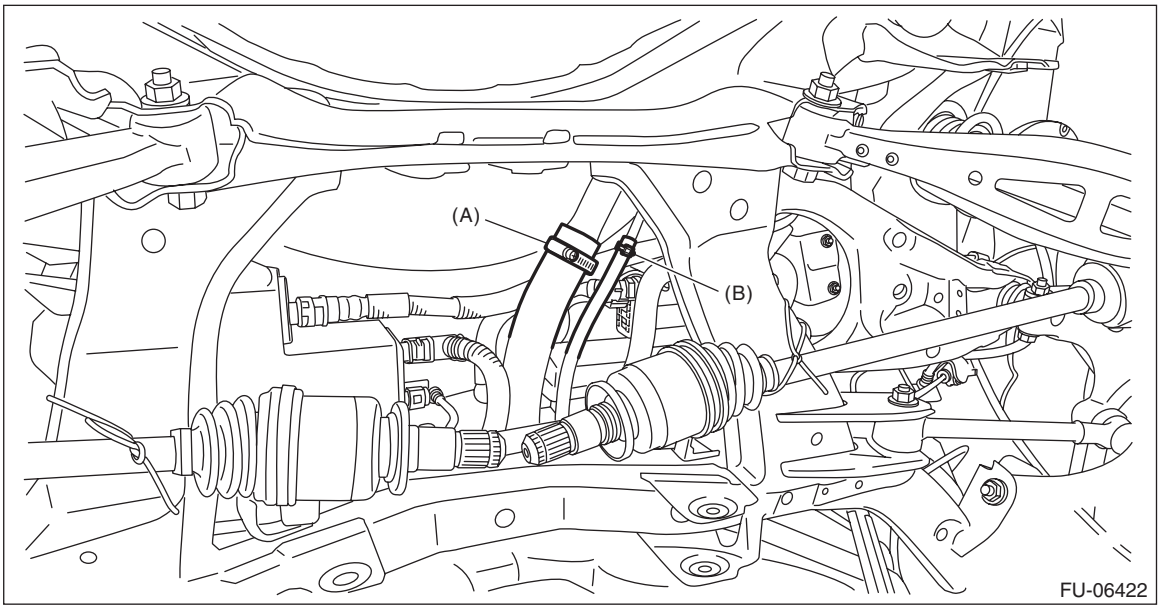


(a) Slider



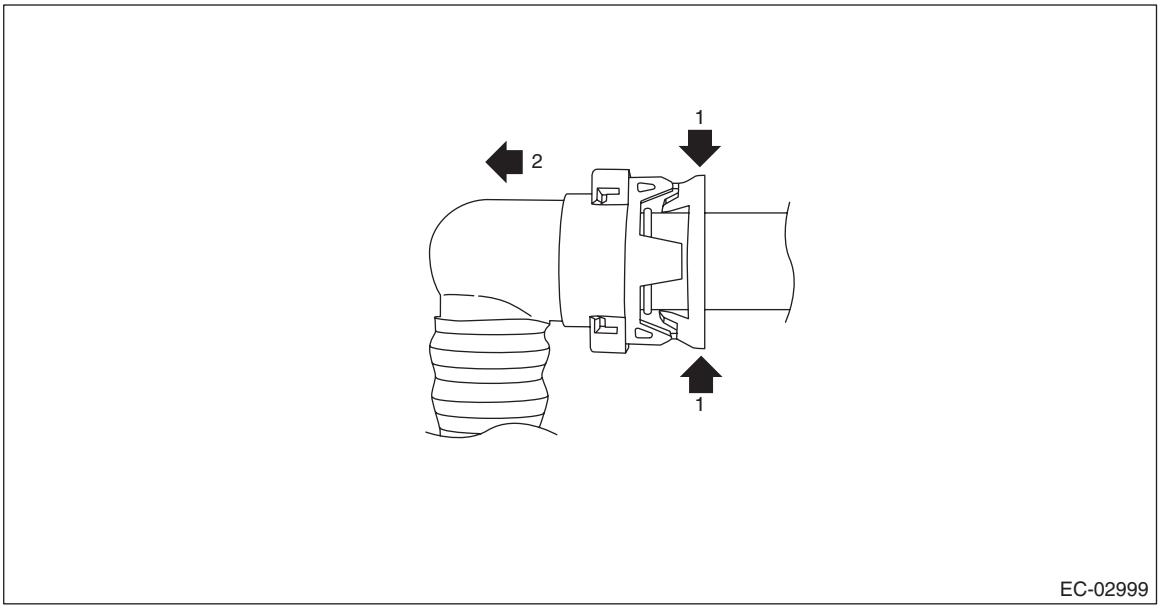
10) Lift up the vehicle.
11) Remove the rear exhaust pipe and muffler. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-45, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-48, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
12) Remove the rear differential. <Ref. to DI-22, REMOVAL, Rear Differential (T-type).>

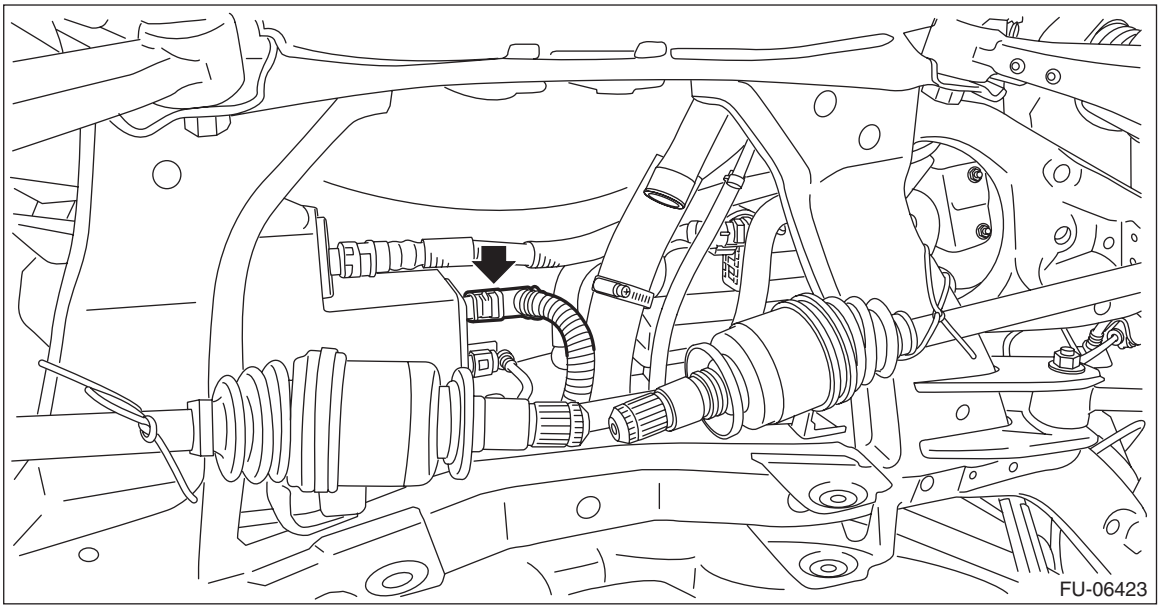
13) Disconnect fuel filler hose (A) and air vent hose (B) from the fuel filler pipe assembly.



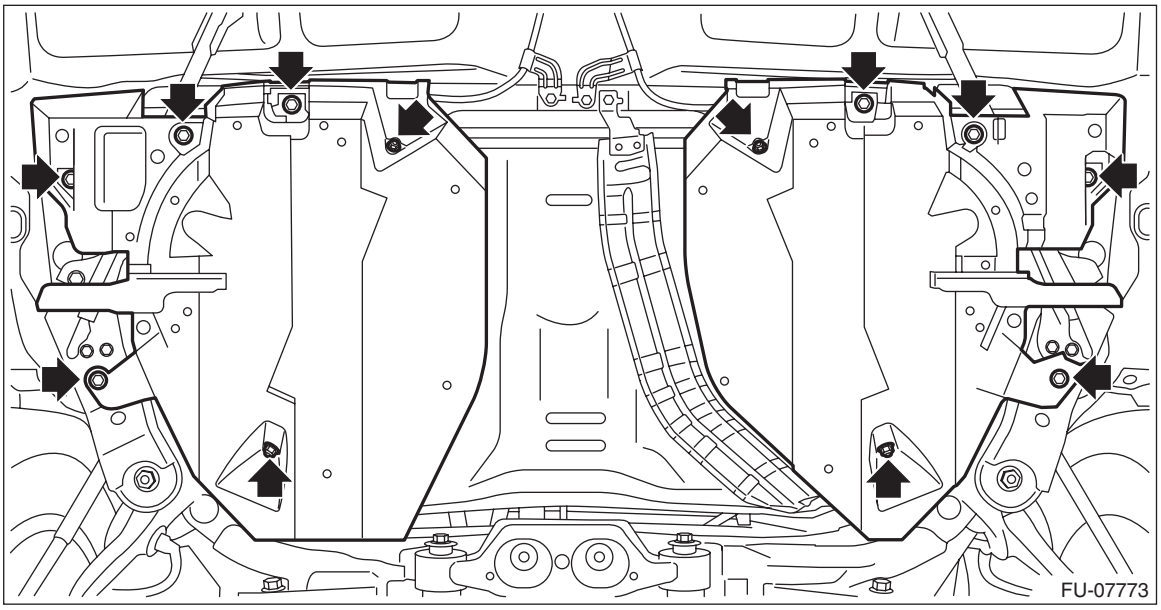
14) Disconnect the vent tube from canister.

NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

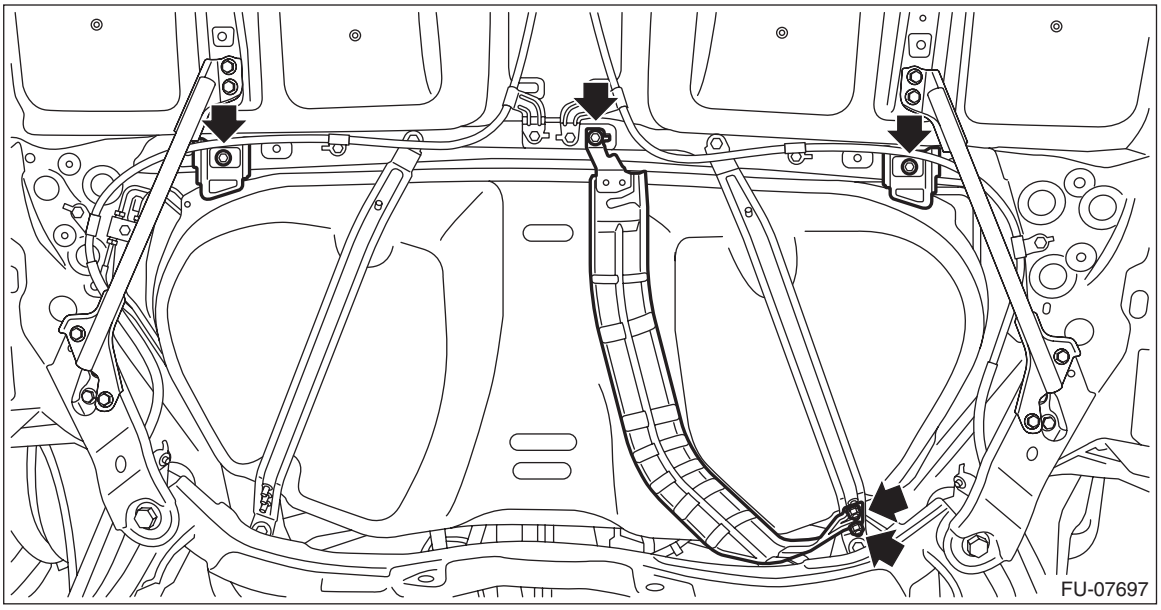




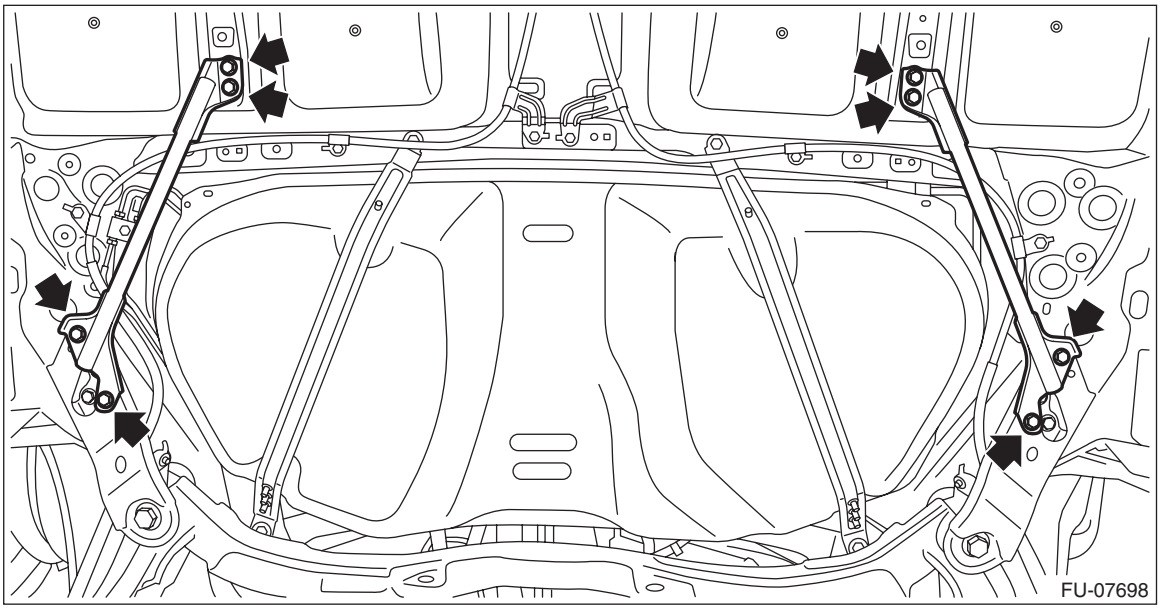
15) Remove the fuel tank protector.



16) Remove the heat shield cover and stopper.

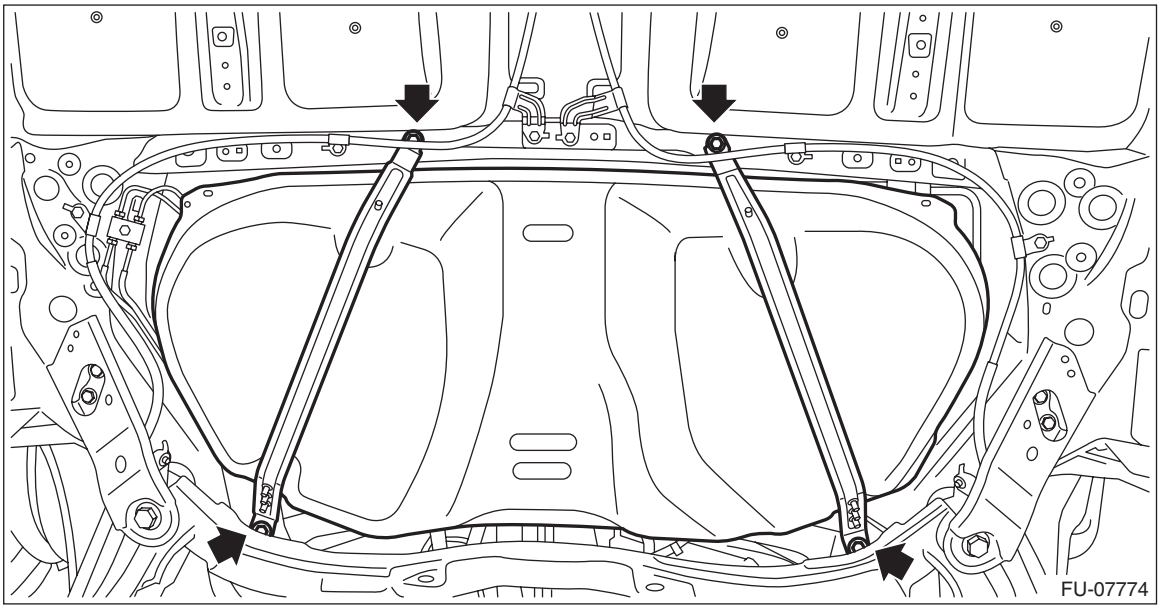


17) Remove the stay - rear frame COMPL.



18) Support the fuel tank with a transmission jack, remove the bolts from the fuel tank band, and remove the fuel tank from the vehicle.

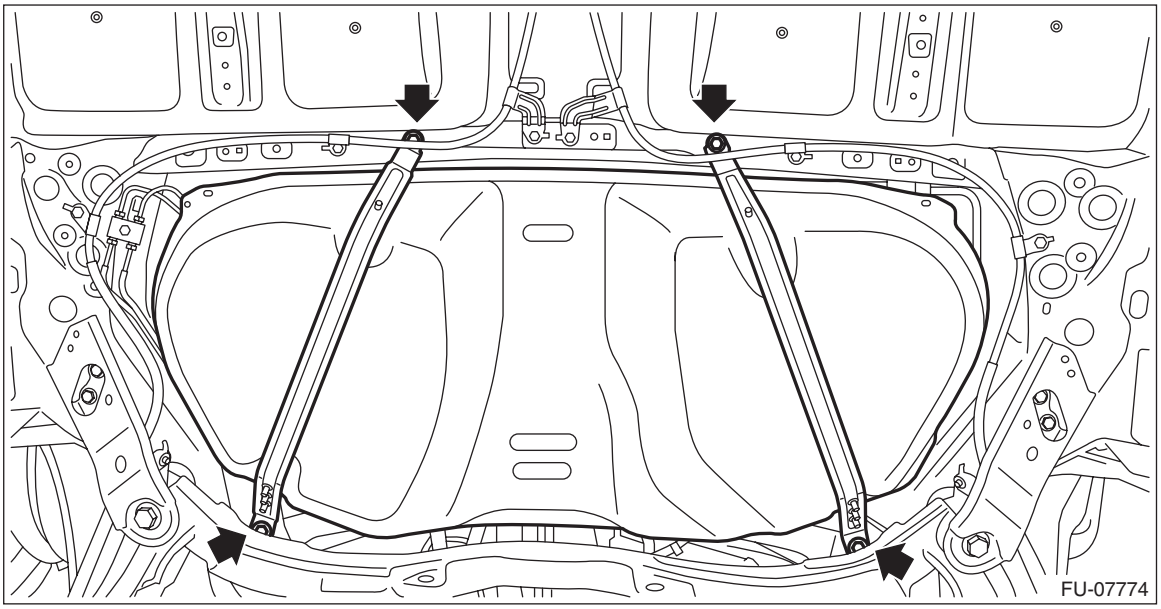
WARNING:
- **A helper is required to perform this work.**
- **Fuel may remain in the fuel tank. This will cause the left and right sides to be unbalanced. Be careful not to drop the fuel tank.**



B: INSTALLATION

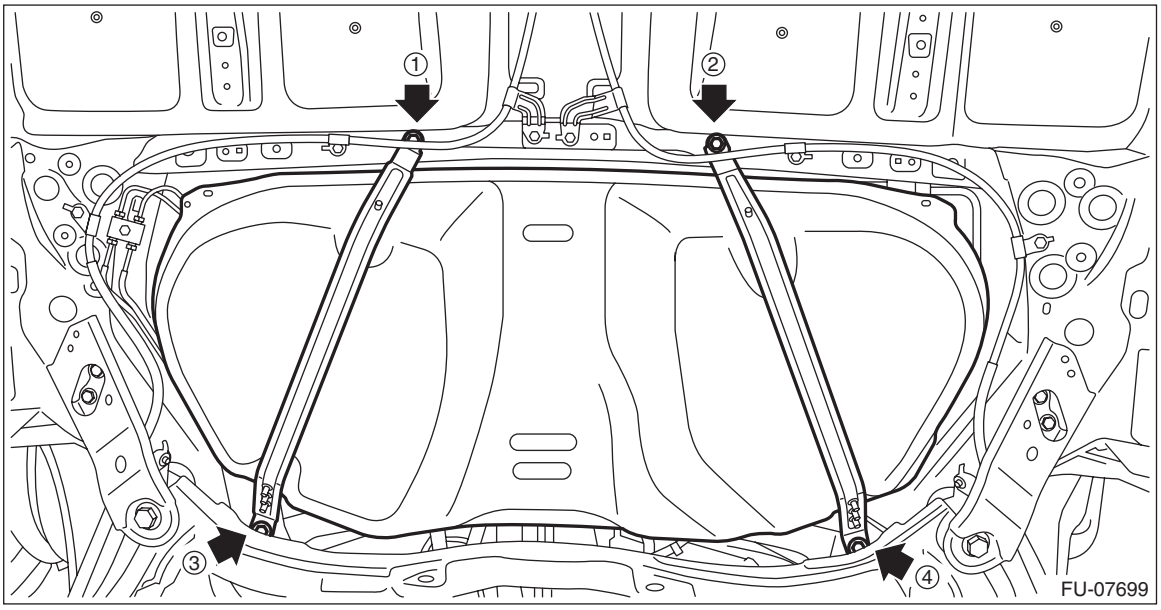
1) Support the fuel tank with a transmission jack, set the fuel tank in place, and temporarily tighten the bolts of the fuel tank band.

WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.



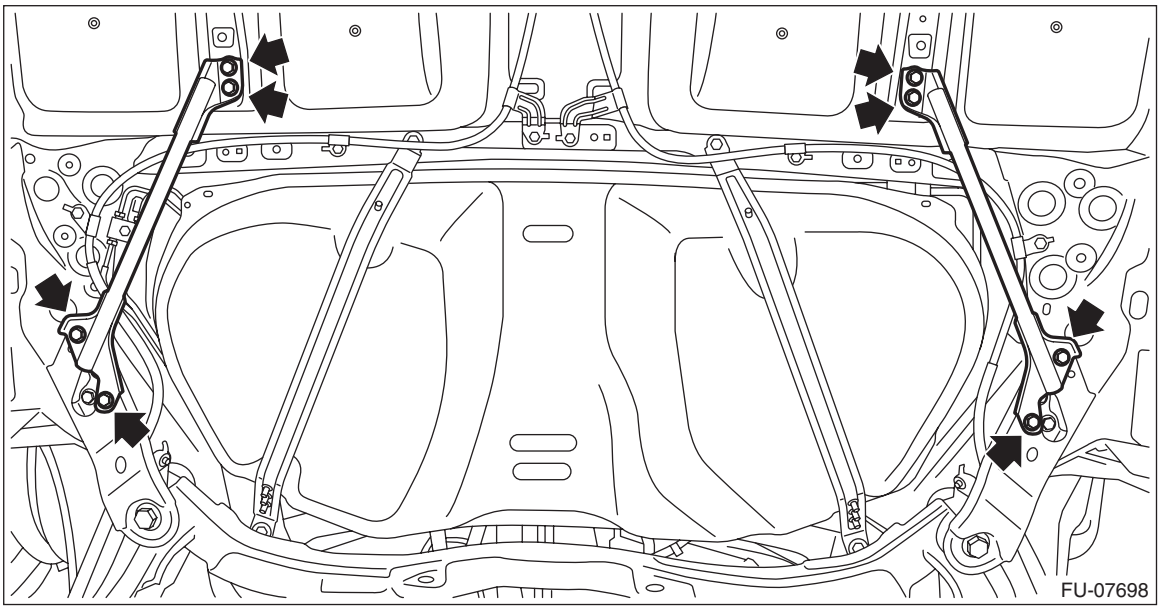
2) Tighten the bolts of the fuel tank band in the order shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)



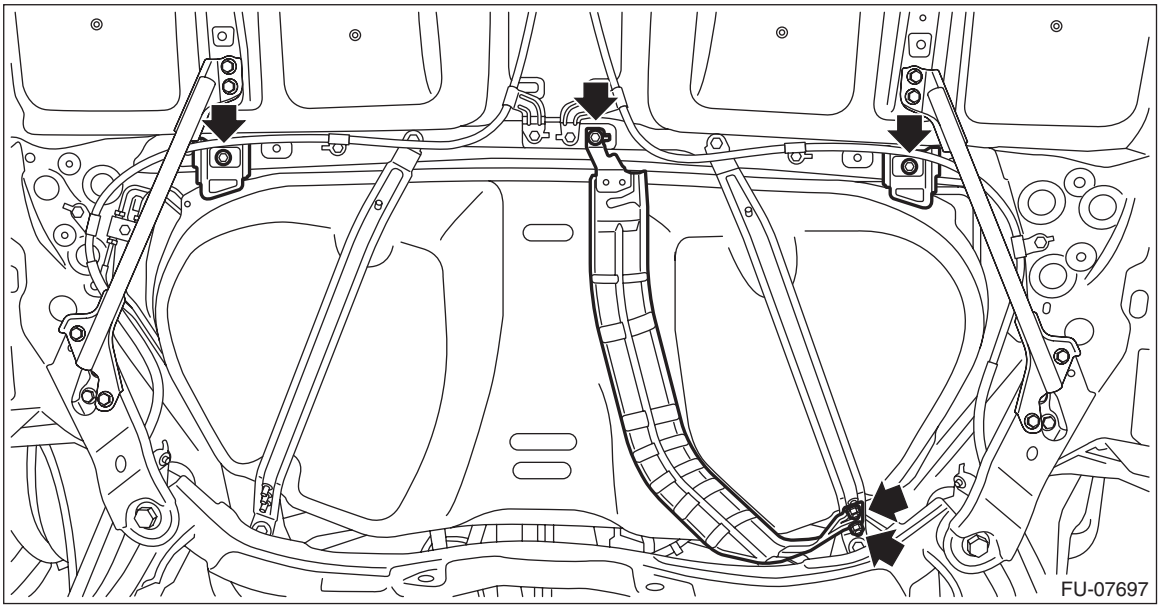
3) Install the stay - rear frame COMPL.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)



4) Install the heat shield cover and stopper.

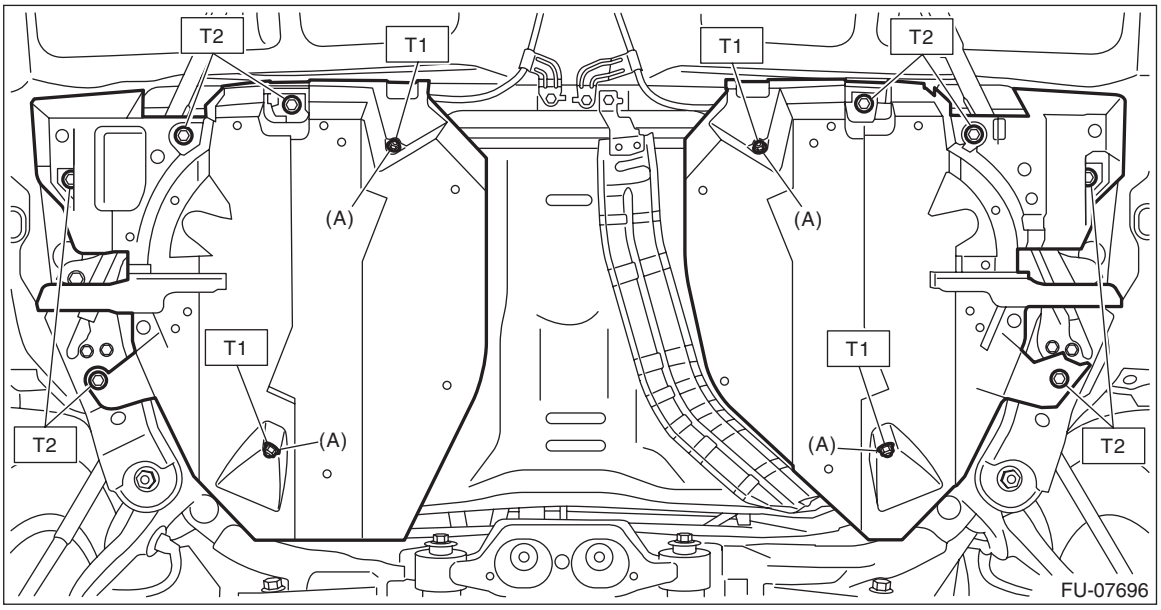
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



5) Install the fuel tank protector.

NOTE:
Use a new self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:
T1: 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.6 ft-lb)
T2: 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

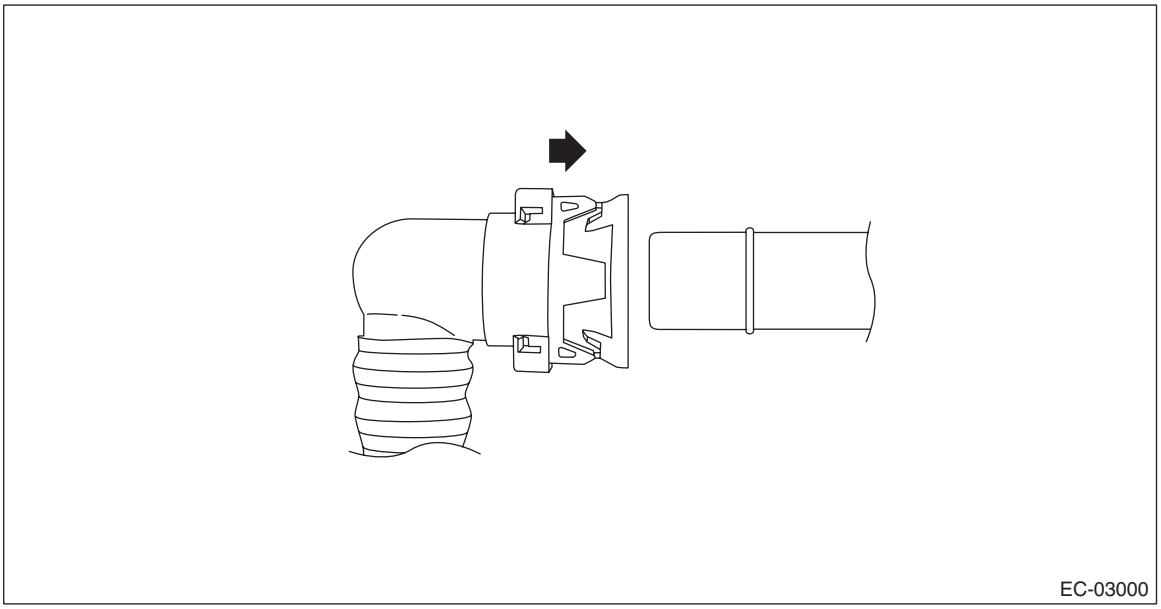


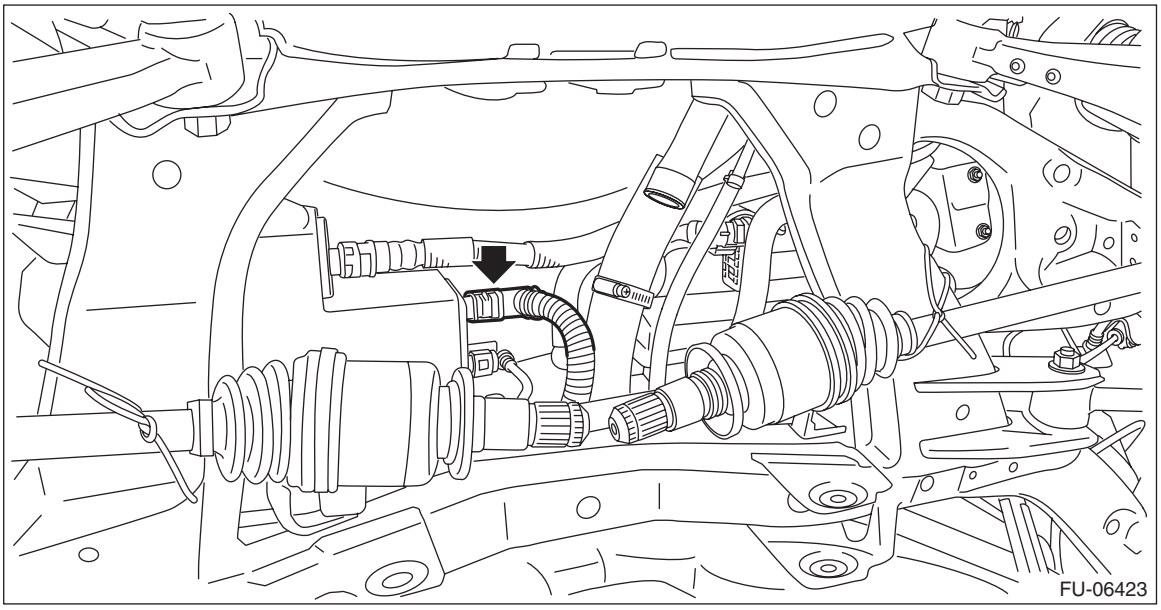
(A) Self-locking nut

6) Connect the vent tube to the canister.

CAUTION:
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

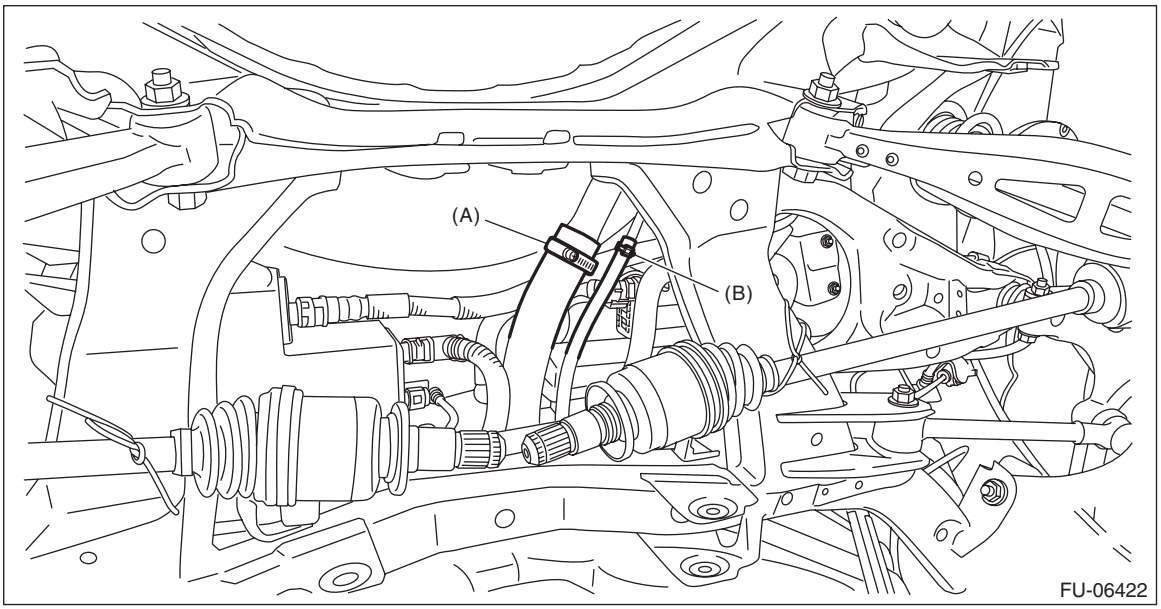
NOTE:
Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

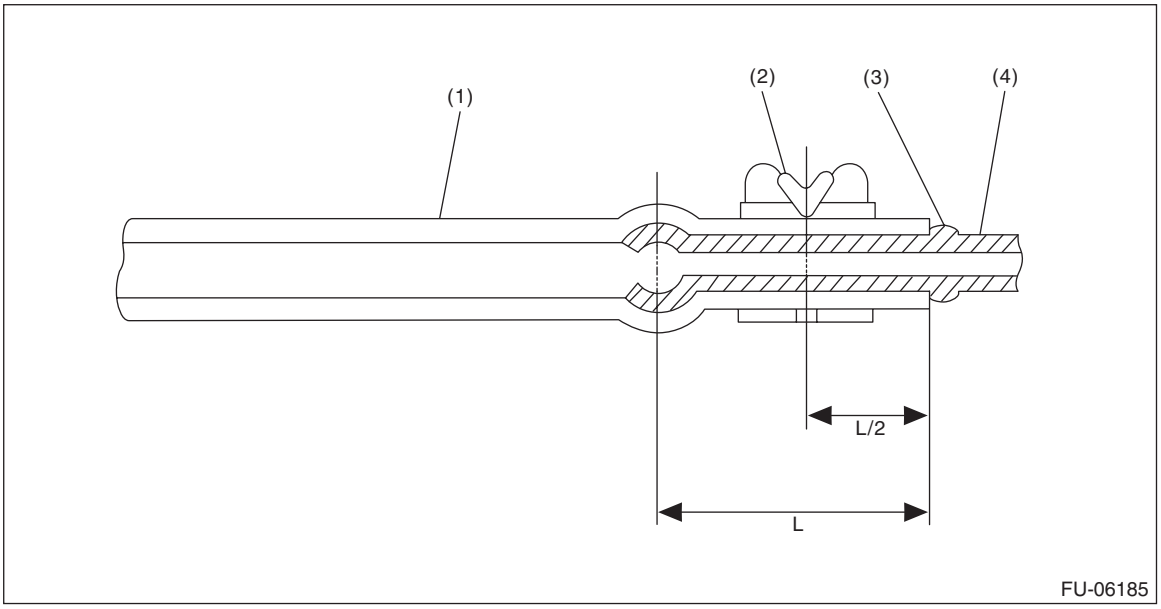




7) Securely insert the fuel filler hose (A) and evaporation hose (B) until the hose end contacts the spool, then attach the clamp or clip as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
2.5 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 1.8 ft-lb)





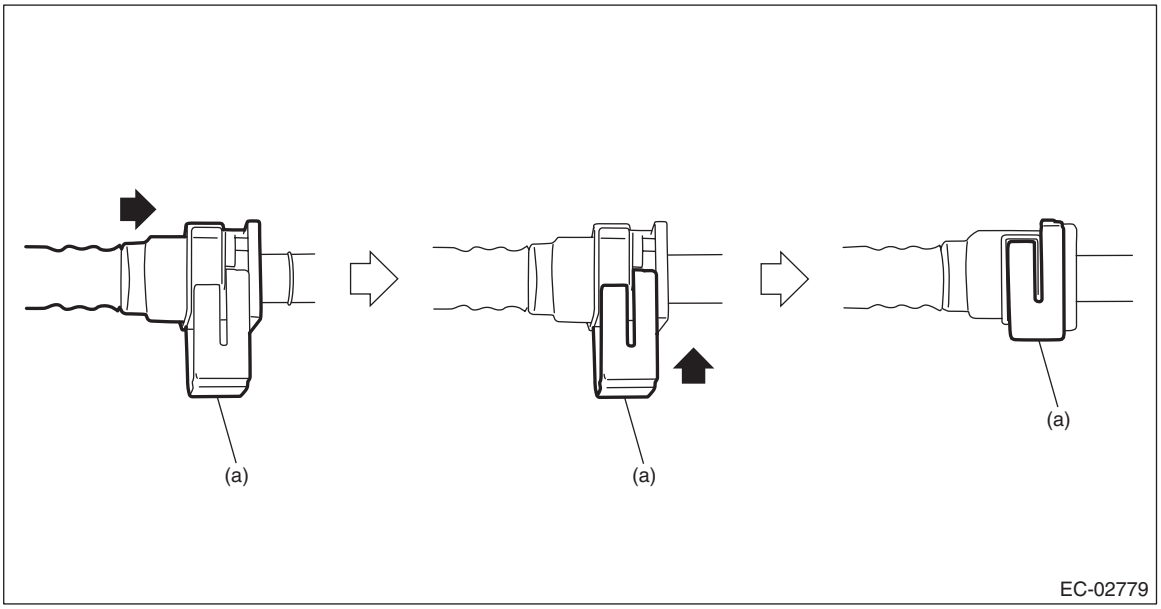
(1) Hose
(2) Clamp or clip
(3) Spool
(4) Pipe

8) Install the rear differential. <Ref. to DI-24, INSTALLATION, Rear Differential (T-type).>

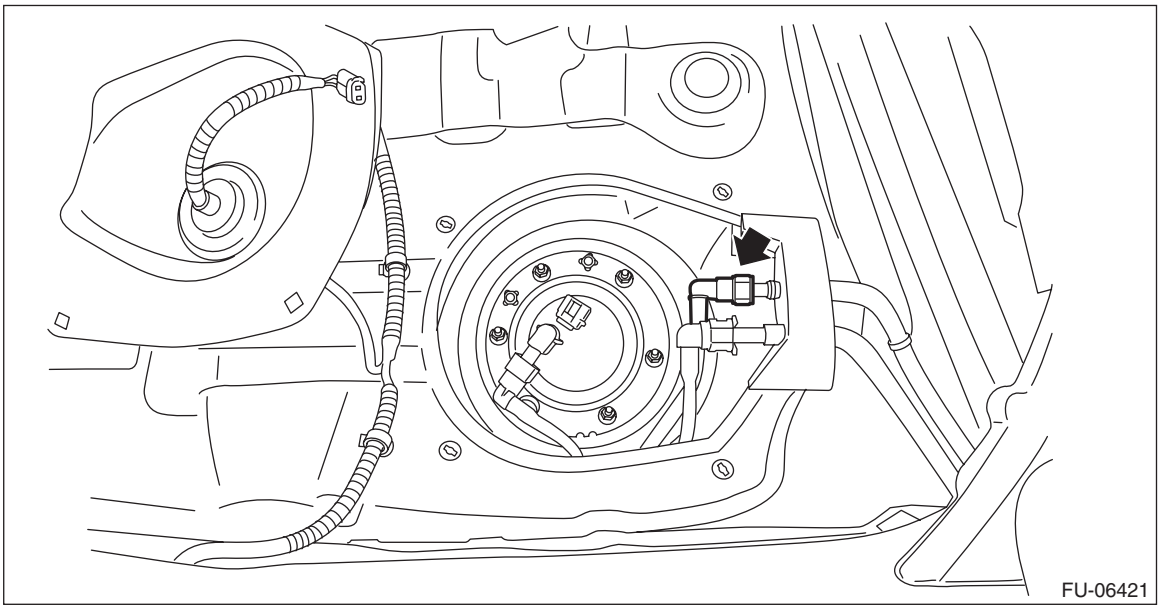
9) Install the rear exhaust pipe and muffler. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-46, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-50, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
10) Connect the quick connector of the fuel delivery tube.

CAUTION:
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
• When connecting the quick connector, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.
• When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

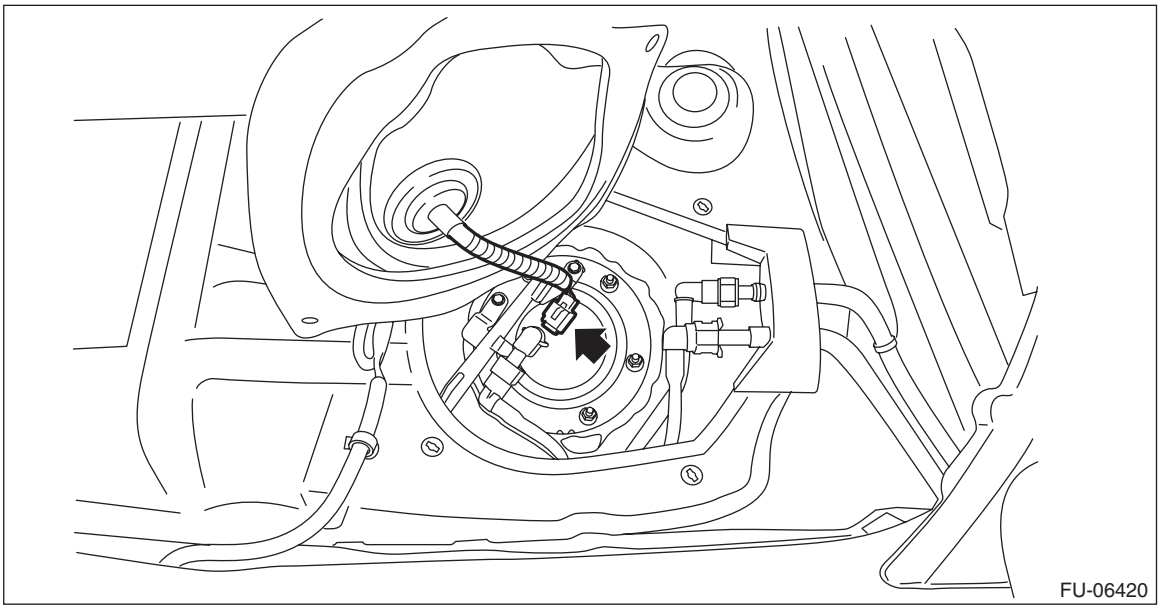
NOTE:
Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



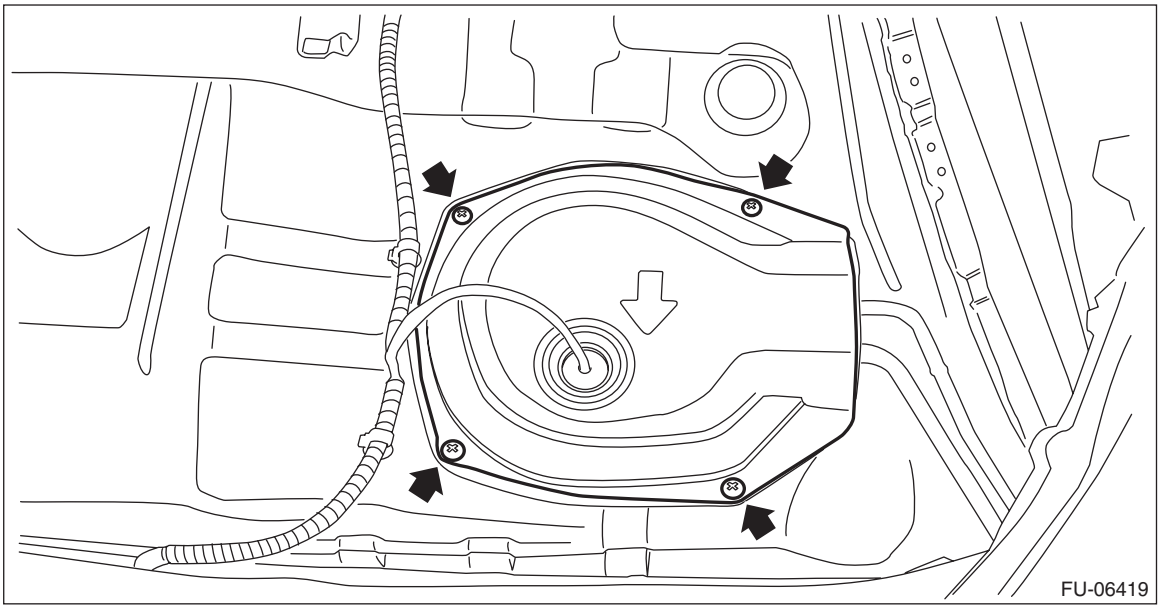
(a) Slider



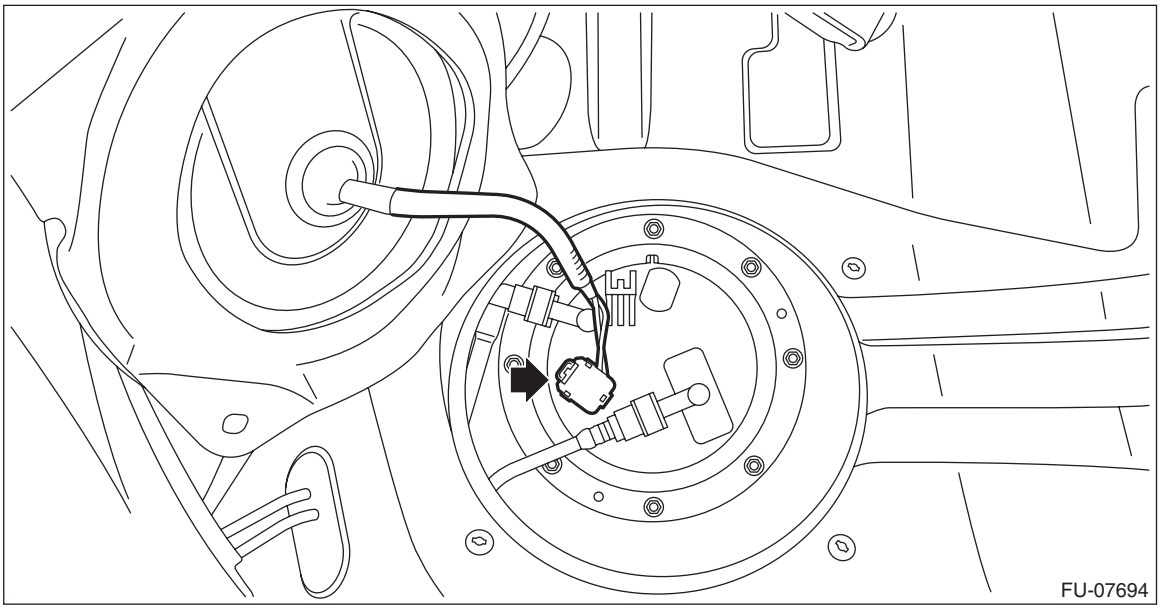
11) Connect the connector to the fuel sub level sensor.



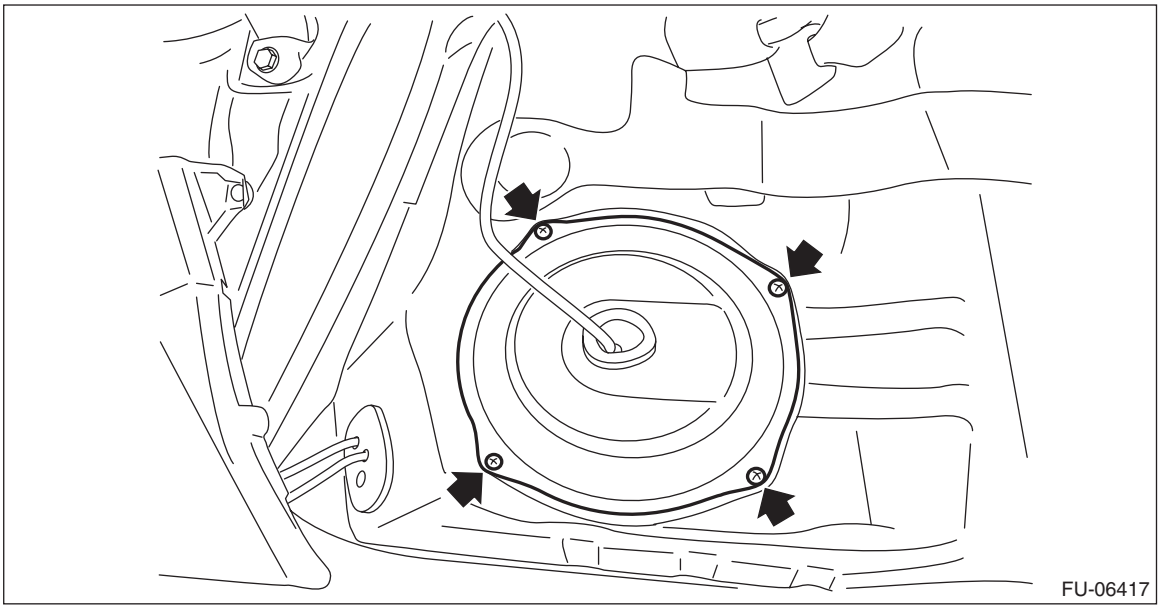
12) Install the service hole cover of fuel sub level sensor.



13) Connect the connector to the fuel pump.



14) Install the service hole cover of fuel pump.



15) Install the rear seat cushion. <Ref. to SE-35, INSTALLATION, Rear Seat.>
16) Connect the battery ground terminal.

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the fuel tank and fuel pipe have no deformation, cracks and other damages.
2) Check that the fuel hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.

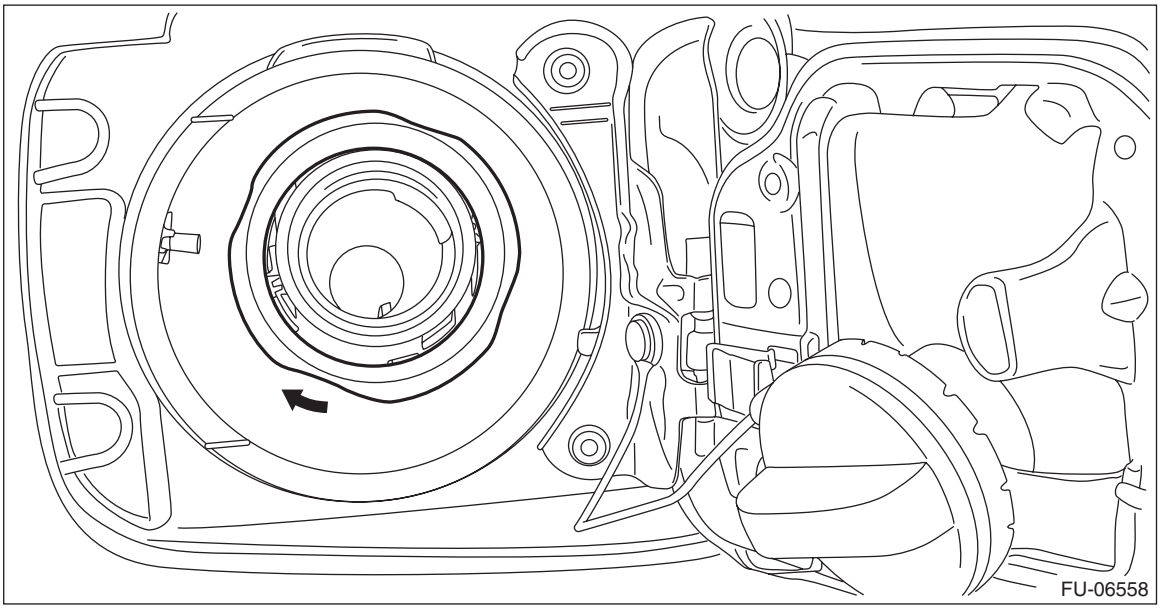
36.Fuel Filler Pipe

A: REMOVAL

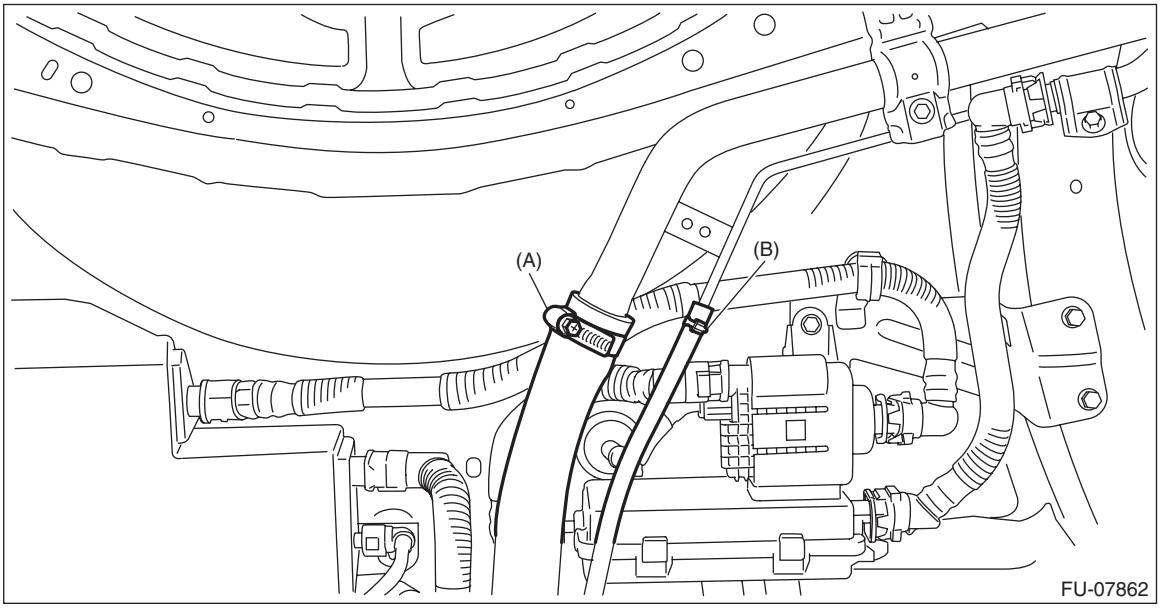
WARNING:
Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to spill fuel.

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Drain fuel. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, DRAINING FUEL (WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR), PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
4) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
5) Turn the fuel filler pipe protector in the direction of the arrow to unlock and remove it.

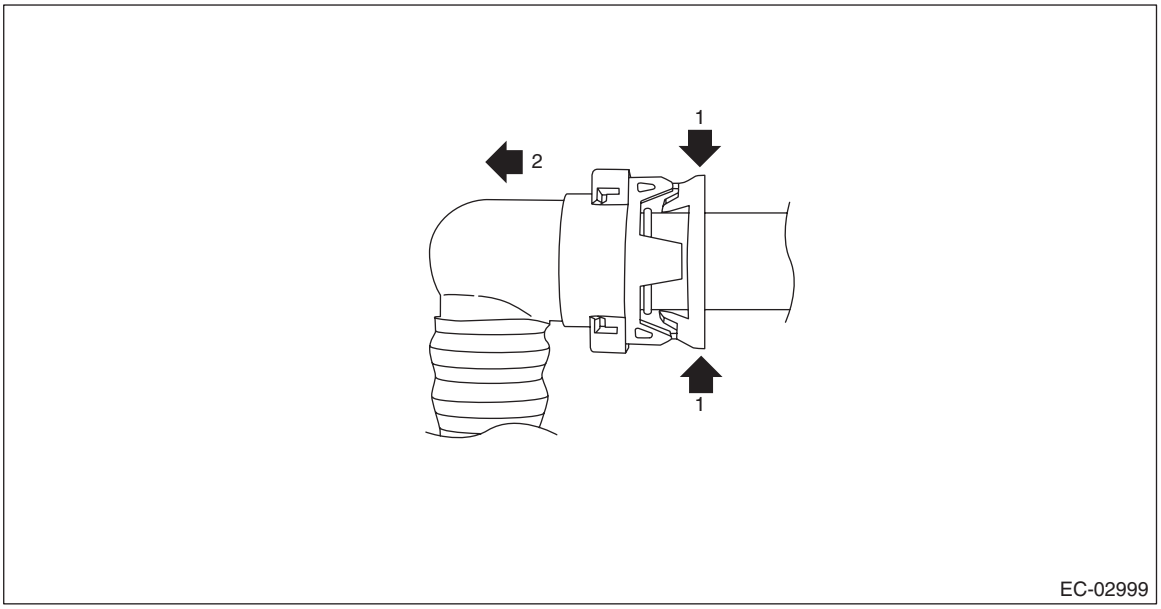


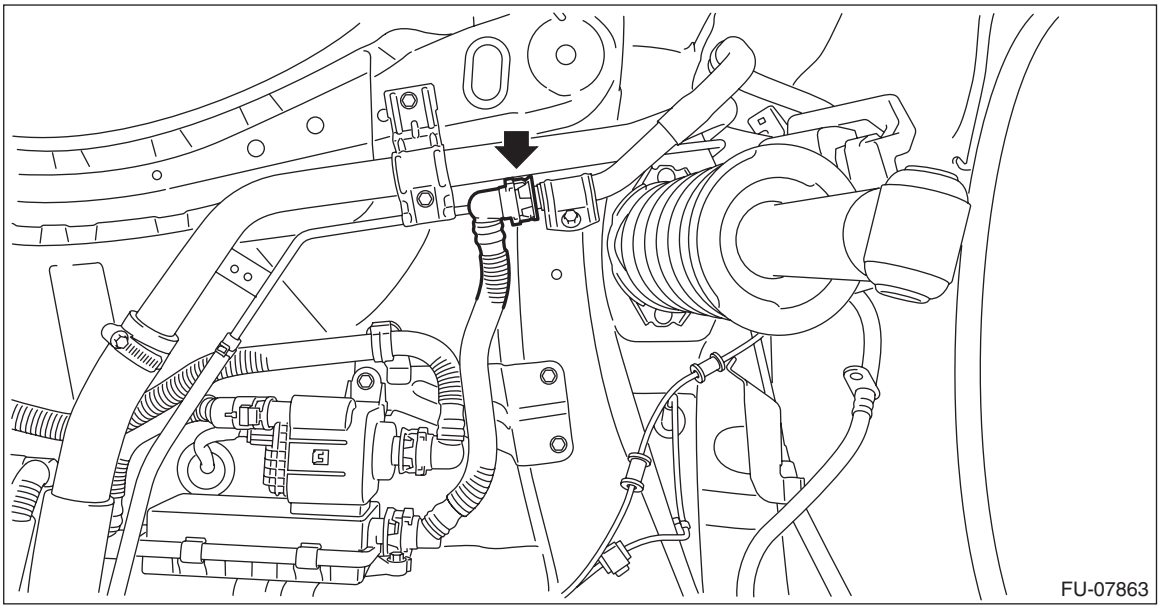
6) Remove the rear sub frame assembly. <Ref. to RS-9, REMOVAL, Rear Sub Frame.>
7) Remove the rear mud guard RH. <Ref. to EI-23, REMOVAL, Mud Guard.>
8) Disconnect fuel filler hose (A) and air vent hose (B) from the fuel filler pipe assembly.



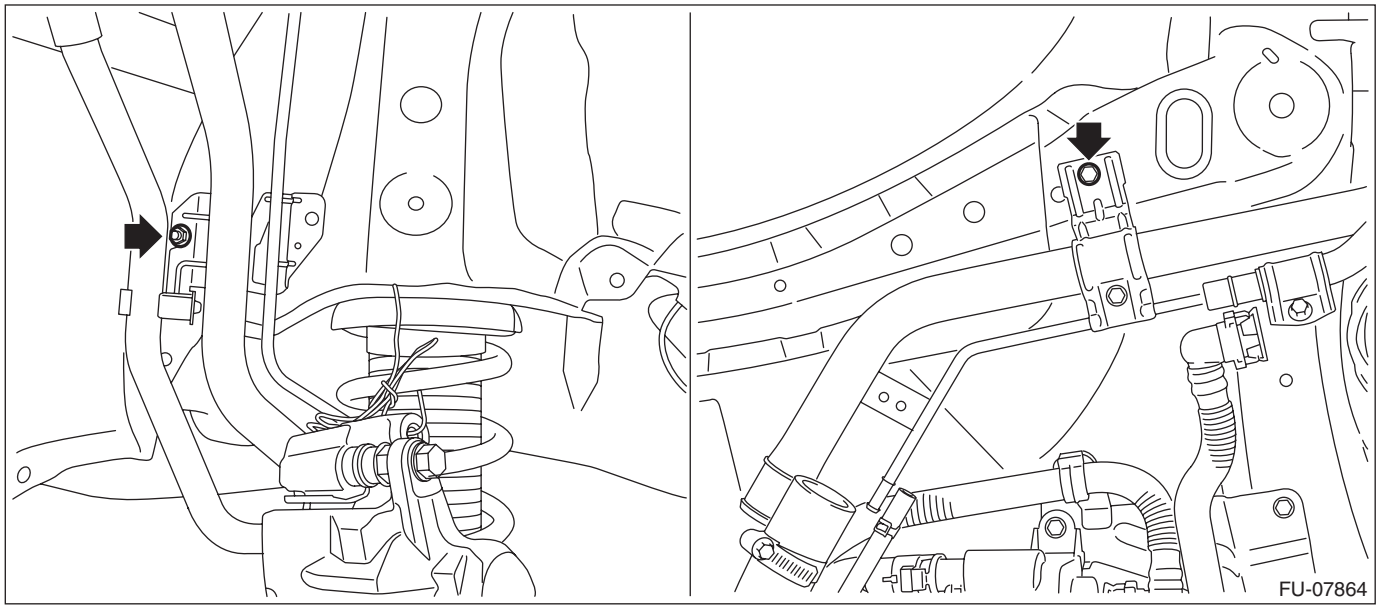
9) Disconnect the quick connectors for the drain pipe from the fuel filler pipe assembly.

NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.





10) Remove the bolts and nuts which secure the fuel filler pipe assembly to the vehicle.

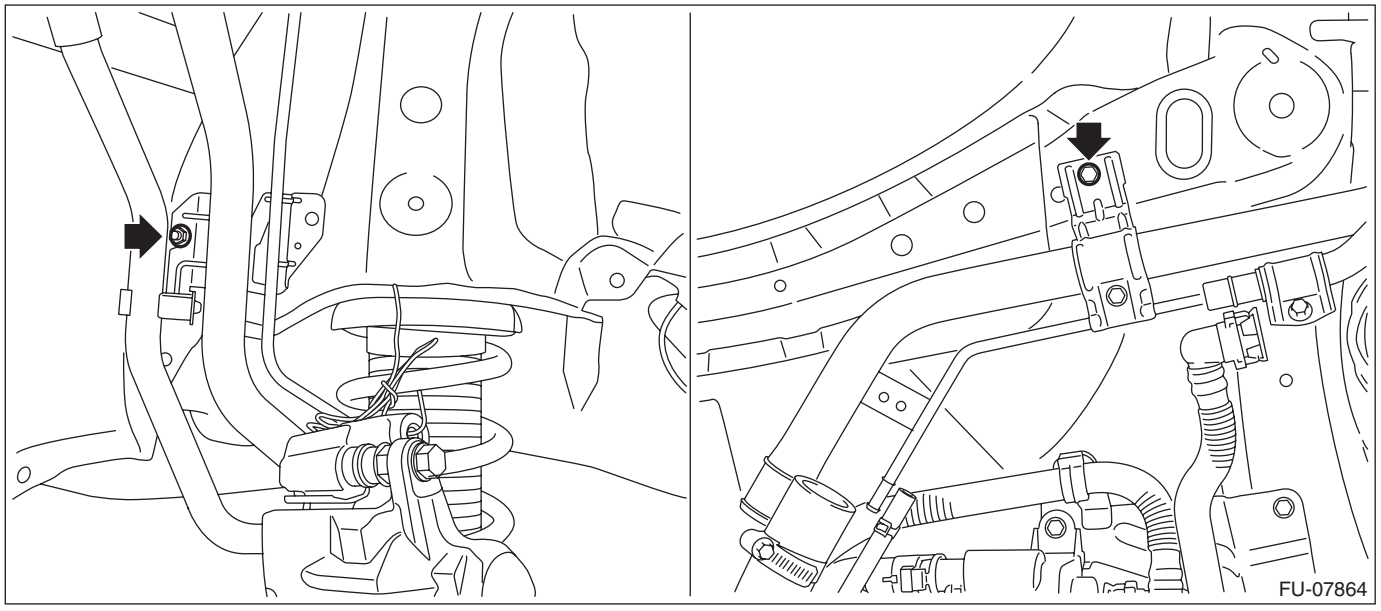


11) Remove the fuel filler pipe assembly from the underside of the vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Open the fuel filler lid.
2) Insert the fuel filler pipe assembly into the rubber saucer from inside of the rear fender.
3) Install the fuel filler pipe assembly to the vehicle.

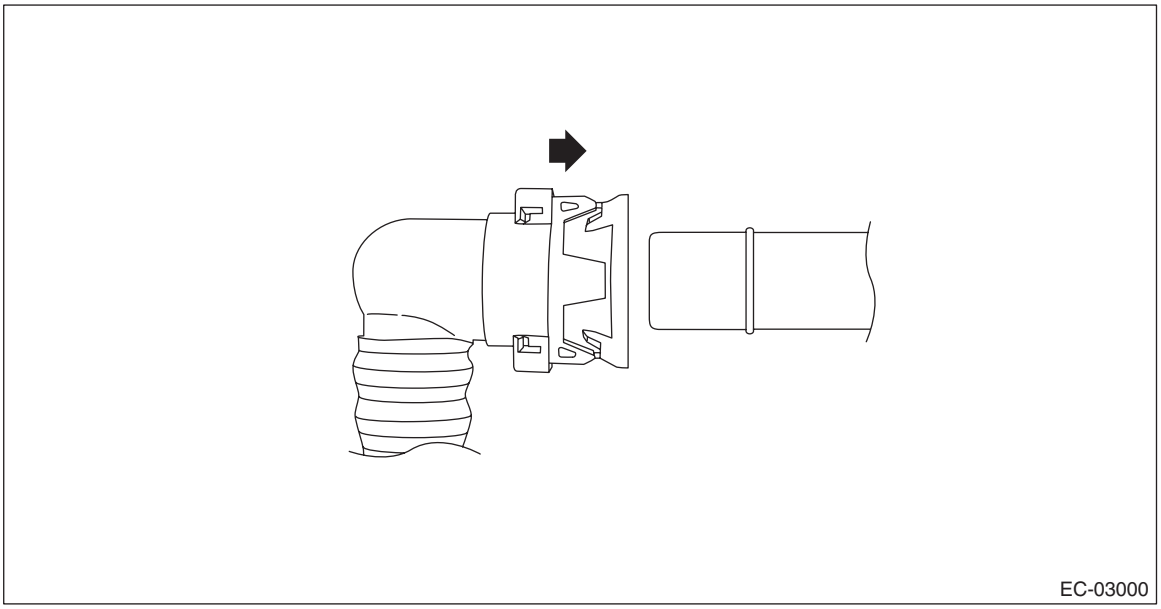
Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

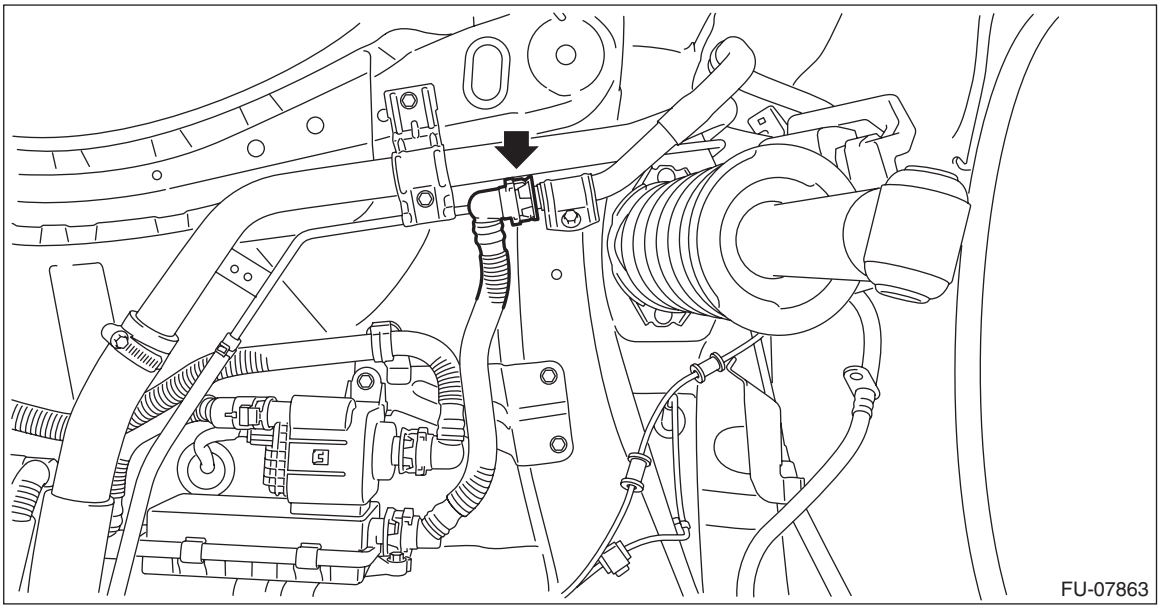


4) Connect the quick connector for drain pipe to the fuel filler pipe assembly.

CAUTION:
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

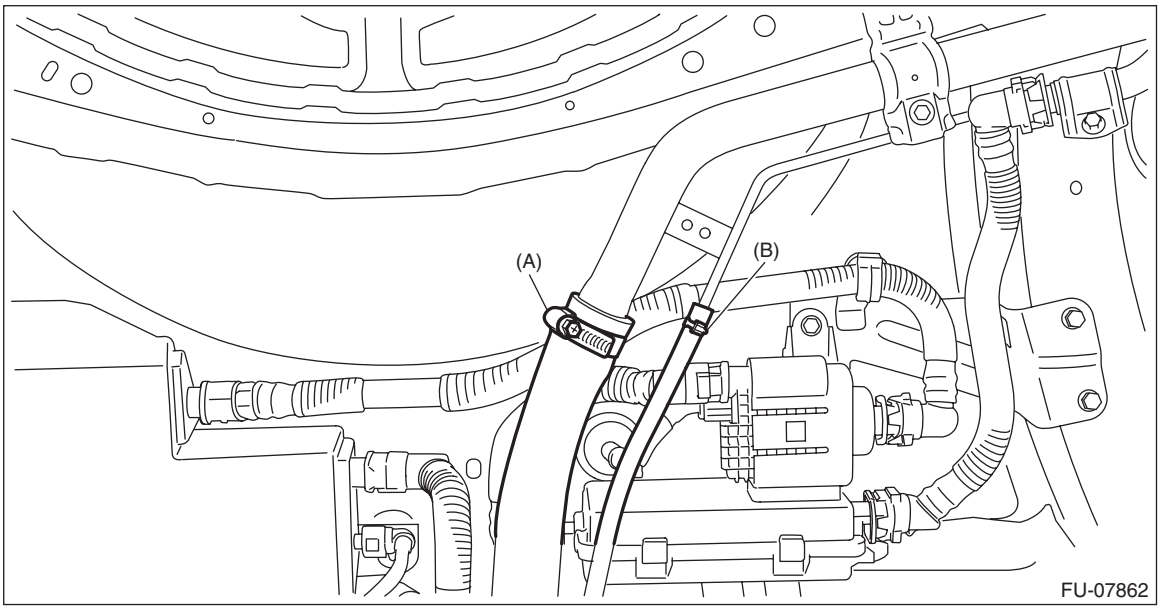
NOTE:
Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

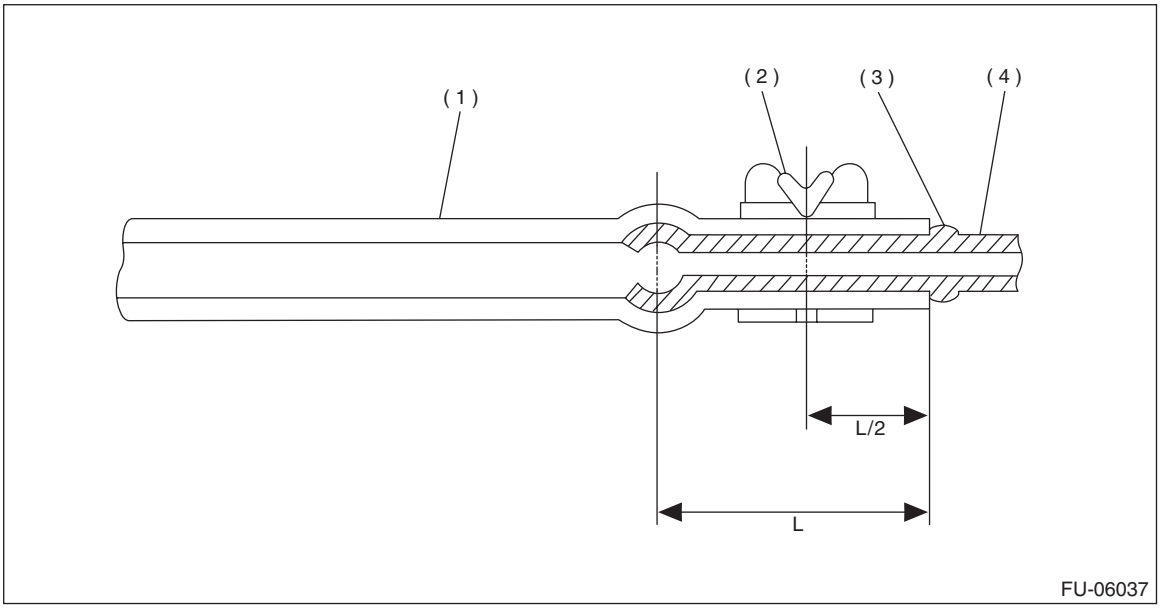




5) Securely insert the fuel filler hose (A) and air vent hose (B) to the spool, then install the clamp or clip as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
2.5 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 1.8 ft-lb)



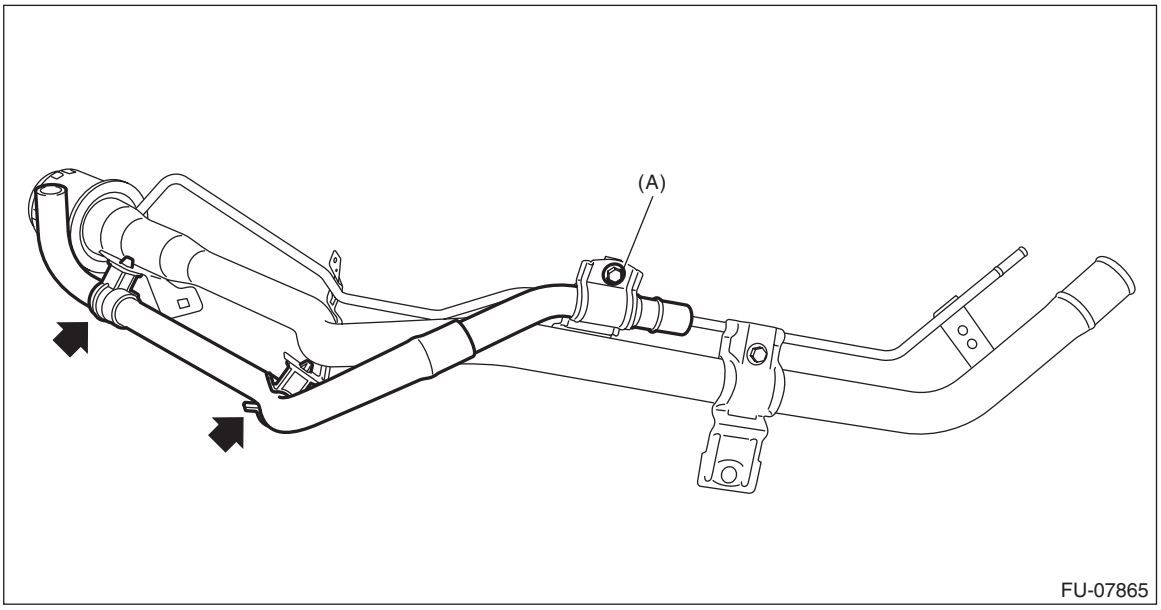


(1) Hose
(2) Clamp or clip
(3) Spool
(4) Pipe

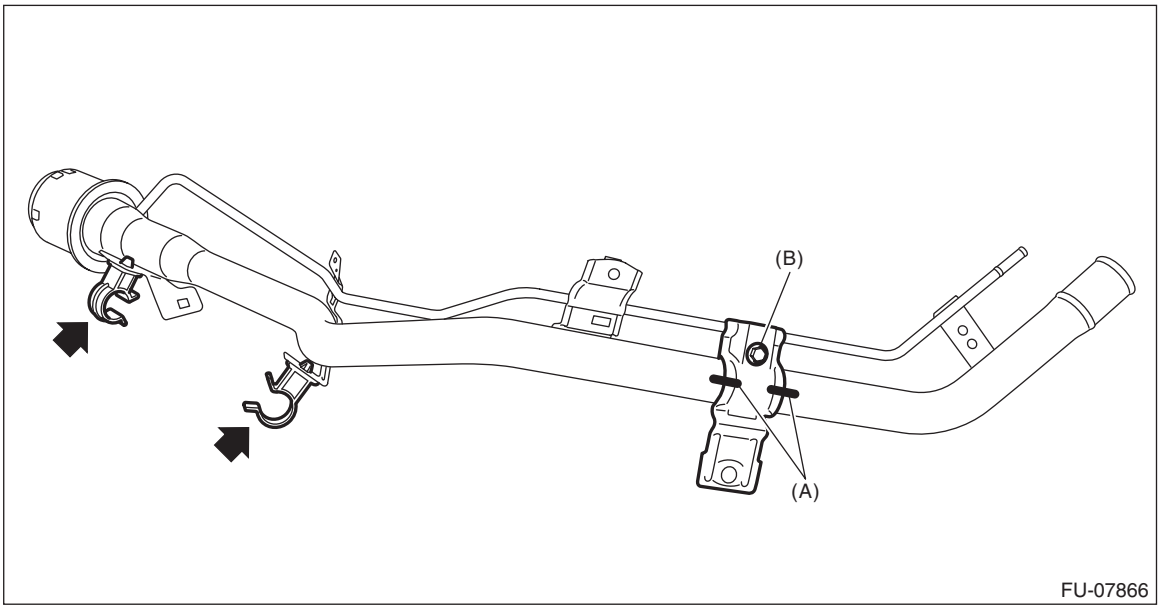
6) Install the rear mud guard RH. <Ref. to EI-23, INSTALLATION, Mud Guard.>
7) Install the rear sub frame assembly. <Ref. to RS-14, INSTALLATION, Rear Sub Frame.>
8) Connect the battery ground terminal.
9) Inspect the wheel alignment and adjust if necessary. <Ref. to FS-7, Wheel Alignment.>
10) Perform reinitialization of the auto headlight beam leveler system. (Model with auto headlight beam leveler) <Ref. to LI-16, PROCEDURE, Auto Headlight Beam Leveler System.>
11) Adjust the steering angle sensor. <Ref. to VDC-23, ADJUSTMENT, VDC Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (VDCCM&H/U).>

C: DISASSEMBLY

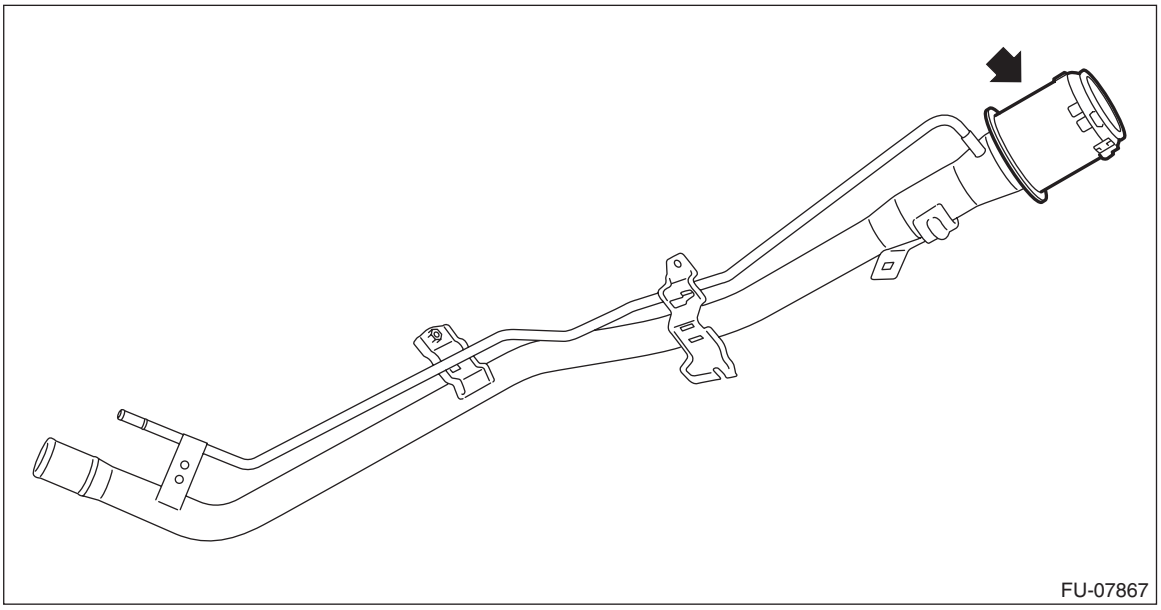
1) Remove the bracket bolt (A) securing the drain pipe, and remove the drain hose from the clip for the fuel filler pipe.



2) Using a marker pen, make alignment marks (A) on the fuel filler pipe and the bracket.
3) Remove the bracket bolt (B) securing the fuel filler pipe, and remove the clip from the fuel filler pipe.



4) Remove the neck holder from the fuel filler pipe.

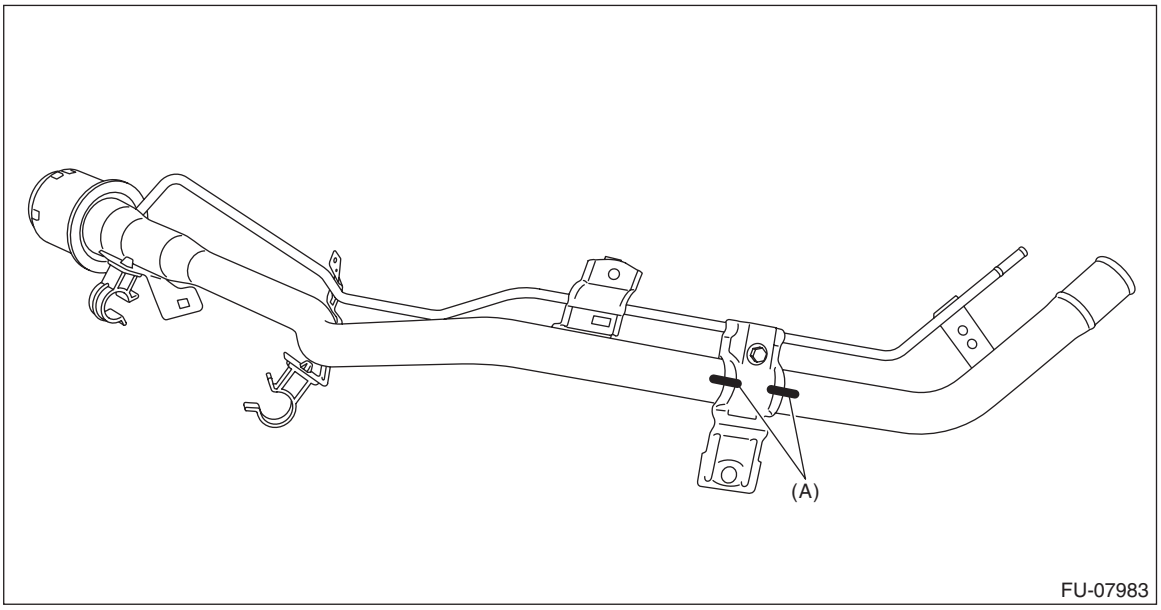


D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTE:
- Use a new neck holder.
- Install the bracket to the fuel filler pipe by aligning the alignment marks (A).

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



E: INSPECTION

1) Check that the fuel filler pipe assembly has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check that the fuel hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.

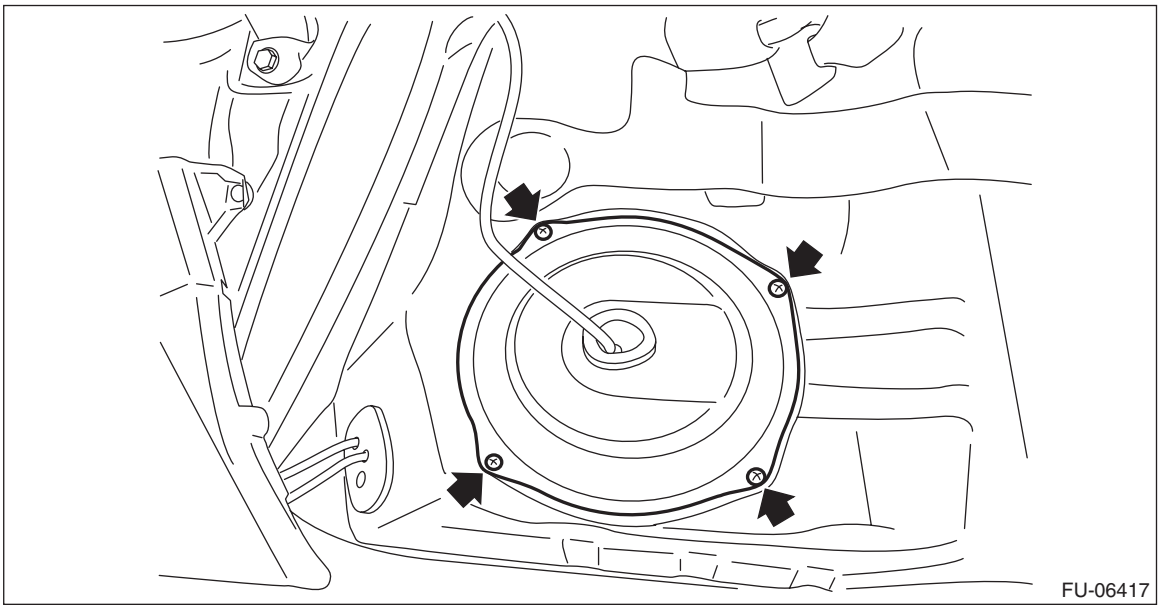
37.Fuel Pump

A: REMOVAL

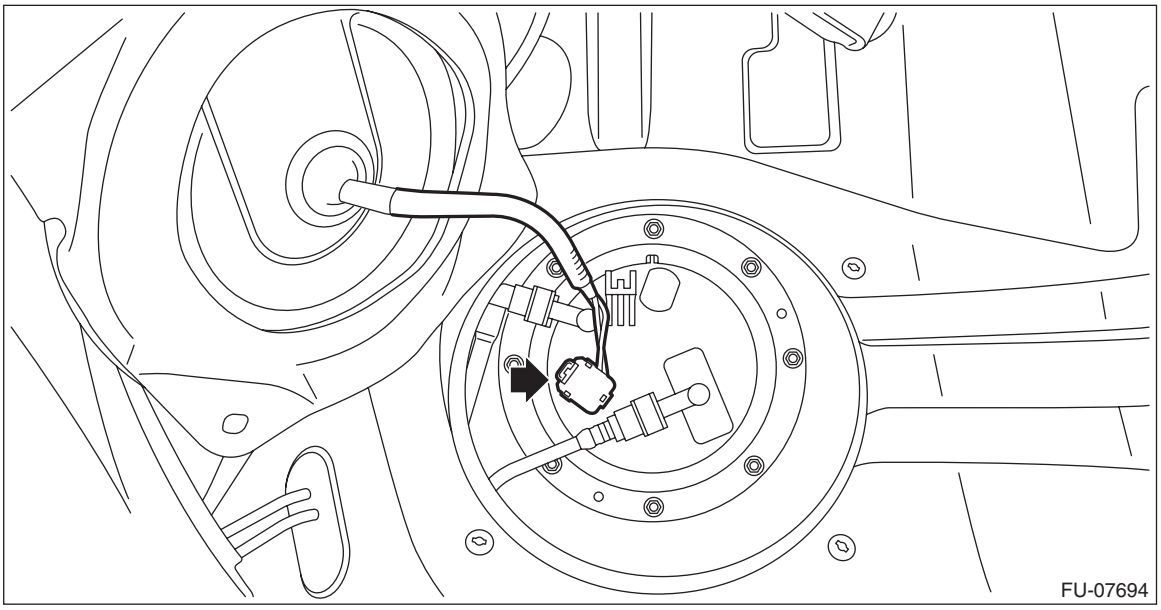
WARNING:
Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from the tubes using a container or cloth.**
- **If the fuel gauge indicates that two thirds or more of the fuel is remaining, be sure to drain fuel before starting work to avoid the fuel to spill.**

NOTE:
Fuel pump assembly consists of fuel pump, fuel filter and fuel level sensor.
1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Drain fuel. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, DRAINING FUEL (WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR), PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
4) Remove the rear seat cushion. <Ref. to SE-32, REMOVAL, Rear Seat.>
5) Remove the service hole cover of fuel pump.

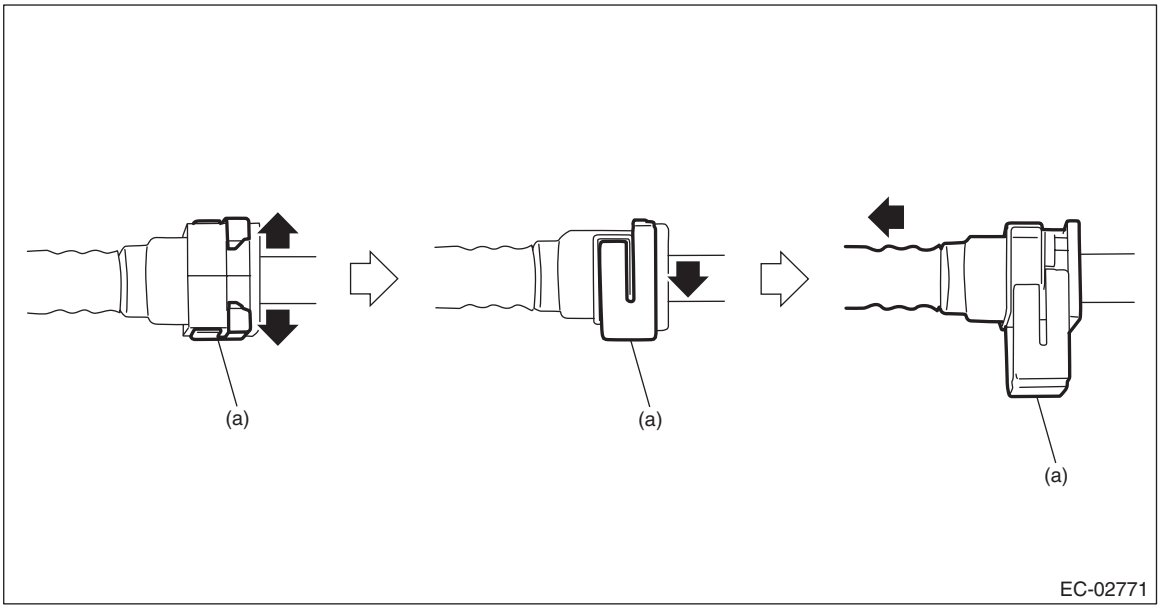


6) Disconnect connectors from the fuel pump, and move aside the service hole cover.

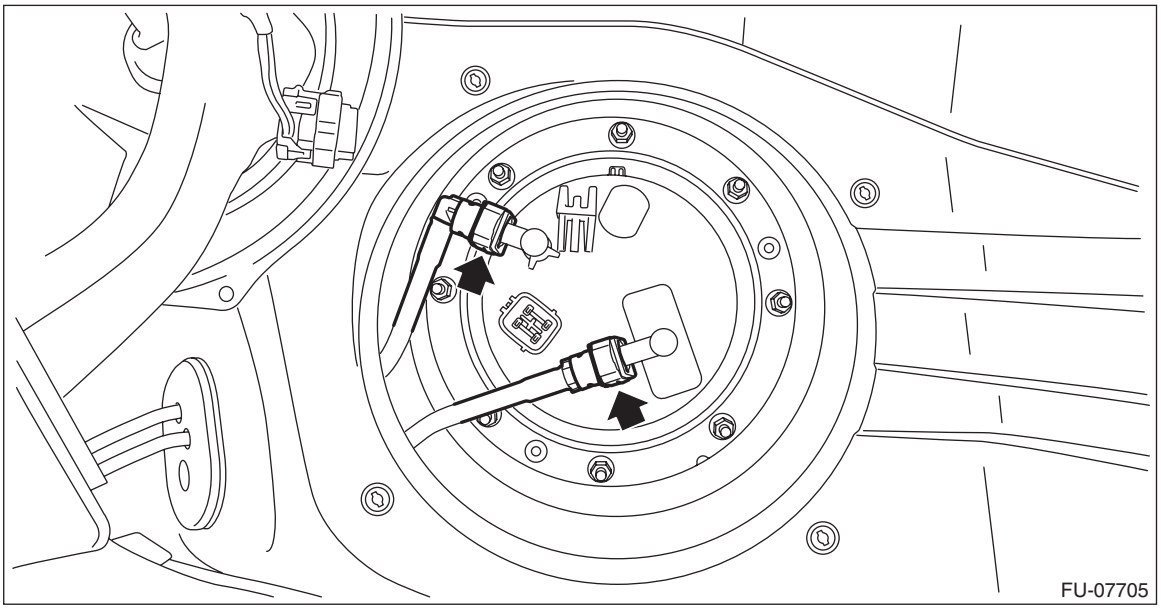


7) Disconnect the quick connector of fuel delivery tube and jet pump tube.

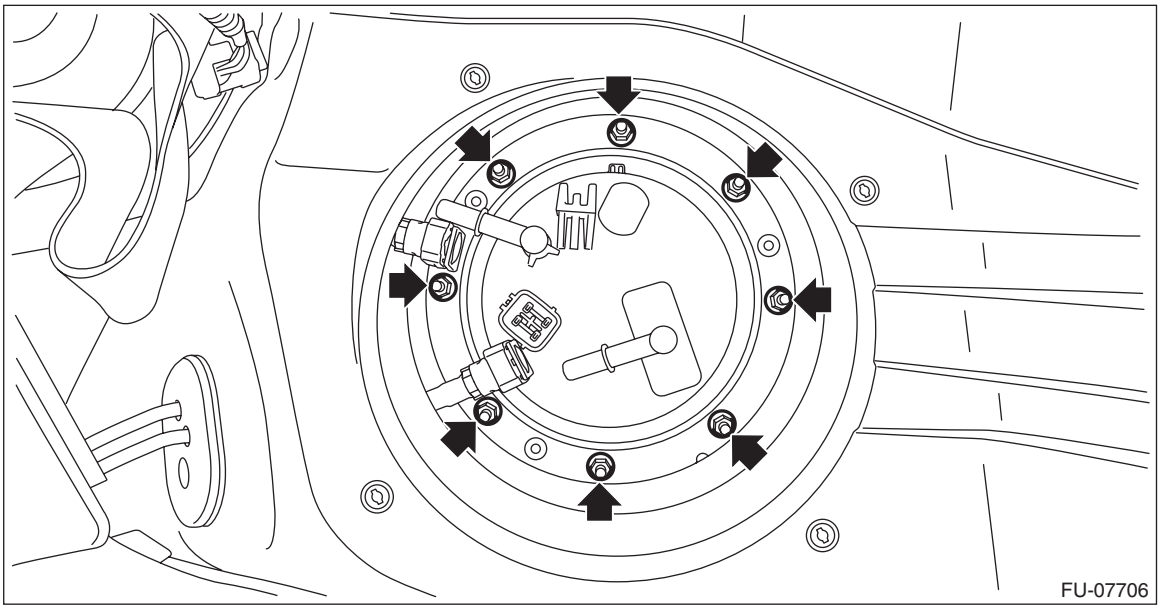
NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Slider



8) Remove the nuts which hold the fuel pump upper plate to the fuel tank.



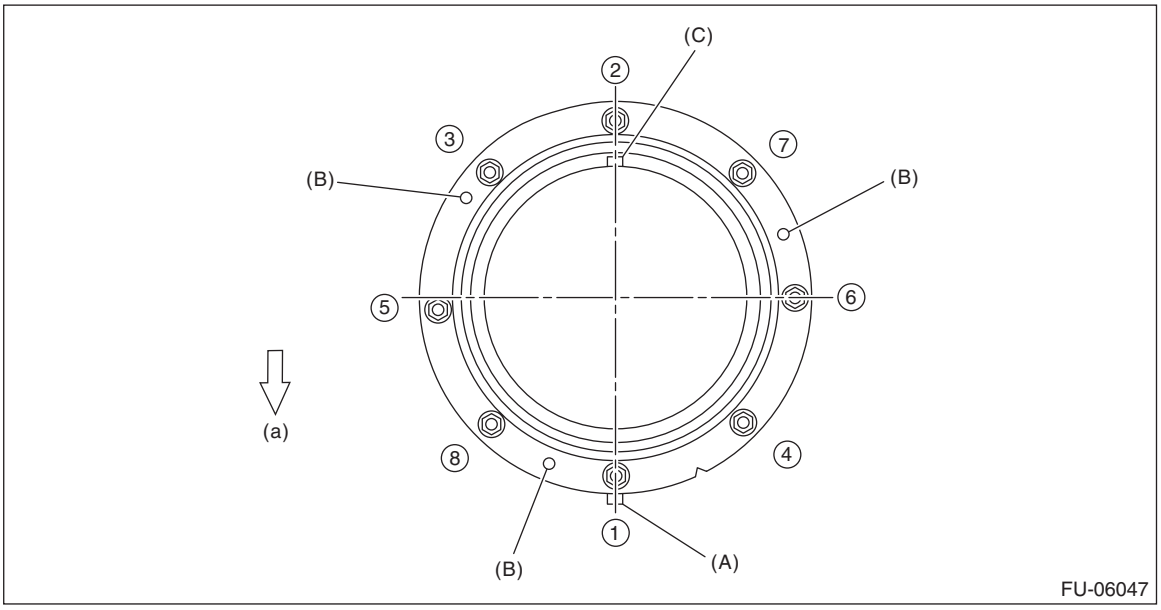
9) Remove the fuel pump assembly from the fuel tank.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal while being careful of the following.
- Make sure the sealing portion is free from fuel or foreign matter before installation.
- Align protrusion (A) of the gasket to the position shown in the figure.
- Insert the protrusion (B) of gasket to the fuel pump upper plate. (3 places)
- Align the protrusion (C) of fuel pump assembly with the cutout on the fuel pump upper plate.
- Tighten the nuts to the specified torque in the order as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.4 kgf-m, 3.2 ft-lb)

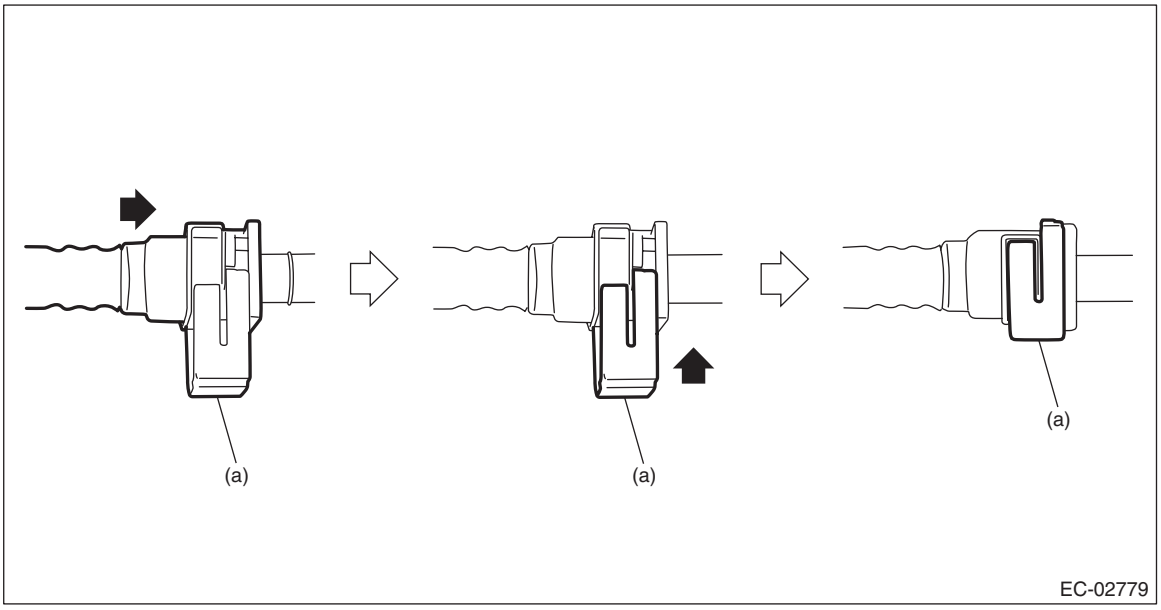


(a) Front side of vehicle

- Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

- **Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.**
- **When connecting the quick connector, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.**
- **When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.**
- **Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.**

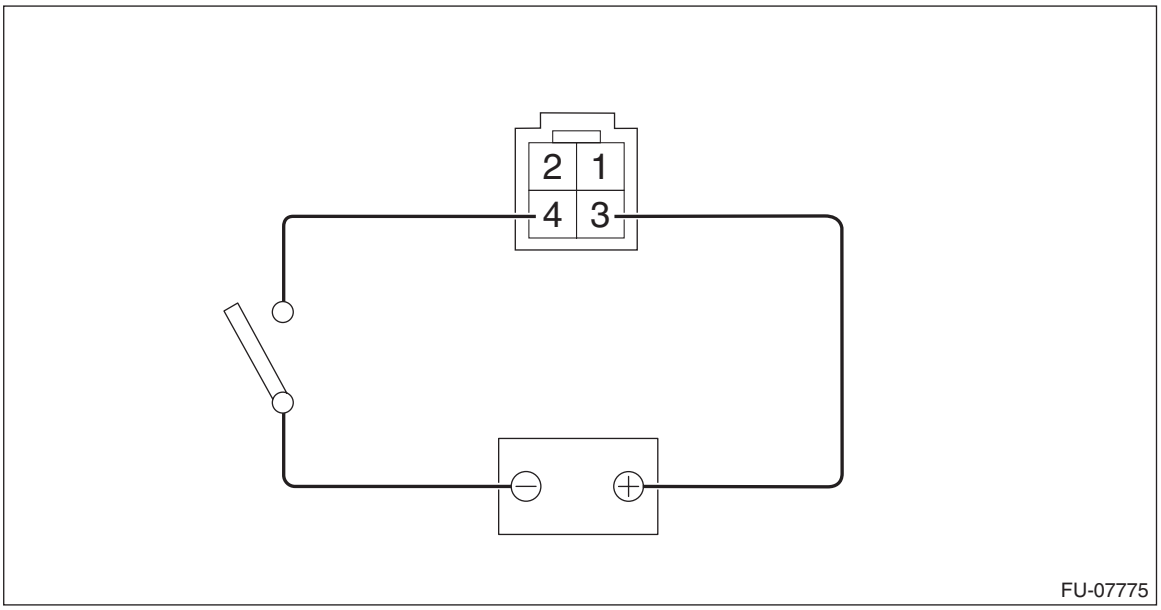


(a) Slider

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the fuel pump has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Connect the battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and the battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and inspect the fuel pump operation.

WARNING:
- **Wipe off fuel completely.**
- **Keep the battery as far apart from fuel pump as possible.**
- **Do not run the fuel pump for a long time under non-load condition.**



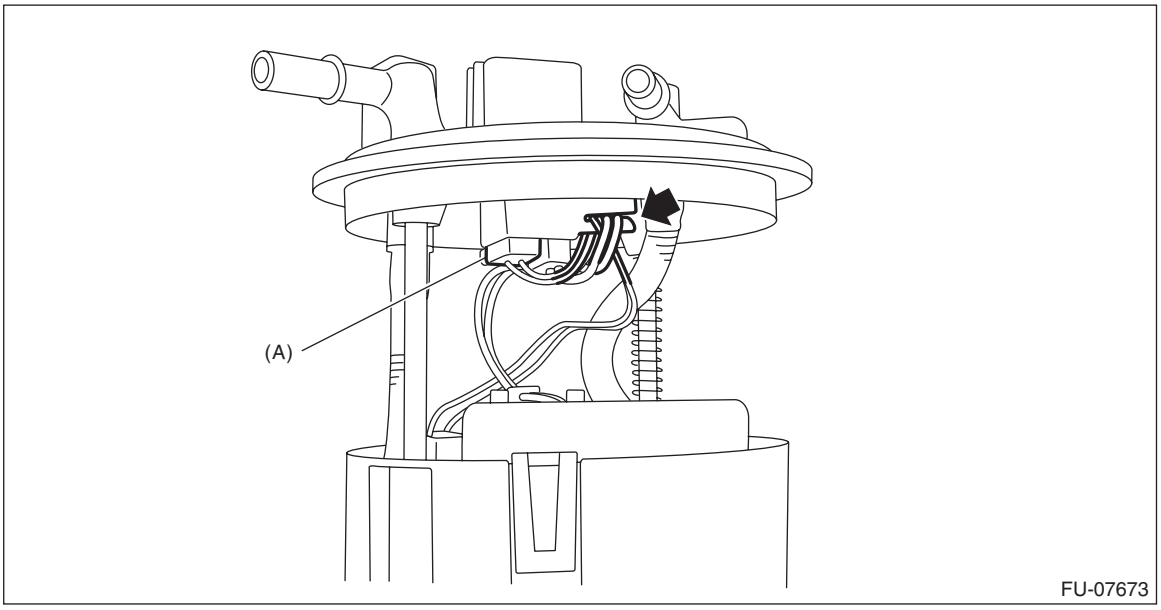
38.Fuel Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

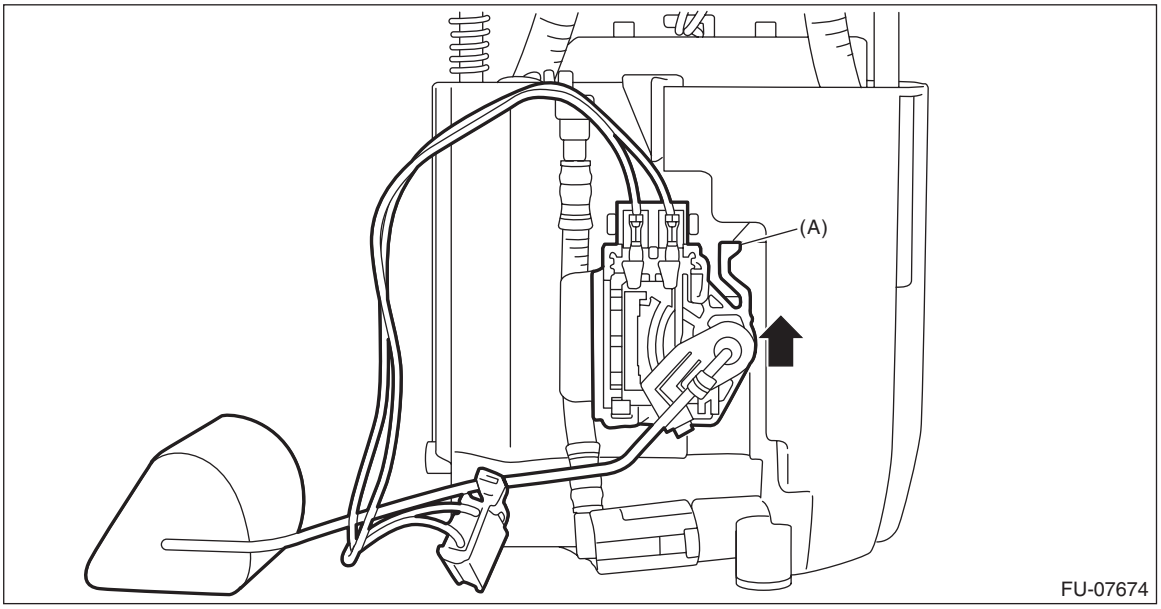
WARNING:
Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **If the fuel gauge indicates that two thirds or more of the fuel is remaining, be sure to drain fuel before starting work to avoid the fuel to spill.**

NOTE:
The fuel level sensor is built in fuel pump assembly.
1) Remove the fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-178, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>
2) Disconnect the fuel level sensor connector (A), and pull out the connector cable and fuel level sensor harness from the clip.



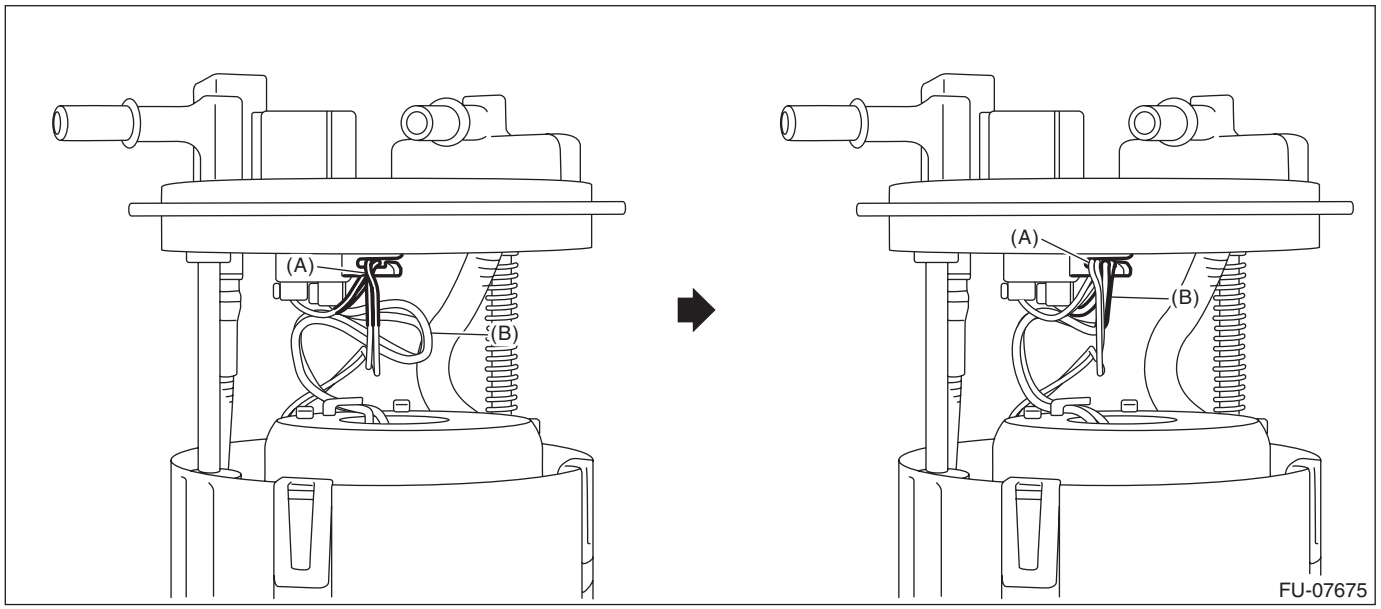
3) While pressing the claw (A) of the fuel level sensor, slide the fuel level sensor in the direction of the arrow, and remove the fuel level sensor.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Be sure to install the fuel level sensor harness to the clip first, then install the connector cable. Otherwise, malfunction may occur.

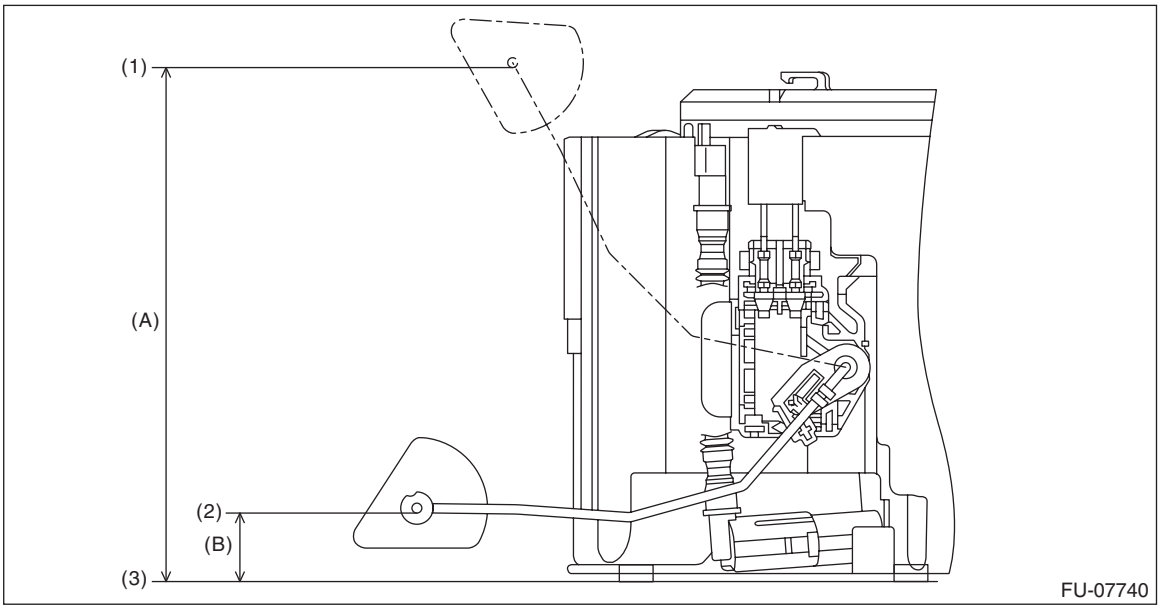


(A) Fuel level sensor harness (B) Connector cable

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the fuel level sensor has no damage.
2) Measure the fuel level sensor float position.

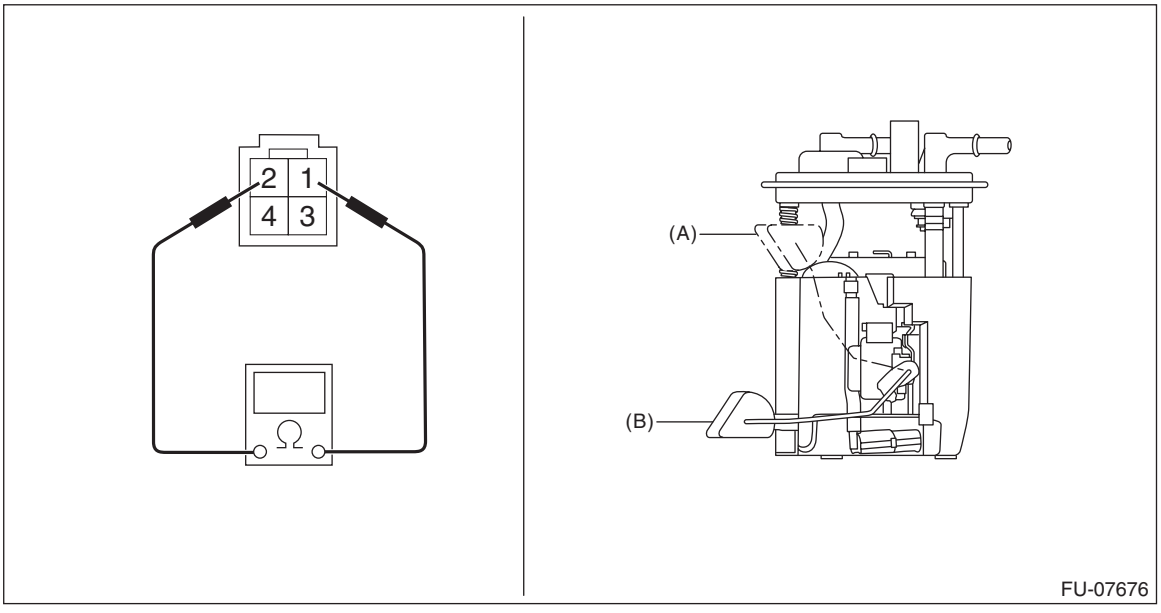
NOTE:
When inspecting the fuel level sensor, perform the work with the sensor installed to the fuel pump.



(1) FULL (2) EMPTY (3) Fuel tank seating surface

Float position	Standard
FULL to Fuel tank seating surface (A)	133.0±4 mm (5.236±0.157 in)
EMPTY to Fuel tank seating surface (B)	21.6±4 mm (0.850±0.157 in)

3) Check the resistance between fuel level sensor terminals by the connector on top of the fuel pump.



Float position	Terminal No.	Standard
FULL (A)	1 and 2	8.7±1.0 Ω
EMPTY (B)		139.1±2.0 Ω

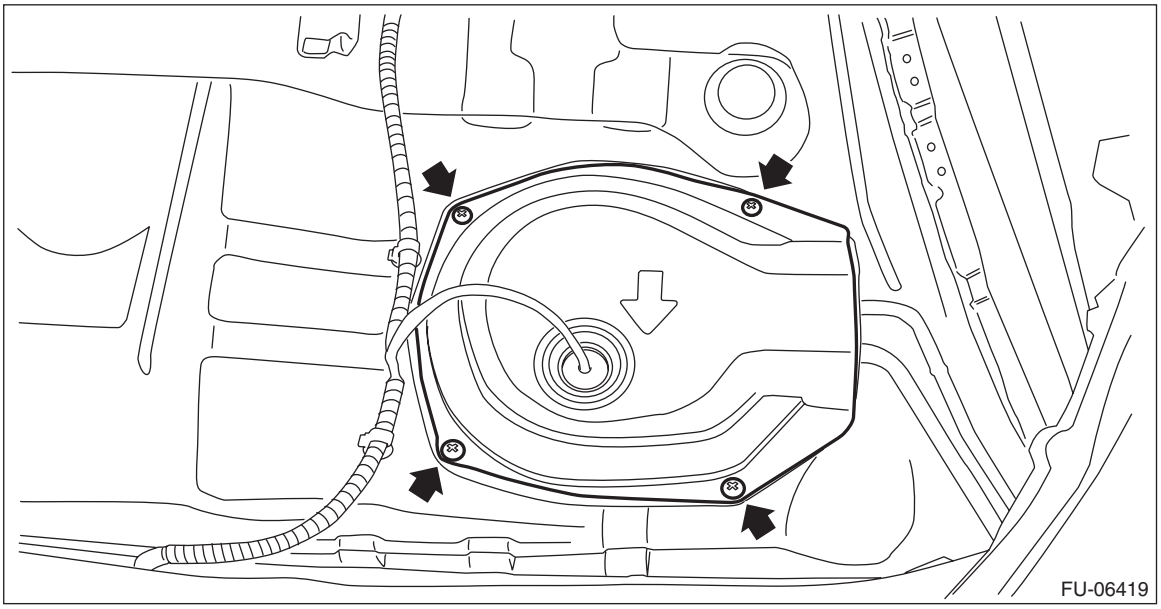
39.Fuel Sub Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

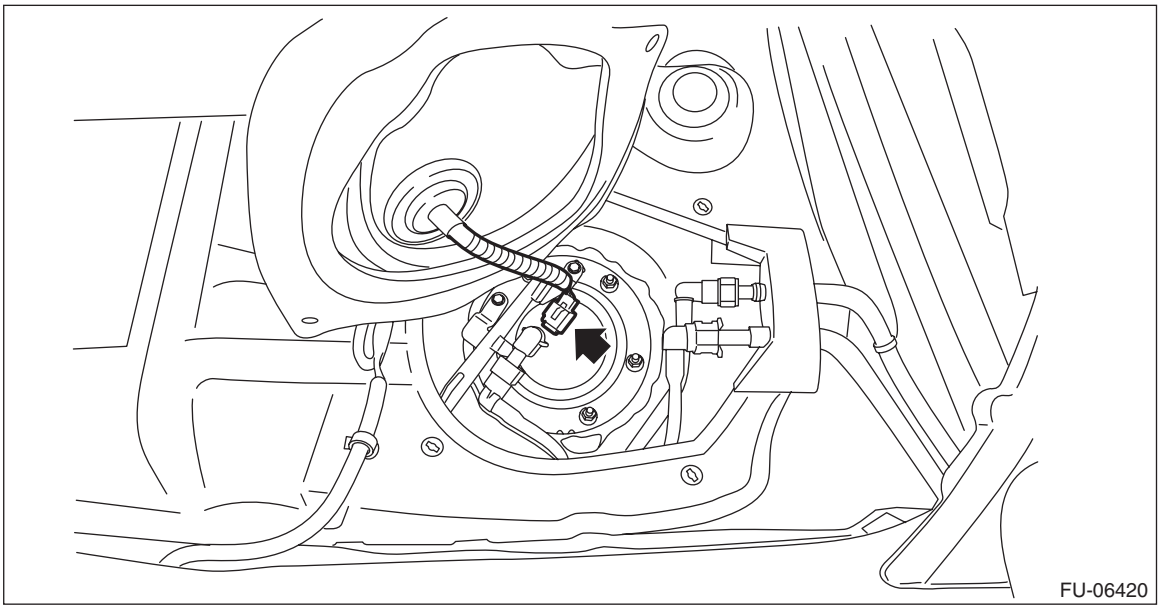
WARNING:
Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from the tubes using a container or cloth.**
- **If the fuel gauge indicates that two thirds or more of the fuel is remaining, be sure to drain fuel before starting work to avoid the fuel to spill.**

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Drain fuel. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, DRAINING FUEL (WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR), PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
4) Remove the rear seat cushion. <Ref. to SE-32, REMOVAL, Rear Seat.>
5) Remove the service hole cover of fuel sub level sensor.

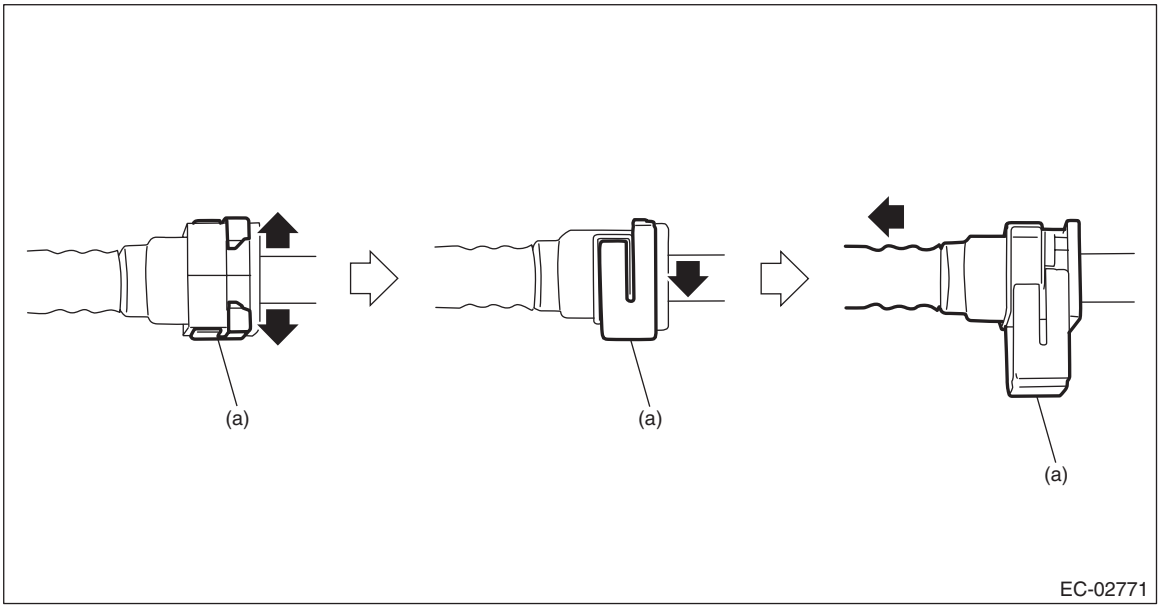


6) Disconnect the connector from the fuel sub level sensor, and move aside the service hole cover.

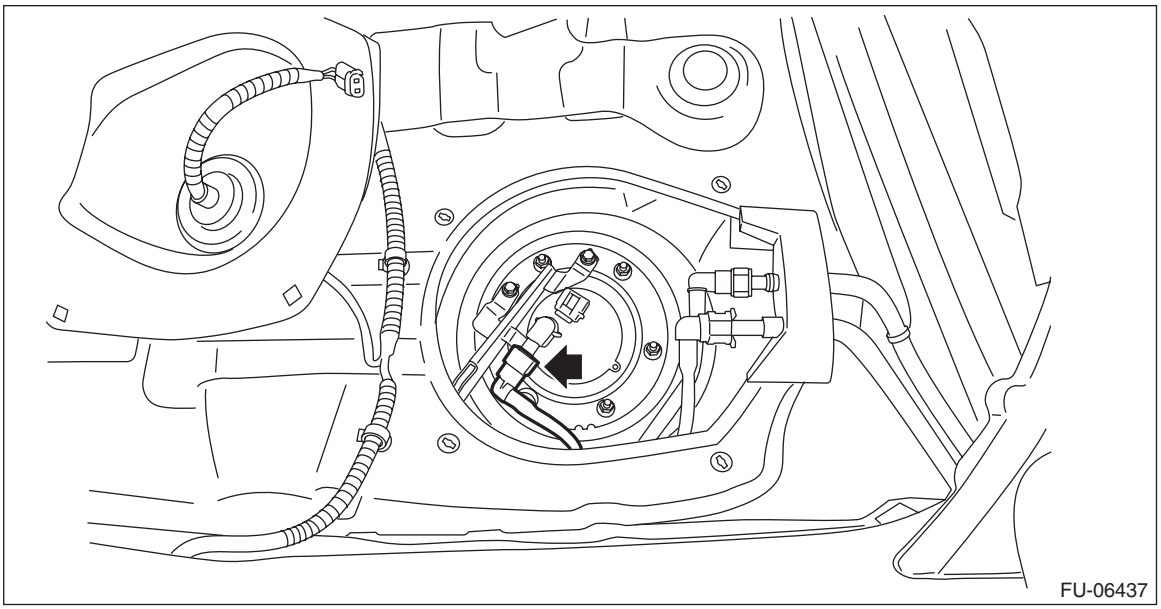


7) Disconnect the quick connector of the jet pump tube.

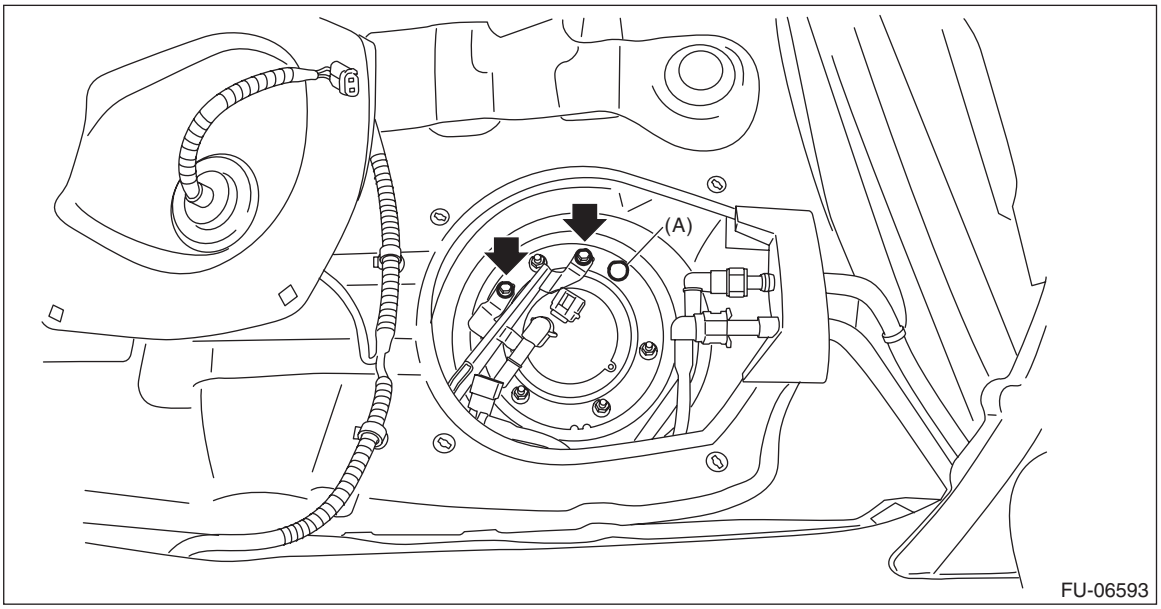
NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



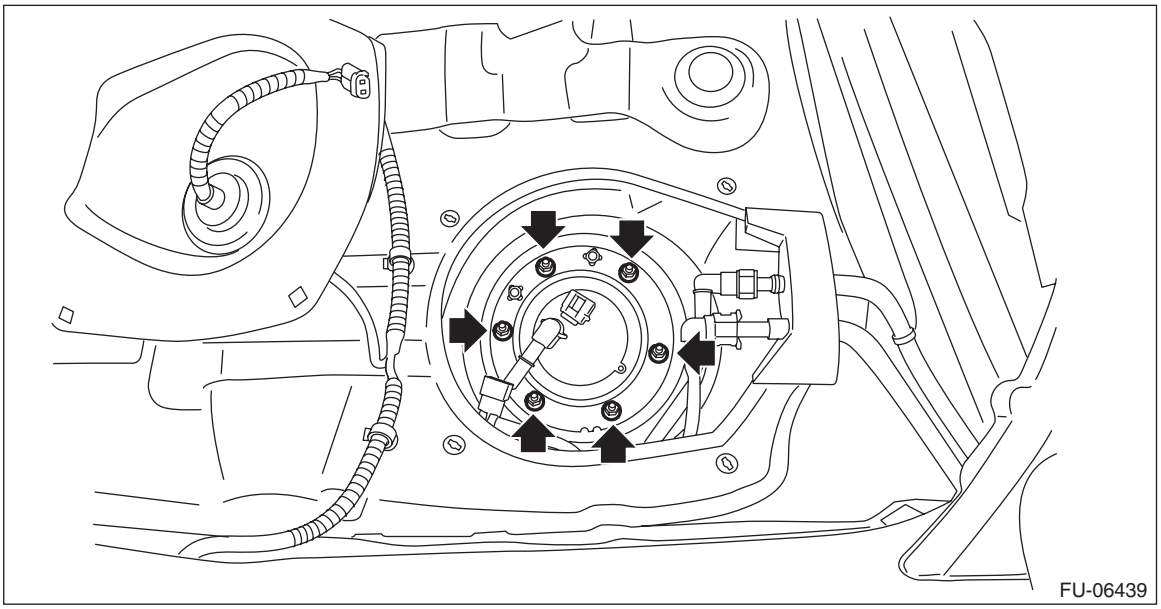
(a) Slider



8) Remove the fuel sub level sensor protector, and remove the rubber cap (A) from nut.



9) Remove the bolts and nuts which hold fuel sub level sensor protector and fuel sub level sensor upper plate to the fuel tank.



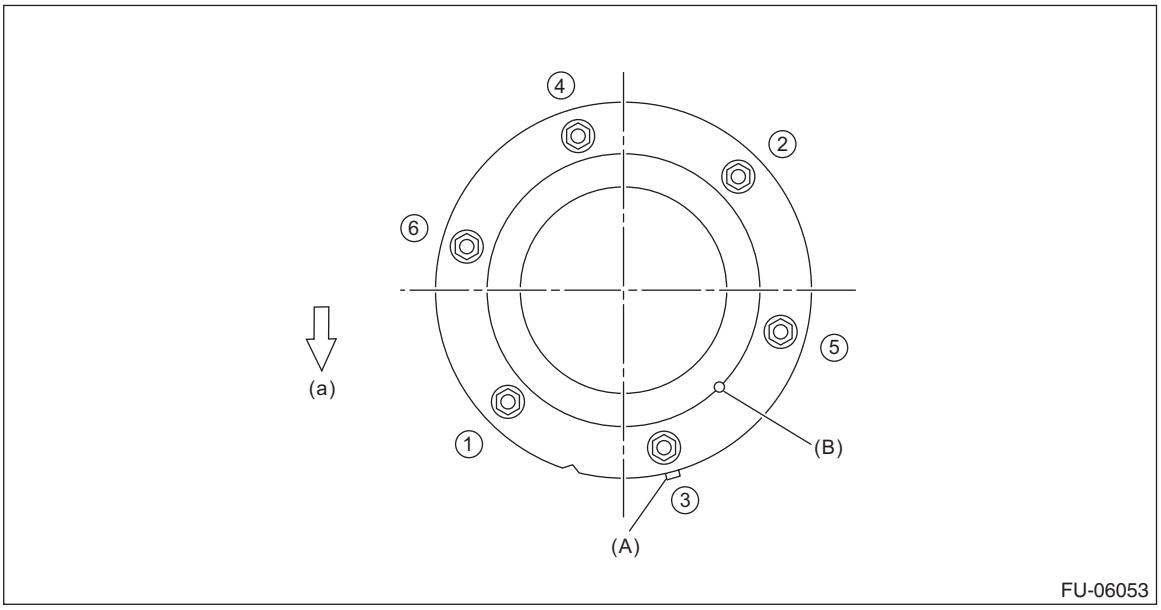
10) Remove the fuel sub level sensor from the fuel tank.

B: INSTALLATION

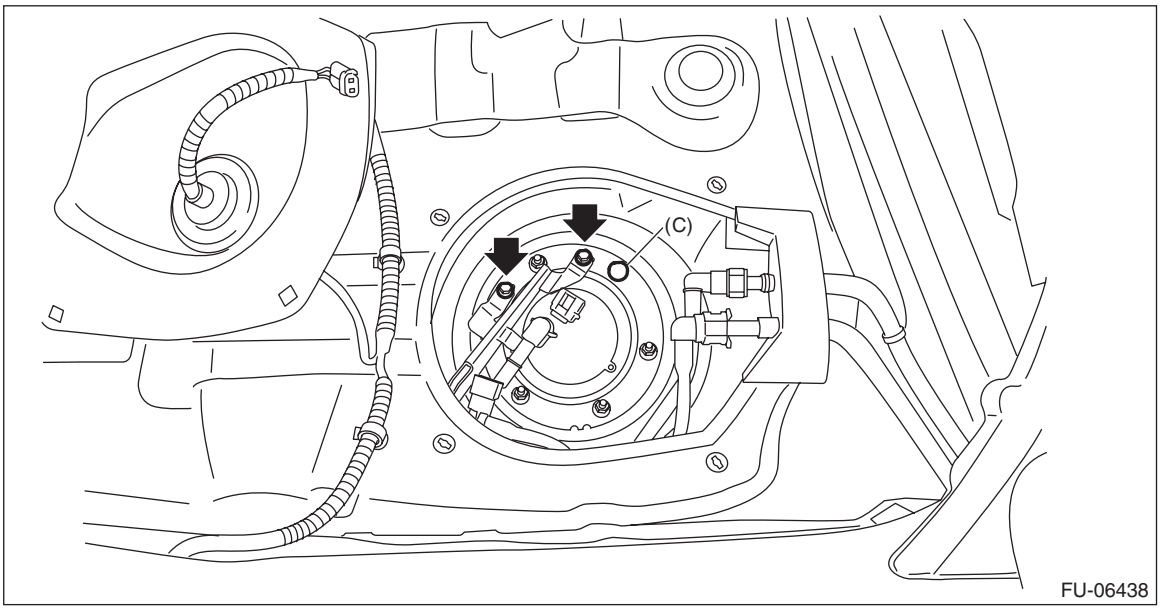
Install in the reverse order of removal while being careful of the following.
- Make sure the sealing portion is free from fuel or foreign matter before installation.
- Align protrusion (A) of the gasket to the position shown in the figure.
- Align protrusion (B) of the fuel sub level sensor to the cutout in the fuel sub level sensor upper plate.
- Tighten the nuts and bolts to the specified torque in the order as shown in the figure.
- After tightening, install the rubber cap (C) at the position shown in the figure.

NOTE:
- Use a new gasket.
- Do not forget to install rubber cap (C).

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.4 kgf-m, 3.2 ft-lb)



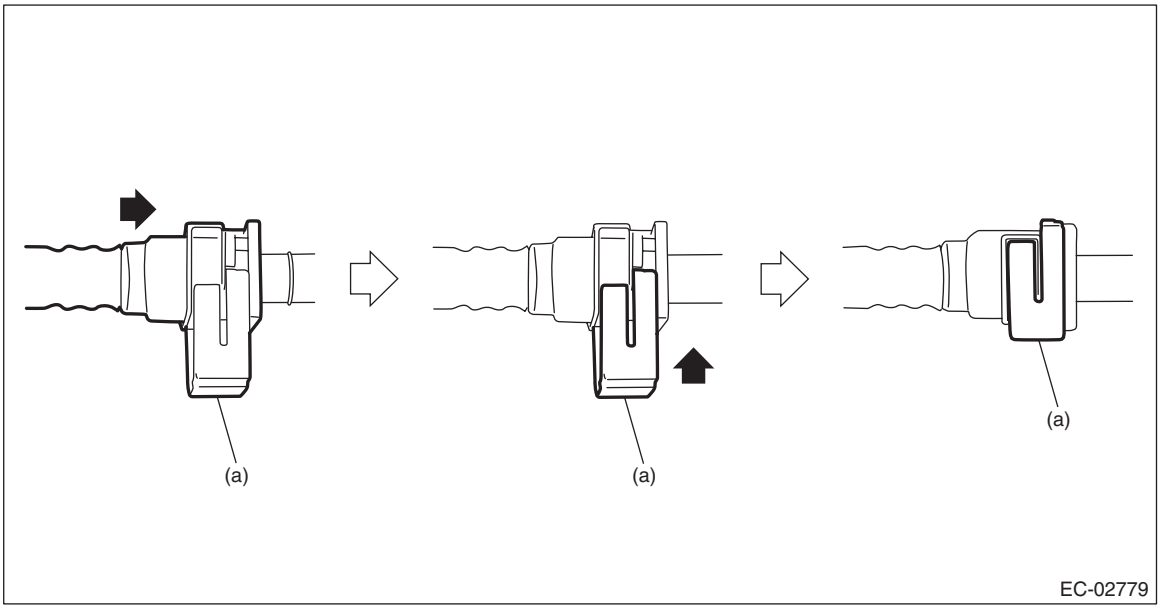
(a) Front side of vehicle



- Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

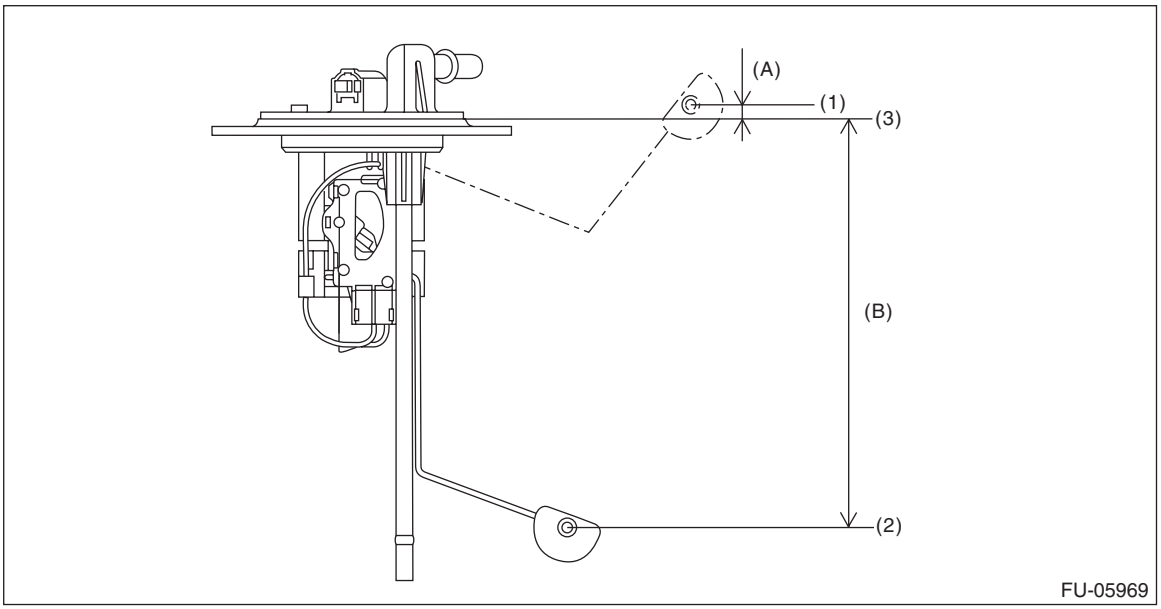
- **Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.**
- **When connecting the quick connector, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.**
- **When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.**
- **Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.**



(a) Slider

C: INSPECTION

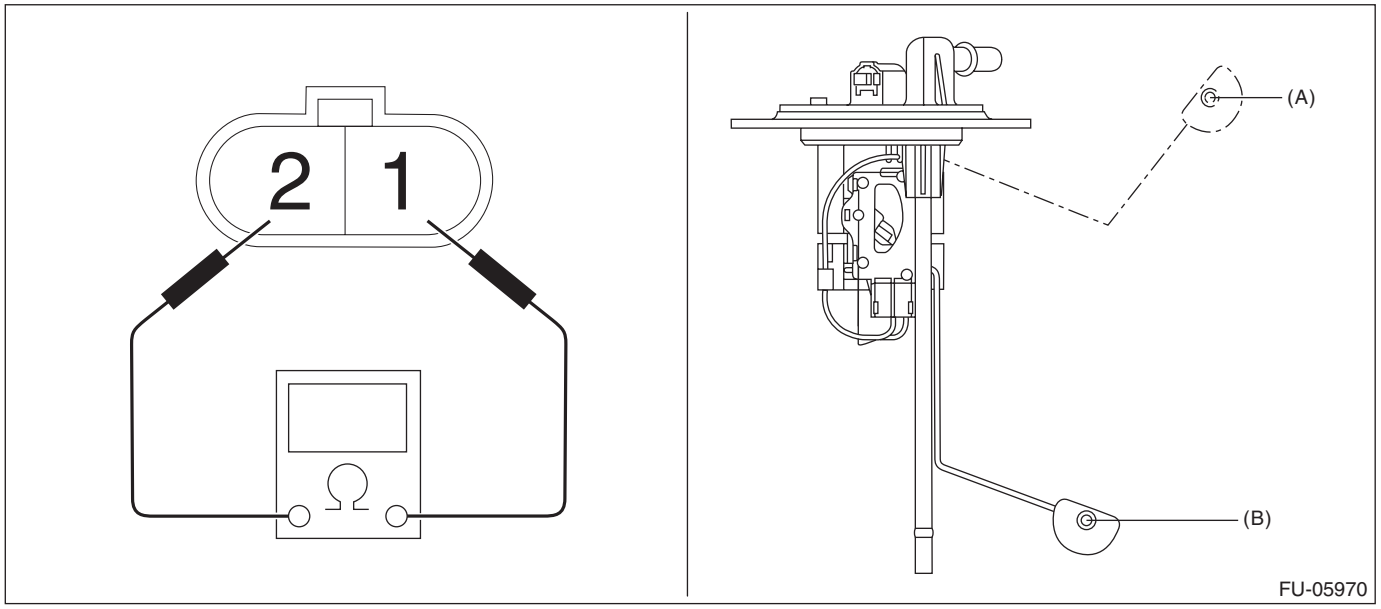
1) Check that the fuel sub level sensor has no damage.
2) Measure the fuel sub level sensor float position.



(1) FULL (2) EMPTY (3) Datum points

Float position	Standard
FULL to Datum point (A)	5.31±3.5 mm (0.209±0.138 in)
EMPTY to Datum point (B)	160.6±3.5 mm (6.32±0.138 in)

3) Measure the resistance between fuel sub level sensor terminals.



Float position	Terminal No.	Standard
FULL (A)	1 and 2	8.7±1.0 Ω
EMPTY (B)		270.9±4.0 Ω

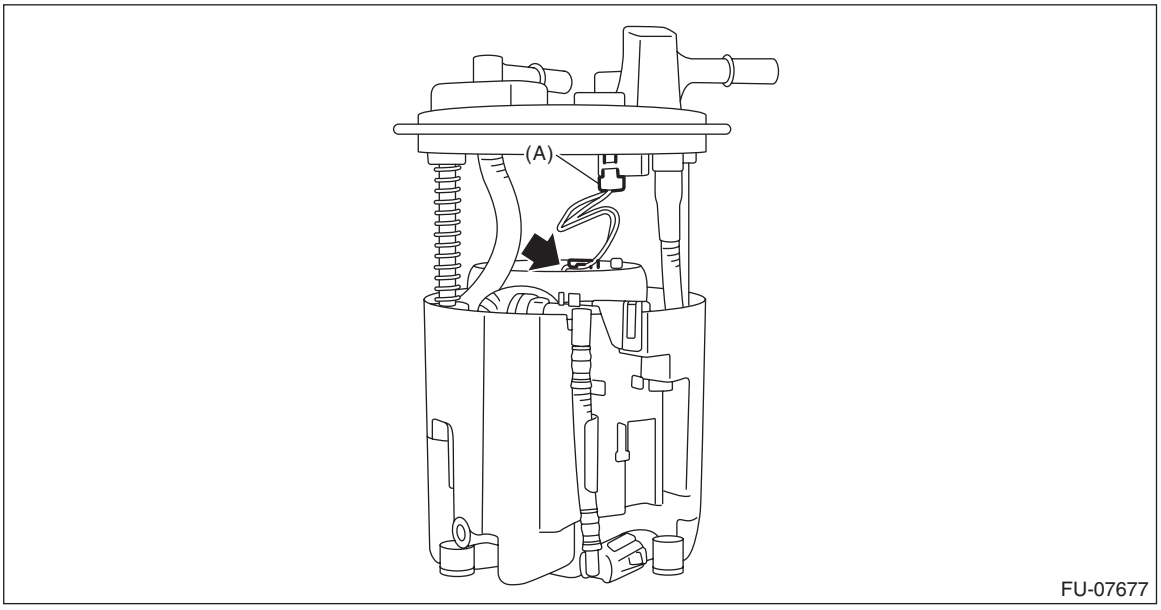
40.Fuel Filter

A: REMOVAL

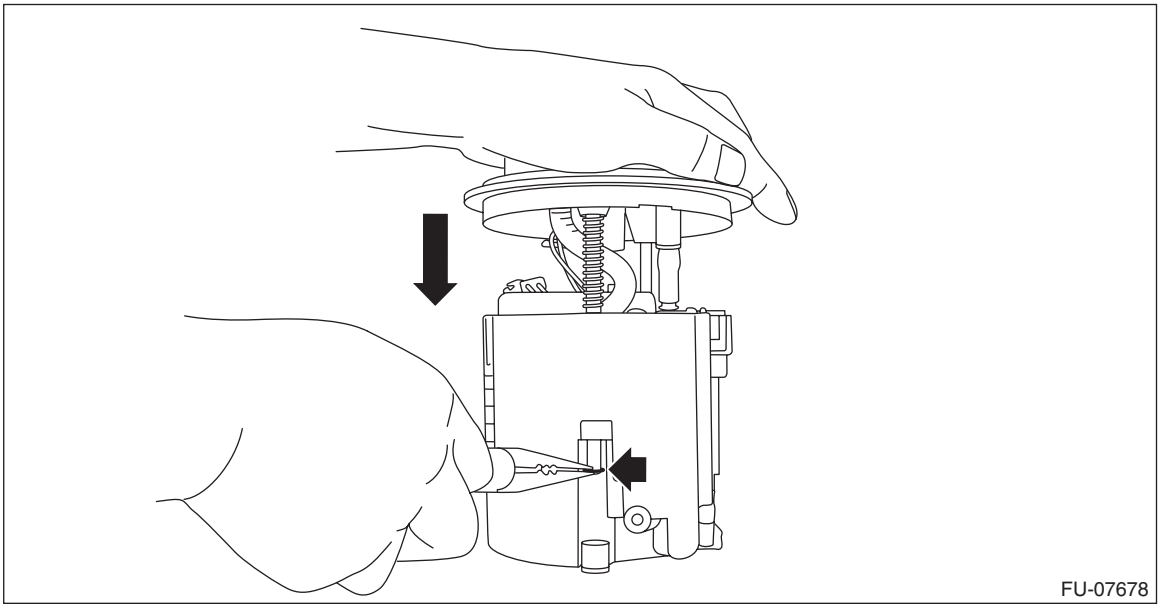
WARNING:
Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **If the fuel gauge indicates that two thirds or more of the fuel is remaining, be sure to drain fuel before starting work to avoid the fuel to spill.**
- **Be careful not to drop or apply any impact to the fuel pump during work. This may deteriorate its performance.**

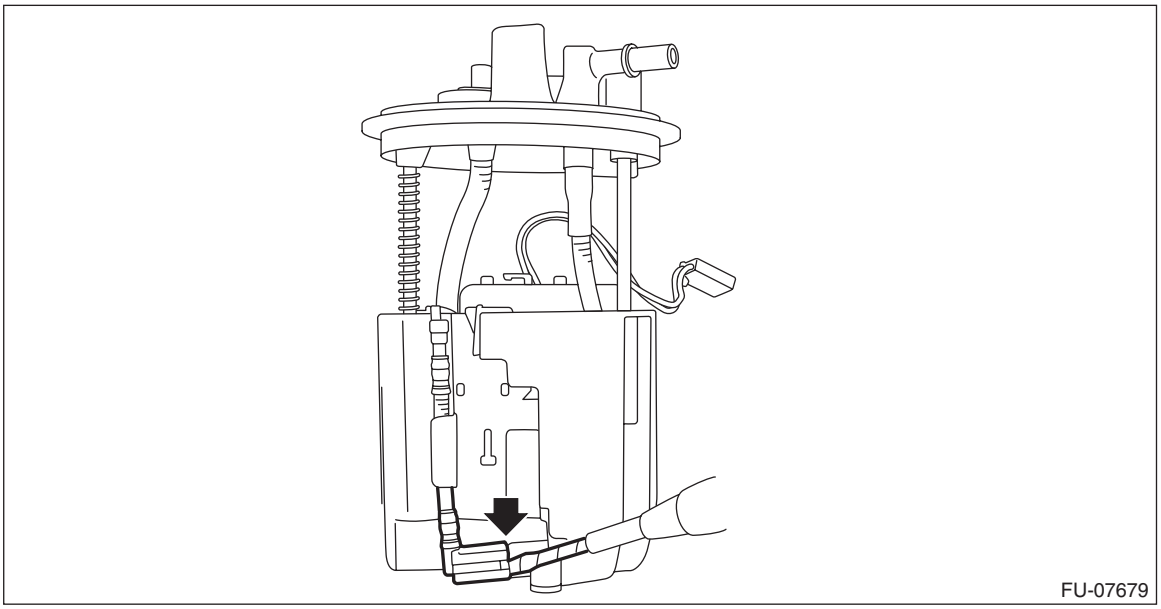
NOTE:
The fuel filter is built in fuel pump assembly.
1) Remove the fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-178, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>
2) Remove the fuel level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-184, REMOVAL, Fuel Level Sensor.>
3) Remove the connector cable from the clip, and disconnect the connector (A) of the connector cable.



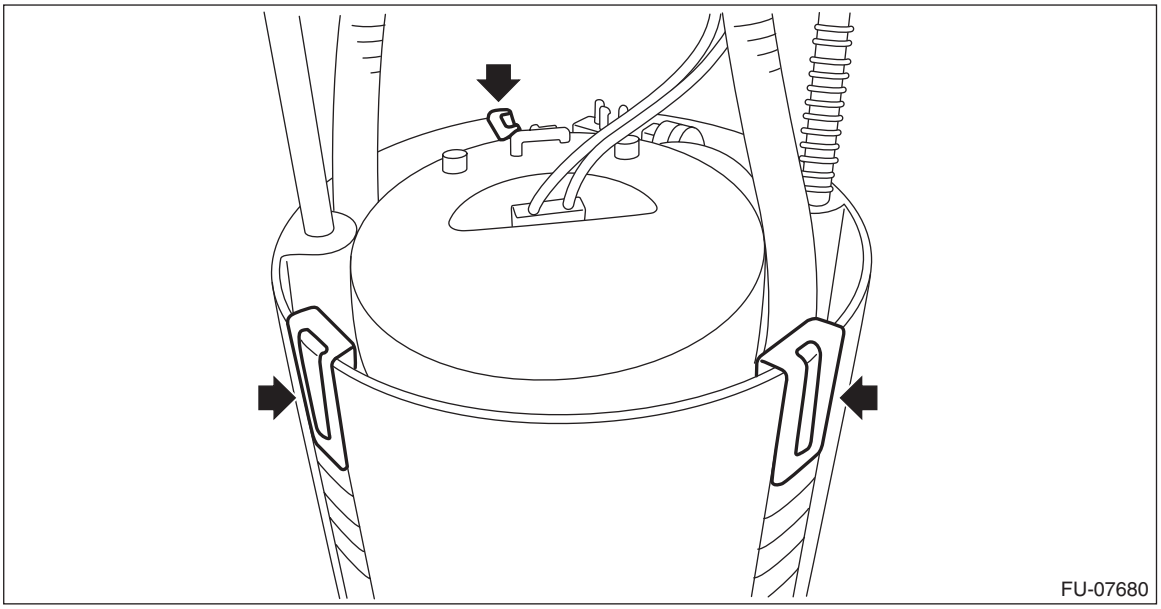
4) Push the fuel filter assembly in the direction of the arrow to compress, and detach the connecting clip.



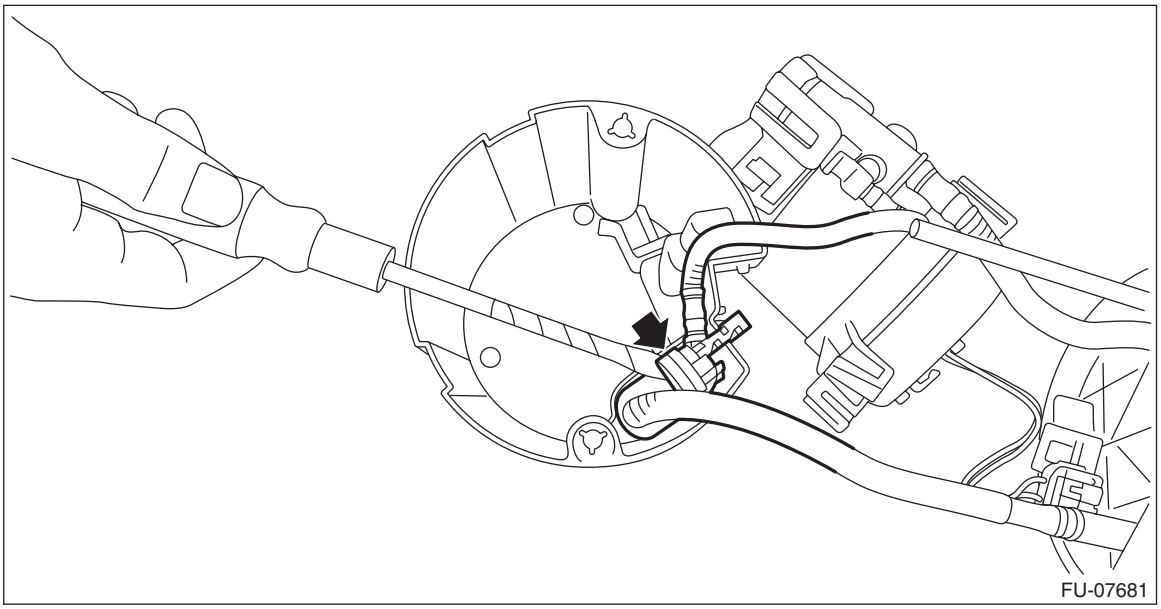
5) Release the claw using a flat tip screwdriver or similar tool wrapped with a protection tape, and remove the tube assembly from the fuel chamber assembly.



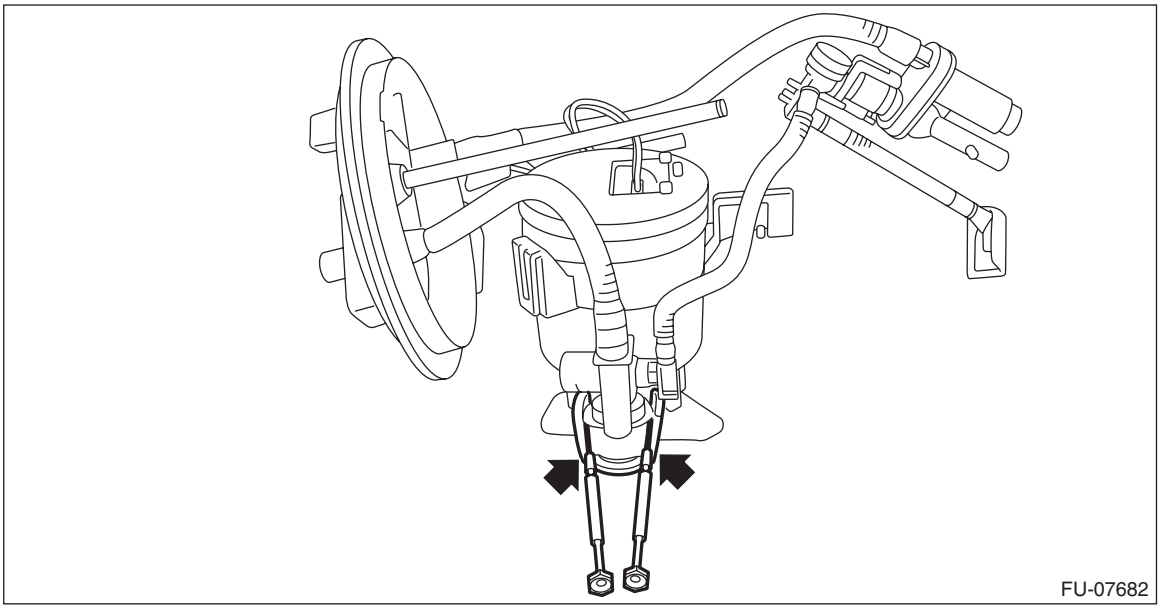
6) Release three claws on the fuel pump holder from the fuel chamber assembly, and raise the fuel filter assembly.



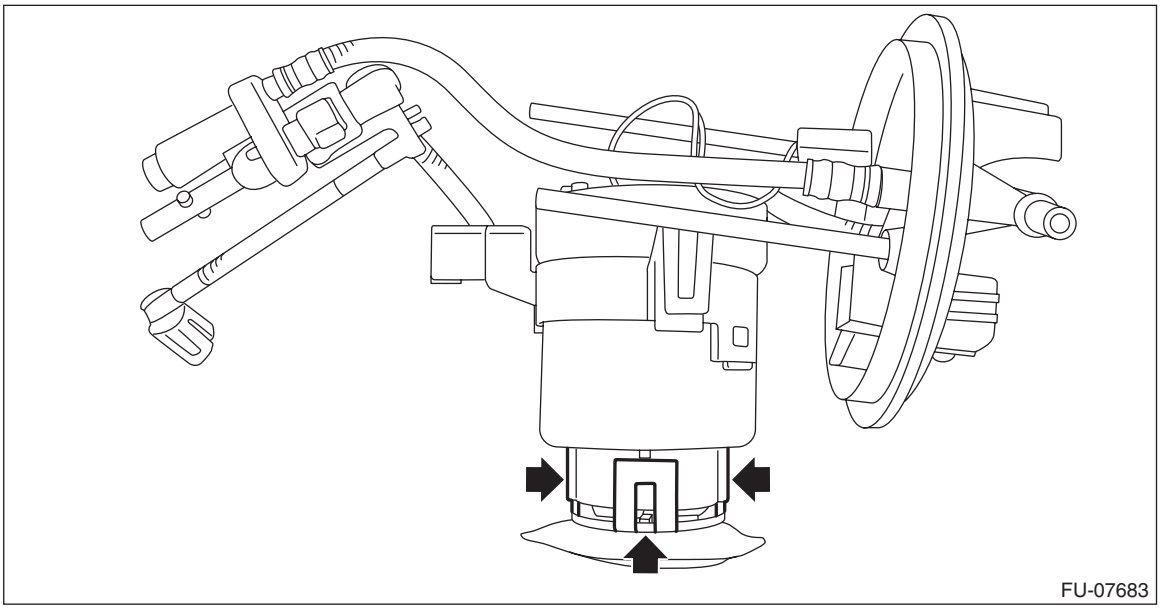
7) Using a flat tip screwdriver or similar tool wrapped with a protection tape, remove the tube assembly from the fuel chamber assembly, and separate the fuel filter assembly and fuel chamber assembly.



8) Using a precision driver or similar tool wrapped with a protection tape, expand the claws on the fuel pump.

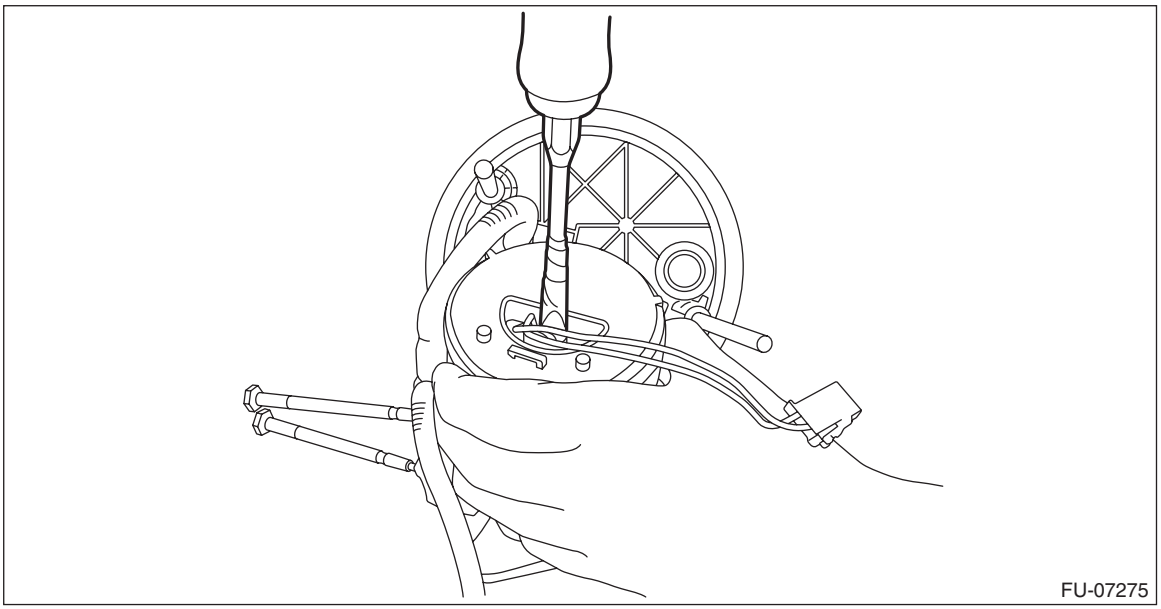


9) Release the claws on the fuel pump.

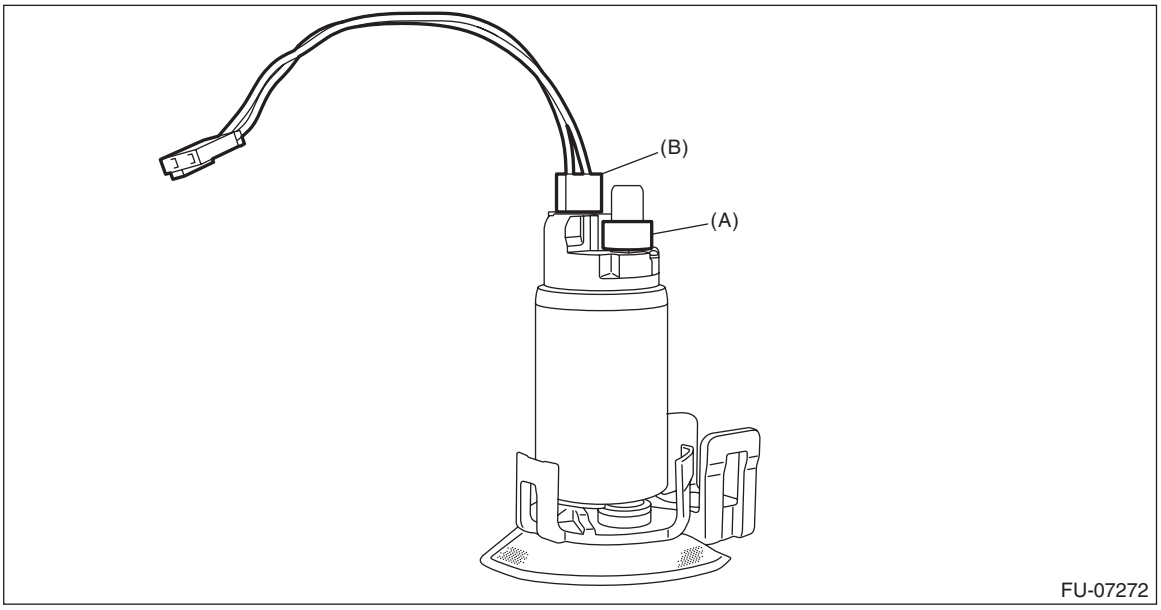


10) Using a flat tip screwdriver or similar tool wrapped with a protection tape, press on the fuel pump and remove the fuel pump together with the fuel pump holder from the fuel filter assembly.

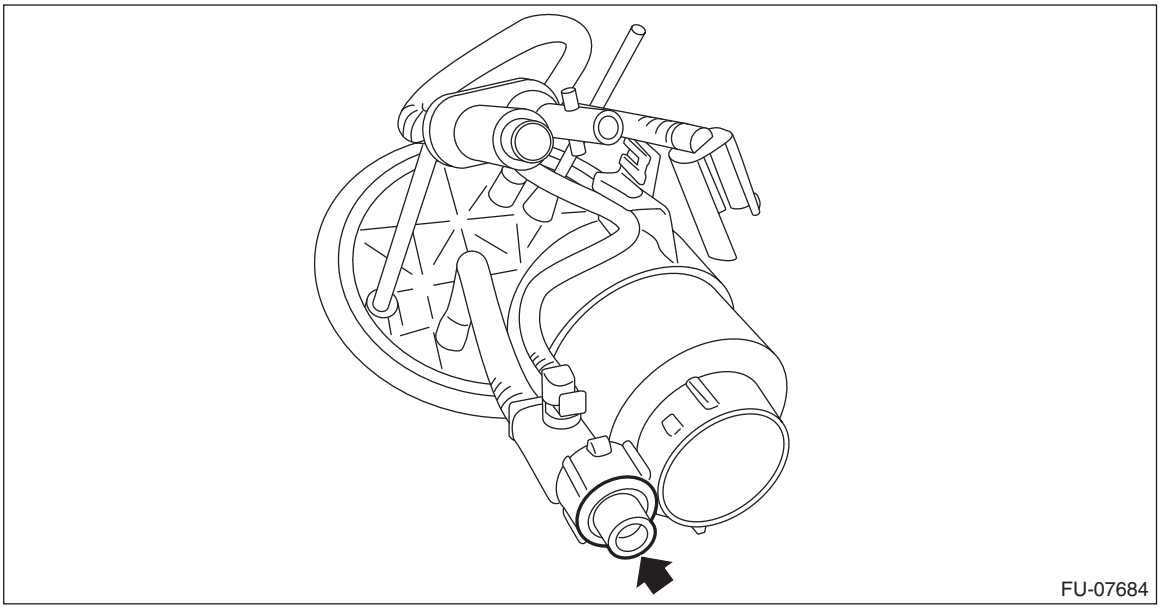
CAUTION:
If O-rings remain on the fuel filter assembly side, carefully remove them with a precision screwdriver or similar tool wrapped with a protection tape.



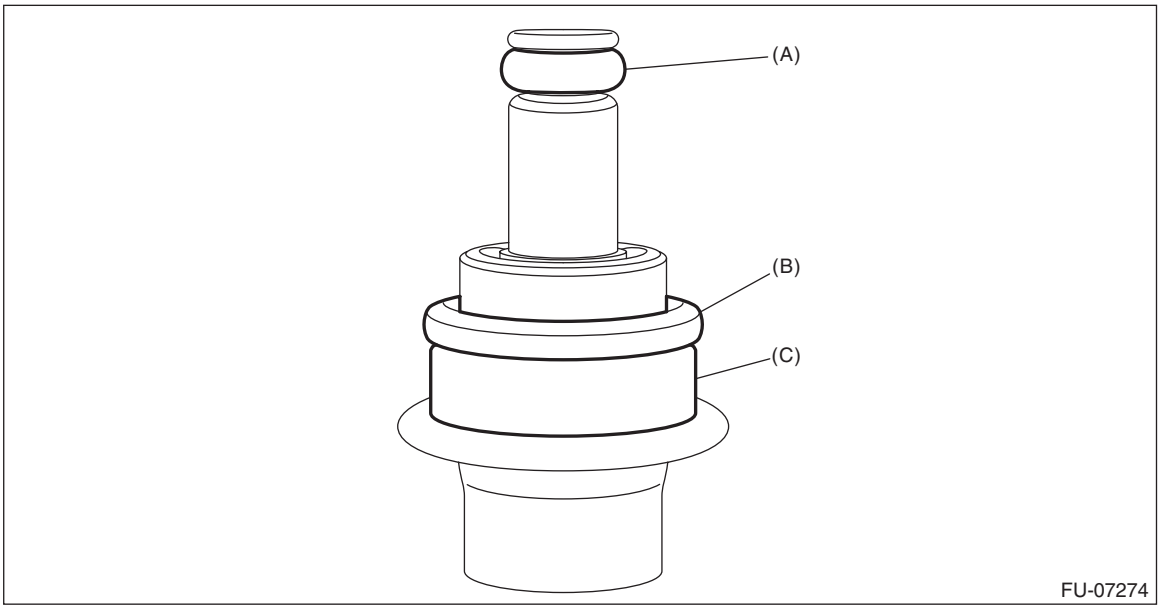
11) Remove the spacer (A) and connector cable (B) from the fuel pump.



12) Remove the pressure regulator from the fuel filter assembly.



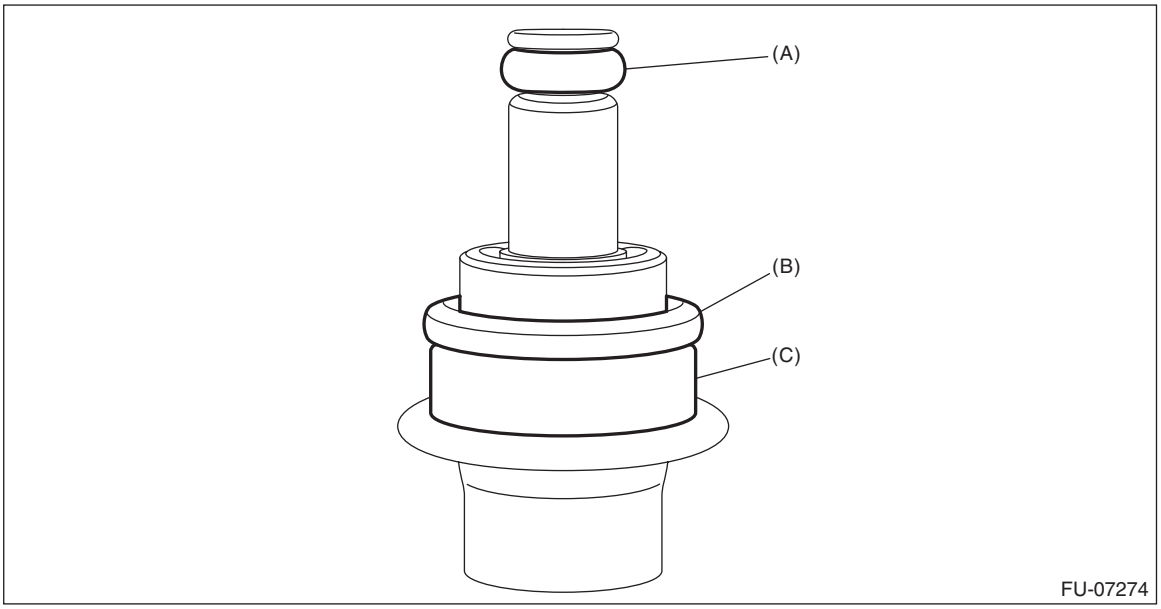
13) Remove O-ring (A), O-ring (B), and backup ring (C) from the pressure regulator.



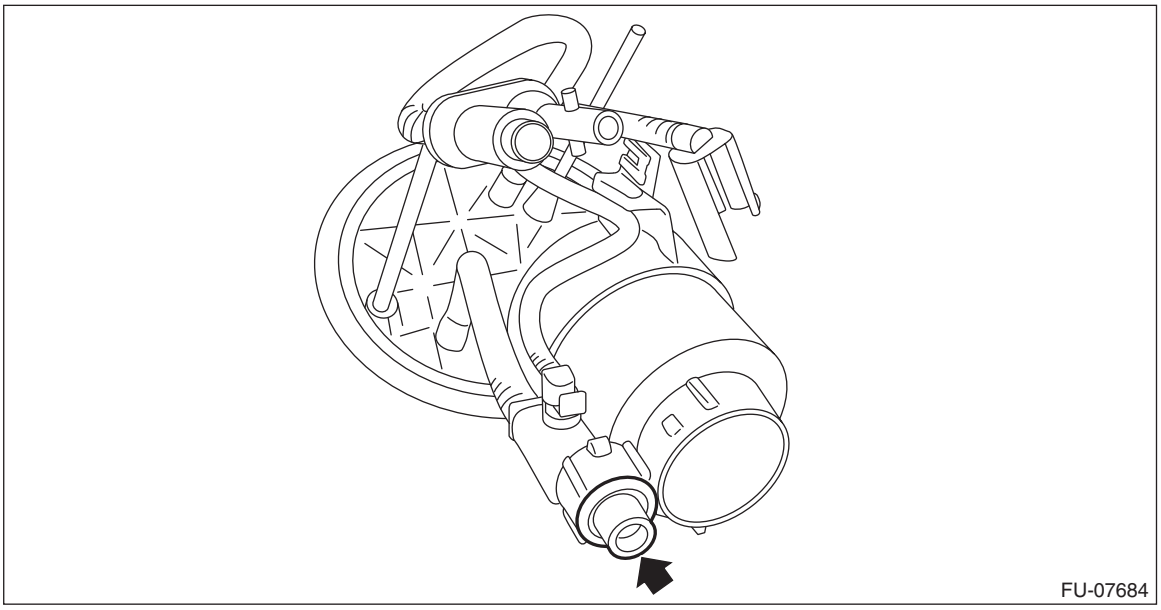
B: INSTALLATION

1) Install O-ring (A), O-ring (B), and backup ring (C) to the pressure regulator.

NOTE:
- Use new O-rings.
- Apply gasoline to the O-ring and backup ring.

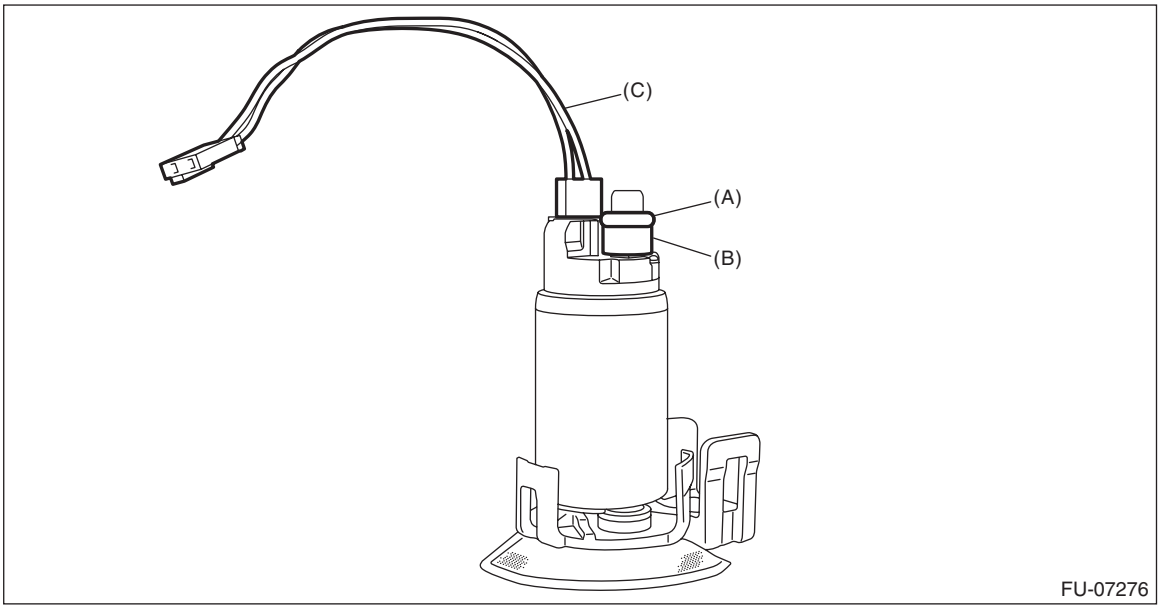


2) Install the pressure regulator to the fuel filter assembly.



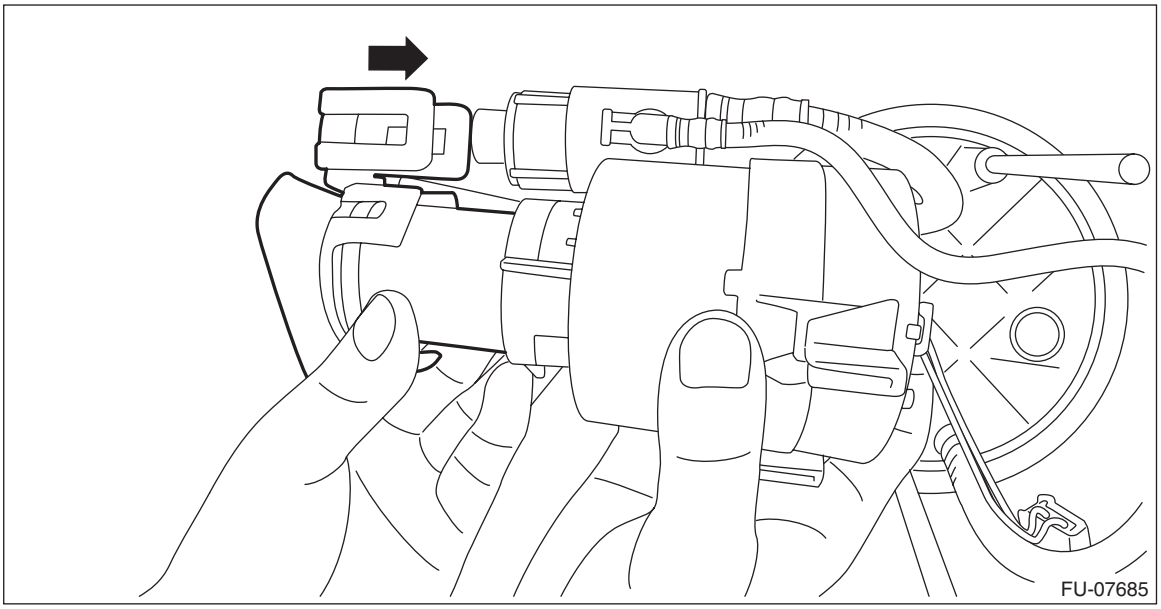
3) Install O-ring (A), spacer (B), and connector cable (C) to the fuel pump.

NOTE:
- Use new O-rings and the connector cable.
- Apply gasoline to the O-rings and the spacer.

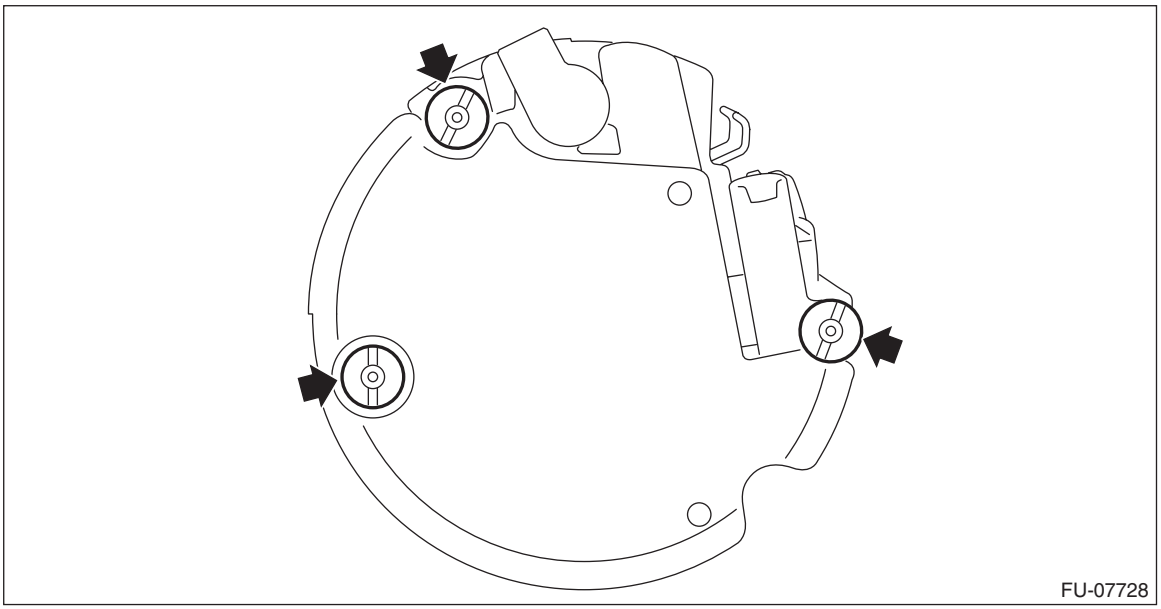


4) Install the fuel pump to the fuel filter assembly.

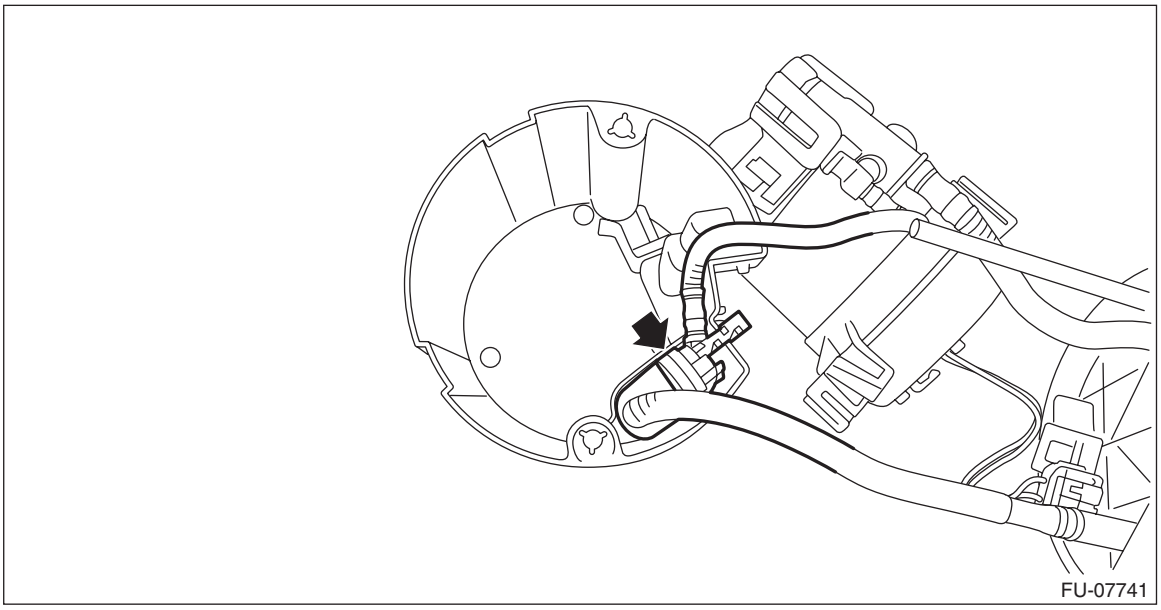
NOTE:
After installation, make sure five claws are correctly engaged in each position.



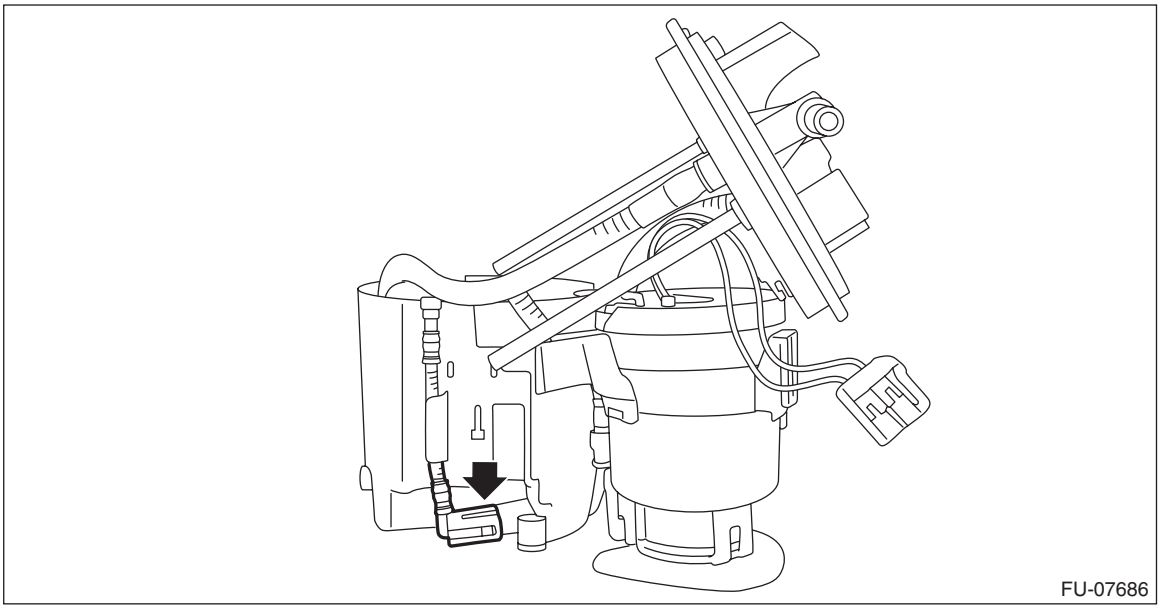
5) Check that the cushions of the fuel chamber assembly for dislocation. If any of them is dislocated, install a new cushion.



6) Slowly press in and install the tube assembly to the fuel chamber assembly until a clicking sound is heard.



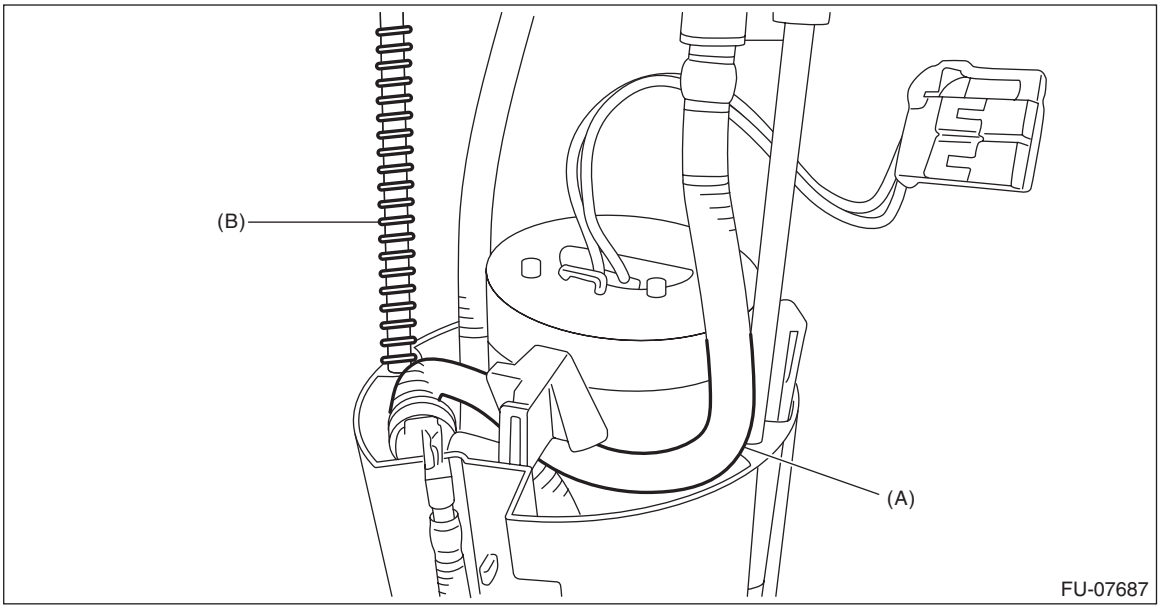
7) Connect the tube assembly to the fuel chamber assembly.



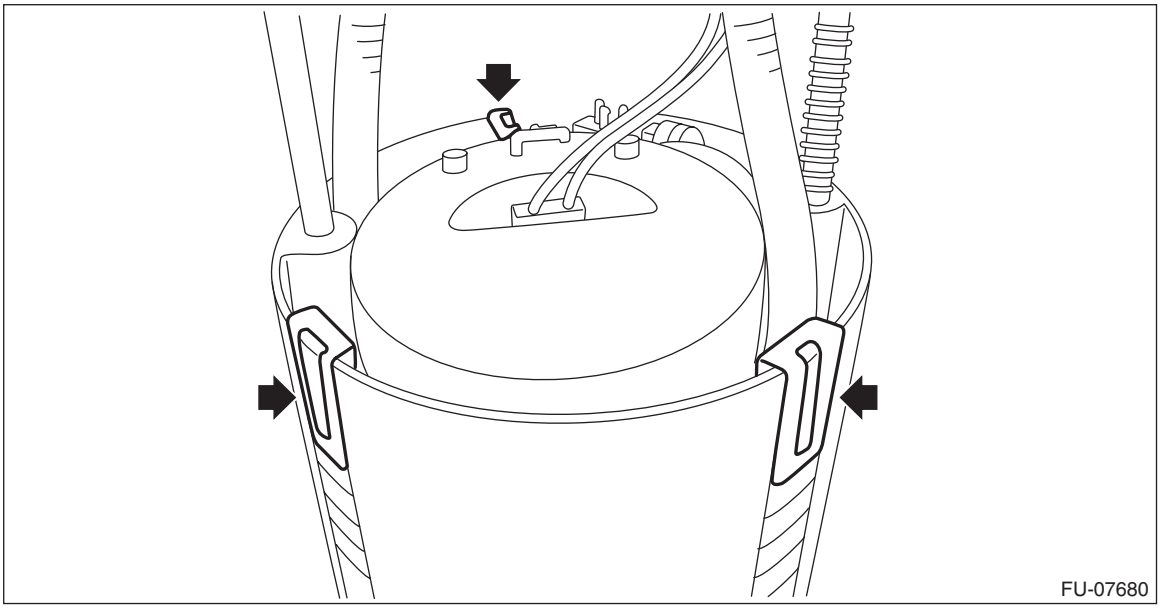
8) Install the fuel filter assembly to the fuel chamber assembly.

NOTE:

- Set the tube (A) and spring (B) for the fuel filter assembly as shown in the figure.

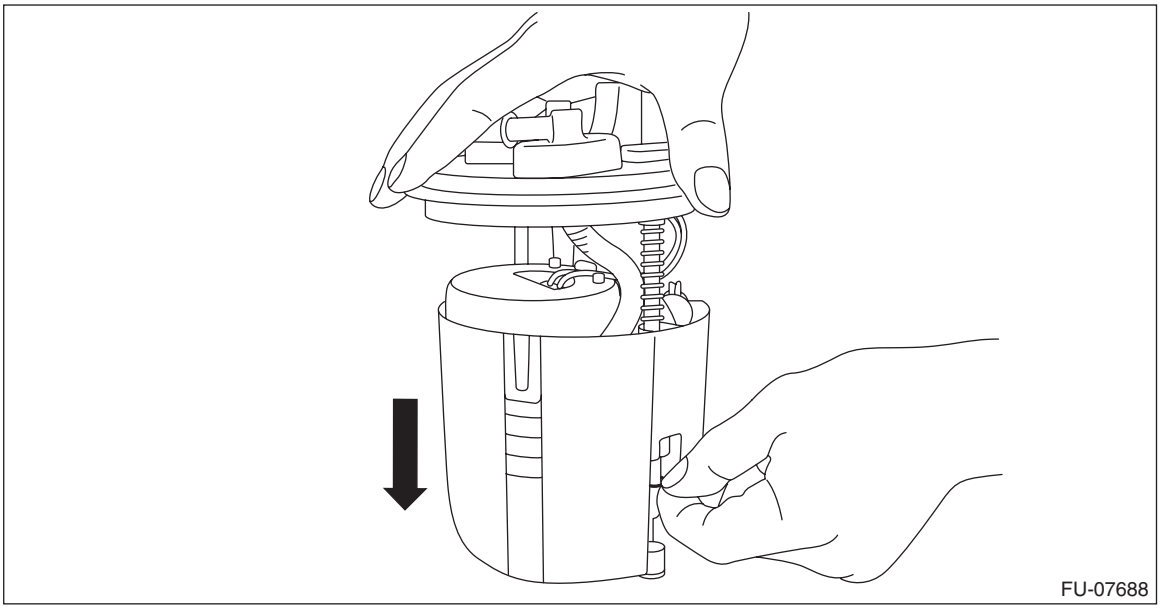


- Check that the claw connecting the fuel camber assembly and the fuel filter assembly is securely fastened.

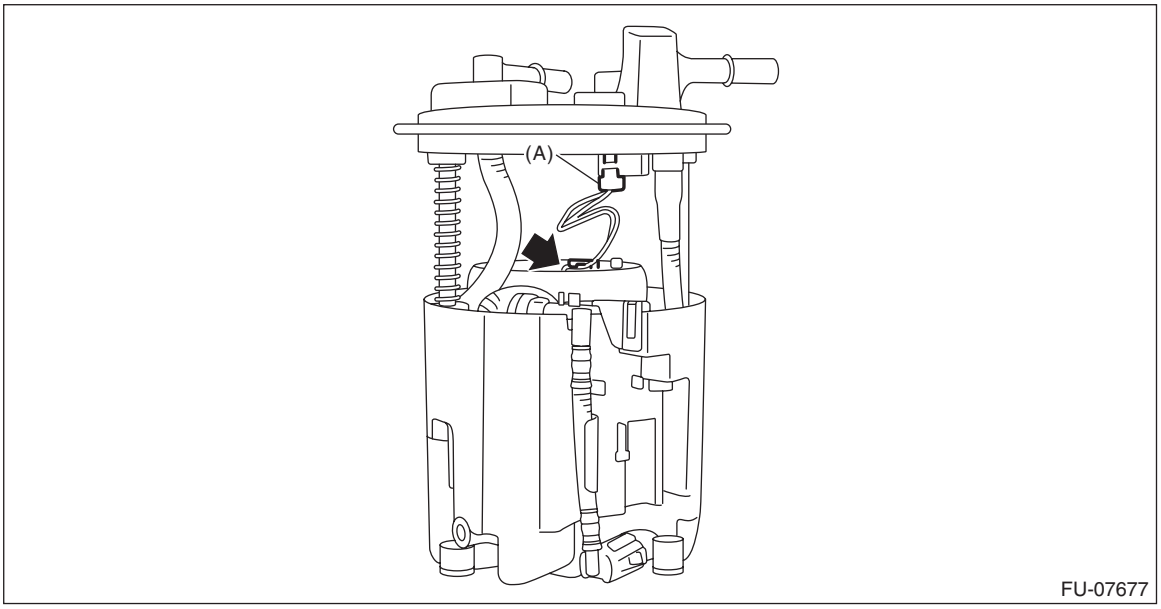


9) Push the fuel filter assembly in the direction of the arrow to compress, and attach the clip.

NOTE:
Use a new clip.



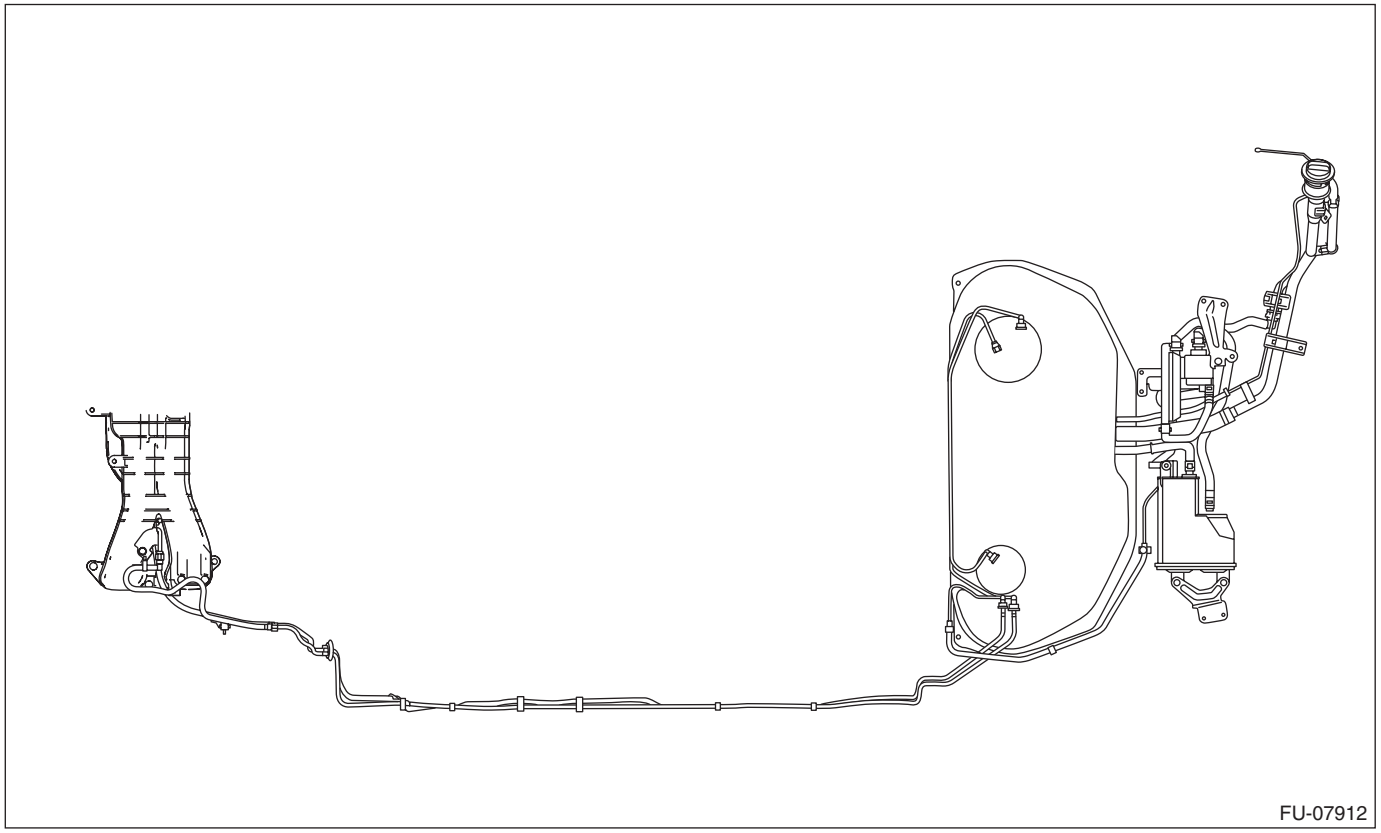
10) Secure the connector cable with the clip, and connect the connector (A) of the connector cable.



11) Install the fuel level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-185, INSTALLATION, Fuel Level Sensor.>
12) Inspect the fuel level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-186, INSPECTION, Fuel Level Sensor.>
13) Install the fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-181, INSTALLATION, Fuel Pump.>

41.Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines

A: REMOVAL



WARNING:
Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

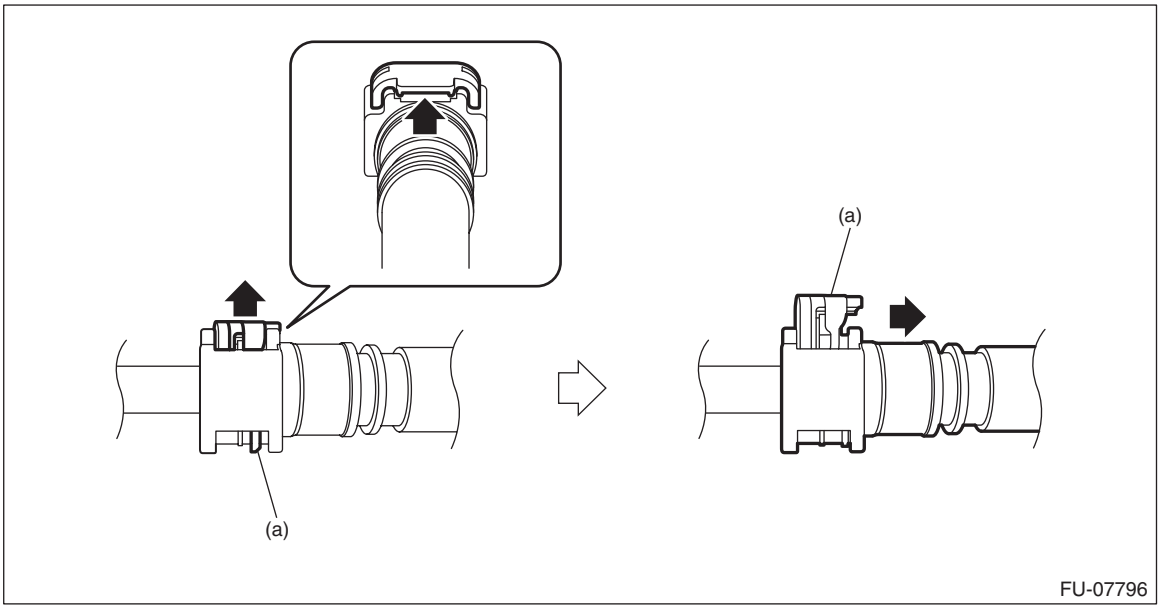
CAUTION:
Be careful not to spill fuel.

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
3) Remove the floor mat. <Ref. to EI-124, REMOVAL, Floor Mat.>

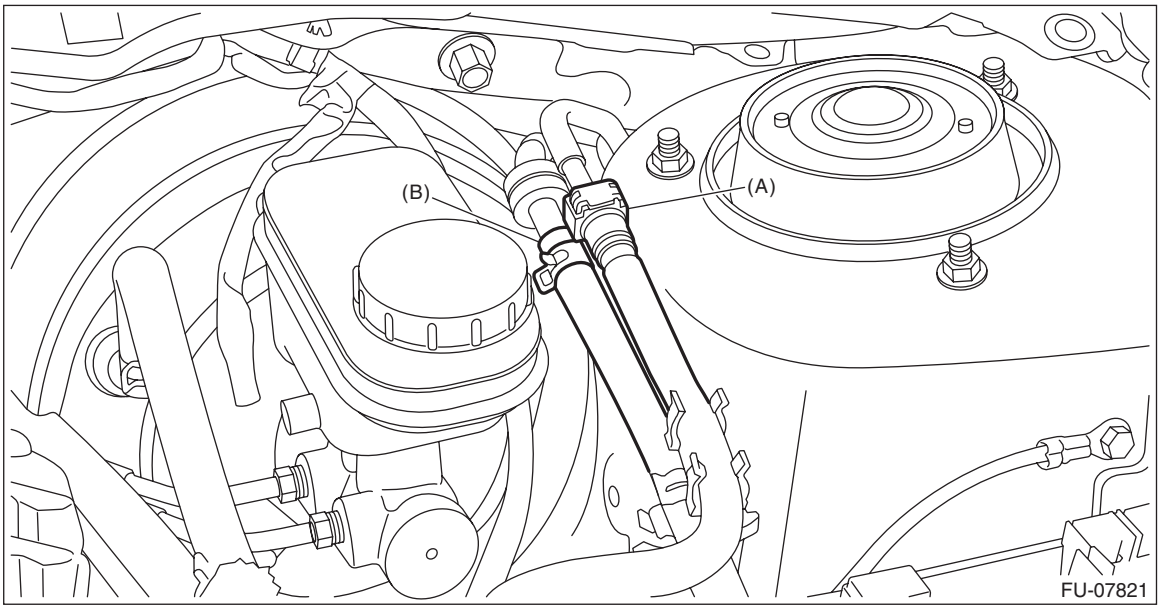
4) In the engine compartment, disconnect the fuel delivery tube (A) and evaporation hose (B).

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from the tubes using a container or cloth.**

NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Slider

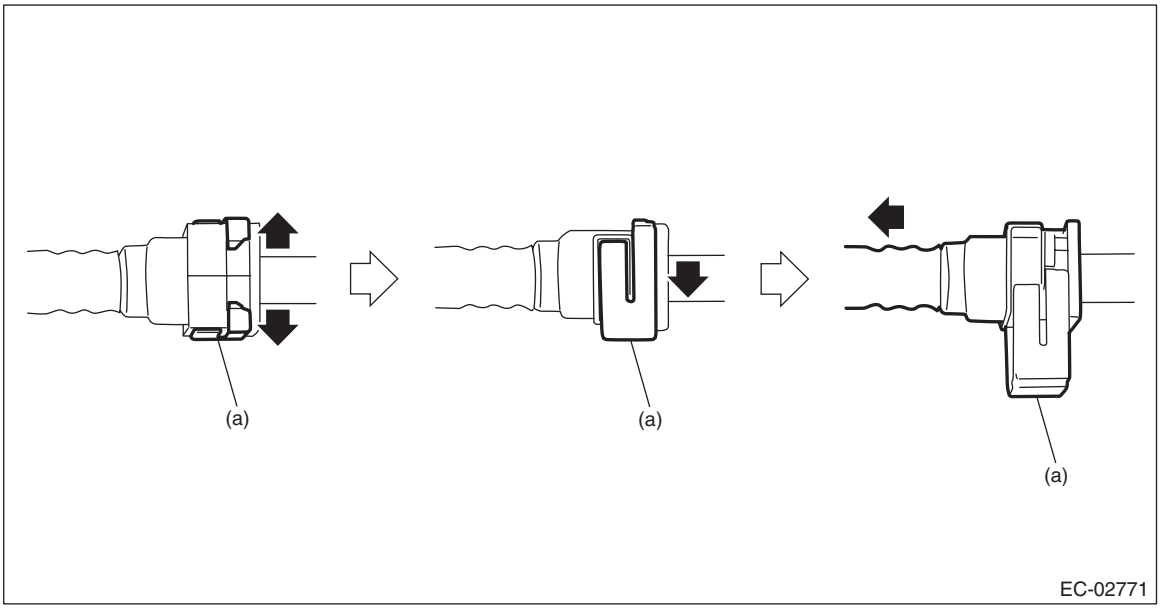


5) Remove the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-156, REMOVAL, Fuel Tank.>

6) Disconnect the quick connector, and remove the fuel delivery tube and jet pump tube from the fuel tank.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from the tubes using a container or cloth.**

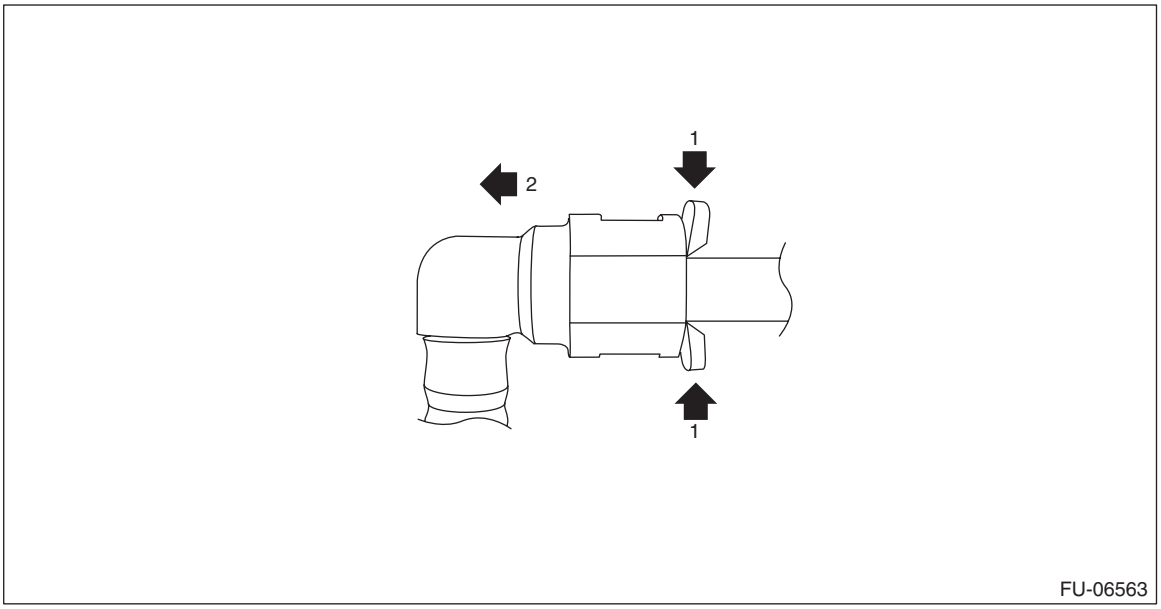
NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

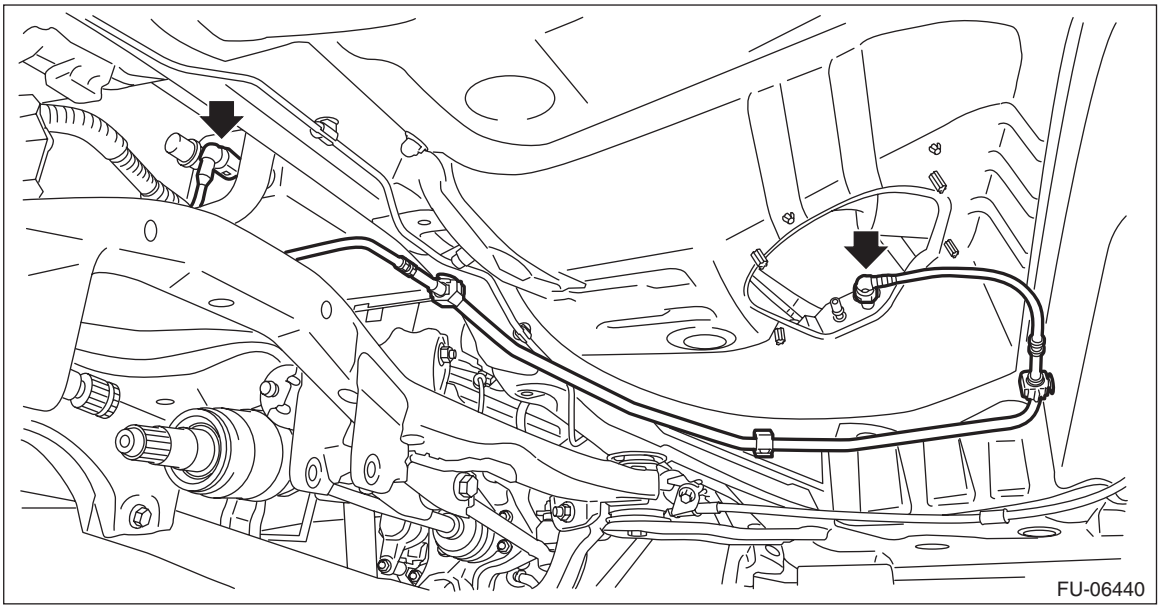


(a) Slider

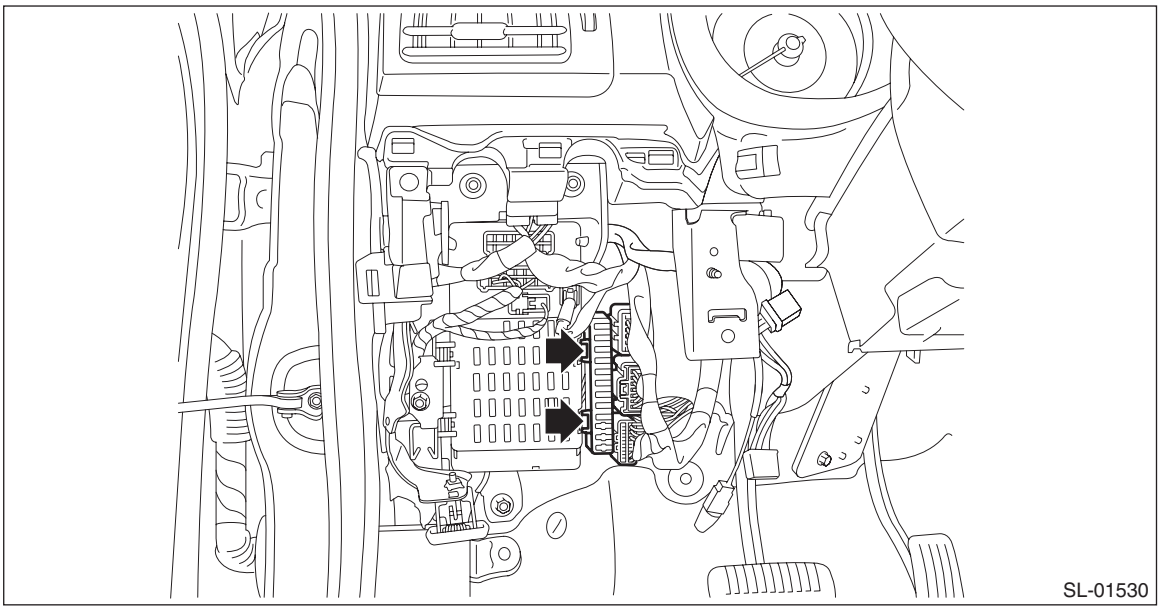
7) Disconnect the quick connector and remove the purge pipe.

NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

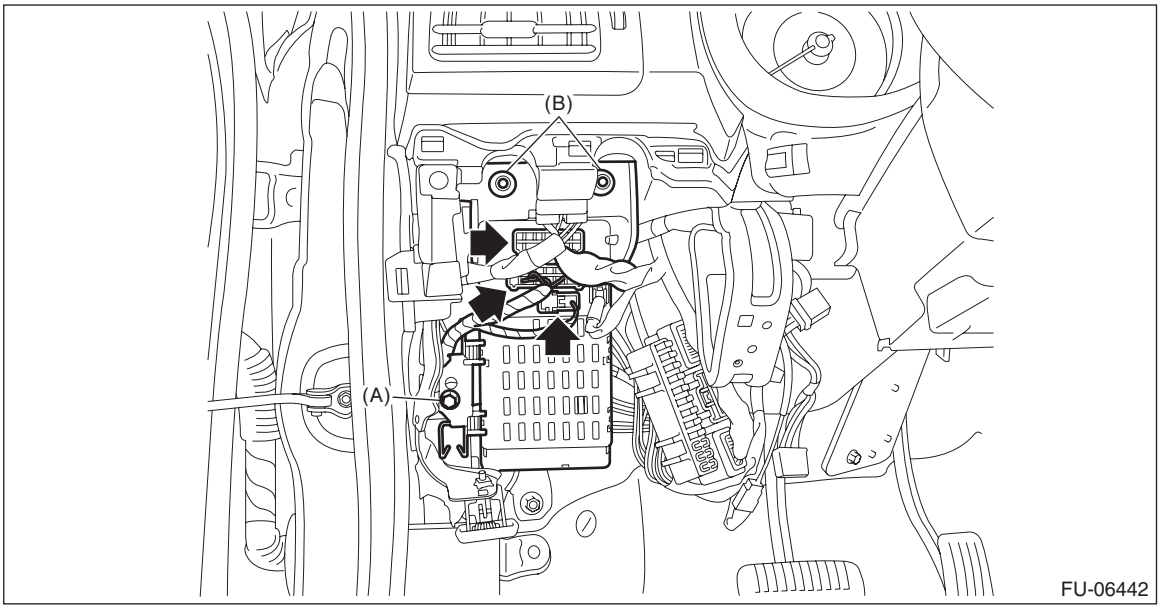




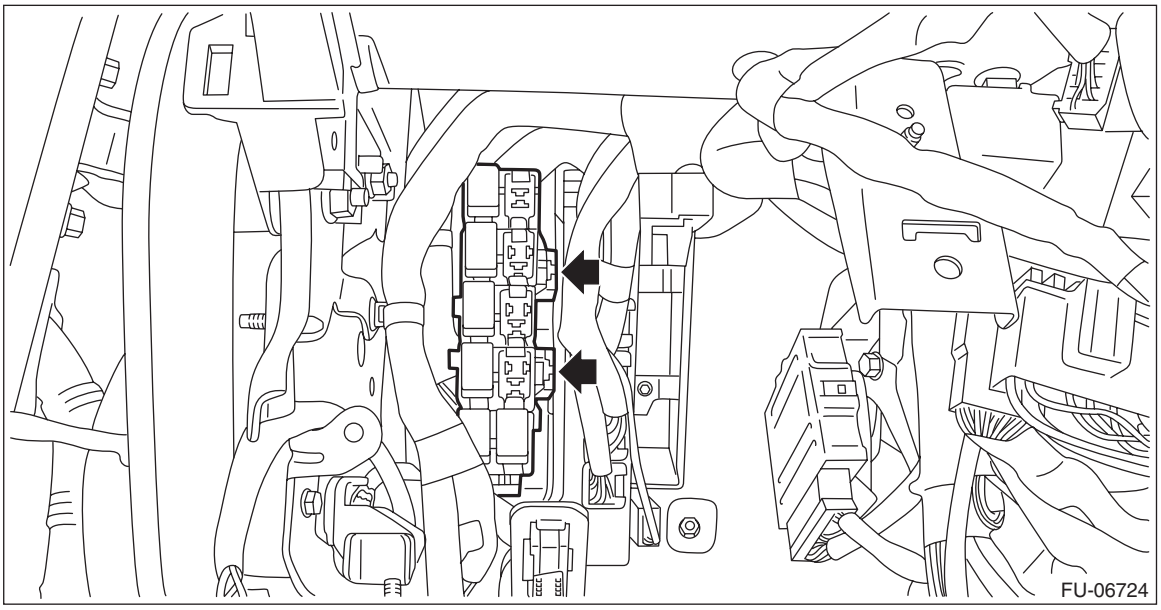
8) Remove the body integrated unit.
(1) Remove the knee airbag module. <Ref. to AB-39, REMOVAL, Knee Airbag Module.>
(2) Release the lock and remove the fuse holder from the relay & fuse box.



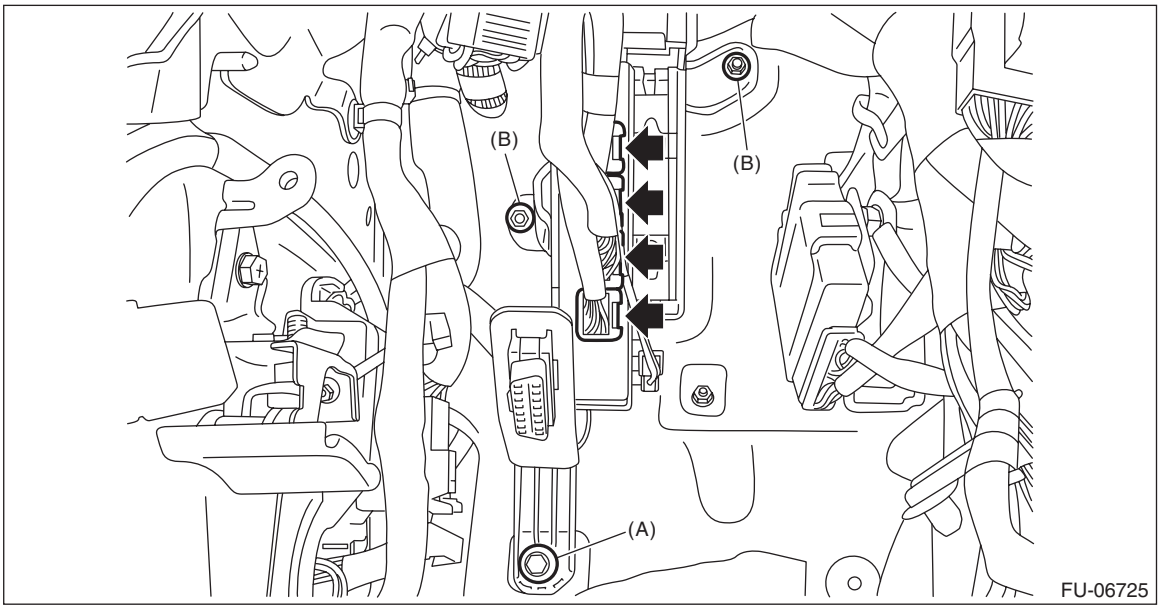
(3) Disconnect the connectors from the relay & fuse box.
(4) Remove the bolts (A) and nuts (B), and remove the relay & fuse box.



(5) Release the lock and remove the relay block.



(6) Disconnect the connector from body integrated unit.
(7) Remove the bolt (A) and nut (B), and remove the body integrated unit along with the bracket.



9) Remove the fuel pipe assembly from vehicle.

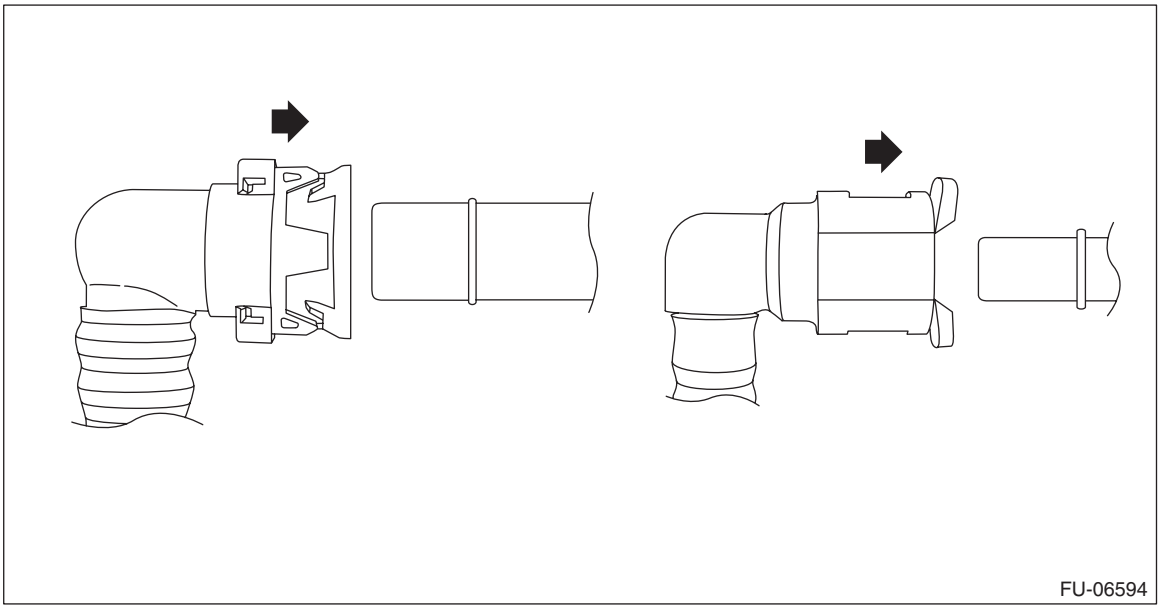
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal while being careful of the following.

1. CONNECTING THE EVAPORATION LINE QUICK CONNECTOR

NOTE:
Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

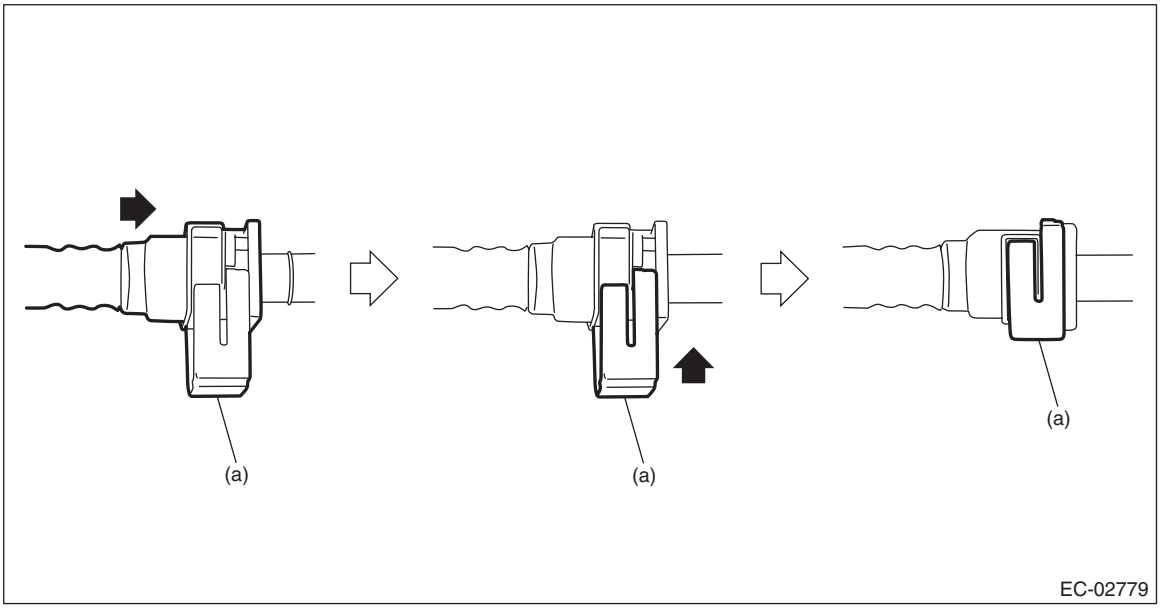
CAUTION:
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.



2. CONNECTING THE FUEL LINE QUICK CONNECTOR

Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
• When connecting the quick connector, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.
• When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

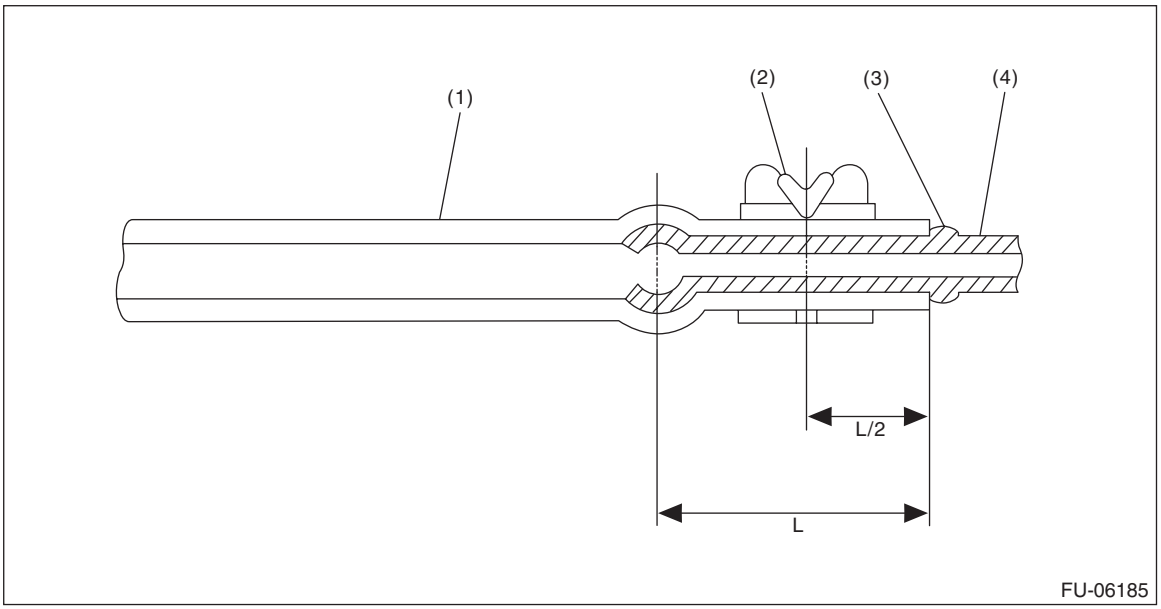


(a) Slider

3. EVAPORATION HOSE CONNECTION

Connect the evaporation hose by inserting it to the pipe until the hose reaches the spool or bump.

NOTE:
If there is no spool nor bump, connect the evaporation hose by inserting it at 2.8 mm (1.1 in) to the pipe.

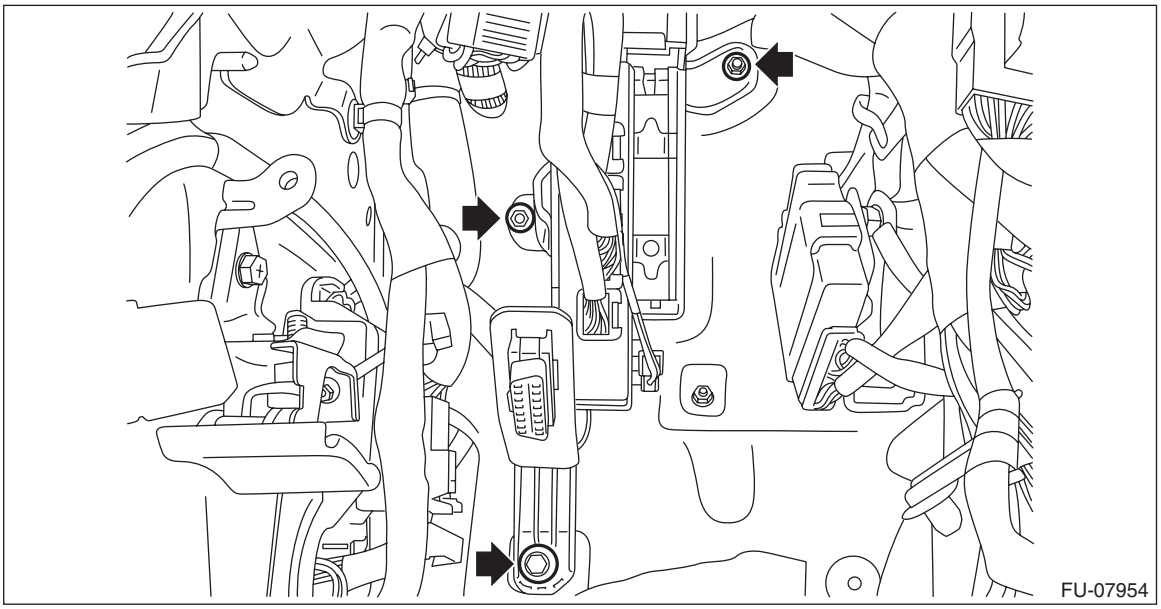


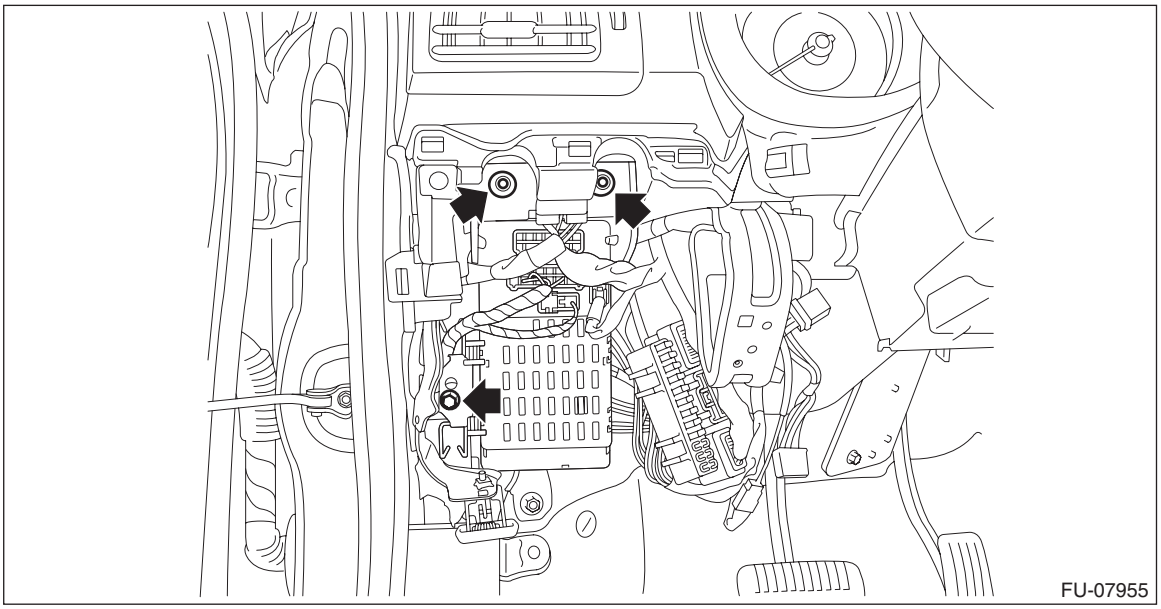
(1) Hose
(2) Clip
(3) Spool or bump
(4) Pipe

4. BODY INTEGRATED UNIT INSTALLATION

Tighten the bolts and nuts in the figure to the torque specified below.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)





C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the fuel pipe has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check that the hose and tube have no cracks, damage or loose part.

42.Fuel System Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

Trouble	Possible cause	Corrective action
Insufficient fuel supply to fuel injector	a. Fuel pump does not operate.	
	❍ Defective terminal contact	Inspect contact, especially ground, and tighten it securely.
	❍ Trouble in electromagnetic or electronic circuit parts	Replace the faulty parts.
	b. Decline of fuel pump function	Replace the fuel pump.
	c. Clogged fuel filter	Replace the fuel filter. Clean or replace the fuel tank if necessary.
	d. Clogged or bent fuel line pipe, hose or tube	Clean, correct or replace the fuel line pipe, hose or tube.
	e. Air is mixed in fuel system.	Check the fuel line connections, correct or replace the defective part.
	f. Damaged diaphragm of pressure regulator	Replace the pressure regulator.
Leakage or blow out of fuel	a. Loose connections of fuel line pipe, hose or tube	Check the fuel line connections, correct or replace the defective part.
	b. Cracked fuel line pipe, hose or tube	Replace the fuel line pipe, hose or tube.
	c. Cracked fuel tank or defective welding part	Replace the fuel tank.
	d. Clogged or bent fuel line pipe, hose or tube	Clean, correct or replace the fuel line pipe, hose or tube.
Gasoline smell inside of compartment	a. Loose connections of fuel line pipe, hose or tube	Check the fuel line connections, correct or replace the defective part.
	b. Improper installation of rubber saucer	Correct or replace the rubber saucer.
	c. Defective canister	Replace the canister.
Defective fuel gauge	a. Defective operation of fuel level sensor	Replace the fuel level sensor.
	b. Defective operation of combination meter <Ref. to IDI(diag)-2, COMBINATION METER, PROCEDURE, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>	Replace the combination meter.
	c. Defective operation of integrated unit	Replace the integrated unit.
Noise	a. Large operation noise or vibration of fuel pump	Replace the fuel pump.

NOTE:
• When the vehicle is left unattended for an extended period of time, water may accumulate in the fuel tank. Fill fuel fully to prevent the problem.
• In snow-covered areas, mountainous areas, skiing areas, etc. where ambient temperatures drop to 0°C (32°F) or less throughout the winter season, use a water removing agent in the fuel system to prevent freezing fuel system and accumulating water.
• When water is accumulated in fuel filter, fill the water removing agent in the fuel tank.
• Before using water removing agent, follow the cautions noted on the bottle.

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

EC(H4DOTC)

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Front Catalytic Converter	6
3.	Rear Catalytic Converter	7
4.	Canister	8
5.	Purge Control Solenoid Valve	16
6.	EGR Pipe	26
7.	EGR Control Valve	29
8.	EGR Cooler	34
9.	Fuel Level Sensor	43
10.	Fuel Sub Level Sensor	44
11.	Drain Filter	45
12.	Leak Check Valve Assembly	46
13.	PCV Pipe	66
14.	PCV Connector	68
15.	PCV Hose	70
16.	PCV Hose Assembly	72
17.	PCV Valve	74

1. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: LIST

DTC	Item	Index
B1570	Antenna	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-12, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
B1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-13, DTC B1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
B1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-13, DTC B1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
B1574	Key Communication Failure	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-13, DTC B1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
B1575	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-13, DTC B1575 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
B1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-13, DTC B1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
B1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-13, DTC B1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
B1578	Meter Failure	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-13, DTC B1578 METER FAILURE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P000A	A Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-14, DTC P000A A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P000B	B Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-15, DTC P000B B CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P000C	A Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-15, DTC P000C A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P000D	B Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-15, DTC P000D B CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0010	"A" Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-16, DTC P0010 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0011	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-17, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0013	B Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-19, DTC P0013 B CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0014	Exhaust AVCS System 1 (Range/Performance)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-20, DTC P0014 EXHAUST AVCS SYSTEM 1 (RANGE/PERFORMANCE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0016	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-21, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0017	Crank and Cam Timing B System Failure (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-22, DTC P0017 CRANK AND CAM TIMING B SYSTEM FAILURE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0018	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-23, DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0019	Crank and Cam Timing B System Failure (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-23, DTC P0019 CRANK AND CAM TIMING B SYSTEM FAILURE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0020	"A" Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-23, DTC P0020 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DTC	Item	Index
P0021	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-23, DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0023	B Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-23, DTC P0023 B CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0024	Exhaust AVCS System 2 (Range/Performance)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-23, DTC P0024 EXHAUST AVCS SYSTEM 2 (RANGE/PERFORMANCE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0030	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-24, DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0031	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-25, DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0032	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-26, DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0037	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-27, DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0038	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-28, DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0068	MAP/MAF - Throttle Position Correlation	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-29, DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0087	Fuel Rail/System Pressure - Too Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-30, DTC P0087 FUEL RAIL/SYSTEM PRESSURE - TOO LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0088	Fuel Rail/System Pressure - Too High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-31, DTC P0088 FUEL RAIL/SYSTEM PRESSURE - TOO HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0096	Intake Air Temperature Sensor #2 Range/Performance Problem	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-32, DTC P0096 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0097	Intake Air Temperature Sensor #2 Circuit (Low)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-34, DTC P0097 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 CIRCUIT (LOW), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0098	Intake Air Temperature Sensor #2 Circuit (High)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-35, DTC P0098 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 CIRCUIT (HIGH), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0101	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-36, DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0102	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-38, DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0103	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-39, DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0107	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-40, DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0108	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-41, DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0111	Intake Air Temperature Sensor Range/Performance Problem	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-42, DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-44, DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DTC	Item	Index
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-45, DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0116	Engine Coolant Temp. Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-46, DTC P0116 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-48, DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-49, DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A” Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-50, DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A” Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-51, DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Closed Loop Fuel Control	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-52, DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0128	Coolant Thermostat (Engine Coolant Temperature Below Thermostat Regulating Temperature)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-54, DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0130	O2 Sensor Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-58, DTC P0130 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0131	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-60, DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0132	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-62, DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0134	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-64, DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0137	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-66, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0138	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-67, DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P013A	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-68, DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P013B	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-70, DTC P013B O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P013E	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-72, DTC P013E O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P013F	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-74, DTC P013F O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0140	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank1 Sensor2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-76, DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0141	O2 Sensor Heater Circuit (Bank1 Sensor2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-78, DTC P0141 O2 SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DTC	Item	Index
P014C	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-80, DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P014D	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-82, DTC P014D O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P015A	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-83, DTC P015A O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P015B	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-85, DTC P015B O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-86, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-87, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0191	Fuel Pressure Sensor Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-88, DTC P0191 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0192	Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-89, DTC P0192 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0193	Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-90, DTC P0193 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0196	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-91, DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0197	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-93, DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0198	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-94, DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0222	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “B” Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-95, DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0223	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “B” Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-96, DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0230	Fuel Pump Primary Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-97, DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P023F	Fuel Pump Secondary Circuit/ Open	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-99, DTC P023F FUEL PUMP SECONDARY CIRCUIT/OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0244	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-100, DTC P0244 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0245	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-102, DTC P0245 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0246	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-103, DTC P0246 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0300	Random/Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-104, DTC P0300 RANDOM/MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-105, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-110, DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DTC	Item	Index
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-110, DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-110, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-111, DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-113, DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0332	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit Low (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-115, DTC P0332 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0333	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit High (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-117, DTC P0333 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-119, DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0336	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-121, DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-123, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0341	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-125, DTC P0341 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0345	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-127, DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0346	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-127, DTC P0346 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0351	Ignition Coil A Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-128, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0352	Ignition Coil B Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-129, DTC P0352 IGNITION COIL B PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0353	Ignition Coil C Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-129, DTC P0353 IGNITION COIL C PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0354	Ignition Coil D Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-129, DTC P0354 IGNITION COIL D PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0365	Camshaft Position Sensor “B” Circuit (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-130, DTC P0365 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “B” CIRCUIT (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0366	Camshaft Position Sensor B Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-132, DTC P0366 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR B CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0390	Camshaft Position Sensor “B” Circuit (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-134, DTC P0390 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “B” CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0391	Camshaft Position Sensor B Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-134, DTC P0391 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR B CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0400	Exhaust Gas Recirculation Flow	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-135, DTC P0400 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FLOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-138, DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0441	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys. Incorrect Purge Flow	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-140, DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. INCORRECT PURGE FLOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DTC	Item	Index
P0451	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch Range/ Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-144, DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0452	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-146, DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0453	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-148, DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0455	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detected (Large Leak)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-150, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0456	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Very Small Leak)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-155, DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0458	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-156, DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0459	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-157, DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0461	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-158, DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0462	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-160, DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0463	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-161, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0500	Vehicle Speed Sensor “A”	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-162, DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A”, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0506	Idle Air Control System RPM Lower Than Expected	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-163, DTC P0506 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0507	Idle Air Control System RPM Higher Than Expected	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-164, DTC P0507 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P050A	Cold Start Idle Air Control System Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-165, DTC P050A COLD START IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P050B	Cold Start Ignition Timing Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-167, DTC P050B COLD START IGNITION TIMING PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0512	Starter Request Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-168, DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0516	Battery Temperature Sensor Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-169, DTC P0516 BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0517	Battery Temperature Sensor Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-170, DTC P0517 BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0560	System Voltage	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-171, DTC P0560 SYSTEM VOLTAGE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-172, DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0605	Internal Control Module Read Only Memory (ROM) Error	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-173, DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DTC	Item	Index
P0606	Control Module Processor	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-174, DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P060A	Internal Control Module Monitoring Processor Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-175, DTC P060A INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE MONITORING PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P060B	Internal Control Module A/D Processing Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-176, DTC P060B INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE A/D PROCESSING PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0616	Starter Relay Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-177, DTC P0616 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0617	Starter Relay Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-178, DTC P0617 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P062D	Fuel Injector Driver Circuit Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-179, DTC P062D FUEL INJECTOR DRIVER CIRCUIT PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P062F	EEPROM Failure	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-180, DTC P062F INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE EEPROM ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0700	Transmission Control System (MIL Request)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-181, DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P081A	Starter Disable Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-182, DTC P081A STARTER DISABLE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0851	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low (AT Model)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-183, DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0852	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit High (AT Model)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-184, DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1134	A/F Sensor Micro-Computer Problem	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-185, DTC P1134 A/F SENSOR MICRO-COMPUTER PROBLEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P113A	O2 Sensor Circuit (Open) (Bank1 Sensor2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-186, DTC P113A O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT (OPEN) (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1160	Return Spring Failure	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-188, DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1261	DI Injector Circuit / Open - (Cylinder 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-189, DTC P1261 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1262	DI Injector Circuit / Open - (Cylinder 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-190, DTC P1262 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1263	DI Injector Circuit / Open - (Cylinder 3)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-190, DTC P1263 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 3), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1264	DI Injector Circuit / Open - (Cylinder 4)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-190, DTC P1264 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 4), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1449	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys. Air Filter Clog	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-191, DTC P1449 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. AIR FILTER CLOG, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1451	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys.	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-193, DTC P1451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS., Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1458	Canister Purge Control Solenoid Valve Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-194, DTC P1458 CPC2 SOLENOID VALVE (CIRCUIT LOW), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1459	CPC2 Solenoid Valve (Circuit High)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-195, DTC P1459 CPC2 SOLENOID VALVE (CIRCUIT HIGH), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1492	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-196, DTC P1492 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1493	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-196, DTC P1493 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DTC	Item	Index
P1494	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-197, DTC P1494 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1495	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-197, DTC P1495 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1496	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-197, DTC P1496 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1497	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-197, DTC P1497 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1498	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-198, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1499	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-200, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1530	Battery Current Sensor Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-202, DTC P1530 BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1531	Battery Current Sensor Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-204, DTC P1531 BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1532	Battery Charging System	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-205, DTC P1532 BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2004	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-209, DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2005	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-210, DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2006	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-211, DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2007	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-212, DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2009	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-213, DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2012	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-215, DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2016	Tumble Generated Valve Position Sensor 1 Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-217, DTC P2016 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2017	Tumble Generated Valve Position Sensor 1 Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-219, DTC P2017 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2021	Tumble Generated Valve Position Sensor 2 Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-221, DTC P2021 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2022	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit High (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-223, DTC P2022 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-224, DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DTC	Item	Index
P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-225, DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2101	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-226, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2102	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-228, DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-230, DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2109	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor “A” Minimum Stop Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-232, DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR “A” MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2119	Throttle Actuator Control Throttle Body Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-234, DTC P2119 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL THROTTLE BODY RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “D” Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-235, DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “D” Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-236, DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2127	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “E” Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-237, DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2128	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “E” Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-238, DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2135	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A”/“B” Voltage Correlation	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-239, DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2138	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “D”/“E” Voltage Correlation	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-240, DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D”/“E” VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2146	Fuel Injector Power Supply A Open Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-242, DTC P2146 FUEL INJECTOR POWER SUPPLY A OPEN CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2195	O2 Sensor Signal Biased/Stuck Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-243, DTC P2195 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/ STUCK LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2196	O2 Sensor Signal Biased/Stuck Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-245, DTC P2196 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/ STUCK RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P219A	Bank 1 Air-Fuel Ratio Imbalance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-247, DTC P219A BANK 1 AIR-FUEL RATIO IMBALANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2227	Barometric Pressure Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-252, DTC P2227 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2228	Barometric Pressure Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-253, DTC P2228 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2229	Barometric Pressure Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-254, DTC P2229 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2401	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Control Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-255, DTC P2401 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DTC	Item	Index
P2402	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Control Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-257, DTC P2402 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2404	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Sense Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-258, DTC P2404 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP SENSE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2419	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-259, DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2420	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-261, DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2610	ECM/PCM Internal Engine Off Timer Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-263, DTC P2610 ECM/PCM INTERNAL ENGINE OFF TIMER PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
U0073	Control Module Communication Bus “A” Off	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-272, DTC U0073 CONTROL MODULE COMMUNICATION BUS “A” OFF, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
U0101	Lost Communication With TCM	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-273, DTC U0101 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH TCM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
U0122	Lost Communication With Vehicle Dynamics Control Module	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-274, DTC U0122 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
U0155	Lost Communication With Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC) Control Module	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-274, DTC U0155 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH INSTRUMENT PANEL CLUSTER (IPC) CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
U0402	Invalid Data Received From TCM	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-275, DTC U0402 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM TCM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
U0416	Invalid Data Received From Vehicle Dynamics Control Module	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-276, DTC U0416 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
U0423	Invalid Data Received From Instrument Panel Cluster Control Module	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-276, DTC U0423 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM INSTRUMENT PANEL CLUSTER CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

2. Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

A: DTC B1570 ANTENNA

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

DTC	Item	OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS
B1570	Antenna	Faulty antenna
B1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	Reference code incompatibility between body integrated unit and ECM
B1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	Communication failure between body integrated unit and ECM
B1574	Key Communication Failure	The body integrated unit to confirm the key (transponder) ID code has malfunction, of the transponder is faulty.
B1575	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	Incorrect immobilizer key (Use of unregistered key in body integrated unit)
B1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	ECM malfunctioning
B1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	Body integrated unit malfunctioning
B1578	Meter Failure	Reference code incompatibility between combination meter and body integrated unit

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

When starting the engine.

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the conditions for the outline of the diagnosis of the top are established.

B: DTC B1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC B1570. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-12, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

C: DTC B1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC B1570. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-12, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

D: DTC B1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC B1570. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-12, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

E: DTC B1575 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC B1570. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-12, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

F: DTC B1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC B1570. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-12, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

G: DTC B1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC B1570. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-12, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

H: DTC B1578 METER FAILURE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC B1570. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-12, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

I: DTC P000A A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the AVCS system malfunction.
Judge NG when the amount of AVCS actual timing advance does not approach to the amount of AVCS target timing advance.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
AVCS control	In operation
Target timing advance change amount (per 80 ms)	< 4°CA

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously while AVCS is operating.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

When the differences of target timing advance amount and actual timing advance amount is calculated during AVCS control, and the difference per predetermined time is the specified value or larger.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established within the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Σ(Target position – Actual position)	> 4000°CA or < –4000°CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 25 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established within the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Σ(Target position – Actual position)	≤ 4000°CA and ≥ –4000°CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 25 seconds

J: DTC P000B B CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the exhaust AVCS system malfunction.
Judge NG when the amount of exhaust AVCS actual timing advance does not approach the amount of exhaust AVCS target timing advance.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Exhaust AVCS control	In operation
Target timing advance change amount (per 80 ms)	< 4°CA

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously while exhaust AVCS is operating.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

When the differences of target timing advance amount and actual timing advance amount is calculated during exhaust AVCS control, and the difference per predetermined time is the specified value or larger.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established within the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Σ(Target position – Actual position)	> 4500°CA or < –4500°CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 25 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established within the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Σ(Target position – Actual position)	≤ 4500°CA and ≥ –4500°CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 25 seconds

K: DTC P000C A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P000A. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-14, DTC P000A A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

L: DTC P000D B CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P000B. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-15, DTC P000B B CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

M: DTC P0010 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open/short circuit of oil control solenoid valve.
Judge as NG when the current is small even though the duty signal is large, or when the current is large even though the duty signal is small.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.
Diagnosis 1
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Oil control solenoid control duty	≥ 99.6%
Oil control solenoid control present current	< 0.306 A

Diagnosis 2
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Oil control solenoid control duty	< 8%
Present current of the oil control solenoid	≥ 0.306 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.
Diagnosis 1
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Target current value of the oil control solenoid	≥ 0.14 A
|Target current value of the oil control solenoid – oil control solenoid control current value|	< 0.08 A

Diagnosis 2
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|Target current value of the oil control solenoid – oil control solenoid control current value|	< 0.08 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms

N: DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the AVCS system malfunction.
Judge as NG when the conditions during which the differences of AVCS target timing advance amount and AVCS actual timing advance amount is large continues.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

- Normal

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
AVCS control	In operation

- Intermediate lock

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	≥ 500 rpm
Elapsed time after starting the engine	> 500 ms and ≤ Value from Map

Map

Engine coolant temperature °C (°F)	–40 (–40)	–30 (–22)	–20 (–4)	–10 (14)	0 (32)	10 (50)	20 (68)	30 (86)
Elapsed time after starting the engine s	10	10	10	8	5	4	3	3

Engine coolant temperature °C (°F)	40 (104)	50 (122)	60 (140)	70 (158)	80 (176)	90 (194)	100 (212)	110 (230)
Elapsed time after starting the engine s	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

- Normal

Perform the diagnosis continuously while AVCS is operating.

- Intermediate lock

Perform the diagnosis when the AVCS is carrying out the intermediate lock control at the engine start.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

When the conditions during which the differences of AVCS target timing advance amount and AVCS actual timing advance amount is large continues for certain amount of time.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established within the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
• Normal |Vtd| Vtd = VVT target position – VVT actual position	> 10°CA
• Intermediate lock |Vtd|	> 10°CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- Normal: 10 seconds
- Intermediate lock: 2 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established within the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
• Normal |Vtd|	≤ 10°CA
• Intermediate lock |Vtd|	≤ 10°CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- Normal: 10 seconds
- Intermediate lock: 2 seconds

O: DTC P0013 B CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open/short circuit of oil control solenoid valve.
Judge as NG when the current is small even though the duty signal is large, or when the current is large even though the duty signal is small.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.
Diagnosis 1
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Oil control solenoid control duty	≥ 99.6%
Oil control solenoid control present current	< 0.306 A

Diagnosis 2
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Oil control solenoid control duty	< 8%
Present current of the oil control solenoid	≥ 0.306 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.
Diagnosis 1
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Target current value of the oil control solenoid	≥ 0.14 A
|Target current value of the oil control solenoid – oil control solenoid control current value|	< 0.08 A

Diagnosis 2
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|Target current value of the oil control solenoid – oil control solenoid control current value|	< 0.08 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms

P: DTC P0014 EXHAUST AVCS SYSTEM 1 (RANGE/PERFORMANCE)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the exhaust AVCS system malfunction.
Judge as NG when the conditions during which the differences of exhaust AVCS target timing advance amount and exhaust AVCS actual timing advance amount is large continues.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Exhaust AVCS control	In operation

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously while exhaust AVCS is operating.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

When the conditions during which the differences of exhaust AVCS target timing advance amount and exhaust AVCS actual timing advance amount is large continues for certain amount of time.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established within the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|Vtd| Vtd = VVT target position – VVT actual position	> 10°CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established within the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|Vtd|	≤ 10°CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

Q: DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the AVCS system malfunction.
Judge as NG when standard timing advance amount is far from learning angle.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after external load (power steering, neutral position switch) change	≥ 3 s

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting engine and while AVCS is not operating.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the absolute value of the difference between cam signal input position and learning value is out of specification.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|Crankshaft position when camshaft position sensor signal is input – Learning value|	> 10°CA
Camshaft position sensor signal input position	< 53°CA or > 112°CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

NOTE:
Initial standard learning value is the value of crank angle initially input at the production plant. And then it will be updated every time normal judgment has been completed. Learning value will not be updated if NG judgment occurs because timing belt or chain derails suddenly in process or because wrong assembly occurs during servicing.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|Crankshaft position when camshaft position sensor signal is input – Learning value|	≤ 10°CA
Camshaft position sensor signal input position	≥ 53°CA and ≤ 112°CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

R: DTC P0017 CRANK AND CAM TIMING B SYSTEM FAILURE (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the exhaust AVCS system malfunction.
Judge as NG when standard timing advance amount is far from learning angle.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after external load (power steering, neutral position switch) change	≥ 3 s

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously while the exhaust AVCS is not operating after warming up.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the absolute value of the difference between cam signal input position and learning value is out of specification.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|Crankshaft position when camshaft position sensor signal is input – Learning value|	> 10°CA
Camshaft position sensor signal input position	< 78°CA or > 137°CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

NOTE:
Initial standard learning value is the value of crank angle initially input at the production plant. And then it will be updated every time normal judgment has been completed. Learning value will not be updated if NG judgment occurs because timing belt or chain derails suddenly in process or because wrong assembly occurs during servicing.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|Crankshaft position when camshaft position sensor signal is input – Learning value|	≤ 10°CA
Camshaft position sensor signal input position	≥ 78°CA and ≤ 137°CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

S: DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0016. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-21, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

T: DTC P0019 CRANK AND CAM TIMING B SYSTEM FAILURE (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0017. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-22, DTC P0017 CRANK AND CAM TIMING B SYSTEM FAILURE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

U: DTC P0020 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0010. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-16, DTC P0010 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

V: DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0011. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-17, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

W: DTC P0023 B CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0013. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-19, DTC P0013 B CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

X: DTC P0024 EXHAUST AVCS SYSTEM 2 (RANGE/PERFORMANCE)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

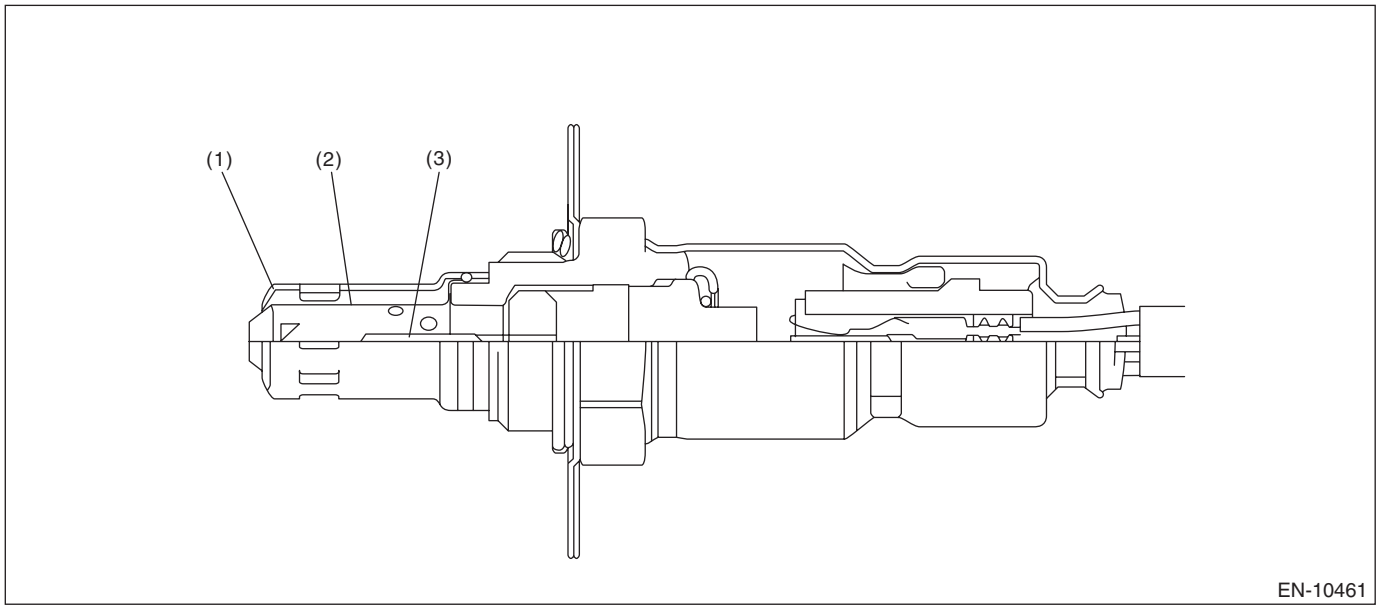
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0014. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-20, DTC P0014 EXHAUST AVCS SYSTEM 1 (RANGE/PERFORMANCE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Y: DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect functional errors of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater.
Judge as NG when it is determined that the front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance is large when looking at engine status such as deceleration fuel cut.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Element cover (outer) (2) Element cover (inner) (3) Sensor element

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
A/F sensor heater duty	> 21%

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	> 100 Ω

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 25 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	≤ 100 Ω

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 25 seconds

Z: DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater open or short circuit.
The front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V, and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.
Judge as NG when the terminal voltage remains Low.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater control duty	≤ 80%

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

AA:DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater open or short circuit.
The front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V, and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.
Judge as NG when the terminal voltage remains High.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater control duty	≥ 20%

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2250 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

AB:DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the rear oxygen sensor heater open or short circuit.
The rear oxygen sensor heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V, and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.
Judge as NG when the terminal voltage remains Low.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Rear oxygen sensor heater control duty	≤ 96%

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

AC:DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the rear oxygen sensor heater open or short circuit.
The rear oxygen sensor heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V, and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.
Judge as NG when overcurrent is detected.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Rear oxygen sensor heater control duty	≥ 4%

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output current level	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2250 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output current level	Low

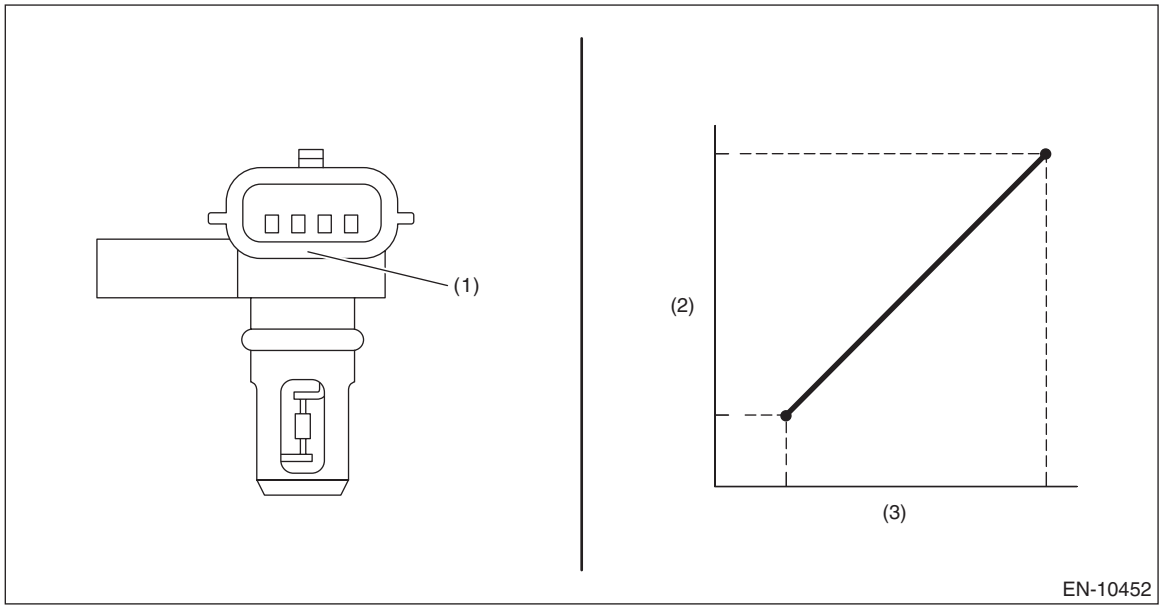
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

AD:DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect problems in the manifold absolute pressure sensor output properties.
Judge as NG when the intake air pressure AD value is Low whereas it seemed to be High from the viewpoint of engine condition, or when it is High whereas it seemed to be Low from the engine condition.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor (2) Voltage (V) (3) Absolute pressure (kPa)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Low

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 55°C (131°F)
Engine speed	< 3600 rpm
Charging efficiency	≥ 35%
Throttle position	≥ 11.4°

High

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 55°C (131°F)
Engine speed	≥ 475 rpm and < 900 rpm
Charging efficiency	≤ 30%
Throttle position	≤ 5.4°

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after idling.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when Low side or High side becomes NG.
If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low	
Intake manifold pressure (absolute pressure)	< 30 kPa (225 mmHg, 8.9 inHg)
High	
Intake manifold pressure (absolute pressure)	≥ 100 kPa (750.1 mmHg, 29.5 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
Low side: 5000 ms
High side: 5000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when both Low side and High side become OK.
If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low	
Intake manifold pressure (absolute pressure)	≥ 30 kPa (225 mmHg, 8.9 inHg)
High	
Intake manifold pressure (absolute pressure)	< 100 kPa (750.1 mmHg, 29.5 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
Low side: 5000 ms
High side: 5000 ms

AE:DTC P0087 FUEL RAIL/SYSTEM PRESSURE - TOO LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0088. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-31, DTC P0088 FUEL RAIL/SYSTEM PRESSURE - TOO HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

AF:DTC P0088 FUEL RAIL/SYSTEM PRESSURE - TOO HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of high pressure fuel system function.
Judge as NG when actual pressure is not close to target pressure.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Continuous time after fuel cut	> 3 s
Target pressure change every 10 ms	≤ 500 kPa (3750.3 mmHg, 147.7 inHg)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Target fuel pressure – Actual fuel pressure	> 3300 kPa (24752.1 mmHg, 974.5 inHg)	P0087
Actual fuel pressure – Target fuel pressure	> 6000 kPa (45003.8 mmHg, 1771.8 inHg)	P0088

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Target fuel pressure – Actual fuel pressure	≤ 3300 kPa (24752.1 mmHg, 974.5 inHg)	P0087
Actual fuel pressure – Target fuel pressure	≤ 6000 kPa (45003.8 mmHg, 1771.8 inHg)	P0088

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

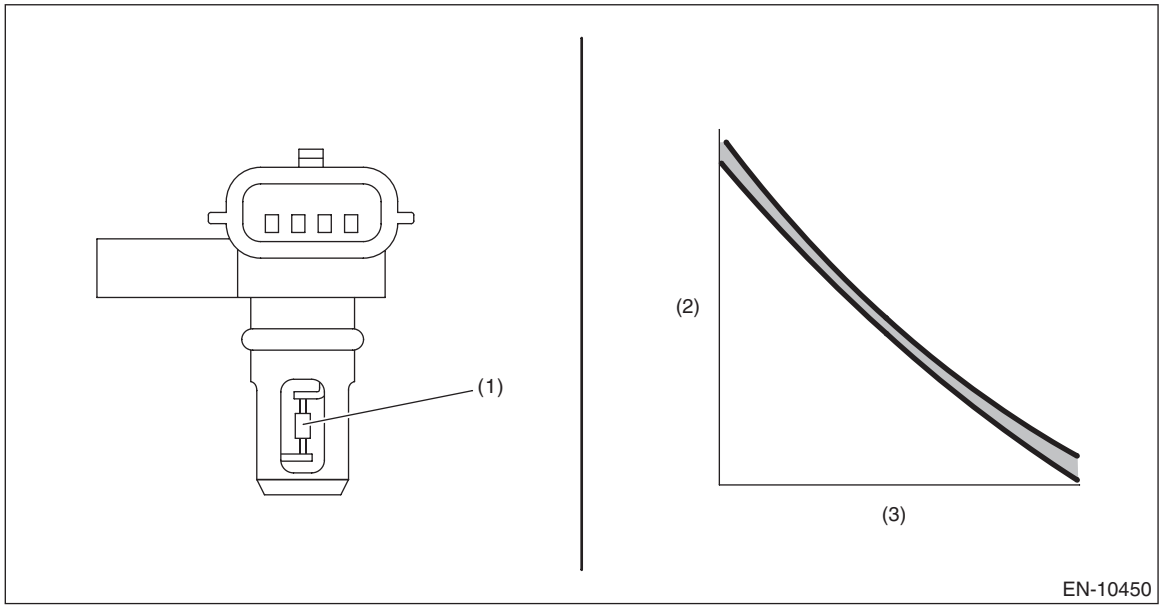
AG:DTC P0096 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of intake air temperature sensor output property.
Judge as NG when the intake air temperature is not varied whereas it seemed to be varied from the viewpoint of engine condition.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Intake air temperature sensor (integrated with manifold absolute pressure sensor)



(1) Intake air temperature sensor (2) Resistance value (Ω) (3) Intake air temperature °C (°F)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 60°C (140°F)
Intake air amount sum value	≥ 6500 g (229.26 oz)
Number of experiences under conditions below	≥ 3 times
• Condition 1	
Continuous time during the two conditions listed below	≥ 15 s
Vehicle speed	≥ 40 km/h (24.9 MPH)
Intake air mass per second	≥ 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
• Condition 2	
Continuous time when vehicle speed is less than 4 km/h (2.5 MPH)	≥ 24 s

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis when the vehicle speed condition is met after warming up from a cold condition.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage difference between Max. and Min.	< 0.02 V (Equivalent to approximately 0.5°C (0.9°F) near 25°C (77°F))

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage difference between Max. and Min.	≥ 0.02 V

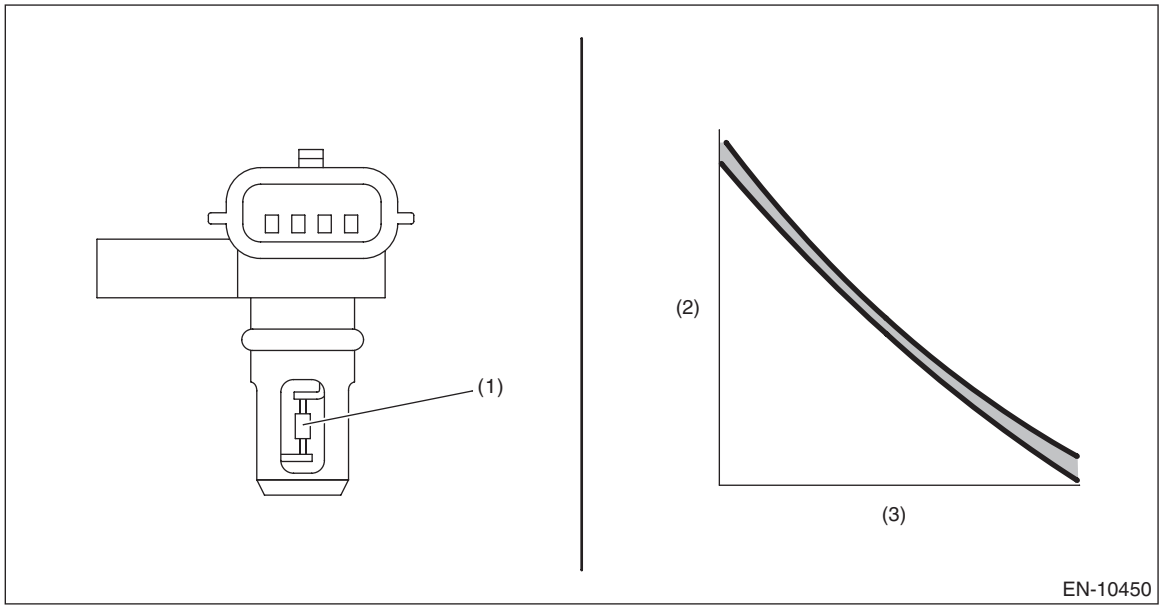
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AH:DTC P0097 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 CIRCUIT (LOW)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the intake air temperature sensor (integrated with manifold absolute pressure sensor).
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Intake air temperature sensor (2) Resistance value (kΩ) (3) Intake air temperature (°C (°F))

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.223 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.223 V

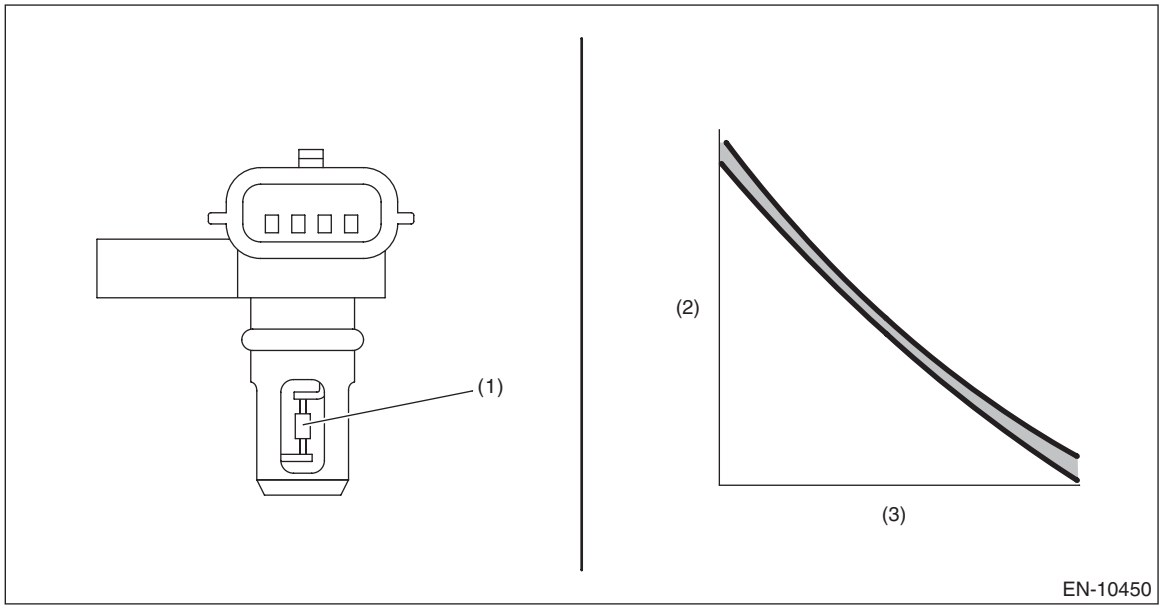
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AI: DTC P0098 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR #2 CIRCUIT (HIGH)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the intake air temperature sensor (integrated with manifold absolute pressure sensor).
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Intake air temperature sensor (2) Resistance value (kΩ) (3) Intake air temperature (°C (°F))

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 4.716 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 4.716 V

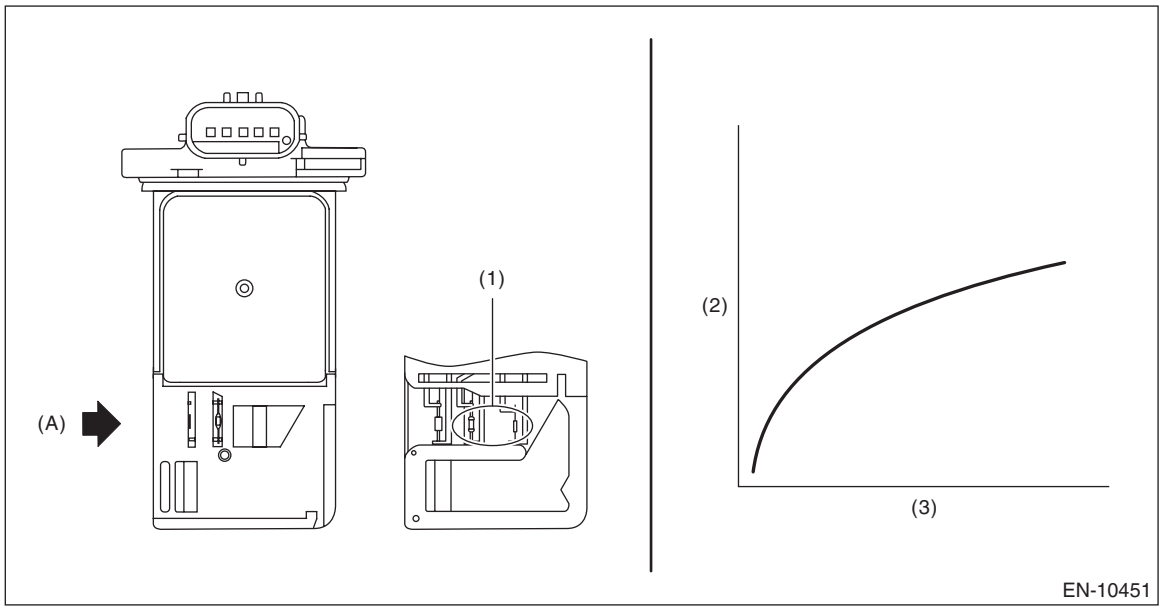
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AJ:DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of air flow sensor output properties.
Judge as a low side NG when the air flow voltage indicates a small value regardless of running in a state where the air flow voltage increases. Judge as a high side NG when the air flow voltage indicates a large value regardless of running in a state where the air flow voltage decreases. Judge air flow sensor property NG when the Low side or High side becomes NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor (2) Voltage (V) (3) Intake air amount (g (oz)/s)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Low

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine speed	≥ 1500 rpm
Throttle position	≥ 15°
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 55°C (131°F)
Intake manifold pressure	≥ 90 kPa (675.1 mmHg, 26.6 inHg)

High

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine speed	≥ 475 rpm and < 900 rpm
Throttle position	< 7.5°
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 55°C (131°F)
Intake manifold pressure	< 64 kPa (480 mmHg, 18.9 inHg)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after idling.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when Low side or High side becomes NG.
If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low	
Output voltage	< 1.13 V
High (1)	
Output voltage	≥ 1.75 V
High (2)	
Fuel system diagnosis	Rich side malfunction
Output voltage	≥ 1.55 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
Low: 5 s
High: 10 s
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when both Low side and High side become OK.
Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low	
Output voltage	≥ 1.13 V
High (1)	
Output voltage	< 1.75 V
High (2)	
Fuel system diagnosis	Rich side malfunction
and	
Output voltage	< 1.55 V

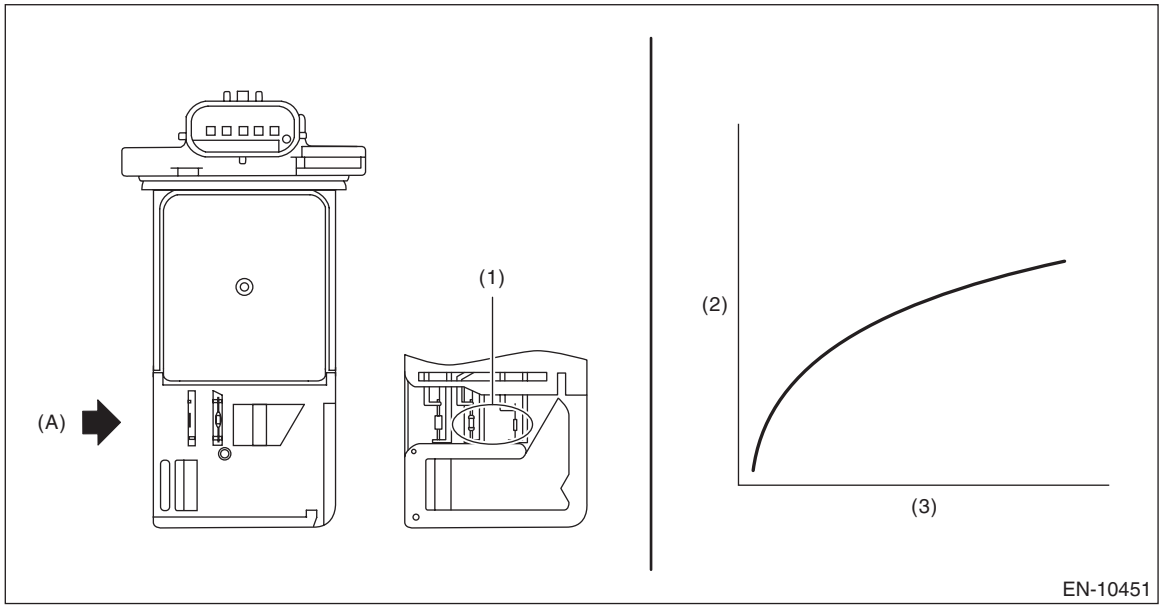
Time Needed for Diagnosis:
Low: 5 s
High: 10 s

AK:DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuits of the air flow sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor (2) Voltage (V) (3) Intake air amount (g (oz)/s)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Elapsed time after ignition switch is turned to ON	≥ 1040 ms

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 121 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 121 mV

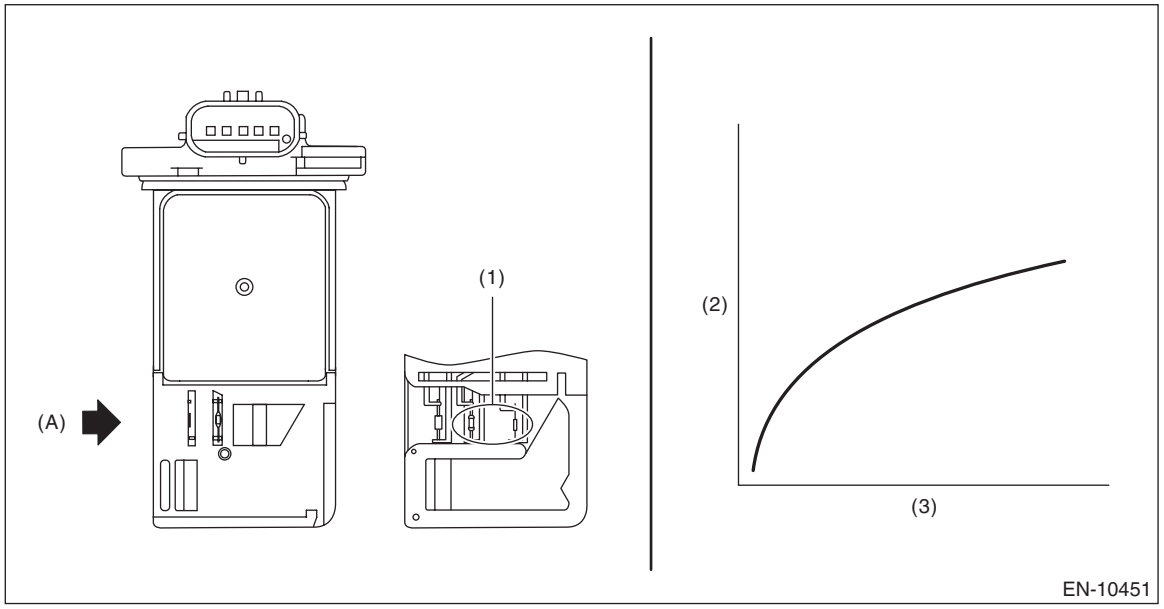
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AL:DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuits of the air flow sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor (2) Voltage (V) (3) Intake air amount (g (oz)/s)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Elapsed time after ignition switch is turned to ON	≥ 1040 ms

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 4788 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 4788 mV

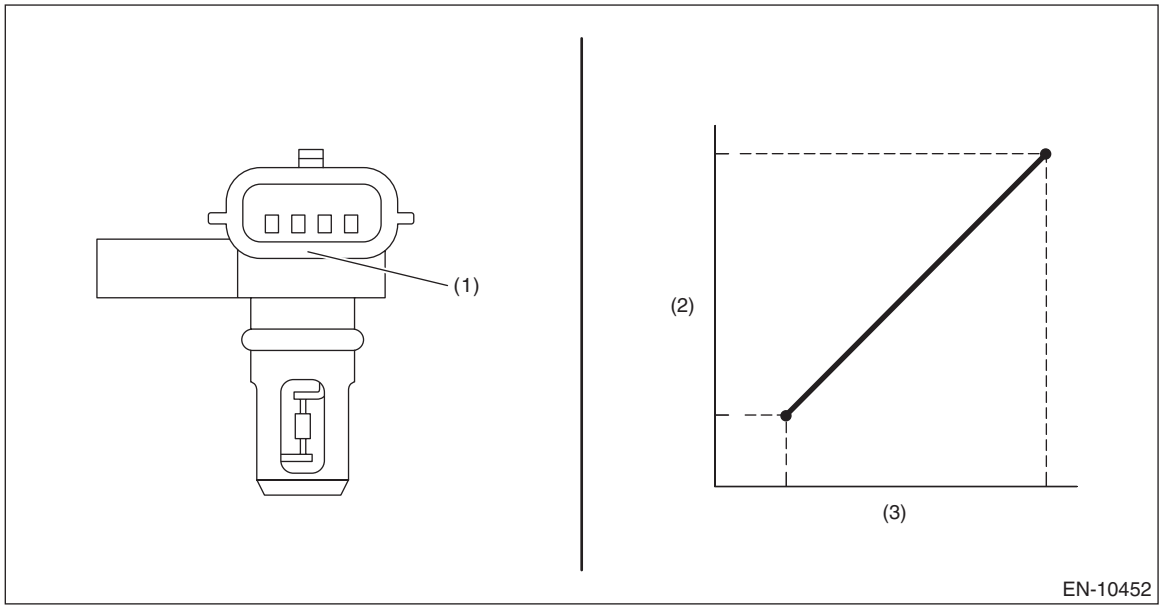
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AM:DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of manifold absolute pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor (2) Voltage (V) (3) Absolute pressure (kPa)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 358 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 358 mV

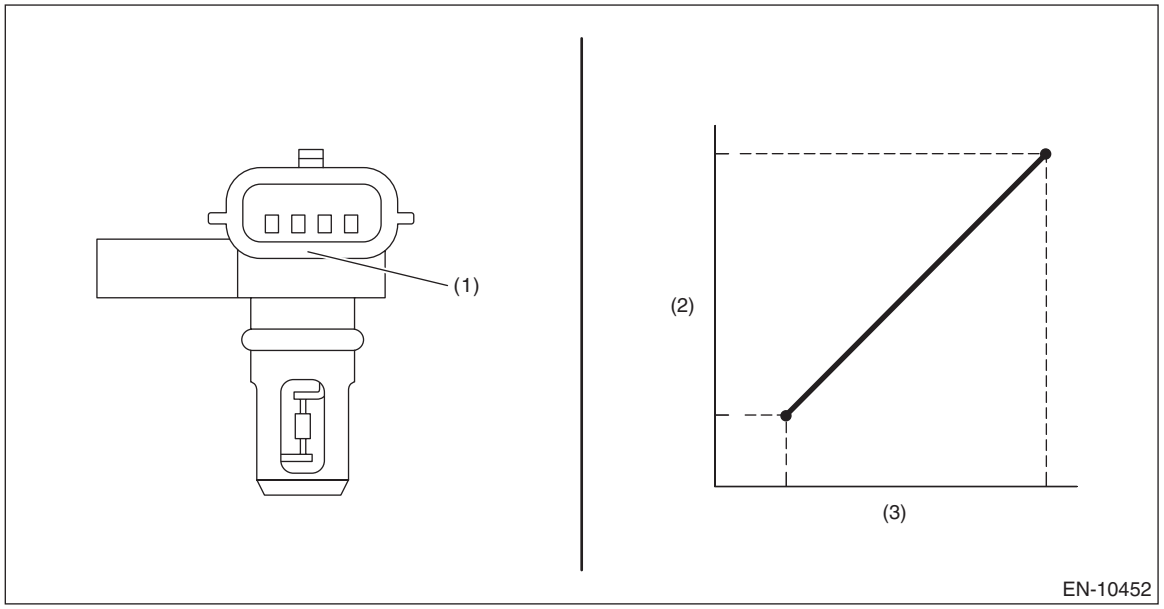
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AN:DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of manifold absolute pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor (2) Voltage (V) (3) Absolute pressure (kPa)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 4845 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 4845 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

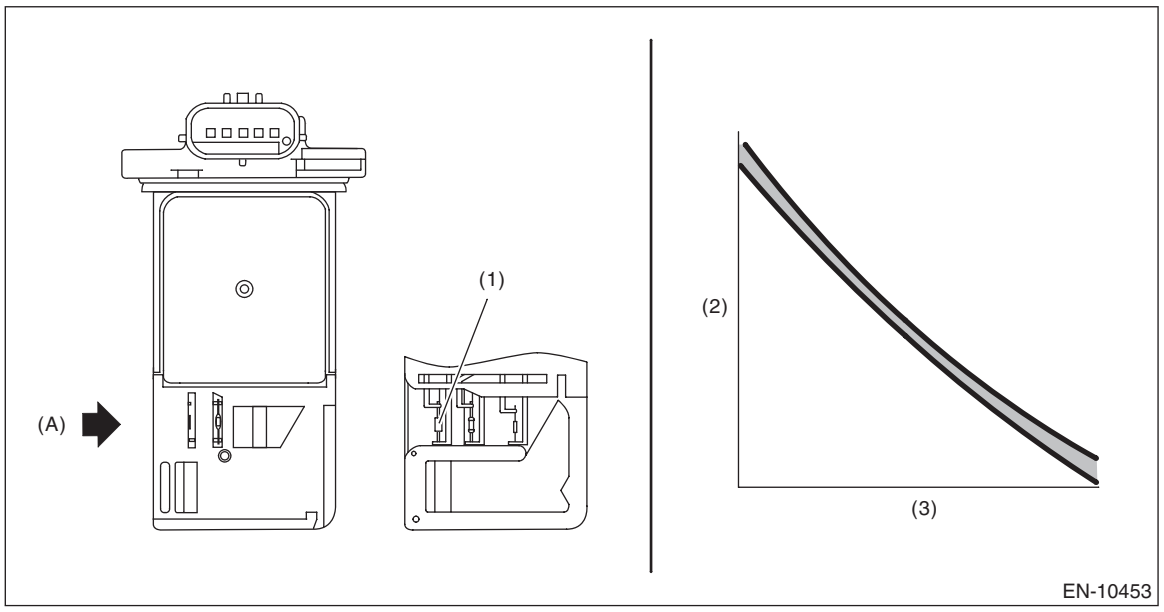
AO:DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of intake air temperature sensor output property.
Judge as NG when the intake air temperature is not varied whereas it seemed to be varied from the viewpoint of engine condition.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Intake air temperature sensor (integrated with air flow sensor)



(A) Air

(1) Intake air temperature sensor (2) Resistance value (Ω) (3) Intake air temperature °C (°F)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 60°C (140°F)
Intake air amount sum value	≥ 6500 g (229.26 oz)
Number of experiences under conditions below	≥ 3 times
• Condition 1	
Continuous time during the two conditions listed below	≥ 15 s
Vehicle speed	≥ 40 km/h (24.9 MPH)
Intake air mass per second	≥ 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
• Condition 2	
Continuous time when vehicle speed is less than 4 km/h (2.5 MPH)	≥ 24 s

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis when the vehicle speed condition is met after warming up from a cold condition.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage difference between Max. and Min.	< 0.02 V (Equivalent to approximately 0.5°C (0.9°F) near 25°C (77°F))

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage difference between Max. and Min.	≥ 0.02 V

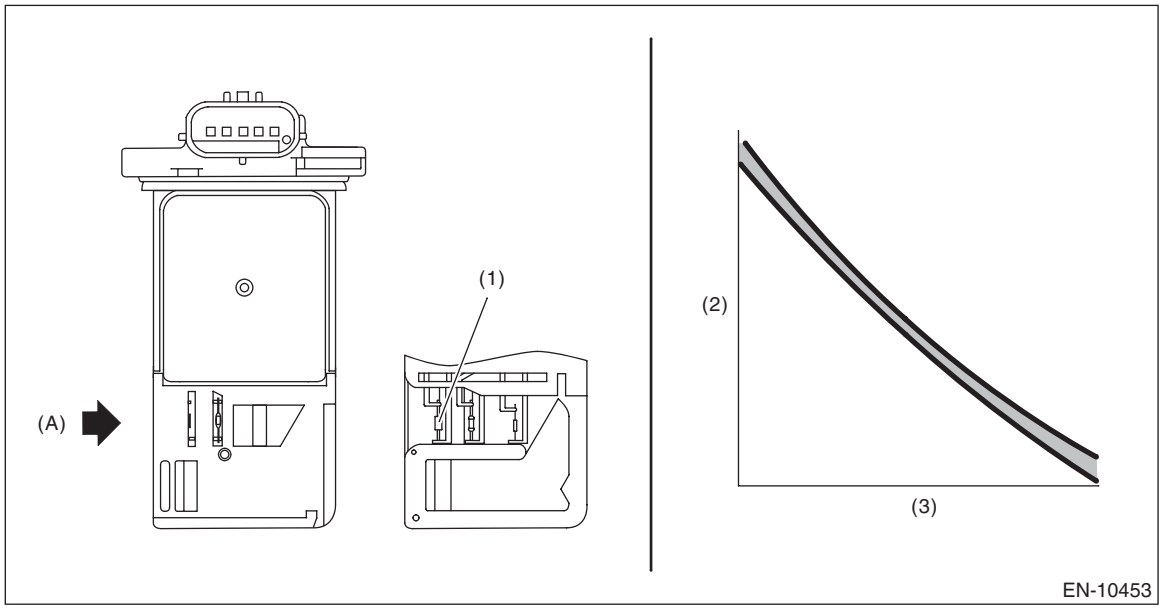
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AP:DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the intake air temperature sensor (integrated with air flow sensor).
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Air

(1) Intake air temperature sensor (2) Resistance value (Ω) (3) Intake air temperature °C (°F)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.223 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.223 V

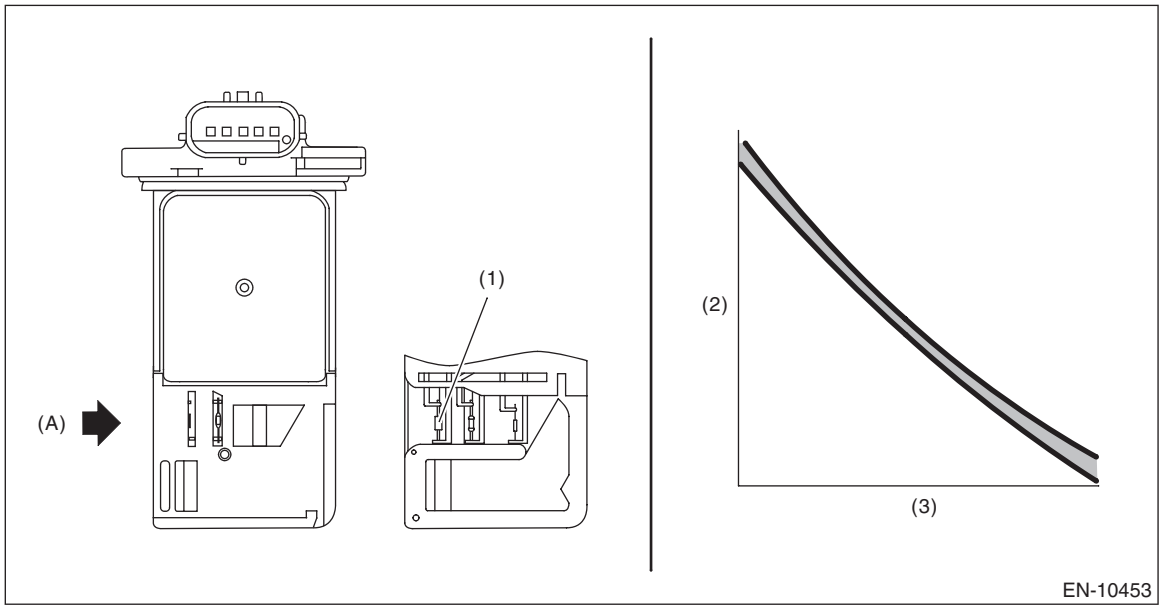
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AQ:DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the intake air temperature sensor (integrated with air flow sensor).
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Air

(1) Intake air temperature sensor (2) Resistance value (Ω) (3) Intake air temperature °C (°F)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 4.716 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 4.716 V

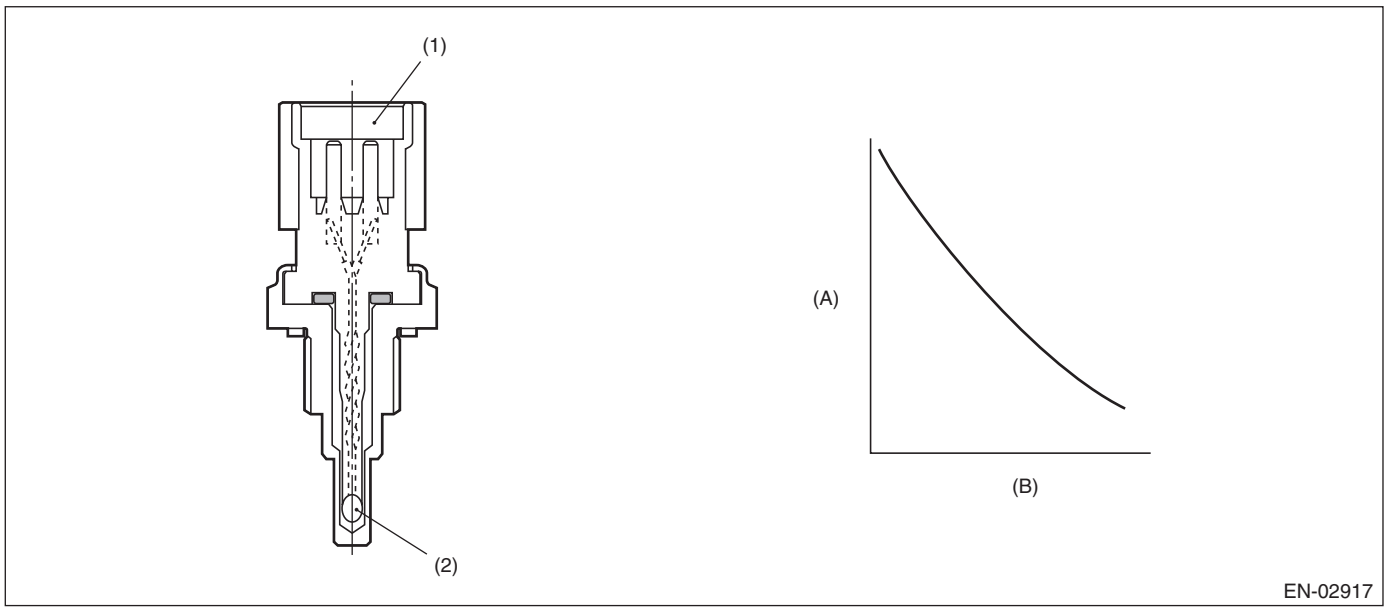
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AR:DTC P0116 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of the engine coolant temperature sensor characteristics.
When the ignition is ON after the specified period of soaking time has elapsed, compare the engine coolant temperature with intake air temperature. Judge as NG if the difference between two temperatures is larger than the predetermined value and the engine coolant temperature becomes the specified value or more.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Resistance value (kΩ)
(B) Temperature °C (°F)
(1) Connector
(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Soaking time	≥ 21600 s
Engine coolant temperature at the last engine stop	≥ 60°C (140°F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
All of the following conditions are established.	
Engine coolant temperature – intake air temperature	> 15°C (27°F)
Engine coolant temperature	> 45°C (113°F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
When any one of the followings is established.	
Engine coolant temperature – intake air temperature	≤ 15°C (27°F)
Engine coolant temperature	≤ 45°C (113°F)

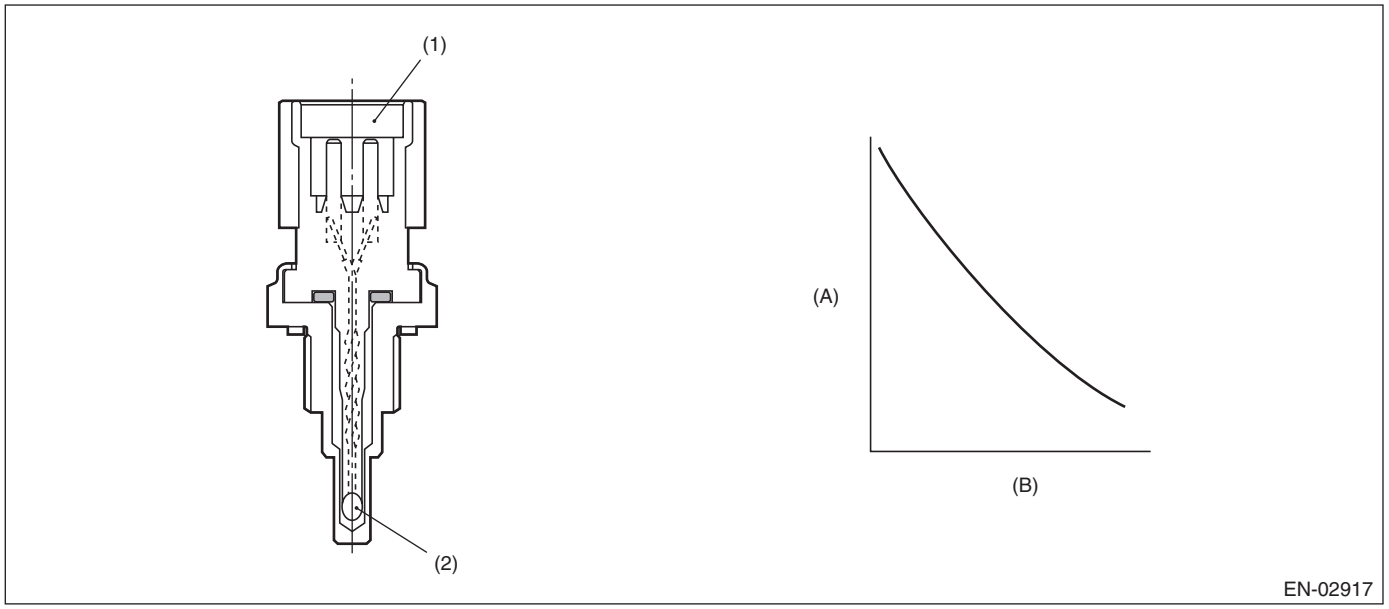
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AS:DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the engine coolant temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Resistance value (kΩ)
(B) Temperature °C (°F)
(1) Connector
(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 460 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 460 mV

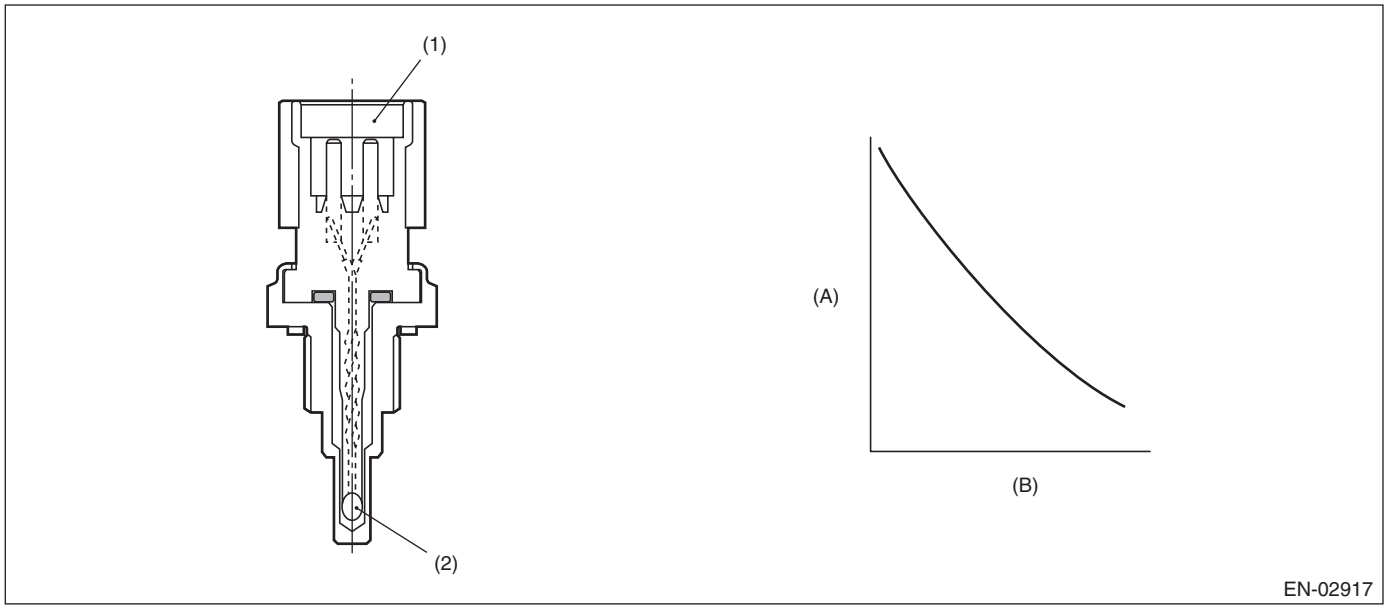
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AT:DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the engine coolant temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Resistance value (kΩ)
(B) Temperature °C (°F)
(1) Connector
(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 4713 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 4713 mV

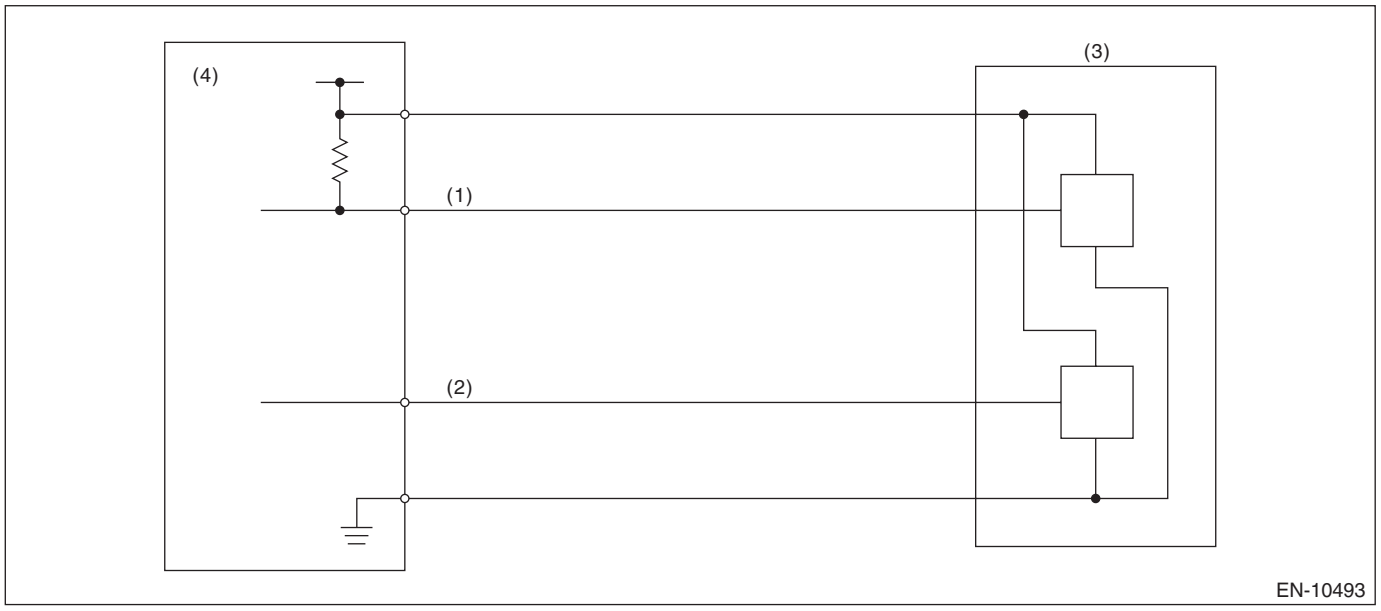
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AU:DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 1.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal
(3) Throttle position sensor
(4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	< 292 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	≥ 292 mV

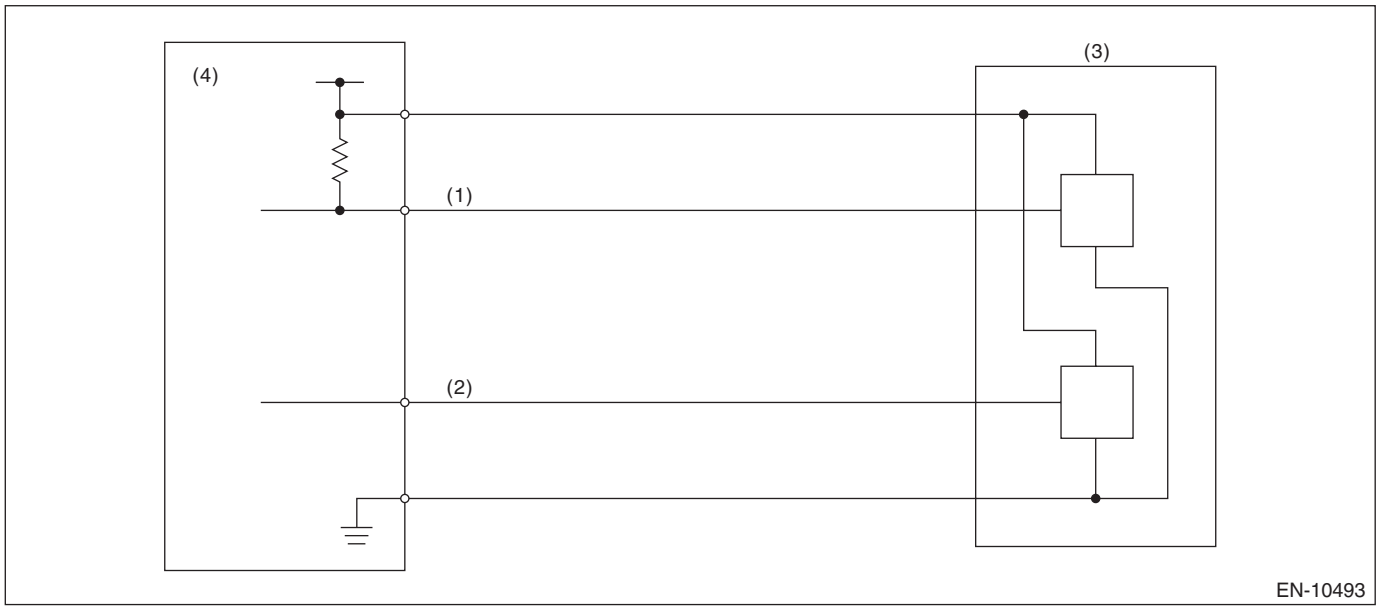
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AV:DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 1.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal
(3) Throttle position sensor
(4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	> 4693 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	≤ 4693 mV

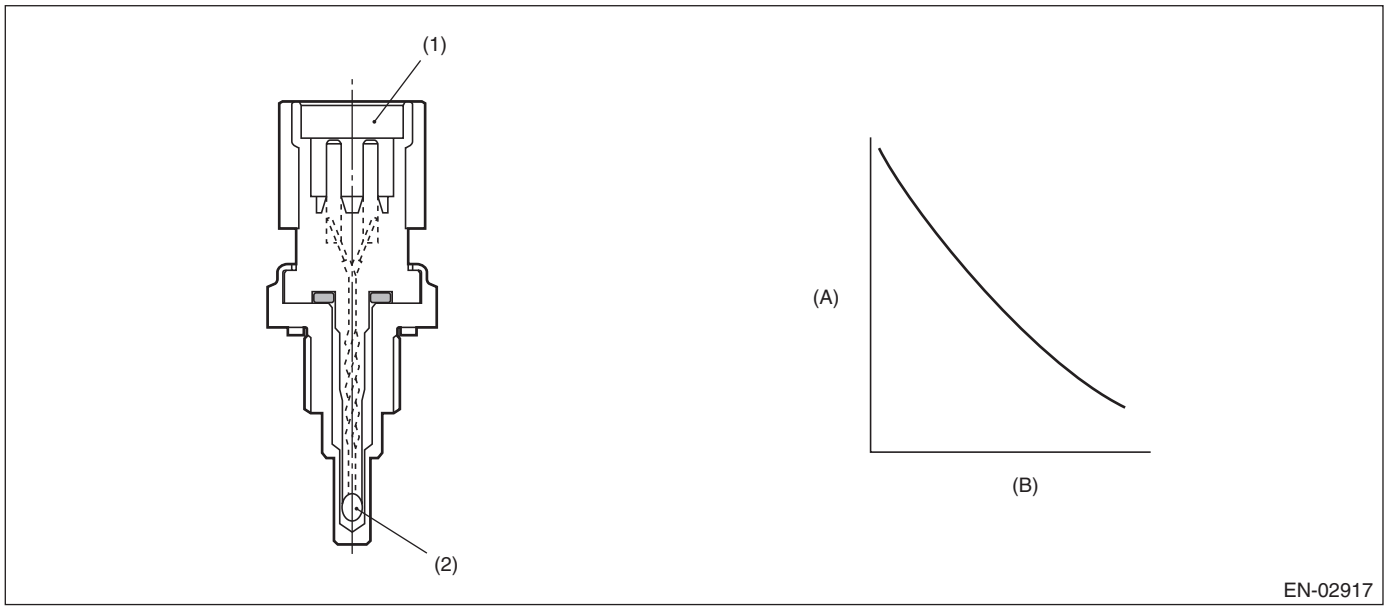
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AW:DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of engine coolant temperature output property.
Judge as NG when the engine coolant temperature does not rise in driving conditions where it should.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Resistance value (kΩ)
(B) Temperature °C (°F)
(1) Connector
(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine speed	≥ 475 rpm
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Coolant temperature at engine starting	< –15°C (5°F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once after engine start.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG if the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine coolant temperature	< –15°C (5°F)
Timer for diagnosis after engine start	≥ 300000 ms

Timer for diagnosis after engine start
40 ms + TWCNT ms (when at 40 ms)
TWCNT is shown in the following table.

		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
		0 (0)	5 (3.1)	10 (6.2)	15 (9.3)	20 (12.4)	25 (15.5)	30 (18.6)	35 (21.7)
Lowest ECT °C (°F)	–35 (–31)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	–23.5 (–10.3)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	–23.4 (–10.1)	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
	–15 (5)	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 120 or 300 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine coolant temperature	≥ –15°C (5°F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

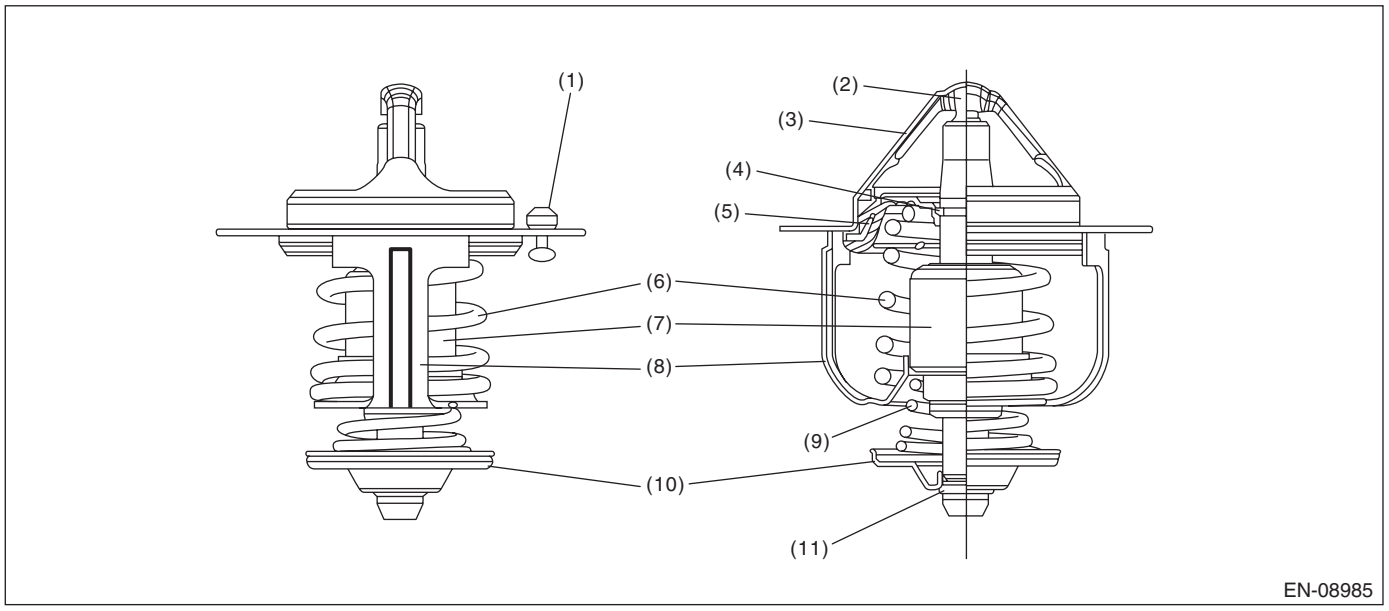
AX:DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunctions of the thermostat function.
Judge as NG when any one of the following conditions is established.

- When the actual engine coolant temperature does not reach the maximum temperature necessary to perform other OBDII diagnosis and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature) exceeded the predetermined value. (Judgment 1)
- When the actual engine coolant temperature does not reach the range within –11°C (–19.8°F) from the regulated temperature and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature) exceeded the predetermined value. (Judgment 2)
- When the difference between the estimated coolant temperature and the actual engine coolant temperature exceeds the predetermined value, and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature) exceeded the predetermined value. (Judgment 3)

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Jiggle valve
(2) Piston
(3) Flange
(4) Stop ring
(5) Dust seal
(6) Main spring
(7) Wax element
(8) Frame
(9) Bypass spring
(10) Bypass valve
(11) Stop ring

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
<Judgment 1>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Estimate ambient temperature	≥ –7°C (19.4°F)
Vehicle speed	≥ 30 km/h (18.6 MPH)
Estimated coolant temperature	≥ Value of Map 1
Coolant temperature at engine starting	< 60°C (140°F)
<Judgment 2>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Estimate ambient temperature	≥ –7°C (19.4°F)
Vehicle speed	≥ 30 km/h (18.6 MPH)
Estimated coolant temperature	≥ Value from Map 2
Coolant temperature at engine starting	< 60°C (140°F)
<Judgment 3>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Estimate ambient temperature	≥ –7°C (19.4°F)
Vehicle speed	≥ 30 km/h (18.6 MPH)
Estimated coolant temperature	≥ Value from Map 3
Coolant temperature at engine starting	< 60°C (140°F)

Map 1

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Estimated coolant temperature °C (°F)	60 (140)	60 (140)	60 (140)	60 (140)

Map 2

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Estimated coolant temperature °C (°F)	70.6 (159.1)	78.1 (172.6)	78.1 (172.6)	78.1 (172.6)

Map 3

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)	31.8 (89.2)
Estimated coolant temperature °C (°F)	55 (131)	65.1 (149.2)	74 (165.2)	78.1 (172.6)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
When any one of the followings is established.	
<Judgment 1>	
Actual engine coolant temperature and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature)	< Value of Map 4 > Value of Map 5
<Judgment 2>	
Actual engine coolant temperature and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature)	< Regulated temperature – Value of Map 6 > Value of Map 7
<Judgment 3>	
Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature)	> Value of Map 8 > Value of Map 9

Map 4

Estimate ambient temperature °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Threshold Value °C (°F)	60 (140)	60 (140)	60 (140)	60 (140)

Map 5

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	0 (32)	10 (50)	25 (77)	30 (86)	40 (104)
Threshold Value °C (°F)	1387.5 (2497.5)	1387.5 (2497.5)	1387.5 (2497.5)	1387.5 (2497.5)	1387.5 (2497.5)	961.5 (1730.7)

Map 6

Estimate ambient temperature °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Threshold Value °C (°F)	18.6 (33.5)	11.1 (20)	11.1 (20)	11.1 (20)

Map 7

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	0 (32)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	30 (86)	35 (95)
Threshold Value °C (°F)	1387.5 (2497.5)	1387.5 (2497.5)	1387.5 (2497.5)	1387.5 (2497.5)	1387.5 (2497.5)	1201.9 (2163.4)

Map 8

Estimate ambient temperature °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Threshold Value °C (°F)	11.1 (20)	11.1 (20)	11.1 (20)	11.1 (20)

Map 9

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Threshold Value °C (°F)	1387.5 (2497.5)	1387.5 (2497.5)	1387.5 (2497.5)	1387.5 (2497.5)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
All of the following conditions are established.	
<Judgment 1>	
Actual engine coolant temperature and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature)	≥ Value of Map 4 ≤ Value of Map 5
<Judgment 2>	
Actual engine coolant temperature and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature)	≥ Regulated temperature – Value of Map 6 ≤ Value of Map 7
<Judgment 3>	
Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature) and Actual engine coolant temperature	≤ Value of Map 8 ≤ Value of Map 9 ≥ Regulated temperature – Value of Map 10

Map 10

Estimate ambient temperature °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Threshold Value °C (°F)	18.6 (33.5)	11.1 (20)	11.1 (20)	11.1 (20)

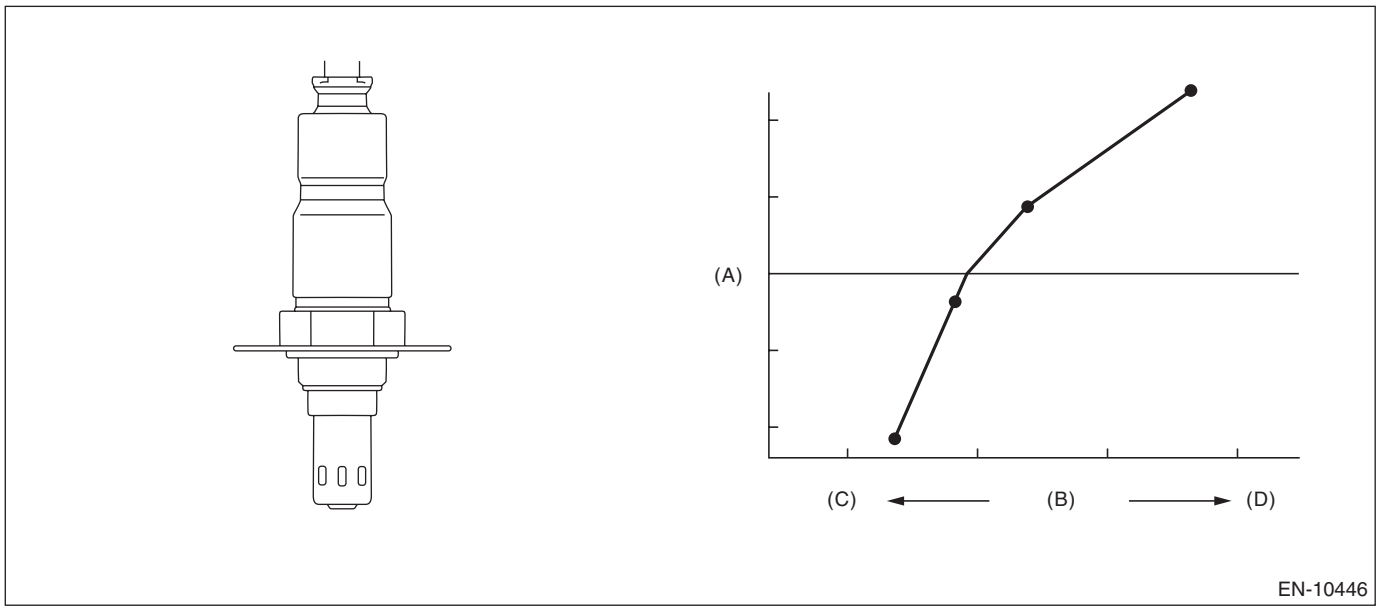
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AY:DTC P0130 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG, while the element impedance is low with the element current out of the range.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force (B) Air fuel ratio (C) Lean
(D) Rich

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	≥ 500 rpm
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	≤ 403 Ω

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input current	< –45 μA or > 45 μA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3040 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input current	–45 — 45 μA

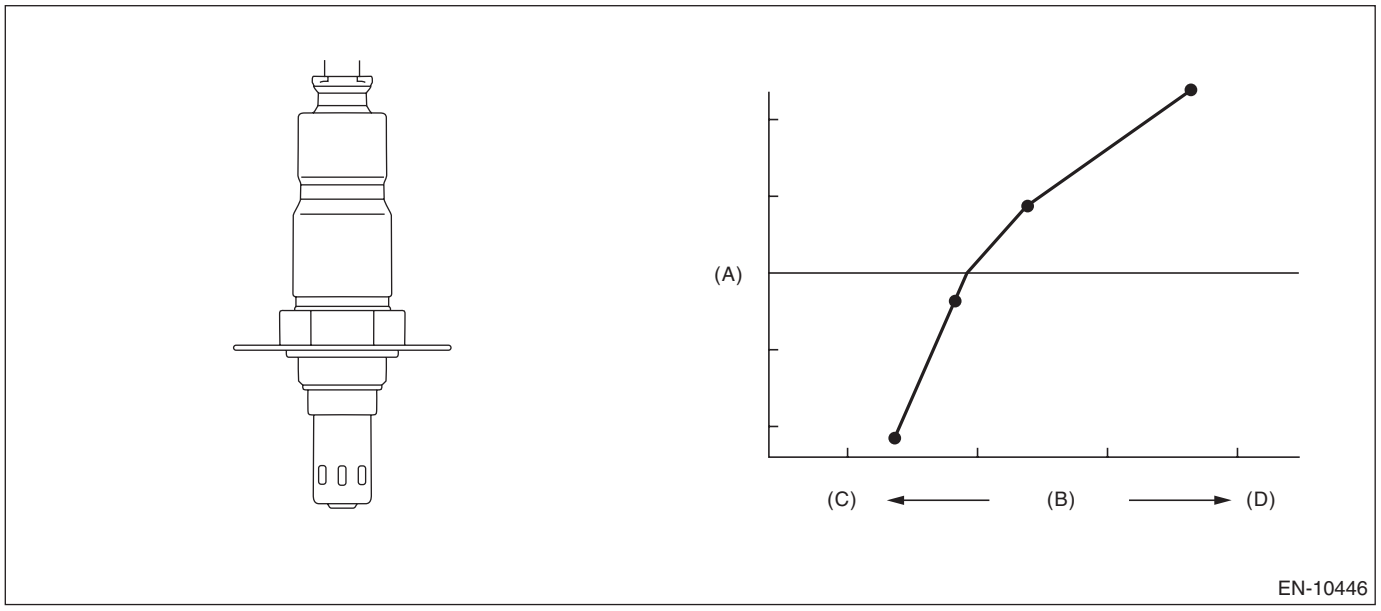
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AZ:DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of sensor.
Judge as NG, when the element voltage is out of the specified range.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force (B) Air fuel ratio (C) Lean
(D) Rich

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	≥ 500 rpm

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage (+)	≤ 1 V
or	
Input voltage (–)	≤ 1 V
or	
Sensor reference voltage	≤ 1 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
Input voltage (+): 560 ms
Input voltage (–): 560 ms
Sensor reference voltage: 560 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage (+)	> 1 V
Input voltage (–)	> 1 V
Sensor reference voltage	> 1 V

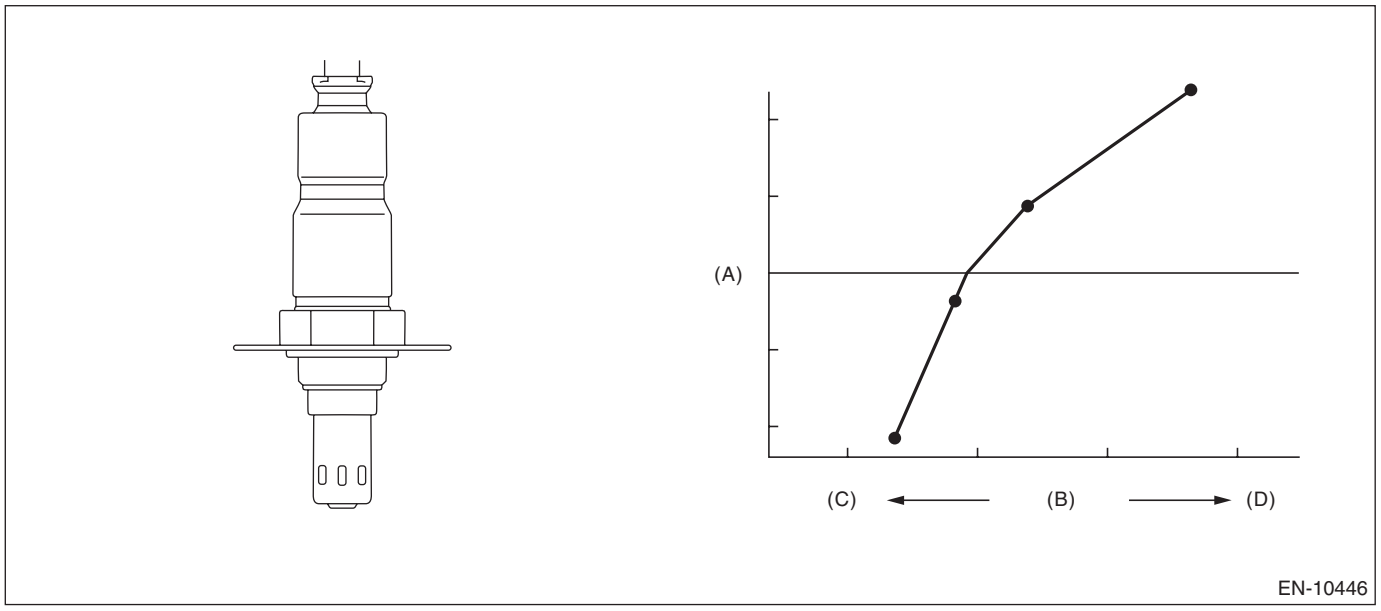
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BA:DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of sensor.
Judge as NG, when the element voltage is out of the specified range.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force (B) Air fuel ratio (C) Lean
(D) Rich

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	≥ 500 rpm

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage (+)	≥ Battery voltage – 1 V
or	
Input voltage (–)	≥ Battery voltage – 1 V
or	
Sensor reference voltage	≥ 6.5 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
Input voltage (+): 560 ms
Input voltage (–): 560 ms
Sensor reference voltage: 560 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage (+)	< Battery voltage – 1 V
Input voltage (–)	< Battery voltage – 1 V
Sensor reference voltage	< 6.5 V

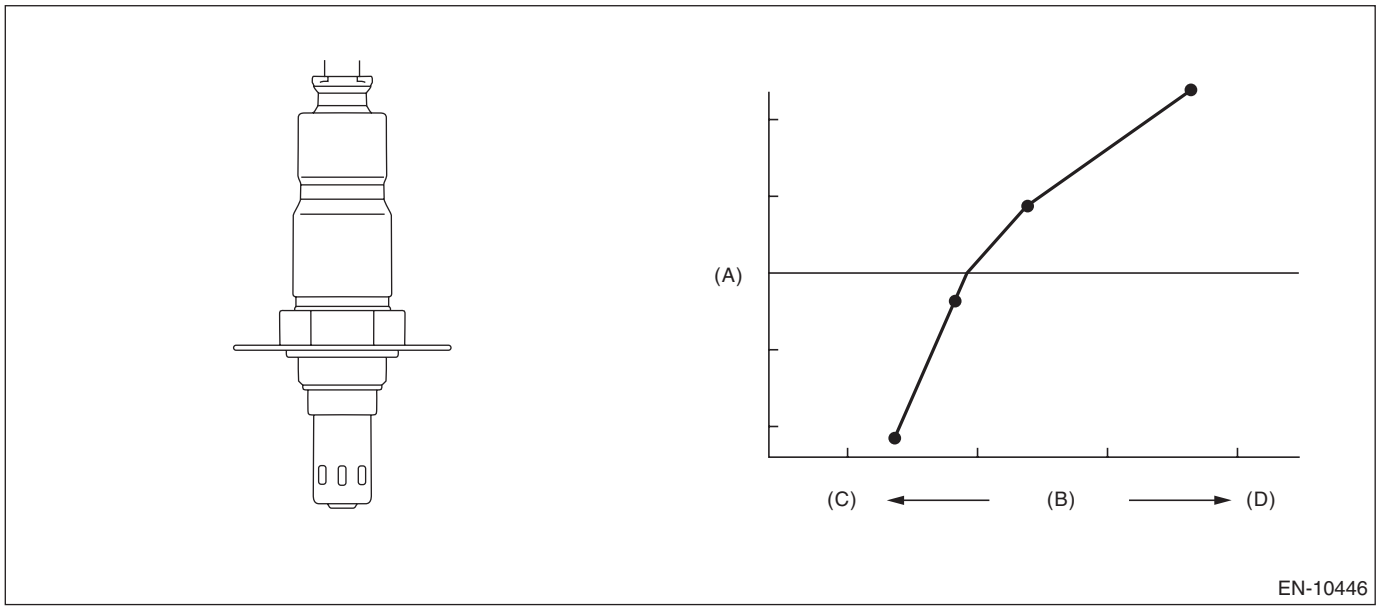
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BB:DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open circuits of the sensor.
Judge as NG when the element voltage is out of range, or when the malfunction signal is received from the front oxygen (A/F) sensor IC, or when the element current gets stuck.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force (B) Air fuel ratio (C) Lean
(D) Rich

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	≥ 500 rpm
<When out of rage, the malfunction signal is received> Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	> 403 Ω
<When stuck> Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	≤ 403 Ω

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage (+)	> 2.65 V
or	
Diagnostic signal of front oxygen (A/F) sensor IC	Malfunction
or	
Input current	–45 μA — 45 μA

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
Input voltage (+): 30000 ms
Diagnostic signal of front oxygen (A/F) sensor IC: 2000 ms
Input current: 2000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage (+)	≤ 2.65 V
Diagnostic signal of front oxygen (A/F) sensor IC	Normal
Input current	< –45 μA or > 45 μA

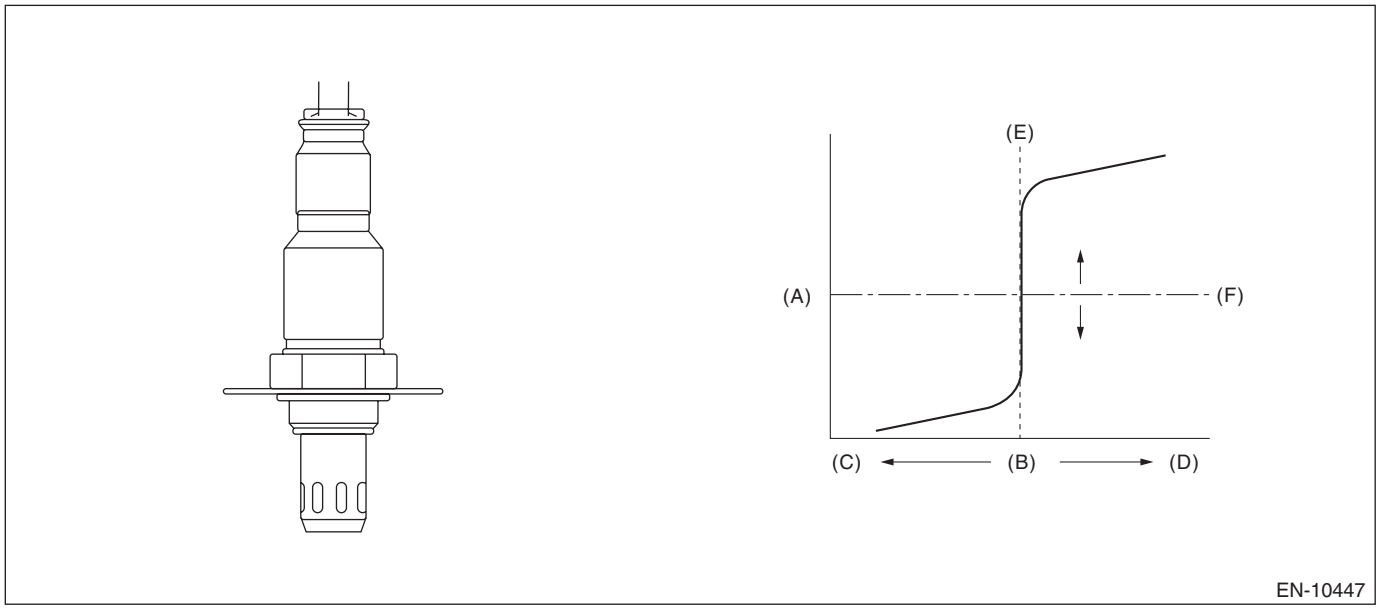
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BC:DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect continuity NG of the oxygen sensor. If the oxygen sensor voltage reading is not within the probable range considering the operating conditions, judge as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force
(B) Air fuel ratio
(C) Rich
(D) Lean
(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio
(F) Comparative voltage

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Low (1)	
Main feedback	In operation
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Amount of intake air	≥ 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
Low (2)	
Main feedback	In operation
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Amount of intake air	< 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
High	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

After starting the engine, continuously perform the diagnosis with the same engine condition.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
High Sensor output voltage	≥ 1.2 V	P0138
Low Sensor output voltage	< 0.03 V	P0137

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
High: 2500 ms
Low (1): 20000 ms
Low (2): 40000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
High Sensor output voltage	< 1.2 V	P0138
Low Sensor output voltage	≥ 0.03 V	P0137

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
High: 2500 ms
Low (1): 20000 ms
Low (2): 40000 ms

BD:DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

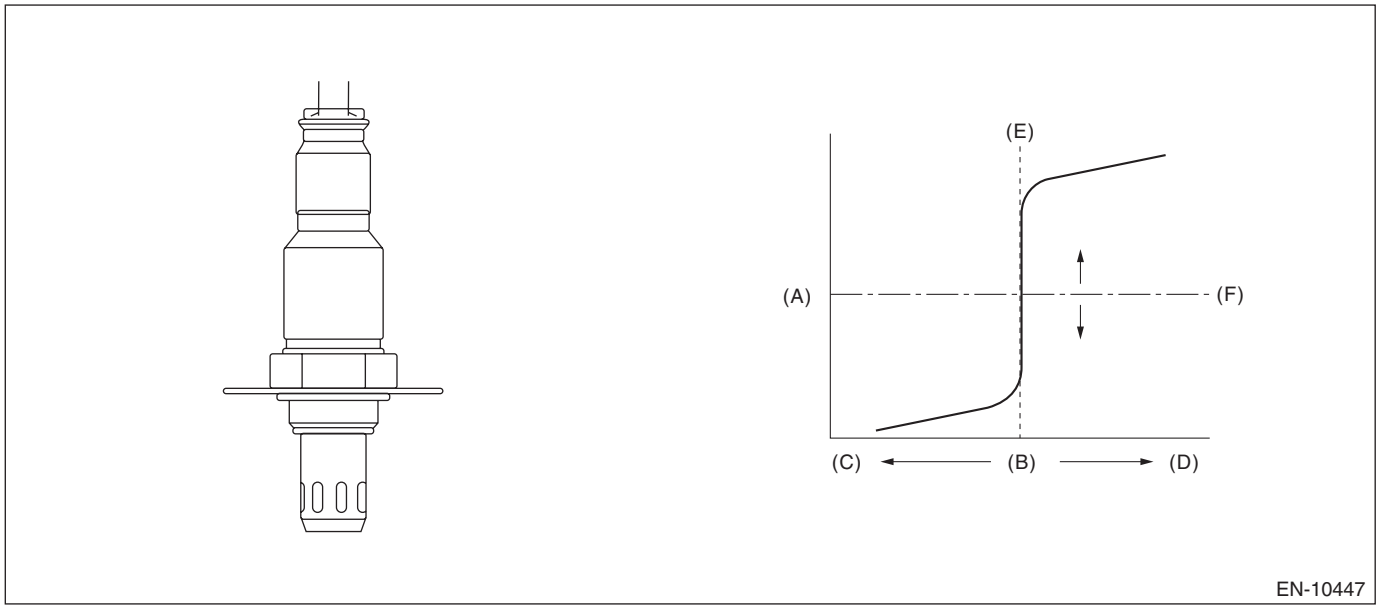
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0137. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-66, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BE:DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the slow response of rich → lean for rear oxygen sensor output.
When the deceleration fuel cut has occurred, detect the trouble by calculating the time when the rear oxygen sensor output passes through the predetermined range of voltages.
Judge as NG when the response time is larger than the threshold value.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force
(B) Air fuel ratio
(C) Rich
(D) Lean
(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio
(F) Comparative voltage

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

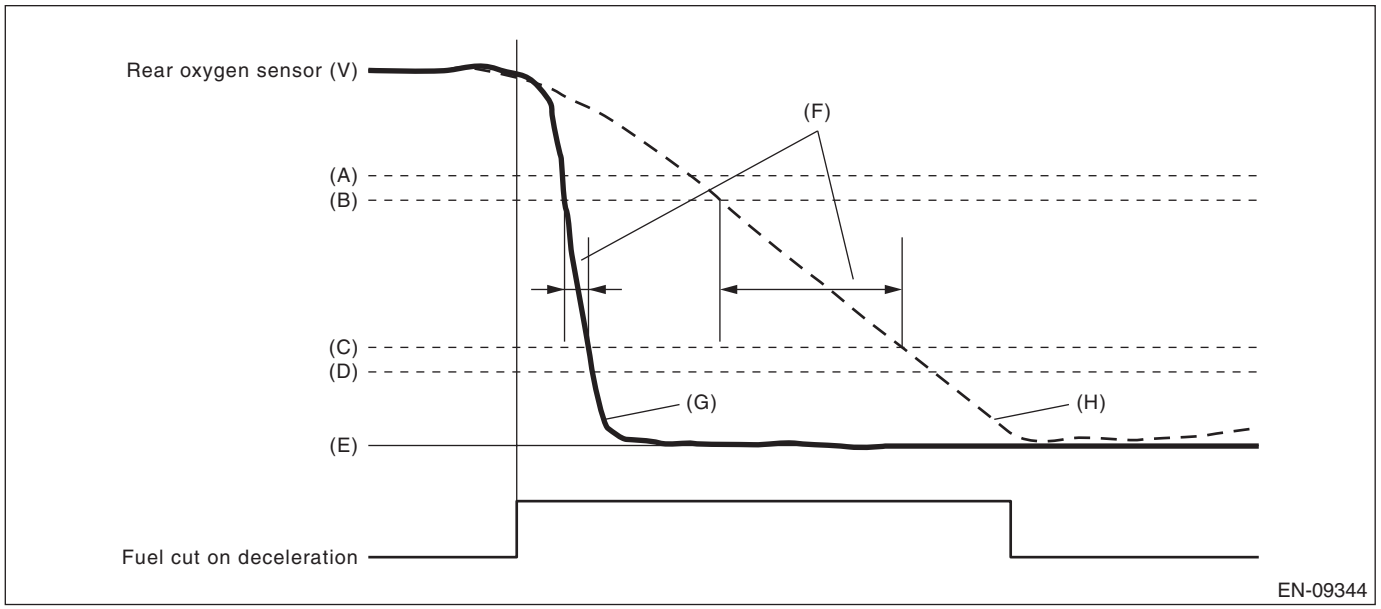
Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Current calculation time of the rear oxygen sensor heater after starting	≥ 180000 ms
Rear oxygen sensor voltage when fuel cut starts	≥ 0.55 V
Fuel cut time	≥ 5000 ms
Estimated temperature of rear oxygen sensor element when fuel cut starts	≥ 450°C (842°F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis once during deceleration fuel cut from a constant and high speed driving, when rear oxygen sensor is warmed up sufficiently.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Detect the trouble by calculating the response time of the rear oxygen sensor during fuel cut.



(A) 0.55 V
(B) 0.50 V
(C) 0.20 V
(D) 0.15 V
(E) 0 V
(F) Diagnostic parameter
(G) Normal
(H) Malfunction

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Time when rear oxygen sensor voltage changed from 0.5 V to 0.2 V	> 837 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 837 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Time when rear oxygen sensor voltage changed from 0.5 V to 0.2 V	≤ 837 ms

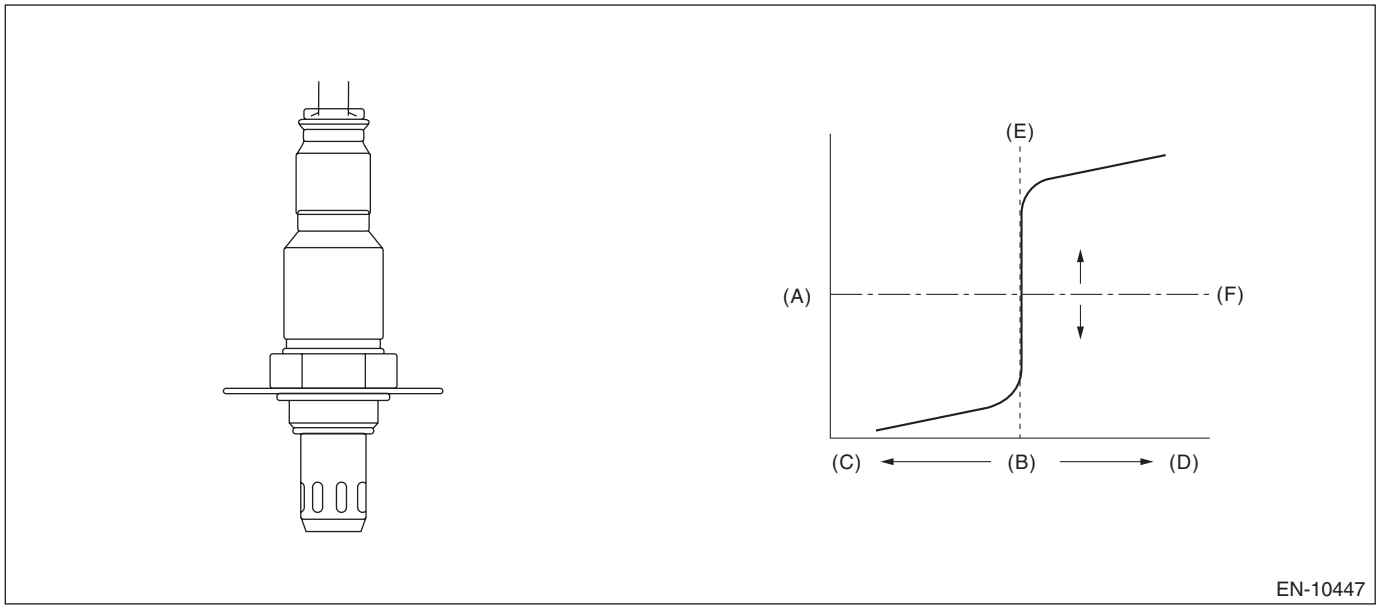
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 837 ms

BF:DTC P013B O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the slow response of lean → rich for rear oxygen sensor output.
After the deceleration fuel cut has occurred, detect the trouble by calculating the time when the rear oxygen sensor output passes through the predetermined range of voltages.
Judge as NG when the response time is larger than the threshold value.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force
(B) Air fuel ratio
(C) Rich
(D) Lean
(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio
(F) Comparative voltage

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

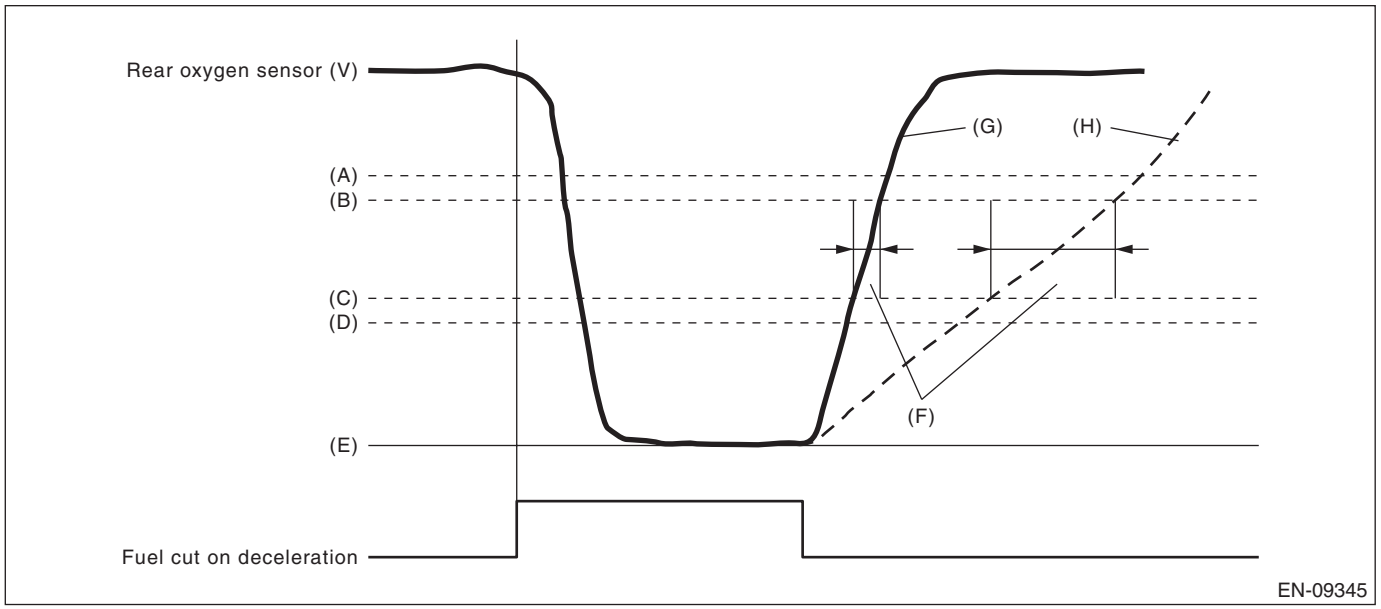
Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Main feedback	In operation
Deceleration fuel cut of 5000 ms or more	Experienced

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis only once after recovering from a deceleration fuel cut continued for more than predetermined time.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Detect the trouble by calculating the response time of the rear oxygen sensor after fuel cut.



(A) 0.55 V
(B) 0.50 V
(C) 0.30 V
(D) 0.25 V
(E) 0 V
(F) Diagnostic parameter
(G) Normal
(H) Malfunction

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Time when rear oxygen sensor voltage changed from 0.3 V to 0.5 V	> 4000 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Time when rear oxygen sensor voltage changed from 0.3 V to 0.5 V	≤ 4000 ms

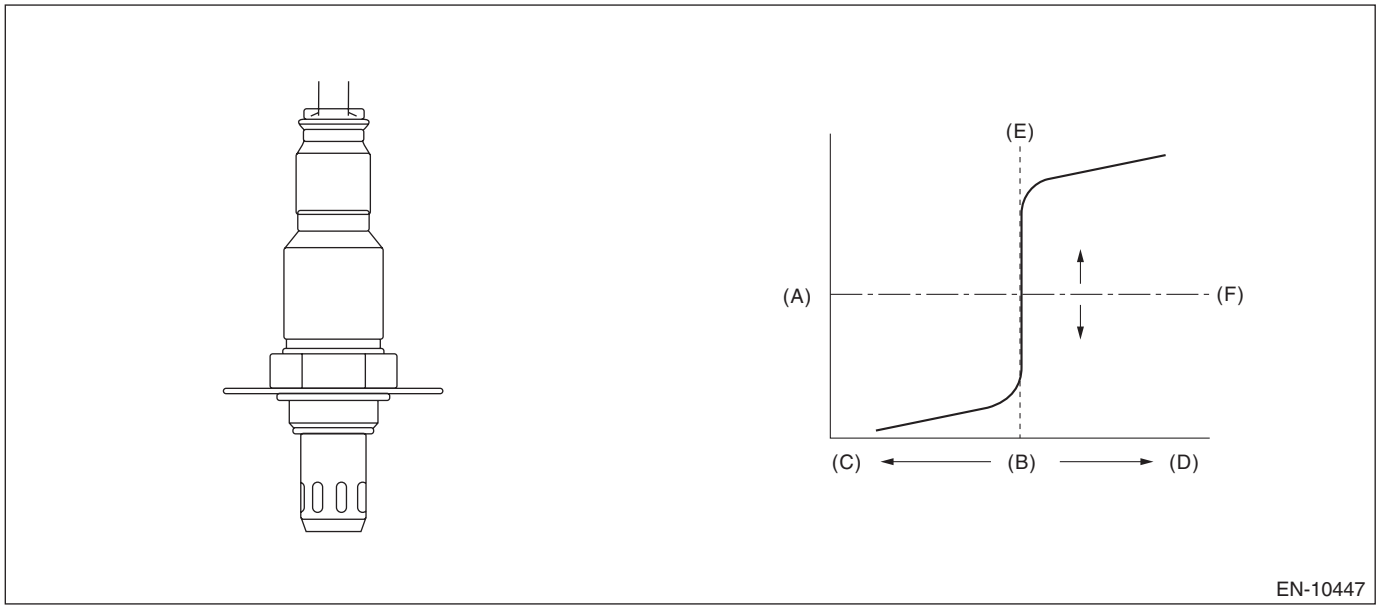
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4 seconds

BG:DTC P013E O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the delayed response of rear oxygen sensor output for rich → lean.
After the deceleration fuel cut has started, detect the trouble by calculating the time when the rear oxygen sensor output decreases to the predetermined voltages.
Judge as NG when the response time is larger than the threshold value.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force
(B) Air fuel ratio
(C) Rich
(D) Lean
(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio
(F) Comparative voltage

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

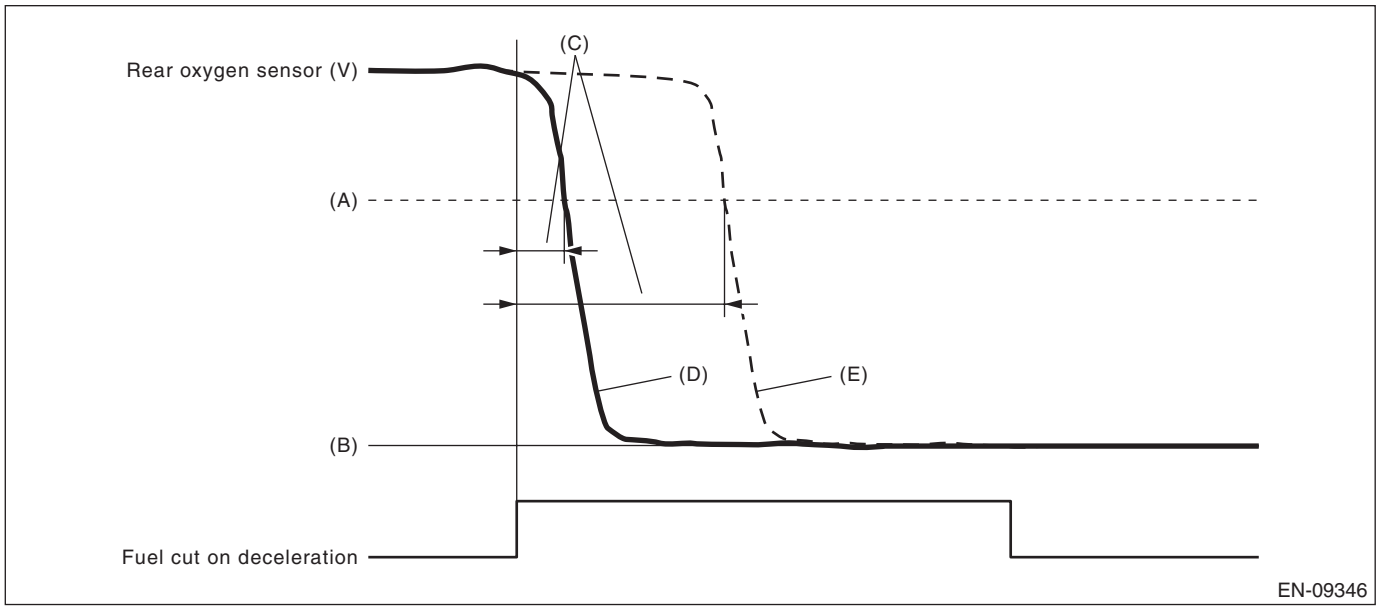
Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Rear oxygen sensor voltage when fuel cut starts	≥ 0.55 V
Fuel cut time	≥ 5000 ms
Estimated temperature of rear oxygen sensor element when fuel cut starts	≥ 450°C (842°F)
Fuel injection increase amount of exhaust system protection	= 0

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis once during deceleration fuel cut from a constant and high speed driving, when rear oxygen sensor is warmed up sufficiently.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Detect the trouble by calculating the time from the beginning of the fuel cut to the beginning of the rear oxygen sensor voltage starting to drop.



(A) 0.5 V
(B) 0 V
(C) Diagnostic parameter
(D) Normal
(E) Malfunction

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Time when rear oxygen sensor voltage changed to 0.5 V after the fuel cut started	> 4000 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Time when rear oxygen sensor voltage changed to 0.5 V after the fuel cut started	≤ 4000 ms

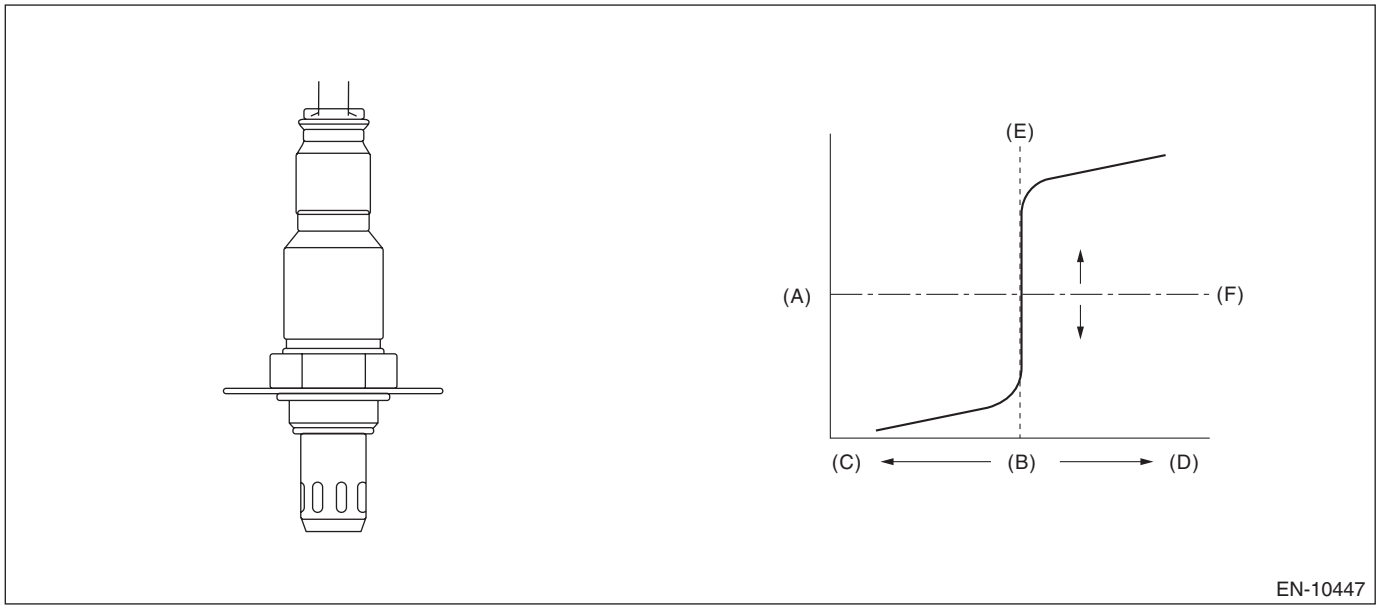
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4 seconds

BH:DTC P013F O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the delayed response of rear oxygen sensor output for lean → rich.
After the deceleration fuel cut has completed, detect the trouble by calculating the time when the rear oxygen sensor output increases to the predetermined voltages.
Judge as NG when the response time is larger than the threshold value.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force
(B) Air fuel ratio
(C) Rich
(D) Lean
(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio
(F) Comparative voltage

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

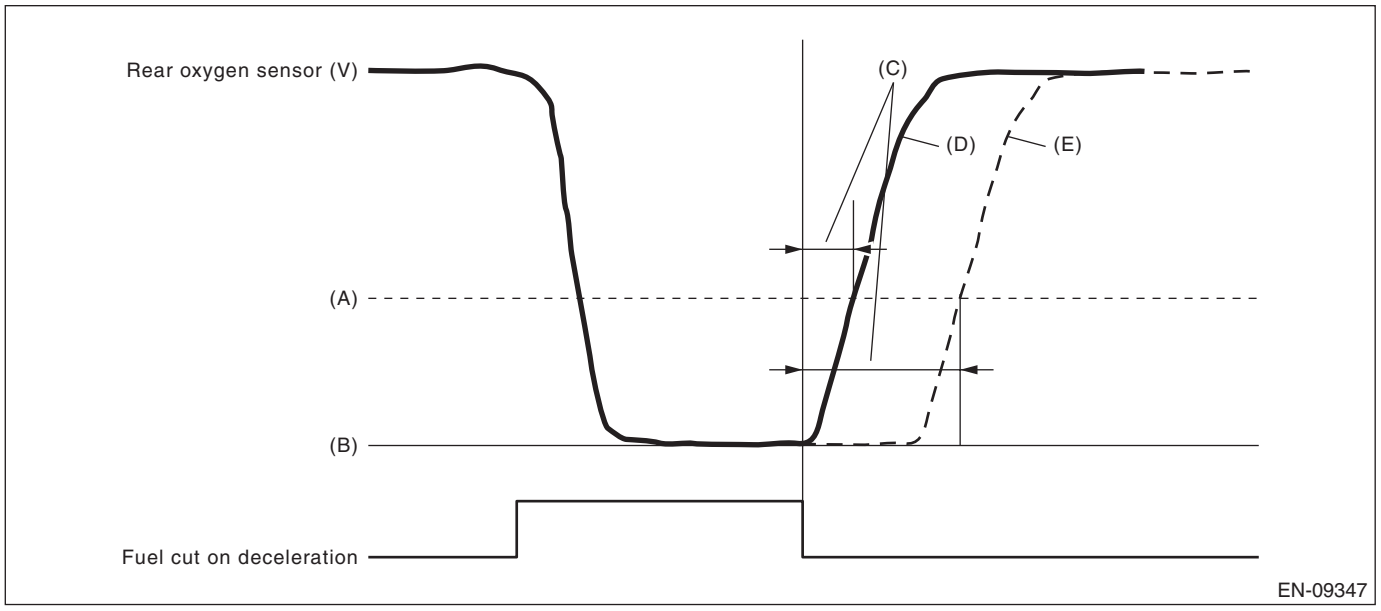
Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Main feedback	In operation
Engine speed	≥ 400 rpm
Rear oxygen sensor voltage when fuel cut has completed	≤ 0.15 V
Fuel cut time	≥ 5000 ms
Estimated element temperature of rear oxygen sensor when fuel cut has completed	≥ 450°C (842°F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis only once when recovering from the deceleration fuel cut continued for more than predetermined time with the rear oxygen sensor warmed up sufficiently.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Detect the trouble by calculating the time from the completion of the fuel cut to the beginning of the rear oxygen sensor voltage starting to rise.



(A) 0.3 V
(B) 0 V
(C) Diagnostic parameter
(D) Normal
(E) Malfunction

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
The number of times that the rear oxygen sensor voltage changed to 0.3 V after the fuel cut has completed (time counter)	> 40 ms × 3000 times

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 40 ms × 3000 times
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
The number of times that the rear oxygen sensor voltage changed to 0.3 V after the fuel cut has completed (time counter)	≤ 40 ms × 3000 times

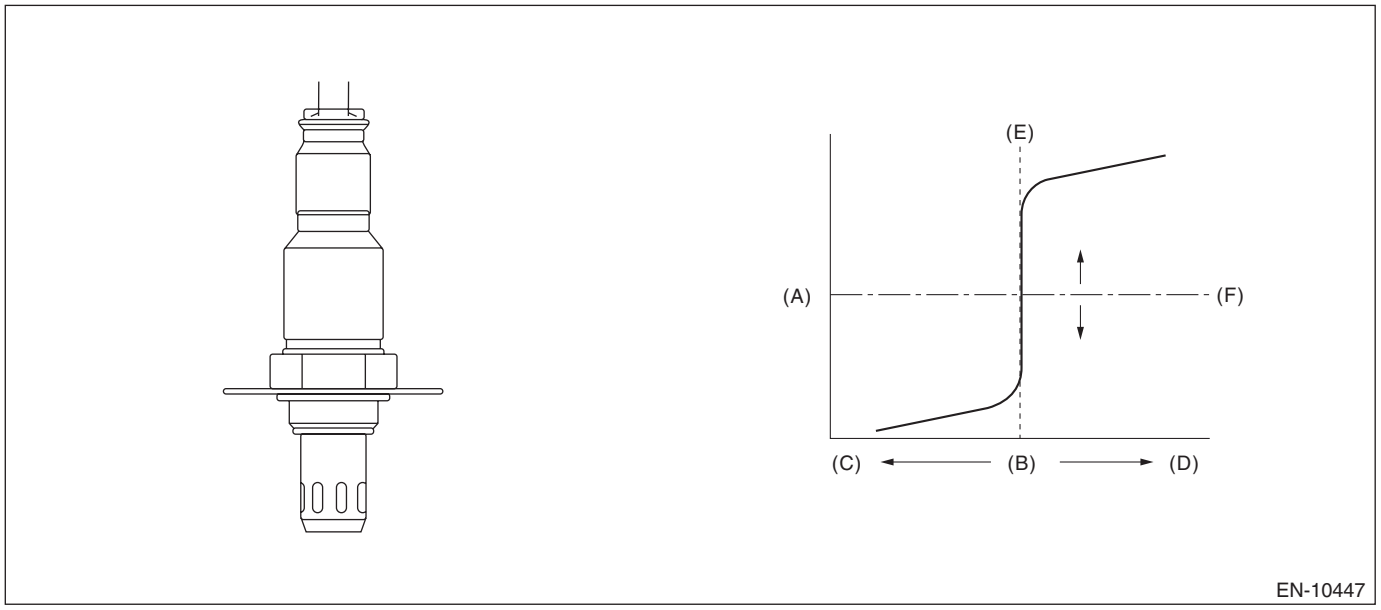
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 40 ms × 3000 times

BI: DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the rear oxygen sensor open or short circuit. Judge as NG when the rear oxygen sensor voltage can be determined to be abnormal while observing conditions such as intake air amount and deceleration fuel cut.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force
(B) Air fuel ratio
(C) Rich
(D) Lean
(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio
(F) Comparative voltage

3. ENABLE CONDITION (USED ONLY FOR MALFUNCTION JUDGMENT)

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Sub feedback	In operation
Amount of intake air	≥ 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Deceleration fuel cut of 5000 ms or more	Experienced
Estimated temperature of the rear oxygen sensor element is 450°C (842°F) or more	Experienced

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis once after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Minimum output voltage	> 0.15 V
or	
Maximum output voltage	< 0.55 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 90 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Minimum output voltage	≤ 0.15 V
Maximum output voltage	≥ 0.55 V

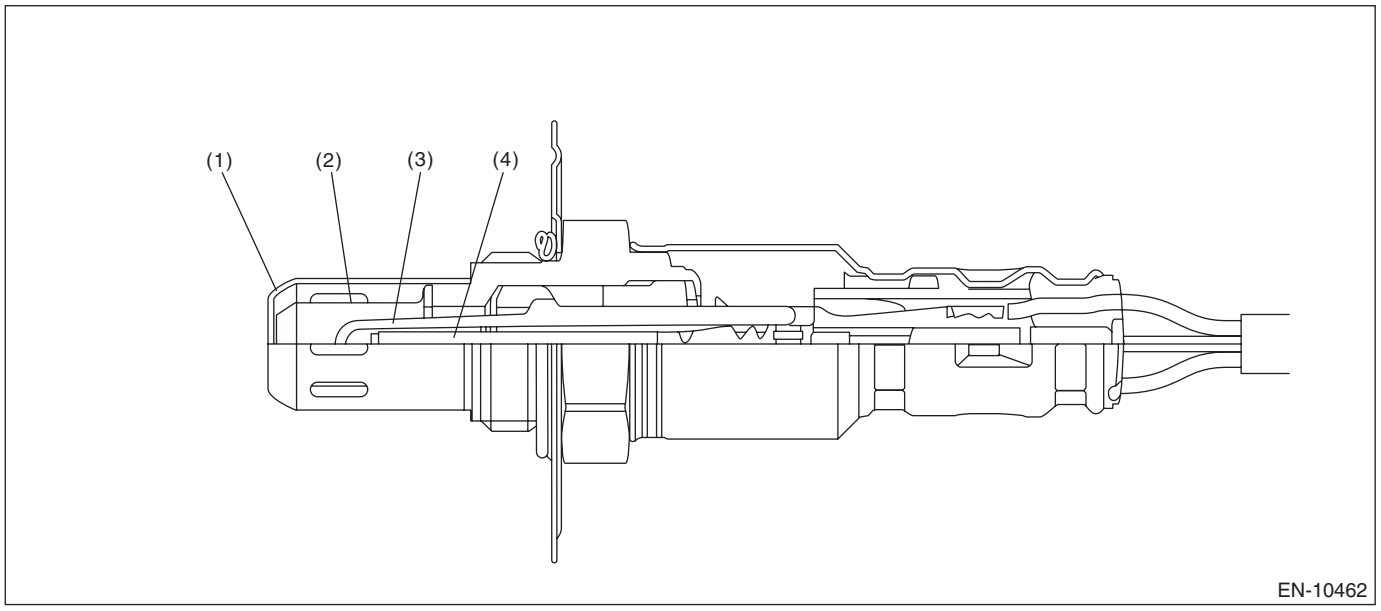
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 90 seconds

BJ:DTC P0141 O2 SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT (BANK1 SENSOR2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunction of the rear oxygen sensor heater.
Judge as NG if it is determined that the rear oxygen sensor impedance is large by observing the engine conditions.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Element cover (outer)
(2) Element cover (inner)
(3) Sensor element
(4) Ceramic heater

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Rear oxygen sensor heater control duty	≥ 4%

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Rear oxygen sensor heater current	< Value from Map

Map

Battery voltage (V)	10.9	12	13	14	15	16
Threshold Value (mA)	330	357.5	385	412.5	440	467.5

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Rear oxygen sensor heater current	≥ Value from Map

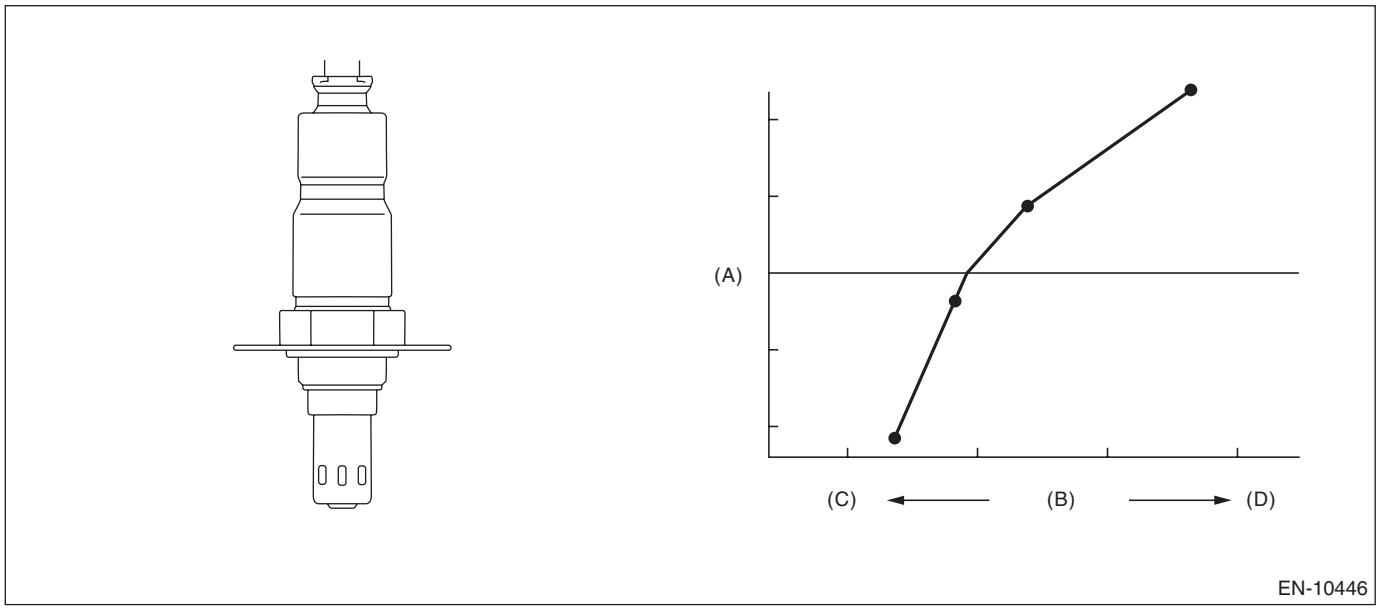
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1.4 seconds

BK:DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the slow response of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.
For diagnosis, detect the trouble by processing the λ waveform in normal driving without forcibly changing the target air fuel ratio.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force (B) Air fuel ratio (C) Lean
(D) Rich

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

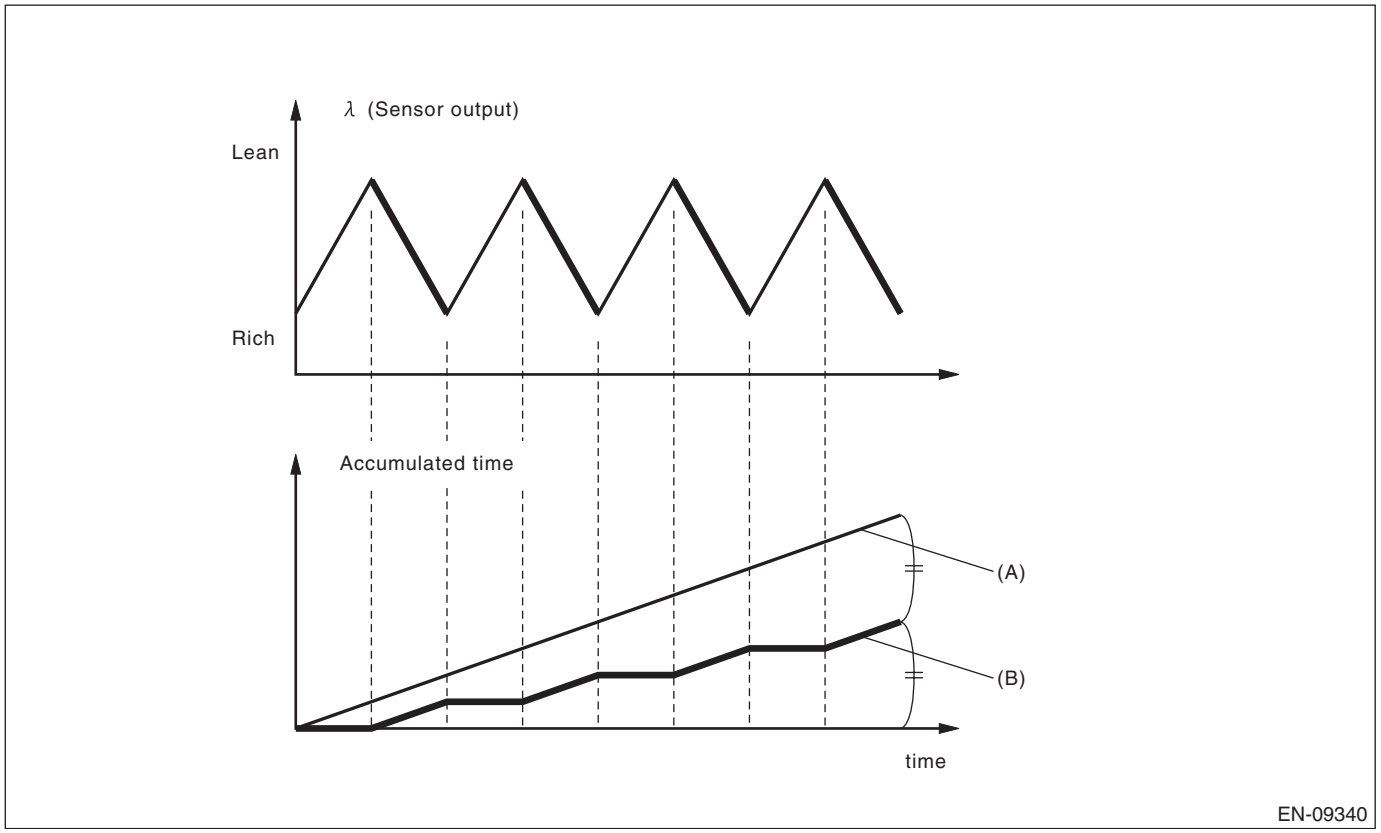
Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Main feedback	In operation
Engine speed	≥ 1000 rpm
Amount of intake air	≥ 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
After fuel cut	≥ 3000 ms
Accelerator pedal position	≠ 0%

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis only once in a city driving including normal acceleration and deceleration.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD 1

Detect the malfunction by checking “Cumulative value of time when λ changes from lean → rich” in comparison to “Time during which diagnosis is in progress”.



(A) Time during which diagnosis is in progress
(B) Cumulative value of time when λ changes from lean → rich

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
(Cumulative value of time when λ changes from lean → rich) / (Time during which diagnosis is in progress)	< 0.38	P014C
	> 0.61	P014D

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 120 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

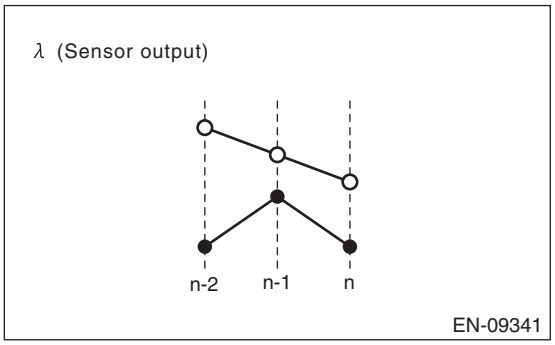
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
(Cumulative value of time when λ changes from lean → rich) / (Time during which diagnosis is in progress)	≥ 0.38	P014C
	≤ 0.61	P014D

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 120 seconds

6. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD 2

Detect the malfunction by the cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ change.



- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ change Σ |(lambda(n) – lambda(n-1)) – (lambda(n-1) – lambda(n-2))|	< Value from Map	P014C and P014D

Map

Cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ Σ |lambda(n) – lambda(n-1)|	0.00	3.00
Cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ change	0.00	2.50

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 120 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ change Σ |(lambda(n) – lambda(n-1)) – (lambda(n-1) – lambda(n-2))|	≥ Value from Map	P014C and P014D

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 120 seconds

BL:DTC P014D O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

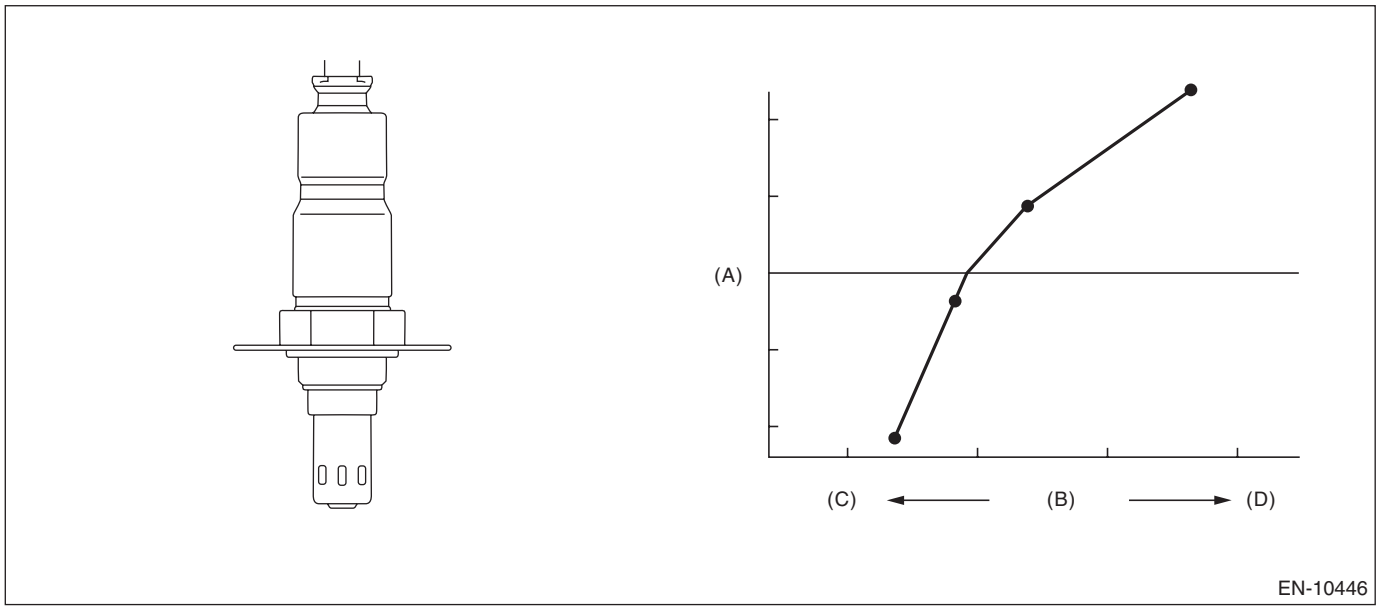
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P014C. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-80, DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BM:DTC P015A O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the slow response of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.
For diagnosis, detect the trouble by processing the λ waveform in normal driving without forcibly changing the target air fuel ratio.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force (B) Air fuel ratio (C) Lean
(D) Rich

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

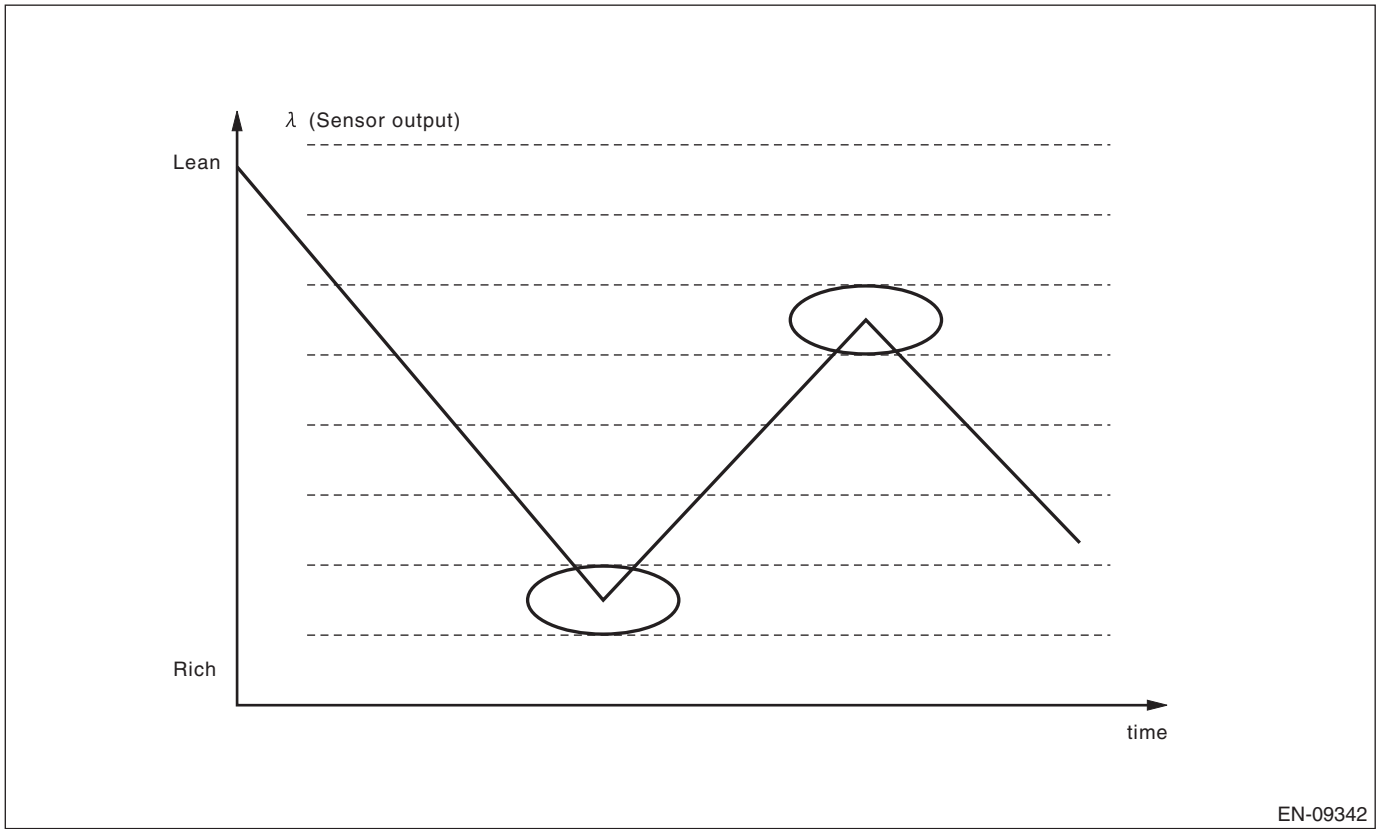
Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Main feedback	In operation
Engine speed	≥ 1000 rpm
Amount of intake air	≥ 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
After fuel cut	≥ 3000 ms
Accelerator pedal position	≠ 0%

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis only once in a city driving including normal acceleration and deceleration.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD 1

Detect the malfunction depending on the average value of time necessary for λ to inverse the air fuel ratio from “Lean → Rich → Lean” to “Rich → Lean → Rich”.



- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Average value of time necessary for λ to inverse the air fuel ratio to Lean → Rich → Lean	> 100 ms	P015A
Average value of time necessary for λ to inverse the air fuel ratio to Rich → Lean → Rich	> 110 ms	P015B

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 times of inversion
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

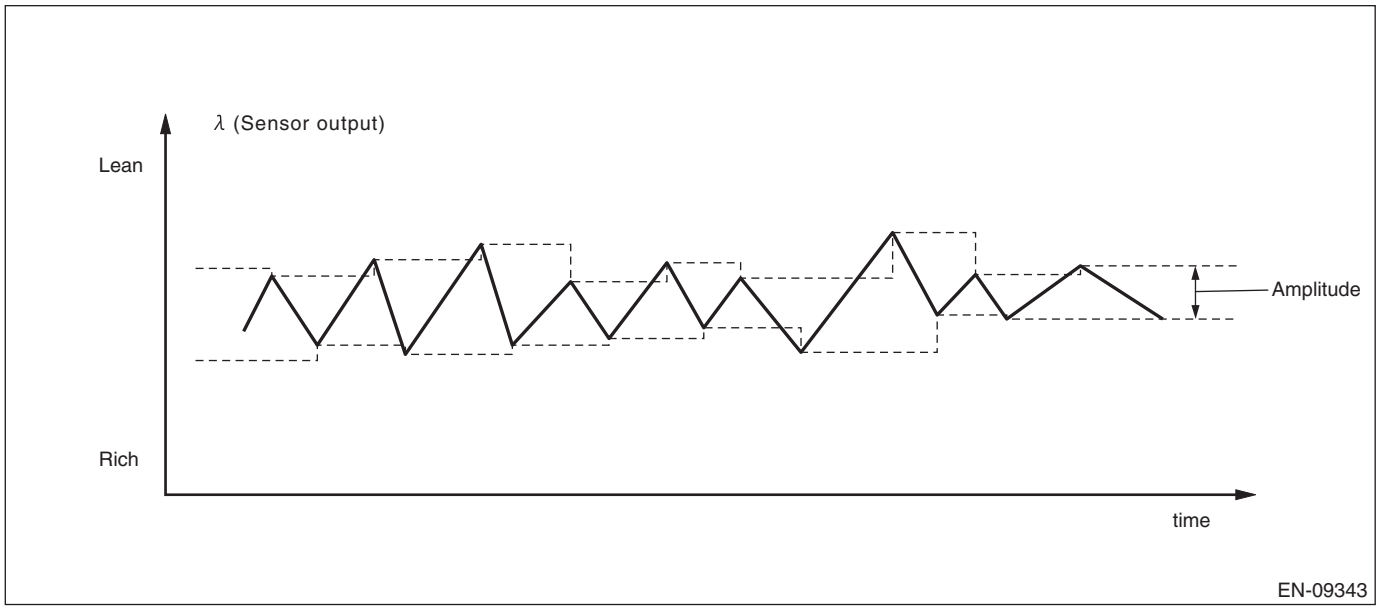
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Average value of time necessary for λ to inverse the air fuel ratio to Lean → Rich → Lean	≤ 100 ms	P015A
Average value of time necessary for λ to inverse the air fuel ratio to Rich → Lean → Rich	≤ 110 ms	P015B

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 times of inversion

6. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD 2

Detect the malfunction by calculating the average amplitude of λ.



- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Average value for λ amplitude	> 0.08	P015A and P015B

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 90 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Average value for λ amplitude	≤ 0.08	P015A and P015B

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 90 seconds

BN:DTC P015B O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P015A. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-83, DTC P015A O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BO:DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect fuel system malfunction by the amount of main feedback control.

DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Fuel system is diagnosed by comparing the target air fuel ratio calculated by ECM with the actual air fuel ratio measured by sensor.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Main feedback	In operation

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously during main feedback.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Compare the diagnostic value with the threshold value, and if a condition meeting the criteria continues for 10 s × 3 times or more, judge that there is a fault in the fuel system.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
faf × (1+flaf) faf = Main feedback compensation coefficient flaf = main feedback learning compensation coefficient	≥ 1.35

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 s × 3 times
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
faf × (1+flaf)	< 1.35

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

BP:DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect fuel system malfunction by the amount of main feedback control.

Diagnostic method

Fuel system is diagnosed by comparing the target air fuel ratio calculated by ECM with the actual air fuel ratio measured by sensor.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Main feedback	In operation
Fuel injection increase amount at low coolant temperature	≤ 0.05

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after idling.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Compare the diagnostic value with the threshold value, and if a condition meeting the criteria continues for 10 s × 3 times or more, judge that there is a fault in the fuel system.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
faf × (1+flaf) faf = Main feedback compensation coefficient flaf = main feedback learning compensation coefficient	< 0.65

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 s × 3 times
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK if the status that the criteria below are met continues for 10 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
faf × (1+flaf)	≥ 0.65

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

BQ:DTC P0191 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the signal stuck of the fuel pressure sensor.
Judge as NG when the voltage change amount per unit time of the fuel pressure sensor does not exceed the threshold value.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	≥ 475 rpm
Fuel cut	Not performed

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Change amount per unit time of fuel pressure sensor voltage	≤ 3.75 V/s

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Change amount per unit time of fuel pressure sensor voltage	> 3.75 V/s

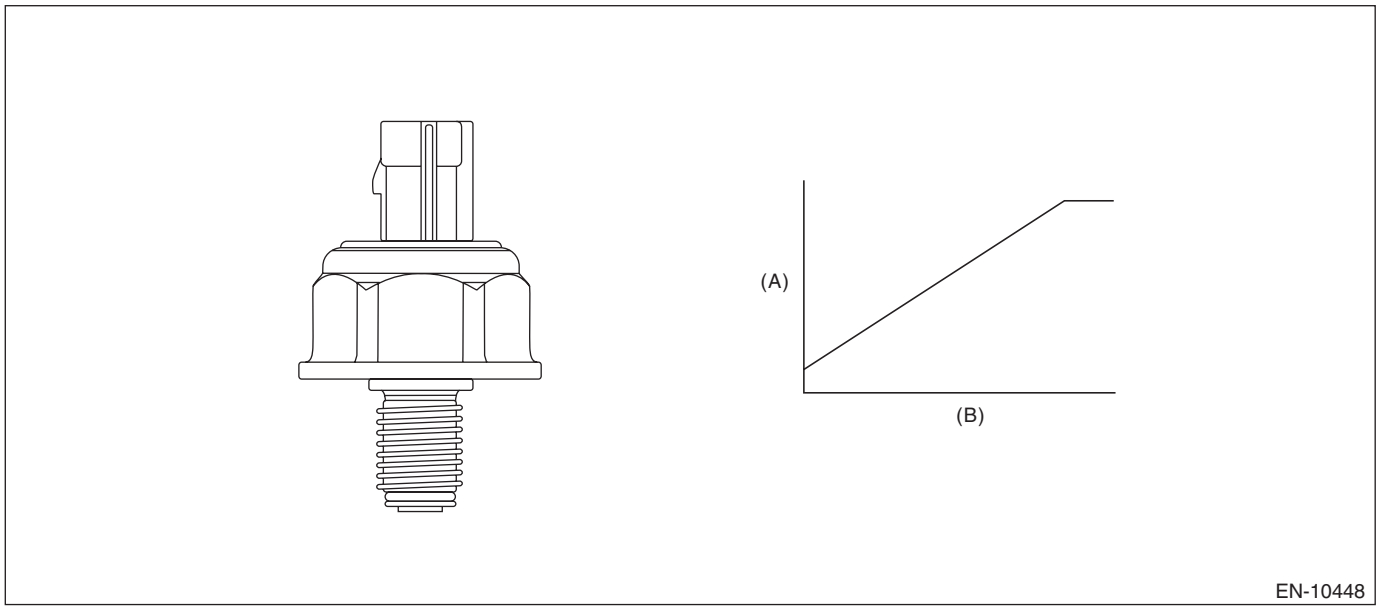
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5 seconds

BR:DTC P0192 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the fuel pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Output voltage (B) Absolute pressure

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.232 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.232 V

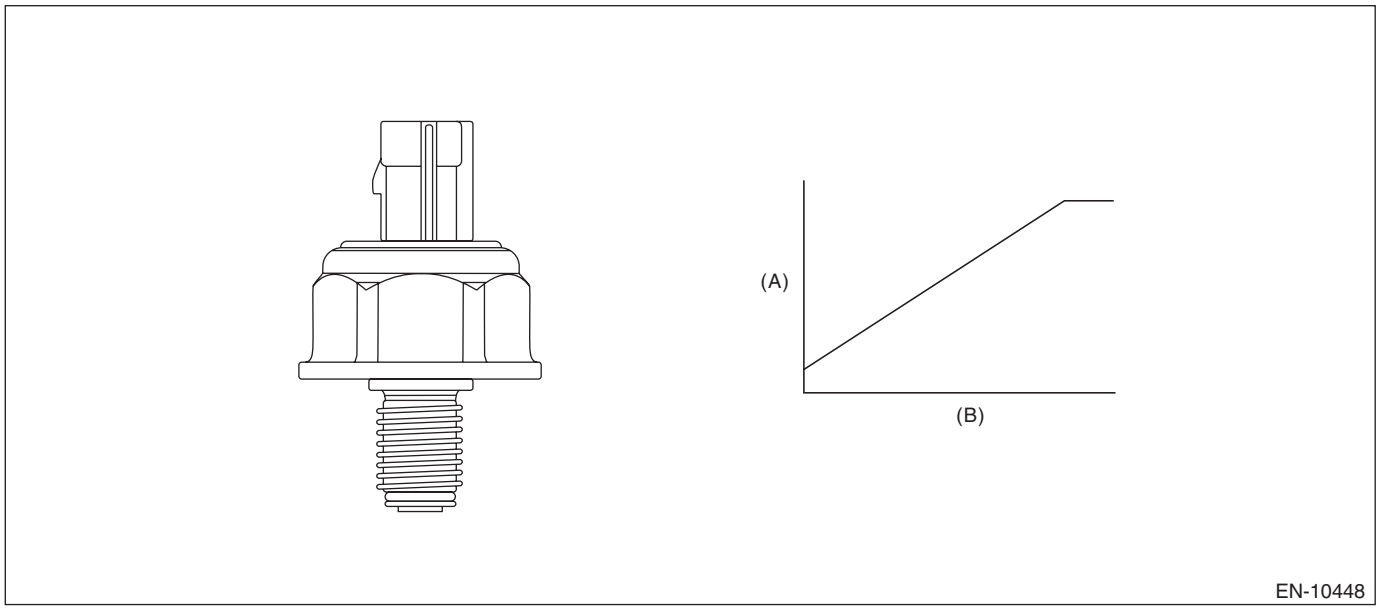
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BS:DTC P0193 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the fuel pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Output voltage (B) Absolute pressure

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 3.254 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 3.254 V

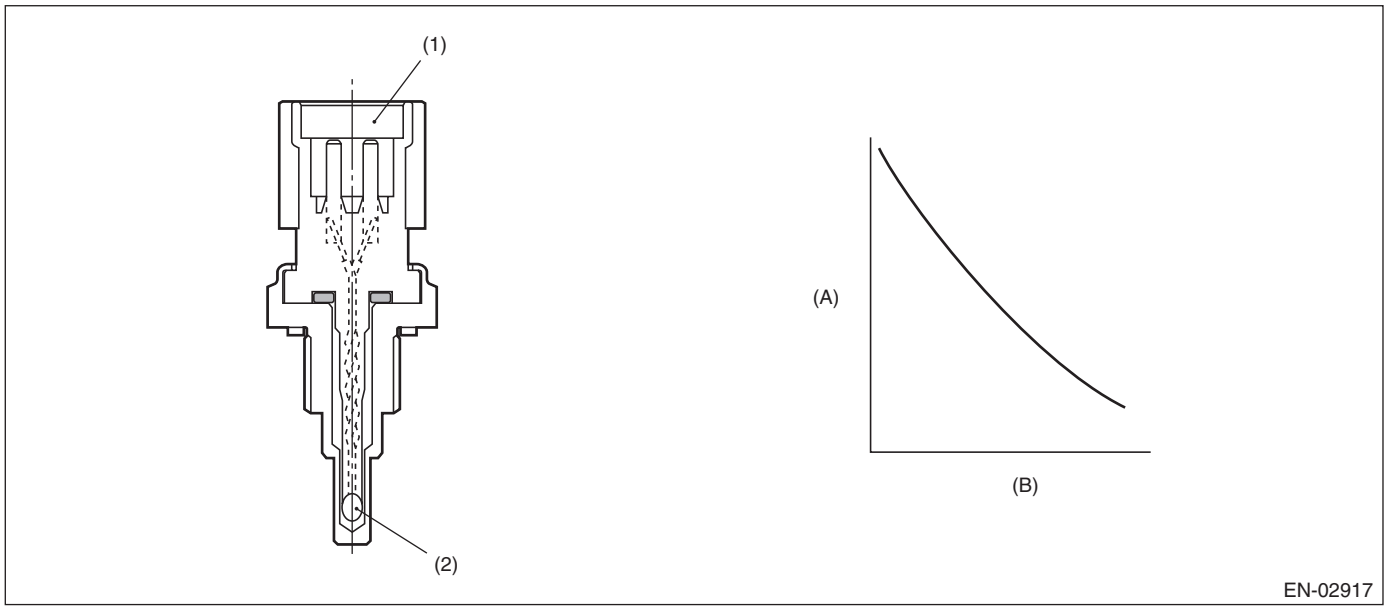
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BT:DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect for abnormal values in the oil temperature sensor output properties.
Judge as NG when the oil temperature does not rise even though the engine is running under a condition where it should rise.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Resistance value (kΩ)
(B) Temperature °C (°F)
(1) Connector
(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Oil temperature at engine starting	< 50°C (122°F)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine oil temperature	< 50°C (122°F)
After engine start oil temperature sensor characteristic diagnosis timer	≥ Judgment value for after engine start oil temperature sensor characteristic diagnosis timer

After engine start oil temperature sensor characteristic diagnosis timer (timer for diagnosis)
a. Timer stop at fuel cut
b. During the driving conditions except a) above, timer counts up as follows.
64 ms + TOILCNT ms (when at 64 ms)
Where, TOILCNT is determined as follows,
TOILCNT = 0 at idle switch ON
For TOILCNT at Idle switch off, refer to the following table.

		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
		0 (0)	5 (3.1)	10 (6.2)	15 (9.3)	20 (12.4)	25 (15.5)	30 (18.6)	35 (21.7)
Lowest EOT °C (°F)	–20 (–4)	0	16.6	20.3	24.6	36.1	50.9	67.2	80.9
	–10 (14)	0	15	18.6	22.7	33	47	61	73.9
	0 (32)	0	13.5	17	21	29.9	42.2	54.5	66.1
	10 (50)	0	10.9	14.3	18.1	25.6	34.6	44.7	53.3
	20 (68)	0	2.4	5.2	8.4	12.4	17.6	23.6	29.2

After engine start oil temperature characteristic diagnosis timer judgment value (t)
$t = 1829497 - 46830 \times Ti$ ($t \geq 284107$)
Ti = The lowest coolant temperature after starting the engine
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 250 — 550 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine oil temperature	≥ 50°C (122°F)

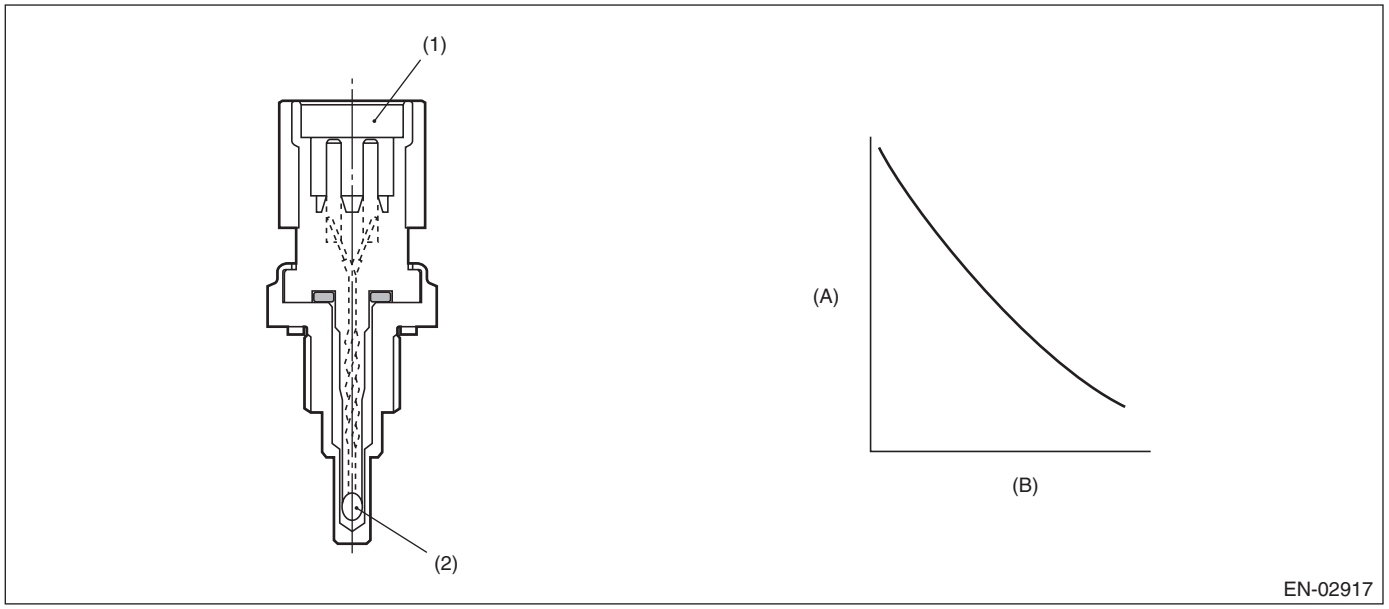
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BU:DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the oil temperature sensor.
Judge as NG when outside of the judgment value.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Resistance value (kΩ)
(B) Temperature °C (°F)
(1) Connector
(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 184 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 184 mV

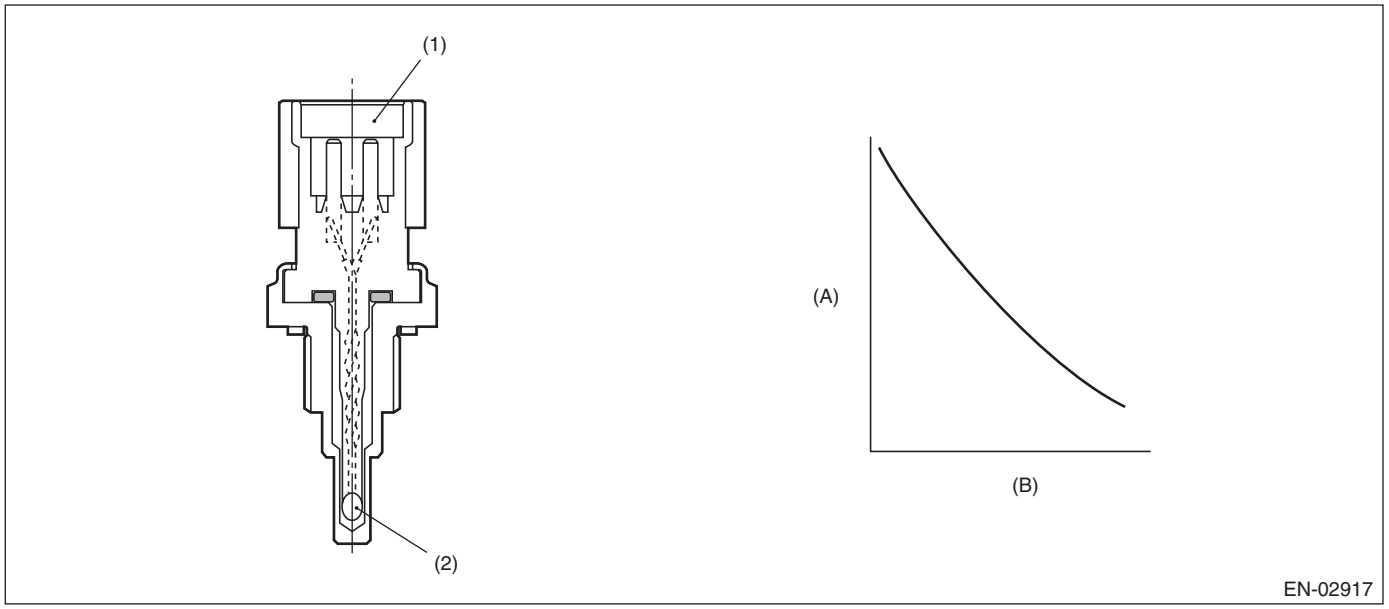
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BV:DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the oil temperature sensor.
Judge as NG when outside of the judgment value.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Resistance value (kΩ)
(B) Temperature °C (°F)
(1) Connector
(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 4713 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 4713 mV

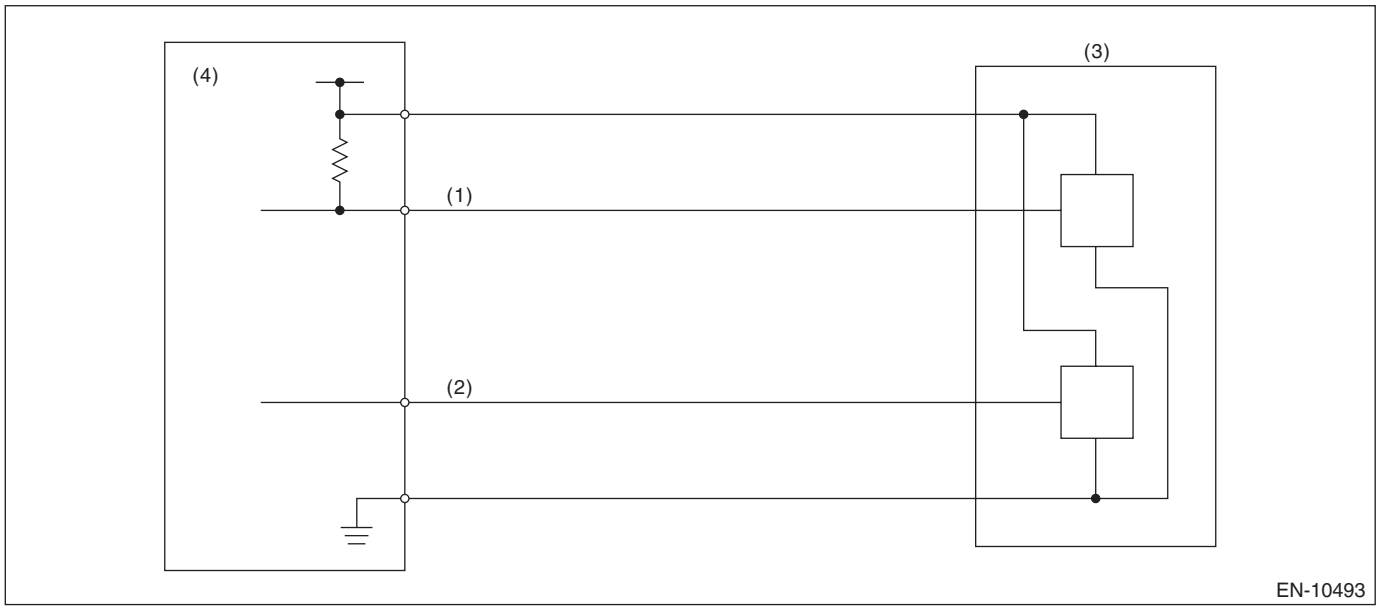
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BW:DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 2.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal
(3) Throttle position sensor
(4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	< 440 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	≥ 440 mV

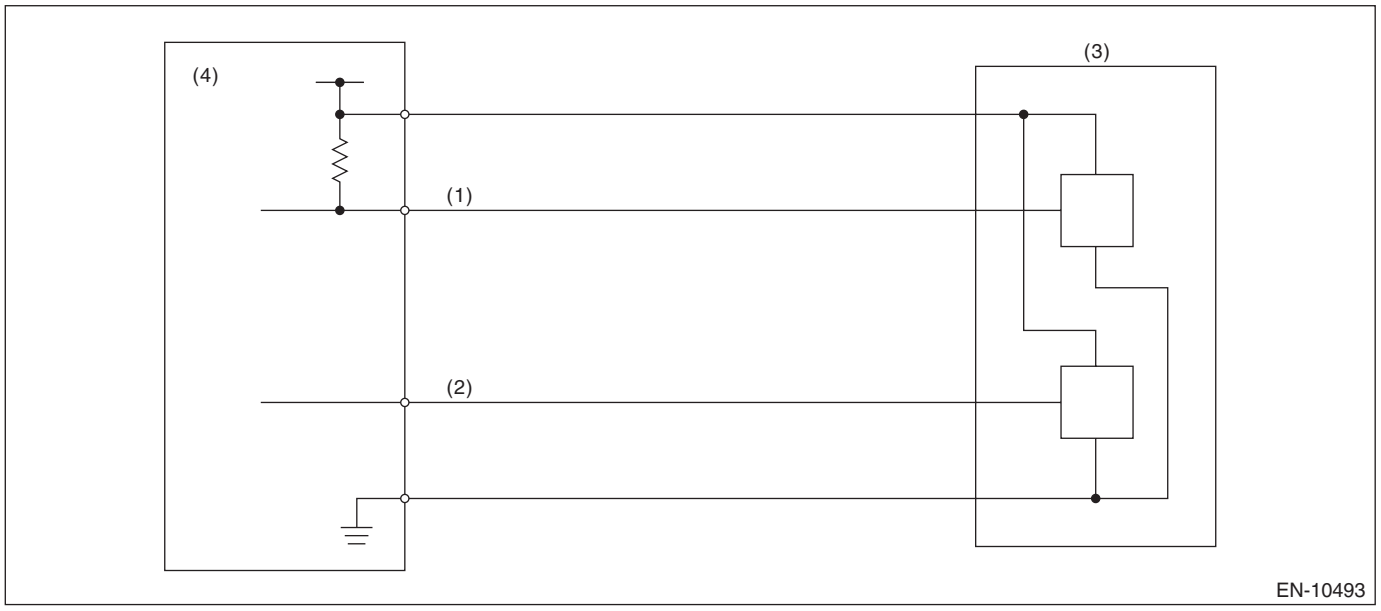
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BX:DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 2.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal
(3) Throttle position sensor
(4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	> 4904 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	≤ 4904 mV

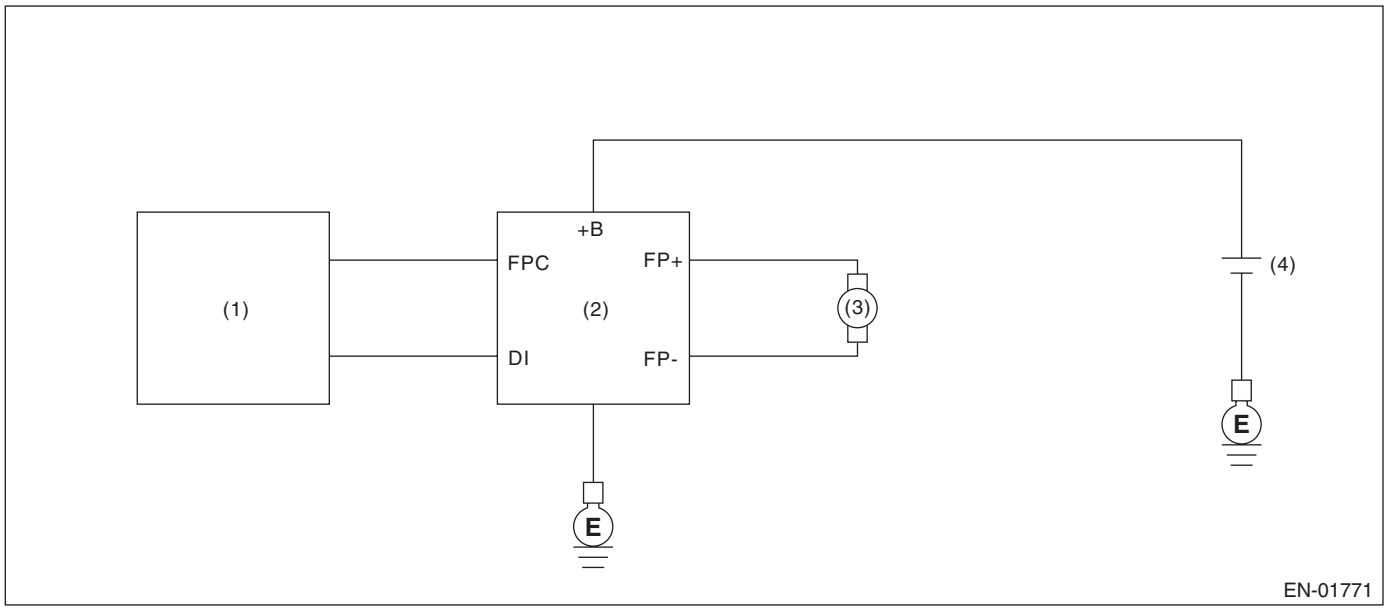
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BY:DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of fuel pump control unit.
Judge as NG when the NG signal is sent through a diagnostic line coming from the fuel pump control unit.
Fuel pump control unit detects the open or short circuit malfunction for each line, and then sends NG signals if one of them is found NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Fuel pump control unit
(3) Fuel pump
(4) Battery

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Fuel level	≥ 15%
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 180 s
Fuel pump controller control mode	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel pump control unit output diagnosis signal	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel pump control unit output diagnosis signal	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BZ:DTC P023F FUEL PUMP SECONDARY CIRCUIT/OPEN

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of high pressure fuel pump circuit function.
Judge as NG when ECM detects any malfunction in the diagnostic items listed below.

Diagnostic item	Malfunction Criteria
Power supply short	ECM low side terminal voltage of the high pressure fuel pump circuit is high.
Ground short	ECM low side terminal voltage of the high pressure fuel pump circuit is low.
Open circuit	High pressure fuel pump current is low.
Overcurrent	High pressure fuel pump current is high.
Short circuit	The time when the high pressure fuel pump current reaches the target current is short.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 9.4 V
Engine speed	> 0 rpm
Elapsed time after fuel pump current shutdown (Only power supply short diagnosis)	≥ 3.15ms

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Result of high pressure fuel pump circuit diagnosis	Malfunction

Time Needed for Diagnosis: TDC × 75 times
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Result of high pressure fuel pump circuit diagnosis	Normal

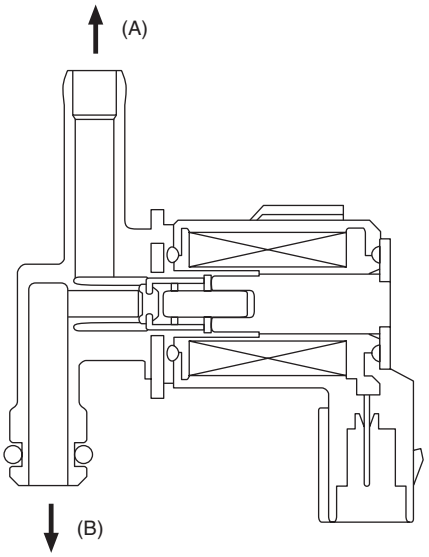
Time Needed for Diagnosis: TDC × 75 times

CA:DTC P0244 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of wastegate control solenoid valve function.
Judge as NG when becoming high wastegate pressure.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-10454

(A) Turbocharger (B) Intake duct

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Intake manifold pressure	> Value from Map

Map

		Barometric pressure (kPa (mmHg, inHg))							
		64 (480, 18.9)	70.6 (529.5, 20.8)	77.3 (579.8, 22.8)	84 (630.1, 24.8)	90.6 (679.6, 26.8)	93.3 (699.8, 27.6)	96 (720.1, 28.3)	97.3 (729.8, 28.7)
Engine speed (rpm)	1600	159.7 (1197.9, 47.2)	159.7 (1197.9, 47.2)	159.7 (1197.9, 47.2)	159.7 (1197.9, 47.2)	159.7 (1197.9, 47.2)	159.7 (1197.9, 47.2)	159.7 (1197.9, 47.2)	159.7 (1197.9, 47.2)
	2400	223.7 (1677.9, 66.1)	223.7 (1677.9, 66.1)	223.7 (1677.9, 66.1)	223.7 (1677.9, 66.1)	223.7 (1677.9, 66.1)	223.7 (1677.9, 66.1)	223.7 (1677.9, 66.1)	223.7 (1677.9, 66.1)
	3200	219.2 (1644.1, 64.7)	223.3 (1674.9, 65.9)	229.6 (1722.1, 67.8)	233.7 (1752.9, 69)	233.7 (1752.9, 69)	233.7 (1752.9, 69)	233.7 (1752.9, 69)	233.7 (1752.9, 69)
	4000	204.3 (1532.4, 60.3)	210.7 (1580.4, 62.2)	220.4 (1653.1, 65.1)	236.4 (1773.2, 69.8)	240.7 (1805.4, 71.1)	240.7 (1805.4, 71.1)	240.7 (1805.4, 71.1)	240.7 (1805.4, 71.1)
	4800	190.9 (1431.9, 56.4)	201.9 (1514.4, 59.6)	213.5 (1601.4, 63)	234.7 (1760.4, 69.3)	245.7 (1842.9, 72.6)	245.7 (1842.9, 72.6)	245.7 (1842.9, 72.6)	245.7 (1842.9, 72.6)
	5600	155.1 (1163.3, 45.8)	176.5 (1323.9, 52.1)	187.2 (1404.1, 55.3)	208.6 (1564.6, 61.6)	219.3 (1644.9, 64.8)	234.3 (1757.4, 69.2)	240.7 (1805.4, 71.1)	240.7 (1805.4, 71.1)
kPa (mmHg, inHg)									

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Intake manifold pressure	≤ Map value – 26.7 kPa (200.3 mmHg, 7.9 inHg)

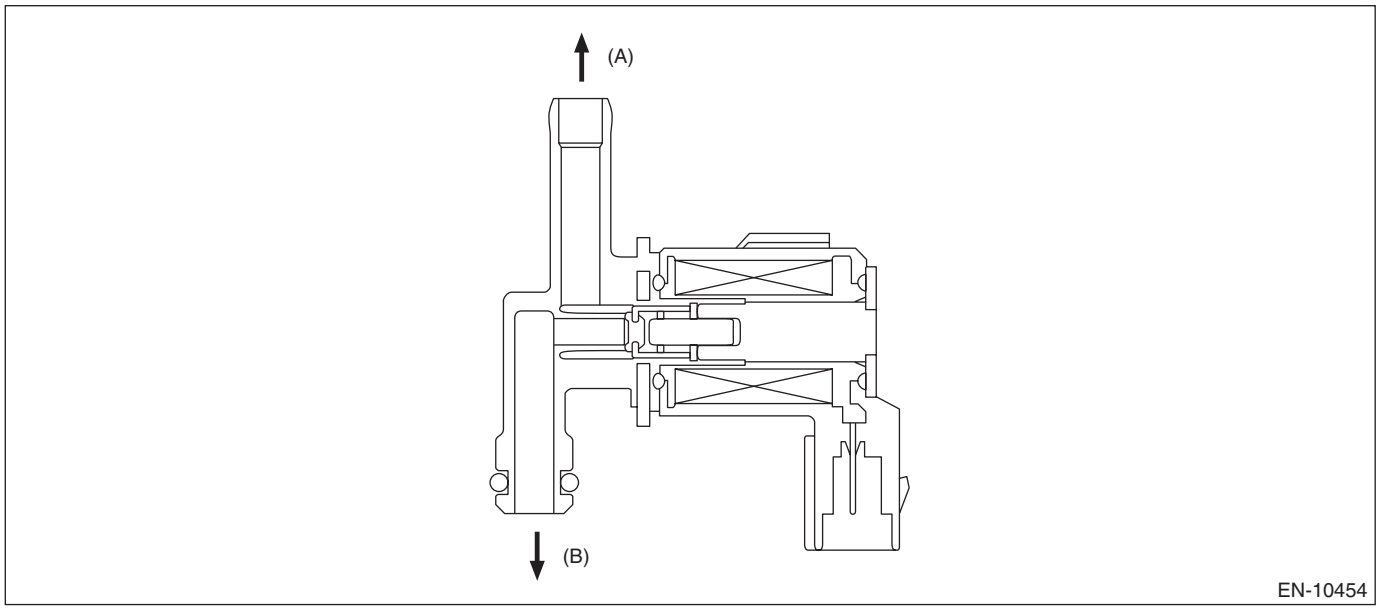
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CB:DTC P0245 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the wastegate control solenoid valve.
Judge as NG when the terminal output voltage remains Low during outputting the duty signal.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Turbocharger (B) Intake duct

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Duty ratio of wastegate control	≤ 80%

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 640 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	High

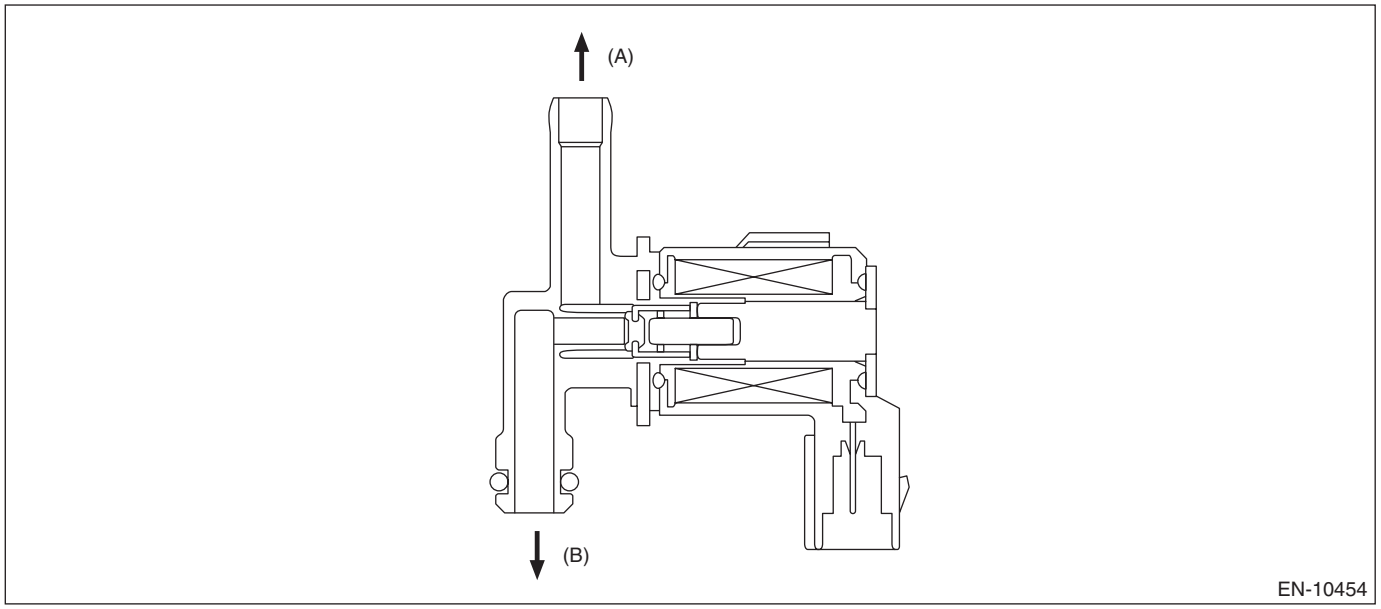
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

CC:DTC P0246 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the wastegate control solenoid valve.
Judge as NG when the terminal output voltage remains Low or High during outputting the duty signal.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Turbocharger (B) Intake duct

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Duty ratio of wastegate control	≥ 20%

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	High
Duty ratio of wastegate control	≥ 25%

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2250 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

CD:DTC P0300 RANDOM/MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-105, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CE:DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the presence of misfire occurrence. (Revolution fluctuation method)
Monitoring Misfire which influences exhaust deterioration (1.5 times of FTP) and catalyst damage is made obligatory by the law. Misfire affecting these two has two patterns below:
• Intermittent misfire (The same cylinder misfires in random, or different cylinders misfire in random.): FTP 1.5 times misfire
• Every time misfire (The same cylinder misfires every time.): FTP 1.5 times misfire, Catalyst damage misfire
The following detecting methods are adopted for these detection.
1) Intermittent misfire: FTP 1.5 times misfire
• 180° Interval Difference Method
• 360° Interval Difference Method (whole range)
• 720° Interval Difference Method (3,000 rpm or more)
2) Misfire every time: FTP 1.5 times misfire, Catalyst damage misfire
• 360° Interval Difference Method

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Fuel shut-off function	Not in operation
Fuel level	≥ 9 L (2.38 US gal, 1.98 Imp gal)
Vehicle dynamic control or AT torque control	Not in operation
Second diagnosis of P0441	Not in operation
Engine speed	400 rpm — 6000 rpm
Intake manifold pressure	• Normal ignition ≥ 19.1 — 47 kPa (143.3 — 352.5 mmHg, 5.6 — 13.9 inHg) (Changing depending on engine speed and atmosphere pressure) • Idling ignition ≥ 19.3 — 46.2 kPa (144.8 — 346.5 mmHg, 5.7 — 13.6 inHg) (Changing depending on engine speed and atmosphere pressure)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

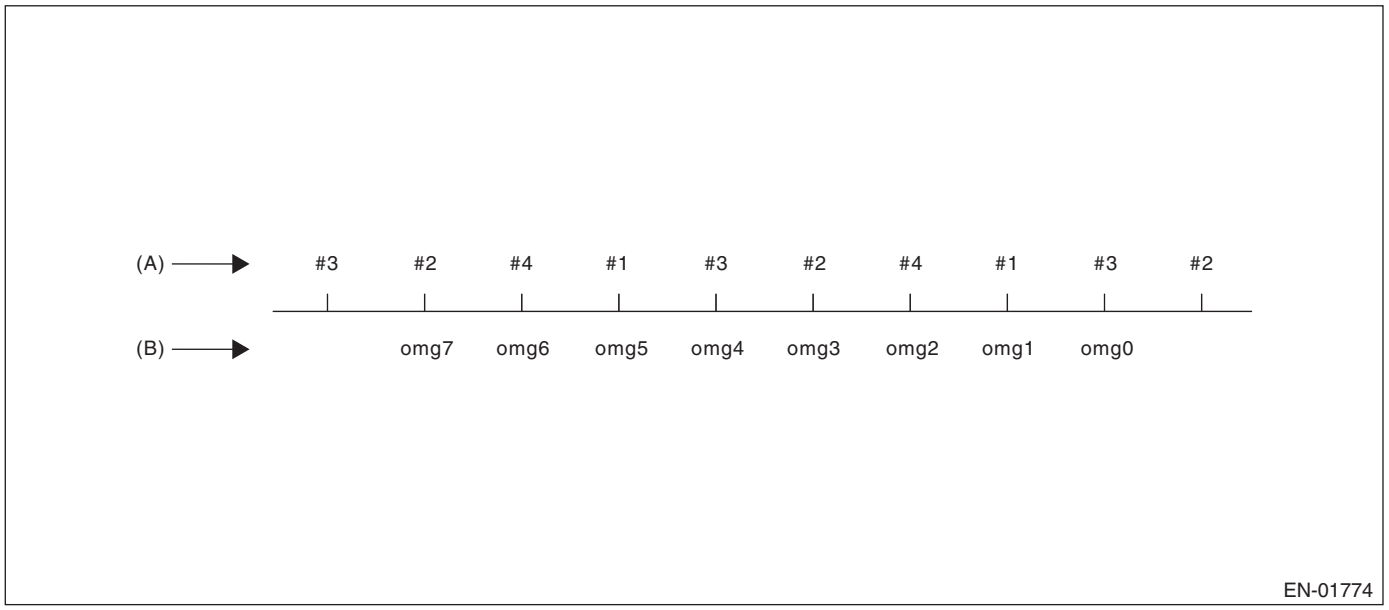
• If conditions are met, it is possible to detect the misfires from idling to high engine speed. However, in case any engine load or breakage occurs, perform with the engine at idle.
• Perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

When a misfire occurs, the engine speed will decrease and the crankshaft position speed will change. Calculate the interval difference value (diagnostic value) from crankshaft position speed by the following formula, and judge whether a misfire is occurring or not comparing the calculated result with judgment value. Count the number of misfires, if the misfire ratio is higher during 1000 revs. or 200 revs., judge corresponding cylinders as NG.

Diagnostic value calculation (Calculate from angle speed) →	Misfire detection every single ignition (Compare diagnostic value with judgment value) →	NG judgment (Misfire occurrence judgment required by the law) (Compare number of misfire with judgment value)
	• 180° Interval Difference Method • 360° Interval Difference Method • 720° Interval Difference Method	• FTP 1.5 times misfire NG judgment • Catalyst damage misfire NG judgment

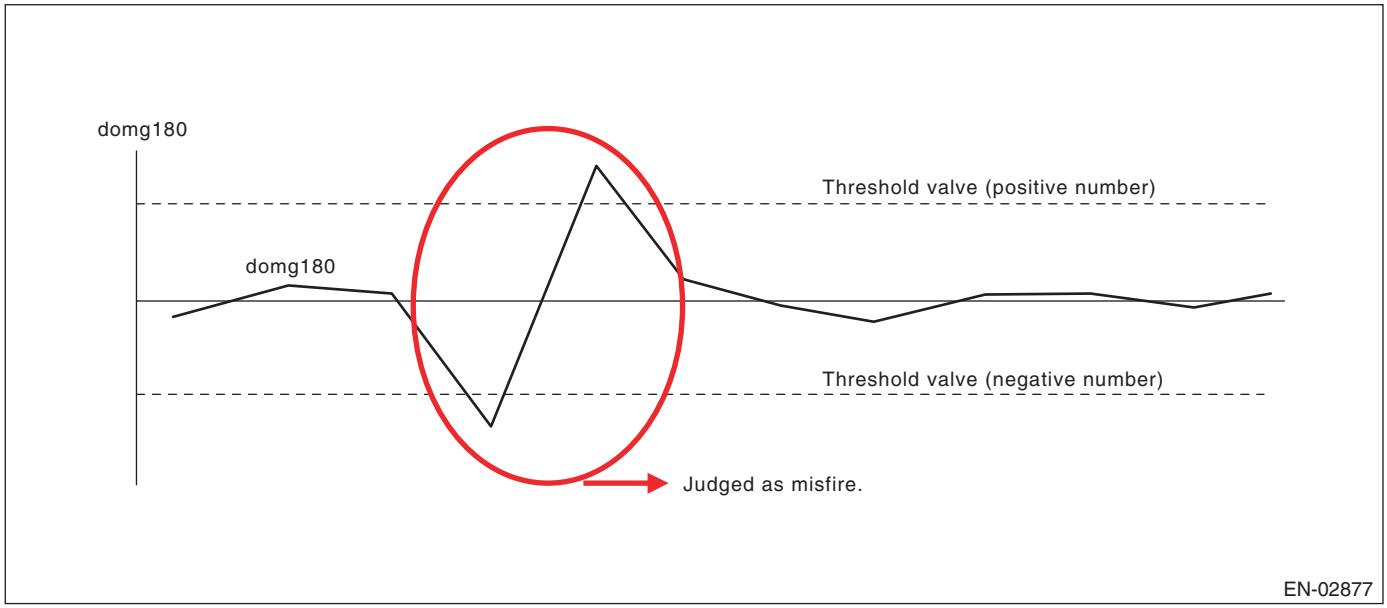
As shown in the following figure, pick a cylinder as the standard and name it omg 0. And the former crankshaft position speed is named omg 1, the second former crankshaft position speed is named omg 2, the third is named omg 3, etc.



(A) Ignition order (B) Crankshaft position speed

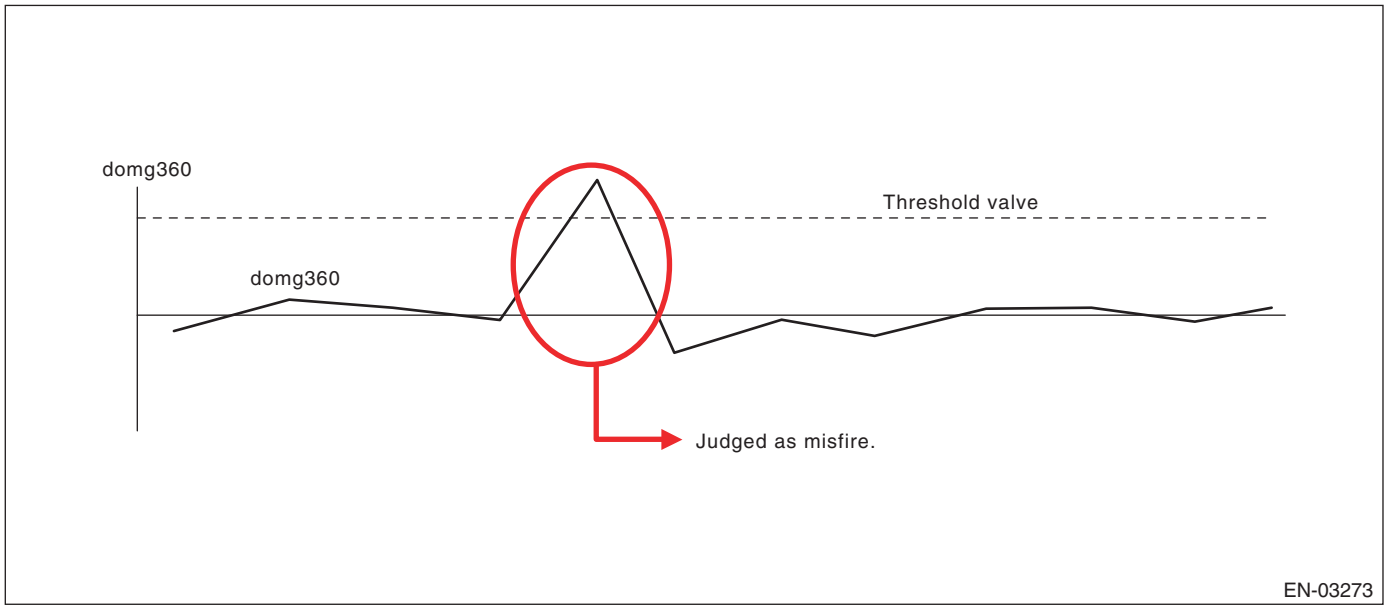
180° Interval Difference Method

Diagnostic value	domg 180 = (omg 0 – omg 1) – (omg 1 – omg 2)
Judge as a misfire in the following cases. • domg 180 ≥ judgment value of positive side • domg 180 ≤ judgment value of negative side (Diagnostic value before 180° CA)	



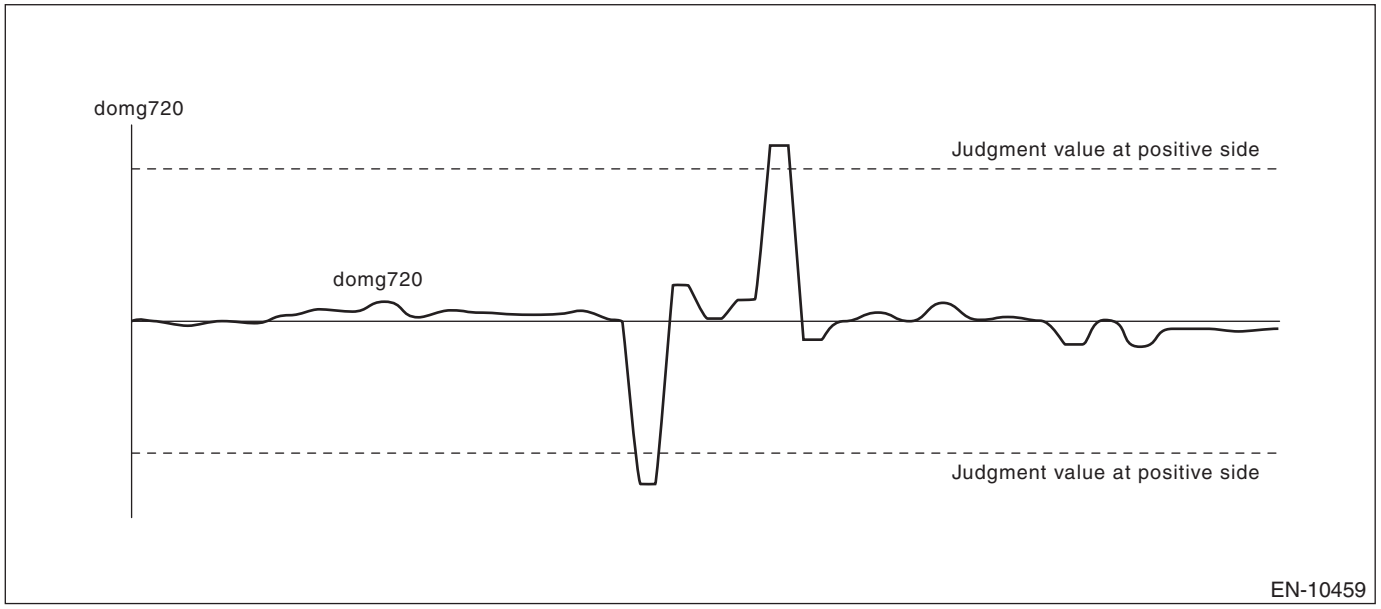
360° Interval Difference Method

Diagnostic value	domg 360 = (omg 1 – omg 0) – (omg 3 – omg 2)
Misfire judgment	domg 360 > Judgment value → Judge as misfire



720° Interval Difference Method

Diagnostic value	domg 720 = (omg 0 – omg 1) – (omg 4 – omg 5)
Judge as a misfire in the following cases. • domg 720 ≥ judgment value of positive side • domg 720 ≤ judgment value of negative side (Diagnostic value before 180° CA)	



- **FTP 1.5 times misfire (Misfire occurrence level which influences exhaust gas)**
- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judgment Value (Judge that malfunction occurs when the misfire ratio is high in 1000 engine revs.)

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
FTP emission diagnostic value	≥ 37 × 100/2000% in 1000 revs.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 engine revs.
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
FTP emission diagnostic value	< 37 × 100/2000% in 1000 revs.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 engine revs.

- **Catalyst damage misfire (Misfire occurrence level damaging catalyst)**
- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Catalyst damage misfire diagnostic value	≥ Value from Map

Map

		Charging efficiency (%)											
		15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150	165	180
Engine speed (rpm)	700	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
	1000	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
	1500	100	100	100	100	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67
	2000	100	100	100	100	67	57	50	50	50	50	50	50
	2500	100	100	79	68	57	50	44	44	44	44	44	44
	3000	100	100	79	68	57	48	42	40	31	24	20	20
	3500	100	100	79	68	57	44	36	31	24	20	20	20
	4000	100	100	79	68	57	44	33	25	20	20	20	20
	4500	100	100	70	57	50	36	27	20	20	20	20	20
	5000	100	100	67	50	44	33	24	20	20	20	20	20
	5500	100	100	64	48	44	29	20	20	20	20	20	20
	6000	100	100	60	44	44	24	20	20	20	20	20	20

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 200 engine revs.
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Catalyst damage misfire diagnostic value	< Value from Map

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 200 engine revs.

CF:DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-105, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CG:DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-105, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CH:DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

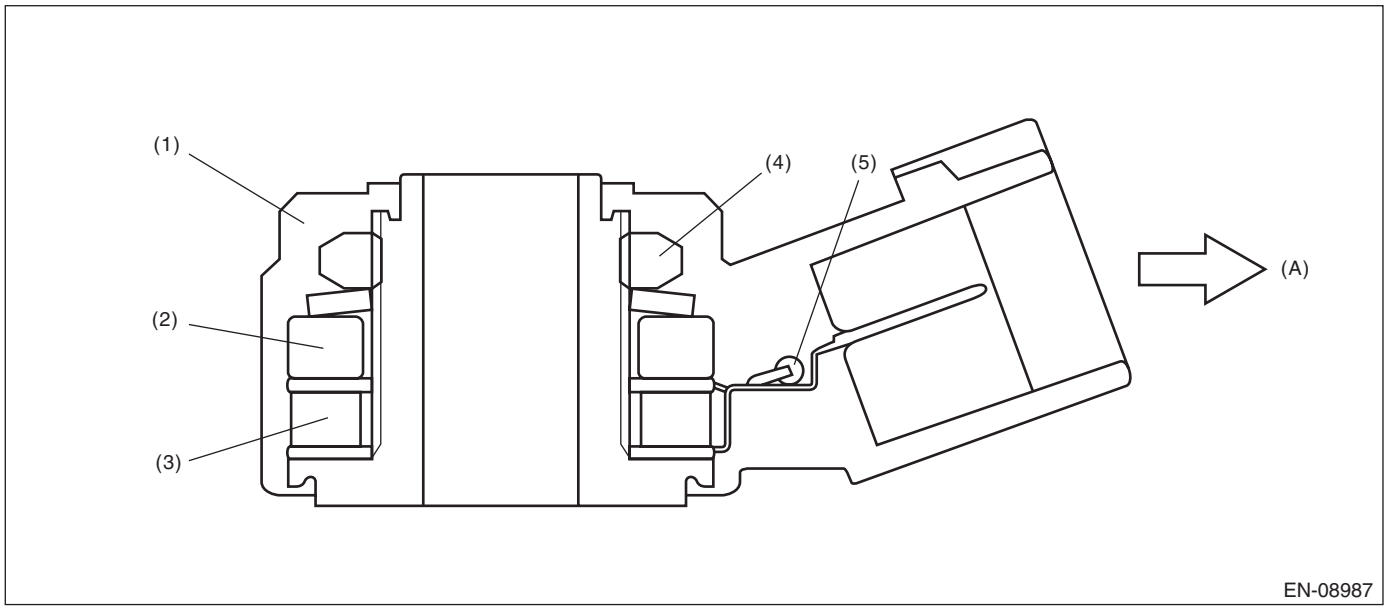
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-105, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CI: DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of knock sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To knock sensor harness

(1) Case
(2) Weight
(3) Piezoelectric element
(4) Nut
(5) Resistance

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 219 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 219 mV

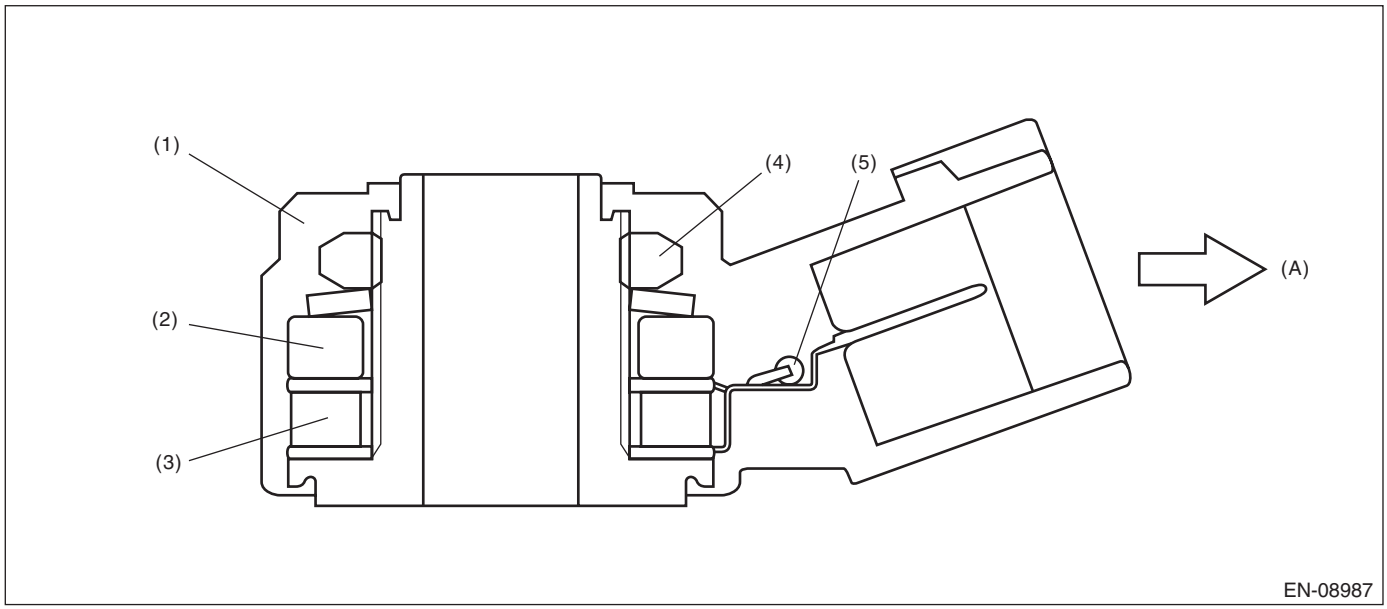
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CJ:DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of knock sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To knock sensor harness

(1) Case
(2) Weight
(3) Piezoelectric element
(4) Nut
(5) Resistance

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 4732 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 4732 mV

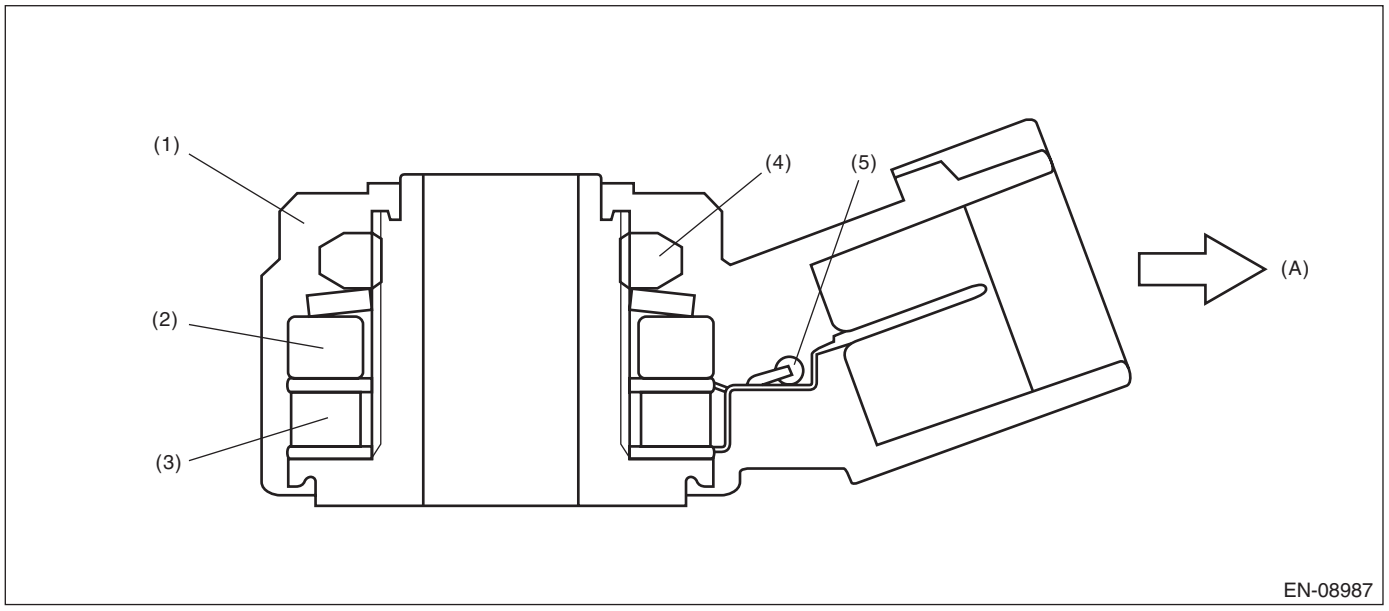
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CK:DTC P0332 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of knock sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To knock sensor harness

(1) Case
(2) Weight
(3) Piezoelectric element
(4) Nut
(5) Resistance

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 219 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 219 mV

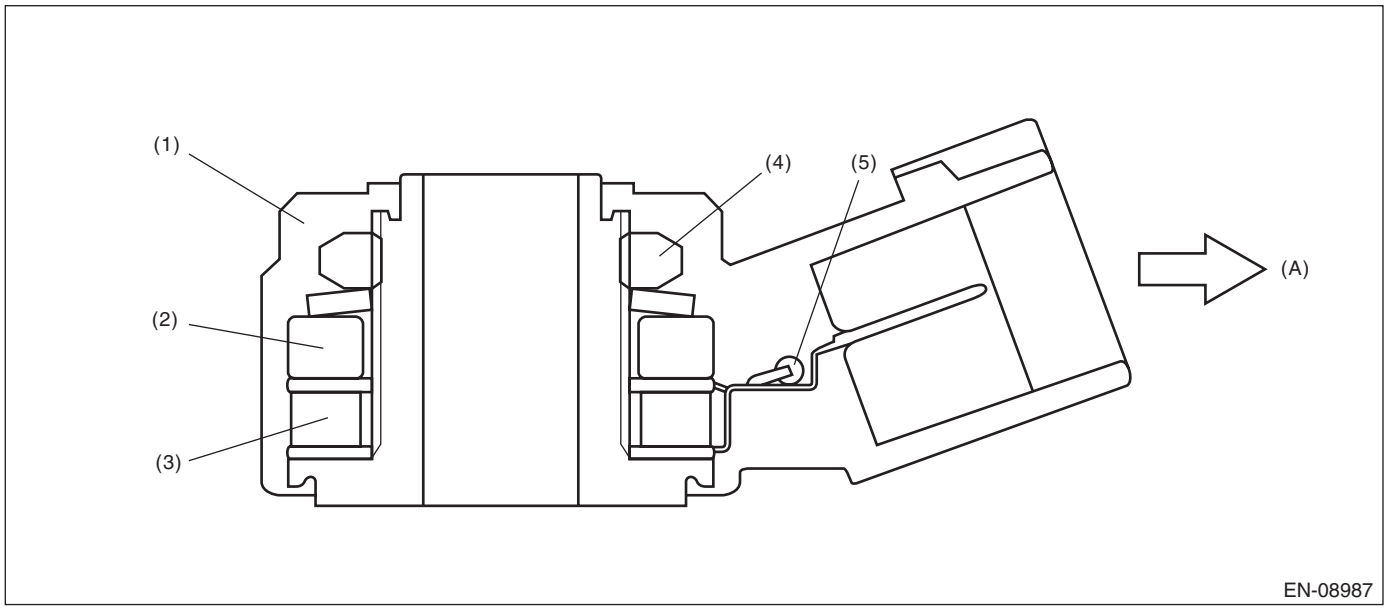
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CL:DTC P0333 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of knock sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To knock sensor harness

(1) Case
(2) Weight
(3) Piezoelectric element
(4) Nut
(5) Resistance

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 4732 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 4732 mV

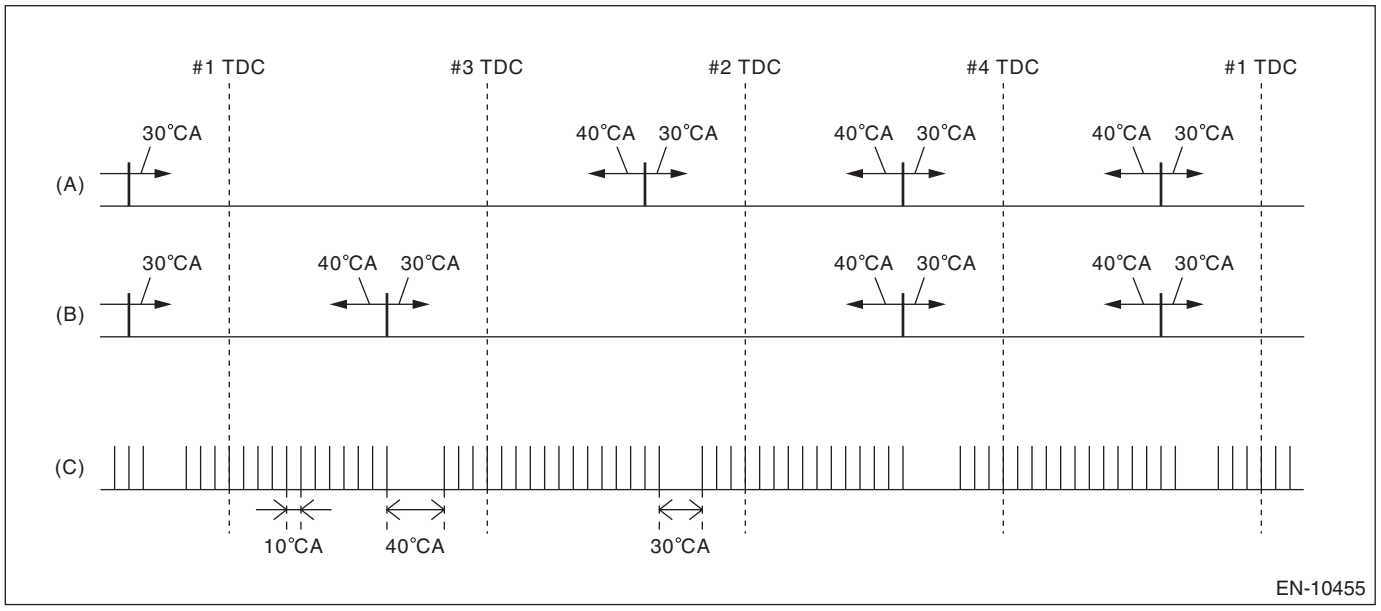
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CM:DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT

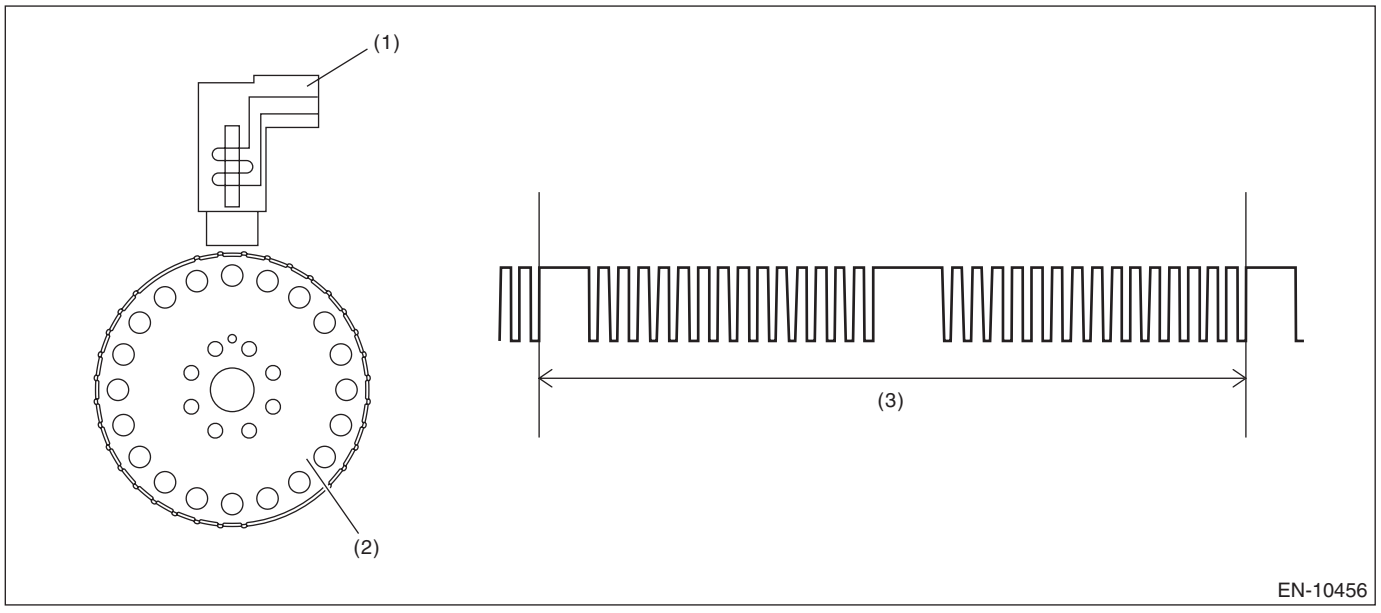
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the crankshaft position sensor.
Judge as NG when the crank signal is not input even though the starter was rotated.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Intake cam signal RH (B) Intake cam signal LH (C) Crankshaft signal



(1) Crankshaft position sensor (2) Crankshaft position sensor plate (3) Crank shaft one revolution

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Starter switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Not detected

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Input exists

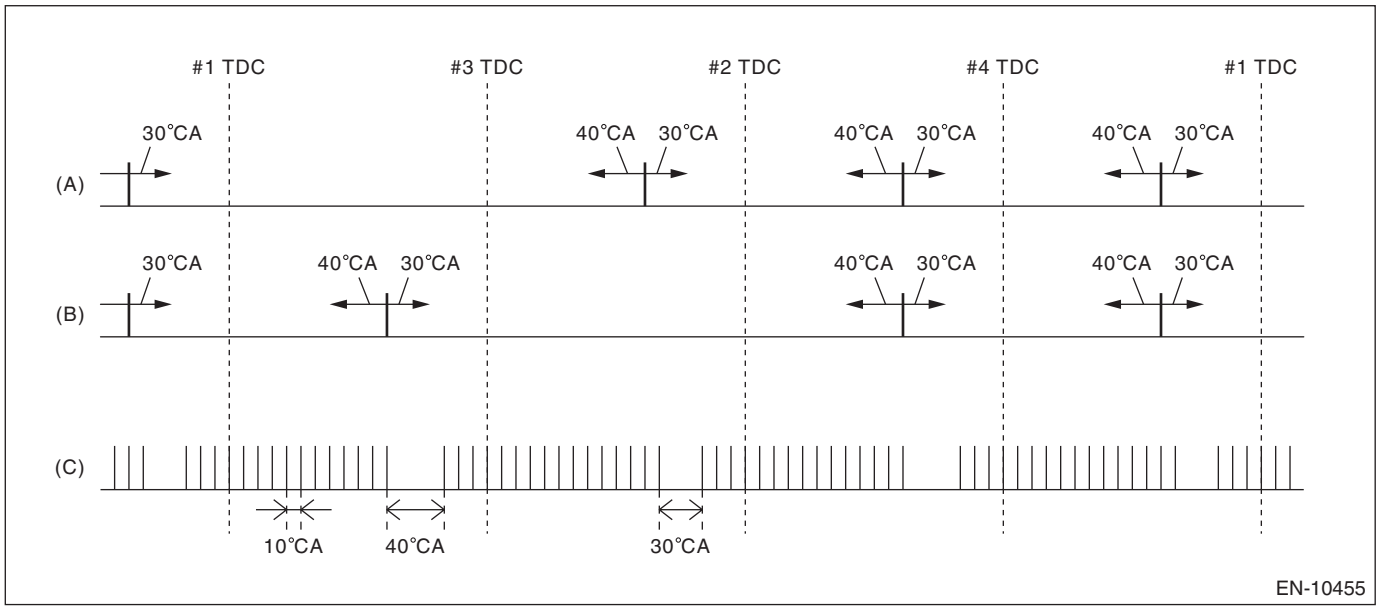
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CN:DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

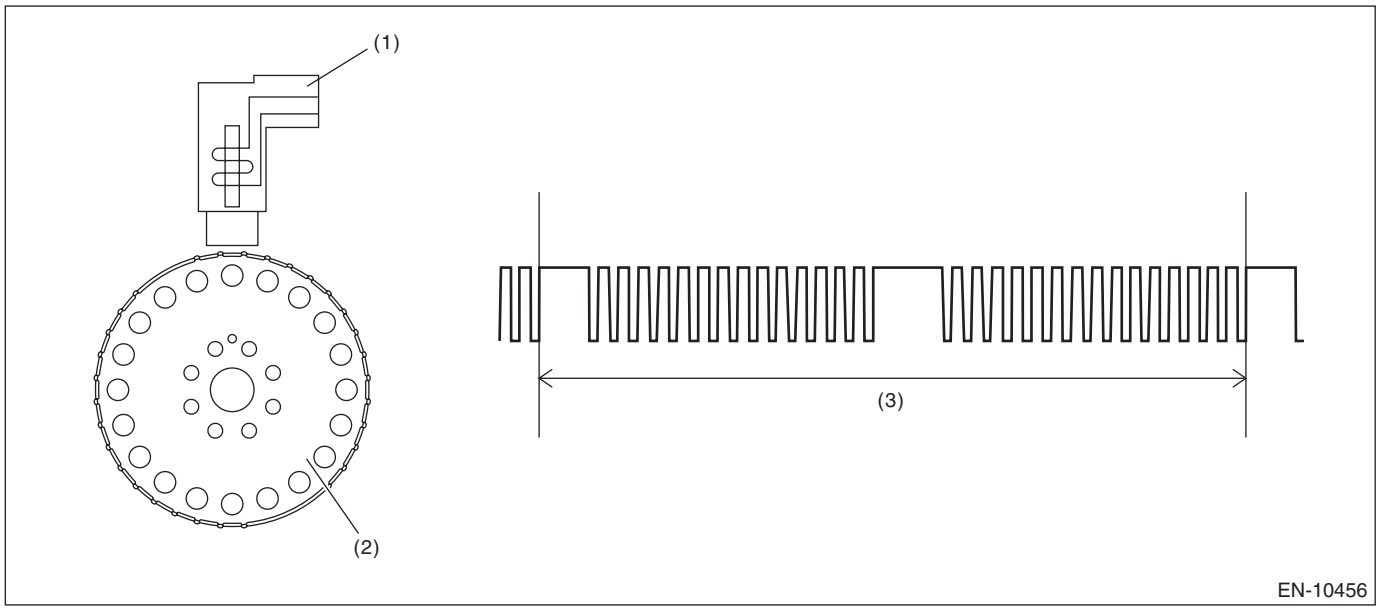
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect for faults in crankshaft position sensor output properties.
Judge as NG when there is a problem in the number of crankshaft signals for every revolution of crankshaft.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Intake cam signal RH (B) Intake cam signal LH (C) Crankshaft signal



(1) Crankshaft position sensor (2) Crankshaft position sensor plate (3) Crank shaft one revolution

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Diagnosis 1

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Amount of crank sensor signal during 0.5 rev of crankshaft	< 14 or ≥ 20

Diagnosis 2

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|(Present value of diagnosis 1) – (Previous value of diagnosis 1)|	≠ 1

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 engine revs.

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Diagnosis 1

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Amount of crank sensor signal during 0.5 rev of crankshaft	14 — 20

Diagnosis 2

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|(Present value of diagnosis 1) – (Previous value of diagnosis 1)|	= 1

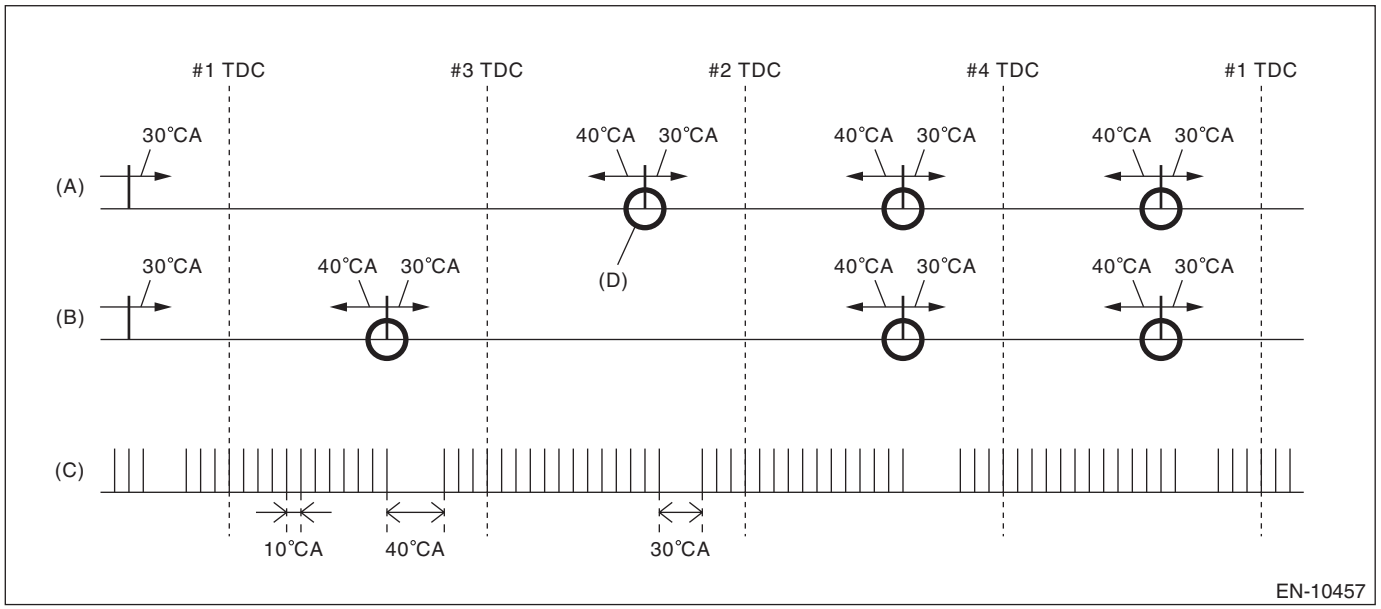
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 engine revs.

CO:DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the camshaft position sensor.
When there is no camshaft position signal input continuously, judge as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Intake cam signal RH
(B) Intake cam signal LH
(C) Crankshaft signal
(D) Camshaft position signal: When normal, there will be 3 camshaft position signals for every 2 crankshaft revolutions.

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Diagnosis 1

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 8 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 200 ms

Diagnosis 2

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Starter	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Diagnosis 1
Judge as NG when no input of camshaft position sensor signal in TDC remains for 14 times.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
No camshaft position sensor signal input in TDC	≥ 14 times

Time Needed for Diagnosis: TDC × 10 times

Diagnosis 2
If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Camshaft position sensor signal	No input

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Diagnosis 1
Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
No camshaft position sensor signal input in TDC	= 0 time(s)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: TDC × 10 times

Diagnosis 2
Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Camshaft position sensor signal	Input exists

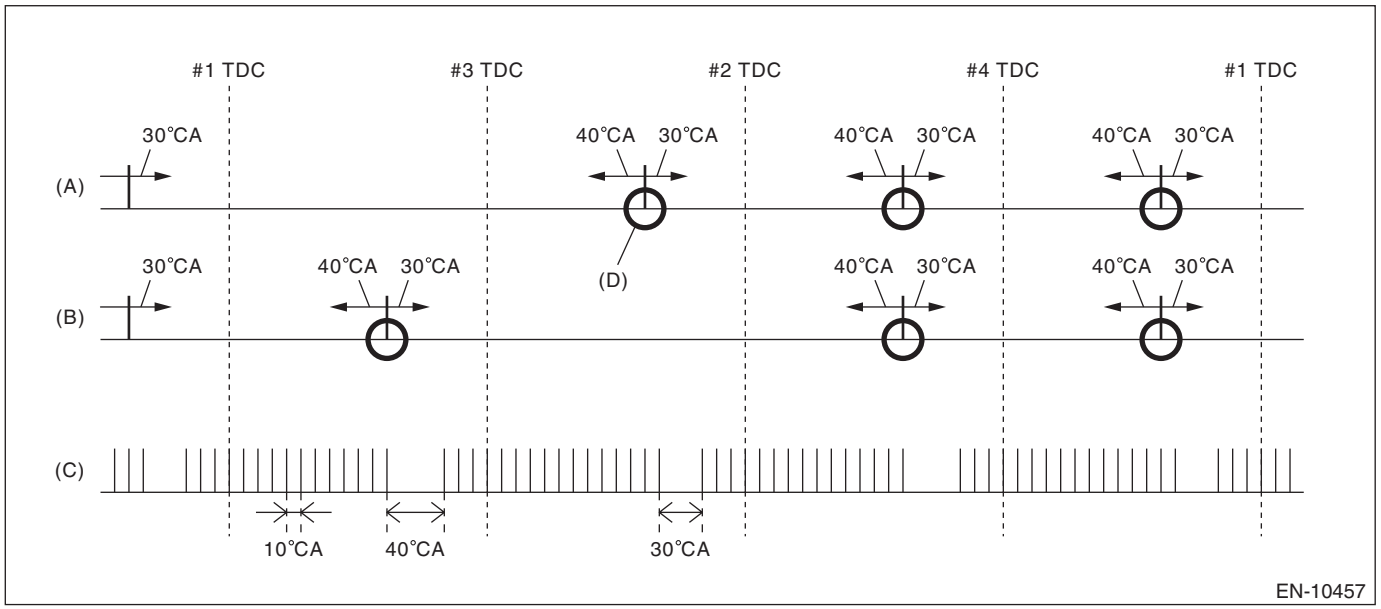
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CP:DTC P0341 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of camshaft position sensor property.
Judge as NG when the number of camshaft signals remains abnormal.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Intake cam signal RH
(B) Intake cam signal LH
(C) Crankshaft signal
(D) Camshaft position signal: When normal, there will be 3 camshaft position signals for every 2 crankshaft revolutions.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine condition	While turning

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the condition where the number of camshaft position sensor signals are less than 3 times during 2 revs of crankshaft.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Amount of camshaft sensor signal during 2 revs of crankshaft	≠ 3 times

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Engine two revolutions × 4 times
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Camshaft position sensor signal	= 3 times

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Engine two revolutions × 4 times

CQ:DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0340. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-123, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CR:DTC P0346 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0341. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-125, DTC P0341 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CS:DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Based on the self-diagnostic result of the ignition coil driving IC, judge the ignition coil driving circuit as normal or abnormal.
The ignition coil driving IC detects “no ignition” status as a malfunction.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	> 500 rpm
Ignition energization time	> 2000 μs

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition driving IC information	Malfunction

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition driving IC information	Normal

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms

CT:DTC P0352 IGNITION COIL B PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0351. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-128, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CU:DTC P0353 IGNITION COIL C PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0351. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-128, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CV:DTC P0354 IGNITION COIL D PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

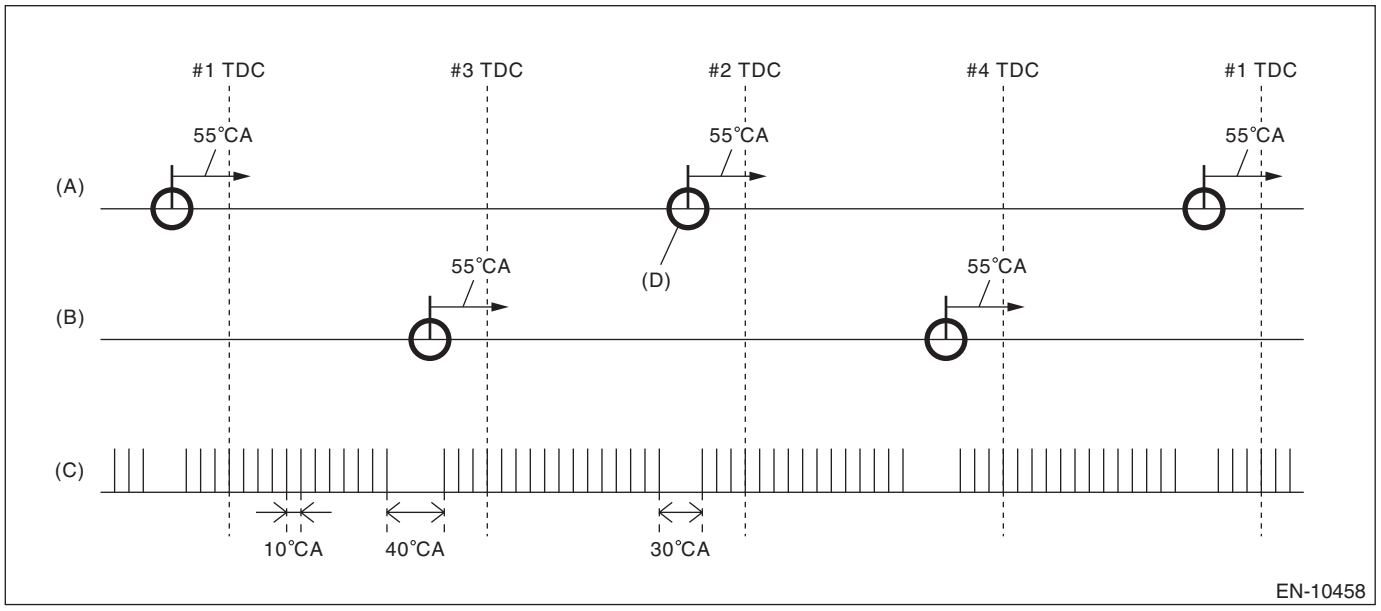
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0351. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-128, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CW:DTC P0365 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “B” CIRCUIT (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the camshaft position sensor.
When there is no camshaft position signal input continuously, judge as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Exhaust cam signal RH
(B) Exhaust cam signal LH
(C) Crankshaft signal
(D) Camshaft position signal: When normal, there will be 2 camshaft position signals for every 2 crankshaft revolutions.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when no input of camshaft position sensor signal in TDC remains for 15 times.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
No camshaft position sensor signal input in TDC	≥ 15 times

Time Needed for Diagnosis: TDC × 15 times
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
No camshaft position sensor signal input in TDC	= 0 time(s)

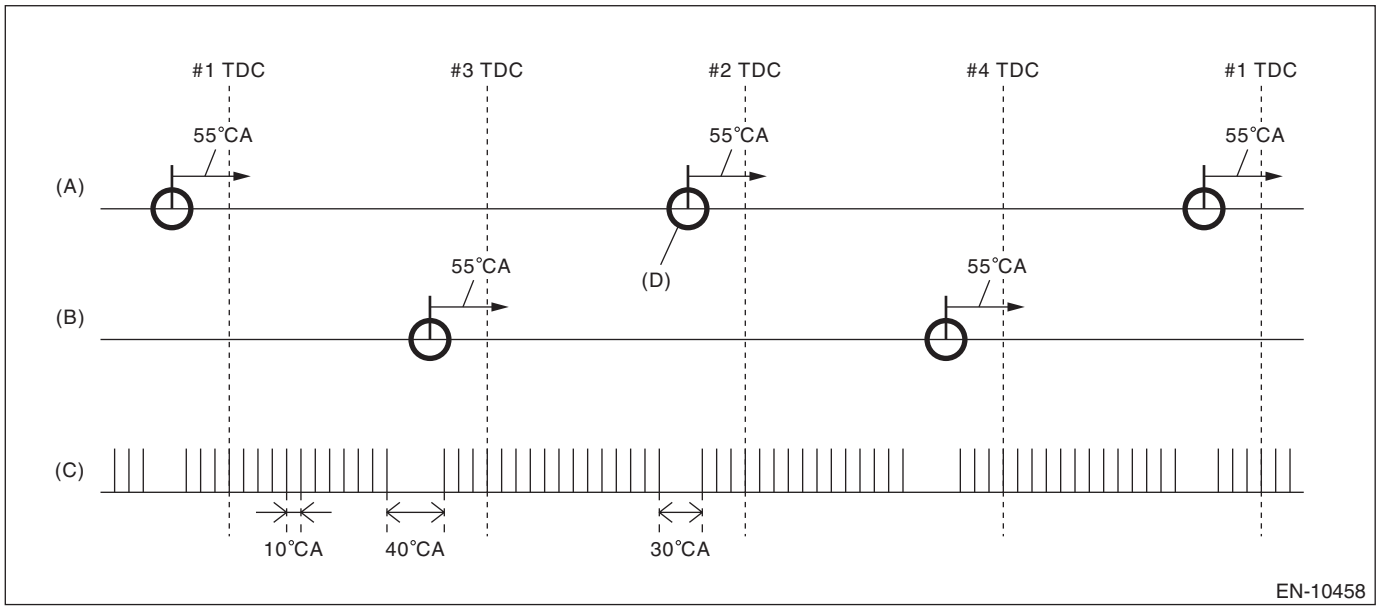
Time Needed for Diagnosis: TDC × 15 times

CX:DTC P0366 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR B CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of camshaft position sensor property.
Judge as NG when the number of camshaft signals remains abnormal.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Exhaust cam signal RH
(B) Exhaust cam signal LH
(C) Crankshaft signal
(D) Camshaft position signal: When normal, there will be 2 camshaft position signals for every 2 crankshaft revolutions.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine condition	While turning

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the condition where the number of camshaft position sensor signals are less than 2 times during 2 revs of crankshaft.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Amount of camshaft sensor signal during 2 revs of crankshaft	≠ 2 times

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Engine two revolutions × 4 times
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Camshaft position sensor signal	= 2 times

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Engine two revolutions × 4 times

CY:DTC P0390 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “B” CIRCUIT (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0365. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-130, DTC P0365 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “B” CIRCUIT (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CZ:DTC P0391 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR B CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

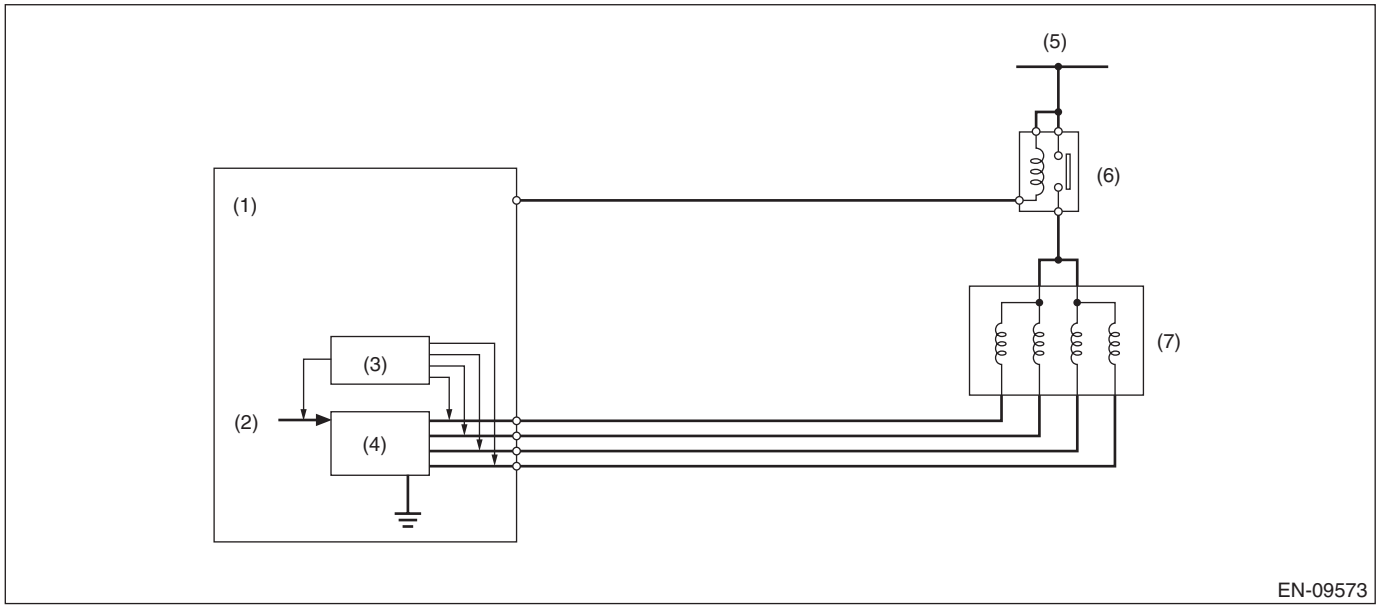
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0390. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-134, DTC P0390 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “B” CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0366. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-132, DTC P0366 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR B CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DA:DTC P0400 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FLOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect EGR system malfunction.
Intake manifold pressure (negative pressure) is constant because the throttle valve is fully closed during deceleration fuel cut. At this time, when the EGR valve is opened/closed, the intake manifold pressure will change. EGR System OK/NG is judged by the range of this change.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Computer unit (CPU)
(3) Detecting circuit
(4) Switching circuit
(5) Battery voltage
(6) Main relay
(7) EGR valve

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine speed	1300 rpm — 5000 rpm
Intake manifold pressure (absolute pressure)	< 78.2 kPa (586.5 mmHg, 23.1 inHg)
Ambient air temperature	≥ 5°C (41°F)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Vehicle speed	≥ 40 km/h (24.9 MPH)
Fuel shut-off function	In operation
Neutral switch	OFF
No load change (A/C, power steering, lighting, rear defogger and blower fan)	≥ 5000 ms

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

During deceleration fuel cut from 40 km/h (24.9 MPH) or more, perform diagnosis only once.
Be careful of vehicle speed and engine speed. (Diagnosis will not be completed if the vehicle speed and engine speed conditions become out of specification due to deceleration.)

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Measure the pressure values when the enable conditions are established, and perform diagnosis by calculating those results.
1. Label the intake manifold pressure value as PMOF1, which is observed when enable conditions are established, and set the EGR target step to 55 steps (nearly full open).
2. Label the intake manifold pressure value as PMON, which is observed after one second has passed since EGR target step was set to 55 steps (when the enable conditions were established), and set the EGR target step to 0.
3. Label the intake manifold pressure as PMOF2, which is observed after one second has passed since EGR target step was set to 0 (after two seconds have passed since the enable conditions were established).

- **Abnormality Judgment**

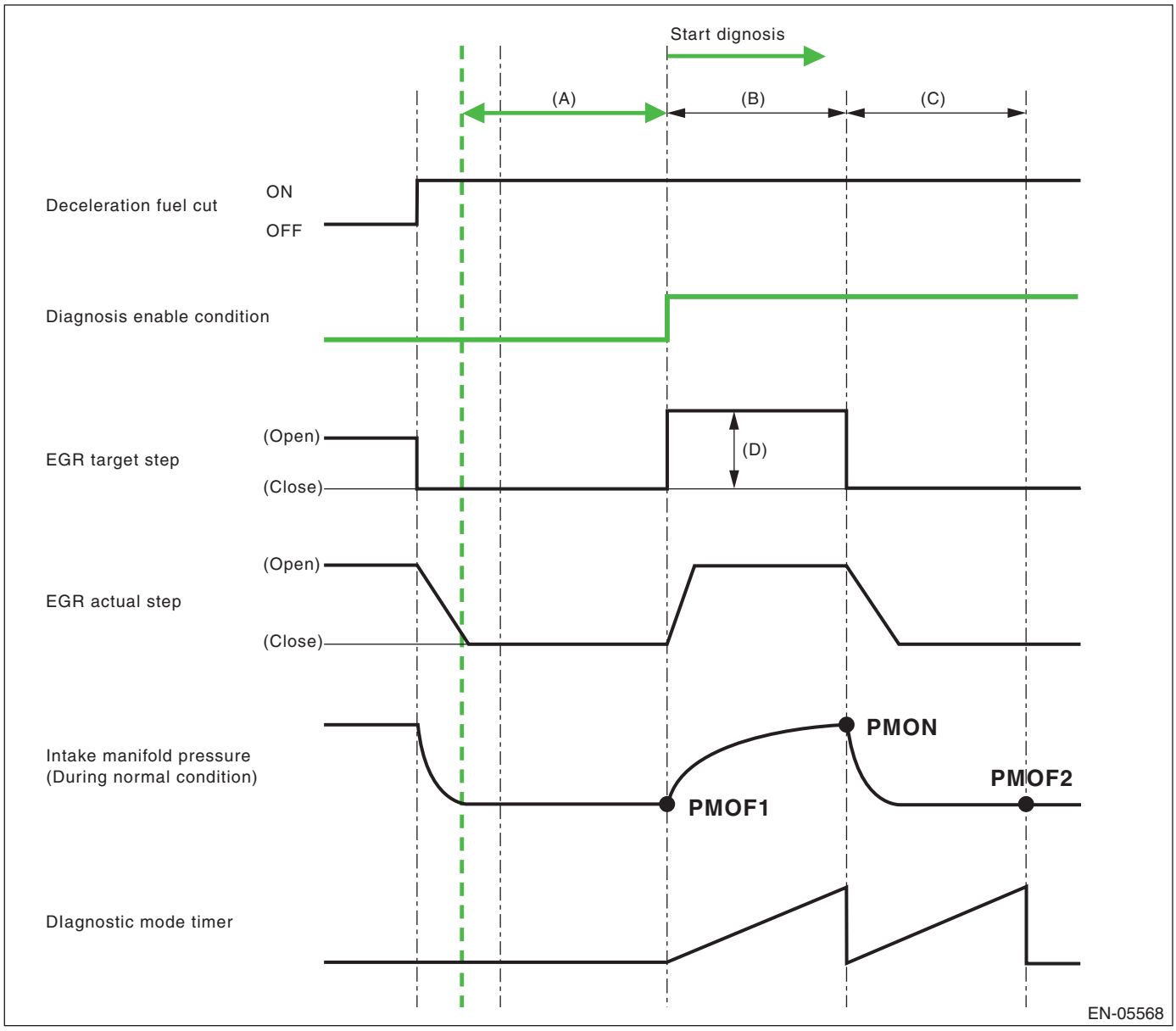
Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
PMON – (PMOF1 + PMOF2)/2	< 2.48 kPa (18.6 mmHg, 0.7 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.



(A) 3000 ms (B) 1000 ms (C) 1000 ms
(D) 55 steps

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
PMON – (PMOF1 + PMOF2)/2	≥ 2.48 kPa (18.6 mmHg, 0.7 inHg)

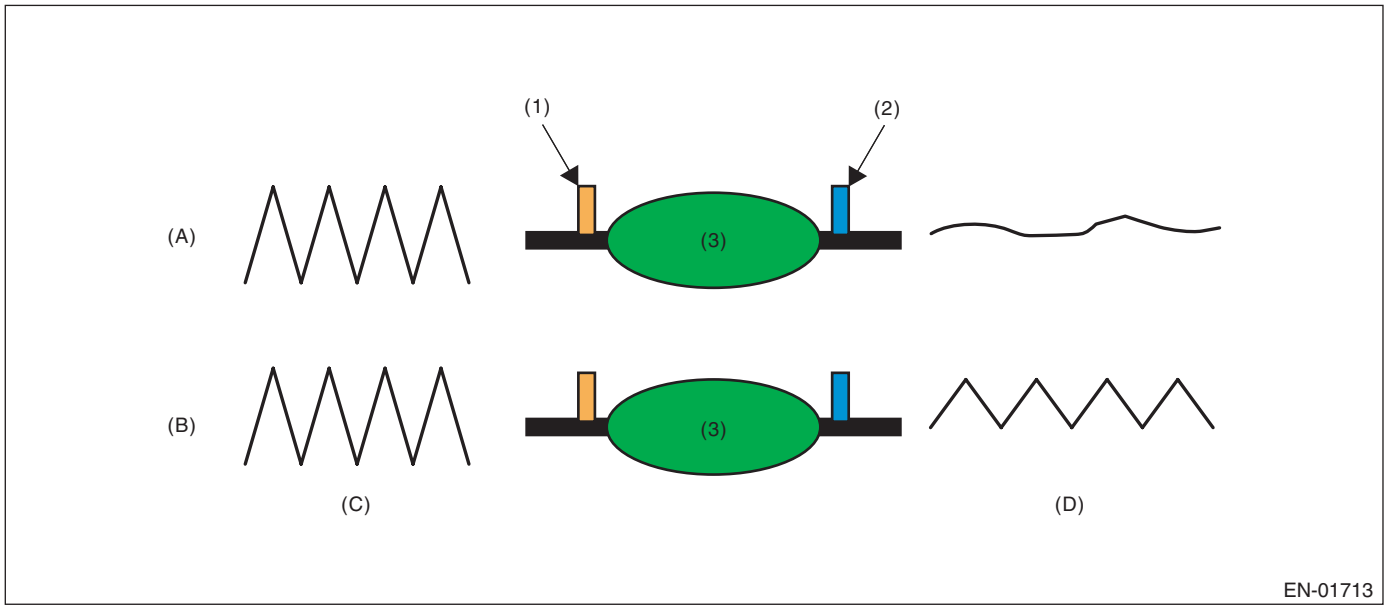
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 seconds

DB:DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the deterioration of the catalyst function.
Though the front oxygen sensor output would change slowly with a new catalyst, the sensor output with a deteriorated catalyst becomes high and the inversion time is shortened.
For this reason, the catalyst diagnosis is carried out by monitoring the front oxygen sensor output and comparing it with the front oxygen (A/F) sensor output.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Normal
(B) Deterioration
(C) Output waveform from the front oxygen (A/F) sensor
(D) Output waveform from the front oxygen sensor
(1) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor
(2) Front oxygen sensor
(3) Catalytic converter

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Estimated catalyst temperature	≥ 480°C (896°F)
Main feedback	In operation
Sub feedback	In operation
Second diagnosis of P0441	Not in operation
Vehicle speed	> 40 km/h (24.9 MPH)
Amount of intake air	≥ 5 g/s (0.18 oz/s) and < 45 g/s (1.59 oz/s)
Rear oxygen output change from 550 mV or less to 550 mV or more	Experienced after fuel cut
Estimated temperature of the rear oxygen sensor element	≥ 450°C (842°F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once at a constant 60 km/h (37.3 MPH) or higher.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

After the enable conditions have been established, calculate the front oxygen (A/F) sensor lambda value deviation sum value (Σ |(sglmd$_n$ – sglmd$_{n-1}$)|), and rear oxygen sensor output voltage deviation sum value (Σ |(ro2sad$_n$ – ro2sad$_{n-1}$)|) in every 32 ms × 4 times. If the front oxygen (A/F) sensor lambda value deviation sum value (Σ |(sglmd$_n$ – sglmd$_{n-1}$)|) is the predetermined value or more, calculate the diagnostic value.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is within the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Σ |(ro2sad$_n$ – ro2sad$_{n-1}$)| / Σ |(sglmd$_n$ – sglmd$_{n-1}$)|	> 9

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 30 — 55 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is within the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Σ |(ro2sad$_n$ – ro2sad$_{n-1}$)| / Σ |(sglmd$_n$ – sglmd$_{n-1}$)|	≤ 9

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 30 — 55 seconds

DC:DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. INCORRECT PURGE FLOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of purge flow by the change of ELCM pressure sensor output value before/after purge introduction.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
<Common conditions>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Atmospheric pressure	> 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
<First diagnosis>	
Total time of canister purge operation	≥ 120 s
<Second diagnosis>	
1st Stage monitor judgment	Fail
Vehicle speed	≥ 30 km/h (18.6 MPH)
Main feedback	In operation
Estimated ambient temperature value	> –25°C (–13°F)

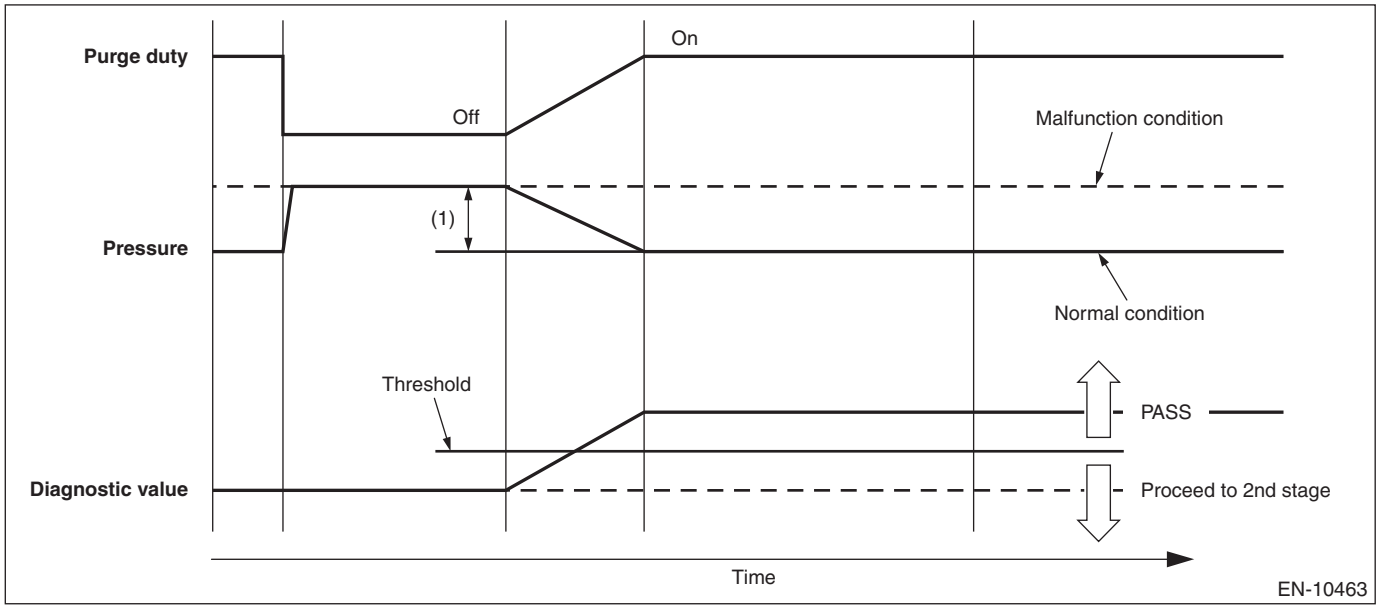
3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once after engine start.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

First diagnosis

Pressure decreases when the purge is introduced compared with when the purge is not performed. By using this, judge if the purge is correctly performed. If there is no pressure decrease, go to the second diagnosis.



(1) 75 Pa (0.6 mmHg, 0.02 inHg)

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
ELCM pressure value when purge is not performed – ELCM pressure value when purge is performed	< 75 Pa (0.6 mmHg, 0.02 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 41 seconds

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

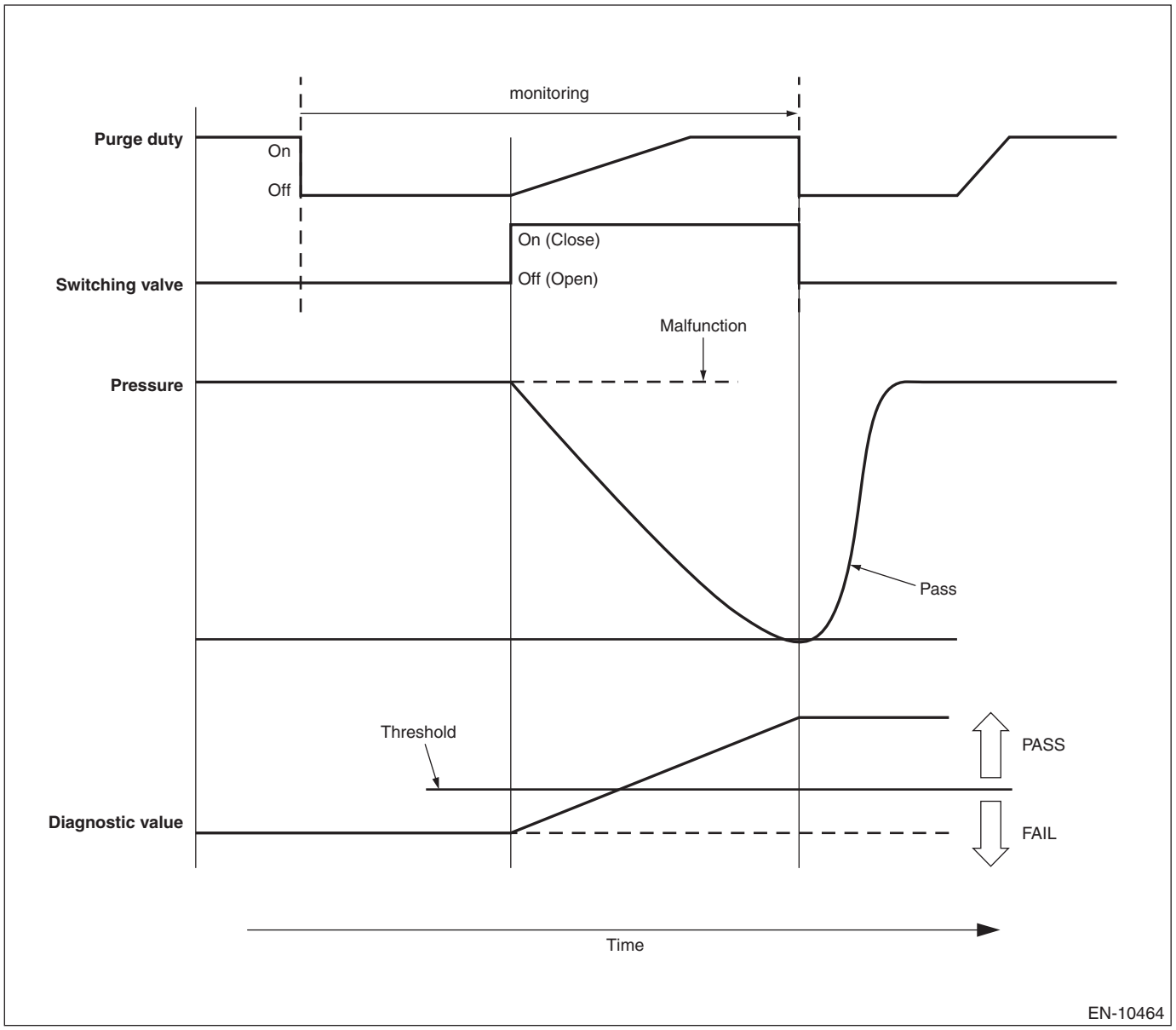
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
ELCM pressure value when purge is not performed – ELCM pressure value when purge is performed	≥ 75 Pa (0.6 mmHg, 0.02 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 41 seconds

Second diagnosis

Close the ELCM switching valve, and close the fuel tank completely, and perform the forced purging. If pressure change amount is 666.1 Pa (5 mmHg, 0.2 inHg) or less, judge as malfunction of purge flow.



- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
ELCM pressure value when purge is not performed – ELCM pressure value when purge is performed	< 666.1 Pa (5 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 26 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
ELCM pressure value when purge is not performed – ELCM pressure value when purge is performed	≥ 666.1 Pa (5 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)

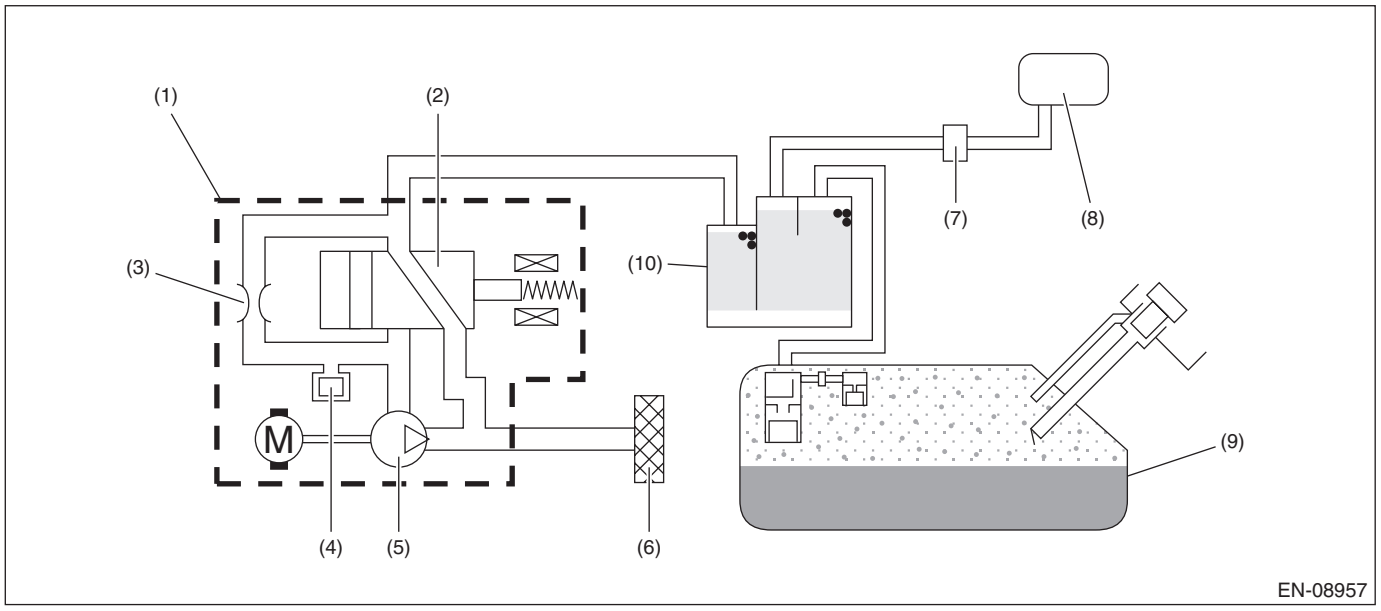
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 26 seconds

DD:DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/ SWITCH RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of ELCM pressure sensor output properties.
Judge as NG when the ELCM pressure sensor output value is largely different from the intake manifold pressure when the ignition switch is ON.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) ELCM
(2) Switching valve
(3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice)
(4) Pressure sensor
(5) Vacuum pump
(6) Drain filter
(7) Purge control solenoid valve
(8) Intake manifold
(9) Fuel tank
(10) Canister

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Elapsed time after ignition switch is turned to ON	≥ 0.5 s and < 60 s
Soaking time	≥ 60 s
ELCM vacuum pump	Not in operation
ELCM switching valve	Open
Purge control	Not in operation

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis once at ignition ON.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|ELCM pressure sensor output value when ignition switch is ON – intake manifold pressure (absolute pressure) when ignition switch is ON|	> 12.4 kPa (93 mmHg, 3.7 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.32 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|ELCM pressure sensor output value when ignition switch is ON – intake manifold pressure (absolute pressure) when ignition switch is ON|	≤ 12.4 kPa (93 mmHg, 3.7 inHg)

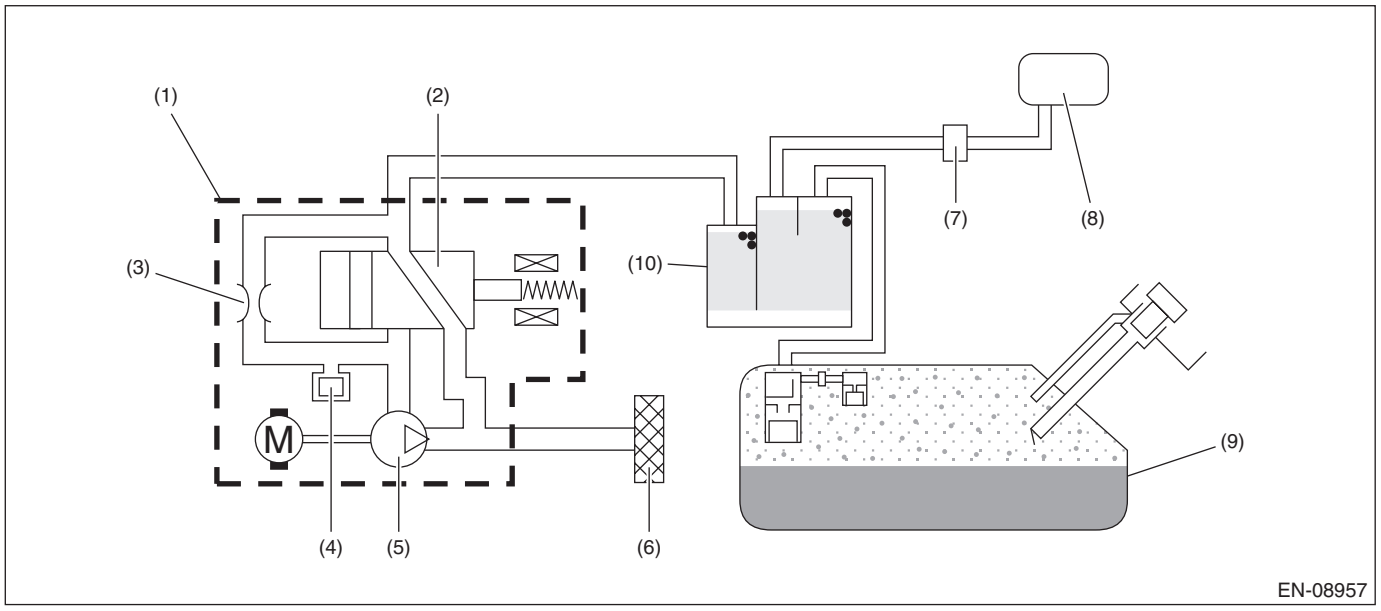
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.32 seconds

DE:DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/ SWITCH LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the ELCM pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1)	ELCM	(5)	Vacuum pump	(9)	Fuel tank
(2)	Switching valve	(6)	Drain filter	(10)	Canister
(3)	Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice)	(7)	Purge control solenoid valve		
(4)	Pressure sensor	(8)	Intake manifold		

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 919 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 919 mV

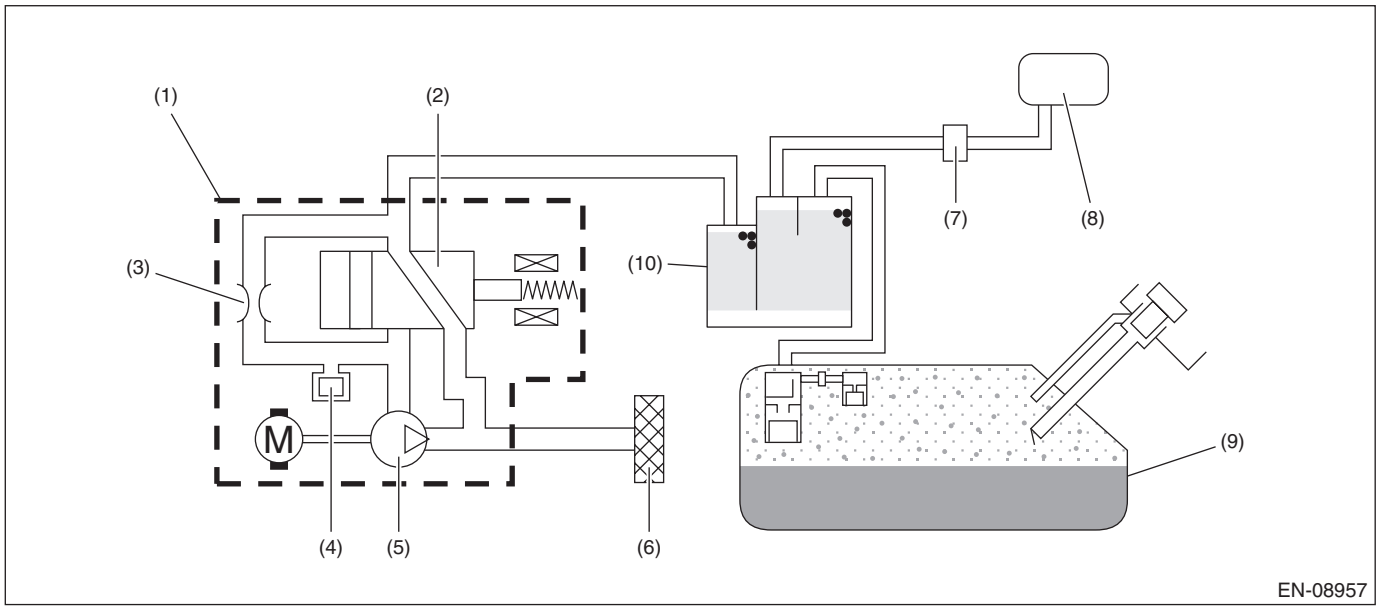
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

DF:DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/ SWITCH HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the ELCM pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) ELCM
(2) Switching valve
(3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice)
(4) Pressure sensor
(5) Vacuum pump
(6) Drain filter
(7) Purge control solenoid valve
(8) Intake manifold
(9) Fuel tank
(10) Canister

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 4252 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 4252 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

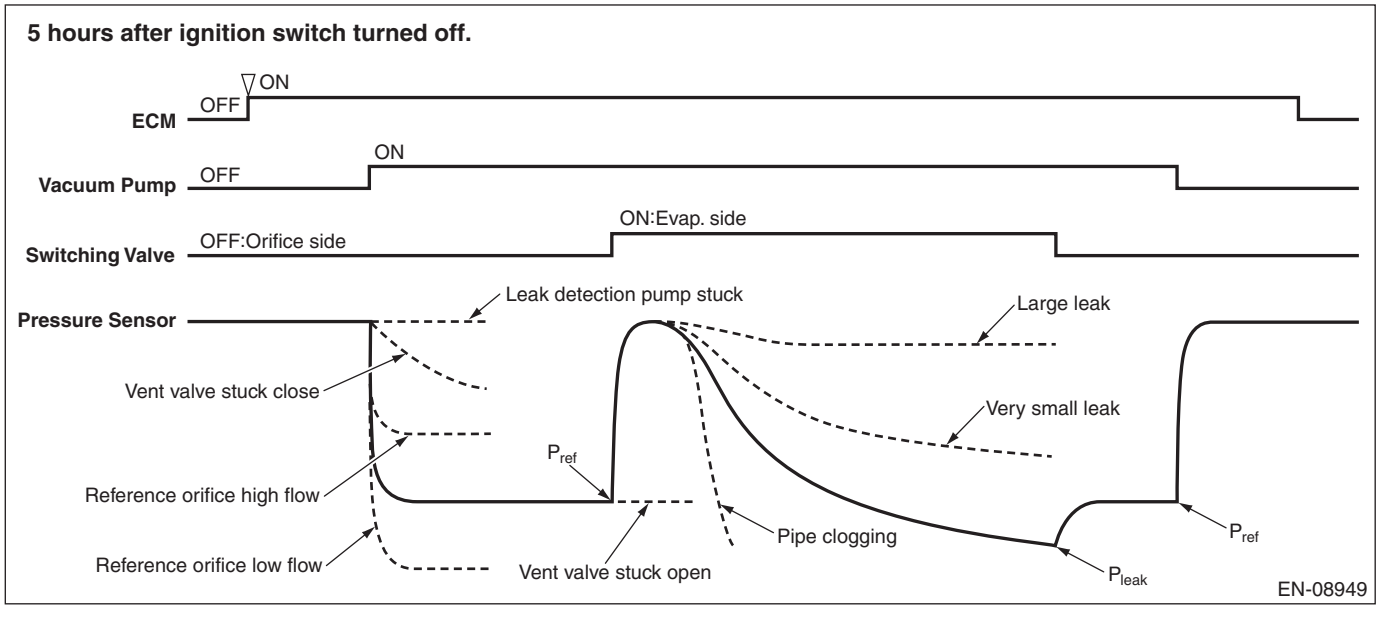
DG:DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

This diagnosis judges whether the ELCM operation is normal or not, and whether the evaporative emission system has leak and clogging or not.
To purge the canister, after driving, perform the five hours soaking after ignition switch OFF in order to stabilize the evaporative gas status.* After 5, 7 or 9.5 hours passed, ECM is activated by soaking timer, and the leak check is started.
Judges whether the ELCM operation is normal or not, by measuring the reference pressure status via reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice). Judge as malfunction if the reference pressure is out of specified range. Then, judge whether there is a leak or not, by comparing the pressure (leak pressure) when the reference pressure and the evaporative emission system are in negative pressure condition. Judge as system leak in the evaporative emission system if the leak pressure is higher than reference pressure. Judge as clogging of pipe if the leak pressure becomes lower than the reference pressure within the specified amount of time.
0.02 inch leak and 0.04 inch leak can be distinguished by measuring the leak pressure.
The diagnosis results are stored inside ECM until the engine is started again.
*: When the test conditions are not met in 5 hours, perform diagnosis at elapsed time of 7 hours. When the test conditions are not met in 7 hours, perform diagnosis at elapsed time of 9.5 hours.

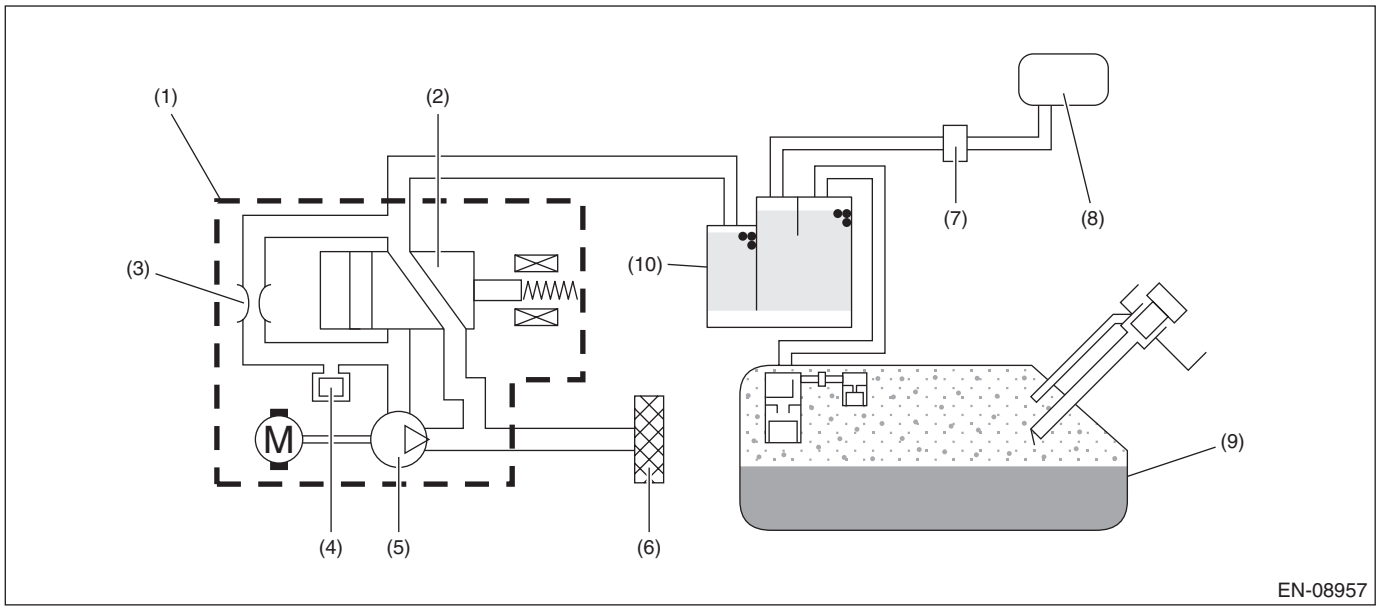
Diagnostic item	
ELCM system (ELCM body)	Vacuum pump stuck Switching valve stuck to open Switching valve stuck to close Reference orifice flow large Reference orifice flow small
Leak check	Large leak • 0.04 inch leak • Fuel cap loose • Fuel cap off • System malfunction
	Very small leak • 0.02 inch leak
Clogging of pipe	—

OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS



2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

ELCM consists of the pressure sensor, the reference orifice (diameter of 0.02 inch), the vacuum pump which introduces the negative pressure into evaporative emission system, and the switching valve which switches the passage to introduce the negative pressure.



(1) ELCM
(2) Switching valve
(3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice)
(4) Pressure sensor
(5) Vacuum pump
(6) Drain filter
(7) Purge control solenoid valve
(8) Intake manifold
(9) Fuel tank
(10) Canister

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Activation of soaking timer	Completed
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 4.4°C (39.9°F) and < 45°C (113°F)
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Accumulated purge amount during previous driving cycle	≥ Value of Map 1

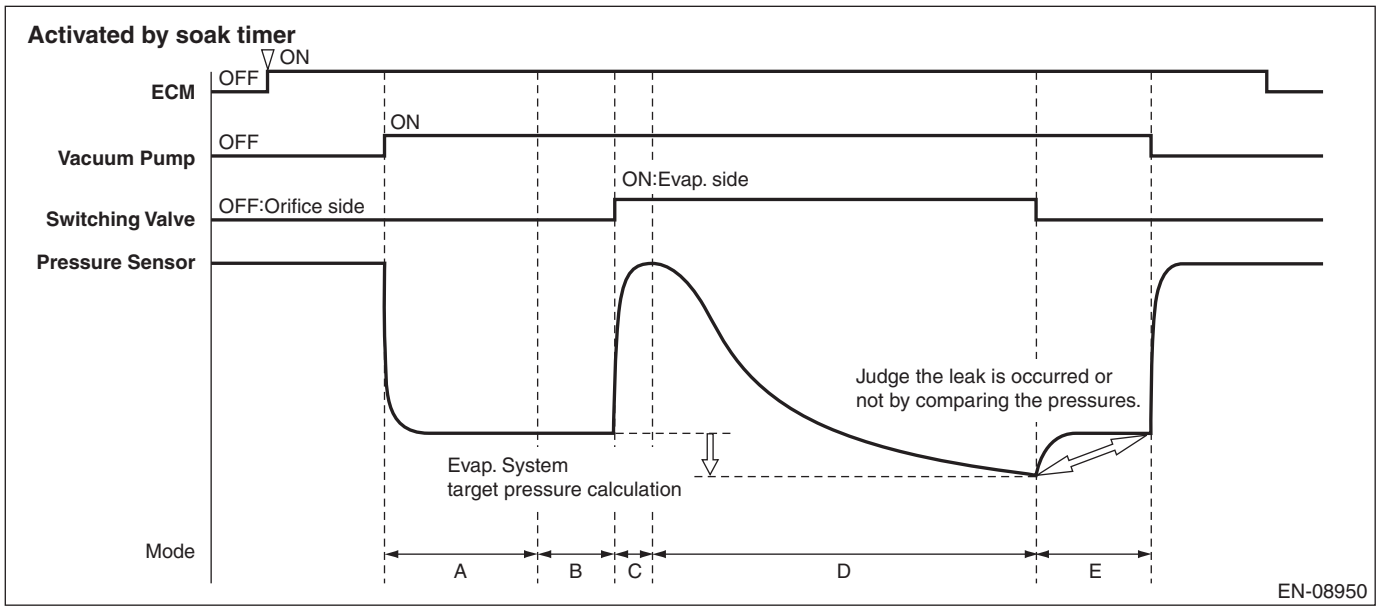
Map 1

Engine coolant temperature °C (°F)	0 (32)	30 (86)	35 (95)	40 (104)	45 (113)
Accumulated purge amount during previous driving cycle g (oz)	3000 (105.81)	3000 (105.81)	8000 (282.16)	13000 (458.51)	18000 (634.86)

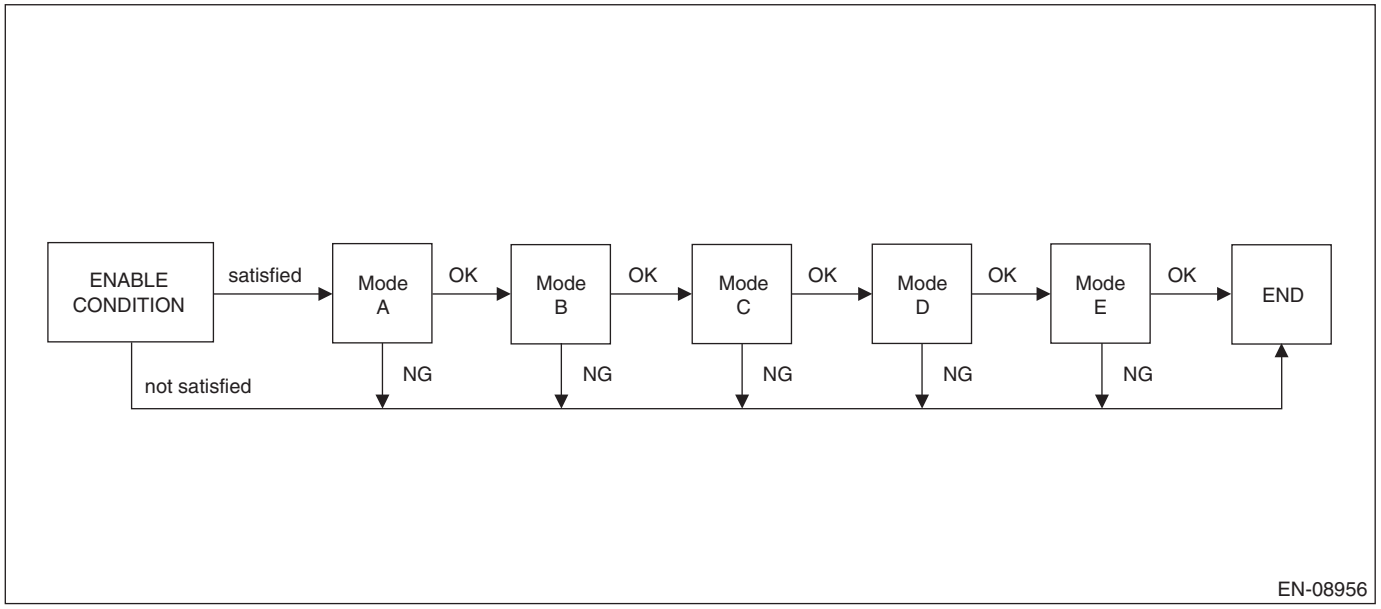
4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

When 5, 7 or 9.5 hours have passed since the ignition switch is turned to OFF, perform diagnosis only once. For more detail, refer to “OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS”. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-150, OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD



Mode	Explanation of Mode	Diagnosis Period
A	Vacuum pump operation confirmation and characteristics stability	7 s or less & 300 s
B	Measurement of reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure	40 s or less
C	Switching valve operation confirmation	12 s or less
D	Clogging of pipe diagnosis and leak pressure measurement	900 s or less
E	Reference pressure measurement for judgment	40 s or less



Mode A (Vacuum pump operation confirmation and characteristics stability)

Purpose: Detect the vacuum pump operation trouble.
Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.
Judge as OK if the following conditions are not established, and warm up for five minutes to stabilize the vacuum pump characteristics.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pressure sensor output value	> –224 Pa (–1.7 mmHg, –0.1 inHg)	P2404

Mode B (Measurement of reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure)

1. Purpose: Judge the reference pressure stability.
Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
|Pressure sensor maximum output value – Pressure sensor minimum output value|	> 0.314 kPa (2.4 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	P2404

2. Purpose: Judge whether the reference pressure is within the normal range, and detect the vacuum pump and orifice malfunctions.
Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure	< Value of Map 2 or > Value of Map 3	P2404

Map 2

Atmospheric pressure kPa (mmHg, inHg)	70 (525, 20.7)	80 (600, 23.6)	90 (675, 26.6)	100 (750, 29.5)
Reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure Pa (mmHg, inHg)	–3971 (–29.8, –1.2)	–4078 (–30.6, –1.2)	–4185 (–31.4, –1.2)	–4291 (–32.2, –1.3)

Map 3

Atmospheric pressure kPa (mmHg, inHg)	70 (525, 20.7)	80 (600, 23.6)	90 (675, 26.6)	100 (750, 29.5)
Reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure Pa (mmHg, inHg)	–941 (–7.1, –0.3)	–1047 (–7.9, –0.3)	–1155 (–8.7, –0.3)	–1261 (–9.5, –0.4)

Mode C (Switching valve operation confirmation)

Purpose: Measure the pressure increase when switching valve is changed from open to close, and detect the stuck to open/close malfunctions of the switching valve.
Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pressure sensor output value – Reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure	< 224 Pa (1.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	P2404

Mode D (Clogging of pipe diagnosis and leak pressure measurement)

1. **Clogging of pipe**
   Purpose: Measure the time required for the evaporative emission system to reach the target negative pressure by the vacuum pump, and detect the clogging of pipe trouble.
   Judge as clogging of pipe malfunction if the evaporative emission system reaches to the target negative pressure within the specified time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Time required to reach to the target negative pressure	≤ 30 s	P1451
When any one of the followings is established.		
• Reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure – Pressure sensor output value	> Value of Map 4	
• Pressure sensor output value	< –5 kPa (–37.298 mmHg, –1.5 inHg)	

Map 4

Time of negative pressure introduction ms	0	100000	200000	300000	400000	500000	600000	700000	800000	900000	1000000	1100000	1200000
Reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure – Pressure sensor output value kPa (mmHg, inHg)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)

2. **Leak pressure measurement**
   Purpose: Measure the pressure (leak pressure) when the evaporative emission system becomes the negative pressure by the vacuum pump.
   Store the pressure as a leak pressure while the following conditions are met.

Judgment Value

Conditions for storing the leak pressure	Threshold Value
When any one of the followings is established.	
• Reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure – Pressure sensor output value	≥ Value of Map 4
• Pressure sensor output value	< –5 kPa (–37.298 mmHg, –1.5 inHg)
• Time of negative pressure introduction	≥ 900000 ms

Mode E (Measurement of reference pressure for judgment)

1. Purpose: Judge the reference pressure stability.
Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
|Pressure sensor maximum output value – Pressure sensor minimum output value|	> 0.3 kPa (2.355 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	P2404

2. Purpose: Judge whether the reference pressure is within the normal range, and detect the vacuum pump and orifice malfunctions. Judge the vacuum pump performance stability.
Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Reference pressure for judgment	< Value of Map 2 or > Value of Map 3	P2404

3. Purpose: Judge the presence of evaporative emission system leak.
Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
<Large leak (0.04 inch)> Leak pressure lleakjdg = (Reference pressure for judgment) × 0.377 – (–45.5)	≥ lleakjdg (Pa)	P0455
<Very small leak (0.02 inch)> Leak pressure	< lleakjdg (Pa)	P0456

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 23 min

- **Abnormality Judgment**

At next engine start, confirm whether the enable conditions are satisfied even though refueling has been done during soaking, and determine the malfunction.
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

At next engine start, confirm whether the enable conditions are satisfied even though refueling has been done during soaking, then, if the following conditions are established, judge as OK and clear the NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
NG flag	Not set	P0455 P0456 P1451 P2404

DH:DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

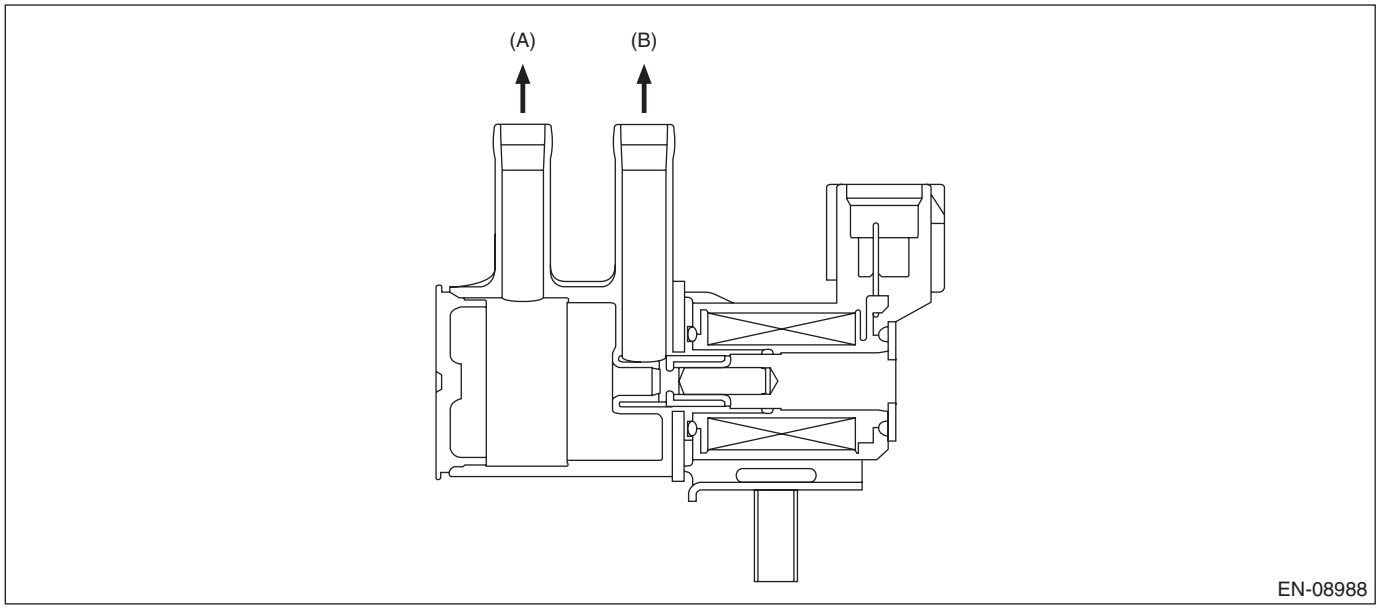
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0455. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-150, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DI: DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the purge control solenoid valve.
Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To canister
(B) To intake manifold

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Duty ratio of “ON”	≤ 80%

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	High

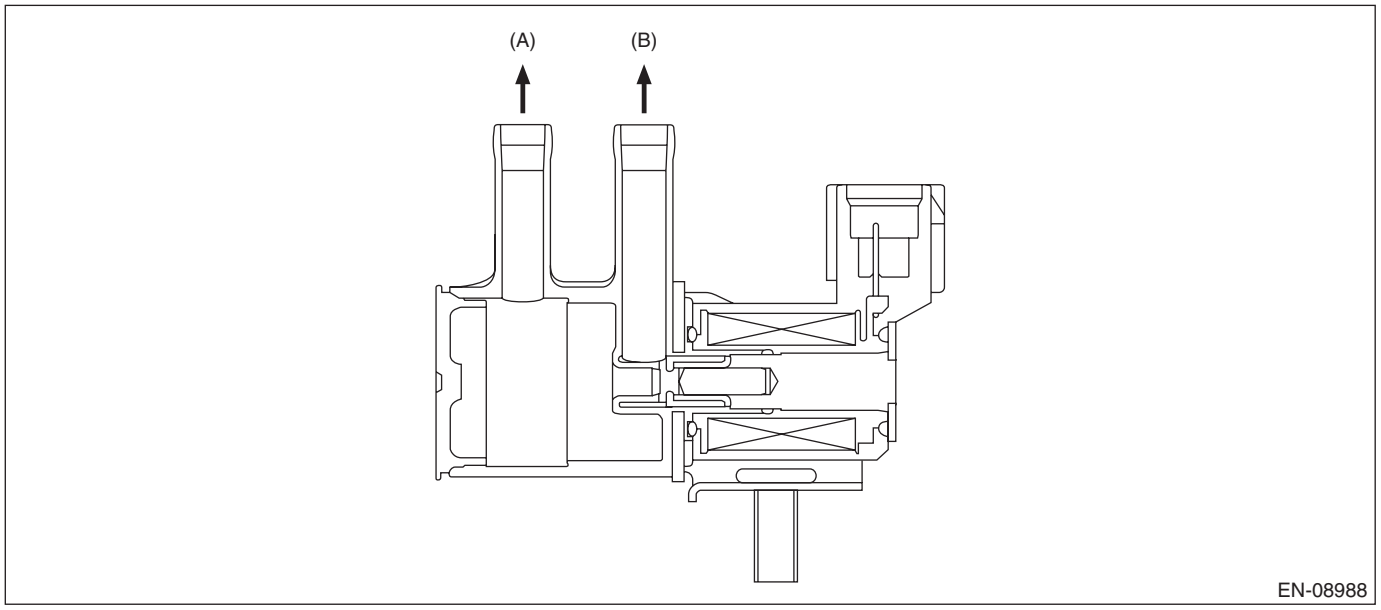
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

DJ:DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the purge control solenoid valve.
Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To canister (B) To intake manifold

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Duty ratio of “ON”	≥ 20%

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output current	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2250 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output current	Low

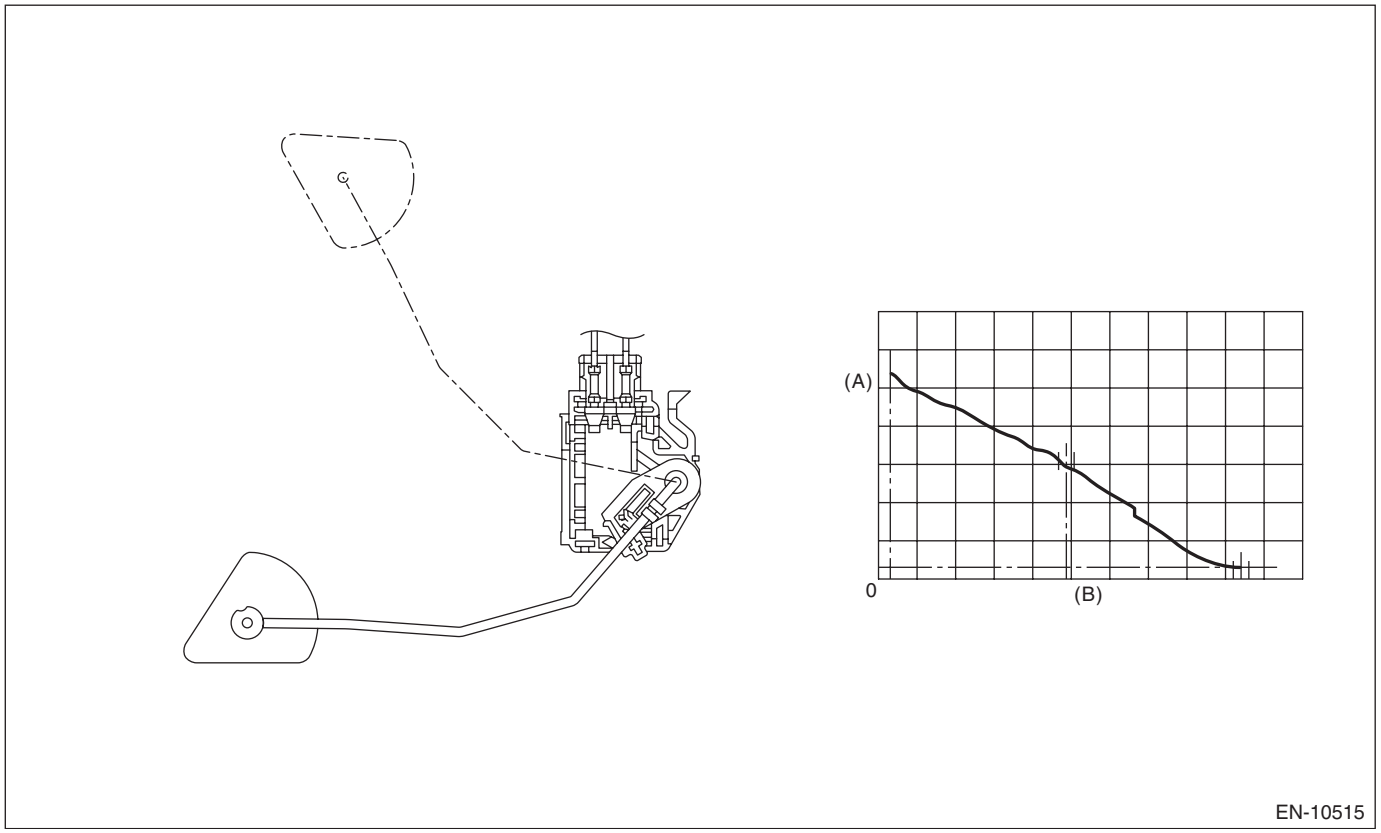
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

DK:DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunctions of the fuel level sensor output property.
If the fuel level does not vary in a particular driving condition / engine condition where it should, judge as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Fuel level (B) Resistance

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Elapsed time after engine starting	≥ 5 s
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Fuel injection time sum value	≥ 2296.4 s

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Max. value – min. value of fuel level	< 2.2 L (0.58 US gal, 0.48 Imp gal)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Max. value – min. value of fuel level	≥ 2.2 L (0.58 US gal, 0.48 Imp gal)

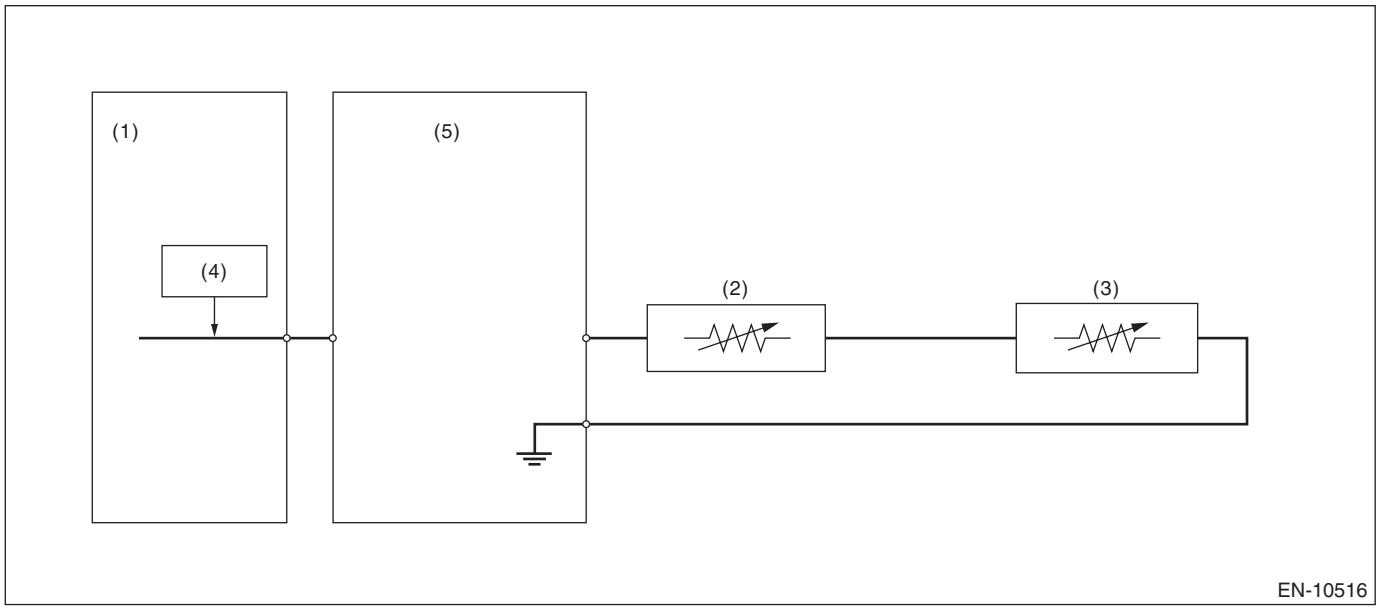
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DL:DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of fuel level sensor. Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Fuel level sensor
(3) Fuel sub level sensor
(4) Detecting circuit
(5) Combination meter

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 3000 ms

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 2.21 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2560 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 2.21 V

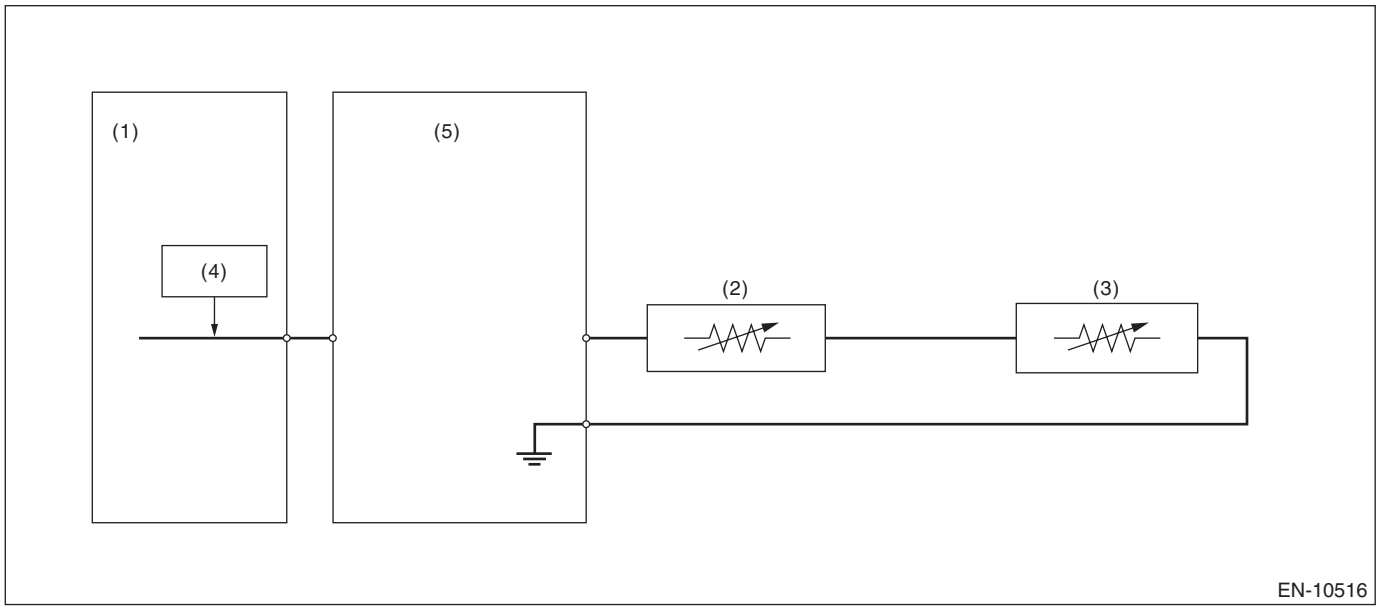
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DM:DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of fuel level sensor. Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Fuel level sensor
(3) Fuel sub level sensor
(4) Detecting circuit
(5) Combination meter

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 3000 ms

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 12.175 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1040 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 12.175 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DN:DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A”

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when outside of the judgment value.
Judge NG when the received data from VDCCM&H/U is abnormal vehicle speed, and the vehicle speed data is impossible.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Vehicle speed signals are taken in to the VDC control module and hydraulic control unit, and normal/erroneous data of the ABS wheel speed sensor is received by CAN communication from the VDC control module and hydraulic control unit.

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 2040 ms

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform diagnosis 2040 ms or later after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front ABS wheel speed sensor status	Malfunction
Either of the following is established	
Front left wheel speed	≥ 300 km/h (186.4 MPH)
Front right wheel speed	≥ 300 km/h (186.4 MPH)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2560 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front left wheel speed	> 0 km/h (0 MPH) and < 300 km/h (186.4 MPH)
Front right wheel speed	> 0 km/h (0 MPH) and < 300 km/h (186.4 MPH)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2560 ms

DO:DTC P0506 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction that actual engine speed is not close to target engine speed during idling. Judge as NG when actual engine speed is not close to target engine speed during idling.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Fuel level	≥ 9 L (2.38 US gal, 1.98 Imp gal)
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75.06 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 60°C (140°F)
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 10.5 s
Accelerator pedal position	= 0%
Lambda value (left and right)	≥ 0.9 and ≤ 1.1
Elapsed time after switching air conditioner to ON/OFF	> 5.1 s
Elapsed time after intake manifold pressure changes by 4 kPa (30 mmHg, 1.2 inHg) or more	> 5.1 s
Vehicle speed	0 km/h (0 MPH)
Elapsed time after switching neutral position switch to ON/OFF	> 5.1 s

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously at idling after warming up engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual engine speed – Target engine speed	< – 100 rpm

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 15 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual engine speed – Target engine speed	≥ – 100 rpm

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 15 seconds

DP:DTC P0507 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction that actual engine speed is not close to target engine speed during idling. Judge as NG when actual engine speed is not close to target engine speed during idling.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Fuel level	≥ 9 L (2.38 US gal, 1.98 Imp gal)
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75.06 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 60°C (140°F)
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 10.5 s
Accelerator pedal position	= 0%
Lambda value (left and right)	≥ 0.9 and ≤ 1.1
Elapsed time after switching air conditioner to ON/OFF	> 5.1 s
Elapsed time after intake manifold pressure changes by 4 kPa (30 mmHg, 1.2 inHg) or more	> 5.1 s
Vehicle speed	0 km/h (0 MPH)
Elapsed time after switching neutral position switch to ON/OFF	> 5.1 s

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously at idling after warming up engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual engine speed – Target engine speed	> 200 rpm

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 15 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual engine speed – Target engine speed	≤ 200 rpm

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 15 seconds

DQ:DTC P050A COLD START IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

• When cold, the abnormality in the control of target engine speed increase is detected. (P050A)

Judge as NG if the idle speed diagnosis is NG.
• Idle speed diagnosis
Judge as NG when actual engine speed is not close to target engine speed at cold start.

• Detect malfunctions of the catalyst advanced idling retard angle control. (P050B)

Judge as NG when ECM is not controlling the angle properly during catalyst advanced idling retard angle control.
• Final ignition timing diagnosis
Judge as NG when actual retard amount is under the specified value at cold start.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
<Idle speed diagnosis>	
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Vehicle speed	≤ 2 km/h (1.2 MPH)
Engine coolant temperature	≤ 75°C (167°F)
Intake air amount sum value	≤ Value from Map
Elapsed time after gear position change (P ←→ D or N ←→ D)	≥ 3000 ms
Throttle opening angle	< 0.35°
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 2000 ms
<Final ignition timing diagnosis>	
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Vehicle speed	≤ 2 km/h (1.2 MPH)
Engine coolant temperature	≤ 75°C (167°F)
Intake air amount sum value	≤ Value from Map
Elapsed time after gear position change (P ←→ D or N ←→ D)	≥ 3000 ms
Throttle opening angle	< 0.35°
Target retard amount	≥ 10°CA

Map

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	–40 (–40)	–30 (–22)	–20 (–4)	–10 (–14)	0 (32)	10 (50)	20 (68)	30 (86)
Intake air amount sum value g (oz)	723 (25.5)	723 (25.5)	603 (21.27)	683 (24.09)	710 (25.04)	687 (24.23)	570 (20.1)	607 (21.41)

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	40 (104)	50 (122)	60 (140)	70 (158)	75 (167)
Intake air amount sum value g (oz)	607 (21.41)	607 (21.41)	553 (19.5)	467 (16.47)	467 (16.47)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis at cold start.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Idle speed diagnosis

Abnormality Judgment
Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual engine speed – Target engine speed	< – 300 rpm

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 7 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment
Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual engine speed – Target engine speed	≥ – 300 rpm

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 7 seconds

• Final ignition timing diagnosis

Abnormality Judgment
Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Final ignition timing – ignition timing during CSERS* *: Ignition timing during CSERS (Cold Start Emission Reduction Strategy) = Base ignition timing – retard amount	> 12°CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 7 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment
Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Final ignition timing – ignition timing during CSERS* *: Ignition timing during CSERS (Cold Start Emission Reduction Strategy) = Base ignition timing – retard amount	≤ 12°CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 7 seconds

DR:DTC P050B COLD START IGNITION TIMING PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P050A. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-165, DTC P050A COLD START IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DS:DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect abnormal continuity in the starter SW.
Judge as ON NG when the starter SW signal remains ON.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Engine condition	After engine starting

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as ON NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter SW 1 signal	ON

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 60000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OFF OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter SW 1 signal	OFF

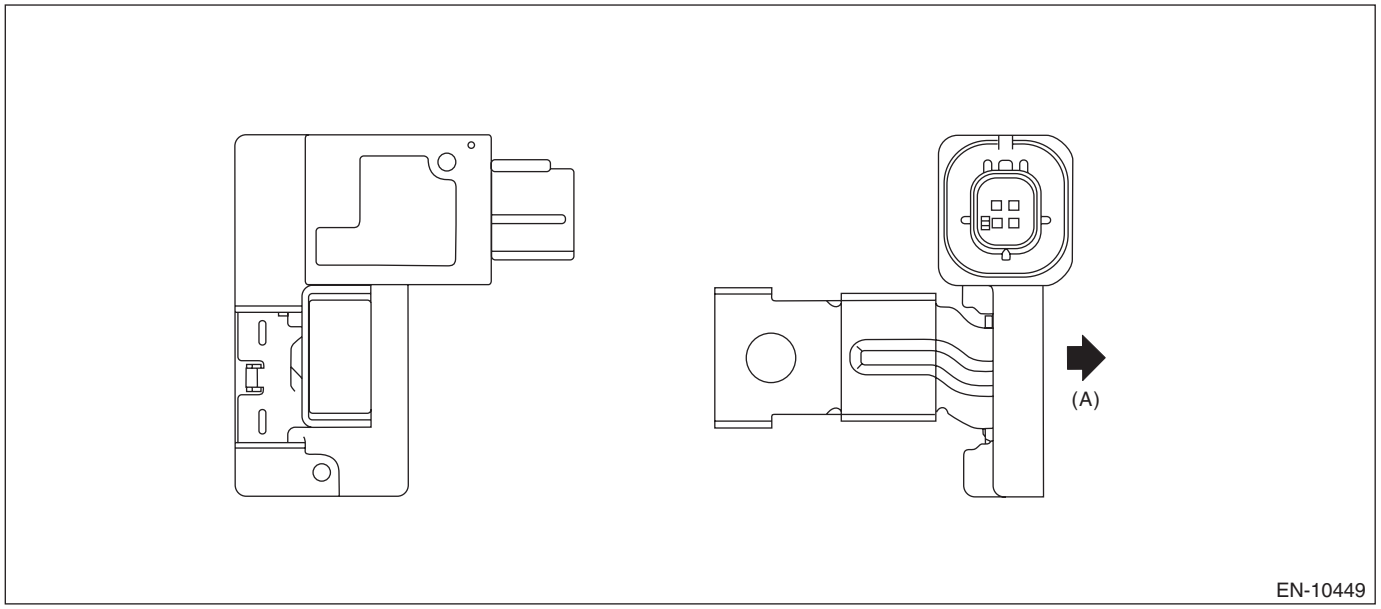
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DT:DTC P0516 BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of battery temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Positive direction of measured current

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	> 1000 ms
Engine speed	> 500 rpm
Ignition switch	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.203 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Does not illuminate even when malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.203 V

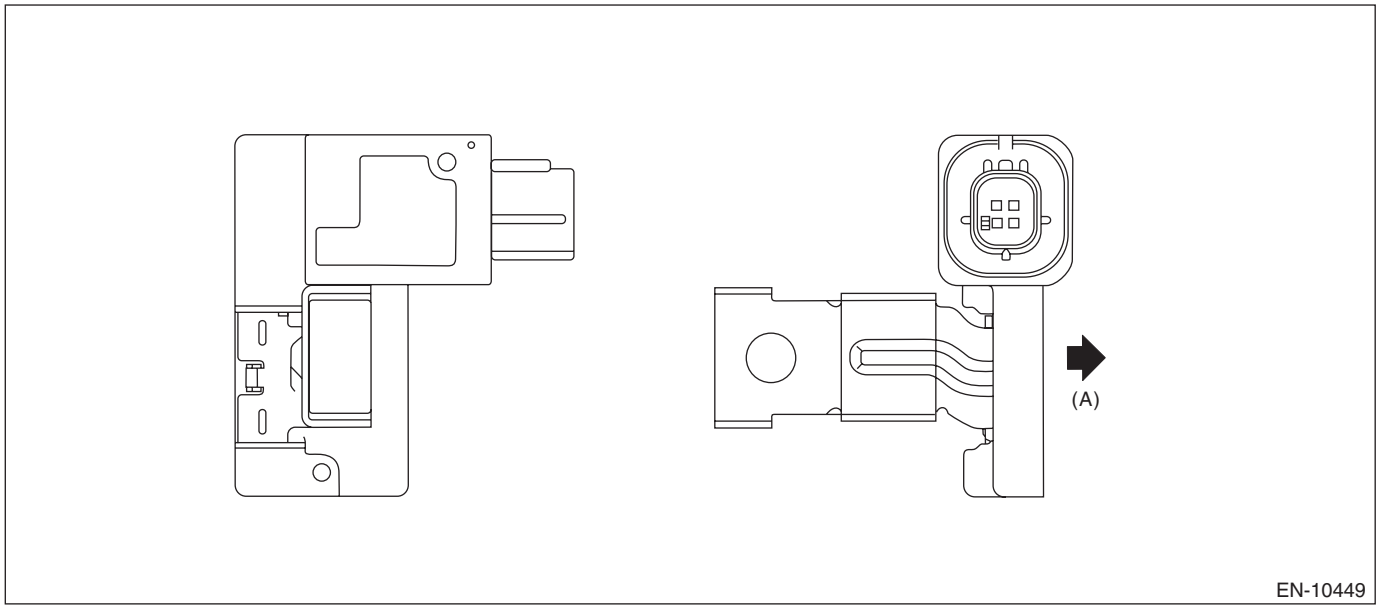
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DU:DTC P0517 BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of battery temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Positive direction of measured current

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	> 1000 ms
Engine speed	> 500 rpm
Ignition switch	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.816 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Does not illuminate even when malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.816 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DV:DTC P0560 SYSTEM VOLTAGE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open/short circuit of back-up power supply circuit.
Judge as NG when the backup power voltage is low.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine condition	After engine starting
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Voltage of back-up power supply	< 6 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2560 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Voltage of back-up power supply	≥ 6 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DW:DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of microcomputer (RAM).
When there is a problem in the CPU normal RAM, judge as NG.
If it is possible to write data to the whole area of RAM in the initial routine, and is possible to read the same data, it is judged as OK, and if not, NG.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	OFF → ON

Diagnosis with the initial routine.

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis as soon as the ignition switch is turned to ON.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Write the specified value into the RAM.	The written value cannot be read.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Write the specified value into the RAM.	The written value can be read.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DX:DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when SUM value of ROM is outside the standard value.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis when the ignition switch is turned from OFF to ON.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG if the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
SUM value of ROM	Standard

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Undetermined
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

DY:DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when any one of the followings is established.
(1) When the input amplifier circuit operation of throttle position sensor 1 is abnormal.
(2) When SUM value of backup RAM is outside the standard value.
(3) When the communication between main CPU and sub CPU is abnormal.
(4) If the CPU operation is abnormal (flow check).
(5) When the learning value of backup RAM is incorrect.
(6) If the CPU operation is abnormal (instruction check).
(7) If the CPU operation is abnormal (FPU check).

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
(1) Ignition switch	OFF → ON
(2) Ignition switch	OFF → ON
(3) Battery voltage	≥ 6 V
(4) Battery voltage	≥ 6 V
(5) Battery voltage	≥ 6 V
(5) Ignition switch	OFF → ON
(6) Ignition switch	OFF → ON
(7) Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG if the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
(1) Minimum throttle halt position	≥ 13.183°
(2) SUM value of backup RAM	Standard
(3) Communication status between main CPU and sub CPU	Malfunction
(4) CPU calculation result (flow check) and expected value	Unmatch
(5) Learning value comparison result of backup RAM	Unmatch
(6) CPU calculation result (instruction check) and expected value	Unmatch
(7) CPU calculation result (FPU check) and expected value	Unmatch

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
(1): 10 ms
(2): 10 ms
(3): 10 ms
(4): 10 ms
(5): 10 ms
(6): 10 ms
(7): 200 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

DZ:DTC P060A INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE MONITORING PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the monitoring IC operation is abnormal.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when one of the following conditions is established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
(1) Communication status between main CPU and sub CPU	Malfunction
(2) Sub CPU power off function diagnostic result	Malfunction

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
(1) Communication status between main CPU and sub CPU	Normal
(2) Sub CPU power off function diagnostic result	Normal

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms

EA:DTC P060B INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE A/D PROCESSING PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the AD converter operation is abnormal.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V
|A/D for control – A/D for monitoring|	≥ 0.5 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when one of the following conditions is established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Change amount of A/D for control	≤ 0.2 V
Change amount of A/D for monitoring	≤ 0.2 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 200 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Change amount of A/D for control	> 0.2 V
Change amount of A/D for monitoring	> 0.2 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms

EB:DTC P0616 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect abnormal continuity in the starter SW 2.
Judge as OFF NG when the starter SW 2 signal remains OFF.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Vehicle speed	< 1 km/h (0.6 MPH)
Engine condition	Change from pre-start to post-start

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as OFF NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter SW2 signal	No ON experience

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as ON OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter SW2 signal	ON Experience exists

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

EC:DTC P0617 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect abnormal continuity in the starter SW 2.
Judge as ON NG when the starter SW 2 signal remains ON.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Engine condition	After engine starting
Starter relay	OFF

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter SW2 signal	ON

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
- Model without push button start: 30000 ms
- Model with push button start: 2000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OFF OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter SW2 signal	OFF

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

ED:DTC P062D FUEL INJECTOR DRIVER CIRCUIT PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of fuel injector circuit function.
Judge as NG when ECM with two fuel injectors or more detects any malfunction in the diagnostic items listed below.

Diagnostic item	Malfunction Criteria
Overcurrent	Fuel injector current is high.
Low current	Fuel injector current is low.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 9.44 V
Engine speed	> 0 rpm
Fuel cut	Not performed

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel injector circuit diagnosis result	Malfunction

Time Needed for Diagnosis: TDC × 50 times
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel injector circuit diagnosis result	Normal

Time Needed for Diagnosis: TDC × 50 times

EE:DTC P062F INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE EEPROM ERROR

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the EEPROM operation is abnormal.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis during self shut.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Writing result to EEPROM	Malfunction

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 times
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Writing result to EEPROM	Normal

Time Needed for Diagnosis: None

EF:DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when there is CAN communication with the TCM and there is a MIL lighting request.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
MIL lighting request from TCM	Yes

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2560 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
MIL lighting request from TCM	None

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

EG:DTC P081A STARTER DISABLE CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect abnormal continuity in the starter cut relay.
Judge as NG when the starter cut relay output line is open.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Vehicle speed	< 1 km/h (0.6 MPH)
Starter cut relay output	ON

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis when the engine condition is turned from before starting to after starting.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter cut relay terminal level	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter cut relay terminal level	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 ms

EH:DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of neutral SW.
Judge as NG when the ECM neutral terminal input differs from the reception data from TCM.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Starter relay	OFF

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously in 2 seconds after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal in ECM when “P”/“N” range in TCM are “OFF” and when the other switches are “ON”	LOW (ON)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 80 times
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal in ECM when “P”/“N” range in TCM are “OFF” and when the other switches are “ON”	HIGH (OFF)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

EI: DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge the open or short circuit of the neutral SW.
Judge as NG when the ECM neutral terminal input differs from the reception data from TCM.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Starter relay	OFF

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously in 2 seconds after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal in ECM when “P”/“N” range in TCM are “ON” and when the other switches are “OFF”	HIGH (OFF)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 80 times
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal in ECM when “P”/“N” range in TCM are “ON” and when the other switches are “OFF”	LOW (ON)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

EJ:DTC P1134 A/F SENSOR MICRO-COMPUTER PROBLEM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the A/F sensor microcomputer operation is abnormal.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Communication status between CPU and A/F sensor microcomputer	Malfunction

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 80 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Communication status between CPU and A/F sensor microcomputer	Normal

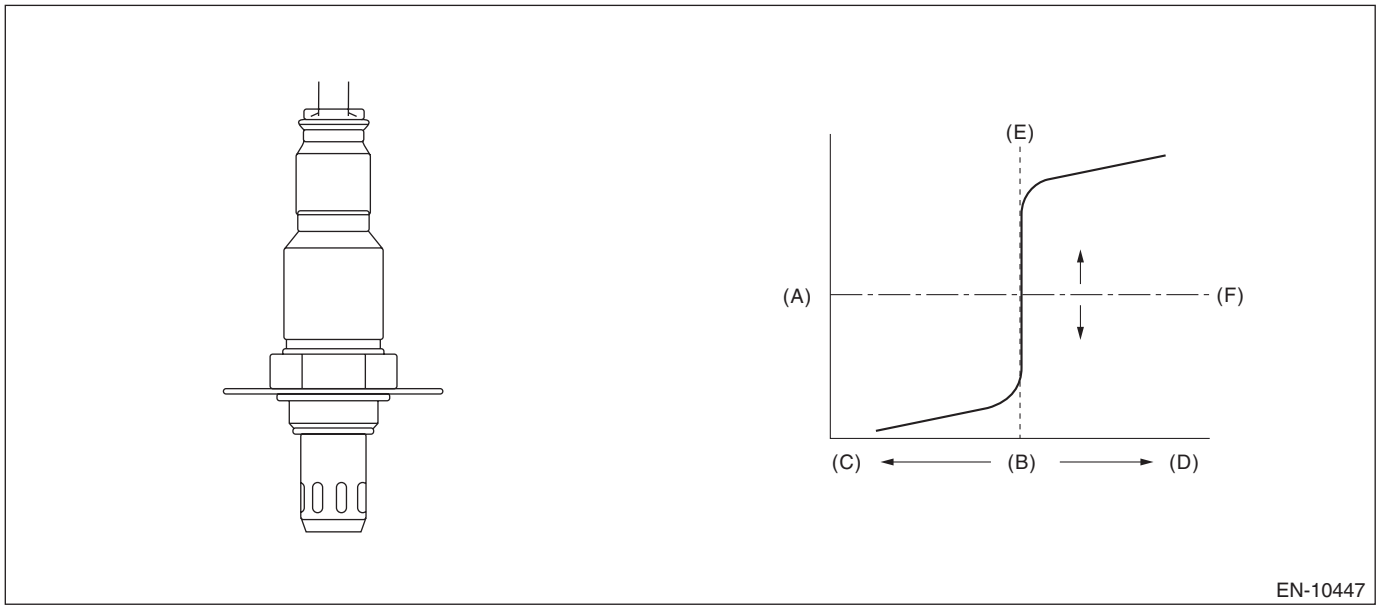
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

EK:DTC P113A O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT (OPEN) (BANK1 SENSOR2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open circuit of the rear oxygen sensor. Judge as NG when the rear oxygen sensor voltage can be determined to be abnormal while observing conditions such as engine coolant temperature and deceleration fuel cut.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force
(B) Air fuel ratio
(C) Rich
(D) Lean
(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio
(F) Comparative voltage

3. ENABLE CONDITION (USED ONLY FOR MALFUNCTION JUDGMENT)

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine speed	1000 — 3000 rpm
Engine load value	≤ 100
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 75°C (167°F)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	240 — 360 mV
Continuous time of fuel cut	≥ 5000 ms
Current existing time of the oxygen sensor heater	≥ 5000 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1040 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 240 mV or > 360 mV

EL:DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the throttle opening angle is out of specified value with ignition switch OFF.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	OFF
Throttle motor control duty	= 0%

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis when the ignition switch is turned from ON to OFF.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Throttle opening angle	< 4.59° or > 12.60°

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Throttle opening angle	4.59 — 12.60°

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

EM:DTC P1261 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of fuel injector circuit function.
Judge as NG when ECM detects any malfunction in the diagnostic items listed below.

Diagnostic item	Malfunction Criteria
Power supply short	ECM low side terminal voltage of the fuel injector circuit is high.
Ground short	ECM low side terminal voltage of the fuel injector circuit is low.
Open circuit	Fuel injector current is high.
Overcurrent	Fuel injector current is high.
Short circuit	The time when the fuel injector current reaches the target current is short.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 9.44 V
Engine speed	> 0 rpm
Fuel cut	Not performed
Elapsed time after fuel injector current shutdown (Only power supply short diagnosis and ground short diagnosis)	≥ 2.77 ms

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel injector circuit diagnosis result	Malfunction

Time Needed for Diagnosis: TDC × 50 times
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel injector circuit diagnosis result	Normal

Time Needed for Diagnosis: TDC × 50 times

EN:DTC P1262 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1261. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-189, DTC P1261 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EO:DTC P1263 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 3)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1261. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-189, DTC P1261 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EP:DTC P1264 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 4)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

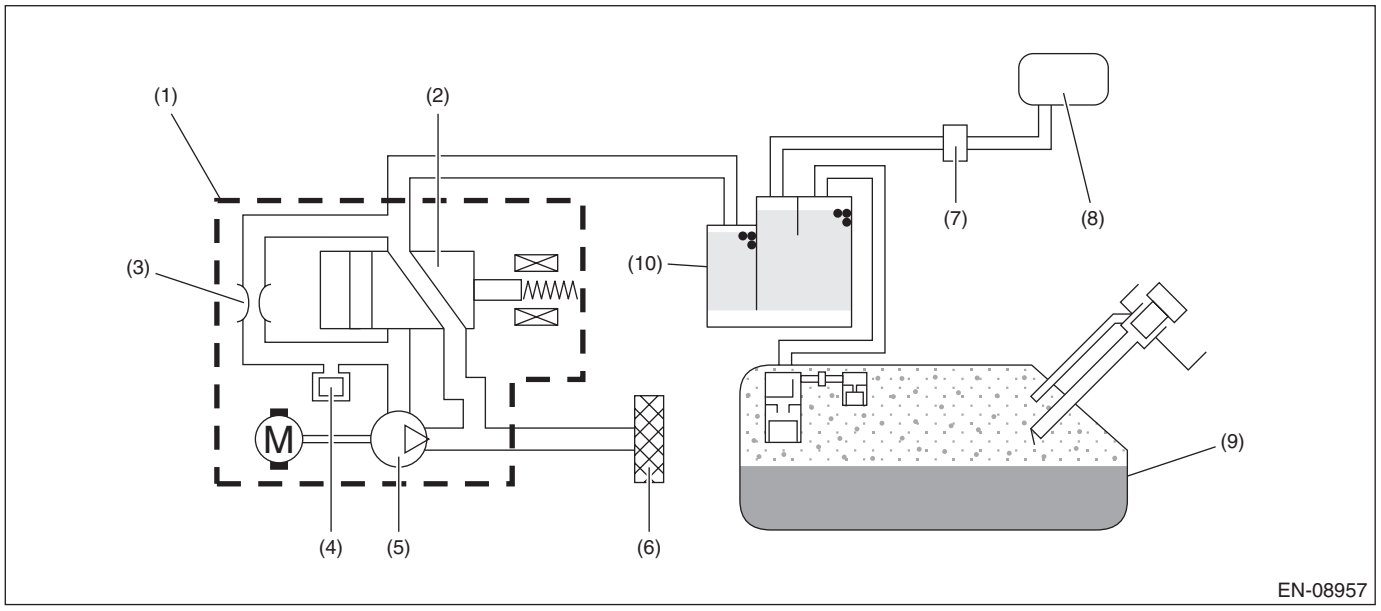
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1261. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-189, DTC P1261 DI INJECTOR CIRCUIT / OPEN - (CYLINDER 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EQ:DTC P1449 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. AIR FILTER CLOG

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the drain filter clogging by the pressure change during purge introduction.
Judge as drain filter clogging malfunction if the pressure in the evaporative emission system piping suddenly decreases by the purging.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) ELCM
(2) Switching valve
(3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice)
(4) Pressure sensor
(5) Vacuum pump
(6) Drain filter
(7) Purge control solenoid valve
(8) Intake manifold
(9) Fuel tank
(10) Canister

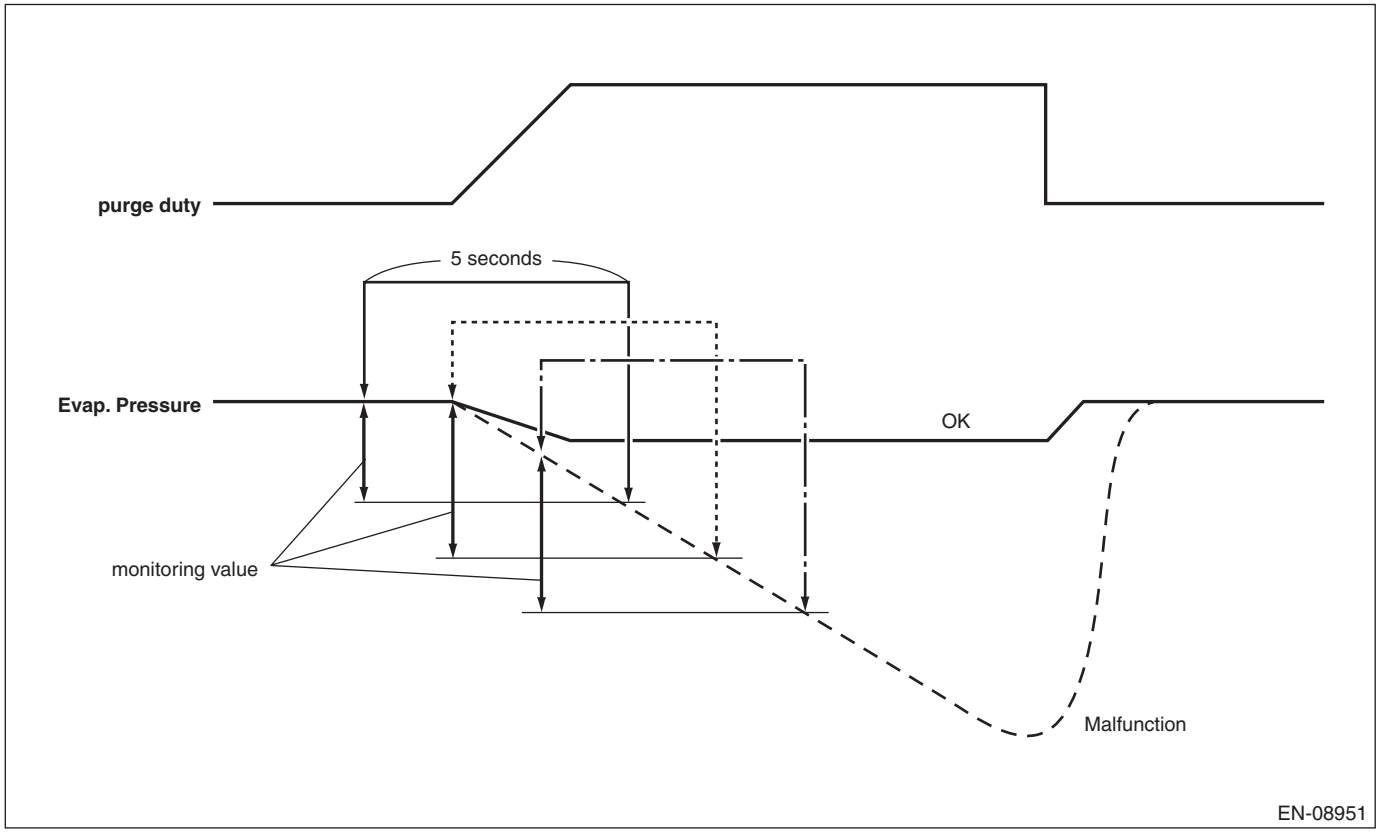
3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 20000 ms
ELCM vacuum pump	Not in operation
ELCM switching valve	Open
Continuous time of following conditions	≥ 18.12 s
Pressure change in 40 ms	≤ 666.61 Pa (5 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously when purging is performed after 20000 ms have passed since the engine started.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD



Calculate the difference between the ELCM pressure sensor output value as of 5 seconds ago and the current one, and if the value is greater than judgment value, detect and judge as filter clogging trouble.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|Pressure sensor output value as of 5 seconds ago – Current pressure sensor output value|	> 1369.6 Pa (10.3 mmHg, 0.4 inHg)
Number of above conditions established	> 2 times

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 6 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|Pressure sensor output value as of 5 seconds ago – Current pressure sensor output value|	≤ 1369.6 Pa (10.3 mmHg, 0.4 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 6 seconds

ER:DTC P1451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS.

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

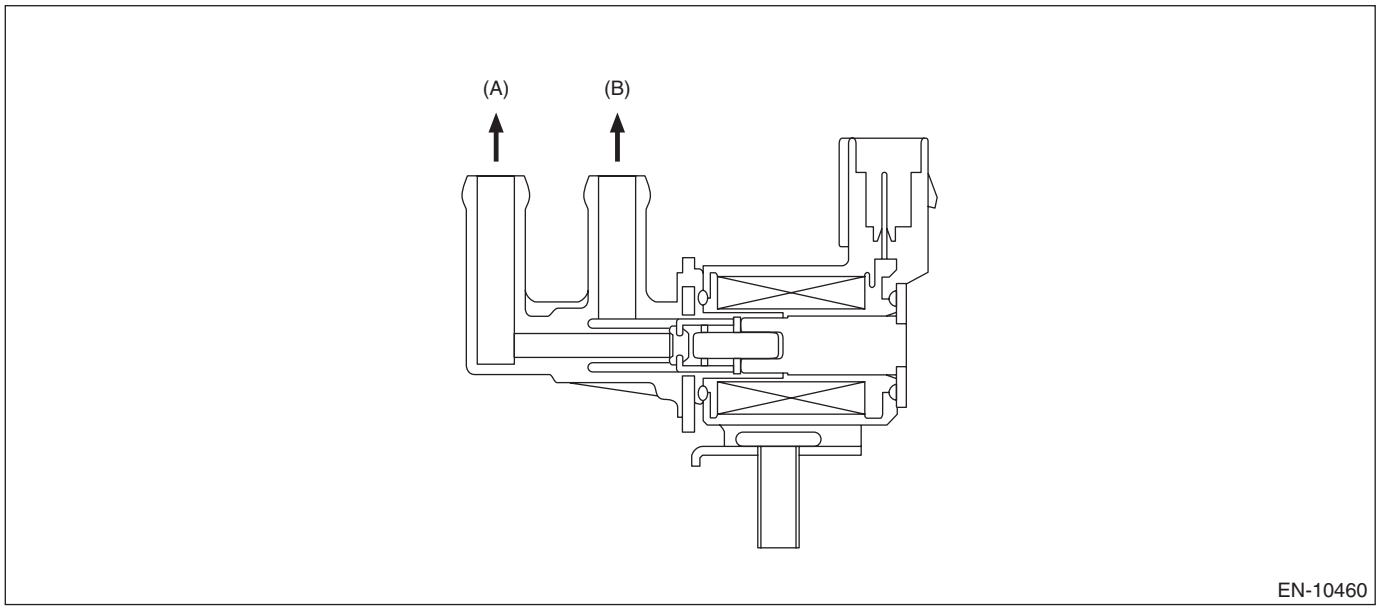
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0455. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-150, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

ES:DTC P1458 CPC2 SOLENOID VALVE (CIRCUIT LOW)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the purge control solenoid valve 2.
Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To canister (B) To intake manifold

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Purge control output	OFF

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	High

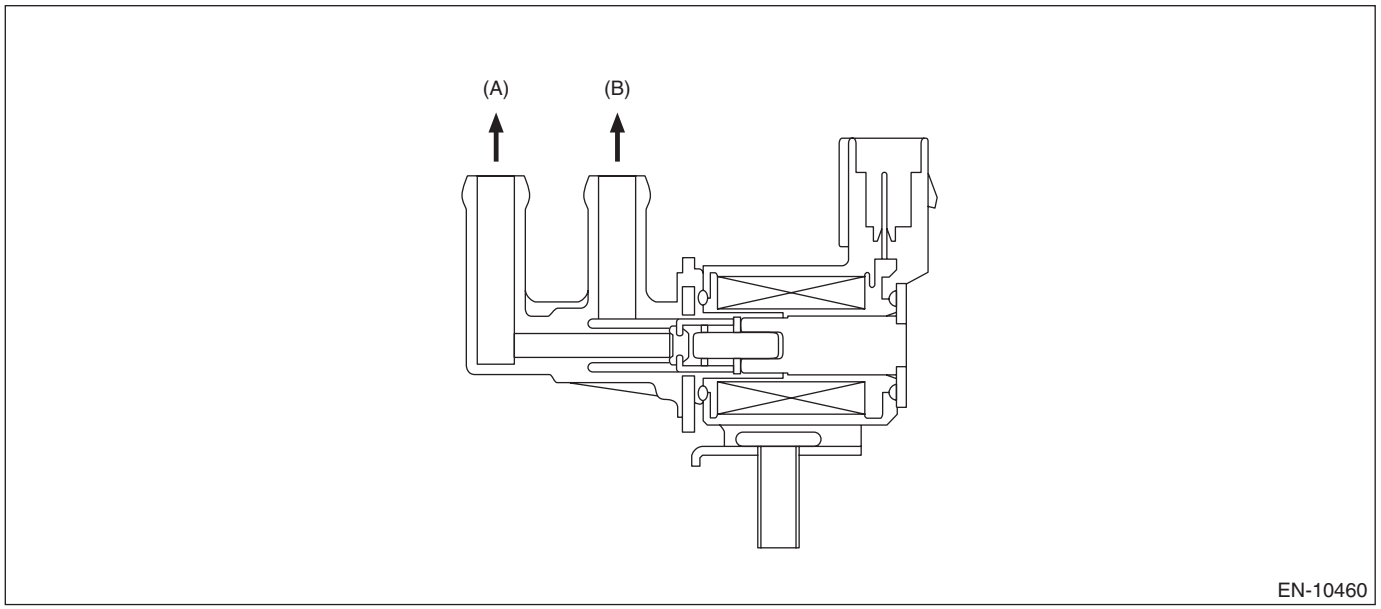
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

ET:DTC P1459 CPC2 SOLENOID VALVE (CIRCUIT HIGH)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the purge control solenoid valve 2.
Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To canister (B) To intake manifold

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Purge control output	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output current	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2250 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output current	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

EU:DTC P1492 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1498. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-198, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EV:DTC P1493 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1499. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-200, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EW:DTC P1494 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1498. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-198, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EX:DTC P1495 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1499. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-200, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EY:DTC P1496 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1498. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-198, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EZ:DTC P1497 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

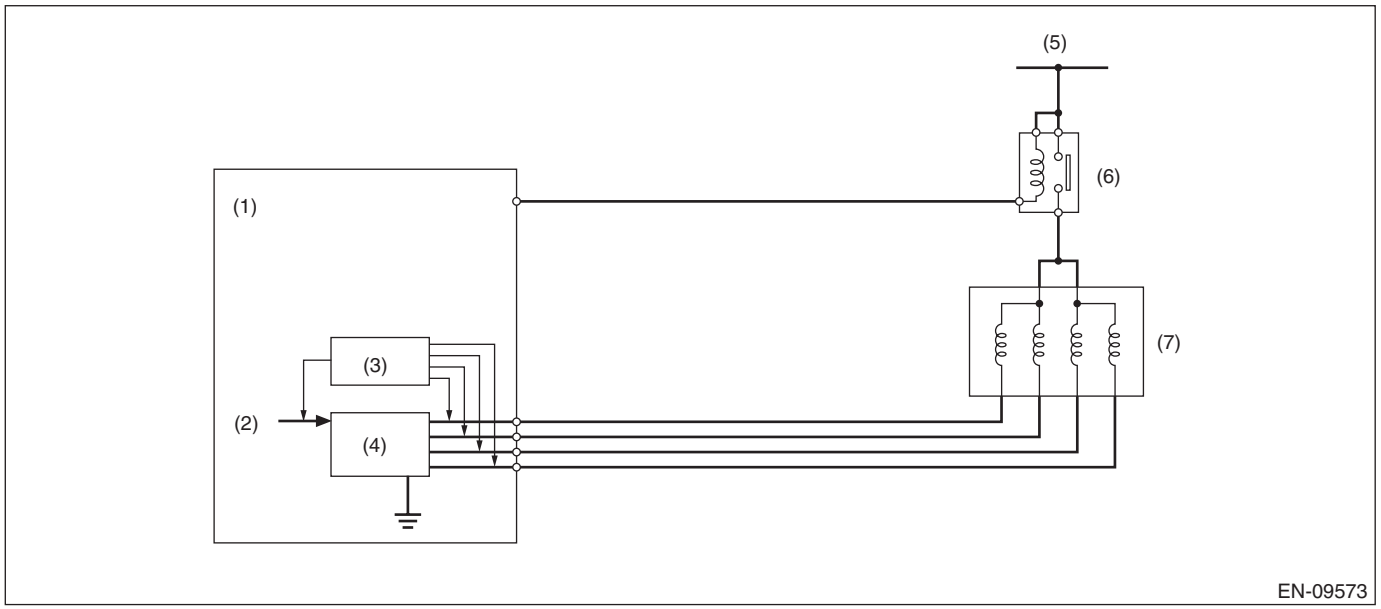
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1499. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-200, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

FA:DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

- Detects open or short circuit of EGR.
- Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Computer unit (CPU)
(3) Detecting circuit
(4) Switch circuit
(5) Battery voltage
(6) Main relay
(7) EGR valve

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
ECM output signal	OFF
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis continuously during EGR operation.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal voltage level when EGR operates	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal voltage level when EGR operates	High
EGR actual step difference between Max. and Min.	≥ 2 steps

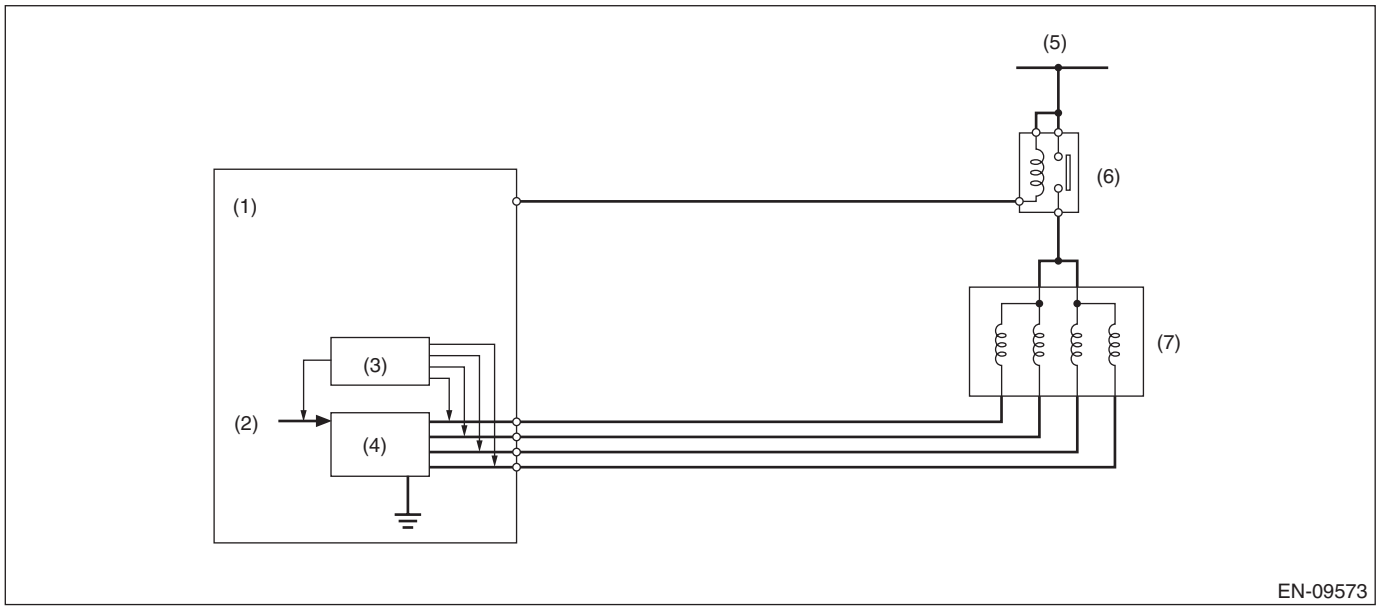
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 40 ms

FB:DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

- Detects open or short circuit of EGR.
- Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Computer unit (CPU)
(3) Detecting circuit
(4) Switch circuit
(5) Battery voltage
(6) Main relay
(7) EGR valve

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
ECM output signal	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal current level when EGR operates	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2250 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal current level when EGR operates	Low
EGR actual step difference between Max. and Min.	≥ 2 steps

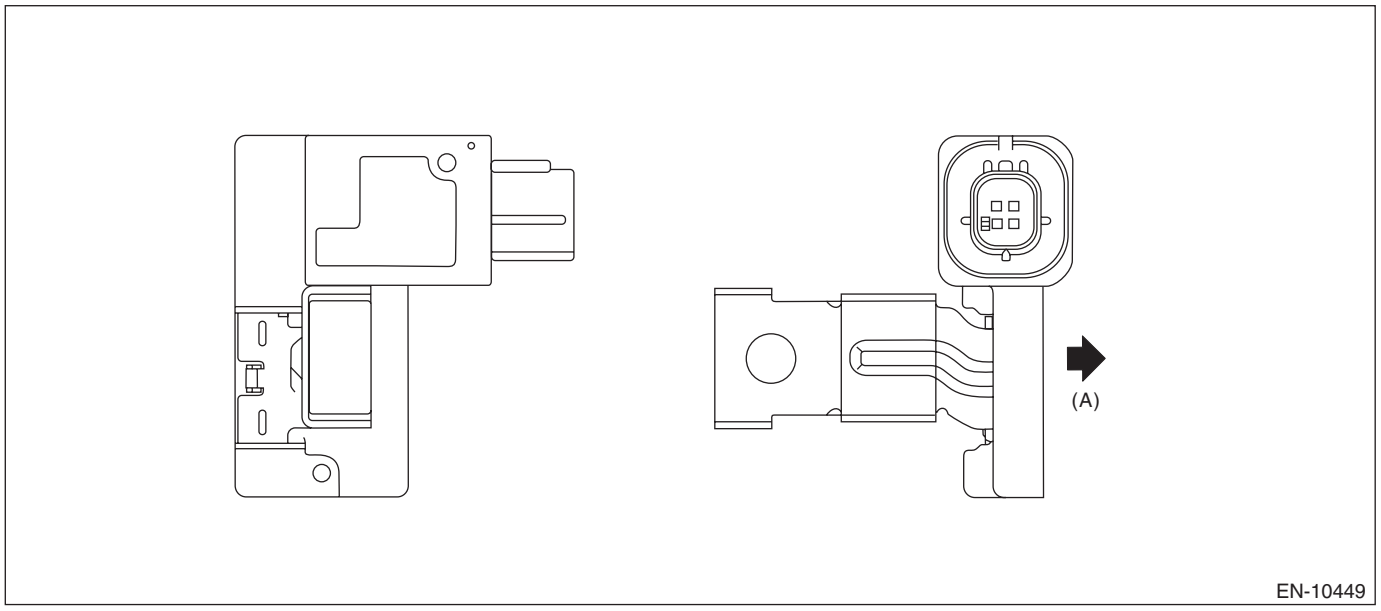
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 40 ms

FC:DTC P1530 BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of battery current sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Positive direction of measured current

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	> 1000 ms
Engine speed	> 500 rpm
Ignition switch	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.226 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Does not illuminate even when malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.226 V

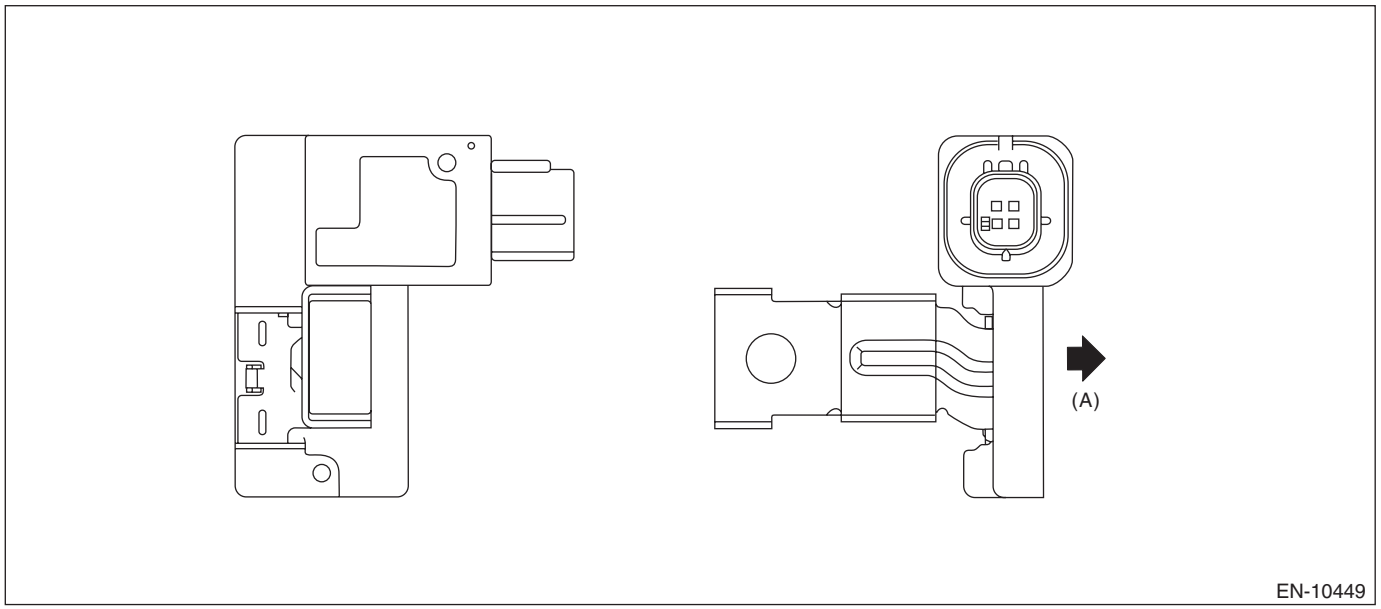
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

FD:DTC P1531 BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of battery current sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Positive direction of measured current

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	> 1000 ms
Engine speed	> 500 rpm
Ignition switch	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.875 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Does not illuminate even when malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.875 V

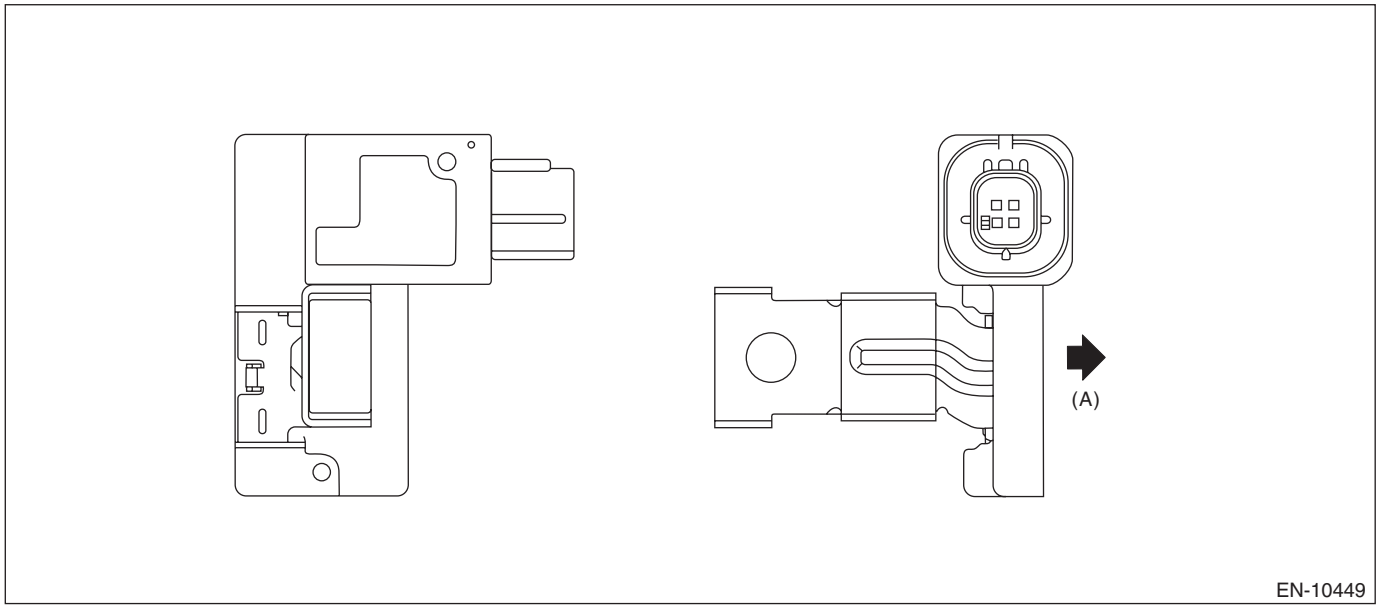
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

FE:DTC P1532 BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the output property and malfunction of battery current sensor.
Judge as NG when there is no variation (stuck) under a condition where the battery current sensor output should have changed or when difference between output and battery current value is larger than expected (characteristics malfunction).

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Positive direction of measured current

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

- Stuck

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
During switchover of regulating voltage	High condition judgment*1 ←→ Low condition judgment*2 However, the generator target duty has not experienced the following during switchover. 40% ≤ Generator target duty < 60%
*1 High condition judgment	
Continuous time during which all the conditions listed below are met	≥ 5000 ms
• Battery voltage	≥ 13.7 V
• Generator final output duty	≥ 60%
• Engine speed	≥ 600 rpm
*2 Low condition judgment	
Continuous time during which all the conditions listed below are met	≥ 5000 ms
• Battery voltage	< 13.2 V
• Generator final output duty	< 40%
or	
• Engine speed	< 600 rpm

- Characteristics malfunction

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
During switchover of regulating voltage	High condition judgment is established. Target duty ≥ 60% → target duty < 40% or Low condition judgment is established. Target duty < 40% → target duty ≥ 60%

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

• Stuck

Judge as NG when the following conditions are repeated 10 times or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Difference between maximum value and minimum value in output voltage	< 0.07 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Does not illuminate even when malfunction occurs.

• Characteristics malfunction (Charge side)

Within 30000 ms from “enable condition not met” to “enable condition met”, judge as NG when the time required for meeting the following conditions exceeds the predetermined time.
(When NG judgment is performed, NG status is retained during that driving cycle.)

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage and Battery voltage	0 V ≤ output voltage < 2.4 V < 13.2 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 26000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Does not illuminate even when malfunction occurs.

• Characteristics malfunction (Discharge side)

Within 30000 ms from “enable condition not met” to “enable condition met”, judge as NG when the time required for meeting the following conditions exceeds the predetermined time.
(Within 30000 ms from “enable condition not met” to “enable condition met”, the target duty ≥ 60% has not been experienced.)

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage and Battery voltage	2.6 V ≤ output voltage < 5 V ≥ 13.7 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 26000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Does not illuminate even when malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

• Stuck

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Difference between maximum value and minimum value in output voltage	≥ 0.07 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

• Characteristics malfunction (Charge side)

Within 30000 ms from “enable condition not met” to “enable condition met”, judge as OK and clear the NG when the time required for meeting the following conditions does not reach the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage and Battery voltage	0 V ≤ output voltage < 2.4 V < 13.2 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 26000 ms

• Characteristics malfunction (Discharge side)

Within 30000 ms from “enable condition not met” to “enable condition met”, judge as OK and clear the NG when the time required for meeting the following conditions does not reach the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage and Battery voltage	2.6 V ≤ output voltage < 5 V ≥ 13.7 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 26000 ms

FF: DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of tumble generator valve motor function.
Judge open fixing malfunction when the opening degree is large even after finishing the tumble generator valve closing driving.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Tumble generator valve “close” signal output time	≥ 3.2 s

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	≥ 57 deg

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	< 57 deg

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

FG:DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of tumble generator valve motor function.
Judge open fixing malfunction when the opening degree is large even after finishing the tumble generator valve closing driving.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Tumble generator valve “close” signal output time	≥ 3.2 s

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	≥ 57 deg

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	< 57 deg

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

FH:DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of tumble generator valve motor function.
Judge close fixing malfunction when the opening degree is small even after finishing the tumble generator valve open driving.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Tumble generator valve “open” signal output time	≥ 4.6 s

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	< 57 deg

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	≥ 57 deg

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

FI: DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of tumble generator valve motor function.
Judge close fixing malfunction when the opening degree is small even after finishing the tumble generator valve open driving.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Tumble generator valve “open” signal output time	≥ 4.6 s

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	< 57 deg

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	≥ 57 deg

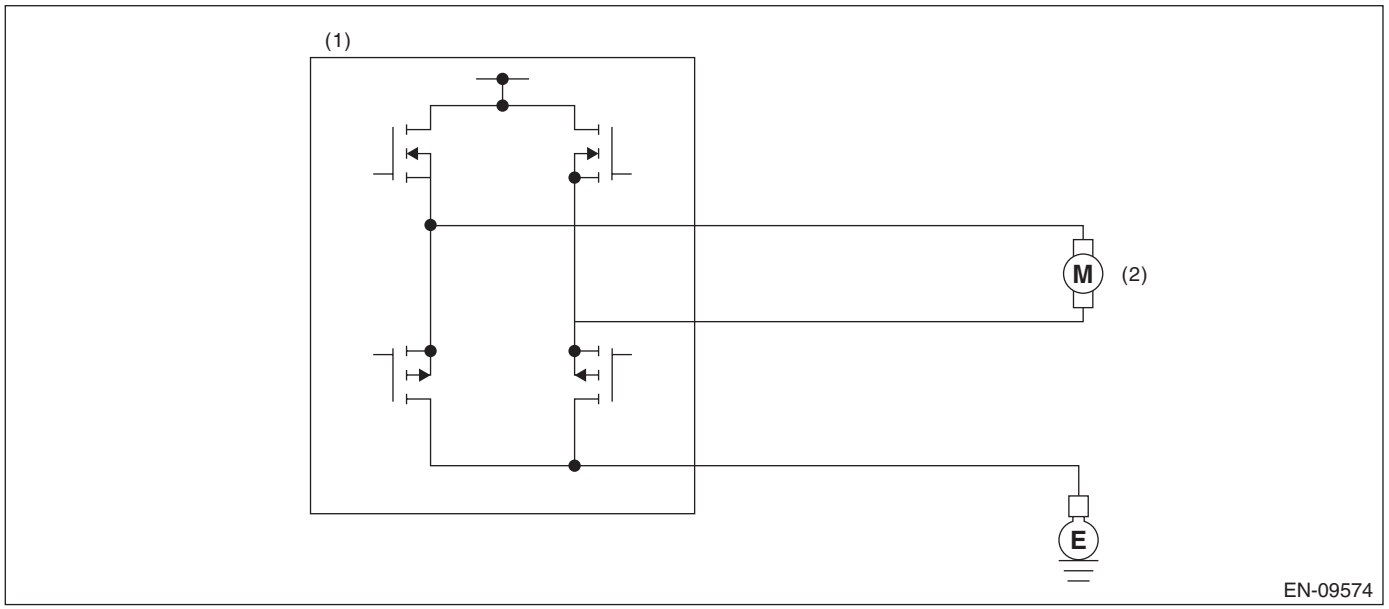
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

FJ: DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of tumble generator valve motor.
Judge as NG when the overcurrent signal is sent from IC after tumble generator valve driving IC diagnosis.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM) (2) Tumble generator valve

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Tumble generator valve output	OFF → ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output current level	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 320 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output current level	Low
Tumble generator valve output duty	≥ 5.2%

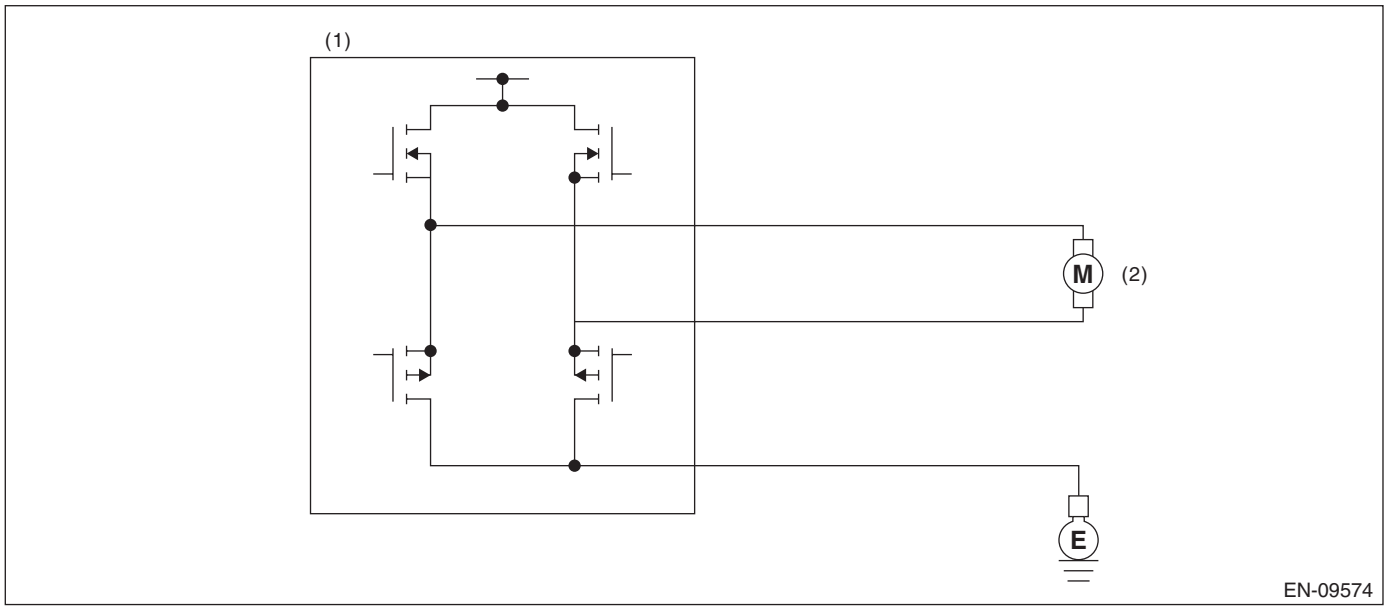
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 320 ms

FK:DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of tumble generator valve motor.
Judge as NG when the overcurrent signal is sent from IC after tumble generator valve driving IC diagnosis.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM) (2) Tumble generator valve

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Tumble generator valve output	OFF → ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output current level	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 320 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output current level	Low
Tumble generator valve output duty	≥ 5.2%

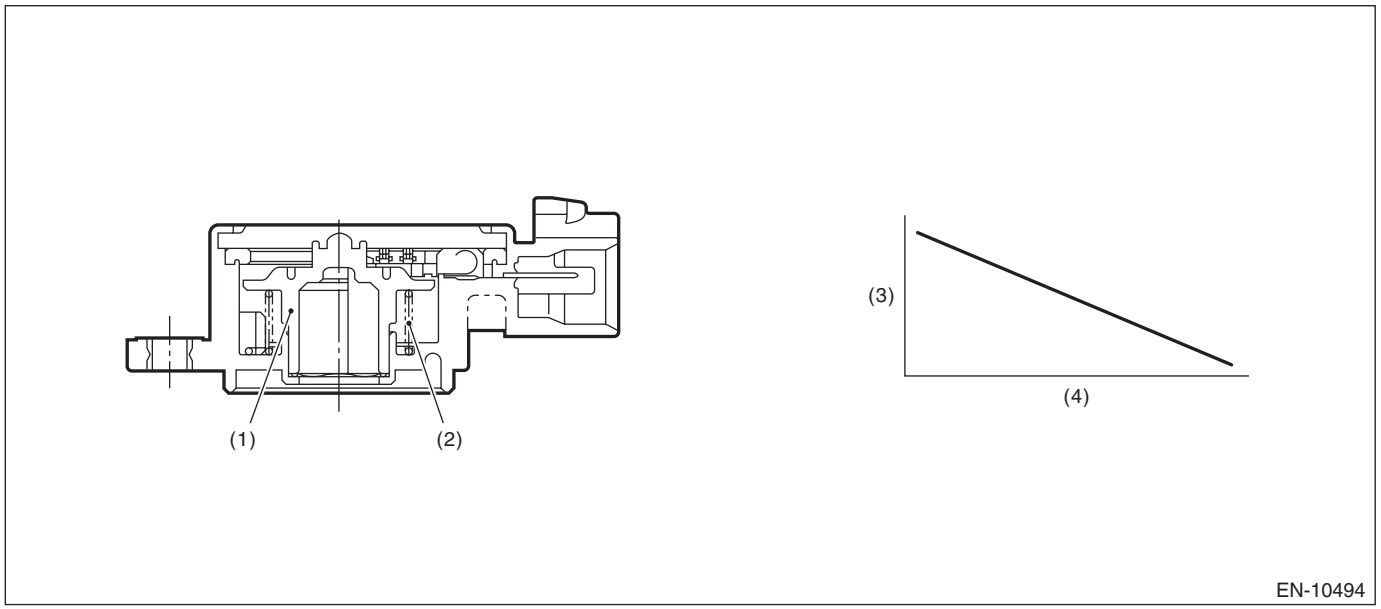
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 320 ms

FL: DTC P2016 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of tumble generator valve position sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Rotor
(2) Return spring
(3) Voltage (V)
(4) Tumble generator valve opening (°)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.213 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.213 V

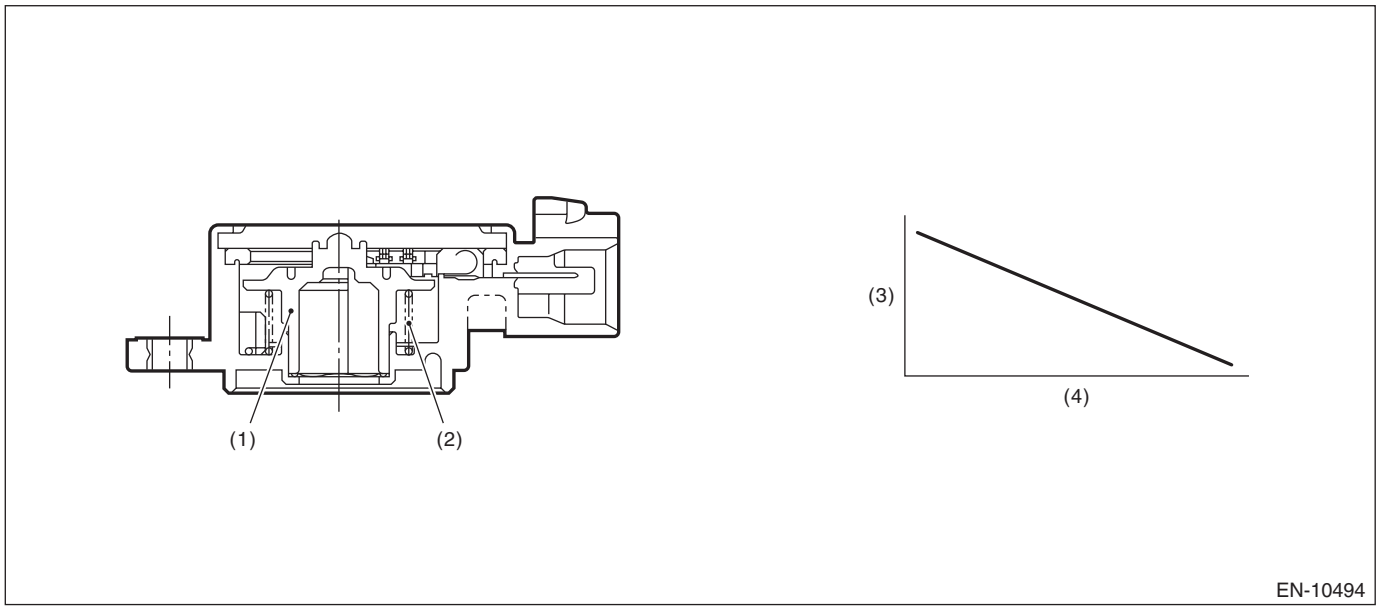
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

FM:DTC P2017 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of tumble generator valve position sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Rotor
(2) Return spring
(3) Voltage (V)
(4) Tumble generator valve opening (°)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 4.467 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 4.467 V

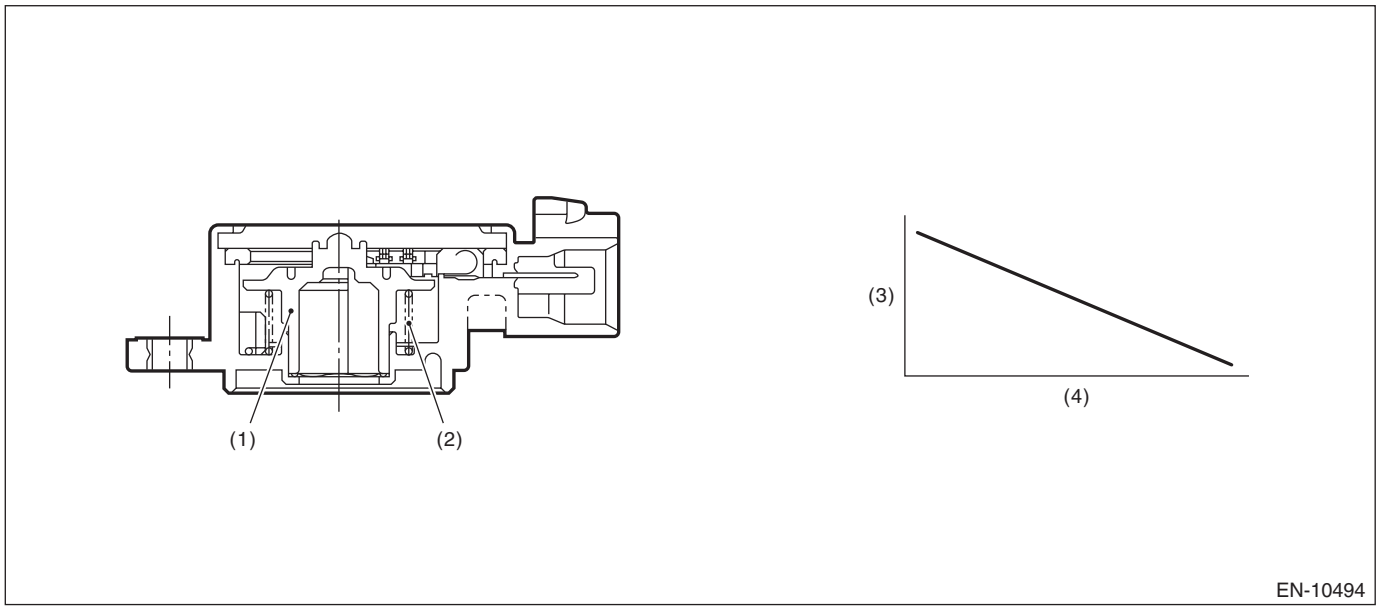
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

FN:DTC P2021 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of tumble generator valve position sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Rotor
(2) Return spring
(3) Voltage (V)
(4) Tumble generator valve opening (°)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.213 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.213 V

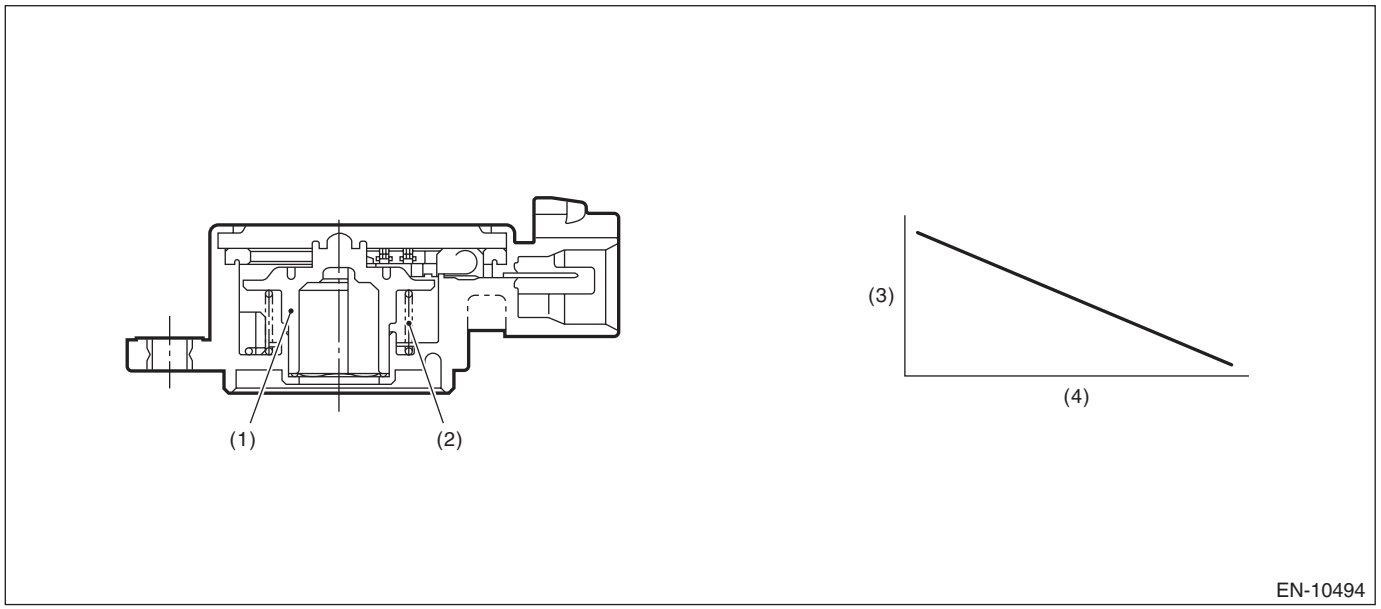
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

FO:DTC P2022 TUMBLE GENERATED VALVE POSITION SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of tumble generator valve position sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Rotor
(2) Return spring
(3) Voltage (V)
(4) Tumble generator valve opening (°)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 4.467 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 4.467 V

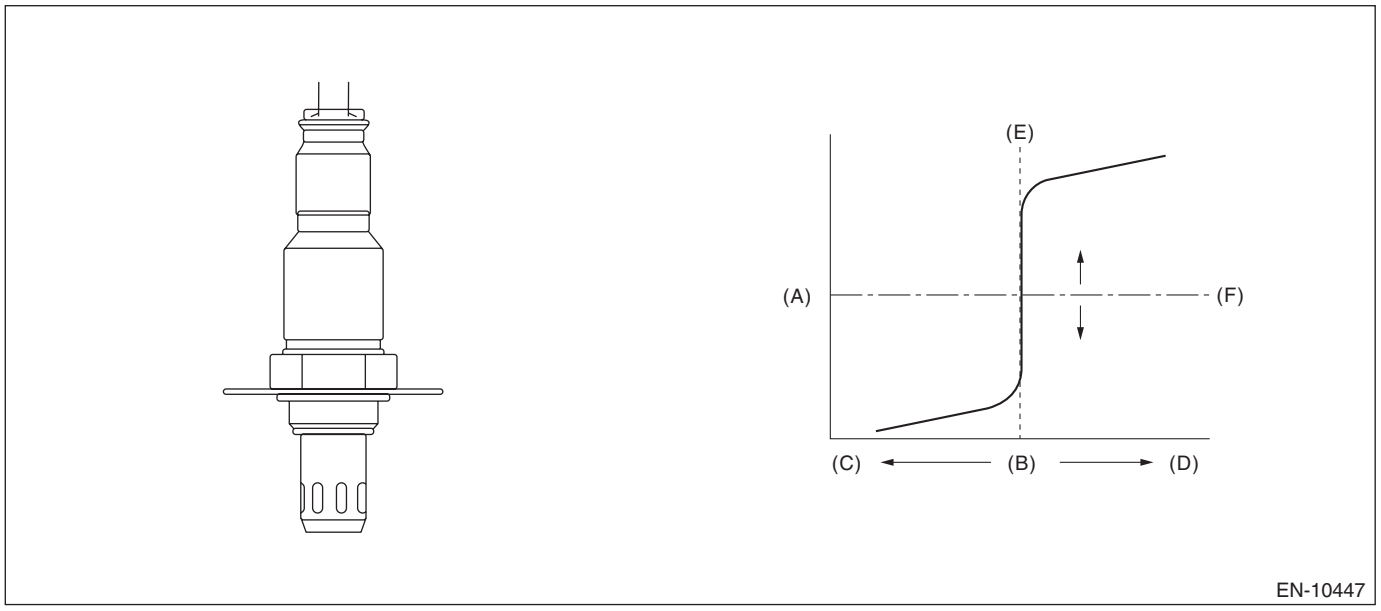
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

FP:DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of fuel system from the size of the sub feedback learning value.
Control the sub feedback learning and judge as NG when the learning value is in the lean zone.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force
(B) Air fuel ratio
(C) Rich
(D) Lean
(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio
(F) Comparative voltage

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Sub feedback	In operation

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously during sub feedback operation.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sub feedback learning value	< –0.073

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 s × 1 time
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sub feedback learning value	≥ –0.073

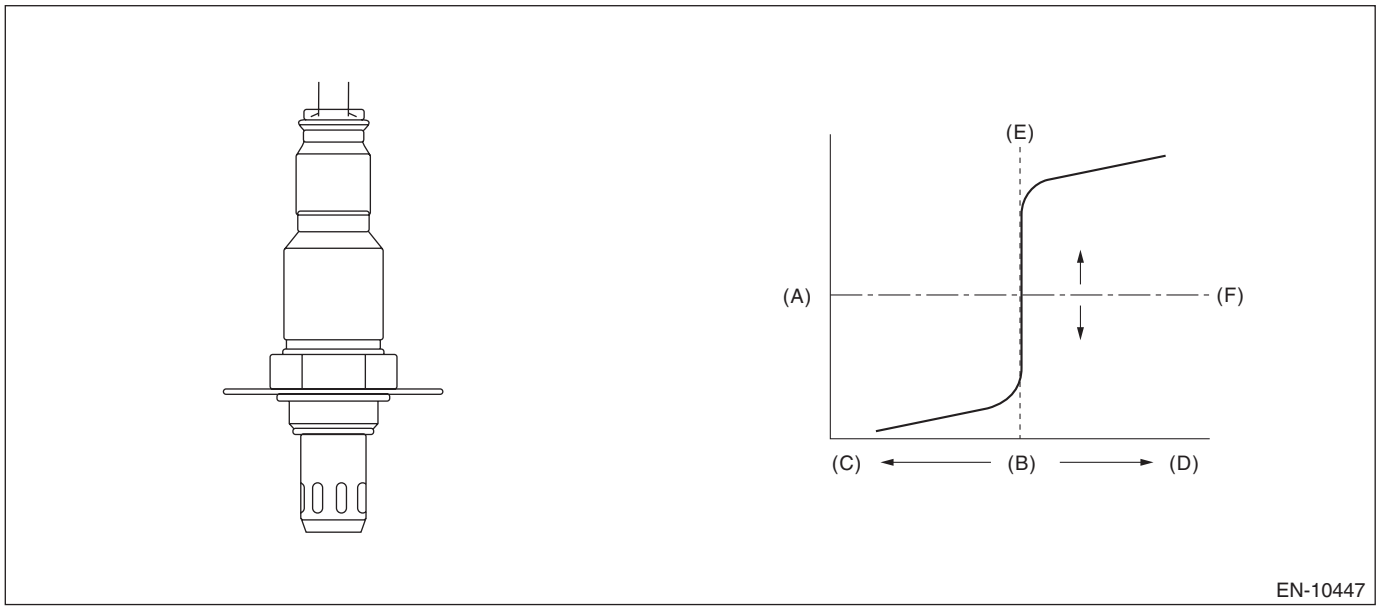
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 second

FQ:DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of fuel system from the size of the sub feedback learning value.
Sub feedback learning is being performed. When the learning value goes to the rich side, judge as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force
(B) Air fuel ratio
(C) Rich
(D) Lean
(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio
(F) Comparative voltage

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Sub feedback	In operation

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously during sub feedback operation.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sub feedback learning value	> 0.024

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 s × 1 time
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sub feedback learning value	≤ 0.024

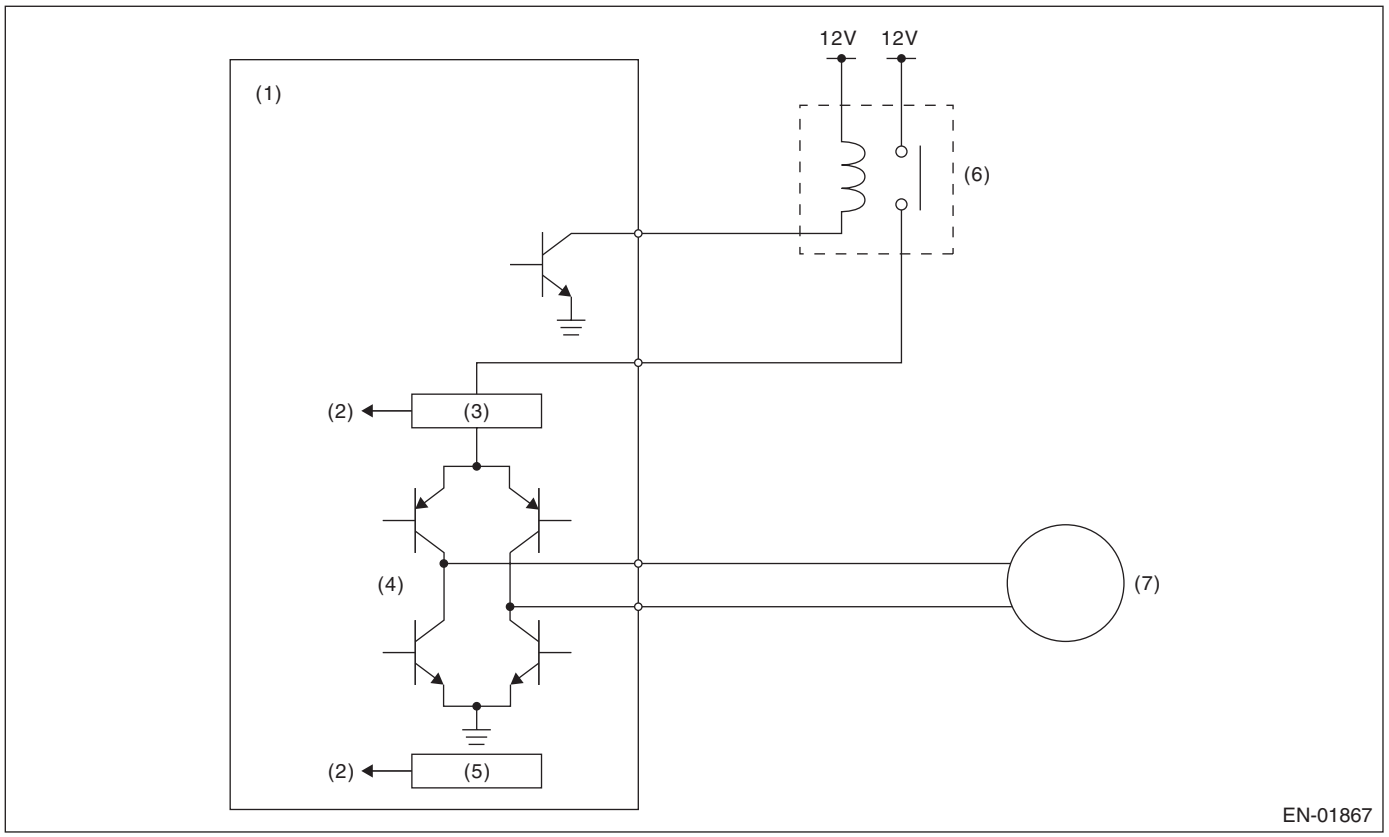
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 second

FR:DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

In the diagnosis with ignition switch ON, judge as NG when the opening angle with the throttle driven to close direction is out of the specified range.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Detecting circuit
(3) Overcurrent detection circuit
(4) Drive circuit
(5) Temperature detection circuit
(6) Electronic throttle control relay
(7) Motor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis when the ignition switch is turned from OFF to ON.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Throttle opening angle when driven to close direction	≥ 29.9°

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 190 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Throttle opening angle when driven to close direction	< 29.9°

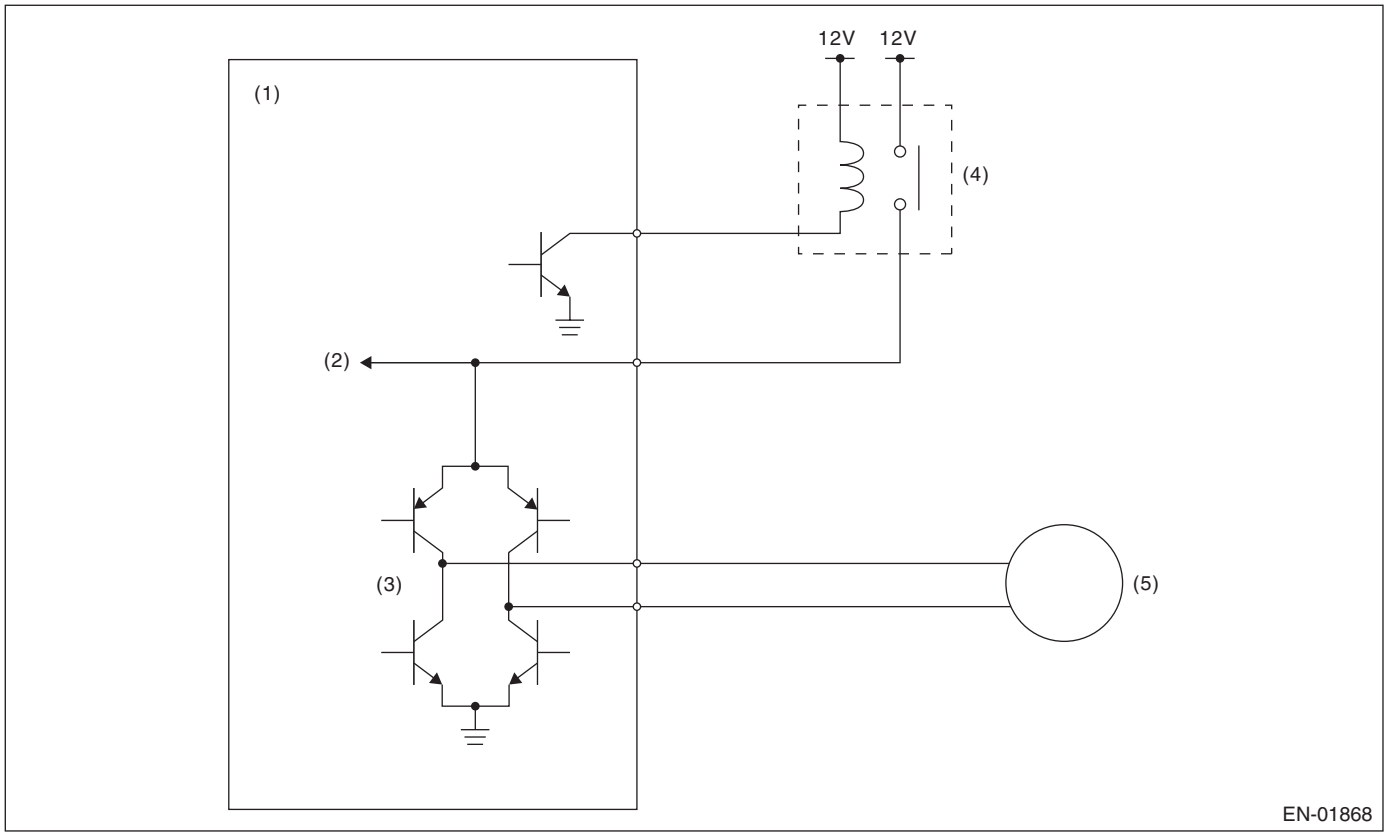
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 190 ms

FS:DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the electronic throttle control power is not supplied even when ECM sets the electric control throttle relay to ON, or when the monitored electronic throttle control relay does not switch to OFF even when ECM sets the electronic throttle control relay to OFF.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Voltage detection circuit
(3) Drive circuit
(4) Electronic throttle control relay
(5) Motor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
<For electronic throttle control power supply>	
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V
Electronic throttle control relay output	ON
<For electronic throttle control relay monitor>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Electronic throttle control relay output	OFF

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
<For electronic throttle control power supply>	
Electronic throttle control power voltage	< 6 V
<For electronic throttle control relay monitor>	
Electronic throttle control relay monitor voltage	≤ 1.5 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 510 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
<For electronic throttle control power supply>	
Electronic throttle control power voltage	≥ 6 V
<For electronic throttle control relay monitor>	
Electronic throttle control relay monitor voltage	> 1.5 V

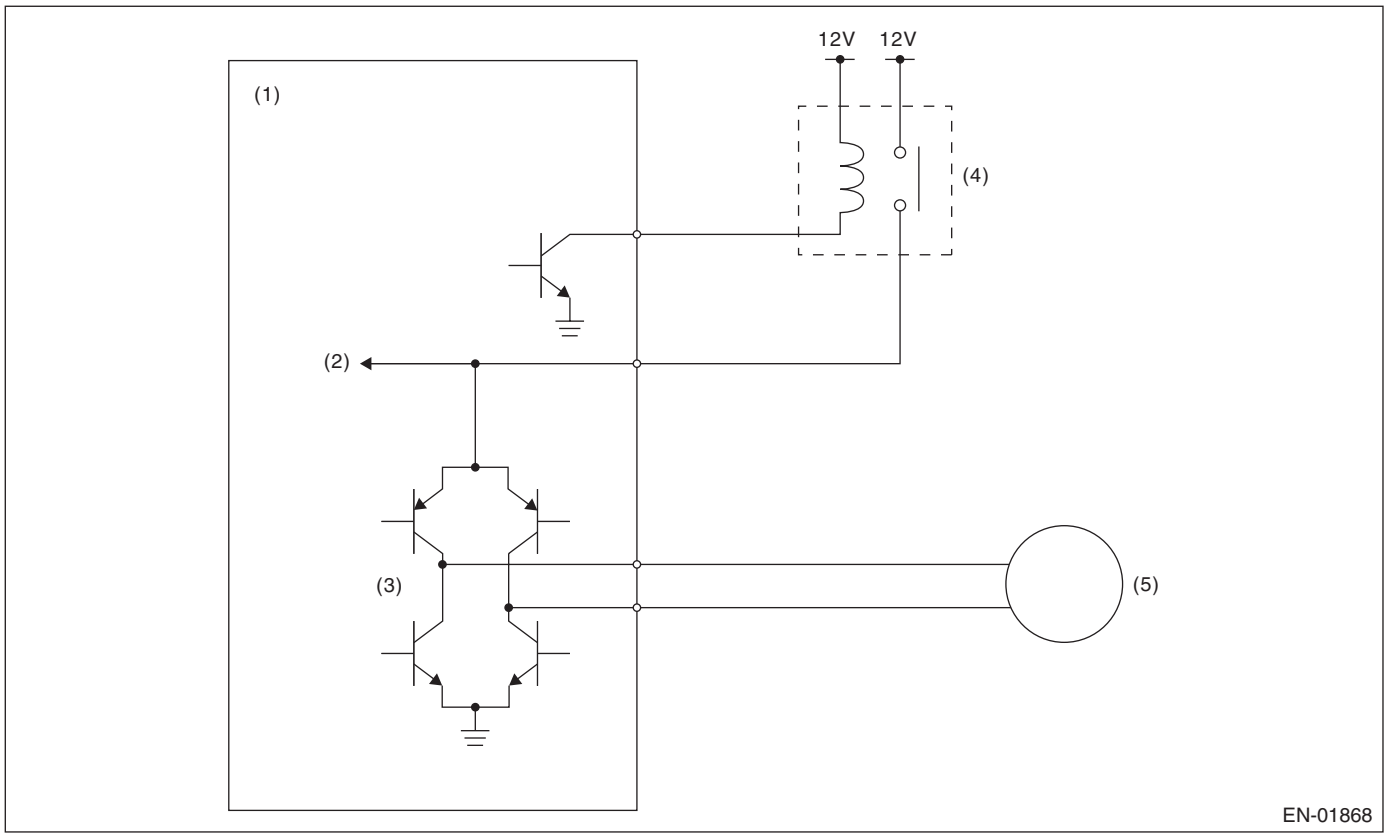
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 510 ms

FT:DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the monitored electronic throttle control relay does not switch to ON even when ECM sets the electric control throttle relay to ON.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Voltage detection circuit
(3) Drive circuit
(4) Electronic throttle control relay
(5) Motor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Electronic throttle control relay output	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Electronic throttle control relay monitor voltage	≥ 6 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 510 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Electronic throttle control relay monitor voltage	< 6 V

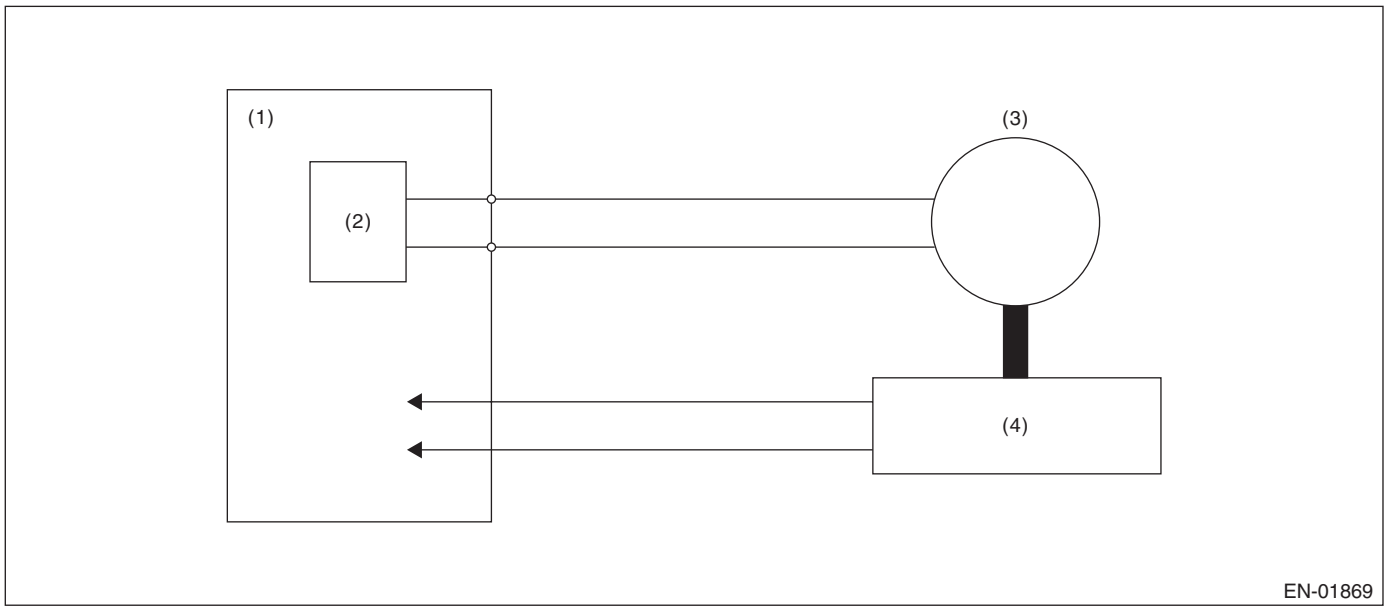
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 510 ms

FU:DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR “A” MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when full close point learning cannot conducted or abnormal value is detected.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Drive circuit
(3) Motor
(4) Throttle position sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis at full closed point learning.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Throttle opening angle when the ignition switch is ON – Throttle minimum stop position	< 3.088° (sensor 1) < 3.090° (sensor 2)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 200 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Throttle opening angle when the ignition switch is ON – Throttle minimum stop position	≥ 3.088° (sensor 1) ≥ 3.090° (sensor 2)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 ms

FV:DTC P2119 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL THROTTLE BODY RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the throttle is open stuck, or when the difference between actual throttle opening angle and estimated opening angle is out of range. Judge as NG when any one of the six items for diagnosis is applied.

Throttle open stuck:

- Throttle opening angle is out of range
- Intake air amount is out of range

When the difference between actual throttle opening angle and estimated opening angle is out of range:

- All time monitoring
- Actual opening angle change amount is small
- Actual opening angle change amount is large
- Actual opening angle does not change

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Item	Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Throttle opening angle is out of range	DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR	Under detection
Intake air amount is out of range		
All time monitoring	Battery voltage	> 6 V
Actual opening angle change amount is small	Actual opening angle change amount	> 1°/ms
Actual opening angle change amount is large	Actual opening angle change amount	> 2.5°/ms
Actual opening angle does not change	Battery voltage	> 6 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG if the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Item	Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Throttle opening angle is out of range	Throttle opening angle	≥ 14.4°
Intake air amount is out of range	Amount of intake air	> 19.16 g/s (0.68 oz/s)
All time monitoring	Difference between actual throttle opening angle and estimated opening angle	≥ 5°
Actual opening angle change amount is small	Difference between actual throttle opening angle and estimated opening angle	≥ 2°
Actual opening angle change amount is large	Difference between actual throttle opening angle and estimated opening angle	≥ 5°
Actual opening angle does not change	Difference between actual throttle opening angle and estimated opening angle	≥ 0.248°

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

Item	Time
Throttle opening angle is out of range	200 ms
Intake air amount is out of range	200 ms
All time monitoring	2000 ms
Actual opening angle change amount is small	1000 ms
Actual opening angle change amount is large	500 ms
Actual opening angle does not change	1000 ms

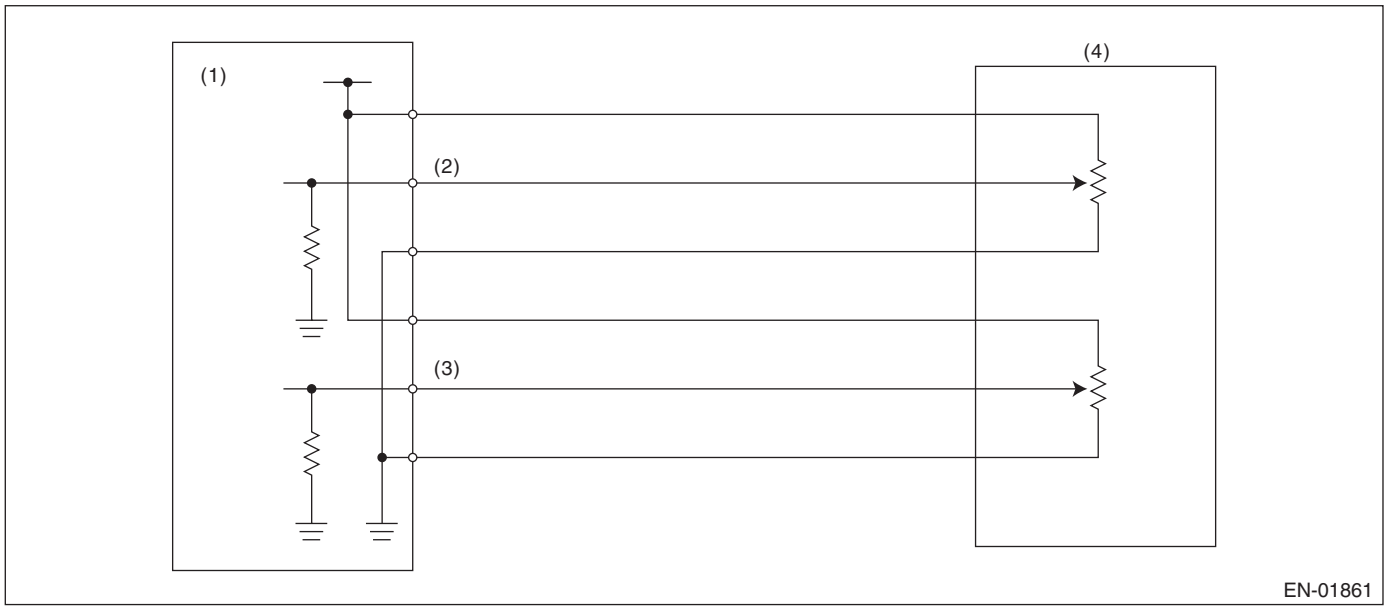
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

FW:DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 1.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal
(3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal
(4) Accelerator pedal position sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	< 539 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	≥ 539 mV

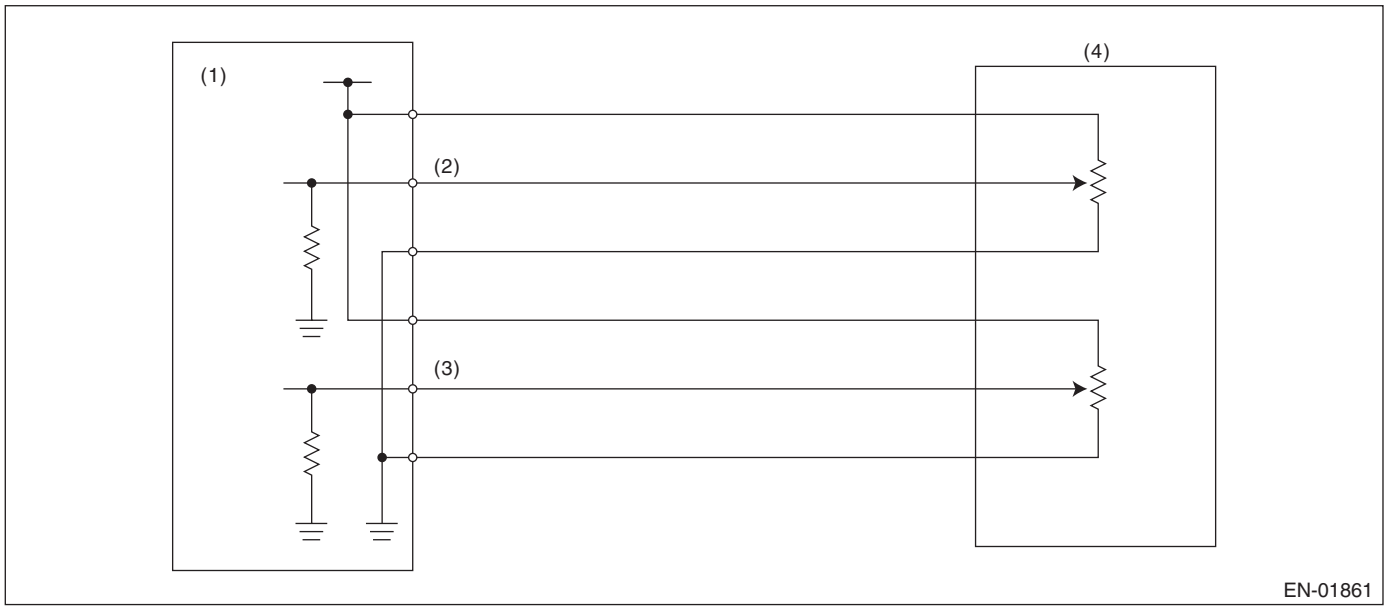
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

FX:DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 1.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal
(3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal
(4) Accelerator pedal position sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	> 4768 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	≤ 4768 mV

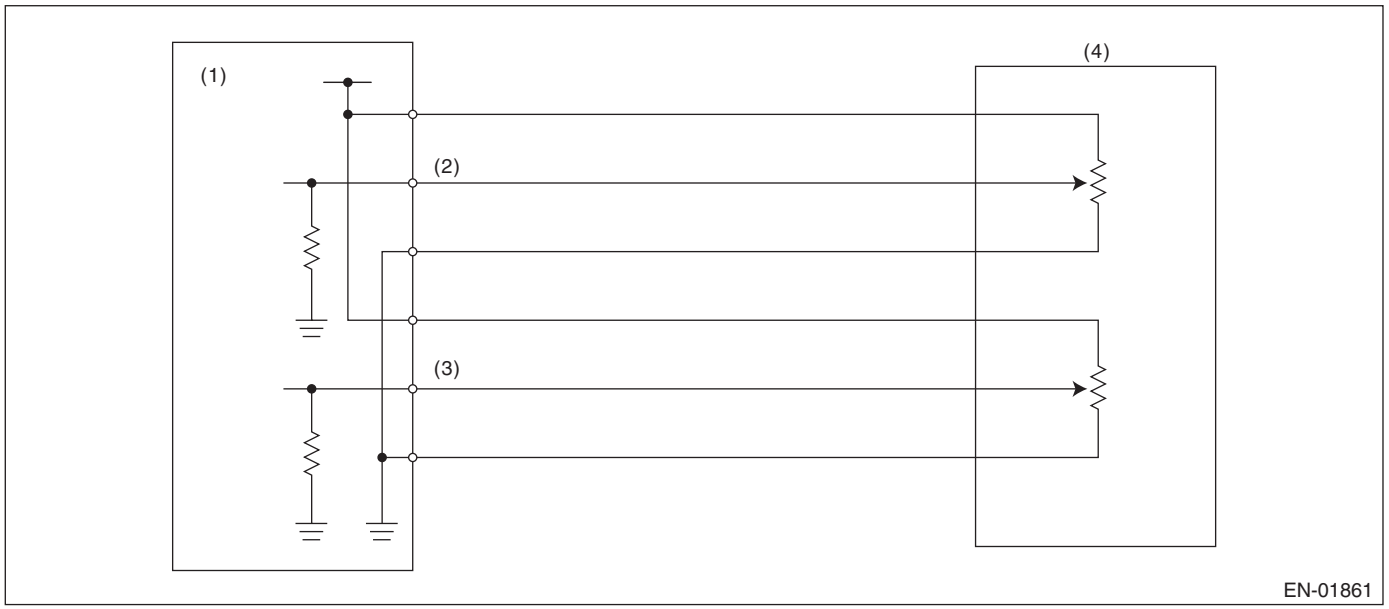
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

FY:DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 2.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal
(3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal
(4) Accelerator pedal position sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	< 539 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	≥ 539 mV

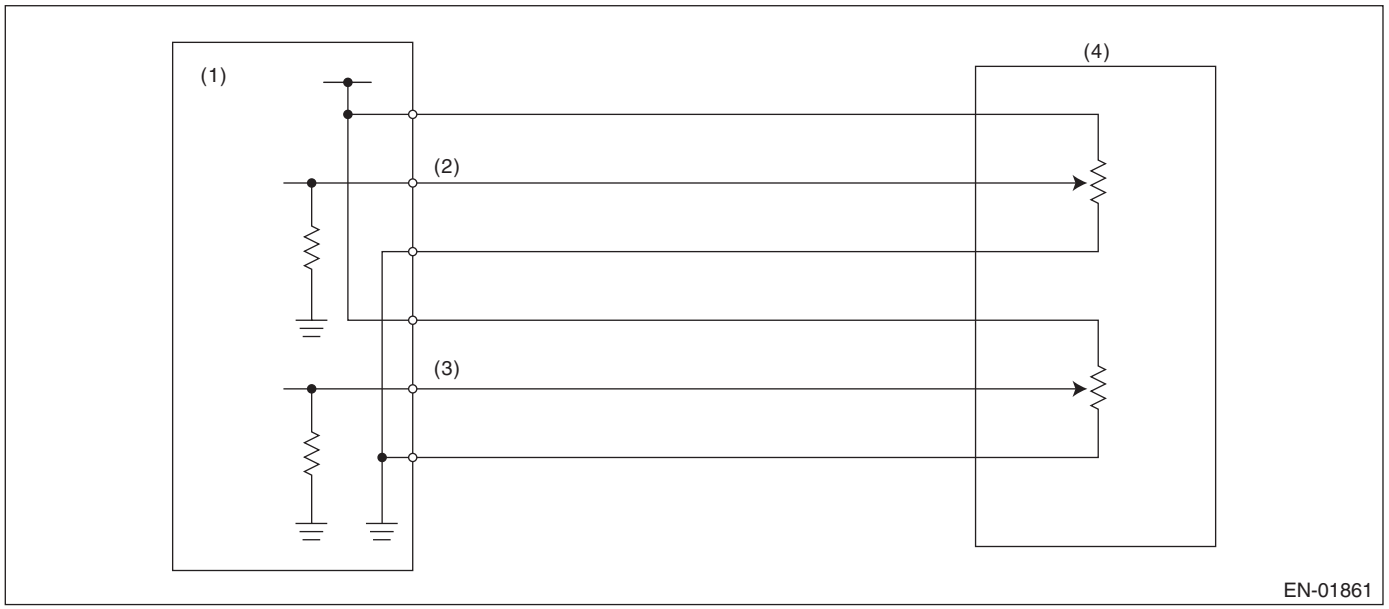
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

FZ: DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "E" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 2.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal
(3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal
(4) Accelerator pedal position sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	> 4768 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	≤ 4768 mV

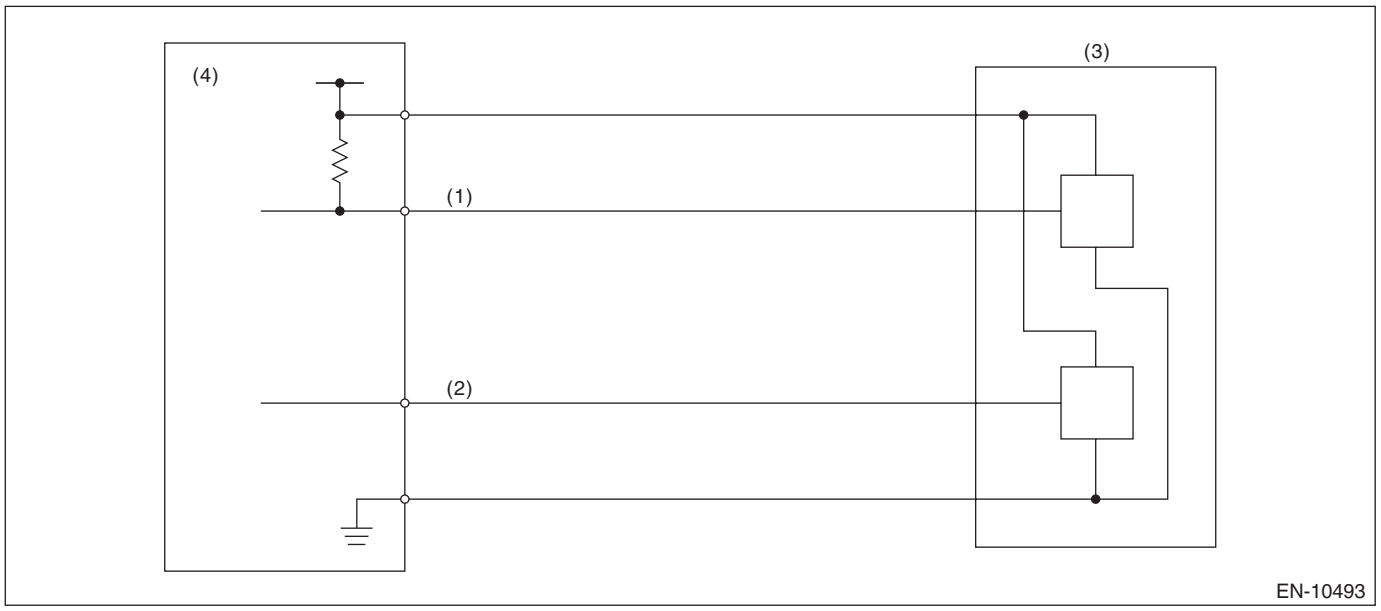
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

GA:DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "A"/"B" VOLTAGE CORRELATION

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the signal level of throttle position sensor 1 is different from the throttle position sensor 2.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal
(3) Throttle position sensor
(4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal difference between two sensors	> 18.812°

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 120 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal difference between two sensors	≤ 18.812°

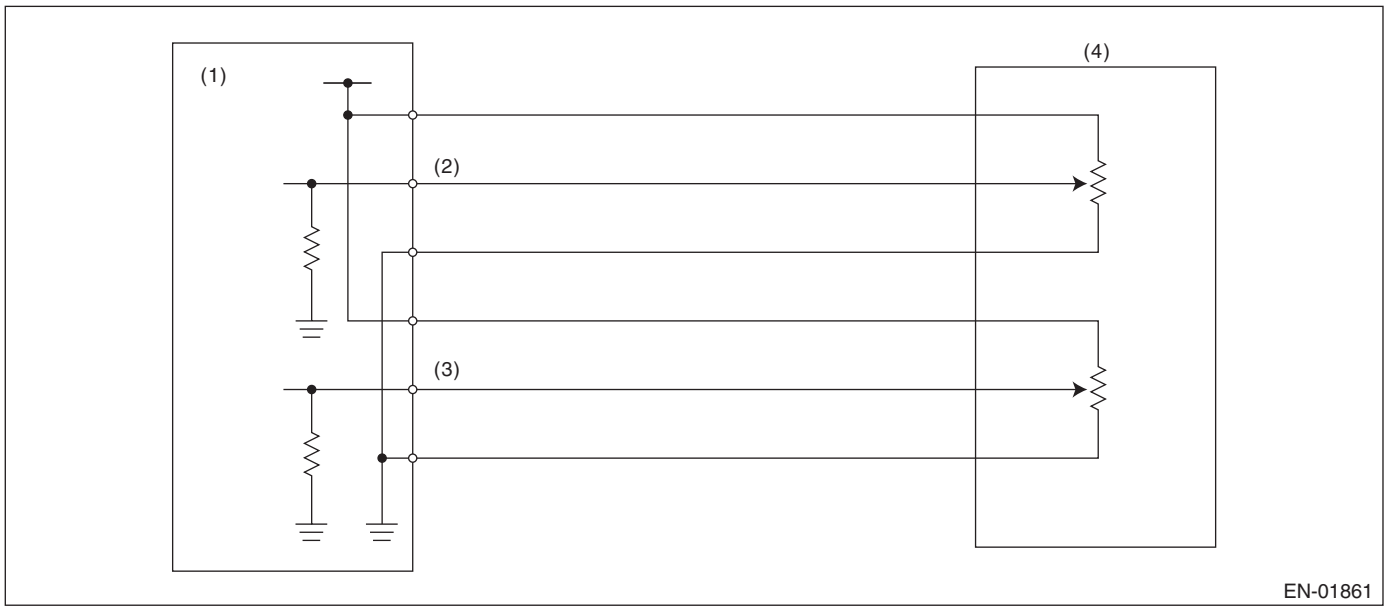
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 ms

GB:DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D”/“E” VOLTAGE CORRELATION

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the signal level of throttle position sensor 1 is different from the throttle position sensor 2.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal
(3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal
(4) Accelerator pedal position sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

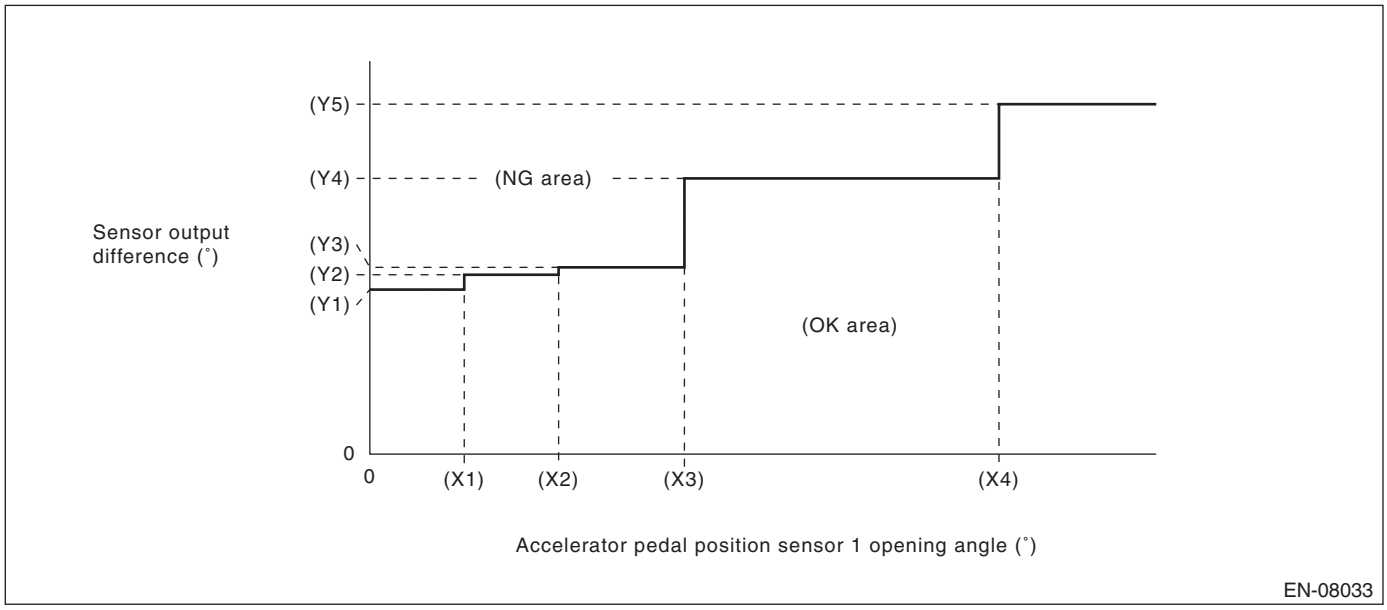
• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal difference between two sensors	Within NG range of **Details of Judgment value**

Details of Judgment Value



(X1) 0.6° (X2) 1.2° (X3) 2°
(X4) 4°

(Y1) 1.465° (Y2) 1.597° (Y3) 1.663°
(Y4) 2.455° (Y5) 3.116°

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 120 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal difference between two sensors	Within OK range of **Details of Judgment value**

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 120 ms

GC:DTC P2146 FUEL INJECTOR POWER SUPPLY A OPEN CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open/short circuit of injector power supply circuit and injector booster circuit.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Diagnosis 1

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Injector power supply voltage	< 6 V or > 17.2 V

Diagnosis 2

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Injector booster power supply voltage	< 6 V or > 70.72 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- Diagnosis 1: 1000 ms
- Diagnosis 2: 280 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Diagnosis 1

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Injector power supply voltage	6 — 17.2 V

Diagnosis 2

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Injector booster power supply voltage	6 — 70.72 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

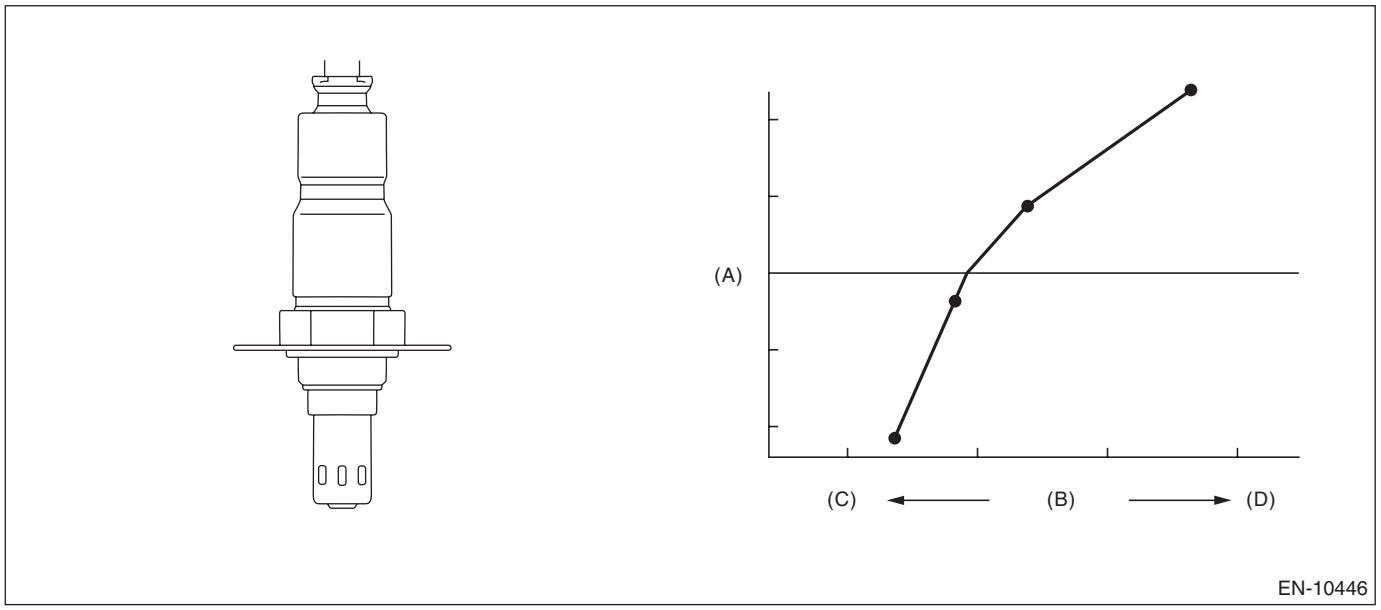
GD:DTC P2195 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect that λ value remains low.
Judge as NG when lambda value is determined as abnormal in accordance with driving conditions such as intake air amount, sub feedback control, and front oxygen (A/F) sensor λ value and rear oxygen sensor voltage value.

λ value = Actual air fuel ratio/Theoretical air fuel ratio
λ > 1: Lean
λ < 1: Rich

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force (B) Air fuel ratio (C) Lean
(D) Rich

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Sub feedback	In operation
Amount of intake air	≥ 6 g/s (0.21 oz/s)
Estimated temperature of the rear oxygen sensor element	≥ 450°C (842°F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously when the conditions are established.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
λ value	< 0.85
Rear oxygen sensor voltage value	≤ 150 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
λ value	≥ 0.85
Rear oxygen sensor voltage value	> 150 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10000 ms

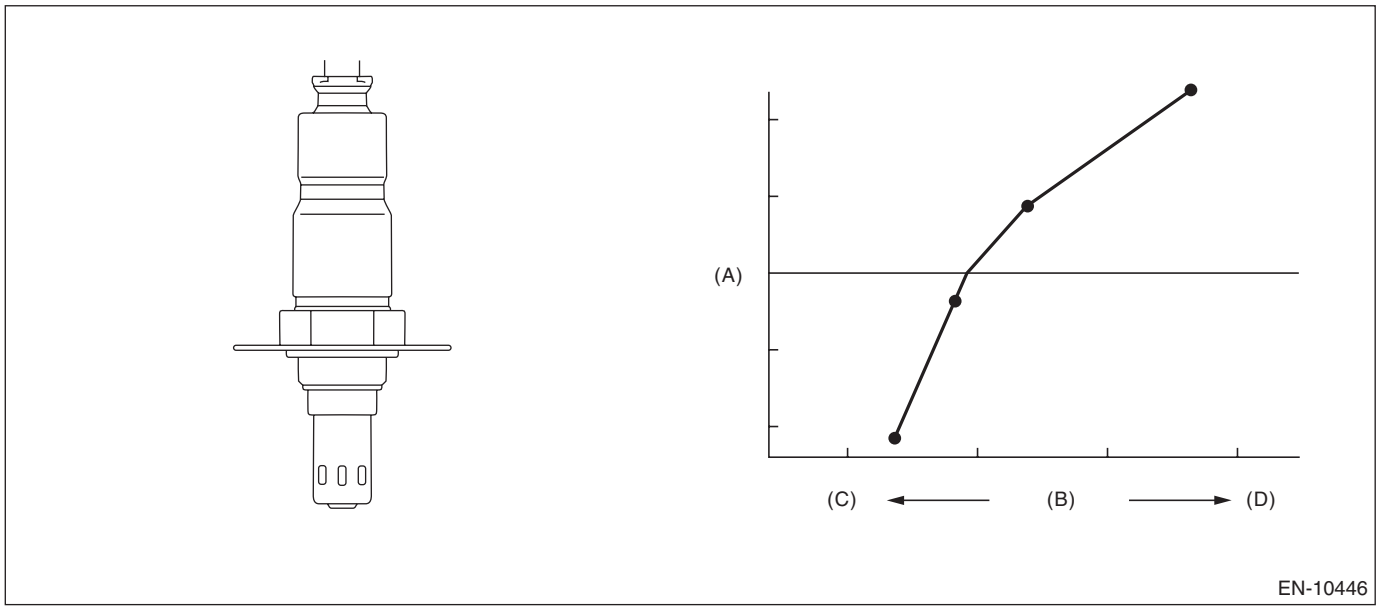
GE:DTC P2196 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect that λ value remains high.
Judge as NG when lambda value is determined as abnormal in accordance with driving conditions such as intake air amount, sub feedback control, and front oxygen (A/F) sensor λ value and rear oxygen sensor voltage value.

λ value = Actual air fuel ratio/Theoretical air fuel ratio
λ > 1: Lean
λ < 1: Rich

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force (B) Air fuel ratio (C) Lean
(D) Rich

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Sub feedback	In operation
Amount of intake air	≥ 6 g/s (0.21 oz/s)
Estimated temperature of the rear oxygen sensor element	≥ 450°C (842°F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously when the conditions are established.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
λ value	> 1.15
Rear oxygen sensor voltage value	≥ 550 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
λ value	≤ 1.15
Rear oxygen sensor voltage value	< 550 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10000 ms

GF:DTC P219A BANK 1 AIR-FUEL RATIO IMBALANCE

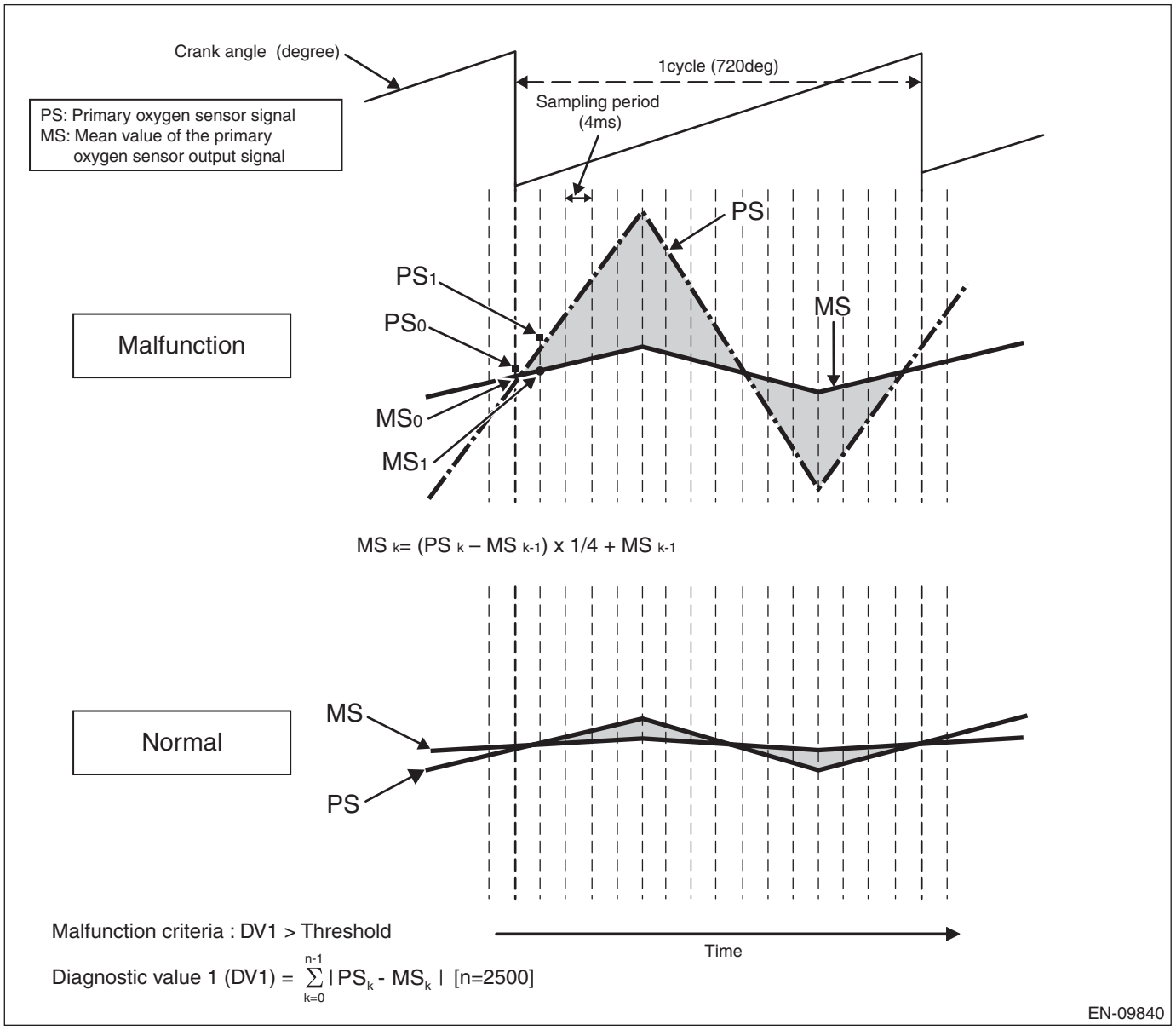
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

This diagnostic monitor performs a functional check of the fuel system to determine an air-fuel ratio cylinder imbalance.
This diagnosis is composed of two monitors.
The outline of “monitor A1” is as follows. When an air-fuel ratio cylinder imbalance occurs, the primary oxygen sensor output signal will oscillate with increased amplitude. This monitor utilizes this behavior to make a diagnosis. The monitor integrates the difference between the amplification value and the mean value of the first oxygen sensor output signal and compares it to a threshold to make a judgment.
The outline of “monitor B1” is as follows. Similarly, when an imbalance occurs, the engine speed also fluctuates with increased amplitude. This monitor utilizes this behavior to make a diagnosis. For reference, it should be noted that this imbalance monitor method is actually similar to the current misfire diagnostic monitor, and the parameter “domg360” (units: degrees CA) is shared between the imbalance and misfire monitors. The imbalance monitor is performed during idle condition when the engine is warm. The monitor integrates the count of “domg360” which exceeds a threshold in 1000 revolution.
When both the “monitor A1” value and the “monitor B1” value exceed a predetermined threshold, this monitor determines a malfunction and stores a fault code.

Monitor A1

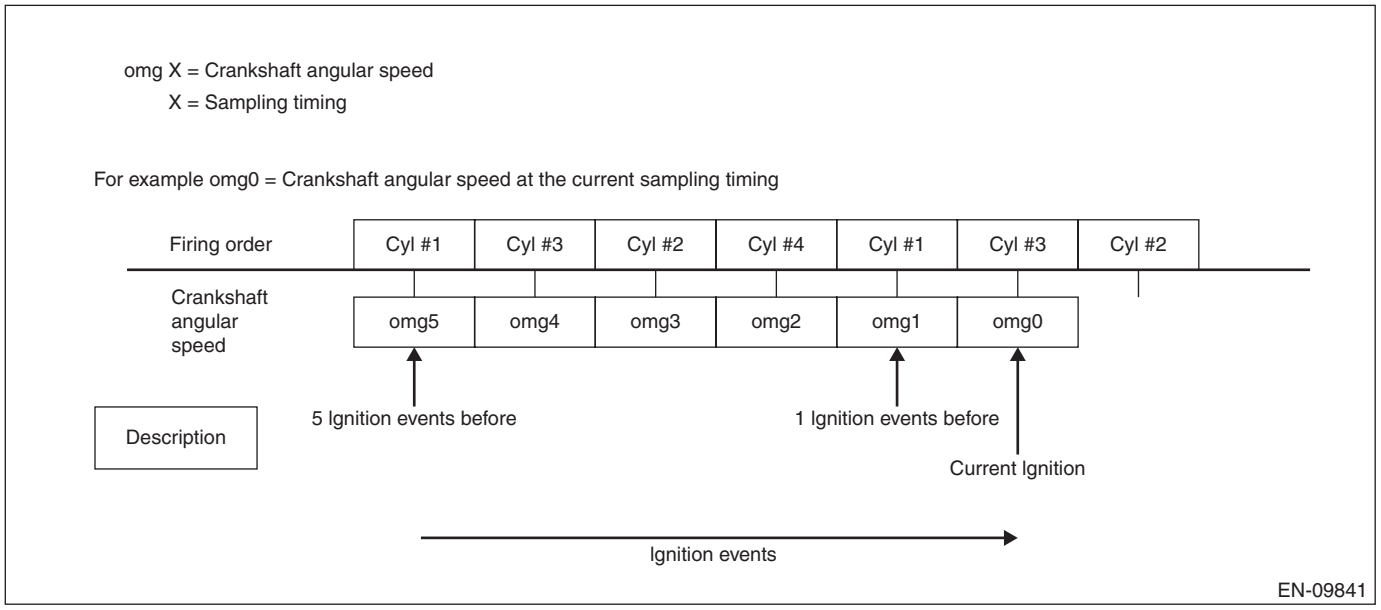
When there is an air-fuel ratio cylinder imbalance malfunction, the primary oxygen sensor output fluctuates widely compared with a normal sensor, as shown by the chain line in Figure 1 below. This monitor makes a diagnosis based on this phenomenon. Each primary oxygen sensor signal (PS) and mean value of the primary oxygen sensor signal (MS) is calculated from the primary oxygen sensor signal. The absolute values of (PS – MS) are sampled every 4 ms as shown in the figure. Diagnostic value 1 (DV1) is obtained by integrating the absolute value of (PS – MS) for 2500 times. A malfunction is determined when DV1 exceeds the threshold. The judgment values are determined experimentally.

Figure 1. Compare malfunctioned primary oxygen sensor output with a normal sensor

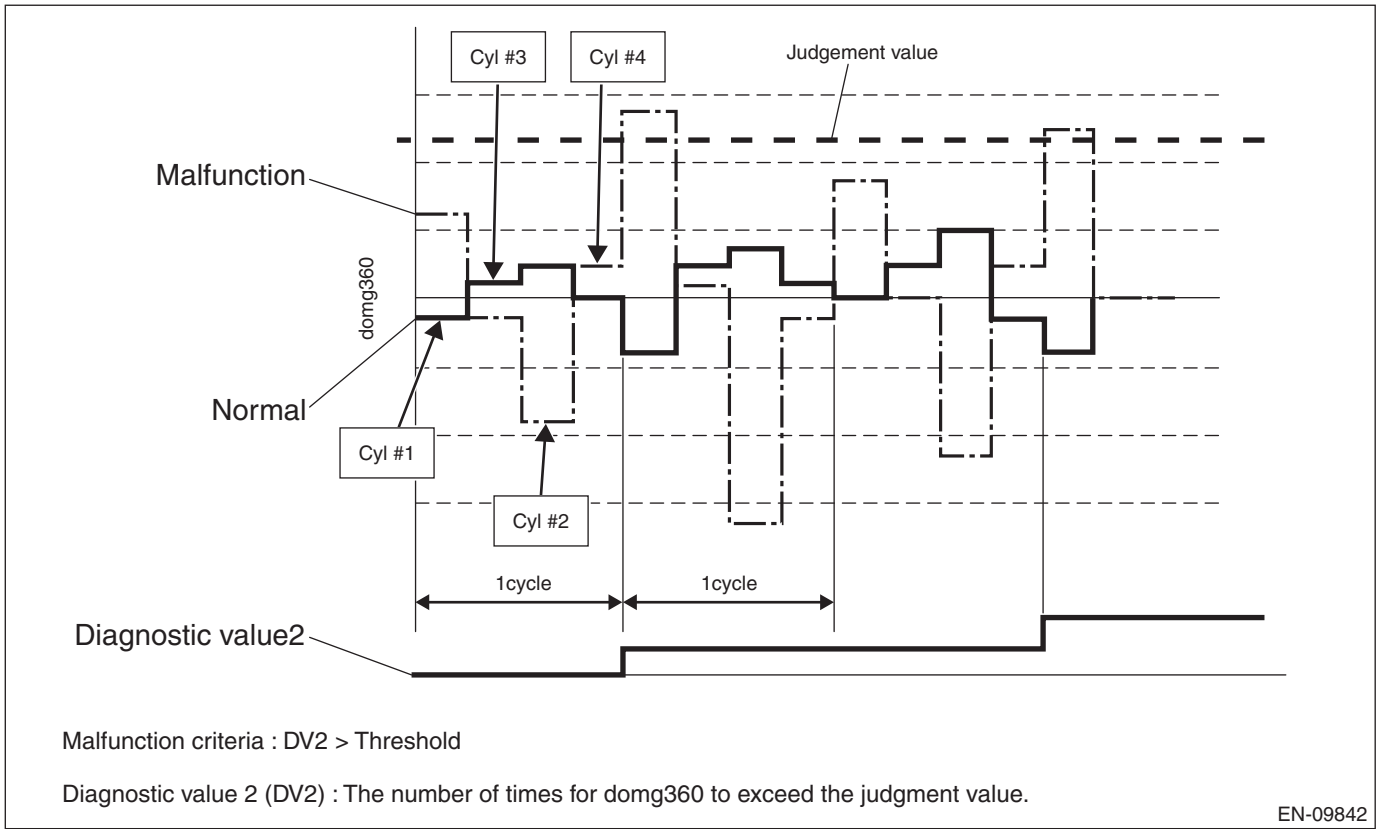


Monitor B1

Method used: Difference method of 360 degrees CA
Monitor value: domg360 = (omg 1 – omg 0) – (omg 3 – omg 2) = angular speed
Each crankshaft angular speed is defined as Figure 2 below.
Figure 2. Description of domg360 output



This method uses the fact that the domg360 of lean conditioned cylinder caused by imbalance malfunction indicates big value, as shown by the chain line in Figure 3 below.
The number of times for domg360 to exceed the judgment value in 1000 revolutions (500 cycles) is calculated as diagnostic value 2 (DV2). A malfunction is determined when DV2 exceeds the threshold.
Figure 3. Compare malfunctioned domg360 output with a normal output



2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Monitor A1: Primary oxygen sensor fluctuation

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Fuel system status (Primary oxygen sensor)	Closed loop
Engine speed	> 1500 rpm and < 4000 rpm
Charging efficiency	≥ 80%

Monitor B1: Crankshaft speed fluctuation

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Misfire diagnosis monitor	Active
Vehicle speed	≤ 1.93 km/h (1.2 MPH)
Engine speed	> 400 rpm and < 900 rpm
Charging efficiency	< 40%

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when Monitor A1 and Monitor B1 are both NG, and when either is OK, judge as OK.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Monitor A1

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Diagnostic value 1 (DV1)	> Threshold value 1 (TV1)

Threshold value 1 (TV1):

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} Map_k \qquad [n=2500]$$

EN-09888

Map

		Charging efficiency (%)				
		80	90	100	110	120
Engine speed (rpm)	1500	0.006	0.007	0.010	0.006	0.006
	2000	0.005	0.008	0.012	0.017	0.018
	2500	0.007	0.011	0.018	0.029	0.030
	3000	0.011	0.014	0.017	0.029	0.030
	3500	0.011	0.016	0.018	0.029	0.030
	4000	0.020	0.027	0.024	0.029	0.030

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

Monitor B1
Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Diagnostic Value2 (DV2)	> 30 count

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 750 engine revs.
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Monitor A1
Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Diagnostic value 1 (DV1)	≤ Threshold value 1 (TV1)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds
Monitor B1
Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Diagnostic Value2 (DV2)	≤ 30 count

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 750 engine revs.

GG:DTC P2227 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of barometric pressure sensor output property.
Judge as NG when the barometric pressure sensor output is largely different from the intake manifold pressure at engine start.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

The barometric pressure sensor is built into the ECM.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Soaking time	≥ 60 s
Elapsed time after ignition switch is turned to ON	< 60 s

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis once at ignition switch ON.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|Barometric pressure – Intake manifold pressure|	≥ 12.815 kPa (96.12 mmHg, 3.78 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3.2 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|Barometric pressure – Intake manifold pressure|	< 12.815 kPa (96.12 mmHg, 3.78 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3.2 seconds

GH:DTC P2228 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open/short circuit of the barometric pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

The barometric pressure sensor is built into the ECM.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 1952 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 1952 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

GI: DTC P2229 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open/short circuit of the barometric pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

The barometric pressure sensor is built into the ECM.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 4469 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 520 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 4469 mV

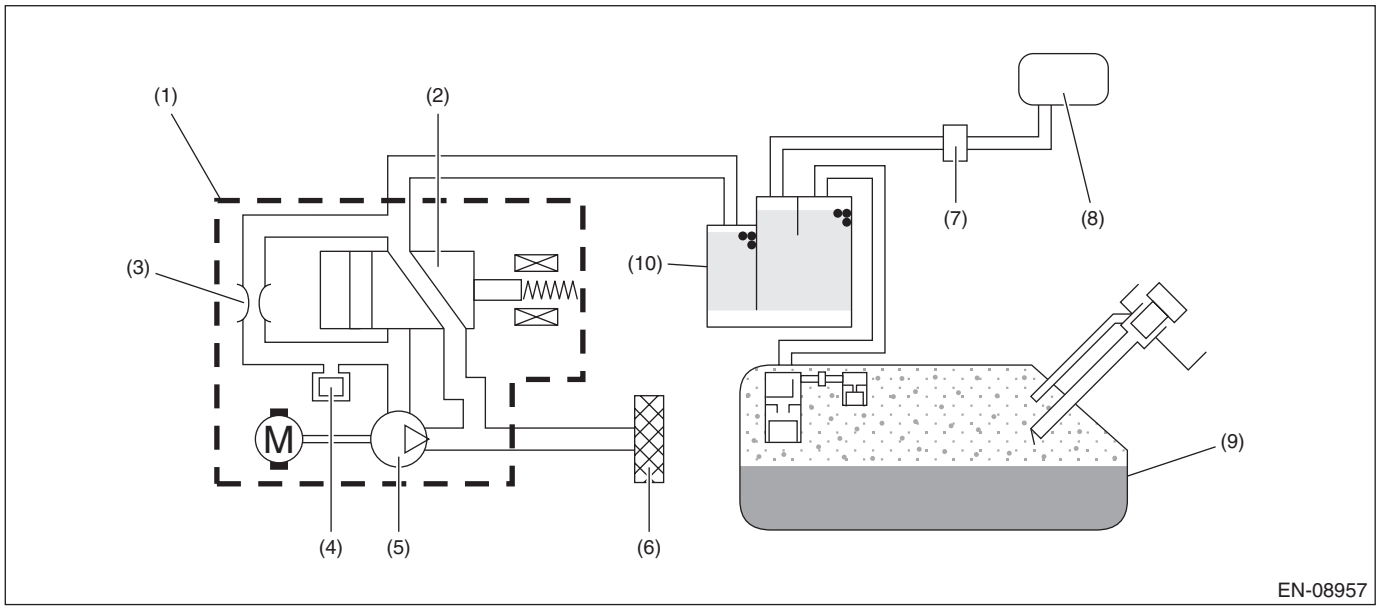
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

GJ:DTC P2401 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the ELCM vacuum pump.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) ELCM
(2) Switching valve
(3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice)
(4) Pressure sensor
(5) Vacuum pump
(6) Drain filter
(7) Purge control solenoid valve
(8) Intake manifold
(9) Fuel tank
(10) Canister

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	High

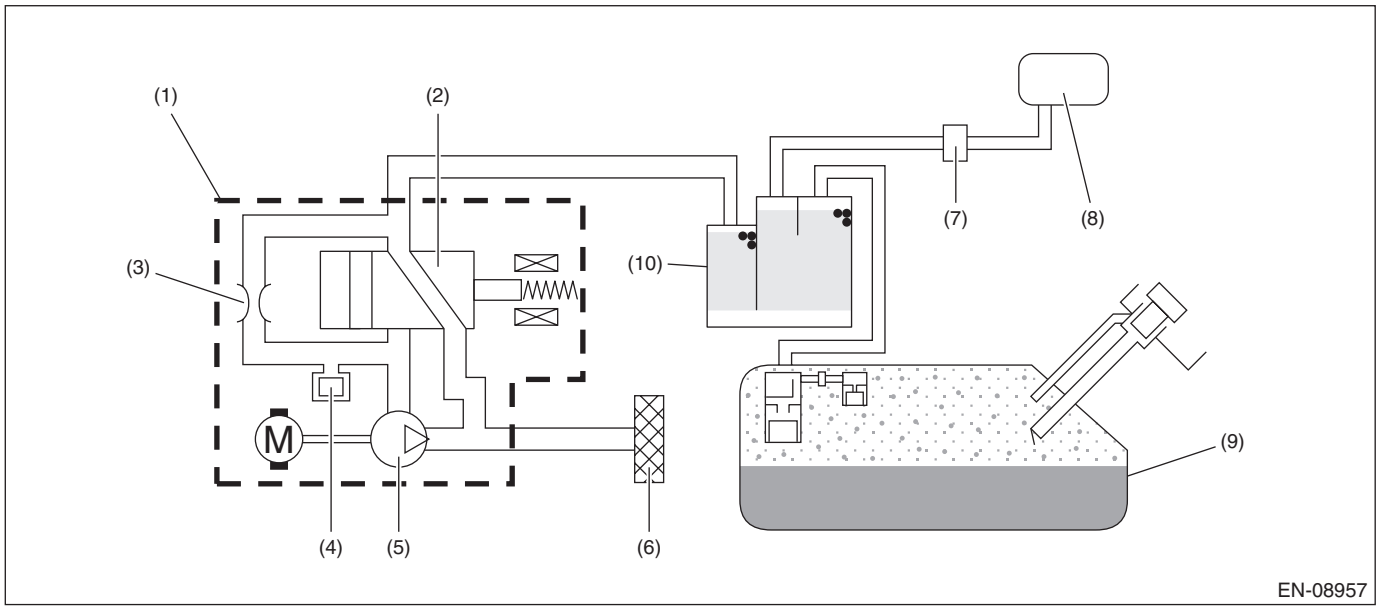
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

GK:DTC P2402 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the ELCM vacuum pump.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) ELCM
(2) Switching valve
(3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice)
(4) Pressure sensor
(5) Vacuum pump
(6) Drain filter
(7) Purge control solenoid valve
(8) Intake manifold
(9) Fuel tank
(10) Canister

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output current when ECM outputs ON signal	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2250 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output current when ECM outputs ON signal	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

GL:DTC P2404 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP SENSE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

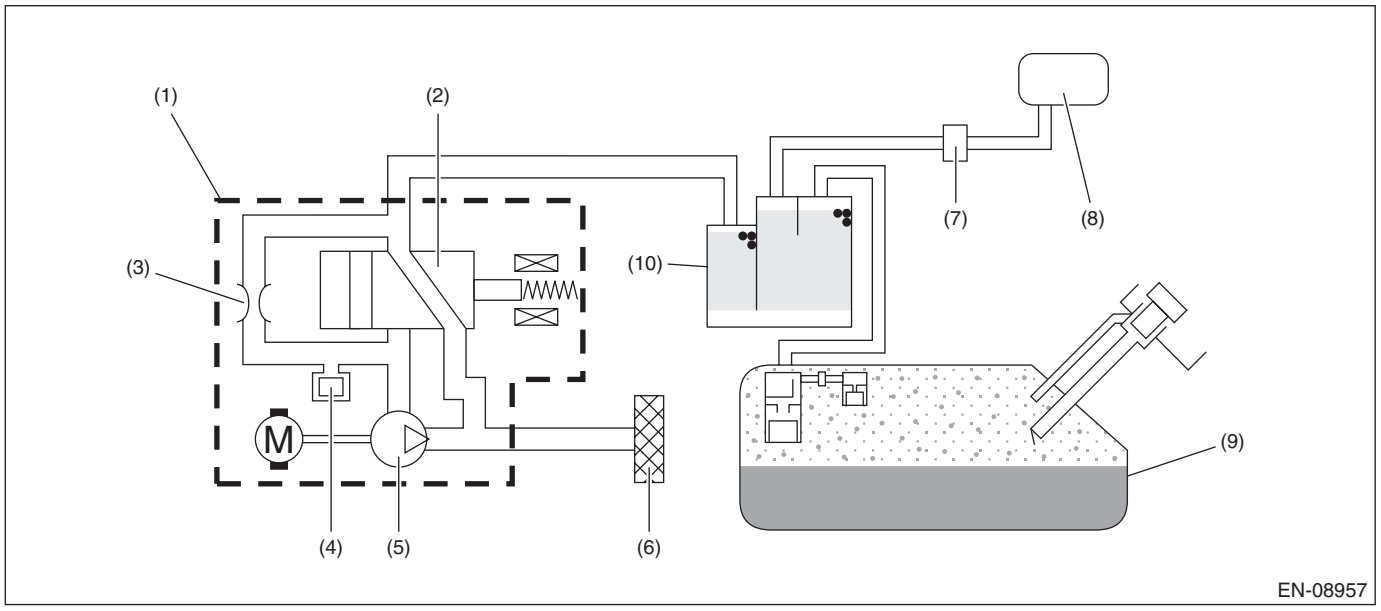
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0455. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-150, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

GM:DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the ELCM switching valve.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) ELCM
(2) Switching valve
(3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice)
(4) Pressure sensor
(5) Vacuum pump
(6) Drain filter
(7) Purge control solenoid valve
(8) Intake manifold
(9) Fuel tank
(10) Canister

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	High

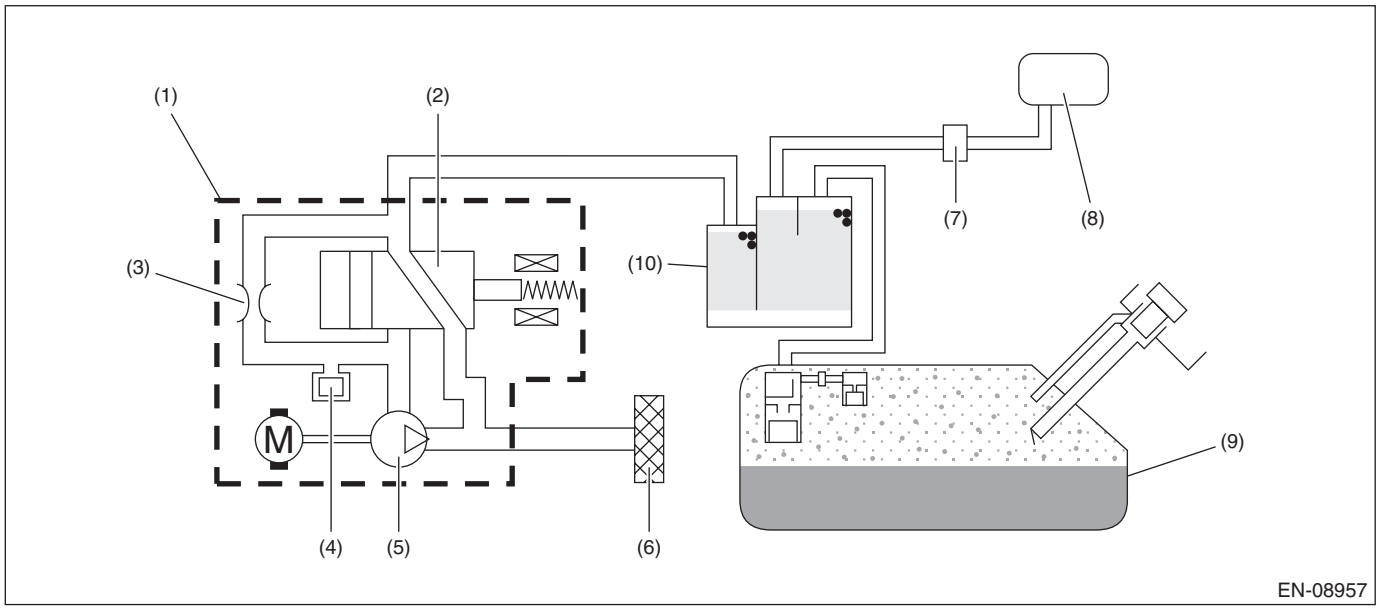
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

GN:DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the ELCM switching valve.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) ELCM
(2) Switching valve
(3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice)
(4) Pressure sensor
(5) Vacuum pump
(6) Drain filter
(7) Purge control solenoid valve
(8) Intake manifold
(9) Fuel tank
(10) Canister

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output current when ECM outputs ON signal	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2250 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output current when ECM outputs ON signal	Low

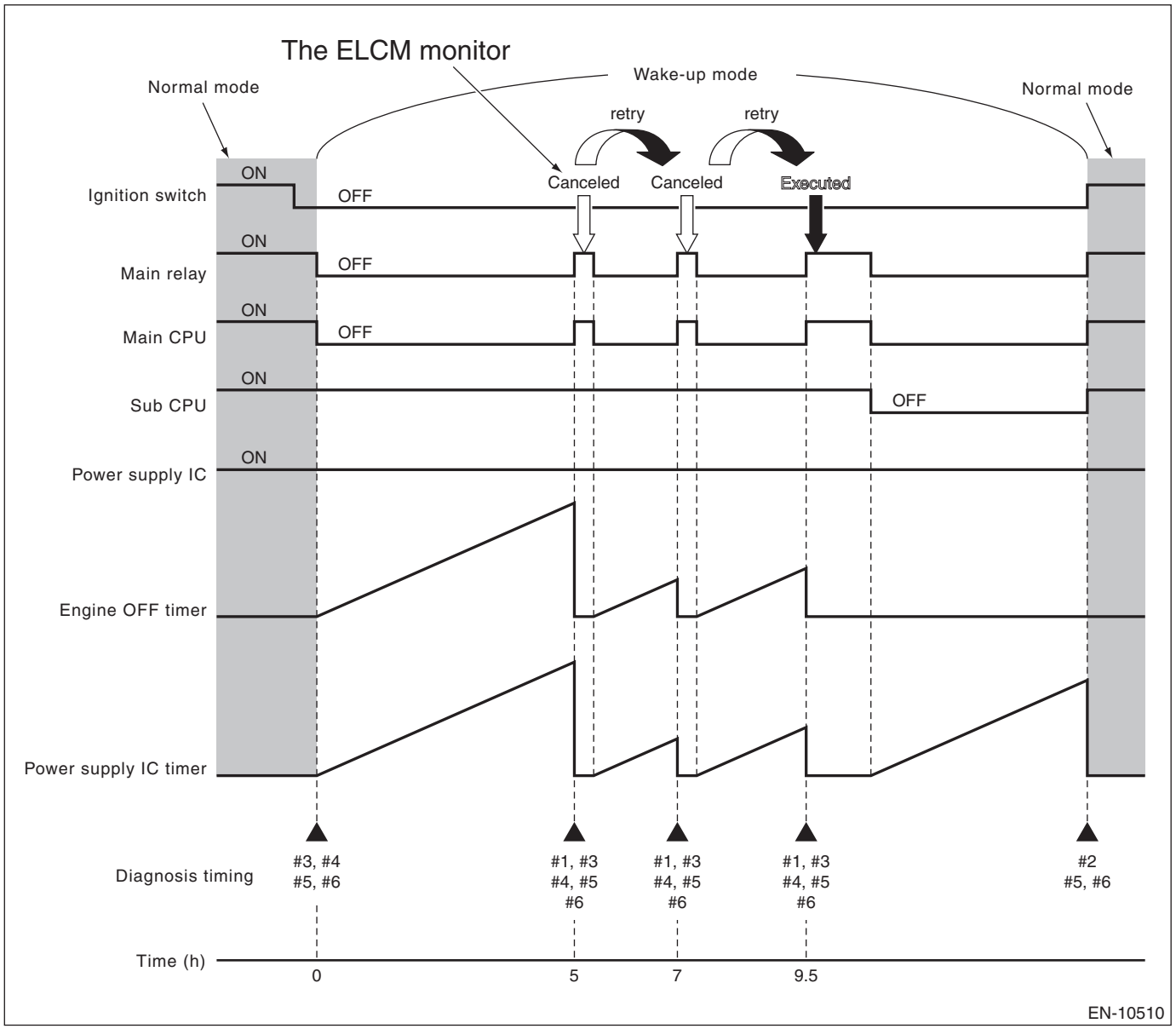
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

GO:DTC P2610 ECM/PCM INTERNAL ENGINE OFF TIMER PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Confirm the engine off timer accuracy by comparing engine off timer and power supply IC timer after ignition switch is turned to OFF.
This diagnosis consists of the following six cases. Judge as NG when in any one of the following cases, abnormality is detected.

Case number	Diagnosis function	Time Needed for Diagnosis:
Case #1	Diagnose the difference between wake-up request time and power supply IC timer.	Less than 1 second
Case #2	Diagnose the time in power supply IC timer before wake up.	Less than 1 second
Case #3	Diagnose the communication error between main CPU and sub CPU.	2 s
Case #4	Diagnose the communication error between main CPU and power supply IC.	2 s
Case #5	Diagnose the operation status abnormality in main CPU and sub CPU.	2 s
Case #6	Diagnose the ignition switch status abnormality in main CPU and sub CPU.	2 s



NOTE:
- Normal mode: Main relay and ignition switch is ON.
- Wake-up mode: In soaking

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

The engine off timer is built into the ECM.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
<Case #1>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Main CPU	Wake-up mode
<Case #2>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Main CPU	Normal mode
Wake-up experience flag	OFF
<Case #3, #4, #5 and #6>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

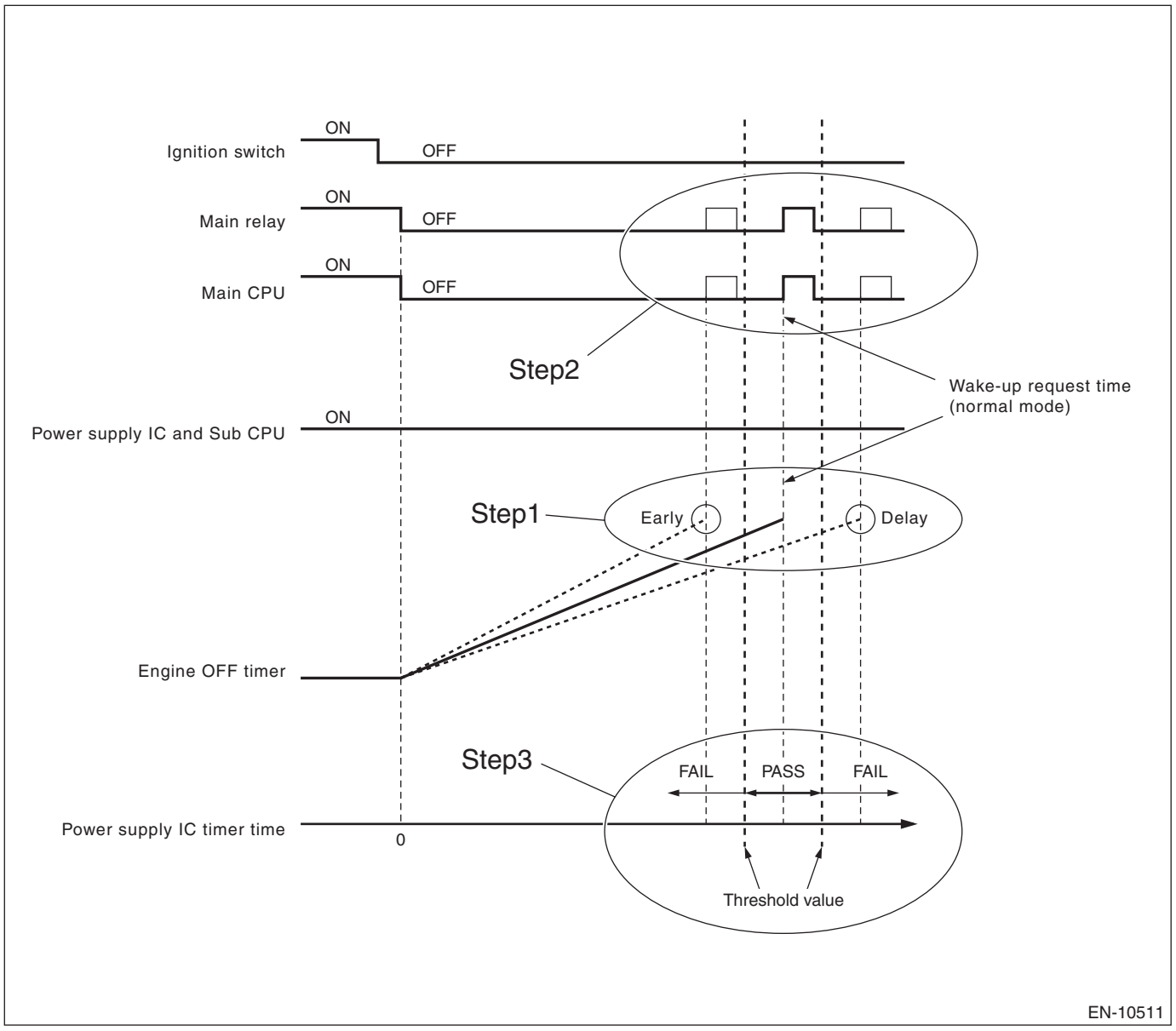
4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

- **Case #1:** Perform the diagnosis only once when wake-up operates after the ignition switch is OFF.
- **Case #2:** Perform the diagnosis only once when the following driving cycle starts after the ignition switch is OFF.
- **Case #3:** Always perform the diagnosis continuously.
- **Case #4:** Always perform the diagnosis continuously.
- **Case #5:** Always perform the diagnosis continuously.
- **Case #6:** Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

<Case #1>

Judge as abnormal in engine off timer or power supply IC timer when the difference between wake-up request time and power supply IC timer exceeds the threshold value.
When the sub CPU is faulty, wake-up timing is either advancing or retarding compared with normal timing.



Processed in order Step 1 through Step 3.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|(Power supply IC timer) – (Wake-up request time)| / Wake-up request time	> 0.24

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK when the following conditions are established.

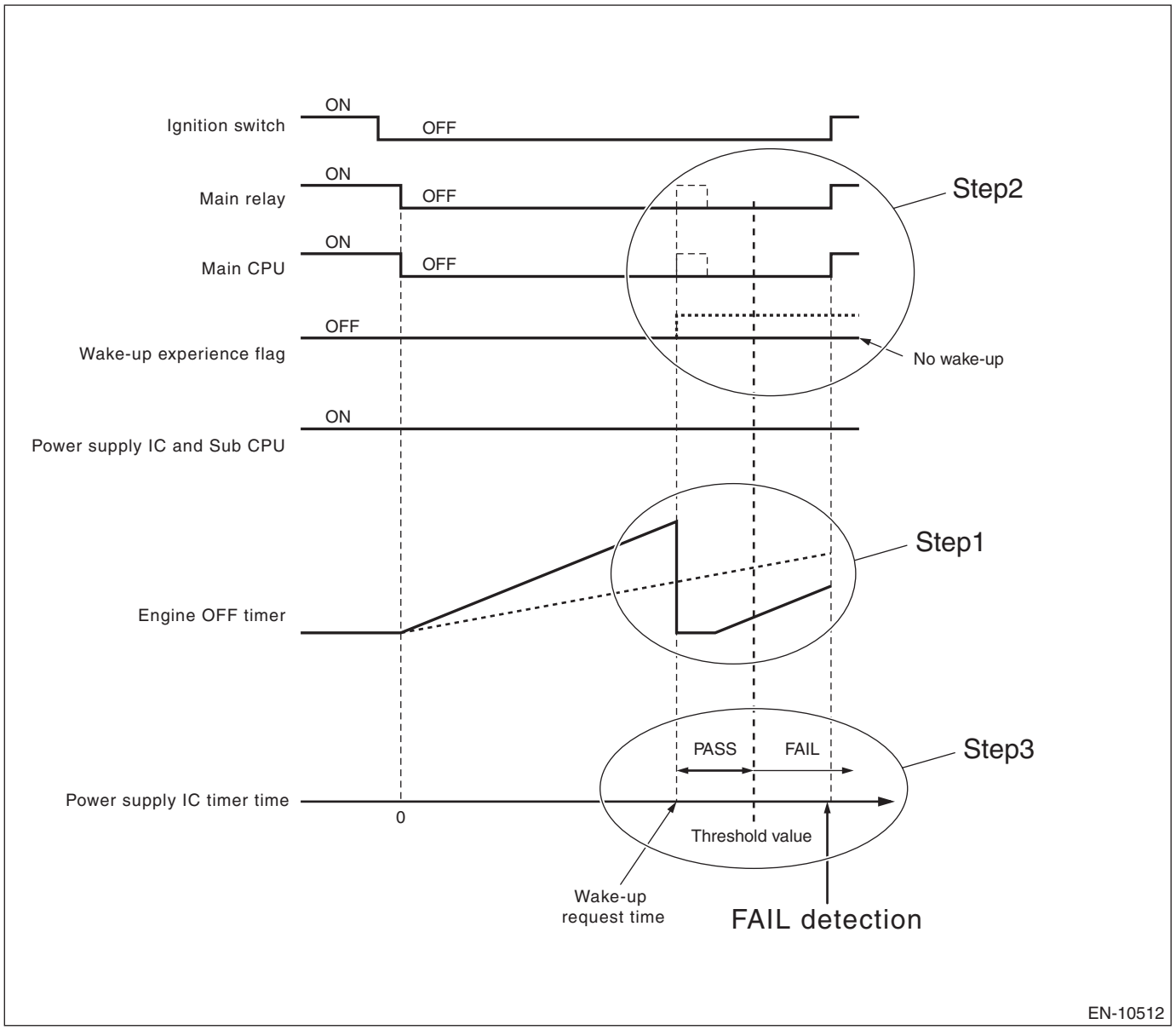
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
|(Power supply IC timer) – (Wake-up request time)| / Wake-up request time	≤ 0.24

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

<Case #2>

Judge as abnormal in engine off timer when the power supply IC timer exceeds the wake-up request time before wake up.
When case #1 is not performed, perform case #2.



Processed in order Step 1 through Step 3.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
{(Power supply IC timer) – (Wake-up request time)} / Wake-up request time	> 0.24

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK when the following conditions are established.

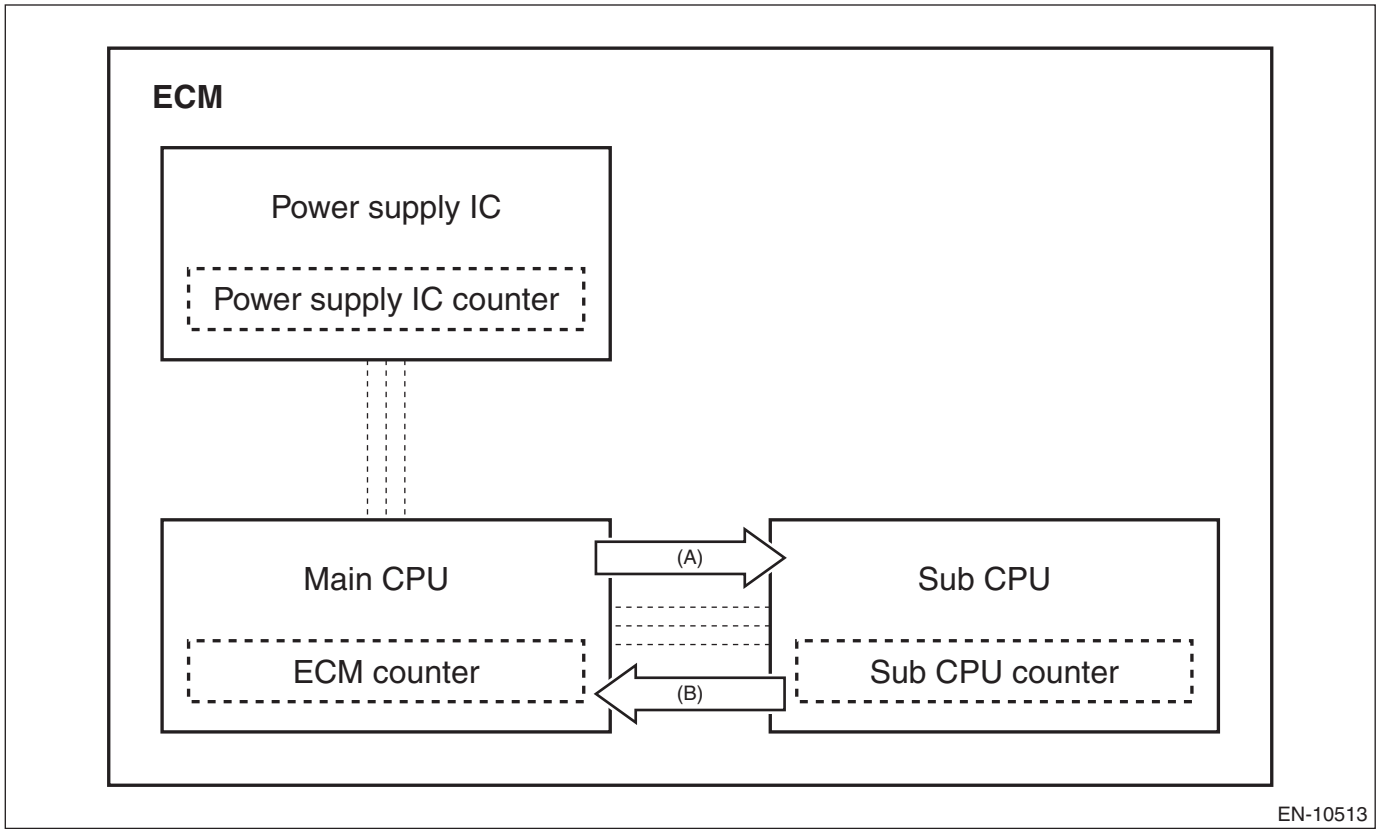
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
{(Power supply IC timer) – (Wake-up request time)} / Wake-up request time	≤ 0.24

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

<Case #3>

Diagnose the communication error between main CPU and sub CPU.
Judge as NG when the wake-up time required from main CPU and the wake-up time received from sub CPU are different.



(A) Main CPU demands wake-up time to sub CPU.
(B) Sub CPU sends back wake-up time required by main CPU.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Wake-up time required by main CPU	≠ Wake-up time sent back by sub CPU

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK when the following conditions are established.

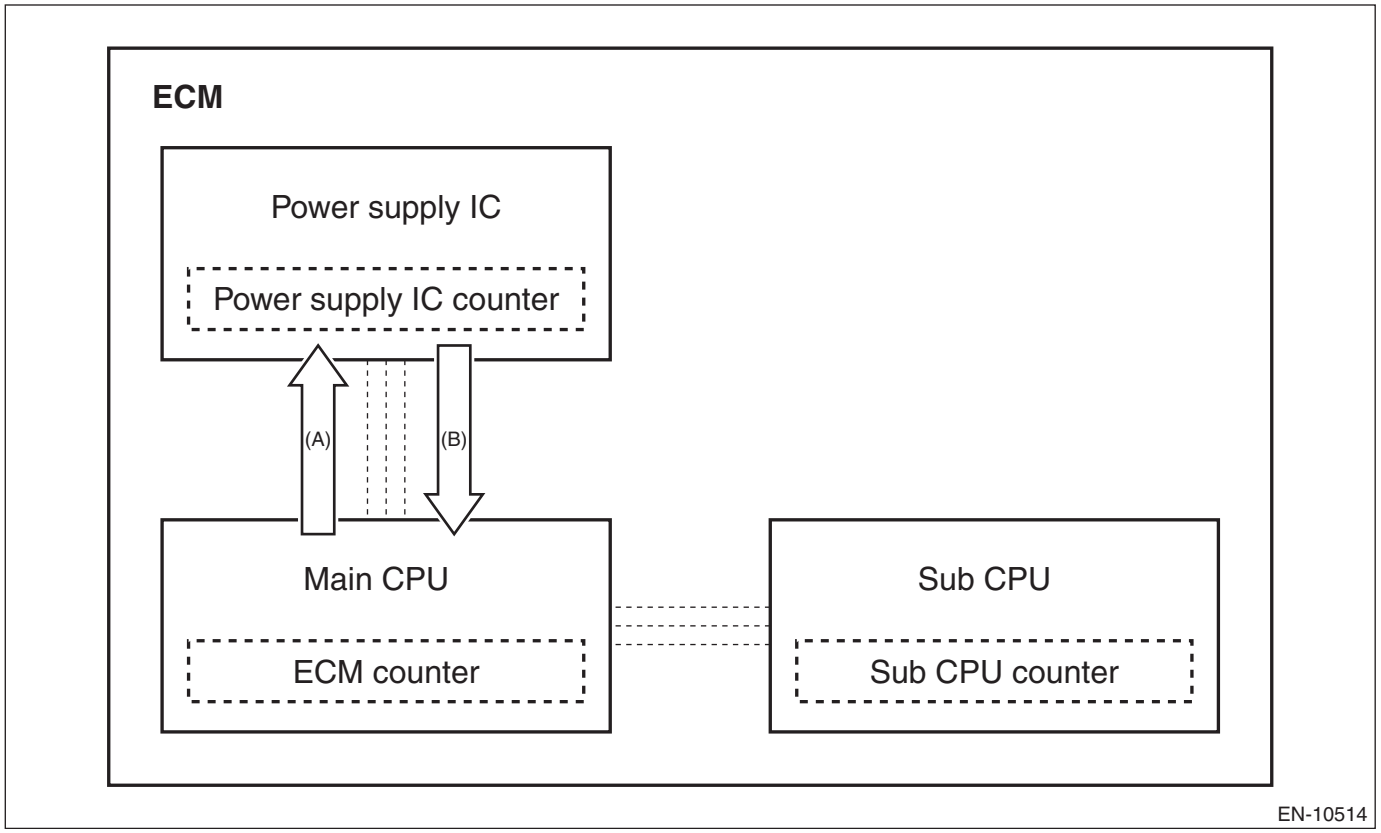
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Wake-up time required by main CPU	= Wake-up time sent back by sub CPU

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

<Case #4>

Diagnose the communication error between main CPU and power supply IC.
Judge as NG when the signal required by main CPU and the signal received from power supply IC are different.



(A) Main CPU demands signals for measuring the wake-up time to power supply IC.
(B) Main CPU receives signals for measuring the wake-up time from power supply IC.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal required by main CPU	≠ Signal received from power supply IC

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK when the following conditions are established.

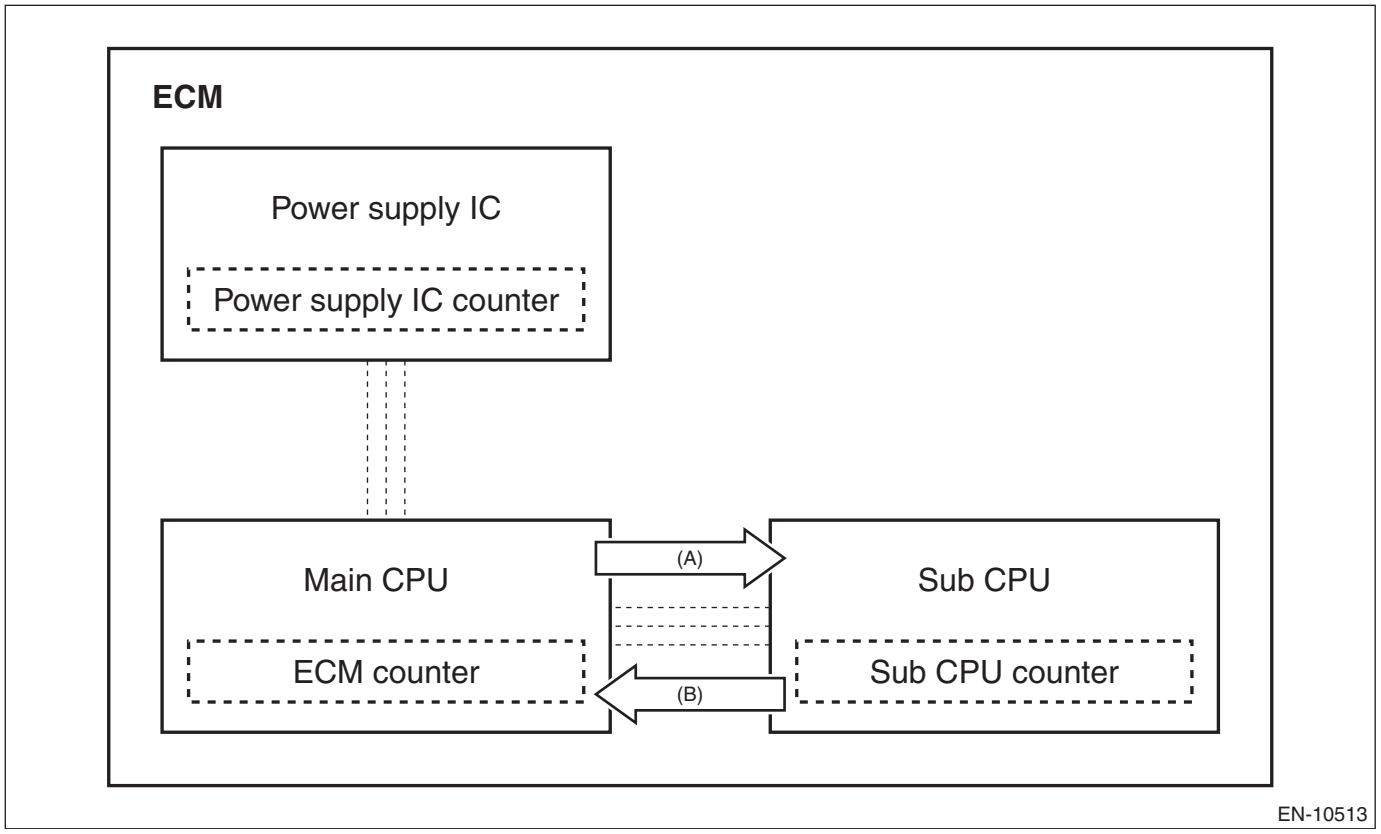
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal required by main CPU	= Signal received from power supply IC

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

<Case #5>

On main CPU and sub CPU, there are two operation status: “normal mode” and “wake-up mode”.
Perform diagnosis for CPU operation status abnormality by detecting the difference in operating status of main CPU and sub CPU.
Judge as NG when main CPU and sub CPU is different in operating status.



(A) Main CPU demands diagnosis for operating status to sub CPU.
(B) Sub CPU sends back the operating status to main CPU.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Operating status of main CPU	≠ Operating status of sub CPU

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK when the following conditions are established.

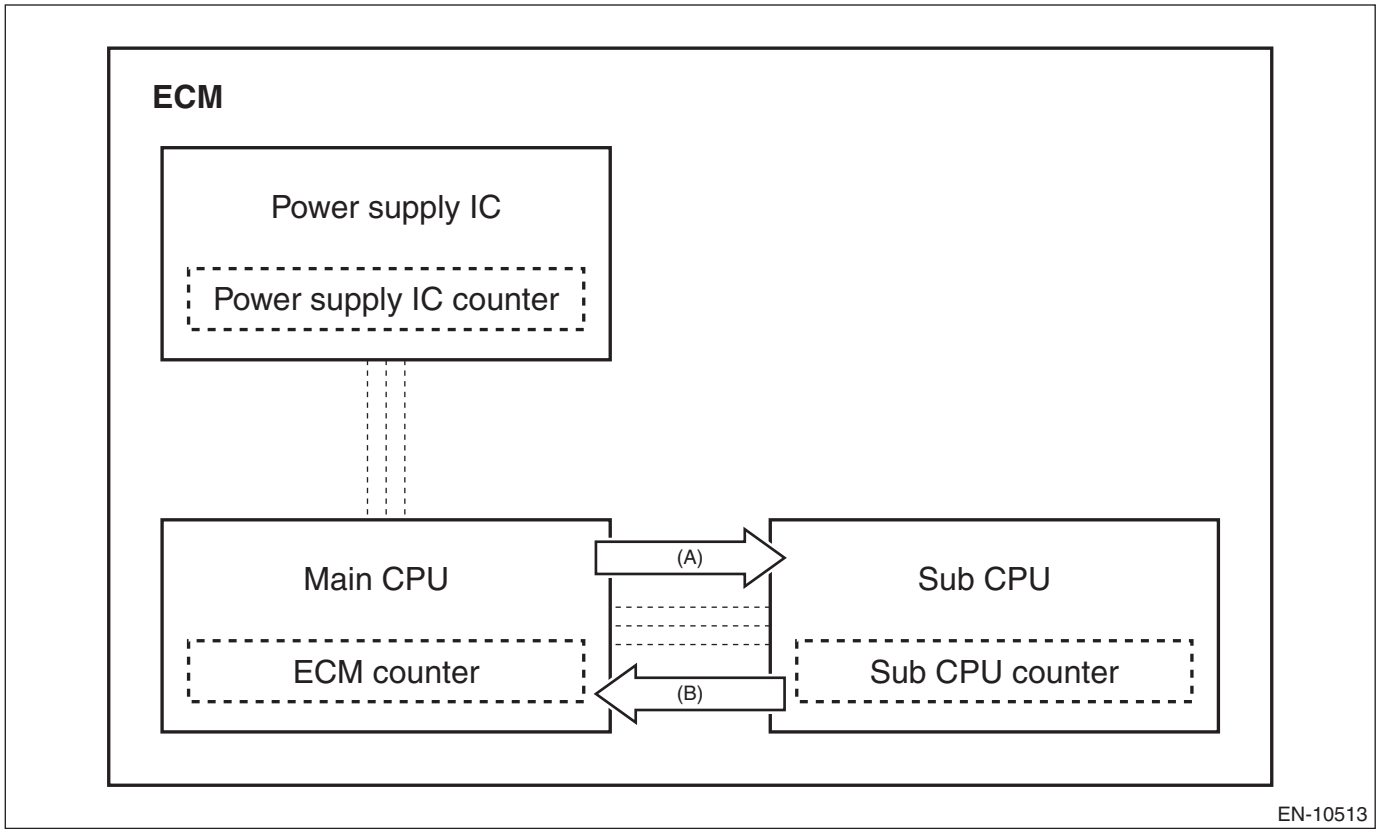
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Operating status of main CPU	= Operating status of sub CPU

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

<Case #6>

Perform diagnosis for ignition switch status abnormality by detecting the difference in ignition switch status (ON or OFF) of main CPU and sub CPU.
Judge as NG when main CPU and sub CPU are different in ignition switch status.



(A) Main CPU demands ignition switch status to sub CPU.
(B) Sub CPU sends back ignition switch status to main CPU.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch status of main CPU	≠ Ignition switch status of sub CPU

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch status of main CPU	= Ignition switch status of sub CPU

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

GP:DTC U0073 CONTROL MODULE COMMUNICATION BUS “A” OFF

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunction of CAN communication.
Judge as NG when CAN communication failure has occurred.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(Common Specifications)
CAN Protocol 2.0 B (Active)
Frame Format: 11 Bit ID Frame (Standard Frame)
Conforms to ISO11898
Communication Speed: 500 kbps

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Starter switch	OFF
Engine	run

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
bus off flag or error warning flag	set (error)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 436 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
bus off flag or error warning flag	clear (No error)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1040 ms

GQ:DTC U0101 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH TCM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunction of CAN communication.
Judge as NG when CAN communication failure between TCM, VDC CM and combination meter has occurred.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(Common Specifications)
CAN Protocol 2.0 B (Active)
Frame Format: 11 Bit ID Frame (Standard Frame)
Conforms to ISO11898
Communication Speed: 500 kbps

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Starter switch	OFF
Engine	run

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
ID received from control module connected to CAN	None during 500 milliseconds

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
ID received from control module connected to CAN	Yes

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1040 ms

GR:DTC U0122 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC U0101. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-273, DTC U0101 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH TCM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

GS:DTC U0155 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH INSTRUMENT PANEL CLUSTER (IPC) CONTROL MODULE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC U0101. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-273, DTC U0101 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH TCM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

GT:DTC U0402 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM TCM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunction of CAN communication.
Judge as NG when data received from TCM, VDC CM and combination meter is not normal.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(Common Specifications)
CAN Protocol 2.0 B (Active)
Frame Format: 11 Bit ID Frame (Standard Frame)
Conforms to ISO11898
Communication Speed: 500 kbps

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Starter switch	OFF
Engine	run

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Data updated from control module connected to CAN	None during 2000 milliseconds

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Data updated from control module connected to CAN	Yes

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1040 ms

GU:DTC U0416 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC U0402. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-275, DTC U0402 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM TCM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

GV:DTC U0423 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM INSTRUMENT PANEL CLUSTER CONTROL MODULE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC U0402. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-275, DTC U0402 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM TCM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TRANSMISSION SECTION

CONTROL SYSTEMS	CS
CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION	CVT(TR580)
CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION	CVT(TR690)
CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (DIAGNOSTICS)	CVT(diag)
MANUAL TRANSMISSION AND DIFFERENTIAL	6MT
CLUTCH SYSTEM	CL

This service manual has been prepared to provide SUBARU service personnel with the necessary information and data for the correct maintenance and repair of SUBARU vehicles.
This manual includes the procedures for maintenance, disassembling, reassembling, inspection and adjustment of components and diagnostics for guidance of experienced mechanics.
Please peruse and utilize this manual fully to ensure complete repair work for satisfying our customers by keeping their vehicle in optimum condition. When replacement of parts during repair work is needed, be sure to use SUBARU genuine parts.

All information, illustration and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication approval.

FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD. G8190BE4

CONTROL SYSTEMS

CS

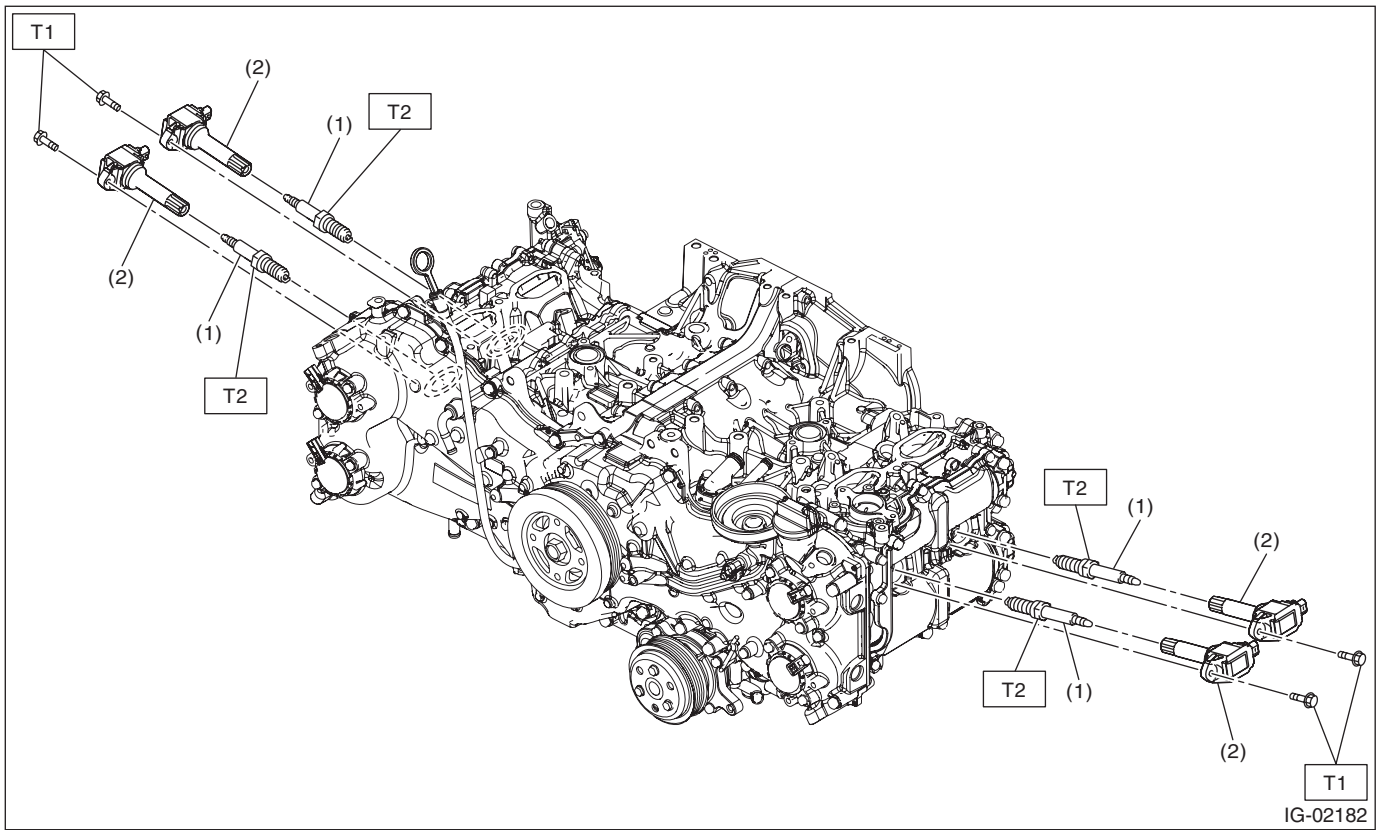
		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	AT Shift Lock Control System	6
3.	Select Lever	24
4.	Select Cable	46
5.	AT Shift Lock Solenoid and “P” Range Switch	54
6.	Body Integrated Unit	57
7.	MT Gear Shift Lever	58
8.	MT Gear Shift Cable	64
9.	MT Gear Select Cable	75
10.	General Diagnostic Table	94

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Item			Specifications
Ignition coil	Type		FK0456
	Ignition system		Independent ignition coil
	Manufacturer		Diamond Electric
Spark plug	Manufacturer and type		NGK: ILKAR8H6
	Thread size (diameter, pitch, length) mm		12, 1.25, 26.5
	Spark plug gap mm (in)	Standard	0.50 — 0.55 (0.020 — 0.022)
	Electrode		Center electrode: Iridium Ground electrode: Platinum

B: COMPONENT



(1) Spark plug
(2) Ignition coil

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8.5 (0.9, 6.3)
T2: 17.5 (1.8, 12.9)

C: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
  1. Always wear work clothes, a safety cap, protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
  2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
  3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

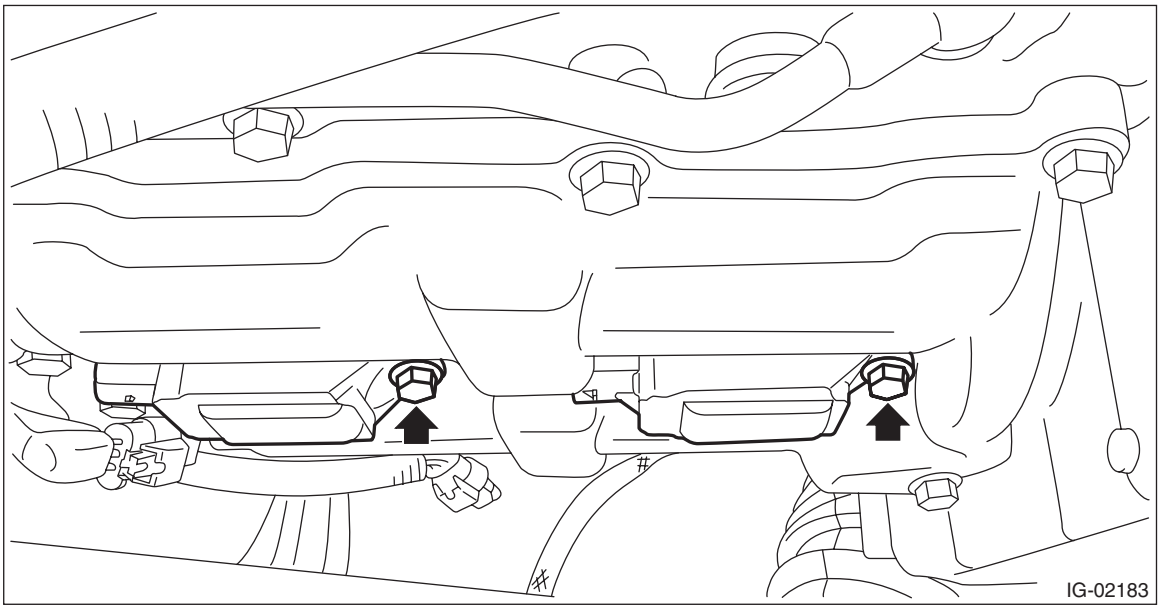
2. Spark Plug

A: REMOVAL

Spark plug:
Refer to "SPECIFICATION" for spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

1. RH SIDE

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the engine control module (ECM). <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, REMOVAL, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
3) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil.
4) Remove the ignition coil.

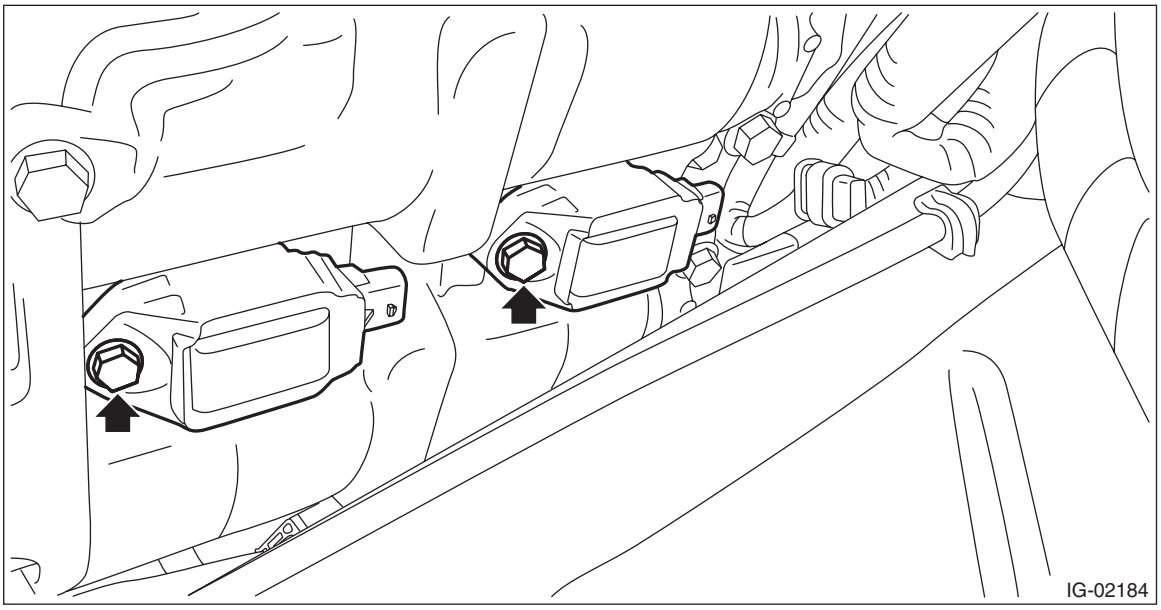


5) Remove the spark plug with a spark plug socket.

2. LH SIDE

1) Remove the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-63, REMOVAL, Battery.>
2) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil.

3) Remove the ignition coil.



4) Remove the spark plug with a spark plug socket.

B: INSTALLATION

1. RH SIDE

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Degrease the ignition coil installation portion and the ignition coil mounting bolt.

Tightening torque:
Spark plug:
17.5 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 12.9 ft-lb)
Ignition coil:
8.5 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.3 ft-lb)

2. LH SIDE

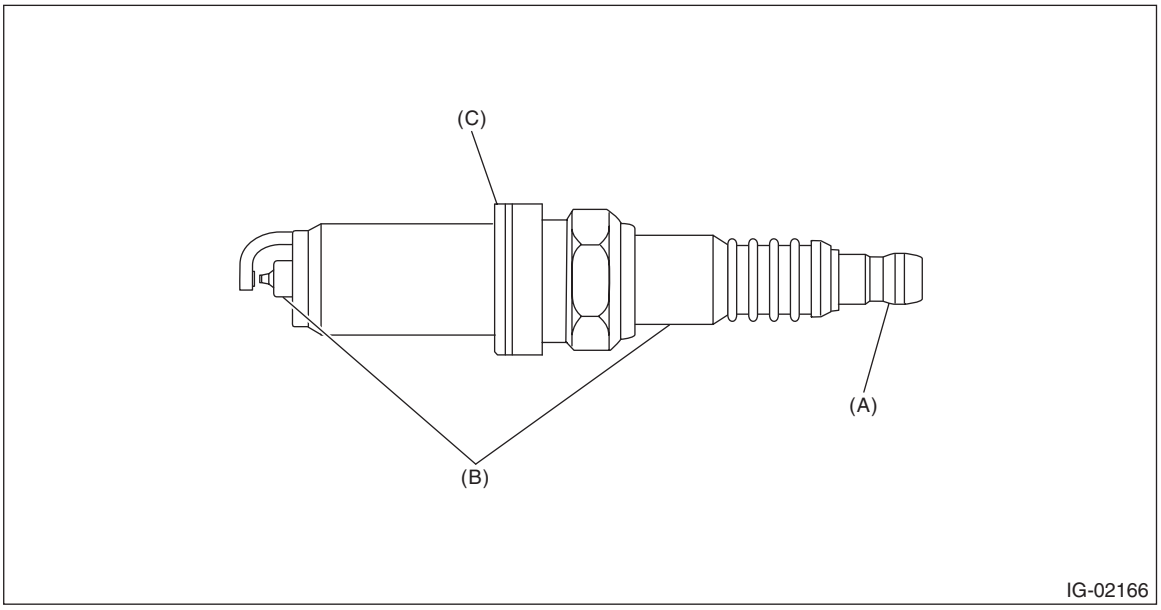
Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Degrease the ignition coil installation portion and the ignition coil mounting bolt.

Tightening torque:
Spark plug:
17.5 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 12.9 ft-lb)
Ignition coil:
8.5 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.3 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1) Check the spark plug for abnormalities. If defective, replace the spark plug.

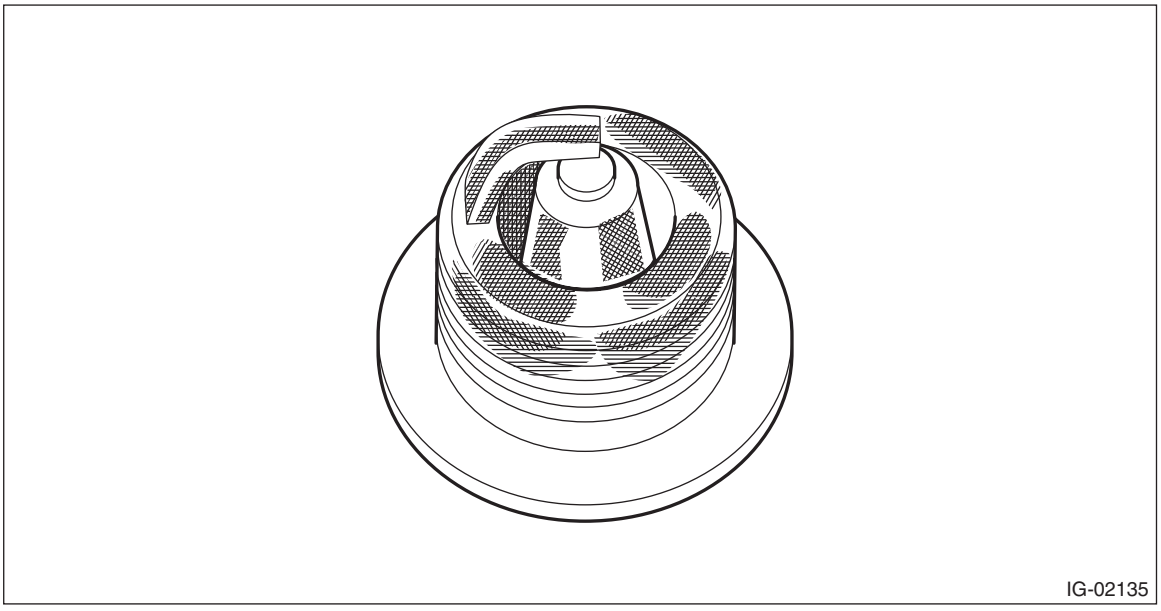


(A) Terminal damage (B) Crack or damage in insulator (C) Damaged gasket

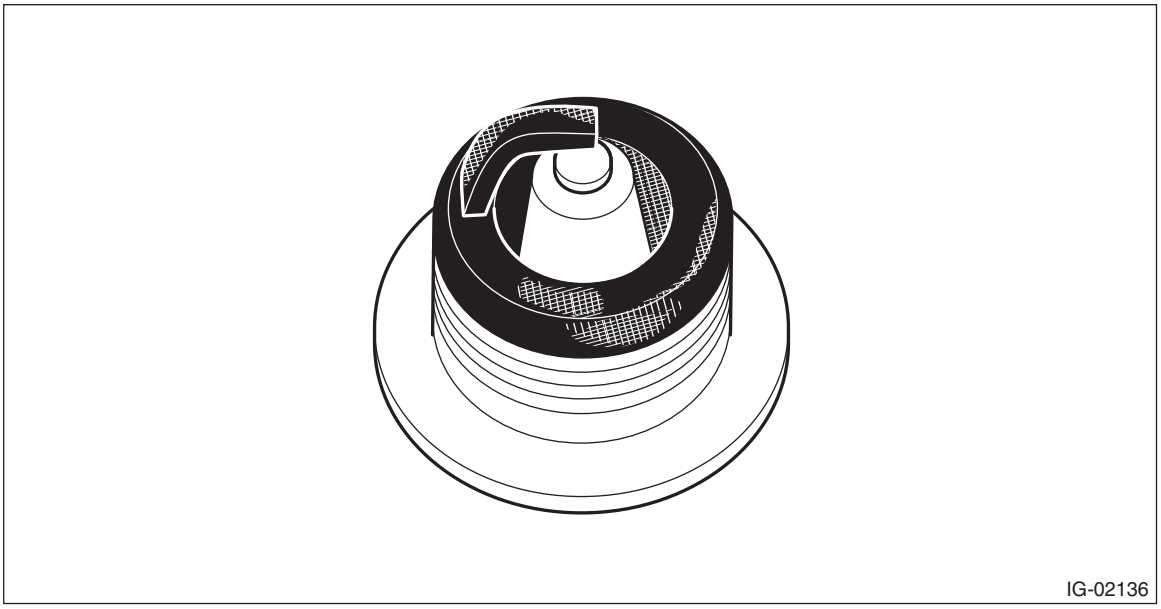
2) Check the spark plug electrode and condition of the insulator. If abnormal, check and repair the cause and replace the spark plug.

(1) Normal:

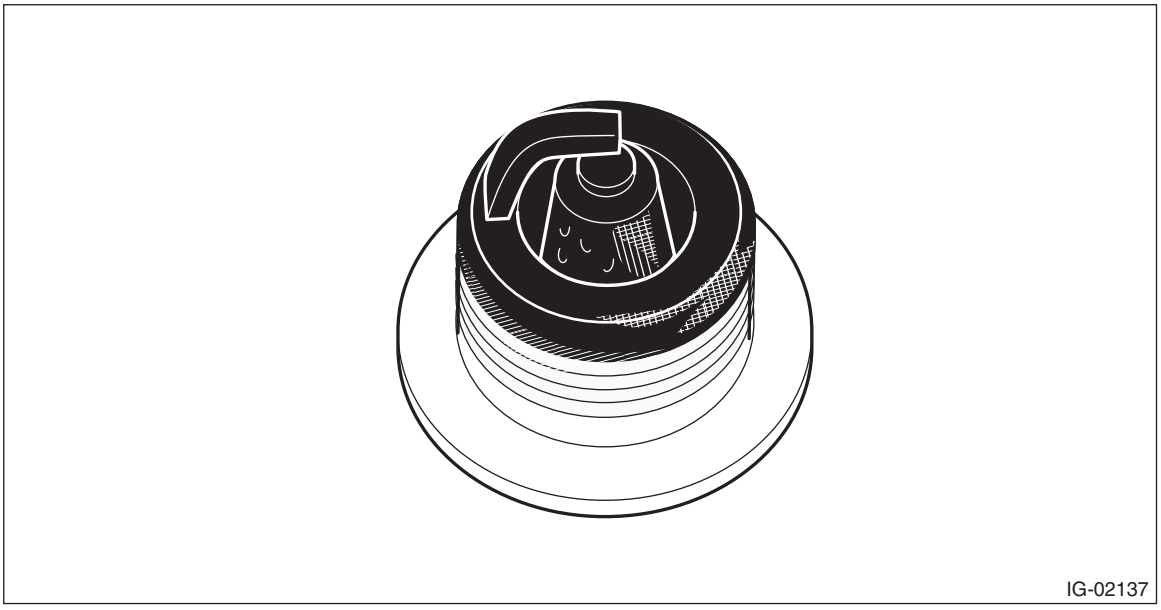
Brown to grayish-tan deposits and slight electrode wear indicate correct spark plug heat range.



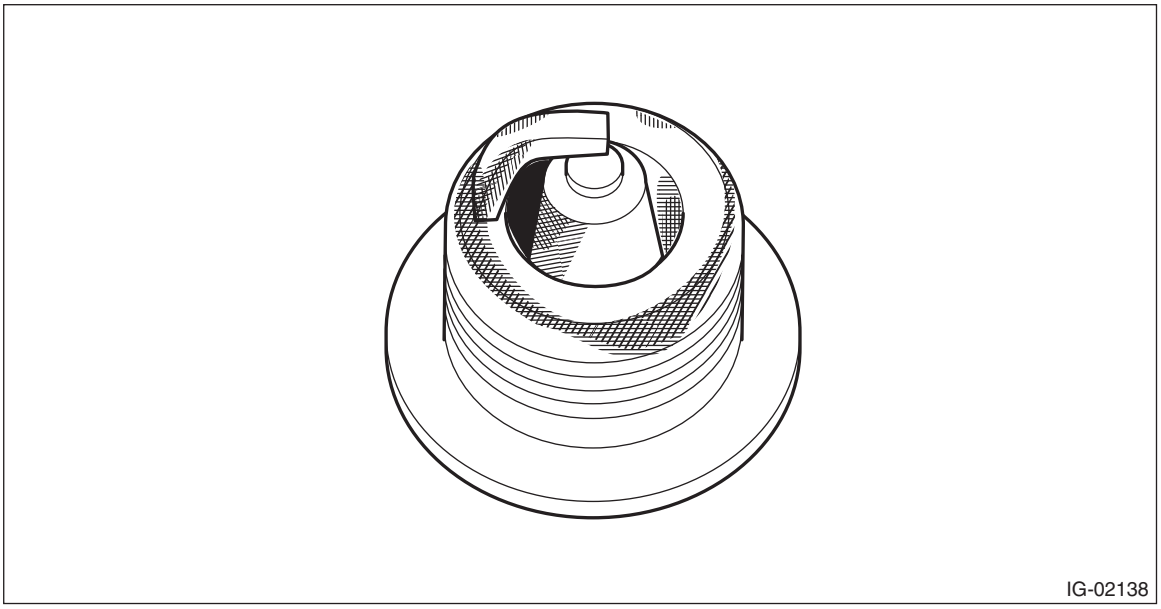
(2) Carbon fouled:
Dry fluffy carbon deposits on the insulator and electrode are mostly caused by slow-speed driving in town, weak ignition, too rich fuel mixture, etc.


IG-02136

(3) Oil fouled:
Wet black deposits show oil entrance into combustion chamber through worn piston rings or increased clearance between valve guides and valve stems.


IG-02137

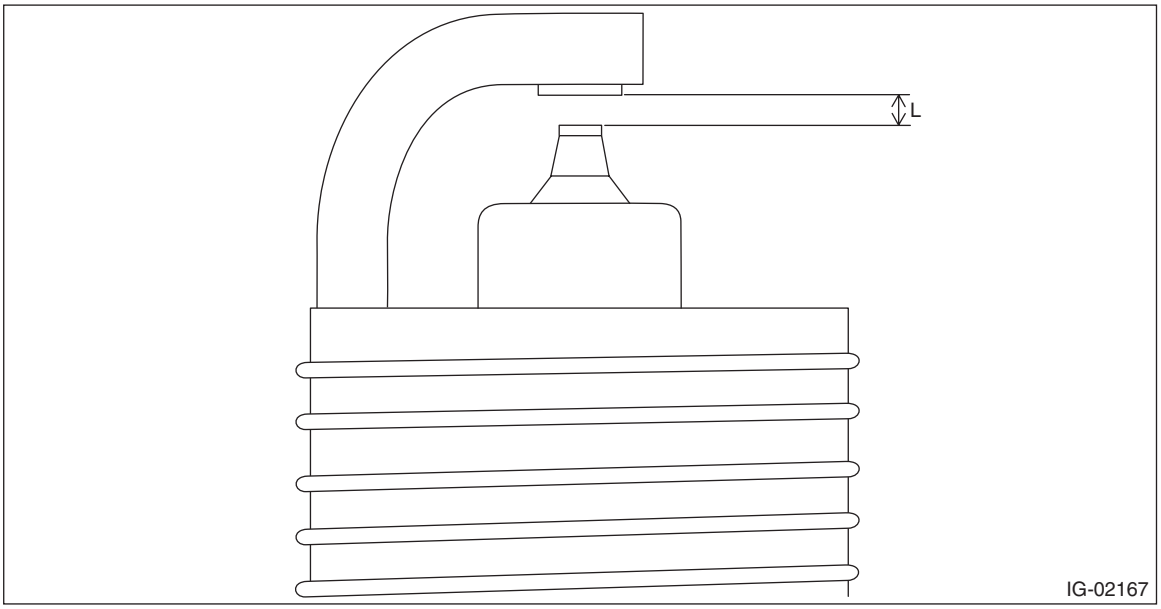
(4) Overheating:
A white or light gray insulator with black or brown spots and bluish burnt electrodes indicate engine overheating, wrong selection of fuel, or loose spark plugs.



3) Using a nylon brush, etc., clean and remove the carbon or oxide deposits from the spark plug. If deposits are too stubborn, replace the spark plugs. After cleaning the spark plugs, check the spark plug gap “L” using a gap gauge. If it is not within the standard, replace the spark plug.

NOTE:
- Never use a plug cleaner.
- Do not use a metal brush as it may damage the electrode area.

Spark plug gap L:
Standard
0.50 — 0.55 mm (0.020 — 0.022 in)



3. Ignition Coil

A: REMOVAL

Direct ignition type is adopted. Refer to “Spark Plug” for removal procedure. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>

B: INSTALLATION

Direct ignition type is adopted. Refer to “Spark Plug” for the installation procedure. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-5, INSTALLATION, Spark Plug.>

C: INSPECTION

For inspection procedure, refer to “Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-76, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

SC(H4DOTC)

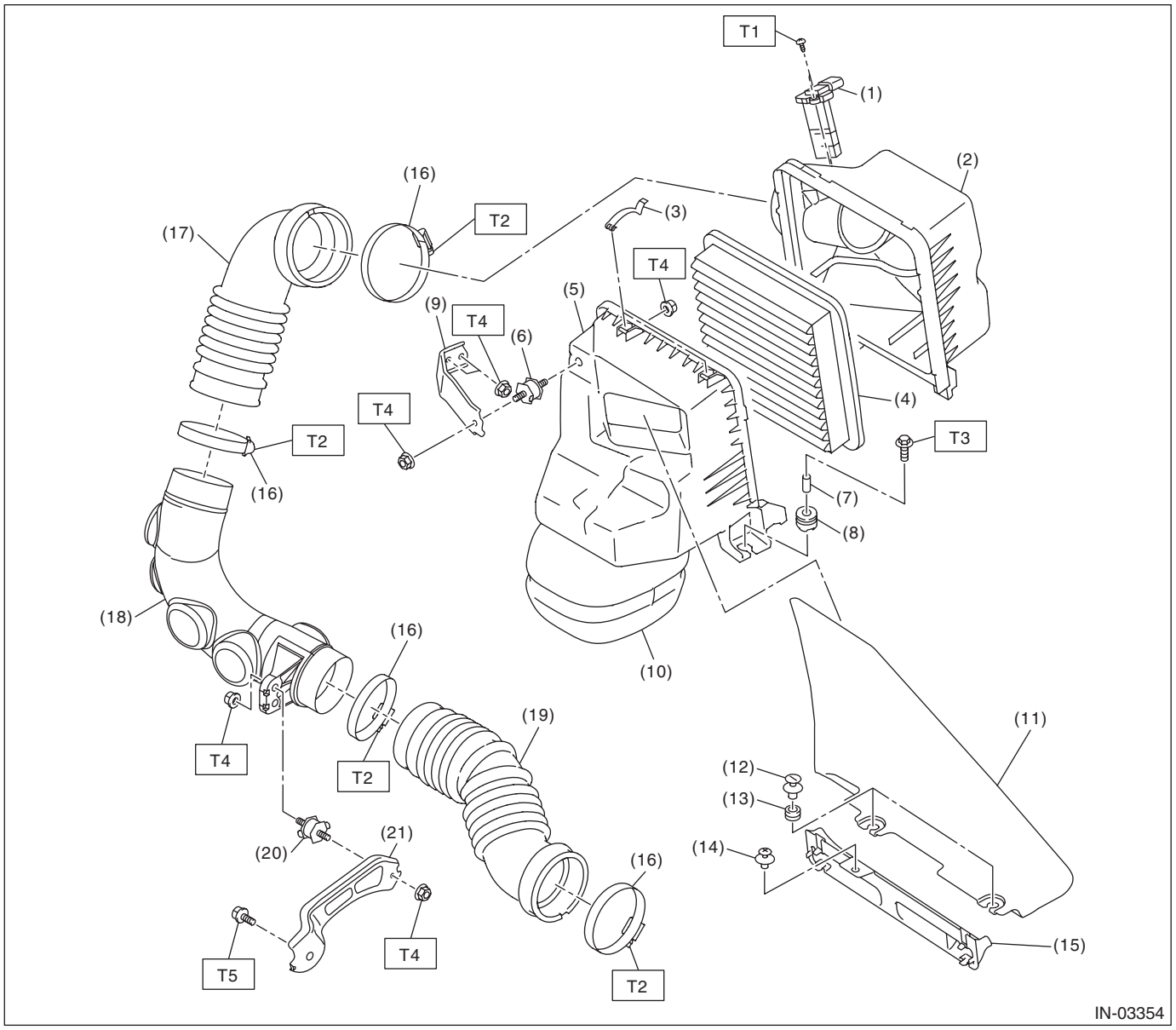
Page

1. General Description 2

1. General Description

A: COMPONENT

1. AIR CLEANER

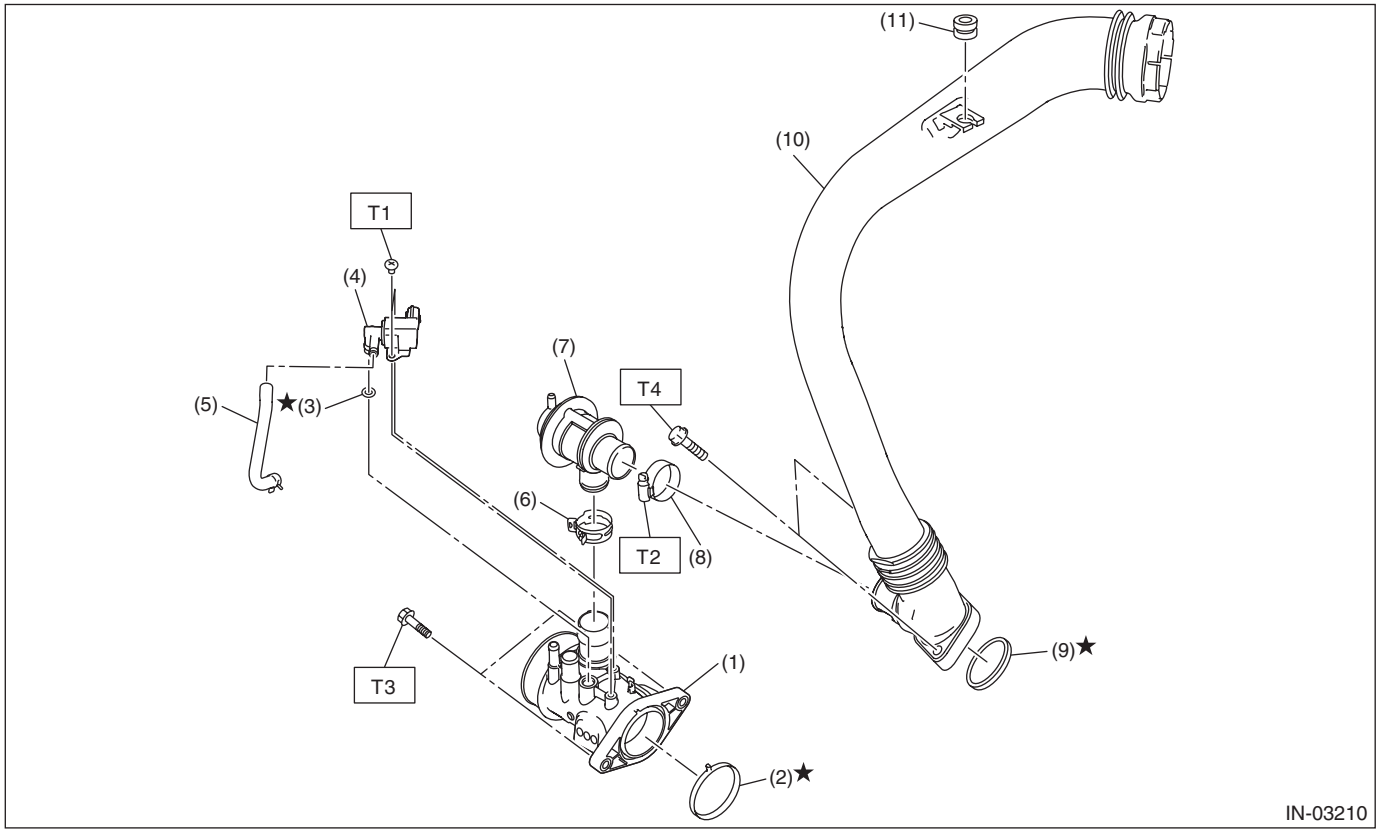


(1)	Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor	(11)	Air intake duct (rear)	(21)	Duct bracket
(2)	Air cleaner case (rear)	(12)	Clip		
(3)	Clip	(13)	Cushion		
(4)	Air cleaner element	(14)	Clip		
(5)	Air cleaner case (front)	(15)	Air intake duct (front)		
(6)	Cushion	(16)	Clamp		
(7)	Spacer	(17)	Air intake boot A		
(8)	Cushion	(18)	Turbo duct		
(9)	Air cleaner case bracket	(19)	Air intake boot B		
(10)	Resonator chamber	(20)	Cushion		

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 1 (0.1, 0.7)
T2: 2.5 (0.3, 1.8)
T3: 6 (0.6, 4.4)
T4: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)
T5: 18 (1.8, 13.3)

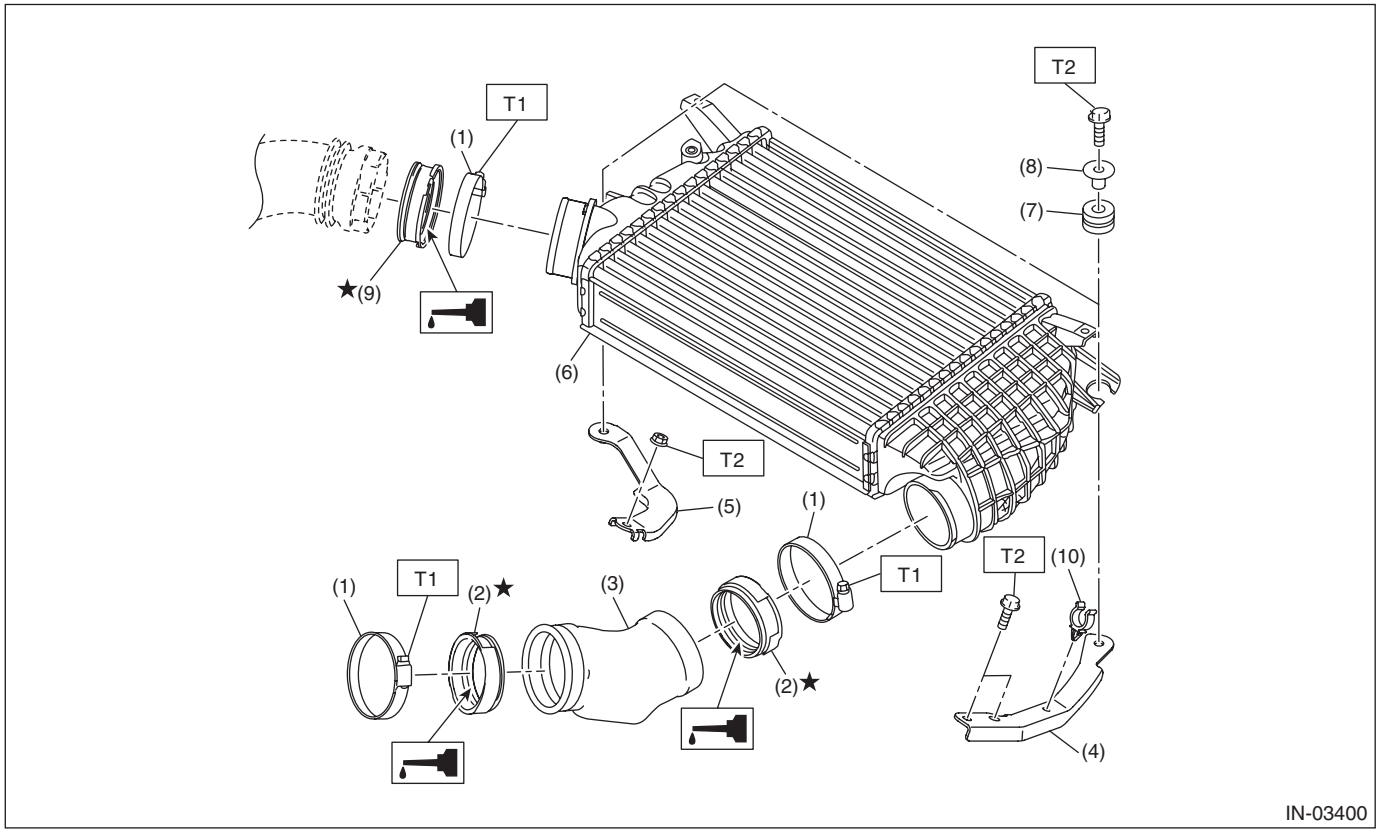
2. INTAKE DUCT



(1)	Intake duct No. 1	(7)	Air by-pass valve
(2)	O-ring	(8)	Clamp
(3)	O-ring	(9)	O-ring
(4)	Wastegate control solenoid valve	(10)	Intake duct No. 2
(5)	Vacuum control hose	(11)	Cushion
(6)	Clip		

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 2.8 (0.3, 2.1)
T2: 3 (0.3, 2.2)
T3: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)
T4: 16 (1.6, 11.8)

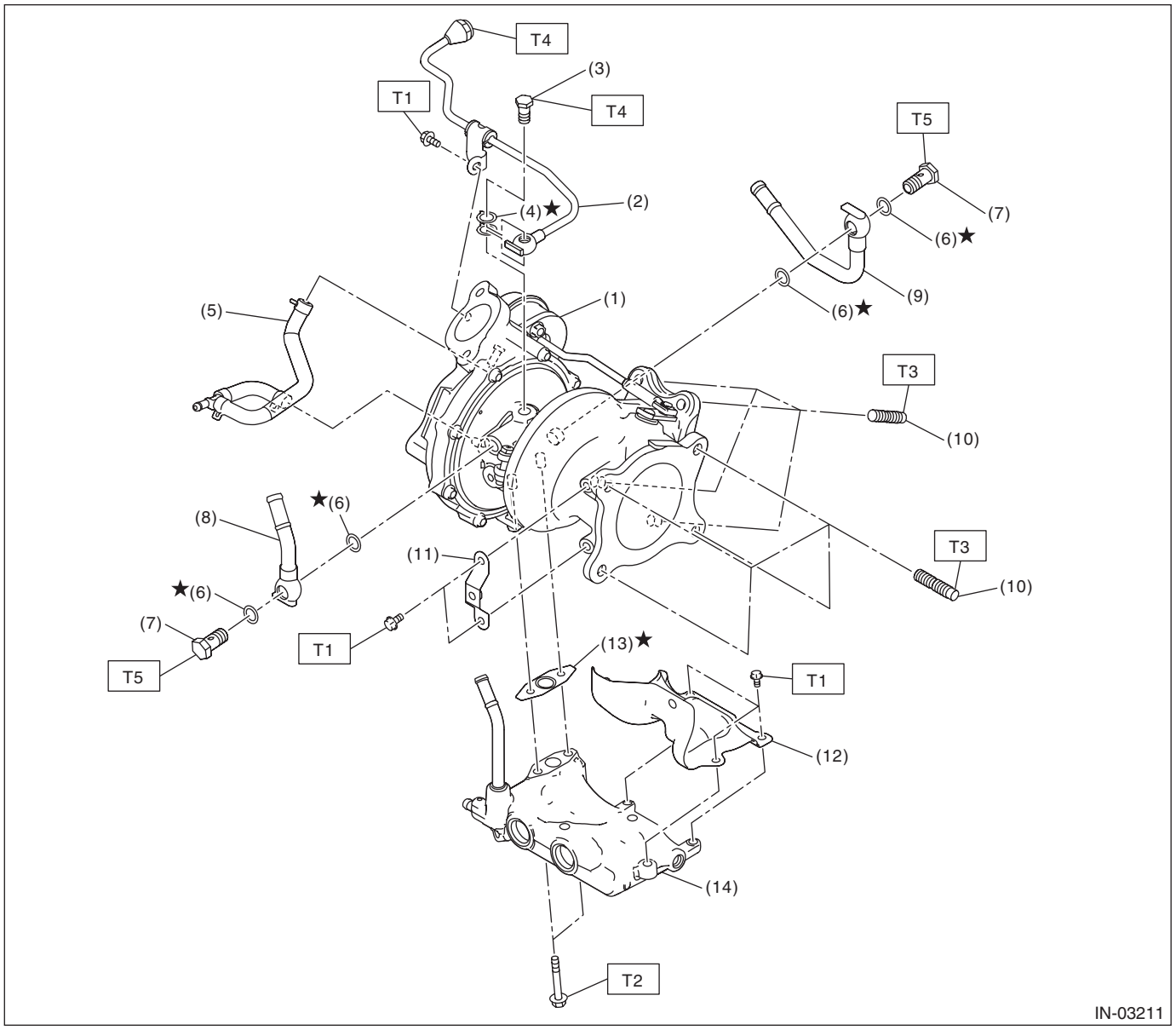
3. INTAKE DUCT AND INTERCOOLER



(1) Clamp
(2) Insulator
(3) Intake duct No. 3
(4) Intercooler stay LH
(5) Intercooler stay RH
(6) Intercooler
(7) Cushion
(8) Spacer
(9) Insulator
(10) Clip

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 3 (0.3, 2.2)
T2: 16 (1.6, 11.8)

4. TURBOCHARGER



(1)	Turbocharger	(8)	Turbocharger pipe A
(2)	Union screw pipe ASSY	(9)	Turbocharger pipe B
(3)	Union bolt	(10)	Stud bolt
(4)	Gasket	(11)	Exhaust stay
(5)	Air control hose ASSY	(12)	Exhaust cover
(6)	Gasket	(13)	Gasket
(7)	Union bolt	(14)	Oil catch tank

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

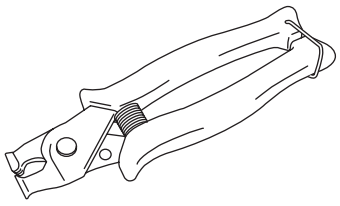
T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)
T2: 10.5 (1.1, 7.7)
T3: 14.7 (1.5, 10.8)
T4: 16 (1.6, 11.8)
T5: 31.5 (3.2, 23.2)

B: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
  1. Always wear work clothes, a safety cap, protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
  2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
  3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

C: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18353AA000	18353AA000	CLAMP PLIERS	• Used for removing and installing the PCV hose assembly. • This tool is made by the French company CAILLAU. (code) 54.0.000.205 To make it easier to obtain, it has been provided with a tool number.

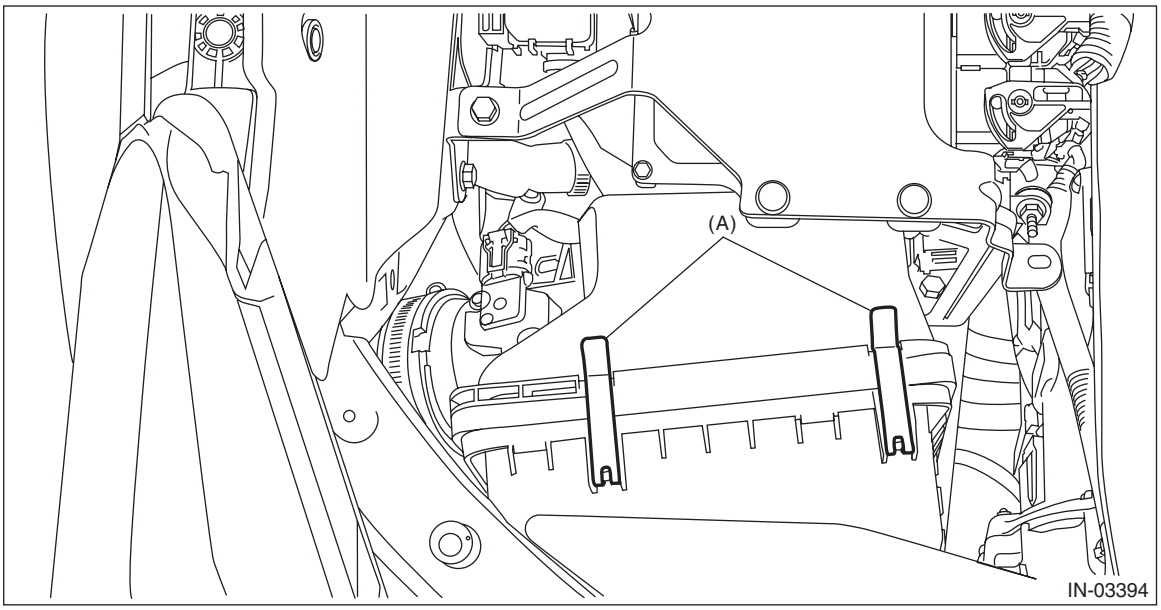
2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
TORX® socket E10	Used for disassembling and assembling the turbocharger.
Mighty Vac	Used for checking waste gate actuator and air by-pass valve.

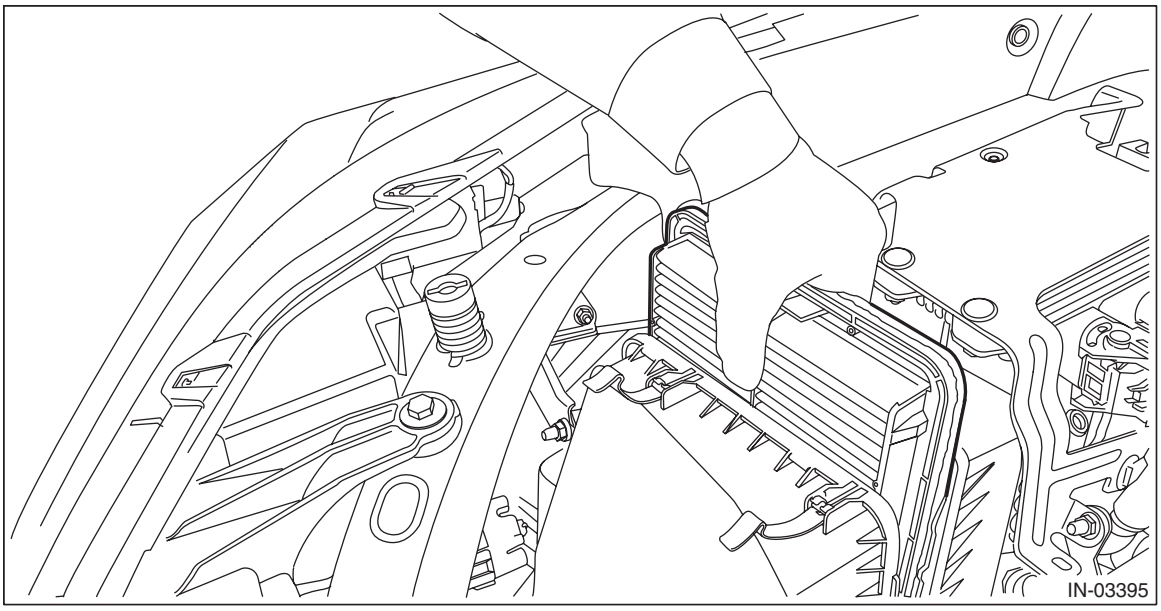
2. Air Cleaner Element

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the clip (A) from the air cleaner case (rear).



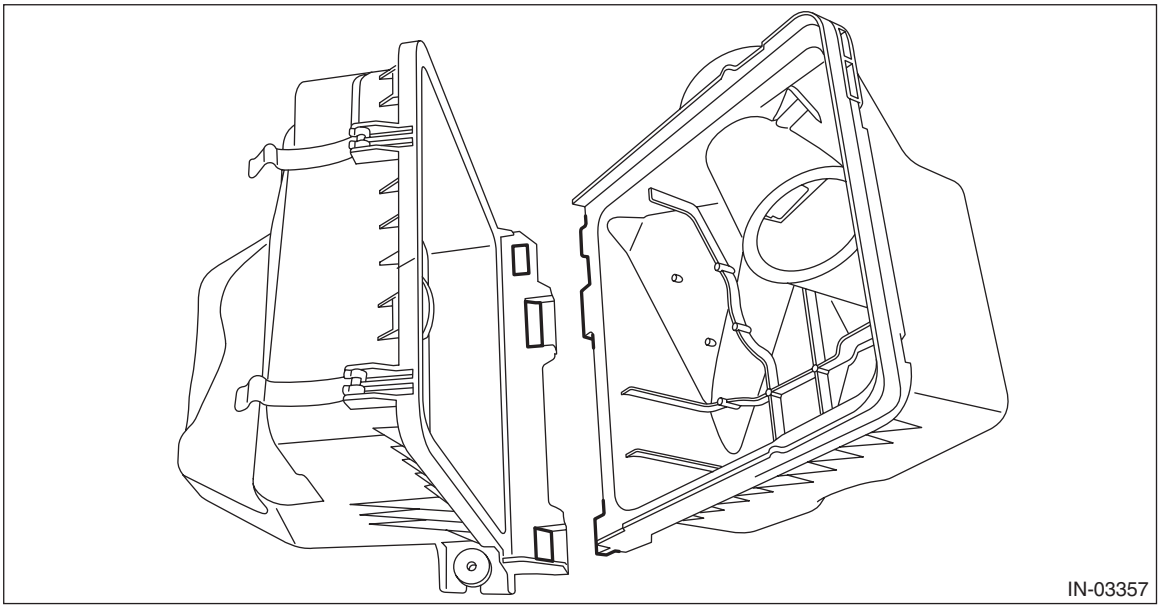
2) Open the air cleaner case, and remove the air cleaner element.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
- Be sure to use SUBARU genuine air cleaner element depending on the engine type when replacing the air cleaner elements. Using other air cleaner element may affect the engine performance.
- Check that there are no foreign objects in the air cleaner case.
- If the protrusion of the air cleaner case (rear) is removed when removing the air cleaner element, align the protrusion of the air cleaner case (rear) to the hole on the air cleaner case (front) to install.



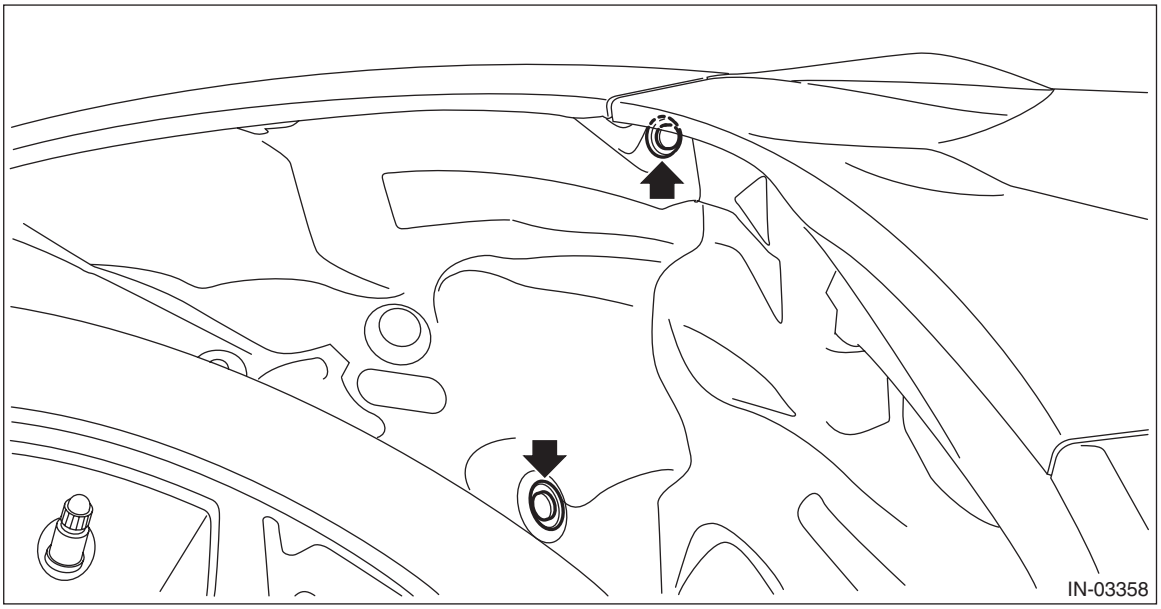
C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the air cleaner element has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check the air cleaner element for excessive dirt.

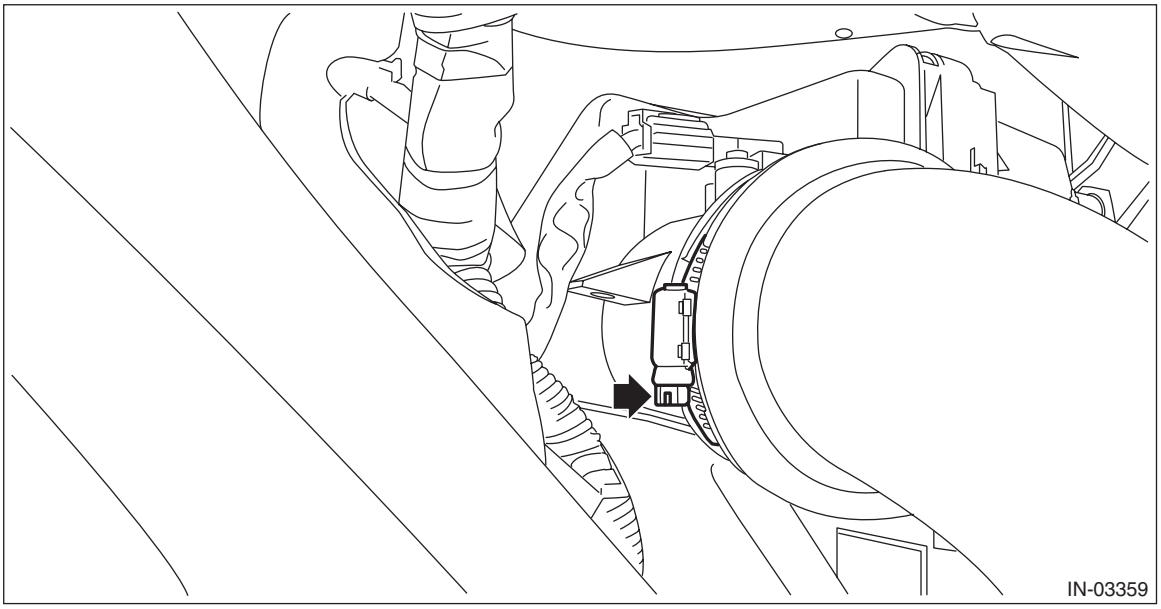
3. Air Cleaner Case

A: REMOVAL

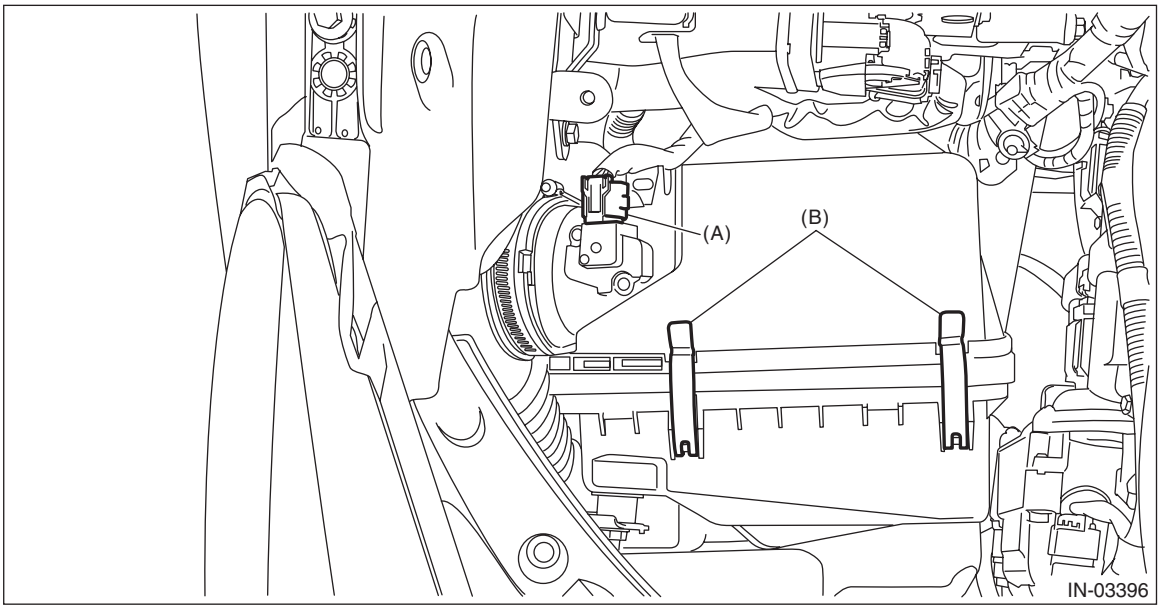
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Remove the engine control module (ECM). <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-134, REMOVAL, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
4) Remove the clips (2 places) which secure the front mud guard RH to the vehicle.



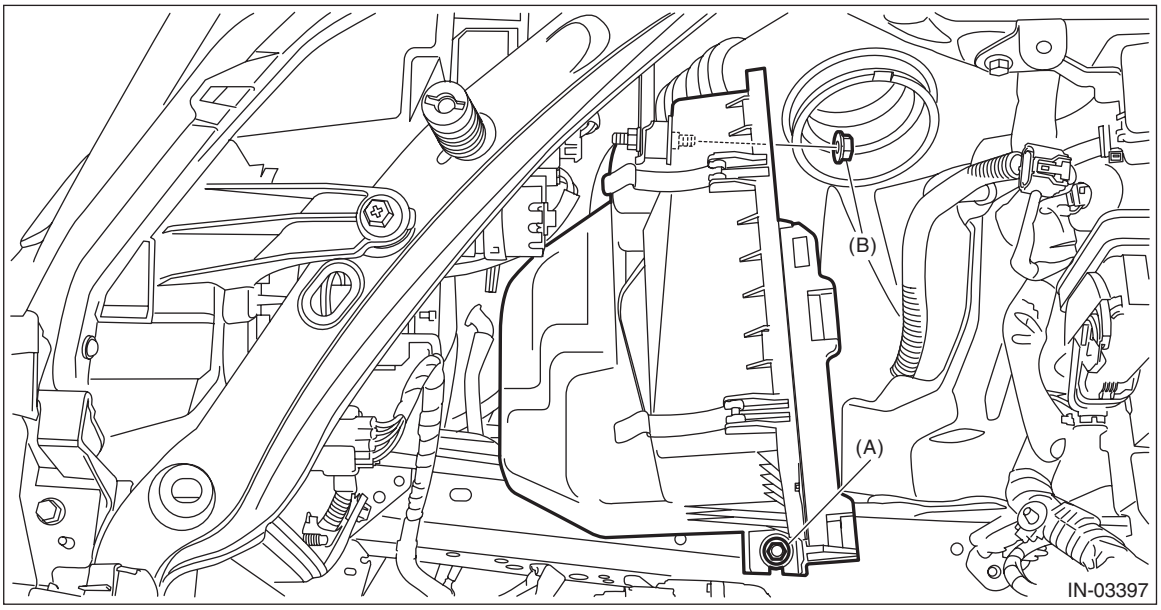
5) Turn over the front mud guard RH, and loosen the clamp which secures the air intake boot to the air cleaner case (rear).



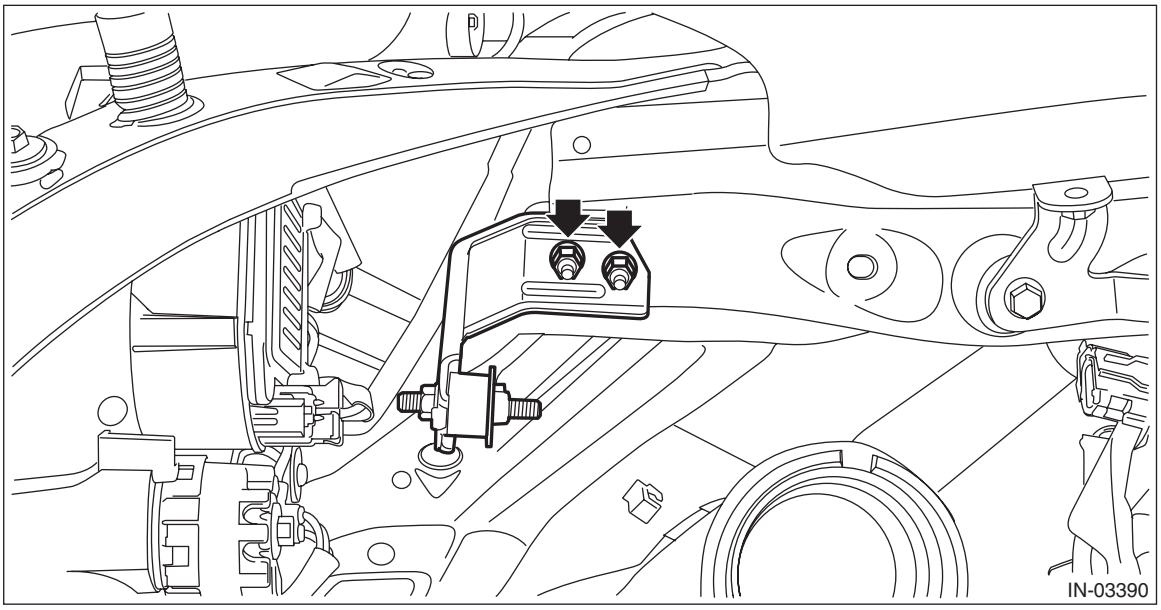
6) Disconnect the connector (A) from the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor, and remove the clip (B) from the air cleaner case (rear).



7) Remove the air cleaner case (rear) and air cleaner element.
8) Remove bolts (A) and nuts (B) which secure the air cleaner case (front) to the body and air cleaner case bracket, and remove the air cleaner case (front).



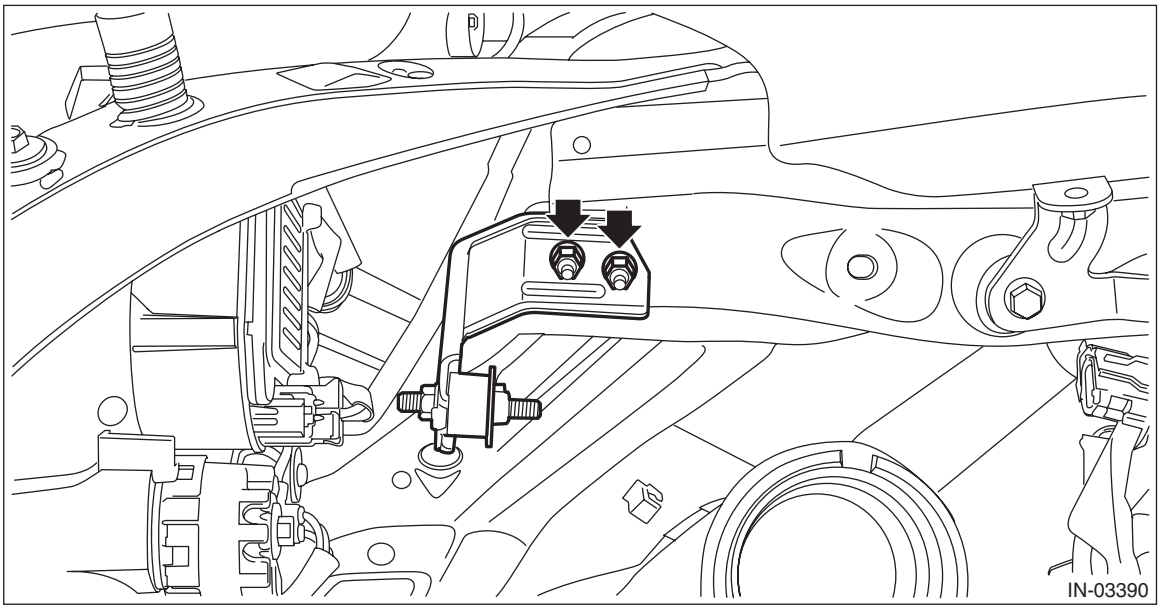
9) Remove the air cleaner case bracket from the vehicle.



B: INSTALLATION

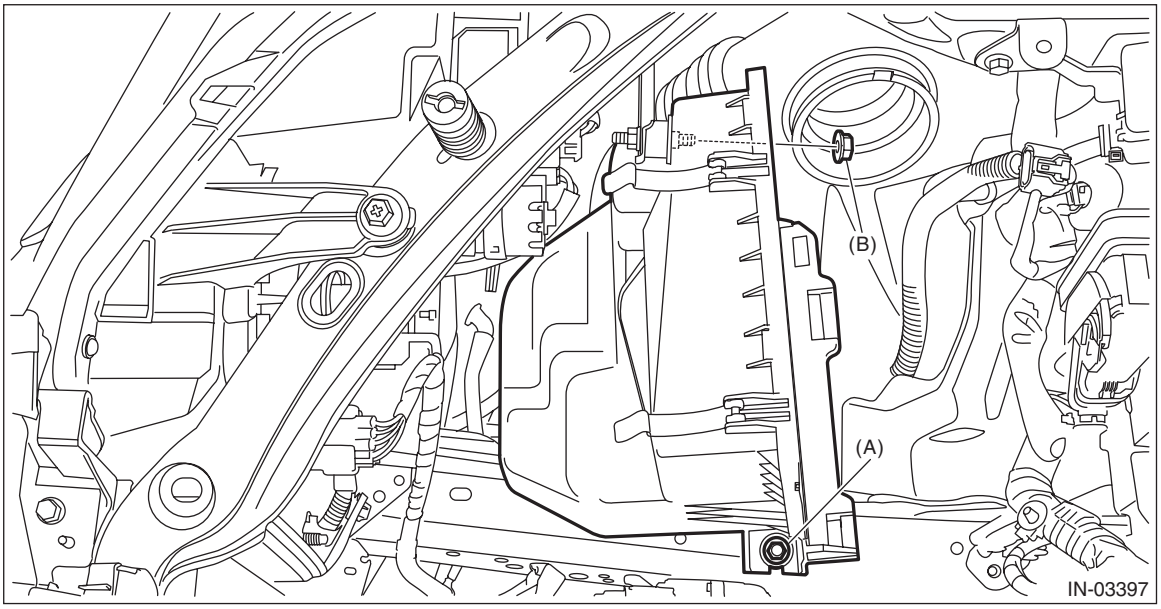
1) Install the air cleaner case bracket to the vehicle.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



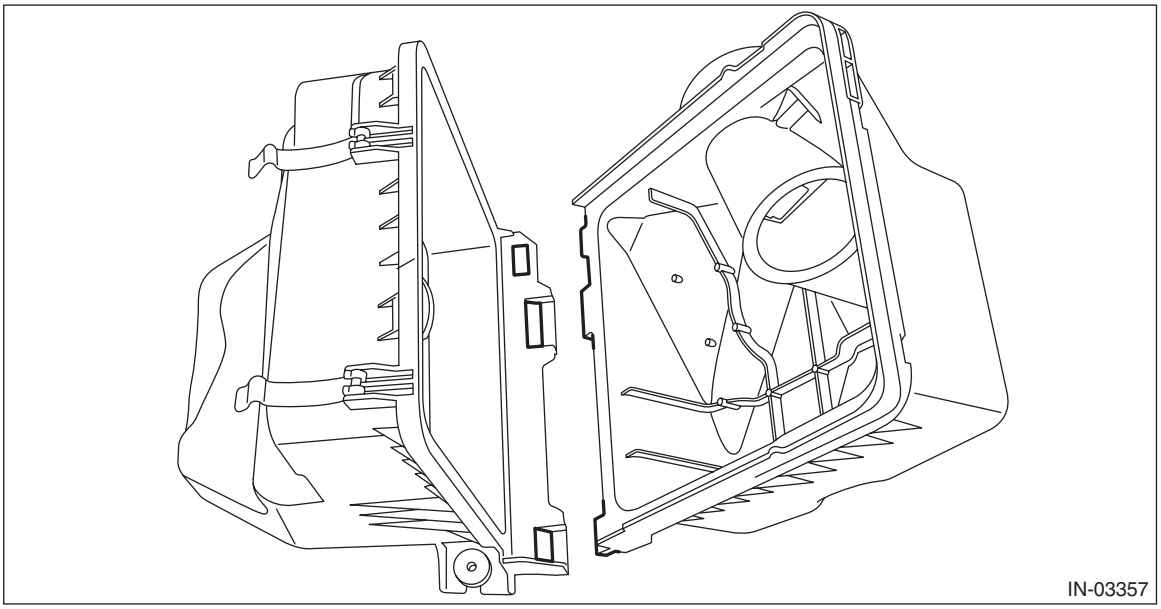
2) Install the bolt (A) and nut (B) which secure the air cleaner case (front) to the vehicle and to the air cleaner case bracket.

Tightening torque:
Bolt (A)
6 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.4 ft-lb)
Nut (B)
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

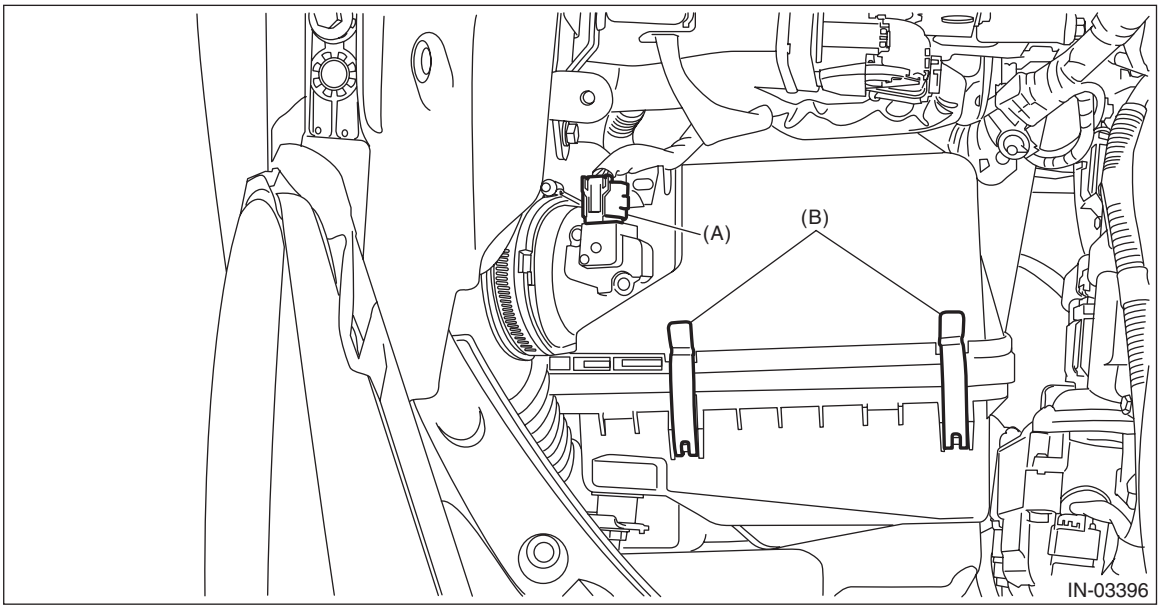


3) Set the air cleaner element to the air cleaner case (front), and install the air cleaner case (rear).

NOTE:
When installing the air cleaner case (rear), align the protrusion of the air cleaner case (rear) to the hole on the air cleaner case (front) to install.

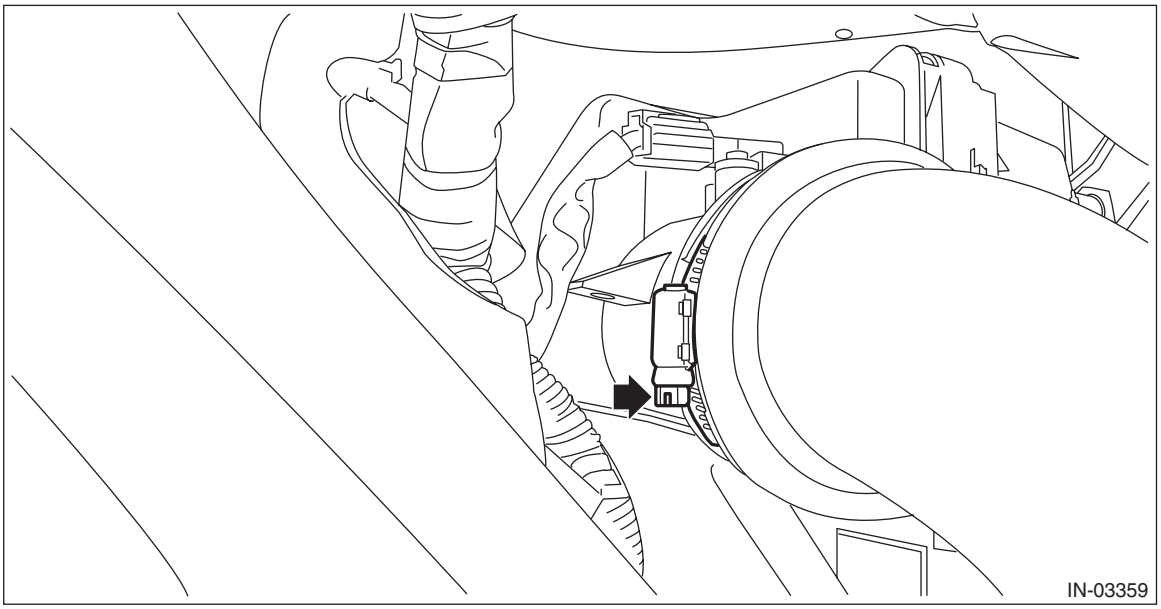


4) Install the clip (B) to the air cleaner case (rear), and connect the connector (A) to the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor.

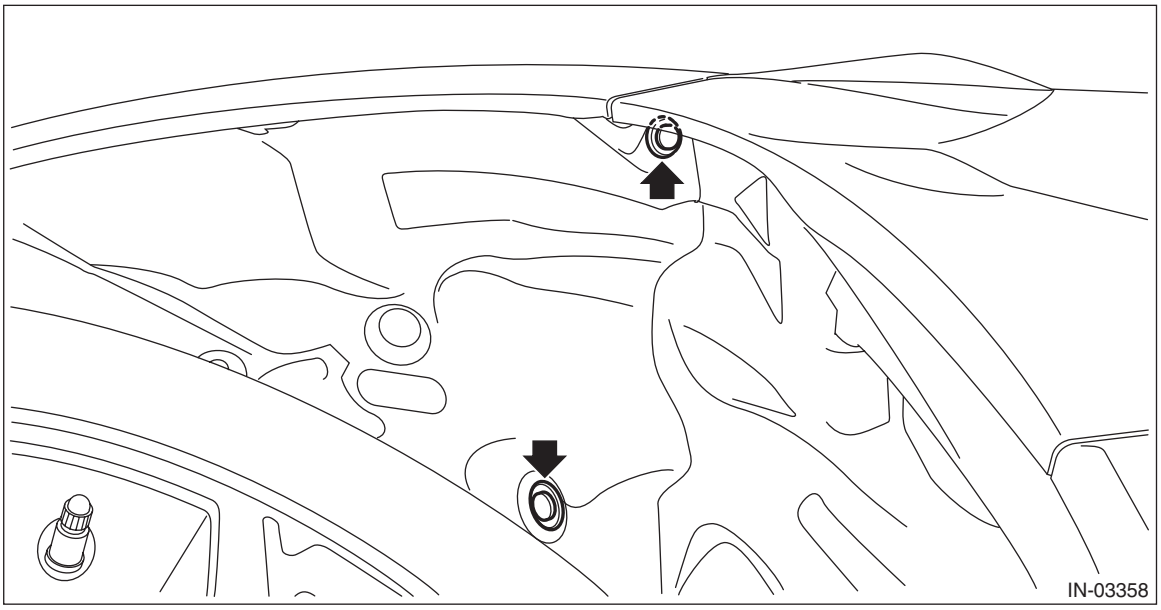


5) Tighten the clamp which secures the air intake boot to the air cleaner case (rear).

Tightening torque:
2.5 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 1.8 ft-lb)



6) Set the front mud guard RH to the vehicle, and install the clips which secure the front mud guard RH.



7) Install the engine control module (ECM). <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-136, INSTALLATION, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
8) Install the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
9) Connect the battery ground terminal.

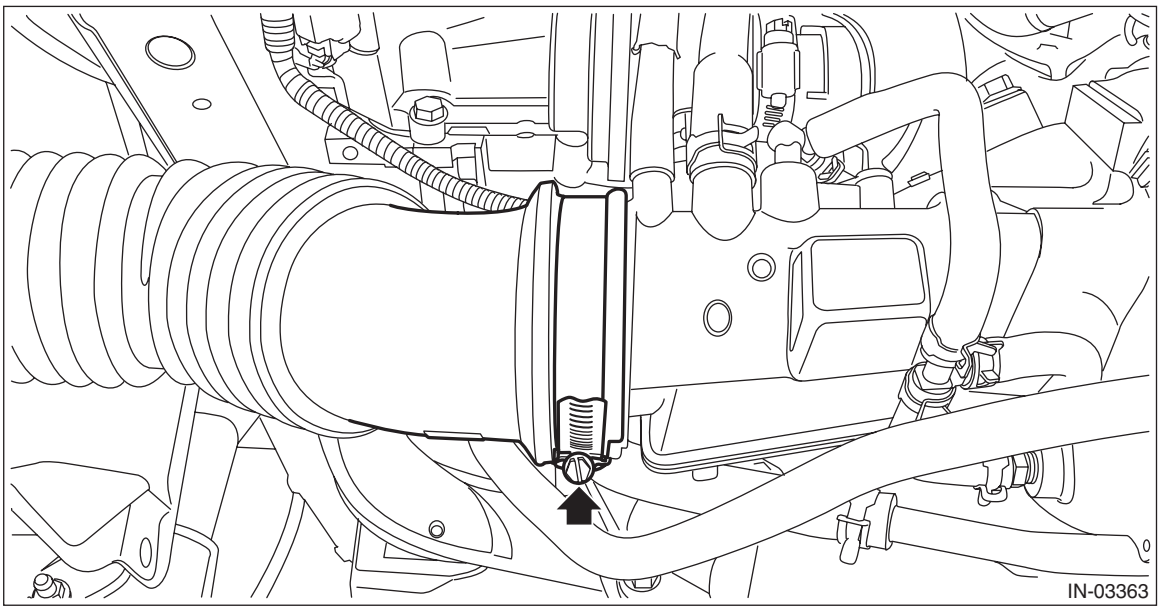
C: INSPECTION

Check that the air cleaner case has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

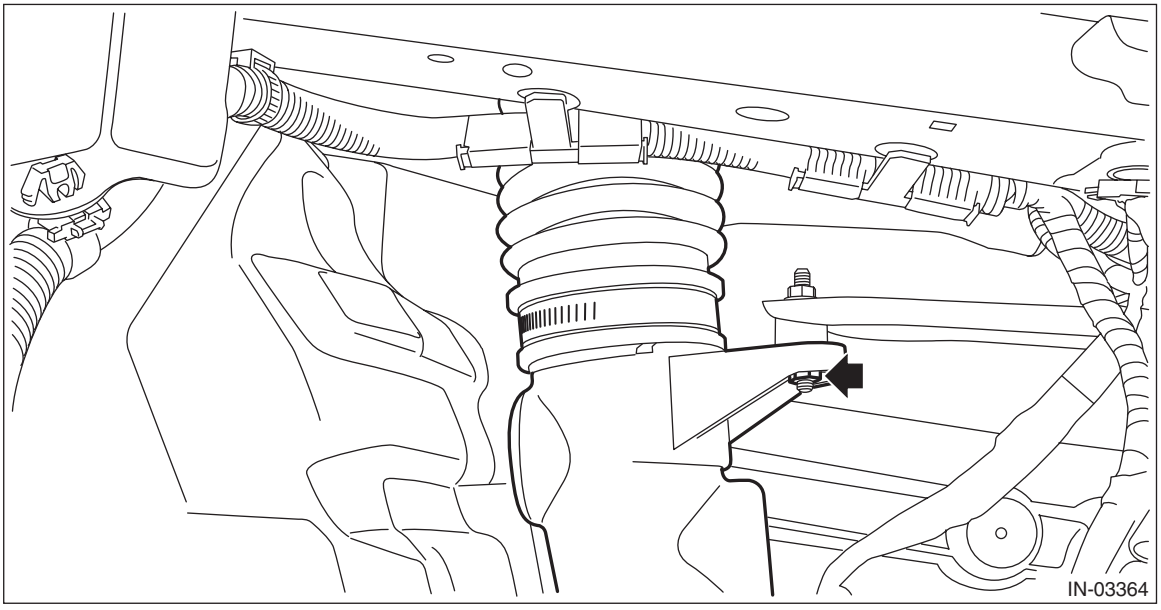
4. Air Intake Boot

A: REMOVAL

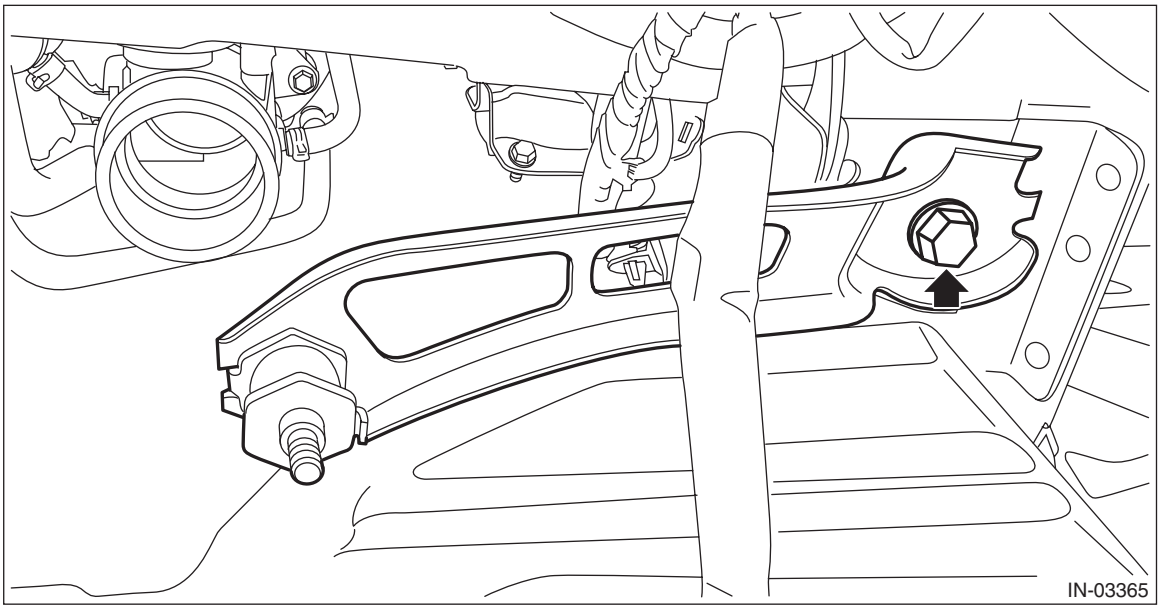
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-9, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
5) Remove the air intake boot from the intake duct No. 1.



6) Lower the vehicle.
7) Remove the nuts which secure the turbo duct to the vehicle, and remove the air intake boot from the upper side of the vehicle together with the turbo duct.



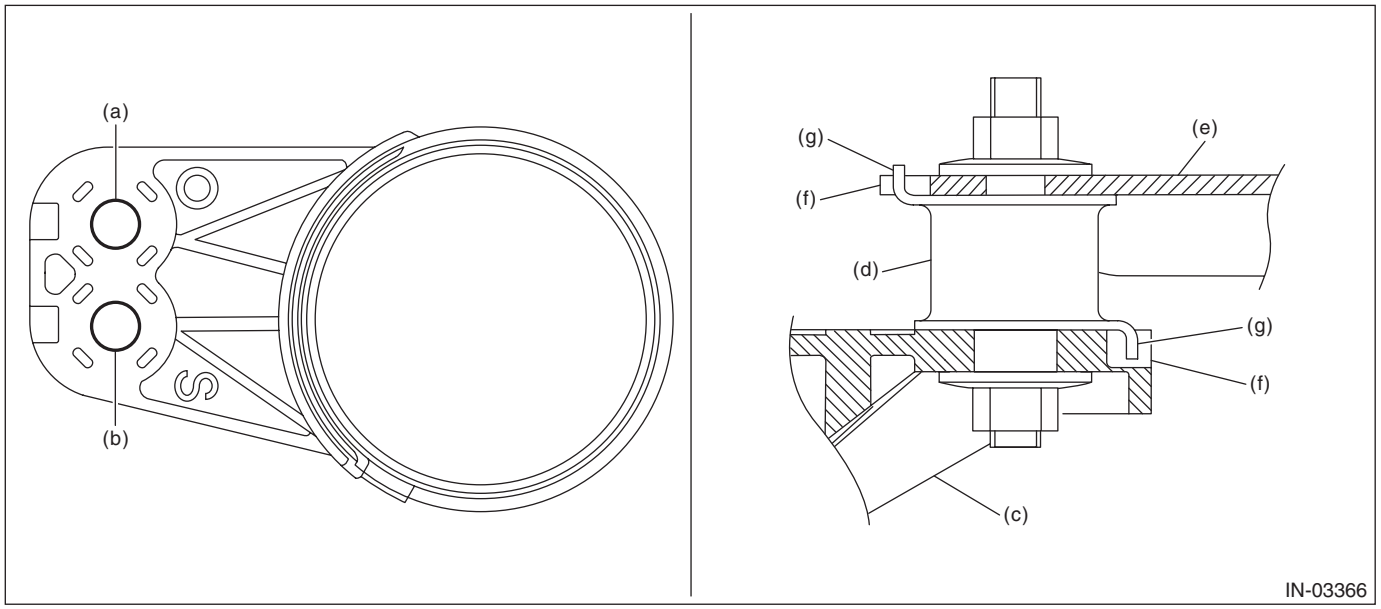
8) Remove the duct bracket from the vehicle.



B: INSTALLATION

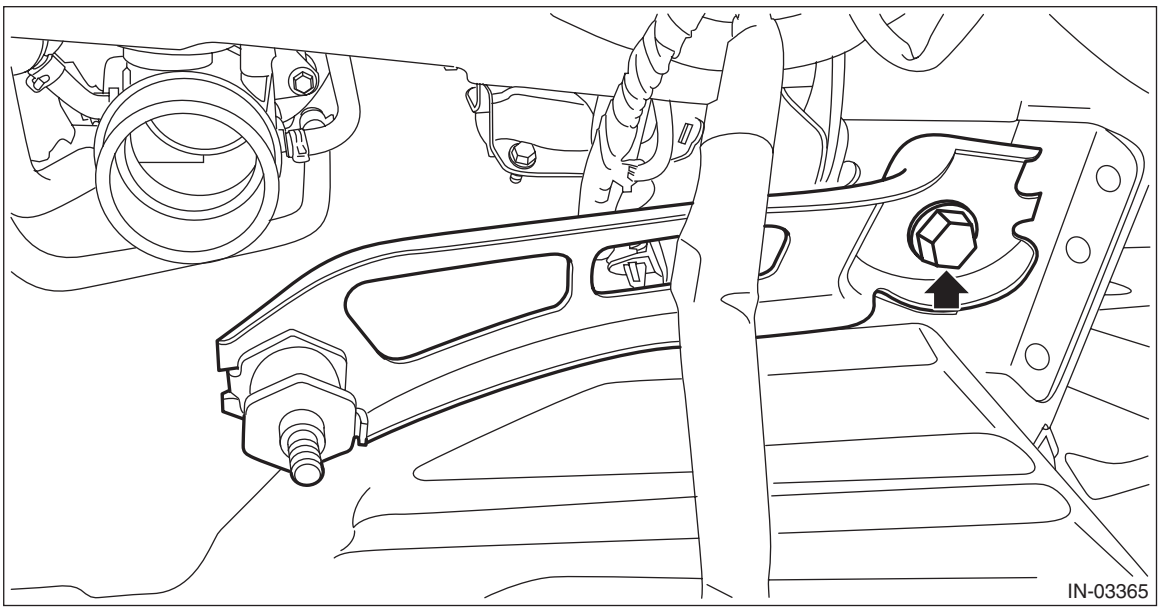
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
When installing the air intake boot to the vehicle, pay attention to the mounting hole position, and align the protrusion for stopping rotation of cushion to the cutout portion on the turbo duct.

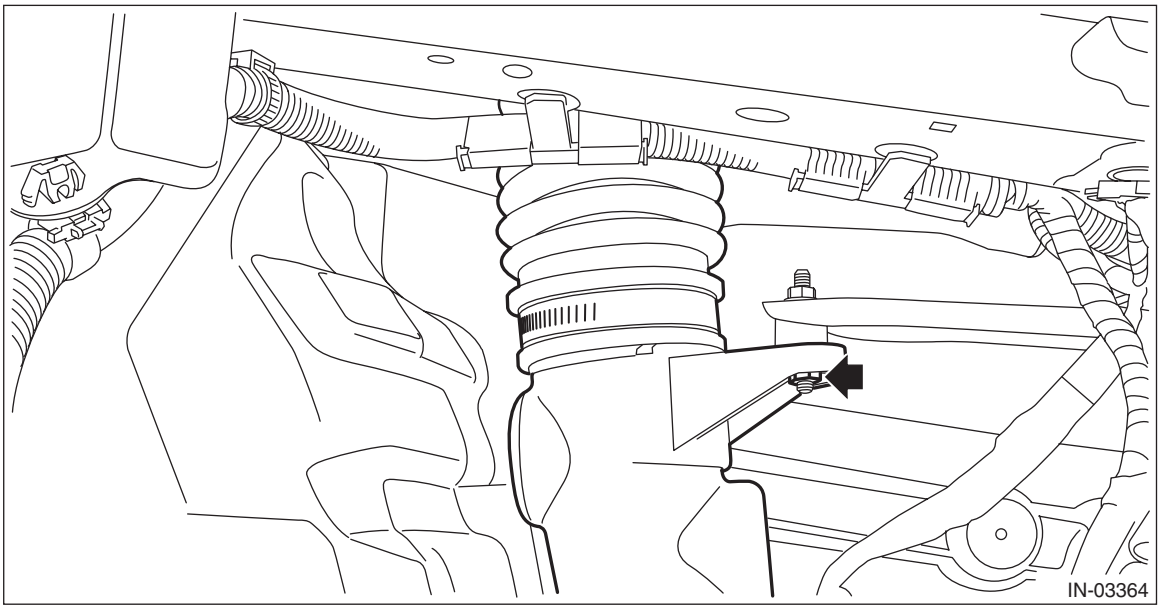


(a) Attachment hole
(b) Not used
(c) Turbo duct
(d) Cushion
(e) Duct bracket
(f) Cutout portion
(g) Protrusion portion

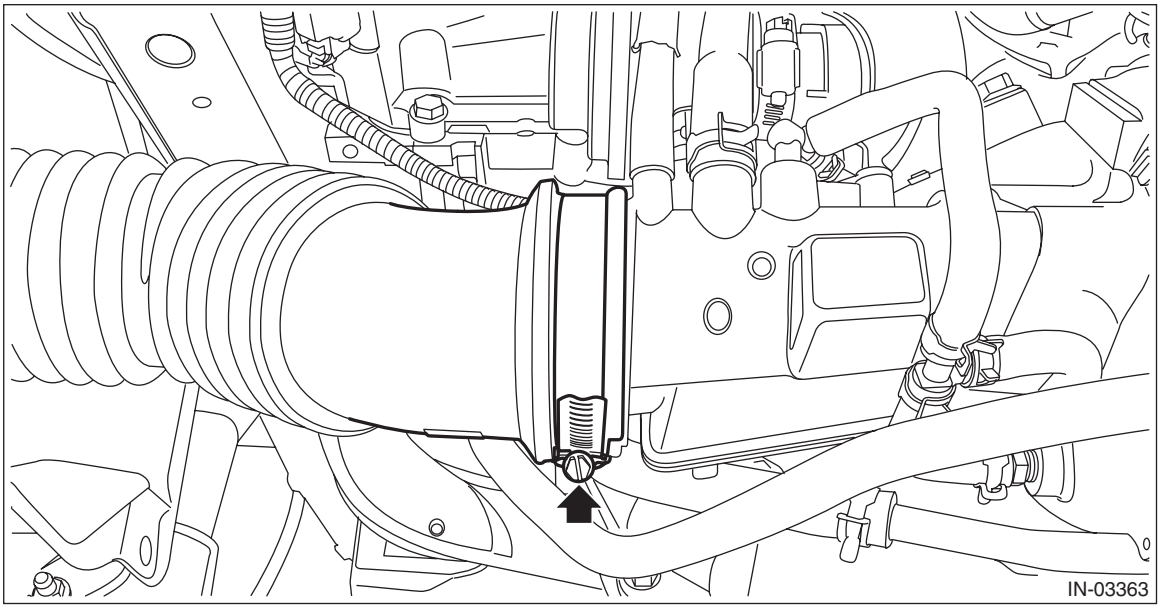
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

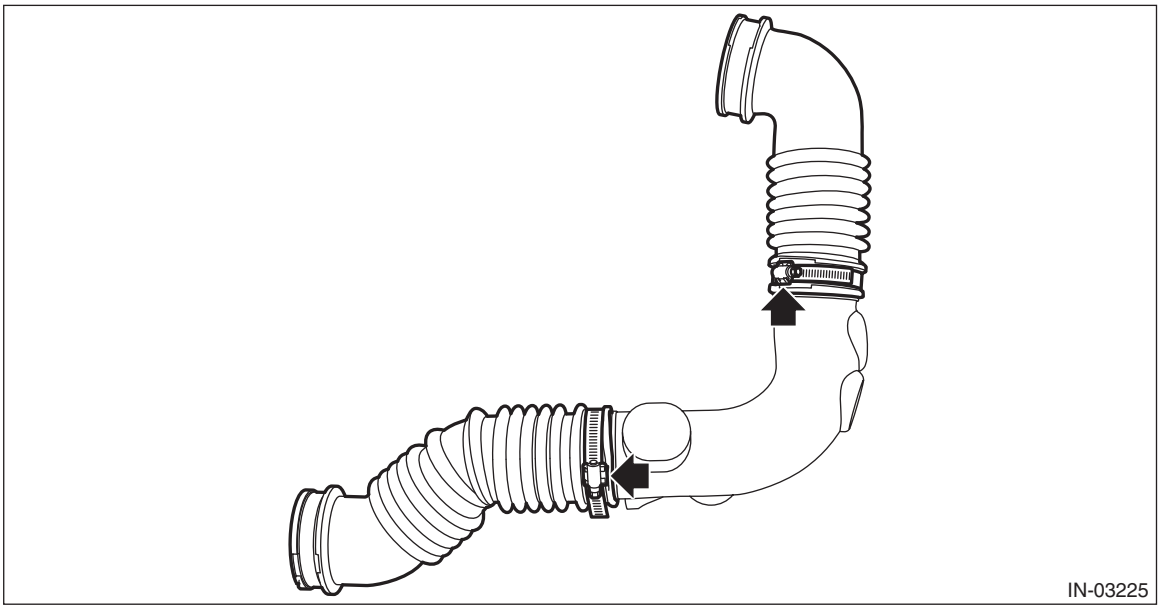


Tightening torque:
2.5 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 1.8 ft-lb)



C: DISASSEMBLY

Remove the air intake boot from the turbo duct.



D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:
2.5 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 1.8 ft-lb)

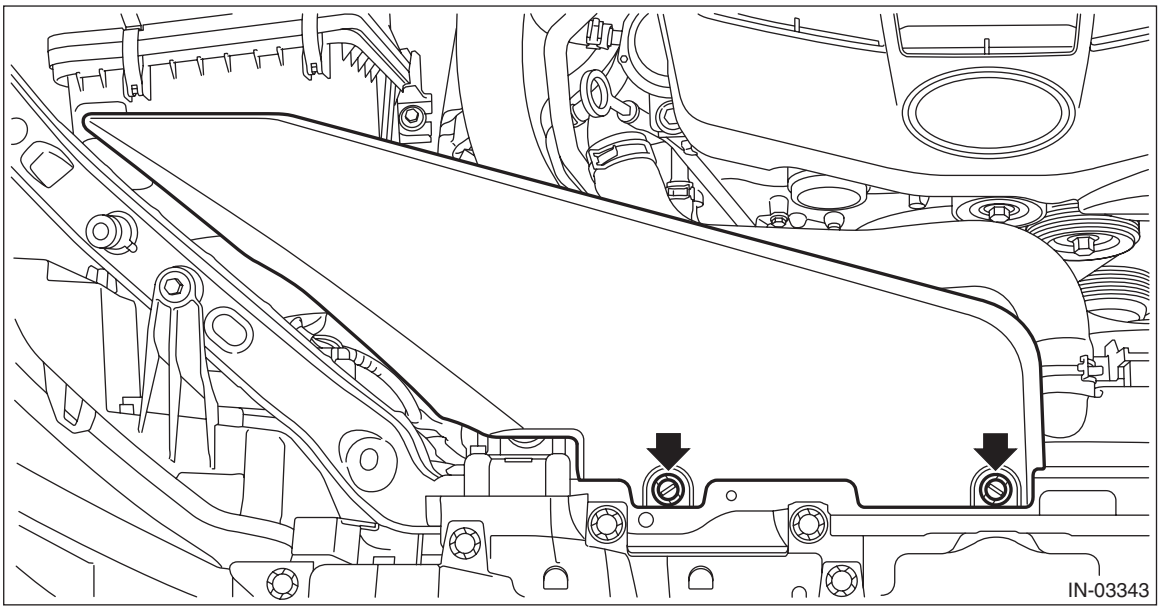
E: INSPECTION

Check that the air intake boot and turbo duct have no cracks, damage or loose part.

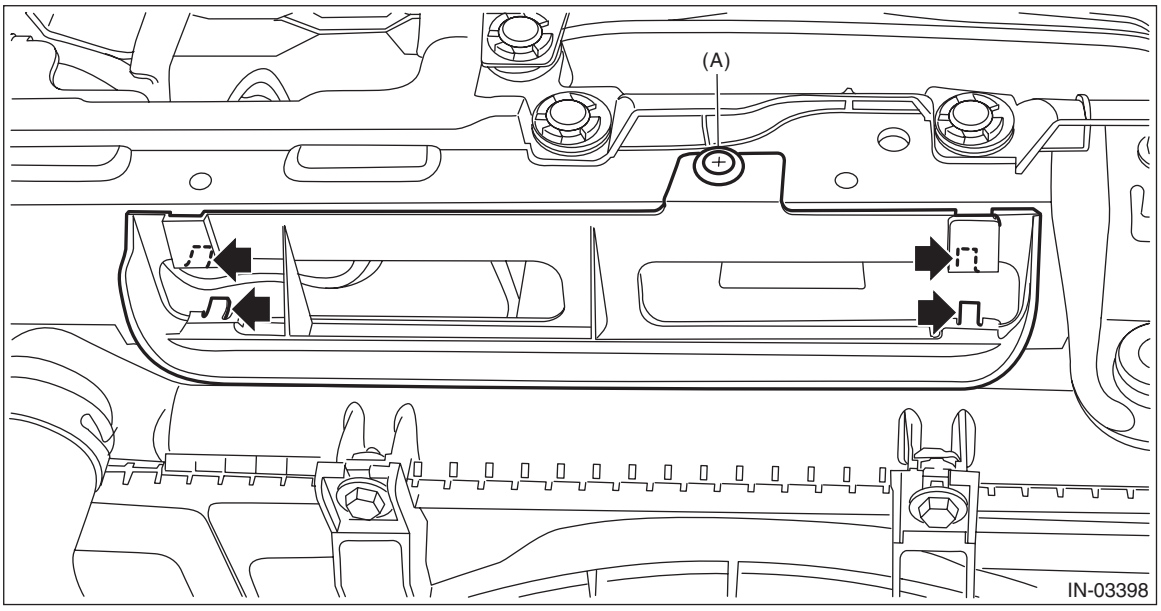
5. Air Intake Duct

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the clip which secures air intake duct (rear), and remove the air intake duct (rear).



2) Remove the clip (A) and four claws and then remove the air intake duct (front).



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION

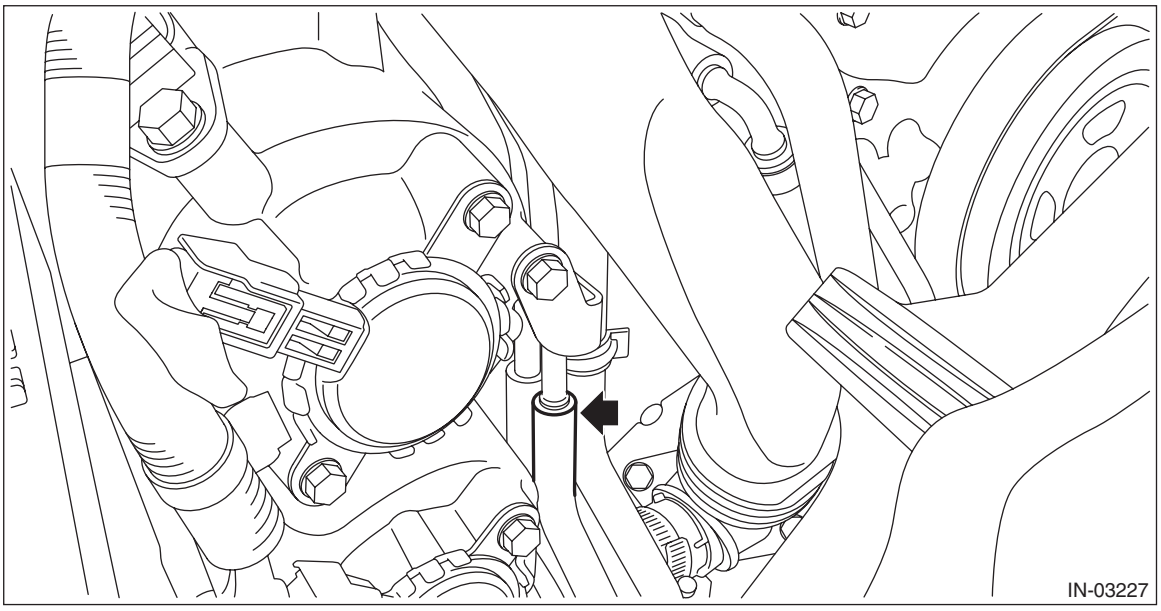
1) Check that the air intake duct has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Inspect that no foreign objects are mixed in the air intake duct.

6. Intake Duct

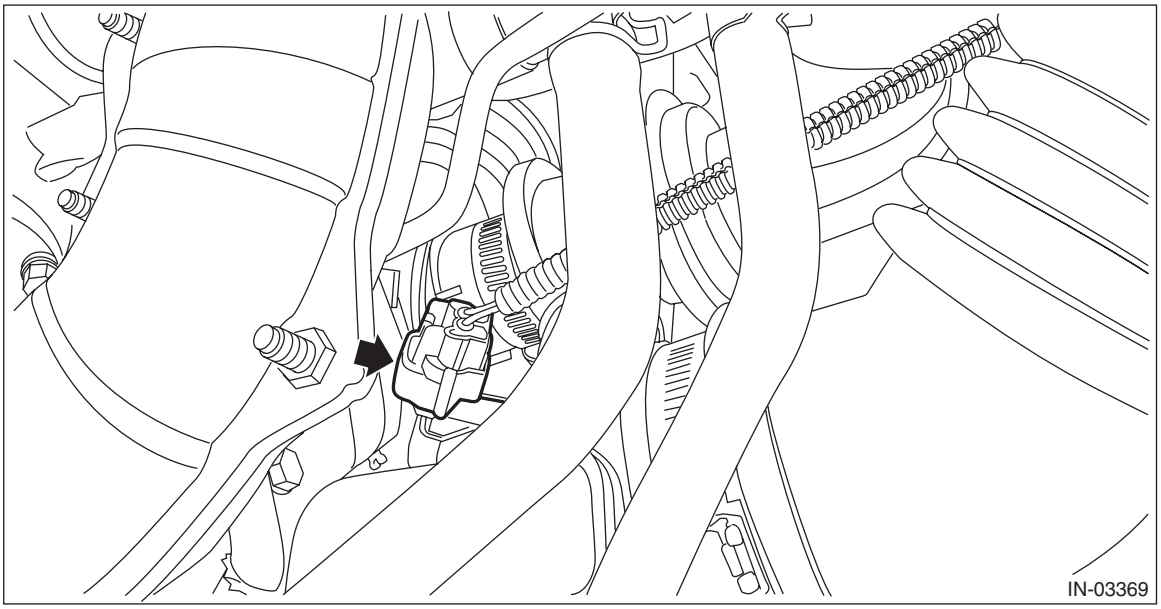
A: REMOVAL

1. INTAKE DUCT NO. 1

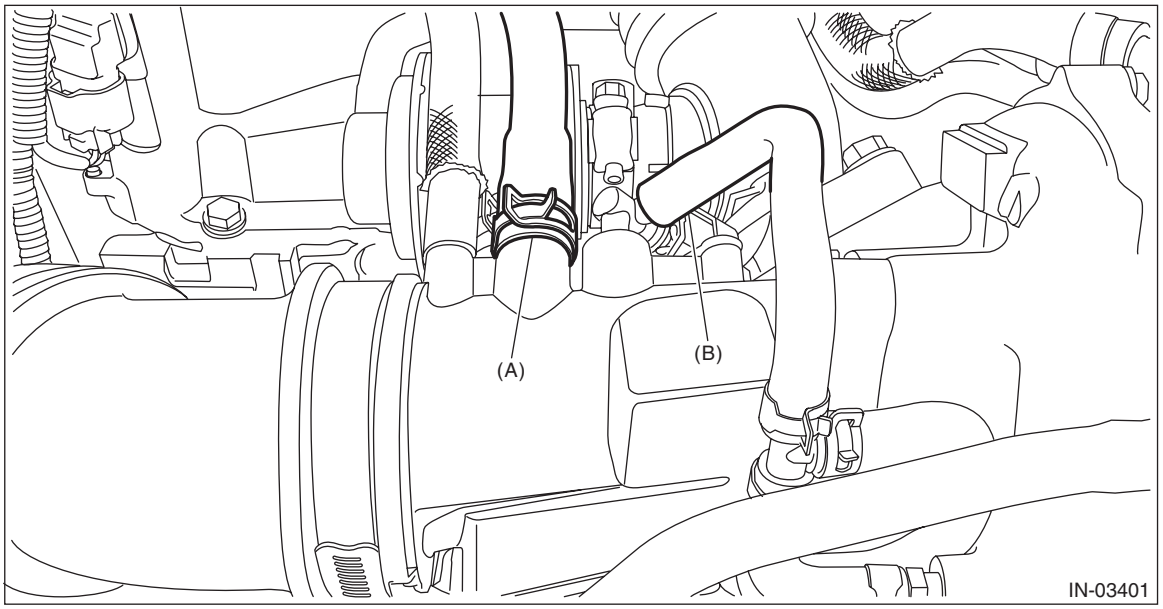
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Disconnect the vacuum hose from vacuum pipe.



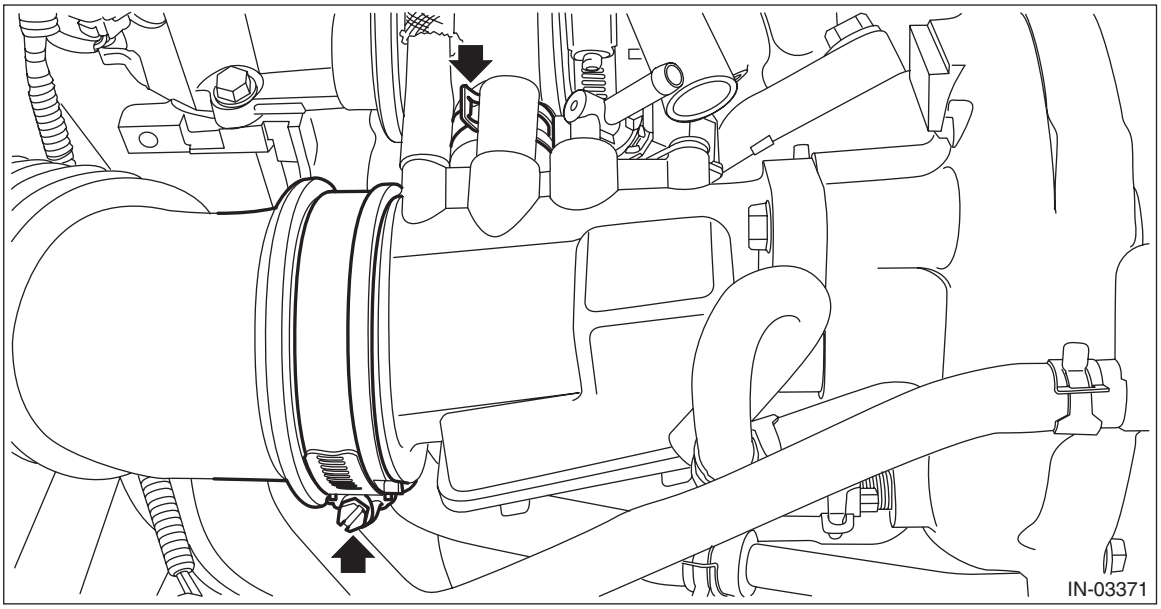
4) Lift up the vehicle.
5) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
6) Disconnect the connector from the wastegate control solenoid valve.



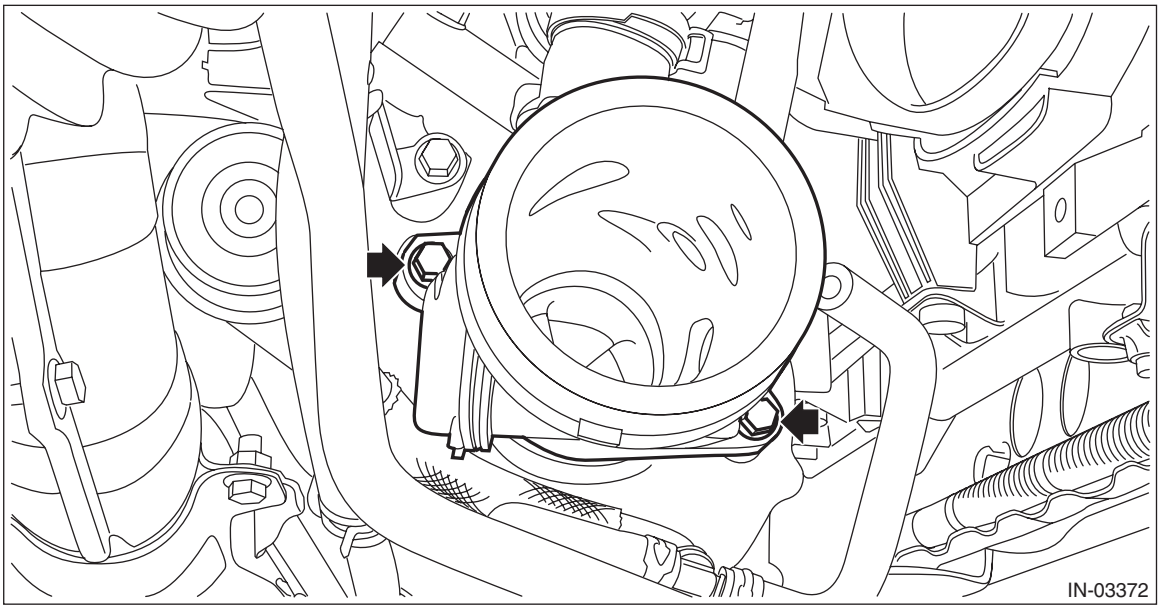
7) Disconnect the PCV pipe (A) from the intake duct No. 1, and disconnect the vacuum control hose (B) from the wastegate control solenoid valve.



8) Remove the air intake boot from the intake duct No. 1, and disengage the clip which secures the air by-pass valve to the intake duct No. 1.

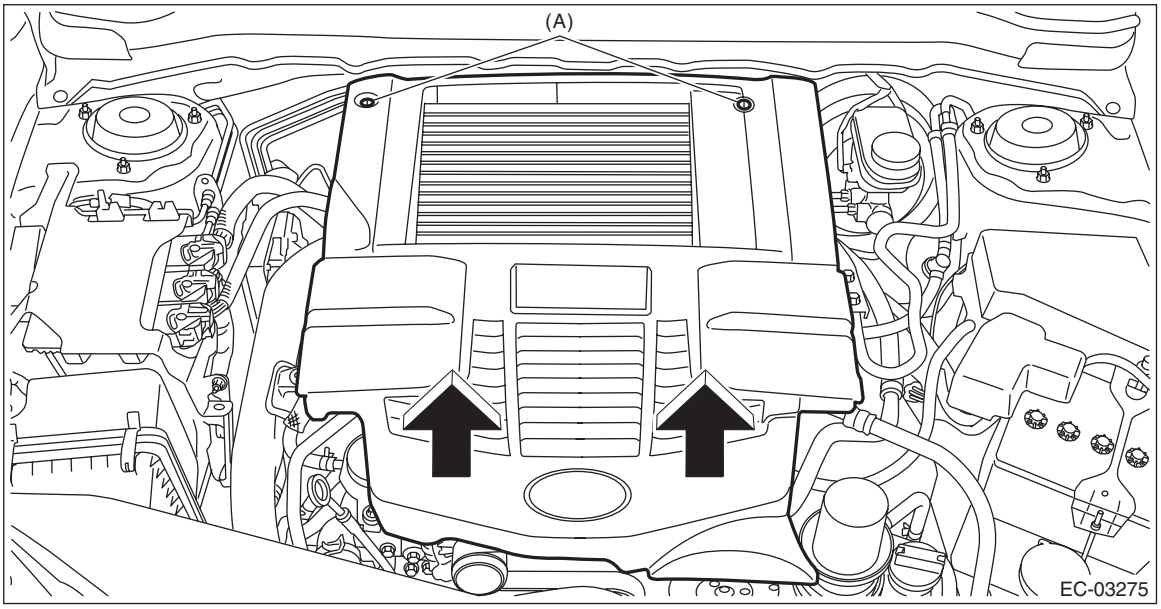


9) Remove the bolts which secure the intake duct No. 1 to the turbocharger, and remove the intake duct No. 1.



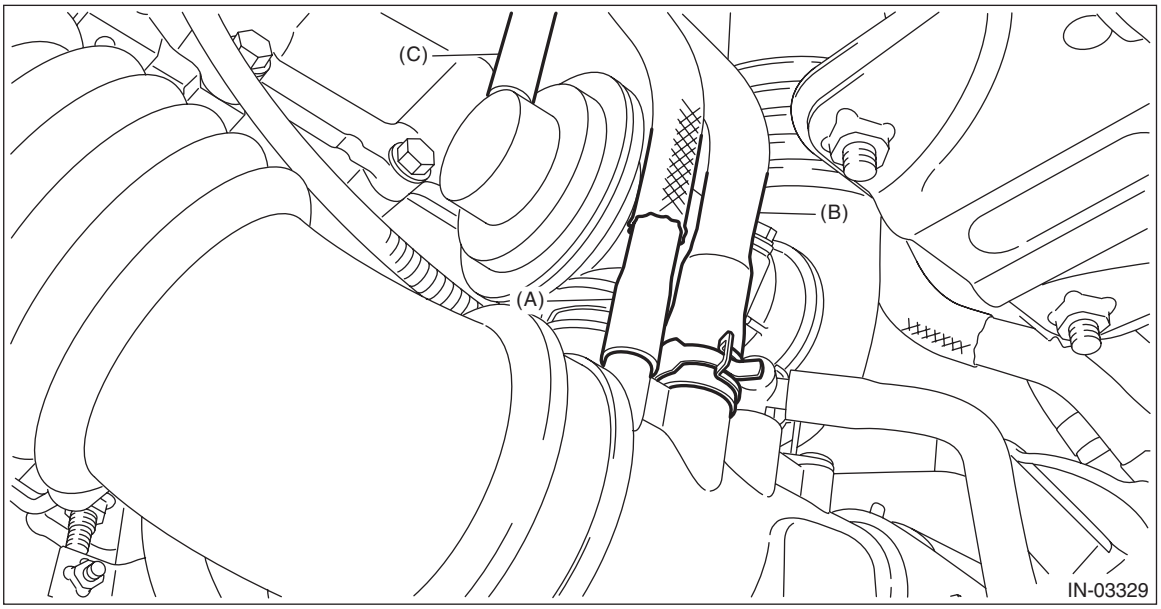
2. INTAKE DUCT NO. 2

1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.

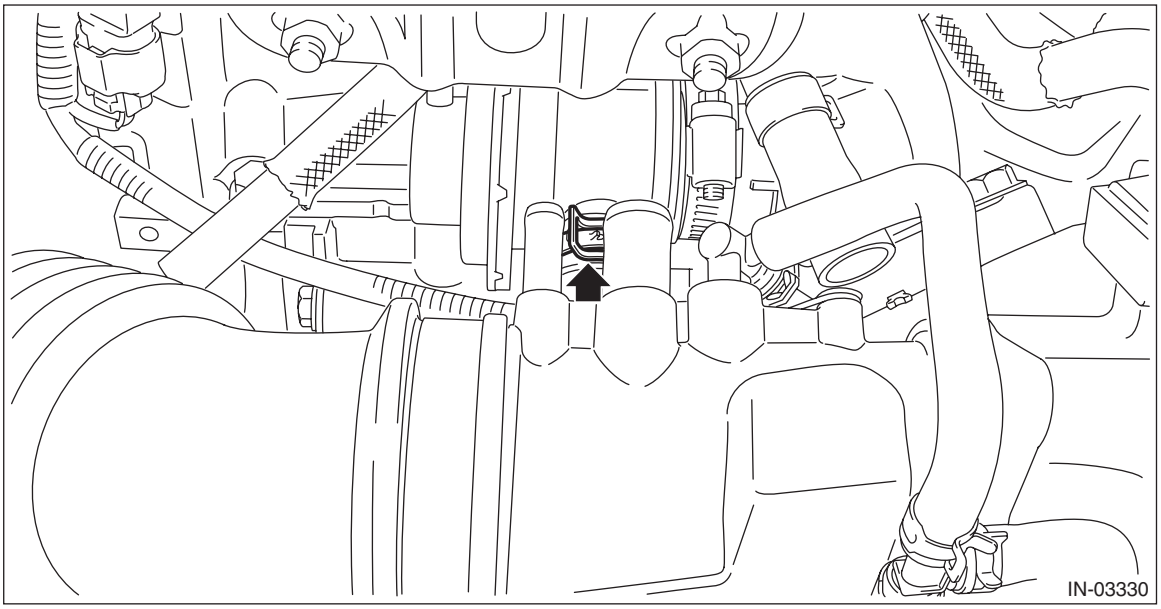


2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Remove the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
4) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
5) Remove the radiator sub fan and fan motor assembly. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-55, REMOVAL, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>
6) Lift up the vehicle.
7) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>

8) Disconnect the PCV pipe (A) and vacuum hose (B) from the intake duct No. 1, and disconnect the vacuum hose (C) from the air by-pass valve.

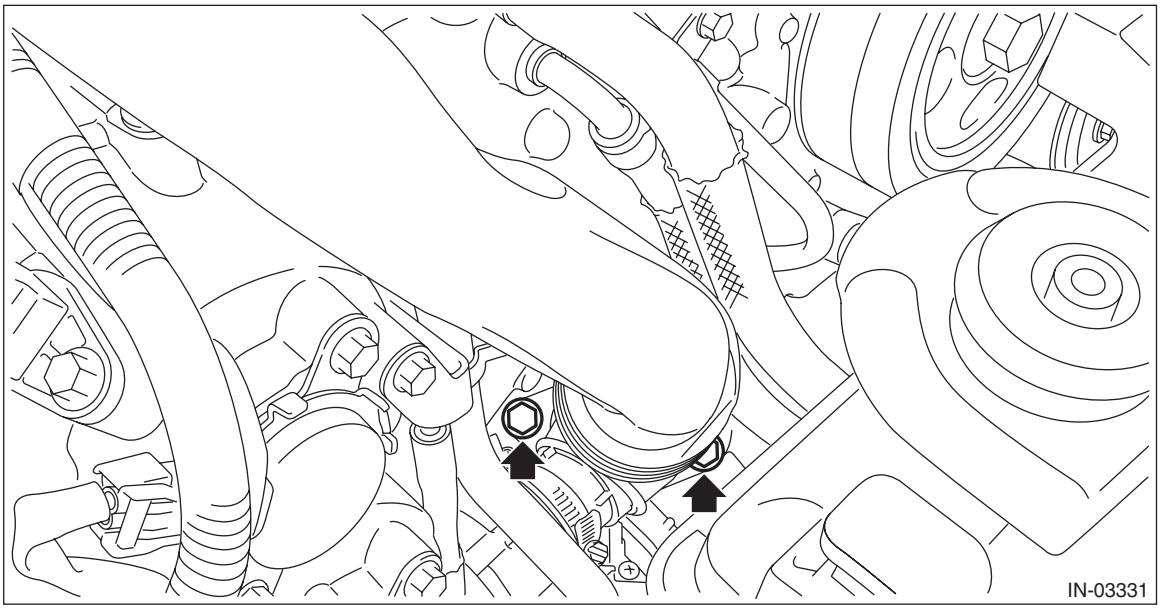


9) Disengage the clip which secures the air by-pass valve to the intake duct No. 1.

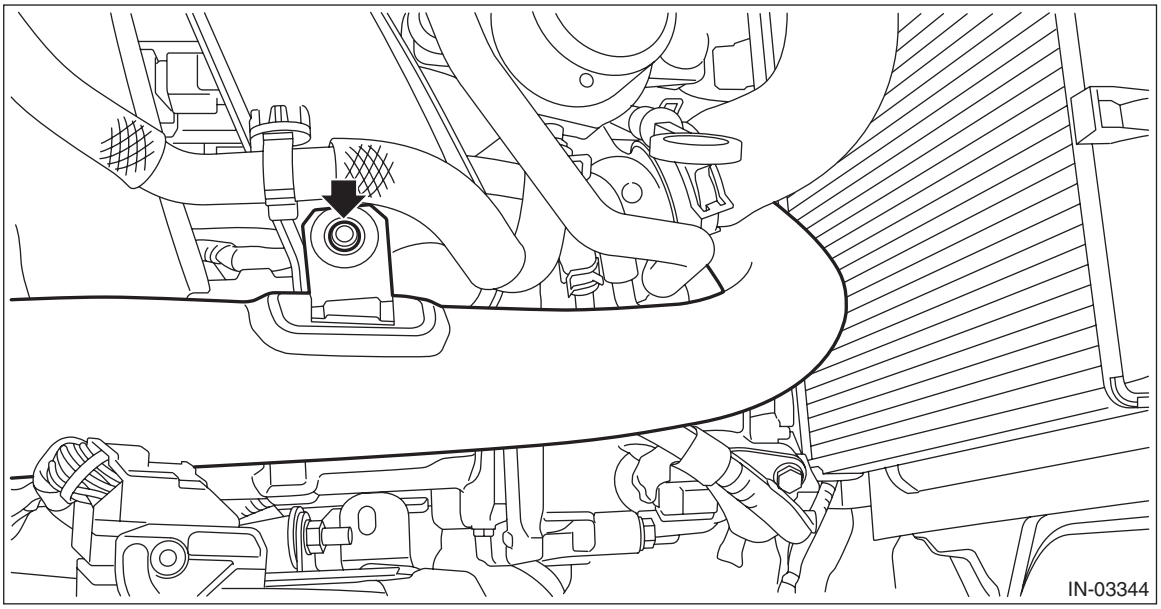


10) Lower the vehicle.

11) Remove the bolts which secure the intake duct No. 2 to the turbocharger.

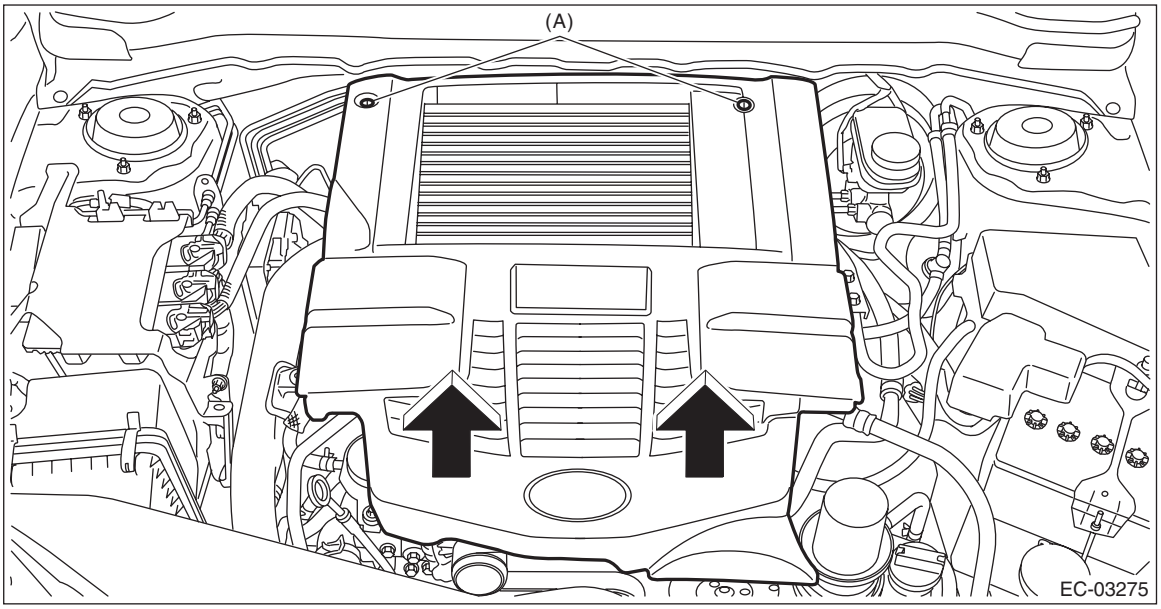


12) Pull out the air by-pass valve from the intake duct No. 1, and remove the intake duct No. 2 from the intake manifold.

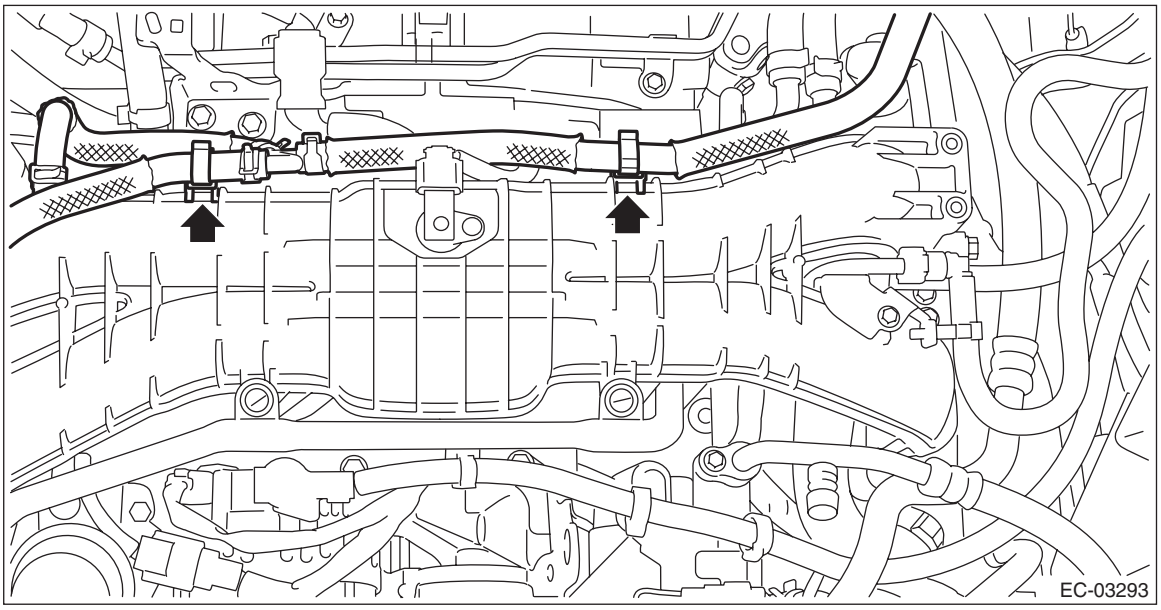


3. INTAKE DUCT NO. 3

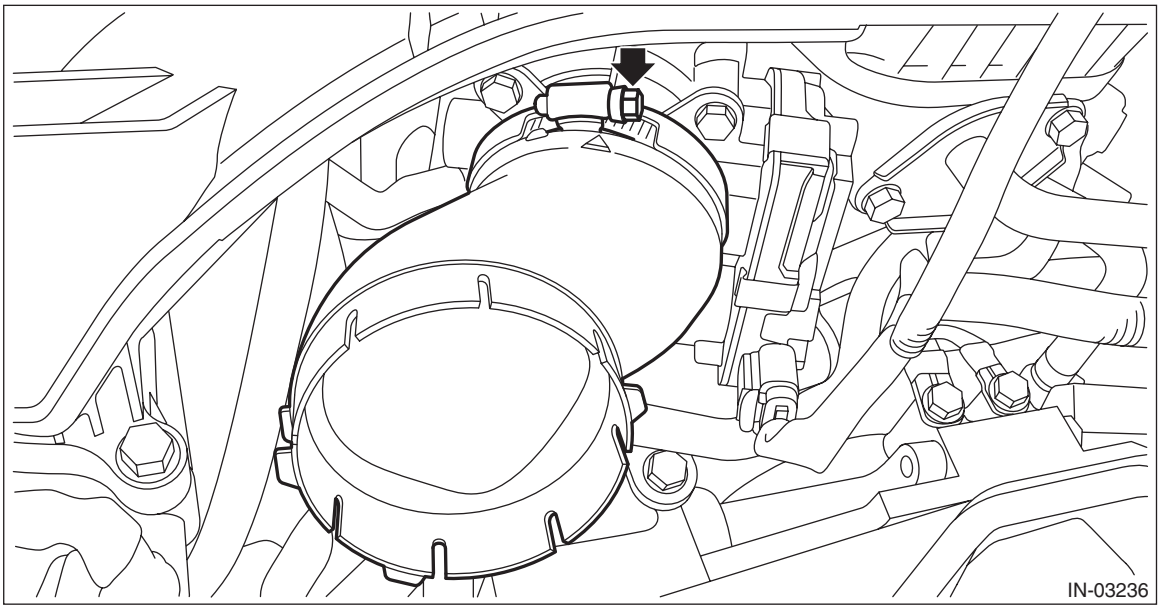
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
4) Remove the clip securing the brake booster vacuum hose to the intake manifold, and move the brake booster vacuum hose at the locations that do not interfere operation.



5) Remove the intake duct No. 3 from the throttle body.



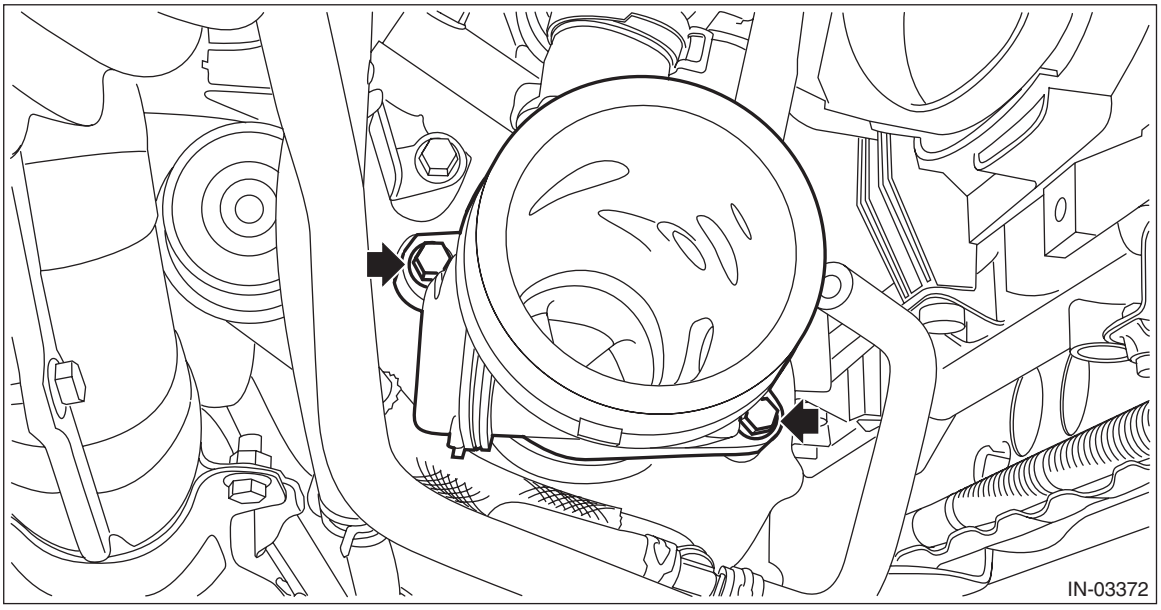
B: INSTALLATION

1. INTAKE DUCT NO. 1

1) Install the intake duct No. 1 to the turbocharger.

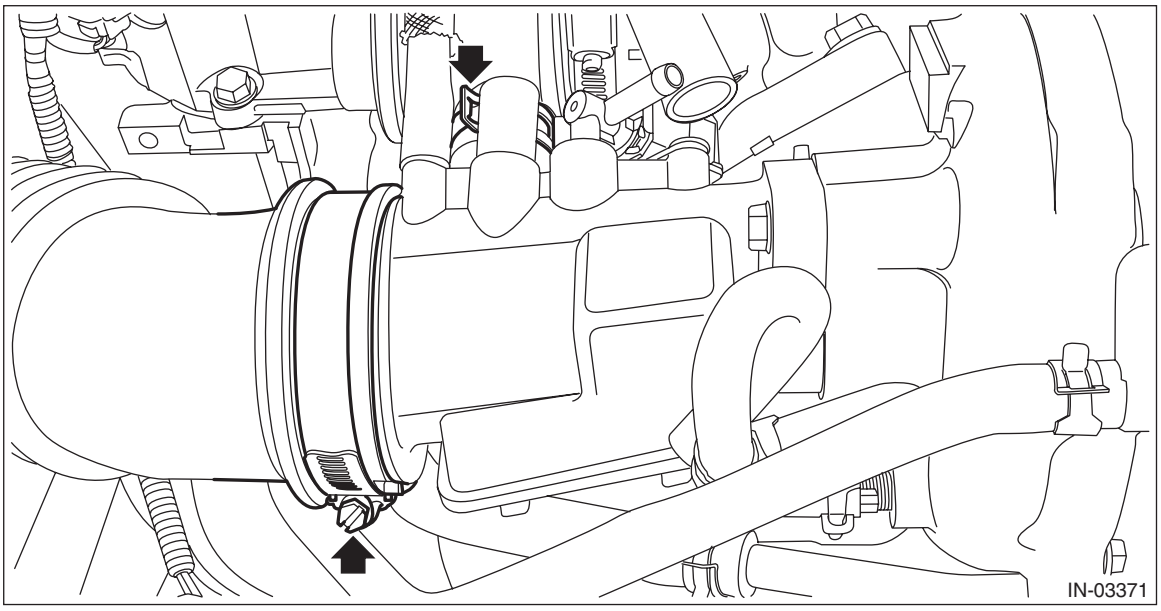
NOTE:
- Use new O-rings.
- Be careful not to pinch the O-ring.
- Check that the air by-pass valve is firmly inserted into the intake duct No. 1.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

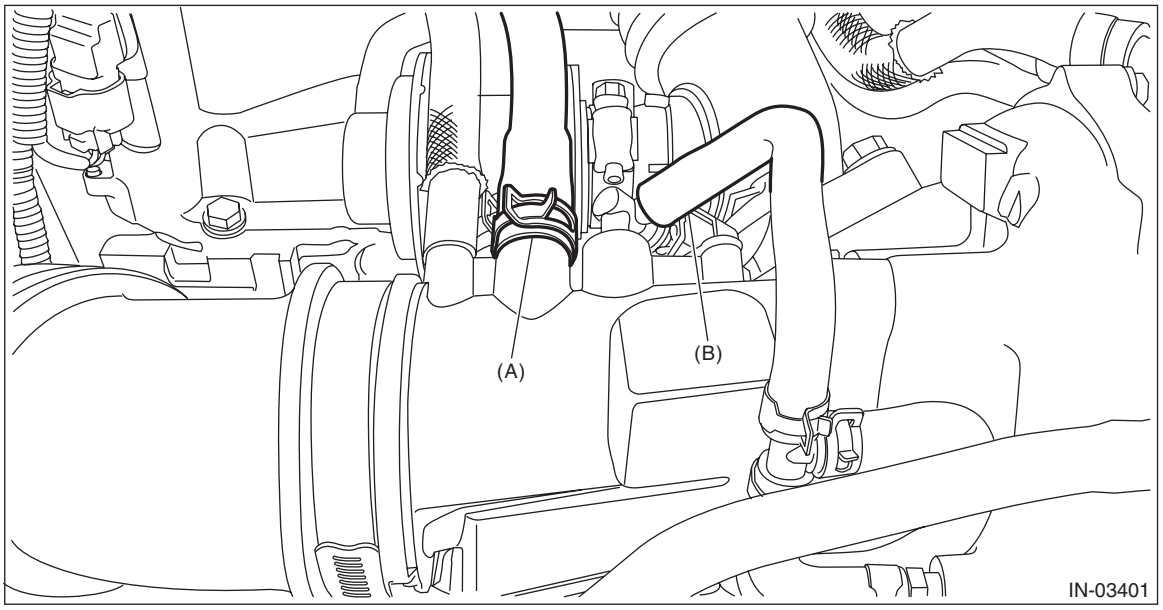


2) Engage the clip which secures the air by-pass valve to the intake duct No. 1, and install the air intake boot to the intake duct No. 1.

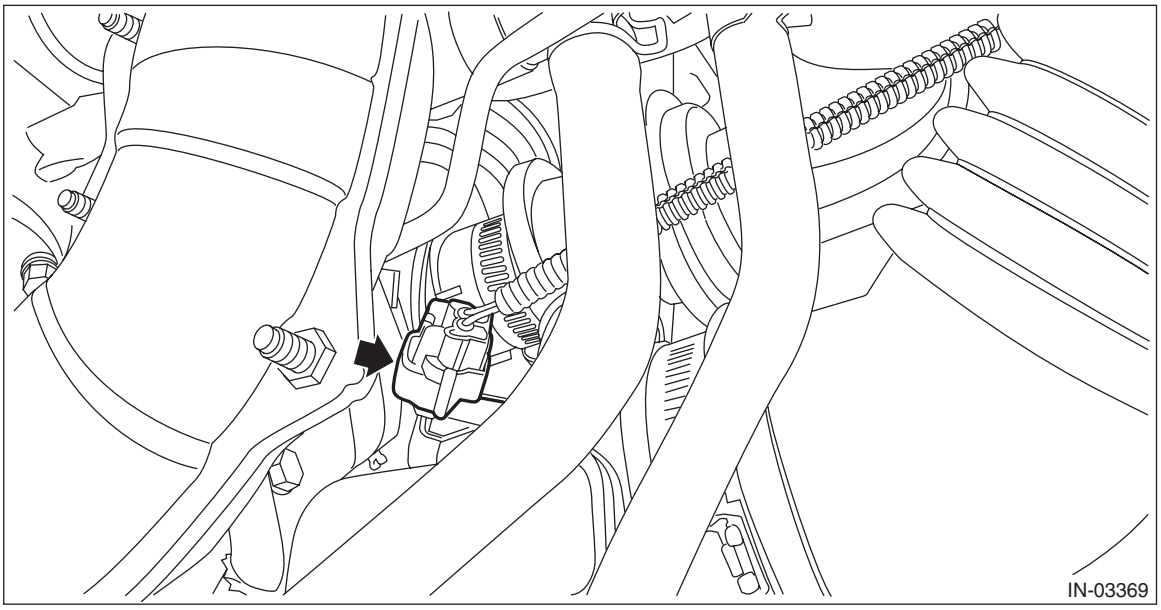
Tightening torque:
2.5 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 1.8 ft-lb)



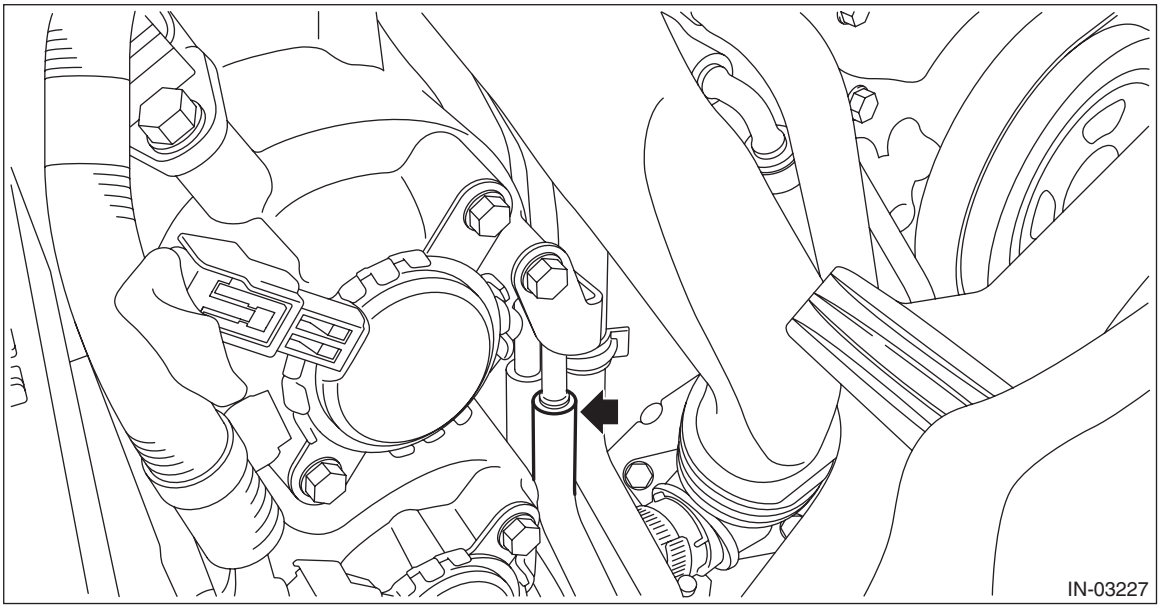
3) Connect the PCV pipe (A) to the intake duct No. 1, and connect the vacuum control hose (B) to the waste-gate control solenoid valve.



4) Connect the connector to the wastegate control solenoid valve.



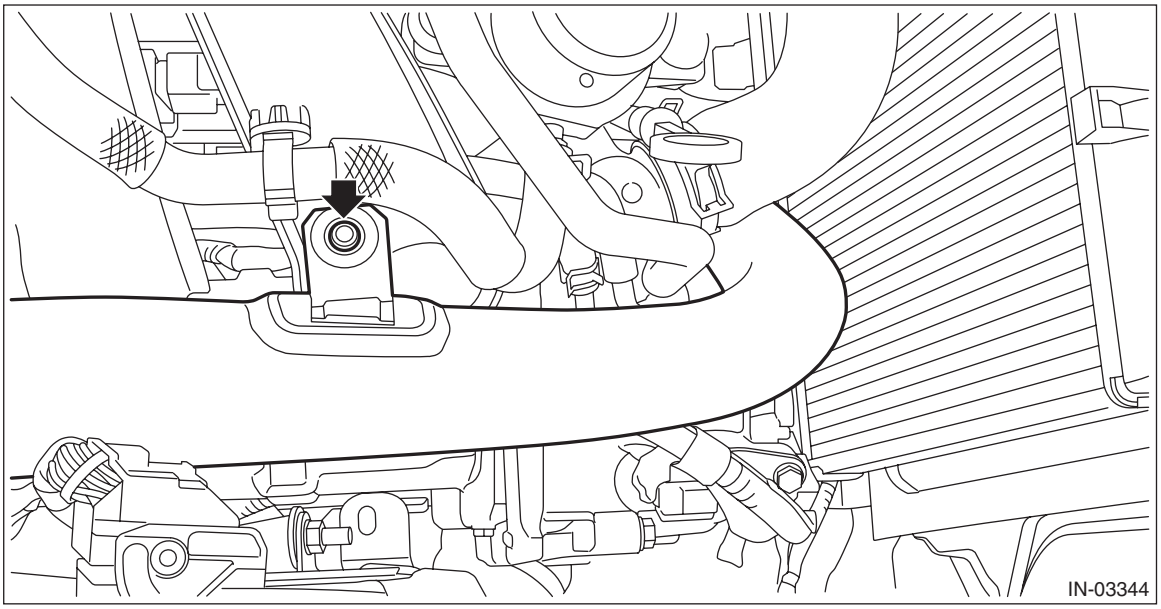
5) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
6) Lower the vehicle.
7) Connect the vacuum hose to the vacuum pipe.



8) Install the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
9) Connect the battery ground terminal.
10) Install the collector cover.

2. INTAKE DUCT NO. 2

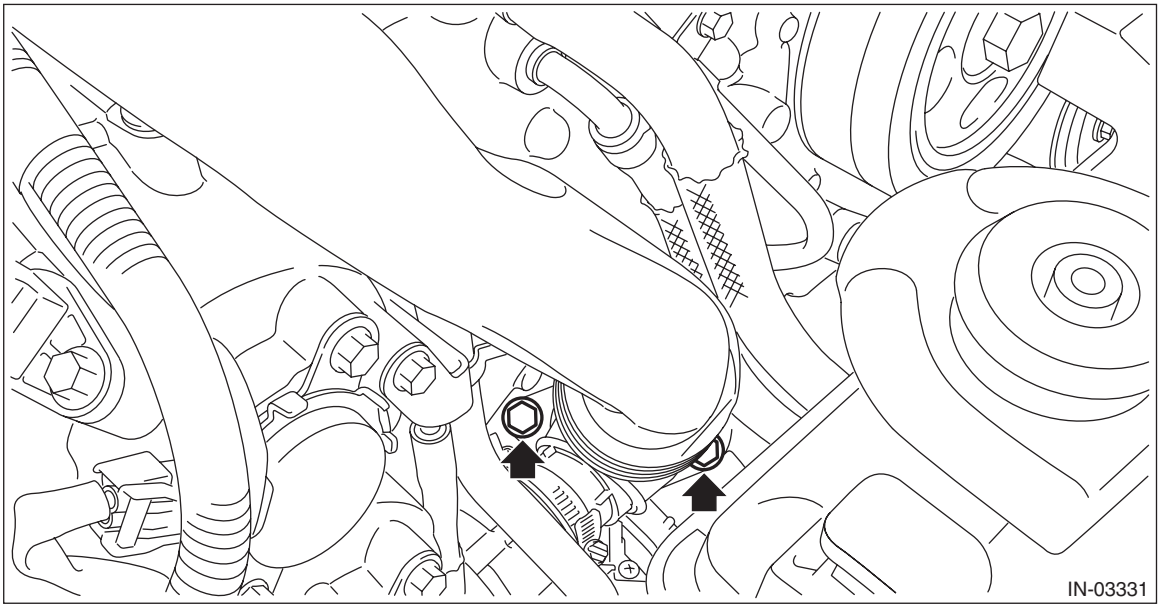
1) Set the air by-pass valve to the intake duct No. 1, and install the intake duct No. 2 to the intake manifold.



2) Install the bolt which secure the intake duct No. 2 to the turbocharger.

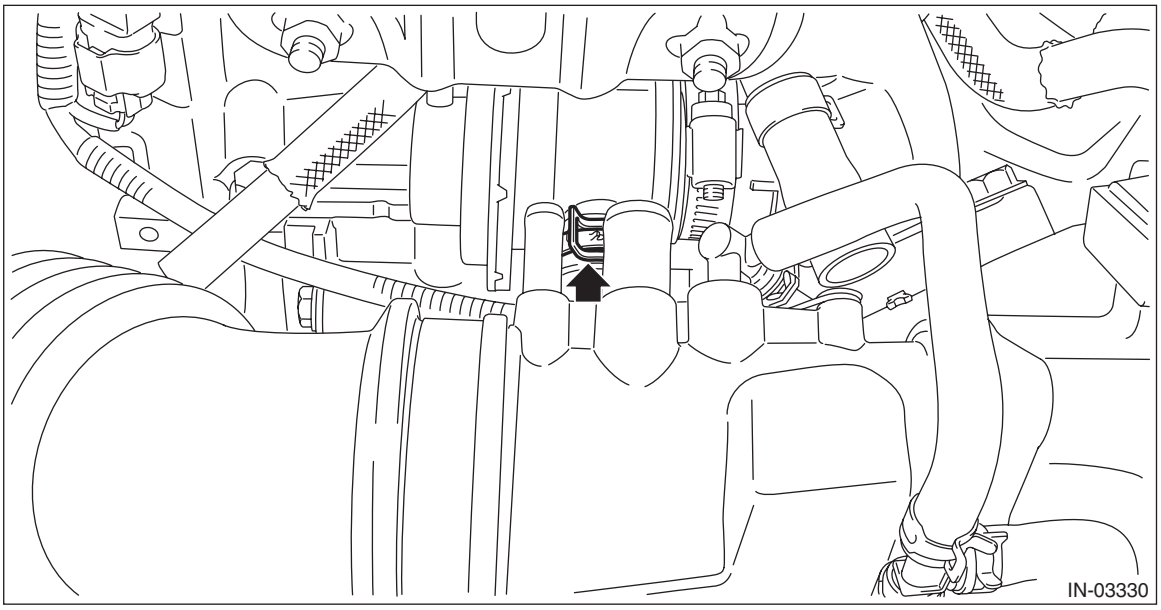
NOTE:
- Use new O-rings.
- Be careful not to pinch the O-ring.
- Check that the air by-pass valve is firmly inserted into the intake duct No. 1.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 1.8 ft-lb)

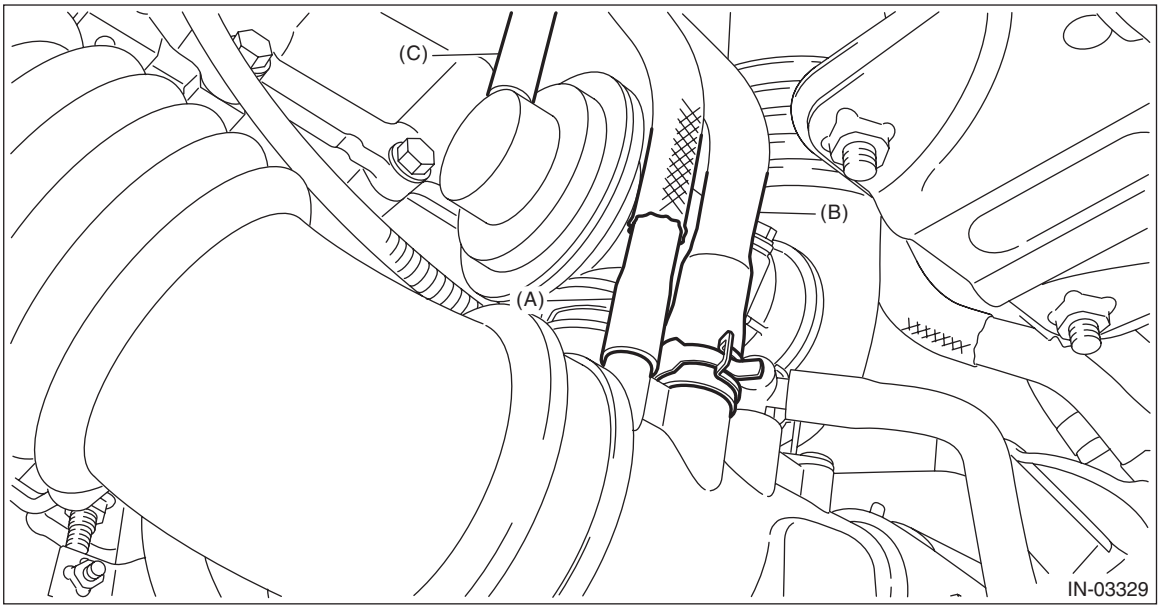


3) Lift up the vehicle.

4) Engage the clip which secures the air by-pass valve to the intake duct No. 1.



5) Connect the PCV pipe (A) and vacuum hose (B) to the intake duct No. 1, and connect the vacuum hose (C) to the air by-pass valve.



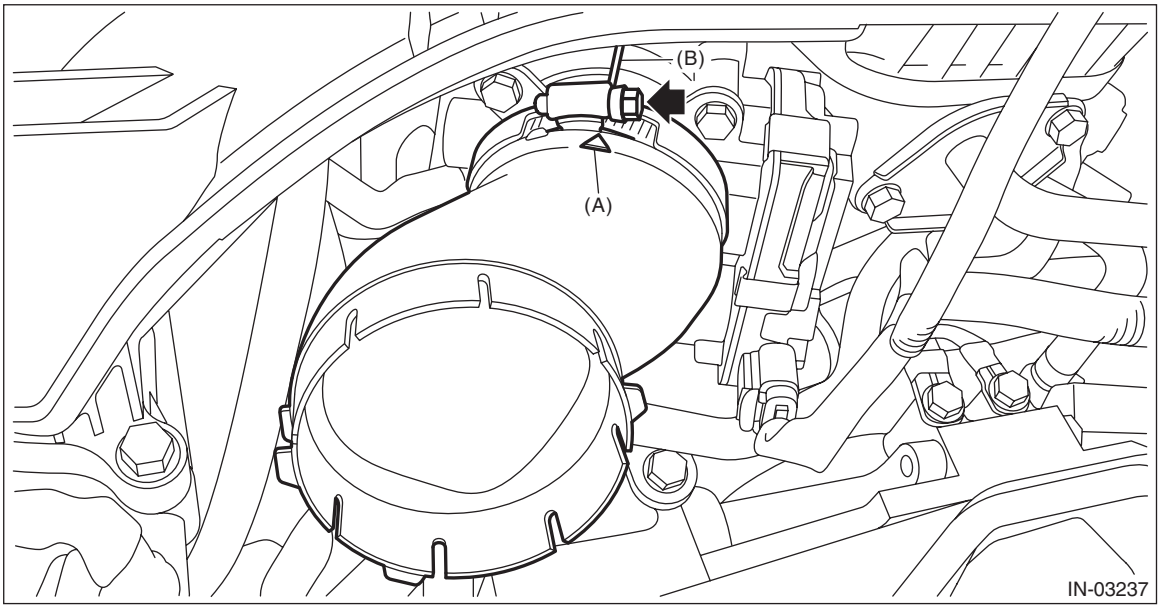
6) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Install the radiator sub fan and fan motor assembly. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-55, INSTALLATION, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>
9) Install the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-37, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
10) Install the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
11) Connect the battery ground terminal.
12) Install the collector cover.

3. INTAKE DUCT NO. 3

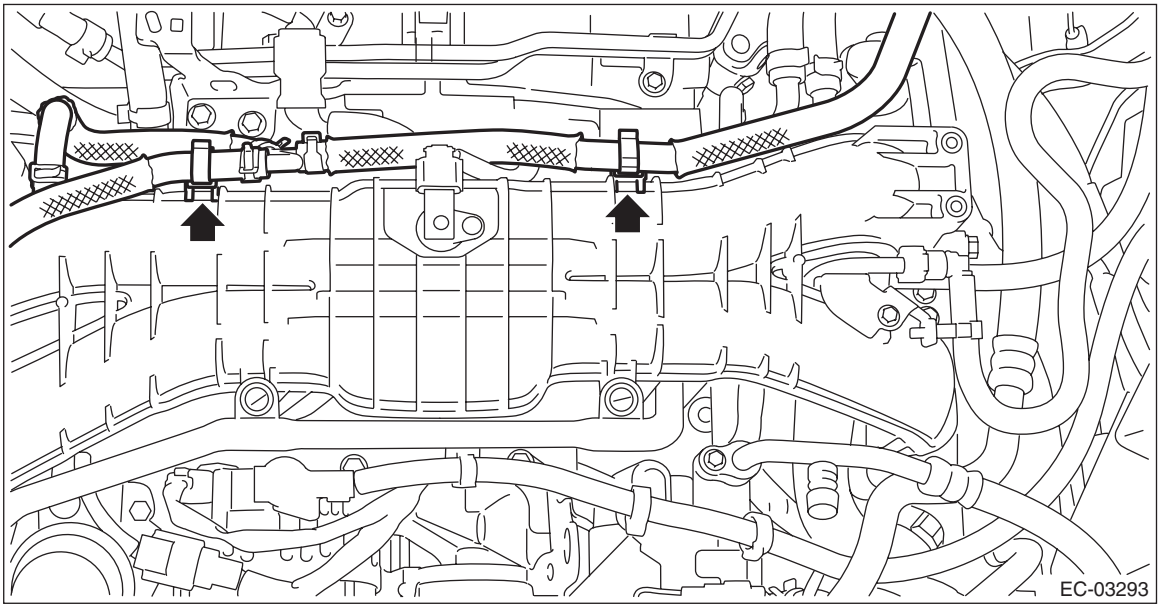
1) Align the triangle mark (A) on the intake duct No. 3 to the rib (B) on the throttle body, and install the intake duct No. 3 to the throttle body.

NOTE:
- Use a new insulator.
- Apply a thin coat of SUBARU PS fluid (K0515YA000) or liquid paraffin to the inner periphery of the insulator.
- When inserting the intake duct No. 3 to the throttle body, be careful that the insulator is not turned over.

Tightening torque:
3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)



2) Install the clip which secures the brake booster vacuum hose to the intake manifold.

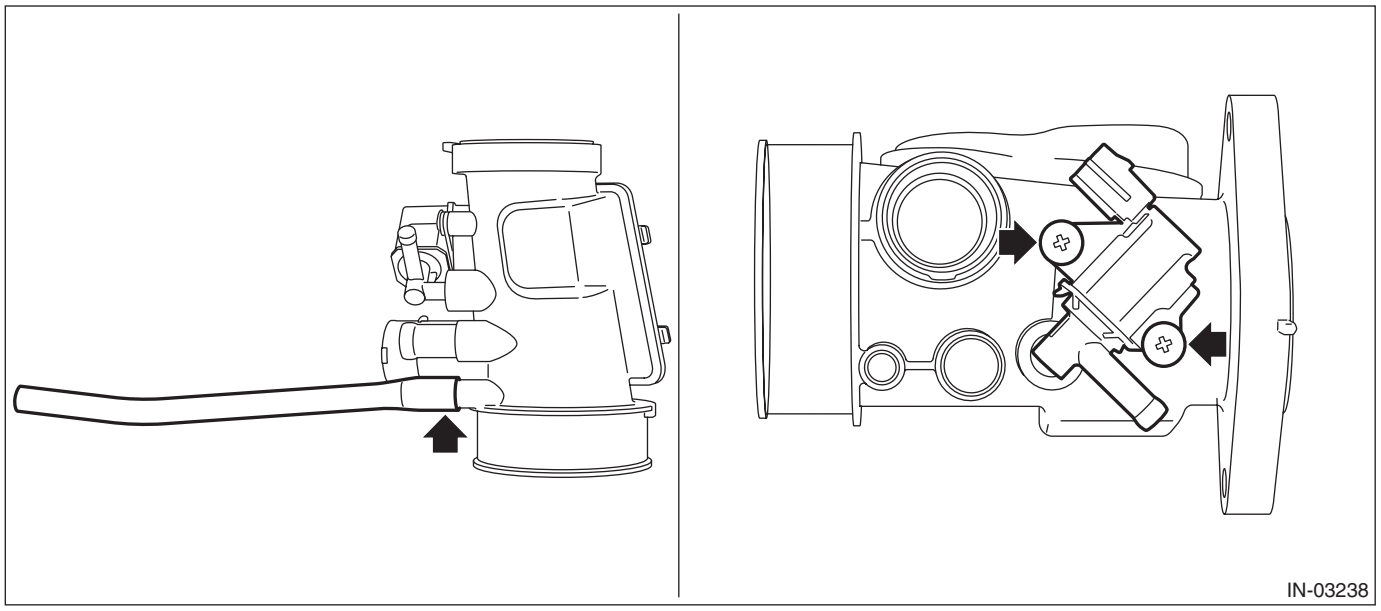


3) Install the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-37, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
4) Connect the battery ground terminal.
5) Install the collector cover.

C: DISASSEMBLY

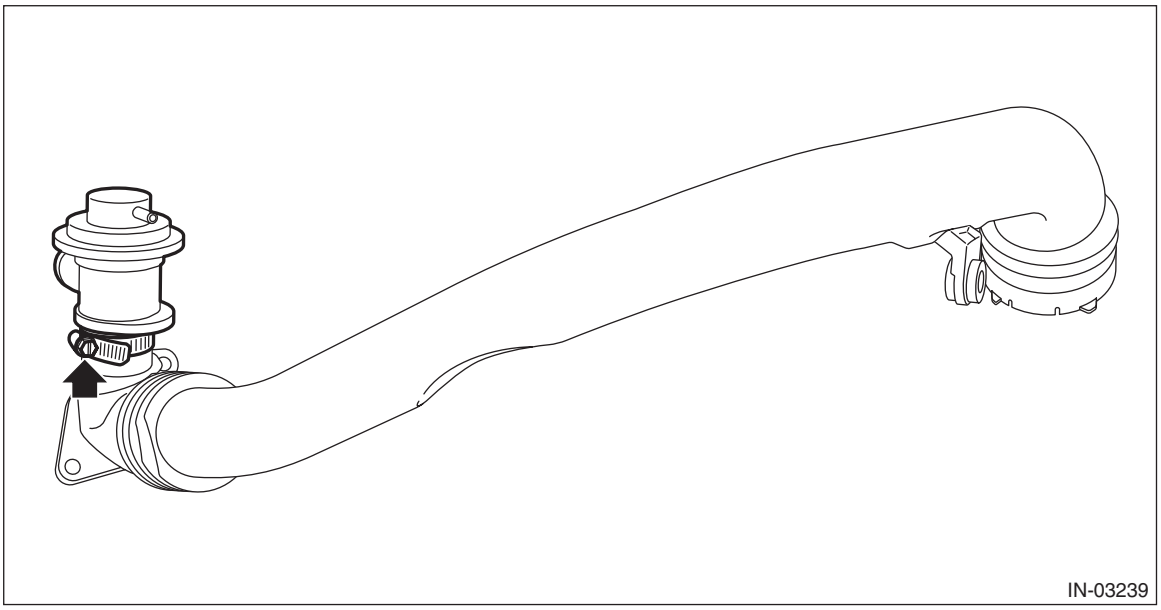
1. INTAKE DUCT NO. 1

Remove the vacuum hose and wastegate control solenoid valve from the intake duct.



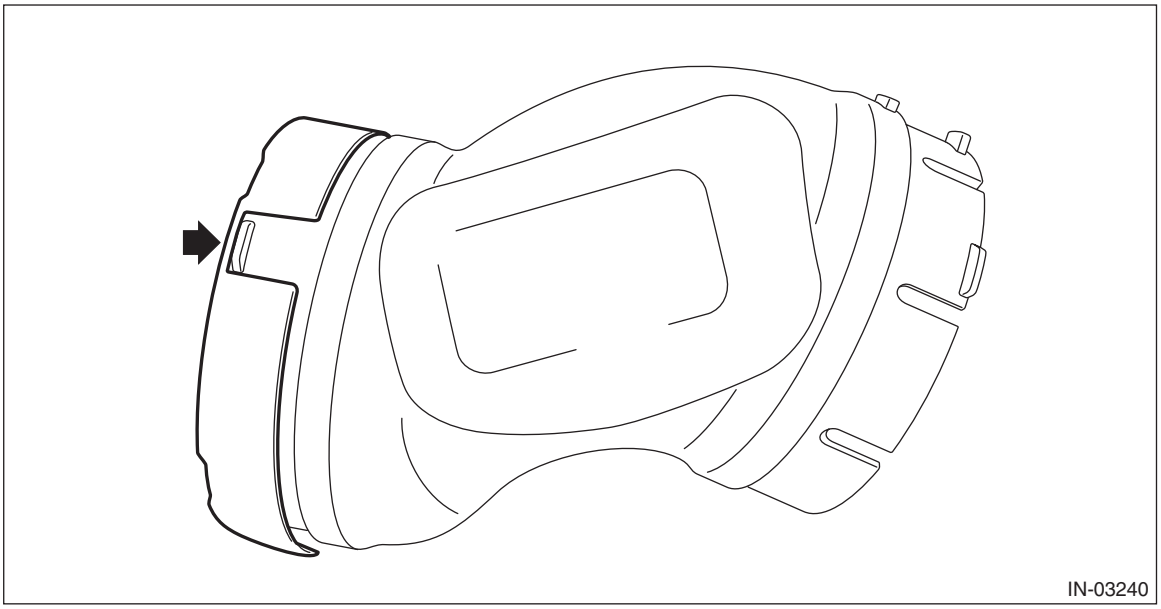
2. INTAKE DUCT NO. 2

Remove the air by-pass valve from the intake duct No. 2.



3. INTAKE DUCT NO. 3

Remove the insulator from the intake duct No. 3.



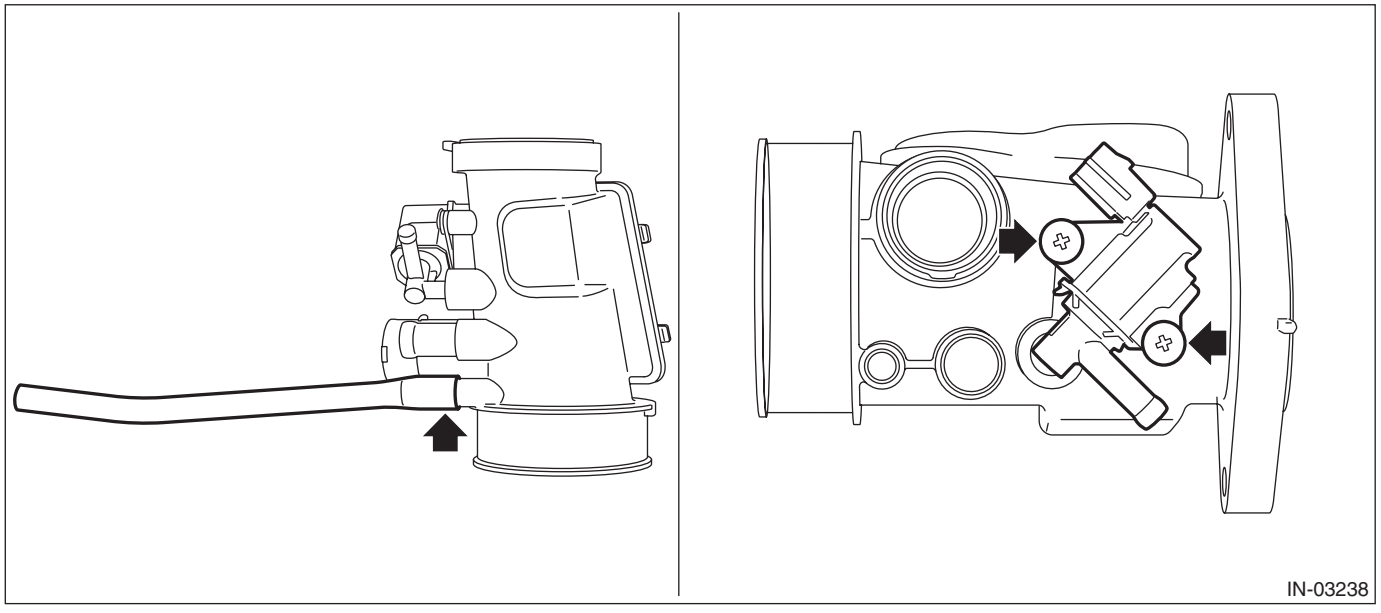
D: ASSEMBLY

1. INTAKE DUCT NO. 1

Install the vacuum hose and wastegate control solenoid valve to the intake duct No. 1.

NOTE:
- Use new O-rings.
- When tightening the boost control solenoid valve, check that it is securely seated.

Tightening torque:
2.8 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.1 ft-lb)



2. INTAKE DUCT NO. 2

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:
3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)

3. INTAKE DUCT NO. 3

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTE:
Use a new insulator.

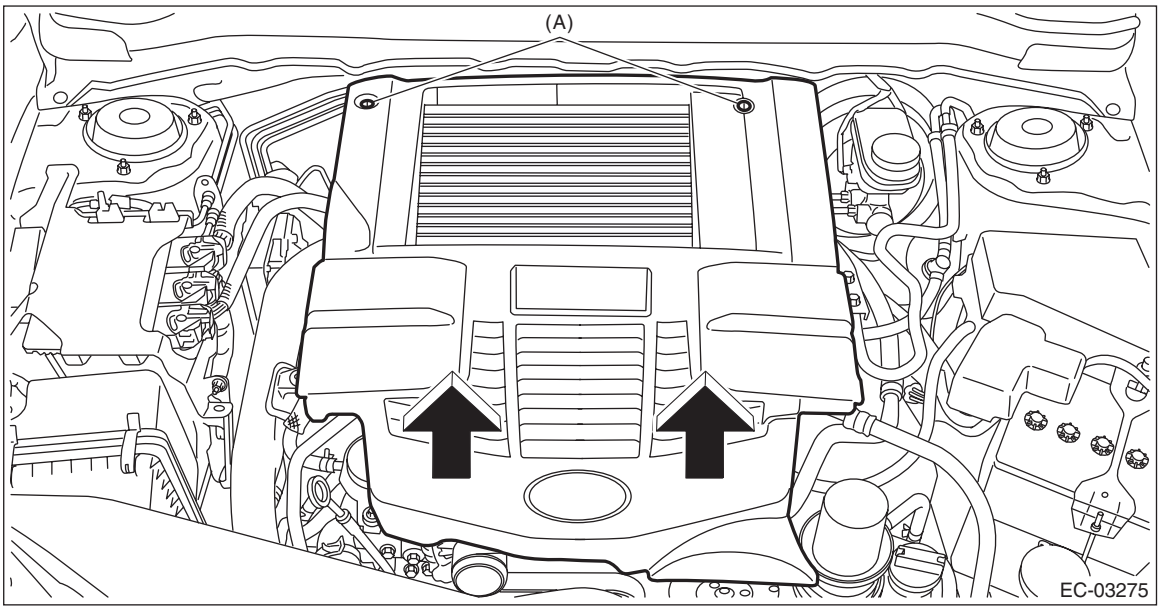
E: INSPECTION

1) Check that the intake duct has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check the vacuum hose for cracks, damage or looseness.

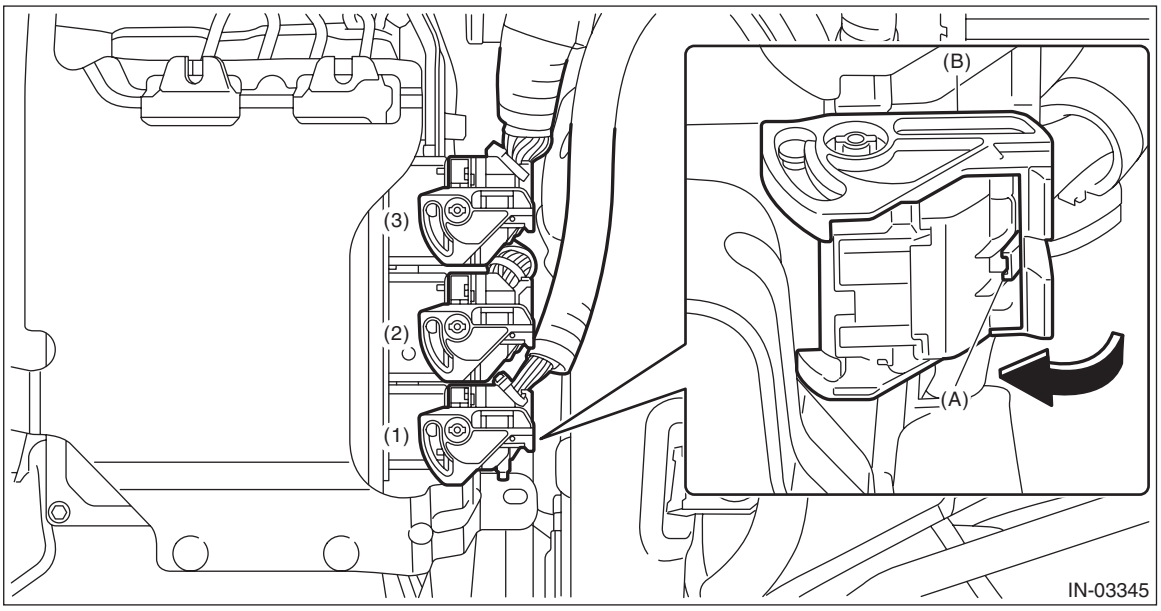
7. Intercooler

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.

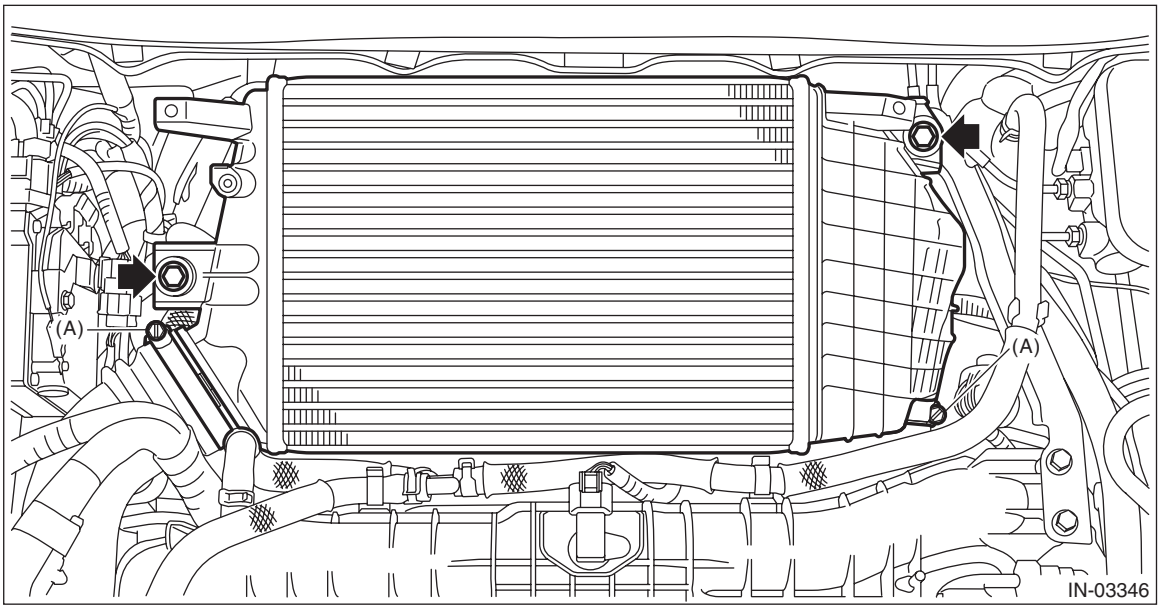


2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) While pressing the section (A) shown in the figure, move the lock lever (B) in the direction of the arrow to disconnect the connectors from the ECM in numerical order as shown in the figure.

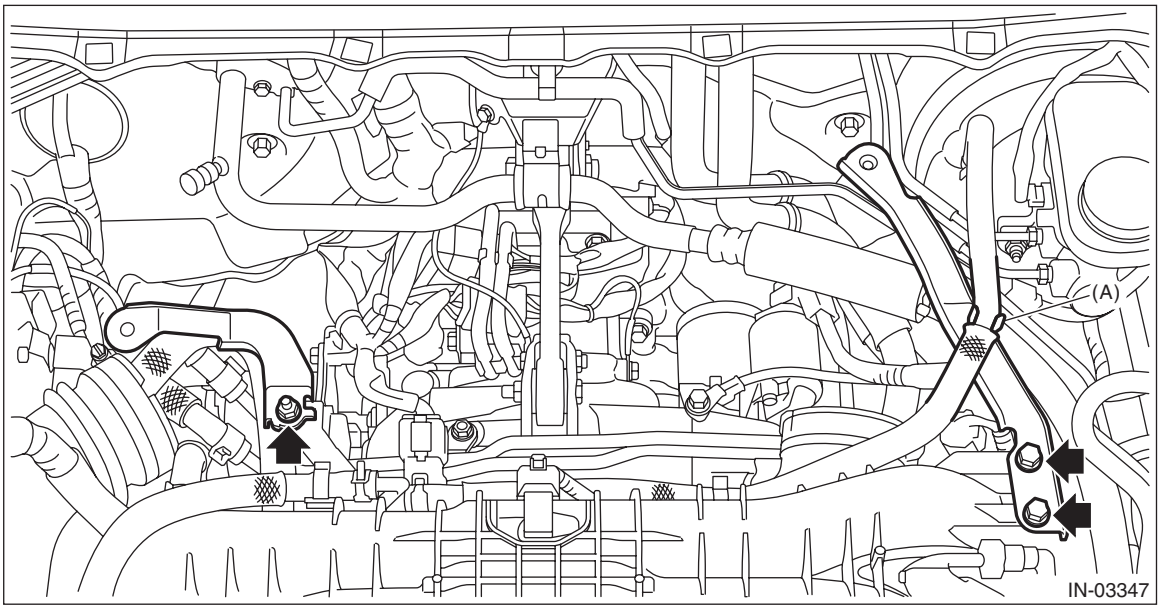


4) Loosen the clamp (A) which holds the intake duct to intercooler.

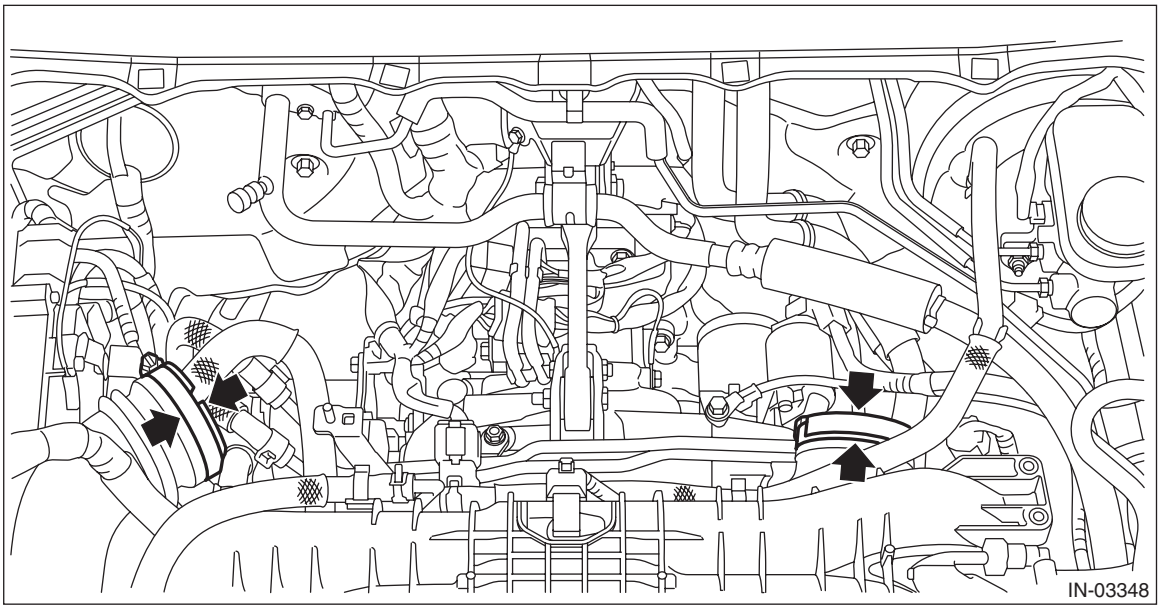
5) Remove the bolts which secure the intercooler to the intercooler stay, and remove the intercooler.



6) Remove the brake booster vacuum hose from the clip (A).
7) Remove the intercooler stay RH from the engine hanger stay, and remove the intercooler stay LH from the intake manifold.



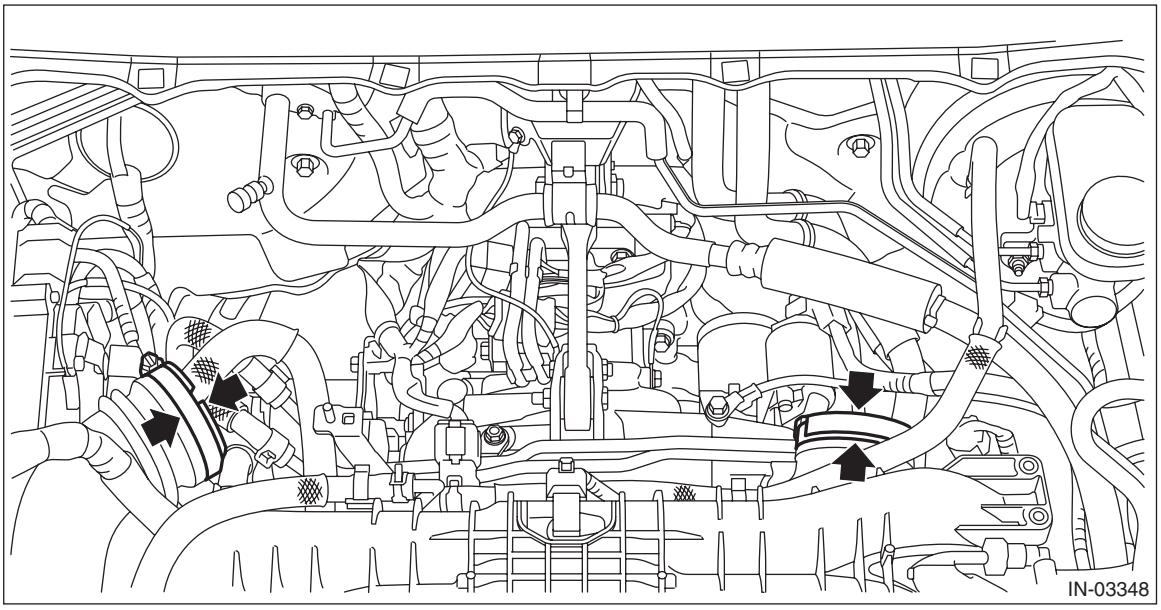
8) Remove the insulator and clamp from intake duct.



B: INSTALLATION

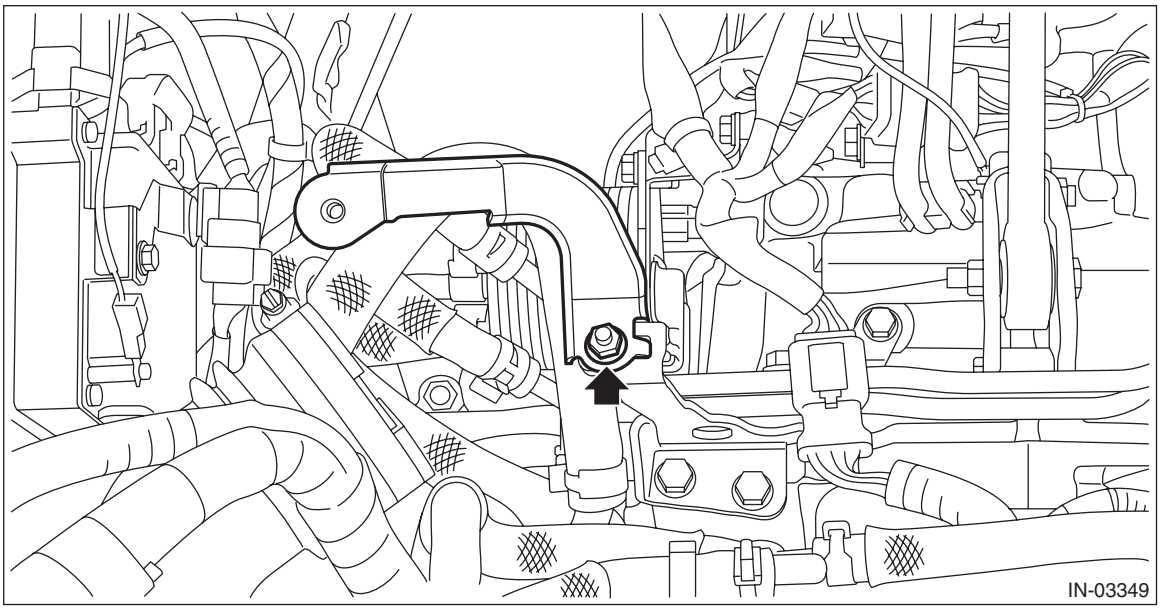
1) Install the insulator and clamp to the intake duct.

NOTE:
- Use a new insulator.
- Apply a thin coat of SUBARU PS fluid (K0515YA000) or liquid paraffin to the inner periphery of the insulator.

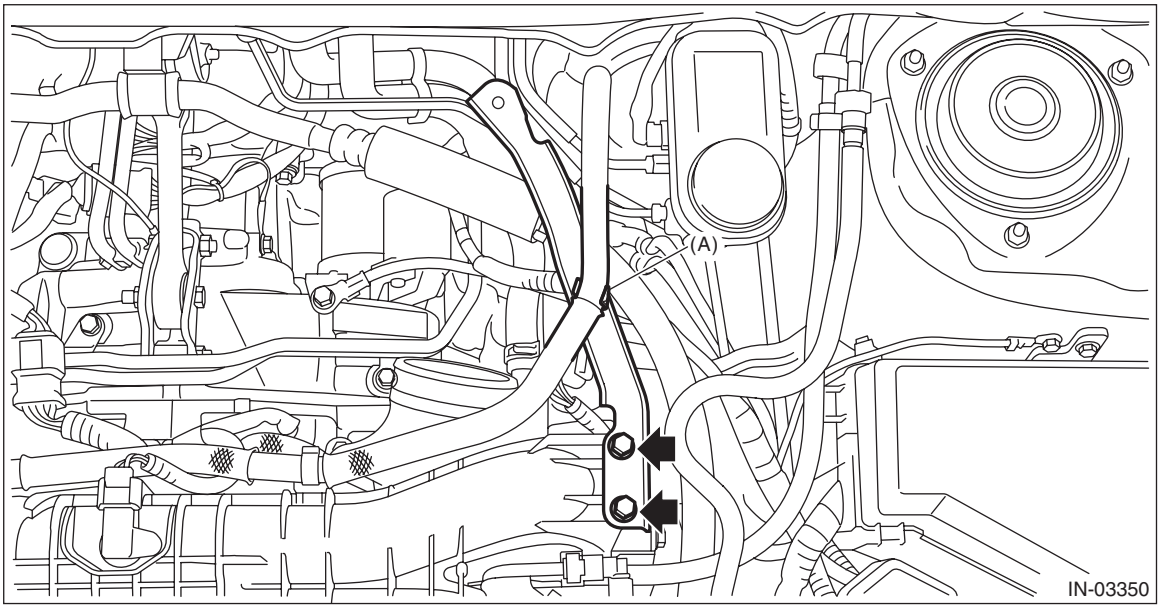


2) Install the intercooler stay RH to the engine hanger stay.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)

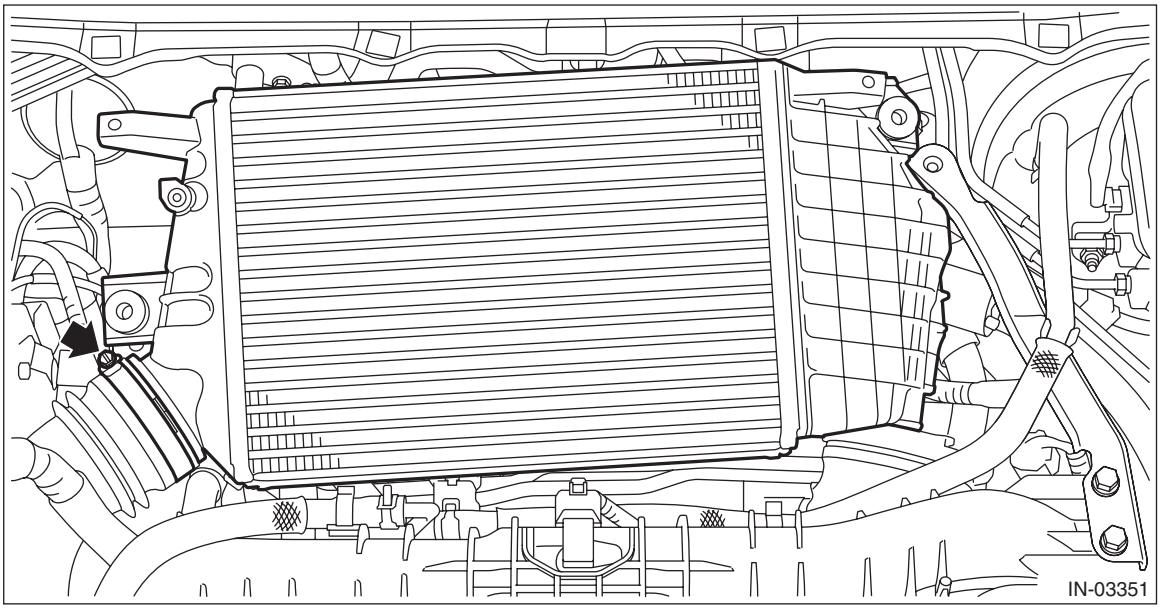


3) Temporarily tighten the intercooler stay LH to the intake manifold.
4) Install the brake booster vacuum hose to the clip (A).



5) Insert the intercooler into the intake duct No. 2, and temporarily tighten the clamp which secures the intake duct No. 2 to the intercooler.

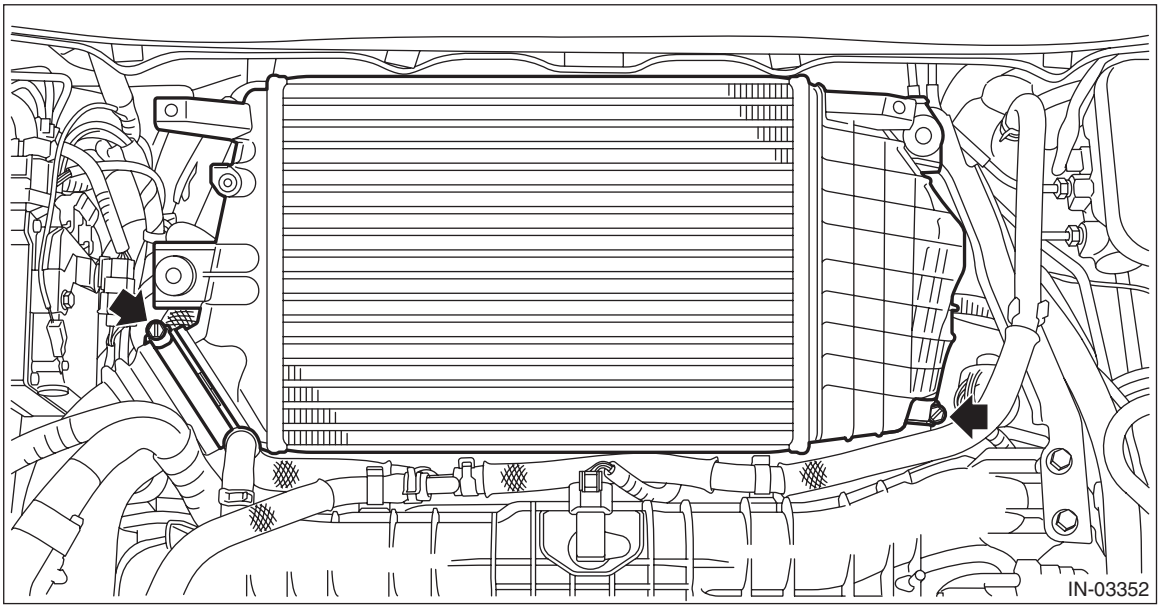
NOTE:
When inserting the intercooler into the intake duct No. 2, be careful that the insulator is not turned over.



6) Insert the intercooler into the intake duct No. 3, and tighten the clamp which secures the intake duct to the intercooler.

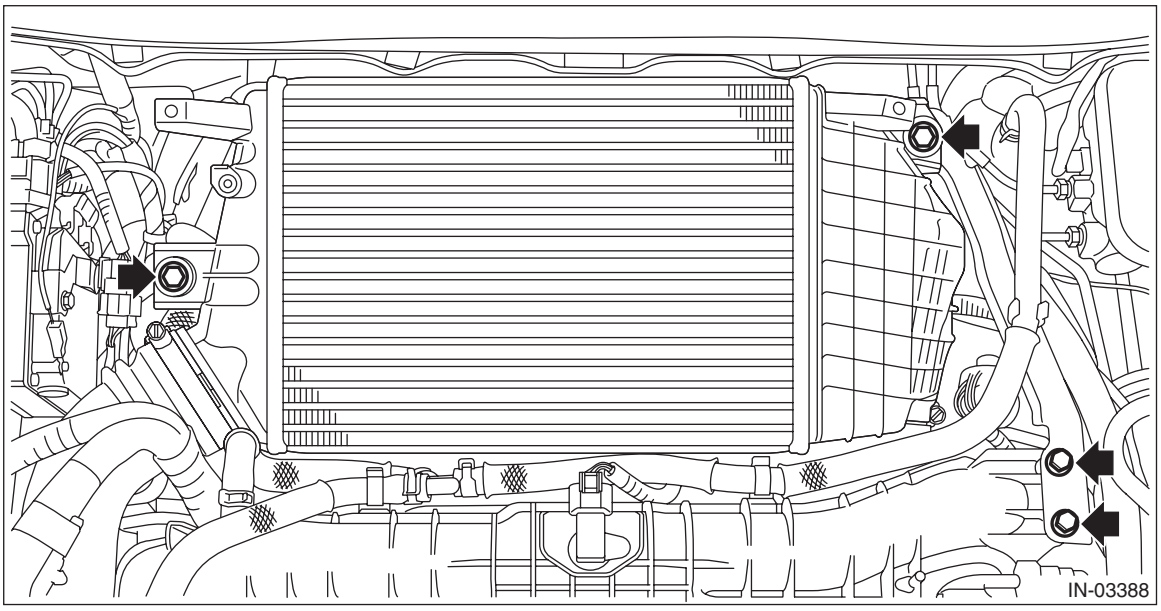
NOTE:
When inserting the intercooler into the intake duct No. 3, be careful that the insulator is not turned over.

Tightening torque:
3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)

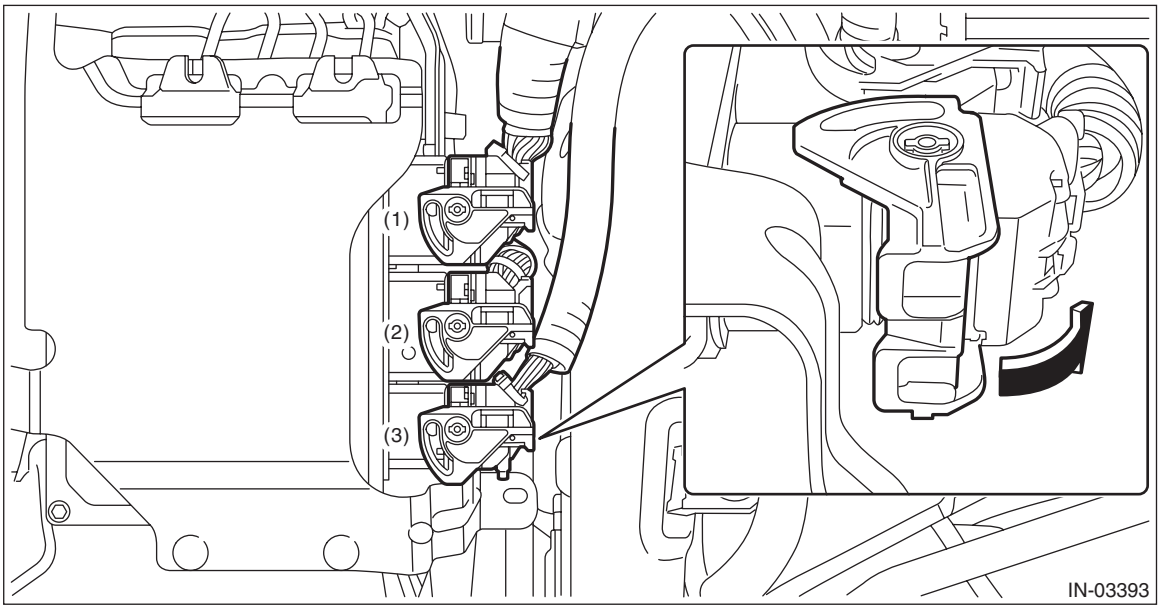


7) Install the bolts which secure the intercooler to the intercooler stay, and tighten the bolt which secures the intercooler stay LH to the intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)



8) Move the lock lever in the direction of the arrow, and connect the connector to the ECM in numerical order as shown in the figure.



9) Connect the battery ground terminal.
10) Install the collector cover.

C: INSPECTION

Check that the intercooler and intercooler stay have no deformation, cracks or other damages.

8. Turbocharger

A: REMOVAL

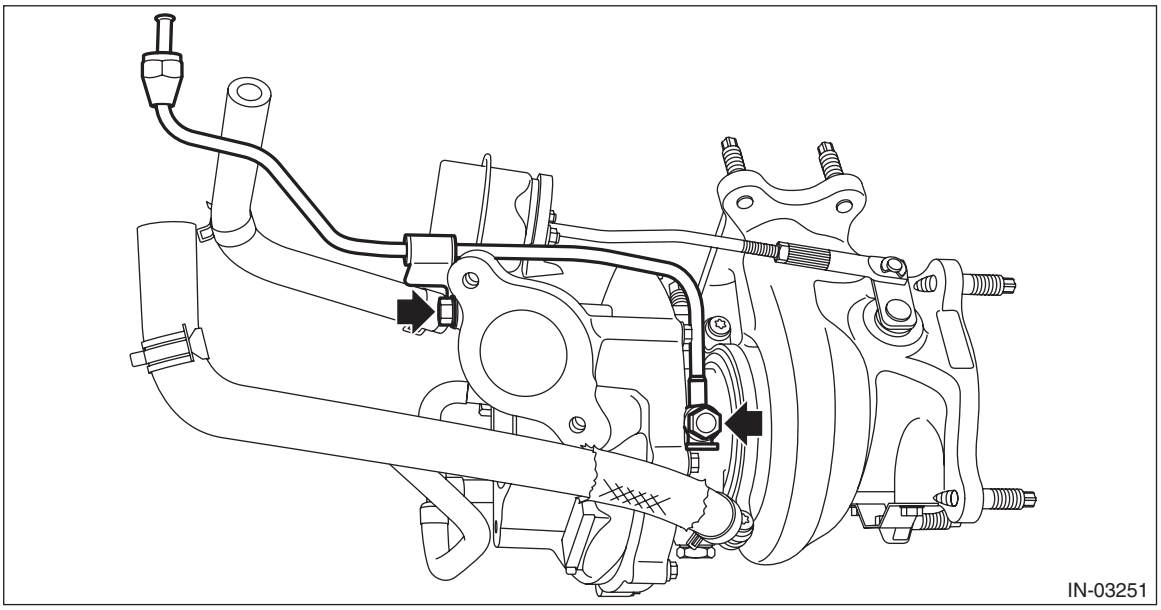
Remove the turbo charger and front exhaust pipe as a unit. Refer to “Front Exhaust Pipe” for the removal procedure. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-7, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-24, DISASSEMBLY, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION

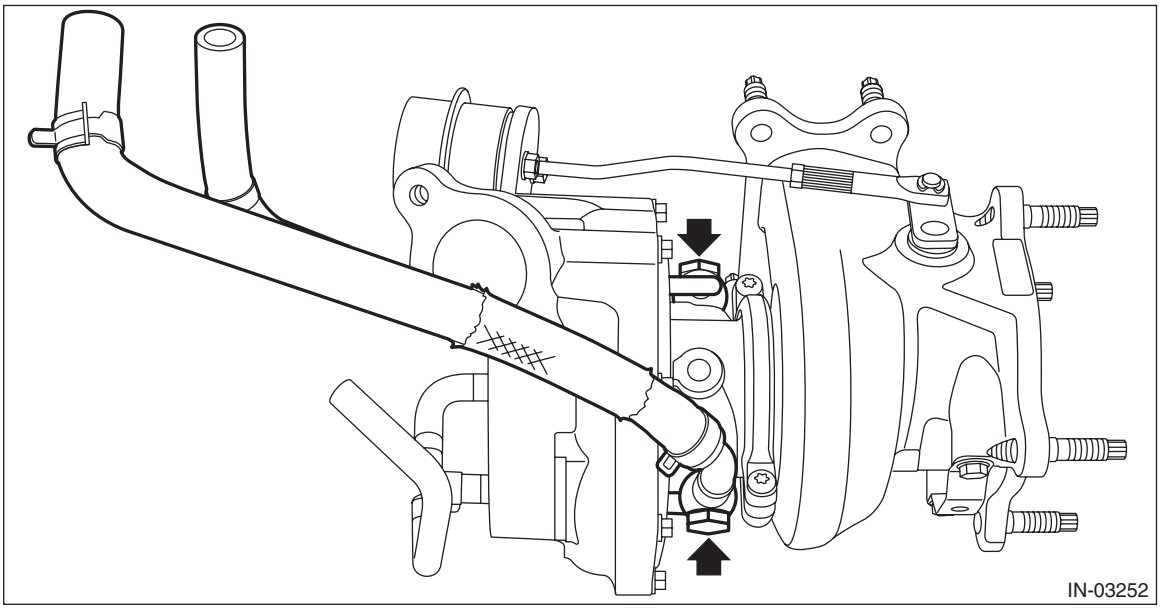
Refer to “Front Exhaust Pipe” for the installation procedure. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-27, ASSEMBLY, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

C: DISASSEMBLY

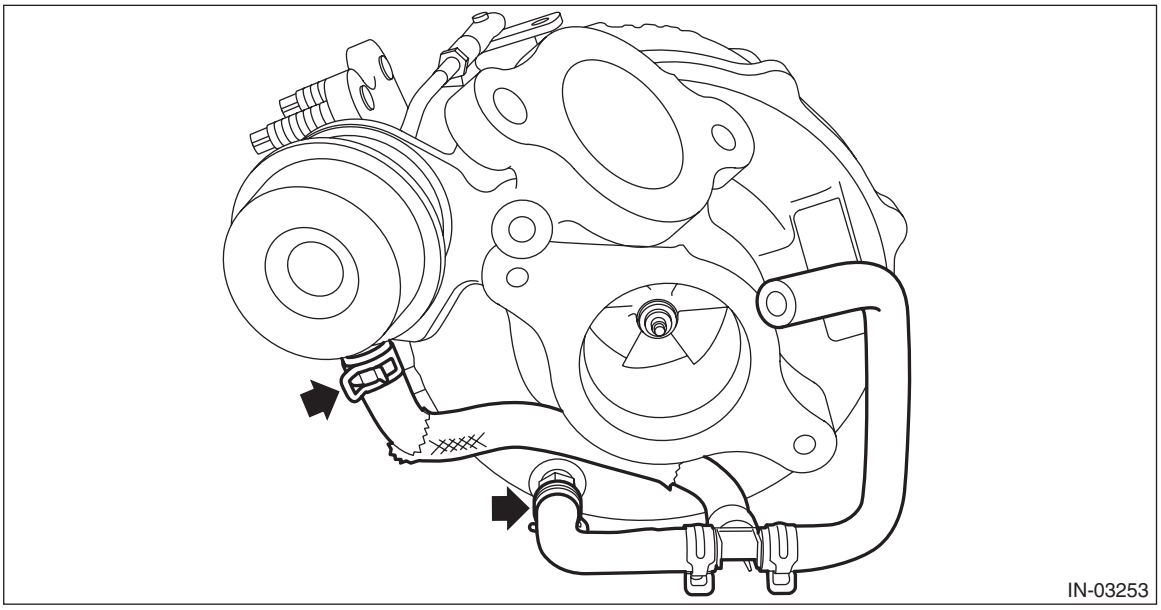
1) Remove the union screw pipe assembly from the turbocharger.



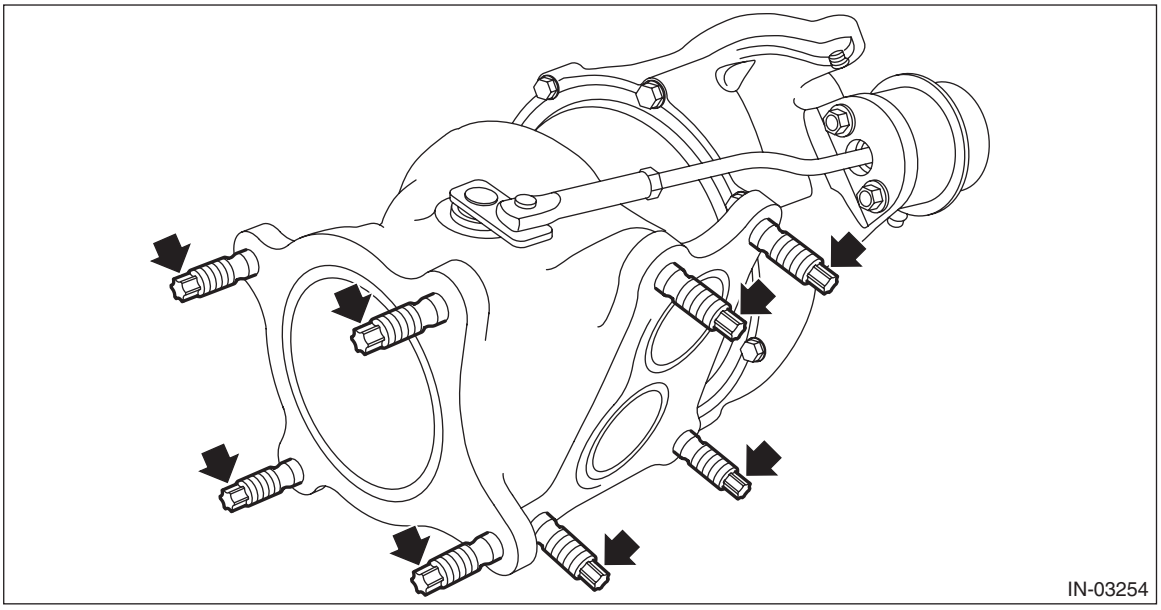
2) Remove the turbocharger pipe from the turbocharger.



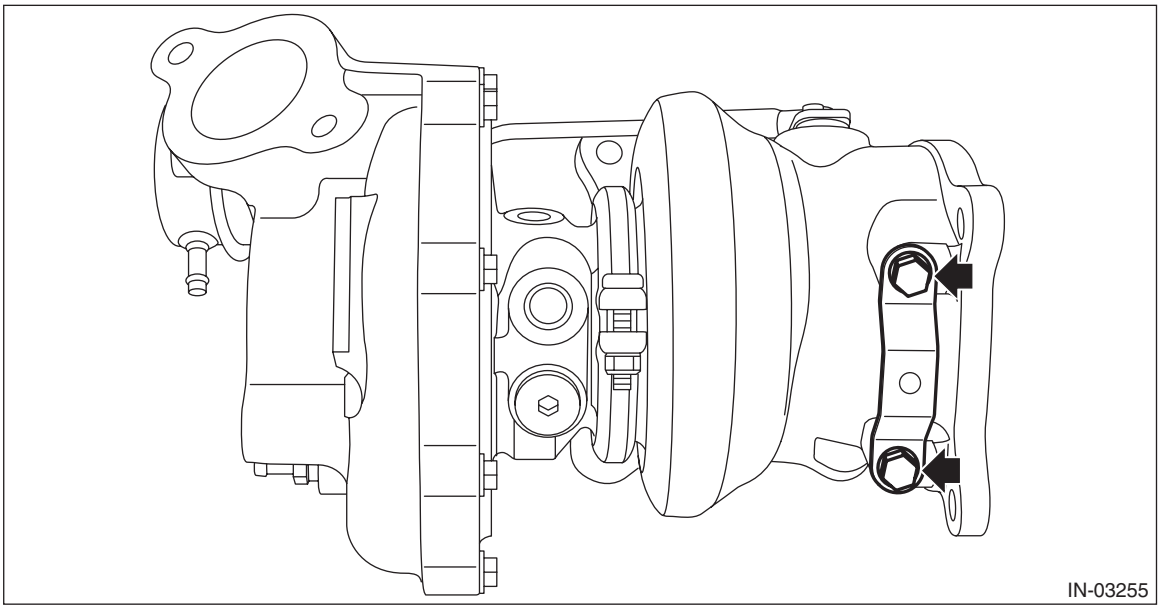
3) Remove the air control hose from the turbocharger.



4) Remove the stud bolt from the turbocharger.



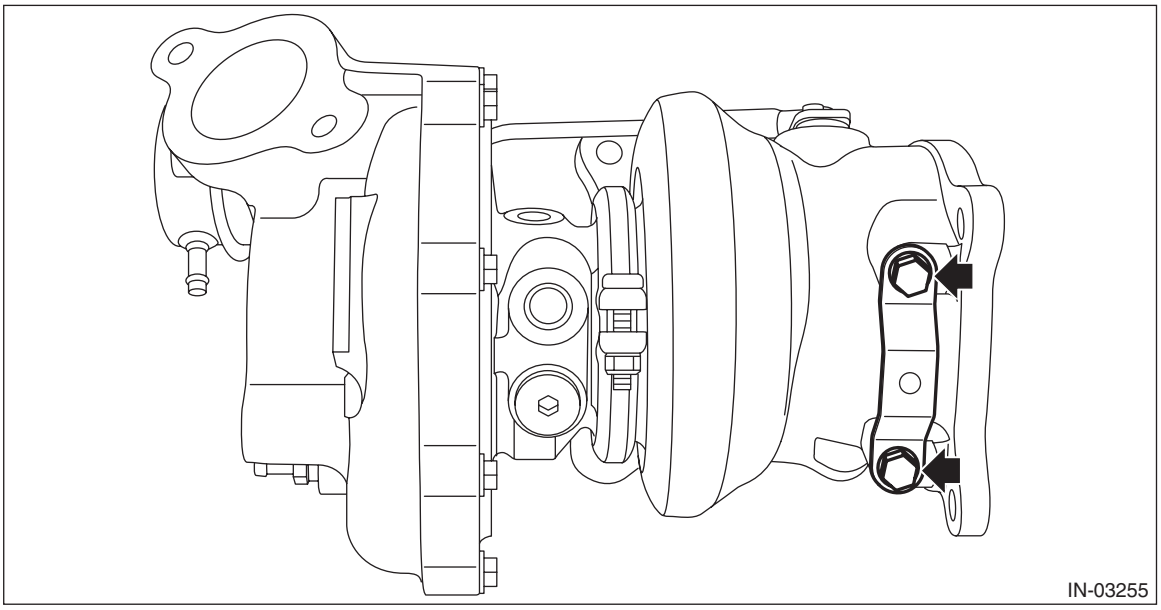
5) Remove the exhaust stay from the turbocharger.



D: ASSEMBLY

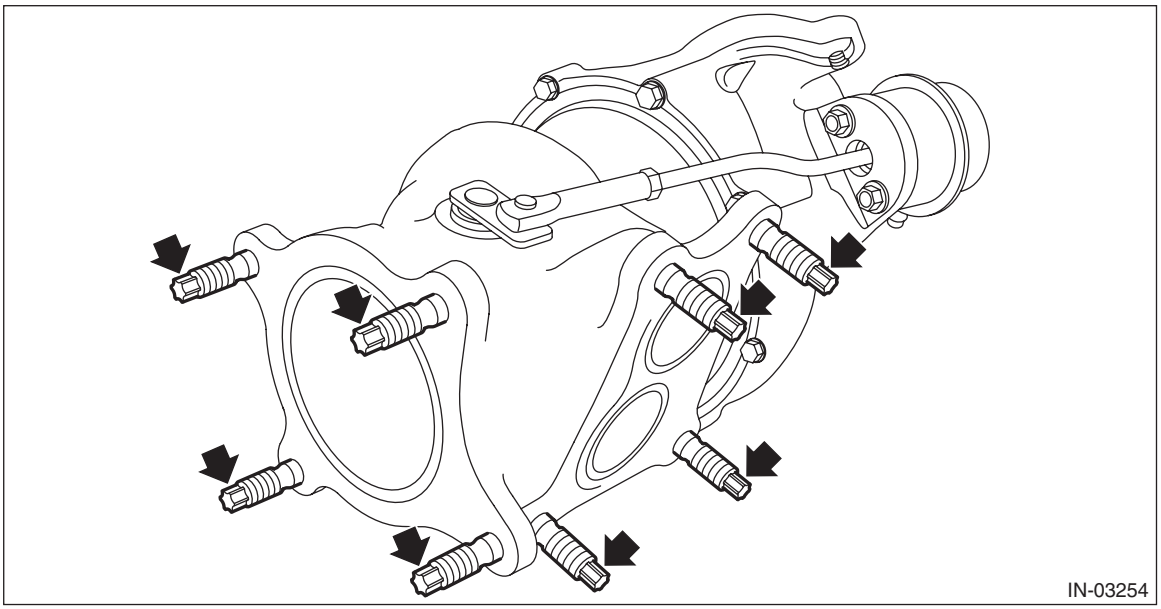
1) Install the exhaust stay to the turbocharger.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

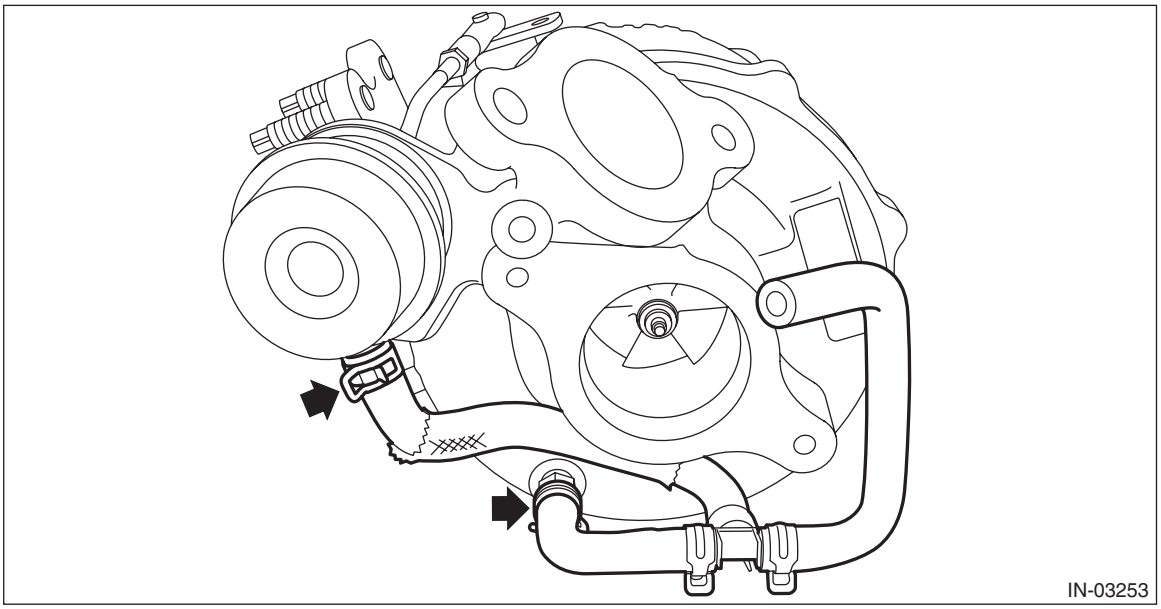


2) Attach the stud bolts to the turbocharger.

Tightening torque:
14.7 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)



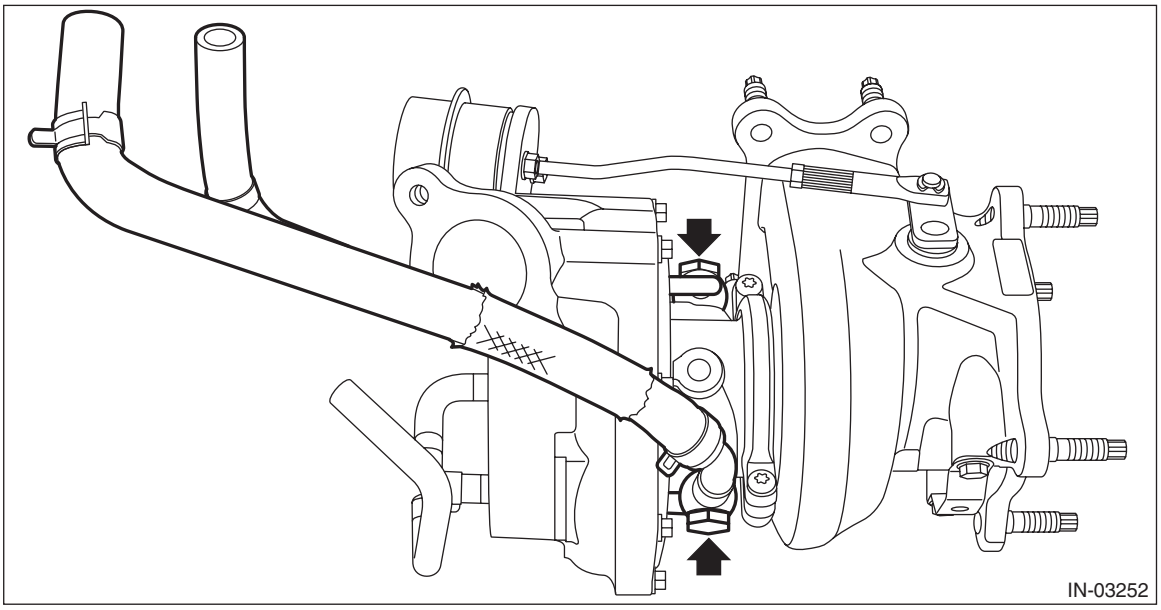
3) Install the air control hose to the turbocharger.



4) Install the turbocharger pipe to the turbocharger.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

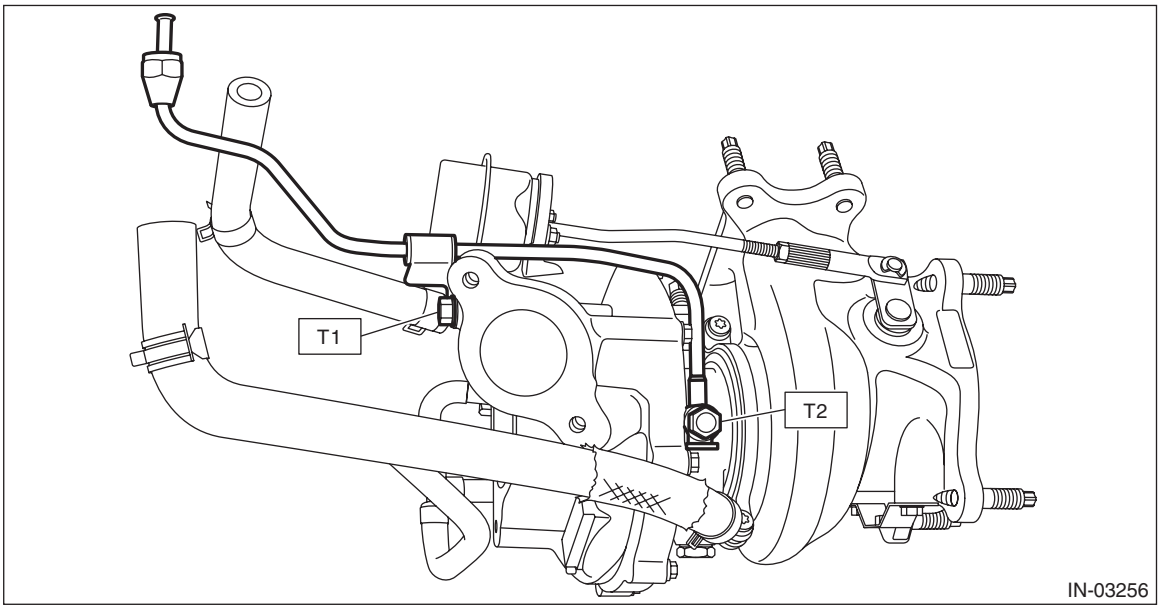
Tightening torque:
31.5 N·m (3.2 kgf-m, 23.2 ft-lb)



5) Install the union screw pipe assembly to the turbocharger.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

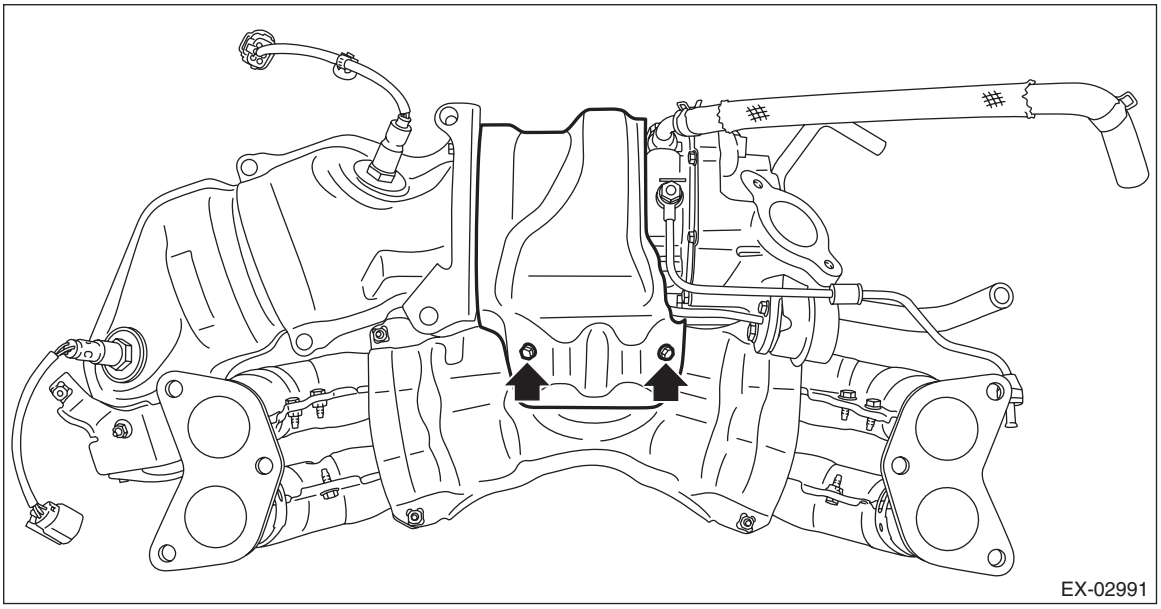
Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
T2: 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)



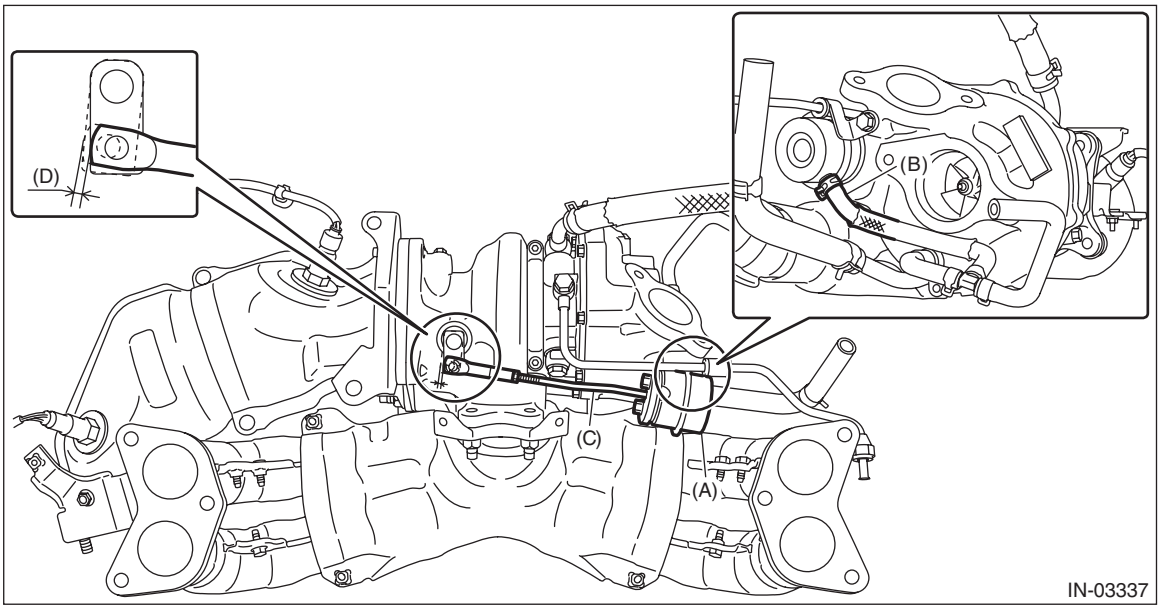
E: INSPECTION

1. WASTE GATE ACTUATOR

1) Remove the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-7, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
2) Remove the exhaust cover.



3) Remove the vacuum control hose (B) from the waste gate actuator (A) of the turbocharger, and connect the Mighty Vac to the waste gate actuator (A).



(A) Waste gate actuator
(B) Vacuum control hose
(C) Control rod
(D) Control rod stroke

4) Pressurize slowly with the Mighty Vac, and check the pressure when the control rod stroke (D) becomes 1±0.15 mm (0.0394±0.0059 in). If it is not within the standard, replace the turbocharger assembly.

CAUTION:
Do not pressurize over 112.7 kPa (1.15 kgf/cm^2, 16.34 psi) to prevent damaging the waste gate actuator.

Operating pressure (control rod stroke 1±0.15 mm (0.0394±0.0059 in)):
Standard
84.0 — 88.0 kPa (0.86 — 0.90 kgf/cm^2, 12.18 — 12.76 psi)

5) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

2. OTHER INSPECTIONS

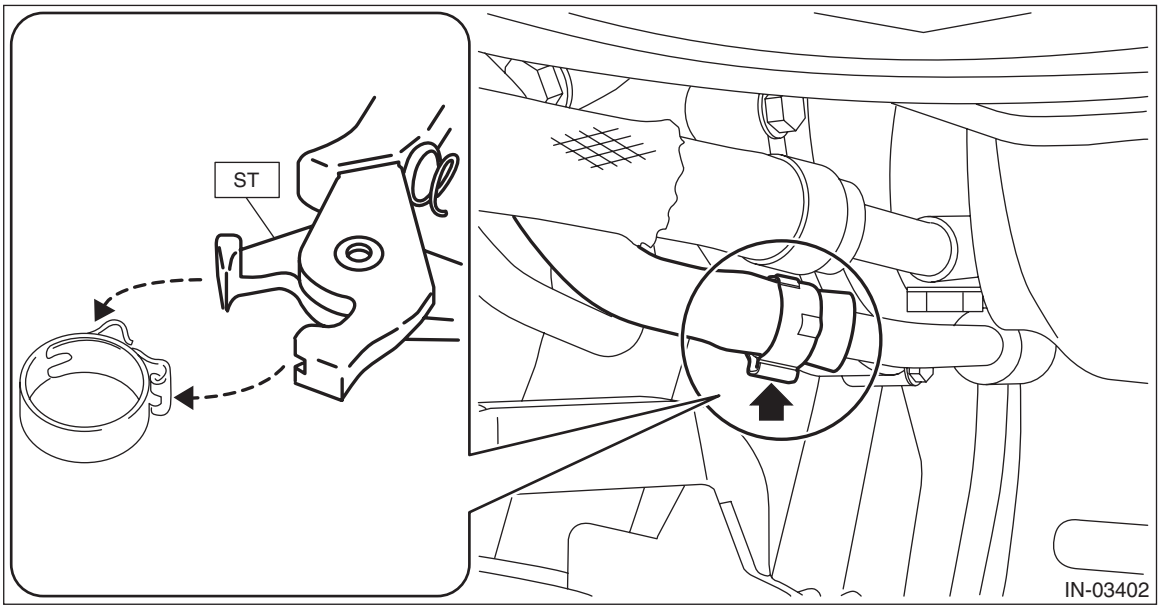
1) Check that the turbocharger and pipe have no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check that the hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.
3) Check that there are no oil leakage or water leakage from the pipe attachment section.

9. Oil Catch Tank

A: REMOVAL

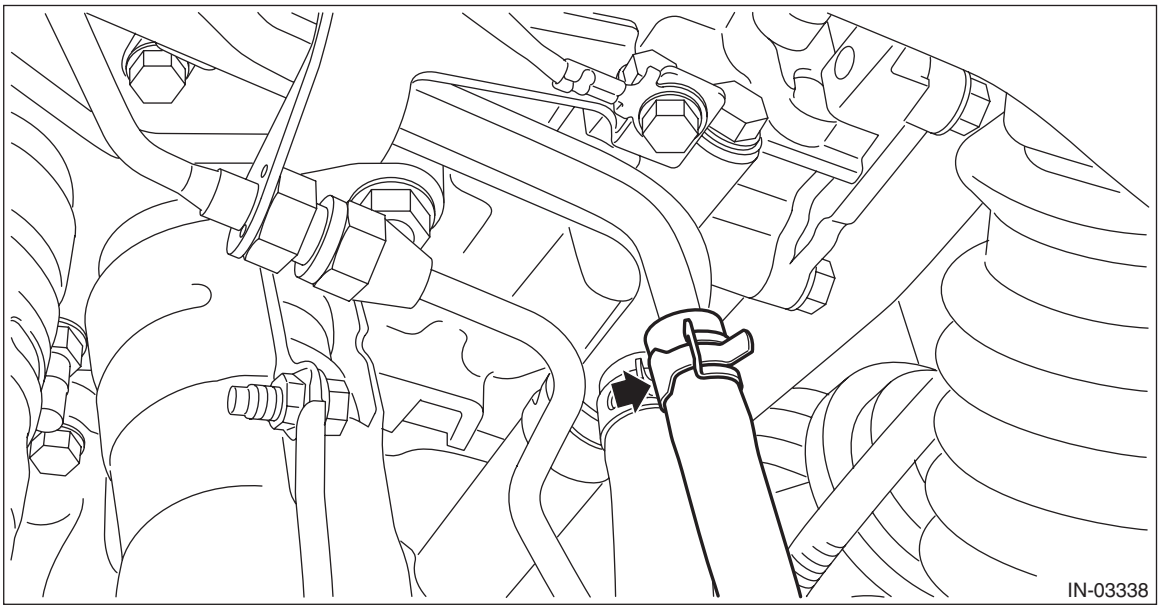
1) Remove the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
2) Disconnect the PCV hose assembly from the oil catch tank.

NOTE:
To disconnect the PCV hose assembly, fit the cut outs of the ST with the protrusions on the clamp as shown in the figure, squeeze the ST's handles together and unlock the clamp.
ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS

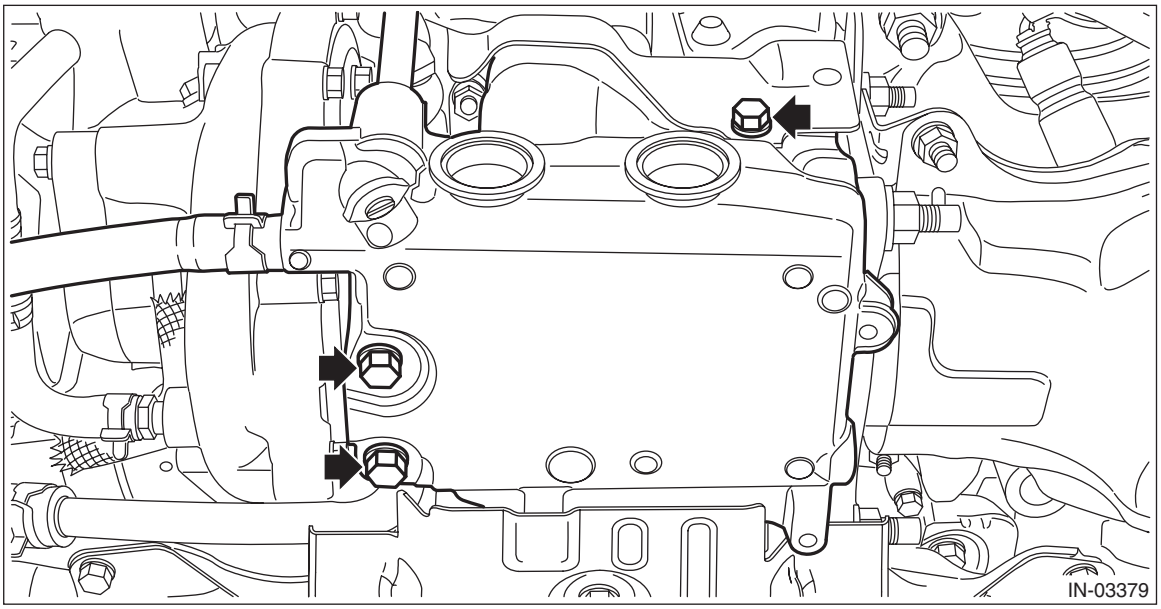


3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
5) Disconnect the turbocharger hose from the oil pipe, and drain the engine oil in the oil catch tank.

NOTE:
Prepare the container for draining of engine oil.



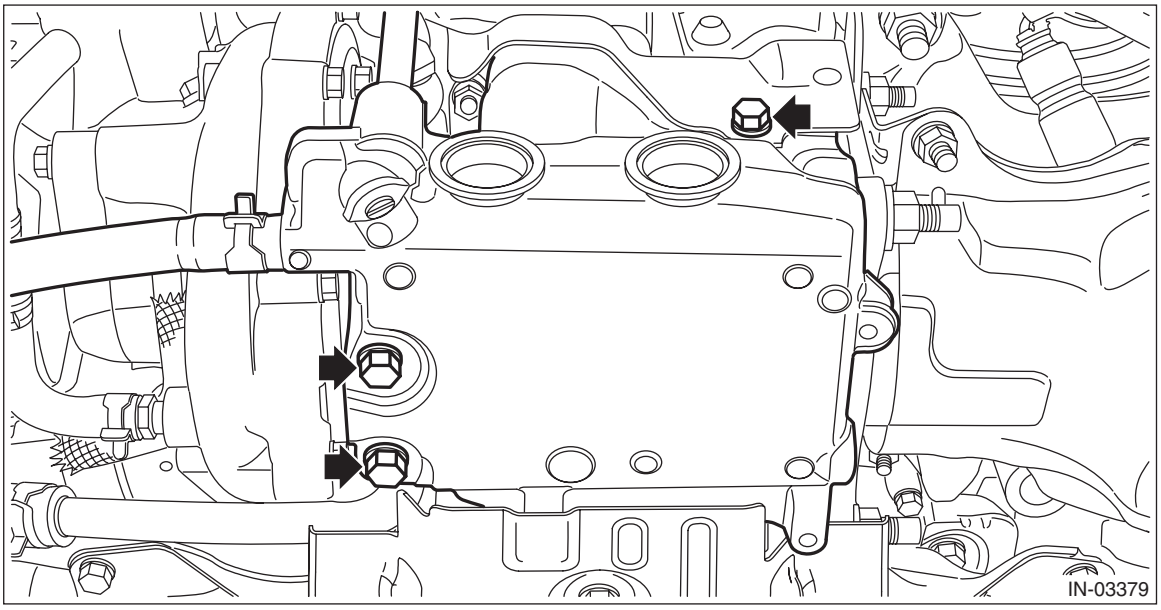
6) Remove bolts which secure the oil catch tank to the turbocharger and exhaust stay, and remove the oil catch tank.



B: INSTALLATION

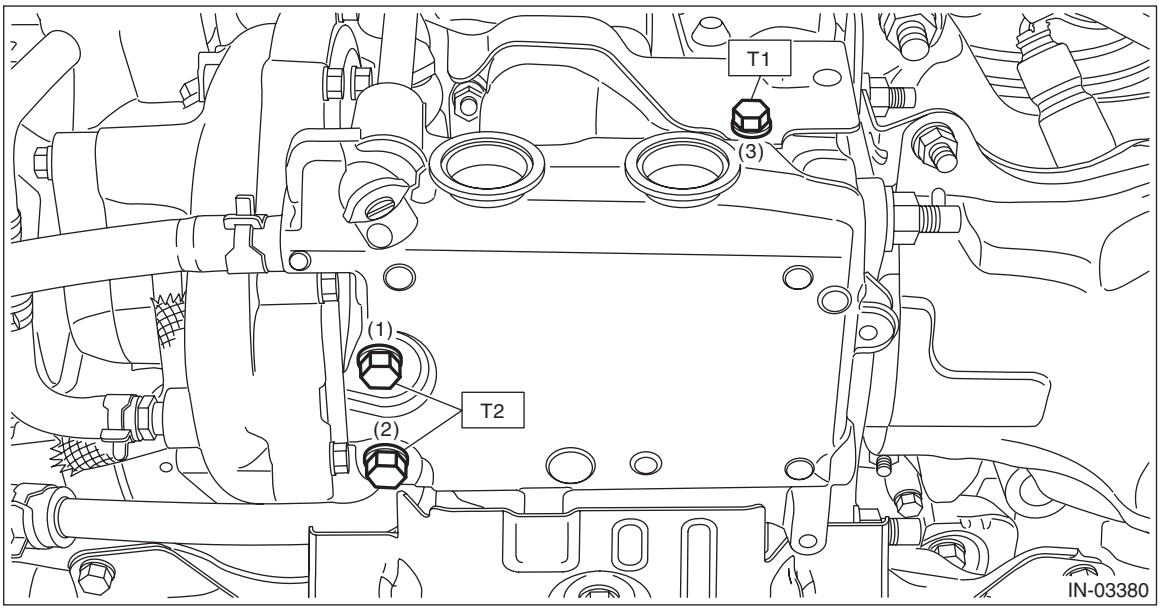
1) Install the oil catch tank to the turbocharger and exhaust stay.
   (1) Set the oil catch tank to the turbocharger, and temporarily tighten the bolts which secure the oil catch tank to the turbocharger and exhaust stay.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

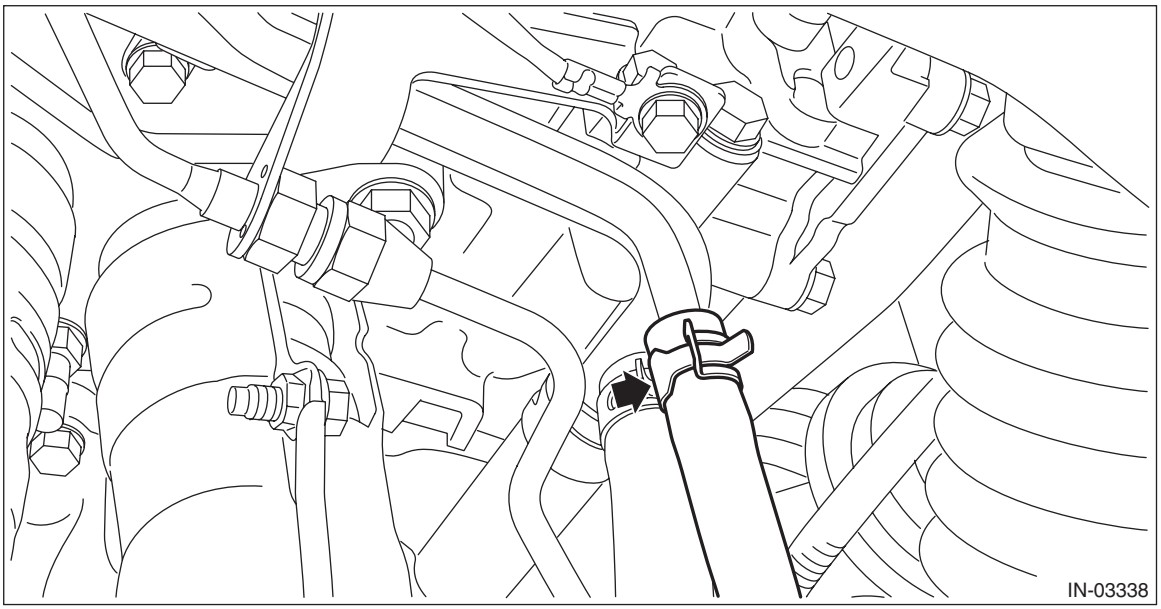


(2) Tighten the bolts which secure the oil catch tank to the turbocharger and exhaust stay in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
T2: 10.5 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 7.7 ft-lb)



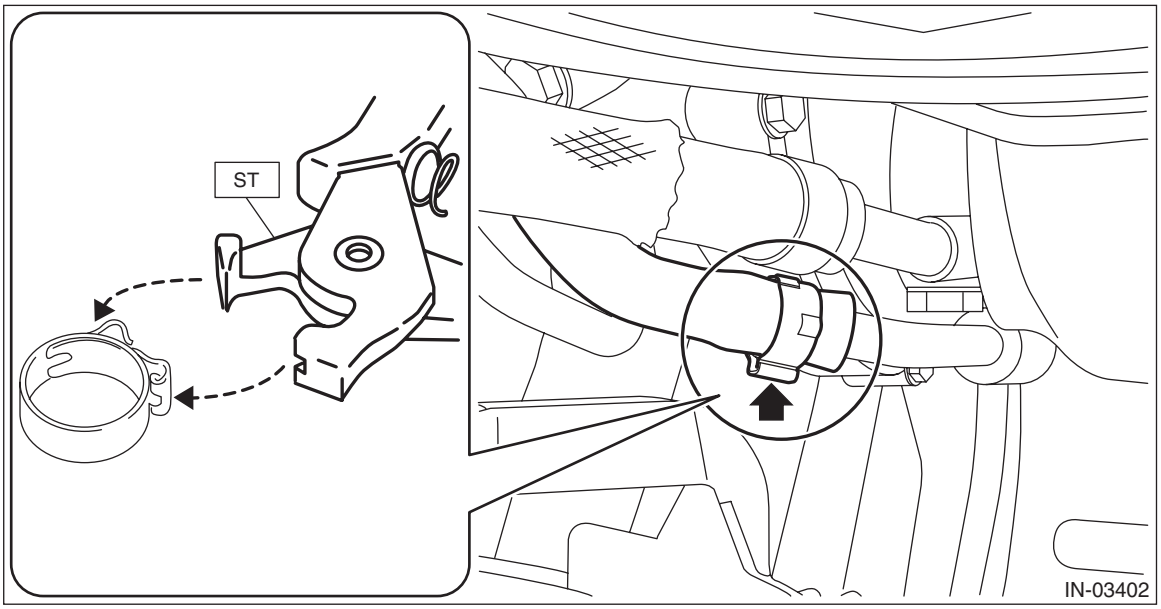
2) Connect the turbocharger hose to the oil pipe.



3) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-22, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
4) Lower the vehicle.

5) Connect the PCV hose assembly to the oil catch tank.

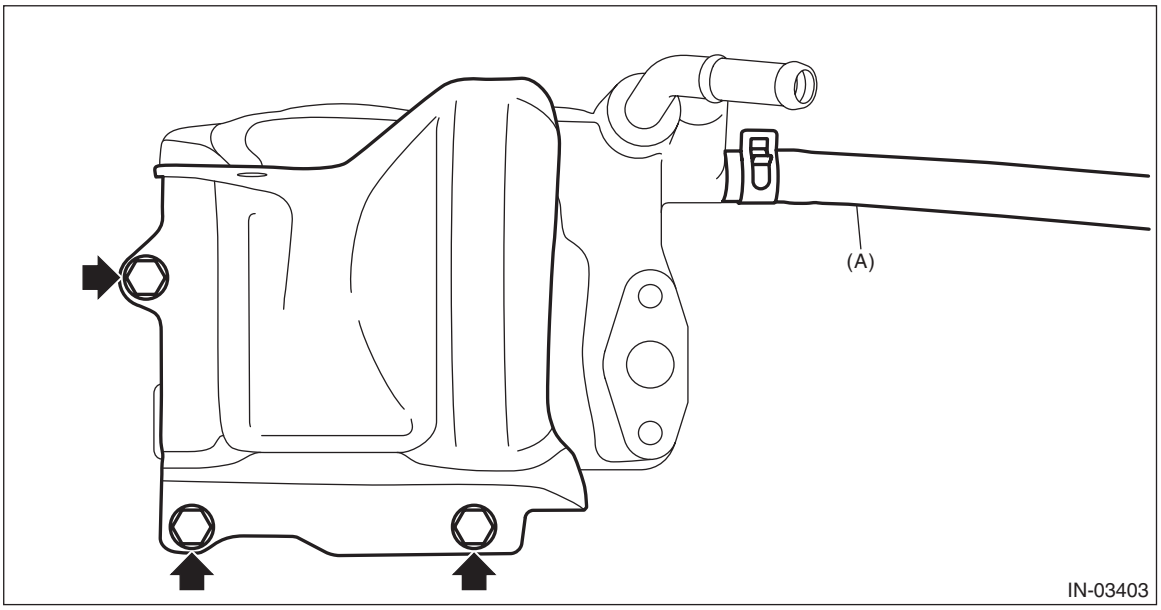
NOTE:
Use a new clamp. To connect the PCV hose assembly, fit the cut outs of the ST with the protrusions on the clamp as shown in the figure, squeeze the ST's handles together and lock the clamp.
ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS



6) Install the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
7) Check the engine oil level and replenish the engine oil if necessary. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-13, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

C: DISASSEMBLY

Disconnect the turbo charger hose (A) from the oil catch tank, and remove the exhaust cover from the oil catch tank.



D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

E: INSPECTION

1) Check that the oil catch tank does not have deformation, cracks or damage.
2) Check that the PCV hose and turbocharger hose have no cracks, damage or loose part.

10.Scavenge Pump

A: REMOVAL

Refer to “Scavenge Pump” for removal procedure of scavenge pump. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-54, REMOVAL, Scavenge Pump.>

B: INSTALLATION

Refer to “Scavenge Pump” for installation procedure of scavenge pump. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-55, INSTALLATION, Scavenge Pump.>

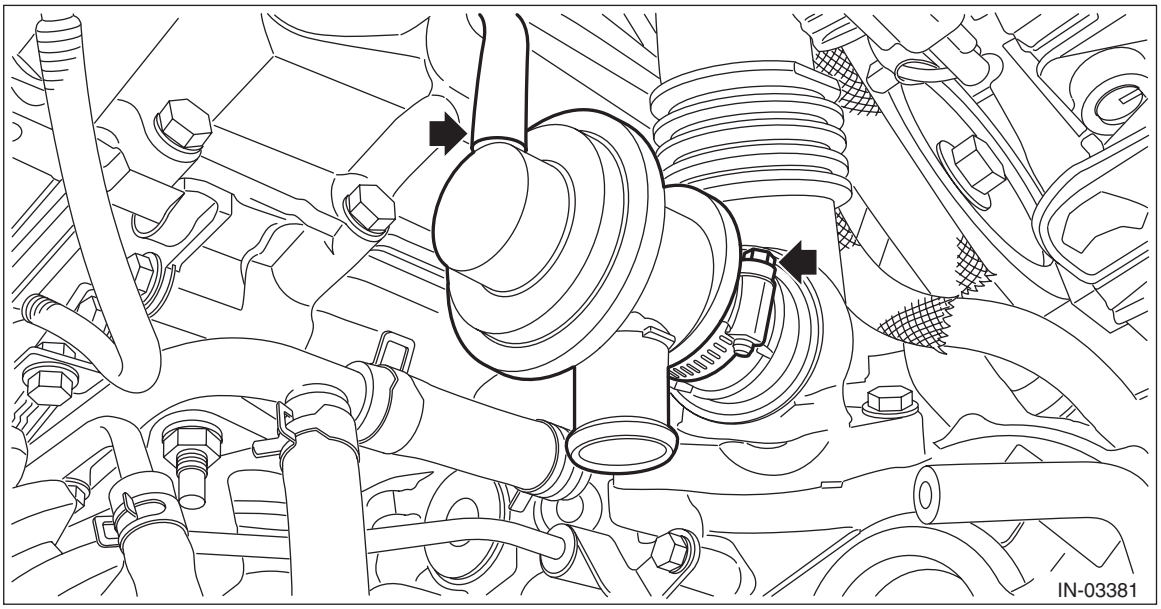
C: INSPECTION

Refer to “Scavenge Pump” for inspection procedure of scavenge pump. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-55, INSPECTION, Scavenge Pump.>

11.Air By-pass Valve

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the intake duct No. 1. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-20, INTAKE DUCT NO. 1, REMOVAL, Intake Duct.>
2) Disconnect the vacuum hose from the air by-pass valve, and remove the air by-pass valve from the intake duct No. 2.



B: INSTALLATION

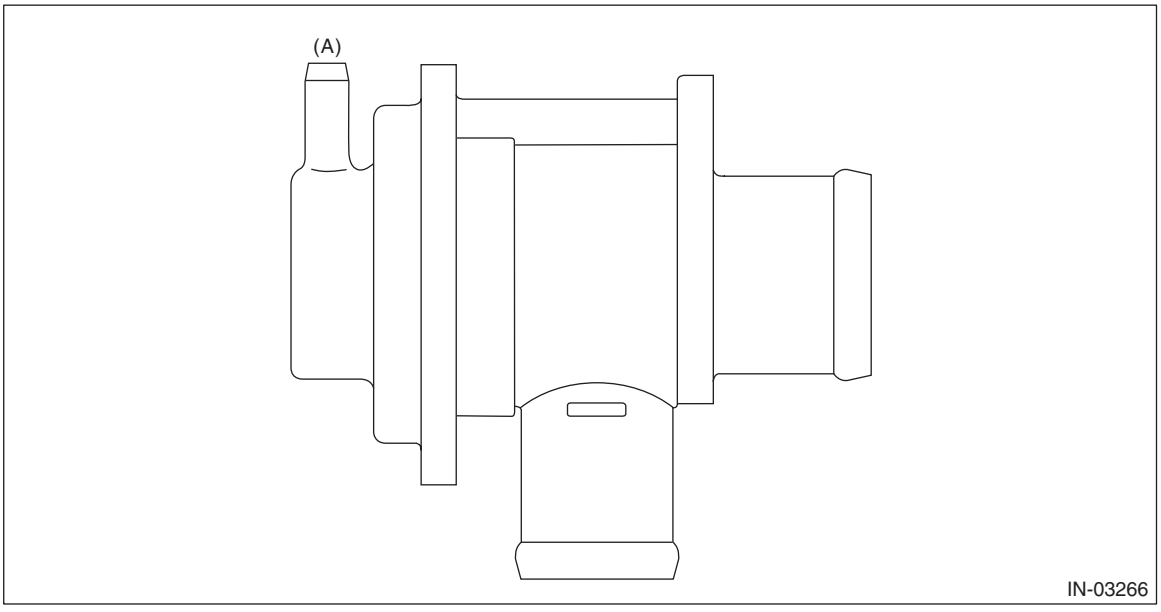
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)

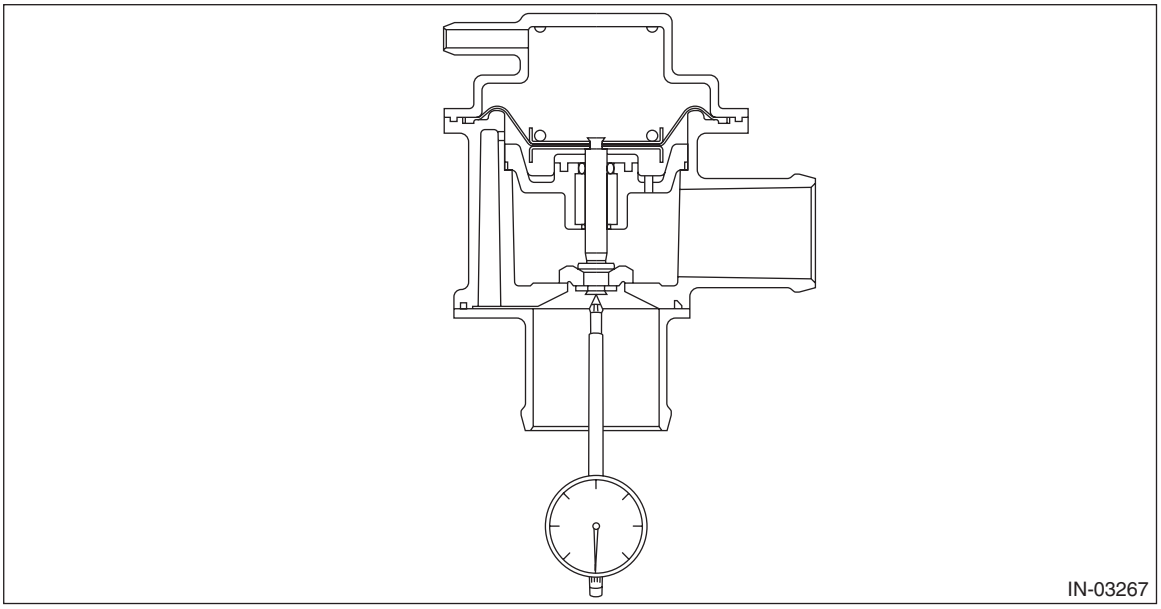
C: INSPECTION

1. AIR BY-PASS VALVE

1) Check that the air by-pass valve has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Connect the Mighty Vac to the nipple (A) of the air by-pass valve.



3) Using the Mighty Vac, generate the vacuum pressure to –93.3 kPa (–0.95 kgf/cm^2, –13.5 psi). Check that the Mighty Vac gauge needle holds 10 seconds without falling by –92.6 kPa (–0.94 kgf/cm^2, –13.4 psi).
4) Set a dial gauge to the end of valve rod of the air by-pass valve.



5) Using the Mighty Vac, generate the negative pressure, and check the pressure when dial gauge needle (valve stroke) shows 0.5 mm (0.02 in). If it is not within the standard, replace the air by-pass valve.

Opening pressure (valve stroke 0.5 mm (0.02 in)):
Standard
–13.3 — –21.3 kPa (–0.14 — –0.22 kgf/cm^2, –1.93 — –3.09 psi)

2. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Check that the vacuum hose and air by-pass pipe have no cracks, damage or loose part.

12.Resonator Chamber

A: REMOVAL

The resonator chamber and air cleaner case are integrated into one unit; therefore, refer to “Air Cleaner Case” for removal procedure. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-9, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>

B: INSTALLATION

The resonator chamber and air cleaner case are integrated into one unit; therefore, refer to “Air Cleaner Case” for installation procedure. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>

C: INSPECTION

Check that the resonator chamber has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

MECHANICAL

ME(H4DOTC)

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Compression	21
3.	Idle Speed	23
4.	Ignition Timing	24
5.	Intake Manifold Vacuum	25
6.	Engine Oil Pressure	27
7.	Fuel Pressure	28
8.	Cam Clearance	33
9.	Engine Assembly	44
10.	Engine Mounting	73
11.	Preparation for Overhaul	74
12.	V-belt	75
13.	Crank Pulley	82
14.	Chain Cover	90
15.	Timing Chain Assembly	111
16.	Cam Sprocket	137
17.	Crank Sprocket	145
18.	Rocker Cover	147
19.	Camshaft	171
20.	Cam Carrier	172
21.	Cylinder Head	215
22.	Cylinder Block	266
23.	Intake and Exhaust Valve	351
24.	Piston	352
25.	Connecting Rod	353
26.	Crankshaft	354
27.	Engine Trouble in General	355
28.	Engine Noise	361

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Specifications for the turbo model are included in the LU (H4DO) section. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-2, General Description.>

SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS

SP(H4DOTC)

Page

1. General Description 2

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Engine	Model			2.0 L
	Cylinder arrangement			Horizontally opposed, liquid cooled, 4-cylinder, 4-stroke gasoline engine
	Valve system mechanism			Chain driven, double overhead camshaft, 4-valve/cylinder
	Bore × Stroke mm (in)			86.0 × 86.0 (3.39 × 3.39)
	Displacement cm^3 (cu in)			1,998 (121.92)
	Compression ratio			10.6
	Compression pressure (at 200 — 300 rpm) kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)		Standard	1,350 — 1,750 (14 — 18, 196 — 254)
	Number of piston rings			Compression ring: 2 Oil ring: 1
	Intake valve timing	Open	Max. retard	ATDC 26°
			Min. advance	BTDC 42°
		Close	Max. retard	ABDC 82°
			Min. advance	ABDC 14°
	Exhaust valve timing	Open	Max. retard	BBDC 11°
			Min. advance	BBDC 66°
		Close	Max. retard	ATDC 55°
			Min. advance	ATDC 0°
	Cam clearance mm (in)	Intake	Standard	$0.13^{+0.02}_{-0.03}(0.0051^{+0.0008}_{-0.0012})$
		Exhaust	Standard	0.22±0.02 (0.0087±0.0008)
	Idle rpm (select lever in “P” or “N” range) rpm	No load	Standard	700±100
		A/C ON	Standard	700 — 835±50
	Ignition order			1 → 3 → 2 → 4
	Ignition timing BTDC/rpm		Standard	10°±10°/700

NOTE:
OS: Oversize US: Undersize

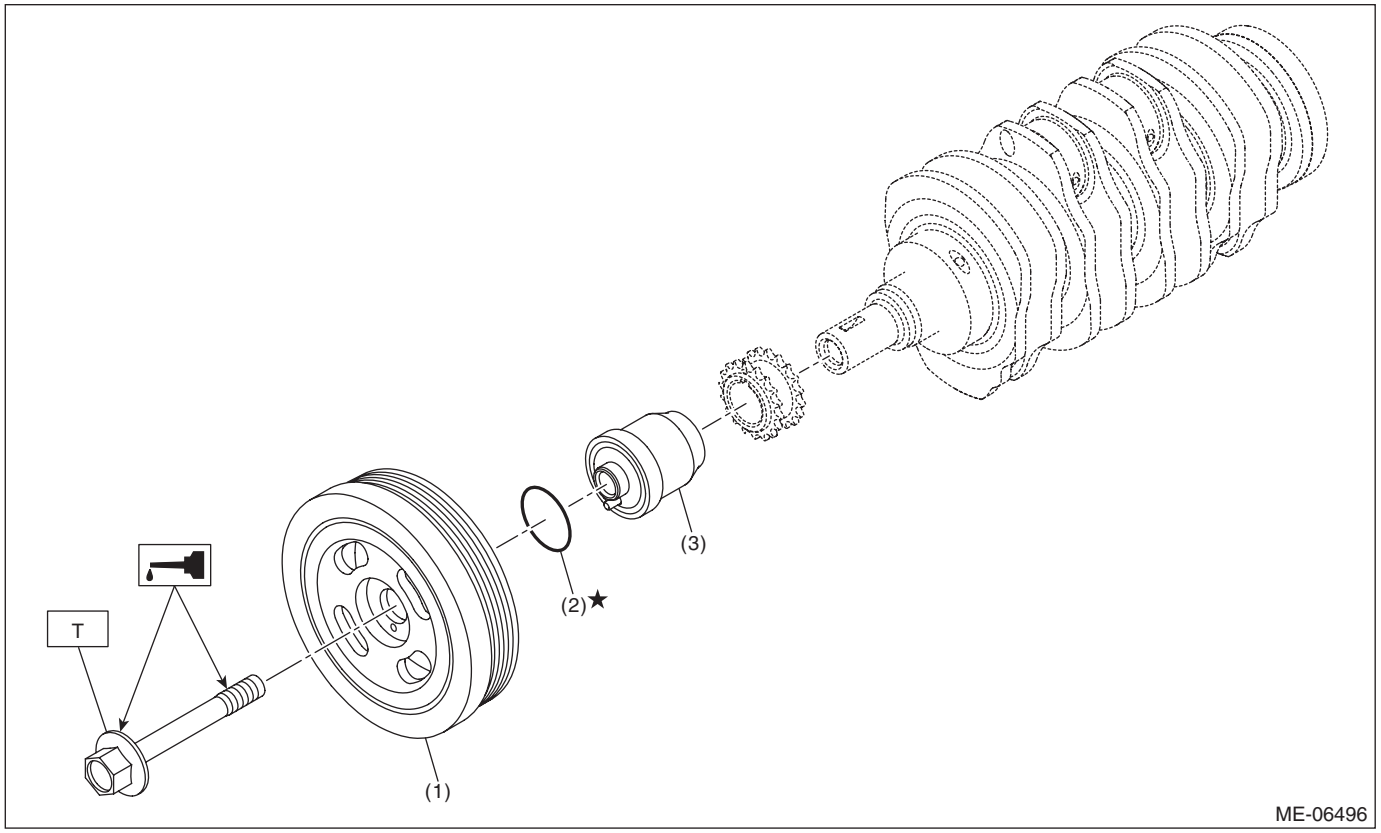
Camshaft	Bending mm (in)			Limit	0.020 (0.00079)
	Cam lobe height mm (in)	Intake	Valve drive section	Standard	40.77 — 40.87 (1.605 — 1.609)
			Fuel pump drive section	Standard	41.97 — 42.03 (1.652 — 1.655)
		Exhaust		Standard	40.72 — 40.82 (1.603 — 1.607)
	Cam base circle diameter mm (in)			Standard	34.0 (1.339)
	Journal outer diameter mm (in)			Standard	25.946 — 25.963 (1.0215 — 1.0222)
	Thrust clearance mm (in)			Standard	0.068 — 0.116 (0.0027 — 0.0047)
	Oil clearance mm (in)			Standard	0.037 — 0.072 (0.0015 — 0.0028)
Cylinder head	Warpage (mating surface with cylinder block) mm (in)			Limit	0.035 (0.0014)
	Grinding limit mm (in)				To 98.4 (3.874)
	Height mm (in)			Standard	98.5 (3.878)

Valve & valve guide	Valve overall length	mm (in)	Intake		103.3 (4.067)
			Exhaust		95.45 (3.758)
	Valve head edge thickness	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	0.8 — 1.2 (0.031 — 0.047)
			Exhaust	Standard	1.0 — 1.4 (0.039 — 0.055)
	Valve stem outer diameter	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	5.455 — 5.470 (0.2148 — 0.2154)
			Exhaust	Standard	5.445 — 5.460 (0.2144 — 0.2150)
	Valve guide inner diameter	mm (in)		Standard	5.500 — 5.512 (0.2165 — 0.2170)
	Clearance between valve and valve guide	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	0.030 — 0.057 (0.0012 — 0.0022)
			Exhaust	Standard	0.040 — 0.067 (0.0016 — 0.0026)
	Valve guide protrusion amount	mm (in)		Standard	11.4 — 11.8 (0.449 — 0.465)
Valve & valve shim	Valve stem end outer diameter	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	5.455 — 5.470 (0.2148 — 0.2154)
			Exhaust	Standard	5.445 — 5.460 (0.2144 — 0.2150)
	Valve shim inner diameter	mm (in)		Standard	5.500 — 5.560 (0.2165 — 0.2189)
	Clearance between valve and valve shim	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	0.030 — 0.105 (0.0012 — 0.0041)
			Exhaust	Standard	0.040 — 0.115 (0.0016 — 0.0045)
Valve seat	Seating width between valve and valve seat	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	0.8 — 1.6 (0.031 — 0.063)
			Exhaust	Standard	1.1 — 1.7 (0.043 — 0.067)
	Seating angle between valve and valve seat				45°
	Seating position between valve and valve seat				Valve face center
Valve spring	Free length	mm (in)		Standard	44.03 (1.733)
	Tension/spring height	N (kgf, lb)/mm (in)	Set	Standard	182 — 210 (18.56 — 21.41, 40.92 — 47.22)/ 33.0 (1.299)
			Lift	Standard	440 — 486 (44.87 — 49.56, 98.93 — 109.27)/ 22.0 (0.866)
	Squareness			Standard	2.5°, 1.9 mm (0.075 in) or less
Cylinder block & piston	Cylinder block warpage (Mating surface with cylinder head)	mm (in)		Limit	0.025 (0.00098)
	Grinding limit of cylinder block			mm (in)	To 204.9 (8.067)
	Height of cylinder block	mm (in)		Standard	205.0 (8.071)
	Inner diameter of cylinder liner	mm (in)	Cylinder bore size mark A	Standard	86.005 — 86.015 (3.3860 — 3.3864)
			Cylinder bore size mark B	Standard	85.995 — 86.005 (3.3856 — 3.3860)
	Cylindricality of cylinder liner	mm (in)		Limit	0.03 (0.0012)
	Out-of-roundness of cylinder liner	mm (in)		Limit	0.010 (0.0004)
	Piston grade point			mm (in)	40.0 (1.57)
	Piston outer diameter	mm (in)	Standard Size	Grade A	Standard	85.985 — 85.995 (3.3852 — 3.3856)
				Grade B	Standard	85.975 — 85.985 (3.3848 — 3.852)
			0.25 (0.0098) OS		Standard	86.225 — 86.245 (3.3947 — 3.3955)
			0.50 (0.0197) OS		Standard	86.475 — 86.495 (3.4045 — 3.4053)
	Clearance between cylinder liner and piston	mm (in)		Standard	0.010 — 0.030 (0.00039 — 0.00118)
	Inner diameter of cylinder liner boring limit (diameter)			mm (in)	To 86.505 (3.4057)
Piston and piston pin	Degree of fit				Piston pin must be fitted into position with thumb at 20°C (68°F).
	Clearance between piston and piston pin	mm (in)		Standard	0.004 — 0.008 (0.0002 — 0.0003)

Piston ring	Closed gap mm (in)	Compression ring	Top ring		Standard	0.20 — 0.25 (0.0079 — 0.0098)
			Second ring		Standard	0.40 — 0.50 (0.0157 — 0.0197)
		Oil ring (Upper rail and lower rail)			Standard	0.10 — 0.35 (0.0039 — 0.0138)
	Clearance between compression ring and piston mm (in)		Top ring		Standard	0.040 — 0.080 (0.0016 — 0.0031)
			Second ring		Standard	0.045 — 0.085 (0.0018 — 0.0033)
Connecting rod and connecting rod bearing	Bend or twist per 100 mm (3.94 in) in length mm (in)				Limit	0.10 (0.0039)
	Thrust clearance mm (in)				Standard	0.070 — 0.330 (0.0028 — 0.0130)
	Connecting rod bearing thickness (at center) mm (in)		Standard size		Standard	1.492 — 1.508 (0.0587 — 0.0594)
			0.03 (0.0012) US		Standard	1.511 — 1.515 (0.0595 — 0.0596)
			0.05 (0.0020) US		Standard	1.521 — 1.525 (0.0599 — 0.0600)
			0.25 (0.0098) US		Standard	1.621 — 1.625 (0.0638 — 0.0640)
	Oil clearance mm (in)				Standard	0.025 — 0.055 (0.0010 — 0.0022)
Piston pin & connecting rod bushing	Clearance between piston pin and connecting rod bushing mm (in)				Standard	0.004 — 0.026 (0.0002 — 0.0010)
Crankshaft and crankshaft bearing	Bending mm (in)				Limit	0.035 (0.0014)
	Crankshaft pin	Cylindricality mm (in)			Limit	0.006 (0.0002)
		Out-of-roundness mm (in)			Limit	0.005 (0.0002)
		Grinding limit (dia.) mm (in)				To 49.726 (1.9577)
	Crankshaft journal	Cylindricality mm (in)			Limit	0.006 (0.0002)
		Out-of-roundness mm (in)			Limit	0.005 (0.0002)
		Grinding limit (dia.) mm (in)				To 67.735 (2.6667)
	Crankshaft pin outer diameter mm (in)		Standard size		Standard	49.976 — 50.000 (1.9676 — 1.9685)
			0.03 (0.0012) US		Standard	49.946 — 49.970 (1.9664 — 1.9673)
			0.05 (0.0020) US		Standard	49.926 — 49.950 (1.9656 — 1.9665)
			0.25 (0.0098) US		Standard	49.726 — 49.750 (1.9577 — 1.9587)
	Crankshaft journal outer diameter mm (in)		Standard size		Standard	67.985 — 68.009 (2.6766 — 2.6775)
			0.03 (0.0012) US		Standard	67.955 — 67.979 (2.6754 — 2.6763)
			0.05 (0.0020) US		Standard	67.935 — 67.959 (2.6746 — 2.6755)
			0.25 (0.0098) US		Standard	67.735 — 67.759 (2.6667 — 2.6677)
	Crankshaft bearing thickness (at center) mm (in)	#1, #2, #3, #4	Standard size		Standard	2.495 — 2.513 (0.0982 — 0.0989)
			0.03 (0.0012) US		Standard	2.519 — 2.522 (0.0992 — 0.0993)
			0.05 (0.0020) US		Standard	2.529 — 2.532 (0.0996 — 0.0997)
			0.25 (0.0098) US		Standard	2.629 — 2.632 (0.1035 — 0.1036)
		#5	Standard size		Standard	2.493 — 2.511 (0.0981 — 0.0989)
			0.03 (0.0012) US		Standard	2.517 — 2.520 (0.0991 — 0.0992)
			0.05 (0.0020) US		Standard	2.527 — 2.530 (0.0995 — 0.0996)
			0.25 (0.0098) US		Standard	2.627 — 2.630 (0.1034 — 0.1035)
	Thrust clearance mm (in)				Standard	0.130 — 0.308 (0.00512 — 0.01213)
	Oil clearance mm (in)				Standard	0.013 — 0.031 (0.00051 — 0.00122)

B: COMPONENT

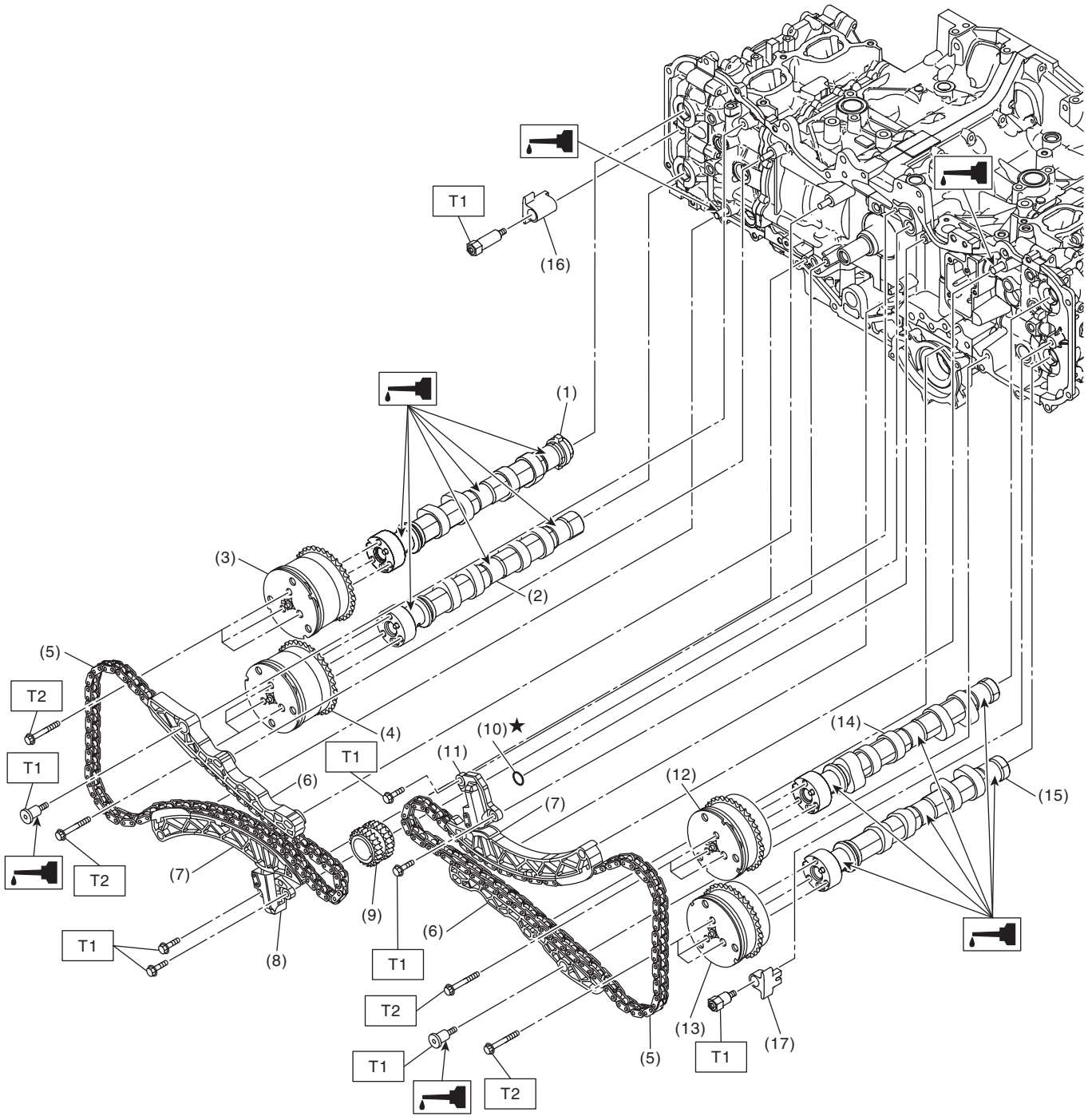
1. CRANK PULLEY



(1) Crank pulley
(2) O-ring
(3) Crank pulley boss

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-84, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>

2. TIMING CHAIN & CAMSHAFT

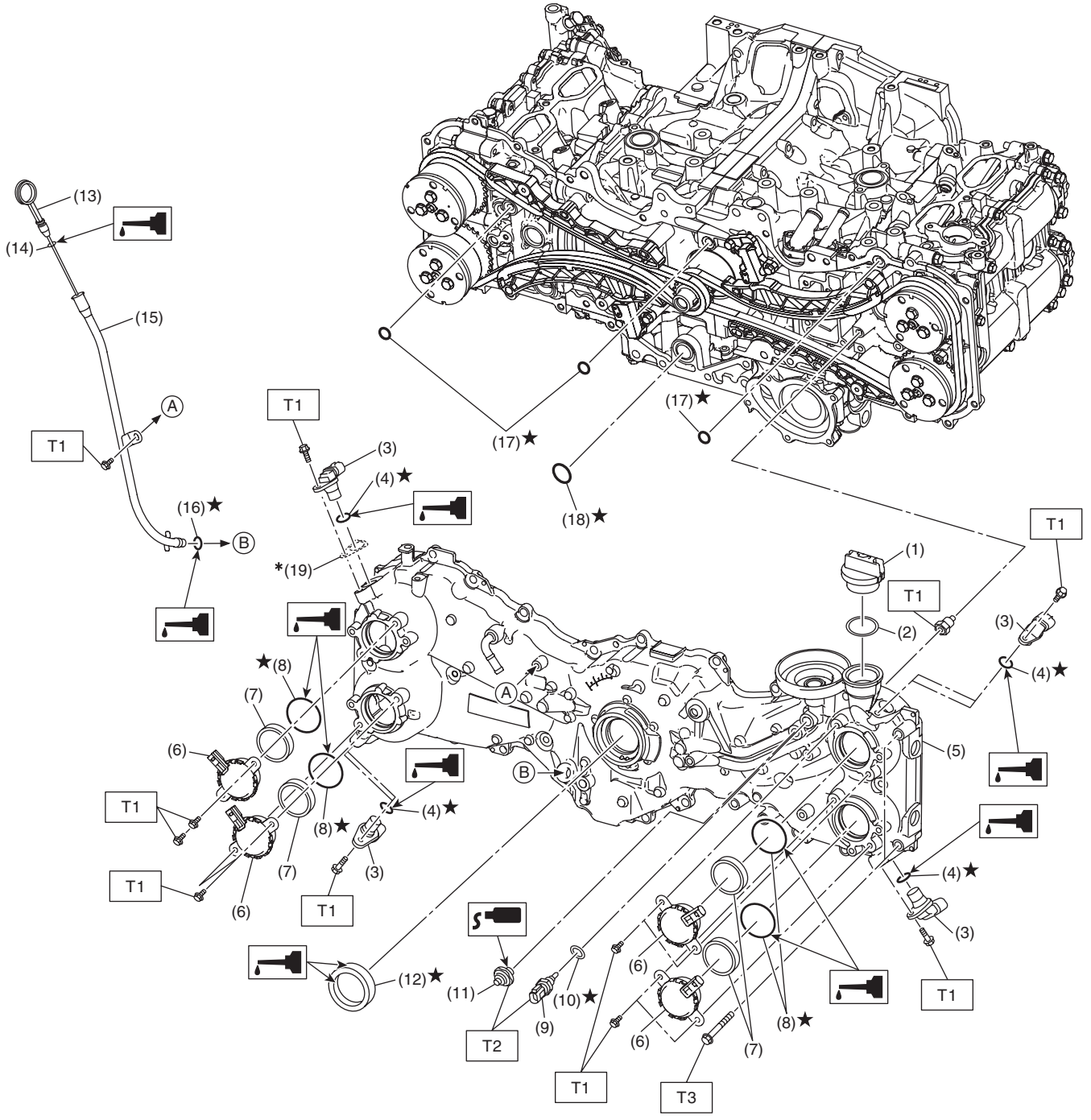


ME-06622

(1) Intake camshaft RH
(2) Exhaust camshaft RH
(3) Intake cam sprocket RH
(4) Exhaust cam sprocket RH
(5) Timing chain
(6) Chain guide A
(7) Chain tension lever
(8) Chain tensioner RH
(9) Crank sprocket
(10) O-ring
(11) Chain tensioner LH
(12) Intake cam sprocket LH
(13) Exhaust cam sprocket LH
(14) Intake camshaft LH
(15) Exhaust camshaft LH
(16) Chain guide B
(17) Chain guide C

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.3)

3. CHAIN COVER



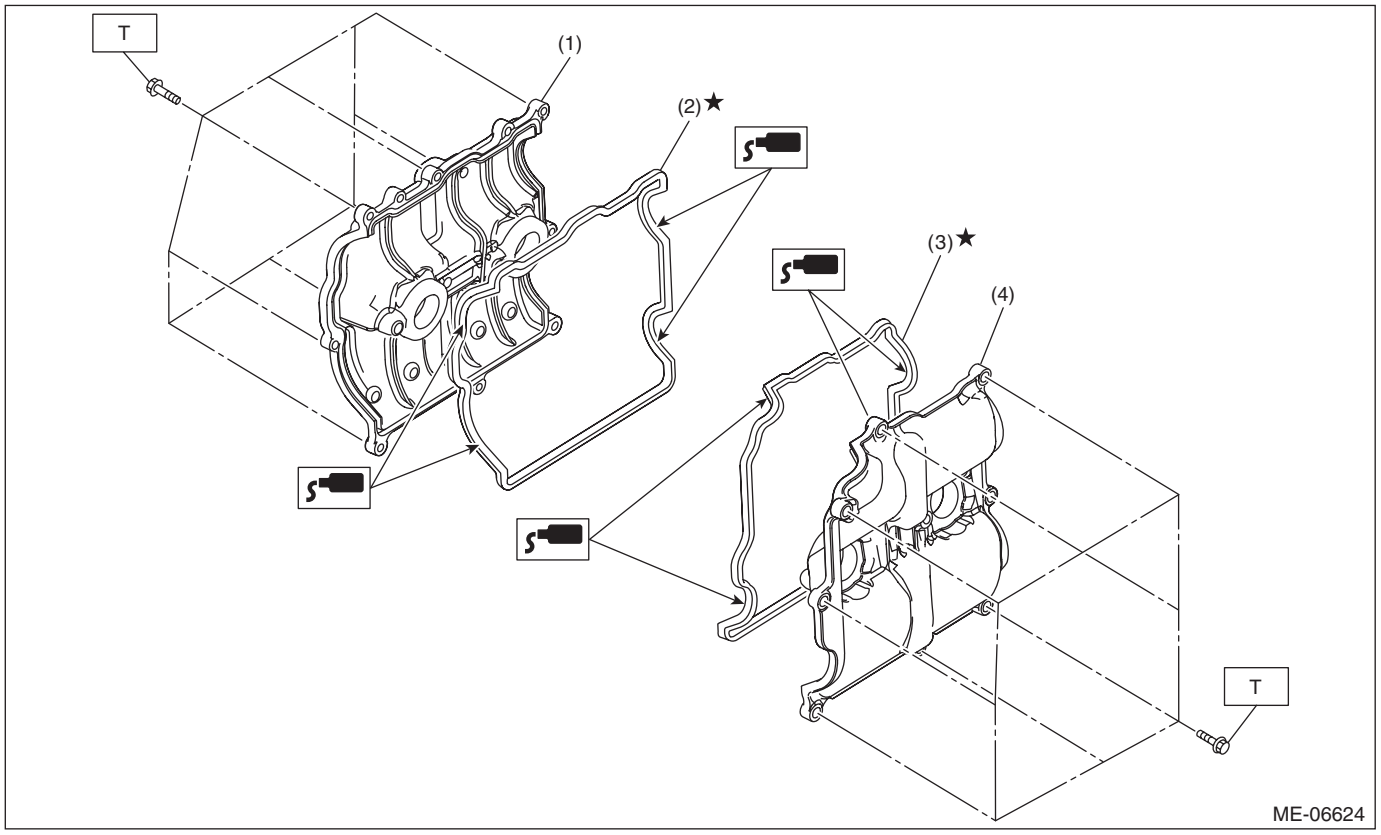
ME-07694

(1) Oil filler cap
(2) Gasket
(3) Camshaft position sensor
(4) O-ring
(5) Chain cover
(6) Oil control solenoid
(7) Back-up ring
(8) O-ring
(9) Engine oil temperature sensor
(10) Gasket
(11) Oil pressure switch
(12) Front oil seal
(13) Oil level gauge
(14) O-ring
(15) Oil level gauge guide
(16) O-ring
(17) O-ring
(18) O-ring
(19) Spacer

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.3)
T3: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-97, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

* Use one or no spacer to adjust the gap.

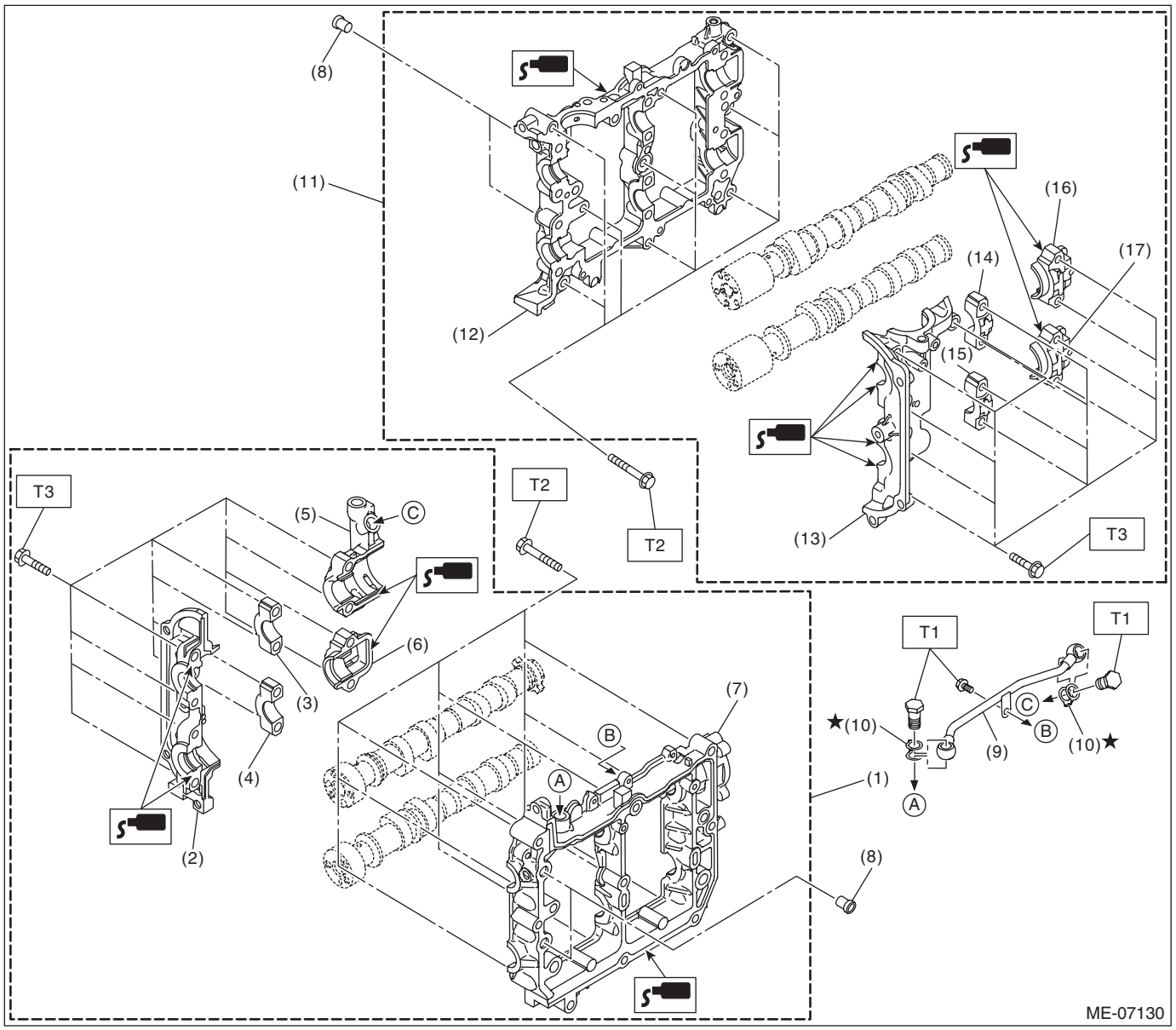
4. ROCKER COVER



(1) Rocker cover RH
(2) Rocker cover gasket RH
(3) Rocker cover gasket LH
(4) Rocker cover LH

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-159, INSTALLATION, Rocker Cover.>

5. CAM CARRIER



(1) Cam carrier ASSY RH
(2) Front camshaft cap RH
(3) Intake center camshaft cap RH
(4) Exhaust center camshaft cap RH
(5) Intake rear camshaft cap RH
(6) Exhaust rear camshaft cap RH
(7) Cam carrier RH
(8) Filter
(9) Oil pipe
(10) Gasket
(11) Cam carrier ASSY LH
(12) Cam carrier LH
(13) Front camshaft cap LH
(14) Intake center camshaft cap LH
(15) Exhaust center camshaft cap LH
(16) Intake rear camshaft cap LH
(17) Exhaust rear camshaft cap LH

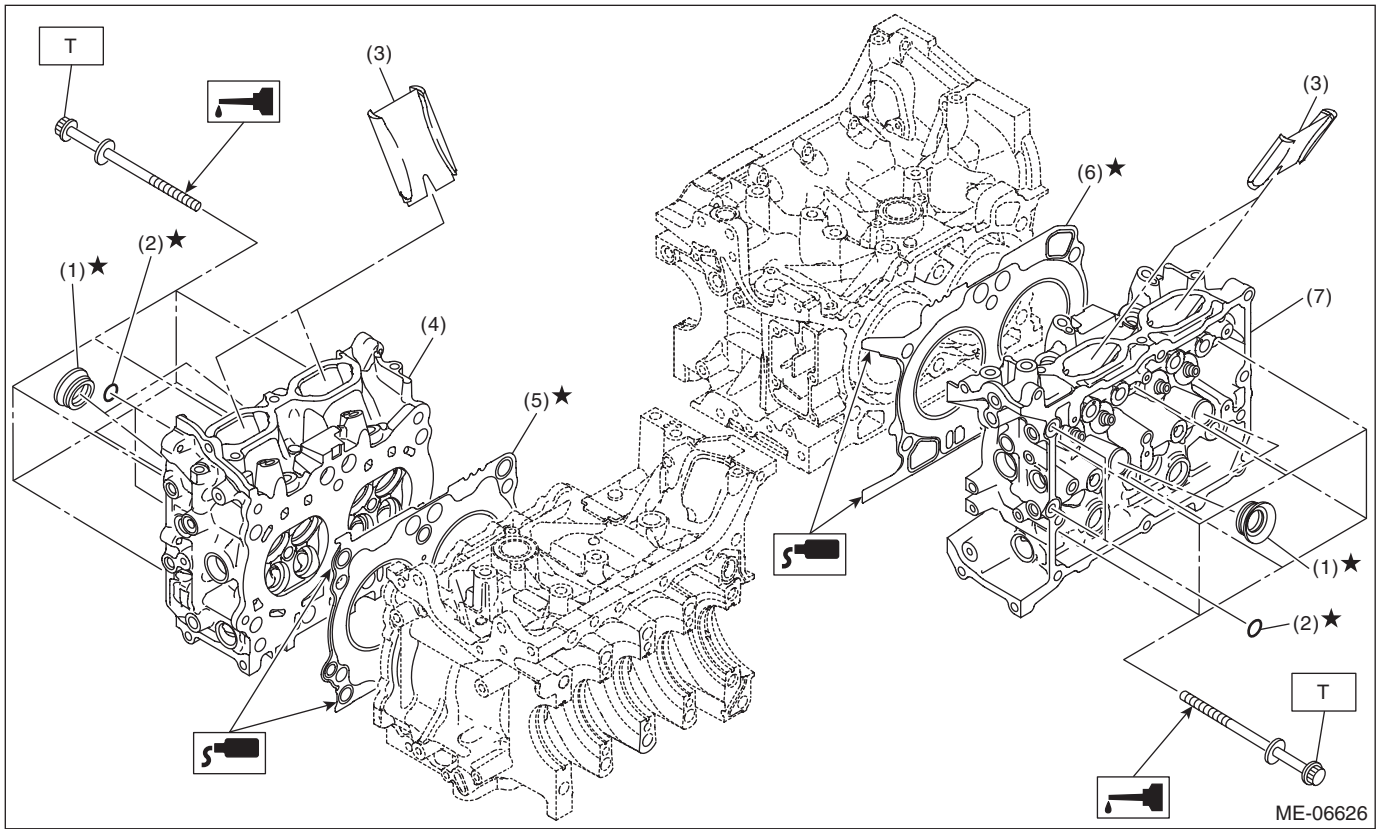
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: ***<Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-203, CAM CARRIER RH, ASSEMBLY, Cam Carrier.>***

T2: ***<Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-203, ASSEMBLY, Cam Carrier.>***

T3: ***<Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-180, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>***

6. CYLINDER HEAD

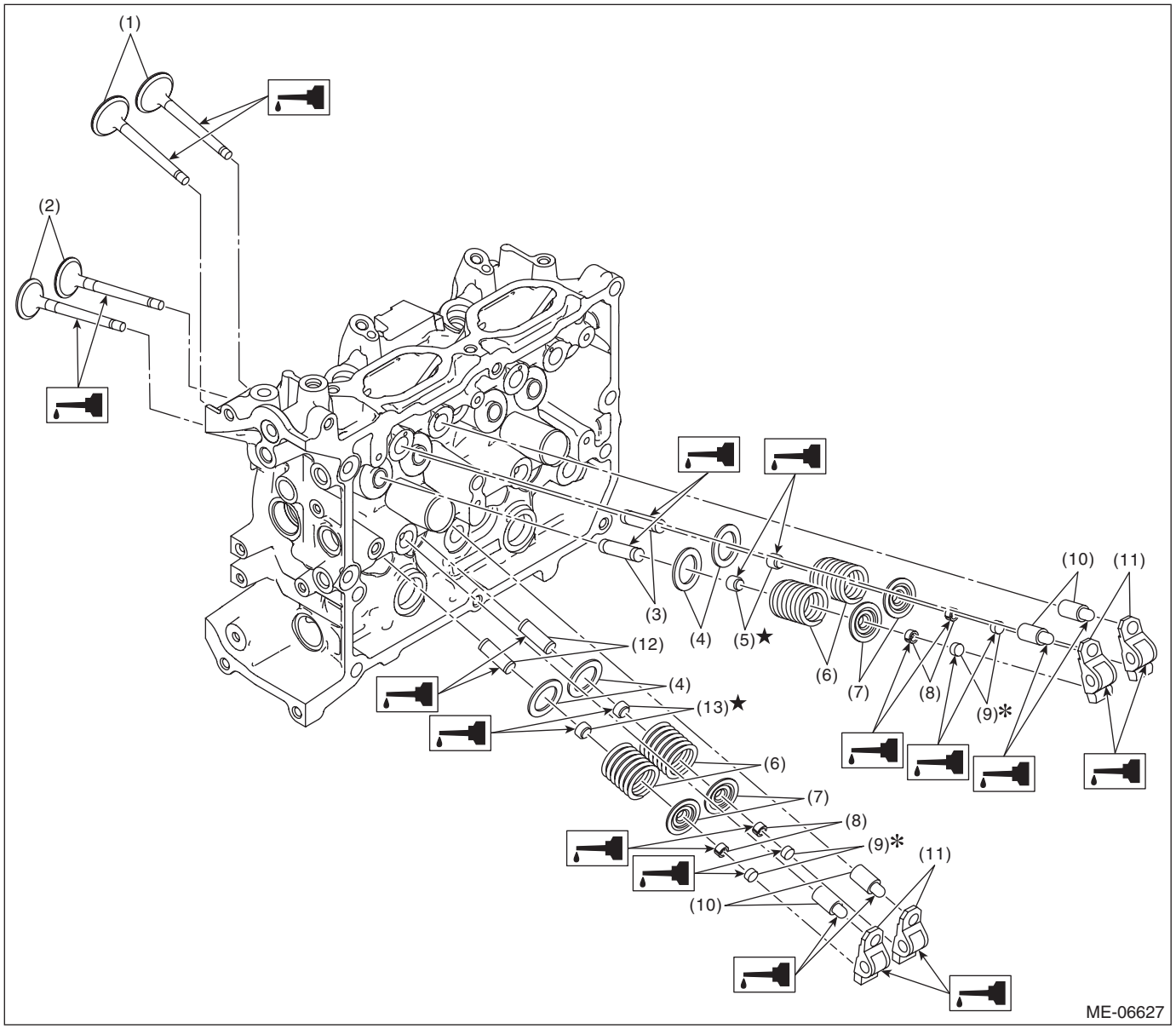


(1) Spark plug pipe gasket
(2) O-ring
(3) Cylinder head plate
(4) Cylinder head RH
(5) Cylinder head gasket RH
(6) Cylinder head gasket LH
(7) Cylinder head LH

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

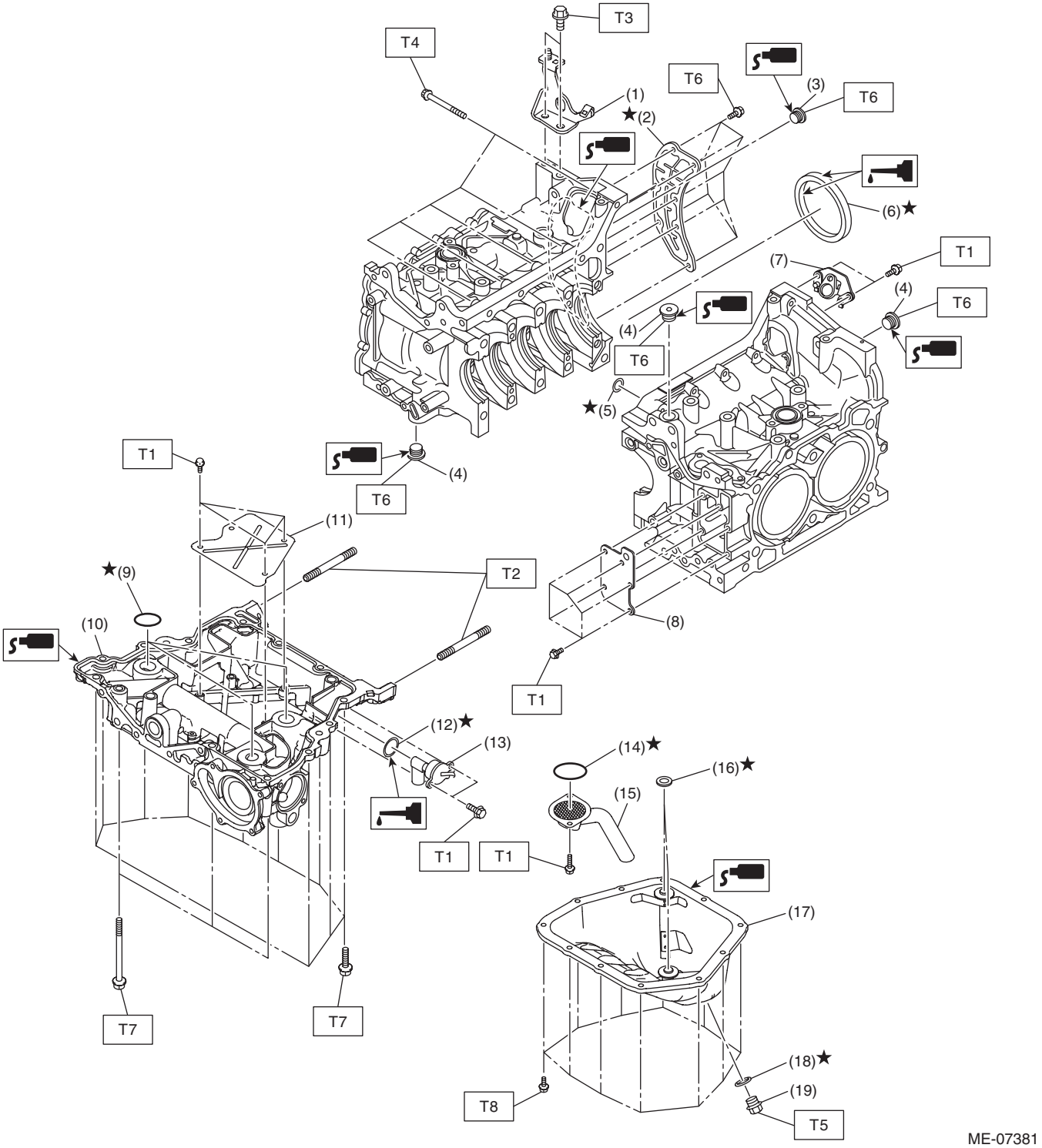
T: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-220, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Head.>

7. VALVE ASSEMBLY



(1) Exhaust valve
(2) Intake valve
(3) Intake valve guide
(4) Valve spring seat
(5) Intake valve oil seal
(6) Valve spring
(7) Valve spring retainer
(8) Valve collet
(9) Valve shim
(10) Roller rocker arm pivot
(11) Roller rocker arm
(12) Exhaust valve guide
(13) Exhaust valve oil seal

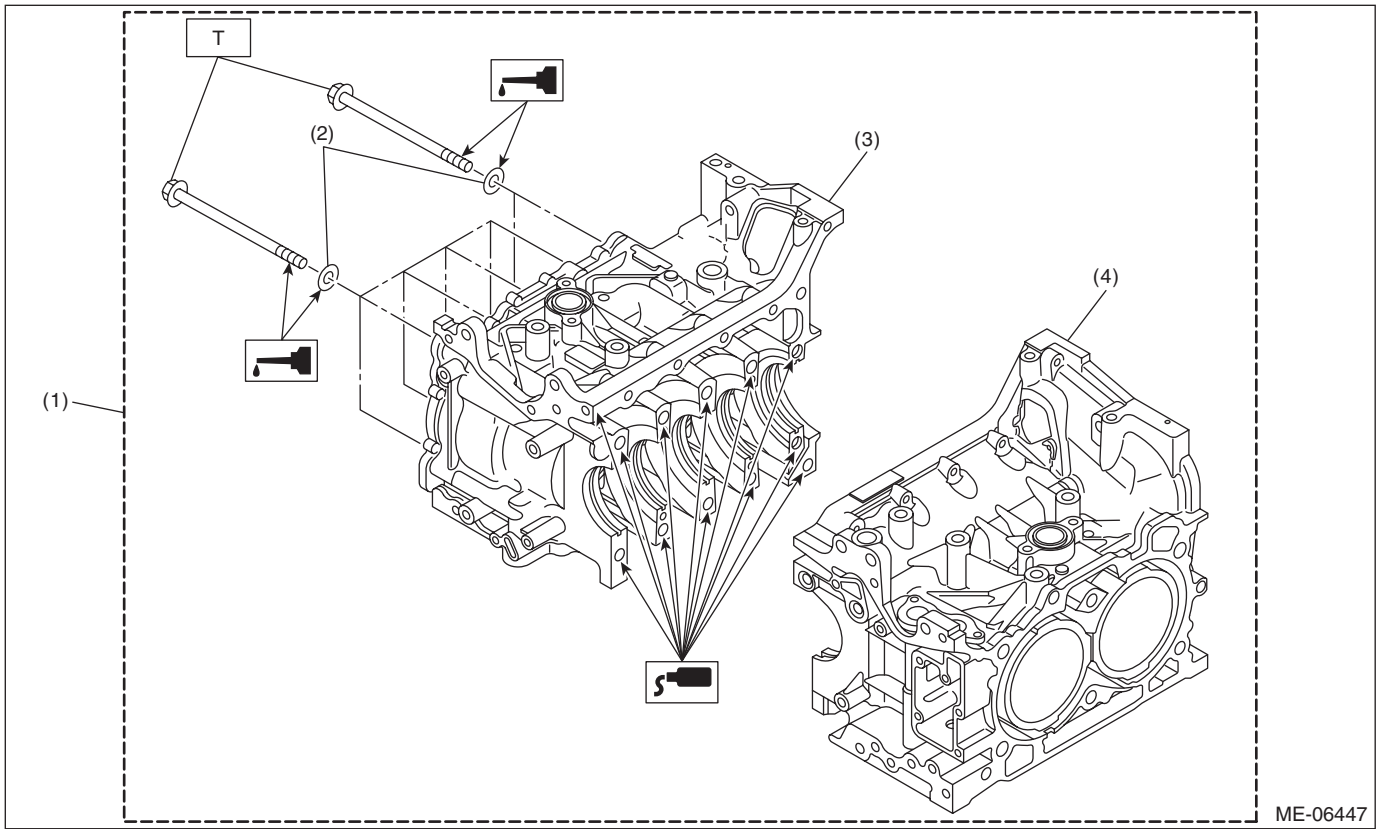
8. CYLINDER BLOCK 1



(1) Engine rear hanger
(2) Oil separator cover
(3) Cylinder block plug
(4) Main gallery plug
(5) O-ring
(6) Rear oil seal
(7) Crankshaft position sensor holder
(8) Cylinder block plate
(9) O-ring
(10) Oil pan upper
(11) Baffle plate
(12) O-ring
(13) Oil level switch
(14) O-ring
(15) Oil strainer
(16) Oil pan seal ring
(17) Oil pan
(18) Drain plug gasket
(19) Drain plug

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)
T2: 10 (1.0, 7.4)
T3: 21 (2.1, 15.5)
T4: 25 (2.5, 18.4)
T5: 41.7 (4.3, 30.8)
T6: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-311, CYLINDER BLOCK, ASSEMBLY, Cylinder Block.>
T7: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-279, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>
T8: <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-29, OIL PAN, INSTALLATION, Oil Pan and Strainer.>

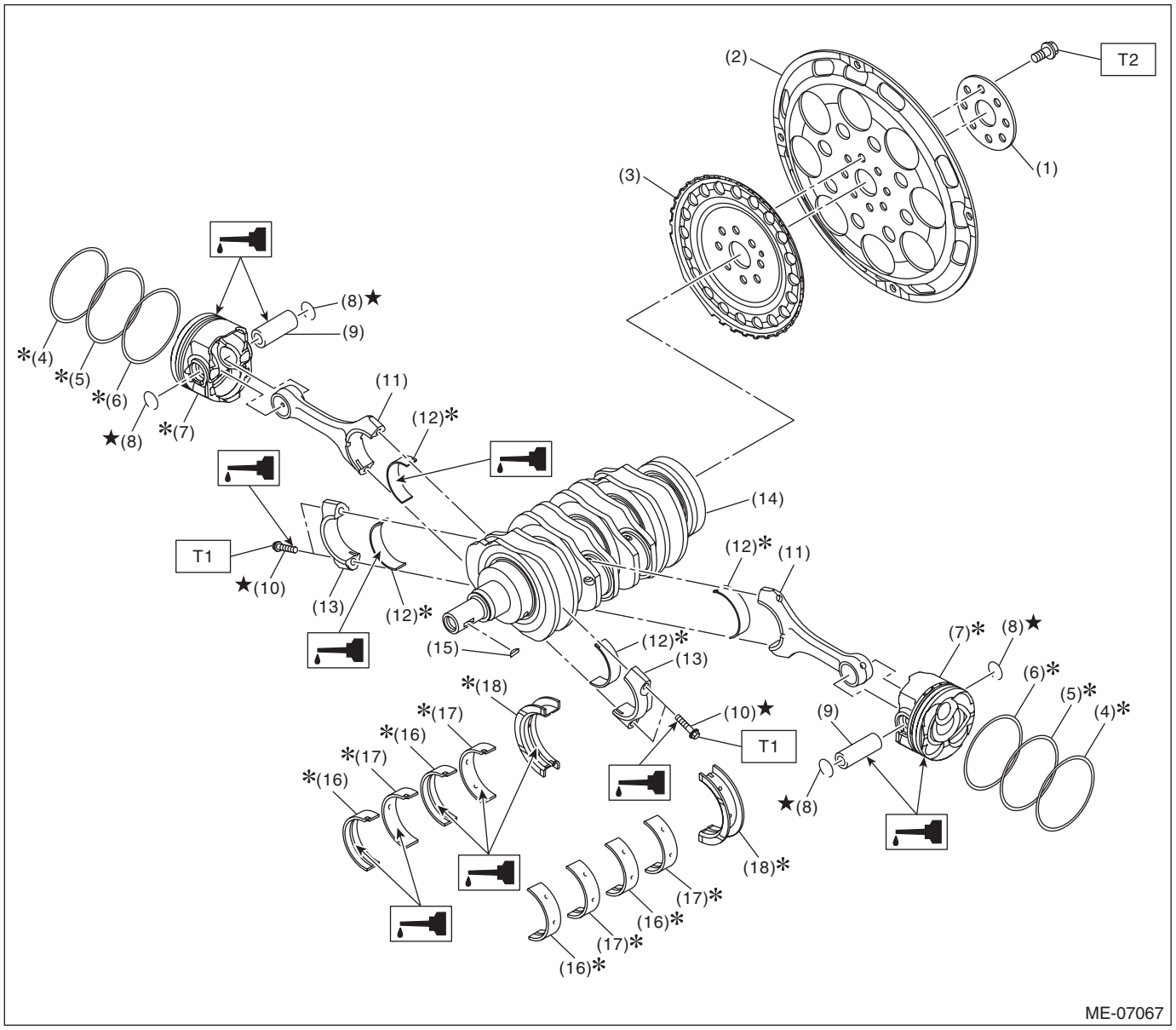
9. CYLINDER BLOCK 2



(1) Cylinder block ASSY
(2) Washer
(3) Cylinder block RH
(4) Cylinder block LH

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-279, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

10.CRANKSHAFT AND PISTON



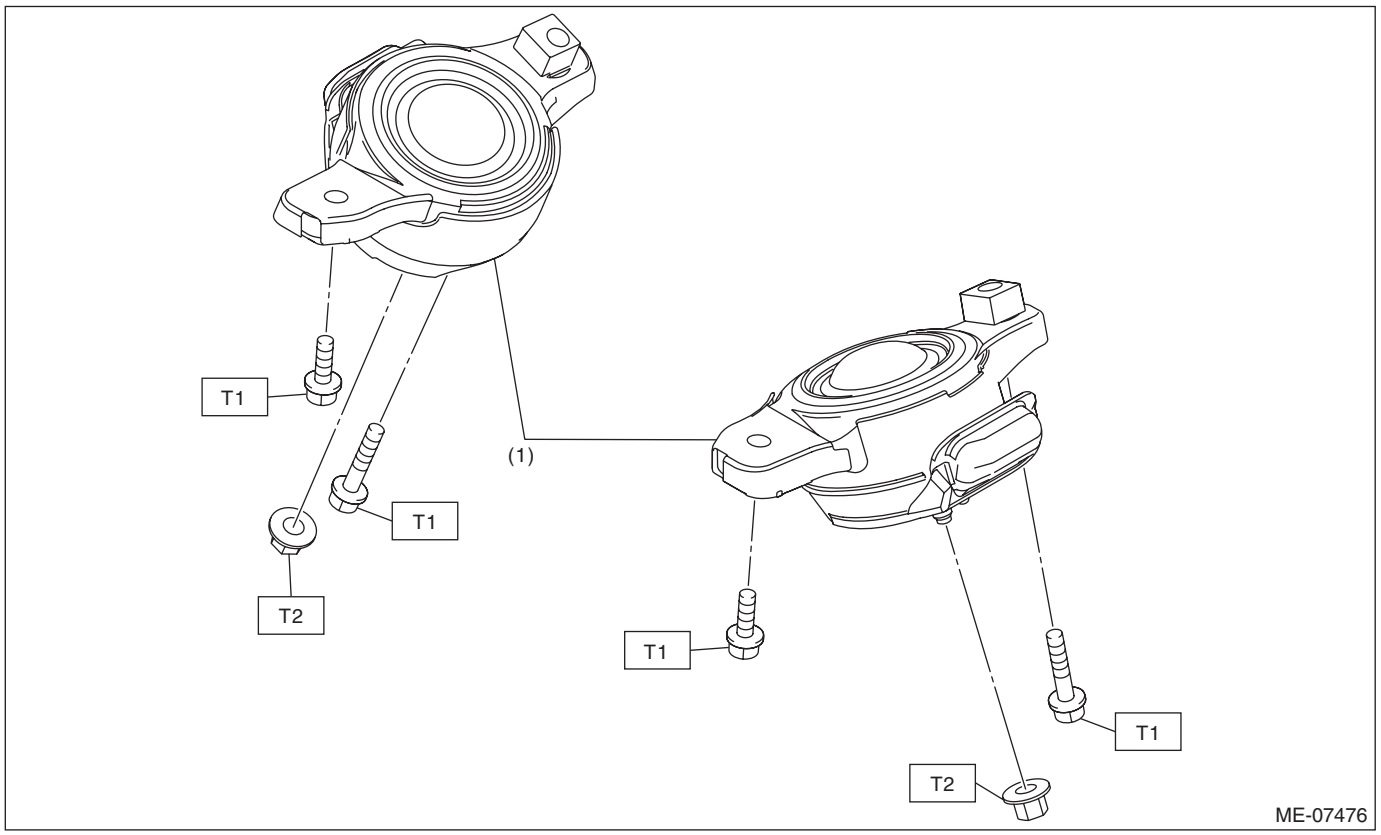
(1) Reinforcement
(2) Drive plate
(3) Crankshaft position sensor plate
(4) Top ring
(5) Second ring
(6) Oil ring
(7) Piston
(8) Circlip
(9) Piston pin
(10) Connecting rod cap bolt
(11) Connecting rod
(12) Connecting rod bearing
(13) Connecting rod cap
(14) Crankshaft
(15) Woodruff key
(16) Crankshaft bearing #1, #3
(17) Crankshaft bearing #2, #4
(18) Crankshaft bearing #5

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-279, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

T2: <Ref. to CVT(TR690)-134, INSTALLATION, Drive Plate.>

11.ENGINE MOUNTING



(1) Front cushion rubber

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 35 (3.6, 25.8)
T2: 45 (4.6, 33.2)

C: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
  1. Always wear work clothes, a safety cap, protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
  2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
  3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove or install the engine in an area where chain hoists, lifting devices, etc. are available for ready use. When lifting up the vehicle, make sure to support the vehicle at the jack-up points.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Rotating parts and sliding parts such as piston, bearing and gear should be coated with oil when being assembled.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

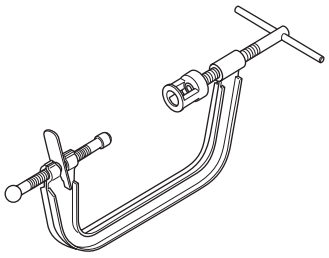
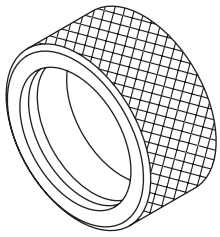
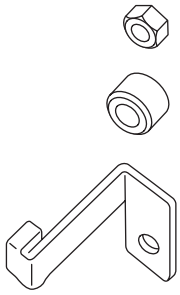
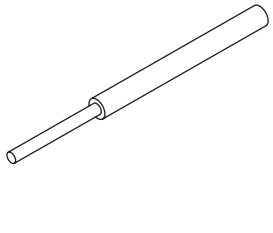
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST0920287002000	0920287002000	REMOVER AND REPLACER	Used for removing and installing valve spring.
 ST-398437700	398437700	OIL SEAL INSTALLER	Used for installing the front oil seal of engine.
 ST-498277200	498277200	STOPPER SET	Used for preventing the torque converter from falling when removing and installing the engine.
 ST-499765700	499765700	VALVE GUIDE REMOVER AND INSTALLER	Used for removing and installing valve guide.

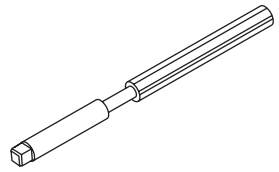
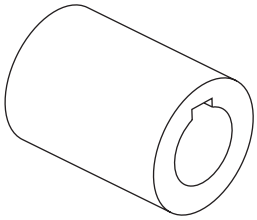
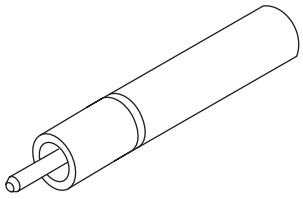
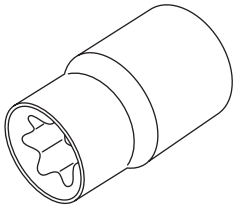
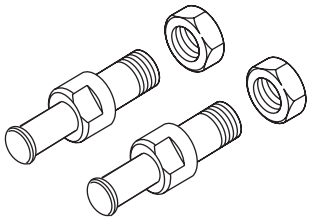
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499765900	499765900	VALVE GUIDE REAMER	Used for reaming valve guides.
 ST18252AA000	18252AA000	CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Used for rotating crankshaft.
 ST18261AA010	18261AA010	VALVE OIL SEAL GUIDE	Used for press-fitting of intake valve oil seals and exhaust valve oil seals.
 ST18270AA020	18270AA020	SOCKET	Used for removing and installing connecting rod.
 ST18334AA000	18334AA000	PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET	• Used for removing and installing the crank pulley. • Used together with PULLEY WRENCH (18355AA000).

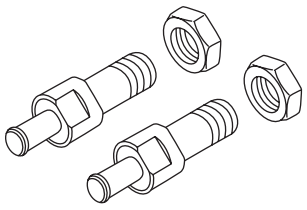
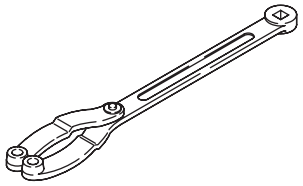
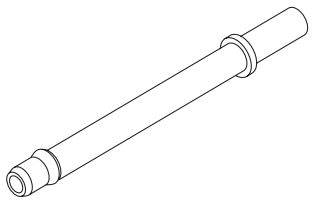
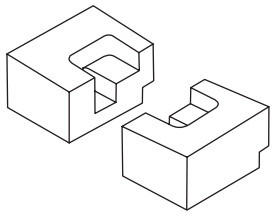
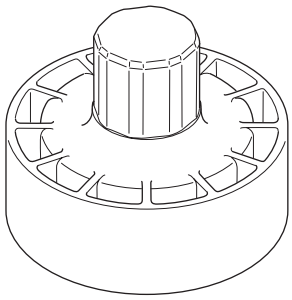
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18334AA030	18334AA030	PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET	• Used for removing and installing water pump pulley, intake cam sprocket and exhaust cam sprocket. • Used together with PULLEY WRENCH (18355AA000).
 ST18355AA000	18355AA000	PULLEY WRENCH	• Used for removing and installing the crank pulley. • Used for installing and removing the water pump pulley. • Used for removing and installing intake cam sprocket and exhaust cam sprocket. • Used together with PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET (18334AA000) or PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET (18334AA030).
 ST18471AA000	18471AA000	FUEL PIPE ADAPTER	Used for inspecting the fuel pressure.
 ST18632AA020	18632AA020	STAND ASSY	Used for removing and installing rocker cover.
 ST18657AA030	18657AA030	OIL SEAL INSTALLER	• Used for installing the rear oil seal of engine. • Used together with OIL SEAL GUIDE (18671AA020).

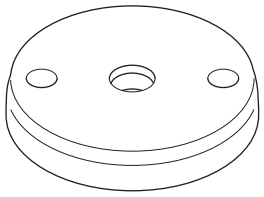
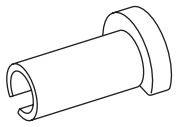
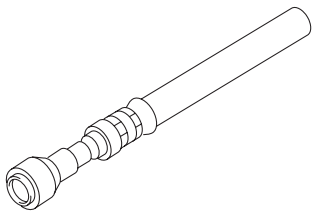
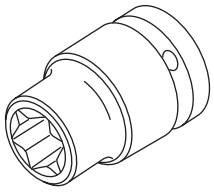
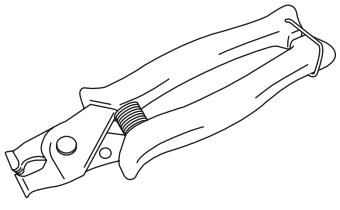
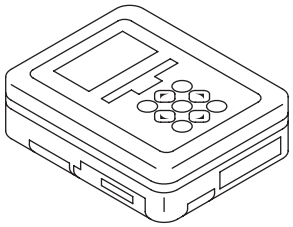
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18671AA020	18671AA020	OIL SEAL GUIDE	• Used for installing the rear oil seal of engine. • Used together with OIL SEAL INSTALLER (18657AA030).
 ST42099AE000	42099AE000	QUICK CONNECTOR RELEASE	Used for removing FUEL HOSE (42075AG690). NOTE: FUEL HOSE (42075AG690) is used for checking the fuel pressure.
 ST42075AG690	42075AG690	FUEL HOSE	Used for inspecting the fuel pressure. NOTE: This is the SUBARU genuine part.
 ST18270KA010	18270KA010	SOCKET	Used for installing and removing intake cam sprocket and exhaust cam sprocket.
 ST18353AA000	18353AA000	CLAMP PLIERS	• Used for removing and installing the PCV hose assembly. • This tool is made by the French company CAILLAU. (code) 54.0.000.205 To make it easier to obtain, it has been provided with a tool number.

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST1B022XU0	1B022XU0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for various inspections.

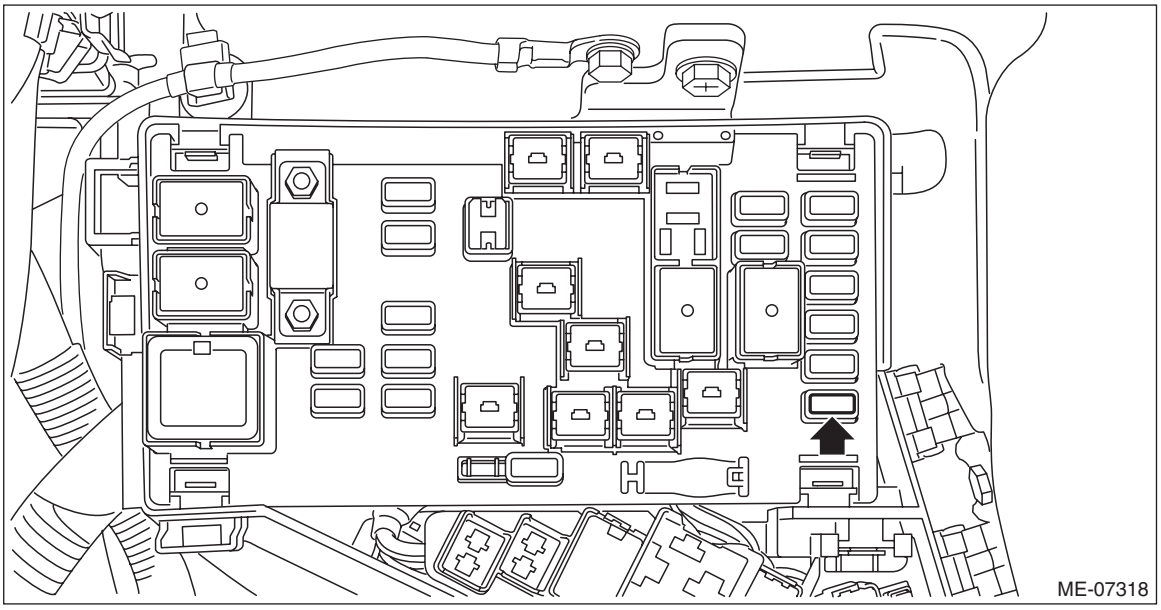
2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Compression gauge	Used for measuring compression.
Vacuum gauge	Used for measuring intake manifold vacuum.
Oil pressure gauge	Used for measuring engine oil pressure.
Fuel pressure gauge	Used for measuring fuel pressure.
Piston ring compressor	Used for installing the piston into the cylinder block.
Thickness gauge	Used for various inspections.
Angle gauge	Used for angle tightening.

2. Compression

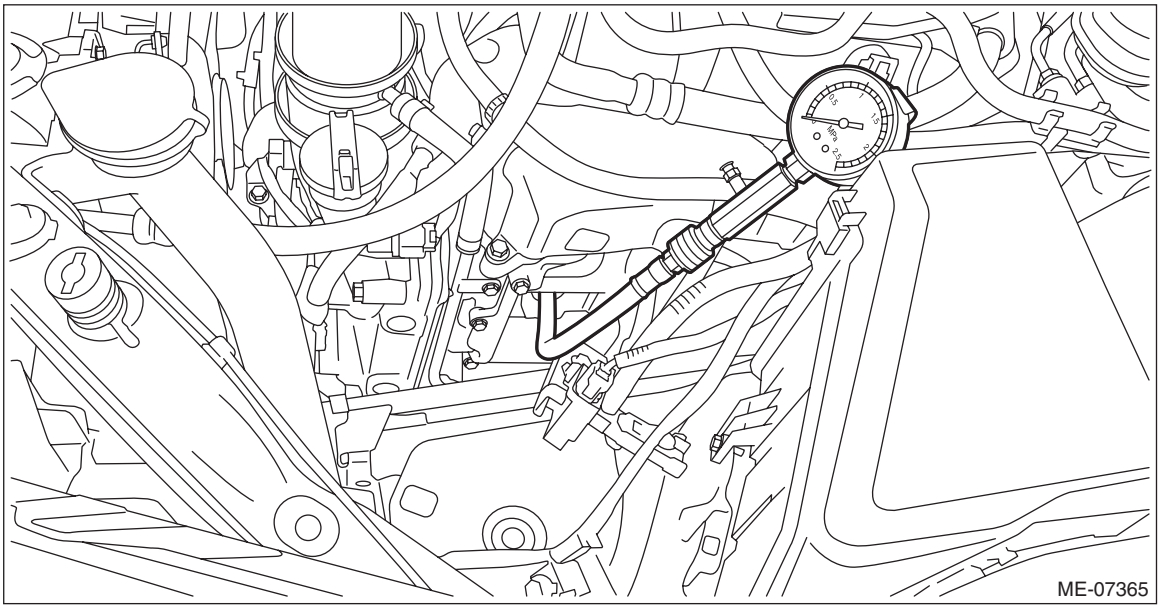
A: INSPECTION

CAUTION:
After warming-up, engine becomes very hot. Be careful not to burn yourself during measurement.
1) After warming-up the engine, turn the ignition switch to OFF.
2) Make sure that the battery is fully charged.
3) Check the starter motor for satisfactory performance and operation.
4) Remove the fuse of fuel pump from main fuse box.



5) Start the engine and run it until it stalls.
6) After the engine stalls, crank it for five more seconds.
7) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.
8) Remove all spark plugs. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>
9) Install the compression gauge to the spark plug hole.

NOTE:
When using a screw-in type compression gauge, the screw should be less than 25 mm (0.98 in) long.



10) Install the engine control module (ECM). <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-136, INSTALLATION, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
11) Install the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-63, INSTALLATION, Battery.>
12) Turn the ignition switch to ON.
13) Fully open the throttle valve.
14) Crank the engine by starter motor and read the value when the needle of the compression gauge becomes stable.

NOTE:
- Perform at least two measurements per cylinder, and make sure that the values are correct.
- If the compression pressure is out of standard, check or adjust the pistons, valves and cylinders.

Compression (fully open throttle):
Standard
1,350 — 1,750 kPa (14 — 18 kgf/cm^2, 196 — 254 psi)
Difference between cylinders
100 kPa (1 kgf/cm^2, 14 psi) or less

15) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
When compression pressure is checked, the malfunction indicator light illuminates and DTC (P0087) may be stored in ECM. When the malfunction indicator light has illuminated, perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, Clear Memory Mode.>

3. Idle Speed

A: INSPECTION

1) Before checking the idle speed, check the following item:
   (1) Check the air cleaner element is free from clogging, ignition timing is correct, spark plugs are in good condition, and hoses are connected properly.
   (2) Check the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate.
2) Warm up the engine.
3) Read the engine idle speed using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, DISPLAY CURRENT ENGINE DATA, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>

NOTE:
- Idle speed cannot be adjusted manually, because the idle speed is automatically adjusted.
- If idle speed is out of standard, refer to the General Diagnosis Table under “Engine Control System”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

   (1) Check the idle speed when no-loaded. (Headlight, blower fan, rear defroster, radiator fan, A/C and etc. are OFF)

Idle rpm (no load and select lever in “P” or “N” range):
Standard
700±100 rpm

   (2) Check the idle speed when loaded. (Turn the A/C switch to ON and operate the compressor for at least one minute before measurement.)

Idle speed (A/C ON and select lever in “P” or “N” range):
Standard
700 — 835±50 rpm

4. Ignition Timing

A: INSPECTION

CAUTION:
After warming-up, engine becomes very hot. Be careful not to burn yourself at measurement.

1) Before checking the ignition timing, check the following item:
   (1) Check the air cleaner element is free from clogging, spark plugs are in good condition, and hoses are connected properly.
   (2) Check the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate.
2) Warm up the engine.
3) Read the ignition timing using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-37, DISPLAY CURRENT ENGINE DATA, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>

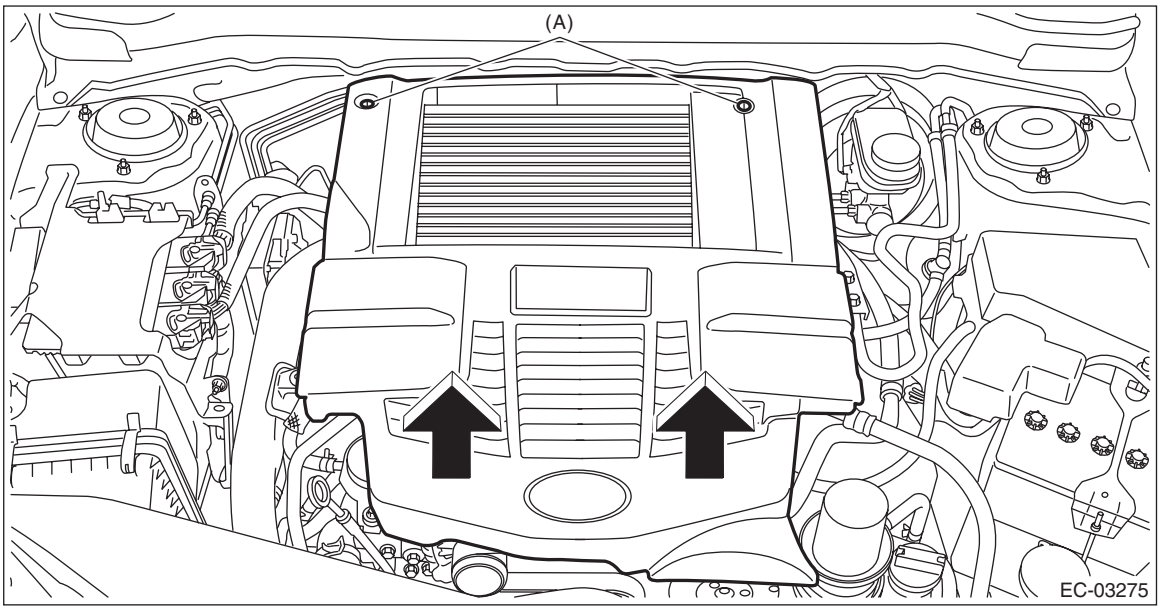
NOTE:
If ignition timing is out of standard, check the ignition control system. Refer to “Engine Control System”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

Ignition timing [BTDC/rpm]:
Standard
10°±10°/700

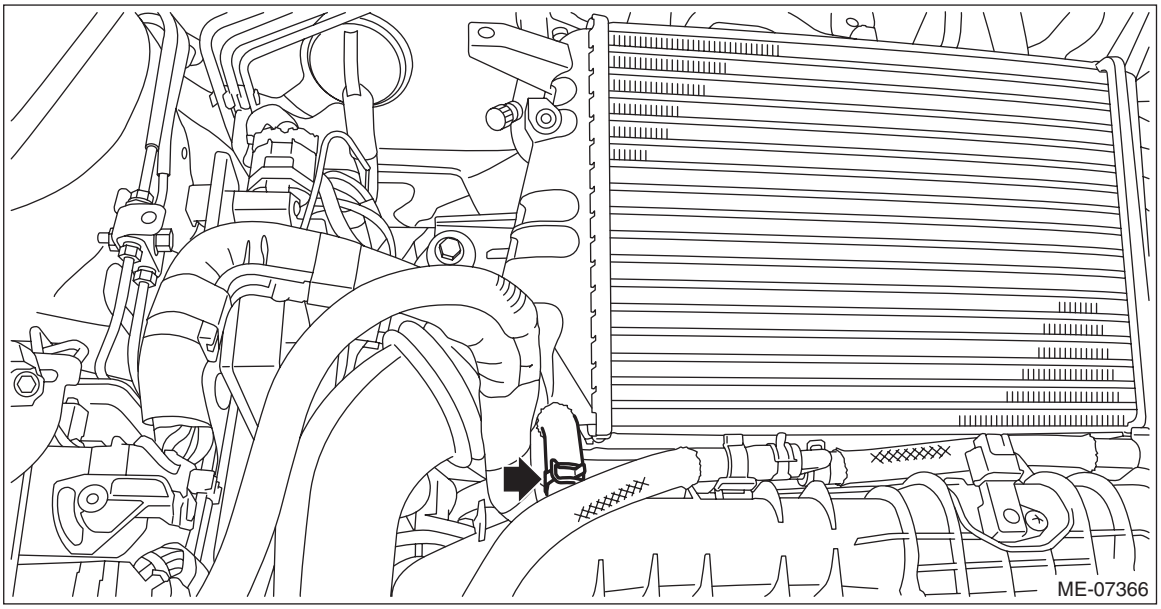
5. Intake Manifold Vacuum

A: INSPECTION

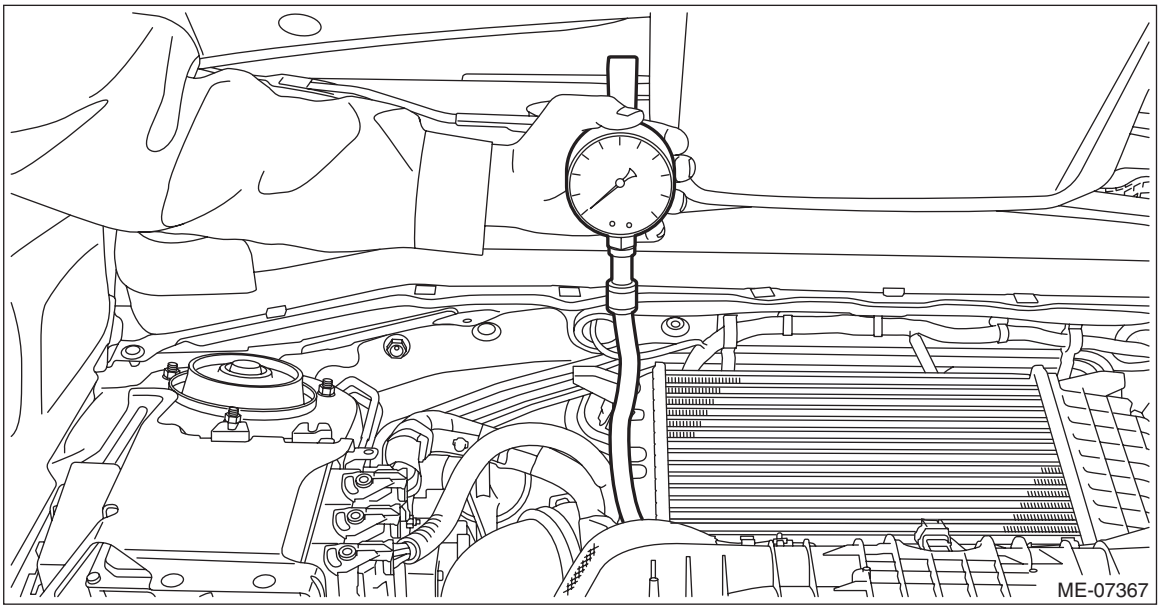
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



2) Warm up the engine.
3) Disconnect the brake booster vacuum hose from the intake manifold.



4) Connect the vacuum gauge to the intake manifold.



5) Keep the engine at idle speed and read the vacuum gauge indication.

NOTE:
Condition of engine inside can be diagnosed by observing the behavior of the vacuum gauge needle as described in table below.

Intake manifold vacuum (at idling, A/C OFF):
Standard
–60.0 kPa (–450 mmHg, –17.72 inHg) or more

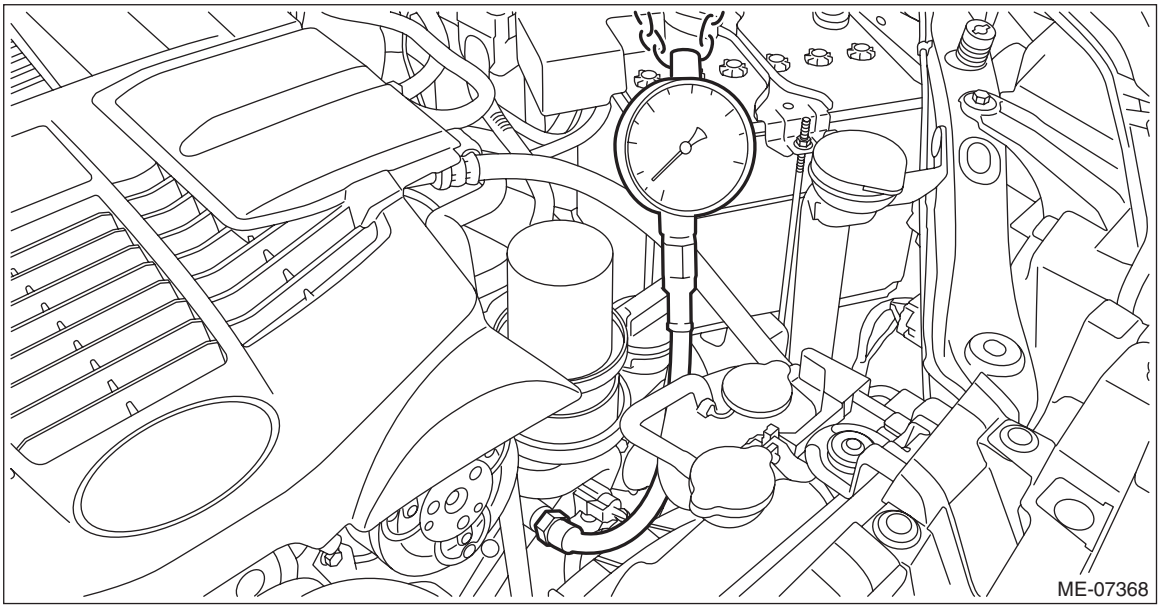
Diagnosis of engine condition by inspection of intake manifold vacuum	
Vacuum gauge needle behavior	Possible engine condition
1. Needle is steady but lower than standard value. This tendency becomes more evident as engine temperature rises.	Leakage around intake manifold gasket, disconnection or damage of vacuum hose
2. Needle intermittently drops to position lower than standard value.	Leakage around cylinder
3. Needle drops suddenly and intermittently from standard value.	Sticky valve
4. When engine speed is gradually increased, needle begins to vibrate rapidly at certain speed, and then vibration increases as engine speed increases.	Weak or broken valve springs
5. Needle vibrates above and below standard value in narrow range.	Defective ignition system

6) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

6. Engine Oil Pressure

A: INSPECTION

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-42, REMOVAL, Oil Pressure Switch.>
3) Install the oil pressure gauge to the chain cover.



4) Connect the battery ground terminal.
5) Start the engine, and check the oil pressure.

NOTE:
- Standard value is based on an engine oil temperature of 80°C (176°F).
- If the oil pressure is out of specification, check oil pump, oil filter and lubrication line. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-105, INSPECTION, Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General.>
- If the oil pressure warning light is ON and oil pressure is within standard, check the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-105, INSPECTION, Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General.>

Engine oil pressure:
Standard
50 kPa (0.5 kgf/cm^2, 7 psi) or more (at 600 rpm)
350 kPa (3.6 kgf/cm^2, 51 psi) or more (at 6,000 rpm)

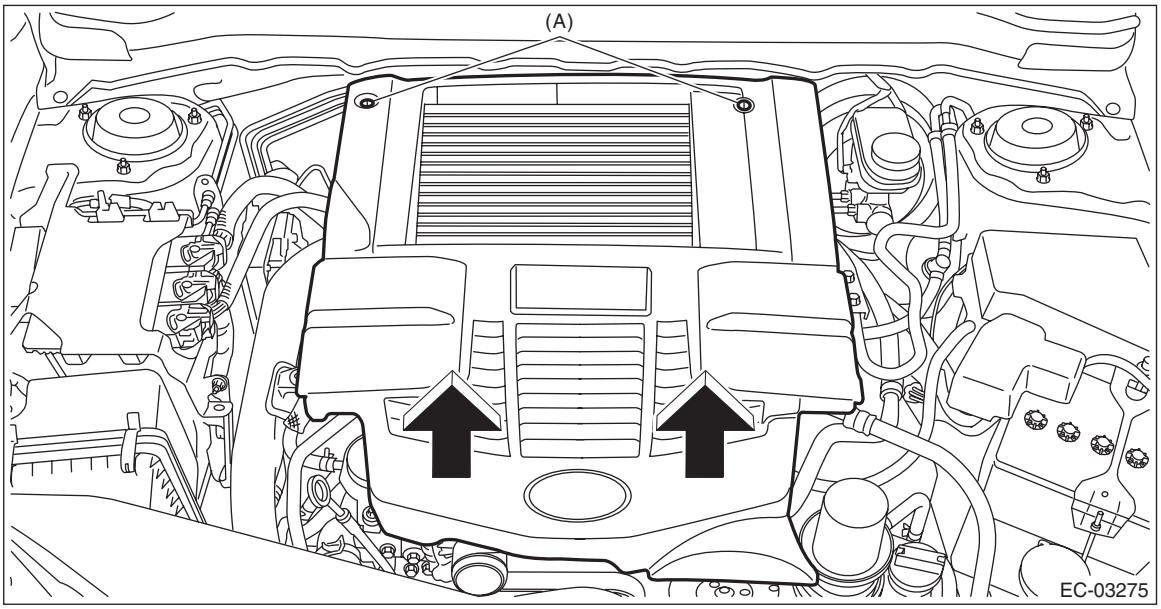
6) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

7. Fuel Pressure

A: INSPECTION

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from the tubes using a container or cloth.**

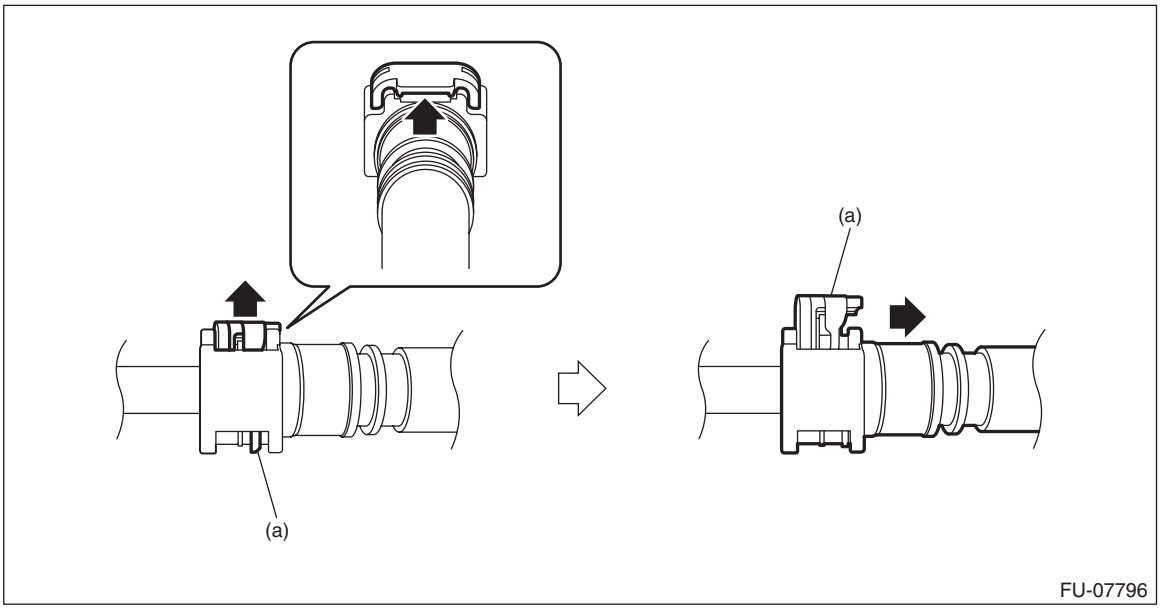
1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.



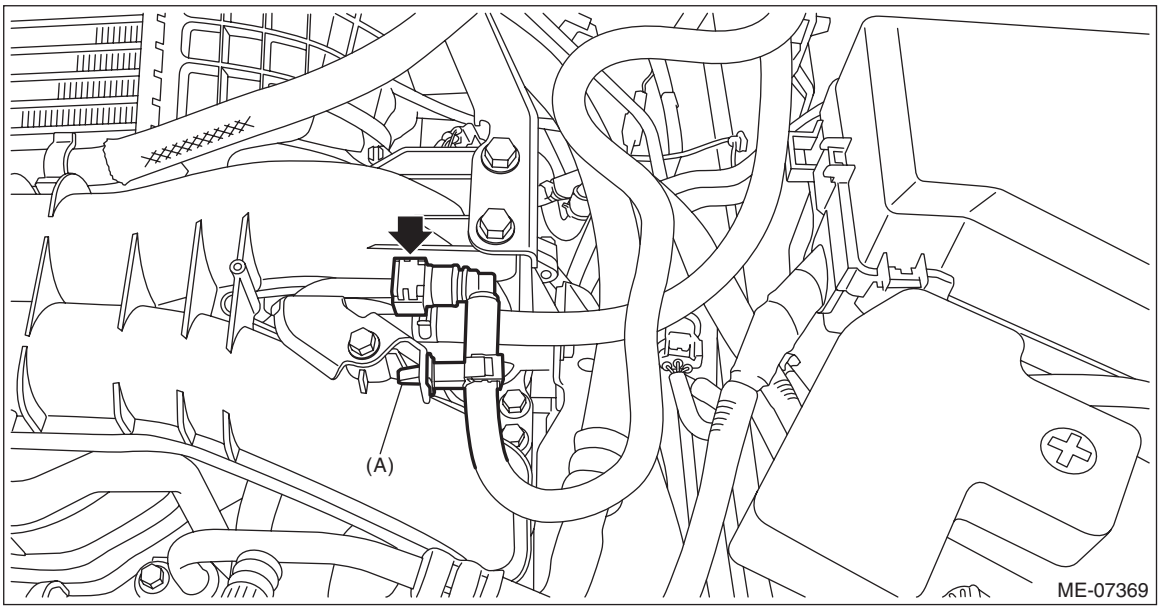
2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.

4) Disconnect the fuel delivery tube from the fuel delivery pipe, and connect the fuel pressure gauge.
(1) Disconnect the quick connector on the fuel delivery tube from the fuel pipe assembly, and remove the clip (A) securing the fuel delivery tube to the fuel pipe assembly.

NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



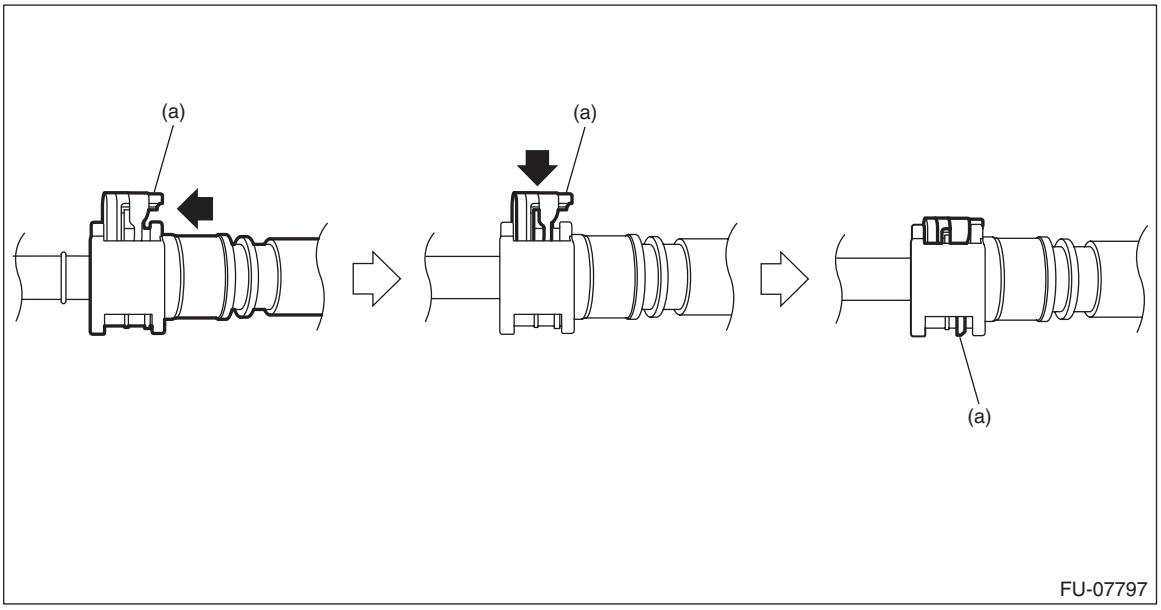
(a) Slider



(2) Connect the fuel pressure gauge with ST1 and ST2.

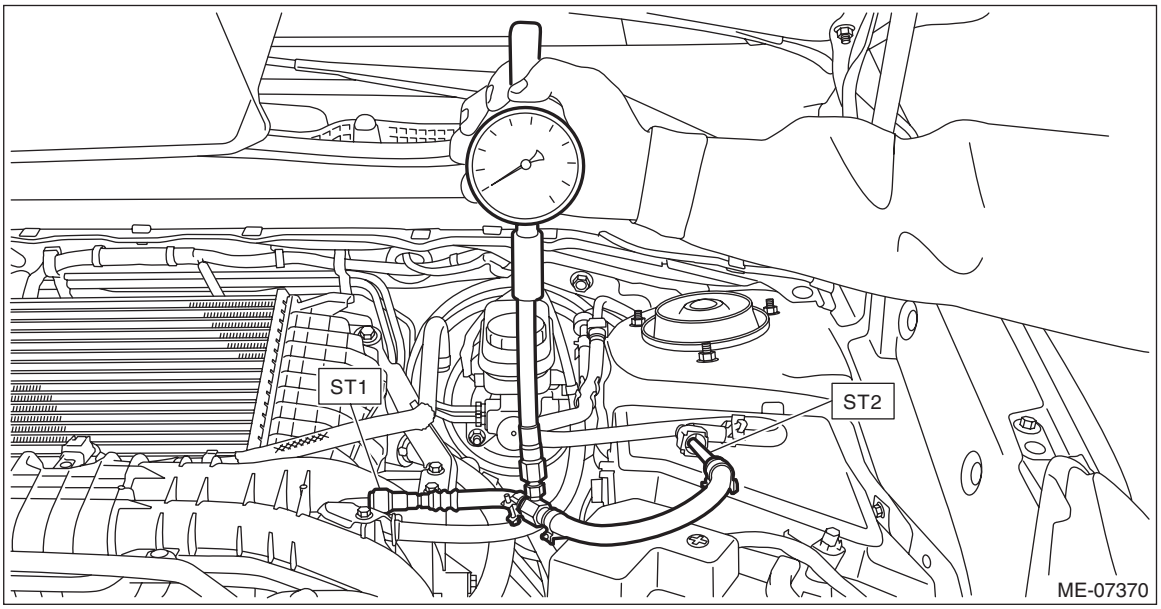
CAUTION:
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the ST2.
• When connecting the quick connector with slider, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.
• When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:
• ST1 is a SUBARU genuine part.
• When connecting the ST2 to the quick connector on the fuel delivery tube, connect as shown in the figure.



(a) Slider

ST1 42075AG690 FUEL HOSE
ST2 18471AA000 FUEL PIPE ADAPTER



5) Start the engine.

6) Check the fuel pressure after warming up the engine.

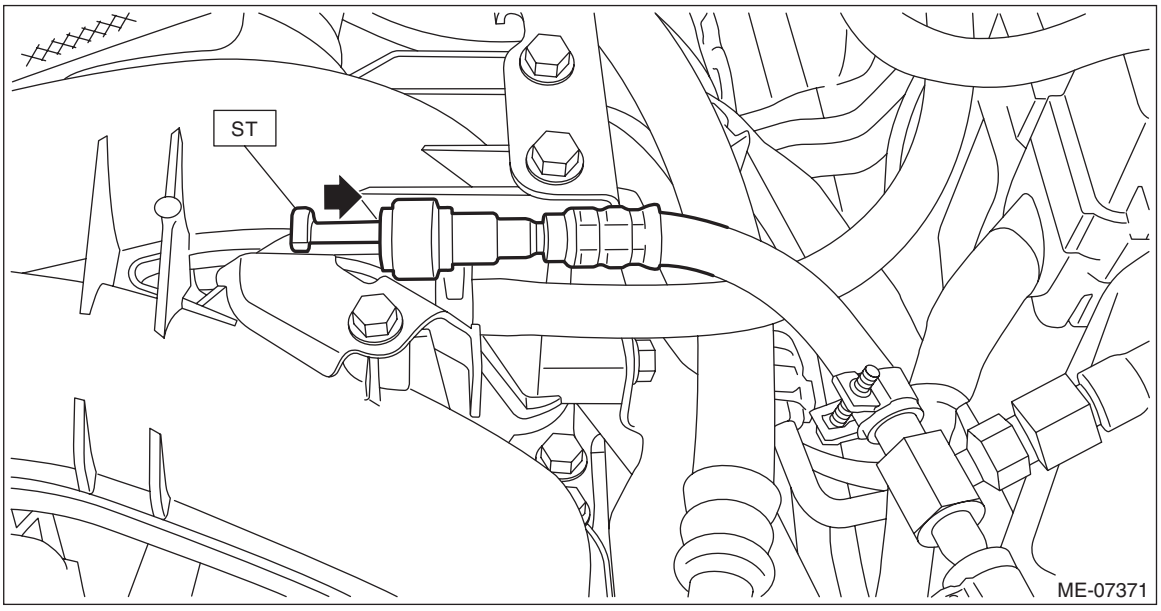
NOTE:
• The fuel pressure gauge registers 10 to 20 kPa (0.1 to 0.2 kgf/cm^2, 1 to 3 psi) higher than standard values during high-altitude operations.
• Check or replace the fuel pump and fuel delivery line if the fuel pressure is out of the standard.

Fuel pressure:
Standard
340 — 400 kPa (3.5 — 4.1 kgf/cm^2, 49 — 58 psi)

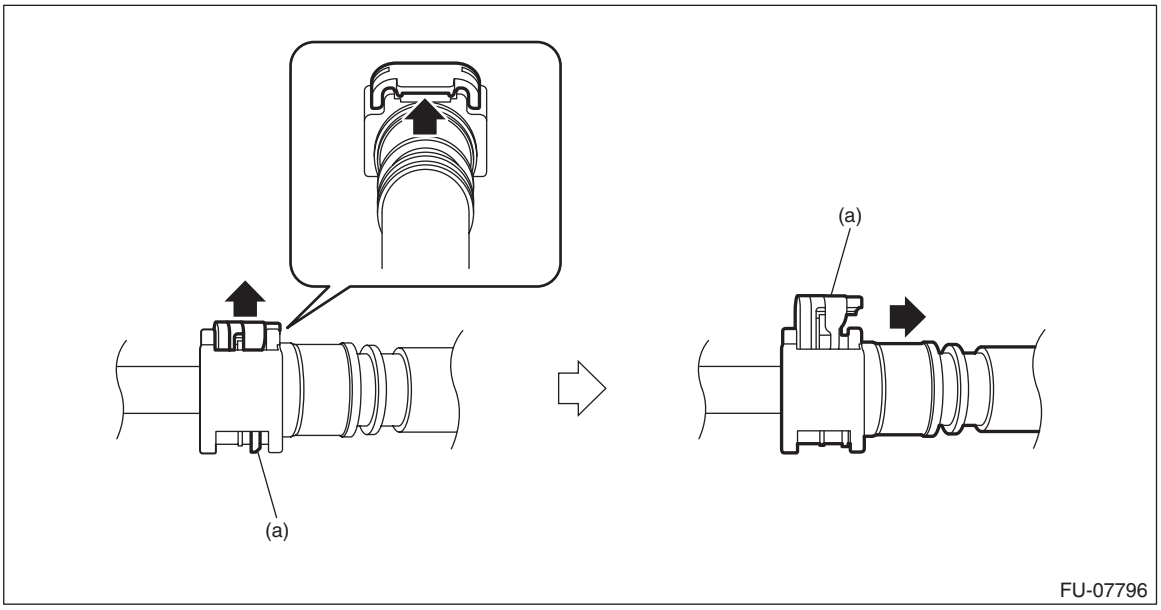
7) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
• Before removing the fuel pressure gauge, release the fuel pressure.
• Be careful not to spill fuel.
• Catch the fuel from hoses and tubes using a container or cloth.
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
• When connecting the quick connector with slider, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.
• When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:
• When disconnecting the ST1, install the ST2 to the fuel pipe assembly, and press the ST2 in the direction of arrow to disconnect the quick connector on the ST1.
ST1 42075AG690 FUEL HOSE
ST2 42099AE000 QUICK CONNECTOR RELEASE

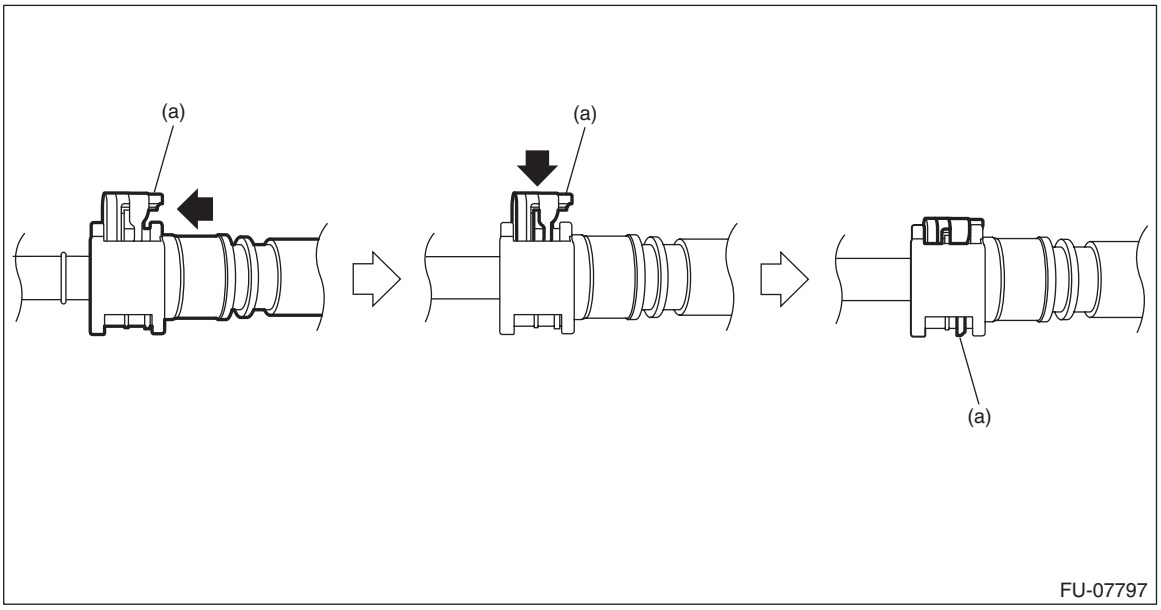


- Disconnect the quick connector on the fuel delivery tube as shown in the figure.



(a) Slider

- Connect the quick connector on the fuel delivery tube as shown in the figure.



(a) Slider

8. Cam Clearance

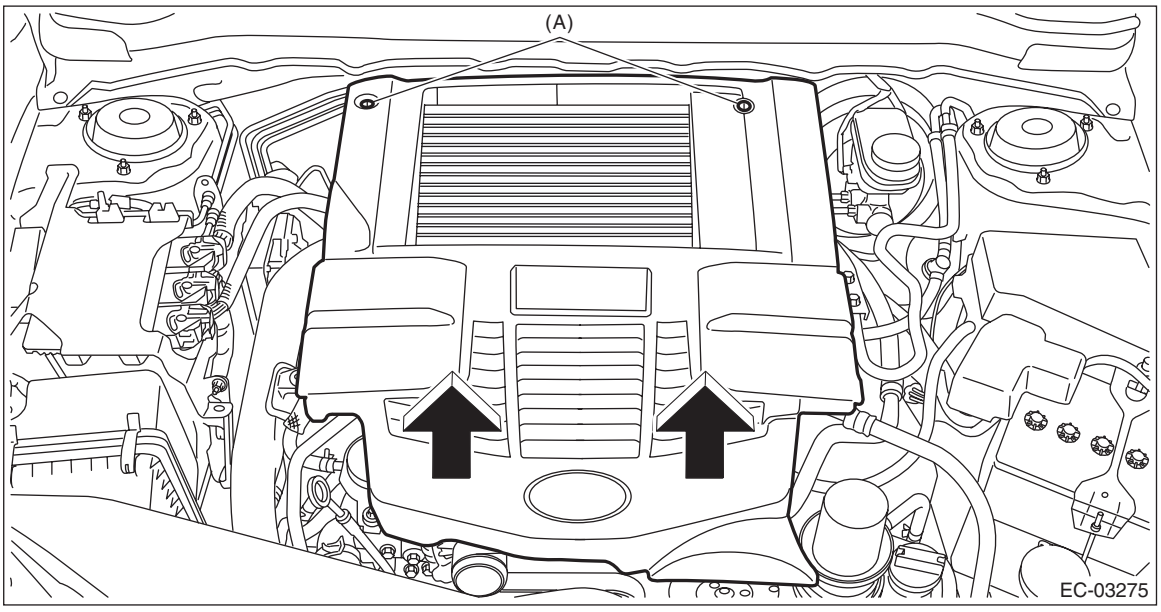
A: INSPECTION

1. WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS NOT REMOVED

CAUTION:
When working on the vehicle, if engine oil is spilt onto the exhaust pipe, wipe it off with cloth to avoid emission of smoke or causing a fire.

NOTE:
- Inspection of cam clearance should be performed while engine is cold.
- If the engine is removed from vehicle, performing the step 1) is not necessary.

1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.

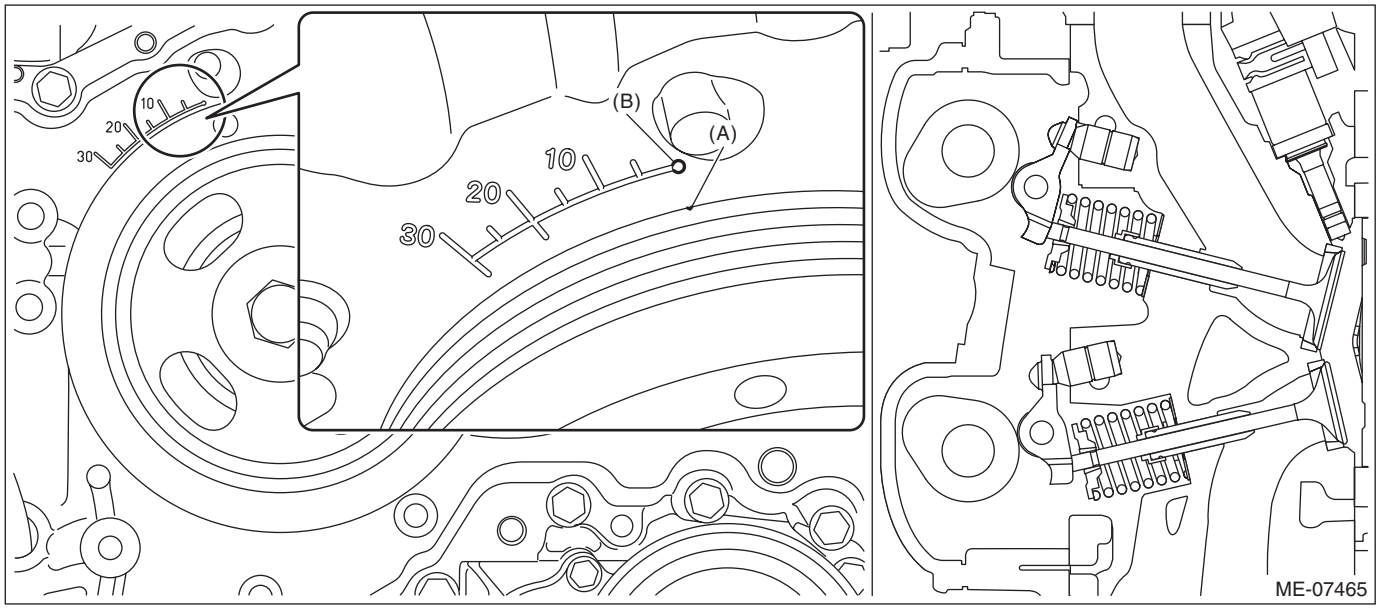


2) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-75, REMOVAL, V-belt.>

3) When inspecting #1 and #3 cylinders
(1) Remove the rocker cover RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-147, ROCKER COVER RH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>

NOTE:
When working on the vehicle, place a suitable container under the vehicle.
(2) Set #1 cylinder piston to top dead center of compression stroke by rotating the crank pulley clockwise using the socket wrench.

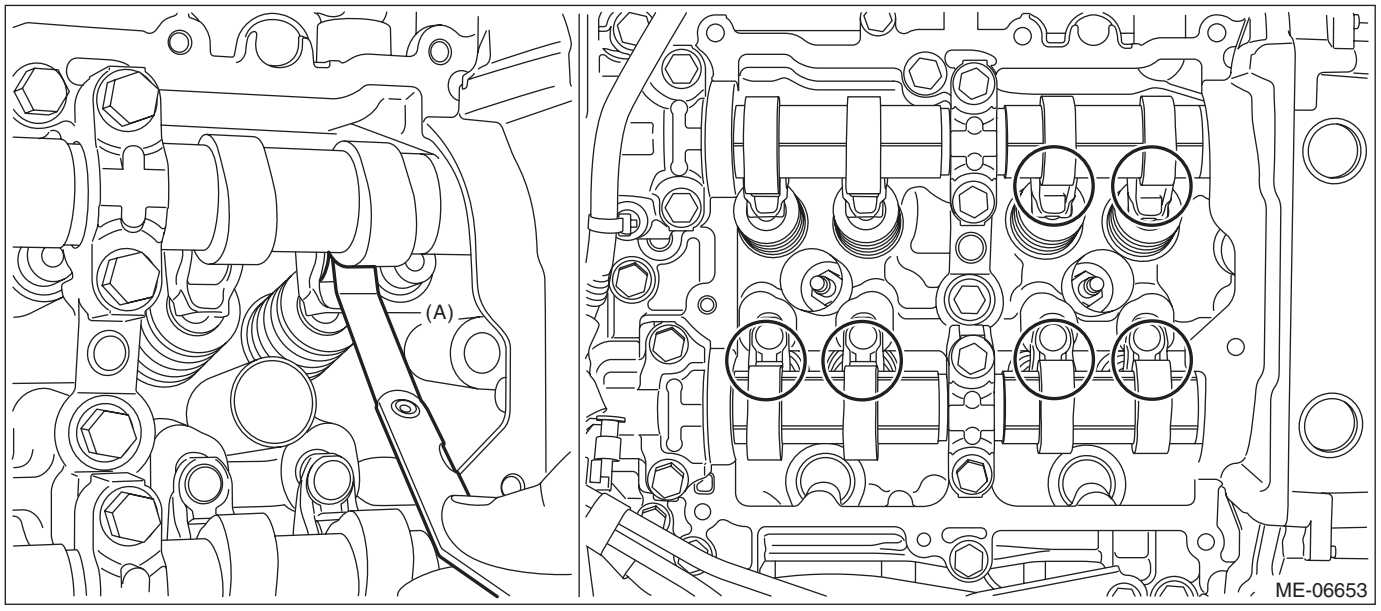
NOTE:
When the timing mark (A) on crank pulley is aligned to the 0° in timing gauge (B) on chain cover as shown in the figure, the #1 cylinder piston is located at TDC of compression stroke if the intake camshaft and exhaust camshaft does not depress the #1 cylinder intake side roller rocker arm (intake valve) and exhaust side roller rocker arm (exhaust valve). If roller rocker arm (valve) is depressed, turn the crank pulley by 360° in order to make #1 cylinder piston at TDC of compression stroke.



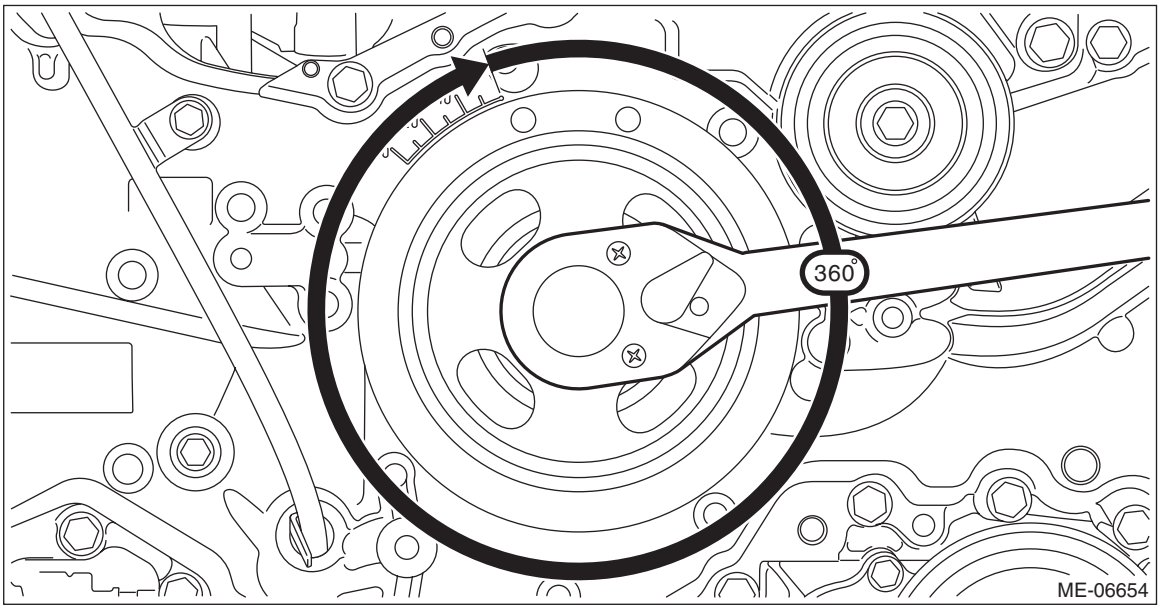
(3) Check the cam clearance for #1 cylinder intake, #1 cylinder exhaust and #3 cylinder exhaust.

NOTE:
- Measure the roller surface of cam base circle and roller rocker arm using thickness gauge (A).
- If the measured value is out of standard, take notes of the value in order to adjust the cam clearance later on.

Cam clearance:
Intake
Standard
$0.13^{+0.02}_{-0.03}$ mm ($0.0051^{+0.0008}_{-0.0012}$ in)
Exhaust
Standard
0.22±0.02 mm (0.0087±0.0008 in)



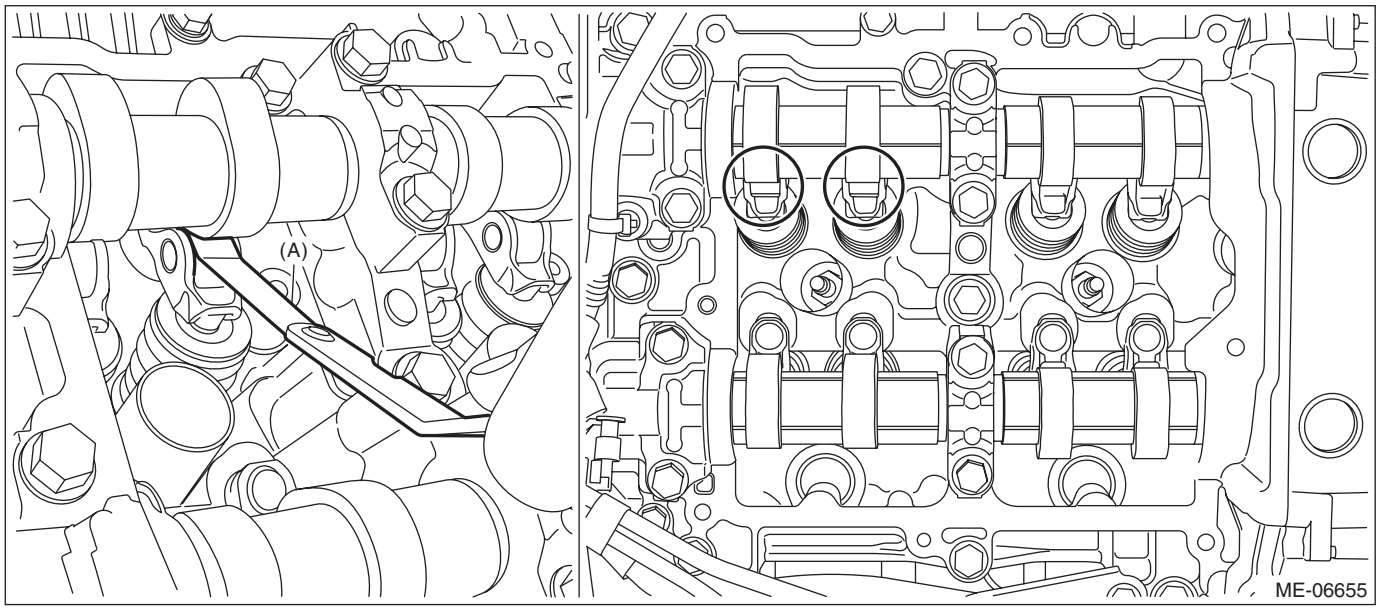
(4) Turn the crank pulley by 360°.



(5) Check the clearance of #3 cylinder intake.

NOTE:
- Measure the roller surface of cam base circle and roller rocker arm using thickness gauge (A).
- If the measured value is out of standard, take notes of the value in order to adjust the cam clearance later on.

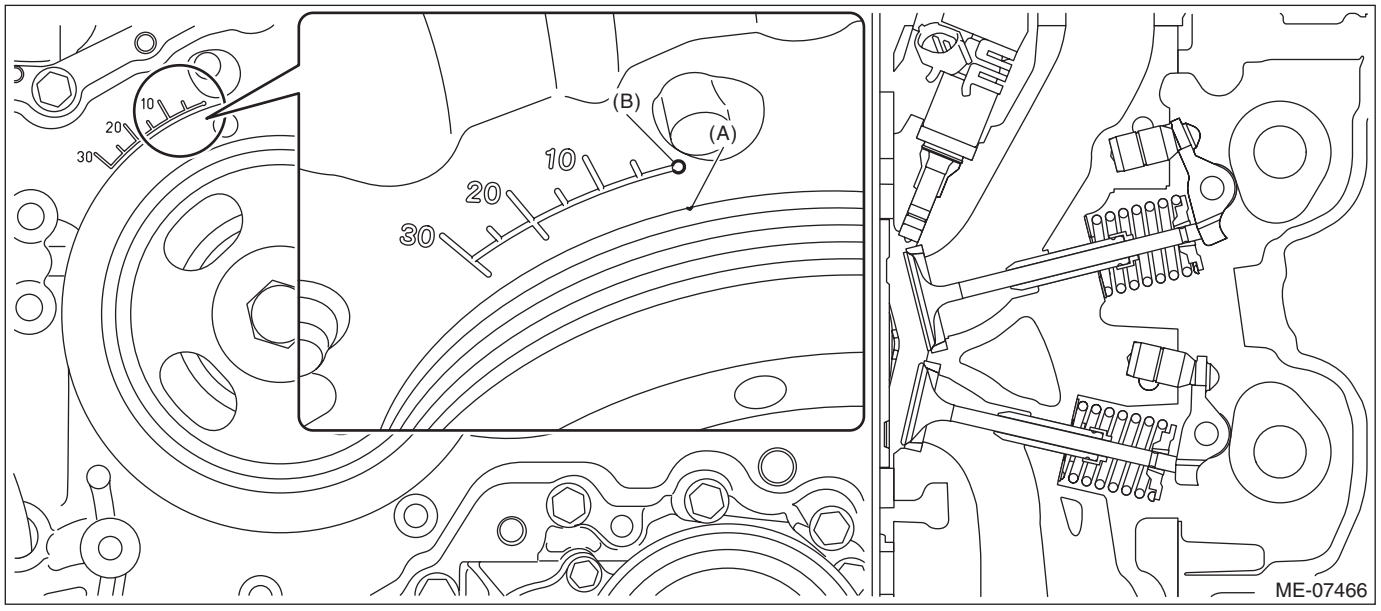
Cam clearance:
Standard
$0.13^{+0.02}_{-0.03}$ mm ($0.0051^{+0.0008}_{-0.0012}$ in)



4) When inspecting #2 and #4 cylinders
(1) Remove the rocker cover LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-149, ROCKER COVER LH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>

NOTE:
When working on the vehicle, place a suitable container under the vehicle.
(2) Set #2 cylinder piston to top dead center of compression stroke by rotating the crank pulley clockwise using the socket wrench.

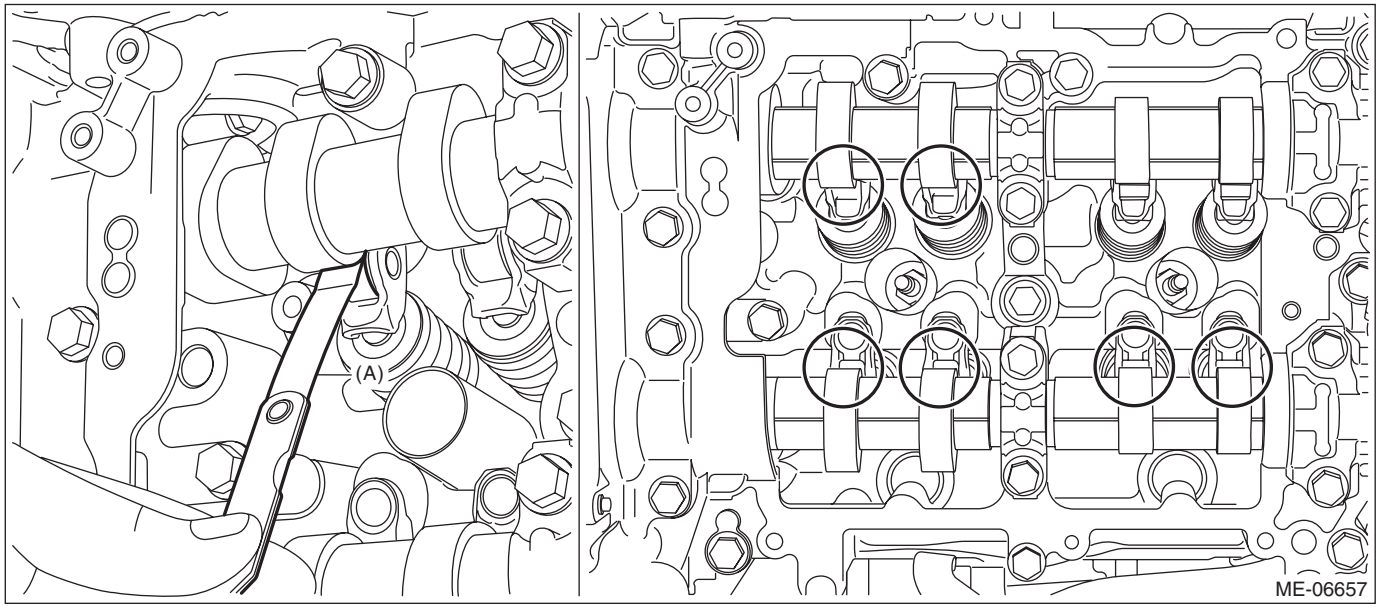
NOTE:
When the timing mark (A) on crank pulley is aligned to the 0° in timing gauge (B) on chain cover as shown in the figure, the #2 cylinder piston is located at TDC of compression stroke if the intake camshaft and exhaust camshaft does not depress the #2 cylinder intake side roller rocker arm (intake valve) and exhaust side roller rocker arm (exhaust valve). If roller rocker arm (valve) is depressed, turn the crank pulley by 360° in order to make #2 cylinder piston at TDC of compression stroke.



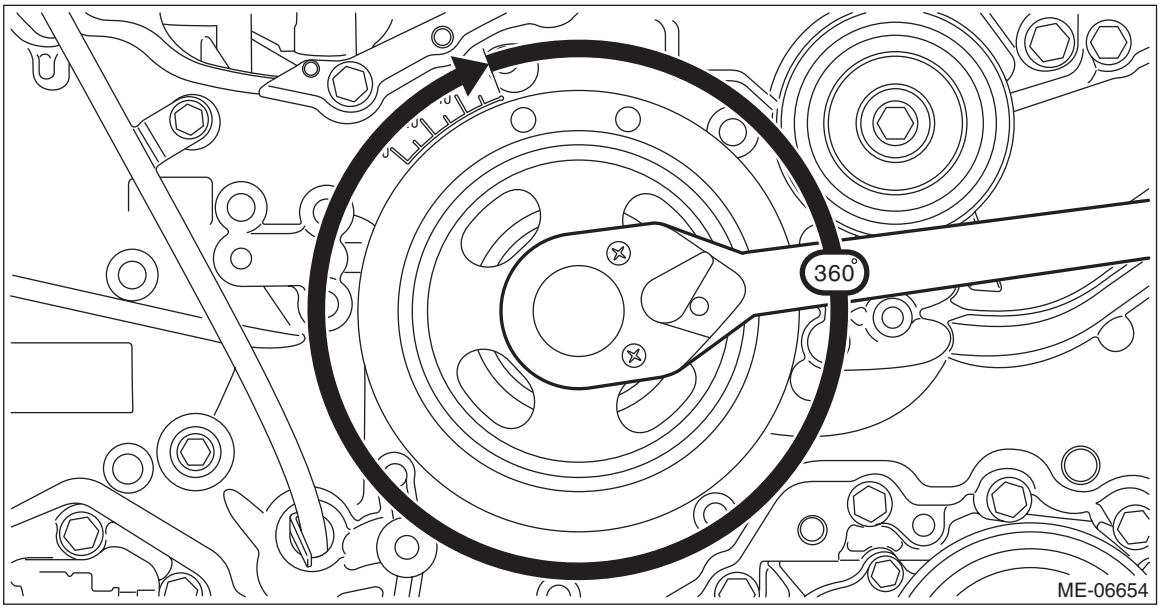
(3) Check the cam clearance for #2 cylinder intake, #2 cylinder exhaust and #4 cylinder exhaust.

NOTE:
- Measure the roller surface of cam base circle and roller rocker arm using thickness gauge (A).
- If the measured value is out of standard, take notes of the value in order to adjust the cam clearance later on.

Cam clearance:
Intake
Standard
$0.13^{+0.02}_{-0.03}$ mm ($0.0051^{+0.0008}_{-0.0012}$ in)
Exhaust
Standard
0.22±0.02 mm (0.0087±0.0008 in)



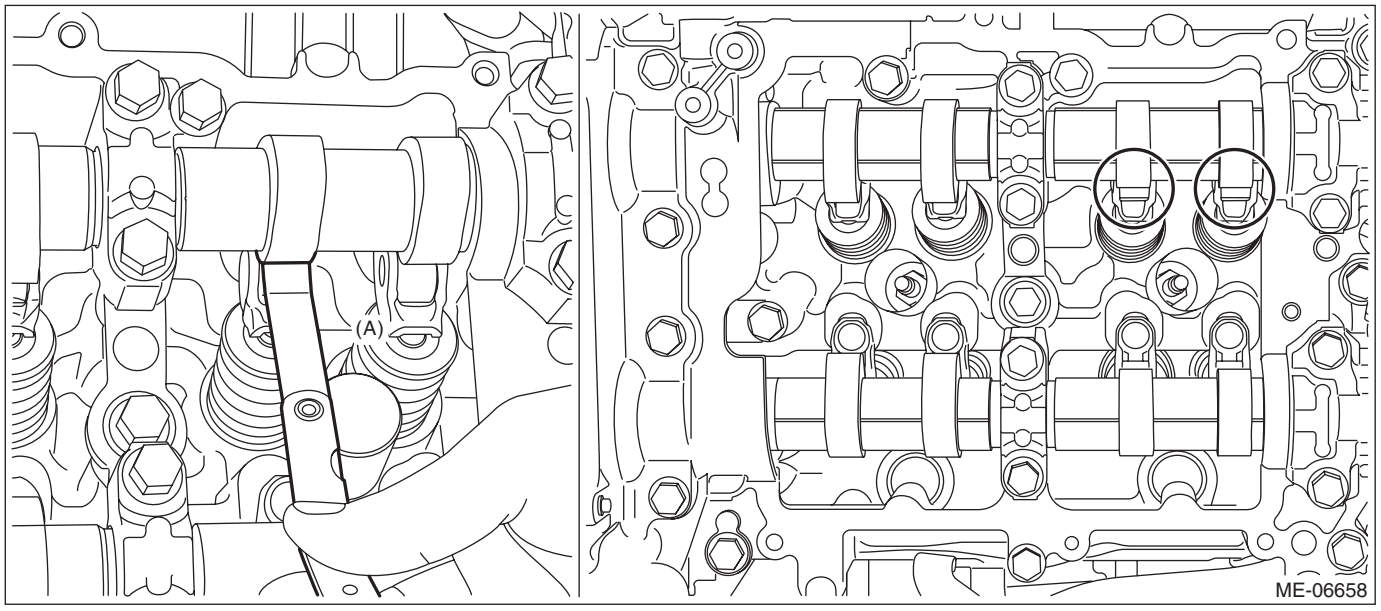
(4) Turn the crank pulley by 360°.



(5) Check the clearance of #4 cylinder intake.

NOTE:
- Measure the roller surface of cam base circle and roller rocker arm using thickness gauge (A).
- If the measured value is out of standard, take notes of the value in order to adjust the cam clearance later on.

Cam clearance:
Standard
$0.13^{+0.02}_{-0.03}$ mm ($0.0051^{+0.0008}_{-0.0012}$ in)



5) If necessary, adjust the cam clearance. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-41, ADJUSTMENT, Cam Clearance.>
6) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

2. WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS REMOVED

NOTE:
Inspection of cam clearance should be performed while engine is cold.

1) When inspecting #1 and #3 cylinders
   (1) Remove the rocker cover RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-147, ROCKER COVER RH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>

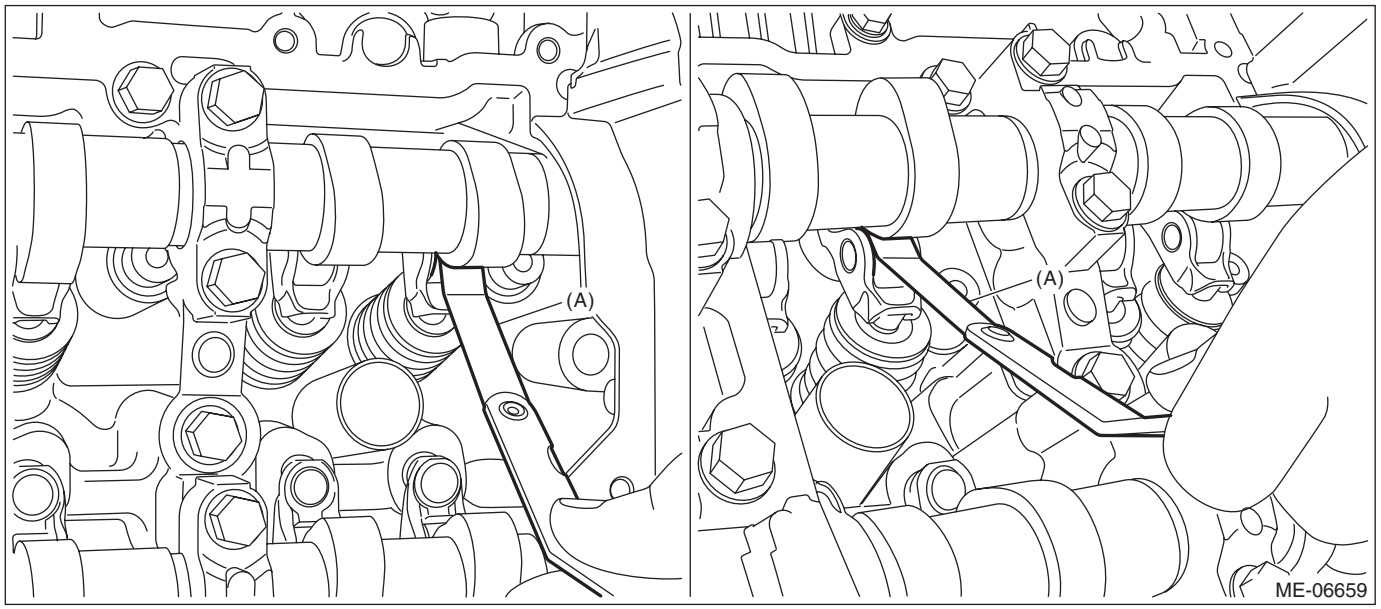
NOTE:
When working on the vehicle, place a suitable container under the vehicle.

   (2) Check the #1 and #3 cylinder cam clearance.

CAUTION:
Intake and exhaust camshafts can be independently rotated with the timing chain removed. When the intake valve and exhaust valve lift at the same time, the valve heads contact each other and valve stem may bend. Do not turn it to the outside of range of zero lift (cam base circle position) (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).

NOTE:
- For cam clearance inspection, adjust the cam base circle position so that the thickness gauge (A) can be inserted easily by hand turning the camshaft (cam sprocket) to be measured.
- Measure the roller surface of cam base circle and roller rocker arm using thickness gauge (A).
- If the measured value is out of standard, take notes of the value in order to adjust the cam clearance later on.

Cam clearance:
Intake
Standard
$0.13^{+0.02}_{-0.03}$ mm ($0.0051^{+0.0008}_{-0.0012}$ in)
Exhaust
Standard
0.22±0.02 mm (0.0087±0.0008 in)



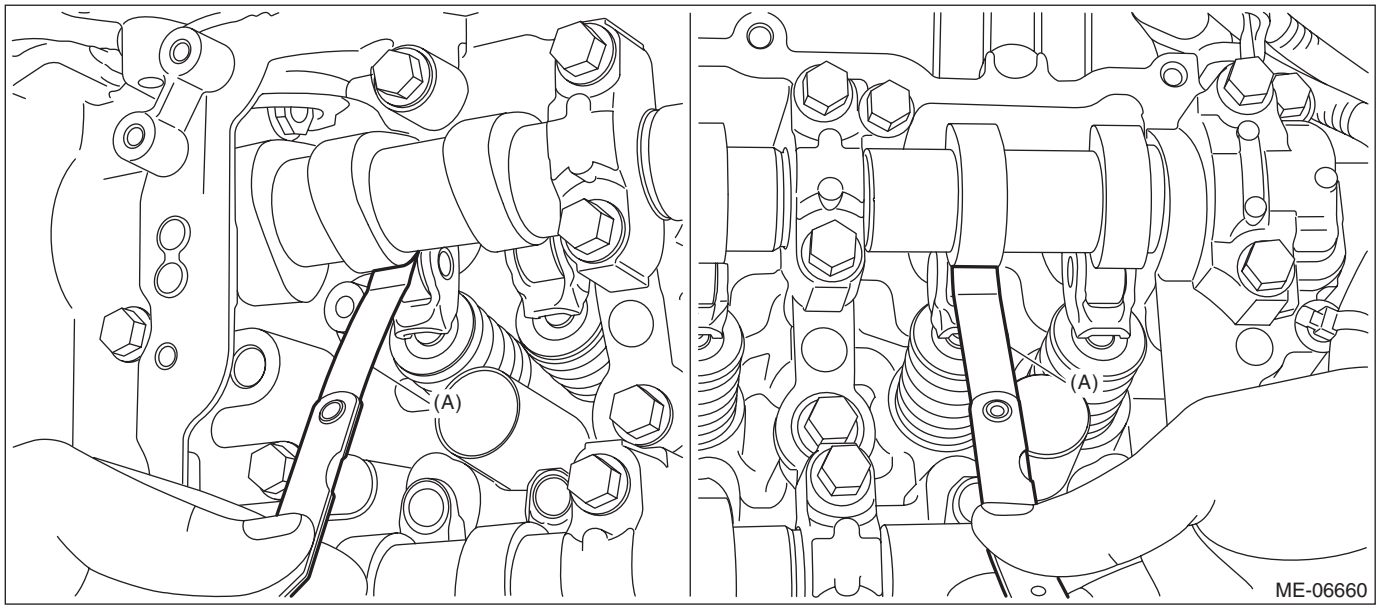
2) When inspecting #2 and #4 cylinders
(1) Remove the rocker cover LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-149, ROCKER COVER LH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>

NOTE:
When working on the vehicle, place a suitable container under the vehicle.
(2) Check the #2 and #4 cylinder cam clearance.

CAUTION:
Intake and exhaust camshafts can be independently rotated with the timing chain removed. When the intake valve and exhaust valve lift at the same time, the valve heads contact each other and valve stem may bend. Do not turn it to the outside of range of zero lift (cam base circle position) (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).

NOTE:
• Because the intake camshaft is pressurized by the high-pressure fuel pump, it is almost impossible to turn the intake camshaft lightly by hand. Since the zero-lift position is adjusted at the removal of the timing chain LH, measure the cam clearance at that position.
• For cam clearance inspection on exhaust side, adjust the cam base circle position so that the thickness gauge (A) can be inserted easily by hand turning the exhaust camshaft (cam sprocket).
• Measure the roller surface of cam base circle and roller rocker arm using thickness gauge (A).
• If the measured value is out of standard, take notes of the value in order to adjust the cam clearance later on.

Cam clearance:
Intake
Standard
$0.13^{+0.02}_{-0.03}$ mm ($0.0051^{+0.0008}_{-0.0012}$ in)
Exhaust
Standard
0.22±0.02 mm (0.0087±0.0008 in)

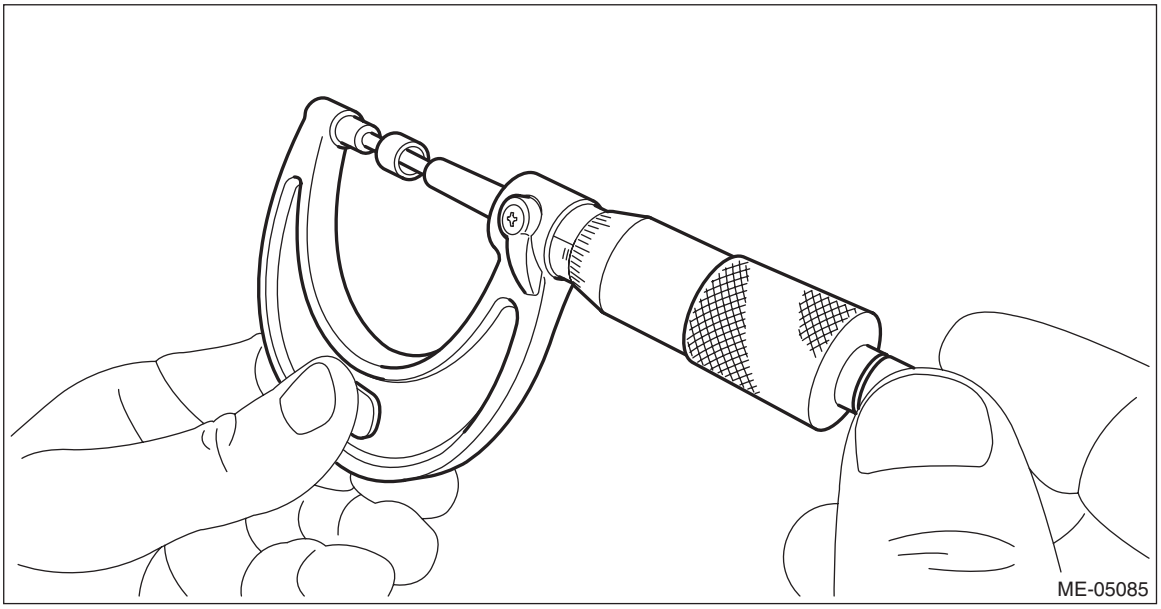


3) If necessary, adjust the cam clearance. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-41, ADJUSTMENT, Cam Clearance.>
4) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

B: ADJUSTMENT

1) Remove the engine from the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-44, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
2) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-90, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
3) When adjusting #1 and #3 cylinders
   (1) Remove the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, TIMING CHAIN RH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
   (2) Remove the cam carrier RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-172, CAM CARRIER RH, REMOVAL, Cam Carrier.>
   (3) Measure the thickness of valve shim using micrometer.

NOTE:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).



   (4) Select a valve shim of suitable thickness using the measured cam clearance and valve shim thickness.

NOTE:
Use a new valve shim.

Intake side: S = T + 1.54 × (V – 0.13 mm (0.0051 in)) Exhaust side: S = T + 1.69 × (V – 0.22 mm (0.0087 in))
S: Valve shim thickness required V: Measured cam clearance T: Current valve shim thickness

   (5) Install the cam carrier RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-180, CAM CARRIER RH, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>

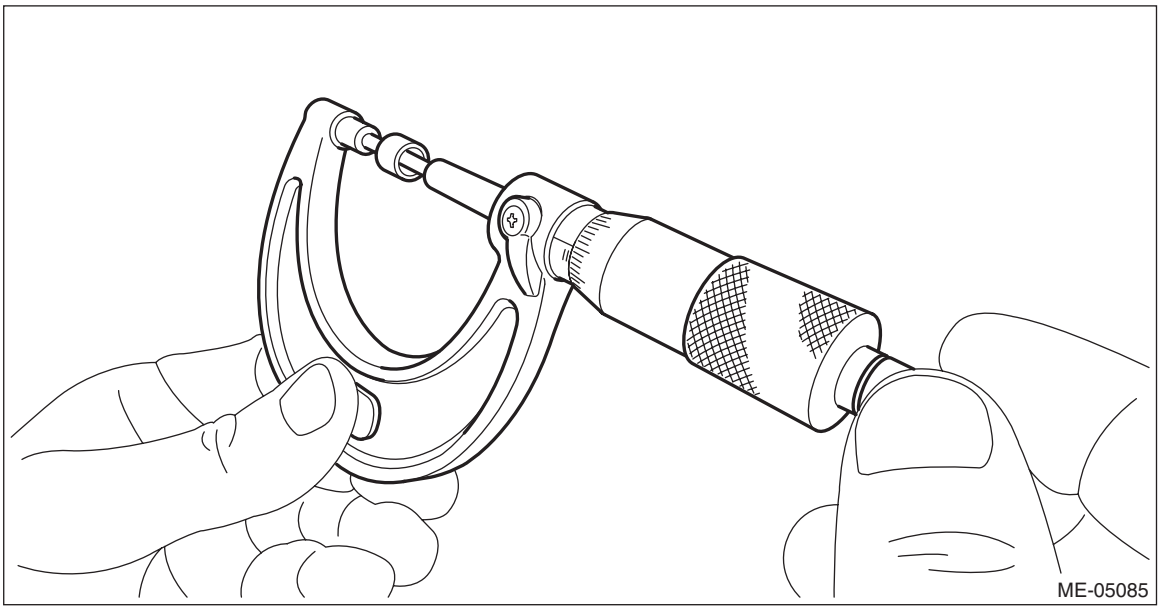
(6) Check all the cam clearance of RH side at this time. If the cam clearance is not within the standard value, repeat the procedure over again from step 2).

NOTE:
When the removing/installing of cam carrier RH has been performed, cam clearance may be outside the standard value. Checking of all cam clearance of RH side is necessary. Refer to INSPECTION of "Cam Clearance" for the cam clearance inspection. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-39, WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS REMOVED, INSPECTION, Cam Clearance.>

Cam clearance:
Intake
Standard
$0.13^{+0.02}_{-0.03}$ mm ($0.0051^{+0.0008}_{-0.0012}$ in)
Exhaust
Standard
0.22±0.02 mm (0.0087±0.0008 in)

4) When adjusting #2 and #4 cylinders
(1) Remove the timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-114, TIMING CHAIN LH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
(2) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
(3) Remove the cam carrier LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-175, CAM CARRIER LH, REMOVAL, Cam Carrier.>
(4) Measure the thickness of valve shim using micrometer.

NOTE:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).



(5) Select a valve shim of suitable thickness using the measured cam clearance and valve shim thickness.

NOTE:
Use a new valve shim.

Intake side: S = T + 1.54 × (V – 0.13 mm (0.0051 in)) Exhaust side: S = T + 1.69 × (V – 0.22 mm (0.0087 in))
S: Valve shim thickness required V: Measured cam clearance T: Current valve shim thickness

(6) Install the cam carrier LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-189, CAM CARRIER LH, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>

(7) Check all the cam clearance of LH side at this time. If the cam clearance is not within the standard value, repeat the procedure over again from step 3).

NOTE:
When the removing/installing of cam carrier LH has been performed, cam clearance may be outside the standard value. Checking of all cam clearance of LH side is necessary. Refer to INSPECTION of “Cam Clearance” for the cam clearance inspection. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-39, WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS REMOVED, INSPECTION, Cam Clearance.>

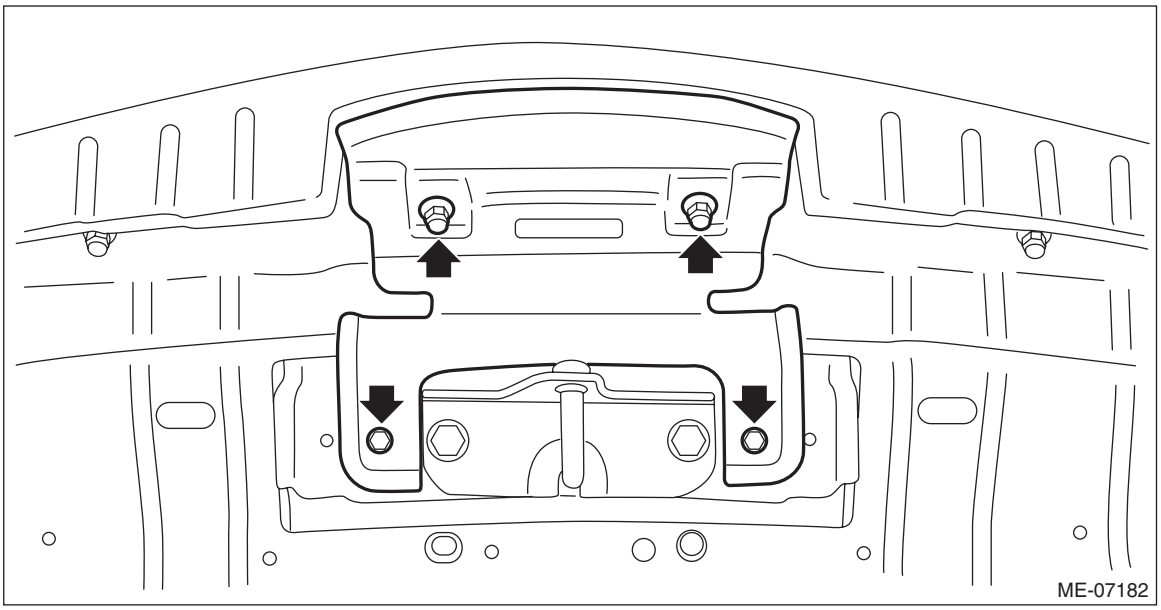
Cam clearance:
Intake
Standard
$0.13^{+0.02}_{-0.03}$ mm ($0.0051^{+0.0008}_{-0.0012}$ in)
Exhaust
Standard
0.22±0.02 mm (0.0087±0.0008 in)

5) After adjustment, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

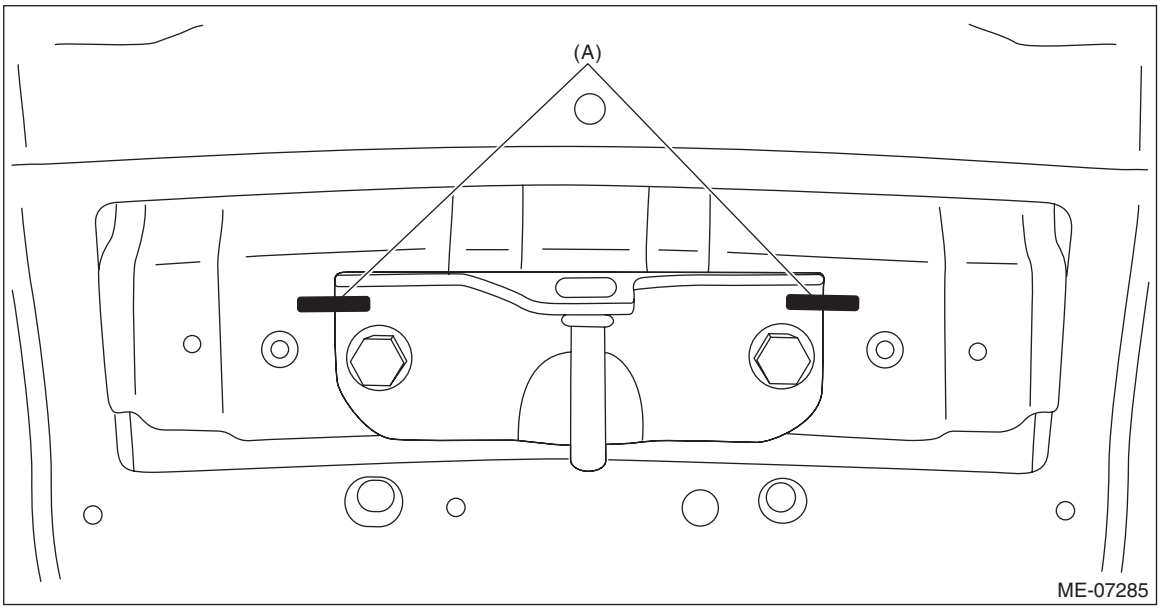
9. Engine Assembly

A: REMOVAL

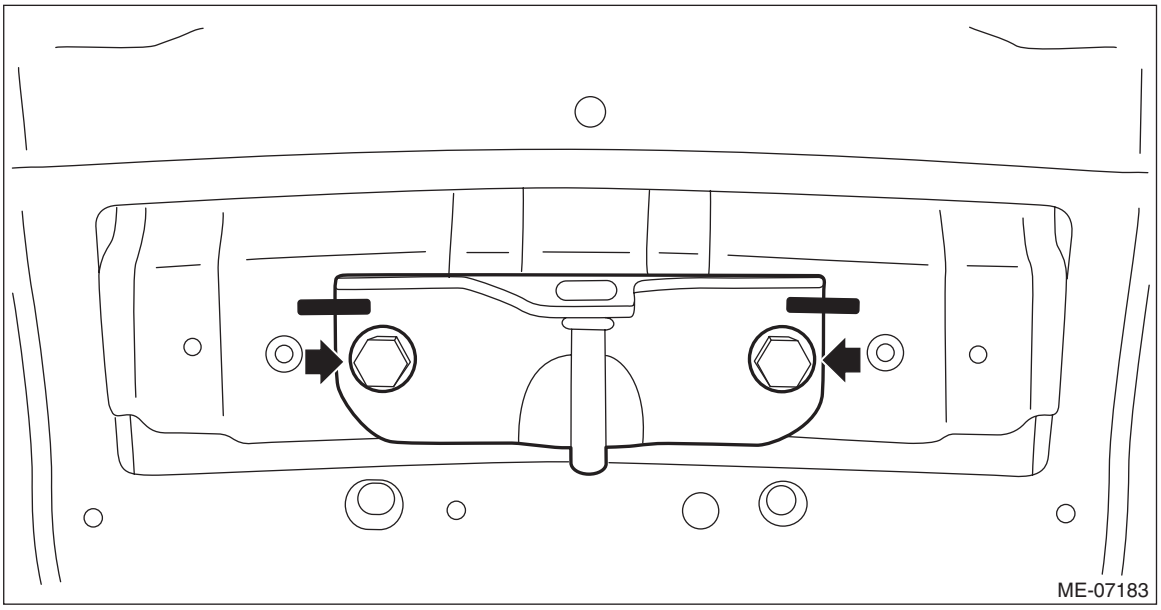
1) Open the front hood, and remove the upper grille bracket from the front hood.



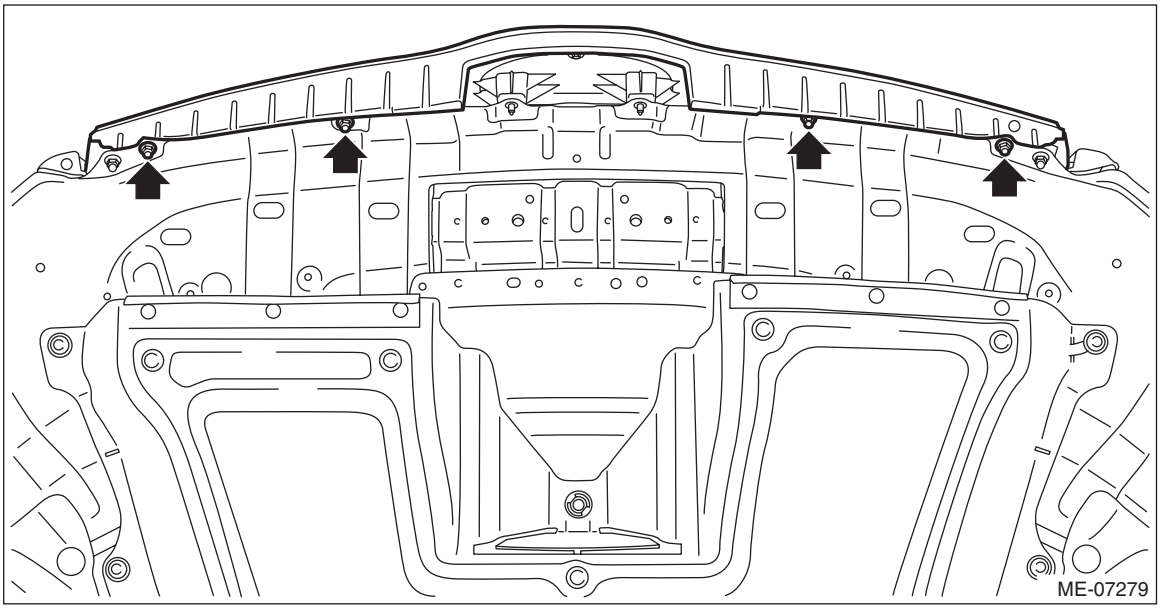
2) Using a marker pen, make alignment marks (A) on both the front hood and the front hood striker.



3) Remove the front hood striker from the front hood.

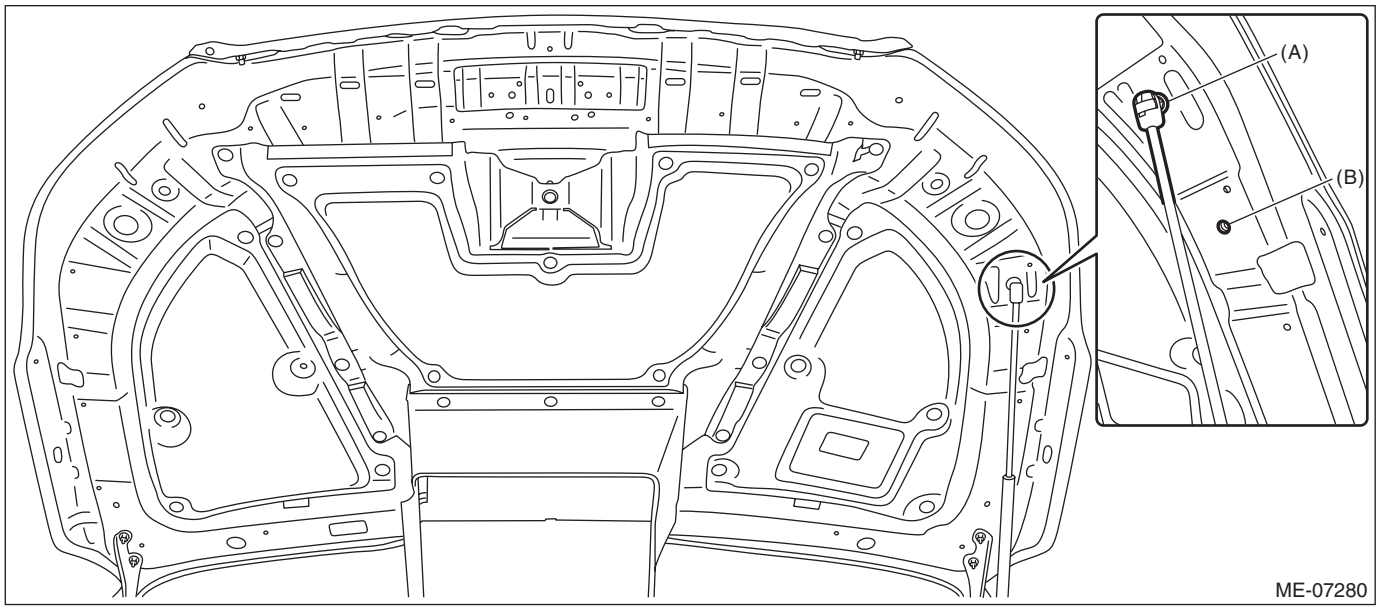


4) Remove the front center grille assembly from the front hood.

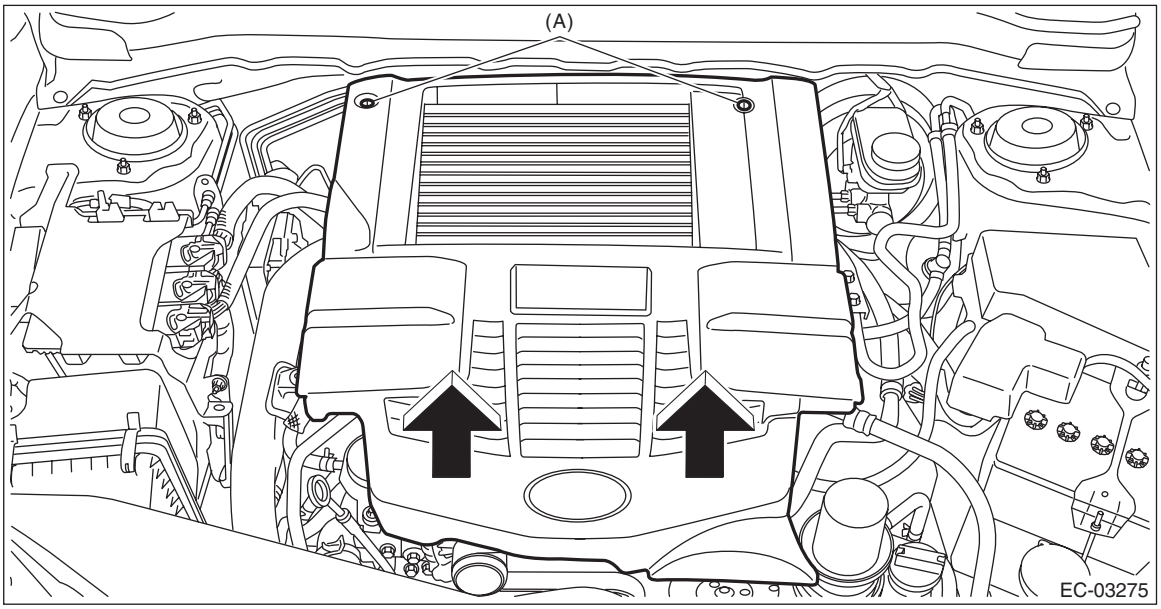


5) Change the front hood damper mounting position from (A) to (B), and completely open the front hood.

Tightening torque:
20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)

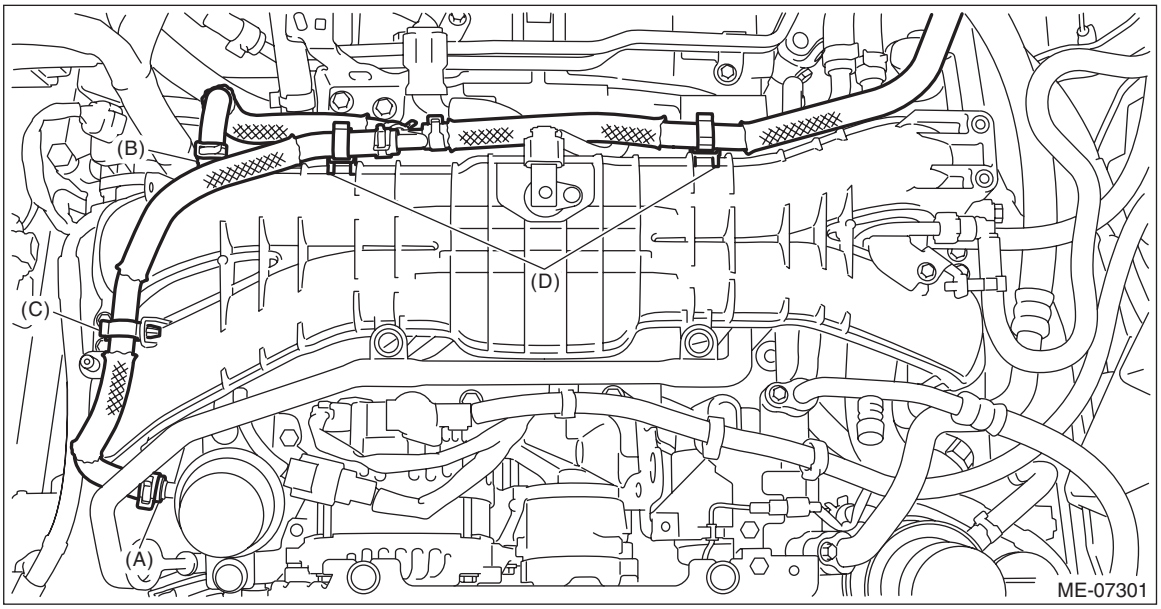


6) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.

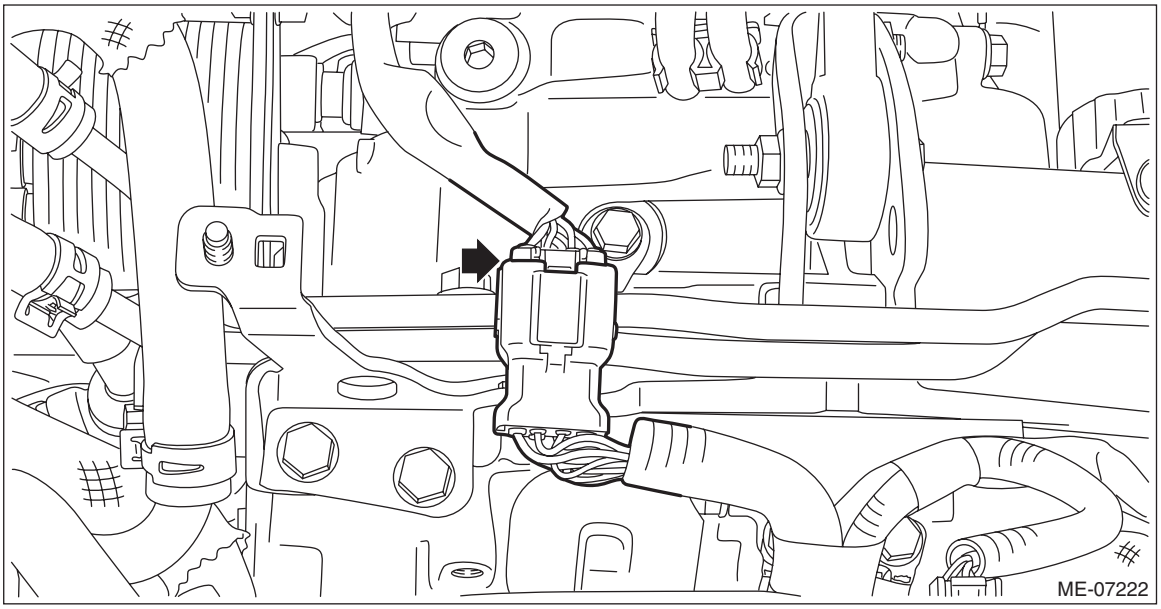


7) Collect the refrigerant from A/C system. <Ref. to AC-26, Refrigerant Recovery Procedure.>
8) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-151, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
9) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
10) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
11) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
12) Remove the intake duct No. 1 and intake duct No. 2. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-20, INTAKE DUCT NO. 1, REMOVAL, Intake Duct.> <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-22, INTAKE DUCT NO. 2, REMOVAL, Intake Duct.>
13) Remove the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-39, REMOVAL, Radiator.>
14) Disconnect sections (A) and (B) of the brake booster vacuum hose from the brake vacuum pump and intake manifold, and remove the brake booster vacuum hose from the clip (C).

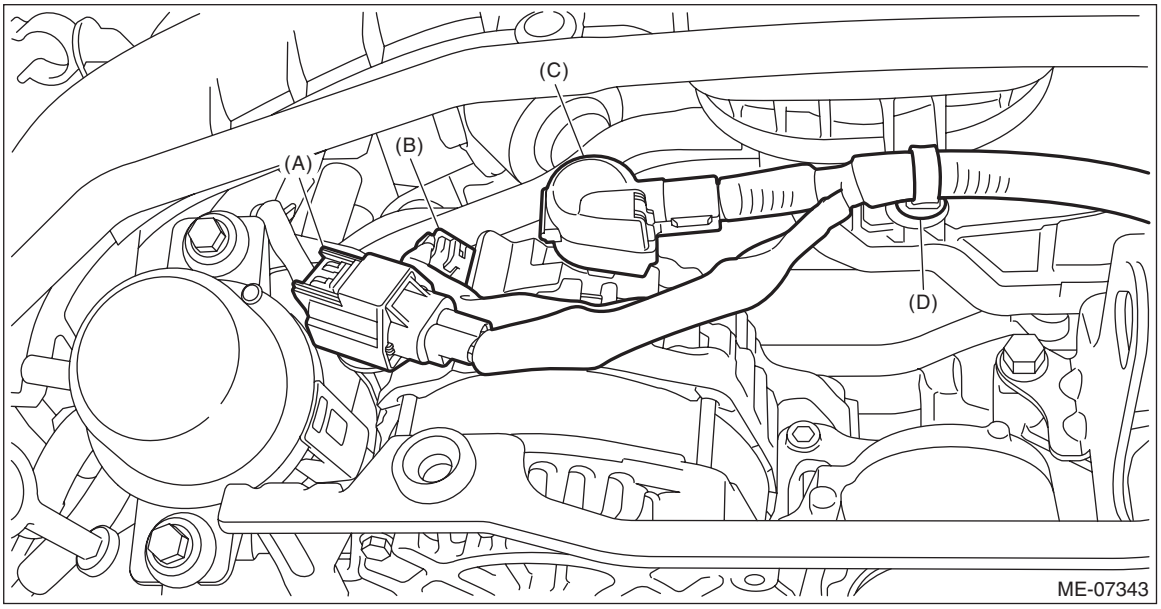
15) Remove the clip (D) securing the brake booster vacuum hose to the intake manifold, and move the brake booster vacuum hose at the locations that do not interfere operation.



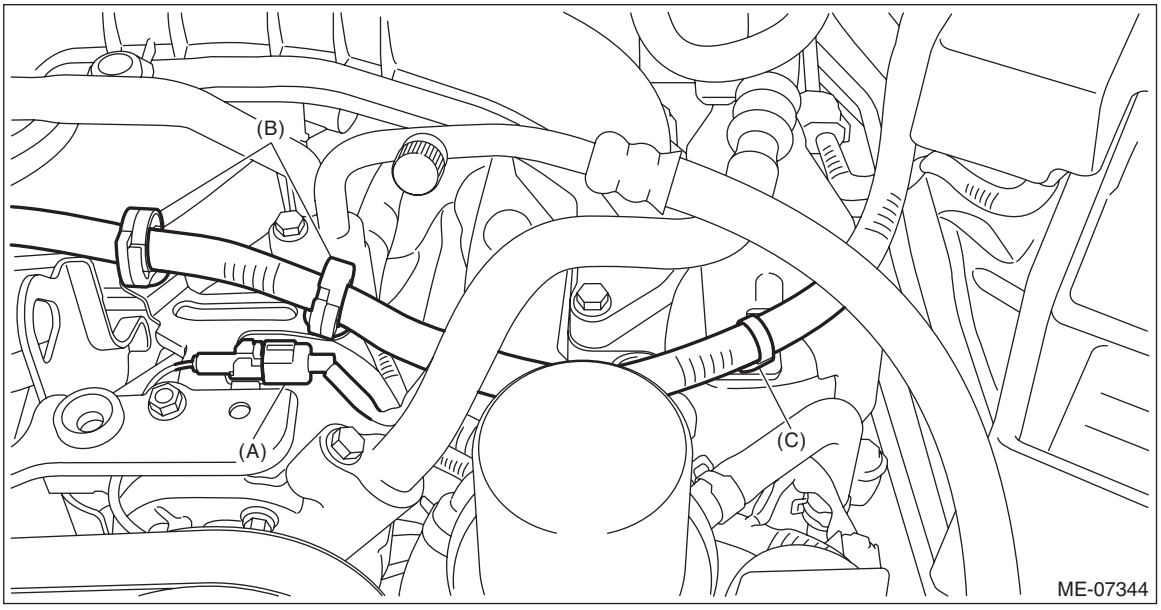
16) Disconnect the bulkhead harness connectors from the engine harness connectors.



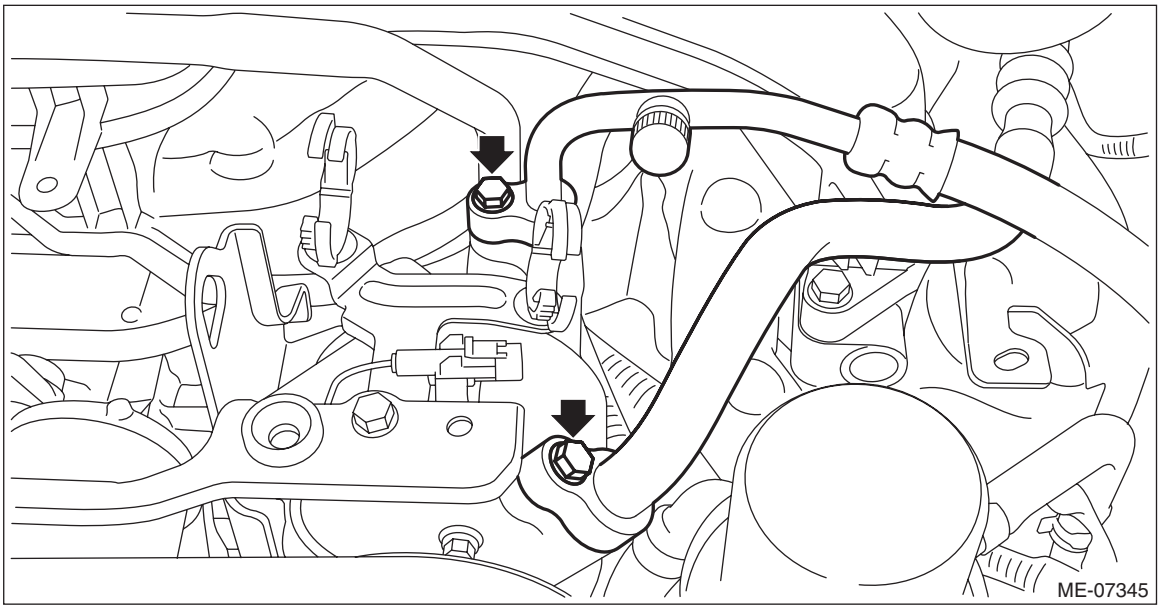
17) Disconnect the connector (A) from the brake vacuum pump.
18) Disconnect connector (B) and terminal (C) from the generator, and remove the clip (D) securing the generator cord to the intake manifold.



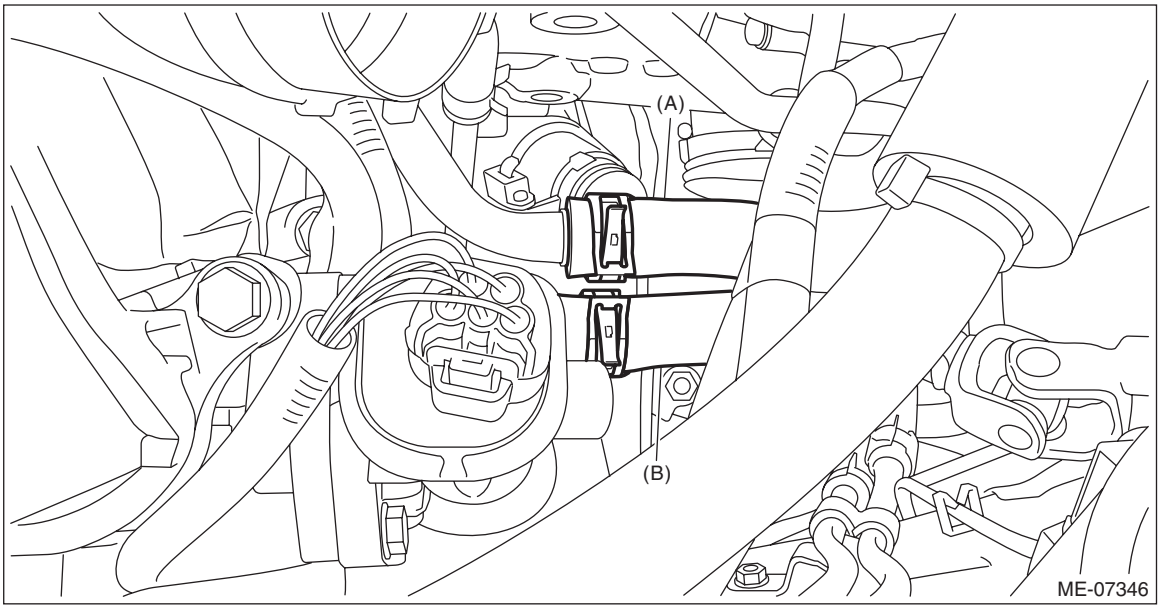
19) Disconnect connector (A) from A/C compressor, and remove the generator cord from clip (B).
20) Remove the clip (C) securing the generator cord to the fuel pipe protector, and move the generator cord to the left side wheel apron.



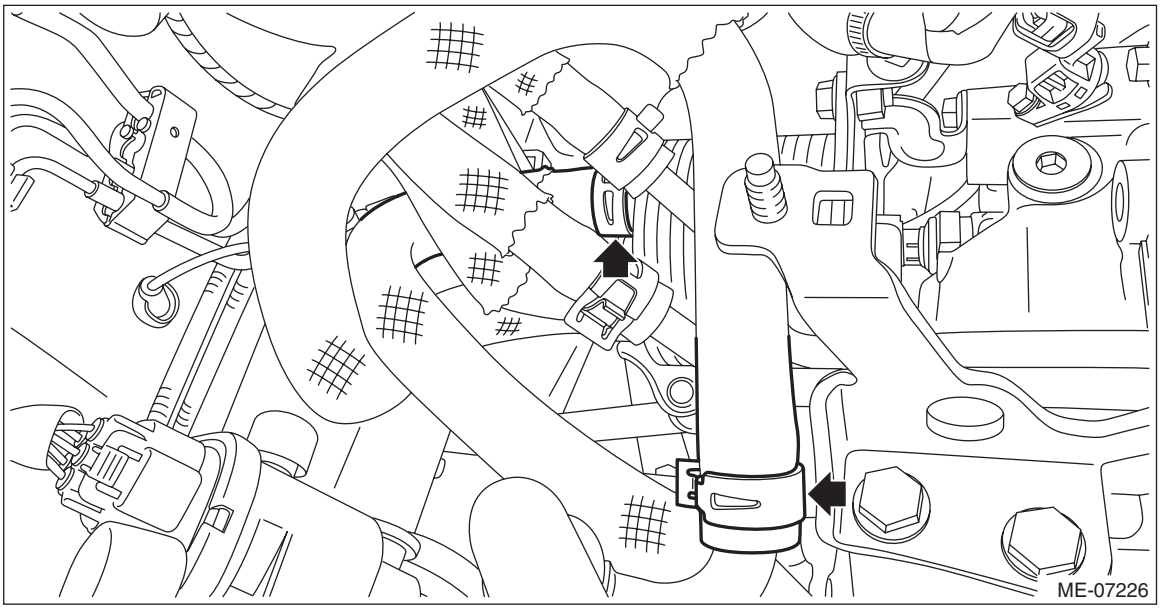
21) Disconnect the A/C pressure hoses from A/C compressor. <Ref. to AC-70, REMOVAL, Hose and Pipe.>



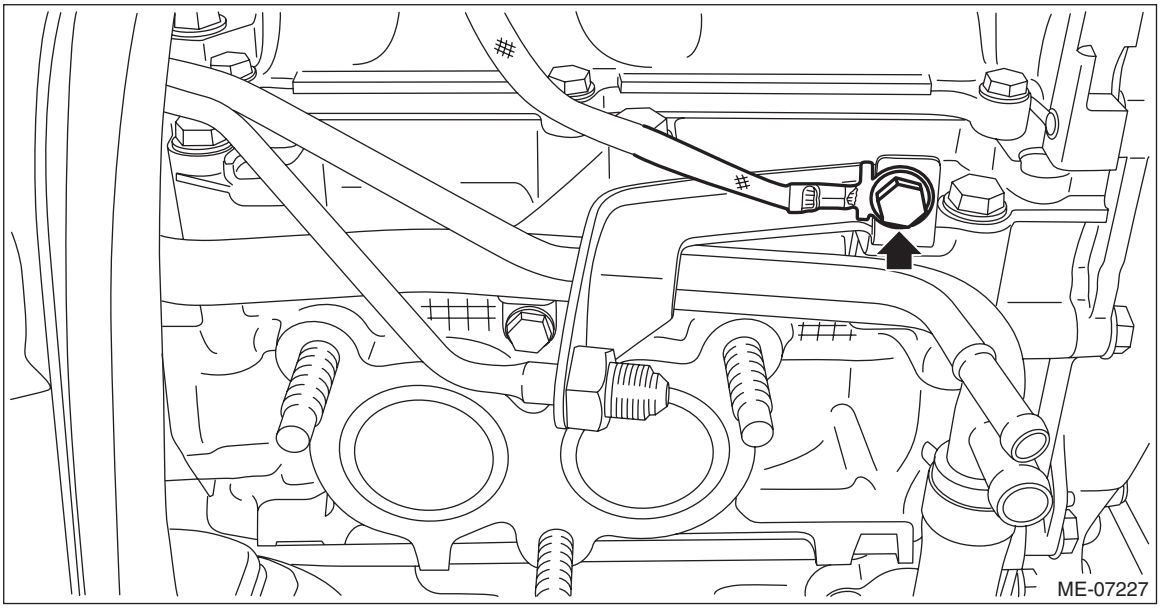
22) Disconnect the heater inlet hose (A) from the water pipe assembly, and disconnect the heater outlet hose (B) from the water pipe LH.



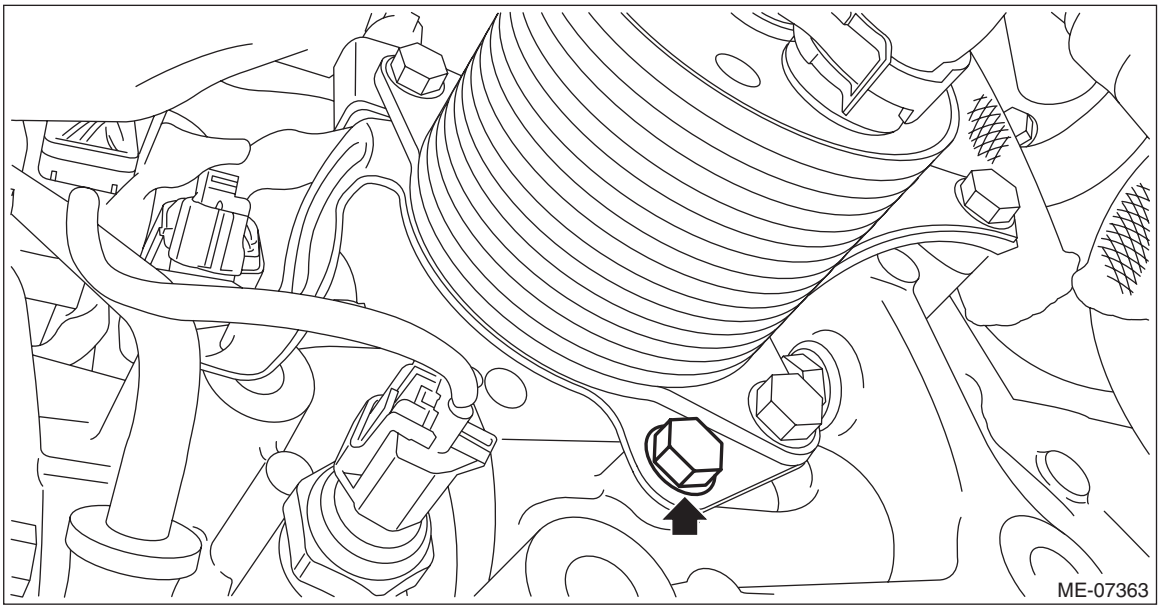
23) Disconnect the engine coolant inlet hose and engine coolant outlet hose from the CVTF cooler (with warmer feature) and EGR cooler.



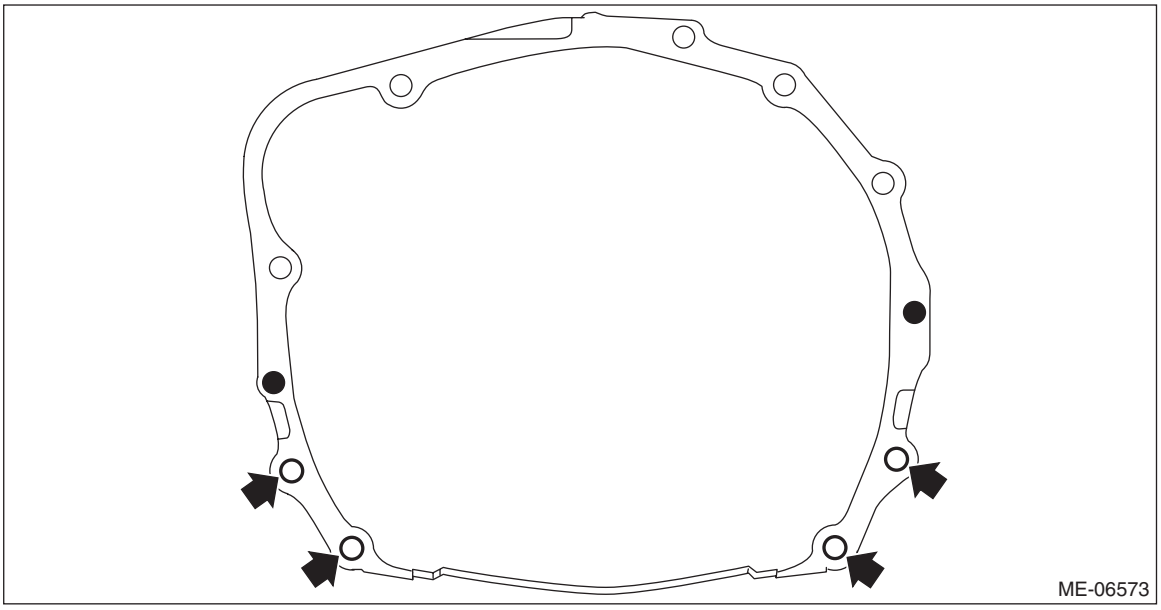
24) Remove the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-7, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
25) Lift up the vehicle.
26) Disconnect the ground cable from the oil pipe assembly.



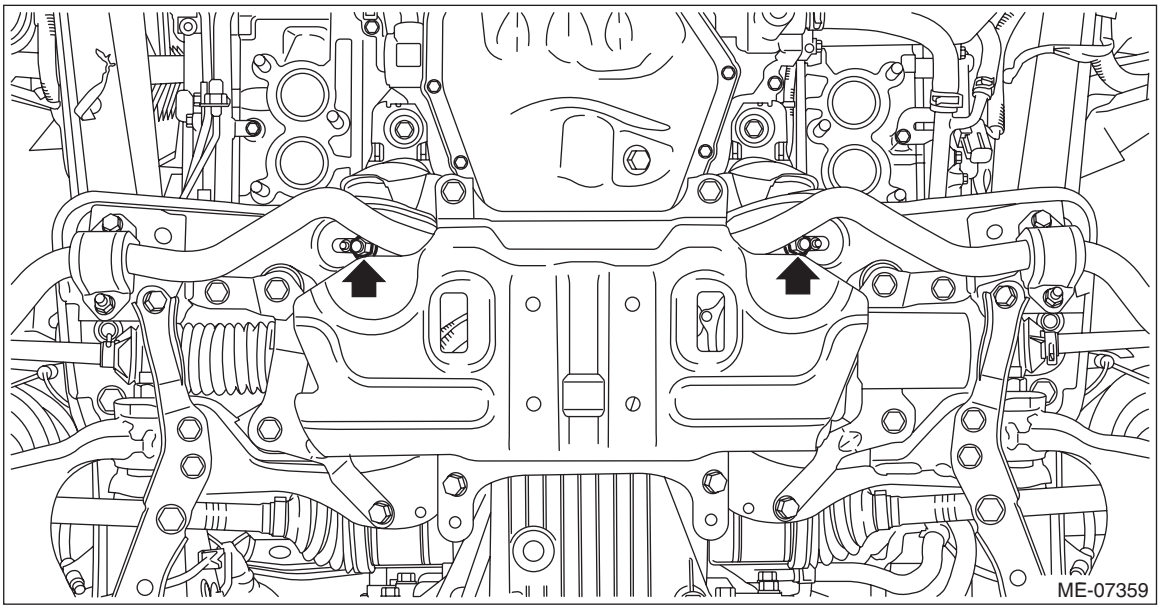
27) Remove the lower bolt securing the CVTF cooler (with warmer feature) to the CVT.



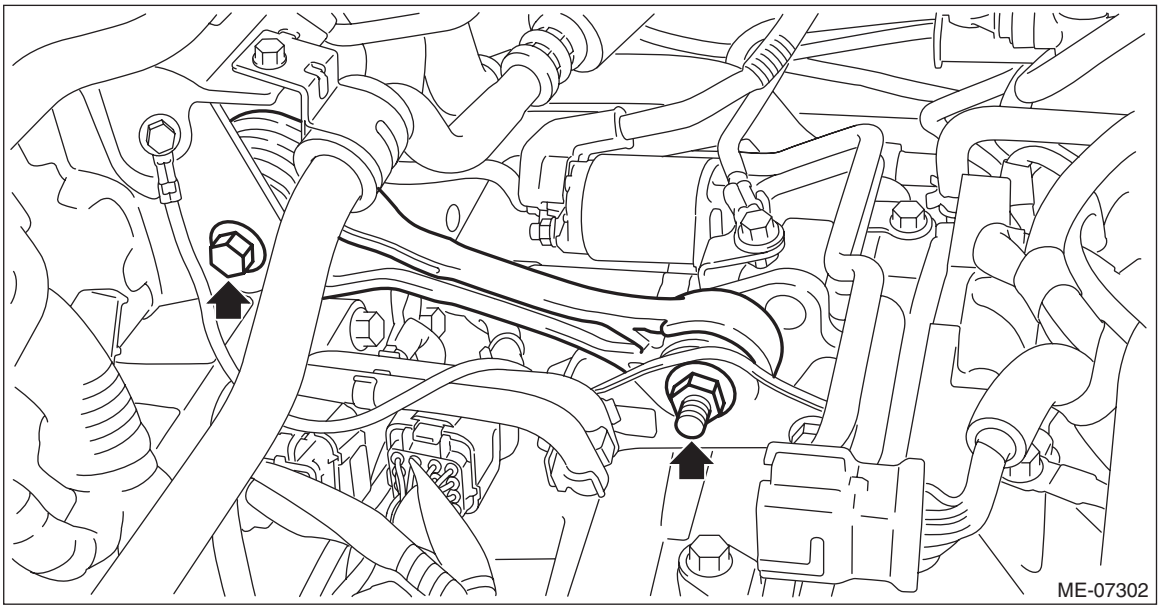
28) Remove the bolts and nuts which hold the lower side of transmission to the engine.



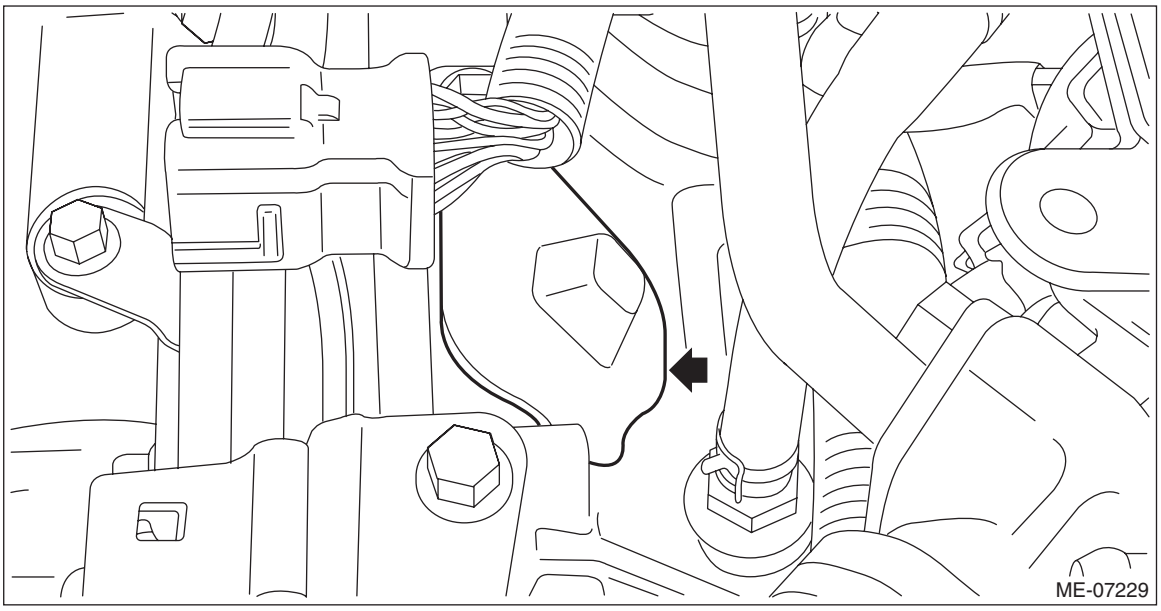
29) Remove the nuts which secure the engine mounting to the front crossmember.



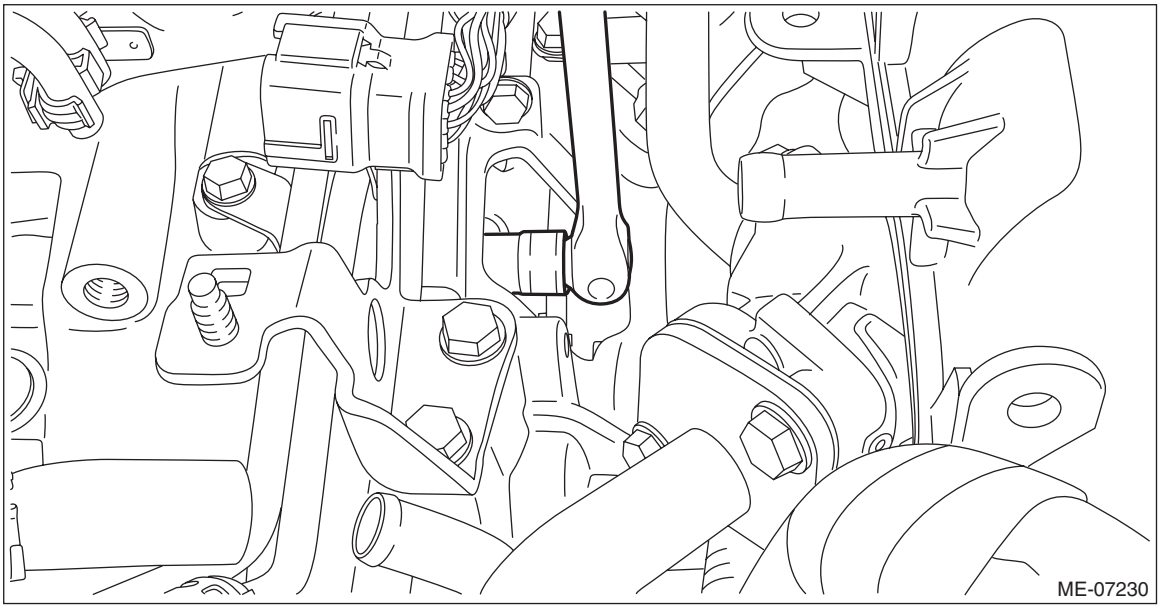
30) Lower the vehicle.
31) Remove the pitching stopper.



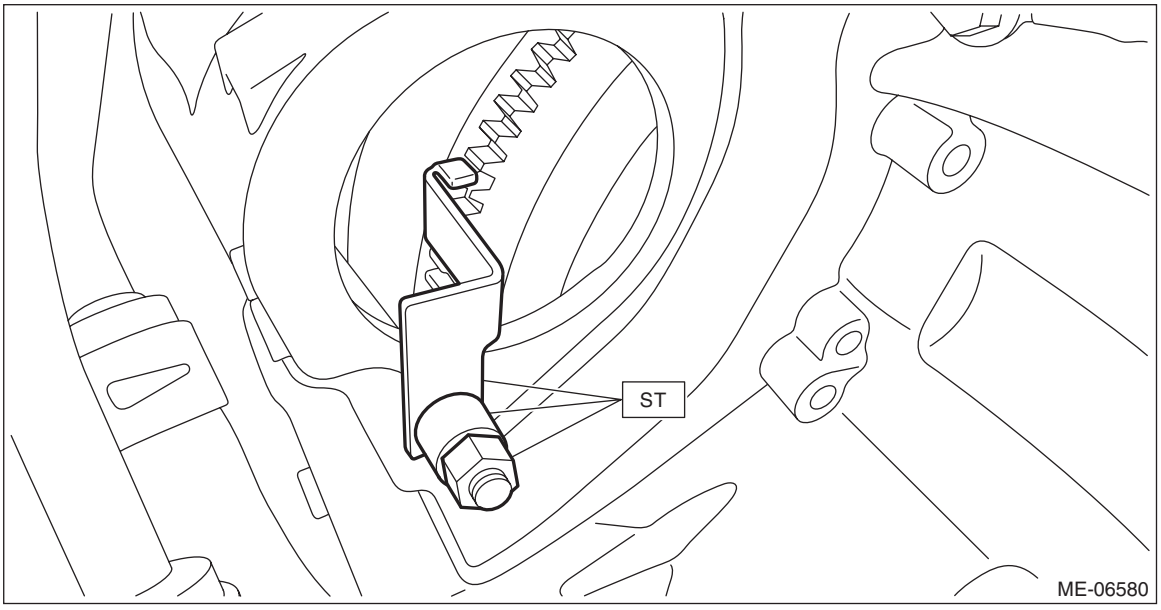
32) Separate the torque converter clutch from the drive plate.
(1) Remove the starter. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-8, REMOVAL, Starter.>
(2) Remove the service hole plug.



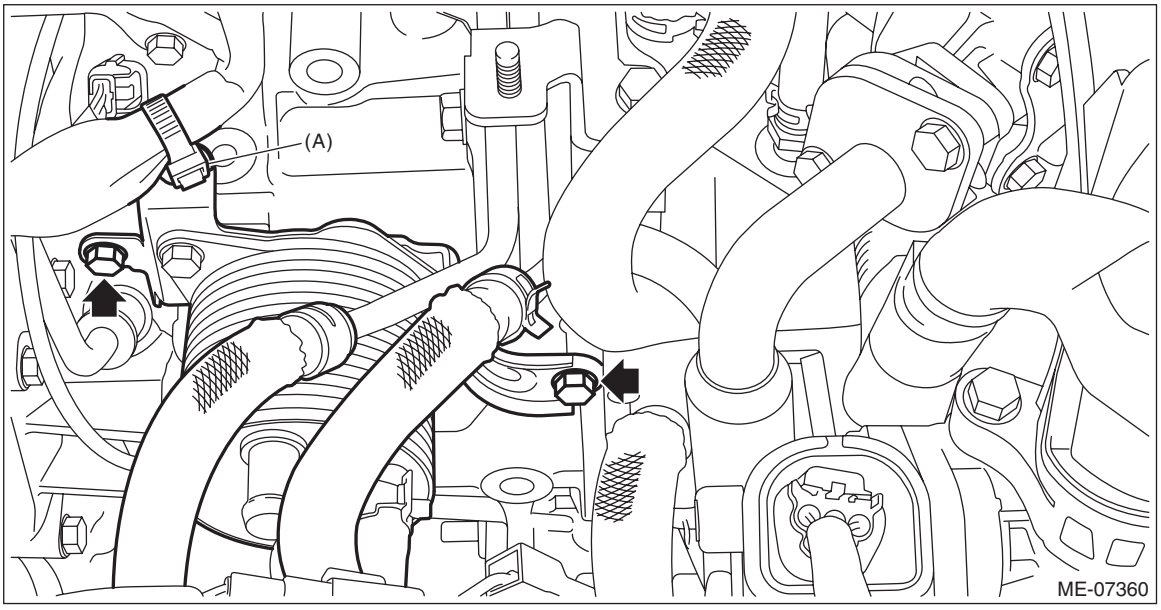
(3) Insert the wrench into the crank pulley bolt and rotate the crank pulley to remove the bolts which hold torque converter clutch to drive plate.



(4) Attach the ST to the torque converter clutch case.
ST 498277200 STOPPER SET

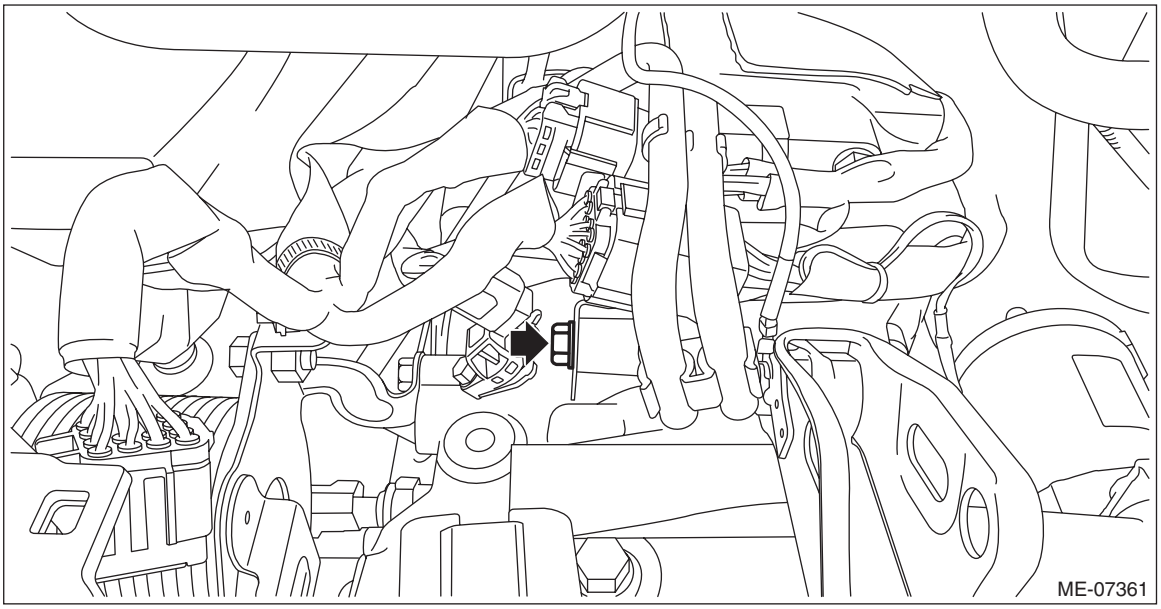


33) Remove the clip (A) securing the bulkhead harness to the CVTF cooler (with warmer feature).
34) Remove the upper bolt securing the CVTF cooler (with warmer feature) to the CVT, and move the CVTF cooler (with warmer feature) at the locations that do not interfere operation.



35) Remove the bolt securing the transmission harness stay to the CVT.

NOTE:
This procedure is required to prevent the transmission connector from touching the A/C pressure hose during engine removal/installation.

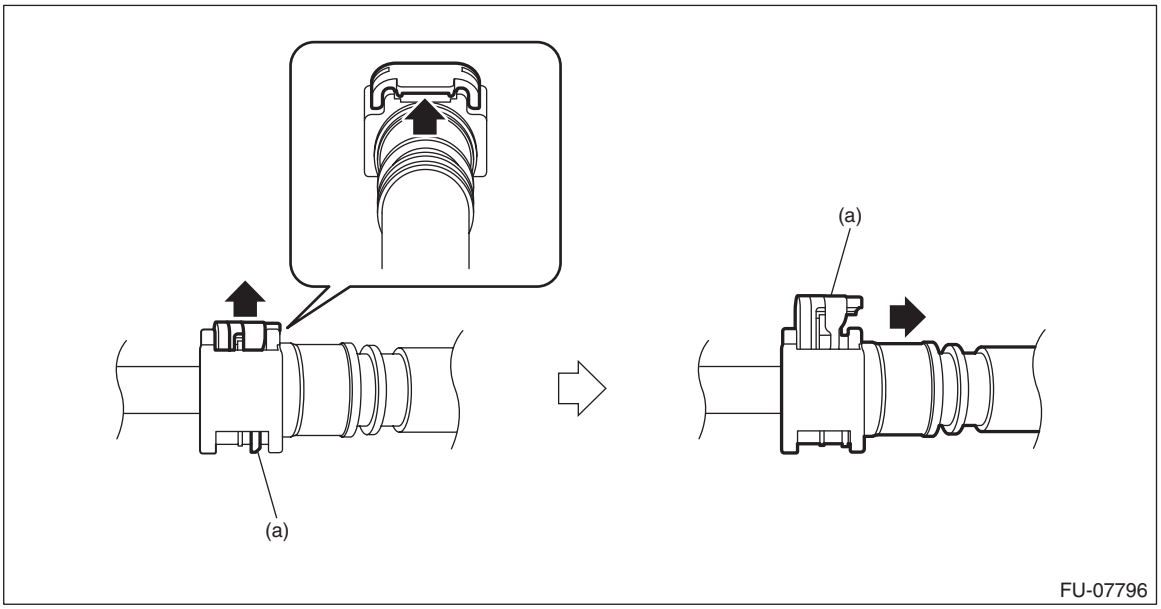


36) Disconnect the fuel delivery tube and evaporation hose.

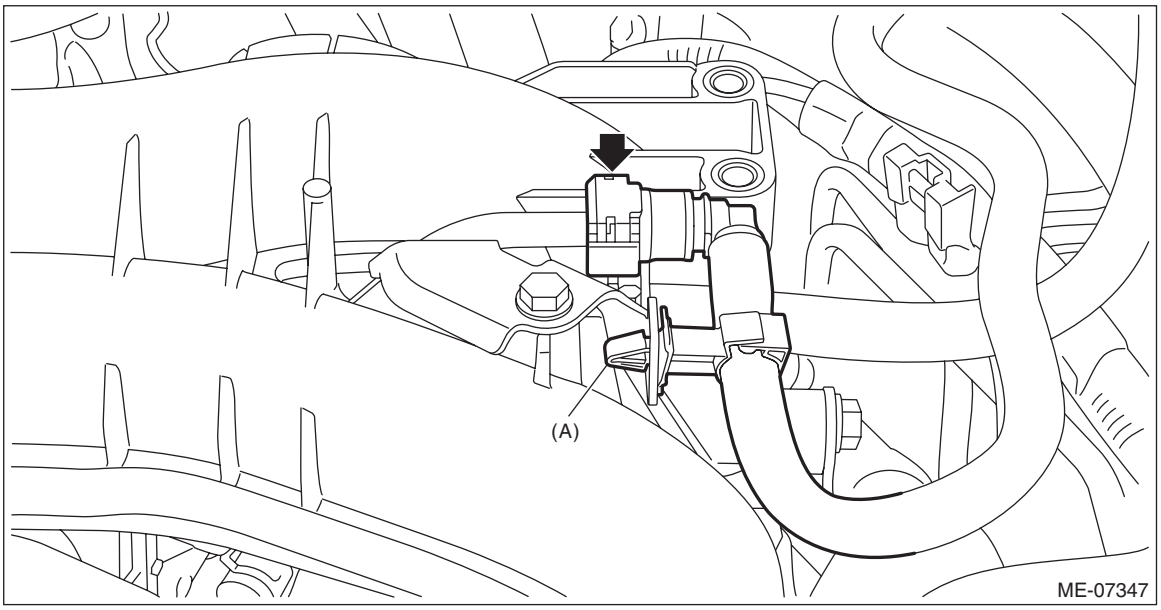
CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from the tubes using a container or cloth.**

(1) Disconnect the quick connector on the fuel delivery tube from the fuel pipe assembly, and remove the clip (A) securing the fuel delivery tube.

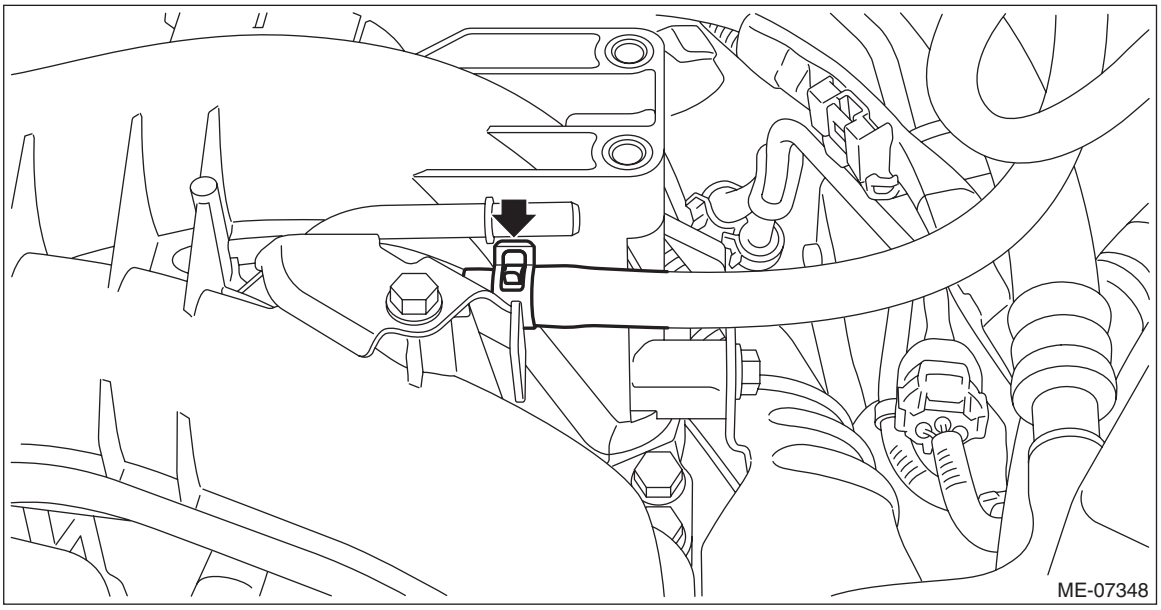
NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Slider



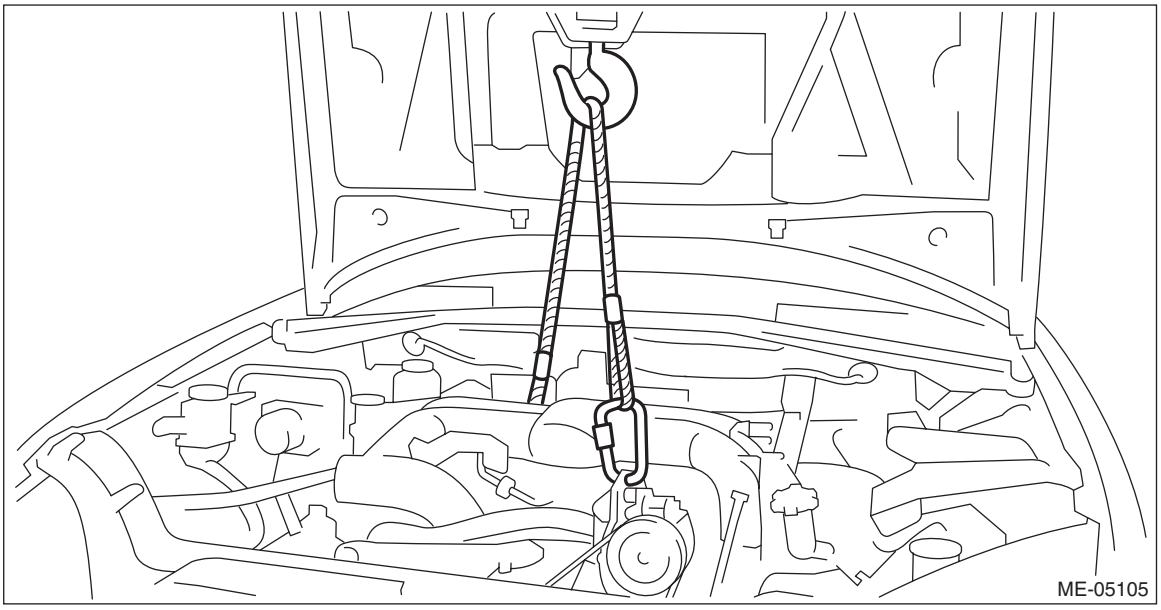
(2) Disconnect the evaporation hose from the fuel pipe assembly.



37) Separate the engine and transmission.

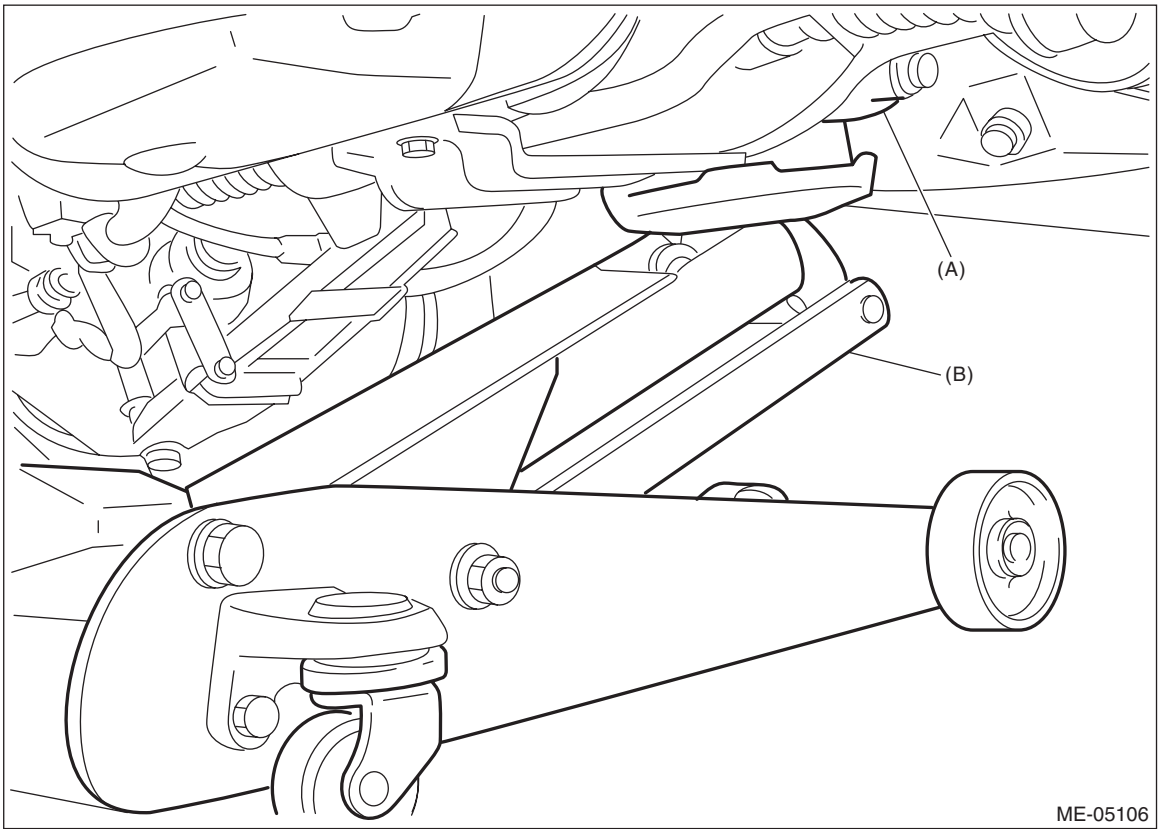
CAUTION:
Before removing the engine away from transmission, check to be sure no work has been overlooked.

(1) Support the engine with a lifting device and wire ropes.



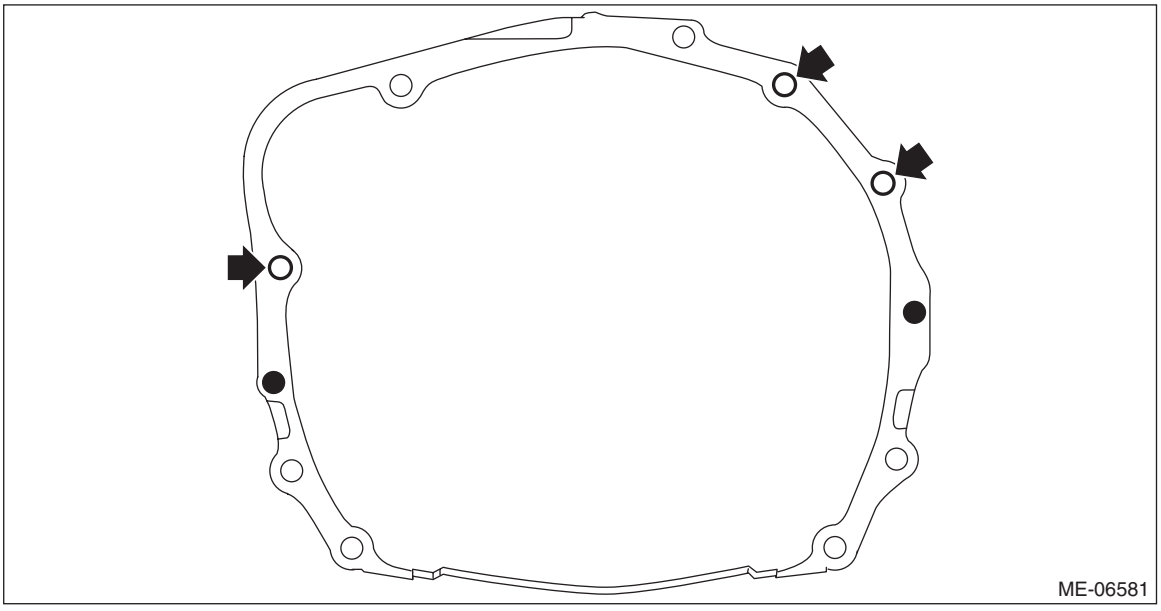
(2) Support the transmission with a garage jack.

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform this procedure to prevent the transmission from lowering by its own weight.



(A) Transmission (B) Garage jack

(3) Remove the bolts which hold the upper side of the transmission to the engine.



38) Remove the engine from the vehicle.

NOTE:
Be careful not to damage adjacent parts or body panels with crank pulley, oil level gauge, etc.

(1) Move the engine horizontally until engine is withdrawn from transmission.
(2) Slowly move the engine away from engine compartment.

39) Remove the engine mounting from the engine.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the engine mounting onto the engine.

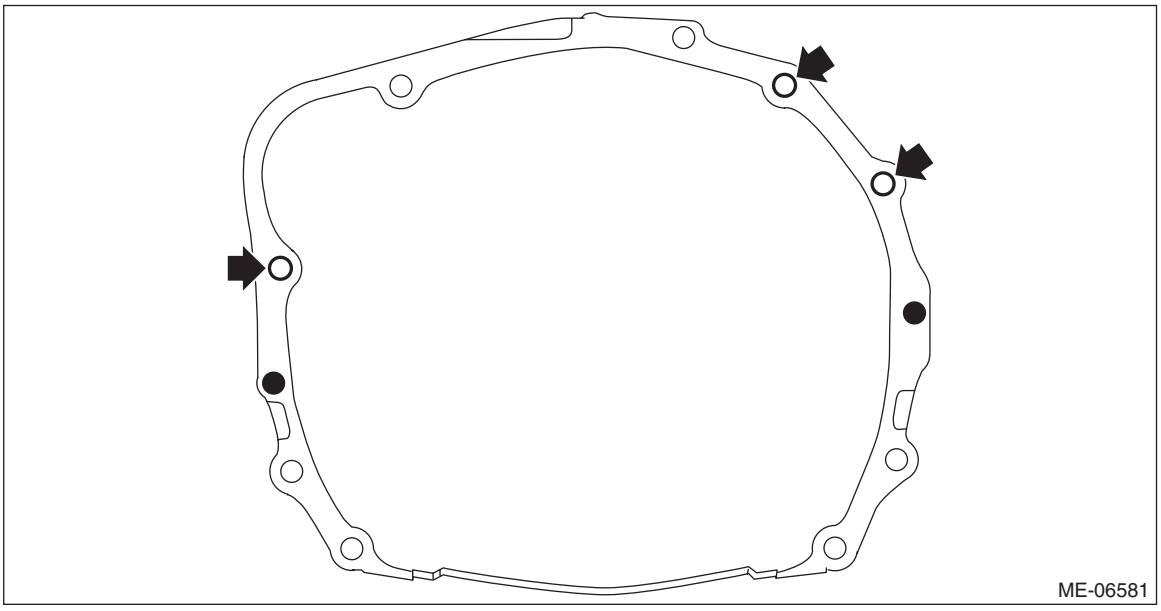
Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)

2) Position the engine in engine compartment and align it with transmission.

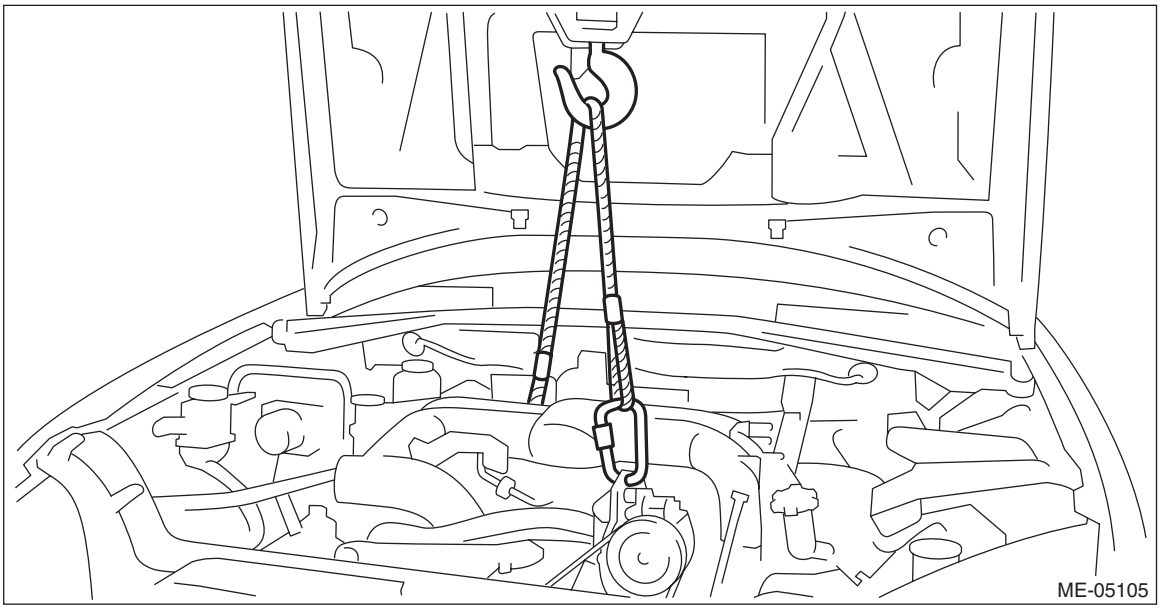
NOTE:
Be careful not to damage adjacent parts or body panels with crank pulley, oil level gauge, etc.

3) Install the bolts which hold upper side of transmission to engine.

Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)

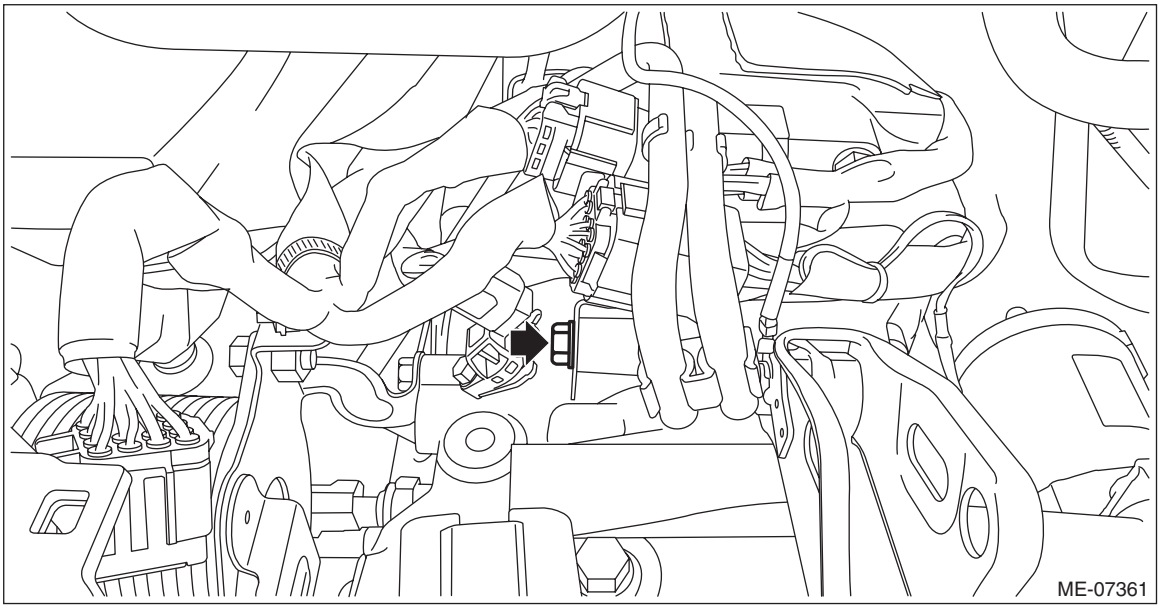


4) Remove the lifting device and wire ropes.

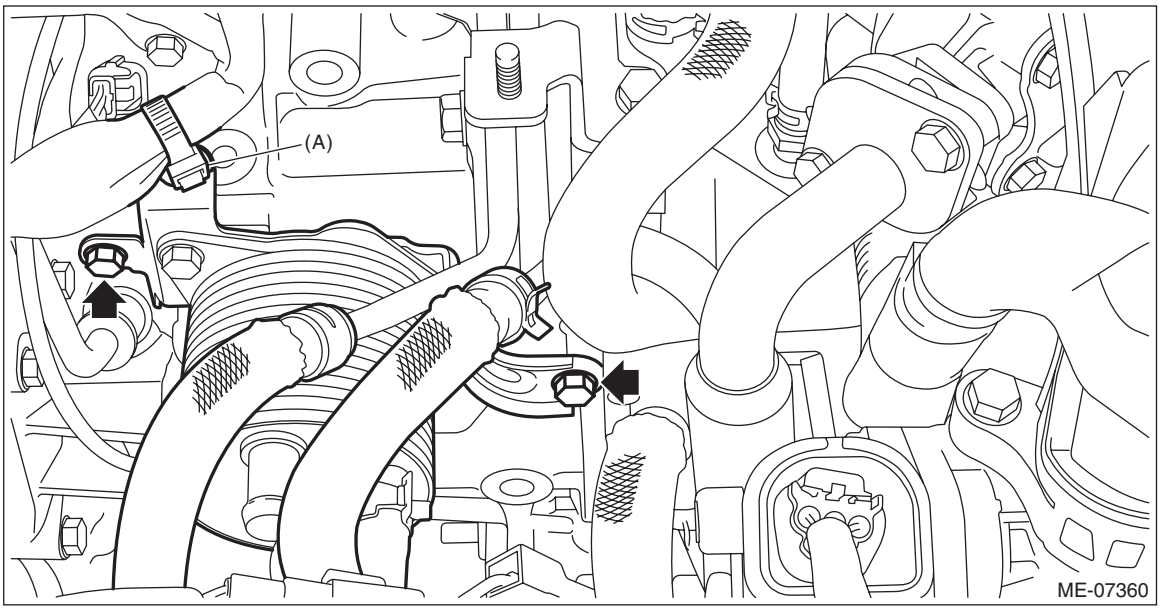


5) Remove the garage jack.
6) Install the bolt which secures the transmission harness stay to the CVT.

Tightening torque:
15 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)

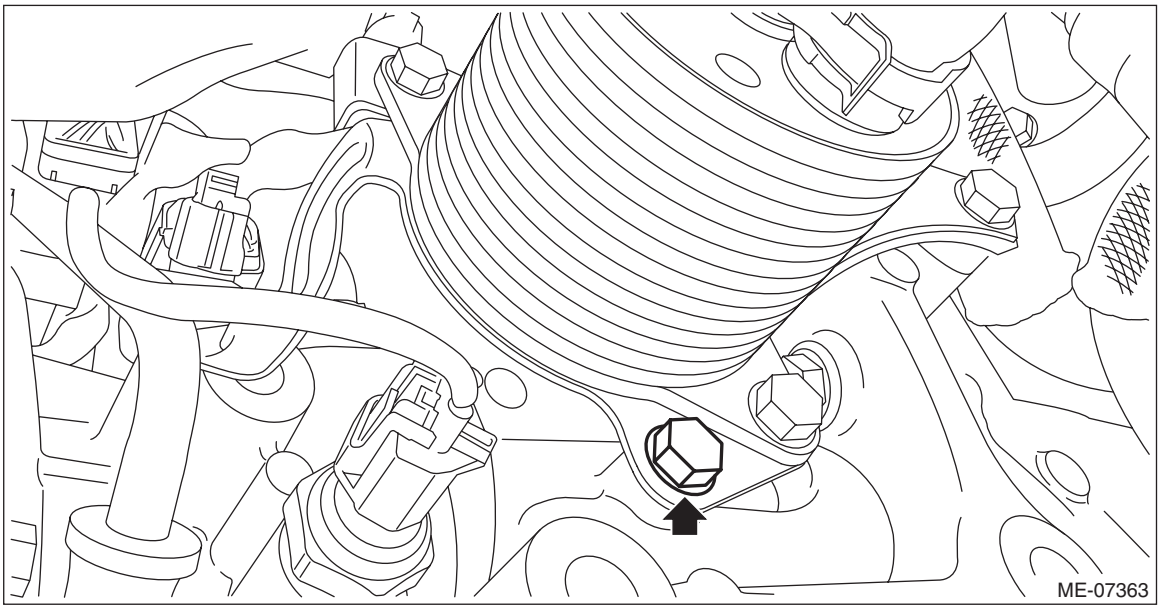


7) Install the CVTF cooler (with warmer feature) to the CVT.
(1) Temporarily tighten the upper bolt which secures the CVTF cooler (with warmer feature) to the CVT.
(2) Using clip (A), fix the bulkhead harness to the CVTF cooler (with warmer feature).



(3) Lift up the vehicle.
(4) Install the lower bolt which secures CVTF cooler (with warmer feature) to the CVT.

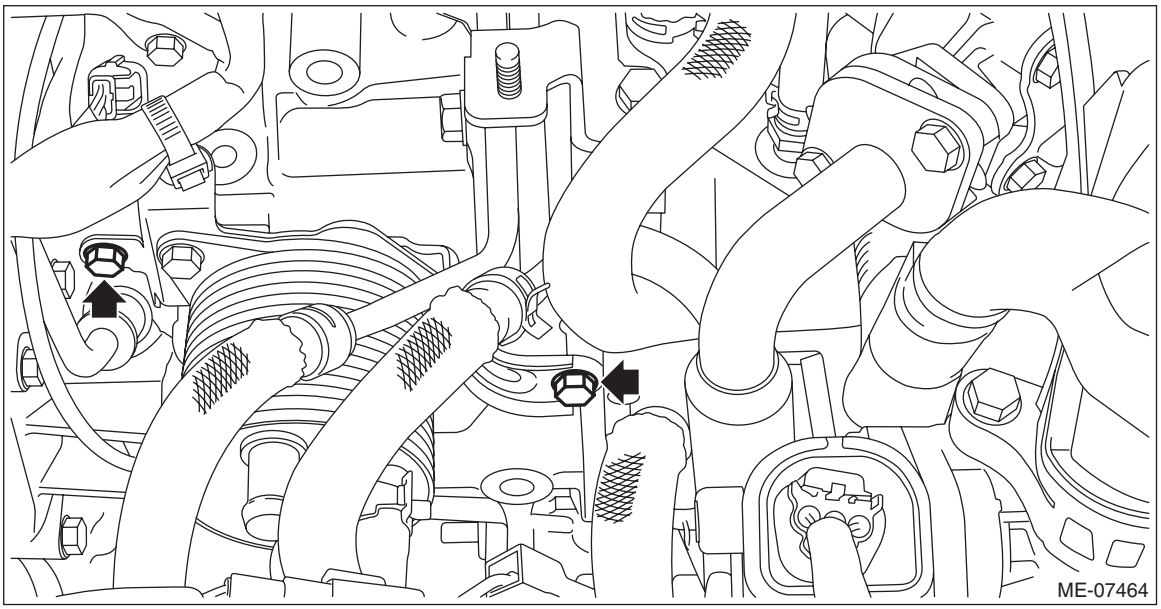
Tightening torque:
23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 ft-lb)



(5) Lower the vehicle.

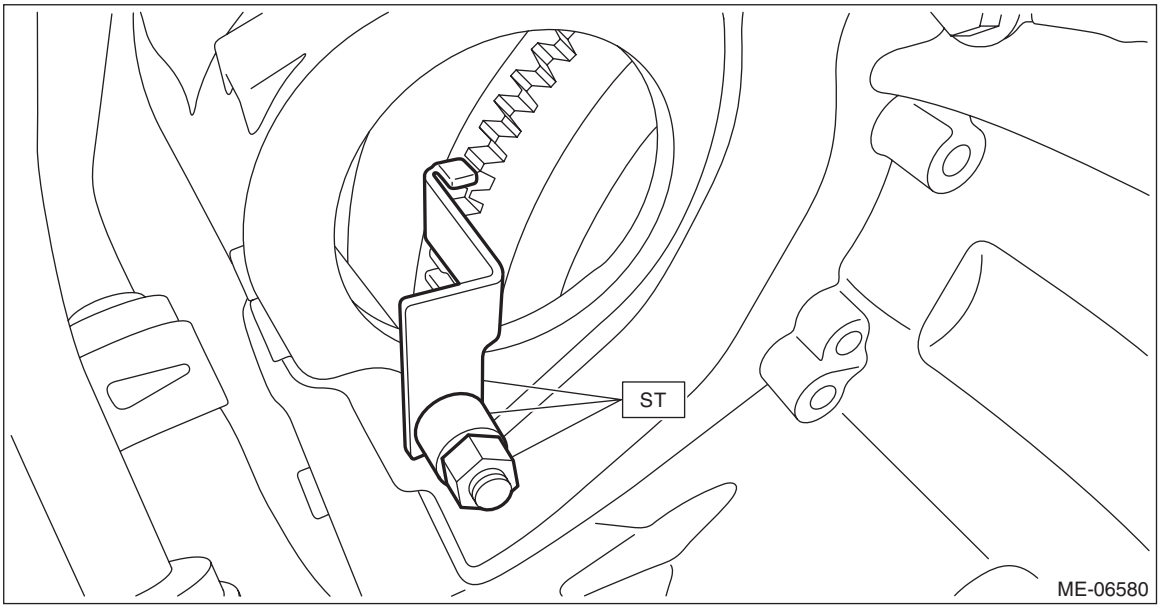
(6) Tighten the upper bolt which secures the CVTF cooler (with warmer feature) to the CVT.

Tightening torque:
23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 ft-lb)



8) Install the torque converter clutch to drive plate.
(1) Remove the ST from torque converter clutch case.

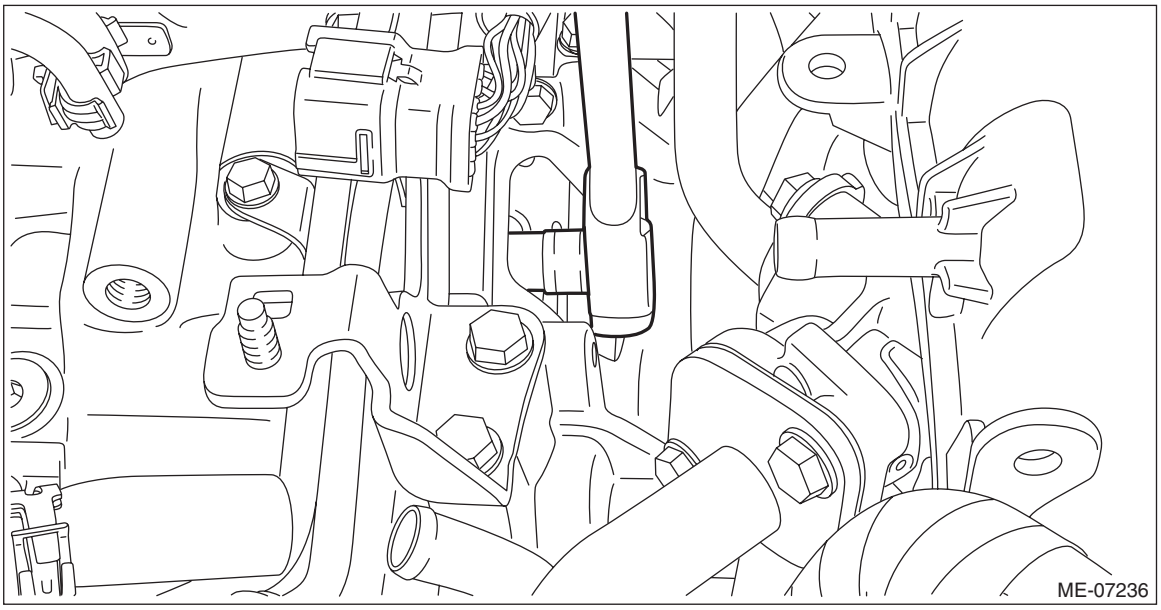
NOTE:
Be careful not to drop the ST into the torque converter clutch case when removing the ST.
ST 498277200 STOPPER SET



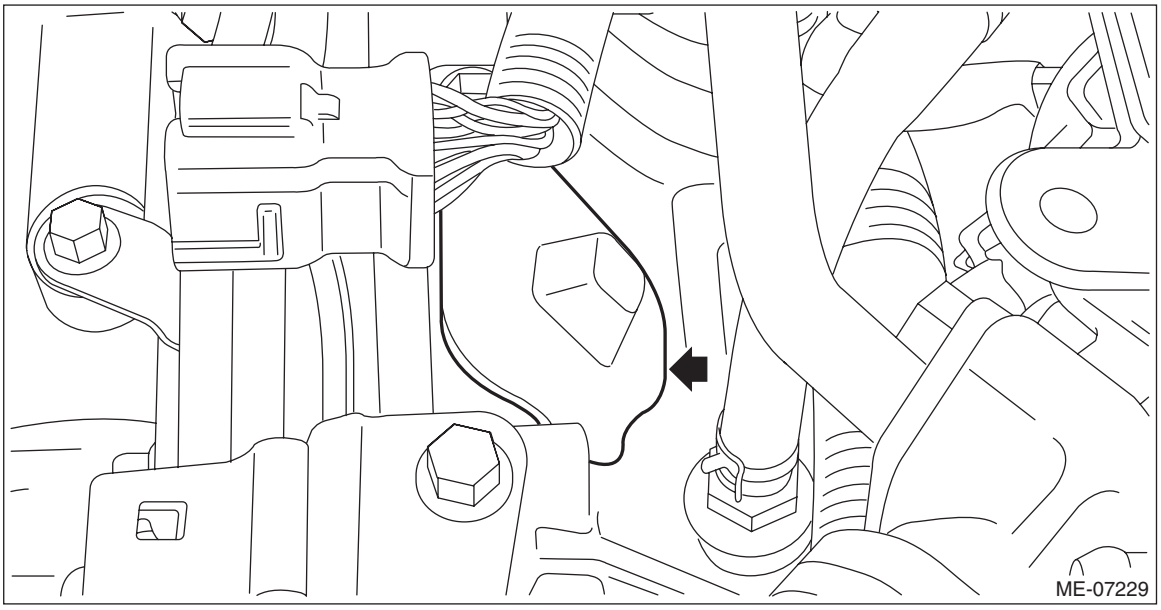
(2) Insert the wrench into the crank pulley bolt and rotate the crank pulley to install the bolts which hold torque converter clutch to drive plate.

NOTE:
Be careful not to drop bolts into the torque converter clutch case.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



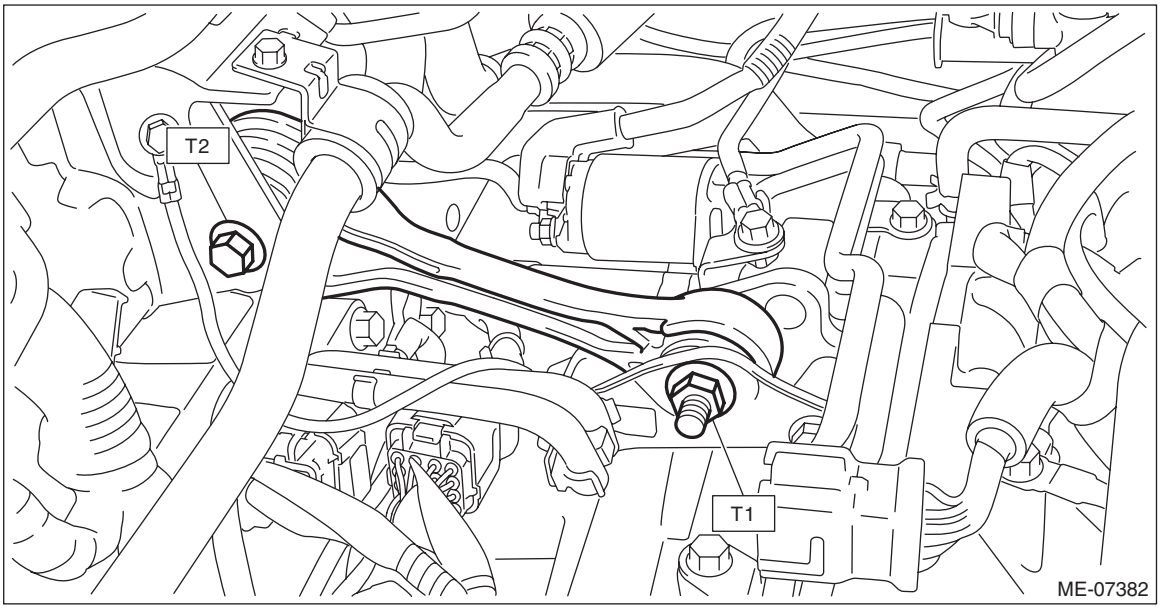
(3) Fit the plug to service hole.



(4) Install the starter. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-12, INSTALLATION, Starter.>

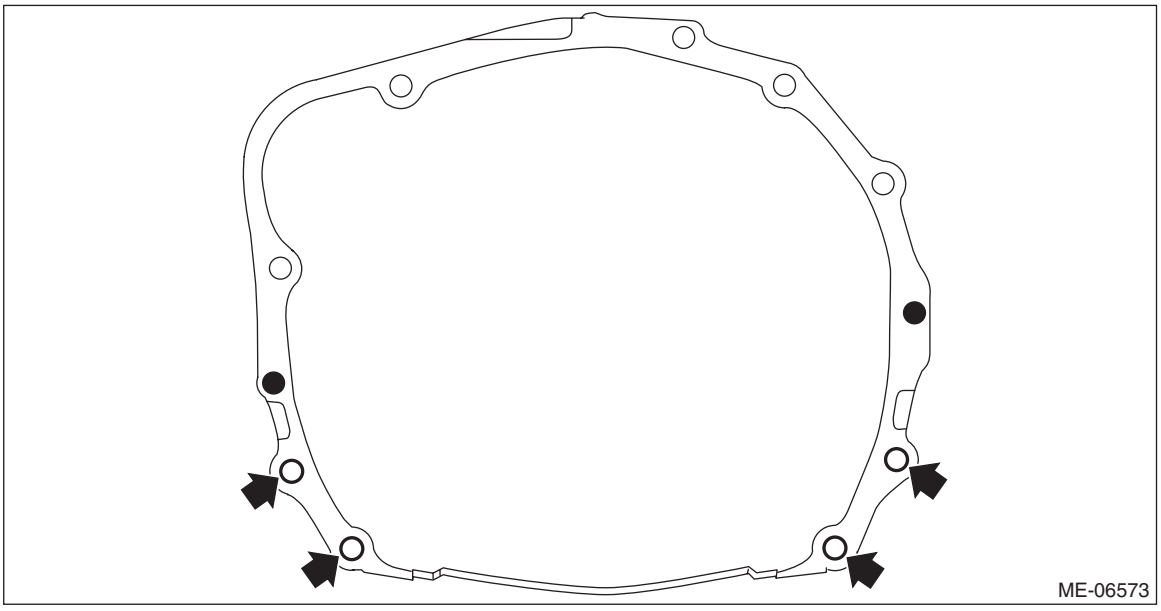
9) Install the pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 42.8 ft-lb)



10) Lift up the vehicle.
11) Install the bolts and nuts which hold lower side of the transmission to engine.

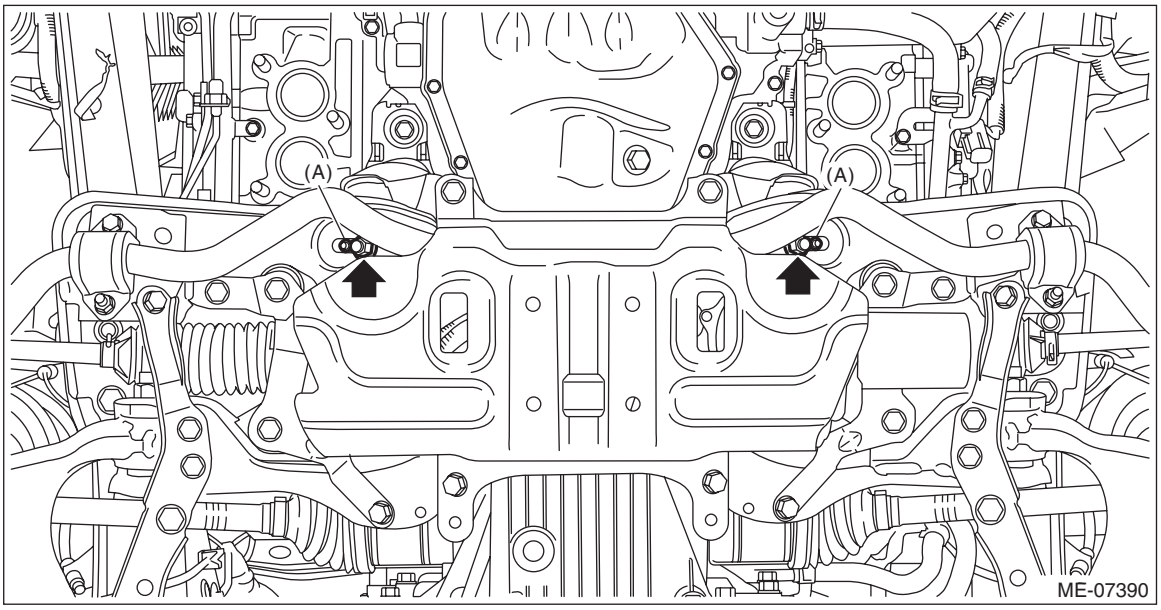
Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)



12) Install the nuts which hold the engine mounting to the crossmember.

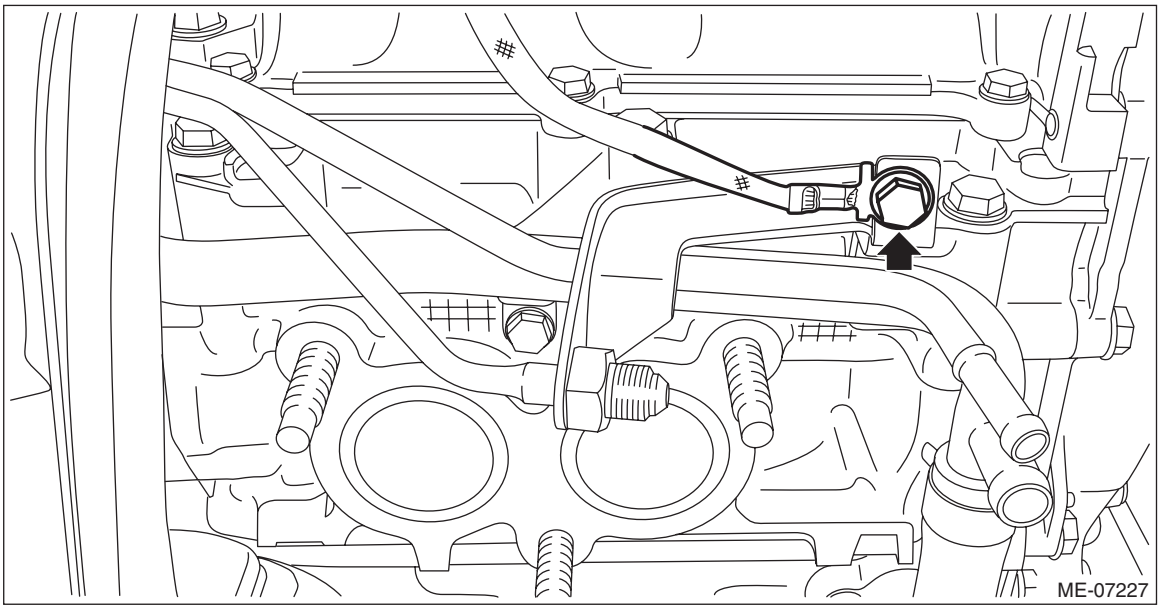
NOTE:
Make sure that locators (A) of the engine mounting are securely inserted.

Tightening torque:
45 N·m (4.6 kgf-m, 33.2 ft-lb)



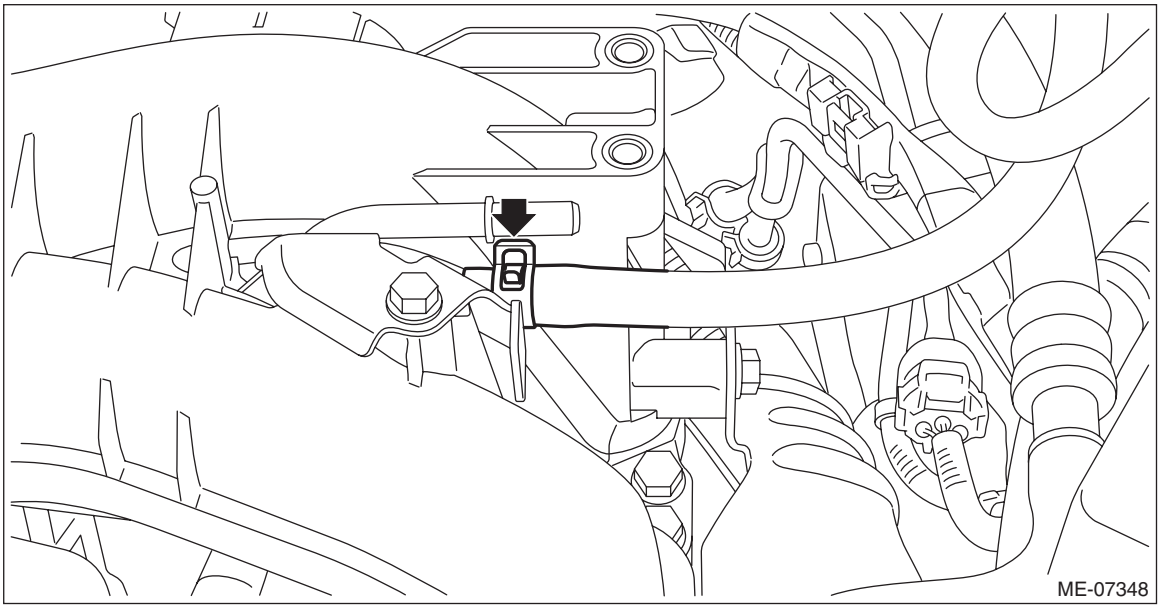
13) Connect the ground cable to the oil pipe assembly.

Tightening torque:
7 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.2 ft-lb)



14) Install the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

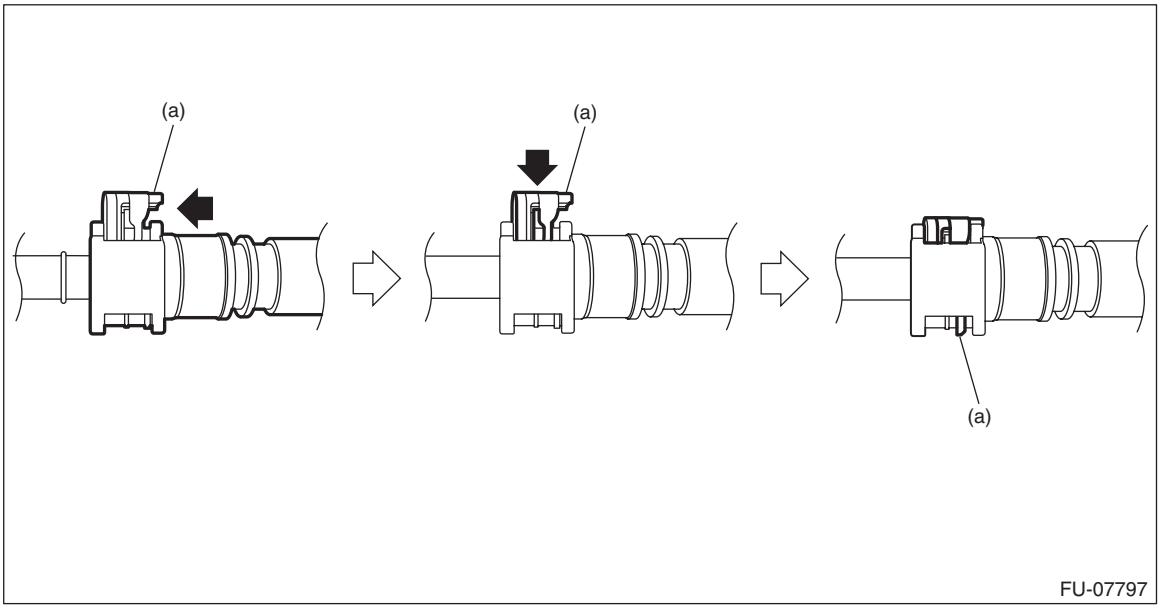
15) Connect the fuel delivery tube and evaporation hose.
(1) Connect the evaporation hose to fuel pipe assembly.



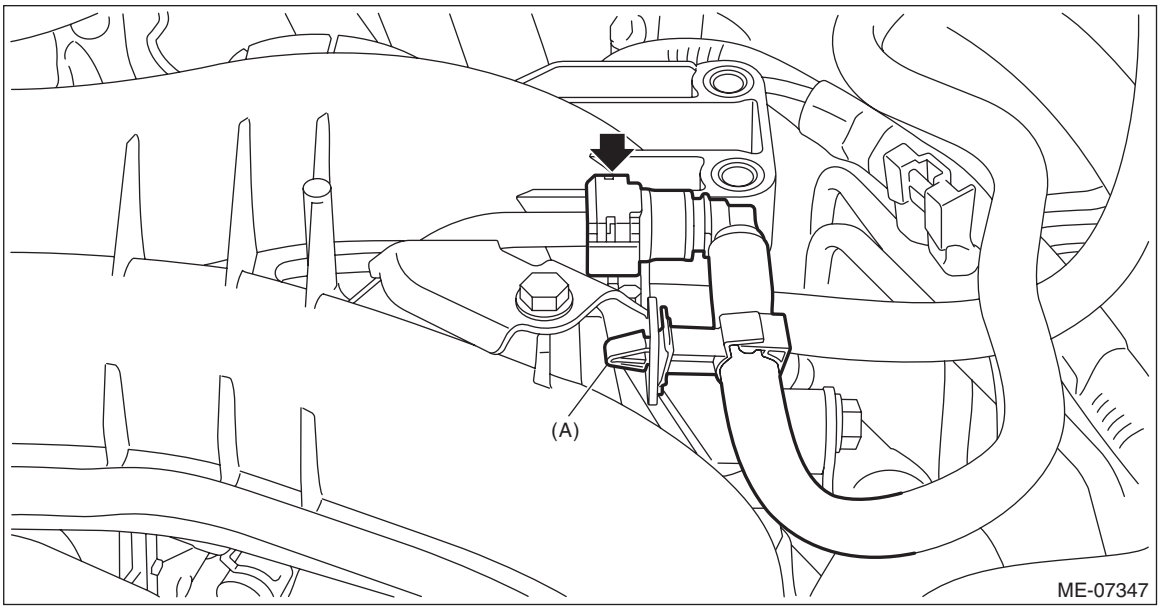
(2) Connect the quick connector on the fuel delivery tube to the fuel pipe assembly, and fix the fuel delivery tube using clip (A).

CAUTION:
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
• When connecting the quick connector, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.
• When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

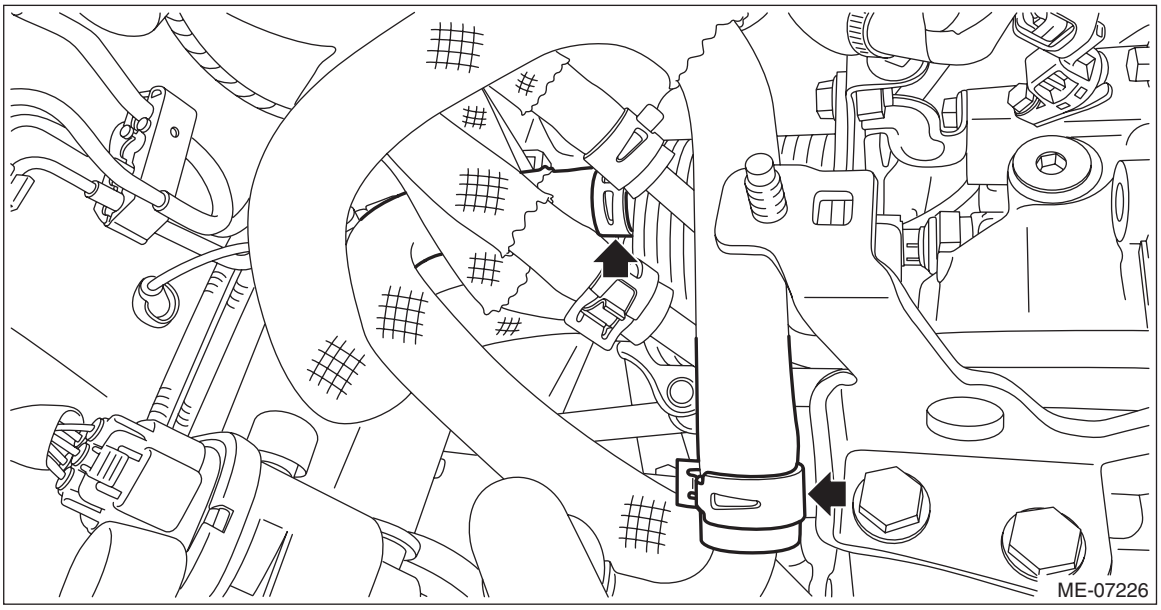
NOTE:
Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Slider

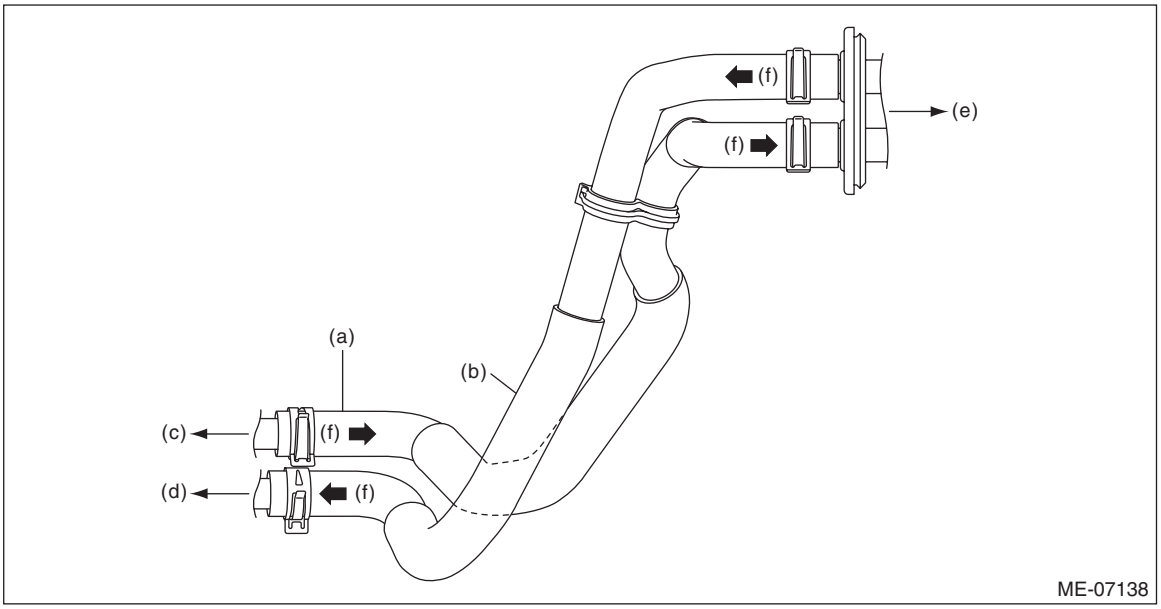


16) Connect the engine coolant inlet hose and engine coolant outlet hose to the CVTF cooler (with warmer feature) and EGR cooler.

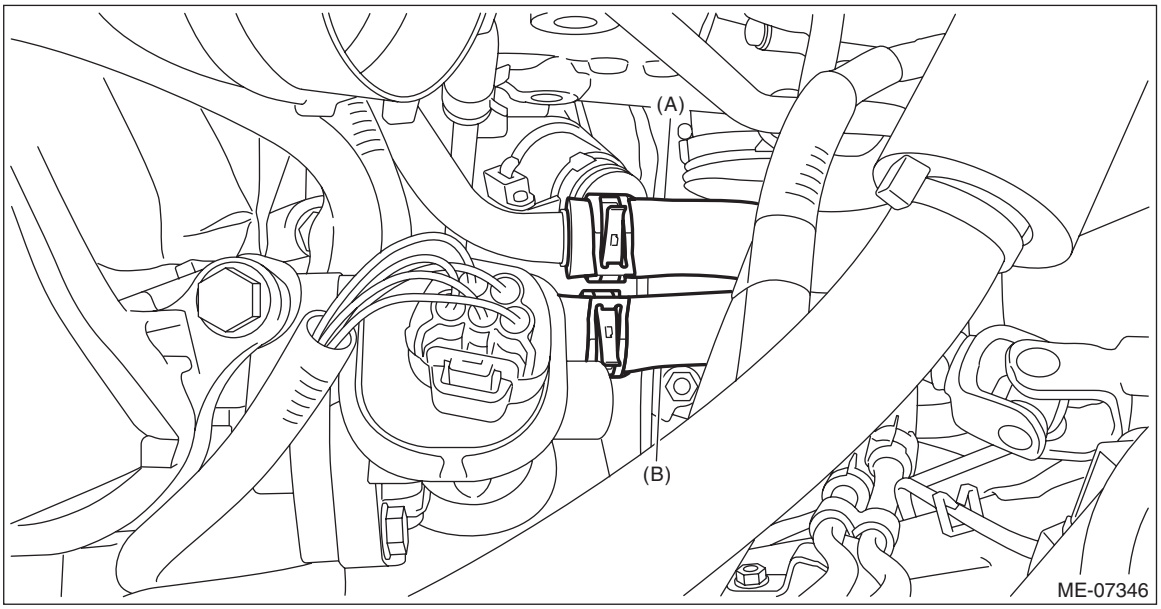


17) Connect the heater inlet hose (A) to the water pipe assembly, and connect the heater outlet hose (B) to the water pipe LH.

NOTE:
Be careful not to mix up the heater inlet hose and the heater outlet hose when connecting them.

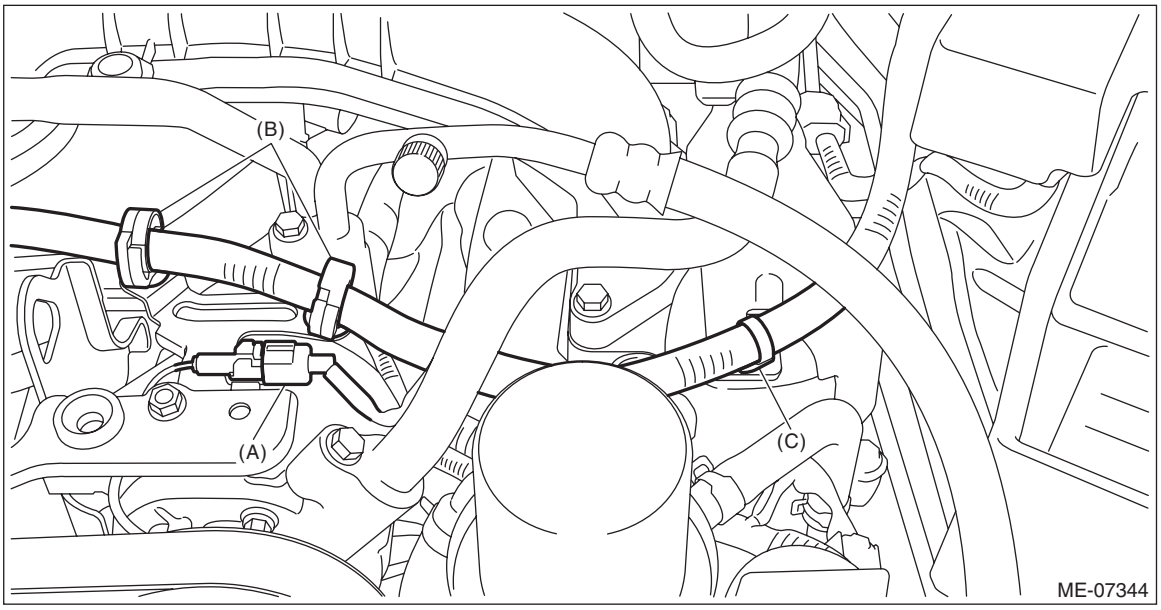


(a)	Heater inlet hose	(c)	To water pipe ASSY	(e)	To heater core ASSY
(b)	Heater outlet hose	(d)	To water pipe LH	(f)	Engine coolant flow



18) Connect the A/C pressure hose to A/C compressor. <Ref. to AC-70, INSTALLATION, Hose and Pipe.>
19) Set the generator cord, and fix the generator cord to the fuel pipe protector using clip (C).

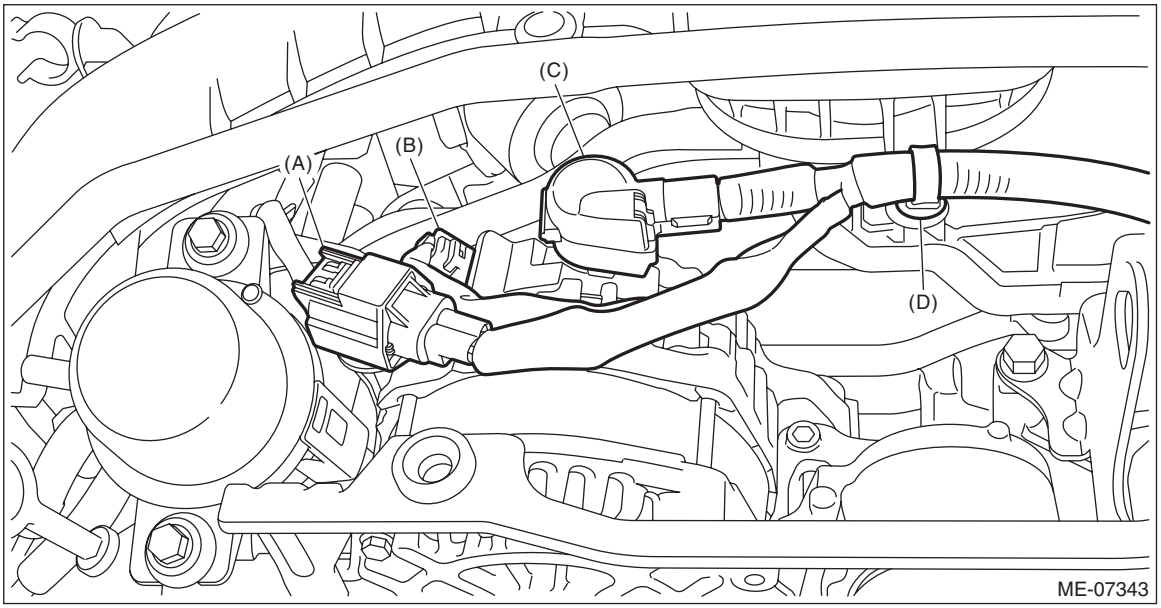
20) Install the generator cord to clip (B), and connect the connector (A) to A/C compressor.



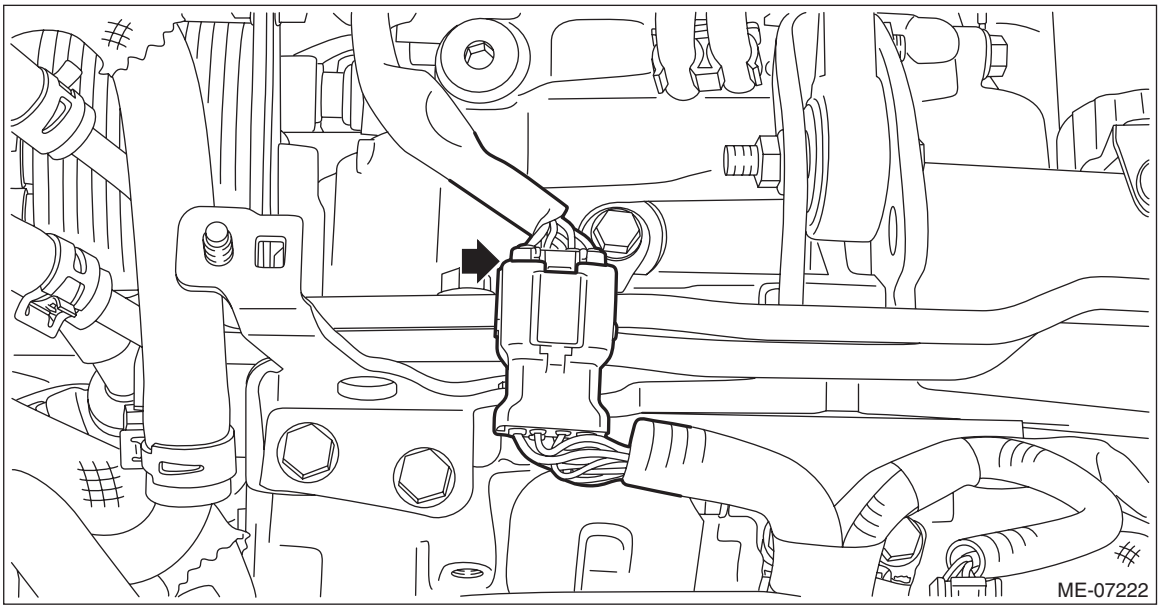
21) Using clip (D), fix the generator cord to the generator cord stay, and connect the connector (B) and the terminal (C) to the generator.

Tightening torque:
15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.1 ft-lb)

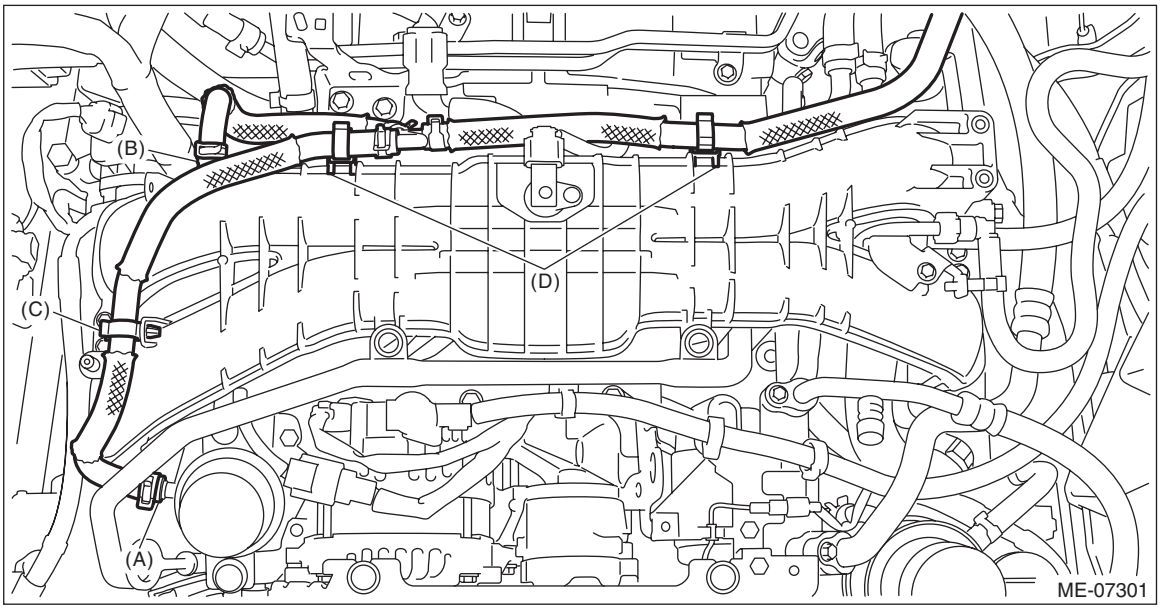
22) Connect the connector (A) to the brake vacuum pump.



23) Connect the bulkhead harness connector to the engine harness connector.



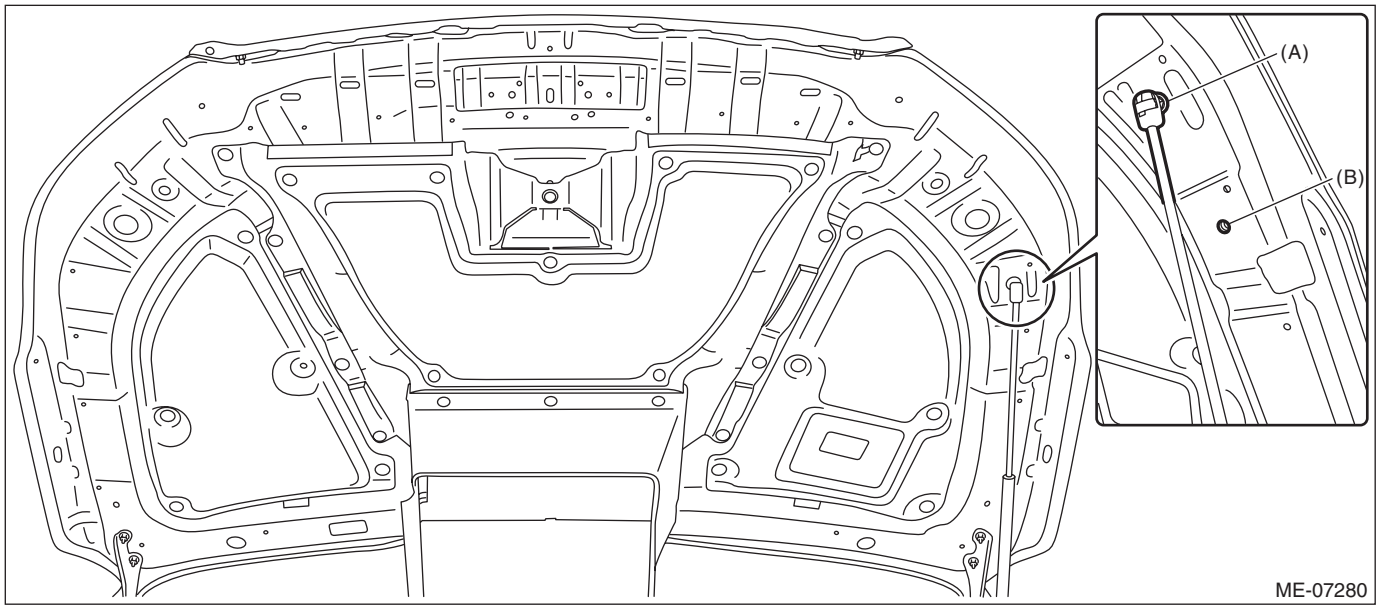
24) Using clip (D), fix the brake booster vacuum hose to the intake manifold.
25) Connect sections (A) and (B) of the brake booster vacuum hose to the brake vacuum pump and intake manifold, and install the brake booster vacuum hose to the clip (C).



26) Install the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-44, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>
27) Install the intake duct No. 1 and intake duct No. 2. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-26, INTAKE DUCT NO. 1, INSTALLATION, Intake Duct.> <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-29, INTAKE DUCT NO. 2, INSTALLATION, Intake Duct.>
28) Install the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-37, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
29) Install the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
30) Connect the battery ground terminal.
31) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
32) Check the CVTF level and replenish it if necessary. <Ref. to CVT(TR690)-36, ADJUSTMENT, CVTF.>
33) Charge the A/C system with refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-27, PROCEDURE, Refrigerant Charging Procedure.>
34) Install the collector cover.

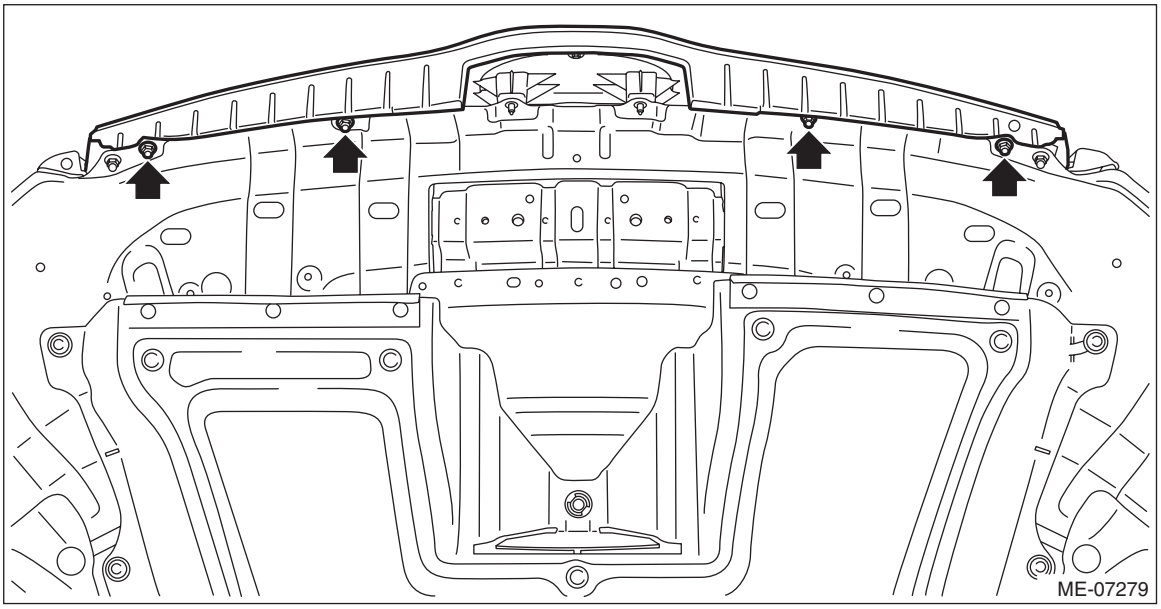
35) Change the installation position of the front hood damper from (B) to (A).

Tightening torque:
20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)



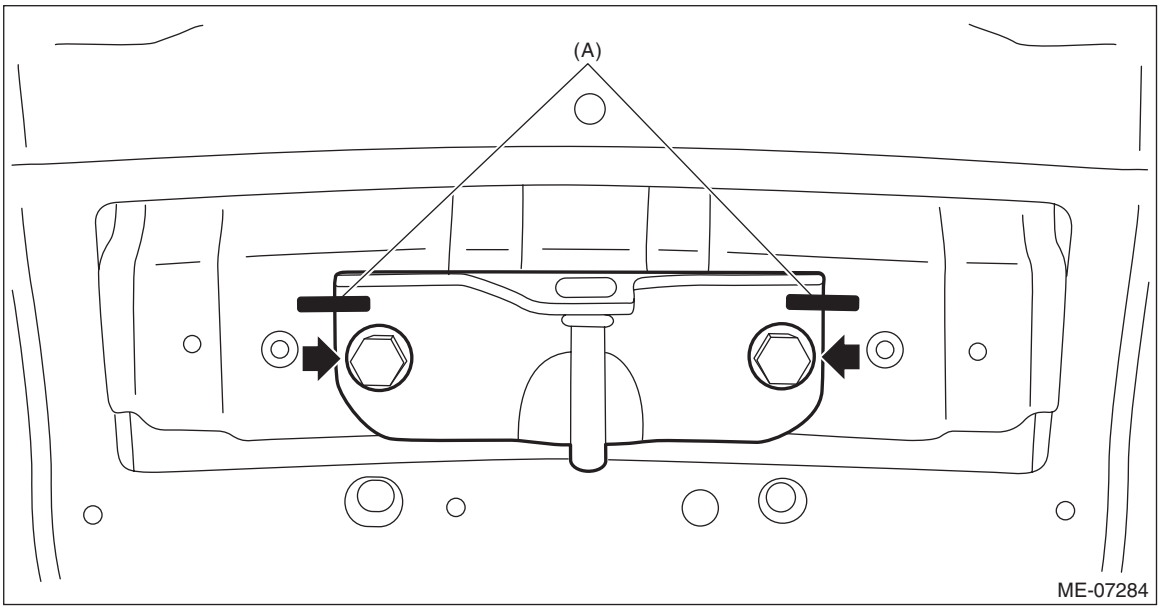
36) Install the front center grille assembly to the front hood.

Tightening torque:
4.5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)



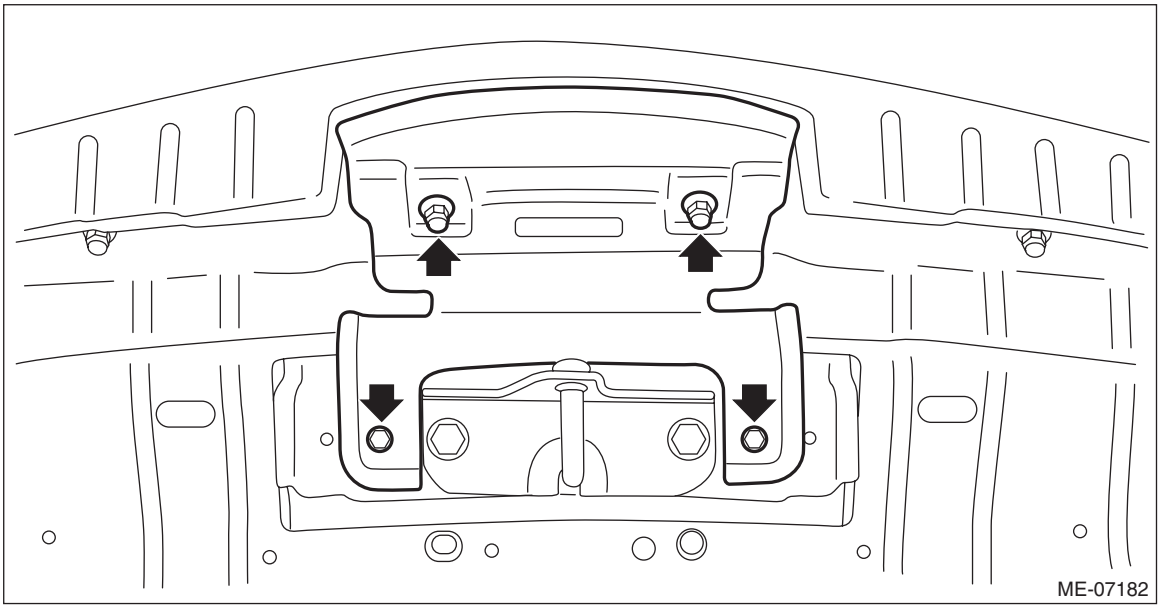
37) Align the alignment marks (A), and install the front hood striker to the front hood.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)



38) Install the upper grille bracket to the front hood, and close the front hood.

Tightening torque:
4.5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

1) Check that pipes, hoses, connectors and clamps are installed firmly.
2) Check the engine coolant is at specified level.
3) Check CVTF is at the specified level.
4) Start the engine and check for exhaust gas, engine coolant, leaks of fuel, etc. Also check for noise and vibrations.

10.Engine Mounting

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the engine from the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-44, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
2) Remove the engine mounting from the engine.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

Make sure that there are no cracks or other damages.

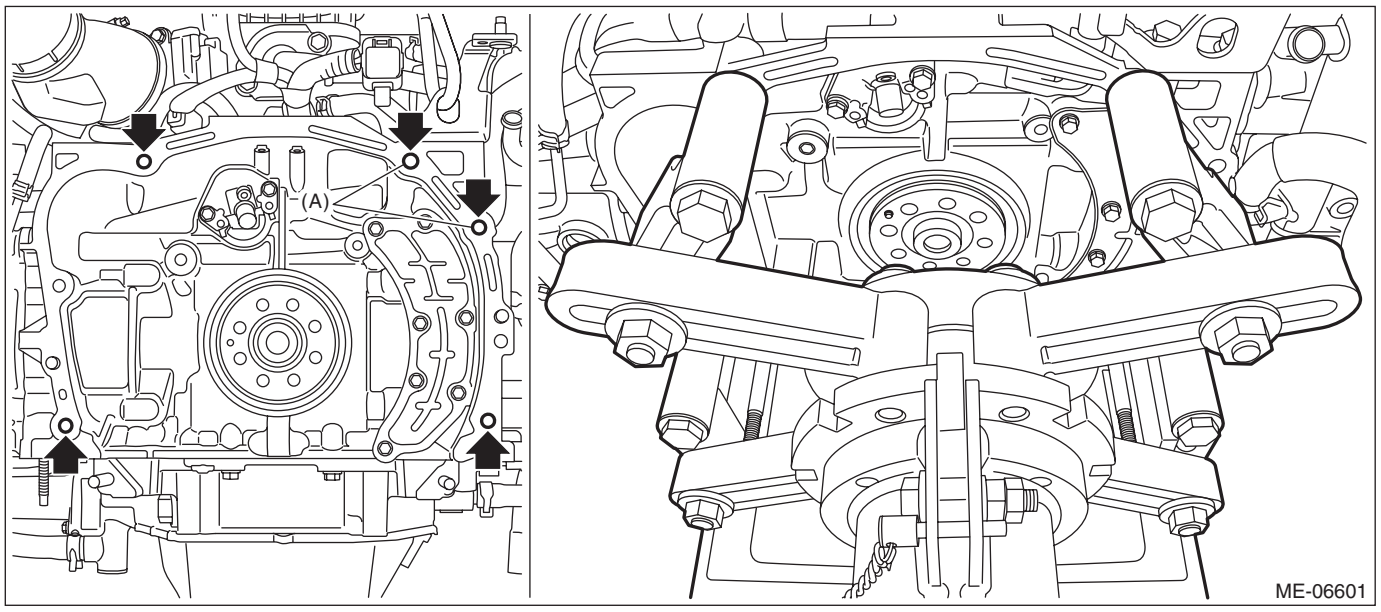
11.Preparation for Overhaul

A: PROCEDURE

1) After engine has been removed from the vehicle, mount the engine to the engine stand while being careful of the following.
   (1) When mounting the engine stand, follow the instructions of engine stand used.
   (2) When disassembling the cylinder block, remove the crankshaft position sensor plate together with the drive plate first, and then mount the engine stand. <Ref. to CVT(TR690)-133, REMOVAL, Drive Plate.>
   (3) Mount the engine stand using the points shown by the arrows in the figure.

CAUTION:
Be sure to mount the engine stand at four points. Otherwise, the engine damage may occur.

NOTE:
- For points (A), either of them can be used for mounting the engine stand.
- The engine stand shown in the figure is just for reference.



2) In this section the procedures described under each index are all connected and stated in order. The procedure for overhauling of the engine will be completed when you go through all steps in the process. Therefore, in this section, to conduct the particular procedure within the flow of a section, you need to go back and conduct the procedure described previously in order to do that particular procedure.

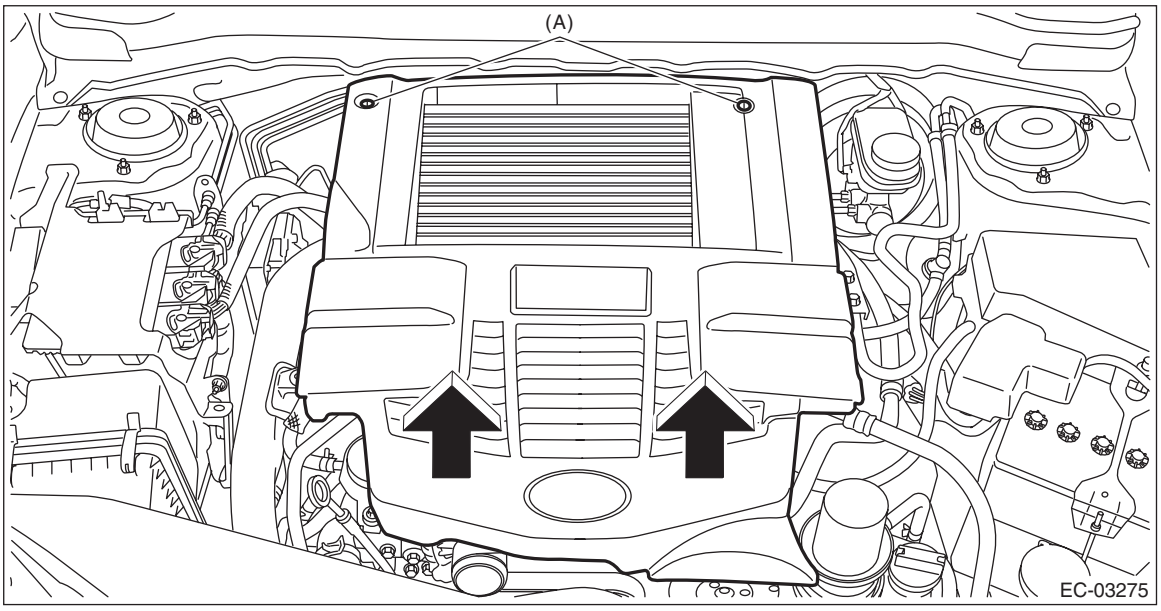
12.V-belt

A: REMOVAL

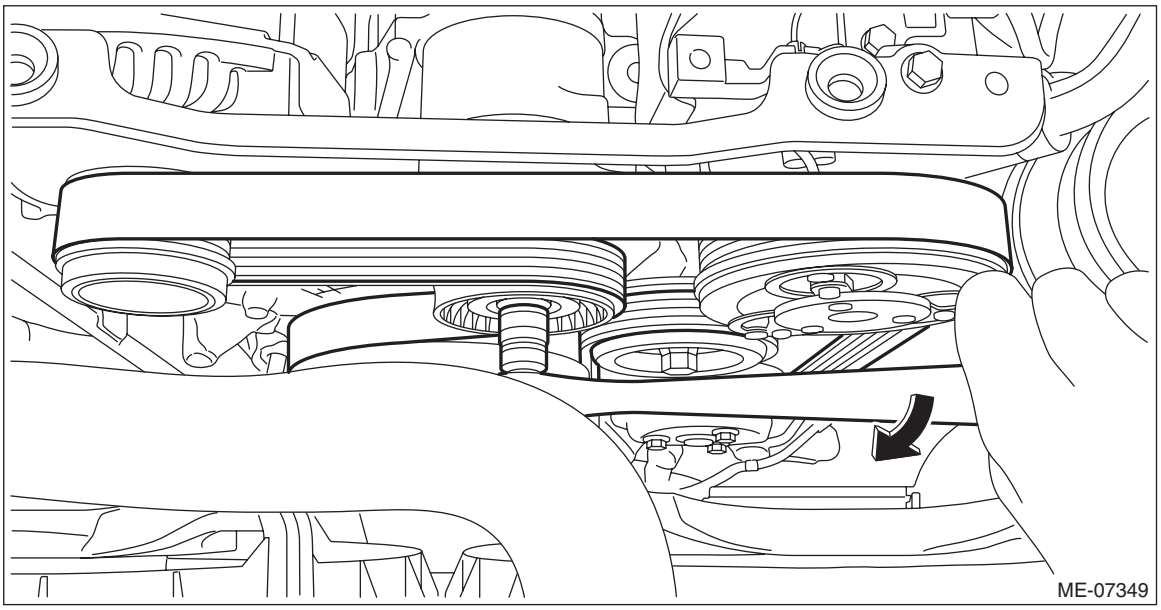
NOTE:
When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.

1. V-BELT

1) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.

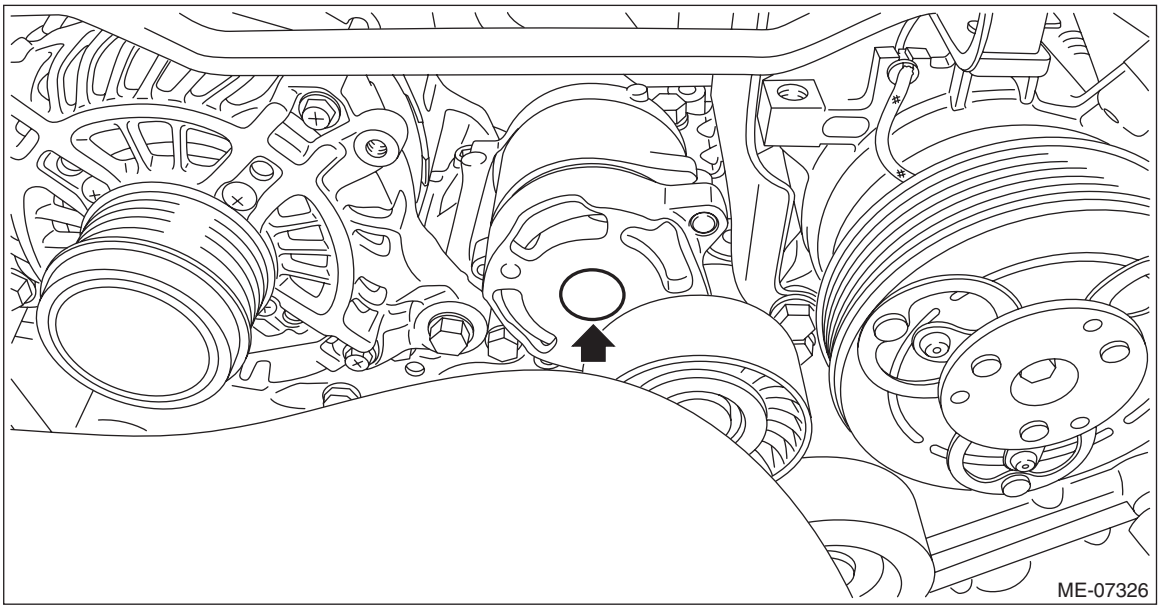


2) Remove the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Attach the tool to the V-belt tensioner assembly, and rotate the tool clockwise to loosen and remove the V-belt.

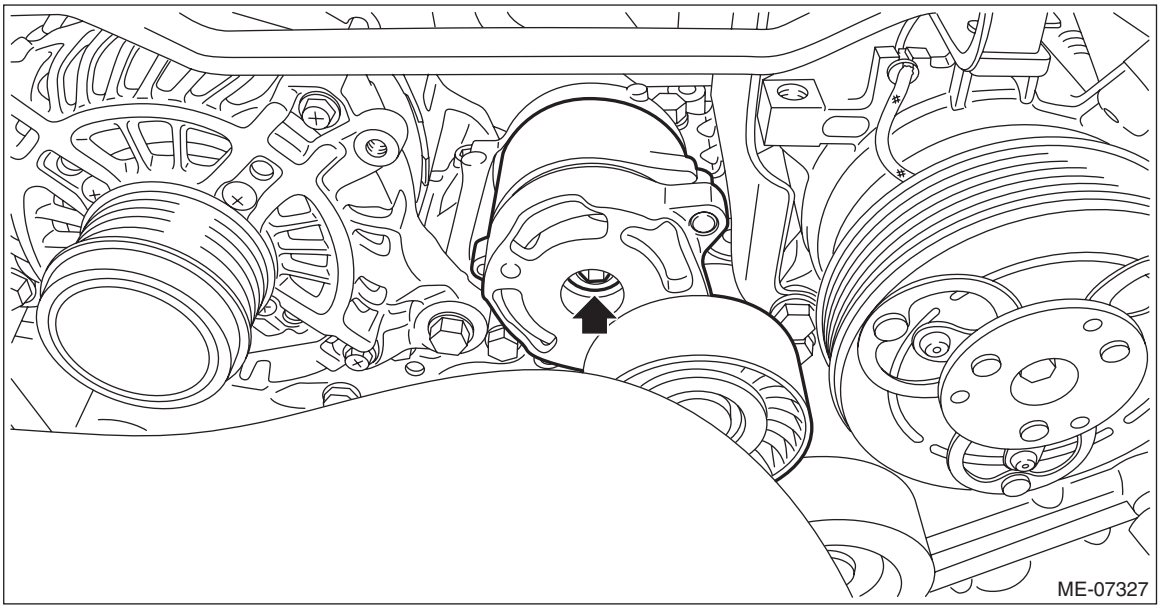


2. V-BELT TENSIONER ASSEMBLY

1) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-75, V-BELT, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the cap from V-belt tensioner assembly.

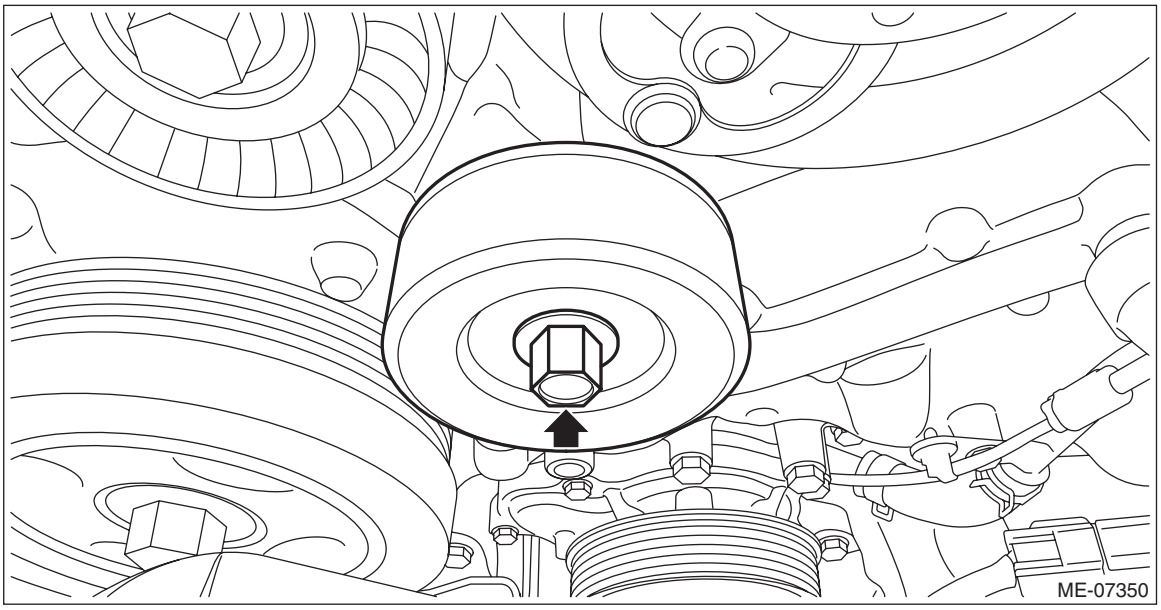


3) Remove the bolt securing the V-belt tensioner assembly to the generator bracket, and remove the V-belt tensioner assembly.



3. IDLER PULLEY

1) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-75, V-BELT, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the bolts which secure the idler pulley to the chain cover, and remove the idler pulley.

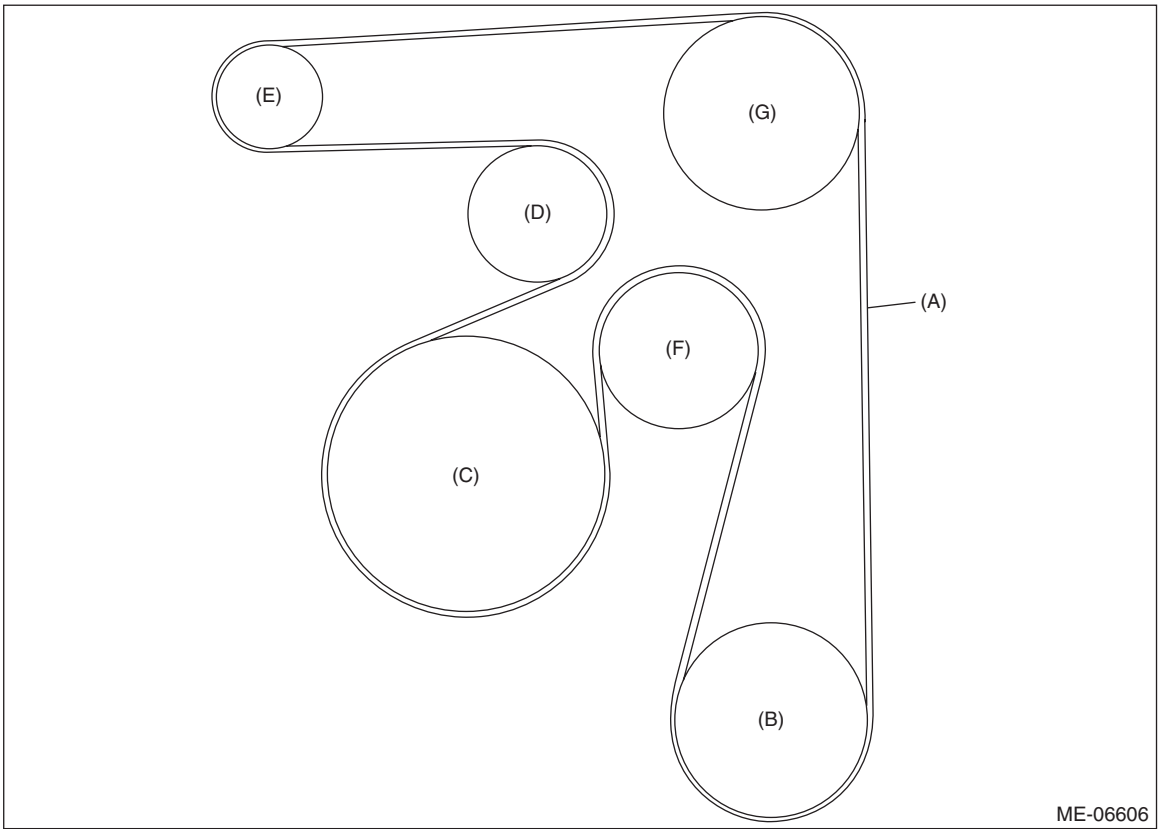


B: INSTALLATION

1. V-BELT

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
- **When reusing the V-belt, wipe off dust and water with cloth.**
- **Do not use the V-belt if there is any oil, grease or coolant on the belt.**
- **Be careful not to rub the V-belt end surface with bare hands; exposed core may cause injury.**
- **Wipe off any dust, oil and water on the groove of each pulley with cloth.**

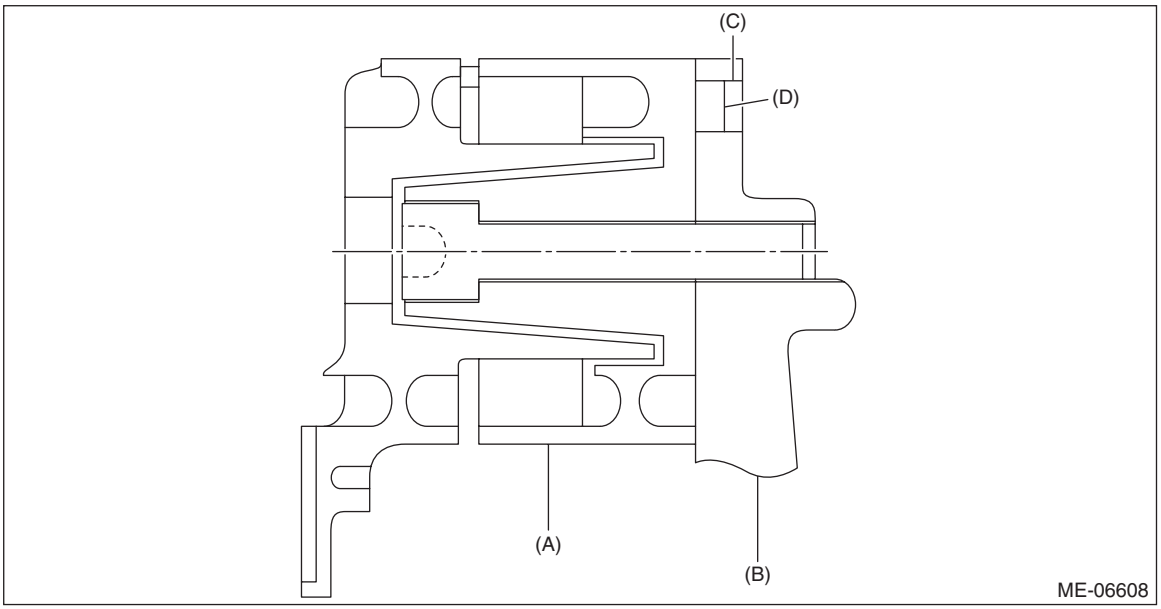


(A) V-belt
(B) Water pump pulley
(C) Crank pulley
(D) V-belt tensioner ASSY
(E) Generator pulley
(F) Idler pulley
(G) A/C compressor pulley

2. V-BELT TENSIONER ASSY

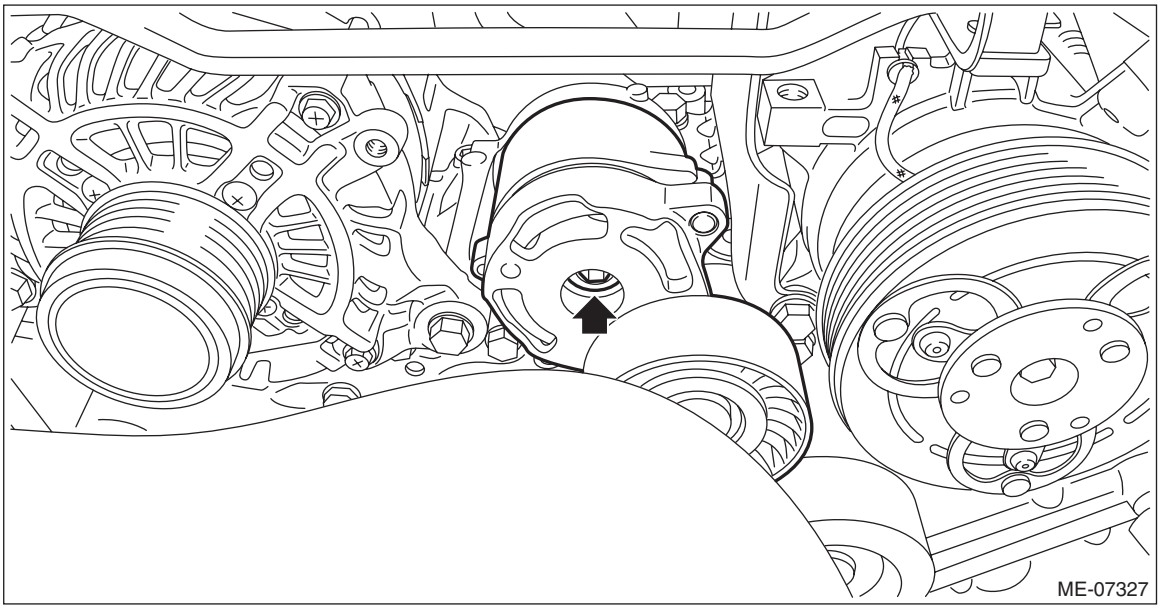
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
When installing the V-belt tensioner assembly, insert the protrusion of V-belt tensioner assembly into the hole for preventing rotation at the generator bracket.



(A) V-belt tensioner ASSY
(B) Generator bracket
(C) Hole to prevent rotation
(D) Protrusion portion

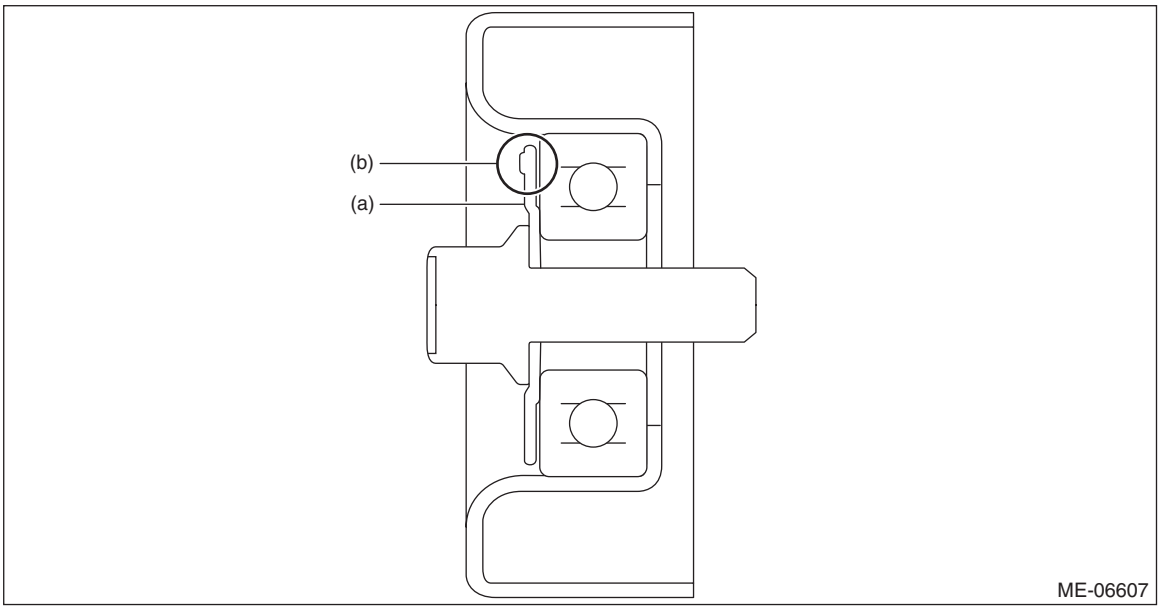
Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



3. IDLER PULLEY

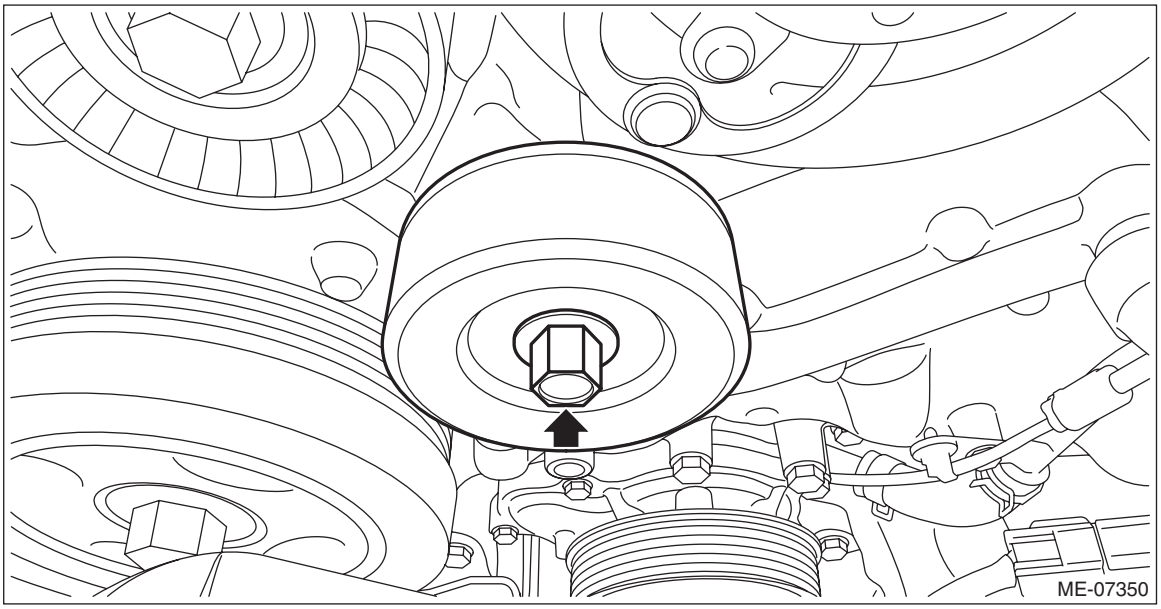
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
When installing the idler pulley, be careful of the idler pulley cover direction.



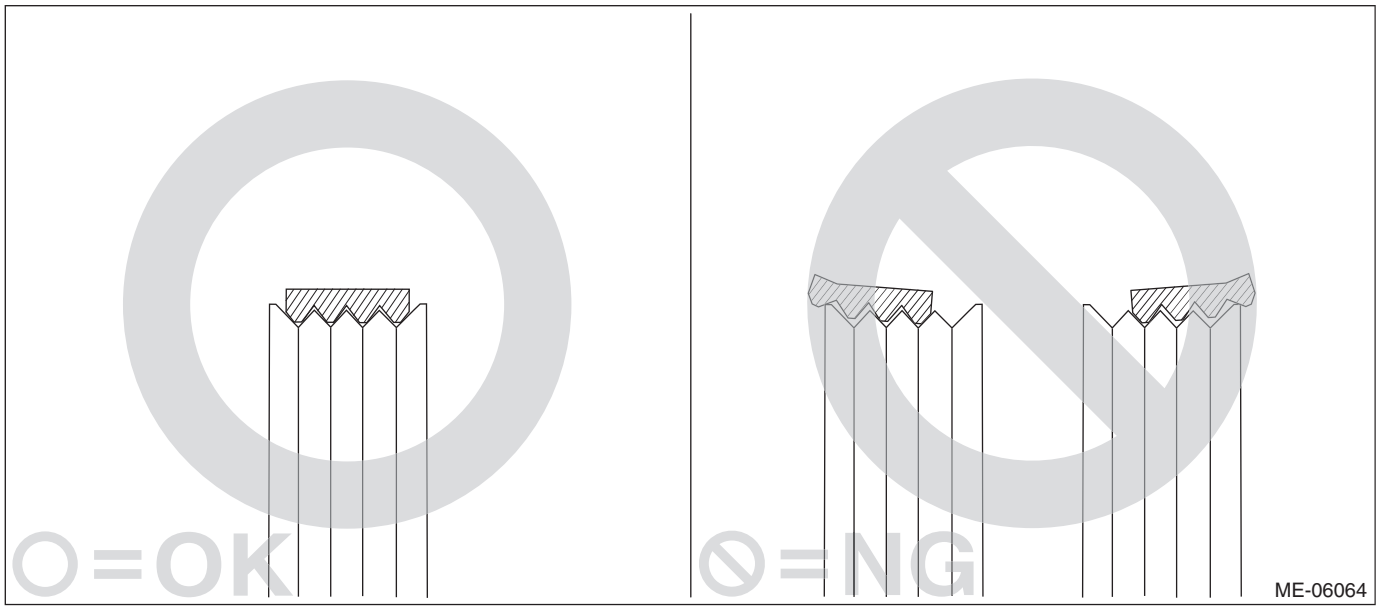
(a) Idler pulley cover (b) Protrusion (3 places)

Tightening torque:
36 N·m (3.7 kgf-m, 26.6 ft-lb)

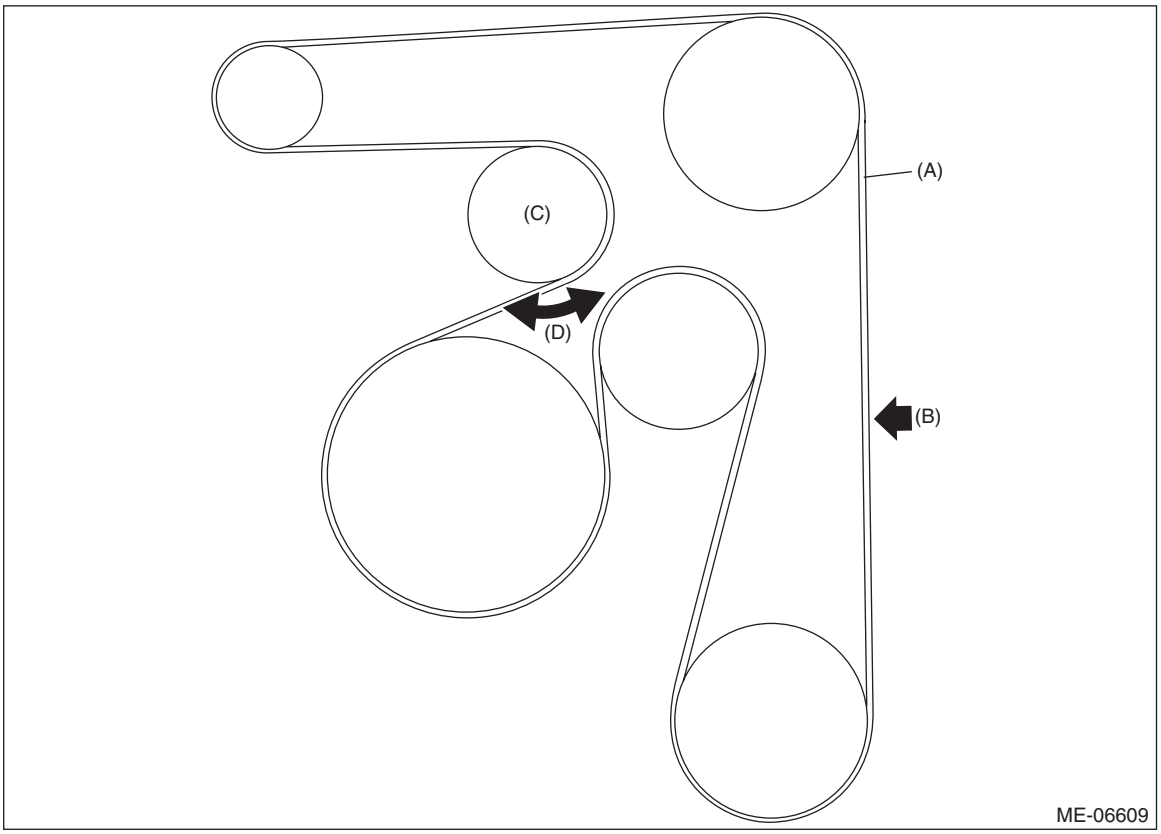


C: INSPECTION

1) Check the V-belt for cracks, tear or wear.
2) Check the V-belt tensioner assembly and idler pulley for deformation, cracks or other damages.
3) Check that the V-belt ribs are securely placed on the rib grooves for each pulleys.



4) Check that the V-belt tensioner assembly (C) moves in the direction of arrow (D), when the V-belt (A) is pushed and released by the area indicated by the arrow (B).

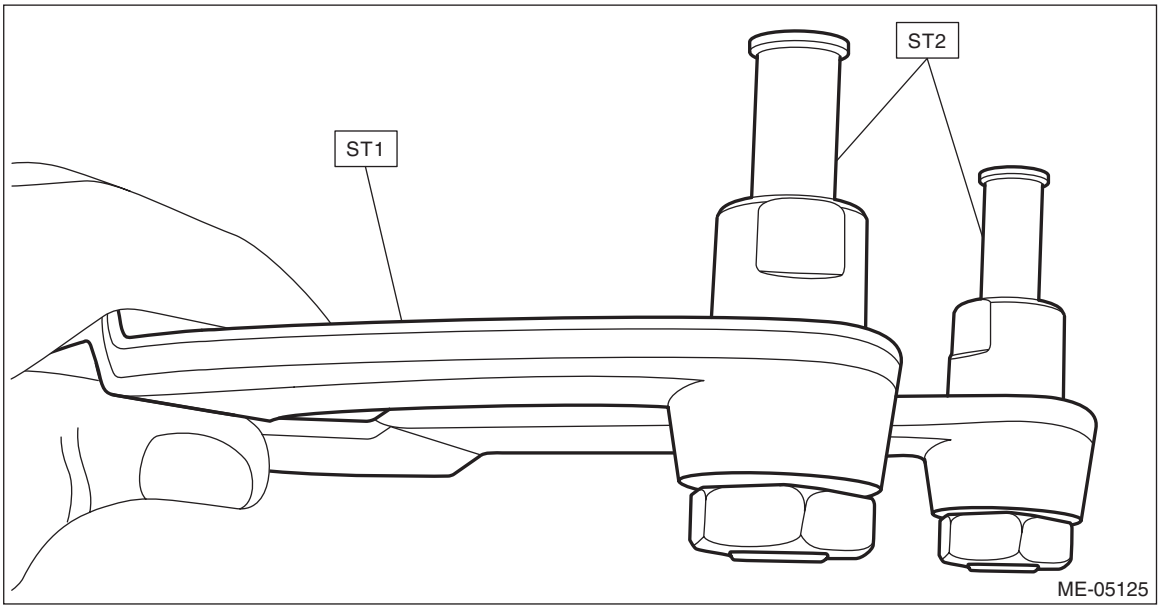


13.Crank Pulley

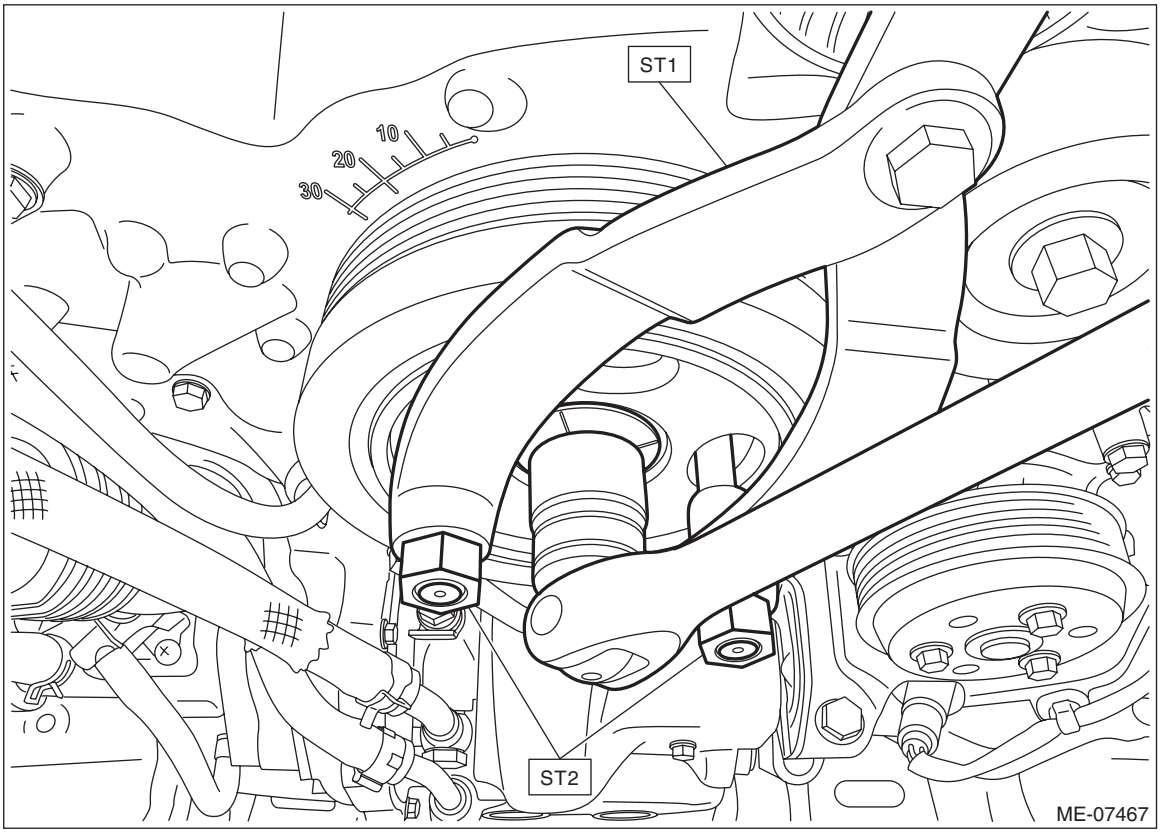
A: REMOVAL

NOTE:
When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.
1) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-75, V-BELT, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the radiator main fan & fan motor assembly and radiator sub fan & fan motor assembly. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-52, REMOVAL, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.> <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-55, REMOVAL, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>
3) Use the ST to lock the crank pulley, and remove the crank pulley bolt.

NOTE:
To prevent damaging ST1, attach the ST2 onto the ST1 as shown.
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA000 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET



ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA000 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET

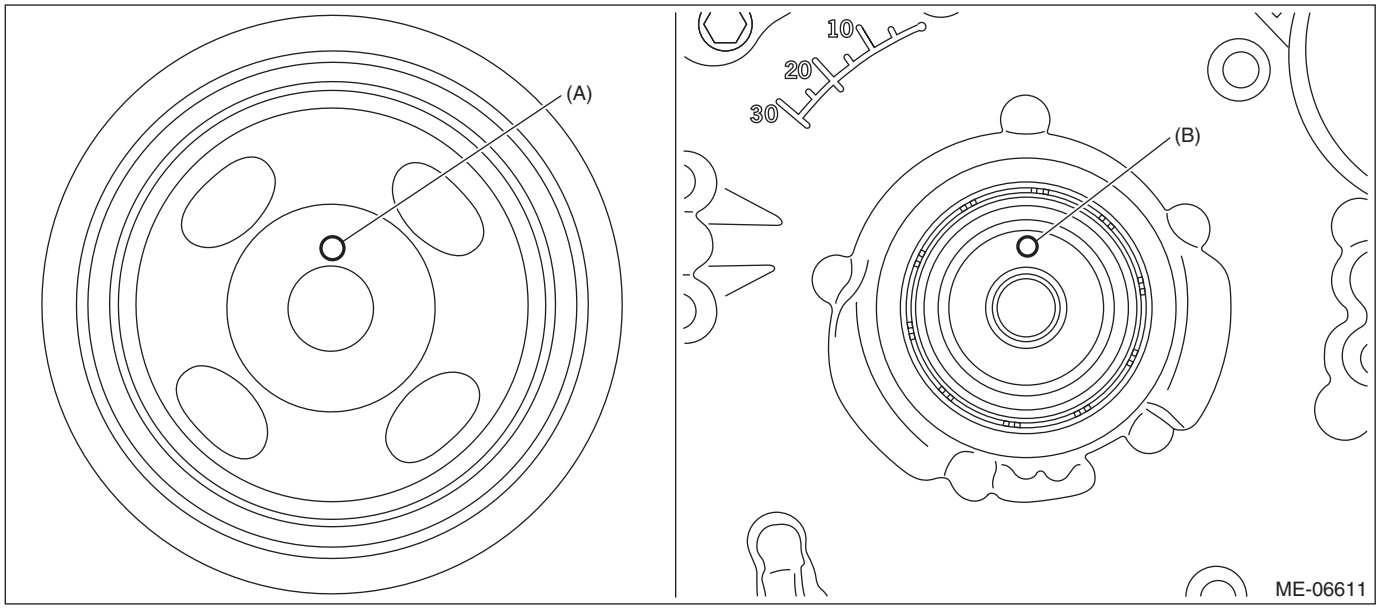


4) Remove the crank pulley.

B: INSTALLATION

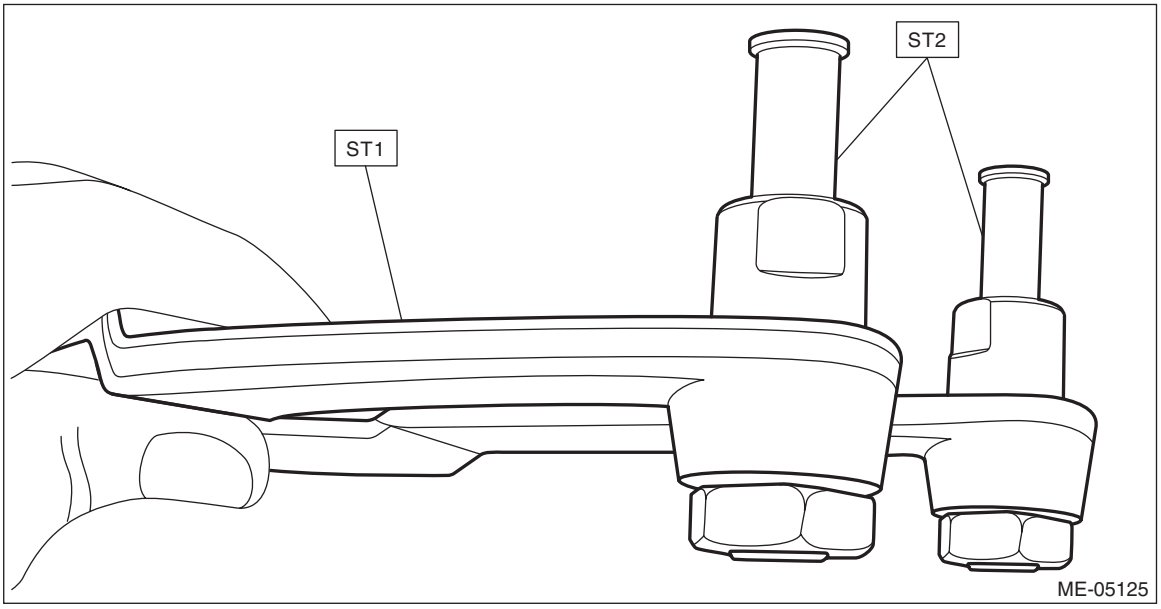
1) Clean the crankshaft thread using compressed air.
2) Apply engine oil to the crank pulley bolt seat and thread.
3) Install the crank pulley.
   (1) Install the crank pulley to the crank pulley boss.

NOTE:
- Use new O-rings.
- Install the crank pulley by aligning the crank pulley knock hole (A) and crank pulley boss knock pin (B).



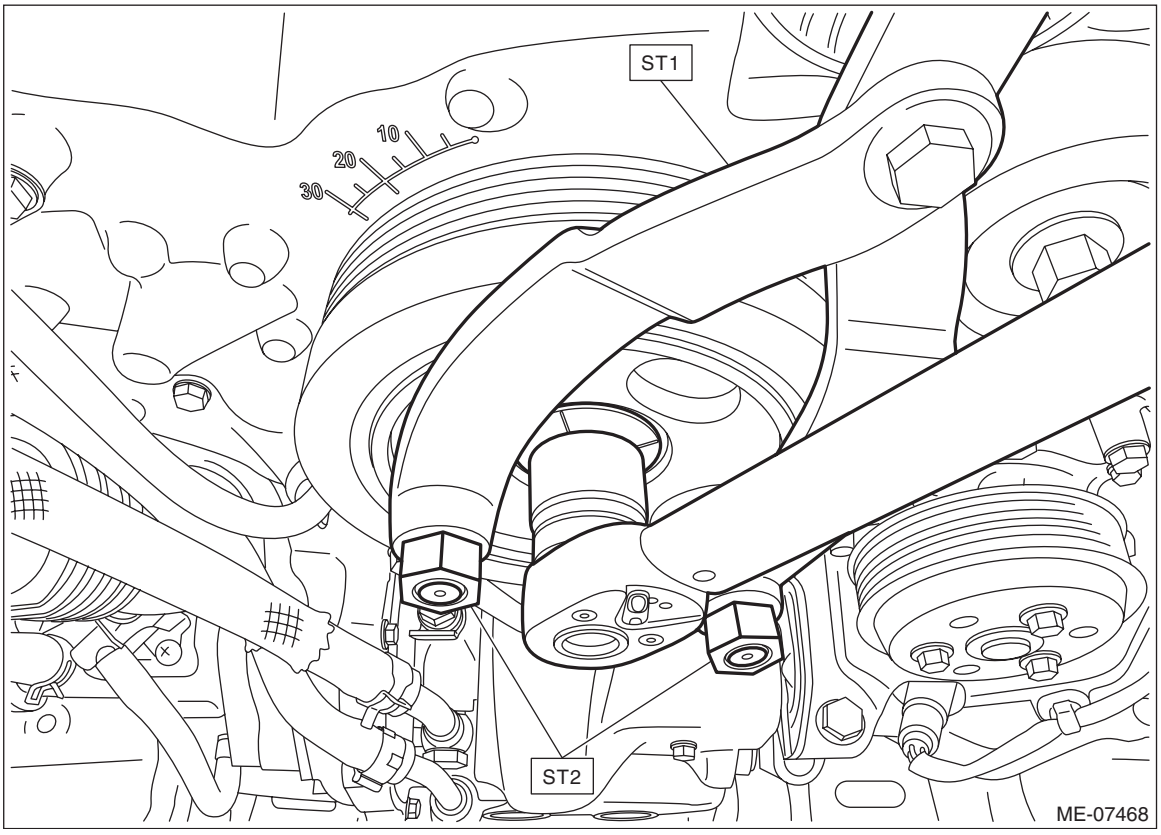
   (2) Use the ST to lock the crank pulley, and temporarily tighten the crank pulley bolt.

NOTE:
To prevent damaging ST1, attach the ST2 onto the ST1 as shown.
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA000 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET



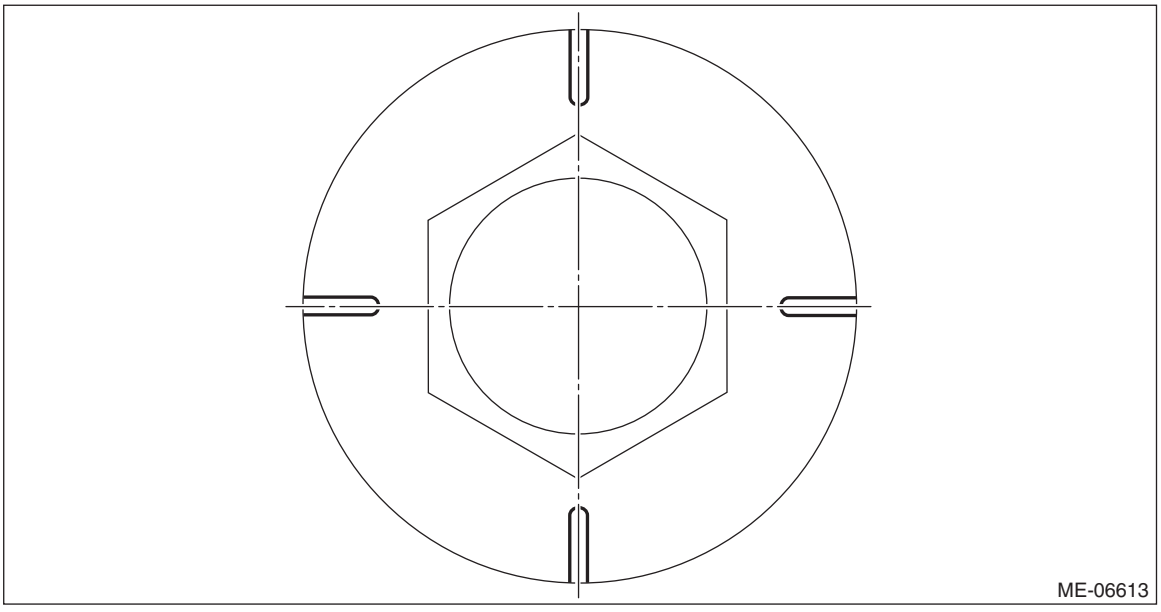
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA000 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET

Tightening torque:
20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)

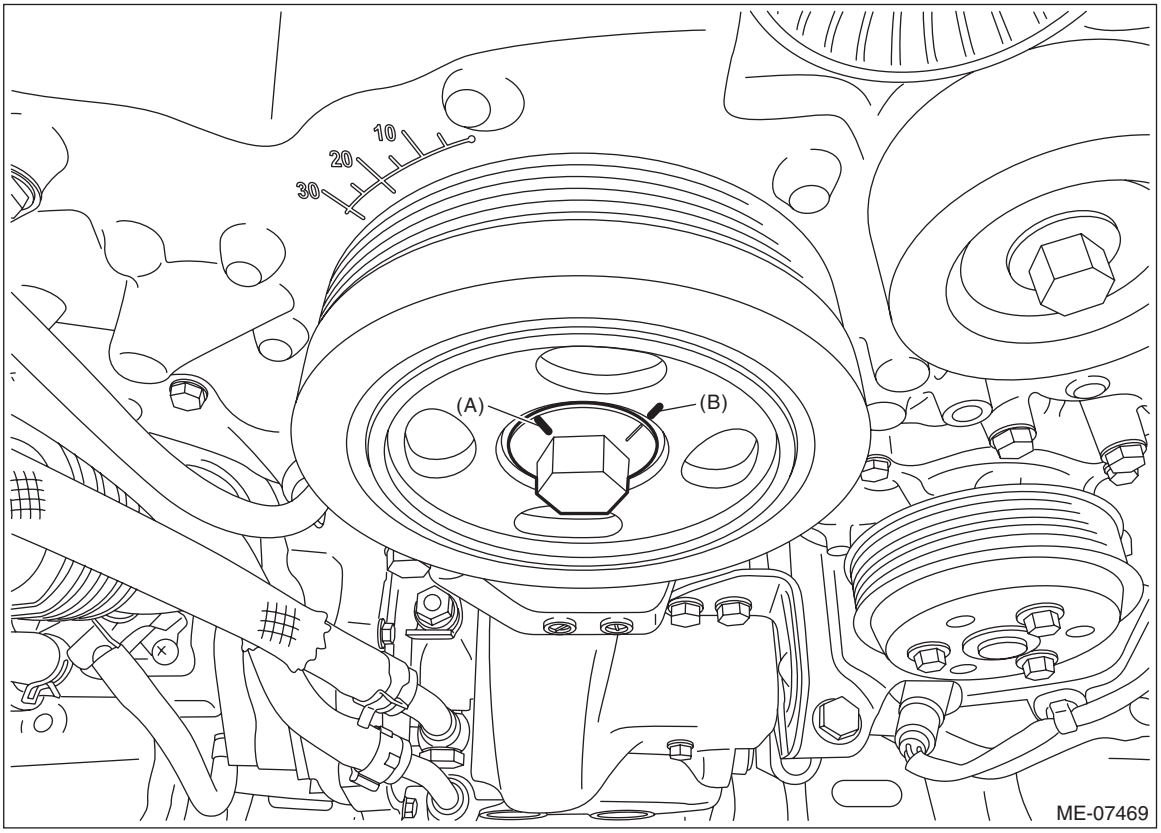


(3) Use the marker as shown in the figure, draw the reference line (A) on the crank pulley bolt according to the indented line on the crank pulley bolt head, and draw the end line (B) on the crank pulley.

NOTE:
- Four lines are indented by 90° on the crank pulley bolt head.



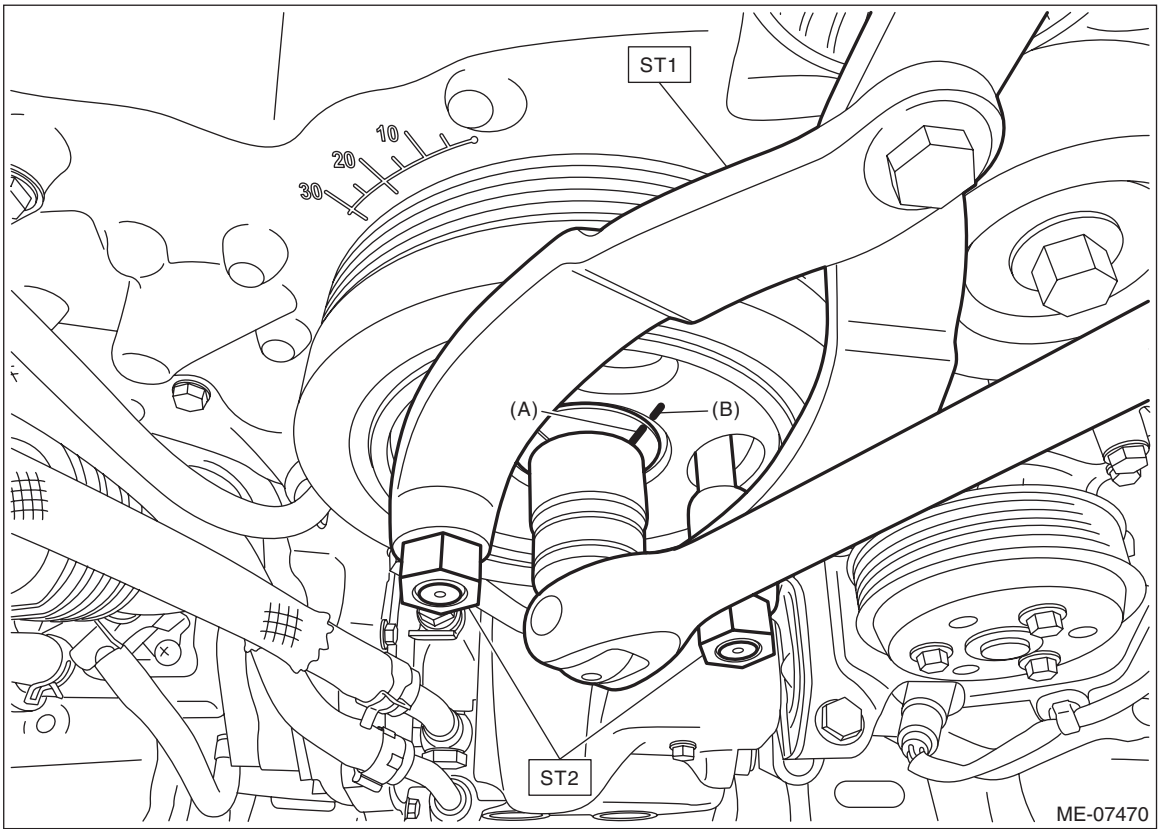
- Reference line is drawn for better visibility.



(4) Use the ST to lock the crank pulley, and tighten the crank pulley bolt to the angle where reference line (A) and end line (B) are aligned.

NOTE:
It should be approx. 90° when reference line (A) and end line (B) are aligned.
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA000 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET

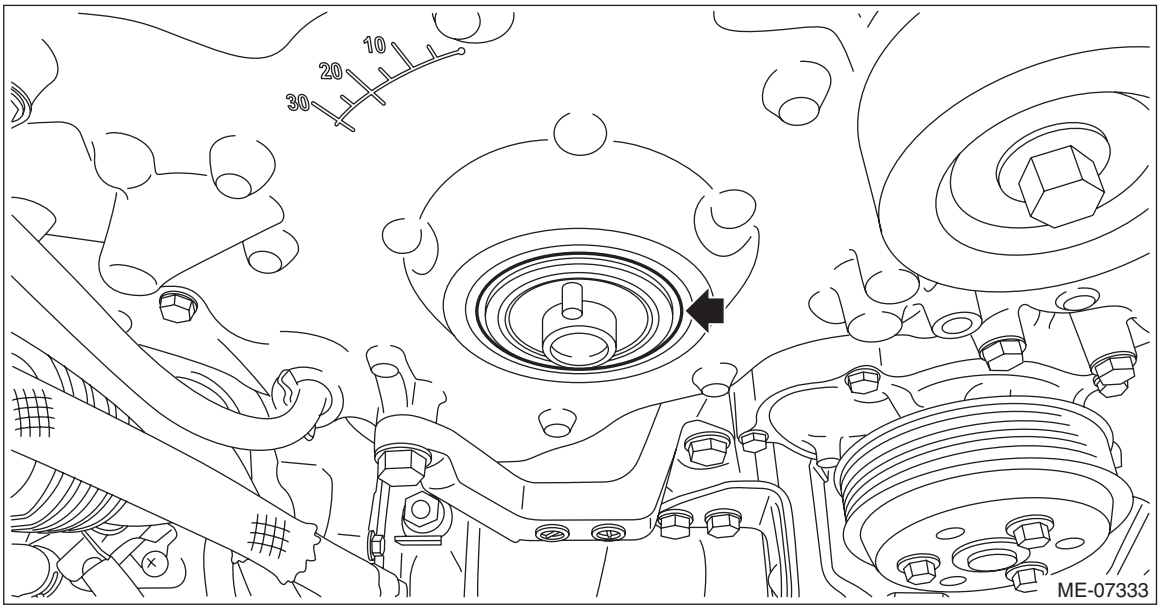
Tightening angle:
90°±5°



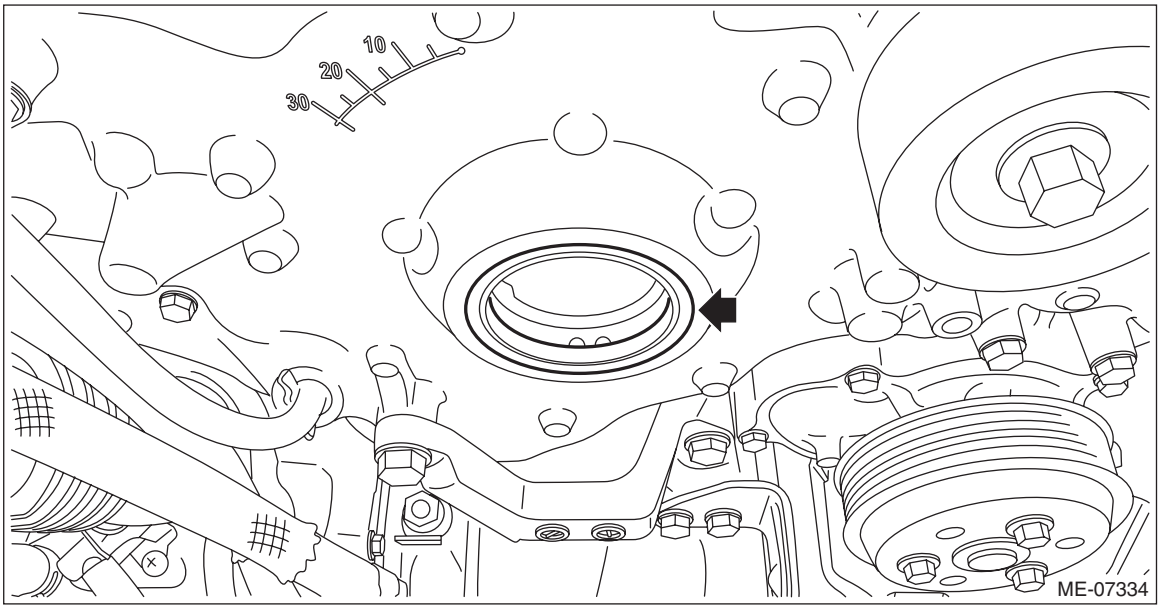
4) Install the radiator main fan & fan motor assembly and radiator sub fan & fan motor assembly. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-52, INSTALLATION, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.> <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-55, INSTALLATION, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>
5) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-78, V-BELT, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the crank pulley and crank pulley boss have no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Inspect for oil leakage from the front oil seal. If there is an oil leak, replace the front oil seal with a new part according to the following procedures.
   (1) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-82, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
   (2) Remove the crank pulley boss from the chain cover.



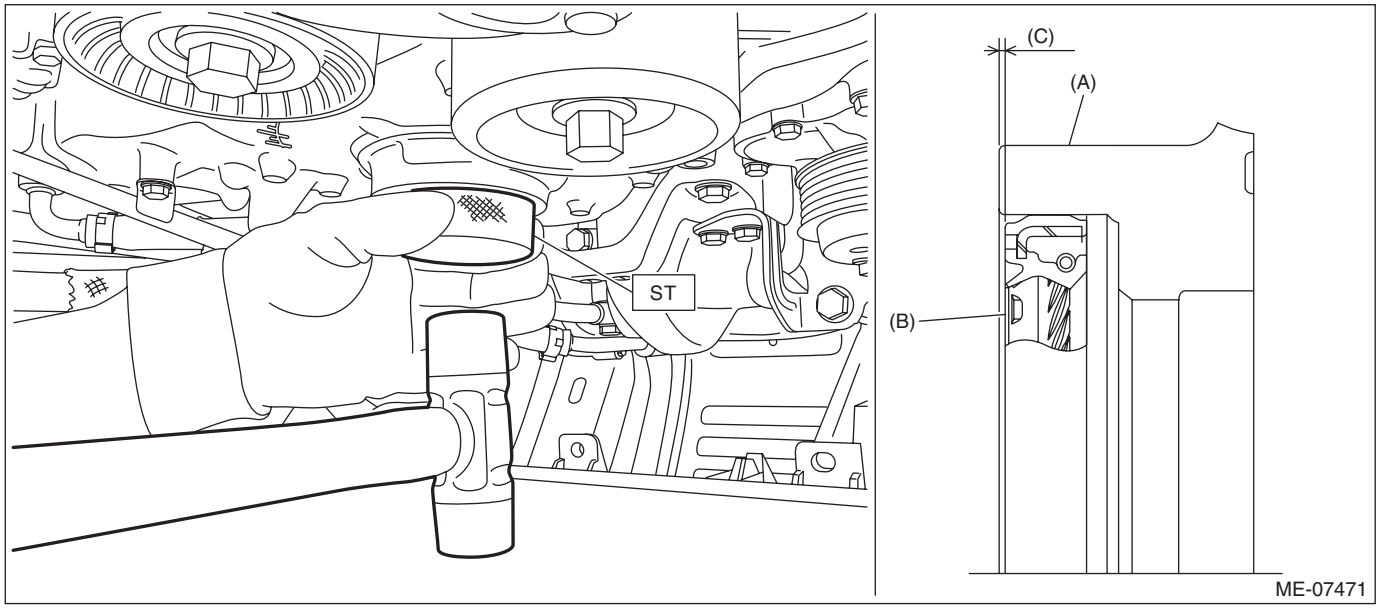
   (3) Remove the front oil seal from the chain cover.



(4) Apply a light coat of engine oil to the front oil seal inner periphery and outer periphery, and install the front oil seal to the chain cover using ST.

NOTE:
When tapping the front oil seal in, protect the radiator fin with cardboards etc. so as not to damage the radiator fin by the plastic hammer.
ST 398437700 OIL SEAL INSTALLER

Front oil seal press-fit position:
1^{+0}_{-1} mm ($0.0039^{+0}_{-0.0039}$ in) position from chain cover end face



(A) Chain cover
(B) Oil seal
(C) Front oil seal press-fit position (1^{+0}_{-1} mm ($0.0039^{+0}_{-0.0039}$ in) position from chain cover end face)

3) Install in the reverse order of removal after replacement.

14.Chain Cover

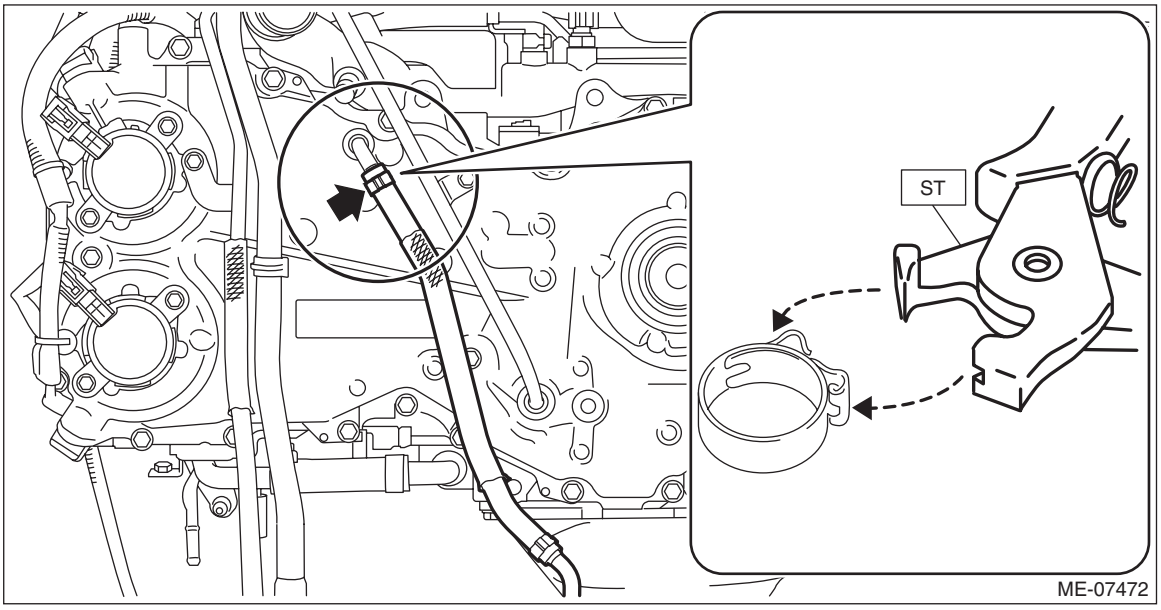
A: REMOVAL

NOTE:
When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.
1) When working on the vehicle

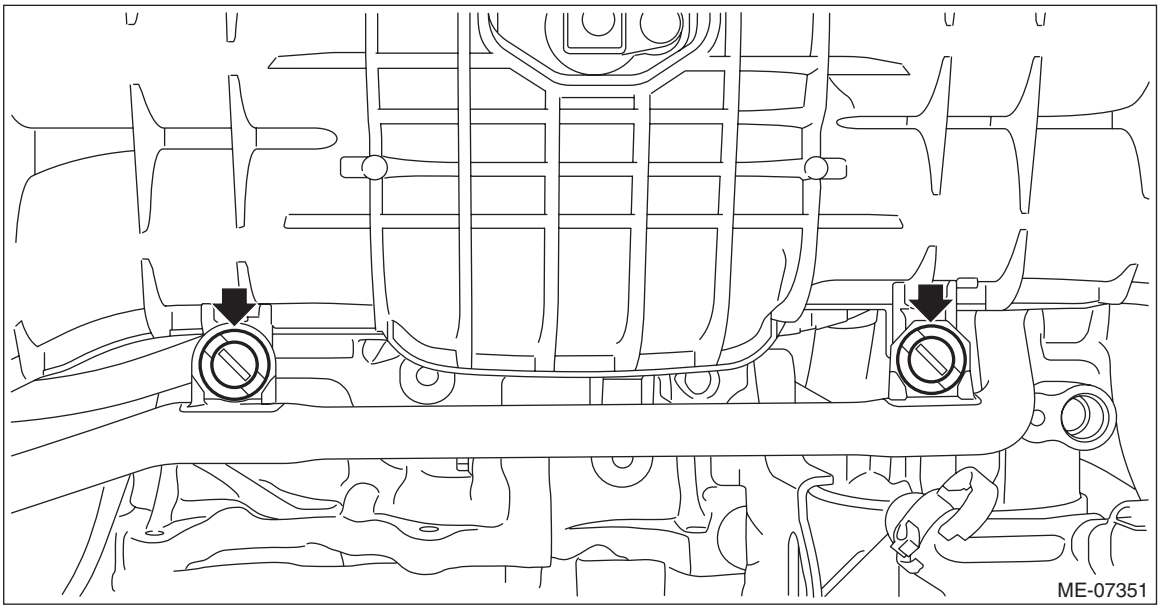
NOTE:
When working on the vehicle, perform the following steps also.
(1) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
(2) Remove the intake duct No. 1 and intake duct No. 2. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-20, INTAKE DUCT NO. 1, REMOVAL, Intake Duct.> <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-22, INTAKE DUCT NO. 2, REMOVAL, Intake Duct.>
(3) Remove the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-39, REMOVAL, Radiator.>
(4) Remove the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-7, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
2) Drain the engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-14, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>
3) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-75, V-BELT, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
4) Remove the generator. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-37, REMOVAL, Generator.>
5) Remove the water pump pulley. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-16, WATER PUMP, REMOVAL, Water Pump.>
6) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-82, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
7) Remove the engine oil cooler. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-46, REMOVAL, Engine Oil Cooler.>
8) Remove the front engine oil cooler pipe assembly. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-48, FRONT ENGINE OIL COOLER PIPE, REMOVAL, Engine Oil Cooler Pipe.>
9) When working on the engine unit only

NOTE:
When working on the engine unit only, also perform the following steps.
(1) Remove the PCV hose assembly together with the oil catch tank from the chain cover.

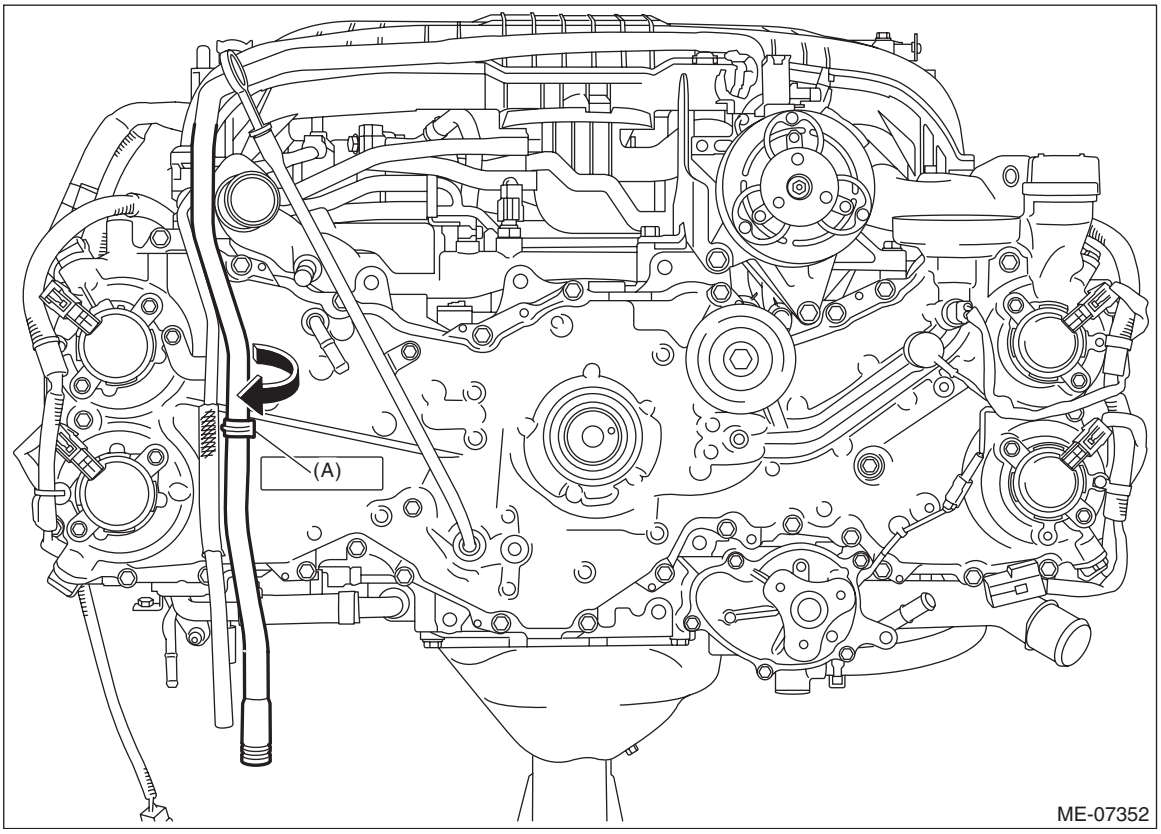
NOTE:
To disconnect the PCV hose assembly, fit the cut outs of the ST with the protrusions on the clamp as shown in the figure, squeeze the ST's handles together and unlock the clamp.
ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS



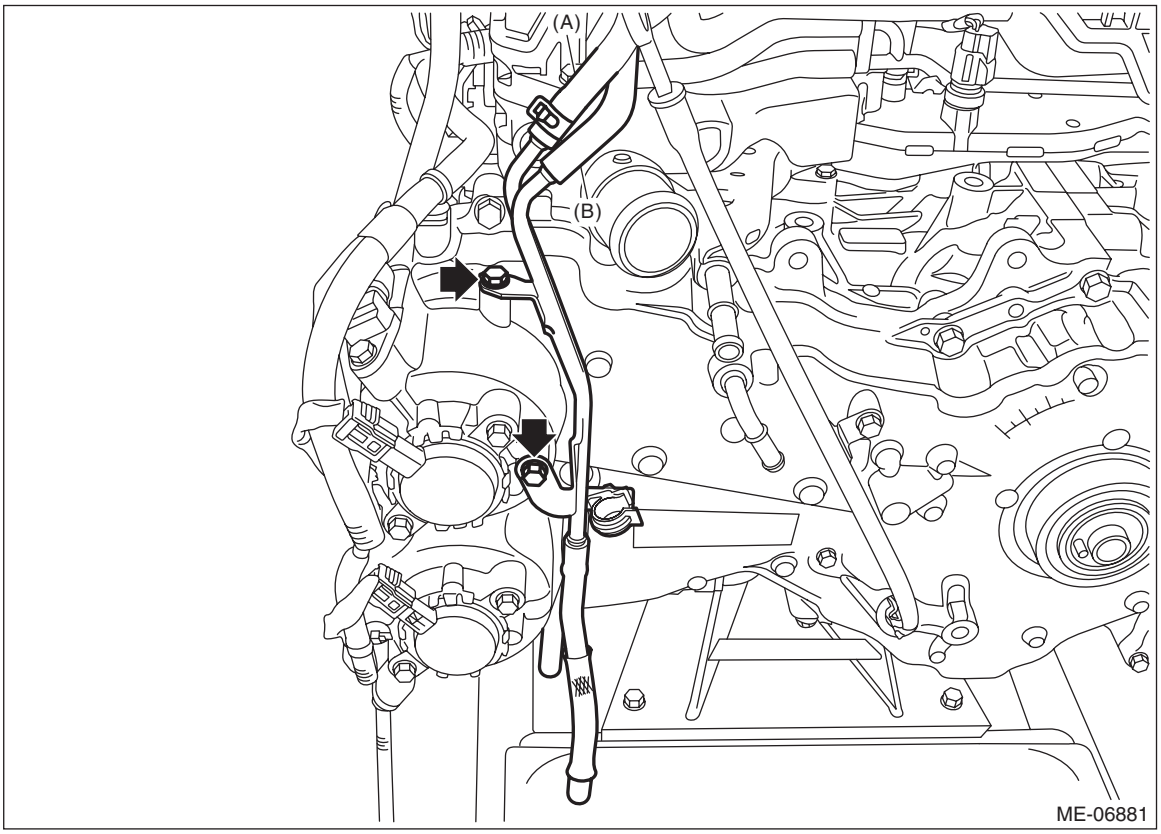
10) Remove the clip securing the PCV pipe to the intake manifold.



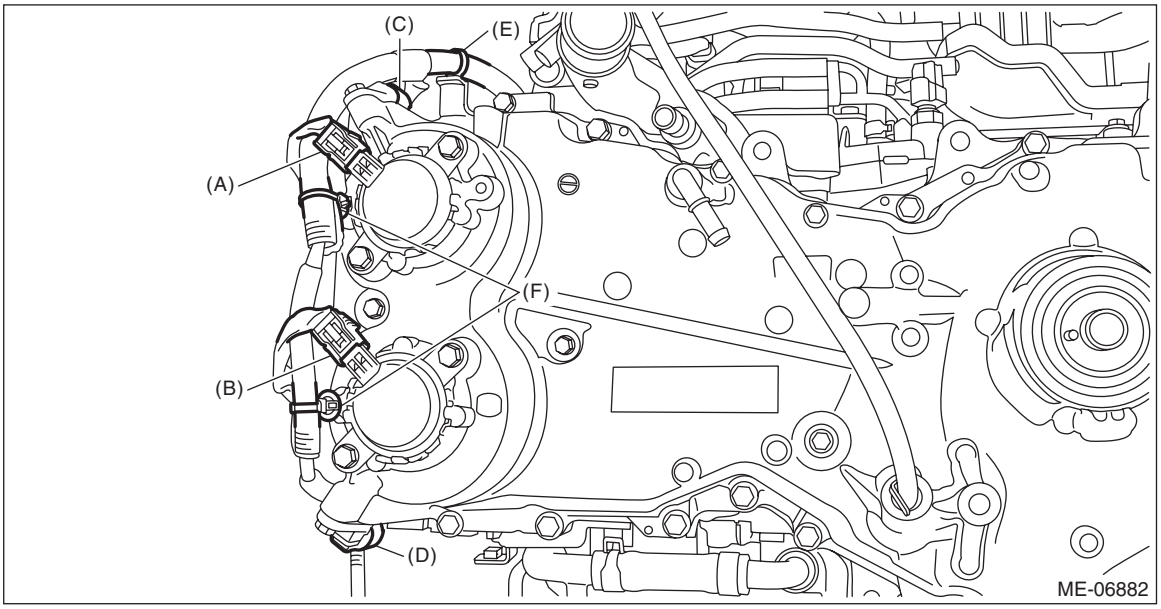
11) Remove the PCV pipe from the clip (A), and move the PCV pipe to the rocker cover RH side.



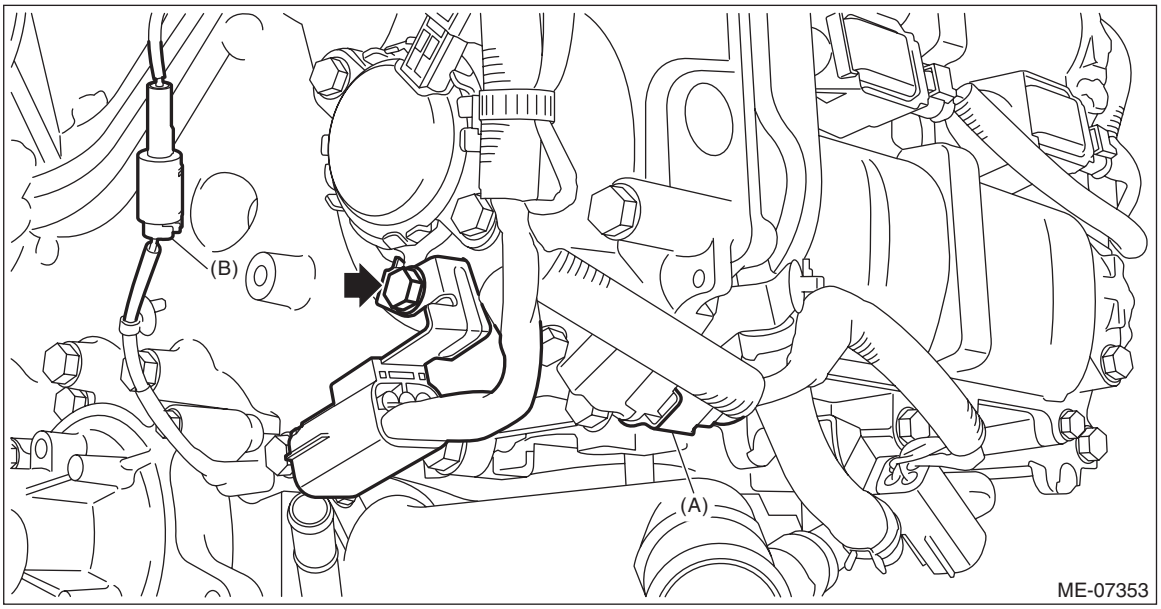
12) Disconnect the vacuum control hose (A) and vacuum hose (B) from the vacuum pipe assembly, and remove the vacuum pipe assembly from the chain cover.



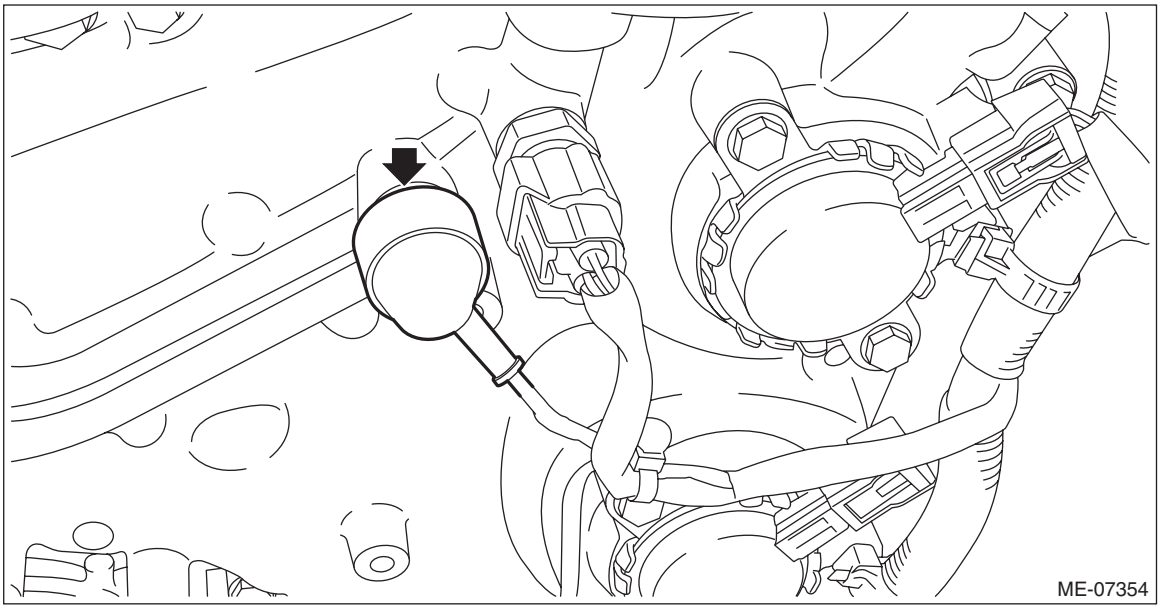
13) Disconnect the connector (A) from the intake oil control solenoid RH, connector (B) from the exhaust oil control solenoid RH, connector (C) from the intake camshaft position sensor RH, and the connector (D) from the exhaust camshaft position sensor RH, and then remove the clips (E) and (F) securing the engine harness.



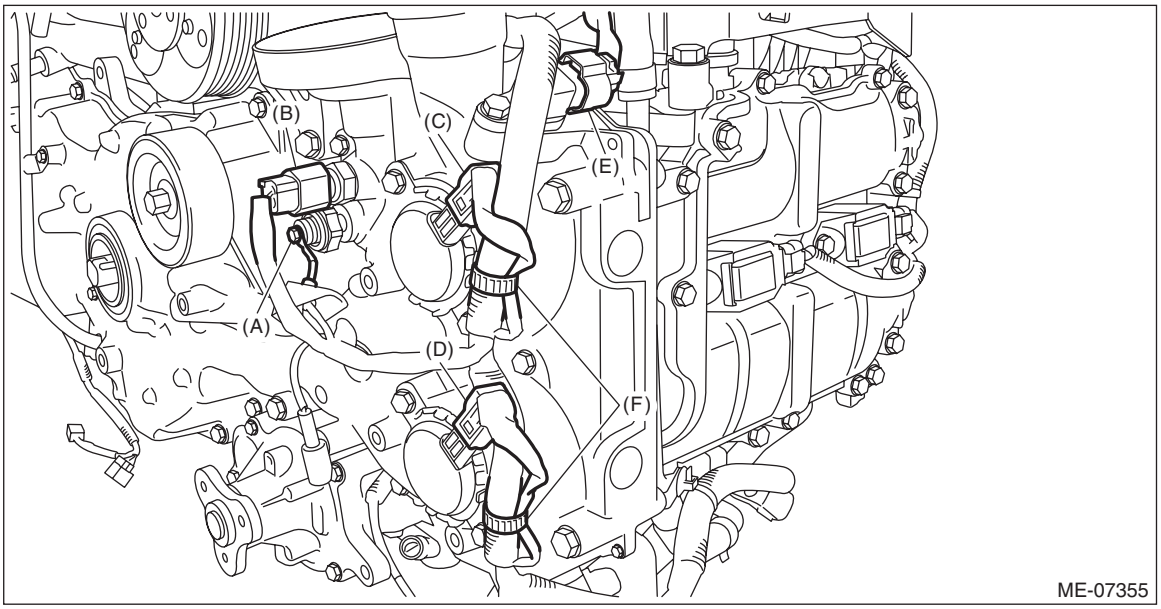
14) Disconnect the connector (A) from the exhaust camshaft position sensor LH and the connector (B) from the oil level switch, and remove the engine harness stay from the chain cover.



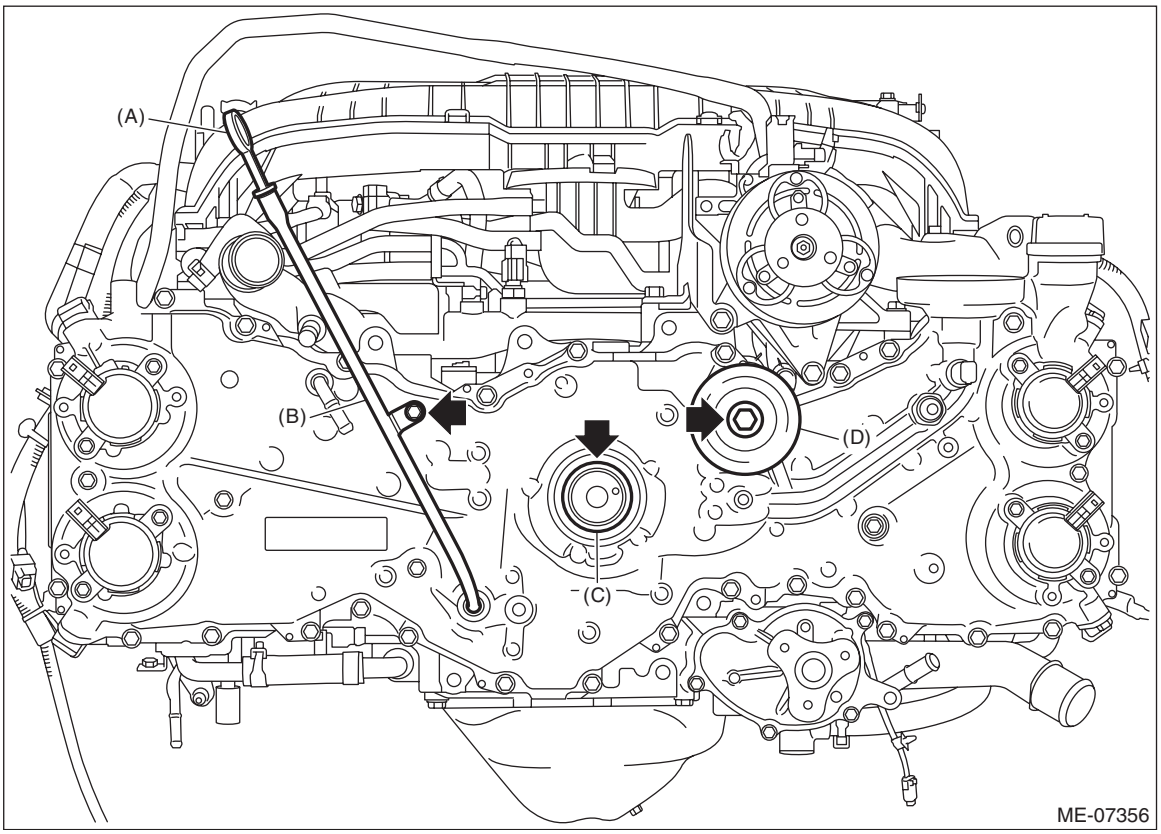
15) Remove the rubber cap from the oil pressure switch.



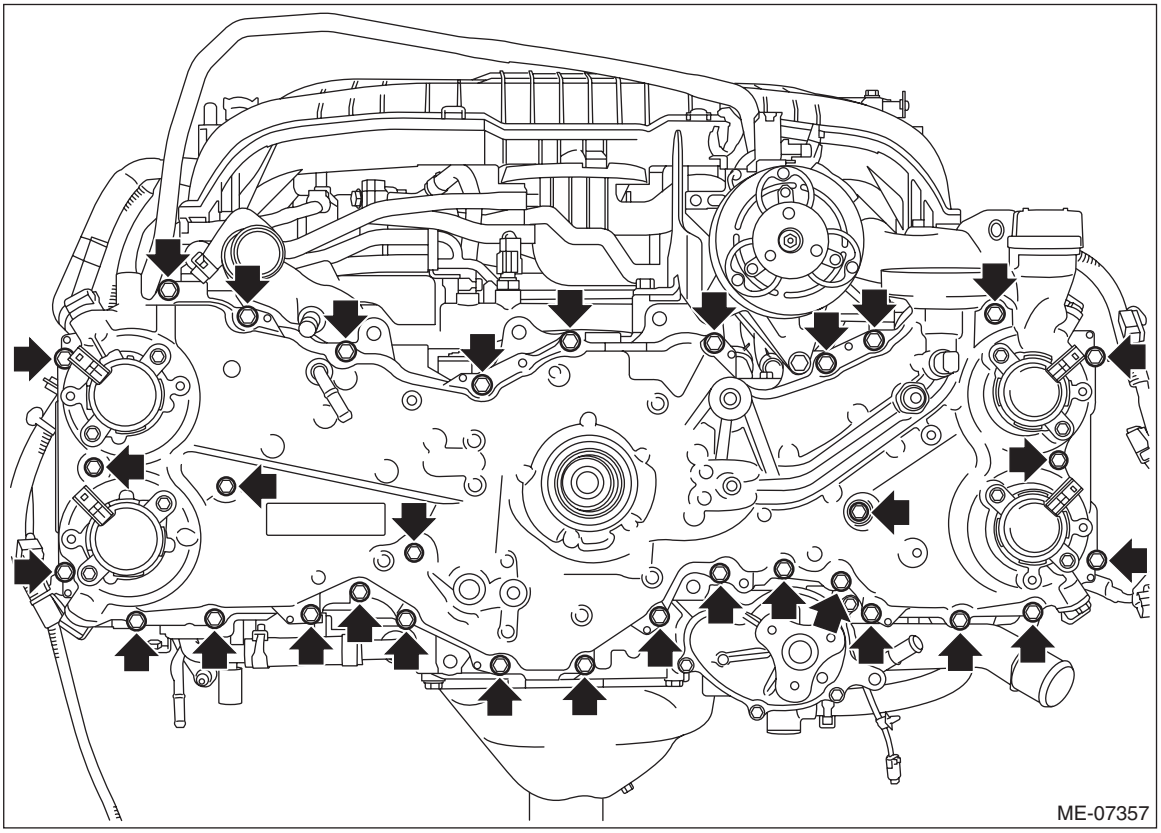
16) Disconnect the terminal (A) from the oil pressure switch, connector (B) from the engine oil temperature sensor, connector (C) from the intake oil control solenoid LH, connector (D) from the exhaust oil control solenoid LH, and the connector (E) from the intake camshaft position sensor LH, and then remove the clip (F) securing the engine harness.



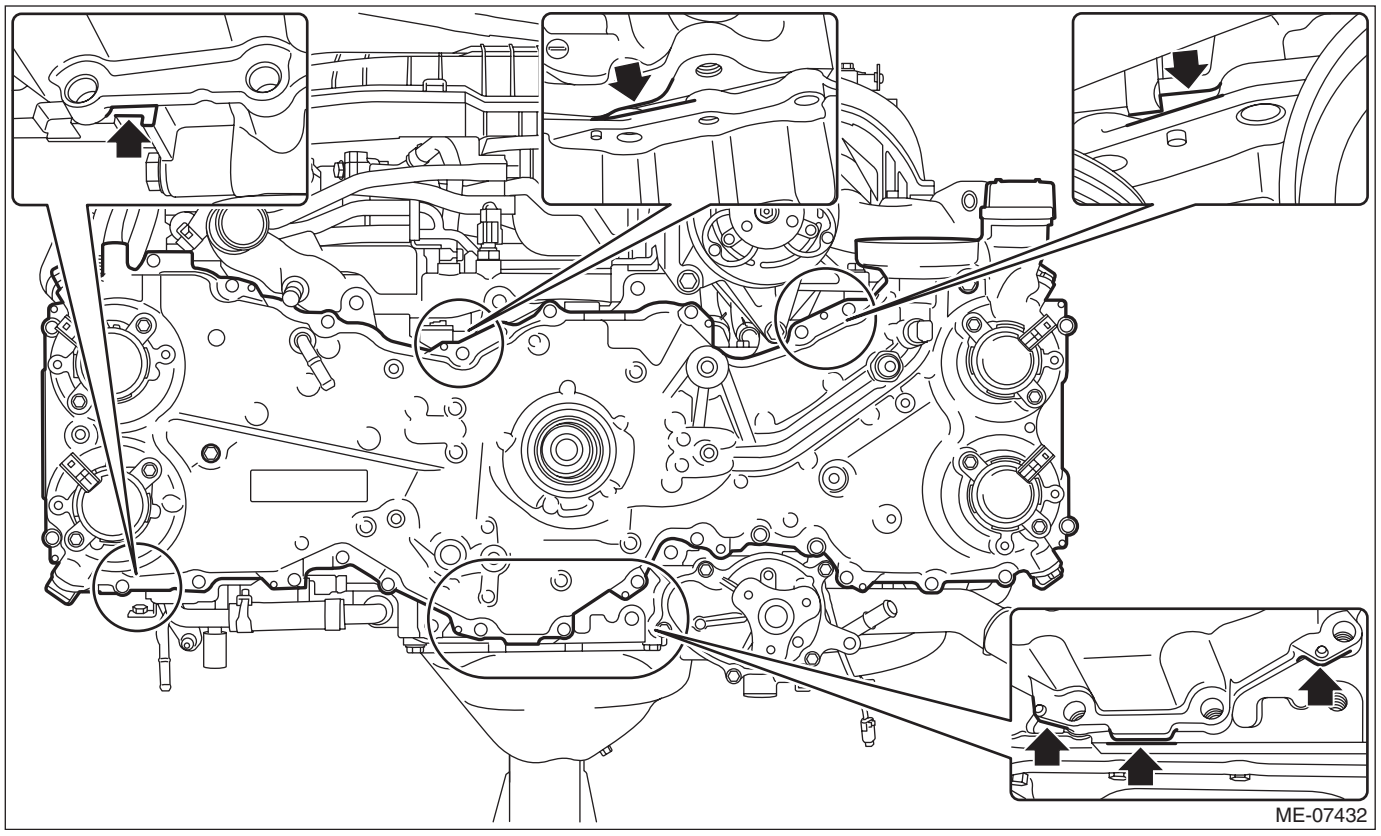
17) Pull out the oil level gauge (A), and remove the oil level gauge guide (B), crank pulley boss (C), and idler pulley (D).



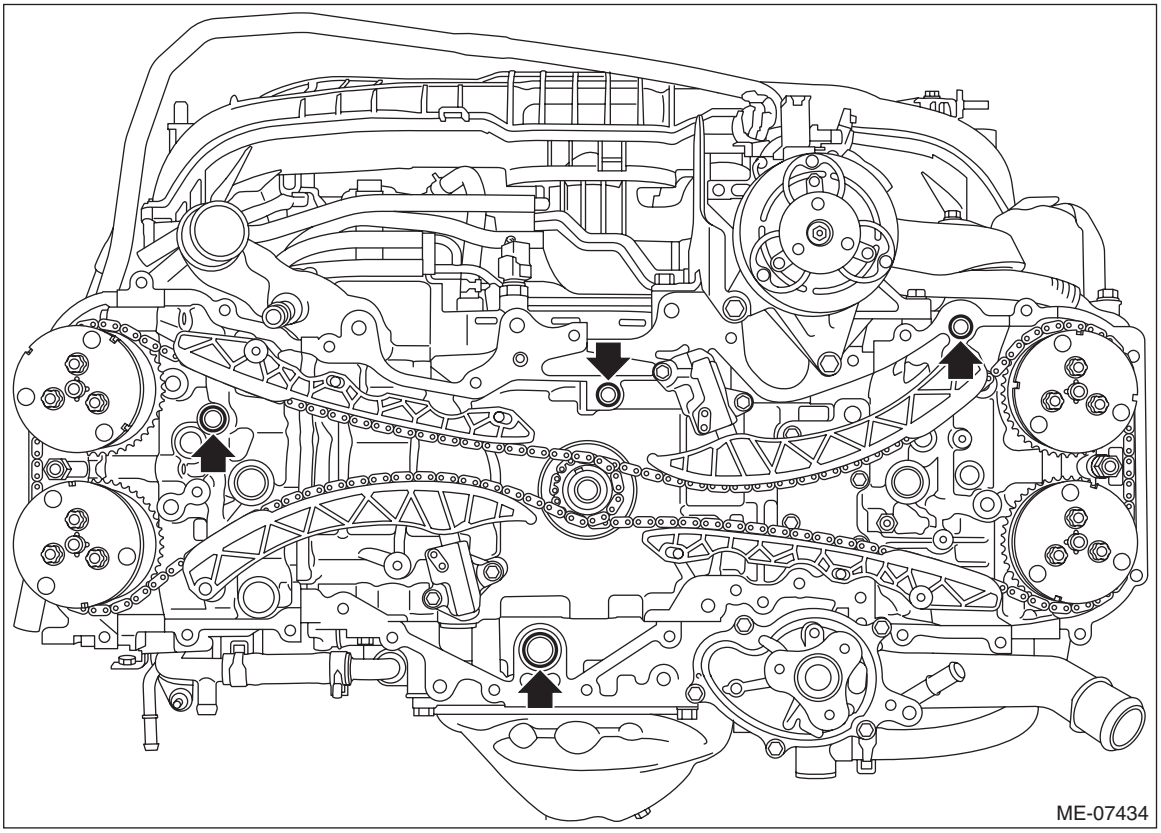
18) Remove the bolts securing the chain cover to engine.



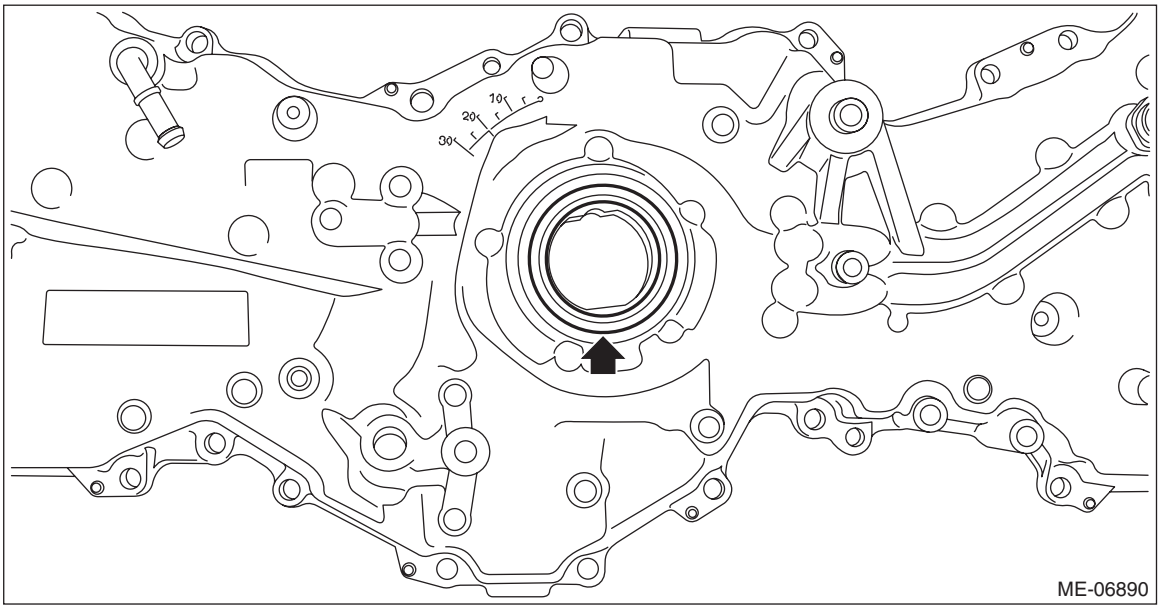
19) Pry the points shown in the figure with a crowbar wrapped by protective tape, and then remove the chain cover from the engine.



20) Remove the O-rings from cylinder head RH, cylinder head LH, cylinder block LH and oil pan upper.



21) Remove the liquid gasket from the chain cover and engine unit.
22) Remove the front oil seal from the chain cover.

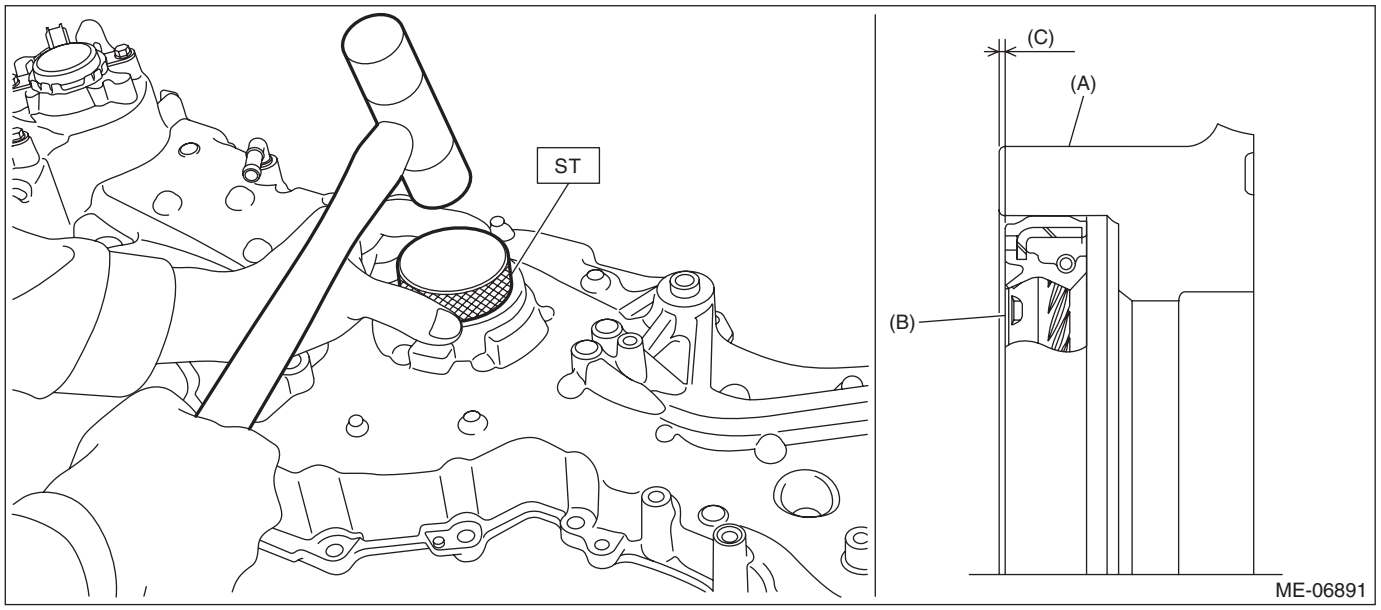


B: INSTALLATION

1) Apply a light coat of engine oil to the front oil seal inner periphery and outer periphery, and install the front oil seal to the chain cover using ST.

NOTE:
Use a new front oil seal.
ST 398437700 OIL SEAL INSTALLER

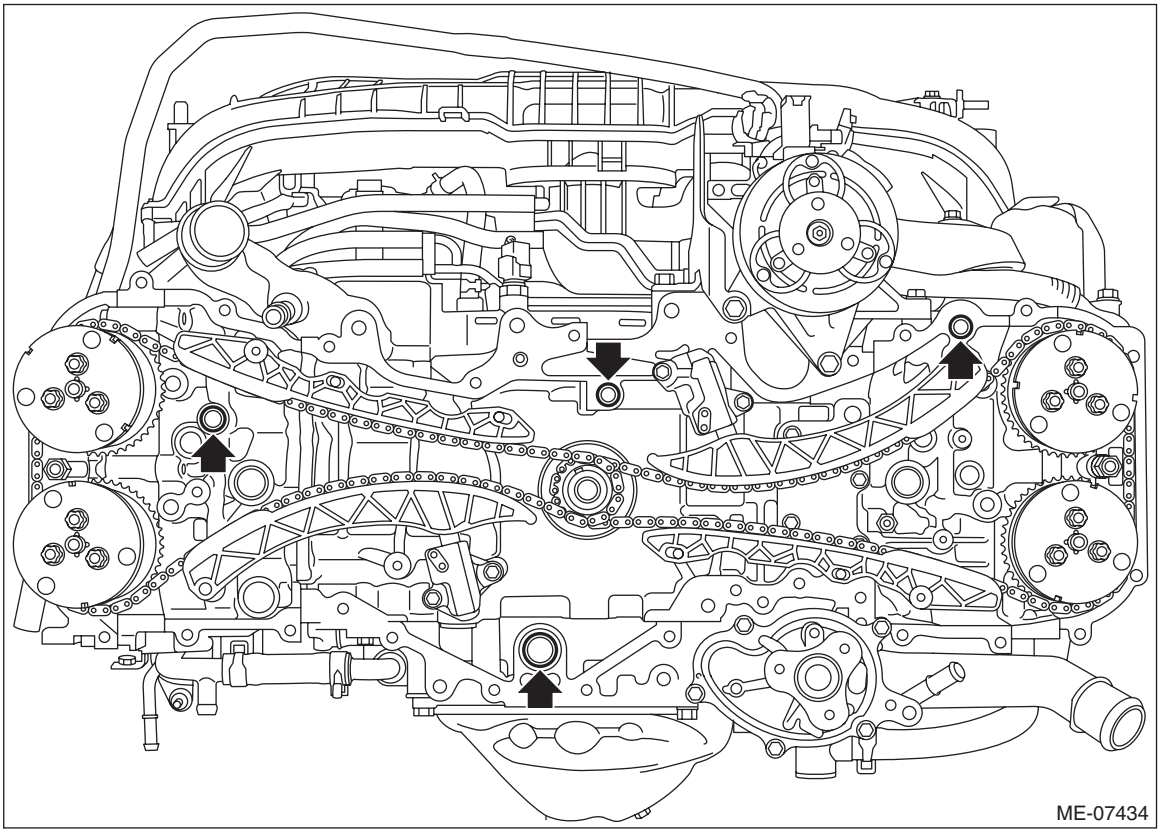
Front oil seal press-fit position:
1^{+0}_{-1} mm ($0.0039^{+0}_{-0.0039}$ in) position from chain cover end face



(A) Chain cover
(B) Oil seal
(C) Front oil seal press-fit position (1^{+0}_{-1} mm ($0.0039^{+0}_{-0.0039}$ in) position from chain cover end face)

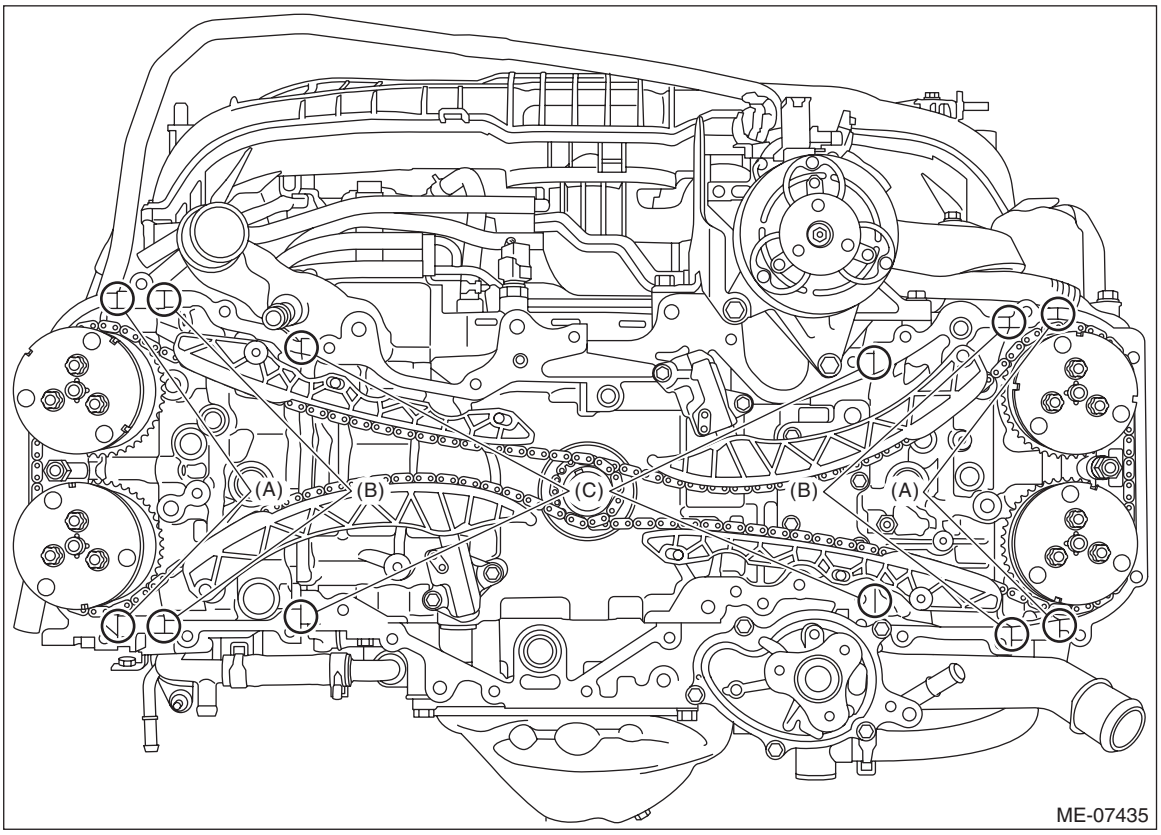
2) Install the O-rings to cylinder head RH, cylinder head LH, cylinder block LH and oil pan upper.

NOTE:
- Use new O-rings.
- Apply a coat of engine oil to the O-rings.



3) Apply liquid gasket if there are gaps between front camshaft cap and cam carrier (A), cam carrier and cylinder head (B), and cylinder head and cylinder block (C) as shown in the figure.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

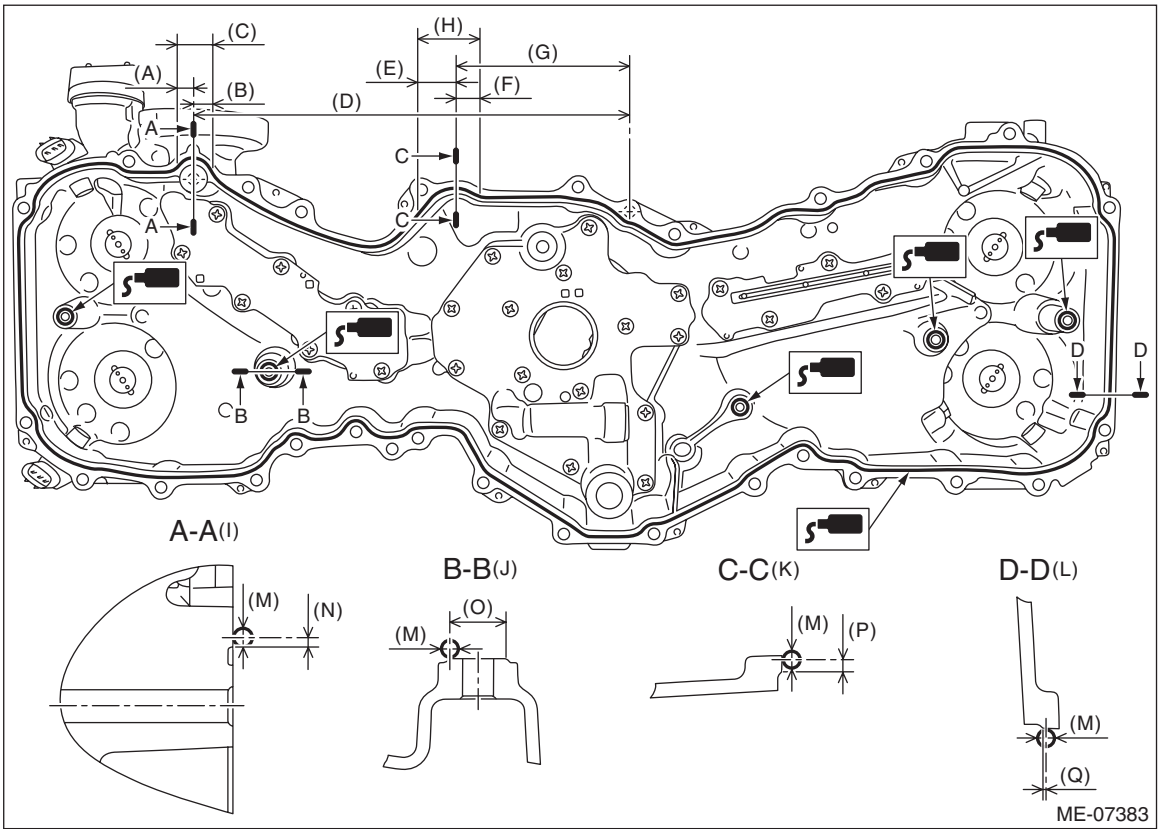


4) Apply liquid gasket to the chain cover mating surface and center boss (5 places) as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the engine and chain cover.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

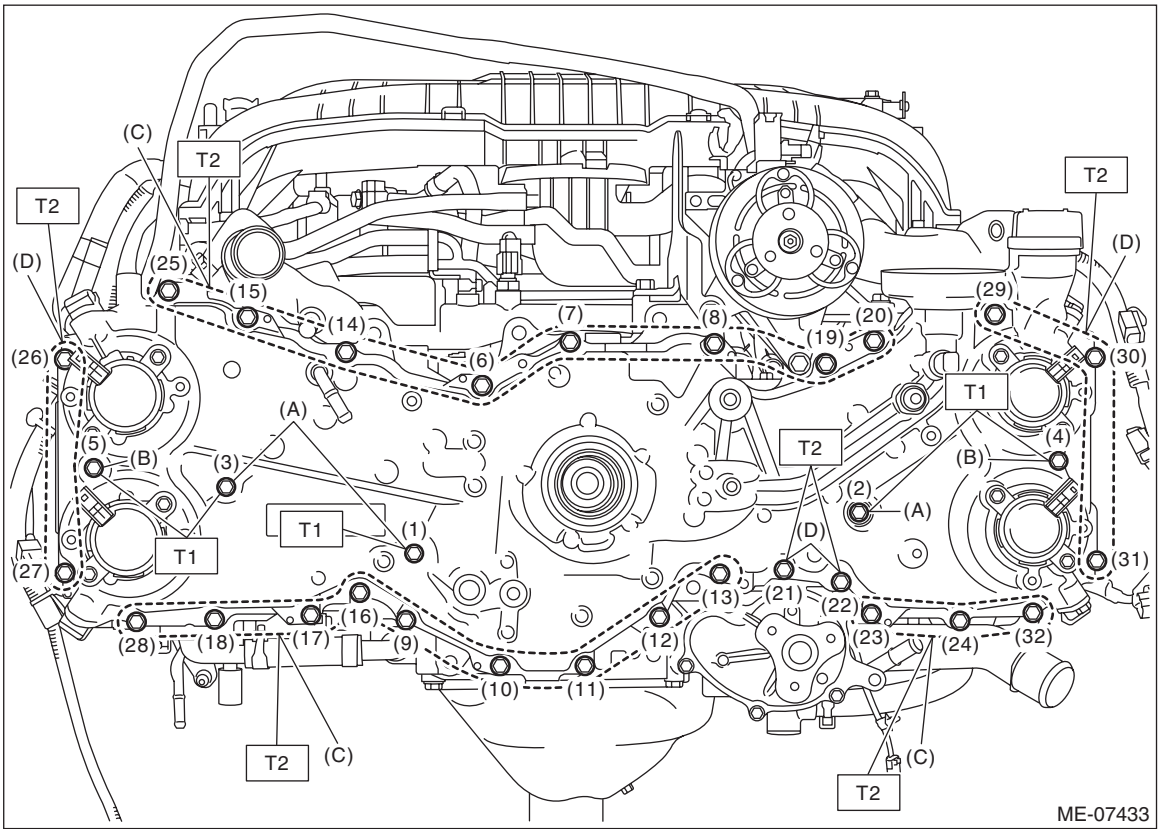
Liquid gasket applying diameter:
4±0.5 mm (0.1575±0.0197 in)



(A)	14.5 mm (0.5709 in)	(G)	127 mm (5.0000 in)	(M)	ϕ4±0.5 mm (0.1575±0.0197 in)
(B)	17.5 mm (0.6890 in)	(H)	Range B	(N)	2 mm (0.0787 in)
(C)	Range A	(I)	Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range A	(O)	ϕ12 mm (0.4724 in)
(D)	316.2 mm (12.4488 in)	(J)	Liquid gasket applying position of center boss (5 places)	(P)	2.5 mm (0.0984 in)
(E)	24.5 mm (0.9646 in)	(K)	Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range B	(Q)	0.5 mm (0.0197 in)
(F)	18.5 mm (0.7283 in)	(L)	Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces other than range A and range B		

5) Set the chain cover, and tighten the bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
T1: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb)
T2: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

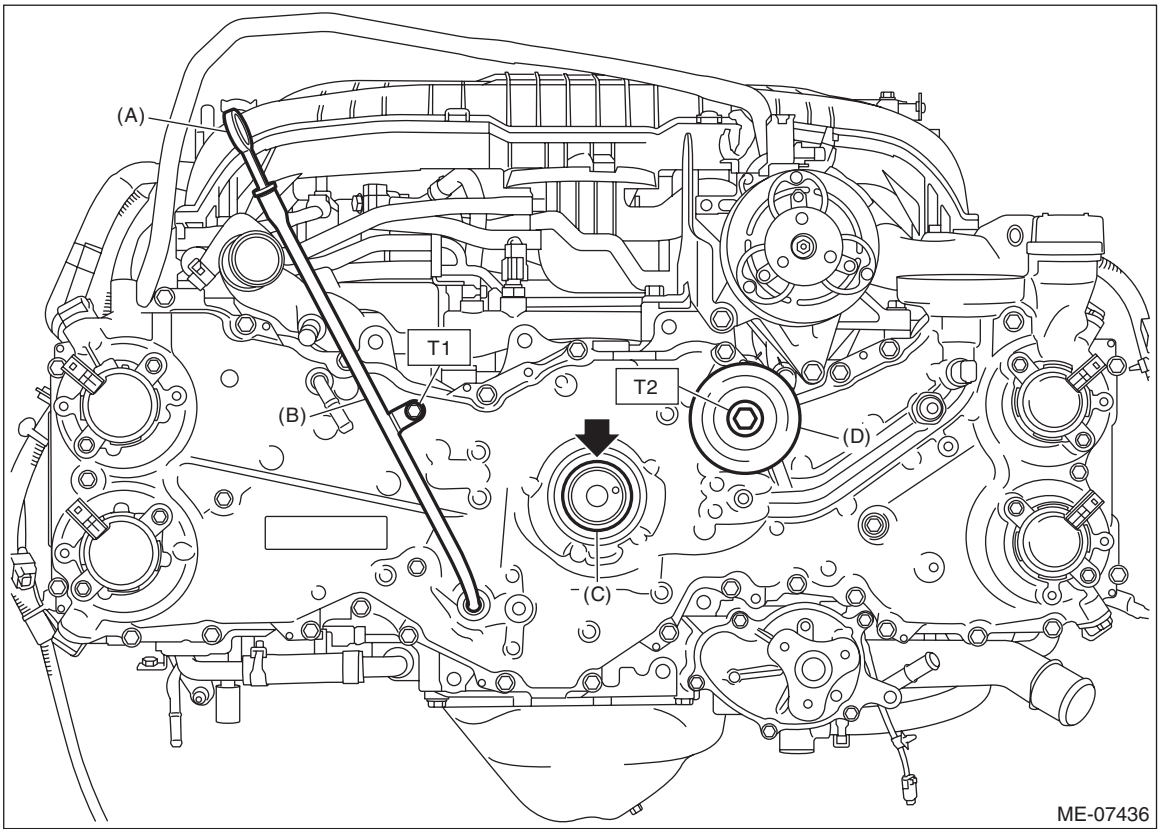


(A) M6 × 20
(B) M6 × 50
(C) M8 × 25
(D) M8 × 60

6) Install the idler pulley (D), crank pulley boss (C) and oil level gauge guide (B), and insert the oil level gauge (A).

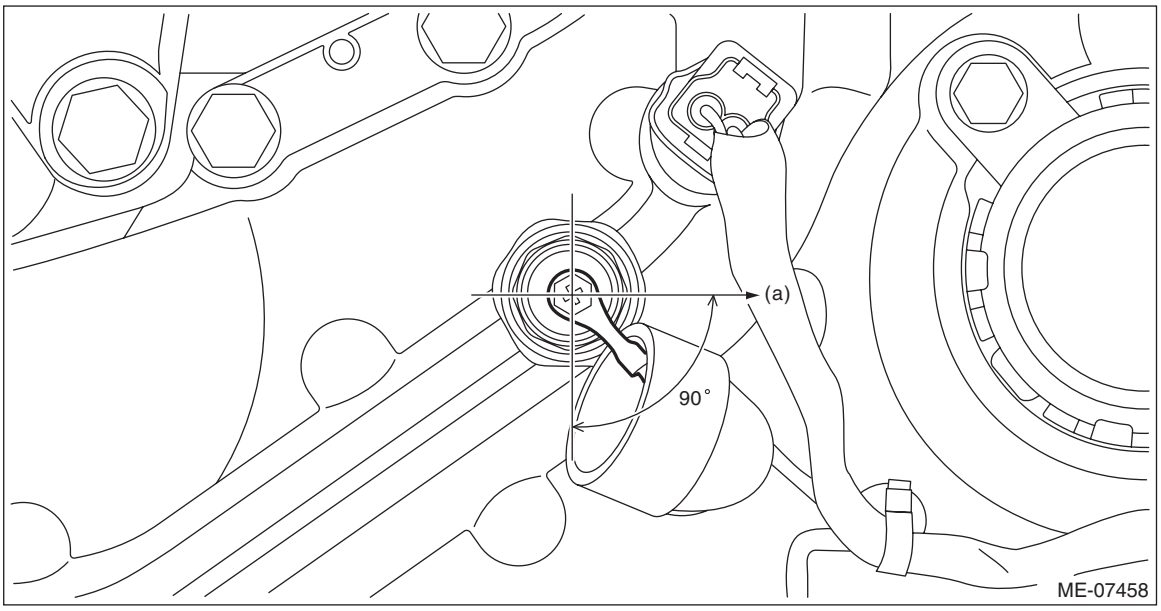
NOTE:
- Use a new O-ring to the oil level gauge guide.
- Apply a light coat of engine oil to the O-rings of the oil level gauge guide and the oil level gauge.

Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
T2: 36 N·m (3.7 kgf-m, 26.6 ft-lb)



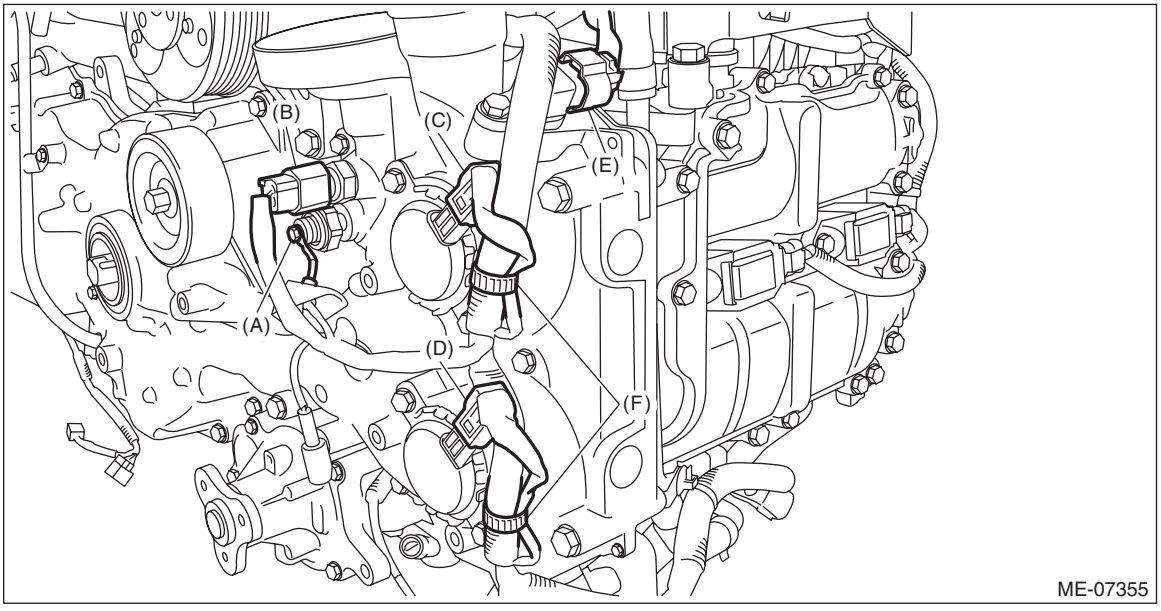
7) Connect the terminal (A) to the oil pressure switch, connector (B) to the engine oil temperature sensor, connector (C) to the intake oil control solenoid LH, connector (D) to the exhaust oil control solenoid LH, and the connector (E) to the intake camshaft position sensor LH, and fix the engine harness using the clip (F).

NOTE:
The oil pressure switch harness must be positioned toward the left lower side of the vehicle within the range of 90°.

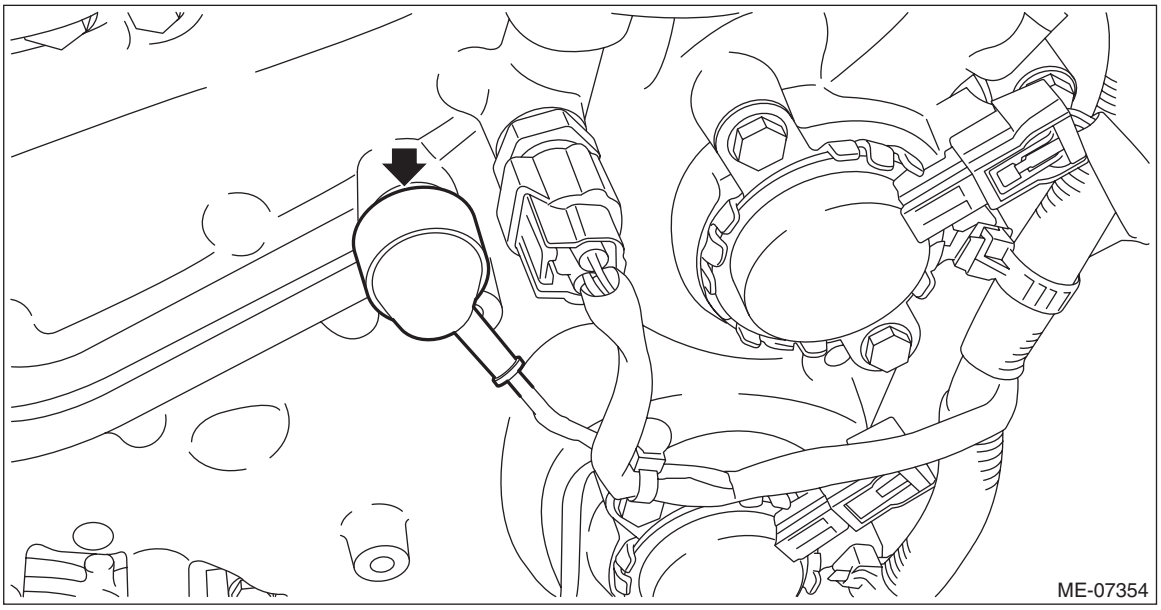


(a) Left side of vehicle

Tightening torque:
1.5 N·m (0.2 kgf-m, 1.1 ft-lb)

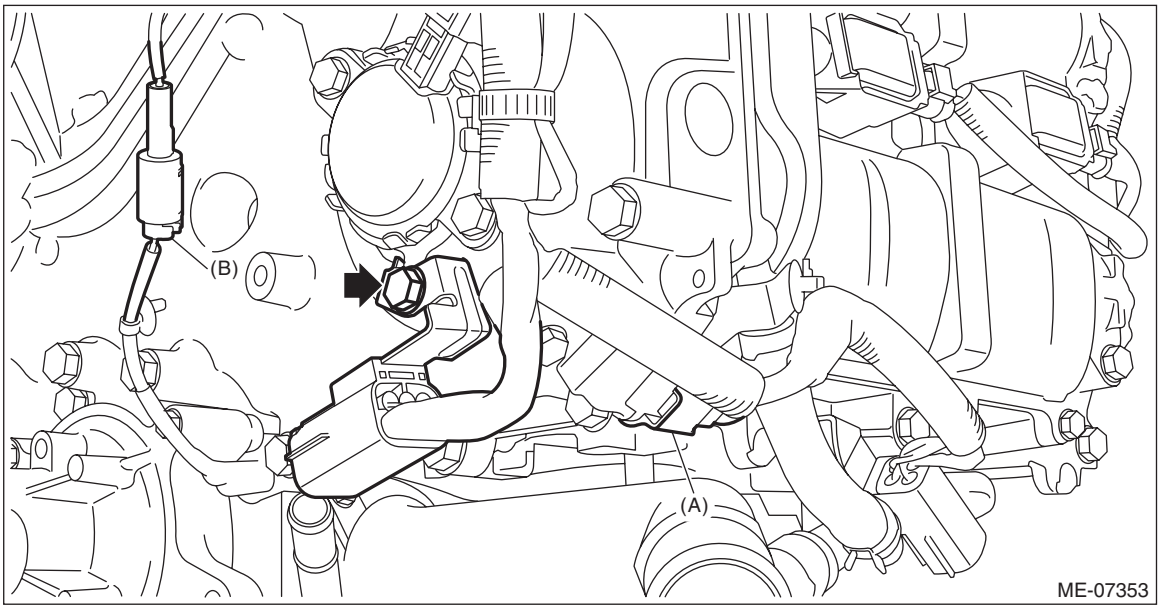


8) Attach the rubber cap to the oil pressure switch.

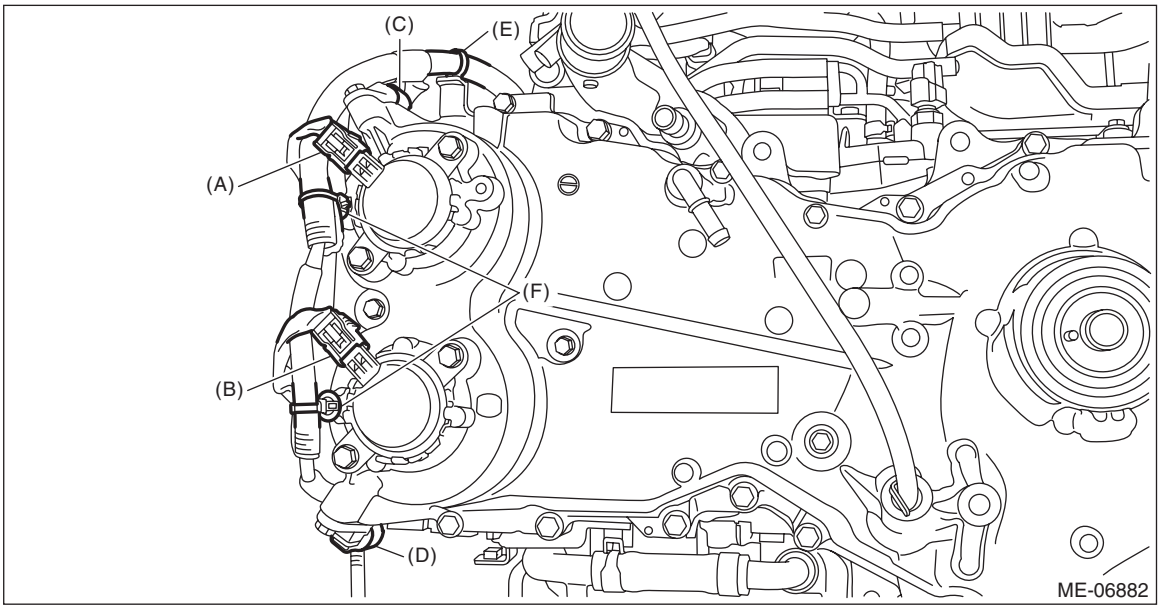


9) Connect the connector (A) to the exhaust camshaft position sensor LH and the connector (B) to the oil level switch, and install the engine harness stay to the chain cover.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

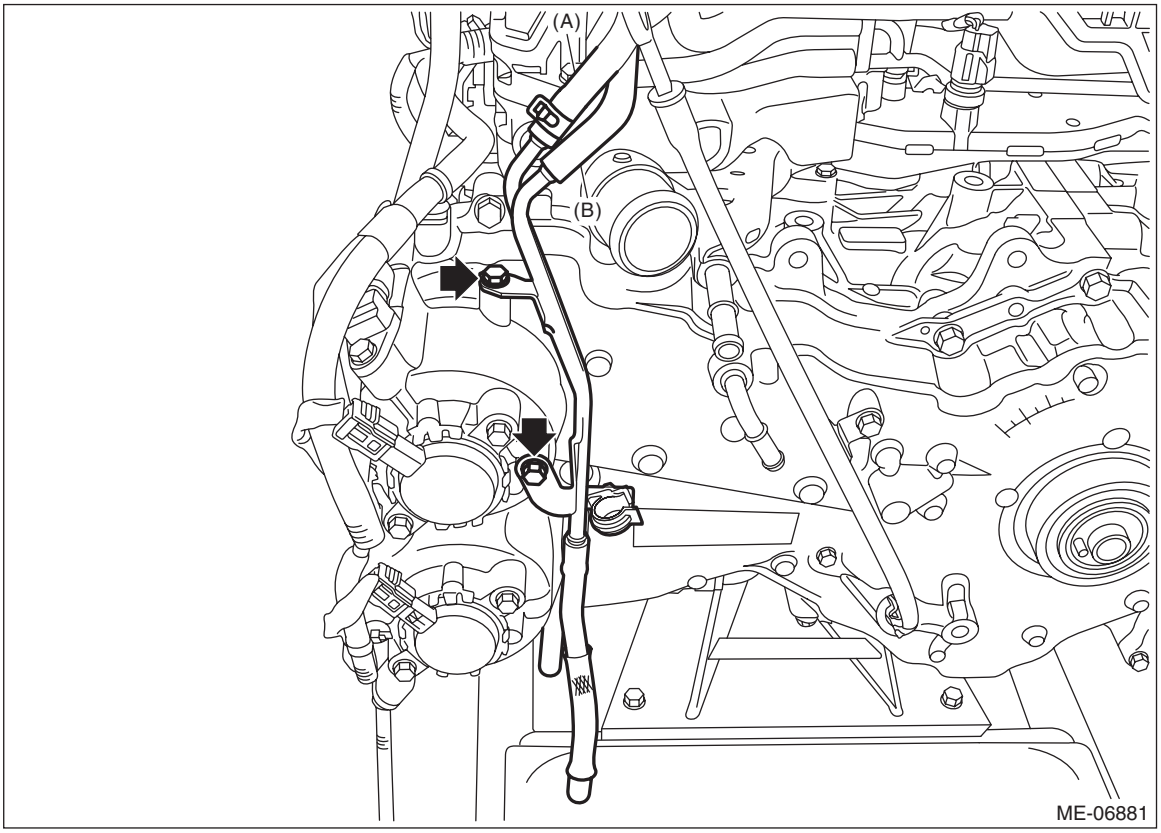


10) Connect the connector (A) to the intake oil control solenoid RH, connector (B) to the exhaust oil control solenoid RH, connector (C) to the intake camshaft position sensor RH, and the connector (D) to the exhaust camshaft position sensor RH, and then fix the engine harness using the clips (E) and (F).

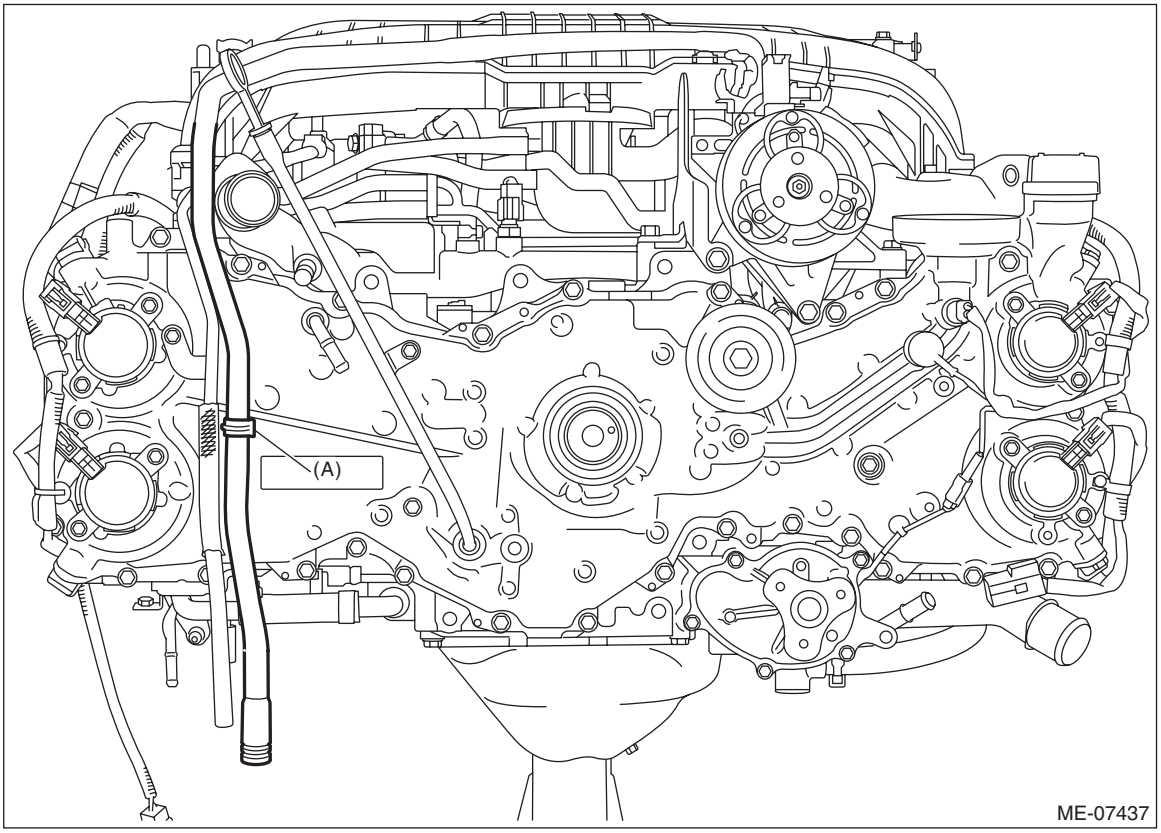


11) Install the vacuum pipe assembly to the chain cover, and connect the vacuum control hose (A) and vacuum hose (B) to the vacuum pipe assembly.

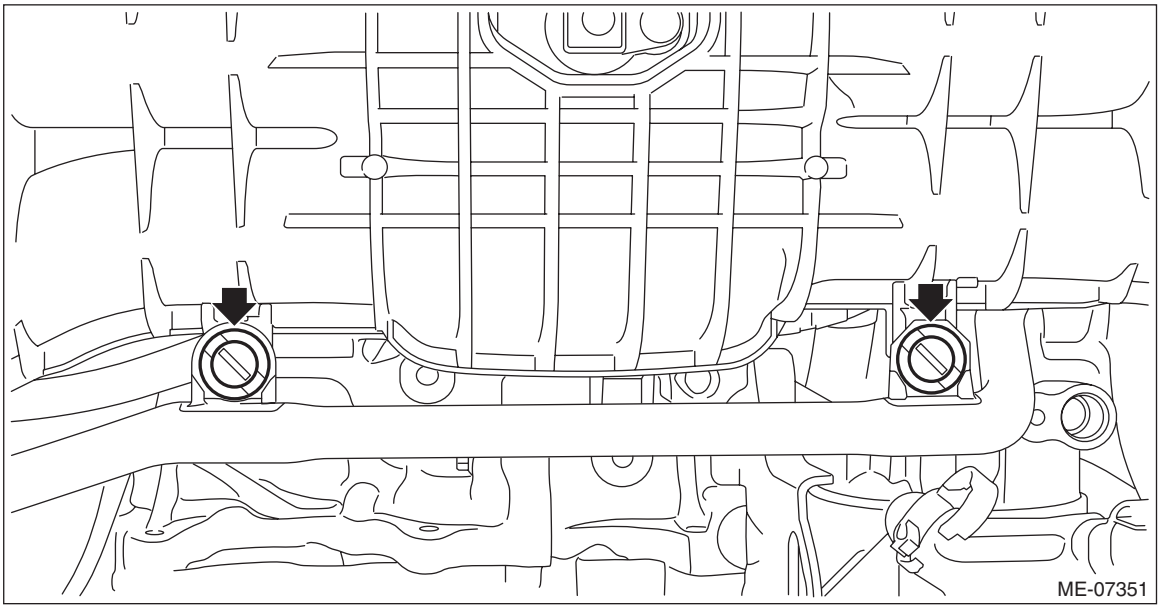
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



12) Install the PCV pipe to the clip (A).



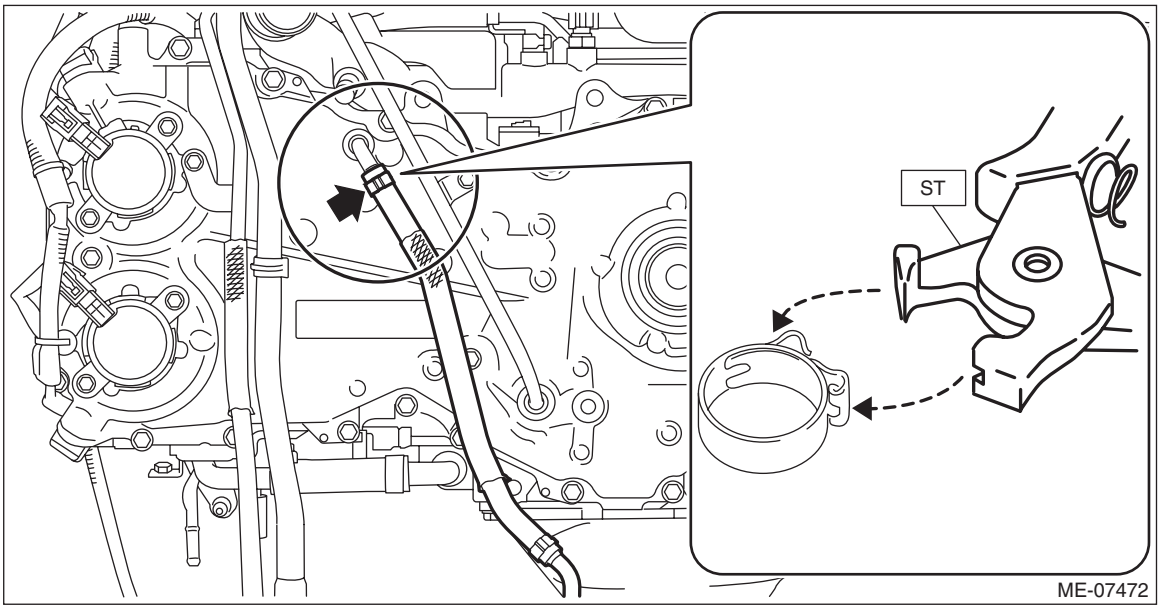
13) Fix the PCV pipe to the intake manifold using the clip.



14) When worked on the engine unit only

NOTE:
When work was done on the engine unit only, also perform the following steps.
(1) Install the PCV hose assembly together with the oil catch tank to the chain cover.

NOTE:
Use a new clamp. To connect the PCV hose assembly, fit the cut outs of the ST with the protrusions on the clamp as shown in the figure, squeeze the ST's handles together and lock the clamp.
ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS



15) Install the front engine oil cooler pipe assembly. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-51, FRONT ENGINE OIL COOLER PIPE, INSTALLATION, Engine Oil Cooler Pipe.>
16) Attach the engine oil cooler. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-47, INSTALLATION, Engine Oil Cooler.>
17) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-84, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
18) Install the water pump pulley. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-17, WATER PUMP, INSTALLATION, Water Pump.>
19) Install the generator. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-42, INSTALLATION, Generator.>
20) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-78, V-BELT, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
21) Fill engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-14, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>
22) When working on the vehicle

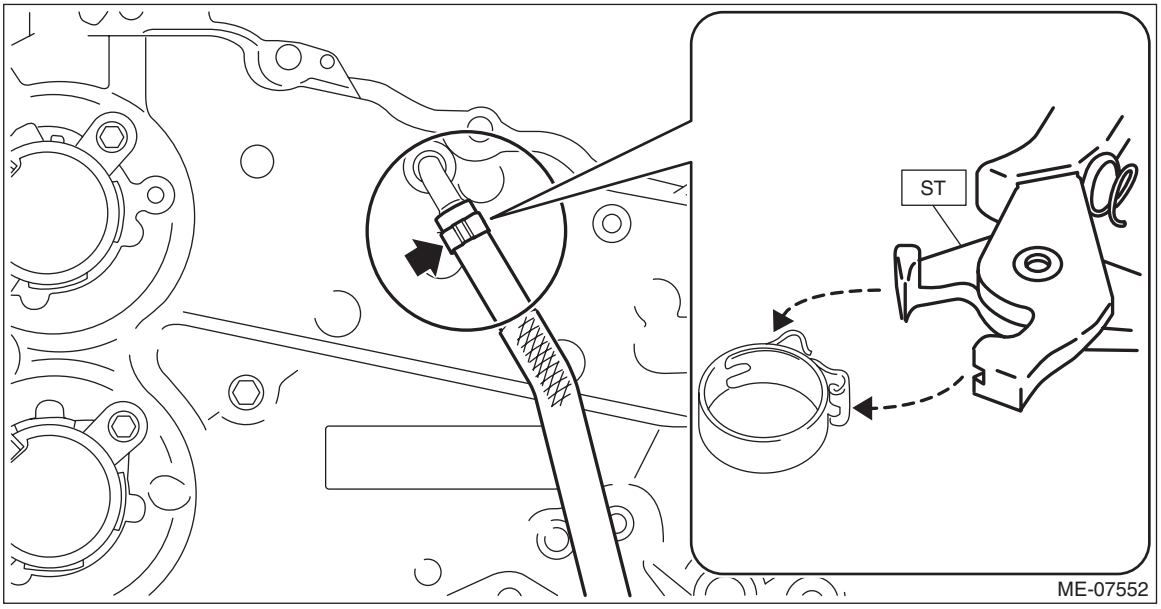
NOTE:
When working on the vehicle, perform the following steps also.
(1) Install the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
(2) Install the intake duct No. 1 and intake duct No. 2. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-26, INTAKE DUCT NO. 1, INSTALLATION, Intake Duct.> <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-29, INTAKE DUCT NO. 2, INSTALLATION, Intake Duct.>
(3) Install the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-44, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>

C: DISASSEMBLY

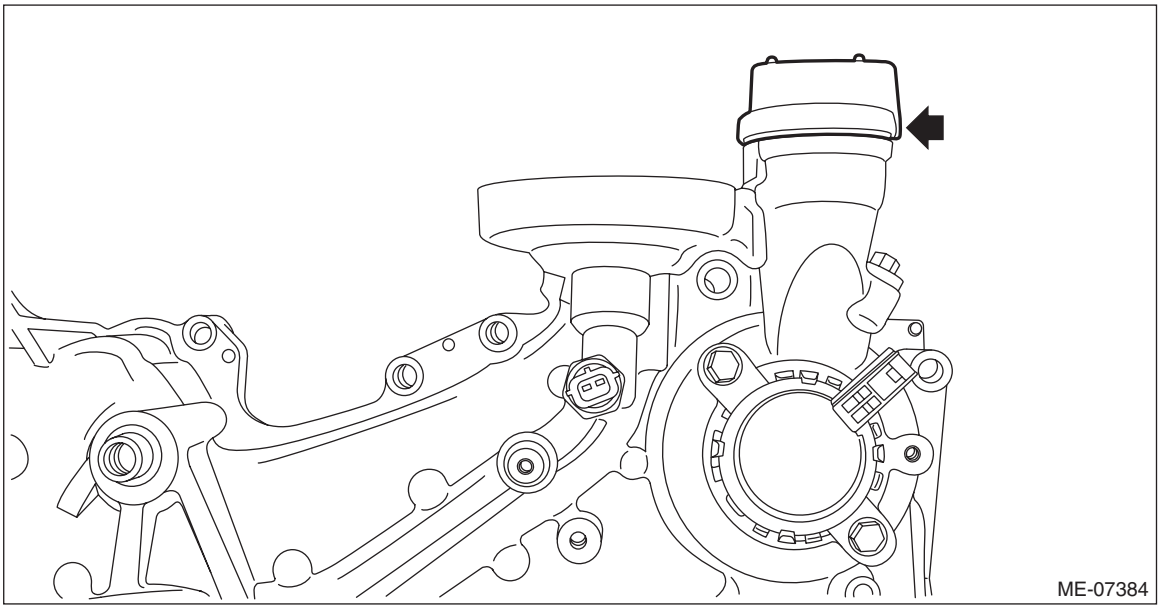
1) When removal work was done on the vehicle

NOTE:
When removal work was done on the vehicle, also perform the following steps.
(1) Remove the PCV hose assembly together with the oil catch tank from the chain cover.

NOTE:
To disconnect the PCV hose assembly, fit the cut outs of the ST with the protrusions on the clamp as shown in the figure, squeeze the ST's handles together and unlock the clamp.
ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS



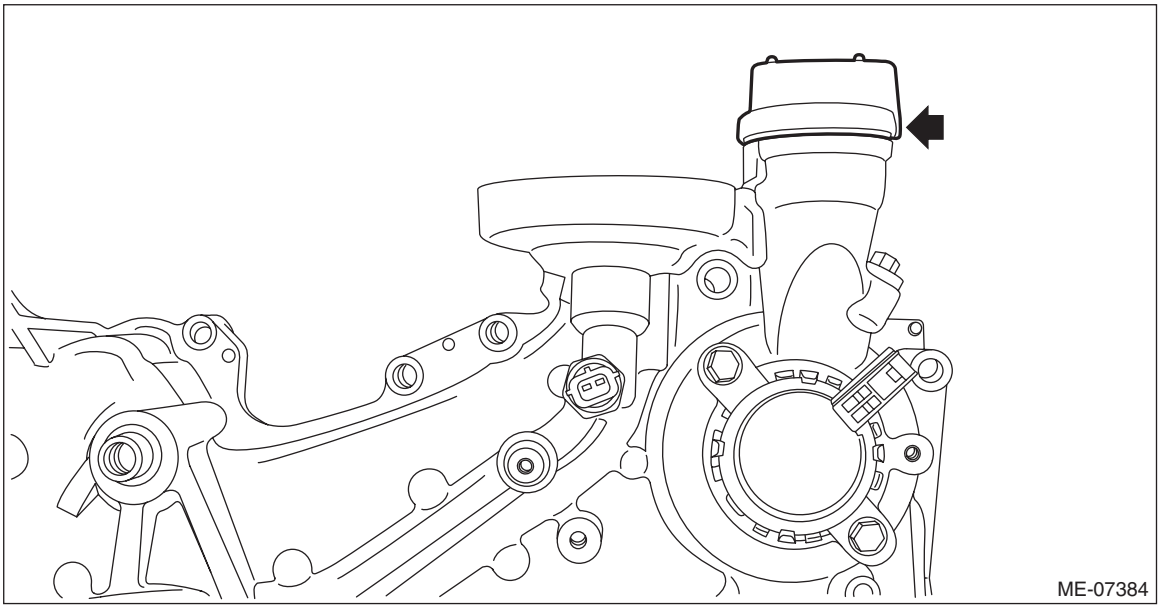
2) Remove the oil filler cap.



3) Remove the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-42, REMOVAL, Oil Pressure Switch.>
4) Remove the engine oil temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-96, REMOVAL, Engine Oil Temperature Sensor.>
5) Remove the oil control solenoid. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-109, REMOVAL, Oil Control Solenoid.>
6) Remove the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-104, REMOVAL, Camshaft Position Sensor.>

D: ASSEMBLY

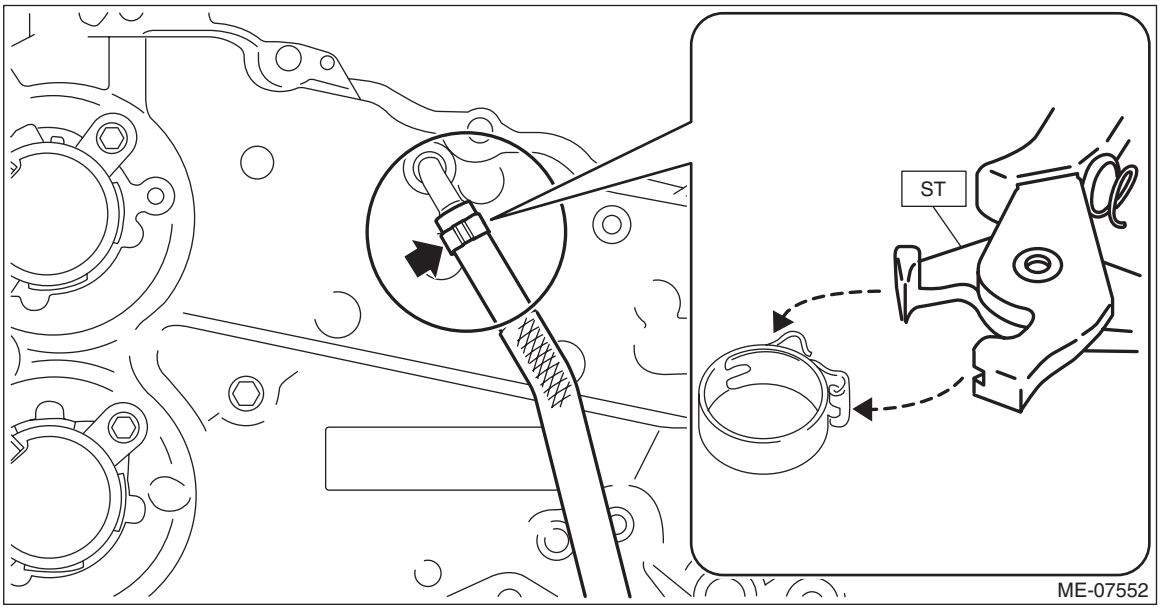
1) Install the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-105, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
2) Install the oil control solenoid. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-110, INSTALLATION, Oil Control Solenoid.>
3) Install the engine oil temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-96, INSTALLATION, Engine Oil Temperature Sensor.>
4) Install the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-43, INSTALLATION, Oil Pressure Switch.>
5) Install the oil filler cap.



6) When installation work is done on the vehicle

NOTE:
When installation work is done on the vehicle, also perform the following steps.
(1) Install the PCV hose assembly together with the oil catch tank to the chain cover.

NOTE:
Use a new clamp. To connect the PCV hose assembly, fit the cut outs of the ST with the protrusions on the clamp as shown in the figure, squeeze the ST's handles together and lock the clamp.
ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS



E: INSPECTION

Check that the chain cover does not have deformation, cracks and any other damage.

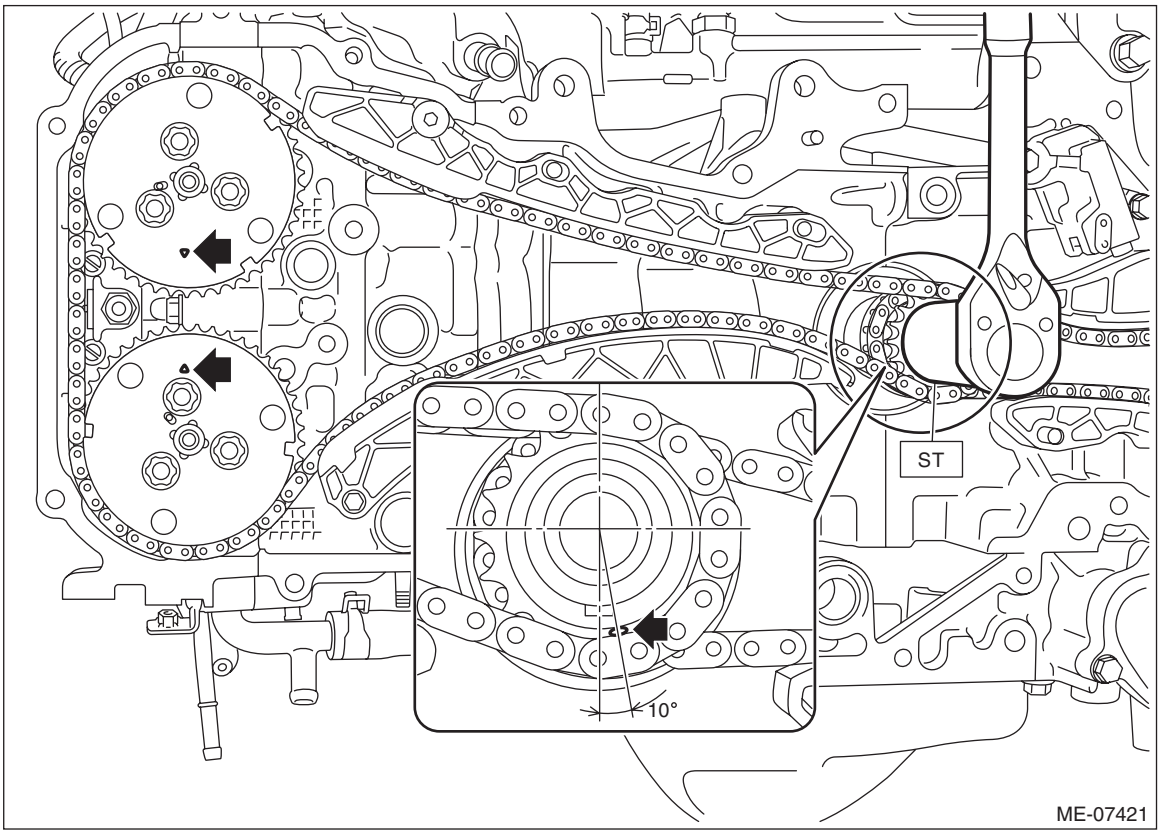
15.Timing Chain Assembly

A: REMOVAL

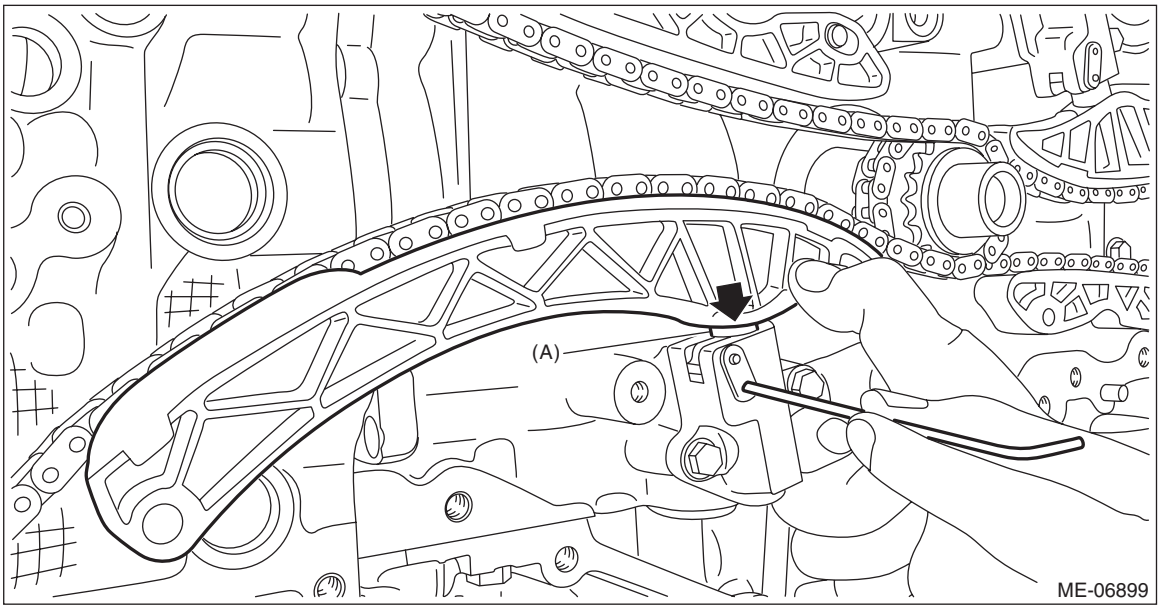
1. TIMING CHAIN RH

NOTE:
When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.
1) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-90, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
2) Using ST and by turning the crankshaft, align the alignment marks of crank sprocket, intake cam sprocket RH and exhaust cam sprocket RH to the positions as shown in the figure.

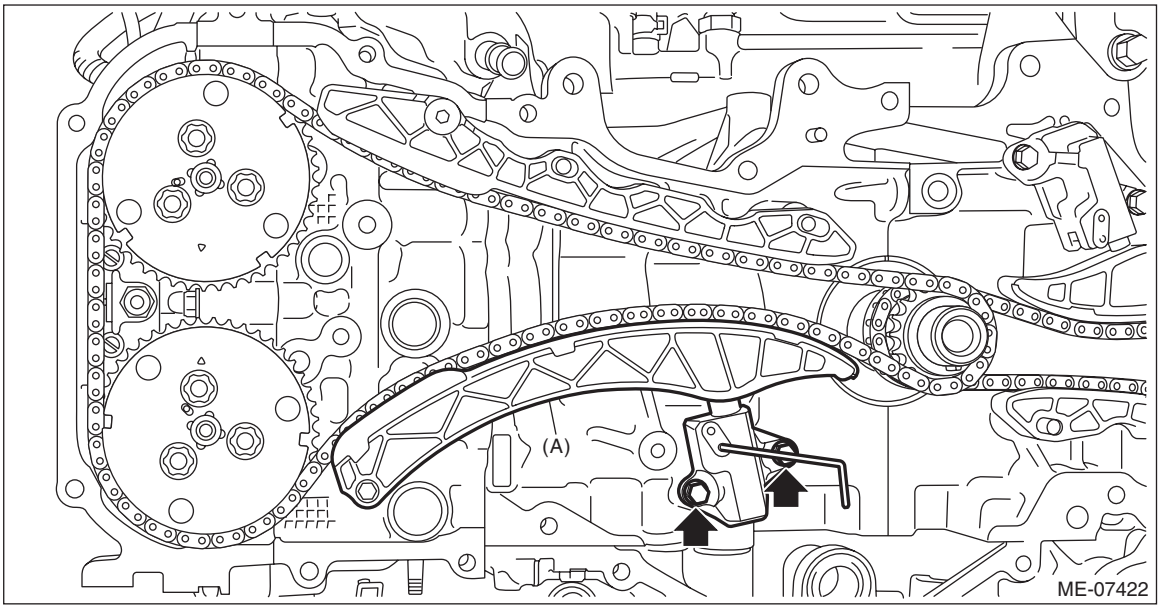
NOTE:
If the alignment marks are aligned to the positions as shown in the figure, the crankshaft key is located at six o'clock position.
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



3) Push down the chain lever tensioner RH, and with a 2.5 mm (0.98 in) dia. stopper pin or a 2.5 mm (0.98 in) dia. hex wrench inserted into the stopper pin hole in the chain tensioner RH, secure the plunger (A).



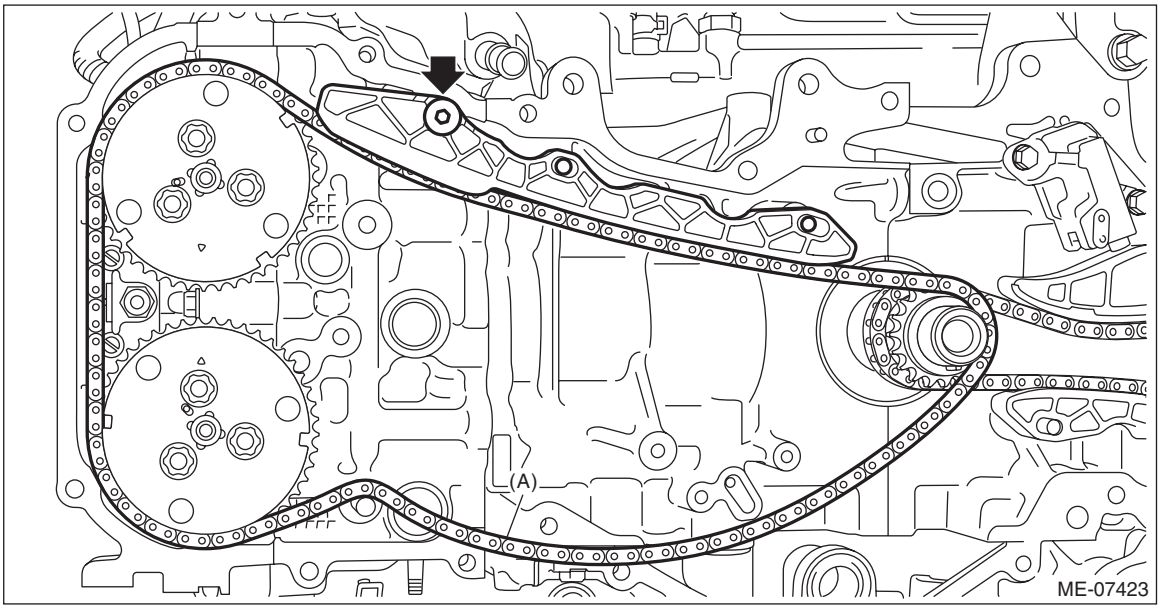
4) Remove the chain tensioner RH, and remove the chain tensioner lever RH (A).



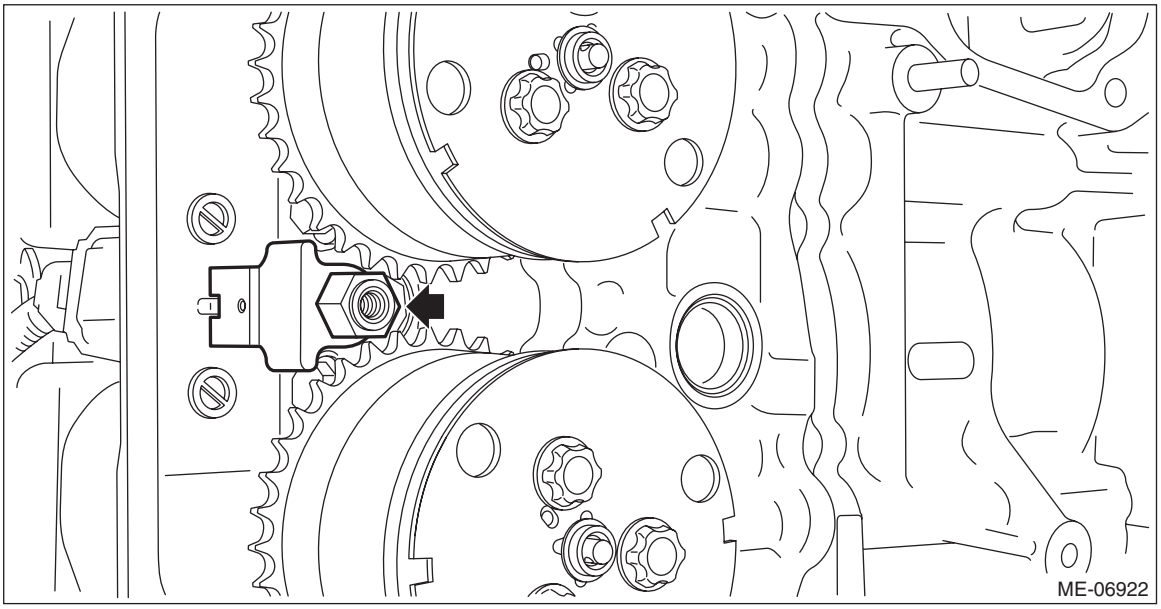
5) Remove the chain guide RH, and remove the timing chain RH (A).

CAUTION:
• If the timing chain RH is not installed, the intake camshaft RH and exhaust camshaft RH are kept at zero-lift position. All cams on the camshaft are not pressing down the roller rocker arm (intake valve and exhaust valve). (Under this condition, all valves remain unlifted.)
• Intake camshaft RH and exhaust camshaft RH can be independently rotated with the timing chain RH removed. When the intake valve and exhaust valve lift at the same time, the valve heads contact each other and valve stem may bend. Do not turn it to the outside of range of zero-lift (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).

NOTE:
To avoid mixing with LH side, keep the removed part in order.

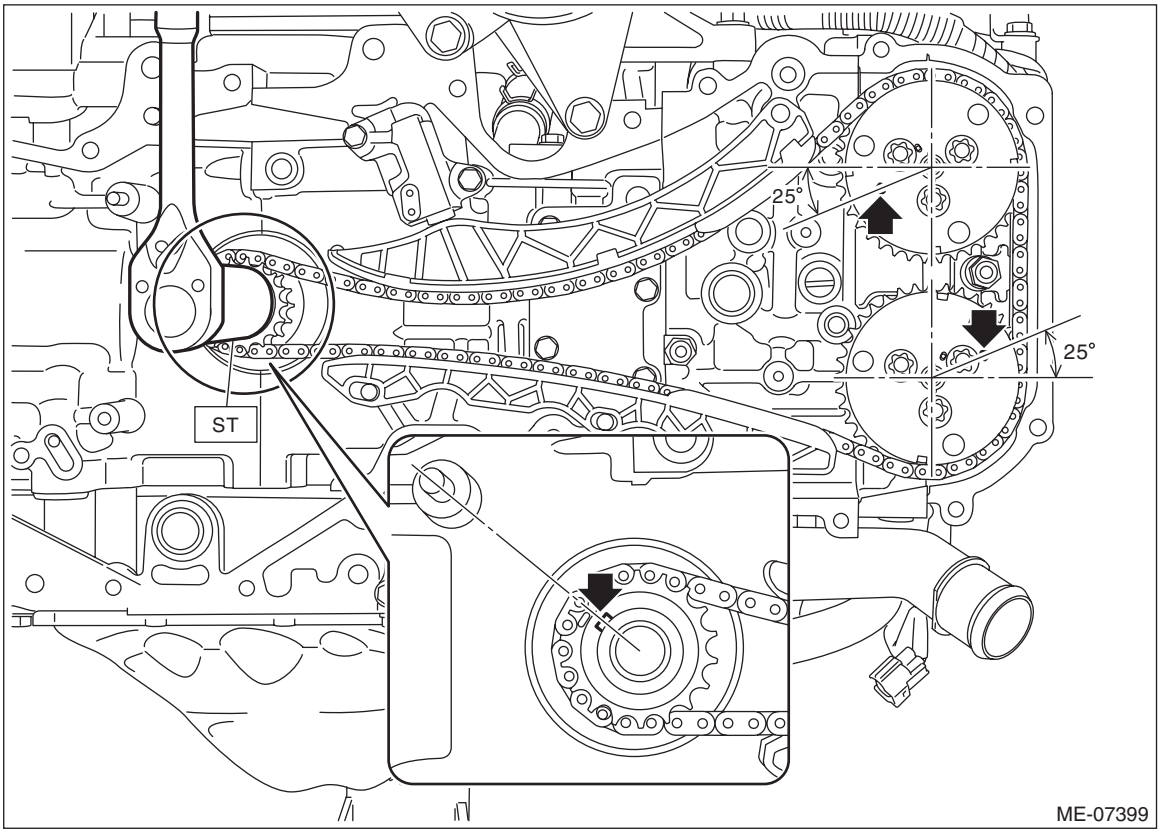


6) Remove the chain guide RH from the front camshaft cap RH.

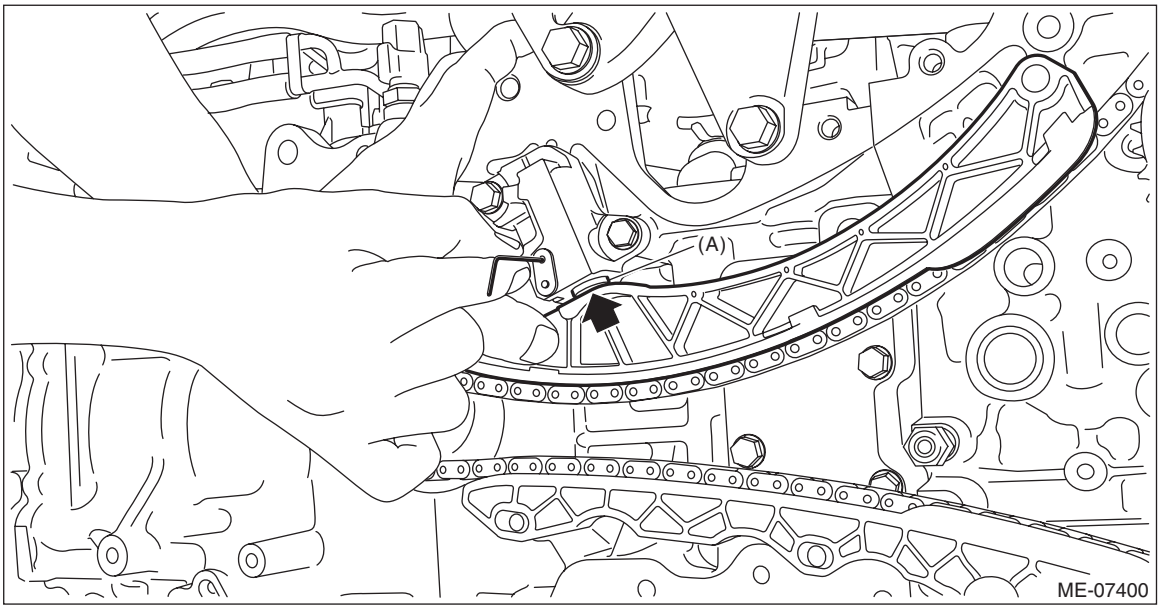


2. TIMING CHAIN LH

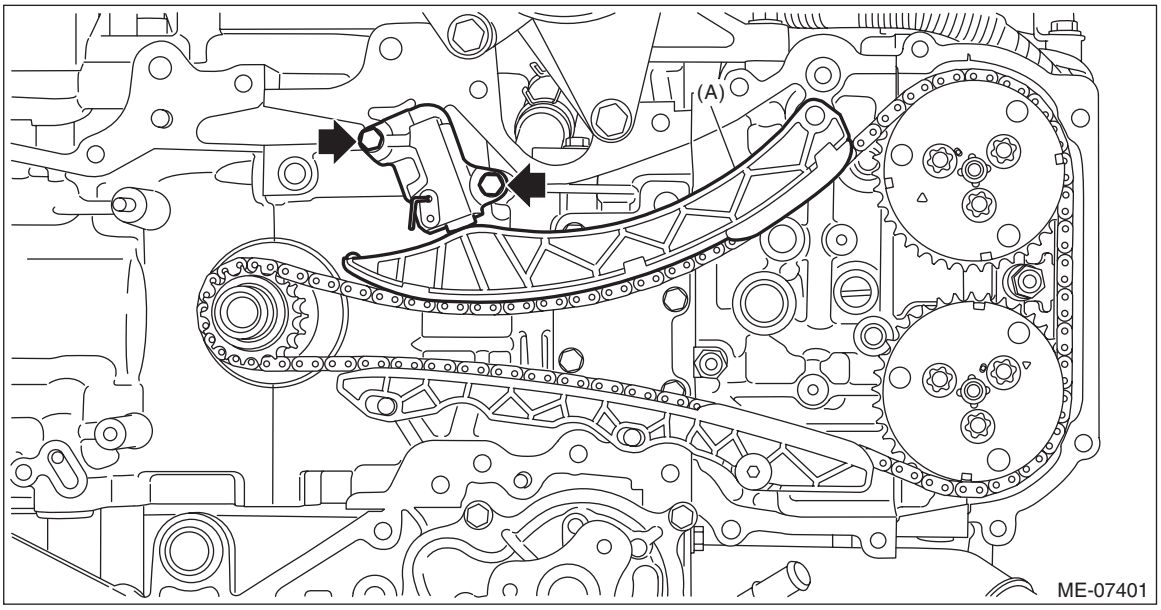
1) Remove the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, TIMING CHAIN RH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
2) Using ST and by turning the crankshaft, align the alignment marks of crankshaft key, intake cam sprocket LH and exhaust cam sprocket LH to the positions as shown in the figure.
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



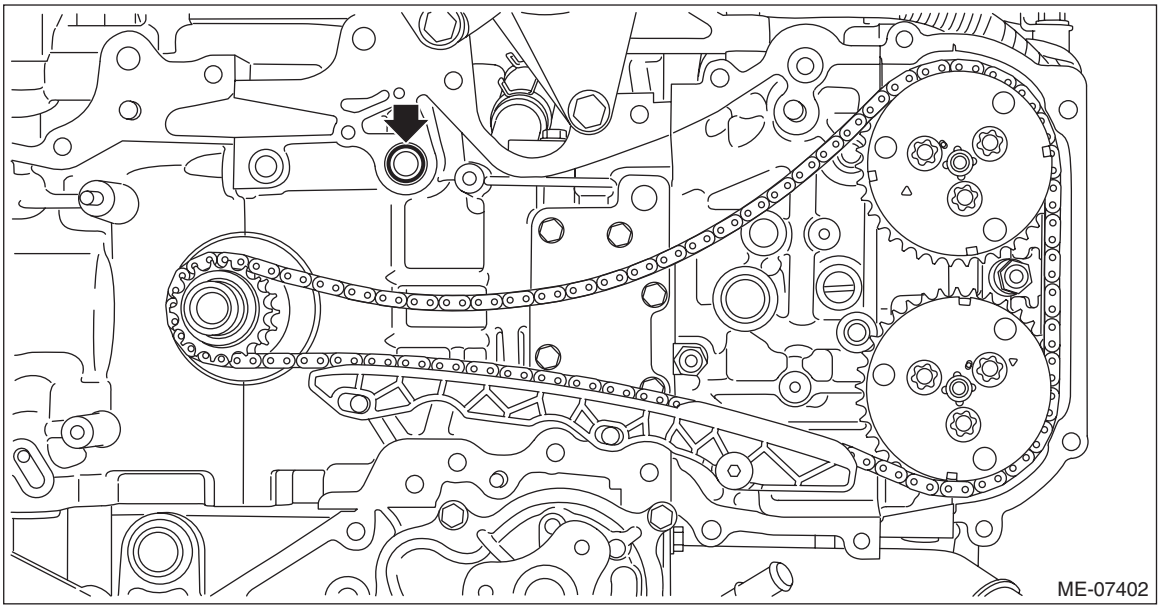
3) Push up the chain tensioner lever LH as shown in the figure, and with a stopper pin measuring 1.3 mm (0.05 in) dia. or less (clips, etc.), or with a hex wrench measuring 1.3 mm (0.05 in) dia. inserted into the stopper pin hole in the chain tensioner LH, secure the plunger (A).



4) Remove the chain tensioner LH, and remove the chain tensioner lever LH (A).



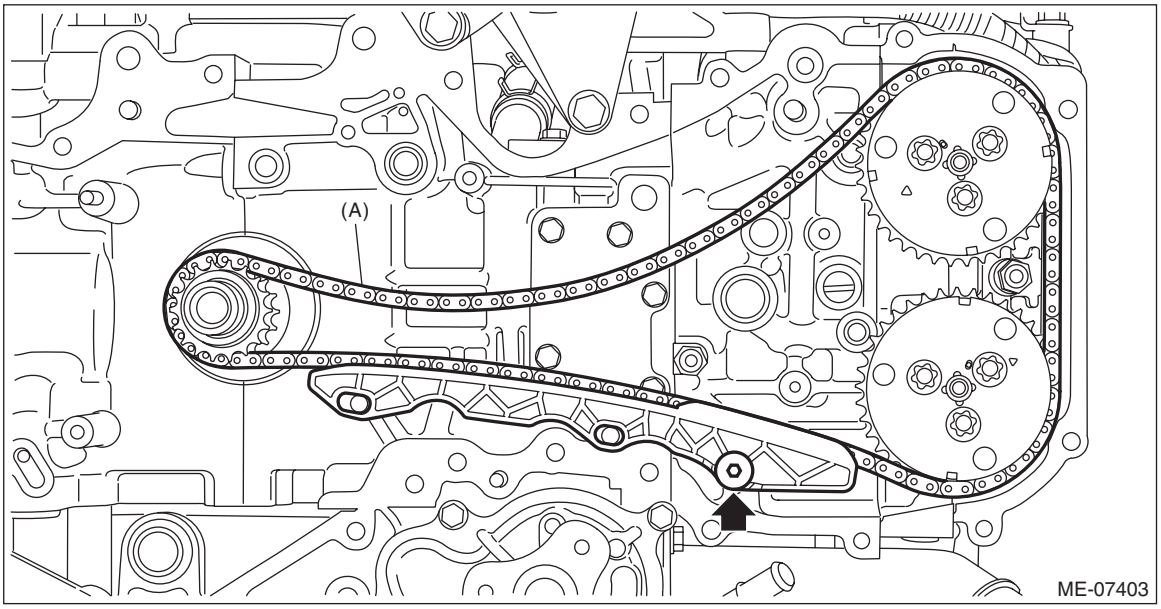
5) Remove the O-ring from the cylinder block LH.



6) Remove the chain guide LH, and remove the timing chain LH (A).

CAUTION:
• If the timing chain LH is not installed, the exhaust camshaft LH is kept at zero-lift position. All cams on the exhaust camshaft LH are not pressing down the roller rocker arm (exhaust valve). (Under this condition, exhaust valves remain unlifted.)
• Intake camshaft LH is kept at lift position. All cams on the intake camshaft LH are pressing down the roller rocker arm (intake valve). (Under this condition, intake valves remain lifted.)
• Intake camshaft LH and exhaust camshaft RH can be independently rotated with the timing chain LH removed. When the exhaust camshaft LH is turned, the valve heads contact each other and valve stem may bend as described in above. Do not turn the exhaust camshaft LH to the outside of range of zero-lift (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).
• #1 piston and #4 piston are located near TDC. If the intake camshaft LH is turned, the valve and the piston may contact and valve stem may bend. Do not turn the intake camshaft LH at this time.

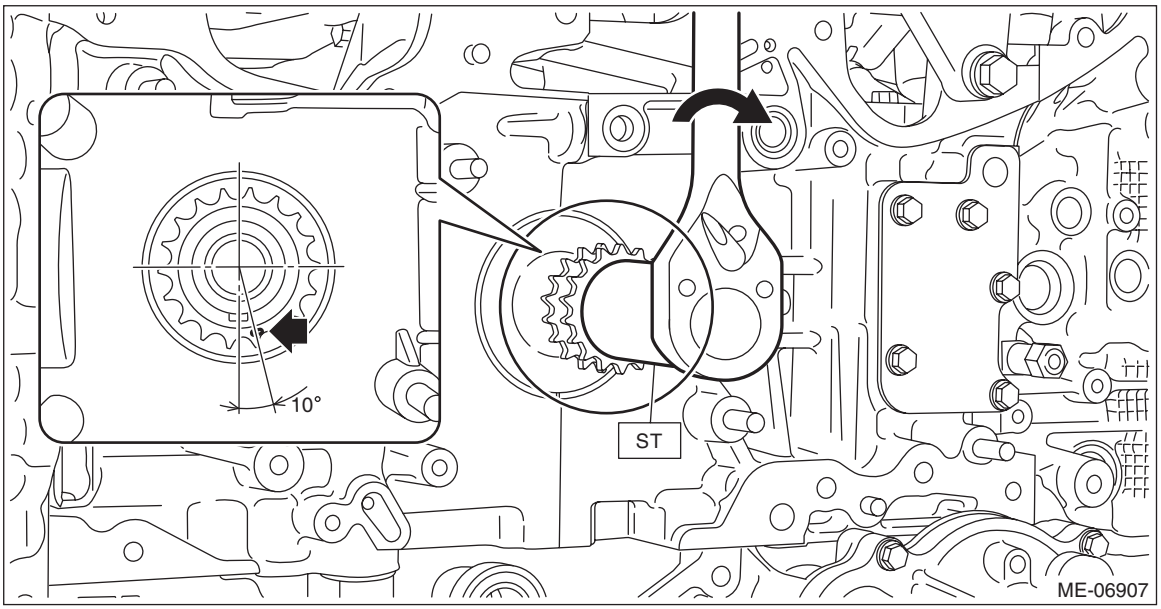
NOTE:
To avoid mixing with RH side, keep the removed part in order.



7) Using ST and by turning the crankshaft approximately 200° clockwise, align the alignment marks of crank sprocket to the positions as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
• This procedure is required to prevent the valve and piston contacting with each other, by moving the all pistons to the middle of the cylinders.
• Never turn counterclockwise because the valve and piston may contact. Counterclockwise turn is allowed only when adjusting precisely the alignment marks, after turning the crank sprocket alignment mark clockwise near the position as shown in the figure.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET

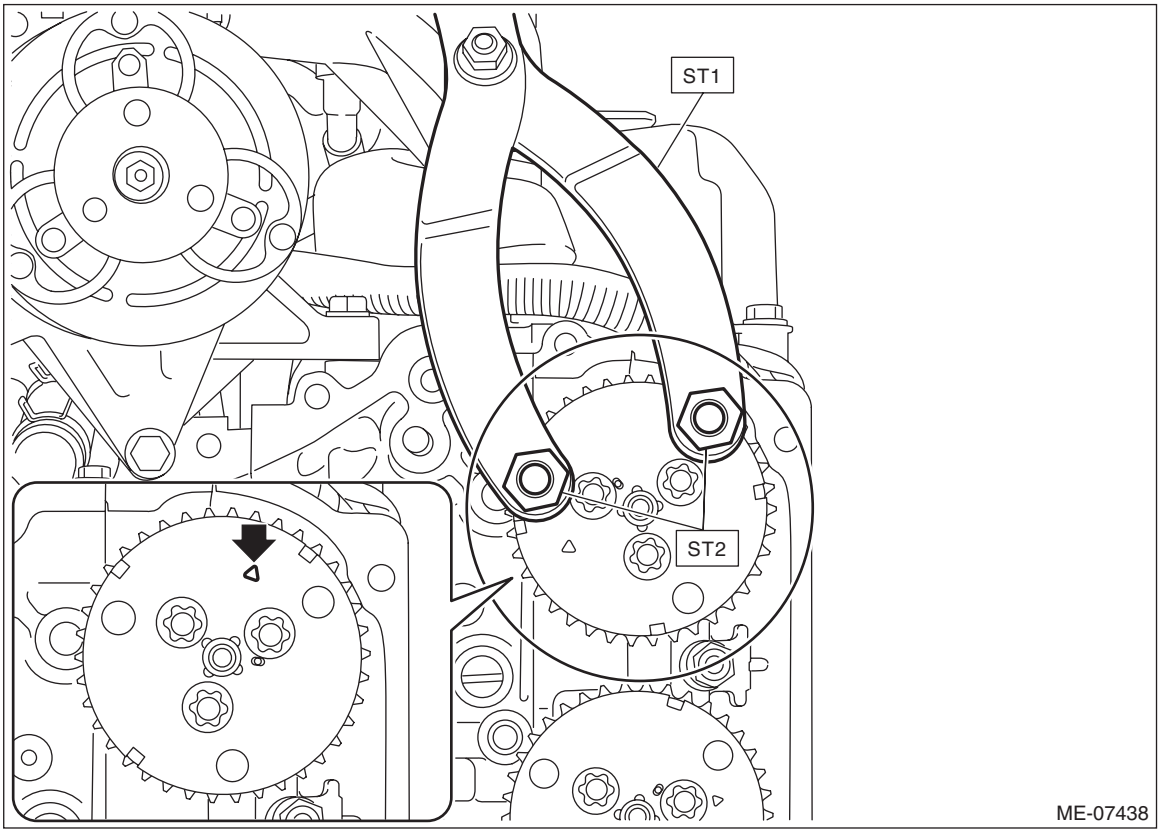


8) Using ST and by turning the intake cam sprocket LH approximately 130°, align the alignment marks of intake cam sprocket LH to the positions (zero-lift position) as shown in the figure.

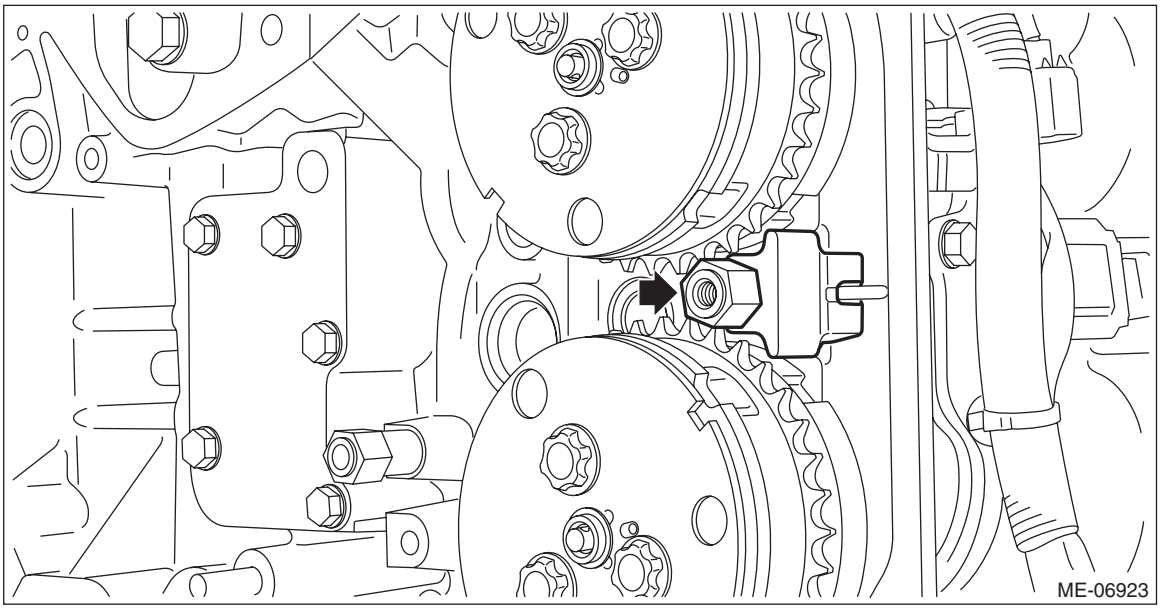
CAUTION:
After this work, when the intake valve and exhaust valve lift at the same time, the valve heads contact each other and valve stem may bend. Do not turn the intake camshaft LH and exhaust camshaft LH to the outside of range of zero-lift (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).

NOTE:
Intake camshaft LH has three peaks of drive sections for the high-pressure fuel pump. Therefore, there is little range where it can be turned lightly by hand in zero-lift position.

ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET



9) Remove the chain guide LH from the front camshaft cap LH.



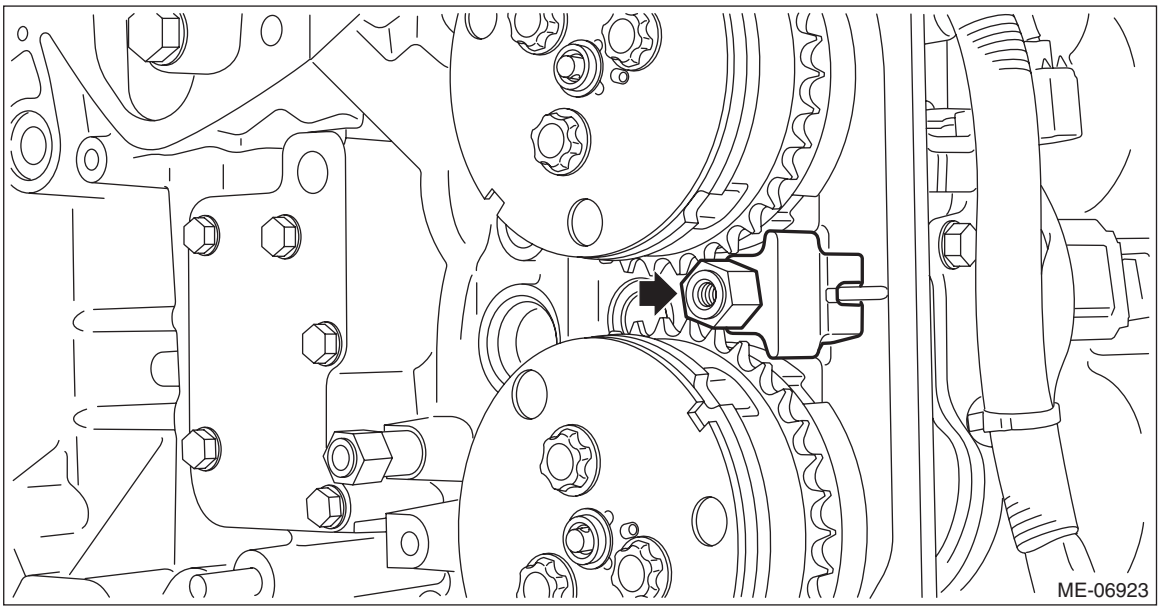
B: INSTALLATION

1. TIMING CHAIN LH

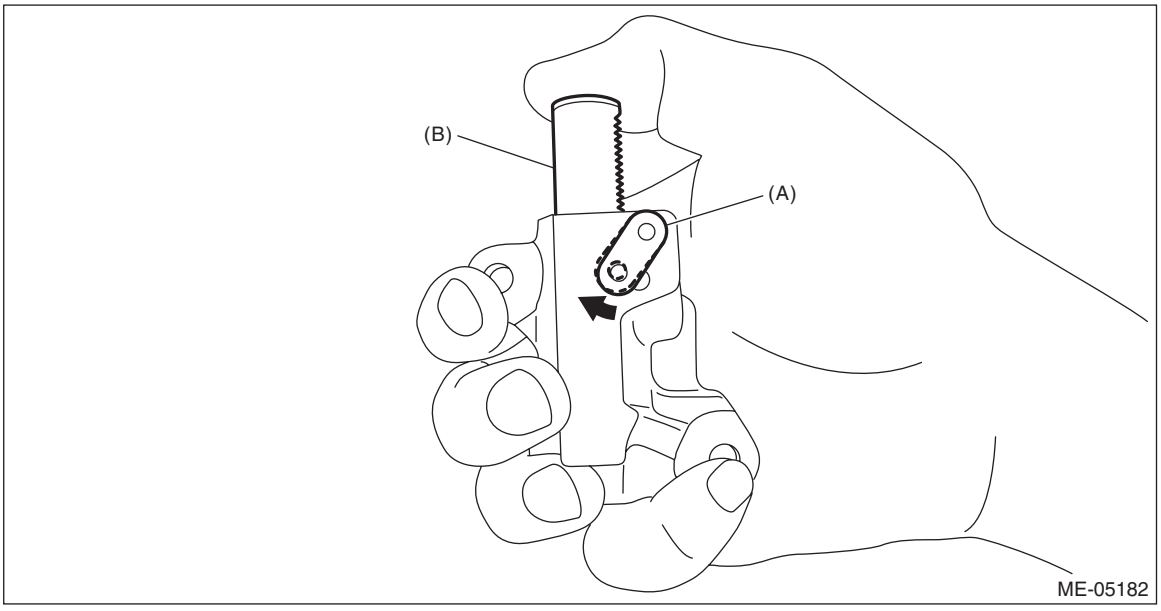
NOTE:
- Be careful that the foreign matter is not into or onto the assembled component during installation.
- Apply engine oil to all component parts of the timing chain.

1) Install the chain guide LH to the front camshaft cap LH.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

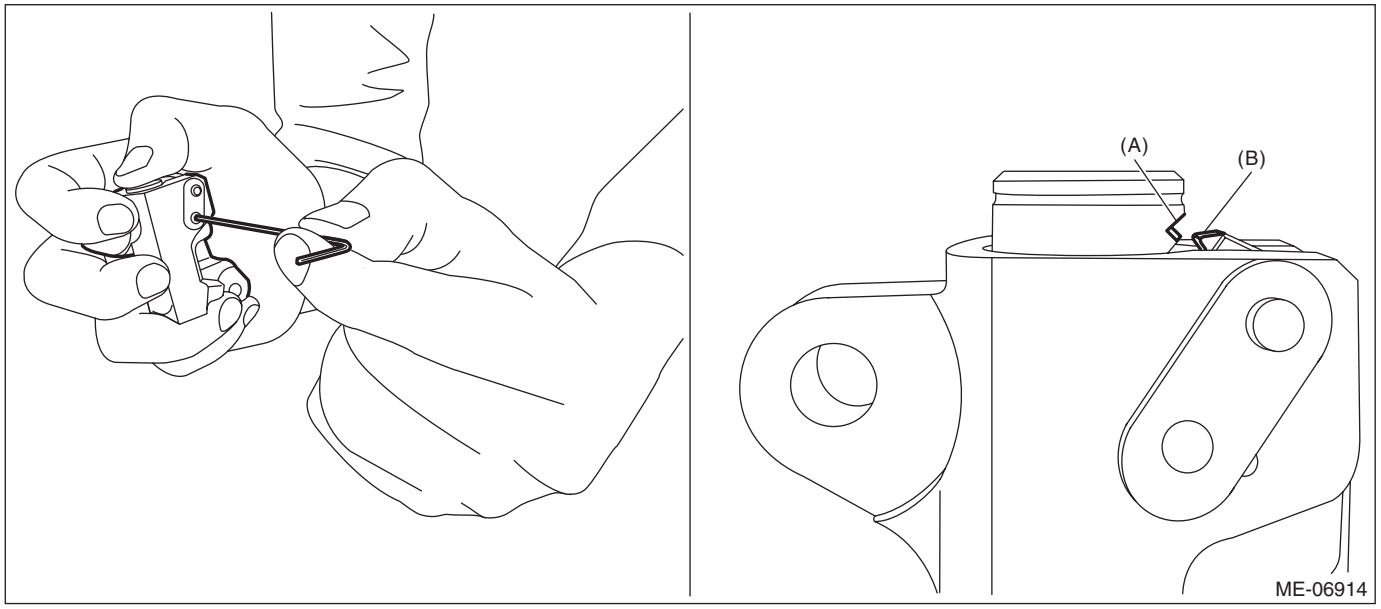


2) Prepare to attach the chain tensioner LH.
(1) Move the link plate (A) in the direction of arrow to press in the plunger (B).



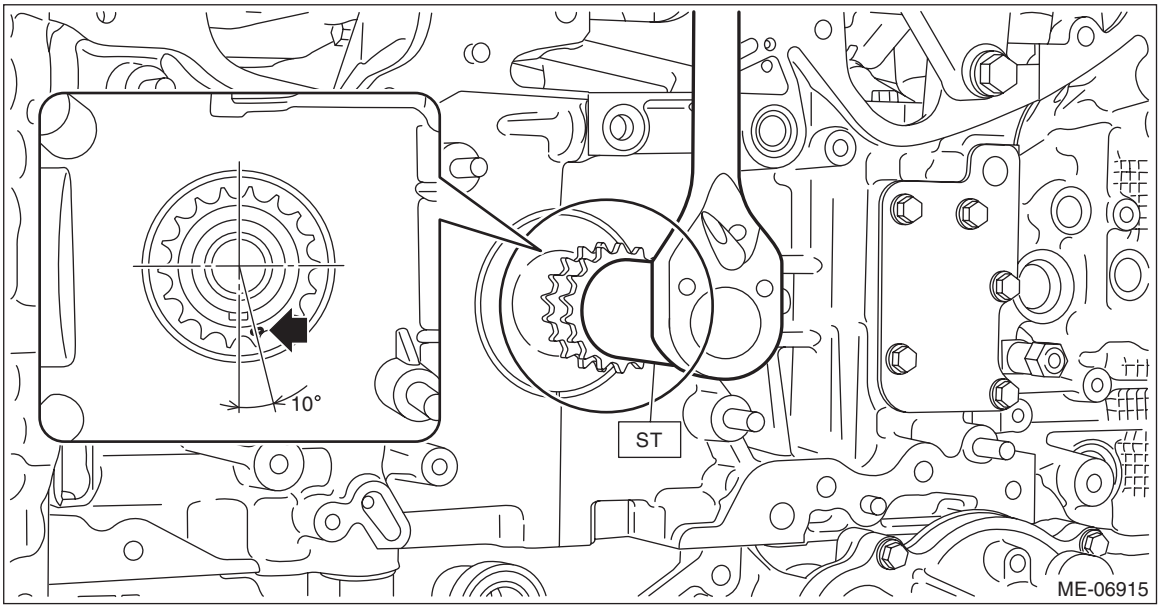
(2) With a stopper pin measuring 1.3 mm (0.05 in) dia. or less (clips, etc.) or a hex wrench measuring 1.3 mm (0.05 in) dia. inserted into the stopper pin hole, secure the plunger.

NOTE:
If the stopper pin hole on the link plate and the stopper pin hole on the chain tensioner are not aligned, check that the first notch of plunger rack (A) is engaged with the stopper tooth (B). If not engaged, retract the plunger a little so that the first notch of plunger rack (A) is engaged with the stopper tooth (B).



3) Check that the crank sprocket is located at the position sown in the figure. If not aligned, using ST turn the crankshaft to align the crank sprocket alignment mark to the position shown in the figure.

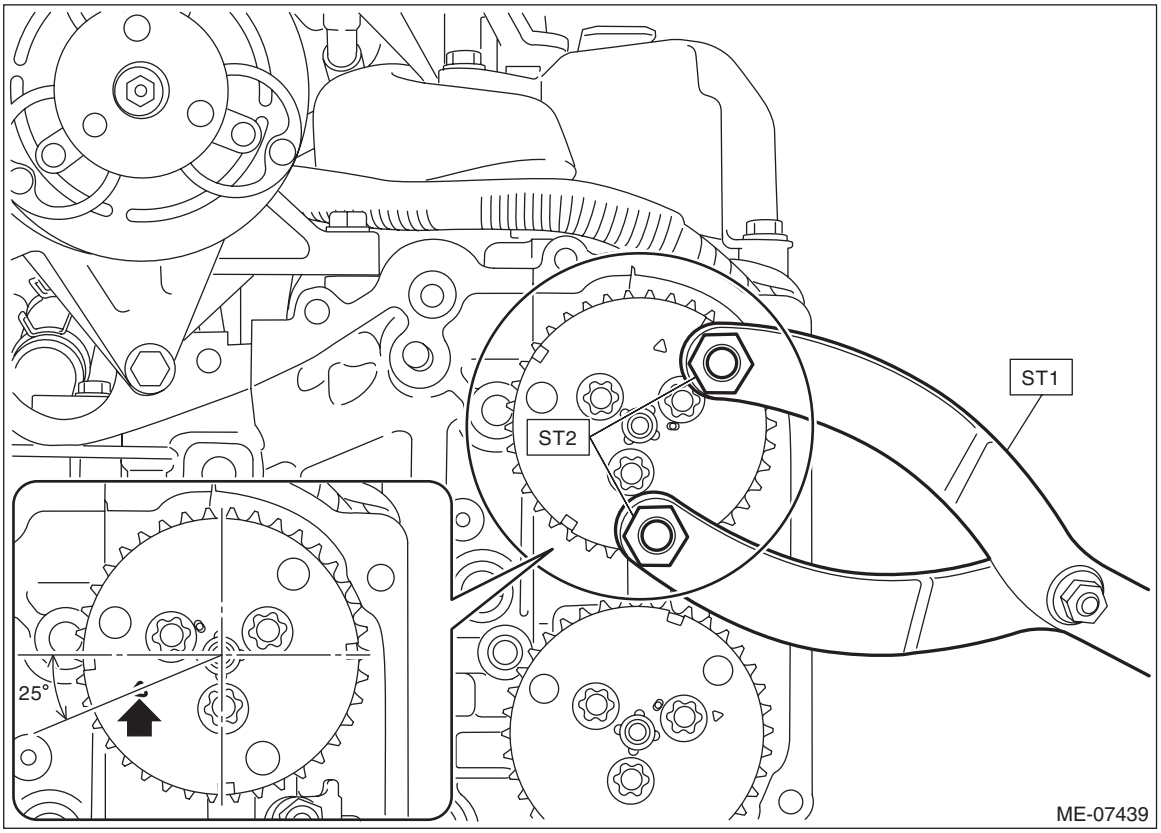
NOTE:
This procedure is required to prevent the valve and piston contacting with each other in the next step.
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



4) Using ST and by turning the intake cam sprocket LH, align the alignment marks to the positions as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
When the intake valve and exhaust valve lift at the same time, the valve heads contact each other and valve stem may bend. Do not turn the exhaust camshaft LH.

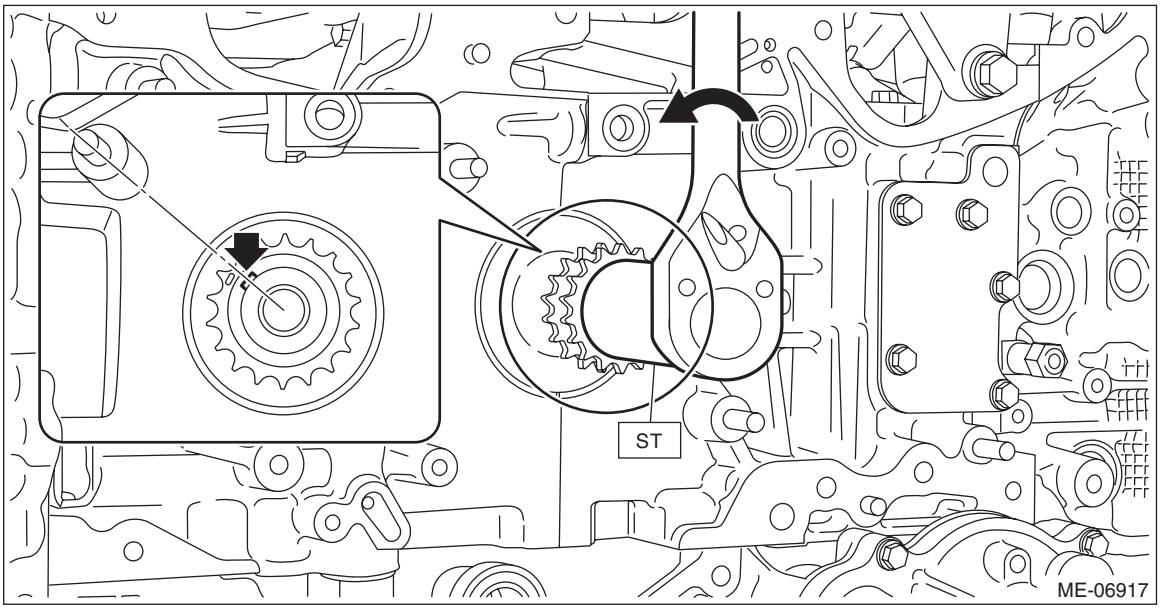
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET



5) Using ST and by turning the crankshaft approximately 130° counterclockwise, align the alignment marks of crankshaft key to the positions as shown in the figure.

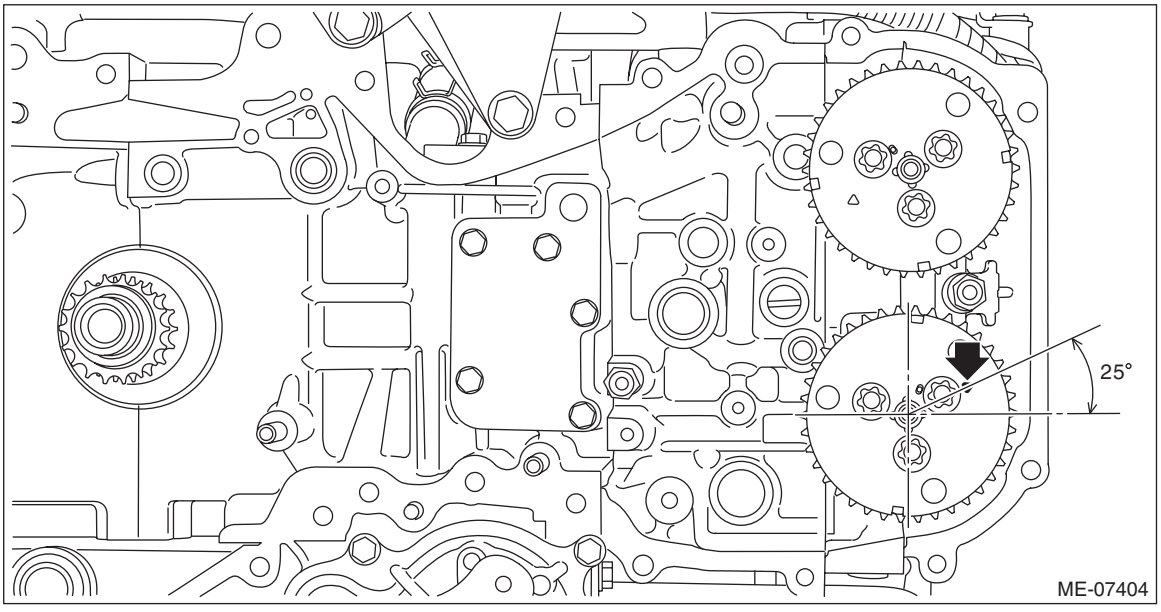
CAUTION:
Never turn clockwise because the valve and piston may contact. Clockwise turn is allowed only when adjusting the key position precisely, after turning the crankshaft counterclockwise to bring the key near the position as shown in the figure.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



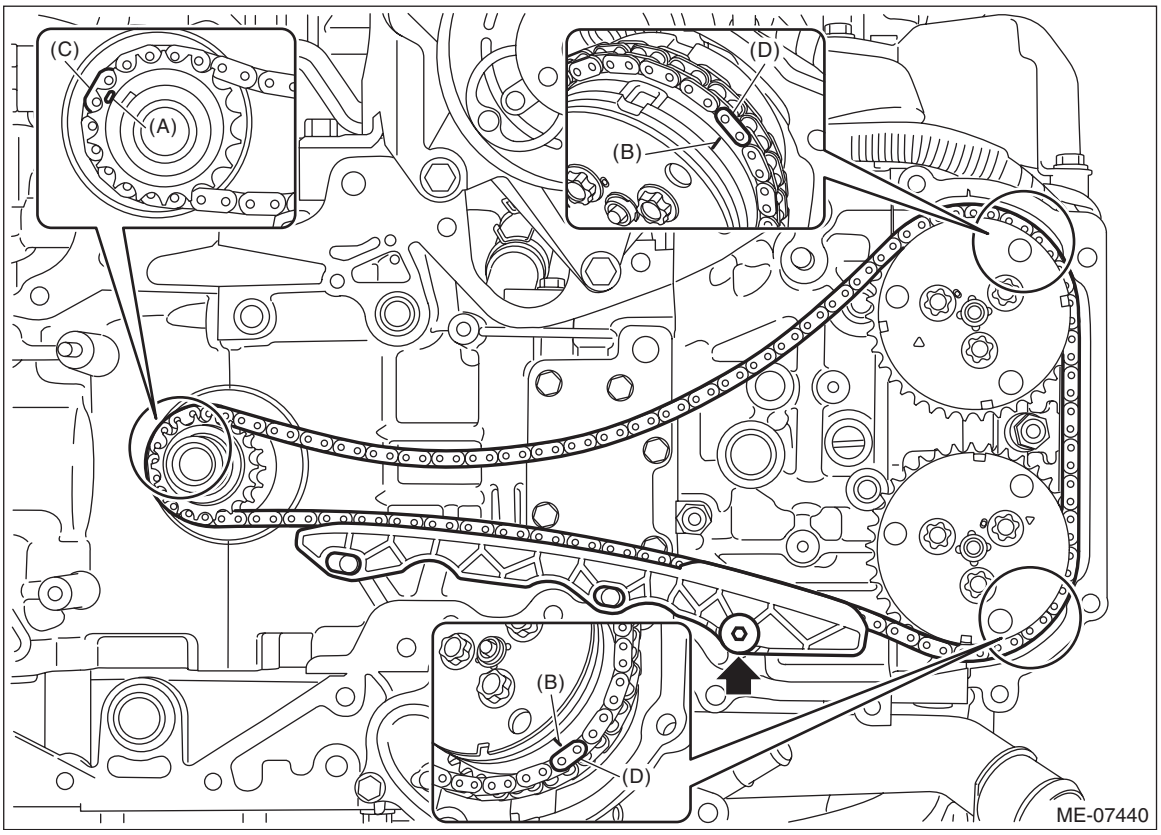
6) Align the alignment mark of exhaust cam sprocket LH to the position shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
To prevent valve damage, turn the exhaust cam sprocket LH only within the range of zero-lift (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).



7) Install the timing chain LH and the timing chain guide LH.
   (1) Match the timing chain mark (blue) to the alignment mark of the crank sprocket.
   (2) Match the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the intake cam sprocket LH.
   (3) Match the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the exhaust cam sprocket LH.
   (4) Install timing chain guide LH.

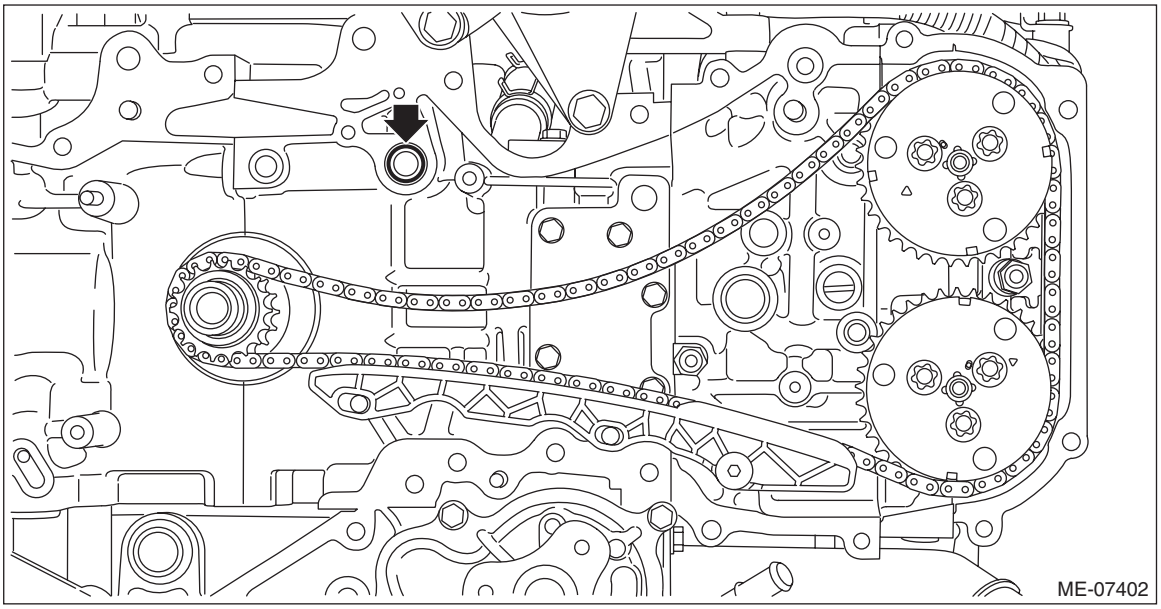
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



(A) Alignment mark
(B) Timing mark
(C) Blue
(D) Pink

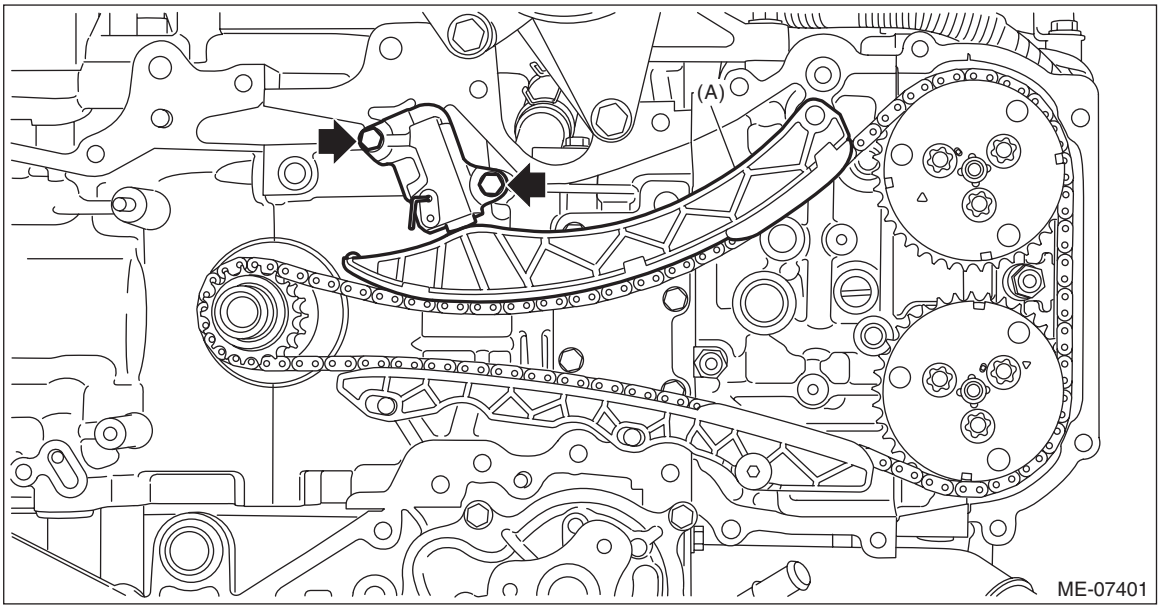
8) Install O-rings to the cylinder block LH.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.



9) Install the chain tensioner lever LH (A) and chain tensioner LH.

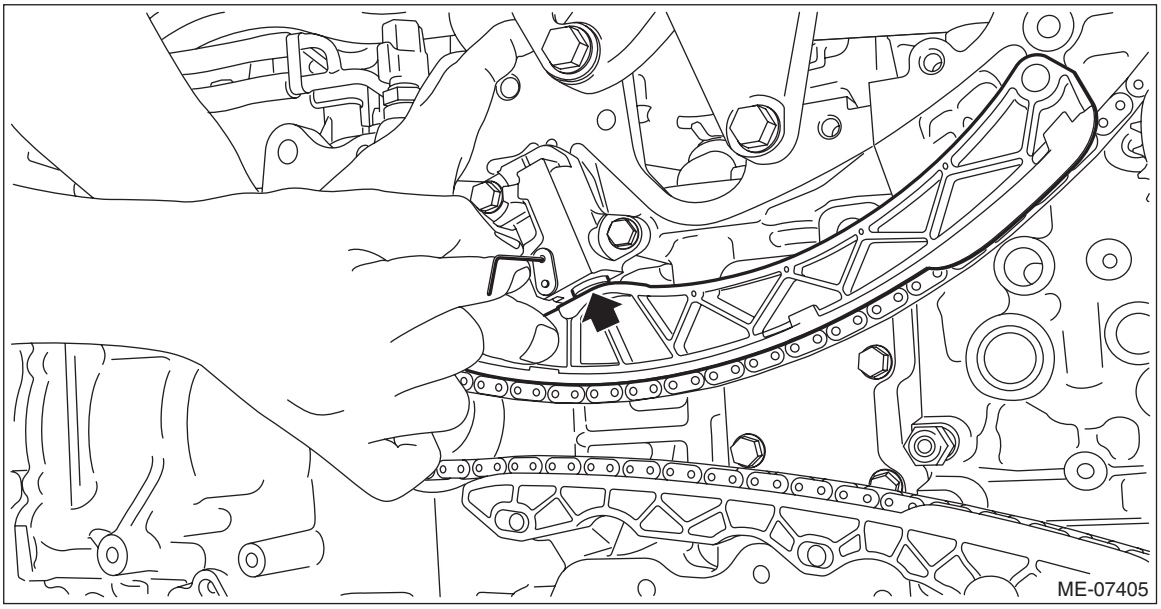
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

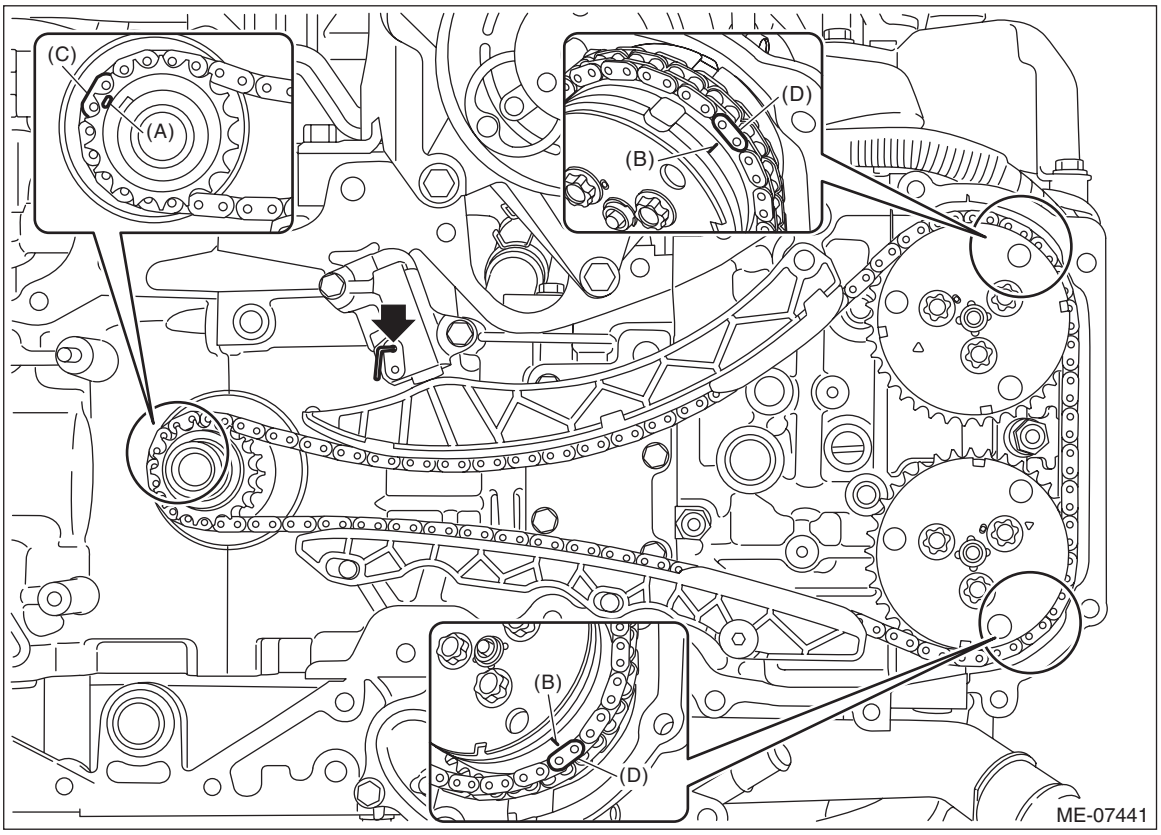


10) Pull out the stopper pin from the chain tensioner LH.

CAUTION:
Confirm the following before pulling out the stopper pin.
- **Matching of the timing chain mark (blue) to the alignment mark of the crank sprocket.**
- **Matching of the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the intake cam sprocket LH.**
- **Matching of the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the exhaust cam sprocket LH.**

NOTE:
If the stopper pin cannot be removed, lift the chain tension lever LH to remove as shown in the figure.

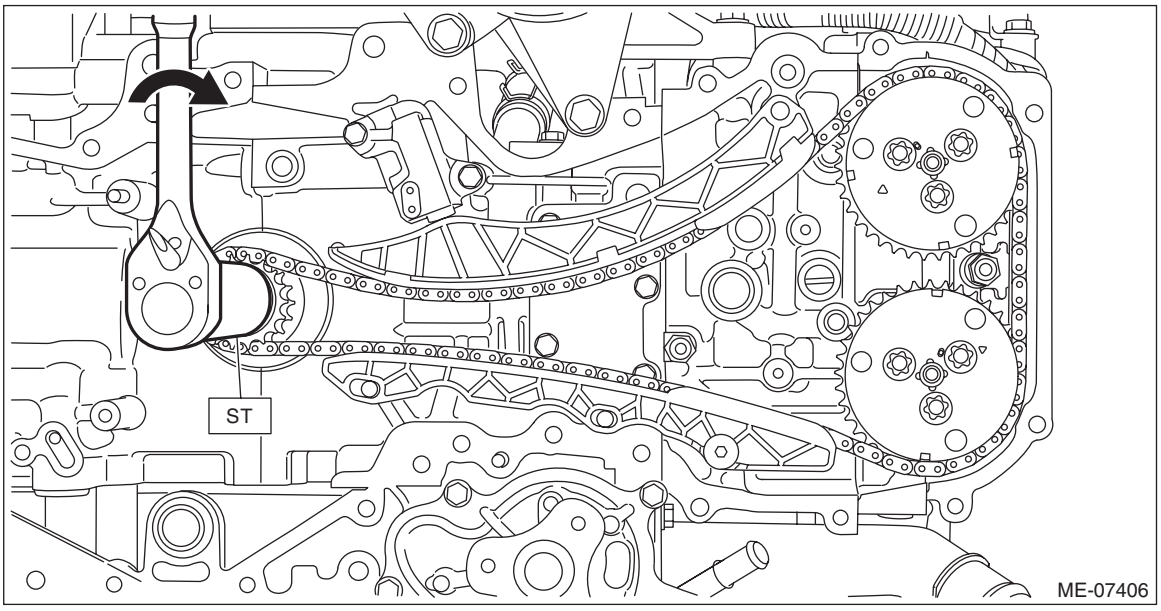




(A) Alignment mark
(B) Timing mark
(C) Blue
(D) Pink

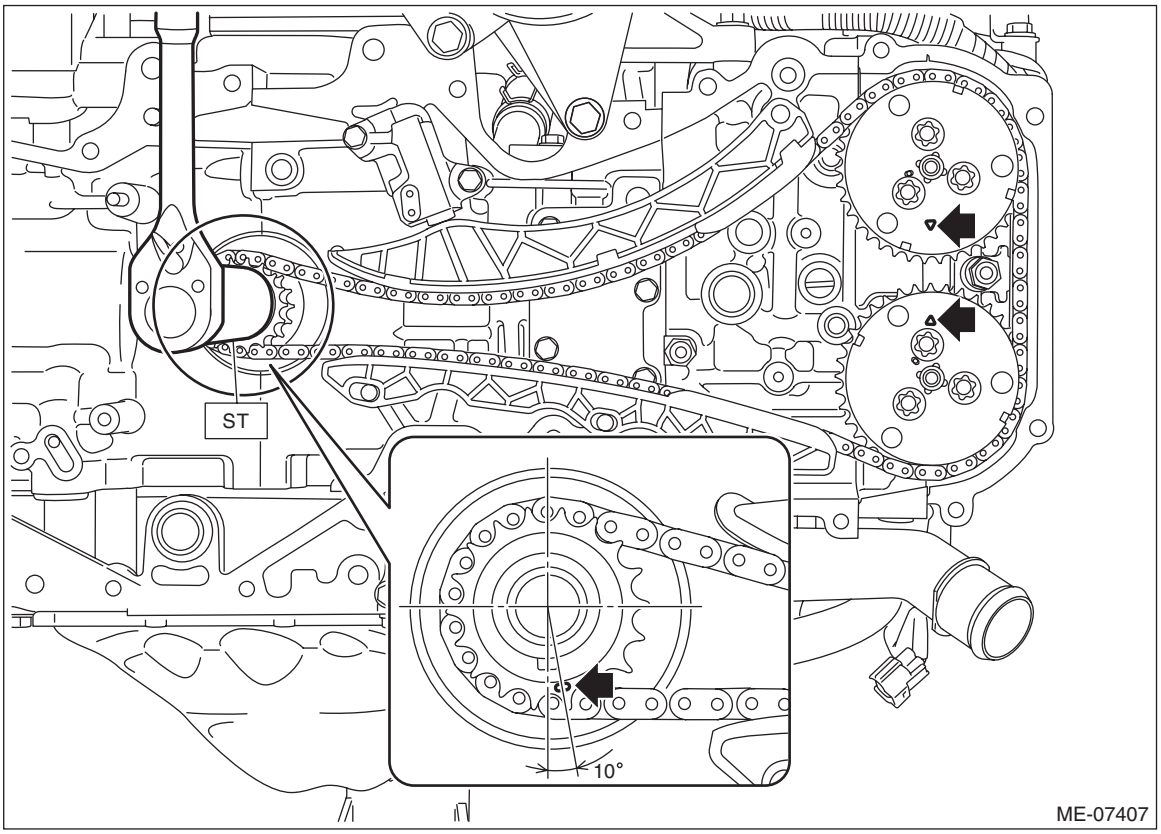
11) Using the ST, turn the crankshaft clockwise, and make sure that there are no abnormal conditions.

CAUTION:
Always make sure to perform this confirmation.
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



12) Using ST and by turning the crankshaft, align the alignment marks of crank sprocket, intake cam sprocket LH and exhaust cam sprocket LH to the positions as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
If the alignment marks are aligned to the positions as shown in the figure, the crankshaft key is located at six o'clock position.
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



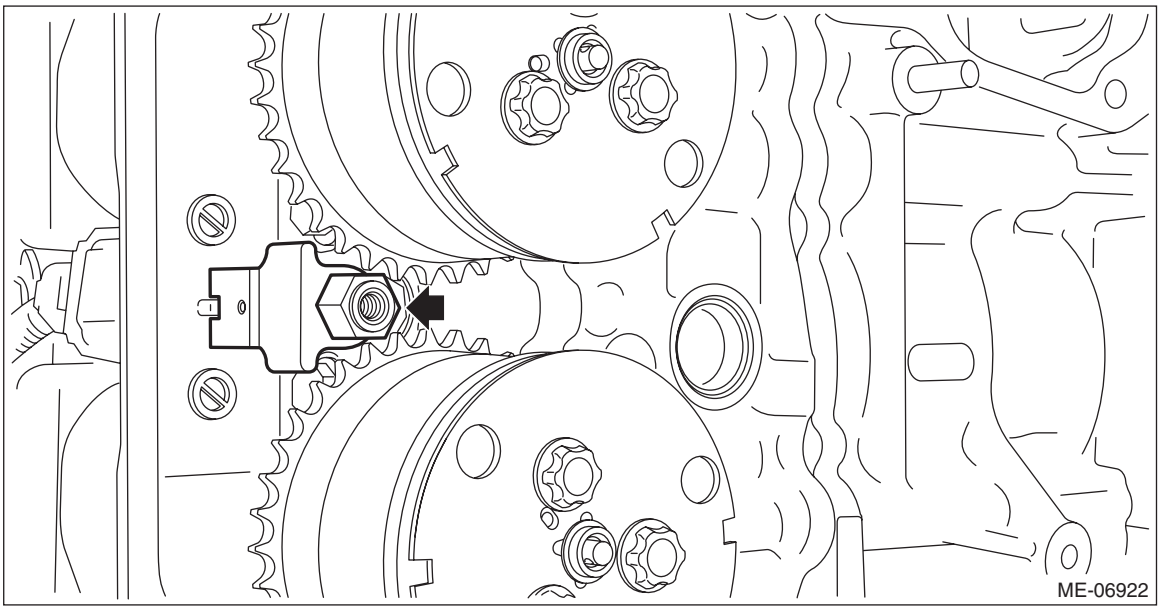
13) Install the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-129, TIMING CHAIN RH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

2. TIMING CHAIN RH

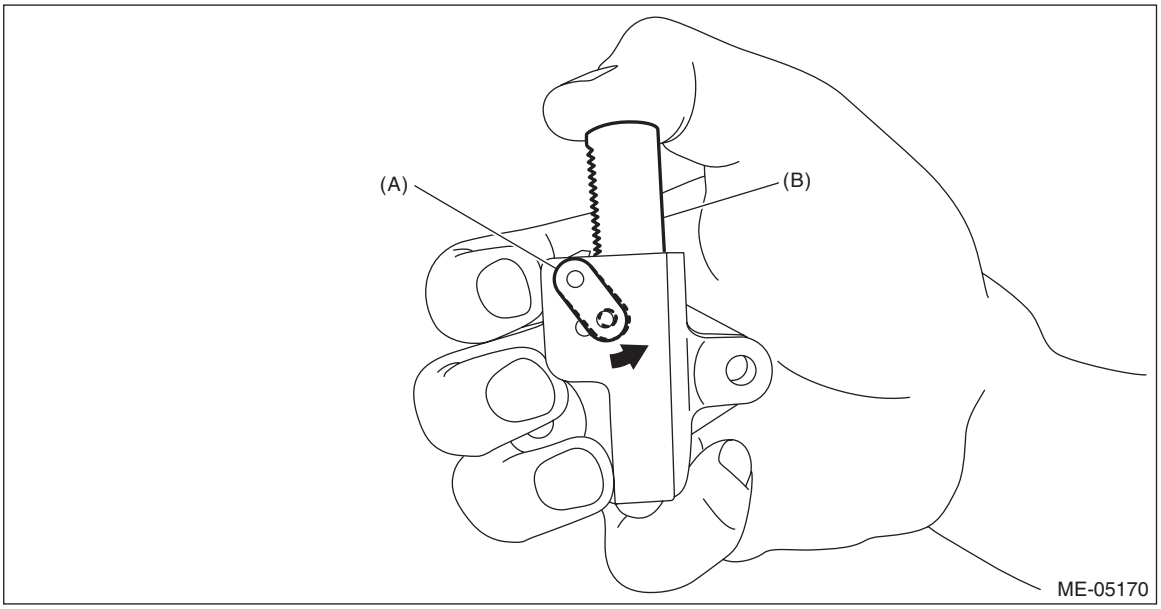
NOTE:
- Be careful that the foreign matter is not into or onto the assembled component during installation.
- Apply engine oil to all component parts of the timing chain.

1) Install timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-120, TIMING CHAIN LH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
2) Install the chain guide RH to the front camshaft cap RH.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

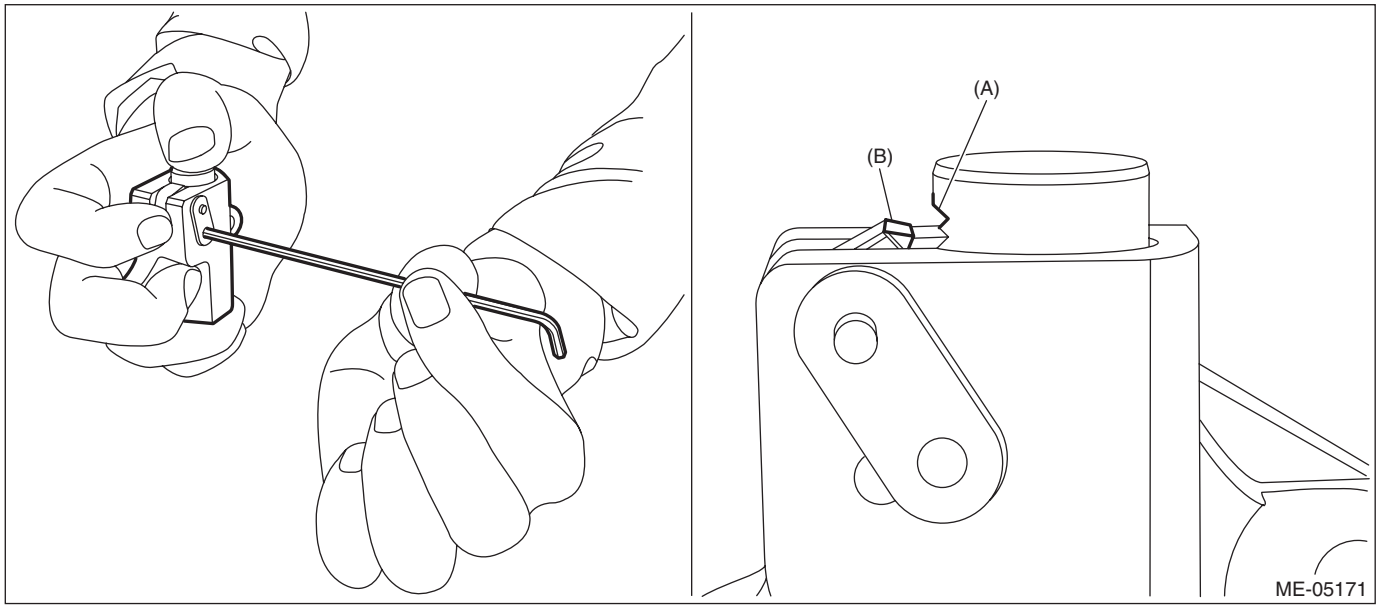


3) Prepare to attach the chain tensioner RH.
(1) Move the link plate (A) in the direction of arrow to press in the plunger (B).

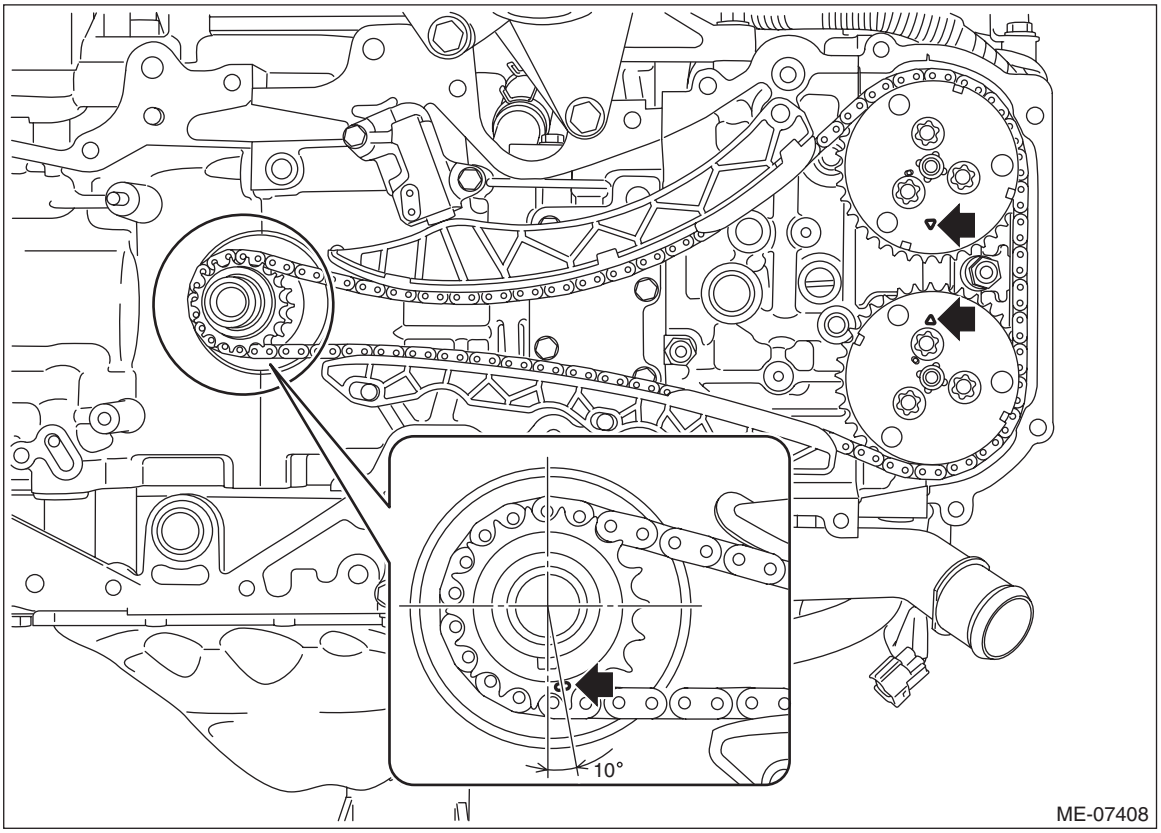


(2) With a 2.5 mm (0.98 in) dia. stopper pin or a 2.5 mm (0.98 in) (nominal) dia. hex wrench inserted into the stopper pin hole, secure the plunger.

NOTE:
If the stopper pin hole on the link plate and the stopper pin hole on the chain tensioner are not aligned, check that the first notch of plunger rack (A) is engaged with the stopper tooth (B). If not engaged, retract the plunger a little so that the first notch of plunger rack (A) is engaged with the stopper tooth (B).

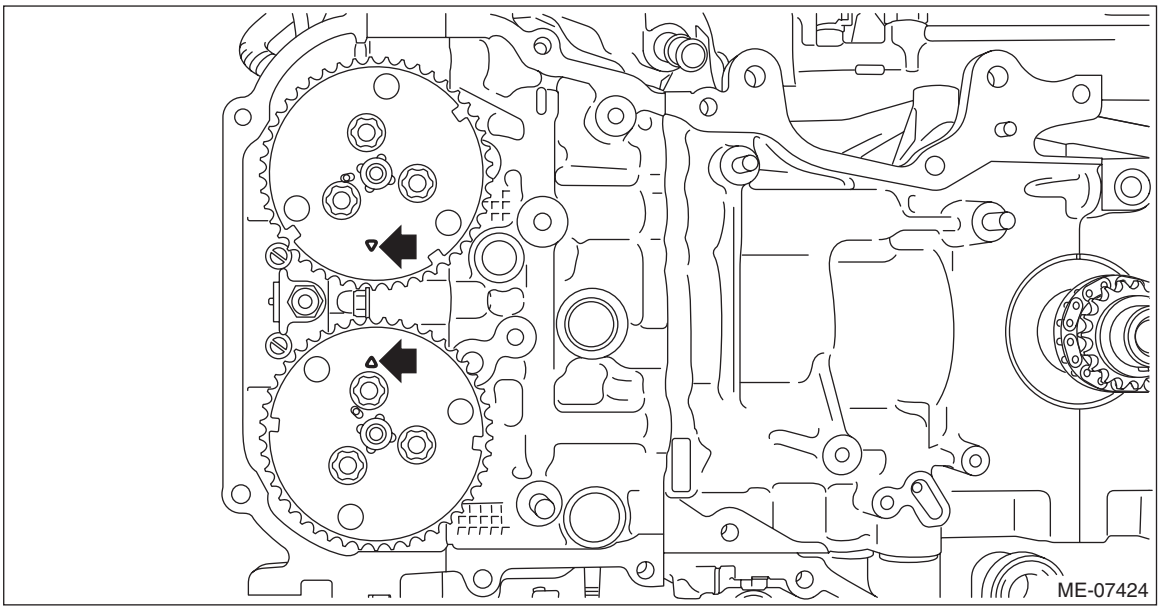


4) Make sure that the alignment marks of the crank sprocket, intake cam sprocket LH and exhaust cam sprocket LH are aligned to the positions as shown in the figure.



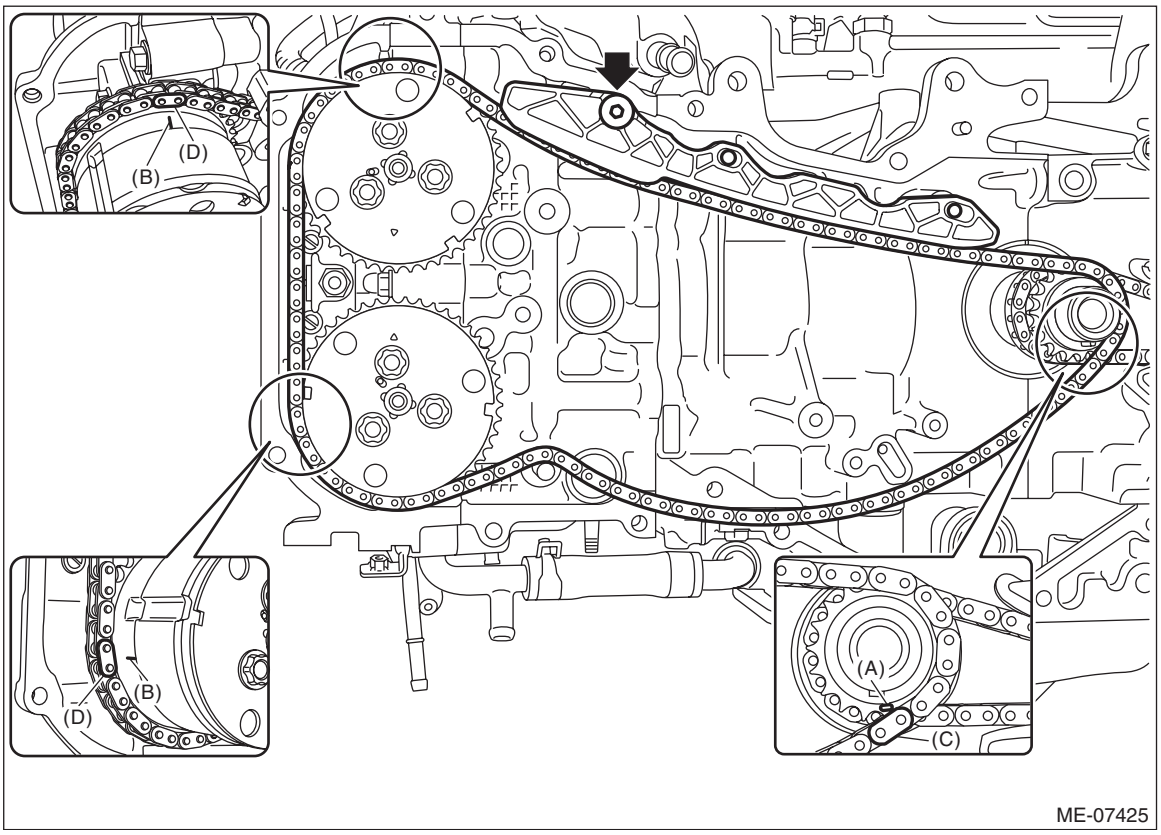
5) Align the alignment marks of intake cam sprocket RH and exhaust cam sprocket RH to the positions as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
To prevent valve damage, turn the intake cam sprocket RH and exhaust cam sprocket RH only within the range of zero-lift (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).



6) Install the timing chain RH and the timing chain guide RH.
   (1) Match the timing chain mark (blue) to the alignment mark of the crank sprocket.
   (2) Match the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the intake cam sprocket RH.
   (3) Match the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the exhaust cam sprocket RH.
   (4) Install the timing chain guide RH.

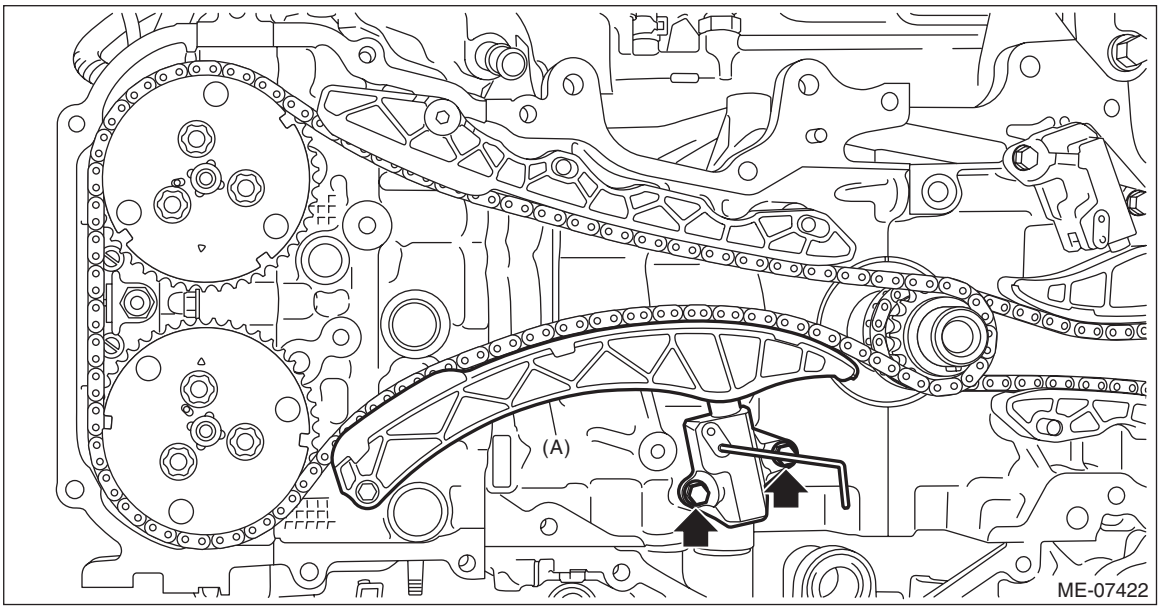
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



(A) Alignment mark
(B) Timing mark
(C) Blue
(D) Pink

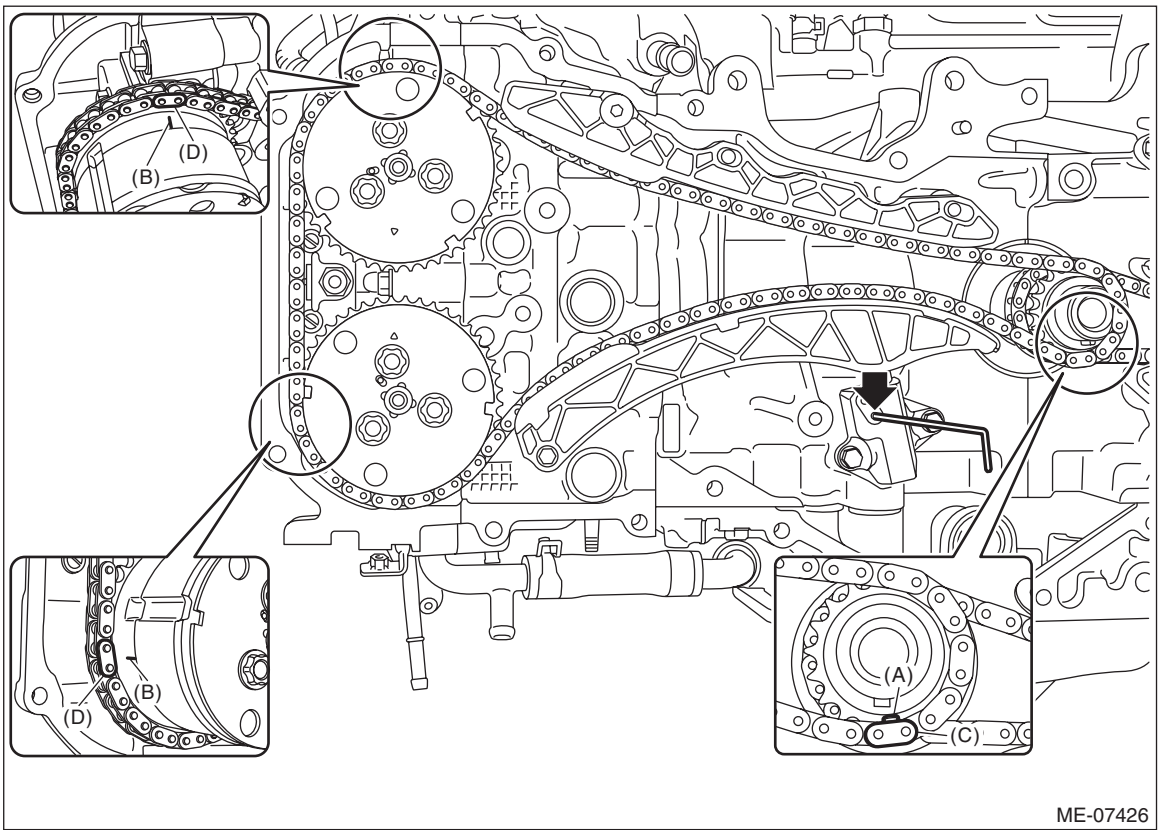
7) Install the chain tensioner lever RH (A) and chain tensioner RH.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



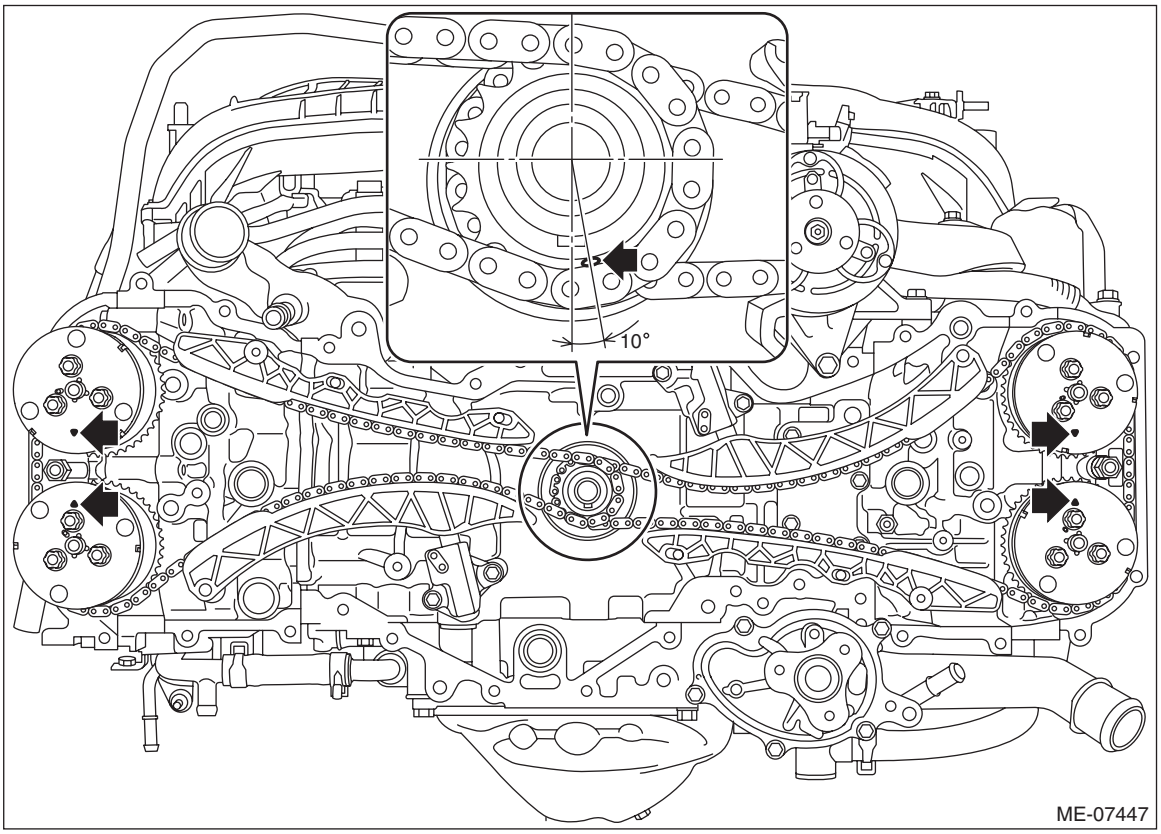
8) Pull out the stopper pin from the chain tensioner RH.

CAUTION:
Confirm the following before pulling out the stopper pin.
- **Matching of the timing chain mark (blue) to the alignment mark of the crank sprocket.**
- **Matching of the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the intake cam sprocket RH.**
- **Matching of the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the exhaust cam sprocket RH.**



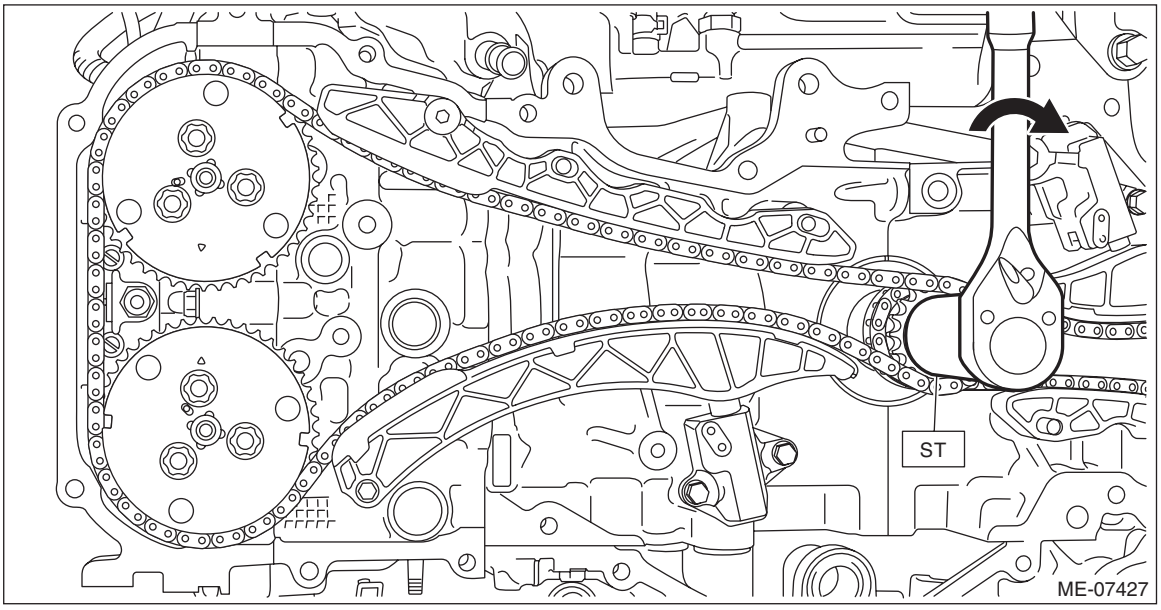
(A) Alignment mark
(B) Timing mark
(C) Blue
(D) Pink

9) Make sure that the alignment marks of the cam sprocket and crank sprocket are aligned to the positions as shown in the figure.



10) Using the ST, turn the crankshaft clockwise, and make sure that there are no abnormal conditions.

CAUTION:
Always make sure to perform this confirmation.
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



11) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-97, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Check the timing chain, chain guide, chain tensioner lever and chain tensioner for deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Check the chain guide and chain tensioner lever for abnormal wear.

16.Cam Sprocket

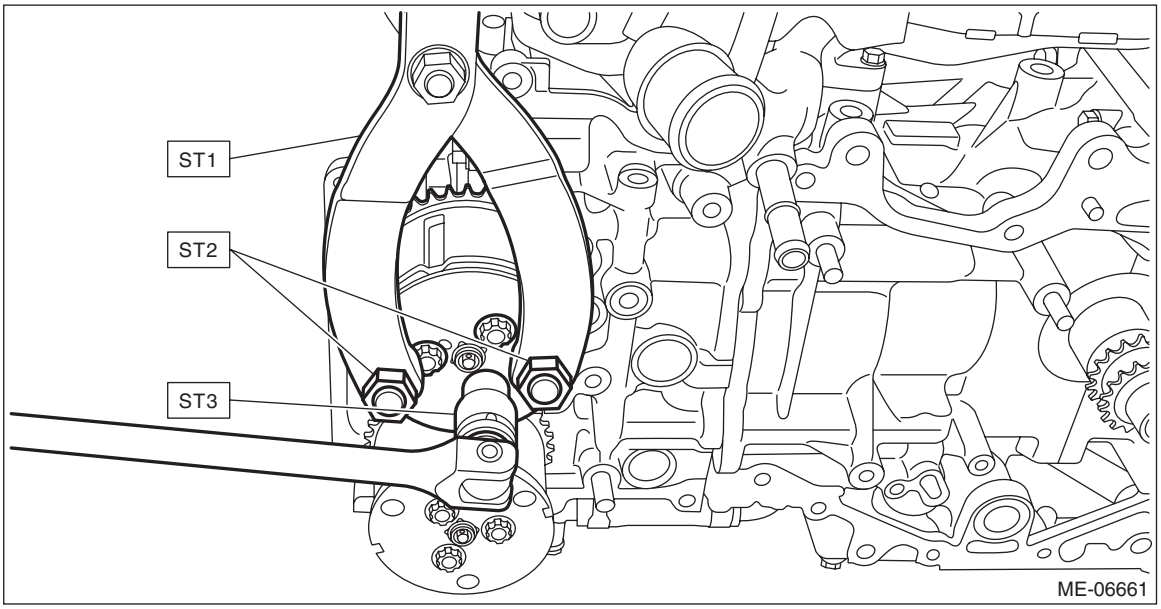
A: REMOVAL

1. CAM SPROCKET RH

NOTE:
When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.

- **Intake cam sprocket RH**

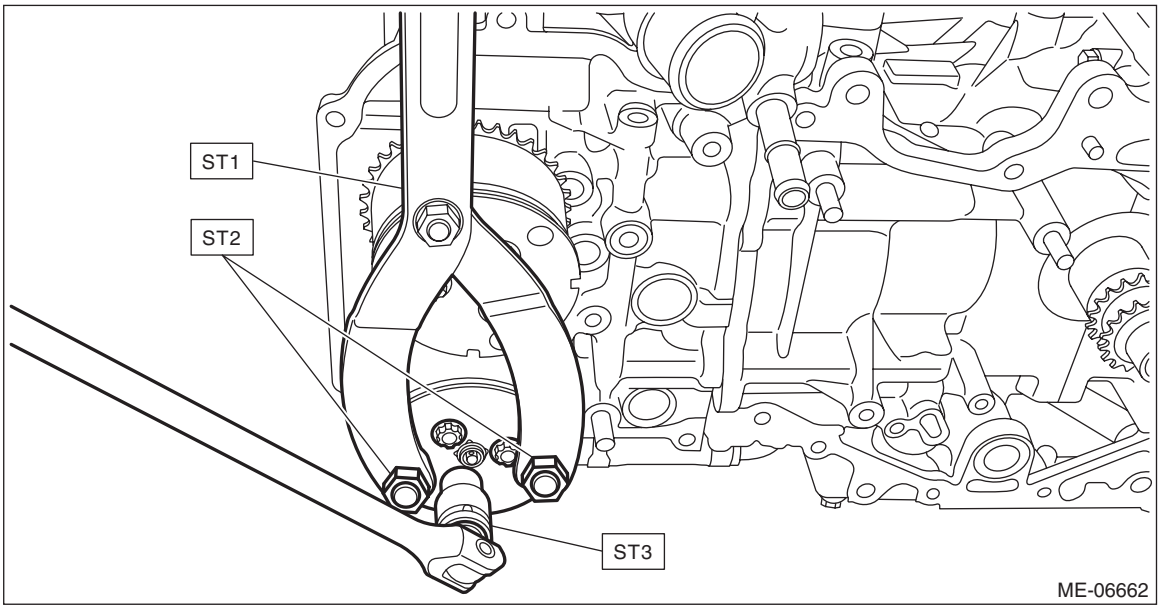
1) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-90, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
2) Remove the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, TIMING CHAIN RH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
3) Hold the intake cam sprocket RH using the ST1 and ST2, and remove the bolts using the ST3.
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET
ST3 18270KA010 SOCKET



4) Remove the intake cam sprocket RH.

• Exhaust cam sprocket RH

1) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-90, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
2) Remove the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, TIMING CHAIN RH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
3) Hold the exhaust cam sprocket RH using the ST1 and ST2, and remove the bolts using the ST3.
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET
ST3 18270KA010 SOCKET



4) Remove the exhaust cam sprocket RH.

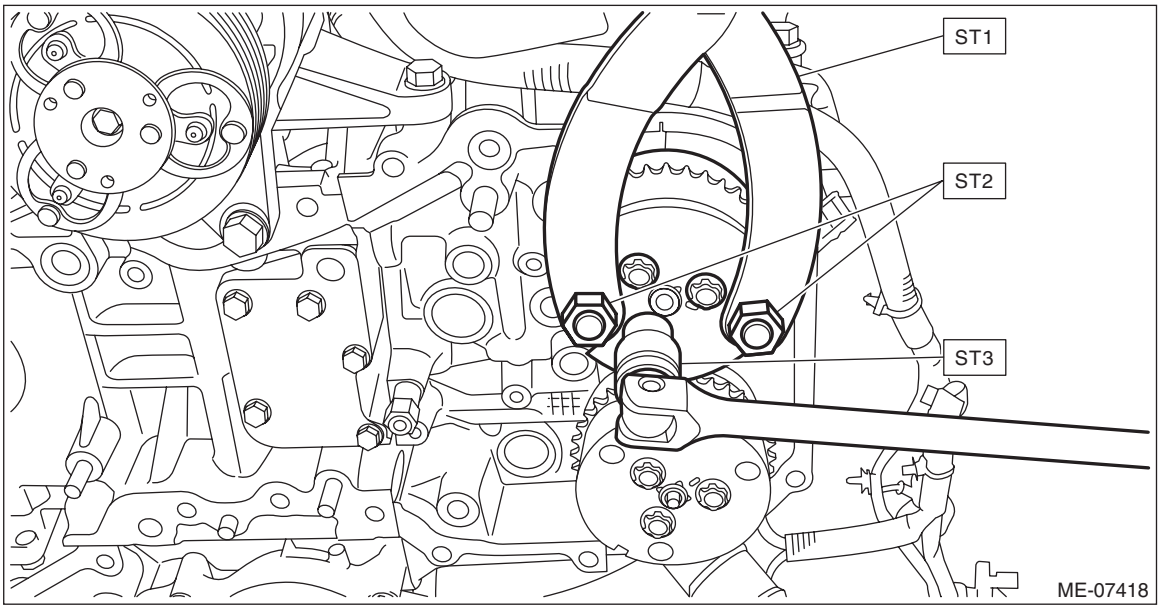
2. CAM SPROCKET LH

NOTE:
When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.

• Intake cam sprocket LH

1) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-90, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
2) Remove the timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-114, TIMING CHAIN LH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>

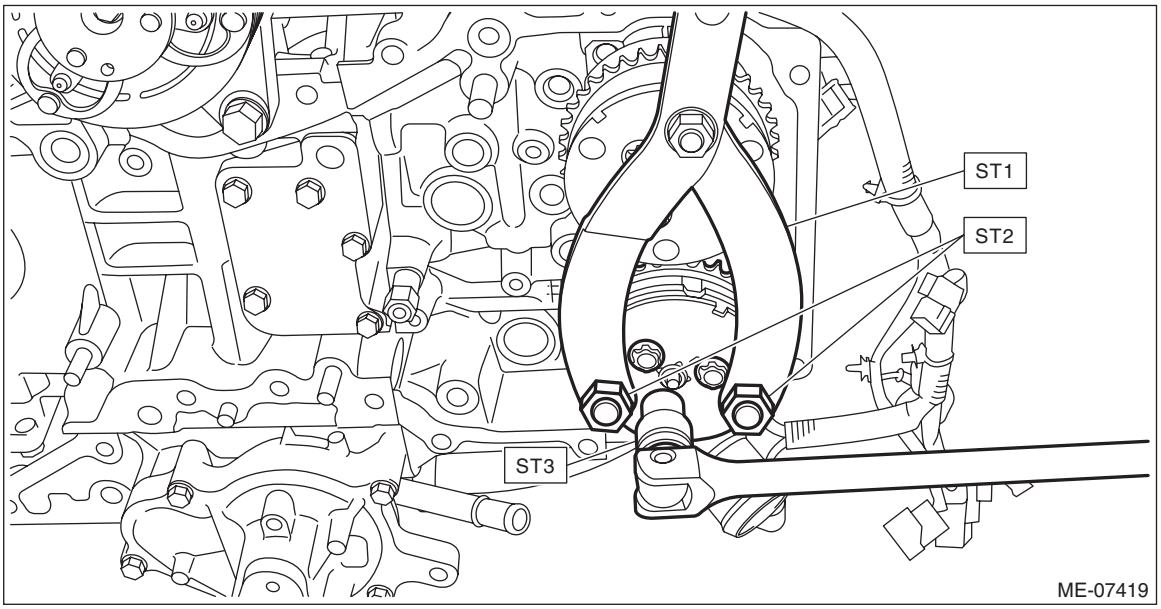
3) Hold the intake cam sprocket LH using the ST1 and ST2, and remove the bolts using the ST3.
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET
ST3 18270KA010 SOCKET



4) Remove the intake cam sprocket LH.

- **Exhaust cam sprocket LH**

1) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-90, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
2) Remove the timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-114, TIMING CHAIN LH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
3) Hold the exhaust cam sprocket LH using the ST1 and ST2, and remove the bolts using the ST3.
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET
ST3 18270KA010 SOCKET



4) Remove the exhaust cam sprocket LH.

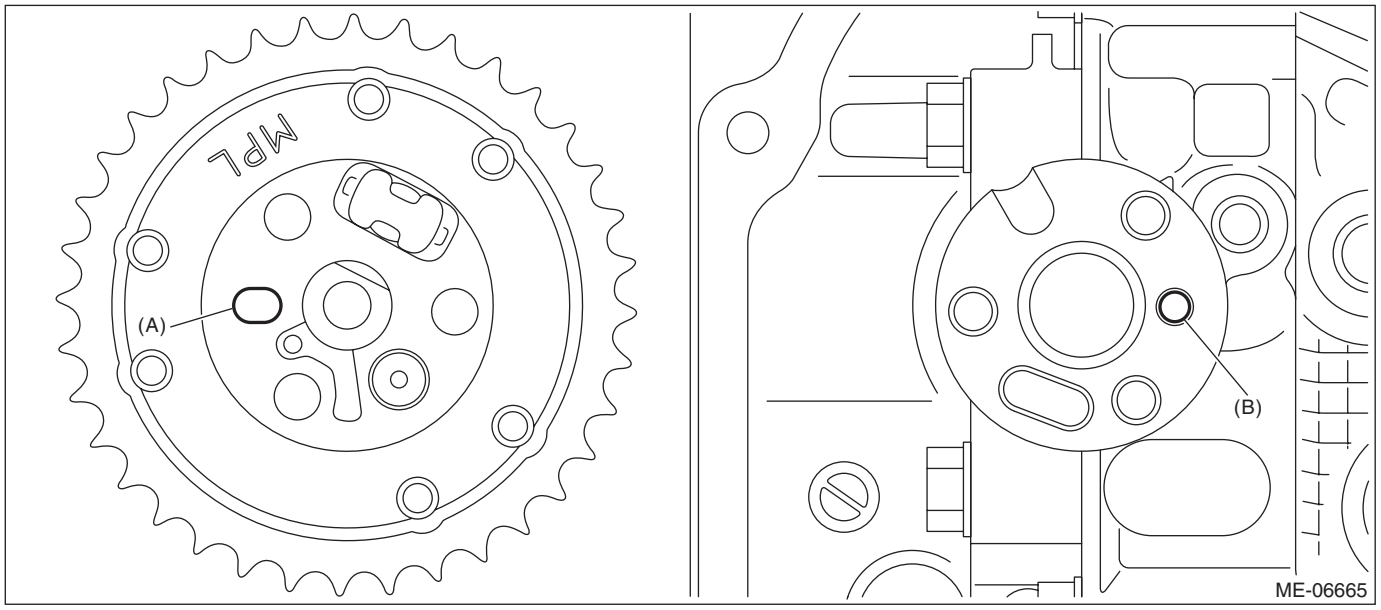
B: INSTALLATION

1. CAM SPROCKET RH

• Intake cam sprocket RH

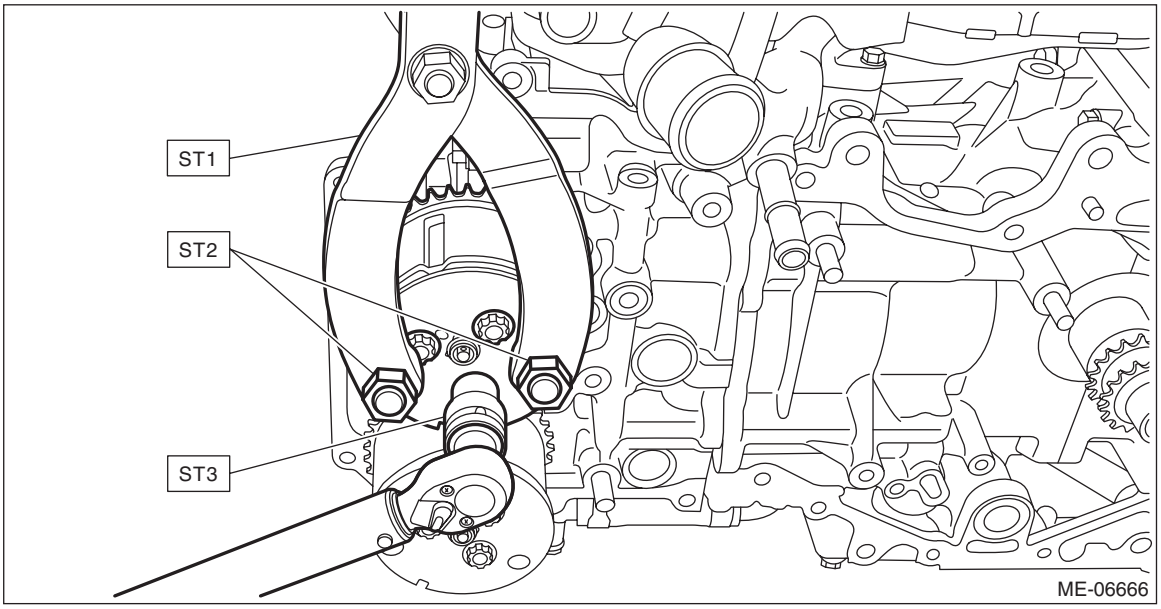
1) Install the intake cam sprocket RH by aligning the knock hole (A) of intake cam sprocket RH and the knock pin (B) of intake camshaft RH.

NOTE:
Before installation, check that there is no foreign matter on the intake cam sprocket RH and intake camshaft RH.



2) Hold the intake cam sprocket RH using the ST1 and ST2, and install the bolts using the ST3.
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET
ST3 18270KA010 SOCKET

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



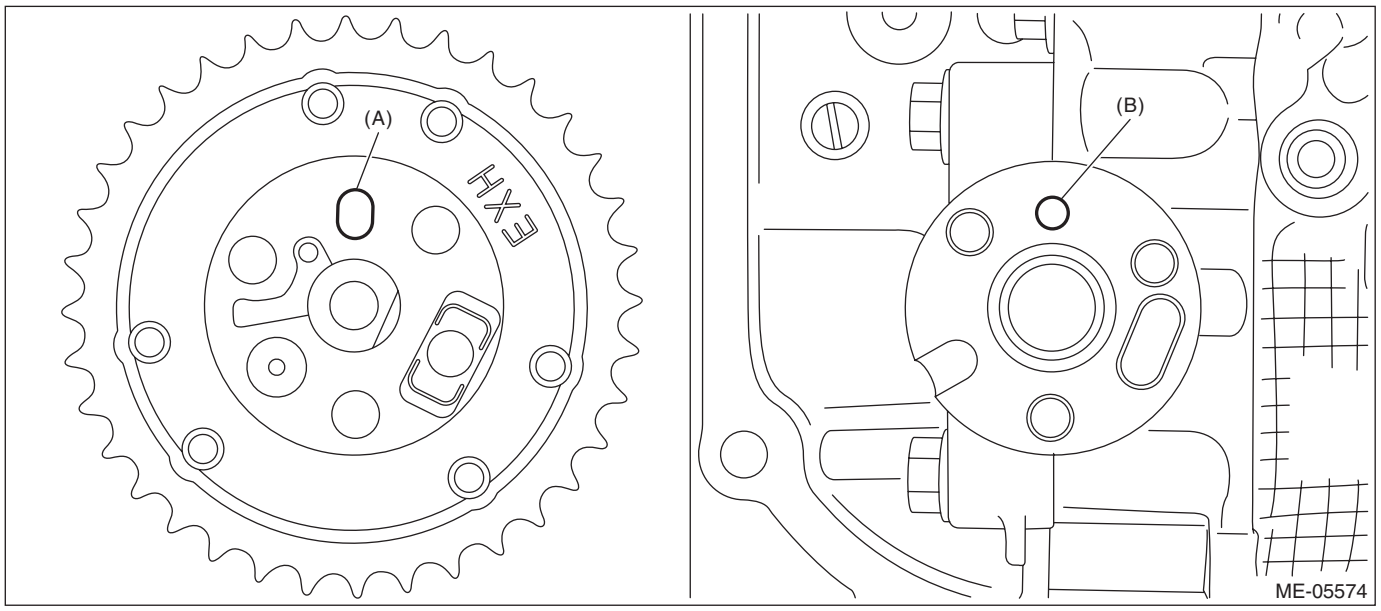
3) Install the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-129, TIMING CHAIN RH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

4) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-97, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

- **Exhaust cam sprocket RH**

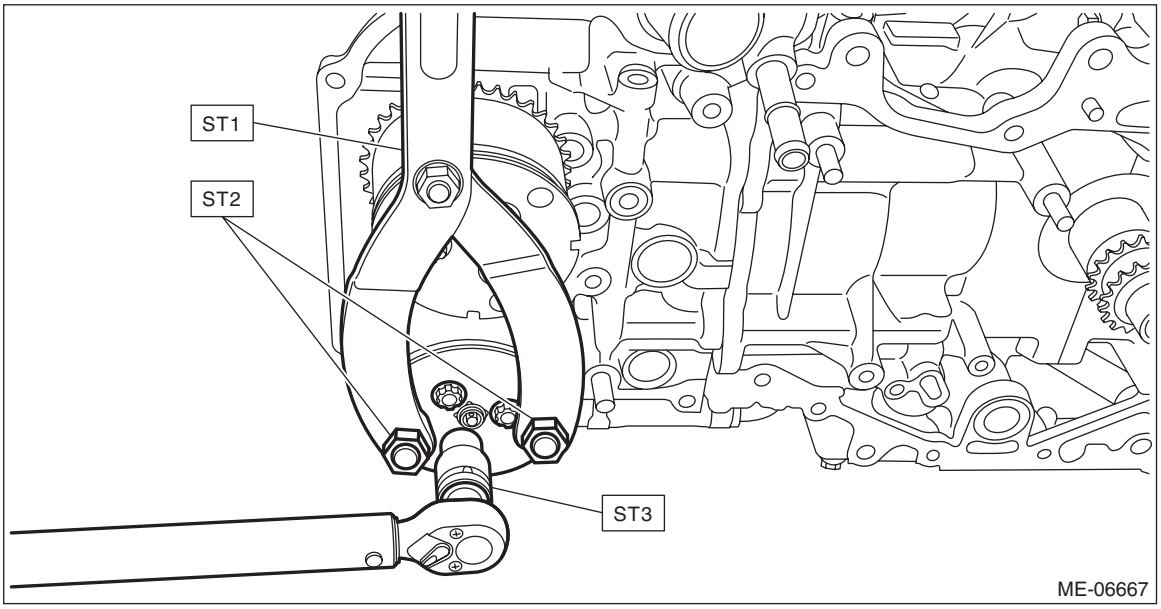
1) Install the exhaust cam sprocket RH by aligning the knock hole (A) of exhaust cam sprocket RH and the knock pin (B) of exhaust camshaft RH.

NOTE:
Before installation, check that there is no foreign matter on the exhaust cam sprocket RH and exhaust camshaft RH.



2) Hold the exhaust cam sprocket RH using ST1 and ST2, and install the bolts using ST3.
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET
ST3 18270KA010 SOCKET

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



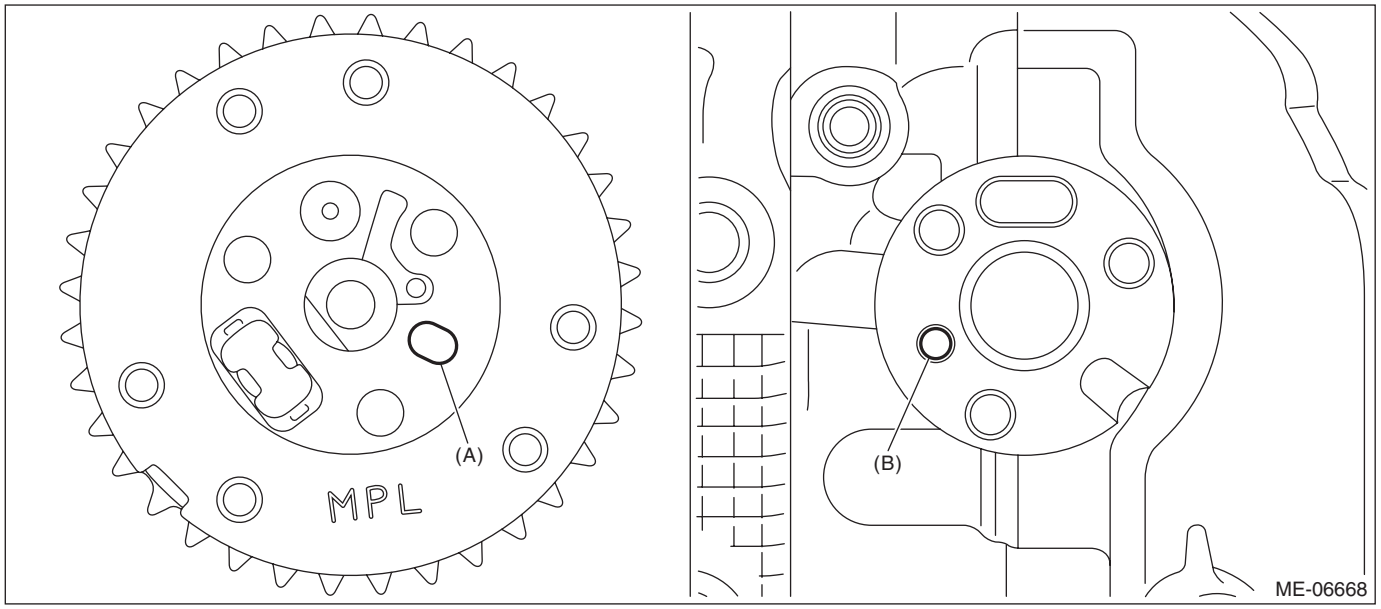
3) Install the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-129, TIMING CHAIN RH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-97, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

2. CAM SPROCKET LH

• Intake cam sprocket LH

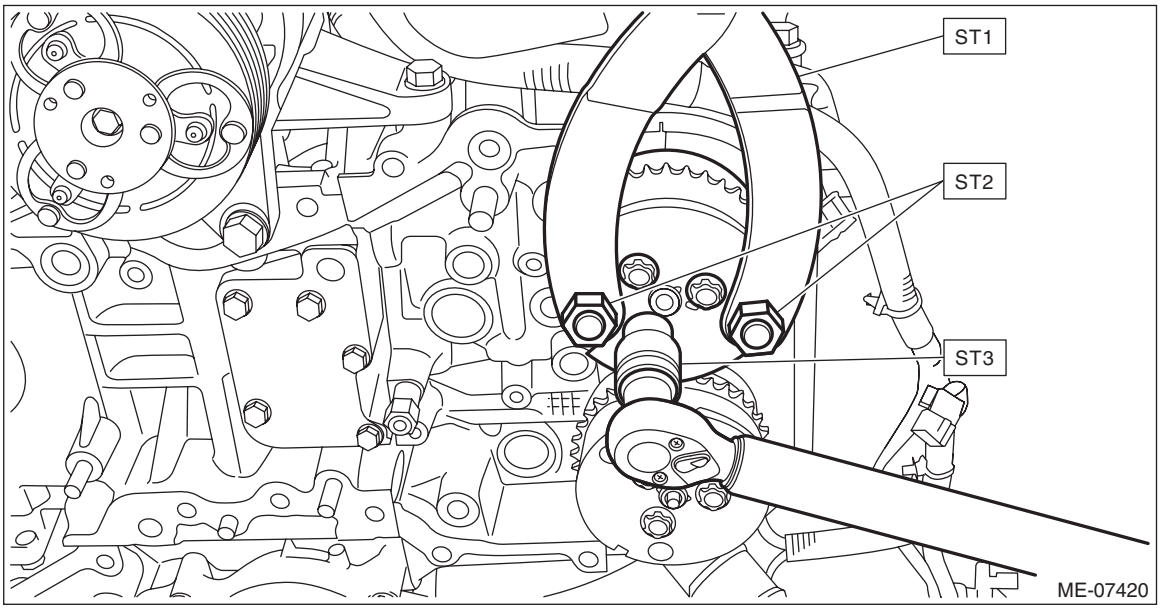
1) Install the intake cam sprocket LH by aligning the knock hole (A) of intake cam sprocket LH and the knock pin (B) of intake camshaft LH.

NOTE:
Before installation, check that there is no foreign matter on the intake cam sprocket LH and intake camshaft LH.



2) Hold the intake cam sprocket LH using the ST1 and ST2, and install the bolts using the ST3.
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET
ST3 18270KA010 SOCKET

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

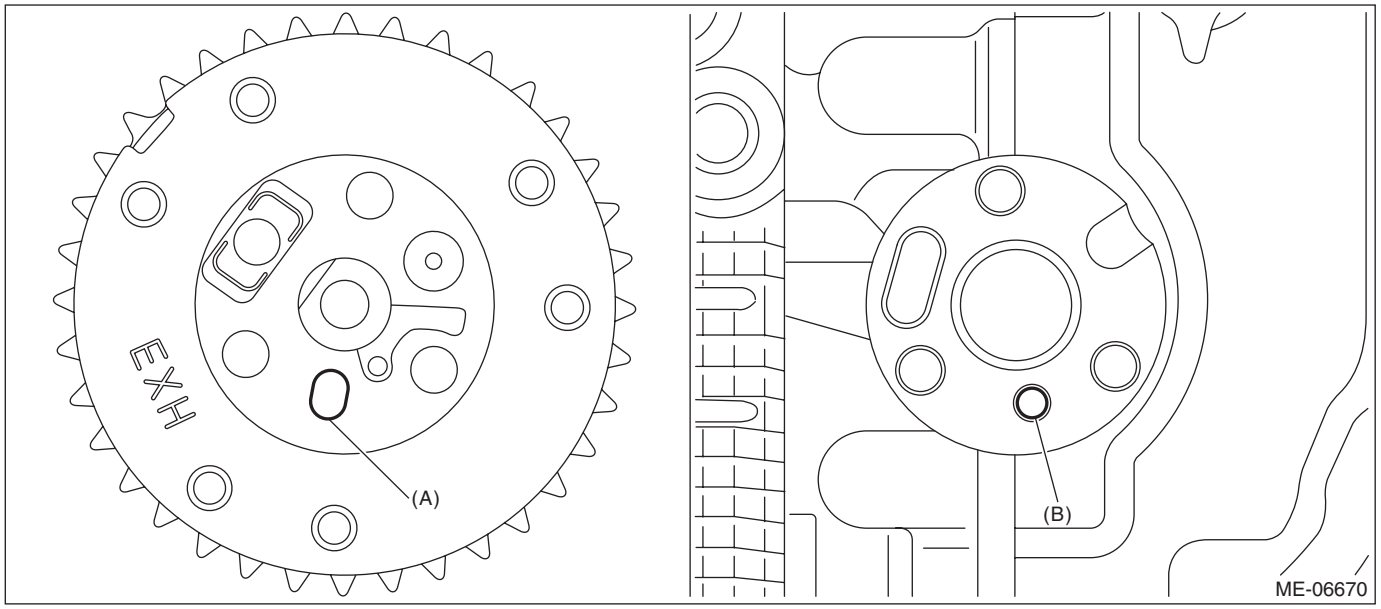


3) Install timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-120, TIMING CHAIN LH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-97, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

- **Exhaust cam sprocket LH**

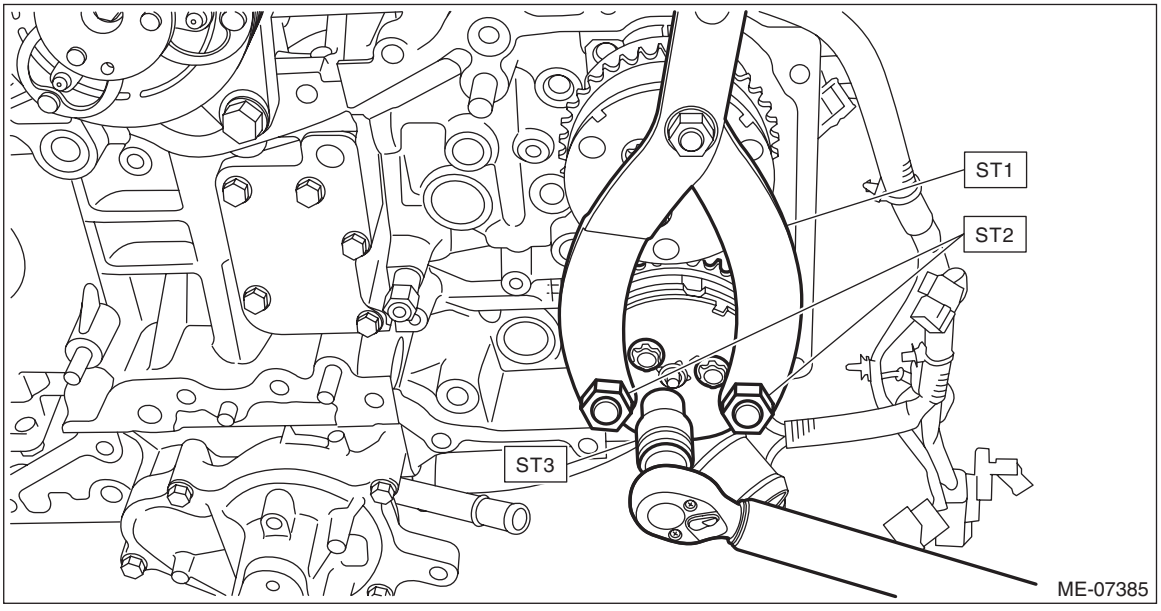
1) Install the exhaust cam sprocket LH by aligning the knock hole (A) of exhaust cam sprocket LH and the knock pin (B) of exhaust camshaft LH.

NOTE:
Before installation, check that there is no foreign matter on the exhaust cam sprocket LH and exhaust camshaft LH.



2) Hold the exhaust cam sprocket LH using the ST1 and ST2, and install the bolts using the ST3.
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET
ST3 18270KA010 SOCKET

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



3) Install timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-120, TIMING CHAIN LH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-97, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

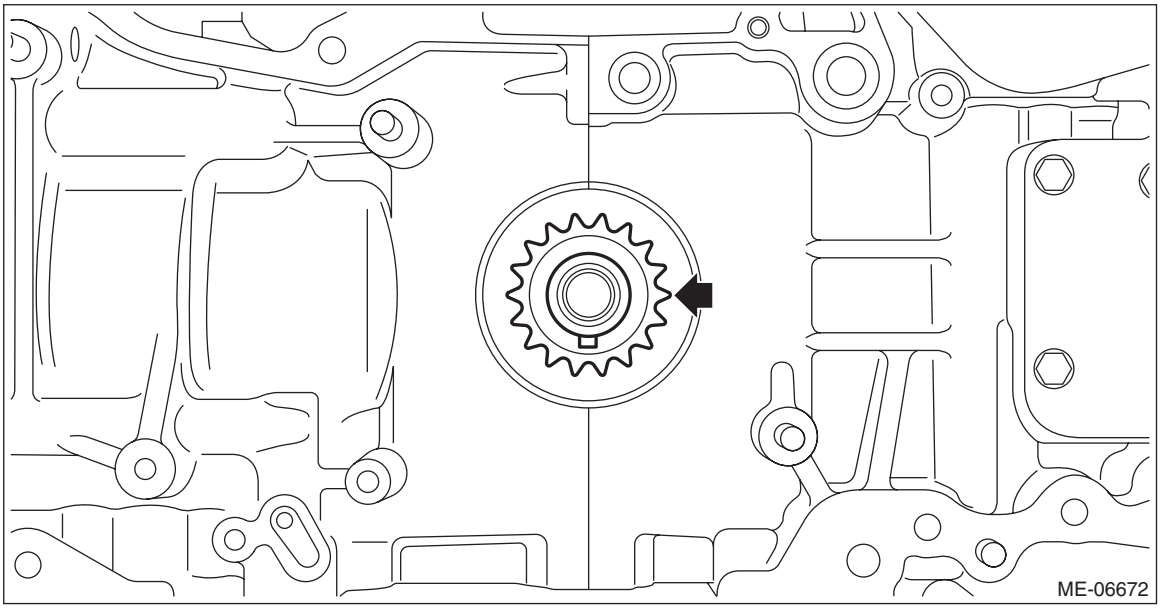
C: INSPECTION

Check the cam sprocket teeth for abnormal wear and scratches.

17.Crank Sprocket

A: REMOVAL

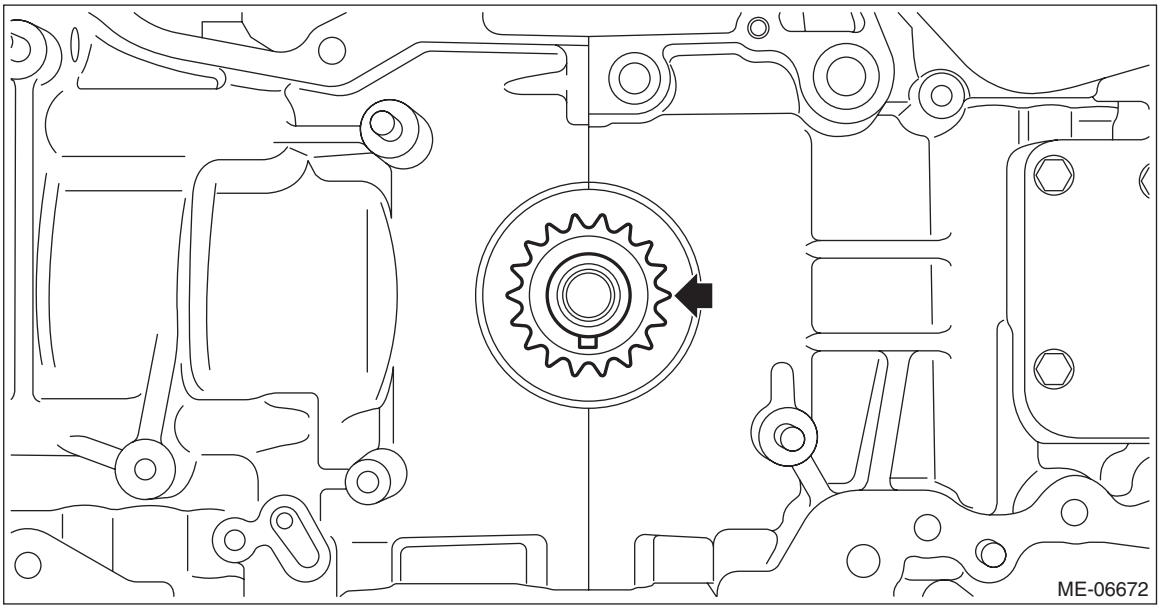
NOTE:
When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.
1) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-90, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
2) Remove the timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
3) Remove the crank sprocket.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the crank sprocket.

NOTE:
The direction of installation is not specified for the crank sprocket.



2) Install the timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-120, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
3) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-97, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Check the crank sprocket teeth for abnormal wear and scratches.
2) Make sure there is no free play between crank sprocket and key.

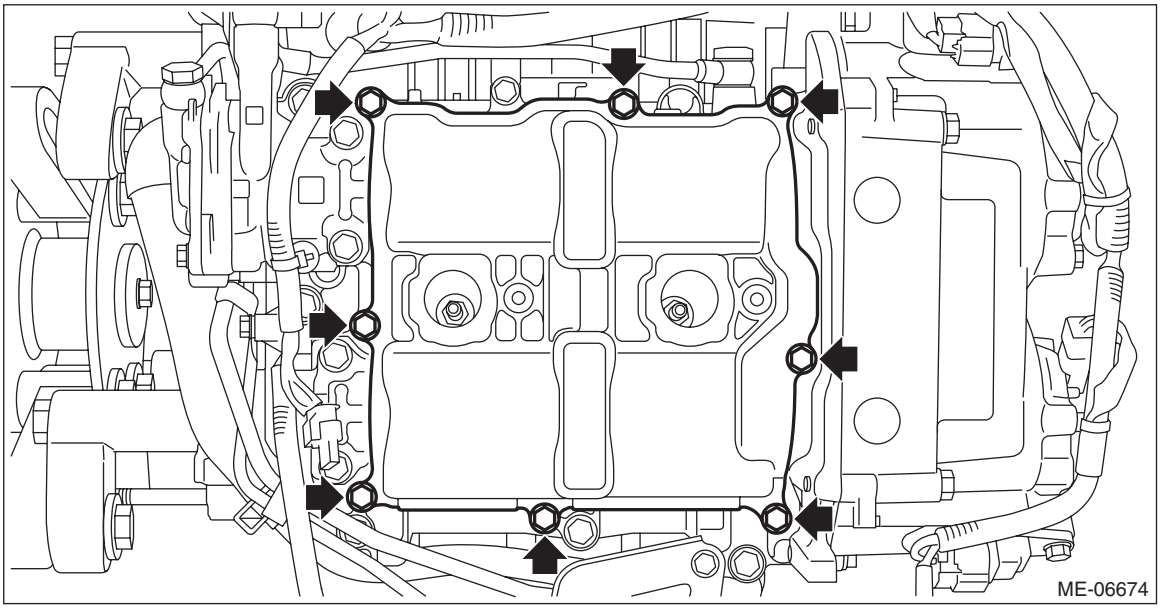
18.Rocker Cover

A: REMOVAL

1. ROCKER COVER RH

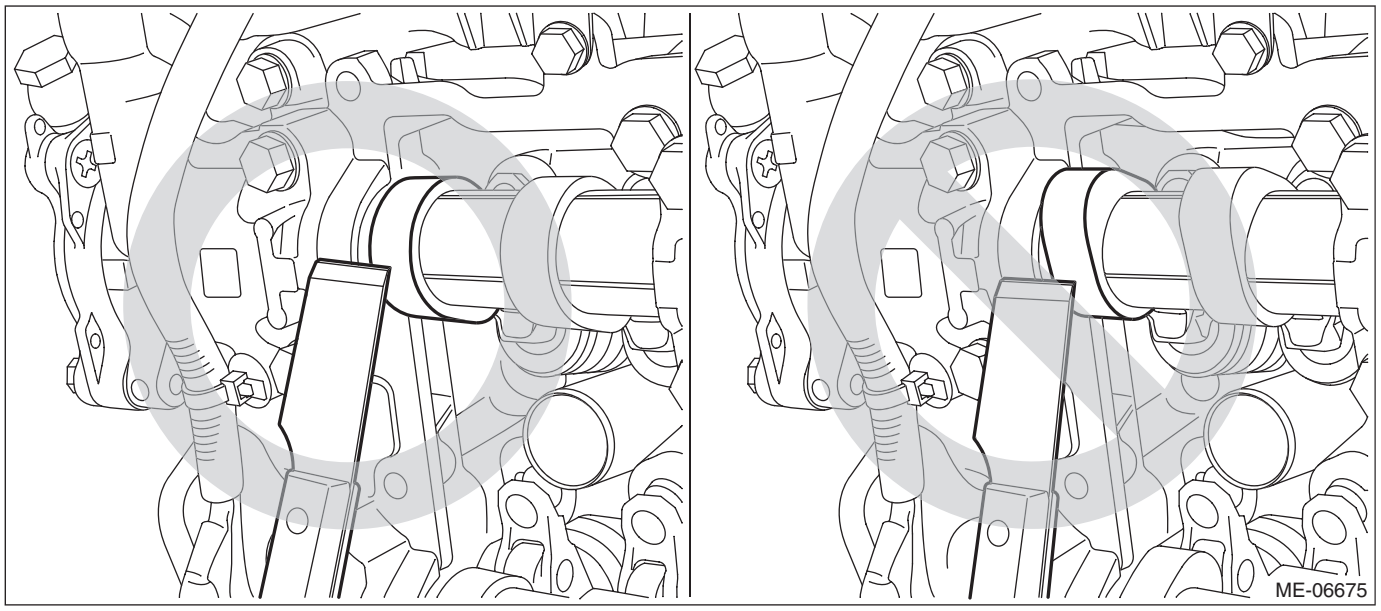
NOTE:
When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.
1) When working on the vehicle

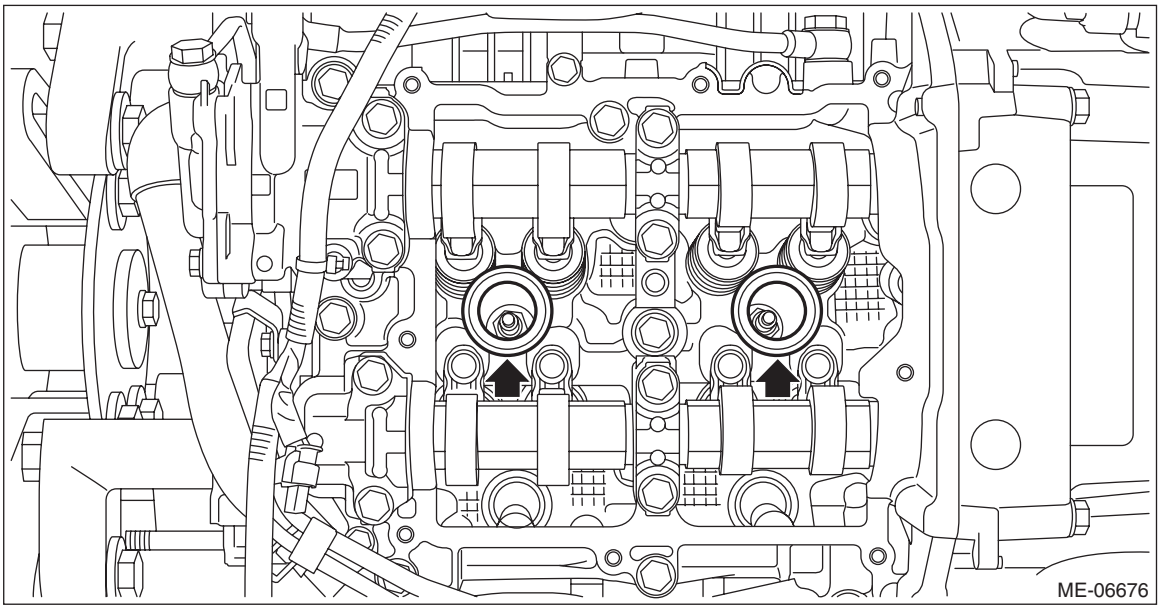
NOTE:
When working on the vehicle, perform the following steps also.
(1) Remove the air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-9, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
2) Remove the #1 ignition coil and the #3 ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-9, REMOVAL, Ignition Coil.>
3) Remove the rocker cover RH.



4) Remove the rocker cover gasket RH, #1 spark plug pipe gasket and #3 spark plug pipe gasket, and remove the liquid gasket.

CAUTION:
• When removing the liquid gasket from engine unit using scraper, use special care not to damage the cam lobe of camshaft RH.
• If the cam lobe of camshaft RH interferes, turn the crankshaft to the position where the scraper does not touch.

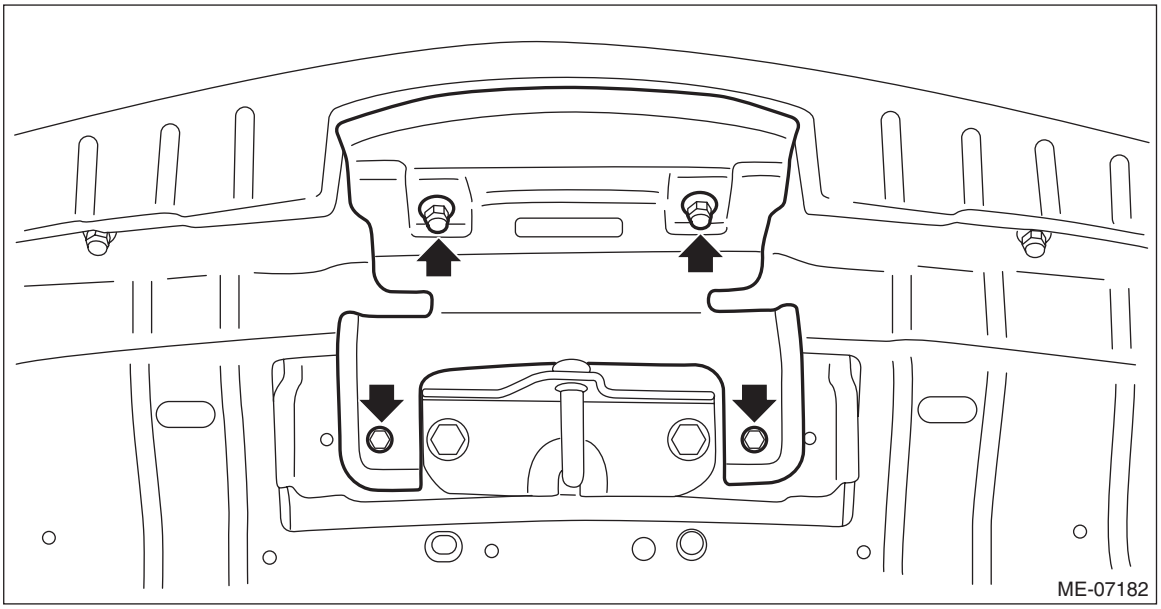




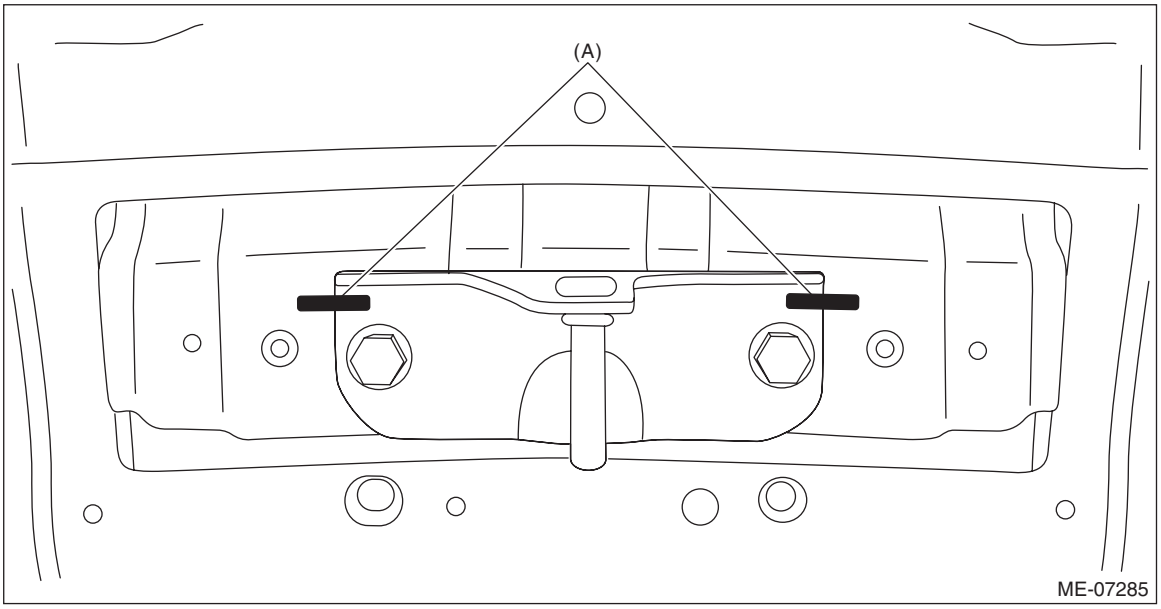
2. ROCKER COVER LH

NOTE:
When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.
1) When working on the vehicle

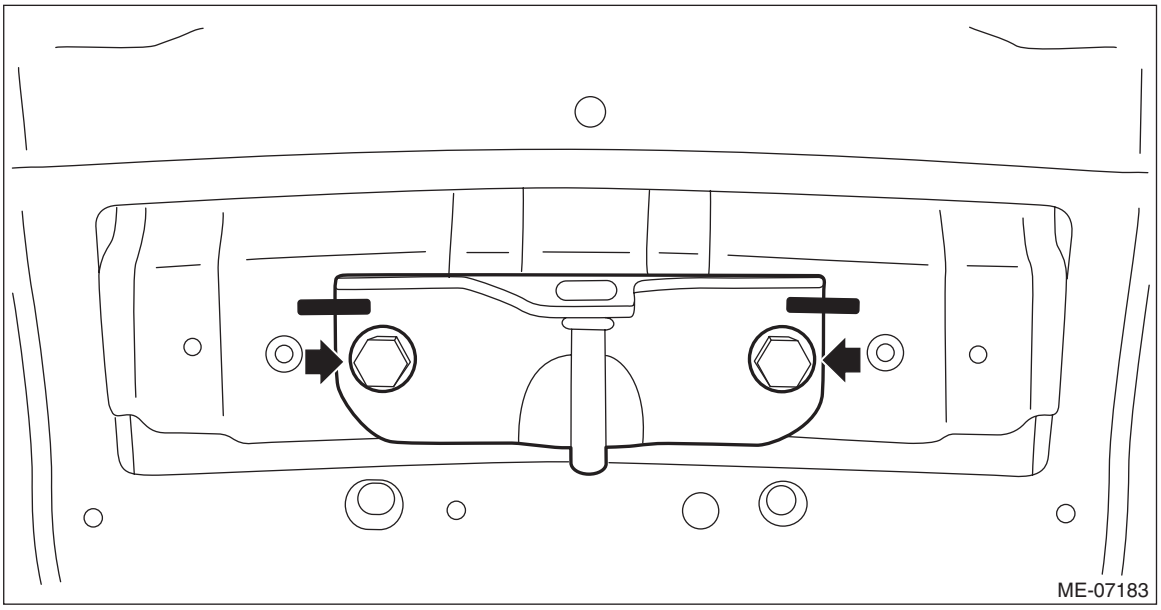
NOTE:
When working on the vehicle, perform the following steps also.
(1) Open the front hood, and remove the upper grille bracket from the front hood.



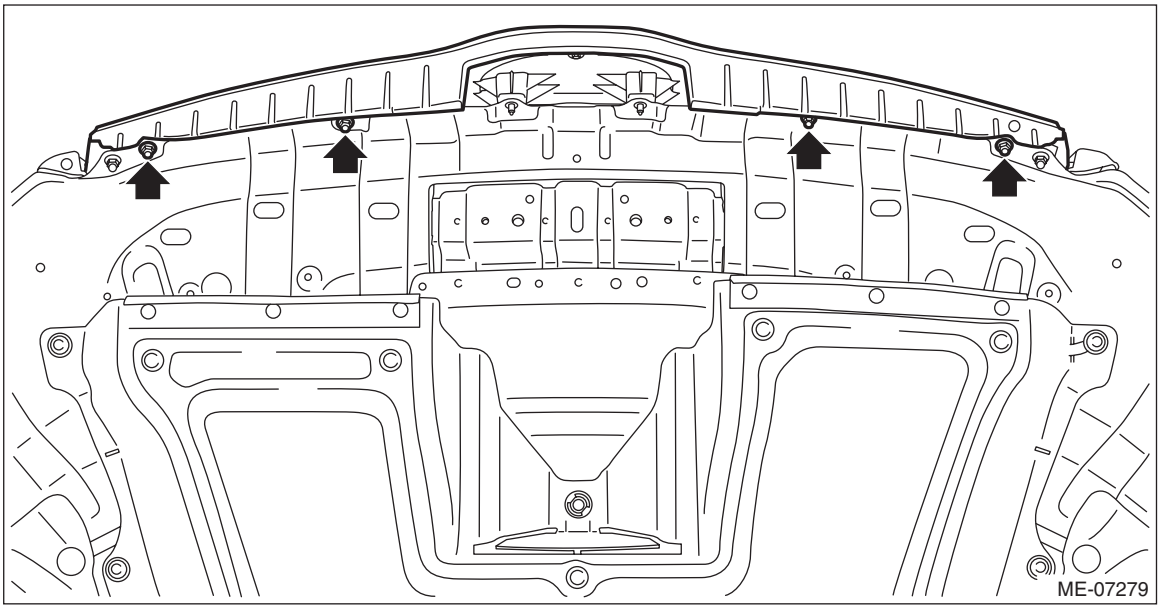
(2) Using a marker pen, make alignment marks (A) on both the front hood and the front hood striker.



(3) Remove the front hood striker from the front hood.

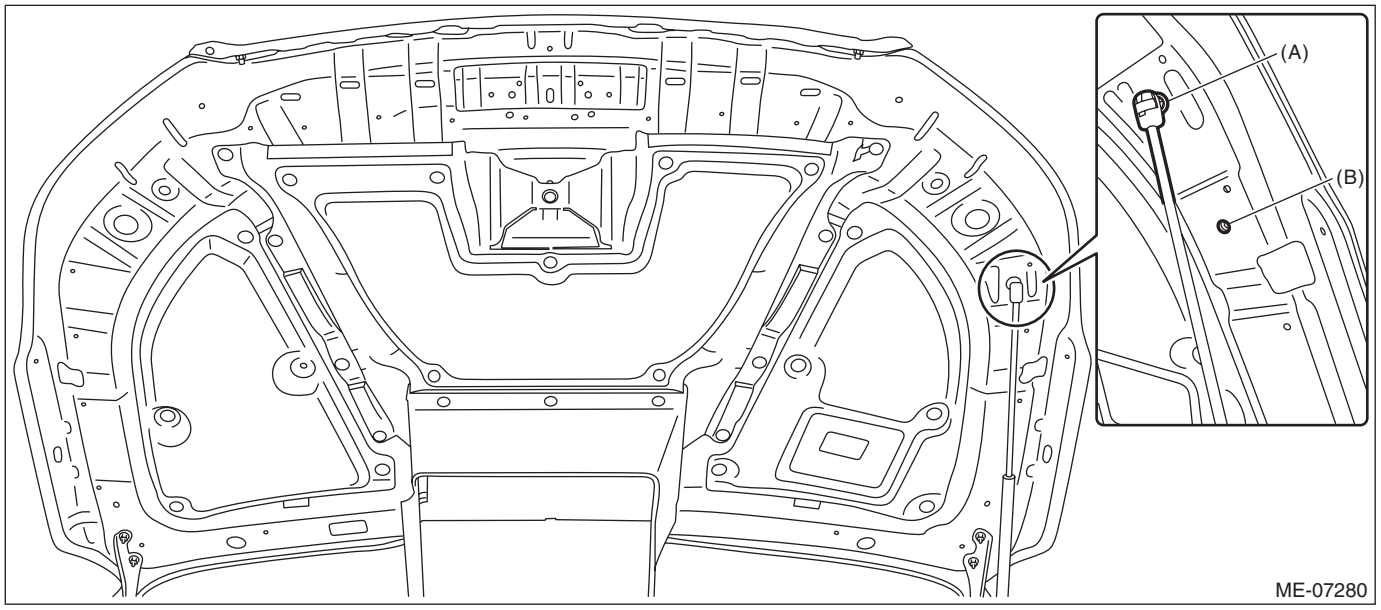


(4) Remove the front center grille assembly from the front hood.

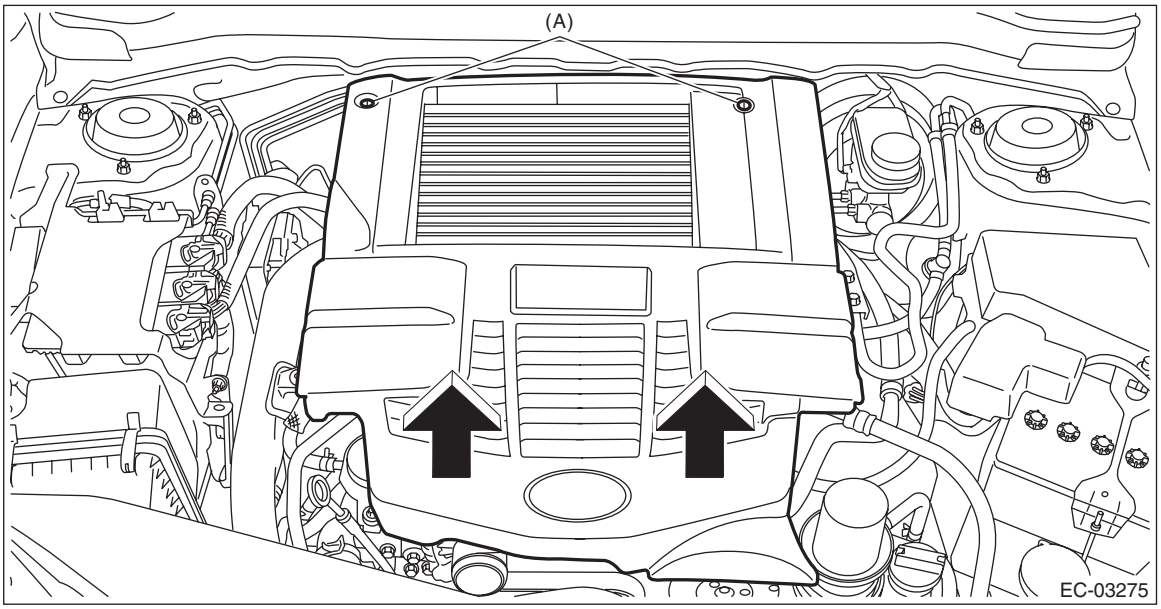


(5) Change the front hood damper mounting position from (A) to (B), and completely open the front hood.

Tightening torque:
20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)

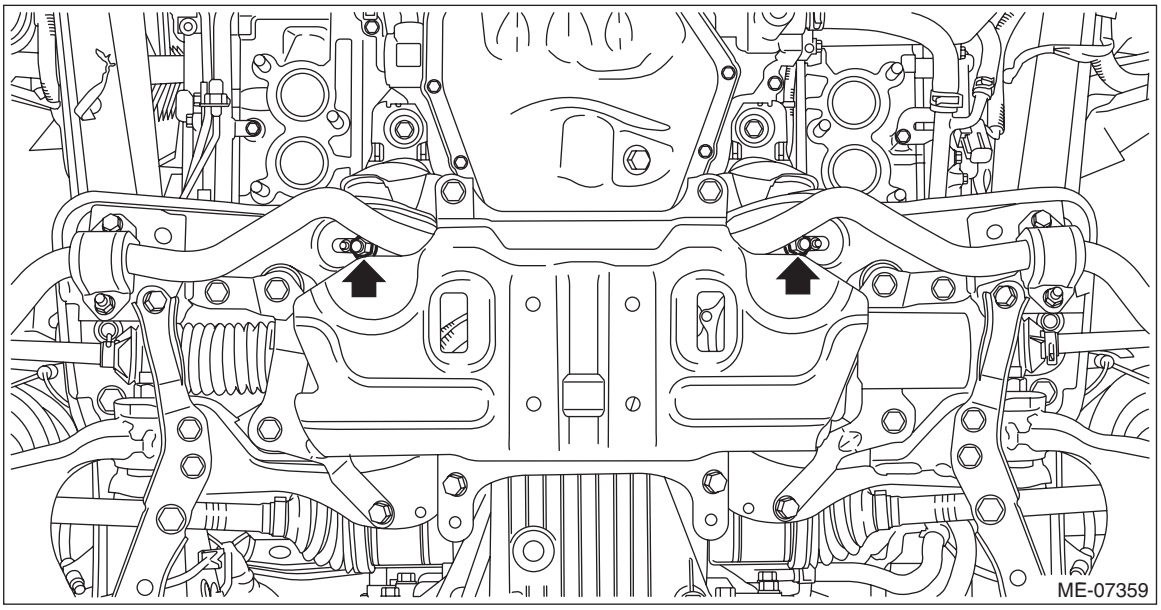


(6) Remove the clip (A), lift the front of the collector cover in the direction of arrow, and then remove the collector cover.

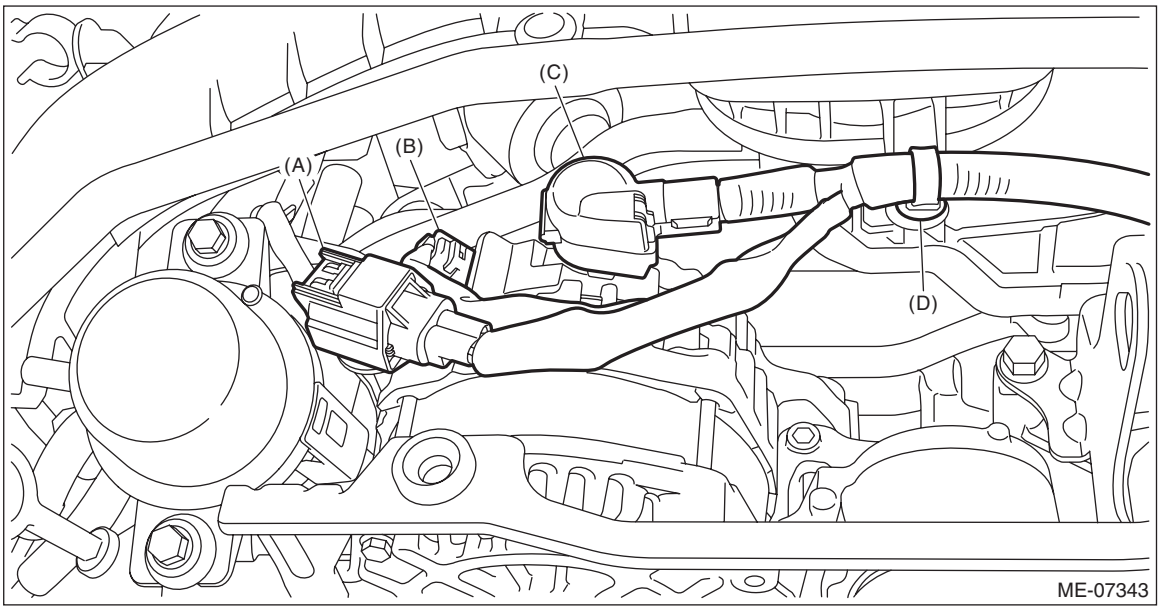


(7) Remove the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-63, REMOVAL, Battery.>
(8) Remove the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
(9) Remove the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-7, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

(10) Remove the nuts which secure the engine mounting to the front crossmember.

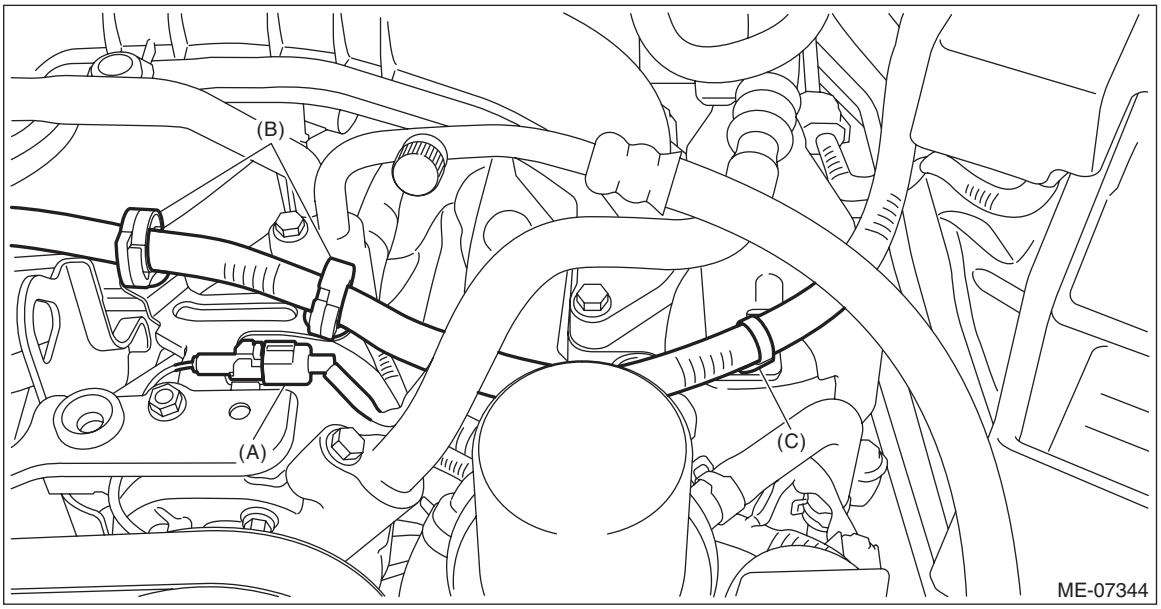


(11) Lower the vehicle.
(12) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-35, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
(13) Disconnect the connector (A) from the brake vacuum pump.
(14) Disconnect connector (B) and terminal (C) from the generator, and remove the clip (D) securing the generator cord to the intake manifold.

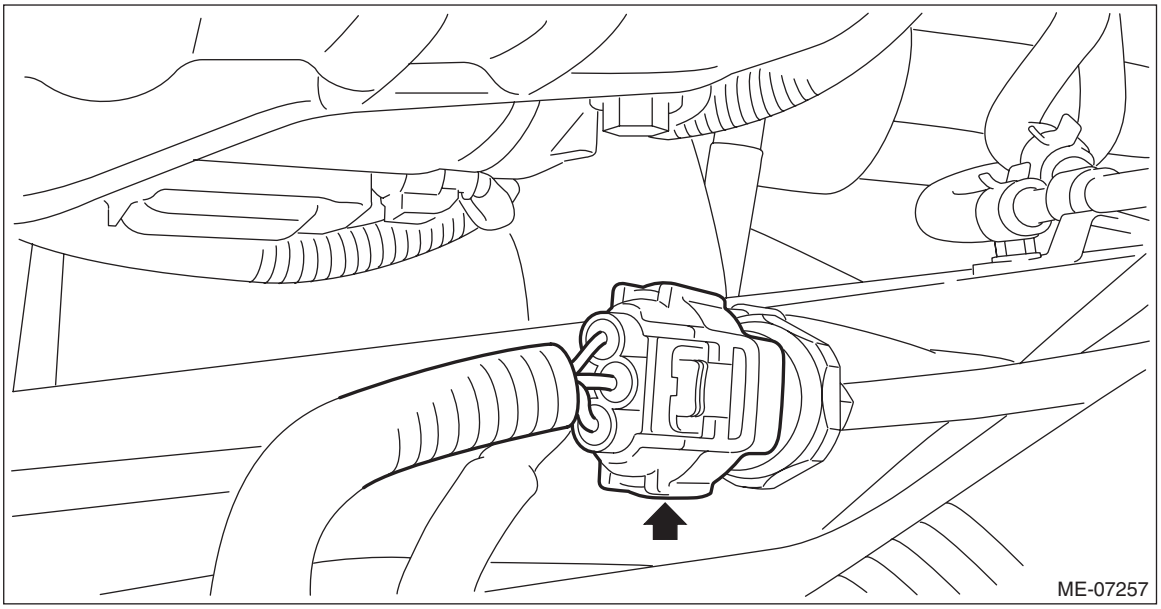


(15) Disconnect connector (A) from A/C compressor, and remove the generator cord from clip (B).

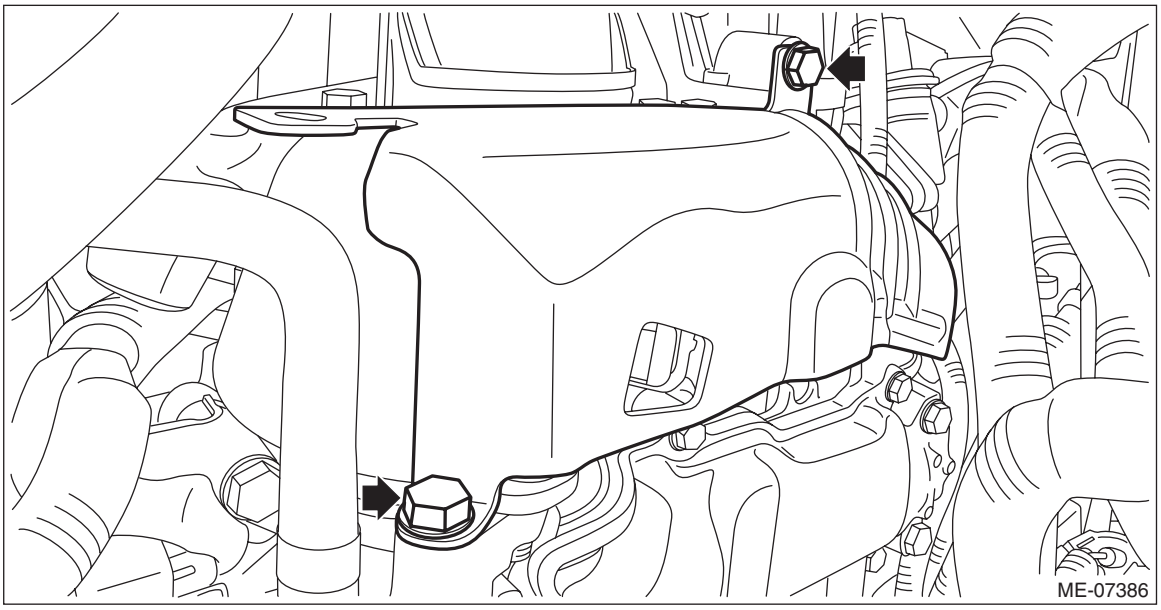
(16) Remove the clip (C) securing the generator cord to the fuel pipe protector, and move the generator cord to the left side wheel apron.



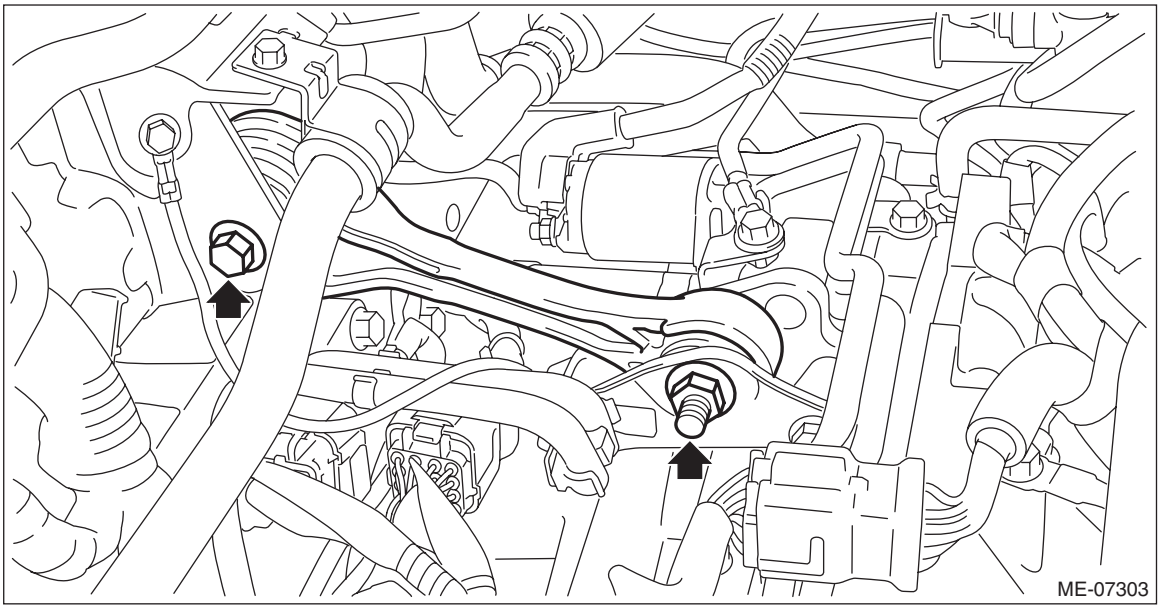
(17) Disconnect the connector from pressure switch (triple pressure switch).



(18) Remove the fuel pipe protector from the high-pressure fuel pump case and intake manifold.

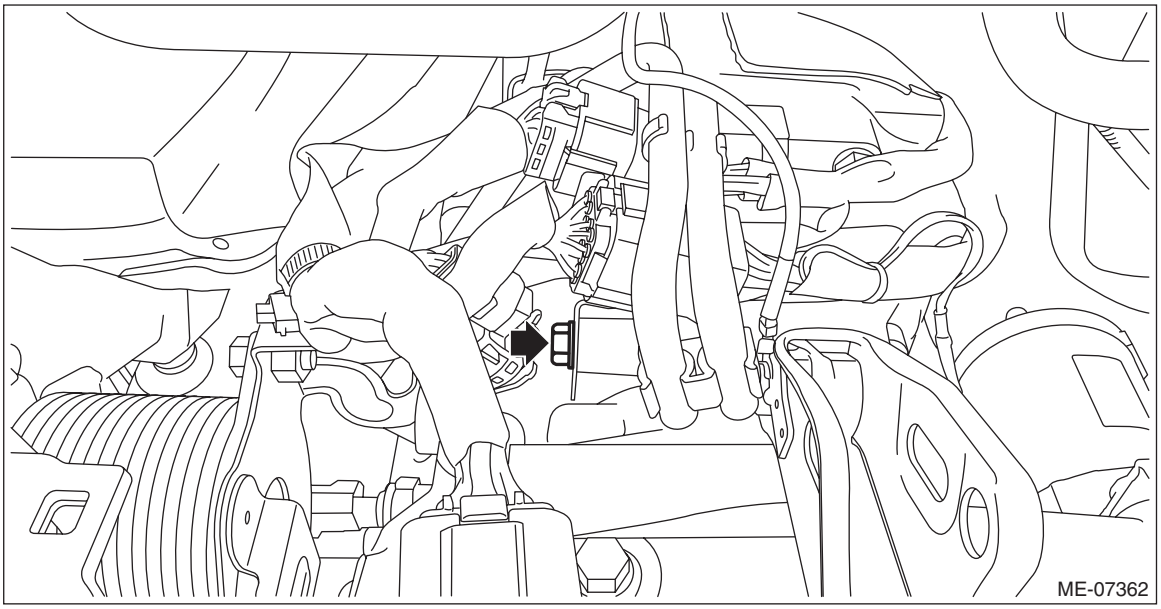


(19) Remove the pitching stopper.

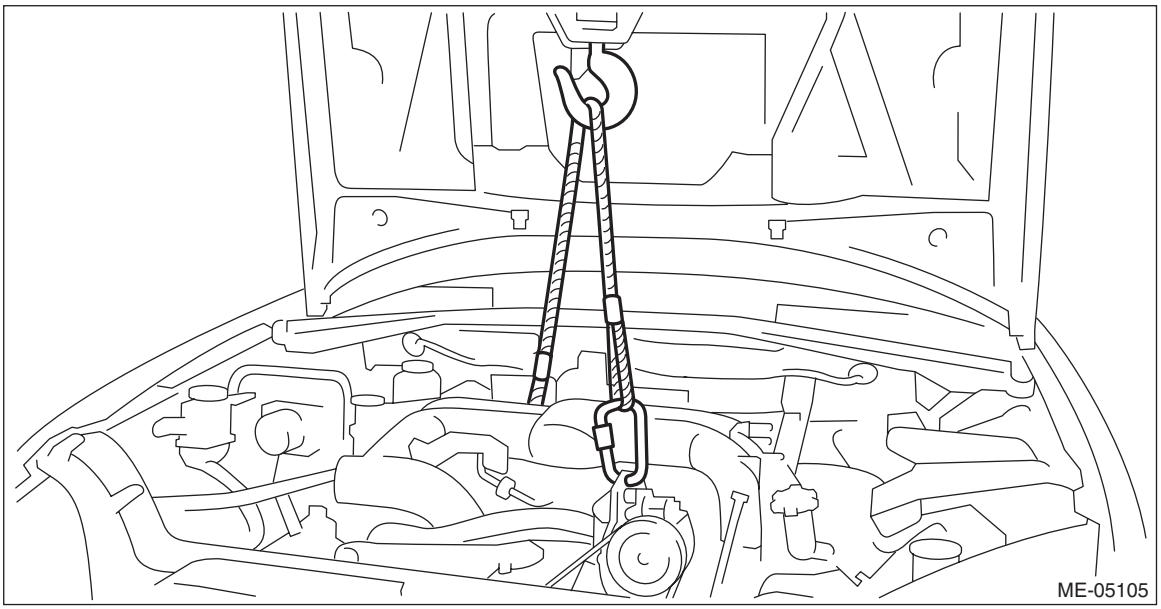


(20) Remove the bolt securing the transmission harness stay to the CVT.

NOTE:
This procedure is required to prevent the transmission connector from touching the A/C pressure hose during engine removal/installation.



(21) Support the engine with a lifting device and wire ropes.



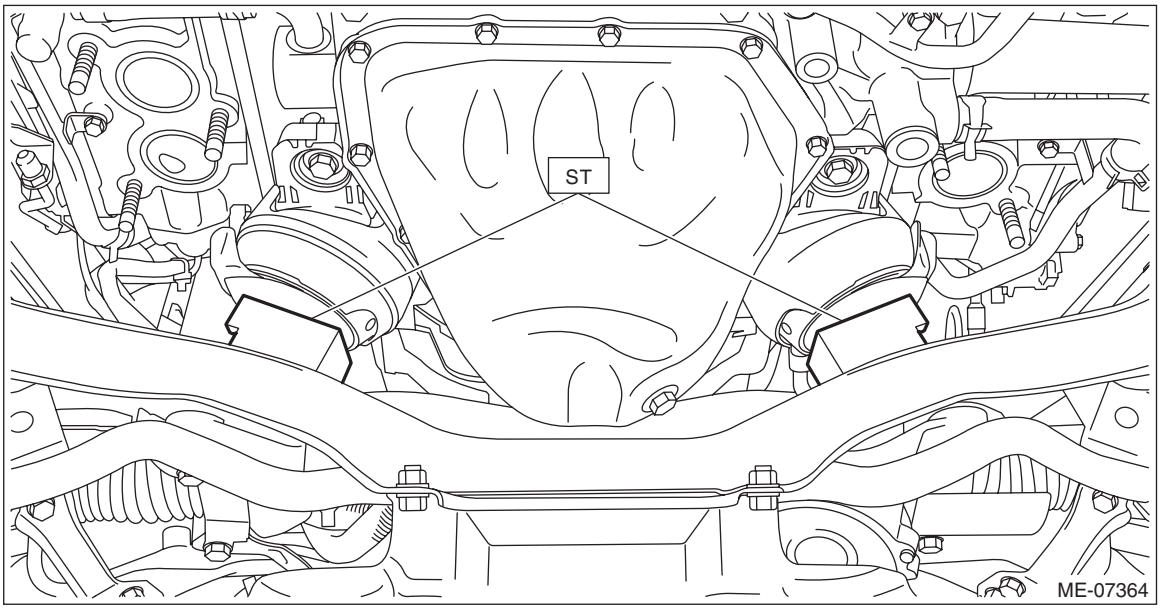
(22) Lift the engine high enough until the stud bolt of the engine mount is drawn out of the crossmember.

CAUTION:
When lifting up the engine, pay attention to the clearance of each part and be careful not to lift the engine too much, in order to prevent damaging the vehicle.

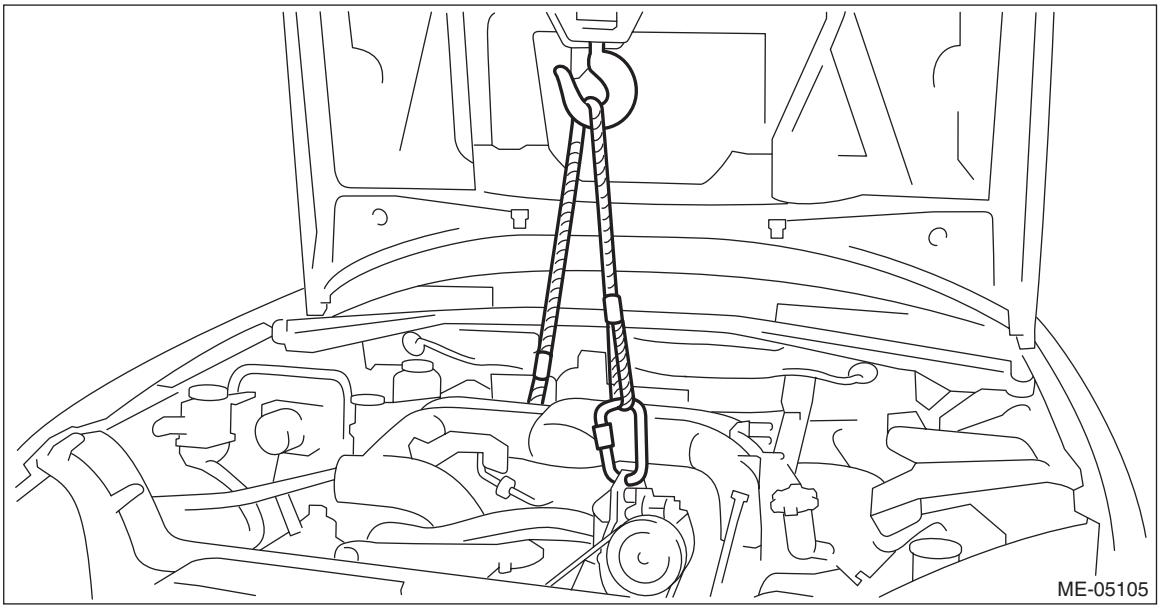
(23) Set the ST between the engine mount and crossmember, and slowly lower the engine.

CAUTION:
After lowering the engine, check that the ST does not come off even if the engine is bounced.

ST 18632AA020 STAND ASSY



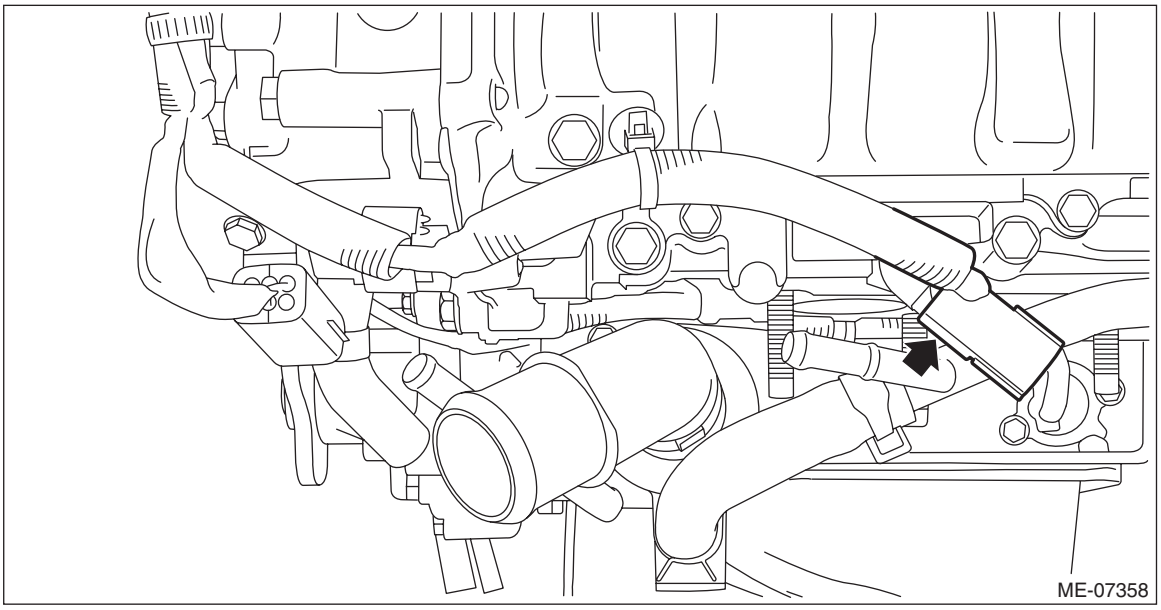
(24) Remove the lifting device and wire ropes.



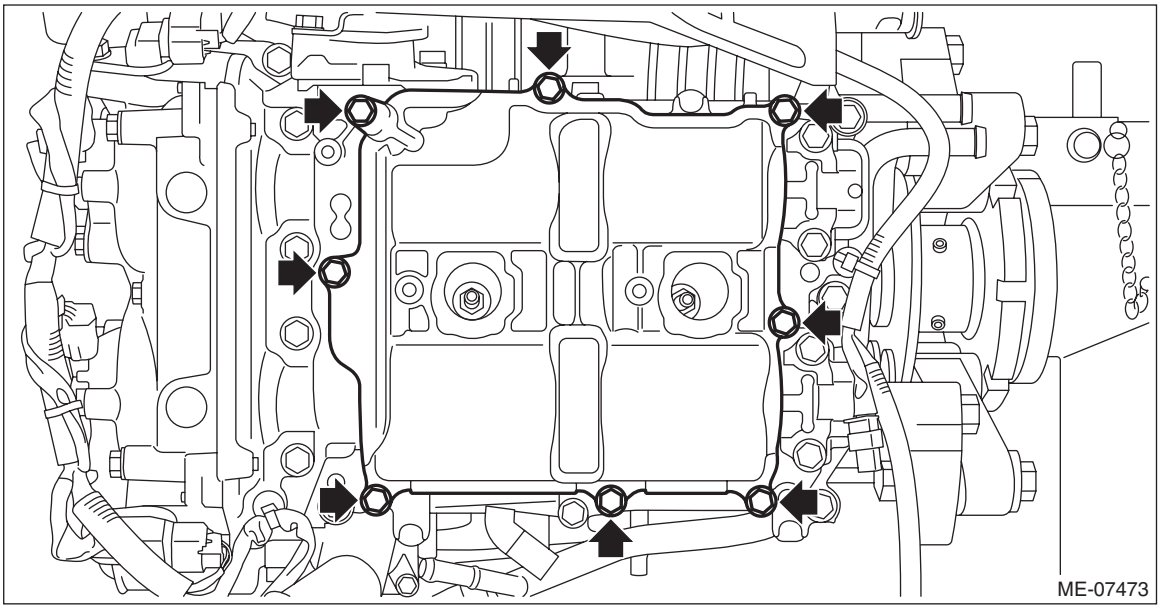
2) Remove the side engine oil cooler pipe assembly. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-50, SIDE ENGINE OIL COOLER PIPE, REMOVAL, Engine Oil Cooler Pipe.>

3) Remove the #2 ignition coil and the #4 ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-9, REMOVAL, Ignition Coil.>

4) Remove the connector from the water pipe LH.

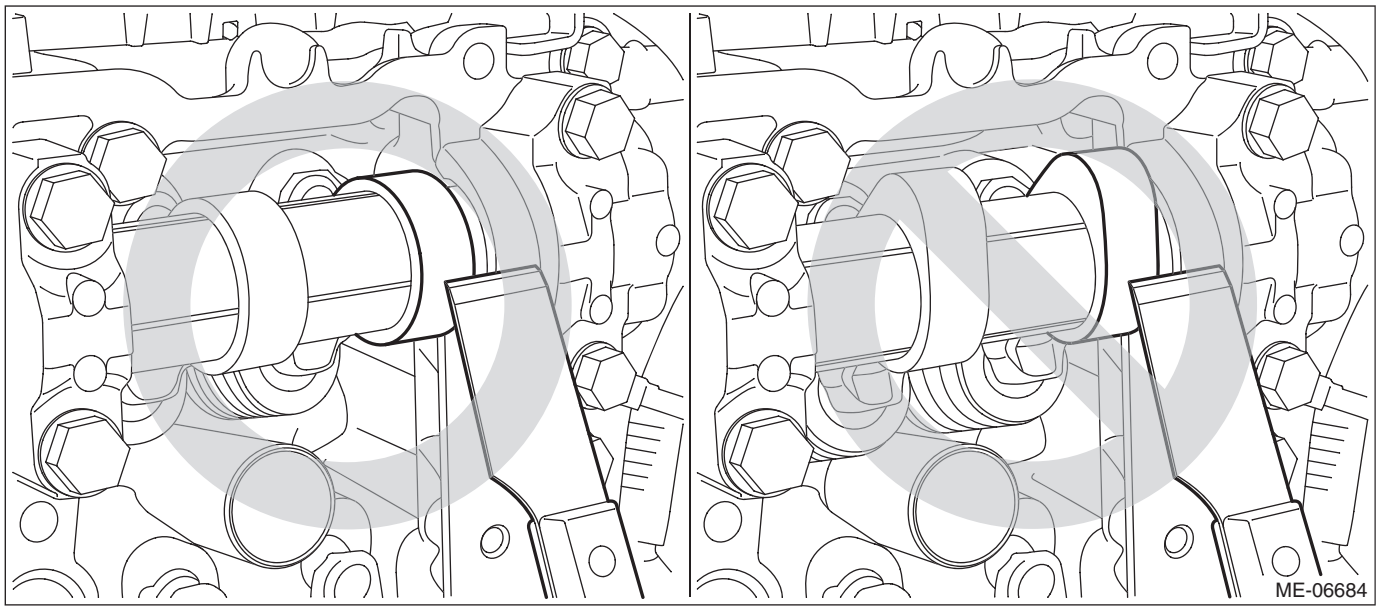


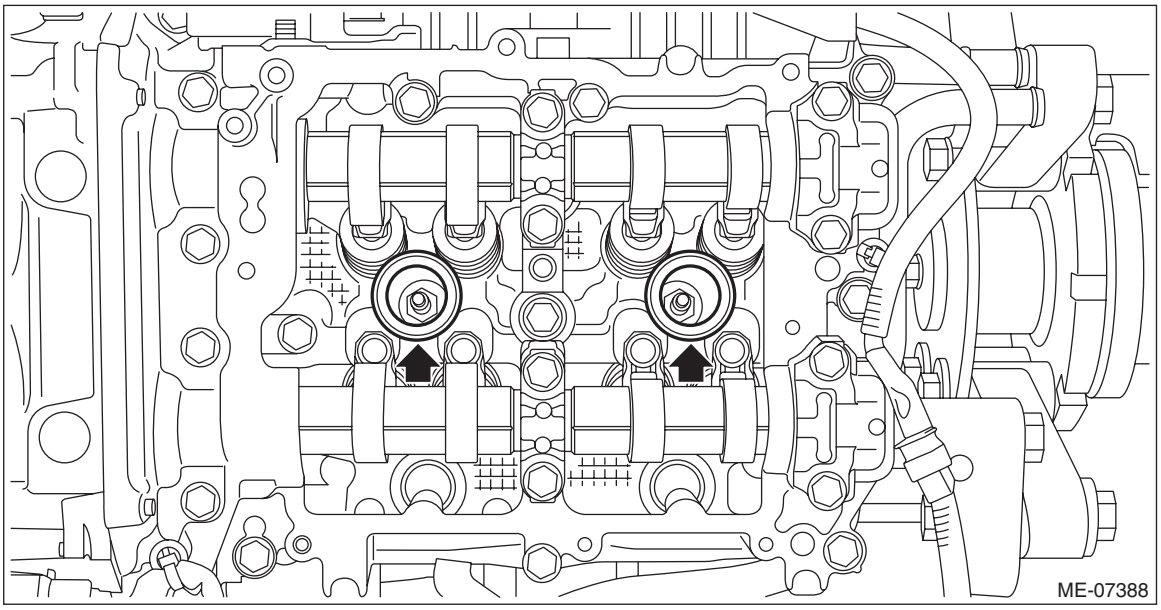
5) Remove the rocker cover LH.



6) Remove the rocker cover gasket LH, #2 spark plug pipe gasket and #4 spark plug pipe gasket, and remove the liquid gasket.

CAUTION:
• When removing the liquid gasket from engine unit using scraper, use special care not to damage the cam lobe of camshaft LH.
• If the cam lobe of camshaft LH interferes, turn the crankshaft to the position where the scraper does not touch.



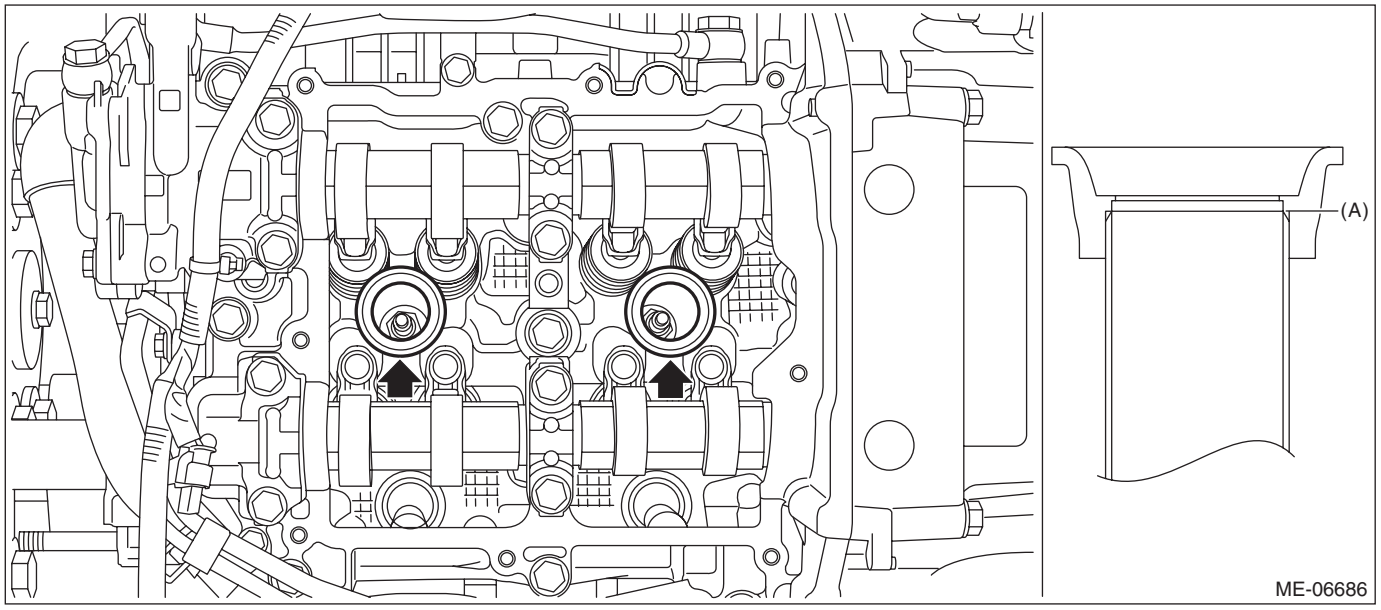


B: INSTALLATION

1. ROCKER COVER RH

1) Install the #1 spark plug pipe gasket and #3 spark plug pipe gasket to the #1 spark plug pipe and #3 spark plug pipe.

NOTE:
- Use a new #1 spark plug pipe gasket and #3 spark plug pipe gasket.
- Apply a light coat of engine oil to the #1 spark plug pipe gasket and #3 spark plug pipe gasket, and insert them onto the spark plug pipe edge (A).



2) Install the rocker cover gasket RH to the rocker cover RH.

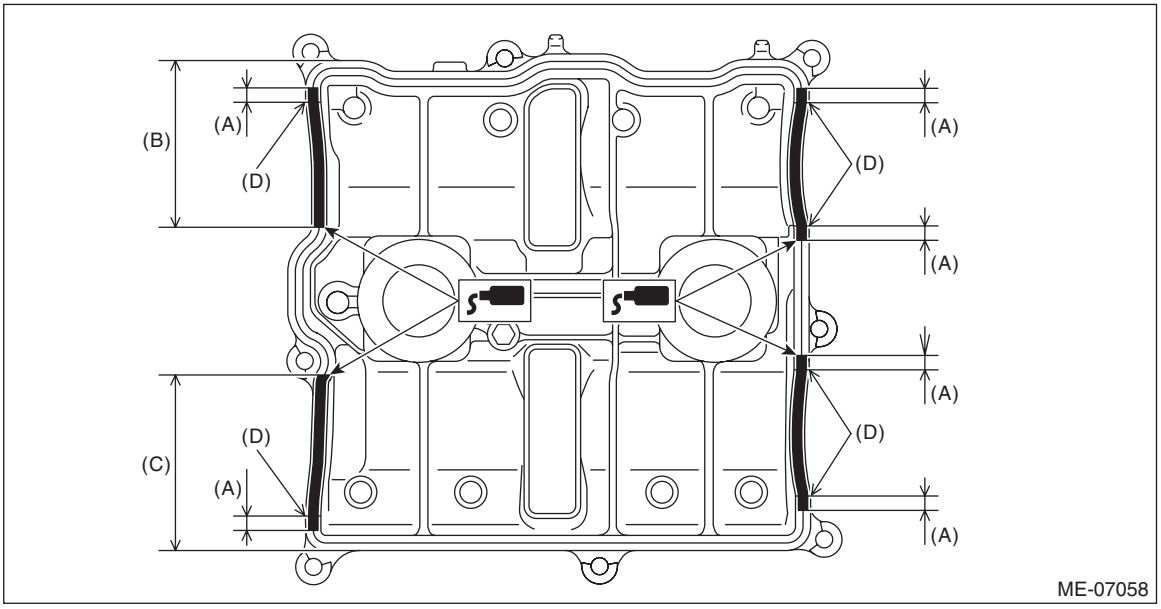
NOTE:
Use a new rocker cover gasket RH.

3) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of rocker cover RH as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the engine.
- Be careful not to allow liquid gasket to be squeezed out from rocker cover RH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

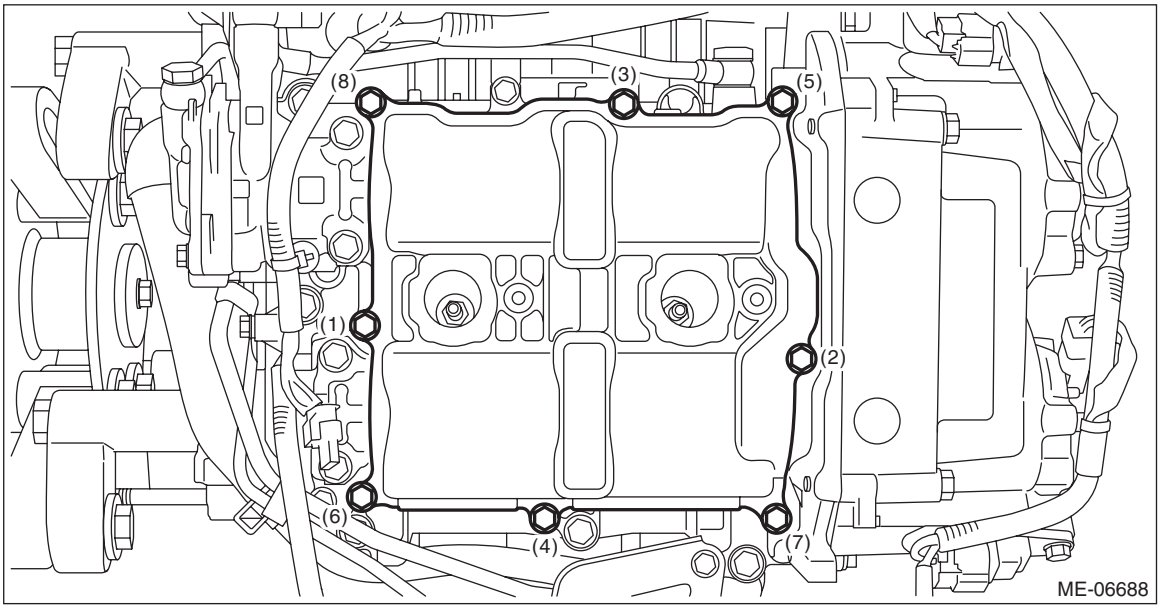
Liquid gasket applying diameter:
3±1 mm (0.1181±0.0394 in)



(A) 10 mm (0.394 in) or more
(B) 68 mm (2.677 in) or more
(C) 70.7 mm (2.783 in) or more
(D) Arch starting point

4) Set the rocker cover RH, and tighten the bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



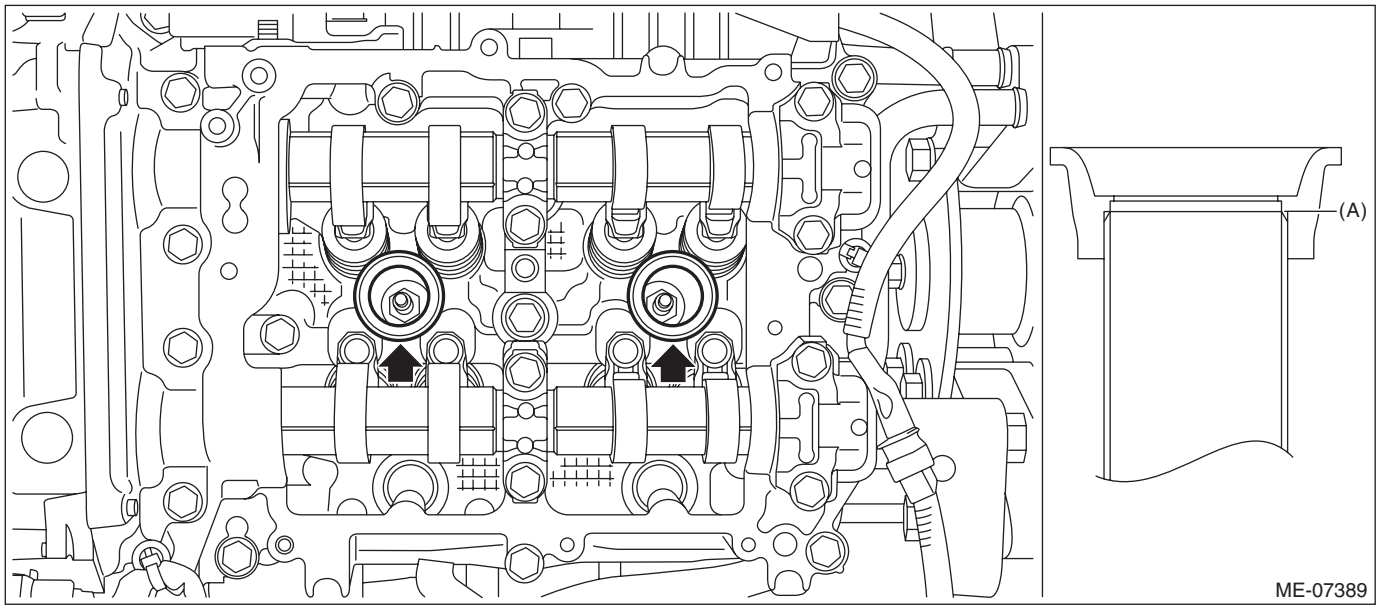
5) Install the #1 ignition coil and the #3 ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-9, INSTALLATION, Ignition Coil.>

6) When working on the vehicle
(1) Install the air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>

2. ROCKER COVER LH

1) Install the #2 spark plug pipe gasket and #4 spark plug pipe gasket to the #2 spark plug pipe and #4 spark plug pipe.

NOTE:
- Use a new #2 spark plug pipe gasket and #4 spark plug pipe gasket.
- Apply a light coat of engine oil to the #2 spark plug pipe gasket and #4 spark plug pipe gasket, and insert them onto the spark plug pipe edge (A).



2) Install the rocker cover gasket LH to the rocker cover LH.

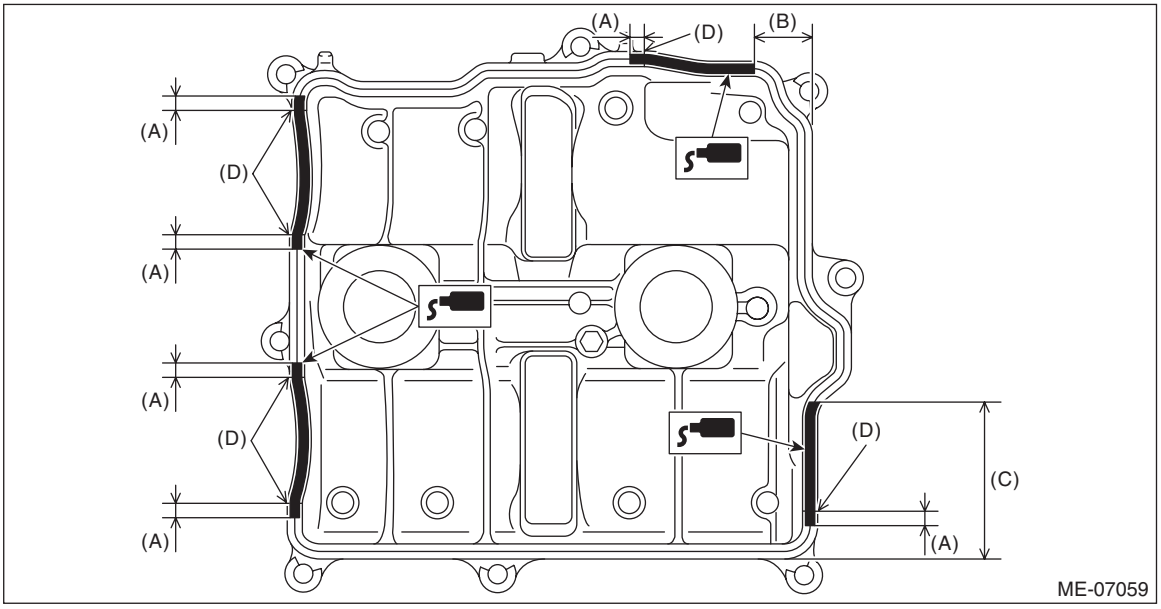
NOTE:
Use a new rocker cover gasket LH.

3) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of rocker cover LH as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the engine.
- Be careful not to allow liquid gasket to be squeezed out from rocker cover LH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

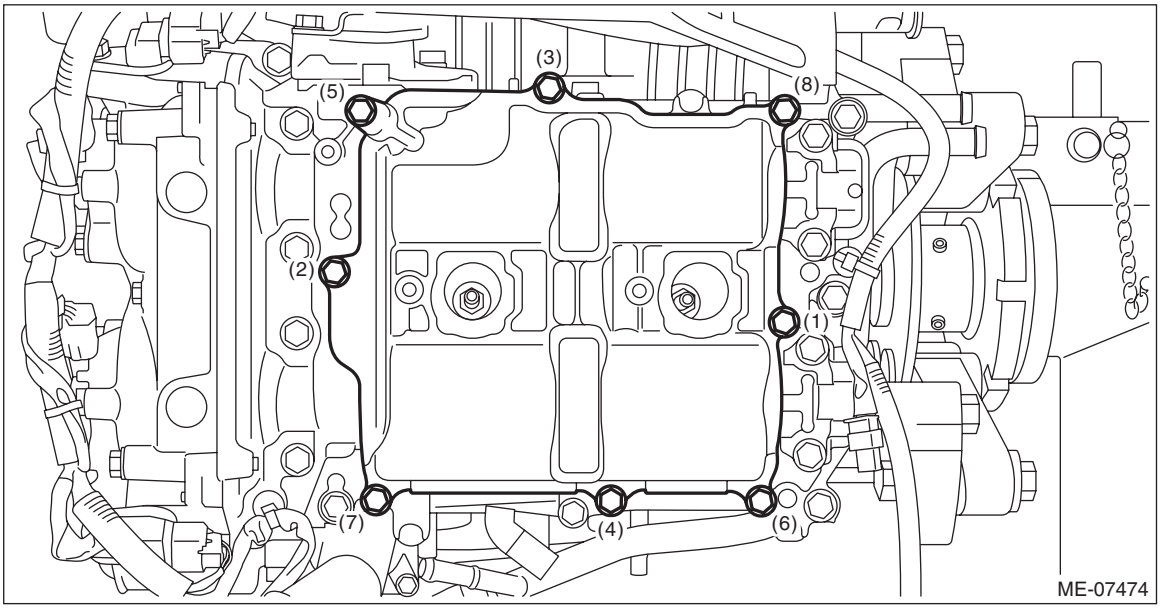
Liquid gasket applying diameter:
3±1 mm (0.1181±0.0394 in)



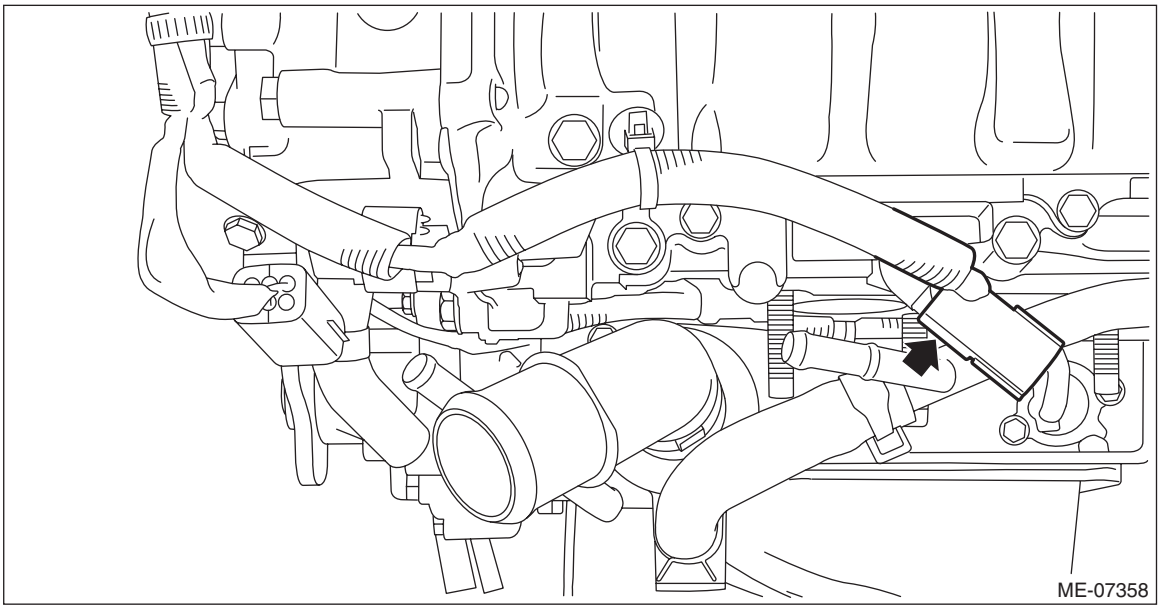
(A) 10 mm (0.394 in) or more
(B) 18.8 mm (0.7402 in) or more
(C) 63 mm (2.480 in) or more
(D) Arch starting point

4) Set the rocker cover LH, and tighten the bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure.

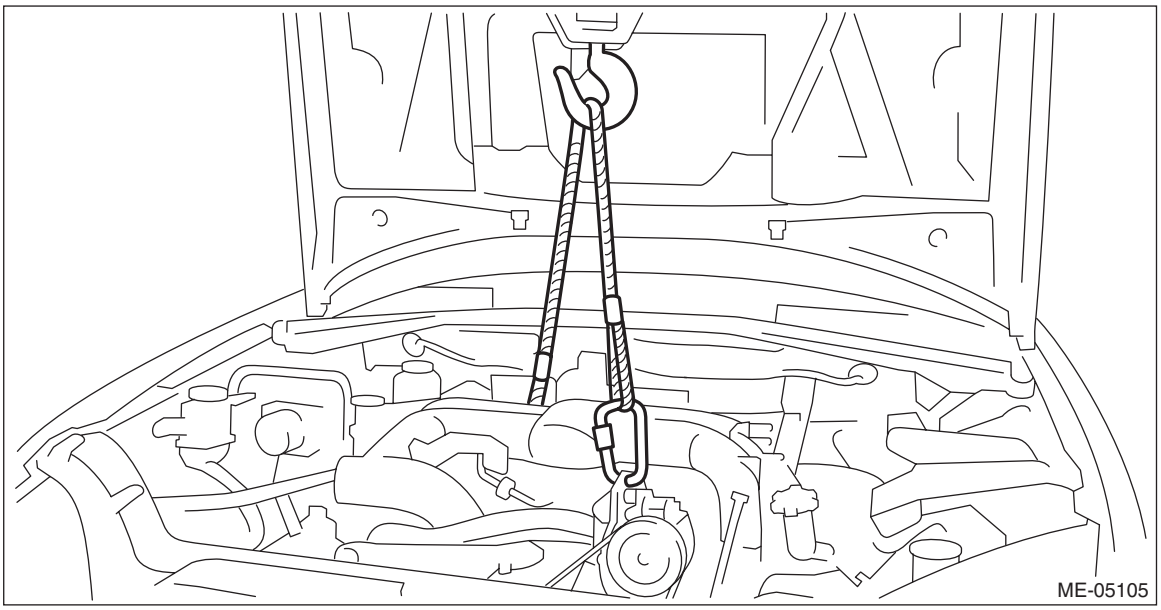
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



5) Connect the connector to the water pipe LH.

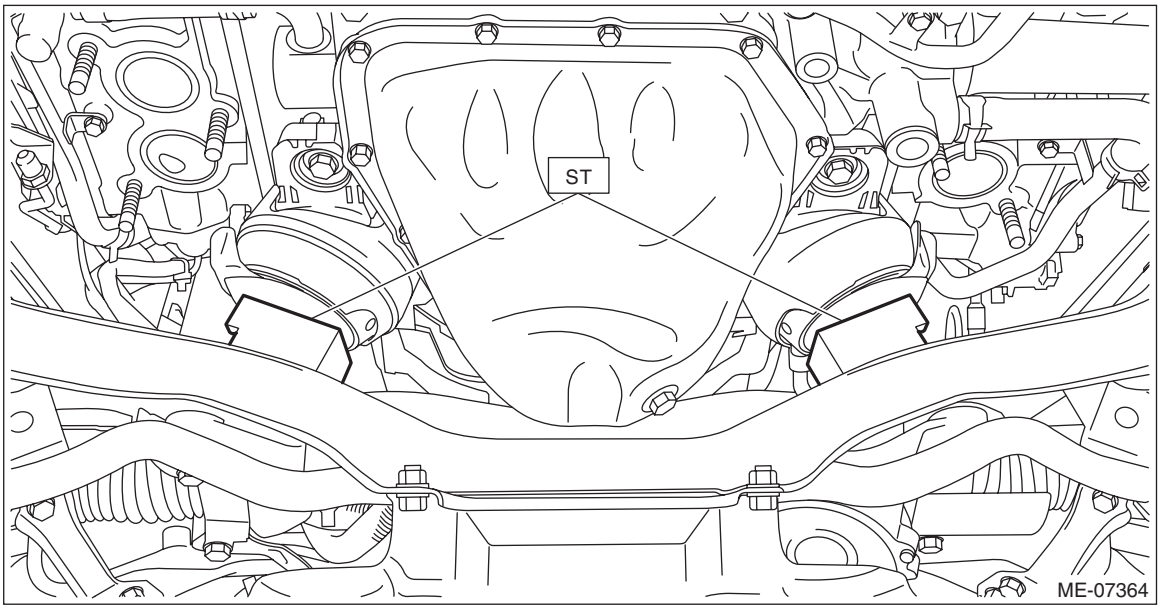


6) Install the #2 ignition coil and the #4 ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-9, INSTALLATION, Ignition Coil.>
7) Install the side engine oil cooler pipe assembly. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-51, SIDE ENGINE OIL COOLER PIPE, INSTALLATION, Engine Oil Cooler Pipe.>
8) When working on the vehicle
(1) Support the engine with a lifting device and wire ropes.

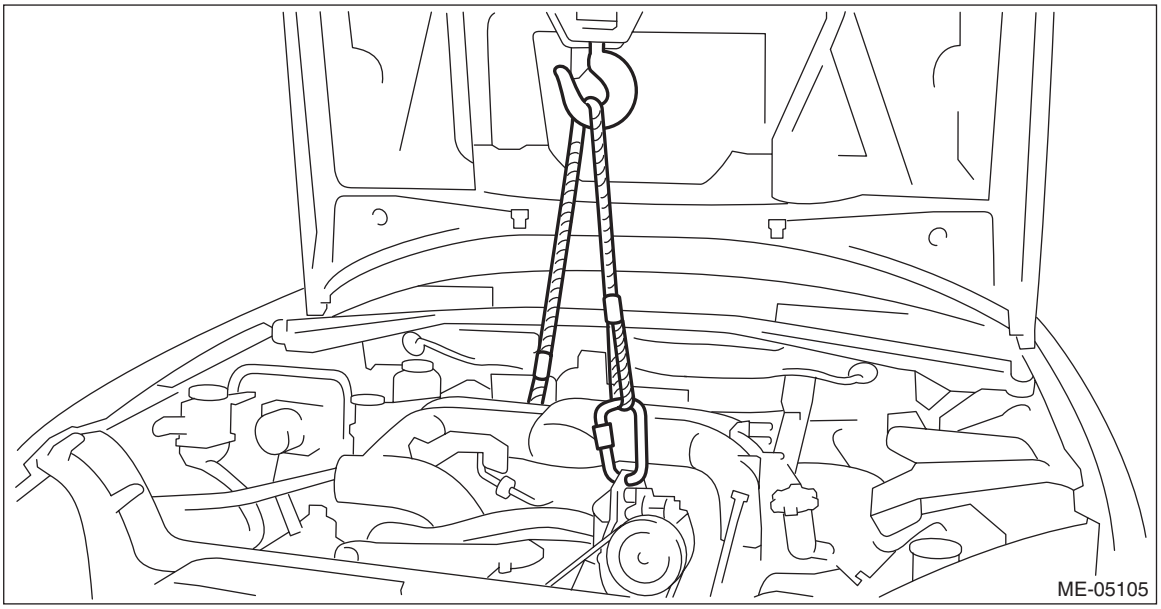


(2) Lift the engine, and remove the ST.

CAUTION:
When lifting up the engine, pay attention to the clearance of each part and be careful not to lift the engine too much, in order to prevent damaging the vehicle.
ST 18632AA020 STAND ASSY

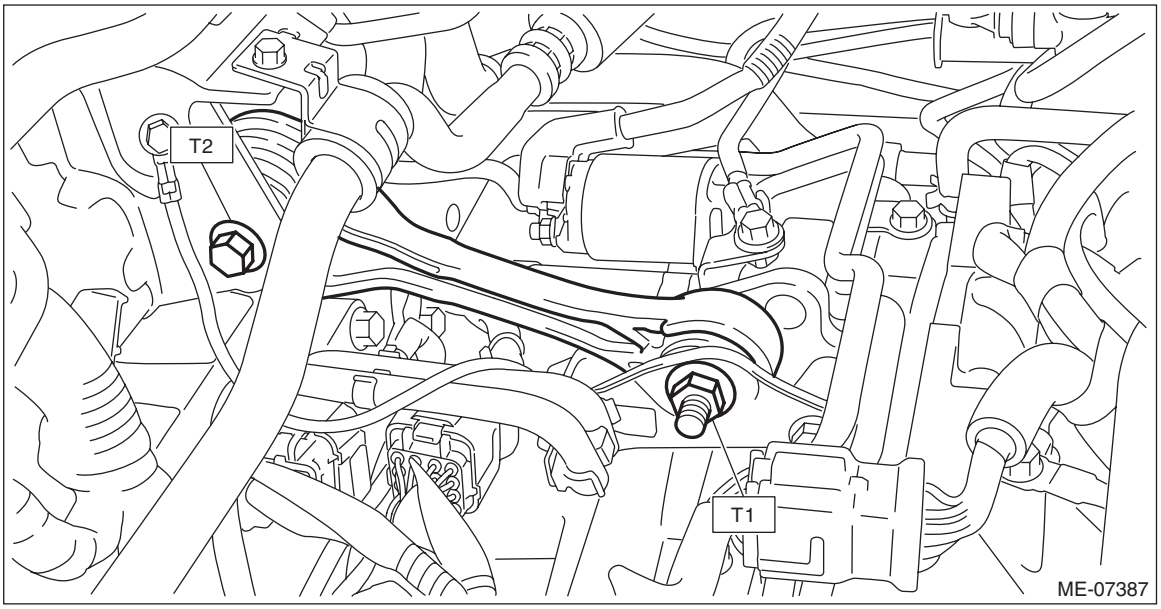


(3) Lower the engine and remove the lifting device and wire ropes.



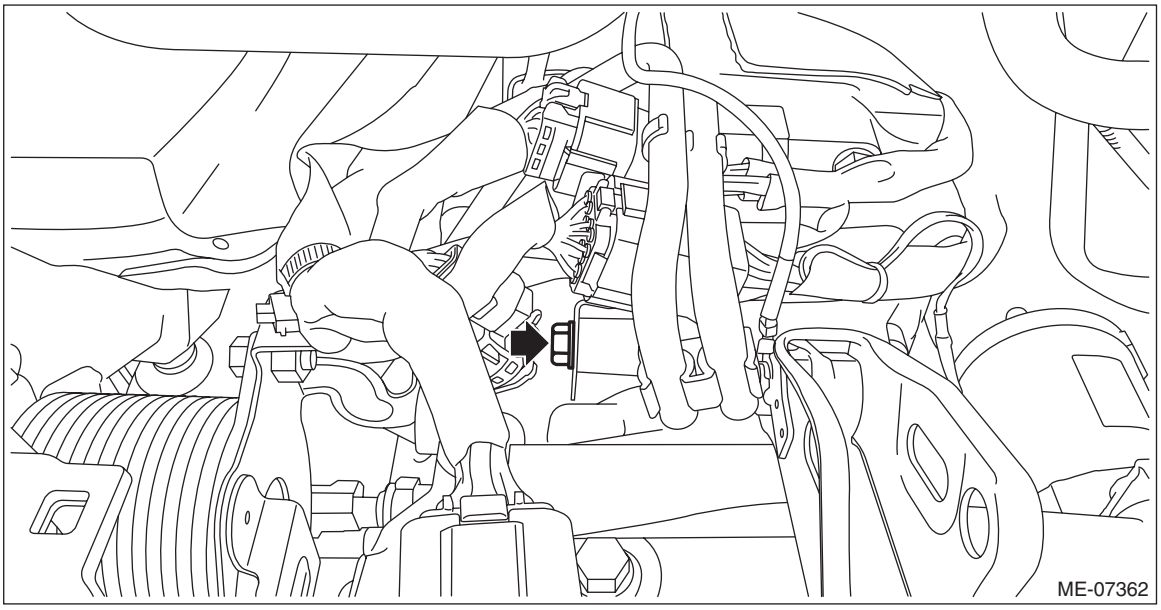
(4) Install the pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 42.8 ft-lb)



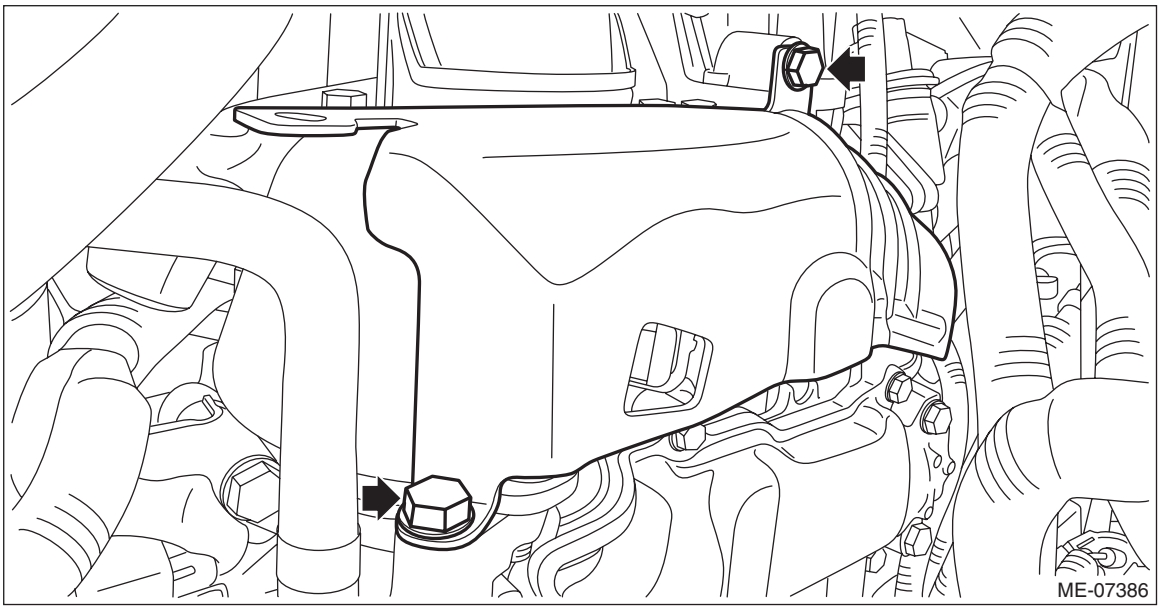
(5) Install the bolt which secures the transmission harness stay to the CVT.

Tightening torque:
15 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)

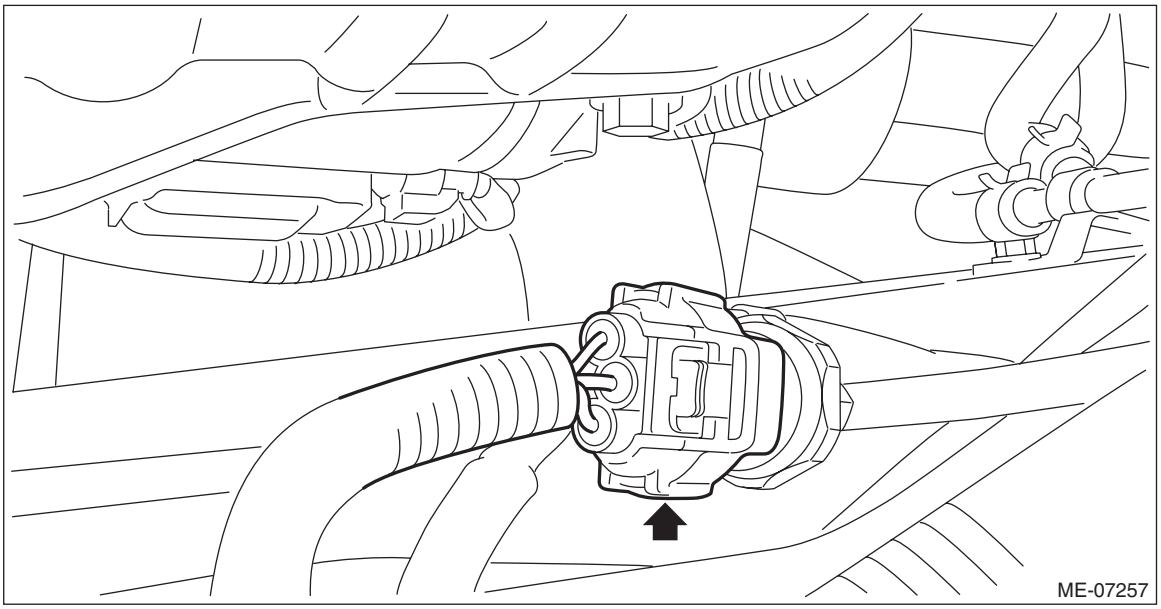


(6) Install the fuel pipe protector to the high-pressure fuel pump case and intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

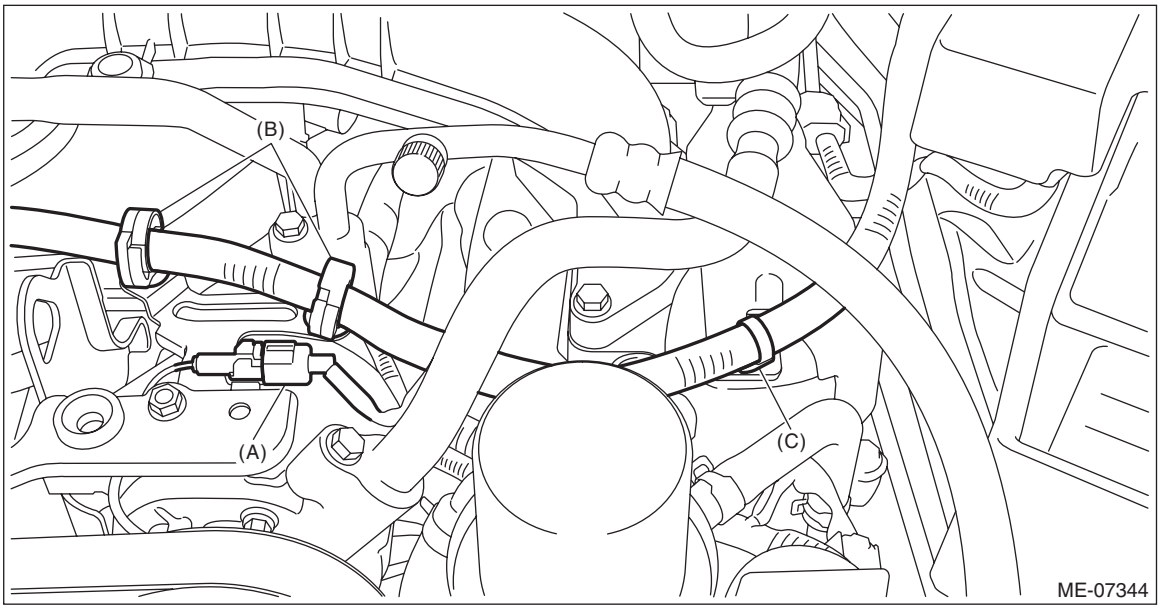


(7) Connect the connector to the pressure switch (triple pressure switch).



(8) Set the generator cord, and fix the generator cord to the fuel pipe protector using clip (C).

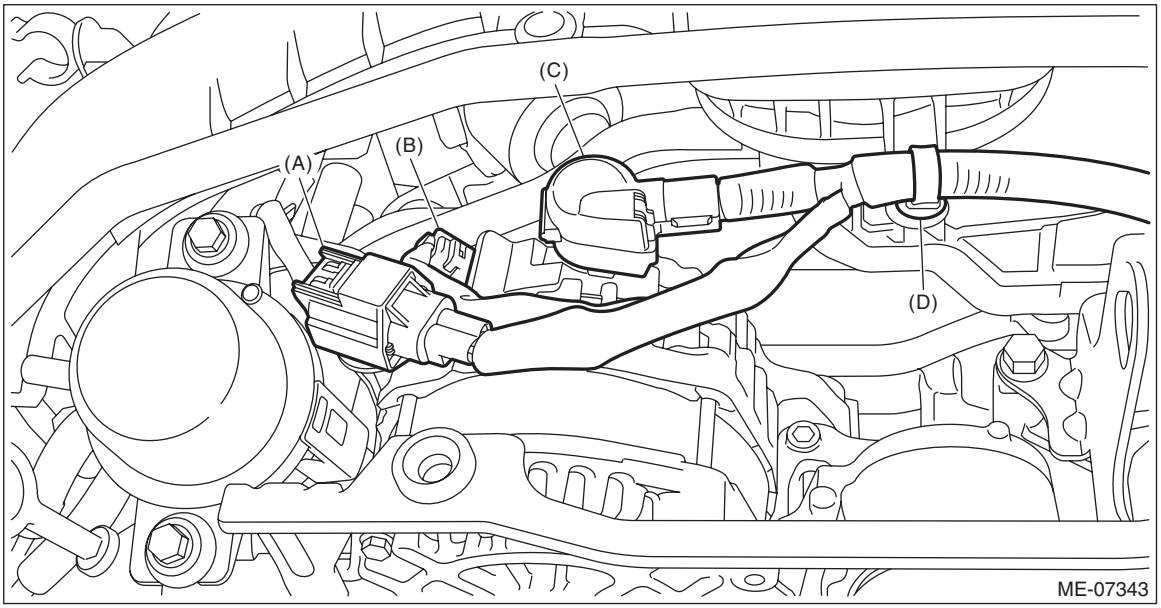
(9) Install the generator cord to clip (B), and connect the connector (A) to A/C compressor.



(10) Using clip (D), fix the generator cord to the generator cord stay, and connect the connector (B) and the terminal (C) to the generator.

Tightening torque:
15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.1 ft-lb)

(11) Connect the connector (A) to the brake vacuum pump.

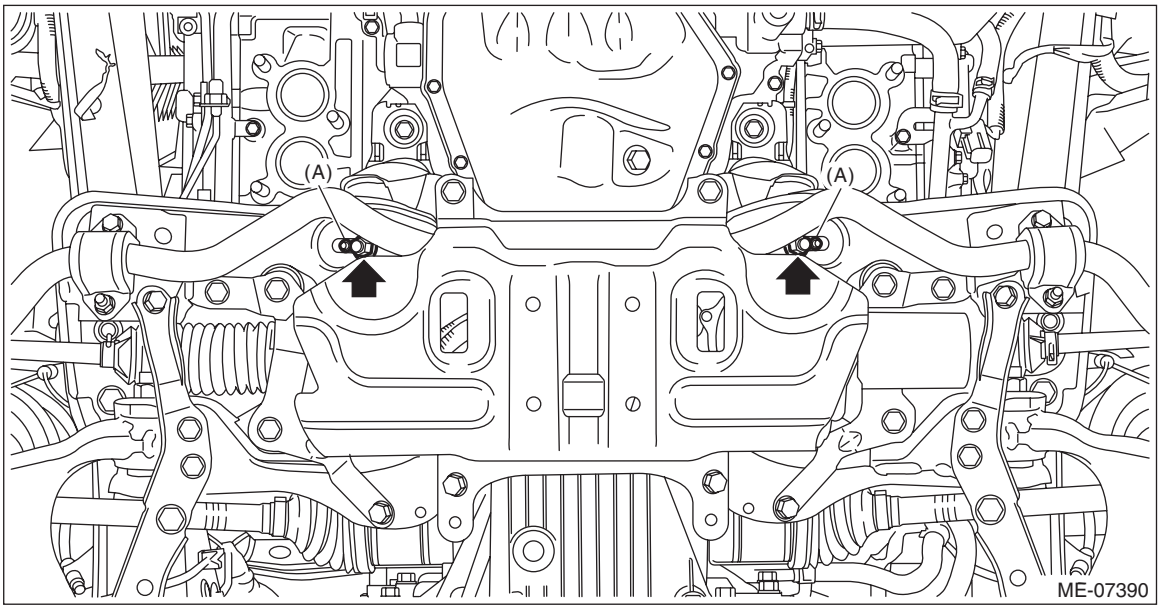


(12) Install the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-37, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
(13) Lift up the vehicle.

(14) Install the nuts which hold the engine mounting to the crossmember.

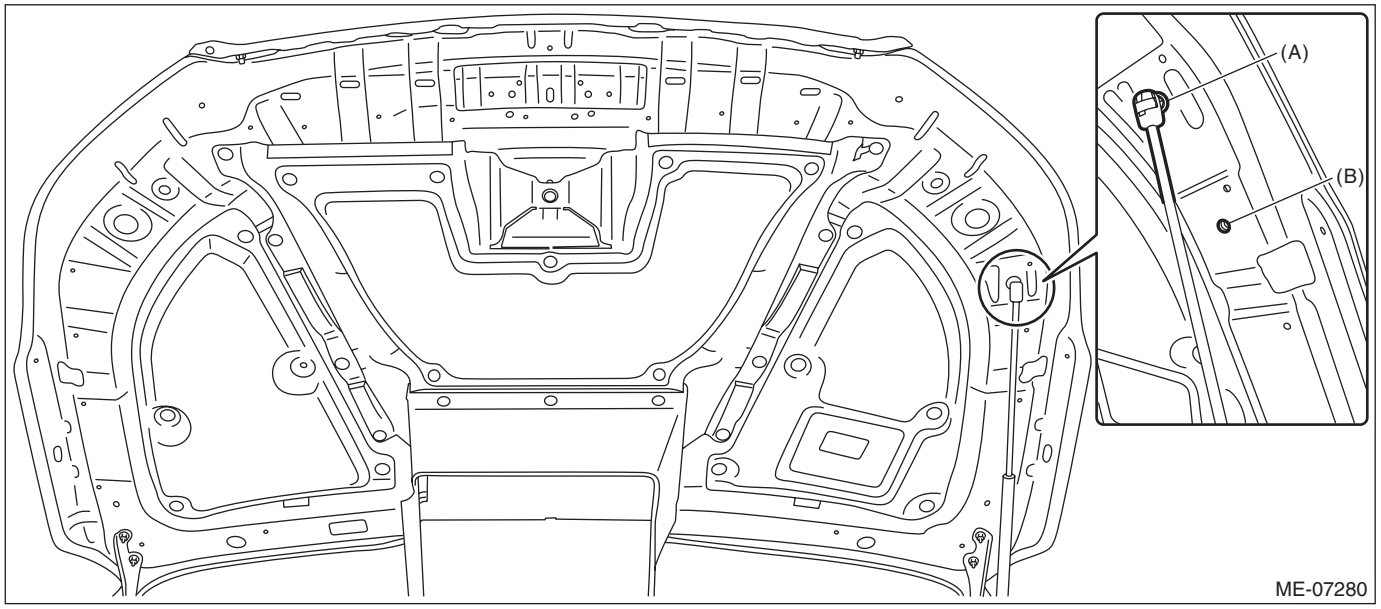
NOTE:
Make sure that locators (A) of the engine mounting are securely inserted.

Tightening torque:
45 N·m (4.6 kgf-m, 33.2 ft-lb)



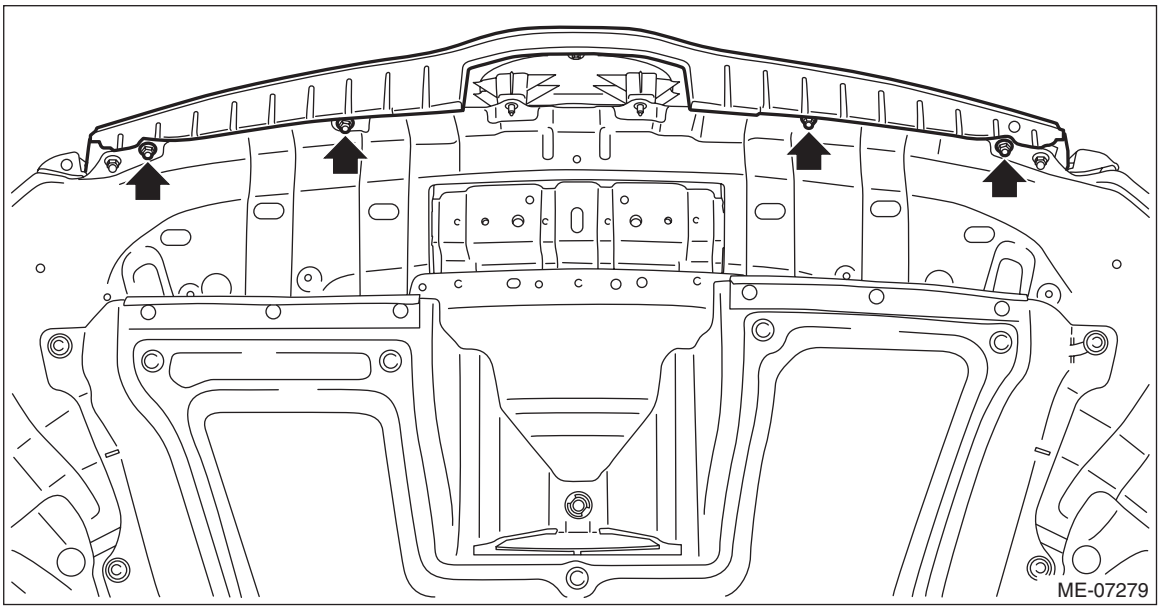
(15) Install the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
(16) Install the air intake duct (rear). <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-19, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
(17) Install the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-63, INSTALLATION, Battery.>
(18) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
(19) Install the collector cover.
(20) Change the installation position of the front hood damper from (B) to (A).

Tightening torque:
20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)



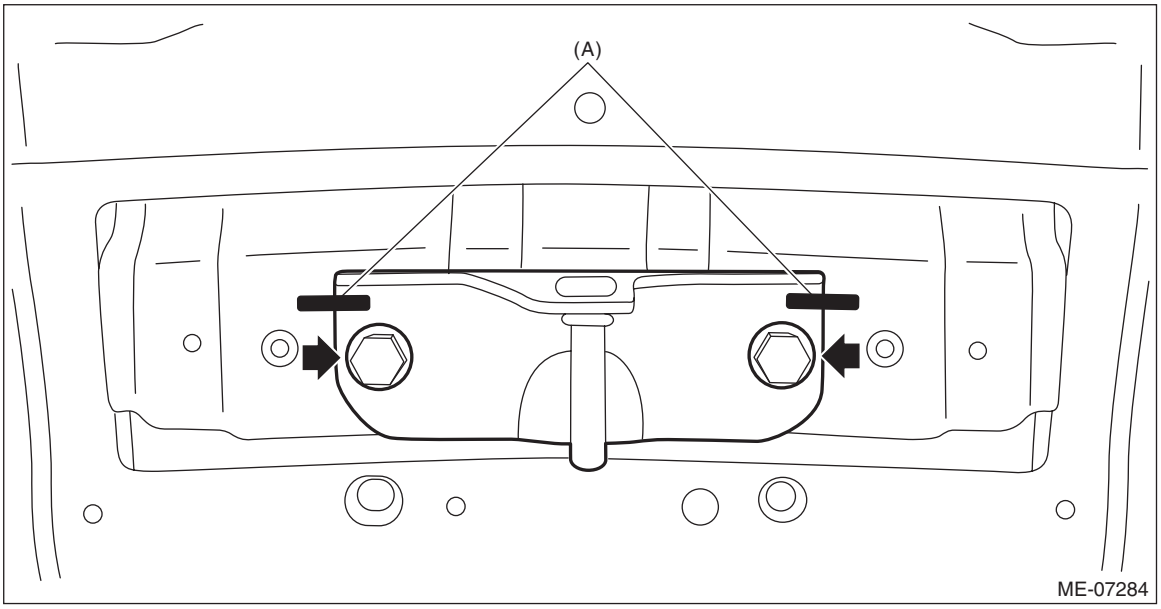
(21) Install the front center grille assembly to the front hood.

Tightening torque:
4.5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)



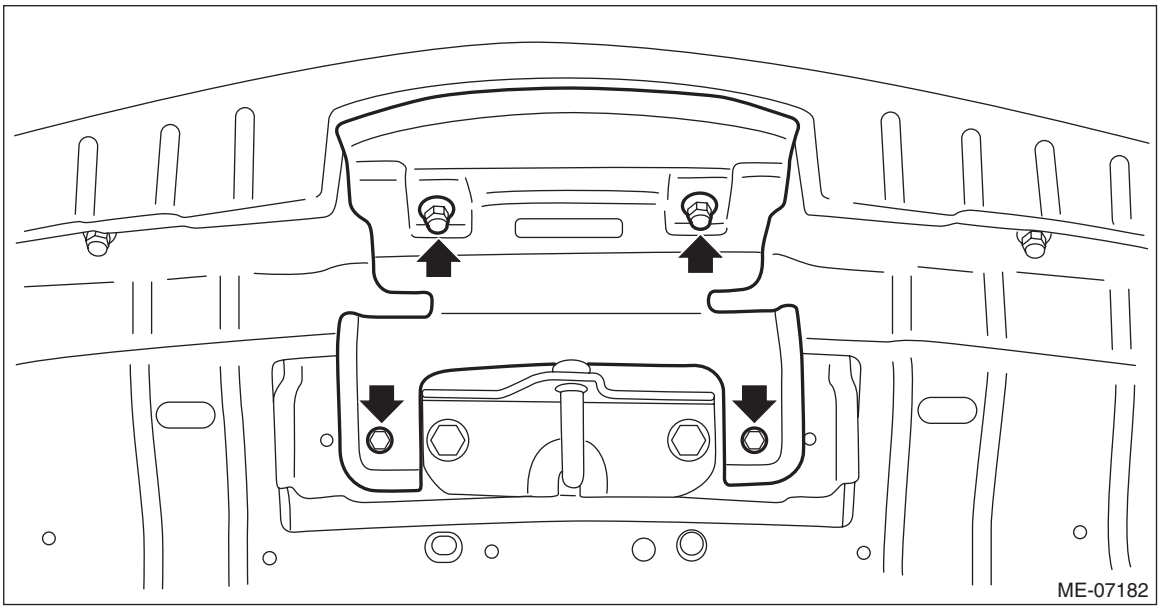
(22) Align the alignment marks (A), and install the front hood striker to the front hood.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)



(23) Install the upper grille bracket to the front hood, and close the front hood.

Tightening torque:
4.5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

Check that the rocker cover does not have deformation, cracks and any other damage.

19.Camshaft

A: REMOVAL

1. CAMSHAFT RH

The camshaft RH and cam carrier are designed as removing as a unit. Refer to “Cam Carrier” for removal procedures of camshaft RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-172, CAM CARRIER RH, REMOVAL, Cam Carrier.> <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-200, CAM CARRIER RH, DISASSEMBLY, Cam Carrier.>

2. CAMSHAFT LH

The camshaft LH and cam carrier are designed as removing as a unit. Refer to “Cam Carrier” for removal procedures of camshaft LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-175, CAM CARRIER LH, REMOVAL, Cam Carrier.> <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-202, CAM CARRIER LH, DISASSEMBLY, Cam Carrier.>

B: INSTALLATION

1. CAMSHAFT RH

The camshaft RH and cam carrier are designed as installing as a unit. Refer to “Cam Carrier” for installation procedures of camshaft RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-203, CAM CARRIER RH, ASSEMBLY, Cam Carrier.> <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-180, CAM CARRIER RH, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>

2. CAMSHAFT LH

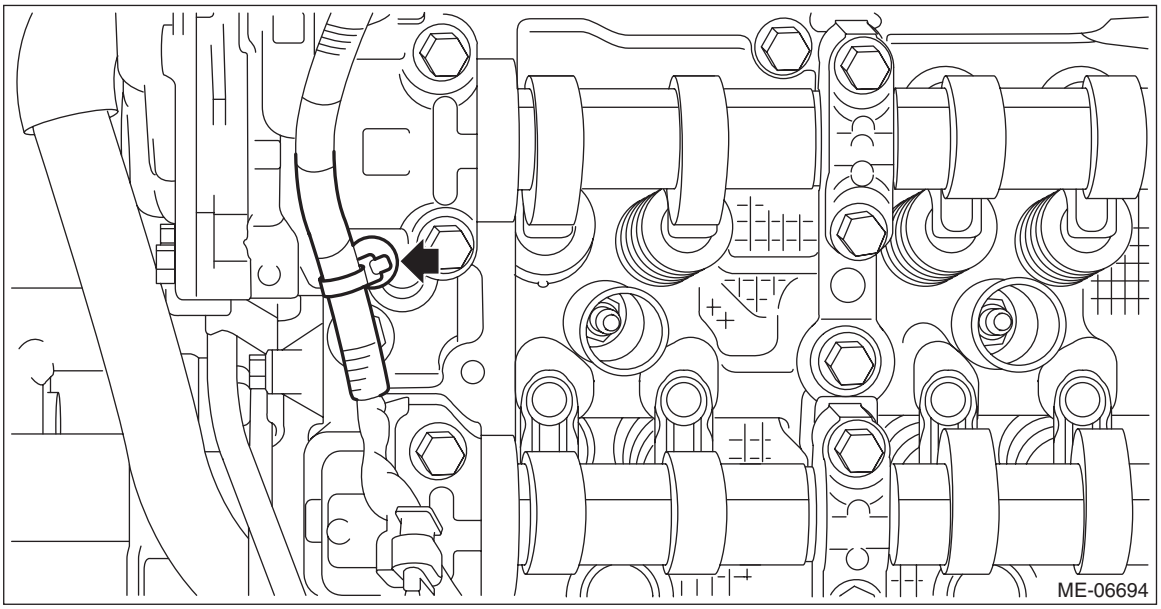
The camshaft LH and cam carrier are designed as installing as a unit. Refer to “Cam Carrier” for installation procedures of camshaft LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-207, CAM CARRIER LH, ASSEMBLY, Cam Carrier.> <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-189, CAM CARRIER LH, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>

20.Cam Carrier

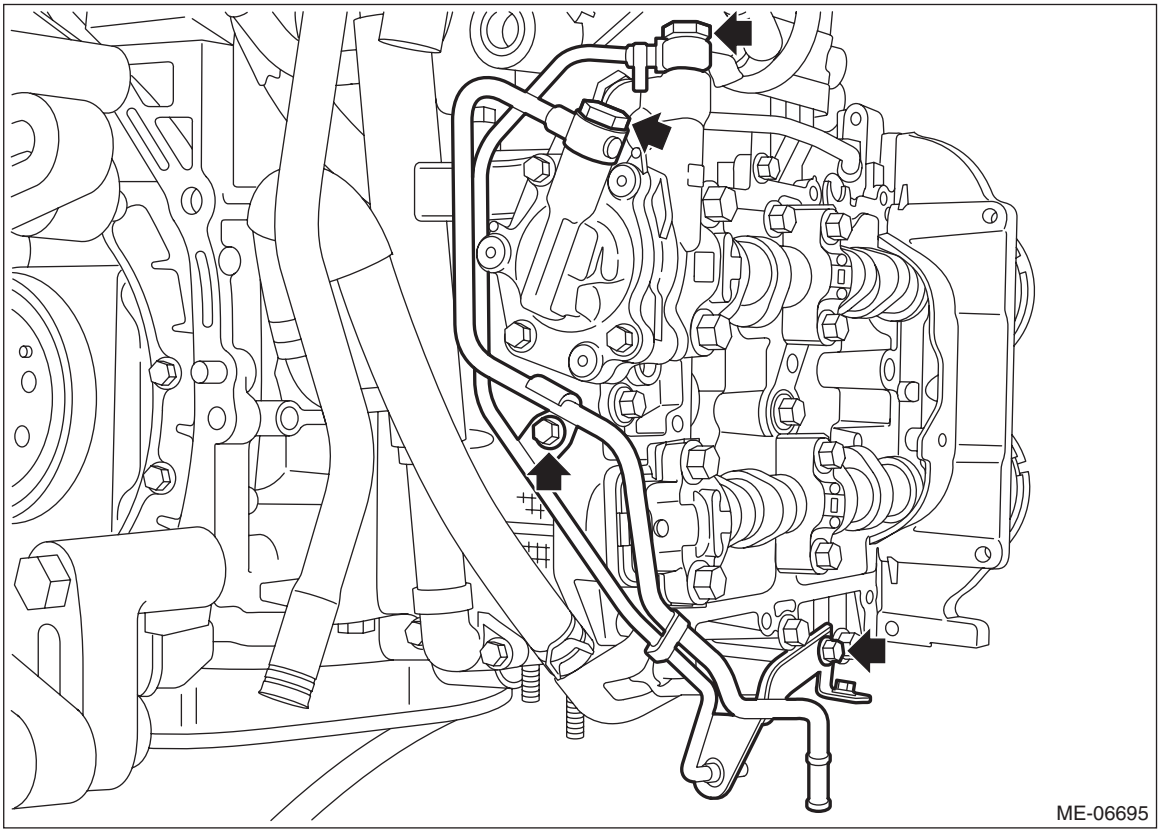
A: REMOVAL

1. CAM CARRIER RH

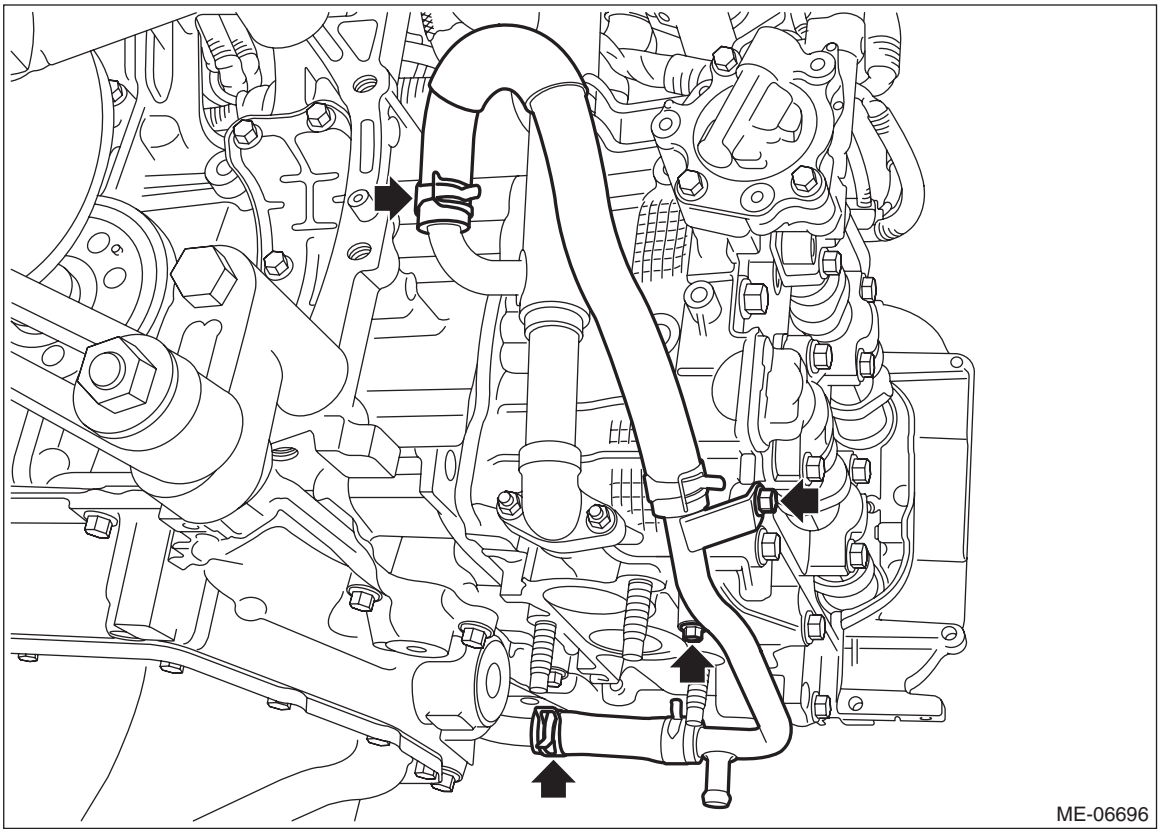
1) Remove the engine from the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-44, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
2) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-90, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
3) Remove the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-111, TIMING CHAIN RH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4) Remove the rocker cover RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-147, ROCKER COVER RH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>
5) Remove the clip holding the engine harness from cam carrier RH.



6) Remove the oil pipe assembly from the scavenge pump and cam carrier RH.



7) Disconnect the water pipe hose from oil pan upper and EGR cooler, and remove the water pipe assembly.

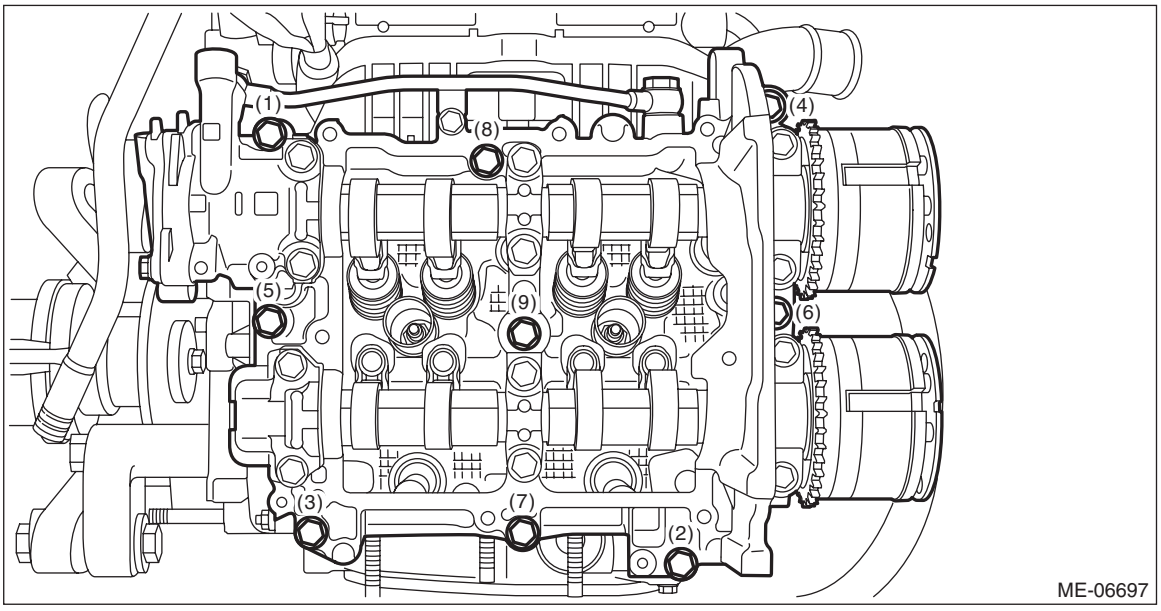


8) When disassembling the cam carrier RH

NOTE:
When disassembling the cam carrier RH, perform the following steps also.
(1) Remove the scavenge pump. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-54, REMOVAL, Scavenge Pump.>
(2) Remove the cam sprocket RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-137, CAM SPROCKET RH, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>

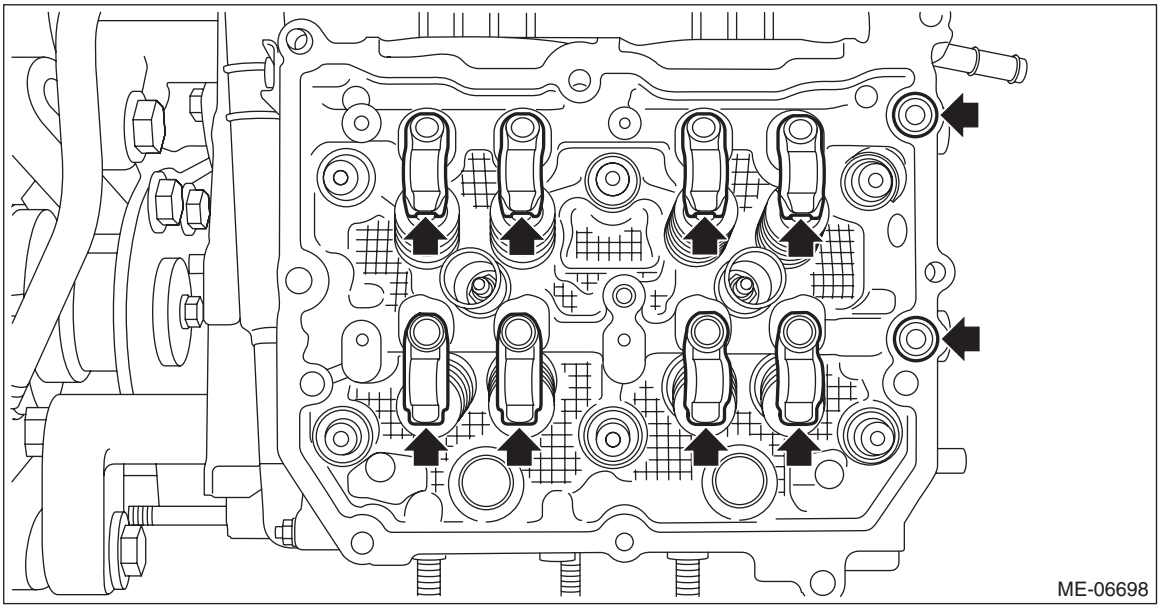
9) Set the part so that the cam carrier RH is on the upper side.

10) Loosen the bolts holding the cam carrier RH equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence as shown in the figure and remove the cam carrier RH.



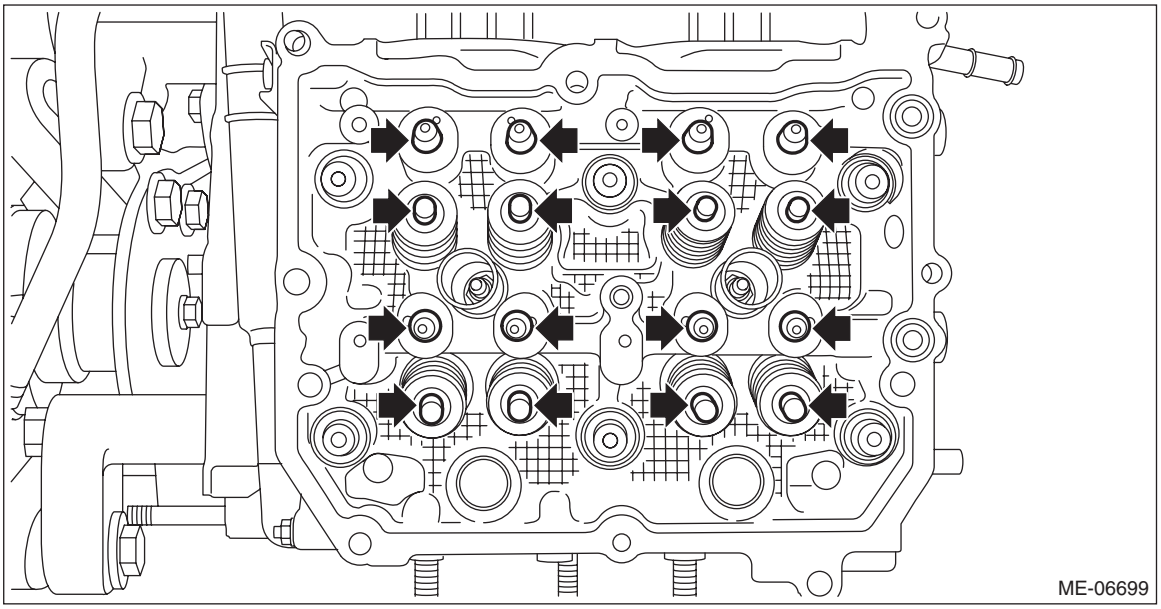
11) Remove the O-ring and the roller rocker arm from cylinder head RH.

NOTE:
Be careful not to confuse the roller rocker arms.



12) Remove the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot from cylinder head RH.

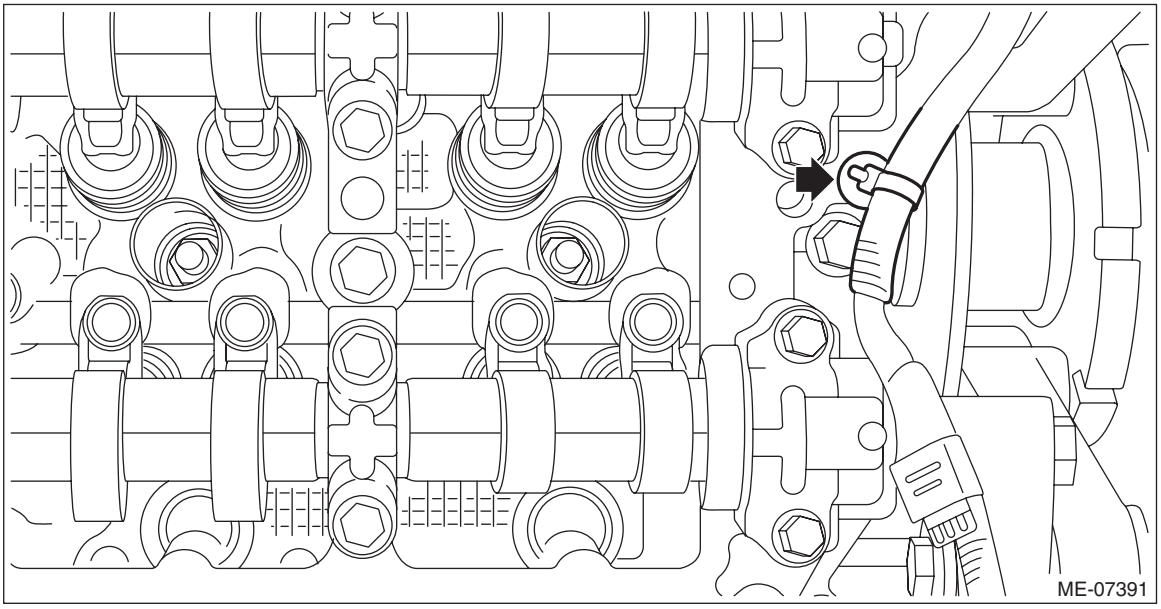
NOTE:
Be careful not to confuse the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot.



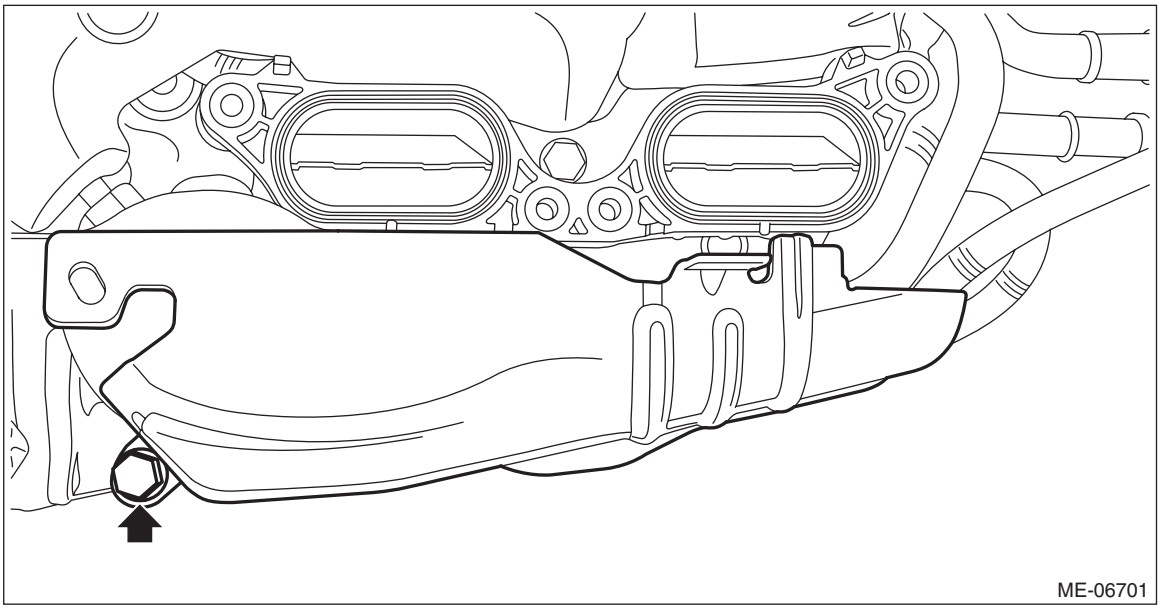
13) Remove the liquid gasket from cam carrier RH and cylinder head RH.

2. CAM CARRIER LH

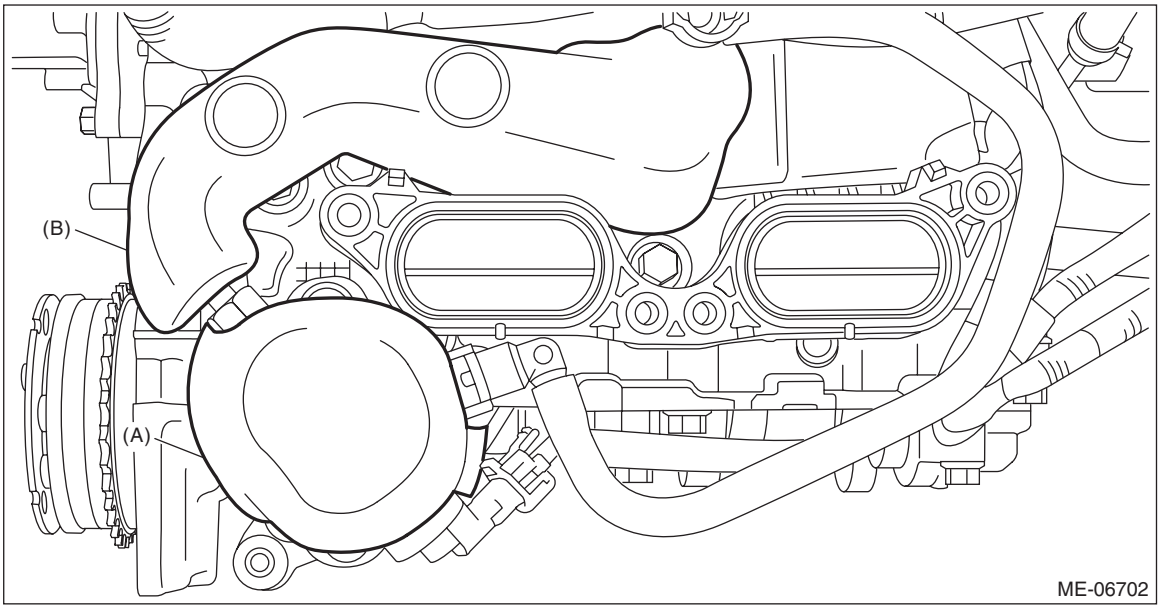
1) Remove the engine from the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-44, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
2) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-90, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
3) Remove the timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-114, TIMING CHAIN LH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
5) Remove the rocker cover LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-149, ROCKER COVER LH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>
6) Remove the clip holding the engine harness from cam carrier LH.



7) Remove the fuel pipe protector from the high-pressure fuel pump case.

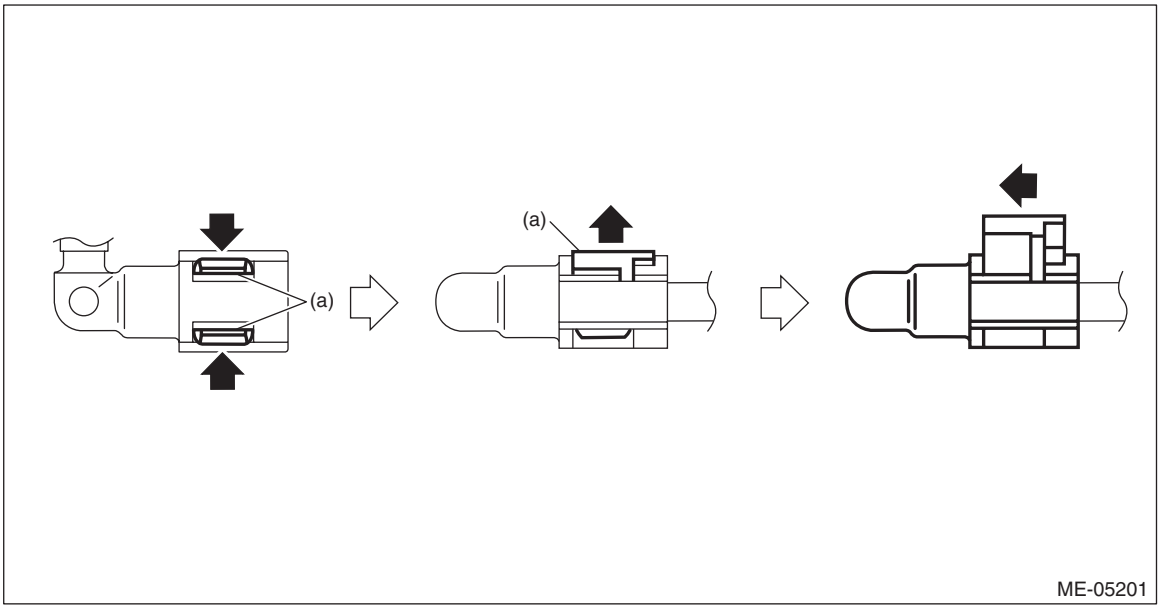


8) Remove the fuel pump insulator (A) from the high-pressure fuel pump, and then remove the fuel pipe insulator No. 1 (B) from the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe.

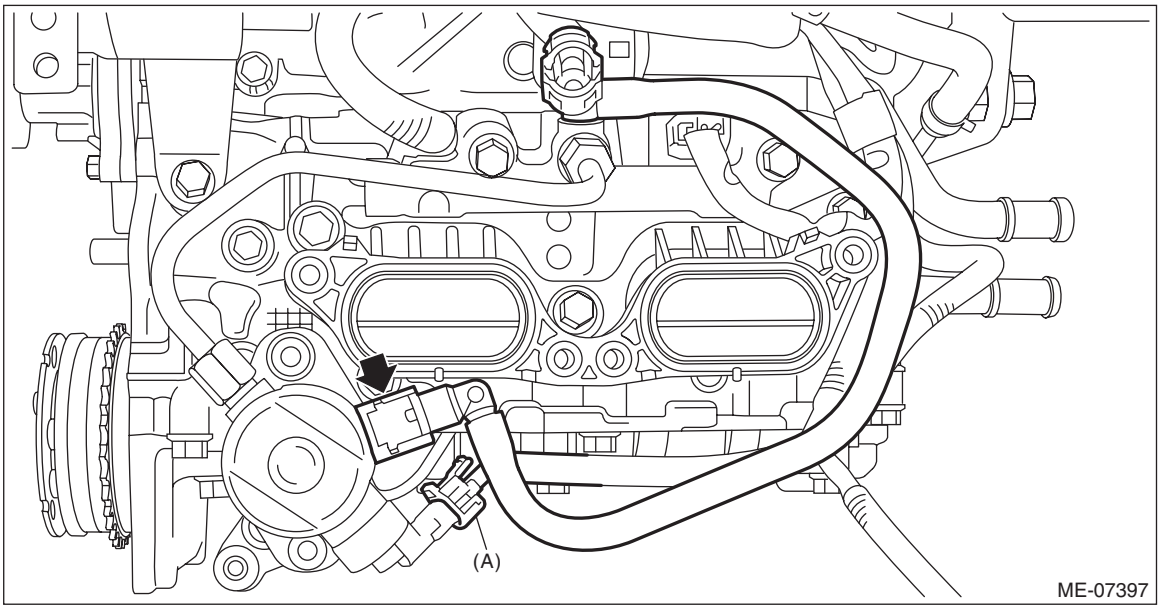


9) Disconnect the connector (A) from the high-pressure fuel pump, and remove the fuel delivery pipe from the high-pressure fuel pump.

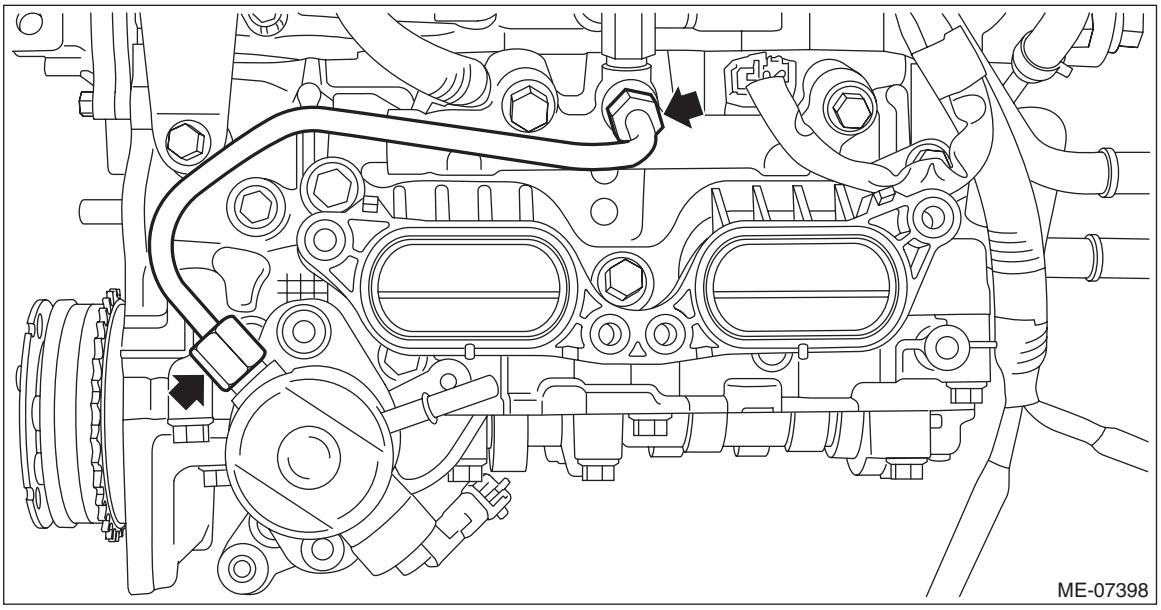
NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



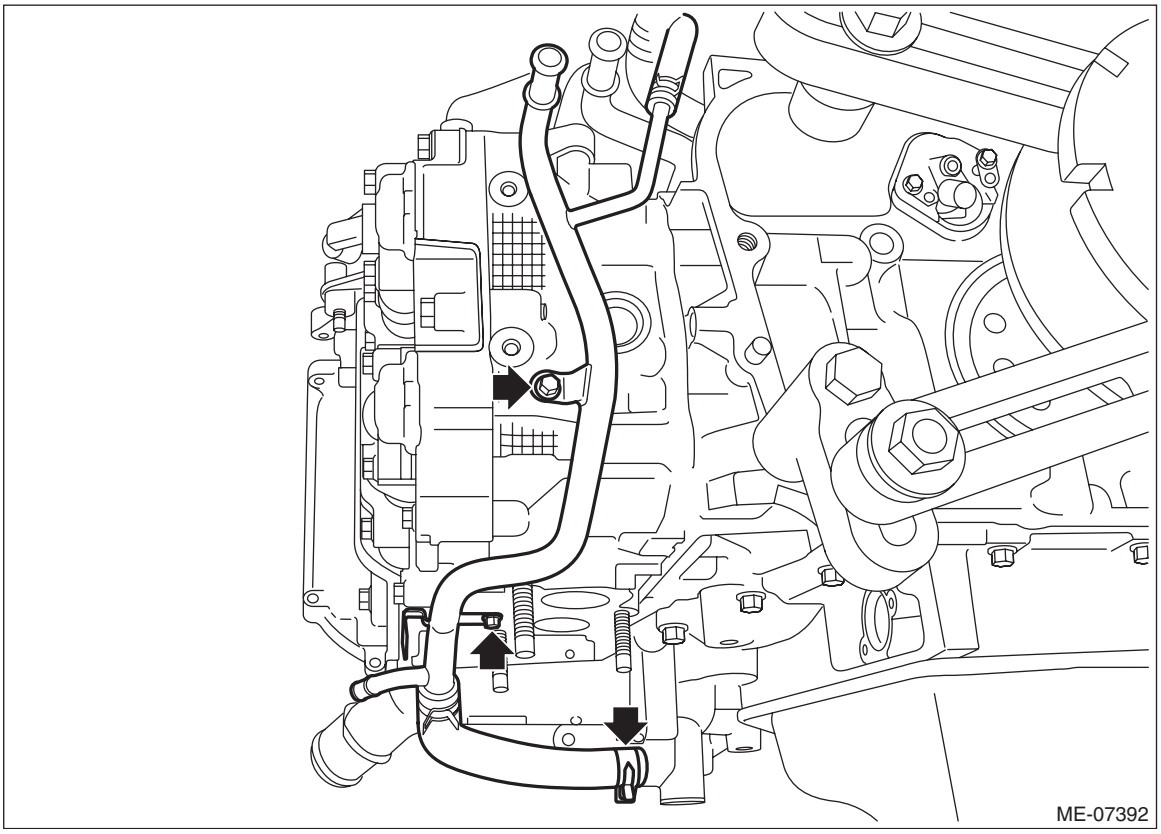
(a) Slider



10) Remove the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe from the high-pressure fuel pump and fuel injector pipe.



11) Disconnect the water pipe hose from oil pan upper, and remove the water pipe assembly.

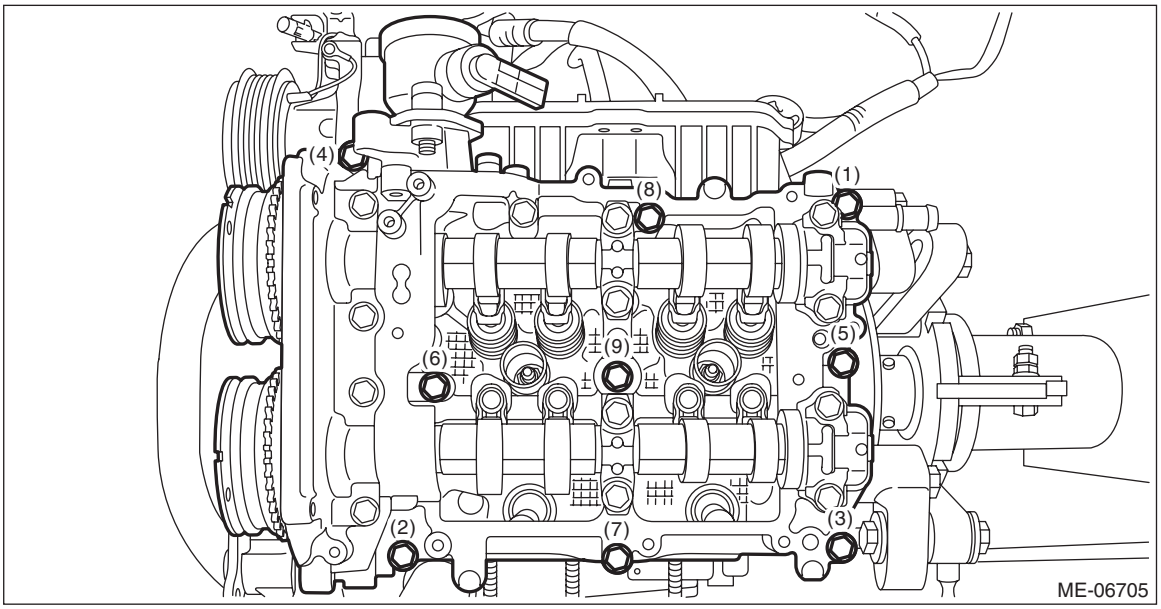


12) When disassembling the cam carrier LH

NOTE:
When disassembling the cam carrier LH, perform the following steps also.
(1) Remove the high-pressure fuel pump. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, REMOVAL, High Pressure Fuel Pump.>
(2) Remove the cam sprocket LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-138, CAM SPROCKET LH, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>

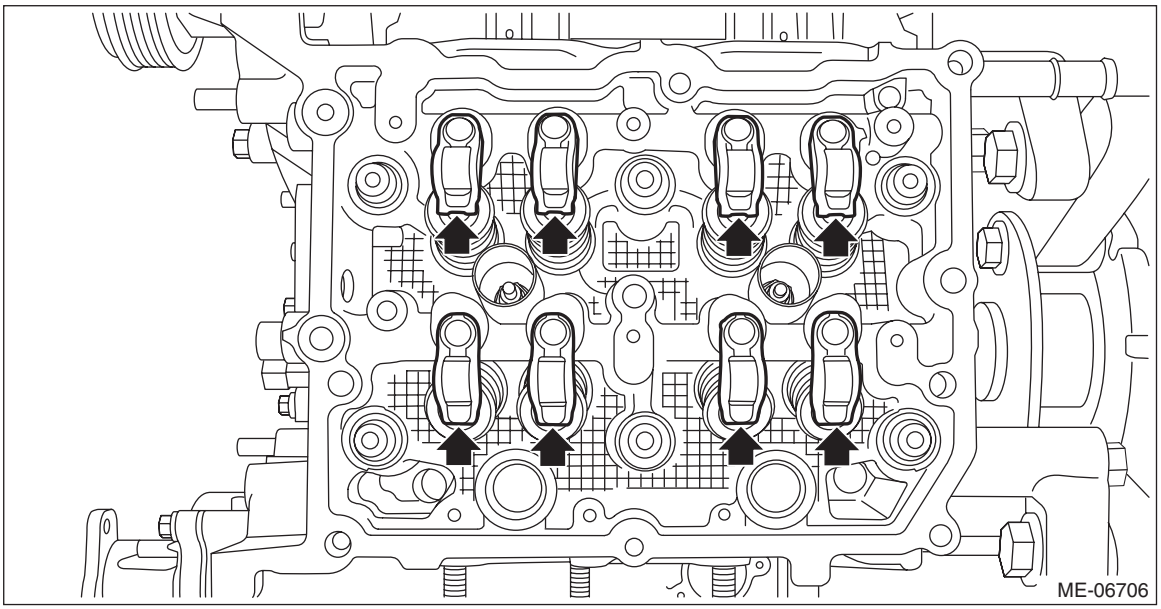
13) Set the part so that the cam carrier LH is on the upper side.

14) Loosen the bolts holding the cam carrier LH equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence as shown in the figure and remove the cam carrier LH.



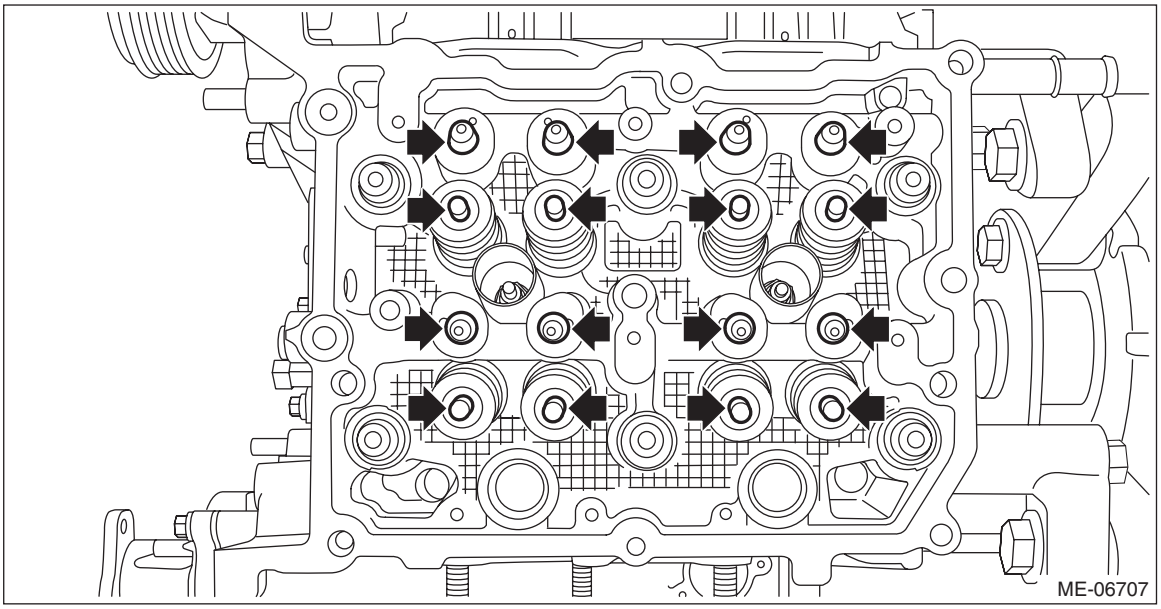
15) Remove the O-ring and the roller rocker arm from cylinder head LH.

NOTE:
Be careful not to confuse the roller rocker arms.



16) Remove the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot from cylinder head LH.

NOTE:
Be careful not to confuse the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot.

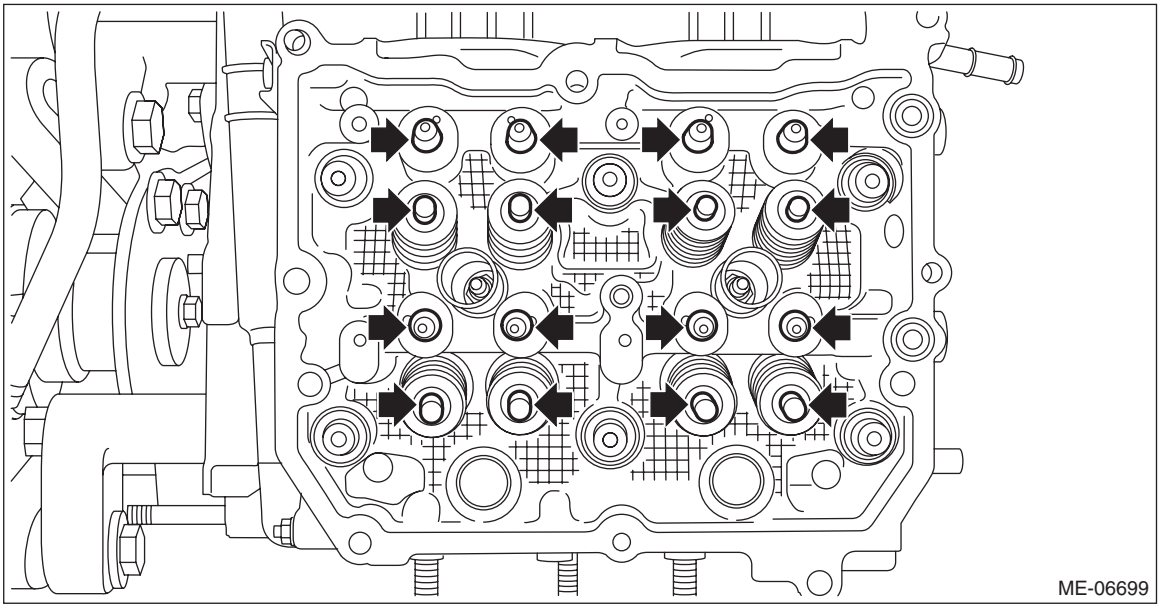


17) Remove the liquid gasket from cam carrier LH and cylinder head LH.

B: INSTALLATION

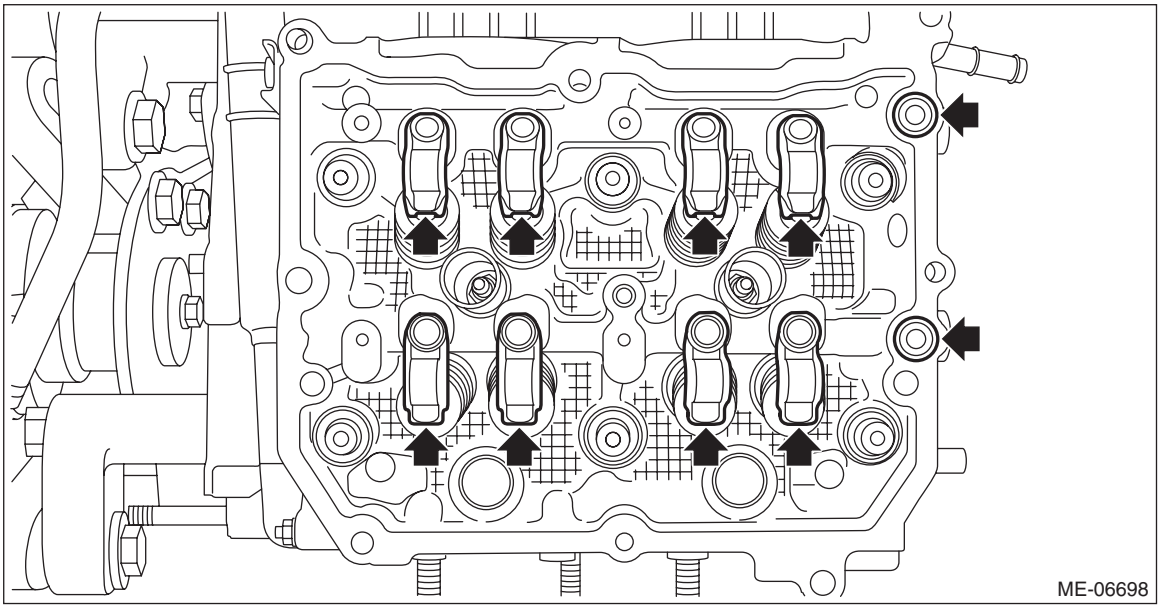
1. CAM CARRIER RH

1) Set the part so that the cylinder head RH is on the upper side.
2) Apply engine oil to the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot, and install the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot to the cylinder head RH.



3) Apply engine oil to the O-ring and the roller rocker arm, and install the O-ring and the roller rocker arm to the cylinder head RH.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.

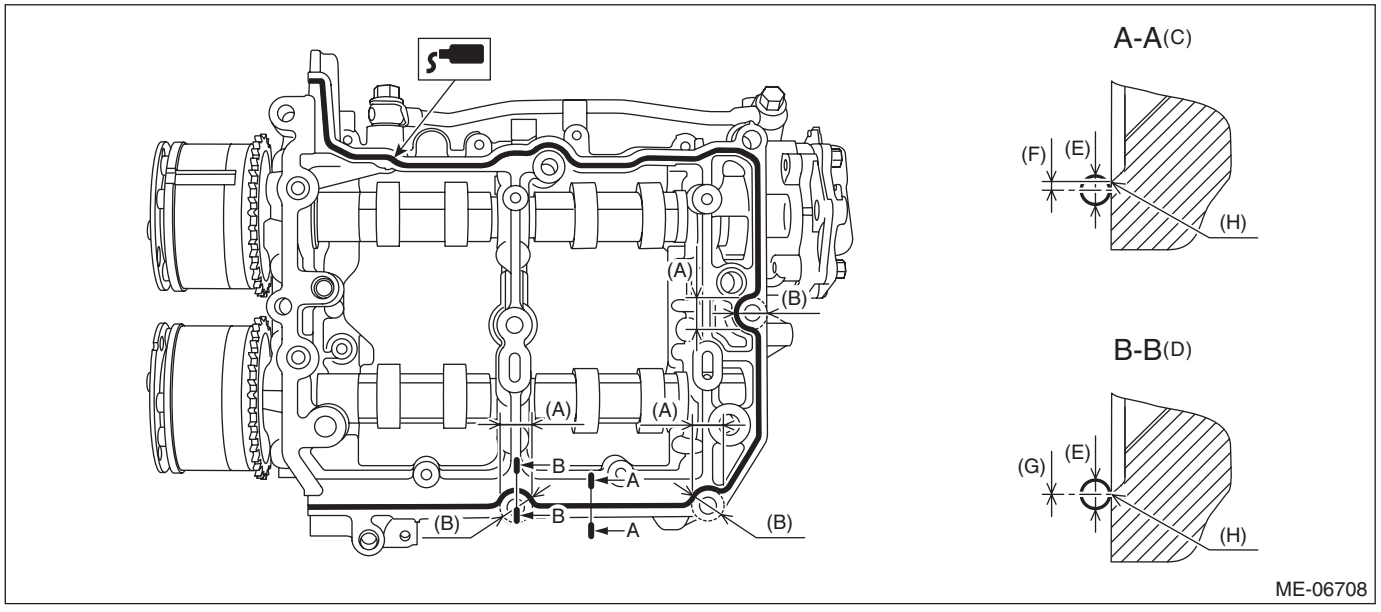


4) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of cam carrier RH as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the cylinder head RH and cam carrier RH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. 0877Y0100) or equivalent

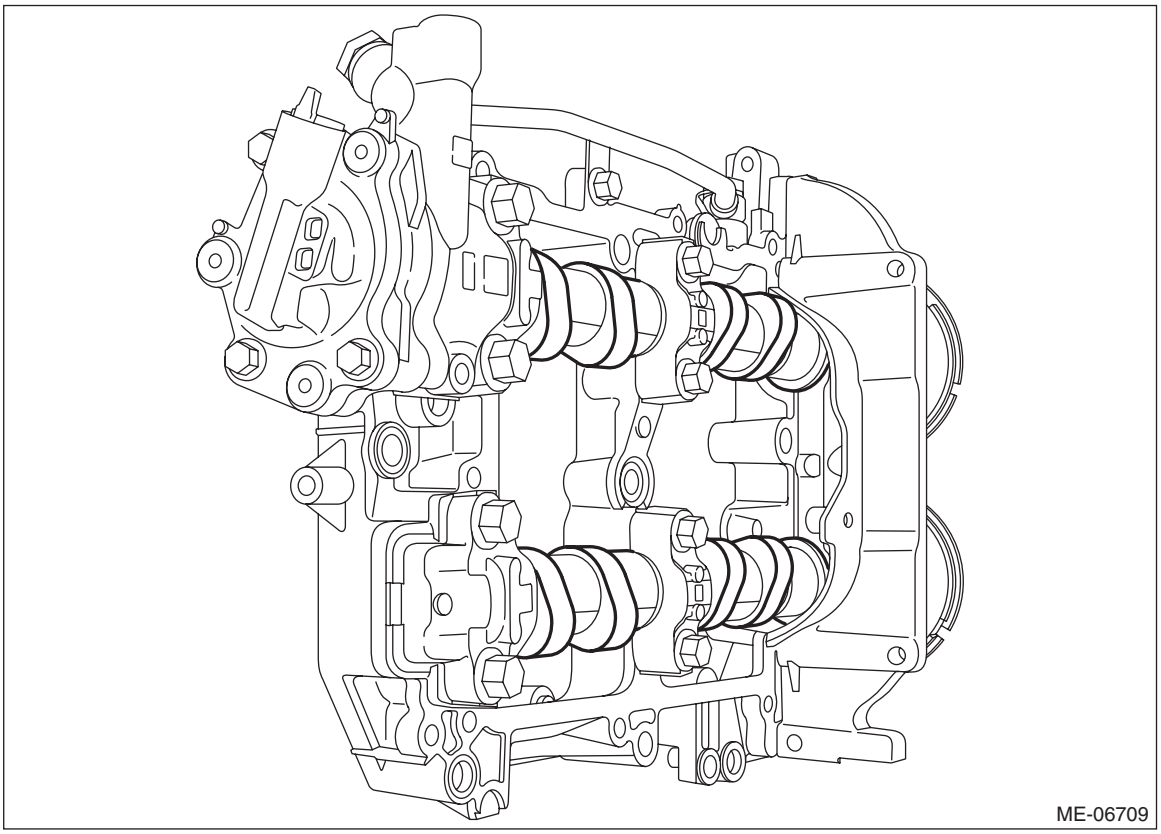
Liquid gasket applying diameter:
3±0.5 mm (0.1181±0.0197 in)

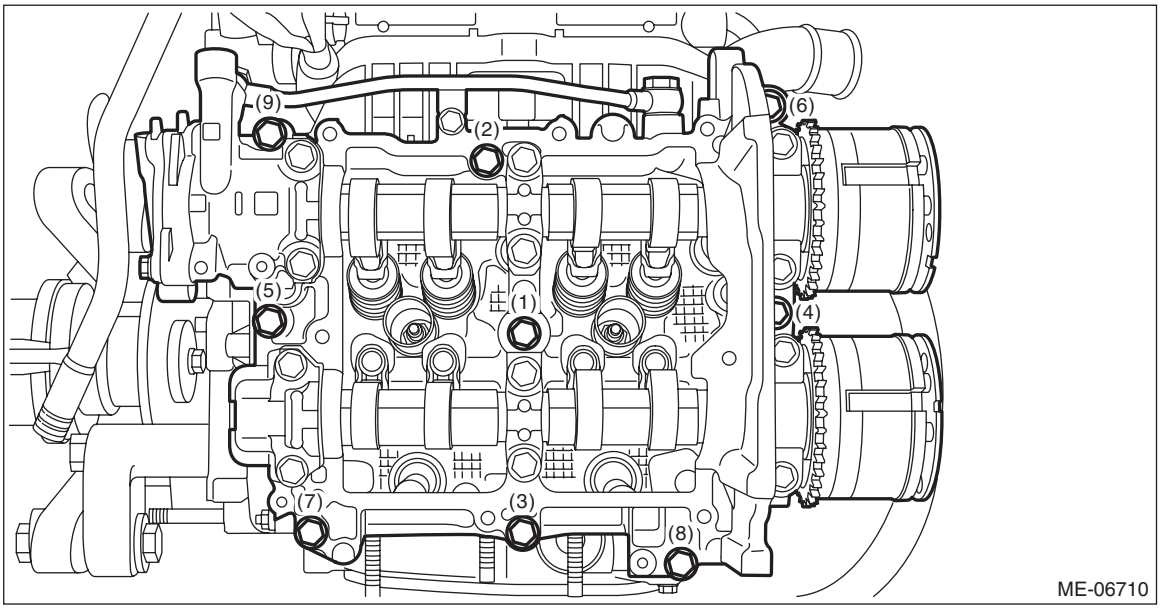


(A) Range A
(B) ϕ18 mm (0.7087 in)
(C) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range A
(D) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces other than range A
(E) ϕ3±0.5 mm (0.1181±0.0197 in)
(F) 1 mm (0.0394 in) or less
(G) 0±0.5 mm (0±0.0197 in)
(H) Chamfer edge

5) Install the cam carrier RH to the cylinder head RH.
   (1) Mount the cam carrier RH, then tighten all bolts with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

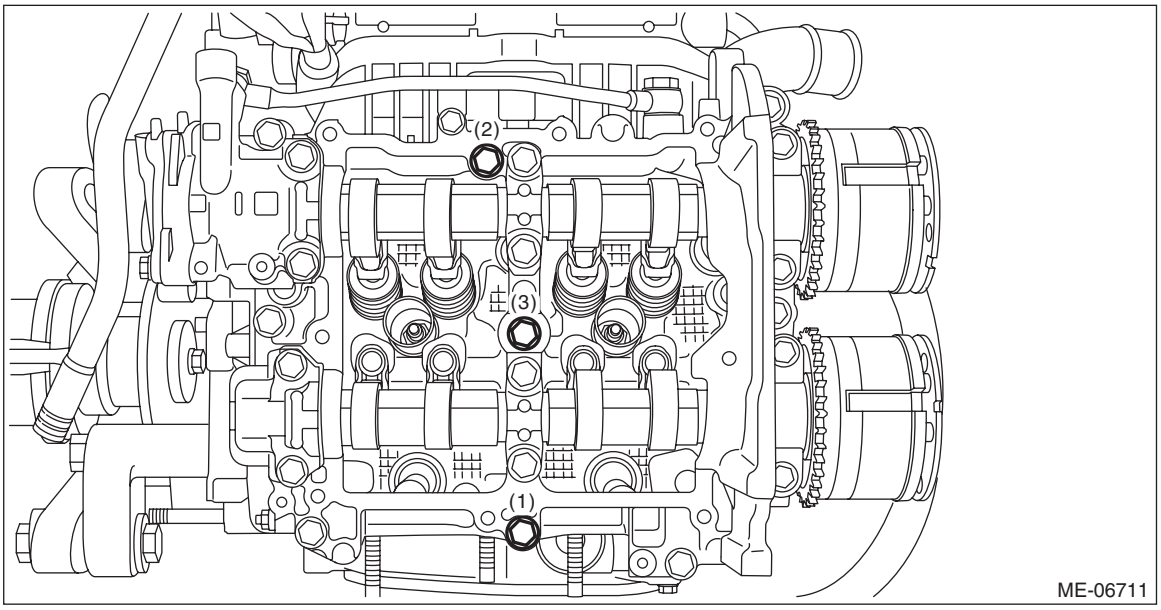
NOTE:
Set the intake camshaft RH and the exhaust camshaft RH to the zero-lift position as shown in the figure.


ME-06709

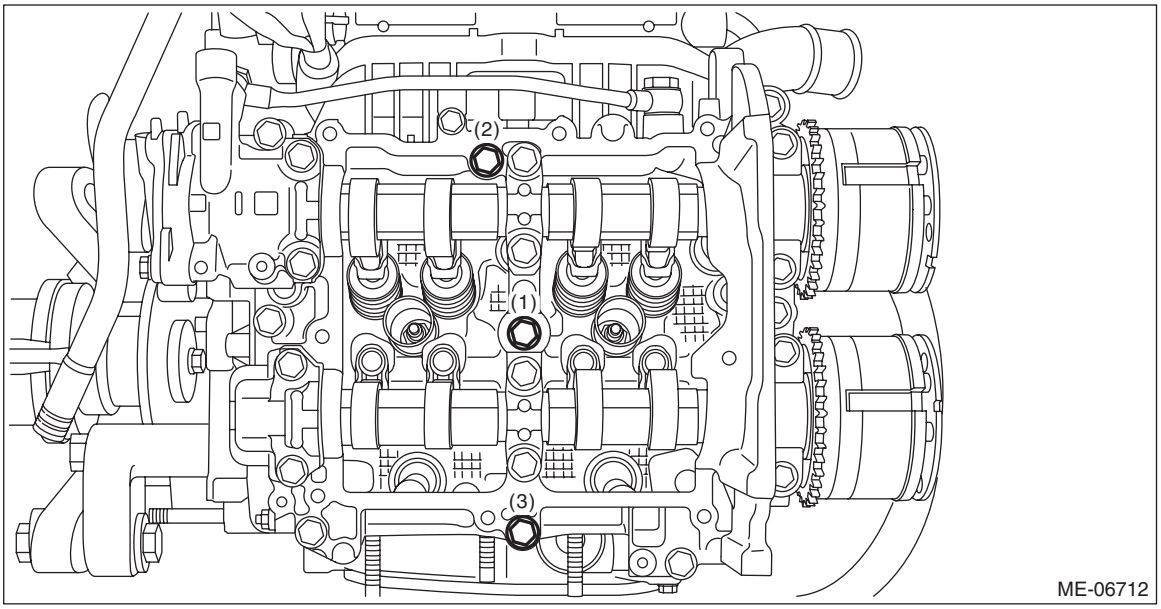


ME-06710

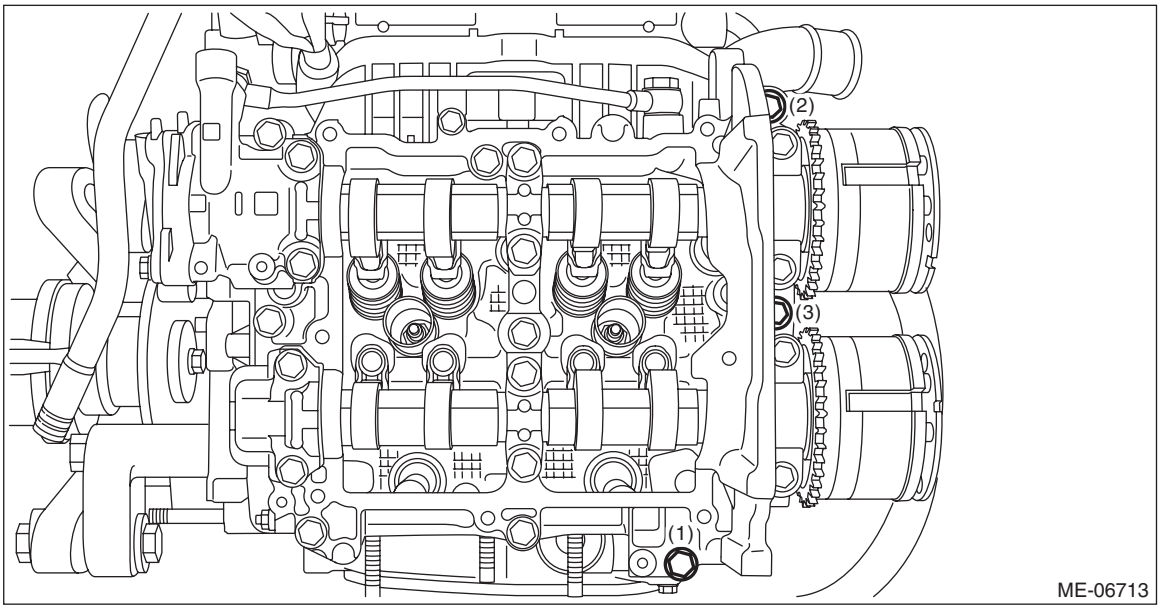
(2) Loosen the bolts (3 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.



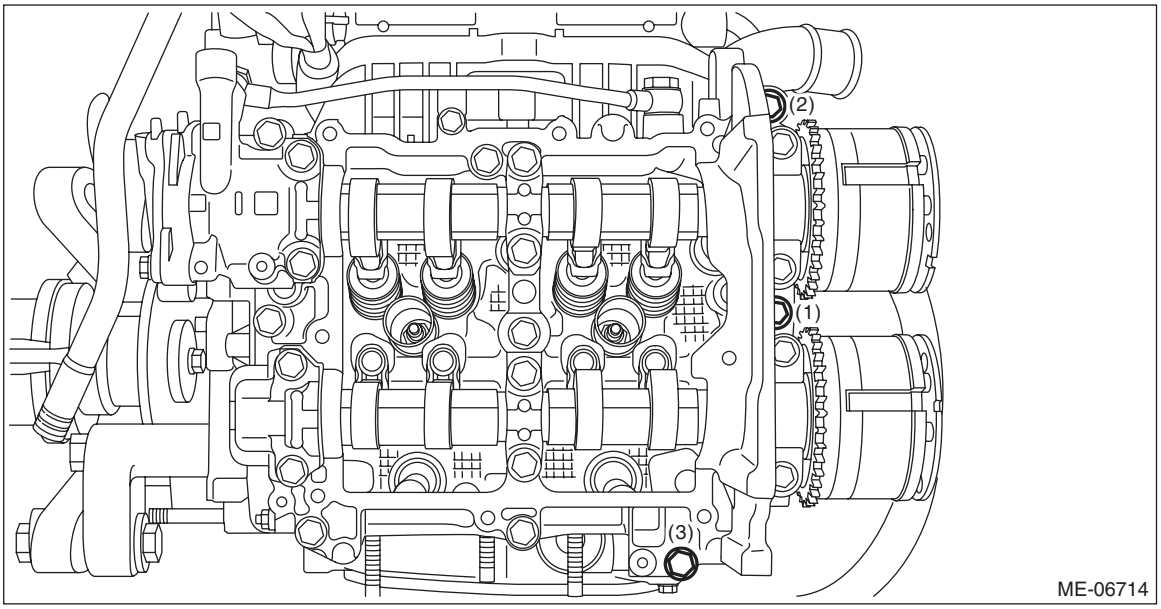
(3) Tighten the bolts (3 places) with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.



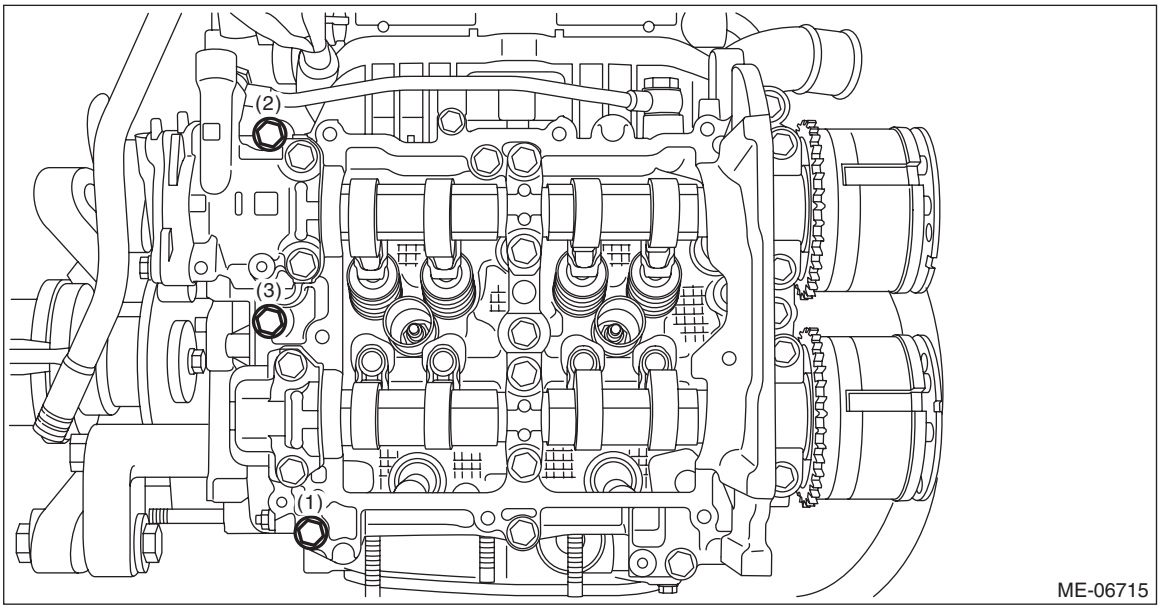
(4) Loosen the bolts (3 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.



(5) Tighten the bolts (3 places) with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

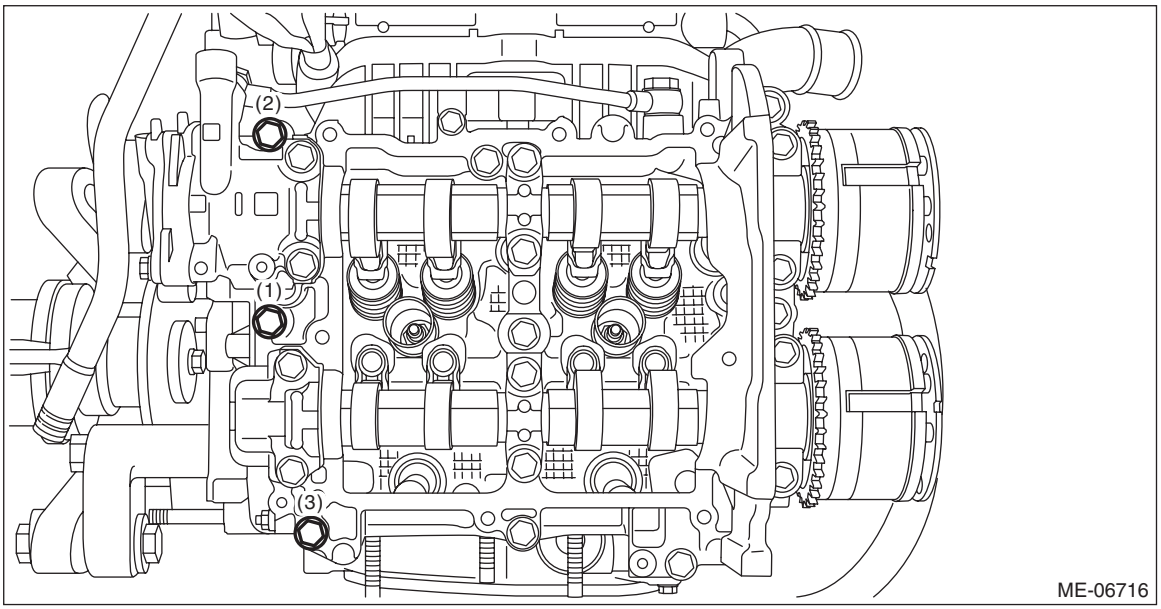


(6) Loosen the bolts (3 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.



(7) Tighten the bolts (3 places) with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
After tightening, if the liquid gasket is squeezed out onto the seal surface of the chain cover, completely remove any squeezed-out liquid gasket.



6) Set the part so that the intake manifold is on the upper side.
7) When the cam carrier RH has been disassembled

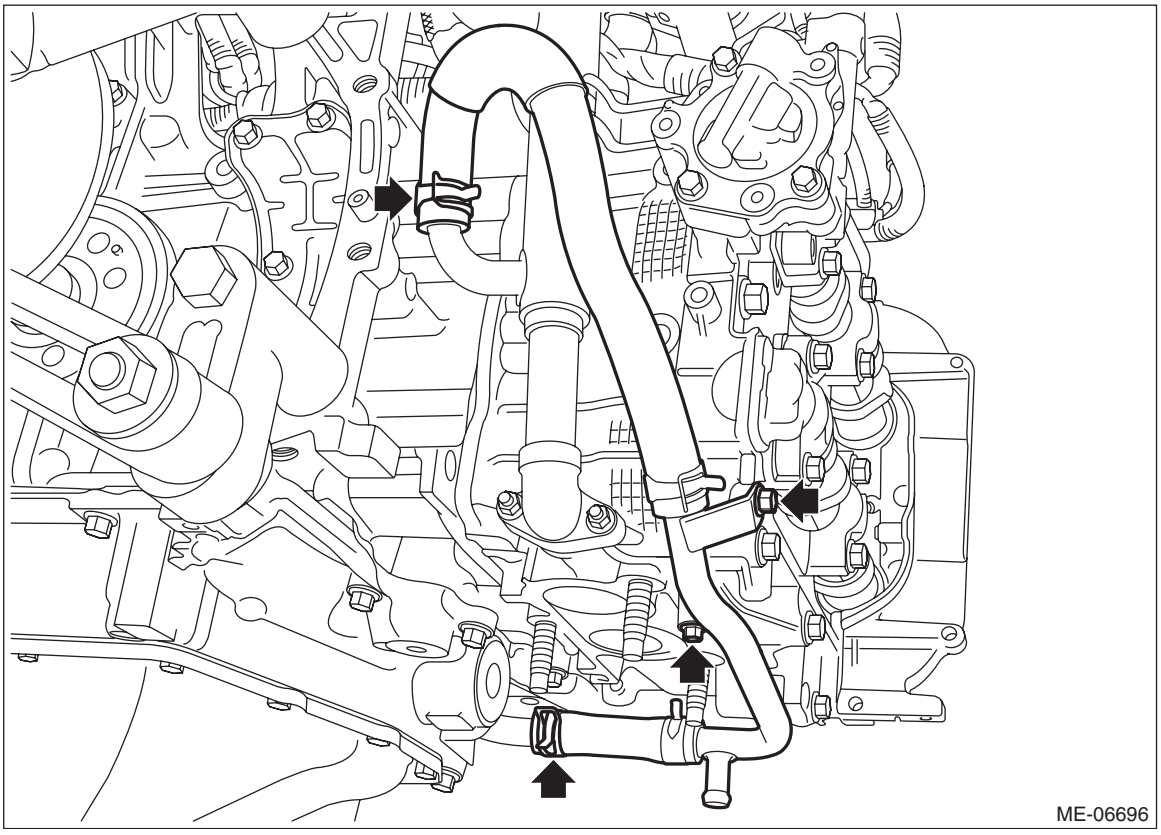
NOTE:
When the cam carrier RH has been disassembled, perform the following steps also.

(1) Install the cam sprocket RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-140, CAM SPROCKET RH, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>
(2) Install the scavenge pump. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-55, INSTALLATION, Scavenge Pump.>

NOTE:
When installing the scavenge pump, do not turn the intake camshaft RH to the outside of range of zero-lift (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).

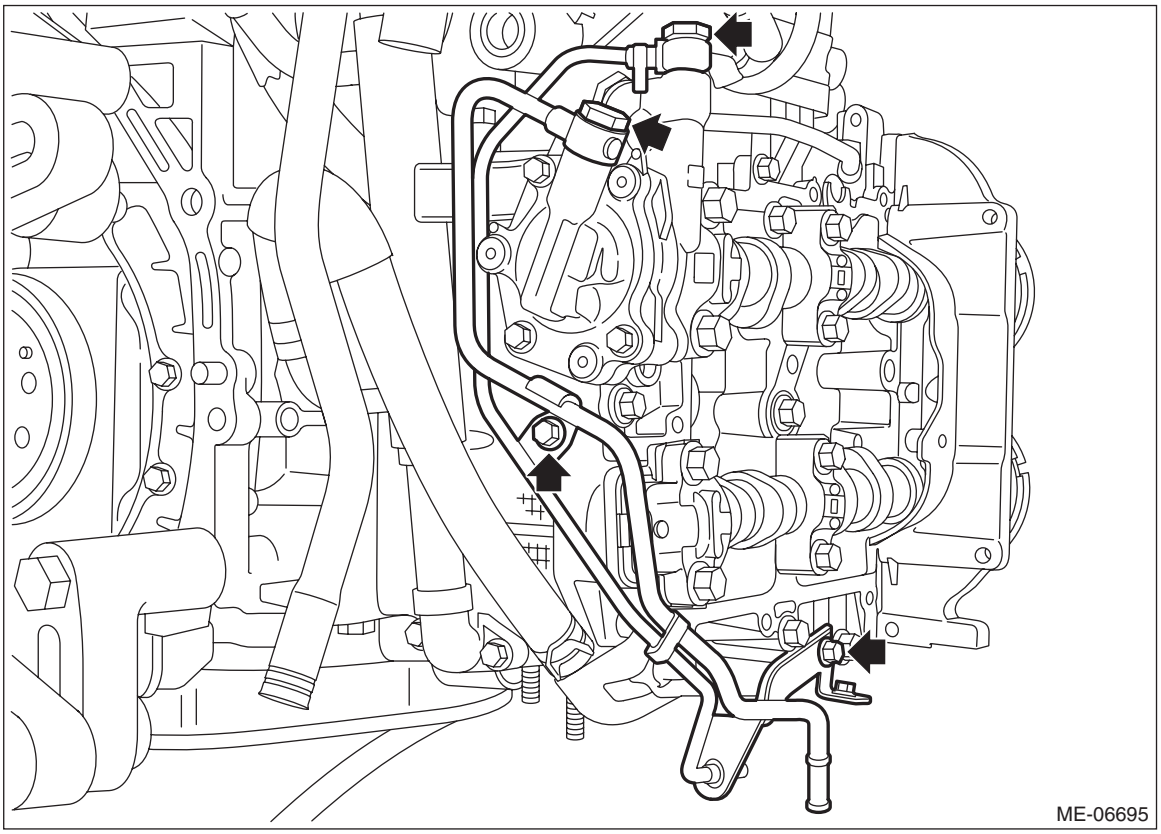
8) Check the cam clearance. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-39, WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS REMOVED, INSPECTION, Cam Clearance.>
9) Connect the water pipe hose to oil pan upper and EGR cooler, and install the water pipe assembly.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



10) Install the oil pipe assembly to the scavenge pump and cam carrier RH.
(1) Set the oil pipe assembly to the scavenge pump and cam carrier RH, and temporarily tighten the bolts which secure the oil pipe assembly to the scavenge pump and cam carrier RH.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

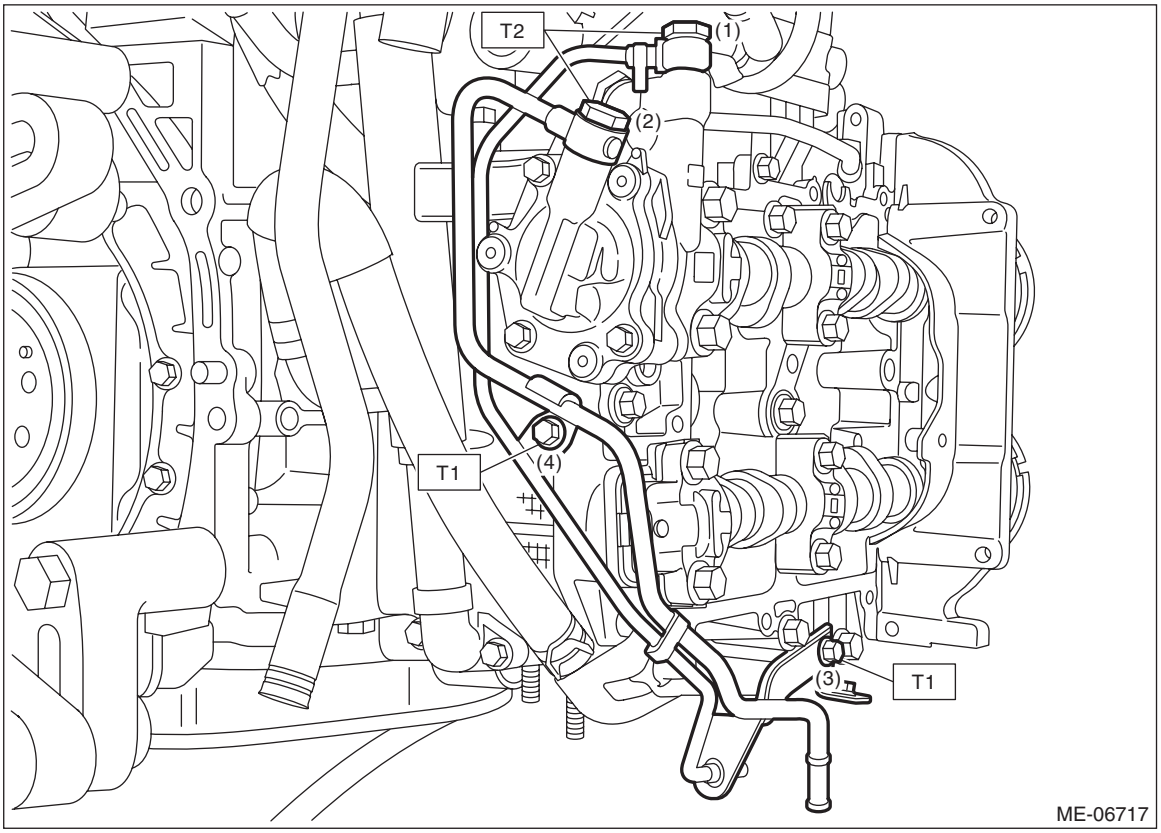


(2) Tighten the bolts which secure the oil pipe assembly to the scavenge pump and cam carrier RH in numerical order as shown in the figure.

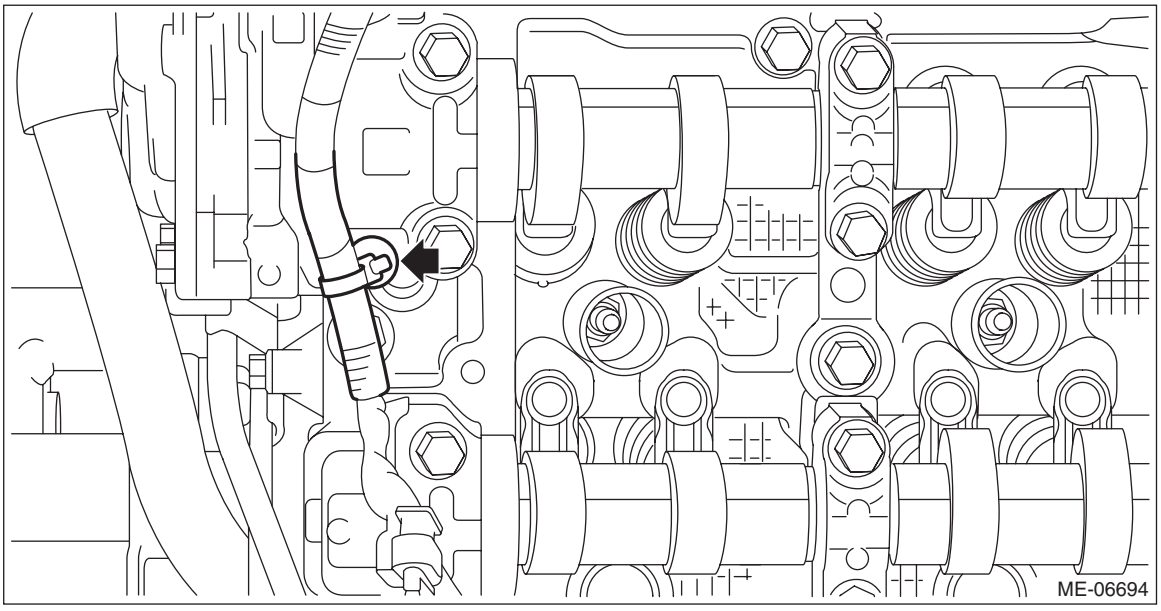
Tightening torque:

T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

T2: 29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



11) Secure the engine harness to the cam carrier RH with a clip.



12) Install the rocker cover RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-159, ROCKER COVER RH, INSTALLATION, Rocker Cover.>

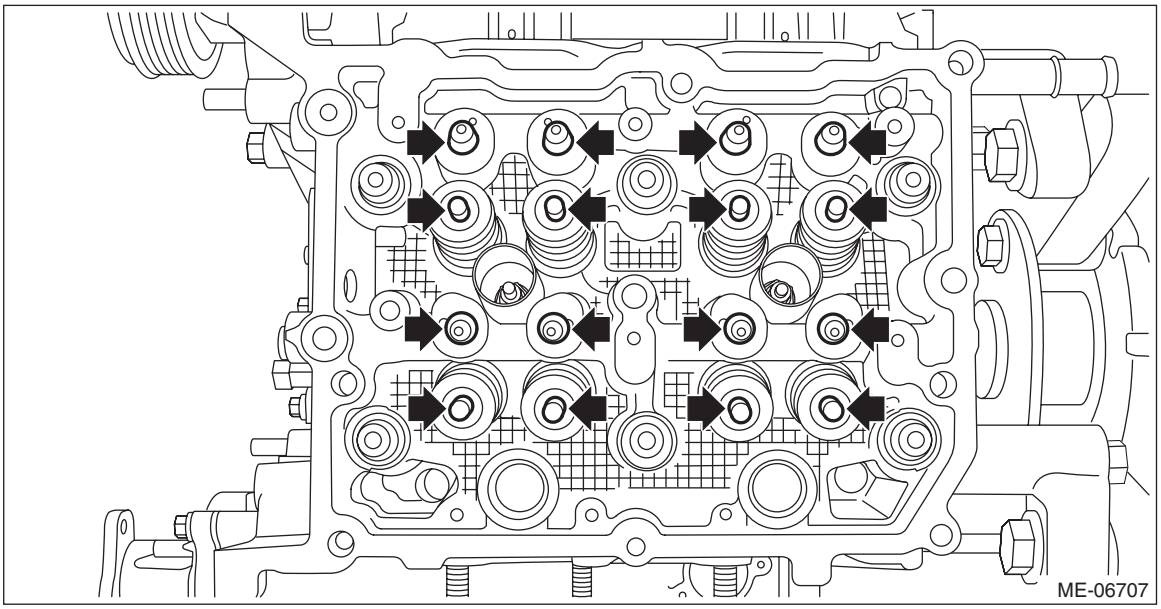
13) Install the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-129, TIMING CHAIN RH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

14) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-97, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

15) Install the engine to the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, INSTALLATION, Engine Assembly.>

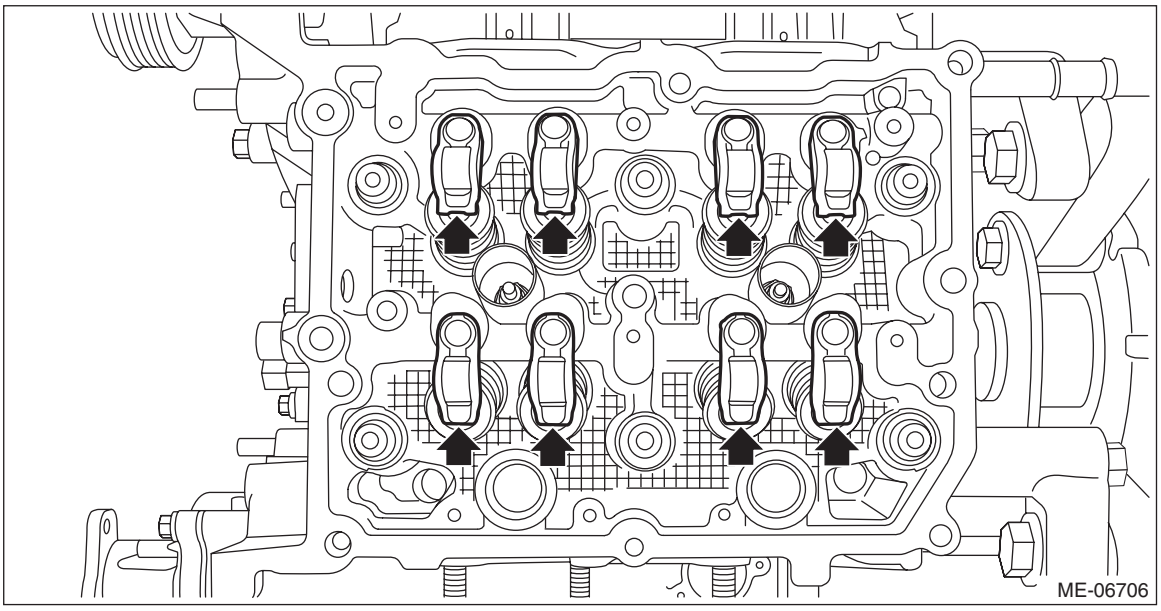
2. CAM CARRIER LH

1) Set the part so that the cylinder head LH is on the upper side.
2) Apply engine oil to the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot, and install the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot to the cylinder head LH.



3) Apply engine oil to the O-ring and the roller rocker arm, and install the O-ring and the roller rocker arm to the cylinder head LH.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.

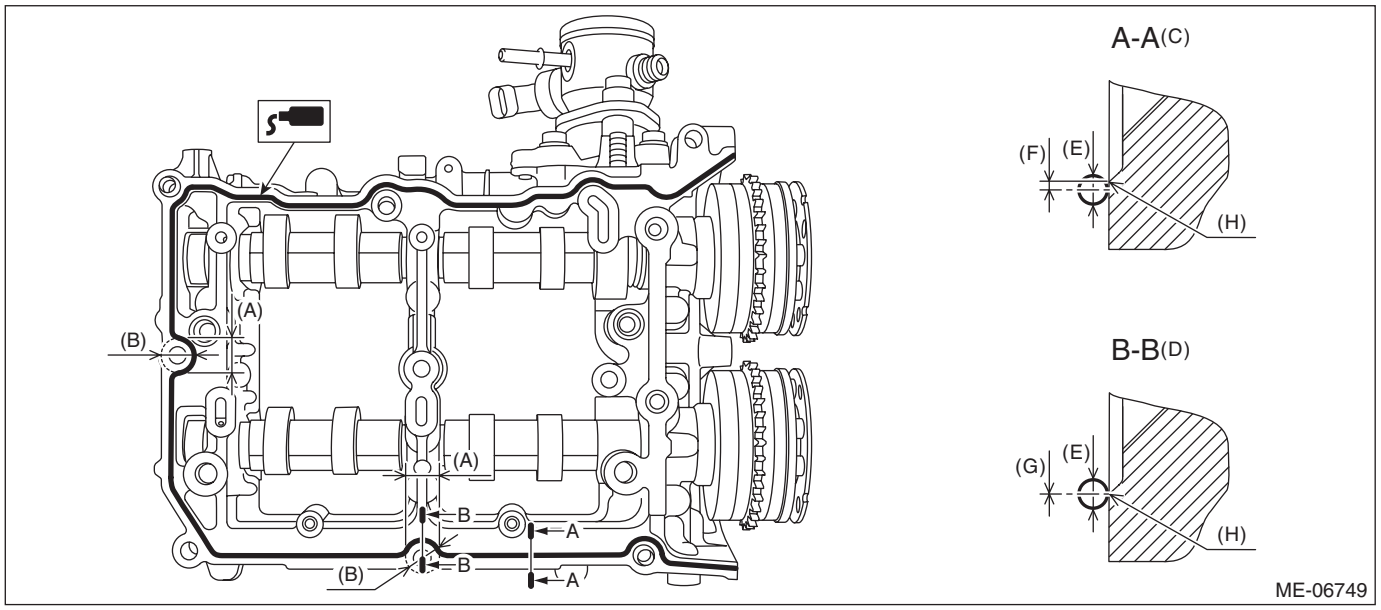


4) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of cam carrier LH as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the cylinder head LH and cam carrier LH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. 0877Y0100) or equivalent

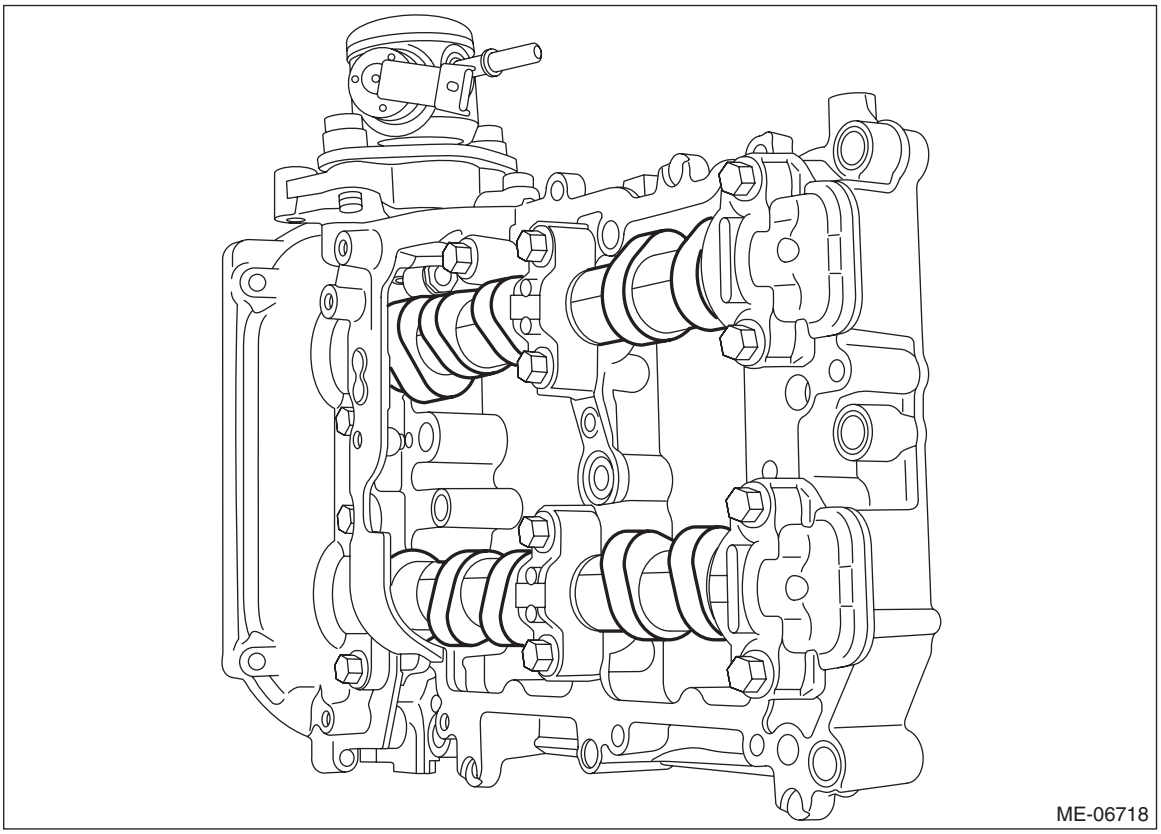
Liquid gasket applying diameter:
3±0.5 mm (0.1181±0.0197 in)

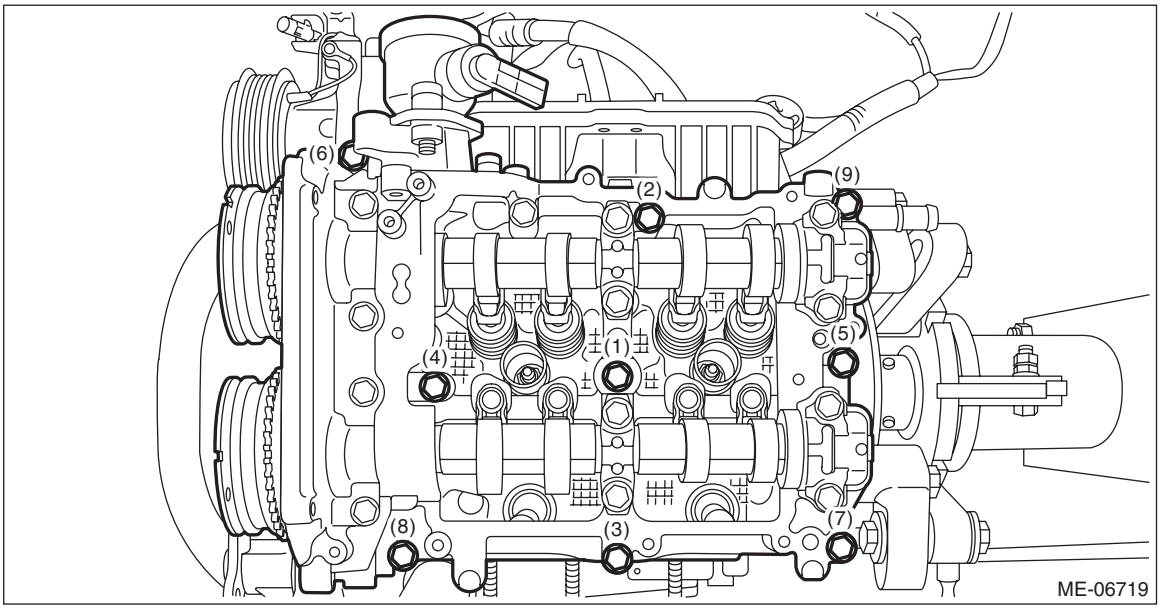


(A)	Range A	(D)	Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces other than range A	(G)	0±0.5 mm (0±0.0197 in)
(B)	ϕ18 mm (0.7087 in)	(E)	ϕ3±0.5 mm (0.1181±0.0197 in)	(H)	Chamfer edge
(C)	Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range A	(F)	1 mm (0.0394 in) or less		

5) Install the cam carrier LH to the cylinder head LH.
   (1) Mount the cam carrier LH, then tighten all bolts with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

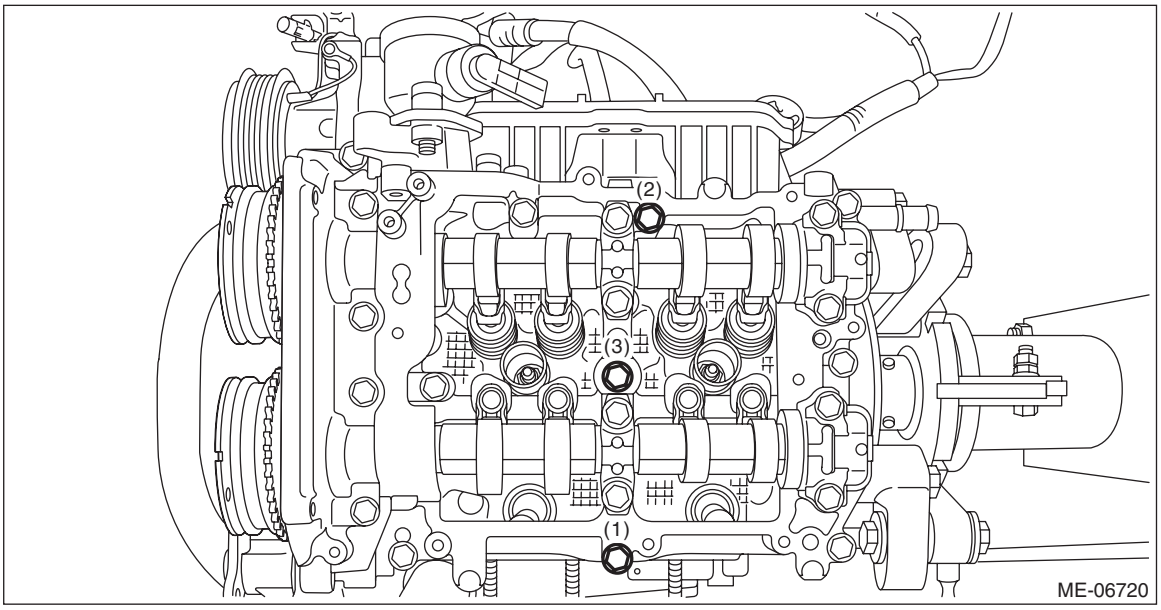
NOTE:
Set the intake camshaft LH and the exhaust camshaft LH to the zero-lift position as shown in the figure.


ME-06718

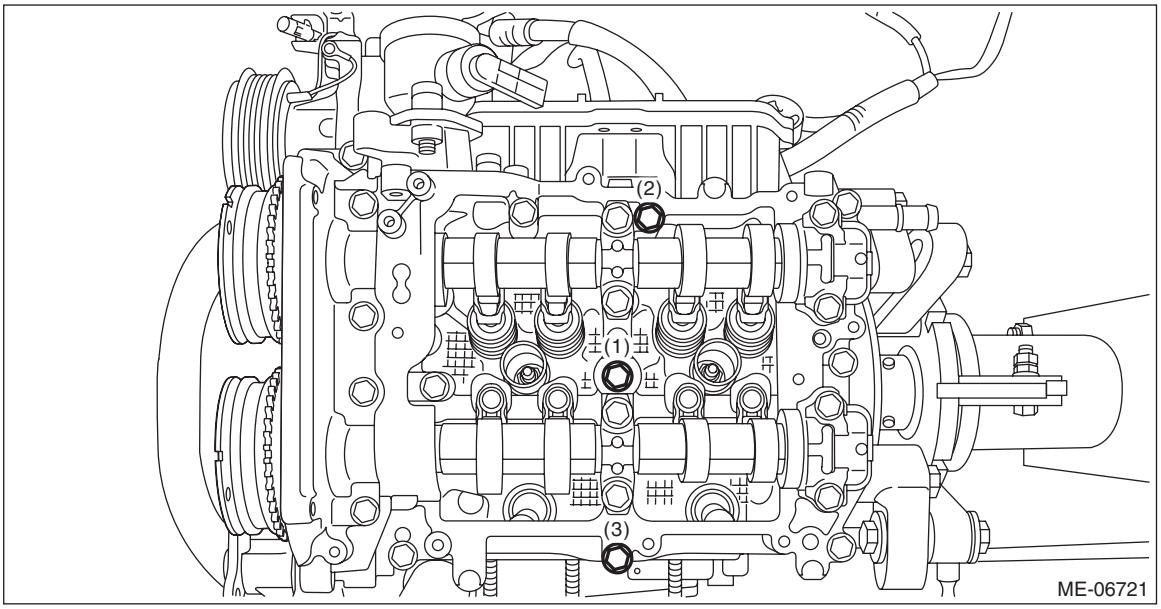


ME-06719

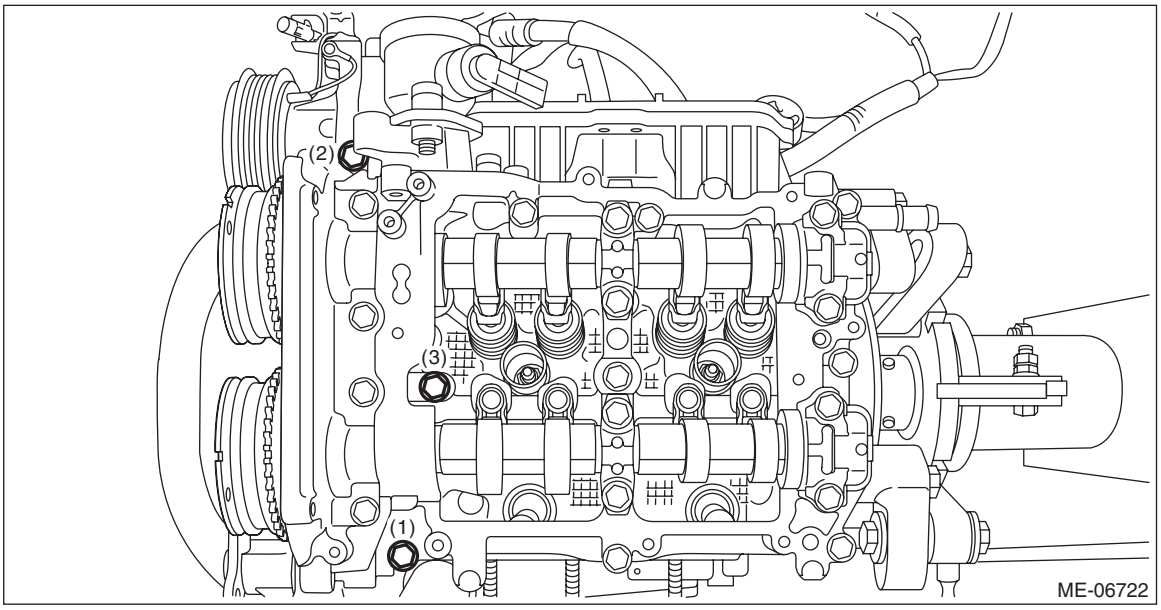
(2) Loosen the bolts (3 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.



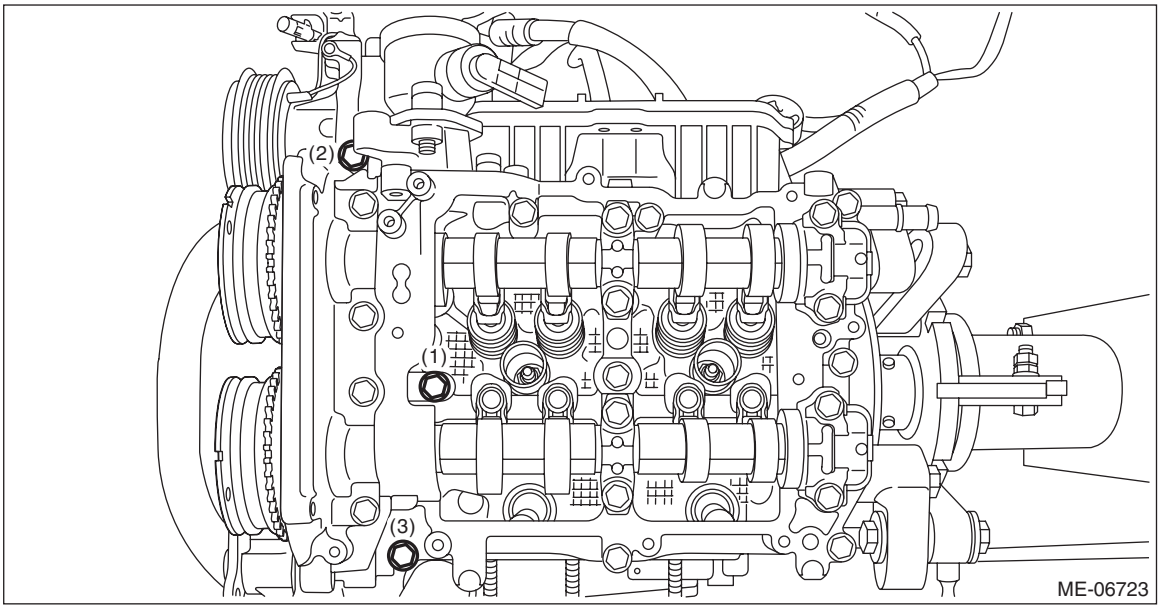
(3) Tighten the bolts (3 places) with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.



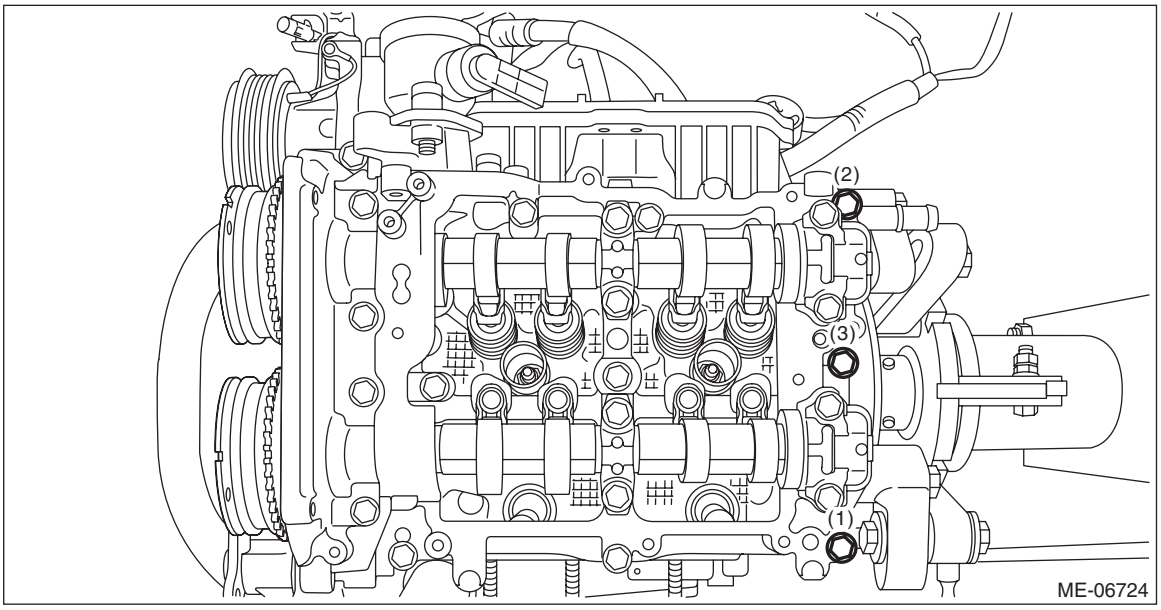
(4) Loosen the bolts (3 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.



(5) Tighten the bolts (3 places) with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

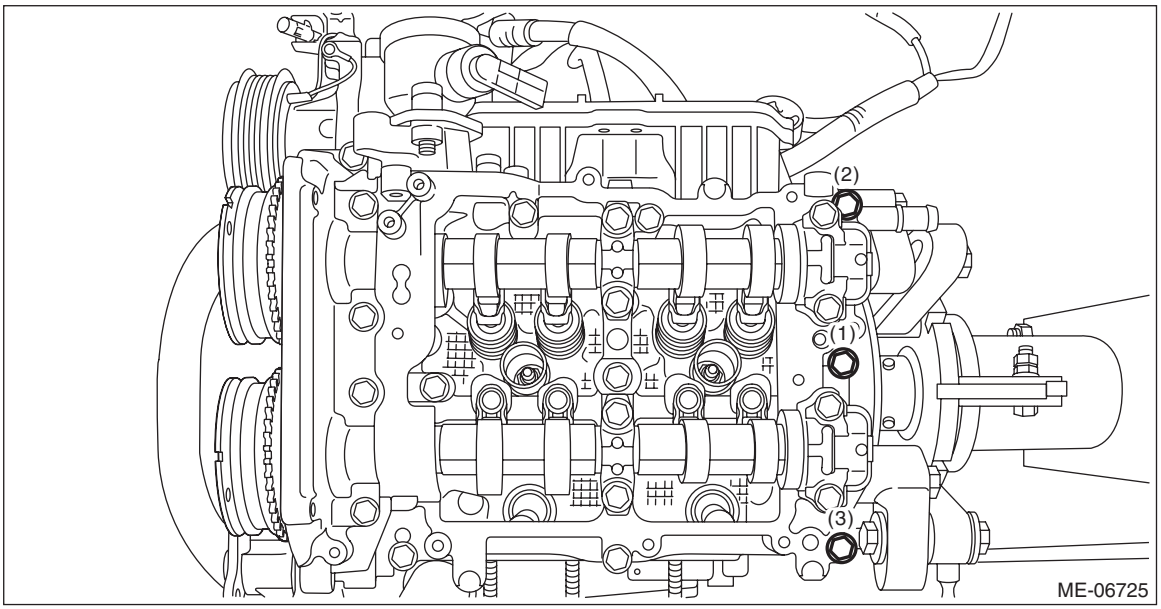


(6) Loosen the bolts (3 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.



(7) Tighten the bolts (3 places) with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
After tightening, if the liquid gasket is squeezed out onto the seal surface of the chain cover, completely remove any squeezed-out liquid gasket.



6) Set the part so that the installation surface of the intake manifold is on the upper side.

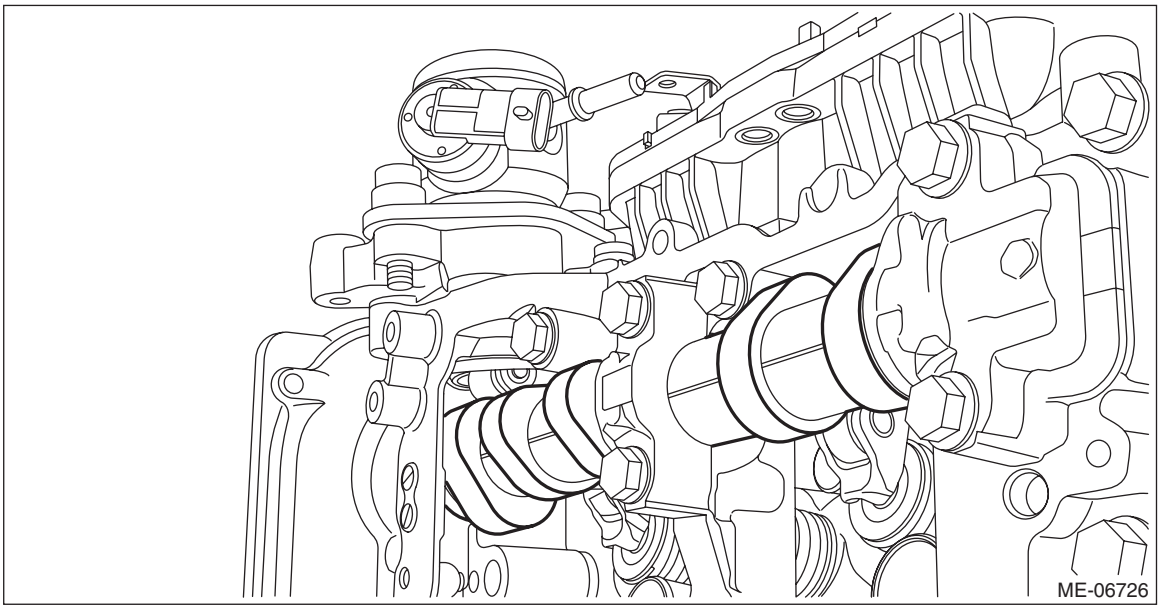
7) When the cam carrier LH has been disassembled

NOTE:
When the cam carrier LH has been disassembled, perform the following steps also.

(1) Install the cam sprocket LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-142, CAM SPROCKET LH, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>

(2) Install the high-pressure fuel pump. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-79, INSTALLATION, High Pressure Fuel Pump.>

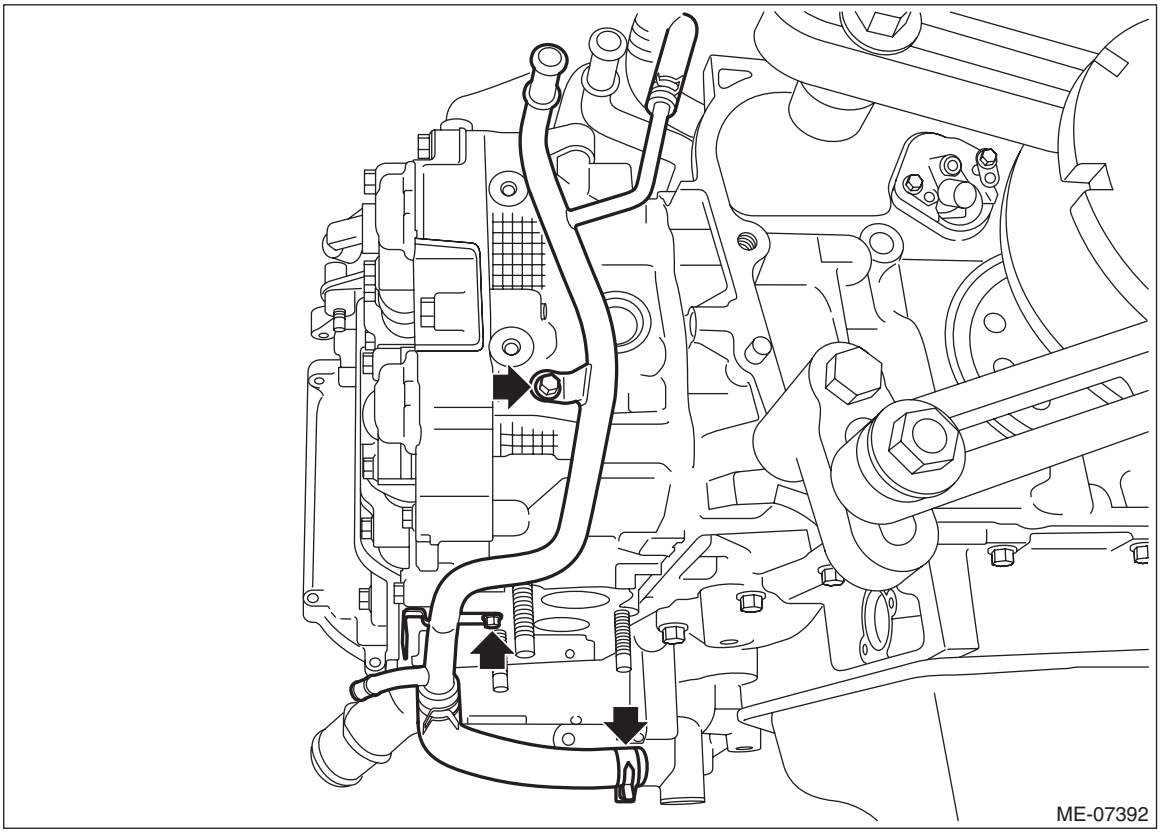
NOTE:
Install the high-pressure fuel pump so that the cam lobes on the intake camshaft LH are positioned as shown in the figure. Perform adjustment within the range of zero-lift (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).



8) Check the cam clearance. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-39, WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS REMOVED, INSPECTION, Cam Clearance.>

9) Connect the water pipe hose to oil pan upper, and install the water pipe assembly.

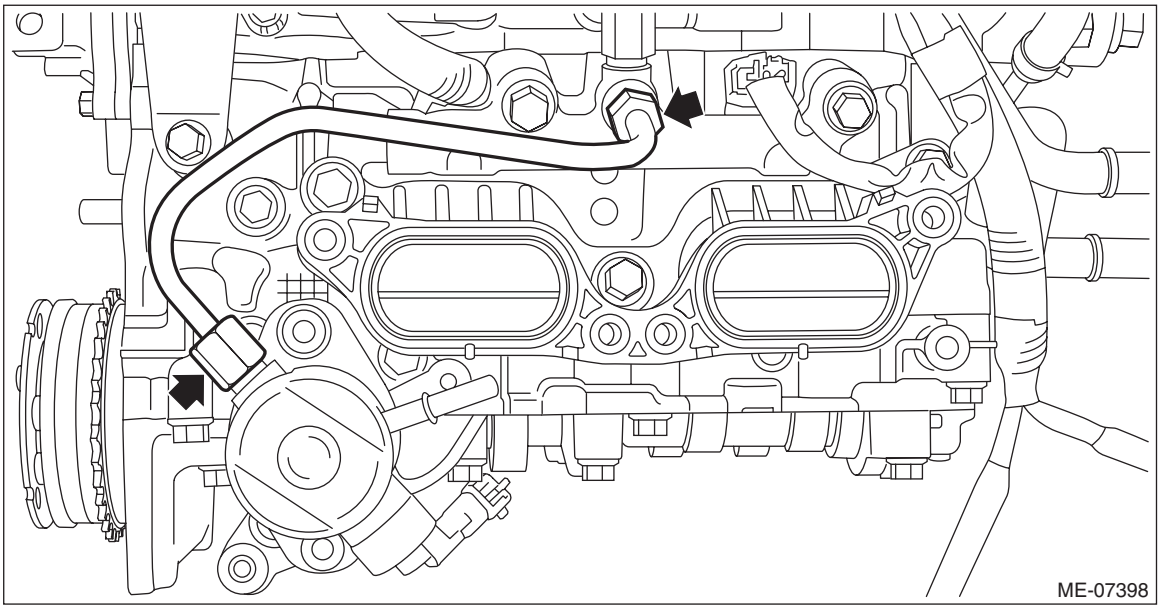
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



10) Install the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe to the high-pressure fuel pump and fuel injector pipe.

NOTE:
Use a new fuel delivery pipe.

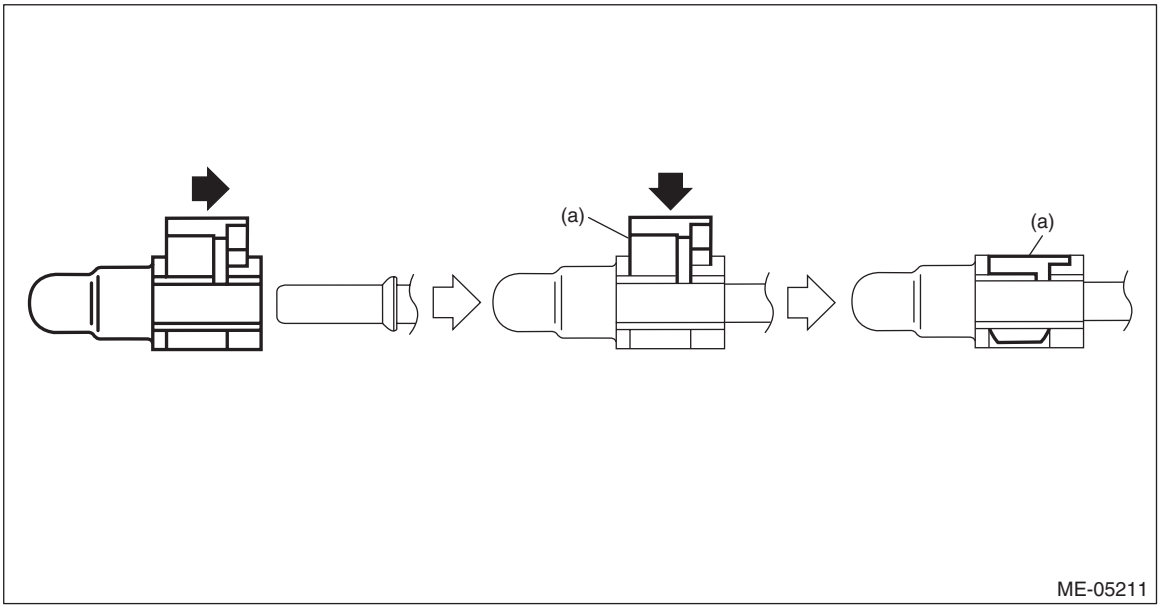
Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



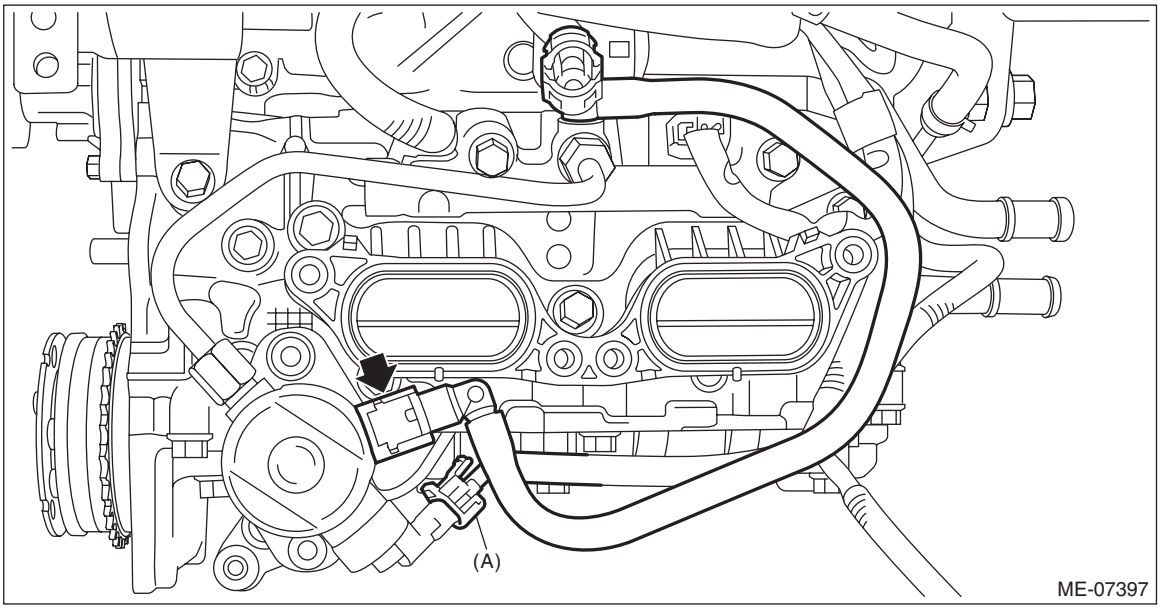
11) Install the fuel delivery pipe to the high-pressure fuel pump, and connect the connector (A) to the high-pressure fuel pump.

CAUTION:
• Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
• When connecting the quick connector, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.
• When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.
• Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:
Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

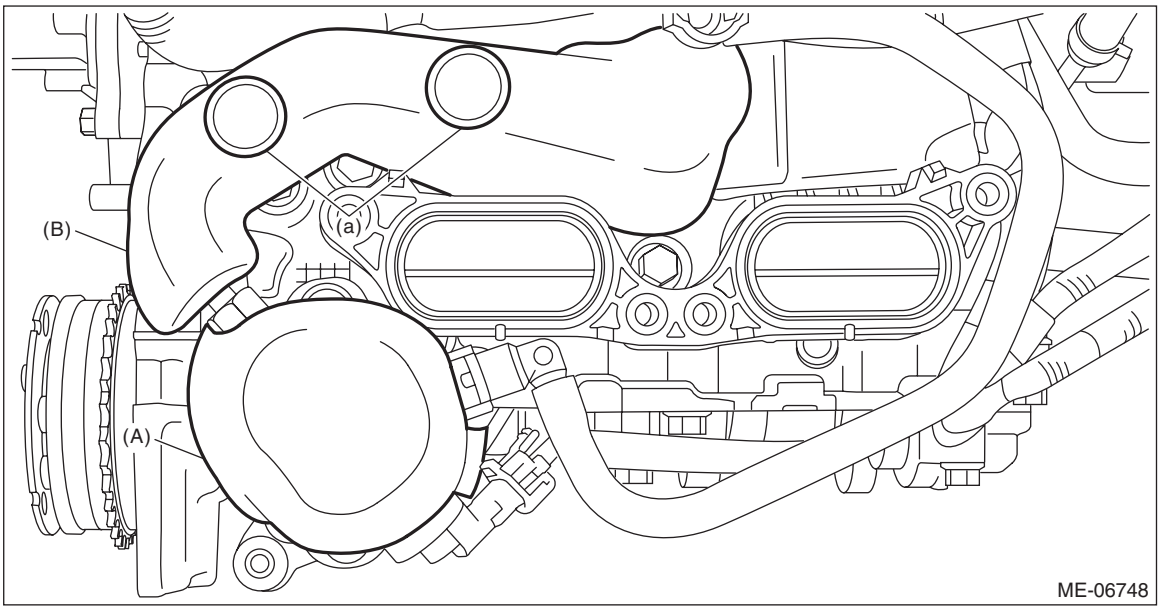


(a) Slider



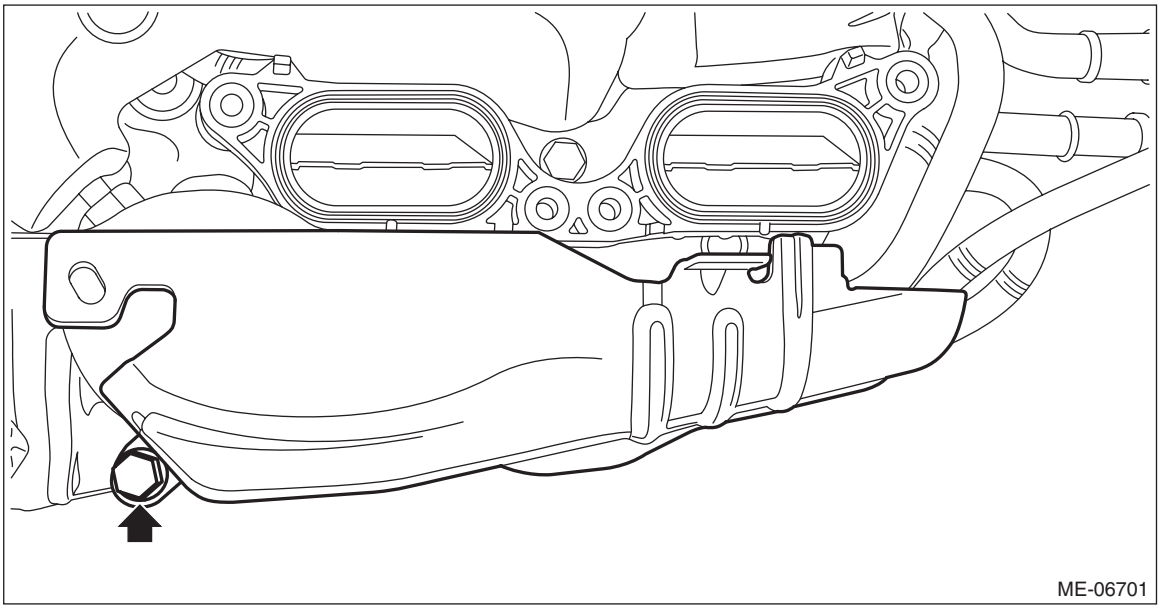
12) Install the fuel pump insulator (A) to the high-pressure fuel pump, and then install the fuel pipe insulator No. 1 (B) to the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe.

NOTE:
By pushing the sections (a) shown in the figure, fix the fuel pipe insulator No. 1 (B) to the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe.

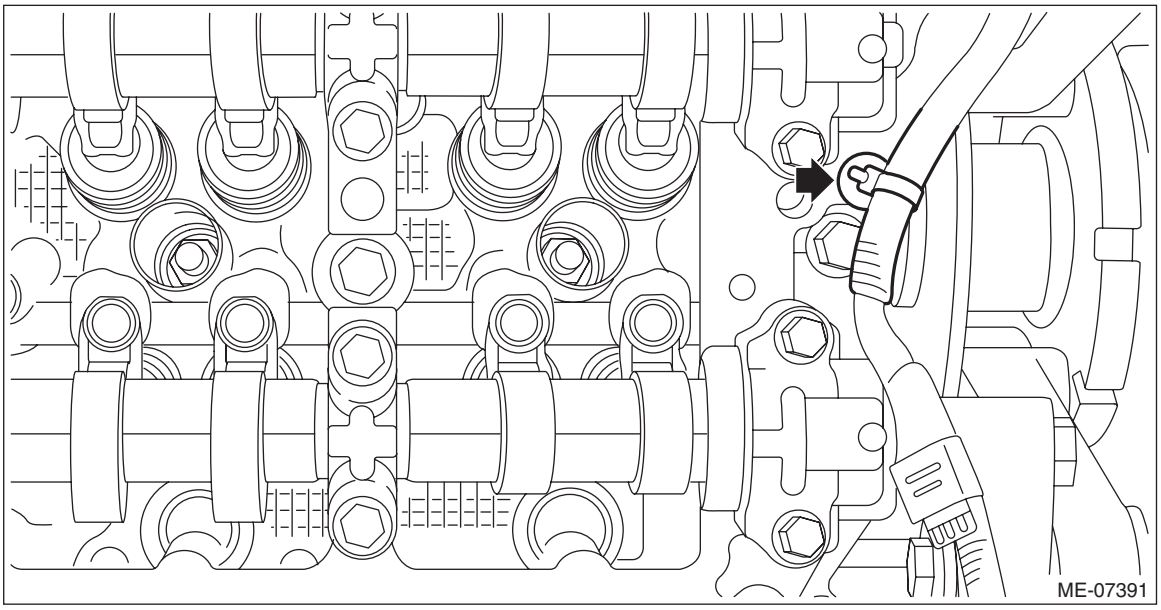


13) Install the fuel pipe protector to the high-pressure fuel pump case.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



14) Secure the engine harness to the cam carrier LH with a clip.

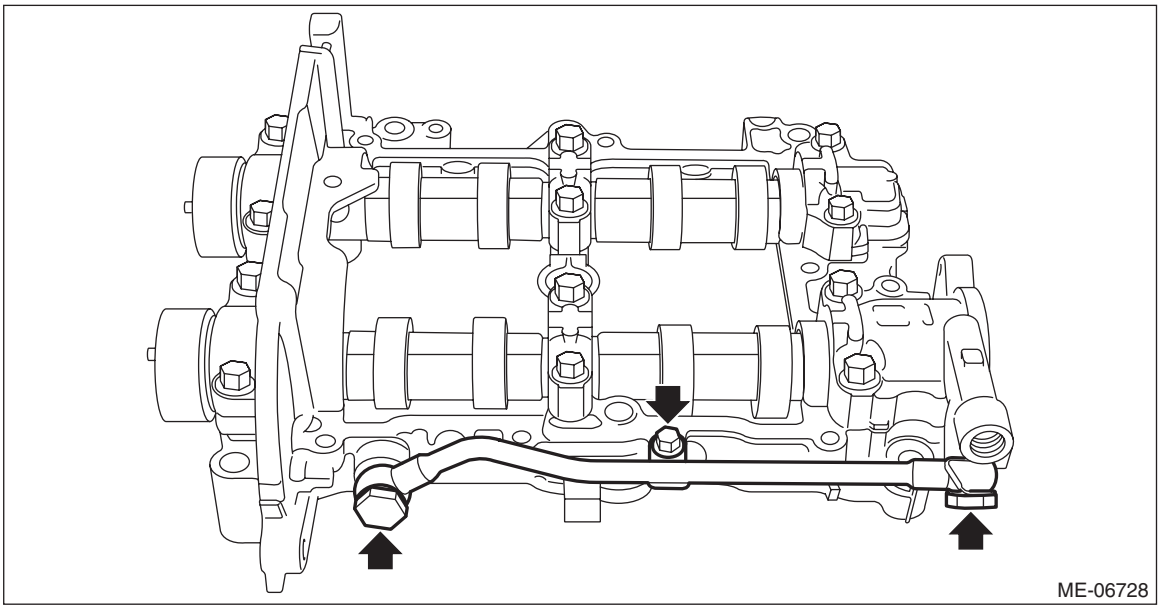


15) Install the rocker cover LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-161, ROCKER COVER LH, INSTALLATION, Rocker Cover.>
16) Install timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-120, TIMING CHAIN LH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
17) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-97, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>
18) Install the engine to the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, INSTALLATION, Engine Assembly.>

C: DISASSEMBLY

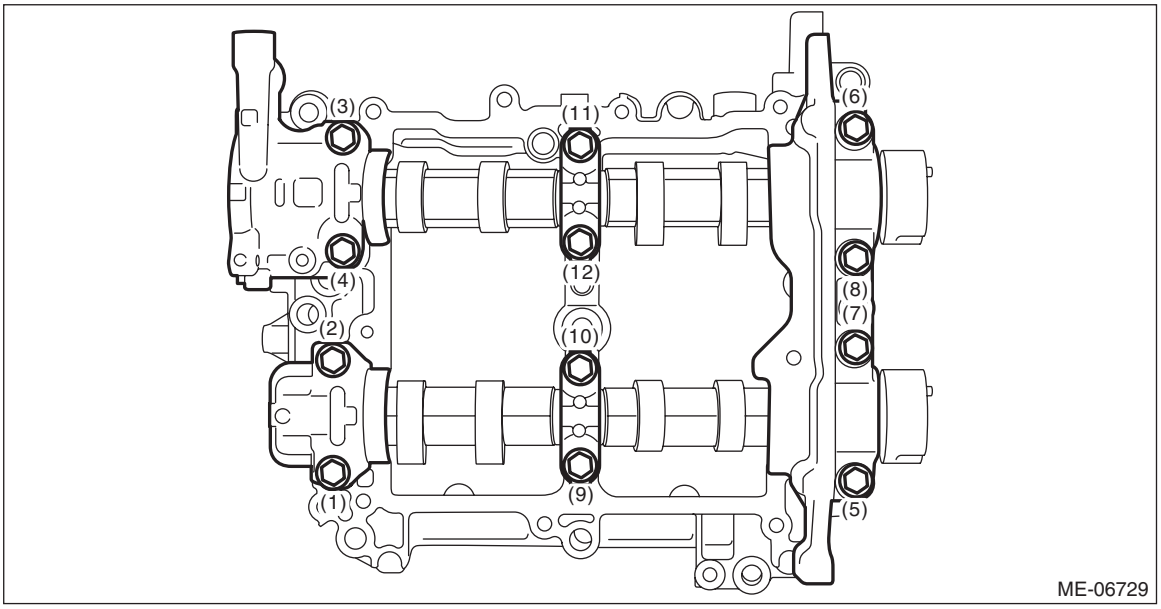
1. CAM CARRIER RH

1) Remove the oil pipe from cam carrier RH.

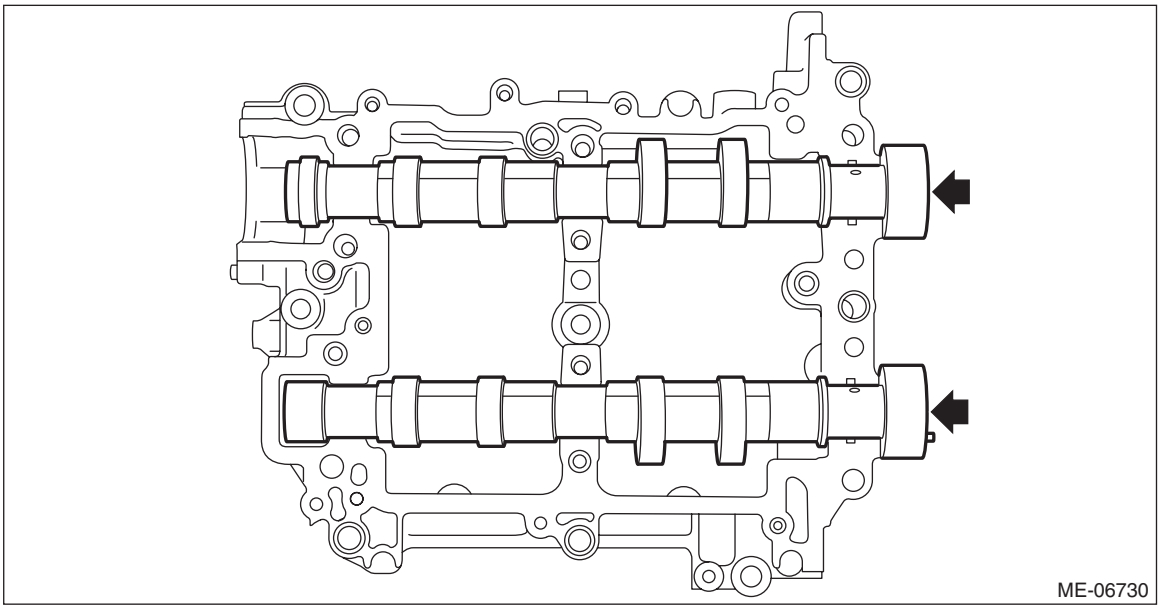


2) Loosen the bolts (front camshaft cap RH, intake center camshaft cap RH, intake rear camshaft cap RH, exhaust center camshaft cap RH, and exhaust rear camshaft cap RH) equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence as shown in the figure, and remove each camshaft cap.

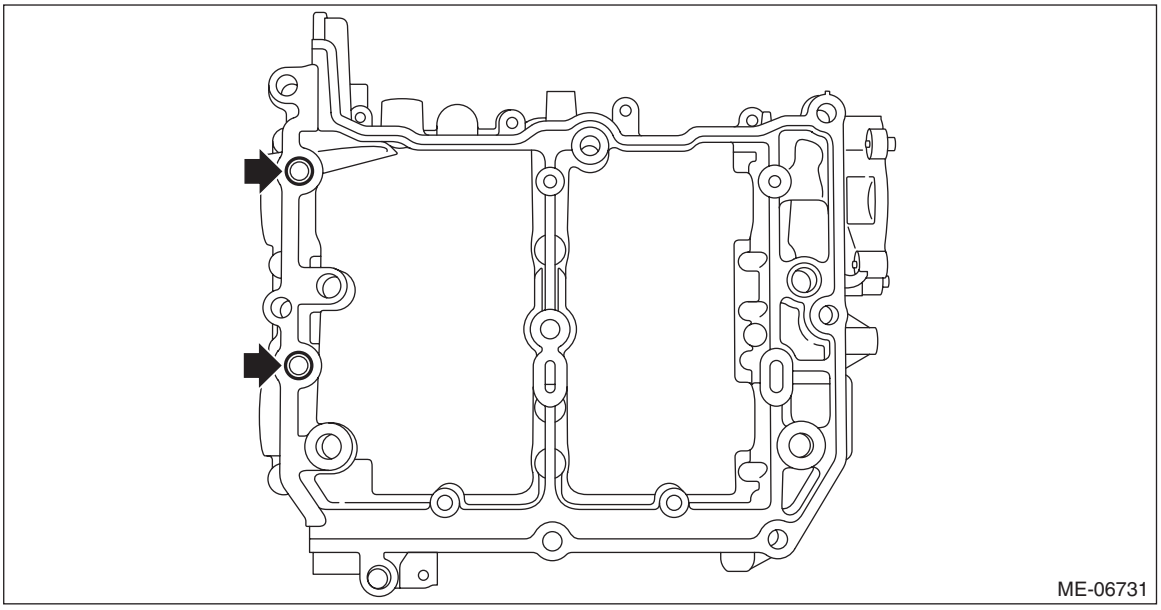
NOTE:
Arrange camshaft caps in order so that they can be installed in their original positions.



3) Remove the intake camshaft RH and the exhaust camshaft RH from cam carrier RH.



4) Remove the filter from cam carrier RH.

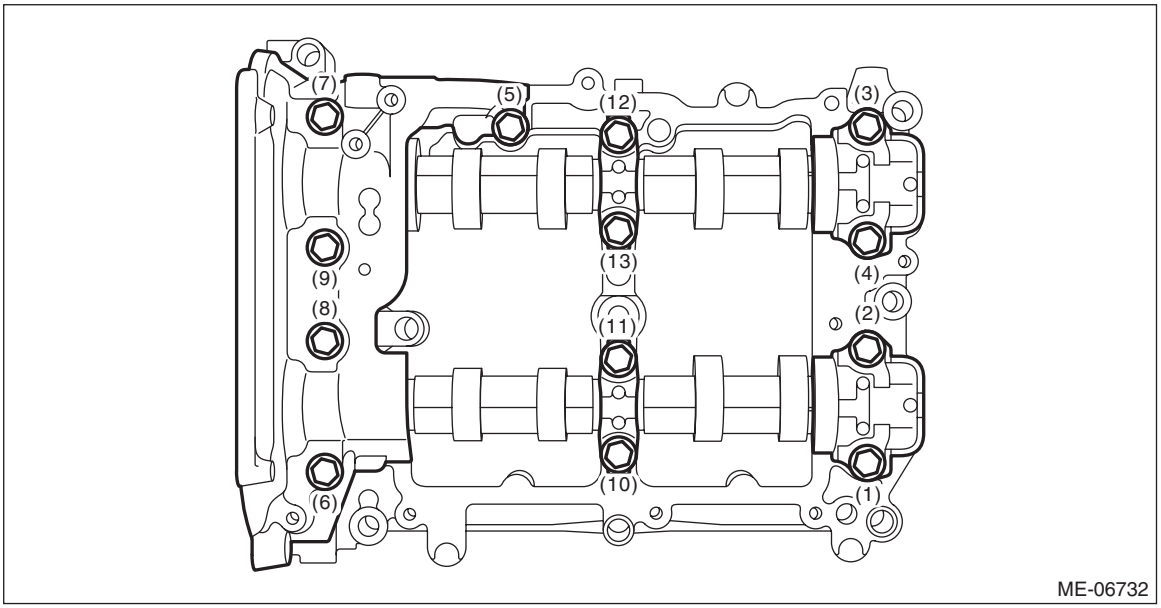


5) Remove the liquid gasket from cam carrier RH and front camshaft cap RH, intake rear camshaft cap RH and exhaust rear camshaft cap RH.

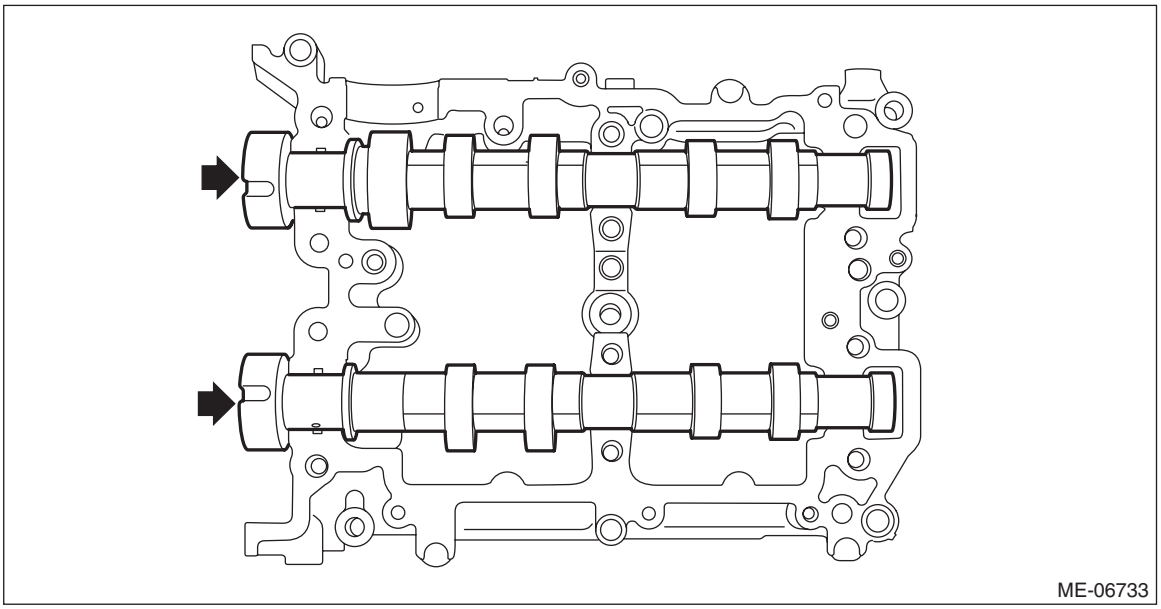
2. CAM CARRIER LH

1) Loosen the bolts (front camshaft cap LH, intake center camshaft cap LH, intake rear camshaft cap LH, exhaust center camshaft cap LH and exhaust rear camshaft cap LH) equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence as shown in the figure, and remove each camshaft cap.

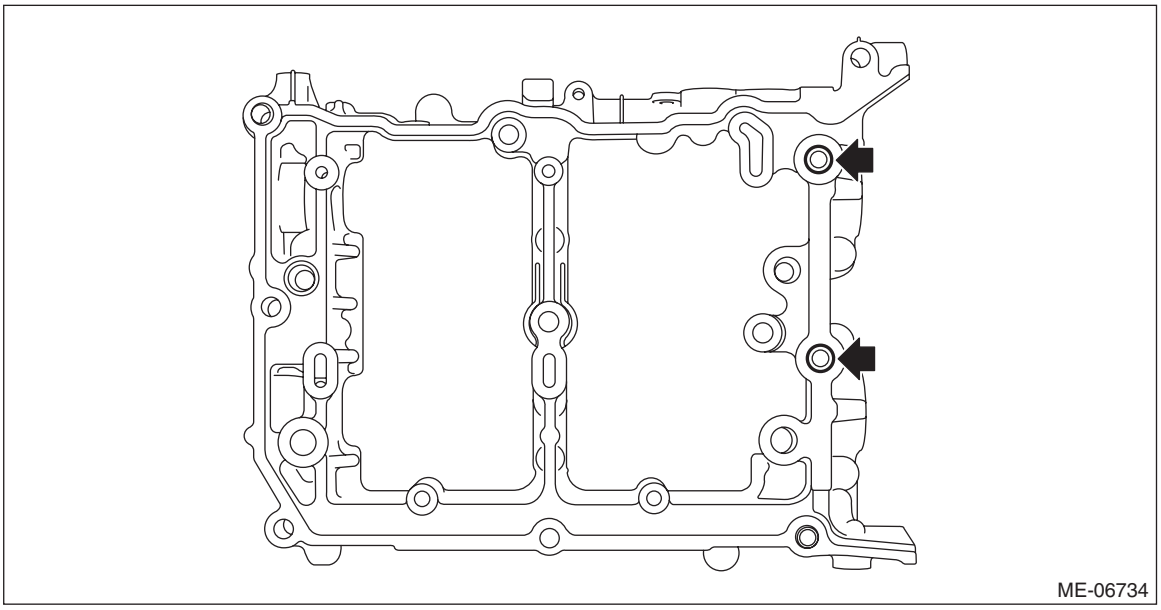
NOTE:
Arrange camshaft caps in order so that they can be installed in their original positions.



2) Remove the intake camshaft LH and the exhaust camshaft LH from cam carrier LH.



3) Remove the filter from cam carrier LH.



4) Remove the liquid gasket from cam carrier LH and front camshaft cap LH, intake rear camshaft cap LH and exhaust rear camshaft cap LH.

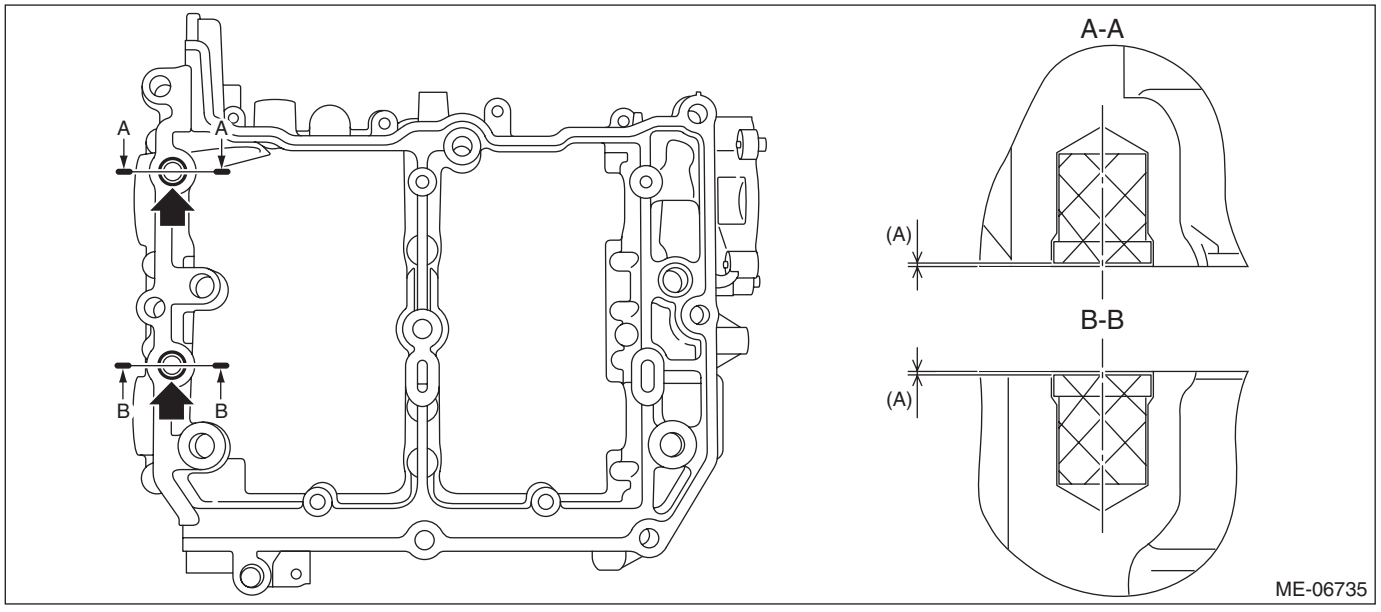
D: ASSEMBLY

1. CAM CARRIER RH

1) Install the filter to the cam carrier RH.

NOTE:
Use a new filter.

Filter insert position:
Cam carrier RH end face $0^{+0}_{-0.5}$ mm ($^{+0}_{-0.0197}$ in) position



(A) 0 — 0.5 mm (0 — 0.0197 in)

2) Set the intake camshaft RH and the exhaust camshaft RH to the cam carrier RH.

NOTE:
Apply engine oil to the journals of cam carrier RH before setting the intake camshaft RH and exhaust camshaft RH.

3) Install the front camshaft cap RH, intake center camshaft cap RH, intake rear camshaft cap RH, exhaust center camshaft cap RH and exhaust rear camshaft cap RH.

(1) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of front camshaft cap RH, intake rear camshaft cap RH and exhaust rear camshaft cap RH as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

• Do not apply liquid gasket excessively. Applying excessively may cause excess gasket to flow toward camshaft journal, resulting in engine seizure.

• Do not apply liquid gasket excessively to the intake center camshaft cap RH and exhaust center camshaft cap RH.

NOTE:

• Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the front camshaft cap RH, intake rear camshaft cap RH, exhaust rear camshaft cap RH, and cam carrier RH.

• Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. 0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

Mating surfaces other than ranges A and B

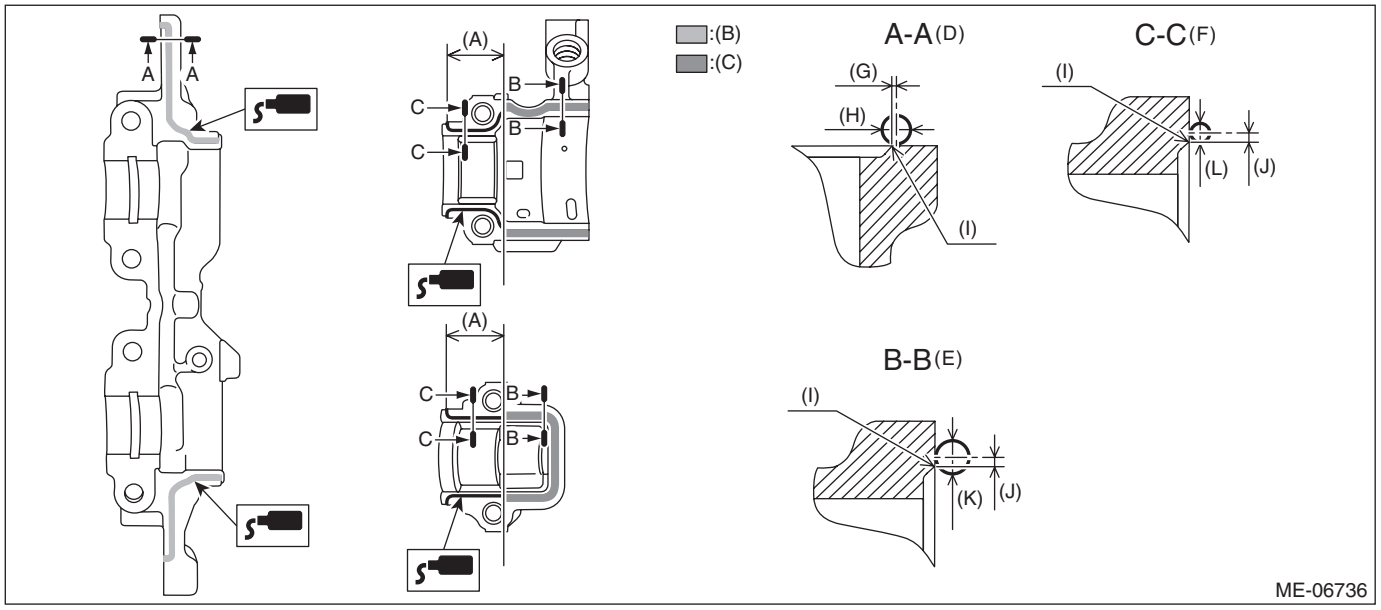
2±0.5 mm (0.0787±0.0197 in)

Mating surfaces of range A

$3^{+1}_{-0.5}$ mm ($0.1181^{+0.0394}_{-0.0197}$ in)

Mating surfaces of range B

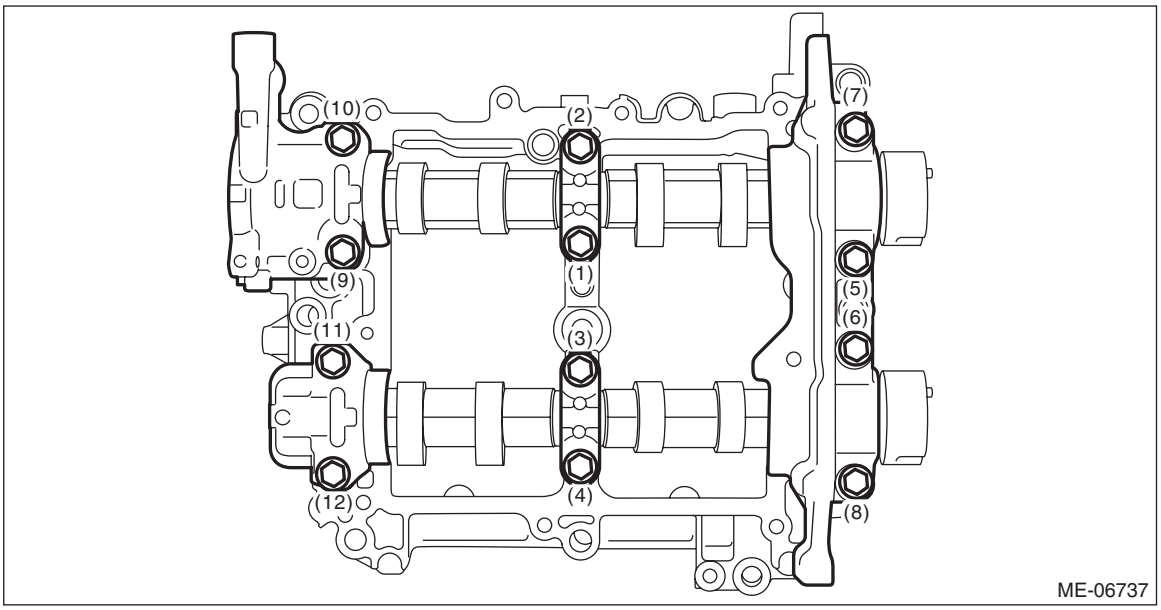
3.5±0.5 mm (0.1378±0.0197 in)



(A)	28.5 mm (1.122 in)	(E)	Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range B	(I)	Chamfer edge
(B)	Range A	(F)	Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces other than range A and range B	(J)	1 mm (0.0394 in) or less
(C)	Range B	(G)	0.5 mm (0.0197 in)	(K)	ϕ3.5±0.5 mm (0.1378±0.0197 in)
(D)	Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range A	(H)	$\phi 3^{+1}_{-0.5}$ mm ($0.1181^{+0.0394}_{-0.0197}$ in)	(L)	ϕ2±0.5 mm (0.0787±0.0197 in)

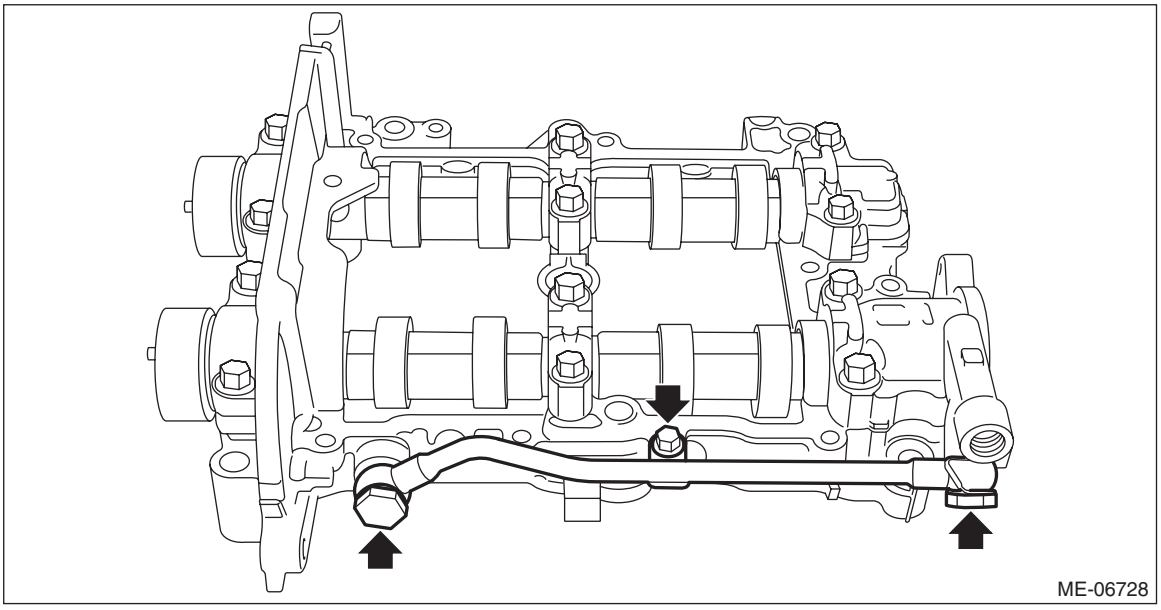
(2) Apply engine oil to the journals of each camshaft cap before setting the camshaft cap.
(3) Tighten the bolts which secure front camshaft cap RH, intake center camshaft cap RH, intake rear camshaft cap RH, exhaust center camshaft cap RH and exhaust rear camshaft cap RH in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



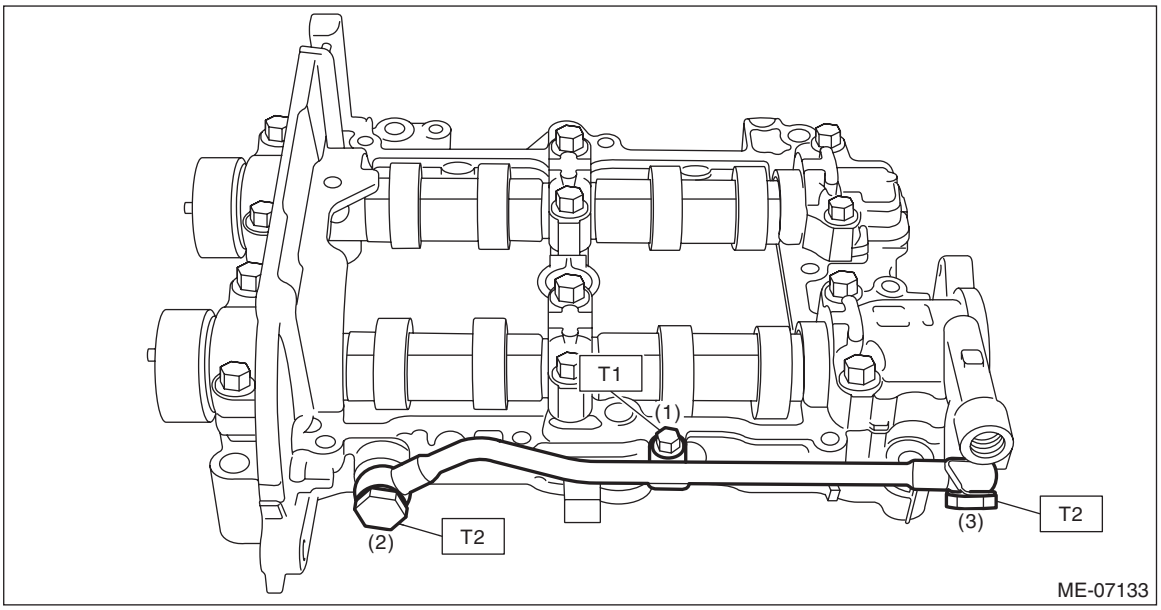
4) Install the oil pipe to the cam carrier RH.
(1) Set the oil pipe to the cam carrier RH, and temporarily tighten the bolts which secure the oil pipe to the cam carrier RH.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.



(2) Tighten the bolts which secures the oil pipe to the cam carrier RH in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
T2: 31 N·m (3.2 kgf-m, 22.9 ft-lb)

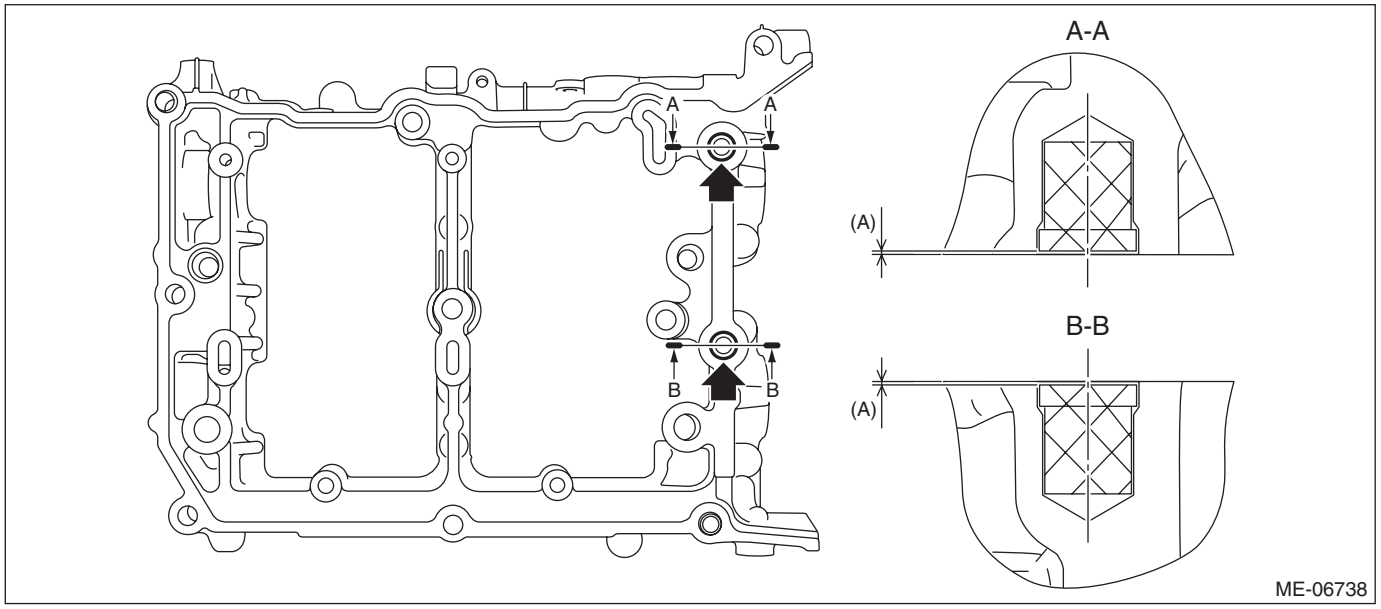


2. CAM CARRIER LH

1) Install the filter to the cam carrier LH.

NOTE:
Use a new filter.

Filter insert position:
Cam carrier LH end face $0^{+0}_{-0.5}$ mm ($^{+0}_{-0.0197}$ in) position



(A) 0 — 0.5 mm (0 — 0.0197 in)

2) Set the intake camshaft LH and the exhaust camshaft LH to the cam carrier LH.

NOTE:
Apply engine oil to the journals of cam carrier LH before setting the intake camshaft LH and exhaust camshaft LH.

3) Install the front camshaft cap LH, intake center camshaft cap LH, intake rear camshaft cap LH, exhaust center camshaft cap LH and exhaust rear camshaft cap LH.

(1) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of front camshaft cap LH, intake rear camshaft cap LH and exhaust rear camshaft cap LH as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

• Do not apply liquid gasket excessively. Applying excessively may cause excess gasket to flow toward camshaft journal, resulting in engine seizure.

• Do not apply liquid gasket excessively to the intake center camshaft cap LH and exhaust center camshaft cap LH.

NOTE:

• Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the front camshaft cap LH, intake rear camshaft cap LH, exhaust rear camshaft cap LH, and cam carrier LH.

• Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. 0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

Mating surfaces other than ranges A, B and C

2±0.5 mm (0.0787±0.0197 in)

Mating surfaces of range A

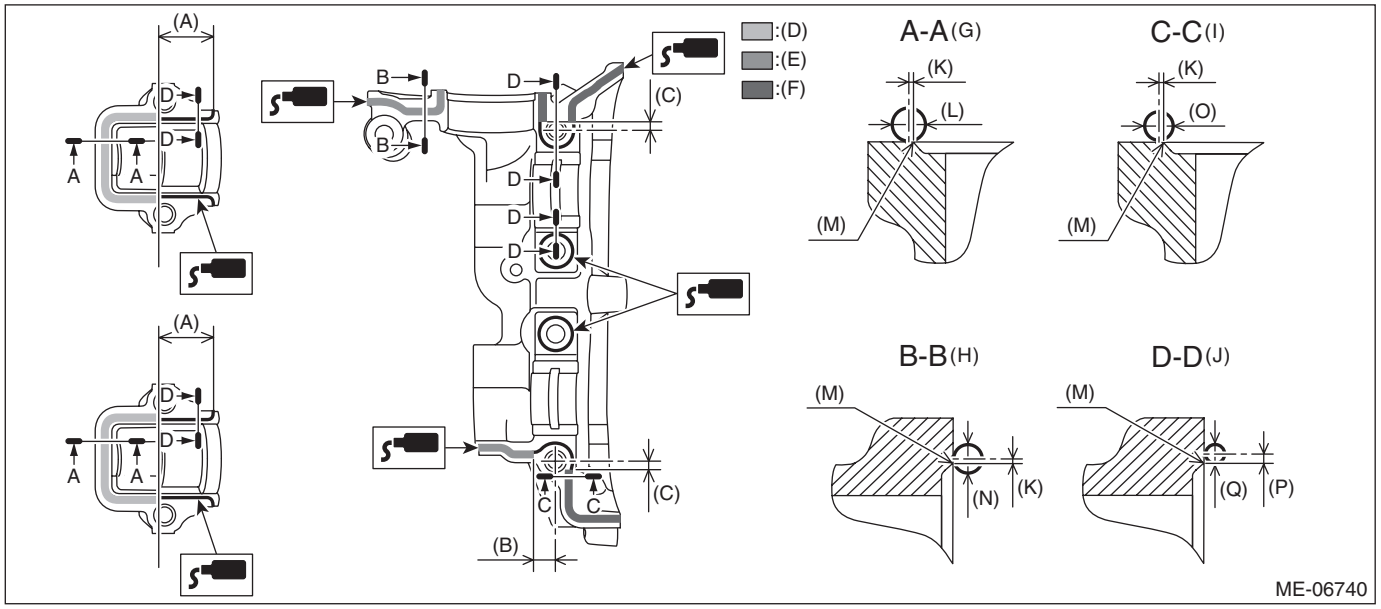
3.5±0.5 mm (0.1378±0.0197 in)

Mating surfaces of range B

3±0.5 mm (0.1181±0.0197 in)

Mating surfaces of range C

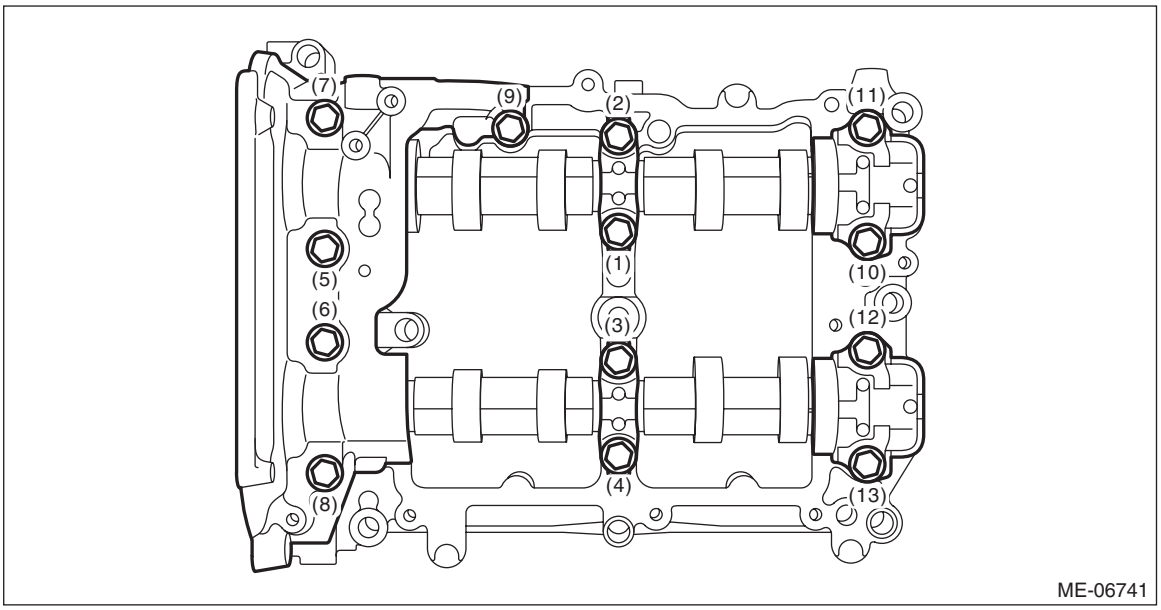
$3^{+1}_{-0.5}$ mm ($0.1181^{+0.0394}_{-0.0197}$ in)



(A)	28.5 mm (1.122 in)	(G)	Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range A	(M)	Chamfer edge
(B)	11.6 mm (0.4567 in)	(H)	Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range B	(N)	ϕ3±0.5 mm (0.1181±0.0197 in)
(C)	5.1 mm (0.2008 in)	(I)	Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range C	(O)	$\phi 3^{+1}_{-0.5}$ mm ($0.1181^{+0.0394}_{-0.0197}$ in)
(D)	Range A	(J)	Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces other than range A, range B and range C	(P)	1 mm (0.0394 in) or less
(E)	Range B	(K)	0.5 mm (0.0197 in)	(Q)	ϕ2±0.5 mm (0.0787±0.0197 in)
(F)	Range C	(L)	ϕ3.5±0.5 mm (0.1378±0.0197 in)		

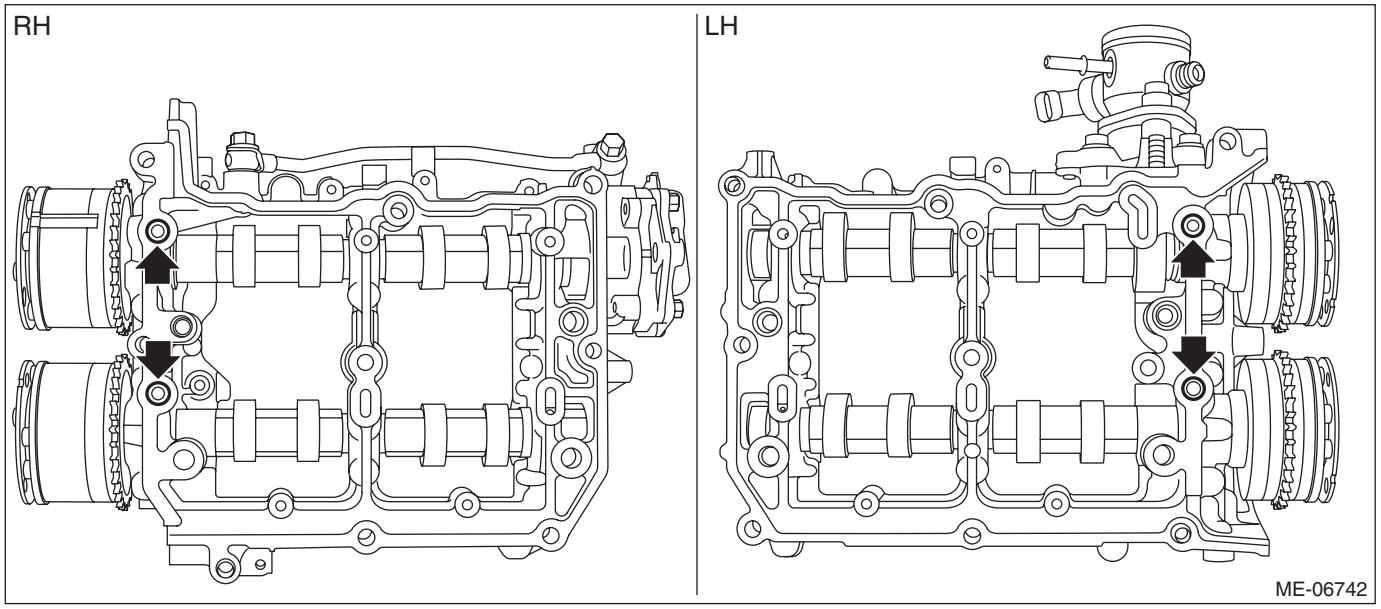
(2) Apply engine oil to the journals of each camshaft cap before setting the camshaft cap.
(3) Tighten the bolts which secure front camshaft cap LH, intake center camshaft cap LH, intake rear camshaft cap LH, exhaust center camshaft cap LH and exhaust rear camshaft cap LH in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



E: INSPECTION

1) Visually check the cam carrier filter, and if clogging is found, replace with a new part.

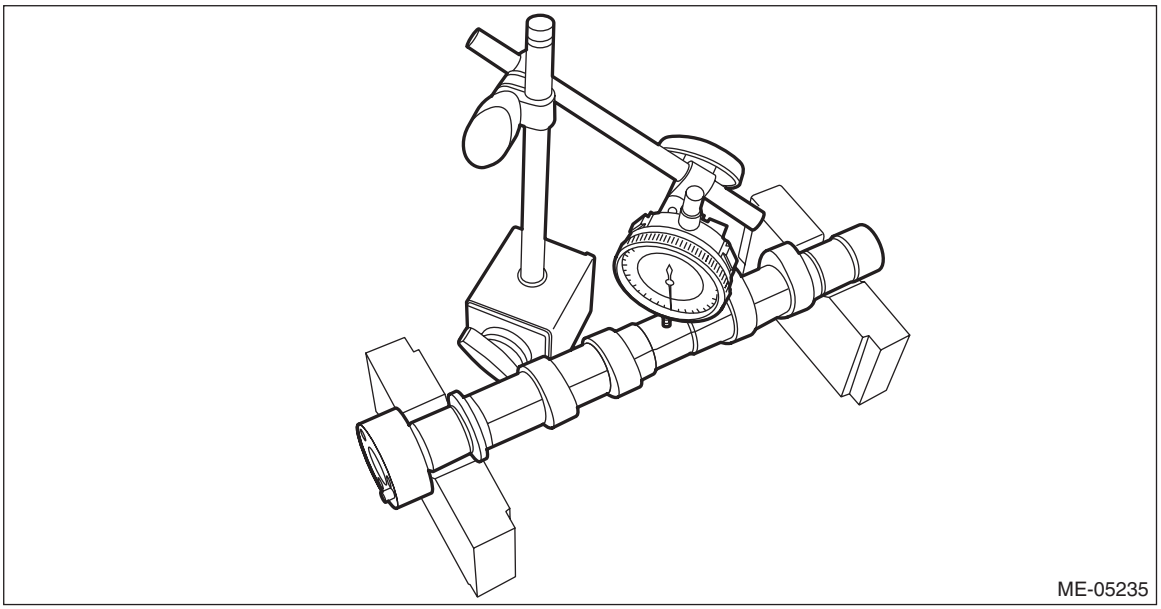


2) Check the camshaft journals for damage and wear. Replace the camshaft if faulty.
3) Check the cam face condition of camshaft, and remove the minor faults by grinding with oil stone. Replace the camshaft if uneven wear is found.

4) Using a dial gauge, check the camshaft bend. If it exceeds the limit, replace the camshaft.

NOTE:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Camshaft bend:
Limit
0.020 mm (0.00079 in)



5) Check the cam lobe height “H” and cam base circle diameter “A” of camshaft as shown in the figure, using micrometer. If it is not within the standard, replace the camshaft.

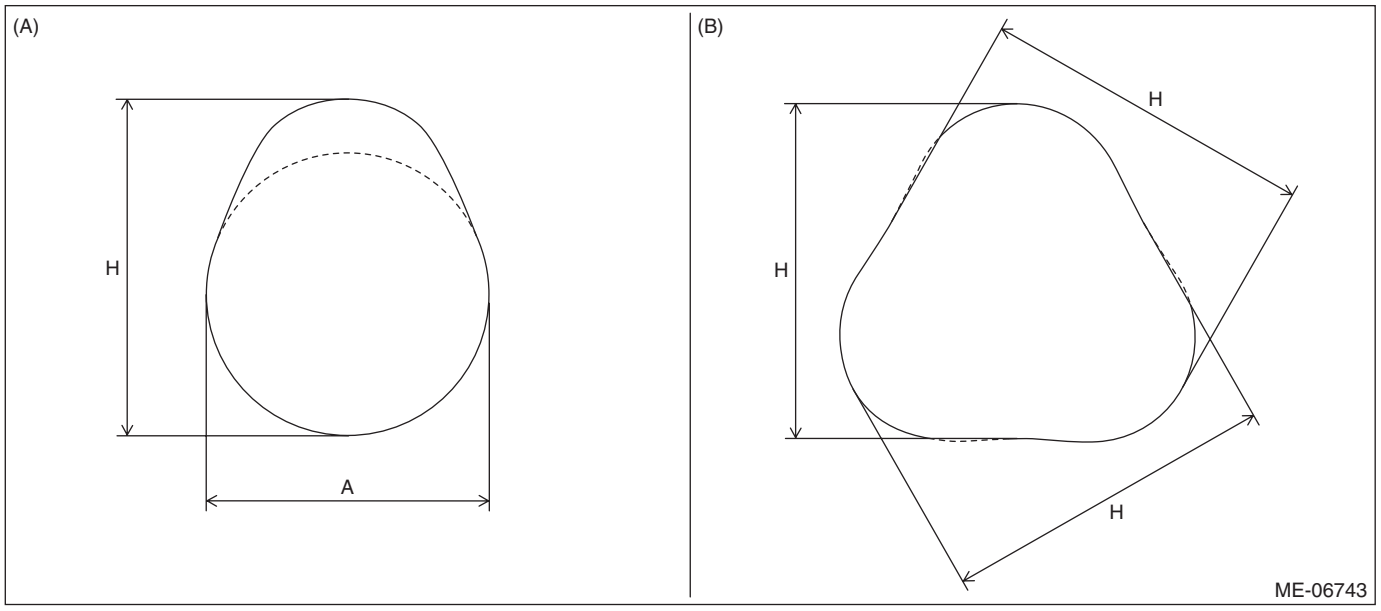
NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Perform measurement of cam lobe height for fuel pump drive section at three points.

Camshaft cam lobe overall height H:

Intake
Valve drive section
Standard
40.77 — 40.87 mm (1.605 — 1.609 in)
Fuel pump drive section
Standard
41.97 — 42.03 mm (1.652 — 1.655 in)

Exhaust
Standard
40.72 — 40.82 mm (1.603 — 1.607 in)

Camshaft cam base circle diameter A:
Standard
34.0 mm (1.339 in)

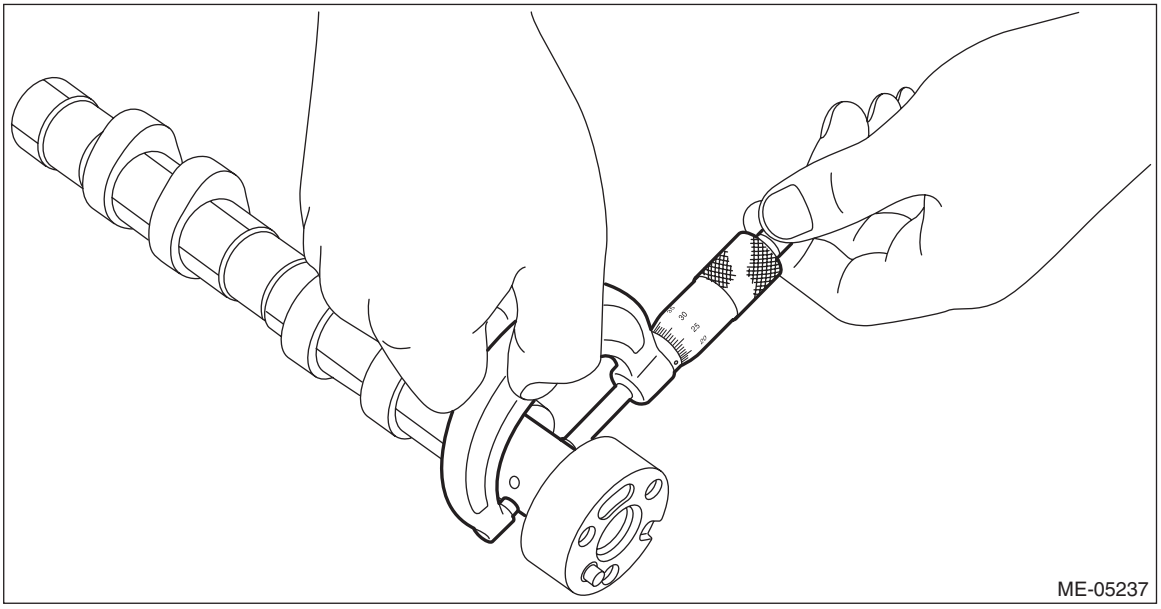


(A) Valve drive section (B) Fuel pump drive section

6) Check the camshaft journal outer diameter using micrometer. If it is not within the standard, replace the camshaft.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure outer diameter of each journal at several points, and read the value of most worn location.

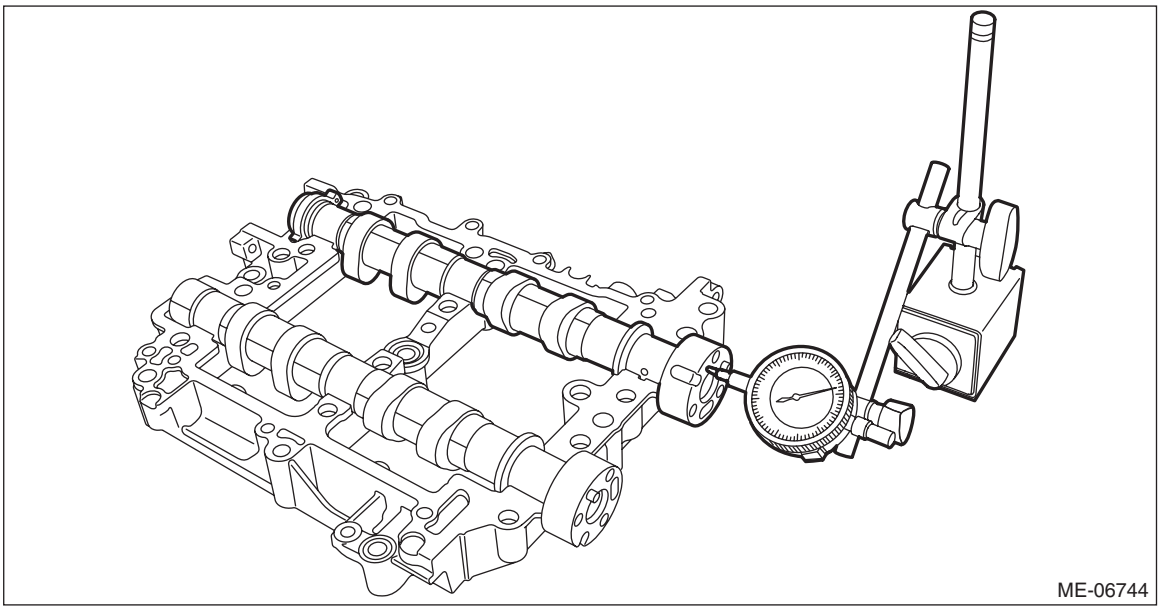
Camshaft journal outer diameter:
Standard
25.946 — 25.963 mm (1.0215 — 1.0222 in)



7) Using a dial gauge, check the thrust clearance of the camshaft. If it is not within the standard or if uneven wear is found, replace each camshaft cap and cam carrier as a set. If necessary replace the camshaft.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Set the dial gauge at end surface of camshaft.

Camshaft thrust clearance:
Standard
0.068 — 0.116 mm (0.0027 — 0.0047 in)



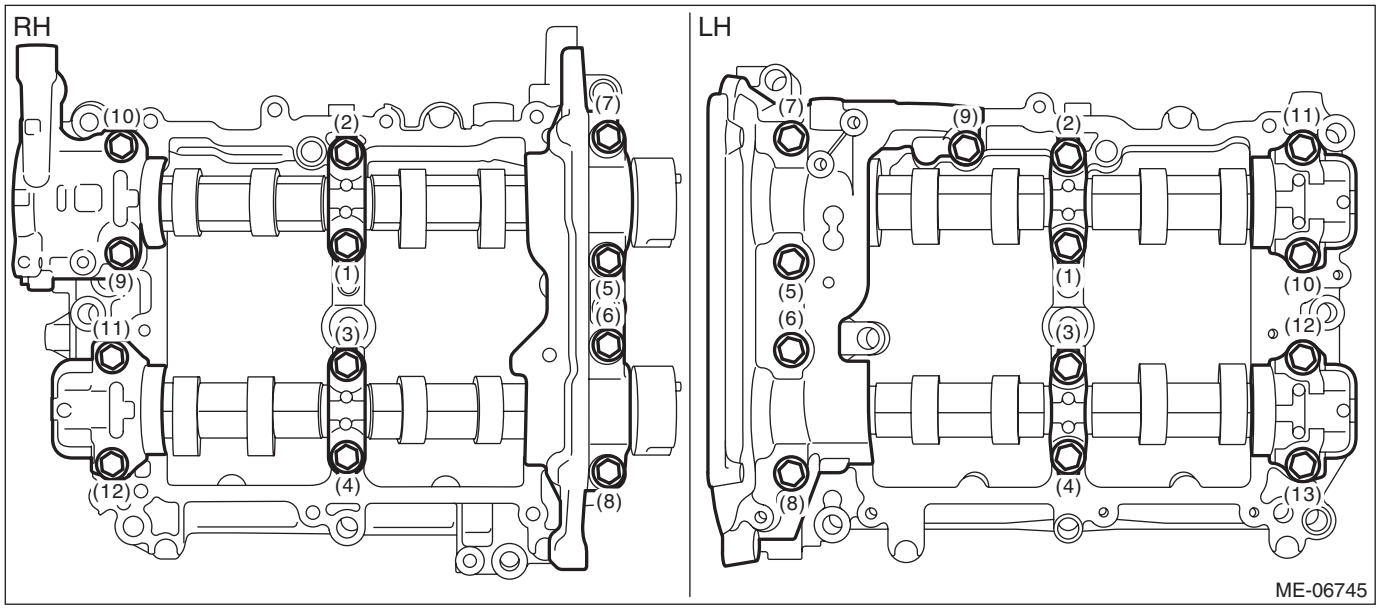
8) Check the oil clearance on the camshaft using a plastigauge.

NOTE:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

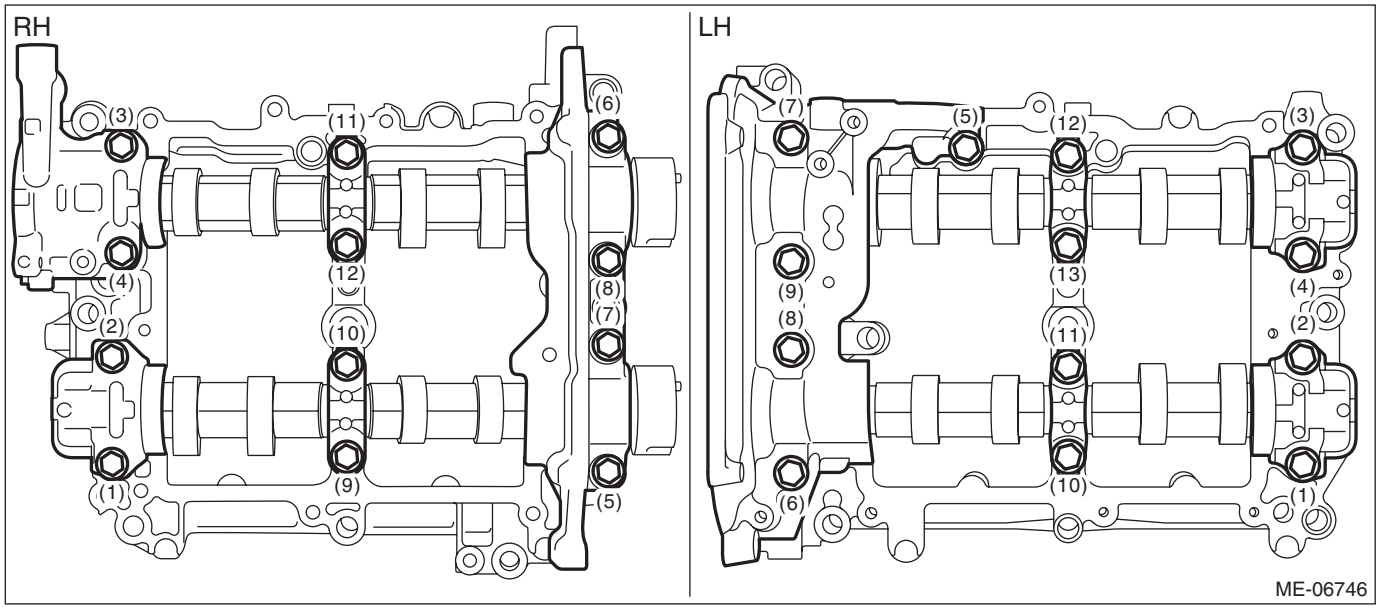
(1) Remove the liquid gasket from cam carrier and front camshaft cap, intake rear camshaft cap and exhaust rear camshaft cap.
(2) Clean each camshaft cap and cam carrier journals.
(3) Set the camshaft to the cam carrier.
(4) Place a plastigauge across the camshaft journals of each camshaft and set the camshaft caps.

(5) Tighten the bolts which secure front camshaft cap, intake center camshaft cap, intake rear camshaft cap, exhaust center camshaft cap and exhaust rear camshaft cap in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

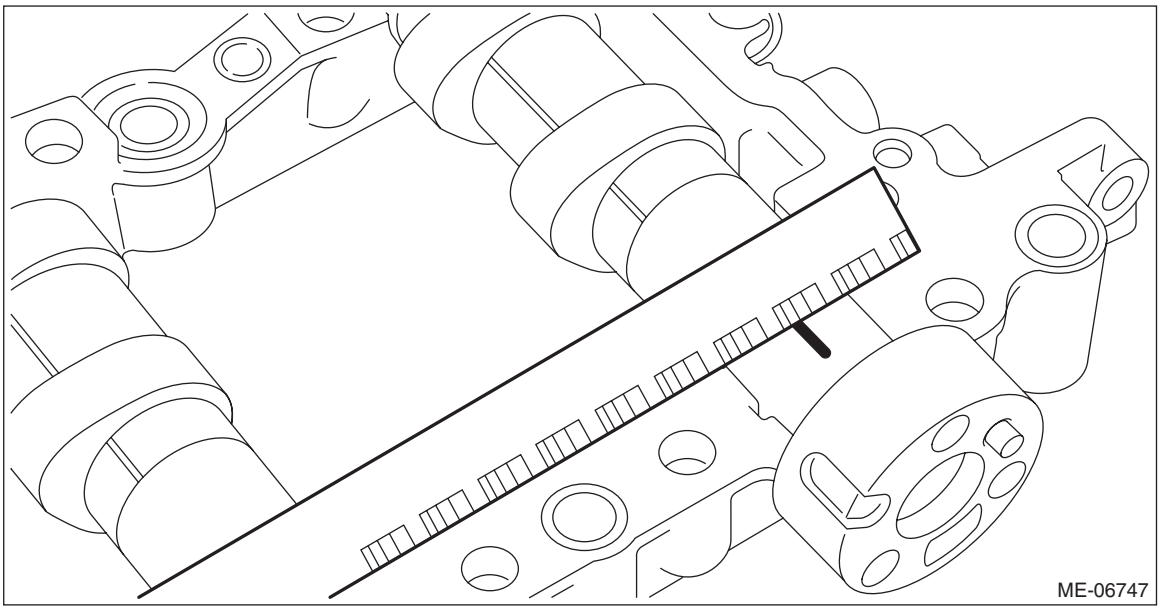


(6) Loosen the bolts (front camshaft cap, intake center camshaft cap, intake rear camshaft cap, exhaust center camshaft cap and exhaust rear camshaft cap) equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence as shown in the figure, and remove each camshaft cap.



(7) Determine camshaft oil clearance by matching the widest point of plastigauge on each journal against scale printed on a package of plastigauge. If it is not within the standard, replace each camshaft cap and cam carrier as a set. If necessary replace the camshaft.

Camshaft oil clearance:
Standard
0.037 — 0.072 mm (0.0015 — 0.0028 in)



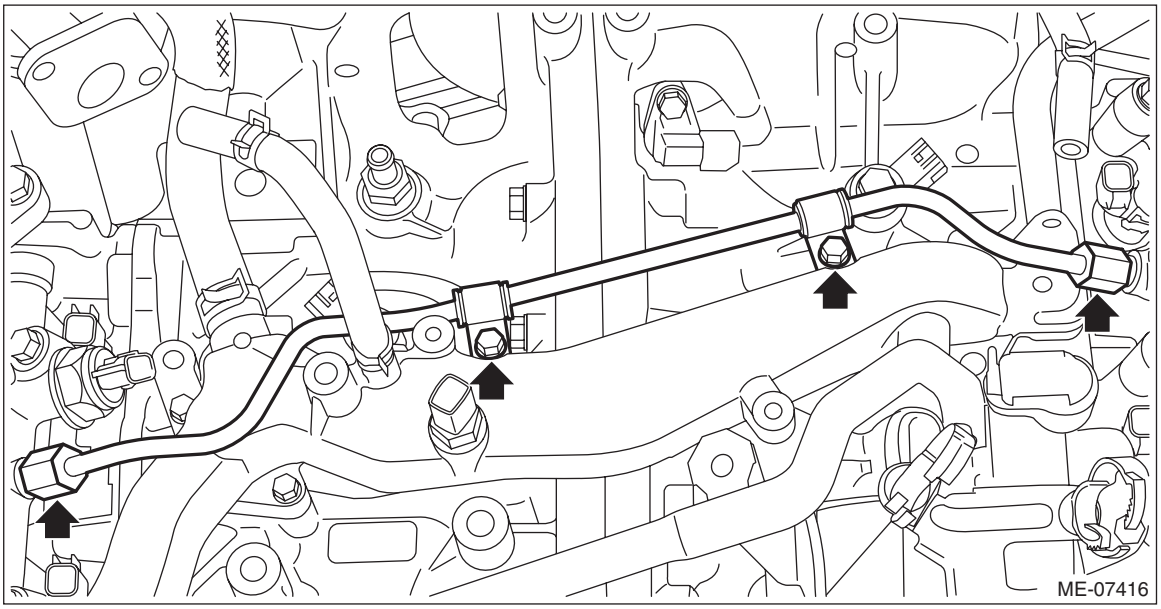
(8) Completely remove the plastigauge.

21.Cylinder Head

A: REMOVAL

1. CYLINDER HEAD RH

1) Remove the engine from the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-44, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
2) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
3) Remove the engine wiring harness. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-86, REMOVAL, Engine Wiring Harness.>
4) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-90, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
5) Remove the rocker cover RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-147, ROCKER COVER RH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>
6) Remove the cam carrier RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-172, CAM CARRIER RH, REMOVAL, Cam Carrier.>
7) Remove the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly from the water pipe assembly and fuel injector pipe.



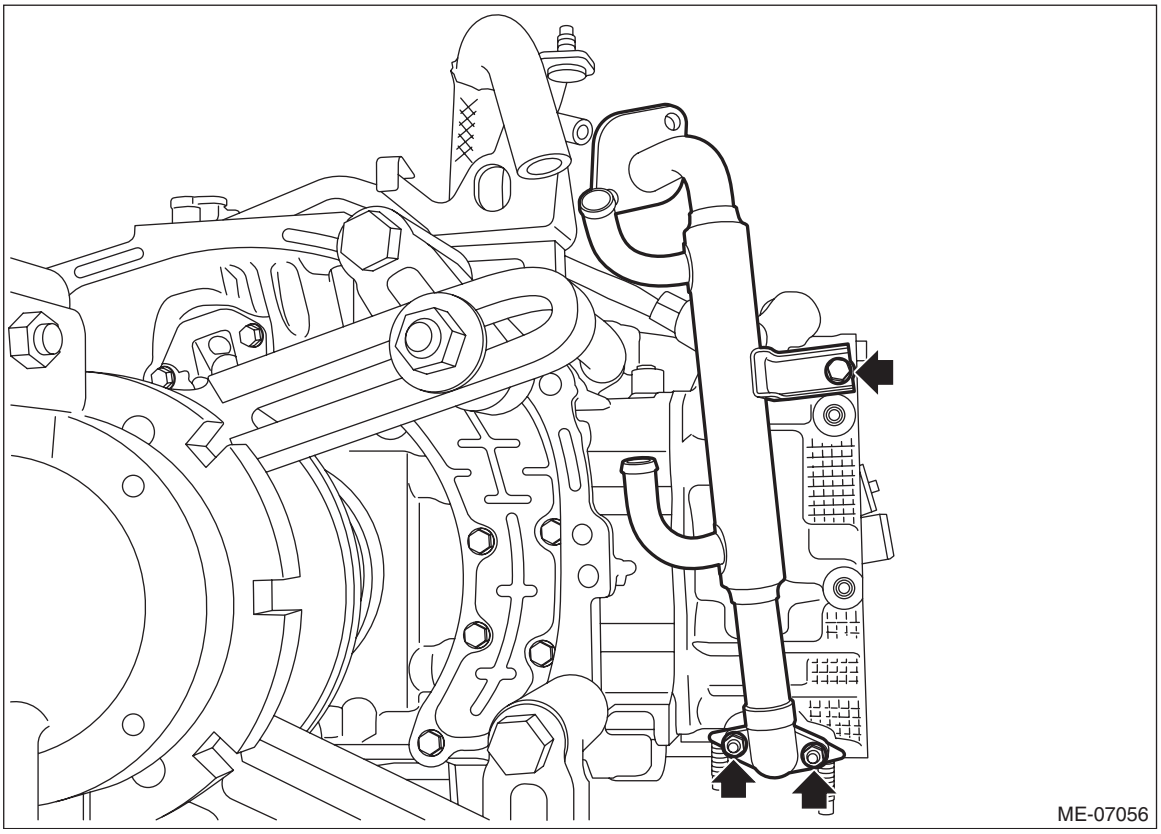
8) Disassemble the cylinder head RH.

NOTE:
When disassembling the cylinder head RH, perform the following steps also.

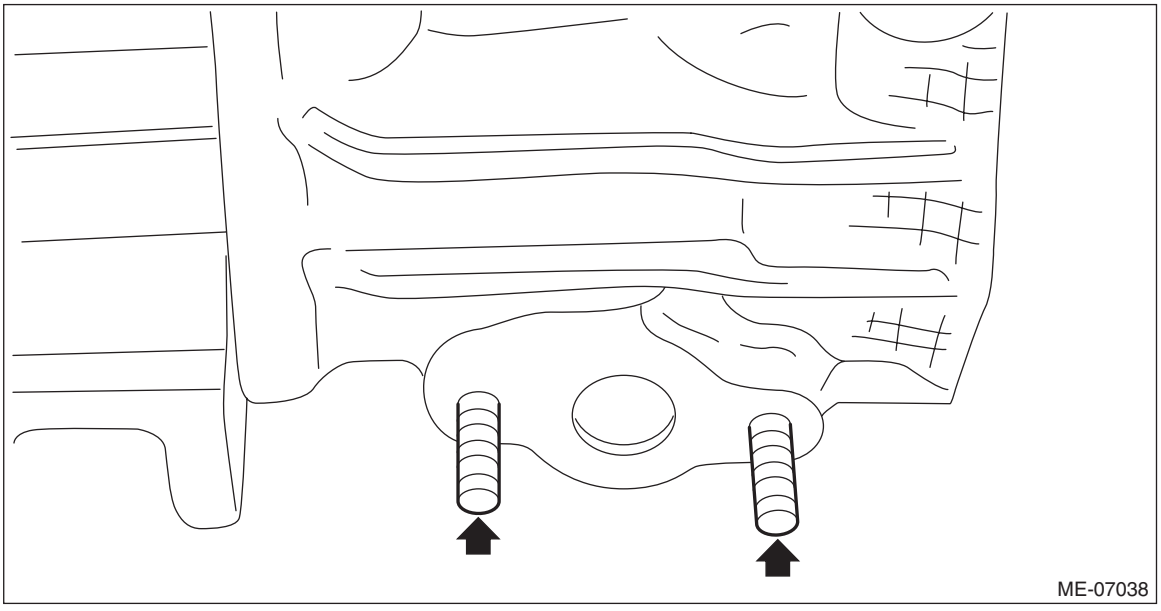
(1) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-43, REMOVAL, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

(2) Remove the fuel injector RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-51, FUEL INJECTOR RH, REMOVAL, Fuel Injector.>

(3) Remove the EGR cooler from the cylinder head RH.

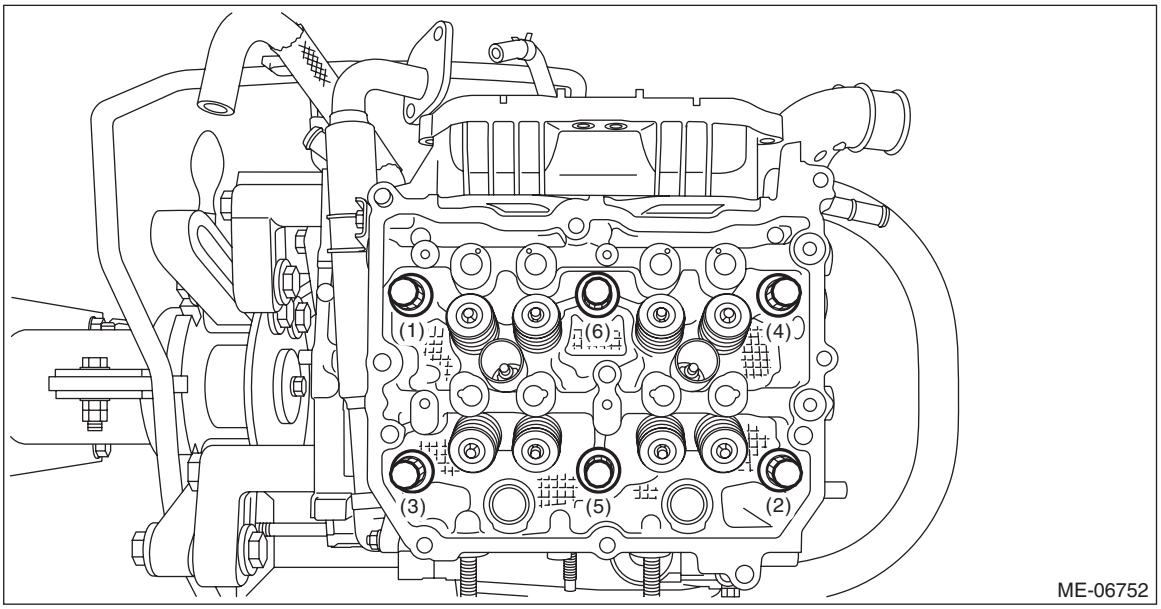


(4) Remove the stud bolt from the cylinder head RH.



9) Set the part so that the cylinder head RH is on the upper side.

10) Loosen the bolts securing the cylinder head RH equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence as shown in the figure and remove the cylinder head bolt.

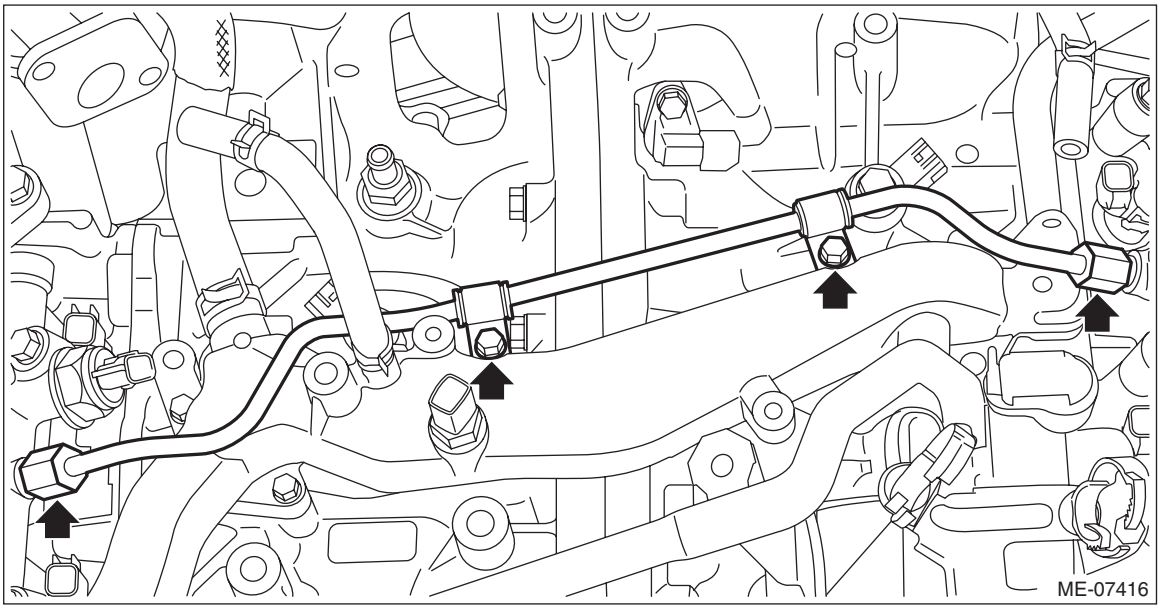


11) While tapping the cylinder head RH with a plastic hammer, separate to remove it from the cylinder block RH.
12) Remove the cylinder head gasket RH.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block.
13) Remove the liquid gasket from the cylinder head RH and cylinder block RH.

2. CYLINDER HEAD LH

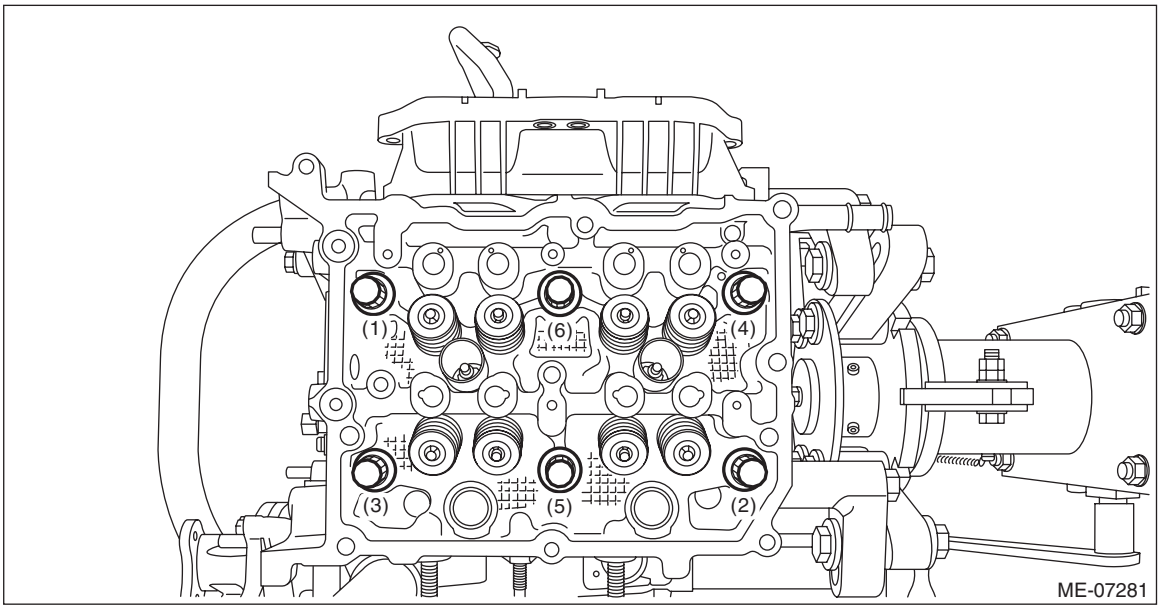
1) Remove the engine from the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-44, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
2) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
3) Remove the engine wiring harness. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-86, REMOVAL, Engine Wiring Harness.>
4) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-90, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
5) Remove the rocker cover LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-149, ROCKER COVER LH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>
6) Remove the cam carrier LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-175, CAM CARRIER LH, REMOVAL, Cam Carrier.>
7) Remove the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly from the water pipe assembly and fuel injector pipe.



8) Remove the A/C compressor. <Ref. to AC-52, REMOVAL, Compressor.>
9) When disassembling the cylinder head LH

NOTE:
When disassembling the cylinder head LH, perform the following steps also.
(1) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-43, REMOVAL, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>
(2) Remove the fuel injector LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-55, FUEL INJECTOR LH, REMOVAL, Fuel Injector.>
10) Set the part so that the cylinder head LH is on the upper side.

11) Loosen the bolts securing the cylinder head LH equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence as shown in the figure and remove the cylinder head bolt.



12) While tapping the cylinder head LH with a plastic hammer, separate to remove it from the cylinder block LH.
13) Remove the cylinder head gasket LH.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block.
14) Remove the liquid gasket from cylinder head LH and cylinder block LH.

B: INSTALLATION

1. CYLINDER HEAD RH

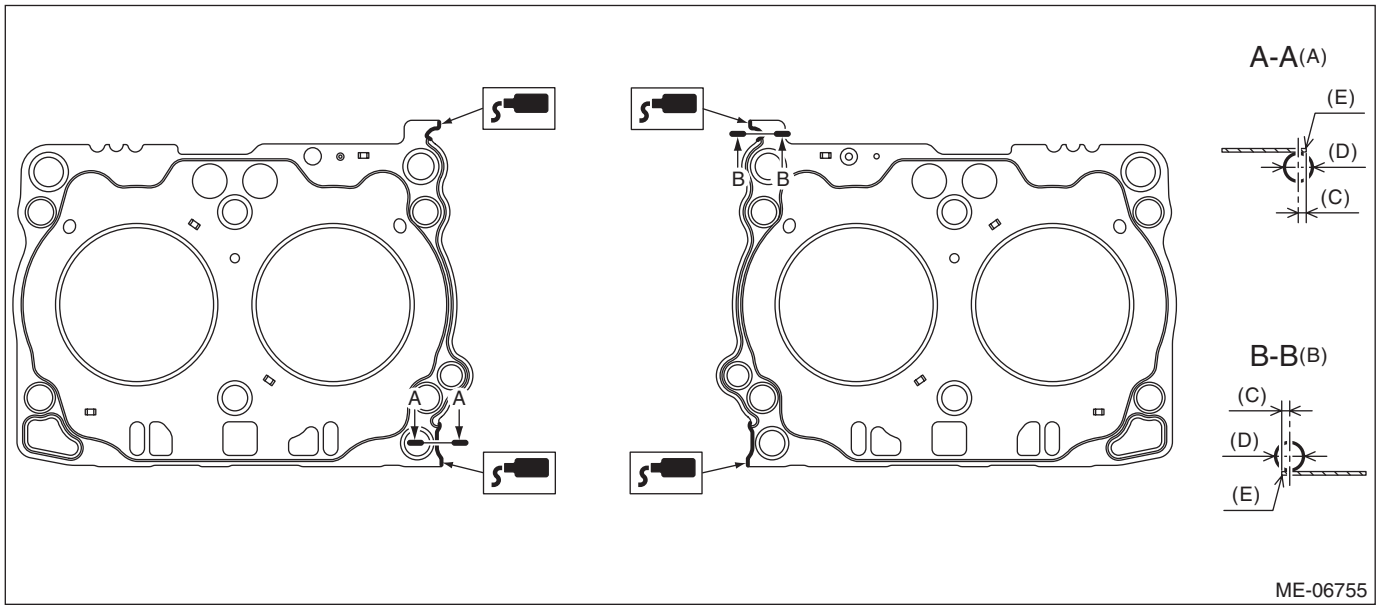
1) Set the part so that the cylinder block RH is on the upper side.
2) Clean the bolt holes in the cylinder block RH.

CAUTION:
To avoid erroneous tightening of the bolts, clean out the bolt holes sufficiently by blowing with compressed air to eliminate engine coolant etc.
3) Apply liquid gasket to both sides of the cylinder head gasket RH as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
- Use a new cylinder head gasket RH.
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the mating surface of cylinder blocks RH and cylinder head RH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. 0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:
3±1 mm (0.1181±0.0394 in)



(A)	Liquid gasket applying position to the cylinder head side	(C)	1 mm (0.0394 in) or less	(E)	Cylinder head gasket edge
(B)	Liquid gasket applying position to the cylinder block side	(D)	ϕ3±1 mm (0.1181±0.0394 in)		

4) Attach the cylinder head gasket RH.

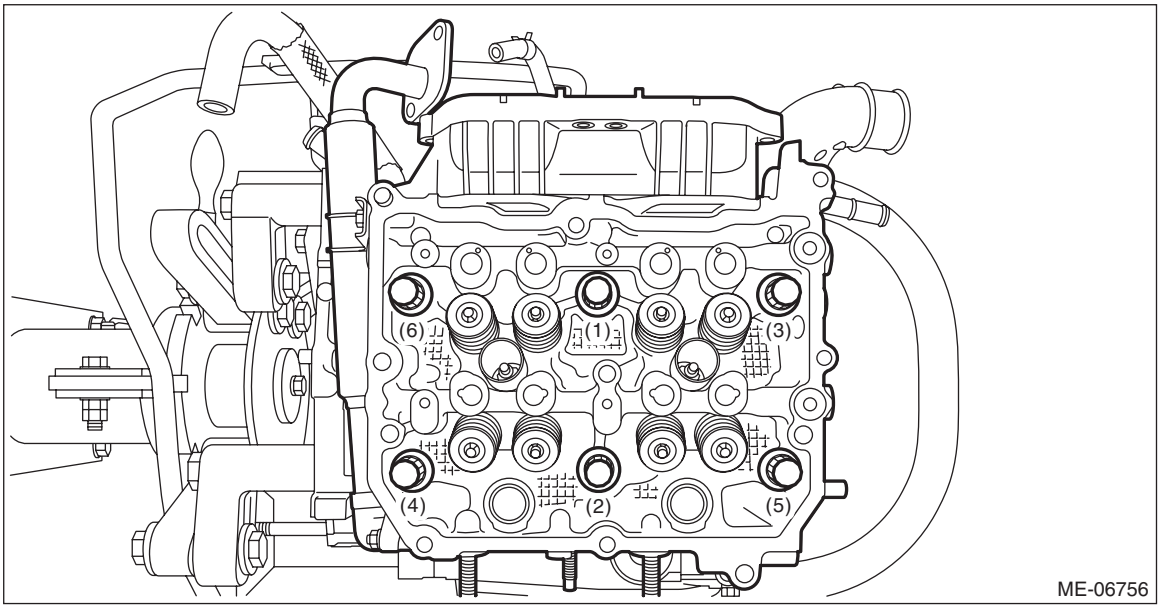
NOTE:
Check that liquid gasket RH is squeezed out from the cylinder head gasket.

5) Install the cylinder head RH to the cylinder block RH.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder head RH and cylinder block RH.

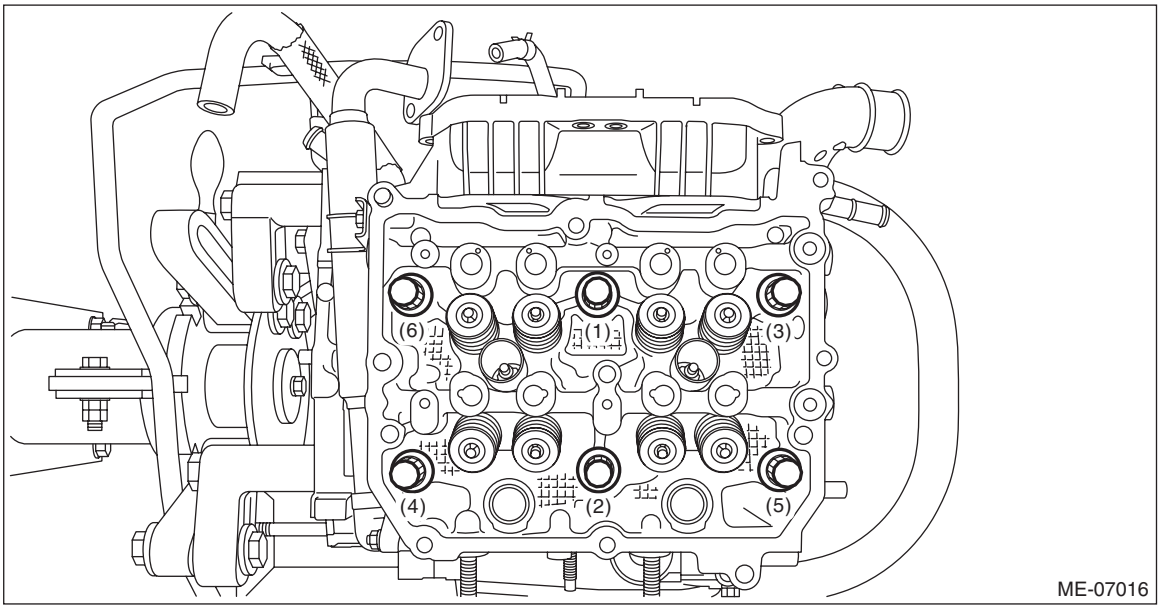
(1) Clean the cylinder head bolt threads and apply sufficient engine oil to the washer and cylinder head bolts threads.

(2) Mount the cylinder head RH onto the cylinder block RH, and tighten all bolts with a torque of 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

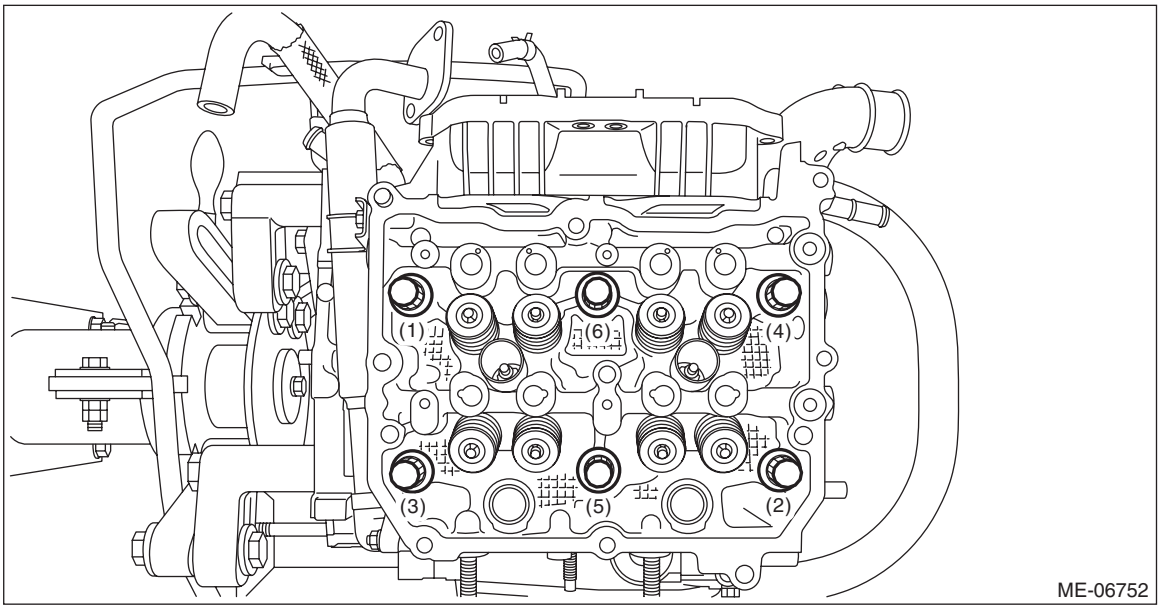


(3) Tighten all cylinder head bolts further with a torque of 100 N·m (10.2 kgf-m, 73.8 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

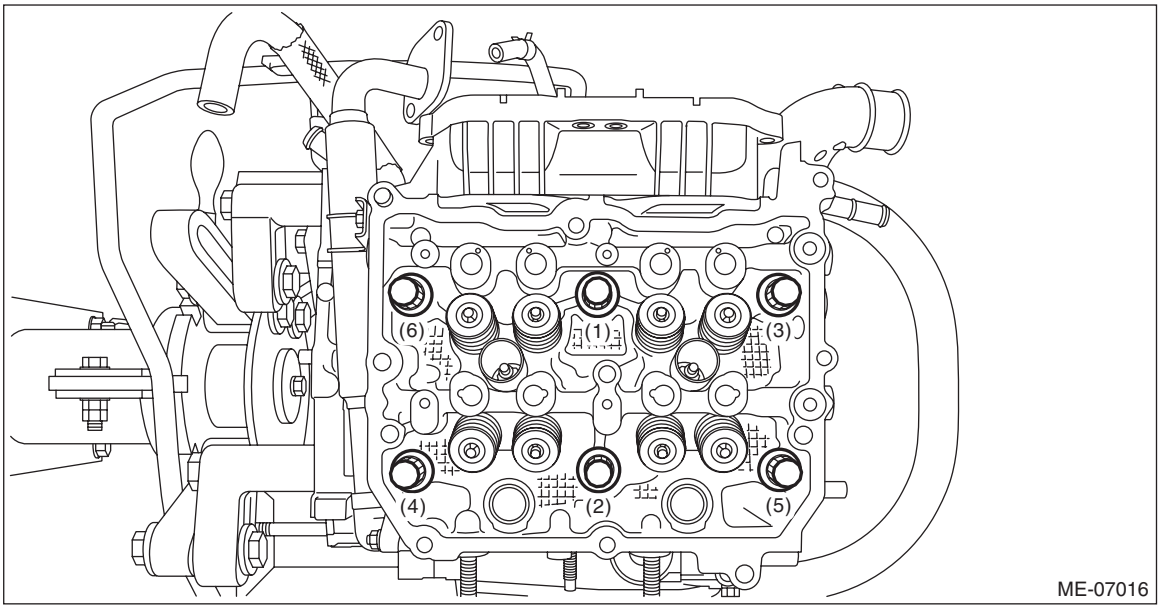
CAUTION:
If the bolt makes stick-slip sound during tightening, repeat the procedure from step 1). In that case, the cylinder head gasket RH can be reused. But it is necessary to remove liquid gasket completely from cylinder block RH, cylinder head RH and cylinder head gasket RH and re-apply to them.



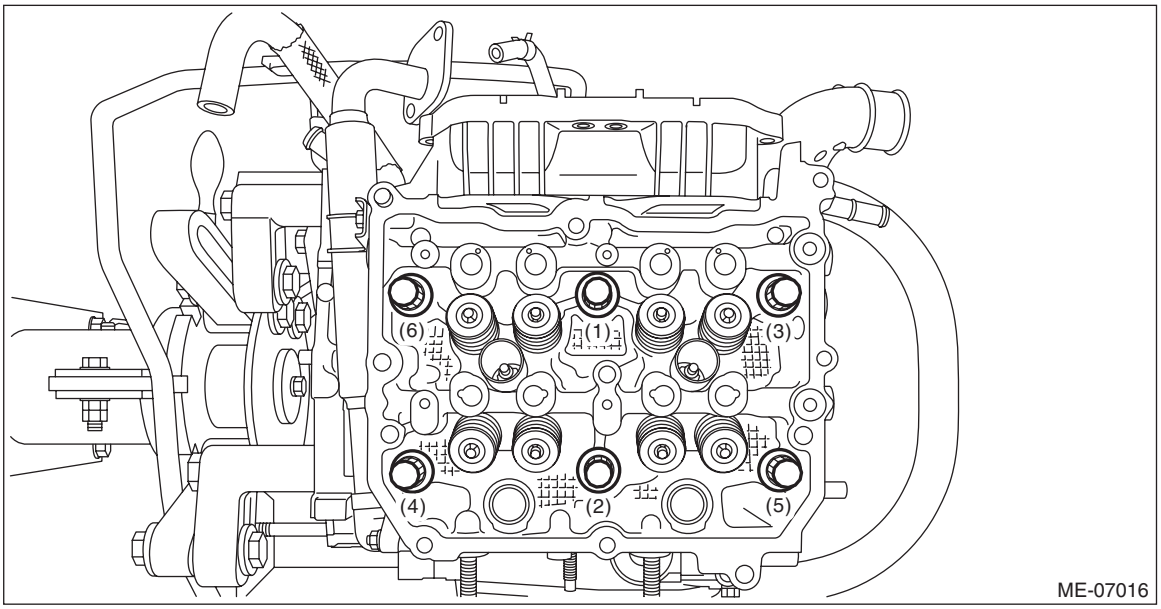
(4) Loosen all cylinder head bolts by 360° in the numerical order as shown in the figure.



(5) Tighten all bolts with torque of 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb) in numerical sequence as shown in the figure.

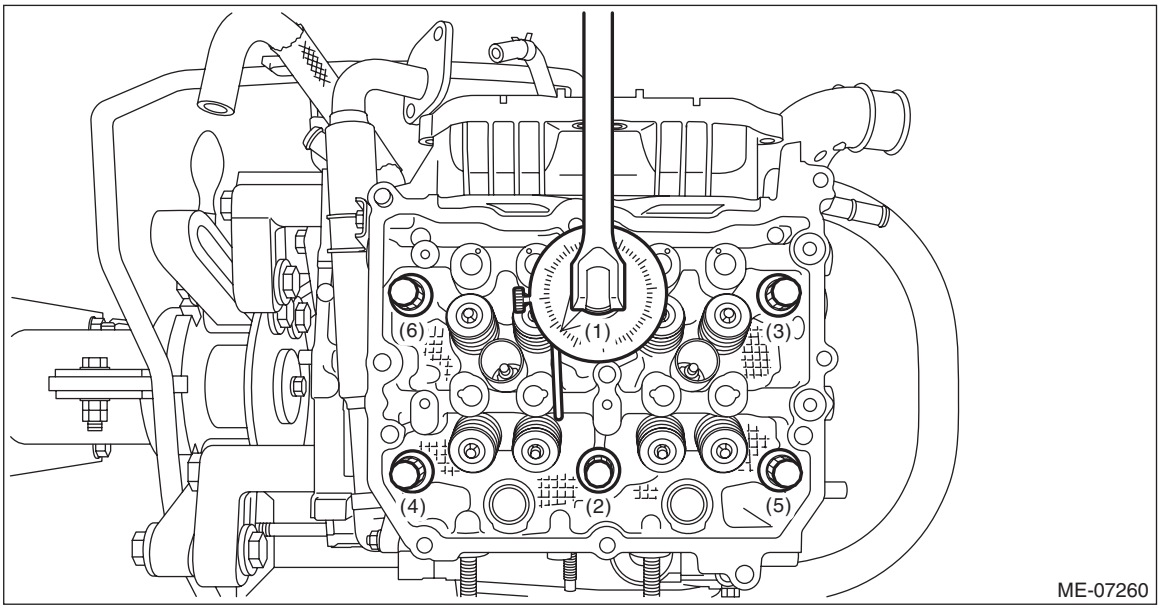


(6) Tighten all cylinder head bolts with a torque of 42 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.0 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.



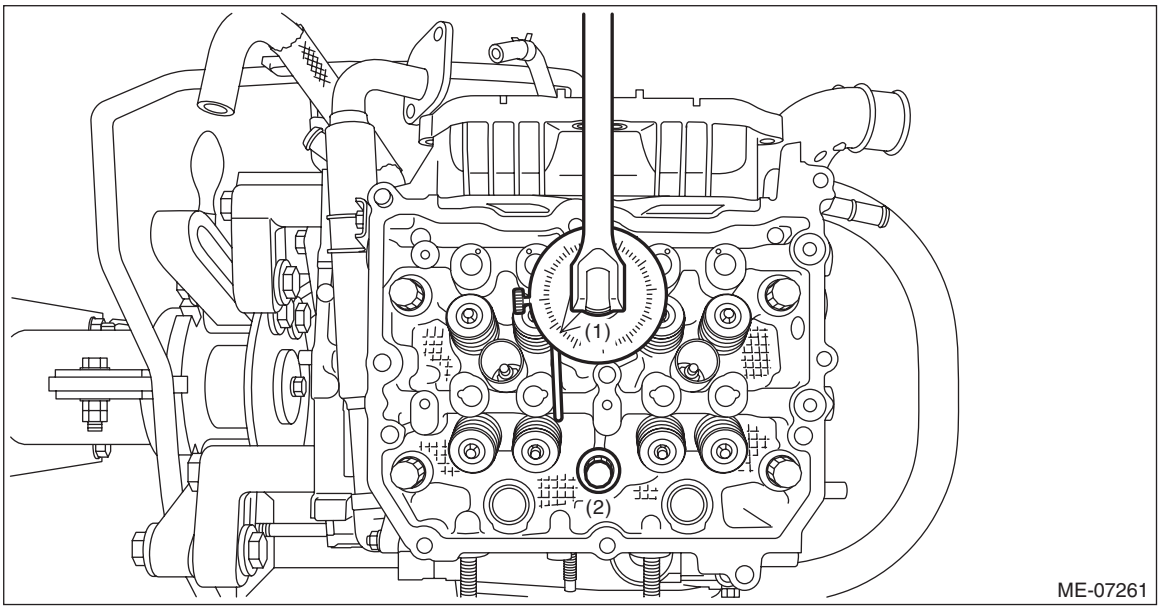
(7) Using angle gauge, tighten all cylinder head bolts with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening angle:
100°±2°



(8) Using angle gauge, tighten the cylinder head bolts (2 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

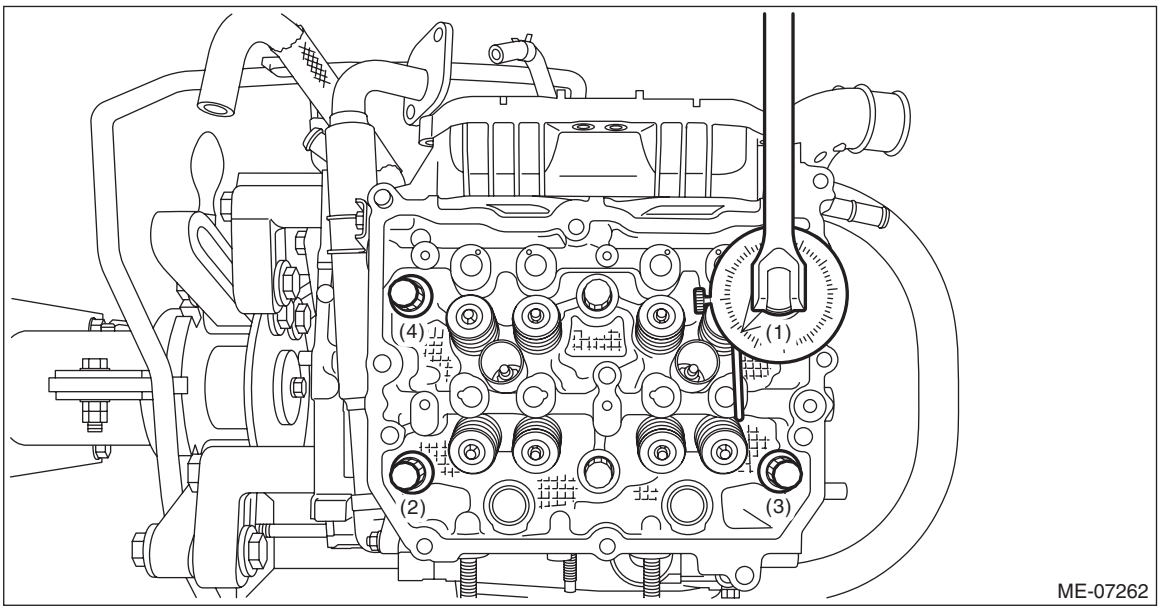
Tightening angle:
100°±2°



(9) Using angle gauge, tighten the cylinder head bolts (4 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
After tightening, if the liquid gasket is squeezed out onto the seal surface of the chain cover, completely remove any squeezed-out liquid gasket.

Tightening angle:
50°±2°



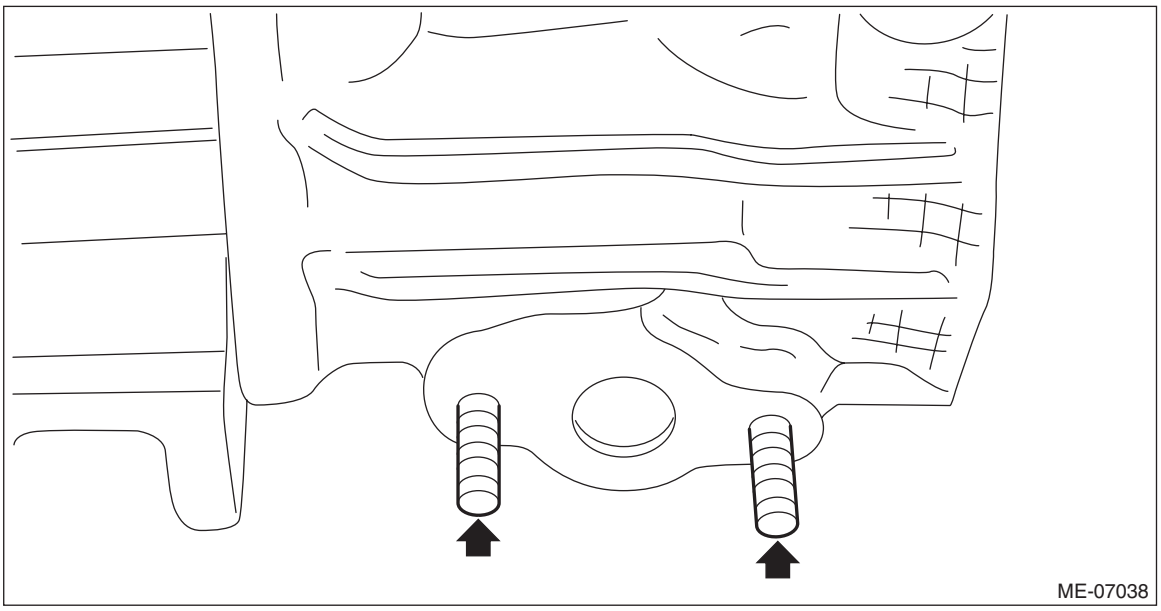
6) Set the part so that the installation surface of the intake manifold is on the upper side.
7) When the cylinder head RH has been disassembled

NOTE:
When the cylinder head RH has been disassembled, perform the following steps also.

(1) Install the stud bolts to the cylinder head RH.

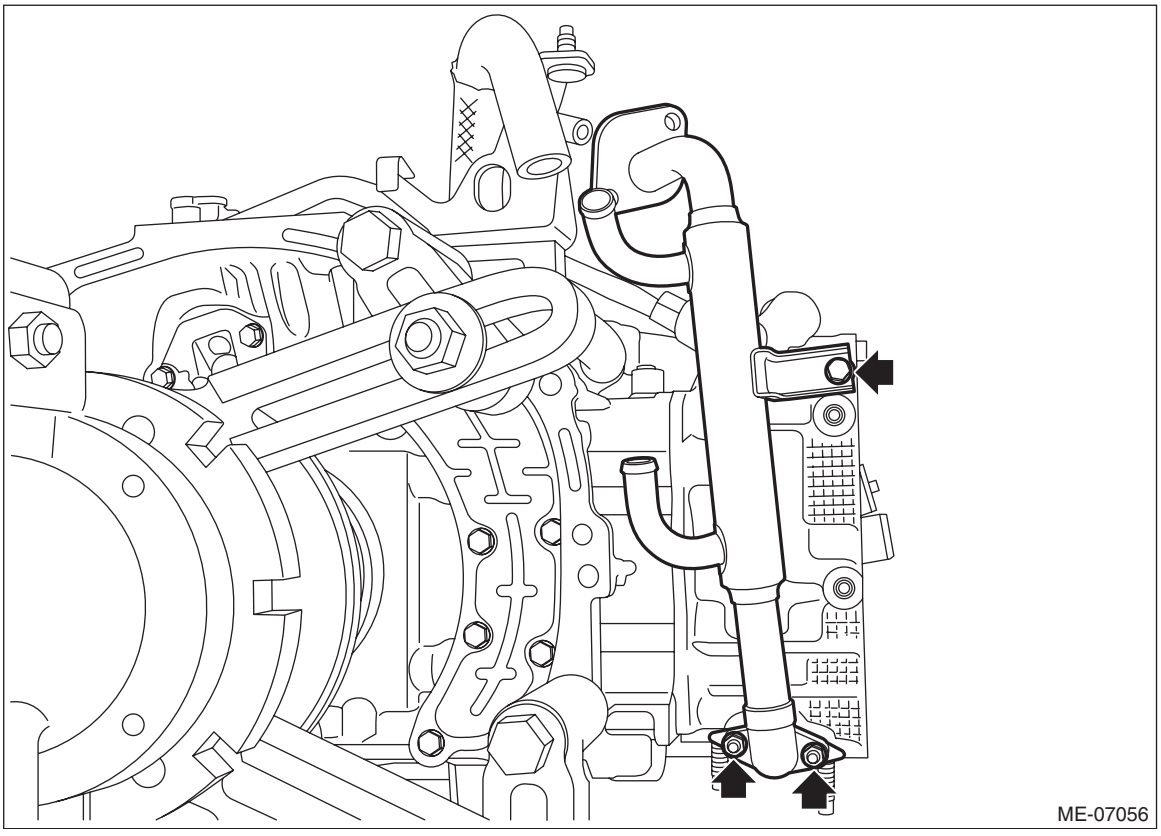
NOTE:
Use a new stud bolt.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



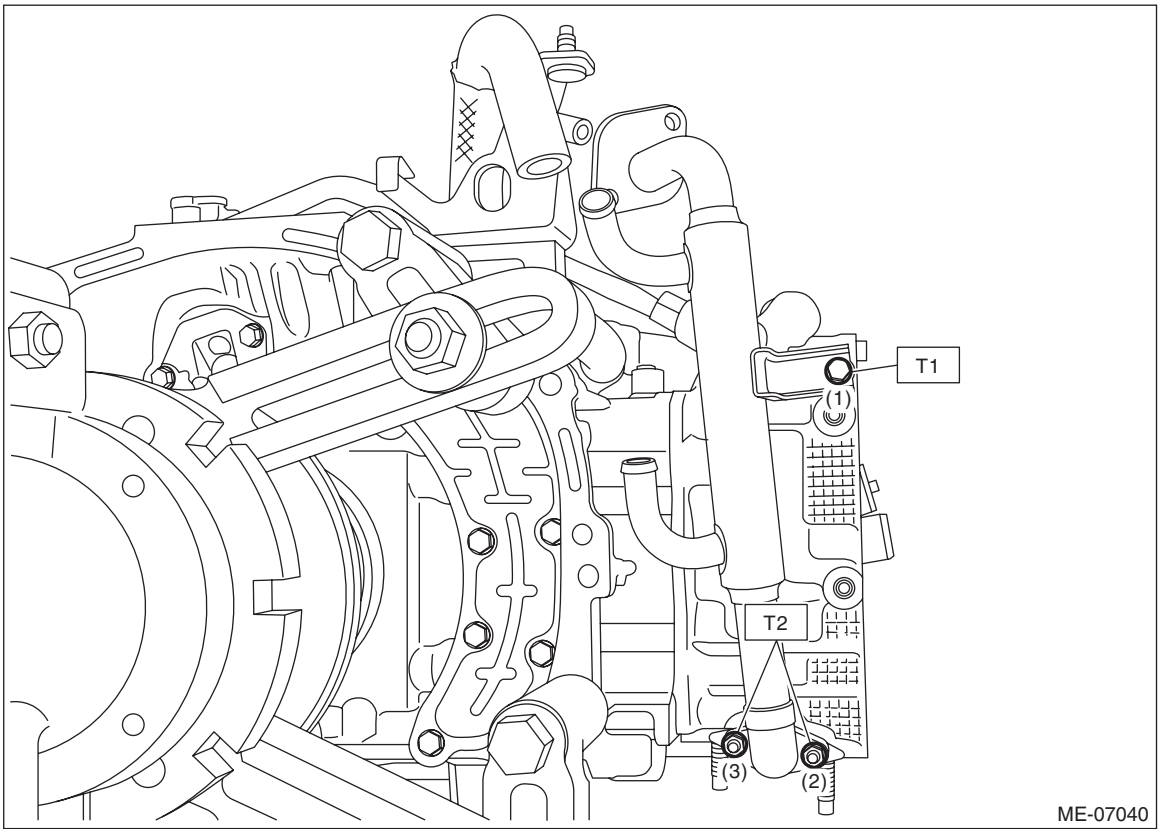
(2) Install the EGR cooler to the cylinder head RH.
1. Set the EGR cooler to the cylinder head RH, and temporarily tighten the bolt and nut which secures the EGR cooler to the cylinder head RH.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.



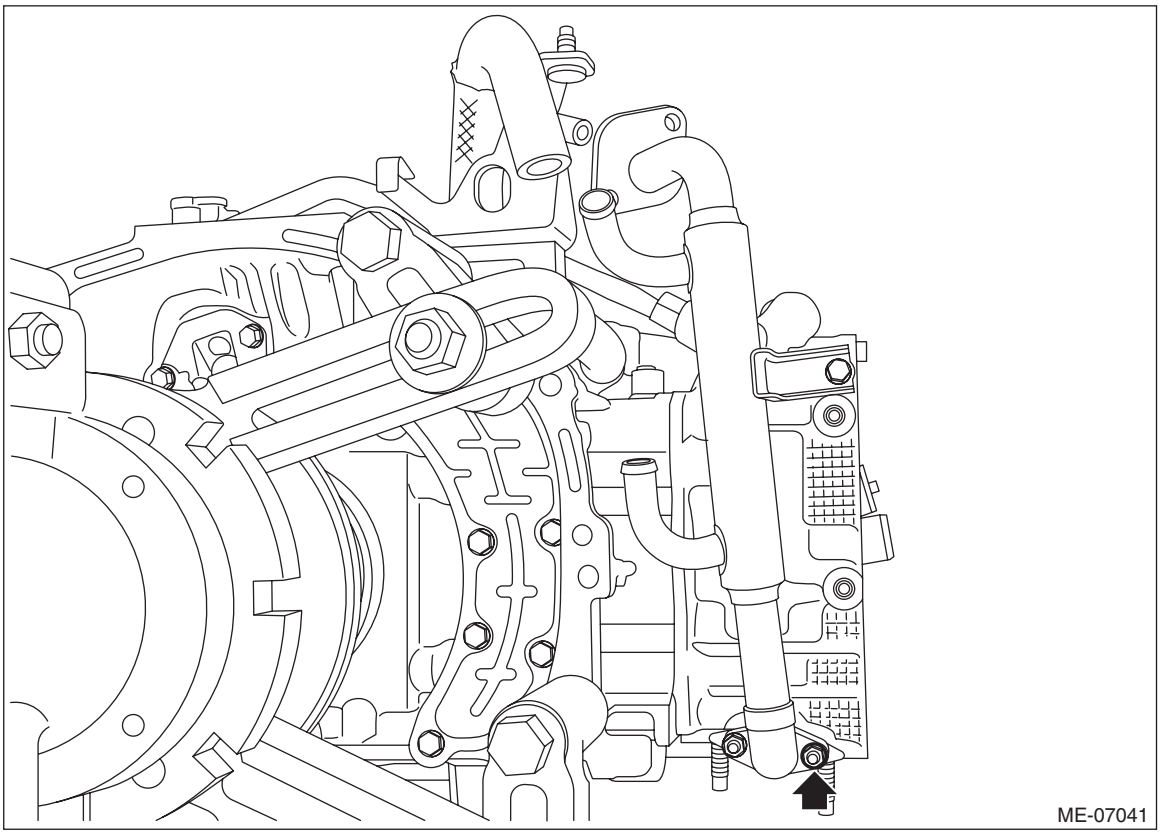
2. Tighten the bolts and nuts which secure the EGR cooler to the cylinder head RH in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
T2: 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.6 ft-lb)



3. Retighten the nut shown in the figure.

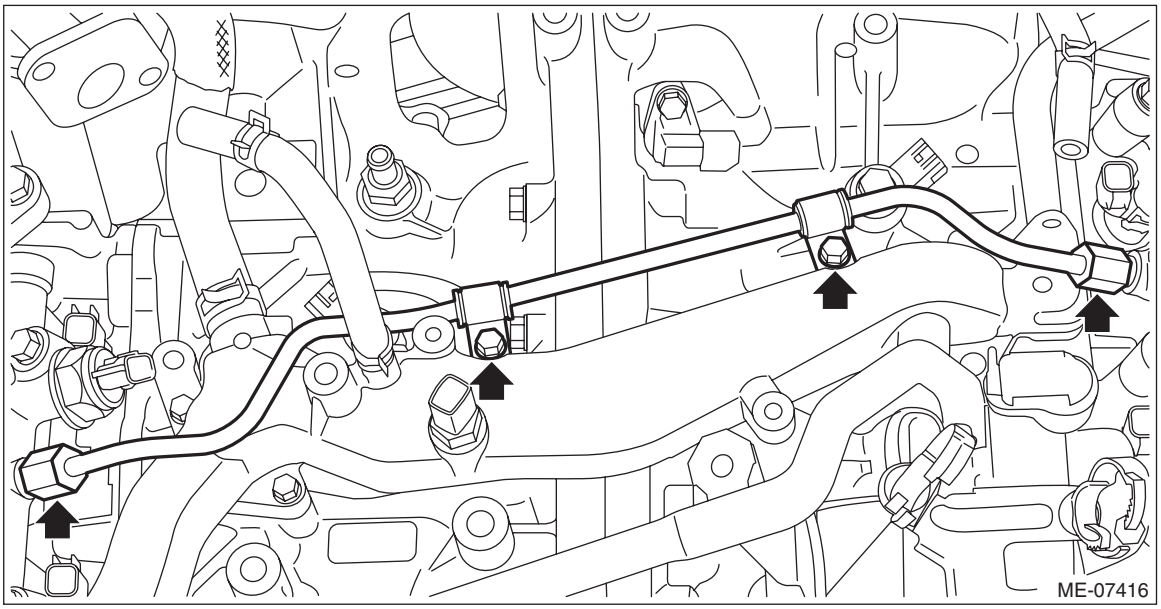
Tightening torque:
9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.6 ft-lb)



(3) Install the fuel injector RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-59, FUEL INJECTOR RH, INSTALLATION, Fuel Injector.>
(4) Install the tumble generator valve assembly RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, INSTALLATION, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

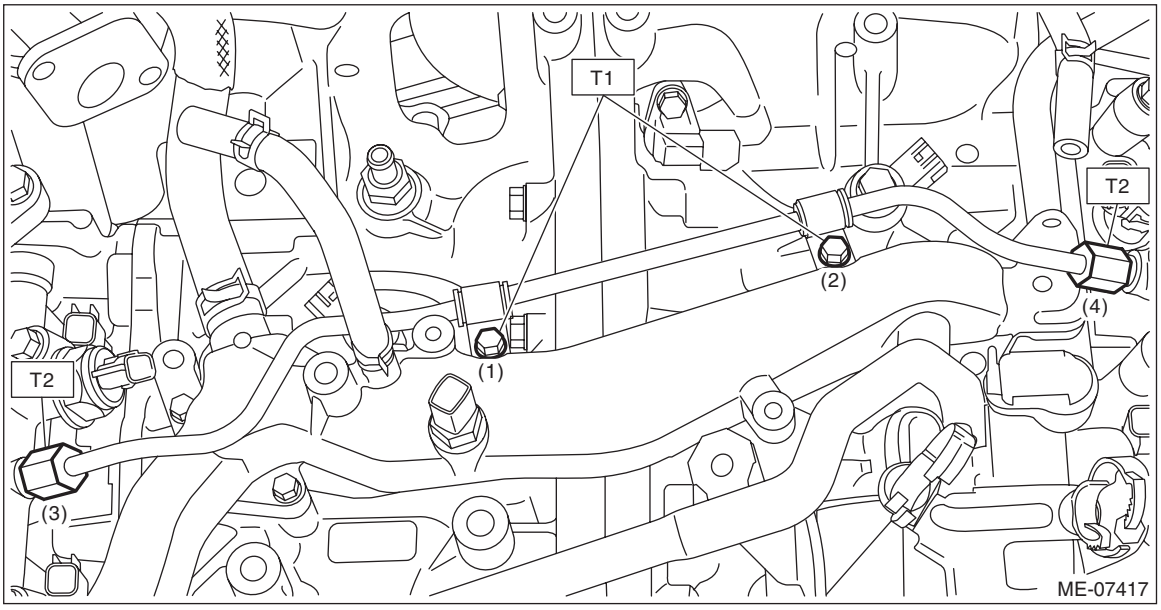
8) Install the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly to the water pipe assembly and fuel injector pipe.
(1) Set the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly to the water pipe assembly and fuel injector pipe, and temporarily tighten the bolt and flare nut which secure the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly to the water pipe assembly and fuel injector pipe.

NOTE:
Use a new high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly.



(2) Tighten the bolts and flare nuts which secure the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly to the water pipe assembly and fuel injector pipe in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
T2: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



9) Install the cam carrier RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-180, CAM CARRIER RH, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>
10) Install the rocker cover RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-159, ROCKER COVER RH, INSTALLATION, Rocker Cover.>
11) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-97, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>
12) Install the engine wiring harness. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-90, INSTALLATION, Engine Wiring Harness.>

13) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-29, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
14) Install the engine to the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, INSTALLATION, Engine Assembly.>

2. CYLINDER HEAD LH

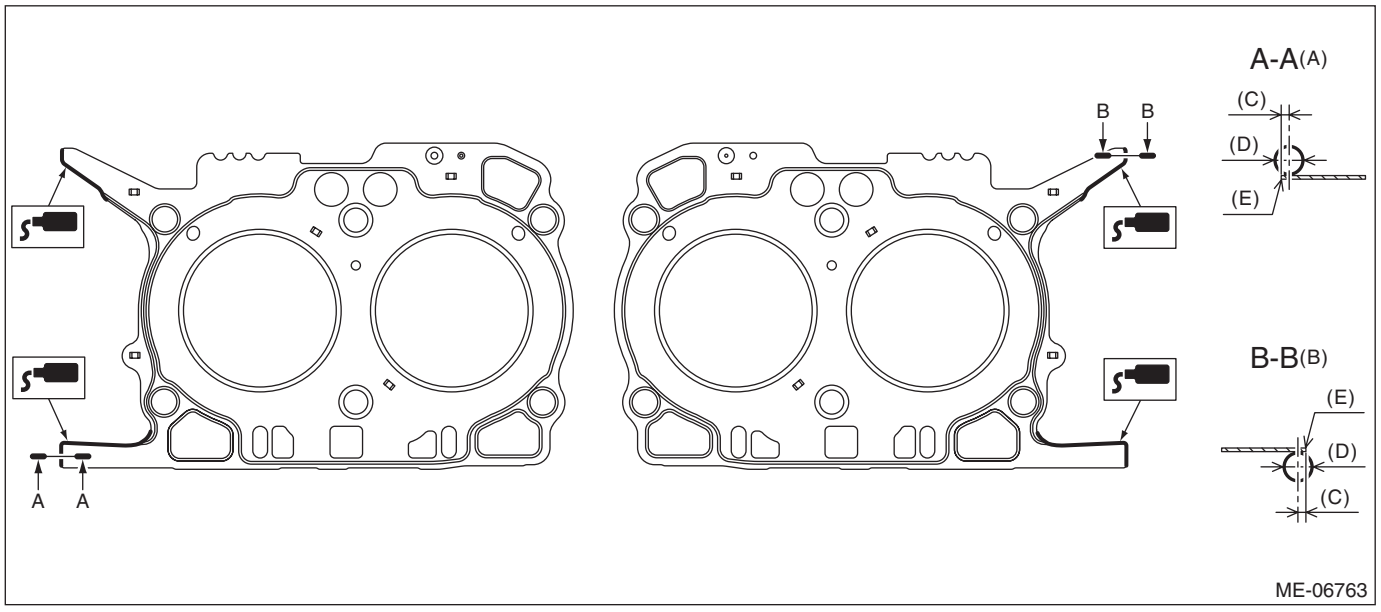
1) Set the part so that the cylinder block LH is on the upper side.
2) Clean the bolt holes in the cylinder block LH.

CAUTION:
To avoid erroneous tightening of the bolts, clean out the bolt holes sufficiently by blowing with compressed air to eliminate engine coolant etc.
3) Apply liquid gasket to both sides of the cylinder head gasket LH as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
- Use a new cylinder head gasket LH.
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the mating surface of cylinder blocks LH and cylinder head LH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. 0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:
3±1 mm (0.1181±0.0394 in)



(A)	Liquid gasket applying position to the cylinder head side	(C)	1 mm (0.0394 in) or less	(E)	Cylinder head gasket edge
(B)	Liquid gasket applying position to the cylinder block side	(D)	ϕ3±1 mm (0.1181±0.0394 in)		

4) Attach the cylinder head gasket LH.

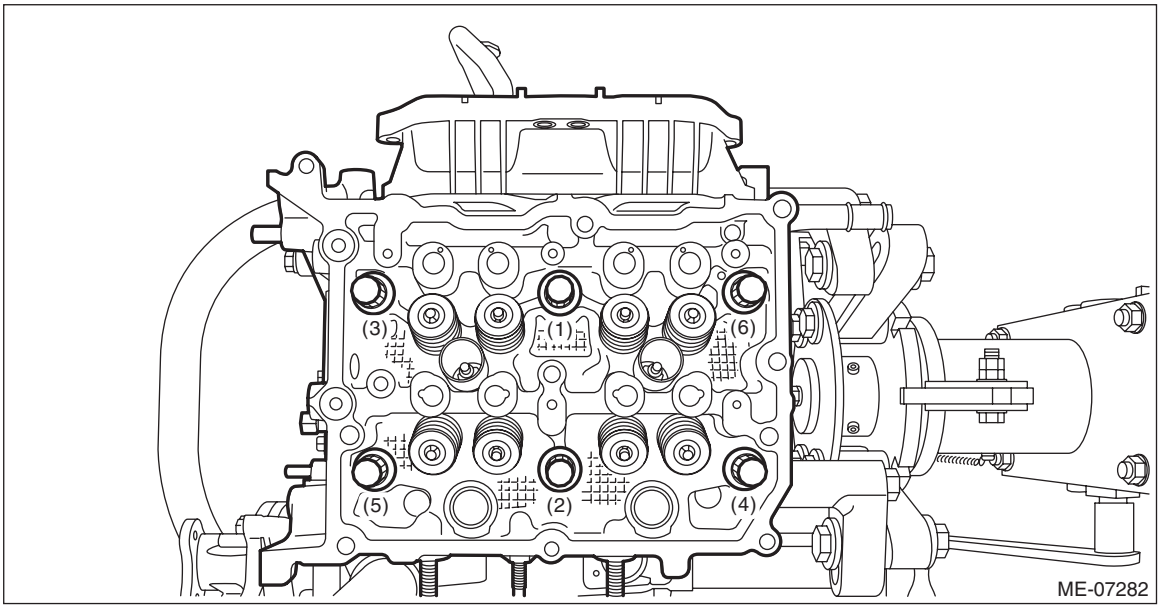
NOTE:
Check that liquid gasket is squeezed out from the cylinder head gasket LH.

5) Install the cylinder head LH to the cylinder block LH.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder head LH and cylinder block LH.

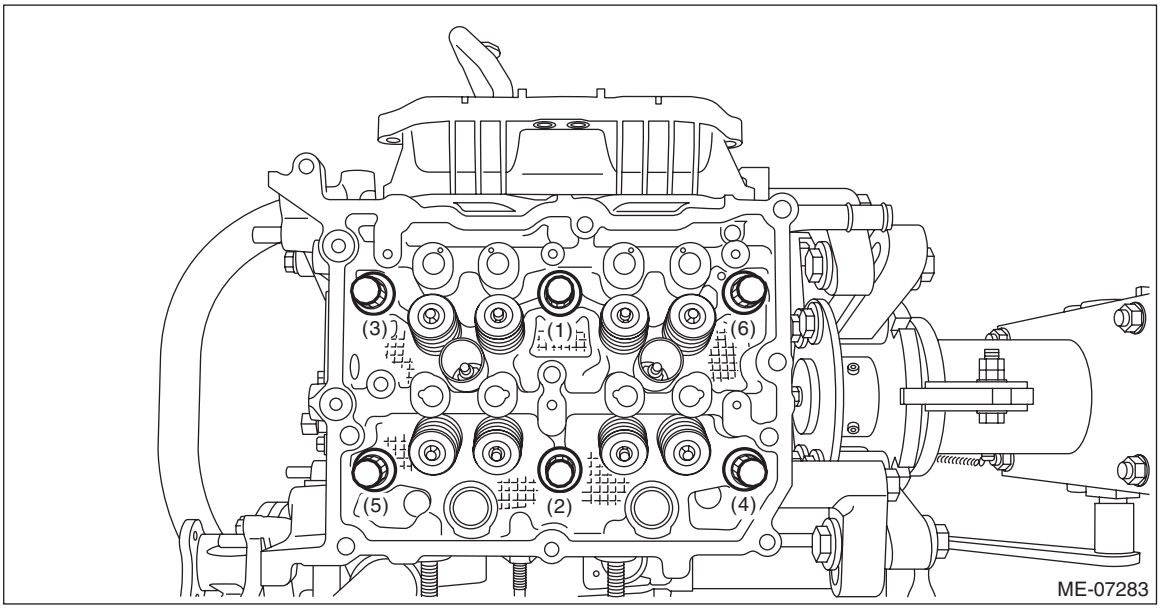
(1) Clean the cylinder head bolt threads and apply sufficient engine oil to the washer and cylinder head bolts threads.

(2) Set the cylinder head LH to the cylinder block LH, then tighten all bolts with a torque of 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

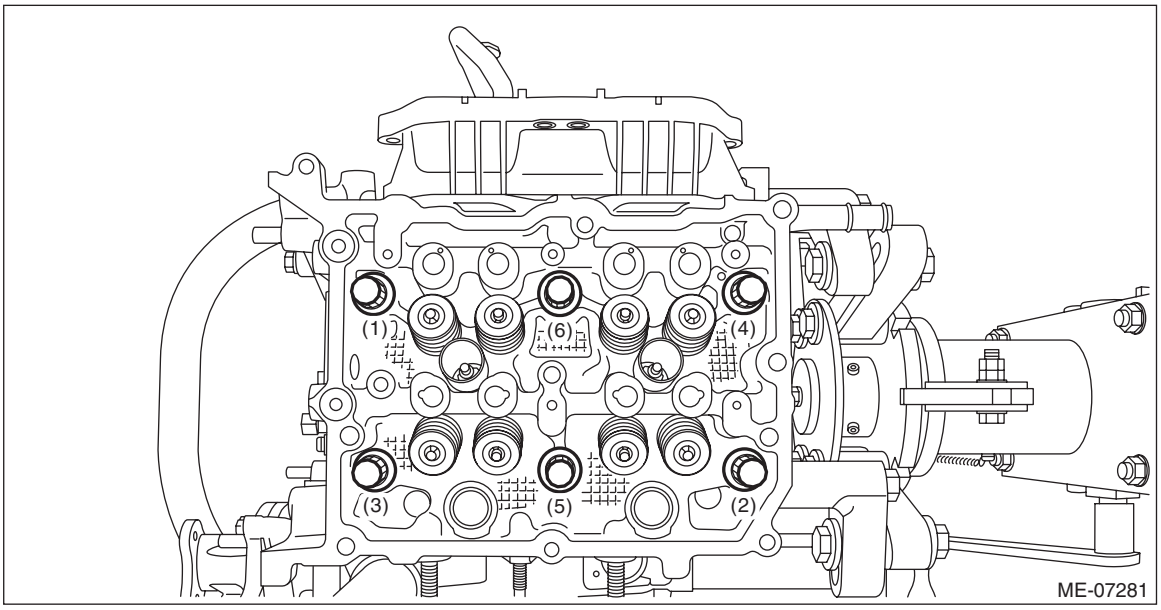


(3) Tighten all cylinder head bolts further with a torque of 100 N·m (10.2 kgf-m, 73.8 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

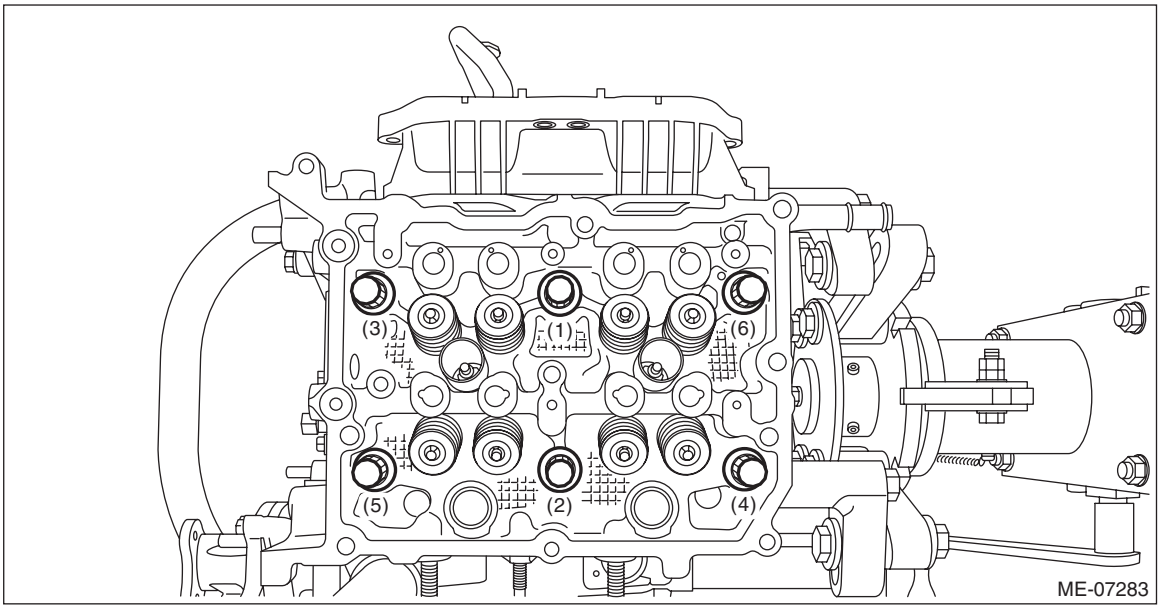
CAUTION:
If the bolt makes stick-slip sound during tightening, repeat the procedure from step 1). In that case, the cylinder head gasket LH can be reused. But it is necessary to remove liquid gasket completely from cylinder block LH, cylinder head LH and cylinder head gasket LH and re-apply to them.



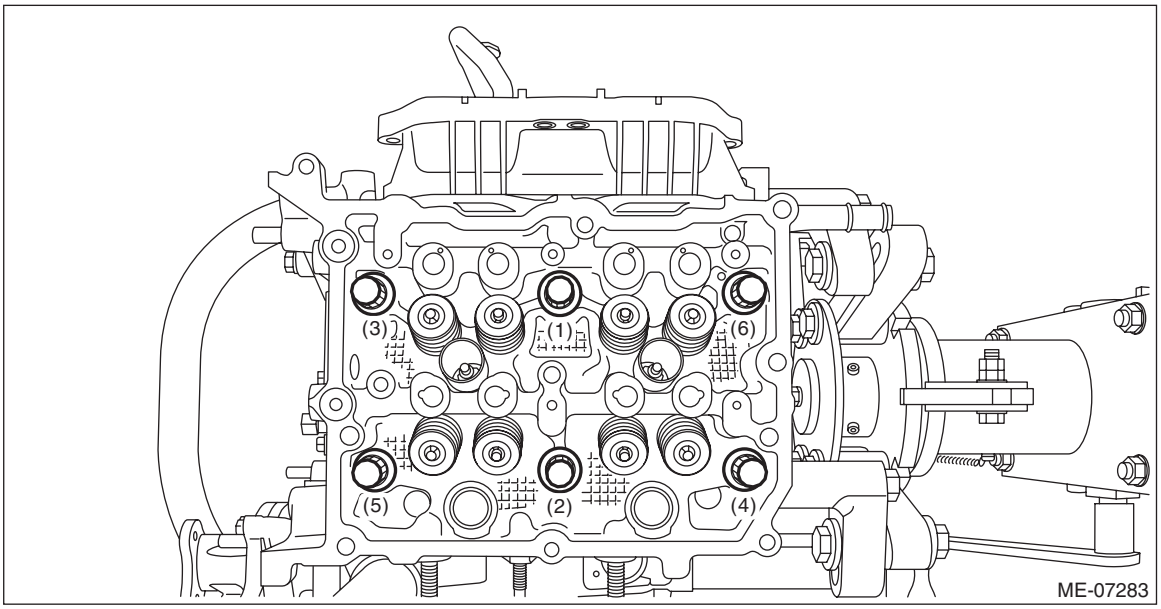
(4) Loosen all cylinder head bolts by 360° in the numerical order as shown in the figure.



(5) Tighten all bolts with torque of 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb) in numerical sequence as shown in the figure.

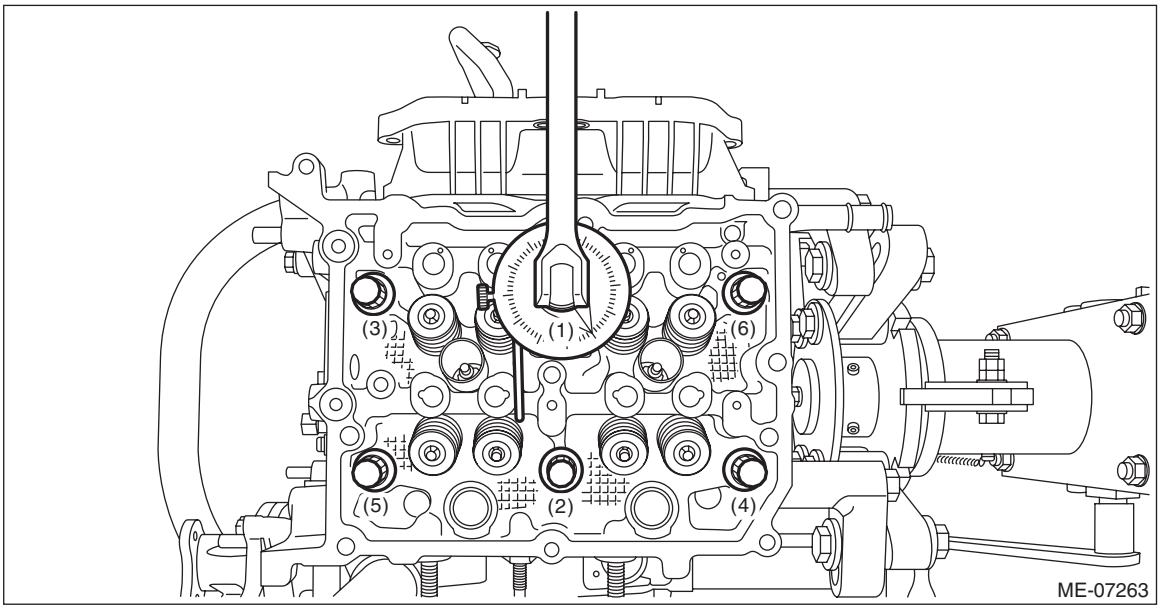


(6) Tighten all cylinder head bolts with a torque of 42 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.0 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.



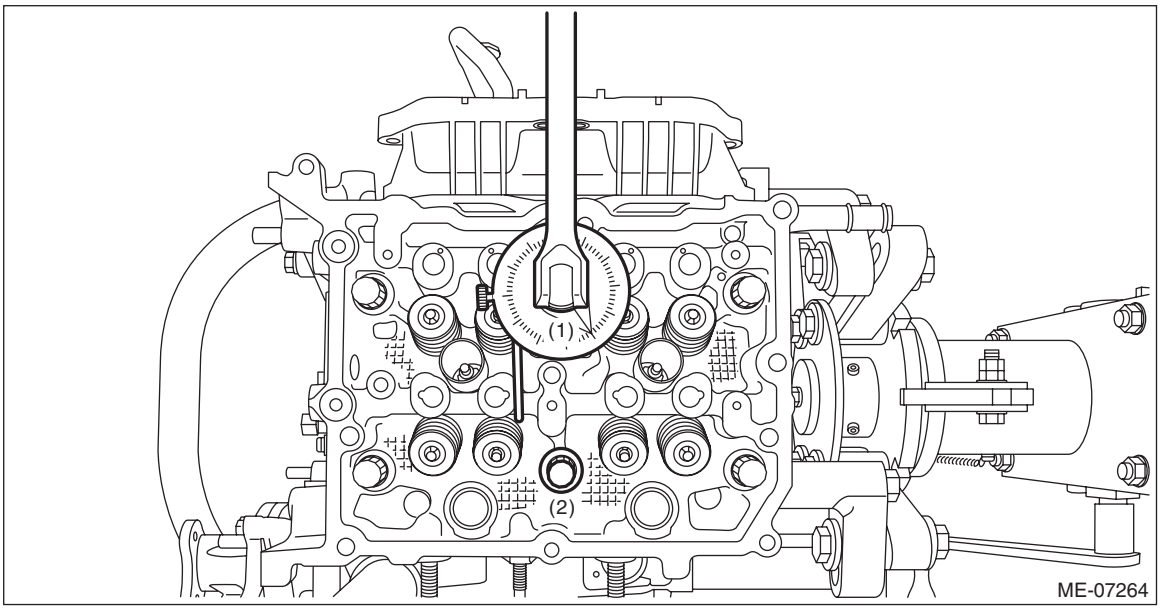
(7) Using angle gauge, tighten all cylinder head bolts with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening angle:
100°±2°



(8) Using angle gauge, tighten the cylinder head bolts (2 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

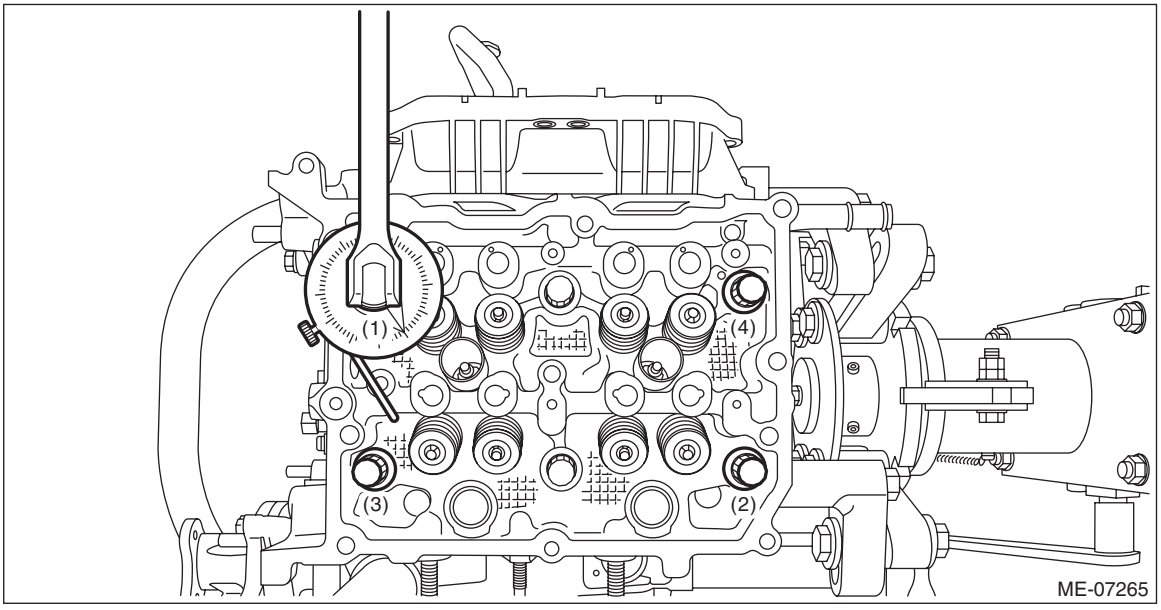
Tightening angle:
100°±2°



(9) Using angle gauge, tighten the cylinder head bolts (4 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
After tightening, if the liquid gasket is squeezed out onto the seal surface of the chain cover, completely remove any squeezed-out liquid gasket.

Tightening angle:
50°±2°



6) Set the part so that the installation surface of the intake manifold is on the upper side.

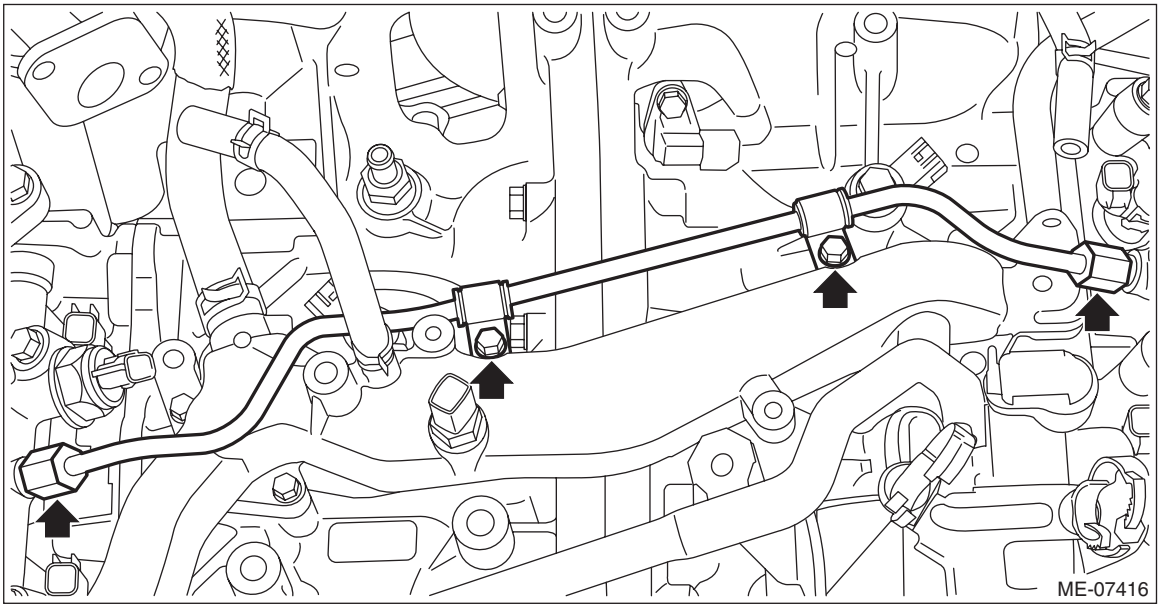
7) When the cylinder head LH has been disassembled

NOTE:
When the cylinder head LH has been disassembled, perform the following steps also.
(1) Install the fuel injector LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-61, FUEL INJECTOR LH, INSTALLATION, Fuel Injector.>
(2) Install the tumble generator valve assembly LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, INSTALLATION, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

8) Install the A/C compressor. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-189, CAM CARRIER LH, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>

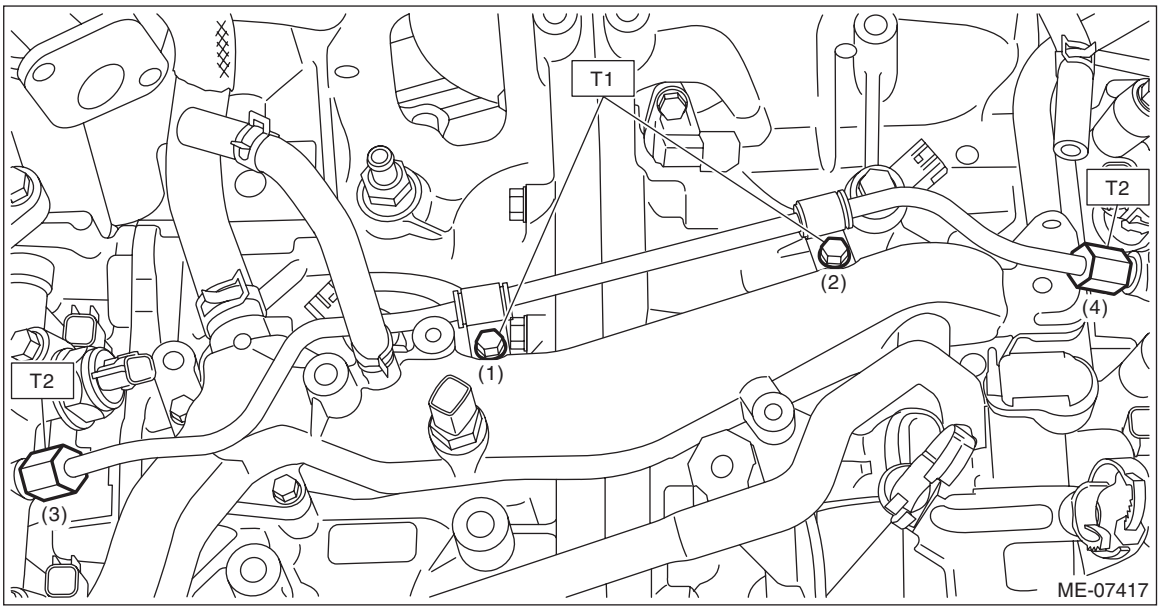
9) Install the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly to the water pipe assembly and fuel injector pipe.
(1) Set the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly to the water pipe assembly and fuel injector pipe, and temporarily tighten the bolt and flare nut which secure the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly to the water pipe assembly and fuel injector pipe.

NOTE:
Use a new high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly.



(2) Tighten the bolts and flare nuts which secure the high-pressure fuel delivery pipe assembly to the water pipe assembly and fuel injector pipe in numerical order as shown in the figure.

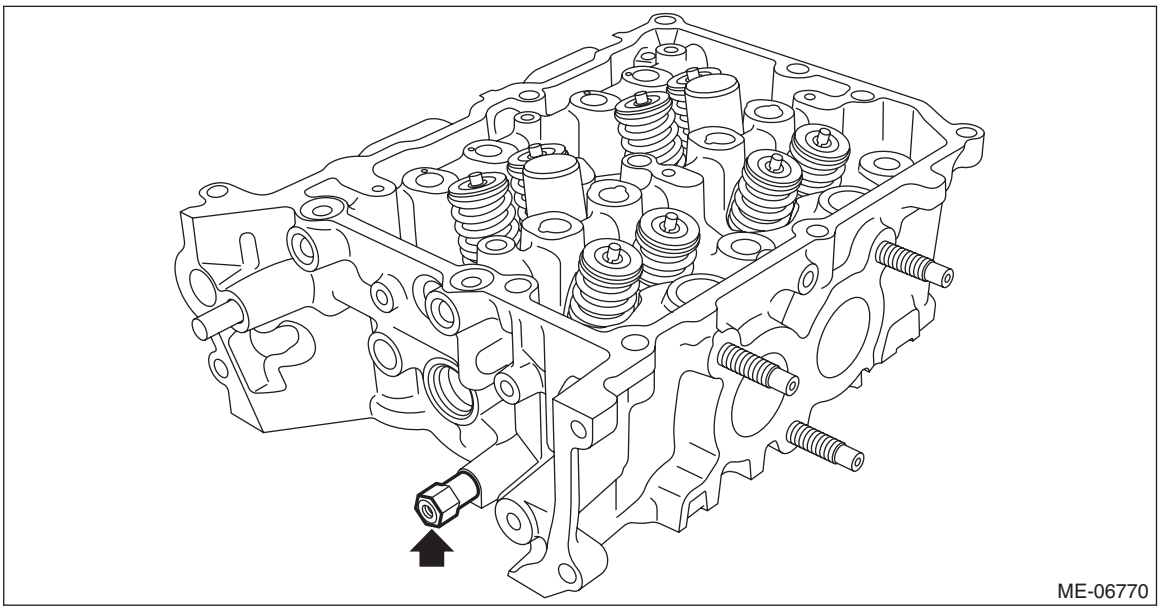
Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
T2: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



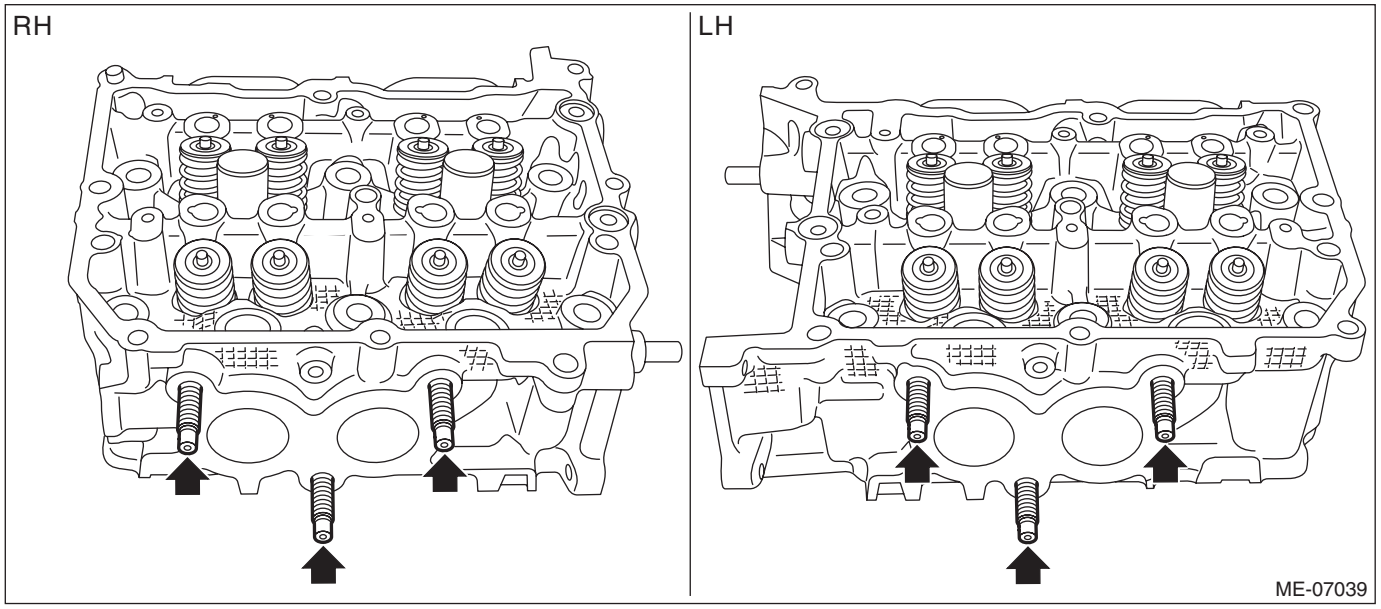
10) Install the cam carrier LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-189, CAM CARRIER LH, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>
11) Install the rocker cover LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-161, ROCKER COVER LH, INSTALLATION, Rocker Cover.>
12) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-97, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>
13) Install the engine wiring harness. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-90, INSTALLATION, Engine Wiring Harness.>
14) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-29, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
15) Install the engine to the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, INSTALLATION, Engine Assembly.>

C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the chain cover securing bolt from the cylinder head LH.



2) Remove the stud bolts from the cylinder head.



3) Remove the valve collet, valve, valve spring retainer, valve spring and valve spring seat from the cylinder head RH.

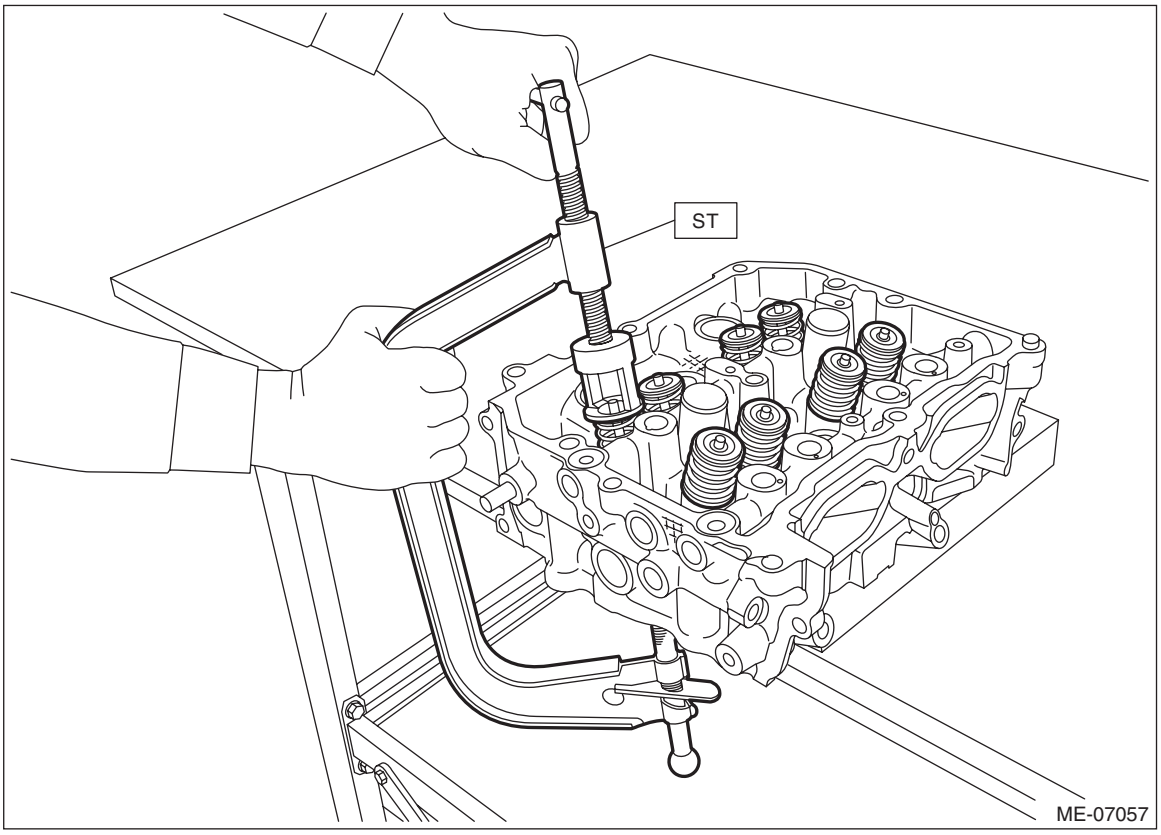
WARNING:
Metallic sodium is encapsulated in the exhaust valve. Metallic sodium is a strong alkaline material and thus prone to serious chemical reaction. When handling or disposing of the valve, be sure to confirm "DISPOSAL". <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-264, DISPOSAL, Cylinder Head.>

CAUTION:
During work, place a waste cloth, etc. to avoid scratching the mating surface of the cylinder head RH.

NOTE:
- Mark each part to prevent confusion.
- Keep all the removed parts in order for re-installing in their original positions.

(1) Compress the valve spring and remove the valve collet using ST.

ST 0920287002000 REMOVER AND REPLACER



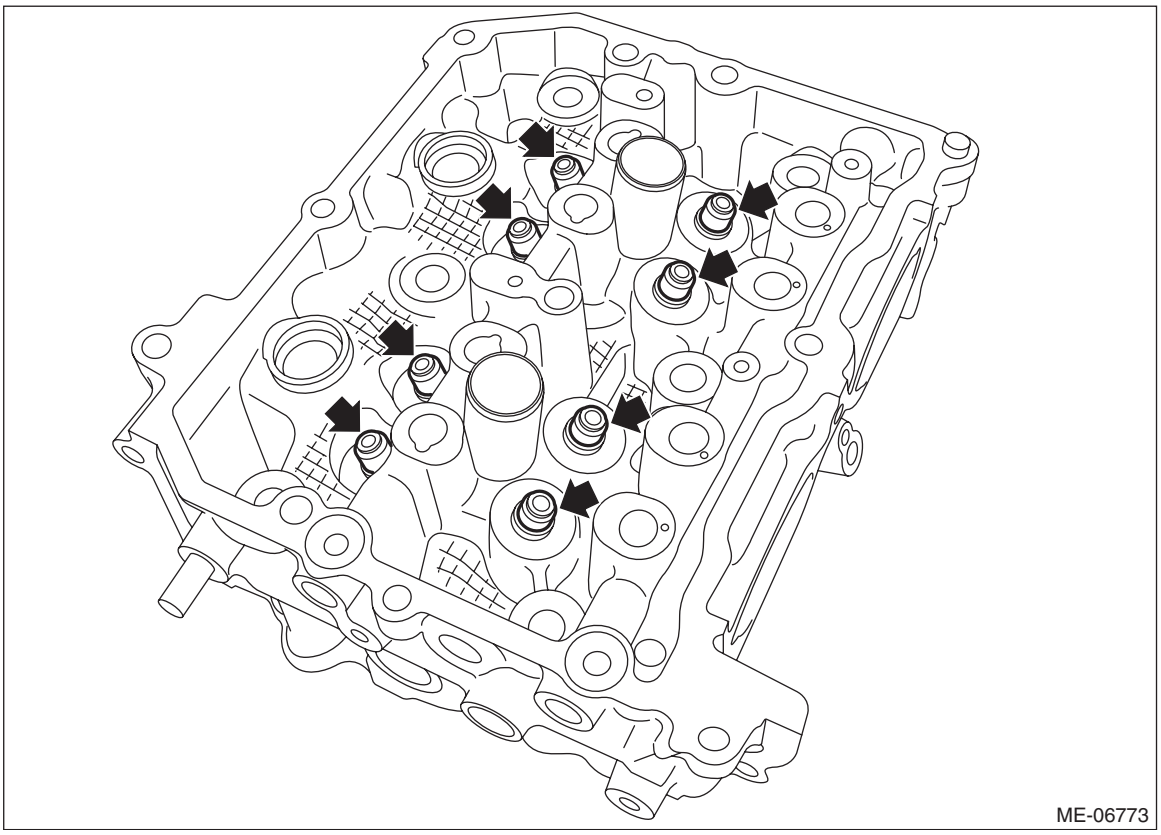
(2) Remove valve, valve spring retainer, valve spring and valve spring seat.

4) Remove the valve collet, valve, valve spring retainer, valve spring and valve spring seat from the cylinder head LH.

5) Remove the valve oil seals from valve guides of cylinder head RH.

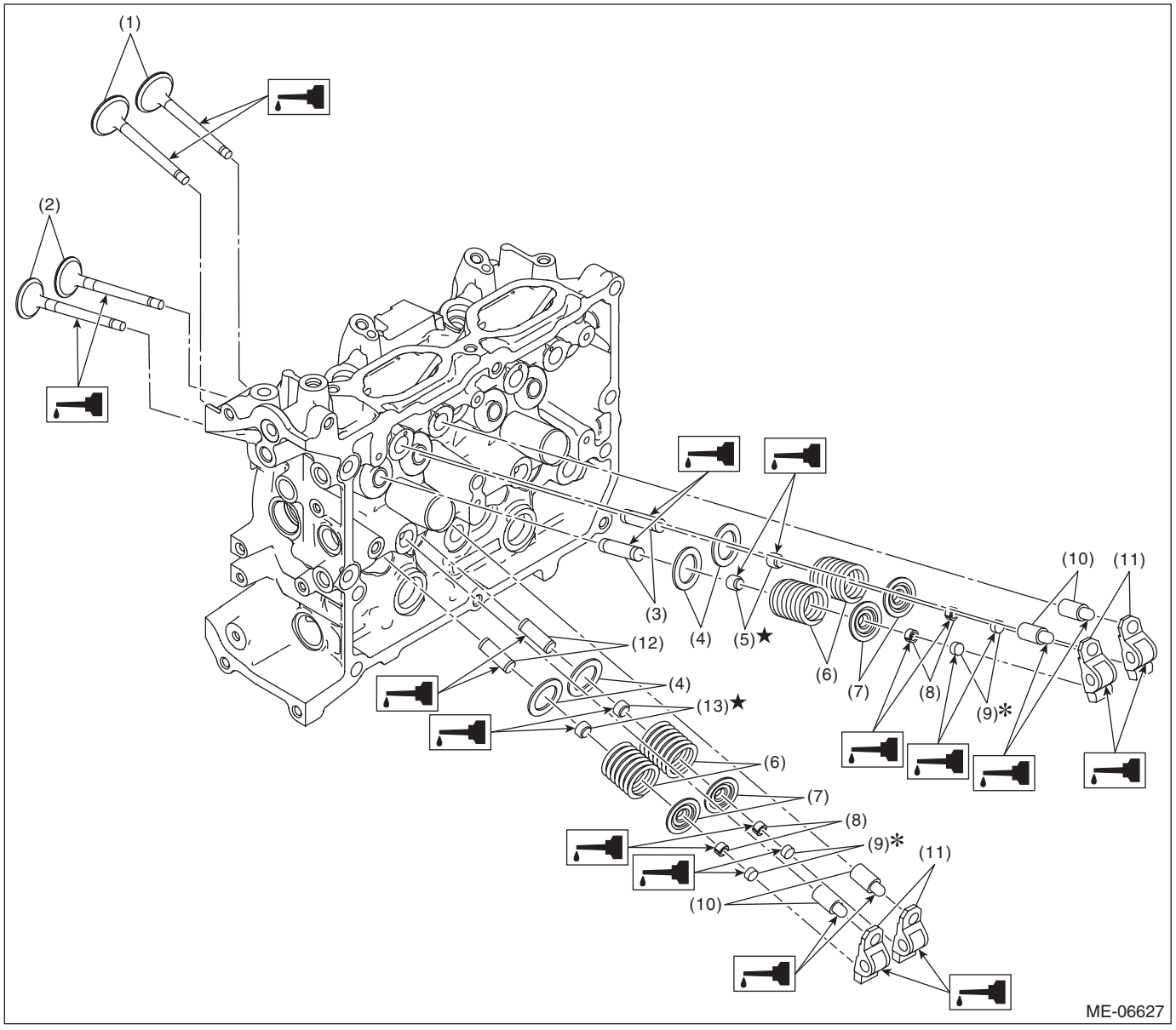
CAUTION:
• During work, place a waste cloth, etc. to avoid scratching the mating surface of the cylinder head RH.
• Use special care not to damage the cylinder head RH and guide during work.

NOTE:
For removal of valve guide, refer to INSPECTION. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-244, VALVE & VALVE GUIDE, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>



6) For cylinder head LH, remove the valve oil seal in the same manner.

D: ASSEMBLY



(1) Exhaust valve
(2) Intake valve
(3) Intake valve guide
(4) Valve spring seat
(5) Intake valve oil seal
(6) Valve spring
(7) Valve spring retainer
(8) Valve collet
(9) Valve shim
(10) Roller rocker arm pivot
(11) Roller rocker arm
(12) Exhaust valve guide
(13) Exhaust valve oil seal

1) Using the ST, install the valve oil seals to valve guides of cylinder head RH.

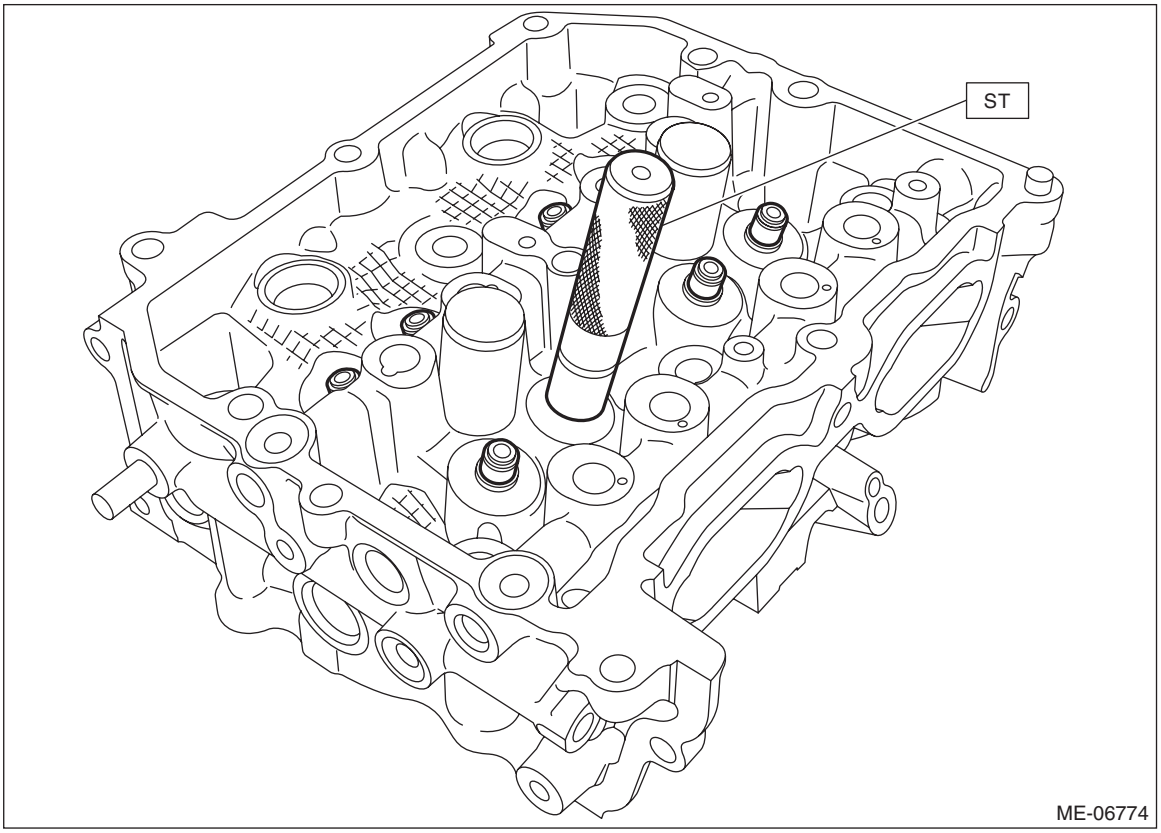
CAUTION:
• During work, place a waste cloth, etc. to avoid scratching the mating surface of the cylinder head RH.
• Use special care not to damage the cylinder head RH and guide during work.
• When installing the valve oil seal, press the ST with hands to install it and never drive the ST with a plastic hammer, otherwise the valve oil seal can be damaged.

NOTE:
- Use a new valve oil seal.
- Apply engine oil to valve oil seal before installing.
- The intake valve oil seals and exhaust valve oil seals are distinguished by their colors.

Identification colors:
Intake [Gray]
Exhaust [Green]

• For installation of valve guide, refer to INSPECTION. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-244, VALVE & VALVE GUIDE, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>

ST 18261AA010 VALVE OIL SEAL GUIDE



2) For cylinder head LH, install the valve oil seal in the same manner.
3) Install the valve spring seat, valve spring, valve spring retainer, valve and valve collet to the cylinder head RH.

CAUTION:
During work, place a waste cloth, etc. to avoid scratching the mating surface of the cylinder head RH.

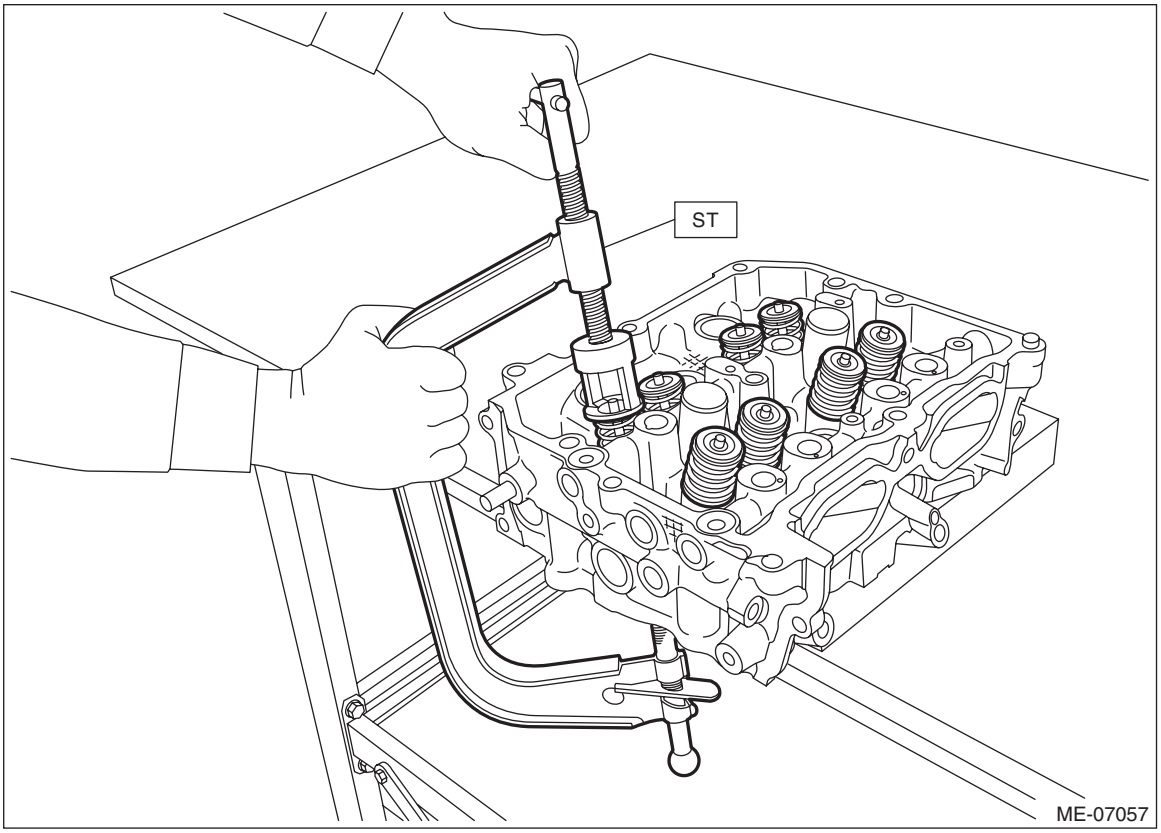
(1) Set the valve spring seat, valve spring and valve spring retainer onto the cylinder head RH.

NOTE:
Be sure to install the valve spring with its close-coiled end facing the cylinder head side.

(2) Coat the valve stem of each valve with engine oil and insert the valve into valve guide.

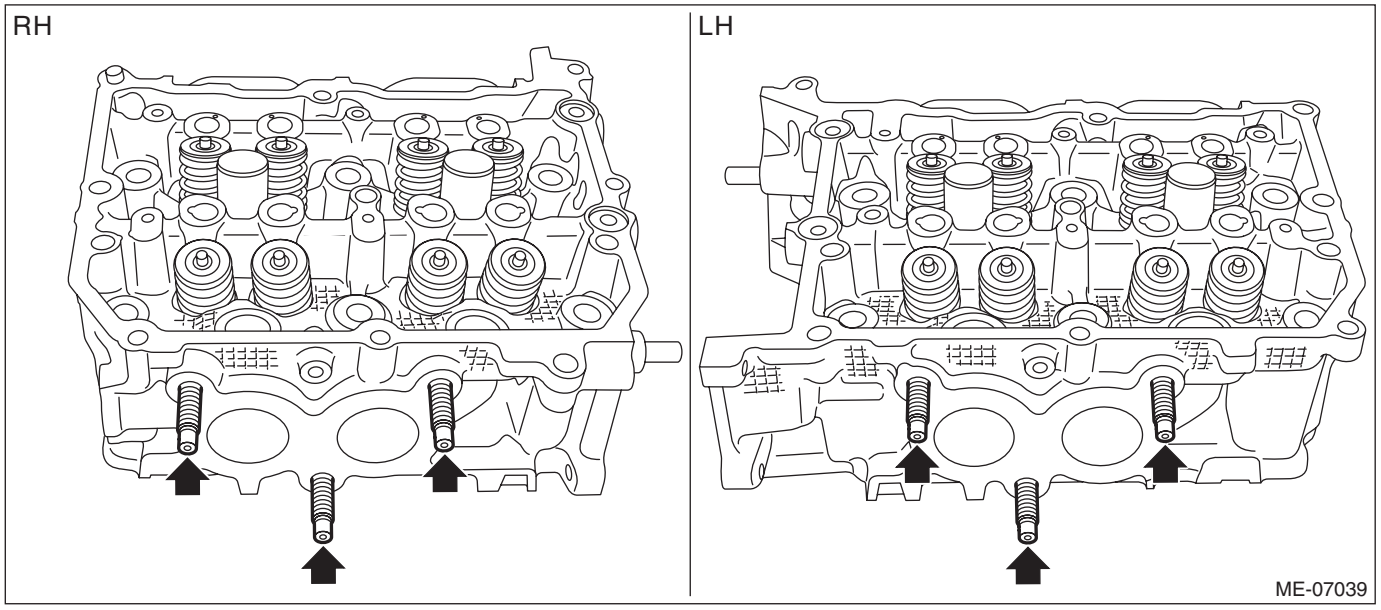
NOTE:
When inserting the valve into valve guide, use special care not to damage the oil seal lip.

(3) Compress the valve spring and install the valve collet using ST.
ST 0920287002000 REMOVER AND REPLACER



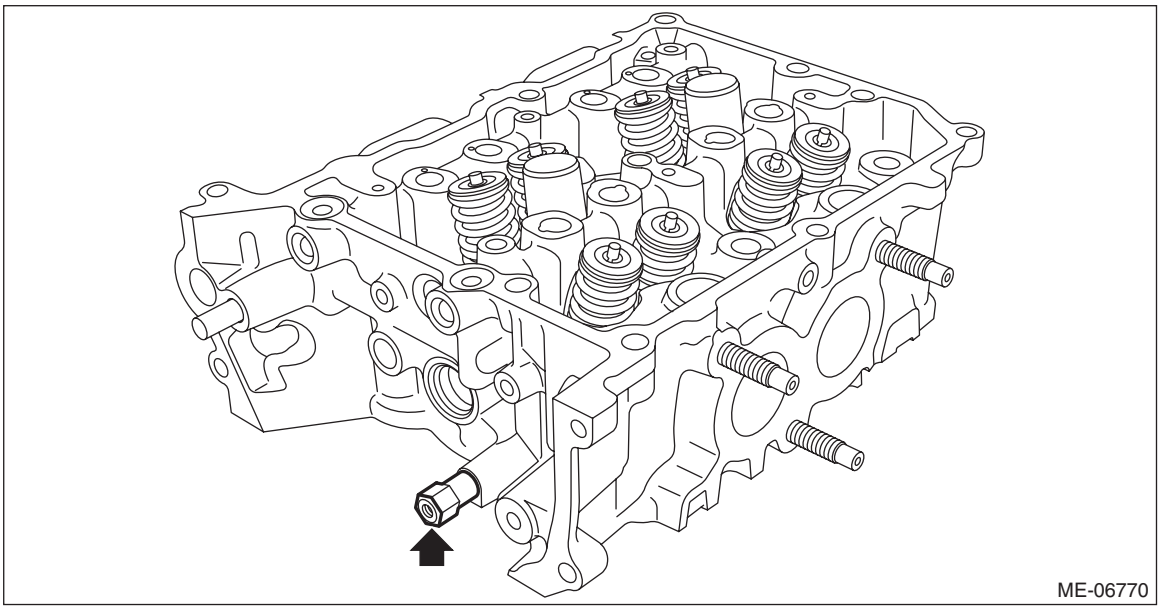
4) Install the valve spring seat, valve spring, valve spring retainer, valve and valve collet to the cylinder head LH.
5) Lightly tap the valve spring retainer with a plastic hammer, and make sure that the valve collet is securely attached.
6) Install the stud bolts onto cylinder heads.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



7) Install the chain cover securing bolt to the cylinder head LH.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



E: INSPECTION

1. CYLINDER HEAD

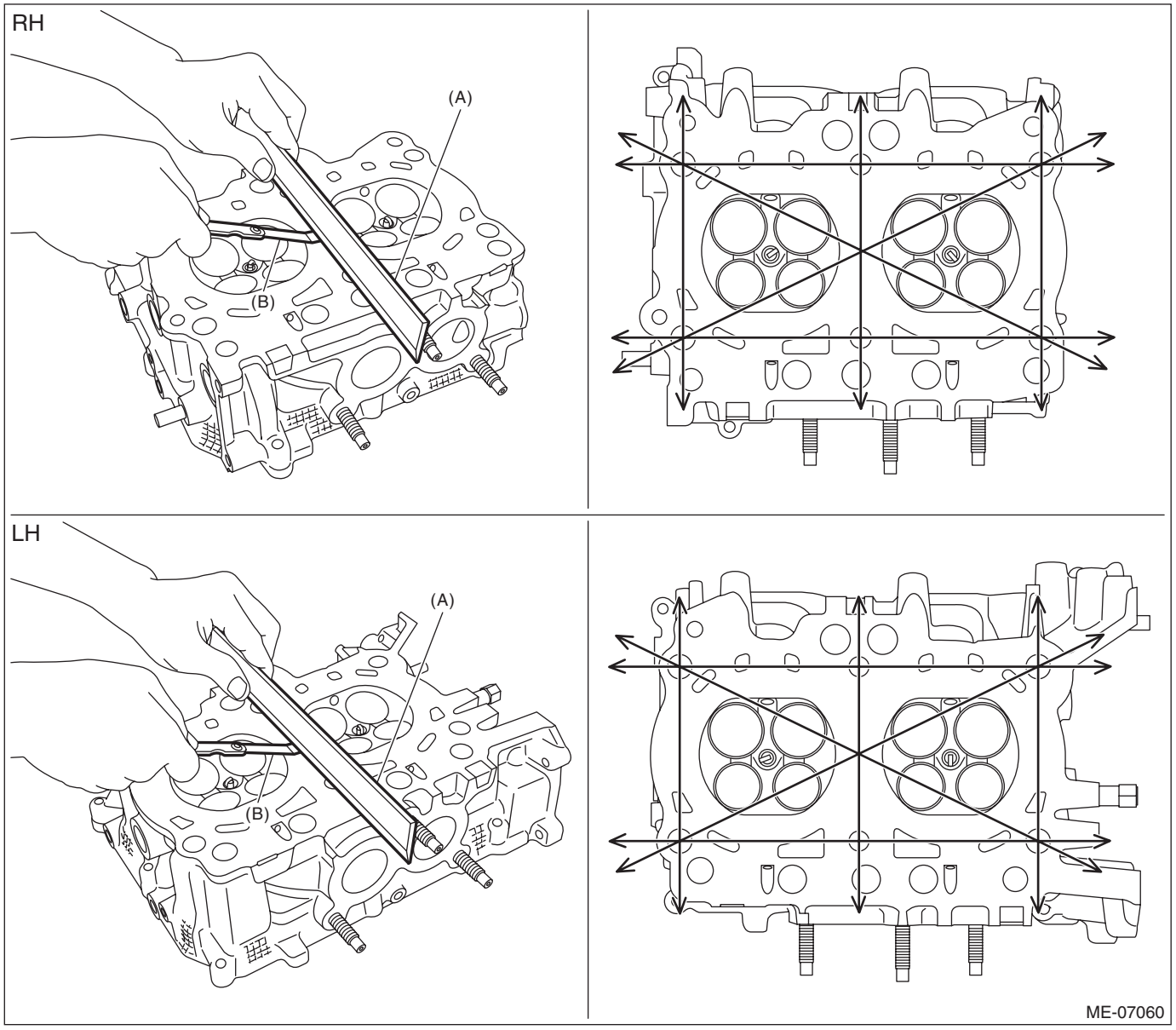
1) Visually inspect to make sure that there are no cracks, scratches or other damage.
2) Use liquid penetrant tester on the important sections to check for fissures.
3) Check that there are no marks of gas leaking or water leaking on gasket attachment surface.
4) Check the warping of the cylinder head mating surface that mates with cylinder block at the locations shown in the figure using a straight edge (A) and thickness gauge (B). If it exceeds the limit, correct the surface by grinding it with a surface grinder or replace the cylinder head.

NOTE:
• Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
• If there is warpage on the cylinder head mating surface, the cylinder head bolt tightening torque and angle tightening may be improper. When installing the cylinder head, make sure that tightening torque and angle tightening work is performed precisely according to the operation procedures.
• When the cylinder head is replaced, lap each valve. Refer to “VALVE SEAT” for lapping. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-255, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>

Cylinder head warpage:
Limit
0.035 mm (0.0014 in)

Cylinder head grinding limit:
To 98.4 mm (3.874 in)

Cylinder head height:
Standard
98.5 mm (3.878 in)


RH
(A)
(B)
LH
(A)
(B)
ME-07060

2. VALVE & VALVE GUIDE

WARNING:
Metallic sodium is encapsulated in the exhaust valve. Metallic sodium is a strong alkaline material and thus prone to serious chemical reaction. When handling or disposing of the valve, be sure to confirm "DISPOSAL". <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-264, DISPOSAL, Cylinder Head.>
1) Check the valve flange and stem for damage, wear or deformation.
2) Measure the thickness "H" of valve head edge as shown in the figure using a caliper gauge. If it is not within the standard, replace the valve.

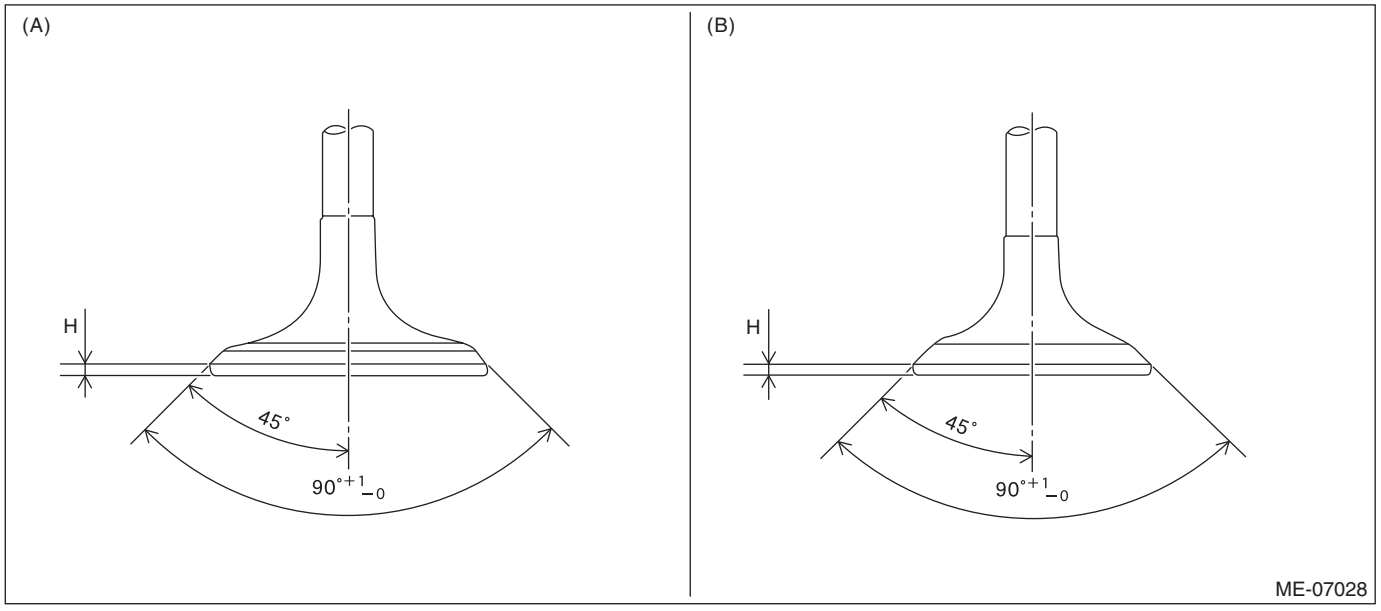
NOTE:
- It is possible to differentiate between the intake valve and the exhaust valve by their overall length.

Valve overall length:
Intake
103.3 mm (4.067 in)
Exhaust
95.45 mm (3.758 in)
- When the valve is replaced, lap the valve. Refer to "VALVE SEAT" for lapping. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-255, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>

Valve head edge thickness H:

Intake (A)
Standard
0.8 — 1.2 mm (0.031 — 0.047 in)

Exhaust (B)
Standard
1.0 — 1.4 mm (0.039 — 0.055 in)



3) Check the clearance between valve and valve guide. Check the clearance between valve and valve guide by measuring the outer diameter of valve stem and the inner diameter of valve guide respectively.

(1) Measure the outer diameter of valve stem with a micrometer. If it is not within the standard, replace the valve.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the outer diameter of the valve stem at the six locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.
- When the valve is replaced, lap the valve. Refer to “VALVE SEAT” for lapping. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-255, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>

Valve stem outer diameter:

Intake

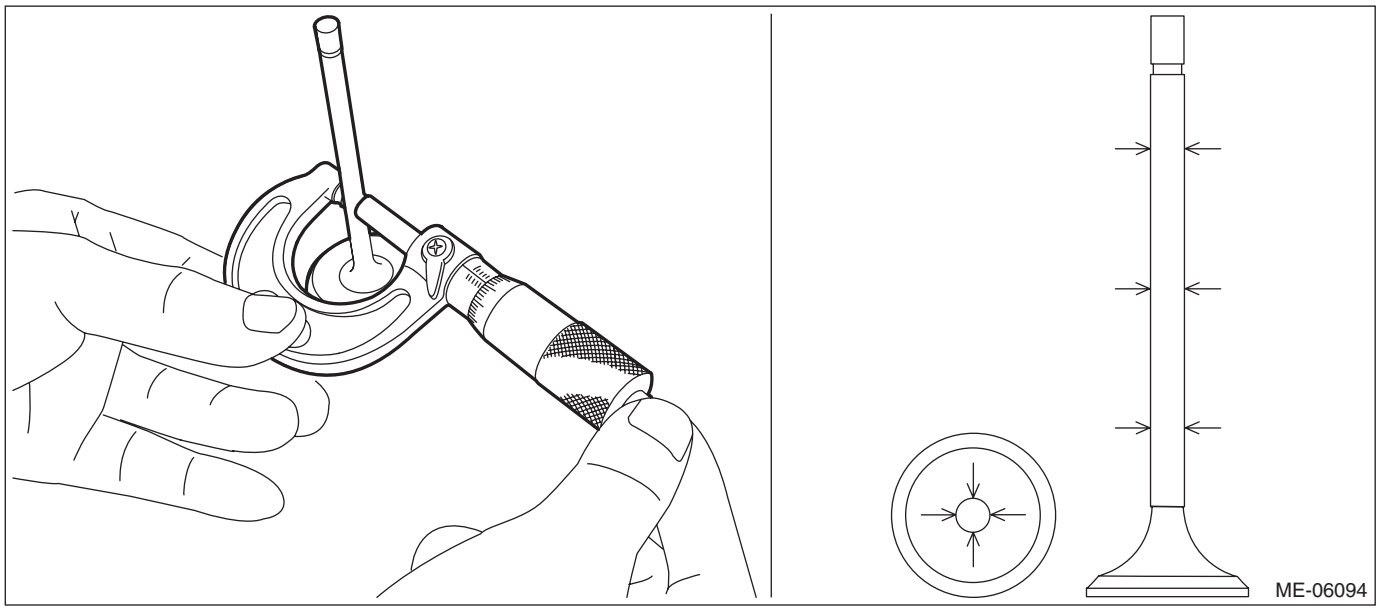
Standard

5.455 — 5.470 mm (0.2148 — 0.2154 in)

Exhaust

Standard

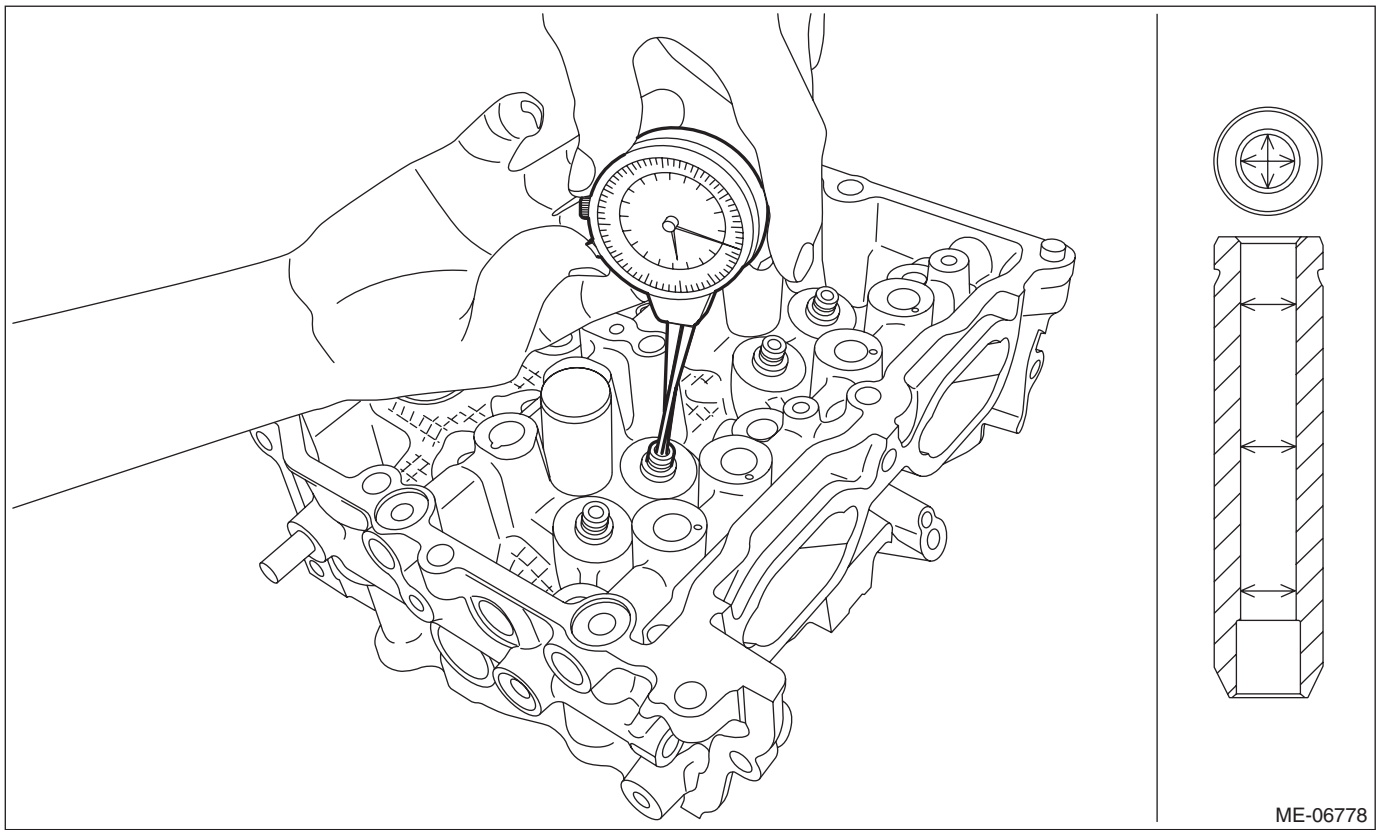
5.445 — 5.460 mm (0.2144 — 0.2150 in)



(2) Using a caliper gauge, measure the inner diameter of valve guide. If it is not within the standard, replace the valve guide. For replacement procedure, refer to step 4).

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the inner diameter of the valve guide at the six locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.

Valve guide inner diameter:
Standard
5.500 — 5.512 mm (0.2165 — 0.2170 in)



(3) Calculate the clearance between valve and valve guide.

Clearance between valve and valve guide:

Intake
Standard
0.030 — 0.057 mm (0.0012 — 0.0022 in)

Exhaust
Standard
0.040 — 0.067 mm (0.0016 — 0.0026 in)

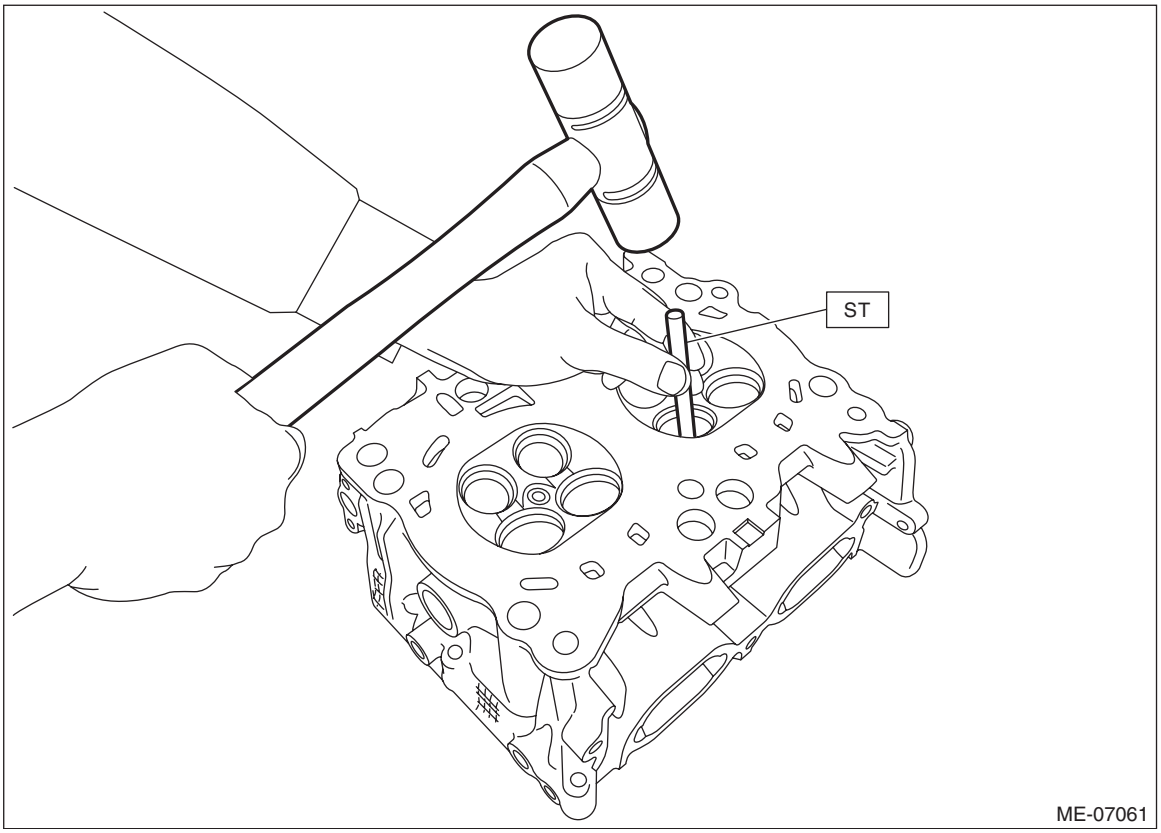
4) If the clearance between valve and valve guide exceeds the standard, replace the valve or valve guide, whichever shows the greater amount of wear or damage. For replacement procedure of valve guide, refer to the following.

NOTE:
When the valve is replaced, lap the valve. Refer to “VALVE SEAT” for lapping. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-255, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>

(1) Insert ST into the valve guide with the combustion chamber upward and remove the valve guide using plastic hammer.

CAUTION:
- **Place a wood board wrapped with a waste cloth to stabilize the cylinder head before work.**
- **Use special care not to damage the cylinder head during work.**
- **Always strike the ST vertically with a plastic hammer. Otherwise, the ST can be damaged.**

ST 499765700 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER AND INSTALLER

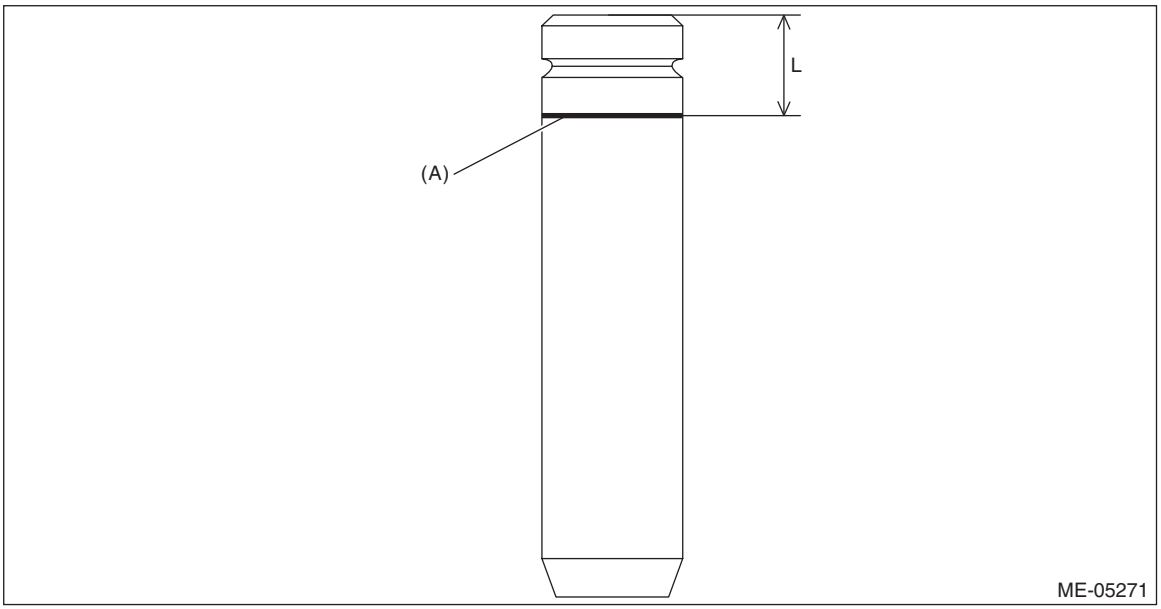


(2) Before installing the valve guide, make sure that neither scratches nor damages exist on the inner surface of valve guide installation holes of cylinder head.

(3) Draw a reference line (A) for insert on the valve guide using a marker as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
- Use a new valve guide.
- A reference line for insert is used as a guide when tapping-in the valve guide.

Valve guide inserting reference line position L:
15 mm (0.5906 in)

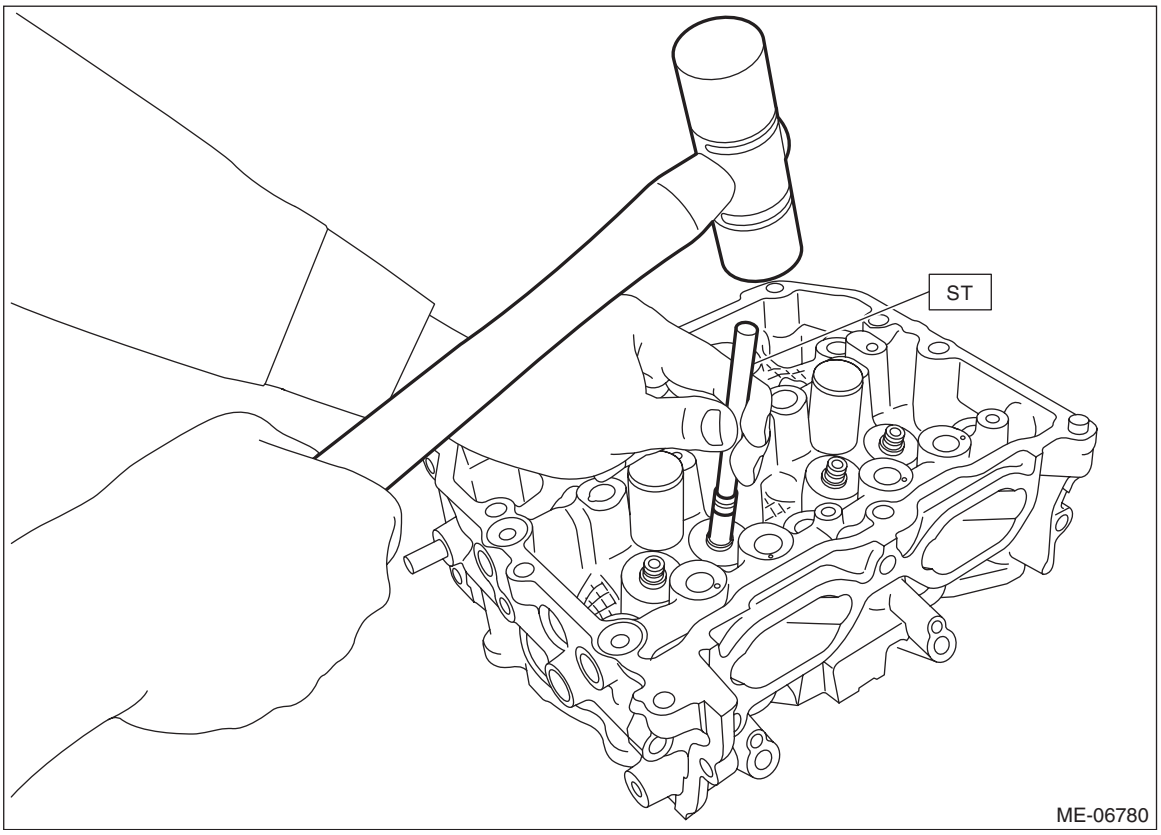


(4) Apply a enough coat of engine oil to the valve guide, and set the valve guide on the cylinder head with the combustion chamber downward.

(5) Insert the ST into the valve guide, and tap-in the valve guide to the reference line (A) for insert using plastic hammer.

CAUTION:
- **During work, place a waste cloth, etc. to avoid scratching the mating surface of the cylinder head.**
- **Use special care not to damage the cylinder head during work.**
- **Always strike the ST vertically with a plastic hammer. Otherwise, the ST can be damaged.**

ST 499765700 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER AND INSTALLER

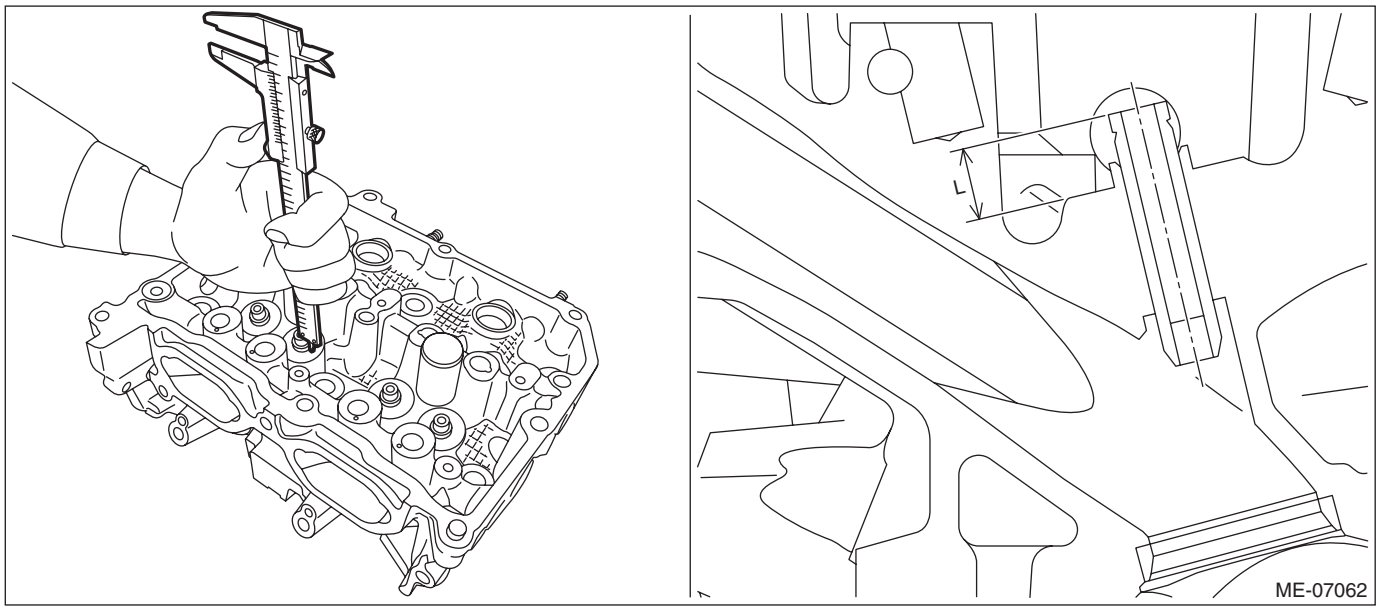


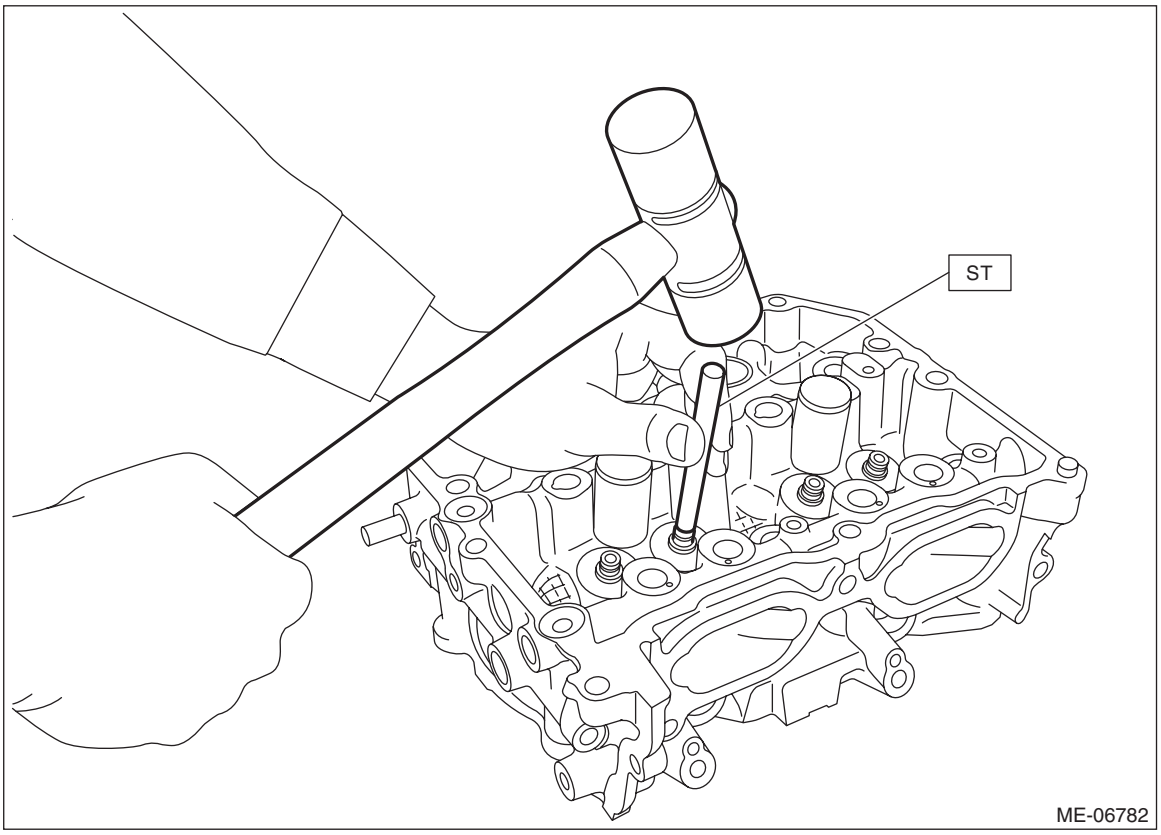
(6) Measure the valve guide protrusion amount “L” as shown in the figure using a caliper gauge. Insert the ST into the valve guide again, and tap-in the valve guide so that it is positioned within standard by referring to the measured value using plastic hammer.

CAUTION:
- **During work, place a waste cloth, etc. to avoid scratching the mating surface of the cylinder head.**
- **Use special care not to damage the cylinder head during work.**
- **Always strike the ST vertically with a plastic hammer. Otherwise, the ST can be damaged.**

NOTE:
Be careful not to tap-in excessively by repeating the steps of Tapping-in → Measurement → Tapping-in → Measurement … when installing the valve guide.
ST 499765700 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER AND INSTALLER

Valve guide protrusion amount L:
Standard
11.4 — 11.8 mm (0.449 — 0.465 in)



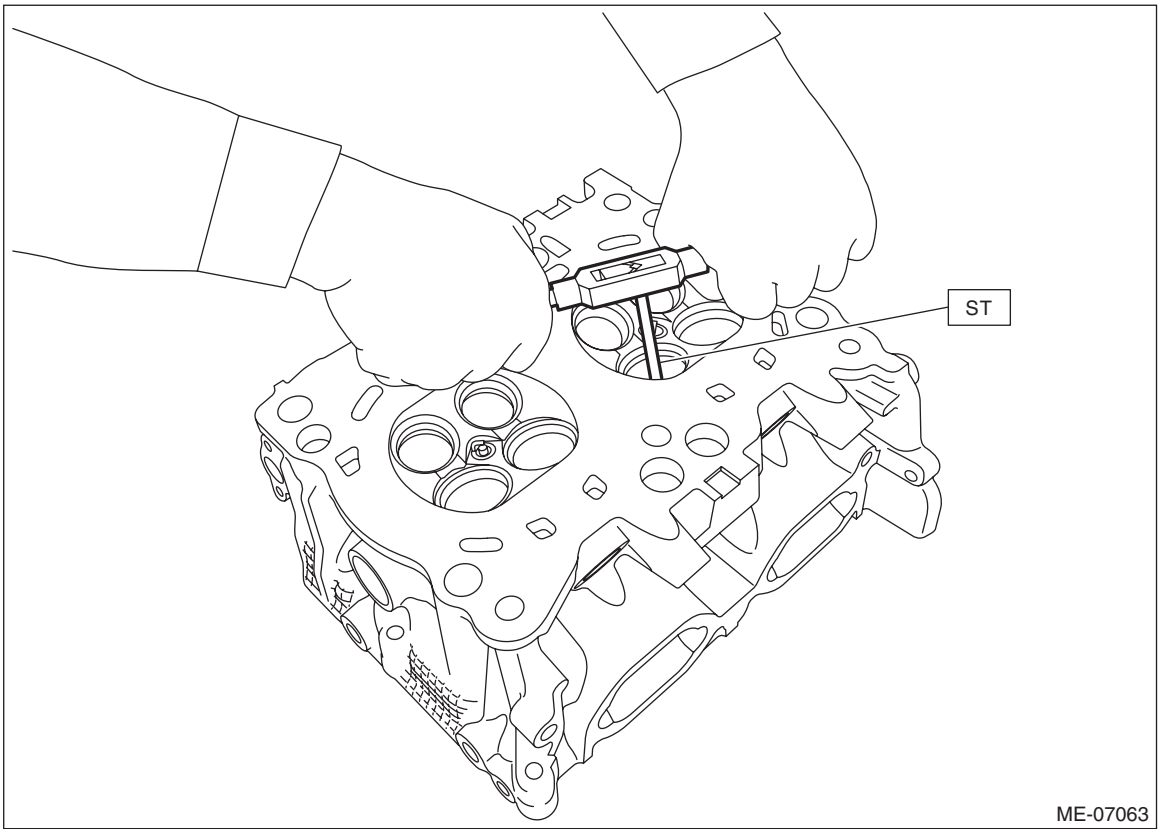

ST
ME-06782

(7) Ream the inside of valve guide with the combustion chamber upward using the ST. Put the ST in valve guide, and rotate the ST slowly clockwise while pushing it lightly. Bring the ST back while rotating it clockwise.

CAUTION:
- **Place a wood board wrapped with a waste cloth to stabilize the cylinder head before work.**
- **Use special care not to damage the cylinder head during work.**

NOTE:
- Apply engine oil to the ST.
- If the inner surface of valve guide is damaged, the edge of ST should be slightly ground with oil stone.
- If the inner surface of valve guide becomes lustrous and the ST does not chip, use a new ST or remedy the ST.

ST 499765900 VALVE GUIDE REAMER



(8) After reaming, clean the valve guide to remove chips.
(9) Check the seating width between valve and valve seat. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-255, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>

3. VALVE & VALVE SHIM

WARNING:
Metallic sodium is encapsulated in the exhaust valve. Metallic sodium is a strong alkaline material and thus prone to serious chemical reaction. When handling or disposing of the valve, be sure to confirm "DISPOSAL". <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-264, DISPOSAL, Cylinder Head.>

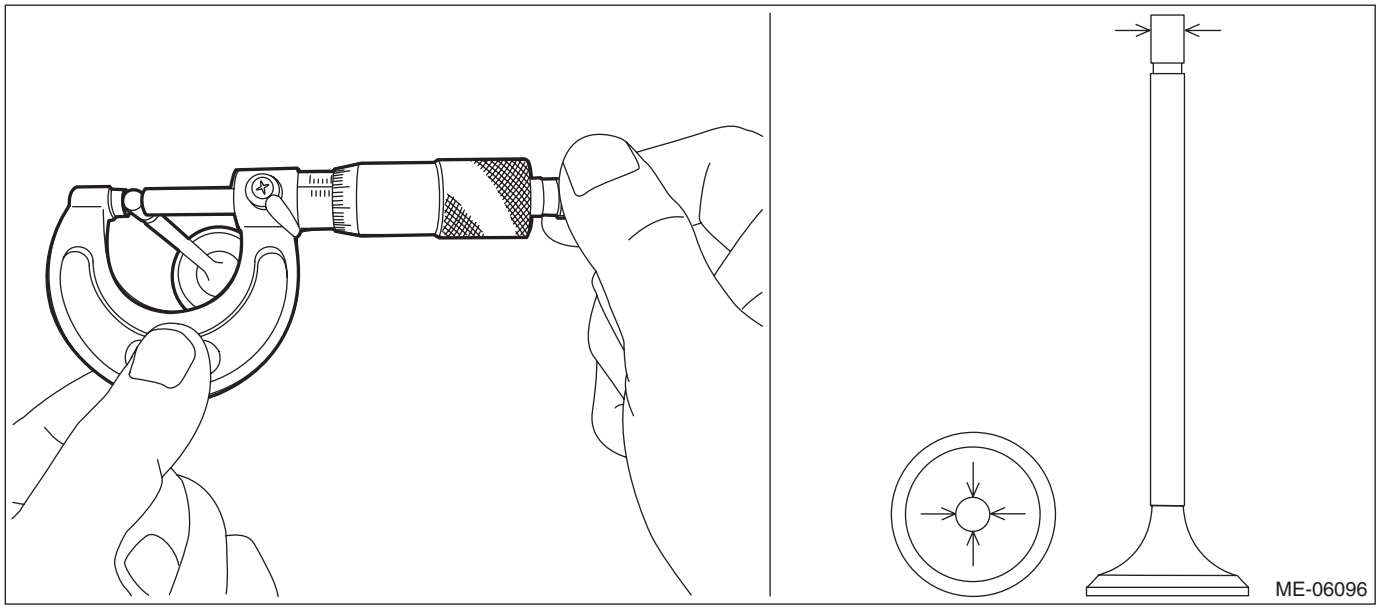
1) Visually check the valve shim for damage.
2) Check the clearance between valve and valve shim. Check the clearance between valve and valve shim by measuring the outer diameter of valve stem end and the inner diameter of valve shim respectively.
   (1) Measure the outer diameter of valve stem end with a micrometer. If it is not within the standard, replace the valve.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the outer diameter of the valve stem end at the two locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.
- When the valve is replaced, lap the valve. Refer to "VALVE SEAT" for lapping. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-255, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>

Valve stem end outer diameter:

Intake
Standard
5.455 — 5.470 mm (0.2148 — 0.2154 in)

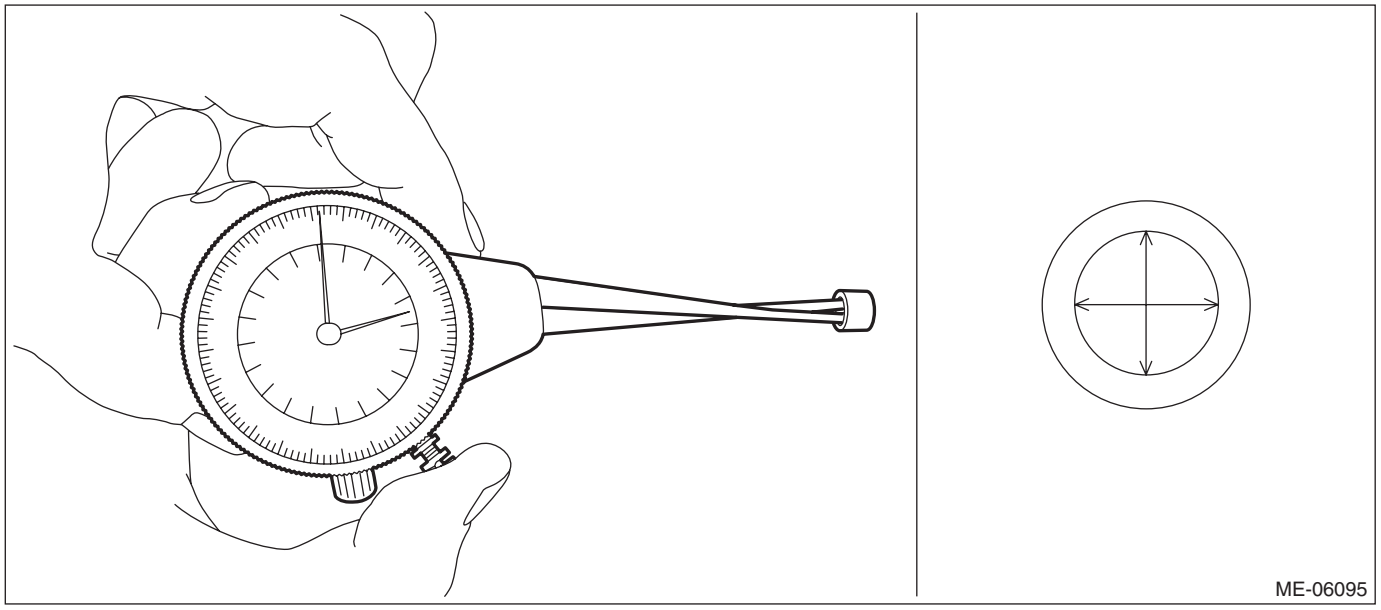
Exhaust
Standard
5.445 — 5.460 mm (0.2144 — 0.2150 in)



(2) Using a caliper gauge, measure the inner diameter of valve shim. If it is not within the standard, replace the valve shim.

NOTE:
• Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
• Measure the inner diameter of the valve shim at the two locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.
• If the valve shim has to be replaced, check the cam clearance and replace with the suitable valve shim. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-39, WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS REMOVED, INSPECTION, Cam Clearance.>

Valve shim inner diameter:
Standard
5.500 — 5.560 mm (0.2165 — 0.2189 in)



(3) Calculate the clearance between valve and valve shim. If the clearance exceeds the standard, replace the valve or valve shim, whichever shows the greater amount of wear or damage.

NOTE:
• When the valve is replaced, lap the valve. Refer to “VALVE SEAT” for lapping. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-255, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>
• If the valve shim has to be replaced, check the cam clearance and replace with the suitable valve shim. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-39, WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS REMOVED, INSPECTION, Cam Clearance.>

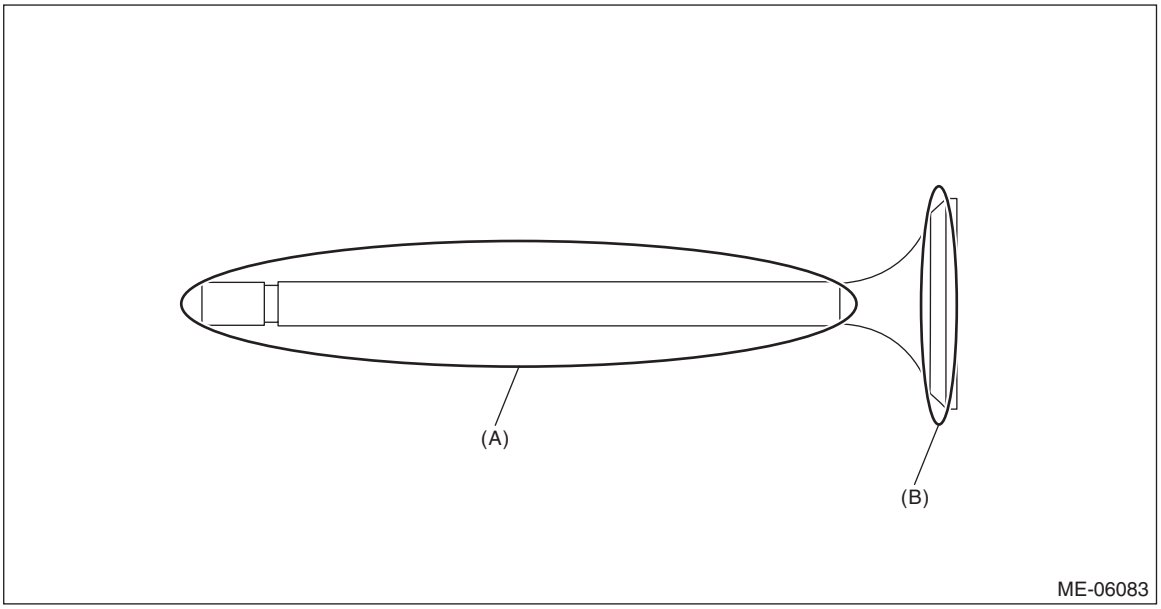
Clearance between valve and valve shim:

Intake
Standard
0.030 — 0.105 mm (0.0012 — 0.0041 in)

Exhaust
Standard
0.040 — 0.115 mm (0.0016 — 0.0045 in)

4. VALVE SEAT

1) Check the valve seat for damage and deformation.
2) Check the seating width and seating position between valve and valve seat for the intake valve seat and exhaust valve seat.
   (1) Clean the valve and valve seat.
   (2) Coat the stem (A) of the valve lightly with engine oil and apply red dye evenly on the valve face (B).



   (3) Using the valve lapper, slowly insert the valve with red dye applied into the valve guide. Lightly press the valve against the valve seat without turning the valve, and then slowly pull out the valve.

(4) Check the seating width “W” of valve seat as shown in the figure, using a caliper gauge. Check the seating width “W” between valve and valve seat by measuring the width of red dye on the seating surface of valve seat. If the seating width “W” between valve and valve seat is out of the standard, correct the seating surface of valve seat using the valve seat cutter. For correcting procedures of the valve seat seating surface, refer to step 3).

NOTE:
• When the red dye does not appear seamlessly on the valve seat seating surface, lap the valve. For lapping procedure, refer to step 4).
• When the red dye does not appear seamlessly on the valve seat seating surface even after lapping the valve, correct the valve seat seating surface using the valve seat cutter. For correcting procedures of the valve seat seating surface, refer to step 3).

Seating width W between valve and valve seat:

Intake

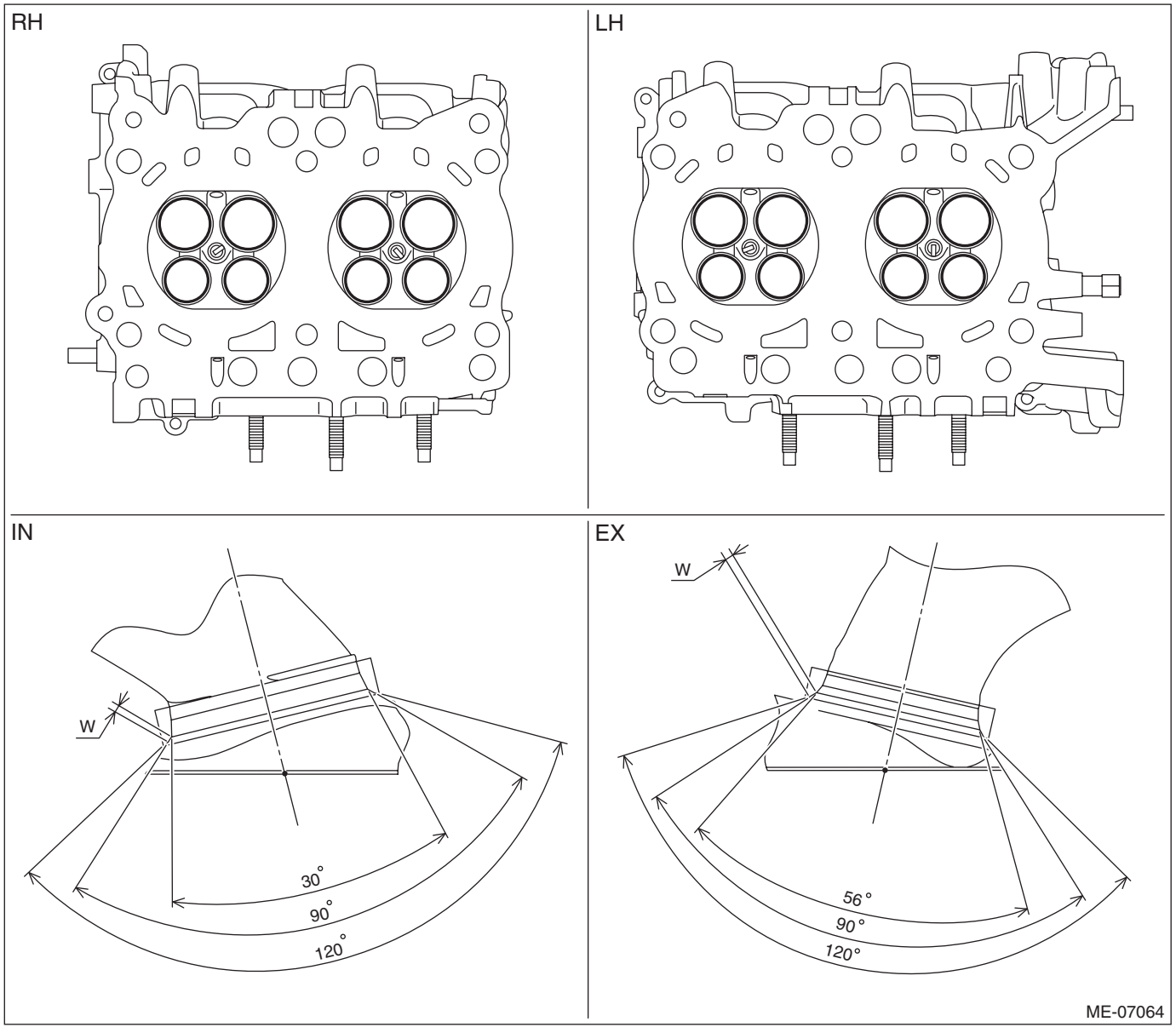
Standard

0.8 — 1.6 mm (0.031 — 0.063 in)

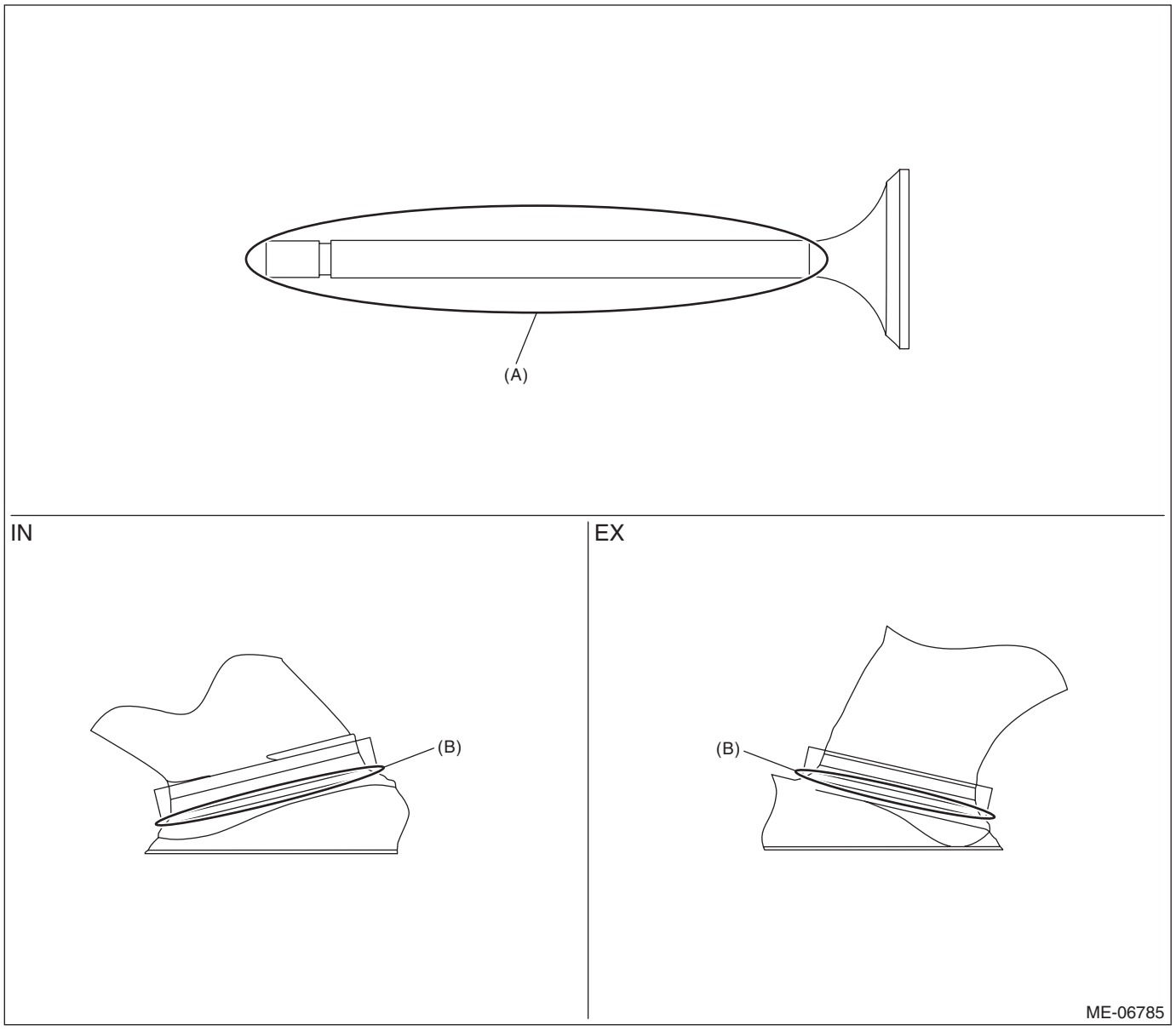
Exhaust

Standard

1.1 — 1.7 mm (0.043 — 0.067 in)



(5) Wipe off the red dye on the valve and valve seat completely.
(6) Coat the stem (A) of the valve lightly with engine oil and apply red dye evenly on the seating surface (B) between valve and valve seat.

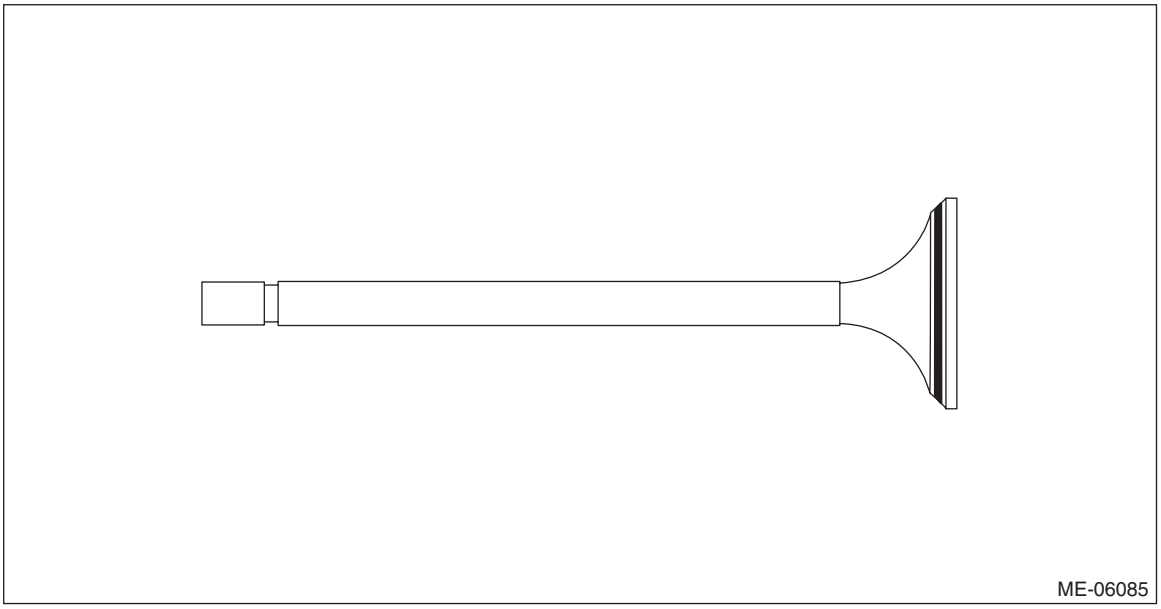


(7) Using the valve lapper, slowly insert the valve into the valve guide. Lightly press the valve against the valve seat without turning the valve, and then slowly pull out the valve.

(8) Check the seating position between valve and valve seat. Check the seating position between valve and valve seat by checking the position of red dye on the valve face. If the seating position between valve and valve seat is not at the center of valve face, correct the seating surface of valve seat using the valve seat cutter. For correcting procedures of the valve seat seating surface, refer to step 3).

Seating position between valve and valve seat:

Valve face center



(9) After inspection, wipe off the red dye completely.

3) When correcting the seating surfaces of valve seat

(1) Correct the seating angle between valve and valve seat using the 45° valve seat cuter.

NOTE:

• Select the size of the valve seat cutter by referring to the outer diameters of the intake valve and exhaust valve.

Valve outer diameter:

Intake

Standard

33.9 — 34.1 mm (1.335 — 1.343 in)

Exhaust

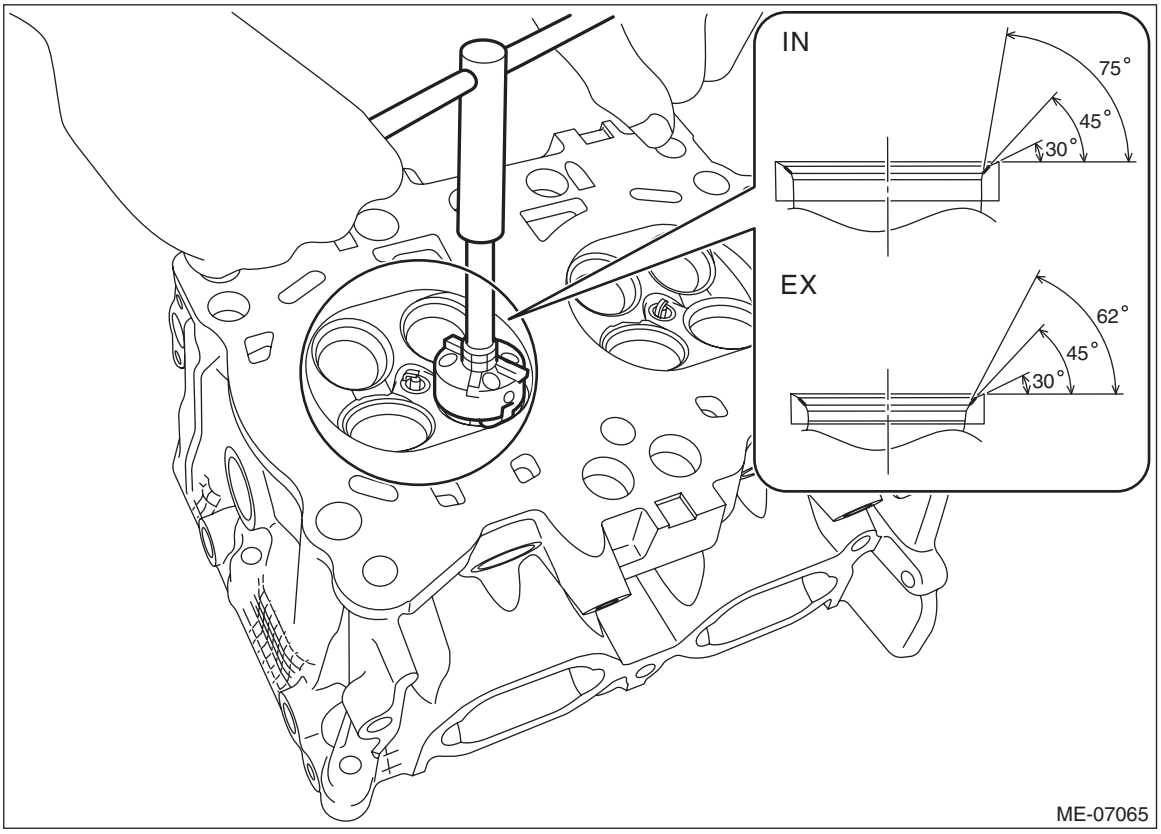
Standard

28.9 — 29.1 mm (1.138 — 1.146 in)

• Grind the seating surface so that the seating width between valve and valve seat becomes slightly larger than the standard value.

• Gradually reduce pressure at the end of grinding process in order to avoid creating a gap on the valve seat correcting surface.

Seating angle between valve and valve seat:
45°

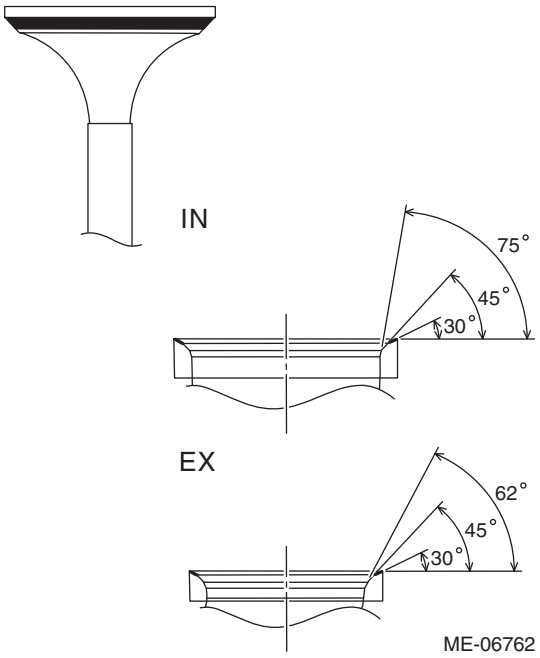
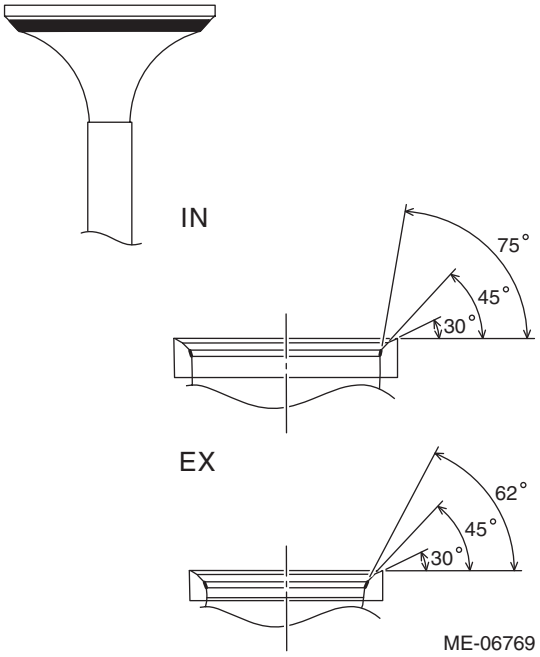


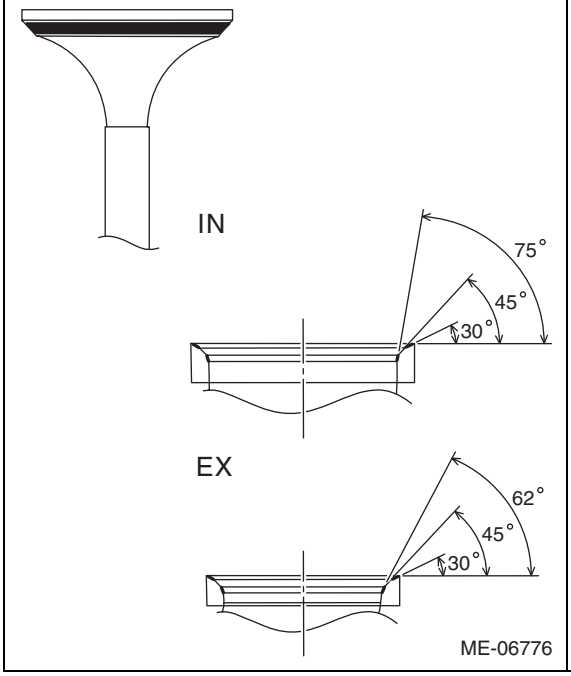
(2) Lap the valve. For lapping procedure of the valve, refer to step 4).
(3) Check the seating position between valve and valve seat. For inspection of the seating position between valve and valve seat, refer to step 2).

NOTE:
This procedure is necessary to select a seat cutter to be used in step (4).

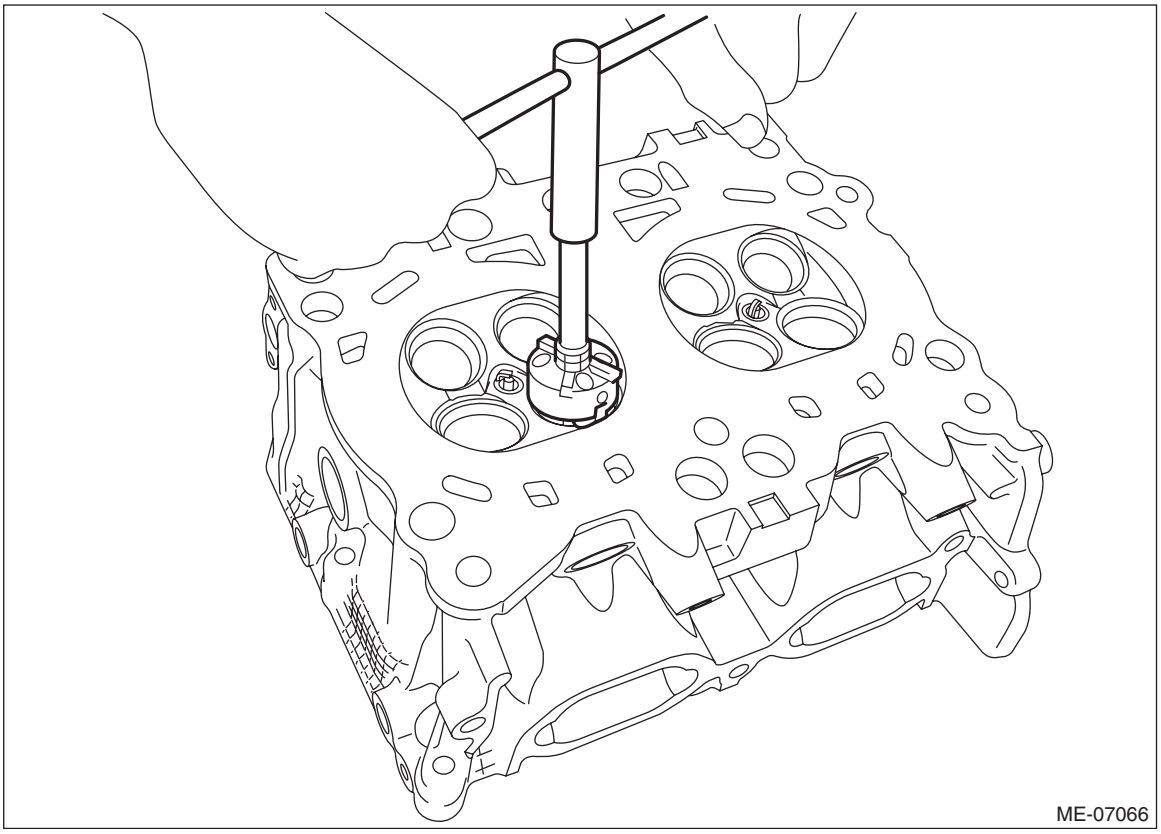
(4) Using the 30°, 75° (IN) or 62° (EX) seat cutter, correct the valve seat so that the seating width between valve and valve seat becomes the standard value.

NOTE:
- Select a proper valve seat cutter according to the following table.

Seating position between valve and valve seat	Seat cutter selection
	When the seating position of valve face is high, grind the surface using the 30° seat cutter until seating width between valve and valve seat becomes the standard value.
	When the seating position of valve face is low, grind the surface using the 75° (IN) or 62° (EX) seat cutter until seating width between valve and valve seat becomes the standard value.

Seating position between valve and valve seat	Seat cutter selection
	When the seating position of valve face is at center, grind the surface evenly using the 30° and 75° (IN) or 62° (EX) seat cutters until seating width between valve and valve seat becomes the standard value.

• Gradually reduce pressure at the end of grinding process in order to avoid creating a gap on the valve seat correcting surface.

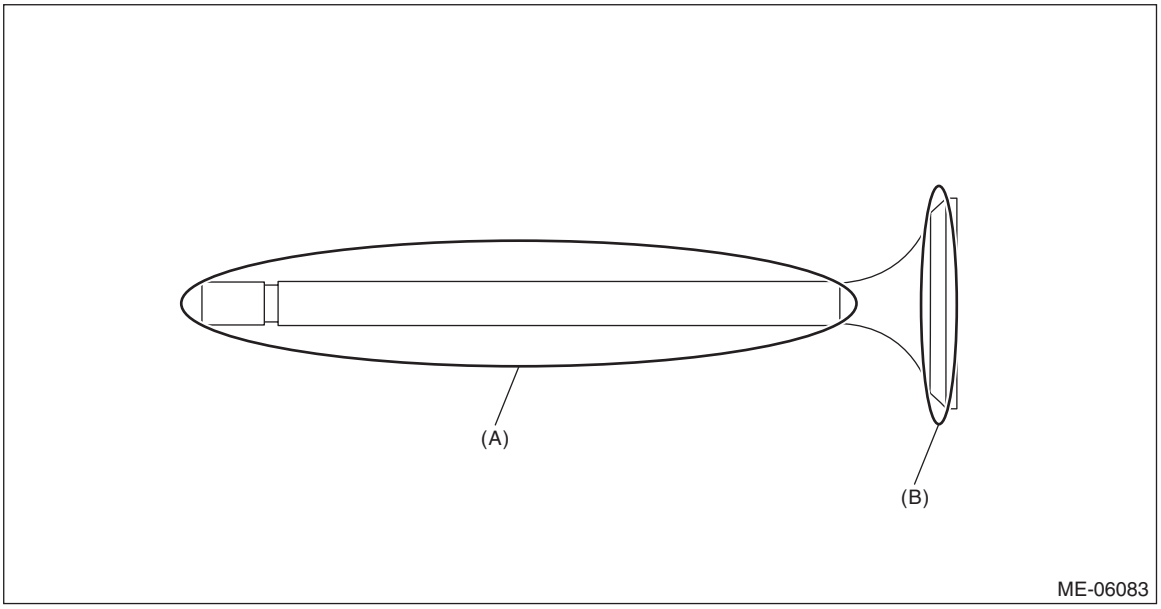


(5) Lap the valve. For lapping procedure of the valve, refer to step 4).

4) When lapping the valve

(1) Coat the stem (A) of the valve lightly with engine oil and put a small amount of valve compound evenly on the valve face (B).

NOTE:
- Be careful not to put the valve compound more than necessary.
- To avoid damaging the valve guide and valve stem, be careful not to let the valve compound contact the valve stem.



(2) Using the valve lapper, slowly insert the valve with the valve compound applied into the valve guide, and lap the seating surface between valve and valve seat. First, lift the valve and strike it against the valve seat twice, and then slightly turn the valve once. Repeat these steps as one set.

NOTE:
- To prevent the seating width between valve and valve seat from exceeding the standard value, be careful not to keep turning the valve while pressing it against the valve seat during lapping.
- Be careful not to lift the valve too far during lapping in order to prevent the valve from coming off the valve guide.

(3) Wipe off the valve compound on the valve and valve seat completely after lapping.

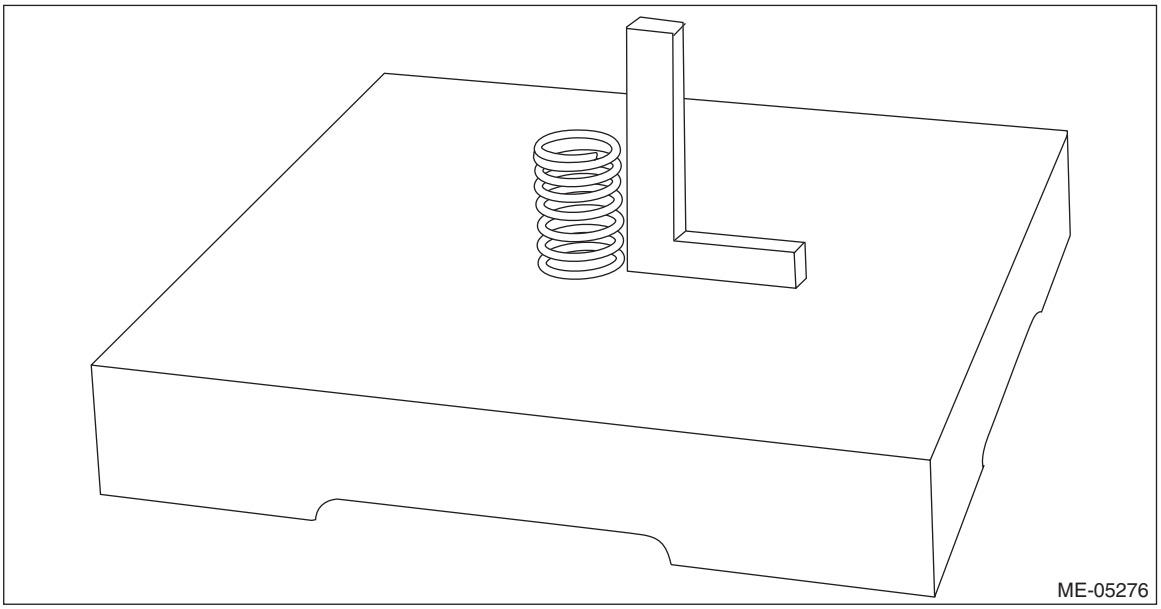
NOTE:
Be careful not to leave any valve compound in order to avoid malfunction.

(4) Check the seating width and seating position between valve and valve seat.

5. VALVE SPRING

1) Check the valve spring for damage and deformation.
2) Using a caliper gauge, valve spring tester, surface plate and try square, check the valve spring free length, tension/spring height and squareness. If it is not within the standard, replace the valve spring.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- To check the squareness of the valve spring, stand the valve spring on a surface plate and check its deflection at the top of the valve spring using a try square.



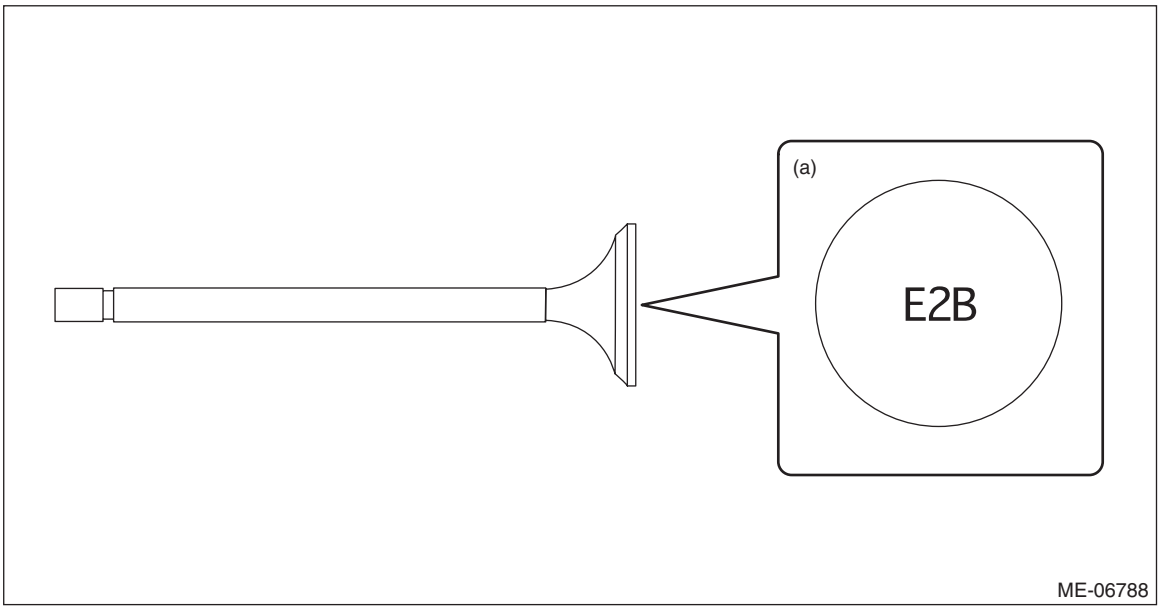
Valve spring free length:
Standard
44.03 mm (1.733 in)

Valve spring tension/spring height:
Set
Standard
182 — 210 N (18.56 — 21.41 kgf, 40.92 — 47.22 lbf)/33.0 mm (1.299 in)
Lift
Standard
440 — 486 N (44.87 — 49.56 kgf, 98.93 — 109.27 lbf)/22.0 mm (0.866 in)

Valve spring squareness:
Standard
2.5°, 1.9 mm (0.075 in) or less

F: DISPOSAL

WARNING:
• Metallic sodium is encapsulated in the exhaust valve. Metallic sodium is a strong alkaline material and poses a risk of causing a severe chemical reaction. Use great care when handling and disposing it.
• If the metallic sodium gets into your eyes, you may lose your sight. If it touches the skin, you may get burned severely or if it touches flame, fire may be caused by chemical reaction. Therefore, do not disassemble the exhaust valve.
• It is safe when the metallic sodium encapsulated in the exhaust valve is not exposed to the air.
• When the exhaust valve is broken, remove the broken exhaust valve, and dispose of the metallic sodium.
• Do not intentionally break the exhaust valve and take out the metallic sodium.
• Identify the exhaust valve in which the metallic sodium is encapsulated with the embossed mark.



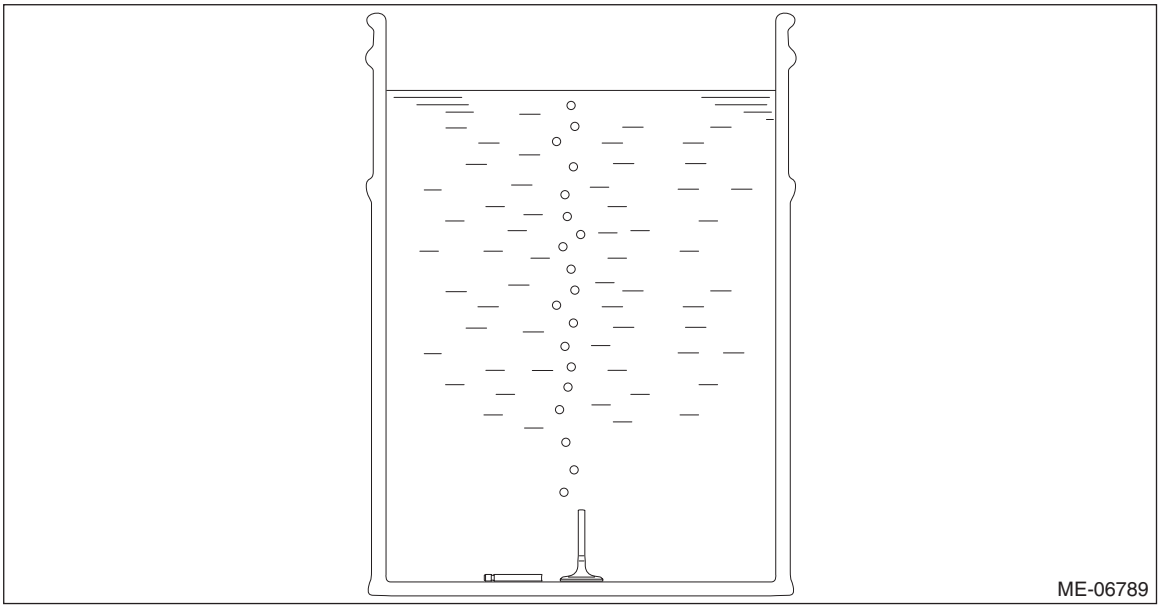
(a) Embossed mark (Identification: E2B)

CAUTION:
• When disposing of the exhaust valve that is not broken, entrust the disposal processing to the industrial waste disposer in charge of dissolution treatment.
• When the exhaust valve is broken, remove it from the cylinder head, perform appropriate processing in the same manner as the general steel material.
• When performing processing, be careful of the following.
1. Prepare the fire extinguisher nearby.
2. Wear the protective goggles.
3. Wear rubber gloves.

1) Wear rubber gloves and remove the broken exhaust valve from the cylinder head.
2) Prepare large container (bucket or oil can) in well-ventilated place, and fill the container with water (10 L or more).

3) Using a pair of large tweezers or pliers, immerse the broken exhaust valve in the water vertically.

CAUTION:
• Completely immerse the broken exhaust valve in the water.
• Hydrogen gas is produced by the chemical reaction. Therefore, always keep the container away from open flames such as sparks.
• Because the severe chemical reaction is developed, keep at least 2 to 3 m away from the container.



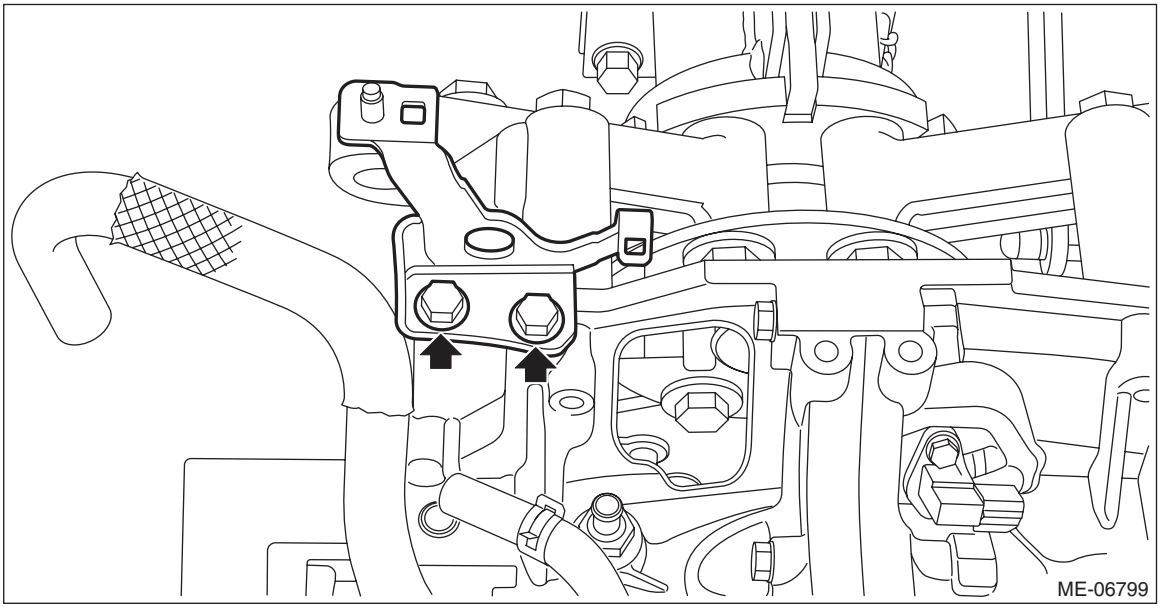
4) After completion of chemical reaction (after the elapse of 4 to 5 hours), carefully take out the exhaust valve using a pair of large tweezers or pliers, and dispose of the exhaust valve according to the same disposal procedure as other parts.

CAUTION:
• Concerning the liquid waste disposal of the liquid (sodium hydrate) produced in a chemical reaction, follow all governmental regulations and local regulations related to the liquid waste disposal.
• If the liquid produced in a chemical reaction (sodium hydrate) should touch the skin, immediately wash it away with plenty water.

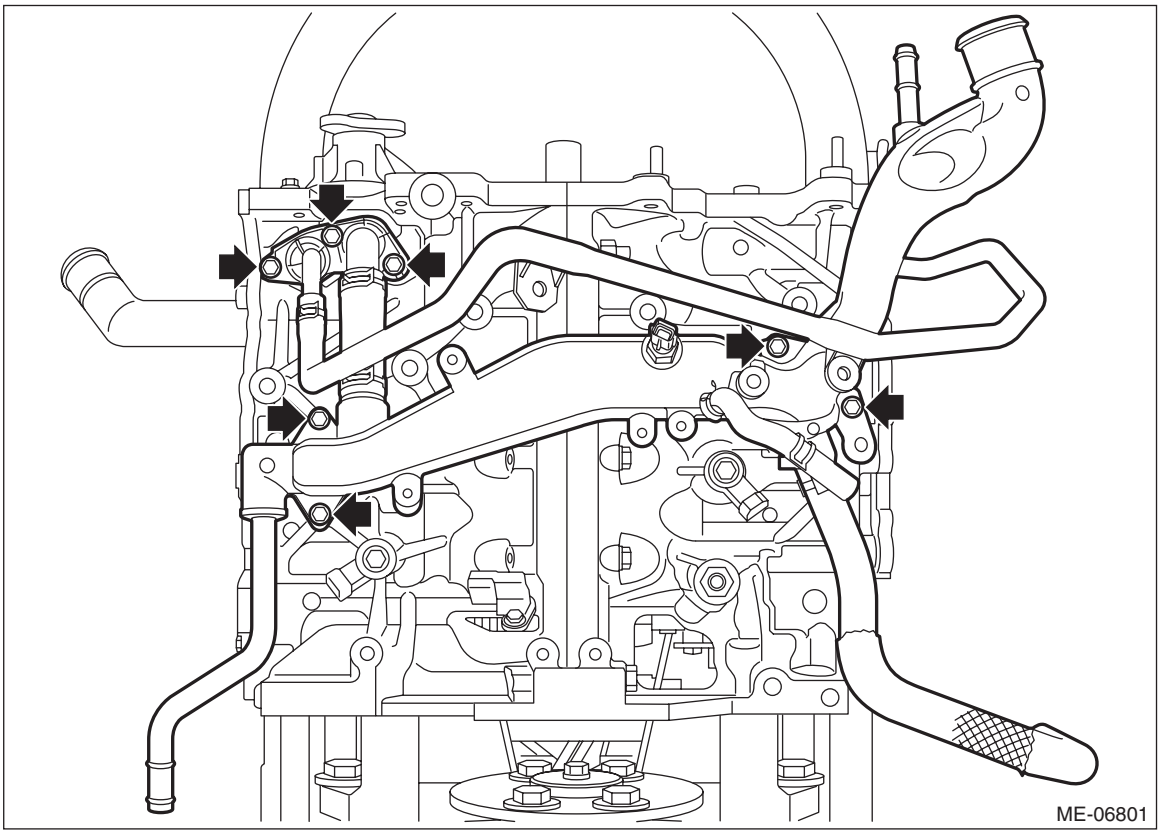
22.Cylinder Block

A: REMOVAL

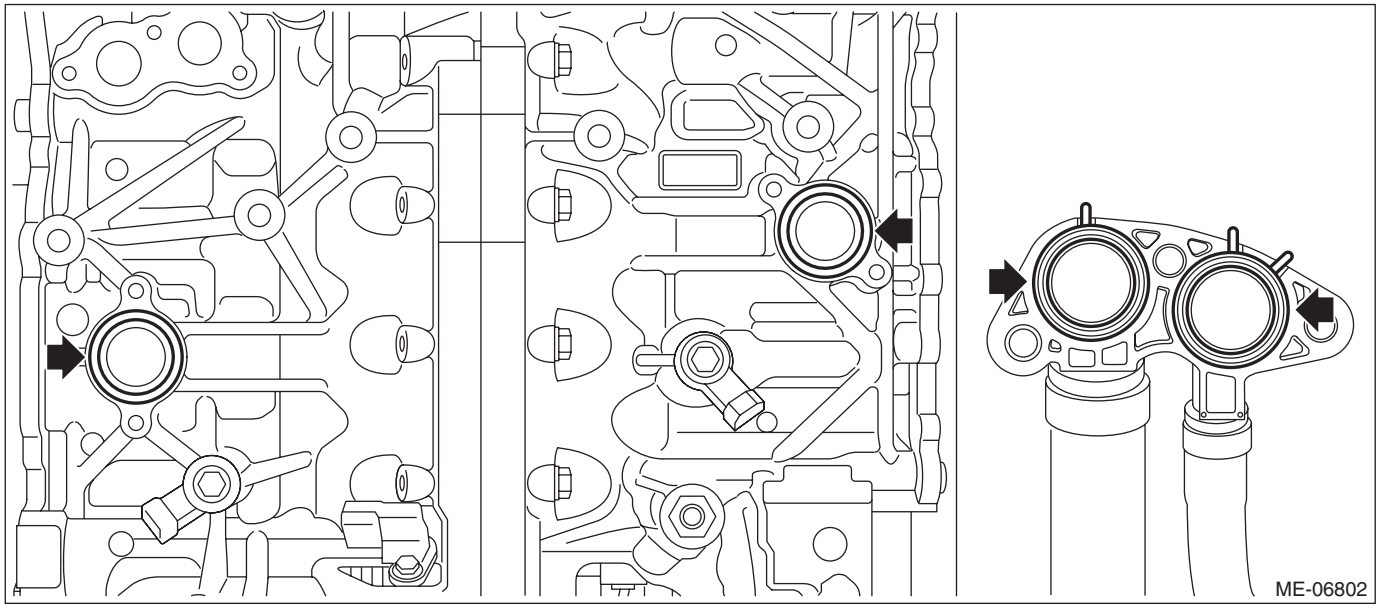
1) Remove the engine from the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-44, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
2) Remove the crankshaft position sensor plate with drive plate. <Ref. to CVT(TR690)-133, REMOVAL, Drive Plate.>
3) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-19, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
4) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-43, REMOVAL, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>
5) Remove the engine wiring harness. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-86, REMOVAL, Engine Wiring Harness.>
6) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-90, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
7) Remove the rocker cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-147, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>
8) Remove the cam carrier. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-172, REMOVAL, Cam Carrier.>
9) Remove the cylinder head. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-215, REMOVAL, Cylinder Head.>
10) Remove the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-145, REMOVAL, Crank Sprocket.>
11) Remove the engine rear hanger from cylinder block RH.



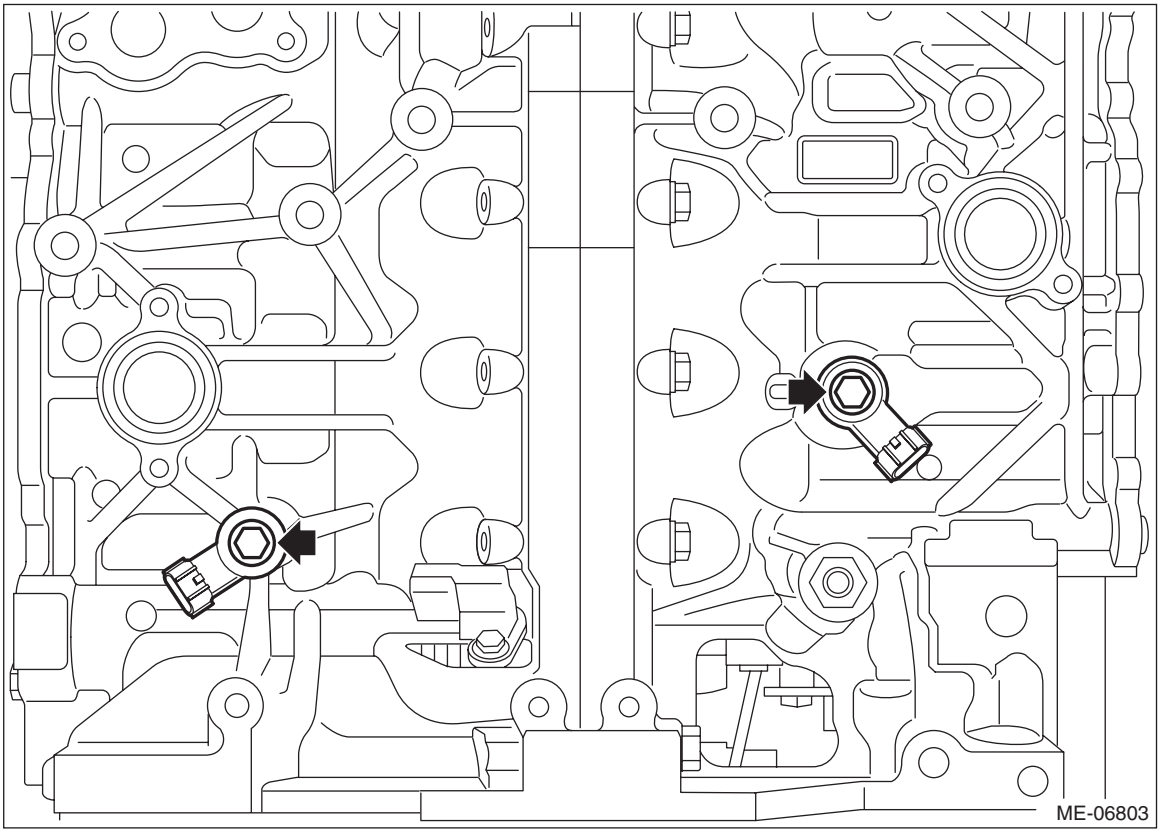
12) Remove the bolts securing the water pipe assembly and PCV connector to the cylinder block, and remove the water pipe assembly and PCV connector as a set from cylinder block.



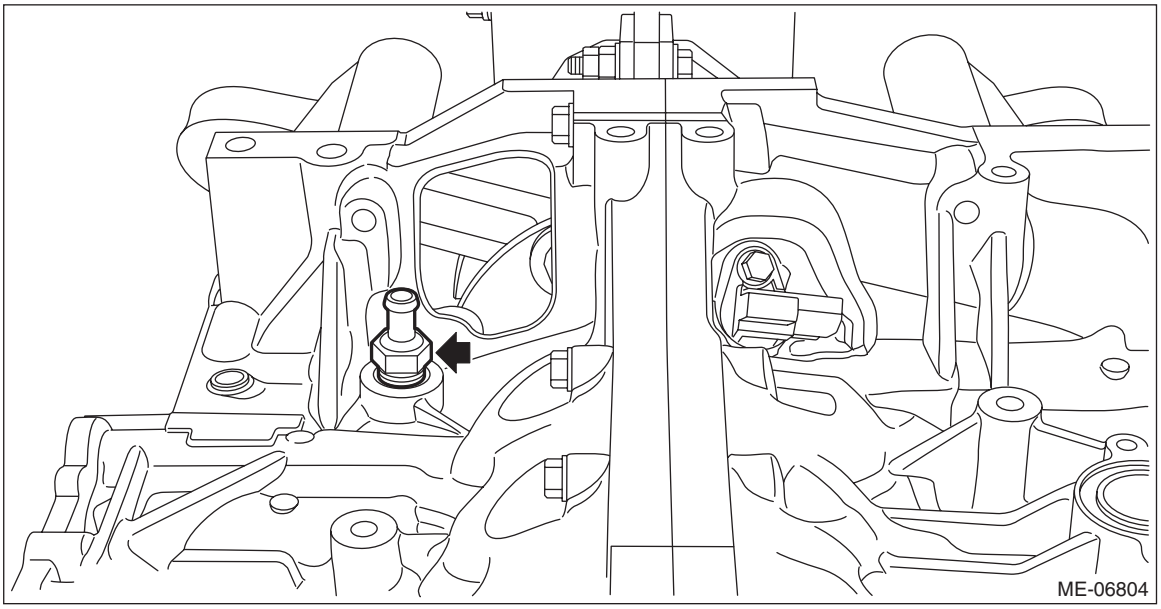
13) Remove the O-ring from the cylinder block and PCV connector.



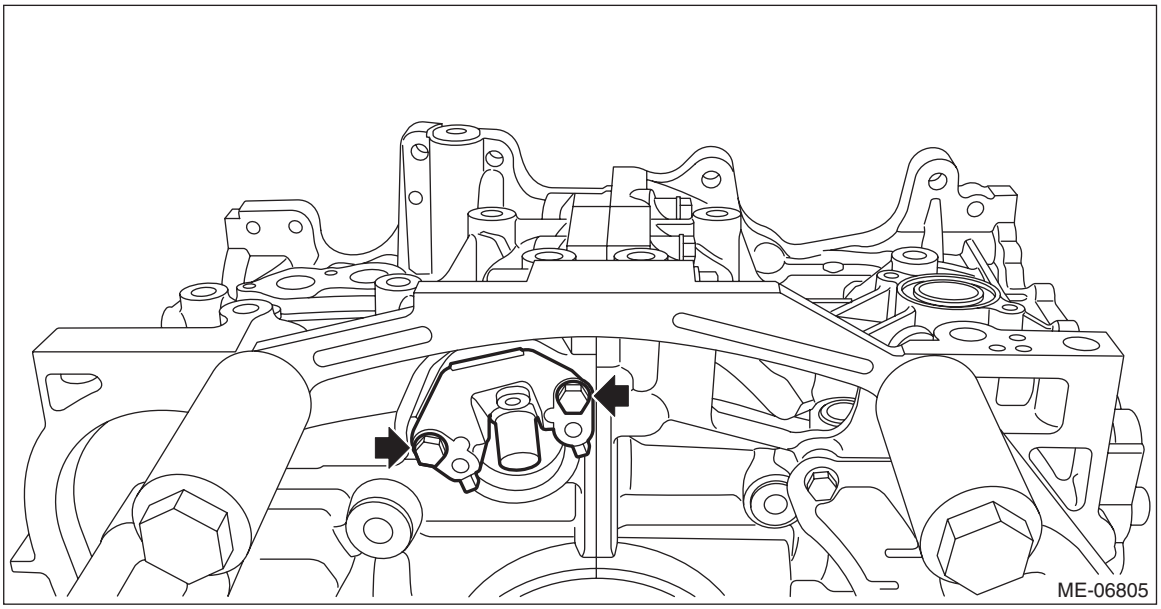
14) Remove the knock sensor from cylinder block LH.



15) Remove the PCV valve from the cylinder block RH.



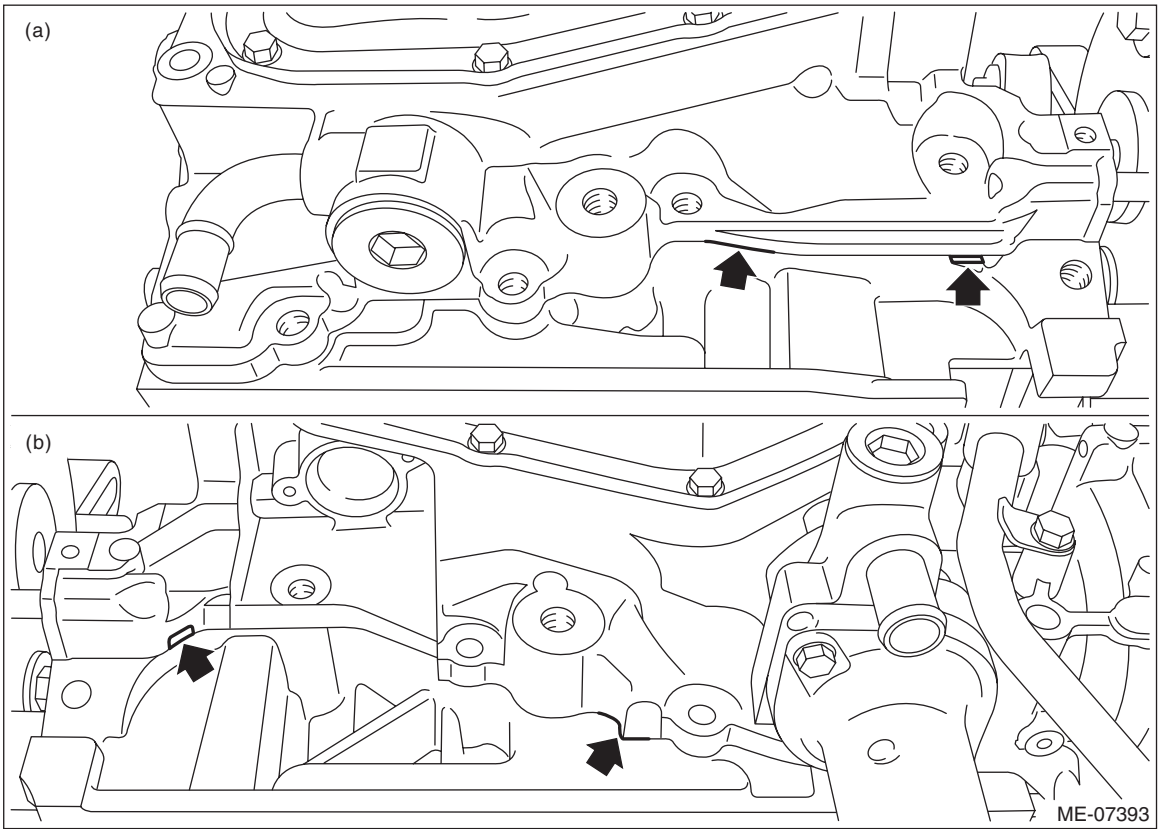
16) Remove the bolts securing the crankshaft position sensor holder from the cylinder block LH, and remove the crankshaft position sensor with crankshaft position sensor holder.



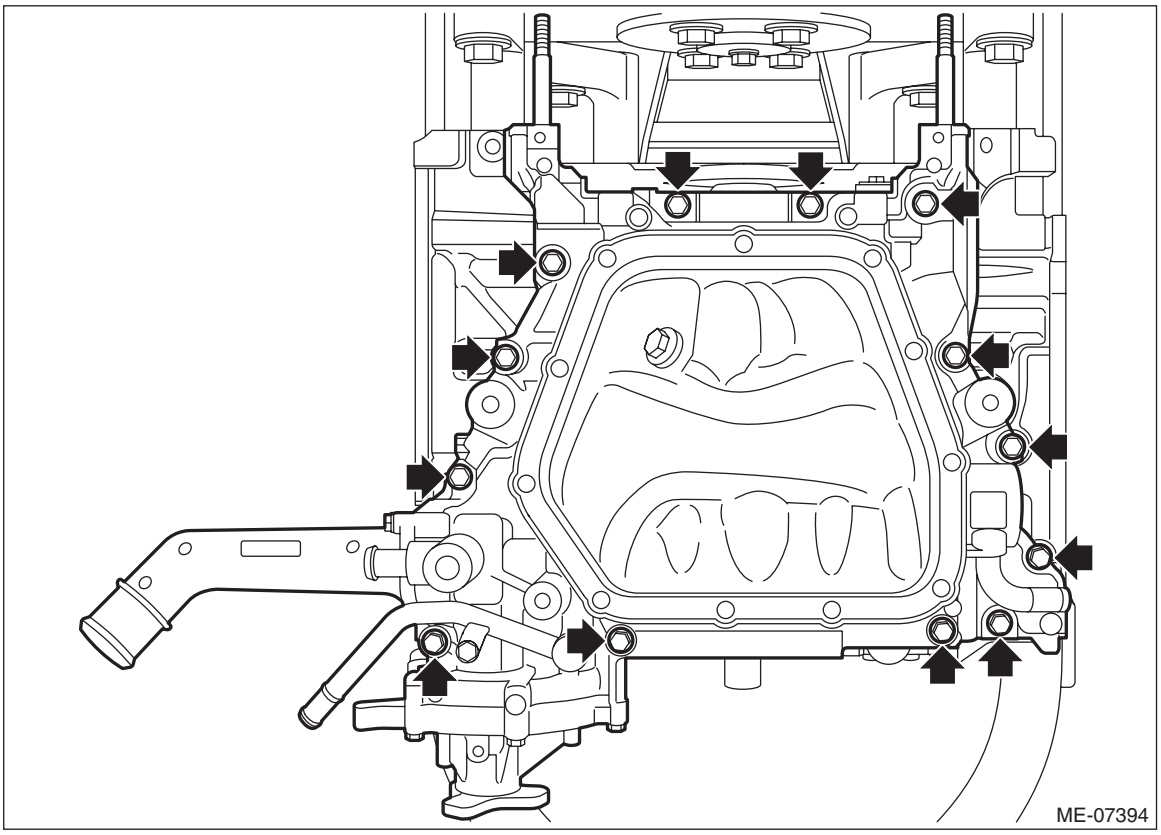
17) Set the part so that the oil pan is on the upper side.

18) Remove the oil pan upper with oil pan from cylinder block.

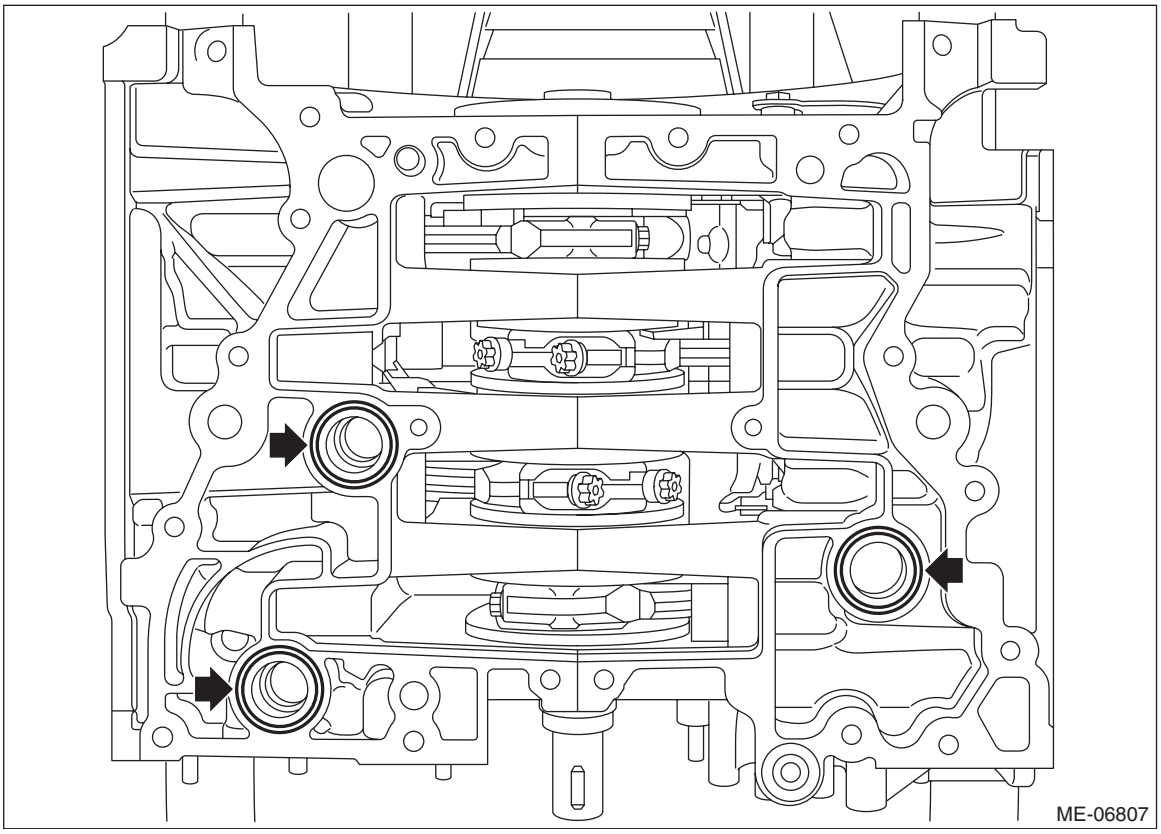
NOTE:
Pry the points shown in the figure with a crowbar wrapped by protective tape, and then remove the oil pan upper.



(a) RH side (b) LH side



19) Remove the O-ring from the cylinder block.



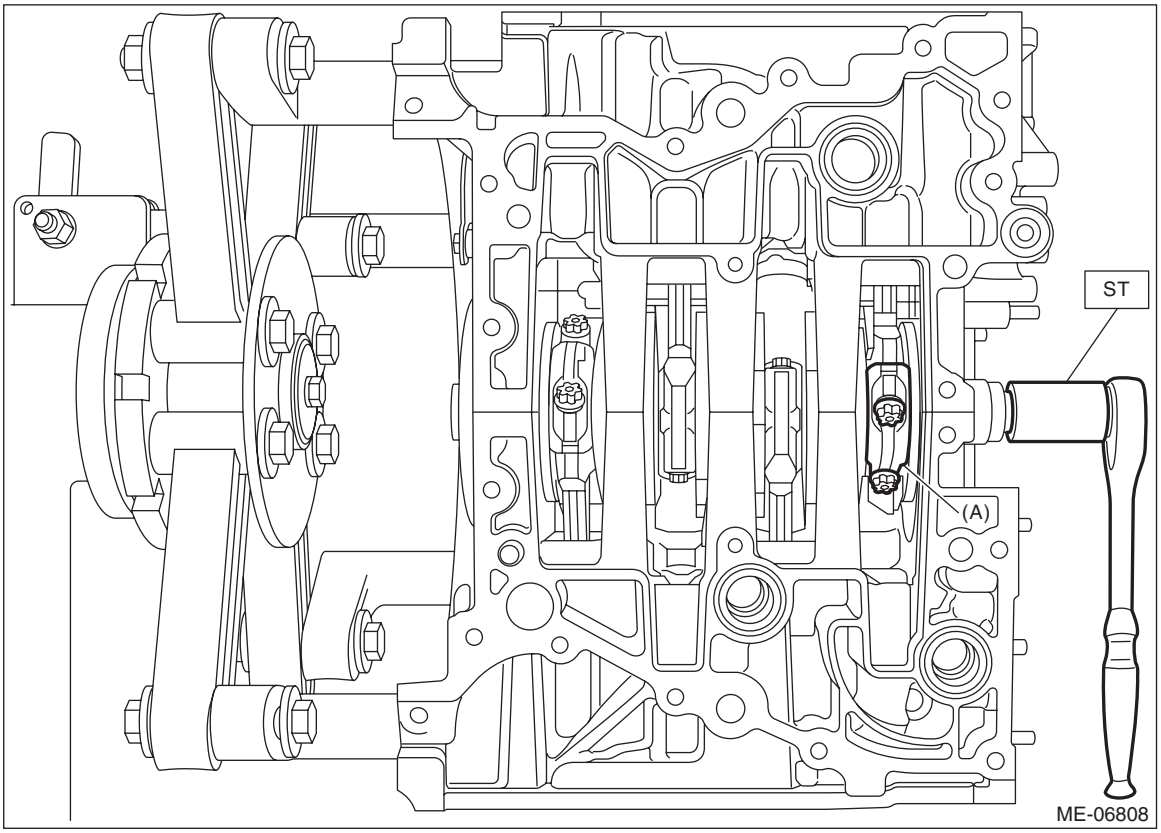
20) Set the part so that the cylinder block RH is on the upper side.

21) Remove the #1 and #3 connecting rod caps and pistons from the cylinder block.

NOTE:
Mark each connecting rod cap and piston with a cylinder number.

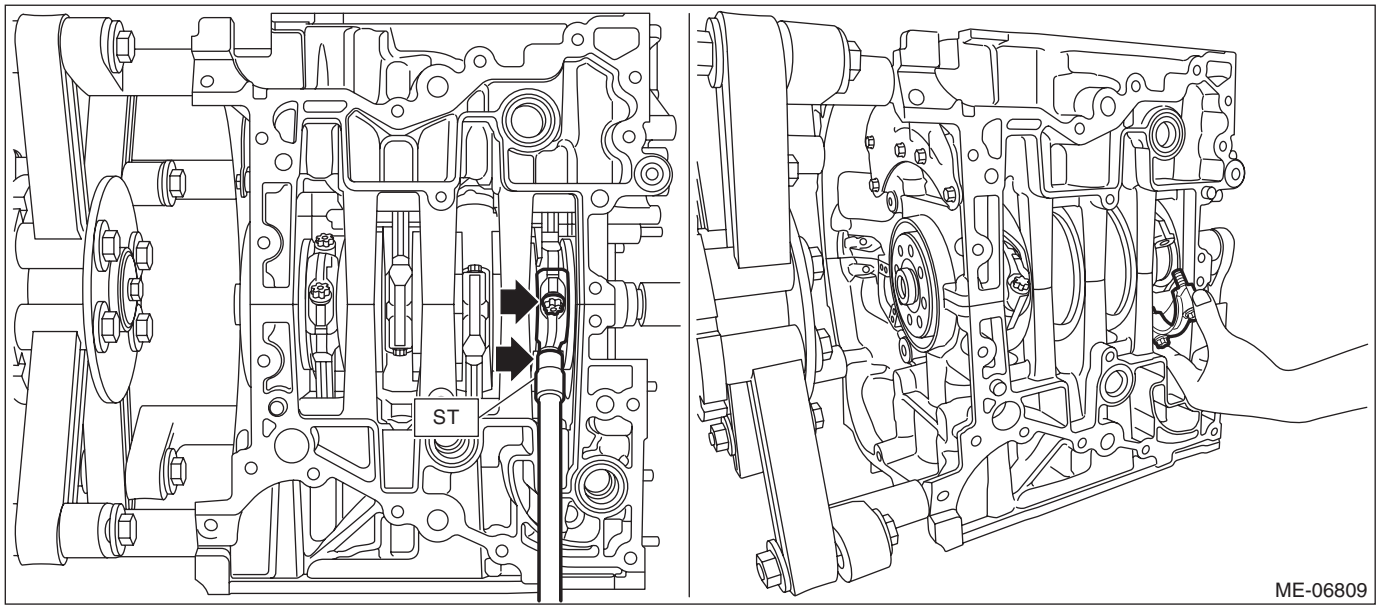
(1) Turn the crankshaft so that the #1 connecting rod cap (A) is located at the position shown in the figure using ST.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



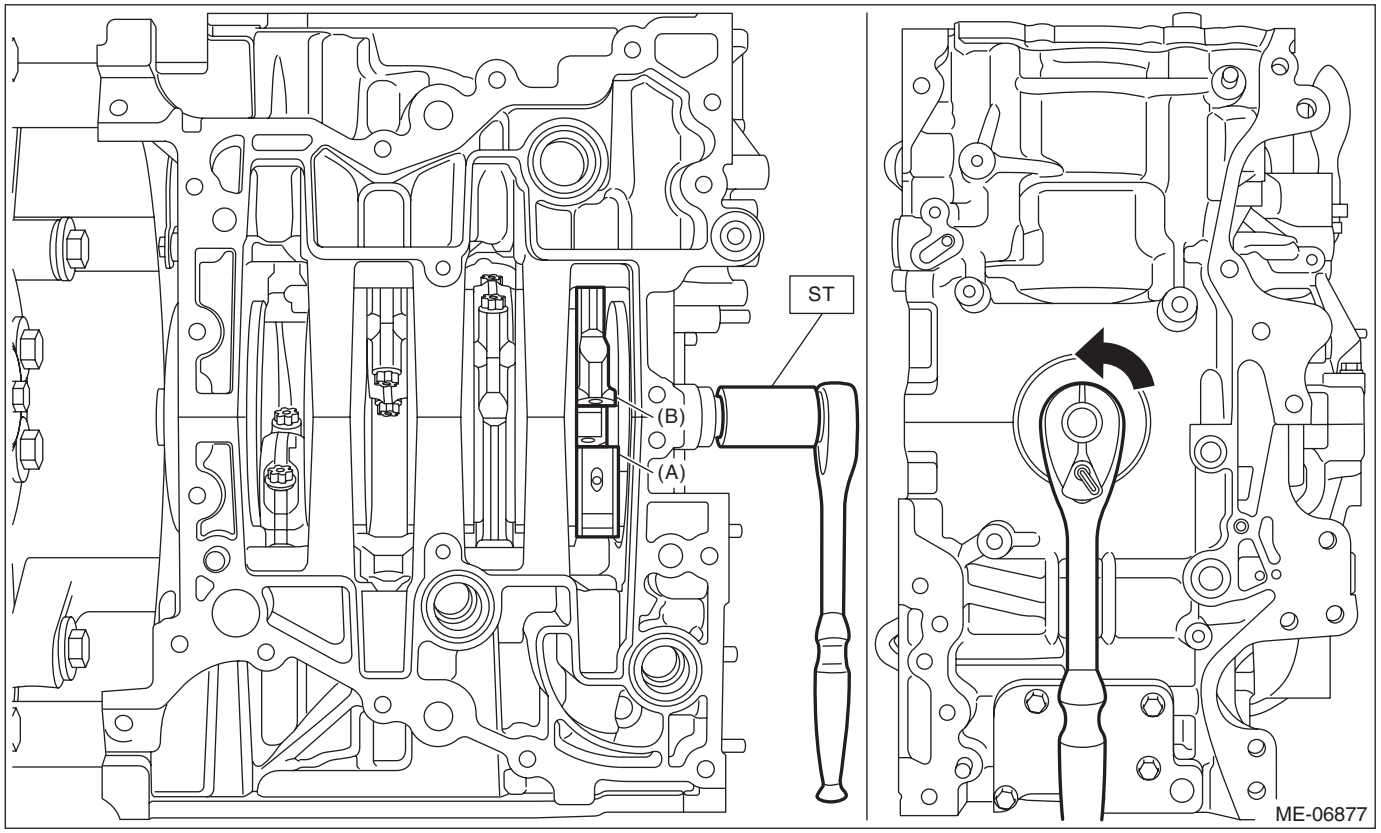
(2) Using ST, loosen the #1 connecting rod cap bolt, and remove the #1 connecting rod cap bolt and #1 connecting rod cap.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET

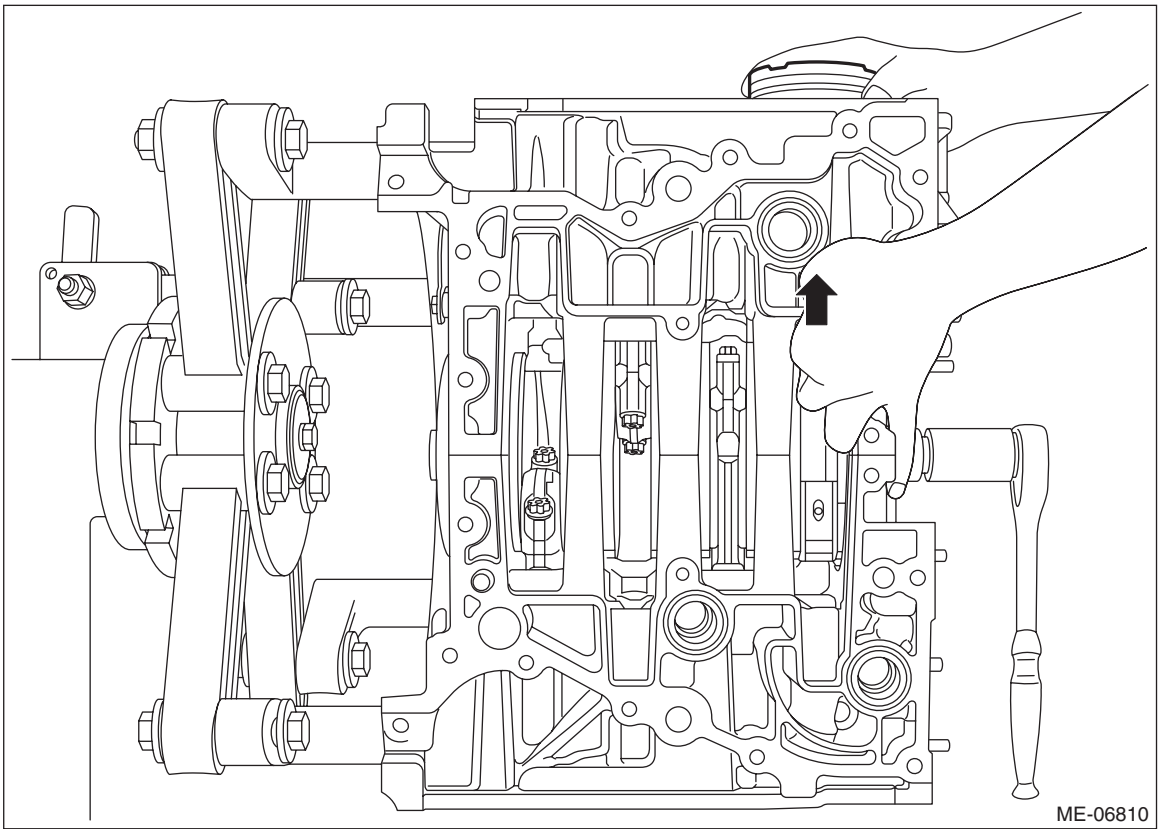


(3) Using the ST, turn the crankshaft counterclockwise and separate the positions of the #1 pin (A) of crankshaft and the large end (B) of #1 connecting rod.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET

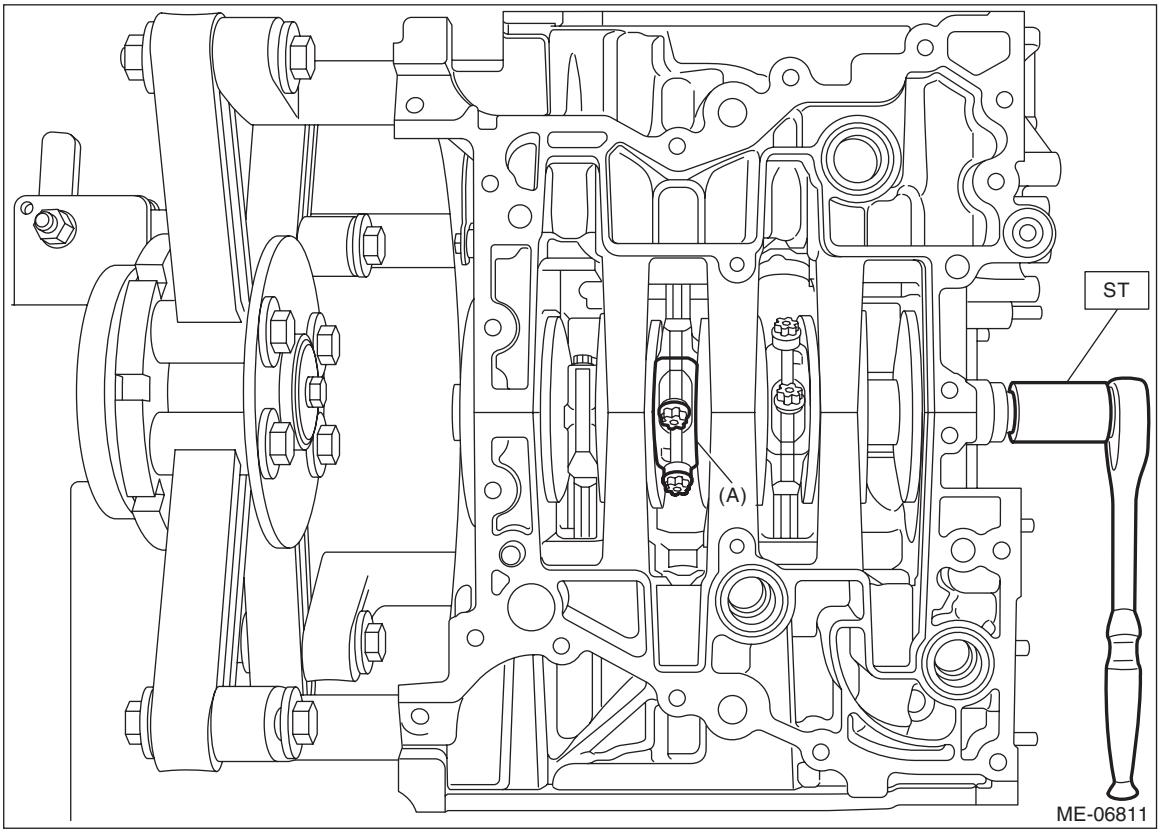


(4) Push the #1 connecting rod in the direction of the arrow, and remove the #1 piston with #1 connecting rod from the cylinder block.



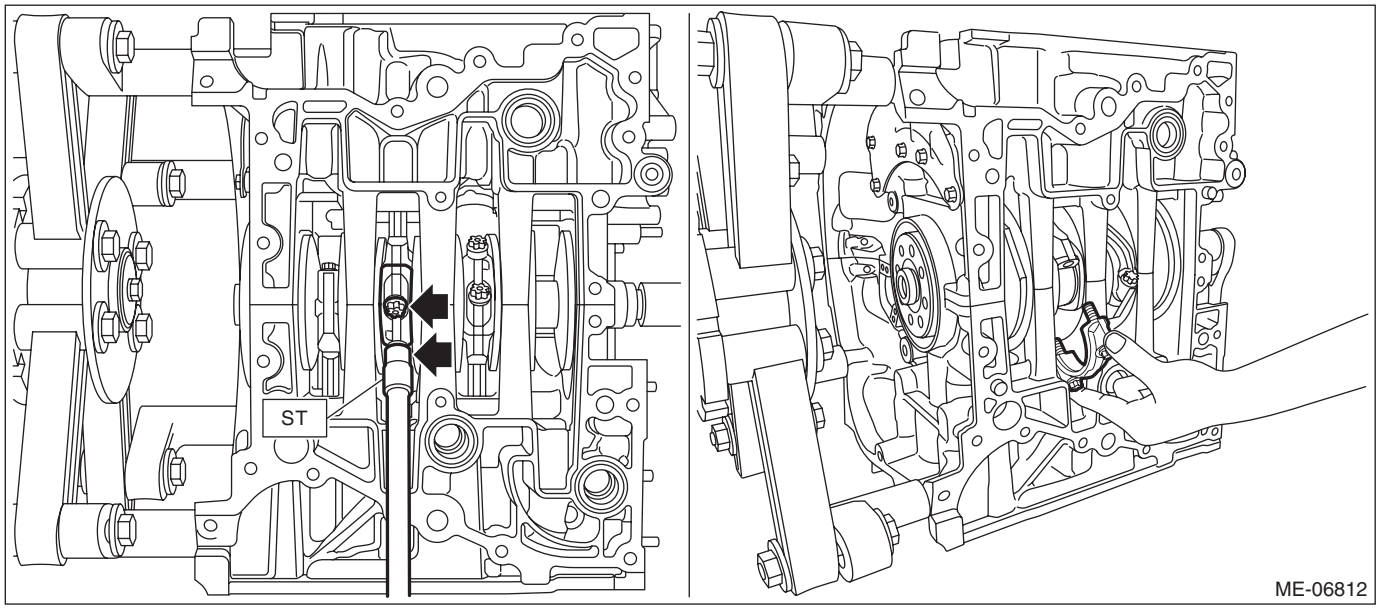
(5) Turn the crankshaft so that the #3 connecting rod cap (A) is located at the position shown in the figure using ST.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



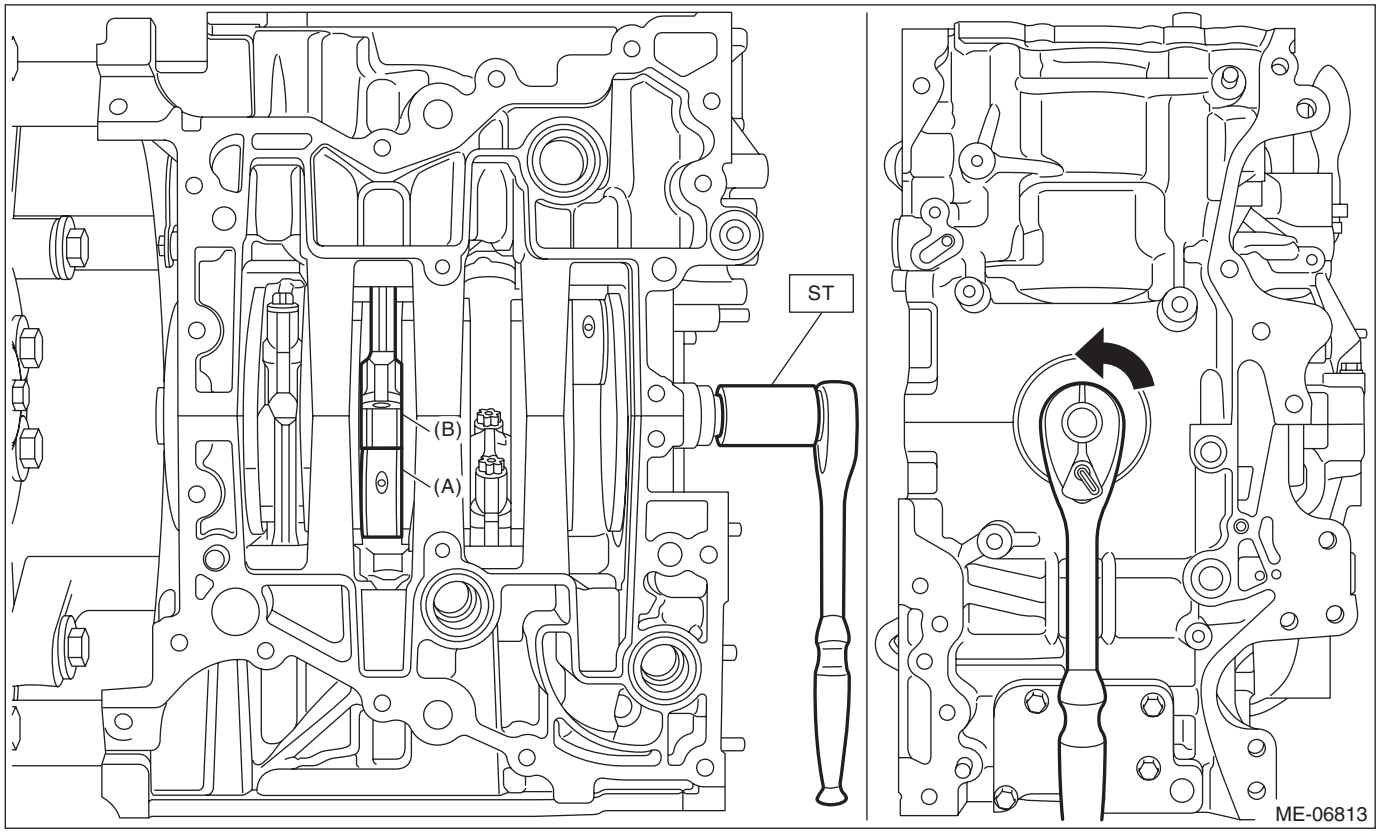
(6) Using ST, loosen the #3 connecting rod cap bolt, and remove the #3 connecting rod cap bolt and #3 connecting rod cap.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET

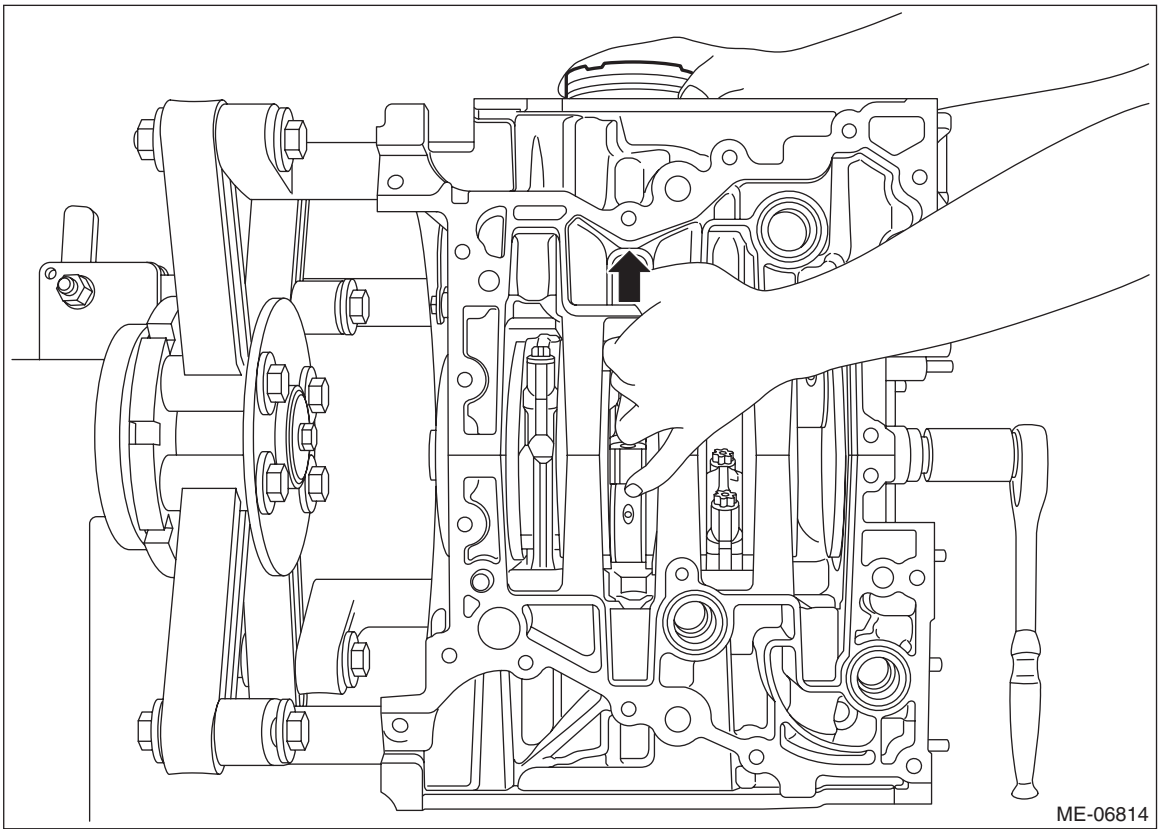


(7) Using the ST, turn the crankshaft counterclockwise and separate the positions of the #3 pin (A) of crankshaft and the large end (B) of #3 connecting rod.

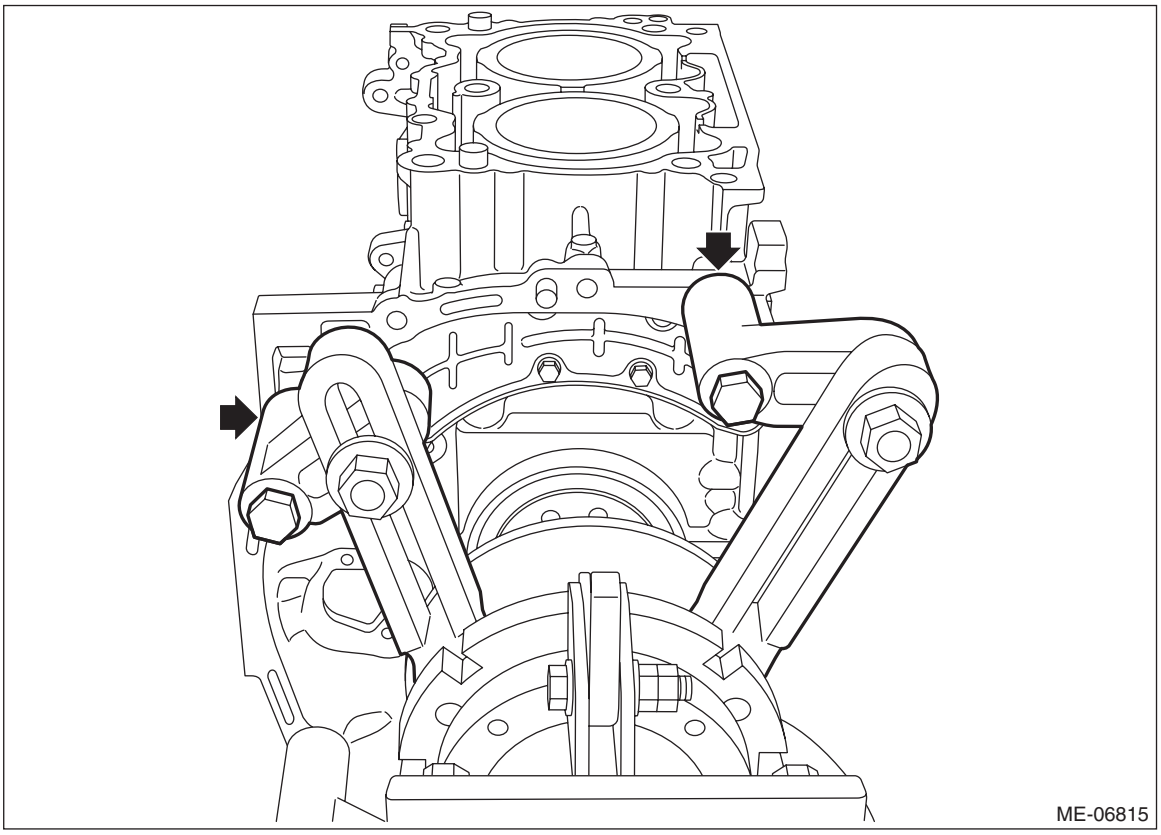
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



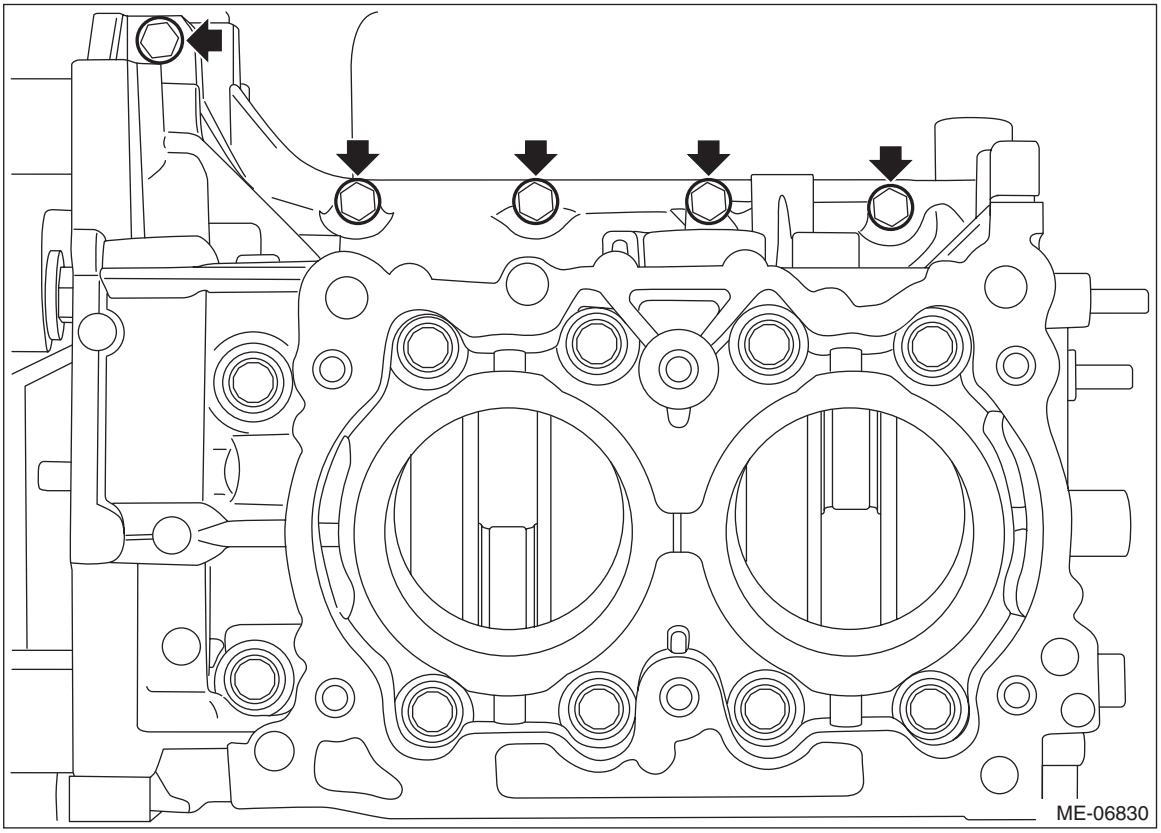
(8) Push the #3 connecting rod in the direction of the arrow, and remove the #3 piston with #3 connecting rod from the cylinder block.



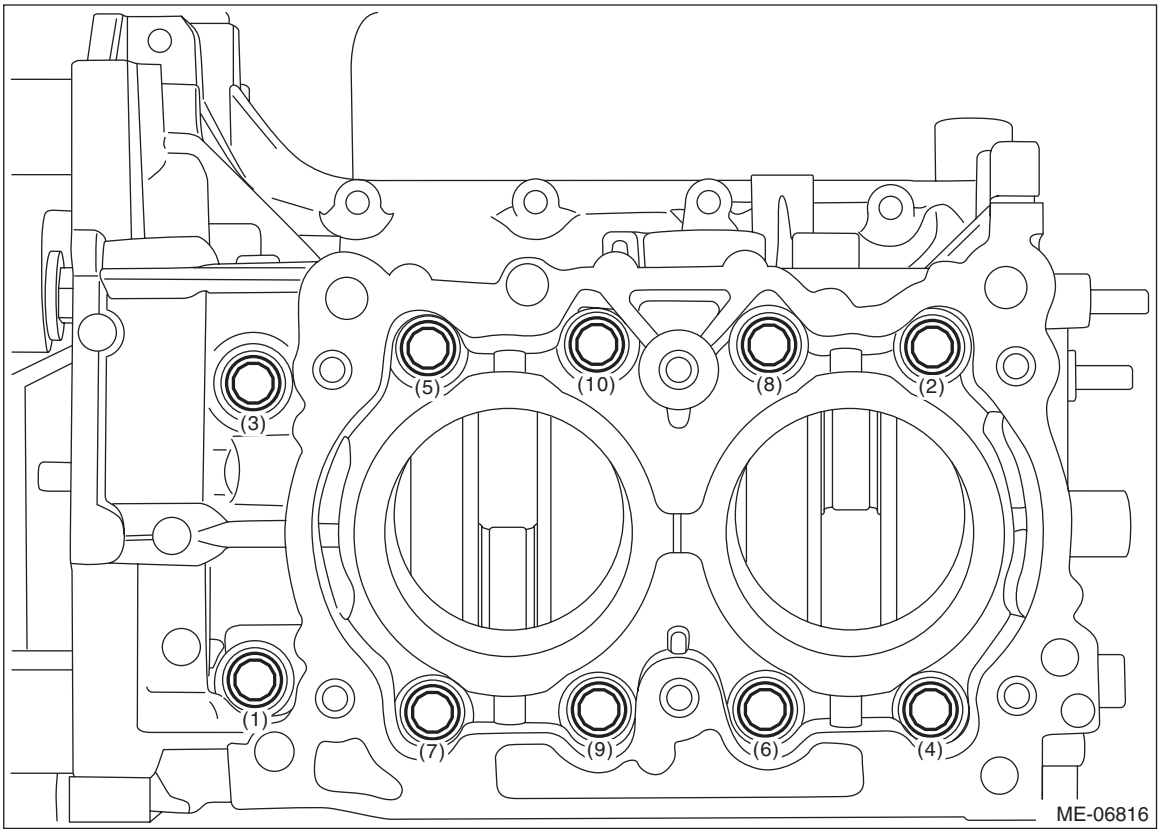
22) Set the part so that the cylinder block LH is on the upper side.
23) Remove #2 and #4 connecting rod caps and pistons in the same removal procedure as #1 and 3# connecting rod caps and pistons.
24) Set the part so that the cylinder block RH is on the upper side, and separate the cylinder block.
(1) Remove the engine stand from the cylinder block RH.



(2) Remove the bolt shown in the figure.



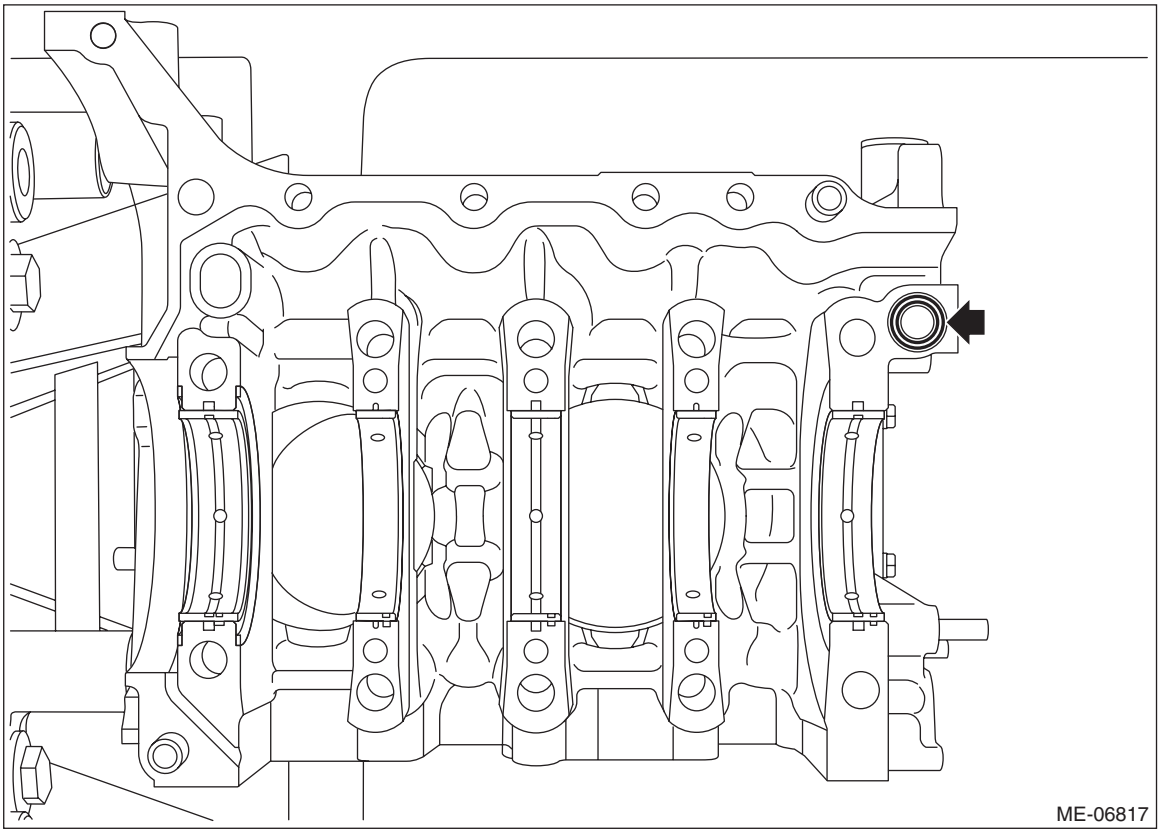
(3) Loosen the cylinder block mounting bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure.



(4) While tapping the cylinder block RH with a plastic hammer, separate the cylinder block RH from the cylinder block LH.

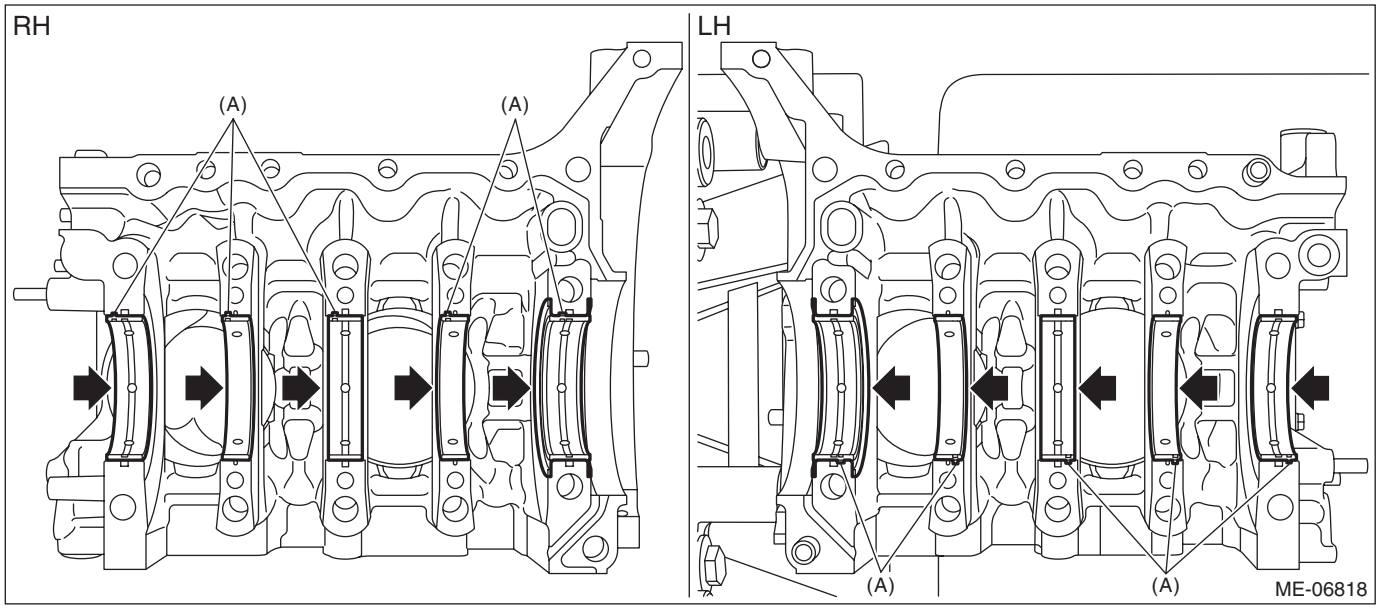
NOTE:
Lift the cylinder block RH gradually, and confirm that the crankshaft is remaining in the cylinder block LH. If the cylinder block RH is lifted carelessly when separating, the crankshaft may stick to cylinder block RH, then fall off.

25) Remove the crankshaft from cylinder block LH, and remove the rear oil seal.
26) Remove the O-ring from the cylinder block LH.



27) Remove the crankshaft bearings from the cylinder block.

NOTE:
- Be careful not to confuse the crankshaft bearing combination.
- Press the bearing at the end opposite to locking lip (A).

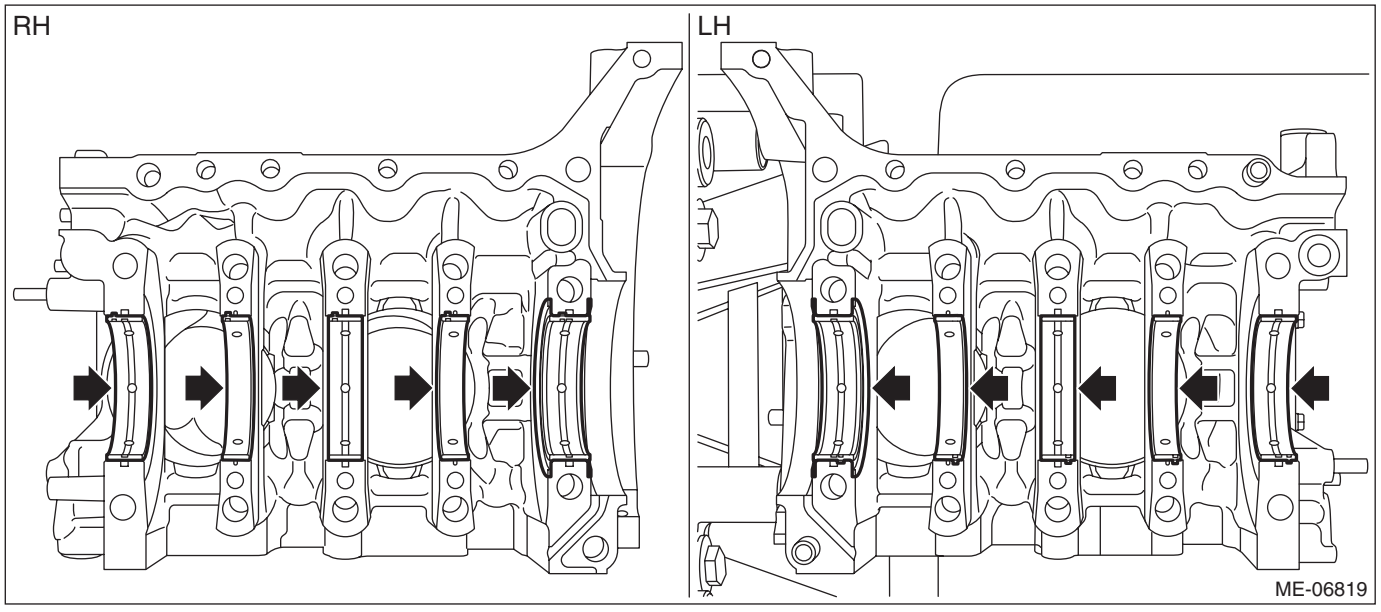


28) Remove the liquid gasket from cylinder block.
29) Remove the cylinder block LH from the engine stand.

B: INSTALLATION

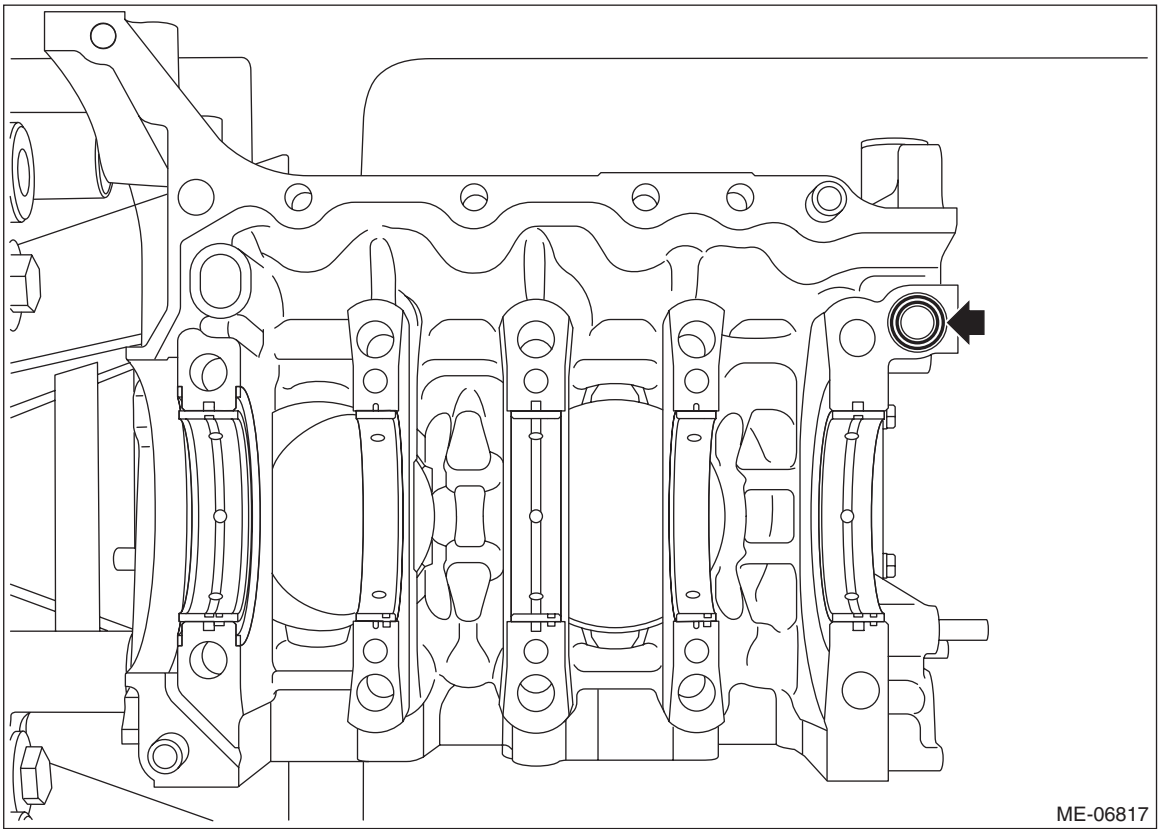
1) Install the cylinder block LH to the engine stand.
2) Apply engine oil to the crankshaft bearing, and install the crankshaft bearing to the cylinder block.

CAUTION:
When performing the operation of the cylinder block RH, be careful of the following.
1. Place a wood board wrapped with a waste cloth to prevent the knock pin damage and to stabilize the cylinder block before work.
2. Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder block during work.

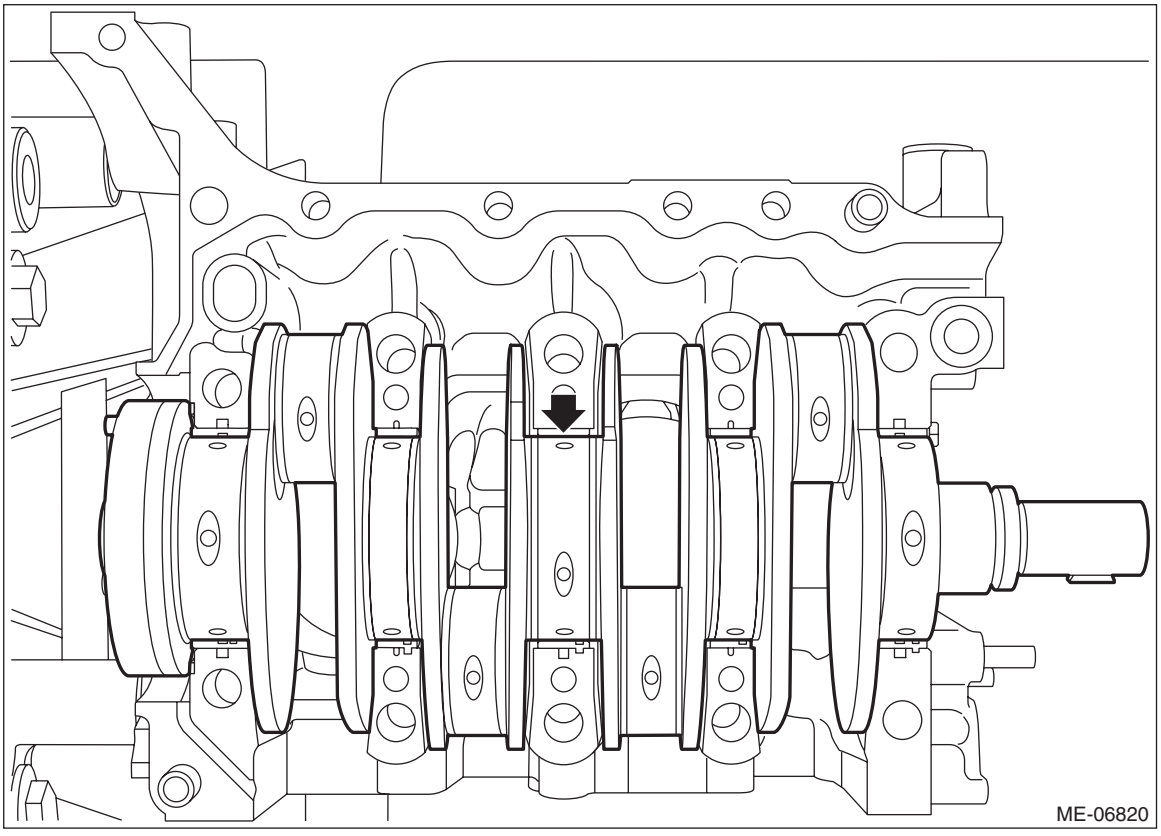


3) Install O-rings to the cylinder block LH.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.



4) Apply engine oil to the crankshaft journal, and set the crankshaft to cylinder block LH.



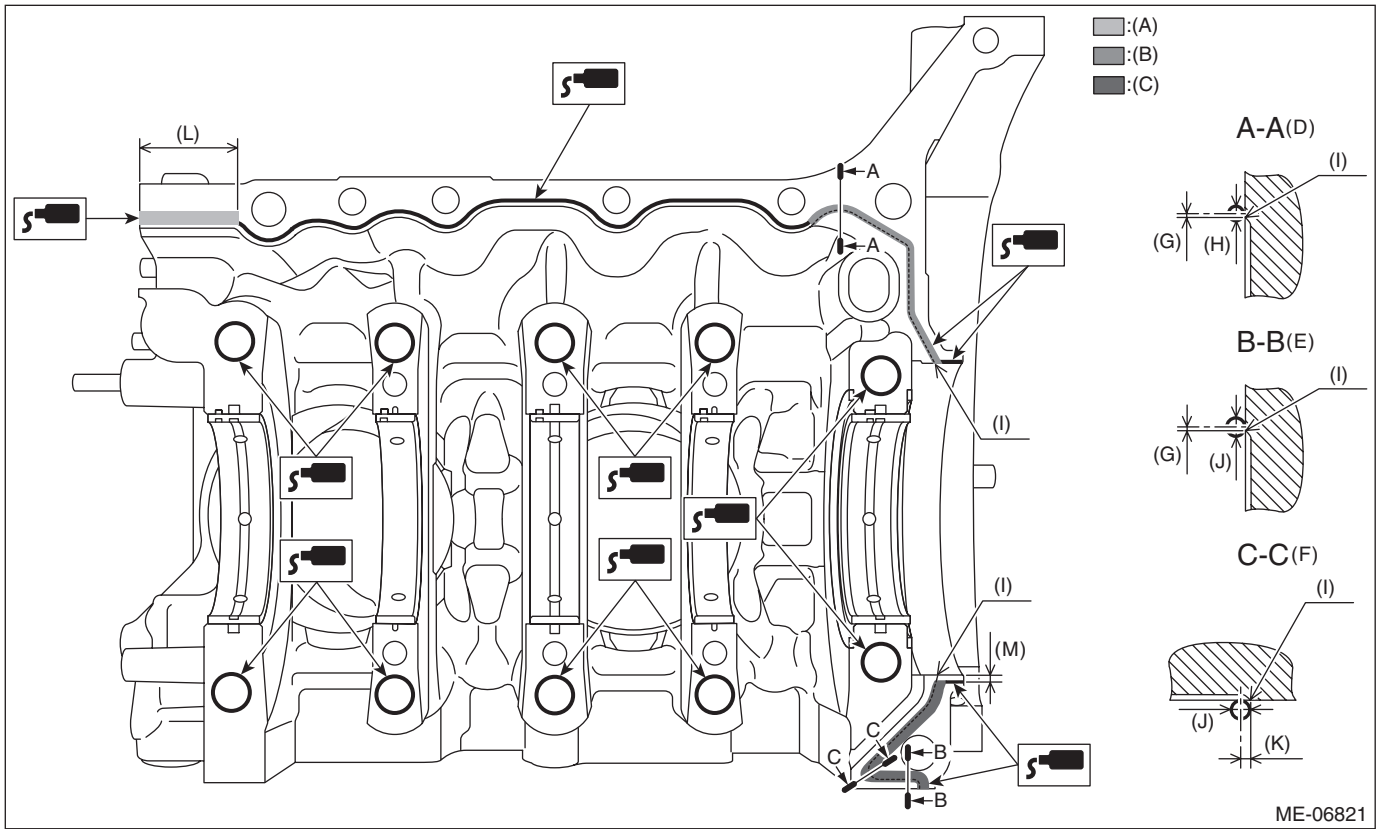
5) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of cylinder block RH as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
• Place a wood board wrapped with a waste cloth to prevent the knock pin damage and to stabilize the cylinder block before work.
• Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder block during work.
• Do not let the liquid gasket overflow to the oil passage and crankshaft bearing portions, because the engine seizure may result.

NOTE:
• Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the cylinder block RH and cylinder block LH.
• Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:
Mating surfaces other than ranges A, B and C
1±0.5 mm (0.0394±0.0197 in)
Mating surfaces of ranges A and C
4±0.5 mm (0.1575±0.0197 in)
Mating surfaces of range B
3.2±0.5 mm (0.1260±0.0197 in)

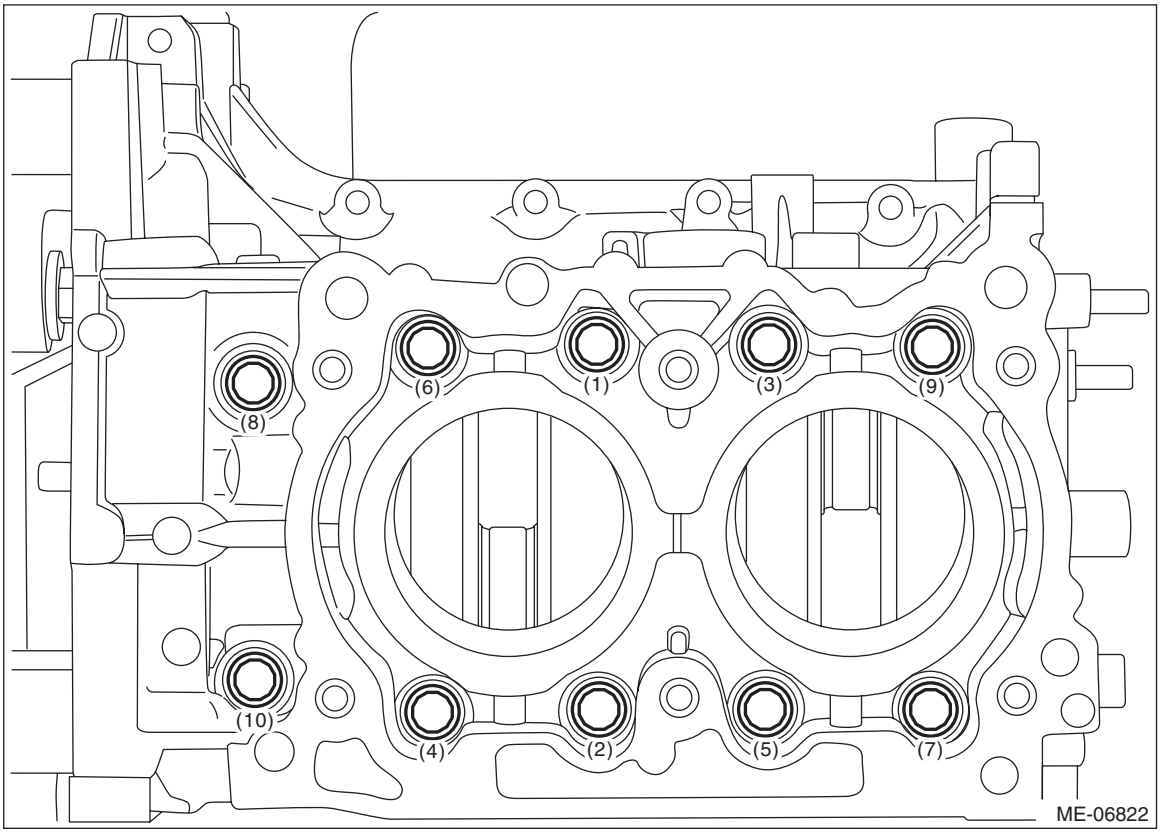


(A) Range A
(B) Range B
(C) Range C
(D) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range B
(E) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces (other than the edge) of range C
(F) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces (the edge) of range C
(G) 1 mm (0.0394 in) or less
(H) ϕ3.2±0.5 mm (0.1260±0.0197 in)
(I) Chamfer edge
(J) ϕ4±0.5 mm (0.1575±0.0197 in)
(K) 2 mm (0.0787 in)
(L) 36 mm (1.4173 in)
(M) 2.5 mm (0.0984 in)

6) Install the cylinder block RH to the cylinder block LH.
7) Join the cylinder blocks.
(1) Apply a coat of engine oil to the washers and cylinder block mounting bolt threads.

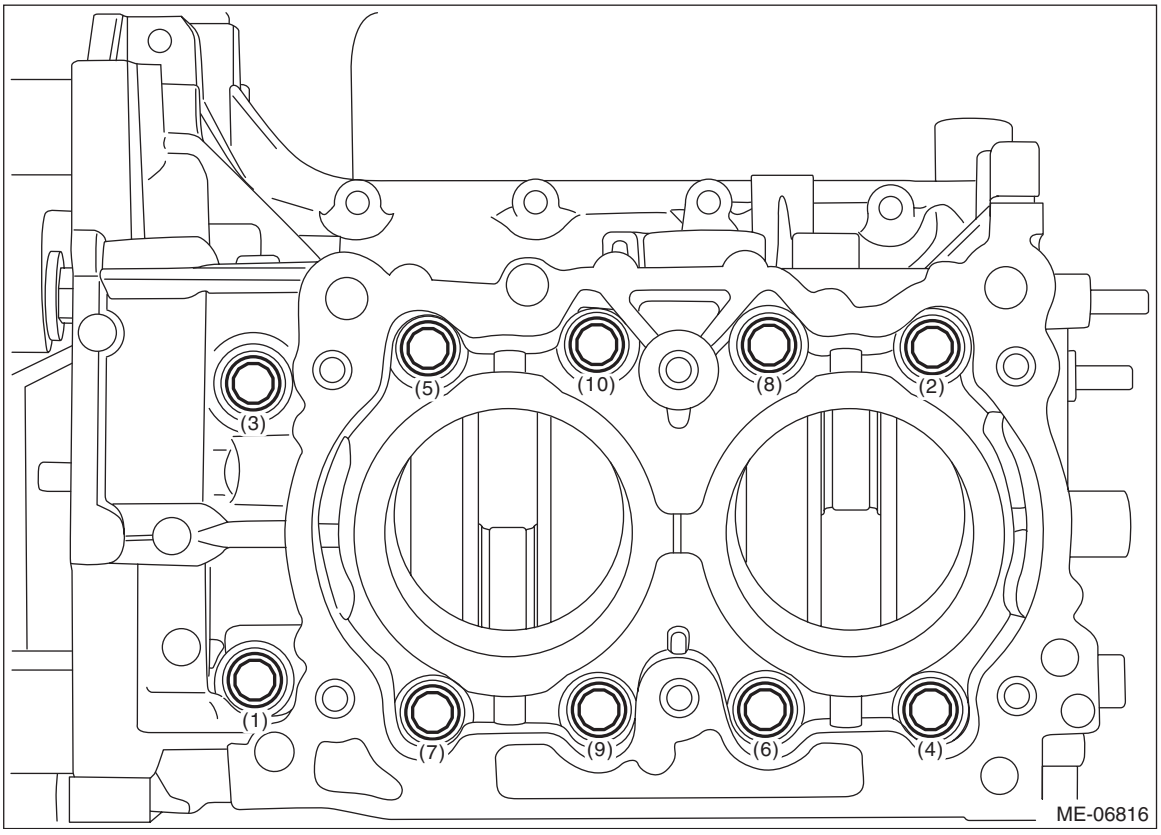
NOTE:
To prevent mixture of engine oil into the water jacket, do not apply a large amount.
(2) Tighten all mounting bolts with a torque of 35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



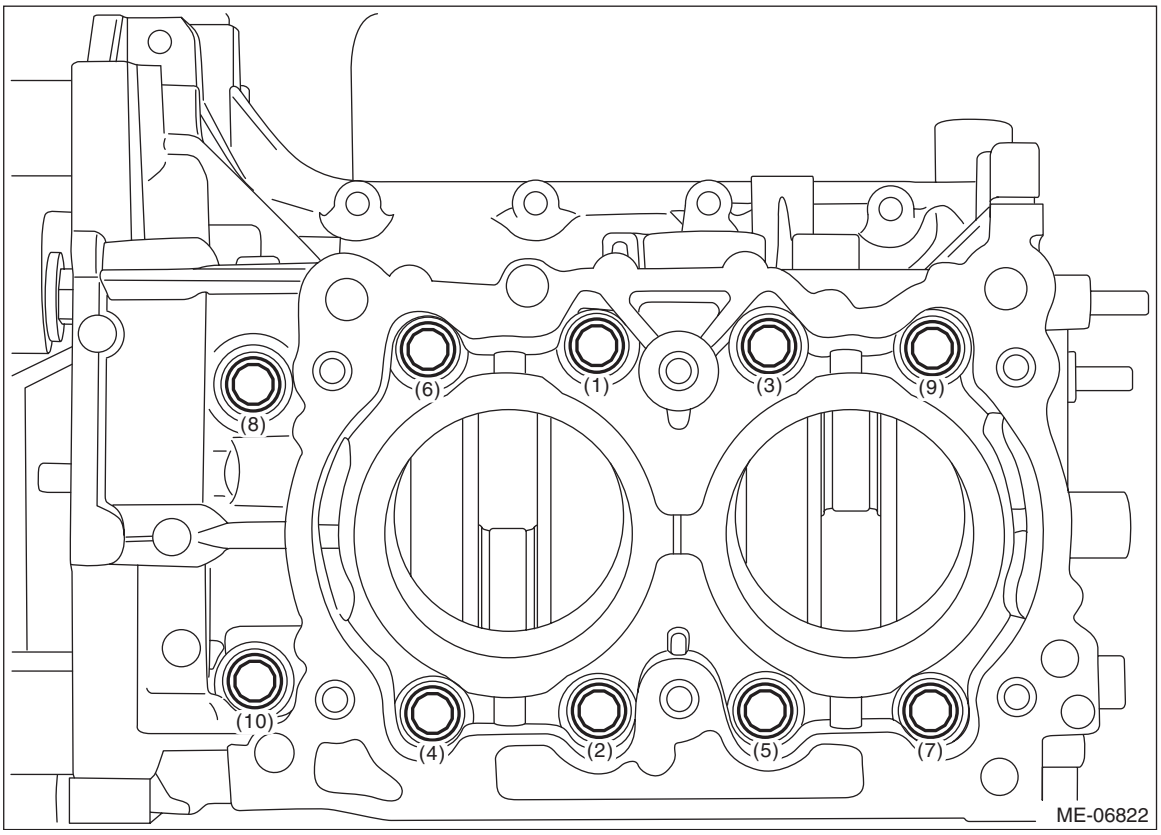
(3) Loosen all mounting bolts by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
When loosening the mounting bolts, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



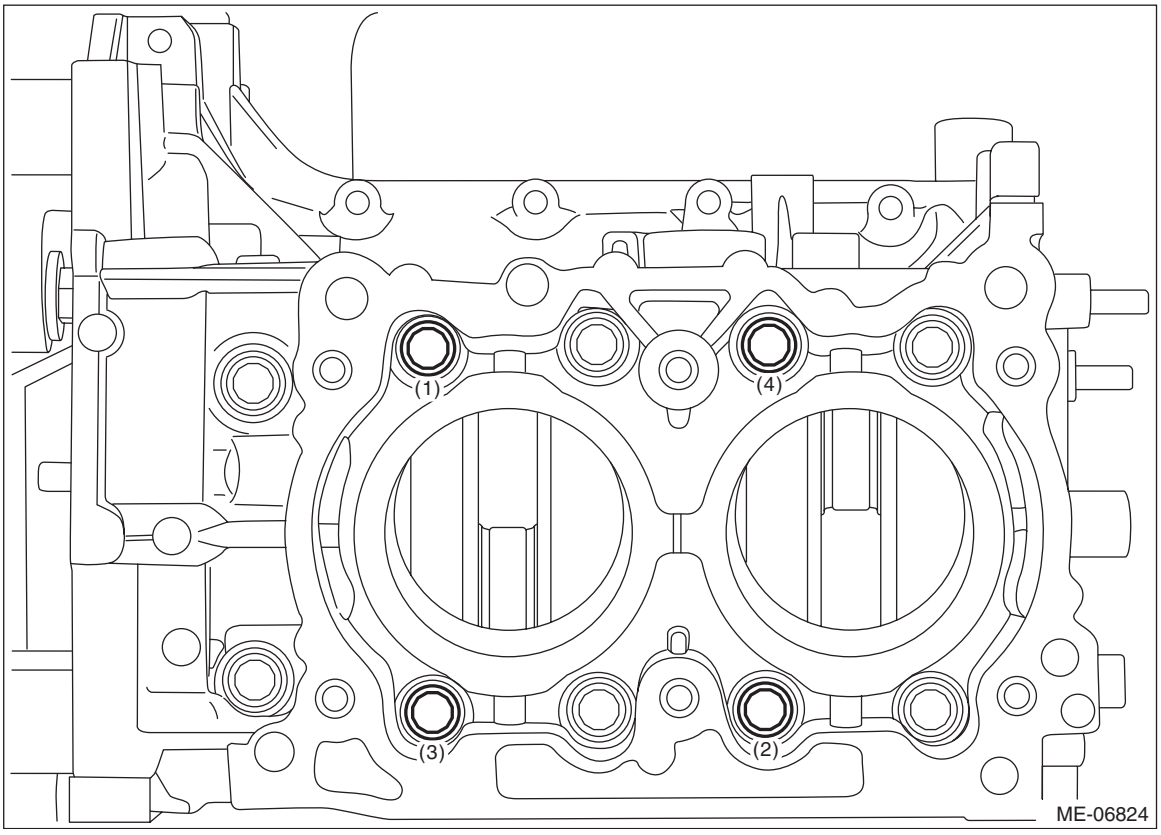
(4) Tighten all mounting bolts with a torque of 35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



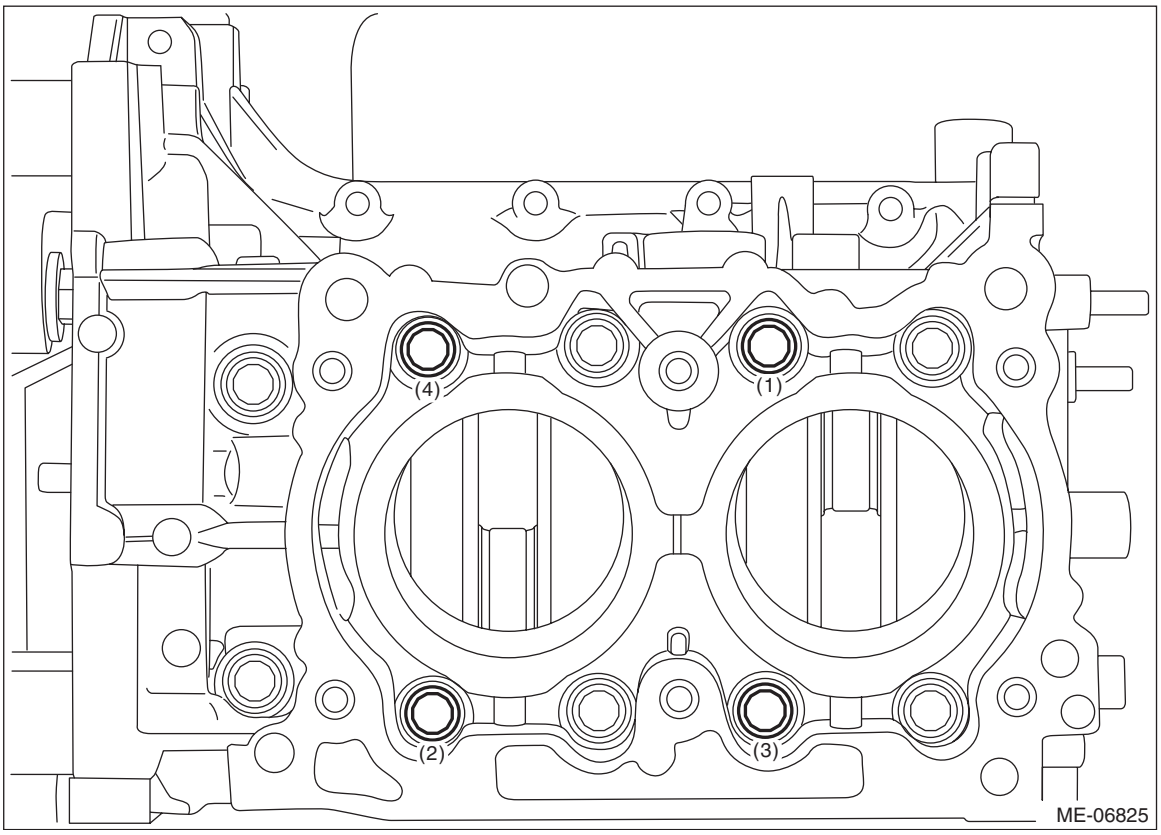
(5) Loosen the mounting bolts (4 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
When loosening the mounting bolts, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



(6) Tighten the mounting bolts (4 places) with a torque of 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

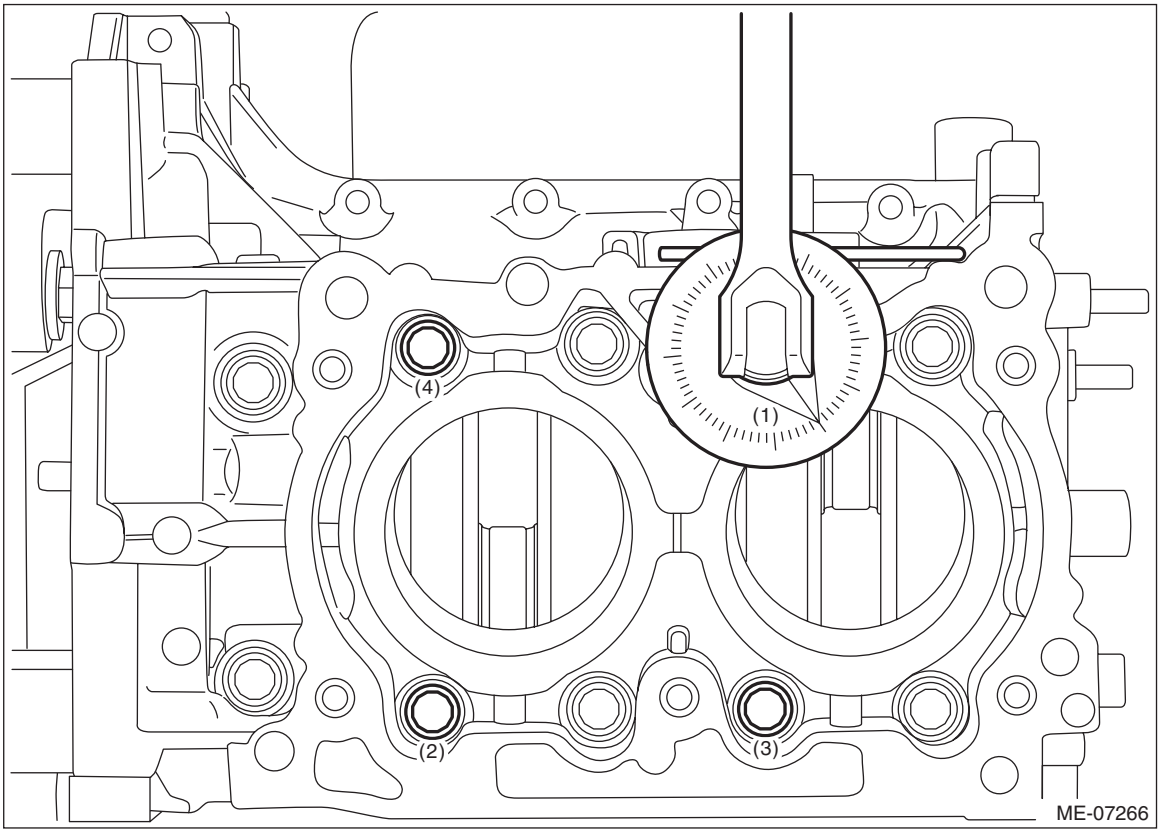
CAUTION:
When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



(7) Using angle gauge, tighten the mounting bolts (4 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

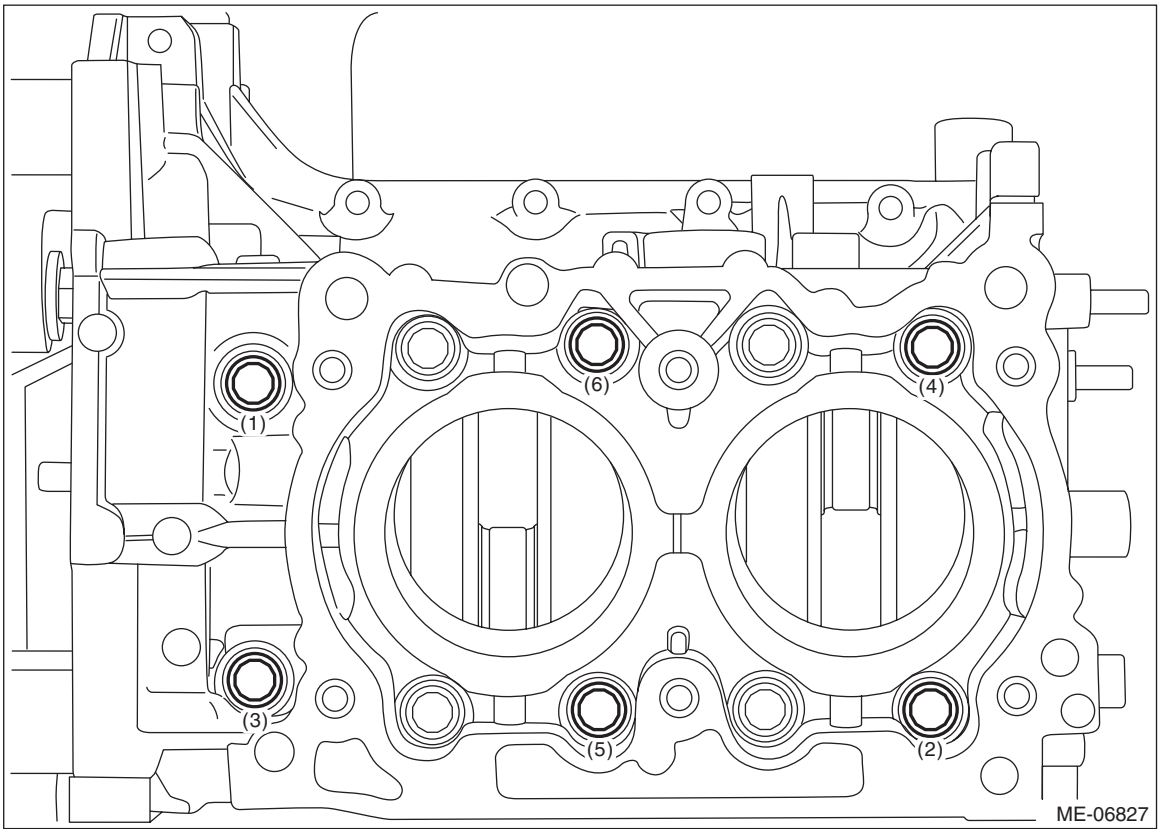
CAUTION:
When tightening the mounting bolts with specified angle, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.

Tightening angle:
60°±2°



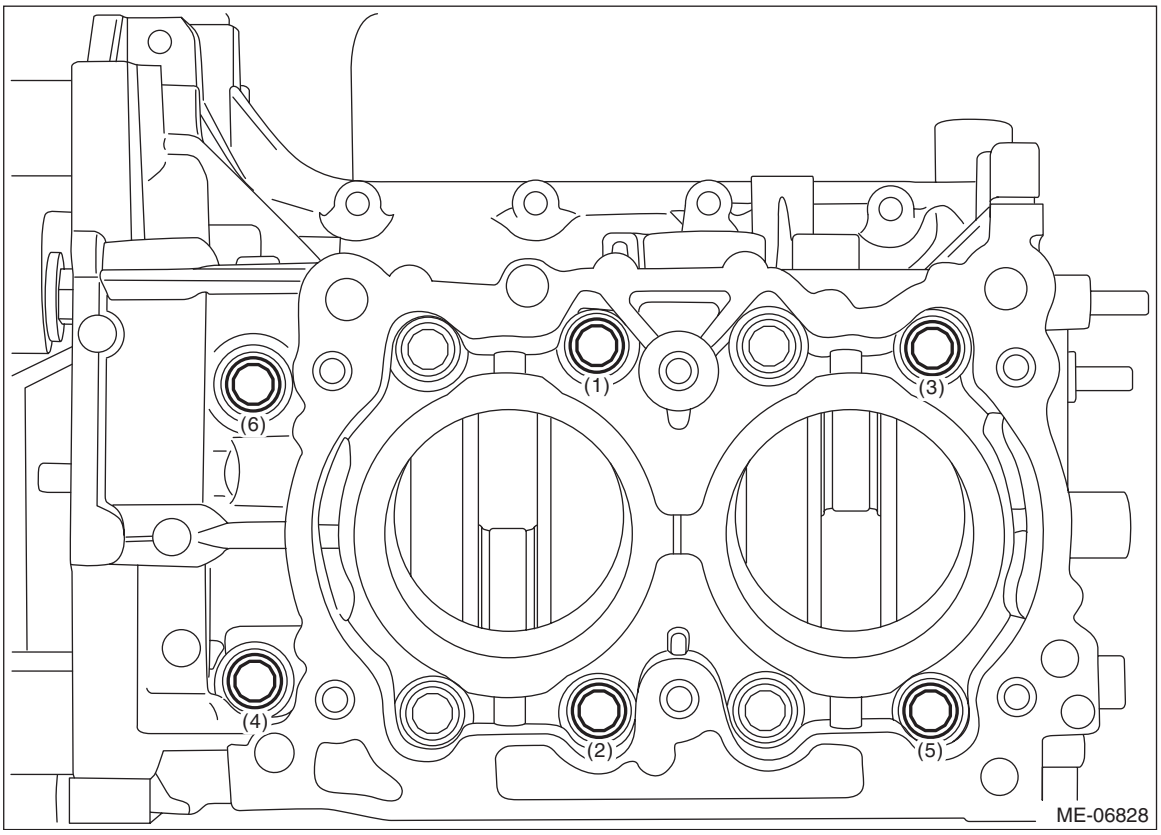
(8) Loosen the mounting bolts (6 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
When loosening the mounting bolts, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



(9) Tighten the mounting bolts (6 places) with a torque of 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

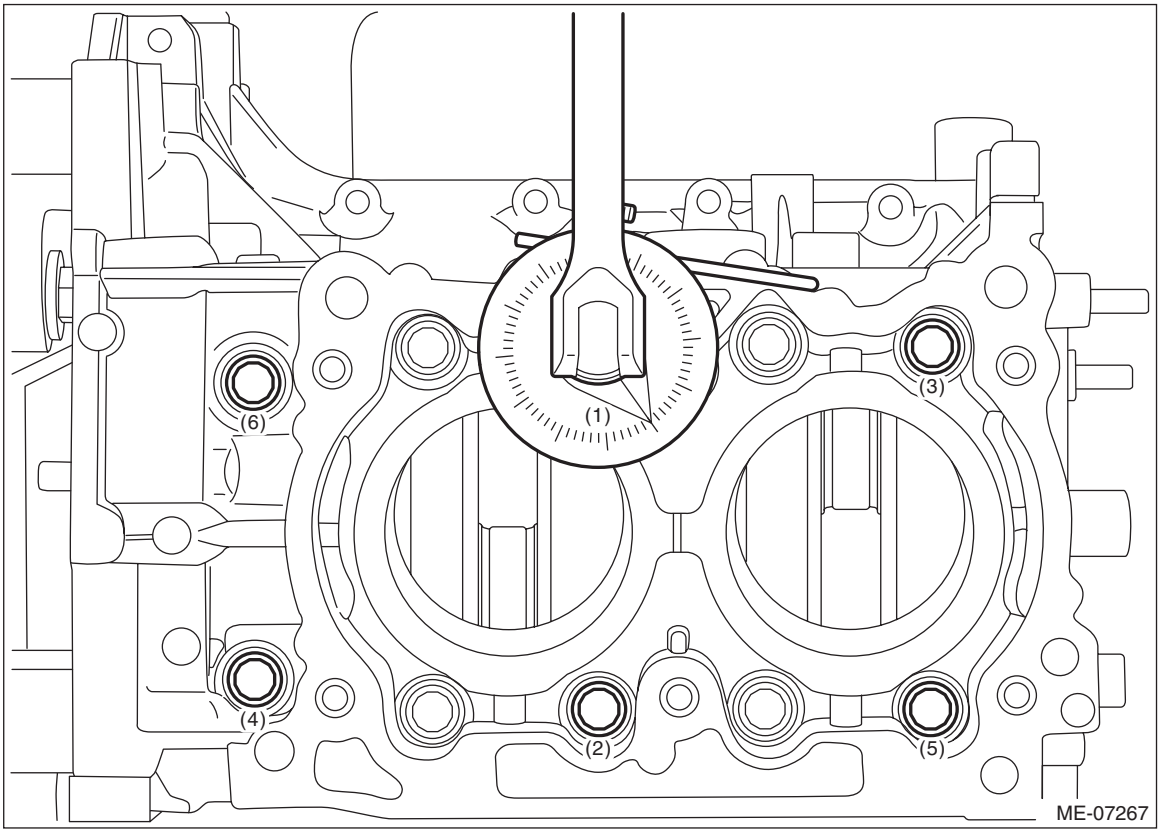
CAUTION:
When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



(10) Using angle gauge, tighten the mounting bolts (6 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
When tightening the mounting bolts with specified angle, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.

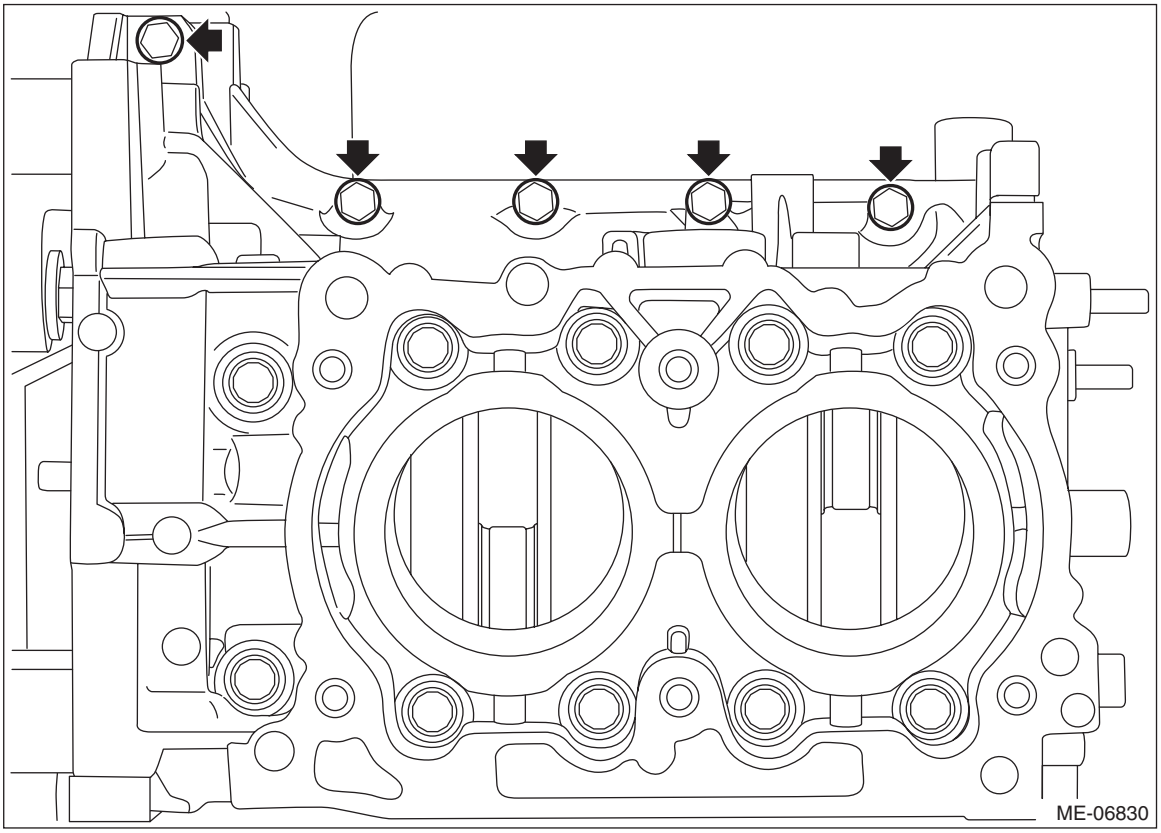
Tightening angle:
60°±2°



(11) Install the bolt shown in the figure.

NOTE:
After tightening, if the liquid gasket is squeezed out in the seal surface area of the chain cover and oil pan upper, completely remove any liquid gasket that is squeezed out. Any liquid gasket on the chamfer area, however, should not be removed.

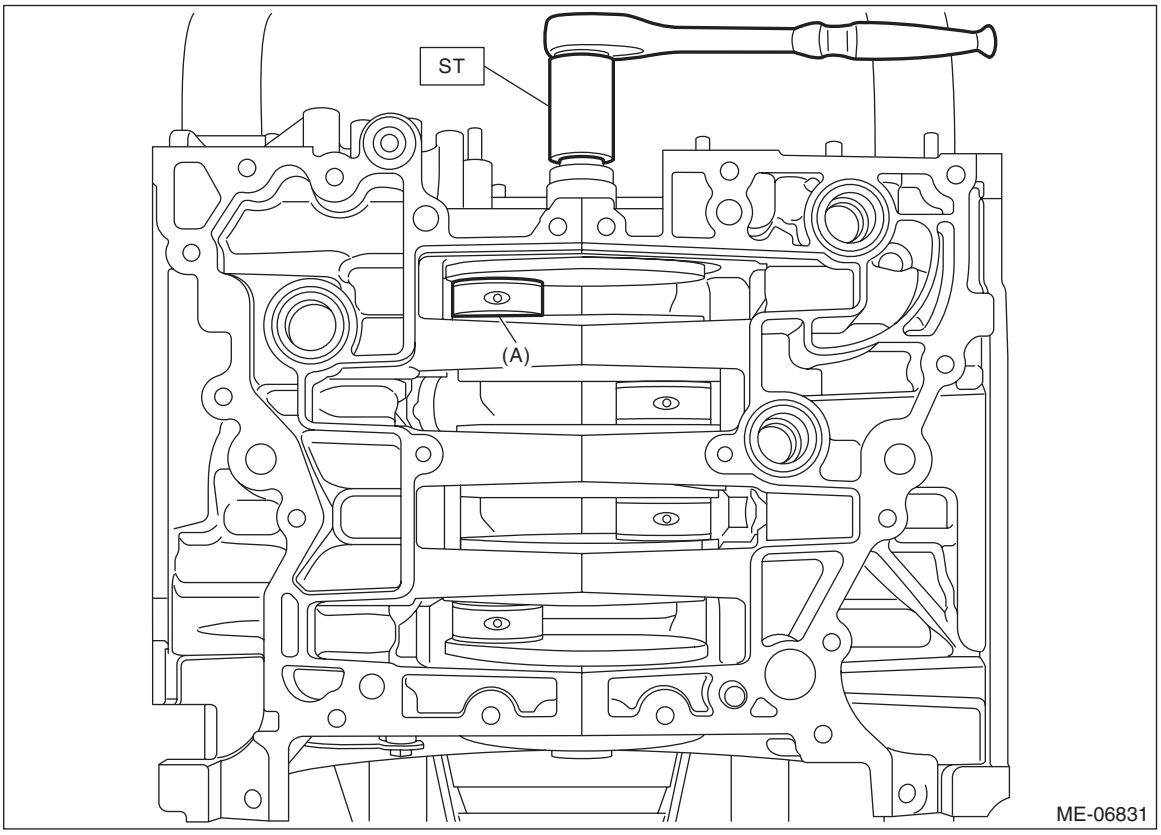
Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



8) Set the part so that the installation surface of the oil pan upper is on the upper side.
9) Check that the piston ring gap for each piston is positioned correctly. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-315, PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD, ASSEMBLY, Cylinder Block.>

10) Install the piston and connecting rod to the cylinder block.
(1) Apply engine oil to the outer circumference of each piston, crankshaft pin, and in the cylinder block.
(2) Turn the crankshaft so that the #1 pin (A) of crankshaft is positioned at TDC using ST.

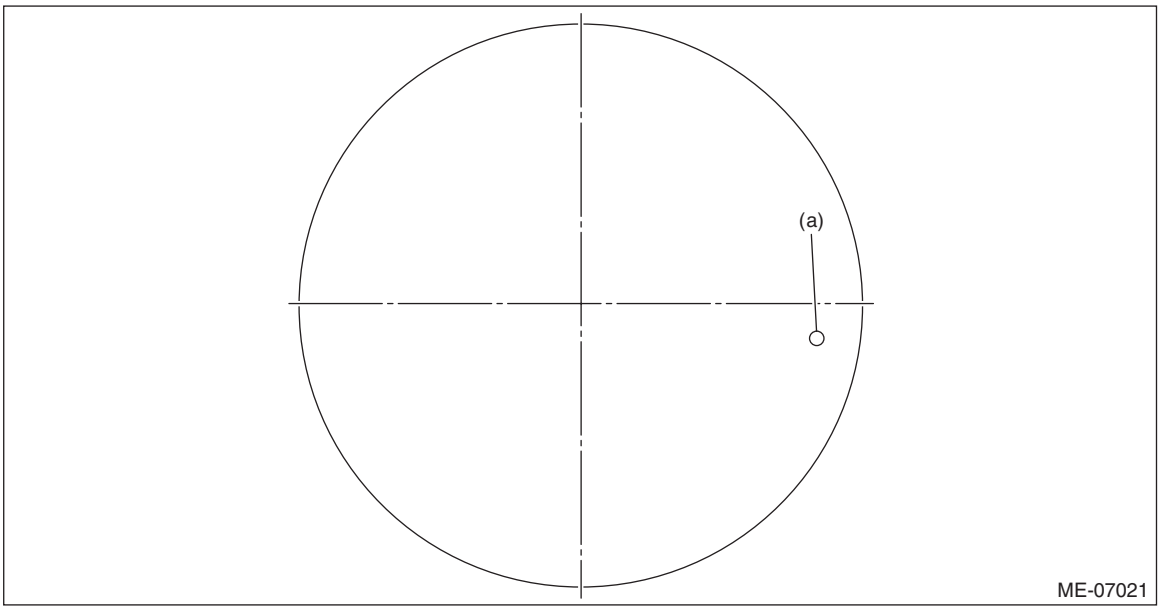
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



(3) Compress the piston ring using piston ring compressor, and insert the #1 connecting rod with #1 piston into cylinder block.

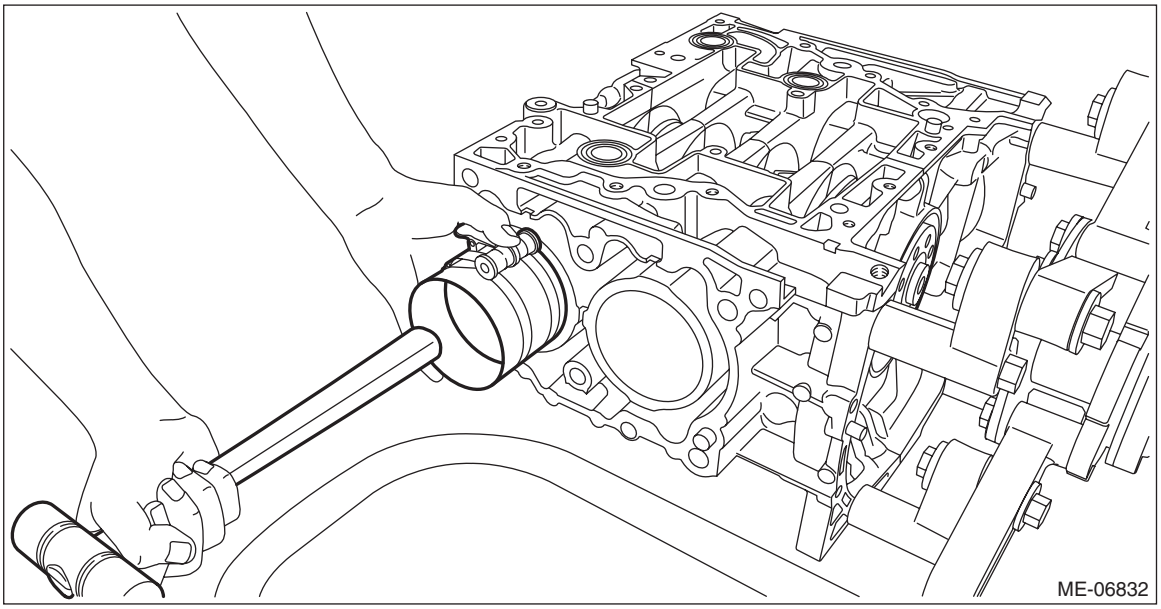
CAUTION:
• Be careful not to damage the cylinder liner and #1 pin of crankshaft by the #1 connecting rod large end.
• Be careful not to apply strong impact when inserting to prevent connecting rod bearing from falling off.

NOTE:
• Face the piston front mark (round mark) towards the front of the engine.



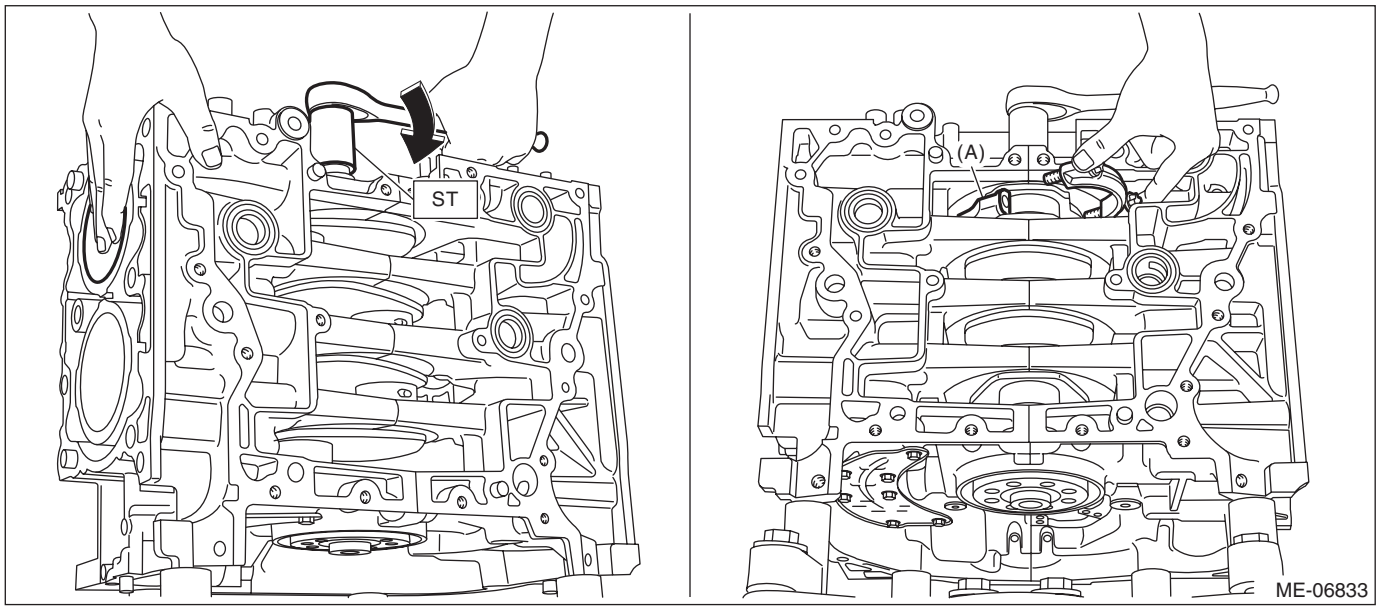
(a) Front mark

• Insert while lightly tapping the crown of the piston with the handle of a plastic hammer.



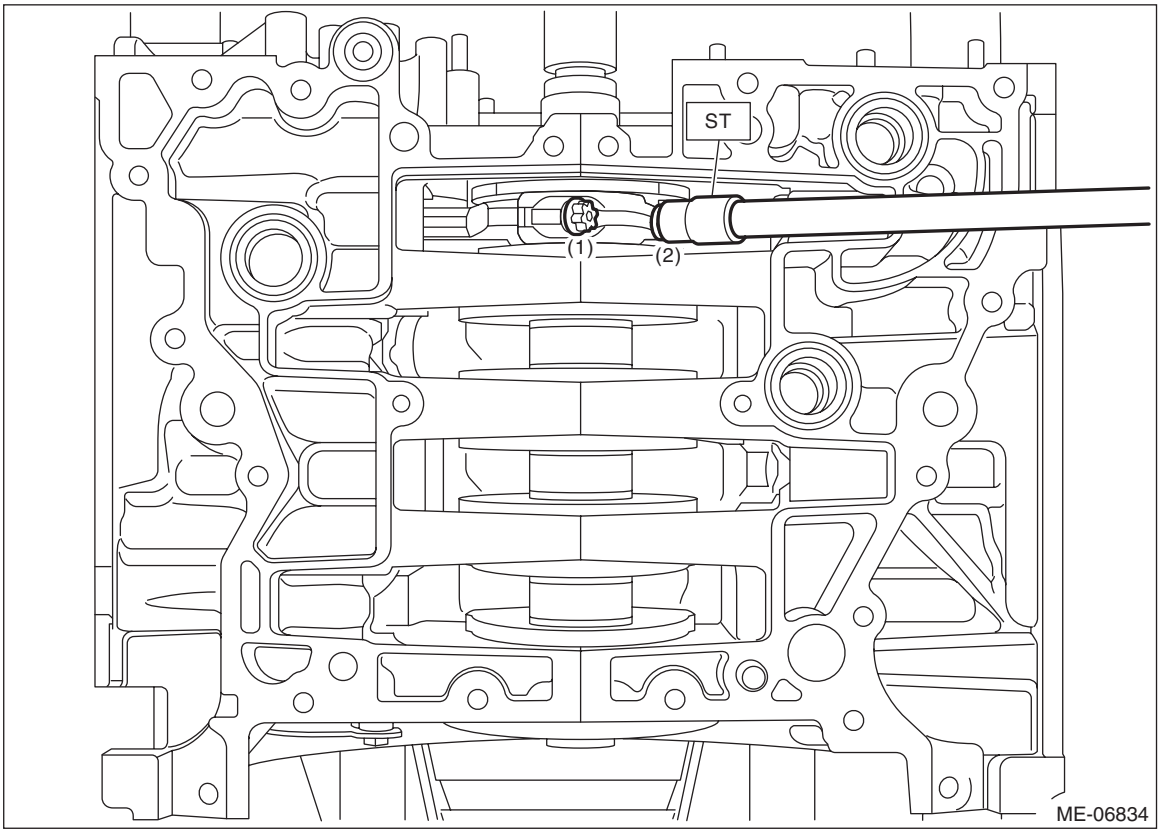
(4) Turn the crankshaft counterclockwise so that the #1 pin of crankshaft and the large end (A) of #1 connecting rod are positioned as shown in the figure using ST, while pressing the #1 piston crown, and then set the #1 connecting rod cap and #1 connecting rod cap bolt.

NOTE:
• Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching symbol.
• Use a new connecting rod cap bolt.
• Apply a coat of engine oil to the #1 connecting rod cap seat and the connecting rod cap bolt threads.
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



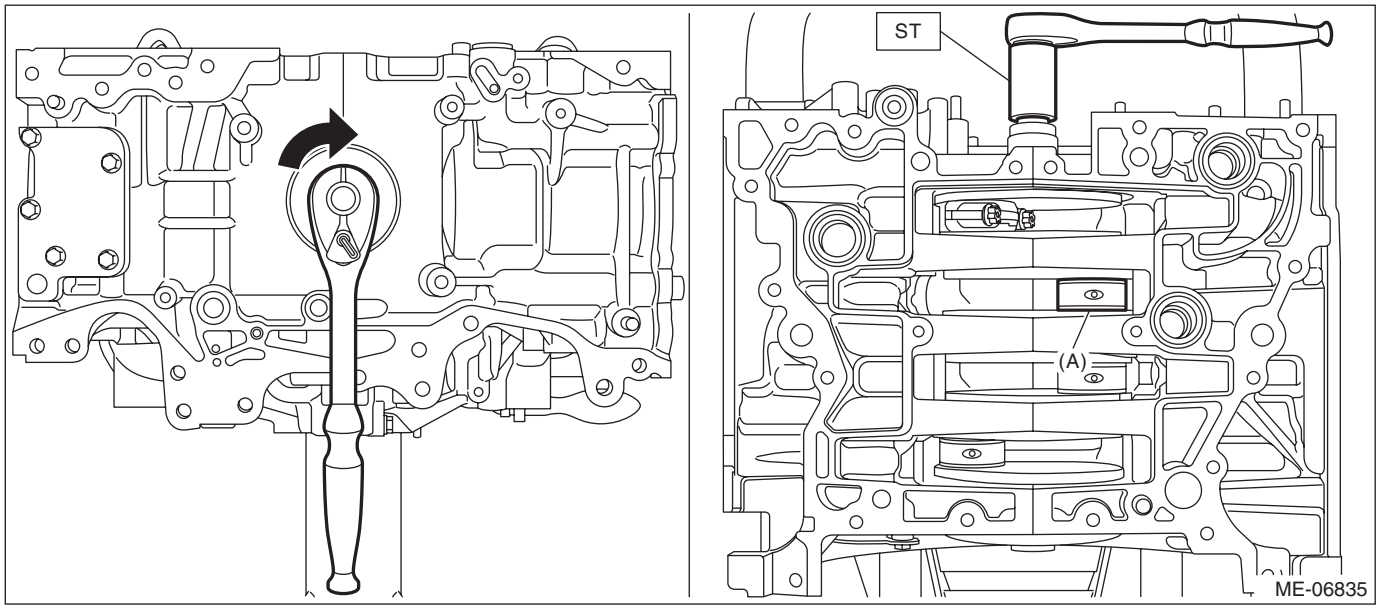
(5) Using ST, tighten the #1 connecting rod cap bolts to 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure, then retighten the bolts to 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET



(6) Turn the crankshaft clockwise so that the #2 pin (A) of crankshaft is positioned at TDC using ST.

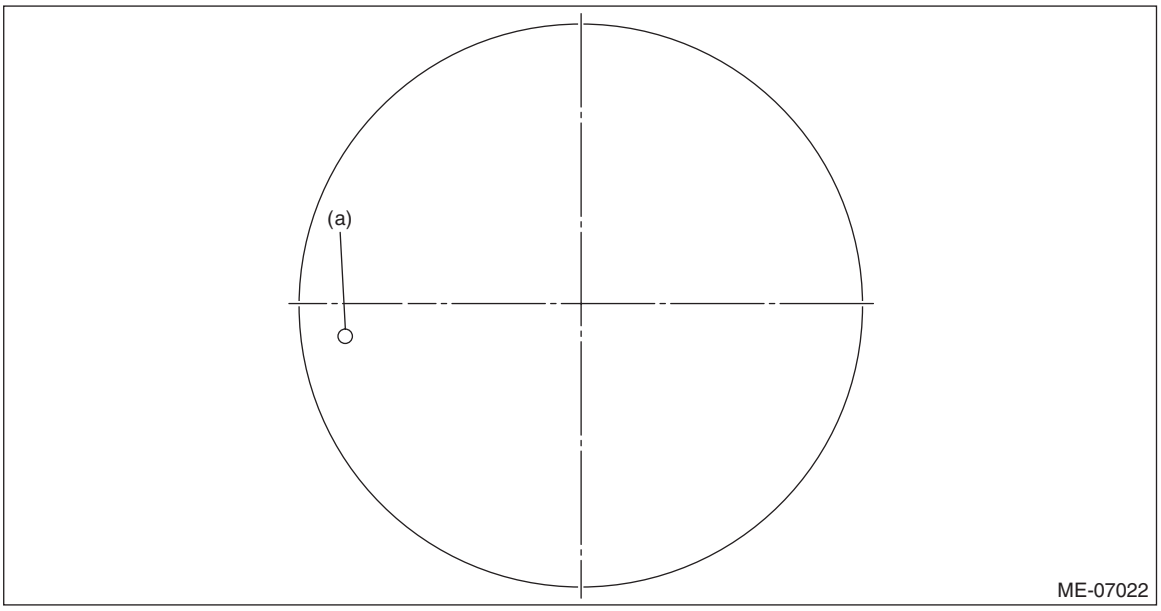
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



(7) Compress the piston ring using piston ring compressor, and insert the #2 connecting rod with #2 piston into cylinder block.

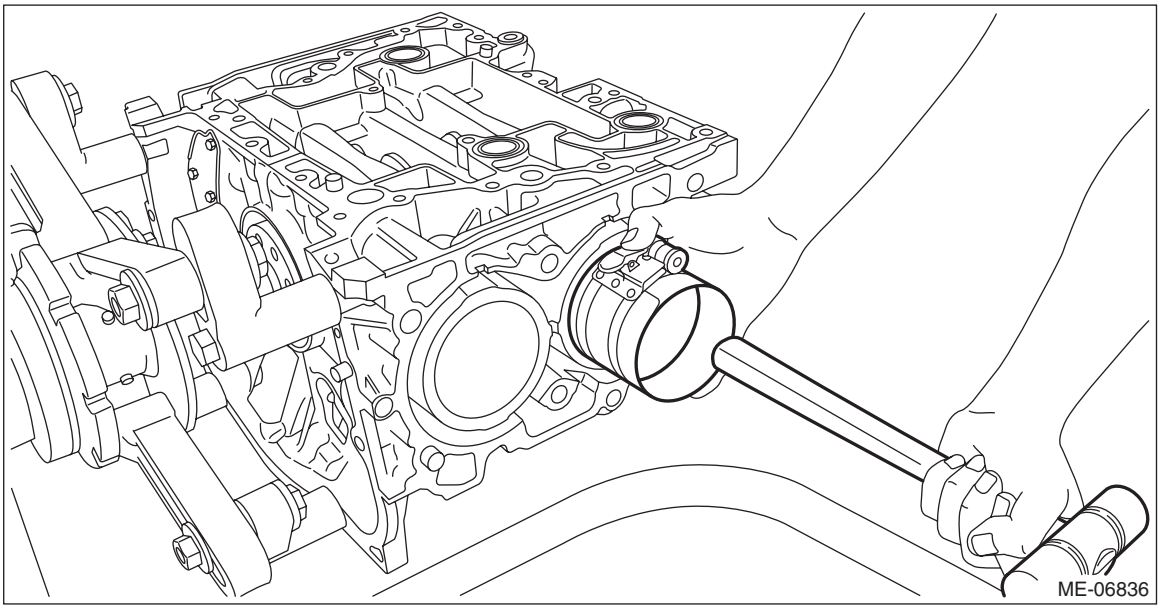
CAUTION:
• Be careful not to damage the cylinder liner and #2 pin of crankshaft by the #2 connecting rod large end.
• Be careful not to apply strong impact when inserting to prevent connecting rod bearing from falling off.

NOTE:
• Face the piston front mark (round mark) towards the front of the engine.



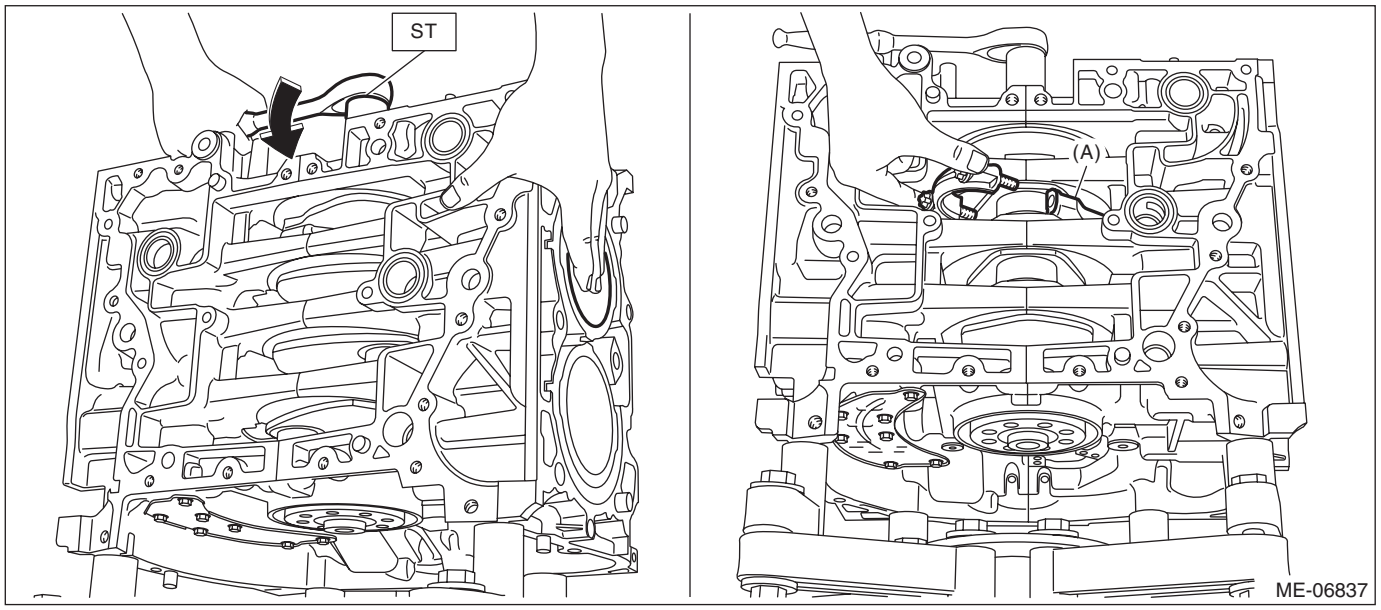
(a) Front mark

• Insert while lightly tapping the crown of the piston with the handle of a plastic hammer.



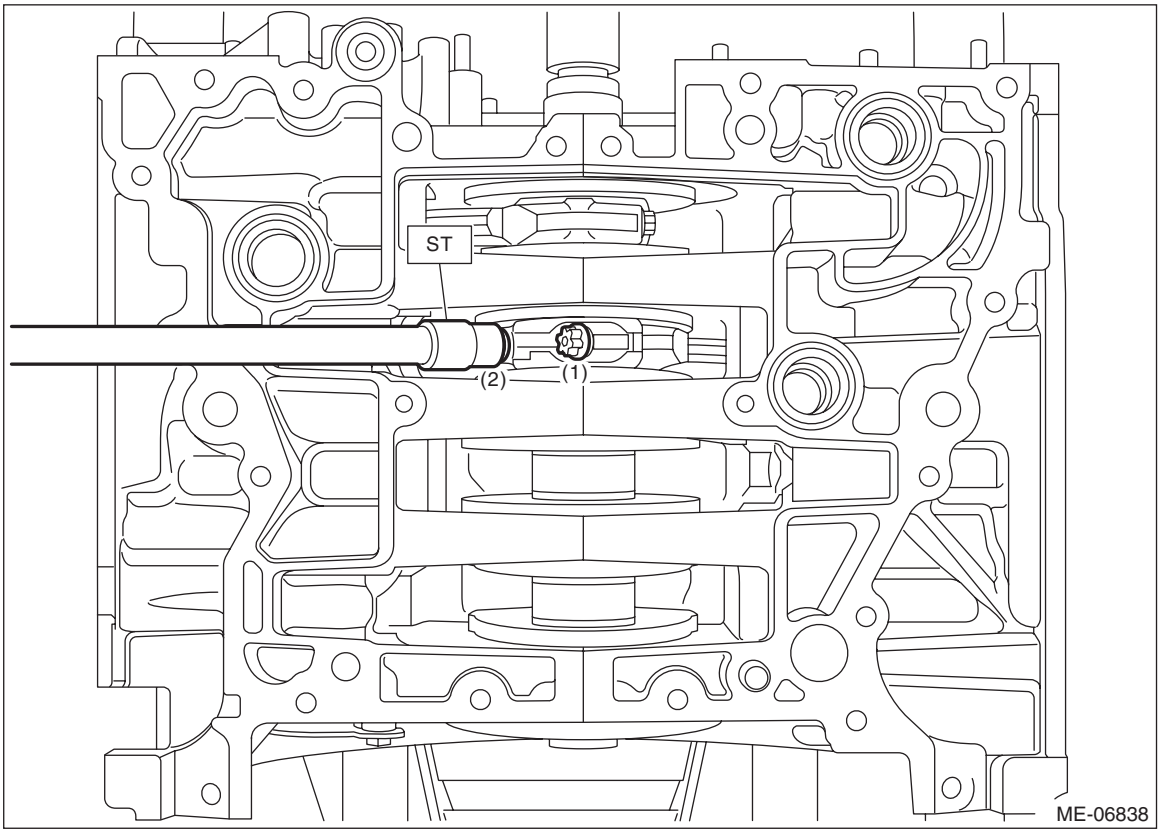
(8) Turn the crankshaft clockwise so that the #2 pin of crankshaft and the large end (A) of #2 connecting rod are positioned as shown in the figure using ST, while pressing the #2 piston crown, and then set the #2 connecting rod cap and #2 connecting rod cap bolt.

NOTE:
• Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching symbol.
• Use a new connecting rod cap bolt.
• Apply a coat of engine oil to the #2 connecting rod cap seat and the connecting rod cap bolt threads.
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



(9) Using ST, tighten the #2 connecting rod cap bolts to 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure, then retighten the bolts to 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET



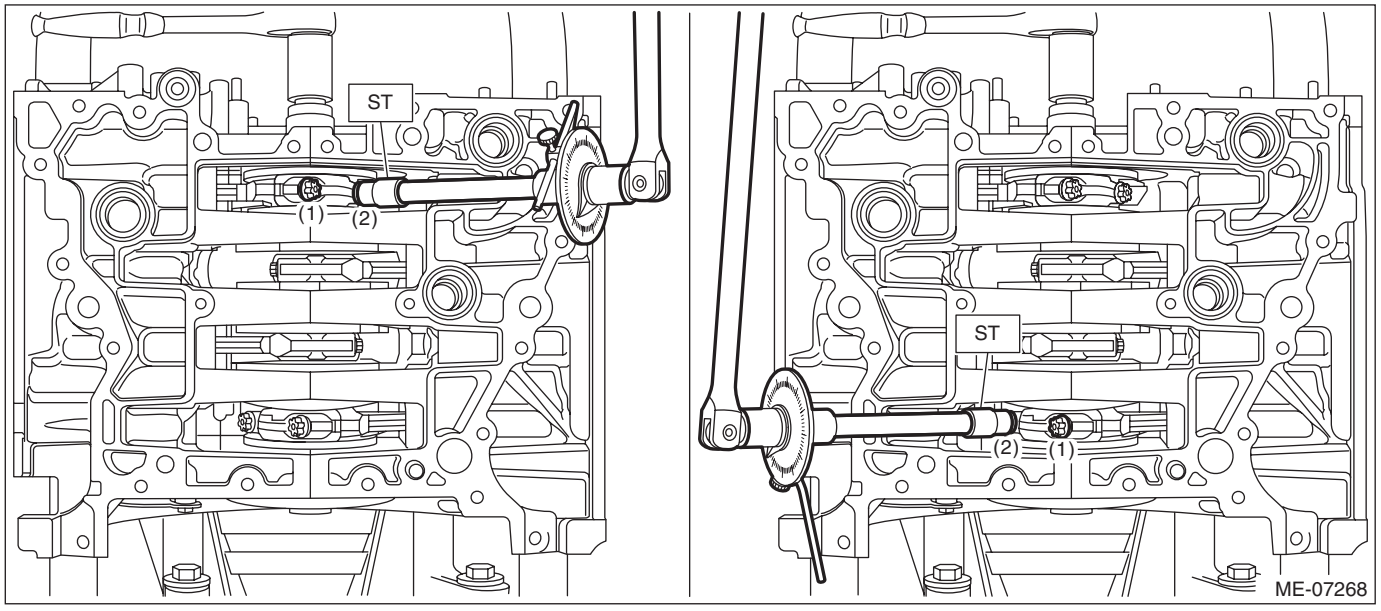
(10) Install #3 and #4 pistons and connecting rod caps in the same installation procedure as #1 and 2# pistons and connecting rod caps.

(11) Using ST and angle gauge, tighten the #1 connecting rod cap bolts and #4 connecting rod cap bolts with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET

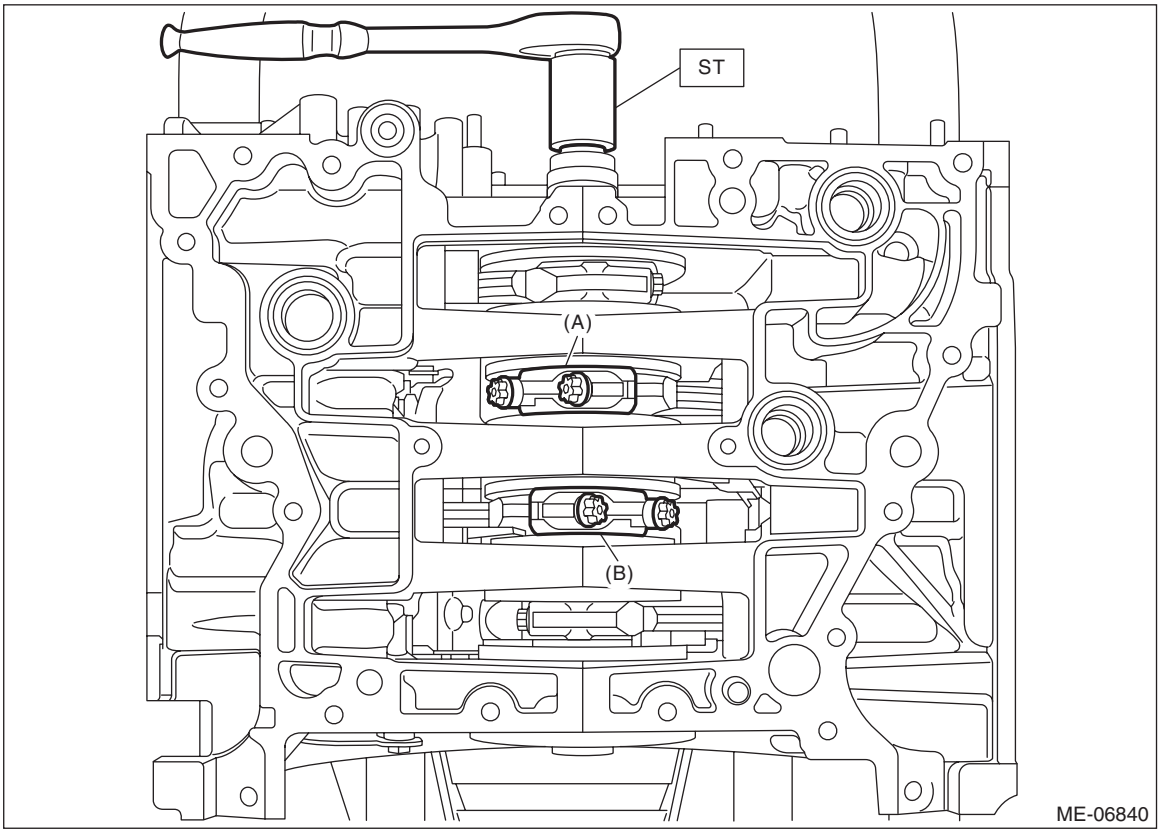
Tightening angle:

$90^{\circ}{}^{+5^{\circ}}_{-0^{\circ}}$



(12) Turn the crankshaft so that the #2 connecting rod cap (A) and #3 connecting rod cap (B) is located at the position shown in the figure using ST.

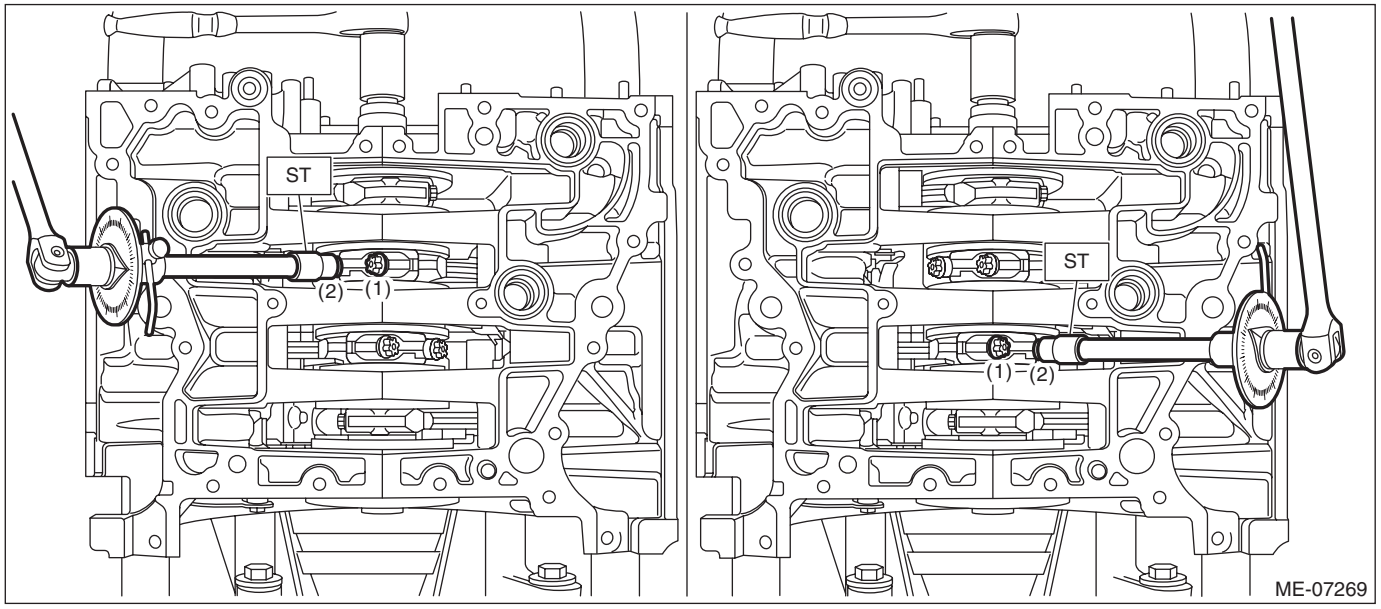
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



(13) Using ST and angle gauge, tighten the #2 connecting rod cap bolts and #3 connecting rod cap bolts with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET

Tightening angle:
90°+5° –0°

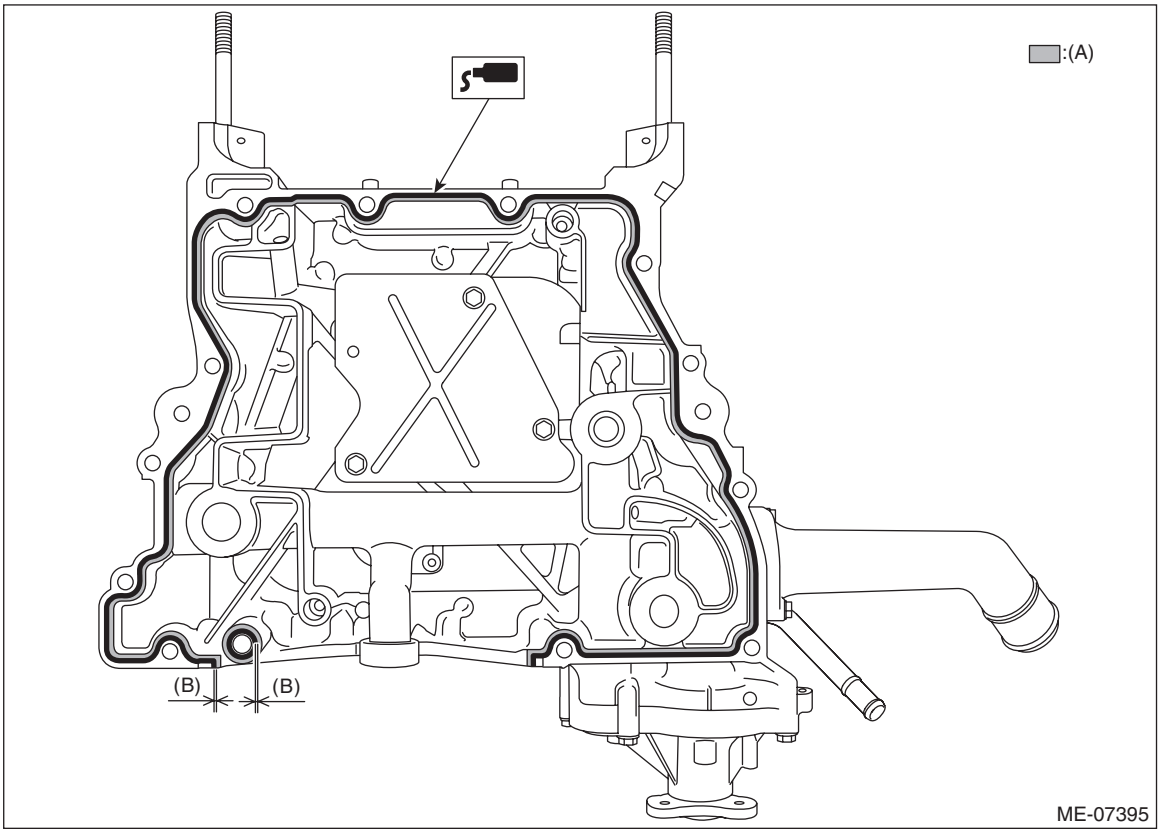


11) Install the oil pan upper with oil pan to the cylinder block.
(1) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of oil pan upper as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
• Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the cylinder block and the oil pan upper.
• Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.
• Apply liquid gasket 1.5 mm (0.0591 in) outside from the chamfer surface. However, application of liquid gasket on the chamfer surface around the bolt hole is allowed.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. 0877Y0100) or equivalent

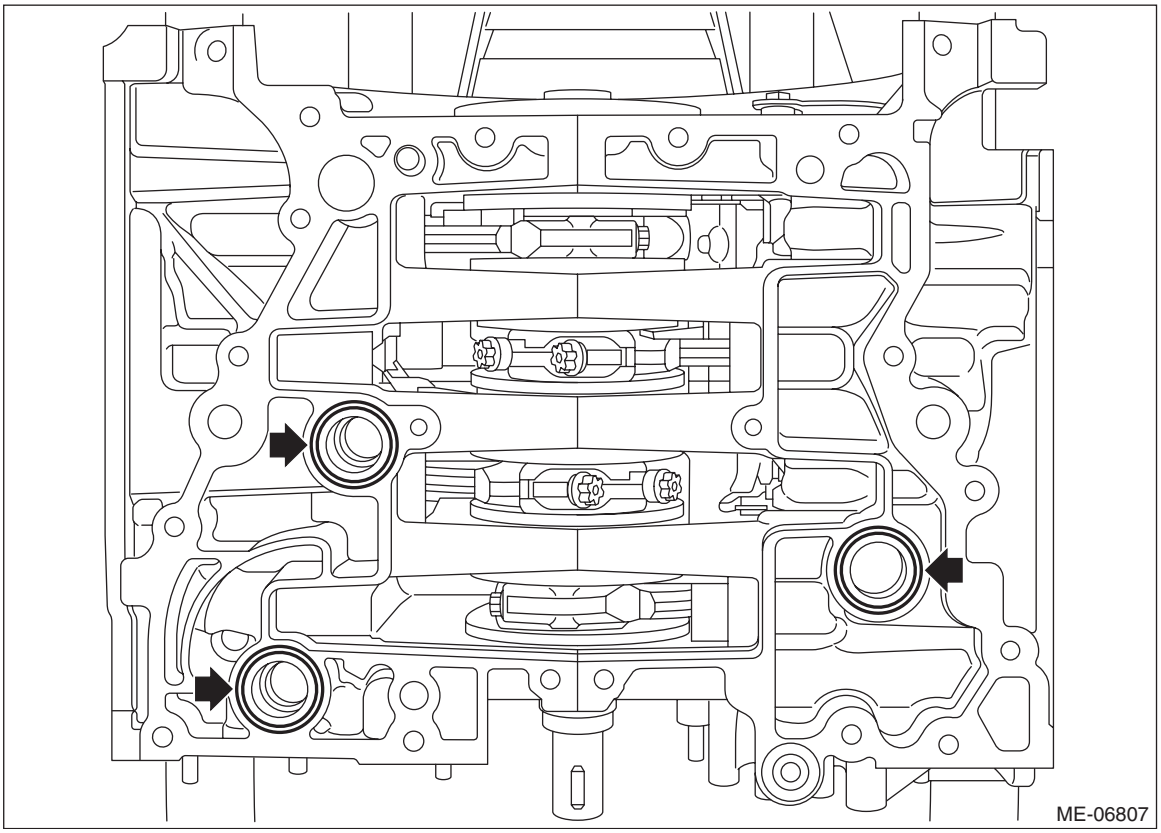
Liquid gasket applying diameter:
5±1 mm (0.1969±0.0394 in)



(A) Chamfer surface
(B) 1.5 mm (0.0591 in)

(2) Install the O-ring to the cylinder block.

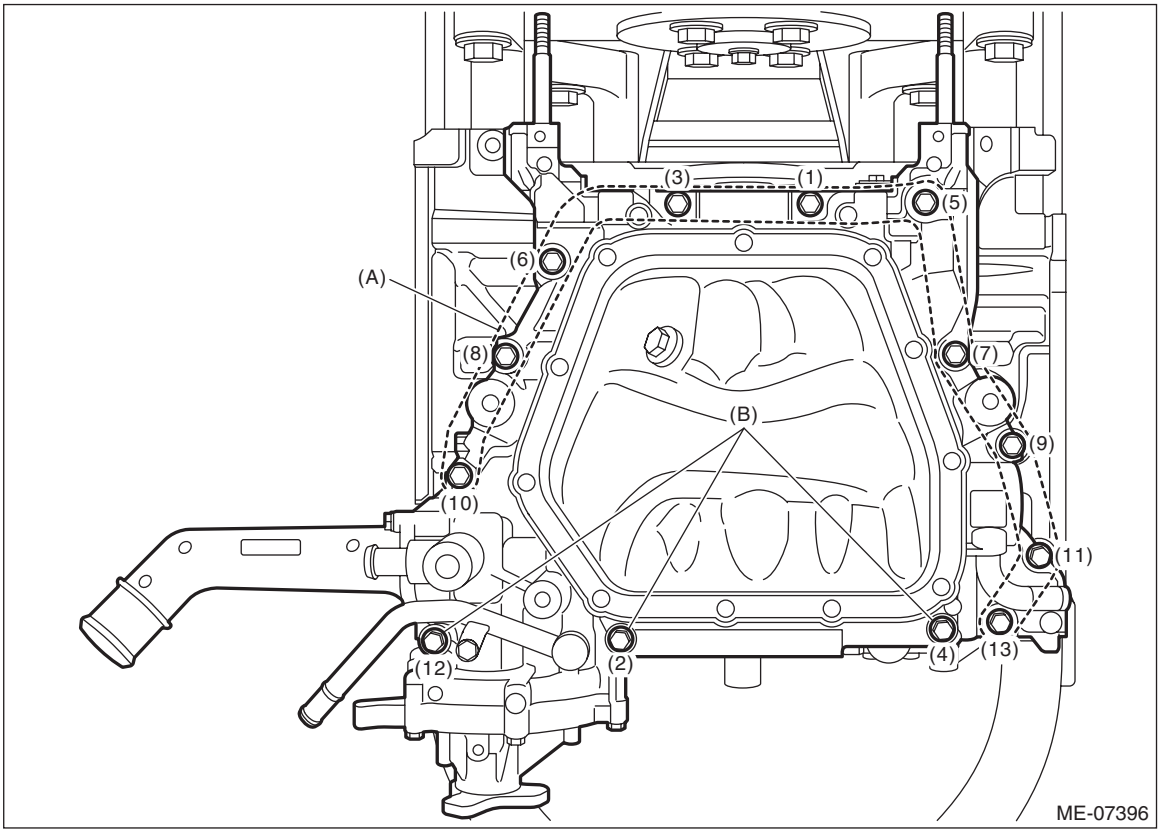
NOTE:
Use new O-rings.



(3) Set the oil pan with oil pan upper to the cylinder block, and tighten the bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure.

NOTE:
After tightening, if the liquid gasket is squeezed out onto the seal surface of the chain cover, completely remove any squeezed-out liquid gasket.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

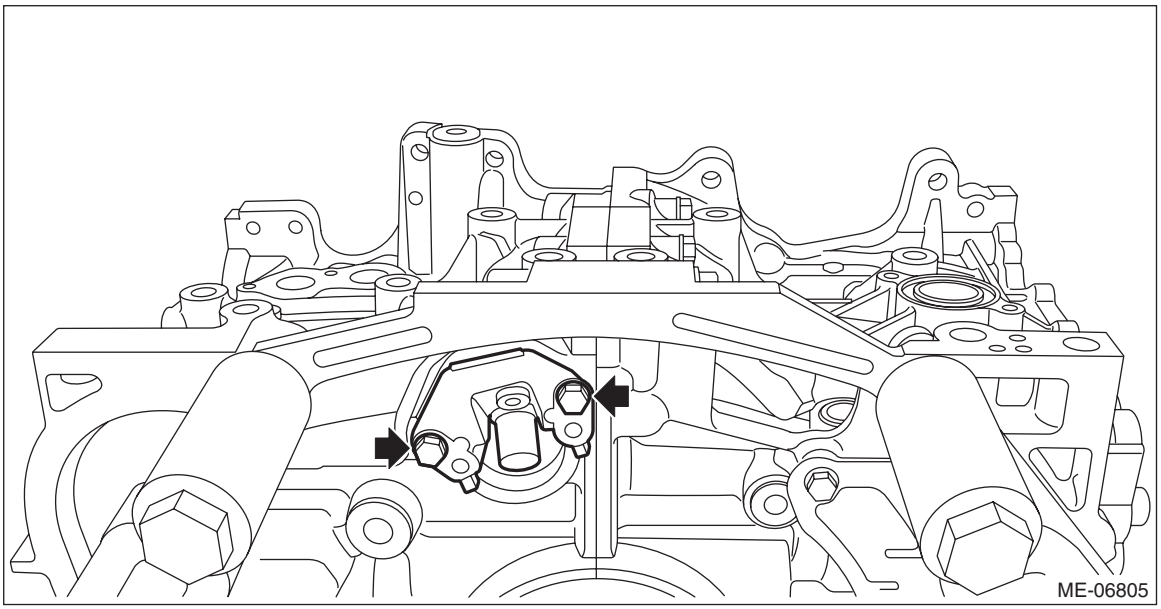


(A) M8 × 25 (B) M8 × 75

12) Set the part so that the installation surface of the intake manifold is on the upper side.

13) Install the crankshaft position sensor with crankshaft position sensor holder to the cylinder block LH.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

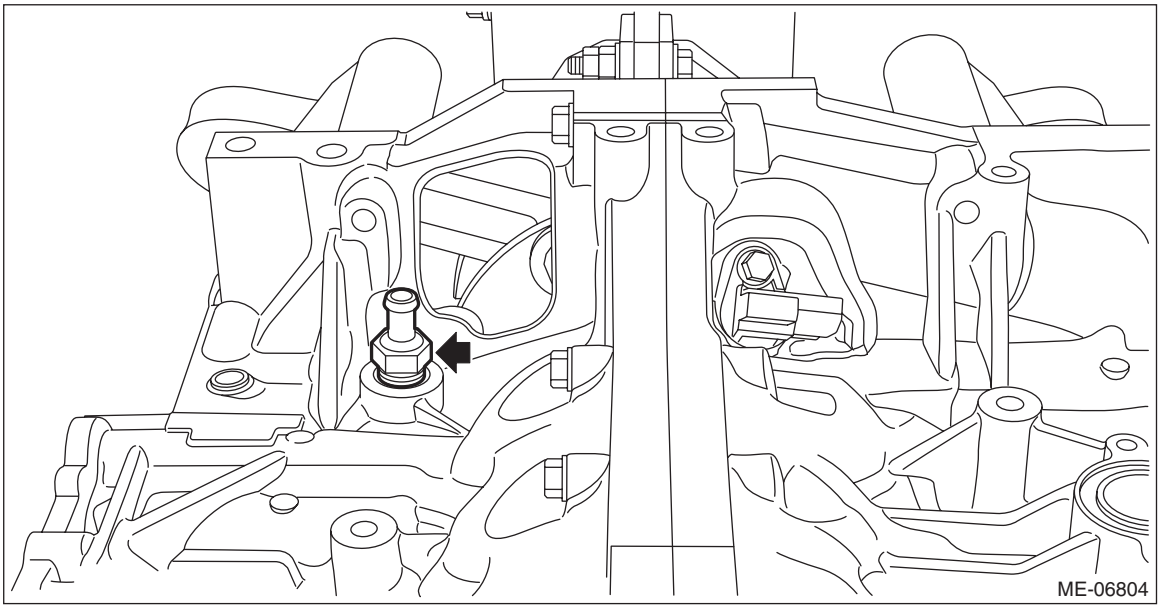


14) Install the PCV valve onto the cylinder block RH.

NOTE:
Apply liquid gasket to the bolt threads of PCV valve.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1141G or equivalent

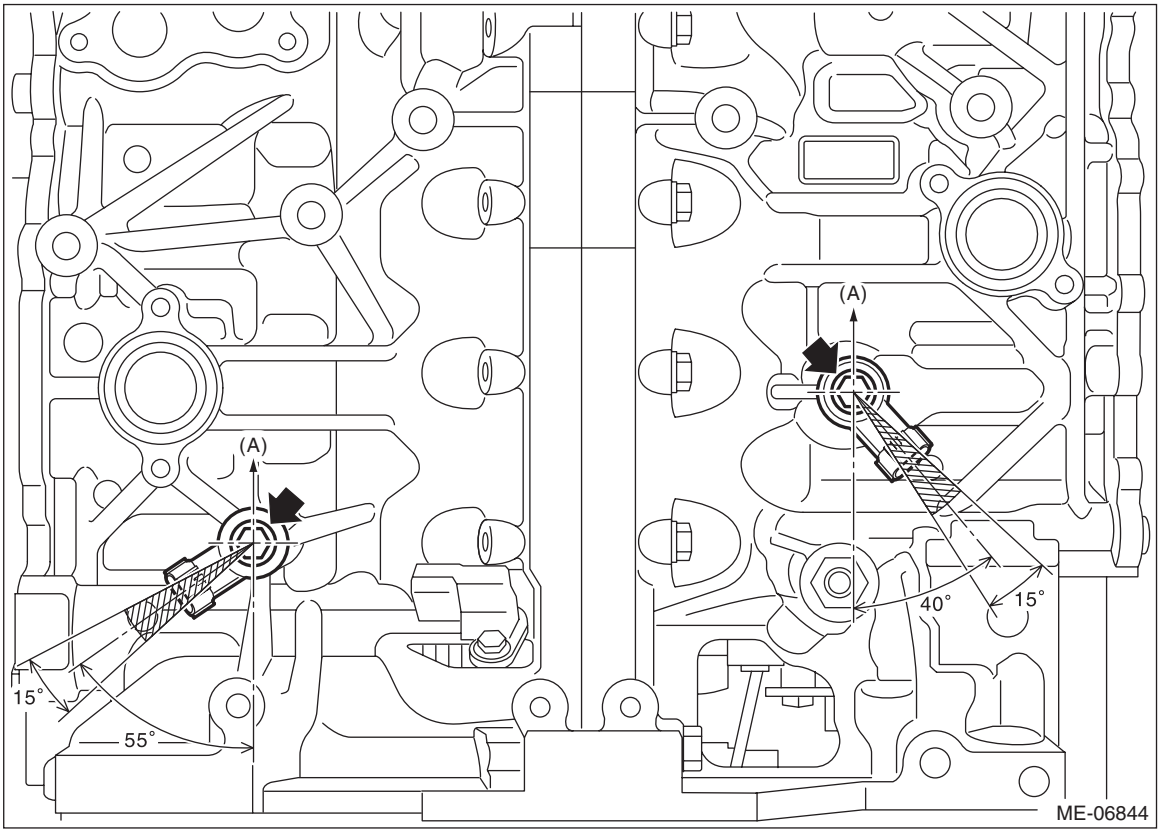
Tightening torque:
23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 ft-lb)



15) Install the knock sensor to the cylinder block LH.

NOTE:
Knock sensor must be positioned toward engine front so that the connector center position is within the range of shaded area shown in the figure.

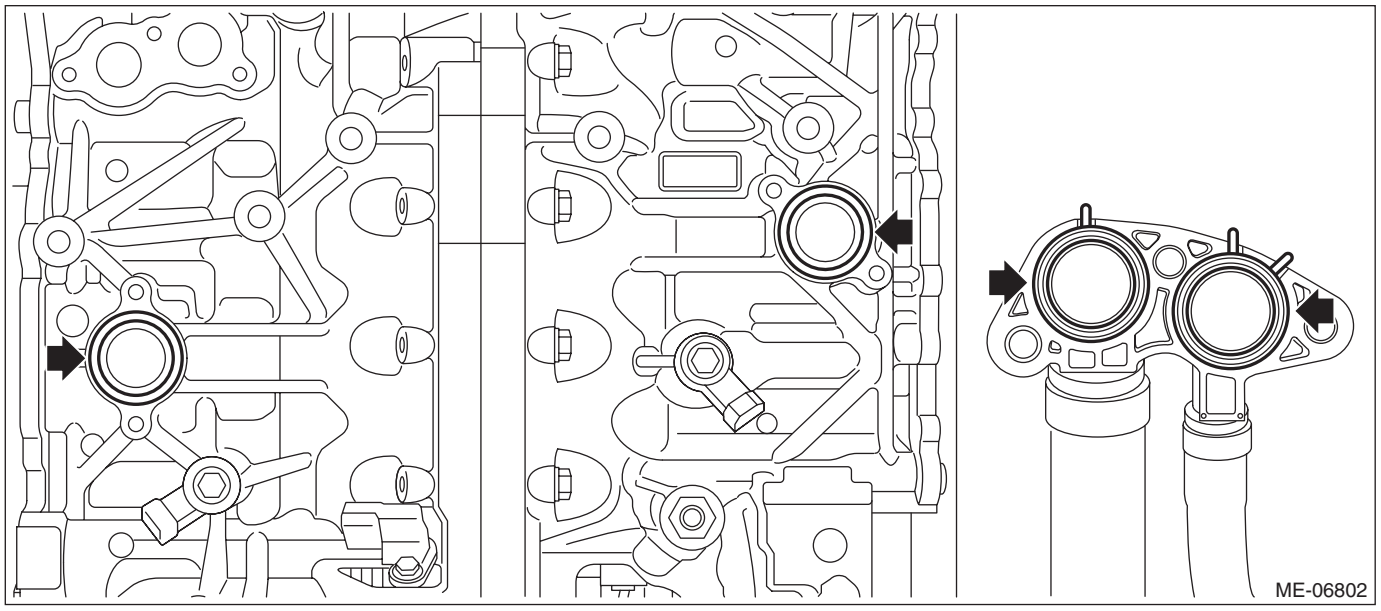
Tightening torque:
24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.7 ft-lb)



(A) Front of engine

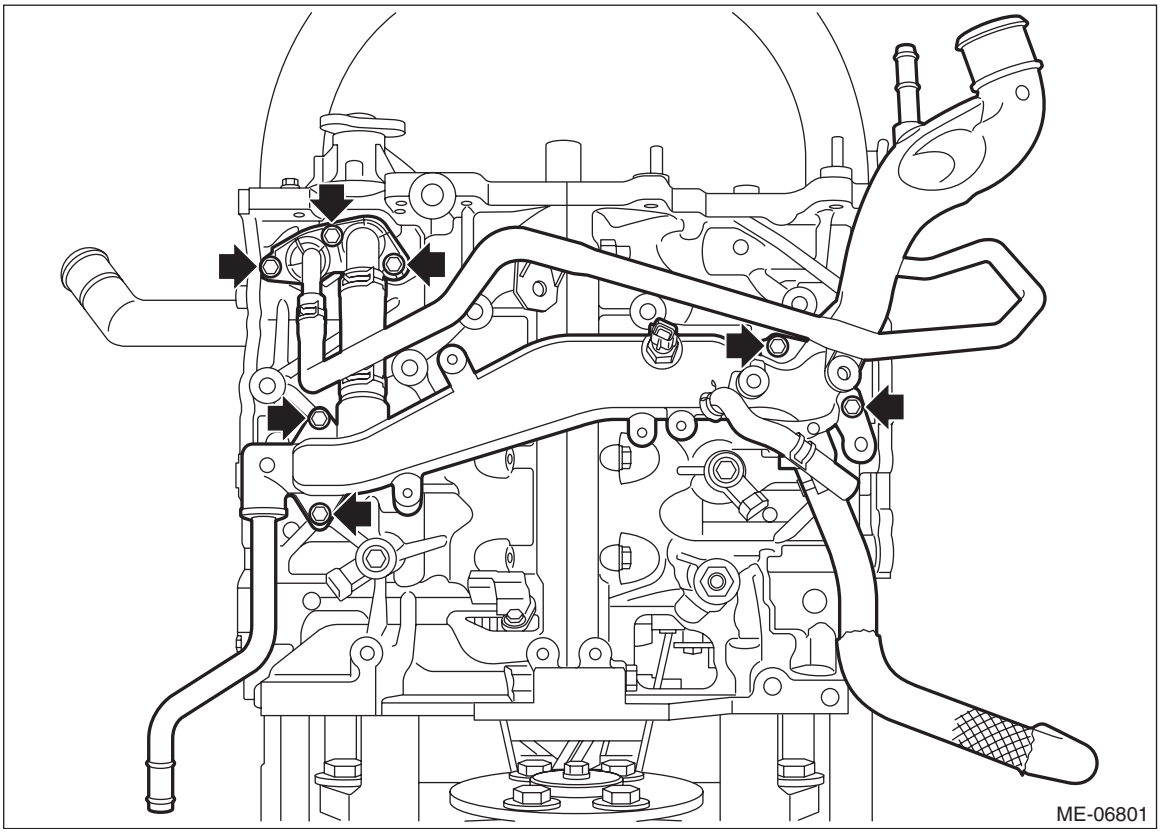
16) Install the O-ring to the cylinder block and PCV connector.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.



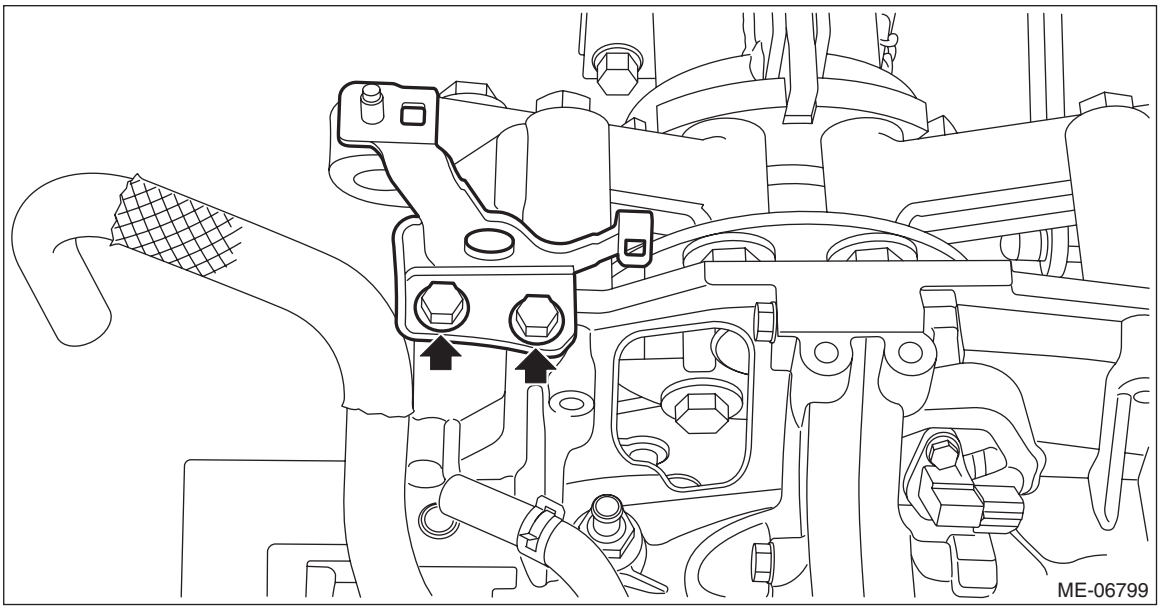
17) Install the water pipe assembly and PCV connector to the cylinder block.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



18) Install the engine rear hanger to the cylinder block RH.

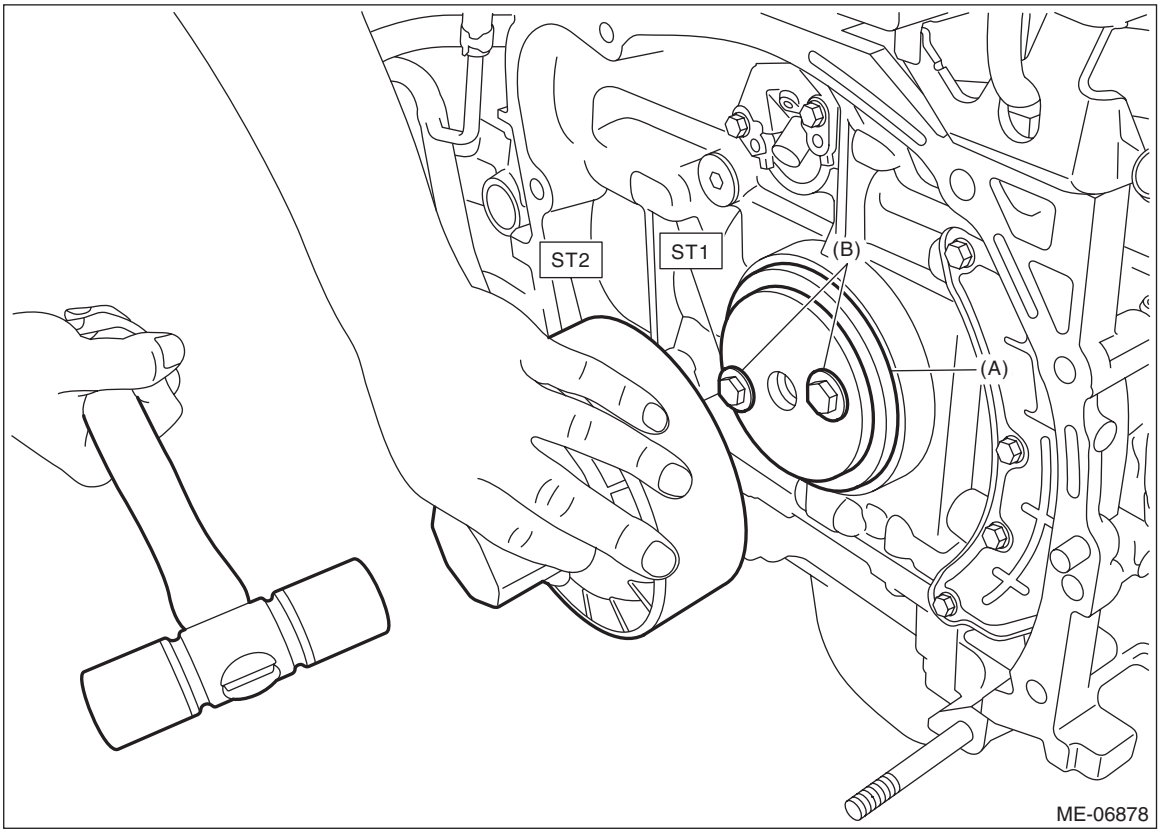
Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 ft-lb)



19) Install the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-145, INSTALLATION, Crank Sprocket.>
20) Install the cylinder head. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-220, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Head.>
21) Install the cam carrier. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-180, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>
22) Install the rocker cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-159, INSTALLATION, Rocker Cover.>
23) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-97, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>
24) Install the engine wiring harness. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-90, INSTALLATION, Engine Wiring Harness.>
25) Install the tumble generator valve assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-80, INSTALLATION, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>
26) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-29, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>

27) Apply a coat of engine oil to the oil seal inner periphery and outer periphery, and install the rear oil seal using ST1 and ST2.

NOTE:
Use a new rear oil seal.
ST1 18671AA020 OIL SEAL GUIDE
ST2 18657AA030 OIL SEAL INSTALLER



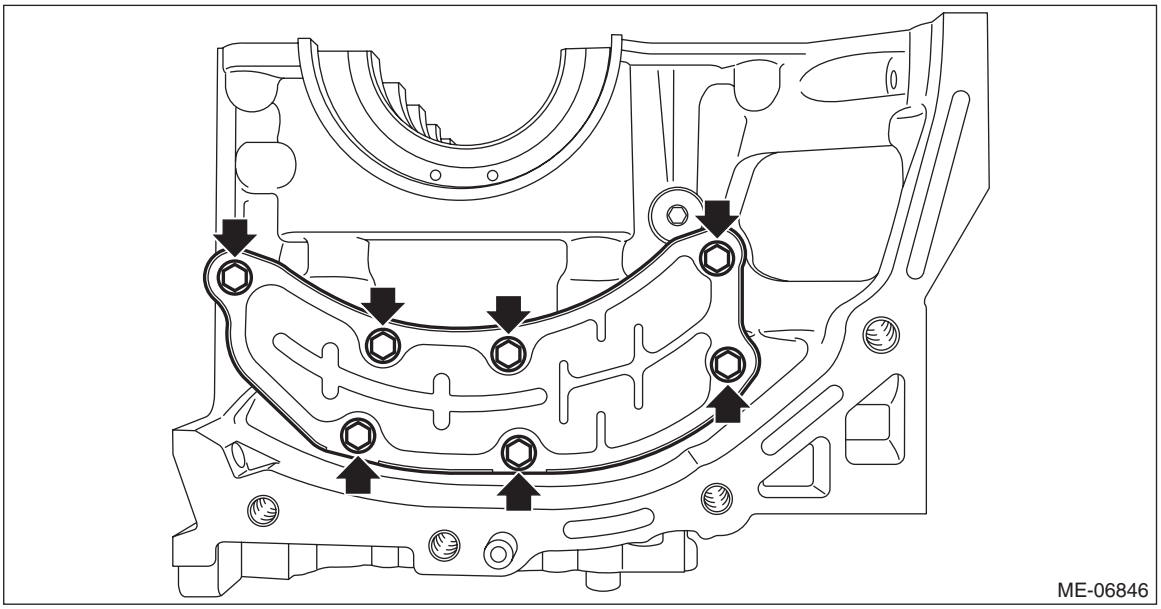
(A) Rear oil seal (B) Drive plate mounting bolt

28) Install the crankshaft position sensor plate with drive plate. <Ref. to CVT(TR690)-134, INSTALLATION, Drive Plate.>
29) Install the engine to the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, INSTALLATION, Engine Assembly.>

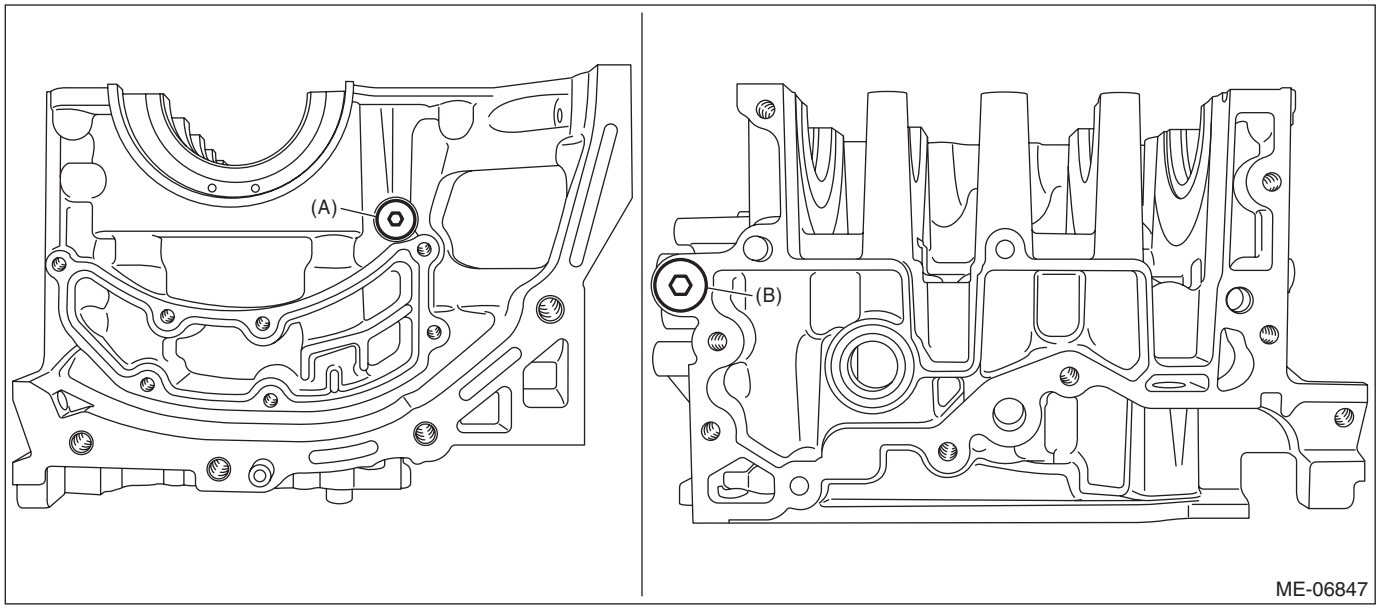
C: DISASSEMBLY

1. CYLINDER BLOCK

1) Remove the oil separator cover from cylinder block RH.

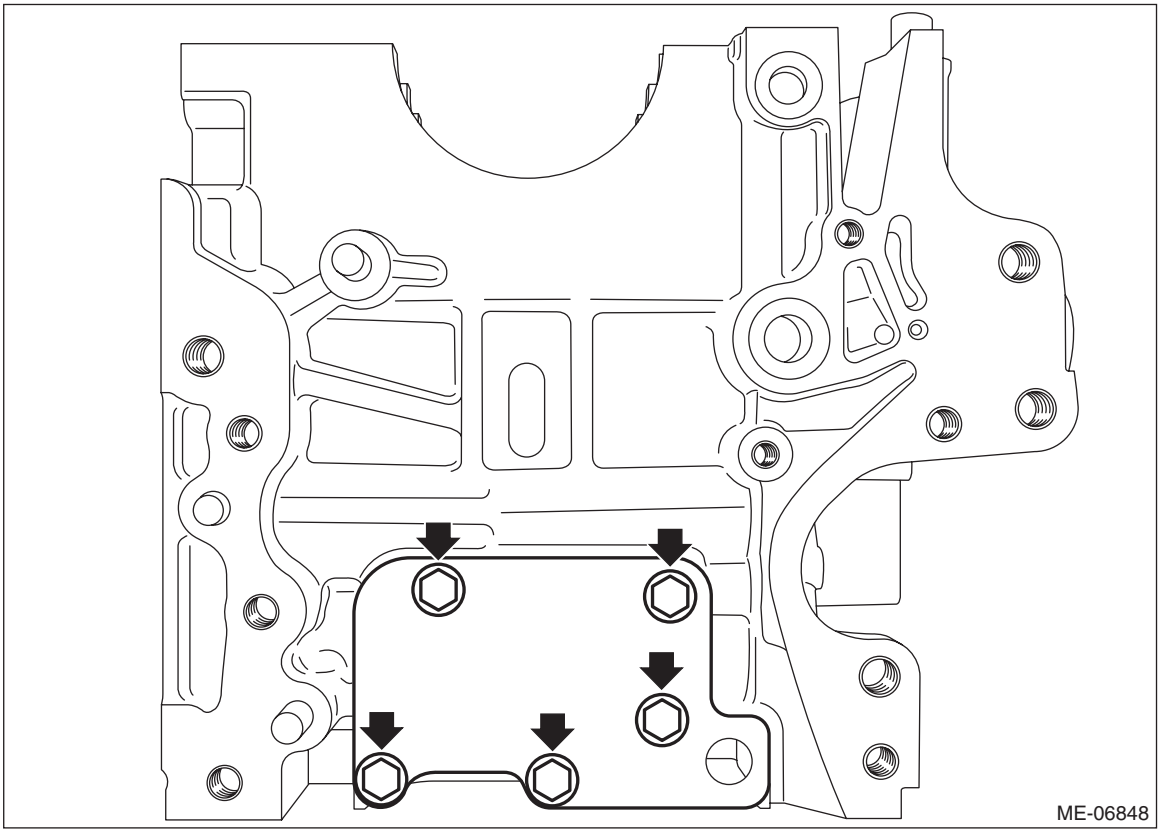


2) Remove the liquid gasket from cylinder block RH.
3) Remove the cylinder block plug (A) and the main gallery plug (B) from cylinder block RH.

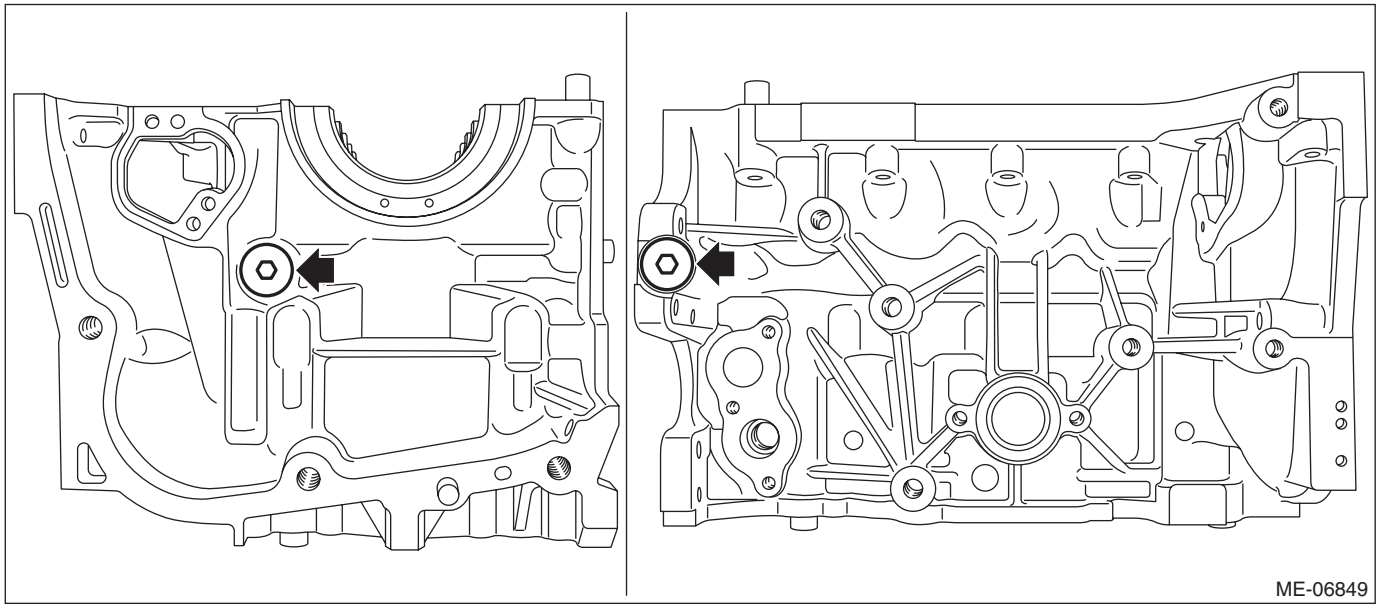


4) Remove the liquid gasket from the thread holes of the cylinder block RH, and from the threaded portions of cylinder block plug and main gallery plug.

5) Remove the cylinder block plate from cylinder block LH.

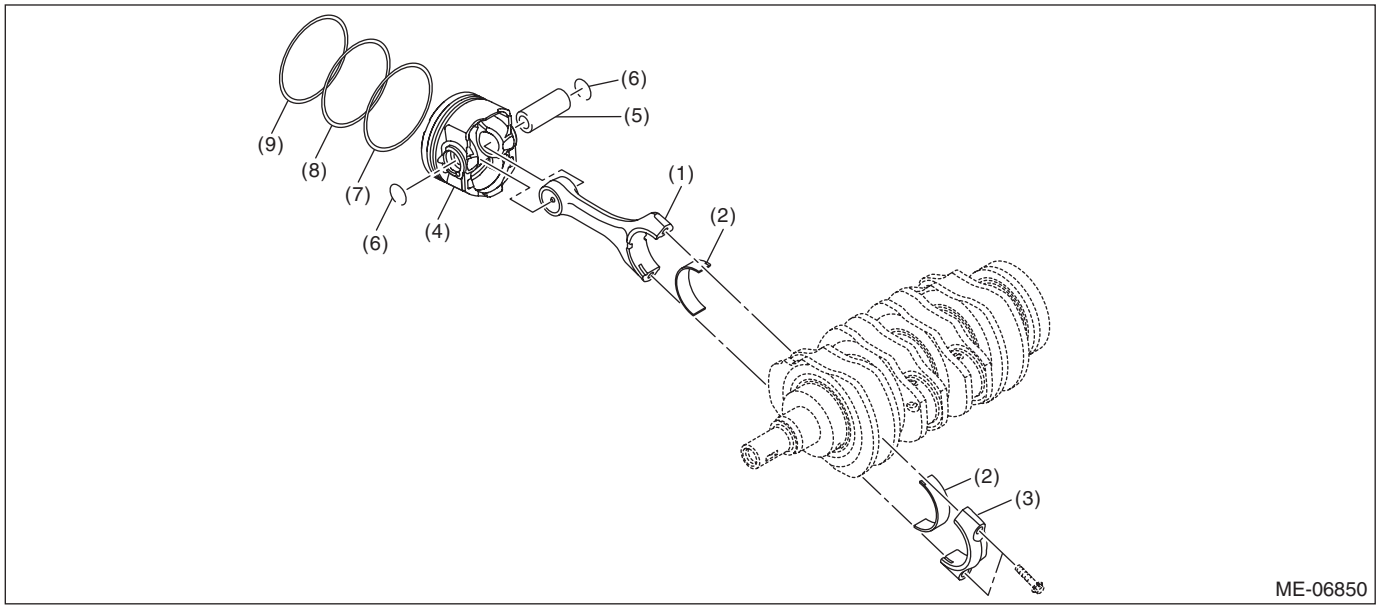


6) Remove the main gallery plug from cylinder block LH.



7) Remove the liquid gasket from the thread holes of the cylinder block LH and main gallery plug.

2. PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD



(1)	Connecting rod	(4)	Piston	(7)	Oil ring
(2)	Connecting rod bearing	(5)	Piston pin	(8)	Second ring
(3)	Connecting rod cap	(6)	Circlip	(9)	Top ring

NOTE:
To prevent confusion of various parts, mark each part.
1) Remove the connecting rod bearing from connecting rod and connecting rod cap.
2) Remove the piston rings from the piston.

NOTE:
Arrange the piston rings in order so that they can be installed in their original positions without confusion.
(1) Remove the compression rings in the order of top ring and second ring, using piston ring expander.
(2) Remove the oil rings in the order of upper rail, lower rail and expander by hand.

3) Remove the circlip on one end from the piston using a flat tip screwdriver.

NOTE:
Be careful not damage the piston and piston pin, by wrapping the tip of flat tip screwdriver with tape.
4) Remove the piston pin from piston, and remove the connecting rod from piston.
5) Remove the circlip on other end from the piston using a flat tip screwdriver.

NOTE:
Be careful not damage the piston and piston pin, by wrapping the tip of flat tip screwdriver with tape.

D: ASSEMBLY

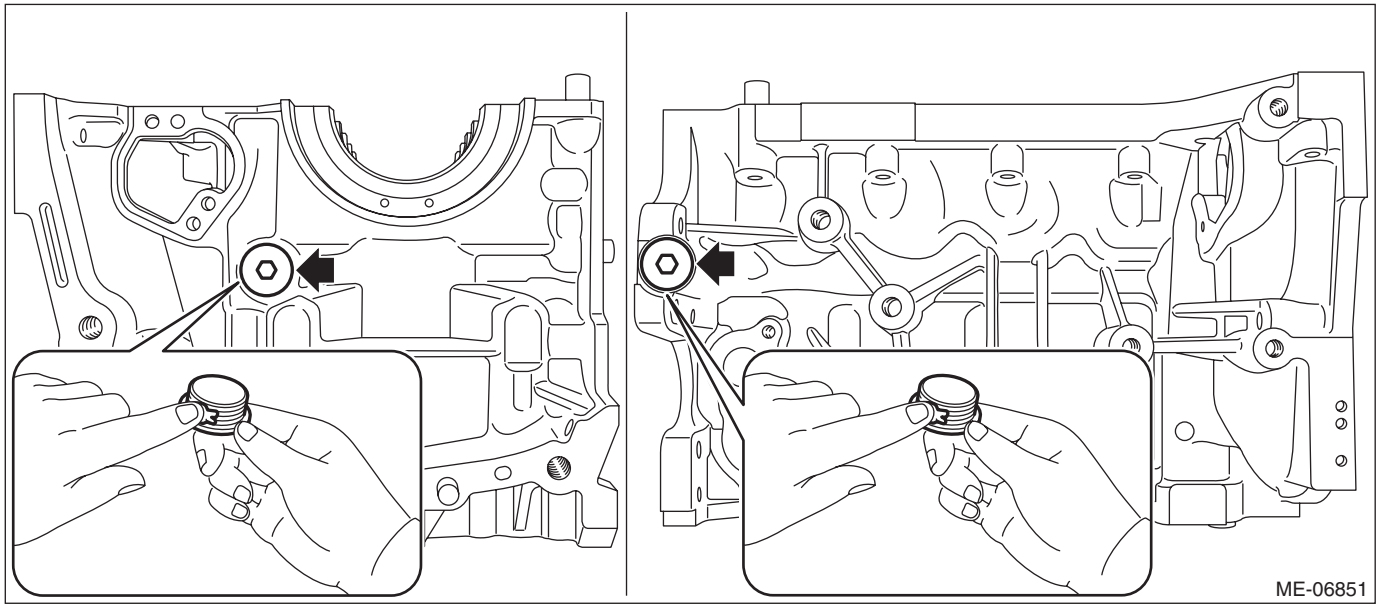
1. CYLINDER BLOCK

1) Apply liquid gasket to the threaded portion of the main gallery plug, and install the main gallery plug to the cylinder block LH.

NOTE:
Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the thread holes of the cylinder block LH and main gallery plug.

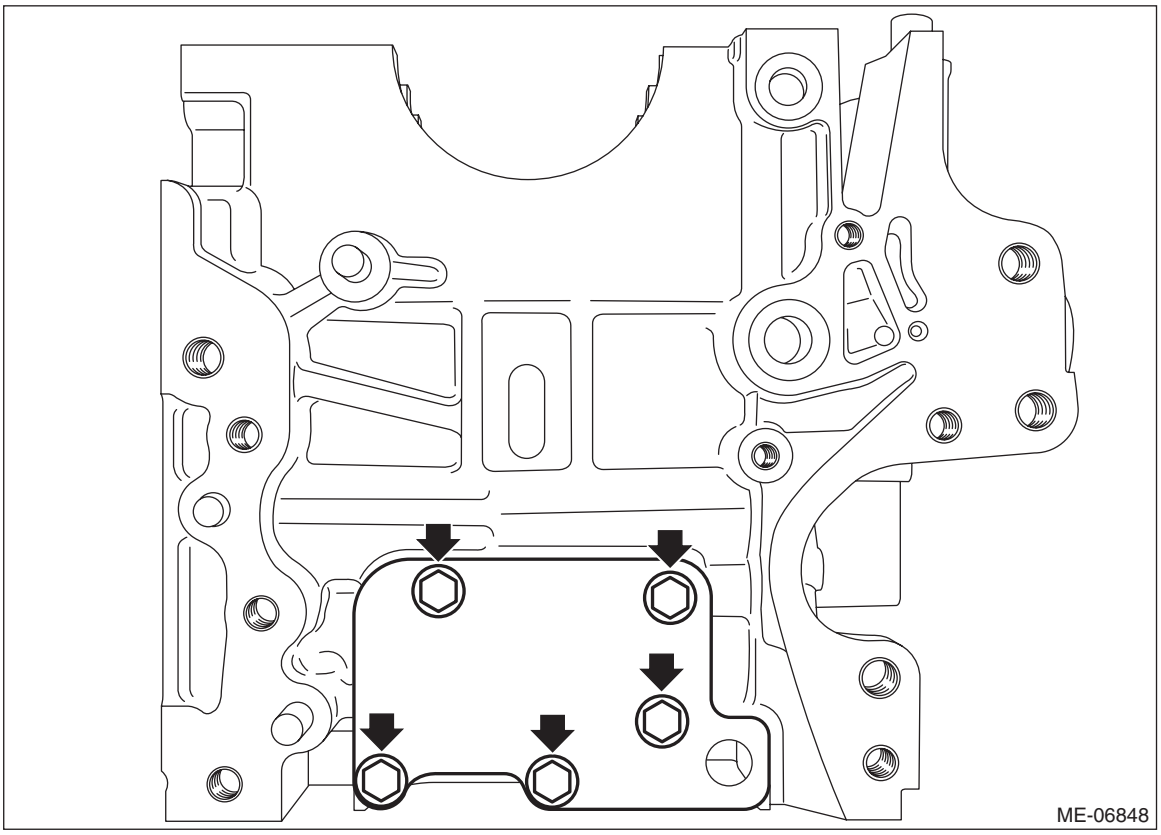
Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1105 (Part No. 004403010) or equivalent

Tightening torque:
37 N·m (3.8 kgf-m, 27.3 ft-lb)



2) Install the cylinder block plate onto cylinder block LH.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

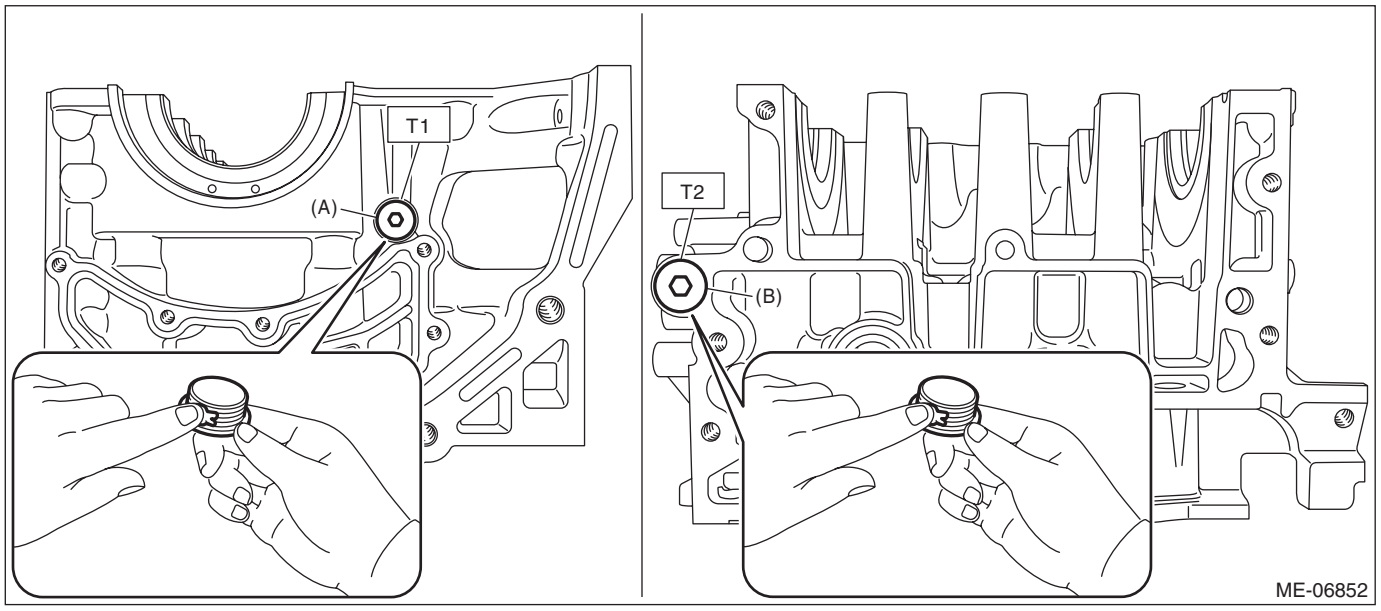


3) Apply liquid gasket to the threaded portions of cylinder block plug and main gallery plug, and install the cylinder block plug (A) and main gallery plug (B) to cylinder block RH.

NOTE:
Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the thread holes of the cylinder block RH, and the threaded portions of cylinder block plug and main gallery plug.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1105 (Part No. 004403010) or equivalent

Tightening torque:
T1: 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)
T2: 37 N·m (3.8 kgf-m, 27.3 ft-lb)

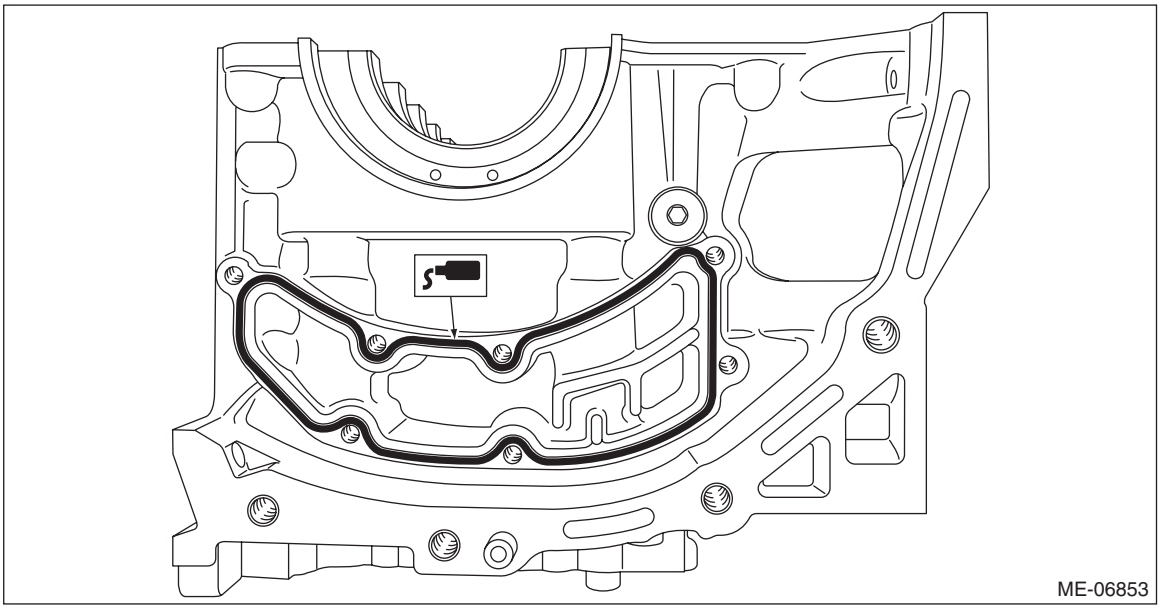


4) Install the oil separator cover to the cylinder block RH.
(1) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surfaces of oil separator cover.

NOTE:
- Use new oil separator cover.
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of cylinder block RH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

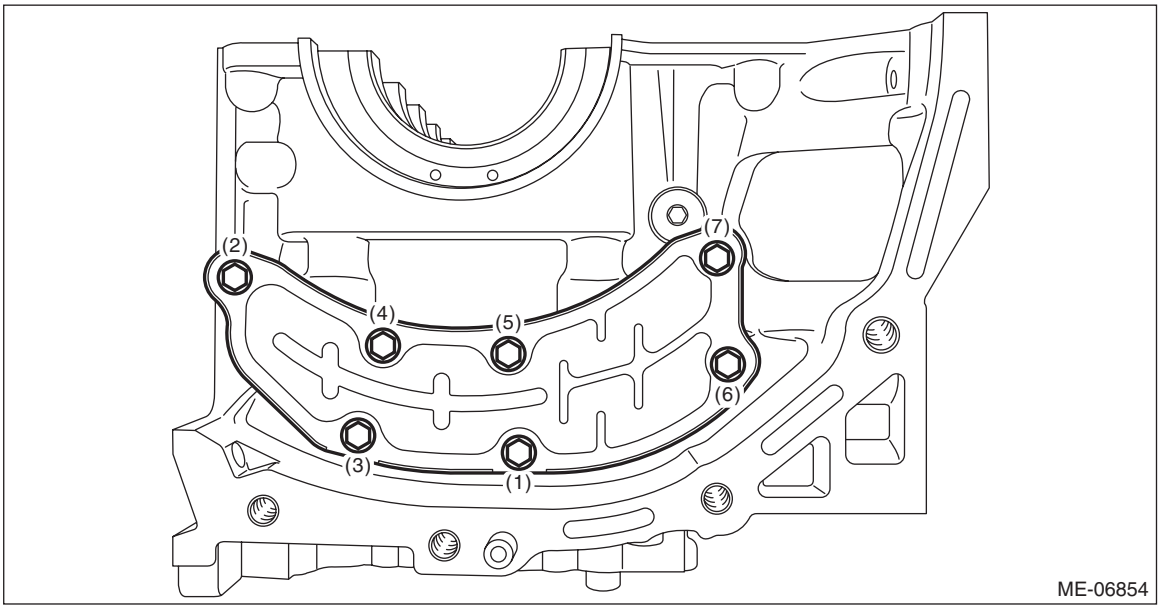
Liquid gasket:
Mating surface
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:
4±1 mm (0.1772±0.0394 in)

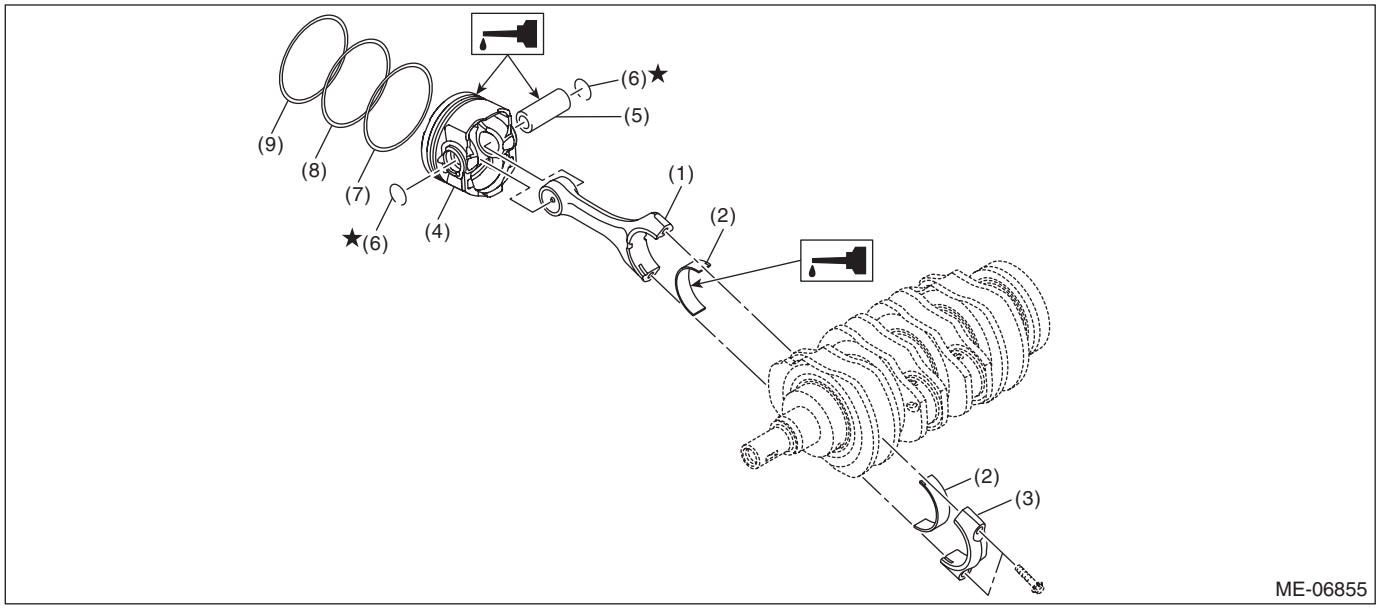


(2) Install the oil separator cover to the cylinder block RH, and tighten the oil separator cover bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



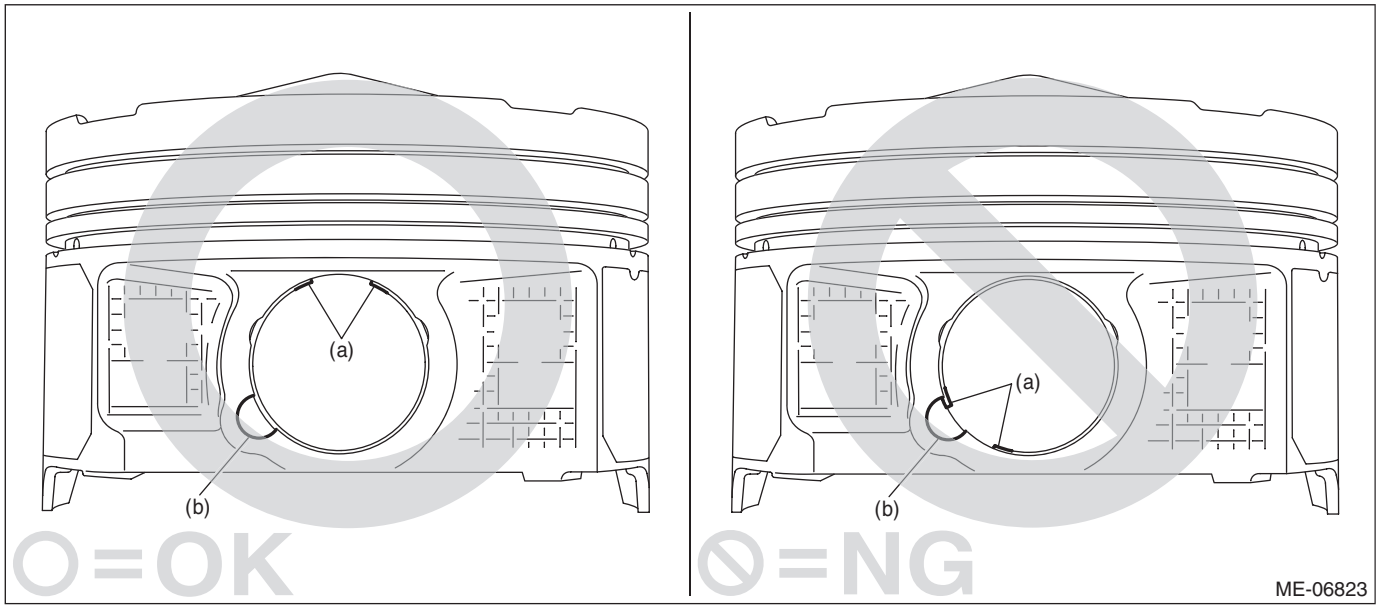
2. PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD



(1)	Connecting rod	(4)	Piston	(7)	Oil ring
(2)	Connecting rod bearing	(5)	Piston pin	(8)	Second ring
(3)	Connecting rod cap	(6)	Circlip	(9)	Top ring

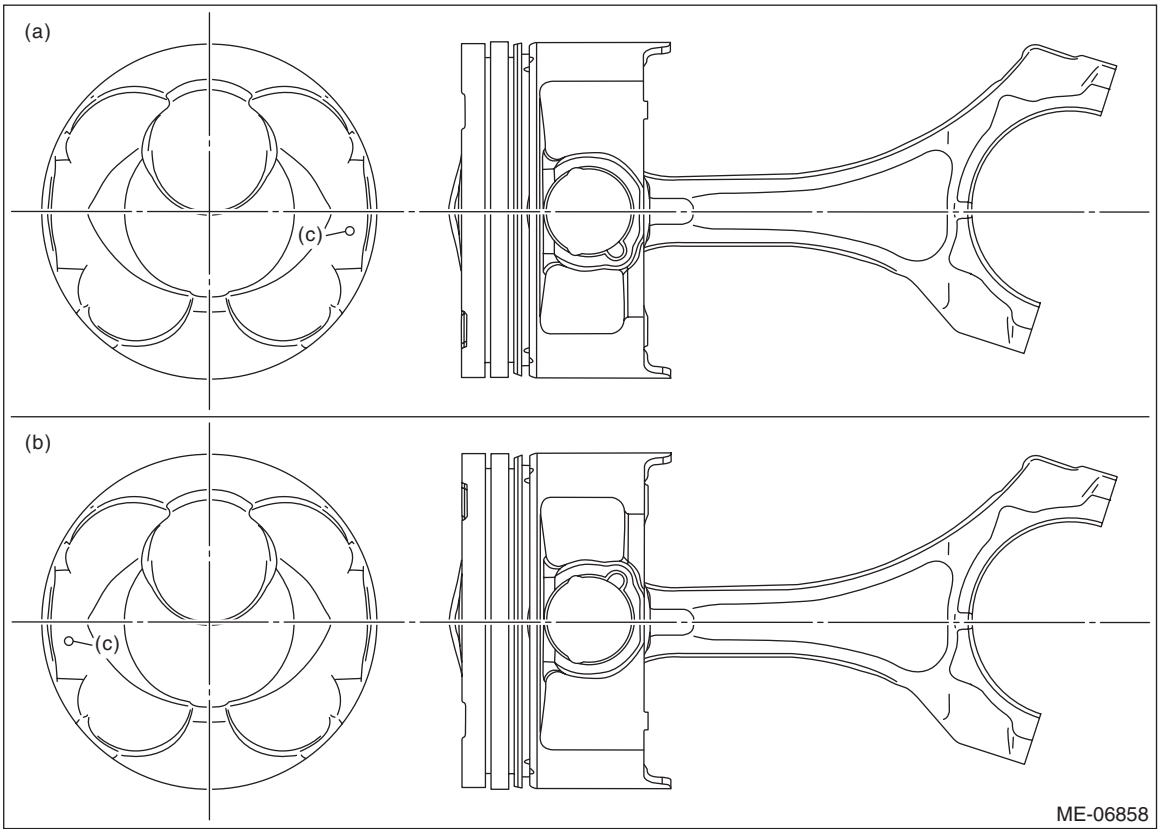
1) Install the connecting rod bearing to the connecting rod and connecting rod cap.
2) Install the circlip on one end of the piston using a flat tip screwdriver.

NOTE:
- Be careful not damage the piston, by wrapping the tip of flat tip screwdriver with tape.
- Make sure the circlip is firmly inserted into the circlip groove.
- After installing the circlip, rotate the circlip so that its end part (a) and the cutout portion of circlip groove (b) do not match.



3) Set the piston to the connecting rod.

NOTE:
Align the front mark of piston and the connecting rod direction correctly as shown in the figure.

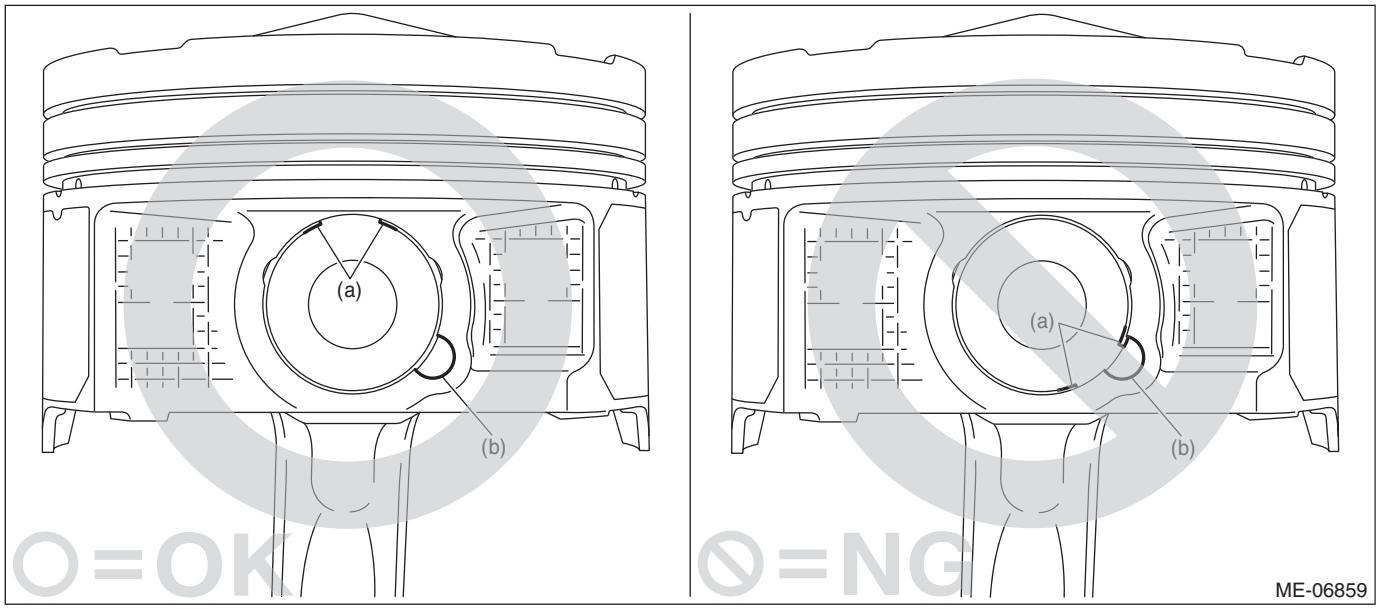


(a) RH side (#1 and #3) (b) LH side (#2 and #4) (c) Front mark

4) Apply engine oil to the piston pin, and attach the piston pin.

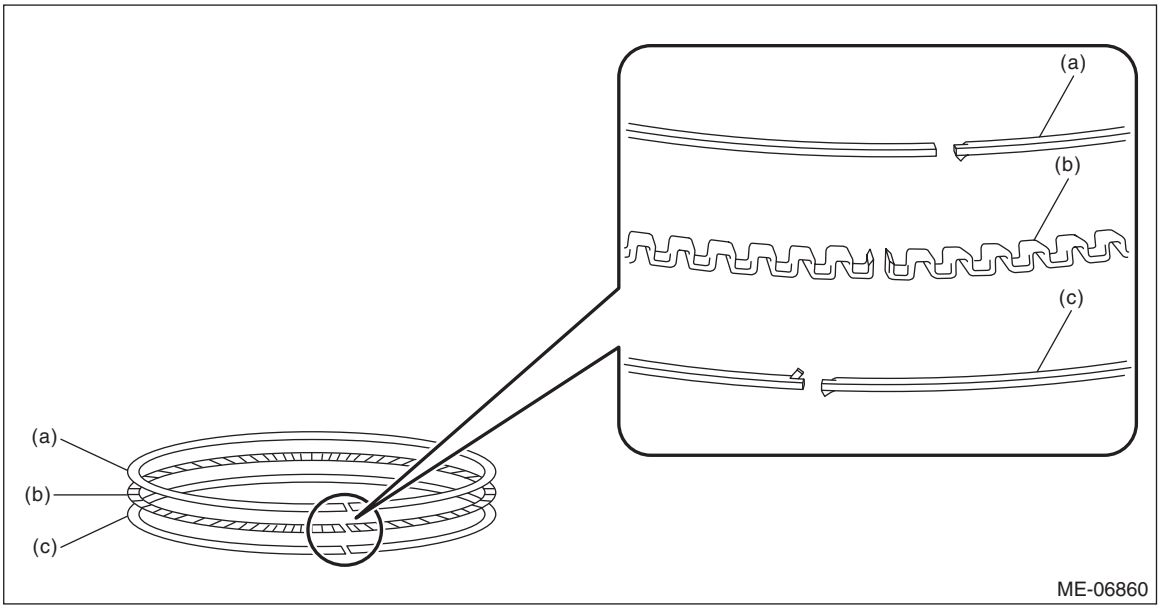
5) Install the circlip on the piston using a flat tip screwdriver.

NOTE:
- Be careful not damage the piston and piston pin, by wrapping the tip of flat tip screwdriver with tape.
- Make sure the circlip is firmly inserted into the circlip groove.
- After installing the circlip, rotate the circlip so that its end part (a) and the cutout portion of circlip groove (b) do not match.



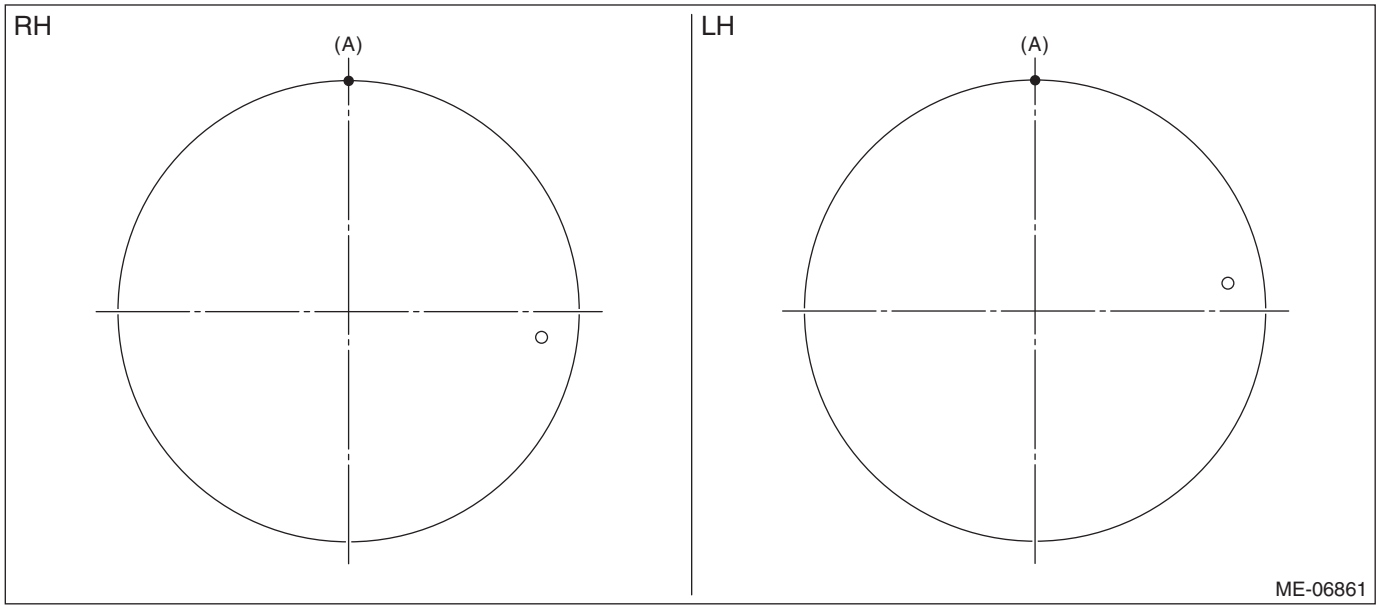
6) Install the oil rings to the piston in the order of expander, lower rail and upper rail by hand.

NOTE:
Oil ring consists of the upper rail, expander and lower rail.

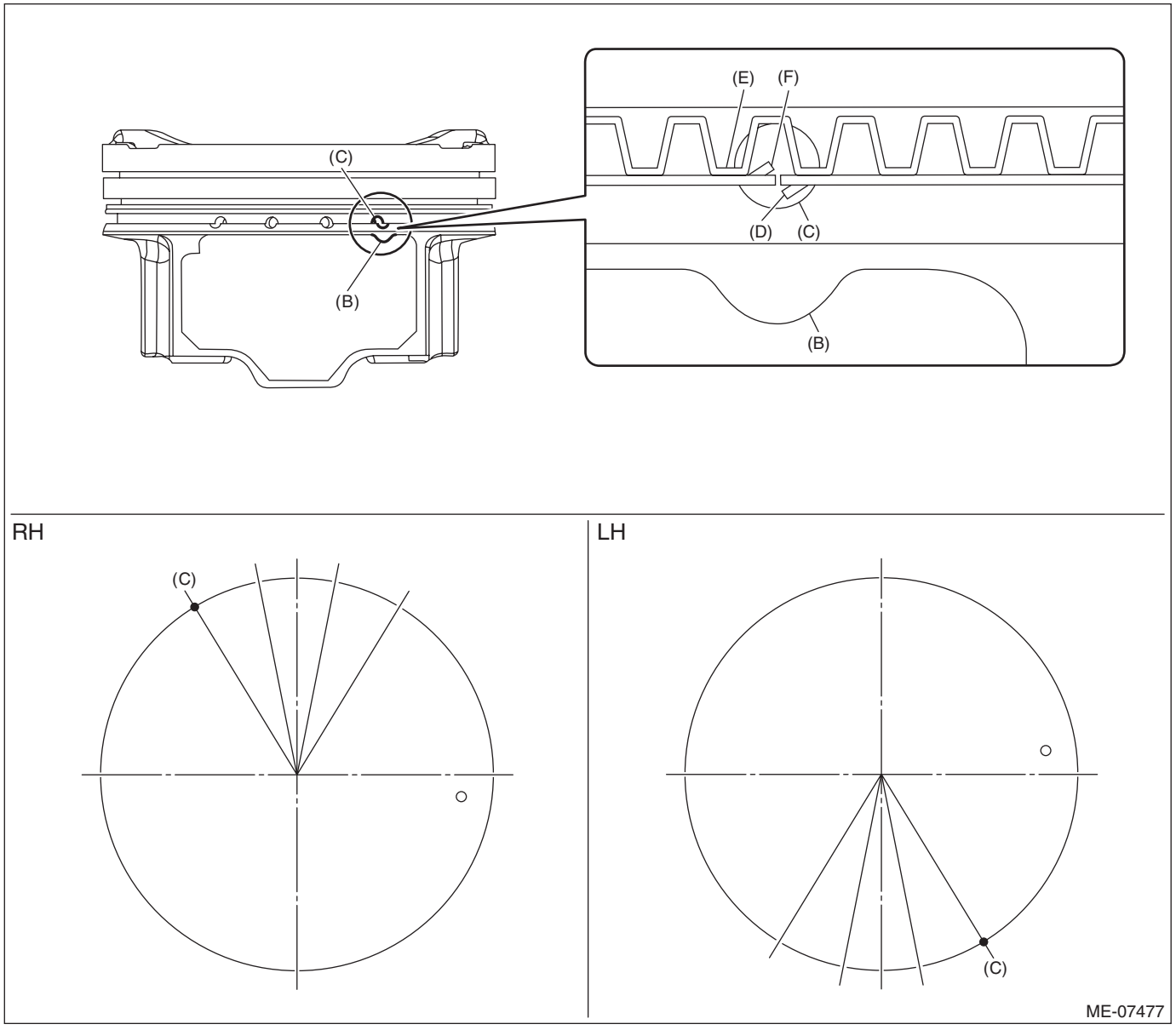


(a) Upper rail (b) Expander (c) Lower rail

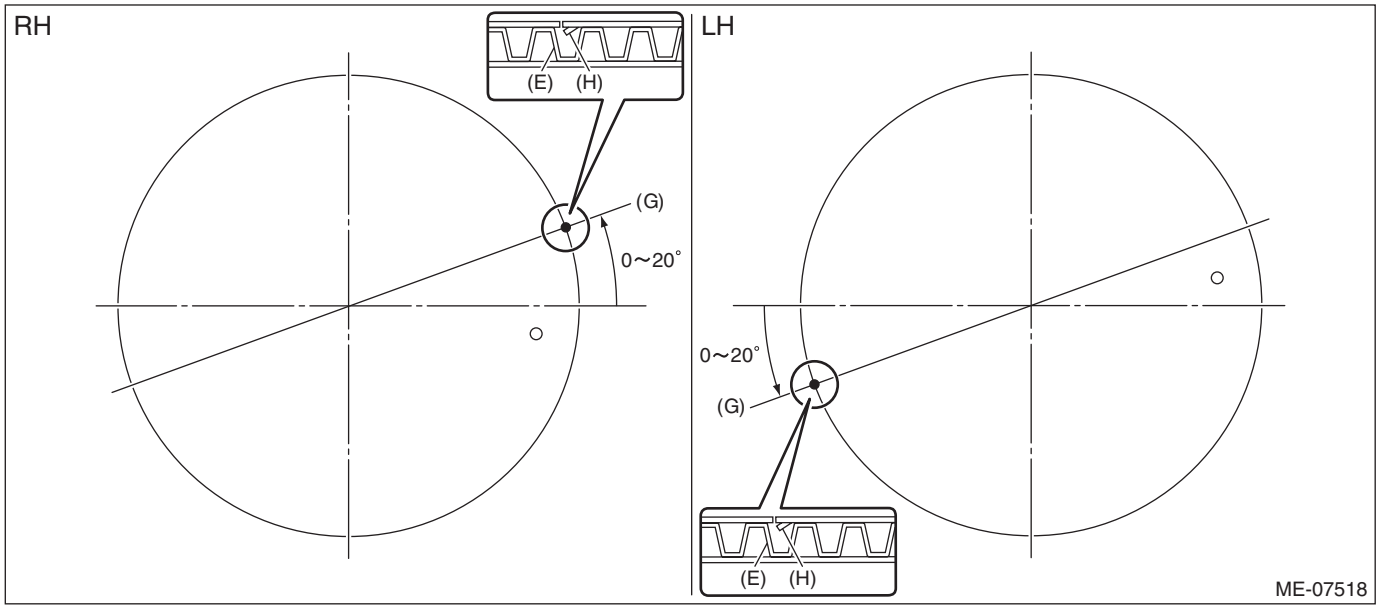
(1) Set the ring gap of the expander to the position (A).



(2) Set the lower rail spin stopper (D) to the oil groove (C) located above the cutout portion (B) of the piston skirt coating, and hook the lower rail spin stopper (F) to the expander (E).



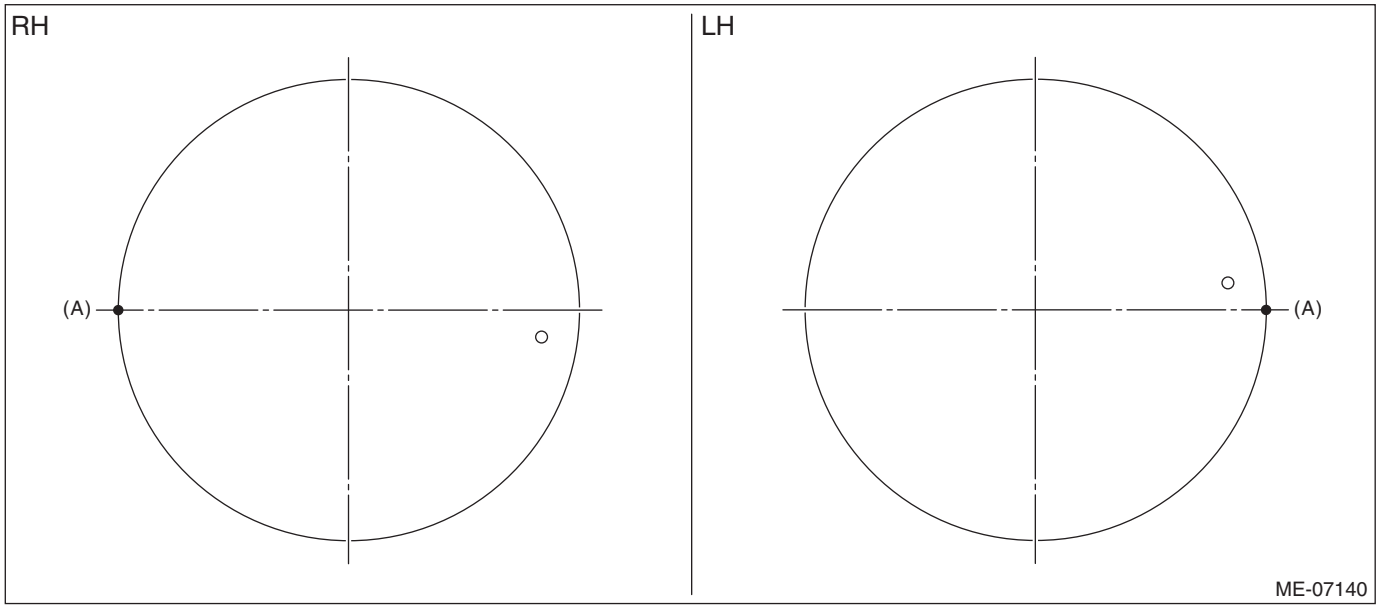
(3) Set the upper rail gap to the position (G), and hook the upper rail spin stopper (H) to the expander (E).



7) Install the compression rings to the piston in the order of second ring and top ring, using piston ring expander.

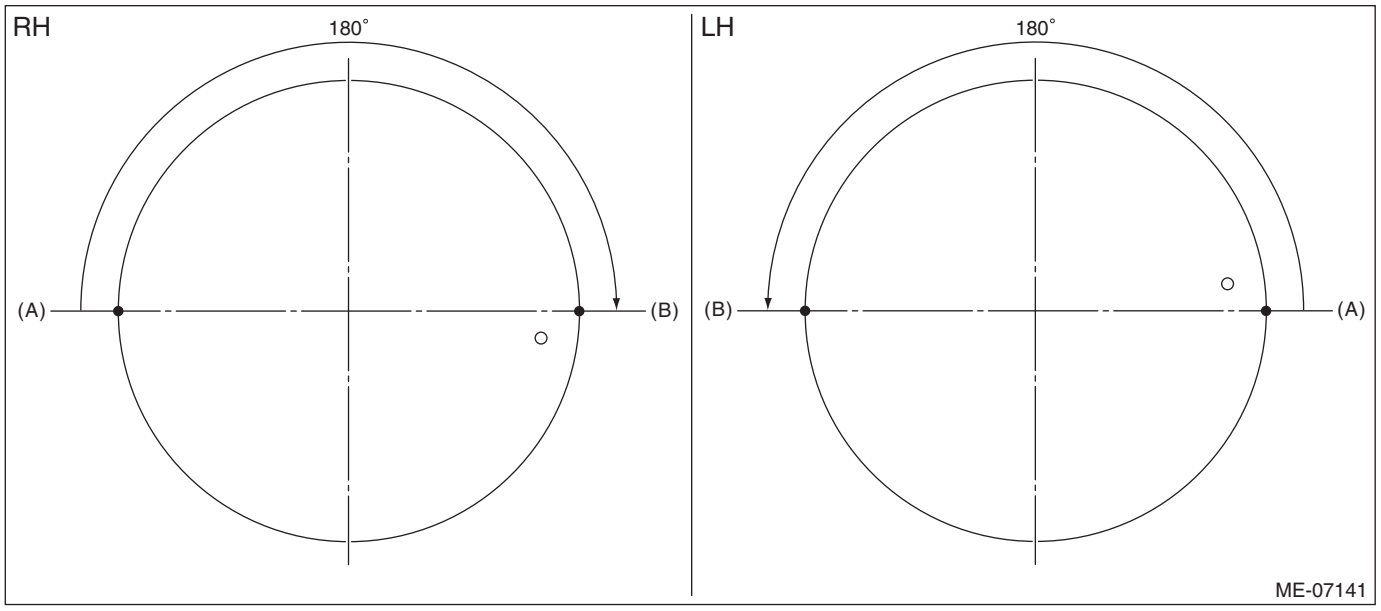
(1) Set the ring gap of the second ring to the position (A) in the figure.

NOTE:
Install the second ring so that the ring mark (2N) faces the piston crown.



(2) Set the ring gap of top ring at (B) in the figure on the 180° opposite direction of (A).

NOTE:
Install the top ring so that the ring mark (TN) faces the piston crown.



8) Check that the piston ring is installed correctly.

E: INSPECTION

1. CYLINDER BLOCK & PISTON

1) Visually inspect to make sure that there are no cracks, scratches or other damage.
2) Use liquid penetrant tester on the important sections to check for fissures.
3) Check that there are no traces of gas leaking or water leaking on the gasket attachment surface.
4) Check the oil passages for clogging.
5) Check for warpage of mating surfaces of the cylinder block that contacts cylinder head using a straight edge and thickness gauge. If it exceeds the limit, correct the surface by grinding it with a surface grinder or replace the cylinder block.

NOTE:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

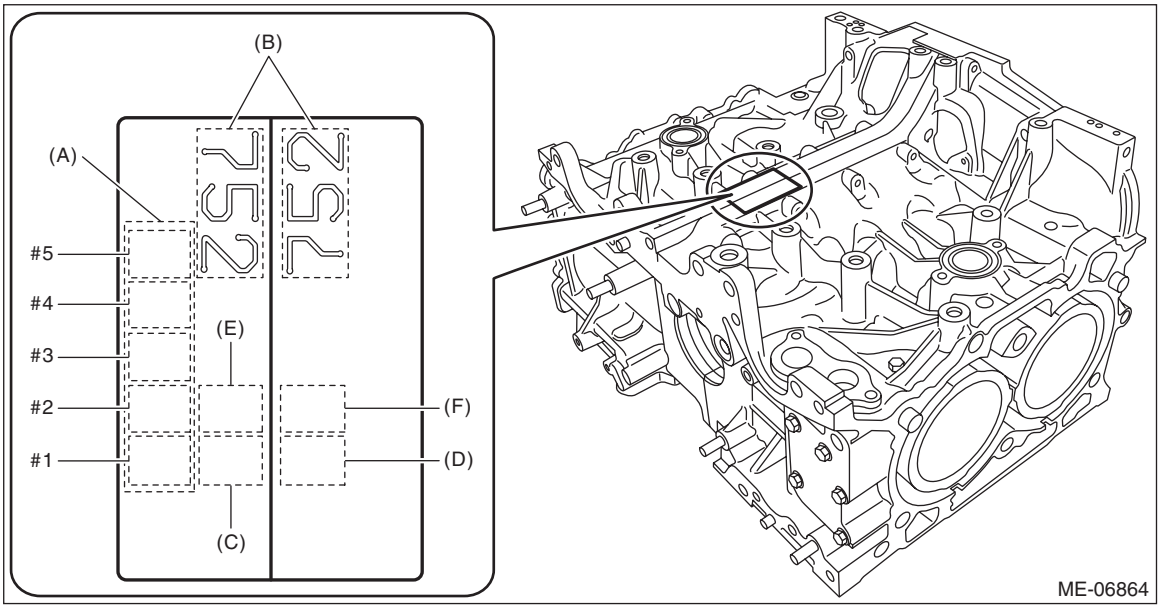
Cylinder block warpage:
Limit
0.025 mm (0.00098 in)

Grinding limit of cylinder block :
To 204.9 mm (8.067 in)

Height of cylinder block:
Standard
205.0 mm (8.071 in)

6) Using a cylinder bore gauge, check the inner diameter of cylinder liner, cylindricality, out-of-roundness. If it is not within the standard, perform boring and honing, or replace the cylinder block and piston as a set. For boring and honing procedure, refer to step 8).

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the inner diameter of each cylinder liner in both the thrust and piston pin directions at the heights as shown in the figure.
- The cylinder bore size mark is stamped on the upper face of the cylinder block.

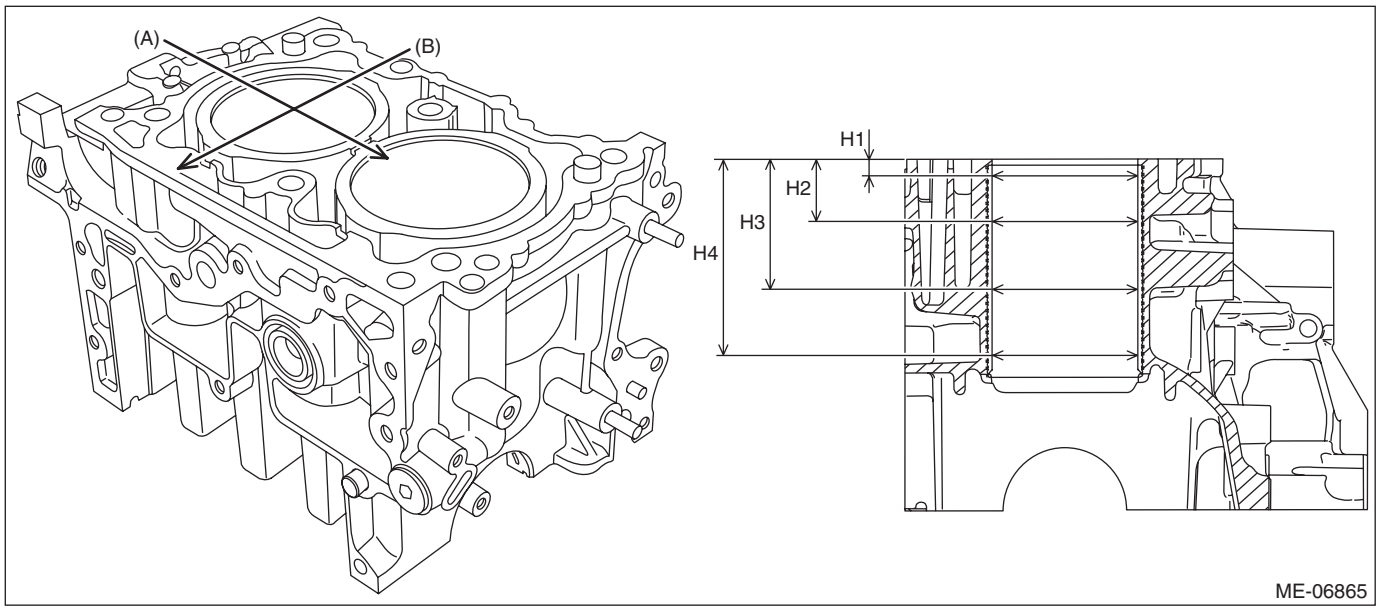


(A)	Main journal size mark	(C)	#1 cylinder bore size mark	(E)	#3 cylinder bore size mark
(B)	Cylinder block (RH) – (LH) combination mark	(D)	#2 cylinder bore size mark	(F)	#4 cylinder bore size mark

Inner diameter of cylinder liner:
Cylinder bore size mark A
Standard
86.005 — 86.015 mm (3.3860 — 3.3864 in)
Cylinder bore size mark B
Standard
85.995 — 86.005 mm (3.3856 — 3.3860 in)

Cylindricality of cylinder liner:
Limit
0.03 mm (0.0012 in)

Out-of-roundness of cylinder liner:
Limit
0.010 mm (0.0004 in)



(A) Thrust direction (B) Piston pin direction

H1: 10 mm (0.3937 in) H2: 45 mm (1.7717 in) H3: 80 mm (3.1496 in)
H4: 115 mm (4.5276 in)

7) Check the clearance between cylinder liner and piston. Check the clearance between cylinder liner and piston by measuring the inner diameter of cylinder liner and the outer diameter of piston respectively.

NOTE:
For the measurement of the inner diameter of cylinder liner, refer to step 6).

(1) Check the outer diameter of piston with a micrometer. If it is not within the standard, replace the piston.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the outer diameter of each piston in thrust direction at the height as shown in the figure.
- Standard sized pistons are classified into two grades, “A” and “B”. These grades should be used as guide lines in selecting a standard piston.
- If the piston is replaced, check the clearance between cylinder liner and piston in the step (2), and select a suitable sized piston.

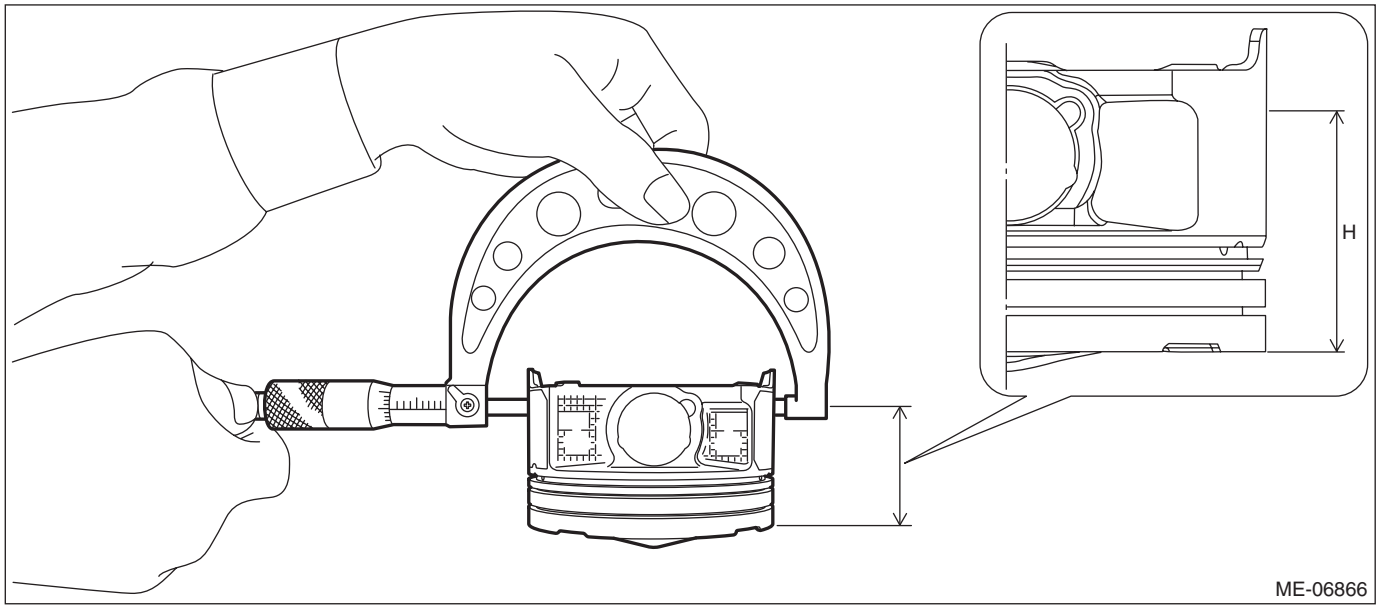
Piston grade point H:
40.0 mm (1.57 in)

Piston outer diameter:
Standard size (grade A)
Standard
85.985 — 85.995 mm (3.3852 — 3.3856 in)

Standard size (grade B)
Standard
85.975 — 85.985 mm (3.3848 — 3.3852 in)

0.25 mm (0.0098 in) oversize
Standard
86.225 — 86.245 mm (3.3947 — 3.3955 in)

0.50 mm (0.0197 in) oversize
Standard
86.475 — 86.495 mm (3.4045 — 3.4053 in)



(2) Calculate the clearance between cylinder liner and piston. If it is not within the standard, perform boring and honing, or replace the cylinder block and piston as a set. For boring and honing procedure, refer to step 8).

Clearance between cylinder liner and piston:
Standard
0.010 — 0.030 mm (0.00039 — 0.00118 in)

8) Boring and honing
(1) If any of the inner diameter, cylindricality, out-of-roundness or clearance between cylinder liner and piston is out of standard or if there is any damage on the cylinder liner, rebore it to replace with an oversize piston.

CAUTION:
When any of the cylinder liner needs reboring, all other cylinder liners must be bored at the same time, and replaced with oversize pistons.

(2) If the inner diameter of cylinder liner exceeds the limit after boring and honing, replace the cylinder block and piston as a set.

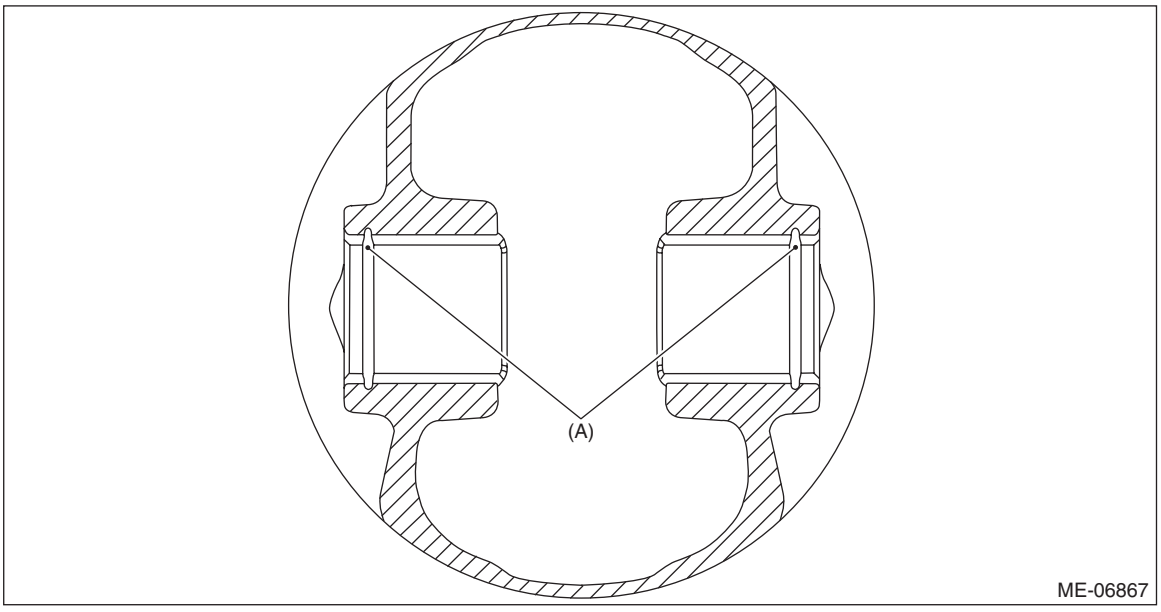
NOTE:
• Immediately after reboring, the inner diameter of cylinder liner may differ from its real diameter due to temperature rise. Thus, when measuring the inner diameter of cylinder liner, wait until the temperature has cooled to 20°C (68°F).
• For the measurement of the inner diameter of cylinder liner, refer to step 6).

Inner diameter of cylinder liner boring limit (diameter):
To 86.505 mm (3.4057 in)

2. PISTON AND PISTON PIN

1) Check the piston and piston pin for wear or crack.
2) Check the snap ring for distortion or wear.
3) Check the piston ring groove for damage.
4) Check the circlip groove (A) for burr.

NOTE:
If the burr is found, remove the burr from groove.

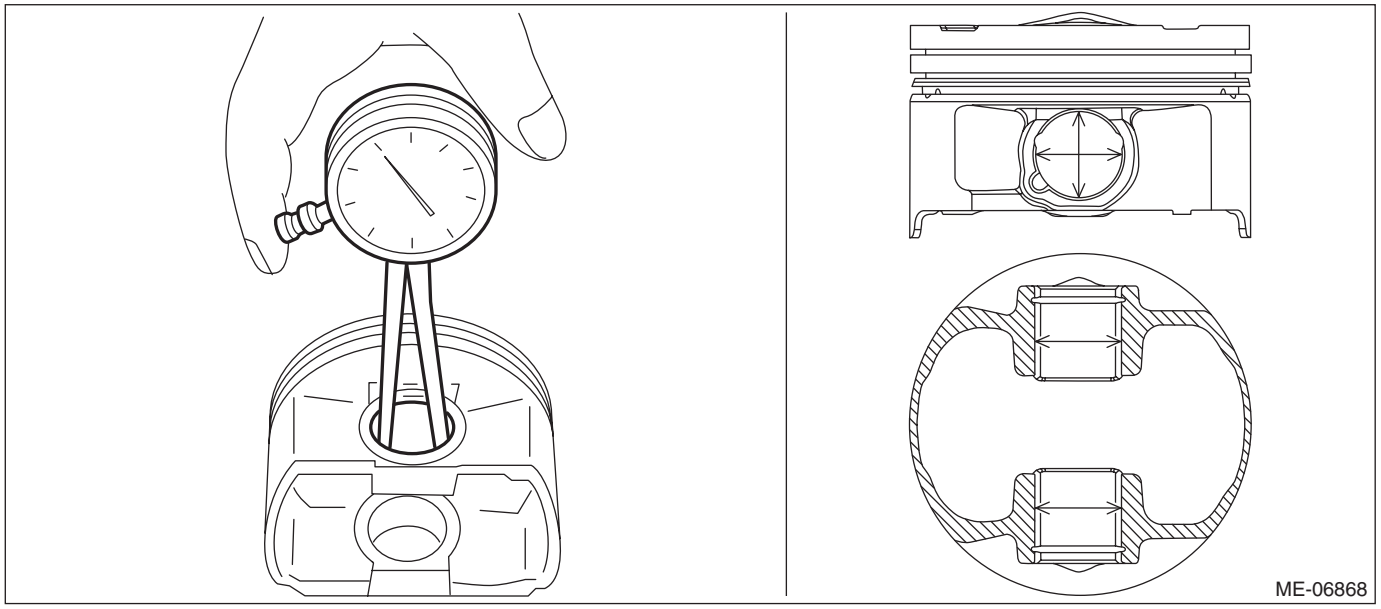


5) Check that the piston pin can be inserted into the piston with a thumb at 20°C (68°F).

6) Check the clearance between piston and piston pin. Check the clearance between piston and piston pin by measuring the inner diameter of piston pin hole and the outer diameter of piston pin respectively.

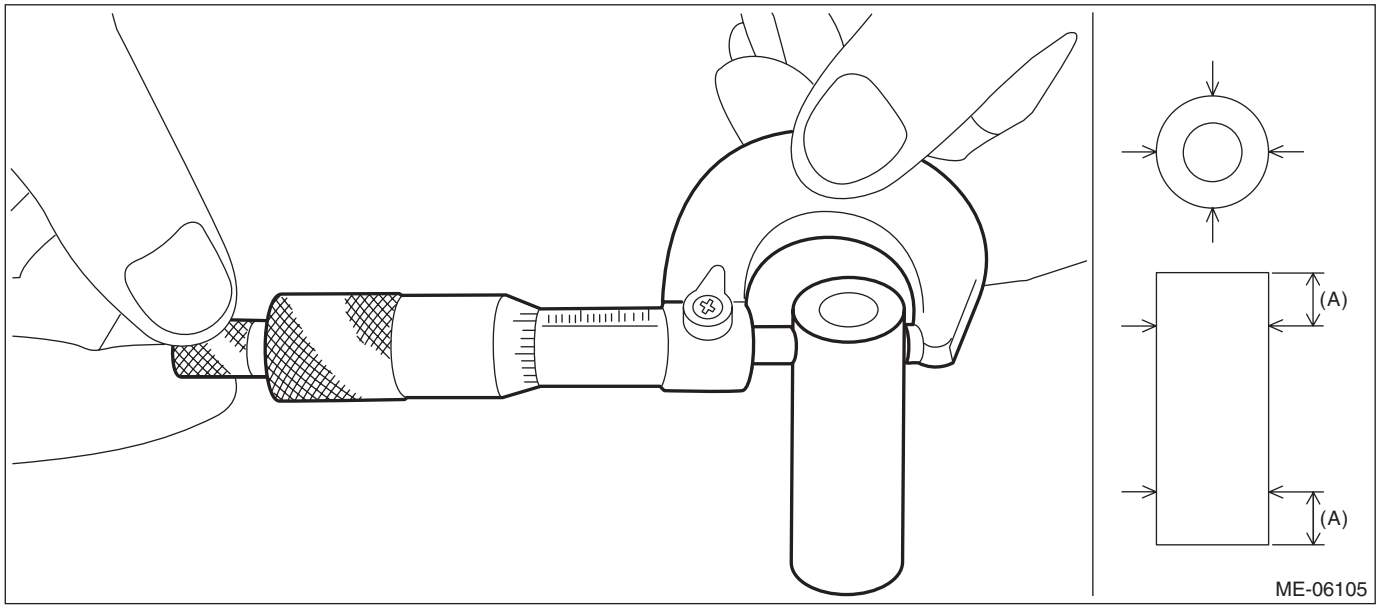
(1) Using a caliper gauge, measure the inner diameter of piston pin hole.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the inner diameter of the piston pin hole at the four locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.
- Record the measured value.



(2) Measure the outer diameter of piston pin with a micrometer.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the outer diameter of the piston pin at the four locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.
- Record the measured value.



(A) 10 mm (0.394 in)

(3) Calculate the clearance between piston and piston pin. If it is not within the standard, replace the piston and piston pin as a set.

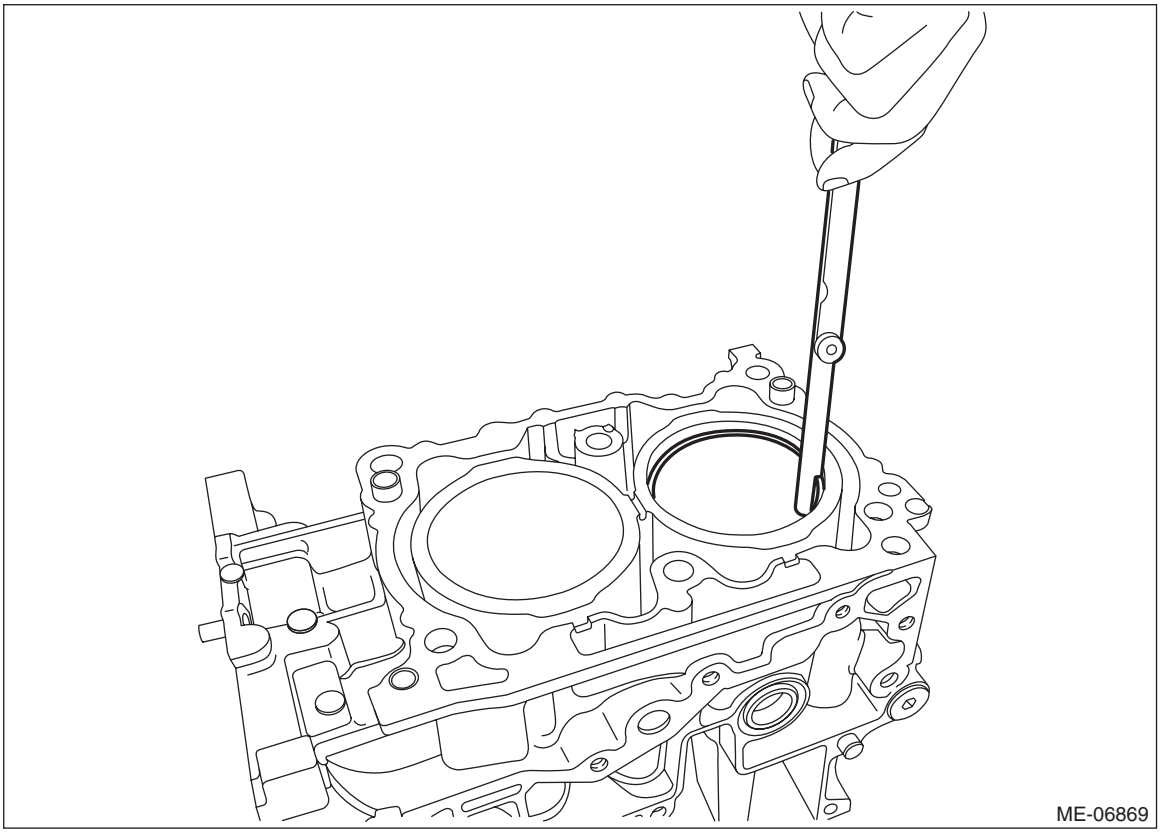
Clearance between piston and piston pin:
Standard
0.004 — 0.008 mm (0.0002 — 0.0003 in)

3. PISTON RING

1) Make sure the piston ring is not broken or damaged.
2) Using a cylindrical guide, insert the piston ring into the cylinder liner so that they are perpendicular to the cylinder wall, and check the piston ring gap using a thickness gauge. If it is not within the standard, replace the piston ring.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Use piston ring with same size as piston when replacing piston ring.

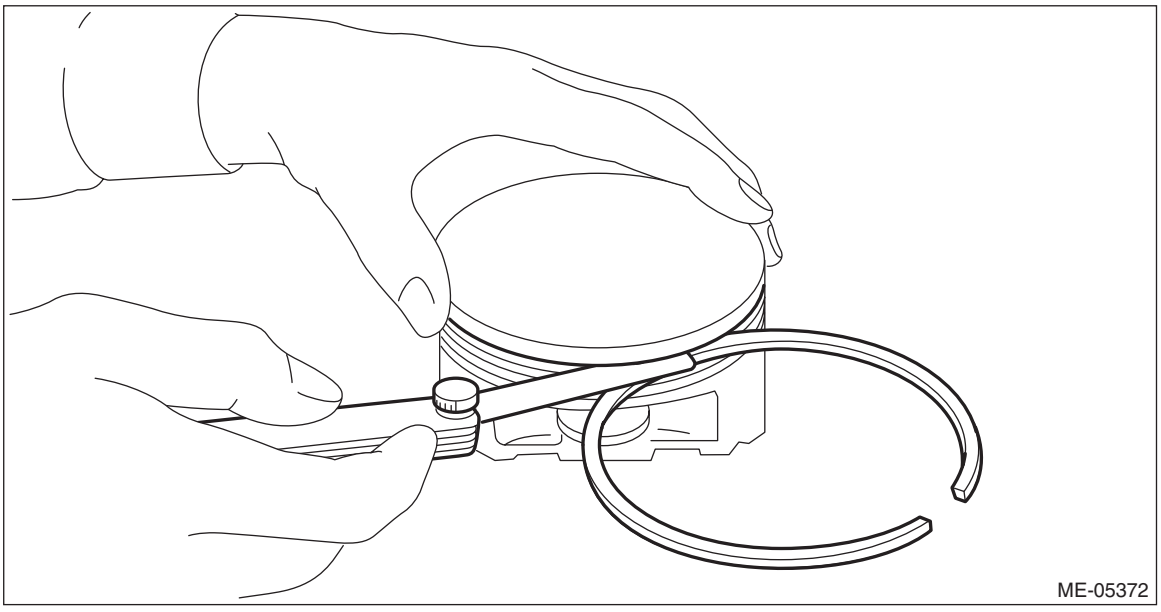
Piston ring gap:
Compression ring (top ring)
Standard
0.20 — 0.25 mm (0.0079 — 0.0098 in)
Compression ring (second ring)
Standard
0.40 — 0.50 mm (0.0157 — 0.0197 in)
Oil ring (upper rail and lower rail)
Standard
0.10 — 0.35 mm (0.0039 — 0.0138 in)



3) Fit the compression ring straight into the piston ring groove, then check the clearance between compression ring and piston with a thickness gauge. If it is not within the standard, replace the compression ring.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Before inspecting the clearance, clean the piston ring groove and compression ring.
- Use compression ring with same size as piston when replacing compression ring.

Clearance between compression ring and piston:
Top ring
Standard
0.040 — 0.080 mm (0.0016 — 0.0031 in)
Second ring
Standard
0.045 — 0.085 mm (0.0018 — 0.0033 in)

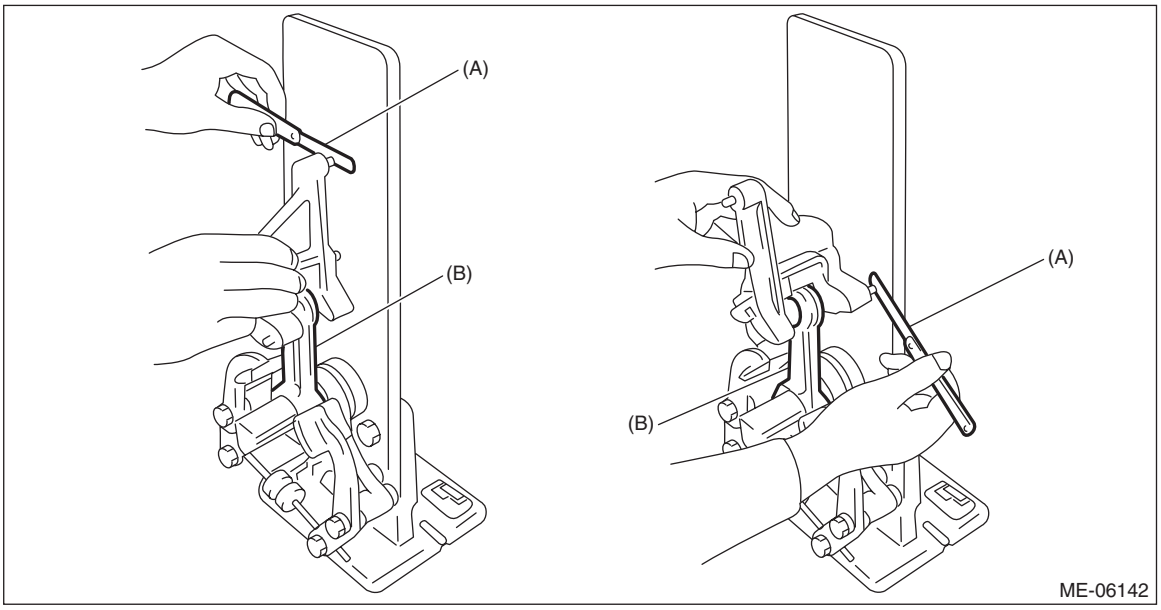


4. CONNECTING ROD AND CONNECTING ROD BEARING

1) Check for bend or twist using a connecting rod aligner. If it exceeds the limit, replace the connecting rod.

NOTE:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Bend or twist per 100 mm (3.94 in) in length:
Limit
0.10 mm (0.0039 in)



(A) Thickness gauge (B) Connecting rod

2) Check that the large or small end thrust surface of each connecting rod is not damaged.
3) Check each connecting rod bearing for scar, peeling, seizure, melting or wear, etc.
4) Check the thrust clearance of each connecting rod using a thickness gauge.

NOTE:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

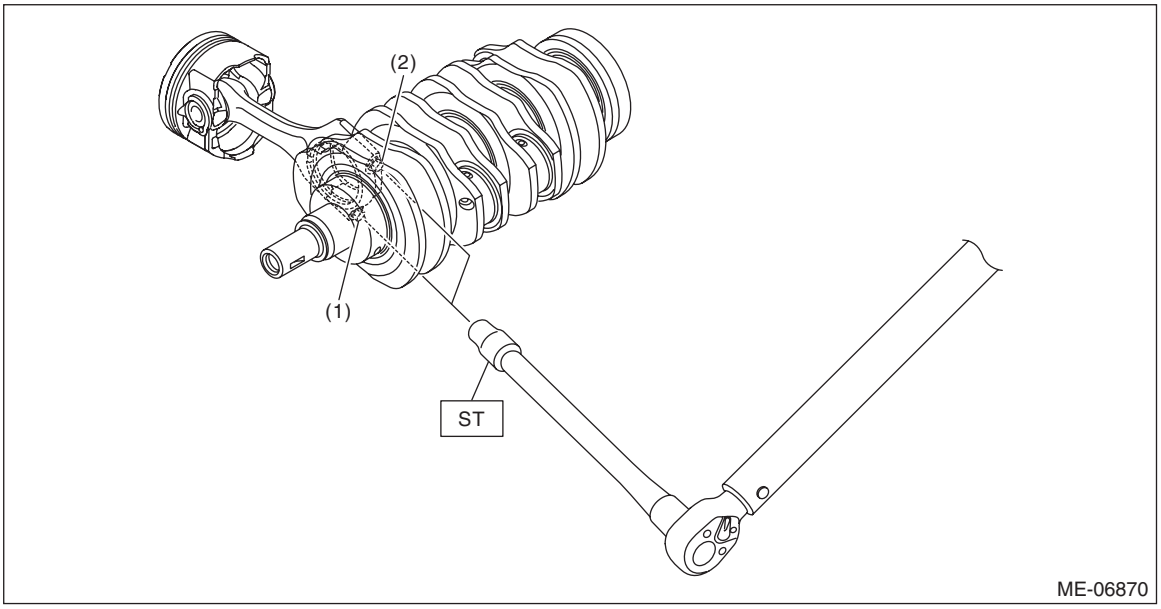
(1) Clean the #1 connecting rod bearing and the #1 pin of crankshaft, and apply engine oil to the #1 pin of crankshaft.
(2) Set the #1 connecting rod bearing to the #1 connecting rod and #1 connecting rod cap.
(3) Set the #1 connecting rod, #1 connecting rod cap and #1 connecting rod cap bolt to the #1 pin of crankshaft.

NOTE:
• Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching symbol.
• Use a new connecting rod cap bolt.
• Apply a coat of engine oil to the #1 connecting rod cap bolt thread.

(4) Using ST, tighten the #1 connecting rod cap bolts to 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure, then retighten the bolts to 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
- **Make sure to hold the crankshaft securely during work.**
- **When holding the crankshaft, be careful not to damage the crankshaft.**

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET

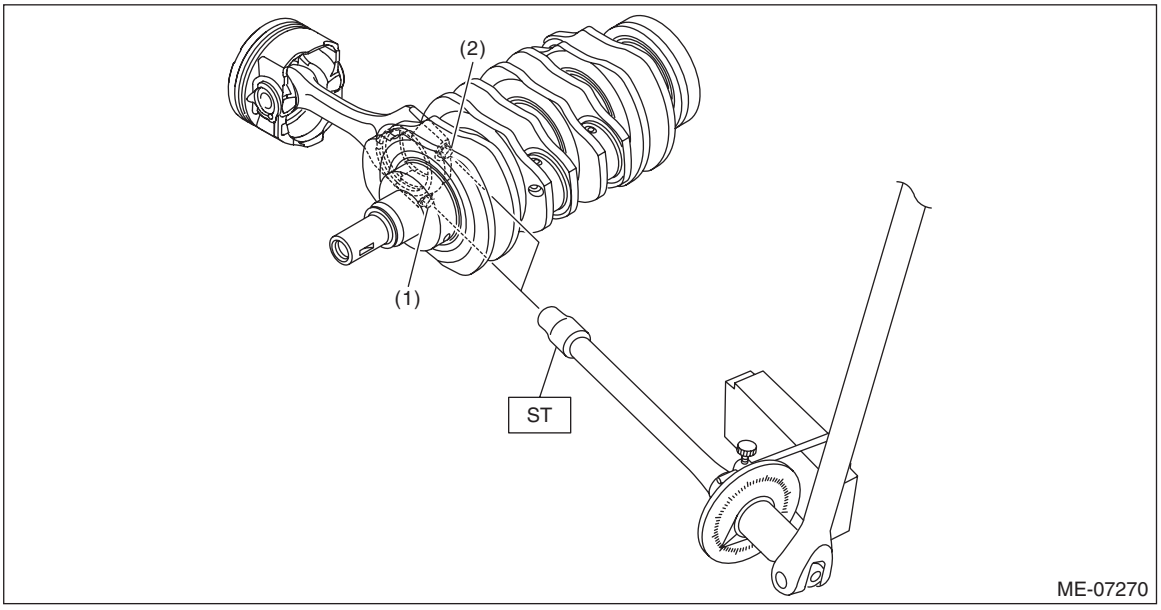


(5) Using ST and angle gauge, tighten the #1 connecting rod cap bolts with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
- **Make sure to hold the crankshaft securely during work.**
- **When holding the crankshaft, be careful not to damage the crankshaft.**

NOTE:
Prevent angle gauge from rotating using a V-block, etc.
ST 18270AA020 SOCKET

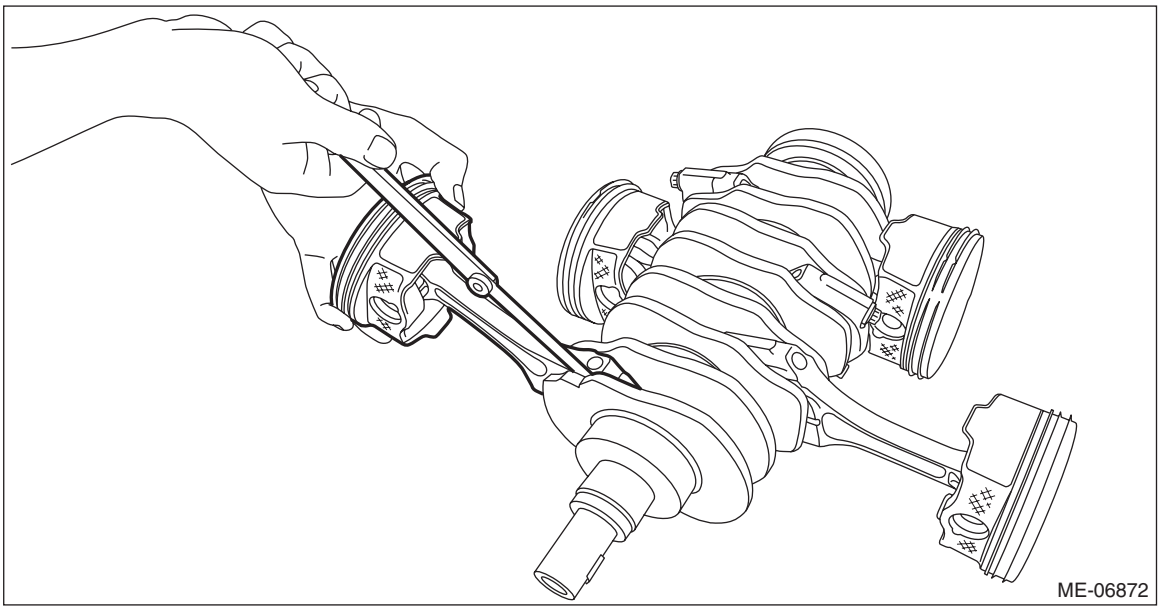
Tightening angle:
90°$^{+5°}_{-0°}$



(6) In the same manner, install the #2, #3 and #4 connecting rods.
(7) Check the thrust clearance of each connecting rod using a thickness gauge. If it is not within the standard, replace the connecting rod.

NOTE:
Measure the thrust clearance of each connecting rod at several points, and replace the connecting rod if there is uneven wear.

Connecting rod thrust clearance:
Standard
0.070 — 0.330 mm (0.0028 — 0.0130 in)



5) Check the oil clearance on each connecting rod bearing using plastigauge.

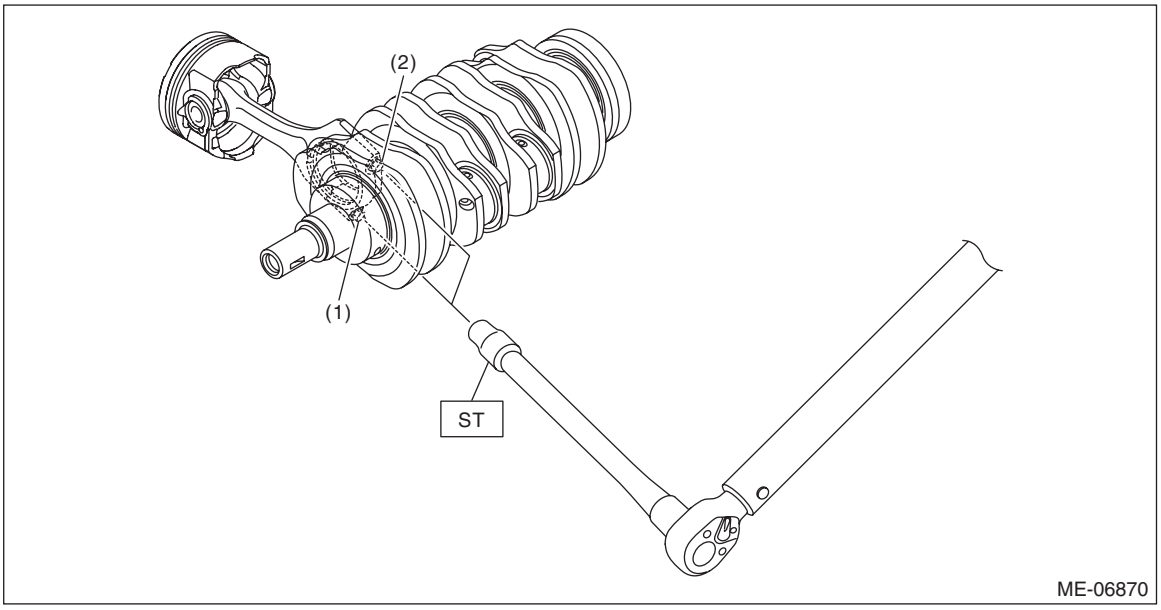
NOTE:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
(1) Clean the #1 connecting rod bearing and the #1 pin of crankshaft.
(2) Set the #1 connecting rod bearing to the #1 connecting rod and #1 connecting rod cap.
(3) Place a plastigauge across the #1 pin of crankshaft, and set the #1 connecting rod, #1 connecting rod cap and #1 connecting rod cap bolt to the #1 pin of crankshaft.

NOTE:
• Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching symbol.
• Use a new connecting rod cap bolt.
• Apply a coat of engine oil to the #1 connecting rod cap bolt thread.

(4) Using ST, tighten the #1 connecting rod cap bolts to 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure, then retighten the bolts to 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
- **Make sure to hold the crankshaft securely during work.**
- **When holding the crankshaft, be careful not to damage the crankshaft.**
- **During tightening, be careful not to move the #1 connecting rod and the #1 connecting rod cap.**

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET

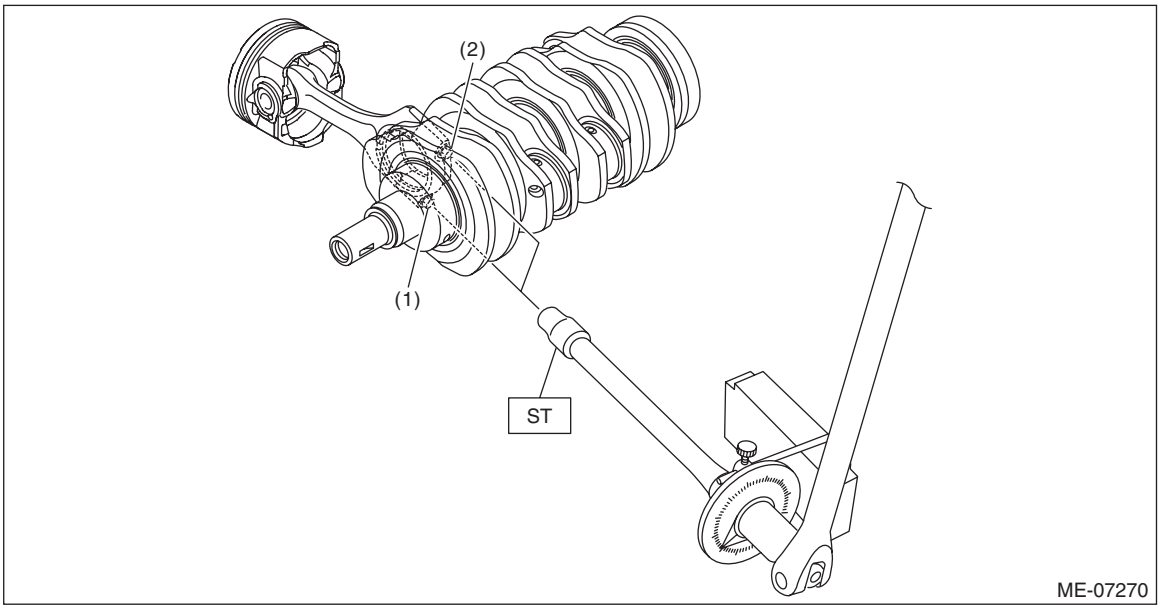


(5) Using ST and angle gauge, tighten the #1 connecting rod cap bolts with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
- **Make sure to hold the crankshaft securely during work.**
- **When holding the crankshaft, be careful not to damage the crankshaft.**
- **During tightening, be careful not to move the #1 connecting rod and the #1 connecting rod cap.**

NOTE:
Prevent angle gauge from rotating using a V-block, etc.
ST 18270AA020 SOCKET

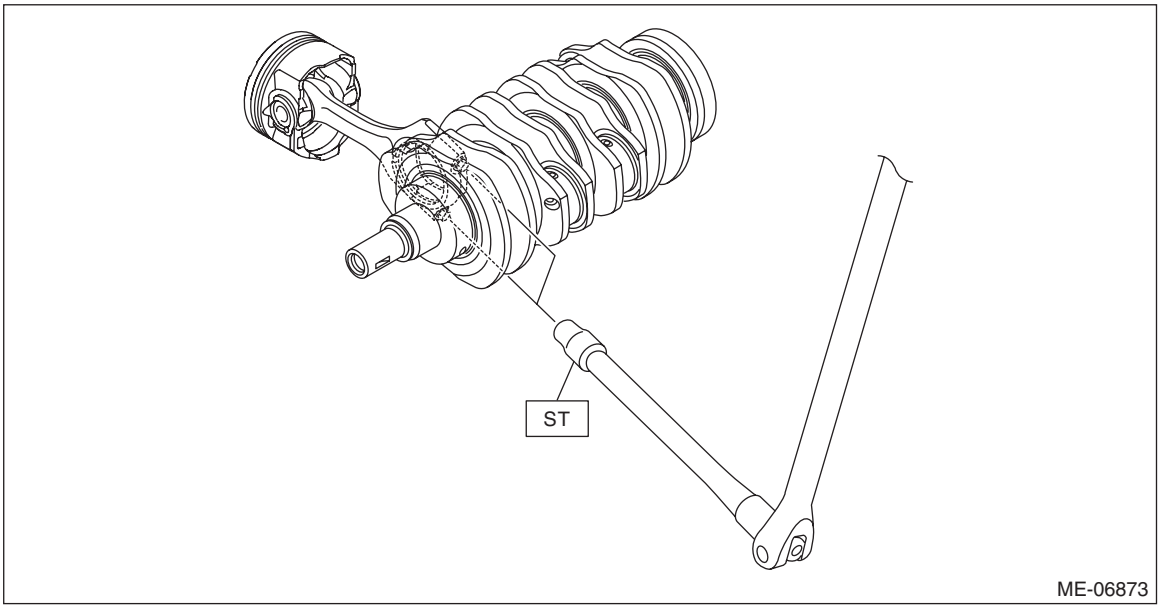
Tightening angle:
90°+5° –0°



(6) Using ST, loosen the #1 connecting rod cap bolt, and remove the #1 connecting rod cap bolt and #1 connecting rod cap.

CAUTION:
- **Make sure to hold the crankshaft securely during work.**
- **When holding the crankshaft, be careful not to damage the crankshaft.**
- **During removal, be careful not to move the #1 connecting rod and the #1 connecting rod cap.**

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET



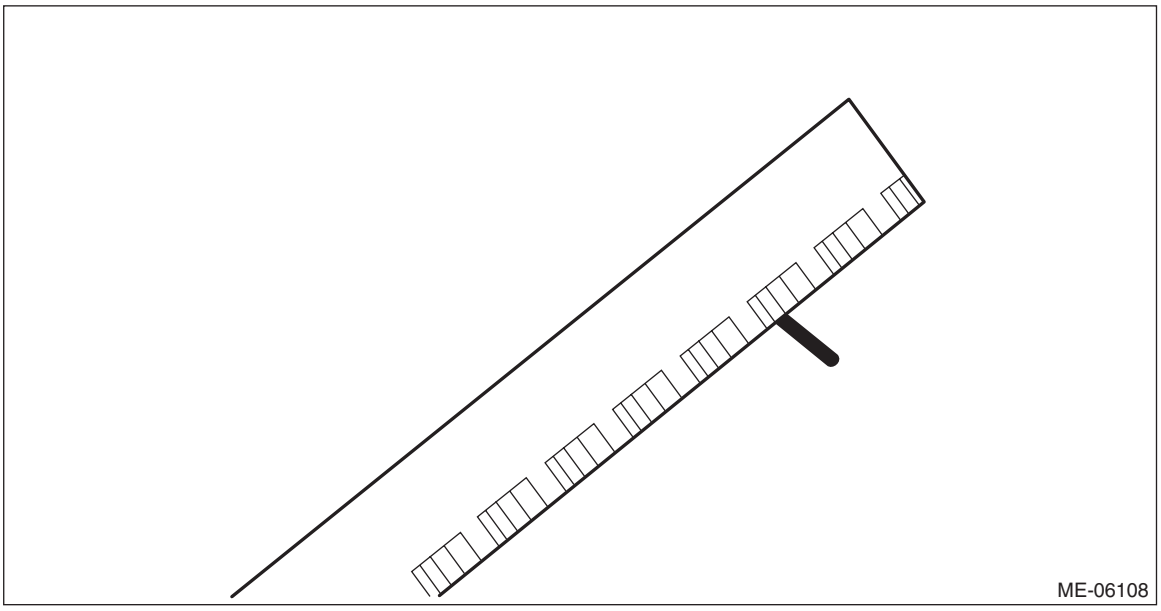
(7) Determine oil clearance of the #1 connecting rod bearing by matching the widest point of the plastigauge on #1 pin of crankshaft against scale printed on a package of the plastigauge. If it is not within the standard, replace the #1 connecting rod bearing.

NOTE:
Measure the outer diameter of crankshaft pin using micrometer, and select the suitable size connecting rod bearing when replacing the connecting rod bearing.

Unit: mm (in)

Bearing	Connecting rod bearing thickness (at center)	Crankshaft pin outer diameter
	Standard	Standard
Standard size	1.492 — 1.508 (0.0587 — 0.0594)	49.976 — 50.000 (1.9676 — 1.9685)
0.03 (0.0012) Undersize	1.511 — 1.515 (0.0595 — 0.0596)	49.946 — 49.970 (1.9664 — 1.9673)
0.05 (0.0020) Undersize	1.521 — 1.525 (0.0599 — 0.0600)	49.926 — 49.950 (1.9656 — 1.9665)
0.25 (0.0098) Undersize	1.621 — 1.625 (0.0638 — 0.0640)	49.726 — 49.750 (1.9577 — 1.9587)

Connecting rod bearing oil clearance:
Standard
0.025 — 0.055 mm (0.0010 — 0.0022 in)

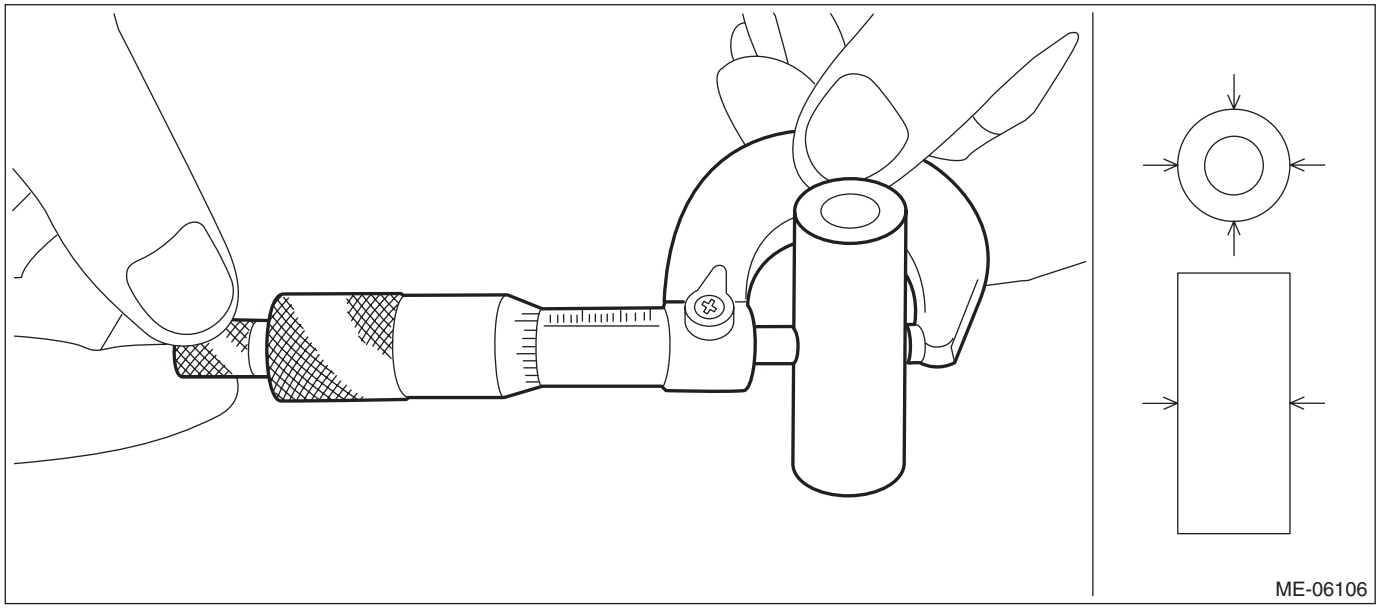


(8) Completely remove the plastigauge.
(9) In the same manner, check oil clearance of the #2, #3 and #4 connecting rod bearings.

5. PISTON PIN & CONNECTING ROD BUSHING

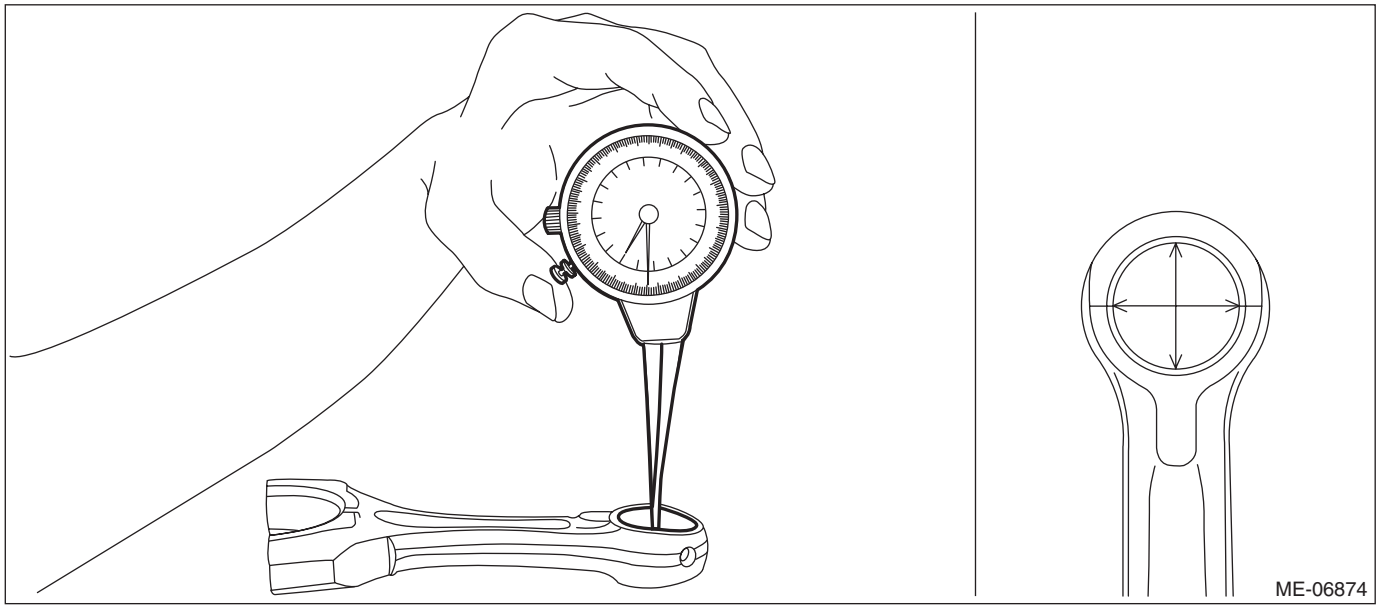
1) Check that the connecting rod bushing is not damaged.
2) Check the clearance between piston pin and connecting rod bushing. Check the clearance between piston pin and connecting rod bushing by measuring the outer diameter of piston pin and the inner diameter of connecting rod bushing respectively.
(1) Measure the outer diameter of piston pin with a micrometer.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the outer diameter of the piston pin at the two locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.
- Record the measured value.



(2) Using a caliper gauge, measure the inner diameter of connecting rod bushing.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the inner diameter of the connecting rod bushing at the two locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.
- Record the measured value.



(3) Calculate the clearance between piston pin and connecting rod bushing.

Clearance between piston pin and connecting rod bushing:
Standard
0.004 — 0.026 mm (0.0002 — 0.0010 in)

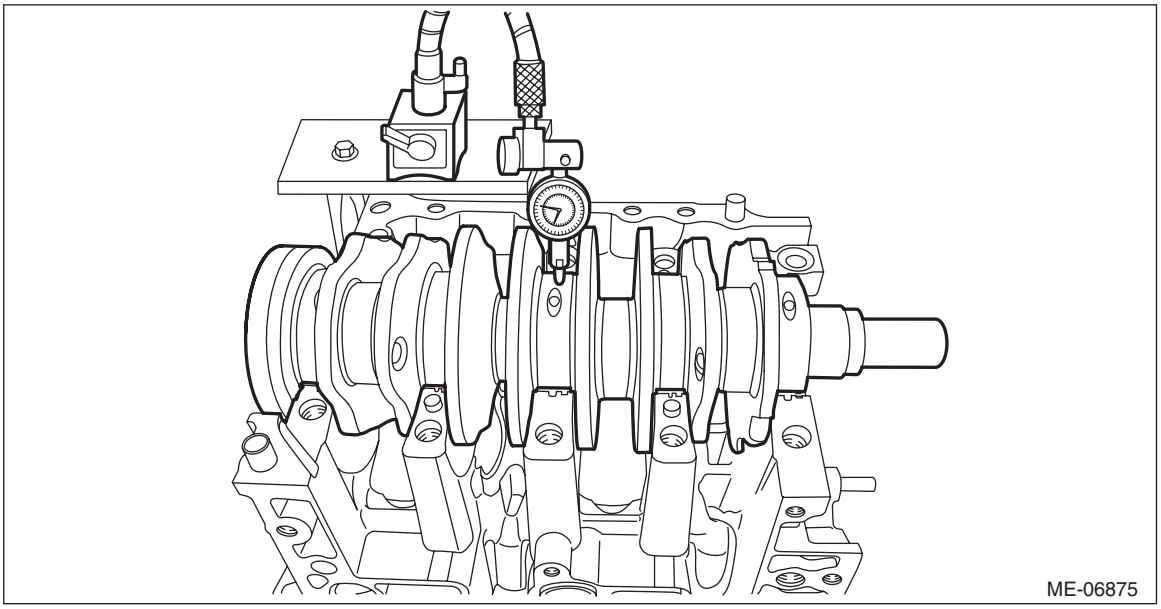
3) If the clearance between piston pin and connecting rod bushing is not within the standard, replace the connecting rod and piston pin as a set.

6. CRANKSHAFT AND CRANKSHAFT BEARING

1) Clean the crankshaft completely, and check it for cracks using liquid penetrant tester.
2) Using a dial gauge, check the crankshaft bend. If it exceeds the limit, grind to correct the crankshaft journal or replace the crankshaft.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- If a suitable V-block is not available, using just the #1 and #5 crankshaft bearings on cylinder block, position the crankshaft on cylinder block. Then, measure the crankshaft bend using a dial gauge.
- When grinding to correct the crankshaft journal, refer to step 3).

Crankshaft bend:
Limit
0.035 mm (0.0014 in)



3) Using a micrometer, check the outer diameter of crankshaft pin, outer diameter of journal, cylindricality, and out-of-roundness. If it is not within the standard, replace the connecting rod bearing or crankshaft bearing, and grind to correct the crankshaft pin or journal or replace the crankshaft as required.

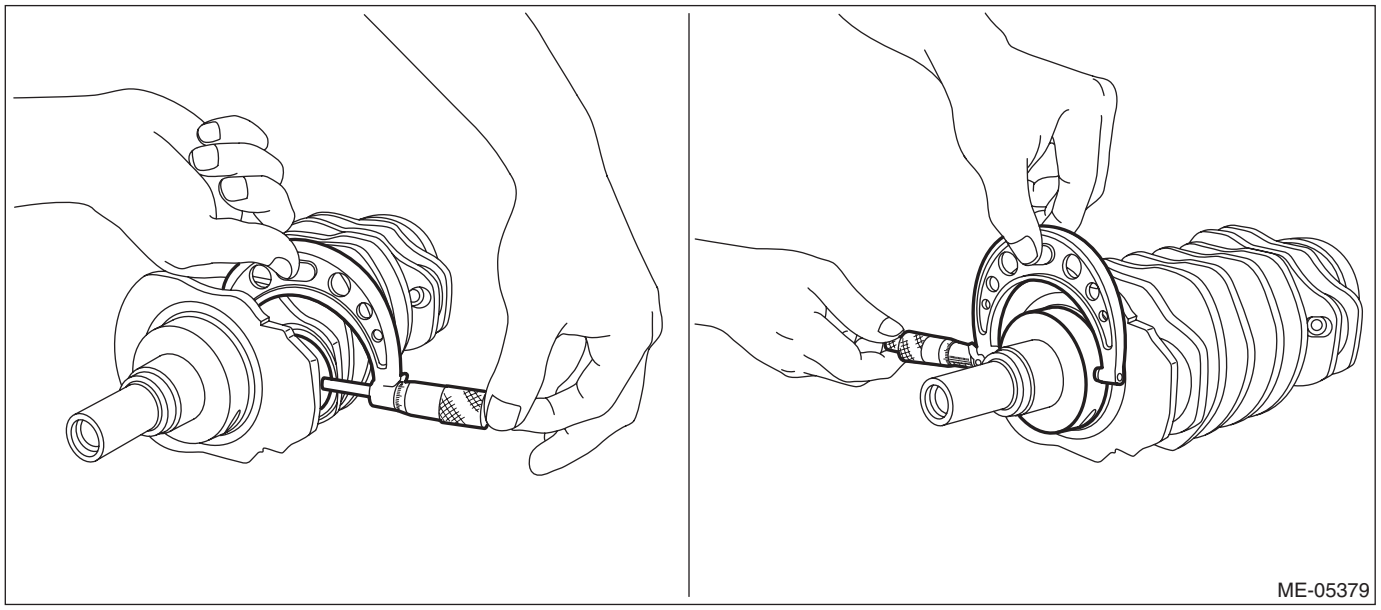
NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Select the suitable size connecting rod bearing or crankshaft bearing when replacing the connecting rod bearing or crankshaft bearing.
- When grinding to correct the crankshaft pin or journal, finish them to the suitable outer diameter as shown in the table below according to the undersize bearing to be used.

Unit: mm (in)

Bearing	Connecting rod bearing thickness (at center)	Crankshaft pin outer diameter	Crankshaft bearing thickness (at center)		Crankshaft journal outer diameter
			#1, #2, #3, #4	#5	
	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard
Standard size	1.492 — 1.508 (0.0587 — 0.0594)	49.976 — 50.000 (1.9676 — 1.9685)	2.495 — 2.513 (0.0982 — 0.0989)	2.493 — 2.511 (0.0981 — 0.0989)	67.985 — 68.009 (2.6766 — 2.6775)
0.03 (0.0012) Undersize	1.511 — 1.515 (0.0595 — 0.0596)	49.946 — 49.970 (1.9664 — 1.9673)	2.519 — 2.522 (0.0992 — 0.0993)	2.517 — 2.520 (0.0991 — 0.0992)	67.955 — 67.979 (2.6754 — 2.6763)
0.05 (0.0020) Undersize	1.521 — 1.525 (0.0599 — 0.0600)	49.926 — 49.950 (1.9656 — 1.9665)	2.529 — 2.532 (0.0996 — 0.0997)	2.527 — 2.530 (0.0995 — 0.0996)	67.935 — 67.959 (2.6746 — 2.6755)
0.25 (0.0098) Undersize	1.621 — 1.625 (0.0638 — 0.0640)	49.726 — 49.750 (1.9577 — 1.9587)	2.629 — 2.632 (0.1035 — 0.1036)	2.627 — 2.630 (0.1034 — 0.1035)	67.735 — 67.759 (2.6667 — 2.6677)

Crankshaft pin:
Cylindricality
Limit
0.006 mm (0.0002 in)
Out-of-roundness
Limit
0.005 mm (0.0002 in)
Grinding limit (dia.)
To 49.726 mm (1.9577 in)

Crankshaft journal:
Cylindricality
Limit
0.006 mm (0.0002 in)
Out-of-roundness
Limit
0.005 mm (0.0002 in)
Grinding limit (dia.)
To 67.735 mm (2.6667 in)

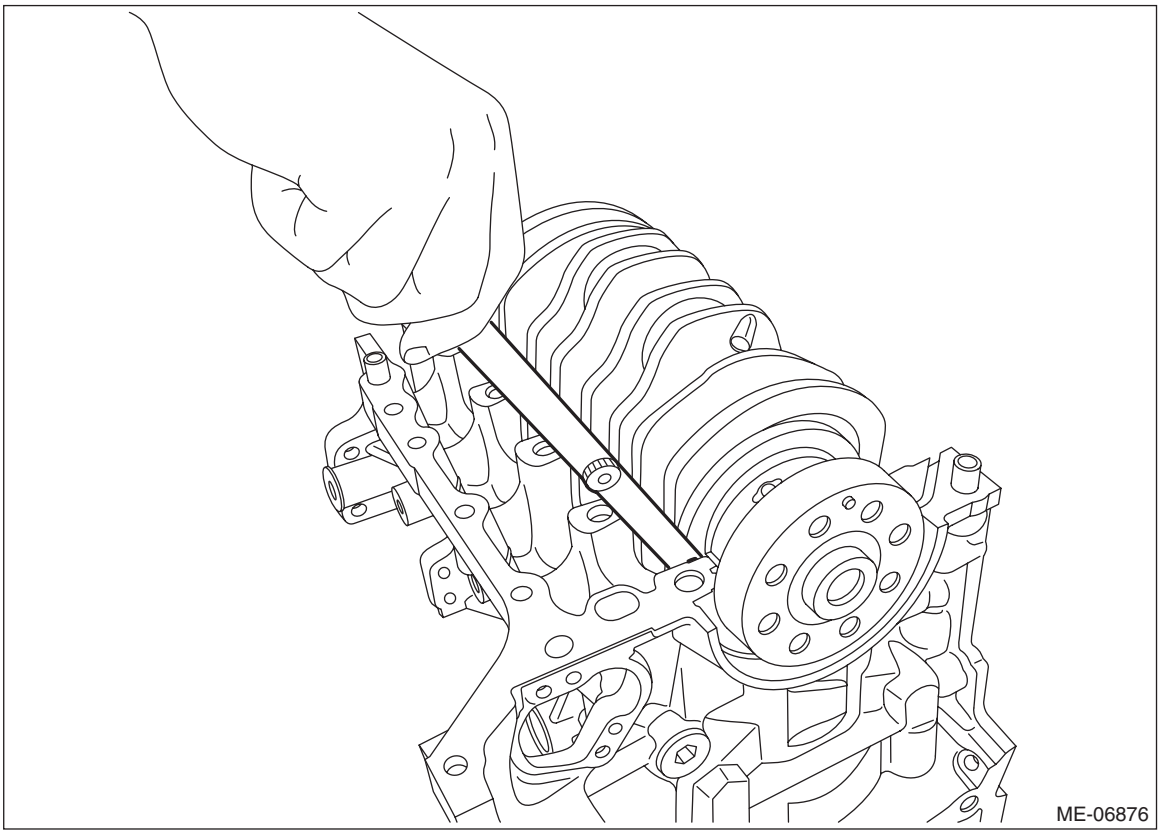


4) Inspect the crankshaft bearing for scar, peeling, seizure, melting or wear, etc.

5) Use a thickness gauge to check the thrust clearance of crankshaft at thrust of #5 crankshaft bearing. If it is not within the standard, replace the #5 crankshaft bearing.

NOTE:
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Set all the crankshaft bearings onto the cylinder block, then mount the crankshaft on the cylinder block, and use a thickness gauge to measure the thrust clearance of crankshaft.
- Select the #5 crankshaft bearing of suitable size by referring to step 3) when replacing #5 crankshaft bearing.

Crankshaft thrust clearance:
Standard
0.130 — 0.308 mm (0.00512 — 0.01213 in)



6) Check the oil clearance on each crankshaft bearing using plastigauge.

NOTE:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

(1) Install the cylinder block LH to the engine stand.

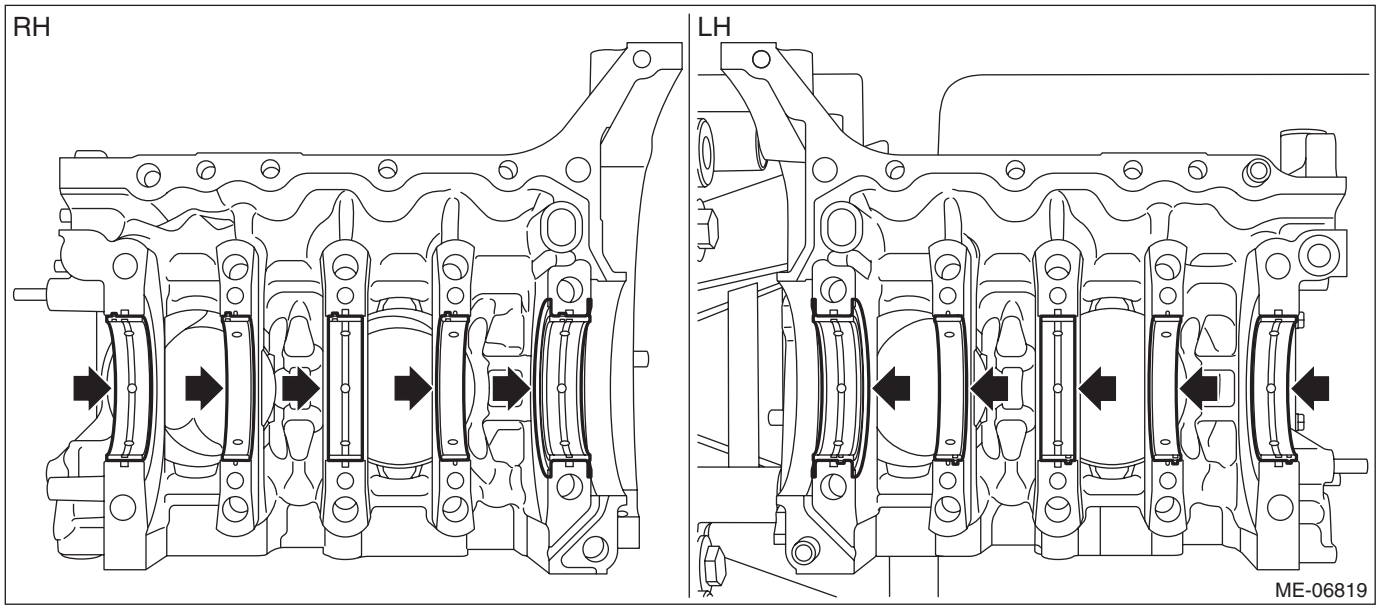
CAUTION:
- **When the engine stand is not used, place a wood board wrapped with a waste cloth to prevent the knock pin damage and to stabilize the cylinder block before work.**
- **Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder block during work.**

(2) Remove the liquid gasket from cylinder block.

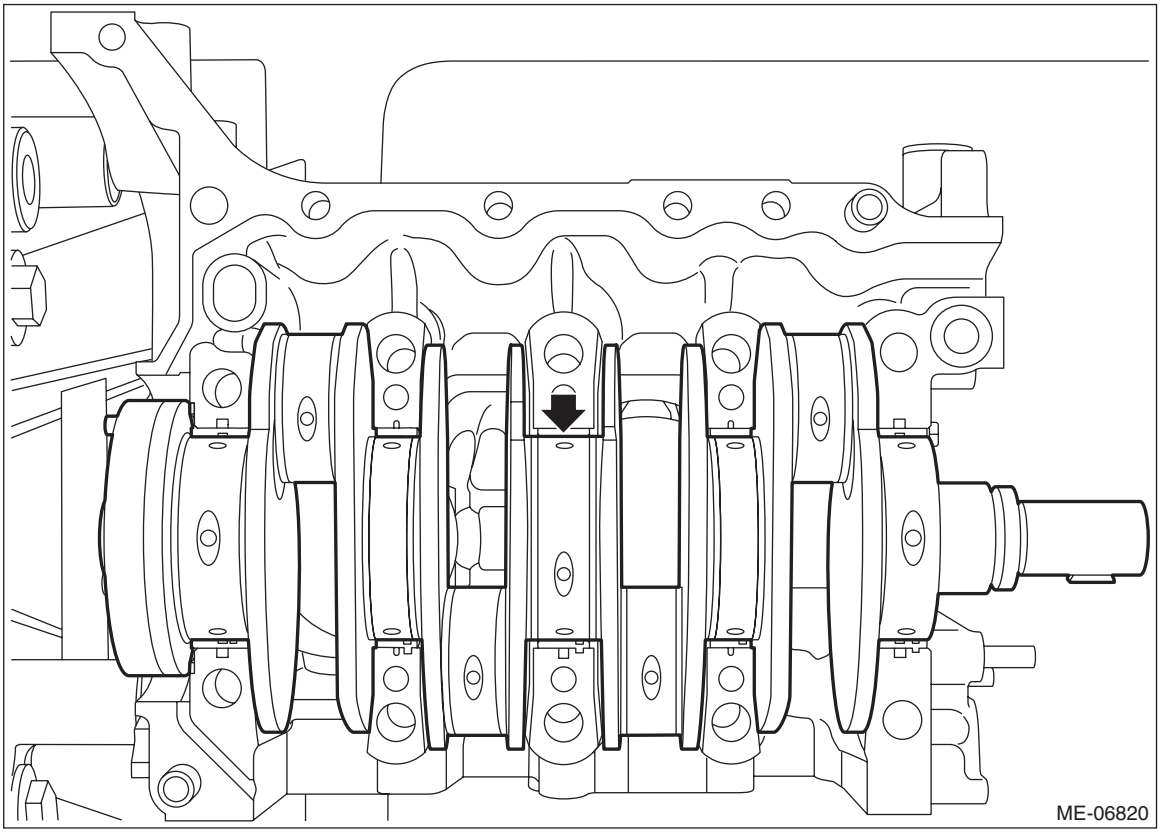
(3) Clean each crankshaft bearing and crankshaft journal.

(4) Set each crankshaft bearing to the cylinder block.

CAUTION:
When performing the operation of the cylinder block RH, be careful of the following.
1. Place a wood board wrapped with a waste cloth to prevent the knock pin damage and to stabilize the cylinder block before work.
2. Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder block during work.



(5) Set the crankshaft to the cylinder block LH.



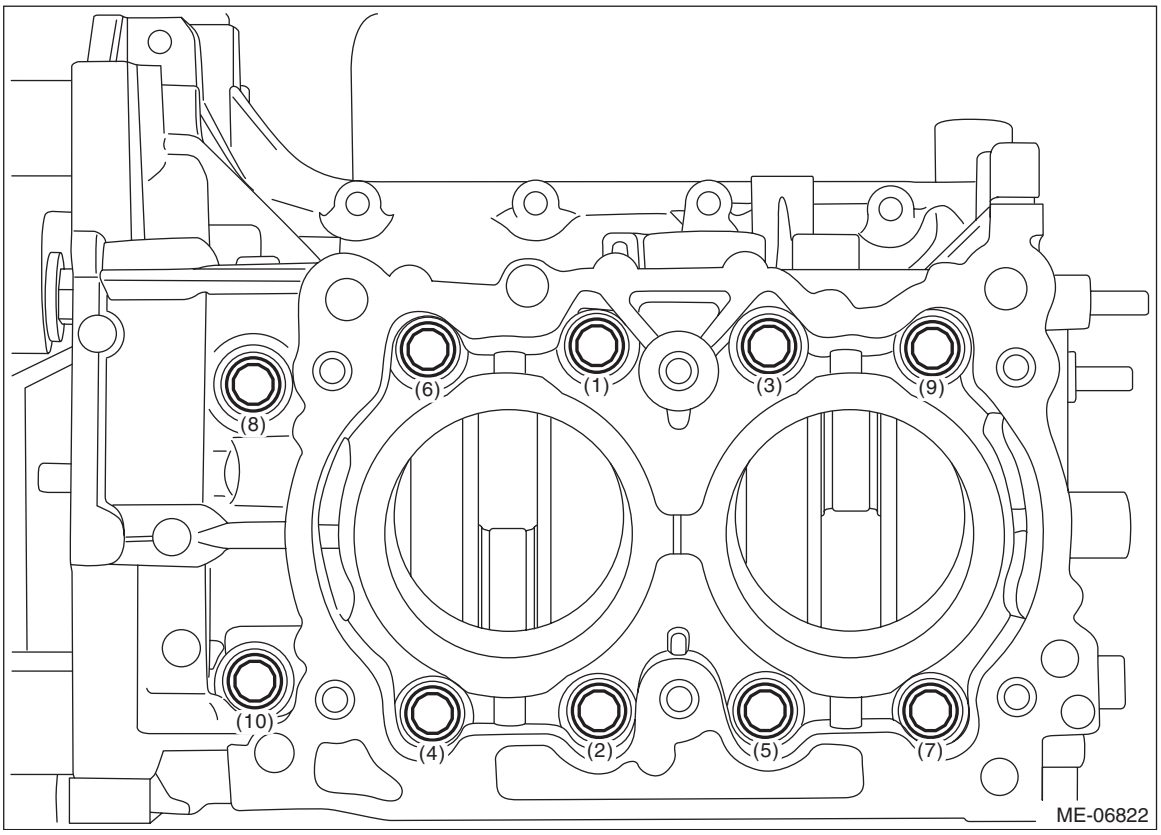
(6) Place a plastigauge across the crankshaft journals and set the cylinder block RH to the cylinder block LH.

(7) Apply a coat of engine oil to the washers and cylinder block mounting bolt threads.

NOTE:
To prevent mixture of engine oil into the water jacket, do not apply a large amount.

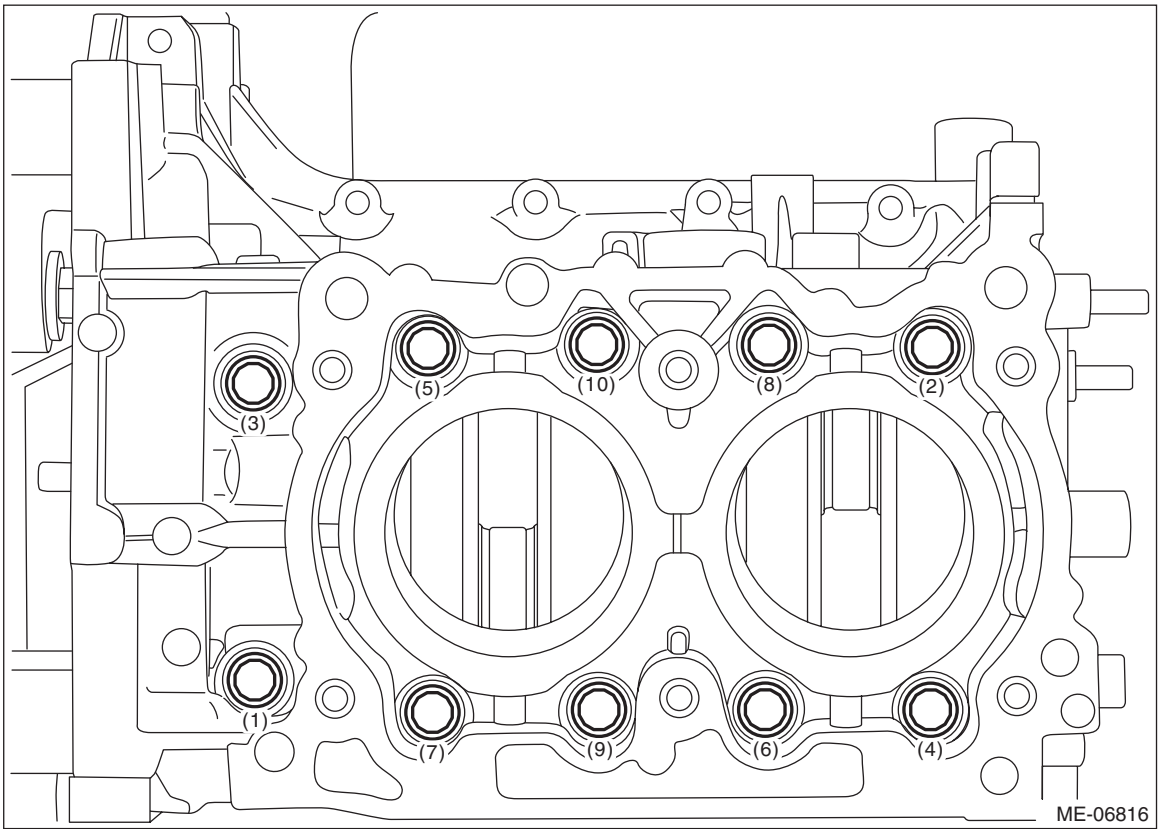
(8) Tighten all mounting bolts with a torque of 35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



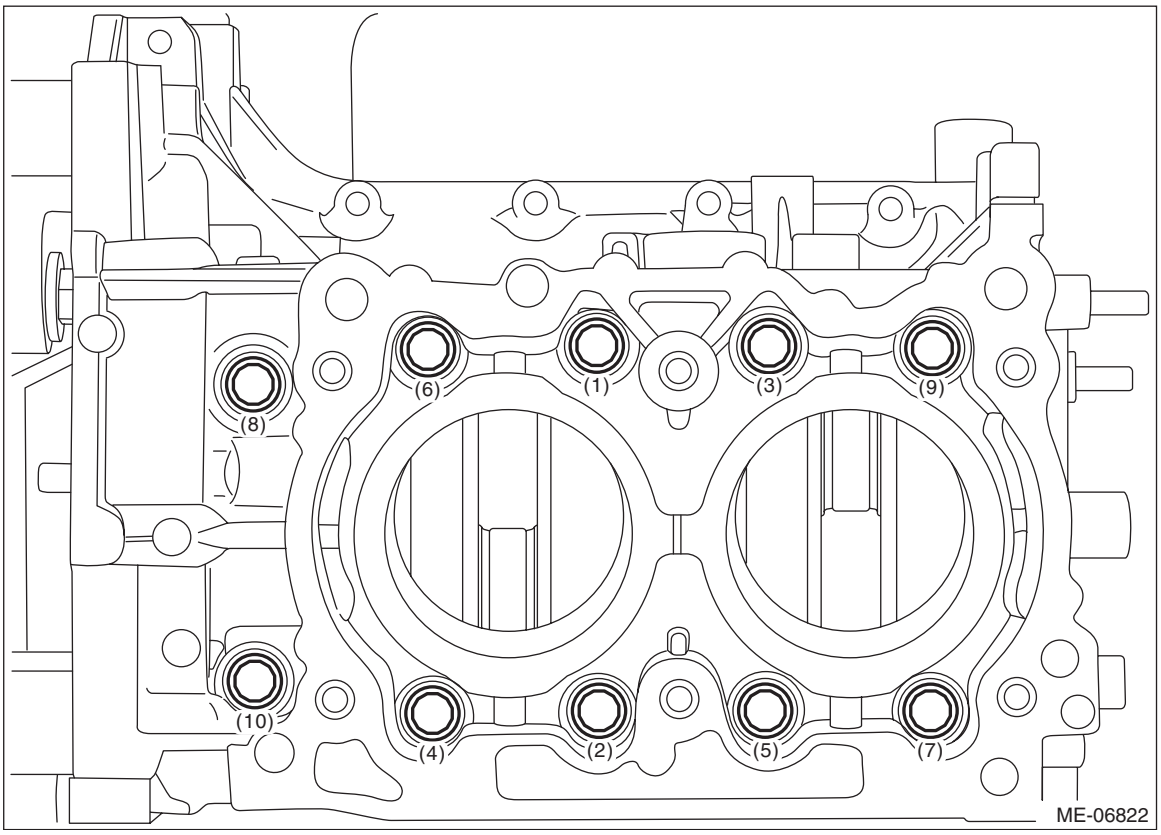
(9) Loosen all mounting bolts by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
When loosening the mounting bolts, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



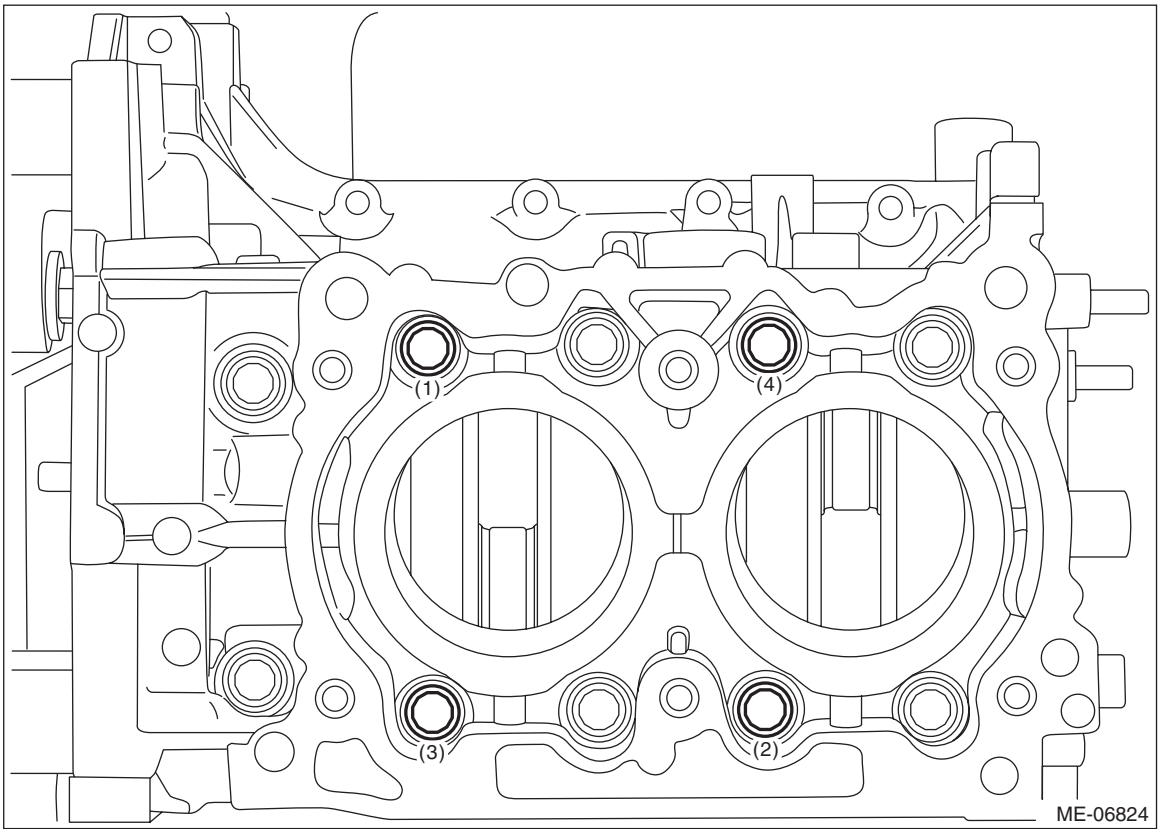
(10) Tighten all mounting bolts with a torque of 35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



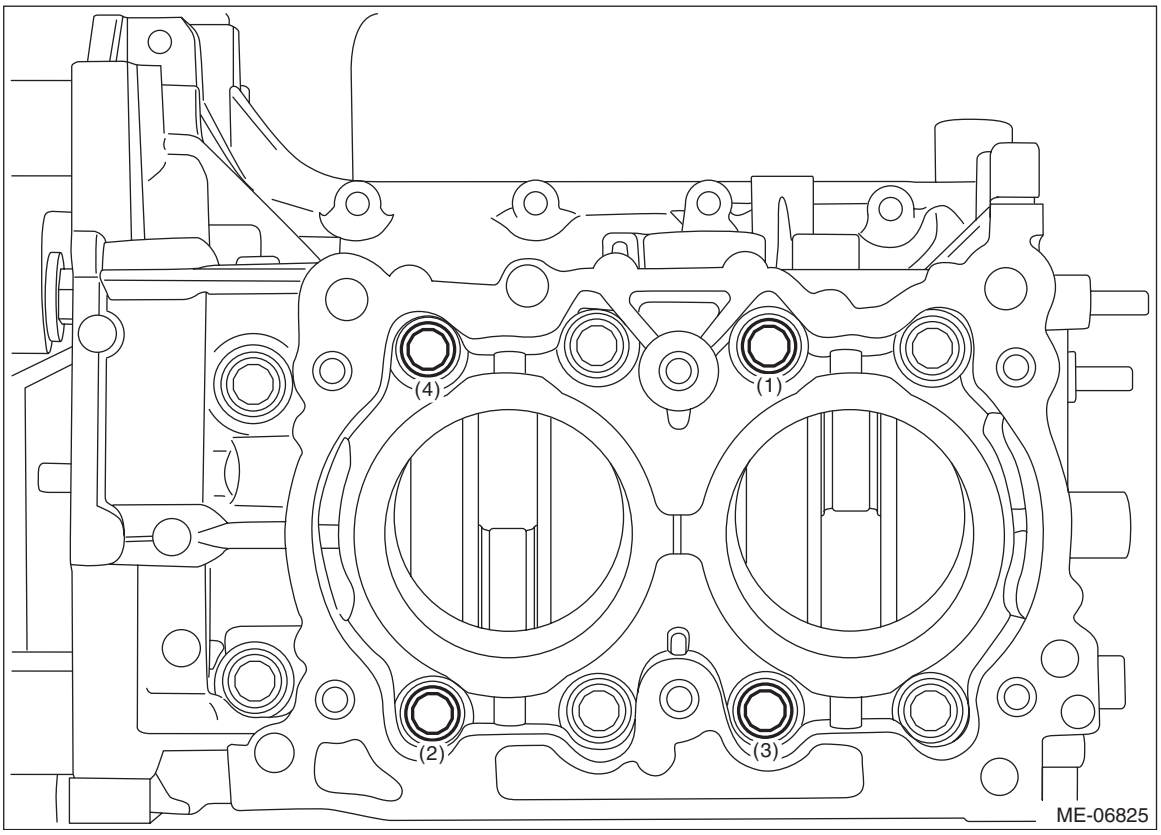
(11) Loosen the mounting bolts (4 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
When loosening the mounting bolts, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



(12) Tighten the mounting bolts (4 places) with a torque of 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

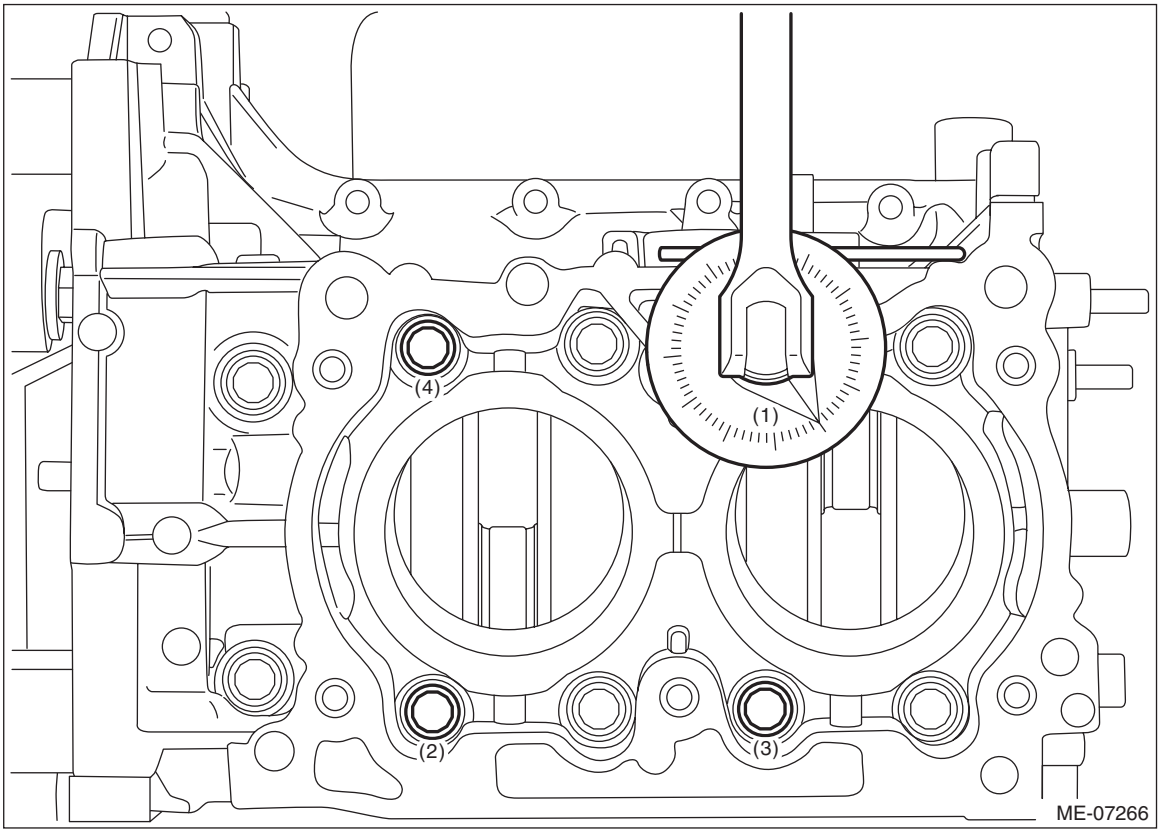
CAUTION:
When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



(13) Using angle gauge, tighten the mounting bolts (4 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

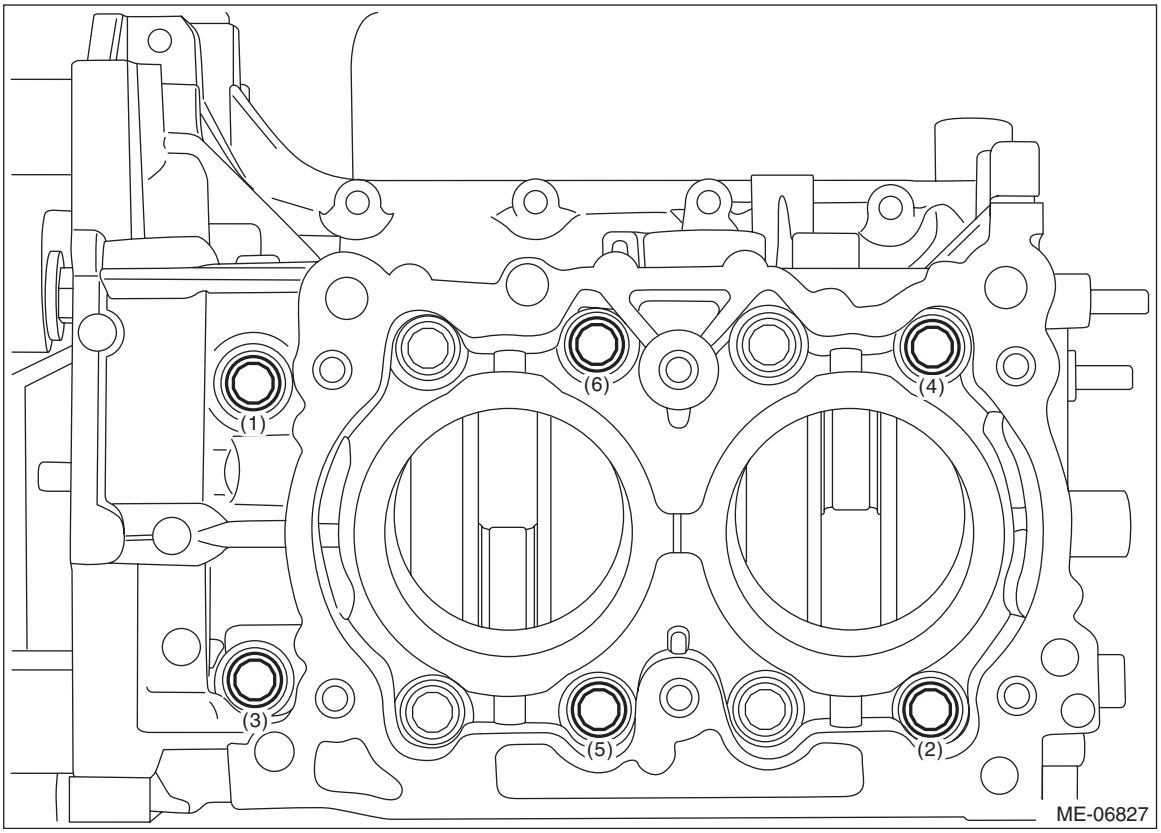
CAUTION:
When tightening the mounting bolts with specified angle, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.

Tightening angle:
60°±2°



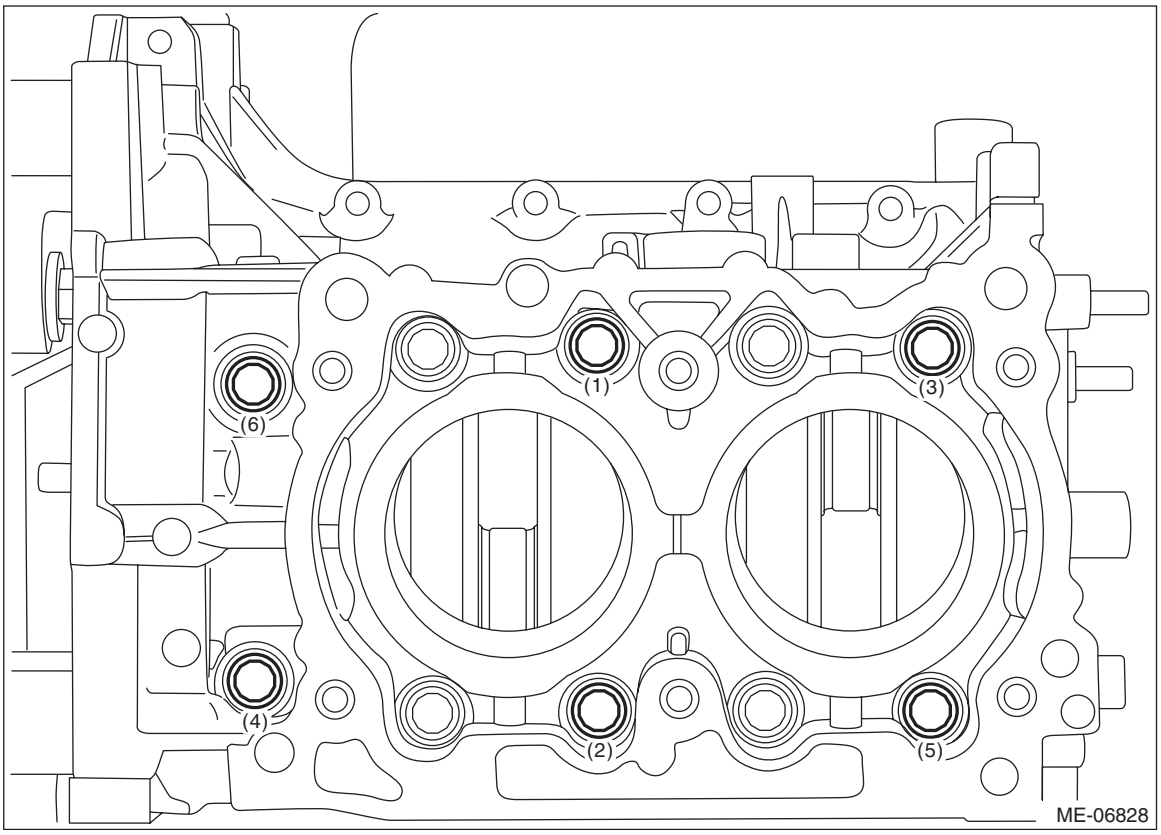
(14) Loosen the mounting bolts (6 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
When loosening the mounting bolts, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



(15) Tighten the mounting bolts (6 places) with a torque of 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

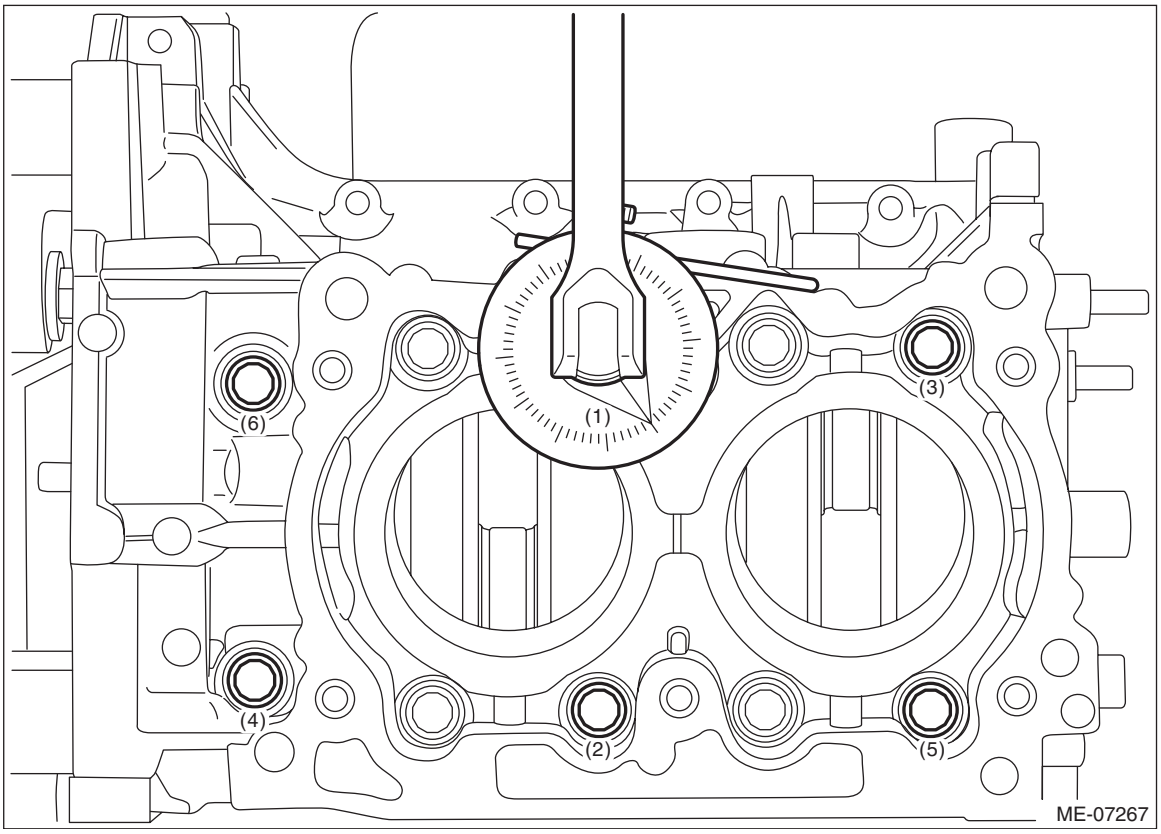
CAUTION:
When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



(16) Using angle gauge, tighten the mounting bolts (6 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

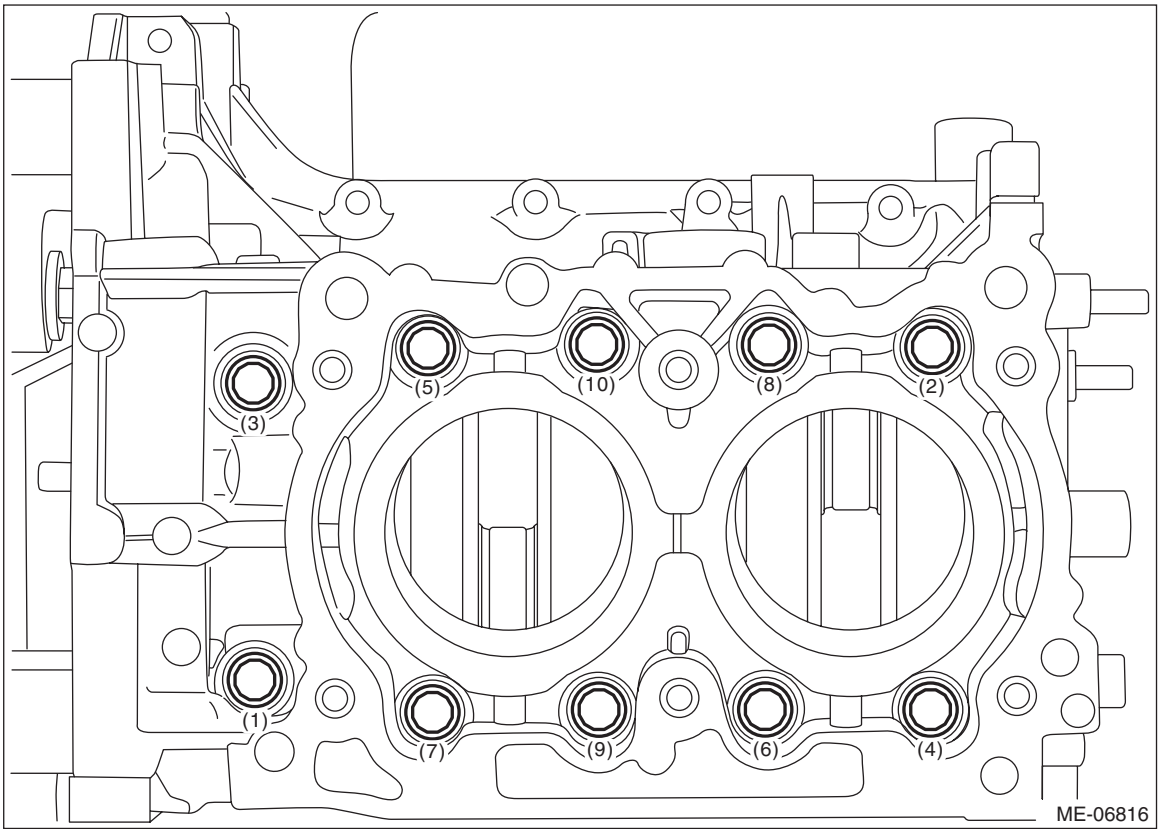
CAUTION:
When tightening the mounting bolts with specified angle, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.

Tightening angle:
60°±2°



(17) Loosen the cylinder block mounting bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure, and separate the cylinder block RH and LH.

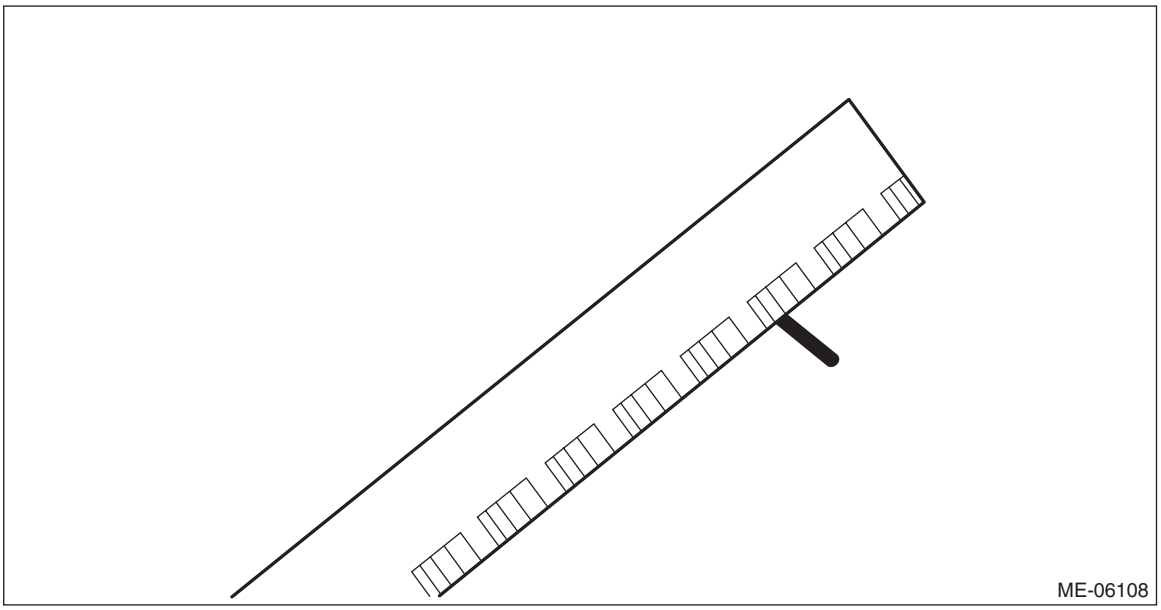
NOTE:
Lift the cylinder block RH slightly, and confirm that the crankshaft is remaining in the cylinder block LH. If the cylinder block RH is lifted carelessly when separating, the crankshaft may stick to cylinder block RH, then fall off.



(18) Determine the crankshaft oil clearance by matching the widest point of the plastigauge on each journal against scale printed on a package of the plastigauge. If it is not within the standard, replace the crankshaft bearing, and grind to correct the crankshaft journal or replace the crankshaft as required.

NOTE:
- Select the crankshaft bearing of suitable size by referring to step 3) when replacing crankshaft bearing.
- When grinding to correct the crankshaft journal, finish it to the suitable outer diameter by referring to step 3) according to the undersize bearing to be used.

Crankshaft oil clearance:
Standard
0.013 — 0.031 mm (0.00051 — 0.00122 in)



(19) Completely remove the plastigauge.

23.Intake and Exhaust Valve

A: SPECIFICATION

Refer to “Cylinder Head” for removal and installation procedures of the intake and exhaust valves. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-215, REMOVAL, Cylinder Head.> <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-220, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Head.>

24.Piston

A: SPECIFICATION

Refer to “Cylinder Block” for removal and installation procedures of pistons. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-266, REMOVAL, Cylinder Block.> <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-279, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

25.Connecting Rod

A: SPECIFICATION

Refer to “Cylinder Block” for removal and installation procedures of connecting rod.
<Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-266, REMOVAL, Cylinder Block.> <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-279, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

26.Crankshaft

A: SPECIFICATION

Refer to “Cylinder Block” for removal and installation procedures of the crankshaft. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-266, REMOVAL, Cylinder Block.> <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-279, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

27.Engine Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

NOTE:
The “RANK” shown in the chart shows the possibilities of the cause of trouble in order from “Very often” to “Rarely”.
A — Very often
B — Sometimes
C — Rarely

Symptoms	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
1. Engine does not start.			
1) Starter does not turn.	Starter	Defective battery-to-starter harness	B
		Defective starter switch	C
		Defective inhibitor switch	C
		Defective starter	B
	Battery	Improper connection of terminal	A
		Run-down battery	A
		Defective charging system	B
	Friction	Seizure of crankshaft and connecting rod bearing	C
		Seized camshaft	C
		Seized or stuck piston and cylinder	C
	Immobilizer system <Ref. to IM(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
2) Initial combustion does not occur.	Starter	Defective starter	C
	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	A
		Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	B
	Timing chain	Trouble	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	C
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder liner and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B

Symptoms	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
3) Initial combustion occurs.	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	C
		Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	B
	Timing chain	Trouble	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	C
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder liner and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
4) Engine stalls after initial combustion.	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	B
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	C
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	C
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	C
	Fuel line	Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	B
	Timing chain	Trouble	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	C
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B

Symptoms	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
2. Rough idle and engine stall	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	C
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	C
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	C
		Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	B
	Timing chain	Defective timing	C
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	B
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	B
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	B
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	B
		Defective rocker cover gasket	C
	Cooling system	Over-heating	C
	Other	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	A
		Stuck or damaged throttle valve	B

Symptoms	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
3. Low output, hesitation and poor acceleration	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	B
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	A
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	B
		Clogged fuel line	B
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	C
	Timing chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	B
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	B
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	B
	Cooling system	Over-heating	C
		Over-cooling	C
	Other	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	A

Symptoms	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
4. Surging	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	B
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	B
		Clogged fuel line	B
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	C
	Timing chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	Cooling system	Over-heating	B
	Other	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	C
5. Engine does not return to idle	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
	Other	Stuck or damaged throttle valve	A
6. Dieseling (run-on)	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Cooling system	Over-heating	B
	Other	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	B
7. After burning in exhaust system	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	C
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	C
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	C
	Timing chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	C
	Cooling system	Over-cooling	C
	Other	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	C

Symptoms	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
8. Knocking	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened oil filler cap	B
	Timing chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
	Cooling system	Over-heating	A
9. Excessive engine oil consumption	Intake system	Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	C
	Compression	Defective valve stem	A
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	A
	Lubrication system	Loosened chain cover attaching bolts and defective gasket	B
		Defective oil filter gasket	B
		Defective crankshaft oil seal	B
		Defective rocker cover gasket	B
		Loosened oil drain plug or defective gasket	B
		Loosened oil pan mounting bolt or defective oil pan	B
10. Excessive fuel consumption	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Dirty air cleaner element	A
	Timing chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	B
		Incorrect valve timing	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	C
	Cooling system	Over-cooling	C

28.Engine Noise

A: INSPECTION

Type of sound	Condition	Possible cause
Regular clicking sound	Sound increases as engine speed increases.	• Valve mechanism is defective • Incorrect cam clearance • Worn camshaft • Broken valve spring • Defective valve shim
Heavy and dull clank	Oil pressure is low.	• Worn crankshaft bearing • Worn connecting rod bearing
	Oil pressure is normal.	• Damaged engine mounting
High-pitched clank	Sound is noticeable when accelerating with an overload condition.	• Ignition timing advanced • Accumulation of carbon inside combustion chamber • Wrong heat range of spark plug • Improper octane value gasoline
Clank when engine speed is between 1,000 and 2,000 rpm.	Sound is reduced when the fuel injector of the noisy cylinder is stopped.*	• Worn crankshaft bearing • Worn connecting rod bearing
Knocking sound when engine is operating under idling speed and engine is warm	Sound is reduced when the fuel injector of the noisy cylinder is stopped.*	• Worn cylinder liner and piston ring • Broken or stuck piston ring • Worn piston pin and piton pin hole of piston
	Sound is not reduced if each fuel injector is stopped in turn.*	• Unusually worn valve rocker • Unusually worn valve shim • Worn cam sprocket • Worn journal of cam carrier and camshaft cap
Squeaky sound	—	• Insufficient generator lubrication
Rubbing sound	—	• Poor contact of generator brush and rotor
Gear scream when starting engine	—	• Defective ignition starter switch • Worn gear and starter pinion
Sound like polishing glass with a dry cloth	—	• Defective V-belt tensioner assembly (loose V-belt) • Defective water pump shaft
Hissing sound	—	• Insufficient compression • Air leakage in air intake system, hose, connection or manifold
Timing chain noise	—	• Loose timing chain • Timing chain contacting with adjacent part
Valve noise	—	• Incorrect cam clearance

*Fuel injector can be stopped using the Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-61, OPERATION, System Operation Check Mode.>

EXHAUST

EX(H4DOTC)

Page

1. General Description 2
2. Front Exhaust Pipe 7
3. Center Exhaust Pipe 30
4. Rear Exhaust Pipe 45
5. Muffler 48

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Specifications for the turbo model are the same as the non-turbo model. <Ref. to SP(H4DO)-2, General Description.>

IGNITION

IG(H4DOTC)

Page

1. General Description 2
2. Spark Plug 4
3. Ignition Coil 9

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Specifications for the turbo model are included in the SC(H4DO) section. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-2, General Description.>

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EN(H4DOTC)(diag)

		Page
1.	Basic Diagnostic Procedure	2
2.	Check List for Interview	4
3.	General Description	6
4.	Electrical Component Location	9
5.	Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal	20
6.	Engine Condition Data	30
7.	Data Link Connector	31
8.	General Scan Tool	32
9.	Subaru Select Monitor	37
10.	Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	44
11.	Inspection Mode	45
12.	Drive Cycle	48
13.	Clear Memory Mode	60
14.	System Operation Check Mode	61
15.	Malfunction Indicator Light	62
16.	Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure	64
17.	List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	81
18.	Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	92
19.	Diagnostic Procedure without Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	411
20.	General Diagnostic Table	415